

ALDAR, Tin. *Johnson.*

CALDARIUM. The same as *Laconicum. Plan.,  
card.* See **LACONICUM.**

It also imports any Vestal for helling Liquids.

CALDERI.ZE *Italicae.* Hot Baths near *Ferrara in Italy,*good in Difficulty of Urine. *Castellus.*

CALDUS, for CALIDUS, (θερμὸς) is frequently used by  
*Scribonius Largus. Castellus.*

CALEFACIENTIA.

The *Calefacientia* of the *Latins* are the same with the θερ-  
*patitna of ilsae Greeks,* and denote no more than what we com-  
monly call *warming Medicinas,* That the Natures and Quali-  
ties of theseveral Medicines, coiningfinder this Denomination,  
may he the more thoroughly understood, it is necessary "to ob-  
serve, that there may be Heat without any external Appear-  
ance of Fine, and that it discovers its Presence by numberless  
Effects; but in no Case more conspicuotifly than by the Dilata-  
tion of the Air in the Thermometer, *Boerhaave's Chym.  
Vol.* I. The Means, then, by which Warmth is generated in  
Bodies, are the very same with those by winch apparent Fire is  
produced: Where there is Heat, there also is a proportionable  
and correspondent Motion and Agitation of the Parts of the  
Body said to he hot; and, *vice* verse,' where there is an Agita-  
tion Of the Parts, there is a proportionable Heat or Warmth.

Motion, considered in an abstract and metaphysical Light,  
does not generate Heat, since a Body, moving *in Vacuo,* can  
never produce any such Effect; so that Warmth must he origi-  
nally Owl ng .to a briik and lively Attrition of such Bedies as  
are naturally susceptible os .Heat, and capable of communicating  
It, *Mazini Mech. Mede* and *Acta Eruditorum Lipsia,* for the  
Year I 729. The Generation of Heat in Bodies, and its several  
Degrees, are determined by three Mechanical Axioms; the  
first of which’ is,

I. That the more dense the Matter is, the Degree of Heat  
generated is proportionably the greater: By the Laws of Me-  
chanics, if two Bedies move with an equal Degree of Vein-  
city, the Effects produced by them will bear a direct Propor-  
tion to their respective Densities, or Quantities of Matter.

2. The greater or stronger the mutual Pressure os theParts  
Of one Body upon those of another is, the Heat generated is,  
*eateris paribus,* proportionably the more intense: Thus two  
Plates of Iron, gently and flowly moved upon each other, do  
not produce the same Degree of Heat, as when the Attrition is  
stronger and brisker..

3. The denser Bodies are, the stronger their mutual Pres-  
sure, and the quicker their Motions, the greater is the Degree  
of Heat produced ; for in proportion as the Velocity is in-  
creased, so the mutual Resistance between the Body moved,  
and that which may he said to. sustain the Motion, is aug-  
mented. \*

From these Considerations we come to understand, why stich  
human Bodies as are dense, hard, ponderous, robust, accustom'd  
to Exercise, and abound with compact Humours and Juices,  
are always found not only warmer, but also require a longer  
time to become cold than others ; fince such Bodies, by a Vi-  
gorous Application of the Solids- to the Fluids, render'd dense  
by Compression, may reasonably be supposed not only to geney  
rate a greater Degree of Heat, but also to retain it longer than  
Bodies of an opposite Make, or in another State. Hence also  
we understand, why the internal Parts of Carcases, deprived of  
vital Heat, grow cold Vesp flowly ; whereas their external Parts

become so Very soon. On the contrary, it is obvious, that  
lax, soft, languid, and weak Bedies, can never excite such a  
Degree of Heat in their aqueous Humours; hecause the Attri-  
tion of their Parts bring weaker, their Fluids must he less dense,  
and the Surfaces of their Parts.the more lax, and consequently  
less capable to retain the generated Heat. See *Bocrhaav. Chym.  
Fol.* I. *Aristotle sfres.* well apprifed how much the Den-  
sity or Thinness os the Blood, stowing in the Veffeis of Ani-  
mals, contributed, to generate or produce Heat in their Bedies,  
as is obvious from the following Passage in *Lib.* 2. *Capies de  
Pare. Animal.* " That Blond, says he, which is too much di-  
" luted, is cold, and consequently cannot become hard *t* Put  
" those Animals whose Blood abounds with a great Number of  
" gross thick Fibres, have more of an earthy Principle in their  
“ Conshtutions, and are fierce, wrathful, and furious; for

Rage begets Warmth; and solid Bodies, and all Substances  
" of a firm Texture, when become hot, warm more power..  
" fully than such aS are of a moist and finmid Nature. Now  
" the Fibres of such Animals are solid, and of a terrestrial  
“ Nature; so that, by Rage, Fermentations and preternatural  
" Heats are excited in. the Blond: Hence, it happens, that  
" Bulls and Boars are of a fierce, a wrathful, and furious. Dis.  
" position, because their Blood abounds more in .solid Fibres  
" than that of some other Animals?' . For the Mass of Blood  
consists nor Only of red Globales, such as come more strictly  
under the Denomination of Blood, but also of Serum, in which:  
these Globules swim ; and the larger the Quantity of Serum is,  
the thinner and more diluted the Mass of Blood must of course  
be, and *vice versa* On the other hand, the thinner the Blood  
is, the more faint and weak the Attrition caused by its Motion  
must be ; and the weaker its Attrition is, the smaller , the De-  
gree of Heat generated must be ; therefore the thinner the Mass  
. of Blood is, the fainter the Heat produced by it must be, .and  
*vice versa Bocrhaav. Institui. Med: Sect.* 223. Hence **.the**Reason is obvious, why Men of hardy robust Conshtutions,  
who have their Veffeis fill'd with a thick and rich Blond, are  
more subject to burning Fevers, and inflammatory Disorders,  
than those os lax and weak Constitutions, whose Veffeis con-,  
tain a thin and much diluted Blond. Hence also appears. the  
Reasons, why Venesection is the most, .infallible Method of  
diminishing the Heat os the Body; because, by lessening the.  
Quantity of the Blond, its Attrition in the Vessels, on which  
the Density of the HumourS depends, is proportionablylessen'd.  
But to consider the Method in which Heat is generated and.  
increased in the human Body, a little more accurately: The  
Blood itself is a Body; the Heart also, and an Artery, are  
Bedies; and consequently the Heart cannot contract itself with-  
out pressing upon the Blood, and this Pressure is continued by  
the Arteries. When a Body moves through a Cylinder, the  
Attrition produced is little or nono at all; whereas wheoche  
same Body moves from the Base towards the Apex of a conical  
Canal, it must strike against its Sides: Hence arises a Reper-  
cussion, and consequently an Attrition. ‘ Now the Arteries of  
our Bodies are such conical Canals, and consequently resist **the**Impression of the Blood ; therefore an Attrition must neces-  
sarily he produced ; and by Natural Philosophy we are taught,  
that where there is Attrition, there also must he Heat; so that  
there can be no Heat in the human Body, but what is produced  
by the Circulation of the Fluids; and when this Circulation is  
stopp’d, the Heat is of course destroy'd. Hence the Degrees  
of Heat, in a human Bede, are most properly estimated by the

Pulse; since the best Pulse denotes an equable Heat diffused  
chin' all the Body; whereas the Pulse, -preternatniallyinuresed  
«TodinfinrfintspindicttE^aIiTOporfinnchteTncreasenor Diminu-  
tion of Heat, *Bscrhaav. Instii. Mnd. Sect.* 220. and q68.  
Hence the Reason is obvious, why the Arterial Blood of the  
Brain is the coldest of any j since, in the Arteries os the Brain,  
**the** Systole and Diastole are Very saint and languid, because, upon  
their entering the Cranium, they lose their muscular Coat.  
This Observation, for the same Reason, holds true with regard  
to the Blood in the Bones. The muscular Coat of the Arteries  
produces a proportional.Pressure of the Parts of the Blond  
upon each other: Hence arises Attrition, and this Attrition  
healing, or heingdiminish’d,\_.the Heat accordingly ceases, or is  
impair'd. From these Circumstances we are also able to ac-  
count for the arterial Blood being hetter than the Venous Blood,  
fines, in the Arteries, the Blond is always carried from wider  
into narrower Parts, where the Resistance, the Pressure, the  
Attrition, and consequently the Heat, are increased ; whereas,  
in the V eins, the Blond is carried from narrower into wider  
Parts, where the Resistance, the Pressure, the Attrition, and  
consequently the Heat, are diminish'd. The Reason why some  
Men, otherwise in a good State of Health, who saint away  
upon seeing Phlebotomy perform'd, first become cold at the  
Extremities, is, because in these Parts the Humours first begin  
to stop. Since, then, all the Heat in a human Body is pro-  
duced by the Motion of the Fluids, and since the Excess of  
Heat bears a joint Proportion to-the Attrition of the moving  
Fluids with themselves, and with the Veffeis in which they  
stow, it is hence obvious, that whatever increases the Velocity  
of their circulatory Motion, must of course augment the Heat  
of the Body ; so that, by Motion ,or Exercise alone,- the De-  
grees of Heat are not only increased in a human Body, but also  
bear a Proportion to the Velocity of that Motion, whether it he  
Punning, or any other kind of Exercise. The Reason why  
*Hippocrates,* in the fifteenth Aphorism of his first Section, as-  
serts, that in Winter, and the Spring, the Belly is naturally  
hotter than at other Seasons, is, because at these Times the  
Bleed flows thro' Vefleis braced up, and render'd narrow, by  
the Influence of the external Cold ; for, if the fame Quantity  
of any Liquid is to move thro' a Vessel or Canal narrower by  
one half than the Vessel it formerly moved in,- it will stow  
quicker by one half than it did in the other: Hence its Attri-  
tion, and Consequently its Heat, must be increased. " The  
iC Circulation of the Blood,5' according to *Hoffman, in Med.  
Rat. Syfl.* " is the immediate and productive Cause of Heat in  
the human Body; and all Substances which increase this  
" Circulation, produce correspondent Degrees of Heat in it ;  
" whereas such Substances as retard its Motion, of course pro-  
" portionably impair the Heat." From what has been said,'  
It is obvious, that under the Denomination of heating Medi-  
cines, all such are to be rank'd, aS increase the Velocity of the  
Circulation, and produce a greater Pressure of the Vessels upon  
the Fluids; fince upon this Circumstance depends the Density  
of the Humours, which, aS it is the principal Cause, so may it  
also prove the Effect of an increased Degree of Heat. Among  
the Medicines of this Kind, we may reckon,

I. Stimulating Substances, among which are the Four  
greater hot Seeds of Anise, Caraway, Cumin, and Fennel;  
the Four lesser hot Seeds of Bishops-weed, Stone-pariley,  
Smallage, and wild Carrot; and the Four het Ointments;  
which are the *Ointment of Marsornallows,* that of *Agrippa,* that  
call'd the *Unguentum Aregon,* and ’ the *Unguentum Martia..  
tum. -*

2. To this Class also belong Astringents, and such Sub-  
stances as block up the Pores externally; such as moderate  
Cold, a heavy Air, cold Water, tight Cloaths, or thick Bed-  
cloaths.

3. Among such Things as increase the Heat of the human  
Body, we may also reckon Muscular Motion, and principally  
Frictions.

. In the last Place, to this Class belongs external Heat, whe-  
ther occasioned by the Fine, or the Ain; to which we may also  
refer the warm Atmosphere immediately surrounding the Body  
itself, when shut up from a Communicaton with the neighbour-  
ing cool Ain; when, for Instance, the Body, being covered,  
close up in Bed, hecomes gradually warmer by the Heat exhaled  
from itself. According to *Celsus,* Z. I. *C.* 3. " the Degrees  
" of Heat are increased in the Body by Unction, by Salt-water,  
" especially If hot, by all saline Substances, and by austere  
" Wine.3'- The Distinction of heating Medicines, according  
to their several Degrees, seems to bear an Ain of Absurdity in  
it, since these Degrees cannot be absolutely determined, but are  
merely relative to the several Constitutions to whom such Me-  
dicines happen to be exhibited. AS for Heat externally apply'd  
to the Body, \*tis to be observ'd, that a dry Heat is more pro-  
per for generating Warmth in the Constitution, than a moist  
one; since the latter, at first, excites the Sensation of Heat,  
but afterwards augments the Cause from which the Senfe of  
Cold proceeds, by relaxing the Vessels, diminishing their Re-  
finance, and consequently impairing the Pressiire which ought

to he made upon the Fluids. In this Sense we are to understand  
*Hiflsiocrates,* when, m the SEscenth AnHossm oshssfisth Section»  
he asserts, that“ too frequent anUTe of het Substances is attended  
" with -Tenderness os the Flesh, and Weakness of- the '  
" Nerves.”

Old Persons, and People of wither'd, dry, and rigid Consti-  
tutions, seem to he proper Exceptions from this Rule ; fince,  
in consequence os the Relaxation to he expected from a moist  
Heat, the Passages of the Humours, through their capillary  
Vessels, are render’d more free and open. The Health of such  
Patients is, according to *Vallesius, in lpiS~Phihsophia.Sacra,*most effectually consulted by following the Example of pious  
King *David,* in the like -Circumstances.- *' Carfrius,* in'the  
twelfth Epistle of his first Book, among the Fomentations  
winch afford the most kindly Warmth, reckons a young Puppy,  
or a little Boy, laid in the Bosom of an old Man ; and imme-  
.diately subjoins these Words: " Thus,” says he, " when  
*" David* was seventy Years of Age, and his native Heat so  
" much exhausted, that he could not become warm by any  
" other Means, he, by the Advice os his Physicians, got *Absu  
" suagh,* the lovely *Sbunartite,* to steep in his Anns, that the  
" decay'd Strength, of. his Stomach might-he restored by the  
" kindly Warmth imparted by the blooming Lady.''

When the Parts are refrigerated by the external Air, provided  
they are not-become quite rigid by the Excess of the Cold, and  
the Blood is still capable of circulating, they are restored to their  
former Vigour, by being first immersed in cold Water, and  
afterwards hesprinkled with it ; -npon which they begin gra-  
dually to assume a genial Warmth. *Levins Lemnii occulta Na-  
turae Meracula, L.* 4. *Co iLG.*

From whet has been said jt is obvious, that heating Medi-  
mines are not only proper, but necessary, where thin and diluted  
Humours are to be inspissated ; where the solid Parts, hecome  
flaccid, are to he rendered tense ; and where the Circulation of  
the Juices is either to he promoted when-stopt, or accelerated  
when too. saint and languid, the Pulse of the Patient, in the  
meantime, directing the Physician hew Tar.to carry on his  
Design: So that heating.Medicines, Ikilfully applsid, must he  
adapted to what we call cold Constitutions ;’ to such as’abound  
with a recrementitious Mucus, to such aS are too much relaxed,  
to the Leucophlegmatic, and consequentiy th such aS are afflict-  
ed with cedematous Tumors. But they who practise Physic  
ought to take due Care, that heating Medicines he exhibited  
gradually; and that the Body be not warm'd by their Influence -  
all on a sudden, lest, by that means, the Fluids, stagnating in  
the flaccid Vessels, should be too hastily driven into the capil-  
lary Vessels, and there form the most dangerous Obstructions.  
A Man, for instance, who, ’ by bring song accustomed to a  
sedentary Life, and a 'want of due muscular Motion, is become  
pale, and has acquired a flaccid State of all his Fibres, when,  
all on a sudden, he uses any Violent Motion, or takes large  
Doses of intenfly hot Medicines of .the more stimulating and  
acrid Kind, he immediately heginS to breathe with Difficulty,  
and dread a Suffocation, in consequence of the Humours moving  
too Violentiy through the Vessels, as yet too lax, and unable to  
make a mutual Resistance to the impetus of the Fluids, winch  
*os course rush into the* capillary Veffeis, and distend them some-  
times to such a Degree as to burst them, and occasion a Dis-  
charge of their Contents. Accidents of this Nature happen not  
only in cachochymic Habits, which abound with acrid and  
viscid Humours, but also in plethoric Constitutinns, where  
the Juices are good, but move in too flow and languid a man-  
ner. *Boerhaau. Aph.* 118. But as a temperate Heatisabso-  
lutely necessary for the Preservation of Lise and Health, so, as  
we are told by *Hossscnan,* in his *Med. Rat. Sast.* if this Heat is  
increased heyond its due Degree, an irreparable Loss of the  
finer Fluids is sustained ; and all those Disorders brought on,  
winch draw their Origins from the Juices being too much in-  
spissated, or rendered acrid by the Dissipation os their diluting,  
balsamic, and aqueous Parts. According to *Hossenan, in Med.  
Rat. flosu* “ Heat generates Salts in the Juices os Animals ;  
" for which Reason, when the Heat is increased, as happens in .  
" Fevers, the Urine contains a larger Quantity of Salts, and is  
" of a deeper Colour ; whereas the more moderate the Heat of  
" the Body is, which is generally the Case with those habitu-  
" ated to a Life of Ease and Temperance ; the fainter the Co-  
" lour of the Urine is, and the smaller Quantity os Salts it con-  
" tains." From this Passage we learn, that a Change in the  
State and Condition of the Urine is another Sgm os the Heat  
of the Body being increased or diminish'd; oy which, as well  
aS the State of the Pulse, the Physician ought to he directed in  
the Use of heating Medicines. From what has been said, it is  
obvious, that the Use of hot Substances is prejudicial in rigid  
Bodies, where the Juices move quickly, and with a consider-  
able Impetus; and consequently, that they must absolutely be  
abstain'd from in feverish Heats, and acute inflammatory Dis-  
orders. According to *Hoffman,* in the Treatise last quoted,  
" Hot Substances, and such aS agitate the Blood too violentiy,  
" easily convert a mild Humour into a Poison, and 4 mild Dif-  
" order into one of the malignant Kind.'' He also advises

*he ytratig* Men, and shch as are in the Vigour Of their Age, to  
" abstain, as much aS possible, from such Substances as are het,  
" Or have a Tendency to throw the Blond into Commotions ;  
" lest, by such a Piece of Imprudence, they should he suddenly  
" cut off by inflammatory Disorders." That hearing Medi-  
ernes ought also to he sparingly and cautiously exhibited tn in-  
sanis, is also obvious, since their Juices are easily pur into  
Motion, and them Vessels soon irritated; for, according to  
*Hippocrates,* in the fourteenth Aphorism of his first Sectinn,  
they who are in a growing State contain a great deal of innate  
Heat. Now, that heating Medicines perform the Various  
Offices of Corroboratives, Resolvents, and Discussants, is suffi-  
ciently obvious to any one that considers, that the Fibres, the  
Membranes, and the BlOcd-Veffeis, derive a certain Tone, and  
elastin Force, from heating Substances; by which means the  
Circulation os the Juices is render'd brisk and lively. But that  
an Excess of this Heat renders People weak and languid, is a  
Truth confirm'd by Experience: The Reason of it seems to  
**be,** that the thin and aqueous Humours of the Body being too  
much exhausted, the Blood must, of course, he deprived of the  
Matter allotted by Nature for the Reparation and Nourishment  
of the Solids. The incomparable *Boerhaave,* after making re-  
peated Experiments by means of *Fahrenheit's* Mercurial Ther-  
mometers, in order to determine the greatest Degree of Heat  
**the** human Body could endure or breathe in, affirms, that the  
Vital Heat in Men amounts to ninety-two Degrees; whereas  
in Children it often amounts to ninety-four ; that a Man is  
always hotter than that Portion of the Atmosphere which sur-  
rounds him; and that he cannot bear aHeat in his Body greater  
than an hundred and a few odd Degrees, without a Cessation  
of the Circulation, and Death ; in which Case the Injury is  
first discover'd by a Depravation of the several Actions of the  
Head and Lungs. He also affirms, that no one can live in  
an Ain which has ninety Degrees of Heat ; but that all Animals  
hitherto known die Very quickly in it. *Bocrh. Chym.*

CALENDULA. A Plant usually thus distinguish'd.

*Calendula,* Offic. *Calendula sc lav a,* GARDEN MARI-  
GOLD, Ran Hist. I. 337. Host. Monsp. 28. *Calendula Jim.  
plies.store.* Get. 60I. Emac. 739. *Calendula simplex.* Park.  
Pared. 298. *Caltha store simplici,* J. B. *3.* Io I. Cod. Med.  
25. Hist. Oxon. 3. I3. *Caltha vulgaris,* C. B. 275. Tourn.  
Inst. 498. Boerh.Ind.-A. I I 3. *Chrysanthemum, Caltha, Ca-  
lendula,* Chain 358.. GARDEN MARIGOLD.

. The Root of the Marigold is thick, whitish, and succulent,  
not much branch’d, and dying as soon as it has ripen'd the,  
.Seed.. The Leaves are long, pretty thick, and juicy, of a pale-  
yellow Colour, broader at the End than at that Part next the  
Stalk, somewhat clammy in handling; the Stalks grow a Foot  
or more high, beset with smaller Leaves. The Flowers grow  
singly at the End of the Stalks, consisting os a Border of yellow  
Petals, set about a middle Thrum, of dark-reddish sistularFlos-  
culi ; of a strong, somewhat resinous. Smell, standing in green,  
icaly Calyces, likewise clammy in feeling. The Seed is pretty  
large and crooked, of a brownish Colours *Miller\*s Bet.CIs.se*

Of the *Caltha,,* or*Calendula,* there are several Species ; hut  
**the** most noted for Medicinal Virtues is that mentioned above,  
ι This Plant is frequently found in the Gardens, and is Of so  
prolific a Nature, that 'tis no easy Talk to root it out of a Soil  
an which 'tis once Town. It begins to flower in the Month of  
*May,* and continues to produce Flowers through all the Sum-  
mer Months ; from winch Circumstance some imagine it has  
xeceiv'd the Names *Calendula,* and *Flos omnium Mensium.* Some  
call it *Solsequia, or Solsequium,* and *Sponsu Solis* ; because its  
Flower opens at the Rifing, and shuts at the Setting, of the  
Sun.

According to *Bruycrinus,* this Herb is frequently prepared in  
Broths; and its Leaves, when first appearing, are made an In-  
gredient in Sallads. The Flowers are only used in the Sheps.  
These are Of an. aromatic Smell; and’when chew'd, exert a  
penetrating, and almost burning Acrimony: Hence they derive  
their sudorific Virtues, in which they are scarce inferior to Saf-  
fron itself. ’ For this Reason the Flowers of the *Marigold* have  
merited a Place among the Catalogue of Alexipharmacs ; and,  
according to *Schulxius,* in. his *Preelections,* have had uncom-  
mon Efficacy ascribed to them, by some Very celebrated Physi-  
cians, in the Cure os malignant and pestilential Fevers. *Vissehius*Informs us, that upon the breaking out os a - pestilential Fever,  
*Le Fevre* prescribed the Juice of the *Marigold,* to he taken in  
White-wine as a Vehicle, by winch most of the Patients who  
used it recover'd ; and that this same Medicine was the cele-  
brated *Arcanum* of *Fesiingius, Esth. N. C. D.* **i.** *a.* 4. Ac-  
cording to *Ray,* the Juice may he given from one Ounce to  
two, tor the same intention. In Consequence of the Flowers  
**of** the Marigold being possessed of an alexipharmac and sudorific  
Quality, they are, by some, added, as a fifth, to the other four  
Cordial Flowers. They may he properly prescribed where-ever  
stimulating Medicines are necessary ; *for* which Reason a De-  
Coction of them is frequently exhibited, in order to promote an  
Eruption os. the Small-pox; and, according to *Ray,* a Posset-  
X drink, impregnated with the Flowers, has fora longtime been

used in *England,* to answer the same Intention. By reason of  
these resolvent and aperient Qualities, they are used in Decoct-  
ions for the Cure of the Jaundice, and for provoking the ob-  
structed Menses. Besides,.when used as an Ingredient in Va-  
pour-baths, thay not 'only excite the Menses, but also expel  
the Foetus and Secundines. *Etmudler,* for the Cure of the Y el-  
IowJaundice, recommends an Ounce of the express'd Juice of  
the Flowers to he taken with one Dram of the Powder of  
Earth-worms, upon an empty Stomach. But the same Author  
informs us, that *Rivcrius* thought the Flowers appropriateffand  
adapted to provoke the Menses. These Flowers bruised with  
Wine, and hesprinkled with Salt, contribute, when externally  
appsy'd, to the Discussion os Tumors. " I was informed,"  
says *Paatii,* " by a Man os Candor, that Warts were extir-  
" pared by the *Juice os* fresh-gathered Marigold-flowers: But  
" the Practice of anointing the Warts three different times up-  
“ on three *Fridays,* is too superstitious to deserve the Counte-  
" nance of a Person of Sense ; for they must he anointed with  
". this Juice till we observe them fade, and fall off" ' On ac-  
count of the Efficacy of the Marigold in extirpating Warts, it  
is by some called *Verrucaria.* According to *Morison,* the  
Flowers reduc'd to a Powder, cure the Tooth-ach, if laid upon  
a little Cotton, and appsy'd to the Part affected.

The Country .Women haVe a Custom of churning the  
Flowers with their fresh Butter, in order to *ifereo* it a grateful  
yellow Colour. *Morison* informs ths, that the Leaves of the  
Herb are said to be hot, and to contain a certain heating Acri-  
mony,- which yet does not exert itself at first, on account of  
the Moisture with whiclett is join'd.. ’ For this Reason they are  
said to render the Bocpo soluble, if used as other Pot-herbs,  
Hence we may reasonably conjecture, that the Use of the Mari-  
gold-leaves in Food is proper for such as have any scorbutic  
Talnt in their Constitutions. According to *Paulli, CantcrA-  
rius* prescribes the Seeds of the Marigold against Worms, and  
affirms, that for answering that Intention, they are equal to  
those of Sorrel, Purflain, and Plantain, which are said to he  
effectual against all Worms whatever. Vinegar os Marigold-  
flowers is recommended aS an Antidote against the Plague, if  
the Physician takes some Ounces of it before he attends Patiente  
labouring under that Distemper. With this View it is also apt.  
ply'd to the Wrists, the Temples, and the Nostrils; It is cer-  
tain, that common Wine-Vinegar alone produces the same  
Effect in the like Cose ; for which Reason *’Sehulisus* affirms,  
" That if the *Marigold* Flowers do not- much augment the  
" Virtues of the Vinegar, yes 'tis at-least certain they neither  
" destroy nor diminish them.'' According to *Morison,* the  
Water distil'd from Marigold-flowers is a speedy and infallible  
Cure for Redness and Inflammations of the Eyes, if drops into  
them in the Morning, and at Night T or if a Piece os Linen  
Cloth, or a littie Cotton, is dipt in it; and laid over the Eyes.  
This Water is also said to be effectual against the Plague ; and  
the Conserve is extol'd aS answering the same Intention. The  
*Unguentusn Calendula: Florum,* in the *Dispensatorium Pharma-  
ceuiicum Ratistonense,* is prepared by boiling fresh-gather'd Ma-  
rigold-flowers with new and unsalted Butter. The *Syrapus  
Calendulae* is, by *Sluercetan,* in his *Pharmacopoeia Dogma ris-  
corum restituta,* recommended as a Specific against all paralytic  
Disorders.

**CALENDULA ARVENSIs.**

*Calendula sive Caltha,* Cod. Med. 25. *Calendula minor dr.,  
vensis,* Rupp. Flor. Jen. I 38. *Cahha arvensts,* Co B. Pin.  
276. Ran Hist. I. 338. Tourn. Inst. 499. Elem. Bot. 3oo.  
Herb.Par. I 82. Vaill.Bot. Par. 26. Boerh. Ind. A. IX3. Hrst.  
Oxon. 3. II. Mart. Hist. I. I35. *Caltha minima,* J. B. 3.  
IO3. *Caltha sive Calendula minima,* Chain 35q. *Calendula  
arvensts.* Ger. 6O3. *Calendula 'siyluestris.* Ger. Emac. 74I,  
WILD MARIGOLD. -

Its Leaves are stinking, bitter, and give a faint Tincture of  
Red to the blue Paper: Is burnt in the Candle, they crackle,  
a littie like Nitre; which seems to shew, that the natural Salt  
of the Earth is arrived there, with hardly any other Change  
than being united with a .great deal of fetid Sulphur and Earth;

' Some prefer the wild *Marigold* to that of the Gardens. Its  
Juice is given from one Ounce to four: They mix an Ounce  
of it with a Dram of the Powder of Earth-worms, which has  
imbibed, a littie before, some Drops of Spirit of Sal Ammoniac.  
The Infusion of the Leaves and Flowers of *Marigold* is taken  
froth three Ounces to six; the Extract, find the Conserve, from  
one Dram to two. All these Preparations are excellent for **the**Jaundice, Palsy, Dropsy, Small-pox, malignant Fevers, and  
Green-sickness. Its Leaves and Flowers are good to eat as **a**Sallad, especially for Children who have scrophulout Tumors...  
*Censialpinus* prescribed the Water of *Marigold sot* contagious  
Distempers : *Tragus* commended it as an excellent Remedy **to**cure the Redness and Inflammation of the Eyes. *Censialpinus*syringed the Juice of *Marigold* into the Ears to kill Worms ;  
and applied the Powder, with Cotton, to the Teeth which  
ached Violently: To restore the Appetite, he advised tomse **the**Flowers in Bud, pickled in Vinegar.' At *Paris* they apply its  
Leaves to all sorts of Tumors, and Ulcers; which have callous

Edges, For Corns, they put some Leaves between the Corn  
and the Stocking, and do not forbear Walking. *Martyofs  
Tourrufort.*

**CALENDULA PALUSTRIS** *Populago,* Offic. Ran Synop. 3.  
272. Dill. Cat. Gist. 52. Elem. Bot. 237. *Populagostore ma-  
jore,* Tourn-Inst. 274. Booth. Ind. A. 298. *Caltha palustris,*J. B. 3. 47O\* Chain 485. Ran Hist. I. 7OO. Merc. Bot. I. 25.  
Phyt.Brit. I9. *Caltha palustris major.* Ger. 670. Emac. 8I7.  
Mer. Pin. I8. *Caltha palustris vulgaris simplex,* COMMON  
**SINGLE** MARSH MARIGOLD, Park. Theat. I2I3.  
*Calthapalastris store simplici,* C. Β. Pin. 276. Rupp. Flor. Jen.  
1O5. Buxb. 5O. *Ps.eudo-helleborus ranuneulcides pratensis ra~  
cumdistUussimplex.* Hist. Oxon. 3. 46I. MARSH MARI-

It grows in watery Solis, and flowers in the Month of *May.*The Herb is only used in the Shops; and is said, by *Dioscarides,*to he good Tor removing PainS of the Loins. According to  
*Bocrhaave,* It is of a caustic Quality, highly acrid, and resem-  
bling Hellebore. *Dale Pharmacol.*

CALENTURE. A fort of Fever, attended with a sudden  
Delirium, which is common to Sailors in warm Climates, espe-  
cially upon passing the *Lines*

The following Case will give an Idea of the Distemper, and  
the usual Method of treating it.

In *August* I693. I was call'd, about Four in the Morning, to  
Tee a Sallor on board the *Albemarle* Man os War in the Bay of  
*Biscay,* in a Violent Calenture. He was between thirty and  
forty Years of Age, pretty tall, but thin, and had not much  
Flesh about his Bones. When I saw him first, I sound him in  
the Hands of three or four of his Comrades, who were hardly  
able to manage him, because of his Strugghngs, and constant  
. Endeavours to get from them. I observed, he very often cried  
out. He would go into the green Fields: His Looks were as  
furious and wild as those of a Lion; and, every-now-and-  
then, he would heartily curse those that held him. The first  
Thing I did was to examine his Pulse: I felt, 'tis true, a disor-  
derly Motion of the Blood in the Artery, and a burning fiery  
Heat all over his Habit of .Body ; but could perceive no Distin-  
ction or Vibration of Pulse at all. The Surgeon of the Ship, a  
good experienced Man in that way, had, before I came, at-  
tempted to bleed him; but tho' the Vein of the Arm was sairiy  
open'd, yet could he not procure an Ounce of Blood from  
thence. Upon that I order'd him to open the Frontal Vein,  
which succeeded no better, for that soon stopp'd too. This  
put me upon trying, a third time, what Effects the Opening  
the Jugular Vein ’might have: From this Vein, tho’ out. Orifice  
**was** pretty large, we had about two Ounces of florid thick  
Blood, and then it quite stopp'd there too. I was, I must con-  
fess, not a littie surprised at this; and order'd the Surgeon to  
unbind his Ann, and try whether he could-make him bleed  
again at that Orifice, which I remember he did in a small Quan-  
tity, and then stopp'd as hefore. However, having three Ori-  
fices open at that time, we drew Blood sometimes from one,  
and sometimes the other, where we saw it run most freely:  
After several Essays of this Kind, I always observed, as theVef-  
seis emptied, he bled more freely, and as fast as I desired. Not  
long after this, (for he bled well enough now) I observed his  
Strugglings were not so strong, his Ravings, and Crying after  
green Fields, left off, his wild Looks much abated, and not  
- only his Pulse had recover'd its due and regular Vibrations, but  
his Heats were moderated too, and the Fury of his Spirits laid  
*to* that degree, that he, that just now was as furious as a Lion,  
was grown so tame, that one Man was able easily to manage  
**him as** he pleased. In this half Hour, as near as we could  
guess, we took from him about fifty Ounces of Blood from the  
three Orifices mention'd. By this time I thought we had  
enough; so I order'd him to his Hammack, as soon aS we had  
secured the Orifices from bleeding again, and directed the Sur-  
geon to give him an Ounce os Diacodium in a Draught os Bar—  
ley-water, as he went into it. Upon this he flept till about  
Noon, when he awaked with no other Complaint but of  
Weakness from his Loss of Blood, and a Soreness all over his  
Body, occasion'd, I presume, from his Violent Convulsions,  
and Endeavours to get loose.

It is Very probable, that when they are seiz'd with this Vio-  
lent Heat and Disorder,i which, for the most part, happens in  
the Night, they steal privately over-board into the Sea, imagin-  
ing they are going into the green Fields: And this I take to he  
the Reason we see so sew ; tho' I have heard srequentiy in **the***Mediterranean,* in Summer-time, and Very hot Weather, of  
Seamen lost in the Night, which the Sailors took for granted  
were gone off, upon such-like Occasions, unobserved. And I  
remember Very well, this Person was actually going over-heard,  
when one of his Brethren, who suspected his Design, as he told  
me, caught hold of him just as he was going to leap off, call’d  
for Help, and secured him by this Accident. And lastly.  
Calentures happen oftener by Night than by Day, because our  
Ships are most closely shut up by Night, and are less airy than  
they are in the Day-time. *Philos. Trans. Abr. Val.* 4. by Dr.  
*Oliver.*

The following Directions are given by Dr. *Sharp.*

Rest should he encouraged. Barley-water, with Whitt\*,  
**wine, is** a proper Drink. All Malt-liquors and Spirits are pre-  
judicial. In general, a slender liquid Diet is the most conve-  
nient.

The first Step to he taken in the Cure is to bleed the Patient.  
It not. unfrequently happens in this Cose, that the Vessels are so  
full, and the Juices so Viscid, that several Vessels must he open'd  
to obtain the defined Quantity of Blood ; for . which Reason the  
Orifice should he made pretty large. The Jugular Vein is here  
thought preferable to those of the Arm.

Eight or ten Hours after Bleeding, an Emetic may he exhi-  
bited ; and at Night a large Epilpashc should he applied to **the**Neck. The Bleeding may he repeated as often aS there appears  
to he Occasion. A Paregoric should he given at Night, when  
the Patient goes to Resh ~

When the Distemper is pretty well abated, give a lenient  
Cathartic.

Take of the best Sena-leaves, two Drams and an half;' of  
Rhubarb, cut down, half a Dram ; of Salt of Tartar,  
half a Scruple; of Coriander-seeds bruised, one Scruple t  
Infuse all in a sufficient Quantity of Spring-water.' Th  
every two Ounces and a half of the strain’d Liquor, add  
of folutiVe Syrup of Ropes, six Drams; Syrup' of Buck-  
thorn, two Drams; of Spiritus Nitri Dulcis, an d Sal  
. Volatile Oleosum, each thirty Drops : Make up into a

Draught, to he used in Conjunction with a proper Regi-  
men, and repeated twice or thrice asCircumstanceS requiro;

Gentie Diaphoretics may also, he of Use; and the Curo may  
be completed with the *Ccrlepe..* This is the common Method of .  
curing a Calenture at Sea. δ᾽ .

I have been the less copious upon the Subject of a Calenture,  
because it is a Distemper I have never seen, nor could I ever  
get any authentic Account os if from Gentiemen of tho Pro.,  
session who have been at Sea. Some os the Surgeons who at-  
tended the last Expedition into the *Wost-lndies,* assure mo, that  
they never met with any Distemper attended with the Symptoms  
attributed to a Calenture ; and that they believe nothing is meant  
by it but a violent Fever, attended with a sudden Delirium. Y  
CALERUTH is an Indication of a Desire to the .first Per-  
petual ; as when any Thing has a Desire to return to the fust  
Matter from which it proceeded. *Rulande : Johnsen.*

CALESIAM, Η. M. *Arbor baocis.era racemosa, vitisstand-  
bus, Acinis oblongis compresses monopyrenis. . . . . :*

It is a Very tall and beautiful Tree: The Wood is of a dark-,  
purple Colour,' smooth, and . flexible; the Flowers grow in  
Clusters, at the Ends of the Boughs, Very like the. Flowers os  
Vines, and are succeeded by Berries in Clusters, like Grapes or  
Currants, which are of a round oblong Figure, flatfish, green,  
cover'd with a thin Rind, and full of a succulent and insipid  
Pulp, inclosing a green, oblong, flatfish Stone, within which is  
a white, and almost insipid. Kernel. Besides the genuine Fruit,  
which succeeds the Flowers, there is another Sort, which grows  
to the Trunk and Branches, and is larger than the genuine,  
wrinkled. Kidney-shaped, cover'd with a watery-green Rind,  
and consisting os a green, dense, and humid Pulp, within which  
is sometimes sound a small reddish Worm. Tins Bastard-fruit;  
*as Ray* remarks, is no other than Gails or Tumors, excited by.  
the Bites of insects, to be alReceptacle for their Eggs, and  
Nourishment for .their Brood. *A - .*

It grows every-where *iis'Malabar,* bears Fruit once a Yeas,  
and is fruitful from ten Years Standing to fifty and upwards :  
Os the W ood they make Sheaths for Knives and Swords.

The Bark pulveriz’d, and made into an Ointment with  
Butter, cures the Spasmus Cynicus, and Convulsions excited by  
great Wounds ; and also heals malignant Ulcers, and mitigates  
the PainS of the Gout. The Juice os the Bark cures Aphthae ;  
and, taken inwardly, is a Remedy for the Dysentery. Tho  
Bark of this Tree, , with that os *Codampulli,* reduced into  
a Powder, purges the Belly, and carries off pitu irons and atra-  
bilious Humours. Half a Tea-cup-full of the Decoction of the  
Leaves and Bark, in Water, is usually given to Women jush  
before their Labour, in order to promote an easy Delivery,  
*Raii Hist. Plant.*

.CALI, Pot-ash. *Rulandus.*

CALICHAPA. The true white Thorn. *'Castellus.*

CALIDARIUM. The Name by which *Celsius, Lib.* r.  
*Cap.* 4. calls that Part os the antient Baths winch the *Greece*named πυριάτήριον *(Pyriaterium), or* ὑπόκαυστον *(Hypocaustum).*See BALNEUM.

CALIDRIS *Bellonii, Jonst.* in *French, Chevalier.* . A Wa-  
ter-fowl, of the Bigness of a Pigeon, well feather'd, with a  
long red Bill, blackish towards the upper Part; its Head, Neck,  
Wings, and Tail, are of an Ash-colour; its Belly white, with  
Very long Legs.

Because its Body is high-mounted, and its Walk fwift, they \*  
call it the *ChevaUer,* as tho' it were mounted on Horseback.  
It lives about Meadows, Pools, and Rivulets: Its Flesh is very  
delicious, and of a good Smell. There are several Sorts of

them, which differ in Colour: They contain much volatile Salt,  
and Oil somewhat exalted.

The Calidris is a Restorative and Corroborative. *Lesncry des  
Drogues.*

CALIDUM, θερμέν, hot. See **CALEFACIENTIA.**

CALIETA *Calietie.* The yellow Fungi on the Juniper-  
shrub. *Paracelsus de Icteric. Cap.* 2.

CALIGO, in a Medicinal Sense, is an Obtenebration of  
the Eyes. See **ACHLYs and AMAUROSIS.**

. CALIN. A kind of Metal, like Lead and Tin, prepared  
by the *Chinese* ; of which they make several sorts of Utensils  
*in Japan, Cochin-china,* and *Siam,* they even coyer their.  
Houses with them. We often see Chests for Tea made of  
that Metal, and. they import Coffee-pots of the same. *Lernery  
des Drogues.*

CALIX. See **CALYX.**

CALLfEON, κάλλααν. The Gills of a Cock, which, as  
well as the Comb, *Galen, Lib.* 3. *de Al. Fac. Cap.* 2I. says is a  
sort of Food, which can neither he commended nor con-  
demn'd.

.. CALLAF. A low shrubby Tree, of smooth Wood, and  
Leaves somewhat resembling those of the Cherry-tree, serrated  
at the Edges, and growing out from the Extremities of the  
Branches, which are strait, without Joints, flexible, and of a  
yellowish Colour. The Flowers, which are produced before  
the Leaves, come forth Very thick. in *Decembcr,* at equal Di-  
stances; and are a sort of oblong downy Tittle Balls, of a  
whitish Yellow, or true yellow Colour, and of a fragrant  
Smell. / . -

It has a Place in the Gardens of the Nobility, on account of  
its incomparable Fragrancy ; and is cultivated with great Care  
by the Peasants, for the Profit which they make of its Flowers.

They prepare an excellent Water of the Flowers, especially  
at *Damascus,* which is of so strengthening a Virtue, that we  
have none, that I know Os, to be compared with it; for, by  
the extraordinary Sweetness of its Smell, it wonderfully relieves  
Persons under a Lipothymy. The *Moors* use this Water, both  
internally and externally, in burning and in pestilential Fevers;  
It refrigerates, and moistens. They make an Oil also of the  
Flowers, which, is serviceable to many. Purposes.

This Plant, I am persuaded, was not rightly known to the  
*Arabians* Authors, no not to *Avicenna* himself, tho' he often  
mentions'it, much less to hisTnterpreters, who render the  
Words *Callaf, Dechen el Callas, by the Willow, the Water of  
she Willow,* and *the Oil of the Willow* ; for the *Callaf is so*far from bring a Willow, tho'It he Very like the low broad-  
leaved Willow, on which Account I once took it for a Wil-  
low, that they are quite distinct Plants, differing in Name, Fi-  
gure, and Virtues. First, their Names among the *Arabians*. are different; for one is called *Callas,* and *Ban,* the other, that  
is the Willow, *Sassers.,* not *Sajsias,* or *Sofas.,* as *Avicenna's* In-  
terpreters wrongly read the Word. They are also .of different  
Qualities; for one has a sweet Smell, the other none at all.  
The *Callaf,* is used by the *Moors* in Fevers; but they make no  
Use at all of the Willow. Hence it is plain, that the *Callaf,  
or Ban,* is not truly a Willow; however, since it has a great  
Agreement with the broad-leaved Willow, both in Leaves and  
.Flowers, it signifies not much, if you call ithe Aromatic Wil-  
low. *Prosper Alpinus, Rerum Asgypi. Lib.* 3. *Cap.* I5.

CALLARIAS, καλλαρίας: A kind of Sea-fish, which Ac..  
*.Arovandussund Rondeletius* take for the-Whiting, others forth  
.different; Rind,. of which they give no Description. *Castellus.*

CALLeCAMENON.. Burnt Copper. - *Eulandus. \*CALLENA. A Kind of Saltpetre. *Rulandus.*

CALLIA. A Name in *Dioscorides* for the ANTHEMIs,  
which see. ..... .’ si

CALLIBLEPHARON, καλλιβλέφαρον, from άάλλός.  
Beauty, and βλἐφαρον, an Eye-lid A Medicine appropriated  
to the Eye-lids. As the Eyedids are subject to be deform’d  
several Ways, so there must he Various Kinds of *Calliblephara;*for the Hairs may increase too sast, or sail off, or be of an  
ill Colour, or he rang'd in a disorderly manner. An Excres-  
" cence os IIair ss from a Redundance of Humour, their fall-  
. ing off is commonly owing to an acrimonious Humour, their  
, Whiteness to a pituitous Humour, their Redness to a\* Hu-  
mour of a like Colour. Calliblephara therefore must consist, in  
a great measure, of such Medicines as are moderately drying,  
and consume the Humour which Vitiates the Hairs ; such are  
Armenius Lapis, Terra A rnpelith. Soot of Frankincense,  
. burnt Antimony and Lead, Squama AEris, and such-like Me-  
dicines, which are endu’d with an acrimonious and drying  
.Quality. *Marcellas,* the interpreter of *Dioscorides, sms,*. that the *Creeks* called both the Medicines against the Diseases  
. of the Eye-lids, and such as contributed only, to their Beauty  
and Gracesuiness, by the common Name of *Calliblephara,*.winch, forthat Reason, was'by *Pliny* variously applied, ac-  
cording to the several Exigencies, to the different Remedies  
which serve for Glutinating, for Replication, for adorning,  
. for Circumlition, or Anointing, os the Eye-lids. *Hermolaus*. and *PsueUius* call the Application of such Remedies as adorn

the Eye-lids, and give them an artificial Colons,. *Circurtii..  
tions. Gorreeus.*

*Pliatis Calliblephara use* burnt Rose-leaves, the Ashes of  
burnt Date-stones, mixed with Spikenard, the Marrow of the .  
Right fore Leg of an Ox pounded with Soot; and Terra  
Ainpelitis; which lash, he says, is an Ingredient in *Caliiblo-.  
phara,* and such Medicines as dye Hairs. *Pliny.*

CALLICREAS, καλλίκρεας. The same as PANCREAS,  
which see.

CALLIETTE See CALIETA.

CALlssGONUM, from κάλλος. Beauty, and γονυ, a  
Joins, or Knot; the same as POLYGONUM, which see.

C.ALLIOMARCUS. The *Gaulis.a* Name in *Marcellus  
Empiricus, Cap.* I6. for the Herb *Equiungula,* or Colts-foot.

CALLION YMUS, καλλιώνυμος, from κάλλος, Beauty,  
and όνστμα, a Name. A Fish called also *Uranoscopus,* that is,  
the Star-gazer, frequently found in the *Mediterranean* Sea. It  
is fain to he a present Remedy for a Cataract. It is reckon'd^  
by *Hippocrates, Lila* 2. *"aeosc Nartits,* among the driest of  
Fishes, and therefore recommended by him. *Lib.* περί τῶν  
ἐὑτὸς παθῶν, as proper Food in the Leucophlegmacy, in splene-  
tic Disorders,- and a Distemper" called by him Πάχυ νήσημα,  
" a gross Disease," caused by a Collection of white Phlegm  
in the Belly aster a long Fever. See PACHYs.

CALLIPHYLLUM, καλλιφυλΣπ, from κάλλος, Beauty,  
and φήλλον, a Leaf A Species of *Adiantum,* otherwise called  
*Trichomanes.* The Word is used by *Hippocrates* in the seventh  
Book of the Epidemics.

CALLITRICHUM, καλλύτριχον, from κάλλος. Beauty,  
and θρίξ,. Hair.; A Name for *Adiantum,* or Maiden-hair.

I CALLONE, κὰλλονη, from κάλλος. Beauty. In *Hippo-  
crates* περί ἐυσχημ. the Phrase καλλόνη βίου signifies the Orna-  
ments os Life; and 'καλλόνη, in *Hefychius,* is expounded by  
ἐυπρέπεια. Decency, Decorum.

CALLOPISMUS, καλλωπισμός, from κάλλος. Beauty,  
and ώψ. Countenance, Aspect, fine Dress, or Furniture, which  
shakes a gay Show., *Hippocrates, Lir.* περἰ ἰητρῆ.

; CALLOS, κάλλος; Beauty.

CALLOSITAS, τύλωσις. Callousness, see **CALLUS.**

. CALLOSUM CORPUS. A Part of the Brain thus  
called. See **CERE BRUM.**

'CALLUS, 'τήλός, πωρός, a Callus, signifies in general any  
cutaneous, carneous, or osseous Hardness, whether natural,  
or preternatural; hut most frequently it means the *Callus* ge-  
nerated shout the Edges of a Fracture. *Calli, rtidurt,* in seve-  
ral Places of *Galena* signifies the Nodes in the Gout. *Cal-  
lositas* and *Callup. rvKcndH* and τήλος, are, in a special Sense,  
spoken of the Eye-lids, .in *Galen, Lib. y. de Co MS. Lib.  
Cap.* 7. ano *Scribonius Largus, No.* 36. *et seq .DCs* the *Callus*generated in the Soles os the Feet, or Palms of the Hands,  
*see* CLAVUS/ *Callus* has also a particular Signification, in  
which it means the *Callofum Corpus* of the Brain;

*Paracelsus, de Ulceribus,* gives .the Name of *Callus* to an  
'Abscess, or Uiner, that owes sts Original to an acrimonious  
.and arsenical nutritious Juice, winch excites a Vehement Itch-  
ing.

CALMET. Antimony.. *Rulandus.*

6 CALOCATANOSs The *Gauli/h* Name in *Marcellus  
Empiricus, Caso* 2o. for the Wild-poppy.

. CALOCsllERNl *Carduus Cretensibus,* J. B. *Atractylidi  
.et. Cntcofrlvcstry sunille,* C. st

. It seems to he' only a larger Species of Atractylis, and is  
'yeryoommoniin Gredpoand *Candy.* It was called *Atractylis* from  
ἈΓῥαὰτος, a Spindle, hecanse the Women formerly used them  
Er-Apindles, and even to this Day the *Greek* Women about  
*Constantinople* make Spindles os them, as Mr. *Lovell* relates;  
.for'in these Parts it grows to a Man's Height, and when.iris  
icothe to. Maturity, the Leaves fall off, and the Stalk grows dry  
and rigid. The. same .Gentleman assures us, that It is of a  
^different Species from/ the common downy Atractylis, which  
. also grows in great Plenty in the same Parts. *Raii Hist. Plant.*

CALOMELANOS TURQUETI.

This is a Name given by *Riverius* to a certain purgative  
Medicine which he frequently prescrib'd in his Practice. It  
’ is prepar’d in the' following manner:

Take *of* Mercurius Dulcis, one Scruple ; and of Scam-  
mony impregnated with Sulphur, or of Resin of Jalap,  
half a Scruple: Reduce these to a Powder, mix them  
intimately, and form into Pills, with a Mucilage of Gum  
Tragacanth. *Etmul. L.* 2. I46.

CALOMELAS, καλομέλας, from καλός/good, and μέλας.  
Black, because of its Colour and Virtues, is Mercury well  
pounded with Sulphur, and reduc'd to a black Substance.  
*Blancardo*

But CALOMELAs, or Calomelanos in the common Ac-  
ceptation is Mercurius Dulcis, fix times sublim'd. See MER-

\_ CURIUS.

CALONIA, καλονίν. A Sort of Myrrh. *Calendars* Myrrh,  
ῥααλβἀρ σμήρνα) wish Od os Roses, is advised in Sustinniga-  
tionssor the Uterus, in *Hippocrates crcfe yvreua. dura.*

CALOR. Heat. See CALEFACIENTIA.

.CALTHA, CALTHULA. The same as CALENDULA,  
which see.

DALVA, CALVARIA. The same aS CRANIUM, which  
see.

CALVATA. The same as PHALAcRA, which see.

GALUFAL, CALUFR, CALUFAX. *Indian Oil.  
Johnson. Palandus.*

CALVITIES, CALVITIUM, φαλακρωσις, φαλιάκρωμα,  
μαδἀρωσις, μάδισις, μαδαροτικ. Baldness, or a want of Hain,  
particularly on the Sinciput. *Galen, Lib. i. de Co M. S. L.  
Cap. 2.* says, that the *Alopecia, Area, Ophiasis,* and *Tinea,*proceed from a .Corruption of the nutritious Humour, but the  
*Calvities* from a Defect of Humour. *Castellus.*

See ALOPECIA and PILL

CALUMENON, καλήμενον, μαλεόμενον,. oafled. *Galen,*in his Comment on these Words of *Hippocrates, de Rat. Vict.  
in Merb. A cut. τί δὲ οζύμίλί rateiprirca* ποτον, " the Drink  
" called Oxymel," fays, that when *Hippocrates* adds καλήμενισ,  
" called,'' or καλεἴσθαι, "to he called," to a Name, hem-'  
tends *to signify sometimes, that* such an Appellation is her from  
being used by all the *Greeks,* sometimes that it is improper,  
and sometimes that it denotes some artificial Thing: But (as  
he goes on) we cannot imagine, that he means, that the Word  
*Oxymel* denoted something artificial; therefore he condemn'd  
the Word as improper, or taxes it as not fufficientiy receiv'd  
in Use. And perhaps he condemn'd the Word as importing,  
that the Medicine consisted only of Vinegar and Honey ; or  
implying a Difference in Honey, as if one should say, that  
some Sorts of Honey were sour.

CALUSA Crystal. *Rulandus. Johnson.*

CALX.

What the *Latins* call *Calx,* is by the *Greeks* term'd τταανος,  
or κονία, and, by the *Englijh, Lime.* This Word, among Apo-,  
thecaries, Chymists, and Physicians, denotes whatever is shb-  
jected to a certain Operation called *Calcination,* or *chymical  
Corrosion.* That the Nature of what we call a *Cain* or *Lime*may be the better understood, this Operation must be previoufly  
explain'd. All solid Bedies, then, are the Objects of *Calcina-  
tion ,* and the Effect of the Operation (Steallied Is a Destru-  
ction os the former Connexion and Cohefioh os The Particles  
os these. Bodies,. together with a Changeos Coleiur, Smell,  
Taste, and other Qualities os a like Nature, depending upon  
the entire Texture'os the whole Body; sh that the Bodies  
subjected to this Operation are reduc'd to a Powder, or into  
smaller Portions, or at least become friable, for which Reason  
*Calcination* is by some called *a chymical Pulvcrizaiion.* Thus,  
by *Etmuller, Calcination* is defin'd *such a Corrosion and saisse-  
sution of compact Bodies into their minutest Parts, whereby Me-  
tals and Minerals are reduc'd to Calx, and Fegetables to Asches,,  
or at least whereby the Body, whatever it is, becomes friable.*

This Operation receives different Names, according to the  
various Manners in which it is perform'd ; .and the Effects re-  
sulting from these several Methods are no less .different, than  
the Names the Methods themselves have receiv'd. ' In that  
Method, which by way of Eminence we commonly, call. *Calci-  
nation,* the combustible Paris of the Bodies .are consum’d thy  
being exposed either to the-common Fire, or to that os’ the  
Sun, 'whilst such Parts aS elude the Action os the Heat are left  
hehind; and this may properly be called *Calcination by actnal  
Fire.* Of this Kind are not only the Calcinations of metallic  
and other mineral Substances, but also the Incineration observ-  
able in the Deflagration of Vegetables for preparing lhdvial  
Salts, and in the Calcination of some Animals, Inch aS Crabs,  
Moles, and sortie others. *Calcination* is called. *Uselion,* when  
applied to Hartshorn, Alum, and Brass,' herd these Substances  
themselves are distinguish'd by the Epithet *burnt. ’* This Ope-  
ration is also called *Toasting,* when applied to Rhubarb, and  
some other Substances. When Bodies aie rarefied, and reduc'd  
to" Powder; by the Reverberation or Reflexion of a Flame  
froth the Sides of a Furnace, Calcination in in thss Case called  
*Reverberation*; and, when common Saltin calcin'd, *Decrepi-  
tat ion* is the Term which Custom has made expressive of the  
Thing. -

There is another Species *of.* Calcination, which is perform'd  
by an Addition os proper Menstruums, either with or without  
the Assistance os Fite; and this is properly, called *Corrosion,*or *Calcination by potential Ptre. Of* this Kind are first the  
*immersive* and *vaporosc Calcinations.,* or *Corrosions* of Bedies;  
: when, for Instance, the Body to he calcin'd is either immers'd  
in its proper Menstruum, as Copper in Spirit os Nitre, or Lead  
in Vinegar ; or when the Body is suspended in a close Vestel,  
.in such a. manner, that the Steams arising from the Menstruum  
.may act upon it; when, for instance, Ison is suspended over  
*Aqua-fortis,* in order to be calcin'd into Crocus of Mars; or  
when Copper, and Lead are suspended over Vinegar, in order  
to he converted into Verdegrise, and Ccruss. Of this Kind,

in a particular manner, is that Species of Calcination, called  
Philosophical Calcination, or Calcination without Fife, when,  
for Instance, some Parts or Animals, inch aS the Bones, Horns,  
and Hoofs, are, in the Distillation of Waters, suspended in the  
Head os the Still, that, being penetrated bv the ascending Va-  
pour, they may become more porous and friable But in the  
Sheps Bones are not, for the most pars, philosophically calcin'd  
in an Alembic, but are boil’d inWater till they are render'd soft  
and friable by the Hand, Then having cleansod them, and taken  
off the blackish exterior Scurf, they are drsid, and reduc'd to a  
Powder. The *Cornu cervi philosophicum,* the human *Cranium,*the Teeth of the Boar, and those of the Sea-horse, are thus  
prepar'd. *Trasses de Rented. Terr.* Secondly, to the *Calci-  
nation by potential Fire* belongs that perform'd by *illinatirn,*when neither the Steam of the Menstruum, nor Immersion in  
it, are used, but the Body to be calcin'd is only anointed with  
it, as when Oil or Spirit of Vitriol, or of Sulphur, are laid  
upon a Plate of Iron, in order to produce a Corrosion. Third-  
ly, to the same Kind of *Calcination* belongs *Amalgamation.*Fourthly, *Fumigation.* Fifthly, *Detonation.* Sixthly, *Gra-  
nulation,* which is also called *fus.ory Calcination.* Seventhly,  
*Cementation,* or *Stratification.* Eighthly, *Extinction,* or *ertin-  
ctory Calcination,* when for Instance, ignited Crystal as ex-  
tinguished in common Water, and then reduc'd to a Powder.  
That Species os Calcination which is perform'd by Fire alone,,  
or by means os a dry Menstruum, is called *dry Calcination*whereas that which is perform'd by means of a liquid Men-  
struum, is called *moist or humid Calcination.* The learned  
*Bohntus* calls that Species of *Calcination* perform'd by Fire,  
with the Addition of a Menstruum, *miofd Calcination.* The  
Calcination of Minerals perform'd by the Ain, or rather in  
the Air, do not constitute a particular Class, het are to be  
rank'd among those perform'd by means os a liquid Men-  
struum ; because such a one capable of calcining the Body is  
lodg'd in the Air, whilst for Instance, the saline corrosive Par-  
ticles with syhich in is impregnated, being dissolv'd by its hu-  
mid Parts, and apply'd to the metallic Body, corrode it, or  
whilst the Humidity of the Air itself penetrates the saline Parts  
of the mineral Body, disiolVes, and puts them into such a Com-  
motion, that they corrode, and, as it were, calcine the Body  
in -which they reside..

'Tis now obvious, not only what a *Calx* is, but also that  
the several Species of *Calxes* must Vary.

I. According to the Substances or Bodies from which they  
are obtain'd. -

\* - i. 'According to the Nature of the particular Menstruum  
used in the Preparation.

3. According to the greater or smaller Degree of Fife ap-  
ply'd; or according to the greater or smaller Quantities of  
humid inflammable Parts expel’d, or according as the: Parts of  
the Bodies are more or less divided by the Calcination.

'Tis also obvinus, that all Calcinations of Bodies are per-  
form'd either by taking away the aqueous, oleoiss, and com-  
bustible Substance, connecting the Parts mutually with each  
other, or by interpofing fomofforeign and heterogeneous Sub-  
stance, which destroys the Connexion and Cohesion of the  
Parts. From what has been laid, - we may also Conceive how  
in some calcin'd Bedies something is lost ; that is, those Parts  
which could he either destroy’d, or-exhaled by the Fire; and  
how in some others there is-an Addition made by means of the  
Menstrua, of winch they haVe retain’d some Paris in the Cal-  
cination, and consequently may have their Weight increased.  
From what has heen advanc’d we-may alsocomprehend, how  
some *Calxes,* by the Expulsion of that -which they have re-  
ceiv'd fromine Menstruum-, may-herestor’d to their original  
Form, and how some others may the so, by a Reditu tion of  
: what they had lost in the Calcination. Of the-former Kind  
: are the Calxes *os* Metals produc'd by corrosive Menstruums ;  
of the latter Sort, are metallic Calxes produc'd by Fire alone.  
Tts an Observation of no small Importance- in Medicine,  
.that as Substances calcin'd by Menstruums, or what we call  
potential Fine, retain something of the Menstruum employ'd,  
by which a Change -isinduced on-their Natures, which areto  
he judg’d of by the respective Menstruums used;- so also Sub-  
stantes calcin'd by actual Fire undergo a certain Change, and  
assume an acrid, heating, anddrying Nature, which they for-  
merly wanted, and by which they are justly said to approach  
to the Nature of a *Calx.*

It must also be observ'd, that, generally speaking, the Word  
*Calx,* when Placed alone, imports that *Lime* which is-most uni-  
Versally used in human Life, and which is prepar'd os Stones,  
and sometimes the Shells of Shell-fishes burn ini. Tins Substance  
is distinguish'd by different Epithets, according to the differ-  
ent States in winch it in Thus we have *Quick-limes Slaked-  
lime,* and *WajbedoEma.*

*fruice-lirne,* by the *Greeks* called κονία, or τίτανος ἄσβεστος,  
or simply ἄσβεστος, is no more than a calcarinus Stone, burn'd  
into a Calx of a white cineritious Colour, of an acrid and  
pungentTaste, and which, when it has not been too long ex-  
posed to the Air, produces an Effervescence, Smoak, and a con-

siderable Degree of Heat, when Water is pour'd upon it; but  
when it is penetrated by the moist and humid Parts of the Ain,  
it ceases to produce an Effervescence, and becomes a kind of  
Powder.

QtIick-lime may he prepar'd not only os the Stone commonly  
Call’d Lime-stone, but also os Marble, and other Stones of a  
dose Contexture, and hard Nature. In some Parts os *France is is*prepar'd os a sort os Flint, which is capable os being calcin'd.  
In *Holland,* and some other Countries, where Lime-stone is not  
to he sound, they prepare it of the Sea-shells sound on the  
Shore, which they calcine by the Assistance of a strong and  
Violent Fire. But this Species is less proper, both for the Pur-  
poses of Architecture and Medicine, than that which is prepar'd  
*os* Stone. The *Americans,* according to *Labat,* prepare a  
Cluick-lime of submarine Plants and Lithophytes; and, in  
several Parts of *England,* where a proper Stone cannot be had,  
Lime is made *os Chalk-stones* calcin'd.

To the due Preservation of Quick-Jime, 'tis absolutely neces-  
sary it should he kept from Water, since, when it is saturated  
by that Fluid, it becomes a pinguious white kind ofMass/of the  
Consistence os aPoultis, and this is call'd *SlaPdelime.* Hence  
'tis obvious, that the most proper Method of preserving *Quick-  
lime* is, to shut it up in close Vessels, lodg'd in a dry Place,  
that it may not imbibe the moist Particles of the Ain, to which  
it is otherwise greatiy dispos'd. The Method of extinguishing.  
*flouick-lime* for Chirurgicaland Medicinal Intentions, is, to add  
six or eight, and, according to the *London Dispensatory,* twelve  
Parts of warm Water to one Part of the *scrsuk-lime.* Rain  
Water flakes the *Lime* hetter than commonIVater, and hot .  
Water produces the same effect hetter than that which is cold..  
The Water thus impregnated with the Molecules of the *Quick-  
lime,* and filtrated, after standing twenty-sour Hours, is call'd  
a *Solation of squick-lime,* as also the *Lixivium,* and the *Water of  
Fsuick-lime*; and the pinguious Substance floating on its Surface  
in form of a Pellide, is Call'd the *Cream or Flower of Quick-  
limes* These who desire a weak Lime-water, after this Filtration  
pour fresh Water on the remaining *Lime,* and this they call secon-  
dary *Lirne-vvatcr.* After this second Solution, if fresh Water is  
stili added to the Lime, it is almost insipid when pour'd off from it.  
But aster several Insufions, the *Lime,* when again calcin’d, be-  
comes capable of producing a good and rich *Lime-water. Mem.  
de V Acad. Flay, des Sciences,* for the Year I 7 oo. In the *Dis-  
pensatorium Pharmaceuticum Raiistonenso,* the Water distisd  
from Oak-leaves seems, without any Reason, to be prescrib'd  
for preparing *Quick-Urne Water,* since it has rio more Virtues  
for that Purpose than common distil'd Water. *SlaPd-lime,* a  
second time wash'd, and, as it were, edulcorated by an Affu-  
sion of fresh Water, and then dry'd aster the Water is pour’d  
from it, is call'd *Waststd-lime, cor Prepaid-lime.*

As for the several Uses to which *Lime,* in its different States,  
is apply'd, by Architects, Builders, Plasterers,.Cloth-Whiteners,  
Dyers, Sugar-refiners, Tanners, Cementers of China-ware,  
and other Mechanics, we pass them over, aS being foreign to  
our Purpose; only we must observe, that the Chymists seem to  
have borrow'd the Use of *Nscick-lirne* from the Architects, fince  
they use it mix'd either with the White of an Egg, or with  
Cheese, not only for strengthening then crack'd Glasses, but  
also for luting the Junctures of Vessels, inorder th prevent the  
Escape of Allneral Spirits in Distillation. . '

The Nature and constituant Principles of *suuich-lime* will  
niost advantageoufly he discover’d by the Observations and Expe-  
riments of the Moderns, which will occur her/we proceed in  
pointing out its Medicinal Virtues and Uses. Mean time the  
antient Accounts of it must hot he omitted, ί καὶ

*’ " QuickTime,”* then, according to *Pliny,* int the twenty-  
fourth Chapter of his thirty-sixth Book, " is of the utmost Im-  
" portance in Physic, but must he. chosen fresh-calcin'd, and  
Ci before any Water has heen thrown upon is, in which Cafesit  
" burns, difcuffes, draws, and puts a seasonable Step to spread-  
" ing Ulcers; when corrected with Vinegar and Oil of Roses,  
" it induces Cicatrizes ;i it also cures Luxations, when mix'd

up with Hog's Lard, or liquid Resin, in Honey. This fame  
" Composition also contributes to the Cure of the King's-evil  
*Dios.corides,* .in the ninety-first Chapter of his fifth Book, has  
these Words concerning *Asquheliifer* " All Lime, says he, in  
" general, is of a hot, pungant, and caustic Nature, and,  
" consequently, cicatrizes. When mix'd with some other  
" Substances, such as Fat.and Oil, it maturates, softens, and  
" dissipates it; it also Cicatrizes Ulcers. It is thought most  
" effectual when sresh-calcissd, and used before any Water has  
" been pour'd upon it. " *Matthiolus,* from *Galen,* recounts  
Its Virtues in the following Words: " *squick-lime* is of so  
\*c caustic a Quality as to induce an eschar ; immediately aster  
" it is extinguish'd, it also induces a kind of Eschar; but loses  
." much of its caustic Quality, and, consequently, becomes  
" much less proper for that Purpose after it is kept a few Days.  
" In Process of Time it becomes entirely incapable of forming  
" an Eschar, tho' it still continues to heat and dissolve the Flesh.  
" Is it:-is wash'd in Water, it loses its Pungency, and he-  
" comes a Powder ; in which State it dries, without εκ-

" asperating the Part to which it is apply'd. Is.it is twined  
" thrice, or oftener wash’d, it entirely loses its Pungency, and  
" dries powerfully, without exasperating." *Paulus AEgi-  
neta,* in the third Chapter of his seventh Book, informs us,  
" That when it is wash'd in Sea-water, it becomes a strong  
cc and efficacious Discutient. " *Lime* seems, by the Antients, to  
have been only apply’d externally, in Cases where an acrid, cor-  
roding, drying, and discutient Topic was thought requisite; for,  
when internally us'd, it was esteem'd a Poison, which violently  
corroded the Stomach and Intestines ; and, as Correctors to its  
Virulent and poisonous Qualities, emollient and viscid Substances  
were prescrib'd, such as Juice of Mallows, and pinguious Sub-  
stances proper for obrunding Acrimony, such as Decoctions of  
Linseed, Stat-grape, and Rice, together with Milk, Hydromel,  
pinguious Broths, and proper juices. *Dioscorides, Lib.* 6.  
*Cap.* 9I. and *Paulus AEgineta, Libi ζ. Cap.* 61. But the Mo-  
derns use *Quick-lime* as in Medicine, both externally and inter-  
nally. However, before I mention the several Purposes to  
which they apply it, or specify the Various Medicinal Uses of  
*SlaPd-lime,* os the Water or Lixivium os *lsiluick-lime,* of the  
*Cream of sscuice-lime,* and os wash'd *Lime,* I shall first inquire  
what may be discover'd concerning the Natures and Properties os  
each, from the Experiments made upon them by the Curious.

*Nuick-iirne,* then,' by an Addition os Water, becomes so in-  
tensely hot, as to set combustible Bodies, that touch it, on Fire.  
Among other Circumstances proving this Property os *quick-  
lime,* none is inore remarkable than theburning os a Ship loaded  
with this Commodity, when the Water, in consequence os  
some Accident, had Access to iti Quick-lime, however. Tome-  
times remains in chid Water for a whole Day,- without exciting  
any Heat; but immediately exerts.its burning Qualities, npon  
the Addition of boiling Water. *Die Hamel. Hist. quick lime,*upon an Addition of Acids, produces an Effervescence, and  
diffuses urinous Vapours. *Eph. N. Co D.* I. *a. 6.* Upon an  
Addition of Oil, it neither produces an Effervescence, nor ac-  
quires any Degree os Heat ; neither is it flak'd by Spirit of  
Wine. *Hist. Acad. P. Sc.* But if Spirit of Wine is distil'd  
from Quick-lime, it assumes an alcaline Quality, *Eph. N. Co  
D.* I. *a.* 6. Quick-lime, thrown into human Urine, raises a  
highly acrid and igneous Vapour ; and, when distil’d with the  
lame.,yields a highly acrid. Volatile, and igneous Liquor,like that  
obtain’d from it .when distil'd with Howers of Sal Ammoniac.  
When mix'd with Pot-ash, by the Affiniori os Water, it affords  
a highly acrid, alcaline, ano igneous Salt. *Willis* made the  
following Analysis of *muscle-limes* He put about a Pound and an  
haff os it into a large Cucurbit; then adding Water to it, he  
adapted the Head to a large Receiver; upon which, in the  
Space of five Minutes, the Water and Lime began to swell,  
and produce an Effervescence ; at the same time the Steam and  
Smoak rais'd heated all the Vessels to such a Degree, that they  
Could scarce be touch'd. There heme oyer into the Receiver six  
Ounces of a limpid Water, which was not in the least acrid,  
hut had a sweetish styptic Taste. H e boil'd the Powder remain-  
ing in the Cucurbit in common Water, and, whilst he was eva-  
porating the Lixivium, made of it, over a gentie Fire, there  
was form’d, on \* the Sursace *os* the Liquor, a white crustaceous  
Pellicle, which was also os a sweetish Taste. . When this Pel-  
Iicle was. taken off, a fresh one succeeded it; and, when this  
Liquor was totally exhal'd, nothing of an acrid or saline Nature  
remain’d in file Bottom of the Vessel. *iVillis. Diatriba de  
siFcrmentatioiie, Cap.* .IO. So great is the Acrimony os *Nscici-  
dime,* that when apply'd externally so'the Skin os any Animal  
’ which is hot and moist, it sorins an Eschar upon itand, when  
exhibited, internally,, it acts like a Caustic. For this Reason it is  
in Substance Very proper, for killing *sir* banishing Insects;' If it is  
reduc'd to a Powder, min’d with’ ?Sugar, sand swallow’d by  
‘ Mice, it infallibly kilss them. ’ For these Reasons it is, by the  
Moderns, as well as the Antients, Hass'dinmong the acrid Poi-  
' shram *; Forest. Obs. Meds L.* 30 ... ’ *Osts.* 8 ί *sehol. ' Kircheri.  
Myiind. Subterr. T. 2. Lanzon. T. y. featcci Physe Exper. et  
IoeLsse.gr.. Doerhddve,* in his *Instil. Mast. Sect.* Id 43. ranks  
'it among those Poisons, winch ify constricting, inoraffating.  
Obstructing, and drying, kill either dinckly or stowly, accord-  
ing sqtheir respective Virulence; and to'prevent the fatal Effects  
os which. Vomits, Purges, diluting Substances, spirituous  
Acids, spirituous and oleous Alcalis, and all saponaceous Sub-  
stances, are proper. Accordingly, in *Eph. N. Co D.* 3. *a.* 2. *o.*we have an Account os a Woman who eat two Apples, inad-  
vertently put into a Bag in which there had formerly been  
*^uich-lime,* some of winch adhered to the Apples. Soon after  
she eat them, she was afflicted with a preternatural Heat of her  
Throat and *Oesophagus,* an Oppression of her Stomach and  
Praecordia, and an insatiable Thirst. These Symptoms were  
follow’d by a Swelling of the Belly, an universal Sweat, and  
Convulsions. In *Esihs N. C. Vil.* 2. *o.* 86. we have an Ac-  
count of a young Man, who, upon pouring Water upon *^ttiche  
lime,* was so strongly affected by ths ascending Vapour, that he  
was sein'd with an Oppression os the Praecordia, and a Violent  
and most frequent Coughing and Sneezing, which lasted for  
almost twelve Hours without Intermission; by which Accident he

was weaken'd to such a Degree, that when be walk'd abroad in  
the Sun, or used any Exercise sufficient to excite a Diaphoresis,  
the Sneezing return’d, and continu'd for some Hours. The  
Stones in the Lungs, mention'd in *Eph.N. C.D.* I. *a.* 3. *o.* I 6.  
and which are there said to be generated by frequently drawing  
in the Dust of' *Nuicsulime* with the Breath, by "no means  
prove its poisonous Otiosity, but only that it is capable of heing  
dsyided into so fine a Powder, as to he imperceptibly drawn in  
with the Air, and form'd into Concretions in the Lungs.

The Water of *lQuichofime* is of an acrid, styptic, and, at the '  
same time, a somewhat sweetish Taste. A white, and some-  
what hard, Pellicle or Crust is soon produc'd on its Surface; and if  
this Pellicle is either drawn aside, or totally taken off, a fresh  
Pellicle succeeds it. When it has stood thus for a whole Year,  
in a Vessel cover'd with Paper, if the Pellicle he broke every  
two or three Days, and sunk to the Bottom, if, about the  
Middle of the Year, there is a new Addition made of common  
Water distipd, if the Materials are now-and-then agitated with  
a small Stick, and if, at the Year's End, the whole Water is  
evaporated, it leaves a Very dry *Calx* or *Lime,* about an eighth  
Part heavier than the *Sscuick-lime* originally employ'd in making  
the Lixivium. *Eph. N. C.D. j. a.* 3. *Hoffman* says, that *Quaeick-  
lime-umterexusplarntjes,* entirely overa gentle Fire, without leaving  
any thing behind. Quick-lime-water neither produces an Effer-  
vescence, nor coagulates, with Acids; for the' it runs into a  
bitterish neutral Sals, yet it "is not coagulated, in particular,  
when Spirit of Salt is added to Water of *sscuick-lirne,* there is no  
Effervescence produc'd, and yet the Acid of the Salt is chang'd  
into a neutral Salt, which, after Evaporation, remains Very  
white in the Bottom of the Glass, and has exactly the same  
Appearance with Spume os Nitre in the Form of *frnall Flakes.*This Powder is of a somewhat bitterish Taste, but of a fix'd  
Natureiforit neither fuses intheFire, nor does it easilyyieldits  
acid Spirit, Unless by an Addition of Oil of Vitriol, which, by  
attaching the calcarinus Principle, and intimately uniting itself  
with it, disentangles the acid Spirit of the Salt from its Embraces..  
When Water of *Quick-lime tens* added in *sei* large a Quantity to  
the best Spirit of Nitre, aS that the Spirit was entirely saturated  
with it, the Mixture, when evaporated, left a certain thick. Viscid,  
and yellowish Gum, which could not be dried, but dissolved in  
the Ain, and winch had a saline and Very pungent Taste, *Nuick-  
lime-water,* prepar'd os.Qtjick-lime before calcin'd with common  
Sulphur, that it might receive an Addition,of Weight from this  
Circumstance, whch.it was added.to the best Spirit of Nitre in  
such a Quantity as to saturate it, the Mixture, upon Evapora-  
tion, left in the Bottom of the Vestel a yellowish-white Salt;  
which heing dissolv'd in a digestive Heat, with several repeated  
Affusions of distil'd Water, and again evaporated, left a highly  
pungent Salt, resembling small square Stones, wrap'd up, aS it  
were, in a small Portion of yellow Gum or Honey ; and when a  
little distil'd coinmonWater was added to this Salt, and the Mix-

ture was agitated, the Whole os. this Honey-like Substance was  
dissolv'd, the small Concretions of Salt remaining entire, white,  
pellucid, and beautiful as small Diamonds. *Eph. Nt C. L. Co*Water of Quick-lime assumed a milky Colour, upon an Addi-  
tion of Spirit of Sal Ammoniac, as also by an Affusion of Oil  
of Tartar per Deliquium. And since, by adding Water of  
*^uick-litne* to Urine, or to Sal Ammoniac, in urinous Spirit is  
Perceiv'd to exhale, it may, according to *Tournefort,* serve us  
in inquiring whether there is any Sal Ammoniac conceal'd add  
wrap'd up-in any particular Plant. Quick-lime-water, satu-  
rated with an Infusion, of Galls, becomes thick, assumes a  
brownish-grey Colour, arid on. its Surface appears a remarkable  
black Spot, like a Drop of Ink. The Water of Quick-lime,  
mix'd with a Solution os corrosive Sublimate Mercury, hecomes  
yellow or reddish ; twitch mix'd with common Spirit of Wine,  
. it becomes somewhat warm; and, by an Addition of the Solu-  
tion of Sublimate, the Whole is chang'd into a Gold-colour.

*. Du Hamel Hist.* It ferments with all Syrups, and the Admix-  
. ture of every acid Liquor renders it turbid.- If it is mix'd with

Milk, it prevents its Coagulation, winch is contrary towhat  
*. Etrndlcr* asserts in *Commentar, de Bononiensi Artium. Instituto. \*

In the Memoirs of the Royal Academy for the Year I700.  
we are told, that Oxen which had unluckfly drank *^uiclc-time-  
’ water,* died soon after; and that the Wines which had sheen  
sophisticated with it, prov’d prejudicial to those who drank  
them, by their excessive and immoderate Heat. ’ '

Cream or Cremor of *^uick-lime* is an insipid Powder, which  
. is with great Difficulty dissolv'd in Water. *Mem. Ac. R. S.*

**for the Year I 7 24.**

*SlaPd-lime* is os a less acrimonious Nature than *^scich-lime,*. and produces a less considerable Effervescence with Acids.

Builders os Walls, and Bricklayers, however, find it to he in  
some measure acid, fince it renders their Hands rough, and  
sometimes ekulcerates them, but carries off all itchy Eruptions  
which happen to appear upon them. *Ramandni.* The Vapour  
arising from the Walls of Houses newly cover'd Over with-  
Quick-lime, proves of a very noxious Quality to those who -  
: continue for any considerable Time, or fleep, in them, during  
the Night. Daily Experience, and numberless uncontested

Facts, prave theTmth of this. ’ Tne Symptoms which generally  
seize those who live in new-plasterfd Houses, are principally  
Fevers, violent and long-continu’d Sneezings, a Sensation os  
*Suffecation* about the Fauces, an Infarction of the Breast, with :a stow Fever. *His.sm.rn Med. Rat. Syst. Boerhaave,* in *Apihor.*I06C. observes, that a Palsy may he produc'd by the Vapour of  
*SlaPd-iime*; and, in *Insilit. Mede* he ranks it in the same Class  
os Poisons with *^uick-lime.*

*Wasistd-litne* is an unactive Body, or a *Caput Mortuum* desti-  
ture of Acrimony. When this Substance is again calcin'd in a  
Crucible over a strong Frre, and common Water is added to it,  
it produces neither Effervescence nor Ebullition, but always  
throws up a Pellicle on its Surface, which when remov'd, a  
fresh one appears for a considerable Number of Times. Upon  
an Addition of the Solution of any fix'd Alcali, a Lixivium;  
for Instance, of Pot-ash, it throws up no remarkable Pellicle ;  
but a saint Appearance, aS it were, of Fat, is observed to float  
upon the Surface here-and-there. By the Addition of Spirit of  
Nitre, it excites a remarkable and noisy Effervescence, with a  
Number of large Bubbles, and a sensible Heat, which penetrates  
the Glass, and strongly affects the Hand which is apply'd to it ; .  
and a thick white Pellicle, os a sweetish Taste, stoats on its  
Surface. A Solution of *WassedeUma,* a second time calcin'd,  
made with Spirit os Salt, filtrated, and distil'd from a Ret on,  
yielded a simple insipid Phlegm, and the *Caput Mortuum* which  
remain'd was white, light, and swel’d, like bunt'd Alum; it  
excited a sensible, and, aS it were, burning Heat on the Tongue ;  
and had a nauseous, and somewhat bitterish Taste. When  
common Water was added to this Substance, so strong a Heat  
was produc'd, that the Hand was not able to bear it; the whole  
Glass became intensely warm, large Bubbles appear'd in the  
Liquor, and the Noise of the Effervescence was sufficiently  
audible. *Etmullcr. .*

From what has been said, we may reasonabsy infer, that  
Qpick-lime possesses some of the Qualities peculiar to alcaline  
Salts. *Tourriefort* suspects, that somewhat os a vitriolic Acid is  
lodg'd in it. *Hilmont* affirms, that there are two Salts in *quick-  
lime* ; the one a lixivial Alcali, and the other an Acid ; and,  
from a Dissolution os these two by Water, and their consequent  
mutual Action on each other, he accounts not only for their  
Accension, but also, whilst they destroy each other, for their  
Coagulation. Hence he endeavours to deduce the Use of Quick-  
lime in Architecture.'

*' Boeclcr,* LI. *Part 2.* informs ns, from *Harinan, that.  
smsick-lirne* contains a large Quantity of an alcaline halt, andvery  
littie of an acid one; hut that they are both Volatile and corro-  
sive, and mix'd with a large Quantity of Earth. *Etmullertii*of Opinion, that *squicsuscme* contains both an Acid And an Al-  
cali, join'd to earthy Particles. That it contains an Acid, - he  
proves from the following Considerations: First, because newly-  
prepar'd Water inf *Quick-lime* destroys the Volatile Salts on  
which it is pour'd, fixes them, and transforms them,’ with it-  
self, into an earthy Substance. Secondly, because the Water  
of *Quick-lime* is render'd turbid, find precipitated by at. infusion  
of the lixivial Sait of Tartar, since the earthy Particles are ex-  
truded, and sent to the Bottom, from the Acid lodg'd in the  
Lime-water, by means of. the Alcali of the Tartar, which is  
readily absorb'd bythe Acid;. His third Argument, whichin,  
that Milk is coagulated by.Water of *^uick-lime,* is inconclu-  
sive, fince, upon trying the Experiment, no such Effectis pro-  
duc'd. He proves that Quick-lime contains afrAlcalr, front  
the following Topics: First, because the Water os *i* Solution  
of Quick-lime dissolves and. extracts sulphureous Substances,  
common Sulphur,- and Sulphur of Antimony, in the same  
manner that Lixiviums of aloaline Salts usually do. Secondly?because, when *Quick-lime* is added to Sal Ammoniso, rt permits  
its Volatile Salt and spirits to coine forth, in the sarne manner  
as when alcaline PaltS are added to it. Thirdly τι because

rhe Water of Quick-lime restores the 'Colour-to'an infusion of  
nephritic Wood, after' it haS 'heen' destroy’d-bin. Vinegar.  
Fourthly, because ir producesj tho’ flowly, a Precipitation in  
the Solution of Mercury Sublimate,- of the Colour.of *Meuritsm.*Hence he infers, that the WineY of ^InV^-rheF contains both *an*acid and ch alcaline Salt dissolv'd; and, consequently, that iris  
somewhat of the Nature os Sal'Amincniac;- But the ’cherts,  
that the saline, and acid Particles of Quickstime partake of the  
Nature of fix'd Alcalis, and produce-all the Effects ascribedsto  
them.- According to *Horseman,* There are two. Principles  
" lodg'd in Cluick-lime, the one very fix'd and "earthy, the  
" other Very subtile, penetrating. Volatile, and;. aS it were, of  
" a fiery Nature. So long as these are join'd and connected  
" with each other, they are so far from being disunited by the  
" strongest Degree of Fire, that they are rather more firmly  
" Join'd together by it. But when, by the Assistance of  
" Water, and more particularly by helling, the volatile Prin-  
" ciple is separated from the more fix'd and iearthy Pars, it  
" discovers iss Volatile Nature by this Circumstance, chat’by  
" means of a gentie Heat it is wholly dissipated inryhe Ain.  
" Hence Water os *Quaeici-lime,* tho' os a Very acrid Taste,  
" evaporates wholly, without leaving so much as one Particle

" of a fix’d Matter. But if saturated Water of Qpick-lims  
" is boil'd with well-calcin'd Salt of Tartar, it acquires so  
" caustic, corrosive, and penetrating a Quality, that it is not  
" only very het and pungent on the Tongue, but may also he  
" used for a potential Caustic, fince in eats and consumes the  
" Flesh. Of such a Sals, with Spirit of Wine, is prepared a  
" highly acrid Tincture, commonly call'd theTinctureofQuick-  
." lime, or of Salt of Tartar; and this Tincture is or uncommon  
" Efficacy in provoking Urine. A Lixivium is also prepar’d in

’ “ this manner from *sisuick.lime* and Salt ofTarnr, winch is high-  
" ly proper for dissolving and extracting Tinctures from com-  
" mon Sulphur or Antimony. Spirit of Sal Ammoniac also, pre-  
" par'd with Quick-lime, in its penetrating Smell, acrimonious  
" Taste, and even in its Volatility, sar surpasses that prepared  
" os Pot-ash and Sal Ammoniac. All these Circumstances  
" evidently demonstrate, that there is in bum'd Calxes not  
" a saline Principle, but a highly subtile Volatile one, which is,  
" nevertheless, os a terreo-igneous Nature, and which is capa-  
" ble of adding the highest Acrimony, and also a caustic  
" Virtue, to fix'd as weU as Volatile urinous Salts; ofdissolving  
" oleous and pinguious Substances; and offixing and retaining  
" volatile Substances, especially such as are of an acid Nature.''  
*Hamberg* found experimentally, that Mercury distblv’d with  
Spirit of Nitre, and by reiterated Distillations to Dryness, united  
In a hard Mass to ins solvent Acid, was by the Addition of  
*Ssuiclc-lime* reviv'd, when subjected to Distillation by a large  
Fire, the acid Spirits being thus separated, but render'd weaker.  
These Circumstances seem to point out the alcaline Nature os  
Quick-lime, fince it join'd itself to an Acid, and thus freed  
the Mercury froth its Solvent. He then had an Inclinatinn th  
try whether, by several Lixiviums, the Salt could be extracted  
from the Lime; hut the Experiments were made in Vain, nor  
after the Evaporation was there any thing found, besides the \_  
Terrestrial find insipid Crusts, which generally are left After the  
Evaporation os Lime-water. *Du Hamel Hist.* Hence he  
classes Qdick-lime among ’the earthy Alcalis; and, by Experi-  
ments made with Spirits of Salt and Nitre, he found *tspnlt Quick- .  
lime* was not of a more alcaline Nature than *SlaPd-lirne,* since  
both of them requir'd almost an equal Quantity of an Acid for  
their Dissolution; only with this Difference, that the *quiche  
lime* produc’d a greater Effervescence than that which was  
stak'd. *Mem. Acad. R. Sc.* A. I 700. But *^uick~lime* does  
not seem Io be a simple earthy Substance, os an absorbent or  
alcaline Nature j for it has nothing in common with absorbent  
or alcaline Earths, except that it produces an Effervescence with  
Acids, whereas it has many Properties in common with alcaline  
Salts. The caustic Acrimony os *SCsick-simgies* not to be found  
in an absorbent Earth, which is insipid, *Nuice-lime* reshlyes  
resinous Substances, just as an alcaline Salt does. Sulphur, when  
boil'd in *squicgrlime-vuatersu* dissolv'd, and yields a red Tincture,  
like that which arises from fix'd alcaline Salts with Sulphur. The  
filtrated Liquor, by an Addition *os* an chid Liquor, yields a  
precipitated Magistery, like that commonly form'd in preparing  
Milk of Sulphur. Quick-lime promotes the Fusion of Saiid,  
triturated Flint, and Crystal, for malting Glass, just aS fix'd  
alcaline Salis do. But absorbent Earths, such as Chalk, pro-  
duce no such Effect, unless they are previouily reduced to a  
*Calx.* Quick-lime tinges Syrup of Violets of a green Colour,  
as fix'd alcaline Salis do. With a Solution of corrosive Subli-  
mate Mercury it yields a yellow Precipitate, as -fix'd alcaline  
Salts do ; only with this Difference, that the Precipitate pro-  
duc'dlry the fix'd alcaline Salts is of an Orange, and that pro-  
disc’d by the *Nsiick-lime* of a Lemon-colour; because some os  
the white earthy Particles of the *Sluick-lime* are associated with  
the Precipitate. *§hsick-lime,* as well as fix'd alcaline Salts, ab-  
sorbs the Acid of the Sea-salt in. Sal Ammoniac, and by that  
means sets the Volatile jurinoha Salt at Liherty, which simple  
absorhent Earths do not. The now enumerated Properties of  
Quick-lime are not found in Lime-stone before Calcination.  
They who deny, that there is a fix'd alcaline Salt in Quick-lime,  
alleging that by ElixiViation the Salt cannot be extracted from  
it, seem to prove nothing at all, because an alcaline Sals, by  
the Force of Fire united to the Sand in Glass, cannot he drawn  
from it by ElixiViation , tho''tis certain, that such a Salt is really

' in it. As to that Question, What is the Origin of the alcaline  
Salt in *squich-lime ?* I answer, that it is form'd in it, first, of  
the aluminous. Vitriolic, or nitrous Acid contain’d in the  
Lime-stone ; and, secondly, of the Acid of the Wood or Coal  
used in Calcination. *Geoffrey, \nMem. Acad. R. Sc. A.* I72O.  
The alcaline Nature of *Nscick-lime* seems to be proy'd by that  
Property of Qtdck-lime Water, by which it serves to precipitate  
Metals, dissolv'd by their proper acid Menstruums. *Morns  
Acad. R.. Sc. A.* I7II. The alcaline Nature of Quick-lime is-  
also prov’d from that Species of sympathetic Ink, in which it is  
made an Ingredient. *Le Fevre* thinks, that from the alcaline  
Nature of Lsme we may deduce the Origin of that alcaline  
Sals, which is wrap’d up in some mineral Waters; since, in the  
Earth where such Waters abound, the Sulphur and the calcarious  
-Earth concur, and the Acid of the Sulphur, being disengaged

from the Water, acts upon the Alcali of the Lsme, and joins  
itself to it; just aS the like Salt is produc'd from common Sula  
phiIr -and Quick-lime-water, by boiling them together, and  
then filtrating and evaporating the Solution. *Hist. Acad. R. Ssae  
A. typsa.* Thus,.! think, it can hardly be deny'd, that both  
Quick and Slak'd-lime are of an alcaline Nature, on account of  
the Effects produc’d by them; sh the mean time, I can scarce  
helieVe, that *sffuiclc-lime* agrees in every respect with an alcaline  
Salt; for according to *Stahl,* in his *Specimen Becher. “ Ssuick-  
" lime* differs from an alcaline Sait, first, in that it is not fus'd  
" by Fine; secondly, when distblv'd in Water, it evidently  
" evaporates in the Air; thirdly, it has no remarkable Taste,  
" much less a caustic one; fourthly, it does not Coagulate Acids  
" into a dry or crystalline, but into a kind ofliquid Consistence j  
" fifthly. Quick-lime itself never arrives at a liqtiid Consistence;  
" sixthly, with Sulphur, it nmsinto adry Consistence resembling  
" Crystals, which an Alcali does not; seventhly, with Sand it is  
‘6 form'd intohardConcretions; eighthly, it is also form'd into hard  
" Concretions,with Mucuses,Whites oseggs, and CurdofMilk,  
" all which Substances are rather colliquated by alcaline Salts ;  
" ninthly, infixes Sulphurs more. It agrees with an alcaline Salt in  
" these respects: First, that it saturates Acids; secondly, detains  
" them strongly jthindly, precipitates other Substances dissolv'd by  
" them; fourthly, changes them, tho' not by the same Property  
" an Alcali does; fifthly, it dissolves Sulphur and pinguious Suh-  
Ct stances, and much more such aS are mucin.” Among all  
those who have contended for a Salt, of whatever kind, in  
*sutsick-lirne,* none, so sar as I know, ever exhibited it to the  
View, before the celebrated *Du Fay,* tho'all of them suspected  
the Presence of a Salt, from the Effects it produc'd. He was  
the first who found a Salt in *squick-lime,* and that, in the/Pel-  
licle, or Cream, floating on a Solution of it; This Salt was -  
indeed very impure, and sheath'd up in a great deal of Earth ;  
but, by a second Process, he shew'd it separated from the Earth,  
and more pure than it formerly was. He took eight or ten  
Pounds of Quick-lime, in Pieces as large aS one's Fist; he laid  
them *Stratum super Stratum* on a Furnace, with live Coals ;  
and when'the Pseces were red-hot, he took them off,-one by  
one, and extinguish'd them in Rain-water, filtrated and warm;  
for, ifcommon Water is us'd, then less Sait is obtain’d. Then  
he suffer'd the Water,, with the Lime extinguish'd in it, to boil  
for about a Quarter of an Hour.; and whilst the Water was aS  
yet boiling, he pour'd it off by inclination into some earthen  
Vessels. Aster he had suffer'd it To seftle for, some time, .he  
pour'd it off again by Inclination into .other Vessels; taking  
care that no Particles of the Lithe itself should be carry’d along  
with it. This Water, upon Evaporation, afforded the Salt of  
’Quick-lime, which is not Very pungent, and cannot be felt,,  
unless a Spoonful of it is put into the Mouth, and tasted for  
some time; and when distblv'd by boiling it in a large Quantity  
of common Water, or a proportionably smaller one os Rain-  
water, and then filtrated, and evaporated, it becomes purer,  
but is not white. This Salt, before Depuration, produces a  
considerable Effervescence with Acids, and more particularly  
Oil of Vitriol ; but, when depurated, it neither produces an  
Effervescence with Acids nor Alcalis : So that it seems to helong

- to. the Class of *neutral* or *middle Salts.* When lodg’d in a  
'Cellar, upon a Piece of Marble,, it dissolves after a considerable  
Time, if it is impure, into a Liquor of a yellowish Colour,  
shinewhet inclin'd to red ; but much sooner, if it is, pure.  
Tho' this Salt is soon dissolv'd in a Cellar, .yet it has this re-  
markable Property, that it cannot be dissolv’d except in a large  
Quantity of .Water. Another Method of extracting the Salt  
from *^AesckAime,* -us’d by the same Mr. *Du Fay,* is this:  
*fruick-lirne,* left long in the open Air, and, consequently, ex-  
tinguish'd by its Humidity, is distil'd to Dryness, from a coated  
Glass Retort. The distil'd Liquor is somewhat reddish, clear,  
and not Very acid. It scarcely produces any Effervescence,  
either with Acids or Alcalis. It becomes Very little red with  
Spirit of Nitre. It is pour'd upon ine powder-like Matter of  
the *l%pici-lime* lest in the Retort, .with which it produces an  
Effervescence, and a Violent Heat. Then 'tis to be digested,  
filtrated, and evaporated. This distil’d Liquor, if pour'd upon  
Quick-lime, or upon Lime extinguish'd in the Ain, also ex-  
tracts the Salt from it, but in a smaller Quantity. The Salt  
now describ'd is not of a Volatile Nature, but, on the con-  
trary, Very much fix'd in the Firs, fince it did not by off in  
that large Fine in which the Lime-stones were calcin'd. Put  
lest it should he pretended, that the Sait obtain'd in this Case  
was owing, first, to the repeated Calcination with Wood ; or,  
secondly, to the Ain, to whofe Humidity it had been long ex-  
posed, for the sake of being extinguish'd ; or, thirdly, to the

- Water employ’d, which might have possibly abounded with  
Salts, the Experiment was made with Quick-lime, extin-  
guished in distil'd River-water, and the clear Solution being  
pour'd off by Inclination; and evaporated to Dryness, the Salt  
extracted was like the former. *Mem. Acad. R. Sc. A.* 1724.  
We have seen then, that *lQuichelimeis* possess’d os the Proper-  
ties ofanalcalineSalt; afterwards, we havefecn, that a Salt of

a neutral or saline Nature, or what is commonly can'd a *Sal  
Salsum, snRs* extracted from it. It seems Very probable, that  
. those Effects os Qpick-lime, which discover it to he of the

Nature of an alcaline Salt, are owing to this, that its Salt has  
a great Quantity of an earthy, absorbent, and alcaline Matter  
Join'd with it. *squich-lirne* raises a more Violent Effervescence  
with Acids, than *SlaPdelima.* This Phaenomenon *Hinderg*accounts for from the Particles of Fire which enter the  
*Lime-stone* during Calcination, and adhere firmly in its Pores,  
bring lock'd up, and retain'd therein, by the contracting  
. Cold ; and whilst these are expel'd by the Acids, which  
penetrate the Lime, the above-mention'd Motion of Effer-  
vescence is excited. *Mem. de st Acad. Rap. des Sciences,*A. I7cO. - . . . -

Others also derive its Effervescence, Heat, and Fire, front  
Water being pour'd upon the Quick-lime, winch expels the  
- latent Fine with a kind os Impetus. See *Vitruu. L.* 2. *C.* 5.

*Willis. Ferm,* and *Du Hamely PhU. Tom.* 4 But, then,  
that Fine should he united, and, as it were, concreted with  
Bodies during Calcination, seems a precarious Hypothesis, till  
the Thing shall he more clearly demonstrated. Mean time; it  
is certain, that Quick-lime, the fiercer and the longer cori-  
tinu'd the Fire is, in which it is calcin'd, excites so much the  
more Heat, -that is, actual Fire, in cold Water; in like  
manner as alcaline fix'd Salts, winch, the longer and more strongly  
they have .been subjected to the Fire, the more Heat they  
produce when thrown into Water. *Bocrhaavgis Chym.*'Tis disputed, whether the Properties by which Quick-lime  
differs from Slak'd, ought to he ascrib'd to the changing  
Action Os the Fine. *Helmont* was of this Opinion; for he  
expresses himself- thus: " Stones, which may he calcin’d,  
" acquire the Nature of Salt, and the Acrimony of Limo.  
" But that Very Thing is a Transmutation into a new Gene-  
" ration, promoted by. Fire ; but not an Extraction, Educ-  
" tion, or Separation Of the Thing contain'd. But this  
“ Discovery the Chymists owe to me.Of the Presence ofa-  
most acrid Saltin Quick-lime, if we may helieVe *Stentxelius de  
Venenis,* no one will doubt, who has ever so small an Insight  
Into its Nature and Operation. ; for it is prepar'd of Lime-  
stone, containing in it a most strong acid halt, which is cal-  
cin'd by the Force and Power of the Fine; divided into  
smaller Pieces,- becomes a friable Substance ; and is transmuted  
into an acrid Salt, consisting os the smallest Points find Spi-  
cuke; and which corries nearest to the Nature of an alca-  
line Salt. Quick-lime, therefore, affects the Body precisely  
in the same manner aS the more acrid Alcalis do ; since,' by the  
Sharpness and Stiffness of its Particles, it excoriates and.corrodas  
the Solids, diflolVes and colliquates the Fluids,' and, by the too  
great Increase of Attrition, brings on Putrefaction and Death,  
*etc. Syentzal. de Vinenis, Lib.* 2.

- Whether the Motion among the Parts of the Quick-lime  
‘ render’d dry, and,' as it were, greedy os Moisture, by the

Fire, arises from the Re-action of the .thither, or raresy'd Ain,  
at the Moment when an Acid, or Water, enters its Pores, of  
which the Fine produces a great Number; or whether that  
Virtue, by which Quick'lime differs from that which is flak'd,  
ought to be ascrib'd to the Salt of the former, which either in  
not in the latter, or is there weaken’d, or in a smaller Quantity,  
are Points not to be determin'd without a larger Number of  
Experiments than have hitherto been made, with a Design to  
ascertain the Truth in this Matter.

In Surgery Quick-lime is os Use, where a caustic burning  
Force is requir'd. *Celsius, Lib. ζ. Cap.* 6 and si. reckons it  
. among the corrosive and burning 'Remedies. For Instance, in  
making the Separation of a Sphacelus, Quick-lime, reduc'd to a  
fine Powder, maybe sprinkled on the Part]; or it may be reduced to  
a Lixivium, by Deliquium, in a subterraneous Pisce, together  
with Pot-ash, and, after Filtration, apply'd. *Boerh. Aphor.* 462.  
and *Mat. Med.* It is also used in making caustic or septic Stones.  
Thus, three Parts of Qpick-lime, and two Parts ofPot-ash, are  
powdered, and mixed together, and the Oil of these,\* by Deli-  
quium, is evaporated to Dryness, which must be exposed to a  
strong Heat in a Crucible till it fuses, and then cast into Molds,  
*Boerb. Mat. Med.* and *Chym. Vol.* 2. In the Parrs and *Brussels  
-Dispensatories, zuetLernersqu Chemistry,* two Parts of Pot-ash are  
taken, to one Part of Quick-lime. In the *Pharmacep. Aug.*tinder the Tide of *Potential Cautery,* equal Parts *os each are  
, taken.- Charas* teaches the same Method ; where, at the  
same time, he intimates, that Salt of Tartar, or the lixivial  
Salt of Vegetables, may he employ'd fur the same Purpose.

‘ In the *Edinburgh Dispensatory* the Proportion is the same ;  
but it is directed, that the Pot-ash be sprinkled over the Quick-  
lime, powdered, and well calcin'd in a Crucible; and, aster-  
wards, that they be kept in a Wind-furnace till the Salt'he-  
comes fluid ; let 4 sufficient Quantity of Spring-water he  
pour'd on the Mass, receiv'd in an Iron Vessel ; so let it he  
macerated- for some Days, filtrated, and inspissated to the  
Hardness of a Stone. *Masitanus fChir. Tom.* 4.) gives the  
following Directions for carrying on the Process;

Take Of Soap-lees, two Pounds; ofQuink-Jime, one Pound ϊ  
To these pour boiling Water; let them he united together;  
- when the Whole is clear, pour it into an Iron Pan ; add  
half an Ounce os Sal Ammoniac ; and, by boiling, reduce  
it to the Hardness of a Stone.

The Potential Cautery of *Felix Platerus* is prepar’d by A  
somewhat shorter, and less tedious Process ; for it is no more  
than an highly acrid Lixivium of the Soap-boilers, prepar'd  
with Quick-lime, and boiPd in an Iron Pan, till its Humidity  
is so much evaporated, that it begins to become dry. Then it is  
to he remov'd from the Fire; and, the Mass beginning now to  
grow solid, is to he taken out with an Iron Spatula, and kept  
in a Glass Vessel, close stop’d, in a hot Place.

The Method of applying it is this: An adhesive Haister,  
with a sufficiently large Perforation in the Middle, is laid upon  
the Part to he cauteriz'd. . Then the Cautery is laid upon the  
perforated Part of the Plaister, and another Plainer apply'd over  
is, that it may not dissolve by the Moisture of the Aur. It  
is to remain on the Part for half an Hour, or three Quar-  
ters, after which the Skin, how thick soever, will he turn'd  
and mortisy'd, without any Pain. The Falling off of **the**Eschar is to be promoted by the Unguentum Rosatum, or  
any other Digestive. It is, by others, call'd Corrosive, Cats-  
she, or infernal Stone. *Pullen* mightily extois an Epithem,  
which is made of Qpick-lime, reduc'd to such a Consist-  
ence, with a sufficient Quantity of liquid Honey, as to he  
spread upon dress'd Leather, in form of arrUnguent; to he  
apply'd to the Part affected, and, as- often *as* it dries, to he  
renew'd." De says it is .an extraordinary and approv'd Re-  
medy against Scorbutic and Rheumatic Pains, and that he  
never yet knew it try'd in the true' Gout; but is of Opi-  
nion, that it would be Very efficacious. It .is also good against  
Chilblains.. In the *Leyden Dispensatory* the Unguentum Calcis  
is composed of Quick-lime, with the Addition of emollient  
and drying ingredients. The same Composition is in the  
*Antidot. Bon.* where in is nor Quick-lime, but Lime ten  
times 'washed, winch is prescrib'd. It is call'd *Unguentum  
de Calce Compositum Jo. de Vigo,* and is commended *far*Burns of any land, ItchingS, Erysipelas, and old Ulcers of  
the Legs. For the same Purpose, but with less Effect,  
is us'd the *Unguentum de Calce Simplex, (ibid.)* which is com-  
pos'd of Quick-lime seven times, wash’d with Rose-water,  
and. which is then to be reduced to the Form of a Lini-  
ment, with Oil os unripe Olives, or. Oil of Roses, and the  
Whites ' of'two Eggs, with a sufficient Quantity of Way.  
In *Lemerfls Pharm. Mynsichlls* Ointment *css* -Quick-lime is  
compounded of Quick-lime, Orpiment, Root of Florentine  
Oriris, Sulphur, Nitre, a Lixivium of Bean-stalks, and **Ost**of Spike.' This is recommended for a good Depilatory,  
*Palleri* proposes, for. this Intention, Quich-lime alone, **and**Arsenic'boil'd with Water. *Joel* recommends equal Parts. Of  
Quick-lime and Orpiment, powder’d, and boil'd together,  
in an acridDixivium, to the Consistence of a Poultis. **The**Depilatory 'of the *Italians* is prepar'd of. sour Ounces of  
Quick-lime, of Orpiment, Litharge, and Starch, \_ each an  
Ounce, in a sufficient Quantity of Water,, to which is some..  
times added an equal Quantity of Salt of Tartar and Soap,  
and a sufficient Quantity os Oil of. Elder, according **to***Fick. Mynsicht’s* Pills of QuickTime,' in *Lernersis Pharsm.*to be. put into hollow Teeth, that lake, are thuS . pred  
pared: . | S '

Take half an Ounce of Quick-lime ; of Wheaten-meal,  
long Pepper, Pomegranate-bark, ,and: Galls, of each  
two Drams7 of Henbane-seed, Cloves,. Opium, and  
bum'd Alum, each four Scruples: Mik, and, with the  
Extract of Pellitory- of *Spain,* make a: Mass, of which  
afterwards let oblong Pilis he made, wish Oil of C^ran  
‘Origanum and Camphire. *Mynsichso*

*Tilinfliurs* Pilis of Qttick-liine, for the same Uses,-aremade  
of Quick-lime, long Pepper, Henbane, and. Opium, with  
Juice of the. Root of Pellitory’of *Spain,* according to *Piche*The most’ familiar Masticatory of cho *Indians* is Quick-  
lime, with the Betel-leaf, and the Fruit-of the *Indian* Nut;  
instead of which, the most common Masticatory in *America is*of Tobacco-leaves and Quick-lime, according to. rhe - same  
Author. - - -- -Ρ

The Water of Quick-lime, from its extraordinary Use, has  
been dignified by the Name Os *Aqna Pretios.a,* or-*Benedicta Chic.  
rurgorum ;* for it is a oood outward Medicine, not only -for  
cleansing foul and putrid Wounds and Ulcers, but also for dissia  
paring cutaneous Disorders; for which Purposes it is generally  
apply’d tepid, with a Linen Cloth, either alone, or impregnated  
with simple or camphorated Spirit os Wine.; it is very proper  
for discussing serous and oedematous Tumors, is frequently ap-  
ply'd warm with a Sponge or Linen Cloth; bur particularly if

oedematous Swellings in the Feet are in Danger of a Gangrene,  
which is known by an Appearance of Spots upon the Part, this  
Water is highly proper, not only because it dissolves the Tu-  
mors, but also because it preserves from Gangrene. It also carries  
offInfiammations, and resists Gangrene, whether apply'd by itself,  
or with Sugar of Lead; but the Application ought to he pretty fre-  
quently renew'd. In Herpes and Serpigo, whether ulcerated  
or not, it is an experienced Remedy. *Hippocrates (De Morh.  
POpul. Co 7.. Sect.* 5.) orders Lime-water, but so prepared, as  
not to exulcerate, to he used for the Vitiligo and Leprosy. **The**Moderns commend it in the Itch, if the Parts affected he wash'd  
either with it alone, or together with Sulphur, in the common  
Itch, or with Mercurius Dulcis in those os the malignant Kind.  
*Etmuller,* for the same Intention, prescribes one Pint of Quick  
Lime-water, and from three Drams to half an Ounce of pul-  
veriz'd Sulphur; these are to be boiled together ; and after the  
Liquor is percolated, theJoints os the Body infected with the Itch  
are to be wash'd with it ; or at least the Ointment apply'd to  
the Joints may he wash'd with it. Three Drams of the Scoriae  
of Regulus of Antimony, added to one Pint of Quick Lime-  
water, are more successfully used in a scurfy Itch: This Mix-  
ture is of singular Service, when apply’d externally. Two  
Drams os Mercurius Dulcis, dissolved in a Pint os Lime-water,  
is a Medicine os singular Service in some Chirurgical Cases,  
**fince** it radically cures all Ulcers of the Body, even those of tht  
longest Standing; and is successful against any Species of Itch  
But this Caution of *Ludovicus* must be observ'd, who in hi  
*Pharrn.* says, " Water os Qttick Lime, saturated with Sul  
" phur, is indeed a good topical Medicine, but requires Cir  
" cumspection ; lest meeting with saline Humours of a liki  
" Quality with itielf, it should rather increase than remove th  
\*6 Disorder." A Circumstance full of Danger is also often to b  
dreaded, which is the repelling the scabious Matter from th  
Skin to the internal Parts by constricting and obstructing th  
cutaneous Pores by a drying Medicine. This Danger is bed  
Sevented by the Use os other Evacuanto at the lanie timt  
mcinating Pains os the Legs are frequently very much relieof  
by the Legs bring put into this Water ; which is also said to take  
away a Polypus of the Nostrils, if frequently apply’d. A Man  
forty Years os Age, having a Lassitude all over his Body, and  
being afflicted with a Heaviness and Pains of his Feet and  
Loins, boil'd Quick Lime-water in a Nettie, and apply'd it  
warm, by means of Linen Cloths, to the Belly, and the Region  
of the Pubes and Kidneys, for almost the whole Night; and by  
a plentiful Evacuation of Urine was cured. But in a Fever,  
with the Head-achT a Cataplasm prepar'd of Quick Lime-wa-  
ter apply'd to the Head, kill'd the Patient, as we may see in  
*Lindestolpe de Ven.* When Quick Lime-water is by well shaking  
mixt with any mild Oil, that, for Example, of Linseed or  
Olives, it then acquires the Form or Consistence of a Balsam,  
which is of singular Service, when apply'd externally, in fresh  
Burns, and also conduces to stop Inflammations. *Slare Sacch.  
Boyle Specif* Quick Lime-water may also be impregnated with  
Copper, by standing in a brazen Basoned by this means it as-  
sumes a beautiful sapphire Colour,, and proves an excellent  
Remedy ’ against' Pustules, Ulcers, Scabies, and Itching of  
the Eyes. In the *London* and *Edinburgh* Dispensatories; there  
IS an *Aqua Sapphirina,* which is nothing but Water of Quick  
Lime, in which a little. Sal Ammoniac is dissolv'd, and  
which has stood for. some time in a Brass Vessel, for the sake  
. Of acquiring an azure Colour. In *Schroder's Pharrn.* it is called  
the *Sapphirine Waterffis* Eyes;' for it is commended against  
all Blemishes of the Eyes, and also for dleansmg all sorts of Ul-  
cers. Empirics sell it for Sapphire-water, against Humours and  
other Disorders of the Eyes. *Boot. Lib. 2. Cap.* 292. *Etmusu  
4er* asserts. That no Remedy is more effectual against cancerous  
Dicers, than thia Water; and that it is Very efficacious when  
the Eyes are hurt by the Small Pox. This Water may be more  
or less diluted, according to the Intention, because, when it is  
not so, it is of too acrid a Quality. It is likewise highly  
esteemed against Films of the Eyes. That which is call’d the  
*Aqua Ccelestes* consists, of the Water of Quick-lime, Sal Am-  
moniac, and Alum. The Aqua Calcis of *Rulandus* for Burns is  
prepared of five Ounces of Quick Lime boiled with four or five  
Pints of Spring-water in a Brass Vessel. When the Liquor is fil-  
'trated, as much Vitriol is addedIo it, as is sufficient for giving  
it a bluish Colour; and as much os the Sugar of Lead, as is  
sufficient to make it become milky. This Water is commend-  
ed as a good Application to Parts turn'd or frozen. Gangrenes,  
Erysipelas, Fistulas, Itch, malignant Ulcers, if often apply'd  
Io the Parts affected in the Day-time with warm Linen  
Cloths,- *Coll. Least.* If twenty Grains of corrosive Sublimate  
Mercury are dissolved in a Pint of Quick Lime-water, accord-  
ing to the *Parti Dispensatory,* and *Lemery\*s Chym. or* thirty  
Grains, by the Direction of the *Edinburgh Dispensatory;* or  
half an Ounce, agreeable to *Lemersis Dispensatory,* we have  
. the *Aqua Phagedaenica,* so much celebrated for external Use  
in destroying fungous Flesh in Wounds, cleansing sordid  
Ulcers, and against Gangrenes. Some, who would render its

Use the Laser, mix with it Spirit of Wine well dephlegmated.  
Others also mix with it Arsenic, and Spirit of Vitriol. *Charas  
Pharrn.* According to *Etmullen,* the Aqua Phagedaenica used  
*in France,* especially to put a Stop to heainning Gangrenes,  
particularly of the nervous Parts, is thus prepared 7

Take ten Quarts of common Water; let four Pounds of  
Quick Lime he added to them; - and when-the ebullition  
is at an End, add two Ounces of pulveriz'd Arsenic, and  
-one Ounce of pulveriz'd Mastich : Let all these he wall  
stirr'd with a wooden Spatula, till the Quick Lime sub-  
sides to the Bottom ; then let the clear Water he  
pour'd off; to which add two Ounces of Sublimate Mer-  
cury, and six Ounces of rectify'd Spirit os Wine. Mix  
them together.

He says this Water is really excedent in Practice; and that, if  
it seems too acrid, it may he corrected by the Addition of  
more Spirit of. Wine. The compound Polychrest-water of  
Quick Lime, mod useful against Tumors with inflammation,  
. moist Exulcerations, and Dispositions to a Gangrene, he directs  
. to he prepared thus : .

Take four or five Pounds of Quick-lime; a Pound and an  
half of Sal Ammoniac; half a Pound of Litharge .4. os Oh..

; banum,. Myrrh, and Mastich, each half an Ounce; of  
Camphire, one Dram -. Let them be boil’d together, till  
the Litharge he dissolved. Let this be apply'd twice or  
thrice a Day warm with Linen Cloths,. \_

In *Courland* this Composition is usual, under the Name  
of \*

*\* The* **WHITE EBITHEM.**

Take three Ounces of Quick Lime; six Drams of camphor-  
ated Spirit of Wine; one Dram of Sugar of Lead; half R  
Scruple of Mercurius Dulcis: Mix them together.

.. With Cremor of Quick Lime, according to *Etmullen,* the  
Lips of a cancerous Ulcer may be anointed, that the corrupted.  
Part may he consum’d, while the sound remains. With  
Bole Armoniac 'tis a Specific in thejOaoena. *. Ludovicus,* in  
*ffis Pharrn.* gives this Advice concerning the Cremor r " It.is  
" not unsuccessful outwardly in sordid and inveterate Ulcers ;

but in an exulcerated Cancer, Spina Ventosa, or steatoma-  
" tons Swellings, it ought to be cautioufly apply'd :j since  
.." instead os promoting the intended Separation, it often  
increases the Pain, and angments the'Discharge os Mat-  
" terss '.EE../ ἐν

Slak'd Lime may be substituted in the Room os Cuticle Lime,  
when a littie less Acrimony is necessary. In the *East-Indies* it  
is apply’d; to the-Temples to dissipate Head-achS arising'from  
Refrigeration ; and is used for the Wounds, inflicted by Scor-  
pions, and Stings os Wasps.. But for dispelling cold Tumors of  
the Knees and Abdomen, and discharging Wind, they reduce it  
with a Mixture of Honey into the Forth of a Plainer, which  
they leave apply’d till it sails off os itself, aster having perform'd  
its desir'd Effect. However, .hesore the Application of this  
Plaister,’ they anoint .the Part affected with Osh. In *thtDast-  
Indies* it is also mix'd with Tobacco-juice, as a Remedy proper  
for killing Worms discover'd in Wounds, *Letts, Edof.* and  
*Leeuwenh. Epist.* I24.

Wash'd Lime is a Chirurgical Remedy, which dries‘without  
Pungency, and .is proper for Burns, and too moist Ulcers.  
Hence Ointments of wash'd-Lime are in high Request for Burns.  
For Example:

Mix wash'd Lime with Oil of Roses or Linseed ; and let  
them be well stirr'd in a Leaden Mortar, to the Consist-  
ence of an Ointment, which is excellent for Burns.

This.Medicine is prepared in a Leaden Mortar; for by this  
means -the Particles of the Lead are successively .abraded,  
and: united, with the Ointment ; a Circumstance which contri-  
butes not a little to heighten its Excellence.' . .. .. .

**A** Very useful Remedy is also produc'd from wash'd Lime  
**against** any kind of Ulcers;.

Take as much aS you please of Lime Twice or thrice wash'd,  
and almost dry'd; add Linseed-oil, a sufficient Quantity ;  
tinge it of a Flesh-colour with the choicest Bole: And  
thus you have an excellent Ointment.

*Joel* informs us, that Lime reduc'd to a Very sine Powder,  
1 and wash'd three or four times with Rose-water, and again  
: reduc'd to Powder, is an excellent Remedy against Venereal  
: -Ulcers.of the Pudenda, if'tis sprinkled on them, aS it removes  
[ ‘ and consumes all Impurities, and quickly brings on a Cicatrix,  
i In the *Ph. Aug.* that of *Antwerp,* and that of *Lemery,* there is

an Ointment of Lime, made of wash'd *Time* and **Wax, each**three Ounces; and one Ounce of Oil of Roses ; which is also  
commended *for* Burns, and drying of Ulcers. If lime he  
stak'd with Vinegar, thrice wash'd, and reduc'd with Oil of  
Roses to the Form of a Liniment, it heals Bums without any  
Trace of a Cicatrix, and suffers no Blisters to arise, *Musi,  
lgrorm.* Thus sar of the external and chirmgical Uses of  
Quick Lime, and its Preparations.. The Effects it produces  
may he accounted for, either from its corroding, burning,  
cleanfing, and, consequently, acrimonious Quality, or from its  
. drying and astringent Properties.

Whoever reflects on the foregoing Remarks concerning the  
.satal Effects, not only of Quick, but also of Slak’d lame,  
whereby they have merited a Place in the Catalogue of Poifons,  
will, in all Probability, never reason himself into a Persuasion,  
that either Slak’d Lime, or the Lixivium of Quick Lime, can  
with Safety he used internally. But there are celebrated Physi-  
cians, who heing instructed by successful Experiments, have  
ventured to commend, in many Diseases, the internal Use os  
both Slak'd Lime, and of Quick Lime-water. Thus Slak'd  
Lime is prescrib’d by some for a Clyster, in the Dysentery, as  
an astringent, drying Remedy. And according to an Ob-  
fervation of Mr. *Homberg,* a Man was cured of an Hypochon-  
driac Disorder, by a Medicine prepared os two Parts os Quick  
Lime extinguished by the Ain, mint with one Part of Sal Am-  
moniac ; twenty Grains of which were exhibited for a Dose.  
And Lime dissolved per Deliquium bolds not the last Place  
i Amon*z*aperient Medicines. *DuHaimsts Hist.* Quick Lime-water  
is most frequently used through Great *Britain* and *Holland, for*purging away all kind of Chronical Diseases, *Schulz. Prael.* In  
*Bateds Di/pensutory* what is call'd *Aqua Benedicta,* is pre-  
par'd of.

**One** Pound of Quick Lime, wish eight Pints of Water;  
boil'd and filtrated after fettling.

Three or four Ounces os this may he prescrib'd thrice a Day,  
or as common Drink, for a Month, in several Cases; such as  
Redness of the Face, Pustules, Strumae, Asthma, Phthisis,  
Empyema, malignant Dysentery, aqueous Tumors of the Scro-  
tum, Fluor Albus, the wandering Gout, Freckles, Herpes,  
Gangrene, CEdema, Tumors of the Knees and Legs, all Ulcers  
attended with an Afflux of Humours, as also in a Diahetes.  
What in the same Dispensatory is call’d *Aqua Benedicta Comp,  
posita,* is made Of

One Ounce of Sassafras-bark, six Ounces of squeez'd and  
ston’d Grapes, and six Drams of Nutmeg; all which to-  
gether are to he infus’d cold in six Pints of the fore-  
mentioned *Aqua Benedicta,* for two Days, .and then  
strain'd.

This-is said to he of the same Effect with the former, but -  
, more powerful in some Cafes. In the *Edinburgh Disipensiatory,***.the** simple *Aqua Benedicta* is the same with that mentioned  
above 5 but the Compound is thus made.

Take of the Raspings of the Wood and Bark of Sassafras, two  
Ounces; of Nutmegs, three Drams ; of fliced Liquorice,  
one Dram ; of fresh Lime-water, four Pints: Digest for  
'two Days ; and to the percolated Liquor add two Ounces  
of the balsamic Syrup. . -

*Sylvius,* one of the most celebrated Physicians in *Holland,*says, in his *Prax. Med. L.* I. *C.* 6. § I4. " That Quick  
" - Lime prepared of burnt Flint or Shells, admirably corrects a  
" saline Acrimony like that contained in marine and fossil Salt,  
" and in most saline Substances ; so that it is no more to he  
" dreaded by any prudent Physician, but is with Confidence to  
." he used in the Form of a Lurivium, in many Disorders." in  
*Great Britain, JViillis,* according to *Etmullcr,* gave Quick  
Lime-water not only in Exulcerations, or an Abscess of the Parts  
situated within the Breast, but also *sot* cleansing and deterging  
Abscesses of any Parts of the Abdomen after breaking ; and in  
the Diahetes. The same *Willis,* for a diuretic Medicine, com-  
mends a Mixture made of ’

Four or six Ounces of Quick Lime-water, and one Dram,  
or a Dram Rud an half, of Tincture of Salt of Tar-  
tar; of which2. Draught is to he taken twice or thrice a  
Day.

In Spitting of Blond, *Bennet* proposes this compound Lime-  
water :

Take of Comfrey, common Knot-grass, Plantain, Burhet,  
each one Handful: Let them wither in Quick Lime; and  
after they are perfectly dry, let them he infused in com-  
mon Water ὁ which may he added to them till they are of

the Consistence of a thick Pulp. Let the Infusion be con-  
tinued for three Days, and the Matter often stignid ; then  
let them lie in a cool Cellar, and let the dearest Water he  
pour'd off by inclination., Os this let the Patient take she  
Ounces for sour or five Mornings successively ; and tho’  
the Cose should appear pretty desperate, the Remedy will  
scarcely fail of Success. *Bene A Theat. Tab. p. m.* I40.

Among the *French* Authors, *Tpinius* says. That Quick  
Lime-water, drank with Milk or Whey, performs won-  
derful Effects in internal Ulcers, Diarrhoeas, and the Diy-.  
scntery. Dr. *Burlet,* a Physician os *Paris,* and a Memher  
of the Royal Academy of Sciences, has given a Dissertation  
on the Use of Quick Lime-water, of the Passages of which  
most useful for a practical Physician, I shall here give an Ab-  
stract. - Quick Lime-water, then, mixed with an equal Quan-  
tity of Cows Milk, sweeten'd with Sugar, drank thrice a.  
Day, three Ounces being taken for each Dose, is of Use in the  
Dysentery. In other Diseases it rnay he mint with Remedies  
appropriated to the particular Nature of the Disorder ; for Ek-  
imple, in the Scurvy and Dropsy, with about a tenth Part os  
Its Weight of the Tinctura Metallorum ; six Ounces of which\*  
Mixture dally given for a Dose, in such Cases, fuse the Hu-  
mours, and provoke Urine. Against those Cachexies to which  
young Women are subject, he prescribes the following Mix-  
ture;

Take of Quick Lime-water-, and Tinctura Metallorum,  
each four Ounces\_; of the Powder of Aloes, one Ounce ;  
of Filings of Steel, two Drams: Let them infuse for forty  
Hours. If to this Mixture three Drains of the Resin Of  
Jalap he added, we have an excellent Purgative in the  
Dropsy, two Spoonfuls of which are to be given every  
other Day, in Broth of Flesh, or the Juice of red Cab-  
bage.-

In Quartans, arid every kind os the more obstinate and inter-  
mitting Fevers, Peruvian Bark is with Success given with  
Quick Lime-water, and some Drops of the Tinctura Metallo-  
rum. ’ In the Asthma and Atrophy,

Take of Quick Lime-water, eight Pints ; os Sassafras-wood,  
Aniseed, and Liquorice-roots, each four Ounces ; of Cur-  
rants, and Damaik-grapes, half a Pound : Let them.be  
infused without Heat. Two Ounces and somewhat more  
Of this Infusion may be exhibited twice a Day.

The following Observations have been made concerning **tho**Use of Quick Lime-water. It often excites Nauseas; and  
palis the Appetite to such a Degree, that it is sometimes neces,  
fary to prescribe ss/soand Wine, Wormwood-wine, orPlon/raTrea-  
cle. It sometimes induces Leanness, and dries too powerfully ;  
sometimes it excites Heat, renders the Patient costive, causes  
plentiful Discharges of Urine, and often raises a Diaphoresis.  
Mixt with Milk, or a vulnerary Decoction, it is very often  
useful in the Cure both of internal and external Ulcers. It stops  
Haemorrhages, Diarrheas, the Fluor Albus, and the Gonor-  
rhea. It is of Service in Relaxations of the Viscera, and in **a**Diabetes. It is of Use in all inward Obstructions and Tumors,  
when they have not degenerated into a Scirthus or Cancer, **and**in Scrophuhe not yet inveterate ; mixt with Milk, it prevents its \_  
Coagulation, and is consequently proper for those whose first  
Passages abound with an Acid, which forbids the Use of Milk,  
increases the purgative Qualities of Scammony, Aloes, and Ja-  
lap. That the Use of Quick Lime-water may be successful, it  
should be long continued ; but it is strictly to he adverted to,  
that it is proper only in Countries situated to the North; and  
that in fuch Disorders only as draw their Origins from an acid,  
an austere, a Viscid, a mucous, or pituitous Cause; in Cases  
where a due Degree of Motion and Stimulus are wanting in **the**Fluids; and where fix'd muriatic Salts lodg’d in the Blood are  
to be corrected and disposed for an easy Evacuation : For Ex-  
ample ; in *Holland,* where the Climate is cold, the Air some-  
whet thick with the Damps of the Marshes, where the Drink is  
Beer, the Fond Cheese, Butter, and Salt-fish, the Blood is by these  
means render'd too crude, less fluid than it ought to he,, and, .  
consequentiy easily stopt in the capillary Veffeis. Hence proceed  
Obstructions, and chronical Diseases ; for which Alteratives are  
of singular Service; among which Quick Lime-water, in Con-  
junction with *Tinctura Metallorum,* a highly penetrating Medi-  
cine, is none of the least considerable, since it is exhibited with  
great Success. It is obvious therefore, in what Species os the  
Scurvy Quick Lime-water hecomes a laudable Medicine,  
when dally drank to the Quantity of three .or four Ounces.  
From what has heen said, it is now manifest, that Quick Lime-  
water proves hurtful, when exhibited at the time of the neces-  
sary Evacuations, such as the Menses, Haemorrhoids, and in  
Diarrheas, which it suppresses : Nor is it proper in Coses where  
there is **a** Weakness of Appetite, or Loathing os Food, where

the Patient is ether emaciated or Costive, or where a prefer-  
natural Heat or Thirst prevails. It is equally prejudicial in  
Cases where the Fluids are inclin'd to an Alcaiescence, where  
the Bile is too much exalted, where the Humours have assum’d  
a salino-putrid Quality, or are in a State of Dissolutiori, at-  
tended with an Acrimony. It is also hurtful in Disorders of  
the hot and acute Rind, and in Cafes where the Fluids are al-  
ready too much parched, or put into too brisk and lively Mo-  
tions. Hence it must of course be highly improper in that  
Species os Scurvy, which is accompanied with Putrefa-  
ction, and draws its Origin from a rancid Oil, and an  
acrid Salt. For winch Reasons, in the hotter Climates, such  
*as Paris,* the Use os it is generally attended with unhappy  
Consequences. But in Cases where it is proper; that is most  
safely used which is prepar'd os one Pound os Quick-lime,  
with eight Pints of Water pour'd upon it. In many instances,  
- where a gentle Stimulus is only requir'd, the secondary Water  
of Quick-lime is to he preferr’d. *Hamers Hist, the Memoirs  
of the Royal Academy of Sciences,* **I7OO.** *Slare Sacch. Boerh.*

*. Ghym. Pct. II.* From the' Premisses we may rationally con-  
clude, that, whatever in the Effect of Quick-lime-water, it  
ought to he attributed to the alcaline and highly minute

~ Molecules of the Quick-lime, incorporated with the Water ;  
for on these depends that Virtue by which it absorbs Acids,  
dries, and consequently corroborates, and acts like a Styptic ;  
hut proves aperient, where an Alcali, meeting an Acid, confti.  
, tutes a neutral Salt, which acts both **like an** Aperient and De-  
obstruent, by exciting a Diapherefis,. and promoting a Dis-  
charge of Urine.

. As Qpick-lime-water has a Tendency to destroy Acidity and  
Phlegm, hence the antheiminthic Remedy of the *Indians* is not  
to he esteem'd absurd, who drink it in the Morning **three**Days successively against Worms of the Intestines. *Lettr.  
Edis..* Whether Qtticlr-lime-wates, internally used, is **a**Remedy proper .sor dissolving the Stone, must he judg'd of  
from this Circumstance, that it reduces to a Mucilage Stones  
cut. from Patients afflicted with that Disease, *Bartbol. Epist.  
Cent.* 4. *Rteiger.*

. CALYPTER, καλυπτῆρ, from καλήπτει, to hide. A car-  
nous Excrescence covering the luemorrhoidal Vein. Περιπέφυκεν  
*eessi* (ἀιμαίιτιδι)- μαλὑπτὴρ ο τῆς σαρκόστ." There grows about  
" it (the bleeding Vein) a Calypter, or Covering of Flesh."  
*Hippocr.* Ηςρι άιμοῥῥίιδωρ.

- CALYPTRA. See the Explication of this under the  
Article BoT ANY. " .T. .

- GALYX. .See BOTANY. ι '

CAMANHAYA, *Brasil.* Marcgr. A capillary Heth;  
which' grows upon the highest Trees, so as quite'to cover  
them ; it is of a grey Colour, like a.sort of Down,-and is  
adorned at certain Distances with six, fine, three, two, or  
perhaps but one Leaf, like that of Rosemary. Itseernsto he  
a Dodder. *Rast, Hist. Plant. Index:- -A.* on t

CAMARA, καμάρα, in Anatomy, is the - Fornbr-of the  
Brain ; and the.camerated or vaulted Part of the Auricle;  
leading to the external Foramen. See AU RIs.-

. CAMARA is .also a Species of LYCHNIS, which fed. *Ray  
Hast. , : . . . !*

.. CAMARA-JAPO, *Pison.* A Species of *Mentastrum,* or  
Horse-mint. Itfhoots up one round hairy reddish Stalk, to  
the Height .of. two .Feer; the Leaves are lightly fenated,  
and greyish underneath, standing opposite by Pairs, with many  
lesser ones adjoining.. On the upper Branches os the-Stalk  
stand the Flowers, in the Form os an Umbella, coming forth.  
all the Year, round, almost like chine- of Tansey, with Su-  
mina of a warty azure .Colour, and ismelling like Horse-mint,  
as the whole Psantalso does, which as of a bitterish and aro-  
matic Taste.:... The Seed is (lender, long, and black, and,  
when ripe, is blown away out of its downy Hulks. *Ray.Hists  
Jndexs .. . / . .*

. CAMARA-MIRA, *Pisonis.* -It is, says *Pisa* a Plant a  
Cubit high, of A slender and woody Stalk; bearing-One small  
yellow Flower, which, what is to he wondered at, opens at  
all times oft.be Yeas, At Eleven o'clock in the Forenoon,  
and continues expanded till Two in- the Afternoon, when they  
all shut up together ..till **the** next. Day.) I made this no less  
Irue than delightful Observation, says he, in my Travels-thro'  
the Deserts,.and it.partly supplied the Want of a Watch. **It**grows in *Brasil. Ray, Hist. Plant.*

CAMARA-TINGA. A Species os *Charnapericlynfstnum,*or Dwarf Honey-suckle, growing in. *Brasil.* It\* bears a red;  
and sometimes ayellow. Flower, which is of an extraordinary  
Fragrancy, and the Herb itself smells sweeter than Mint.-The  
Flowers are succeeded by Clusters os green Berries,, of the Big-  
jness of Elder-berries.. *Ray, Hist .Plant.* ....’. .1 ci .kit.

CAMARA-CUBA, *Brasilianis,* Marcgr. is asf Heth with  
hairy rough Leaves like Netties; and-Flowers of the Sine of  
those of the Bupbthalmum, of a fine- yellow Colour,?consist-  
ing os rune Leaves, with **a** large yellow Umbilicus in **the**middle, whence rise littie black Stamina, os a Smell hetween  
Nettie and Mint. To the Flowers succeeds oblong-blackish

Seed, like that of Succory; the Plant seals quite glutinous,  
*Ray, Hist. Plant. -*

. CAMARAN-BAJA. A Species *Os LYSIMACHIA,* which  
**see.**

CAMARIN-BAS, *vel Umari, Pison.* Marcgr. *Arbor pruni-  
fera Brasiliensts, fructu Porsui instar malli.* It is a Tree os a  
moderate Height, and bears a small yellow Flower, succeeded  
by an oval Fruit, os the Sine os a Rum, which looks and  
tastes like our Peach; and is green, inclining to a pale yellow.  
The Pulp is littie in Quantity, sweet, and yellowish, inclose-  
ing a larges oval, whitish Stone, which contains a Kernel  
that, is good to eat; the Fruit is ripe, and salis off in  
*March.*

The Fruit eaten raw disturbs the Stomach, and is very sub-  
ject to excite Vomiting ; therefore they use to boil it whole,  
and, bruising it with the Kernel, eat it with Flesh or Fish in-  
stead os Bread.

It grows Very plentifully in the grassy Fields, about the Ri-  
Ver *Cunbao,* and *Rio grande*; the Fruit salis off in *March,* and  
is gathered up.

*Pise* mentions another Species of this Tree, less tall, and  
bearing Fruit not unlike the former, but os a blackish Colour,  
and a sourish Taste, which tempers the immoderate Heat of  
the Stomach, and is Very acceptable to feverish Persons. *Ray,  
Hist. Plant.* . s

CAMARIUM. The same as CAMARA, which see.

CAMAROSIS, CAMAROMA; καμάρωσις, καμάρωμα;

is a Fracture of the *Cranium,* in which the broken Bone is  
elevated Vaultwise. *Paulus, Lib.* 6. Cap. 9o. says, " It is  
" a Division of the Cranium in which the Bone is elevated,  
" or, according to *Galen,* a Recession of the Bone to the in-  
" ternal Parts, and an Excavation, aS in an *Eepies.mh.\** This  
is the Sense which *Paulus* puts upon *Galenas* Words, which  
seems to contradict his own Definition. The Place he quotesis  
*in Galen, Lib.* 6. *M. M. Cap.* 6. " *Engisomata, tyrpieatipedla,1*" are Fractures os the Cranium, in the middle of which **the**" Bone presses upon the Membrane; but *Camaromata* are  
“ Fractures of the same Part, Jn which the Middle is eleva-  
" ted ; but when the sound Part first begins to separate from.  
“ that which is affected, The *Camaromata* recede inwards, and  
" press upon the Membrane.'' Thus *Galen*.. By which it apis’  
pears, that in a *Camaroma* theExtremities of the broken Bone  
tend inwards towards the Membrane, so aS to press upon it ;  
but the adjacent Parts os the Bone are elevated, and recede  
froth the Membrane , and consequently, in this Species of Fra-'  
cture, there is a double Eminence os the Bone on the Sides of  
the Wound. *Gorraus. ..* E ‘ )

*- Gamarosis,* in a general Acceptation, is defined by *Galen,  
Des. Medic “* a Division os a Bone, when, being fractured on  
" both Sidm: atioonce,' it. takes, the Form of a Vault."  
Καμάμάις ἐστιν όστῆ διακσσίν, μετὰ *dis sta hear αμα,* κςκλξσθαι ἐξ  
ἀμφοτέρων, .καὶ παράπληφίως καμάῥαις ὲσχκμἀτίσθαι.

CAMARU. A Species of SOLANUM; which see. .=  
- .CA MATOS, κάματος. Labour, Fatigue, a Disease.  
. CAMBAR. A spagirical Term, derived, as is said, *Theas,*

*Chymic.siol.* 5. from *Canna,* Fire, and *Bar,* a Son. The  
Explication of this Word is not intelligible,, at least by ine.

CAMBIL. *Terra -rubra. Rulandus: ’ -*

CAMBIUM. A Tenn in Use formerly to signify the nu-  
tritious Humour, which deriving its Origin from the Blood,-  
is fo concocted, prepar’d, and assimilated aS to supply when  
that Part has lost, *et cues illa Naturam steam cambias,* and;  
changes Nature with it-, *Senn emus, Torni. I. -*

CAMBOGIUM, Offic. Cominch Flor. Mal. 66^ *Carca-.*φαίράΤΗΕ INDIAN YELLOW ORANGE OP. MA-  
LABAR. Park. Theahy'I635. J. R I. IO5t Chain 5. C: ;B.  
Pini. 437. Rail Hist. 2.; I 66 I. *Car capuli Malabarensium.su orffi.*Dendr. 26. *Carcapuli Acosta fructu, malo aureo simili,*Pluk. Almag. 81. *Arbor Indica, qua Gummi gutta fundic,  
fructu acide sulcato, mali magnitudine,* Conimel.ί Flor. Mal.  
66. *-Coddam-Pullifeu Ota-Pulli,* Hoes.-Mal/I. 4!.. Tab..  
24. *Carcapuli,* Lin (cot Ind. Orient. Part. 4. *'Arbor'Indica  
Gummi Guttam fundeni, fructu dulii rotunda. Cerasi magnitu-  
dine, Kannawakoraka, Kapnayicoraka, Gohkerthu,Ghoraka  
Cingh.* Herm. Musi Zeylan. 26. GAMBOGE. See GUM-  
MI GUTTA. ς-.ι.νύί ..

CAMBUCA, *vtCambuca membrata sups* Bubo, .an Ulcer  
or Abscess of the Pudenda, a Boil in the Groin. *Castellus.  
Adulandus.έ* ψ - - - - ῆ ' -.

CAM BUI, ut the wild *stmcrican* Myrtle of *Piso* and  
*Marcgraues* There are two Species- of this Plant, winch on  
account of their Fragrancy, and the Astringency of their  
Leaves, - Flowers; and -Fruit, well deserve the Name of **the***Wild-myrtle.* The first is a shrubby Plant, with broad Leaves,  
and is like the black; Cherry-tree; as to external Apnearance,  
in Branches, Leaves; Flowers, and- Fruit; but exceeds it as  
to its internal Qualities ; for mot only she Leaves and Flowers  
are os an excellent Smell, hut the black Berries are Very juicy,  
with a grateful Astringency, which- makes them acceptable to  
all sorts os People, andTalffin the Market. The latter Kind

is red, and is as much superior to the other in Goodness, aS it  
is exceeded by it in Sine, the Fruk being highly delicious, as  
well as medicinal; it blossoms in *October,* the Flower being  
very white, fragrans, and tetrapetalous. The red Berries re-  
fresh and corroborate the Stomach, and allay feverish Hearst  
The Juice or Decoction of the Leaves and Fruit used out-  
wardly heal Ulcers, especially in the Legs, and by their astrin-  
gent and cleansing Qualities are serviceable in other Diseases.  
Used in Bathing, they are Very successfid in Fluxes of the  
Belly *ex* Uterus; they are also serviceable fur the same Pur-  
poses as the common Myrtle. There is a third Species called  
the White-myrtle, but this is not so Common as the others.  
*Ray, Hist. Plant.*

. CAMELINA, CAMELINE. See **ERYSIMUM.**

CAMELOPARDALIS, CAMELOPARDUS, καμηλον  
πἀρδαλις, καμηλόπαρδος, from κάμηλας, a Camel, and πἀρδσλις,  
or τάινὰ, a Leopard. A Beast so called, according to *Parro,*not hecaufe it is generated between a Camel and a Leopard,  
but because it is shapedthke a Camel, and spotted like a Leo-  
pard ; or, according to because it has a Head like a  
Camel, but has its Body Vanegated with Spots like a Leo-  
pard. . *Horace* describes it in the following Verse, according  
tothe common, tho' erroneous Notion,

*Divcrsum Pauthor a Genus ccmfufa Carnelo.*

The *Camelopardalis,* otherwise called *Camelopardalus, Outs  
sera. Giraffe, Anabula, Nabis, Saffiarat,* and *Nabula Asthi-  
opica,* is a kind of Camel, but spotted like a Leopard. It is  
near as big as an ordinary Camel, and has two small Horns,  
with a Tubercle in the middle of its Forehead, which might  
almost pass for a third Horn. Its Neck is seven Feet in  
Length, and cover'd with Hair like that of a Horse; its  
Tail is small, thin, and hairy towards the End. It is cloven-  
hoofed like an Ox, its Tongue is two Feet in Length, round  
like an Eel, and of a dark Colons, inclining to a Violet. It  
feeds upon Grass and Herbs, and the tender Branches of  
Trees, which by the Advantage-os Its.Jong Neck it. easily  
reaches. *.s.* - ... ..i *, y. - --*

It in found in *Ethiopia,* and Other Parts of *Africai and is*Very gentie and tractable. The Horns and Hoch rasped,-  
pulverized, and taken inwardly, are good for the epilepsy, stop  
A Looseness, and resist Poison. *Lemery des Drogues. --si*. CAMELUS, Ossie. AldroV. de Quad. Pisul. 880. jonside  
Quad. 67. *Camelus Capsinus,* Charlt.Txer.I 3. *Camcfui Dra-  
mas,* Ge so. de Quad. 59. *Camelus unico in dorso gibbo,* -Rast  
Synop. A. I43. THE CAMEL, or DROMEDARV.

.heris found in *Asia Ansi Africa.* The Parts used in Medi-  
cute, are the Blood, Gall, Dung, and Urine. The Blood  
helps the Dysentery, promotes Conception, and cures the  
Epilepsy ; the Dung is recommended in Apoplexies; the Urine,  
is supposed to he effectual for cleansing and whitening the  
Teeth. *Dale* from *Pliny. .* **I . ' εἴ/ so;**

Authors differ much about the Samel and the Dromedary.  
The Gentiemen *of Paris,* our *.Ray,* and others, call by  
the Name of *Dromedary,* an. Animal, which has hut one  
Punch on his Backp but call a Camel, one which has two  
Bunches on that Part. But I have been told by an ingenious  
Person, whe very .lately travelled into. *-Asia* and *Afrsua,* and  
agrees with *Johnson,* That the-Camelis an Animal with only  
one Bunch on his Back, but the Dromedary hastwo; and  
that this latter was a Very scarce Creature, and made use os  
by the Nobility only for its Swiftness; hut the Camel . was  
principally used sor-performing. Journeys. *Dale.. ', τε*

\_ CAMERATIO The same as CAMARosIs, which see.  
**ς** CAMET, CAME6. \_ \_ Silver. *Restandus.*

CAMINUS, κμμινος. It signifies both the Furnace, and  
the Place through which the Smoke pastes off. jin *stulandusspt*signifies a Bell. . " i - ; ' . ..... .

CAMIRI *Indis ,et\us. Fructus rotundus inaqualis cineraceus  
saxeus,* C. B- *Fructus sughendisfere magnitudine durissimus,  
Indic Camiri, sopore nucis mnsohataer, so ΰ.*

. The Fruit weighs shout an Ounce, and is qot unlike a  
\* Walnut stript os he outer green Shell,. Tough, broader in-the

upper Part, but ending below almost in an obtuse Point; the  
Shell is thick, and aS hard as a Stone, containing a white  
Kentel, which testes much like an Almond; *Ray, Hist.  
Plant. \_* E. „ ..... . ἐν edss/’tiol s.

CAMISIA *Paetus.* The Shirt of the Foetus ; it is put for  
*tsm. Chorios,* which iee. . .. - . -\*\*

rsiCAMMARCM,CAMMORUM,EAMARUM, deism  
*suismsisutsiplapw, naquiapiae,* is a Species of Shrimp os .the  
Crab kind. Κάμμομα - in *Diosc prides, Lib. An Cap. yy. in*aifo a Species’os Aconite, called also ἤηλυφίνον ; and by *Nican-  
der in Aleuripharfrics iferse* 41. πβλλἀκτ θηλυφίνβν καὶ κάμμβρρν.  
Here the Scholiast , writes, that It is called κάμμβρον, because  
κακῳ μόρῳ άναίρεται, ".st kilim with cruel *Deaslenso-so Pliny,  
Lib. up. Cap.* 3. says Jo in called *scammoron,* hecauseit has 4  
Tinall Root,, resembling the Sea Cammarum. Κάμμαρρς, or  
κἀρμάρος, is a Species Crab, jhalledby. *Athenaeusnsispscmaju.*

And κἀμμαιβτ; in *Galen's* Exegesis, is an Animal resembling **a**small Sea-shrimp ; and also Aconitum, because it has a Root like  
that Animal ; hut then he adds, tint neither os these Senses  
will agree with that Word, as it is used by *Hippocrates, Lib.  
de locis in Hirnine,* where he prescribes the Application of the  
*Cammorurn* in burning Hearst Hence *Erotian* says, that not  
only the Animal is called κάμμαον, but the Moss winch ad-  
heres to it goes by the same Name. *Zeno* takes it for *Cicuta,  
Zeuxis set* a refrigerating Medicine. Thus *Galen:* The Pas-  
sage where the Word is sound in *Hippocrates* runs thus : Τὰς  
δε πυρώσιας *rljoiat* καὶ φορήμασιν, ῶσπερ τὸν οςυρετὸν ψυκτράῳ  
φαρμάκῳ ἐκλήειν, καμμάρῳ, ἥ αλλῳ τινι τοςουτῳ’ " The burn-  
" ing Heats must he allayed by drinking or sapping of Liquid:,  
" aS by some refrigerating antifebrile Medicine, such aS the  
*" Gammarum^ or* something of that Kind.'' Here *Galen* and  
*Erotian* for καμμάρῳ both read καμμόρῳ.. For the’ the Word  
in the Index os *Erotian* he καμμάμὲν yet in his reciting the  
above-mentioffd Pastage *os Hippocrates* he reads καμμόρῳ. .He  
observes alsio, that this Word occurs but once in *Hippocrates,*and that *Zeuxis,* in the second Book of his Exegetics, took it  
for some refrigerating Medicine; and that *Dioscrides, Lib. 4.  
os* his *Matcria Medica,* sayS, that Aconitum is by some called  
κἀμμορον, by others θηλυφονον [Woman-killer]; because the  
Root applied as a Pessary is mortal within the Space os a Day, -  
*as Theophrastus* and *Pliny* write; and the lattensays, that by  
means hereof *Cals.urnius B ostia* killed his Wiveswhen they  
were asleep. *Errtitan,* rejecting the Opininn of *Lycus,* who  
reads καμάρῳ in *Hippocrates* with a single μ, and takes it to be  
meant os a Place in the Bath where Inunction was perform’d,  
so called, because it was Vaulted, thinks we are to un-  
derstand it, as *Zeno* and *Zeuxii* did, of some refrigerating  
Medicine, as *Cicuta,* which, apply'd by way of Cataplasm, is an  
extraordinary Refrigerant. *Galen* seems to he of the same  
Opininn. *Erotian* further telis us, thatDrwssraI the Gram-  
marian, and Ζροίο a Follower of *Herephilus,* assure us, that  
*Cicuta* was by the *Dorians* inhabiting *Italy* called κάμαρον,  
κἀμμορον, and μαμαρον, ώς κακόμορόν τι αν,-" as producing  
" fatal and deadly Effects." . th

CAMNO, κάμνω, to labour, in *Hippocrates* signifies to la-  
hour under any Disorder, to he sick. . .. :  
. CAMOMILLAs A corrupt Word sor *Chamcemelumy*Chamomile. \_ . ; . . ' :i ‘ ‘

CAMOTES. See Sat **TAT As UISPANICA.**

CAMPANA, *λ* Bell,., in Chymistry, is A.ReceptacleTor  
the Gas of Sulphur, where it is concentrated and collected ion  
gether into a thin aqueous Matter, in order sus the.Prepara-  
tion of the acid Spirit Of Sulphur. . *Castellus. l sy .*

- CAMPANIFORM *Flonuers,* [of *Campana, λ* Bell, and  
*Forma,* Shape] such Flowers as in Shape resemble a Bell.

.CAMPANULA. Bell-flower. - . χ . -

. The Characters of the *Campanula* **ale, . .**

The Summit os the Pedicle .is expanded into an Ovary,  
whose Apex is crown'd with a monophyllous quinquifid Calyx,  
divided into five long Segments. The Flower consists os; one  
Leaf, is shap'd like a Bell, and is, before blown, of a penta-  
gonal Figure, and, when sully open'd, is cut into five Segment  
at the Top. The Seed-Veffel is, for the most part, divided  
into three Celis, each having a Hole at the Bottom, by which  
the Seed is emitted. *Boerhaave* enumerates thirty-sour differs  
ent Species of this Plant; but Istind no medicinal **Virtues**attributed toany hut the .following...

τ **CAMPANULA ESCULENTA,** *Rapunculus, (Offise. Campa-  
nula radice esculenta, store coeruleo,* Herm. Cat. Hort. Lugd.  
Bat. I07. Boerh. Ind. A. 248. Tourn. lush In. Elem-Bot.  
00. DillemIoI. Rupp..Flor. Jem 24. Buxb. 52. *Rapuncdur  
bus.* Chain 260. *Rapunculus aes.culentus,* Co Β;. Pin. 94. Raii  
Hist. I. 739. Synop. 3. , 277» Hist. Oxon. 2ς 455. *Rapuncu-  
lus esculentus., vulgaris,.* GARDEN RAMPIONS. Parki  
Theafi 647. *Rapunculus vulgaris campanulatus,* J. Β. 2.795.  
*Eapuatium.parvum,* SMALL RAMPION. Ger. Emac.  
452. Ger. 364.. Met. Pin. IO4. Merc. -Bot.. I. 6dur PhyIt  
Brit.TOS. RAMPIONS.

The Seed is recommended sor Defluxions of the Eyes; and  
the Juice for Pains in the Ears., The Rout is esteem'd.aa  
agreeable Ingredient in SpringuSallads, and is said to excise art  
Appetite ; it is sometimes eaten boil’d.' If taken with long  
Pepperj in has the,Reputation of increasing Milk.. .ις.-ᾶί .:st

*Trachelium, Ccrvicaria, OSsC. Traehelium nutius,* .Gen 369.  
Emac. 448. RaiiHIst. Ii.732. .Mer.Pith II9. *Trachelium  
majus, store puepurep. Busk.* Farad. 354. *Trachelium rnajus,  
five Cervicatia,* Merc,, Bot. i. 73. Phys, Brit. I22. *Camr  
panula, ; Cervicaria.* Chain 262. *Campanula vulgatior,-foliis  
Urticae, .mayor et afporsor,* C. B. Pin. 94., Hist. Oxon. 459.  
Boerh. Ind. A. 249. Touch. Inst. IO9. Elem. Bot. 90. Ran  
byoop.:3. 276. Dill. Cat. Gish 126.. Rupp. Flor. Jennce3.  
*Campanula major et asperior,, folio Urticea,. fe* B. 2.-.Sind.  
.Buxh.:52.\_.JTHROATWORT. 6 tfess t ἐν. ὓζ.γή  
.. The whole Plant, but especially the Root, is of a drying  
Rod astringent Quality ; for .which Reason a Decoction of it  
IS of good Use in the Beginning Of an Inflammation, or Ἐκ-

nl reration of the Mouth and Tonsils, and in other Disorders  
which require Astrictiori. It is also, no doubt, serviceable in  
the Cure of all other Ulcers, on account of its remarkably dry-  
ing Virtue. The Root is of a white and tender Substance,  
and proper to he eaten in a Sallad fur Breakfast, in the Spring.  
*Raii Hist. Plant.*

**MEDIUM, Ossie.** *Medium Diofcoridis,* Rauw. 28.4. *Mar  
dium Dioseoridis Rauvvolsio,* J. B. 2. 8o5. Chain 26. *Viola  
Mariana poregrina,* Parle. Tbeat. 646. *Viola Mariana lace-  
rnatis foliis, peregrina,* C. B. Pin. 94. *Campanula foliis pro-  
funde incisis, fructu duro* Tourn. Corel 3. SYRIAN BELL-  
FLOWER.

It gaiows in *Syria* and *Greece* ; the Root and Seed are in Use ;  
the Root stops the Menses, but the Seed provokes them.

*Dale* is of Opinion, with *Rauwolsius,* that the above Plant  
is to he taken for the *Medium* of *Dioscorides,* rather than the  
*Viola Mariana,* which *Mutihiolus* takes for it, because it best  
agrees with that short Description winch *Dioscorides* has left us  
of the *Medium.* " The *Medium,* says he, grows in stony  
" and shady Places ; has Leaves like the Iris, a Stalk three  
" Cubits in Height , which bears a large purple round  
" Flower. It has a small Seed like theCnicuS, and a Root  
" three Quarters of a Foot in Length, of the Thickness of a  
" Walking-stick, and of a rough Taste."

*Campanula arvensis erecta,* Η. L. Bar. *Onobrychis arvensis  
vel Campanula arvensis erecta,* C. Β. Pin. 2 I 5. *Pentagonion,  
anola Pentagonia,* Tabem. Icon. 3I6. *Viola arvensis esufdem,*304.

The Root of this Plant is usually eaten as a Sallad in the  
Spring. - . O . - ’

\_ CAMPE, καμπἤ, from *nd peril in,* to bend. A Flexure, or  
Bending. . The Word is used *by Galen, de Usu Partium, Lib.*II. *Cap.* II. where, speaking of the admirably contrived Per-  
. forati onS from the Nostrils into the Palate, he observes, that  
they are disposed in: such a manner, as that the Beginning of  
Respiration might not lie in a direct line with the Aspera Arte-  
Iia, but that there might be καμπῆ, a .Deflexion, or Bending,  
with a sort of Turning or Winding, before the Air arrives at  
the Artery ; which, the says, is attended with two ConVenien-  
oies; One, that of preventing, the Lungs from heing refrige-  
jrated by an immoderately chid Ain; and the other, the inter-  
cepting Particles Of Dust, Ashes, Or any thing of that Kind,  
.in their Passage to theATtery. 6 . : C

. Καμπὴ is also used for ιγνδο, the Ham, because it is the Pari  
Usually, bended;:also for a Joint, and for an Articulation, or  
Flexure of the Fingers.

. CAMPHORA.: δ' : o ' : ss

.The Camphine is a kind of Plant, which belongs to the Class  
of dicotyledonous monopetalons Trees, whose Ovary is con-  
-cealed in the Flower, and its Fruit soft, and full of callous  
Seeds. The Leaves are hke those of .the Pear-tree, fibrous,  
and stand .alternately upon rhe Branches; the Flower consists of  
one Leaf, which is divided into .five or fix Segments; the Fruit  
is like a .Nut, lodged in a concave Calyx, has a brittle Shell,  
and a bind Kernel ; *Bocrhaave Index alter Plants qua in Horta  
Lugd. Bats aluntup. :. : .*

... The Root of.theCamphire-tree hasbutfew, andthosestrong.  
Divisions, which smell stronger os the Camphire than the other  
Parts, and yield more of it in the Boiling. The Bark is some-  
what rugged, ..of a russet Colours, smooth on the younger  
Branches; of *λ* greenish Colour, .shining, quite smooth and  
Inucous on theinner Superficies,':ants therefore easily separated.  
The Tree Contains a large, fungous, and ligneous Medulla, or  
Fish a. the Wood in white,, but when dry reddish, with Varie-  
gations, os a pretty, lax Substance, .composed of. somewhat  
abrek Fibres, and is sometimes .used, for making *of* Cabinets,  
but grows rough with Age, when the Volatile Resin forsakes its  
Pores. . TheXeaVes,. which stand fingle and disorderly upon  
.stender Carinated Pedicles, an Inch .and half in. Length,, and  
sometimes of.a.reddish-green Colour, are membranaceous, three  
Inches ormore in Length, from a short, acute Beginning dilat-  
.iing into an Oval, .and ending in an oblong narrow. Mucro, or  
point, undulated round the Margin; and often edged with a  
-thin Palish Stripe; the upper Face of a.deep and shining Green;  
.hut.the under herbaceous, and, .as it were. Velvet-like; the  
main Rib in the Middle being.promineat:on bothSides, and of  
« whitish Green,-a sew lateral Fibres thence extending them-  
/elves, in manner of an Arch io . the'Circumference,-between  
winch run many Jester Ones for the better strengthening os the  
Deaf.; at .rhe Extremities of the Fibres are often observed small  
Tubercles. TheFlowers come forth at the Tops of the small  
Branches, .when the Tree is ofa goodAge-and Bigness, in *May  
.Aodsifune,* from theAlae of the Leaves, standing on slender  
.Pedicles, which are two Inches in Length, clustered,, and divided  
into other Very short Pedicles,-jeach of them furnished with a  
yerysmallPerianthium. TheFlowers are white, hexapera-  
dons, radiated .-within the Compass os.a Coriander-seed, with  
oval Petals, and nine Chives with their Apices, diinosedm fuch  
a tnanner, that three of them press upon the Style, and are  
surrounded by the rest in a Circle, which are each of them

separated by small yellow carnous soft Tubercles, loosely  
growing to the Umbilicus. The Flower, as the Calyx grows  
to it. Is succeeded by a Berry, winch, when ripe, is os asslack  
Purple, and shining, of the Size of a large Pea, in a manner  
turbinated, with a soft purplish Pericarpium, and tasting like  
Camphire mixed with Cloves. The Kernel within is os the  
Size of a Pepper-corn, cover'd with a black shining Rind, bifid,  
oleous, and insipid ; and grows in the Western Pans of *Japan,*and the adjacent Islands, to the Largeness os the Linden-tree.  
*Kamps. Amoenitates exotica. Breyn. Cent. I.*

*The Camphora Officinarum,* or *zoifersi,* is not mentioned by  
the antient *Greeks,* and was first introduced into the *Materia  
Medica* by the *Arabians.* It is a Substance of a singular Nature,  
dry, friable, powder'd with Difficulty, light, white, pellucid,  
resembling the Crystals of Salts, of an acrid and somewhat bit-  
terish Tashs, and of a penetrating Smell, highly disagreeable to  
some. It flames in an open Fine, and, when kindled, burns  
till it is totally consumed. It also herns in Water, and sends  
up a thick dark-coloured Smoak, which produces a blackish  
Soot. When put into a pure Glass Vesses, with an Alembic  
fitted to it, it melts by the Force of the Fire, ascends in the  
Alembic, and concretes again in the Form of Camphire, not in  
the least changed. This Phaenomenon may he observed by those  
who try the Experiment frequently. In a moderately warm'  
Air it gradually wastes, and flies off, unless it he kept in close  
Glass Vessels, by which means it may he preserved for some  
Years. In all pure Oils, and inflammable Spirits, it perfectly  
dissolves; as it does also in *Alcohol* of Wine, being mixed with  
it in nearly equal Quantities, in which Case it looks Very clear  
and pellucid, and is extremely odoriferous 4. and, heing disus'd,  
comes over almost intirely, with the Alcohol, or soon after it,  
in an homogeneous Liquor- The Caihphire does not evaporate  
after a Solution, before its Menstruum is exhaled, and theresore  
may be well preserved in these Liquors., .. Alcohol, in which  
Camphine has been dissolved, brings kindled, the Camphire is  
not kindled nor consumed, hefore all-the Alcohol, whose inflam-  
mable Elements are ofst. more subtile Nature, is entirely burnt  
and wasted ; after which the Camphire;"which is collected at  
the Bottom of the Vessel, begins to burn, - yielding a more  
strongs. white, bright, and Vibrating Flame, than the Alcohol,  
together with a black Smoak of the Taste and Smell of Cam-  
phire,and leaving no Fceoes at the Bottom of the Veffeh Con-  
centrated Oil of Vitriol dissolves Camphire into a thick Liquor,  
of a -reddish-yellow Colour, and voidof Smell. Camplure is  
dilsolved also in Aqua-regia, and Splritof Salt; and, being put  
into sinning Spirit of.Nitre, is dissolved without Noise, or any  
remarkable internal Agitation or Incalescence, and even-with.-  
out any Vapour. It is dissolved also in Aqua-fortis, the Acid  
of the Spirit os Nitre receiving no-Alterafion thereby; sor this  
Solution, which isjikeOil, is still fit to dissolve SilVerorMer-  
cury. When Camphine has been distblved in Oil of Cinnamon,  
this Oil,, which before would make an Effervescence, attended  
with Flame, .if mix’d with fuming Spirit of Nitre,- now loses  
this’Property. .Camphire, dissolved in a: FimdssiSIeviyed,  
and floats on the Sursaee of the Menstruum, by an Addition Of  
Water, or of an alcaline Salt. Camphlre is nor dissolved in  
aqueous and alcaline Menstruums; nor in the mild find'gentle  
Acids of Vegeubles, such as Vinegar. Many celebrated Chy-  
mista shave taken Camphire for a solid ^Volatile oleous Salt,  
form'd like the *Ossa Helmoritiana,* ’of-la.- saline and an- oleous  
Principle; but thin Sentiment is contradicted by Other Authors.  
I think we may, with *Boerhaave,* affirm it. to he a highly per-  
sect, most simple, and Volatile Resin si or air Oil-of a solid Form  
:and Consistence. But. it is a kind of heteroclite Refin ; for  
-there in mo other Reher known, winch can he entirely sob-  
limed ϋ dry, without leaving any Fceoes; arid without finder-  
.going a Change as to its Parts, or which,- heing kindred,- burns  
away entirely, without leaving any -Earth or Ashes, οῦ *Hoffman  
seesDB* to savour this Opinion, when .he affirms,, that .Camphire  
is,’asitwere; adistiled.Oil in a dry Form, or a most' subtile  
Volatile Oil, which seems to have in its Composition a certain  
shhtile Aoid, to winch its solid Formis owing, and jofwinch.it  
-may he deprived, is it is mix'd with Saltios Tartar; find fish.  
-Jected to Distillation with highly rectified Spirit os Winoy shr  
in this Cafe a Spint-is yielded, whose Taste and Smellfiiscover  
-it. to he sufficiently saturated with the Corpuscles of-the1 Gath-  
phlreY and which, when pour’d into Water; does not become  
milky-; nor is any of the Camphire -precipitated, as happens  
with camphorated Spirit of Wine.:? What .remains Aster the  
-Drawing off the Spirit, is a pretty well saturated Solution of  
Camphire, but of~a brownish Colour, .: and im Taste highly  
resembling Camphire. But when itjidroppM Into Water, in  
does not run into a-thick Coagulunsp like camphorated Spirit of  
Wine, but may corrsmodioufly and-easily he mixed with the  
Water; Tor the Salt of-Tartar, entering into the most intimate  
Texture and Composition of this Substance, dissolving rhe oleous  
and-thick-Parts, and inducing a Change on the more:fubtile  
Acids, occasions a Resolution of this'Substance into highly fub-  
-tile Parts, not afterwards to be coage latei; and the Change of  
its Colour from White to Brown is owing to the Sulphur or

lation and Diminution of Camphine, to keep it in Lint-seed,  
the Seeds of Fleawort, or some others ds a like Nature, which,  
by their large Quantity of Oil, might, as it were, entangle the  
Volatile Parts of the Camphire, and prevent their flying off.  
Others think, that the same Effect is preduced by Pepper; but  
what has induced them to entertain this Notion, is somewhat  
hard to determine. The best Method of preserving Camphire  
is to anoint its Surface with fresh express’d Oil of sweet Al-  
monds ; sor its Pores being by this means block'd up, its subtile  
and more Volatile Parts wfllnot so readily fiy off, as they would  
otherwise dot But there is no great Necessity for Methods *cf*this Kind, since it may he well enough kept'in a Glass Vessel  
closely stopp'd, in order to prevent the Action of the open Air  
upon it. *Act. Has.n. Vol. is Obs.* 53.

Some Authors also make mention *os a* Species of Camphine  
called *Cataphora Bomeana,* winch. consists of small Pieces or  
Grains, and which *Salmasius* called crude, natural, or simple  
Camphire, calling that artificial which was whiten’d by the  
Force of Fire, and made up into Cakes, like that of *Jopan.*They also affirm, that, in the Island of *Borneo,* they gather it  
in two different Manners from **the** *Arbor Carnphorifera,* which  
is there smaller than in *Japan*; for it either sweats spontane-  
oufly from the Tree in Grains, or they take it from the Wood  
itself, especially towards the Bark, in its proper and natural  
crystalline Appearance, as *Boerhaave,* in his *Cbym. Vol.* 2. ex-  
. presses himself When they know, that a Tree abounds, and -  
. is, as it were, turgid with Camphire, they cut it down into  
small Portions, which they cleave, and expose to the Sun, in  
order to he dried. When they are sufficiently dried, they break  
them into small Pieces, and, taking out the Camphire, pass jt  
thro' a Sieve,. in order to purge it from its Sordes. If they find  
. pretty large Pieces of the Camphire, they rub their Eyes gently  
with them..„ This *Bornean* Camphire is said to differ very much  
from that of *Japan,* which is extracted by the Fire; for the  
former is more clear and transparent than the latter, nor does it  
evaporate and fly off like .that of *Jupan.* One Pound os the  
*Bornean* Camphire is sold for an hundred times as much as an  
equal Quantity os the other j and, among the *Japanese, Bor-,  
.nean* Camphire is more esteem'd than the Rootetheffmg; sor they  
-ascribe the same Virtues to Camphire as to this precious Plant,  
.and use it in alltheir *DCcQaticsuS,Boccone.~!daiPalent.;Mus.* **Bur***Netuman,* doubting whether Camphire ean be obtain'd in any  
other Manner Than by Distillation, suspects theTnith of tins  
. Tradition about .the Camphire of *Borneo,* and concludes,  
-that .thia Species of Camphire is so rare, that no one hitherm  
has, nor perhaps eVer will have, an Opportunity of seeing, is.  
What we, therefore, know concerning the Virtues of. Cam..  
sphire, in to he: understood of the common Camphine of. the  
.Shops, or **the** *Japan* Camphire. ; *sis'* u

i Camphire,; then, is apphed to Various Uses; Tor it is em-  
ploy’d ip artificial Fires, not. only hecause it burns -in Water,  
when, kindled, but because it sends up a white and odorous  
-Flame. . It also serves for making a liquid Phosphorus, if, to  
one *GrtisuDs English* Phosphorus, made of Urine, we add ten  
^Grainsof Camphire: After these are separately-well triturated  
in a Mortar, they are to he mix'd; by which means the entire  
.Camphirebecomes highly, lucid,, and, whendistolved in Oil of  
doves, makes a liquid Phoiphorus, with which the Flesh, **the**.Skin, the .Hairs, and Cloaths,. may he anointed, without, any  
-Hurt or Fear of Inflammation.. Camphire is also used by Paint-  
**:ers** in the Composition, of. their. Varnishes, which, when cam- .  
.phorated, defend, the Pieceson which they-arelaid from Insects.  
Furriers put Camphire hetweep their Skins, in order to prevent  
.their-being spoiled by Moths. .- The Zndimtr mix Camphire with  
acrid and aromatic Substances, of which they form Troches for  
promoting ADi(chargeos the Saliva, when chew'd. Because Cam-  
phine was, in former Ages, thought to he possess'd os cold Qua-  
jlities, it is said to have heen given to he chew'd, and smell in to,  
by the Monks, in order to.extinguish Inclinations to Venery.  
But the Falsity. of this Opinion is now sufficiently known,  
*Scalig. Exerc. Tachen.. Hipp. Brawofs Fulgar Errors.* Fovas  
. Camphire consists of highly Volatile Parts, it is sound to possess  
Virtues, highly penetrating; discutient, resolvent, stimulating,  
corroborating, alexipharmac, and proper sor resisting Putre-  
faction ; but: it does not act.in a strong and drastic manner,  
because it does not remain long in the Parts into which it has  
.penetrated,.but is soon after.exhaled. .One Instance insuffi-  
cient for. proving the Truth , ths this Hypothesis, *ζηά Tralles*furnishes us. with a Verymemorable one in the Histories of **the -***Bresiau* Diseases, where we have an Account of " a Gish who  
" not only had her Skin deformed with scorbutic Blotches, but  
" had also a large red Tnmor.on her Hand, .whose.Roots ex-  
" tended themselves to her Arm. She had the Bezoartic Pow-  
" der of *Wedelius* eXhibited in a diapherefic. Portion, with  
" Nitre, and a little Camphire, aS also.Oil of sweet Almonds,  
-" with Camphire ; upon winch these terrible Symptoms abated  
" Very considerably; her Inflammation, which tended.tts.it  
" Gangrene, was discuss'd.; .and, what.is principally Iernarka-  
" bl?, the Sweat, excited her the Use os the camphorated Medi-

phlogistic Principle being disentangled, and set at Liberty, by  
the Alcali, *Hissm. Obs. Phys.* We are confirm'd in theTruth  
os Camphire'S being a pure inflammable Oil in a solid Form, by  
this Circumstance, that in very het Climates, and even some-  
times in *Europe,* aromatic Substances are often heated to such a  
Degree, that their Oils are converted into Camphire, as hap-  
pens in the Distillation of the Oil of Anise, Cardamoms, Carher  
way. Fennel, Jeturei, Zedoary, Cinnamon, Southernwood,  
and Thyme. The same Phaenomenon is sometimes observed to  
happen, when these Oiis, dropping thro' a long narrow or cold  
Worm, form themselves into a solid kind of Mass, which  
blocks up the Cavity of the Worm, but may he again dissolved  
by Heat, *Bocrh. Chyrn. Fol.* 2. But hecause these camphorated  
Substances want either the Hardness, the Smell, or the other  
Properties of the common Camphire of the Sheps, we shall  
only here treat of that Camphire which is preduced by the ssr-  
*bor Camphoriifera,* and which is called the *Camphora Japonensis,*or *Camphora Sinensis.* This Substance is extracted from the  
Root of the Tree, in the following manner:

‘ They cut the Root into small Pieces, which they put inter  
large Pans over a moderate flow Fire : They pour a small  
Quantity of Water on the Roos, and adapt a Head to each  
Pan, wove Of Twigs, like a Bee-hiVe. The external Sur-  
face of this Head is smooth like a Mat, but its internal  
Surface is somewhat rougher, by reason of the smallTwigs  
Os which it is made. By this means the Camphire is car-  
tied up or sublimed, adheres to the Filaments, and, when

. cold, assumes a whitish Colour, and is taken off. . *Boc-  
cone, Obs. Nat.*

*Seba* gives us the foliowing Method of obtaining st: The  
Inhabitants of *fapart,* says he, form elegant small Cakes of the  
Roots of these Trees. .

.. What remains of theRoot or Wood, together with the small  
Twigs, they cut down into Pieces about an Inch long.  
These are put into an Iron or .Brass Kettie, suss os. Wa-  
ter, and boiled for forty-eight Hours. . Upon these Kettles  
they fix Covers, which, like Alembics with rising hollow

... Necks, receive the Camphire raised with the Vapours-.

.so and, when it is cold, it is taken out,, and kept soTUso

The Furnaces in which these large and broad Kettles are  
lodged, ought to he built of; hard Stone,, to have a Vent for the  
. Smoak*set* the Top, and, below, a Cavity for the Reception of  
Wood or Fire. TheCamphire, thus prepared by Sublimation,  
is made up into large smooth orbicular Cakes, and transported  
into *Europe.* This is called the *Camphora rudic,* winch, when  
more refined by a sishsequent Sublimation, , is called *Camphora  
. elaborata,^ ess* refined. Camphire. Thss Kind, depurated and

reduced to. an orbicular Form by the *Crutch,* is what sis com-  
monly usedim the Shops. This crude Camphine is depurated in  
two Manners, either by Water, or. by highly rectified Spirinof  
Wine. xTlre Method os doing it by Water, is, - ἐντικ τε::

To put the crudeCamphire into a Still,.pour Water upon is,  
Eadapt a .Head to Is,, and a ReceiVeI. In; Distilling, the  
.: j \* Camphine adheres-to the upper Part, whilst the Imparities

. remain at the Bottom. Ἀ . ἐν

- --Byhighly rectified Spirit of Wine it isthuS depurated r

The Spirit of Wine,. pour'd upon the crude Camphire,-dii-  
. folves it entirely, and leaves the Impurities in the Bottom ;

. . and ..this Spirit, , impregnated with theCamphire, is to .he  
, distssid stoma Glass Cucurbit. The Camphire lest in the

Bottom is to the .raised by increasing the Degrees os the  
Pitre,, and so gather'd. ... - \_ so Τ .

. Ἀ -i ....., „n.ss

: The same highly rectified Spirit of Wine serves Very wed  
again for the same Process. -

.Whenshe Camphire js Sus depurated, it is reduced by Col-  
liquation in a Sand-heat,, in small Phials close stopp'd with Clay,  
.and covered with the Sand, into orbicular Cakes, like those sold  
.in the Shops; for wherr aedue Degree of Fire is applied to st,  
.it flows like Wax, and, when cold, coagulates firmly in the  
. Bottom, and assumes the shape convey'd to it by the inferior  
Part of the Glass : Theqn having wand'd Ee Glass a little,  
the Cake of Camphire may he separated.

Is Camphire, whan put uporr hot Tread! becomes moist, it  
isaSign of its being good and genuine; but is it beeomesodry.  
It is a Proof of its being had and spurious, . When it in shark'd  
withyeddish or blackish Spots, these are; said to he produced by  
.handling it with impure Hands, or to be.the effects os Moisture;  
.hut this is easily prevented .by gathering it in a Linen Cloth,\_and  
.immersing it in warm Water, with an Addition of Soap and  
Tncenonjjinee.. Thus, when.it is well wash'd, let it he dried in  
a shady Place, by which means it becomes white.

ε Ponnerly it was the.Custom, in order to prevent the Exha-

tc tines, finell’d strong of the Camphire, from which Circum-  
" stance we may easily infer its penetrating Virtue'' AS for  
its alexipharmac Quality, when used internally, against .the  
Wounds of Serpents, see *Eph. Hi C. D.* 2. *a.y.* The No-  
tion of its bring possessed of a cold Quality may have possibly  
been owing to the Observation of its cooling Effects in inflam-  
matrons of the Eyes and Bums ; for it is nor only of singular  
Service in removing external Inflammations, but also such aS  
are internal, and which threaten a Sphacelus and Death, if they  
are severe, and especially if they are seated in the membranous  
Parts. For answering these intentions it is most happily exhi-  
bi ted with Nitre. For this Reason, in continued Fevers, which  
generally have something of an inflammatory Nature in them,  
as also in other Kinds of Inflammations, in Pleurisies, Pbren-  
lies, Quinseys, and Inflammations of the Uterus, the celebrated  
*Hoffman* made great and successful Use of Camphire, with an  
Addition of Beaoardic Powders. Immediately aster the Ex-  
hibition of this Medicine, the burning Heat, the Delirium, the  
Thirst, and the Watchings, were greatly abated. *Stahl,* some-  
where in his Works, calls Camphire the Subduer of all inflam-  
mations. ' The learned *lPerlhoflus,* in acute Fevers, Phrensies;  
and Deliriums; found Very happy Effects arising from three or  
four Grains of Camphire, taken' every two Hours, in nitrous  
Emulsions. *Com. Lit. A.* I 7 34. The learned *Tralles* has,  
in a Treatise wrote on Purpose, excellentiy demonstrated the  
refrigerating and antiphlogistic Qualities os Camphire i and hew  
efficacious it is, in Conjunction with Nitre, in a Pleurisy, he i  
informs us, in his Work *De .Ramediis Torreis,* in the following  
Words: I have with Pleasure and Surprize observed the happy

" Effects of this Medicine in Pleurisies ; and I am, from re-  
" peated Prooss of its Success, so convinc'd of its Efficacy, that  
" after opening a Vein once, twice, or thrice, applying To-  
" pics to the Side affected, ordering the Patient to take fre-  
" quent Draughts of tepid Infusions sweetened with Honey,  
" and injecting antiphlogistic Clysters, I scarce use any other  
" Medicine than twelve or fifteen Grains of Nitre reduc'd to  
" Powder, with one, two, or three Grains of Camphire, and  
" an Emulsion of Oil of sweet Aimonds, to be taken after  
" each Dose ; and I am sufficiently certain; that if these do  
" not cure the Disease, it may he pronounced incurable.''  
According to *Capuccius, an Italian* Physician, the Virtues of  
Camphine are Very great, both in curing and preventing pete-

**\* dual Fevers;** and for this Purpose one or two Grains of it may  
he either chew'd and swallowed by itfelf three or four times a  
Week, unless the State of the Patient renders a more frequent  
Use of it.necessary ; or st may he made up with other Sub-  
stances in the following manner: **I**

♦ ’ ... ,. ' I. 1 ' % . i . . L .of - .

**. Take** os **the** Powders of Cretan Dittany, and yellow Sanders,  
**' each** half a Scruple; of Camphire, two Grains; of *Con-,*ferve of Roses, or of Borage, or some other Conserve os  
a like Nature, as much as is sufficient sor making into a  
Bolus. Or, -

- Take of the Powder os Zedoary-root, one Scruple ; five  
Lemon-seeds ; and one Grain of Camphire : Mix them  
together,-and Jet them he taken in any manner. *Portius  
de Militis in Gastris Sanitate tuenda.*

*. Craanens,* a Celebrated *Dutch* Physician, iti *p* Phrensy and  
Madness, recommends the following Powder:

. Take Of Sal Prnnelhe, fifteen Grains; os Camphire, sour or  
five Grains; of Laudanum Opiatum, half a Grain : Mix  
up into a Powder. \_ (

In a Pleurisy and Peripneurnony he also highly extols Cam-  
phine, with Spirit of Nitre, or Nitre itself, and the Water os  
red Poppies. In Inflammations of the Kidneys he recommends,  
twelve Grains of Sal Prunellas, mixed up with sour Grains of  
Camphire For allaying Thirst in continued Fevers, he  
orders three Grains of Camphine to be added to proper Powders ;  
which Medicine, with the *Bezoardicum Minerale,* he also com-  
mends in pestilential Fevers. In the *Philosophical Transactions*we have some Instances of Maniacs cur'd by half a Drain of  
Camphine exhibited in Form of a Bolus, Morning and Evening.  
*Sethi,* from *Phases,* informs us, that Camphine cures the most  
acute Disorders, Pains os the Heed arising from Heat, and In-  
flammations, especially those of the Liver.

*Tachenius* informs us, that *Avicenna* was the first of the prac-  
tical Physicians who observed the Virtues of Camphire in acute  
Disorders, and call'd it’ the *Theriaca contra Venena Calida, or*the Theriaca against hot Poisons.

*. Du Verney* thinks Comphire exhibited in cordial Potions an  
excellent Remedy against the Head-ach in malignant Fevers;  
and telis us, that he himself frequently prescrib'd it sor that in-  
tention. *Du Hamel. Hist.*

*Mindererus,* in his Work *De Peste,* ranks Camphire among  
the strongest Antidotes against the Plague; and affirms, that  
'tis more efficacious than any os the Iseaoardic Preparations,

as it prevents Putresaction, and expels the poisonous Effluvia;  
He makes mention of a celebrated Powder ascrib’d' to *Hesseus,*which is successfully used by many, and has acquir'd a greatRe-  
nutation in the Hospitals; The Method os preparing this Pow-  
**der is as** follows:

Take of Sugar-candy, three Drams ; of white Ginger, two  
Drams ; and of Camphire, one Dram : Make up into **a**Powder.

The Dose of this Powder is one Dram, to he taken in forne  
proper Liquor, such aS Marigold-water, or the Waters of Sca-  
bious, or Nuts ; or if'tis wanted somewhat stronger, the com-  
pound Water os Burdock may be used. But it is most commo-  
dioufly exhibited in a Decoction of Tansy, prepared with equal  
Parts of Sorrel or Dandelion Water, and Vinegar : But I would  
substitute Zedoary or Burnet in the room of the Ginger. These  
are the Words of *Mindererus. Follinus* calls this Composition  
*Pulvis Pauperum,* or the Powder of the Poor, becaufe it may  
he prepared at a small Expence, but possess uncommon Virtues.  
But the last-mentioned Author, instead of the Sugar-candy,  
uses Sugar os Roses, in the same Proportion. He also directs the  
Powder to he mixed with Wine, and suffer'd to ferment for a  
considerable time ; he prescribes, with *Mindererus,* one  
Dram in Rose or Sorrel Water ; but for Prevention, only haff  
a Dram. *Riverius* thinks this Powder of *Mindererus* too hot,  
on account of the Ginger; for which Reason he composed the  
following, .in Imitation os it; and asserts, that he used it with  
Success in pestilential Fevers.

Take os the Bezoardicum Minerale, three Drams ; os Sal  
Prunellae; two Drams ; and of Camphire, half a Dram :  
Mix them together.

The Dose is one Dram, to he exhibited with Water of Car-  
duus Benedictus, or some other proper Liquor.

During the Plague which rag'd in the Year 1623. *Hartman*used the following antipestilential Water with great Success.

Take of the heft Spirit of Wine; one Pint ; of Camphine,  
one Ounce; of oriental Saffron, one Scruple : When these  
are dissolv'd in the Spirit of Wine, it assumes a Colour  
like that of Gold, and two or three Spoonfuls os it may he

.. given sor a Dose.

*Hoffrnan,* in all putrid Disorders, and in the Plaguesas its  
Accession, and about its Crisis, recommends Camphire th be -  
given in an acid Vehicle. For Instance,

Take of the Waters of Sorrel and Carduus Benedictus, each  
an Ounce ; os the Bezoardicum Minerals, half a Dram ;  
of Camphire, six Grains ; of the Syrup os Lemon-juice,  
one Ounce: Mix all together for one Dose.

. Aster the same Author has given the Preference to Camphine  
above all other Medicines, against that Viscid Putrefaction and.  
Malignity conveyed by impure Coition, to the Lymph and Vital  
Juices, and afterwards to the solid Parts and Bones, he goes  
on thus : " This I can from Experience affirm, that in a Go-  
po norrhcea, or heginning Lues, no Medicine affords a more  
" present Relies than Camphire ; sor this Reason 'tis properly  
" added to those balsamic Essences and Elixirs against a Gonor-  
" rhoea, which are prepared os Opobalsam, Balsam os CapiVi,  
" Balsam os Tolu, Refin os AloeS-wood, and GumGuaiacum,  
" with tartaris’d Spirit os Wine; sor the Camphine wonder-  
" stilly heightens the Virtues of these Ingredients, and is of  
" singular efficacy in strengthening the Tone of the Glands,  
" and carrying off dangerous Stagnations.''

In dangerous .and terrible Haemorrhages, especially such as  
accompany malignant .Fevers, as also in Spittings of Blood  
arising from internal Causes, such as Spasms of the Viscera,  
Camphire is os singular Service. Upon this Account the Pulvis  
Raygeri has acquired a great Reputation. It is composed of

Choice Myrrh and Frankincense, each an Ounce ; of Saf-  
. fron, fifteen Grains; and of Caniphire, one Dram and an  
haff.

. This Powder is to he sprinkled twenty or thirty times with  
Frog'S-spawn Water;. but it is to dry spontaneoufly aster each  
sprinkling.. The Dose is one Scruple.;.

in Vomitings os Blood *Rivccius,* aster Venesection, orders  
half a Scruple of Camphire to he exhibited in four Ounces of  
Oxycrate, or Plantain-water.. *Joubert,*affirms of his Master  
*Pandeletius,* that in all Vomitings of Bleed, especially these  
proceeding from acrid Defluxions, he successfully used Camphire,  
and sometimes gave a whole Scruple of it diluted in a Glass of  
Spring-water, with a little vinegar.

*Heurniussiin* his Notes to *Hippocrates, Aphor.* 5O. *Sect.* 5. in  
immoderate Discharges of the Menses, recommends rhe follow-  
ing Powder:

**Take** of the Seeds of white Henbane, and of **whine** Poppy,  
each one Dram; of Blood-stone, and red Coral, each half  
a Dram 5 and of Camphire, half a Scruple I Jet the Pa-  
tient take half a Dram of this Powder, Morning and  
Evening.

The celebrated *Craarlen,* in Haemorrhages of the Nose, highly  
recommends the following Powder:

Take os Sal Prunellas, one Scruple; of Camphine, between  
three and five Grains ; Of Iandanum Opiatum, one  
Grain. Or,

Take of *Armenian* Bole, and Terra Sigillata, each **sifeeen**Grains; and of Camphire, four Grains.

But Csmphire, when mixed with Nitre, is of the greatest  
Efficacy in all Haemorrhages. Besides, nothing is sound more  
useful in promoting the accustomed Evacuations of Blood than  
.Camphire, especially when exhibited in Conjunction with bal-  
samic and antispasmodic Specifics.

Take, for Instance, of the fresh Essences of Myrrh and  
Amber, each half a Dram; of the Essences of Saffron  
and Castos, each two Drams; and of Camphire, half a  
Dram: Mix all together.

This Medicine frequently used shout the time of Menstruation  
is greatiy extol'd by *Hoffman,* provided Venesection and Purg-  
ing are premised. In *Commer. Lit.* for the Year 1734. we are  
Inform'd, that Camphine is of singular Service in a Suppression  
of the Lochia. Camphire is also of Service in cold Fevers, if  
exhibited before the Paroxysm, against the Flatuses of hypo-  
chondriacal and hysterical Patients, and in Cafe where the  
Tone Of the Stomach and Intestines is destroy'd.

**Take, for** Example, Of the Tincture of Tartar, os the  
. Essence of Orange-peel, and of dulcify'd Spirit os Nitre,  
each two Drams ; of Camphire, ten Grains: Min all to-  
f ether, and give between fifty and sixty Drops, every two  
lours.

But if the Spasms should he Very Violent, a proper Quantity  
of the Essence or Extractos Castor may he added to it. Or,

Take of Crabs-eyes, diaphoretic Antimony, and depurated  
Nitre, each one Dram; of Camphire, half a Scruple;  
and of Oil of common Chamomile, or Yanow, six Drops:  
Mix up into a Powder, the Dose of which is helf a  
Dram.

The Efficacy of Camphire against Spasms we learn from a  
memorable Case in *Hoffman.* A Man subject to hypochondriac  
Disorders, and their concomitant Spasms, through Mistake,  
took two Scruples of Camphire dissolv’d in Oil of Olives. This  
Dose was succeeded by a Vertigo, a Coldness of tho Extremi-  
. ties, a small and Very languid Pulse, Uneasiness about tho Prac  
cordis, a cold Sweat of the Head, Alienation of Mind, and a  
preternatural Drowfiness. Bus, soon aster, his Body became het,  
a plentiful Sweat broke Ous, his Urine was more red, and hsa  
Pulse became quicker; after this, by the Injection of an eccopred  
tie. Clyster, the Patient was freed from the spasmodic Con-  
tractions of his Breast and CEsophagus, and recovered a perfect  
State of Health. Hence we may justly infer tho antispasmodic  
Virtue of Camphire, and conclude, that its heating Qualities  
are not so strong as some represent them. The fame *Hoffman*gives a Cantion against taking too large Dosta 0f Camphim,  
and affirms, that two Grains of it are sufficient for one Lose,  
and can produce no bad Consequences. The Use os Camphire  
is also recommended against Disorders of the Urinary Bladder,  
such as a Dysury and Strangury. It iS also of Service not only  
where a strong, corroborating, and stimulating Medicine is  
required to remove a putrid Matter lodg’d in the Bladder or  
Urethra, but also in Cases where there is a Stone form'd. For  
these Intentions Powder of Cantharides is exhibited with some  
Grains of Camphine, which corrects the Violent caustic Qua-  
lity of the Cantharides, and prevents dangerous Inflammations ;  
for 'tis observ'd, that Camphire not only mitigates and corrects  
the Violence of the more drastic Diuretics, which abound with  
a corroding Salt, but it' is also a very proper Corrector to the  
strong and acrid Purgatives, which act by a like caustic and  
acrid Salt; for all Cathartics, by the Addition of a little Cam-  
phire, some time before they are used, acquire a sar more mild  
and gentie Nature than they formerly had. From what has  
been said 'tis obvious, that Camphire may very properly he used  
. internally in a great many Cases. But we must’not forget, that  
some Cases entirely forbid its Use, or at least demand great Re-  
strictions and Limitations in its Exhibition; for- it has been  
observed, that, by a liberal and constant Use os Camphire, sat  
People, and such as abound with Serum, have been extenuated

2nd rendered leaner. Camchine must therefore he of **a** drying  
Quality. Upon this drying Quality depends the Injury it does  
**to the** Sense of Smelling, an Instance of which we have, in an  
Apothecary, who, by frequently preparing and handling Cam-  
phire, first peroeiwd his Sense os Smelling weaken'd, and at last  
entirely destroy'd. *Earthed. Hi A. Cent. An Hist. cys.* Cam-  
phorated Medicines must of course he highly improper in dry  
Constitutions, for Disorders where Dryness prevails, and in  
Cases where the Patient is costive. Accordingly *Sternoelius de  
Ven. L.* 3. justly asserts, " That if Camphire is exhibited to **a**" Man labouring under a Penury of gelatinous Juices, and in  
" whom the Matter necessary for the Secretion of the Seed is  
" already defective, it is not to he wonder'd at, ifafter its Use  
" Venereal Abilities should languish. But Camphire possesses  
" no specific Power of preventing the Secretion of the seminal  
" Fluid, the Erection of the Penis, or the Powers of Genera-  
tion and Conception, as is thought by many, who, for that  
" Reason call it **the** *Ligatura,* and the *Vinculum Penoris”*When the Vessels of the Body are fill'd and distended with good  
juices, which is call'd a Plethora, and especially when the  
redundant Blood is carried in too large a Quantity to the Head,  
which is testified by the red and tumid State of the Face, **a**heavy Pain of the Head, a Vertigo, Torpor, and Drowfiness *i*as in this Case all Volatile and stimulating Substances are inju-  
rious, especially when exhibited in large Doses, it follows of  
course, that Comphire must he so too. For Experience has  
taught us, that by an unwarv Use os it Oppressions of the  
Praecordia have been produc'd, Head-achs increased, and all  
the other DiforderS excited, which generally arise from the Hu-  
mours being render'd too turgid, and thrown into Violent Com-  
motions, such as Apoplexies, Convulsions, and Epilepsies.

*Wedelius, de Medicam. Facultat.* justly observes, that Camphire  
is ofsmgular Efficacy in promoting the brisk and lively Motion of  
the Blood, and must consequently he improper, when that Fluid  
in too much raresy'd, or put into an Ebullition, since by that  
Very Means the Watching, the Thirst, and Heat, would he  
increased. *Mindercrus* is of Opinion, that Camphire ought  
never to be exhibited to such as have infirm NeadS, or weak  
Stomachs. Hence it is, that studious and sedentary People;  
and Women os delicate Constitutions, who cannot bear strong  
Smells, have a thorough Aversion to Camphine; and **these** lattes,  
by the Use of it, sail into hysteric Fits, to which, however, it  
puts a Stop in more hardy and robust Constitutions. With\*  
Women, therefore, of fine and tender nervous Systems, as also  
with the Studious, and those whose Spirits are easily dissipated,  
we must deal Very cautioufly, fince for such Constitutions Cam-  
phire appears to he too generous a Medicine, strikes the Brain  
too forcibly, and throws the Spirits into too violent Commo-  
tions. *Etmuller. Alberti Disputatio de Camphora circumspecto  
Usu Medico.* But where no Circumstances contraindicate **the**Use of Camphire internally, it may he safely exhibited, pro-  
vided the Dose is not too large, and especially when the Use of  
it is to he continued for some time. *Mindercrus* seldom pre-  
scribes above two or three Grains for a Dose: And except it be  
in Cases which require a great and sudden Resolution by an In-  
crease of Motion all at once, in robust Bodies, which can bear  
a considerable Quantity, as are those os Maniacs, a small Dose  
is always safer than a larger; the safest Way, however, of  
taking it is with Nitre. But because it is difficult to pulverize,  
a Drop or two of Spirit of Wine is usually added IO it, instead os  
which may Very well he substituted some simple Water ; it may  
also conveniently enough he reduced to a Powder by means of a  
Grater, *fobs Bohn Dissertationes Chymico-physicee.*

If it is to be taken in aqueous Mixtures, you are first to pound  
It, and work it with dry'd and blanch'd Almonds, which are to  
he more than equal in Quantity to the Camphire; or it may he  
beat up with the Yolk of An Egg, taking two Scruples of *Corn.-*phire for one entire Yolk.

We now come to consider the external Uses of Camphire,  
and the Medicines named from it. Some put a Grain or two  
of it into a rotten Tooth, and eVen use it as a Gargarism in the  
Tooth-ach. The famous *Seba* recommends the following as *Λ  
most* safe and approved Remedy in all Ambustions:

Make a Solution of Camphine in six times the Quantity of  
Spirit of Earth-worms made with highly rectify'd Spirit of '  
Wine, and dipping therein a Linen Rag, apply it to the  
Part affected, continuing theUse thereof tall the Pain ceases,  
and the Ulcers are dry'd up.

If the Ambustion has deeply penetrated, and laid the Place  
open, he orders a Pound of whet they call Ointment of Ceruss.  
to be mixed with a Solution of two Ounces of Camphire, in Oil'  
of St. John'S-wort, and this Mixture to he apply'd. *Philosophe  
Transactions abridg'd, and Ephemerides Natura curiosorum.  
Vol.* **I.** *App. p.* **I3.**

Camphire worn as an Amulet has been experienced an effect-  
ual Remedy against Fevers. See the *Miscellanea Curioso .Me-  
dico physica Academiae Natura Curiosorum. Ju Boeclerus* gives  
the following Account of it : " Some hang Camphire about

" their Necks for the Cure os an intermittent Fever; thesuT-  
" phire is sure to fly away, but the Fever very often remains."  
However, this I dare assert, that Carnphire hung about the  
Neck in pestilential Times, so as that rhe Effluvia may he  
received into the Nostrils, is no improper Preservative, because  
it corrects the Atmosphere *os the* Body, and so prevents the IU  
Effects of the contagious Ain.

Camphire is an usual Ingredient in Ointments and Plaistets,  
for the sake of its Stimulus, which is of Service in mollifying  
and discussing hard Tumors, and also opens a Way for the Vir-  
tucs or the other Ingredients to penetrate deeper through the  
Pores of the Skin. *Freind.* When it is to he mixed for a  
Plaistar,'the best Way, as *Ptmuller* advises, is to dissolve it  
with Balsam os Peru, as you find it done, for example, in **the***Emplastrum Samaritanum vulnerarium domesticum,* found among  
the Arcana Cnoffeliana, in the *Ephemcrides Med. Physicxe Ger-  
manica, Decas* I. An. 6. *App. p.* I79. But it is os no Service  
in ulcerous Disorders, aS *HapTman* observes, though it be excel-  
lent for Tumors. " However," says that excellent Author,  
" some good Effect may he expected from a Mixture of equal  
" Quantities of Essence of Saffron, and camphorated Spirit of  
" Wine, poured upon a Linen Cloth, and, the Spirit being  
" evaporated, apply’d warm." He is speaking of an Ulcer of  
**a** malignant Kind in the inner Parts of the Lip. See *Pride  
Hofsinanni Consultationes et Responsu, Tom.* **I.** *p.*381. Cam-  
phire externally apply'd, either in Powder, or diflow'd in Spi-  
rits impregnated with Saffron, has a noxious and repellent Ef-  
fect in arthritic and erysipelatous Affections, according to the  
same Author. That the external Use of Camphine is hurtful  
in the Tinea and Achors, we are inform'd in the *Ephemcrides  
Germanicae, Dec.* 3. An. 9. *App. p.* IS. The *Unguentum album  
camphoratum* is the *Unguentum album,* with an Addition os Cam-  
phine ; it is of an emollient and discuffive Virtue, and is apply’d  
where Heat is immoderate, or the Cuticle abraded, to prurigi-  
nous Tetters and Ambustinns. *Him. Scbulxii Pralecttones.*An Ounce and an half of fresh Butter, washed several times  
with the Water of Eyebright, a Dram and an half of prepared  
Tutty, together with a Dram of Camphire, make a Compo-  
sition which has been successful against Redness and Pustules of  
the Eyes. *Ephemcrides Germanicae, Dec.* 3. *An. ζ. Ob.* 19.  
**The** *Emplastrum camphoratum Dni. Archiatri Stahl,* **in the***Dispensatorium Regale et Electorale BorustoDrandenburgicum,*is made of Oil of Olives, Red-leari, and CamphIre, and is  
effectual for the same Purposes as the *Unguentum album campho..  
Tatum.* The *Emplastrum camphoratum* of the *Pharmacopoeia  
Bateana* is compounded of three Parts of Camphire, two Parts  
of Balsain of Tolu, and six Parts of Galbanum; it is directed  
to be apply'd to the Navel in hysteric Fits, the Vertigo, and  
fuch-like Disorders.

A Water of Camphire, according to the Account given us  
by the *Arabians,* distiis from the Tree which produces the Cam-  
phire; but *Garcias* observes it to he a Fable. Others therefore  
call by this Name the Water in which kindled Camphine has  
**been** immersed, and recommend it to be drank by Women  
labouring under Hysterics. A Water of this Kind is pre-  
scrib'd in the *Pharmacopoeia Paaperum,* under the Tide of  
*Julapium Camphoratum^. Horstius* relates, that some Virgins  
taken with a *Furor uterinus* met with most Relief by using  
for their ordinary Drink Water Or Beer in which kindled Cam-  
plure had been quenched. *Bartholini Epistolae medicinales.  
Cent.* 3. Camphorated Spirit of Wine is that in which Cam-  
phire has heen dissolved ; half an Ounce of Camphire, to **a**Pint of highly rectiry'd Spirit of Wine, is the common Proper-  
tion ; but the *London* and *Edinburgh* Dispensatories direct an  
Ounce of Camphire. The Solution is promoted either by stir-  
ring the Vestel, or by digesting it a little. It is a Very common  
Topic in Contusions, Luxations, Rheumatisms, and Cases  
**winch** require Discussion ; for it readily dissolves the Stagnations  
of the Humours in different Parts os the Veffeis, and causes  
them to exhale, or puts them in Motion; whence it is of extra-  
ordinary Service not only in all Pains and Tumors; but in all  
inflammatory and erysipelatous Affections, restores Warmth to  
the Feet and Hands benumb'd with Cold, mitigates the Pain of  
the Haemorrhoids, prevents a Gangrene, and is commonly ap-  
psy'd in Cafes of a beginning or confirmed Putrefaction, a herba-  
cei us, fetid Ulcers, and Wounds, which are putrid, or inclin-  
‘ Ing to Putrefaction; as also the Cholera Morbus, the Colin, and  
the Contraction or Resolution of the Nerves consequent there-  
on, and the like Affections both *of* the internal and external  
Parts. It may also he given internally to the Quantity of  
twenty Drops or more, where Diaphoretics are required. But  
as *Han. Schuladus,* in his *Praelectiones,* well advises, " **We**" Ought to he very cautious os abusing so beneficial a Remedy by  
" an imprudent Application os is, which may he very perni-  
" clous; for the Spirit of Wine easily penetrates the Pores of  
" the Skin, and speedily coagulates the Lymph, rendering it as  
" unfit for Motion, as the White of an Egg when harden'd by  
" Heat, whence an Exulceration must necessarily he the Con-  
“ sequence. Hence it follows, that this Spirit ought not to  
° he applied whenever there is **a.** Collectinn of Humours juft

" under the Cuticle, as in the Erysipelas, unless it he with  
" this Caution, that the Linen Cloths, moisten'd with this Spi-  
" fit, he saffcr’d to hang in the open Air, or near a Pan of  
" live Coals, till the Spirit being evaporated, nothing but the  
" Camphire, in the Form , of little Flakes of Snow, he left  
" sticking on the Cloths. It is improper also to apply this  
" Spirit where-ever the solid Fibres are too rigid and contracted,  
" and by that means are the Occasion of Pain, as in Ambu-  
" stions and Combustions.'\* Camphorated Spirit.of Wine,  
with an Addition of Saffron, is called *Spiritus- Vini Camphstratus  
Crocatus,* or *Elixir Camphorae Hartmanns...* It Myrrh and Aloes  
he dissolved in camphorated Spirit of Wine, or if the Essences  
of Myrrh and Aloes he saturated with Camphire, the Medicine  
is called, and really is. *Spiritus Vini camphoraius contra Gan-  
graenam, “* camphorated Spirit of Wine against a Gangrene.'\*  
Camphire precipitated from camphorated Spirit of Wine by  
Affusion os Water is called *regenerated Camphire,* and, mixed  
with a little Oil of Roses, makes an excellent Cosmetic against  
Freckles or Pustules in the Face. *Tachenius* prepares it by  
pouring commoti Water upon a Solution of Camplure in Aqua-  
fortis. Alcohol of Wine distilled with Camphine is the most  
penetrating and Volatile of all camphorated Spirits of Wine,  
bring’good against Gangrenes, antiseptic, drying, diaphoe  
retic, and, with respect to theBlood and Serum, a Styptic ; but  
perhaps not so agreeable to the exposed. Nervi?, aS heing too  
great a Drier. Upon an Affusion of Water, the Camphire  
with which it was distilled separates from the Spirit; but when  
the Camphire has heen distilled with Alcohol of Wine, and an  
Addition of Salt of Tartar, the Spirit of Wine, however mix'd  
with Water, will not part with the Complure. Hence it is, that  
it is of excellent Use in Physic and Surgery, because it may he  
intimately mixed with aqueous Vehicles and Menstruums with-  
out Precipitation, and is a Very proper Ingredient in CollyriumS,  
Epithems for the Head, Cataplasms, and Gargarisms. A little  
os this Solution mixed with the Water os Elder-stowers, or of  
the Flowers of Sage or Rose-water, and a Portion of Nitre, .  
makes an excellent Gargarism for an Inflammation of the  
Mouth and Fauces.. *Fred. Hoffrnanni Observationes Physico-.  
chyrnicee.* " A celebrated Physician,\*\* says *Schulxius,* in his  
*Praelectiones,* " often administers this Spirit, mixed with two  
" Thirds os Tincture of Antimony, in malignant Fevers, and  
" he himself takes two Drams of it now-and-then for a Pre-  
" serVative. I have seen the same given with Success in an  
" obstinate Sciatica, and Pain of the Os Sacrum. In this  
" Distillation the Camphire ascends in crystal Flowers, which  
\*\* this Physician often gives inwardly, being mixed with Pow-  
" ders suited to the Various Intentions which are to he answer'd,  
" with Very good Success.'' Perhaps *square etan, Torn.* 2. pi 788»  
had in View this camphorated, tartarisated Spirit of Wine,  
when he says, that the Extract of Camphine is made with tar-  
tarisated Aqua Vitae. In *Maetsts Chemia Rationalis* it is called  
*Elixir Camphora,* or *Spiritus eamphoratus,* which is thus de-  
fcribed :

Take of the most subtile Spirit Of Wine, prepared with fru-  
mentaceous Grain, because this is more of an anodyne  
- Nature, twelve Ounces ; Camphire, three Ounces ; Salt  
of Tartar very well calcined, two Ounces: Mix and dish!  
them in *Baleno Maria.* Pour the distilled Spirit again on  
the Camphine, which is left behind, and give it another  
Distillation, repeating it seven times, and keep the Spirit  
which comes off last for Use.

The Author thus describes its Virtues. " It produces,'' says  
**he,** " stupendous Effects in the Tooth-ach, Head-ach, Palsy,  
" Apoplexy, wandering Gout, Gout in the Feet, and all cold  
" Affections. The following Liniment is made thereof:

" Take of *Vinetian* Soap, two Ounces ; distilled Oil of  
" Castor, one Dram; OH of Earth-worms, two Drams ;  
" of the aforesaid-camphorated Spirit, three Drams: Mix,  
" and make them up to the Consistence of a Liniment.  
/" If it is required to he more penetrating, add a Dram or  
" two os Spirit of Sal Ammoniac, and make it into a Li-  
" niment for the Palsy; or Apoplexy, or such-like Dis.

" For Affections os the Head the following Preparation is  
" recommended:

" Take of Spirit of Wine distilled upon cephalin Heths,  
" one Ounce ; of the aforesaid camphorated Spirit, one  
" Dram; of the Water of Rosemary, three Ounces:  
" Mix them.

sp Some Drops os this Mixture drawn up the Nostrils wist  
W give Immediate Ease in the Head-ach .or Tooth-ach. Ob...  
W serve that the Water, of the Rosemary mitigates the other  
" Ingredients, and that its Strength is augmented or dimi-  
" rushed in proportion to the Quantity of the Rosemary-water.'\*  
Thus sar *Maets.* In the *Collectanea chymica Leydensia* you have  
the same things express’d *varbussm.* muter rut Narnc Os *foe Ansursae*

with an Addition Of the following Words: " A Bit of Cotton  
-" is to he moisten'd with the cephalic Spirit of Wine, and the  
" Spirit of Camphire mixt aS above, and put into the Ears ;  
" taken up the Nostrils, it cures Dimness of Sight; the Juice  
" of Daisies being at the same time instil'd into the Eye.'' Be-  
sides these, in the Places before quoted, there is another *Elixir  
Camphora,* which is thus prepared:

τ Take of Camphire, half an Ounce; highly rectisy'd Spirit  
Of Wine, three or four Ounces; Salt of Tartar, two  
Drams; Oil of Cloves, six Drops ; Oil of Anise, ten  
Drops: Mix, and distil them to a Dryness. Return the  
Spirit upon the Foeces, and distil it off again; let the Spi-  
/ rit thus drawn off he tinctur'd with a Dram of Saffron,

„ 'and referv'd for U(e. Let the Spirit of Wine he very well  
so rectisy’d, that it may he qualisy’d for the immediate Re-  
ception of the Camphine into its Pores. The Oftener-the

'. Cohobation is repeated, the more is the Camphire VolatiY  
si: lined, and the Elixir render'd the more penetrating.’

\* It as diaphoretic and anodyne, and. as such is used in most  
"cold-or hot Diseases with very good Success ; it prornoteS the  
Operation of all Stidorifics. Externally it is of wonderful Effi-  
cacy in all cold Affections ;i it cures the Head-ach, Tooth-ach,  
Fains *of the* Ears, and Vertigo, in a surprising maimer, if some  
Drops ofit he mixed with a double Quantity os Water of Mar-  
joram, and taken up the Nostrils, Internally if is given from  
two to eight Drops. ‘ *Le Mont,* in his *Chymia Medicoephysica,*strews how to make an *Elixir Camphera* without Salt os Tar-  
tar, as follows:'

r- Take two Ounces of Camphire, with twenty Ounces of  
-... Alcohol of Wine prepared of frumentaceous Grain : Mix  
/- them together, and distil them by a Retort *in.Balneo*

*Maria* ; cohobate them four or five times upon the fame  
... Camphine,, till the Camphire begins Io he Volatilized, and

. the Spirit-is Very much impregnated with it ; to this Spirit  
c add half an Ounce of Saffrontwo Drams of-Opium ;  
— and of Mace, and Nutmegs, each three Drams S Digest  
6.: them in Horserdung for six or seven Days ; after which,  
let the tinctur'd Spirit separated from the Foeces be reserv'd  
tin by the Name of an *Elixir.* If a milder Elixir he desired,  
-c: \_ add to the Alcohol of the preceding Wine an Ounce or  
... Two of highly rectify’d Spirit of Nitre, with which the  
. ’. Camphire does not directly avoid Uniting, but by its .Me-

... diation in reduced into a Liquor like an Oil, thy abate  
. S Affusion, and a flight Maceration, in the folinwing man-  
loner: .. .

. .. Take Of Camphire,..one Dram; of Very strong-Spirit os  
Nitre,, two or three Drams-: Let them stand jn a .small  
ω Degree of Heat for an Hour and an half, by which means  
all the Camphire is reduc’d to an oily.Liquor, which swims  
**on** the Spirit of Nitre ; this Liquor, bring deprived os the

... nitrous Spirit, returns, back again into Camphine. Re-  
‘ peated Cohobations are made upon the Camphire, that the  
Spirit may be Very well impregnated with the most volatile  
Parts of the Camphire, and to avoid giving the Mixture  
so ungrateful a Taste, as it would have had, is Camphire in  
Substance were only dissolved in it. But if any should  
think fit to digest Camphire in Substance with the other

- Simples, they may do as they please; but with this Cau-  
tion, that they take no more than half at most of the Cam-

. phire winch is required in Distillation, after the preceding  
manner. A Very good Elixir may also he obtained from it  
thus i . ,

Take of Camphire, Myrrh, Saffron, each half an Ounce;  
of Contrayerva-root, Cloves, each one Ounce; ofOpinm,  
one Dram ; of Alcohol of Wine distilled upon Wood of  
Sassafras, twenty Ounces : Mix, and digest them in Horse-

. dung for six or seven-Days ; after winch, separate the Li-  
. quor which swims at the Top from the Sediment, and

. . reserve it for Use.

Both the preceding Medicines are excellent Anodynes and  
Sudorifics, give wonderful Relief in Contagious and pestilential  
Distempers, resist Poisons and Putrefaction, and take off the  
Sense os Pain. The Dose is from two to twenty Drops. Thus  
far *Le Mort.* A simple Solution of Comphire, made by a Di-  
gestion in eight times the Quantity of Spirit of Wine, is also  
called *Elixir camphoratum,* of winch twenty Drops at most are  
**a** Dose, being taken in Wine, or some cordial Water, with an  
Intention of provoking Sweat, of strengthening, of resisting the  
Malignity of the Ain, and Poisons, of giving Relief under **the**Gout, or any Affections of the Brain.. A few Drops of it upon  
Cotton are Very proper to put into a hollow Tooth to ease the  
Pain. *Charas Pharmacopoeia Regia, Galeniea, et Chymica.* In  
*SchroedePs Pharmacopoeia,* and *Sala’s Opera Medico-chymica,*we meet with the *Efflentia Camphora alenitrtia Sienzalii,* winch  
ss made by dissolving Camphire with Oil of sweet Almonds by

Digestion, then distilling the strained Liquor, aster it has been  
for sortie time circulated with Spirit-os Wine, in order to draw  
off the Spirit of Wine, and at last giving the Residuum a Gold-  
colour, by ch Addition os a sufficient Quantity of Tincture of  
Saffron.. It is recommended for preventing and curing the  
Pestilence, and sor Hysterics and Fevers. The Dose is one or  
two Drops. The Spirit drawn off, if used, will be found post.  
sess'd of as many Virtues as the other. - *Frid. Hoffman,* in his  
*Claves Schroederlana,* shews a Way to improve this Essence,  
thus r .

Take of distilled.Oils of Juniper-berries, one Ounce; of  
white Amber,- one Dram ; os Lemons, two Drams ; of  
Angelica, half a Dram ; os Camphire, a Dram and an.  
half: Dissolve them *in Balneo Maria,* and then add .of  
liquid Extracts of Zedoary, and Angelica, each one Dram ;  
of *Austrian* Saffron, half a Scruple : Mix them together.

The-anti-colic Essence of Camphire he describes as sol-  
lows r' .. -

Take of the distilled. Olis of Orange-peel, an Ounce and an  
half-; of Zedoary, half an Ounce; of Camphine, one  
Dram Dissolve them *in Balnea Maria,* and then add of  
- liquid Extracts of Zedoary, and Wormwood, each two

Drams. Digest them, and keep them for Use.

Some call *Flowers of Camphire* that Very sabtilo Substance,  
which first ascends in the fubliminofof Camphine, and *compound  
Flowers.os. Camphspe* what is obtained thy subliming the Flowers  
of Benzoin, mix'd witheight timos the Quantity of Camphire -  
and these perlraps may do good Service in dissolving, upon Occa-  
sion, a mucous’tenacious Blood obstructing the Bronchis.

*Trochisci, de Camphora Mesua,* in the *Pharmacopoeia Augu  
stones,* and the *Antidatarium Florentinorum,* and *Ponontense,* are  
composed of refrigerating, heating, and mucilaginous Simples,  
mixed with a small Quantity of Camphine. They are oom.  
mended in burning Fevers, and where Heat requires to he mo-r  
derated ; and also for the Yellow-jaundice, Phthisis, and hectiti  
Fever.' The Dose is aS sar as two Scruples, in Clysters two-  
Draths. In the.. *Pharmacopoeia Parisiensis* these Troches are  
made of sewer Ingredients, with some Difference also in the  
Quantities. *Lemery,* in his *Pharmacopee Universale,* recoma  
mends, to hysteric Women, *ssur Trochisci de Camphora fief or.:  
'mati,* which are thus prepared: '

Take of Camphire,- one Ounce; of Mynh, Asa-soetida,  
Castos, each half an Ounce; of Spikenard, threeDrams;  
of Sassion, one. Dram ; of Opium, half a Scruple; of  
Oil of Amber, eight Drops: Pulverize what may he re-  
educed to Powder, and, mixing them all together, make  
- them into Troches, with a sufficient Quantity of Muci-

- - lage of Gum Tragacanth, made with .Water os Feverfew,.  
The Dose is from half a Scruple to half a Dram.

: The *Electuarium Camphoratum,* in the *Dispensatorium Bran\*  
denburgicetm,* ascribed to' *Eeglerus* by *Schroeder,* and *Lerrnry.^*Contains, besides Camphire, Aromatics,, Theriaca Andromachi,.  
Nux Vomica, Absorbents, Astringents, and Sugar. It is com-  
mended for its alexipharrnac and antihysteric Virtues; and **the**Dose is from one to two Drams, but it is Very seldom used. **I**should rather chuse the *Electuarium Camphoratum* os *Gemmatis*Prescription, which he asserts, from his own and his Father’s  
Experience, to be Very effectual in the Cure of the Pestilence.  
It is thus compounded:

Take of Camphire, one Part'; white Ginger, two Paris;  
Sugar of Roses, four Parts; Wine, aS much as is suffi-  
cient ; mix them carefully, and make an Electuary. The  
Dose is one Dram; and let the Patient he cover'd up, and  
sweat after taking it. See *Diemcrbroeck de Paste.*

Many have endeavour'd to find our and make the true,  
genuine, simple Oil of Camphine, that is, such an Oil as can-  
not he precipitated by Water, and so return to its former Sub-  
stance of Camphire. Some, not without Reason, have doubted  
whether it could eVer he obtained; for when Camphire is di-  
stil’d, it always rises dry, and never comes to a liquid Oil:  
When it is burns, it is converted into a black Soot. For. this  
Reason *Hessenan* declares, how much he is surprised at the  
mighty Pains and Labour of some eminent Chy mists to extract  
the Oil of Camphire by Distillation, and all to no Purpose.  
" These cunning Torturers of Camphire; fays he, were igno-  
" rant that it was itself already a volatile and distil'd Oil; and as  
'"iris ridiculous to pretend to extract ch Oil out of distil'dOils,  
" since they are already such; so it is no lefs a Paradox to ima-  
" gine, that a perfect Oil can be obtain’d from Camphire.”  
Thus *Hosisiman,* tho', in his Edition of *Pot er lusts* Works, he had  
hesore said, " That Camphire, after pretty often repeated  
" -Trials by Fire, with a particular kind os Earth, did at last

" afford a sifiall Quantis, of pure OiL" However, we ought  
**to know by what** Methods they have endeavour'd m discover  
this Oil, that we may not he ignorant *os* some celebrated Me-  
dicines, which thence take their Name. They dissolve Cam-  
Phire in sour times the Quantity os Oil os Turpentine ; then  
distil it in a Glass Retort luted ; and the Liquor which comes  
off by this Distillation they call the Oil of Camphire, which  
indeed contains in its Substance a Solution os Camnhire, but  
cannot properly he called its OiL It is, however, a chirurgi-  
cal Remedy, and useful in cleansing Wounds and old Ulcers ;  
and is also os Service in Cariosities os the Bones, cutaneous and  
scorbutic Affectinns, and the Scrophula ; the Sciatica also, **and**Rheumatisms, internally it is commended against Vapours, or  
hysteric Flatulencies. The Dose is from sour to fifteen Drops;  
but it ought to he thus used with Prudence, for it heats and  
dries to a Very considerable Degree. Others, for a Medicine  
against the Pestilence, dissolve one Part os Camphire in three  
Parts os distilled O’d of Amber dr Rosemary, and give from six  
to eight Drops, Thus *Etmullcr* tells us, that *Henisius,* a Phy-  
sician of *Virona,* had an *Oleum pestileatiale,* of a Gold-colour,  
which was Compounded of the distilled Oil os Camphire, Am-  
ber, and Lemon, .which is good tn pestilential Distempers, and  
**was** used by *Henisius,* when **the** Pestilence raged in *Verona,*with such extraordinary Success, that he had a triumphal Co-  
lumn erected to his Honour on this Account. From a Confi-  
dence in this Remedy, a certain Physician os *Norimberg* pro-  
Inises to Cure any Person seized with the Pestilence, with a sew  
Drops os Oil os Camphire, provided they are taken the same  
Day the Disease attacks the Patient; and offers to forfeit his  
Life, if any Person who takes some Drops os Oil *of* Camplure  
in the Morning should, during that Day, he Visited by any  
.pestilential Disorder. Mixed with other Medicines, it is Very  
much commended in hysteric Cases. Oil os Comphire, with  
Mnik, was used by *Preevotius,* a Physician os *Padua,* as a sin-  
gular Remedy for Madness; and the following is recommend-  
ed by *Paracelsus,* as a present Cure for the same Distemper

Take of Oil of Camphine, one Dram ; of Music, half Ur  
**.an entire** Dram ; min, and give half a Dram ata time.

.. Oil of Camphire in principally in request for its cosmetic  
Virtue; but instead of Oil of Camphire for external Uses,  
.theheft Way as to take Oil of Almonds in which-Camphire  
is dissolv'd ; it cannot, indeed, he radically dissolv'd, but re-  
turns to Camphire again when mixed with Water ; however, it

’ is a fit Medicine sor the Tooth-ach, is applied to an aching  
Tooth; or put into a carious and hollow one. ’ Others for  
outward Use prepare a compound Oil of Camphire, princi-  
pally for cold Pains in the Joints, and the Colic ; they mix  
well together equal Parts of Eimke Soap and Camphire, and  
then drive it out of **a** Glass Retort, by making a Fire above

. and under it ; what comes off spontaneoufly, dissolves into an  
Oil. See *F. Hoffntaofs Clavis Schroedociana.* A certain Per-  
son made a Secret of an Antipestilential Liquor of Camphire,  
prepar'd of one Ounce of Camphire, and six Ounces of  
Whites of Eggs; thefe two he distilled by a Retort, and co-  
hobated the Liquor which came off with Spirit of Wine ; and  
this serv'd him for an elegant antipestilential Remedy. *Et-  
muller.*

Whether Camphire distilled with the White of an Egg  
comes off in a liquid Form, I am not certain ; but I doubt it,  
. since I know os no other Menstruums that will dissolve Cam-  
phire, besides oily and spirituous ones, and mineral Acids. In  
the *Dismnfatorium Brandenburgicum,* the Method of obtaining  
Oil of Camphire by means os Whites os Eggs is as follows:  
The Whites, after they are well beaten, are distilled with the  
hest Spirit of Wine, drawing off half the Spirit, and, to  
this adding the Camphine, they distil it over again. The  
extracted Spirit is in reality nothing but camphorated Spi-  
rit of Wine; so that it is justly said, in *Schulxiurs Praelectiones,*that there is nothing of Art more than ordinary in this Prepa-  
tion; its Virtues you have above. The Oil Os Camphire,  
which some search aster (see *Pharmacopoeia Antwerp. Aug.  
Arg.* and *Schroed.)* by distilling Camphire with triple its  
Quantity Of Clay, or some bolar Earth by a Retort, with an  
open Fire, and which is said to he the highest os Diaphoretics  
and Alexipharmacs in the Pestilence, both for Prevention and  
Cure, if given only in a few Drops, and is also recommended  
as a Cosmetic, and for its Virtue against a Gangrene, seems  
Io he nothing but some Portion of .Camphire dissolv'd in a Vi-  
triolic Acid, which is commonly found in bolar Earths. . The  
Process is said to he invented by the famous *Sennertus,* .and  
takes its Name from him. See *Sennerti Institui. Med.* Nor  
have we any thing more than a Solution of Camphire in what  
is called the Oil of Camphire in the *Copenhagen Dispensatory,*which is prepar'd, by rubbing Camphire with common Salt,  
and Salt of Tartar, then with Milk reducing it to the Form  
of a Poultice, afterwards digesting in, and then distilling it with  
*Malmsey* Wine by a stow Fire. For the Spirit of Wine winch  
Comes off tart3rtsated, is impregnated with the Solution Of the

Camphire, lint scarce seem" to participate of the Acid *Ctsc*common Salt; .therefore it is a Rind of rarta fish ted campho-  
rated Spirit, whose remarkable Virtues have been already spe-  
cified. Whether that Oil os Camphire which takes its  
Name from *Easter,* in the same Dispensatory, and is directed  
to he prepar'd . by Sublimation till it is .converted into an Oil,  
he possible to he obtain'd, let those answer who amuse, them-  
selves in the Search es an *Oleum Oles.* For my Part, .1 hear-  
tily agree in Opinion, with the learned and most judicious  
*Charas,* who,- in his *Pharma cap curia,* ingenuoufly professes his  
Sentiments in the following Manner: " These Authors, *fays  
" he,* who have written about the Distillation of Camphire,  
" have, *I* think, exerted themselves to no Purpose ; for having  
" had the Vanity to hope, that they could invent and prepare  
" something more perfect than whet Nature chad presented,’  
" seeing their Time and Labour lost, they, endeavour’d to  
" draw others into the same Error, and to that End publish'd  
" such Accounts of Distillations, as were contrary to Expo-  
" Hence, It is hetter, in my Opinion; not to attempt the  
" Distillation of Camphire, since in its present.State, as it is  
" imported to us, for Purity, Subtility, Volatility, and a  
" penetrating Virtue, it excess whatever can he got out of it by  
" Distillation, aster all the Care, Study, and Industry, which  
" can possibly he used,. and with all the Mixtures and Variety  
" of Veffeis that can he devised. Its Pelluoidity, its Snow-  
" like Whiteness, its acrid and pungent Taste, its highly pe-  
" netrating Smell, its Volatility, quick Dissipation, remark-  
" able Propenston to kindle into Flames, even in Water, and  
" entire Consumption without leaving the least Sign of Foeces  
". in the Vessel where it was kindled, all evince its extraordi-  
" nary Purity, and Fineness of Parts. Hence we may boldly  
" affert, that whatever is produc'd from it by the Art of  
" Chyinistry, the' the best that can he expected, will fall  
" short of that Purity.and Perfection with which Nature has  
" endow'd it ; and that no gross Parts can he separated from  
it by chemical Means, but that it is upon all Accounts **the**" hetter Way to let it remain in its native State without any  
"Preparation, and not by violent’Means *to alter* its good  
" .Qualities. For fuch will appear to he the Event os the  
" Distillations proposed by the Chemists, if justly examin’d,  
". both on account os’ the necessary Dissipation *of* the greatest  
" Part of the Camphire, and from Reasons drawn from the  
" Nature os the Tiling itself, winch is the Subject of the Ope-  
" ration, from the Veffeis, and even from the Fire which is  
" directed to be used; and if you should propose to rectify  
" what is .drawn off by Distillation, what you will obtain by  
" this means, will, in every respect, he inferior in Goodness to  
." the Camphire in the State st was in before Distillation. For  
" these Reasons I thought jt not proper to give a Description  
" of this Oil, since it is enough to say, that if any one is de-  
" sirous os obtaining Oil of Camphine, or any oily Liquor of  
" the same, he has no more to do then to dissolve Camphire  
" imOil *os* sweet Almonds, or in Spirit of Wine, or in Spi-  
" rit os Turpentine. But simple Camphine alone, without  
" any Preparation, has more Virtue than all these Liquors.  
" Some make use of *Aquafortis,* or Spirit os Nitre, for the  
" reducing Camphire into an oily Substance swimming on these  
" Spirits. But such a Preparation is not much to be Valu'd ;  
" for besides the Acrimony imparted to the Camphire by those  
" Corrosive Spirits which dissolve it, a considerable Quantity  
" of their Particles insinuate themselves into it, whole Vio-  
" lence is to he suspected, especially if this Spirit is to he ap-  
" ply'd to internal Uses." At present whet is most in ret.  
quest for external Uses, in Cariosities of the Bones, for de,,  
terging sordid Wounds, for stopping the Progress os a Gan-  
grene, and for easing the Tooth-ach, is the *Oleum Camphor#  
vulgo dictum,* in the *Pharmacepceia Parisiensis,* which is pre-  
par'd by dissolving Oil of Camplure in double the Spirit of  
Nitre, as mention'd from *Le Mort.* Some also recommend  
its internal Use in Obstructions and hysteric Flatulencies, given  
from six to ten Drops, especially if it he mixed with equal  
Parts of Oil of Amber, and a Very small Quantity of **the**Essence of Castor. *Heluetius* uses this Oil, tint is to fay,  
a Solution of Camphire in an equal Weight of Spirit of Nitre  
very well dephlegmated, in the Preparation of ins Tincture of  
Gold. His Method is to pour this Oil on a Solution of Gold  
in *Aqua ' Regia,* by which the Gold is precipitated, and a  
Liquor is obtain'd, Consisting of Camphire, the Acid of Nitre,  
and *Aqua Regia* ; perhaps it may also contain a small Quantity  
Of Gold, if the Spirit of Nitre did not happen to he prepar'd  
of Nitre perfectly free from all common Salt, and consequently  
could not precipitate all the Gold dissolv'd in the *Aqua Regia.*He then separates the oleous Liquor winch swims at theTop,and  
is a Solution of Camphire, and mixing it with rectisy'd Spirit of  
Wine, and Oil of Cloves, digesta them together. By this  
Method, he says, he obtains a Medicine herb internal and ex-  
ternal, of extraordinary Efficacy in a Multitude of Diseases.  
To save the Trouble or enumerating these, I shall call his Mam  
dicine a *Panacea,* a Tide which the Modesty of the Author  
prevented him from bestowing on a Remedy which he com-

mends against so many, .and so: great Diseases. **See** *Helvetius,  
Traore des Maladies. -* .But some perhaps will say, that Cam-  
phine disseis'd in Spirit of Wine, and incorporated with some  
essential Oil, to which may he added on Occasion some *Spiri-  
tus Nitri dulces,* will he altogether as good a Medicine, **espe-**cially if prudent Regard he had not only to the State os the  
Disease, het to thsiConstimtion of the Patient.

Enough has been said of the Nature and Virtues 'of Cain-  
phire, and os the .various Medicines prepar’d os it. There  
remains only one Point to he consider'd, which may possibly  
raise some Scruples in the Minds of those who want Experi-  
ence with respect to what has been deliver'd. We have shewn,  
that Camphire is not only qualisy'd for curing external Inflam-  
mations, but that its Use is recommended in acute Distempers,  
for allaying the violent Heat and Orgasm of the Humors. Be-  
sides, the famous *F. Hoffman,* in his *Observationes Physico-ehy-  
micee,* writes. That " a Scruple of Camphire disiolv’d in. Oil  
" of sweet Almonds, or Spirit *of Wine, andgiven* to a  
" healthy Man, as we have often done, he fays, by way of  
de Experiment, produces no sensible Estuation in the Body,  
" nor causes an Augmentation of the Pulse, which in the  
" Evidence of a more intense Circulation of the Blood ; bus,  
" on the contrary, not a few who have taken it, have felt a  
" Very sensible Refrigeration from it, especially about the  
" Praecordia. And it neither occasions a Thirst, nor raises  
\*\* the Colour of the Urine, which are the Effects of all other  
" het Things. We may even go so far as to observe, that  
" one Ounce of pretty generous Spirit of Wine raises\* a  
" greater Estuation and Colour .than one Dram of Cam-  
" phire." Hence, not without Reason, may arise a Doubt  
whether it was not ill judg'd to contradict the Opinion Which  
formerly prevailed, that Camphire was of a cold Nature. But  
that we had very good Reasons for excluding Camplure from  
the Class of Refrigerants, will appear, if we thoroughly con-  
sider its stimulating and drying Qualities, and that its Effect in  
refrigerating the Body is only secondary,, that .is, fo far as jt  
remedies Spasms of the solid Parts, hy which Obstructions are  
promoted : Hence the Humours heing impelled forwards, their  
Motion is increased to such a Degree aS to overcome: the Ob-  
stacle in the obstructed Place, and excite a Heat, which the  
same Motion allays by removing the Cause in resolving.' the  
Matter os the Obstruction. Mean while the Camphire; by  
virtue of the exceeding Fineness os its Parts, quickly .makes  
its Way out os the Body through the Skin, and, by animating  
the inert and relaxed Fibres, opens a Passage for a free Course  
of the Blood, and. restores Perspiration in an extraordinary  
manner, thereby eliminating all foreign and peccant Matter;  
For which Reasons Camphire deserves to be accounted the clues  
of Alexipharmacs. *Haffman* therefore cannot he thought, by  
what he fays in the hefore-mentioffd Passage, to savour the justly  
abrogated Opinion of the cold Nature os Camphine. For,  
*as Breynius* observes, though in many Affections, as Inflam-  
mations of the Eyes, Erysipelas, feverish Heats, and other  
Disorders, it has a refrigerating Virtue, even so far, aS often-  
times to dissipate the natural Heat, yet these are not the natu-  
ral, but accidental Effects of Camplure, and are produced  
almost in the same manner, aS the Inflammation of a burnt  
Part is resolv’d by holding it near the Fife, or the Flame of a  
Candle; or as the natural Heat is expelled outwards, or  
weaken'd inwardly, by an excessive Use os Pepper ; and by  
that means the Temperament of the Body changed into cold,  
-tho' Fine cannot on that Account he reckon’d a cold Element,  
nor Pepper a cold Fruit, unless it he in this respect, that cold  
-Effects may in Length of Time he produced by them: And in  
the same manner Ice and Snow may he accounted not cold,  
but hot; because by frequent handling of them, the Hands  
are known to he inflamed. Thus *Breynius.* And therefore  
*P. Ammannus,* in his *Irenicum,* was in the right when he re-  
marks on the old Saying, *Camphora per nares castrat odore  
mares,* " Camphine makes Eunuchs by its Smell;'' that it was  
a *Cretan* Lye: But whet he adds, " That those Monastics, or  
fa Religious, who dally chew it, use it rather for an Incen-  
fa five, than Extinguisher os Lush” has as little Appearance  
Of Truth, as if he had said, that those-Religious chew Cam-  
phire, that they might temper and allay too brisk a Motion of  
the Blood, and too high a Colour, occasion'd by the Fervor  
.Of their Zeal in performing their Offices. But if we are re-  
solv'd to find out some way to bring off the Antients in their  
asserting the cold Nature os Camphire, we must of Necessity  
either say, that Camphine is an Enemy to Procreation, if it  
he taken in large Quantities, aS *Lanxonius* says after *Phases,*.because it is injurious to the Body by its drying Quality; or  
else we must agree with *Salmasius* in affirming, that we are  
Ignorant of the Camphine of the Antients. *Rieger.*

CAMPHORATA, Offic. *Camphorata hirsuta,* C. B. 486.  
-Rail Hist. I. 2IO. Hist. Oxon. 3. 6I4. *'Camphorate Monse  
peliensium,* J. B. 3. 379. Chain 454. *Camphorata major  
.Mensipeliensium,* Park. 568. STINKING GROUND-  
PINE. .

- It is sometimes sound in the Gardens of Botanists,

The Heth, which in nfedsiis of a drying and astringent \*Qint-  
liny, strengthening to the Nerves, and serviceable in the Gout,  
Convulsions, Palsy, Defiuxions of the Eyes, and Catarrhs.  
The Plant is a Cephalin, is effectual for Wounds, aocurdihg  
χο *Lobelias,* and is prescribed by some in .Dropsies. *Dalasi ~*

It bears a great many woody, and somewhat hairy Branches,  
cover’d with fine Leaves, like .those nf Tamarisk, os a strong  
Smell, somewhat resembling Camphire. The Flowers are  
small and staminous, *of* four Leaves apiece, jset on among the  
Leaves. . It grows in the Southern Parts of *France. . a*

The Tops are used,, though but rarely, and then only: out-  
wardly’tn Baths and Fomentations, *for* Disorders and  
Swellings-os the Joints, for Cramps, Palsies, and other Ai-  
fections of the Nerves. *Miller's Bot.Off.* d

CAMPTER, καμπτῆρ, from κάμπτω, to hend, signifies in  
general any Flexure, or Incurvation, but in a special Sense is  
put for the Goal of a Race, and is so used by way of Meta-  
phor in *Gales, Uf. Pari. Lib. J. Cap.* 14. where he describes  
the . recurrent Nerves of the sixth Pair, . which arriving; ffe  
καμπτῆρα, i" at the Goal,'' which is .some .firm and smooth  
Part os'.the.Clavicle or first Rib-bone,' turn round 'the *sp&Ckia,*and perform a son οί. δίαυλβς, " backward Race." t Ἕ

CAMPTON, καμπτὸν, from the same Original withethe  
precedent, signifies flexile, flexible, and that in'general; froth  
strait? to curve, or curve to strait ; or, in particular., it de-  
notes only a Flexibility from strait to ..curve, .in which .Sense  
it is opposed -to ευθυντικ,'. which is applied to what is fiexi’nife  
from cnrve.to strait. t. ....O i i . durst

CAMPYLON, καμπήλὸν, .from:, κἀμρὶ/ω,..is*s.* expounded  
by. *Erotian* on *Hippocrates,,* τὸ μὲν όρθὸμ ἀλλὰ σκολιῶς σογκἐν.  
καμμἐνβν, " what is ..not strain, but, bent into a curve Lineet .  
It is a Word often used, by *Hippocrates*.. '-Thus in *Progrnst.*Ἐν δὲ καμπήλεν γήνιται βλέφαρον, " .if.the Eyelid be ret orte urt’  
*Celsus, Lib. I. Cap.* 6. renders the Word by *perversus* SO  
*(Lib.* περί ἄρθρ.) τὸ δ’ ἄλλο ὁστέον βραχιονος ες τὸ ἔξω κάμπὑλον,  
but the other Bone of. the Arm is bent outwards."-Again,  
in *Mochlico, RecpeorvXciJdjae* δέ πλςυραἰ ἀνθρώπιι *itat,* " the  
." Ribs of a Man are Very much incurvated.''v Καμπὑλα in  
*Hos.ychius* is expounded ἐπικαμπῆ,στρεβλἀ,-"inflected, dis-  
" torted."

CANABIL. A sort of medicinal Earth. See ERE-TiiIA.  
*.Coastel. .* . . su .. iss to am *‘ sr*

CANADELLA. A Kind of Sea-fism See CHANNk.

*Castellus. ' et* ς *: - s. '*. CANALICULUS, or CANALIS ARTERIOSUSi A  
Vestel between the puimonary Artery and - the Aorta in a  
Foetus,. which is obliterated :in the Ad nit. Its LJ se is to Con-  
vey the : Blood, which in a Foetus has no Passage through the  
Lungs, .from the puimonary Artery to the Aorta.

CANALIS, σωλὸν, a Canal, signifies in general a .round,  
hollow, oblong Instrument for the Conveyance of Fluids"; ih  
winch Sense all the Vessels os the human .Body, which serve  
.for transmitting os any Fluid, are called *Canals.* .’.Ο

**-CANALIS** is also around, hollow Instrument in Surgery  
for embracing and holding a broken Limb, as a Legor  
Thigh. It is made of the Wood of the Linden-tree, accord-  
ingto *Galen,* or of Earth, as *P. AEgineta* says ; it may also  
he made of Reeds and Linen. There are various Sorts repre-  
sented in *Scultaturis Armamentarium, Part.* I. *Tab.* 23. *Iiipo  
picrates* treats of the Use of the *Canalis,* in his Second Book  
of Fractures, and in his Book os. the Office of a Physician.  
*P. AEgineta, Lib.* 6. *Cap.* IO6. *Celsius, Lib.* 8. *Cap.* IO. .

**CANALIS,** in Anatomical Writers, is the middle Cavity, or  
Perforation, which extends through the Vertebrae of the Neck,  
and through which the Spinal Marrow reaches from the Brain.  
*Gorraus.*

**CANALIS ARTERIosUS is the fame as CANALICULUS  
ARTERIOSUS.**

CANALISCULUS. A Notch in a Piece Of Wood. *Ru-  
dandus.*

CANANG.ZE OLEUM. *Hoffman,* in his *Observat. Phy-  
sico-chym:* mentions this as a Very scarce Oil brought from  
*India.* And in his *Medicina Rat. Sysi. Pol. I. Sect.* 2. *Cap.* 6.  
he informs us, I think, that it is distilled in *India, from* the  
Flowers of the Lime-tree. The Passage is a little obscure,  
and I am not certain, that this is his Meaning. I meet with  
no other Account of the *Oleum Canangae.*

CANATION, κανἀτιον. A Word in *Myreps.us, de Anti-  
dot. Cap. 5oo.* which *Fuchsias* renders *Mensura.*

CANCAMUM, Offic. κάγκαμον, Diosc. C. Β. Pin. 4o8.  
**J.** B. i. 324. Raii Hist. 2. IR46.

*Cancamum* is the Tear of an *Arabian. Ύηζ,* in some mea-  
sure resembling Myrrh, of a very unsavoury Taste, and used  
-in Suffnmigations; heing mix’d with Myrrh and Styrax, it  
makes a Suffinnigation for Cloaths. It is said to he endued  
with the Virtue of extenuating immoderately sat Bodies, if  
half a Dram of it he taken in Water or Oxymel every Day  
for a considerable time. It is prescrib'd in Disorders os the  
Spleen, for the Epilepsy, and the Asthma ; and, taken in Hy-  
dromel, it- provokes the Menses. Macerated in Wine, it

speedily **exterges** Cicatrices in the Eyes, and helps Dimness of  
Sight., and is as good a Remedy as any for putrid Gums, and  
the Tooth-ach. *Diofcorides, Lib.* i. *Cap.* 23. J\* At present we know not'what the *Cancamum* was. Sortie  
take it for the *Dacca. Matthiolus* asserts the *Cancamum* of  
**the *Greets,*** *arid* the *Lacca* of the *Arabians,* to he the **same**thing ; in which, *lens* the learned *Ray,* he is mistaken; for  
their Virtues are different. Others will have it to he *Benoccin,  
Garcias* **and** *Amatus* affirm it to he *Gum Anime,* so that, it  
seems, none can he sure whet it is. *Dale.*

*Lemcry* gives the following Account of the *Cancamum.*

*Dane a mum* is a very scarce Gum, which seems to he rather  
**a** Collection of several Kinds of Gums or Resins, united or  
agglutinated one to another, than only one Gum. For it is  
in a manner divided into four different Substances, winch have  
each a distinct Colour. The first is like Amber; it melts at  
the Heat of the Fire, and has the Smell of Gum-Lacca. The  
Jecond is black, melts also by the Fire, but emits a sweeter  
Smell than the former. The third is like Horn, and has no  
Smell. The fourth Species is white, and is the same with  
*Gum Anime. .*

- These Gums, they fay, distil from a Tree of a moderate  
Height, with Leaves much like those of the Myrtle.: It grows  
*atiAsiiica, Brasil,* and the Ifland of *St. Christopher.*

*... .Cancamum* isproperIo deterge and consolidate Wounds, re-  
solves and strengthens, and is good for the Distempers of the  
Teeth.

For entire *Cancamum* .they-substitute *Anime. -*' CANCELLUS *Astaes marini species,* Ind. Med.*'26.' Can-  
cellus,* Rondel.' de Pisc. I. 553. AldroV. de Exang. 2iS. Gesn.  
de Aquas, I her? Belkin, de Aquati 362. Jons. Exang. 24.  
*Cancellus qatisufdsim Bernhardui Eremita dirties.* Charis.'lexer.  
58: *Cancer in testis degens.* Met. Pin. I92. The WRONG

- The Oil prepar'd 'from it is brought from *America,* and used  
sorthe Rheumatism.; Dass.

-The *Cancellus* is a very fmall Species of Cray-fish, which  
the *French* call *Hermit,* or *Bernard the Hermit*; because it  
shuns others, and retires into the first Shell it meets with. Its  
Body is somewhat long, but in general much resembling a  
Spider, except thattt is a little thicker. It has two small,  
slender, reddish Horns;; its Eyes are pretty much elevated, its  
Mouth surrounded with small Filaments, which may he called  
in Beard. Its two upper Paws are forked, and serve instead of  
Hands to convey any thing to its Mouth on Occasion, and it  
is not without Teeth. It is found in the Slime near the  
Rocks, inclosed commonly in a Shell as big as a Nut, of a  
conic Figure, thick. Very hard, rugged, furrow'd, grey op  
'the Outside, but smooth and white within. This Shell is so  
well adapted to the Animal, that it is a hard matter to force  
it out of its Inclosure. Some wash it, and then dress it and  
eat it. It contains abundance os Volatile Salt.

It is aperitive, and good for the Stone.

In the *American* Iflands they find, a much larger Species of  
*Cancellas* than whet we have heen speaking os, bring three or  
sour Inches long. They call it the *Soldier,* because it possesses  
and fortifies itself in a Shell, which is not its own. They  
who have examin’d it, and among others Father *du Tertres,*say that ‘ half its Body is like a Sea-grashopper/only hrs Shell  
is a little harder than a Grashopperss.' It has two Parts with  
which it bites, one whereof is pretty flender, but the other,  
which is above an inch wide, and round, stops up the whole  
Paflage into the Shell, and serves the Animal not only instead  
of a Hand, hut for Defence; for it streightiy holds, and  
strongly compresses whatever it seizes. Besides these Parts, it  
**has** four flender Fees, pretty like those of a Crab. The rest  
of its Body is about half a Finger's Breadth in Length and  
Thickness, and cover'd with a pretty thick and rough Skin ;  
and its Tail is composed of three small Squamae or Scales.

This little Animal comes once every Year to the Edge os  
the Shore to lay its Eggs, and change its Shell; for because its  
natural Shell leaves its hinder Parts naked, it employs itself, as  
soon as it is strong enough, in searching out another, winch  
may he proportion'd to its Bigness. When it has found one  
to its Mind, it stuffs its Back-part within it, and adjusts it to  
its own Dimensions. Being thus habited in the Spoils of an-  
other, it goes among the Rocks, and the hollow Trees, and  
lives upon rotten Wood and Leaves as Crabs do. But as it  
grows, and the Shell with which- it accommodated itself is  
not enlarged, it finds itself pressed in such a manner, as to he  
obliged to go in Search of another. Therefore it cornes to the  
Edge of the Shore, and it is a Piece ofDiverfion for those who  
are curious, to observe hew he stops at all the Shells he meets  
’with to consider them, and, when he has found one which he  
thinks fit for his Purpose, hew he quits his own, and with  
' great Precipitation stuffs his Backside in his new Tenement, as  
if he were asham'd of being naked. And if it happens, that  
**two of** these little Animals together are ready stripped to enter  
**the same** Shell, they beat and bite one another till the weakest

gives Way, and leaves the SbeH to the strongest, who, taking  
Possession, takes three or sour Turns in it upon the *Shore ;  
and, is he does* not find it convenient for his Habitation, he  
returns to his old Lodging, or goes in Search of another some-  
where else, and sometimes he changes five or fix times before  
he can meet with one ser his Purpose.

When it is taken, it fends forth a small Cry, and tries to  
seize with its biting Part whet holds it, winch if it does, you  
may sooner kill it, than make it let go its Hold ; mean while  
it cruelly squeezes'the Hand, and causes a great Pain. The  
readiest way to he deliver'd is to heat its Shell; for then it quits  
its Hold, and its Shell too. They are eaten, and accounted  
excellent Meat by the Natives of the Country, but they are  
pernicious to Strangers. They find in its Shell about half **a**Spoonful of clear Water, winch is a sovereign Remedy against  
the Blisters which are raised upon the Skin by a Milk or Wa-  
ter which salis from the Branches of a Tree of the Country,  
called *Manchenillar.*

The Inhabitants of the Ifland fish sorthem, and; as soon as they  
have taken them, suing them up by the Head, and expose them  
to the Sun, which dissolves them all but the solid Parts: This  
difiolved Substance is an Oil of the Thickness of Butter, and  
in Winter is white, inclining to yellow, and half hquesy'd ;  
but in Summer it is reddish, *os* a send Smell, and a fishy, dis-  
agreeable Taste.

This Oil is esteem’d excellent for Rheumatisms, to which  
the *Savages are* Very subject; and it cures them so speedily,  
that those who have felt its effect, attribute it to a kind of  
Miracle. It is fold very dear, which is the Reason why it is  
so scarce in *Europe.* Brother *Yon,* a Jesuit, having been so  
kind aS to send me some from *Martintco to Paris, I* made  
Trials of it; but could not perceive, that it produced hetter  
Effects than our Oils os Earthworms, Lizards, and Castor.  
Α Remedy does not act always equally in different Climates :  
It is possible, that the *Savages* having their Pores more open  
than the People os onr Country, the Rheumatic Humour may .  
with more Ease and Speed perspire thro’ them, when rubbed  
with this Oil; perhaps too it might lose Part of its Volatile  
Sals, and os its Virtue in Transportation. *Lemcry des Drogues.*

CANCER. The Crab, os which there are two Species,  
the Sea-crab, and River-crab. The former is thus distinguish’d.

*Cancer, G&.C.* Schones Icht. 30. *Cancri marini maximi  
apicibus chelarum nigricantibus,* Ind. Med. 25. *Pagurus,*Bellon, de Aquat. 368. AldroV. de Exang. I86. Jons. de Ex-  
ang. 2I. Gesn. de Aquat. 155. Mer. Pin. I92. Charlt. Exer.  
57. *Canccr Maas,* Rondel. I. 560. *quoad Fig. et Descripts  
fed nomina sunt transposita.* THE SEA-CRAB.

- The other Crab is thus distinguish'd.

*Cancer fluviatilis,* Ossie. Jons, de Exang. 23. Charlt. Exer.  
57. Bellon, de Aquat. 365. Rondel. 2. 2OS. Gesn. de Aquat.  
I37. Match 307. *Canccr fluviatilis Matthioli,* AldroV. de  
Exang. 207. THE RIVER-CRAB.

.Rieger, from whom the ensuing Account of the *Cancer is*taken, seems not to distinguish betwixt the Lobster and Crab,  
but treats of both together under the Name of *Cancer.* See  
**ASTACUS.**

The *Canccr* of **the** *Latins* corresponds to the καρκῖνος, **the**ἀστακός, or the κἀριμαρος of the *Greeks,* and to the *Crab* of  
*the Englijh.* It is an Animal so well known, that an At-  
tempt to defcrihe it might justly he look'd upon as superfluous.  
Its Shell supplies the Pisce of Bones, and affords proper Ori-  
gins and Insertions for all its Muscles. It is an exanguious  
Animal, of the oviparous and amphibious Kind. There are  
two Species of it, the *Canccrfiuviaiilis,* or Craw-fish, found  
in Rivers and fresh Water. This Species is distinguish'd from  
the other by the Name of *Cammarus,* or *Gammarus.* The  
other Kind is the *Canccr Marinus,* known among us by the  
Names of *Sea-crdb,* or *Lobster.* This Species is an Inhabit-  
ant of the Sea, and is distinguish'd from the former by the  
Name *Astacus.*

As the *Canccrstuviatilis,* or Craw-fish of the *Europeans,* is  
most generally used in Medicinal intentions, we shall at present  
take it more particularly under our Consideration. These  
Animals, then, are greedy os Flesh, and stock in great Num-  
bers about Carcases thrown into the Water where they are,  
and never retire fo long as any of the Flesh is left ; they also  
feed upon dead Frogs when they come in their Way. No  
Parts os these Animals are eatable, except their Claws and  
Taiis, the Flesh os which is sweet and salutary.; but that con-  
tain’d in the Claws is softer than that os the Tail. *Marsili  
Danubius Pannonico-Mysicus observationibus illustratus,* Tom. 4.  
The Flesh os these Animals is, with some Difficulty, digested  
by weak Stomachs: Hence many have been observ'd to com-  
plain of a violent Pain in their Stomachs, after eating Craw-  
fish over Night. *Eph. N. C. D. 3. a.* 3. o. 108. But, to  
others. Craw-fish bon'd proves an excellent and moistening  
Aliment, highly proper to he used in Summer, and by such  
as labour under hot Disorders. Hence we perceive, *why Et-  
muller* asserted, that the Broth or Decoction of Craw-fish ren-

der’d the Body soluble. The Flesh of these Animals Is ac-  
counted best in the Summer Months, and is commonly thought  
to he bad thro' the rest of the Year.

There are various Methods of preparing these Animals; for  
they may either he bod'd or frsid, and then taken Out of the  
Sheds, and made up in a great Variety os Dishes. Prepara-  
tions and Broths os the Craw-fish are chiefly celebrated, not  
only for a palatable Aliment, but also for answering some Me-  
dicinal Intentions, as they are of a moistening Quality,  
and sheath up and correct Acrimony. The Broth is prepar'd  
of three, four, or five Craw-fishes, either alive, or suffocated  
in Milk or Water. After having cut off their Heads, and  
extracted their Intestines, they are to he bruised and boil'd in  
the Broth of Flesh, or Poultry, till they become sufficiently  
red ; aster which the Liquor is to he strain'd off, and halt.  
Butter, or Mace, added, as the Case shall seem to require.  
This Broth is to be drank by the Patient, and may be ren-  
der'd still more medicinal by the Addition of various Herbs  
and Animals, such aS Snails, and other Substances, according  
to the Intention os the Physician. *Portius* recommends three  
Preparations of them, for preserving Soldiers from Dysenteries  
and Diarrhoeas. The first Method, os preparing them is to  
TIoil them in Water, together with Parfley and Smallage; and  
to add Butter, Oil, or the Fat os an Ox, a’Weather, a He or  
She Goat, or of any other Animal of a like Nature. The  
Craw-fishes thus prepar’d are to. he eaten, with Bread’ soak’d  
in the Broth. The second Method of preparing them is, by .  
roasting them on the Coals, and eating them with Bread. The  
third Method is, after they are render'd sussicientiy dry by the  
Heat of the Fire, to reduce the Whole os them, the Shelis not  
excepted, to a Powder, of which two Drams are to be taken  
twice or thrice a Week in Broth, or in any Water that may  
seem a proper Vehicle.. *Portius de Militis in'Castris Sanitate  
tuenda.* According to *Randeletius, Forestus,* affirms, that the  
Craw-fish is a Very proper Aliment in Atrophies, and for sijch  
aS are phthisical, or requirea Stimulus to Venery. For answer-  
ν ing these Intentions, they are first to he well wash'd in common  
-Water; but the Sea-crab is to be wash’d in a Decoction of Bar-  
ley', in order to remove the Salt which adheres to its Shell.. Aster  
this, they are to be suffocated in new Milk,and long boiled either  
in it, or in the Broth os a fat Capon. When thus prepar'd, they,  
are a Dish much used by the Pope and Cardinals. We have a  
memorable Story of a certain Religious, who was so immoderate  
a Lover of Craw-fishes, that, upon seeing some os them among  
other Difnes at Table, he was seized with such a Difficulty of  
Breathing, and an Oppression of his Senses, that he would  
have probably fainted away, if he had not been forthwith  
help'd to fome of his darling Dish. *Eph. N. Co D.* i. *a.* 3;  
o. I87. But as all Substances do not agree with every Con-  
stitution, either in Consequence os some Peculiarity in the  
Constitution, which Physicians call Idiosyncrasy, - or of their  
bring too much used, so a certain Person who was a great  
Lover of Craw-fish, upon eating one or two, forthwith felt  
an Inflation of his Breast, Neck and Head, attended with a  
certain Uneasiness and Efflorescences, or red and serous Spots  
on his Breast and Heath *Eph. N. C. D.* 2. *a.* 3. *a.* 35»  
When such a Peculiarity of Constitution does not forbid the  
Use of Craw-fish, they are highly conducive to correct the  
Acrimony of the Humours, as has been shewn by that cele-  
brated *French* Physician, *Juan. Bapp. Gastatidis,* in discussing  
that Question, *Whether the Crawsi/h is proper in a saline State  
. of the Blood ? Journal des Spav. for the Tear* I 71.4. Hence

it is, that the Juice of the Craw-fish is very properly added to  
' restorative and nutritive Broths, for fuch as labour under **a**

Consumption, or a Phthisis. This Juice is also of a moisten-  
ing Quality, and, when mix’d with the Juice os House-leek,  
is very proper for bring apply'd to the Head, in order to re-  
.move these Violent Pains which threaten a Delirium. *Hoff-  
man de Prastantia Remediorum domesticorum.* According to  
*Etmuller,* the expressed Juice of the Craw-fish, with the: of  
House-leek, makes an excellent Gargarism in the Quinsey. In  
Burns and Scalds, scarce any Remedy iS esteem'd more effec-  
tual than newly expressed Juice of the Craw-fish, which  
*Grulingius* also highly extols against Redness of the Face. For the  
same Reason this Juice, withan Addition os that of Tobacco,  
«roves an excellent Remedy, if pour’d or injected into sordid  
llcers and Fistulas. Hence in Dysenteries, where the large

Intestines, or even the *Intestinum, rectum,* are injur'd. Clysters  
consisting of a Decoction, or of the Juice, of the Craw-fish,  
are Very properly injected» In burning Pains, and Spasms about  
the Region of the Kidneys, arising from the Stone or Gravel,  
there is scarcely any Remedy more efficacious than the Craw-  
fish bruised and applied to the Part affected. According to  
*Lanzoxius, Rulandus* successfully cur'd a Head-ach, accompa-  
ny'd with a Delirium, by applying to the Patient's Forehead  
the expressed Juice of the Craw-fish, mix’d up with Opium  
and Saffron. *Etmuller,* Vol. I. informs us, that some mix  
jmsalted Butter with the Craw-fish bruised. These they ex-  
press and inspissate till the Moisture is evaporated ; so that  
what remains is the *Butyrum Cancrorum,* a Remedy of singu-

lar Efficacy against a Phthisis, and Braises front Falis since,,  
upon account of the Craw-fish, it is an excellent Vulne-  
rary, especially in ExulcerationS of the Kidneys, urinary  
Ducts, and other internal Parts. *Philippics Jucobus Sachs, in*his *Gammarolopita,* gives us the following Receipt for the Bn-  
*tyrum potabile Cancrorum,* which he wonderfully extols as **an**efficacious Remedy against Bruises from Falis.

Take sixty Craw-fish in the Month of *fane,* bruise them  
in a Mortar till they are reduc'd to the Consistence of**-a**Poultice; then put them in a glaz'd Vessel, and add a large  
Quantity os *May* Butter, or that winch is made of the  
Milk os Goats; of Goats Lard, and Oil of Olives, each  
half a .Pound ; of Badgers Suet, which is not rancid, **a**sufficient Quantity; of Goat'S Blond, one Ounce ; **six**Nutmegs reduc'd to Powder; of the Powder of the Roots  
of Madder, Tormentil, and Burnet, each an Ounce ;  
and os Saracens Confound cut small, one Handful. Let .  
them boil together for half an Hous, stirring them con-  
tinually, in order to prevent their burning; then strain  
them thro' a Cloth; then cleanse the Vessel, put the  
strain'd Liquor into is, and let it boil over a moderate  
Fire:. Take off the Froth which rises during .the boring,  
- and strain it a second time thro' a Cloth ; when tire Li-

quor is become cool, put it into a Glass to he kept for  
Use. .

in Falk, or in Cases where aVein is burst by any Violent Mo-  
tion, or carrying a heavy Burden, the Dose os this Medicine  
is the Bulk os a large Filbert, to he exhibited for the first  
time in Vinegar; aster which the Dose is to he frequently rhe  
peated, chusing warm Ale for a Vehicle. In the *Pharmacor  
peeia Argentoratensis,* the *Oleum Cancrorum* is prepar'd by heli-  
ing bruised Craw-fish in Linseed-oil, and afterwards straining  
off, and expressing the Liquor. This Medicine is recommend-  
ed to be used externally in Burns, and for allaying and mitigat-  
ing Pains. *Simeon Sethi* affirms for a Truth, that .Oil in  
which Craw-fish have heen boiled, is an efficacious Remedy  
against burning Pains of the Ears, if dropt into them. The \*  
*Aqua Cancrorum Simplex,* which in *Lerners.*s *Pharmacopoeia,*and that os *Schroeder,* is order’d to he distilled from bruised -  
Craw-fish in *Balneo Maria,* seems to possess no more Virtues  
than common distilled Water, since nothing but an insipid  
Phlegm passes the Helm ; for which Reason *Etmuller* thinks,  
that the Water obtain'd from putrid Craw-fish is preferable **to**this, since the former is impregnated with a volatile urinous  
Salt, disengag'd and set at Liberty by the Putrefaction. But  
whether this Water possesses extraordinary diuretic and anti-  
nephritic Virtues, and is .an uncommonly efficacious Remedy  
against all Inflammations, the Bites os mad Dogs, Wounds,  
and Ulcers, of the internal Parts, and especially os the Breast  
and Lungs, are Points we shall leave to be determin’d by the  
Experience of others. This Water is, no doubt, os an alca-  
line Quality ; and this Circumstance probably induc'd **the '**learn'd *Tralles,* who maintain'd that most Diseases proceeded  
from an Acid, to helieve that it might he of Service in **the**aheve-mention'd Disorders. *Tralles de terreis Remedics.* For  
external Use, the *Aqua Cancrorum ssuercetani* is preser'd to  
the expressed Juice of the Craw-fish. This Water of *Ssuerce-  
tan’s is* prepar'd by boiling Craw fish in the Water os **the**greater House-leek, in a close double Vessel, for the Space of '  
*R* whole Day ; after which this Water is to he distil'd, and  
what is yielded by Distillation, is to he three times cohobated  
upon the *Caput Mortuum.* This is a Medicine highly **re--**commended against Burns, Inflammations, and Cancers; but  
it might he render'd still more efficacious for the Cure os Can-  
cere, and phagedenic Ulcers, by extracting the Salt from the  
Ashes os the *Caput Mortuum,* with its own Water, *Ssuereet.  
Trm. 2.* More seems here to be promised than can well he ex-  
**pected** from an alcaline Liquor. Nor do the wonderful Vir-  
tues which *Faber* ascribes to his *squinta Essentia,* or *Arcanum  
Cancrorum,* feem to he less dubious. By a flow Fire he di-  
stils Water from the Flesh of Craw-fish. The Water yielded  
in the Process he rectifies seven times, and then, aster jncine-  
rating the *Caput Mortuum,* he orders the Salt to he extracted  
from it with the Water of Rest-harrow, Gromwel, or Saxi-  
frage, and added to the Craw-fish-water. He wonderfully ex-  
tols this Remedy for dissolving and expelling the Stone in the  
Kidneys and Bladder, and for removing its efficient and ante-  
cedent Causes. When mix'd with the Spirit of Turpentine,  
he recommends it for the Cure of *a* Difficulty in discharging  
the Unne; as also for removing Dimness of Sight, Specks,  
Films, and Cataracts of the Eyes, is dropt into them thrice **a**Day. He orders it to he taken internally in common Broth,  
or in any proper Water; but does not ascertain the Dose,  
with respect to which he could not well have erred, smce it is  
**a** Liquor os no Virtues, thecause **the** insipid Ashes of the  
calcin'd *Caput Mortuum* yield no Salt in Elixiviation. This  
Medicine, when exhibited with Spirit *of* Turpentine, may, in-

**deed, operate hy the Virtue of that Spirin, but otherwise its***EAEasay* will not much surpass that os common pure Water.  
*Fabri Osier. T. L.* The same may he affirmed os that Water,  
which, in *Lmurofs Pharmacopoeia,* is ordered to he prepared by  
Distillation, from bruised Craw-fish and new Astes-milk. The  
*Aqua Ophthalmica Mynsichti, in Lcrncrs.s Pharmacopoeia, is*possessed of a detergent Quality, in consequence os the Things  
subjected to Distillation along with the Craw-fish ; tho' it mint  
he owned, that some os them do not yield their Virtues  
during the Process. When, therefore. Craw-fish are to he  
**ufed** for Medicinal Purposes, their Juice, or Broth prepared  
of them, is preferable to a Water distilled from them. From  
putrefylu Crabs, indeed, as asso from fresh ones distilled with an  
Alcali, an urinous Spirit and a Volatile Salt are obtained ; but  
*Etmullcr* justly doubts whether these Preparations are superior  
to other Volatile Substances of a like Nature ; so that nothing  
of a specific Nature, or uncommon Excellence against Diseases,  
**can he** expected from subjecting **the** Craw-fish to Chymical  
Processes. The Antients recommended the Ashes os the cal-  
cined Craw-fish, not only alone, but also in Conjunction with  
Gentian and Frankincense, for the Cure of such as were bit by  
mad Dogs. *Diosc. Lib. 2. Cap.* Io. But I scarce think, that  
**a** modem Physician can he persuaded, that **these** Ashes possess  
this remarkable Virtue, even tho' the diVine *Hippocrates* himself  
had asserted it; for these Ashes are no more than an earthy Sub-  
stance, without Salt, or a pure inactive Calx, which *Ludavici,*in his *Pharmacopoeia,* when talking of its diuretic Virtue,  
thinks to he of littie Efficacy, except when heightened and ex-  
alted by an Addition os bitter Alexipharmacs. *I must, however,  
observe, that these Shells, cakined, are a fort of Lime, and, assuch,  
maybe endued with Medicinal Virtues.* These Ashes are at present  
exploded, tho' they still retain a Place in the *Pharmacopoeia Pa-  
rijiensis. Hoffmanscu Os.fi. Paralep. Cap.* II. thinks these Ashes.  
Ought to he prepared os that Species of Sea-crab which has a Tail  
lying flat upon the Body, and which he would have to he kept  
in the Shops, on account of the Encomium bestowed on them  
*by Galen,* who asserts, that he never knew any, bit by a mad  
Dog, in Danger, provided they only knew how to make a  
proper Use of this Powder. But the Sea-crab, when calcined,  
does not afford a Powder of higher Medicinal Virtues than the  
Coaw-fish, or River-crab ; nor is it possible, as *AEs.chrion,* from  
whom *Galen* had this Secret, believed, that they should acquire  
any additional Virtues by being calcined under certain particular  
Aspects of the Planets. To *Hoffmarfs* Authority we, shall op-  
pose that of *Hilmont,* who owned this Powder of the Craw-fish  
to he Void of Efficacy. For Medicinal Intentions *Etmullcr* pre-  
fers the Craw-fish, gradually dry'd in, the Mouth of an Oven, in  
an unglazed earthen Vessel, and reduced to a Powder in a Mor-  
tar, to its Ashes, in Cases where Urine is to be provoked, or  
Ulcers of the Bladder and Kidneys to he cured ; aS also for **re-**solving grumous and coagulated Blood. He also affirms, that,  
in Conjunction with a certain fixed Vegetable Salt, and a proper  
Water, it cures intermittent Fevers, by exciting a Diaphoresis ;  
and that hetween half a Dram and. a Dram of it was *Poteriuds*Specific against Abortion : But its specific Virtues for this Pur-  
pose may justly be called in Question ; nor is it probable, that  
it is poffeiled of any besides an absorhent alcaline Quality, by  
which it becomes a Corrector os Acids. *Etmullcr,* however,  
is of Opinion, that the Craw-fish, calcined by a strong, or a  
long-continued Fire, approaches to the Nature os Quick-lime.  
" I took, says he. Craw-fish calcined to Whiteness, of a  
" stronger and more penetrating Taste and Smell than that of  
" Lime. Upon pouring Water upon them, some Marks of  
" an Effervescence were exhibited, but without an Ebullition;  
" and, immediately aster, a saline white Pellicle floated on the  
" Surface." *Helmant* informs us, that Swine are so satal to  
**Craw-fish, ‘** that those who convey **the** latter in a Carriage, are  
obliged to watch, lest any of the former should chance to run  
under the Carriage, in which Case all the Craw-fish are found  
.dead. Whether this be Fact or not, we shall not take upon us  
Ao determine ; only os this we are certain, that if it is true, it  
is Very surprifing. We now come to consider the *Lapides* or  
*Oculi Cancrorum,* or, as we call them, *Crabs-eyes.* These  
**were,** by **the** Antients, thought to be found in the Brain ; but  
there are two os them formed in each Crab immediately above  
the Stomach, which is placed in the Head, and surrounded on all  
Sides by a soft humid. Matter, called *Mucus,* by many thought  
to he the Foeces of the Animal, and by *Bellonius* supposed to  
he its Liver. These Stones he under that Membrane winch is  
to form anew Stomach for the Animal, one on each Side,  
when, in the Summer Months, the Craw-fish cast their Shells  
and Claws, and have them gradually renewed, from the Skin's  
becoming more and more indurated ; upon which these Stones,  
bring converted into the Nourishment of the Animal, gradu-  
ally disappear, and are loss AS *Hilmont* was the first who  
taught the Manner in which these Stones were formed, and  
as his Account has fince been confinmed by others, it will  
not, on this Occasion, he improper to present the Reader with  
**a** Tranflation of what he haS said on this Subject. His Words  
**are as** follows; " **By. repeated and accurate Distections of the**

" Craw-fish, I have discovered the following Particulars: Firth,  
" that the Stomach is situated in the Head of the Craw-fish,  
ci near the Crown. The Males begin every Year to grow sick  
" about the Middle of the Month of *June,* and the Females in  
*" July,* hesore they cast their Shells ; for they are, as it were,  
" half-dead, and immoveable for nine Days and more. At this  
" Time a new Membrane is formed round their Stomach, he-  
" tween which and the Stomach there is a certain milky Hu-  
" Incur, winch, by Degrees, is contracted on both Sides into  
" a Concavity, and acquires the Form of a Stone, upon the ex-  
" terior convex Glohe of the Stomach, where it touches and  
" covers it. But neither at this time, nor for a great while  
" after, does the Crab eat any thing. What seems in-  
" credible is, that the old or interior Stomach is converted into  
" an alimentary Mucilage, and the new Stomach succeeds in  
" its room. Round about that milky Substance, adhering to  
" the convex Part of the old Stomach, such a Pellicle is formed  
" as is usual on warm Milk ; and this milky Substance in-  
" creases between the two Membranes of the old and the new  
" Stomach. All these Circumstances I have universally ob-  
" served with uncommon Pleasure, in dissecting about two  
" hundred Crabs. At last the remaining Part of the Milk  
" goes to the Nourishment of the Animal.- Last of all, both  
" these Stones are also gradually dissolved, and converted into  
" Aliment by littie and little. The Crab eats nothing, or, at  
" least, nothing is found in its Stomach, so long as these Stones  
" remain in it; and the Animal lives about twenty-seven Days  
" upon its old Stomach, which is gradually consumed, and upon  
" the Stones, which are afterwards dissolved." Such of these  
Stones as are taken from live Crabs are of a somewhat azure  
Colour, and are esteemed better than those obtained from boiled  
Crabs, which are os a whiter Colour. In Figure they resemble  
half a Pea ; they are herd, rough, and, on the flat Side, mark'd  
with a small Pit; but they are more smooth on the convex Sur-  
face, and have an earthy Taste, but no Smell. They are of a  
lamellated Contexture, like that of the Bezoardic Stone. By  
Calcination these Laminae exfoliate, and yield an urinous Smell.  
When subjected to a Chymical Analysis, they yield the same  
things, that may be obtained from the solid Parts of other Ani-  
mals, as *Etmullcr* informs us in the following Words: " I hese  
" Stones, says he, when distilled by a Retort, yield a Phlegm,  
" an urinous Spirit, and a Volatile Sals, tho' not in a Very large  
" Quantity. A highly fetid Oil is also, at the same time,  
" obtained from them. The Caput Mortuum, upon an Astir-  
" sion of Water, produced an Effervescence, especially when  
" newly prepared, like Quick-lime.” \_ His other Experi-  
ments onCrabs-eyes are the following: "Idissolved, says  
" he, Crabs-eyes in Spirit of Salt, which lest a kind of light  
" earthy Substance, when the Solution was drawn off by **the**" Heat of a Lamp. Common Water, poured upon the Ca-  
" pur Mortuum, produced a considerable Heat, and afforded  
" conspicuous Signs of an Ebullition and Effervescence; but  
" the Water, when again drawn off, afforded no Maries or a  
" volatile Salt. At last the Caput Mortuum, upon taking it  
" out os the Glass, and pouring Water upon it, did not yield  
" the smallest Sign of Heat." From the Experiments  
made by Mr. *Homberg* it appears, that an Ounce of the  
Spirit os Salt diflblVes tbree Drams of Crabs-eyes ; whereas sour  
Drams and nine Grains may be dissolved in an Ounce of the  
Spirit os Nitre. *Mem. Acad. Reg. Sc. A. syexs.* From what  
has been said we learn, that Crabs-eyes are among the Number  
of those earthy Bedies which are commonly called alcaline or  
absorbent, which are dissolved by Acids, and which do not ex-  
hibit any Signs of their containing a Volatile Salt, till they have  
received some kind of Change by the Fire. From the alcaline  
Nature of these Crabs-eyes, their apparent progressive Motion  
when thrown into Vinegar, or when Vinegar is only sprinkled  
upon them, is commonly accounted *set,* because alcaline Men-  
struums receive and absorb Acids. These Stones, or Eyes, are .  
kept in most os the Shops, and found in great Plenty in the  
*Budooiac Tortary of Bessarabia,* but especially in the Desart of  
*Wallachia,* not far from the Town of *Tegina* or *Bender,* aS also .  
in the *Russian Ubrain,* about the Rivers *Borysthenes* and *Tyra,*throughout *Podolia,* a Country watered with several Rivers.  
Hence they are carried for Sale thro’ *Poland,* to *Conningsbcrg,  
Dantedck,* and *Prostata.*

Fictitious or adulterated Crabs-eyes, nearly resembling those  
of the genuine Kind, are sometimes sold by impostors, who  
prepare them os Tobacco-pipe Clay. But the Fraud is easily  
detected, because they .not only want the lamellated Contexture  
Of the others, which is discovered in calcining them, but are  
also heavier than those os the genuine Kind. Several other Me-  
thods of distinguishing the spurious from the genuine may he  
*seta iis Eph. N. C. D. %, a,* 3. *o.* I47. 15 I. os, as we are  
taught in the *Acta Literaria Sueciae,* we may pour upon them  
some acid mineral Spirit, such as that of Nitre or common Salt ;  
for, **if the** Stones are genuine, an Effervescence is immediately  
produced; and, after the effervescence is over, the acid Liquor  
becomes sweet. Bus, if.they are factitious, or made of Clay,  
**a** small Ebullition is, indeed, produced, but the Acidity of the

Spirit remains, and again produces a violent Effervescence, upon  
an Addition of the Powder of true Crabs-eyes. *Falertint in-*forms us, that this Experiment, made with acid Spirits, is der  
ceitrul, when the factitious Stones are prepared of Shells. But  
Art and Fraud have taught Mankind to counterfeit these so Very .  
well, that there is scarce a Possibility os distinguishing the spur.  
Hous from the genuine. There is another Piece of imposture  
highly prcjudicial to Health. Those Crabs-eyes winch are of  
a somewhat azure Colour are esteemed preferable to the others,  
and sold at a higher Price, under the Name os live Crabs-eyes.  
At *Ratisbon* a certain Person tinged counterfeited Stones os this  
Colour, probably with Smalt, winch is made of Cobalt, and is  
os a poisonous Quality : For one Dose of the Powder os these  
factitious and high-coloured Stones killed a Woman in the Space  
os thirty Hours. *Buchneri Miscellanea.* But whether Crabs-  
eyes are a Medicine os such Importance, as that the Physician  
ought to he highly solicitous about then bring genuine or not,  
we leave to others to determine. Their Use in Dentifrices is  
not certainly so great, as is commonly thought, since fuch a  
Powder, by the Hardness of its Parts, can do no more than  
whet is to he expected from other rough Substances. *Tralles  
de Remediis terreis* informs us, that *Sachs,* in his *Gammarologia,*ascribes uncommon, and even incredible Virtues to them, and  
seems surprised, that Physicians, who have read that Work, do  
not attempt the Cure os some Diseases by Crabs-eyes alone,  
without the Use os other Medicines. The celebrated *Hoffman*telis uS, " That the Powder of Crabr-eyes. alone, prepared  
" with Egg-shelis, and mixed up with a fourth Part of Nitre,  
" is a Medicine of so great Efficacy, that one Dram of it pro-  
duces Very happy Effects almost in all chronical and acute  
" Distempers, efpeciallythose attended with immoderate Heat.  
" It is a Powder ofvery extensive Use, and highly serviceable for

' " absorbing the Acid os the Prirnae Viae in Hypochondriac and.  
" Scorbutic Cafes, and for allaying Heat in all kinds of FeVers.  
" It is alfo of fingular Service where a Diaphoresis is required.  
" The Powder of these Stones, when exhibited with distilled  
" Vinegar, operates still more efficacioufly, since it powerfully  
" resolves coagulated Humours, provokes Urine and a Diapho-  
" rests, and is used with singular Advantage in all Fevers, in  
" the Plague and other malignant Diseases, in Pleurisies, Pe-  
" ripneumonies, and in all Inflammations." Some affirm,  
that Crabs-eyes are possessed of Bezoartic Virtues, and, con-  
sequently, think them of Service in several Very considerable

' Disorders. That, in many Cases, Physicians have been per-  
suaded of their uncommon Efficacy, is obvious from the large  
Nurnher of Recipes in the Pharmacopoeias, in which Crabs-  
eyes make an Ingredient, unless we should say, that this is only  
done to increase the Number of the Ingredients without any other  
View ; which is not probable. Singular Virtues are, there-  
fore, ascribed to Crabs-eyes in correcting Acidity, allaying the  
Heat os the Blood in all kinds of Fevers, exciting a Diaphoresis,  
and provoking Urine to such a Degree, as eVen to cure the  
Dropsy by the plentiful Discharge made. But *Tralles* seems to  
be in the right, when he suspects, that " Insignificant Medicines  
" have osten heen extolled at random, in Imitation os others  
"whe went hesore, to the great Detriment of the Art ; since  
" this Practice proves a Stumbling-block not only to Students,  
" but to Practitioners of long standing.'' That we may,  
therefore, keep a just Medium, and neither attribute imaginary  
Virtues to this Medicine, nor destroy its real ones, we must  
allow, that it. only acts as an Absorbent in the Primae Vias, by  
" absorbing, and consequentiy subduing, the peccant Acid, or  
correcting its Acrimony. When levigated to a fine Powder,  
which, in the Shops, is called Preparation, these EyeS may be  
exhibited in any Dose which can be borne by the Stomach, to  
which they can only prove offensive by their Weight. So -that  
they prove a proper Medicine not only for removing, but also  
preventing Diseases arising from an Acid in the Primae Vise.  
For this Reason *Portius,* in his Treatise *De Militis in Castris  
Sanitate tuenda,* recommends to the Soldiers, aS a Preservative  
against Diarrhoeas and Dysenteries, a Dram os the Powder of  
Crabs-eyes. Their absorhent Virtue is not conveyed to the  
Mass os Blood, nor, indeed, is there any Occasion for it there.  
But if they are mixed with an Acid, either without the Body,  
or within it, in consequence of a Property common to all other  
absorhent or alcaline Substances, they are transformed into a  
kind of neutral or indifferent Salt: So that they may by Accident,  
in consequence os the Acid they have admitted and absorbed, act  
. like an Aperient or Resolvent; that is, excite a Diaphoresis,  
or Diuresis; and, consequentiy, as they now partake of the  
Nature os a neutral Salt, prove serviceable in many Diseases,  
where the Exhibition of an Absorhent does notin the least seem  
necessary. This *Tralles* himself owns in *Cap.* 8. From whet  
has heen said, we may see in what Sense manifold Virtues  
may he ascribed to Crabs-eyes. Hence we may also perceive,  
why, according to *Etmuller,* a Dram of the Powder of  
Crabs-eyes may he said to he an excellent Prophylactic, or  
Preservative, for hard Drinkers, and such as are subject to  
arthritic or nephritic Disorders ; because it corrects and subdues  
the Acid of the Wine, and, by that means, prevents the bad

Effects it-might otherwise produce. But we must beware of  
falling into the Error of those whe affirm, that Crabs-eyes are  
efficacious assainst any particular Disease, because an Acid is its  
immediate Cause ; for these are things that cannot he subjected  
. to a rigorous Examination, nor does the Action of Absorhents,  
as such, reach the Blood-vessels, and most remote Parts of **the**Body. *Helmont* himself, who makes an Acid the Couse of too  
many Disorders, when he asserts the diuretic Virtues of Crabs-  
eyes, does not believe,, that their Energy reaches the Seat of the  
Disorder. " It is sar," says he, " from bring so, fince they only  
" deprivewhatwedrinkof an acescent Quality, winch alone,  
" however littie of it is conveyed to the Urine, is sufficient to  
" ’ produce Stranguries, Dysuries. and other burning Pains,  
" arising from the Stone.'' If we ascribe true and genuine,  
and not chimerical and imaginary Causes to Diseases, we shall  
not readily admit the over-strained Praises by many Authors he-  
stowed on Crabs-eyes to be just; when, for Instance, they  
are said to be Correctors of the Acid of Wounds and Ulcers,  
and for that Reason are classed among TraumaticS, and  
made an ingredient in the *Pulvis conglutinans Cnoofelii,* together  
with the Sloughs of Serpents, or, in their stead. Earth-worms.  
*Etmdlen, Fol.* I. Nor, if we consider maturely, shall we  
attempt - laborious Preparations os Crabs-eyes sor Ulcers and  
Wounds, which, tho' they should answer the Intention by  
means of the other Ingredients, might still he prepared in a  
more easy Manner. Os this we have Instances in the *Essentia,  
oculorum Cancri in Bortii de Boot Ganmarum et Lapidum Histo-  
ria, Lib. Ί. Cap.* I 7 6. But when *Helmont* affirms, that not.  
only a fine diuretic, but also a Vulnerary, and an antifebrile  
Medicine may be obtained, from Crabs-eyes, provided they are  
resolved into their original Form of Milk; we can say nothing  
Of this Medicine, because we know not whether it eVer has, or  
ever can he used by any one. But we must not forget, that,  
according to the Experiments os Mr. *Hamberg,* the same Quan-  
tity of the Spirit os Nitre, and of the Spirit os Salt, is required  
to saturate a smaller Quantity os other earthyalcaline Substances,  
such aS Coral, Pearl, Mother of Pearl, oriental and occidental  
Bezoar, the human Calculus, Oyster-shells, calcined Harts-  
horn, Quick and Slak'd-lime, than os Crabs-eyes a larger  
Quantity os which is necessary to absorb and receive an equal  
Quantity Os these acid Spirits.- Hence it follows, that Crabs- .  
eyes are possessed of a smaller Efficacy or Virtue of absorbing an  
Acid, than the now-mentioned Ingredients. What we call the »  
*Oculi Cancrorum Praparati* are only Crabs-eyes, reduced to a  
Powder, and levigated on a Marble, with an Affusion of com-  
mon Water, or any distilled Water, such aS that of Roses or  
Baum, and afterwards made up into Troches. These Troches  
are prescribed in the same Cases where the Crabs-eyes are used.-  
The *Pulvis absorbens citratus D. Sthalii,* in the *Dispensato-  
rium Borusseo-Brandenburgicum,* is prepared thus:

Take of Crabs-eyes, -any Quantity ; pour aS much fresh  
Lemon-juice upon them as is sufficient to saturate them ;  
then evaporate the Moisture, over a gentle Tine, in an.  
Earthen or Glass Vessel, stirring it with a wooden Spatula;  
then let it he triturated, and passed thro' a Linen Sierce.

Because, in this Preparation, the Acid is mixed with the  
’ Alcali, we know why a Scruple of it comes to be recommended  
as a gentie Resolvent in continued and inflammatory Fevers.  
This Powder is alfo called *Lapides Cancrorum, acido citri satu-  
rati: Schutx. Preel. Thes Pulvis absorbens nitratus D. Swalii, .*in the same Dispensatory, consists of a Mixture of equal Parts of  
Crabs-eyes prepared, of the Shelis of Fish prepared, and depu-  
rated Nitre. The *Pulvis absorbens tartansutus D. Sthalii, in*the same Work, is prepared thus: -

Take of Tartar, grofly pounded, two Ounces ; of Crabs-  
eyes prepared, half an Ounce ; Boil in a sufficient Quan-,  
tity of common Water ; then evaporate the Moisture.

It agrees in Virtues with the *Pulvis absorbens citratus.*

The *Puluis absorbens D. IPedeUi,* in his *Opsologia,* is pre-  
pared thus: '

Take of the Vitriol of Mars, six Grains ; of prepared Shells,  
os. prepared Crabs-eyes, of Coral, of diaphoretic Anti-  
mony, and of native Cinnabar, each half a Scruple, or  
hetween fifteen and twenty Grains ; os Laudanum Opia-  
tum, one Grain ; and of the Oil of Cloves, one Drop  
Mix up into a Powder, for six Doses, - to be taken in Cin-  
. namon-water, that of Baum, or any other spirituous

Water ; or with domestic Vehicles, such aS Wine or Ale.  
The Dose may he repeated every Hour, or less frequently,,  
according as Circumstances require.

*Wedelius,* the Inventor of this Medicine, bestows singular  
Encomiums upon it in hypochondriac and hysterical Disorders,  
as also in Syncopes, and Palpitations of the Heart. The *Solutio  
Oculorum Cancrorum* is made by dissolving Crabs-eyes in distilled  
Vinegar, and filtrating them thro' a Paper. This Medicine  
may he prepared *extempore,* when Necessity requires. When this

Solution, after Filtration, is evaporated to Dryness, what **re-**mains is called **the** Salt of Crabs-eyes, which is nothing but **the**Acid of the Vinegar retain’d in the Powder ; het this Medirine.  
is now obsolete, and out of Date. If to the aforesaid filtrated  
Solution we add Oil of Tartar per Del inn rnrn, a Very white  
Powder is precipitated, which, when edulcorated and dried, is  
**the** Magtstery of Crabs-eyes ; **of winch we** may affirm, that **it**is only the Powder of Crabs-eyes, deprived of the Acid before  
pour'd upon is, and which might he equally well prepar'd with-  
out any previous. Solution.

The Shells, and especially the Claws os Crabs, are Of the  
same Nature and Uses with their Eyes. These Shelis, reduced  
to a Powder, and mixed with Oil of Roses, are recommended  
against the Itch in Children. This Medicine seems to he re-  
commended against the Itch, from a Persuasion, that this Dis-  
order arises from an Acid, which is indeed often the Case; but  
that such a repellent Ointment conduces to- the Cure of the  
Disorder, is what we dare not assert. The black Points of the  
Claws are principally used in Medicine, The Claws are pre-  
pared in the same manner with the Eyes. The *Pulvis e Chelis  
Cancrorum compositus,* which is also call'd *Pulvis Bezoardicus  
Anglicus,* and *Pulvis Gafconii, Gaseoigofs* Powder, as in theLoH-  
*don Dispensatory, is*

Made up of prepared Pearls, Crabs-eyes, red Coral, the  
whitest Amber, calcin'd Hartshorn, and Oriental Bezoar,  
each an Ounce; and os the Powder of the black Points of  
Crabs-claws, a Quantity equal to all these. When these  
Ingredients are pounded and mix'd, they are made up into  
small Balis, with a Solution of Gum Arabic.

In the *Pharmacopoeia Parisiensis* the same Number of Ingre-  
dients is retain'd, but the Proportion is alter'd; and, instead of  
the Gum Arabic, Jelly of Vipers is used. In the *Pharmacopoeia  
.Edinburg,* the Ingredients are the same, but the Proportion  
also varied ; and they are kept in a Powder. In the *Pharma-  
copoeia Leidensis* the Form of a Powder is also retain'd ; but,  
**besides the** above-mentioned Ingredients, there is. an Addition  
**of** Contrayerva-root, Troches of Vipers, and Leaf-gold. In  
the *Dispensatorium Brandenburg,* the Troches os Vipers and  
Lear-gold are omitted ; and to the other ingredients are added  
*Lentr.ian* Earth, Ceruss of Antimony, Ambergrise, and Saffron,  
all which are made up into small Balis, with Jelly of Vipers. In  
*Lerners, s Pharmacopoeia,* instead of the *Lemnian* Earth, the  
leguline diaphoretic Antimony, and the Ambergrise, Contra-  
yerVa, or *Virginian* Snake-root, are substituted.

**In the** *Pharmacopoeia Bateana* **the** Powders prescribed in the  
*London Dispensatory* are retained, unless that the Occidental  
Bezoar is substituted in **the** room of the Oriental. There is  
also an Addition made os Contrayerva-root, white Coral, Cry-  
stal, Terra Lemnia, Ceruss of Antimony, Ambergrise, Mush,  
and Saffron ; all which are, with Jelly of Vipers, reduced to  
. small Balis, under the Name of *Pul-vis Cantianus*; and if, to  
the above-mentioned Ingredients, Cochineal is added, the Pre-  
. paration is called *Pulvis Cantianus rubor* ; but if the Ashes os  
Toads are added to them, it is called *Puluis Cantianus niger.*The former Compositions are more simple than the latter, which  
retain the Ingredients of the other, but in different'Proportions,  
‘ and receive also other ingredients. Because it is easy to make  
Additions to Things before invented, the first simple Recipe of  
**the Inventor** probably received several Additions in Process of  
**Time. A** certain *Gafcoign* first brought this Powder into *Eng-  
land,* and made considerable Profit by it. in the *Disc. Bran-  
denburg.* he is said to have sold it to the Bishop os *Worcester*for three hundred Pounds Sterling. *Georg. Starkey* affirms, that  
It degenerated Very much from its supposed Efficacy after it was  
publicly known ; and observes, that the same has been the Fate  
**of** several other Arcana in Medicine. In Coses of this Nature,  
**the** Credulity of Man kind .unquestionably furnishes Medicines  
with Virtues, which Nature has either absolutely refused them,  
or at least bestow’d upon them in a Very scanty Measure. The  
*Dose of* this Medicine is from half a Scruple to half a Dram.  
*stchuhoius,* in his *Praelectiones,* extois it as an efficacious Reme-  
,dy against acute, exanthematous, and malignant Disorders ; as  
also against the Plague" itself Dr. *Slare,* in his Observations  
upon Bezoar-stones, upon examining the-several Ingredients in  
rhe *London* Composition, thinks, that the Bezoar-stone, **the**Amber, and the Hartshorn, are superfluous and useless Ingre-  
dients in a Medicine intended to correct Acids : He is also of  
Opinion, that the other Four Powders are not preferable to  
others of the testaceous Kind. For this Reason he prefers  
Chalk, with Salt of Wormwood, to this costly Composition ;  
since the former is a powerful Absorbent of an Acid, and the  
latter a powerful Alcali, proper for correcting Acids, and of a  
diaphoretic and diuretic Quality. According to *Etnrulder, Deo-,  
datus* recommends half a Dram, or a Scruple, of the Powder of  
**Cra**bs-eyes, as an excellent Purgative.

I must remark, that the *European* Craw-fish are not the same  
with the River-crabs, which *Galen* means in his famous Receipt  
for the Bite of a mad Dog; for these last are a Species of River-  
crabs, properly so call'd, which **are** nut found in the Rivers in

**Our Part of** *Europe,* **but which are Common in those of** *Greece,  
Crete,* **and** *Sicily.*

**CANCER, καρκῖνος.**

By the Term *Cancer,* as appears from several Places of *Cel-*sius, the *Roman* Writers understood what the *Greeks* call'd *Gan-  
grene, or Sphacelus,* and the Disease which now pastes under  
the Name of *Cancer,* is the very same as what the *Greeks* and  
*Remans* meant by the Word CARCINOMA ; to which the  
Reader is reserrfd for an Account thereof

CANCHRYS, CANCHRY. The **same as CACHRYS,**CACHRY, which see.

CANCINPERICON, Hot Horse-dung. *Rulandus.*

CANCRENA. A Word commonly used by *Paracelsus*for *Gangrana.*

CANDELA, λύχνος, κηρός, a Candle, las its Uses in Me-  
dicine, and is reckon'd among the instruments of Surgery.  
Thus, in *Sculteturs Armamentarium Chirurgicum, Edit. Haga..  
Comicum,* I656. *Tab.* I3. *Fig.* 9, Io. are represented two Can-  
dles, prepared os strong Thread doubled, and white Wax,  
mixed with a little Turpentine, that they might not be subject  
to break; these, heing rubb'd over with Oil of sweet Almonds,  
are introduced into the urinary Passage in the Case of anIschury,  
occasioned by an Obstruction from Caruncles. One of these .  
Candles appears with its Top broken, to hint to the Surgeon,  
that he is to cut off the Extremity of the Candle with his Scis.  
sars, hesore he introduces it; lest, in extracting it,, he should  
leave a Bit of the Wax, through which the Thread or Wick  
might not reach, behind, and so increase the Ischury. There  
is also a uterine Candle, which is a sort of Pessary; and Wax-  
candles are used in the Operation of Cupping. *Schroder, Phar-  
macap. Lib. Q.. Cap.* 86. gives us Preparations of *Candelasima-  
les,* or Candles for Fumigation, called also, from their Figure,  
*Baculi,* or Staves, composed of odoriferous Powders, made up  
with Mucilage os Tragacanth, Styrax, and the like. They  
are used to burn in pestilential Times, or to purify the Air upon  
Occasion. They are also called AVEs CYPRiAE, which see.

The *Latin* Word *Candela* corresponds to what, in *English,* we  
call Candle, which is a round cylindrical or conical Body,  
form'd, for the most part, of Tallow, and sometimes of Wax,  
with what the *Greeks* call ἐλλήχνιον, or a Wick, running from  
one End of it to the other. *Basilius Faber,* in his *Thesaurus  
Eruditionis Scholastica,* and *Salmasius,* in his *Exercitationes Pli-  
niana,* inform us, that the Antients, for *Wicks,* used the *Medul-*la, or what we call the Pith of Buhushes, which, when im-  
mersed in liquid Wax, constituted their Candles. But, at pre-  
sent, the *Wicks* are generally made os Flax or Cotton, so twist-  
ed aS most commodioufly to answer the End. They who either  
consult Conveniency, or study the Preservation os Health, ob-  
serve a Difference of Candles, both with respect to the Flame,  
and the Fumes or Exhalations emitted from it. The Flame  
ought not to be inconstant and vibratory; since, in that Case, it  
is both prejudicial to the Eyes, and insufficient for the distinct  
Illumination os Objects. This Fault is generally the Conse-  
quence of the Wick's heing impure, not sufficiently dry, or not  
duly twisted. The Quality of the exhalations depends upon  
the Matter in which the Wick is immersed, and which serves  
to feed and nourish the Flame os the Candle. Wax, which is  
adulterated with Various foreign Substances, must, when burn-  
ing, necessarily impregnate the Air with certain Qualities,  
which are not only ungrateful to the Smell, but prejudicial to  
the Health. Besides, Verdegrise, and other Substances, which  
are sometimes mixed with Wax, in order to give it an agree-  
able Colour, cannot sail to produce Very pernicious Conse-  
quences. Every one, who deserves the Name of a Physician,  
Very well knows, that the Air may he impregnated with medi-  
cinal Virtues, which have a considerable influence on the human ’  
Body ; and that it may, in like manner, be contaminated with  
Effluvia or Exhalations, not only prejudicial to Health, hut  
destructive of Life. The Physician,-therefore, who has Patients  
of a delicate and tender Constitution committed to his Care,  
must give the strictest Orders, that every Thing-of a noxious  
Nature, arising from Candles, he kept at the greatest Distance,  
and avoided with the utmost Diligence. A large Cloud of fetid  
Smoak, rhe' fifing from Candles made of white Wax, has,  
from Experience, heen sound prejudicial to many, as it not only  
creates Head-aches, but sometimes proves offensive and injuri-  
ous to the Lungs. Candles made os old Tallow, and such aS,  
for the Profit of the Seller, is adulterated with Various Mix-  
tures, by their Fumes and Exhalations considerably impair and  
destroy Health. Those prepared of the Tallow os Bees send  
forth a more disagreeable Smell, than such as are made os **the**Suetos Wethers or Sheep; and Tallow-candles in general are  
never observed to smell more disagreeably, than when -any  
Quantity of Hogs-tallow is mixed with that of which they are-  
made : Hence it is, that in *France* a Law is enacted, by public  
Authority, injoining Candles to he made of a Mixture Gs the  
Tallow os Oxen, Wethers, and Sheep, and expresty prohibit-  
.. ing the least Admixture of Hogs-tallow. *Savory, Dictionuir.*

*untvcrfel de Commerce. Rarnmazini* advises " Literati, or Men  
" of a studious Turn, to use Tallow-candles in their Studies

" as little aS possible; and, if their Circumstances will not  
" afford Wax-candles, to burn Olive-oil in Lamps, aS the  
" antient Virtuosos did.,’ *Fortunatus Plempius* Informs us,  
from *Pliny, Lib. J. Cap. J.* " That the Exhalations of Tal-  
" low-candles are as effectual for procuring Abortion, as **the**" Fumes os an extinguish'd J.amp-'' In *Eph. N. C. D.* 2. *a.***9.** o. 205. **we** have the Case of a steeping Man, who, in conse-  
quence of the Fumes of an extinguish'd Candle, was seized  
with Convulsions, a Difficulty ofBreathing, and at last with  
Death. *Falentinus,* in his *Pandectae Medicodegales, Tom.* I.  
gives us the History of a Case exactly parallel with the former ;  
and *Hoffman,* in his *Medicina Rationalis,* does not hesitate to  
class the Fumes, arising from an extinguished Condle, among  
poisonous Substances. In the *Acta Medica et Philosophica.  
Hafniensia, Fol. 5. Obs.* 86. we are supplied with a sufficient  
Proof os the noxious Quality of the Exhalations of Tallow, in  
the Case of a Woman, who, in consequence of her being  
employ'd in making Tallow-candles for Sale, in **the** Night-  
. time, and in a small Apartment, was seized with a violent

Head-ach, a Vertigo, a Redness of the Eyes, and at last a most  
formidable Asthma... *Olaus Borrichius* recovered this Patient, by  
first exciting a Vomiting, and afterwards exhibiting pectoral  
Waters, with Oxymel of Squilis ; by which means, as he ex-  
presses himself, he thought he had routed the enemy : But, on  
giving over the Use of these Remedies, she was .soon after seiz'd  
with an Orthopnoea; however, she was again restored to

\* Health by their being repeated. This Circumstance induced  
*Borrichius* to caution all Candle-makers to work in Shops that  
were large, and exposed to a free and open Air. Whether, in  
Consequence of what has been said, it is not the Duty of **the**Magistracy in large Cities to prevent the Air of the Streets being  
contaminated by the Steams proceeding from the Shops of Tal-  
low-chandlers, is a Point we leave to be determin’d by.others.  
’Tis not our Province to consider those Candles which are pre-  
pared for lasting an uncommon Time, for diffusing a grateful  
Odour, or for bearing Wind and Water without being extin-  
guished. We shall refer the Reader, who wants Satisfaction in

*s* these Particulars, to *Petrus Moria Caneporius de Atramentis,*and *Chomells Dictionair. Oeconcrtique,* in the Article **CHAN-  
DELLE. . '**

'ITS more properly our Business to consider such Candles  
as are used in the Shops sor medicinal Intentions.

The *Candela siumalis,* then, or the *Candela pre suffitu odora-  
ta,* which is also called *T.ada* and *Avicula Cypria,* is a Mass of  
an oblong Form, consisting os odoriferous Powders, mix'd up  
with a Third or more of the Charcoal of the Willow or Lime-  
tree, and reduced to a proper Consistence, with a Mucilage of  
Gum Tragacanth, Ladanum, or Turpentine. This Species of  
Candle may also be prepared of resinous Substances alone, mix’d  
tip with BalsamicS. It is intended to excite a grateful Fume or  
Smell, without any Flame, to correct the Air, to fortify the  
Brain, and to excite the Spirits. These Candles are also, from  
their Form, called *Bacilli,* and *Meessee, ad Fornacem* ; because  
they are usually applied to a hot *Grate* or *Chimney,* in order to  
have the Smell, they are intended to diffuse, excited. But we  
must take care, that none os their ingredients consist os Woods,  
Flowers, Roots, Herbs, or Barks ; because most Substances of  
that Kind, when set on Fire, diffuse an empyreumatic and un-  
grateful Smell. The Powders, of which they are to be com-  
posed, may be chosen according to the Intention of the Physi-  
cian, and the particular Case or Constitution of the Patient for  
whose Use they are designed. Examples may be seen in the  
*Cysta Medica Hafniensis* of *Thomas Bartholine,* under the Article  
*Trochisci odorati.* They are rarely an extemporaneous Pre-  
scription, but are kept ready for Sale in the Shops. The *Can-  
delae fumales Francofurtensiurn, in Schrodpris Pharmacopoeia,*are prepared thus:

Take of Benjamin, sixteen Ounces; of Aloes-wood, Rose-  
wood, yellow Sanders, and Ladanum, each four Ounces ;  
Of Olibanum, Mastich, and Cloves, each three Ounces ;  
of white Sugar, two Pounds; and of the Coals os the  
lame-tree, four Pounds and an half: Reduce all to  
a fine Powder, and, with Mucilage of Gum Tragacanth,  
made with Rose-water, that os Marjoram and Lemon-,  
peel, with the Addition of a little liquid Storax and Tur-  
pentine, form the Candles into any Shape.

The same Composition is in the *Dispensatorium Ratisuonenso.*The *Candelae fumales* of the *Pharmacopoeia Argentoratensis,*which, in the *Pharmacopoeia Augustana,* are called *Candela pro  
suffitu secundae,* are prepared thus:

. . Take of Styrax Calamity, and Charcoal of the Willow,

each two Ounces; of Benjamin, one Ounce ; of Cloves,  
half an Ounce; and of Ladanum, fix Drams ; winch,  
with *Cyprian* Turpentine, and Mucilage of Gum Traga-  
**canth,** made with Rose-water, are to he reduced to a  
proper Form.

The *Candelae pro suffitu,* in the *Dispensatorium Hafnienso,*Vffacsq in the *Pharmacopoeia Augustana,* are called *Candelae pri-*

*nter,* contain more Ingredients than those already mentioned;  
but what, in the *Pharmacopoeia Antwcrpiensts,* are called the  
*Candela odorifera,* differ from them all, in having an Addi-  
tion of Mufk and Camphire. To these we may add the *Can.,  
delae contra Subitanea,* winch *Ludovici,* in his *Pharma capocia,*borrows from the *Collectanea IViertemburgensia Euphorista,* and  
Ordered to he prepared thus:

Take of Male Frankincense, an Ounce and an half; of Fe-  
male Frankincense, two Ounces; os white and yellow  
Amber, each an Ounce; *os* Camphire, half an Ounce ;  
of Mastich, two Drams; of red Myrrh, one Ounce; of  
Benjamin, Angelica, and Burnet, each half an Ounce;  
of rasped Hartshorn, an Ounce and an half; of Wax,  
two Pounds. Let such *of* the Ingredients as require pound-  
ing, be pounded, and added to the melted Wax ; out of  
which Mass let Candles os the common Form he made,  
upon Wicks consisting os three hempen, three silken,  
three gilt, and three filverized Threads, twisted together:  
Aster which, for the sake of Ornament, we sometimes see  
small Pieces of red Coral, Mother of Pearl, Entaglia,  
and Dentalia, fixed in their Surfaces. '

CANDELARIA, or CANDELA REGIA. Names fur  
Mullein, or VERBASCUM, which see.

CANDIDUS, CANDOR. The same as **ALSUS, ALBE-**DO ; but often used metaphorically to signify Sincerity os Mind.  
**See ALBEDO.**

*. Candidare, in Theat. Chymic. Vol.* 5. is called the fourth Re-  
gimen, and ascribed to the Sun. - *Castellus.*

CANDISATIO. Candying, applied only to sugar, **see**SACCHARUM.

CANDOU *Purchases,* Jonst. Dendrol. *Arbor Malclivcrisis.*A Tree much like the Cork-tree, aS to its Wood, and of **the**Height of the Walnut-tree. The Trunk is fungous, and  
lighter than Cork, the Bark whitish, and it bears no Fruit.  
The Wood is cut into Planks, and serves for Fewel; and is  
very useful on another Account ; for, by the Help of it, they  
will draw up a thousand Weight from the Bottom of the Sea,  
which they do by first tying a Rope about what they want to  
have raised, which from thence passes thro' a perforated Piece  
os this wood, or perhaps two or more Pieces, as they shall  
think sufficient for the Purpose. *Raii Hist. Plant.*

CAN.DUM, or rather CANTHUM, Sugar-candy. *Blan.  
card.* See SACCHARUM.

CANELA. A Word which, as *Fuchsias* says, *Myrepsus,*and other later *Greeks, as* well as *Averroes,* and the rest or the  
*Arabian* Writers, **use** for **what we** now call *Cinnamon,* or **rather***Casta. Myrepsus.*

**CANELLA See CINNAMOMUM.** *Blancardo*

CAN ELL A ALBA, Parkinson. Theat. I58I. Raii Hist. 2.  
I8O2. *Canella alba quoruudam,* J. B. I. 46I. *Cinnamomum  
serve Canella tubis minoribus alba,* C. B. Pin. 4o9. *Cassia lignea* e  
*Jamaicensis, cortice acri candicante,* Pluk. Phytog. 8I. *Cajsia  
lignea lauriselia Amcricana, cortice albo, valde acri et aromatico,*Pluk. Almag. So. Tab. gI. *Arbor baocis.era lauriselia aroma-  
tica, fructu viridi calyculato racemosi.* Philosophe Transact.  
N°. I92. p. 465. Cat. Jam. I65. Sloan. Hist. 2. 87. Tab.  
I9I. *Canella Cubana,* Jonsi Dendr. I65. *Arbor fuca de ce,*Nieremb. 294. *Arbor cujus cortex Gingiber amulatur,* Laet.  
24. THE WILD CINNAMON-TREE.

This is commonly, but salfly, call'd *Cortex Wtnicranus* **; it**( has a Trunk about the Thickness of one's Thigh, rising th  
about twenty or thirty Foot high, having many Branches and -  
Twigs hanging downwards, making a very comely Top. The  
Bark consists of two Parts, one outward, and another inward:  
The outward Bark is as thin as a mill'd Shilling, of a whitish  
ash or grey Colour,- with some whiter Spots here-and-there  
upon it ; and several shallow Furrows, of a darker Colour, rim-  
Ding variously thro' It, making it rough, of an aromatic Taste.  
The inner Bark is much thicker than Cinnamon, being as thick:  
as a mill'd Crown-piece; smooth, of a whiter Colour than the  
outward, of a much more biting and aromatic Taste, something  
like that of Cloves, and not glutinous likeCinnamon, but dry,  
and crumbling between the Teeth. The Leaves come out near  
the Ends os the Twigs, without any Order, standing on Inch-  
long Foot-stalks; they are each of them two Inches long, and  
an Inch broad, near **the** End where broadish and roundish, being  
narrow at the Beginning, from whence itaugments in Breadth to  
near its End, of a yellowish-green Colour, shining and smooth,  
without any Incisures about its Edges ; and somewhat resem-  
bling the Leaves of Bay or *Laurocerasus.* The Ends of **the**Twigs are branched into Bunches of Flowers, standing some-  
thing like Umbels, each of which has a Foot-stalk, on the Top  
of winch is a Calyx, made up of some Foliola, in which stand  
five scarlet or purple Petala, within which is a large Stylus.  
**To** these follow so many calyculated Berries, of the Bigness of **a**large Pea, roundish, green, and containing within a mucilagi-  
nous pale-green thin Pulp four black finning Seeds, or Acini, of ’  
**an Irregular Figure,**

X

.All the Parts of this Tree, when fresh, are .very hot, aroma-  
tic, and biting to the Taste, something like Cloves, which is  
so troublesome as sometimes to need a Remedy from sair Wa-  
-ter» . ss\_

It grows in the low Land, or *Savanna Woods,* Very  
qnently, on each Side os the Road, between *Pajsiage-fort* and  
the Town of St. *Jugo de la Vega, in famaica, in Antigua,* and  
other the *Caribbee Iflands... . - ' . -*- The Bark of this Tree is what is chiefly in Uss, both in the  
Plantations of the *English,* between the Tropics in the *West-  
Indios,* and in *Europe* and is without any Difficulty cured, by  
only cutting off the Bark, and letting it dry in the Shade.

. it is in Use in the *West-Indies,* by the more ordinary sort of  
People, in place of all other Spices ; being thought Very good  
to consume the immoderate Humidities of the Stomach, help  
Digestion, and expel Wind.

It is likewise, as well there as *in Europe,* thought a Very  
good Remedy against the Scurvy, and to cleanse and invigorate  
the Blood; fixing, in *Landon,* at Druggists, and Apothecaries  
Sheps, used for those Purposes, under the Name of *Cortex Win-  
ter anus,* which it is not, but may very well, supply its Place. It  
is, in the *West-Indies,* mixed and given with Steel, and other  
Medicines; but if the Patient be any way.aof' a hot Constitu-  
tion, it does more Harm than Good, bring very warm.

Rum, a; Vinous Spirit drawn from Molossas, Or bad Sugar  
fermented with Water, if it he mixed with some of this Bark,  
it loses, in pars, its loathsome empyreumatic Smelt  
- This Bark, if mixed with Water, and distil'd *per Vesiasm.*.yields an aromatic.Oil,-finking to the Bottom, of Water like  
.Oil of Cloves, with some small Quantity os which it being  
'.mixed, .-has heed sold for true Oil of Cloves. *Petcr.Martyn*mentions it under the Name os *Cortex, Cinnamomi Saporem,  
Gingibcris Amaritudinem, et Caryophylli suavem Odorem, prae fe  
-forans: . Nic. Monardes* describes xt under the Name of *Lignum  
Aromaticum, Clnstus* calis it *Lignum,seu potius CortexArorrfa-  
.ticus*; and I question not but this is the same with the *nsiiiie  
Cinnamon,* or the *Canella alba,* in some other Authors. *' Lirtse  
choten,* in his *Description of American*translated into *French,*.gives an Account of it under the Name of *Artire Ou. les Pigeons  
nichent.. Dr.T.rnsihan*casts it *Winter’s Bark,* or *West-Indian  
Cinnamon-tree, Hernandez rtid Ximenes, Carninga'.*

. But it may he doubted, whether this he the *Aseopo of Haunt.  
PFil.Transi. Ahr. Pct.* 2\*. pi 665. *per Sir* Hans Sloane.

This Bark is accounted a Specific against the Scurvy, and is  
a good nervous Medicine, and useful in Palsies and Convulsion^,  
it is likewise of Service against Diseases Of the Stomach and  
Bowels. .*Milder9s Sot. Off.* . ’v/’V. .. ’ '

CANE0N, καἈον, κανεῖον; κανοῦλμανὸν, κανῆἄκ. is a Basket,  
.according to *iies.ychiuso* Κανεῖπὸ *to. Hippocrates, Lib. i.:et L  
ascci yuvcuK.* signifies the Coyer of a Pot, thro’ which; by means  
of A hollow Cane or Reed, the Vapour in convey'd in uterine  
Suffmnigations, - . . . ss-l. t - - ῖsi

CANICACEUS, πιθύρινος. Fnrfiiraceous Or branny. It  
is derived from

.CANICJE. Bran, or rather coarse Meal, so. called from  
*Canis,* a Dog; because, it was Food sor Dogsi Hence *Pants  
nanicaceus,.*Very.coarse Bread. *Blancard. ...*

CANICIDA, *Cynoctonum,* κυνοκτονον. The same as **ACO-  
NITUM; . . - -**

CANICIDIUM. A Word used by some Anatoinists sor  
a Dissection of living Dogs. *Castellus.*

.CANICULA, κυνίδιον.. A Diminutive **Of CANIS.** Also  
the Dog-star; whence . .

CANICULARIS, applied to the Time when the *Canicula,*or Dog-star, rises and sets with the Sun. The *Hies Canicu-.  
lares* begin on the Nineteenth Of *July,* and end the Twenty-  
seventh of *August. Hippocrates* pronounces it improper to purge  
during these Days. *Paracelsus* affirms, that these Days savour  
the Generation of Worms.

CANINA APPETENTIA. See SOU LIMOs;

CANINA BRASSICA- See **MERcURIALis.**

CANINI DENTES. See **DENS.**

CANINA LINGUA. See **CYNOGLoSSUMi**CANINA MALUS. See **MANDRAGORA.**

. CANINA RABIES. See **HYDROPHOBIA.**CANINUS SENTIS. See **CYNOsBATON.**

CANINANA, *(safonst.)* is a Serpent of *America, 3* Foot  
and a half, or two Feet, in Length, green on the Back; and  
yellow on the Belly, lt is accounted one of the least Venom-  
ous, creeps after Men, and suffers itself so be handled without  
doing any Harm. \_ The *Americans* eat it, after cutting off the  
Head and Tail. It contains much Volatile Salt and OIl.

It is used in the Antidotes of the *Indictus,* as the Viper is in  
*Europe,* upon a Supposition, that it resista Poison.

It is called *Caninana* from *Cants,* a Dog ; because it followi  
Men, and suffers itself to he taken in the Hands like a Dog. .

CANIRAM, H. M. *Malus Malabarica, fructu corticoso  
amaricante, femine plano compresse,* D. Syen.

It is a tall spreading Tree, with a Trunk as big as two Men  
can grasp, which, as well as the larger Branches, is cover’d

with an'Ash-colourfd, blackish, or reddish Bark; The small  
Branches.are ofa smutty; Green, full of Joints, .and covered  
with a binter Barlt. The Leaves grow by Pasta at the Joints,  
are. of a round-oblong Form,, and extremely, bitter. . The  
Flowers grow in Umbellas, at the Joints of the small Branches,  
and consist of four, five, and sometimes six small Leaves, of.a  
watry-green Colour, cuspidated,, and of a saint, tho' not .un-  
pleasant,. Smell. .The Fruitis around, smooth, Gojd-colourfd  
Apple,, whose Pulp, whetrripe,is white and mucilaginous, and  
covered with athick and brittle Rind : This Pulp, and the Seed  
-contain'd in Is, tare of a Very bitter Taste ; and the.whole Tree  
is remarkable sor its Bitterness. It blossoms in thefiummer, and  
bears Fruit in the rainy Season... - \_ ,

. The Root, in Decoctinn or Infusion, is cathartic; and use-  
ful in pituitous Fevers, the Colic, Gripes, and Fluxes of the  
BellyY The Decoctinn also makes a good Fomentation for the  
Gout. The same, infixed -with. Cows Mills, if the Head, is  
washed therewith, is beneficial in the Vertigo and Melancholy;  
The Bark, bruised and mixed with the Water in which Rice  
has been steep'd, represses A Flux of .yellow . Bile. The ex-  
press'd Juice of the Leaves, given in a Decoctinn'; eases Pains  
of the Head ; but, drank in a large Quantity, has the.Effects  
of Poison, and Causes Death ; against which the only Remedy  
is human Dung. One or .two osuthe Seeds, ieaten. every Day  
for two Years together, aS itds pretended, are; of: .fuch Virtue,  
as to render the Venomous Bites of the Serpent, called *Cobra Car  
polla,* of no Effect. *RaiiHiifer .~ :Ti os. - s.*

CANIRUBUS, quasi .Ration *Caninuss* The sameaS CYNos-  
**BATOS,...which** see. . sc. rri ....! *sp'-A*

CANIS. The Dog, a well-known Animal,.. thus .distine  
gtrished .' '.so : ὓ ... so .. .of \* ' i.

*- Canes,* Ossie. Scbrod. *s.* 274. Ind.Med.26. Scbw. Quadi  
.73. Aldrov- dc Quad. Digit. 482. Jonsi de Quad. I22. Men  
Pin. 168.. Charlt. Exert 26. RaiinSynObr jA. I.75. Gesh. de  
^Qpad. Digit. 2I3. THE DOG. v i i t

- The *Latin. Cants,* and the *.Gratis ndaers* correspond to our  
*EngsilhVToidDog, anACotulusgi os Catellus, ito* what, we call  
*Whelp.* As the Shapes, Natures, and Properties of. these Ani-  
Inals areIoo well known to require any Description, we shall  
Ohly.; on this Occasion, consider the several UIes.to which they  
are applied in Medicine..\_:The Flesh of Dogs, then, is not  
Only.used as an Aliment by. the lnhabitants *ast. China,* but also  
look'd upon .as a Delicacy by, several Sorts os People in *Asia,  
Africa,* and *America. Das. Marchais Poyage m Guinea, Tome '  
2. et Journal des Spav.* That it was os old used bythe *Greeks,*in obvious to any one who has read the Works *as Hippocrates i*for; in his second Book *de Diaeta,,* when speaking of, the Qua-  
Iities of several Sorts of Fleshy .he tests us;.That the Flesh of  
" Dogs is of cheating, drying, .arid corroborating Nature, but

does not easily pass off by Stool.; .whereas that of Whelps is  
\*5 of a moistening lubricating Quality, and is easily, discharged  
‘‘.that way."; .Irr. his Book *de Morbo Sacro*,:he informs us.  
That epileptic Patients were forbid the Use of Dogs Flesh,  
because it produces violent Commotions in the Intestines, In  
his Book *de internis Affectionibus,* he mentions Dogs Flesh, as  
also that of Hares and Binds boil'd, among the Number of those  
which are lightest, and. of the most easy. Digestion, in his  
Book *de Steperfreraiione,* he recommends boil'd Whelps to he  
eaten by Womeis, in order to promote Conception. In his  
Treatise *de intentis Assectiontbus,* he also orders .host'd Whelps  
to he used,.as common Foed, by dropsical Patients ; and in an  
*Hepatites,* alter the Disease is Come to a Crisis.*: Pliny,* in the  
fourth Chapter of his twenty-ninth Book, informs us, that  
Whelps were not only used as other Aliments - by. the *Rumans,*but alsio made a Part of their Sacrifices to the Gods. Is we  
reflect upon the .Nature and hot Constitution of Dogs, and  
Consider that their Fond is generally such as the Animal King-  
dom affords;-it seems highly probable; that thein Flesh, beyond  
that os all Fowls and Quadrupeds, commonly used in Food, if  
we except those of the ravermus Kind, and such as feed on In-  
sects, affords what we commonly call a strong Nourishment, or  
fuch as is Of a pretty alcaline Nature ; and consequentiy not  
improper for heating those of cold phlegmatic Constitutions,  
and fuch as abound with a peccant Acid... The *Europeans,*however, generally abstain from Dogs Flesh, till Necessity, and  
that Love of Life which is natural m Mankind, obliges them  
to use. it. Live Whelps are sometimes applied to theAhdo-  
men, in order to allay Colic Pains, in Cases where the Cause  
of the Disorder may he removed by a kindly and cheristung  
Heat. *Bartholine,* in the *Acta Medica et. Philosophica Hasa  
niensta. Cent:* 6. Hist. 53. telis us, that a Dog, when applied  
to the Abdomen,- after he became warm by the Heat of the  
Patient, Vomited very Violently.; upon which the PatienTΒ Colic  
Pains were immediately abated.. *Borelli,. Cent:* 3. *Obf.* 28.  
informs us, that the Gout is furprifingly reheved by Whelps  
lying in Bed with the Patient j and that, the,’ contract the Dis.  
order so as to he scarce able to walk *7* the .afflicted Person re-  
ceiving in the mean time a smgular Reliess If. the Words of  
this Author are founded upon real Facts, .they suggest some  
Things of the greatest Use and Importance.ta every Physician r

" For, says be, tho' we are ignorant of the internalDssotders  
" of somePatients, and know mis the particular Part affected;  
**" and- tho' -we** want Windows, - which *Msntus*of Ind wished  
" for, *in.*order to discover the .disordered Part;-yet this may  
" he discovered in other less noble Animals, *far* which Purpose  
" Whelps **are** to he used. . When .rheso.-have.lain in Bed for  
" .fifteen Dayswith the Patiens, and lick'd up the Remams of  
"\*. his Aliments and his Spit, .they, contract a Disease os the like  
st\* Narrtre j'nndj ttpon being npqipd,. -the Part affected- in them  
**i€** corresponds to that disordered inThe Patient: Thus,, **when**" the particular Sear and Nature of the Disease -is known, pro-  
I" per Remedies.-may he the more easiry applied." *Bar-  
tholine, in* his *Hist. Anatom.- Cent:* 3; Asp?.-66. informs  
us, that: *Fludd so* an *Enpiisi* Physician ,. is said into. have  
Transplanted the-Gout of ascertain Patient'ito; a House-dog  
who stept -with him, and that the Dog was afterwards periodi-  
cally rack'd'with ithe Difordes, as lus-Master had formerly  
been..- sssscuo-\*: - - sc.

*t* That a Dog may heaffected by the gouty.MatterndaiMan,  
ialiinkthighlyspnobable, *.from* adCafewhich happeald *m Decent.,  
ear* I742. within my own Knowledge. A Gentlemans terribly  
affiicted with the Gout, took:A mercurial Purge, whinhaffected  
the SaliValGlands.so as to make him spit a littie AS he sat in  
her Chamber with .aBason in his Lap, in order to steccive the  
Saliva, another Gentleman xoming into the Rooin,. he set the  
Bason.aside, for -the Jake of .Decency,, and .spiti two ιατ. three  
times on the Floors A small Spaniel in.the Rooni lick'd up the  
.Saliyasuhussthseharged ; the Consequende; ofdwhiclviwas, ehat  
the Dog was, in less than half an Hour, setzZd **.wrth** violent  
Convulsions, dnddied in abohtiien Honrs.. er;T .dLi' V

That Dogs may cutch the Diseases os these with whom they  
lie in Bedfeis .shffictehfiy.oonfnmfdthy2.Case *ia shC.Epheme-  
rides GermanicaACuriism,* ζίιΖ. 2..I. I83. where, we read of a  
Dog's being infected with, the Smashpox. . But-asin Man, who  
catches the Disease os another4.does not by that means relieve  
the Patient f set in seems consonantxo.Reason,. .that when.aiPa-  
Trent sects any:Relief from rhe.Application-pfaiDog1, jt must  
only he in those Cases, in which the fomenting Heat/os the Ani-  
mal attacks the Disease,: bytipening.the Pores,: procuring .a free  
Transpiration,-and .thus giving). Vent.to the morbid Matter.. In  
Cases of this Nature, fit is by no means inconsistent with Rea-  
son, that the Dog, in consequence of the morbid Exhalations  
admitted intohisSody, should: he seized .with-that particular  
Species of Disorder from. which?the has freed the Patient. As  
we obserVe, that. Dogs generally deterge, cleanse,: and confe.  
quently promote the Consolidation of their Wounds by licking  
them ; hence Dogs inay, with great Advantage, he: admitted to  
link the Wounds and Ulcers os Men; by which they sometimes  
suffer, if the Matter they lick in retain’d in the.Stomach, eorr-  
Vey’d to the Vessels,and miked with the FluidsoLtheir Bodies.  
This is sufficiently proved by a Casein the *Ephemerides Germtr-  
nicae Curiosae,* I. *a. An o.* 5I. where.we have an Account ofa  
Pog who became itchy by.lickingR scorbutic Patiens, who, by  
that Very means, gat quit .of. his Disorder.^ ..Some, time ago  
there lived *oar Paris a.* certain .Man, who, from the Place of  
**his** Residence, was called *tffic Physu 'tan of Cbaudrdi,* and who,  
without the UseIof any other Means; cured many .inveterate  
Wounds,.*. Colome,. Histoire Naturelle de st Univcrs. Tome I.*Dogs, after their'Death, afford, a great many .Things useful in.  
human Lise;.but.we shall only specify such as are most com-  
mon. Tims, , for Instance, the Skin is by some recommended  
as an excellent Covering or Wrapper for .theLeg,, in order to  
allay the Pains of the Gout. *Ephemerides Germanica'CuriofafFL* 3. *a. st. o.* - But, in: order, to prevent. theGour,. the Dogs  
.Skin ought, according to *Boceler,* to he prepared. with some  
astringent Substance,\* such .as Galis :.or Alum. ...All Leather is  
tan’d by means of some astringent Substance,\* that its Pores  
being Contracted, .it may become the thicker. .If, therefore,  
tan'd Dogs Skin is sufficiently shirk her resist the external Cold  
winch excites .the arthritic rains,.- it. may. very properly he  
recommended to such as dread an Attack of the.Gont. These  
Skins are commonly used for Gloves in the Summer-time, with  
**a** View to keep .the.Skin gratefully cool, and agreeably smooth;  
for, as the external Surfaces of these Gloves are. Veryι smooth,  
they do not. admit the Rays of .Heas, but. reflect .them as they  
sail upon them, as polish'd Bodies do, and conseouentiv they  
prevent the Sweating of ,the Hands. The 'Eat of **a** Dog is  
recommended beyond that *os* other. Animals, on account of its  
penetrating and Vulnerary Quality... - Many order it to-he exhi-  
bited in Vinegar,, spread upon Bread, or mix'd with the Ali-  
ments, as a proper Remedy against the Phthisis and Epilepsy-  
Others roast a Dog, and, with great Success, exhibit the Fat  
which drop&fronr him, in a.Phthisis. *Etmuller.-* In Vulnerary  
Decoctions and Potions it is of singular Service, where an acrid  
Quality is to he corrected. Or a Rigidity of the Parts removed:  
But we must rake care, that it he.not old; in which Case it  
generates a rancid Acrimony in theBody. When it is fresh, it  
may he given from a Semple to a Dram and an half. " I know,  
" says *Konigius,* that some People, by boiling nervous Plants in  
". Dogs Fas, prepare **an excel** lent anodyne Ointment for Pains

"rand Lantationsrof the Joints; as assessor Pains sasttr Child-  
" birth. wheItmix\*d up. with *Perjeurian* Balsam; anditheinistiM

Oiis of Cinnamons,Macc, andMinLss. ..Lou t i

*Forestus (in Obs. Med. L.* Io. *Obf* g5. *in Schsliii)* informs  
-us, that in a Pally of. the. Fees, -prod need by ColioPaim, rafter  
.Cupping, and theUseof Bathsbr^aredSffheating Suhstances,  
.he successfully;used,, her way .of Ointment, **the.** Fat QLhrawn  
Whelps, boil’d in Water fill their Isones were separated-from  
reach.other, taking the Fat off theuSursacc of the Watexiwhen  
-oolffi Authors ofiNote-and Reputation have affirmlthnthat  
the JBrain of aD6g, af eaten, -mitigares and allaVs a .Manhershs  
we *satiati the Ephemerides Germanicae..Caiiofie, .i).gii..orc* 4. :«.  
I25. Ψ Tho' we cannot.comprehend whet specific Virtues, the  
\_Bram :os thin ArrimaL can have, .inlessening .ar removing- the  
Cauinos a.Mania ; jyetiwe shall not. dare starry to.xantradict  
these Authors. We are, however,..inalined to think, thatithe  
Effects; supposed to .besproduced-by this -Med i6ne,.whe’ in reality  
Those oseother proper Remedies ttsediat.the **same tithe; -andihat**- it only.Rctsas aDeobstrnent, in. consequence of the AToinatihe,  
-in Cherjunction with which it is exhibited, sc The DntigrofjDdgs  
:is called *.Albumsistmis,-:Album GTiaecues,* and *Cymlenpius,\dic3eTrsu  
-iGreek* Word signifying the Excrements of this Anthnah: nThet  
-Spoeies js heft which is discharged .IiRhoiWeather herDinhafed  
upon Bones,- and such as have Jittle.or. no Drink **alinwin** hern.  
tThis Medicine in rodchunended fete inrersial **Use, -** notmury in  
Vulnerary Decoctions, intended *rises,* ime’ Consolidationi-frf  
Wounds, but also ’son exciting a Diapheresitio resolving gritniatis  
**.Blood,',** and destroying an Aad -in she *Patina Vism.i* ..kCotidern-  
ing imanfidyseateric and other Qualities, *EtmusterAnaasrmne'.ti.*-fpeaksssusd de The. Dose jo from halfin Dram, to two Drains,  
es with **the** AddinonjoLa little Sugar, in a Vehicle ieisher Of

.fimpje or charybeared Goats MilkAi sot this Dung, the’easily  
" -.procured, is nevertheless a Valuable and efficacious Remedy

in Dysenteries, and in all Haemorrhages; those of the moft  
-"-desperateKind not excepted. i *Prancofcus Juel,* in his *Praxis  
-oati de Dysenteria., For silus,* in bis *DbscMecL.* and *Mendererus,*-Y in his *Medicina 'Militarissi hsatiiy* recommend it.on soveral  
fe Accounts i And L myself,, says he/by .means of this-Dung  
fa alone, happily oured a Country Woman, *-wises shad Anaen*t"inffiictnd withsusisrerine Haemorrhage-sor mote than, four  
" Weeks." When mix'd with Gargarisms, it ds recommended  
.as^Specisie in the Cunesof Quinseys, and Inflammations of. the  
Tonsiis... .According *pri-Dtmullcr, (i* It was used in theDbys  
*.Ast' οί Galen. .* Stenetimes the Powder of it- is blown: inio **the**

.Throat in Sometimes . the Dung-injelf is infixed with Honey,  
" .and.apphed.to thePaxtS affected; and-.ah other tinias titris  
" mixed with Cataplasms and Ointments, prepared .with cast  
.".intention to discuss and maturate .It discufles, maturates,  
." and: breaks Abscesses,:.prepares.a Way sor the Discharge of  
c" Puss and brass Ulcers' of **the.** Fauces, when applied jo **the**." .part affected in the above-mentioned manner/' The Cota-  
*plasma Cynanchieum, in Bate's Dispensatory,* is prepareththus β  
. { -so-- - ί .τ -. st ’. in: J

Take of *Album Gracum,* one Ounce; of the Conserve of  
n-..st red Roses,.two'Ounces; and of.the *Syrupus de Meconio,*ῖ. ’a, sufficient Quantity: Malte into a Cataplasm, to. he ap-

plied under the Chin from EartoEar, *aster* Venesection.

That the Fragments of half-corrupted Bones, separated from  
*ndllsum.Grjecum,* often prove an excessent Remedy sor theTooth-  
ach, we are informed thy *Andreas. Elias Buchner, in suss Miso  
cellanea Medic o-physuo-mathematica.* **Tn the .** *Pharntacopaeia  
Pdrisiensis,* the *Album Gracum praeparatum* is made first by dry-  
ing it, then levigating it on a Marble, And fnnriing. it into  
Troches, with Water of ShephCTds-purte. Whoever considers  
the.hot and active Nature of Dogs, must readily perceive, **that**their Excrements are more hot and acrid than those of most  
other Animals, especially of the domestic Kind : Hence its Ef-  
fects seem to he produced by a stimulating, corroding, resolvent,  
and aperient Acrimony.. To this acrimortious Quality all the  
above-mentioned Effects are owing;. as also its efficacy- in  
internal Haemorrhages, in which Resolvents often prove useful,  
by restoring a free Circulation to the Blood, by whose Stagna-  
tion spasmodic Contractions, and the Effusions os Blood depend-  
ing on them, are produced. Concerning the Effects of this  
Medicine in Dysenteries,- we cannot help entertaining a Doubt,  
fince no one has as yet dared to affirm, that acrid Substances  
are proper in. this Case: But when *Album Graecum* is exhibited  
with Sugar and Milk, in the room of winch may he substituted  
feme Oil or Fat, and mild Broth,, in can no longer exert its  
acrid Qualities j but, if exhibited in a moderate Dose, is gentiy  
saponaceeus and abstergent, and consequently proper to dispose  
the acrid Water, winch irritates the Intestines, to a Discharge of  
Blond, for evacuation. And perhaps such an oleousMedicine,  
impregnated with *Album Gracum,* received into the Vesteis,  
may, by resolving Obstructions, and restoring a free Circula-.  
tion to the Blond, he said to cure that.Species of Haemorrhage  
which happens in a Dysentery. But we cannot admit, that  
*Album Gracum* is proper to he exhibited in every Species of  
Dysentery : whers, for Instance, the Blood is tuo much resolved

i,v an Admixture of 'somethingacrid and putrid; since, in das  
Case, even the most gentle Stimulus does Harm. The acrid  
and corrosive Quality of Dogs Excrements *is bu&saenily* attested  
by those who, often treading among Them, haw: the Soles of  
their Shoes sooner destroy’d than, these, who walk, mi Ground  
stain’d with the Dung of Cattle. From wise has been seis, i  
think we may comprehend.with *ndlumtslieoroiatnei-coder Album  
Gracstm* to he put in Draughts, intended to promote the Enipt-  
lion osthe.Small-pox; because every.acrid stimulatingSubstanc  
generally produces that Effects *Philascp. Trarsse* We do not ase  
sert, rhar this Medicine is proper sir all Cafes of thisNature ; our  
In tenti on is only to point out by whatQuality these Excrements  
promote the Eruption of the Small-pox. Powder.of *Album  
Gracurn* is,' fur the fame Reason that other acrid Substances are  
used, applied to cleanse and. absterge Ulcers,, become soul and  
sordid by the preposterous and iun&lful Use ofpinguious Sub-  
stances. In confeqaence of the .powerfully refojvent Quality  
*of Album Graecam,* a Spoonful of his- diluted, in Wind or Bran-  
dy, was the Secret of a certain Soldier againsoquartan Fevers.  
*.Ephemerides Germanica Curiosep. Dec nd.* a. a. .5. We see no  
Reason whyof/toa *Graecum* fhouidhe recommended asaSpeci-  
frc in Quinseys, unless hecaufe'Dogs are freqoenily afflictsd  
with this Disorder 4. or because; miu Quinsey, the .Patients  
breathe with open Mouths, and, like Dogs out of Breath,  
hang out their .Tongues.. i Thectiheni *CaiellcrUrn,* in *she Phar-  
macopoeiaParisaascs,* is Oll of Olives, in «'which why young  
Whelps.are shoiled to a Dissolutionof theCorimagni of their  
Bones ; and in."which, after it is' strainil and exhiess/d, the  
-Tops of Origanum, Penyroyki/ Mother of Thyme4.br. John’s,  
.wort, and Marjoram, are tint, aind tbe Whole is exposed to the  
Sun.' *Fcrestussurof. MesL-L. rosulof.* si2. -.informs. of, that,  
in pamiytio:Cafes.' he has theinwh - happy Effects produced by  
the Oil in' which, live Whelps, without any other-ingrediedr,  
have-been helled. :i TbisMedicine -is intended for external Use,  
in Casesof Contractions, -and in Cafes where Rigidiryis to he  
xelax’d, .orOhstractions opened; Tn the *Pharntapeparia Bruxel-  
densts,* and that of *Limery,* young Whelps ami order’d to he  
’boil’d in Oil, with Earth-worms ; and to the-Liosior', when  
strain'd off, pure.Turpehtinis; and Spirit of- Wine, are added;  
by which meins .the Medicine'is render'd more resolvent, cor-  
xoboratrvdurnarwhrs; and proper for thsesining Tumors, and  
removing Rheumatisms. *Kcmigrus* also highiy recommends it  
in violent Pains-arising from Gun-shot Wounds. *-.ThejJngrcene  
tum de Catelle,* in *Lemersu Pharmacopoeia,* besides the Whelp  
and the .Earthrworms, hamalfo-forjos Ingredients emollien t-and  
aromatic Vegetables, which areboil’d in mildOilsi and *Spanish  
sNine,* to a; Coninmptiondofrthe superfluous Humidity ; after  
which the Oil is strain’d -off, and 4 proper-Quantityof Stags  
Marrowi amiGoainSfiet,-isadded. --- - ' *. f -*

- ThisMedicineis recommended for external Use; as a Resol-  
vent; and in.Cafes-where, the Intention is to corroborate the  
Nerves.: *AFlumrBalsarnum ya Catulis csmpesttus, in Schroder's  
Phcmnapepaicscs&peppoaea* of-loie Whelps, suffocated in White-  
wine, and boiTmio a Balsam, with nervous Herbs, Oils, and  
Resins. This Medicine is ikeonimended agairissConrraolions  
of the Liinhis and Sciatio and Arthritic Pains.’ ' '--' ' '.

- CANIS;:CARCHARIAS,. Offic; Charlt. Pis. dur Aldro2.de  
Pise. 383. :Benosi. de Aquat. 60. , *GanisDarchariassou Lamia,*Gcfn. de Aquas...I73. Rail Icht. 4.7. Ejusik Synopu Pise. I8.  
*Canis Areststeli.seu Curcharias,* Jonsi dePiso.tg. *Canis Ga-  
le us,* Salon-.de Aquat: I3a. : *Lamia,* Rondel.dePssc.I. 39o.  
THE WHITE SHARK. υὐ

- This Anirn.il is sound both: inthe *Mediterranean,* and in the  
main Ocean- The Teeth ofthe Serpent, and also of this Fish,  
when petrified, are. the *Glofsopetra* of the Sheps. Its Teeth  
arc esteem’d good against Poisons. Women hang them about  
the Necks or Children, hecaofe theyare commonly thought to  
assist Dentition, and prevent Frights. *Rendeletius.* The *Glof-  
fflietrae* are by some thought to possess an alexipharmac Quality.

CANITIES, πολιβτος, πολίωυνς. Greyness of the Hairs ;  
which is either ordinary, as in old Age, or extraordinary, as in  
Youth. —.......

CANNA. The same as **AR UNDO.**

. CANNA FISTULA. The same as CAssIA **FISTULA.**

CANNA INDICAE τ-The seine with **CANNACORUs.**

*. Rieger.*

' CANNA SEPIARIA. The same as the *Arvnda vulgaris.***See ARUNDO. . . .**

CANNABINA, *Bastardehemp.*

The Charectsrs are:

It is a Genus, where Flowers have no Petals, but consist of  
a Number of Threads, and are barren ; for the Seed is pro-  
duced on Female Plants, which have no visible Flower, hut  
have membranaceous Seed-vessels, which: inclose triangular  
Seeds, which are, sor the most part, oblong. *Miller’s Dict.*

*Miller, Λϋά Boerhaave, Ind. Alt. Plantarums Vol;* 2. *p.* Ioc  
enumerate two Species of this Plant: The

*Capiurbiaa Gretseaestprifera:* And the

***Cannabina Cretica fructiferas -*** - ..st— .

*ior-AtiSc-Beerhalumel* in the seine Worse, *Vest.* I. *p.Tscct.* specifies  
dinnerother Phntsinuler the Name of *Cannabina. -*

The Charactsrs are: ,,so

- It' has A. hollow -Upright Galea, with *i* -Beard -flooded -into  
three Parts, the middle Segment bring the: longest. - The Flow.  
ers grow in WhorieSj- imd resemble those of theLarniuttio The  
'Fiower-cups atelaige, tiouleatedy :aod tolofely-ier together; as  
in the Clinopodium ; -the" Segments ofstheCup, *or* Celjed-elid..  
ingfa sharp Prickles of Aculei;-the Leaves resemble those of  
Hemp. ; - -- / - . - -. ξ ~:...

*\* Of* this he enumerates threeSheries. ' e‘. *tsu . c. "*

r. *Cannabina store purpuraseentes, Galnp.su proceriar, call,  
rulis aculeatis, sure plapurafcente-.* Τι I85. *Urcica aculeara,  
foliis serratis, et* Bu Pin: 232. *Carendbirfolvestris yuar****u****i****ndam,****'urtica inerti stmilissos.* Β. 3. Appi.I54. *Lamiuin aiinuuri  
-pracerius, urticae foliis, vereicilHsjpinesii,tA..H..ofsastso:a. -*' 2. *Cannabinor fibre albe. Galeopses procerior, caliculis acu.,  
-.liaties Jleribus candidii, T.* iE5.- *IJrciea aculeata-, foliis sermaj  
tis, storibus candidis .* Gi E Pintio32. in -T

- 3. *Cormabiria fibre-magno lusea, .labiis purpureis... Galeapi  
fss angullisaha, stare variegato,* T. IS5. *Cannabis spuria  
-angustifolia, variegato store, Polprieai* Bartell. Ic. Obs.  
' 241. - *Lamium csnnwim procerius, ' uriica soliis, stare : stutiv  
cismpla, dabis purpeereeiAA.* H. egi ' 386: *Lamium 'caimapinuri  
-aculeatum, stsrecspeciasc lurco, labiis purpureis,* Plukn: Ph?4i.

*Boerhaave’., .Index alter Plantarum, Vial. v. priaelume* d

. CANNABIS; Offic. -Chain 478« Gets *esto.. Canndbiiya-  
tsua,* MANURED HEMP. Park. 597: -C. B: 300. Hist.  
'Oxon. 3. 433. RAri-ΗΛ. Ii I58: Simoc. 53. Boethi Inin A.  
a-:Io4. Tourn:- Inst. 535. Buxb. 53ῖ - *Carinabis mas et fcertti.*sw,-TR3.442. CaniEmac. 7ossi HEMP. *Dale. '*r " Hemp is a very useful Plant sot- making Cordage, and all  
Th ings of that Kinds JIt bears a-I,eaf much like the Ash, hut  
ms-an- ungrateful Smell; on a long empty Stalk. The Seed is  
-round, which, if-eatesi v too freely, causes impotence: The  
-Jnine'of the green Plant/ instil’-dinw the Ears; mitigates the  
‘Pains-therein. *Dioseorides, Aib. durleapi* 165.- - ' Ἄ '

Wild Hemp shoots forth twiggy-Sodks sike the Althaea,bin  
-hiacker, rougher, and smaller, a Cubit high: - TheLherolare  
like those of the-coinmosi or-cultivated Hemp, .osily rougher  
rand blacker: Tht Flowers are: reddilhf, and- like theft of  
the Lychnis , and, the Sced and Roots am likethose *of* the .AL  
-thisa, - - - νύ'.νύ ' -τ i.Ἀ ιη ssO’dursi

The Rootctiorlod;-and applied-by why, os Cataplasm, nirse.  
.gates Inflammations, dsseufles Tumors; and diflolvea tophece-  
ous Concretions about the Joints. The Bark thereof is also  
twisted into Cordage: *Diosesridci, Ltles^., C.ap.:asc(s.*

s The Stalks of *.Hamp* grow, to be sine of six Fpotmigheran-  
-gular, and covered with a strong tosigh Raise; and oleath’d with  
many digitated or finger’d Leaves; each Leaf composed of sivo,  
*Acs, or* feven Patio, long and narrow, sharp-pointed, arid fer-  
raced about the Edges,-the middlemost being longest; set togni  
-thed- upon one long Ftiot-stnikrObey ofe green above; mid  
thoary underneath, and rough in handling. The Flowers grthe  
toward the Tops of the Stalk, in that they cast the Male, in  
Bunches, small and staminous, which perish without bringing  
why Seed ; -thet being-produced by the Female only, withoufarry  
previous Flowers. - ..... - ' -

: The Seed of which is the onlr-Part used in Physic,  
being coiled in Milk till it cracks4.is accounted good sor oid  
Coughs, and a Specific to cure the Jaundice.j It had heen for-  
merly believed to render Persons unactive in Venereal Aherrs ;  
but that is not at all hkely, for it not only caufes Hens ted lay  
Eggs in Plenty;'if given moderately *y* hut the famous *Badgue,*so much ofed -bvthePuffmns and *Indicias* to promote Venery,  
is a Species of Hemp. ‘ *MilliPc Bot. Off. '.*

CANNACORUS *latifolius vulgaris.* Pit. Toririiefort.  
*Anunds Indica latifolia,* C.'R J.B. *Hartaido estaridae.* Ger.  
*Calamacsrus,* Lob. *Arundo Indica sterida,* Lob: *l Carniaceras  
quarundarn Canna Indica,* Ges. Hot. Clus Hisp. ; *Car et Elis  
Cancri nonnullis, Cusnp.* ΤΉΕ. INDIAN REED. ...

This Plant sends forth several Stalks, about four Feet in  
Height, of *i* Finger’s Thickness, and jointed at Intervale like  
other Reeds. The Leaves are broad, large, fibrous; pointed  
at their Extremity, of a pale-greerrColour, and of airherbace-  
ous Tulle, mix'd with a little Acrimony. - The Flower grows  
at theTosi, and is somewhat likei that *of the Gladiolus,* being  
of a beautiful red Colour.- This Flower is a Funnel, divided  
bydeep Jaggs into six or seven unediial Parts ; so that, before it  
^thoroughly open,- it seems to ramelent the Parts of a Crab,  
-whence it is called CraS-flower: -After the Flower succeeds a  
membranaceous Fruit, rounded1 at three Corners, of the Sine  
of-that of - the Ricinus, and divided into three Cells, contain-  
ing fpherical Seeds,- of *Λ* dark of blachish Colour.The Root  
is full of Joints, and surrounded wish big Fibres, This Plant  
grows only in warm Places, the Cold being very injurious to it.  
It is supposed that-the Leaves which -are wrapp’d about the

Gum Elemi, belong to this Reed. Its Root is detersive and ‘  
aperitive *Lemcry des Drogues.*

*Miller* takes Notice of. five Species of Cannacorns: And .  
there is a sixth. This, jis the same as the .CURCUMA, which  
see. .....

CANNL A Sort os Fish usually sry'd, condemn'd By *OrT-  
hasius,Med. Call. Lib.su. Cap.* 58. as unfriendly to the Stoy  
rnach, subject to fluctuate, and easily corrupted.

CANNULA. A Diminutive os CANNA-; also a-Namin  
Tor several instruments in Surgery, of various Figures, accord-  
ingto she different Uses made of them in Operations. A Can-  
nula is a Tuhe made of different Metals, principally Silver and  
Lead, but sometimes of Iron. They are introduced into  
hollow Ulcers, in order to facilitate a Discharge of Pus, or  
any other Substance; or into Wounds, either accidental or  
artificial, of the large Cavities, as the Thorax, or Abdomen.  
They are used in the Operation Of Bronchotomy j and, by  
some, after cutting for the Stone, as a'Drain, for the Urine.  
Other Cannulas are used for introducing Cauteries, either  
actual or potential, into hollow Parts, in order to guard the  
Parts, adjacent to that, intended to he cauterized, from In-  
jury. They are of Various Figures, as may he seen. Table  
23. . . ss‘ - . ss .

CANON, κανιέν. A Canon or Rule, according to which  
any thing is made. *Paracelsus,* when 'he opposes the *Canons  
as. Physicians* to his Arcana, or secret Remedies, seems to mean  
by *Canons* a Medicinal Method ; and therefore, *de Caducis, pasu*4. he says, that a *canonical* Case does not take place in all Dis-  
tempers. Purges, Syrups, and Paregorics,. according to him,  
are *canonical* Remedies. . ; -.--Λ

CANONIAI, κανονίαι, in *Hippo crates, Lib.de Acre,silaecio  
et siquis,* signifies those who have-.strait\* and not prominent  
Bellies, hut disposed, aS it were, hya *Canon* or strait.Rule ;  
or aS *Galen,* in his *Exegesis,* -explains the Word, ὸὑθοἰ καὶ.πρασς-  
σταλμένοι τὰς γαστέρας,strait, and οΓcontracted Bellies." To  
these are opposed corpulent Persons, who, according to *Hips.  
pocrates,* never increase in Height, or become *canoniai*; but  
are augmented in Bulk orThickness. *Canoniai,* κανονίμι, then,  
seem to he such as are strait, and tall of Stature, and are fit to  
‘ bea *Canon* or Standard for the rest. ι l; rs

CANOPICON, *xaroxtxbr. A* Name in *Dioscorides, Lib.*4. *Cap.* I66. for the *Pityufa,* a Sort of Spurge: ...

CANOPITE. The Name Of a Collyrium for the Eyes in  
*.Celsius, Lib.* 6. *Cap. 6. ,z. \_* Ἀ . καὶ. 4.

CANOPUM, in *P. AEgineta, Lib. J. Cap.* 3. et 5.. signi-  
stes both the Flower and the Bark of the Elder-tree.

\_ CANSCHENA POU. A Species os **MANDARU,** which  
**.fee.;.** . .C *ssi*

CANSJAVA. See BANGUE. **I... : .I**

.CANTABRICA. An Herb, discover'd, as *Pliny* says. Lib.

25. *Cap.* 8.. in the Time of *Augastus,* in the Country OTthe  
*Cantabri in Spain,* whence it takes its Name.. ( ... ... ά

**CANTABRICA,** *Convolvulus minimus,* Offic. .Mont. Ind.39.  
*Convolvulus minimus. Spica foliis.* Get. 7 I 3. Emac. S62.  
Mer. Pin. 28. Phyt. Brit. 30. *Convolvulus spica foliis,* Parle.  
Theat. x72. Rafi Hist. I. 726. *Convolvulus Libarsafolio,***C.** B. Pin. 295. Hist. Oxon. 2. I7. *Convolvulus Linarta fo-  
lio, ajsurgens, et humilior,* Tourn. Inst. 83. Boerlu Ind A.  
247. *Viluulus terrestris Dalechampii,* J. B. 2. .I6o.. ; LA-  
VENDER-LEAVED BIND-WEED.

It grows wild in the Fields, flowers in *June,* and is by; some  
recommended as good against Worms.

CANTABRUM, in *Castius Aurelianus, Acut. Morb. Lib.  
3. Cap.* 3. and Other Places, signifies *Bran. \*

CANTACON, Garden-saffron. *Rulandus.*

CANTARELLL A kind of Worms, called also *Vermes  
Maiales, N* May-worms," which, bring macerated in Ofl,  
**are** said to endue it with the Virtues of Oil of Scorpions. They  
are reckoned among the Species of Beedes, and are distinguish'd  
by the epithet of *unctuous,* because, when they are touched,  
.they emit an unctuous, acrimonious, and strong-scented Li-  
quor, which, *zsGlaubcrsvsu,* provokes Vomiting, and purges  
by Stool and Urine. *Castellus.* J

. CANTERBURY WATERS.

About twelve Years ago, a *Mincral Water* was accident-  
ally discovered here. In digging the Ground; they first met  
with a sat, black Mould, reaching three Foot deep, and gradu-  
ally changing into another sort of Earth, Very sat, and like  
Butter. This second Layer was too Foot thick, the Colour  
yellow, something mixed, its Odour strong and mineral ; and  
.a Piece os it being for some time exposed to the Sun, it smelt  
like burning Sulphur. After this they found aQpick-sand, of a  
darker Colour than the first earth, mixed with several little  
’Stones, and the Smell still stronger that before- Two Foot  
farther, under the Quick-sand, a hard Rock appeared, out os  
.which Water gushed with some Violence. They dug five  
‘Wells, about seven Foot Distance from each other ; one about  
eight or nine Foot deep from its Surface, and twelve from the  
.Surface of the Ground about is, and reaching the Rock ; the  
other is not so deep by two Foot, and only touches the Sand.

.This last is something stronger Of the Sulphur; but the other is  
stronger os the *Mincral Spirit* and *Irony Parts.*

- Two Drams of the srrnnd. Layer of Earth, found in  
Digging,, being put into sour Ounces of *Spirit of Vinegae,*.there presently arose a considerable Ebullition ; and, soon after;  
rhe {spirit. was I tinged with a yellow-brownish Colour, which  
suffered no Alteration with the Infusion of Logwood, nor with  
-Galis ; hut, with Oil.of Tartar*pertileliquium,* it Turned green-  
ish ; and, with, the Infusion of *Lignum Nephriticum,* of a pale  
-Red. - . ..

-. The Wafer; taken up at .the Spring, is extremely limpid;  
but growsssomething whttish in a. Quarter of an Hour, and in  
half an Hour the Spirit is loft-στ: and the *Mineral* hangs first on  
-the Sides oi.the Glass; and then falls gradually to the Bottom.  
It will not keep; quite fedwell aS the *Spatv* or *Tunbridge* Water;.  
Its Taste in harsh and austere, Ihe.Smell ferruginous and strong;  
something ..upon- the. Sulphur / People say it smells like Gun-  
-powder. ...-It-will make the. Root of the Tongue ofthe Drinker  
.blackish. Linen.washed in.it turns yellow., Et will;not lather,  
vwith Soap. The Glasses the Water is dipped with grow yellow,  
-whichno. Scouring can take:off; and are apt.to sty,? In frosty  
and cold Weather 'tis so warm.as, to melt Joe and Snow; in  
.other Seasons.'tis cold, tho\* oot so cold as some Spring-waters  
are, t to Min ...Yi ss.ra. .. . . ....

The Weight of this Water, Varies greatly, .according to  
the Seasons . and .’Weather;, . Jin *May* Iyoam it weighed three  
Grains lighter than -common Water, in the. .Quantity of a  
Pound. In.the Spring I7OI. It was equal inWeight to Conf,  
-mon Waters hut was still, heavier in the *August-* following, he-  
cause *of* the exceeding dry:Weather that Summer. But in  
general,, aheut: Midsummer,..jf the .Weather iss no ways extra-  
ordinary,'th nearly equal inWeight to commoti.Water. A single  
Grain of good *Galls* will instantly .turn.a Pint and a half of this  
Water Io a deep Red 5 *Syrup ofEioJelibirnd* it dfa Grass-green -  
-with the *jns.nsion of Braxilx* At gives 4 deep lively Blue j with  
-that of *Lignum Nephriticum,* first .a light Green, .then a light  
.Yellow ;, with .the *Infusion ofDoguaood,* a blue Black ; with  
that *os Fustic-v)Ood,'\_* a duIky.v Yellow ; \_ with/the*Dlowcrs of  
Pomegranate, A* sairWiolet; with *Tea-ledgies,* .a fine purplish  
. Blue; with good. *Nantyc Brandy,*: an elegant Shy-colour. It  
instantly turns a *Solution of Sugar of Lead .*milky; and **a***Solation of Sublimate* also .im some small time. *Oil of Tartar  
por deliquium,* and *Spirit of Vitriol,* make no sensible Alter-  
ration. *rtispzi y lsus c ..* ,λοῦ'. . Λ

, ip. calm Weather, in Winter especially, a thick *\otly Film*.covers the Surface, of these Waters with as great a Variety of  
Colours as the Rain-bow. Α Spoonful of thrs oily Matter, drank,  
has the Effect ospand composes am much to Sleep as, a. moderate  
Dose of *Opiutn.* Someof this Scum, being dried *by* Evapora-  
Iion,' tasted, very fat,., and fest fo hetween the Fingers. Some  
;of the Powder being cast upon a redrhet..Iron,..most of it im-  
mediately burnt away with some Sparkling, and what remained  
.was of the Colour of Rust of .Iron, and tasted, partly styptic  
.and earthy, and partly saltish.-/ ... : . .. z X

The *Usator.* itself, heing gentiy evaporated, yields a yel-  
lowish Sediment,- more or less according to .the Seasons. Last  
Spring a Quars, yielded six Grains of itbut, in *Soptembcr* r  
following, the same Quantity afforded nine Grains; .whereas **a**Pound os *Tunbridge-nuatcr* gave but a single Grain of Sediment  
to Mr. *Boyle,* aS appears by his *Memoirs of Mineral lViatcrs.*This Sediment, heing boded in common Water, made astrong  
*Lixivium,* with winch *Acide* caused no sensible 'Fermentation.;  
but *Syrup of Violets* turned it green. This *Lixivium,* heing eva-  
porated, yielded a fat sulphureous Salt, which would not coagu-  
late into.Crystals. I can get but three or four Grains of it out  
os ten Grains os Sediment ; but, from the Colour and Taste of  
the *Lixivium,* I suspect that there is a larger Proportion of  
-saline Particles, winch, I conceive, being Volatile, evaporate  
with the. Water. \_ \_ - ,

As for *Medicinal Virtue-,* from the many and wonderful  
Cures they perform, I helieve them one of the most excellent  
TWaters of tins kind yet discovered in *England..* The *little Well*is very useful in .Diseases of the Breast, as Asthmas, Coughs,  
Rheums, and Catarrhs. It has cured several that were given  
over in Consumptions of the Lungs.. Most Disorders of the  
Stomach are cured by this *Watcr.* It seldom salis in Rheumatic  
and Gouty Pains of the Limbs or other Parts ; in the Scurvy,  
Melancholy, Jaundice, Vapours, all sorts os Stoppages, Scabs,  
Jtch, &c. But in the Gravel, Colic, and Green-sickness, 'tis  
a true Specific, as also in inward Ulcers, is not too sar gone.

A *Pottcr* in *Bolton,* who had spent his Substance on Doctors,  
and was last Spring discharged out os St. *Thomars* Hospital as an.  
*Incurable,* was cured of an Ulcer in the Bladder this Summer,  
by drinking os this Water for tbree Months together. In  
Agues 'tis beyond the Bark : I have seen some rehellious ones,  
.that could not he removed by the Bark, perfectly cured by this  
Water; and some Constitutions, quite'worn out by frequent  
Relapses of this Distemper, restored. This is-also remarkable,  
that it agrees both with old, decayed, and weak Constitutions.  
The Water sits pleasantly upon the Stomach, works off by

Urine very briskly, causes a good Appetite, chears the Spirits,  
and procures Sleep. 'Tis nor binding, as some other Chaly-  
beats are, but keeps the Body open in most People; and upon  
some it brings now-and-then a gentle Looseness, which carries  
**off** the Distemper. For these sour Years I have prescribed it to  
many sorts of People every Season, and I could never observe  
any Inconvenience, or ill Symptom, arise from the drinking of it.  
Dr. *Scipio des Moulins, in Philcs. Trans.*

CANTERIUM, CANTHERIUS, στράτῆρ, καἀτέριος. A  
Cross-beam hetween two Posta, in the Machine contrived by  
*Hippocrates, Lib.* περι ἄρθεωτ, for replacing the dislocated *Os  
Hamcri. Gorraus, Castellus.* **SeeAMBE.**

CANTHARIDES. Offic. Schroff 5. 339. Mouff. Insect.  
I44. Charl. Exer. 47. *Cantharis mayor,* Jonsi de Insect. 76.  
Aldrov. de Insect. 476. *Cantharides vulgares officinarum.*Ran Insect. I0I. SPANISH FLIES. *Dale.*

Cantharides are insects of the flying Kind, and a Species of  
shining Beetie, of a golden, azure, or greenish Colour, and of  
a fetid Smell. These Flies are sound not only on Ash-trees,  
Roses, Elders, Walnut-trees, Privets, and other Plants, but  
also among the Com, which they conode and destroy. They  
are also most numerous in the warmer Climates, such as *Spain,  
Italy,* and *France* ; bus, in *Germany,* they are rarely found in  
great Numhers. The Vulgar foolishly believe, that in their  
Country they only become plentiful once in seven Years ; for  
sometimes larger Swarms of them appear, and seem to have  
Impulse of the Ain. Their Appearance is attended with  
been drawn from some other Quarter of **the** World by **the  
a** very remarkable and ungrateful Stench. *Ephemerides Cer-  
manicre curiosa, Decad. i. a. An o.* I 86. In Bulkand Co-  
lour they sometimes differ Very considerably from each other.  
*Mouffeti Infectorum Theatrum.* The common *Cantharides*Of the Shops are about three Fourths of an Inch long, every-  
where of a greenish Colour, and having *Antenna* consist-  
ing of short Articulations. *Raii Historia Insectorum.* With  
respect to the Anatomy of this Insect, the Curious may  
consult the *Ephemerides Germanica curiosa, Decad. st., a. Q..  
a.* **2O.**

Powdered Cantharides, applied to **the** *Epidermis* or *Scarsi-siiin,*pot only exulcerate is, but also frequently excite a Heat of  
Urine, Stranguries, plentiful Discharges os Urine, Thirst, a  
**Fever,** and sometimes a Pissing os Blond, and a fetid cadave-  
rous Breath. When used internally, they also excite all the  
above-mentioned Symptoms. But Authors have observed them  
to be in a singular manner prejudicial to the urinary Bladder.  
*Bartholini Historia Anatomica Cant. 5. Hist. 21.* A sew In-  
stances, among the many that might be given, will sufficiently  
confirm the Truth of this. A Girl of fix Years old, aster  
heing cured of an Incontinence os Urine, sor a Fluxion and  
Pain of her Eyes, had a Vesicatory of Cantharides applied to the  
Nape ofherNock, by which a Diahetes, which put an End to her  
Life, was brought on. *Ephemerides Germanica curiosa, Decad.  
st.. a. J.* o.86. Another Instance we have in the Case of *Braccus*of *Padua,* who, by the Advice of *Montagnana,* then a celebrated  
Physician, applying Cantharides to his Knees, Voided more  
than five Pounds of Blood by way of Urine. *Jo. Lindestolpe  
de Venenis.* A certain Quack gave two Drams of Cantharides,  
with an Addition os the Sea Scinck, and Satyrion-root, to a  
certain Man of Distinction, as an aphrodisiac Medicine, which  
proved fatal to him ; for, besides an insatiable Define of Venery,  
a Tumor appeared in the Scrotum ; and the seminal Matter  
heing exhausted. Blond was discharged in its stead, and the Pa-  
tient died on the eleventh Day aster the Exhibition of the Me-  
dicine. *Ephemerides Germanica curiosa, Decad.* I. *a.* 9. o. 148:  
According to *Lanxonius, Pare* informs us, that a Conrte-  
2an treated a young Man with a splendid Supper, dress’d  
with Sauces in winch Powder of Cantharides had been sprinkled.  
But, next Day, her unfortunate Guest, discharging Blond from  
his Anus, and his perpetually erected Penis, died in spite of all  
the Medicines that could he exhibited for his Relief. A certain  
Man, upon using Powder of Cantharides mixed with To-  
bacco, was forthwith seized with a violent Pain of the  
Head, and a Discharge os bloody Urine. According to *Pliny,*in the fourth Chapter of his twenty-ninth Book, *Cojsinus,  
u Roman* Knight, and noted for the Friendship which subsisted  
between him and *Nero,* was seized with the Ring-worm ; but,  
unluckily, a Physician, called from *Egypt* for the Cure of his  
Disorder, by *Ccesidr,* killed him by a Draught prepared of Can-  
tharides. *Langius* suspects, that *Costinus* was rather killed by  
the external Application of Cantharides, which, by their caustic  
Quality, extirpate Ring-worms, Scurss, Leprosies, hard and  
callous Excrescences on the Soles of the **Feet,** and Palms of **the**Hands, than by the internal Use of Cantharides, which can  
contribute nothing to the Cure of the Ring-worm. *Langius,  
Lib.* I. *Epist. esp. Fabricius ab Aquapendente,* in his *Opera  
Chirurgica,* informs us, that he saw a Suppression of Urine  
brought on by the Application of Cantharides no the Head ;  
not hecause these Insects have of themselves a Quality or Power  
by which they suppress the Urine, hut because they promote so  
plentiful a Secretion of it, that the urinary Bladder, heing mo

much distended by it, loses its expulsive Faculty, by which  
means an a coden tai Suppression ofLJfine is produced. *Hilda-  
nus, Obs. Med. Vol.* **I.** informs us, rhar, by the Application  
of a Cataplasm made of Cantharides to a swelled Knee, besides  
other terrible Symptoms, a Pain of the Loins, Kidneys, and  
whole Abdomen, was excited, with so great a Heat of Urine,  
that the Patient could not, without Violent Pain and Shrieks,  
discharge one Drop of Urine, which, at the same time, was  
evacuated Drop by Drop, and mixed with Blond. But,  
which is still more surprising, *Boyle* informs us, that Au-,  
chore of unquestionable Veracity have affirmed, that some  
particular Persons, by only holding dry'd Cantharides in their  
Hands, have felt a considerable Pain about the Necks of  
their Bladders, and had some Of the other Parts, sorting  
for the Secretion of the Urine, remarkably injured. Either  
the Hands must have heen warm, and Blisters or Exulcera-  
tions raised on them, before we can suppose that any os the  
subtile Particles of the Cantharides could have penetrated **so**far as to injure the urinary Ducts ; or, which is more probable,,  
their Effluvia must have entered the Mouth in Respiration, and,  
being swallowed with the Saliva, have exerted their Virtues  
within the Body. Hence *Rarnrnazini,* in his *Opera Medica et  
Physiologica,* advises Apothecaries, when pounding these insects,  
to take care, that the flying Dust does not enter then Mouths ;  
and previoufly, or at the Very Time they are at work, to guard  
themselves by liberal Draughts of an Emulsion of Melon-seeds,  
of Whey, or of Milk, in order to prevent or mitigate the Heat  
of Urine commonly preduced on such Occasions. *Caldera, in*his *Illustrationes et Observationes practices, T.* 2. telis us, that a  
certain Druggist os *Carmona,* happening, when at *Seville,* to  
carry some Cantharides under the Breast os his Coat, was forth-  
with seized with a violent Heat of Urine, and a Pissing of  
Blood. More instances of this kind may he seen in *Santanellusts  
Lucubrationes Physico-mcchanica.* But the judicious Dr. *Freind*thinks Relations of this kind entirely chimerical, and telis us,  
that, in the sixteenth Century, so foolish and ill-grounded a  
Dread of Cantharides prevailed, that *Adolphus Occo,* whe  
flourished about the Year *I56O.* ‘would not consent to their  
heing carried in the Pocket, upon hearing that a certain Person,  
who had done so, discharged Flood instead of Urine. From  
what has been said it appears, that Cantharides are pofleffed of  
a caustic Quality, which corrodes the Fibres, colliquates and  
putrefies the Humours, and is of so highly Volatile a Nature, ,  
that a Very small Quantity of it exerts its Influence. Now, as .  
every Substance, winch entering the Body in a small Quantity,  
suddenly and Vehementiy attacks both the internal and external  
nervous Parts, and, by its active and penetrating Principle, soon  
produces great and dangerous Changes, is generally called **a**Poison; so 'tis obvious, that, with respect to our Constitutions,  
Cantharides justly come under that Denomination. *Huffman de -  
Vesicatoriorumprasianti in Medicina Us.u,* and *Caspar Hoffman,*in his Work *De Medicamentis ofsicenalibus,* calls them " a vio-  
" lent septic Poison, highly destructive of the urinary Parts.'!  
The learned *Stenocciius,* in his *Toxicologia, Lib.* I. informs'us,  
" That Men of profligate and wicked Characters prepare what  
" he calls *Vinenum Temporaneum,* or a temporary’ Poison, os the  
" Powder of Cantharides, which they mix with Honey, and  
" form into Troches or Electuaries, by the frequent Exhibition  
" of which Various Disorders are brought on, and, at last, the  
" Death of the miserable Patient is procured. Others,” says the  
same Author, " produce the like terrible and fatal Effects by  
" Pilis, which, as *Benedictus Sinibaldus* informs us, from  
*" Fallopius,* they prepare os pounded Cantharides, in Conjun-  
" ction with Pepper, Cinnamon, and Cloves, as is the acrid  
" Poison of Cantharides were not sufficient os itself. These  
" Pilis they exhibit several times. Of the like Nature I take  
**" the** *Morsuli Pappenheimiani* to be, which have Cantharides  
" for an Ingredient; and by winch. Convulsions of the Penis,  
" Discharges of bloody Urine, and other Disorders, are brought  
" on, as *Paulus Ammanus* informs us in his *IrenicumP* Can-  
tharides are class'd among those Poisons, to which Vomits,  
diluting aqueous Liquors, emollient oleous Substances, and Acids  
resisting Putrefaction, are opposed. *Bocrhaav. Iastii. Med.* I I44.  
" A certain Man had Cantharides exhibited to him, and was  
" forthwith seized with the following Symptoms: All the Parts  
" from his Mouth to hisBladder, to him, seem’d to he corroded;  
" his Breath smell'd like the Rosin os the Cedar, or some such  
" Substance ; the Pracordia on the Right Side were inflamed ;  
" he discharged his Urine with Difficulty, and a Mixture of  
" Blond was now-and-then evacuated along with in By Stool

he evacuated just such Dregs as Dysenteric Patients do ; he  
" loath'd his Food, became subject to fainting Fits, was **sein'd**" with so violent a Vertigo, that he dropp'd down, and at last  
" lost the Use of his Reason in some measure. This Patient  
" had Oil os sweet Almonds, newly express'd, and mix’d with  
" Butter, exhibited, with an Intention to vomit him: Soon  
" after Cremor of Ptisan, and a Decoction of Mallows, Lin-  
*" seed.* Fenugreek, and Marshmallow-roots, were injected by  
" way os Clyster ; and an Emulsion of the Pour cold Seeds  
" was exhibited in Milk. Soon after, ..upon the Exhibition Os \*

Water and Honey, and sat Broth, prepared with Fowls,  
" the Patient became better.'' *Forestus, Obs. Med. L.* 30.  
*Gbs.* 6. *Wedelius,* in his Book *de Medicamentorum Composuiane  
cutcmporanea,* informs us, " That he knew a certain Man,-  
" who, in order to excite a Stimulus to Venery, used an Infu-  
" sion of Cantharides in Chocolate; in consequence os which  
" he was afflicted with an intolerable DVsury, and a Violent  
" Heat and Pain of his Penis ; but by liberal Draughts of new  
" Milk his Disorder, with all its Symptoms, were removed.’\*  
*Ju. Lindeflolpe de Vinents* informs us, " That nothing is more  
" effectual against Cantharides, whether drunk in any Vchicle,  
" or convey'd into the Body, in consequence of the Applica-  
" tion of a Vesicatory, and by this means lacerating the tender  
CC Neck of the Bladder, and consequentiy a Heat of Urine,  
" and the Priapism produced by it, than saline Acids of an op-  
" posite Nature, drunk in a proper Quantity, and also applied  
" externally. The best of these, for external Use, is warm  
" Wine-Vinegar; and, in the Case of a Priapisin, the Lees of  
" generous Wine. But, for internal Ufe, simple Oxymel is  
" the most proper, as I myself, fays he, have found from Ex-  
" perience." By inadvertently eating a Paste, made np with  
Cantharides, for a Vesicatory, Violent Pains were excited, an  
Excoriation of the Tongue and Fauces induced, and thePatient  
was hereby reduced to the most imminent Danger. By imme-  
diately exhibiting a large Quantity of Milk, and proper refri-  
gerating Waters, the Patient was forthwith vomited. Violent  
Pains were, in the mean time, excited about the Region os the  
Bladder, in consequence os the Cantharides corroding that Or-  
gan. For removing these Pains refrigerating Clysters seem'd  
most proper: At last a proper Quantity os the Theriaca, exhi-  
bited with Sorrel-water, procured Sleep. After which the rack-  
ing Pains continued the whole Night, together with a plentiful  
Discharge os Blood instead os Urine ; but by proper Anodynes,  
and the Use of refrigerating and cordial Syrups and Emulsions,  
the Patient was freed from the Tyranny os his Disorder, and  
restored to perfect Health. *Bartholin. Historia Anatomica  
Cent.* 3. Hist. I6. A certain Person, upon taking eight or nine  
Cantharides in a Cheese-cake, was afflicted with a Heat of  
Urine,- which was mixed with Blond, with Violent Pains in his  
Back, and a burning Heat in his Stomach; but was cured by  
proper Doses of the Powder os the Seeds os Bishops-weed,. and  
Sal Prunellas, together with emulsions, and Frogs-spawnWater.  
*Philafoph. Trans., abridged, Fol. ζ.* A certain Lady of Distin-  
ction, by the Applicarim of a V esicatory of Cantharides to the  
Nape os her Neck, was seized with an Inflammation of her  
Bladder, a Heat of Urine, and at last with a Discharge of Blond  
Instead of Urine ; all which Symptoms were removed, and the  
Patient restored, by Emulsions of the Seeds of Fennel, Mallows,  
and sweet Almonds. *Ephemerides Germanica curiosa, Decad.* I.  
*a.* 2. *o.* Io5. - A certain Physician, intending to make Trial of  
the- effects os an Aphrodisiacal Electuary, which contained  
Cantharides, by taking about the Bulk of a Chesnut of it,  
was first seized with a Heat in his Penis, and afterwards with a  
continual Inclination to make Water, but with the most Violent  
and scarce tolerable Pain. His Symptoms were, however, re-  
moved by a Potion made up withTurpentine, Diacodium, and  
Syrup of Marshmallows. *Ephemerides Ger manica curiosa, Decad.  
u.. a.* Io. *Append.* These Instances teach us whet Measures are  
most proper to be taken in Cases of a like Nature. The Me-  
thod by which Cantharides act upon the human Body, or whence  
it is they derive their caustic Quality, are Points much contra-  
verted by the Leamed. *Borrichius* obtained from one Ounce of  
Cantharides, put in a Glass Retort, increasing the Fire gra-  
dually, a Dram and somewhat more os a thick, yellowish, fetid  
Oil, with a very fmall Portion of a yellow Water, and of  
volatile urinous Salt about half a Dram. Aster he had observed,  
that this Oil and Salt, when rubhed on a Man's Hand, pro-  
duced no Appearance os Blisters, he had recourse to the Micro-  
scope; and because, by its Assistance, he perceived that the  
’Body and Legs os this Insect were rough with a thousand Spi-  
xulae, he ascribes their caustic Quality to the Entrance of these  
Spicuke into the Cuticula or Scarf-shin, just as the Leaves of  
Netties; which are armed with the like Spicuke, produce a  
Sensation os Burning, when applied to the Hands. Hence he  
^concludes, that the caustic Quality of Cantharides is not lodged  
in the Wings and Heads, but in their Legs, and the other Parts  
of their Bodies; and that, whenche Bedies os these Insects are  
powdered very small hesore they are applied to the Cuticula,  
Tis probable they operate more flowly sor that Very Reason,  
since their Spiou he are, in a great measure, broken and destroy'd  
by the strong Trituration. He imagines, that when Cantha-  
rides are either externally apply'd, or internally exhibited, these  
Spicuke remaining in the Serum, and being conveyed to the  
urinary Ducts, by their Pungency produce those Effects which  
are. observed to succeed the Use of these insects. He thinks it  
hot improbable, however, that the Force and Energy of these  
Bpicuhe is augmented and increased by the Volatile Salt contain’d  
in the Insect. *Acta Medica et Philosophica Hafntensia, Pct.* 4.  
*sObs.* 80. and *Fol.* 5. *0bs.* 89. But it may he justly doubted,  
; whether these Spicuke do in reality account for the Caustic Qua-

lity of Cantharides, since a great many Other Insects, winch,  
by the.Assistance of the Microscope, are observed to he covered  
with like Spicuke, are nos, at the same time, found to he  
EscharoticS. Besides, some of the more mucilaginous Vegetables,  
such aS Squills, Garlick, and Onions, act as Vesicatories, when  
applied to the Cuticula. *Ephemerides Germanica curiosa.  
Decade* I. *a.* Io. According to *Horseman,* in his *Medicina Ra-  
tionales,* the Virtues os Cantharides are to he ascribed to nothing-  
hut a. certain subtile caustic Sals, by which they act upon our  
Bodies. *Levuenhoeck,* as he himself informs us, *Epist. yCs.*observed several saline Concretions in these insects, when trim-  
rated, infused in Water, and dried in the Ain. He also oh-,  
served like saline Concretions in the Oil and Spirit os Cantha-  
rides, chymically extracted, diluted with an Addition ofWater;  
and evaporated ; aS also in the Coput Mortuum, when lixivi-  
ated, Dr. *Coceburn* distilled eight Ounces of Cantharides from  
a Remit placed in a gentie Sand-heat; and, from that Quan-  
tity, obtained not only a Volatile Salt, but also a Spirit and an'  
Oil, two Ounces and five Drams being only lest for a Caput.  
Mortuum. He then separated the Od by the Assistance of  
Brick-dust, and by that means obtained a Spirit which did not.  
produce an Effervescence with Salt os Wormwood, Spirit of  
Hartshorn, and Sal Ammoniac ; .but, when added to Spirit of  
Vitriol, a Violent Effervescence was produced, and a still more '  
Violent one with Spirit of Nitre; but the Effervescence was ob-  
served to he more gentie, and shorter, when Spirits os Harts-  
horn and Sal Ammoniac were added to these Acids. Hence 'tis  
obvious, that the Spirit os Cantharides is a stronger Alcali than  
the lass mentioned. Spirits. *Philosephical Transactions abridged.  
Vol.* 3. According to *Vigani,* in his *Medulla Chyrnia,* Can-  
tharides are observed to contain a larger Quantity of Volatile  
Salt than any other Animal whatever. The Steam of that  
volatile urinous Spirit obtained from Cantharides by Distillation,  
happening to fly into the Nose of a certain Person, who sud-  
denly opened a Phial in which it was kept, in a few Hours after.  
excited Pains in his Baclt, brought on a Discharge os bloody  
Urine, and affected his Head. This Spirit, when added to  
Blood aS yet warm, rendered it so fluid, that no Fibres were:  
any longer to he observed in it. *Ephemerides Germanica cu-  
riosa, Decad.* 2. ιζ. I. If it should he ashed why, or in what  
manner. Cantharides, whether internally exhibited, or externally  
applied, attack the urinary Bladder in a particular Manner, ex-  
ulcerate that Organ, and bring on a Discharge of Blood instead  
of Urine; *Kirchcr,* in his *Mundus Subterraneus,* informs us,  
.that it is the Virulent, subtile, and spirituous Exhalation of the  
hot Salts contained in the. Gghtherides, and excited by Heat,,  
which, by a wonderful kind os Magnetism, flows to the salsu-  
ginous Humour os the Bladder, as a Body analogous, and of a:  
like Nature with itself But, hecanse this exhalation is of \_  
greater efficacy than the salsuginous Humour os the Bladder,,  
the former so taints and contaminates the latter, that a Corro-  
sion ensues, by which means a Discharge of Blond must neces-’  
sarily he produced. *Caefalpinus,* in his *Speculum artis Medica:  
Hippocraticum, Lib. 2. Cap. ii.* informs us, " That Cantha-  
" rides are conveyed to the Kidneys, hecause, like Nitre, they  
" are easily dissolved by the Urine ; and hecause, fmelling like  
" the Rosin of the Cedar, they are attracted by the Kidneys."  
But *Lindeflolpe,* in his Treatise *De Venenis,* seems to put this  
Matter in a clearer Light, when he telis us, that he does not  
think the Bladder affected, hecause the caustic alcaline Salt of  
the Cantharides is more directly applied to it than to the other,  
internal Parts, but hecause the Cantharides being dissolved in  
Water, following, like other Salts, the more aqueous Parts of  
the Blond, and at last being conveyed to the Bladder, easily  
excite a Pain in that highly nervous, and exquisitely  
sensible. Part. Besides, the Intestines, in consequence os that  
Mucas, or pituitous Matter, with which they are covered, easily  
elude the Action and Force os acrid Substances of this kind ;  
but they would, no doubt, he corroded by them, if they were  
exhibited in largo Doses. *Stentsulius* thinks, that besides the  
Laxity os the Intestines, and the large Quantity of Phlegm  
lodgedtn them, we are also to consider the Nature of the Serum  
which lubricates the Stomach and intestines ; for, according to  
him, this Serum partakes of the Nature os an Acid, by winch  
means the excessive Acrimony of the alcaline Salt, contained in  
the Cantharides, is not only diluted, but also obtunded and  
blunted, by a Salt of an opposite Nature, to such a Degree,  
that they are deprived of a Power of doing any Injur)’. Before  
we come to speak of the several Uses to winch Cantharides are  
applied in Medicine, it will not be improper to consider whet  
Effects they produce when infused or injected into the Blood of  
live Animals, and when mixed with human Blood just taken  
from the Veins. *Baglivi* made the following Experiments,  
with a View to discover the Effects os Cantharides. At *Rome,*says he, in the Month os *May,* I opened the Right Jugular of  
a Mastiff Dog fixed to a Table, and, by. the Assistance of **a**Syringe, injected two Ounces of the Tincture of Cantharides ;  
and this Tincture consisted os two Drams os Cantharides reduc'd  
to a Powder, and six Ounces of the Water of Carduus Bene-  
dictus digested for.three Days on hot Ashes. After the first In-

section the Dog vomited an aqueous and viscid Substance, and  
discharg'd **a** Viscid Saliva from his Mouth, till **at** last **two**Ounces being injected, the Orifice was stitch'd up, and cal-  
**cin'd** Vitriol sprinkled on it.. **No** sooner was this Operation  
perform'd, than the Dog dropt to the Ground, as if he had  
been dead. He would eat no more during the remaining Part  
of his Life, but had a violent Drought, for winch Reason a  
Servant, prompted by a Principle of Compassion, without my  
Knowledge, *gsuet* him about twelve Pints of Water, by drink-  
ing which he discharg'd a large Quantity *of yellow Urine, in***the** mean time he howl'd, and his insatiable Thirst continu'd,  
but we gave him no more Water. Before his Death he was  
seiz'd with Convulsions, and, on the fourth Night after the  
Injection was made, died howling in the most lamentable  
manner. Upon opening his Body, we found that Part of his  
Neck where the injection had been made, entirely sphacelated  
and fetid. In the Right Ventricle of the Heart, a large Quan-  
tity of Very black Blued, little or not at all coagulated/fluc-  
tuated, and on the Surface os this Blood, some small Drops,  
as it were os Oil, floated, in tile same Ventricle we also  
found a small Polypus, surrounded with some grumous Blood.  
In the Left Ventricle os the Heart were sound two long flender  
Polypuses, and the Blood contain'd in it was highly black and  
Colliquated. The Lungs, and other Viscera, were entirely  
found, but that mucous Substance with which the urinary  
Bladder is naturally livid, was entirely destroy’d, perhaps by  
the Acrimony of the Cantharides. The Bile in the Gall-  
bladder was become somewhat blackish. The Blood which  
stow'd from the open’d Veins or Viscera, was highly black,  
hut not at all coagulated, and had small Drops, as it were, of  
Oil floating on its Surface. *PA Rome in* the Month of *fuse, I*Injected two Ounces os the Tincture os Cantharides into the  
right Jugular of a young middle-sized Dog fixed to a Table.  
Aster the Wound was stitch'd up and dressed, as in the for-

**’ mer** Case, the Dog forthwith Vomited, and dropt down, as  
it were, half dead. Two Hours aster, he hong out his Tongue  
with the greatest Signs os an insatiable Thirsh He would eat  
nothing, and, notwithstanding his Thirst, I would allow him  
no Water. Six Hours after, he died howling in the most ter-  
rible manner. . Upon opening his Carcase, all his Viscera were  
found to be sound. His Blood, however, was highly black  
and colliquated, and had, as in the former Case, as it were,  
.small Drops os Oil floating on its Surface. This Dog was  
young, of a small Sine, and had drunk no Water; 'tis there-  
fore no Wonder, is. the Humours being suddenly, disiolv'd and  
colliquated by the caustic SaltLos the Cantharides, he should  
die in six Hours aster the Experiment was made; Jn both

‘ Dogs I observ'd, that aster injecting the Tincture, into **the**jugular, no Part was so soon affected as the Head, rwhich im-  
mediately nodded, and hungdown ; neither could the Animal  
stand with a strait Neck. The former of these Dogs imme-  
.diately hung down his Head, and could scarce raise it up ;  
but upon drinking twelve Pounds of Water, he immediately  
started on his Feet, mov'd his Head steely, kept his Neck strait,  
and hecame more brisk and ch earful than before. But he had  
scarce sooner discharg'd the Water by Urine than he dropt  
**down to** the Ground, raised his Head no mors, but died on  
the fourth .Night half stupid, and nodding his Head. Hence it  
may be insert'd, that Cantharides, are principally prejudicial to  
the Head, and consequently highly improper in acute and in-  
flammatory Disorders os that Part. But this Assertion must  
rather be confirm’d by experience,. than establish'd by Con-  
jecture and Hypothesis. At *Rome, in the* Month of *April,* I  
took eight Ounces of Blood newly taken from a certain Patient;  
this Blood I divided into two Vessels;.immediately after its  
.Extraction I mined, a Scruple of powder'd Cantharides with  
the Blood contain'd in one of the Vessels, and left that in the  
**other** without any" Mixture at all. The Blood mixed with  
the Cantharides coagulated before that lest without 'any Mix-  
ture ; but afterwards assum'd a livid blackish Colour, and a  
flender blackish Pellicle appear’d on its Surface. At last over  
.the whole Surface of the Blood appear'd a large.Number of  
Wesicl.es, which, when broken, discharg'd a blackish Serum,  
- and soon aster the Whole of the Blood was disiolv'd into a  
thlack and somewhat livid Serum. The Blood in the other  
**Vessel,** and which remain'd without the Addition os any thing,  
'did not undergo the like Changes. In the same Month, aster  
taking Blood froth a certain feverish Patient, I separated the  
Serum from the Blood, and mix'd with the former a Scruple of  
the Powder of Cantharides. A little after the Mixture I **ob-**ferv'd, that the Powder **was** precipitated to the Bottom of **the**- Vestel without communicating any Colour to the Serum, which  
only became more liquid, thin, and scarce afterwards to he  
coagulated. Thus *Bagiiui. ’*

What Effects Cantharides are capable os producing on  
**the** Humourssof an animal Body, we have already seen;  
hut, according' to *Pliny,* in the fourth Chapter of his  
twenty-ninth Book, Authors are not agreed in whet particu-  
**’ Iar Part of the Insect the Poison is lodg'd. Some think it is**

contain'd in the Head and Legs, but this is denyM by others.  
But it is agreed upon, that them Wins contribute to the Pro-  
duction of their Effects, in whatever Part the Poison is lodg’d.  
These Insects themselves are form'd of a small Worm, hatch'd  
for the most part in a spongious Substance in the Trunk of  
**the** Dog-rose-tree, but more plentifully in that of the Asm ‘  
Those produc'd in the white Rose-tree are less efficacious.  
The most efficacious are those winch are very plump, and va-  
riegated with pale Streaks, running in transverse Directions  
along their Wings. Those which are small, fiat and hairy,  
are less active; and those all of one Colour, and extenuated,  
are, of all others, the most mild. These Insects are preserv'd for  
some time in an unglazed earthen Vestel, after which they are  
tied up in a Cloth with fresh Rose-leaves, suspended over boil-  
ing Vinegar and Salt till they are moisten’d thro' the Cloth,  
aster which they are again to be put in the Vessel. They are  
of a caustic Qualiry, and serve .to induce Cicatrices. They  
are said to he effectual against the Leprosy and Ring-worm,  
and to provoke the Menses and Urine ; for which Reason *Hip-  
pocrates* exhibited them to'dropsical Patients. These are the  
Uses to which, according to *Pliny,* the Antients applied Can- :  
tharides. *Dioscorides, Lib.* 2. *Cap.* 54. and *Paulus Algineta, Lib.*7. *Cap.* 3. inform us, that those Cantharides which are sound  
among the Corn, and have- then Wings mark'd with pale or  
yellow Streaks, were in their Days esteem’d the most proper  
for medicinal Purposes. *Hippocrates,* in his Treatise *de Victu  
in Acatis,* for a dropsical Patient prescrib'd the Bodies os three  
Cantharides triturated, without the Heads, Feet, and Wings,  
to he taken in three Glasses of Water. For answering the  
same Intention he also order'd five os the same Insects with-  
out the Heads and Fees, to he put into the Pudenda of Wo.  
men mixed up with Frankincense, Myrrh, Honey, Oil of  
Roses, or *Egyptian* Oil, *de Mosscis Mulierum, Lib.* **i. A**little after, in the same Work, he recommends five Cantha-  
rides without the Heads and Feet, to he taken in mild sweet  
Wine,’ for expelling the Secundines; but, for expelling the.  
Foetus, he orders ten Grains os *Ethiopic* Cumin and Castor,  
together with a little Cantharides, to be taken in Wine. **But**why, in the same Passage, *Hippocrates* should recommend tri-  
turated Cantharides made up with Wine to be applied to the  
Pudenda of Women, as a Method of trying their Fecimdity,  
is what we cannot well comprehend. In his Book *de interests  
Affectionibus,* he, in the Jaundice, recommends sour Cantha-,  
rides without the Heads and Feet, to be triturated, and exhi-  
bited twice or thrice a Day, in a Quarter of a Pint of Whist-  
wine, with the Addition of a little Honey. For promoting  
the menstrual Discharges, he exhibited four Cantharides .with-  
out the Heads, Feet and Wings, in some proper Liquor.  
*Lib. de Natura Muliebri.* But *Galen,* if we may believe  
*Matthiolus ad Dioscor.* used to mix all the Parts of Cantha-"  
rides with his Medicines. These insects, according to **the**learned Doctor *Frei nd,* are often recommended by *Hippocra-  
tes* for internal Use, but no-where with an Intention to excise  
Blisters, the' at the same time he seems not to have been ess  
tirely ignorant of their Effects when applied to the Shin.;  
fince in the Book *de Saperfeetatione,* of which he is generalsy  
supposed to be the Author, they are order'd to he mixed with  
other irritating Substances, and form'd into a Pessary, with an  
Intention to purge the Uterus.

*.. - Aretaeus*was the first who order'd these Insects to be rubb'd  
On the. Skin of the - Head in order to excite Vesicles. This  
Author recommends Cantharides in; the Cure of an Epilepsy,  
.and orders the Patient to use Milk for three Days before them.  
.Exhibition, to prevent the Injury the Bladder otherwise might  
-sustain. The same Method os curing this Disease, and PalseyS,  
was, according to *suetius,* follow'd by *Archigenes,* wheinwomay  
reasonably suppose to have been os the same Sect with *'An-  
taeus. Galen* informs us, that Plaisters. made os these Flies  
may Very properly be used sor the Cure of Baldness, the-Itch  
and Ring-worm ; but according to *Le Clerc,* he either disre-  
garded this Medicine in the Cure os. most other Diseases, or,  
as appears from his own Writings, rarely used it, : as being  
attended with dangerous Consequences. - As **the** *Greece,* who  
came aster *Galen* advanced very little new upon any Subject,  
To they have been no less indolent with respect to this. Partied-  
her. The *Arabians* also are in Vain, consulted .in this Affair,  
who, tho’ strongly addicted to composing new Forms of Me-  
dicines, yet in this Particular, aS in- most others, followed the  
Tootsteps os **the** *Greeks.* Among **the** *Latins,* Cantharides  
seem to have been in Very littie Repute;- and *Cessus* himself  
who deals Very much in Sinapisms, makes no mention of them  
,so far as we know, except when, in Imitation of *Mi co,* **he**.recommends them for deterging and removing Pimples. *Pliny*/informs us, that anointing the Parts affected with'Cantharides  
.is good against the Leprosy, the Ring-worm, and forf extract-  
ing Darts. And *Scribonius Largus* is the only Author who  
extols them, when mixed with proper Cerates, for removing  
Scars. These are almost all the Cases in which the Antients  
applv’d Cantharides to the Skin, which was very rarelv.. and

ouly when cold Humours were to he remov’d, and when the  
Disorder was become inveterate. Long aster the Restoration  
of Learning, Cantharides were also as scantily used: For *Per-  
nelius* ouly prescrib’d them in Blindness, and in Dropsies, but  
tells us at the same time, that their Use requires the highest  
Caution and Prudence. *Hillerius,* a Contemporary of*Ferne-  
lius,* an Anther of a sine Taste, and a Man well acquainted  
with the Writings of the Antients, orders Cantharides to he  
mixed in stimulating Topics for removing 2 Lethargy ; the\*  
*Duretus,* who wrote the *Adversaria* to the Works of *Holle-  
rius,* dissuades the Use of stimulating Topics in this Disorder,  
because it is accompanied with a Fever, in which Case het  
Substa rn-es are highly improper. It is however, a memorable  
Cure which *Pare* and *Hillerius* perform’d by Cantharides.  
They advrfed a certain Lady of Distinction, where Face was  
all over deform’d with burning Pimples, as if the had labour’d  
under an Elephantiasis, to apply a Vesicatory of Cantharides  
all over her Face, by which means she was affiictsd with such  
racking Pains, and seined with a Fever fo violent, that no  
Hopes of her Life seem’d to he left: However, when by the  
joint Care and Skill of thefe two she was restor’d to  
Health, the Deformity of her Face disappear’d, and never  
created her any Trouble for the so tore. The same *Hillerius,*when speaking of Caustics, affirms, that fciatio .and arthritic  
Pains, Hemicranias, and Head-ache, are often reliev’d in con-  
sequence of the Blisters or Vesicles raised by Cantharides. He  
also tells us, that the Viscera are purg’d, the Body entirely  
freed of recrementitious Sordes, and a large Number of old and  
obstinate Disorders cur’d, by means of Cantharides. We  
must not forget to mention, that the Whole of this Encomium  
on Cantharides is wanting in the Chirurgica! Institutions of  
*Hillerius,* first published with the Works of *Tagaultius,* in the  
Year I54O. which Edition *Geseur and UIfonbachus* have fol-  
low’d. From this Circumstance we may reasonably suspeol,  
that aster this Time Cantharides began to be more frequently  
used than hesore. *Frcind.*

' From whet has been said we learn, first,

- That the internal Use of Cantharides is more antient than  
the external Applications of them, at least that they were more  
frequently prefcrib’d in the former, than in the latter Cafe.

- Secondly, That these Insects were used in Cases where the  
Body was thought to require a great Stimulus; or where the  
Intention was to purge it. Whet we have above quoted from  
DI. *Frcind* sufficiently shews, that almost till our own Times  
the external Use of Cantharides was a Piece of Practice which  
had not only its Abettors, but also its Enemies, as indeed all  
efficacious Medicines generally have, provided they are used by  
Men of Note. In our own Times these Insects are used as  
the Basis or principal Ingredient in Vesicatories, which are  
commonly prepar’d by mixing Powder of Cantharides with  
leaven, or with a proper Plainer. But the Quantity of Can-  
tharides ought to he specified by the Physician, according as  
the Case requires an Application more or less acrid. By stimu-  
lating the Vessels, and resolving the Juices, external Applica-  
tions of Cantharides certainly produce very happy Effects in all  
Diseases arising from a spontaneous Glutinosity; in the Rick-  
tts, for Instance, they are of singular Service by stimuiatiog  
the languid Vessels, and resolving the mucous Concretions.  
*Boerhaave Mater. Med.* and *Aphcr.* 1489.

As for the Effects they produce on the Skin, they are so ob-  
vious, tint medicinal Writers seem to have adverted to them  
alone, and accounted for the good Esseds of Vesicatories, from  
the Evacuation of Serum occasion’d by them. This Evacuation  
they will have to he produc'd by the Stimulus of the Vesica-  
tory, and the Fusion of the Humours ; fo that when the Skin  
is, as it were, prick’d with small Needles, the Serum is pour’d  
out. It must indeed he confessed, that, in consequence of the  
Force of this Stimulus, the Humours flow more plentifully to  
the Part than at other Times : Yet we are not for this Reafon  
to believe, as they do, that, whilst the rest of the Blond is  
retain’d in the Vessels, the Serum is in a particular manner  
imbibed or attracted by the Particles of the Cantharides; for,  
when the common Coat of the Vessels is a little corroded, the  
Serum is discharg’d merely in consequence of its Thinness,  
whereas the Globules, which give a red Colour to the Blond,  
heing larger than the Pores thro’ which the Serum pastes, can-  
not he discharg’d. This is obvious in those Blisters raised by  
the Fire, by which the Cutioula, which covers the Mouths  
of the Vessels, heing tom in the fame manner as in ease of  
Vesicatories, a Passage is made for the Serum.

Since then Vesicatones nut only excite Pain, but eliminate  
and discharge the Serum, they must he of singular Service in  
the Cute of Diseases, and the Evacuation of the Serum may  
he looked upon as a kind of Prognostic ; for, unless it is dif-  
charghi, we rightly conjectine, that the Cisse will nut termi-  
nate so happily, as otherwise it might he expededto do. Bat  
the Virtues of Cantharides seem not to be confut'd within  
these Bounds ; for their Effects are so furprising and extensive,  
that we cannot possibly account for them, unless we could  
cninprctiend the particular Manner in which they assets, not

ouly the Skin, but also the Mass of Blond , for, if they ouly  
prov’d beneficial by drawing away the Serum, the same Quantity  
of Serum discharg’d along with the Urine would produce equally  
happy Effects. But the’ in almost all Diseases as much Serum  
may he discharg’d from the urinary Passages, as could he taken off  
by the Application of a Vesicatory ; yet ’tis obvious from Expe-  
rience, that the former Discharge in no Disease produces so  
goad Effects as the letter. It sufficiently appears hew great the  
Virtues of Cantharides, taken internally, are, in evacuating  
Humours, removing Obstructions, and promoting a brisk Cis-  
culation of the Blood. For this Reason they were used by  
the Antients with an Intention to provoke the Menses, to  
cure the Dropsy, to expel the Foetus, to disiodge Worms,  
to subdue the Poison of mad Dogs, and to open the cutaneous  
Ducts in inveterate Ring-worms. It is also probable, that,  
when Cantharides are applied to the Skin, they penetrate far-  
ther, and put the Humours into the like Commotions; other-  
wise hew could their external Application prove so heneficial-  
in Pleurisies, Peripneumonies, Deflexions, and Convulsions?-  
How could they cure inveterate soiauc Pains, or open Obstruc-  
tions ? How could they dispose the Humours for Perspiration,  
make the Sweat flow more easily, and produce a speedy Erup-  
tion of all Kinds of Pustules on the Skin ?

These who either neglecti or overlook this internal Energy  
of Vesicatories, when accounting for the racking Pains and  
Exulceration of the urinary Ducts produc’d by them, are  
oblig’d to coofess, that the Particles of the Cantharides have  
penetrated into the Mass of Blond ; and that their highly acrid  
Salts, unitiog with those of the Urine, ad these painful Tra-  
gedies. Thus the Man who obstinately adheres to an Opinion  
implicitly taken for granted, involves himself in inextricable  
Difficulties, and is oblig’d to run into the most glaring, and  
palpable Inconsistencies.

lf in Parts so far remote from the Skin, as the Bladder and  
urinary Ducts, they produce so considerable Effects, what  
Reason have we to doubt of their exerting their Energy in  
other Parts ? Whet should hinder them from inducing a cer-  
tain Change on the Humours circulating thio\* all the Vessels ?  
'Tis certain the Disadvantages sometimes attending the Appli-  
cation of Vesicatories cannot he accounted for, but by sup-  
posing the Cantharides to *Ai* upon the Blond in the manner  
now specified. Upon this Principle we can easily understand,  
why in hectic Casi», especially accompanied with colliquative  
Sweats, as also in bilious Constitutions, and these constitution-  
ally inclin’d to feverish Heats, Cantharides are sometimes  
prejudicial, and, if we may helieve some Authors, highiy  
dangerous in a Plethora, unless a Vein he previously open'd ;  
for since they greatly attenuate the Mass of Blond, and acre-  
lerate its Circulation, they consequently produce Fevers, in-  
flarnrnations, and Deliriums ; or, as happens in hectic Cafes,  
too profusely dissipate the Stores, by Nature destin’d sor  
the Support of Life; in flow Fevers also, where the Pulse  
is weak and languid, if Vesicatories are successfully apply’d,  
we immediately perceive it to hecorne stronger, which Essedt  
we can by no means suppose the Detraction of a very small  
Quantity of Serum capable of producing.

*Bellini,* who maintains that the whole Efficacy of Vesica-  
tones consists in their stimuiatiog Quality, asserts, that by this  
very means the Pulse is raised, and render’d stronger. But I  
would ask, Whether other stimulating Applications produce  
the same Effects? Whether, for instance. Caustics, Fontanels,  
Setons, or even Vesicatories, which have not Cantharides for  
an Ingredient, are capable, by their Stimulus, not only of  
rasing the Pulse for a time, but also of restoring it fo, as that  
it shall remain in its natural Stare ? Purgatives, which scarce  
enter the Blood-vessels, proves Stimulus to the Intestines, but  
the Pulse is not by that means render’d in the least stronger  
than it was hesore; they indeed somewhat accelerate the Cir-  
culation of the Blond at the Mouths of the Glands, but do  
not appear so to affeol the common Masts of Humours, as to  
impart any Vigour to the Pulse.

Boiling Water, in like manner, and live Coals, excite both  
an Itching and Blisters on the Skin, hut yet in such a man-  
ner, as to convey no new Degree of Morion to the Blood.  
Since, then, fo speedy and unexpected Relief is in many Dis-  
eases, especially these of the Head, afforded by Vesicatories,  
thefe seem to produce their Effects, nut so much by Revul-  
sion. Irritation, or Evacuation, as by some other Quality or  
Virtue. Now, is we carefully advert to this Virtue or Energy  
exerted internally, we shall understand the whole Nature of  
Vesicatories, and be able to judge in what manner they may  
he most Happily accommodated to the Cute of Diseases. *If  
we were* but careful in this Particular, we might at least, re-  
ceive forne Assistance in executiog a Design hitherto negledled  
by the Physicians, which is the laying down accurate, dear,  
and infallible Rules, with refpccti to the Use of Vesicatories  
in chronical Disorders.

But to return to our Subjects In acute Fevers, the safest and  
most fpeedy Relief is afforded by Vesicatories, which, the’  
they powerfully derive the febrile Matter from the Brain,

*yet* they often assist and promote the other Discharges, **espe-**cially that of the Sweat and Urine, at least they never suppress  
**them in** any Case or Degree whatever. Nor are we to he too  
scrupulous about accommodating Vesicatories to the Consti-  
tution os the Patient; for whatever his Habit of Body is,  
whether het in consequence of a Redundance os Bile, or a  
preternatural Attenuation of the Blood, or whatever his State  
is, if the Fever rages beyond measure, the flight Inconveni-  
enciesof a Vesicatory are rather to he endur'd, than the Lise  
**os** the Patient to he riinu’d; for many Cases are of so danger-  
ous a Nature, as that the only Hopes os Relief are placed  
in Vesicatories. Instances of this .kind occur in Gouty Pa-  
tients, when the Matter which used to Sow to the extremities  
of the Body, is convey’d to the Head, and produces a Fever.

The good Effects os Vesicatories are confirm’d by daily Ex-  
perience in the Small-pox, Measles, Scarlet and Erysipelatous  
revets, in which Disorders, tho' the Blond is preternaturally  
hot, and its Motion too much accelerated, we nevertheless  
use Vesicatories with Confidence and Success. We are not  
therefore to listen to those who with *Baglivi,* in his Treatise  
*de Visuantibus,* reject the Use of Vesicatories in nervous Dis-  
orders, in burning and continued Fevers, eVen tho’ attended  
with Drowsiness, and a Delirium.

- It may justly be asserted, that more have been eurfd of  
Fevers by the Use os Vesicatories, than by any other Method  
os Cure; and I myseif, fays *Frtind,* can attest, that by this  
Method alone more have been sav'd, than by all other Means  
in Conjunction. *Sydenham* judicioufly used Vesicatories sor  
the Cure of the Epidemical Fevers, which rag'd in the Years  
1674, I675, I679, and 1685/ But why in other Fevers he  
did not use the same Method, I am at a Loss to understand,  
since the other Years he mentions brought in no Fevers, in  
which Vesicatories would not have been equally beneficial.

*Dr.* Freind’r *Surprize at* Sydenham's *Neglect of Blisters, in  
the Fevcrs here meant, would have ceased, if he had reflected,  
that* Sydenltam'r *Experience had taught him a more ease, and not  
lesi effectual Method of curing them, without frequent Blisters. ~*

The Method of Evacuation by Vesicatories has this to  
recommend it above all others, that it may be safely used at all  
Times : The Effects of other Evacuations are, in violent Dis-  
orders, so precarious and uncertain, that it is dangerous to at-  
tempt them, as we often experience in Venesection. But what  
Patient is not more afraid of a Vesicatory than of Venesection,  
tho' attended with more Danger? This Circumstance,:how-  
ever, is owing to the Cowardice of the Patient, who, prompted  
by Nature, flies from Pain, and shuns, is possible, a Medicine  
which can scarce produce any happy Effects without exciting  
some Degree of it. But it would be a culpable Compassion in  
the Physician, in this Case, to listen to the Suggestions of the  
Patient, andz destroy his Lise, for fear of exciting a small, but  
salutary Pain in his Body.

Many Fevers are cured by Evacuations alone, without the  
Use of any other Means ; but scarce any of the more Violent  
Kind can be removed, without those Evacuations procured' by  
Vesicatories. *Freind de Vesuantibus.*

We now come to consider their internal Use; and in whet  
Cases the Antients exhibited them in this way, we have in some  
measure seen, from whet has been already said. But whoever  
will be at the Pains to consult the Passages of *Hippocrates* hesore  
quoted, will find, that he guarded against the bad Effects of  
Cantharides, from their Acrimony, by prescribing them with a  
sufficient Quantity of Water or Wine. *Fallisueri Comment, in  
Hippocr, de Victu in Acutis.* in what Cases the Moderns recom-  
mend the internal Use *os* Cantharides, may be seen in many dif-  
ferent Authors. *Baglivi* informs us, " That these Insects,  
" taken internally, either against a desperate Ischury, or with  
" a View to excite Venery, or to remove a virulent Gonor-  
" rhoea, produce the worst and most dismal Symptoms ; for,  
" first, the Bladder and Urethra are exulcerated, then the  
" Liver is gradually inflamed, the Intestines corroded, and vio-  
" lent Pains are excited in the Hypogastrium ; and these Pains  
" are succeeded by Loss of Reason, and Death, unless the  
" Cantharides he forthwith evacuated, or the Violence of  
" their Action broken and impaired." It is highly proper for  
those who intend to follow the Practice of Medicine, to know  
in whet Cases, upon the Authority os fltilful Physicians, who  
have gone before them, they may safely, and without Diffi-  
dence, prescribe Cantharides as an internal Medicine. *Capi-  
voccius,* then, a celebrated Physician in the sixteenth. Century,  
in his *Medicina practica,* affirms, that whole Cantharides may  
. he safely and successfully exhibited internally in Dropsies, and  
all Suppressions of Urine ; and asserts, that, by the Use of Can-  
tharides, he has seen Patients of this Kind restored, aster their  
Lives were despaired of. But he lays down some Cantions  
with respect to the Use of this Medicine: First, then.

When the Urine is so totally and strongly suppress'd, that  
the Disorder will yield to no other Medicines, the Physician is,  
in this Case, to have recourse to Cantharides, as the most pow-  
erful Remedy, since the Lise of the Patient is immediately  
threaten'd.

Secondly, The Physician is to have recourse to Cantharide  
when the Urine is suppress’d, not thro' any Desect in the Blad-  
der, sor in that Case the Patient may he relieved by a Catheter;  
but thro' a Fault of the Kidneys, as generally happens in a  
Dropsy.

Thirdly, He advises their Exhibition in small Quantities,  
and in Conjunction with other Medicines; especially such as  
have a Tendency to defend the Bladder from the Injury they  
may do it. Thus, for Instance,

Take one entire *Spanisu* Fly, together with a Scruple of the  
Powder os Rue or Lavender, or some other Powder of  
a like Nature ; giving the Patient sour or six Ounces of  
some pinguious Liquor, such as sat Broth made of Fowis,  
to he drank after it.

*Langius,* in his *Epistolarum Medicinalium Miscellanea,* affirms,  
that he had found, from his own Experience, that the Powder  
of torrefied Cantharides, with an Addition of Cherry-tree  
Gum, was more salutary, and less noxious, in diuretic Electua-  
ries, when dissolved in an Apozem suited to the Nature of the  
Distemper. *Thomas Bartholine,* for virulent Gonorrhoeas,  
Suppression of Urine, and the Stone, has taught us the follow-  
ing Method of preparing them safely, by way of Infusion :

Let one Scruple of. Cantharides, reduced to Powder, he  
infused in three or sour Ounces of *RLenisu* Wine, or Spirit  
of Wine.. Let them stand in Infusion sor some Days;  
then let the Liquor be filtrated thro' coarse Paper, so that  
none of the Substance of the Cantharides may be mixed  
.with it. Mix one Spoonful of the strain'd Liquor with  
seven Spoonfuls either of Wine or Ale ; arid of this Mix-  
ture let the Patient take one Spoonful the first Day, two  
the second, which let him continue the subsequent Days.

Many Authors have attested the happy Effects produced by  
this Potion. According to *Ettynulper,* the happy Effects it pro-  
duces are owing to this, that tho Force of the volatile caustic  
Salt is corrected by the Acid of the Wine, as it maybe by Vine-  
gar; by which means it is transform'd into a temperate and lusa  
corrosive Salt. Thus,’at *Leyden,* a certain Physician success-  
frilly cured a virulent Gonorrhoea only by the Use of Cantha-  
rides, macerated in *Rhenifit* Wine;, but he corrected the Infu-  
sion with some mild Liquor before he exhibited it, aS we aro  
told in *Bantholines, Episiolar. Medicinal. Centuria, Cent.* 4.  
Dr. *Martin Lisicr,* in his *Euercetationes Medicinales,* informs  
us, that he found happy Effects, in the Cure of a Gonorrhoea,'  
from the following. Tincture or Essence, prepared with Can-  
tharides 4. - ....

Take of highly rectified Spirit of Wine, half a Pound ; os  
Gum Guaiacum; half an Ounce;- os Cantharides, one  
Dram ; os Cochineal,- two Ounces ;. of the Juice of Hv-  
pocystis, two Drams; os the Spirit of Sulphur, oneScru-  
ple: Digest the Whole in warm Ashes sor twelve Hours,  
and filtrate thro’ a coarse Paper.

Dr. *Lister* gave forty Drops of thiS in warm Ale in theMorn-  
ing, and aS many at Nighs, each Day. *Garidellus,* for a  
Gonorrhoea, highly extols a Medicine prepared in the follow-  
ing Manner:

Take of entire Cantharides, half a Dram ; of the inspiffated-  
Juice of Hypocystis, and of the Gum or Extract of Guai-  
acum, each one Dram ; and os Cochineal, one Ounce ῖ  
Let them infuse in *Balneo Maria* sor twenty-four Hours,  
in one Pound of Spirit os Wine, Let the Liquor, when  
strain’d, he kept for Uso. The L)ose is between half an  
Ounce and an Ounce, to bo taken in the Morning fasting,  
. and at Bed-tims, in a Draught of the Decoction os Guai-  
acum. ,

In *Dunquien,* a Province os the *Easi-Indics\** they generally  
use the following Method of curing a Gonorrhoea:

They take one Handful of the Flowers Os St. John\*S-wort,  
and of Crabs-eyes half an Ounces These’ they hell in  
two Pints of Wine, which leaks from the Calks. Aster  
this they dinest two Drama of Cantharides in one Pint of  
Spirit of Wine. This they mix with the Wins, and  
give a little of the Mixture internally, with a few Spoon-  
fuls of Plantain-water. *Ephemerides Gcrmanica Curiosa,*

The celebrated *Werlhosius,* in a total Suppression of Urine,  
when no other Remedies were of any Essecl, and when ch’  
Patient laboured under the most terrible Symptoms, such aS a  
Delirium, a convulsive Twitching of the Tendons, a cold  
Sweat on the Face, a hard Tumor of che Abdomen an ine-  
gulas, weak, and frequent Pulse. ηστ.Λη ιτθηνύ....... *es...:... ..c*

Powder of Cantharides in an Emulsion, every fourth Hour,  
after the Exhibition of the third Dose, observed, that Urine, a lit-  
tie grumous and bloody, began to stow ; afterwards a pitin tous  
Urine was discharged ; and lastly, it appeared limpid, with a Dys-  
urv. Because the Symptoms were forthwith mitigated, he con-  
tinued the Use os this Medicine till the ninth Dose, by which  
means the Patient gradually discharg'd a larger Quantity of Urine,  
which at last was evacuated limpid, to the Quantity of several  
Pints a Day, with a Diminution of all the Symptoms : Thus,  
by little and little, the Man-recovered a perfect State of Health  
hy the Use os this Medicine alone. In obstinate Gonorrhoeas  
*JVirlhosius* also exhibited, with Success, one, two, or three  
Grains os Cantharides in Substance, with a Dram os the Bone  
of the Scuttie-fish; which Medicine he continued for several  
Days, according to the Effects it produced. This Preparation  
he thought less troublesome than infusing the Cantharides in  
Wine, according to the Directions os *Bartholine, Lister,* and  
others ; tho’ he confesses, that he found the Medicine, prepared  
in their Manner, attended with Success. *Commertium Litora-  
rium, A.* I7 33. *ButAsiruc,* in his Book of *Vinereal Disorders,*asserts, that the smallest Dose of Cantharides, exhibited inter-  
nally, in a Gonorrhoea, is not only a precarious and unsafe,  
but also a prejudicial Medicine.

That the drastic Force os Cantharides, by which they stimu-  
late the. urinary Bladder, may he corrected and subduedthy Cam-  
phire, we have already observed, under that Article. *Cockburn,*in the *PbilofophicalT.ransuctions abridged, Fol.* 5. asserts, that  
Camphine does by no means produce this Effect; but Fxpe-  
rience has confinmed the Falshood of his Assertion ; for four  
Grains and an half of Cantharides, without the Heads, Feet,  
and Wings, with an equal Quantity of Camphire, exhibited in  
any Conserve, in the Form of a Bolus, happily, and without  
any Trouble or Pain, removed a Dysury in a Woman, who  
laboured under a Dropsy. But, without an Addition os Cam-  
phire, also in obstinate Obstructions of the Lochia and Menses,  
in difficult Births, and Retentions os the Secundines, Very hap-  
py Effects have been produced by a Bolus, made up .of

Three Cantharides, prepared; Troches os Myrrh, half A  
Scruple ; Seeds of Bishops-weed, six Grains ; and Rob of  
Hips, a sufficient Quantity. Small Ale, Water-gruel, or  
any Emulsion, may he used as a Vehicle, *Philosophical  
Transactions abridged. Vol. 5.*

*In Hysteric* Fits, and the most Violent Suppressions of Urine,  
*Philippus Hoechstetterus* gave Cantharides in a Potion of theJuice  
**of** Mercury, with Essence of Cinnamon, .and an Elaeosaccha-  
rum of Cardamoms. He also put Cantharides in a Pessary,  
for the same Intentions. *Vilsehii Hecatostea* 2. *Ohs. oft.* In **a**Dropsy *EAnigius* recommends a Powder compounded of

Six Grains of Cantharides ; of CrabS-eyeS prepared, of vitri-  
olated Tartar, and Salt of Rest-harrow, each one Scruple;  
Os this a. third Part is to be exhibited for a Dose.

For the same Disease some order four Ounces of the Decoc-  
tion of the diuretic Roots,. with an Addition of three Drams of  
Linseed, and two Cantharides; but the Liquor must be strain'd  
before it is used. *Wicri Observat. Medic.* In *Upper Hungary,*beyond the River *Toisoftiae* Inhabitants are often seized with an  
extraordinary Disease, in which their Neck suddenly swelis;  
aster which a violent Heat in their Head succeeds, which dif-  
fuses itself all over the Body. Those who do not immediately  
apply a Remedy., die within sour Days. This Disease is some-  
what like the Hydrophobia. The Method of Cure they use is  
this: .

They take, for one Dose, ten Cantharides, reduced to Pow-  
der, which, when drank off in a proper Liquor, .some-  
times excites a profuse Sweat, and sometimes a plentiful  
Discharge of Urine, without any manner of Pain.

This Remedy could scarcely be safely used in any other Na-  
tion; but the *Hungarians* heyond the River *Teis use of* Very  
hardy and robust Constitutions, and imagine, that they may  
safely take the Cantharides whole, hecause they think their Feet  
prove an Antidote to the poisonous Quality lodged in their Bo-  
dies. *Ephemerides Germanica Curiosa, Decad. La.* I. o. I33.  
These *Hungarians* gather the Cantharides, for the most part,,  
from the Ash-tree, in the Month os *Map,* or in the Summer,  
and preserve them in strong Vinegar, against the Poison of mad  
Animals. If a Man, a Horse, a Cow, or a Sow, are bit by  
any mad Creature, to the Man they give one, two, three, or  
five Cantharides; but to Animals a greater Number. They  
exhibit them entire, with the Wings, Head, and Fees, in  
Brandy, or with *Penice* Treacle, or Bread. Those who take  
two or three of these Cantharides, are neither afflicted with a  
Dysury, nor a Discharge of bloody Urine; but the Urine is  
only discharged in a larger Quantity, during both the whole  
Day and Night. *Profp.cr Alpinus,* in the last Chapter of his

fourth. Book *de Medic. AEgyptiorum,* informs us, that, in *Egypt,*some Physicist,; prescribed to then Patients the Heads and Wings  
os sour Cantharides, reduced to Powder, arid exhibited in three  
Ounces os Endive-water; by winch Medicine, they affirm, the  
peccant Matter is discharged, either by profuse Sweats, or  
plentiful Discharges of Urine.' According to *Ettrnuller,* these  
Insects are, by Women of prostigate Characters, applied **to the**basest os Purposes ; that is, expelling the Foetus, before it has  
arrived at Maturity. Their Exhibition, in order to rouse the  
languid Inclinations to Venery, may also be justly reckoned  
among the Abuses of this Medicine. *Stenxelius,* in his third  
Book *de Vinenis,* says, that it is well known, that Cantharides, \*  
dissolved .in Essence os Amher, excite an insatiable Desire os  
Venery in both Sexes. From whet has been said, it is obvious,  
that Cantharides, however poisonous a Quality they are os,  
prove a Medicine against several Diseases : But it is no easy  
Talk to lay down a fixed and stated Rule for the safe internal  
Use of Cantharides, since one Physician prescribes them entire,  
and another without the Head, Wings, and Feet, accordingly,  
as he believes, that the Corrector os that Poison; which is lodged  
in their Body, is situated in the Extremities or otherwise. One  
Physician thinks, that they may safely he exhibited, when their  
deleterious Quality is corrected ; and another embraces the con-  
trary Opinion. All of them claim the Testimony of Expe-  
rience in their Favour, which teaches, that even the external  
Application of Cantharides to the Body sometimes excites great  
internal Disorders; whereas at other times no such effecti are  
produced. ? \*

That the external Application os Cantharides only produces  
bad Effects on the more sensible Parts, especially the Urinary  
Bladder, and in others only when the Quantity is too large, is  
obvious; since numberless Instances occur daily of Patients,  
who sustain no manner of Injury by the Application of Vesica-  
tones composed of Cantharides. These Insects may be more  
safely exhibited internally, and applied externally, with proper  
Correctors, than without them;, for we seldom observe them  
used either for internal or external Purposes, without an Addi-  
tion of some acid or oleous Substance, Or perhaps both ; and .  
that these are Correctors of Cantharides,'is sufficientiyobvious.  
If, then, any . unexpected bad Effects arc produced by a Medi-  
cine prepared of Cantharides, the Patient, to whom it is exhi- .  
bited, must. either he very delicate, or the Dose too strong;  
For internal Use the safest way is to begin with a very small  
Dose at first ; half a Grain, for Instance, increasing it gradual-  
ly where the Nature of the Case calls for its Repetition. There  
is a Difference of Strength and Energy in these insects, accord-  
ing aS they are old or recent; for the Volatile Salt they contain  
exhales and evaporates in time, for which Reason the recent  
must be the more efficacious of the two.\* From what has been  
said ’tis obvious, that great Caution is required, in order to  
render the Use of Cantharides safe; and that, on account of "  
the many terrible Effects they have been observed to produce,  
they ought to be class'd among the Medicines not to be tam-  
per'd with. In *France* a Law is enacted, discharging Apothe-  
caries from selling them indiscriminately to every one who aiks  
for them; and permitting them only to sell them to those they  
are acquainted with, and that too for external Use. *Pomet,  
Lib.* 2.

The Observation of some, that the Extremities of Cantha-  
rides render then Operation somewhat milder, is not altogether  
without Foundation; fince the *Hungarians,* taught by Expe- -  
rience, affirm it to be Truth. *Bartholine, in1Epistol. AAedicin.  
Cent.* 4. tells us, in express Words, that,, in order to render  
Cantharides mild sor internal Purposes, .they are to he used  
entire; and that, when Blisters are to be raised on the Skin,  
the Extremities, as being of a milder Nature, are to be thrown  
away. *Boerhaave,* in his *Matcria Medica,* for a Vesicatory  
prescribes Cantharides without Wings, these being os a milder  
Nature, and therefore less proper , for Vesicatories. Hence  
*Benancius,* in his *Declaratio Fraudum apud Pharmacopceos com..  
misesiarum,* blames those Apothecaries, who, running into the  
common Error, reject the Wings of the Cantharides, contrary  
to the Prescription of the Physician, who intends they should  
he retained for the Advantage of the Medicine; for these In-  
sects are sometimes to he sold in the Shops without their Wings,  
their Heads, and Feet, and aster they have been impregnated  
with the Steam of boiling Vinegar, dried, and kept for two  
Years. Those found among the Corn, of a changeable Colour,  
with transverse yellow Streaks on their Wings, and oblong  
Bossies, are esteem'd the heft.

Fifteen, twenty. Or thirty Drops of the Tincture of Can-  
tharides, prepared with the Tincture of Salt os Tartar, are, by  
*Willis,* in his *PharmaceuticeRationalis,* commended aS an excel-  
lent diuretic Medicine. *Ettrnuller* directs this Tincture to he  
prepared in the following manner:

Take of Cantharides, half an Ounce; Salt of Tartar, six  
Drams; sprinkle a sufficient Quantity of Water upon  
them; and, when reduced to the Form of a rhin Poultice,  
put them in some moderately hot Place, continuing to

ffpririkle Water upon .them, if they should become dry.  
When they have stood eight or ten Days and Nights,, let  
tartarized Spirit of Wine he pour'd upon them, to extract  
**.the** Tincture, which, for the sake of a beautiful Colour,  
may he tinged with the Powder of Cochineal, which are  
also a Species of Cantharides, and possess'd of a highly  
diuretic Quality.

, The Tincture of Cantharides, in *Fuller’s Pharmacopoeia, is*‘thus-prepared:

Take Powder os Cantharides, half an Ounce; the best Spi-  
\* nt of Nitre, one Ounce; Digest for twenty-four Hours;

then add os camphorated Spirit os Wine, three Ounces,  
and digest for some Days ; afterwards filtrate the Liquor.

\ This Medicine is used for provoking Urine, for Ulcers of the  
^Kidneys and Bladder, for a Gonorrhoea, and for the wandering  
"scorbutic Gout. The Dose is from four to twenty-two Drops  
twice a Day, in a Draught of the Decoction of Mallows, edul-  
’corated with Syrup of Violets. In the *Collectanea Chymica.  
’ Leydensia,* this Tincture is ordered to be thus prepared-:

Take of Cantharides, one Ounce ; pour upon them of the  
strongest Spirit of Nitre, two Ounces : Digest for twenty-  
four Hours. Thus the Cantharides will be dissolv’d, and  
the Spirit acquire a reddish Colour. To this Tincture add  
fix Ounces os Spirit of Wine ; digest together ; and the  
longer the Digestion is continued, so much the better ; for  
a stated Time cannot be spe.ified. Then let the Liquor  
he filtrated, and kept for Use.

This Medicine is lithontriptic and nephritic, cures a Gonor-  
rhoea, and is os Service in the Gout, the Rheumatism, and the  
Jaundice. The Dose is from two to twenty Drops at most,  
twice a Day. Is an antinephritic Powder is desired of this Solu-  
tion made with the Spirit of Wine, we are to proceed in the  
following manner :

We are to add to this Solution two Parts os common Water;  
and afterwards to drop into the filtrated Solution a sufficient  
Quantity of the Oil of Tartar *per Deliquium,* till the  
.Effervescence ceases. Thus there will be precipitated to  
the Bottom of the Vessel a Powder os a yellowish-red Co-  
lour, which is to he separated from the Liquor, edulco-  
rated, and afterwards dried in the Shade. The Dofe of  
this Medicine is from one Grain to four. If the remain-  
ing Liquor, when separated from the Salt, is evaporated  
till only a third os it remains, it will yield Crystals of a  
highly antinephritic Quality ; the Dose of which is from  
two to twelve Grains.

The Tincture of Cantharides, in the *Edinburgh Difpens.a-  
' tory,* is prepared thus :

Take of Cantharides, two Drams; of rectified Spirit of  
Wine, half a Pound : Digest for two Days in a very gen-  
tle Heat; then pour of the strained Tincture upon  
one Ounce of Balsam of Capivi ; of Gum Guai-  
acum, half an Ounce ; and of Cochineal, half a Dram ;  
Digest in a Sand-heat for four or five Days. strain the  
Tincture, and add to it of Camphire, two Drams ; and  
*Of* distilled Oil of Juniper, one Dram.

This seems to be a good Remedy against a Gonorrhoea; and  
fifteen or a few more Drops *of* it may he exhibited for a Dose,  
in a proper Vehicle.

In the *London Dispensatory* the Tincture of Cantharides is  
prepared thus:

**Take** of Rhubarb, three Drams; of Gum Guai a cum, **a**Dram and an hast; *of* Gum Lac, one Dram ; of pounded  
. Cantharides, two Drams ; and of Cochineal, half a  
Dram : Infuse in a Pound and half of rectified Spirit of'  
Wine, and strain off the Tincture.

But *Wedelius* observes, that common Spirit of Wine is more  
proper for extracting the Virtues lodg'd in the Salts os Cantha-  
rides, than that which is rectified. It is also to he observ’d,  
that Cantharides may be more conveniently prescrib'd by them  
Number than their Weight, since they are so Very light, that  
fifty of them scarce weigh a Dram.

The Magistery of Cantharides is the Powder of these Insects  
dissolved in Spirit of Nitre, and precipitated by an Addition of  
Oil of Tartar *per Deliquium.* This Medicine is possessed of a  
diuretic Quality, according to *Ludovicus,* in his *Pharrnacepceia;*bus, according to *Ettmuller,* the diuretic Virtue is rather de-  
stroy'd by the Precipitation. *Langius*-informs uS, that these In-  
sects are by fame used, in order to secure the Fruit of their Or-  
chards from being stolen. A little of the gross Powder of Can-  
tharides is put upon Apples, Plums, Figs, or Peaches, that grow  
**on the** lowest-Partaof **the Trees. When these are stolen and**

eaten by the Thieves, they are sufficiently punish’d for the  
Theft, by an intolerable Heat os Urine, and a Stillicidium : So  
that by this Medicine Thieves are more effectually banish'd  
from Gardens, and discover'd, than by *Priatous* the God or the  
*Lampfaceni.* But it is a monstrous Abuse" os this Medicine,  
when poor People, os a fraudulent Turn, raise Blisters on them-  
selves with it, in order to move Compassion, and extort an'  
Alms, which the charitable and well-disposed Part of Mankind  
think their counterfeit Misery desenes. *Rieger.*

The Essence or Tincture os Cantharides, directed in *ldsuiusys*Dispehsarory, is thus proposed:

Put sour Ounces of bruised Cantharides into a Cucurbit, and  
pour upon them, by a little at a time, of Spirit of Nitre,  
twelve Ounces, herd let them stand in Digestion twelve  
Hours ; then with a Glass Spoon or Spatula take off the  
blackScum from the Surface of the Spirit, which cast away;  
pour gradually upon them of tartariz'd Spirit of Wine,  
one Pound : Mix them well by shaking, and place them  
in a Sand Furnace ; lute on a Head and a Receiver ; -  
kindle the Fire, tchich'gradually increase to the second  
Degree; and in that Heat draw off a Pound and an half os  
Spirit, which keep for Use.

To that which remains in the Cucurbit, put, by a little at a  
time, so much Nitre aS will satiate its Acidity, which  
may be known by the ebullition ceasing ; then put that  
Mixture into a Glass or Marble Mortar ; put to it of  
Camphine, one Ounce, and grind them till they are well  
incorporated, and return them again into the Cucurbit; .  
rince out the Mortar with some Spirit of Wine, which  
was drawn off from them, and pour into the Body, with  
the remaining Part of the Spirit of Wine shake them well,  
and set them into a digestive Heat; make the Cucurbit a  
Circulatory ; lute the Joint close, and let them stand in.  
that Heat eight or ten Days, shaking them well every  
Day ; then let it cool, and stand to settle ; pour off the  
Tincture into a clean Cucurbit ; and in a very gentie  
.Heat draw off one half or more of the Spirit, which again  
put upon the Mixture, to extract more Tincture; and  
when that Spirit as again ting’d, draw off two Thirds,  
which put the third time to extract more Tincture, and  
distil as hesore, still putting the Tincture remaining after  
Distillation of the Spirit to the first Tincture. Then take  
ofAmhergrise, one Dram; Musk, half a Dram; white  
Sugar-candy, two Drams: Grind them well together,  
with a littie of the Spirit last drawn off; pour them into a  
Matrass, and to them put four Ounces of the aforesaid  
Spirit ; close the Matrass well, and set it to digest for four  
or five Days more; then put it to the Tincture of Can-  
tharides, (also in a Matrass) and let them circulate toge-  
ther four or five Days more;. then pour it into a clean dry  
Bottle, which keep well stopt for Use.

The Materials must be put together, so aS to prevent the  
Fume's heing offensive in every Part os the Process. This may  
he pronounced a most excellent Medicine, in many Cases,  
where we have not its Succedaneum, nor any thing tending that  
way. It is a most stimulating Cordial, and cannot fail to ex-  
cite to conjugal intercourses, where a Constitution, by any  
Misfortune, has sallen into a Coldness or Indifference that  
way ; for (is the Expression may be allow'd) where there is  
Fuel, it will infallibly kindle it. The Satyrion, and all os that  
Tribe, are not to be compar'd to it. in many Cases also,  
where floughy and cold Humours have clogg’d the Reins and  
Genital Parts, and thereby occasioned other Mischiefs, besides  
an inability to Coition, this Medicine is of mighty Service,  
and will answer where the most efficacious Balfams and Tur-  
pentines sail. It may be given from ten to an hundred Drops,  
in a Glass of Canary, or any other Liquor which a Patient may.  
like hetter. But notwithstanding these Commendations of this  
Medicine, which indeed cannot be greater than it deserves, yet  
none but the truly Skilful must dare to meddle with it; for, by  
an injudicious Administration, it may occasion Stranguries,  
Erosions, Excoriations, .and even Convulsions : Such is the  
Difference of an efficacious Medicine in the Hands os a good  
Physician, and an Empiric l This, therefore, as well as all the  
best Remedies, will for ever continue a Secret in the Hands of  
the Learned, notwithstanding its Preparation is in the Know-  
ledge and Power of every Person, *squincsis Dispensatory.*

I must not dismiss the Subject os Cantharides without taking  
some Notice os a memorable History relative to these Insects.

\* In the Year I693. Dr. *Groenevelt* was cited before the Presi-  
dent and Censors of the College of Physicians, on account of  
prescribing Cantharides in Substance to a Woman in *Southwark,*before whom he Vindicated his Practice ; but a sew Years aster,  
upon some trifiingCjuarrel hetwixt one os the Censors at thatTime  
and the Doctor, he was again summon'd before Sir *Thomas Mil-  
lington,* President; Dr. *Burwell, Torlesse, Davvs,* and *Gill,* Cen-  
fora ; and after some Proceedings not altogetherjustifiable, as the  
Dr. complains, he was taken up by a Warrant, sign'd by the Presi-

den: and Censors, and committed to *Newgate* for bad Practice.  
The Doctor had the good Fortune to he acquitted upon a Point  
of Law, winch determines that bad Practise must he accom-  
panied with a bad Intention, in order to make it criminal.  
And. indeed, if it was otherwise, no one could practise Physic  
without being in perpetual Danger *os* incurring the Censure of  
the Law, unless he was insallible, which, in the present frail  
State os human Nature, I believe very sew pretend to he ; and  
even Infallibility would he a very precarious Guard against Ma-  
lice, Envy, and the interested Views of open Enemies, or  
treacherous Friends.

This Affair ruin'd the Doctor to such .a Degree, that it is said  
he was buried at the Expence os the Parish ; but I cannot assert  
that this last Particular is true. Ruin’d, however, he was,  
with this singular Advantage accruing to Physic from his Perse-  
cution, that the Reputation of Cantharides in Substance, as an  
internal Remedy, was establish’d by It, insomuch that all Phy-  
sicians, whose Obstinacy or ill Will did not hinder them, came  
immediately into the Practice of exhibiting them. The Distem-  
pers in which Dr. *Groenevelt* principally recommends them are  
Ulcers of the Bladder, Gravel, or mucous Obstructions in the  
urinary Passages, Suppression of Urine, and Dropsy, particu-  
larly in Women. His Manner of prescribing them was usually  
thus: ' ' \*

Take os Cantharides dry'd and powder'd, twelve Grains;  
Camphire, dissolv'd with Oil of sweet Almonds, fifteen  
Grains *: Os* this make two Boles ; one of which is to bo  
taken three Hours after the first. Evacuations suited to the  
Case being premised.

At Night let half a Scruple of *Matthew's* Pills, with eight  
Grains of Camphire, be taken by way of Paregoric. Mean  
time let the Patient drink copioufly Emulsions, Broths, Milk,  
er emollient Decoctions, with or without Gum Arabic. The  
Physician alone who has an Opportunity os observing the parti-  
cular Circumstances os the. Case, and the effects of the Reme-  
dies taken, is able to determine how long all, or any of these  
Medicines ought to be continued.

It must, however, be confess'd, that Cantharides ought not  
to be given in this manner, without the utmost Prudence and  
Caution ; because, otherwise, they may prove highly per-  
nicious.

CANTHI, κανθοι. The Cavities at the Extremities *os* the  
Eyelids, commonly called the Corners of the Eye; the greater  
of them, or the great *Canthus,* is next to the Nose j the lesser  
or little *Canthus* lies towards the Temple. *Rustics Ephesius,*Lib. I. *Cap.* 4.

CANTIANUS PULVIS. A cardiac Powder, which goes  
by the Name of *The Countefs of Kenrs Powder.* See the Pre-  
scription of it under CANCER.

CANTION, *AdsliW,* in *Myrepsus, Antidot.* 35. and o4. is  
an Epithet of σάκχαρ, or σάκχαρον, *Saccharum,* Sugar, signify-  
ing in Conjunction with it Sugar-candy. This is doubtless his  
Meaning, fays *Fuchsius,* because all the *Latin* Copies transiate  
it *Saccharum Cande.* He observes also, that the Word is cor-  
ruptly written κάντιον for κάνδιον, and that *Myrepsus* curtails the  
Word in Imitation os the *Latins,* who read *Candi* instead of  
*Candidum.*

CAN TRICES. Singing-women. Those Women who are  
Singers or Dancers,- according to *Aelius,* from *Rufus* and  
*Afpasia, Tetrab. An Serm.* 4. *Cap.* 5I. have no menstrual Pur-  
gations, because whatever is superfluous in them is consumed by  
their too violent Exercise.

CANTUM, CANTIUM, καὑτέν, καὑτίον. A Word in Use  
among the *Greeks* of the middle Ages,, who had degenerated  
from the antient Purity of their Language, to signify *angulous,*and apply'd to crystallized Sugars. This *Vander Linden* endea-  
vours to prove out of *Salmastus* and *Meursiusts* Glossary, and  
criticizes on those who write *Saccharum Candum,* when it should  
he written, as he fays. *Cantum,* or *Cantium. Castellus.*

CANUM CERASA, Dog-cherries. A Species of *Pcricly-  
menUm,* the same as *Xylosteum.* See **PERICLYMENUM.**

CANUTUM, CANNUTUM. A Reed or Cane. *Ru-  
landus.*

CANZE, CARNIT, CANNA, CUSANUM. Several  
kinds of Vessels. *Rulandus.*

CAOPOIBA *Brasiliensibus,* MarcgraV. *Pornis.era Brasilia  
ensis. Fructu Capulae insidente. Seminibus singulis duplici Pelliculae  
involutis.* It is also spelt *Coapoiba.*

A Tree growing in *Brasil, os* the Height and Shape of a  
Beech. Its Bark is of an Ash-colour intermix'd with Brown,  
like water'd Stuffs. The Leaves are solid and oblong, the Pe-  
dicles of winch heing broken, yield a milky Liquor. The  
Flowers stand each on its Pedicle, and are as big as a Rose, and  
consist of white Leaves like those of Roses, with fine red Ungues,  
and, in the Place of an Umbilicus, have a yellow resinous Glo-  
bule, of the Bigness of a Pea, winch yield a Refin aS clear as  
Turpentine, glutinous and yellow, but of an unpleasant Smell.  
The Fruit is seated in a Capsule much like an Acorn ; and be-  
ing cut lengthwise hesore it is ripe, shews many Rows Of Seed

os the Size and Shape Of Apple-kerneis. Every Seed is inclosed  
in a red Pellicle, which is surrounded with another of the Co-  
lour os Vermilion- The Pulp of the Fruit is yellow, and yields  
a yellow Juice. The Bark,' the' thick, is easily separated from  
the Wood, which is brittie, and contains a Pith which is easily  
extracted, and leaves the Wood hollow like a Tube.

There is anothechpecies of this Tree, which has agrey Bark,  
with oblong carinated Leaves, like those of *theMurecio* but not  
downy. . The Fruit is round, and of the Size of a Tennis-hall ;  
when ripe, green on the Outside, but red within, and full of  
small Grains like a Fig, dry, tasteless, and eaten by some, but  
not valued. I find no Medicinal Virtues ascribed to these Trees.  
*Raii Hist. Plant.*

CAOVA, COAVA. A Drink, the same as **COFFEE. 1***Raii Hist. Plant.*

CAOUP. A Tree in the Ifland os *Maragnan, in America,*with Leaves like an Apple-tree, but broader ; the Flowers red  
min'd with Vellow. The Fruit is not unlike an Orange in  
Shape and Taste, and full os Kernels. *Rail Hist. Plant.* I 693.

CAPELLA. A chymical Vessel the same as *Capitellum,* or  
*Alembicus,* which see. Others by *Capella* understand the same  
*as Cupella,* which see. *Riegcr.*

CAPER, Ossie. Schrod. *5.* 275. Met. .Pin. 166. Aldrov.  
de Quad. Bisul. 619. Chalt. Exer. *csa* Johnsh de Quad. 46.  
Gesni de Quad. 265. Schw. de Quad. 98. *Capra domestica,*Raii Synop. A. 77. THE GOAT.

The Blood, the Marrow, the Suet, the Milk,'the Whey,  
the Stones in the Stomach, the Dung, the Urine, the Bladder,  
the Omentum, the Skin, and the Gall of the Goat are all used  
in Medicine.

The Blood is accounted alexipharmac, deobstruent, proper  
in Dysenteries, and calculated for resolving, coagulated Blood,  
and dissolving the Stone. *Dale from Schrod.*

The He-goat'S Blood, and especially, is we believe *Fan Hel-  
mont,* that which is taken from his Testicles, heing dry'd in the  
Sun, is good against Poison, for provoking Sweat, Urine, and  
the Catamenia ; and is proper in a Pleurisy. The Dose is from  
twenty Grains to two Drams. *Lemery on Foods.*

The Marrow, of the Goat is more acrid and dry, and conse-.  
quently more efficacious, than that of other Animals. *Dale  
from Schrod.*

The Fat and Marrow of the He-goat are of .a softening,  
diflblving, and qualifying Nature, and are also reputed to he  
good for strengthening the Nerves. *Lerners, on Foods.*

Goats Suet is a powerful Discutient, relieves those afflicted  
with arthritic Pains, removes. Stranguries, and allays thaemor-  
rhoidal Pains.

Goats Milk is of a nutritive and abstergent Quality, and  
esteem’d proper for hectic and phthisical.Patients, and such as  
are consumptive or emaciated.

Goats Whey is preferable to that obtained from the Milk of  
any other Animal, as it is aperient, abstergent, attenuating, and  
laxative ; and for that Reason it is frequentiy used in Infusions ..  
for purging Melancholy.

The Stones found in the Stomache and Gall-bladders of Goats  
are said to he possess'd of a resolvent and diaphoretic Quality.  
See BEZOAR. *Dale.*

We sometimes meet with small Stones in the Gall of a Goat,  
which are Very like the true Bezoar-stone. They are good zagainst Poison, and promote Sweat. *Lemcry on Foods.*

Goats Dung is of a heating, drying, abstergent, digerent,  
aperient, and acrid Nature; for which Reason it is principally  
used in hard Tumors of the Spleen and other Parts, Swellings of  
the parotid Glands, Buboes, and for consolidating desperate  
Ulcers, aS also in Dropsies, and sciatic Pains. When calcined,  
it makes a fine Powder, proper in all Cases where the Use of  
Detergents is indicated, such, as Alopecia and Ring-worms,  
. Internally it is properly exhibited in Disorders of the Spleen,  
Jaundice, Obstructions of the Menses, and other Diseases os a  
like Nature. *Dale from Schrod.*

Goats Dung contains much Volatile and sharp Salt, which  
makes it to he of a dissolving, detersive, drying, and digesting  
Nature, sit to remove Obstructions of the Bowels; and good  
for the Stone, is inwardly taken. They also apply it outwardly  
for diflblving cold Tumors, and other Distempers, wherein it is  
used for attenuating the Humours. *Lemcry on Foods.*

Goats Urine is recommended above that of all other Animals  
for dissolving the Stone, and promoting a Discharge of-Urine;  
for which Reason it is proper in the Dropsy.

The urinary Bladder of a Goat dry'd and reduc'd to a Pow- -  
der is said to be a Medicine of peculiar Efficacy in an Inconti-  
nence of Urine.

The Omenntm of a Goat, apply'd het, allays and checks  
turbulent Motions of the Spirits, for which Reason it. is very  
properly used in Colic Pains and a Mania.

The Skin of a Goat relieves Diarrhoeas, stops Haemorrhages,  
and especially that of the Nostrils.

The Gall os a Goat is said to Cure Quotidian Fevers, *Dale '*from *Schrod.*

They mix the Gall of a Goat with Bread, the Whites of  
Eggs, and Oil of Laurel; and thus 'tis looked upon to he good  
for a Quotidian Ague, if apply'd by way of Cataplasm to rhe  
Navel *Lemcry on Foods.* See CAPRA.

CAPETUS, κάπετος, a Pit, Ditch, or Trench, in *Hip-  
pocrates, de Articulis,* signifies those Holes or Niches which are  
cut in the *Bathrcn ατ Scamnum,* (a Machine for restoring Luxa-  
tions) for the Strengthening and hetter Management of the  
Axes. *Hippocrates* directs these *Capet i,* or Niches,. to he  
.made in the lower Part of theScamnum, at Intervals of four  
Fingers Breadth, three Fingers Breadth in Depth, and aS many  
wide. Thus *Galen,* on this Place; with whom agree *Erotian*and *Paulus AEgirseta. Foesius, Gorrceus. ...*

CAPHORA, CAPHURA. The same as **CAMPHORA.**

CAPICAGTINGA, *aliis facarecatinga. Acori Species.*

A Species of Acorns growing in the *WesuIndies,* much like the  
*European* in the chape os the Root and Leaves, tho' not so large;  
but as as much superior to it in Virtue, as exceeded by it in Size,  
especially the Root; which is hot and dry, and of a grateful  
.bitterish and arornaticTaste. Taken alone, or mixed with other  
things, it is not only an effectual Incisive os cold peccant Hu-  
mours, but is successfully used as an Antidote against Poison  
received inwardly both by Natives and Foreigners. It does not  
.always grow in watery Places like the Iris, but thrives in other  
Places os a flat Situation, and glebous Soil.

- CAPILACTEUM, ἀφρόγιιλα. See APHROGALA. -

CAPILLAMENTA; Capillaments, in Botany, signify,  
first, those siender sort os Filaments which spring up within the  
Leaves os a Flower, and are more usually called *Stamina,*whence a *capiliaceous* Flower is the same as a *starnineous*; and,  
secondly, by *Capillamenta* are meant those flender Parts or Fila-  
ments which resemble Hains, and are preduced from Vegetables;  
.as, for Instance, from Seeds, *Columel. R.R. L dur c.* II. and  
-Roots, *Pallad. R. R. L* II. *c.* I2.. *Rieger. . ’*

CAPILLAMENTUM, τριχωμα, τρλχωμἀτιον, properly  
signifies any hairy or Villous Integument belonging to Animals,  
as πτἐρωμα is put for the pennous or feathery Integument of  
Birds ; in this Sense *Capillamentum* is the same as *Capillitium.*See the preceding Word. . . ... .

- CAPILLARIS, τριχώδης, τριχοειδῆς, is applied in general  
to any thing that resembles Hair,. particularly to the smallest and  
extreme Parts of the Veins and Arteries; it is also an Epithet  
of Distinction for fuch sorts of Plants, as, according to *Ray,*have no main Stalks, but bear. their Seed on the back Side of

' their Leaves, and are called *Capillares,* he says, because they  
are supposed to remedy all Defects helonging to the *Capillus*{Hair); or they are called Capillary, hecause they grow dose  
to the Ground, as the Hain grows to the Head. ....

*Capillares Vermiculi* with some signify those small Worms in  
Infants, which are otherwise called *Crines, Crinedones,* and  
*Dracunculi. Castellus.*

CAPILLATIO. A Capillary Fracture of the Cranium.  
See TRICHlsMOS. . , ’

- - CAPILLITIUM. Properly the same with *Capillamentum***(fee before) ; but is sometimes used forTRIcHIASIs, which see.**

CAPILLORUM DEFLUVIUM. - The fine aS ALO-  
**PECIA.**

CAPILLUS signifies properly the Hair inf the Head, but is  
also used to signify any sort os Hair in general. *Castellus.*

CAPILLUS, the Hain, in *Rulandus,* is called LApiS  
REBIS. . .

The Hairs are observed by the Microscope th he hollow, and  
furnished with a Multitude of Vessels ; and, howeverthey appear  
to us to be simple and equal, the Microscope shews them to be  
knotted like some sorts of Grass, and to send out Branches at  
the Joints. Thein Cavity has heen otherwise proved by the  
Distemper called the *Plica Polenica,* in winch the Blood itseif  
has drop'd through the Haim. But I have never seen this. Cose,  
and am inclined to doubt, whether the Blood that issues he not  
sent from other Vessels, and only runs externally from the  
Root of Hain to the Extremity.

AS sor the Branching of the Hain, 'tis pretty Visible at the  
Extremities with a Microscope; for it is Very apt to split {as  
the Hair-cutters call.ir) especially if it be worn long, and kept  
dry. This Division of the Extremity (which, to the naked  
Eye, Teems to corssist but of two or three Hairs) by the Micro-  
scope appears to he a Brush of Hain.

Each of these Hairs has a little bulbous or oval Root in theSkin,  
which sometimes adheres to it so as to be plucked away with it.

. They are commonly reputed an Excrement, and esteemed to  
be nourished by such; but, whatever the Matter of then Nourish-  
ment is, it seems to he more simple than the other Humours of  
our Bedies. . For long after Death, when all the other Parts  
and Humours are putrefied and corrupted, the Hain will Vege-  
fate and increase, which it appears to do so long as any Moisture  
remains in the Part. *Dralcesp Anatomy.*

Those that have by Nature soft, thin, and short Hain, which,  
with great Difficulty, receives or retains a Buckle, and those

who readily run into Baldness, or Shedd ing of the Hals, towards  
the Spring, are certainly of a loose, stably., and relaxed Stare of  
Nerves: For the Hain seems to be only some os the fleshy  
Fibres lengthened outwards, and hardened ; at least they seem  
to be of the same Kind and Nature with the other Fibres, eon-  
*fist os* a great many lesser. Filaments, contained in a common  
Membrane, and are solid, transparent, and elastic: And as the  
Hairs are in Strength, Bulk, and Elasticity, so generally the  
Fibres os the Body are ; and those whose Hair sheas, turns thin,  
lank, or refuses Buckle, if it does not happen to them aster re-  
covering from an acute Distemper, ought to take care they tall  
not into nervous Disorders, which anointing their Hair with  
sweet Oils, or washing their Hands with Honey-water, will  
scarce prevent.

Other things heing equal, those of the sairesh clearest, and  
brightest coloured Hair, are os the loosest and weakest State of  
Fibres and Nerves, not only because the sanest and lightest is  
the most rare, transparent, and fungous, but hecause Bodies of  
the lightest Parts consist Of Parts of a weaker Union, which  
adhere with less Force, and consequently are less elastic, firm,  
and springy, than those os the darker, and more opake Colours.  
We generally observe, that People of very fine and white Hair,  
especially if so aster they are come to Maturity, are os weak,  
tender, and delicate Constitutions: And those who deal in  
making artificial Covers for the Men or Women, find that such  
Hair will never, with any Credit to them, serve these Pur-  
poses, and seldom honestly employ it for that end. *Cheynes  
Engliso Malady.*

CAPILLUS CANADENSIS. The same as **ADIANTHUM  
CANADENSE.**

CAPILLUS VENERIS. See **ADIANTHUM.**

- CAPIPLENIUM. A barbarous Word, used by some for  
a Catarrh. - *Baglivi* makes use of it to signify that continual  
Heaviness, or Disorder in the Head, which the *Greeks* called  
κθρηβαρία, *Carebaria. ’* : r: .4.

CAPISTRATIO. The fame aS PHIMOSIS, which see.

CAPISTRUM, φιμὸς, φίμα, κημδς, besides its common Sig-  
nification, a *Bridle,* is aName for some sorts of Chirurgica! ’  
Bandages used about the Head. *Castellus. '*

CAPISTRUM *Auri.* Borax. *Rulandus. -*

CAPITA, Heads in Plants, are either those Receptacles of  
the Seeds, which by their globous Figure represent a Head ;as  
the Heads of Poppy, for Instance ; or else they are the same as  
*Bulbi,* Bulbs. ' z " λ -.

CAPITALIA. The same as CEPHALICA, which see.

CAPITATE *Plantae* are Plants whose Seeds, with their  
Down, heing included in a squamous Calyx, are conglobated  
into a roundish Figure resembling a Head. *Rati Hist. Plant.*

CAPITELLUM, *Johnson's* Lexicon, is soapy Water ;  
in *Libavius,* and some other Authors, it signifies a Lixivium ;  
it is also taken for an Alembic. *Castellus. Rieger.*

CAPITILUVIUM. A Bath Or Lotion for the Head.

*Rieger.'*

CAPITIS DOLOR. See **CEPHALALGIA.**

CAPITIS VENA. See VENA **CEPHALICA. ’**

. CAPITO. The Surname of *Artemidorus* the Physician,  
who published the Works of *Hippocrates,* and is often men-  
tioned by *Galen.*

CAPITO ANADROMUS. A Fish which lives both in  
the Sea, and in Rivers. It has a great Head, large, beautiful;  
white Eyes, a thick Snout, a long Body, covered with small  
Silver Scales, mixed with a little Blue. It weighs about two '  
Pounds when at its full Bigness, fives upon small Fishes and In-  
sects, and is Very good to eat.

' It is thought to he proper for purifying the Blood, and to  
provoke Urine. *Lemcry des Drogues.*

CAPITULUM. The botanic Signification of *Capitulum,*or *Capitellum,* is given under the Article BOTANY ; in Chy-  
mistay they are the same as ALEMBicUS, sor which see that  
Article ; in Anatomy they signify a smaller Process or Protu-  
herance of a Bone, received by another Bone.

CAPIVARD, in *Portuguese,* signifies a Water-dog, which  
is descrihed to be an amphibious Animal, with a Body like a  
Hog,'and Head like A Hare, and without a Tail. It keeps  
itself almost continually on its Posteriors, like an Ape. It is  
found in *Brazil.* It lives all the Day in the Sea, and at Night  
comes on Shore to ravage the Gardens, and root up the Trees.  
Its Flesh is wholsome Food. *Lemcry des Dragues.*

CAPNEL7EUM, καπνἐλαιον, in *Galen, Ltb.T.. C.M. S. L.*is a Resin winch flows spontaneouflv ; *0s* which he says there  
" is Plenty in *Lacedemon ;* in *Cflicia* they call it καπνέλαιοσ,  
*" 'Capnelaion,* [from καπνὸςι Smoke, and ελιυον. Oil] fmoaky  
" Oil.’' And in *Lib.* 3. *C. M. S. G.* he says, that in *Laoci  
demon,* and some other Places, they call these sorts of Reltns  
ένρῶτεῤῥήτους, " the first Product/'- It seems to he called *Capnf .  
laion,* says *Foesius,* from the Smoak it gives when placed nigh  
the Fire, or because it is more liquid than all other liquid Resins,  
as well aS hotter and thinner, and consequently-comes nearer rhe  
Nature of Oil.

CAPNIAS, καπνίας, from καπτός, Smoak; a sort'of Jasper,  
**of a** smoaky Colour. *Artius, Tetrab.* I. *Serm.* 2. *Cap.* 36.  
Also a kind of Vine which hears part white and part black  
Grapes. *Theophrastus de Cansis Plant. Lib.* 5. *Cap.* 3.

CAPNisTON, κατνιστον, is an Epithet of a sort **os** Oil,  
prepared of several forts of Spices and Oil, by kindling **the**Spices, and fuffirmisating the Oil.

CAPNITIS, ζαπνῖτις. See **CADMIA.**

CAPNOIDeS, καπτοειδὴς, (from καπνὸς, *Fumaria,* Fumi-  
tory, and ειδος, a Resemblance, on account of its Likeness to  
Fumitory) Podded Fumitorv.

The Leaves and whole Face of this Plant resemble Fumitory;  
but the Style of the Flower becomes a long taper Pod, winch  
contains many round shining Seeds. *MellePs Dictionary.*

CAPNORCHIS, *Indian* bulbous-rooted Fumitory.

This has the whole Face os Fumitory : The Root is some-  
times tuberous, sometimes scaly, and at other times bulbous.  
The Flower consists of two Leaves, .is os an anomalous Figure,  
and hangs downward. The Pods are like those os Shepherd’s-  
pouch. *Idem.*

. CAPNORCHIS *Americana,* Boeth. Ind. *Amocican* bulbous-  
rooted Fumitory. The Flowers of this Plant are somewhat  
like those os Fumitory. *Idem.*

I find no medicinal Virtues ascribed to the three foregoing  
Plants. \_ . .  
. CAPNOS, καπνός. The same aS FUMARIA, which see.

CAPO, *Capus, Gallus Spado, Gallus Eviratus,* and **the**'Αλεατρυῶν εκτομίας os the *Greeks,* are so many different Names  
shr that Animal we call a Capon, or castrated Cock. The  
Design of performing this Operation is to tame and destroy the  
Lust os the Animal, to render him a sit Leader for the other  
Poultry, but principally to put his Flesh in **a** Capacity of **be-**coming more fat and nourishing than it was hesore. *Martial*reckons their Flesh one of those delicate Foods fought aster thy  
Gluttons and Epicures. But tho’ the Flesh of the Capon is al-  
lowed to be highly nutritive, and to generate a large Quantity  
. of laudable Blond, yet some celebrated Authors, among whom  
*is Joannes Crato,* a Man of great Judgment and learning, have  
forbid the Use of them, especially to gouty Patients, because  
they observed, that this Fowl was itself subject to arthritic Dis-  
orders ; as if those who eat the Feet of Capons should, Tor  
that Reason, he afflicted with the Gout, or as is, when eaten,  
their Quality was not altered by the concoctiVe Powers of the  
Stomach. Capons are not therefore to he condemned, because  
they are sometimes seized with the Gout, since that Disorder is  
in them produced by a Defluxion of Humours, and an Imbecil-  
lity os the. Parts which receive them, which Acaidents can  
never he produced in our Bodies by eating them Flesh. But if  
in should happen, that any one should, by eating the Flesh of  
this Fowl, be afflicted with the Gout, this is rather owing to  
these Capons heing fed in Cages by the Poulterers; by which  
. means their Flesh is rendered mout and recrementi tin us, and  
consequently fit for generating and increasing Obstructions in  
the Body. For this very Reston *Galen* condemns all Fowis fed  
by the Poulterers. It may justly he ashed, whence it happens,  
that a Capon, which is a Eunuch, and free from Venereal in-  
clinations, should he subject to the Clout; fince, according to  
the twenty-eighth Aphorism of the sixth Book os *Hippocrates,  
Eunuchs are not affected with the Gout;* and that a Cock,  
which is highly salacious, should not in the least be subject to  
that Disorder ! *Scaligcr,* in his *'Exoterica Exercitatiemes,*answers this Question, by saying, that Capons are seized with  
the Gout, hecause their Heat is small, and their Appetite great ;  
whereas in Cocks the Heat is great, and the Appetite little.  
The Heat, says he, of the Capon is small, in consequence  
of his Virility heing destroyed by Castration. Hence, by the  
Voracity and Weakness os the Heat, many superfluous Hu-  
shouts are generated in the Body of the Capon, which falling to  
the Feet, these more ignoble Parts, which are weak in conse-  
quence of their cold and exsanguious Nature, produce a Gout.  
On the contrary, as a Cock eats more sparingly, and abounds  
In natural Heat, his Body must he free from Crudities, and  
superfluous Humours, and consequentiy not subject to the  
Gout. And tho' it may he objected here, thata Cock weakens  
his Feet by excessive Venery, and so disposes them for the Re-  
ceptinn of foreign Matter, yet we may answer, from *Galen,.*that the bare Weakness of the Feet is not sufficient for the Ge-  
neration os the Gout, but there is required also an Influx of **the**Humours into those Parts, without which a Gout can never he  
formed. But there can he no Influx without an antecedent  
Coacervation, which can never happen whilst the Heat is of  
sufficient Strength to digest the Food, and to consume or expel  
Superfluities; and is the Animal be moderate in Eating, and  
be frequently exercised. This being the Case with respect to  
Cocks, it is no wonder that they are free from the Gout, tho'  
frequent in the Use of Venery. *Sebrtius de Aliment. Facult.*The antient Physicians scarce ever mention Capons, but uni-  
ye. sally agree so pronouncing all Aliments, if castrated in

Seaton, to he the best in their kind for Food. *Castellantit de  
Esu Carnium.* And it is now the universal Opinion, that .the  
Flesh of Capons, especial.6 cram’d and Young, is nor only  
savoury, but easy of Digestion, and highly nutritive. On  
these Accounts it is not only prescribed as *R* Restorative to Per-  
sons on their Recovery from Sickness, be-ng variousiv prepared,  
-as roasted or helled, and especially seasoned with l emons or  
Oranges ; but Jelly-broths made of the same are recommended  
in chronical Distempers as a Strengthener, and are thought to  
he of excellent Service, particularly in a Hectic Fever and  
Phthisis.. . The way of Preparation in these Cases is thus:

They bruise the Capon, Bones and all ., and then inclosing it  
in a Pot, with a little Cinnamon and Salt, clap it into a  
Copper Vessel full of boiling Water ; and when it has  
boiled a sufficient Time, take it out, and serve it up to  
.the Sick as a Strengthener.

Some, for Ostentation, or out of -Ignorance, add Gold  
Coins, especially those of *Hungary,* in the Boding. *P. Her.  
.manni Boeder Cynosura Mat. Med. Tom.L.*

As it is Labour soft to search after nourishing Virtues in  
distilled Waters, so it is a ridiculous Piece os Vanity to expect  
Nutriment from the nauseous distilled Water of the minced  
Flesh of a Capon. *Boerhaaves Chemistry, Vol.* 2. Where-  
fore those Capon-waters, winch are compounded with an Ad-  
dition os Powders which yield forth their Virtues in the Distil-.  
lation, would have the same Virtues, were there nothing of **.a**Capon used in the Process; fo that the Apothecary does no In-  
jury neither to his Patient, nor the Reputation of the Physician  
-who advised such Capon-water, if he turns the Bind out of the  
Distiller's Laboratory into his Kitchin to he dressed. Hence we  
may .form a Judgment Of *shaeAqua Capones Nucreetani,* which  
is distilled from a Capon with Aromatics and Wine, and is re-  
commended sor recruiting the Strength, and abating continued  
Fevers, *spuercetani Pharmacopoeia. Mynsichtet Aqua Capones*is still a less elegant Composition, fince it has sewer Aromatics,  
.with an Addition of mucilaginous and refrigerating Substances,  
winch, in Distillation, yeild none os their Virtues, not **to**mention the Species Diamargariti frigidi, in the room ofwhich  
*etsucrcetan* ordered prepared Corah equally ill calculated sor  
Distillation. *Mynsichrs Thesaurus.* The *Aqua Caponis, in***the** *Dispensatorium Brandenburgicum,* and **the** *Pharmacopoeia  
Augustana,* is prepared of the Broth of a; Capon, with **the**distilled Waters of Borrage and Bugloss, and an Addition os **the**Four cordial Flowers, and Cinnamon. This Water is recom-  
**mended** as an Analeptic. But *Tauelfer,* in.his *Animadversiones  
ad Pharmac. August,* has justly observed, that " Consumptive  
" Patients, and such as are extenuated by chronical Disorders,  
." might he more effectually .recruited by the Exhibition of  
" Capon-broth, mixed with the best Cinnamon-water, and  
" other Cordials, without Distillation, than by the Water  
" distilled from a Capon, winch is possessed of none, or at  
p- least a Very frnall restorative Virtue." *in Lerners.s Phar-  
macap.* the Proportion Of these Species sor Distillation is, indeed,  
somewhat .Varied, and an Addition of Crums of Bread made:  
But the Water does not seem to derive any Excellence from  
that, or to he rendered less subject to *Zwelfeofs* Censure. The  
Fat of the Capon, when recent, and not rancid, is proper  
both for internal and external Purposes,. where pinguinus,  
emollient, and lenitive Substances are indicated. Some arthri-  
tic Patients make a Cock or Capon he in Bed at their Feet,  
with an Intention, by that means, to communicate the Disor-  
der to the poor Animal. *Boeder. Cynosura Mat. Med.* They  
may possibly he of Service in this Case, by cherishing the Part  
affected with their Heat. Whether Beans, macerated in Ca-  
pons Blood hesore they are sown, are, by that means, ren-  
dered Proof against the Injuries os Herbs that have an Anti-  
pathy to them, aS the Antients thought, according to *Palladius  
F. R. L.* I2. T.tt. I. is a Point we leave to he determined *by  
Experience. Rieger.*

*CAPOLLIN Mexicancrum Hernandez, feu Corasus dulcis  
Indica.*

It is a Tree of a moderate Bigness, with Leaves like those of  
an Almond, or our Country Cherry-tree. The Flowers hang  
down in Bunches, which are succeeded by Fruit, which re-  
sembles our Cherries in Shape, Colour, Bigness, Stones, and  
Kernels ; and are also somewhat acid and astringens, when  
green, but sweet, and Very grateful to the Taste, when ripe.  
It blossoms in the Spring, and bears Fruit all the Summer. It ‘  
requires a temperate Climate, and grows in Gardens and Fields  
*in Mexico,* as well Ipontaneousty, as hy Cultivation.

The Juice of the young Buris mollifies the Tongue .when  
parched with Heat, the Decoction os the Bark being expos'd  
to the Sun fifteen Days, and the Weight of a Dram of it,  
taken, cures the Dysentery. The Powder helps Insiamma-  
tions. In a time of Dearth they make Bread and Drink of

the Fruit; but it affords an Aliment inclining to Mesaneheiv ;  
.and the frequent Use of it causes a Rankneg O[ Breath, arid  
makes the Teeth black, which, however, may be remedied by  
Dentifrices. There are three Species of this Tree, which differ  
only in Fruit ; for the *Xitorna Capollin* hears a Fruit about the  
Bigness of a *Damafeen* Plum, rhe *Helccapollin* one somewhat  
less, and the *Tolacapollin* the least ; het all os them tionoinn in  
Clusters. *Raii Hist. Plant.*

CAPOTES. The same as *Cydonia exotica,* C. B. which  
see. *Raii Index.*

CAPPARIS, Offic. Κάππαβις. Diofcoridis. *Capparis ro-  
tundiore folio,* Gen 748. Emac. 895. *Cappartisipinosu, folio  
rotunda.* Park. Theat. IO24. Raii Hist. 2. 1629. *Capparis  
sinuses, fructu minore, folio rotunda,* Co B. Pin. 48O. Jons.  
Dendt. 274. Tourn. Inst. 26I. Elem. Bot. 228. Boeth. inch  
Ἀ. 2. 7 I. *Capparti sipinnsis,* J. B. 2. 63. Chain I Io. Cike  
PERS.

This is a Bush, hating many running trailing Branches, full  
of sharp crooked Thorns, growing at the Joints, with the  
Leaves, which are set in an alternate Order on the Branches,  
about an Inch long, and as much broad, a little pointed at the  
Ends, on short Foot-stalks. The Flowers grow among these,  
on pretty long Stalks, consisting of sour red Leaves, /all of  
curl'd Apices in the Middle ; and are succeeded by long roundish  
Fruit, containing a great Num her Of small Seeds, :

The *Caper* Bush grows in the Southern PartS os *Prance,* and  
*its Italy,* in sandy and stony Places.

*'. Pliny,* in the fifteenth Chapter os the twentieth Book.of his  
*Natural History,* delivers the Sentiments of the Antients, with  
respect to the Use os this Plant, in the following Words:  
" 'Tis reported, that those who eat It daily are in no Danger  
" of’bring seiz'd with the Palsy, or Pains of the Spleen. Its  
." Root, when bruised, removes the white Leprosy, if the  
-" Patient is ruhb'd with: it in the Heat of the Sum Two  
." Drams of the Bark of its Roos, drank in Wins, make a  
" Medicine heneficial to splenetic Patients, provided they abs-  
es Tain fromtheUseof Baths. 'Tis also reported, that, by  
." the Bark of the Root, the whole Spleen may he discharged  
" by Urine and Stool, in the Space of thirty-five Days. It is  
" drank In Pains of the Loins, and Palsies. A Decoction os  
"its triturated Seeds in Vinegar, or its.Roots chew'd, relieve  
" the Tooth-ach. A Decoction os its Seeds, in Oil, in infill'd  
" into the Ear, for Pains of that Part. Its recent Leaves and  
" Root, made up with Honey, cure.phagedenic Ulcers ; and  
" the Root, when boil’d in Water, discusses strumous Swell-  
" ings, cures a Parotis, and expels Worms: It also .removes  
" Disorders of the Liver. It is also used against scald Heads,  
es with Vinegar and Honey. *A* Decoction of it, in Vinegar,  
" cures Exulcerations of the Mouth; but it is agreed upon, by  
" Authors, that it is prejudicial to the Stomach." To this  
Account of *Plenses,* we shall add that given by *Dioscorides,* in  
**the** 204th Chapter of his second Book. " The Trunk -and

Fruit are pickled for Food. They produce Commotions in  
the Belly, are prejudicial to the Stomach, and create Thirst;  
however, they agree better with the Stomach when boiled,  
" than when Crude. Two Drams of the-Fruit, drank inWine  
" for forty Days successively, consume the Spleen, and occa-  
" sion a Discharge of Urine, and bloody Excrements. It Is  
" drank with Advantage in sciatic Pains, Palsies, Ruptures of  
" theinufcular PartS, and Convulsions. It also provokes the  
" Menses, and purges the Head. .A Decoction .ofIts Seeds,  
" in Vinegar, relieves the Tooth-ach, if the Mouth is wash’d  
therewith. The dried Bark *os* the Root is beneficial in the

" same Case, and deterges all old sordid and .callous Ulcers: It  
" is used, in Conjunction with Barley-meal, for anointing .those  
\*« who labour under Disorders of the Spleen.'' *Hippocrates,*in his third Book *de Morbis,* recommends the Bark of the Caper-  
tree Root, min’d with proper abstergent Potions, as a Medicine  
adapted to promote the Expectoration of Matter in peripneu-  
.rnonic Patients. According to *Simeon Sethi,* Capers .are  
." possess'd of different Qualities ; such as Bitterness, by which  
." they absterge, cleanse, and incide; Acridness, thy which  
" they heat, dissipate, and attenuate; and Acidity, by which  
." they inspissate, and prove astringent: For this Reason they  
:" are heneficial in Hardnesses of the Spleen, whether they are  
" eaten, or applied, by way of Plaistes, with Vinegar or Oxy-  
" mel. They provoke the Menses, and allay the Tooth-ach

when boiled either in Wine or Vinegar. The Bark .is the  
." most efficacious Part of the Plant: The Trunk .and Fruit  
“ are less powerful in their Operation. They soften scrophu-  
" lons Tumors, and their Juice kills Worms inoender'd in the  
" Ears. Capers, pickled with Vinegar, open Obstructions of  
" the Liver and Spleen. By a Quality peculiar to themselves,  
" they are beneficial .in Disorders *os the* Spleen, and fciatic  
’ " Pains ; but are hurtful to the Bladder and Kidneys.” From  
; what has heen said, 'tis obvious that the AntientS were aC-  
quainted with the aperient Nature of its Roos, and also of its  
corroborating Qualiry, in consequence of its Astringency. But  
it is carrying the thing too sar, to assert that its Energy is *so  
great as* to consume and carry the whole Spleen out of the

Body. Lt Consequence os its Bitterness, it seems wall thicu-  
rated to destroy Worms. Besides, that it is so prejudicial to  
the Stomach, the Kidneys, and the Bladder, does not appear  
from the Capers in Use among the Moderns; for what *Paulus  
Ac ginci a* says of them. *Lia:* I. *Cop. ysae* seems rather to he  
true. . “ The Coper, says he, procures an Appetite, opens the  
" Passages of the Liver and Spleen, and subducs Phlegm ; but  
" it is to he used before Meals, with Oxy meh or with Oil and  
" Vinegar.'' The Author here means the green Flowers,  
pickled before they blow, and which are commonly sold in the  
Oil-shops. They gather the full-grown Buds os the Flowers  
hesore they blow, and leave them spread in a Shade sor three,  
four, or five Hours, .till they begin to grow flaccid, in order to  
prevent their Opening. Then they put them in a Vessel, add  
Vinegar to them, cover the Vestel with a Board, and let them  
remain in that State for eight Days: Then, taking them out or  
the Vestel, they squeeze them gently ;. and, adding fresh Vine-  
oar,let them stand in that Condition sor eight Days more.  
This Operation they repeat a third time, gently pressing the ’  
Capers, and adding fresh Vinegar. This done/they are put  
into a Cash wish Vinegar ; to which some add Salt.

The least are by some thought the best, and those brought  
from *Genoa* are generally preterr'd to the other Kinds. But  
*Pomes* and *Savary* assert, that they are rarely imported into the  
Northern Countries from any other Part than *Frame,* under  
fuch Names as may best please the Purchasers. Those brought  
*-is\* Vidice* from *Alexandria,* tho' larger than the *Italian* Capers,  
are esteemed the best os all others ; .and, according to *Hofsimdn  
de Medicamentis Officinalibus, Lib.* 2. *C.* 47. the largest are **the**hest, as being the most entire. Their austere, bitterish Taste  
sufficiently convinces us .of their, astringent and corroborating  
Virtues 4. and, if we Outsider the Qualities they derive from  
the Vinegar and Sals, we may easily conceive, that they are of  
a resolvent and inciding Nature; .For this Reason they are  
recommended as Pickles with Food, in order to strengthen a  
languid Appetite; and are principally beneficial to those whose  
Stomachs, abound with gross pituitous Humours, who have weak  
Stomachs, and want a due Appetite. They are also good for  
Obstructions of the Viscera; especially those of the Spleen, sor  
ithepalsy, and Convulsions arising from a Superfluity of peccant  
Humours,7 They are also highly recommended in long and  
chronical Fevers. *Pras.p. Aspin. Hist. Nat.*

*Lauraentsus Joubert,* in the Plague, recommends them sea-  
ison'd with Sals, gently boil'd in Water, and eaten with Vine-  
gar; " for, says he, .they excite in Appetite, and open Ob-  
" structions, if there are any in the Body.'' For this Reason  
they ought not onlyto he allow'd in pestilential Cases, but also  
recommended, because they resist Putrefaction. *Benivenius de  
abditis Merporum (doiusu. Cap.* 1O5. informs us, that he cured  
a Patient, labouring under Disorders .os .the Spleen, only by the  
**Use** ofCapers, ordering him.so drinkForge-water for a Year ;  
after he had been harass’d, with his Distemper sor seven Years,  
consulted many .Physicians, .and tried many Remedies, to no  
purpose. " Externally, says *E timuiler,* the Pickle of Capers  
" is applied to theSidejounder the Lest Hypochondrium, with

Linen Cloths, or a Spunge, far discussing Swellings of the  
" Spleen. If, to this. Mustard-seed is added, that the Vinegar  
.". may he impregnated with its volatile Salt, it is an excellent  
" Remedy in Disorders os the Spleen." In some Pisces of  
*.Holland* and *Germany* **the** Buds of the Flowers of the Cyt.se-  
*genista Scoparia vulgaris, flore luteo,* .pickled in Vinegar and  
heir, are substituted in the room of Capers ; nor are they less  
Agreeable Io the Palate, or .less proper for exciting a languid  
.Appetite, opening .Obstructions of .the Liver and Spleen, and  
Jtilltrlg Worms. *Hoffman,* according to . *Xonigius,* affirms,  
that the round Buds of the *Caltha Palustris* may he very pro-  
-perly substituted in ..the room of Capers. The Root os the  
.Caper-tree is .one of the Five lefferOpening Roots. But, in a  
.particular manner, the Bark of the Roos, .brought from *Egypt*.and *Apulia,* dried in :small Tubes dike the Cinnamon, but  
-shorter, and.rough, thick, of a cineri tinus. Colour, and of an  
austere bitterish Taste, is celebrated .for ite aperient .and sub-  
-astringent Virtues.; Tor which Reason it ,is class’d among the  
Splenetic Medicines, .and used in Decoctions for Disorders of  
lthe Spleen. This Bark js also usedin Splenetic.Plaisters,accord-  
ling to *Baukina. Payrus* took Caper-roots, and boiled them, in  
.Asses Milk, to a Consumption of the third Part of the Milk,  
with which he anointed the Hairs os the .Head over Night,  
which, when combin, become black by that means. Simple  
-Oil of Capers, obtain’d by boiling the Bark of the Root in  
-Olive-oil, is, by *Ettmullcr,* recommended sor external Use in  
Disorders of **the** Spleen. The Method os using tt is to anoint  
**.the** Left Hypochondrium .with in The *Empiasi.rum de Cicusa,*.generally used in Tumors of the Spleen, is sometimes moisten’d  
.with this Oil: But in its room the Oil of Amber .may he sUb-  
Jhtuted, aS bring of.a more penetrating Nature, in some Dis.  
-pensatories there is an *Oleum Capparum Compositum,* prepared of  
**.the** Bark os the Root, with an Addition os some aperient Pow-  
der, sprinkled with Vinegar, and boil'd in Oil of Olives. Some  
.also .add Wine. *Joannes Du Bpis de Methode rtiseind. Remed.*

***topic..***

*tori:.* In the *Pharmacopoeia Parisiensis* the Vinegar is omitted,  
and, in its room. Capers pickled with Vinegar, and White- .  
wine, are substituted. It is an antient Custom, tho' we know  
not the Author of it, to anoint the Hypochondria of People  
afflicted with hypochondriac Disorders and Inflations, with Oil  
os Capers, which is possess’d of an attenuating and gently cor-  
roborating Quality. *Schulzii Praelectiones de Viribus Medica-  
oraentorum. in Lerners, s Pharmacap.* this Oil has more ingre-  
dients than it is commonly prepared with; but the Composition  
may possibly not have a great deal added to its efficacy by that  
means. *Tlenelfer,* in the *Piarmacop. Peseta,* in order to render  
the Composition more effectual, to the other Aperients adds Sal  
. Ammoniac, Tobacco, Camphire, and distil'd Oil of Gum Am-  
.moniac ; and thinks, that, in order to heighten the Virtues of  
the Medicine, the disus'd Oiis of Soot and Tobacco may he  
added. The *Trochisci de Capparibus,* of *Melsus,* are prepared of ‘  
the Bark os the Root, and several aperient Powders, triturated  
Very sine, and made up with Gum Ammoniac diflolved in Vine-  
gar. *Mcfue* recommends this Preparation for removing. Hard-  
.neffes, and dispelling Flatulencies os the Spleen. He orders in  
Dram and an half of it to be given for a Dose, with Wine, in  
which Caper-tree Root, the Bark of the Ash, the Bark of Wil-  
lows, and that of the Tamarisk, or the Points os its Branches,  
have heen boiled. Upon which *Jucobus Sylvius* observes,, that  
the WHow. bark is ill calculated for answering the Intention,  
because it is astringent. *Mefue de Re medica.* The *Extractum  
Capparum,* in the *Dispensatorium Hafnienfe,* is prepared of the  
Roots and common Water, with an Addition os little or no  
Spirit of Wine.

CAPRA ALPINA, Ossie. *Capra Alpina five Rubicapra,*Schrod. 5. 276. *Rupicapra,* Bellon. Ohs. Ed. Clusi 57. *fans.*de Quad. 52. Gesh. de Quad. 292^ Charlt. Exer. 9. Raii  
Synop. A. 78. *Dorcas sive Rupicapra, -* Aldrov. de Quad. Bifid.  
725. THE CHAMOIS, or GEMS. : a

It is frequently met with among the *Alps* helonging to *Swit-  
zerland,* and the Country of the *Grifons,* heing a sort of wild  
’ Goat, in Shape and Size resembling the tame one, with short  
Horns, the Extremities of which are hook'd.

The Parts usedin Medicine are the Blood, Fat, Liner, Gall,  
Dung, and the Stone found in his Stomach, call'd *AEgagrepila,*and *Bezoar Germanicum.* See .ffiiGAGROrILA, and BE2OAR.

The fresh Blood is a Cure for the Vertigo ; the Fat is good  
for the Phthisis, and . Exulceration of the Lungs ; the Liver  
stops a Looseness; the .Gall clears the Eye of an Albugo, and  
helps a Nyctalops *(an Assertion of the .Eyes, which causes 'the  
Patient not to fee in the Night, the? some take the Word in a con-  
trary Sense.* See NYCTALOPs) ; the Dung wastes and expeis  
the Stone: And the .dEgagropila, or Bezoar, besides its Virtues  
in almost all manner of malignant Diseases, is thought, to pro-  
cure an easy Delivery. *Dale. -*

CAPRE OLARIS, *sive Hederaceus Ansiractus,* κιισοειδὴς, ἐλι-  
κοειδής, is the .Connection of spermatic Veins and Arteries,  
which descend to the Testicles, not by a strait Pastage, but  
winding and twisting about in manner of the Tendriis of a **Vine**or Ivy. *Galen de Semine, Lib.* i. *Cap.* **I2. .**

The other Names for it are *Fasirpraparaniia, Corpus vari..  
cofum, pampiniforme,* and *pyramidale. silastellus.*

CAPREOLATA, *Bryonia nigra folio Brasiliensis tricocca,*.Margg. ....

It creeps and twines about other Plants: The Leaves stand  
On Pedicles two, three, or four Fingers Breadth in Length, and  
are shaped like a Heart. The Flowers grow on Pedicles two  
Or three Fingers Breadth in Length, winch, in the upper Part,  
are branched into four or five Divisions, each bearing a Flower.  
The Flowers resemble those of the Smilax, are white, but  
mix'd with a saint Purple on the outer Half.

In the midst of the Flower stands up a white purplish Sta-  
men, and on its interior Circle is a lively Representation os a  
Star with five Rays, as tho' impress'd, and of a white Colour  
like the Flower itself.. The Flowers are succeeded by a dark-  
colour'd, roundish, triquetrous Body, divided into three Cap-  
sules, in each of which is a brown Seed, of the Shape and Size  
of an ordinary Pea, unequally cut. The Flower is without  
Smell, and the Plant insipid. *Raii Hist. Plant.*

. CAPREOLUS, or. CLAVICULA, in Botany, is that  
long smooth Production in Plants which is like a String, and  
grows out of the Stalk. It consists of rough Vesicles, and  
Bundles os small Fibres, of an elegant antsorderly Contexture,  
and is the Instrument with winch some Plants of weak Stalks  
.are furnish'd, that they may not creep on the Ground, but  
. use it to lay hold os, and by that means twine themselves about  
: the neighbouring Plants. *Parro, R.R. L* I. *c.* 3I. describing  
the Capreolus of a Vine, says, it is a little curled Tendril,  
.which, in order to lay hold of the neighbouring Vines, creeps  
along, *ad capiendum Locum,* as it were, to chuse a.Place;  
- whence it is called *Capreolus a capiende.* Wonderful is **the**-Nature of the *Capreolas* produced by the *Vitis Canadensis quin-  
-quefolia Tourraforyii,* whose extreme Part ends in a Cotyledon,  
consisting of a Multitude of Papillae, from whence issues a Re-  
fin,. which serves as a Glue, to fasten the Vine to the Wall.

In some Plants, as in Ivy, the *Capreolus* is not only assistant to  
the Plant in climbing, hut serves instead of a Root ; whence  
such Plants are cafied *scandent. Rieger.*

**CAPREOLUS,** in Anatomy, is the *Helix,* or exterior Com-  
pass of the Ear, so call'd hecauseos its.Tortuosity. *Castellus:1*

**CAPREOLUS,** in Zoology, is an Animal thus distinguish'd.  
*Capreslus,* Ossie. - Schrod. 5. 278. Schw. de Quad. 78.

Mer. Pin. I66. *Caprea Plinii,* Jons. dC Quad. 54. *Caprea  
Plinii,. Capreolus,* Aldrov. de Quad. Bisul. 738. Raii Synop.  
A. So. *Caprea sive Capreolus,* Gesn. de Quad. 296. *Dorcas,  
Capreolus,* Charlt. Exer. 12.‘ THE ROE-BUCK.

It is found in *Scotland.* The- Parts used in Medicine are the  
Rennet, Liver, Gall, and Dung: The Rennet is good for a  
Diarrhoea and Dysentery ; the Liver is supposed to sharpen the  
Sight, and stops an Haemorrhage, especially at the Nostrils; the  
Gall clears -the Face of Spots,, the Eyes os Albugines, Films,  
or other Defects, helps the Ringing in the ears, and mitigates  
theTooth-ach: The Dung cures the yellow Jaundice. *Dale,  
-from Schroder. ' ' ’ \**

CAPRICALCA, *Junston.* A Kind of wild Goose, or  
Bird, a little bigger than a Raven, os a black or leaden Colour,  
hut cross'd over the Neck, Breast, and-Belly, with broad ob-  
scure Stripes. Its Tail is Very short and black. It makes a  
-Noise imllying, lives in Fens, and is excellent Food.

Its Fat is emollient, and very1 resolvent. *Lemery des  
Drogues. . - - -" -*

CAPRI CERVA. A Name for two different Species os  
Animals in the *East 2XA West-Indies,* whence two Kinds of  
Bezoar are taken. It is so called from its resembling partly a  
Goat, and partly a Stag. See **BEzOAR.**

CAPRICORNUS, Lead. ' *Rulandusi*

CAPRIFICUS, Ossie. Ger. I327. Emac. I5io. Aldrov.  
Dendr.432. Park.Theat. I493. J.B. I- I 34.’ *Ficus fyluestris  
Dioseoridi,* C. B. Pin. 457. Raii Hist. 2. I 4 33. *Ficus fyl-  
vestrissive Caprificus,* JonL Dendr. 47. THE WILD FIG-  
-TREE..

It grows in *Greece,* and other warm Countries. The Fruit ..  
is used in Medicine, and agrees in Virtues with that of the  
Garden Fig-tree. See FIcUS. ;

CAPRI FOLIUM, *Pcriclymenum, Matris.ylua,* Ossie-Mont.  
Ind. 3m *Caprisioliurn,* Ind. Med. 26. *Capriferium Germani-  
cum,* Tourn. Inst. 608. Elem. Bot. 48O. Boerh. Ind. A. 2.  
226. Raii Synop. 3. 458.- Dill. Cat. Gish Io9. *Pcriclyme-  
num,* Ger. 743. Emac. Sei. Merc. Bot. I. 5«. Phyt. Briti  
O0.. Mer.. Pin. 92. *Periclymenum vulgare Germanicum,* Rupp.  
Floc Jen. *Periclymenum non persollatam Germanicum,* Co B.  
*Pin.* 302. - - *Periclymenum non pcrs.oliaium,* J. B. 2. I 04. *Pcri-  
clymenum Jive Caprifolium vulgare.* Park. Theat. I460. Ran  
Hist. 2. I400. *' Clymenum, Pcriclymenum, Capris.olium,* Chain  
1i3. HONEYSUCKLE, or WOOD-BIND.

The Trunk or Body of this Tree or Bush is seldom much  
thicker than the Wrist, shooting out long, twining, siender \*  
Stalks, which twist about any thing they meet with ; the Leaves  
grow together at the Joint, of a long-round Form, pointed at  
the End, of a bluish-green Colour: The Flowers are made of  
several long fiender Tubes set together, open at Top, with  
broad Lips, turn'd back with several Stamina in the Middle, of  
a pale-red Colour, and os a most pleasant grateful Scent, suc-  
ceeded by small round red Berries. It grows every-where in  
the Hedges, flowering good Part os the Summer.

.The Leaves, which are the only Part used, are sometimes  
put into Gargarisins for sore Throats ; tho’ others affirm, they  
are not so proper -for that Purpose, by reason of their great  
Heat. Some commend a Decoction of them for a Cough and  
Asthma, and to open Obstructions of the Liver and Spleen.  
The Oil, made by Infusion of the Flowers, is accounted heal- \*  
ing and warming, and good for the Cramp, and Convulsions of  
the Nerves. *Miller’s Bot. Off.*

Its Leaves are insipid, styptic, stink like a Dog-kennel, and  
give a faint-red Colour to blue Paper : The Roots give it a  
deeper. Thein Bark is acrid, saltish, styptic, and stinking:  
' Its Salt resembles Sal Ammoniac, but is united with some fetid  
Oil and Earth. The Decoction of *Honeysuckle* Leaves is vul-  
nerary and detersive, good for Diseases of the Throat, and  
Wounds of the Legs. The bruised Leaves cure Diseases of the  
Skin: The distil'd Water of the Flowers asswages Inflamma-  
tions of the Eyes, and strengthens Women in Labour. Three  
Ounces of it are given to drink, mix'd with one Ounce *of  
Orange-flower Water. Rondeletius,* on these Occasions, pre-  
scribed the Water of Honeysuckle, with Lavender, seed. *Mar-  
tyns Tournofort.*

CAPRIMULGA. A large Species of Viper, not poison-  
ous. *Castellus.*

CAPRIZANS, δορκαδιζων. So *Hcrophilus* call'd a sort of  
irregular and unequal Pulse, when the Motion of tite Artery is,  
as it were, disturb'd and interrupted ; but is soon renew'd with  
more Swiftness and Vehemence, aster the manner of Goats,  
whe seem, in their Leaping, to make a double Motion. *Galen,  
de Digs. Puls. Lib.* I. .Cap. 29.

CAPSA, κἄψα, (κιβάτὶςν *Dioscorid. Lib.* 3. *Cap.* 26.) in  
general signifies a Receptacle for Books, Cloaths, Eatables, or  
any Portables ; in *Ralandur* and *Johnson,* it means something  
whose Bottom is a Contexure of Iron Wire.

CAPSELLA. A-Name in *Marcellus Empiricus, Cap.* 20.  
for *Echus,* that is *Echium,* or Vipers Bugloss.

CAPSICUM, *Pipor Indicunt,* Offiss *Capsicum vulgare,*Elem. Bot. I 27. *Capsicum siliquis 'longis propendentibus,* Rupp.  
Flor. Jem 37. Toum. Irish I52. Boerh- Ind. A. 2. 68.  
*Capsicum longioribus siliquis.* Ger. 292. Emac. 364. *Capsi-  
cum may us vulgatius, oblengis siliquis,* THE MOST. ORDI-  
NARY GUINEA PEPPER WITH LONG HUSKS.  
Park. Theat. 355. *Pipcr Indicum vulgatissimum,* **C.** B. Pin.  
Io2. Raii Hist. I. 676. *Piper,- Capsicum,* Chain 297. *Pi-  
per Calecuiicum,siOe Capsicum oblongius,* J. B. 2. 943. *Solarium  
Capsicum dictum vulgatissimum,* Hort. Lugd. Bat. 574. *Sola.,  
num urens Capsicum dictum, five Pipcr Indicum vulgatissimum.*Hist. Oxon. 3. 528. *Piper Indicum, siliqua flava vel aurea.*Comm. Flor. Mal. 2I5. *Capi-Melago,* Hort. Mal. 2. 109.  
*Nsuya, sive Pipcr Brasiliense,* Pif. 225. *squiya Brasilienstbus,*Marcs. 39. *Lada Chilli,* Bont. T3I. *Chilli, Piper siliquo-  
fum Mexicanum,* Herm *135.* GUINEA PEPPER-

The Stalks of *Guinea* Pepper grow .to be about a Foot and  
. a half high, thick and angular, on which are set Leaves of a  
full green Colour, in Shape like the Leaves of Nightshade, but  
longer and narrower. The Flowers grow single, -at the Divi-  
sion of the Stalks, of one Leaf divided into five Parts, white  
and Star-fashion, with a yellow Umbo in the middle, bigger  
than Nightshade-flowers. Aster these are fallen, come long,  
round, taper.Pods, of a green Colour at first, but, when ripe,  
of a lively, shining Red, like polish'd Coral, in which are con-  
tain’d a great many flat, round, yellow Seeds. This Fruit is  
of a hot, fiery, biting Taste, hotter than the strongest Pep-  
per. ss . . .- ..  
. It is sown every Year in Gardens, and flowers in *August,*producingsits red Pods towards the latter End of *Septembcr* and  
*Qctobcr,* perishing with the first Frosts.

*Guinea* Pepper is more used as a Sauce, andin Pickle, than  
in Physic, heing frequentiy put into Fish Sauce, or into any  
. thing that is flatulent and windy, heing order'd diVers ways,  
.either green or ripe, pickled Or rubb'd to Powder with Salt.  
Α Decoction of is, with Peny-royal, is commended by some  
-to expel a dead Child. The Sktns boiled, and used as a  
.Gargle, help the Tooth-ach. A Cataplasm of the Seeds  
powder'd, and mixed, with Honey, apply'd to the Throat, is  
good for the Quinfey. It is not much used. *Mellegis Bot.  
Osse*

CAPSULA, properly a Box, or any Receptacle of that  
.kind, in Botany, is the seminal. Vestel, or Repository, in  
.which are inclosed one or more Seeds, such as you see in si-  
liquous or Pod-bearing Plants, whose Pods, from the Number  
Of their Capsules or Celis, are Called Unicapsular, Bicapsular,  
and so on. *Rieger.*

CAPSULA CORDIS is. **the same aS PERICARDIUM,**.which see. *Blancard. .*

CAPSULA COMMUNIS, *Glissenii,* is a Production of  
the Peritonaeum, including the Vena Porta and biliary Duct  
.in the Liver. *Blancard.*

CAPSUL.E ATRABILARI.ffi,.i *Glandulae suprarenales.  
Panes succenturiati,* are glandulous Bodies lying on the upper  
Part os the Kidneys. See RENES **SUCCENTURIATI.**

CAPSULE SEMINALES are the extreme Parts of the  
*Fasia deferentia,* which have their Cavities dilated in manner  
Of Capsules. Their Use is to transmit the Semen from the  
*Testes* to the *Feliculae seminales. Blancard.'*

CAPSULATE *Pads* .[from *Capsu,* a Chest] are the little.  
short Seed-Veffeis of Plants. *Millars Dictionary..*

. CAPSULATED, is inclosed in any thing as a Walnut is  
in its green Huflt. *Miller\*s Dictionary.*

CAPULUM, from κἀμπτω, to bend ὁ a Contorsion of **the**.Eyelids, or other Parts. *Blancard.*

CAPUR. The same as **CAMPHORA.**CAPUS. The same as CApo.

CAPUT, in Botany, imports che Head Of a Plant. See  
**CAPITA,-and CAPITATA.**

CAPUT GALLINACEUM. The same as **ONoBRY-**CHIS, which see.

CAPUT MONACHI. A Name for the **TARAXACUM,**which see.

CAPUT MORTUUM, called otherwise *Terra Mortua,*or *Terra damnata,* in Chymistry, imports the dry Foeces left  
in a Vessel, aster the Moisture has bean distilled from it. .

CAPUT. The Head.

The Antients divided the Body into three great Cavities,  
**winch** they term'd *Bellies,* and into four Extremities. They  
^Called the Head the upper *Belly,* the Thorax the middle  
*Belly,* and the Abdomen the lower *Belly..* The Neck was  
by some joined to the Head, by others, to the Thorax.

The most natural and plainest DiVision of the Body is in-  
to the Head, Neck, Thorax, Abdomen, Anns, and Legs.

The Head view'd on the Outside is divided into the hairy  
Scalp, and Face.

The hairy Scalp covers the upper Part los the Os Frontis,  
**the** Ona Parietalia, the Os Occipitis, and the upper and  
lower Portions of the Temporal Bones.

The uppermost Part of the hairy Scalp is termed the Ver-  
tex or Fontanella j the back Part, Occiput ; the lateral Parts,  
the Temples. The Vertex is distinguished from the Occiput  
by a contorted Border of Hain, and the Temples are termina-  
. ted beloy? by the ears. ... . .

For the Arteries of the Face, **see ARTERIA.**

For the Veins, see **VENA.**

For the Nerves, fee N ERVns.

The Face comprehends all that Portion of the Surface of  
the Head winch lies hetween the hairy Scalp, and the Neck,  
that is, the Forehead, Eye-brows, Palpebrae, Eyes, Nose,  
Mouth, Chin, Cheeks, and Ears.

The external Parts of the Eyes are these, the anterior  
Portion os the Glohe of the Eye, the Membrana Conjun-  
ctiva, the Cornea Lucida, Iris, Pupilla, Caruncula Lachry-  
malis. Angles of the. Palpebrae,, and the Cilia, or Hairs *os*each Palpebra. The internal Parts are, the Globe of the  
-Eye, the Tunica Sclerotica, or Cornea Opaca, the ChoroideS  
and Arachnoides; the Crystalline, Vitreous and aqueous Hu-  
mours; the anterior and posterior Chamhers; the Muscles,  
and .the optic Nerve. See OCUI.US.

For the Parts of the Ear, fee AURIs.

The external Parts of the Nose are these; the upper Extra-  
mity of. the Nose, the Arch or Back, the Sides of that Arch,  
the Tip of the Nose, the Alas, the Nares, and the Septum N.  
Tium.- The internal Parts are, the Cavity arid Bottom of. ...  
Nares, the Convolutions, the maxillary, sphenoidal, and  
frontal Sinuses.

The external Parts of the Mouth are these ; the Lips, one .  
. upper, the other lower, the Angles or-Commissures of the  
Lips, the Border hr Edge of each Lip, the Fossitla which runs  
from the Septum Narium to the Edge of the upper Lip, and  
the transverse Fold .which separates the under Lip from the  
Chin. See LABIA. .

The internal Parts of the Mouth are these; the Palate, the '  
Septum Palati, the Uvula, the Amygdalae, Gums, Fraena of  
the Lips, the Tongue, its Apex, Roos, Sides, and Fraenum.

The Cheeks are Ihe lateral Parts os the Fane, reaching  
downward from the Eyes and Temples, between the Nose  
and Ears. The upper prominent Part of the Cheek is com-  
monly tenned *Mala..*

The Chin is the anterior Protuherance, by which the lower  
Part of the Face is terminated, from whence it runs all the  
Way to the Neck. The under Part of the Chin is termed the  
Basis, and it is distinguish'd from the Tbroat by a transverse  
.Fold, winch reaches from Ear to Ear. In the middle of the  
, Chin there is sometimes a Fosthla, Depression, or Dimple.

The Coverings of the Head are, .first, the Hain. See CA-

**» PILI.US. -**

Secondly, The Skin. See **CUTIs,** and **CuTIcULA.**

Thirdly, The Membrana Cellulosa. See **CELLULOSA  
MEMBRANA.**

Fourthly, The Muscles.. See MUsCULUS.

Besides the external Integuments of the Head, there is an  
Aponeurotic Expansion which covers the Head like a Cap,  
and is spread round the Neck, and on the Shoulders, like a  
. Riding-hoed; and for this Reason *FVinsiow* gives it in general \*  
the Name os *Coif,* and Calis the superior Portion of it the .  
Aponeurotic Cap..

This Aponeurosis is Very strong on the Head, and it appears  
to be made up at least of two Strata of Fibres crossing each  
other. AS it is spread on the Neck, it hecomes gradually thin-  
ner, and ends insensibly On the Clavicles. It fends out a Pro-  
duction on each Side, from above downward, and from with-  
Out inward, which, having passed over the superior Extremity  
of the Musculus Mastoidaeus, runs hehind that Muscle toward  
the transverse Apophyses of the Vertebrae of the Neck, where  
it communicates with the Ligamenta Intertransversalia.

The external Surface of. al the Bones of the Head, as well 4as of all the other Bones of the human Body, except the  
Teeth, is cover'd by a particular Membrane, of winch that  
Portion which particularly invests the Cranium is named Peri-  
cranium, and that winch investa the Bones of the Face is sim-  
ply term'd Periosteum.

The Pericranium is made up of two Laminae closely united  
together. The internal Lamins, which has by some been  
taken sor a particular Periosteum, covers immediately all the  
bony Barts of this Region; and the external Lamina has been  
looked upon as a Membrane distinct from the internal, and  
named Pericranium particularly.

The external Lamina of the Pericranium parts from the  
Other, at the semicircular or semioval Plane, surrounding the  
Temples, and becomes a Very strong Aponeurotic or Liga.-  
mentary Expansion, which covers the temporal Muscle, and  
is afterwards fixed in the external angular Apophysis os the Os'

Frontis, in the posterior Edge of the superior Atxinhysis of  
the Os Male, and in the superior Edge of all the Zygomatic  
Arch, as sar as the Root or Basis of the Mafinide Apophy-  
sis. .

Ln the Interstice between the two Laminae at this Place,  
lies a large Portion of the Temporal Muscle, heing inserted  
in each Lamina in the manner mention'd below under this  
Article. ' The rest which is not attach'd to this Muscle, is  
silled by a reticular and adipose Substance, in the Interval  
betwixt the inferior Portinn of the temporal Muscle, and  
the Zygomatic Arch.

At this Place, the Aponeurotic Coif seems to join the ex-  
rental Iamina of the Pericranium, and they both communi-  
cate with particular Aponeurotic Expansions of the neighbour-  
ing Muscles, as the MastoitheuS, Masseter, Zygomaticus,  
*etc. ... o*

The Head is composed of several bony Pieces, some , of  
which, connected together, form a kind of oval Cavity, pro-  
- perly called the Skull. The other represent a complicated  
Piece of Sculpture, which partly supports the anterior Half of  
the Skull, and, as it forms the greatest Part of the Face, it is  
called by that Name.

Before we examine particularly each Bone of the Head, it  
is necessary, in order to prevent Repetitions and Obscurity, to  
consider the Head in general, that is, as consisting of. all the  
Bones which belong to it. In this View, several Eminences  
and Cavities come to be taken Notice of, the Formation of  
which is owing to inore Bones than one ; and consequently,  
in examining each Bone by itself, we can see but an imper-  
sect Portion of them.

In the Language of Anatomists, these Parts may he called  
common, and those that helong to some one Bone, may he  
term'd proper. The common Parts ought first to he distinctly  
known, hesore we go on to the proper ones; if. we would  
shun an Inconvenience otherwise inevitable, of explaining one:unknown thing by another equally unknown;

The bony Head heing consider'd as one Piece, the following  
Particulars may he taken Notice of in it. i. Its Situation in  
general. 2. The Size. 3. The Figure. 4. The external  
Parts. 5. The internal Structure.’. 6. Its Situation in parti-  
cular. 7. The Connectinn. 8. The Uses. I shall .follow  
the same Order nearly, through the Whole of this Exposi-  
tion. Γ . .

The Head is the highest or most superior Part of the whole  
Skeleton. '. ..... ^

The whole Head of the Skeleton is Spheroidal, composed,  
as it were, of two Ovals, a little depressed on each Side. One  
os them is superior, the Extremities pointing forward and  
backward ; the other is anterior, the Extremities being turn'd  
.upward and downward in such a manner, as that one Extre-  
mity of each Oval meets and is lost in the. other, at the  
Place particularly known by the Name of the Forehead.

. This complex Figure, being View’d sidewise, represents a  
Spheroidal Triangle; and we ought farther to observe, that  
the Oval of the Skull is broader behind than before, and that  
of the Face broader above than below..

The upper Region is term'd the Crown of the Head, the  
lower the Basis; the lateral Regions, the Temples, the Ante-  
rior, the Forehead, the Posterior, the Occiput, the lower  
Part of winch is called the Nape of the Neck.

Some of the Eminences, Cavities, and Inequalities are ex-  
sternal, heing visible in an enthe Head; others are internal,  
and can only he difcoVer'd by opening the Skull. Both these  
Kinds are either proper, belonging only to some one Piece ;  
or common to more Pieces than one.

The external Eminences are ten in Number, two Mastoide,  
two Styloide, two Condyloide, two Pterygoide, and two  
Arches called Zygomata. Of these five Palis, the three first  
are simple or proper, the other two, that is, the Zygomata  
and Pterygoides, are compound or common, heing form'd by  
the Connection of more Bones than one; the Zygomata by  
the Osta. Temporum, and Osta Malarum; the Pterygoide  
Eminences by the OS Sphenoides, and Osta Palati. To these  
may he added, the Tuhercle and external Spine of the Ooci-  
put, and the Condyloide and Coronoide Apophyses of the

Tower Jaw. ......

The simple external Cavities are, the Parietal Holes, the  
Superciliary Holes,, in the Place of which there are sometimes  
only Notches; the superior orbitary Slits, the optic Holes, the  
external, or rather inferior orbitary Holes, the Holes, in the  
Ossa Nasi, the Holes in the Offa Malaruns, she Maxillary  
Foffie, the oval Holes in the Basis of the Skull, the Spinal  
Holes, the Orifices of the Passages of the internal Carotides,  
the Mafinide Grooves, the Stylomastoide Holes, the posterior  
Mastoide Holes, the large occipital Holes the anterior and po-  
sterior Condyloide Holes, the Glenoide Cavity and Fissure for  
the Articulation of the lower Jaws the external auditory  
Hole, the small posterior maxillary Holes, the Sockets in both  
. Jaws, the internal and external Orifices of the Canal of the

sower Jaw, which last may likewise he named the Holes of the

The compound external Cavities are the Orbits, the Edges  
of which are divided into two lateral Parts, improperly called  
Angles, One internal toward the Nose, the other external to-  
ward the Temples; the temporal Fossa, the Zygomatic and  
Nasal Cavities, which last are also called Nostaiis, which  
have anterior and posterior Openings, and are parted by a  
middle Septum, the Vault of the Palate, the anterior Hole of  
the Palate, the posterior Holes of the Palate, the Pterygoide  
Poffie, the inferior Orbitary, or Spheno-maxillary Slits, the  
interior Orbitary Holes, one anterior, and one posterior, the  
Nasal or Lachrymal Duct, the Duct of *Eustacbius,* called the  
Tuba. Eustachinna, the small Fostas for the internal jugular  
’ VeiIss, and the Foramina Spheno-palatins, and Lacera.

The internal Eminences are. the frontal or coronal Spine,  
Crista Galli, the Sella Turcica, or Sphenoidalis, the Clinoide  
Apophyses, Apophyses Petrosae, the internal occipital Spine,  
the crucial Tubercle, and two transverse Crests.

Of the internal Cavities, one is simple or proper, the Ca-  
vity of the Sella Turcica, called Fossa Pituitaria. The rest are  
compound, and are eight large Fostas in the Basis of the  
Skull, two anterior, two middle; and, on the back Side, two  
upper, and two lower: The Grooves os the superior Longin  
tudinal, and of the lateral Sinuses, and the Sulci of the Ar-  
series of. the Dura Mater. '/..... . .-. .. ~

The external Inequalities are, two large semicircular Planes  
surrounding the Temples, one on each Side, at which it has  
been observ'd above that the two Laminae of the Pericranium ,  
separate, the Edge or Circumference of which begins\* by a  
Sort of Crista or Spine above the externas Angle of the Orbit,  
and ends in two Arches, one on the fore Side, the other on  
the back; Side of. the mastoide Process; two occipital. Arches,  
One superior, the other inferior, which are both divided into  
two Portinns by' the occipital Crista of Spine ; the external  
Traces of the Sutures.. . .

The internal Inequalities are the undulated Impressions in  
the Basis of the Skull ; the internal Traces of the Sutures.

The compact or solid Substance of the Bones of the Skull  
is called Tables, of which one is external, .and another inter-  
nal, Called also the vitreous Table, as heing more brittle than  
the former, because it isof ar more dose Texture.

The spungy or ceUulous Substance between the two Tables  
.is called Diploe, the Quantity of which is proportionable to  
the Thickness of the Bones, in.fome Places it is wanting; and  
there the Tables uniting are something, transparent, as in the  
temporal Bones. In the internal Table, there are severas De-  
pressions,’ some of. them near a Quarter of an Inch in Depth,  
which run thro' the Diploe, and eVen reach the outer Table.  
These Depressions deserve to he taken Notice of in relation to  
the Operation of Trepanning. ,. . .

, By the .Situation of the Head in particular, I understand the  
natural Posture of it, when a Man stands, or sits, without  
inclining his Head either backwards or forwards, to one Side  
or the other, or drawing it down upon the Neck or Shoulders,  
Particular regard ought to he had to this Situation in exainin-  
ing. .the *Head,,* either in general, or in particular I.and espe-  
cially in considering the lower Parts Of the Basis Of the Skull,  
and Arch of the Palate.

. The common Method of shewing these Parts in a Skull  
turn'd upside down, has often occasion'd even expert Anato-  
mists to mistake the upper Parts for the lower, and the lower  
for the upper. It is therefore Very necessary for Beginners often  
.to hold the Skeleton ofa Head raised in its true Posture, and to  
view it from below upwards, that they may frame m them-  
selves *i* just Idea of it.

In order to this, whether the Head be held in our Hands,  
or set upon any thing, the best Way is to pisce the two Zy-  
gomatic Arches in a Plane'exactly parallel to the Horizon. An  
Head, sew'd down the Middle into two equal, lateral Parts, is  
likewise of great Use in determining the true Situation of the  
Parts I have mention'd, and Of those winch lie near them.

The Connection Of the Head with the Trunk is by Gin-  
glymus, \_ the Condyloide Processes of the OS Occipitis bring  
receiv'd in the superior Cavities of the first Vertebrae os the  
Necks The Connection of the particular Bones of the Head  
with each other is partly by Diarthrosis, as in the Articulation  
of the lower Jaw; partly by Synarthrosis, which obtains in  
the Articulation of all the other Bones.

The principal Uses of the Bones of the Head are to contain  
the Brain, to he the Seat of the Organs of Sensation, and to serve  
for Mashcation, Respiration, and the Formation of the Voice.-  
*T.he Bones of the* SRULL. *in particulari and first, the* OS

**FRONTIS.**

The eight principal Bones of the Skull are usually divided  
into common and proper. By proper Bones, Anatomists  
mean those winch are whelly employ'd in forming the Globe  
Of the Skull ὁ and of these they reckon six, the OS Frontis»

two parietal Bones, the occipital Bone, and two temporal  
Banes. The common Bones are those which contribute to form  
the Face, aS well as the Skull, which are the OS Ethmoides,  
and Os Sphenoides.

This Division is not just ; for the Os Frontis and Osta Tem-  
porum deserve as much to he call’d common, aS the two winch  
are reckon'd so ; and thus, instead of six, there would he only  
three proper Bones, the Ossa Parietalia,-and the OS Occipitis ;  
and instead of two, there would he five .common ones; the Os  
Frontis, two temporal Bones, the Os Ethmoides, and OS  
Sphenoides.

The Os Frontis is situated in the anterior Part of the Skull,  
and forms that Part os the Face which is call’d the Forehead,  
from whence it takes its Name.

Its Figure is symmetrical, resembling a large Cockle-shell  
almost round ; so that two frontal Bones of the mine Size join'd  
together, represent this sort of Shell-fish .pretty exactly.

: Before we speak Of the Parts of this Bone, we must take No-  
tice, that though it is always look'd upon as one Bone, it is  
sometimes to he divided into two equal Parts by a Continuation  
of the sagittal Suture y and tins Division is common to both  
Sexes equally.

. When we considerit as one Bone, it may he divided into an  
upper Pars, which belongs to the Crowd of the Head;, a dower  
Part, which belongs to the Basis ofthe Skull; an interior Part,-  
which is the Forehead and- two lateralParto, at which the  
Temples beginj ...li.... ... ... - ς K.; i.v t ‘ς

It has two Sides, one external, which forms the Forehead,  
**the** greater Past of if heing convex ; .and ohe internal,, which is  
concave im Proportioni By external There mean whati appear?  
when the Skull is entire j and by internal, what cannot heseen  
till: the Skull is open'd.' . . . .-

- Oh the Outhdewe observethesollowingEminences'; two  
superciliary Arches, which form the upper Edges Of each Orbitin  
qr the Supercilia ;: threeRssings notalways equally apparent,, one  
**between** the two Arches, and **the** other two above **the** Arches,  
which may he call’d the Knobs of the Forehead; five Apo-  
physes, one at the Extremities of each Arch, One between **the**Orbits, which sustain the Osia Nasi; and which, in. some Sub-\*  
jucts, makes a Pars Of the bony Septum of the Nose. . This  
last *Winflow* calls the Nasal Apophysis ; and the other sour,: the  
angular Apophyses,

' ...The external Cavities are these: Two orbitary.Arches;or  
Vaults, forming the upper Portinnstof the Orbits ;ri'.remark-  
able Depression in each of these Vaults; above the: external  
Angle, winch contains the lachrymal Gland - a small Depres-  
sion above the internal Angle, to which’is fix'd the tiartilagi-  
notis Pulley of the great oblique Muscle of the Eye; two Por-  
tions of the temporal Fossae; two littie.Crishe, which forth the  
anterior Extremity of the great semicircular Platieof theTem-  
ples On each Side; at the Edge of. the superciliary Arches, near  
the external Angle ; two superciliary Foramina; which are  
sometimes double, and sometimes only *Notches ;* and, lastly,  
two Holes, Or Portions of Holes,, call'd- the internal orbitary  
,-Oh the Inside- of this Bone **we feea** sharp perpendicular  
Eminence, call'd the frontal or coronal- Spine, directly oppo-  
fite to the Middle Rifing oh the Outside already mentioned.  
Above this Spine is a Portion of the . Groove for the longitudinal  
Sinus; which, when the Spine is wanting, runs down.lower.  
Below the Spine, a considerable Opening, call'd the Ethmoidal  
Opening, because it contains the Os Ethmoides ; the Sides  
thereof are always inore or less cellulous. Between this-Open-  
ing and the coronal-spine; a blind Holey which in some Sub-  
Jocis is wholly in the Os Frontis, in others common to-that  
Bone, and to the Os Ethmoides, and which seems th open into  
the Frontal Sinuses near the Nose. The anterior Fosse of the  
Basis of the Skull, which receive the anterior Lobes of the Brain,  
and which, by jutting out forwards, form' the Risings on the  
Outside already taken Notice of; towards the sower Part they  
**are** uneven, answering the inequalities of .the Lobes; and they  
are also a little rais'd to make Room for theOrbits 7 Sulci or  
Furrows for. the Arteries of the Dura'Mater, and sometimes in-  
determinate Depressions already mention'd. .

- This Bone is compos'd, as has been already observ'd, in  
general, of twOTables and a Diploe, except the orbitary Vaults,  
which are very thin, and without any Diploe. About the  
Middle inf the lower Part of the Bone, where the middle Rising  
is commonly situated, the two Tables are parted, to form two  
Cavities, call’d the Frontal or Superciliary Sinuses'; and the  
separated Portions are each of them, in some measure,.com-  
posed of two Tables, or, at least,.have two Surfaces, winch  
makes in all four Surfaces or Tables.

\* The frontal Sinuses are extended on the Edge of the Super-  
Cilia, on each Side, more or less, all the Way to the superci-  
liary Perforations: Below they are open, and communicate  
prith **the** Celis of the Os Cribrosum. They are commonly parted  
**by** a bony Partition, which is often more to one Side than to the  
**other;** arid more **or less rm even,** hermetimes it is perforated ;

and sometimes Part of is, and sometimes the Whole, is want\*  
ing.

In different Subjects these Sinuses are observ'd to varv **ex-**tremely, both with respect os their Extent, which in some is-  
very small; and their Form, which is often very irregular, and  
cellular. Sometimes they are entirely wanting; and in sucho  
Subjects the internal Cavity of the Nose is larger than ordinary.  
It has likewise sometimes heen remark'd, that one of them does  
not open into the Nose, but only communicates with the  
other. .-

To have a just Idea of the true Situation os all the Parts of.  
this Bone, we ought, in examining or demonstrating it, tor  
held it in the fame manner aS it is situated in an’entire Head,  
placed as has been already directed. For thus we shall see,-r  
that the upper Part os it is a little inclined backward,- and that:  
its Circumference or Edges are in an inclined Plane, 3

. The Os Frontis is articulated by Suture with seven other  
Bones ; the Ossa Parietalia, Os Ethmoides,.-OS Sphenoides,,  
Ossa Lachrymalia, Ossa Nasi, Ossa Maxillaria, and- Ollas  
Malarum. .. . . . . ; S.

It contains the anterior Lobes Of the Brain, and a Portion of  
the longitudinal Sinus. It forms the Forehead, the upper Part  
of the Orbits, and a Portion of the Temples.

**OssSA PAR I E T A in I A\*.**

The parietal Bones are two in Numher, one on each Side,,  
situated on- the superior, lateral, and a little on the posterior,:  
Parts ofthe Skulli

They are of in-larger. Extent than any other Bone of **tho**Skull ; their Figure is nearly that of an irregular convex  
Square. ' ... ... r  
. They have each two Sides, one external and convex,- **the**Other internal and concave ; four Edges, one superior or sagittal,)  
one'inscrior oTtemporal, one anterior or frontal, and one poste-  
rior or Occipital. The' superior Edge is the longest, the inferior  
thedhortest, in which there is a very large squamous Slope,.  
which *lVinstmar* calls the temporal Slope. The upper and poste-  
rior Edges are indented through their whole Length. The an-  
terior Edge is likewise indented, except at the lower Part ;»  
all the lowerEdge in squamous, except a small Portion *next* the  
OS Occipitis? : . st

. .It has four Angles, one anterior and superior, one anterior  
and inferior, one posterior and superior,: and one posterior and  
inferior.^ The anterior and inferior Angle ends in a squamous  
Production,: which, from its Situation, *IVirisioW:* calls the tem-  
poral Angle Qr Apophysis.

- On the Outside, above! the temporal Slope,: we observe the  
most-considerable Portion: os the semicircular: Plane of the tem-  
poral Muscle. Near the upper Edge,., towards' the posterior  
Angle, is.R small Hole call'd the parietal Hole, which is some-  
times found only’in one ofthe Bones, sometimes in the sagittal  
Suture, .and sometimes is in wanting. In some Bones it goes  
only to the Diploe ; in others, it perforates, both Tables.

The Inside is somewhat uneven ; and many Furrows are  
remarkable upon it,-? answering, to the Ramifications os **the**Artery os the Dura Mater, the Trunk of which is lodg'd some-  
times in a Groove, sometimes in a very short perfect Canal  
running through the Substance of the Bone near the anterior  
and lower Angle. Near that, another such Canal is sometimes,  
tho' rarely, met with, for another Artery os the Dura Mater.

Along the upper Edge of this Inside we see one Hals of the  
sagittal Groove for the longitudinal Sinus ;. and at the posterior  
and lower Angle,\* we meet generally with assmall Portion of  
another Groove for the-lateral Sinus. Lastly, tite same sort Of  
irregular indeterminate Depressions are sometimes observable in  
this Bone, which we took Notice of in- the OS Frontis.

- These Bones are the weakest of the eight that compose **the**Skull. . The Diploe is! found between, the Tables, through **the**whole Length os the sagittal and Occipital-Edges,, and through  
**the** upper Half *os* **the** coronal Edge.

To place or demonstrate this Bone in. its true Situation,, **we**need only observe what has been said concerning its Edges and  
Angles, remembering only that the posterior and' inferior Angle  
reaches further down than the anterior.

Each Parietal Bone is join'd to that on the other Side, by  
the sagittal Suture ; to the Os Frontis, by the coronal Suture.;  
to the OE Occipitis, by the lambdoidal Suture; and to the tem-  
poral Bones and Os Sphenoides, by the squamous Suture.

Its Connection with the OS Frontis, below the semicircular  
Plane, is by the squamous Suture and the same is to be said of  
its Articulation with the Sphenoidal Bone, as. well as with the  
temporal Bone. The squamous Portions of the Os Frontis  
are cover'd by those As the Ossa Parietalia ; the squamous Slopes  
in these last are cover'd by the temporal Bones ; and the fqua-  
monS Apophysis of the temporal Bone is cover'd by a Process  
**of the** Os Sphenoides.

These Bones contain a large Portinn of the Brain, form Part  
of the Temples, and serve sor' the Insertion of the temporal  
Muscles, ...

**Os OCCIPITIS.**

The occipital Bone is situated in the posterior and lower Part  
**of the** Cranium.

It represents a kind of Lozenge irregularly indented, and yet  
symmetrical, convex on the Outside, and concave on the other.  
Sometimes, though very rarely, it is divided into two Pieces by  
the Continuation of the sagitral Suture.

It consists of an external and internal Side ; of the tipper,  
lower, lateral, and middle Parts ; os sour edges, two superior, -  
which are indented, and two inferior, which are more or less  
unequal.

The Outside is convex, near the Middle of which the occi-  
pital Protuberance or Rising is observable. Under this Protu-  
berance are two superficial transverse Arches, more remarkable  
in some Subjects than in others; one superior and largest, the  
other inferior and least, and both reaching to the Mastoide Pro-  
**cess on** each Side. The inferior Arch is cut at right Angles by  
**a** perpendicular Line, call'd **the** external occipital Spine or  
Crista. Under the superior Arch are two rough Planes, one on  
each Side of the Spine; and hetween the Extremities os the two  
. Arches are two other such Planes, one.on the Right, the other  
on the Left. We see likewise two Condyles, or condyloide  
Apophyses, crusted over with Cartilages, a little convex, of an  
oblong oval Figure, and situated obliquely, their posterior Ex-  
tremities being at a greater Distance from each other than the  
anterior ; also a large cuneiform Preduction, which, from the  
. Condyles, is directed upwards, and in Adults is often join'd  
inseparably to the OS Sphenoides ;: it may he term'd Apophysis  
Basilaris, er the great Apophysis os the occipital Bone. Lastly,  
fome unequal Tubercles on the lower Past of this Apophysis,  
and two little angular Productions in the Edge of the Bone,  
**over** against **the** Condyles.

We are likewise to take Notice of two large Notches under  
the lateral Angles, which receive the posterior Apophyses of the  
temporal Bones; two small Notches or Portions of the Jugu-  
lar I ossie, and of the Foramina Lacera, each of which is often  
divided by a small bony Production ; the great occipital Hole,  
on the anterior Edge of which there is an ImpIeffioIrfor the In-  
section of a Ligament ; two anterior and two posterior condy-  
loide Fossulae ; two anterior condyloide Holes for the ninth Pair  
**of** Nerves, which are sometimes double; two posterior condy-  
IOide Holes/or small Veins, which are sometimes wanting.

The Inside of this Bone is concave, and there we are.to take  
Notice of a Crucial Groove, the Edges of which .are a little  
rais'd; the upper Branch contains Part of the great longitudinal  
Sinus of the Dura Mater; the lateral Branches receive the late-  
ral Sinuses; and the lower Branch is more often a Spine or  
**Crista,** than a Groove ; it is situated opposite to the external.  
Spine, and may he call'd the internal occipital Spine. It hap-  
pens often that the Groove for the longitudinal Sinus is more to  
one Side than the other. We *see* also the Plane where these  
. Grooves cross -each other; a considerable Tuhercle opposite to -  
the external Protuberance ; four Foflae separated by the four  
Branches Of the crucial Groove, two of which contain the  
posterior Lobes of the Brain, and the other two the Cerebel-  
lum ; a Very broad Groove in the Apophysis Cuneiformis, for  
the Medulla Oblongata; two small Portions of Grooves lower  
down, which complete the Grooves for the lateral Sinuses of  
the Dura Mater. Along the inner Edge of the large occipital -  
Hole there is a kind of Groove more or less perceivable.

The upper Part of this Bone is Very thick, aS heing much  
exposed to Blows ; the lower Part of it is thin, bur well guarded  
hy Mufcles. The thickest Part of the whole Bone is at the  
occipital Protuherance, hetween which and the Tubercle of the  
Crucial Groove there is a large Quantity of Diploe.

To set the occipital Bone in its true Situation, the great Fora-  
ς men is to he turn'd downward, and placed horizontally ; the  
Apophysis Cuneiformis forward, and a littie rais’d.

v This Bone is join'd err the upper Part to the Osta Parietalia,  
hy the lambdoidal Suture; on the lower and lateral Parts to **the**temporal Bones-, by the Continuation of **the** lambdoidal Su-  
ture ; on the lower and anterior Part to the O5 Sphenoides, by  
- the Apophysis Cuneiformis, both which in Adults make com-  
monly but one Bone. It is likewise join'd by a kind of Suture  
to the supernumerary Bones, when there are any such.

- The Os Occipitis forms the hack Part os the Head; serves  
**sor** the Articulation of the Head with the Trunk; contains a  
Part osthe Brain, and almost all the Cerebellum ; gives Passage  
to the Medulla Oblongata; and to a great many Veffeis and  
Nerves ; and gives. Insertion to a great many Muscles.

**OS SPHENOIDES.**

The sphenoidal Bone is situated in the lower Part of the Cra-  
nium a little toward the fore Part, making the middle of the  
Basis of the Skull, from whence it acquir'd the Name of Os  
.Basilare. It IS call'd Sphenoides or Cuneiforme, because it is in  
**a** manner wedged in hetween the other Bones.

It is os a very odd Figure, and yet symmetrical. Its greatest  
Extent is-transverse, and it may, in some measure, he said to  
represent a Bas, with in Wings spread. . ...

It consists os a great Number of Parts. The posterior and  
thickest Part, by which it isjoin'd to the Apophysis of the Os  
Occipitis, may he call'd its Body. The rest is wholly made up  
*os* Eminences and Cavities ; and in order to examine these me-  
thodically, the Bones must first be divided into two Sides, one  
external,: the greatest Part of .which may he seen in an entire  
Skull; the other internal, which does notappear till the Skull  
is open'd. . „ -

The Eminences on the Outside are these: Two temporal  
Apophyses, which are the largest of all the Processes of this  
Bone, and at the greatest Distance from each other, called by  
*Ingrassias* the great Wings of the Os Sphenoides ; and they are  
sometimes, though Very rarely, separated from the rest .of the  
' Bone, by transverse Sutures; two orbitary Apophyses, which,  
form a considerable Portion Of the Orbit,» next the Temples ;  
a small sharp Process shaped like a Bird's- Bill, in the middle-  
Space hetween the. two orbitary Apoyhyses;. two pterygoide  
Apophyses, each of which is divided into .two Ahe, one exter-  
nal, which is the largest, the other internal, the lowetEnd -of  
which isiin the Shape os a Hook ; each Ala is again divided into  
two Sides, one external, towards the Temples, and one inter-:  
nal, towards the Palate ; two spinal Apophyses ; a little ante-  
rior Eminence above the sharp Process, for .the Articulation of  
this Bone with the OS Ethmoides. in some Subjects, instead of  
this Eminence there is a little Notch. : - ; st

The external Cavities are as follow : Two Portions of the  
temporal Fossae ; two Portions of the orbitary Fossae two pte-  
rygoide Foflae, the dower Ends of which are divided by an irre-  
gular Notch or Slit, which may he term’d Fissura Palatina; w  
littie oblong Fosselaarthe Root of the internal Ala; two supe-  
xior orbitary or sphenoidal Fissures; a littie Notch at the End  
Of each. Fissure, for the Passage of an Artery of the Dura Mater ;  
two temporal Notches; two maxillary Notches, the Edges of  
which help to form the inferior orbitary Fissures, which *Winsiesa*casts Spheno-maxillary.FifihreS; these Edges are likewise some-:  
times considerably groov'd ; two Holes for the superior maxii-  
lary.Nerves ; two other.Holes by the Side of the formes, call'd.  
Pterygoide, which in an entire Skull are hid by other Bones ;  
two oval Holes, for the inferior maxillary Nentes; two littie  
roundHoles, call'd spinal: Holes, each of which transmits an  
Artery, of the Dura Mater; sometimes they are only Notches ;  
another httle Hole hetween the two maxillary Holes ; a littie  
Groove on one Side of the spinal Apophysis, winch forms Part  
Of the Eustachian Tube. . ;  
- The internal Eminences are two thin sharp transverseApo-  
physes, winch form the superior orbitary Fissures, call'd by  
*Jngrajsias* the httle Wings of the sphenoidal Bone; a httle Pro-  
» cess in some Subjects, in the middle Space, between these thin

Apophyses, stir the Articulation with the OS Ethrnoides, which,  
in other Subjects, is a Notch ; sour Clinoide Apophyses, two  
anterior, and two posterior,, which last are sometimes united  
in One, and sometimes they run forward all the Way to the an-  
tenor Processes, forming a kind of Bridge, under which the in-  
rental carotid Artery passes at its last Curvature ; this Passage  
has likewise been’round divided in two by a middle bony Sep-:  
turn, besides many other Varieties: one or two small Pro-.

- ductinns, where the internal Carotid enters the Cranium ; two  
httle styloide Processes or Hooks, which, in some Subjects,  
join the Extremity of the Os Occipitis before the perfect Union  
of these two Bones.

The internal Cavities are two Portions of the large middle  
Fossae of the Basis Of the Cranium ; two superior orbitary Or  
sphenoidal Fissures; two optic Holes; a small superior orbitary  
Hole near the End of each sphenoidal Fissure, which is often no  
more than a Notch; a small Groove at the Extremities of the  
same Fissures; a Depression hetween the Clinoide Apophyses,  
called Sella Sphenoidalis, Sella Turcica, and Fosta Pituitaria. **We**see likewise almost all the Holes taken Notice of in the Outside ;  
and in.particular, that the superior maxillary Hole ought more  
justly to he call'd a short Canal.

Besides the Cavities hitherto mention'd, there are two Very  
considerable ones, call'd the sphenoidal Sinuses, situated in the  
thick Portion of this Bone, under the anterior Part os the Sella  
Turcica, and middle Space hetween the two optic Holes,  
reaching as far as the sharp Process or Bill already described *i  
they* are commonly divided by a bony Septum, and they open  
before, on each Side of the sharp Process, just hehind the supe-  
rior Conchae of the Nose, or Offa convoluta superiora. ‘ Their  
Figure, Size, Openings, and Septum, Vary considerably;  
sometimes one of them is wanting ; sometimes one opens only  
into the other; sometimes they are both wanting; sometimes  
there are several Celis without any Septum; and sometimes the  
Septum is placed more to one Side than to the other.

The Substance of this Bone is compact for the greatest Part,  
having Very little Dipine, and what Diploe there is lies in  
distinct Parts of the Bone, that **is, in the** thick Portion hehind

**the** Sella Turcica, towards **the** Symphysis with the Occipital  
Bone, and in the Orbitary Apophyses in a small Quantity.

To situate the Sphenoidal Bone right, the Sella Trtcedra must  
he turned upward, the sharp Process forward, and rhe Ptery-  
goide Apophyses downward.

It is articulated with all **the** other Bones of **the** Cranium,  
**with the** Ossa Malarum, **Osta Mand** paria. Osta Palati, and  
**Vomer.**

**The** Uses hare all heen mentioned in the Course of the  
Description.

**OS ETHMOIDE5.**

The OS Ethmoides is situated internally in the fore Part of  
the Basis of the Skull.

The Figure of the whole Bone taken together is very particular:  
it may he said, however, in some measure, to he cubical.

The Divisions of this Bone are perfectly arbitrary; that  
**winch** *JVinJlaw* makes Choice of is, into a middle and two  
lateral Portions ; in the middle Portion we distinguish three  
Parts, an upper, middle, and lower.

The upper Part of the middle Portion is an Eminence, call’d  
Crista Galli, which is often solid ; sometimes, however, it has  
heen found hollow more or less, and perforated by a small Open-  
ing, which communicates with the Frontal Sinuses: A Groove  
is sometimes found in its anterior Edge, which leads to the Spi-  
. nal or blind Hole in the Os Frontis.

The middle Part of this Portion is a small horizontal Plate,  
perforated by several Holes, called Lamina Cribrosa, and in the  
back Part it has a little Notch for its Articulation with the Sphe-  
noidal Bone. This Lamina may be reckoned the Body- of the  
Bone, as heing whet principally supports all the other Parts  
thereof

The lower Part is 4 perpendicular Lamina, which makes  
Part of the Septum Narium. Its Edge is rough and uneven,  
for its better Connection with the Vomer. '

The lateral Portions of the Ethmoidal Bone are by sar the  
most considerable, if we regard the Size only. *EVinsiow* divides  
each of them in two; one superior, which is the largest, and  
which he terms the labyrinth of the Nostrils, it heing full of  
Turnings and Windings, and irregularly cellulous ; and one  
inferior, in .the Shape of a Shell.

The Labyrinth has four Sides, and two Extremities. The upper  
Side is partly covered by the Celis of the Frontal Sinus, and  
large Opening already described. The lower Side is partly  
joined to the Celis of the Os Maxillare, and partly left exposed  
and free. It sends backward several Productions more or less  
considerable, winch, in Skeletons, are often broken. These  
Productions sometimes join the Root of the sharp Process in the  
Sphenoidal Bone, heing there fixed in lateral Grooves. The  
Inside is something convex and rough. It is turned toward the  
Septum, and fixed only to the Edge of the Lamina Cribrosa.  
The Outside is flattened, and Very smooth, from whence it  
acquired the Name of OS Planum. It makes Part of the Inside  
Os the Orbit, and at its upper Edge there are often one or two  
small Notches, heing Parts of the internal Orbitary Holes,  
already mentioned in the Description of the OS Frontis.

The anterior extremity of the Labyrinth is unequalsy cellu-  
lous. It is partly covered by the Celluhe in the sarge Opening  
of the OS Frontis, and partly by the OS Unguis; and, by a  
kind of Funnel, it communicates with the Frontal Sinus. The  
posterior Extremity is covered partly by the Sphenoidal Bone,  
and partiy by the OS Palati.

The inferior Part of each lateral Portion resembles, in some  
measure, an oblong Shell, such as that of a Muscle. *Winflow*calls it the Concha Narium superior,\* or upper Shell of the No-  
strils. It is very rough and porous, its convex Side heing to-  
wards the Septum, and the concave Side towards the OS Ma-  
xillare. One End of it is turned backward, the other forward ;  
and there the upper Part of it joins the Labyrinth, by means  
of the Funnel already mentioned. Tins inferior Part is distin-  
guished from the superior or Labyrinth, by a remarkable lateral  
Groove.

What has heen said is sufficient to direct us in situating this  
Bone ; rememhering only, that the Head of the Crista Galli  
Ought to be turned forward.

**‘ . It is** Of a Very delicate and tender Structure, tho\* compact,  
and without any Diploe, heing almost all composed of Very thin  
bony Plates. It is joined to the Os Frontis, OS Sphenoides,  
Offa Nasi, Ossa Maxillaria, Osta Unguis, Osta Palati, and  
Vomer.

The Uses of it are to he **a** principal Part of the Organ of  
Smelling, and to give a Very great Extent to the Pituitary  
Membrane in a small Compass.

**OSSA TEMPORUM.**

The Temporal Bones are two in Number, situated in the  
lower and lateral Part of the Skull.

The Figure of each is partly semicircular, resembling **the**Scale of aFish, partiy like a shapeless Rock, ending in several  
Points.

Each os them is divided into two Portions ; one superior;  
termed squamous from its Figure ; the other interior, called  
Apophysis Petrosa, or the Rock, not so much from its Figure,  
aS from its Hardness. This Portion is easily separable from the  
former in Children, and some Marks of this Division still *tor.'*main in Adults, aS *IUolanus* has observed. .

They are likewise divided into two Sides ; one external and  
convex, the other internal and concave.: And thus the Emi-  
nonces and Cavities in them may likewise he divided into ex-  
ternal and internal. ' ss

The external Eminences are the Mastoide Apophysis in the  
lower and posterior Parr of the Pone. The zygomaric Apo-  
physis is .in the anterior Part ; the Styloide Apophysis under  
the Bone, winch seems originally to have been an Epiphysis,  
in one Subject *Winstow* saw this Apophysis three Inches in  
Length ; and, in another, a Styloide Appendin Joined to the  
ordinary Apophysis by a Ligament, and stretched along the  
Stylo-Pharingaeus Muscje ; the capsular Apophysis, in which  
the bony Stylet seems, as it were, to be set ; the articular  
Eminence of the Zygomatic Apophysis'; the Lambdoidal  
Angle ; the lower \*Side of the Apophysis Petrosa.

The external Cavities are, the articular Cavity immediately be-  
hind the Eminence of the same Name, which both together serve  
for theArticulation of the lower Jaw ; theCrack in the articular  
Cavities; theMastoide Notch or Groove, in which the Digastric  
Muscle is inserted ; the Opening os the external Meatus Audi-  
torius; the anterior indented Border os that Opening; the  
Stylo-mastoide, or anterior Mastoide Hole, which is the Ori-  
fice of the Passage of the Portio Dura of the auditory Nerve ;  
*Fallepius* termed this Passage the Aqueduct, not because of its  
Use, but hecause of the Resemblance it bears to a kind of  
Aqueduct in his Country; the Orifice, or inferior Hole of the  
Carotid Canal in the. Apophysis Petrosa, which alters its Di-  
rection upward and forward, and ends at the Point of the Rock-  
near the Sella Sphenoidalis ; a Portion of the Jugular Fossa ;  
and a Portion of the Foramen Lacerum. .

Among the external Cavities we are likewise to reckon a  
Portion os the Ductus Palatinus of the Ear, called commonly  
the Tuba Eustachiana. Tins Duct, which must not be con-  
founded with the Aqueduct of *Fallepius,* follows pretty much  
the Direction of the articular Crack; the Zygomatic Notch  
the Parietal Notch, which receives the posterior and lower.  
Angle os the OS Parietale ; the Sphenoidal Notch, which re-  
ceives the spinal Apophysis of the Os Sphenoides ; one or more  
little Sulci for the Ramifications of the temporal Artery; the  
Groove in the Apophysis Petrosa, by which it is connected to  
the great Apophysis of the Os Occipitis; we may likewise  
add the posterior Mastoide Hole, thro' which a final! Vein  
passes, that empties itself jinto the lateral Sinus; this Hole is  
sometimes formed between this Bone and the OS Occipitis;  
sometimes it is wanting in one of the Bones, and sometimes  
in both. There is likewise, in some Subjects, a small superior  
Mastoide Hole, which loses itself in the Substance of the Bone...

in examining the internal Eminences and Cavities, we must  
distinguish the squamous Portion from the Apophysis Petrosa,  
in the former we see the radiated indentations of rhe semicircular,  
Edge, which, with the Parietal Bone, fonns the squamous Su-  
ture : A Portion of the middle Fossa of the Basis of the Skull on  
the same Side, and several Inequalities in that Fossa. .

The Apophysis Petrosa, or Rock, is a sort of pyramidal  
Body with three Sides, situated obliquely, so as that its Basis is  
turned backward and outward, and its Apex forward and in-  
ward, toward the Sella Turcica. Os the three Sides, one is  
superior, and inclined a little forward; the second posterior,  
and the third inferior. This last belongs to the Outside of the  
whole Bone, which has been already described.

The upper Side assists in forming the middle Fosta of the Balin  
of the Skull, being uneven, in the same manner as the inside of  
the squamous Portion. We observe here a small irregular Hole,  
appearing to be double, and partly to the covered by a small  
bony Plate. This Hole is a kind os Break or Interruption in the  
Duct, thro'winch the Portio Dura of the auditory Nerve passes.

In the back Side of the Rock we see the internal auditory  
Hole, and a Portion of the Fossa for the Cerebellum. Some-  
times small indeterminate Depressions are observable in it, pretty  
deep in Children, but gradually obliterated as they advance in  
Years. At the Basis of this Apophysis we see a Portion of the  
Groove for the lateral Sinus, formed partly in this Basis,, and  
partly in the Lambdoidal Angle ; also a Portion of the Fora-  
men Lacerum ; and a finals Point, which, as it were, divides  
this Hole in two, and distinguishes the Passage of the Jugular  
Vein from that of . the Eighth Pair of Nerves.

AS this Apophysis has three Sides; Io we may observe in it  
three Angles ; the first superior, between the upper and back .  
Sides ; the second posterior, hetweenthe hack and lower Sides;  
and the third anterior, between the lower and fore Side. The  
superior Angle, which is the most apparent, has a Groove for **a**small Sinussos the Dura Mater; the posterior Angle, is in **a**manner interrupted near the Middle of the Foramen Lacerum,  
and from it proceeds the little bony Point which divides this

Hole. At the End of it is a Groove, by which.it is connectsd  
with the great Apophysis of the OS Occipitis. Between the  
Ar.ex of the Apophysis Petrose, arid the superior Opening of  
the Carotid Canal, we often meet with a small Bone of the  
Sciarnoidalkind, mentioned long ago by *Kitlanus.*

To set any one of the Osta Temporum in its true Situation,  
the -Zvgcmanc Apophysis must he placed horizontally, and  
turned'sorward, and the Mastoide Procefs directiy downward.

Almost the whole Substance of the Ossa Temporum is com-  
pact: The squamous Portion is thin and transparent: The Ma-  
stolde Apophysis is hollowed by considerable Cells: The Sub-  
stance of rhe Apophysis Petroia is very herd and solid, with several  
internal Cavities for the Organ of Hearing contained in in

Each Os Temporis is joined above to the Os Parietale by a  
squamous Suture ; behind and below, to the Occipital Bone,  
partly by a true Suture, and partly by Harmony; before, to  
the great Ahe of the Os Sphenoides, by a squamous Sutore ;  
and below, to the spinal Apophysis of that Bone. It is likewise  
joined before to the Os Malae, by the Zygomatic Suture.

. The chief Uses of there Bones are to complete the Globe of  
the Skull, to serve for the Articulation of the lower Jaw, and  
for, the insertion of many Muscles; and, lastly, to contain the  
Organ of Hearing. See AURrs.

*The Supernumerary* **BONES** *of the* **HEAD.**

*- tViastow* calk by the Name of Supernumerary Bones several'  
Pieces sound in some Skulls, principally hetween the Parietal  
and Occipital Bones. They form Breaks in the Lambdoidal  
Suture, and are joined by true Sutures to the Bones already  
mentioned. . ’

Their Figure, -Number, and Size, vary very much. They  
are sometimes, in some measure, triangular, but more frequent-  
ly of no regular Figure, in fome Subjects they encroach on the  
Occipital Bone, in others on the Parietal Bone, and sometimes  
they extend thcmfelves every Way. They are commonly in-  
dented, and broader on the Outside of the Skull than on the  
Inside, in which they are without any visible Indentations, and  
sometimes arc scarcely to be feen, when they are fmall on the  
Outside. - - "

. They have been termed Keys, a Name given by Joiners to  
. the Pieces which serve to strengthen the Joints of Boards, but  
which can agree to them only with respeol to their Situation,  
and not to their Uses in the Cranium, or other Bones of the  
Head. They ferve to multiply the ordinary Sutured

siome such Bones have likewise beensoandin the Joints be-  
tween the Bones of the Head and Face, and hetween there of  
the Bones of the Face with each other; and to these might be  
added the supernumerary Teeth, placed out of the Rank of the  
rest.

*The* **Bob’Es asc** *the* **FACE :** *And, forest. The*

**... . OssA MAXILLARIA.**

- The Ossa Maxillaria, or great Bones cf the upper Jaw, are  
two in Number, situated one on each Side, in the anterior and  
middle Part of the Face.

- Their Conformation is very irregular, and they are of a very  
considerable Extent.

’ Each of them ma, be divided into two Sides, one external,  
the other internal, fey the external Side I mean all that appears  
in an entire Skull, without taking in the Arch of the Palate ;  
and by the internal Side, that which makes Part of the Arch of  
the Palate, and all that is turned, to the Septum Narium.

The external Eminences are the Nasal Apophysis, which  
makes the lateral Part of the Nofe , the Orbitary Apophysis,  
which makes the inferior Portion of the Cavity of the Orbit,  
and, by a fort of Crista, forms the internal Portion of its Edge;  
this Process is likewise called Apophysis Malaris, because of its  
Connexion with the Os Malae; the Apophysis Palatina, which,  
together with that on the other Side, forms the Arch of the  
Palate ; the Apophysis Alveolaris, which is in the Shape of an  
Arch, and contains the Teedr; the Maxlllary Tubercle, or

the posterior Extremity of the last-named Arch ; the Spine of  
the Nares, which is a small pointed Eminence above the anterior  
Extremity of the Apophysis Alveolaris.

The external Cavities are thefe: A Portion of the Orbitary  
Fossa, where there is a fmall Fossula, in which the inferior  
oblique Muscle of the Eye is inserted, near the Lachrymal  
Duct, and a Fissure or Crack; a Portion of the Zygomatic  
Fossa ; a Portion of the Fossa Palatina, or Arch of the Palate,  
in which many Inequalities are observable, mere or less pointed,  
and often little pointed Hooks.

The Lachrymal Opening alfo, which receives the Os Un-  
guis; a small Lachrymal Groove, which, together with the  
Os Unguis, forms the superior Part of the Lachrymal Duci ;  
the Opening of the Nares ; a Portion of the inferior Orbitary  
Fissure, or Fissura Spheno-maxillaris ; the Opening which re-  
ceives the Os Palati; a very final! Notch at the anterior Extre-  
mity of the Arch of the Palate, which forms the anterior Fora-  
men Incisorium, so called from its Situation hehind the Incisors;  
an oblique Groove in the posterior Part of the Maxillary Tu-

berde, -which contributes to the Formation of the posterlor  
Foramen Maxillare.

Also the Orbitary Canal, which tuns from before backward,  
immediately under the inferio- Portion of the Orbit; an ante-  
rior Orbitary Hole, or the anterior Orifice of the Orbitary  
Canal ; the posterior Orbitary Hole, or the posterlor Orifice cf  
the Orbitary Canal, by which that Canal ends at the Edge of  
the Spheno-maxillary Fissure ; the Crack or Fissure of the  
Orbitary Canal, which appears more or less in the Orbit, and  
is often a little open backward ; the fmall Holes of the Maxil-  
lary Tubercle ; the sinall Holes near the Orbitary Canal, anil  
those of the Apophysis Nasalis, vary, and are sometimes want-  
ing; the Sockets of the Teeth,

The internal Eminences and Cavities are as follow: The  
Seatest Part of the Fossa Nastdis ; the anterior Crista of the  
ares, which is high and narrow ; the posterior Crista of the  
Nares, which is low and broad ; these two Cristae are a Con-  
tinuation of the Spine of the Nares, and are so dispoied as to  
form a long Groove for the Reception of the Septum Narium,  
when the two Maxillary Hones are joined together ; a perpen-  
dicuiar and pretty hollow .Groove, wide.towards.the upper Part  
narrow towards the lower, which makes the inferior Portion of  
the Lachrymal Ducts

The anterior Ductis Palatinus,also, on oneSide of the anterior  
Crista, and near the Spine of the Nares; this Ducts in it.  
Course downwards, joins .that of the other Jaw, and both  
together form the anterior Foramen Palatinum, or Incisorium,  
which is often very complexa small anterior Eminence, or  
transverse Line, between the Nasal Opening, and the lower  
End of the Lachrymal Ducti which sustains the fore Part of  
the Concha Narium insertor.; a rough broad impression on the  
Maxillary Tubercle, on both Sides of the Passage of the Fora-  
men Palatinum, by which this Bone is joined with the Os Pa-  
last ;,a,small posterior Eminence, or transverse Line, covered  
with a Lamina of the Os .Palati, which , sustains the Inequasse  
ties of the posterior End of the Concha Narium inferior, by  
the Intervention of a Lamina of the Os Palati. .

Lastly, the Maxillary Sinus, which is a large Cavity under  
the Orbit, in the Orbitary Apophysis. It extends to the Su-  
ture of the Os Make, to the Spheno-makiliary Fissure, to the  
inferior Orbitary Hole, and below to the Sockets. Toward,  
its upper Edge there are sometimes Cells, which communicate  
with the Os Ethmoides. ItDpens between the two Conchae  
Narium, hehind the Lachrymal Ducti his one Or more Orifices,  
formed partly by a Portion of the Os Unguis. These Openr  
ings are all much higher than the Bottom of the Sinus.

I fay nothing here of the Separation of this Bone by a small  
transverse Suture, hehind the Foramen Incisorium, because is  
is seldom soutid but in youngEctijects, before the Ossification is  
completed. . '

The Maxlllary Bone is almost all compacti and without  
Diploe, except in the Alveolary Awh, and at the Point of the  
Qrbitary Apophysis.

To put this Bone in its true Situation, the Nasal Apophysis  
must he turned upward, the Alvcolary Arch downward, .and  
the Spine of the Nares forward.

. The Maxlllary Bones are connectsd with the Os Frontis,  
Os Ethmoides, Os Sphenoides, Ossa Unguis, Ossa Malarum,  
Ossa Nasi, Ossa Palati, Vomer, Concine Narium inferiores,  
and with each other.

They assist in forming the Ο.κη of Mastication, the Arch  
Of the Palate, the Cheoks, the Orbits, and the Nose.

**OSSA MALARVM.**

The Ossa Malarum, called alse Ofia Zygomatica, and Ma-  
iaria, are two in Numher, situated in the lateral and middle  
Parts of the Face. They are, in,some measure, triangular,  
Or irregularly square.

They are divided into two Sides, the external a little convex,  
the internal unequally concave.

The Eminences in each Bone are the superior.or angular Or-  
bitary Apophysis, which joins by Suture with the external an-  
‘ gniar Apophysis *of* the Os Frontis, and assists in forming the  
external Angle of the Orbit. From this Apophysis another  
subaltern Process runs inward on the Inside of the Bone, one  
Side of which forms a Portion of the Orbit, the other a Por-  
tion of the Zygomatio Fossa ; the inferior or Maxillary Orbitary  
Apophysis, which, with the angular Apophysis, forms the inse-  
rior external Portion oftheOrbit; the Apophysis Malaris, which  
is in fome measure the Basis of the rest, and, together with the  
Apophysis Maxillaris, joins .the Orbitary Apophysis of rhe Os  
Maxillare; the Zygomatic Apophysis, which makes a Part *of*the Zygoma, and alfo os the Zygomatic Fossa.

The Cavities are tire great Orbitary Slope, which makes the  
inferior external Portion of the Edge of the Omit; the Zygo-  
matic Notch above the Zygoma; one or more little Holes on  
the Outside, and in the Orbitary Apophyses. ,

Each Bone is composed os two pretty compact Tables, with  
a sinall Quantity of Diplosi between them, except in the ante-  
rior Part of the Apophysis Malaris. ~

The true Situation will he easily fixed, by considering what  
has been said about the Sides and Apophyses of this Bone.

The OS Maine on each Side is joined to the OS Frontis by the  
angular Apophjfis, to the OS Sphenoides by the subaltern  
Apophysis, to the Temporal by the Zygomatic Apophysis, and  
to the Os Maxillare by its Basis.

These Bones make the prominent upper Part of the Cheeks,  
most remarkable in lean Persons. They form likewise a Por-  
-non of the Orbit, and complete the Zygomatic Arches.

**OssA NASI.**

The proper Bones of the Nose are two in Numhes, Joined  
together, and situated below the Forehead, between the two  
Nasal Apophyses of the Ossa Maxillaria.

Each of "these Bones comes near the Figure of an oblong  
Square, the upper Extremity heing narrow and thick, the  
lower oblique and thin, the middle Part bent inwards near the  
upper End in some Subjects, in others almost strait. The two  
Bones joined represent a sort of Saddle.

Each of them is divided into two Sides, one anterior or ex-  
ternal, the other posterior or internal; two Extremities, one  
upper, the other sower ; and two Edges, one external, the  
other internal.

The anterior Side is convex, tho' a littie depress'd or hallow'd  
above the Middle. The posterior Side is a littie concave. The  
upper Extremity is Very thick? fall of Pits or Depressions t  
The lower Extremity is thin, unequally indented, and -cut  
obliquely in such a manner, as that the two Bones, join'd -toge-  
ther, form an acute Slope. The inner Edge, contiguous to  
the same Edge, of the other Bone, is even, except near the  
upper Part, where they are united by a kind of Suture: From  
this Edge a little Eminence runs inward or backward (which is  
sometimes wanting in one of the Bones); and, -when they are  
joined, these Eminences represent a sort os Crista, or -promi-  
nent Line, answering to the Septum Narium. About the Mid-  
dle os the Outside, sometimes higher, sometimes lower, there  
is a Hole, which is sometimes wanting in one of the Bones,  
and sometimes there are several Holes in each.

. The Substance is compact ; sometimes, however, .we meet  
with a small Quantity of Diploe at the upper End. -

The particular Situation of these Bones is easily understood  
by the Description.

They are join'd to each other, partiy by Suture, and partly  
by Harmony. They are join'd above to the Nafal Apophysis of  
the Os Frontis, laterally to the Nasal Apophyses of the Ossa  
Maxillaria, and internally Or posteriorly to the anterior edge of  
**the** perpendicular Lamina of the OS Ethmoides, by means of  
the prominent Line already mentioned.'

- They form the anterior and upper Portion of the Nose, and  
- ‘ Part of the Septum Narium. . ‘:

. OssA UNGUIS.

The Ossa Unguis, or Lachrymalis, are two in Numher, each  
being situated in the Orbit, at .the -lower Part of the internal  
Angle. They are the least Bones of the Face, very thin, and  
transparent.

. They are longer than they are broad, resembling, in some  
measure, the Natl os a Finger, from whence they have their  
Name, especially when undivided from the other Bones os the  
Head; for, being taken our of the Skull, their Figure is more  
irregular. , ....

. . Each of them is divided into two Sides, one external, the

greatest Part of which appears in the Orbit, in an enure Skull;  
the other internal, which is hid ; two Extremities, one upper,  
the other sower ; and two Edges, one anterior, the other poste-  
rior.

The Outside is smooth, and a little concave. Towards the  
anterior Edge is a Groove full of small Holes, like a Sieve,  
call’d the Lachrymal Groove. It begins at the upper Extremi-  
ty, and runs down lower than any other Part of this Side of  
the Bone, the lower Extremity of it heing hid by the Os Maxil-  
lare. It is distinguish'd from the rest of the Outside by a Very  
sharp prominent Edge.

The Inside is rough, and unequally convex, with a perpen-  
dicular Depression, answering to the sharp Prominence on the  
Outside.. On the upper Part of. this Inside small Portions of  
( cellulous Laminae are sometimes observable, which communi-  
cate with the Entry of the Frontal Sinus. There are likewise  
some about the Middle, which complete the anterior Ethmoi-  
dal Colls; and others towards the lower End, which communi-  
cate with the rugged Portions of the upper Border of the Sinus  
Maxillaris. These often Vary, and are sometimes wanting.

These Bones are altogether without Diploe.

- What has heen said about the two Sides, and Lachrymal  
Groove, sufficiently determines the Situation.

They are connected with the Os Frontis, with the OS Eth-  
mctdes, covering a Part of the Cells in that Bone, with the  
Nasal Apophysis of the Os Maxillare, and with the Groove of  
that Bone, in such a manner, aS that the two Grooves, joined  
together, form an entire Tuhe, call’d the Lachrymal Duet.

They also .cover a little the Opening of the Maxillary Sinuses,  
and Join the inferior Conchae of the Nares, os which they ap-  
pear to be only a Continuation, in an advanced Age.

The Uses of them are to complete the internal Sides of the  
Orbit, to cover the sore Part of the Labyrinth os -the-Nose,  
and to form the Lachrymal Duct.

**OssA PAIATL.**

The Bones of the Palate are two, situated in the posterior  
Part of the Arch of the Palate, hetween the Pterygoide -Apo-  
physes and the Osta Maxillaria ; and running up, on the Sides  
os the Nasal Folsae, all the Way to the Bottom of each Or\*  
bit.

The Figure of these Bones is not intrare, as is said by these  
who have only seen that Portinn os Them whic h helongs to the  
Palate, and from thence have named them Ossa Palati. The  
entire Bone is crooked, hooked, pointed, and uneven, though  
but of a small Size.-

Each of them may he divided into four Portions, one supe-  
rior, one middle, and two lower, whereofOne -is anterior, **the**Other posterior.

The lower-and anterior Portion, which *LVinsieav* calls Portio  
Palatina, is the Basis or Body os the Bone, and the only *Peat ess*it which the antient Anatomists have observed, *Piaus-Vidiui*excepted; It completur the Arch of the Palate, -and the-Bottom.  
of the Nasal Fossa. The inner Edge of it is raffed, and that,  
join’d to the like Edge of the other Bone, forms a Groove,  
which supports Part of the Septum Nurium, in the same manner  
a» the other Part of it is supported by a like Groove of the Ossa  
Maxillaria. The posterior Edge is gently sloped, and endsine  
wardly in a Point, winch joins a dike -Point in the other  
Bone. ’ -

The lower and posterior Portion, which *Winsiow* names  
Pterygoide, is pointed and hollow'd on each Side, Io join the  
Pterygoide Apophysis, of which it completes the Folsa, heing  
fix’d like a Wedge in the irregular Notch Of that Process: Ex-  
terioriy it is uneven, the better to he connected with the **Os**Maxillare. This Portion is distinguish’d from the Portio Pala-  
tina, and also from the middle Portion, by an oblique half  
Canal, which, with the half Canal in the Maxillary Tubercle,  
forms an entire Canal; the lower End Of which is the posterior  
Foramen Palatinum. - - \* . ......

*The* middle Portion, to which *Winssew* gives the Name of  
Nasal, is .very thin, and is situated laterally. It has an internal  
« and external Side: The internal Side is a little concave, being  
turn'd toward the Nares; and at the lower Part of in there Is  
a transverse Eminence, or bony Line, which distinguishes ’ this  
Portion from the Portio Palatina.' The Outside is a littie con-  
vex, and partly covers the Opening of the Maxillary Sinus. At  
**the** lower Part of it is a transverse Groove, answering to the  
Eminence on the other Side, and moulded, as it **were, by the**posterior transverse eminence of the Os Maxillare.

The upper Portion, which *lVinsttnv'Caffis* orbitary, is distin-  
guish'd from the Nasal Portion by a Notch, which, together  
with the Pterygoide Apophysis of the Sphenoidal Bone,- forms  
an Opening more or lefs considerable, which may be calPd  
Foramen Spheno-palatinum, or Pterygo-palatinum. Thin Pot-  
tion has five littie Sides, tbree of which are rather Cavities ;  
one superior, which completes the Extremity of the Bottom of  
the Orbit, and is more or less flat. Very small, smooth; and  
triangular ; one anterior, which is a little hollow, covering the  
upper Part of the Maxillary Tuhercle, and, by a smooth raffed  
Edge, completing the Fissura Sphenomaxillaris; the third Side ,,  
is likewise anterior, more hollow than the former. Joining the  
back Part of the Labyrinth of the Os Ethmoides; the fourth is  
posterior, more or less hollow, answering to the Sphenoidal Sinus ;  
the fifth is lateral and external, covering the posterior and upper  
Part of the Maxillary Sinus. It must he observed, that these  
Sides and Cavities Vary, heing sometimes fingle, sometimes .  
complex.

There is Very littie Diploe in these Bones, except in the Pa-  
latine and Pterygoide Portions.

By considering the Division of these Bones already men-  
tion'd, it is easy to put them in their true situation.

They are join’d to each other by the Portio Palatina; to **the**Vomer by the common Groove form’d by their raised Edges ;  
to the Maxillary Bones before, and laterally to the Sphenoidal  
Bone behind ; to the inferior Shelis of the Nares by their trans-  
verse Eminences ; and, lastly, by their Orbitary Portions to **the**Os Ethmoides, Offa Maxillaria, and Os Sphenoides.

They complete the Arch of the Palate, the Pterygoide and  
Nafal Fossae, and the Orbit: They assist in supporting theVomer,  
and Conchae Narium inferiores. ‘

***NcyblsBB.***

The Situation of the Vomer is perpendicular, hetween **the**two Nafal Fostas backward.

The Figure of it is nearly that os an oblique Square, having  
seme Resemblance to a Plough -share, from which it has its  
Name.

. It is divided into two Sides, one to **the** Right, **the** other so  
**the** Left, both of them unequally flat ; and into four Edge3, **the**superior, inferior, anterior, and posterior.

The upper Edge is an horizontal Groove, which receives the  
sharp Process, or Rostrum of the Os Sphenoides. This Groove  
is broad, and a little notch'd backward ; the fore Part of it is  
narrower, and ends in a strait Canal, which runs downward  
and forward in an oblique Direction, dividing the Bone, as it  
were, into two Laminae.

The anterior Edge is oblique, and very unequal. It may he  
divided into two Parts, one anterior and posterior. The poste-  
rior Part is small and thin, and supports the perpendicular La-  
mina os the Os ethmoides. The anterior Part is larger, with  
a pretty deep Groove, continued from the Canal in the upper  
Edge, which sustains the Cartilaginous Septum of the Nares.

The lower Edge is likewise unequal ; and near its anterior  
Extremity is an Angle, which divides it into two Parts ; one  
anterior. Very short, which is set in the Crista Narium ; the  
other posterior, and much longer, set in the common Groove  
of the Offa Maxillaria and Offa Palati: The Angle which di-  
stinguishes this Edge into two Parts, lies in the Notch form'd  
by the Crista Narium, and the Groove of the Maxillary  
Bones.

. The posterior Edge is oblique and sharp, becoming insensibly  
more obtuse, as it approaches to the large Groove in the upper  
Edge\*

Thin Bone has but very little Diploe.

χ. To situate it right, we need only attend to the Description  
**os** its Parts.

- It is connected with the Os Sphenoides, OS Ethmoides, Ofla  
Maxillaris, and Olla Palati, in the manner already said.

Its Use is to form the posterior Part of the Septum Narium. \_  
**CONCHAE NARIUM INFERIORES.**

The inferior Conchae of the Nares are two in Number,  
situated in the Nasal Fossae, under the Openings of the Maxil-  
lary Sinus, and immediately above the inferior Orifices of the.  
Lachrymal Ducts. They coVer these Orifices much in the  
same manner as the superior Conchae of the Ethmoidal Bone  
coVer the Maxillary Openings. They are likewise term'd the  
inferior spungy Laminae *of* the Nose.

Their Figure is very much like that of the superior Con-  
chae.

Two Sides are distinguishable in each of them, one internal,  
and one external; as likewise two Extremities, the interior.  
and posterior; three Edges, two superior, one small, the other  
great, and one inferior; and, lastly, two Apophyses, one small  
or superior, the other large or lateral.

The inside is a littie convex, bring turn'd towards the Sep-  
**tum** Narium : The Outside is proportionably concave, turn’d  
toward the Maxillary Sinus. Both Sides are rough and un-  
**even. ς**

. The Extremities are pointed, but the posterior more than  
**the** anterior. φ

The inferior Edge, the most considerable of the three, is  
rough, thick, a little rounded, and turn'd outward, chat is,  
toward the OS Maxillare. It is suspended like the Ethmoidal  
Concha, without resting on any thing.

Of the superior Edges, the small or anterior Edge is thin,  
uneven, and os the same Length with the anterior transverse  
Eminence of the Ox Maxillare, to which it is join'd. The  
large or posterior superior Edge is longer than the other, and isjoin'd backward to the small transverse Eminence of the middle  
Portion of the Os Palati. These two superior Edges are distin-  
guish'd by an obtuse Angle, form'd by them. The great  
Edge has a large thin Apophysis in the Shape of a Nail, which  
runs down on the inner or concave Side of the Bone. This  
Apophysis, which is the greatest of the two already mention'd,  
is sometimes smooth, sometimes uneven, divided and notched.  
It partly covers the Maxillary Sinus, and helps tn make the  
Opening thereof

The small or superior Apophysis is a thin Plate, which di-  
vides the two upper Edges: It is, as it were, a small Portion  
of a Groove, which, join'd to the lower End os that in the  
Os Unguis, completes the Lachrymal Canal ; and, in Adults,  
it has appear'd to be a true Continuation of the last-named  
Bone, aS if the inferior Concha of the Nares and Os Unguis  
were both one Piece.

The true Situation of these Bones is sufficiently shewn, in  
whet has been said about their Sides, Extremities, and Edges.

They are connected with the Ossa Maxillaria, Osta Palati,  
Offa Unguis, and sometimes with the^Os Ethmoides, of which  
they appear'd, in one Subject, to he a true Continuation, in  
most Skeletons these Connections are but Very {lender, and  
therefore these B^tes are easily lost, which is the Reason why  
the Antients have not observed them.

They complete the bony Structure of the Nose, augment its  
Sursace, and render it proportionable to the Extent os the Or-  
(y of Smelling, and of the Pituitary Membrane. See

**MAXILLA INFERIOR.**

The lower Jaw is but one Bone in AnuisS. and makes the  
lower Part os the Face.

It bears some Resemblance to a Bow, wish the Ends bent  
upward.

It may he divided into a Body and Branches. The Body is  
that Portion which represents a Bow : The Branches are **the**Extremities hent upward, in the Body wo distinguish an ante-  
rior Portion, call’d the Chin 4. two lateral Portions; two Sides;  
one internal, and one external ; and two edges, one superior,  
which is the Alveolary Arch of this Jaw, and one inferior.  
Call'd the Basis, and divided into an external and internal La-  
bium. This Basis ends posteriorly in a crooked Portion, term'd  
**the.** Apgle of the lower jaw.

In the Middle of the anterior Side of the Chin is a perpen-  
dicular Eminence or Line, which marks the Place where this  
Bone is divided in Children, and for that Reason it is named  
the Symphysis of the lower Jaw. On each Side of the Symphy-  
sis are two Muscular Impressions, one high, the other low,  
more or less excavated, and in some Subjects distinguish'd by  
**a** small transverse Eminence. \_ The external. Labium of the  
Basis os the Chin is a littie prominent, and border'd on each  
Side by Eminences more or less considerable, by which the  
Chin appears to he distinguish'd, from the lateral Parts of the  
Body of the Bone.

The Backside of the Chin is concave,; and Inequalities are  
**seen in** it through the whole Length of **the** Symphysis. From '  
the upper Edge to the Middle of the Symphysis, or there-  
abouts, runs a superficial Asperity, broader below than above,  
and more remarkable in the Symphysis, than on either Side.  
Immediately below this Asperity there are several Tuherosities,  
more or less raised, and rough, the lowest of which is on **the**internal Labium of the Basis. On each Side of the uppermost:  
Tuherosityisa large shallow Impression.. At the very lowest  
Border of the internal Labium of the Basis, on each Side of **the**Symphysis, there is a pretty large muscular Impression, with **a**transverse Asperity hetween them, which in . a manner joins  
them to each other. We sometimes meet with small Holes in  
**the** upper Part os **the** Symphysis, and near it..

The'Outside of each lateral. Portion of. the Body of'this  
Bone is a little convex. On each Side of the Chin is a pretty  
large Hole, winch is the anterior Orifice os a Canal. There is  
also a dong Eminence or Elevation, which, beginning at **the**Basis,’ near the before-mentioned Hole, runs obliquely upward  
and backward toward the Branch of the Jaw, growing more  
prominent as it ascends. The lower End of this Side **some-**times juts out a littie.. .in .. . ;

In the Inside os this lateral Portion, a little helow theAlvec-  
lary Edge, there is likewise a long Eminence,, less oblique, but  
more prominent, which runs upward and backward, much in  
the same manner with that on the Outside.

The posterior curve Portions are the flattest os all, and repre-  
sent a sort of oblong Square, irregular, and a little oblique. In  
**each** of these Branches two Sides are to be taken Notice os.  
One internal, and one external; also two Apophyses in the up-  
per Part os them, one anterior, call'd the Coronoide Apophysis,  
and one posterior, call'd the Condyloide Apophysis ;. a large  
Opening between the two Apophyses; and,- lastly, an Angle,  
by which the posterior and lower Part or Basis of. the Branch is  
terminated.

The anterior or Coronoide Apophysis is flat, sharp at **the**upper End, broad at the lower, something uneven on theOut-  
side, and a littie prominent about the Middle of the Inside, by  
the Continuation os the internal oblong Eminence of the lateral  
Portion. - The anterior Edge of this Apophysis is a Continua-.: ‘  
tion of the oblique external Eminence os the same Portion..

The posterior Apophysis is term'd Condyloide, because *it*ends in a Head resembling a Condyle, set upon a kind of Neck..  
This Condyle is oblong, and situated almost transVerfly, **the**internal extremity of it bring only turn'd a littie backward,  
and the external forward, which Direction answers to that of  
**the** articular Eminence and Cavity os the OS Temporis, with,  
which this Condyle is articulated. It advances more toward **the**Inside than toward the Outside of the Bone, and the Neck is  
hent a little forward. This Neck is convex on the Back, and  
on the sore Part there IS a muscular Fossula immediately under  
the Condyle.

The great Opening hetween the Apophyses has a sharp Bor-  
der, which is, as it were, a Continuation os the posterior  
Edge os the Coronoide Apophysis. It is in the Shape os a Cres-  
cent, and ends at the outer Extremity os the Condyle, on the.  
Outside of the Fossula in its Neck.

The Outside os the Branch is very full of superficial Inequa-  
lines, or muscular Impressions, especially near the Angle. This.  
Angle is blunt, uneven, and turn’d more or less Ioward the  
Outside.

The Inside has the same sort os Inequalities towards the An-  
gle. About the Middle os this Side is a very irregular Hole,  
bring the internal Orifice os a large Canal, which, aster having

run down a little Way in the middle Substance of the Branch,  
clianges its Direction, continuing its Course thro' the Middle of  
the lateral Portion, all the Way to the Hole near the Chin,  
which is its external Orifice, and then loses itself in the Sub-  
stance os the Chin. The internal Orifice of this Canal is broad  
above, oblique, stat, more or less notched, and in some mea-  
sure lacerated. A little below this Orifice are sometimes found  
two little Holes, one above, and at some Distance from the  
other, winch are the Orifices of a very small Canal, running  
immediately under the Surface of the Bone. This Canal is the  
Continuation of a small Groove, which begins at the Edge of  
the Orifice of the great Canal, and from thence runs a Very  
little Way down, In some Subjects we find only this Groove,  
without any Canal.

The upper Edge of the Body of the lower Jaw is pierced by  
fixtech Holes or Foffuhe, call'd Sockets, which contain the  
like Number of Bones, call'd Teeth. SeeDENs.

This Bone appears to have a larger Share of Diploe, in pro-  
portion to its Size, than any other Bone of the Face, especially  
near the Alveolary Arch. The Tables are Very solid, and not  
equally thick in all Parts.

There is .no Difficulty in determining the. Situation of the  
Iower Jaw. ' .. ~ -

The lower Jaw is connected with the Ofla Temporum by a  
very singular kind of Articulation, partaking of the Nature  
both of.a Ginglymus and Arthrodia, and:therefore *IVinsiow*terms it AmphtdiarthrosiS. Its principal Motions are upward  
and downward, and in all the different Degrees thereof; we  
can thrust it forward, pull it backward, and- turn it to either  
Side; and in the same manner, in any Degree of Motion, for-  
ward, backward, or laterally, we can raise or depress it. The  
Mechanism of this Articulation, and the Motions^ thereof, de-  
pend also on 4 Cartilage, to he described hereafter..

*'Recapitulation of the* **FORAMINA** *or Holes in the Hoad, as  
’. . represented by* .KeilL .

.. They are either external .on internal. The . external Holes  
are,

. I. The two in the Coronal Bone above theOthit, through  
which a Vein, Artery, and a Nerve, from the Ophthalmic  
Branch of the Fifth Pair, pass, for the Brow and Frontal Mus-  
cles. This frequentiy appears only as a Notch.

**2.** The *Orbiter internus,* in the same Bone within theOthit,  
a little above the Os Planum, for another Branch of the Fifth  
Pair of Nerves, which goes to the Nose.

- 3. The third as between she *Os Unguis,* .and the Gr *Maxil-  
lare,* in the great *Canthus,* thro' which the Lachrymal Duct  
pastes to the Nose.

*An The Orbiter externas* in the *Os Maxillare,* below the  
Orbit, thro' which the Nerves and Veffeis, winch come from  
The Teeth, pass to the Cheek.

5. One fingle Hole in the same Bone, behind the fore Teeth,  
which comes from the Nose.

6. Two in the *Os.su Palati,* through which a Branch of the  
Fifth Pair of Nerves passes to the Palate, Uvula, and Gums.

' 7. In the Temporal Bone, between the Mastoide and Styli-  
form Processes, thro' which the *Portio Dura* of the Auditory  
Nerve passes.

S. The *Ductus Auditorius externus.*

*q.* The *Ductus Auditorius internus.*

. ιο. The Conduit for the Carotid Artery.

II. Another in the same Bone, thro' winch a Vein passes  
from the external Teguments to the lateral Sinuses. This is  
hehind the Mastoide Process..

**I2.** In the Occipital Bone behind its Apophysis, thro' which  
the Vertebral Veins pass.

X3. In the same Bone, for a Branch of the external Ju-  
gular.

I 4. One single large Hole for the Medulla Spinalis,  
The internal Holes are,

i. The blind Hole above the *Crista Gam.*

2. The Holes in the Or *Ethmoides.*

- 3. In the *Os Sphenoides* for the Optic Nerves.

4. The *Foramen Lacerum,* thro' which the third, fourth,  
first Branch os the Fifth, and Sixth Pain of Nerves pass.

. 5. For the second Branch of the Fifth Pain of Nerves.

. 6. For the third Branch of the fame Nerve,

7. The *Foramen Arteria dura Matris.*

8. The Canal thro' which the Carotid enters, and the Inter-  
costal Nerve passes out; but this is counted among the external  
Holes. .

9. In the Process of the *Os Temporum,* thro' which the Au-  
theory Nerve passes.

: io. Between the Temporal .and Occipital Bones, it in di-  
vided in two by the *Dura Mater*; thro\* the one Part passes the  
Eighth Pair of Nerves, and the Nerinus *Accessorius,* thro' the  
Other the lateral Sinuses open into the internal Jugulars.

II. One in each Side of the large Hole of *the Occiput,* thro'  
which the Ninth Pain of Nerves goes out.

The sower jaw has four Holes, two on its Inside hear its  
Processes, and two on its Outside near its Middle. By the  
-internal Holes enter a Branch of the Fifth Pair of Nerves, an  
Artery from the Carotids, a Vein pastes out to the Jugulars,  
1 their Branches are spread in the Roots of the Teeth. By the  
external Holes these same Veffeis pass, aim are distributed  
upon the Chin. It has also sixteen Sinuses, into winch the  
- Teeth are set. *KeilL*

I must apprise Students in Physic, that it is not possible so  
form a perfect Idea of the Bones of the Head, and their Vari-  
ous Connections, by any Description whatever. The only ..  
Method of acquiring a Knowledge of them, is to procure a  
Skull separated artfully into the several Bones, of which it is  
naturally composed ; and another with the Bones connected  
together by their proper Articulations. Thus by 'carefully  
comparing them with the Description here given, and with  
each other, a perfect Knowledge of these Parts may be readily

4. acquir'd, which is indispensably necessary in Surgery particu-  
larly. It is farther of Importance to the Surgeon, to know  
the Situation of the Cartilages and Ligaments belonging to the  
'Head, of which *Winflow* gives' the following Account ; but  
neither his, nor any other Description of them is sufficient sor  
a complete Knowledge of them, without dissecting the Parts  
to.which they belong.

The Condyloide Apophyses of the OS Occipitis, the Gle-  
rioide Cavities sir articular Fossulae of the Temporal Bones,  
the Eminences IIext these Cavities, and the Condyloide Apo-  
physis of the lower Jaw, ate all crusted over with Very white  
'and.smooth Cartilages; and there is likewise an inter-articular  
’ or moveable Cartilage in each Articulation Of the lower Jaw  
with the temporal Bones.

This Cartilage Is thick near the Circumference, Very thin  
-and transparent, and sometimes perforated, in the Middle.' The  
lower Side is uniformly concave, answering to the Oblong  
Convexity of the maxillary Condyle ; but the upper Side is  
partly concave, and partly convex, suited to the Foflhla and  
Eminence in the temporal Bone. . '

For the Cartilages and Ligaments of the Nose, fee NASUS.

For the Cartilages and Ligaments helonging to the Eye,  
r see OcULUI.

: For the Cartilages and Ligaments *of* **the Ear, see Ati-**

**RIS. .**

For the Cartilages of the OS Hyoides, fee LINGUA.

The Ligaments of the Bones of the Head are these, i.  
These betwixt the Occipital Condyles, and the superior Apo-  
physes of the first Vertebra of the Neck. 2. Those between  
the Os Occipitis and Apophysis Dentiformis of the second  
Vertebra. 3. Those of the Articulation of the lower Jaw  
with the Temporal Bones. An These by which the 0s Hyo-  
ides is connected to the Styloide Apophyses.

The Ligaments of the Occipital Condyles resemble **the**’articular Ligaments of the Vertebrae, consisting of a strong  
Texture of ligamentary Filaments placed close by each other  
round the whole Articulation, and fixed by one End in the  
Occipital Sone, by the other in the Edges of the superior  
Apophyses of the first Vertebrse, and surrounding the Capsular  
Ligament.

The Ligaments which go from the Os Occipitis to the Apol.  
physis Dentiformis, are Very thick, and disposed in separate  
Fasciculi, which afterwards unite. The Fasciculi are fixed im.t  
mediately before the great Occipital Foramen in the lower  
Side of the Apophysis Basilaris, and the united Ligament is  
inserted in the Apophysis Dentiformis. .

The Ligaments of the Articulation of the lower jaw are  
very strong, and are disposed and inserted much in the same  
manner with those by which the Clavicle is connected to the  
Sternum. They are fixed by one Extremity round the Gle-  
noide Cavity, or articular Fossula and Eminence of each Tem-  
poral Bone; by their Middle, round the inter-articular Cartilage;  
and by the other Extremity, round each Condyle of the lower  
-Jaw. The Disposition os the Capsular Ligament, with respect  
to the inter-articular Cartilage, is the same as in the Articula-  
tion of the Clavicle with the Sternum.

The Bones of the Head, as well aS all other Bones of the  
human Body, are cover’d by a particular Membrane, of  
which that Part which helongS to the Skull, is term'd Peri-  
cranium, and that which covers the Bones of the Face, or of  
the two Jaws, is called simply Periosteum;

The internal Structure of the Bones of the Head heing for  
the most part cellulous; they contain also distinct Portions of  
Marrow included in membranous Celis lying in the Diploe.

The Sinus Frontales, Maxillares, and Sphenoidales, are lin'd  
with a glandulous Membrane, which secretes a Mucilage Very  
.different from that of the Joints.

The true mucilaginous Glands of the occipital and maxil-  
lary Articulations have nothing peculiar to them. They are  
proportion'd to the Joints to winch they belong, and lie be-  
tween the Capsular Ligament and Circumference *os* the Car?  
. tilages. *Winsiaus.*

The Os Hyoides is a Bone properly helonging re the Head.

bur, aS it is describ'd under LINGUA, Imustreserfo thatArti-  
cie for an Account of it. . . t .\*..

As it is os infinite importance to the Practice both of Phy-  
fic and Surgery, to he perfectly acquainted withall the Parts  
.of the Head subjected to Injuries cither external or internal, I  
shall proceed to give an Account of the Muscles of the Head  
most subject, to Wounds, Contusions, Abscesses, and other  
Disorders. This I chuse to do after the Descriptions of **the**Bones, because the Origins and Insertions of the Muscles could  
.not have been comprehended without **a** previous .Knowledge  
of the bony Parts.

**MUSCLES’o/ tLsHAJRY*SCALP and FOREHEAD.***

To ‘demonstrate these Muscles,the following Method may  
he observ'd: Make an IneisioIt through the common integu-  
ments of the Head, the first arid direct Line os Division being  
continued from the middle’and inferior Part os the Os Occi-  
spins, to. the limeTart of the Os Frontis; the other transverse  
from two circular Ducts’round each far, intersecting the  
former on the Sinciput, begin from the Concourse of Angles,  
staking care, in freeing the. Forehead, not th raise the Museuti  
Frontales, .

**OCCIPITALIS.**

Ἀ This and its Partner are mentioned by *Columbus,* and accu-  
stately describ'd by *Fallopius*; .they are short, but broad, thin,  
fleshy Muscles, situated On the Occiput,.from whence they  
derive their Names; each of these arises fleshy from that Part  
of the OS Occipitis, where: the Mastoideus find MnsculuS  
Splenias'are inserted, and soon becoming tendinous, joins with  
ehe Pericranium, which firmly adheres to the hairy Scalp on  
'the Sinciput.' When these act, they puff the hairy Scalp  
backwards;' *Cowper.* . . j

*- Eustachids* figures two other' Muscles on the .Occiput, which  
*Lantisi* calis *Musculi quadratic* and which are represented  
*'Tab.* II. *Fig.* I. Il

Because, fays jinher/?, none either of the Antients or Mo-  
derris, *safer* asT know, has given Representations of these  
Muscles, *frssst Thstmar Bartholine* shakes mention sof them,'hut  
affertS,-imat-they are not always, hut only sometimes, to he  
Tound; I therefore think it worth while to say something by  
the Way concerning them. . . ..... . .

These Mufcles, as I myself have seen'in all the Subjects  
**I** have dissected, rise with a fleshy Origin on hath Sides the  
**OS** Occipitis, and with broad Tendons are carried directly up-  
wards, to.the lambdoidal Suture. With'respect to their Ute  
then, tifl’some more accurate Anatomist 'advances something  
shore /probable, we may conjecture, that ‘ they perform the  
Tame Office in the posterior, Part of the Cranium, that the  
frontal Muscle does in its' anterior Part; for aster this last-  
mention'd Muscle hasedrawn the anterior Part of the' Head,  
commonly 'called the Forehead/upwards, and when the Muscles  
of the Ears have in some .measure corrugated the lateral and  
posterior hairy Parts, these posterior Parts of the Skin are  
Toon drawn downward by these occipital MusclesY which act,  
aS it were, like Antagonists, which anyone may'experience in  
himself, as I myself have often made Trial of the Thing. Per-  
haps these are. the Muscles which becoming often preternatu-  
rally 'contracted and tense, especially in hysteric Women,  
create the Pain in the Occiput, To often mention’d by *Hippo..  
crates. \* .*

**FRONTALIS,** *Tob.Do. Fig. so u... . ss.tio*

. This .arises thin, broad,, and fleshy, from the upper Part of  
**the** Os Frontis, near **the** Sutura Coronalis; and, descending  
' by .the posterior and fore Part os the Temporalis, meets with  
its Partner near them Insertions to the Skin of the Eye-  
brows. Ἀ . .'. . .. . \ - -

: These, acting, draw up and wrinkle the Skin of “the Fore-  
head,: and. cannot antagonise .the *Occipitales,* as some ima-  
gines: dime .their Originations are from: the Bone above, .and  
their Terminations in the Skin of the lower Part os the Fore-  
head.'. *c'.zri: -* ς. -

. Besides these, *Volcherus Goiter* counts another Pain, which  
later Authors call *Corrugatores,* arifing. near each great Can-  
Thus of the Eye at the Puncta Xachrymalia, seeming to .**ter-**minate about the middle Region of the/Eyebrows. .But **we**rather incline to the Opinion of others, who take them, to he  
two. oblique elongations of the former . Muscles. *Douglafs*makes these distinct Muscles. *.. ; . ...Z* **Ψ .. ..2. ?**

L.Toraise .the Skin, and discover the .Muscles, of the Face,  
ryvhichstn.ihe Order of Dissection, are next Io.he prosecuted,  
continue your former Division from the Dorfum Nasi, .where  
you before .left it, to its Apex.;, form two. semicircular  
.Sections on.each Side.theAhe Nash, to .the Septum Narium,;  
make: a direct one to join.with a circular Incision aboutsthe  
-sutisedindfrom the Middle of .that of.thestower Lip draw your  
Knife directly over the Chin, Neck, and Sternum,till you meet  
imectimylndspal one Jn.ade.ur the DifledtiQnJCf she Muscles of  
«--» -

rhe Abdomen. 'The Skin is best‘clear'd from **the** Eyelids,  
after raising it'from the circumambient Parts. In the Practice  
ofthis Operation special Attention must he/had, lest you wound  
.the Orbiculares Palpebrarum, *T.ab.* Io. *Fig.* 2. 2. **Care** also  
must he taken, in raising the Skin of the Neck and Face, not  
no raise the *lssuadratus Genat,* or Subcutaneus, with it..

*Of the* **MUSCLES** *of the* **EYELIDS.**

etinlon, and 'the antient Anatomists, together with *Vifalius,*were extremely deceived in their Ideas of these Muscles, in  
dividing the *Orbicularis* into two, and supposing thereby all the  
Motions of the Eyelids were perform’d. But this System was  
first alter'd by *Fallopius,* partly from an Intimation of *Oriba..  
sites,* in his Book *de Dissect. Museul. ex Galeno, Cap. 6.* where  
he takes Notice, that, in the Cure of an *AEgHops,* nor only the  
descrihed Beginnings Of these Muscles are cut and. burnt away,  
but. the Bone underneath exfoliated ; and yet. sthe Motion of  
theEyelids remains ς And partly from the Dissection os the Eye  
in 4 Sea-calf, where he observed four Muscles latent in the  
Orbit, inserted above, underneath, find on both Sides the Pal-  
pebrae, he was induced to make the like Inquiry in Man, in  
whom he happily discover'd the *Aperiens Palpebram Rectus,*which shall he described hereafter. We mention this Passage,  
because some later Authors have .savoured the Account of the  
former, retaining, their Distinctions into *Semicirculayis superior.,*and *Semicircularis inferior. .«\** ... ν

**ORinCULARhs PALPEBRARUM- ; sa Ἄ ’**

i 'Lib-’’i’O *fsitdo frfrfrfr frfr frpri et*

- This is a thin fleshy Muscle,whose Fibres circularly environ  
the Eyelids, and are inserted to -them, {like the Sphincter La-  
biorum, *Tab.* IO. *Fig.* II. II9 not adhering to any Bone from  
whence we may derive their Origin, except the -superior Part  
of the great Bone of. the Nose, by some reckon'd the fourth  
Bone of the upper Jaw.

This Muscle,casting like the Sphincters-of- other Parts, con-  
stringes **the** Eyelids. To these *Riolan* adds another Muscle,  
belonging to each .Eyelid, which he -calls Ciliaris, - which **we**lake to he a Portinn of **the** former, adjacent to the Cilia.

- To discover the *Apcriens Palpebram Rectus,* that Part -of the  
Orbicularis Palpebrarum lying between the upper Eyelid and  
Eyebrow must he raised; after which the *Glandala Lachryma-  
lis,* with Part Of the Fat within the Orbit, heing removed, by  
extending the upper Eyelid,' either with a Hook, or your Fin-  
gers only, its tendinous Insertinn, and (lender fleshy Body, .will  
appear. . -...-ciam . ' - h . .ἐν- . . ".

**APERIENS PALPEBRAMRECT Us,**

'' So call'd from its'strait Progress and Use. It arises, sharp and  
fleshy, from the profoundest Part of the Orbit, near the Place  
where the Optie Nerve is transmitted; passing directly over **the***Musculus Attollens,* it becomes tendinous as it marches over -  
the Bulb of the .Eye, whence growing still broader and thinner,  
till it is inserted to the whole superior. Part of the upper Eye-»  
lrd. ' si :.

For **the** Muscles of **the** Eyes, **see** OcULUf. - ἐν

*The* **MUSCLES** *of the* **NOSE.**

The Nose is altogether immoveable, except in its lower  
gristly Parts, i which are not improperly call'd Alae or Pinnae:  
These, by their Approach or Recess, constringe or dilate the  
Nostrils. *Galen* assigns but one Pair of Muscles to them, to  
which *sssacobui.Fleriitgarius Carpinsis,* in his Commentary on  
*Mundinus,* adds another, .arising from the Extremities of **the**Bones Of the .Nose, and .inserted io the -Inside of the Alae;  
wherein he is follow’d by *Vifalius. Columbus* pretends those  
descrihed by *Galen,* belong to .the upper Lip, and that those  
placed in the Inside of the Nofe (above-mentioned) are entire-  
ly fictitious; describing still another.Pair, arising from the upper  
Parts of the Bones of the Nose, and inserted to their Aher.  
*Fallopius* is not-positive, whether he has seen-those internal  
Muscles,, mention’d thy *Carpus* and *Vifalius*; but Mr. *Buessecr,*an accurate Anatomist, informal *Cowpcr,* he had frequently ob-  
served them-; adding, that those describ'd by *Columbus,* above-  
mention'd, do mot properly helong to the Alae, but are rather  
Parts of the Orbiculares Palpebrarum. *Fallopius* still describes^  
another Muscle, not taken -Notice of hesore him, which late  
Anatomism *Caffis.Constrictor Alae Nasi,* the -Invention of which  
*Placentinus* assumes. In describing these Muscles we shall imi-  
rate the Order of *Riolan,* and others,, who divide them into  
proper and common.

. The proper are those whichmove the *Alae* alone,. as .the *Di-  
latores Alarum Nasi. .* .7 ...... *st* -li - .

. The common are these winch *movecthc Alae,.* together with  
the upper Tip, aS the *Retractares* .and *Consirictores Alarum-*Nasi.- . -οῦἈ.Ἀ- ./sst su -Ἀ 0;.:φαἈ.:

First of thepropes, - ...’ -d'r'.-'A .- .. s- ... '.''so ' “

*DilatoresAlaram Nasi.*

. These are small thin Muscles, having a double Order Of Fi-  
bres decussating each other, not unlike the Musculi Intereo-  
stales. They arise from the inferior and internal Parts of **the  
Ossa** Narium, and are soon inserted to the superior Parts of the  
Ake. These pull up the Aise, and dilate the Nostrilr; hut I  
am inclin'd to think they are not. sound in all Subjects. \_

*Retractores Alarum Nasi, et Elevatores Labii ‘superioris.*

These were mentioned by *Galen:* They arise, bread and  
fleshy, from the fourth Bone of the upper Jaw; whence de-  
scending obliquely, they are soon inserted to the upper Lap and  
Ahe Nash -

The *Constrictor Alae Nasi,* mention'd by *Fallopius* and *Pla-  
centinus,* we suspect to he altogether fictitious.

*Constrictors Alarum Nasi, ac Depressiores Labiisuperioris.*

- These arise fleshy from the-fore Parts Os the fourth Bones of  
the tipper Jaw,- immediately above the Gums os the Dentes  
Incisoriisiand, ascending, are soon inserted in the Rootsofthe  
Ahe Nasi, and superior Parts of the upper Lin.

ῖ When'these -act, theyIdraw *the* upper Lip: and Ahe down-  
wards, by which means theybring the latter mearer each other;  
Hence,.. when we Attempt the -Reception of-any odoriferous  
Effluvia, the upper.Lip is pull'd downwards.Ἀ *ssiri.su*

. . .\* I *.J* .0 1/ *'.r.rs.'-. .* Σ . :

**. ; GsiIheMUscLEs nsi set .CHEEKS** *AindDiB.su*

Since Authors generally disagree concerningthe’Number.  
Description, find *Use* of thrfe'Muscles, we shall' not- insert  
their particular Differences,-.: . ?

These Muscles os the Lips are either commoti to the Cheeks  
and Tips, or to both Lips, Or proper to the upper and under  
Lip only;"'. ’. ξ ' ‘ *' si .f'fr sc'*

Thole common to the Cheeks ana Lips are two Pair, on each  
Side two Muscles^yin. the Quadratus and Buctiopatosp

. t tdur *' '^iadratusGentgscseuT.etragonus. fosse "si: .*

*By Galen* call'd *Platysma Muoides,* or the mitscular/finpan-  
sion\* . TSiniSja great square Muscle, Tying under. .the Skin of  
the Neels, and in spread Over the whole inferior Region cf the  
Face. Tt arises. , thin and- membranous, according Io *Galen,*from the Spines, of the Vertebrae Of the Neck. , Lt also springs  
from the Skin onfhe superior Part Os the Cucullagniand Pecto-  
- nd Muscle ; from hence ascending, under the'Skin Os the Neck,  
it becomes fleshy , and one Part,, adhering' to theOs Hyoides, is  
soon inserted to the Middle.os the .lower Jaw ;. the Other broader  
- portion proceeding sarther jte.ite lmplintation.in t.he Checks,  
below the.Angle of the Laps.c ...-.ῖ . '.. . ssncessr  
. When both these MufcleS act, they, .pull down each -Angle of  
.the Mouth, together with the Cheeks, which. Posture os **the**Face is the proper Expression .os Sorrow. But if the inferior  
Parts Of these Muscles {which -hewn the Neck) act alone, they  
distend the shperincumhent Skin, by making; it approach to a  
. direct Line with the -Clavicuhe and Tower Jaw-bone, which  
otherwise is indented according to the Formation of the Part,  
whereby a double Chinsas they call it) :is represented. This  
Muscle is also call'd *floubcutancus.*

. The BUccINAToR. is desoribed.sunder **Ihc** Article **of its**Name, whichine. .. .7 \_ - . ; Yrsc *c.L.rtiso .... .*

The Muscles common so both Lips are shsh as are inserted  
' into the Angles .of the Mouth, aS the *zygomaticus. Elavator,  
Depresser,* and *Constrictor Labiorum.*

**ZTG0MATICUS.** χ. *r-su-sm*

.- -. . d.vc. c:.: Toor. Io. *Figo* 8. - *'..sc., r. .*. t

So call'd. byEionce,. because it arises from the Os **Jugaie,** or  
Zygoma. Its Origination is round and fleshy, from spe extere  
nalPartof the same Bone ; whence descending chliquaiyTorh  
wards, as inserted .near the Angle Of the Tips, ἐν

When this Mhsese and its Partner act, they draw, both Lips  
.. upwards, and make .a pleasant Countenance.

**ELEVATOR LARIORUM. .**

*Tab.* **10.** *Fig.Jp. .*

. This lies hetween the Zygomaticus and EleVator Labii supe-  
rioris Proprius,*Nab.* I0. *Fig. to.* It ariseth from the fourth  
Bone of theupper Jaw, and descends directly to its Insertion  
ttnder the Termination os the former.

**DEPRESSOR LABIORUM.**

This arises fleshy -from the lower Edge of the inferior Jaw-  
bone laterally, - and ascends directly to its Insertion at. the Angle  
os the Lips, ' ’ - .

This, withTts Partner, and the Quadrati, acting,, egress a  
sorrowful Countenance, in drawing down the Corners of -the  
Month and Cheeks.

**CsoNSTRiCToRDABioRUM, or** *Sphincter et Orbicularia  
, Labiorum.*

*...Toth.* **10.** *Fig.* **II. XI.**

This environs the Lrps with Orbicular Fibres, and, when *it*acts, it corrugates them; wherefore some name it *Oseulalo-  
rites. ..... . - - . .*

The Muscles propct to the upper find under Lip, in parti-  
tular, are three Pain; *Elevatores .Labii superioris. Depressores,*and *Elaevotores Labii inferioris.* Of these in their Order.

**ELEVATOR LABII SUPERIORI5.**

This arista fleshy' froth the sore Part of the sourth Bone of  
the upper. Jaw, immediately above the *Elevator Labiortarsu* **and**descends obliquely under the Skin of.the upper Lip, Joining  
with its Partner,' in a middle Line, frorri the *Septum Narium* **to**itsTermination in the *Spinctcr Labiorum.*

ITEPRESSOR LABII INFERI0RI5.

.. It.in-difficult to determine, whether this he one only or two  
Muscles. .It lying between the *Deprefsores Labiorum* ( de-  
.scrib'd above ) pohefles that Part Of the lower -Jaw -call'd the  
.Chin, and, ascending with a direct and franseerse Order of  
Fibres, is inserted into the under IdpV in mispressing*foes',* which  
it turns it outwards. .ri.pstq

τ ’EEyATUR TApITTNT'EArORIST *fe't (scfrgit*

This Muscle, with its Partner, lie. within the lower Lip.  
-These we first observed some time since. They arise Reims  
froth rhe inferiorPart of the Goms of .the. lower *sow,* winch  
helong to the Dentes lncisorii, and descend directly to their im-  
plantations in the inferior Part.of the Skin-of the Chin e Hence  
it; is, when these act, .they make.ediUets Indentations - in "the  
’Chin, as may he observed in living Persons when the lower Lip  
-isdrawnupwards. *Cowpcr. ' -* \* I - ’l δ ' - si .

For the Muscles of the Ear, see.AtiRIs.

For .the AItddeS Of the Tongue and pSHyoides see LIN-  
."GtiAbr-T ' ι \_ . *^sc fsi sc fr "sifr fr : sisosiso '.si. si. suet '.*

. AS #Xnascfc«v4.from:whem I have ' takinT the Descriptions of  
.the upperJaw, enumerates the BorreRin a manner different from  
.some other Anatomists, in order.tothe understanding the-Ori-  
.^ns and Insertions of theMuscles,*-ui.* specified *lenCowpor,* it is  
necessary to remark, that *: Ca set.*

.. The first Bone Of the upper Jaw is the *Os Male,* or *Zygo\*  
ma.* . ῖ.ς - ς ... . -api. \ uri 'ς *. s*. The second is the *Ds MaxiilarL.i.s yso..su-- . so"-'-- '*

The third is the *Os Unguis.*

The fourth is the *Os Nasi.*

- The fifth is the *Os Pdicii. ... .* χΰ *λ: τε- : ... - ἄκ'.'-*

**The MUSCLES** *which matie the lawcr Jaw.*

**These Muscses ateiten in Number; here on each Side, which.  
jirethe ,** *.Vi* τίἰίάἐνἄκΐ ... τί υ-τε *‘.i.- .'*

Masseter. st . L . I .

Temporalis. . .λ.-.'-ς/i - : ' - γ -

pterygoidaeus maior five internus.

PterygoidaeuS minor sive externus»

- .Digastricus, ...i. . ......Ψ. ... .. . ..L-.r..

To these sonte ..add the Iwo MnsisusiCtisanei, or Quadrati  
..Gente,, hut. Very Improperly, μ.οῦί si-- : v.ss

.:z-i **MAssETER...-.** *Tab^ 10. Fig. Sa ..* i : Ap -

1 This is a very thick fleshy Muscle, situated at the hack. Part  
of theCheek. It seems to'be made np of three finrtions, like .  
a *Triceps,* one large and external Portinn, one middle, and , one  
small and internal 1 'δ᾽ *. 'si' se.siso ‘ ' so. \* 'fsi'sisiso*

The external Portionin fix'd by one tendinous Extremity to  
all the inferior Edge of the Os Maher,, and a littie to the neigh-  
heuring Parts of ine Os Maxillare,' and Apophysis Zygomatica  
os the-Temporal Bone. - From thence it runs down obliquely  
backward, being whoby fleshy, and-is inserted byche other Ex-  
-tremity, in the rongh'Impreffion, on the Outfide os' the Aitgin  
of the lower jaw» I si-'- 'ςψῤ so-

The middle Portion is fix’d by one End toche lower Edge  
of the whele *Apophysis Zygomatica* Of the Temporal Bone, and a  
Very little to that of the Dr *Mdlae..* ‘From thence it runs ffowst  
n littie obliquelysorward; ,in an opposite Direction/tos the first  
Portion, under which it epoife s and is inserted, hyitssither  
Extremity, in the Middle-ofitlieinfide'of the Branch/ossethe  
Iower-Jaw, near the insertion- *of* the .external’Por^op, T?sth  
which it mixes. - T" c~ ; -. 'sc si /1

The third Portion, which is least and inost internal, ‘is fix'd  
by one Extremity to the inner Labium of the lower Edge, and  
also to the Inside of almost all the Zygomatic Arch ; and, by  
the other, «O the.Root; or Basis of thejCoronoideApopbysis,  
where it.mixes,Xvhollyfiedhy, with the Insertion of the middle  
Portion. This third. Portion,. by jts Nearness of Situation,  
seems

**fesms** sometimes to he .an Appendix of the Temporal Musi-  
Clin , . .

- The *Ductus Salivalis supcrior* passes over this Muscle, and  
this is observed, by *Cowpcr,* to he a provident Contrivance os  
Nature to accelerate the Motion os the *Saliva* during Masti-  
cation.

**TEMPORALIS, or CROTAPHITES. *Tab.* io. *Fig.* 4.**

This is a broad stat Muscle, resembling a Quarter os a Circle  
in Figure. It occupies all. the semicircular or semioval Plane  
os the lateral Region os the Cranium, the temporal Fossa, and  
Part os the Zygomatic Fossa. From this Situation it has its  
.Name os .Temporalis, and likewise that os Crotaphites, which  
-is sometimes given to it. .

To conceive justly the Insertions os this Muscle, it must he  
^observed, that, thro' all the Circumference os the semicircular  
Plane already mentioned, the Pericranium is divided into two  
Laminae. The internal Lamina, sometimes taken for a parti-  
cular Periosteum, Covers immediately all the bony Parts of this  
Region. The external Lamina, separated from the other, is  
.spread out like an Aponeurotic or Ligamentary Expansion,  
thy means of its Adhesions to the external angular Apophysis of  
rthe-OscFrontis, to. the posterior Edge of the superior Apw-  
.phyfis Of the OS Mahe, arid to the upper Edge of all the Zy-  
.gomatie.Arch, allthe.Waytothe Root. Of the Mastoide Apo-  
physis. ~ .. :

This Muscle in .composed os two Planes of fleshy Fibres,  
. fixed to the two Sides of a tendinous Plane nearly of the same  
.BIeadth with them, - by which they are separated,: it being  
-spreassquite through she Muscle like ;a concealed middle Ten-  
r.eon; as. may he plainly Teen by dividing.the Muscle alLthe Way  
**-to** the Bone, according to The Direction os its Fibres. The  
-Body of the Muscle thus .formed .is inclosed between the two  
Aponeurotic or Ligamentary; Laminae, in rhe following  
CManheD -mi .... ' υ - ς: - .. λ. '“.I Ἀ. : . - μά

The internal fleshy Plane is fixed,, by abroad radiated Inser-  
tion, to all the seminireuher Plane of the Cranium, by theLn-  
terVentinn os the internal Lamina oTthe Periosteum. . .:

Thus it in fixed to the lateral external Part of the OsTron-  
tis, and to its external angular Apophysis, to the lower Past Of  
' the Os Pimetale, Iothe fqnamous Portionossshe OS Temporis,  
;to the great Ala, or.; Temporal Apophysis- of the Sphenoidal  
-Bone, by which the Temporal Fosta is formedj and a littie to  
-the Backside of .the internal. .Orbitary Apophysis of the OS  
Malae, which forms Pari of the Zygomatic-Fofla.

Through all this Space the fleshy .Fibres contract gradually,  
by means of their Adhesions to the Tendinous Plane, which  
diminishes in Breadth, and increases in Thickness, in propor-  
tion as it descends. . . . ' .-so - v. .. h

The external fleshy Plane is fixed in the same radiated'Man-  
ner to the .Inside of the external Lamina of the Pericraninm,  
from the great semicircular Circumference,, all the Way to a  
small Portion of this Lamina more or’sefs" semicircular, above  
.its Insertion in. the Zygomatic. Arch; Here thestleshy Fibres  
leave the external Lamina, and the void Space thus formed  
between the small semicircular Portion and the fleshy Fibres  
is commonly filled with Fat.

Through the whole Extent os this insertion' the fleshy Fibres  
gradually contract, and adhere .to the Outside os the middle  
Tendinous Plane, in the same manner as the internal Plane ad-  
theres to the other Side, but in a contrary Direction.

The middle Tendinous Plane, continuing to contracthy De-  
grees, ends at length in a Very considerable Tendon, the Extre-  
mity whereof, .winch is in a manner double;--incloses the Coro-  
Itoide Apophysis of the lower Jaw, bring strongly inserted in  
the Edges and Inside thereof, and also a little in that Part of the  
Pone which lies between the two Apophyses. The internal  
Portion of this InsertionIs thicker, and has inore fleshy Fibres,  
than the external, whichjs almost wholly Tendinous or Apo-  
neurotic. '~\*Ἄ. -

There is another small Plane reckoned by some to he a Por-  
tion of this Muscle , which, in reality, is no more than the  
third Portion of the Masseter', , as may easily be perceived by  
sawing off the Zygomatic Arch at the two Ends, and then  
turning it down ; for this'frnall Muscle parts from the Tem-  
poralis without Difficulty, ..and continues to adhere to the  
thdasteteI. . Λ ss

\* /The Use of the Temporal Muscles and Masseters is, to draw  
the lower Jaw upwards in Mastication, or the Formation of  
Sounds, and Modulation of the Voice. *Cowper* says, he could  
never "observe those dreadful Symptoms which Authors relate, to  
ensue from Wounds of the Temporal Muscle, tho' he has  
sometimes ’ seen it divided, in order so apply the Trapan in  
Fractures of the Cranium. ........

**PTERYCOIDAEUS MAJOR SIyin INTERNUS.**

"This Muscle lies on the Inside of the lower Jaw, almost in  
the same Manner as the Masteter does on the Outside, being of  
the fame Figure with that Muscle, only smaller and narrower.-

It is fix’d above in thePterygoide Cavity, principally to the In-  
side os the external Ala Os the Apophysis Pterygoides. This  
Insertion is wholly fleshy, and from thence the Mufcle has its  
Name.

It runs down obliquely toward the Angle of tho lower Jaw,  
and is inserted a littie Tendinous in the Inequalities on the In-  
side thereof, opposite to the Insertion of the Masseter. It might  
he called Masseter internus. ’

When the Pterygoidseus Major on either Side acts, it draws  
the Jaw to the contrary Side. If both act together, they assist  
the Temporal Muscles and Masseters in drawing up the lower  
jaw. 'fret

**~ PTERYGOIDAEUS MINOR SIVE EXTERNUS.**

This is an oblong fleshy Muscle, much smaller than the other,  
and situated almost horizontally between the- Outside of the  
Apophysis Pterygoides, and\_the Condyloide Apophysis of the  
lower Jaw, the Subject heing considered in an erect Posture.

It in fixed by one Extremity to the Outside and Edge of **the**outer Ala ofthe PterygoideApophysis, filling the Foflnla which  
IS at the Pasis.os this Apophysis, wear the Bchs of. the Temporal  
Apophysis of the Sphenoidal Bone. - *::z so -i-*

Ftom thence it runs hackward, and a little Outward, into the  
void Space between the two Apophyses of the dower Jaw, and  
is inserted, anteriorly in the,.Condyloide Apophysis, at a small  
Foflhla immediately under the inner Angle Of the Condyle. It  
is also fixed to the Capsular Ligament os the Joint.

When this and its PartneTact, they draw the lower.Jaw for-  
wards, and force theTeethos the inferior Jaw. beyond those of  
the superior,'as:*Fallopius,* theirfirst Describes,.OhserVes. ’ 7

**DIGASTRICUS. *.4. sc.su. ' .A***

; This'is I. small long Muscle,'situated laterally hetween the  
whole Balis\* os The Jaw and the Throat. It IS fleshy ar both  
Extremities,- and tendinous in. the Middle, as if it consisted of  
\*two small "Muscles joined endwise by a Tendon; and from  
thence *^t^s csSed'Digastricus ia Grcei,* and *Biventer* in *Latin.*

It is fixed by One fleshy Extremity in the Sulcus of the Ma-  
stoide Apophysis. From thence it runs forward, inclining to-  
wards theIOs Hyoides, where the first fleshy Body ends in **a**round Tendon,-which is. connected to the lateral Part, and  
Root os the- Cornua of that Bone, by a kind Of Aponeurotic  
Ligament, and not: by a Vagina or Pulley,; as appears at first  
Sight, because of its Passage by the Extremity os the Musculus  
Styloglossus ; of which under the Article of its Name,  
.- Here the Tendon is incurvated, and presently ends **in the**other fleshy Body, which is fixed immediately above the internal  
Labium of the Basis of the Chin near the Symphysis, in a small  
unequal Depression. This insertinn is broader than that of **the**other Extremity. Sometimes the anterior Insertions of the two  
Digastrici touch each' other, and sometimes several of their Fin  
brescross each other considerably. *JVinsiovn- A*

‘ The middle Tendon of this Muscle, and its Parmer, passing  
through the Aponeurotic Ligament, at the lateral Part and Root  
of the Cornua ofshe Os Hyoides, is a wonderful Contrivance  
of the Author Of. Nature to render them Capable of pulling the  
sower Jaw-bone down, which, had their Progress been direct  
from their Originations,- they Could not have performed.' Nor  
are there any Processes, whether es the Vertebra os the Neck,  
or the neighbouring. Parts, that could give an Origination to  
these Muscles below their Insertions, as in some Quadrupeds:  
Wherefore: the Divine Architect os human Bodies has placed  
this Aponeurotic Ligament to serve as a sort of Pulley below  
their 'Terminations, whereby they perform their designed Office.  
Hence Deglutition is hindered, when these Muscles are in Ac-  
tion, they then preventing the Ascent of the Tongue and La-  
rynx. Neither can we at that time draw the lower Jaw down,  
hecausethe Centre of Direction is pulled upwards. Wherefore  
we are obliged on that Occasion to keep the Jaws close together.  
But in Dogs, and other voracious Animals, who have these .  
Muscles arifing.from the transverse Processes of.the first Ver-  
tebra of the Neck, these Actions are not dependent ; whence  
it is they devour their Aliment so quick. —

There are several Muscles, besides those already mentioned,  
which are inserted in the Head, and consequently are subject to  
be affected in Wounds of that Part. The first of these is the  
Cucullaris, which is inserted in the lower Part of the Occiput,  
as is expressed. *Tab.* II. *Fig. 2.*

The Mastoidei Anteriores, or Stemomastoidei, are inserted  
into the Mastoide Apophyses, ς See **MASTOIDEUS.**

The Splenii *[Tab.* Ii. *Fig.* 3. expressed only on the Right  
Side) are inserted in the upper Part of the Mastoide Apophyses,’  
and along the adjacent curve Portion of the transverse Ridge of  
tho Occipital Bone. See **SPLENIUS.**

The Complexus is inserted by a broad fleshy Plane **in the**posterior Part of the superior transverse Line of the Occipital  
Bone, near the Crista or Spine of that Bone. At its Insertion  
it joins, by one Edge, the Complexus of the other Side, and  
by the other, the Splenius, which covets it a little. See CoM-  
**PLEXUS» . -**

The Complexus Elinor, or Mastoideus Lateralis, is inserted  
in the posterior Part os the Apoph; sis Mastoidaeus, where it is  
covered by the Splenius. See COMPLExus MINOR.

The Rectus major is inserted in the posterior Parr of the in-  
ferior transverse Line of the Occipital Bone, at a small Distance  
from the Crista, heing a little covered by the Obliquus Superior.  
**See RECTUS MAJOR.**

. The Rectus minor is inserted immediately under the posterior  
Part os the inferior transverse Line of the Occipital Bone, in a  
superficial Fosihla on one Side of the Crista Occipitalis. See  
**RECTUS MINOR.**

The Obliquus superior five minor is inserted in the transverse  
Line of the Occipital Bone, almost at an equal Distance from  
the Crista and the Mastoide Apophysis, hetween the Rectus  
minor and Complexus minor, winch covers it. See OBLIt^UUS  
**SUPERIOR. ...**

The Rectus anticus longus is inserted in the fore Part of the  
lower Side *of* the Apophysis Basilaris, or great Apophysis of the  
Occipital Bone. See **RECTUS ANT 1cUs~LONGUS. .**

The Rectus anticus brevis is inserted in a transverse Impress'  
fion in the lower Side of the Apophysis Basilaris of the Occi-  
pital Bone, immediately hesorethe Condyle on the same Side,  
heing covered by the Rectus anticus longus. See **RECTUS  
- ANTICUS BREVIS.**

The Transversalis anticus primus is inserted in a particular im-  
pression between the Condyle of the Occipital Bone, and the  
Mastoide Apophysis of the same Side, behind the Apophysis  
Styloides, and under the Edge of the Jugular Foffula. See  
**TRANSVERSALIS ANTICUS PRIMUS.**

In order to finderstand perfectly what is said concerning Dis-  
orders of the Head from an external Cause, it is indispensably  
necessary to form a just Idea of the Membranes surrounding the  
Brain, which I am sensible no Description can give without an  
Inspection of the Parts themselves. But the Person who has  
once seen them, will reap some Advantages from the following  
Account Of them.

. The Meninges, or Membranes os the Brain, are two in  
Numher, one of winch is Very strong, and lies Contiguous to  
the Cranium ; the other is Very thin, and immediately touches  
the Brain. The first is named Dura Mater, the second Pia  
Mater; which is again divided into two, the external Lamina  
being termed Arachnoides, the internal retaining the Common  
Name of Pia Mater. .

**DURA MATER.**

. . The Dura Materincloses the'Brain, and all its Appendages.  
.It fines the Inside of the Cranium, and supplies the Place of an

. internal Periosteum, heing spread in all the Holes and Depres-  
sions, and covering all the Eminences in such a manner as to  
prevent their being hurtful to the Brain.

In describing the Dura Mater, we must take Notice,

I. Of its Composition ;

2. Its Adhesion to the Cranium;

3. Its Folds or Septa;

4. Its Productions, Vessels, and Nerves.

The Dura Mater is made up of two Laminae, adhering Very  
closely together, the Fibres of both crossing each other obliquely.  
By rubbing any Part of this Membrane between the Fingers,  
we easily perceive the two Laminae Aiding a little upon each  
other. Thein Texture is Very close and strong, appearing to  
. he partly ligamentary, and partiy tendinous.

The Dura Mater sticks closely to the Cranium by a great  
Number of Filaments of the external Lamina, which enter the  
Pores of the Bones principally at the Sutures, both above and  
below; and, by penetrating these Joints, they communicate  
.. with the external Periosteum. These Filaments are, for the  
most part, small Veffeis, which heing broken in separating the  
.. Dura Mater from the Skull, a great Numher of red Points ap-  
pear on the external Surface of that Membrane.

It adheres much more to the whole inner Surface of the Cra-  
nium in Children and young Persons, than in those of an ad-  
vanced Age, the Filaments becoming then Very small, heing  
. compressed by the Contraction of the bony Pores ; and conse-  
quentiy they are more easily broke by any Force applied to  
them.

- These Adhesions are formed entirely by the external Lamina.  
The internal Lamina is Very smooth, and polished on the In-  
side, which is also continually moistened by a fine Fluid, dis-  
charged thro' its Pores, much in the same manner as in the  
Peritonaeum and Pleura.

The Folds of the Dura Mater are made bv the internal La-  
mina ; and three of them form particular Partitions, one of  
which is superior, and represents a kind os Mediastinum he-  
tween the two great Lobes of the Brain. The second is in a  
middle Situation, like a Diaphragm hetween the Corebrum and  
Cerebellum. The third is inferior hetween the Lobes of the .  
Cerehellum. The superior Partition is longitudinal, in Form  
. os a Scythe, from whence it. is termed the Falx of the Dura  
Mater ; and it’rnay likewise he called Septum Sagittale, Ver-  
Xicale, or Mediastinum Cerebri. The middle Partition is

transverse, and might he called the Floor of the Cerebrum j  
the Diaphragm of the Brain, .or the Tent of the Cerebellum.  
The inferior Partition is Very small, and runs down between the  
Lobes of the Cerebellum; on which Account it may he term'd  
either simply Septum cerehelli, or Septum occipitale minus;. the  
middle Partition heing considered as the Septum occipitale  
majus.

.. The superior or vertical Partition, called the Falx of **tho**Dura Mater, is a long and broad Fold or Duplicature of the  
internal Lamina, reaching from the Edge of. the' Crista  
**Galli,** along the Sagittal Suture, to the Middle of the trans-  
verse Partition, winch it joins in such a manner, as that **the**lateral Laminae os the Falx are continuous, on each Side, with  
the neighbouring Portions of the superior Lamina of the middle  
Partition.

. It is broader where it joins the middle Partition, than at **the**OS Ethmoides, and it is thicker at that .Edge which adheres to  
the Cranium than at the other, which lies loose, and is very  
sharp ; and from this Resemblance to a Scythe it had the Name  
Of Falx.

The transverseor middle Partition is fixed to the Os *Occi-  
pitis,* along the Grooves of the lateral Sinuses, and those of the  
great Angles of **the** Apophyses Petrosae, all the Way to **the**posterior Clinoide Apophyses os the Os Sphenoidale. . By this  
Situation it forms a sort of Floor, Tent, or shallow Vault, on  
the fore Part of which is a large Notch, almost *of an. oyal  
Figure.*

.This Partition divides the Cranium into two Cavities ; one  
large or superior, and the other small or inferior, which com-  
municate together by the great oval Notch. It is formed by a  
particular Fold, and a Very broad Membrane of the internal  
Lamina of the Dura Mater; and in the natural State it is Very  
tense, hecause of its Union, or rather Continuity, with the  
Falx. .

. This Union or Continuity of these two Partitions keeps  
them both Very tense, so that the .middle Partition is capable of  
sustaining a considerable Weight without, finking downward ;  
and the Falx is able to resist lateral Pressures, without giving  
way to the Right Hand or to the Left.

**We** may be convinced of this reciprocal Tension, by, first,  
touching these two Partitions in their natural State; and, again,  
after they have been cut one after the other, according to their  
Breadth, or rather aster having cut in this manner .the Falx in  
One Subject, and the transverse Partition in another; for, as  
soon as the Falx .is cut, the other will be perceived immediately  
to lose its Tension and Firmness; and the same thing will he  
observed in the Falx,, as soon as we cut the Septum Mediums,  
or transverse Partition. ...

The small Occipital Partition is both Very short and narrow.  
**It** runs down from the Middle of the transverse Partition to the  
Edge of the great Occipital Hole, heing fixed to the internal  
Spine of the Occipital Bone. It is formed by a Fold and Du-  
plicature of the internal Lamina os the Dura Mater, in **the**same manner as the other two, and distinguishes the lower  
Part of the Occipital Cavity os the Cranium into two lateral  
Parts. In some Subjects this Partition is double, answering χα  
the double Spine of the Occipital Bone.

Besides these large Folds, there are two small lateral  
ones, on each Side of the Sella Sphenoidalis, or Turcica, each  
running from the posterior to the anterior .Clinoide Apophysis ’  
on **the** same Side. These two Folds, together with **the** ante-  
rior and posterior Parts of the Sella Sphenoidalis, form a small  
Foffula, in which the Pituitary Gland is lodged. There are  
likewise two anterior Folds, at the Edges of. the Sphenoidal,  
or superior OrbitaryFissures, which augment the Depth of the  
middle Foflhhe of the Basis of the Cranium. Thus we have  
seven Folds of the internal Lamina of this Membrane, **three**large, and four small, which may he termed internal Preductions  
or Processes of the Dura Mater..

The Elongations of the Dura Mater are Productions of both  
Laminae, which go heyond the general Circumference, and  
pass out of the Cranium, thro', the Openings therein; and in  
this they differ from the Folds which are formed entirely by one  
Lamina, and do not go out of the Skull. They, may be nam'd  
the external Productions of the Dura Maters

The most considerable os these Elongations pastes thro' **the**great Occipital Foramen, and IunS down the common Canal of  
the Vertebrae in form of a Tubr, fining the Inside of that Canal,  
and inclosing the spinal Marrow, by the Name of the Dura  
. Mater of that Marrow. The other Elongations accompany  
the Nerves out of the Cranium in form os Vaginae. These are  
more numerous than the nervous Trunks which are reckoned  
by Pairs. Thus for the Olfactory Nerves there is the same  
Number of distinct Vaginae, aS . there are Holes in the Lamina  
Ethmoidalis ; and some Nerves are accompany'd by several  
Vaginae thro'.one Hole, aS those of the Ninth Pair. .\* .

There are two particular Elongations which form the Peri-  
osteum of the Orbits, together with the Vaginae of the Optic  
Nerves. These OrbItary Elongations go out by the Sphenoidal  
or superior Orbitary Fissures, and, enlarging in rbeir^Passage,

line the whole Cavity os the Orbits, at the Edges of which they  
communicate with the Pericranium and Periosteum of the Face.  
They communicate likewise thro' the Spheno.maxillary or  
inferior Orbitary Ensures with the Pericranium of the Tempo-  
ral and Zygomatic Fostas; and by these Communications we  
may explain the Accidents which happen to these Parts in  
Wounds of the Head.

The Elongations of the Dura Mater, which accompany the  
Blood-vessels through the Foramina of the Cranium, unite  
with the Pericranium afterwards. Such, for Instance, are the  
Elongations winch line the Fossulae of the Foramina Lacera or  
Jugularis, and the bony or carotid Canals of the Apophysis  
Petrosa.

The Vessels of the Dura Mater are Arteries, Veins, and  
Sinuses. The Arteries in general are distinguished into **ante-**rior, middle, and posterior, and come from the Carotids and  
Vertebrali on each Side. The external Carotid sends a Branch  
through the spinal Hole **of** the Os Sphenoidale, which is **the**middle Artery of the Dura Mater, and is called, by way .of  
Eminence, Arteria durae matris. It is divided into a great  
Numher of Branches, which are plentifully dispersed thro' **the**Substance of the external Lamina as high as the Falx, where  
these Ramifications communicate with their Fellows from the  
other Side. The impressions of this Artery are seen on rhe  
Inside of the Parietal Bones, the anterior and lower Angle  
of winch, instead os a simple Impression, contains a Cahel  
for the Passage of a Trunk or Branch os this Artery; on  
which Account several Accidents happen in Fractures os the  
Skull.

The external Carotid sends another small Branch through **the**Corner or small End os the Sphenoidal or superior Orbitary  
Fissure, where there is sometimes a littie Notch on purpose.  
This Branch is the anterior Artery os the Dura Mater, and it  
gives off Ramifications in the same manner as the former, with  
which it communicates, but its Ramifications are not so nume-  
rous. The internal Carotid, as it enters the Cranium, gives  
**off** a small Branch to the Substance of the Dura Mater.

The two Vertebral Arteries enter by the great Occipital Fo-  
ramen, and unite in one Trunk on the anterior or Sphenoidal  
Apophysis of the Occipital Bone. Immediately afterwards they  
enter the Substance of the Dura Mater on both Sides, each of  
them by one or two Branches. These are the posterior Arte-  
Ties of the Dura Mater; and they communicate by some Rami-  
fications with the middle or spinal Artery above-mentioned.

The Dura Mater contains in its Duplicature several parti-  
cular Canals, into which the venous Blood, not only of that  
Membrane, but of the whole Brain, is convey'd. These Canals  
are termed Sinuses ; and some of them are disposed in Pairs,  
others in uneven Numhers ; that is, some *of* them are placed  
alone in a middle Situation, others are disposed laterally on each  
Side of the Brain. The most antient Anatomists reckon’d only  
four, to winch we can now add sour times aS many.

These Sinuses are in the Duplicature of the Dura Mater, and  
their Cavities are lined on the Inside by particular very fine  
Membranes. They may he enumerated in this manner:

The great Sinus of the Falx, or superior Longitudinal. Sinus,  
which was reckoned the first by the Antients.

The two great Lateral Sinuses, the second and third inf the  
Antients.

The Sinns called Torcular Herophili, the fourth of the  
Antients.

The small Sinus of the Falx, or inferior Longitudinal Sinus.  
The posterior Occipital Sinus, which is sometimes double..  
Two inferior Occipital Sinuses, which form a Portion of a  
Circle, and may likewise he called the inferior Lateral Sinuses..

Six Sinus Petrosi, three on each Side; one anterior, one  
middle or angular, and one inferior. The two inferior, toge-  
gether with the Occipital Sinuses, complete a circular Sinus  
round the great Foramen of **the** Occipital Bone..

The inferior transverse Sinus.

The superior transverse Sinus.

Two circular Sinuses of the Sella Sphenoidalis; one superior,  
and one inferior;

Two Sinus cavernosi, one on each Side.

Two Orbitary Sinuses, one on each Side.

All these Sinuses communicate with each other, and with the  
great Lateral Sinuses, by which they discharge themselves into  
the internal Jugular Veins, which are only Continuations os  
these lateral Sinuses. They likewise unload themselves partly  
into the Vertebral Veins, winch communicate with the small  
Lateral or inferior Occipital Sinuses, and partly into the ex-  
ternal Jugular Veins, by the Orbitary Sinuses which commu-  
nicate with the Angular, Frontal, Nasal, and Maxillary Veins,  
as the Lateral Sinuses likewise communicate with the Occipital  
Veins.

Thus **the** Blood which is carried to the Dura Mater by the  
external and internal Caro rias, and by the Vertebral Arteries,  
is returned to the Heart by the external and internal Jugular  
and .Vertebral Veins; so that when the Passage of the Blood is  
obstructed in any particular Place, it finds another Way by

virtue of these Communications, tho' not with the same Eases  
This Observation is of Importance with respect not only to  
Obstructions, but to the different Situations of the Head.

The great Sinus of the Falx reaches from the Connection of  
the Ethmoidal Crest with the OS Frontis, along the upper Edge  
of the Falx, all the Way to the posterior edge of the transverse  
Partition, where it ends by a Bifurcation in the great Lateral  
Sinuses. It is very narrow at its anterior Extremity, and from  
thence becomes gradually wider all the Way to its posterior Ex-  
tremity.

The Cavity of this Sinus is not Cylindrical, but triangular,  
having, in a manner, three Sides; one superior, parallel to the  
Cranium, and two lateral, inclined m the Plane of the Falx.  
The upper Side is formed by the external Lamina of the Dura  
Mater, and thro' the Middle os its Breadth a kind of fine  
Raphe or Suture runs from one End to the other.

The two lower or lateral Sides are Productions of the internal  
Lamina, which, having parted from the external, are inclined  
towards each other, and then unite, forming first the Sinus,  
and afterwards the Duplicature of the Falx. This Sinus is  
lined internally by a sine proper Membrane, which forms like-  
wise a kind of Raphe or Suture along the Bottom os the Sinus,  
that is, along the Union of the two lateral Sides.

in this Sinus we observe several Openings, and several Liga-  
mentary Frtena. The Openings are Orifices of Veins, the  
smallest of which belong to the .Dura Mater, the largest to the  
Brain. The Veins of the Brain enter the Sinus, for the most  
part, obliquely from hehind forward, aster they have ran about  
a Finger's Breadth in the Duplicature of the Dura Mater.

It has heen thought, that the Arteries of the Dura Mater dis-  
charged themselves immediately into the Sinuses, hecause In-  
jections made by the Arteries, or a Hog's Bristle thrust into  
them, have heen found to pass into these Sinuses. But,.on a  
more close Examination, it has been discovered, that the in-  
jections passed from the Arteries into the Veins, and from  
thence into the Sinuses, thro' the small Orifices already men-  
tioned ; and that the Hogis Bristle pierced the Sides of the Ar-  
tery, which, near the Sinufes, are Very thin.

This Mistake gave Rise to another, that the Dtira Maier had  
no Veins; and what confirmed it was, that the Arteries of the  
Dura Mater cover the Veins fo entirely, that the Edges of the  
Veins are hardly perceivable on either Side os the Arteries.  
There are, however, some Places where the Veins being broader  
than the Arteries, their two .Edges are seen on each Side of **the**Arteries like Capillary Veffeis. These Veins are, for the most  
part. Branches of the Sinufes, and the small Trunks of some  
of them open into the Head of the internal Jugular Vein. We  
may easily he satisfy'd, that the Arteries on both Sides os the  
Dura Mater communicate with each other above the great Sinns  
Of the Falx, either by injecting, or blowing into them.

The internal Ffrena of this great Sinus appear to he ten-  
dinous, and to he designed to prevent the too great Dilatation  
of the Sinus by the Blood. They Vary, however, indifferent  
Subjects, and do not always reach from one Side to the other.  
It has heen pretended, that Glands have been found there;  
but we ought to take care not to take for such certain small  
Corpuscles which are the Products of Diseases.

The inferior.Sinus of the Falx is situated in the lower Edge  
ofits Duplicature, being Very narrow, and, as it were, flatted  
on both Sides. It communicates immediately with the fourth  
Sinus of the Antients 5 and, in some Subjects, seems even to  
he a Continuation thereof. It likewise communicates with the  
great or superior Sinus, by small Veins which go from one to  
the other, and with the V eins of the Cranium by the same  
means. '

The lateral Sinufes represent two large Branches of **the fitpe-**rior Longitudinal Sinus, one going to the Right Hand, the  
other to the-Lest, along the great Circumference of the trans-  
Verse Partition, all the Way to the Basis of the Apophysis Pe-  
trosa os the Temporal Bone ; from whence they run down,  
having first taken a large Turn, and then a small one; and,  
being strongly fixed in the lateral Grooves os rhe Basis of the  
Cranium, they follow the Course thereof all the Way to **the**Foramina Lacera, and Fofluke of the. Jugular Veins.

They do not always arise by an equal and symmetrical Bifur-  
cation of the superior Longitudinal Sinus ; for, in some Sub-  
' jects, one of the lateral Sinuses appears to he a Continuation os  
the longitudinal, and the other to he a Branch from it. This  
Variety may happen on either Side ; and we sometimes find  
one of those Sinuses higher or lower, larger or smaller, than  
the other.

The Cavity os these lateral Sinuses is likewise triangular, and  
furnished with a proper Membrane, and with Frena ; and it  
has also the small Venal Openings, which indeed are common  
to it, not only with the longitudinal Sinus, but with most part  
os the others. The posterior or outer Side os -his Cavity is  
formed by the external Lamina of the Dura Mater, and the  
other two by the internal Lamina.

As these two Sinuses go out by the posterior Portions of the  
Openings of the Basis of ths Cranium called Foramina Lacera,  
they

they are dilated into a kind of Bag, proportioned to the Fosiithe  
of the Jugular **V**eins, where they terminate **in these Veins.**

Near the Concourse os the superior longitudinal and lateral  
Sinuses, we oblerve an Opening, (fometirr.es double) which is  
the Orifice of a Sinus situated along the L’niorr of the Fain and  
traofvcrse Partition. It does not always end directly at the  
lower Part of the superior Sinus, but sometimes opens at the  
Beginning of one of the lateral Sinuses, especially when the  
Bifurcation is not equal . and in this Case it often terminates in  
that lateral Sinus, which appears like a Branch from the com-  
mon Trunk of the superior and other lateral Sinus.

This Sinus has been named Torcular Herophili, from its first  
Discoverer. Its Diameter is het fmall, and it forms a kind of  
Bifurcation with the inferior longitudinal Sinus, and with a  
Vein of the Cerebrum, which is sometimes double, called  
Vena magna Galeni.

The cavernous or latemi Sinuses of the Os Sphenoides are  
Reservatories of a very particular Kind, containing not ouly  
Blood, but considerable V cssels and Nerves. These Reservoirs  
arc within fill’d with a spongy or cavernous Substance frill of  
Blond, much like that of the Spleen, or Corpus cavernosum of  
the Urethra.

We Observe some nervous Filaments, which go to the Dura  
Mater, from the Trunk of the Fifth Pain, at the Entry of the  
cavernous Sinus ; and from the common Trunk of the Eighth  
Pais, and Nervus Accessorius, or Spinalis, as they pass thro’  
the Foramen Lacerum. The small Tubercles, sometimes  
found on the lateral Sides of the longimdinal Sinus of the Falx,  
require farther Examination hesore we can determine any  
thing about them. The whole Inside of the Dura Mater is  
moistened in the same manner as the Peritonaeum and Pleura.

The prominent Fibres intersecting each other in different  
Manners, which appear on the Inside *of* the Dura Mater,  
especially near the Falx and transverse Partition, and which  
have been taken for a kind of fleshy Fibres, seem to he ooly  
ligamentary and elastic. The universal Adhesion of this Mem-  
brane to the Cranium proves, that it can have no particular  
Motion, and coofequently that such fleshy or mufcuiar Fibres  
would be altogether useless. This Adhesion was plainly demon-  
strated by *Vesalius and Rialanus,* and afterwards by *Roon-  
huysen.*

**PIA MATER.**

This Membrane surrounds the whole Mass of the Brain more  
particularly than the Dura Mater. It adheres very closely to  
the Brain, and is connecied to the Dura Mater only by the  
Veins which open into the Sinuses, as has been already said.

The Pia Mater is made up of two very sine Laminae, the  
outermost of which covers pretty imiformiy all the convex Sur-  
face of the Brain, and lines in the same manner all the concave  
or inner Surface of the Dura Mater. The internal Lamina  
forms, by a great Number of Folds and Duplicatores, a great  
Number of Partitions, which insinuate themselves into all the  
Folds and Ciscumvolutions, and hetween the different Strata  
of the Cerebrum and Cerebellum.

The two Laminae of the Pia Mater are not so olosely united  
as these of the Dura Mater, being connected ouly by a cello-  
lous Substance, which accompanies them through their whole  
Extent, except at some Piaces of the Basis of the Cerebrum,  
where the internal Lamina continuing its lofcrtions, the exrer-  
pal remains uniformly stretched over the prominent Parts, the  
Interstices of which are entirely separated from the other La-  
mina, without any cellular Substance hetween them. These  
separate Portions of the external Lamina heve made it been  
looked upon as a third Membrane of the Brain, disunS from  
the Pia Mater; and it has heen named Membrana Arachnoidcs,  
from its Resemblance to a Cobweb in Delicacy of Texture.

In each of these Laminae of the Pia Mater we discover an-  
other kind of sine Duplicature, which contains a Number of  
Vessels ; but these smell Vessels are hardly perceivable without  
the Help of an injection, or of a great inflammation. The  
cellular Substance does not ouly accompany the two Iaminz  
thro’ their whole common Extent, in the manner already said,  
but also the internal Lamina in particular, thro’ all the Dupli-  
tatures and Partitions. This we discover by blowing through a  
sinall Pipe, cautioufly introduced between the two Laminae, so  
as not to offend any of the Parts near it. *Wonstow.*

Before the Reader proceeds to the ensning Detail of Dis-  
orders incident to the Head from an external Cause, I should  
advise him to read the Article CEREBRUM, which he is to con-  
sider as the Sequel of this Part of the Article CApcr.

**WOUNDS** *of the* **HEAD.**

No Wounds can possibly be of amor- formidable and terrible  
Nature than thofe of the Head, since the least injury done to  
the Brain sometimes proves the fatal Cause of immediate  
Death. Besides, in thofe Wounds of the Head which do not  
penetrate the Skull, but are received he a geurle Fall, or a Blow  
with blunt Instruments, some of the minute internal Veins and  
Arteries are sometimes broken, and, bv discharging their Con-

tente on the Stain, excite the most melancholy Smiptcms, and  
often put a spcedy End to Life. For this Reason Woumis of  
the Head, apparently the moft light and superficial, are never  
to he looked upon as inconsiderable, bur always treated with the  
greatest Care and Circumspection-

in seating Woumii of the Head, ’tis the Surgeon’s Dory to  
consider,

I. Whet Parts os it are wounded ; and,

**2.** In what manner the Wound has been inflicted.

For Wounds may he made in the Head either by the Pun-  
cture or Cutting of sharp and pointed Instruments, or by such  
as are blunt; by Blows, for Instance, Contusions, the Throw-  
ing or the Falling of Bodies, and by Bullets. Wounds of this  
last Species are generally far more severe and dangerous than  
thofe inflicted by sharp and cutting Instruments.

As for the Parts of the Head wounded they may either he  
the common Integuments, or, together with these/ the fleshy  
Parts of the Face, or the Pericranium itself, or the Temporal  
Muscles, or the Cranium.. Besides these, rhe internal Parts of  
the Head may also he injured, such as the Dura and Pia Mater,  
the Cortical or Medullary Substances of the Brain, as also its  
Ventricles, in some Wounds of the Head the Cranium is  
cut, and in others it is fraiSuPd, shatter’d, and contus’d ., for  
which Reason wc shall here reduce the Wounds of the Head rotwo Classes; these inflicted on the Face, and thofe which  
either injure, or entirely penetrate, the Cranium.

**. WoUKDS** *of the* **FACE.**

Since then the Parts of the Face are of the more noble and  
necessary Kind, two Things are carefully to he adverted to in  
treatiog its Wounds. The first is,-that the Uses of the re-  
spective Parts wounded mav he preserved; and, secondly, that  
-as beautiful and comely Cicatrices as possible may he induced:  
But since there are various Parts of the Face, each of which  
calls for a different Method of Treatment, we shall at present  
consider there Parts separately, and by themselves.

In almost-all Wounds, then, of the Forehead, we are first  
to cleanse the Wound from the Slood, then to anoint it with  
some vulnerary Balsam, Inch as the Balsam of *Capivi,* or that  
*of Peru,* or some other of a like Nature; after which we are,  
with narrow Shreds of adhesive Plainer, to bring the Lips os  
the Wound into Contain, and apply some vulnerary Plainer  
over all. But, when the Wound is of the larger Kind, these  
Plaisters aloneare not sufficient for producing an equableand beau-  
tiful- Cicatrix; for which Reason, that the Wound may be the  
ninth comrnodiousty conglutinated. Powder of *Sarcoeolia,* or a  
Powder prepared of Comfrey-root, Gum Tragacanth, and  
Gum Arabic, are to be sprinkled upon it, before the above-  
mentioned Plaisters are laid on ; and upon these prosier Com-  
presses, and tight Bandages, are to he applied. Nor is it proper  
to use Suture in there or any other Wounds of the Face,  
except where it is absolutely necessary, because, by that means,  
the Number of Scars, and consequently the Deformity, is in-  
creased. in longitudinal Wounds of the Forehead, that unit,  
ing or incamatiog Bandage represented *Tab.* 23. at fo is of  
singular Service for inducing an agreeable Cieatrixi But in  
transverse Wounds of the Forehead, where the Fibres of the  
frontal Mufcles are so divided, that th- Eye-brows bang down  
in a disagreeable manner, and the Skin of the Forehead cannot  
corrugate itfelf as usual, the heft Method is, immediately after  
cleanlmg the Woand, to bring its Lips into Conradi by one or  
two Stitches, and apply fome vuinerary Powder or Balsam,  
using over all conglutinating Plaisters, and proper Bandage, and  
injoining Rest to the Patient at the same time : For it some-  
times happens, especially in young Constitutions, that the cut  
Fibres of the Muscles are again united and consolidated by means  
of an accurate Dressing of this kind, without any Suppuration.  
If violent Effusions of Blood should happen, they are first to he  
suppressed with Linen Cloths, Compresses; and tight Bandage;  
but, at the next Dressing, the Wound is to be washed with  
warm Wine, and its Lips are to be. brought into Contacti with  
adhesive Plaisters.

The Wounds of the Eye-brows are to he treated in the same  
manner with those of the Forehead; only in these we must take  
care, lest any violent inflammations should happen, which may  
prove prejudicial to the Eyes and Sight. For this Reason every  
thing of an acrid Nature, either in Meat or Drink, ought to he  
abstained from by the Patient ; Venesection, in case os a Ple-  
thora, ought to he celebrated ; and Compresses, dipt in warm  
Spirit of Wine, to he applied to the Wound, with a Plaisterover  
them. But if the Eye-brows are quite divided by a large Wound,  
it feems necessary to use some kind of Suture, to dress the  
Wounds with vuinerary Balsams, to apply a Plainer of the fame  
Quality, and so to six the Eyes with some proper Bandage,  
that they may not easily more; for, when these Precautions  
are neglected, the Eyes are generally very much disfigured.

Large Wounds, either of the superior or inferior Eye-lids,  
are, for the most parr, with great Difficulty conalutinated, and  
that nor only by reason of the Tenderness of the Parts them-  
selves, but also on account of the large Quantity of Humours,

which render 'the Eyes continually moist. In Order, therefore,  
to treat the Wounds os these Parts with the more Success, **the**Eye must he fomented gently with a Decoctinn os Chamomile,  
Hyssop, or Eve-brightsitill the Effusion os Blood is stopp'd,  
and the Wound thoroughly cleansed. Is the Wound is trans-  
verse, it ought to he forthwith stitch'd up in the Middle, with a  
slender Needle; and Powder os Sarcocolla, or a Powder pre-  
pared of Comfrey-root, Gum Tragacanth, and Gum Arabic,  
must he sprinkled upon it ; or it may he anointed with Balsam  
*osCapivi,* Balsam or *Mecha,* or any other of a like Nature,  
or with Oil of Eggs; applying, after all, a Plaister of Din-  
*palma,* and binding the Eyes in such a manner, that they can-  
not move, that the Conglutination may succeed the more hap-  
pily. But where the Wound of the Eyelids is longitudinal, its  
Lips must be brought into Contact by more Stitches, and the  
Wound itself, in other respects, treated as we have now di-  
rected.

If the Eye itself is wounded, het in fuch a manner that none  
of the Vitreous and crystalline Humours are discharged, the  
*Unguentum Alabastrtitum,* or the White of an Egg, or the Mu-  
cilage of Quince.seeds, and Flea-bane, prepared with Rose-  
water, may be applied to the Wound twice or thrice a Day,  
by means of a Feather or Pledget; and the Surgeon must always  
.apply a small Compress, sufficiently moisten'd in the following  
.Collyrium, inorder to contract the Lips of the Wound; and  
this Compress must he secured with proper Bandage. The Col-  
lyrium is prepared thus:

**Take** the Whites of two Eggs ; Rose-water, two Ounces  
and an hails; Oil of Roses, half a Dram ; and of Cam-  
**phine,** three Grains: Shake all well together.

*Nuek,* in his Treatise *de Duct, oculor, aquos.* gives us an In-  
stance of a Wound Of the Eye, winch he himself cured, with-  
out any Injury to the Sight, tho' some Part of the Vitreous  
Humour was discharged. The Meshed he follow’d was this:

**’ He** cut off the prolapsed Part of the Vitreous Humour, and  
carefully fomented the Eye with a Collyrium, prepared of the  
White of an Egg, Rose-water, *Armenian* Bole, and Camphine,  
sufficiently agitated together. One Scruple os Gum *Anabic,*ldifiblved in an Ounce of Rose-water, is an excellent Medicine  
in this Species of Wounds Of the Eyes. But Is a Violent In-  
flammation should happen, as it sometimes does, I have often  
.found it proper to apply a larger Compress over the small one,  
dipt in warm camphorated Spirit of Wine: But, in order to  
mitigate the Inflammation, we must, on this Occasion, take  
care to keep the Patientis Body soluble, for some Days, with  
Potions prepared of Rhubarb, and the Palps of Tamarinds, or  
any other refrigerating and laxative Substances. Then, if the  
Patient abounds in Blond, he is to he blooded in the Neck or  
Feet; all Aliments of a heating Nature are to he abstain'd  
from ; and the Patient is to be injoin'd as much Repose as his  
State will admit of; for, by following these Precautions, not  
Only the Eyes, but the Sight of the Patient, are preserved. But  
in Cases where the crystalline Humour, or any Part of it, has  
penetrated into the Wound, it is forthwith to be taken out,  
lest the Eye should by its means become deform'd, and subject  
to other terrible Infirmities.

But when the Vitreous and crystalline Humour are entirely  
fallen from the eye, it is very difficult, if not altogether im-  
possible, to preserve either the Figure or the Sight of the Pa-  
tient's Eye. In Cases os this Nature, then, we are first to  
apply Compresses, dipt in warm Wine, or Spirit of Wine;  
and afterwards some Vulnerary Balsam, in order to conglutinate  
the Wound ; and, to prevent the Deformity of the Face, an  
artificial Glass, or Silver Eye, delineated in *Tab.* 28. *Fig.* I.  
may be introduced into the Orbit, instead of the natural  
Eye.

. It sometimes happens, that when the *Tunica Albuginea* and  
*Sclerotica* are only gentiy wounded, the *Cornea* and the *Uvea*remaining entire, the eye, tho' it has discharged its Vitreous  
and crystalline Humours, is again supplied with a fresh Recruit  
os these Humours, and the Sight of course restored. The  
celebrated *Scegcrus,* a Physician at *Stugart,* some time ago  
kindly communicated to me an Instance of a Woman, who  
had a Cure of this Nature happily perform'd upon het. By a  
careful Reflection upon this, I am induced to believe, that the  
Art os restoring the Eves and Sight, eVen when the Humours  
are discharged, which *Burrhus* and *Kerarinpius* so much boasted  
of, is not altogether chimerical 5 and that Sight may sometimes  
remain, even when the crystalline Humour is wanting, winch  
some have os late denied.

Slight Wounds of the Nostrils have their Lips generally  
brought into Contact by adhesive Planters; but if they pene-  
irate deep, or have so cut the transverse Carthage, that they  
cannot be retain'd by Plaisters, the Skin on the Lips of the  
Wound must be stitch’d up. But tho' it is scarce probable,  
that any Part of the Nostriis, when cut off, should again adhere  
and unite with the rest of the Nose; yet *Blegny* maintains,  
that this Enfl he5. sometimes been obtain’d by means of Suture.

When the Bone of the Nose is depress'd by a Blow, it is pro-  
per, after restoring it to its natural Situation, to support it for  
some time by introducing small Silver or Leaden Pipes, such as  
those represented *Tab.* 23. by the Letters P. Q..R. lest fungous  
Flesh, sprouting up in the Nose, should block up its Passage,  
or induce other troublesome Symptoms. Externally any Bai-  
sam, or the Essence of Mastich, Anther, and Myrrh, or some  
conglutinating Powder, such as the Powder of *Sarcocolla,* or  
a Powder prepared of Comfrey-root, Gum Tragacanth, and  
Gum Arabic, may be Very properly applied. The Lips of the  
Wound itself must he brought into Contact by conglutinating  
adhesive Plaisters, and secured by a four-headed Bandage.

Wounds may he made in the Lips either with sharp or ob-  
**tuse** Instruments, or with Bullets. The Wounds made by  
sharp Instruments, whether direct or transverse, are most pro-  
perly conglutinated by the Application of conglutinating Plai-  
sters; and, when they are os the larger Kind, they ought to  
have such conglutinating Powders, as we have already recoin-  
mended, sprinkled upon them, in tins Case the Patient must  
carefully abstain both from speaking and eating ; for which  
Reason he is only to use such Aliments as may. he supt, soft  
Eggs, and other Fond which requires no Mastication. But if  
the Wound is so large as not to be cured by these Means, Con-  
glutination must he assisted by a proper Suture. In Wounds of  
the Lips made by obtuse Bodies, Falls, or Bullets, the first  
Thing to he done is, by some digestive Ointment, to suppurate  
the contused Parts ; after which the Lips of the Wound, when  
cleansed, are to he brought into Contact by conglutinating  
Plaisters, or by Suture, in the same manner with the Hare-  
lip.

Wounds of the Cheeks are to he treated in the same man-  
ner, and with the same Circumspection as those of the Lips:  
But if any of the Salival Ducts, which derive their Name from  
*Steno,* and which run across the Cheek from the parotid Gland,  
should happen to he cut, the Wound, in this Case, can with  
great Difficulty, if at all, he conglutinated, before an artificial  
Perforation is made sor the Discharge of the Saliva into the in-  
side of the Mouth; because the Saliva, winch continually flows  
from the wounded Duct as from a Canal, especially in Masti-  
cation, prevents the Wound from healing. . . :

Wounds os the external Ear are either to he united and  
Conglutinated by adhesive Plaisters, or, if the Cartilage is quite  
cut, by Suture, applying, at the same time, lint impregnated  
with some Vulnerary Balsam, over which Compresses, and pro-  
per Bandage, must he applied, in Wounds of the Ear, near the  
*Meatus Auditorius,* we are, above all things, to take care, that  
no Blood, nor other Substance, flip in, and injure the *Mem-  
brana Tympani :* To prevent this, the internal Ear is to be care-  
fully fill'd with Lint or Cotton.

It rarely happens, that the Tongue is pierced or out, since it  
is defended from Accidents of this Nature by the Teeth and  
saws: But it is sometimes cut by the Biting of a Person's own  
Teeth in Epilepsies, or by Violent Falis, and especially, by Bal-  
lets. If, then, either by Bites, Blows, or Puncture, **.the**Tongue is but gentiy wounded, so as to he left entire, either  
in the Middle or on both Sides, the most proper Method is, in  
this Case, frequently to anoint the Part affected with Ost of  
sweet Almonds, min'd with Sugar-candy; or with Honey of  
Roses, mix'd with Oil of Myrrh per *Deliquium.*

Large and severe Wounds of the Tongue are, with Difficul-  
ty, conglutinated without the Help of Suture ; so that, when  
the Tongue is wounded near the Gullet, it is not to :he won-  
der'dat, if the Wound remains eVer after, since the Situation  
of the Part renders Suture impracticable. That the Faculty of  
Speech may therefore sustain as little Injury as possible, .we are,  
in the first Place, to take care, that, in large WoundS os **the**anterior Part of the Tongue, the Lips he commodiouflyjoined'  
by Suture as soon as possible, and the above recommended Me-  
dicinus applied to the Wound ; for conglutinatingPlaisters can-  
not, in this Case, be applied. *Purmannus* informs us, that,  
for consolidating WoundS of this. Kind, he successfully used **a**certain *Fibula* made of Silver Wire, or some other such Sub-  
stance. In WoundS of the Tongue made by Bullets, the most  
proper Medicines are Oil of sweet Almonds, mix’d with Sugar-  
candy, or Honey of Roses, mix'd with Oil of Myrrh *per De-  
liquium* ; for, in this Case, Suture is of little or no Service. It  
also seems necessary, that, in WoundS of this Kind, the Patient  
should, about the Beginning of the Conglutination, abstain both  
from speaking, and from such Aliments as require Mandu-  
cation.

Wounds of the Palate cannot more commodioufly he con-  
glutinated, than by anointing them either with Honey of Roses  
alone, or with an Addition of a little *Peruvian* Balsam, and  
afterwards with Oil of Myrrh *per Deliquium.* These Medi-  
cines are also found to be Very effectual in conglutinating other  
Wounds of the internal Parts of the Mouth.

**See VULNUS. ,**

WoundS Of the Head injure either the external common  
Integuments only, or the *Periosteum,* or .the *Cranium,* or

**the** *Dura Mater, or the Pia Motor,* or **the** Vessels, Sub-  
stance either cortical or medullary, or the Ventricles of **the**Brain.

We may know, that the Integuments only are injured,  
first, by considering the Figure of the wounding Instru-  
ment.

Thus, if the Wound is made by an Instrument with a direct  
er strait Edge, such as a broad Sword or a Knife, the Wound  
may he pretty large, and yet not penetrate Very deep. Bur if  
**the** Point of a sharp Instrument is push'd against the Head, the  
external Wound may he Very smash and it may, notwithstand-  
ing, sink Very deep ; and if the Wound is made with aWea-  
Pon which has a convex Edge, as a Scymitar or Hanger, the  
Wound ran nor he long. Without being at the same time Very  
deep.

Secondly, by reflecting on **the** Force with which the  
Wound was inflicted.

For, if this was small, the Wound cannot he deep, and  
*vice versa* This can only he learn'd from the Patiens, the  
Spectators, Or the Person who did the Mischief.

Thirdly, the Condition, and especially the Figure, of the  
Part injured, will afford us some Light as to the Depth of  
: the Wound.

Thus, when the Part affected happens to he flat, and  
**but** little convex, the external Wound may he long with-  
out heing Very deep; but when the Wound is upon a Part  
which is angular, prominent, and much convex, it is plain,  
that it must necessarily he deep, if it is extended in Length. *See  
vuhat has been said concerning the Figure of the Head above.*Because all Heads are not exactly shaped alike, it is necessary  
**the** Surgeon should he acquainted with the most usual Devia-  
tions from the natural Conformation. *See, therefore. Tab.* 9.  
***and*** *the Explications thereof.*

Fourthly, from the Mildness of the symptoms, which  
consist principally in the Depravations of the several Functi-  
ons consequent to the Wounds

**The** more numerous, and the more Violent, these Symptoms  
**are, the** greater Suspicion there is, that a proportionable Number  
**os** Parts, and those too such as are: more remarkably ne-  
cessary to the Perfection of Health, are injur'd. But since  
**the** Origin and Spring of the Animal Actions in lodged in  
**the** Head, it ought first to he inquir’d, whether, in consequence  
**of** the Wound, any Change is induced on these. A Vertigo,  
**a** ringing Noise of the Ears, a Vomiting of Bile, Drowsiness,  
**a** total Privation or Depravation os all, or at least some of the  
Senses, and an involuntary Discharge of the Urine and Excre-  
ments, are, inCases of this Nature, inauspicious Prognostics.  
If none os these Symptoms appear at all, or if they are but  
flight, and soon go off; it is to he presumed, that the Instru-  
mens, with which the Wound was made, has not penetrated  
very deep. *Hippocrates,* in the fifteenth Section of his Book  
*de Capitis Vulneribus,* besides the Symptoms immediately sub-  
jected to our Senses, carefully injoins the following Particulars  
to he inquired into, *since they are Signs or Marks of a Patients,  
being more or left dangerousiy wounded, Whether,* for Instance,  
*he is seized with a profound Sleep, a Lose of Sight, a Fertigoy  
ar whether he falls dawn apoplectic.* But it must be owned,  
that Very severe Wounds of the Head, which have penetrated  
into the Very Substance of the Brain, are not, upon their first  
Reception, universally attended with these formidable Sym-  
ptoms ; for, in the *Journal des Spavans,* for *April* 1735. we  
have an Account of a young Man of twenty-six Years of Age,  
**whe** had the Bone of the *Bregma,* on the ’Right Side, trans-  
fix'd in the Middle, by an Arrow pointed with Iron ; but whilst  
thessatient endeavour'd to extract the Arrow, its wooden Shaft  
broke near the Iron Point, winch remain'd in theWound. Not-  
.withstanding this, he remain'd in a tolerably easy State till the  
seventh Day, when, an Incision being made, the *Os Bregnatis***was** found perforated with a circular Hole, and the retain'd  
Point of the Arrow appear’d. Tho', by applying the Trepan  
twice, a large Portion of the *Cranium* was removed, and tho'  
the *Dura Mater* was cut away all round the Perforation in it,  
yet the remaining Point of **the** Arrow could not he extracted.  
The Side, opposite to that on winch the,Wound was inflicted,  
hecame paralytic, a plentiful Suppuration came on, and a con-  
siderable Number os fungous Excrescences appeas'd on the  
Brain. Tbree Months after, the Iron Point was, by means of  
a Probe, felt in the Substance of the Brain: The Surgeon en-  
deavour'd to extract it, but Convulsions, immediately seizing  
the Patiens, put a Stop to his Design. But, about the End of  
the fourth Month; .the Iron Point spontaneoufly presented itself  
at the Aperture of the Wound; and, heing laid hold on with a  
Soper Tenaculum or Forceps, was easily, and without any  
etrimens, extracted ; and, twenty Days after, this Wound,  
apparently so dangerous, was cover’d with a Cicatrix. Many  
other Observations occur in Authors; which shew us, that it is

sometimes adviseable to leave foreign and adventitious Bodies in  
-Wounds, since they are afterwards haocilv excluded purely by  
the Efforts of Nature *Hippocrates,* and the most skilful Phy-  
ficians whe succeeded him, suspected the Disorder to he os the  
more terrible Kind; if violent Symptoms appear'd, not at first,  
but some Days after the Wound was inflicted: Thus *Hippo-  
crates* informs us, " That he whe is wounded in the Head is  
" in the most hopeful State, when he does not become fever-  
" ish, when no Eruption of Blood appears, no Inflammation  
" ensues, and no Pain is felt ; but that; if any of these Sym-  
" proms should appear, they are the most lucky Prognostics,  
" when they do so in the Beginning, and remain only for a  
" short time ; whereas Fevers seizing Patients wounded in the  
" Head, on the fourth, seventh, or twelfth Day, generally  
" prove mortal." Hence *Jucocius,* in his learned Commen-  
taries upon the *Coacee Preenotior.es,* lays it down as a general  
Axiom, that Fevers, and all other Symptoms of short Conti-  
nuance, which appear immediately after Wounds are inflicted,  
are less to he dreaded than such as last for a considerable time,  
or happen some time after: When, therefore, ViolentSymptoms  
appear at the Beginning, he orders the Physician to suspend his  
Judgment, till he sees whether, they'prove permanent er not.  
'Tis therefore obvious, that a -certain Prognostic cannot, he  
draw from the Violence or Slightness of .the Symptoms, but  
that other Circumstances must he taken into the Account: But  
it may safely he affirm'd, that the worst is to he dreaded, if for-  
midable Symptoms immediately appear. We are not, however,  
to despair in the most .terrible Cases, nor. to indulge a foolish’  
Confidence, tho' in the Beginning no” unfavourable Symptoms  
should occur. . - - ς

Fifthly, Wounds of the Integuments only, are distin-  
guish’d from others by the Sight. - In Wounds,’ therefore,  
of the Head the Hair is immediately to he shaved off, and  
the Part is to he wash'd with equal Parts os Wine and Wa-  
ter, a httie warm. TheWound is. then, before the first  
Dressing, to"he carefully inspected, that the Parts injured  
may he known, ajust Prognostic.form'd, and a right Method  
os Cure pursued. .’ \* - . . )- ss

- But, among the Signs subjected to our Sight, and which inform  
-us, whether the Bone is injur'd, or only the common Integu-  
ments, *Hippocrates,* in hisTreatise on *Wounds of theHead,* advises  
us to observe, whether the Hairs are cut off by theWeapon, and  
fix'd in the Wound ; and if this should happen, we may then  
assert, - that the Bone is injur’d ; for-whilst the wounding In-  
‘strument, tho' sufficiently sharp, only penetrates the soft Inte-  
guments of the *Cranium,* the Hairs follow the Impression made  
by the Weapon, without being cut: But when the Hairs are  
struck against the hard Bone, they can no longer yield to **the**Edge of the Instrument, but must of course he cut.

Sixthly, the Prohe will discover the Nature of these

Wounds. *iAlK'*

: Thus, gently drawing aside the Lips os the Wound, an obtufe  
pointed Prohe, of the softest Lead, or purest Silver, which is  
always most soft and flexible; is, with a wary and cautious  
Hand, to he introduced, and the Bottom of the Wound tho-  
roughly explor'd; and is the Bone is any-where laid bare, a  
Sound will he produced, by which it may he discover'd; hut if  
in no Part any Roughness or Asperity is felt, if all the Parts  
appear soft, and if no Noise is made by the Prohe, we may  
insallibly conclude, that the Cranium is neither laid bare, nor  
injur'd, in the Part in which the Wound is inflicted.

Tho\* these Wounds may at first seem slight, yet they fret,  
quently become dangerous, on account of the Vicinity of  
the Muscles, Tendons, tendinous expansions. Sutures, Pe-  
riosteum. Cranium, Nerves, Blood-Vessels, and the Brain;  
as also because the great contractile Force of the wounded  
Part causes the Sides of the Wound to recede from each  
other, and consequently enlarges it.

When, therefore, we are ascertain'd; that *tlx Cranium is*. not injur'd, we are nevertheless frequentiy to expect very  
dangerous and Violent Symptoms; though the Force,-with  
winch the Wound was inflicted, was not sufficient -to cause  
a Concussion of the Brain; or otherwise-to injure any of **the**Parts within the Cranium: For a great many strong Muscles  
are inserted in the Cranium, as the *Cucullaris, Splenius,* and  
some others; taken Notice of above in the Description of these  
Parts; and there is a tendinous Expansion, or *Aponeurosis,* winch  
covers the whole Head, and which is describ'd in the same  
Place: The temporal Muscles also cover a large Portion of the  
lateral Part of the *Cranium.* Now Wounds of the tendinous  
Parts are productive of very bad Symptoms, as is specified finder  
the Article VULNUS ; and Wounds of the temporal Muscles  
frequentiy, tho'not always, are follow’d by Convulsions; inso-  
much that *Hippocrates,* in his *Coacae Praenotiones,,* pronounces,  
that those who are wounded in the Temples are affected with  
Convulsions on the opposite Side.

.. Ar to the Sutures, it has been observed, that **the** *Dura Motor*adheres firmly to them, and communicates .with thePorncea-  
*nium* ; which also is strongly connected to **the** Sutures, by .par-  
ticular Veffeis passing thro' the *Cranium* at these Places: Hence  
Injuries done to the external Parts, near.the Sutures, may rea-  
dily affect the internal Partshy these.Communications.

. AS the *Periosteum:* imparts Blood-vessels to the Bones, of the  
*Cranium,* receives mutually Veffeis from these Bones, and -is  
connected to the Bones by the means of both these sorts os  
Vessels, the Influx and Efflux of the Vital .Fluid to and .from  
the Bones of the *Cranium,* especially the external Table, **de-**pends upon the entire State of the *Per lost mm.* When, there-  
fore, the Periosteum is affected, the Disorder is readily com-  
municated to the Bones *Di* the Cranium, and hence to **the***Dura Mater,* particularly about **the** Sutures ; where, by parti-  
cular Veffeis, a manifest Communication is form'd hetween  
these two Membranes.

. AS to the Nerves, those arising from the fifth Pair, and the  
hard Portion of The seventh, are distributed thro' the .external  
Parts of the Head, in Very numerous and considerable R-amifi-  
cations. When, therefore, these Nerves are prick'd, or par-  
iially divided, all those Symptoms are to he dreaded, which  
Under the Article VULNus, are said m attend Wounds osthis  
iind small Parts of the Body. This must happen here so much  
the sooner, because the Nerves are Very IenseaS they Tun along  
**.the** Integuments .of the Cranium, and are also Very near their  
.Origin. .. . ... ς ... . . ss?- sp Λ

As to the Vessels, very considerable, Arteries .run.along these  
.external Integuments,; Wounds of which are sometimes suc-  
ceeded by profuse Haemorrhages.

AS to the Brain, in some Parts the Bone of the Cranium is  
so thin, as to be transparent in a prepared Skull. For this  
Reason, when the Integuments are cut, 'tis always to be dreaded,  
lest the Brain, which lies so ’near, should ha affected. This  
Effect may be brought about either in consequence os an Injury  
done to the Nerves, or by reason of the Continuity of the ex-  
ternal Periosteum, and Dura Mater, or by any Affection subfe-  
quent to the Wound, and which may not only hurt **the Cra-**nium itself, but also reach the Brain contained in it. ’:

*As to* **the** contractile Force of the injured PaIt, it is a Com-  
mon Phenomenon in all Wounds, (see VULNUs) that the solid  
Parts, when divided, recede from each other; hut this Recession  
is greater or less, in proportion to the contractile Forceof the  
Parts. The Skin of the Head in thick and strong, equally tense  
on all the Parts of the Cranium, and very moveable, in eonse-  
quence of which it must- easily yield. A cellular Membrane  
also lies under it. For these Reasons, when the Skin of-the  
Cranium is divided, the Lips os the Wound are speedfly far  
retracted from each other ; for which Reason Wounds of the  
Forehead generally leave large Scars hehind them. Now, if  
the Nerves are partially divided, and if.the Lips of the Wound  
forcibly recede from each other, the\* Symptoms attending a  
Nerve thus wounded will be sar moro violent. Besides, the  
more the Lips of the Wounds are retracted, the larger Portion  
**os** the subjacent Parts is exposed to the Cold of the ambient  
Air, whence Various Inconveniences may also arise.

If a Contusion should accompany a flight Wound, this  
Circumstance renders it more liable to he attended with bad  
-Symptoms;- - - - \*. - -

For Contusions tear and destroy a great Numher os the  
small Vessels ; whence theTIumours which they contained are  
extravasated, and consequently stagnate and corrupt in the  
Places which receive them. But as the Cranium, a hard Body,  
lies under the Integuments, unless the wounding Instrument be  
exceedingly sharp, some Degree of Contusion must necessarily  
happen. Now, in this Case, hecause the Skin upon the Head  
is extremely thick, the subjacent *Panniculus Adiposus* is thin,  
and liable to be easily dilated ; and because the hard BoneS of  
the *Cranium* lying under it resist, in some measure, its Dila-  
tation, hence the extravasated and corrupted Humours readily  
make way thro' the yielding *Panniculus Adiposus,* and, descending  
by their own Weight, may sail upon, and irritate, the large  
Muscles above-mentioned, inserted in the Bone of the *Occiput,*and there produce Very bad Symptoms: Or these Humours may,  
in the same manner, descend to the Temporal Muscles, or the  
. Muscles of **the** Forchead, near the **Eyes,** or **the** Root of **the Nose,  
and** there produce the same Disorders. That this is sometimes  
the Case, we certainly know from undeniable Observations; for  
**every** one concerned in Practice must have frequently observed,  
that the Very Day after a Contusion has been made on the Top  
**.of** the Head, the Forehead, **and even** the Eye-lids, have he-  
.come tumid and livid, on account of the extravasated. Blood  
falling down upon these Parts. Hence *Hippocrates,-* in his  
Treatise concerning Wounds of the Head, justly condemns  
those as of a bad Kind which are made with obtuse Darts.

. Another Misfortune to he dreaded from this is, that the *Pe-  
riosicum.* and Bone may he contus'd or affected by the extra-  
Vasated Fluids: Hence a Corruption of the Bone, and **the**other Symptoms attending such an Accident, are to be appre-

hended ; for the Bones of the *Cranium* may he contus'd, 'tho’  
they appear to the in .their .natural .State ; . arid the Wound made  
by the Contusion may have penetrated more or less into the Sub-  
stance os the Bone, tho’ theprecise Degree os the Injury can-  
**.not** he determin'd thy **the** Lye, as *.Hippocrates,* in the above-  
mention’d Work, justly observes. Hence 'tis obvious hew  
justly Wounds of the Head, accompany'd. with Contusions,  
are suspected by Ikilsul Surgeons ; since, long after, when  
all is thought To he in a happy State, the very worst Symptoms  
sometimes appear. Among the many Observations which prove  
this, *Bohinus (De Renwuiat. Villner. Sect. 2.- Cap. i.)* gives  
us, from Ρσσιυ, the following remarkable one. A certain Man  
was by his Neighbour, whilst drinking, struck on the Bone ofthe  
'Bregma, on theRight Side, with a Pewter Pot; upon Inspection  
there was no Fissure found in the Bone; thePartywounded remain'd  
vigorous, and walk'd about till ten Months aster; when, being  
-seized with a Vertigo, he dropt down, and Toon aster dy’d.  
Upon opening the *Cranium,* **in the** Place ^lhere .the.Blow.was  
.received,, the Bonesand Membranes, os .the Brain were sound  
putrid and fetid. Ἕ-.et si'"''.

If **the** Aperture is hut smash the. Contusion large, and  
**a** great Quantity os .corrupted Humoursare contain.d.within,  
bad Symptoms will Very probabsp enstte. ' 6 ' ^

It frequently happens, in Cases of a Fahy .or .an Injury  
.received from any blunt Instrument, rT that a slight Wound  
is only inflicted in the Skirl of the Head, -at the same  
time that a considerable. Portion1 lisinjtir'd by the ; Contusion»  
In Cases of this Nature nor-only The Persons wounded, .but  
also, less IkilfuT Surgeons, iore 'subject -to overlook the Mis-  
fortune, till, ar last -they\* .are ^surprised to-find so terrible  
-Symptoms arising from a Woutid apparently To small: Nor is  
this to he wonderedat, since the collected Master, not being able  
'to find a Passage thro' so small a Wound; is increased; and  
*-finds* out new Way’s for itself-thro' the'tiollular Membrane ; er  
the corrupted Humours, by their ‘Stay,affect-' **the** subjacent  
*. Pcrioranium,* and adjacent Muscles, - - - : . re

. Some Years ago,, says *Fan Swieten, I* was cashd to a Joiner,  
who had labour'd under a Fever, and aS his Disorder had nothing  
in common with the epidemic PeVer then raging, and as,, by  
the strictest Scrutiny, I was not able to assiuri arry Cause, the'  
various Symptoms, discovered- some latent Disorder, **I was eti-**'finely at aDoss what Judgment to form. Hjs Head-achwas  
Very intense; his Forehead, and the Eye-lidS os both his Eyes,  
were hecomeTed and tumid ; he complain'd os a Tension imthe  
Nape of- his Neck, and his Sleeps were broken and disturb’d.  
**I** ashed him. Whether his Head had been hurt by any external  
Cause. The Patient denied, that it had, thss' Ttold him over  
and over again, that I suspected such a Thing. A Servantwho  
was present, luckily Call'd to mind, that, .about eight Days  
before, a Tile had fallen. from a small Height upon the Patient's  
-Head. He own'd it was so, but at the same time affirmed,,  
that he felt little or no Pain from it, and was not sensible of  
-'any had Consequences arising from it. The Patient, upon this,  
' permitting me to inspect the Place, I founds sinall. Wound,  
scarce larger than a Pinis Head, hut under it a Contusion of an  
Inch Diameter. I forthwith ordered the Integuments of the  
Part affected to be removed, and the next Day the Fever, and  
all the other Symptoms, were considerably mitigated. At last,  
a kindly Suppuration coming otr, the Wound was deterged, and  
the Patient happily cured,. without the Appearance of any other  
Symptom.’

In Cases os thin kind, the sordid Humours, Collected and  
retain'd within, cause considerable Tumors, an Erysipelas,  
or Oedema, Pains, ConVulsionS, Putrefactions of the Bones  
and Periosteum, Fevers, and Death.

The Air also getting into the Cavities os the cellular Mem-  
brane, and being there confin'd by the incautious Application of  
Plaisters, raises considerable Emphysematous Tumors.

Tumors are rais'd particularly, when, by a powerful Con-  
tusion, the Skin remaining entire, or being only Very little  
broken, a large Numher orVeffeis are hurt, and their discharg'd  
Contents collecting themselves, and beingpent up within the  
entire Skin, raise in it a large Tumor. This Effect is Very  
suddenly produc'd, since the subjacent Cranium cannot possibly  
yield, for which Reason the whole Mass *os* **the** discharg'd Juices  
distend and elevate the Skin considerably. And tins is the  
Reason, why, in other Parts of the Body, Contusions neither  
produce so large, nor so sudden Tumors. I remember, says  
*Fan Swieten,* in a House where I once lodg'd, to have seen **the**Maid fall down-stairs, and dash her Forehead upon a Stone Floora  
I made all possible Haste to her Assistance the Moment I observ'd  
her ; bus, before she could he taken up, a Tumor as large as  
a Hen's Egg appear'd on her Forehead.‘ It is a common thing  
for Children, amidst their Diversions, to have such Tumors  
appear on their Heads, when they dash them against any hard  
Bodies.

AS for the Difference between an Erysipelas and a Phlegmon,  
fee the Article iNFLAMMATIo. ' '

. It is sufficient to observe here, that by Erysipelas js Understood  
a superficial Inflammation, generally feared in the Skin only»  
os a reddish-yellow Colour, and winch, for the mast pars, **re-**sides in smaller Veffeis than those destin'd for **che** Conveyance  
of the red Globules of Blood. According to *Galen, Meth'.  
Medend. Lib. lz. Cap. i.* a perfect Erysipelas is a Disorder of  
the Skin only. This Species os Swelling occurs mare free  
-qu entry in no Part of the Bodv than in the Head and Face,  
and in Wounds of the Head it almost always .denotes father  
thing malignant. Hence *Hippocrates, in* the nineteenth  
Aphorism os the seventh Section, says,: Ἐπί edsse ψίλωσις  
ερυσιπελαης. and *Galen,* in his Commentaries upon tins Place,  
thinks, that, in the End of this Aphorism, the Word κακὸν  
ought to he understood ;. because an Erysipelas does not always  
succeeds Denudation of the Bones; bus, when it does, it .is  
always, a had Symptom. Besides,, 'tis certain that in many  
Passages, *Hippocrates,* by the Word όςἐον, .οτ Bone, mearis the  
Cranium, .aS is obvious .fromthe twenty-fourth Aphorism of  
the seventh Sectinn. Hence 'tin easily understood hew such **a**Disorder may arise from .a Compression os the Veffeis os the  
Skim by the discharged Humours distending it, or from the  
Irritation excited .by theinAcrimany. ' . or *rco:. ἐν .* T  
- Tho' an Oedema, in the .general Acceptation Os the Word,  
signifies any Tumor, especially **One** which is soft and cold, **yet**such a Tumor is not here understood, but one os a sar different  
Nature. This .cold Tumor, for the sake ofDistinction, is now  
Called Oedema Oedematodes. But when such a Tumor -is  
white, pellucid, and accompany'd with . .Heat, it is call'd  
Oedema Eryfipelatodes. This Disorder is said to he present,  
when those Veffeis which are so small as neither to admit the  
red nor yellow,, but only the pellucid Humours, are inflam'd.  
See the Article INFLAMMATIO. This Disorder is also call'd  
*Erysipelas Bullatum,* because it distends and renders tumid the  
Parts it seines, especially the Eye-lids and whole Face,' if it:  
resides about the Heath . in Wounds of the Head it arises from  
the same Causes with a common Erysipelas, but. is generally.  
esteemed a worse Symptom.: .. . :-r.

As for Pains,, they are . produced by the. collected Matter:  
distending the.Skin and Nerves ; or this Matter, bystagnatingl  
becoming acrid, affects .the Pericranium, winch is highly sen-:  
fible, or. eVen the adjacent Tendons and Muscles.

As for Convulsions, they may arise from the same Causes,  
**and** particularly when **the** Disorder penetrates at last to the inwternal Parts of the Cranium, *.st* f.i . .: . ;

AS for the PutresactinnOf.the Bone and Periosteum, under  
the cellular Membrane lies that . tendinous Expansion taken  
Notice of above in describing the Parts of the Head, and under  
in the Pericranium, which lies, immediately on the Cranium,  
and communicates with itthoththy receiving Veffeis from it,,  
and sending forth others to.it. . Whilst then the extravasated.  
Humours remain pent up under the tough Skin of the Head,  
the Disorder produc'd by sucha Circumstance is easily commu-  
nicated to the Pericranium, which, when injured, intercepts  
the Influx of the Vital Juices to the Cranium itself. Hence that  
Part of the Cranium which lies under the affected Pericranium  
putrefies, which must afterwards he separated, before the Dis-  
order can hector'd ; or, becoming putrid, it will affect the sub-:  
jacent Meninges and Brain itseif. Hence arise the most formi-  
dable Disorders, such as Fevers, and even sometimes unexpected  
Death: An Instance of which we have in a Case already men-  
tion’d, of a young Man, who,, in consequence of this Circum-  
stance, was seiz’d with a Vertigo, and dy'd suddenly.

As for the Air entering the Cavities of the cellular Membranes,  
**this** subtile Fluid is of such a Nature as to press equally on all  
Sides. . When,, therefore, a Wound is inflicted on the Head in  
such a manner as to penetrate **the** Skin as sar as **the** Membrana  
Cellulosa, and especially when the Surgeon, by introducing **a**Prohe under the Lips of the Wound, searches carefully whether  
the Periosteum, or the Cranium itself, is hurt, the Ain enters  
the cellular Membrane. If at this time the Wound is per-

‘ fectly cover'd with any Plainer of an adhesive Nature, the  
Egress |of the received Ain is prevented, and, heing raresy'd  
by the Heat of the Body, it makes its Way thro' the cei-  
lular Membrane, and renders the adjacent Parts tumid. Upon  
observing this. Surgeons generally search more narrowly  
with the Prohe, in order to find out the latent Disorder. By  
this means they give a fresh Admission to the Air thro' the  
dilated Membrane; and, by applying the Plaister again, the  
Tumor is augmented, and spreads itself farther, especially over  
the Forehead, Eye-lids, and Face. Hence it happens, that  
**heut** Day the whole Face is sometimes surprifingly affected with  
a pelluctd and elastic Tumor, insomuch that the Eyes are, as  
It were, buay'd, and the Nose not to he discover'd ; for 'tis  
observ'd, that the cellular Membrane is the more easily distended,,  
**the** more tender it is, and the less Fat it contains. Hence it. is,:  
that the Parts under the Eye-lids swell so easily, and that the  
cellular Membrane of the Penis and Scrotum are distended to  
fuch an enormous Size in that Species of Dropsy call’d Anasarca,  
because, in these Cases, the cellular Membrane contains no gross  
Fat, but only a kind of mucilaginous Substance; but, in

.castrated An minis, a large Quantity of Fat is collected in **these**Parts. Tumors of this kind are jperopech. enough rallM Em-  
physemata, of Inflations, which Gnce-es-tr,. in his *Desinat.  
-.Medic,* defin'd Collections of a flared err r An. in the empty  
Spaces os the Body. '. *Galen, in. Method. Me A err A. Lib.* I4.  
*Cap. J.* uses this same Word in the like Sense. " Instations,"  
ψεμφνσίνματα) Hys he, " arise frrim 2 flatulent Air collected

sometimes under the Skin, and sometimes under the Mem-  
" branes which hover the Bones, . or which surround the  
" Muscles, or any of the Viscera: A large Quantity of this  
"-Airis also sometimes collected in the Stomach and Intestines,  
se aS also in the intermediate Space between these and the Peri-  
μ tonsenm.'' In Order to distinguish those Tumors from an  
Oedema,, he afterwards says, that, when press'd with the Fin-  
get, they do not retain its Print, but yield a Sound resembling  
that of a Drum. But this is only true,, when this.flatulent Sub-  
stance is collected in a large Cavity of the Body, such as the  
Abdomen, which, .when struck, sounds like ar Drum ; for  
which Very Reason, this Disorder is by Physicians cali’d Tym-  
panites. But when this flatulent Substance .is lodg’d in **the**cellular Membrane, it may yield when press'd with the Finger;  
because, in consequence of its flatulent and elastic Nature, it is  
protruded into the adjacent Cells of this Membrane, and reco-  
vers its former Place when the Pressure ceases, or is remov'd.  
Because the Eye-lids swell so easily on account of the great  
Laxity; and consequent Dilatability, of their cellular Membrane,  
*Paulus AEgineta, in Lip.* 3. *Cap.* 22'. for this Reason 'defines  
an Emphysema of the Eye-lid an oedematous Tumor .of. that  
Part. But in *Book 4. . Cap.* 28. he says the same Things cose  
heming an Emphysema as those already quoted from *Galen.*

But how easily the Ain, when once admitted into the cellam  
lar Membrane, passes thro\* all its Parts, we may learn from **the**Practice of Butchers, who, by making a small Orifice in the  
Skin of the stain Animal, inject the Air, that they may the  
more easily separate' the Skin from the subjacent Flesh without  
mangling it. 'Tis also confirm’d by Observation,' that Ain,  
entering the Panniculus Adiposus, may pervade almost all **the**Parts of the Body, and excite surprising Tumors in Various  
Parts, and sometimes almost over all the Surface os the Body.  
**In** the *Mem. de Γ Acad, des Sciences, Ann.* I704. we have an  
Account; of 4.Girl of five-Tears of Age, gradually, wasted  
with a chronical Disorder,.who, three Days besore.her.Death,  
had a. Tumor appearing on her Right Cheek, which gradually  
spread overthe whole Trunk os her Body. When the Tumor  
was pressed with the Fingers, the contain'd Ain withdrew itseif  
with a . kind of Noise; After her Death, an Incision being  
**made in the** Skin Of/her Abdomen with a Knife, the. entire  
Tumor forthwith: subsided, and the flatulent Matter exhal'd  
with. an .intolerable Stench. *Thomas Bartholine,; in Histor.*

*Anatom.crarior. Cent. %. Histor.* 12. gives us an Account os a  
robust young Man; who receiv'd two Wounds, one near, the  
Right. Clavicle, the: other in the posterior Part of his .Body,  
pear the Left Scapula.’ - In consequence of these Wounds,. not  
only his Face, hert.aiI the other Parts of his Body wereseized  
with a Tumor; which, , in some measure, resembled a Sponge  
full os Wind,, and which restored Itself -to its former Situation  
alter Pressure: i.The, same Author, in *Cent. 6. Hist.* 89. gives  
us another Instance of the same Nature. This Species of Tied  
mormay also, probably, he produc’d whilst the extravasated Hu-  
monrs are becomingputrid; fince at .this Time, as is confirm'd  
by Experience,. by the Putrefaction, the latent elastin Matter  
os Bodies is drawn out into Action, which, if iris not Air, is  
yet a Substance.capable of heing immensely expanded by Heat.  
Thus ’the Carcases of Persons drowned beginning to putrefy,  
and the Whole of the-Body becoming distended, especially the  
Abdomen, emerge and rife above the Water, fince, by having  
their Bulk enlarg'd, they are render'd specifically lighter, tharr  
that Fluid. Now, as a Collection of this extravasated Matter,  
lodg'd under the Skin, is capable of degenerating so sar, 'tis  
obvious it may sometimes prove the Cause of this surprising  
Disorders Perhaps this was the Case with the Girl; who;  
being wasted with a chronical Disorder, had the whole Trunk  
of her Body render’d tumid three Days before her Death.

*. Hildanus, in Obs.ervj Cherurg.Crntur.* 2. *Obsc* gives us  
a Cafe, in which, after severe Wounds of the Head, the Car-  
case of the Deceas'd, two Days after the Wounds were inflicted,  
finell’d so strong, thatnone could approach it; and next Morning  
**the** Head, Face; and Arms,, were, swell’d in an incredible  
Manner, and the Scrotum so distended as in Bulk to equal **a**Child's Head. ![.. . ........ ...

. When such an Emphysema appears, the very Nature of **the**Thing indicates, that thin elastic distending Substance should he  
expel’d from the cellular Membrane, which it distends to such  
a Degree. This Effect may he produc'd by moderate Pressures,  
or Frictions, by. driving, the included Ain to the Aperture of  
theWound, which may also he dilated, if Necessity requires  
it, Uta free Discharge of this Matter may. also he procur’d by  
Scarifications, which penetrate into the cellular Membrane.  
*Pare, Lib. ioi .Cap.* 3ο.ι gives us *nc* memorable Instance of the  
Success. of Scarificationin **a** Case of this Nature*- A Man* re-

resssd a Wound in the Throat with a Sward, which Cat a Part  
of the Aspera Arteria, and one of the Jugular Veins; whence  
ensu'd a profuse Haemorrhage, and a whizzing Node, made by  
.the Air passing thro' the Wound of the Aspera. Artaria. The  
Lips. of the Wound were united by Suture, and astringent  
Remedies were apply'd. A little after,, the Ain, insinuating  
itself into the cellular Membrane, -not only wonderfully distended  
the Places adjacent to the Wound, but also the whole Body.  
The Face was so instated, that the smallest Traces of the Eyes  
and Nose were not to he observ'd. Whilst the Patient was by  
all abandon'd in this deplorable State, as one whofe Recovery  
was not to he expected, a skilful Surgeon boldly Ventur'd to  
make several deep Scarifications in his Skin, with an intention  
to give a free Exit to the included Air. The Success of the  
Operation was so surprisingly happy, that the Patient was  
snatch'd from the Jaws of Death, and restor'd to perfect  
Health.

But those, emphysematous Disorders much more frequently  
accompany those WoundS of the Breast which penetrate into  
**the** Cavity of the Thorax, because the Ain convey’d thro' **the**Wound into the Cavity of the Breast cannot often he discharg'd  
thro' .the .Wound, when it is either too small, or obstructed by  
any Cause whatever : Hence, being rarefy5d by the Heat of **the**vital Organs, it makes its Way into the cellular Membrane,  
But if the injur'd Lungs let the inspir’d Air pass into the Cavity  
of the Breast, 'tis obvious that terrible Emphysemata may he  
produc'd, since by. every repeated inspiration an Accession of  
new Air is made.

“"Ifshe integuments only are injur'd, without any of **the**unpromising Circumstances above related, the Cure is easily

/ perform'd, tho' the Wound appears to he Very.large, by  
proper Bandage, and the Method directed for. the Cure of  
Wounds in general, under the Article VULNUs. But tho

; Cure succeeds hest, when proper Measures are pursu’d whilst  
the Wound is recent; when the Lips' of the Wound are  
properly brought together; when it isdress'd but seldom, and  
then with the utmost Expedition ; when all moist, re-  
laying, unctuous Applications are carefully avoided , and  
when it is well defended from the Ain ί ' ' si"'si

. From what has heen said it is evident, that dess is to he apL  
prehended from a large Wound, than froth a small Wound  
with a great Contusion ; which last may be, and frequently is,  
attended with Danger. This, however, may, in forne mea-  
sure, he prevented, by enlarging the Aperture of the Wound. -

.All the Cautions relative to WoundS in general, given under  
the Article VULNUs, are applicable to Wounds of the Inte-  
guments of the Head without Contusion. .But there are some'  
Particulars to be observ'd in Wounds of-the Head; .eVen;when  
the external Parts are only injur'd. Thus the Ligatures design'd.  
either for securing the Dressings, or keeping the separated Parts:  
in Contact, ought to he so moderately' apply'd, as only tot  
secure the Parts gently ; for if they should he apply’d too tight,  
the external integuments are press'd upon the hard Cranium,\*  
which every-where lieS under them. Hence a Compression os  
the Veffeis, an Inflammation, and the several Disorders arising  
from it, are brought on. Expert and skilful Surgeons, on  
Occasions of this Nature, always use soft-and gentle Bandages  
The Union also of the gaping Lips in Wounds of the Head is:  
not so properly obtain’d by Compressions,and. Bandage, aS by:  
adhesive Plaisters, or what we call the dry Suture, because  
these WoundS generally divide only the Skin, and the (lender\*  
subjacent cellular Membrane adhering to the Skin easily fol-  
lows it., '

The most skilful Surgeons, in Cafes of this Nature, to the  
Patient seem to do nothing-at all, whilst, at the same time,  
they ward off and prevent many Symptoms, which, in the like  
Cases, are brought on by the officious Care of less Ikilful  
Hands, and which are afterwards remov'd with Difficulty; for  
all that is here requir'd is, that the separated Integuments os the  
Head may again grow together, and he united. But for this  
Purpose Nature alone is sufficient, and Art only removes the  
Impediments, and proves a kind of Assistant. When, there-  
sore, all the Symptoms declare, that the Cure is proceeding hap-  
pily, there is no manner of Occasion *sor* cleansing the Wound  
often, and exposing the sprouting tender Vefleis to the unac-  
custossd Influence of the Ain ; and that superfluous and prepo-  
sterous Method of wiping Wounds by the frequent Application  
os Pledgets will destroy the tender Parts, as fast as they begin to  
sprout afresh. It is, therefore, sufficient to dress Wounds but  
seldom ; for if any thing peccant is conceal'd, or if too large a  
Quantity of Pus calls for Abstersion, the Heat and gentie Itch-  
ing about the Wound will inform us of it; we may also dis-  
cover by the Smell, whether any thing os a putrid Nature is  
contain'd in the Wound ; and the increas'd Malignity of the  
Symptoms will immediately indicate, whether any thing highly  
dangerous is to he dreaded. *Cces.ar Magatus,* who has sup-  
ported the rare Dressing of WoundS with the most solid Argu-  
ments, and evidentiy demonstrated the happy Consequences of  
that Practice, when speaking of simple WoundS of the Head

without a Denudation of the Bone, after hairing "directed  
the Lips of the Wound to he united, and Turpentine, with  
Mastinh and Sarcocolla to he apply'd, fothids the Removal  
of the Dressings for four Days ; because, in that. Time,  
he says, the Conglutination will he accomplish'd. But  
**where** there is a Loss of Substance, or where the Gaping of the  
Lips of the Wound requires a Generation os. new Flesh, he  
orders the Removal of the Dressings of the Wound to he de-  
ferid till the seventh Day. The Surgeon may, indeed, once **2**Day, or Oftener, inquire whether any Pain, Itching, or Heat,  
are perceiv'd ; he may also smell whether any thing of a putrid  
Nature is contain'd in the Wound: But if he discovers no such  
thing, 'tis more adviseable to let the Dressings remain ; and is a  
fresh Dressing is necessary, it ought to he apply'd with all pos-  
fible Expedition; and every thing ought to he in Readiness  
before the Wound he uncover'd. In WoundS of other Parts of  
the Body, where the Integuments are only divided, the unco-  
vering and cleansing them frequently does generally litrle more  
Harm than retarding the Cure ; but this Practice is more dan-  
gerous in WoundS of the Head, fince the Disorders of the In-  
teguments are so easily communicated to the subjacent Pericra-  
nium, and even to the Cranium.itself: For this Reason **the**seldom Dressing of these WoundS cannot, he too carefully incul-  
cated. Where there is a Wound of the soft: Parts, attended  
with a Fracture of the Bone, after the Bone is restor'd, the  
Dressing is left on for several Weeks; and yet the Cure of the  
Wound accompanying the Fracture succeeds Very happily, shot  
ithas not heen artificially deterg’d. ss

. All moist, relaxing, and Unctuous Applications ought care-  
fully to he avoided ; sor under the external Integuments lies the  
tender and easily dilatable cellular Membrane, naturally pent up'  
between the Skin and Cranium: When, therefore, upon a  
Division of the Integuments, moist and relaxing Medicines are  
apply'd to the Wound, the cellular Membrane,. moisten’d by  
these, will become luxurians, he fill'd with adventitious Fluids,  
and degenerate into a fungous Substance, Io be again separated  
by a subsequent Suppuration, which; when copious and lasting,,  
seldom sails, to affect the .fithJaceut Pericraniums Hence all  
skilful Surgeons have unanimousty condemn’ditheUse of them  
in WoundS of the Head ; and in this Particular .they have sol-  
low'd the Practice of *Hippocrates,* -who, in. his Treatise of  
Wounds of the Head, Sect. i7. affirms, that. "A Wound.of  
" the Head in not to he moisten'd with any thing; no not  
" with Wine, or at least with Very little; neither does such **a.**" Wound require Cataplasms or *LinimentsP* In the same  
Treatise he afterwards adds, that " It is a bad Symptom when in  
" Wounds of the Head the Flesh is humid, moist, (μυδῶσαν) and  
" inng hesore it is render'd clean." And aster he has inform'd  
us, that Flesh, shatter’d and mangled by a Dart, ought to he  
converted into Pus, he telis us, that the Wound is to he brought  
to a Suppuration as soon as possible; but when it is depurated,  
it ought to become drier, thy which means it will heal the  
sooner, and a dry and not over-moist Flesh he generated. When2.  
therefore, a Contusion, accompanying a Wound, requires Fo-'  
mentations, the Surgeons now always use Wine, lest too great  
a Relaxation should be produc'd by aqueous Applications alone.  
For the same Reasons no pinguious Substances ought to he us'd  
in Wounds of the Head, by reason of the great Relaxation  
they induce. Oleous Substances also, by their Tenacity,' ob-  
struct the Capillary Veffeis, and render them impervious. *Lu.,  
devicus Duretus,* in his *Comment, in Coac. Hippoc.* informs us,  
that in *Italy,* especially among the *Florentines,* Wounds of the  
Head were observ'd to he Very difficultly cur'd, which they  
ascrib'd to some intent bad Quality of the Ain. But several  
Authors, among whom *Bonetus,* in his *Anat. Practic. Tom.*

3. is one, have observ'd, that they apply Oil of Rosis and of  
unripe Olives to the Wound, and also anoint the adjacent Parts  
with the same. Hence these Authors inform us, that none or  
few escape, tho' they have been but flightiy wounded. Hence  
also *Marcus Aurelius Severinus,* in his *Trimemb. Chirurg,* de-  
plores the fatal Use of Oil, which, at *Naples,* was common in  
Wounds of the Head; and affirms, that the (lightest WoundS  
became dangerous, insomuch that of an hundred scarce one  
escapes; whereas the Physicians of *Molta* us'd a Mixture of  
Wine andOil with such Success, that among an hundred scarce  
one perish'd, as the tenacious Quality of the Oil was corrected  
by the Admixture Of the Wine.

WoundS of the Head are also to be preserv'd from the Air,  
not because it is always hurtful in consequence of some malig-  
nant Quality ; tho' in Hospitais, where there are many Pa-  
tients, the Air, contaminated with putrid Exhalations, may.  
prove prejudicial to any Wound ; but the principal Reason is,  
because the tender sprouting Veffeis are mortisy'd by the Cold,  
to winch they are not accustom’d ; or because, being too moist,  
it may produce bad Effects, by softening and relaxing them.  
Hence the uncovering these WoundS very seldom is also to he  
recommended for this Reason. And when WoundS of the  
Heed are dress'd, a dry and het State os the Ain is principally  
proper, winch may he obtain’d by Fire, and kindled Aromatics,  
such aS Amber, Mastich, and Frankincense.

When any of the Muscles, Tendons, tendinous Expan-  
stems. Periosteum, Cranium, Nerves, Blood-Vesteis, or  
Brain, are injured, or when a Wound near the Sutures is  
productive of bad Effects, the Treatment must he Varied, as  
; -the different Parts affected, and the Nature of the Injury,  
require, and as is directed under the Article of *Wounds in***general.**

’Tis obvious, that nothing can he universally determin'd with  
**respect** to **the** Cure of the Disorders arising from these Causes.  
But we must first know the Part adjacent to the Wound, and  
**the** Injury either already done to this Part by the Wound, or  
.suspected to follow from is, before we can determine any thing  
.certain either with respect to the Cure or Prevention of these  
Disorders *: For* another Method of Cure is requir'd, when  
- Considerable arterial Blood-vessels are cut together with the  
.common Integuments of the Head, than when a Wound of **a**Tendon brings on terrible and fatal Symptoms.

Thus, in Case of Contusion, the Parts contus'd must he  
well digested by such Applications as are capable os dissipating  
**the** stagnating Humours, or of suppurating them ; but, for  
**these** Purposes, such Medicines must he made Choice of as  
are friendly to the Nerves and Membranes, or the contus'd  
Parts may he cut away.

**A** Contusion supposes many Vessels broke, and their con-  
tain'd Humours discharg'd, which heing then collected in **the**cellular Membrane, frequently excite surprising Tumors ; and  
unless the wounding Instrument is pretty sharp, some Degreeof  
Contusion almost always accompaniesWounds of the Head. In  
- -Cases os this Nature 'tis necessary to carry off the discharged  
Humours, or to dispose them for being again absorb'd, and to  
restore the Veffeis to their former Soundness. Is the Contusion  
is flight, and the discharged liquids still capable of being dissi-  
pated, 'tis most proper and safe to procure this End by.fomenting  
.the Part with such Medicines as dilute and resolve concreted  
Fluids, resist Putrefaction, and are nos, at the dime time, too  
.emollient. The Urine os' a sound Man, with the. Addition of  
**a** little Sea Salt, or Sal Ammoniac, and Wine, is an. excellent  
Medicine in these Cases, and often proves effectual for dissipating  
the Tumors arising from .Contusions in the Heads of Children.  
Fomentations os Rue, Scordium, and Herbs of a like Nature,  
are also, to he used, because, by their fingular antiseptic Virtue,  
' they guard against Putrefaction, and powerfully resolve Concrey  
rions. Nor are flight Contusions only cured by these Medicines,  
hut: also- considerably large Tumors, :which one would think  
could Only be remov'd by Incision, may he happily dissipated by  
them. A certain Woman,: happening to fall from a Chariot,  
struck her Forehead against, the. frosty Ground; by winch means  
**a** large Tumor was forthwith excited on the Part. The Sur-  
. geon, understanding that the Patient had Vomited a few times  
after the Accident, concluded that the Cranium was depress'd,  
and was just about to make a crucial Incision : But the cele-  
brated *Ruyfch,* bring called to the Consultation, declared against  
**the** Incision, and apply'd a warm Fomentation of cephalic  
**Heths,** boil'd in Wine, and put in a Linen Cloth, with fuch  
surprising Success, that in three Days the Tumor began to grow  
less, and was .soon after dissipated, without the Appearance of  
any bad Symptom whatever. He adds, that he has often, by  
the like means, sav'd those who. werejust about to have the In-  
cision-knife plung'd into their Heads.

. But when the Dissipation of Contusions is in vain attempted by  
such Fomentations, or where the Greatness of the Disorder  
leaves no Hopes of fuch a mild and gentie Resolution, then the  
only Method to he pursu'd is, to endeavour the Separation of  
the corrupted Parts by Suppuration. This is what Surgeons  
call to *digest,* when they convert a Matter, winch cannot be re,  
solv'd, into a laudable Pus ; and they call those *digesting Me-  
dicines,* which change the discharg'd irresoluble Humours to the  
Condition of good Pus: But concerning these see the Article  
**VULNUS.** In Wounds of the Head, we are always to take  
-care not to use such Applications as may prove prejudicial, by  
relaxing too powerfully: Hence we are to abstain front Com-  
plasms, because they moisten too much ; but we are to take  
the purest Turpentine, or any other native Balsam of a like  
Quality, and by the Addition of the Yolk of an Egg to correct  
its tenacious Quality, which in this Case would prove hurtful;  
then we are to add a little of the *Unguentum Basilicon aureum,*or some such Ointment ; then Aloes, Myrrh, or Frankincense,  
reduced to a fine Powder, are to he sprinkled upon it. Thus  
we have a digestive Medicine, in which are all the Ingredients  
which resist every kind of Putrefaction, and are observ'd to he  
friendly to the Nerves, and the nervous andi tendinous Mem-  
brane. This Medicine, spread upon a Pledget, is to he ap-  
ply'd to the Part affected. Then an aromatic Plainer is ap-  
ply'd, in Order to cherish the Parts; and excite a somewhat  
hriiker Motion in them, which is always useful in promoting a  
Suppuration. Overall these are to heapply'd Woollen Cloths,  
moisten'd in some Fomentation winch penetrates, dissolves, and  
resists Putrefaction. But care must he taken, that they he-apt

pay’d as warm as the Patient can possibly hear, and that **the Part**he not suffered to Cool suddenly. All these. Medicines are to he  
varied according to **the** Constitution of the Patient, **and** rhe  
Season os the Year.

*.\_ Boerhaave,* in his *Materia Medica,* informs ns, that in these  
Cases such Medicines as attenuate, dilute, and preserve from  
Putrefaction, are to he us'd ; and Orders the following **Oint-**ment to he apply'd upon Pledgets. S

.. Take of Turpentine, two Ounces, and the Yolk of an Eggi  
When these are sufficiently mix’d, add two Ounces Uf  
Basilicos, and Of pure Aloes, four Drams.

Over this let the following Planter he apply'd.

1 Take of Gum Galbanum, depurated, and made up wish **the**Yolks of Eggs, four Ounces ; of yellow Wax, two  
Ounces ; of the Oil of St. John's-wort, three Drams:

... Mix all together.

Then add the following Fomentation, which is to he apply'd  
as warm as possible, with express'd Woollen Cloths.

- .Take of. the fresh Leaves of Rue and Scordium, **each two**.Dandfuls-; of the Flowers of the Lester Centaury, Elder,  
and Roses; each three Ounces: With thirty Ounces of  
these, boil'd in Water, and express'd, mix five Ounces  
... of Spirit of Wine, and two Drams of *Penice* Soap;

- But when, by a profuse Effusion of Humours, the cellular  
Membrane is distended into a.large Tumor, a Suffocation often  
hence arises ; and the Membrane, almost become gangrenous, is  
separated, together with the Humours pent up in it. In this  
Case it may safely he out away. We see how surprisingly the  
cellular Membrane swells in other Parts of the Body : In the  
Back of the Hand, for instance, there is scarce any Fat, but  
the Tendons of the Muscles are lodged in a Very flender cellular  
Membrane ; yet, when an Inflammation happens in this Place,  
a Tumor two Inches in Thickness is often produc'd, and the  
Whole of this is lodged in the flender cellular Membrane: Upon  
this a .Suffocation happens ; and, upon opening the Place, large  
gangrenous Portions of the Membrane appear, and may safely  
he extirpated. The same may also happen in Wounds of the  
Head; and this corrupted Membrane, together with the extra-  
Vasated Humours, may separate. But we do not here mean,  
that Contusions, which cannot he resolv'd, are cruelly to he cut  
Ous, with the Skin which covers .them;. for it would be preju-  
dicial to lay. bare so large a Part of the Pericranium from its  
Integuments, which would not easily grow again ; and, besides,  
the Pisce would be render'd still weaker, and he left more ex-  
posed to external injuries. Hence *Galen, in Continent.* 3. in  
*Hippoc. de Fracturis,* carefully advises the Skin to he preserved  
as much as possible in all Wounds and Ulcers, because, fays he,  
bare Flesh, when left without the Skin, is difficulty brought to  
a Cicatrix. I myself, says *Pan Swieten,* saw a melancholy  
Proof of this. A healthy Man, of a middle Age, had a broad  
Wart near the inferior lateral Part of his Forehead, adjacent to  
his Temple. When its Removal had been in Vain attempted by  
various Remedies, a Surgeon, in other refpects sufficiently skis-  
fish cut out the whole Wart, together with the Skin. The  
Place, thus depriv'd of its Skin; could never by any Remedies  
he. brought to a Cicatrix ; but the Skin being gradually more  
and. more retracted, the subjacent Parts were of course. more  
exposed, and a malignant Ulcer preyingupon the adjacent Parts,  
the Patient died a miserable Death soon after. Nor is this to he  
wonder'd at, fince the Pericranium alone, lying on the Bone,  
does not seem sufficient sor the Regeneration os so much lust  
Substance: But we are here only speaking of the distended and  
corrupted cellular Membrane, which may he safely extirpated.

Is the Humours stagnating in the contus'd Parts pro-  
duce considerable Tumors, Pains, Convulsions, Putrefaction  
of the Bone and Periosteum, and their Consequences, the  
most prudent. Method is, today them open by Incision, and  
- to depurate the Parts by digestive, abstergent, corrosive, or  
drying Applications, as directed under the Article **VULNUSi**

For all the Malignity of such a Wound consists in this, that  
the discharged Humours, being pent up by the thick Skin of the  
Head, and not heing able to pass thro' the too narrow Orifice  
Of the Wound, .make a Way for themselves thro' the cellular  
Coat; or heing cornIpted by their Stay, they affect the Peri-  
Cranium, and the Cranium itself. By dilating the Wound,  
therefore, a Passage is made for the extravasated Humours,  
and the Part affected may he more commodioufly treated with  
proper Medicines. Such a Disorder is distinguished by thenarrow  
Aperture of the Wound, by the Tumor and Mobility of **the**adjacent Integuments when touch'd with the Fingers, and from  
the PatienPS being: seiz'd with a Fever, for which no other Cause  
can he assign'd.. r

**Nor, in thisC.de, is there** any Danger of **wounding the tew-**Aiinous Expansions, since the Whale of this Tumor is lodged  
**in the** Cellular Membrane, which may he safely ent out, toge-  
ther with the Skm. And we are convinced, by numberless  
Instances, that not only **the** Skim hut also all **the** integuments,  
anaV he safely cut to the very Bone, when it is necessary'.

.. -Whilst *Hippocrates (de Capit. Fain. Sect:* I8.) is recounting  
those Wounds of the Head which require Incision, he mentions  
these " which have not a Length and Breadth sufficient to  
\*\*\* discover if the Bone has been injured by the Weapon, *etc.  
JAp* and when Wounds have a kind of oblique Cavity, that Ca-  
" Vity must he cut broad, *ete.* and when Wounds are orbicu-  
" lar, and Very hollow, they must also he cut with a double  
" Incision longitudinally, that the Wound may. he render'd  
" longitudinal."

et But how greatly, in such Cases, the Symptoms are relieved  
by a timely Incision, we learn from the aboVe related Case of a  
Joiner, whe had his-Symptoms considerably abated nextDay  
after laying open the integuments of the Parts affected. But,  
after the Wound is dilated, then the digestive Medicines, above  
recommended, may he applied. Concerning the Depuration  
of Wounds, see the Article VULNUS. But only that Dilata-  
tion of the Wound winch is made with the Knife is commend-  
-able 7 sor that which- is made by Sponges, or other dry Sub-  
stances, which’ swell by absorbing the Humours, is generally  
'prejudicial ; because, by their means, the Orifice ofthe Wound  
is.fo block'd up for some Hours, that nothing can he discharged:  
Hence an *Emphysema,* and-other Tumors, may he produced.  
Besides, the Contusion and Inflammation become greater in **the**’ ‘laps os **..the** Wound,’ which will afterwards require a longer  
continued Suppuration, hefore they can he again consolidated;

When the,Pericranium is injur'd in sucha manner, as  
that the Bone lies sor some time hare, dr putrefies, the Bone  
. It deprived os the Vessels, which it otherwise receives from  
τ “ the Pericranium, and consequentiy os its own proper Vessels:  
‘. Hence, the Humours stagnating in the Part, the Bone putri-  
fies, and a Scale separates from it : Whence the Bone appears  
jo yellow, brown, or black, and at last exfoliates.

. After having treated\*of those Wounds of the Head which,  
only injure the common Integuments, it now remains, that we  
inquire into those Disorders which are produced by Wounds of  
the Pericranium. AS all the other .Bones of the Body are  
cover'd with a peculiar Membrane, which adheres pretty closely  
to them; so the Bones of the Cranium have, also their Cover..  
ing, which is call'd the *Pcrieraniurn. Ruyseh* demonstrated, by  
Anatomical Injections, that a large Number of Vessels **were**distributed thro' this Membrane, which, by Branches sent off,  
were inserted into the subjacent Bene, and served to supply it  
with the Humours necesiary sor Life and Nourishment: By  
means of these Vessels sent off, the Coherence between the  
Cranium and Pericranium is very strong: Hence, by tearing  
**this** Membrane from the. subjacent Bone, in a living Animal,  
many small red Spots appear in the Bone. The Pericranium  
cannot therefore he injured, but a large Number of those Ves-  
seis, running to the Bone, .must be destroy'd. But the Extre-  
inities of the broken Vessels may, on the external Surface of  
the bare Bone, form again a like Membrane in that Pisce where  
**the** Bone was stript os .its Pericranium, by the same common  
Law by which all lost or separated Substances in Wounds grow  
again.. *See* VuLNUs. But where the Bone has been inng  
hare, and especially when the Ain has had a sreeAccess, these  
tender Extremities of the Veffeis are destroy'd, and become  
quite unfit sor forming a Membrane like that which iS lost.  
The external Surface, then, os the Bone, being deprived os  
the Vital Influx of the Fluids, becomes mortified, nor can it  
ever grow again with the live Parts: Hence Nature, by means  
of the live Veffeis underneath, attempts the Separation of the  
corrupted and mortified.Part from the subjacent sound Vital  
Part, and thrusts off the dead and mortified Part. After **the**Separation of this there grows a new Pericranium out of **the**Pone, and the adjacent sound Membrane. When a Bone is  
thus .affected, it may he known from its Change of Colour,  
which, in found Bones, is a little reddish, or, in . many Places,  
**of** a whitish Blue: But, on this Occasion, a yellowish Colour  
arises in the Part affected, which gradually becomes darker and  
darker, till it grows blackish, and at last the corrupted Part of  
the Bone- is separated. The more, then, the Colour of the  
Bone recedes from what it naturally ought to be, and the blacker  
Ir is, the greater Tendency it has to Corruption, as is obvious in  
the Teeth, winch, when disorder'd by any Cause whatever,  
hegin gradually to lose that bluish Pearl-colour they naturally  
Ought to have; and become at first pale, then yellow, and at  
last, becoming blackish, fall away in Pieces. Now 'tis Cer-  
tain, from the most accurate Observations, that the Bones os  
**the** Cranium were originally in the Foetus cartilaginous Mem-  
branes, in the Middle of which the first Rudiments of the Bone  
are form’d, and bony Ramifications are diffused evety-where  
from this common Centre: Thus the internal bony Table of  
**the** Cranium, Call'd **the** Vitreous Table, is at first produced.

.Then these bony Ramifications, or the Filaments of this reti-  
.cular Substance, gradually become broad externally, and form  
small Plates, different as to them Bulks, Figures, and Situa-  
tions, and of which the *Diploe* of the Cranium is form’d.  
Then the Points of these Plates, of which the Diploe is form'd,  
are blunted, as it were; and, becoming broad, are laid over  
each other like Scales, and serin a kind of uneven Lamina, ’  
which constitutes the external Plate of the Cranium. Then  
both Tables become thicker, and more solid . for these hony  
Ramifications, and flender Plates, become tumid, and new  
Scales are added. From this Account of the Formation of **the**Bones of theCranium, founded not on Speculation, but, by rhe  
celebrated *Albinus,* taken from the genuine Works of Nature,  
'tis obvious, that the Structure of the Bones of the *Bregma,  
Occiput,* Forehead, and Temples, which are principally subject  
to he injur'd by Wounds, is lamellated r Hence the Disorders  
of the injur'd Pericranium may he communicated to the supe-  
rior Laminae of. the subjacent Bone, and injure them more or  
Jess. And in .is highly probable, that, in Infancy, when the  
Bones have not aS yet acquired a great Degree of Solidity, Ves-  
Teis are distributed betwixt each of these Laminae, which are  
afterwards, in Process of Time, like many other Veffeis, ma-  
nually obliterated. This Conjecture is confirm'd by some Ob-  
servations oh the Parts constituting the Bone, which, heing  
every way enlarged in their Dimensions by a Disease, have ap-  
pear’d to he of such a pulpons, soft, and Vascular Structure r  
Thus, in the *Hist, de ΓAcad, des Sciences,* forine.Year I734.  
we are told, that the Bones of the Cranium of a Child of three  
Or Tour Years of Age were every-where seven or eight Lines  
thick, and soft; and that, upon being press’d, they discharged  
a large Quantity of Blood and Lymph; and that the Blond-  
-vessels appear'd Very conspicuoufly in them. . *Hippocrates,* in  
his Treatise of Wounds os the Head, *Sect.* 2.. seems, in ithe  
following Words, to acknowledge this: " The whole' Bones,  
" says he, of the Head, except a small Portion of the lowest  
" and uppermost, are like a Sponge, and contain a large Quan-  
" tityOs amoist fleshy Substance, which, when press'd with  
" the Fingers, discharges Blood : There are, besides, in these  
" Bones, small Veins full of. Bleed." The small Laminae,  
therefore, totally deprived of a vital Influx os the Humours,  
will he separated by means os the Vessels distributed hetween  
them ; and if these should be obliterated by the near Approach  
of the bony Laminae to each other, the Vessels which, arising  
from that soft spongious Substance call'd the *Diphil,* between  
the two Tables of the Cranium, are distributed to the Bone,  
may perform this Office: Hence, perhaps, the corrupted bony  
Laminac are, with Difficulty, separated in old Men: Hence  
also appear the happy Effects os making a great many small  
Perforations\* in the Bone, in the manner hereafter to he de-  
scribed. '....

Tho', therefore,-when the Bone is deprived Of its Pericra-  
nium, if a remarkable Change os Colour happens, we are to  
**expect** a Separation os **the** corrupted Laminae, by what Sur-  
geons call Exfoliation; yet we are, by some Very rare Cases,  
taught, that a Cure may he completed without this; for  
*Ruyseh, in Observat. Anatom. Chirurg. Centur. Observat, ζ.*gives us an Account of a Man, " whe,: being struck by a Horse  
" on the Head, fell to the Ground like one dead, with so large  
" a Denudation of the Os Sincipitis, that a Crown was  
" scarce sufficient to cover it. The whole denudated Part of  
" the Bone became black, except a Circle about a Straw's-  
" breadth next to the’Skin. This white Circle hecoming daily  
" less, the Patient recover'd, without any Visible Separation of  
".the Bone, or the Use of the Raspatory.'' Perhaps the  
affected Part of the Surface of the Bone was not separated in  
the Form of a Scale, but was gradually carried off by the Pus  
in minute Particles. i\*

One principal Cause of the Putresaction, and consequent  
Exfoliation, os the Bone, is an Interruption of the Continui-  
tyof the Vessels which nourish it, and consequently of **the**Circulation os the Humours thro’ them. Another Cause is  
the Coldness os the Air, which contracts and dries up the  
Extremities os the small Vessels of the Bone, without, how-  
ever, any of that imaginary Malignity which some attribute-  
to the Air. ’

By means of a Wound, all these Actions are injur’d which  
depend upon the Integrity os the Parts now separated bV the  
Wound, and the determinate Circulation of the Fluids thro’  
the Veffeis: But the Use of the *Pericranium* is to send-off Ves-  
sels to the Bone, and receive others from it, aS appears obvi-  
oufly by the artificial Injection of the *Periosteum* of a *Foetus*for, in such a Subject, the Veffeis are, in this Membrane, found  
to he far more numerous than in **a** more advanced Age, when  
they coalesce, and are obliterated. The *Pericranium* therefore  
being destroy'd, the Continuity of the Veffeis, on which **the**Life and Nourishment of the Parts depend, must of course he  
removed : That Part, then, of the Bone, which is thus deprived  
of the Vital Influx of the Humours, will become mortified, and  
be separated from -the subjacent **fine** Parts.

**\_ Rut in Surgeons always observed, that the Sutsace of the**Bone, deprived of its *Pericranium,* cannot he long exposed to  
the Air without a subsequent Corruption and Exfoliation of .the  
Bone, and as, on the other hand, they often found, that the  
Bone, when deprived os the *Pcricranium,* often did well, with-  
out any Separation, if immediately defended and cover'd up  
from the Air, they imagin’d, that the Air was possesso erf  
some malignant Quality, which corrupts the Bones: 'Tis, in-  
deed, Very true, that several Substances may he lodged in **the**Ain, which may not only prove injurious to denudated Bones,  
hut also to all Wounds in general. Thus, in Hospitals where  
there is a great Number os Patients, the Ain, contami-  
Dated by **the** putrid Exhalations, is observed to render the **Cure**of Wounds difficult: But tho' these Substances are lodged in  
the Air, *yet* they are, properly speaking, distinct from that  
Fluid. But the Ain, freely admitted to denudated Bones,  
seems her irs Coldness, and that Principle by which it attracts  
Moisture and dry Bedies, so to shrivel the broken Extremities  
of the Vessels on the Surface os the Bone, as Io render them  
entirely impervious to the Humours: Hence all the other Sym-  
ptoms are induced, as was observed above. For this Very Rea-  
son, *Hsppocrales* never accused the Malignity of the Air, but  
only asserted,: that a cold Air was hurtful, to. the Bones, the  
Teeth, and the Nerves. /

. Whilst the superior Scale OT the Bone, deprived of its Ves-  
sels, is corrupted, the Disorder is easily convey'd to the Part of  
the Bone lying immediately under it : Thus it may reach thro'  
the whole Thickness os the external Lamina os the Cranium to  
the *Diploe,* and corrupt it ; which Disorder may at last affect  
the inner Table of the Cranium, call’d the Vitreous Table ; or.  
Creeping along in the *Dipldie,,* between the two Tables, may  
produce the worst Symptoms. ....

In Cases where the Bone is thus affected, the Cure is to  
he perform'd,

*First,'* By gently making in the Bone a great Number of  
. small Holes with the Perforator ; by which means Exfolia-  
tion is prevented, and the Periosteum, or something analo-  
gous to it, as .regenerated.

*Secondly,* By keeping the'Wound clean from Pus and  
- Sanies, at the same time defending it from every thing unctu-  
\_ out and watery, and applying to it Pledgets dipt in Spirit of

**Wine,** impregnated with-Mastich. - - -

*Thirdly,* By renewing the Dressings very seldom, and then  
- with the utmost ExpeditioIL

**. When** we are certain, that the Bone of the Cranium is di-  
**vested** os its *Pcricranium,* and, by the free Access of **the** Air, so  
changed in its Surface, that all Vital Motion of the Humours is  
obstructed, what is mortified must necessarily he separated from  
**the** sound Parts with winch it coheres, before such a Wound  
can be heal'd: But this Separation is entirely perform'd by  
sound Vessels lying under the mortified Part, which, by their  
Continual Motion, and, as it were. Pushing, separate and expel  
the mortified Part of the Bone. *'Hippocrates,* in his Treatise of  
*Wounds of the Hiad,* made the same Observation in the fold  
hewing Words: " In Wounds *of* the Head, the Bone to ha

separated,, whether the Trace os the Weapon is left in it, or  
" whether it is much denudated, as, for the most part, sepa-  
" rated when it is render'd exsanguous (άφιστδ᾽ὶ *laeti* πουλή ἔξαι-  
“ plapri” /And he afterwards adds, " For this Reason it is  
" principally separated from the rest os the Bone which has  
" Lise and Blood, and is exfoliated, when become dry and ex-  
" sanguous.” But if this Work IS lest to Nature, it proceeds  
Very flowly, and is not perfected sooner than in forty Days,  
and sometimes more ; for, in so many Days, the contused Mar-  
gins Of the Perforation, made by the Trepan, are observed to he  
separated. But, in this interval of Time, Various unlucky  
Changes may happen to such a Wound, and the Disorder os the  
Bone may he communicated to the subjacent Laminae, and the  
Evil consequently increased. Patients, especially in public  
Hospitals, are, for the most part, much affected when obliged  
to remain long in them, as is attested by all Surgeons who have  
had an Opportunity of attending Hospitals: But this Circum-  
stance is observed to prove most fatal to those who labour under  
Wounds of the Head: Hence-is is a beautiful and useful Im-  
provement of the Art, to discover by what Means the Separa-  
tion of the corrupted from the sound Bone may be accelerated.  
Surgeons have attempted this by rasping the Bone with a En-  
gine, and burning it with a Cautery; but thus the abraded or  
burnt Surface must he again separated. The whole Separation  
of the mortified Part, as we have already observed, depends  
upon the Action os the subjacent live Parts: Every thing,  
then, which can make way for the subjacent live Vefiels, and  
promote their Rising under the corrupted Part, will accelerate  
this Separationi The best Method, then, of answering this  
End, is gently to perforate the bare Bone with minute Holes,  
.pretty near each other, to the *Diploe,* where we are sure, that  
a great Number of live, and, at the same time, considerably

large Vesseis-are! edged. This is perform'd by the pyramidal  
Apex of the perforating Trepan, or by the Point *os* a common  
Needle,, so fix'd in a Handle as to he commodin ussy turn'd  
about, or by the Instrument represented *Tab.* 2g. *Fig.* 2. and  
*Fig, y. A. -. - :*

. And whilst these Holes are made in various Parts,\* pretty  
near each other, .the live subjacent Vessels, not being encum-  
ber'd by the Part which covers them, rise thro' .these Holes,  
form a new Periosteum, and often fitch a Wound is Happily  
cured without any Exfoliation. . Besides, the Veffeis lying be-  
-tween the Plates of the Bone, may rise, and he lengthen'd out  
.thro' these Apertures, and thus separate the superincumbent  
.corrupted Part of the Bone. Uncommon Success has demon-  
strated the Usefuiness of this Method; and *Belloste,* a sitilfid  
Surgeon, to whom this invention is owing, or at least who first  
accurately describ’d is, affirms, that, .in many Cases, he has by  
this Method perform'd happy Cures; and, in his *Treatise of  
Surgery,* gives two Cafes, which were cured before many Spec-  
Iators in the public Hospital, m Confirmation of it.

A Soldier had the common Integuments of his Head carried  
off by a large Cannon-ball, but the Bone was unhurt, tho'  
the Pericranium'. was. so contused as to become quite livid.  
*Belloste* scratch’d .off the Pericranium with his Nails, laid hare  
the subjacent Bone, and gentiy perforated it in several Places:  
Two Days after, the Dressing bring removed, the Bone ap-  
pear'd reddish ; and, two Days after this, more than half of  
the denudated Bone appear'd cover'd with a fresh Pericranium.  
Seven Days aster, the whole Surface of the Bone was entirely  
cover’d, and the Wound thoroughly consolidated in the Space  
of eighteen Days.

. The other Soldier, upon receiving a Wound on the Left  
Bone of the Bregma, with a cutting instrument, had a pretty  
large Portion of the Cranium laid bare. At the second Dressing  
the Bone had eight or ten small Perforations made in it; but  
in such a manner aS nut to reach entirely to the Diploe. The  
other Measures, taken were the same as in the former Case.  
Two Days aster, the Wound bring uncover'd, the Bone hegan  
to appear red, and something began already to rise thro' the  
small Perforations. Eight Days after, the Bone appear’d cover'd  
with a new Membrane, and the Core was completed in seven-  
teen Days, notwithstanding the Largeness of the Wound.

From these two Cafes the Usefuiness of this Method is sussi-  
cientiy.obvious; and it is plain, that 'tis, in these Coses, only  
necessary artfully to procure a free Passage to the subjacent live  
Veffeis to emerge and sprout out. By the last of these Exam-  
ples it is also obvious, that it is not always necessary, that the  
Bone should he perforated to the *Diploe*; but that, by a flight  
Aperture, the Vessels dying hetween the Plates of the Bone are  
sometimes sufficient sor the Regeneration or Reproduction of  
the lost Pericranium ; for *Belloste* informs us, that he tried this  
Method with no other View, but in order to be certain,-whe-  
ther a gentie Perforation of the Bone was sufficient sor answer- .  
ing this Intention. But where the yellow or brownish Colour  
of the denudated Bone indicate, that the Corruption os the  
Bone has penetrated pretty deep, it is necessary to perforate it  
to the *Diploe,* that, by means of the considerably large Veffeis  
lodged in it, a Separation of the corrupted Bone may he made,  
and a new Pericranium form'd.

*Hippocrates* seems to have had this Method in his View,  
when, in his Treatise of *Wounds of the Hiad, Sect.* 30. he  
uses these Words: " Put when the Bone is divested of its  
6i integuments, we ought carefully to consider, if we cannot  
" distinguish, with our Eyes, whether the Bone is split and  
“ contused, or whether it is only contused, or whether  
" the Contusion or Fishire, or both, bear any Resemblance to  
" the Shape of the Instrument with which they were made ;  
" and if the Bone should he in any of these States, it is to he  
" perforated with a small Perforator, and Blood extracted from

It ; only is is to he rememher’d, that the Bones of the **Cra-**." nium are thinner in young Persons than in Adults." 'Tis  
certain, that when the Perforator has reach'd the *Diploe,* the  
Blood breaks out; and it feems to he sufficiently obvious, that.  
In this Passage, *Hippocrates* does not mean a Removal of the  
Bone by the Trepan, but only a gentle Perforation of it till **the**Blood bursts out, that is, till the Instrument has reached the  
*Diploe,*

All Surgeons who have wrote on the Cure of Wounds of **the**Head, aegree in this, that all pinguious, . aqueous, and moisten-  
ing Substances are prejudicial in these Wounds, aS has been  
already observed.’

Much more are we to abstain from these Substances **where**.the Bone is denudated, and the tender Veffels beginning to  
sprout thro’ the Perforations; for aqueous Substances would  
make these pulpous Veffeis become tabid ; and oleous Substances  
would obstruct, and render them impervious. The Pus also,  
arising in too large a Quantity from the wounded Integuments,  
or attenuated and render'd acrid by its Retention, may injure  
the delicate and tender Compages of the sprouting Vefiels:  
Hence Wounds *of* this Kind are to he gently and cautiousiy  
cleansed with soft lint, lest these tender Veffeis should he in-

jured.- 'Tis also obvious, from what has been said, that such  
Wounds ought to he preserv'd from the Ain, lest, by its Cold-  
ness, and its drying Quality, it should destroy these Vessels.  
*Belloste,* in these Cases, .applied a Pledget of Tint, dipt in  
Spirit or Wine, to the denudated Bone: Over this Pledget he  
applied a gentleDigestive, which did not touch the Bone, but  
proved, beneficial to the.Lips os the Wound made in the Inte-  
guments : Thus the Ain was excluded, all Putrefaction pre-  
Vented, and, by the corroborating Quality of the Spirit of  
Wine, the pulpous tender Vessels are hinder'd from rising in  
fungous Excrescences. . The fine Powder of Mastich, Oliba-  
num, Sarcocolla, and Myrth, is Very properly sprinkled upon  
d mud a red Bones, fince these Substances cover them over with a  
balsamic Crush without proving injurious by their pinguious  
Quality. They also defend the\* subjacent Parts from the Ais,  
and from all Fluids discharged in the Wound. With the same  
happy Success the Powder of these is boil'd in weak Spirit of  
-Wine, for Alcohol would quickly burn these Veffeis; and  
Pledoets, impregnated therewith, are applied to the denudated  
η Bone. Thus,

Take of once rectified Spirit of Wine, an Ounce ; of distil’d  
Rose-water, half an Ounce ; and of the Powder os Ma-  
stich, three Drams; and, when boil’d in2. tall Vestel, pre-  
serve it for Use in a long Phial.

Nothing is more carefully to he guarded against than a free  
Access of the Air, which, by its Coldness and drying Quality,  
proves prejudicial to all Wounds, but especially those os the  
Head : Hence the Dressing of these Wounds Very seldom can-  
not he too carefully inculcated. *Belloste,* in the Cases above-  
mention’d, suffer’d the first Dressings to remain for two Days;  
and afterwards only remov'd them every third Day. If, there-  
fore, ino Itching, or preternatural Heat, is felt about theWound,  
if no send Smell is perceived, and no saniouS Substance is dis-  
charged, such a Wound may safely he left without renewing  
the Dressings; bur when a new Dressing is to he applied. It  
ought to he done with all Expedition. Let the Pus he imbihed  
by soft Pledgets, gently applied ; then let-others of the same  
Kind he applied, and theWound cover'd up ; for. a curious and  
long Inspection of such a Wound, and a rude and incautious  
Cleansing of it, will destroy the Mucus lodged, in it, which is  
nothing hut the Compages os the sprouting Veffeis. It is of  
singular Service, if, before the Wound .is uncover'd, a Vestel  
is placed on each Side, with live Coals on which a little Amber,  
Manich, or Olibanum, has been sprinkled ; for thus the tepid  
Atmosphere, richly impregnated with a grateful, corroborating,  
and aromatic Steam, will every-where he applied to the unco-  
Verid Wound.

By the Treatment just mention'd a new fleshy Substance  
arises out of the Punctures, and, spreading all around, covers  
the Part of the Bone depriv'd of its Periosteum; and then  
the rest of the Cure is to he perform'd by the Methods she-  
cisy'd above, when the Periosteum and Bone have received  
no Injury.

ς To know in what Sense the Substance which arises from the  
Punctures may.he call'd Flesh, see the Article VULNUS. *Bele  
loste,* who has given so plain a Description of every Thing  
which belongs to this Method, says, in Very proper Terms, that  
the Perforations of the Bone, after the second Day, hegin to  
germinate or sprout; for there begins to arise insensibly, from  
these small Perforations, a sort of Mucus, which. View'd with  
a Microscope, represents Very tender little Vesteis, and you may  
even distinguish the Motion os the small Arteries in this Mucus.  
A Contexture os Veffeis emerging from these little Perforations,  
and meeting with a like Substance arising from the neighbouring  
Perforations, weave, aS it were, a new Membrane, and that in  
so short a Time, *fraC Belloste,* in those Instances which are  
gwen above, observed a denudated Part of the Cranium, of the  
ompass of a Florin, cover'd over again in the Space of seven  
fourteen Years ago there happen'd a pretty rare Case, which  
afforded an Opportunity of accurately examining this pulpous  
Vascular Substance, which thus arises from these Perforations  
made in the Bone. A Man fifty Years os Age, in an acute  
Continual Fever, had, by a sudden Metastasis, in the Space of  
one Night, all the extreme Part *of* his Right Foot, about as  
far aS the Place where the Bones of the Tarsus and Metatarsus  
are contiguous, seiz'd with a Mortification. The Part affected  
was so perfectly sphacelated, that the Patient felt no Pain from  
an Incision, made with the Knife, to the Very Bone, and no  
Blood came from the Wound. Remedies being apply'd, in  
order to preserve the dead Part from Putrefaction, and to stop  
the Progress of the Sphacelus, the Event was so happy, that the  
spreading of the Sphacelus was prevented ; and, in the Space Of  
five Days, a Line appear'd, separating the dead Parts from the  
hying, which gave good Hopes of a Cure heyond our Expecta-  
tion. After an entire Separation of the Corrupt from the found

Part, the strongest Tendons being cut with the Sciflari by a  
very dexterous Surgeon, all the fore Part of the Foot was taken  
*tag, nnd* the Patient, thus mutilated, escaped from a very dan-  
gerous *Disorder,* and is still living. In this Case it manifestly  
appear'd, that the Bones of the Tarsus, which were contiguous  
to the sphacelated Bones os the Metatarsus, had contracted **a**considerable Injury; for a good Part .of them, winch appear'd  
prominent above **the** mutilated Member, being quite black,  
threaten'd to give us more Trouble. This obliged us to saw  
offas much of the corrupted Bones, as could he taken off with-  
out hurting the incumhent Parts. However, the dead Super-  
ficins of these Bones still remain'd, and was f0 be separated,  
before the Wound could he closod, with a goqui Cteatfix.

A veIy lkilfnl Surgeon then perforated all this Superficies of  
corrupt Bones, with very finall Perforators, in a Multitude of  
Places pretty near each other ; and in two Days we had the  
Pleasure to see, that every one *cA* these little Perforations had  
contracted-a Moisture; and, examining the same with a Mi-  
croscope, it appear'd very distinctly, chat ut all these Punctures  
there were small Veffeis, which beat with a true Systole and  
Diastole, that perfectly Corresponded with rhe Pulse of the  
Patient, felt at the same time in the Corpus. This fully con-  
vinced us, says *Fan Ssaieten,* that the Substance arising fromi  
these Perforations was really a Contexture of small Vessels.

When a Bone, deprived of its Membrane, is, by this Me-  
thod, invested with a new one, the Cure is perfected by such  
Means as are directed above, in case of simple Wounds of the  
Integuments. .

Is the Skull itself is injur'd, it will he either crack'd,  
. broken, contused, depress'd,, or deprived of a Portion of its  
Substance, according to the Difference of the Instrument,  
and the Force with which the Blow was given ; and these  
may happen either in one only, or both its Tables.

Having consider’d the Hurts and Injuries incident to the  
common Integuments, and the Pericranium, we come now to  
treat os Wounds of the Head which affect the Cranium ; and  
here, first, are enumerated the different Ways thy which **.the**Bone of the Cranium may he injur'd, according to the Vari-  
ous Figures of the Instruments by which the Wound is indicted,  
or the Degree of Violence of the Stroke.

A Fissure is a Solution of Continuity in a Bone, generally of  
an oblong Figure, and Very narrow, in winch there still remains  
some Cohesion os the Parts. There is a great Variety of Fis-  
sures, with respect to their Largeness, their strait or winding  
Course, and rhe different Parts of the Cranium affected by  
them. Some pass no farther than the outer Table, others pene-  
trate into the inner Table of the Cranium, tho' the enter one  
appears to he sound. Sometimes the Fissure is not in the Place  
to which the Instrument that gave theWound was apply'd; but  
in a different and frequently opposite Part of the Cranium, and  
is then call'd a *Contrasifsure t* Os this there are many Examples  
in Authors. Thus *Tuscius* relates, that a Man received aStroke  
on the Head with a Gun, and, tho' he was immediately tre-  
pan'd, died the sixth Day. After his Death the Cranium, tho’  
sound outwardly, appear'd to have several Fissures on the Inside.  
*Pari* confirms the same by two Examples. A certain Man, by  
a Blow from a Stone, had a Violent Contusion, with a Tumor,  
and small Wound, made in the Right Bone os the Bregma.  
Upon dilating the Wound the subjacent Bone appear'd found ;  
but the Patient died the twenty-first Day after his Misfortune.  
After his Death, the Cranium being cut out with a Saw, it  
appear'd, that the Bone of the Bregma, in the opposite Side of  
the Head, was split, in another Gentieman of Distinction,  
who died by a Violent Contusion of his Head, notwithstanding  
it was cover'd with a Helmet, the interior Table of the Cra-  
nium was so shatter'd, that the broken Splinters thereof stuck  
in the very Substance of the Brain, tho' the external Table of  
the Cranium was sound entirely sound. *Hippocrates* observed  
this, and after having recounted the several Methods in which  
the Cranium could be hurt, he adds this as the last .. When,  
for Instance, the Bone is hurt on the Side opposite to that on  
winch the Wound was received ; and he affirms, that there is  
no Cure for this Disorder, hecause we cannot discover in whet  
Part of the Head it is lodged. Hence *Celsius,* in the fourth  
Chapter of his Eighth Book, informs us, " That when any  
" one has receiv'd a severe Blow on the Head, if bad Sym-  
" ptoms ensue, and if the Fissure is not found where the  
" Skin is cut, it is not improper to View whether, on the op-  
" posite Side, there is not some Part soft and tumid, which is  
" to he laid open, fince the Bone will be found split there.  
" nor is the Skin difficult to he heal'd, tho' the Operation  
" should he perform'd in vain.” . But all these Things are und  
certain, fince the Fissiire has been often found in the same  
Bone, tho' not in the Place where the Wound waS inflicted ...  
Thus *Job. Bohnius, de Raenunrictt. Fulncr.* gives us an Account  
of a Man, who being struck with a Club in the Forehead, near  
the Right Eye-brow; and who, after his Death, had nothing

chang'd in that Part of the Bone where the Wound was receiv’d,  
but in the Orbit of the Right Eye appear’d a Contjafiffure of  
an inch and half long, reaching to the *Sella Turcica.* It has  
also sometimes been observ'd, that the Fissure has been propa-  
gated from the Part on which the Wound was inflicted, to other  
Bones of the Heath *Ruyseh, in inis Observat. Anat. Chirurg.  
Cent.Obseru. Ay.* gives us such a Cass, where, by the Violence  
os the Contusion, the Fissure os the Left Bone of the Bregma  
reach'd tbro' all the Bone, then tbro' the squamous Suture of  
the Os Temporum, the whole Os Petrosum, and as far aS the  
large Foramen of the Os Occipitis, which transmits the Me-  
dulla Oblongata. From winch Cafe 'tis obvious, that the Su-  
tures do not hinder Fissures of any Bone, of the Cranium from  
bring propagated heyond the Limits of that Bone, as many  
imagine.

A Fracture of the Cranium differs from a Fissure, because in  
a Fissure, properly so Call'd, there is as yet fome Cohesion of  
the Parts; whereas in a Fracture there is a total Solution os  
Continuity: Hence a Fissure is a small Chink in the Bone, .het  
a Fracture supposes a larger Separation of Parts formerly united.  
A Fracture may also he of such a Nature, that the brohen Piece  
os Bone may be entirely disengaged from the rest of the Bone,  
or it may he united with it in some os its Parts. If such an  
entire Solution is made by the wounding Instrument, the disen-  
gag'd Part of the Bone is almost always pressed inwards, and  
injures the Brain. What *Hippocrates* call’d εδρη, or the Seat or  
Trace of the Weapon, may also he reser’d to Fracture. When,  
for Instance, a Wound made with a Hanger carries Ossi, all  
the Integuments of the Cranium, and injures the Bone itself.  
His Words are as follows: " It is call'd the Trace os the  
so Weapon, when the Bone remaining in its natural Situation,  
" the Instrument leaves a manifest Impression in it.'' And he  
afterwards adds, " That the Removal of the Integuments,  
διακὸπὴ, tho' thro\* rhe whole Length and Breadth of the  
" Bone, may he refut'd to the Trace of the Weapon;; pro-  
" vided the other Bones, contiguous try this Removal, remain  
"in their natural Situation, and are not press'd inwards by the  
" Wound." For he would no lunger have lit called the Taace of  
the Weapon, when the Bone, bring every-where disengag'd,  
changed its Situation, and was press'd inwards ; in which Case  
he call’d it ἔσφλασις.

The Cranium is said to he contus'd, when by a heavy and  
obtuse Instrument it is so huts, that neither Fissure nor Fracture  
appear; for as a Contusion of the soft Parts may break a large  
Number of Veffeis wiiilst the Skin remains whole, so likewise,  
in a contus'd Bone, it may happen, that the Veffeis lying be-  
tween the bony *Laminae way* he injur'd by the Contusion, tho\*  
.the Bone appears entire. This Disorder is often long hesore 'tis  
discovered, till malignant Symptoms appearing, prove the had  
State and Condition of the Bone. This Disorder was, by Hip-  
*pocrates,* call'd θλάσις, and he informs uS, that we cannot by the  
Eye judge whether the Contusion has injur'd the Substance of  
the Bone more or less, or whether such a Wound has penetrated  
more or less deep ; for if the Veffeis distributed thro' the  
Diploe, situated between the two Tables of the Cranium, are  
broken by such a Contusion, tho' the Bone should remain  
whole, yet \*tis obvious, that the worst Symptoms may he pro-  
duc'd by the extravasated Humours, the internal Table of the  
Cranium may he corroded, and the Disorder may thus he com-  
municated to the Meninges and Brain itselfi

The Craninm may he depress'd in two manners 5 for either  
the broken Part of the Bone, bring entirely disengag'd from  
the aifyacent Bones, salis inwards, or the Bono, without having  
**the** Cohesion of its Parts destroy'd, is press'd inwards, which  
principally happens in the Craniums of young Persons, tipon  
the Application of an obtuse wounding Instrument.; for in  
these the Bones, heing as yet flexible, easily yield without being  
fractur’d. Such Depressions are also sometimes observ'd in  
Adults ; for the Bones of the Cranium in a living Manare moist,  
and far less friable, than in a Skeleton the same Bones appear to  
. he when dry'd. But Depressions of this kind rarely happen to  
Adults, without heing at the same time accompanied either  
with a Fissure or a Fracture..

The Cranium may he depriv'd of a Part of its Substance,  
which, in Cuts, is often the Case, when, together with the  
integuments, a Portion of the Bone is out off by the wounding  
Instrument. This is Call'd the *Dedolat io,* or Paring of the  
Cranium; and *Scultetus,* in his *Armament ar. Chirurg. Obferv.*ay .gives us a Cafe, where a Portion of the Cranium, as large as a  
Crown-piece, was taken away, and yet the Patient was happily  
cur’d. Tis also certain, that after strong Contusions of the  
Head, Splinters of Bone have started from the inner Table of  
the Cranium, and injur'd the subjacent Brain ; an Instance of  
‘which we have already given from *Pare.*

All these Causes, already recounted, may either affect only  
the external Table os the Cranium, or the internal alone, or  
both ; but they are always more dangerous in proportion as they  
have penetrated deeper, in winch Case 'tis obvious the Cure  
must he far more difficult than otherwise.

. Because Wounds of the Skull may have very bad Effects, it  
is necessary to examine diligently when the Head is wounded,  
whether the Bone has receiv'd any Injury. But a superficial  
Scrutiny is not sufficient, os which *Hippocrates vnxrss* us, when  
he confesses, with the Spirit os a Man of Sense and Honour,  
that he himself mistook one of the Sutures for a Fracture.

We are enabled to form Judgment whether the Bone is  
injur’d or not,

*First,* By considering the Force with which the Wound  
.is given.

This, however, cannot in all Coses he precisely known;  
and the Appearance of the Wound may possibly deceive us,  
when it is made with a blunt Instrument, or when it is Very  
small, and accompany'd with a considerable Contusion.

*Secondly,* By comparing the Size of the Wound with.  
- the Part injur'd.

Thus, as has been already observ'd, if the Wound is  
upon a flat Part of the Head, it may he large, without pene-  
trating deep. But if the Part is Very convex, angular, and  
prominent, the Wound must penetrate deep in order to he  
large ; unless, hewever, it should happen to he made with an  
Instrument with a concave Edge, or a sort of Turn should have  
been given to the Instrument whilst the Wound was inflicted.

*Thirdly,* By the Prohe.

Skilful Surgeons, when call’d to Patients in this Condition,  
gentiy wash the Wound with warm Water mix'd with a little  
Wine, and a few Grains of Salt ; then, cautioufly drawing aside  
the Lips, inquire whether any Wound os the Bone is to be  
discover'd. Then they introduce a smooth blunt Probe, which  
ought to he small and soft, and is most commodioufly made of  
fine Silver, made red-hot, and then gradually cool'd, into the  
Wound. Thus, by trying about every-where, they search,  
first, whether the Bone is said bare, which will he easily dis-  
cover'd. by the Sound of the Prohe upon it; then, running  
over all the .Surface of the denudated Bone, they examine  
whether any thing rough occurs. That this might he perform'd  
without any Dread os Danger, *Celsius,* in the fourth Chapter  
of his eighth Book, advises, " That the Prohe should neither  
‘s he too slender, nor too sharp; lest, when it lights upon  
io some natural Sinuses, it should falfly create an Opinion of  
" the Bone's being broken ; nor ought it to he too thick and  
" moss, lest the small Chinks and Fissures should escape its  
" Point. When the Probe has reach'd the Bone, if it appears  
" found and smooth, it is, in ail Probability, entire: But if  
" any thing rough and uneven occurs where there are no Su-  
" tures, 'tis-a Sign the Bone is broken." Hence 'tis obvious,  
that we are carefully to observe .the Places where the Sutures  
occur, which, in different. Persons, and at different Ages,  
sometimes Vary. Thus the Sagittal Suture, in young Persons,  
divides the Os Frontis in two to the Very Root of the Nose, but  
is gradually obliterated and effac’d in Persons of a more advanc'd  
Ages; tho’, in some Men considerably advanc'd in Years, it is  
still to be observ'd ; for which Reason, in WoundS inflicted on  
the Forehead, we are always to have a Regard to this Suture.  
In a Very advanc'd Age, and sometimes sooner, all the Sutures  
are sometimes effac'd and obliterated. According to *Herodotus,  
in Calliope,* after the Battie of *Plataa,* when the bare Bones  
were all carry'd into one Place, there was one Cranium found  
which had no Suture at all, but consisted os one enthe Bone. It  
is also observ'd, that, in young Persons, the Sutures are some-  
times obliterated : Thus, in the Cranium of a Boy about eight  
Years old, the smallest Traces of the Sagittal and Coronal Su-  
tures Could not be discover'd either in the external or internal  
.Surface of the Cranium. The celebrated *Htenauld,* in Hist,  
*de Γ Acad, des Sciences,* for the Year 1734. has observ'd, even  
in younger Subjects, the Obliteration of these Sutures beginning,  
for which Reason he thinks, that Cases of this Nature are not so  
rare as is commonly thought. Besides, in some Places, the  
Cranium is naturally rough, as in the *Os Occipitis,* for Instances  
and sometimes the Sutures themselves differ from each other Very  
considerably in different Men. Thus I myself,' fays *Fan  
Swieten,* have in my Custody a Cranium, the Sagittal Suture  
of which, near the Occiput and Forehead, is quite narrow, but,  
towards the. Crown of the Head, is distributed in winding  
Meanders, so as to take up the Space of almost an inch. Hence  
*Hippocrates,* in the Beginning of his Book on Wounds of the  
Head, justly observes, " That Mens Heads are nor universally  
" alike in Shape, nor their Sutures situated in the same Places.'\*  
See *Tab.* 9.

When, therefore, a Wound is inflicted near a Suture, eVen  
after a Search with the Prohe, the Case remains dubious, and  
the Wound of the Bone din with Difficulty difoover’d : Thus  
*Celsius,* in the fourth Chapter of his eighth Book, informs us,  
that *Hippocrates* himself was deceiv'd in a Case of this Nature.  
" This,” says he, " he ingenuousiy confess'd, like all truly  
great Men, who, conscious of their fuperior Worth, sustain

" no Loss of Reputation by acknowledging their Errors;  
" whereas superficial Geniuses are never fond of losmg a  
" Share os the little they have. \*Tis the distinguishing Cha-  
" racteristic of every truly great Genius, whe, at any rate,  
" has a sufficient Stock of Merit to recommend him, to con-  
" fess his Blunders with Frankness and Ingenuity, especially  
" when they’ are of such a Nature *aS to* he useful to Posterity,  
" by preventing their being deceiv'd, and led into the same  
" Error he himself, has committed.''

*Fourthly,* Pouring some Ink upon the Part has alfo been  
- recommended as one Method of discovering a Fistare of the

Bone, when those above specisy'd are not sufficient.

When, from a Knowledge of **the** wounding Instrument, **the**Violence with which the Wound was inflicted, and the Malig-  
nity of the subsequent Symptoms, fuch as a Vertigo, Inability  
to stand, and a profound Sleep, 'tis to he dreaded, that the Cra-  
nium has sustain'd some Injury ; and yet, upon laying bare the  
Part, neither a Fissure nor a Contusion of the Bone can he dis-  
cover'd either by the Eye or the Probe; *Hippocrates* prescrib'd  
another Method sor discovering the latent Disorder, which, if  
neglected, might afterwards induce the most terrible and dan-  
gerous Symptoms. For this Purpose he orders the Bone to he  
cover'd over with some black liquid Medicine, and the Wound  
to he dress'd with a Linen Cloth soak'd in Oil, over which a  
Cataplasm os Maize is to he apply'd. Next Day, when **the**Wound is uncover'd and cleans’d, he order'd the Bone, to  
he scrap’d, by which means this black Substance' was lefts in  
the Fissure or shatter'd Part of the Bono, whereas the sound  
Parts appear'd white. ’Tis therefore obvious, that nothing else  
is here requir'd, than to apply the black Litioid to the bare Bone,  
which heing again abraded or wip'd off, will appear in the Parts  
where the Cranium is split or confus'd ; because, as it penetrates  
farther into these Parts, it cannot he so easily abraded or wip'd  
from them, as from the rest of the Surface’os thedenudated  
Bone. . -

But suss by no means certain, from this Passage, whether  
for this Intention *Hippocrates* us’d Ink; tho' *Celsius,* In the  
fourth Chapter of his eighth Book, seems *tis* have paraphras'd  
it in this Sense: "For,” says he, " if the Fissure is notmani-

fest, InkdS to be laid upon the Bone, andafterwards abraded  
or with a Rugine, in which Case the Fissure, if there is any,  
" will retain Part os the black Substance." ...

*in Paulus AEgineta, Lib.* 6. *Cap.* 9o. sor discovering a latent  
narrow, and otherwise imperceptible Fiffure, there is a black  
liquid Medicine propos'd, foe such Ink as is he'd in Writing  
Ιφαρμακόν τι μέλαν υγρὶιν, « καὶ ἀυτδ γραφικὸν ἐγχἐαντες]. Be-  
sides, the Antients us'd the Liquor of the Cuttle-fish, and  
perhaps other Substances, instead of Ink; at least the Ink now  
us'd, and which is prepar'd of Vitriol, GaHs, she Bark os  
Pomegranates, and other such astringent Substances, seems Very  
improper sor this Purpose,, unless when much diluted ; since,  
if apply'd to the bare Bone, it would forthwith fo constrict the  
tender Vessels, as to destroy them ; aster which’ a mortify'd  
Scale would os course be separated, and cast off. And **there is**Certainly no Necessity for using Ink for this Purpose, since **the**Intention may he equally well answer'd by any other colour'd  
Fluid; and if a black Colour should seem more proper than any  
**other, the** Liquor for answering this Intention might be prepar'd  
of Bones calcin'd to Blackness, triturated to a fine Powder, and  
diluted with Water; as also of Various other Substances, inore  
Proper than the Ingredients of which Ink is compos'd.

Besides, it seems to be sufficient to tinge the hare Bone with  
such a Liquid, and afterwards to wipe it off with a Sponge ; nor  
does it seem necessary to abrade the whole Surface of the Bone  
with a Rugine, fince, by that means, a new Separation might  
he expected in the abraded Surface, as shall hereafter he shewn.  
As the Search by the Prohe may prove fallacious about the Su-  
tures, and in those Parts where the Surface of the Bone is natn-  
rally rough, so this Method may also prove deceitful; for the  
colour’d Liquor will insinuate itself into the Interstices of the  
Sutures, and adhere to thelnequalities of the Coaniuin.

*Fifthly,* It may farther give us some Insight into Wounds  
of this kind, to make the Patient squeeze feme hard Sub-  
stance hetwixt his Teeth.

*Hippocrates,* .in his *Praenotiones Coaca,* when it is doubtful  
whether the Cranium is fractur’d or not, advises the Patient to  
take the Stalks os Asphodel or Fennel between his Jaws, and  
chew them, .and at the same .time to observe, whether in any  
Part *os* the Cranium a Noise is perceiv'd, which will he the  
Part fractur'd. But - it is obvious, that fuch a Noise can-  
not he perceiv’d, unless the Fracture is considerably large ; a  
Fiffure, therefore, of the. Cranium can never he certainly and  
insallihly discover'd by this Method. This Sign entirely depends  
on this, that the Temporal Muscles, which, diming the Action  
os Chewing, press the inferior Jaw with great Force to thc supe-  
rior, arise broad on both Sides from the lateral Part of the'Cra-  
nium, that is, from the superior Process of the Os Jugale, from  
the adjacent Side of the Os Frontis, from the largest Process of

the Sphecoide Sons, from the OS Bregmatis, arid the squinnons  
Part os the Os Temporis. Hence, whilst these Muscles act,  
if in the Neighbourhood os their Insertion there is a large  
Fracture, the shatter'd Bones may possibly he mov'd, and make  
a Noise ; and fince these Muscles are inserted in so many Bones  
of the Cranium, and diffuse themselves so sar. Fractures in  
various Parts of the Cranium, provided they are considerably  
large, may he discover'd by this means. Some Surgeons **also**order the Patient to bite an Iron Nail sor the same Purpose; or  
they make him takea Cordin hisTeeth, which, when extended,  
they strike with their Finger, desiring the Patient, in the mean  
time, to observe whether he perceives any Motion or Noise in  
his Cranium.

*Sixthly,* If the Cranium is broken or contus’d, or *is* white  
Spots appear upon is, the Sight will direct us to.judge of the  
injury it has receiv'd.

If the Wound is either spontaneousty, or by the Assistance  
of Art, made so large, that the denuda ted Bone may he View'd  
hy the Eye, then the Fissures or Fractures, if there are any,  
will be sufficiently conspicuous; but where the Bone is contus'd  
without a Separation of its Cohesion, the Injury will he dis-  
cover'd with the greater Difficulty, as *Hippocrates* justly  
observed.

The principal Sign by which, in a Case of this Nature, the  
Surgeon can he determin'd, is, if the Bone changes its natural  
Colour, which, sor the most pars, is soniewhat reddish,or a little  
inclin'd to blue. Is. pale Spots appear here-and-there, 'tis a  
Sign, that the subjacent Vessels, which gave their Colour to the  
pellucid bony Lamina, are mortify'd; and no longer fit sor  
transmitting the Fluids ; whence the Separation of the stamina,  
now destitute of thefubjacent Vessels, is to be expected.

*\_ Seventhly,* **The Touch will also contribute to the Disco-  
very os the particular Injury done to the Cranium.**

We must not here forget to observe, that-the Touch of the  
Fingers is often so deceitful, as to make the Surgeon believe, that  
the Bone is depress’d, whenin reality it is not In violent Con-  
tusions, the Integuments, by being forcibly dash'd against the  
subjacent Cranium, are often- so much injured, that many Vef-  
Leis heing broken, a large and sudden Collection of the discharg'd  
Humours is fonn'd under the Skin, which remains entire. If,  
in such a Case, the Edges of thisTnmor arepresPd with the  
Fingers near the sound Part, the Pfene appears to beoepress'd,  
the Reason of which Phenomenon is thist The Integuments of  
the Cranium are Considerably thick,1 inch especially- the Skin.  
These Integunients are, by the subjacent Farts, elevated when  
the cellular Membrane becomes turgid with the discharg'd Hu-  
mours, and about the Edges of such a.Tumor the Skin as yet is  
Contiguous to the fubjacent Parts. By carrying the Finger a  
little farther to the swelled Part, since the Skin is there elevated,  
the Margin, which is the Boundary between the sound and  
Contus’d Parts, .seels as if the Bone was depress'd, because the \*  
thick Skin is there, elevated from the subjacent Bone and Peri-  
cranium. Skilful Surgeons have often been imparid upon by  
this Circumstance ; and the celebrated *Ruysch,* in *Dbseru.  
Anatom. Medici CerOar. Oliferv. ζζ:*.confesses, - that when  
handling with his Fingers a large Tumor of the Forehead, pro-  
duc'd by a violent Contusion, he should have been tempted th  
think, that the Cranium was depress'd, as a Surgeon then present  
affirm'd it to he, unless, by repeated Experience, he. had been  
taught, that in such Coses the Touch might prove fallacious.

*Eighthly,* The Appearance of the .Integuments will also  
furnish us with Signs whereby to judge of the Injury done to  
**the** Cranium, as will likewise a Separation of the Integu-  
ments from the Boneabout the seventh Day ; great Pain; an  
ichorous and fetid Discharge, from the Wound.; and an ap-  
. parent Malignity, not usual when the Integuments only are  
affected. - X .-. ..: . . -

From these Signs the Cranium is known'ito he injur’d, but  
**the** Discovery is frequently not made, till bad Symptoms arising,  
contrary to the Expectation both of the Physician and Surgeon,  
out the Patient off When Wounds are only inflicted on **the**Integuments, without wounding the Cranium, they are often  
soon cur'd, tho\* pretty large, by observing the Directions  
already laid down concerning Wounds of the Integuments ;  
Tut when the Cranium is injur'd, and the Injury cannot he dis-  
cover'd by the now enumerated Signs, the Wound is generally  
treated like a 'simple Wound, and often the Cure seems to. suc-  
ceed well enough for some few Days in the Beginning. In the  
mean time the subjacent injur'd Bone begins to become cor-  
‘rupted ; the Integuments are separated from the affected Bone ;  
.the Pain is increas'd3 concocted Pus no longer appears, bur only  
a thin, and often a sufficiently fetid Ichor is discharg'd ; and **the**.Wound, proving obstinate to the best-chosen Remedies, affords  
a certainSign of alatent, and still undiscover'dDisorder. Bur  
all these Symptoms appesr sooner or later, according to **the**Violence of the Disorder, the Constitution of the Patient, and  
especially the greater or seller Warmth of the Atmosphere; *Hip-*

*pocrates,* in his *Pranoticr.es Coaca,* accurately observ'd all these  
Circumstances ; for, aster he has recounted the Signa bv lontioth.  
Fractures os the Cranium may he known, he adds, " But, in  
" Process of Time, Fractures are discover'd partiy on the  
" seventh, and partly on rhe fourteenth Day, and partly by.  
" other Circumstances; for a Separation os the Flesh stem  
" the Bone happens, the Bone becomes livid, the Pain isin-  
" creased, and Ichor is discharg’d ; and these Symptoms very.  
" difficultly admit of aCure." And, in his Treatise concern-  
ing Wounds os the Head, where he recounts the Signs which  
prognosticate the Death of a Patient wounded in the Head,.  
he uses these Words: " If the Bone is fractur’d, split, or  
" contus'd, *etc.* and if Scraping- and Cutting have heen ne-  
" glected, upon a Supposition, that itoid not stand in. need of  
" them, as heing sound, a Fever will generally seize the Pa.-  
" tient hesore the fourteenth Day in the Winter, bus, in the  
" Summer, after the seventh. A littie Ichor will be discharg'd  
" from it, and the inflam'd Part will become rnortiry'd. When  
" this happens,the Ulcer becomes discolour’d, glutinous, like  
" salted Flesh,, (ώσπερτάβιχ,ος) of a brownish. Colour, .and  
" sublivid ; and,, when the. Bone begins to he. corrupted,,  
" (σφακελιζειν) becomes black, smooth,, and, towards the  
" Margin, pale and whitish ; but, when it becomes purulent,  
" Pustules appear on the Tongue, and the Patient, growing  
" delirious,, dies." Thus accurately did *Hippocrates* advert to  
all these Circumstances ; for so long as the Lips of the Wound  
are red, and but littie inflam'd,, ikilsul Surgeons, are. not much  
afraid of Danger ; but when this live Colour is lost, and the  
Lips of the Wound beginto assume a Colour resembling that of  
wither'd Flesh, or such aS has lain long in Salt, they.well enough  
know’, that, the most terrible Symptoms are approaching. For  
this Reason the most ikilful Surgeons, after *Hippocrates,* aS we  
have already observ'd, ate not so much afraid of terrible Sym-  
ptorns which appear immediately after the Infliction of' the  
Wound, as of those which appear afterwards,, especially, about  
the seventh Day.

For the same Reason *Hippocrates* affirm'd, that, in Wounds  
of the Head, Fevers which began on the fourth,, seventh, or  
eleventh Day, were generally mortal.

Since, then, even gentie Wounds of the Cranium are.often  
succeeded by many and terrible Symptoms, some of which we  
have already consider'd, and others os which will he enumerated,  
'tis obvious, - that this sort of Wound is to he carefully said open,  
and cur'd as soon aS possible. Such is the Nature of the already  
recounted Signs, that if many of them concur, they afford a  
pretty certain Diagnostic;\_ and those hereafter to be enumerated  
fnrnish an infallible Proof, that the Bone is injur'd : But then  
the latent Disorder is often discover'd too here for a Cure,  
whereas, had it. been sooner .found out, effectual Relief might  
have been afforded. ; '

From what has been said, the Reason is obvious, why shii-  
shl Surgeons do *not* neglect, cr superficially treat, the flightest  
Wounds of the Head; since often a latent Wound of the Bone  
.has escaped the most Skilful ; and sometimes, when the lore-  
guments are only wounded, the subjacent Bone has heen affected  
by the Pus, or the Atmosphere. . ,

The Effects os the Injuries above-rnention'd, done to the  
Pericranium, are, '

*First,* A Mortification or Destruction of that Part of **the**f Bone, which happens to he separated from the **rest.**

The Mortification os the Bone is, produced by.a Destruction  
. of those Arteries Of the Periosteum, .which, convey the .vital

Juices to the Bone, and an Abolition of those Veins which car-  
ry hack the same Juices: When, therefore, these Veffeis cease

. .to do their Offices, the Plate of Bone, with which they have a  
'Connection, becomes mortified. Whether by aWounthos the  
Pericranium the Vessels, Communicating with the Bone, are  
destroy'd ; or:whether the Veffeis distributed from thePericra-  
ninth, hetween the laminae of the Bone, are obliterated by a  
Wound of the Bone itself ; or whether. thoseVessess .which pass  
to the Diploe, thro' the .Foramina or Holes in the external La-  
mina os the Cranium, are destroy'd,, the Effect. will he the  
‘same ; that is, the Part deprived of these Veffeis winch convey  
and transmit the Vital Juices, will become, mortified. Now  
every Part of the Body, totally-deprived of an Influx of the  
vital Juices, can never he again united with the live Parts;. het  
.Inust always be separated from the" adjacent soundParts: ’ Hence  
ithe mortified bony Lamime are separated and expel'd,' in the  
. manner already mention'd,, wheil treating of Wounds of the  
Pericranium. ” ά . . c - ... c

*. Secondly,* By the Mortification of the separated Portion of  
Bone, the.adjacent Parts of the Cranium will he infected.

**. .. And,** *Thirdly,* **Hence a Putrefaction of all the Parts, thus  
Ἀ.infected, may ha produced.-**

The Bones of **the** Cranium consist of Various Laminae, said  
over each-other, and between which very tender Vessels aie

distributed, at least hesore an advanced Age, when these Vessels  
are obliterated and effaced, by a close and near Approach os the  
Laminae to each other, aS has already been ch served. This is  
also consinn'd by the Experiment try'd by *Bellaste,* in which  
the Bone was gently perforated, tho' not entirely to the Diploe ;  
and yet Vessels arose thro’ the Perforations, by means os which  
the corrupted Part was separated, and a fresh Pericranium  
form'd, as we have above observed. There were, then, Ves.  
seis in the bony Substance of the external Table of the Cra-  
nium, which, heing freed from the superincumbent .bony La-  
minae, and lengthen’d out, constituted this. Compages *of Ves.  
seis,* arising thro' the several Perforations. *Tulpius,* in his *Ob-  
servat. Medic. Lib.* I. *Cap.* 2. relates a very memorable Case,  
which confirms this: " A certain Man was shuck with a  
" Mushet on the hinder Part of the.Heach; and tho' no Fis-  
" sores were to he discover'd, in the Cranium, yet the V iolentie  
" of the subsequent Symptoms was so great, that the Trepan  
" was apply'd; and, whilst the Surgeon was twisting about  
" the Crown, os the Trepan, a large Numher os small Drops  
" os Blued- hurst thro' the sound Bone, and, like Drops of  
" Dew, cover'd- the whole Cranium. These Drops, heing  
" several times wiped off, forthwith burst out afresh." It is  
therefore obvious, that, in. consequence of the Continuity os  
the Vessels,4 Way is open to the Blood from the Very Substance  
**os** the Bone, since it may hurst forth,, like Dew, over all the  
external: Surface of the Bone. If, then, the superior Lamina,  
*her* Instance, os the Bone is mortified, this Disorder is easily  
Communicated to.the subjacent Vessels, by the Injury done to  
which the subsequent lamina will he affected : Thus the Diss  
order may he propagated thro' all the Laminae of the external  
Table, which again will-affect the Diploe; which, in its Turn,  
may, in like manner, corrupt the internalTable.

From what has been now said, it- is obvious, that, by the  
Destruction of the Veffeis; the Life'of the Part is abolish’d»  
whence the Corruption of the mortified Part spontaneously soi-  
lows. And. we have before given, an Instance os a Man dying  
ten. Months, after a violent Contusion os the Head, where **the**Cranium was sound entirely, putrid and fetich *Pare,* in the  
twenty-second Chapter of his tenth Pooh, gives us a surprising  
Case, by which it appears, that, the Cranium may not only  
become thus putrid, but also he separated when it is so, the  
Patient remainmg alive at the same time. " A certain Man  
" received aWoundon the Lest Bregma with a Sword, which,  
" the' it wounded the Bone, did not, however, penetrate to  
tc the internal.Tabse of the Cranium. When the Wound, was  
" almost heal'd; the Patient happening,' with this Companions,  
" too wantonly to. indulge his Appetite .in. the Lise of rich  
" Wine, and Aliments of A hot Nature, was seiz'd-with au  
‘i. acute Fever, a Loss Οί his Senses and Speech, and a Violent  
." Swelling os his whole Head and Pace. Some Days aster, an  
; Apostem arising; in the. wounded Part, and being, laid open

‘I.with a Lancet, yielded a large Quantity of Ichor; upon  
" which she whole Substance os the subjacent Bone of rhe  
" Cranium appeared black, putrid, and fetid; and a large  
" Quantity os live Worms.asterwards form'd their Nest in tire  
" Wound. A Portion of the corrupted Bone, aS large as the  
" Palm of the Hand, was separated; hut the Patient was en-  
" finely cured of so terrible a Disorder ; only the Cicatrix re-  
" main’d for a long time weak, and Very sensible of Pain.''

*Fourthly,* A Caries of the Diploe, will ha produced.

When the. corrupted Bones moulder, aS it were, into a sine  
Powder, .this. is.said th he a Caries os'the.Bones, which *is* en-  
tirely distinct from that Separation of the corrupted Laminae  
which is made by Exfoliation. The shiploe, lying hetween the  
two Tables, of the Cranium, consists of a large Number os Ves-  
sels, and the cellular Structure of the Bone : It also contains a  
medullary Oil, capable os being Very soon corrupted. Hence,  
. whether the Wound Of the Bone, by propagating the Disorder,  
at last affects the Diploe ; or whether, in consequence os a vio-  
lent Contusion, the Bone in the mean time remaining entire,  
the broken Vessels of the Diploe discharge their contained  
.Juices; from both these Causes may.arise aCorruption os the  
stagnating and extravasated Fluids: By these corrupted Fluids  
the tender Vessels, which are as.yet ..entire, may he corroded,  
and the Disorder thus increased ; since, by creeping thro' the  
bony Celluhe os the Diploe, between the two Tables os the  
. Cranium, it may diffuse itself Very far j and it is, at the same  
.time,, obvious, that the Diploe heing thus affected,, both Ta-  
.files of the Cranium, may he in like manner corrupted : An  
-Accident which is succeeded by a numerouSTrain of Missor-  
tunes. ' ' . . EEso '.*ffr.'*

*~ Fifthly,* A Corruption of the. Integutnents of the Cra-  
nium, and of those of the shain itselsu

The Pericranium covers the convex Part of the Cranium ;  
sand the Dura Mater, which is the internal Periosteum of the  
Cranium, firmly adheres to its concave Paher’ Both-these  
Membranes distribute Veffeis to the contiguous Bone, and  
".receive others from jt. And it fwmse inghly probabis, chat the

Vessels of the Pericranium, which penetrate the 'external Ta-  
ble, do, in the Diploe, communicate and unite with the like  
Vessels sent from the Dura Mater, thro’ the internal Table, to  
the Diploe. When, then, the Bone os the Cranium is cor-  
rupted, and especially when the Diploe itself is thus affected,  
both the internal and external integuments of the Cranium  
may, in consequence os this Communication os Veffeis, he  
equally affected. This is confirm'd by the Instances above  
related. But when the internal Integuments of the Cranium  
are thus disorder'd, the soft contiguous Brain is easily affected  
and corrupted, as we are taught by a Variety of Instances.

*Lastly,* All those Disorders which proceed from Affe-  
ctions os the Brain, as Convulsions, profound Sleep, Palsey,  
Apoplexy, 2nd Death.

All Sensations and Motions of the spontaneous and arbitrary  
Kind depend upon the Brain, as is obvious from Physiologica’  
Observations: When, therefore, the Brain is corrupted or in-  
jured, either all or only some of its Actions may he disturb'd or  
abolish'd, according as the Disorder affects either the whole  
Mass of the Brain, or only some Parts of it; het when **the**Disorder, heing (lowly communicated from the wounded Bone,  
gradually affects the Brain itself, the Symptoms often follow in  
the Order here enumerated, in Cases of this Nature Various  
Observations also prove, that Patients have sometimes been cut  
off by a sudden and unexpected Death. It is sufficient to ob-  
serve here, that all the Disorders of the Brain, from the flight-  
est Vertigo to the most fetal and terrible Apoplexy, have been  
sound to derive their Origin from this Cause.

.. From whet has been said above, relative to Wounds of **the**Head, their different Natures, and the Prognostics thence  
deducible, are easily understood.

From what has heen already said condensing Wounds of the  
Head, it may, so sar aS Art can assist us, he determin’d, whe-  
ther the Cranium is injured or not ; tho’, when the Wound is  
very severe, there is always some Dread of a latent Disorder,  
tho' it cannot he discover'd by the Senses. When, for Instance,  
the Cranium is often split in another Part than where **the**Wound was inflicted, as we have already observed. . -

Put when, by the Signs already specified, 'tis obvious, that  
the Cranium is wounded, in forming-our Prognostics we are  
always to dread the Symptoms enumerated above; not that  
they always ensue, het because they may sometimes follow.  
Prudence therefore requires, that the Danger should he repre-  
sented to the Patient’s Friends, lest the subsequent Train of  
terrible Symptoms should he ascrib'd rather to the Unfltilfuiness  
of the Surgeon, than the Malignity of the Wound: Besides,  
when both the Patient, and his Friends who attend him, are  
sufficiently warn'd, that so terrible Symptoms may he conse-  
quent to Wounds of the Head apparently Very flight and  
superficial, they will be sar more careful in observing the neces-  
sary Precautions, requir'd both with respect to Regimen, and  
the Cure os the Wound ; from a Neglect of which a sudden  
and unexpected Death has often cut the Patient off, **when he**was thought to he entirely out of Danger.

**The** curative Indications, hence arising, **are.***First,* **To** lay bare the injur’d Bone.

. We have much Reason to doubt, whether 'tis always abso-  
' lutely necessary to lay bare the wounded Part, tho' there should  
he a strong Suspicion, that the Cranium is injur'd ; fince 'tis  
possible, that, when wounded or split, it may again unite, as  
happens in other Bones of the Body. For this Reason 'tis ad-  
Viseable, as much aS possible, to avoid both Extremes; for some  
Surgeons, in all Wounds of the Head, indiscriminately have  
recourse to Incision j whilst others, too much under the in-  
fluence of Fear, dare not venture upon it in the most terrible  
'Cases. *Ruyseh, in Observat. Anatom. Chirurg. Ceritur. Obferv.*60. who, during a long Course of Practice in a populous City,  
. had seen such a great Variety of Cases, telis us. That, in true  
Fractures os the Cranium, when the Symptoms are not aug-  
" mented, we are not immediately to proceed to Incision and  
Perforation ; but that, after Venesection, we are To attempt  
the Cure by the often repeated Application of warm .cephalic  
Fomentations: And he adds. That he himself had, by this Very  
Method, cured many, after an Incision was just about to he  
made. *Celsius,* in the fourth Chapter of his eighth Book, in-  
forms us, " That, when Bones were split or fractur’d, the  
antient Physicians had immediate recourse to Instruments for  
" their Extirpation : But, says he, 'tis far more adviseable,  
." first to make Trial of such Planters as are intended for Dil-

" orders of the Cranium.'\* This Method he order’d to he  
used till., the fifth Day. " Put, continues he, if the Flesh  
" begins to grow, if the Fever is either removed, or become  
\* " more gentie, if the Patient fleeps sufficiently, and his Appe-  
- " rite returns, we are.to continue in the Use of the same Me-

" dicine. By this Method the Fissures are often sill'd withut  
\* " kind of Callus, .which is, as it were, a Cicatrix of the Bone.

" And Bones so fractuPd, as not to cohere together, are again  
" conglutinated by a Callus os the same Nature. This Callus  
" is a more proper Covering sor the Brain than the Flesh,  
" which grows after the Excision of the Bone: But if, in the  
" Beginning of the Cure, the Fever is increased, if the Pa-  
" tientss Sleeps are short, and disturb’d by Dreams, if the Ulcer  
" is moist, and is not nourish'd, if small glandular Tumors  
" appear in the Neck, if the Patient is afflicted with violent  
" Pains, and if his Loathing of Food is increased, we are  
" then to have recourse to manual Operation, and the Use of  
" the Rngine."

Hence 'tis obvious, that from the Violence and Malignity of '  
the Symptoms we are principally to determine, whether, when  
the Bone is injur'd, the Place affected ought to he laid bare; or  
whether there is any Hope lest os the Wound os the Bone being  
**cured,** without making an Incision.

*Secondly,* **TO cleanse the Wound,**

By removing whatever cannot possibly he reunited to the  
sound Parts, as grumous Blond, Fragments os Bone entirely  
divided from the rest, and corrupted Membranes ; or by bring-  
ing away, by means os Suppuration, all those partially divided  
Parts, that will not unite with those which are sound. By  
these Means whatever impedes the healing οΓ the Wound,  
whilst remaining in it, is removed ; and **thus the Cure is** saci-  
litated.

*Thirdly,* To make small Perforations in the Bone,

In the Manner already directed; that.

*Fourthly,* A new Periosteum, or a Membrane equivalent  
to it, capable of communicating Vessels to, and receiving  
them mutually from, the Bone, may he regenerated:

Because the Integuments will not adhere to the Bone whilst  
it is bare, and destitute of such a Membrane.

*Fifthly,* **To heal the Wound,**

By Proper Bandage, and the Methods directed above, for  
simple Wounds of the integuments, without Contusion.

When the Condition of theWound, and the Symptoms  
consequent to is, shew that there is a Necessity of hying  
bare the Part affected, the Integuments must he cut thro\*  
quite to the Bone, by an Incinon, which, must he either  
direct, angular, perpendicular, or decussated, as the Nature  
of the Place affected, and of the particular injury received,  
shall require; taking care to press cautiousty on the Bones  
which are fractur'd, and yield to theKnise.

After the Hairs are shaved off, we must inquire into **the**Largeness of the wounded Part, and its Situation, with respect  
to the Sutures, Muscles, and Tendons: By this means we are  
principally enabled to determine whet Kind of Incision is neces-  
sary; whether, for Instance, one incssion thro\* the Middle of  
-the wounded Part is sufficient; or whether two Incisions are  
requir'd,.which again may he made to denudate a larger or  
smaller Portion of the Bone, according to their various Inclina-  
. tions to each-other; for, if two Incisions are so made aS to form  
an Angle, the whole Portion of the Bone, included within the  
two Sides of that Angle, may by that means he said hare ; but  
: if one Incision is made byway of a Line, touching the Margin  
of the wounded Part, and if another Incision is made perpen-  
dicular to the former, thro' the Middle of the injur’d Part, 'tis  
Obvious, that by this means double the Portion of the Bone may  
he ’ denudated. . And if this perpendicular Incision should he  
- lengthen’d out, and cut cross the incision on the Margin of the  
Part affected, in the middle Point, 'tis obvious, that by this  
means four right Angles must he form'd, and consequently »  
Portion of the Cranium, four times aS large, must be laid bare,  
as by that.-Method in which the two Incisions form'd only  
-one Angle. - This is call'd a decussated or crucial Incision of the  
Integuments, which, because it denudates the largest Portion of  
the Bone, *Celsius,* in the fourth Chapter os his eighth Book,  
-affirms to he the messi commodious. " This Incision, says he,

is most properly made by two transverse Lines,, in the Form  
" of the Letter X, that the integuments may he raised from  
" each of the four Angles." But, at present, such an Inei-  
sion is only made as is sufficient for laying bare the Part affected;  
and it is obvious, that a single incision is only required, when  
**- the** injur'd Part is so small, as to he exposed to.the Eye by the  
receding or gaping of the Lips of the Wound. Bur an angular  
Incision is proper when the Part injur’d is not excessively  
large, but yet too large to he laid hare by a smgle Incision.  
. But when a large Portion of the Bone is to be laid bare, that  
Method is to he used in which a strait Incision is made, by way  
of Tangent to the Circumference of the Part affected, and an-  
other made to sell perpendicularly upon it, thro' the Middle of  
the injur'd Part: And, where a-still larger Portion of the Bone  
is to he denudated, a strait Incision is to be made thro’ the Mid-  
din of the Parr affected, and another made so as to cut it in  
**’ the** Middle at right Angles ; Thus the four Angles of the out

Ictegumcnts being raised, the whose Portion of the Bone, con-  
tain’d within the Extremities of these two Incisions, may be laid  
bare

This Incision ought to be made with a Knife which is sharp,  
and sufficiently strong, lest its Edge should happen to he  
blunted, for the Sirin os the Cranium, in consequence of its  
hard and callous Nature, requires a considerable Force to cut it.

The Edge of the Knife ought to he carried immediately to  
the Bone, that, by striking upon is, the Pericranium may also  
he divided by one and the same Incision : " Lest, says *Celsius,*" (in the fourth Chapter of his eighth .Book) any Part of **the**" Membrane which surrounds the Cranium, below the Skin,  
" should be left undivided ; for a Laceration of this Membrane,  
" with Rugines and Perforators, excites Violent Fevers and In-  
" flammations." For, whilst the incision is making in the-  
Integuments, if the Edge of the Knife does not run close upon  
the Bone, there is.a Necessity for dividing the Pericranium after-  
wards. 'Tts, indeed, true, that, by the Knife, a kind of Fur-  
row is made in the Bone; but, tho' this cannot he avoided, yet.  
the Injury done the Bone may he easily cured, after the Part  
affected is laid hare.

Since, then, for this Purpose, \*tis necessary, that the Knife,  
be pretty strongly apply'd to the Bone, it is obvious, that we  
ought carefully first. to examine, whether the Cranium is so fra-  
ctur'd, as that the shatter’d Parts may he depress'd by the Ap-  
plication of the Knife to the Bone ; from which the most ter-  
rible Symptoms, and sometimes Death itself, may ensue, as is  
plain from Various melancholy Instances. When, therefore, by  
feeling eveay-where with our Fingers, we discover something  
loose, the Incision is to he so made as to avoid this Pisce ; het  
where a Violent Contusion has raised a large Tumor on the Part  
affected, it is often Very difficult to discover, whether the fra-  
ctur’d Bone is loose and yielding, or not.

We must also he as careful as possible not to cut the large Ar-  
teries dispersed thro' the Integuments. .The remarkable Ramifi-  
cations os Nerves dispersed, for Instance, in the Forehead, above  
the Orbit os the Eye, must carefully be avoided : AS also the.  
Muscles, Tendons, and Sutures, the Situations of all which are:**to he** learned from the Anatomy of the Parts above given.

*Sharp* says. That if the Fracture he not complicated with a  
Wound of the Scalp, Or theWound is too small to admit of  
the Operation, which seldom sails to he the Case, then the'  
Fracture must he said bare, by taking away a large Piece ofthe  
Scalp. It is a Fashion with some Surgeons to make a Crucial  
Incision for this Purpose, which they prefer to all other Me-  
thods, upon the Supposition, that .the Wound will more easily  
heal again after the Operation, by turning down the Flaps;  
and in case we find no Fracture, which sometimes happens,,  
after Scalping, that, by making tins Species of Wound, an Ex-,  
foliation of the Bone, and a Tediousness of Cure, will he  
avoided. But whoever has seen the Practice of the crucial .In-,  
cifion, must he sensible of the salse Reasoning , used in its Fa-  
vour ; for it seldom or never happens, that we inquire for a.  
Fracture of the Skull by scalping, but that the Scalp jtself is  
Contused, which Circumstance bringing.on.a.plentiful Suppura-'  
tinn, and the Matter lodging, between the Cranium and Skin  
not only prevents then immediate healing, but generally ceca-  
sions a Caries of the Bone, which is the Accident meant to he  
shunned by it ; and frequently at last the Lips of theWound,  
growing callous, require cutting off toprocure a Cicatrix. It  
then the Objection he good to the crucial Incision, when no  
Operation is perform’d, it hecomes of so much more Force  
when we are assur’d of using the Trepan, that he thinks it is:  
indisputably night at all times to take off the Scalp, when we.  
Jay bare the Cranium with a View to the Operation, which:  
seldom fails to granulate with Flesh in a few Days, if dress'd  
Only with dry Lint, and rarely grows carious, if not affected,  
by a great Discharge of Matter from the Brain ; or if, aster it  
is thus expos'd, new Flesh should not generate upon its Surface,,  
the Growth of it may be quicken'd by boring little Orifices into  
the Substance of the Bone, or rasping it with the Rugine. The.  
Form of the Piece taken away may he nearly circular ; and, to  
he hetter assur'd of the Course of the Fracture, jt will he  
Proper it should he of the whole Length of it. He helieves  
there are few who will care to expose so much naked Skull;  
hut whoever knows the great Advantage, and the little Danger  
of it, will not hesitate. When the Scalp\_is remov'd, the Peri-  
- osteum must he rais'd, and the Arteries Immediately ty'd,  
which will make Way for the Operation to be directly perform'd ;  
tho' the Effusion os Blood has been esteem'd so troublesome in  
this Part, aS to have made it almost an universal Practice to  
postpone the Use os the Trepan to the Day after: But the Ap-  
prehension is without Foundation ; for if two or tbree of the  
larger Veffeis are ty'd, the others may easily be stopt with a  
littie dry Lint, and the Operation take place without any In-  
convenience ; which he has always done himself, and would re-  
commend to others, considering hew urgent the Nature of the  
. Distemper is, and that less than twenty Hours is often the Dis-  
serende between Lise and Deads, when theBrainris much press'd  
hya fractur’d Bone. *Sharps. , si : .*

The next Step to he taken is, to separate exactly the Paris  
cut from the Cranium, by the Rugine, an Instrument of  
which there are Various Forms, represented *Tab.* 28. *Fig.* 3,  
4s *5.*

The Pericranium, aS has been already observ'd, adheres  
pretty firmly to the Cranium, by means of the Vessels it sends  
to it, and receives from it. Hence, tho' all the integuments,  
together with the Pericranium, are cut, they will, never-  
theless, by a broad Surface, adhere to the Cranium. For this  
Reason, before the bare Bone comes in View, the Pericranium  
must he separated from the Cranium. Sometimes, upon ele-  
vating the Angles made by Incssion, the Pericranium follows,  
and is separated from the Bone, especially when it adheres but  
loosely to it, as is observ’d in old Patients; but when it adheres  
strongly, as it often does, it is .aS soon aS possible to he abraded  
from the Cranium with a well-polish'd Ivory Rugine, which  
Cannot he done without a Very intense Pain, unless the Patient  
is quite stupid and lethargic, as it often happens in violent -  
Wounds of the Head.' It were, therefore, to he wish'd, that  
young Surgeons would exercise themselves on the Heads of  
Calves or cheep, in order to learn, by a dexterous Use os the  
Rugine, to make a speedy Separation of the Pericranium from  
the Cranium, since to acquire a Dexterity of this kind upon  
Men is both cruel and dangerous.

The next thing to he done is, to stuff the Wound, thus  
made, with dry Lint.

When the Integuments are thus separated, ’the Blood dise  
charg'd generally hinders theWound of the denudated Bone  
from bring accuratesy discover'd... For .this Reason, except the  
utmost Danger presses,, a farther Examination of the Wound is  
fenerally deserfd till next Day, or at least for. some Hours.

Jut lest the Parts lately divided should grow together again,  
winch they are Very soon observ'd to do," flat soft Pledgets of  
Lint are applied to the denudated Bone under the elevated inte-  
guments, by which means this Accident is prevented. Thus,.  
when the Hemorrhage is stop'd, the Pledgets remov'd, and the  
Integuments rais'd, the whole Surface of the denudated Bone .  
appears. By this means *Hippocrates,* in his Treatise concerning  
Wounds of the Head, informs us, that next Day theWound.;  
will he sufficiently large : He also orders- a Cataplasm.to be-  
applied, of fine Flour boil’d in Vinegar till it becomes, highly,  
glutinous, to prevent too great an Inflammation; for the dry;Pledgets, by absorbing the Blood, and other Juices, .become,  
tumid, and dilate the Wound, which always produces a .kind  
os Irritation and Inflammation.’ See the Qpotation aheve from:  
**SHARP. . '** χ ?.: se . - .t t .Tthsri .4

- The Bloed, Pus, Sanies, and Sordes, must be chsorb'd'  
thy Sponges 7 the Fragrnents, Splinters, arid Scales of Bone,'  
' if small, not adherent so any Membrane, and in Sight, must

he taken away by the,Forceps, or they may he cut away by  
**‘ the** Sciflars. - This is an artificial Mundification.

When the Pledgets are remov'd, and the Blood and -all man-.  
tier os Sordes, which may hinder a full View *of* the expos’d  
Superficies of the Bone,; are absterg’d, we are next to search  
with all possible Care, whether there be any thing that requires -,  
th be taken off, or set. to rights. If there appears no Fracture;  
nor Contusion of. the.Cranium, nor the least Sign of a Fissure;  
tinn he discover’d, arid there seems no Reason to suspect an Eher  
travasation of Humours within the Cranium, which would re-  
quine Perforation in that Place, in order, for their Extraction,  
the Wound is to beincarn'd and consolidated again. - The most  
experienc'd Physicians and Surgeons have been subject to Mis...  
takes in this Affair, when they have concluded, before Scalping,-  
as they thought, from evident Signs; that some Defect or Dis-  
order lay in the’Placeio he open'd. Observations and ExampleS.to.  
this Purpose are Very, numerous *. Hippocrates* observ’d, that  
sometimes- the Bone is fractur'd in a Part remote from the Place  
where, the Woiind.was receiv’d ; and it appears, from Obser-  
vations made by Very good Authors, that the Case may he  
always dubious ; and therefore it is the best way to tell the Pa-  
tient andthis Friends before-hand, that all the Signs indicate rhe  
laying open of the affected Part, - in order to discover the latent  
Disorder, winch yet may he seated in another, and perhaps re-  
mote. Part of the Head. A prudent Surgeon, therefore, con-  
sults with a Physician,.or some other Surgeons, what is to he  
done in such Cases ;fby which means he will, at least, reap the  
Advantage of having some to attest for him, that all things have  
been perform'd according to the Rules os Art, tho' the event  
did not answer his Wishes. , - , I

- /When it appears, that the denudated Bone has been injur'd,,  
the general Indication directs the Removal of all those things  
which may. possibly obstruct the Cure os the Wound. Any  
Effusion ofthe Humours which adhere to the Part, and incom-  
inode it, are easily absorbed with Sponges, or dry Lint ;. but  
Fragmento of Bones, small Splinters, and Scales which separate  
themselves, or. are separated by the Instrument, are to her re-  
garded as heterogeneous Bodies, which mat’ do Mischief .by

their Presence, and much retard the Cure of the Wound- But  
first, as has been observ'd, we are to consider whether they may  
he remov'd without injuring the Pars, or whether it would he  
safest to leave them till they separate, and sell off of themselves.  
If the Fragments of the Bones are but small, and no longer  
cohere to the living Parts, there is no Hope of their Reunion,  
and they may he safely remov’d with proper Instruments. But  
since the Bones, being depriv'd of their Periosteum, may he  
very much injur'd by the free Access of the Ain, as is said  
shove, it is requir'd also, that these Fragments should appear to  
View in such a manner, as to he readily separable, and not to  
give Occasion for long exploring a Wound os fuch **a** Nature  
with Instruments. It is no less dangerous to pull away by Vio-  
lence any bony Fragments which continue to adhere to the  
Membranes, since the Vehemence of the Pain, and the Con-  
nection of the Pericranium with the Dura Mater, especially  
about the Sutures, may produce very bad effects ; but is there  
is a Necessity os their being remov'd, it is hetter to cut them  
off with the Scisiars.

That Depuration os a. Wound, which is thus perform'd  
with the Hand, or with an Instrument, is call'd *artificial* Mun-  
dification, to distinguish it from what arises spontaneously by  
Suppuration, and is sor that Reason call'd *natural.*

Is the Fragments, Splinters, or Scales, are very large, with  
any considerable Adherence, or if they are so conceal'd aS  
not readily to he come at, they are to he left; and they will  
either separate spontaneoufly, .or unite with the other Parts..  
This is a natural Mundification.

**Is the** Fragments os **the** Cranium **are** Very **same, we are to-  
examine** whether they **are** corrupted to such **a** Degree as to  
leave no Hope os their reuniting with the other Parts os the  
Bone. This is principally known by the Change of Colour ;  
for if *a* Fragment of a Bone he tunt'cl yellow, brown, or black,  
**it** will never grow again, but will spontaneoufly separate in  
some Time, or is to he remov'd immediately,, if it may conve-  
then try he done. But when fuch Fragments retain their natural  
Colour, and especially if they still cohere to the Pericranium,  
there is great Hope, that they will grow again. It sometimes  
happens, that in Fractures, of large Bones, the Tibia, for In-  
stance, or OS Femoris, the middle Fragment is entirely dis-  
united from the other Parts on both Sides; and yet it has been  
frequently observ’d, that such Fragments have united and grown  
together again with the rest of the Bone ; therefore we are not  
to despair of the same Event in the like Fractures of the Cra-  
nium, agreeably to the Observations os Surgeons. A Man re-  
ceiv’d so severe a Kick from a Mule shed with Iron, that the  
**OS** Frontis was fractur'd and depress’d. A round Piece was  
cut Out of the Cranium with the Trepan, .that the fractur'd,  
**and** depress'd Bone might he **the** more conveniently elevated,,  
and taken out; but as the Fracture reached from the Middle of  
**the** Forehead to the lcfferCanthus, M. *Pare* would not Venture  
to take out so large a Portion os Bone, but elevated the brokeir  
Bone so aS that it might no longer press upon the Dura Mater,  
and the Patient was happily cured. And a Fragment.os a Bone,  
which was entirely separated from the rest of the Cranium, het.  
cohering to the Pericranium, has been known to grow together  
again. A Captain had a large Portionof his Os Frontis, being  
about three Fingers Breadth in Length, and as many wide, cut  
off with a Sword; so that the Dura Mater was quite naked;  
and exposed to View.- This large Fragment os Bone still co-  
hering to the Pericranium, together with the Integument-  
hanging over the Face, was a dismal Spectacle, and *Pare* was  
thinking os Cutting off the Whole ; but fearing lest the Dura  
Mater, being left bare, and exposed by so great **a** Wound,'  
might he Very much irJurfd; he wip'd off the Blood which  
cover’d the Dura Mater, he adapted to it the cut Bone with  
the Integuments, and secur'd the Whole with a flight Suture in  
three Places, that it might not he easily mov'd out of its Place.  
The good Success of this Method shevodd what might he ex-  
pected in the like Cases, when so large a Portion of Bone, en-  
tirely cut off, had yet the Power to grow again, and that upon  
**a** Man who had receiv'd several other Wounds-

AS long, therefore, aS fuch Fragments adhere to the. quick.  
Parts, they seem proper to he left, because there is Hope, that  
they may he reunited with the rest of the Bone ; but if this  
should not succeed, and there are Signs,, that **these** separated  
Fragments begin to corrupt, they may he always taken out, or  
they will separate spontaneoufly. Hence it appears, that it is  
prejudicial to he too curious in searching Wounds of the Head,,  
in order to the extraction of fuch Fragments os. Bones as donor  
immediately present themselves in View ; for if they cohere in  
any Part to the living Corpuscles,, they may possibly unite ; or  
if they are incapable of ever growing again, they will separate  
themselves by spontaneous Suppuration. Nature often knows  
how to provide for its own Security in the most dangerous Cases,  
aS we are taught by the following History : A Girl, nine or  
ten Years of Age, receiv'd eighteen Cuts on the Head with **a**Sword, besides some others on **the** Arms and Body. All **these**Wounds on the Hoad affected the CraniumS and took off some

Portions of Bone home to the Diploe; and in other Places the  
whole Cranium, quite to the Dura Mater, was cut away.  
This miserable mangled Head was dress'd with a proper Bandage,  
**and was** open'd only once in two Days. Every Dressing Splin-  
ters of Bones adher'd to the Pledgets, and separated themselves  
without giving any further Trouble ; and those Fragments,  
which still coher’d to the Pericranium, grew together again, and  
readfly sill'd up the Places where the whole Chertium had been  
taken off; so that in the Space of five Weeks this Girl, who  
had receiv'd so many Wounds, was cur'd os them all. Bur **it**is to he observ'd in this Case, that there was no artificial Mun-  
dification ; *sot* whatever was incapable of growing again, was  
separated by a spontaneous Suppuration-

It is therefore Very prudently observ'd hy *Hippocrates,* in his  
Treatise on Wounds of the Head, " That those Bones which  
" are Violently alter'd from their natural State, and depress'd  
" inwards by a Fracture, or entirely cut off, are less dangerous  
" if the Membrane remain entire ; and Bones affected on the  
" Inside with more and wider Fissures are less dangerous, and  
" more easily extracted ; for none of thefe needs Section,  
" nor must we try to remove them by Violent and dangerous  
" Means, besore they make their own Way out spontane-  
" ousty.''

If the Bone appears to he Contus'd, white, brown, livid,  
or crack'd, a great Number of small Perforations must be  
made in it, in the Manner directed above, that, thro' **these,**live Veffeis may sprout ous, and the stagnating and putresy'd  
Humours may he discharg'd . For by these means **a new Pe-**riosteum is generated-

**It** sometimes happens, **that after the** Integuments **are taken**off, no Fracture appears in the Bone, tho’ it may he much  
injur'd; and this is principally observ'd when the Wound  
was made by a blunt Instrument, or the Patient fell with his  
Head upon a plain and bard Superficies. For, in such **a** Case,  
either the Bone of the Cranium is crack'd, the Integuments of  
the Head frequently remaining entire; or the Pericranium suffers  
Inch a Pressare and Attrition between the resisting Body im-  
ping'd against, and the hard Bone os the Cranium, aS to cause  
a Rupture of the Veffeis which keep up a Communication be-  
tween the Cranium and Pericranium, whence follows an Abo-  
lition of all Vital influx into the Lamella os the Cranium, which  
is contiguous to the Pericranium; and it is evident, that the  
Veffeis lying between the Lamellae os the Cranium may he in-  
jur'd by the same Causes, whence the Disorder will he increas'd.  
This Contusion and Destruction of the Veffeis-in the. Bone of  
the Cranium are known by the Colour of the Bone being  
chang'd : For sound and living Bones are naturally reddish, or  
of a bluish white,, because the vital Veffeis, which are full  
If a colour'd Liquid,, appear thro\* the Lamella of the Bone,  
which is white, and, by reason of its Thinness, pellucid, offuch **a**Colour. Where-eves, therefore, the Vessels situated under the  
osseous Lamellae are destroy'd by a Contusion, there will he **A**Whiteness ; for which Reason, among the Signs os an injured  
Cranium, pale Spots upon it are enumerated above ; and  
*Belloste, Chirurg. dI Hospital,* after perforating the Cranium,  
depriv'd of its Membrane, with minute Punctures, mentions  
it as the first Sign os a happy Event, for the Bone to begin to  
hern reddish, as being a manifest Indication os the Return of  
life into if, whereas it was before depriv'd os the Influx of the  
Vital Humours. When the Bone, after the Destruction of its  
Vessels, begins to corrupt, the white Colour changes to yellow,  
brown, livid, and even quite black, the Degrees of its Cor-  
ruption increasing in proportion aS it alters more and more from  
its natural Colour, as has been already observ'd..

In fuch a Case, therefore, as it is to he fear’d, that this  
Corruption of the Bone should infect the subjacent and' conti.»  
guous Lamellae, and that the Contagion should spread to the  
Diploe, with the subjacent Vitreous Table, and afterwards to.  
the Brain itsitif, and the more, because the extravasated and  
corrupted Humours have no Passage thro' the entire Superficies  
of the contused Bone, hence, again, appears the excellent  
Usefulness os the Method besore describ'd, which directs the  
making of small Perforations here-and-there in the Cranium,,  
that the extravasated Humours may find a Way to discharge  
themselves, and the living Vessels underneath, hemg freed from  
this hard Covert of a deed Bone, may he enabled to emerge  
and cast off all that is dead and corrupted. For the Separation  
of the corrupt Part of the Bone is only to he expected from the  
subjacent living Veffeis, as *Hippocrates* long ago observ'd, *Lib.  
de Cap. Vuln.* where, after he had advis'd to make no rash and  
dangerous Attempts to extract the Fragments of Bones, but lee  
them alone to he work'd off spontaneoufly, " which is done by  
" the growing of Flesh under them, which Flesh grows out os  
" the Diploe, and the sound Part os the Bone, is only its upper  
" Part he corrupted." Thus did *Hippocrates* learn from Obser-  
vation alone, what the Industry, and Experience of the Moderns  
have confirm'd the Truth of t For the antient Physicians gave  
the Name of *Flesu,* which is the Word used also by Moderns,  
to that Contexture of Vestals, Which, sprouting tip in Wounds,

restores, by its Growth, the Loss of Substance in them. *Hip-  
pocrates* adds, what deserves our Notice, that this *Flesh* pullulates  
from the Diploe, thro’ which such manifest Veffeis are dispers'd;  
he observes also, that when only the superior Lamellae are cor-  
rupted, this Flesh grows our of the subjacent sound Part *Cd* the  
Bone, and not from the Diploe.

In the Case of a Fissure the same Method will have a like  
Effect; *for* all the bad Symptoms, consequent upon a Fissiire,  
depend principally upon the Rupture of a great Number of  
Veffeis, and a Detention of the extravasated Liquids, whence  
the Bone is corrupted, which is attended with many other EViis.  
But if the Bone have little Perforations made in it about the  
Place of the Fissure, there are Outiets open'd for the extraVa-  
sated Humours, and an easy Way made for the living Veffeis to  
stretch, and to work themselves thro’, and to weave them-  
selves into a new Pericranium-

How expeditiously a Cure may he perform'd by this Method,  
and even when the Cranium has receiv'd considerable Damage,  
appears from what has been said above.

When a new Periosteum is generated by the Method above  
directed, the rest of the Cure is to he conducted as in simple  
. Wounds of the integuments.

From what has heen said above the Reason is evident,  
why a small Fissure is frequently more dangerous than a large  
Contusion of the Cranium.

All skilful Physicians and Surgeons agree, that a Fissure of  
the Cranium is frequently of sar more dangerous Consequence  
than a Violent Contusion, or a Fracture itselfi

For a Fissure is more difficult to he known, and frequently  
is not discover'd till late, especially if it lies about the Sutures,  
or affects only the inner Table of the Cranium, the outer re-  
maining entire; and so also when the Fissiire is to he found in a  
Part of the Cranium remote from the Place where the Wound  
was given. To these Reasons may he added, that a Fissiire,  
tho' it appears in View, frequently runs too far for the Surgeon,  
with any Safety, to lay it all open by cutting away the Integu-  
ments. That all these Cases may one timeor other happen,  
has been prov'd by Very credible Observations, which are given  
above. ’ -

But when the Bone receives a large Wound, it lays itself  
open to View ; and the Physicians and Surgeons, heing mov'd  
with the formidable Appearance, try all then Skill, in order  
to prevent the threatening Danger; whereas a Fissure, which  
is so often conceal'd, and sometimes discoverable by no Sign at  
all, may deceive the most shilful Practitioners, as *Hippocrates*ingenuoufly confesses of himself. .

Another Reason why a small or strait Fstsare is accounted so  
dangerous is, because it cannot he certainly known hew sar it  
has penetrated, whether it he only to the Diploe, or deeper. If  
the Fissiire reach to the Diploe, some considerable Veffeis must  
he broken, and the extravasated Humours, finding no Way  
thro' the strait Fissure of the Bone, will he corrupted; and de-

stroy the tender cellulous Part of the Bone which constitutes the.  
Diploe, and extending themselves between the two Tables of  
the Cranium, will corrupt all before them. The inner Table  
of the Cranium being corroded, and eaten thro', the Brain  
jtself may come to be affected; and so the Patient may die sud-  
denly when he was thought to he in perfect Health; tho' aster-  
wards it appear otherwise, when the whole Bone is found cor-  
rupted. Many Examples Of this kind, are to he met with in  
Authors. But when there is a large Wound made in the Cra-  
nium, there is a Passage bid open *for* the extravasated Humours,  
or a Way may be made by Art for their Discharge, and **the**living Veffeis underneath will have Strength sufficient to separate-  
the corrupted Parts. For these Reasons Very formidable Wounds-  
of the Head, wherein the Cranium has been Very much injur'd,  
have often been happily cur'd, when a flight Fissure, not dis--  
cover'd till too sate, has frequently carry’d off the Patient on a  
fudden, when he mistrusted no Harm. *Hippocrates,* therefore,  
*de Locis in Homine,* takes the Liherty to assert, " That if the  
" Bone *(of the Cranium)* he fractur'd and contus'd, it is Void,  
" of Danger ; but if it he crack'd, and the Fissiire proceeds  
" inwardly, the Case is Very dangerous.” He adds, that the  
Saw is to be us'd, in order to prevent the Sanies from stowing  
thro' the Fissure of the Bone upon the Dura Mater,, and so'  
?utrefying the. same. And, *de Cap. Vieln.* he says, that a

Yacture of the Cranium, or a large Piece of it cut away, or  
the Bone divided by many and large Cracks, are none of the'  
most dangerous Cases. Besides, it is to be consider’d, that the'  
Cranium can receive no Fissiire, without heing at the same time  
more or less contus'd; by which means a more considerable  
Nurnher of Veffeis in the Substance of the Bone, or dispers'd in  
the Diploe, happens to he broken, whence every bad Symptom.’  
is exasperated.

It is farther evident, that this Method of boring small  
Perforations, is preferable to Burning, Scraping, or the Ap-  
plication of that sort of Trepan .us’d by the Antients on these  
Occasions, . :

From what has been said above, it appear'd, that the Piercing  
of the Cranium with small Perforations was borh a sate and  
speedy Remedy for the Disorders there mention'd, and, conse-  
quently, to he prefer’d before all other Methods. And the' we  
meet wish something os this kind in *Hippocrates, Rs we* said  
before, yet in his Time they commonly us’d a Rugins, in  
order to separate the corrupted Part os the Bone by Aorasiom  
But if we thoroughly consider all the Effects which necessarily  
follow from this Practice, we shall find it to he less safe, and  
to conduce Very much to the Prolongation os the Cure. Some  
Surgeons have recommended Burning with a hot Iron, but I do  
not remember, that this has been mention'd by *Hippocrates,* nor  
by *Celsius*; and indeed it would he very difficult to bum the  
corrupted Part of the Bone, without hurting the sound Part  
winch lies under it, winch, in that Case, requires a new Sepa-  
ration before a Cure can he expected.

Where a small Fissure, or the Mark of the Weapon, ap-  
peared in the Bone, the Antients us'd Engines of Various Fi.  
gures and Sizes answerable to the present Occasion, with which  
they abraded the Bone, till there was no Sign of a Fissure, or  
Mark *os a Weapon,* left: And that they might he fure, that **the**Fissiire was quite abolish'd, they first mark'd the Bone with  
Ink, or some other black Liquors, (see above) which, pene-  
trating into the Fissiire, might shew how deep it reach'd ; for  
they continu’d rasping or scraping till the Black quite disappear’d.  
If the Fissiire penetrated deep, and could not be obliterated by  
scraping, they had recourse to the Trepan, with which they  
cut Out a good Piece of the Bone- Where a large Part os **the**Cranium had been damag'd by a Contusion, and it appear'd by  
the Signs, that the Bone was corrupted, they us'd what they  
call'd *theansoliatory Trepan,* which consisted of two Wedges  
plac'd in a contrary Direction: This they turn’d about, and so  
wore away the Superficies of the Cranium by an orbicular Abra-  
sion. And because the Superficies of this Bone is convex, and  
in some Places unequal, it is evident, that the Abrasion os the  
Corrupted Part cannot he equal in all Places. Besides, after **the**Fissure had been obliterated, or the corrupted Part of the Bone  
taken away by means of the Rugine, .or the exfoliatory Trepan,  
the abraded Superficies of the Bone remain'd dead, because of  
the Destruction of all its Vefieis; and therefore it requir'd to he  
separated, hesore the.Part could he invested with a new Pericra-  
nium. It appears, therefore, that not much Good is to he  
expected from these Proceedings; but, by the Method above  
recommended, the Separation of the corrupted Part is neatly  
perform'd, and at the same time the lost Substance is quickly  
regenerated.

When the Cranium is press'd inwards, in young Subjects,  
' without Fracture, os, in older Subjects, with Fracture, **the**Brain must he compress'd. Hence, according to the Differ-  
' ence of the Part compress'd, and according to the Various  
I Degrees of Magnitude, Profundity, Sharpness, and Puncture  
w of the Part compressing, Dulness of the Senses, Lethargy,  
Vertigos, Ringing in the Ears, Deliriums, bilious Vomit-  
‘ ing, rains of the Head, Convulsions, Palsies, involuntary  
Discharges of the Urine and Foeces, Apoplexies, Fevers, and  
Death, are produc'd.

Having spoken of Disorders consequent upon Hurts of **the**Bone of the Cranium, we are now to examine whet Effects will  
he produc'd from a Compression or. Hurt of the Brain by **the**Cranium, when press'd inwards, or beaten in upon it by **a**Fracture. It appears, from Geometry, that among Figures of  
equal Perimeters, the Circle comprehends the greatest Space ;  
but the Figure of the Cranium is nearly spherical, and there-  
fore, if it he press'd inwards, its Capacity must be diminish'd^  
It. is. known also from Physiology, that the Cavity of the Cra-  
nium is always quite full in Health ; whence, if the Cranium  
he cut away, the Brain swelis, and elevates itself, to such a De-  
gree, that the Part of the Cranium, which is cut off, can never.he  
fitted again to its Place, ..unless.it he by Violence. It. is plain  
therefore, that aS soomas the Figure os the Cranium .is chang'd  
by Intropreffion, the Contents of its Cavity must of Necessity  
he compress'd. . - : : '

Whether, therefore, the conVex Figure.of the Cranium be  
chang'd by Intropreffion-without a Fracture, or the fracture  
Bone be forc'd from its Place, and depress'd, the Effect will her  
the same, which is a Compression of the Brain. In young  
Subjects the Softness of the Cranium in enough to pershade us of  
the Possibility of an Intropreffion without a Fracturebut the  
Firmness of that Bone in Adults seems to shew the Necessity  
of. in Fracture in order to such an Effect. *Hippocratesr Lib. he  
Cap. Fuln.* enumerating the vario us Species of Fractures of the  
Cranium, reckons this Introcession.inthe third Place, which he  
οζΠέ.ἔσφλαάις, *sEs.phlajis)* and fays it was always attended with  
Fissures. " For what is press'd inwards is fractur'd, and broken  
" off from another Bone, which continues in its natural State;  
" and such an Intropreffion must necessarily he accompany'^  
" with a Fissiire." But the Substance of the human Bones is  
much softerjn a living Body, than it appears to he in dry'dSkele-  
Ions, sor which Reason it is not, perhaps, altogether impossible

for 2 Depression os the Cranium to happen without a Fracture in  
adult, tho' not in Very old Persons.

But since the Whole of the hurnan Lise and Nature depends  
on the Things contain’d within the Capacity of the Craniums  
and the whole Substance of the Brain is soft, and easily compres-  
sible, it appears, that all the Functions which depend upon the  
Soundness os the Brain, may he disturb'd, and even totally  
abolish'd, by an Intropreffion os the Cranium. And because  
the Cerebellum is a sinner Substance, and more safely lodg’d,  
tian the Brain ; hence it is, that the ill Effects produc'd by an  
Introprcssion os the Cranium primarily affect the Actions os the  
Brain, but at length extend their mischievous Influence so far as  
to destroy the Action os the Cerehellum, on which Lise de-  
pends. It appears also, that the effects os this Disorder are  
various, according to the different Places os the Brain which  
suffer the Compression; or as the compressing Couse acts with  
more or less Violence; or, lastly, as the sharp Fragments os  
the Bone penetrate more or less into the Substance os the Brain.  
That a flight Compression os the Brain may disturb its Action,  
appears from an extraordinary Case : A Woman who had half  
her Cranium taken away, went about the Streets with it,  
begging from Door to Door, where, is any one touch'd the  
Dura Mater, which lay bare, with the Tip os his Finger, tho’  
but (lightly, she cry’d out aloud, saying that she saw a thousand  
Candles. *Mem. de sc Acad, des Sciences.*

As to Duiness os the Senses, it is a Symptom Consequent  
to a Very flight Compression of the Brain. In all those who  
are apoplectic from a cold and viscid Cause, there is first observ'd  
such an unusual Hebetude os all the Senses, with a Slowness  
and Indisposition to muscular Motion, which are Signs os a  
gradual Collection os such Humours in the Cranium, as, by a  
flight Compression, blunt and obscure the Vivacity os all the  
Senses, and are at length accumulated to such a Degree, aS  
wholly to extinguish them. Is the Cranium, by Intropreffion,  
affects the Brain, by compressing it in a flight manner, a like  
Duiness os the Senses is produc'd, which remains during Lise,,  
is.the compressing Cause he not remov’d. We have an Example  
*in Hildanus, Obferv. Chirurg. Ceus.* 3. *Obs.erv. 21.* to this  
Purpose: A Boy, ten Years old, os promising Parts, had his  
Cranium, near the Lambdoidal Suture, depress’d by a Pall.  
Because no threatening bymptom follow'd the Misfortune,  
the Parents neglected the Case, and the Impression in the Bone  
continu'd. By Degrees the Boy's Memory and Understanding,  
began to sail him, so as to render him utterly incapable of  
learning any thing; and in this stupid Condition he liv'd to the-  
fortieth Year of his Age, and then dy’d os the Pestilence. A'  
. like Hebetude is observ'd when the Blood,, in too great a Quan-  
tity, distends the larger Veffeis in plethoric Habits ; or when,  
in acute Distempers, it has its Velocity increas'd, and becomes  
raresy'd to such a Degree as to dilate the Vefleis, which by that  
means press upon the pulpous Substance of the Brain.

A Lethargy indicates an increas'd Compression of the Brain;  
for, aS soon as the Causes which produced a Duiness os the Senses  
are increas'd, there arises a Drowfiness, and at last a most pro-  
found and mortal Sleep, winch is the same as an Apoplexy.  
Hence, among dangerous Symptoms from Wounds in the  
Head, *Hippocrates, de Pula. Cap.* reckons profound Sleep, and  
Vertigo, accompany'd with Dimness of.Sight. ’ -

A vertigo is one os the flighted Disorders which belong *to.***the** Brain ; for almost all of them begin and end in a Vertigo.-  
. In every Vertigo there is usually an apparent Rotation of ex-  
ternal Objects, which are really at Rest ; sometimes all things-  
seem to fall downwards, or the contrary. When the Disorder  
increases, the Objects appear of Various Colours, and soon after  
follows a Tottering of the whole muscular Frame. The Pa-  
tient begins to he airaid of sassing, and catches hold of every thing-  
near him to sustain himself; his Neryes sail him all at once, so  
that he stalls to the Ground; and at the same time Darkness  
overwhelms him, and takes away all Sense os Seeing. And  
this is the utmost winch the Patient is sensible Os; for, if the Disc-  
order proceed farther, it terminates in an Apoplexy, Epilepsy,  
orLipothymy. *j-*

The {lightest Vertigo, then, is when there appears a Rota-  
tion of all Objects; as the Disorder increases, there comes on a  
Dimness, and then the Disease is call'd σκὸτοδινος, *(Scotodinos)*a dim or dark Vertigo; at length .the Patient salis to the  
Ground. *Hippocrates,* in the Book .before quoted, among  
**other** Symptoms of dangerous' Wounds in **the** Head, reckons  
up these three: Dimness of Sight, Vertigo, and Palling to **the**Ground. When *Antilochus* wounded his Enemy in the Fore-  
head, so that the Point of his Lance penetrated the Bone, the  
Eyes were cover'd with Darkness, says wise *Homer*:. τὸν δὲ  
σ/ἀτοςὸν»Ἴκάλ.υψεν, *Iliad.* 4. . νύ.

τ A simple Vertigo, then, indicates but a flight Compression  
Os the Brain; a Vertigo, accompany'd with Dimness os Sight,  
denotes an Increase of the Disorder, which, the compressing  
Cause heing remov'd, ceases. Hence,, in acute Diseases, when  
the larger Vessels, being distended by the great Quantity and  
impetuous Motion of the Blood, press, upon the Brain, there.  
arises such Rdark Vertigo, which is remov'd byIn Hemorrhage

at the Nostrils, as *Hippocrates* informs us in his *Coacen Preens.,  
ticnes, "* a dim or dark Vertigo in the Beginning is resolv'd by  
" a Flux of Blond from the Nostrils," that he might distinguish  
it fromla like Vertigo, which does not molest the Patient fo  
much in the Beginning, but comes on more slowly from Bile  
corrupted by the Distemper, or from a Collection of other  
Sordes about the Praecordia.

AS to a Ringing in the Ears, a Vertigo, attended with 2.  
Dimness of Sight, is almost always accompany’d with an up-I  
easy ringing Noise in the Ears, as if the Patient heard a thou-  
sand small BeUs. But when, without the Concurrence of an  
external Cause, such a Noise is heard, it is call'd a Ringing of.  
**the** Ears. This sometimes arises from a Very' flight Disorder in  
the Organ of Hearing, in which Case .'tis generally pretty soon  
remov'd by thrusting the littie.Finger into the auditory Passage,  
and twisting it about, or by compressing tile Tragus ; nor does  
this Species os the Disorder protend any future III. But when  
a Ringing of the ears proceeds from a Disorder of the Brain,  
it is not so easily remov'd, but often proves troublesome for  
Years together, and is **the** ungrateful Harbinger of an approach-\*  
ing Apoplexy, or Epilepsy, as *Hippocrates* has observ’d in his  
*Coacee Praenotiones.* This-bymptom proceeds from the same  
Cause which produces a Vertigo, and almost always succeeds  
violent Wounds of the Head.

As to Deliriums, 'tis known from Physiological Observations,  
that the Brain is that important Organ, on -the Soundness of  
which the Perception of Ideas, their Various Combinations,  
the several subsequent Judgments, form'd, and the Affections Of  
the Mind, depend. But when the Perception of Ideas does  
not correspond to their external productive Causes, but de-  
pends on the Change induc'd on the State of the Brain itself, **a.**Delirium is said to he present. When the Brain is compress'd,  
in consequence of the Figure os the Cranium heing chang'd,  
all the Functions of the Body, which depend upon a free and  
uninterrupted Action of the Brain,,may he disturb'd ; for 'tis.  
observ'd, that most of those who have she Misfortune to he  
hem Idiots, have something amiss and uncommon in the Shape .  
and Figure of their Heads ; and *Hippocrates,* when recounting  
the satai Symptoms winch follow anyWound of the Cranium,  
is due Care is not taken to treat it properly, at last adds, that  
the Patients, who become delirious, din: And he elsewhere pro-  
pounces a Delirium, following Wounds in the Head to he a bad.

. Sign ; for, saysthe, in *Aphor. les* of *Sect. I.* a Stupor or De-  
' llrium, succeeding Wounds of the Head, are bad and inauspi-  
- cions Symptoms ; and in *Aphor.* 24. of the same *Section, he*telis us, that aWound of the Bone, penetrating into its Cavity,  
produces A Dchrnim.

As to a Vomiting os Bile, this surprising Symptom in Wounds  
of the Head always denotes, that the Brain is wounded, or dis-,  
order’d either by Compression or Concussion ; for 'tis obvious,  
from daily and unquestionable Observations, that remarkable  
Changes in the Brain of the soundest and most healthy Men  
not only excite such bilious Vomitings, but also often surpri-  
fingly change the Bile itself almost in a Moment of Time.

A Man not accustom’d to the Tossings os a Ship, aster a  
Vertigo, and intolerable Uneasiness, Vomits an eruginoas Bile. \_  
**The same** happens to the most healthy Man, when quickly.  
turn'd round sor some Time. In thss Case also a Vertigo pre- :  
cedes, winch shews that the Brain is affected. OIL the con-  
trary, a corrupted Bile, lodged shout the Praecordia, surprisingly  
disturbs all the Actions of the *Brain, by producing yertigos.*Deliriums, and Convulsions ; arid when this sordid Bile is dis-  
lodg'd, and thrown off,. the above-mention'd Symptoms forth-  
with cease. Hence 'tis obvious, that there is a surprising Com-  
munication between the Head arid the Praecordia, since they act  
so effectually upon each other. Nor can this Phenomenon he.  
easily accounted for from the known Structure os the Parts,.  
tho'. the Truth of the Fact is evinc'd by the most unexception-  
able Experiments. Thus *Scultetus, in sus Armarnentar Chirurg.*observes, that almost all those who receive Wounds on their  
Heads, complain of a bitter Taste in their Mouths.

) This has, therefore, been always accounted a bad Sign'in.  
Wounds os the Head ; accordingly *Hippocrates,* inthinI.oimse  
*Pranotiones,* tells us, " That he whose Brain is wounded is,  
" sor the most part, seiz'd with a Fever, a Vomiting of Bile,.  
" and an Apoplexy ; and that his Condition is, in consequence.  
de of these Symptoms, Very’ desperate." In the fifteenth  
*Aphorism* os his sixth *Section,* he informs ns, " That Wounds:  
" os the Brain must necessarily he succeeded by a Fever,’ and a  
" Vomifing of Bile:" And, in his *Coacce PraApsior.es, he*telis us, That Vomitings of Bile are bad Symptoms,, when  
" succeedingany Wound, especially those of the Head?' When,  
the Brain begins to he compress'd, or otherwise affected by In-;  
ternal CaUseS, the Vomiting of Bile, especially os the eruginoliS  
kind, is enumerated among the had Signs; for *Hippocrates, in  
Prorrhet. Lib. I.* telis us, " That, in Pains of the Head,  
" eruginous Vomitings, accompany'd i with /Deafness" and  
" Watching, soon render the Patients highly delirious.'' The  
Truth os this Assertion is, in bis Epidemics, .confirm'd by the  
Example *os Philostr,* who was seiz'd withall these Symptomsin

the Order in which they are enumerated, and died on the fifth  
Day of the Disorder.

Tis therefore obvious, that when the Brain is disorder'd,  
either by an external or an internal Cause, a Vomiting of Bile  
frequentiy ensues, and is an unfavourable Prognostic. But 'tis  
to he observed, that since flight Disorders of the Brain are some-  
times follow'd by a Vomiting of Bile, **we are** nos, therefore,  
**to** prognosticate the worst from this Symptom, unless other bad  
Symptoms appear in Conjunction with it ; for it often happens;  
that Persons sailing from an Eminence, and dashing their Heads \*  
against a hard Body, Vomit from the sole Concussion of the  
Brain, tho' afterwards no bad Symptom whatever appears ; for;  
in that Case already mention'd from *RuyfcPs Obfervat. Anatom.  
Chirurg,* when the Surgeon understood, that the Woman, who  
had fallen from the Chariot upon the Ground, harden'd by the  
Frost, had Vomited several times, he suspected the worst Con-  
sequences ; and would have made a crucial incision in the con-  
tused Part of her Forehead, had not *Rieyfch* prevented him, and  
fpeedily carried off the Disorder by applying Fomentations to  
**the** Part affected.

AS to Head-achs, it is not as yet confirm'd by Experiments,  
whether, when the Head aches, the Substance of the Brain or  
Cerebellum is pain'd. We know, .for certain, that the corti-  
cal Substance of the Brain, when sprouting forth in Funguses,  
may safely he wounded, and even cut off 'Tis,. in like man-  
ner, certain, that when the medullary Substance of the Brain  
is wounded. Convulsions are forthwith produced.. But, upon  
this Emergence, all. the Functions of the Brain are so disturb'd;  
that it cannot, at that Time, he determin'd whether the Brain  
is affected with Pain or not. 'Tis, however, certain, that the  
external Integuments of the Cranium, especially the Pericra-  
Ilium, and the tendinous Expansion lying upon it, as also the  
internal Periosteum, or Dura Mater; are affected with Pain  
when they are wounded. For this Reason the most celebrated  
Physicians have affirm’d, that a Head-ach was a Disorder pro-  
per to the Cranium and its Integuments ; whereas a Delirium  
was an Affection of the Brain: Since, then, a Depression of  
the Cranium, or an Intropussion of is, in consequence of a  
Fracture, cannot happen without a Wound, or at least a Dis-  
traction of the Integuments and Dura Mater, it is obVinus,  
That Head-achs must he produced by such a Disorder; unless,  
at the same time, the Brain is so Compress'd by the Depression  
of the Bone, that all the Senses are entirely abolish'd. For  
this very Reason, in Cases of this Kind, Head-achs denote some».  
rhing of a promising Nature, which is, that the Functions of  
the Brain are nut entirely destroy'd.

. As for Convulsions, they always teach us, that the Brain is  
To compress'd or wounded, thatthe equable Influx of the Spirits  
into those Nerves, which are subservient to muscular Motion,  
.is disturb'd.

As to Palseys, they are produced when the Brain is so  
wounded, that the Influx of the Spirits into those Nerves,  
**winch** move the Muscles, is entirely hinder'd. This Disorder  
receives various Names, according as it affects all the Muscles,  
**or** those of one Side, or only some particular Muscles; for,  
according to the various Parts of the Brain wounded or com-  
press'd, the Effect will he proportionably different. A Palsey,  
following a Wound of the Head, is always an unfavourable  
Prognostic, because it denotes, that the medullary Substance of  
the Brain is compress'd or wounded.

As to an involuntary Discharge of the Urine and Fences,  
Proceeding from a Relaxation *of* the Sphincter Muscles of the  
Anus and Bladder, it is, in all Diseases, and especially in  
Wounds of the Head, enumerated among the worst Symptoms ;  
for the Nerves, subservient to these Sphincter Muscles, draw  
**their** Origins from the last Nerves of **the** spinal Marrow, which  
pass thro' the Foramina of the Os Sacrum; from which it is  
obvious, that the Origin Of the spinal Marrow must he by this  
**time** injur'd in the Brain. But **we** must distinguish hetween  
.this Relaxation os the Anus and Bladder, by winch the Urine  
and Fences are gradually and continually discharged; and when,  
in Apoplectic Cases, as also in acute inflammatory Disorders of  
the Head, the Urine, previoufly collected in the Bladder in a  
large Quantity, is discharged perhaps every six Hours, without  
**the** Knowledge of the Patient; but, at the same time, without  
a Relaxation of the Sphincter os the Bladder, because the Urine  
remains so long shut up in it before it IS discharged.

For it is a far more terrible Disorder; when, in consequence  
of a Relaxation of the Sphincter of the Bladder; the Urine is  
insensibly discharged, than when, heing collected in a large  
Quantity, it is evacuated without the Patient's perceiving it.  
This last Misfortune happens frequentiy to Children in a tolera-  
ble State of Health, and sometimes to grown Persons, without  
any bad Consequences following from it. Hence it is obvious,  
that a sar greater Disorder is indicated when the Urine is in-  
sensibly discharged, in consequence of a Relaxation of **the**Sphincter of the Bladder, than when a considerable Quantity  
of it is collected in the Bladder, and discharged without the  
Patient's being conscious of it; But *Hippocrates,* in his *Coacae*

*Pranetiorus,* after having recounted the bad Properties of Urine,  
as to Colour, Thrckneis, and other Qualities, absolutely con-  
demns *every* Kind of Urine which is involuntarily difchareed;  
λαθραίωί κρήμστεν-

. AS to Apoplexies, Fevers, "and Death, the Phenomena al-  
ready enumerated denote,- then a- Depression of rhe Cranium  
may, by a gentle Compression, disturb some Actions of **the**Brain; but when the Compression is so far augmented, that all  
the internal and external Senses, together with the spontaneous  
Motions, are destroy'd, then there is an Appearance of a pro-  
found Sleep, which is call’d an Apoplexy, and winch is almost  
always accompanied with a strong and quick Pulse ; whilst the  
Action os the Cerebellum not only remains, but is increased,  
because, lying safely defended under the Dura Mater, it is less  
easily compress'd. At last, when the Cerebellum is also com-  
press'd, or its Structure destroy'd by an Augmentation of .Mo-  
tion. Death ensues; since, when, the Brass is compress'd, the  
whole Force of the Blond, which ought to circulate thro\* it,  
acts almost entirely on the Cerebellum. ~

If the Brain itself ir'afiytvay injuPdsithe same Symptoms  
and Effects will be produced, as by its Compressure by **the**i Bone, inconsequence of its being affected by an linflamma-  
.’.Iron, Suppuration,. Gangrene, Fungus,, or Haemorrhage.

The principal Malignity of Wounds of- the Head depends  
upon this, that the adjacent Brain is easily affected ή When,,  
therefore, the Wound is so great. aS to -reach-the Brain itself,  
'ris obvious, that the’ worst and most terrible Symptoms are  
thence to he dreaded; for the Whole *os-* the human Functions  
depend upon the Soundness of this, soft and pulpous Organ..  
Now 'tis obvious, from anatomical and-physiological Observa-  
tions, that the whole Brain consists of Veffeis, in which, when  
compress’d or hurt. Obstructions, Inflammations, and .all them  
terrible Consequences; may happen ; as also all those Disorders  
which are excited -by the Pressure of the extravasated Juices, or  
their corroding Quality, when become corrupted. But chirm\*  
ginai Observations teach us, that all-these Consequences may  
follow Wounds of the Brain. .

c:A certain Man was wounded in the posterior Part of his  
Head with a Hanger, which also injur'd the Cranium ; and aS,  
from the Beginning, he was under the Care of an unflrilsul Sur-  
geon,, who, rudely examining the Wound with the Prohe,  
thrust a third Part of it thro’ the Fissiire of the Cranium into  
the Substance of the Brain ; when more skilful Surgeons were  
call'd, they would Rot make use of the Trepan, for fear of  
rendering this Operation, which proves salutary to many, in-  
famous. After the Appearance of various Symptoms, **the**miserable Patient died on the .twenty-third Day; and, upon  
Opening the Cranium, a large Abscess was' found in the Left  
Side of the Brain, included in its proper Membrane: When  
this was laid open, a large Quantity of fetid Pus was discharged.  
*Scultet. Armamentar. Chirurg. Pare,* in the twenty-third  
Chapter os his tenth Book, telis us, that he had often observed  
a large Quantity of Pus, and eVen a Corruption of the Sub-  
stance of the Brain, whilst examining the Bodies of those who  
hadedied of WoundS of the Head, in order to give in a Report  
Io the Judges. He alfo adds another Cafe, winch informs us.  
that the Patient remain'd alive, aster a Suppuration happen'd  
within the Cavity of the Cranium. A Boy dash'd his Head  
against a Stone Floor, with such Violence, that he was sortin.  
withdeprived of all his Senses; upon which a Fever, Delirium,  
and other terrible Symptoms, succeeded. On the seventh Day  
a profuse Sweat broke out, the Patient was seiz'd with a Sneeed.  
ing, and a large Quantity of Pus was discharged from his  
Mouth and Nostrils: Thus all the Symptoms were relieved,  
and the Patient cured, in the *Hist, de P Acad, des Sciences,*for the Year 3900. we have a memorable Case, where, aster a  
Fall from an eminence, by which the Cranium was wounded,  
a large Quantity of PuS was discharg'd thro' a small Hole in the  
Sagittal Suture; which Evacuation heing sometimes suppress'd  
for some Days, the Patient was seiz'd with Convulsions fre-  
quently each Day. But when the PuS began again to he dss-’  
.charg'd, the Convulsions ceased : On the fiftieth Day, how-  
ever, the Patient died. In the Cranium there was found a large  
Fissure, above six Inches long, which had already grown toge-  
ther. In the Dura Mater no Disorder appear'd, but the whole  
Left Lohe of the Brain was suppurated ; whilst its Right Lobe,  
and the Cerebellum, remain’d entirely found.

Many Observations of this Nature occur in practical Authors;  
but these are sufficient to demonstrate, that a genuine Suppura-  
tion may happen in the Substance of the Brain. And, at **the**same time, it appears, that tho' a Suppuration in this Part is  
always Very dangerous, yet Death is not always the Conse-  
quence of it.

But when, instead of a benign and kindly Suppuration,  
which separates every Thing in which the Circulation can no  
longer he persorm’d, a Gangrene seizes the Brain itself, 'tis  
obvious, that all Hopes of the Patient's Recovery are cut off.  
But that inch a Disorder sometimes succeeds Wounds of the

Brain, is sufficiently vouch'd by the Observations of good Au-  
thors. Thus *Sadtetus,* in bis *Armamentar. Chirurg,* gives us  
an Account of a Soldier, whe, after a violent Contusion of the  
Head, without any Wound, was taken into the Hospital : But,  
nine Weeks after, when he felt no more Pain, nor any Disor-  
der, and was thinking of returning to his native Country,, he  
died suddenly in the Night-time in his Bed. No Wound was  
discover’d in his Cranium ; hut about a Finger's Breadth Of the  
Substance of the Brain, lying under the Part where the Blow  
was received, appear'd corrupted, like a rotten Apple; toge-  
ther with a Violent Putrefaction, which reach'd almost Io the  
anterior Ventricles.. The Pia Mater was also slightly corrupted,;  
but all the other Parts appear'd sound. *Hildanus, in Obsero.  
Chirurg. Concur. 2. obsiervat. 2.ξ.* gives its an Account of .a  
Man, whe, in the Month of *October,* died .two Days after  
having received some terrible Wounds of the Head, .which  
penetrated into the Substance of the Brain. Upon removing  
the Dressings, after has Death, his Wounds, diffused so offensive  
. al Smell, that none almost durst Venture to come nearhisCorpE;.

so Violent was the Putrefaction preduced in a healthy Man, in  
**a** sufficiently cold Season. ; /

*- Hippocrates* Observed, that the Brain might he corrupted;  
min uses the Words αίφακελιζβν to denote this- Corruption:  
Thus, in his *Coaceg Praenotiones,* he telis us, that when the  
" Brain is corrupted, some die in three, and others in seven  
" Days ; and tha t, if they pass these Days,, they recover;. but  
" that those die, in whom, after an Incision made, the Bone  
" appears disJom'th" And, in the fiftieth Apherisin. os his  
seventh Section, he telis us, " That they whose Brain is cor-  
" rupted (σφακελιοσῆ.) die in three Days ; but that they, reco-  
. " Ver, if they survive that Time." But, in these Passages, he

infinuates, that the Cure is still possible, the' the Brain is cor-  
rupted... It will hereafter appear, thalo. the Substance of the  
Brain, fifing in fungo usPro tuhe rances,. may he cut off or cor-:  
**reded,** whilst not only Life, hut all the Functions os the Brain,  
are preserved entire afterwards. - .-X .. ' -εἴἄκί

. Under the Article VULNUS it Is Ihewri, that when the Skin  
is ciit, the subjacent Part, being now no longerrestrain'd by **the**equable Pressure of the Skin, rises up,-..and.. degenerates into  
whet we call fungous Flesh in Wounds. The like Misfortune  
happens in Wounds os the Head, when the Cranium and Dura  
Mater are cut thro'; for, naturally, the Cavity os the Cranium  
is Very full, as has already heen observed: When, therefore, in  
consequence of theWound of the Cranium and Dura Mater,  
their Contents are no longer restrain'd, they.hegin to protubes-  
rate; and because the Arteries, before they enter the Substance  
of the Brain, lose their thick elastic Coats, they are therefore  
less able to resist the Fluids propel'd to. them from the Heart,  
to which they are pretty near: Hence they are greatly dilated,  
and form surprising Tumors; and because these Tumors rise  
Inuch -sooner than expectation, and expand themselves Very  
wide, after they have got without the external Lips of **the**Wound, whereas they are more compress'd in the Wound  
Itself; they are therefore call'd Funguses of. the Brain, hecause  
they resemble that Substance both in their Shape,, and sudden  
Production. But the largest of these Fungi are produced when a  
violent Fever increases the Force and- Vctocity of the Liquids,  
convey'd to the Veffeis ofthe Brain, which are so easily dilated.  
But, so long as-theDura Mater is still entire,.Funguses of this  
Kind are rarely produced; for this Membrane, being confiden-  
tly strong, restrains the subjacent Substance ofthe Brain :. But  
when the Pia Mater is at the same time wounded, these Fun-  
.guses arise still more; for, in Carcases, we observe, that, when  
a gentie Wound is made in .the Pin Mater, the cortical Substance  
ds the Brain forthwith rises thro' the Wound.

Many chirurgica! Observations prove, that, when **the** Cra-  
nium and Dura Mater are cut, the Substance of the Brain rises  
thro' theWound in surprising Tumors : But one or two **In-**stances of this Rind will he sufficient sor our Purpose.

*Pare,* in the twenty-third Chapter of his-tenth Book, gives  
us an Account of a Youth of Distinction, who, by a Blow of  
a Stone, had his Right OS Bregmatis broken. Immediately the  
\_Bulk Os half a Nut of the Substance of the Brain was thrust  
forth; and when a certain young Physician present denied,  
that it was a Part os the Brain, affirming it only to he Fat,  
*Pare* proved, by Experiment, that the Substance of the Brain  
Thad come out at the Wound. This Cose proves, that when  
‘the Cranium, and Membranes surrounding and encompassing  
the Brain, are cut, the soft Substance of the Brain may Very  
soon protuherate, and appear thro' the Wound.

*Hildanus, in Observat. Chirurg. Centur.* 4. *Obferu.* 3. gives  
us an Account ol a Youth of fourteen Years of Age, whe,  
amidst his Play, had the Lest Part of his Os Frontis struck with  
a wooden Ball. He immediately fell down. Vomited Bile, and  
afterwards continued to vomit up almost every thing he eat or  
. drank. Two Months after, whilst the Patient still remain'd  
’ in a bad State, his Cranium heing perforated, the Pus burst  
thro' the Perforation with considerable-Force. Afterwards the  
Substance os the Brash began to rife, nor could it he restrain'd;

sor which Reason it was cut off,- by means- Of a Thread tied  
about it. Immediately a line Substance, resembling a.Fungus,  
**broke** out *to* a- Height equal to three Fingers Breadth, which  
**was** also removed by the same Method. Tins Method was. so  
frequentiy - repeated, that all the Funguses cut- off. were. aS large  
as one’s Fist.7 and yet the Patient was afterwards, cured.

. Ill the *MiseeH. Curtis. Decur.* 2. *Anno* 9: *Obserar, sydur* we  
have an Account-os a Boysos seven Years os Age,, who, by a  
Fall from .a Horse, had his. Right C)s Bregmatic violently  
wounded- On the fifth Day's Fungus, aS thick as one’s Fin-  
ger, and an Inch long, grewforth from the wounded Part of  
the Cranium. The Boy'S-Parent would, not admit of the  
Wound's being-accurately examin’d, -and-the digress'd Part of  
the Cranium elevated; but-constantly affirm therr-they would

rather have their Son die- hernHlrfinndgentirfMeasufas, -than he  
subjected to the Agonies of: an Operrarlun, the Event of which  
was dubiousand uncertain. Forssthin Reason, both Physician  
and Smgeom^endeavourfth so-Timoher the Fungus,-afenost by  
the Use of.drying: Medicines'aloness However,in remain'd  
without any considerable Change for three whole Months';, but  
**the** formidable Symptoms, which- appeasd' at the-isseginning,  
**were** much instigated, and almost- entirelyremoved; -All the  
vital,, animal, and natural-Actions were restor'd th such a. De-  
gree, that .shelithit of the Pattentss Body becarrte fuller, and  
he could divert himself by his usual .Recreations.-. About the  
Beginning.osthe fourth Month the.Fungus.increased Very  
much, bur was removed by sprinkling it withIhe Powder of  
Euphorbium, and burnt Alum. -However,: in the Space of  
twenty-four Honrs another Fungus, as large as-a Hen's Egg,  
appear'd, .with an Increase -and Exacerbation: of all the Sym.  
proms. In this last Fungus there was -a strong Pulsationof the  
Arteries, and, when handled-roughly; it discharged a large  
Quantity Of Blond. Attempts to destroy theinxbriant Fungus  
by Corrosives were Vain and-fruitless.; for whieh-Renfcn the  
Surgeon, tied a Thread about Yhe narrow Part of its Neck,  
upon .which there arose so Violent a Pulsation of the Arteries in  
the Fungus, .tharthe Whole of- if- seem’d to have a subfultory  
Motion: Howeves, by drawing the Thread tighter, the greater  
Part of the Fungus sell off -withan intolerable Stench, toge-  
ther with the Thread. The remaining Part Of the Fungus ap-  
pear'd blackish,, fordid, and corrupted to fuch a Degree, that  
the Very Sight of it was loathsome. Convulsions, Tremors,  
and an Hemiplegia, succeeded. Some Days after, ail1 the cor-  
rupted Paras of the remaining Fungus dropt off: Put a fresh  
Fungus, of acineritious Colour, as large as a Walnut, without  
Pain, and with a manifest Pulsation, of the Arteries dispersed  
thro’ It, arose from the Wound ; but in a few Days spontane-  
oufly dropt off, and lest a large Hiatus, which penetrated into  
the Very Substance of the Brain: Two Days after; she Whale  
of this Cavity was, in the Space of one Night, fill'd with a  
fresh Fungus ; and a few Days after he died, in the End Css the  
fourth Month after he received the Wound, having been Vio-  
lently rack'd with Convulsions in the posterior Part of his Body  
Jfor two Days before his Death; but all his Senses, this Speech,  
and the Use of his Reason, remain'd till the very End Of his  
Life. . *' ' i ' sisi : si \_ su.*. Tins surprising Case teaches us, that such Fungtsses consist in  
**a** Dilatation of the vascular Substance of the Brain itself; and  
that they soon sprout out afresh, when they are removed or  
taken away. Upon opening the Patient's Crariiutn the cor-  
steal Substance os the Brain was sound quite oonsiiinM in **the**wounded Part, and the Whole Of the Brain overflow'd **with a**large Quantity of Pus. : ' . : .

**AS** to the Effects of a Haemorrhage of the Brain; three Kinds  
of Blood-Veffeis are generally consider’d in the Brain: First,  
.those Arteries which, heing dispersed thro' the Dura Mater, are  
pretty strong and Vigorous; and, being defended by the .Dupli-  
cature of this Membrane, are pretty safely situated.But that  
very considerable Arteries are lodged here, we are sufficiently  
convinced, by the Furrows they impress upon the Cranium.  
Secondly, the Blood-Veffeis dispersed thro'the Pia Mater, the  
Whole of winch is, by Anatomical Injections, demonstrated  
to be of a Vascular Structure. Now these Arteries, losing their  
thick Coats before they enter the Pia Mater, must he very ten-  
der, and of course easily susceptible of Injuries. But as soon  
as these Blood-Veffeis have reach'd from rhe Pia Mater to the  
contiguous cortical Substance of the Brain; they.no longer  
Contain red Blond, but a sar finer Fluid ; sor, naturally, no  
red Blood ever appears in the cortical Substanceof the Brain.  
Thirdly, thro' the medullary Substance of the Brain there are  
.Blood-Veffeis dispos'd, which are sufficiently conspicuous to .the  
Eye, which, by their benign Warmth, nourish the tender  
- medullary Stamina; sufficiency large Blood-Veffeis os the fame  
kind also surround the Medulla Oblongata. In the hollow Ven-  
tricles os the Brain are lodg'd those surprising Processes os **the**Pia Mater call'd the Plexus Choroidei, which adhere to no  
Part of the Ventricles of the Brain, but fluctuate there freely,  
and are entirely Vascular, as is obvious not only from anatomical  
Injections, but also, without these, from Observations made

with the naked Eye, In all these Parts, therefore. Wounds  
inflicted may injure these Vessels ; and Blood, consequently,  
may he d ischarg'd ; and the’ the wounding Instrument does not  
penetrate very deep, yes, by a strong and powerful Concussion,  
**the** tender Vessels, dispers'd thro' the Pia Mater and Ventricles  
os **the** Brain, may he broken, and **the** discharg'd Blood may,  
by compressing theTrain, either disturb, or entirely destroy, aS  
its Actions, as is plain from numberless Instances.

Whatever is the Cause, then; which injures the Brain, or  
compresses is. Or destroys its Structure and Compas.es, by in-  
flammation, Suppuration, or Putrefaction, all those Symptoms,  
already recounted, may he produc'd by it, from the flightest  
Vertigo,, *to* the most final Apoplexy. .

A Depression os the Cranium is distinguish'd by-Feeling,  
Or by the Sight, especially when the Integuments are taken  
away. . --

In applying the first Dressings to Wounds os the Head, Cin-  
cumffances are, with all possible Care, to he inquir'd into, finoe  
**the** Symptoms, succeeding Wounds os the-Head, are frequently  
the same, tho' different Parts os it are wounded ; for, whilst  
**the** Cranium, being depress'd, or forcibly driven inwards by **a**a Fracture, compresses the Brans, all the Diiorders of the Brain  
may, by that means, he produc'd: And, our the contrary,  
when the Cranium is unhurt, but the Vesseis os the Pis Mates  
broken, the Blood discharg'd compresses the Brain, from which  
all the same Symptoms may ensue: But when, by the Senses,  
it can he discover'd, whether the Cranium is wounded, or not,  
this is the first thing to he set about ; and the Method Of doing  
It is this: The Hairs are first to he shav'd off ; then the Part  
affected is gently to be felt eVery-where with the Fingers, that it  
may he discover’d, whether the convex Figure ΟΓ. the Cranium  
is chang'd. Or not. But we have before observ'd, that, in this  
Examination, great Caution is requir'd, and that, the Touch  
often proves fallacious ; but if the Depression os the Cranium  
in so conspicuous as to be discover'd by the Eye, no Doubt can  
remain : And when, on account of the Violence of the Sym-  
ptoms, the integuments are rais'd, and the Bone laid hare, 'he  
easily discover'd, whether there really is such a Disorder, or  
**I|ot.**

Α Removal of whatever pricks the Brain; a Restitution of  
whatever presses it, to its natural State ; and a Retention of  
' It in this State, are sufficient, in the last-mention'd Cases,  
for the Cure,

- The general Indication of Cure is comprehended in these  
three Particulars; for it sometimes happens, that a sharp and  
pointed Splinter of the Cranium, when fractur'd, and driven  
inwards, wounds the subjacent Brain ; and sometimes it hap-  
pens, especially when the Head is dash'd against any round Ob-  
ject, that an orbicular Portion of the Cranium is thrust in-  
wards, which compresses, but neither pierces nor tears, the Sub\*  
stance of the Brain. It has sometimes also happen'd, that,  
whilst the external Table of the Cranium remain'd entire, the  
internal one has heen broken into Splinters, which, by pene-  
trating and lacerating the subjacent Brain, have frequently  
brought on Death. *Pare,* in the eighth Chapter of his tenth  
Book, gives us a Case of this kind: A Gentieman, says he, of  
Distinction, whose Head was cover'd with a Helmet, happen’d,  
by a Mulket-bullet, to have his Iron Defence depress'd: No  
Wound, however, appear'd in the external Integuments, nor  
-could any Depression os the Cranium he discover'd. On the  
sixth Day the Patient dy'd apoplectic. Upon laying open the  
Cranium, it was found, that, tho’ its external Table was entire,  
yet its internal one had been broke into Splinters, which had  
penetrated into the Substance of the Brain.. He also affirms,  
that he exhibited another Case of the like Nature, in the Pre-  
sence of some Very celebrated Physicians. The Difficulty of  
discovering a Disorder so latent, and remote from the Senses,  
may he easily conceived. But, when this is known to he the  
Case, the pointed Splinter is, with the greatest Caution, to be  
extracted, arid the highest Care taken, lest, by twisting it  
about, or handling it roughly, the Brain should he more severely  
wounded. When that Part of the -Cranium which is depress'd,  
or driven inwards, is restor'd to its natural Situation, 'tis highly  
necessary to take proper Measures to retain it in this Situation,  
and prevent its falling inwards again. When the compressing  
Cause is remov'd, the equable Circulation of the Fluids, thro'  
the now pervious and free Parts, will restore their natural Use :  
Art can only, in this Case, restore those Parts to their natural  
Situation, which were put out of it.

- . The Cranium in Children, when depress'd, may some-  
times he restor'd by means of an adhesive Plaister, aS being  
soft and yielding; bus, in Adults, where it is more firm, an  
Elevator is necessary to raise it. In Cases, however, where  
the depress'd Bone is loose, and yields to the Terebra, a  
Perforation must he made in the Skull, near the Fracture,  
thro' which a. Lever must he introduc’d, in order to elevate

the depress’d Bone. Sneezing, and holding the Breath, **have  
heen** recommended for the same Purpofe. °

The Cranium, says *Pleister,* especially os young People and  
Children, is sometimes, liken. Vestel os Tin or Copper, hy an  
external Force, such as a Blow or Fall, depress’d, without  
any manifest Fracture ; or, at least, fo fractur'd, tins, by rea-  
son of its Flexility, it coheres firmly with most of the con-  
tiguous Parts of the Cranium : But, in Adults, the Cranium,  
in consequence os its Rigidity, can scarcely, if ar all, he de-  
press'd, without having its Parts disjoin'd and separated. This  
kind of Wound in -rhe Cranium is, by Physicians, call'd  
Fractures, by winch the Parts of the Brain are, at the same  
time, compress'd,' and its Actionsand Offices disturb'd.

*Sharp* fays -he has met -with one Instance of a Depressure  
without a Fracture himself, in a Girl of seven Years of **Age.**When she first- receiv'd the Injury, she had the Complaints of  
an oppressed Brain, but they soon went off. The Blow form'd  
a large Tumor on the Parietal Bone, for which she was put  
under his Care forne Days after the Accident. He open'd fin-  
mediately into it; by cutting away a large circular Piece of **the**Scalp, and took out a great Quantity of gnImous Blood, lying  
underneath the Periosteum ; he then'dress'd the Depression with  
dryLint, and, finding no Complaint Come on, continu'd the **seme**Method, till in about six Weeks she was perfectly enrich  
' Hence, in my Opinion, *kiap-Heister,* ’tis obvious, that no  
**less** fatal Symptoms are produc’d by Depressions of the Cranium,  
than by those other Wounds of it we have already mention'd.  
This Species of.Woundsare, however, more or less dangerous,  
according as the Depression is greater or less. They are some\*  
times Incurable, -- because almost always some internal Blood-  
veffeis are broken; and pour forth their Contents on the Brain,  
from which the most terrible Consequences muss necessarily  
**ensue.. . ’ - - ’ ’ -**

That the Cranium is thus fractur'd or depress'd, may he  
known either, first, by Inspection, or, secondly, by the Touch,  
or, - thirdly, bythe Instrument with which the Wound ismade,  
and,, fourthly, from the succeeding Symptoms. Fractures and  
Depressions os the Cranium are, for the most part, much more  
easily discover'd than small Fissures : But that any Wound os  
theffmlranium is not only dangerous, but may also prove mortal,  
may he easily inher'd from what has been said.

' In the Cure of this Disorder we are, strove all things; to Te-  
move the Substance which compresses the Brain, or to elevato,  
and restore to its former Situation, the depress'd Bone, when it  
coheres with the rest of the Bones os the Cranium ’; and If any  
Splinters are detach'd from the Bone, and priclc the Brain like  
το many Needles, these are to he remowd with ail possible Ex-  
pedition.

But if flight Depressions are made in the Cranium os Chil-  
dren, without troublesome Symptoms ensuing, it seems better  
to abstain from the more Violent Methods os elevating the de-  
press'd Part, and to treat the Part affected with a View to atte-  
innate the Contus'd Matter, either with the resolvent Fo-  
mentations, or with warm Spirit of Wine, or with .cam-  
phorated Spirit of Wine; dr, in still gentier Depressions,  
with some digestive Plaister, such as the *Emplastrum de Meliloto,*or the *Emplastrum de Betonica* ; for, by these Remedies, gentie  
Depressions in the Cranium of Children are Often happily and  
thoroughly cur'd.

But when, in Children, the Symptoms are of a Very fonni-  
stable Nature, the depressed Part may be elevated in the following  
Manner : A Piece of Leather, covered with some highly adhe-  
sive Plaister, and strong Cords affix’d to it, is to be apply'd  
warm to the Part affected, after the Hairs are shar'd off; and,  
after it is suffer’d to stay on for some Time, that it may adhere  
the more firmly, the Cords are to he strongly pull’d upwards,  
see *Tabs* 28. *Fig.* 6. and thus the Plaister and depressed Part os  
the Cranium are both elevated at the same time. If the Operatiori  
does not succeed at the first Time, it is to be repeated till the  
Intention os the Surgeon is answer'd ; for, by this means, de-,  
press'd Parts of the Cranium are often happily restor'd. Accord-  
ing to *Hildanus, Cent.* 2. *Obs. esc a Plaister* for this Intention  
may Very property he prepar'd of Pitch, Resin, Colophony,  
and Gum Elemi: Sometimes also a large Cupping-glass, ap-  
ply’d to the Head, is .of singular Service for elevating the de-  
press'd Part of the Cranium, especially when the Mouth and  
Nostrils are kept shut, that the retain'd Breath may buoy up. the  
Brain, and, by that means, elevate the depress'd Part of **the**Cranium. Bus, if the Intention can neither he answer'd by  
the Plaister nor the Cupping-glass, 'tis necessary, after having  
remov'd the Integuments and Membrane of the Cranium, gentiy  
to enter a Terebra, like that represented.in *Tob.* 28. *Fig. Ji  
Let.* B. into the Cranium, and, drawing it back, by that  
means to elevate the depress'd Part.

But when, in Adults, or even in Children, the Cranium is so  
depress'd, that the Bones are quite broken asunder, the depress'd  
Parts are forthwith to he restor'd to their former Situations  
Some maintain, that Sternutatories are Very properly exhibited  
with an Intention to distendthe Brain, and, by that means, to

elevate the depress'd Parts of the Cranium: But I do not think  
it athiseable to recommend tins kind os Medicine, fince it may  
very possibly produce fatal and unhappy Effects. We must,  
therefore, have recourse to the Elevators represented *Tab.* 28.  
*Fig. y. Let.* C. and *Fig.* 8. provided there is a Fissure,  
or Chink, at winch the Instrument may he introduc'd\* But  
where no Chink or Fissure can he perceiv'd, the Terebra, re-  
presented by *Lat.* B. *Fig.* 7. or some such other, is forthwith  
to be us'd, and, by its Assistance, the Part depress'd to he ele-  
vated. But there ought always to he a previous Incision made  
with a Knife to the Bone, in the Part where the Wound appears  
most soft and tumid, that the Integuments may he said aside;  
and, by the Assistance of a sharp Instrument, like that repre-  
sented by *Fig. y..* or that by*bei.fi. in.Fig.sps in Tab.* 2S. a small  
Perforation is to he made, that the Terebra may tenter the Bone  
with the greater Ease and Facility.

But, since such is the Frame and Make os the Elevators re-  
presented by *Fig. I.* and 8. *Tab.* 28t that they cannot he sasely  
us'd, without the Depression os the contiguous Parts of the  
Cranium, when they are either fractur'd or weak ; the antient  
Physicians, with good Reason, contriv'd a certain Species of  
Elevator, which they call'd a *Tripes,* represented *Tab.* 28. *Ptg.  
12.* which ought to he almost as large again as 'tis there exhi-  
hired. Its Feet, A. A. A. may he brought nearer, or drawn  
farther from each other, aS the Nature of the Operation requiress;  
2nd the Method of applying it is this: The Machine is so ap-  
ply'd, as that its Feet may rest upon the sound Parts of the  
Cranium. Then, after making a Perforation with the instru-  
ment represented by *Fig.* 2. the Terebra, B. C. by continually  
turning about its Handle, D. D. is gradually enter'd into the  
depress'd Part.. After this the Terebra is, by means of the  
Screw, E. E. to he elevated along with the depress'd Part of the  
Cranium, till it is in its natural Situation ; as may he seen more  
fully *in Tab.* 28. *Fig.* I 3. But, if any Fissure or Aperture  
is obvious hetween the Parts of the shatter'd Bone, it  
will he more proper to remove the Point os the Terebra, and  
fix the Elevator, G. bymeans Os the Screw, Η. at the *Let.* F.  
*Fig.* I2. and, by its means, raise the depress'd Part of the  
Cranium in the manner now directed.

We find another Very convenient Elevator of this kind, but  
more simple in its Structure, describ'd *foeHildanus, in Cent. 2.  
Obs.* 4. We have given a Representation of it in *Tab.* 28. *Fig.*14. InthisMachine there must also he aTerebra,A. and a Hook,  
represented by *Fig.* 15. either Of which ought first to be intro-  
duced into the depress'd Part, and held by the Lever, B. C.  
pass'd thro' them. Then the Plate, D. is to he apply'd to the  
sound Part of the Cranium, with Compresses under it, for sear  
of exciting Pain; and, elevating the Extremity os the lever, Β.  
the depress'd Part of the Cranium is, by that means, to he gently -  
rais'd. Near the other Extremity of the Lever there is a Joint,  
C. for inclining the Plate, D. as the Cose requires, or the  
Convexity of the Head calls for it; and this Plate may he either  
rais’d or depress'd at Pleasure, by means of the Screw, E.  
.But it will he proper to ufe a Lever somewhat longer than that  
we have represented; fince, by that means, the depress'd Part  
may he both more forcibly, and more commodioufly, elevated.

But, if the depress'd Part of the Cranium is entirely sepa-  
rated from the rest of the Bones, and sunk so far, that it can  
neither he elevated by these means, nor extracted, it seems  
necessary to perforate the adjacent sound Part of the Cranium with  
the Trepan, and cut the Piece of Bone, interpos'd betwixt the  
perforated Part and the Fracture, with a flender Saw, represented  
by *Fig. g.Tob.* 28. as sar as it sasely may; and then to cut it quite  
out with a proper Chifel, represented *Fig.* Io. and a Leaden  
Malles, representedFIjg. II. for, by making a Perforation of this  
kind. Elevators may he more easily apply’d, and, consequently,  
the depress'd Parts more commodioufly elevated; but it rarely  
happens, that this laborious and tedious Operation is neces-  
^When the depress'd Parts are restor'd, we must take ail possi-  
ble Care, that they he not again depress’d ; for this Reason the  
Patient's Head is to he laid on the sound Part, with the Wound  
uppermost. Then the Part affected is to be fortify'd with a  
Plate of Brass, Copper, or Iron; and the Wound is, in the  
mean time, to he treated according to the Directions above laid  
down. Or a Ring may he made of Paper, or twisted Linen,  
iomewhat larger than the Part affected, that the Whole of it  
may he contain’d within its Circumference , and this, being  
fixed by proper Bandage, will prevent the Pillow, or the Band-  
age destin'd to keep on the Dressings, from pressing too forcibly  
on the Part.

As to Sneezing, and Retention of the Breath, above recom-  
mended, it is to be observ'd, that, in Sneezing, a mild and  
gentie Titillation is perceiv'd about the Nostrils, and sometimes  
about the Praecordia. When any one or both os these Sensa-  
tions are perceiv'd, all the other Actions of the Body are  
suspended, and the Patient is oblig'd to wait for what is to hap-  
pen. The next Moment all the Mufcles, subservient to the  
Purposes of Expiration, are convuls’d in an irresistible manner.  
And the Lungs, suddenly contracting, expel the Afr Contain'd in

**them with a** kind of whizzing Noise. At the very Instant,  
therefore, in which this strong Expiration is made, the Blood  
cannot possibly pass thro' the Lungs. Hence the venous Blood,  
returning from the Head, is hindered from discharging itself  
freely into the Right Ventricle of the Heart; by which means  
ail the Veffeis of the Brain are pot only distended, but also the  
Impetus of the arterial Blond is, at the same time, augmented,  
by.the Violence of the Concussion : Thus, by the Concurrence  
of these two Causes, the whole Mass of the Brain is sufficiently  
distended. That this is a genuine Representation of the Affair,  
Is obvious, because, by a repeated Sneezing, ail the Senses,  
and muscular Motion in general, begin to sail, the Face swells.  
Tears hurst from the Eyes, and the Nostrils drop ;. and, if  
Sneezing is Very often repeated, 'all the Actions os the Brain are  
Often surprisingly disturb'd. . . 2 .- -.-.-.so

But, whilst the Breath is retain'd, the Circulation of the  
Blood is, in like manner, obstructed thro\* the Lungs, which  
are compress'd by the retain'd Air dilated by the Heat., Hence  
the jugular Veins cannot discharge them Contents, by which  
means all the same Effects will be produc'd as by Sneezings  
only with this Difference, that, during the Interval between  
two Sneeaings, the Blood has a free Passage thro' the Longs »  
but, so long as the Breath is retain'd, the Compression os the  
Lungs is every Moment augmented, fince the Ain contain'd in  
them is, by its Continuance, gradually more heated, and,, con-  
sequently, more dilated. When, therefore, in young Patients.,  
the Bones are as yet flexible, or when, in Adults, they are *set*broken as to be mov'd by a gentle and small Force, the Brain,  
render'd turgid by the retain'd Blood, may elevate the depress'd -  
Part of the Cranium, or, at least, contribute to its Elevation,  
in Conjunction with other Measures.

How considerable the Force is with which the distended Brain  
presses outwards the depress'd Cranium, we may learn from a  
Very memorable Case, related by Mr. *Jamieson,* Surgeon in  
*Kelso,* in the second Volume of the Medical Essays. " Some  
" Slates," says he, " felling from the Roof of a House four  
" Stories high, upon the Head of a Girl about thirteen Years  
" of Age, broke and shatter'd her Cranium, at the Place .  
" where the sagittal and coronal Sutures meet, snaking a De-  
" pression of the Bone, of about sour Inches Diameter. The  
" Symptoms attending this Accident were such as commonly  
" attend Cases of a like Nature, that is, an universal Stupor,  
." Bleeding at the Nose, Difficulty Of Breathing, and a full  
" irregular Pulfe. I immediately took twelve Ounces of Blood  
" fros her Ann, and sent for all the Physicians and Surgeons  
“ of the Place, who agreed to trepan her speedily, which I  
“ perform'd. When I endeavour'd to raise the depress'd Pieces  
" of Bone, they were all found separated from the neighbour-  
" ing sound Bone, and therefore were all brought away, and fa  
-" left a terrible Chasm in the Cranium. The Dura Mater waa  
" cover'd with a Syndon, dipt in Honey of Rofes, witha little  
" Tincture of Myrrh ; Pledgets, wet in the Tincture, went  
apply'd to the Cranium, and the other common Dressings  
" were put on. Being laid in Bed, \_an emollient Clyster was  
" injected, and procur'd two plentiful Stools;. and Wore  
" Night she recover'd the Use of her Tongue, and all the-

other Parts of her Body,, except the Left Arm, winch cone'  
" tinu'd in a paralytic State for eight Days.

" She was kept to a low Diet; and the Cure went successfully  
" on, and was. completed so far in three Months, that the Ine  
" teguments were cicatriz'd-

" On the fifth Day after her Wound, I had caus’d a Plate  
" of Lead to he made sor covering all the Dressings, and kept-  
" it on all the time she was under my Core, with two Pieces  
" of broad Tape put thro\* four Holes, one on each Side of the  
" Plate before, and the other two hehind, tying the Ends under  
" the lower Jaw, and behind the Occiput.

" Notwithstanding the Wound's bring ikinn'd over, I **re-**" commended the constant Use os the Plate os Lead laid over  
" a Compress, upon the Cicatrix, to supply the want of Bone;  
" and she kept it on two Months after I left off seeing her ;  
" but then, thinking herself secure, she laid it aside, and con-  
" tinu'd well seven Months more, when the Chin-cough,  
*" (T.ussis Convuisma)* then epidemic in the Place, seiz'd her,  
" and was so violent one Night, when she was in Bed, that  
" the Cicatrix in her Head was lacerated, and the Brain was  
ci push'd out at the Teguments. Being instantly call'd for, **I**" found above two Ounces of the Brain lying on the Scalps  
" Aster cleanfing this away, I apply'd Dressings, with **the**" Plate of Lead over them, thereby preventing a greater Dis-  
." charge.

" The Symptoms that follow'd this direful Accident, were;  
" an enure Paralysis of the Limbs, she retaining still the Use  
" of her Reason and Tongue; but much inclin'd to Sleep,  
" with a low depress'd Pulse, and Anxiety; and her Urine  
" was discharg’d involuntarily. Io this Condition she oon-  
" tinned five Days, and then died."

'Tis sufficiently known, that, in this troublesome Species of  
Cough, the Circulation of the Blood is so obstructed, that **the**whois Face of those who ure assiicted with it becomes mon-

shrouily livid, and sometimes black; fince no vamone Blood,  
carried either from the internal or external Parts of the Hdur  
can enter the Right Ventricle of the Hears, already snll by the  
Convulsion os the Lungs, whilst the Left Ventricle os the Heart  
continues, in the mean time, to push the Blood thro’ the Ar-  
teries : Hence the much distended Mass *os* rhe Brain broke  
thro' the Cicatrix os the Wound, which had now heen cured  
for nine Months. Hence 'tis obvious, how Violently the *dis-  
teaded* Veffeis os the Brain press upon the Cranium.

In Cases os a Fissure, Fracture, or Contusion os the Cra-  
nium, the Arteries, Veins, or Lymphatic Veffeis, within  
the Cranium, are sometimes broke, and discharge their re-  
spective Humours: Now these, by pressing on the Brain,  
produce the same Consequences as a Compression os the same  
Part by a Depressure os the Skull: These also, when con-  
verted into Pus or Ichor by Putrefaction, insect the extreme-  
ly tender adjacent Parts os the Brain, and hence are pro-  
ductive *pi* the same Disorders. These Veffeis (the Veins  
and Arteries) are propagated from the Cranium to the Dura  
Mater, thence to the Pia Mater, thence to the Brain, its  
Sinuses and Ventricles, where, when ruptur'd, they produce  
various Inconveniences, both with respect to the Degrees Of  
Danger, and Difficulty os Cure.

. Is the wounding Instrument is applied to the Head with such  
Force as to split, break, or, by a strong Contusion, to injure  
the Bone Os the Cranium, 'tis obvious, that it is highly to he  
dreaded, lest the Blood-Vesseis, and others fill'd with finer Fluids,  
and dispersed thro’ the Membranes and Substance os the Brain,  
should he broken, and by that means the discharg'd Humours,  
collected under the Cranium, compress the Brain ; for, as we  
have already Observed, fince the whole Cavity of the Cranium  
is always perfectly full, the discharg'd Humours, collected here,  
must necessarily Compress the Brain. All those Symptoms,  
. therefore, winch arise from such a Compression, and which  
have already been enumerated, are, on this Occasion, to he  
dreaded; for 'tis no matter whet the compressing Cause is,  
fince, whether, by a Change of the Figure of the Cranium, its  
Cavity is lessen'd, or whether the difcharg'd Humours, whilst-  
its Cavity remains the same, possess the Space formerly taken up  
by the Brain, the same effects will he produced ; which are a  
perturbation. Or total Abolition, of the Actions of the Brain, in  
tonsequence *of* its Substance heing Compress'd.

The Blood-Veffeis dispersed thro\* the Dura Mater are suffi-  
ciently strong, fince, as in most other Parts of the Body, they  
are furnish'd with callous Coats, in consequence of which they  
' are with Difficulty broken: But when we consider, that the  
Dura Mater every-where adheres firmly to the Cranium, 'tis ;  
obvious, that the Force of the wounding Instrument, acting  
upon the Cranium, may he easily communicated to the Dura  
Mater, in consequence of their Contiguity to each other.  
When therefore the Cranium js split or fractur’d, there is great  
Danger, lest the Dura Mater, which adheres to if, should at the  
same time he lacerated or wounded by sharp Splinters of Bone.  
But the considerably large Blood-Veffeis distributed thro' the.  
Pia Mater, and Medullary Substance of the Brain, are very  
tender, fince, when they arrive here, they lose their callous  
Coats, as is plain from physiological Observations; for this  
Reason they are more easily broken, tho' they-are more safely  
situated.

Besides, the Humours, discharged from, the broken Veffeis,  
stagnating, will spontaneously degenerate, and. become cor-1Tupted; and, when they have acquir'd an acrid Quality, will,  
by inflaming, suppurating, and corroding, destroy the tender  
pulpous Substance of the Brain. Hence again will arise all those  
Symptoms winch were observed to he produced by Compres-  
sion "5 but they will he still more terrible in the former, than in  
**the** latter Case; because, when the compressing Cause is re-  
moved, there are some Hopes, that the Functions may he entire-  
ly restored; whereas when the Structure of the Brain itself is  
destroy'd^ and Its tender Vessels corroded; the Disorder is in-  
curable. " Now that, by an Effusion and Corruption of the  
Humours, such Symptoms may be produced, is obvious, from  
what, has already been said, and what is specified relating to  
Wounds in general, under the Article VULNUS.

.Hence 'tis obvious, that the most Violent Wounds of the  
Head, when, by a Fracture of the Cranium, a free Passage is  
given to the discharg'd Humours,, are often less dangerous, than  
1 when, in consequence of a smaller Wound, the effused Hu-  
mours are retained under the .Cranium, as has been hefore .  
observed.

But that the Arteries and Blood-Vessels, when broken, dis-  
charge their Contents within the Cranium, is not to he doubted;  
and that, by this Blond compressing the Brain, all the Synt-  
ptoins already recounted have been produced; is obvious, from  
imcointroverted Instances. But 'tis more to he doubted, whe-  
ther the Lymphatic Veffeis, distributed thro' the Compages os  
**the** Brain, do, when broken by a like Accident, discharge so  
large a Quantity of Lymph as will, when collected, compress  
**the** Brain, fince **these Veffeis** are so Very small; **and fince it**

rare.7 happens, that when the Blood-vefiess, distributed thred  
the Brain, remain entire, the Lymphatic Vessels alone are  
broken.

But that there are such Veffeis, which convey the fine  
Lymph, is sufficiently certain; for the whole Surface of the  
Dura Mates, which lies above the Pia Mater, always appears  
moist ; as also the whole external Surface os the Brain. The  
whole Circumference of the Ventricles of the Brain Is also wet  
with this fine Fluid, without which the contiguous Surfaces of  
the Parts would soon coalesce, and grow together, tjnless thin  
highly fubtile Fluid, which is continually discharged from rhe  
tender Veffeis in the Form of Exhalations', is again resorb'd **by**the Veins, it is accumulated, and may produce allche Various  
Disorders os the Brain. And Inany Instances, given by Authors,  
teach us, that this Lymph has been collected betwixt the Dura  
Mater and the Brain, betwixt the Pia Mater and the Tunica  
Arachnoides lying above it, and in the Ventricles of the Brain  
themselves; *scsxlVinsivtb* has.observ'd, that the whole Surface  
of the Ventricles of the Brain as cover’d with a Very tender  
Membrane, winch, by Anatomical Injections, and the Inflam-  
mations sometimes arising in It, is found to he of a vascular  
Structure; but the small Vessels, of which it consists, naturally  
Contain only the fine Lymph, but not red Blood. Besides,.  
what Anatomists commonly call Lymphatic Vessels, and which  
are always of a Venous Nature, were here also discover'd, **and**are delineated by *Ridley,* in his *Anatomy of the Brain.* Since,  
therefore, when other Parts of the Body are wounded; an in-  
credible Discharge of thin Lymph sometimes ensues, 'tis not  
only probable, that this may also happen in the Brain, but also  
corthrm'd by the Observations of Physicians. Thus *Bohntus,*in his Work *de Renunci at. Vulnerum,* gives us ah Account of  
Boy of seven Years of Age, who, heinor struck with a Stick oni  
he Head, died on the twenty-sixth Day, aster having heen  
afflicted with Head-achs, Watchings, Drowsiness, and a Ver-  
tigo. Upon laying open the Cranium, the anterior Ventricles  
of the Brain were found distended with a limpid and trans,  
parent Serum. In the *Miscellanea 'Curiosa, Decur.* I. *An.  
Obscrv.* I2. we have an Account of a Man of singular Distinh  
ction, who, sailing down Stairs, dash'd the Left Side of his  
Head so Violently against the Steps, that he lay like one half  
dead, without Sense, Motion, or Speech, almost for a whole  
Day. After Venesection he recover’d a little'; but was seiz'd,  
**with** a violent Pain of his Head, which rack'd him Night and  
Day, and entirely deprived him of Sleep. By the common  
Consent of the most skilful Physicians it was agreed, that **the**Trepan should he apply’d ; and, when it was just about to he  
done, a serous Humour began to drop from his Left Ear, which  
continued dropping till about eight Pounds were discharged.  
There are many ObserVations of this/Rind to be met with,  
but, in all these Cafes, the Lymph was either found in the Brain,.  
Or discharg'd from the Ears, a considerable time aster **the**Wound was inflicted ; so that Ἐκ still somewhat dubious, whey  
ther this Accumulation os Lymph was produced by a Rupture  
of the Lymphatic Vessels, or by some other Cause.

’ AS to the Veins and Arteries propagated from the Cranium  
to the Dura Mater, the Pia jllater, and fthe Brain,. Together  
with its Sinufes and Ventricles; finite the Fluids discharged^  
from thefe Vessels, when ruptur'd, are deposited .in various  
Places of the Brain, they may,’ by Compression or Corrosion.,  
injure its several Functions: Thus, for/Instance, when the  
Humours discharg'd in the Ventricles of she Brain arrive at the \_  
fourth Ventricle, which is the Beginning os the Aperture,  
which rims down thro' all the Length os the Spinal Marrow,  
they may sail down thro\* this Aperture, .and produce Various  
Kinds of Palseys and Hemiplegias. But when other Circum-  
stances are alike, the Disorder will always he the more terrible, ;  
and the more difficult of Cure, in proportion as the extrava-  
sated Humours are lodged deep, or the reverte; for the Blood,  
collected between the Cranium and Dura Mater, will imme-  
diately he difcharg’d upon perforating the Cranium. Il it is.i  
lodged hetween the Dura and Pia Mater,*set* cannot be extracted  
without making ah Incision in the Dura Mater. Is the dis-  
charg'd Huthousa are lodged in the Ventricles of the Brain, or  
about Isa Base, ’tis obvious, that the Dangers is great, .and the  
Cute not only difficult, hot sometimes also utterly impractical  
ble; since the Attempts of Art, to procure a Discharge os the  
extravasated Humours winch compress ’the Brain, may he .  
Vain. . Ἀ

Ἀ violent Concussion of the Head; without fracturing **the**Cranium, will frequently; on account of a Rupture os the  
shternai Vessels, and consequent .Compressure of-the Brain,  
cause the lime Disorders, as the Pressure os the depress’d or  
- fractur'd Bones of **the.** Craninin upon the -Brain have been  
.said above to produce. . .

"Sometimes it happens, m consequence hs a Fall from an  
Eminence, ora Violent Contusion of the Head made with an .  
obtuse Instrument, that, whilst the Cranium is entire, the Butin  
is fo wounded, that all the Symptoms already enumerated ensue.

-When, for Instance, 'one, sallmg from an Eminence, dashes

his Head against a hard Body, the Brain contain’d in the Cm-  
nium is carried downwards with the same Degree of Velocity ;  
but the resisting Body first stops the Motion of the Cranium .  
Hence the Mass of the Brain, moving at that Instant in its  
former Direction, may he forcinly dash'd against the Cranium,  
and thus remarkably injur'd; just aS when one, carried in **a**Ship, proceeds to move forwards, and salis when the Vessel is  
suddenly stopt by any Obstacle. 'Tin indeed, true, that,  
when the Cranium is entirely fill'd with the Brain, the Violence  
of this Shock is considerably lessen'd; but that, even in this  
Case, the Veffeis of the Brain may he ruptur'd, the Humours  
discharg'd, and the Symptoms arising from these Circumstances  
produced, is sufficiently plain from Instances given by Authors  
of unquestionable Veracity. Thus *Hippocrates,* in the second  
Book of his *Epidemics,* gives us the following Account: " A  
" beautiful Damsel, os twenty Years of Age, andtheDaugh-  
" ter of *Ncreus,* was, in Sport, struck on the Sinciput with  
" the flat Hand of a young Woman, her Companion. Upon  
" which she was seiz'd with a Vertigo, accompanied with  
" Dimness of Sight, and her Respiration ceased. When **she**" was brought home, she was seiz’d with a FeVer, her Head  
" aked, and her Face became red. On the seventh Day,  
" above an Ounce of a Jotid reddish Pus was discharg'd from  
" her Right Ear; upon which she seem'd to he better, and  
" had her Symptoms relieved; but died on the ninth Day.''  
’Tis obvious, that by such a gentle Stroke, given with the flat  
Hand, the Cranium could neither he fissur'd, fractur’d, nor  
depress'd; but that the Brain itself had heen *so* wounded, that  
the Humours, discharg’d from the ruptur'd Veffeis, degenerated  
into a fetid reddish Ichor, which Accidents were follow'd by  
the Death of the Patient. In later Authors many Observations  
occur, by which it is prov'd, that, even when the Cranium  
remains entire, the Brain may, by strong Percussion, he so  
wounded, that its larger Veffeis heing broken, and the Blond,  
discharg'd within the Cranium, immediate Death ensues.  
But one Instance of this Kind iS sufficient for our Purpose  
*Bohnius,* then, in his Treatise *de Renunciat. Fulnerum,* gives us  
an Account os a Girl, who died on the fourth Day aster  
receiving a Violent Fall. He himself, as he tells us, examin'd  
the Body, in order to give in a Report to the Judges; and the'  
during the Time she lived, after the Reception of theWound,  
and also after her Death, a large Quantity of Blood was dis-τ  
charg'd front her Mouth and Nostrils, yet no Effects of Vio-.  
lence could be discover'd in her Head. Upon laying open her  
Cranium, and elevating the Brain, the Left anterior Branch .of  
the Carotids was found- ruptur'd. By this Case we are taught,,  
that this large Artery,-situated safely, as it should seem, under  
the Basis of the Brain, may he broken by such a Concussion  
alone, whilst the Cranium, in the mean time, remains unhurt./  
Hence 'tis obvious, that the like Misfortune may happen to;  
the other Vessels of the Brain. But fince 'tis plain, from  
physiological Observations, that as soon aS the Arteries, dispers'd;  
thro' the Pia Mater, enter the Cortical Substance of the Brain, .  
they hecome extremely minute, and, as it were. Villous, andκαὶ  
that the small Medullary Fibres are continuous to these tender  
Veffeis of the cortical Substance, 'tis very obvious, that, by.,  
such a powerful Concussion, these tender Stamina of the Braus, .  
on which Lise and~the ' Animal Functions depend, may he.  
broken; and by that means all the various Deprivations, on  
**even** a total Abolition, of all the Functions of the Brain, pro- -  
duced, the' no Wound nor Effusion, of Humours can he dis-

‘ cover'd within the cavity of the Cranium; for these highly  
minute Vessels entirely, elude and escape the Observations the.’  
Senses, In the *Histoire de st Academic des Sciences,* for the  
Year 1705. we haVe an Account of a robust young Man, who,  
inorder to avoid heing broke upon the Wheel, put his Hands  
behind his Back, and, stooping forwards with his Head, run so.  
forcinly against the Prison-wall, that he forthwith dropt down  
dead, without uttering a fingle Word, or making the leash  
Noise: When his Body was examin'd, no Contusion, no Tu-  
mor, **no** Fracture, **were** found **in the** Crown of his Head, the  
Part he dash'd against the Wall, as was attested by his Fellow-  
prisoners. When the Integuments were removed, no Wound  
appear'd on their internal Surface, which lies next to the Cra-  
nium, nor in the Cranium itself, except that the squamous  
Part of the Os Temporum was a littie removed from the Os  
Bregmatis, on which it lies; but, froth this, so sudden a Death-  
could by no means have follow'd. Upon cutting open the  
Cranium with a Saw, no Injury at all appear’d ; but the Brain  
did not exactly sill the Cavity of the Cranium, as it generally  
does; and the Whole of its Substance appear'd more firm and  
iolid, than in other Subjects it is found to do. From this Case  
**it is** obvious, that the sodden Death, produced by this Violent  
**Binw on** the Head, could only he ascrib'd to this subsiding of  
the whole Brain, by which those tender Stamina, of which it  
consuls, were either broken, or so contorted and shriVel'd toge-  
ther, that they were no longer pervious .to the Fluids os the  
whole Body.

From what has heen said we may also infer, that various  
Functions of the Brain may he injur'd, according as different

Parts of that Organ have been hurt by such a Concussion.  
*Hippocrates,* **in the** fifty-eighth Aphorism of his seventh Sectinn,  
informs us, that " they who, by any Cause, have their Brain  
" concuss’d, must necessarily he soon deprived of Speech."  
And, in the second Section of his first Book *de Morbis, he*telis us, that " a Person who meets with this Misfortune,  
" must necessarily neither hear nor see.'' And *Ideurnius, in*his Commentaries on this Apherism, informs ns, that he knew  
several Persons, who, in consequence of Falis upon the Occi-  
pus, lost the Senses os Smell and Taste all their Lives aster. In  
theffsife/Z. *Curios. Dec.* I. An. 2. *Obs.* I2o. we have an Ac-  
count of a Boy of sour Years of Age, who could speak with-  
out any Difficulty, and who sell off a Desk on his Head; but  
no Injury **was** observ'd to he done by **the** Fall. On **the** third  
Day, however, when he arose, he hegan to stammer in his  
Speech, tho' he was well enough in other respects ; and on the  
subsequent Days his Disorder increased ; but, by **the** Applica-  
tion of cephalic Fomentations to his Head, and the Exhibition  
os some Medicines internally, the perfect Use Of his Speech  
was restor'd. In the *Histoire de l\* Academic des Sciences, for*the Year I732. "we have an Account of a Man, who, in con-  
sequence of a Blow on his Head, labour'd under a Difficulty of  
Speech for many Years, when he lay down in Bed. Such **a**Concussion may not only happen by a Blow on the Head, but  
also by dashing any Part of the Body against a hard Object, in  
consequence os a Fall from an Eminence. Thus *Galen,* **in the**sixth Chapter of his first Book *de laces Affectis,* gives us an  
Instance of a Man, who, sailing from an Eminence; dash'd **the**Beginning os his Back upon the Ground: On the third Day  
his Voice became Very low, and on the fourth he was entirely  
dumb: His Legs, in the mean **time, were** paralytic, but his  
Arms remain'd well ; and, on **the** seventh Day, his Speech, **and**the Use of his Legs, return'd. *Galen,* indeed; in this Case,  
attributed the Disorder to. an Affection of the Spinal Marrow.  
but since the Palsey seiz'd only the inferior Joints, it is obvious,  
that the Beginning of the Spinal Marrow, was not injur'd ;  
otherwise the Hands would have hecome paralytic. Hence the  
Privation of Voice seems, in this Case, justly, to he ascrib'd to  
**the** Concussion os **the** Braim

The Disorders arising from a.Rupture of the internal Ves-  
. seis, either with or without an Injury done to the Cranium,  
are distinguish'd, by considering the Cause, ills Violence, and  
the *Pan* which recxiwd ifr , - . ν **s**

When: all these\* Circurnstandes aretheroughlyltnown, they.  
Contribute considerably to the Discovery os latent Disorders  
for a blunt Instrument, forcibly apply'd to the Head, always,  
lays a Foundation for suspecting either a Fracture or Fissure of  
the Cranium ; and' the Danger, is more or less, according aS .  
different Parts ofthe Head.are wounded; for in some Parts **the-**Cranium is *day.* thin, and. in others considerably thicker.  
Besides,. very considerable Arteries of the Dura Mater are, in  
some Parts, lodged in deep Sinuses of the Cranium Jos which  
Reason- the wounding Instrument, apply'd to these. Parts, may  
easily break these Veffeis, and the discharg'd. Blood may com-  
press the Brain.

Bilious Vomitings, 1 Ἀ -- r

Subsequent to Wounds *os* the Head, almost always denote,  
that the Brain is affected, whether-it is compressed by the dis-  
charg'd Humours, or its Action is disturb'd by-the Violence of  
the Concussion : But of Vomitings of this Kind'we have **alrea-**dy spoke. .. /

**- When the** Senses of Seeing, Hearing, Smelling, Tasting,  
and Touching, are either diminish'd, deprav'd,, or abolish’d,

'Tis assign, that the Brain .is more or less affected', for It in"  
certain, from physiological Observations, that the? Soundness-  
of the Brain; .and its free Communication with the Nerves \*  
sabservientto these Senses, are requisite to the Perception of 1

’. those Ideas which are represented to the Mind by the Interpost- λ  
tion of the external Senses : Hence 'tis obvious, that if, in con- 1sequence of Wounds os the Head, **the** Whole or only some, off'  
these Senses are either depraved, or entirely destroy'd, the Brain -

- is so affected, that the Origin os the Nerves subservient to **these**Senses, heing either compress’d, or by any other means injur'd, \*-  
is no longer capable of transmitting the highly subtile Spirits,  
secreted in the Compages of- the Brain, and requisite to **the -**Persection and due State ofthe Senses.

A Vertigo, a Dimness os Sight, and Inability m stand, are  
also Signs of the Brain's being affected.

We have already observed, that the (lightest Disorder of the  
Brain is aVertigo, or an apparent Circumrotafion of the visible- .  
Objects; that, when the Disorder is increased, a Dimness of  
ῖ Sight is produced, in which Case the Disease is call'd *Virtigo  
. tenebricosa.* Upon this the Strength of the Body is so far lost,  
that all its Members begin to-sail, and the Patient drops down.  
Now .this denotes, that not-oslv that Part of **the** Common

Sensory is affected, **winch** affords an Origin **to** those **Nerves**which are the Instruments of Sensation, bur also that the Dis-  
order has reached to these Parts in which the Origins of the  
Nerves, subservient to muscular Motion, are lodg’d. Hence  
*Hippocrates,* in the fifteenth Section of his Treafissi on Wounds  
**of** the Head, when enumerating the Signs, by winch it is known,  
that any one is severely wounded in the Head, joins these three  
Symptoms, Dimness of Sight, a Vertigo, and Falling down :  
And, in the tenth Section of rhe second Book of his *Prorrheties,*he telis us, that, in all considerable Wounds of the Head, it is  
of importance to know whether the Patient has dropt down,  
or fallen into a profound Sleep ; for, if either of these has hap-  
pened, the greater Care is required, for this Reason, that tho'  
these Symptoms do not always denote, that the Brain itself is  
wounded, yet they prove, that it is, at this Time, sensible of  
**the** Wound, τῦ ἐγκεφάλου ἐσακόσαντος τοῦ τρώματος.

in Wounds of the Head, a profound Sleep is always enu-  
merated among the bad Signs ; bus, if a Stertor is Join'd to  
it, it is still more formidable.

When, for Instance, the Patient, during Sleep,, breathes  
deep, with a Noise, as happens to those who are. apoplectic,  
then it imports, that all the Actions of the Brain are destroy'd  
by the Wound, and that only the Functions of the Cere-  
bellum remain entire : And, in this Case, they are, for the  
most part, increas'd, since, in consequence of the free Circu-  
lation os the Blood thro' the Brain being hinder'd, the Circula-  
tion of the Fluids thro' the Compages of the Cerebellum is  
render'd quicker and stronger.

Palseys and Convulsions are also Signs, that the Brain is  
affected.

*i* For fince the Exercise of muscular Motion, so sar as it is fub-  
jected to the Will, depends upon the Soundness of the Brain,  
hence all or some of the’Muscles of the Body may become  
paralytic, in consequence *Cis.2.* Wound of the Brain ; and, be-  
cause the Muscles, thus affected, are flaccid and pendulous,'  
they are said to he paralytic, or preternaturally relax’d. But,'  
when a Violent, alternately repeated, and involuntary Contra-  
ction. of. a Muscle, which ought tomove by the Direction of  
**the** Will, happens, then a Convulsion is **said to** be present,.  
winch, in this Case, is generally produc'd, when the Trani-  
mission of the Spirits, thro' some Parts of the Brain remains  
**entire,** and is obstructed mothers. This Disorder may also he'  
produced bySplinters of Bone pricking the-medullary Substance  
**of** the Brain, or by **the** discharged Humours,- when they acquire"  
an acrid and corrosive Quality. Both Palseys and. Convulsions;  
produc'd by Wounds of the. Head,, denote that' the Brain is1**affected.**  *s .... s....... .*

A Delirium’is also a Sign, that theBraise is affected.

When the Ideas,: excited in sue Mind, do not correspond *to:the* external Objects, but are produced by the Change induced  
on the Common Sensory,then the Patient isfaidto he delirious.'  
Hence'tis obvious, that, in-Wounds of the Head, a Delirium  
is always a bad Sign, because it shews, that the Brain,in affected, ‘  
as has'been observ’d above *froar Hippocrates; -*

*A* Lethargy also in a Sign, that the Brain is affected.

' This Disorder is a State of Indolence'and‘Oblivion, whichj  
destroys-Motion'and Sensation, and prednoeSim inresistible Nee  
cessitT of Sleeping, but' in such*A* manner, that the Patients;  
may he wak'd by -such'Things as powerfully affect the Senses,-,  
but they immediately fall aileep again. Hence I this Disorder ,  
imports, that all the Actions os’ the'BraTn are much hindered,  
and, consequently, denounces great Dangers - -

An Apoplexy is another Sign, that the Brain is affected.

. All the Symptoms already enumerated teach us, that the'  
Brain is affected in such a manner, as to have some of its Fun- ;  
ctions deprav'd or abolish'd ; bus, when all the Actions of the:Brain, all the internal and’external Senses, and Voluntary Mo-  
tinn, cease, the Action of the Cerehellum, which is subservient7to the Vital Motions, in the mean time,.remaining, then arr  
Apoplexy is said to be present, winch is the highest Disorder off  
the Head, and generally is a Sign, that, in-Wounds-of the-  
Head, the Brain is compressed by the discharged Humours.

Horripulation is also a Sign, that the Brain is -affected.

' This Symptom, following Wounds off the Head, almost  
always denotes, that the Bleed is discharged from the Vessels,^  
especially when it recurs irregularly, and does nor accompany  
aheginning Fever. We also frequently observe, that, in several-  
Diseases, such a Horripulation precedes considerable Changes.  
Hence Tis always a bad Symptom in Wounds of the Head, as  
it is a Sign of a thorough Perturbation of the Common Sensory,-  
by which such Concussions in the whose Body are caused.

A redoubled Fever is also a Sign, that the Brain is injur'd. ‘

Every considerable Wound, whilst the Pus is forming, is  
accompanied with a flight Fever, which prognosticates nothing  
fetal ; bus, when this flight Fever is suddenly increased, or  
when, aster it has ceased, a new and violent Fever appears, it  
always signifies, that some violent Disorder lies conceal’d. For  
this Reason *Hippocrates,* in his *Coacea Praenotiones,* telis us,  
" That those who are wounded in the Head are generally seiz'd  
" with a Fever, a Vomiting os Bile, and a Palsey ; and that  
" such Patients are in a bad State." And, in the Passage already  
quoted from his *Prorrheties,* he says, " That it is the best Sign,  
“ when those, wounded in the Head, do not become feverish;  
" but that, when any of those Symptoms happen, 'tis best  
" they should appear in the Beginning. But when, in Wounds  
" of the Head, a Fever begins on the fourth, the seventh, or  
" the eleventh Day, it is a very fatal Sign ;” for such a Fever  
denotes a new Inflammation, or a strong suppuration,- which,  
in this Case, are so dangerous. Hence, in the Case before  
specisy'd from the second Book of *Hippocraters* Epidemics,-  
such a Fever was followed by the worst of Symptoms,, and, at  
last, by Death ; sor the Girl, who was gently struck on the  
Sinciput with the flat Hand of her Companion, hecame imme-  
diately feverish ; but when, on the seventh Day, a reddish fetid  
Pus was discharged with a Relief of the Symptoms; the Fever  
again increased, the Patient became lethargic, and lost her  
Speech, the Right Side of her Face was contracted, her Respi-  
ration hecame difficult, she was seized with a Tremor and Con-  
vulsions, and at last died on the ninth Day. In pending those  
Authors who have wrote on Wounds of the Head,, many such  
Cases occur, which teach us, that the Fever suddenly increasing  
after some Days, or appearing afresh; is at. unlucky Prognostic,  
and almost always denotes, that the Brain is wounded or deol  
press'd.- ...so

ς Blood discharged from the Mouth, Nosh,' and' Ears,' is alio  
v a Sign, that the Brain is affected.

Et is not probable, that the Blood discharged-withmche Cra-  
nium can he evacuated thro' these. Passages, since the Dura  
Mater so closely covers the internal Surface of the Cranium, '  
that there can he no Evacuation made this Way.' It is, indeed,-  
obvious from several Cases, that chronical Disorders of the  
fiead.have. often been relieved by a.Discharge of Humours from’  
these Passages, as *Hippocrates,* in the.tenth *Aphor. cAAus* sixth  
Sect. observes,. in. these Words. ‘5 .When- any one labours,  
" under any Disorder,; .or universa) Pain,, of. the Head,. Pus,)  
or Water,; or. Blood, discharged .from. .the Mouth, Ears, Or  
" Nose, put a happy Period to the Disease;" . But Anatomists  
have pot as yet discovered.the Passages,, by which the Humours,'  
contained in the .Cavity of the Cranium, are thus discharged-  
Perhaps they are: produc’d by the Disease, tho’ they naturally'  
had. no previous Existence. Thus, id other Diseases,: such  
Discharges of Humours are observ'd, shed the Passages by which!  
they are convey'd are not as yet discovered. A Pleurisy, for  
Instance,' is earry'd off by Spit, convey'd'thro\* the Lungs, and  
expectorated. "Tisoertain, that if the evacuation of the Blood,  
discharged within1 the Cranium, ‘were so’ easy, there.would he  
no Necessity-Tor the Operation of ‘the Trepan, which','how-  
ever,- is proved pot, only; to .be useful,, shut. also indispensably  
necessary, by numberless. Instances. But the Blood discharged’  
froth the Mouth, Ears, and Nose, issa Sign, that the wound-\*'  
ingInstrument has1 struck the Head with .great Force, -fince it:  
was capable os Freaking, the Arteries : ’Tis, therefore,- Io he  
highly- dreaded,1 that the Blood-vessels running thro’ the Drain,  
and winch no loniger retain their callous Coats, are broken; '

Redness os the Fade and Eyes is also another Sign, 'that the’  
Brain is affected;

The Blood, thrust from the Heart- thro\* the imrotid Arte-  
ties, goes partly to the internal Parts of the Head, thro' what -  
: we Call the internal Carotids, and is partly distributed thro’ the  
: external Carotids,. which lie near- the Face, and external Partsfos the Head. When, therefore, by an Effusion1 of-Blood  
compressing the Brain, the free:Circulation of-the Humours  
thro'" that Organ is obstructed, the Blood is carried in a propor-  
tinnably larger Quantity thro' the external Carotids, hy winch  
means the Face will become more red, 'tense, and florid ; and  
fince the internal Carotid, after it emerges froth the bony Canal '  
thro' which Jt passes,, sends off Ramifications,' which reach to  
the Orbit of the Eye, and the Eyettself,'and there communi-  
cate with the. Branches of.the external Carotid,the Circulation  
of the Blond thro' the Vessels-of the Brain being by this means  
obstructed, the Eyes becoine red,- because immediately a larger  
Quantity of Blood is carried thro’'these Branches of the interred  
Carotid which reach to the Eyes. ’. For this Reason a Redness of!  
the Face and Eyes is justly look'd upon as abad Symptom in all  
Wounds of the Head... Patients afflicted with the in0st violent'  
Apoplexy have .theirTaces red, turgid, and Instated. Thin ‘  
florid Colour of the Countenance is^ by. *Hippocrates,* said to her

in unlucky Omen in phrenetic Patients; and the Giri who died  
by a gentle Stroke of her Companion's flat Hand on the Sincipus,  
and whose Case we have already given from *Hippocrates,* had a  
Redness of her Face. In several Passages of *Hippocrates, this*Redness of the Eyes and Countenance is condemn'd. Thus,  
in his *Coaca Pranrtiones,* he telis us, " That they who **have**" a Head-ach, Stupor, and Delirium, attended with Costive-  
" ness, a Fierceness and Redness of the Eyes, are sein'd  
" with Convulsions in the posterior Parts of their Bodies;"  
in which Passage he means, that the Eyes are fierce, turgid,  
and blood-shot, as happens in violent Fits Of Anger: And, in  
the next Sentence, he adds, In Concussions of the Head, red  
" Eyes and a Delirium are very unlucky Symptoms.''

When, from the preceding Signs, 'tis certain, that **the** Brain  
is wounded, whether the wounding Instrument has reach'd to  
**the** internal Parts of the Head, or whether the Brain is Coin-  
press'd by a Depressure Of the Cranium, or an Effusion Of Hu-  
mours, it ought to. be determin'd in what Part of the Brain the  
Injury is done. . - 'Tis highly obvious, that a Knowledge of  
this must he a Circumstance of the last Importance, since **the**Operation of the Trepan can neither hejudicioufly nor success-  
fully perform'd, till we know in what particular Place the Dis-  
order is lodged. But 'tin frequently pretty difficult to determine  
the Part affected ; for sometimes the Wound is found in a Place  
remov'd at a considerable Distance from that to winch **the**wounding Instrument was apply'd, as we have already observed.  
It also Often happens, that neither the Patient nor the By-  
standers can determine what Part of the Head has receiv’d the  
Blow. Nor can this Certainly he determined by observing **the**injured Functions, in consequence Os a Wound receiv'd **in the**Head. Hence it may, indeed, he concluded, that the Brain is  
wounded; but no one can, from that Circumstance, Conclude  
whet particular Part of it is injur'd. Who would take upon  
him to determine the particular Parts of the Brain, whence the  
various Nerves, subservient to the external Senses, derive their  
Origins ? Who can ascertain the precise Seat of the Memory,  
and Faculty of Reasoning, in this surprifing Organ ? Some Men,  
Justly celebrated for their Learning, have advanced surprifing  
Hypotheses with respect to this Subject; but the Event has  
prov'd, that the greatest Geniuses are capable of sassing into **the**most egregious Sunders, when they wantonly indulge them-  
selves in Speculation. The great *Stems,* who was so shilfnl an  
Anatomist, frankly acknowledged, hesore a Set ofMen eminent  
for their Learning, that he was an entire Stranger to the Stru-  
cture of the Brain ; and in a beautiful Dissertation, to he found  
Under **the** Article CEREBRUM, destroys all the chimerical Hy-  
potheses relating to this Subject, and pointed out the true Way  
by which human Industry can gradually attain to a Knowledge  
'. of this Organ. By **the** Signs, however, hereafter enumerated,  
we are, with all our Art, to inquire into the Part *of* the Brain  
affected; and if, notwithstanding an accurate Examination of  
these, the Surgeon should err, the Miscarriage is not to he attri-  
buted to his want of Skill, but to the Defect of the Art, which,  
perhaps, the Discoveries Of succeeding Ages may amend.

The injured Part, therefore, within the Cranium, is distin-  
guished, first, by the external Appearances already describ'd;

- secondly, by an Investigation of the particular Injuries **re-**' ceived thy the Cranium, in the manner already taught. -

For when it is discover'd, that the Craninin is hurt, and, at ‘  
the same time, any Symptoms appear, which give Reason to he-  
lieve, that **the** Brain is affected, 'tis highly probable, that **the**internal injury lies immediately finder that which is external.

\* Thirdly, by a Tumor and Redness of the Skin after shaving  
\* the Head, and the Application of a Plaister to it.

-When, by the Signs already recounted, it is obvious, that **the**Brain is wounded; and when, at the same time, there is no  
particular and distinguishing Circumstance, by which the Part  
affected can he determin'd, then Surgeons endeavour to discover  
**it in the** following Manner : They shave off the Hair, and '  
then apply to the whole Head any aromatic Plainer, winch they'  
suffer to remain for some Hours. Then, taking off the Plainer,  
they carefully examine whether any Tumor or Inflammation  
appear in any Part; and, if these are found, we may justly  
suspect, that the wounded Part lies under them. For, since  
this Plaister adheres to the Skin of the Head, and, by its mild  
aromatic Stimulus, excites .a somewhat brisker Motion of **the**Humours, if there is any Contusion, it will the more easily  
appear, when a Tumor arises. When it cannot he discover'd  
in whet Part of the Head the Wound is . lodged, *Hippocrates*pronounc'd the Disorderincurable by any Medicines.

Fourthly, by a spontaneous Motion os the Patient's Hand  
a particular Part of the Head.

- - The' we cannot ascertain the particular Reason why this is  
done, yet we are certain, from incontestable Facts, that it is  
so.. .Very latest, *sesstetan Swieten,* I saw a Man,, whe had  
fallen from an Eminence, lying without any Sense ; and, as he  
had dash'd 'the. Right Part of his Head and Face against a hard

Object, and had a strong Contusion, and flight Wounds **of  
these** Parts, he forthwith lifted up his Right Hand, and not  
only touch'd, but pretty strongly rub'd, the Parts affected.  
Two Hours after, when, in consequence of a liberal Vene-  
sectinn, he recover'd a little, he said, that he was conscious of  
nothing after his Fall. Whilst Surgeons, therefore, observed,  
that the Hands of Patients thus wounded were, by a kind of  
mechanical and necessary Motion, convey'd to the wounded  
Pars, they thought they had Reason to conclude, that, when  
ho external Wound appear'd, the Part affected was indicated,  
if the Patient’s Hand was, by such a mechanical Motion,,  
always carry’d to a particular Part of his Heed. In apoplectic  
Patients the same Phenomchon also frequentiy appears. This  
Sign seems to he of Considerable Importance, when several such  
repeated mechanical Motions appear, which are not perform’d by  
**the** Direction of the Will, nor predetermined by any Act of the  
mental Powers, but to which our Bedies themselves are wisely  
and necessarily determined by the bountiful Author of our Na-  
tures, to attempt the Removal of what is hurtful and injurious  
**to them.**

Fifthly, from a Palsey on One Side, and Convulsions on  
the other.

That corporeal Organ of **the** Body, upon which Sensatiori  
and voluntary Motion depend, seems to he double with respect-  
io its Origin, Collection, Distribution, find Operation; she ί  
**there is** a Right and a Lest Carotid Artery, and a Right an d **a.  
Lest** Vertebral one: From these arise the Right and Lest Hemi-  
spheres of the Brain, which are intirely distinct from each other..  
The whole Collection of the Medulla is also divided into two.  
Partitions, one on the Right, and another on the Left Side ;  
which evidently appears in the Corpus Callosum, the Fornix,  
the Crura medullae oblongatae, the optic and olfactory Nerves,  
as also in the spinal Marrow, and the Nerves distributed from  
it. Bus, tho' all these Parts are thus found double, yet the  
Man whe perceives and feds, by their means, is but a single and  
individual Man; for the two olfactory Nerves, so distinct in  
**their** Origin and Progress, **at** last excite the same Sensation of  
Smelling. The' with our two Eyes we doubly see each Object  
presented to them, as is obvious from the intermediate Space  
**hetween the** two Eyes, or from gently pressing the Bulb os  
either Eye with the Finger, yet Vision is only single. This  
same Observation holds with respect to the Sense of Hearing.

Since, then, the Brain, the immediate Instrument of Sensation  
and Motion is double, 'tis hence obvious, that one Part of it may  
remain sound, whilst another may become entirely unfit for  
performing all its several Functions, as is plain in an Hemi-  
plegia, in which Disorder half of .the Body is rendered so para-  
lytic, that none of the Motions depending on **the** Directior»  
of the Mind remain in it: Yet the conscious Faculty,, which.  
designs and directs the Motion, remains; and though **the**Person fo affected endeavours, as much as possible, to move **the'**affected Side, yet no subsequent Motion is produced in **the**Muscles ; and sometimes, in the worst Species os this Disorder,  
all Sensation is also entirely destroy'd on the affected Side.

*Hippocrates,* in the third Section of his Book *de Morbo Sacro,*made this same Observation in the following Words: Λί The  
" Brain, says he, of Man, as well aS of all other Animals, in  
" double, and divided in the Middle by a flender Membrane ;  
" for winch Reason the Head does not always ake in one Part,  
" but sometimes in one, and sometimes in another; and some-  
" times the Whole of it feels the Pain.'' A subtile Question  
here arises, which is. Whether this Origin'of Sensation, and  
Principle of Motion, are situated on .the Side opposite to that  
on which their Effects are produced; that is. Whether **the**Origin of the Sensation and Motion, exercised on the Lest Part  
of the Body, is lodged in the Right Side of the Brain, or in  
the Lest: But this must he determin'd by the minute Observa-  
tions of accurate and skilful Anatomists; and, when this Cir-  
cumstance is fully known, it will he os singular Service in  
Wounds os the Head, to determine, from the Disorder os tho  
Sensations and Motions on either Side of the Body, whet par--  
ticular Part os the Brain is wounded. '

The soft and pulpous Substance os the Brain has always laid  
**a** Foundation for great Difficulties in Anatomical Demonstra-  
tions : But its Consistence is least of all firm in young Persons,  
whereas in an advanced *foots,* and especially in those Men who  
have been accustom'd to hard Exercise, it is more firm, and  
capable of being handled with greater Freedom. In such Sub-  
jects, after, by a long-continued Maceration, the cortical and  
cineritious Substance of the Brain has in a great measure been  
dissolved, it has evidently appear'd, that the medullary Fibres,  
arifing in the Right Side of the Brain, were stretch'd out to the  
Lest Side, and *vice versus* But this Direction of the Fibres is  
principally observable in three Parts, that is, in the anterior and  
posterior Border of the annular Protuberance; and still more  
conspicuousty in the Extremity of the Medulla Oblongata,'  
where it terminates in the Spinal Marrow. But this Pheno- -  
menon is most distinctly observ'd about two Lines below **the.***Corpora Pyramidalia* and *Olivaria*; for if the *Corpora Pyra-*

*rrtdalla* are gently drawn from each other, not Gender Fibres,  
but large Congeries of them are observ'd to run across each  
other to the opposite Parts, as *Santorini,* in his *Observat. Anatom.  
Cap.* 3. has observ'd. This is almost all. that Anatomy has dis-  
cover'd, with respect to the Direction or the medullary Fibres  
of the Brain.

Several medicinal Observations confirm this flera:stared Action  
of the Brain. *Hippocrates,* in the fifth Book os his *Epidemics,*gives us an Account os a Girl os Twelve Years of Age, whose  
Cranium was contused and fractur'd; but the Trepan being  
injudiciously apply’d, she died .on the fourteenth Day. Her  
Lest Hand was feix’d with Convulsions, tho' the Wound was  
inflicted on the Right Side os the Head, in his *Coaca Praeno-  
tiones* he telis us, that those who are wounded in the Temples,  
are seiz’d with Convulsions on the Side opposite to that on which  
the Wound is inflicted. And, in the nineteenth Section of his  
Treatise on *Wounds of the Head,* he confirms the same Do-  
ctrine, by advising Surgeons not rashly to make Incisions in the  
Region of the Temples, because such Incisions.produce subse-  
quent Convulsions ; and he affirms, that is an Incision is made  
in the Lest Temple, the Right Part os the Body will he seiz’d  
with Convulsions; but that, if the Incision is made in the  
Right Temple, the Left Side will os course be convulsed. And,  
in the thirty-first Section os the same Book, when he enume-  
rates the Signs by which it is known, that a Patient wounded in  
the Head will die, he affirms, " That most Patients so wound-  
" ed are seiz'd with Convulsions on the Side opposite to that in  
"-which the Wound was receiv'd ; for, is there is a Wound  
" on the Lest Side os the Head, the Right Side of the Body  
." will he seiz'd with Convulsions , but, if the Wound is on the  
Right Part *of* the Head, the Lest Side will he convulsed."  
Thus, in these early Ages of Medicine, fuch were the Obser-  
vations which favour this Opinions

. Among inter Anthers, *Fabricius Hildanus,* who generally  
only simply relates what he saw, without any Admixture os  
Reasoning, has various Observations, winch confirm the Truth  
of this Doctrine. Thus, in his *Observat. Chirurg. Concur.* 2.  
*Pbferv.* 3. he gives us an Account of a Man of forty Years of  
Age, who, being struck on the Left Bregma with a Ball of  
Iron, which weigh'd more than a Pound and an half, had his  
Cranium considerably depress’d and fractur'd ; upon which he  
ldropt to the Ground like one dead ; and not only lost his  
Speech, Sight, and Hearing, but was also seiz'd with a Palsey  
on the Side opposite to that on which the Wound was inflicted.  
By elevating, however, the depress'd Parts of the-Cranium,  
and using other proper Means, he was restor'd to perfect Health.  
In the same *Century* of that Work, *Example* 3. he gives us an  
Account of a Man *os sixty Years os Age, who, by* the Blow  
of a Stone, had the Lest Part of his Os Frontis, where the  
Hairs begin to grow, considerably depress'd; He no sooner  
receiv'd the Blow than he dropt to the Ground, lost his Speech,  
his Reason, his Sight, and his Hearing; and had the whole  
Side, opposite to that on which the Wound was receiv'd, seiz’d  
with a Palsey. His Friends would not suffer an Incision to he  
made in the Integuments, and the depress'd Parts of the Cra-  
nium elevated, so that he died a few Days aster.

In the thirteenth Observation of *Centur.* I. he gives us an  
Account os a Woman, who received a Wound with Contusion  
in the Right OS Bregmatis, accompanied with a Fracture and  
Depression os the Cranium. Upon this she immediately Vo-  
mired up a bilious Humour, together with crude and indigested  
Aliments ; and her Lest Side became paralytic, whilst the  
Right was sein'd with Convulsions. She recover'd, however,  
tho' a large .Quantity os the Substance of the Brain was ex-  
tracted thro’ the Wound. In the nineteenth Observation os the  
same *Century,* he gives us an Account of a robust young Man,  
who, with a Club, receiv'd a Wound on the Left Bregma, ac-  
company'd with a Fracture of the Bone. After dilating the  
Wound, and extracting the Splinters of the Cranium, the  
Wound was almost cover'd with a Cicatrix in the Space of five  
Weeks ; when, a sew Hours after Venereal Intercourse with a

Courtisim, he was again seiz'd with a Fever; and the Pain of  
his Head became mor4 Violent than before. The opposite Side,  
in the mean time, became paralytic; the Arm, on the Side on  
**winch** he had receiv'd the Wound, was seiz’d with Convulsions;  
and, on the fourth Day aster, he died. In the *Hist dire de P Aca-  
demic des Sciences,* sor the Year I 7oo. we have an Account os  
a Boy, whe, falling from an Eminence, receiv’d a Wound in  
his Head, which at first was thought to he but flight. Some  
time after, however, the Bone began to he denudated in the  
Middle of the Wound ; and in the Sagittal Suture a small Hose  
. appear'd, thro' which a large Quantity of PuS was discharged.

This Evacuation was sometimes stops sor a few Days; and, at  
this time, his Right Ann was four or five times a Day Violent-  
ly convulsed, for the Space of a Quarter of an Hour; as also the  
Jaw on the same Side. As soon as the Evacuation of Pus  
return'd, these Convulsions ceas'd. At last, upon the Patient's  
Death, the whole Left Lohe of his Brain was found fuppu-  
rated, whilst the Right Lohe and Cerebellum remain'd entirely  
sound.

*Valfalva,* in his **Treatise** *de Acre humana,* affirma, **that, in ’  
the** Dissection of many Subjects, either os whose Sides had **been**paralytic, he always sound the Cause os the Disorder lodg'd in  
the opposite Side .of the Brain; and mentions Men os Skill  
**and** Learning, whe were present at these Dissections. **And** *is,*on any Occasion, he found the Wound extending to'the other  
Side os the Brain, yet he observ'd, that it was more consider-  
able in **the** opposite Part. Among the Men of Skill **and Learn-**ing, who were present at **these** Experiments, he mentions *Petrus  
Molinellus,* Doctor os Philosophy and Medicine, whe, in his  
*Comment, de Bononiensi Scientiarum et Artium Instituto,* made  
**the** following remarkable Experiment : He open'd the Left Part  
of the Cranium of a live Dog ; then, making frequent Pun-  
ctures in the Dura Mater, he observ'd, that the Dog was  
thrown into various Convulsions, especially when that Part of  
**the** Dura Mater, which adher'd most firmly to the Cranium, was  
prick'd ; but the Animal never became apoplectic. At last he  
extracted the Lest Lohe of the Brain entirely ; upon which the  
Animal immediately fell, not on the *Left* Side, as might have  
been expected, but on the Right; and, heing raised up, fest  
down again on the same Side. The Right Parr of his Body  
seem'd, in the mean time, to he deprived os all Sensation **and**Motion ; whilst the Lest, on the contrary, retain’d both. **He**adds, that he knew others who had tried the same Experiment  
**with the** like Success ; and, from these Circumstances, con-  
cludes, that *Morgagni* and *Lancisi* had just Reason to affirm;  
that we might easily conjecture whet Part of the Brain was in-  
jur'd, provided we only remark what Side os hemiplectic Pad  
dents was affected.

Many other Cases might be brought,'which both in other  
Disorders, and inWoundS os the Head, confirm the Truth of  
this Doctrine; but these already given are sufficient: And this  
Doctrine is, in a particular manner,- confirm'd by the last-  
mention'd Experiment made upon the live Dog. 'Tis not,  
however, to he denied, that, in practical Authors, some In-  
stances occur, which seem repugnant to this Sentiment.

Thus *Forestus,* in *Observat. Lib: icy. Obs.* II.' gives us **the'**Cafe of a Boy os eleven Years os Age, who, sailing into a Vio-  
lent Lethargy, had, whilst fast asleep, the whole Right Side of  
his Body so affected with a Palsey, that **the** Powers both os  
Sensation and Motion were destroy'd in it; *Forestus,* heing  
call'd, and having no other Medicines at hand, apply'd Thyrne,  
beat up with Vinegar, to his Right Nostril, by which the Boy  
seem'd to he somewhat relieved ; and, at the same time, **a** thick,  
highly corrupted, bloody, and viscid Matter, resembling putrid  
Sanies, was discharged from the Nostril. From this Circum-'  
stance *Forestus* prognosticated, that there was an Abscess **and**Sphacelus lodged in the Right Part *os* the Brain. Soon aster,  
the Boy died : But *Forestus,* hesore his Death, concluding his  
Case to he desperate, intended to leave him ; but was detain'd  
by a Lady os Distinction, who had the Care of the Boy in his  
Parents Absence, with **a** View to have the Body dissected, **the**Cause of his Death discover'd, and a just Account os the Acci-  
dent given to **the** Parents. The Cranium heing divided, **the**posterior Parts of the Brain and Cerebellum, on the Right Side,  
were found entirely sanious, putrid, corrupted, and bloody;  
but, on the Left Side, the Brain was white, sound, and uncor-  
rupted. Thus the Truth of the Prognostic, discover'd in the  
Subject, procured a large Share *of* Reputation to *Forestus.*This Case, so accurately described, is directly repugnant to  
those before given, and seems to be os considerable Mo-  
ment.

*Bonatus,* in his *Sepulch. Anatom. Pract. Lib.* I. *Sect.* I5;  
*Observ. Ίη.* gives us an Account os a Youth, whe was wound-  
ed in the Region of the Lest Bregma. Next Day convulsive  
Motions were observed in his Right Side, and his Left became  
paralytic. The whole Region os the Lest Bregma was sound  
contused to such a Degree, that eight Splinters os Bone were  
spontaneoufly separated, one os the sharpest of which had pierc'd  
both Meninges, and was sound lodged in the Substance of the  
Brain itself. In this Case, the Side on which the Wound was  
inflicted became paralytic, and the opposite Side was convulsed,  
which is quite the Reverse os what happen'd in the above-men-  
tion 'd Instances.

*Fals.alua,* in the fifth Chapter ofrhis-Book *de Aure humana,*frankly and ingenuoufly confesses, that, in one or two In-  
stances, the Disorder to him appear'd equal in both Hemi-  
spheres os the Brain; but that he had.most frequently found  
that Side of the Brain affected, which was opposite to the para-  
lytic Side.

But **we** must observe, that frequently no Disorder has, **after**Death, been found in the Brain, tho', before Death, its Fun-  
ctions have been highly impair'd and injur'd ; for a flight Change  
or Compression of the tender Stamina, of which it is composed,  
is sufficient to .produce the most terrible Symptoms, as *suasu  
selva,* in the Place shove quoted, proves by a beautiful Experi-  
ment.

The Nerves of a Dog, winch are distributed to the Heart,  
being strongly compress’d by a Ligature, which was immediate-  
ly after removed, they were so weaken'd in their Structure, that

the Dog died some Days after, just as if they had been ent off;  
but, upon being Inspected, the final lest Marks of any sensible  
Injury they had sustain'd were not to he discover'd: Hence it  
may happen, in such Cases, that, by the Concussion only, the  
opposite Hemisphere of the Brain may he injur'd, tho', at **the**same time, no Disorder should he discover'd after the Death of  
the Patient ; which will appear still more probable, when **we**consider, that the Cranium is often fissiiPd in the opposite Part,  
whilst that On winch the Blow waS received remains entire, as  
we have already observed.

Since, then, numberless Observations made by celebrated  
Authors, and Experiments tried on live Animals, confirm this  
decussated Action of the Brain, which is the immediate Instni-  
inent os Sensation and Motion; fince there are Only few in-  
stances repugnant to this Doctrine, and fince even these may  
he explain'd in such a manner as to appear less inconsistent with  
it, it is obvious, that it is, if not certain, yet at least highly  
probable, that, is the one Side is paralytic, and the other con-  
vulsed, then the Origin of the Disorder is lodged within the  
Cranium, in the Part opposite to the paralytic Side: But is the  
Convulsion seizes the Right Side, and if no Diforder is observa-  
ble in the Left, then, for the same Reason, it seems highly  
probable, that the Left Part of the Brain is *so affected,* that  
the equable Influx of the Spirits into the Muscles of the Right  
Side is indeed disturb’d, tho' not entirely obstructed. Such  
Cases occur among the Instances already given.

But it is to be particularly observed, that, in the Nerves, this  
Opposition os Direction does not obtain, which, by these Ex-  
periments, is discover'd in the Brain; *for* the Nerves, arising  
in the Right Part, are distributed thro’ the same Side. Some  
celebrated Anatomists have been of a different Opinion, and  
helieVed, in particular, that the OpticNerVes mutually decussated  
each other; and that each of them reach'd to the Eye of the op-  
posite Side: And some Philosophers have been of Opinion, that  
this Circumstance might enable us to account for many Phe-  
nomena in Optics. A fortuitous Instance has, however, prov'd  
the contrary : The celebrated *Santorini,* as we are inform'd in  
the third Chapter of his *Observat. Anatom,* was dissecting **the**Body of a Man, whose Right Eye had, for a long time besore  
his Death, heen blind of a true *Amaurosis* ; tho’, at the same  
time, no apparent Disorder was observable in the Eye itselT  
The Optic Nerve os this Eye was sound slenderer, and of **a**more dark and cineritious Colour, than it ought to have been:  
And, when this accurate Anatomist waS diligentiy tracing it as  
far aS he could, he perceived, by the Diversity of its Colour,  
that it always kept the Right Side. He evidently observed, at  
the same time, that the Optic Nerves were so sar from decus-  
sating each other, that they were not so much as min'd; but  
that they only lay just by each other, add were again dii-  
‘ joined.

’ When it appears, that the Functions of the Brain are injur'd,  
whatever he the Cause, by the Application of which to **the**Head such an Effect is produced, our first Care is to inquire into  
the Nature of the Hurt or Injury; as, whether it he a Com-  
pression os the Brain from the forcing inwards of the Cranium,  
**a** Puncture Or Laceration of the same Part by some sharp Frag-  
ments of that Bone, an Effusion os Humours under the Cra-  
. ninm, or, lastly, a Vinlent Concussion. The diagnostic Signs  
belonging to each of these Cases have been shewn already; and  
the Cure of a depress’d Cranium has been treated os above.

By a violent Concussion, the Very tender and pulpouS Sub-  
stance of the Brain may he affected in such a manner, as to have  
its minutest Veffeis compress'd by the Shock, so as to prevent  
the Passage of the Humours thro' them: But if these Veffeis  
are not broken, or wholly destroy'd, an equable Circulation of  
the Humours will open anew these compress'd minute Canals;  
and, after some Hours, the Brain will, by degrees, resume its  
Functions. If there he any thing settled under the Cranium,  
which may compress or hurt the Brain, the general indication  
directs nS to remove it; in which Case it will appear reasonable  
to observe the following Rules:

*First,* Then, the extravasated Blond is immediately, to he  
taken away;

Because, so long as it remains, it will press upon the Brain.;  
and, if. this Pressure Continues long, the Sides of the small Car.  
reds, thus compress’d, will grow together, and remain forever  
impervious; and hence an incurable Impediment to the Fun-  
ctions may arise.

*Secondly,* The Parte infected must he depurated.

And cleansed from the extravasated Humours, corrupted by  
their Stagnation, and converted into Pus, Ichor, or Sanies:  
And the solid Parts, if affected, must he deterg’d, and reduced  
**to** a sound State.

*Thirdly,* If any Splinters of Bone stick in the Brain/they  
must he taken away.

**The extravasated** Blond **is taken away.»**

*First,* **By Resorption.**

In Contusions where, the Vessels being broken, an Effusiori  
of Blond fettles under an entire Skin, and marks the Place  
affected with a black or blue Spot, we very frequently observe  
all the extravasated Liquid to disappear by degrees, bring insen-  
fibly resorb’d into the bibulous Veffeis of the Veins, and atte-  
nuated by the Afflux of thinner Humours. What should bin-  
der, then, bur that the same Effect might be accomplish'd in  
such a Place as this, of winch we are speaking ? Now extraVa-  
sated Blood, in a closed Place, where the Ain has no Access,  
may fettle a very long time, without being corrupted. .

*Secondly,* By Dissipation;

Which is effected, when the extravasated Blood is so atte-  
nuated by Diluents and Resolvents, as to he resorb'd into the  
VenousVeffeis, which are open, and extended over all the inter-  
nal, as well as external. Superficies of the Body ; and is by that  
means dissipated, and insensibly disappears.

*Thirdly,* By perforating the Cranium.

When the Quantity of extravasated Blood is so great, aS, by  
its strong Compression, to injure the Functions of the Brain to  
a Very' considerable Degree, the Case will not allow usTime sor  
the Removal of so great an Inconvenience by the flow Ways of  
Resorption or Dissipation; for the Patient would often sooner  
perish. There remains, then, no other Help, but the necessary,  
tho' cruel. Remedy of the Trepan; by which, the Cranium  
heing perforated, a Passage is open'd for the Discharge of the  
extravasated Blood.

We come now to give Directions hew each of the three  
fore-mention'd Intentions may be answer'd.

The Blond is said to he resoth'd, when it is repel'd, thy  
the Vital Powers, into the Veins evacuated by plentiful Bleed-  
ing, and succedaneous Purging. .

If we open the Cranium Of a living Animal, which is young,  
and which, for that Reason, will the more easily admit of  
having the Cranium removed, there manifestly appears a Vapour  
to exhale from the internal Parts, tite Surfaces of both Mem-  
branes are cover'd with Humidity, and the whole Circumfe-  
rence of the Ventricles is moisten'd with a thin Sort of Dew.  
The finest and minutest Vessels, being thus in a State of conti-  
nual exhalation, must, by that means, discharge a Very thin  
Liquid, such as moistens and cherishes these internal Part^. Is,  
therefore, there were no resorhent Veins in those Places, **the**Quantity of Liquor would by degrees he so accumulated, as,  
by Compression, to destroy the Functions of the Brain; and  
hence I conclude, that the extravasated Blond must be resorb'd  
by the gaping Orifices of these minute Veins. It may seem  
strange, perhaps, that the Blood, which immediately concretes  
when out of .rhe Veffeis, should he capable of entering these  
very sine Tubes ; but if we consider, that the extravasated and  
Concreted Blood is by degrees again dissolved, and reduced to a  
thinner Liquid; and the sooner, as such an Effect is promoted  
by the Influence of a kindly Heat, and the Very fine dewy Ex-  
halations which are continually diluting the coagulated Blood  
and further, that the Cranium, being always full, is strongly  
press'd ; and that the arterious Fabric belonging to the Brain,  
and especially the Veffeis of the Dura Mates, are alternately  
distended and contracted by the Blood impel'd by the Heart;  
it will appear from these Considerations, that the extravasated  
Biped is not a Moment free from Pressure, Attrition, and Dilu-  
tion, with the finest of Liquids; whence it may, at length, he  
so attenuated, aS to he capable of entering the least Orifices of  
the absorbent Veins. But fince these minute absorbent Vessels  
convey the Humours, after Resorption, to Veins os a larger  
Capacity, the Resorption will he facilitated by the Depletion  
Os the larger Veins ; for which Reason, taking away a large  
Quantity of Blood is here recommended. Again, such Cath-  
artics as strongly evacuate, and, without Acceleration of Mo-  
tion, or adding a.Stimulus, powerfully resolve, are proper to  
discharge the Body of Humours; winch heing effected, thofe  
Humours which remain are attenuated, and, their Passage into  
all Parts heing facilitated, the Veffeis are less distended. By  
these means an easy Ingress is open'd for the resorb'd Humours  
into the exhausted Veins, and the Body, heing render'd drier  
by these Evacuations, greedily absorbs the Liquids, where-ever  
Contiguous to its internal or external Superficies: Hence strong  
Purges are observed to excite a Vehement Thirst; and Liquids,  
drank in great Quantities, are Very quickly absorb'd by the gap-  
ing Orifices of the Vessels, in the Cavities of the Stomach and  
Intestines. The great Efficacy of this Method, sor Resorption  
of extravasated Blood, is apparent to Sight in great Contusions.  
I knew a Tumor, says *Van Swieten,* in the Nates, as big aS a  
Child's Head,'which was occasion’d by a Fall out of a Coach, to-  
tally dissipated by this Method, tho' all the Part was black, from  
**a** Stagnation of the extravasated Blond under the entire Skin. Now  
scarce any one will Venture to say, that this Blood perspir’d thro'  
the unbroken Skin; sor, if the coagulated Blood might he atte-  
nuated to such a Degree as to find a Passage, by Exhalation; thro\*

the Vessels of the Skin, it curmot he doubted, but Ft may very  
.well-enter the -Mouths-of the-absorbing Veins: -Great-Benefit.,  
therefore, may he expected from this KIethtxi. .

The Forms of Purges, recommended on; these -Occasions,  
*itoPoerhaavers Mett. Medica,* are the following: '

Take of the finest *Syrian* Scammony, fourteen" Grains; and  
of *Hungary* Water, two Drams: When they are suffi-  
ciently triturated in a Glass Mortar, add fix Drams of  
solutive Syrup of Rofes with Sens, sor a Draught. Or,

Take os rhe Powder os Jalap-root, one Drarn t - and of the  
finest Sugar, two Drams: When they are sufficiently tri-  
. turated tn a Glass Mortar, add gradually, and at different  
times, three Ounces os Rain-water. Make into an Emul-  
sion ; to which add half an Ounce of the Syrup of Rhu-  
barb, for a Draught-

Bleed, therefore, and purge, inirtiediately Upon 'thefe *Oc-  
casions,* to the greatest Degree the Patient can bear ; and  
let these Evacuations he repeated, and that more than once,  
if after the preceding the Symptoms are alleviated.

Such large Evacuations, provided the Strength hold our,  
han never her prejudicial to the Patiens, especially plentiful  
Bleeding, which, on the contrary, tho\* repeated, has heen  
found os excellent Service ; for it has been frequently observed,  
that, where there have heen all the Indications of a Compression  
of the Brain by an Effhsion€of Blood under the Cranium, the  
Symptoms have immediately remitted under a very boldPhlebo-  
tomy, tho’ the Trepan was ready to he apply’d. And tho’  
the Disease should not give way to these Remedies, but it should  
he found necessary afterwards to have recourse to the Trepan,  
lt can be os no Disadvantage to the Patient to have his Body,  
by this Method, rendered less subject to an Inflammation, fince  
hereby fome very bad Symptoms, which are sometimes conse-  
quent upon a Perforation of the Cranium-, .and especially the  
Generation os Fungufes of the Brain, are? in a great measure,  
prevented. These Remedies, therefore, seem proper first to  
he tried before Trepanning. If, then, those bad Symptoms,  
which attend the Compression- of the Brain by an Effusion of  
Humours, begin to he alleviated, we may conceive good Hopes,  
that, by then, repeated Use, respect heing always had to the  
Strength of the Patient, they may he whelly removed. I re-  
member, says *Boerhaave,* with Pleasure, the extraordinary good  
Effects of this Method, which I have often seen ; and Pare has  
a remarkable Example of Bleeding boldly, successfully repeated.  
A young Man, he says, twenty-eight Years os Age, by a Fall,  
had struck the Lest Os Bregmatis with great Violence against a  
Stone. There was a Contusion, hut no Fracture of the Cra..  
nium. On the seventh Day the Patient was seiz'd with a  
' strong Fever, Delirium, and a great Inflammation, with a Vast  
Tumor of the whole Head, Face, and Neck, besides an Impe-  
diment of Speech, Sight, and Deglutition. The next Day the  
Surgeon took away twelve Ounces of Blood ; and, the Day  
aster. *Pare* being sent for, and finding that these Very had Sym-  
ptoms did not remit, but that the Strength was firm, he had  
forty-two Ounces os Blond more taken away. The following  
Day the Disorder rather increasing, he took away twelve Ounces  
more, and aster that fifteen Ounces at two several times ; so  
that, within" the Space os sour Days, the Patient lost eighty  
Ounces of Blood, and was afterwards perfectly cur’d of so dan-  
gerous a Disorder. The great *Hippocrates* has indeedutbserved,  
*Aphor.* 3. *Sect.* I. " That Evacuations, carry'd to Extremity,  
" are dangerous; ” bus, in his sixth *Aphor.* of the same *Sect.*he says, " That Diseases in their Extremity require extreme  
" Remedies.'' Since, therefore, this young Man was in dan-  
ger of his Life without speedy Relies, we see the Reason sor  
such large Evacuations, which, in flight Disorders, no prudent  
Man would Venture to use.

The Dissipation of the stagnating Humours is brought  
about.

*First,* By a Resorption of tho finer Parte, in the manner  
just mentioned;

*Secondly,* By attenuating the’ rest, by diluting, aqueous,'  
r and resolvent Potions, drank very warm.

If Blood, taken from the Vein of a healthy Person, and  
coagulated, he shaken in warm Water, the coagulated Mass  
will decrease by degrees. Water pour'd upon it.grows red; and  
at last so little of it will remain as is scarce credible ; some of  
it will, however, still remain, perhaps because the Blood has’  
been so long expos’d to the Open-Air; for we every Day see the  
extravasated Blood, in Contusions, dissolv'd insuch a manner  
as to he entirely dissipated. Wherefore, after Phlebotomy and  
Purging, let as great a Quantity of aqueous Decoctions he  
drank, as the Strength is sufficientto move and Circulate with the  
Blood. By this means.all the-BIood is diluted, and the exhaling-  
Fluid is supplied with Plenty of Matter, whence the coagulated'  
Minis is insensibly dissolved, and afterwards resorbed1 into the’

ininure Veins. Iinthecauso aqueous Liquors, drank by them.,  
selves, especially after great Evacuations, enervate the Body to  
such a Degree as to dispose it to a Dropsy, by beginning to col-  
lect themselves together in its Cavities, therefore mild Aromatics,  
which aregently resolvens, and also stimulating to Motion, which  
: ran -do no Harm aster the preceding Evacuations, are mix'd with  
**these** Decoctions.

\* -Por out where Intention is directed to the rendering of **the**-Blood so very much diluted, that a sufficient and perpetual Exhala-  
fron of a thin Liquid through the small Vestitis may he conti-  
Dually apply'd to the extravasated Blood, till this he render'd  
'also so diluted and attenuated, as to he capable of Resorption  
Into: the Veins.

*BccrhaavPs* Prescription, in his *Mat. Medio,* is as follows :

Take of white Sanders, half an Ounce ; of yellow Sanders,  
one Ounce ; of Sassafras, half an Ounce;, os the Leaves  
of Rue, half a Handful; of Agrimony, one Handful; of  
the Flowers *os Arabian* Stoechas, and Lavender, each two  
Drams ; of the Roots os Fennel, Parfley, and Butchers-  
broom, each an Ounce: Boil these for a Quarter of an Hour  
in a close Vessel, with .a sufficient Quantity os Water sor  
four Pints of the strain'd Liquor, of which let the Patient  
take two Ounces every half Hour.

*Thirdly,* By applying to the Part affected, when shaved,  
Plaisters, Cataplasms, and Fomentations, made of discutient,  
nervous, and cephalic Ingredients.

These Remedies, indeed, cannot act directly and immediately  
on the extravasated Humours, which are settled under the Cra-  
nium, fince the external Parts of the Head receive almost all  
their Humours from the external Carotids. They will, how-  
ever, he of Efficacy, by warming and relaxing the external  
Parts of the Head; so aS to lessen and retard the impetuous Mor  
item. of .the Humours towards the inward Parts; and also **be-**cause. Part of these Remedies enters the Blond by the resorbent  
Veins, of the external Skin, and afterwards, in the common  
.Course of Circulation, may he convey'd to the Part affected:  
Nor is.it always worthwhile to dispute about the Manner, in  
which Remedies thus applied act, provided we are convinc'd,  
by Experience, of their Efficacy. Thus, when an acute in-  
flanimatory Distemper seizes the internal Parts of the Head, we  
find; that Fomentations of Water, Vinegar, and Nitre; are.  
Very successfully applied to the Head, being first shaved. **Where-**fore, in so dangerous a Disorder as is our present Subject, all  
Methods are to he put in Practice, and nothing lest untried,  
froth whence any Benefit, tho' never so little, may he expected.  
But, in the Use os those Remedies, regard is always to be had'  
to what has heen said above, with respect to the Application of  
Topics in Injuries done to the integuments only ; and we must  
always take care to have the Cataplasms and Fomentations kept  
imadue Heat, which is done by a .frequent Application of hot  
Woollen Cloths, The Plaister and Fomentation directed above,  
in case of Contusion of the Integuments, are here proper.

*Fourthly,* By the Application of the same discutient, ner-  
yous, and cephalic Ingredients to the Ears and Nose.

The Dura Mater, it is true, most exactly covers the internal  
Supersides of the Cranium, so that the whole Mass of **the**Brain seems to he secluded from ail others within Its proper Re-  
gion:\_ However,, we.are convinced by Observations, that these  
two Places are a kind os Vent-holes to the Brain, by which the  
Hliinours are often discharg'd in afurprssing Manner. We took  
Notice above, that chronical Disorders os the Head are often Very  
quickly relieved by an Essiux of Water, Pus, or other Matter,'  
thro' the Ears or Nostrils, and confirm'd the same by the Testi-  
mony of *Hippocrates:* And itis well known, that in all Dis-  
eases of the Head, which proceed froth a Repletion, of the  
Vessels of the Brain, or an inflammatory Density of the Hu-  
mours, an Essiux os Blood by the Nostriis has proved beneficial.  
We have also related Examples above, by which it appeared, that  
inVery terrible Hurts of the Head, which, by the unanimous Ad-  
Videos the most experienc'd Physicians and Surgeons, required the  
Use of the Trepan, the Patients have been cured by an Efflux  
of Lymph thro' the Ears ; so that the nearest Way to the inter-  
nal Parts of the Head seems to he timed these Passages. Of this  
we are certain, that on the Top os the Nostriis is placed the  
Os Ethmoides, like a thin Plate full of Perforations, which,  
indeed, in a living Person, are most exactly fill'd up with Va-  
. ginal Processes, and nervous Fibrils, from the Dura Mater ;  
but how thin is the Partition, which, in this Place, separates **the**Cayitysos the Cranium from the Nostriis l’ So that Vapours  
attracted thro' the Nostriis are almost immediately applied to  
the Brain.

It, after the Evacuations and Applications above directed/  
the Symptoms aieurot entirely removed, or, at least, much'  
diminish'd, but, on the contrary, persevere or increase, the'  
Cranium most irninedintely be perforated by the Trepan, for  
the Convenience ofthschargingrthe extravasated‘Humours.

depurating - the affected Parts, and removing the Splinters of  
Bone, if any should stick in the Brain, or its Membranes.

It feems a Piece os Rashness and Cruelty to he immediately  
for perforating the Cranium, upon Indications that the Functions  
os the Brain are Very much injured by a Wound of the Head:  
For, unless we are certain, that the Cranium is depress'd, or  
that fome -Fragments of it hurt the Brain, and that these Dis-  
orders can no way he remov'd but by the Trepan, it is best to  
wait a few Hours at least, and try whether the Symptoms may  
not he mitigated by strong Evacuations: For many such Cases  
occur.every Day ; as where a Person, by a Fall from an Emi-  
nence, lies depriv'd of all Sense and Motion, and, after a few  
Hours, revives by degrees, the Brain being disturbed by so  
strong a Concussion, tho' there was no Effusion of Humours.  
And tho' it might he proper to apply the Trepan, yet the taking  
away a large Quantity of Blond can never be prejudicial, but  
on the contrary, be highly heneficial: Therefore the Method  
before proposed seems fittest always to be tried in the first Place;  
and if, in the Space of twelve Hours aster the Use of those Re-  
medies, the Patient receives not the least Relies, but the Dis-  
order rather increases, the last and only Remedy lest is, by  
making a Perforation in the Cranium, to open a Way for the  
Discharge os the extraVasated Humours. The Friends os the  
Patient are to he then seriouflvtold, that nothing but Death  
can he expected, and that in a short time ; that the only Way,  
by which it can possibly he prevented, is by the hazardous and  
trouble some Operation of the Trepan, from which there is good  
Reason to expect much Benefis, but that a certain Cure cannot  
be promised: For it is possible, that the extraVasated Humours  
may he lodg’d in such Places, as, tho' the Cranium he opened,  
may render their Discharge impracticable,- and- a strong Con-  
cussion may break the Very tender Stamina *os* the medullary  
Substance os the Brain, on which the human Lise and Functions  
depend. - When the Operation is determin'd to be necessary;  
the sooner.it is perform'd, the better ; for the Effiuxof the Li-  
.quids out of the broken Veffeis will continue, and the- Come  
.pression of .the Brain, by-the extraVasated -Liquid,: which in-  
creases in.Quantity everyMoment, will he augmented ; whence  
it often happens, that the Very tender -medullary Fibres, which  
are only pervious to the thinnest Liquid in allthe Body, haying  
-their Sides compress'd, and render’d contiguous, cease -to he  
open Canals ; and tho' the compressing Liquids may be after-  
wards discharged, yet the Sides os these minute Veffeis, heing  
Once rendered contiguous by the equable Pressure of the surround-  
ing Liquid, will always continue in that State os Contact; whence  
they will grow together, to the irreparable Damage of all those  
Functions which depend on the Motions of the most subtile Li-  
quid thro' these minute Veffeis: Besides, the extraVasated Hu-  
mours, being left to settie for a considerable Time, may he cor-  
rupted, and, by their acquir'd Acrimony, corrode every thing near  
them. From the Whole it appears, that Delay in this Case is  
dangerous; and yet, by very credible Observations, we are in-  
form'd, that Perforation of the Cranium has been very success-  
fully perform'd a longtime aster the Hurt was receiv'd: For  
Instance, a Man receiv’d a Wound in his Head, which, being  
attended with no bad Symptoms, was healed in fourteen Days.  
A long time afterwards tire Patient was seized with a great  
Pain of the Head, a Vertigo, and Dimness os Sight, with a  
Palsey of the Right Arm ; all evident Symptoms os some latent  
Disorder of the Parts os the Head. Upon this Consideration  
*Scultetus, (Arm. Chir. Obs.* I3.J the nine-and-twentieth  
Week aster the Wound was inflicted, laid bare the Cranium,  
and, observing a narrow Fissure, he made two Perforations in  
the Cranium, and cut out the Bone between them with a Saw;  
Theo' this wide Aperture the Collection of Humours under the  
Cranium was discharged, and, in a Month's time, the Patient  
was restat'd to his perfect Health From this History it plainly  
appears, that the Quantity of extraVasated Liquid under the  
Cranium was at first but inconsiderable; but the Cranium heing  
divided with a small Fissure, there arose, by degrees, a Col-  
lection os Pus or Sanies in the Place. But when, after a Rup-  
ture os the Veffeis, there immediately gathers a considerable  
Quantity of the effused Liquid under the Cranium, it is plain,  
that the Operation cannot long be deferred without Danger.  
Wherefore *Hippocrates, de Cap. Pula.* speaking of those Cases  
which require Perforation, says, " That in three Days we must  
" proceed to Section, and never exceed that Time, especially  
" if we undertake the Cure, at first, in a hot Season of the  
" Year: " And yet he is treating here only of such Wounds of  
the Cranium as could not he erased with the Rugine; but the  
Danger is more imminent and pressing from an Effusion of Hu-  
mours under the Cranium.

. Trepanning the Cranium is usually undertaken, as is said  
above, for the sake of raffing a loose and depress'd Bone with'  
the Elevator, but, in this Case, a threefold Benefit may he ex-  
pected from it : First, The opening a free Passage for the Dis-  
charge of the extraVasated Liquids ; secondly. That, if any thing  
should require to he separated by Suppuration from the living  
**Parts, the Pus, after it is generated, may find a Vent ; anda**

**lastly. That the Fragments of the Bone, which incommode the  
Brain by Puncture, Laceration, or otherwise, may conve-  
niently he extracted.**

Mr. *Sharp* seems not to agree entirely with *Bocrhaaue,* but  
is for trepanning at all Adventures: Altho' People with Con-  
Cuffions in a Violent Degree, says he, sometimes recover, it is  
so Very seldom, that there can he noPretence, when they happen,  
for neglecting the Trepan, but not heing able to learn in what  
Part the Concussion is. The Opportunities I have had, says  
*Sharp,* of opening some People who have died under this Cir-  
cumstance, have sufficiently convinc'd me, how littie is to he  
trusted to any other Method than an Opening for the Discharge  
of the Abscess, which, by Confinement of the Matter, becomes  
very sharp, spreading over a great Quantity of the Brain before  
it kills.

When we are assur'd of a Fracture or Depression, tho' **the**Symptoms, in a great measure, go off, it is yet adViseable to  
trepan as soon as possible, to prevent the spreading of the Ab-  
scess, which seldom sails to follow upon the Rupture of the  
;Veffeis of the Brain and Membranes, and, for the most part,  
in a few Days,. the' there are a great many Instances of Fra-  
ctures not bringing on a fatal Abscess for a great Length of Time  
aster the Accident.

*Sharp* says, he once trepan'd a young Woman about **a**hundred Days after she reced'd the Blow. The sower Part of  
the Parietal, and upper Part, of the Temporal Bones, **were**fractur'd and. depress'd. She had bled at the Nose and Ears  
when **she** first receiv'd tho Injury, and had at times been  
drowsy, and in some little Pain, till towards the ninetieth,  
when the Syinptonis *of* a compress’d Brain came on stronger;  
and, a small time after, she putherself under his Care ; which,  
with the many Instances of the same kind to be mot with in Au- . I .  
thors, shew how littie safe it is to trust to any Extravasation, .  
or Depression on the Brain, doing well, without the Assistance  
**of the** Trepan. *Sharp. -*

The Trepan is to he applied upon the Part of the Craniinh  
- winch is injur'd, aS being the most proper Place, unless any  
? : Circumstances render its Application there improper.

After it is agreed upon to apply the Trepan, in order to pro-  
cure a free Discharge to the extraVasated Humours, it ought  
next to be diligently inquir'd, on what particular Part of the -  
Cranium this Operation is to he perform'd. 'Tis sufficiently  
obvious, that, when by the Signs already enumerated the ’  
wounded Part is discover'd, the Trepan ought to he apply'd  
there, fince 'tis most probable, that the extraVasated Blood will  
reside in that Part; but, from what follows, it will appear,  
that there are Various Parts os the Cranium, where it is either  
absolutely impossible, or highly dangerous, to apply the Trepan.  
The Part, then, to which this Instrument is to be apply'd, ought  
not to he determin'd without mature Deliberation and Refle-  
ction, lest afterwards the Repetition os this Operation, apparently  
so cruel in the Eyes of the By-standers, tho' the Patients them-  
seines are, on these Occasions, generally so stupid and dull aS  
to he insensible of Pain, should again hecome necessary.

The Circumstances which render Trepanning immediately  
upon the injur'd Part of the Cranium improper are.

*First,* A Suture lying immediately under it.'

\* Whilst, in a- human Subject, Anatomists endeavour to ele-  
vate the Cranium after it is every-where divided with a Saw,  
they evidently perceive, that the Dura Mater, almost in every  
Part, adheres to the Cranium; but that, where ..the Sutures  
occur, this Adhesion is so strong, that, by the Interposition of  
an Iron Lever, it can with Difficulty he separated. 'Tis,  
therefore, obvious, that if, in these Parts, the Trepan is ap-  
ply'd, the orbicular Portion os Bone cut cannot be extracted  
without a considerable Dilaceration of the Dura Mater; whence  
an immense Pain, Convulsions, and other terrible Symptoms,  
may be produc'd For this Reason, by the common Consent  
of all Authors, these Parts are avoided, and the Trepan is  
rather to be applied on either Side of the Suture, than directly  
on it. *Hildanus, in Obferv. Chir. Cent.* 2. *Obseru.* 8. gives  
us an Account of a Man who receiv'd a severe Wound with an  
Ax, in that Part where the Sagittal is united with the Coronal  
Suture; \* After Very terrible Symptoms, and the Extraction of  
several Splinters of Bone, the Patient, indeed, recover'd ; but  
*Hildanus* could not, with all his Art, prevent a fistulous Ulcer  
remaining in the Part. For this Reason he ranks the Difficulty  
of Cure among the Arguments used against applying the Trepan  
immediately upon the Sutures: But the celebrated Physician  
*Johannes Frederieus Werdenbussitus,* in an Epistle to *Hildanus*on this Subject, to he met with in the last quoted Part of that  
Author, affirms that he saw this Operation perform'd imme-  
diately on the Sutures, when he resided in *Italy,* for the sake of  
improvement in his Studies. But 'tis obvious, from what has  
been now said, that it is always dangerous to apply the Trepan  
on the Sutures themselves. \*

*Secondly,Satan nataBCzEse* Muscles lying upon **the** Parti.

'Tis sufficiently known, that about the Occiput Very strong  
Muscles are inserted in the Cranium, and that its lateral Parts are,  
on both Sides, possessed by the Temporal Muscles ; sor which  
Reason these Parts ought, if possible, to he avoided. *Hippo-  
crates,* in the nineteenth Section of bis Treatise on Wounds of  
the Head, informs us, " That the Head may he safely cut in  
" any Pars, except in the Temples, and that Space which lies  
" above them, near the Veth which pastes thro’ the Temples ;  
" and that these Parts ought not to he cut, because, by that  
" means, the Patient is seized with Convulsions." And, in a  
" Passage os his *Coaca Praenotiones,* already quoted, he telis  
us, " That they vino are cut in either of the Temples, be-  
" come convuls'd on the Side opposite to that on which the  
" Incision was made.'' From which we may conclude, that  
it is always dangerous th wound these Muscles, tho' Death  
does not always enfue; for many Cases prove, that these  
Muscles have been cut, and the Trepan apply'd to that Part of  
the Cranium which lies under them, and that, notwithstanding  
this, the Patients have recover'd. We shall give a few Instances  
of this kind from among the great Number that might he  
brought *Scultetus,* in his *Armamentar. Chirurg. Obferu. 2.*Rives us an Account os a Man who receiv'd a Wound in his  
Left Temple with a Hanger, which made a Fissure in his  
Cranium large enough to admit the fore Finger; yet this  
Wound, apparently so dangerous, was soon cur’d, and the Pa-  
tient sav'd. *Riverius,* among the Observations communicated  
to him by *Samuel Formius,* a Surgeon of *Monipelicr,* who had  
’ . practis'd for fifty Years, gives us the following Case, in the  
fr . nineteenth Observation : A certain Woman receiv'd a Blow  
with a Stone on her Left Temple. When the Trepan was  
thought necessary, that skilful Surgeon, being call'd to the Con-  
saltation, did not hesitate to make a crucial Incision in the  
Temporal Muscle, and apply the Trepan to the denudated Cra-  
nium j-and he affirms, that no Violent Symptom ensu'd. **He**\_ elsewhere gives us another Case of a like Nature,' which was  
communicated tohim by another Surgeon. A Boy os twelVeYearS  
of Age, by a Fall from a high Tree, had his Temporal Bone  
so fractur'd, that the Surgeon was forc'd to remove a large Por-  
tion of the Temporal Muscle, in order to discover the latent  
- Disorder, and apply the Trepan. The Cure, however, succeded  
happily in every respect, except that the lower Jaw remain'd a  
little distorted towards the opposite Side. Where Necessity,  
therefore, demands is, it is more adviseable to apply the  
Trepan to these Parts, than Cruelly to abandon the Patient to  
inevitable Death.

*Thirdly,* The Cavities of the OS Frontis lying under it.

It is sufficiently known, from anatomical Observations, that  
the Tables of the *Os Frontis,* divided from each other, consta-  
tute what we call the Frontal Sinuses, which are, for the most  
jars, pretty large; but os different Sizes in different Men,  
lengthen'd out above the Orbits of the Eyes, almost to the  
Middle of the Eye-brows, and sometimes divided into lesser  
Cavities by bony Lamellae. These Sinuses open in two pretty  
large Apertures, at each Side of the Septum Narium, and thus  
increase the internal Cavity of the Nostrils. These Sinuses are  
everywhere cover'd with the same Membrane which fines the  
internal Surface os the Nostrils. Is, therefore, the Trepan  
**was** apply’d here, upon perforating the external Table, this  
Membrane, which covers its internal Surface, would forthwith  
occur ; and there would he a Necessity for removing it, as well  
as that Part of the fame Membrane, which, in like manner.  
Covers the internal Table, hesore the internal Table could he  
. perforated. 'Tis therefore obvious, that this must he highly diffi-  
cult, if riot altogether impossible; since the Membrane, lining the  
Cavity os the Nostrils, is so exquisitely sensible, that, by the flight-  
**est** Agitation of a Feather in **the** Nostrils, Sneezing is excited,  
and the whole Body convulsed. We must, at the same time,  
observe, that those Wounds, which penetrate to the Frontal  
Sinuses, can scarcely ever he brought to a Cicatrix. *Celsus, in*the fourth Chapter of his eighth Book, made this Observation 5  
and exprefly telis us, " That, after the Application Os the  
" Trepan, a Cicatrix may be induced on all Parts of **the**" Head, except that Part of the Forehead which lies a little  
" above the intermediate Space hetween the Eye-brows; sor  
" here it is scarce possible, bus, during the Whole of the Pa-  
" tient's Lise, an Exulceration must remain, which must he  
\*" cover'd with a Cloth, on which some proper Medicine is to  
" he said.'' The Observations of later Authors have fince  
given a Sanction to this Remark. **These** Parts, then, **the**Situation os winch is to he learn'd from Anatomy, are carefully  
to he avoided in the Application os the Trepan.

*Fourthly,* The Neighbourhood of some considerable Ar-  
tery.

i Upon accurately Viewing a prepar'd human Cranium, in its  
internal Sursace, Various Impressions appear, and sometimes  
. considerably deep Traces, which correspond to the Ramified-

tions of the larger Arteries distributed thro\* the Dura Mater;  
But if such a large Branch of an Artery should occur, and,  
during the Operation, happen to he hdined by the Teeth of  
the Crown, a Violent Haemorrhage may happen, which not  
only embroils and disturbs the Operation, hut is often stopt  
with Difficulty. ‘ But it is a difficult Tash exactly to deter-  
mine these Parts ; because, in different Mon, the Situation of  
these large Ramifications Varies: 1 cere are, however, some  
Parts in which these larger Sulci, or Furrows, are generally  
found in most Craniums; these Parts are, therefore, to he  
avoided in applying the Trepan. Thus, for Instance, in both  
the Ossa Bregmatis, near the Coronal Suture in the inferior  
lateral Part, such a large Furrow appears, and is gradually  
diminish'd as it ascends; but these Parts are principally known  
by a mutual Comparison of different Craniums. with **each**other.

*Fifthly,* The low Situation of the Part injur'd.

For if the discharg'd Humours are lodg'd near the Basis of  
the Cranium, there is scarce any Hope, that they can he eva-  
cuated by the Trepan, fince it must of course he apply'd much  
higher; 'Tis, indeed, tnie, that, since the Cranium is always  
exactly still, the extravasated Humours *rca.se,* by the Pressure of  
the Brain which filis the Cavity of the Craniums be forced up  
to the Perforation shade, and thus evacuated. But, at **the**same time, 'tis obvious, that this effect must he with consider-  
able Difficulty brought about. *Tulpius,* in the third Chapter of  
the first Book os his *Obferu. Medici* gives us an Account of a  
Man os seventy Years os Age, whe, being drunk, and sailing  
from an Eminence; receiv'd so large a Wound in his Cranium,  
that, thro' the Aperture, every thing that stuck in the eater-  
nal Membrane os the Brain micht he extracted. He was, howr  
eVer, forthwith seiz'd with a Vertigo, a Vomiting, and aStu-  
pot. NextDay, indeed, he appear'd free from a Fever, and  
all other Symptoms; but, on the fourth Day, he unexpectedly  
died apoplectic, aster having expectorated a purulent Matter.  
Upon laying open his Cranium, a large .Quantity of Humour  
was found in the Ventricles os his Brain ; and, near the Sella  
Turcica, a large Splinter of the Os Cuneisorrne.appear'd sepa-  
rated from the rest of the Bone; and there was, in this Place,  
a large Collection of coagulated Blood. Since, then,, thro' so  
large a Wound, the discharg'd Blood, collected near the Basis  
of the Brain, could not be evacuated, 'tis obvious, that, in such  
a Cafe, Very littie Good was to he expected froth the Applsea-  
tion of the Trepan. Hence *Celsius,* in the twenty-sixth Chain,  
ter of his fifth Book, justly affirms, that se the Patient, the  
\*\* Basis of whose Brain is wounded, cannot he.preserv'd."

*.Sixthly,* The Instability of the Bone; whether on account  
Of a Fracture, Contusion, Qr CarieS. . . . . ..

Upon applying the Trepan to theCraniiith, the orbicular  
Portion of Bone cannot he extracted, without pressing the Tre-  
pan to the Bone: If, therefore, that Tart of the Bone, to which  
**the** Trepan is apply'd, is either entirely difengaged from **the**rest. Or only retains a flight Cohesion, it will, in the Opera-  
tion, he depress'd, and the subjacent Brain by that ineatis Corn-  
press'd. The same Misfortune is th be dreaded, when a Lues  
Venerea, for Instance, has corroded the Bone, or when the  
Cranium has, by any other Cause, contracted a Caries ; for, in  
these Cases, the Trepan, applied with a Very gentle Force,  
would forthwith penetrate thro the whole Thickness of the  
Bone. We have already given Instances of .the Bone os **tho**Cranium becoming thus ’corrupted, after Wounds os **the**.Heath

*Seventhly,* A Considerable external Convexity, and, in  
consequence of that, an internal Concavity os the Part.

. Upon accurately examining the internal Sursace .of the Cra-  
ninm, it evidently appears, that it.is notsmooth and eyen, hut  
that in some PartsTt protuberates and rises ; whereas in others  
it is more excavated, that it may he the hetter accommodated  
to the Vefleis and Sinuses of the contain'd Brain : Hence the  
Bone of the Cranium is of a different Thickness in disterent  
Parts. It would, therefore, he rnost proper, whilst we are de-  
liberating on the Part to which the Trepan is to he apply'd, to  
take a View of several Craniums, and observe in whet Parts  
these Inequalities are principally found, that we may, if possi-  
ble, avoid them.

The', from the Rifles’ of Art, find an anatomical Knowledge  
of the Parts, it is sufficientiy obvioiis, that. In the Applicatiori  
of the Trepan, the seven Circumstances above enumerated ted-  
der the Application of it, upon the Places aboVe-niention'd,  
improper, if it can he avoided ; yet the hast Surgeons have, in  
Cases os Necessity, advised to perform the. Operation, shod it  
should he attended with some of these Disadvantages; since,  
when the Death os the Patient is otherwise certain. It is often  
hetter to try a doubtful Remedy than none at all ; sor it is scarce  
'credible, that all these Cautions could he observed, with respect  
to a Girl os twelve Years os Age, whe, sailing from an Emi-  
nence, had the Trepan apply'd-to twelve different Parts of her

Cranium, in the Space of a few Days. The Girlr however,  
was perfectly cured, the' the whole'Os Bregmatis, and Part of  
the Temporal Bone, were entirely fractur'd *by* **the** Violence of  
the Fall. Thin memorable and surprising Case is related by  
*Dionis,* in his *Operat, de Chirurgie,* whose Son perform'd the  
Operation, the fourth time, on the Patient.

**Is** any of the above related Circumstances render the **Ap-**. plication os the Trepan, to the injur'd Part, improper, in  
- must he apply'd as near as is possible to that Part.

When, for the Reasons above enumerated, the Trepan can-  
not he apply’d on the wounded Part, the Place, of all others  
the most proper for its Application, is that which is free from  
these Obstacles,' and lies most contiguous to the Part imine-;  
diately afflicted. Some Cautions, however,, of considerable Im-  
portance, are to he observed, with refpect to this Particular.  
The Dura Mater, as has heen .hefore observ'd, adheres every-  
where to the Cranium, but most strongly where **the** Sutures  
occur: Hence the discharg'd Blood, lodging hetween the Cra-  
nium and Dura Mater, may separate the latter from the former;  
but this cannot happen in those Parts where the Sutures occur:  
Hence the Blood, extravasated hetween the Cranium and Dura  
Mater, will remain confin’d within certain Limits ; fince it  
cannot easily go beyond the Parts where'' the Sutures occur.  
Thus, for Instance, if the wounded Part was in the anterior  
Portion of the Os Bregmatis, .which, on account of its Vici-  
nity to the Coronal suture, by which it is join'd to the Os  
Frontis, and' the large Artery which, is generally situated here,  
cannot hayeIheTrepan safely apply'd to it ; then, indeed, **the**Place most contiguous to it is to be chosen, but, at **the same**time, this Place must he Contain’d within the OS Bregmatis’;  
for, if the Trepan was apply’d to the Os Frontis, on the other  
Side of the Coronal Suture, the Blood lying helow the OS  
Bregmatis, on the Dura Mater; could nothe' evacuated ; because  
the Dura Mates, adhering strongly to the Coronal Suture, will  
prevent its heing discharg'd that Way. With this Limitation  
we are, therefore, to understand the general Rule, which orders  
us to chufe the most Contiguous Part, when the Trepan cannot  
be apply'd'to the Part affected itself; for the Blood, extraya-  
sated between the Cranium and Dura Mater, may thus he  
lodg'd, aS it were, in distinct Cells, which have fro manner of  
Communication with each other. The largest Space of this  
Kind is under the OIsa Bregmatis, and is, .by the Sagittal .Siil.  
tores, divided into two such equal and distinct Celis. This also  
holds, with respect to the Forehead, which, in like manner,  
has a Spade thus separated; for, since the Os Frontis is general-  
ly in young Persons, and often In Adults, divided ’as far as **the**Root of .the Nose, by a'middle Suture, it is obvious,. that this  
Space must, in like manner, bexlivided into two..

But, when the extravasated Blood is . lodg'd between the  
Dura and Pia Mater, we in ustrem ember, that the whole inter-  
rial Cavity of .the Cranium is divided into two Parte; for what  
is commonly call'd the Falciform Process of the.Dura Mates,  
reaches from the Crest os the Os Ethmoides, all along the Sa-  
**t"** ittal Suture, aS sar as the transverse Process of rhe Dura  
Sater, which covers the Cerebellum, and defends It from the  
Pressure os the incumbent Brain, and, being funk deep he-  
tween the two Hemispheres of the Brain, divides the internal  
Cavity os 'the'Craniuin info two, and hinders the Blood, extra-  
vasated on the Right Side, 'from reaching to the Left. For this  
Reason we are, in Cases of this Nature, to have a due Regard  
to the now mention'd Circumstance.-

If **the** threatening Symptoms of a compress'd Brain,  
above related, are Very urgent, tho' the precise Place, where  
the Compressure resides, cannot he exactly determin'd, yet  
the Trepan must be apply'd to one or inore Parts os **the**Craninm, if necessary, in order so remove the Pressure, and  
depurate the Part affected. .

It sometimeshappens,' that all the Symptoms inform us, that  
The Blood, extravasated under the Cranium, oomprefles **the**Brain ; and yet, at the same time, there are nor certain Indi-  
oations , by which if dan he determin'd in whet Part of the Cra-  
‘ ninth it IS lodg'd. in this Case the Patient must either he  
‘abandon'd to certain Death, or the Trepan must he apply'd‘th  
the Cranium, whilst the Event is entirely uncertain; for the  
'extravasated Blood may be dodg'd about the Basis of the Cra-  
hism, or in the Ventricles of the Brain; inaWord, it may  
he accumulated in a quite different Part from that th which **the**Trepan shall be apply'd. In this Cafe, after having duly apo  
"pris'd the Patient's Friends of the ambiguous Event of the  
Operation, it seems inore adviseable to try a doubtful Remedy  
Than hone at all ; especially shine, front numberless Instances,  
’’tis plain, that the Operation os the Trepan, when Ikilsully  
Terform’d, is not fo dangerous as it is dominonly thought ; and  
fince the Patients, who stand in need of It, are generally **entire-**Jy depriv'd *os* Sensation. *Thus Dionis,* in his *Opcrat. de Chi-  
rurgie,* infonns us, that he'brinself, astes having apply'd **the**Trepan in a young Gentleman of Distinction, evacuated the  
Blood discharg'd under thin" Cranium; and "that the patient

**never** knew of his having undergone such jan Operation, fill he  
was told os it, aster the Cure was completed : Hence, the' **a**Repetition of this Operation in another Part os the Cranium,  
when st has prov'd unsuccessful in a former Attempt, may ap-  
pear cruel to the By-standerS, yet it is not generally very pain-  
sul .to **the** Patients themselves. Bur when wo know nothing  
at all os the Part affected, then the Trepan is generallyapply’d  
to the Os Bregmatis ;‘ because it constitutes the largest Part of  
the Cranium, and because considerably large Vessels he under  
it. Is by this means no Disorder is discover'd, the Operation  
is to he attempted afresh in the OS Bregmatis of the opposite  
Side. ’ **We** do not find, that *Hippocrates* repeated the Opera-  
tion of the Trepan in one and the same Patient: But,,so far as  
**we** can leans from his Book on *Wounds of the Head,* he did  
not apply the Trepan in order to procure a Discharge to **the**Humours extravasated under the Cranium, hut only with a  
View to remove the affected Part os she Craniutn itself. In  
the sourth Section, indeed, of the. above-mention’d Book, he  
observes, that the disorder'd Bone os the Cranium’ may collect  
Pus, which may fall down on rhe Brainbut he:makes no  
Mention of an Extravasation os Humours, in consequence or a  
Rupture of the Vessels, under the sound Cranium; Hence lie  
did not, in all Probability, apply the Trepan, except when it  
was evident, that the Cranium was disorder'd, and when the  
Part affected was known. Accordingly, when the Bone was  
broken in another Part of the Head than that in which' **the**Wound was inflicted, he, in the tenth Section of the **seine**Work, asserts, that the Disorder was. incurable by any Reme-  
dies. *Cdsus,* however, seems to have been acquainted with  
such an Extravasation of Humours j for, in the fourth Chapter  
of'his eighth Book,, he has these Words: " Sometimes, tho\*  
"rarely, it happens, that the Bone remains found and entire,  
" whilst, in consequence of a Blow, some Vein, ruptur'd in  
'"--the Membrane of the Brain, discharges some Blood inter-  
fr nally, which, stagnating there, excites Violent Pains, and,  
"in some, produces Blindness. But, generally, there is also a  
"Tain in the opposite Part, where, an Incision being made,  
""the Bone appears pale, arid is therefore also to have the Tre-  
"-pan appsy’d to it." In **the** same-Chapter he also orders **the**Trepan to be apply’d in various Paris, if the Fissure, is.long. ‘

In later chirurgical Authors "Various Instances occur, thy  
which 'tis prov'd, that- the Trepan may, with Success, he Ep-  
Ply'd to several Parts of the Cranium/ Thus *Diorio,* in his  
*Csperat. de Chirurg.,* gives us an Account os a Man, who, by  
n Fail from in Horse, receiv’d a Wound in the OS Bregmatis.  
'Upon applying the Trepan, aIarge Quantity of Blood' was  
evacuated, but without any Alleviation of the Symptoms.  
Three Days after, a Tumor appear'd; onthis.Occiput : .When  
this Tumor was laid open, the Trepan was. a second .time.ap-  
Plsid to the Os Occipitis: A large Quantity os Blood was' dis.  
charg'd from the Perforation ; and, whilst this Blood was flow-  
ing out,. the Patieut began to return- to himself, and was at last:  
Perfectly cur'd. This Case -excellently confirms what we ad-  
-Vane'd in the preceding Paragraph; which was, that the Blood,  
.extravasated between the Dura Mater and the Cranium, was  
lodg'd in separate Celis, which have no Communication with  
teach other. The-same Author, in the/above quoted Work,  
‘-gives us an Instance of a Giri, who had the Trepan successfully  
opply'd to both Bones of the Bregma. *Scultetus, ttsArmamen-.  
Aar. Chirurg. 'Observ.* 7. informs us, that he was forced to ap-  
-ply the Trepan seven times in one Day, about the Cinoumse-  
rence os a Depressure os the Cranium, receiv’d by a certain  
Captain ; who, in the Space of two Months, was, neverthe-  
-less, *so* effectually cur'd, that he was able to perform the seve-  
-ral Functions os his Office with Approbation and Applause.  
“And, in the memorable Case already related, a Girl of twelve  
Years of Age had theTrepan apply'd to twelve different Parts  
sof her Cranium, and yet was at lait happily cur'd. *Solingen,*she-most celebrated Surgeon of the Age in winch he lived, in  
his *Manuale Operation dcr Chirurgie,* gives us a still more me-  
morable Case. *Philip* of *Nassau,* descended from the illustri-  
Ous House of *Orange,* by a Fall from a Horse, had his'Head so  
Violentiy dash'd against the StumpOs a Tree, that his Cranium  
**was** fractur'd in various Parts: For this Reason the Trepan was  
-twenty-seven times apply'd to different Parts of his Cranium,  
Ἐκ .a Surgeon of *Nimmegen,* and yet the Patient recover’d.  
This Account *Solingen* saw confirm’d under the Hand of **the**illustrious Patient, alter his Recovery. And the same Author  
-adds, that *Philip* was, after this Accident, so robust, that, at  
Nt Drinking-match, he kill'd three os his Companions.

Hence 'thObvious, that the Operation os the Trepan, tho'  
-frequently repeated, is sufficiently safe, provided It' is per-  
formtd with Judgment ; the Method os doing which we now  
come to consider. ’ ' ’

When the Pisce for The Operation is fixed upon, ’ arid **the**Hain shav’d off, the Integuments must he cUt thro', and  
; separated from the Cranium, the Lips of the Wound must he  
listed up, the Bone dry'd, and cover'd with Unt, the Blood  
stops, the Pain mitigated. Inflammation prevented.; and  
then, *if* the Symptoms are not Very pressing, the Bar cm ust he

properly bound up, and the Operation he desor'd till the  
. next Day.

. Aster the Place for the Application of the Trepan is fix’d.  
upon, the Cranium must he laid entirely hare of its Integu-  
meats, lest the Teeth *of* the Trepan should lacerate'the soft  
Parrs lest.. We.must he particularly.caresul, that none of the  
Pericranium he. left, since a Laceration of rt with the Rugine  
or Trepan excites violent Fevers-and Inflammations,- as has  
already been observed from *Celsos.* Hence, when the Hairs are  
shav’d o st; a.crucial incision is to he made in the Integuments to  
the very Bone, ras we have already directsd on another Occa-  
sion. The. sour Angles of the Incision thus made-are; to he  
jnds’d, and the Pericranium separated from the Omnium with  
the Fingers, or a -Rugine. With soft Pledgets,; a little warm’d,  
the Blond is. to-be wiped from the Surface *of* the-denudated  
Bone. Then a Pledget of the like, kind, with a little finely  
powdered-Mastiche sprinkled upon *it, is so lum* applied to the  
denudated Cranium. Lint is also to he put under the elevated  
integuments, that they may recede the farther from the denu-  
dated Bone. The Haemorthagvis, in this Case, generally  
flight, and soon stops; het- if any considerably large -arterial  
Ramification should happen to hecuu the Harrnorrhege may  
he stopt by the Application of-wartn .Alcohol, or the Effusion of  
Blond may he stay’d by- the Application of a proper compressive  
Bandage for some.Hours ; or, .where the Symptoms-are very  
urgent, the cut Artery may.commodioufly enough-he:ty’d, by  
pasting a Thread thro’ that Part of .the integumento where rt  
.lies; for’tis sufficiently obvious, that the Trepan cannot he ap-  
ply’d fo long as the Haanorrhage continues, since the Effusion  
of Blond would immediately hinder the Operator from examin-  
ing hew far the Perforation of the Cranium was: carried on.  
The Pain attending the Operation they he alleviated, by gently  
anointing the Parts with Unguentum Populeum, which is highly  
*soft,* and «.theseme time of an.anodyne Nature hut gene-  
rally Patients. in.this State, are dull, and insensible of Pain. If  
an Inflammation is: dreaded,, and especially if the Trepan is not  
to he immediately apply’d, but. the Operation deferfd : till the  
following Day, ’tis proper to foment the Parts withWater ami  
Vinegar.. Thus *Hippocrates,* in a Passage before quoted,- when  
.the Cranium was to he laid hare, after making the Incision in  
the Integuments, order'd the wound to he fill’d with .Lint, in  
.order-to enlarge it with as litfle Trouble as possible ς-hist, at the  
.sane time, during the Use of.this .Lint, he advisni.the Appli-  
cation of a Catapiafin Of sinp Flour, boil’d in Vinegar to .a  
proper Consisteneej in order to -prevent too great an Inslam-  
-mation. -;; u . *s-* his.imtiosr.!.;-'ιwi ι-mi .  
ἐν We now couremiinquire wherper, when the Cranium is laid  
hare, the Operation ought to be deferred for a sew Hours, 9r  
mil next Day T-or-whether it ought to heperformed immediutely.  
It seems proper, then, always to perform this Operation as soon  
-as possible, since it is rarely us’d except in urgent Cases. -Three  
Caufes are generally-assigned by some Surgeons, why they would  
have the Operation deferred : The first is, because the.Shaving  
**off** the Hairs, .the Incision of the Integuments,tatid their Sepa-  
ration from the Cranium, require a considerable Time,. Hence,  
they think, the Pauentio Friends take it ill, that.beshould be  
- subjectid to longer Torments. :: The second is, theDread of an

Harrnorrhage aster an Incision of the Jnteguments : And,' lastly,  
they would have the Operation deferred, hecause the cut Inte-  
Εmenis, being spontaneoufly retraced, will render the Wound

ger, and, by that means, afford an easier Access io the Tre-  
pan. But if we consider, that such Patients are generally de-  
;priv’d of all Seofation, or,atleast, are pretty insensible of  
iPain; that the Hemorrhage may, by proper Remedied he  
sufficiently seen, or, at-least, in a few Hours, stopt ,: .and .that  
ryhe Lips of. the Wound, provided it has been made large  
.enough, may be so drawn from each other, as *to* afford an  
..Acceis to the Trepan; it will appear of all other Methods the  
-most proper, to proceed to the Operation immediately, after the  
Denudation of the Cranium. - -

Nor does the Authority of. *Hippocrates* run counter- to this  
Doctiine : He, indeed, after the Incision of the Integuments,  
- with a View-to investigate the Wound of the Sone, ordered a  
. farther Examination to he defend till next Day ς hut, as **we**. observ'd just before, *Hippocrates* seems not to **here** .performed  
the Operation of the Trepan, inorder -to procure a Discharge  
to the extravasated Humours, but only with a View to remove  
the disordered Part of the Cranium ; in which Cafe the-Opeta-  
tion may certainly, .he delay’d loo ger. withoutso much Danger.,  
but when the ruptur’d Veffeis continue to pour out their Con-  
tents, unless a free Discharge is given to them, it is to he  
dreaded lest the Drain should he so compress’d, that the injur’d  
Functions cannot again he restor’d, the’, by an Application of  
the Trepan, the extravasated Humours should he evacuated.  
*Hippocrates,* however, in his -Book on Wounds of the Head,  
after enumerating the Signs, which indicate that a Patient  
wounded in. the Head will die, uses these Words: “ If you are  
. \* ‘ sure, that.rhe Patient labours under a Fever, Or any other  
." urgent Symptom, the Operation is by no means to he din

" laj rd, but the Bone is either to he cut with a Saw, er rasp’d  
with a Rugine to the very Membrane.”

*The* **OPERATION** *of the* **TREPAN,**

*.. From* **HEISTER. - .**

The Antients us’d Trepanning not only for external Perciri.  
sinus of the Cranium, but also sor some internal and obstinate  
.Diseases of the Head, which were incurable by inward Medie  
nines, or the Use of lssues upon the Coronal Sutures, by which  
means they thought to give amore immediate Vent to the pec-  
cant Humours ; but the modern Surgeons seldom or never per-  
form- this Operation for internal Disorders’ of the Head, hut  
seldom .neglect it in external Percussions, from-a Fall, some  
missile Weapon, Blow, or Bullet ς or in some dangerous Con-  
union, or Colllsion, where, in any of these Cases, there is **a**manifest Fracture of-the; Cranium, ar a Suspicion of a Fracture,  
Tissure, or Collection os extrayaiated Humours, which can no  
other Way he disctiargni, and threaten .the Death of the  
Patient. . . , : . zς, ...

s-When, you are determin’d to use the Trepan, you are to **set**amour in with all Expedition';- but-he very cautious and circum-  
.iptcti and not tco hasty, in the Managementof that Instrument.  
Tor it in extremely missiculo, if not impossible, to cut out the  
leastsportion of the Cranium, nd rd separate it from the Dura  
Mamr, which so.closelysadheres edis, without injuring that  
/Membrane, tho\* you'usethegreatestCjrcumspection. Whew-  
Tore I think they are higher ro blame, to seytio worse, who, ori  
almost every Occasion, where the Heedmperyes any violent Per-  
xusilon,' are, withousauty -farther Consideration, sor having re-  
.course immediatelyτ to .the. Trepan- Ἕπὸί. am wholly of the  
Quinionof *Celfus,* and-rmilh .Mosierris, who'advise first: to try nil  
mumrer .of Medicines, herthi internal, and external, asThleod-  
Iiamy,Tinging, Clysters, .inrergni Exsolveram, and digestive  
Aromatic Topics, shefore josi proofed,:: .by A too Pthcipitam  
Perforation of the Cranium, to hamard, without Necwhry,  
.the Lose of the Pamwjt..:; ‘ced.B *yy .* 6.

. - Tn the metat time we; are to his tat. less solicitous, on. the  
.other hand, led put Delay shisuld.7»rame the Rnin of the her.  
spent; for asjoop am in appears, thet the Injury whied the  
.Hendher recceddis of Yoconsiderabie a Nature; that no Medi-  
cines, which physicians, with their utrntile Care and Beils, wn  
presiedhe, are .of the least Lnicaoy, her that rhe Disorder Js  
.rather thereased, **we** Insist with alsupeed betake outselves jo **the**Trepan; in orderto.elejfate ormitmof the dMrdssrd"Patio of^ the  
. Craninces.wai to open, a Way am the spncey DBeherge of **the**extravasated Humonis 5. foy. here, if .in any Case,, Delays arc .

ednininroue.... ;. .. τ ) - .....

**Whenithe** Woimd *of therHeed is hernid.nip,* the Apparatus  
of Instruments, mid otherThings .nncessaryfor the Operatiori,  
. is toike .proyidedstatuang which the first and principal is the  
. Trepan orTerebra, with mi Crown *(Thbnssu.* Aig-. 3.)? -herne os  
Ithe .Antlenin ps’ii a .Trepan .made in the Shape of a common  
. Camenhers Girnlos, acccedmg to **the** Figures of *Talsrlpincab  
Aquapeudente, .Andrfaf et tCrtfce,:* and *JScultsius, -* wham snstrji-  
iment weymanass'd’.with one .Hand, .quihedposi.se usually ileno-  
' minatest the *JAnnd Trepyn.* But because sit labours under several  
‘Tefecti, which render, the Application:ofisti'ess conunodions,  
duregenedosiy use at present tile Trepan,, on one much like jo,  
-.Iheresamed *(Tab.* 36. *seiNAe)* wltbA Hwole turning rounds  
jjtnuchhere the Instrument mid by Coopers or Cabinet-makers,  
..which is much more «mmodious tain that ;of the Aintienrs,  
. especially If the Crown pf- It Se not cylindrical, or rd uniform  
jDimedsions., aS forrneriy,. her decreasing downwards, in.the  
Shape.ofan inverted Cone, as representediamLgni *siige grsu*) j  
jhis.whichiir is the more easily preyentedjjniter ^penetrating the  
. Cranium, from descending into the Brain., here call this kind  
of Instrument the *Trepan of durhduriatTsat Ceelsasj* to spy no-  
-thing- os others more ancient stam *PIildduris,* was long; ago  
acquainted with the Use of it, and has defcrib’d **in .-The**. Crown of this Instrument, inarkid A. Is joined tp the lower  
Eart os the Handle at R. hy a Screw, that it may he taken cis  
at Pleasure, and another Crown, as the SurgeonE supposed **Io**the provided with Crowns of different Sizes,/fitted on jo Its  
Place. ' Some of out modern Surgeons here..contriv’dSthe  
Junctiire of the Crown and Handle aher .a different manner,  
-which they fancy to he more commodious, .hist what her.been  
descub’d is sound, by common Experience, ..convenient enough  
.for ailRujooses. When the Crown insurnistrd with, a sharp or  
pyramidal Spike, which sticks out in thehdddie,,the Instrument  
is call-dur *siialeTrepan (Fit.2.*Lh.but.if thin Spike *(Eic. 4.)*he taken out by the Key (Tig. 5.) sinned lor this Purpost:, it  
is termida *Female Trepan: ddurfier.*

Mt. *Sharp* recommends the .Hand TrepatU or Trephine,  
which *Hieificr* condemns as indo.mmodious, and prefers the  
cylindrical to the conical Crows . .. As I am not capable of deter-  
mining which is in the right, Tmust dp Mr. *Sharp* the Julhee  
to let him answer for.himself. ...

- The-Crown or Saw of theTrepert, aS represented hy *Sharp,*.is cylindrical, dofetiog from thesein Use, which are all conical,  
and some in a very great degree. Surgeons, have, hitherto con-

ncerv’d great Advantages to arise from this Form: First, as a  
'Circumstance of the utmost Importance, they have imagin'd  
there would he Danger of injuring the Brain, by sawing too  
suddenly thro' the Cranium, if the Enlargement of the Saw  
did not increase the Obstruction in proportion as they advanc'd  
towards it, and snake the Working of the Instrument exceeding  
stow. Ithas also been believ'd, that, unless the Saw was smaller  
near the Teeth than towards its Basis, "it would he impossible to  
incline it on any Part where it had nor made so deep an impres-  
sion as in another, in consequence oL which one Side of the  
Circle would he sew'd thro'-, and the Membranes or Brain in-  
jur'd; while, on the other, perhaps the Saw would not have  
penetrated thro' the first Table of the Cranium. The last  
remarkable Argument in savour of the Coinc Saw is, that it  
Inore readtly admits, and afterwards retains, the saw'd Piece of  
Bone in its Cavity. But I think all the Advantages attributed  
to this Figure are imaginary, and the great Labour of working  
To (lowly and difficultly is not only Very inconvenient to an  
Operator, but by no means serviceable to the Operation ; for,  
notwithstanding the Saw he cylindrical, and works without any  
other impediment than what lies hesore the Teeth, yes, even  
with this Advantage, the Operation goes on so gradually, that,  
-from the Experience I have had, says he, I do not find the least  
- Danger of suddenly passing thro’ the Brain; as is apprehended,  
-if we proceed with the Caution of not leaning too herd On the

Instrument when the Bone is almost saw’d thro': Indeed with  
- respect to the impracticableness of inclining it on any particular

Part of the Circle when sew'd uneven, which is Commonly  
alleg'd, whoever will try the Experiment will in a Moment  
' discover the Falseness of the Aflertion. Besides, the Very In-  
- stance stated overthrows this Reasoning; for, if the Circle has  
been already made deeper in one Part than another, it must  
- imply, that we have lean'd with more Force on one Part than  
'another, and, consequentiy, may at Pleasure do the same thing  
-again. As to the last suppos'd Advantage, of its receiving and  
retaining the saw'd Piece os Bone in- its Cavity, the Benefit

-would he so frivolous, if it had truly the Preference Os the  
cylindrical one in that respect, that it would .not he worth men-  
tinning; But,, in fact, the Cylindrical Saw receives the Piece of  
Bone Very readily, and will he more likely to hold it in its Ca-  
vity than the other, hecause there will be more Contact between  
the Edges of the Bone and the Inside os the Saw. *Sharp.*

In the next Place, the Surgeon ought to he provided with an  
Iticision-knife, armed with a blunt or stat Head, *(Tab.* 36.

*- Fig.* 6.) which some call the *Lenticular* ; and also with an In-  
.strument proper sor depressing the Dura Mater, and arm'd  
like the other *(Fig.* 7.). He must also have, in Readiness a  
perforating Instrument, *(Fig. 8.) to* begin the Operation,  
which is usually fasten'd to a Handle near the Letter Β. *(Fig.*3.J; also a Hair-brush, *(Fig.* 9.J or something like it; a smaller  
Terebra, *(Tab.* 28. *Fig.* 7. *Let.* B.J or another like it; a Lancet ;  
Elevator *(Tab.* 28. *Fig. y. Let.* C. *Fig.* 8. and *iAn)*; aTooth-  
pick made of a Quill ; a Rohe with a Very sharp Point; some  
Dossils os lint, and a Vestel with highly rectiry'd Spirit of  
Wine ; all which must he plac'd in a large Dish or Plate, in

-their proper Order, that they may-he ready to the Surgeon's  
-Hand, when performing his Operation. The Apparatus of  
♦ Dressings and Bandage, to he apply'd after, the Operation, con-  
.fists, first, of a Dossil of Lint, of anorbicular Figure, and Of  
-the Breadth of a Piece Of Money of an ordinary Size; to  
which, in theMiddle, Jo fasten’d a Thread, a Span long, repre-  
sented *(Tab.* 36. *Fig. ii.).* Next must he provided a Ball of  
\* lint, adapted to the Sese of the Dossil before-mentioned, and

ay’d in like manner with a Thread *(Tab.* 36. *Fig.'* 12.J.  
- There must he also in Readiness some orbicular Pledgets of  
. Lint, of Various Sizes, for filling up the Wound made in the  
- Cranium *(Tab.* 36. *Fig.* i3.J; besides, some Honey of Roses,

Essence of Amber or Maffick, or Spirit of Mastich, scrap'd  
-Lint, a square Compress, and, in the last Place, a good large

Napkin, or Piece of Linen, to make the Bandage for the  
Head; all- which Particulars are to he orderly dispos'd in a pecu-  
liar Dish, - that they may he ready at hand when wanted.

All things being thus rightiy dispos'd, we proceed next to  
- the Operation ; to perform which with the greater Readiness  
and Exactness, the Patient must, first of all, he dispos'd in a  
.convenient Room, with the Ain well temper'd, in a proper  
-Posture, upon a Chain, or, if he he weak, upon a Couch, in  
inch a manner that the Surgeon and his Assistants may have  
Tree Access to him. This done, the Dressings remov'd, and  
’ the Cranium cleansed from the Blood, the Patient is to have  
-this Head dispos'd as conveniently as may he, supported by  
Pillows, and firmly held by an Assistant. The Surgeon then  
.rakes the perforating Trepan, *(Tab.* 36. *Fig.* 8.J and adapting  
it to the Handle, sB. *Fig. %.}* instead of the Crown, (A J  
he turns round the Handle at (D.), and having thus made a  
small entrance into the Cranium, he then applies the Trepan,  
with its Male Crown *(Fig.* 3. A.ju Upon the Top or the  
.Trepan (Co C. *Fig.* 3.J the Surgeon fixes his Lest Hand,  
. upon which he places his Chin or Forehead. It has been gene-  
rally the Custom hitherto to place the Forehead upon the Left

Hand, bur it seems to he a better Practice to apply the Chin, as  
Mess. *Petit* and *Garengeot* direct, because, in such a Situation,  
the Surgeon has a better view of the Place he is to perforate,  
while, with his Right Hand, he slowly and cautioufly turns  
round the Handle sD. *Fig.* 3.) till he perceives, that the ser-  
iated Crown, with the Spike in its Centre, have made a  
sufficient circular Impression upon the Cranium ; after which  
he takes out the byike, by the Hein of the Key, *(Fig.* 5.J  
and, putting on the Crown again, continues to work with fits  
Right Hand, turning it with all the Circumspection imaginable,  
and taking care, an the while, by Help os his Brush and  
Toothpick, to clear the Cranium and Crown of the Trepan  
from the Saw-dust, till he perceives it to become bloody, which  
is a Sign, that the Instrument has penetrated to the Diploe, or  
the middle and medullary Part os the Cranium. But it is to he  
observ'd, that he will not always meet with this Signification;,  
because, in some Parts of the Cranium, this medullary Suhe  
stance is not to he found. However, as soon as the Saw-dust  
comes off bloody, the instrument is taken off; and, the Blood  
heing first deterg'd with a Sponge dipt in Spirit of Wine, the  
Surgeon enters the small Terebra *(Tab.* 28. *Fig.* 7. *B.J* into  
the little Hole or Aperture first made in the Middle, and,, after  
4 few Turns, takes it out again; and then putting on the  
Crown once more, turns it two or three times about, but Very  
gently. The Saw-dust is again cleans'd, and the Surgeon, with  
a {lender Prohe or Toothpick, carefully searches whether the  
Cranium be sufficiently perforated, winch cannot he hetter  
known than by heedfully attending to the Colour of the circular  
Groove or Trench ; for when the Bottom of it, which before  
was white, appears of a bluish or grey Colour, it is a Sign, that  
-the Dura Mater appears thro' the Cranium, which, of conse-  
quence, is nearly penetrated. In this nice juncture, therefore,  
the Trepan must he manag'd with the greatest Circumspection,  
lest the serrated Instrument should happen to lacerate the Dura  
Mater, so closely annexed, or growing to the Pone, the Con-  
sequence of which might he a Violent Inflammation, or some  
other fatal Symptom. But if the circular Groove appears black  
only in some Parts, it is a Sign, that the Cranium has not been  
equally saw'd, and therefore the Crown must he a little inclin'd,  
and press'd upon the whitish Parts, where it has not cut deep  
enough, and be Very gentiy turn'd about, till the round Piece  
of Bone, which is to he cut out, becomes loose or moveable.  
In that Cafe it will not he convenient to cut quite thro' the  
Cranium with the Teeth of the Crown, for fear of wounding  
the Dura Mater, but rather to screw in the Terebra *(Tab.* 28.  
*Fig. J.* B.J again into the Aperture wherein the Pin had been  
inserted, and with the same cautioufly move the Bone this way  
and that way j or with the Help Of the Elevator it may he taken  
out.

Having thus extracted the round Piece of Cranium\*, the Blood  
effus'd underneath usually follows it; which heing deterg'd,  
the Surgeon's next Business is carefully to examine whether there  
he any loose Fragments of Bones to he extracted, or depress'd.

I Parts to he rais'd : If so, he must set about it immediately ; if  
‘ nos, he must apply himself to the Smoothing the Roughness of  
the inner Margin of the Aperture with the Lenticular, *(Tab.*36. *Pig. 6.)* to secure the Dura Mater from heing prick'd or  
injur'd by any of the sharp Points. This done, the Blood, if  
- there he any within, will the more readily discharge itself; but,  
to promote its Exit, it will he very convenient gentiy to move  
the Patient's Head from Sale to Side,, and with the before-men-  
Iion'd Lenticular, or the Depressor, *(Fig. I.)* in a Venv tender  
and cautions Manner, to depress the Dura Mater. While the  
Surgeon-is thus employ'd in freeing the Brain from the Weight  
Of the incumbent Blood, Or the Pressure of the Bone, the Pa-  
tient often recovers his Senses, either suddenly or by degrees,  
like one roused from a deep Sleep. When the I^tient is thus '  
come to himself, and yet the Blood is, in some measure, re-  
tain'd, some advise the Application of a Sternutatory now-and-  
then to .the Nostriis; for,, say they, not only holding the  
Breath, but especially Sneezing, expels the extravasated Blood,  
when not free to discharge itself, with a kind of Violence; but  
this is a Very dubious Remedy.

IL after the Operation, the Dura Mater appears black, or  
elevated as the' it were ready to break thro\* the Aperture of the  
Cranium, it is a Sign, that Blood or Pus are retain'd underneath  
it. In this Cafe, the only Remedy, the' it he a doubtful one,  
is to perforate the Dura Mater, and the Pia Mater too, if the  
peccant Matter lies so deep, with a Lancet or Incision-knise;  
carefully avoiding the larger Veins, fince the Blood or Matter  
Can no way else be discharg’d, and their Retention must he Very  
satai to the Patient. Some condemn all Perforation of the  
Dura and Pia Mater as absolutely destructive; but, besides my"  
own Experience, we are assured; by the Authorities of *Pare,  
Glandorp, Carter, Fallopius, Marchetti, Raeuhault, Blancard,*and other Writers of good Credit, that these Membranes have ...  
been frequentiy perforated without Danger of Death, especially  
if you avoid cutting any of the larger Veins or Arteries. If  
any Fragments os Pones, which press upon the Brain, happen  
to appear, they mast be very carefully extracted either with the

Fingers er the Forceps; or, if they are only depress'd, they tfinst he  
rais’d with the Fingers or the Elevator, and restor’d to their for-  
mer natural Situation. Is a Splinter he lodged hetween the Dura  
Materand the Cranium, so that you cannot conveniently extract  
it by the firth Aperture, a second or third Perforation must he made  
with the Trepan, till you have removed every thing that may he  
’injurious to the Brain Sometimes it will he necessary to cut off  
the Parts os the Bones between the Perforations, if they are hard  
and strong, with a small Saw, *(Tab.* 28. *Fig.* 9.J or a Very  
sharp Forceps, or with a Mallet and Chisel, represented in the  
fine Hate (Fry. Io. and II.) ; or, if these intermediate Parts  
are but thin and weak, they may he cut off and removed by **the**Lenticular, *(T.ab.* 36. *Fig. 6.)* in order to the extracting of  
the offensive Splinters or Fragments. When there is a long  
Fissure in the Cranium it will he proper to trepan at each Ex-  
tremity ; but when the Fissure runs in several Directions, you  
must trepan upon each, because every one of them has usually  
fome extravasated Blood or Pus lodged under it.

Having described the Method os perforating the Cranium by  
the Trepan, and os discharging the Blood, Matter, and bony  
Fragments, we now proceed to the Dressings and Bandage,  
which are perform'd in the following mariner: First of all a  
round Pledget os dry Lint *(Tab.* 36. *Fig.* .1*1.)* is to he laid  
next the Dura Mater, with a Thread fasten’d to it, and hang-  
ing out of the Aperture; it must he dry, that it may the more  
conveniently he placed under the Cranium. On this Pledget  
must he poured Honey of Roses, diluted with a little Spirit of  
Wine. Many advise an Application of Spirits Or Essences Of  
Mastich, Amher, and the like, which, in my Opinion, are  
too acrimonious, because they Often put the Patient to great  
Pain. Upon this Pledget then you apply a Ball of Lint, smnish'd  
also with a String, *(Fig. 12.)* and upon that lay round Dossils  
of Lint, *(Fig.* I3.) till the Cavity he filled. In the next Place,  
the Cranium, and external Wound, must he dressed with Lint  
spread with some mild digestive Ointment, or Honey of Roses;  
upon winch add a square Compress, dint in warm Spirit of  
Wine, or Lime-water, and camphorated Spirit of Wine; but  
use no Plaisters, as heing unnecessary on this Occasion ; and  
the Whole must he secured with the Head-bandage.

In the subsequent Dressings, which must he repeated once or  
twice every Day, you must strictly avoid sat and Oily Applica-  
tions, which will corrupt the Bones and Membranes. Instead  
of such you must use balsamic Topics, particularly Honey of  
Roses, with a littie Spirit of Wine, or Essence of Mastich,  
which are excellent Remedies. The Wound being thus duly  
dressed and attended, there will he a spontaneous Exfoliation of  
*Λ* thin Lamina from the Margin of the bony Aperture, usually  
within forty or fifty Days, winch Ought not to he pulled away  
by Force. Your Exfoliation being obtained, new Flesh will  
appear shooting up from the clean Bone and Dura Mater, which  
at length will fill up the whole Cavity. When you find the  
Cavity about half filled, the new Flesh is to he moderately com-  
pressed by Lins, and a proper Bandage, to prevent it from be-  
coming too lax and spongy ; and when it is grown up even with  
the Surface of the Bone, you must endeavour to extend over it,  
and unite the Edges of the external Skin, in order to its Coa-  
lition with the rtew-fonned Mass, which, having filled up the  
Cavity, becomes gradually more and more indurated ; but in  
fuch a manner, as even at last to he rather a Cartilage than a  
Bone ; for upon boiling the Cranium it separates and sails off  
And this seems to he the Reason why those who have under-  
gone trepanning are not only sensible of a remarkable Weakness  
or Pain of the Head, but are much affected with the Various  
Changes of the Weather ; which Inconveniencies may, in  
feme measure, he remedied by keeping, the Place cover'd with  
a Leaden or Silver Plate.

It sometimes happens, that, aster the Operation, a Vein  
opens, and bleeds prosusely; in which Case you must sprinkle'  
Powder of *Armenian* Bole, Sanguis Draconis, Frankincense,  
and Colophony, upon the Place, and compress it for some time  
with Lint. If the Brain Or Dura Mater should he seized with  
an Inflammation, you must endeavour to remedy it by internal  
resolving and cooling Medicines, together with Abstinence and  
Phlebotomy; or, as *Rauhault* advises, by Scarification of the  
Dura Mater, and the Application os common Malt Spirit im-  
pregnated with Saffron, and lower'd with Elder-flower Water.  
If there should happen a Suppuration or Exulceration, the Sur-  
geon’s Business is first to wipe off the Sordes with Lint, and  
then to apply to the Part affected Honey of Roses, mixed  
with Spirit of Wine, or Essence Of Mastich or Amber, Or Elixir  
Proprietatis, or a Powder prepared Of Myrrh, .Mastich, and  
Frankincense. When the Patient, after heing once trepanned,  
seels great Uneafiness, with a Weight in the Head, it signifies  
that something preternatural still infests the Place ; and that the  
Trepan must again he applied. If any spongy or fungous Ex-  
crescence shoot forth from the Wound of the Cranium, it must  
he repressed by some of the following Methods : First by apply-  
ing a Dossil os Lint dipt in Spirit of Wine or Mastich at every  
Pressing, and strongly depressing the same upon the growing  
**Flesh ; or, in the next Place, by Application of the round per-**

forated Piece os Lead, contrived by *Bellaste, (T.ab.* 36. *Fig. tesj*and furnished with Ansa, (see *Fig.* I5.) which is to he deprnce  
sed into the Aperture of the Cranium, and well cover’d with  
round Pledgets os Lint ; but you will seldom have Occasion for  
this Instrument, if the first Method he rightly observed : Or,  
lastly, if the fungous Excrescence he already prominent above  
the Aperture, it may he cut off either by tying it round with a  
Thread, or by the Sciiiars, as it is practised in Tubercles.  
Whet is left os it may he repressed by rubbing it with blue Vi-  
trial, or sprinkling on it the Powder of Savin or burnt Alum,  
and afterwards compressing it with a tighter Bandage, and  
strongly compacted Dossils of Lint ; hy which means not only  
the spongy Flesh will he check'd and reduced, but the Wound  
also will he the more speedily healed. *Heistcr.*

AS this Operation is one of the most important in Surgery, I  
shall add the Method of performing it, recommended by *Sharpi*

The Manner of Trepanning is this : Having fix'd your Pa-  
tienrfs Head steady, either on the Bolster of a Bed, or by place-  
ing him in a low Chain, with the Pin of your Saw mark the  
Centre of the Piece of Bone to he taken out; then with the  
perforating Trepan make an Orifice deep enough to receive the  
Pin, which, heing fixed in it, will prevent the Saw from flip-  
ping ; and thus you are to continue sawing till the Impression  
made will preserve the Steadiness without the Pin, when it is to  
he taken away sor fear of its wounding the Brain hesore the Saw  
has entered through the Cranium, which it would do at last,  
hecause of its Projection. In working through the Bone, the  
Teeth of the Saw will hegin to clog by the time you arrive at  
the Diploe: Wherefore a Brush must be ready to clean it every  
now-and-then; and with a pointed Probe you must clear away  
the Dust in the Circle of the trepan'd Bone, observing if it be  
deeper on one Side than the other, to lean afterwards on that  
Side where the Impression is least, that the whole Thickness  
may he sew'd thro' at the fame time. To do all this with less  
Interruption it will he proper to have two Saws of exactly the  
same Diameter, that an-Assistant may he brushing one while  
you operate with the other. We are advis’d to saw boldly till  
we come to the Diploe, which, it is said, will always distinguish  
itself by the Bloodiness ; - but, however, this is not a certain  
Mark to go by , for though where there is a Diploe, it will  
manifest itself by its Bloodiness, yet sometimes the Skull is so  
very thin as not to admit of any; in which Case, if an Ope-  
rator should push on his Instrument, in Expectation of meeting  
with this Substance, he would unwarily wound the Brain.  
This is not very often the Case, but however often enough to  
put a Man on his Guard, and make him enquire whether the  
Bone he loose after a littie sawing; whichts the only Rule we  
go by, when we have pass'd through the Diploe ; and may as  
well he attended to before coming ar it, without any consider-  
able Loss of Time. When it is quite sew'd through, and lies  
loose, it may be taken away with the Forceps contriv’d for that  
Use *{T.ab.* 6o. *Fig. i.};* and if the lower Edges of the Orifice,  
next to the Dura Mater are splinter'd, they may be scrap'd  
smooth with a Lenticular. j.

This is the chief of the Operation of the Trepan ; the only,  
thing remaining to he done is with an Elevator introduc’d at the  
Orifice, to raise the Depression or broken Splinters, *if they* can-  
not otherwise he laid hold of, and to draw' hut the grinnous  
Blond, or any other extraneous Body. Ifche Dura Mater he  
not wounded or tore, an Incision must be made through it to  
give way to the Blood or Matter, which almost certainly lies un-  
derneath it, if the Symptoms have been bad, and none has been’  
discharg'd from hetween the Cranium and Dura Mater."

- I have used the Word Trepan all along, fays *Sharp,* for'the.  
sake os heing better understood ; but the Instrument he recoin-  
mends is a Trephine, the Advantages of which, aS also that of  
Ir cylindrical Saw/are above described, in the Quotation from  
*Sharp .* - τ d - ..' mi .

~ With regard to the Dressings of these Wounds, I think, fays  
*Sharp,* it is very certain, that, as the greatest Part of the Evil  
proceeds from the Quantity and Pressure of the Matter, what-τ  
ever approaches towards the Nature of a Tent, and increases  
its Quantity and Pressure by locking it up, must be pernicious,  
I would therefore exclude the Use of all Syndons whatever; the.  
hasty Application too of Spiritsthf Wine, which is so commonly  
advised, cannot be'proper, as they are not only unfit for In-  
siammations ingeneral, butasso crisp up the Veffeis of the Dura  
Mater and Brain; -and stopping the Suppuration, sometimes  
produce a Gangrene. Since then a close Application is incon-  
venient, and whatever Goodihere maybe in topical Medicines,  
it cannot, for the most part, be communicated to the Abscess,  
hy reason of its Extent beyond the Orifice ; the best Remedy;  
will he dry Lint only, winch must be laid on loosely to give  
Vent to the Matter, and be repeated twice a Day, till the Dis-,  
charge is lessen'd, when once in twenty-four Hours will he suf-  
ficient to. the finishing of the Cure, which will he something'  
retarded by the Exfoliations that sometimes follow this Opera-.  
tiorI. The Patient afterwards may wear a Plate of Tin upon  
the Scar, to defend it from Blow's, or any accidental Injury, ’  
*Sharp. ' - . .*

*Treatment of tie Accidents subsequent to the Operations of the  
Trepan, from.* Boerhaave.

The Inflammation, Suppuration, Gangrene, or Fungus  
of the Membranes, or even of the cortical Substance of  
the Brain itself, which will sometimes arise, are remov’d by  
Remedies which are proper for the respective Disorders, by  
the Application of Antiphlogistics, Detergents, and Anti-  
septics ; by a Thread, and a Piate of Lead.

It now remains, that we consider those Symptoms which are  
sometimes subsequent to the Operation of the Trepan, and  
which are often accompanied with the greatest Danger: For  
since after the Bone is taken away, in confequence of the Ful-  
ness of the Cranium, the contain’d Brain, together with the  
Dura Mater, arise through the Perforation made, unless this  
Accident he prevented, the Dura Mater will he pressed  
against the Margins of the Bone ,, by which means a free Circu-  
lation of the Blond thro’ its Vessels will he obstructsd, and an  
Inflammation, with all its subsequent Symptoms, especially a  
Suppuration and Gangrene will he produc’d. The unaccustom’d  
Access of the Air, especially if cold, contributes very consider-  
ahly to this Misfortune. The fame Accident may happen in  
the Veffeis of the Pia Mater, and in the cortical Substance of  
. the Brain, by which means all its Functions may he injur’d.

By the general Method of Cure in Inflammations, of which we  
shall speak under its proper Article, the prefent Disorder may he  
remov’d ; but it is always safer to prevent it before it appears,  
Liheral Venesection, Epispastics applied to the Soles of the Feet,  
Lenitive Clysters, a spare Diet, and liheral Draughts of Whey, or  
Milk and Water, will reduce rhe Body to a State not in the  
least fubjedt to Inflammation. Thefe Remedies will also he able  
to remove the Inflammation after it is brought on, and may he  
boldly repeated, if the Symptoms are urgent; for in this Casein  
is not to he doubted, but a Suppuration is highly dangerous,  
and a. Gangrene generally mortal Hence thefe .bad Confer  
quences of an inflammation are with the greatest Care and Skill  
ro.be prevented. . , ; ...... '

A common, bus, *it* the same time,-; a very terrible  
Symptom, generally ensues the Operation of the Trepan .  
which is a fungous, and. suddenly increas’d. Dilatationi of the  
Brain., .This, indeed, rarely or never-happens, so long as the  
Dura Mater is entire. But when-this Membrane is cut or  
edrrodeil, the Pia Mater is. *so slender,* that it is not able to  
restrain the rising Substance’of the Brain, which will still sooner  
protuberate, if at the same time the Pia Mater js wounded  
These Protuberances, on account of the Quickness of their  
Growth, and their Figure, are call’d Fungnies, as we have  
besore observrd. *Celfus* seems to have taken Notice of this Acchy  
dent, hut he-heliev’d that it was a Swelling of the Dura Mater *i-*For, says be, “ After thc.Cranium is laid open, and the Dura:  
" Mater exposed io View, if that Membrane is inflam'd and  
" tumid, tepid Oil of Roses is to he pour’d into the Wound;  
" But if it is fo tumid as to protuberate witheut the Bone, in  
" must he restrain'd by well triturated Lentils, or the Leaves,  
"-of the Vine triturated, and mixed up with fresh Butter;, or  
" the Fat of a Goose?’ sButrt seems to be confirm’d by all the;  
Observations hitherto madei. that these Funguses are produc’d  
Sy,the pulpous corticaISuEstance of the Brain, when divestedof-  
. its furrounding Membranes, and the bony Coveting of the Cra-  
nium, immeusiy dilated by the Fluids driven to it by the Arre-  
nes ; and more especially when a Fever her increased the .Velo-  
city of the Circulation.. But since the cortical Substance of the  
Brain naturally cohtahis'no fed Blood,: hence thefe Funguses,.-  
when cut or corroded; iarely discharge any Blood, unless by a  
violent Dilatation the Diameters of these, small Vessels should;  
happen to be so,enlarg’d, as to admit the red Blond. Though  
this, indeed, rarely happens, yet there are”some'Instanced ofits:  
having occurr’d : Thus,' in that surprising Case we have before.,  
related, such a fungous-Mass arising thro’, the fraibryed. Cra-  
nium; had a strong Pulsation in its Arteries j and when rudely,  
handled, discharg’d *z* large Quan tiry of Blond ; For this Rea-:sen these Funguses generally subside before the Death of **she)**Patient, in consequence'of the Force of the Circulation heing  
impair’d, as was observ’d in the fameHase.someDays before^  
the'EoyTDeath ; for theFungus, which wasas edge asaWajo  
nu t, of'a cineri tious Colour, and without Pain,. sponameamfly -  
subsided, and a large Chafin, in the Substance of the Brain itself;  
appear’d. *Scultetus, in AcmammajCeherurgrGbservar. 19.* gives:  
us an Account of a Man, who, receiving a Wound in the Head.  
with a Hanger, bad a pretty large and wide Fissure made in she -  
Cranium, with two Finignies arising out of is. But when,  
after the PatienPsDeath, he was inspecting the Wound, he:  
sound that the Funguses had fubsided very much. Allthefe  
Circumstances prove, that these Fungnies arise from the Diam,  
ration of the cortical Substance of the Brain, by the Humours  
driven to it.

We now come to inquire what is to he done in such **a Case.**Where such a Fungus protuberates it cannot he repressed since  
by that means the Brain would he compressed, and the pulpous  
small Vessels, of which the Fungus consists, would be destroy’d

by a very gentle Pressure; from which Circumstance **a** violent  
Putrefaction, and the most terrible Symptoms, would arise.  
On the contrary, to cut off or corrode the Substance of the  
Brain itself, may possibly seem an Attempt attended with **too**much Danger. Numberless Observations, **however,** inform  
ii4. that such Funguses have been cut off, whilst the Lives of  
the Patients were not Duly saved, but also all the Functions of  
the Brain preserved entire. Thus *Hildanus, in Ob fervat. Chi-  
rurg. Centur. 4. Observo* 3. gives us an Account of a Boy of  
fourteen Years of Age, thro’ whose Cranium, after the Appli-  
cation of the Trepan,. such **a** Fungus arose. It was cut off by  
the Application of a Thread about it; but another of the same  
Kind arose, and was cut off in the same manner. When this  
Method bad been follow’d for several times, it appeared that **a**Quantity of the Brain, as large as one’s Fist, had been lost.  
The Patient, however, recover’d, though, in consequence of  
his Poverty, he eat any thing that came in his Way, and bad his  
Wound but indifferently taken care of by the Women who had  
the Charge of him in the Surgeon’s Absence. In the first Cen-  
tury of the fame Work, *Obferv.* j3. we have an Account of a  
Boy of the same Age, who, by a Stroke from a Stone, which fell  
from a considerable Height on the Right Side of his Head, had **a**large- Fracture made in his Cranium, when, after extracting  
several Splinters of the Cranium, every thing seem’d to have a  
good Appearance; and when that Part of the Dura Mater,  
which had been lacerated by the Splinters, was separated, on  
the twenty-first Day there arose from the Wound a Fungus,  
which, in the Space of twenty-sour Hours, appear’d as large as  
a Hen’s Egg, without the Cranium. By sprinkling it, how-  
ever, with drying aromatic Powders, and applying a Plainer  
made of the like Ingredients, the Fungus entirely fubsided in  
the Space of fourteen Days, and the Patient was afterwards the-  
roughly cur’d. More Instances occur in the fame Author, by  
which we are taught, that such Funguses may safely he remov’d.  
But to attempt the Removal of these Excrescences by acrid Me-  
dicines seems dangerous. And in the fame Place *Hildanus* gives  
us an Account of a Surgeon, who despising the Advice of an-  
other, who had more Skill than himfelf, sprinkled the Powder  
of Vitriol and burntAinm upon such aFungus, which Practice  
was immediately succeeded by-**a** violent Pain, an acute Fever,  
on inflammation, a Delirium; and **a sew** Days after Death  
enficed. ' , \_

.' If we consider, that wonderful Apparatus, by which the Arte-  
ries distributed to tire Bmin every-wbere communicate with each  
other, inter they here enter’d the Cranium; and if at the seme  
time we consider, that as anatomical Injections have taught us,  
the Arteries of the Pia Mater are every-where, united to each,  
other by Anastomoses; and that from Analogy it is highly pro-  
buble, the, seme obtains in the last villous Vessels *of* the cortical .  
Substance of the Benin; the .Reason will he obvious, why’tis.  
possible, that when a large Portion of the cortical Substance of,  
the Bmin is remov’d, the .Functions, of the Brain may still  
remain entice., - Tis allo to be observed, that tho) the cortical  
Substance of the Brain is but of a small Bulk, yet, when freed,  
from the integuments which ,comine in it may easily he ex-,  
tended to an immense Largeness,, as it consists of Vessels so  
tender, and fo easily dilatable.. ...

' It seems then of all other Method5 thernost proper, to nut.  
off,large Funguses with.a Thread applyΜ near theOrisice of the,  
Cranium,) where they are always.smallest ; and to keep down.1  
smaller once by drying Medicines, which intention seems to he.  
excellently answer’d by SpiritofWine digested withMastich or  
Olibanum ; or the powder of Masticti, or of Saiwcolia, may  
he-also sprinkled upon thc.Fungus. ; ... — ... . --

‘But though .the. Fungus is. removed» yet it soon rises again,  
as we are taught by numberless Instances, unless such an eduan;  
ble Pressure;is restored, as may prevent the excessive Distention  
ofike lamuramrVesselsj and uniesi the Velocity and Force of  
the Circulation are at the same time so moderate, .chat the.  
easily dilated Vesseis niaynot. his too, much distended. The for—  
mer of these Internioris is answer'd by siding the Hole of the Cra--  
nium with Lths, or by applying aLeaden Plate, and with pro...  
per Bandage fecining it so,, that it shall remain, in.the intended;  
Situation. The latter Intention is answer’d by Venesection,,  
in order to diminish the Quantity of the distending Liquid s  
by Eaff of Bedy and Mind , by diluent antiphlogistic Li—  
qubrs,. coplouily: drank; by/mild and attenuating Aliments  
and by gentle Anodynes, the excessive Velocity of .the Ciscu-j  
lation may be quell’d, si And Clysters made of- the like In-  
gredients, Fomentations apply’d to the inferior Parts, and Epjo  
dasher, will derive the impetus of the Blond to the inferior  
' From the Whole of this History of Wounds of the Head, as

also from what is said concerning Wounds in general, it is  
sufficiently obvious, that slight.Wounds of the Head have'  
often prey'd. mortal.; and on the contrary, that very severe,  
Wounds, not only of the Cranium, but also of the Brain itself,.;  
hevc sometimes been hepplly cur’d, without any Abolition or  
Injury of the Functions. Various Observations have been  
related from the best Authors, which confirm this. Hence it.

seems reasonable to lay in down as a Maxim, That no Woand  
of the Head, hewever flight it may appear to be, is to he  
treated in a superficial arid careless Manner; and that we ought  
nor to despair, in the most terrible and apparently dangerous  
**Cases.**

**The** Malignity of Wounds of the Head is estimated,

*Forst,* Sy therr Situation. Tirus a Wound in the Occi-  
put, Vertex, Parietal Bones, or upon the Sutures, are the  
worst of all.

A Wound in the Occiput is highly dangerous, because here  
very strong MusoJes are inserted into the Cranium: The Cere-  
bellum, on which Life totally depends, is strut up here. Large  
tranfverse Sinuses also occur in this Pars. Blood, discharg'd  
from ruptumi Vessels, is hence evacuated with the greatest Dif-  
ficulty ; and if extravafated Humours are lodg’d under the  
expanded Veil of the *Dura Master,* which covers the Cerehel-  
lum, and defends, it from the Pressure of the incumbent Brain,  
their Evacuation seems to he entirely impracticable.

Wounds in the Vertex are allo highly dangerous, since that  
Part of the Cranium is, of all others, the flowest in acquiring  
a bony Hardness. In Children this Part, which is call’d the.  
Fontanella, remains long of a membranaceous Textore. Here  
the Falciform Process of the Dura Mater adheres pretty shong-  
ly, and the longitudinal Sinus Hes under it.. Hence it is suffi-  
ciently obvious, that Wounds, inflicted On this Part, must he  
accompany’d with great Danger.

Wounds os the Parietal Bones must also he highly dangerous,  
because generally the Ossa Bregmatis, especially about their  
Middle, are found to be very siender ; and the Furrows, im-  
press’d upon these Bones, inform us, that considerably large  
Arteries of the Dura Mater are situated in this Place. Besides,  
these Bones of the Head are generally only cover’d with **the**common Integuments. Hence *Hippocrates,* in the third Section  
of his Treatise on *Wounds of the Head,* concluded Wounds in-  
flicted on this Part to be highly dangerous; because the Bone is  
weak, cover’d with little Flesh, and has a large Quantity of the  
Brain lying under it..

. Wounds on the Sutures are also dangerous, because, where  
these occur, the Pericranium seems to be united with the Dura  
Mater; and since, in these Parts, the Dura Mater adheres  
strongly to the Cranium. Hence the Disorders arising in the  
external Parts may, in consequence of the Continuity of Sub-,  
stance, be easily propagated to those which are internal., When,  
in consequence of the Operation of the Trepan,, the extrava-  
sated Humours are to be evacuated, the Trepan, in this Case,  
Ought never to he apply’d to the Suture? themselves,., , and, when  
the extravafated Blood is lodg’d between the Cranium.and Dura  
Mater, lt is always dubious on which Side of the Suture the  
Trepan ought to be apply’d; since the Dina Mater, adhering  
firmiy to.the Sutures, may place the extravafated Fluids, as it  
were, in separate and distince Cells, as we heve already ob-  
heredV’T " ’ \* ) ’ 'δ᾽

*Secondly,* By the Symptoms. As a Fever, appeasing after  
the feventh Day, attended with Coldness, and Tremors; **a**Paleness. Dryness, and Lividness of theWound; an Aspe-  
rity or-Yellowness of the Bone ; a Hemiplegia, or Convul-  
sions.?

- The Symptoms, subsequent to. the. Infliction of % Wound,'  
inform us; what Functions are' injur’d, and what Degrees of  
Danger .are to be dreaded:: The. more numerous, therefore,,  
and the ninre severe these are, the Danger must; he proportion-,  
ably the greater. / But we before: observed, that violent Sym-  
ptoms, appearing immediately, after .the Reception of the.  
wound, were often less formidable then those which appear;  
some Days after; and this Observation was confirmed by the  
Authority *A. Hippocrates.* Α sever arising, on thf seventhDayr  
after the Infliction of the Wound, was always look’d upon as.  
an unlucky Prognostic, since it almost, always portends a new  
Inflammation or Suppuration, which, in this Case, are so much  
to be dreaded: And *Hippocrates,,* in the thirty-sirflsSection,; of  
his Book on *Wounds of the Hand,* pronounces this. Fever to he  
a Sign, that the, Craninm-is corrupted, .and.that the Cute of the  
Patient has been neglectsd. But when the red ,Colour of the  
Woand is chang’d, and becomes pale or herd ; as also, when  
the Lips of the Woand hecome dry, and appear like withered  
Flesh, or that which has lain long in Salt; these. Signs denote,  
that the Parts have a Tendency to a Mortification and Corrup-  
tion, as we have already observed. But since the. Cranium is  
naturally smooth, and of a whitish Red,.or somewhat bluish  
Colour, its Roughness, and the Change of imColour into Veld  
low or Brown, teach us, that it: is corrupted,;, and that the. Part  
thus affectsd must he separated, either by Nature or ArtS tat  
we have already more fully explain’d. But Hemiplexies and  
Convulsions inform us, that the Benin itself is affecied, whe-  
ther it is compress’d by the depressed Craniiun, as has been  
already observed; or whether itis injured, by the Pressure or  
Corruption of the Humours, extravafated under the Cranium;

or whether, by the Force ouly of a powerful Concussion, **with-**out any considerable Extravasation of Humours, the tender **Fa-**bric of the Brain is remarkably chang’d or destroy’d, **as we**heve already taken Notice.

*Thirdly,* By the Age of the Patient.

in young Persons the Bones easily yield, and ate less cedable  
of resisting wounding Instruments. In Adults they are more  
firm ; and in old Men the Bones are, indeed, hard, but, at **the**same time, very brittle. Besides, in a youthful State, all the  
Bones are of a more vascular Texture, and, for that Reason,  
abound more with Moisture; whereas, in a more advanced  
Age, many Veffeis are obliterated, as *Hippocrates* has justly  
observed, in the twenty-ninth Section of his Treatise on *Wounds  
of the Head.* The Bones, says he, of Children are more  
**"" thin and** soft, because they abound more in Blond, *etc.*“ Hence, by the fame or a slighter Wound, the Bone **of a**“ Child will become more and sooner purulent, than the Bone  
“ of an Adult. And, if both Patients are to die of the  
“ Wound, the young Person will he cut off sooner than the  
“ Adult.” The whole nervous System is, in young People,  
easily put in Motion; for which Reason they easily become  
convulsed by very flight Caines ; so that, at this Age, Wounds  
of the Heed are so much the more dangerous; But, in old Per-  
sous, the Separation of the affectsd Bone, and the Regenera-  
tion of that which is lost, are always observed to he more diffi-  
cult; because, at this Age, the Number of vital Veffeis in **the**Substance of the Bone is smaller; and it often happens, in **a**very advanced Age, that the Diploe, which is almost entirely  
vascular, is totally obllteraced. .

*Fourthly,* By the Constitution of the Patient.

The Constitution of a Patient may he consider’d in two  
different Lights, either as sound, or morbid ; for the Health of  
every individual Man is peculiar to himself, and can he said to  
he Health, with respect to his Body stone, since we observe,  
that different Bodies are still healthful, tho’ the Compages of  
their Bolids, and the Qualities of their Fluids, differ very wide-  
ly. This is what is meant by Soundness of the Constitution,  
which the Antients divided into hot and cold, moist and dry.  
It .is sufficiently obvious, that, in consequence of this, there  
must he a considerable Difference betwixt the Wounds, of dif-  
ferent Perfons, especially those insiictsd on the Head; for, in  
Men of het and bilious Constitutions, a stronger Inflamma-  
tion, and a greater Degeneracy Of the extravafated Humours,  
are to he expectsd ; whereas in Men of cold, mucous, wealc  
Constitutions, the contrary obtains. But a morbid Constitu-  
tion, is kirown from the predominant Cacochymy; and, in  
Wounds of the Head, that morbid Constitution is worst, which  
generally affects and corrupts the Bones; such as a scorbutic,  
rickety,. or venereal Habit, for Instance.'

*' ' FifohIy,* By the Season of the Year.

t ..ExcessiveiHeat, and its ungrateful Opposite, pinching Cold,  
are.always, injurious tOWounds ofthe-Head ; het. the genial  
Spring is, of all other Seasons, most friendly to them. *Hippo-  
crates,.* hewever, in.thesourth Section of his Book on *Wounds  
of the Hand,* condemns the scorching Heats of the Summers as  
more noxious-than the nipping Colds of the Winter; .of For,  
“ says he, if any one has receiv’d fuch a Wound as will, prove  
“ mortal in any Part of the Head,.he will live longer-under  
‘hit in the Winter, stran in theSumtoer.” And, in thethirry-  
first Section of .the. fame Book, afretihaving recounted the Signs  
hy whictirt- is known, thata Patient wounded in the Head will  
die, he says, “ In the Summer they die hefore the seventh Day,-  
"4 andan the Winter before the fourteenth.” It is also-mucb  
easier to corrects an. intense Cold, by kindling a Fire, than to  
tender, an; excessive Heat moderate. Perhaps, for this Reason,  
in the warmer Climates, Wounds of-the Head heve been ob-  
served to he more .difficultly cured- than in colder Ceunthes :  
Thus, in *Italy, Ludevicus Duretuc* informs.us, that-this-actir-  
ally happens;, but. we have already assign’d another- Region foe  
this Phenomenon.. - ' . : - ....-ainr; ...u, .

*Sixthly,*Bythe Mallgnity and Impurity of the cirdum-  
amhientAiI.

. .We have already, observed, that the free Access of-the Air,  
especially when cold, was noxious to Wounds of the Head:  
And, in .the Artiole-VULNUs, i t-demonstrated, -that -a pure  
Ait, often renewed and free from put-rid-Exhalations, is highly  
advantageous, to all Wounds in-general .-Hence, after'-Battlesf  
which are generally sought in the Summer, whilst a serge Mul-  
titnde of the.Wounded.are lain in the-Hospimis, the-Air is fill’d  
withe so many.putced Ethalations,- that -many- die; especially  
these who are wounded in the Head. Hence that-skilful Sur-  
geonEeiiasca, among the several Advantages attending bis Me.  
thod of making, small Perforations-in the-Cranium, which **we**heve already deserihid, esteems this one of the most considera-  
ble; that the Patients are, by-this means, much sooner cured  
than they would otherwise he, and consequently are not oblig’d

*ta* languish long in **the** Hospitals; **where,** 'tis obvious, from  
numberless Instances, that the soundest Constitutions are const-  
derably affected by the malignant Exhalations : And he affirms,  
that he has an hundred times seen those Patients whe were  
already cured, and thinking of their Departure, seiz'd with  
Putrid Fevers, Haemorrhages, and Diarrhoeas, which cut them  
**off.**

. I must apprise the Reader, that nothing I have ever met  
with gives a greater Insight into the Nature of Diseases os the  
Head, from an internal Cause, than a Knowledge of what  
happens in Disorders of the same Part, from an external Couse :  
The preceding Treatise on the Head will, therefore, be of  
much Importance in Physic, as well as in Surgery.

CAPUTPURGIA A barbarous Word used by some  
Physicians to signify such external Remedies aS purge the Head,  
which are either *Sternutatories,* by *Galen, S. M. F. l.* 5. *c.* 20.  
call’d ἔῤῥινα, " *Errhines,”* or Masticatories, winch he calls  
ἄσμαλεγματίζοντα, " Apophlegmatisms.'' See ERRHINA, and  
**APoPHLEGMATIsMUS.**

CAPUUPeBA, *Brasilienjibus, Gramen dactylon plumeum,  
Lusitanis Pes Gallinaceus dictum.* A sort of Grass in *Brasil,* two  
or three Foot high, with a round smooth Stalk, jointed, and  
with Leaves, at the Joints, above half a Foot long. At the Top  
the Stalk is branch'd into twenty, twenty-four, and sometimes  
thirty lesser ones; each of which, towards the Top, is cover'd  
with a Silver-coloured Pinacle, three or four Fingers Breadth in  
Length, containing a grasty Seed. The Stalks are of a fine  
reddish Colour.

The Natives commend, the Root, drank in **any convenient**Liquor, against Poison. *Raii Hist. Plant.*

CARA *Brasiliensibus,* Inhame de S. Thome, *Congensibus  
squiquoaqui Congo,* Margg. *Igname five Inhame Lusitanorum,***Cl** us. ; *Rapum Brasilianum sive Americanum alterum,* **C. B.**

It is a Species of Convolvulus, with a square Stalk, pennated  
at the Angles, green, but here-and-there reddish, and a little  
contorted. It creeps a long Way upon the Ground, and pro-  
pagates itself so Vastly, that one single Plant will easily fill up **a**Plot of a hundred and twenty Feet square ; for the Stalk and  
Branches, as they here-and-there touch the Ground, take Root  
and, eVen when they cannot touch the Ground, shoot forth  
Fibres Tor Roots; but these, for want of due Nourishment,  
cannot grow to a just Bigness. The Leaves are like those of  
our *Sagittalis:* The Stalk, when cut, sheds Plenty of a Liquor  
Eke the Tears of a Vine: The Root is above a Foot in Thick-,  
ness, and eight, nine, twelve, or more Fingers Breadth in  
Length, cover’d with a thin Skin of a dinky Ash-colour, under  
which jt.is yellowish. The Substance is white, juicy, and,, as  
in were, milky, and not ungratefid to the Taste. [According  
to *Clusius,* the Roots are cover'd with a rugged and uneven  
Rind, like the Roots Of the true long Aristalochia, and shoot  
forth many small Fibres.] Boil'd with Butter, or lesson'd with.  
Oil and Pepper, it is of a good Taste, but dry and mealy,  
whence it serves the inhabitants of *Guiney* for Bread. *Murgg.*

*Clusius* mentions another Species, which has a rough Rind,  
set with prickly Tubercles, winch they call *Team Peru. Marg-  
grave* also speaks of another Species, call'd, hy the *Brasilians,.  
Carainambi,* which has a Stalk that creeps a long Way,, with  
solitary Leaves, set at Distances; of which some are of the  
Figure os A Heart, others have Lobes: The Root is white.  
*Raii Hist. Plant.*

. CARAR A Pod. *Johnson.*

. CARABE, *Succirtum,* Offic. *Succinum,* Worm. 3i.  
Charlt. Fossi 14. Boet. 32I. Calceoh Muss i8o. Aldrov. Mus-  
MetalL 4Ο3. Met. Pm. 2I9. Gaebal. Io. AMBER. See  
**AMBRA. mi..\* ---**

. CARABUREA, καραβουρέα, in *Myrepsus, Artidet.* 3Ο4. as  
*Fuchsias* says, is a corrupt Word, of winch he knows not the  
Meaning, unless it he a Species of *Caruso* which the modern  
*Spaniards* call *Caroneia* and *Caraneia. . .*

CARABUS, χάραβος, sometimes signifies an Insect which  
lives in dry Wood,, and belongs to the Genus of *Scarabaei.*Sometimes is taken *for the Cammarus or Astacus,* and sometimes  
sor the *Locusta marina,* which see. *Castellus.. - Rieger.*

CARACALLA. The Name of the *Phaseolus Americanus  
perennis, store cochleato odorato, feminibus fuscis orbiculatis.*

CARACOSMOS. A Name for the *Oxygala equinum,* or  
sour Mare's Milk; accounted, by the great Men among **the***Tartars,* a delicious Food. *Castellus.*

. CARAGUATA, *Margg.* **is the** Aloe Of *Brasil.* Some, in  
their Account os the *Indies,* have written, that Amhergrise is  
**the** concreted Juice of some sort os *Caraguata, Manguey,* or  
*Metl,* growing in great Plenty among the Rocks, which, being  
torn away by the Violence of the Waves, is toss'd from Place  
to Place, and at last coagulated: Sometimes there are formed  
. great Lumps by the Concurrence of smaller ones. r

. Thus *Ray,* from Dr. *Tancred Robinson,* whe adds, that Dr.  
*Thaphem* observed the Leaves of this succulent Plant to he tur-  
gid with a kind of Viscous, thick, and bituminous Matter,  
very like Amhergrise. See AMBRA. ..

**CARAGUATA,** *fecunda,* Margg. differs little from **the  
former.**

CARAGUATA, *guacu,* Margg. is a larger Species than the  
two preceding. Of the Leaves os this Plant may he made Very  
good Cloth, and better than Linen. The white Filaments os  
the Substance of the conic Corpuscles, hesore they open into  
Flowers, may he drawn out like Cotton. The Roos, or the  
fresh Leaves, bruised and thrown into the Water, render Fishes  
so senseless, that they immediately rise to the Surface, and may  
he taken up with the Hand. The dried Wood burns like a  
Rope dawb'd with Sulphur; and Fire may he got out of. it, by  
the Attrition of a hard Piece of Wood.

CARAGUATA, *acanga,* Margg. bears a Fruit five Fingers  
Breadth in Length, which may he eaten.

This Plant, says *Ray,* seems to be Very much of the Nature  
of the *Mexocotl* or *Maguei* os *F. Hernandez.,* so that it may  
he doubted whether they are the same. However, it does  
hy no means helong to this Genus ; but, because of the Simi-  
litude os its Leaves, we have suffer'd it to keep its Place, till  
we shall more certainly know under what Head it ought to he  
disposed. *Raii Hist. Plant.*

CARAMBOLAS, *Malus Indica, Porno anguloso Carambo-  
las dicta, Tamara tonga, feu Carambolas,* H. M. *Carambolas,*Park. *Carambolas Acosta,* J. B. *Mala Goensia, Fructu oct an-  
gulari, Pomi vulgaris magnitudine,* C. B. *Erroneae Fructus  
enim quadrangularis est aut pentagonus.*

It bears an oblong Fruit, with a small Umbilicus ; but stand-  
ing Ous, at the Top, sulcated - with five pretty thick Ridges,  
which are most prominent in the Middle, and cover’d with a  
thin Rind, sticking Very close to the Pulp, smooth, shining,  
first green, afterwards yellowish, surrounding a Pulp, which is  
first whitish, then yellowish, tender, juicy ; of a harsh Taste  
at first, but afterwards Of an acid Sweetness. In its pentago-  
nal Middle are contain'd ten oblong Seeds, blunt at one Extre-  
mity, and sharp at the other, red, smooth, separated by some  
hard and membranaceous Pellicles in such a manner, that one  
Cell bolds two of them. *Garcia* and *Acosta* make the Fruit  
quadrangular, and divided, as it were, into sour Parts,, and to  
be os about the Size of a large Hen'S Egg.

It is cultivated in Gardens and Orchards ; blossoms and bears  
ripe Fruit thrice in a Year, from three Years after grafting or  
planing the Seed till fifty.

The Juice express'd from the Roots, heing taken inwardly,  
asswages feverish Heats. Of the bruised Leaves, together with  
an Infusion of Rice, they make a Cataplasm, which effectually  
mollifies and dissolves all Sorts of Tumors : Of the same, boil’d  
or macerated in an Infusion of Rice, is prepared an excellent  
Vuinerary Decoction. The express'd Juice of the Fruit cures  
the Itch, Impetigo, Psora, and the like cutaneous Affections,  
if Linen Cloths he moisten'd with it, and now-and-then ap-  
plied to the affected Places. The same, drank with burnt  
Wine of the ItrinimNut, commonly call'd *Arae,* eases Pains in  
the Belly, and stops a Diarrhoea. Of the Leaves bruised, to-  
gether with the express’d Juice of the Flowers of the Date-  
’ tree, is prepared a Cataplasm, which cures all Kinds of in-  
flammations. Of the dried Fruit, together with the bruised  
Leaves of *Betel,* is prepared a Powder, which, being drank in  
burnt *Arae,* promotes the Pains of Child-birth, and expels the  
dead Foetus and Secundines. The ripe Fruit is delicious Fond:  
The unripe is preserved with Sugar, or in Pickle with Vinegar.  
The Juice of the unripe Fruit, falling on Cloaths, takes off  
the Colour with its Acidity; and is frequentiy used for taking  
Spots out of Linen: Colours also are prepared of it, for the  
Staining of Linen; and it is customary for Goldsmiths to take  
the unripe Fruit, and boil it with Silver Veffeis for their Depu-  
ration. There are two Species of this Tree, which can hardly  
he distinguish’d, but in that the Fruit of one of them is alto-  
gether of a sweet Taste. *Raii Hist. Plant.*

CARAMBU. A Species of *Lysimachia,* growing in *Mala-  
bar.* See LVsIMACHIA. .a

CARANAIBA. A Species Of the *Palma,* Or Date-tree.  
See PALMA. - -

CARANDAS, *Gar cite,* C. Β. *Carandas Indica,* J. B.  
An *Auatiha Oviedi ?*

This, according to *Garcias,* is a Shrub of the Bigness of **the***Arbutus,* and with Leaves like it. Its Fruit very like a little  
Apple, blackish when ripe. Of a Very grateful Taste, like that  
of Grapes, Out of which some press a vinous Juice. The green  
Print is about the Size of a Haste-nut, or larges, and some-  
times distiis a viscid and milky Juice. The ripe Fruit is some-  
times eaten with Sals, hut is usually pickled green with Vine-  
gar ; and is of Use to excite a languishing Appetite. It grows  
in the Ifland of *Balagate,* and also on the Continent.

The *Auzuba* is describ'd, by *Oviedus,* to be a large beautiful  
Tree, growing in the Ifland of *Hispaniola,* of a -firm and use-  
ful Substance; hearing a Fruit, which, in respect of iQ extra-  
ordinary Sweetness, is **like** the *Pyra Apiana*, which they cast  
*Moschatellina (Muiferpoars)* ; bus, heing full of a vifcid and  
glutinous milky Juice, such as is in unripe Figs, lies heavy on  
**- the**

the Stomachs of those who eat is; except they first throw it  
into Water, and, with their Fingers, press out the milky Juice,  
which subsides to the Bottom.

The *Carandas* of *Bortius,* tho' he takes it to he the same,  
seems to he a different Tree from the foregoing. The Leaves,  
he says, of the Tree, which the *Malayans* real! *Carauaie,* are  
exactly like thofe of the Tamarind-tree; bur the ripe Fruit is  
inclosed in Shells, like Nut-kernels, one in a Shell, and not  
after the manner of Tamarinds. The Fruit, when the Shell is  
open'd, appears of an Orange-colour; and its outer Pulp is  
Very grateful to theTaste, and not so subject to set the Teeth on  
Edge as that of Tamarinds, but participates of a Sweetness ;  
and, besides, is not endu'd with a laxative Virtue, as are the  
Tamarinds. *Raii Hist. Plant.*

CARANNA, Offic. C. B. Pin. 503. J. B. I. 3i9. Chain  
74. Park. Theat. I576. Raii Hist. 2. I847. Jonsi Dendr. 356.  
*Caranna feu Caragna,* Geoff. Tract. 356. *Tlahucliloca lsisca-  
huitl,* i. e. *Anbor ins.ania, Caragna nuncupata.* Hem. THE  
CARANNA-TREE. *Dale. .*

*Hernandez,* according to *Konigius,* in his *Regnum Vegetabile,*describes the Caranna-tree to he tall, with a yellow, smooth,  
shining, and odorous Trunk, and oleaginous Leaves, dispos'd  
in the Form of a Cross. According to *Des Marchais,* in his  
*Voyage en Guinea,* the Caranna-tree is a Species of Palm, and  
spontaneoufly pours out its Resm or Gum, when an Incilion is  
made in its Bark. This Gum or Refin is externally of a cine-  
ritious or blackish Colour, but internally of a Colour resem-  
bling that os Pitch, of a bitter, pinguious, and oleaginous Taste,  
of a fragrant Smell, resembling that of Lavender.

This Gum is imported in *soft Masses,* wrapt up in the Sbreds  
of Reeds or Bulrushes, from *Carthagena,* a Province in the  
*Wost-lndics,* or of *New-Spain.*

The whiter rhe Caranna is, thehetter it is thought, especial-  
ly if it is soft, and os the Consistence of a Plaister. In Virtues  
it agrees with theTacarnahac, but is more efficacious. The  
*Indians,* according to *Monardes de Simplicibus Medicamentis,*use it in Tumors, and Pains os all Kinds. It is recommended,  
in the same Diseases in which Tacamahac is proper ; but exerts  
its Virtues in a shorter Time, and cures those Disorders which  
prove too obstinate sor Tacamahac. Os this, says *Monardes,* I  
have seen an Instance in a Patient, who, in consequence of a  
\* violent Pain of his Shoulder, could not move his Arm sor a great  
while, tho' he had used Tacamahac; but, after he began to  
. apply Caranna, his Disorder was removed in three Days. This  
Gum is *of* singular Efficacy in Pains *of* the Joints, which,  
when apply'd, it easily removes ; except in Cases where there is  
a Defluxion of hot Humours. It discusses inveterate Tumors,  
and puts a timely Stop to Defluxions of cold or mix'd Humours.  
It is highly beneficial in any Pains of the Brain and NerveS ;  
and, without an Admixture of any other Medicine, cures  
recent Wounds, especially os the Nerves and Joints. If ap-  
ply’d to the Ears and Temples, it stops DefluxionS on the Fyes  
and other Parts. These are the Virtnes which *Monardes*ascribes to Caranna. *Ettmullcr, Torn.* I. informs us, " that,  
" in Cardialgias, Pains, and other Disorders os the Stomach,  
" it is often apply'd, by way of Plaister, to the Region of the  
" Stomach. The Method os preparing it for this Purpose is,  
" to put it in a warm Mortar, and, with a Warm Pestil, to  
" mix it with a sufficient Quantity os Balsam of *Capivi.*" Nothing is hetter than this Plaister in continued, malignant,.  
" and intermitting Fevers, where the Patients complain of an  
" Uneafiness os the Praecordia. It is also proper sor stopping  
" Vomitings, when made up with the distil'd Oiis os Nut-  
" meg and Mace. This Plaister is highly beneficial in Pains  
“ of the Joints, commonly ascrib’d to catarrhous Defluxions,  
" in Cases where the Joints have heen exposed to Cold, either  
" during a Diaphoresis, or aster it is over. When moisten'd  
" with Oil of Amber, it is an excellent Remedy against arthri-  
" tic Pains, and those of the Joints; as also for Wounds of  
" the Nerves, and Contusions of every Kind. It' is also used  
" in Cephalic Plaisters, and those apply’d to the Bregma. The  
" Moderns apply a Plaister of it, as big as a Dollar, to the  
" Temples, aS a Preservative against theTooth-ach ; but, for  
" this Purpose, Mastich is by most preferr'd to it. In Inflam-  
" mations os the Eyes, apply'd in the same manner, it is an  
" excellent Remedy for preventing DefluxionS, and giving a  
" Cheek to the Lymph, which often abounds too much, in  
" Ophthalmies and Tooth-ache." In *SchrodePs Pharmaco-  
poeia* there is a celebrated Plaister against the Gout, prepar'd of  
- one Ounce of Gum Caranna, and half an Ounce os yellow

Wax, made up with Oil of Mullin. *Faber,* in his *Myrothe-  
ciurn Spagiricurn, L.* 2. Co 4I. orders the Quintessence of Ca-  
ranna to be prepar'd in the following manner;

Digest Caranna with highly rectisy'd Spirit of Wine, in a  
moderately warm Heat, for fifteen Days, that it may he  
dissolved : Then distil; but observe the Degrees of **the**Fire so carefully, that first a Spirit, then a yellow Oil, and  
lastly a reddish Oil, may he yielded : Rectify these Oils three  
or sour times: Calcine the remaining Fceces. With these

Oils mis, in a moderate Bath-heat, the Salt, lixiviated  
from the calcin'd Fceces, aster it has been often calcin’d  
and dissolved.

This Medicine he highly recommends for external Usis,  
either alone, if the Part affected he anointed with it moderate-  
ly warm; or, mix'd with other Ointments, in arthritic Pains,  
arising from a cold Casse; as alfo for discussing or softening  
hard, cold, and scirrhous Tumors; and for healing old and  
inveterate Ulcers: As also in colic Pains, arising from Phlegm,  
and glutinous or flatulent Humours. It is also good in a He-  
micrania, and Pains of the Head, arising from a cold Couse.  
He recommends it to he taken internally from ten to twelve  
Drops, in a poach'd Egg, Syrup or Violets, or Syrup of Pop-  
pies. In *Arnerica* there is a celebrated Balsam, made of Caran-  
ns, for Wounds, and the Haemorrhoids. *Pomet, L. L.* orders  
it to he prepar'd in the following manner:

Take of the best Turpentine, half an Ounce; of liquid  
Amber, three Ounces ; os Balsam of Capivi, Tacamahac,  
and Caranna, each two Ounces; of .Mastich, Myrrh,  
Aloes, Frankincense, Dragon’s-blood, and Sarcocol, each  
one Dram: When the Gums and Resins are melted over -  
a Fire, the other Ingredients, reduced to a Powder, are to  
he mix'd with them.

*\Geoffroy* observes, that this is term'd a Gum, but Very un-  
justly, because it is dissoluble only in Spirit of Wine, which in'  
the Property of resinous Substances.

CARA-NOSI. An *Indian* Sbrub. The same aS **NEGUN-**DO,, which see. *Ray.*

CARAPATINA. The same with **BUFoNITIS, winch  
see.**

- CARARU *BrasiliensiFus, Blitum Brasilianum Lusitanis,.*Bredosi Margg. A Species of Elite growing in *Brasil,* which  
has in it nothing remarkable. *Raii Hist. Plant.*

CARA-SCHULLI, H. M. *Frutex Indicus spinosus. Capo  
pares Forma, Siliqua bivalvi brevi.* An *Indian* Shrub, like the  
Caper-shrub. AS to itS medicinal Uses, heing reduced to Pow-  
der by the Fire, and min'd with Vinegar, and rubb’d on the:  
Part, it dissolves Tumors. Beaten to Powder, and mix'd with  
the Liquor call'd *Surie,* made of the Cocoa-nut, it serves to  
ripen and break Abscesses. The Decoction of the Root is good  
. in a Suppression of Urine ; taken with a little Rice, it is effect-  
ual in a Tumor of the Belly. A Decoction of the Leaves,  
with a small Quantity of Rice, taken inwardly, is good **to exte-**nuate tumefy'd Limbs.. *Fail Hast. Plant.*

. CARATA, or KARAT. This was a Weight antiently  
used by the Workers in Gold, and Lapidaries. With respect  
to Gold, twenty-four Karats made a Marc; but, in our  
Times, it is only used for judging os the Purity of Gold. But,  
with respect to precious Stones, the Word *Karat* imported **a**Weight only of four Grains. *Riegcr.*

CARAUCIAs See under**CARABUREA.**

CARBASUS, κάρβασος, άρμενον. Thin Linen, Or Threads  
of. fine Linen, on which Surgeons lay their Powders, or spread  
their Ointments, to be apply'd to diseased Parts; or use to  
dry up the superfluous Moisture in ulcerated Places. The  
Wordis used by *Scribonius Largus,* N°. 227.

CARBO. A Coal; properly, I think. Charcoal, which is  
generally meant by Authors, when used without the Epithet  
*Fofsilis.* Fossil Coals are thus distinguish’d.

**CARRO EosSILIS,** *Lithanthrax,* Offic. Mer. Pin. **2 I** 6.  
*Lithanthrax feu Carbo fossilis,* Charlt. Foff. I4. Boet. 339.  
*Carbo fojsilis,feu Lithanthrax,* Worm. 3I. Gaebal. 26. PIT-  
COAL, or SCOTCH COAL.

Upon the Subject of fossile Coal, *Hoffman* has given us the  
following curious Remarks.

To discover the Elements or Principles of fossile Coals, by  
means of a chymical Analysis, says he, is our present Design.  
These Coals, then, disus'd from a Retort by an open Fine,  
yield first a Phlegm, then a somewhat acrid sulphureous Spirit,  
then a subtile Oil, then a grosser Oil, which subsides to the  
Bottom of the Receiver; and, lastly, by a brisker Degree of  
Fire, a certain acidulated Salt, resembling that of Amber, in  
the Retort there is lest a light black Earth, which, upon **the**Application of Fire, emits neither Flame nor Smoke. **I shall**here give a brief, but accurate Description of the several Ex-  
periments I made, in order to investigate the Nature of these  
Principles.

. The Spirit yielded in Distillation is at first white, but after-  
wards appears ting'd with a reddish-brown Colour; which Phe-  
nomenon may also he observed in the Spirits yielded by Woods,  
Tartar, Myrrh, and other Substances of a like Nature. Upon  
an Affusion os the acid Spirit os Sals, a large Number of Bub-  
bles immediately appear'd at the Bottom of the Vessel, which,  
becoming gradually and. successively more numerous, ascended  
to the Sursace of the Liquor, but without any remarkable Per-  
turbation os the Mixture. With Spirit of Nitre rhe Conflict  
was greater, and the Liquor was render'd more rnrhid.

UteLi **a** sufficient Quantity of Quick-lime heing thrown into  
**Lis** Spiris, a strong Volatile Spirit immediately affected the Nose  
in a forcible manner. Upon an Affusion of Spirit of Nitre to  
this Mixture, a thick white Fume was forthwith emitted;  
which we always observe to happen, when we add Spirit of Nitre  
to volatile Salts or Spirits. The fetid Oil, intimately united  
and incorporated with Salt of Tartar, also diffused a Smell like  
that of Volatile Salt. Upon Distillation, this Mixture yielded  
an alcaline. Volatile, and oleous Spirit, which immediately be-  
came green with Syrup of Violets, as all Alcalis do; but, when  
mix’d with an Acid, raised a sudden Effervescende, and imme-  
diately assum'd a perfectly red Colour.

t The gross empyreumatic Oil os these Coals, obtain'd in **the**first Distillation, emitted a sulphureous Smell. When put into  
a Silver Spoon, to which a gentie Heat was apply'd, it imme-.  
diately ting'd it of an obscure blackish Colour; a sure Proof,  
that a true mineral Sulphur is dissolved in it; for common Sul-  
phur, dissolved in Oil of Turpentine, tinges Silver Veffeis with  
the fame Colour.

The acid Salt, upon an Admixture os Oil os Tartar per Deli-  
Juium, assum'd a near Affinity to that obtain’d from Amber by  
Iistillation. Spirit of Sal Ammoniac excited a large Numher  
os Very broad Bubbles, winch collected themselves in the Bot-  
tom os the Glass: But, immediately after, the Mixture, which  
was hesore limpid, assum'd a reddish Colour; and, upon the  
Affusion of an Acid, return'd to its former Transparence.

\* 'Tis rarely observ'd, that an Acid is thus ting'd by an Alcali.  
That I might, therefore, trace the Cause of this Phenomenon  
more accurately, I mix'd dissolved Volatile Salt of Amber, which  
I-thought of a like Nature with the Salt os which we now speak,  
with Vinous Spirit of Sal Ammoniac; by which means, aster  
some Conflict, the Mixture in a little time assum'd a beautiful  
brownish-red Colour; and an excellent Medicine, os Virtues  
not inferior to succinated Spirit of Hartshorn, was produced.

These are the principal Experiments I made, in order to in-  
vestigate the Nature os fossile Coals; from which,! think, it  
is obvious, that no deleterious Principle, nothing offensive to  
the Mass os Blood, and the minutest Parts of the Body, in a  
Word, no noxious Mineral, no Quantity os Arsenic; are sound  
in them.

That a mineral Sulphur is not so fatal aS is commonly,  
believed, is sufficientiy attested by those Men who prepare, fuse,  
and boil the Sulphur os *Gojlar,* who are sound and Vigorous, in  
comparison of other Metal-workers. Nor is there, in the Ger-  
«ton Coal, a Very considerable Quantity os this Sulphur, other-  
wise It might he easily obtain'd dry, and in the Form of Flow-  
**ers,** by Sublimation ;. for these mineral Coals are a porous and  
fpongious Earth,- richly and intimately impregnated with a bitu-  
minous and subterraneous Juice. Bitumen is their constituent  
Principle, without which they would neither emit Flame nor  
Smoak : But the Bitumen they contain, like all the other Spe-  
cies of Bitumens, of which Amher is one, consists of oleous,  
sulphureous, acid, and fine alcaline Parts, as is obvious from  
the chymical Analysis of Amher, Bitumen Judaicum, Naphtha,  
Petroleum, and all other resinous Bedies.

So far, then, are these Principles from proving prejudicial to  
the vital Juices, that, by drying up the superfluous Humidity,  
they rather defend the Mass of Blood, and the Body, from Cor-  
ruption and Putrefaction ; for, according to *Galen,* all Bitu-  
mens are endow’d with a balsamic Virtue. .Besides, that him-  
menous Bodies, set on Fine, correct the bad State os the Ain,  
and dissipate its superfluous Humidity, are Points admitted by  
most modern Physicians ; and the Antients used Sulphur and  
Asphaltus, tin order to correct and purify the Air, when Plagues  
and contagious Diseases raged. .

Places in winch the Atmosphere is very moist, and impreg-  
Dated with aqueous Exhalations, which weaken its Force and  
Elasticity, are not wholsome ; because, by that means. Perspi-  
ration heing obstructed, a Load of recrementitious and saline  
Sordes are retain'd in the Body, and communicate a depraved  
and scorbutic Intemperature to the Blood and Humours, from  
which terrible chronical Disorders arise. 'Tis therefore obvious,  
that the sulphureous Vapour of sessile Coals is os singular Ser-  
vice in Countries where the State os the Air is moist and un-  
active, as is evident from the City of *Halle.*

An immense Quantity os aqueous Exhalations, arising not  
only.srom the River *Sale,* diffused into many Branches, but also  
from the Salt-works, whilst each Day at least ten thousand  
Pounds os Water are evaporated into the Atmosphere surround-  
ing that City, must of course heset the Town, at Morning and  
Night, with Clouds, which every one must perceive to be pre-  
- judicial to Health, unless an Easterly or Northerly Wind dispel  
them. And, in Times past, no City was more obnoxious to  
Scurvies, Consumptions, purple and malignant Fevers, than  
*Halle*; but since, about twenty Years ago, they began to burn  
. fossile Coass for boiling the Salt, the Atmosphere is so purify'd,  
that these Diseases are scarce heard of in that City. In former  
Times the Physicians, who practised in it, complain'd, that  
no Disease oceur'd to them, which was not accompany'^ with  
**a** scorbutic **Taint.** Numbers of young Men were cut off by

Consumptions and Dysenteries; and petechical and spotted  
scorbutic Fevers raged excessively; but now these Disorders  
happen rarely, and then only a sew are affected with them.

But I am well appris'd, that it is by some objected, that **the**Exhalations of fossile Coal are rather pemicious than advantage-  
**ous** to Health ; because they prey upon Metals, especially **the**Iron and Lead os Windows, which they consume; and because,'  
in Gardens which are near them, and thick ses, they render  
the Trees and Shrubs banen and sapless. 'Tis also objected,  
that in *England,* and especially *London,* a Consumption is pro-  
duced, peculiar to that Country, by a preternatural Dryness of  
the Vesicles of the Lungs, in consequence of this Smoak; as  
also, that its Smell is fetid, and highly disagreeable.

But to all these Objections we answer. That tho' the Smoak  
arising from a mineral Sulphur, and from Vinegar, are possess’d  
of a powerful Virtue, by which they consume those lighter and  
more porous Metals, Iron and Lead ; they are nos, for that  
Reason, less proper for purifying the Air, when a Plague rages,  
or dissipating its superfluous Moisture, so prejudicial to Health.  
Besides, that this Smoak does not, in the least, injure the  
' Health os those People who inhabit the Houses expoled to it,’  
and in which the Leads os the Windows are corroded, is a Fact  
attested by daily Experience, since few os them labour under  
any Disorders of the Breast.

That this Smoak, however, may prove prejudicial, when  
.thick and dense, is a Fact of which I am firmly persuaded ; for  
as a large Quantity of Exhalations from a balsamic Gum,  
which is friendly to Nature, for Instance, from Mastich, Ben-  
jamin, or *Peruvian* Balsam, is ungrateful; *so* 'tis not to be  
doubted, but the dense Vapour of Bitumen, which is not Very  
grateful, may create Disorders; which, however, seems to be  
owing not so much to its Nature, as to the Excess of its Quan-  
tity. 'Tis not, therefore, to he wonder'd at, if in *London,.*where a grossitate of the Air, Gluttony, and excessive Drink-,  
ing, especially os spirituous Liquors, induce a morbid State of  
the Humours, an excessive Quantity of the Smoak, arising from  
fossile Coals, should prove prejudicial, and produce a Dryness  
of the Lungs.

As to that Objection of the Smoak being fetid, disagreeable/  
hurtful to the Nerves, and membranous Parts, and prejudicial  
to those who labour under a Weakness os theNerveS and Head,  
we answer. That tho' the Smells os fetid Substances are not  
always grateful to the Delicate, yet they are not, sor that Rea-  
son; prejudicial to Health ; as is obvious in the Spirits of Soot,  
Worms, and Hartshorn, which are all highly fetid. But how  
much these Spirits contribute to repair the Strength, and to  
preserve and purge the Mass of Blood and Humours, is known'  
to almost every one concern'd in Physic. It must also be ob-  
served, that the Smell, even os Perfumes, is ungrateful to  
many ; as we observe in Women who have weak Nerves, and  
who not only bear FetidS more chearfully, but receive a Kind  
of Relief from them. *Hoffinan's Obfcr. Physico-chyjnicae fe-  
lectiores.*

It would he happy for the *Englijh,* if their Conduct would  
permit me to contradict, with Truth, the Charge which Hos.fr  
*man* has brought against them.

*Of vegetable* **COALs, -**

All vegetable Substances, especially Woods, when treated  
with a close Fire, are converted into Coals, which are porous,  
light, black Bodies, retaining the Figure of the original Body,  
and which easily take Flame , and, by a strong Degree of  
Fire, partiy fly off in the Air, and partiy are resolved into  
Ashes.

The Coais most frequently in Use are thus prepared;

A Pile of Wood is rear’d up, and cover'd with Earth. Fine  
is then put under it. Thus it is kept from flaming open-  
ly ; and the Fire, gradually and gentiy seizing the VVood,  
thoroughly extracts all its Moisture; as also its acid Prin-  
ciple, and the subtile Oil it contains. The remaining thick  
Oil is indeed extracted, but afterwards penetrates more  
deeply into the Pores of the Parts.

so consequence of this Oil being disengaged, and set at Li-  
bert)’, they easily take Flame ; just as we see Linen Cloth, so  
gently burns, tint all their Oil is not extracted, afford a Basis,  
and prove, as it were, a Nourishment to the Fire. This is  
what we call Tinder, which is used for renewing the Sparks  
os Fire struck from Steel and Flint. Not only all Vegetables,  
but also all the Parts of Animals which preserve their Blackness,  
may be converted into Coais os this Kind fit for taking  
Flame.

But 'tis to he observed, that no Kind of Coais, even by **the**greatest Force os Firs, will either burn, or he converted into  
white Ashes, in a close Vessel; which easily happens in the **free**and open Ain, where, they are resolved in th a fine Smoak,  
leaving Ashes, which, when lixiviated, afford an alcaline Sals,  
if the Coal has been taken from the Vegetable Kingdom. Is  
these Ashes, which are impregnated with Salt, are boil’d in

***'Wztrl,* the** Salt becomes more caustic; which Effect is also  
produced, if they are form'd into small Balis with Water, dried,  
and again subjected to the Fire. The' this Species of Coal is  
generally used for Fewel, yet it is Of more extensive Use for  
answering the Varinos Purposes of Mechanics, Chymists, and  
Lietal-workers.

But as there is a great Difference between Vegetables, so the  
Coals produc'd from them Vary proportionably from each other.  
Beech-wood is prefer'd to all others for Fire, and the Coals  
prepar'd of it are better and more valuable than all others, for  
which Reason they are us'd for converting Iron into Steel; for  
the more solid and ponderous Coals are, the sitter and more  
proper they are sor this Purpose. *Bocher,* in his *Physica Sub-  
terranea,* mentions an Experiment, by which Coals may he re-  
duc'd to an inflammable insipid Spiris, by being min'd with  
distil'd Vinegar ; but aS littie Credit is to he given to the Expe-  
riments of this Author, so we have some Reason to doubt of  
the Success of this.

- 'Tis, however, certain, that Coals, by a lively brisk Flame,  
are dissolv’d into a Very fine and scarce Visible Vapour, and are  
dissipated into the Air without any sensible Smell.; but this Va-  
pour or Smoak immediately becomes visible, if with a clean  
Pen Letters are made on a Piece of Paper with a Solution of  
Alum, or with Spirit of Vitriol; sor when the Letters are dry,  
and the Paper held over the Smoak of the Coals, they appear he  
black aS if they had been wrote with the blackest and best satu-  
rated ink.

If in a Room, especially one with a low Cieling, the Air is  
impregnated with this subtile Vapour arifing from kindled Coak,  
especially in cold Weather, it is as fatal to Anirnais, especially  
to Man, as Poison, and induces an apoplectic Stupor and Drow-  
siness, which, if due Measures are not taken, lull the Patient  
in a short time; innumerable Instances of which every-where  
' occur, especially if, in cold Winters , too large a Quantity of  
**these** Coals are incautioufly put into the Stove. The noxious  
**and** prejudicial Quality of this Vapour has been observed by **the**antient as well as the modern Physicians, and numberless **Ex-**amples of its bad Effects are specify'd by them.

But, tho' the noxious Quality of this Vapour has long ago  
been prov’d by uncontroverted Facts, it is surprising, that it  
- should be so much overlook'd, and so little adverted to, by most  
of our modern Physicians, that few of them have taken the  
least Notice of it, or laid down the' Precautions which an  
Affair of such Importance seems to require ; much less has the  
Cause of thin noxious Quality heen inquir'd into, or the Reason  
investigated, why this Smoak, drawn in with the Breath,  
throws the Patient into a profound Sleep, a Stupor of the Senses,  
a Palsey, aHemiplegy, and, if seasonable Relief is not afforded,  
induces Death itself.

But since almost the same Effects are observ'd to he produc’d  
hy the Smoak of common Sulphur, whilst a very finall Portion  
**or** it, set on Fire in a little Room, kills some Animals, we are  
**to inquire** whether Coals and mineral Sulphur are possess'd of  
**one** common Principle, by which they produce so sudden and so  
fatal Effects.

'Tis well known, that a few Grains of Sulphur, *set on* Fire,  
will diffuse a large Quantity of a Very fine, but fetid Fume  
thro' all the Parts of a large Room. 'Tis not to he doubted,  
hut by the Fire almost the whole Substance of the Coal may he  
dissipated in the Air, in a sine invisible Smoak or Exhalation,  
which also becomes visible when Letters are wrote upon a Paper  
**with a** Solution of Alum, and apply'd to the Smoak of the Coals,  
as we have already observ’d.

This thin and subtile Vapour, then, heing carried into-the  
Air, and, by inspiration, convey'd thro' the Nostrils into the  
Head, and thro' the Aspera Arteria into the Lungs, by the  
Tenuity of its Parts intimately insinuates itself into the Pores  
os the solid Parts and Vessels, and penetrates the minutest PoreS  
os the Nerves, Meninges, and Brain, where, conveying a  
Taint into that fine subtile Fluid, by means of which Sensation  
and Motion are perform'd, it disturbs and inverts the animal  
Actions. It also happens, that the Air being impregnated with  
a great deal os these Vapours, when it is received into the  
Lungs, loses a great deal of that Force and Elassicity by which  
it ought to distend and inflate the pulmonary Vessels.

Now fince mineral Sulphur, the Vapour of which is as preju-  
dicial as that arising from live Coals, consists *of two* Substances,  
one of winch is of an acid, and the other of a pinguious earthy  
Nature, which takes Fire; and since this somniferous and  
narcotic Virtue does not reside in an acid Spirit; the Cause must  
he sought for in that exhalable, sulphureous, or phlogistic Sub-  
. stance, such as is also found in Coals, from which, as is well  
known. Sulphur may be obtain'd by means of an Acid. Hence  
it happens, that the Vapour of Coals produces the same effects,  
and the same Train of Symptoms in Animals, with the Smoak  
of Sulphur, the phlogistic Part of both heing nearly the same.  
But every one knows, that all sedative, narcotie, and anodyne  
Virtues, are to he deduc’d from Sulphur resolv'd into very fine  
Vapours, as is .obvious in Saffron, Opium, Nightshade,  
Thorn-apple, Poppies, and Mandrake. These Effecti may he

produc'd, tho’ the Smell of the Coais is not really perceiv’d,  
because the Smell arises not so much from the Sulphur alone, as  
from that, and a Mixture of the Salt which exalts it.

We shall now recount the Various Phenomena produced by  
throwing various kinds of Salts and Minerals Upon live Coals.  
-First, then. Nitre, fus'd in a Vestel by a Very intense Fine,  
does not burn ; but, upon throwing live Coais into it, imme-  
diately takes Flame; which greatly increases the Fire of the  
Coals themselves, just as if a Bellows were appsy’d to them.

Common Sals, when thrown upon live Coals, not only decre-  
pitates, but also animates and invigorates their Fine, and raises  
**a** whitish Smoak, which, when adhering to airy Vessel, is with  
Difficulty taken off, and tastes somewhat saltish.

Vitriol, which partakes of the Nature os Copper, when  
thrown upon live Coais, emits a beautiful azure-coinur'd Flame.  
If Alum is thrown upon them, it first beds, and rises in a white  
Froth ; and, upon increasing **the** Fire, loses ail its Taste,  
and remains an earthy, spongiouS, and white Body. When a  
few Drops os Oil os Vitriol are tbrown upon live Coals, a Va- -  
pour, of **a** Smell resembling that of Sulphur, is forthwith  
.emitted.

Borax thrown upon them is first converted into a white  
Froth; and afterwards, by rendering the Fire more intense by  
a Pair of Bellows, it immediately runs into a Mucilage, which  
**is soon** turnld into a Vitreous pellucid Mass.

I also made an Experiment with *Epsom* Salt, that of *Glauber,*depurated Aphronitre of *Gena,* aS also with the *Sedlitx* Salt in  
*Bohemia,* the native *Schenmitx* Salt in *Hungary,* and that pre-  
.pared from the Fountains of *Egra.* These I tbrew separately  
into the Flame, expecting a sulphureous Smell to he emitted,  
but no such Phenomenon appear'd; for they were first rais'd  
into a thick Froth, which, when all the Humidity was evapo-  
rated, funk down into a white earthy Mass, of a saline sub-  
astringent Taste, and which, with Spirit of Vitriol, neither pro-  
duc'd an Ebussition, nor emitted any considerable Smell. But  
we observe a Very signal Difference hetween these Salts, is they  
are not pur directly and immediately upon the Fire of Coals,  
but are mixed with their Dust, and Fire is afterwards apply'd to  
them in a Crucible ; for, by this means, they are partly carry’d  
off into the Ain, like the Fume os Sulphur, and partly leave  
behind them a sulphureous alcaline Mass.

By this Experiment alone we are sufficiently taught the dif-  
ferent Effects produc'd by treating some Bedies, even of **the**mineral Kind, with the Flame os Coais, and by subjecting  
them to the Fire, when mixed with the Powder of Coais in a  
close Vessel. .

**- The** Arcanum Duplicatum, vitriolated Tartar, and all neu-  
tral Salts with which the Acid of Vitriol is join'd, when  
thrown upon live Coais, first decrepitate gentiy, and afterwards  
fly off in the Air, without any visible Exhalation or Smell, and  
without almost leaving any perceptible Traces of themselves ;  
whereas, when exposed to the Fire in a Crucible, and mix'd  
with Powder os Coals, they are, by the Addition of a small  
Quantity of an alcaline Salt, converted into Liver os Sulphur.

In Metal-working it is a remarkable Circumstance, that  
Tin, Iron, Copper, and Lead Ore, as also the Calxes of An-  
timony, the Scoriae and Glasses of Metals, are not converted  
to a pure Metal, unless Coals are intimately mix'd with them,  
and they are then fused by an open Fire. Whether by this  
means, aS some think, any Part os the phlogistic Principle of  
the Coals passes into the Mixture os the Metal, and restores  
that which is carried off in Calcination by the Fine, or by the  
Addition of any other Substances ; or rather, whether, by this  
means, that which prevents and hinders the Fusion of the Me-  
tals is only remov'd, are Points that deserve'a more accurate Dis-  
quisition.

The Phenomenon is, in my Opinion, to he accounted for  
in another manner. The Acid os the Sulphur inheres in the  
metallic Ore, hecause, by the previous gentle Calcination, the  
oleous and inflammable Part flies off. The Calxes also, **and**Glasses of Metals and Minerals, are produc'd by an Acid,  
winch intimately penetrates their Pores, and changes the Figure  
and Situation *os* their Parts; but when this acid halt, which is  
the Cause, is remov'd, they return, and are restor’d to their  
former State and Contexture. For these Purposes, then, such  
Substances are indicated as penetrate intimately, and possess a  
Power *of* absorbing an Acid, among the Number os which are  
Coais, which, when in a Flame, not only afford an immediate  
Fine for reducing Bedies, but also, by their oleous, rarefactive,  
alcaline, and Volatile Principle, enter the minutest PoreS where  
. the Acid lurks : This Acid they absorb, and, by that, means,  
restore the Metal. That the Smoak alone of Coals is of a Very  
penetrating Nature, and fit for correcting Acids, is sufficiently  
proved by the Observation os *Stahl,* who sound, that the fix'd  
and acid Oil of Vitriol cannot he obtain'd, is in the Retort  
there are any Fissures, by which the penetratiugSmoak of the  
Coals entirely changes and destroys the acid vapour of the  
Vitriol, so that a highly volatile Opirit is yielded instead of a  
corrosive Acid.

\*Tssi worthy our Observation, that the solid and highly lucid  
*Englssh* Phosphorus cannot he prepared in so large a Quantity,  
unless Powder of Coals is added to the putrid and inspissated  
Urine.

How beneficial Powder of Coals is in rendering the Ground  
fruitful, is well known to Gardeners, who for that Pur-  
pose use Coal Dust, Marls, and old Mortar taken from Walls.  
TIS incredible hew surprisingly Lemon and Orange-trees, as  
also CloVe-gilly-fiowers, thrive by this means.

The Dust Os Coais renders moist Soiis so fruitful, that the  
Strawberries produc'd in them are by this means render'd much  
larger than they would otherwise he; and all Plants are con-  
siderably enlarged; for that earthy and sulphureous Alcali lodg'd  
in the Coal Dust, heing resolved by the Rain, and the Heat of the  
Sun, renders the Earth so fruitful, that the nutritive Juice, per-  
colated thro' it, not only quickly enters the minutest Pores of  
the Vegetables, but is more easily converted into their Sub-  
stance.

From this Experiment it is obvious, that the chief Principle  
of Fecundation is rather to he sought for in a sulphureous then  
in a saline Substance, which, if it is of an alcaline Nature,  
produces no other Effect than to attenuate and resolve the sul-  
phureous Matter more, and to change and absorb the Acid,  
which greatly obstructs Vegetation.

Not only the Dust of Coals, but much more the Bones of  
Animals calcin'd to black Ashes, impart a certain Fruitsuiness  
to the Ground, because they contain in them a larger Quantity  
of Oil than Coais do; so that they may Very properly be us'd,  
in Conjunction with other Substances, to forward the Growth  
Of Vegetables.

We have no Reason to doubt of the anodyne Virtues os  
Coais in spasmodic and convulsive Disorders, fince Coais of **the**Lime-tree make the principal Ingredient in the black antiepi-  
leptic *Saxon* Powder, which has acquir'd so extensive a Reputa-  
tion sor the surprifing Effects it produces. *Palandus,* in his  
*Thesaurus Medicus,* informs us, that Epilepsies, Gripes, Colics,  
and Fluxes, are cur'd by the Coais of the Lime-tree. *Hoffman.  
Observat. Physico-chymica.*

I must take the Liherty of adding to what *Hoffman* relates con-  
cerriing the deleterious Vapour of Vegetable Coais, that fossile  
Coais, especially those half burnt, which are usually call'd *Cokes,*will have a like Effect, if the Fumes thereof are confin'd in a  
small Room. Of this I met with Instances in two Servant-maids,  
who took some Coais in a Warming-pan into adampRoom where  
.they say, inorder to warm it during the N ighe. The Consequence  
of this was, that the next Morning they were found, in all  
Appearance, expiring, heing senseless and stupid. The Me- \*  
thed I took for then Relief was, immediately to expose them to  
the fresh Ain, to bleed them, and to attempt to restore the Cir-  
culation of the Blood by Frictions, and every thing which would  
stimulate strongly, either administer'd internally, or applied ex-  
ternally. By these means they both recover’d in a sew Hours;  
heing more fortunate than two other Servants of the same Sex,  
who were found actually dead in the Morning, on account of  
the same imprudence, in the Neighbourhood where I. at that  
time resided.

CARBUNCULUS, ἄνθραξ, 4 Carbuncle.

Of Ulcers which arise from internal Causes, and corrupt a  
Part of the Body, there is none worse than a *Carbuncle,* the  
Characters of which are as follow : There is a Redness,- with  
an elevation of Pustules, though to no great degree of Emi-  
nence. Those Pustules are generally black, sometimes livid,  
or pale: They seem to contain a Sanies, and are black within.  
The Part possess'd by the Carbuncle is dry, and harder than in  
-its natural State, cover'd with a kind of Crust, and environ'd by  
an Inflammation, in that Pisce there is no raising of the Skin,  
**winch** seems fix'd to the subjacent Flesh. The Patient is op-  
press'd with Drowsiness, and sometimes is seiz’d with a Shiver-  
ing, or Fever, or both The Disease spreads underneath, and  
out of Sight, sometimes, flowly, sometimes swiftly, and propa-  
gates itself, aS it were, by Roots. Above, as it takes its Pro-  
gress in open View, it appears first whitish, then livid, and  
surrounded with small Pustules ; and if it happens about **the**Stomach or Fauces, it often suddenly strangles .the Patient.  
*Celsus, Lib. 5. Cap.* 28.

*Carbunculas* is defin'd by *Galen,* or whoever is the Author  
of the *Definitiones Medicae,* Ἐ5ζαρώδἠς ὲλκωιης, μ^Ἀομῆςκαὶ ῥευ'-  
ματος, ένιοτε καὶ βσβώνων, καὶ πυρετου. " A crusty spreading Ulcer,  
« attended with a Conflux of Humours, and sometimes with  
" Buboes and a FeVer.” *Galen, Com. ad Aph.* 45. *Lib.* 6.  
gives a shorter Definition, tho\* Pot disagreeing with the former,  
as follows: Ἄνθραξ εστέν ἐλκος ἐσχαρῶδες ἄμα πολλῇ του *rinds  
Custicirw prioynacr* " A Carbuncle is a crusty Ulcer, attended  
" with a great Inflammation of the adjacent Parts.'' It derives  
its Original, according to the same.Author, *Lib.* 2. *de Praefag.  
ax Puls. Cap.* I. from melancholy Blood putrefying, and in-  
fram'd to inch a degree as to burn the Skin. And, in his  
*Comment:* 3. in *Lip.* 3. *Epid,* he says, Ὁ ἄνθραξ *lae heism.i  
astestU KvSiaTlisoar, ntAyesuaio* δέ κατὰ τήν σὑστασιν έχίς τὸν γένεοςΓ

" A Carbuncle is generated of a gross Matter, and attended  
." with a fiery Heat.”

*Paulus Algineta* gives the following Original and Description  
of a Carbuncle: Τοῦ *priedurypharAnigis soosm.n, etc.*

" When the Blond becomes atrabilious to an immoderate De-  
" gree, and, heing put into an Effervescence, salis upon any  
" Pars, there is generated what they call a Carbuncle, which  
" is a crusty Ulcer, beginning, for the most pars, with **a**" Pustule (φλυκταένης) like a Bum, and sometimes without it.  
" At first the Patient salis a scratching the Pars, when arises  
". sometimes one Pustule, sometimes more, like Grains of  
" Millet for Smaliness, which breaking there becomes a crusty  
-" Ulcer, as if it were produc'd by an actual Cautery. The

Crust,appears sometimes of an Ash-colour, and sometimes  
" black, and also adheres, and is fix'd on its Base, to the Part,  
and dilates itself by its phagedenic Property. The Flesh all  
" around is Very much inflam'd and black, and shines like  
CC Pitch or Bitumen. This exactly answers the Nature of  
." black Bile. Carbuncles in the Flesh are but of short Dura-  
de tion ; but those which affect the Membranes and Nerves are  
" of longer Continuance, and communicate their ill Effects,  
de by Consent os Parts, to the neighbouring Places, so as to  
." affect them with erysipelatous Inflammations, many of which  
" come to a Suppuration, but most of them are attended-with *s*" a Fever. Carbuncles, also, arise from epidemic Causes."  
Thus *P. AEgineta, Lib. An Cap.* 25. whom *Actuarius* copies  
Word sor Word.

A Carbuncle is an Inflammation, which, in pestilential  
Times, rises with such Vesicles as are the usual Effects *of a*Burn. This Inflammation, for the most part, suddenly dege-  
nerates into a Sphacelus, and corrupts the subjacent Parts to  
the Very Bones, rendering them aS black as a Coal ; and this  
-seems to he **the** Reason why **the** *Latins* call this sort of Pustules  
or Vesicles *Carbunculi,* and the *Greeks Anthraces.*

A Carbuncle almost always breaks out Very suddenly and un-  
expectedly, in an Hour or two at the mosh and is attended  
with a Pain and Heat. As soon aS it is opened, it discharges **a**livid Sanies, or sometimes a limpid Water. It is black within, \*  
winch is a Sign, that the Sphacelus has already seiz'd the sub-  
jacent Flesh, and is making its Progress ; but in those whe  
recover, there is by degrees a Separation made hetween the cor-  
rupt and the sound Flesh, by means of Suppuration. Those  
pestilential Vesicles are more or fewer, largeror less, at different  
Times, on the same Person; and there is scarce a Part of the  
Body but is subject to be infested by them, and they are seldom .  
or never observ’d without Buboes.

The proximate Cause of a Carbuncle is, no doubt, a Violent  
Inflammatinn excited in the Blond by the Virulence of the pesti-  
lential Contagion. The Consequence of this inflammation is  
a sudden Corruption of the Part, or a'Sphacelus; for there is  
no Generation and Maturation of Pus in this as in other Tu-  
mors, but all the corrupted inward Parts are immediately  
separated, and sail off: Or, in other Words, the adjacent  
Parts by degrees receive the Inflammation, and, unless sadden  
Death happens, are converted into a Suppuration, in which Case  
the Carbuncle is separated from the sound and living Flesh, and  
by degrees wholly ejected.

. A Carbuncle is a very dangerous Disease, as Experience  
shews, and much worse than a Bubo, especially if the Pustales  
turn black or livid immediately aster Eruption; for the Disorder  
is of a milder Nature, when the Pustules are at fust red, and  
gradually become of a Lemon-colour. The worst are observ'd  
to be those which arise in **the** Face or Neck, on the Breast, **or**under the Arm-pits ; for they almost constantly destroy the Pa-  
tient. *Histor, Chirurg.*

There is another kind of Ulcer, which some call a Carbuncle,  
different from this above describ'd. *Fan Swieten,* in his Com-  
mentary on *Boerhaaue's Aphorisms,* thus describes it: A Car-  
buncle, he fays, is a Name which our modern Surgeons give  
to an Ulcer, when after a Violent, and commonly Very painful  
Inflammation, there happens a Rupture of the Skin in several  
Places, and Fragments of the corrupted Panniculus adiposus  
are discharg'd at the Orifices. . ' .

*. Celsius, Lib.* 2. *Cap.* I8. takes Notice of a Carbuncle on **the**Penis, which should seem to he a sort of *Chancre*; but his De-  
scription is not Very distinct. *AEtiUs* and *Paulus AEgineta* like-  
wise mention it.

There is no better Way of treating a Carbuncle than by  
immediate Application of an actual Cautery; nor need we he  
apprehensive os the Pain, for it has no Feeling, because the  
Flesh is dead; and we must continue to cauterize till the Pain  
he thoroughly felt in all Pans, after which the Ulcer is to he  
treated like other Burns: Thus, when corrosive Medicines  
have induc'd a Crust over the Part, the same, heing duly sepa-  
rated from the living Flesh, draws with it all the corrupt  
Particles, so that the Sinus, being now freed from Impurities,  
may he heal'd with Incarnatives. If the Disease he only super-  
ficial, or seated on the Surface of the Skin, it may be cur'd by  
Corrosives alone, or, if Necessity requires, by cauterixing.

which is to he more or less severe, in proportion to the Grest-  
cess of the Distemper; but whatever Remedy you apply, if  
throughly effectual, in will immediately separate the Corrupted  
from the sound Parts.

And we may generally depend upon a Cure, if the corrupt  
Flesh salis off whenever the corrosive Medicine exerts its Vir-  
tue ; but if this does not happen, and the Disease proves too  
strong for .the Remedy, we must have speedy recourse to Cau-  
terizing. In these Cases we must abstain from Fond and Wine ;  
but it is good to drink plentifully of Water. These Directions  
are to he observed with the greater Strictness, if the Disorder he  
attended with a Fever. *Celsius, Lib.* 5. *Cap.* 28.

The Cure is to begin with opening a Vein, if there he no  
Contra-indication ; and Bleeding till the Patient saints, proves  
beneficial in this and the like Cases. AS to the Part affected,  
the Inflammation seems to require Refrigerants, did not the  
Groflhess and Malignity of the Humour potently resist Repel-  
lents ; or were there no Danger, if they should prove success-  
ful, of diverting the Course of the peccant Humours inwards  
upon the noble Parts. However, the Afflux of the Humour  
is to he checked; for which End such Medicines are required,  
aS being moderately repellent, are also digestive. Os this Na-  
ture are Cataplasms of Plantain, or boiled Lentils, mixed with  
ioft Crums of Bread bak'd in the Oven, which has neither too  
much of the Bran, nor is wholly cleansed from it; for whet is  
quite pure is subject to stick, and obstruct the Pores of the Skin;'  
and the furfuraeeous, or branny, is of too gross Parts. To the  
Ulcer we must apply some powerful Medicine, such aS those of  
Andron, Pafion, or Polyidas, {see *them under their proper Ar-  
ticles]* which are to he dissolved in sweet Wine to a strigmen-  
fitious Consistence: The proper Wines for this Purpose are the  
Theraeum, or Scybelites ; or for want of them Saps, which we  
call Hepsema *[free what these are under their proper Articles}.*Digestives and SuppuratiVes, which are usually apply'd to other  
Ulcers, are improper here; because they would augment the  
Putrefaction of the Part. But after Bleeding, it may he proper  
enough to scarify such kinds of Tumors, and to make the Inci-  
fions pretty deep, because of the Crassitude of the Humour.  
The Inflammation heing removed, the Ulcer must he cicatrized  
by the same Means as other Ulcers. *Galen, M. Me Lip.* I4.  
***Cap.*** Io.

*Paulus AEgineta,* after having transcribed the Method of Cure  
quoted above from *Galen,* goes on thus:

The Powder of Maffaliotes *[fee the Word]* dry, or diluted  
with Paflhm, is to be used about the Ulcer; or the Root os  
Dracunculus, or of Birthwort, or the Juice os Silphium, may,  
any one of them, he used with Vinegar to anoint the Place. A  
Carbuncle, which appears like an Erysipelas, must he anointed  
with something adapted to that Disease. Those Parts winch  
are suspected to suffer by Consent, are to he embrocated with  
Wine and Oil, in unwash’d Wool. When the Heat is allay’d,  
cephalic Cerates diluted, and spread upon Linen, are properly  
apply'd to the Carbuncle. If the Hardness continues, the *Em..  
Nostrum melinum Serapionis* [see MELINUMj must he apply'd;  
and we must endeavour to bring the Carbuncle, as soon as post  
fible, to a Suppuration; for which End the-Cataplasms, and  
other Medicines, must he changed, twice in the Day, and  
once in the Night. To eradicate a Carbuncle, and totally  
prevent its spreading, hell sour Pomegranates in Vinegar, and  
when they are soft, spread them upon Linen, and apply them  
to the Place ; when they are dry, moisten them with Vinegar.  
Supptrratiyes and Breakers of Carbuncles are old or young Wal-  
nut-kernels, the Leaves, Buds, and fresh and tender Nuts of  
the Cypress-tree, with Polenta, Raisins of the Sun stoned, drsid  
Figs boiled in Wine, the Flowers Of the yellow homed Poppy,  
the Juice of Silphium with Rue and a little Honey, and Tar  
mix'd with Raisins and Hogs Fat.

An excellent Receipt for a Carbuncle is aS follows:

Take Of Spuma Argenti, one Pound; old Oil, one Pound  
and an half; Orpiment, One Ounce: Boil the Spuma  
Argenti and the Oil together, till it will not stain; then  
Taking it off, put in the Orpiment, and boil them again,  
'till the Mixture becomes black 5 and heating it in a Mor-  
tar, use it spread upon Linen.

For Carbuncles, especially in the Eyelids, and also for Gan-  
grenes, old Chironian Ulcers, strumous Swellings, and the

Take of Opium, Acacia, Misy torressid. Squama Ahris,  
each two Drams; Copperas, One Dram ; Seeds of Hen-  
bane, one Dram: Bruise them, and use them in Water.  
The Piaister called the Tetrapharmacum is also a good  
Remedy, with an Addition of a fifth Part Frankincense.

**For a Carbuncle in the Pudenda:**

**Take of Chalcitis, Copperas, each eight Drains, twenty  
Grains; of Apbrortitrum, two Drams: Bruise them, and**

Use them with Water. Sheeps-dung totressid and Hchby  
is also a good Remedy.

In *Alexandria* they make a Cataplasm of green Serarias;  
which is also called Orchis and Triorchis, and Crums of Bread,  
which they make use of for Carbuncles, and all crusted Sores;  
When the Const is fallen off, the Cure is the same as for com-  
mon Ulcers. *P. AEginet. Lib. An Cap..* 25.

The Cure of a Carbuncle by internal Means, strch as proper  
Diet and Medicines, must he regulated in the fame manner aS  
we have directed in the Case of a pestilential Bubo (see BUso) ;  
for the principal Part of the Cure consists in keeping the Patient  
in a gentie and continual State of Perspiration, or under a very  
gentie Sweat.

The external Cure is directed principally with a View to acce-  
lerate, as much as possible, the Separation of the Carbuncle or  
corrupted Flesh from what is sound. Therefore some of our  
modern Surgeons immediately, and not without Success, he-  
take themselves to Scarification, making frequent Incisions in  
the corrupted Part ; by which means they evacuate the actid  
and pestiferous Matter, together with the corrupted Blood and  
Sanies. Others only open the Pustules with the Srissiars . and  
after Emission of the Sanies, make repeated Inunctions of the  
Carbuncle with warm camphorated Spirit of Wine,- or Spirit of  
Wine in which Theriaca Andromachi has been digested . and  
then apply a maturating Cataplasm; such as the following:

Take of Honey; four Spoonfuis ; Leaven, three Spoonfuls j  
two Yolks os Eggs; and half an Ounce of Soap ; Min  
them well together, and apply them warm: Or,

Take of Meal of Wheat or Rye, two Ounces, with half an  
Ounce of Vinegar .. Bod them in Water or Butter-milk,  
and, making of them a Cataplasm, mix therewith an  
Ounce of Honey, and a Dram of Saffron ; apply it warm,  
changing it very frequently.

The Cataplafrns or Malagmas above recommended γ are to he  
continually apply’d till the Carbuncle he separated from the  
sound or quick Part, and fall off; for it is hetter to resolve and  
loosen the Carbuncle from the other Parte by degrees, than to  
cut it out all at once. And there are not wanting Examples of  
such, aS by an unseasonable Excision os the Flesh haVe hilled  
their Patients; for we are taught by Observation, that the most  
exquisite Pains, and other very dangerous Symptoms, are the  
usual Consequences of this extraordinary and over-doing Remedy;  
However, when the greatest Part of the Carbuncle is loosen'd,  
and separated from the quick Flesh, the rest of it which remains  
unloosen'd, may he cut off with the Kruse without much  
Danger.- '

When by too hasty an Excision, or else spohtaneoufiy, a bad  
Kind of luxuriant Flesh grows within, it will he necessary to  
exterminate it by some Corrosive, as *Unguentum AEgyptiacum',  
or* the *Unguentumfuscum Wurtnti* ; or by what follows:. - -

- Take of Honey; two Spoonfuis; two Yolks of Eggs; burnt  
Alum powder'd. Gentian, Birthwort, each one Ounce:  
Mix them, and make them into an Ointment.

If the Inflammation, as is not unusual, inclines towards a  
Gangrene, it will he proper to apply the following Oint-  
ment : .......

Take of Oil of Wormwood, an Ounce and an half; Scor-  
diuin. Flowers of Elder, Flowers of Chamomile, each one  
Handful; pure Water, two Pints and an half: Boil them  
well together; strain them, and instil therein fix Ounces  
of the best Spirit of Wine, or camphorated Spirit; and  
two Ounces of Venice-treacle. Let this he apply'd in  
folded Linen Cloths or Bolsters to the Carbuncle, warm ;  
and he Very frequently repeated, till the Violence of the  
Inflammation he abated.

\* But in Cases where these had Symptoms do not appear, it  
will not .he improper, after separating the Carbuncle from the  
sound Flesh, to deterge the Ulcer with the *Unguentum fuscum  
Wurtrti,* or with some such Digestive as we have described un-  
der the Article BUKO; This Design ought to he executed with  
the greatest Care and Dexterity, lest any Part of the Poison  
remaining within, should lay a fresh Foundation for the Disced  
der. For this Reason we are to continue deterging the Ulcer,  
till the least Symptoms of the Plague are no longer to he disco-  
ver'd. After this the Wound is to he conglutinated like other  
Abscesses, especially by applying the Essence os Myrrh and  
Aloes upon Lint; aS also the *Emplastrum de Lithargyro, or  
others of* a like Nature, till the Ulcer is enthely conso-  
hdated.

Some Surgeons, indeed; of distinguished Characters, main-  
tain; that nothing is more effectual than the actual Cautery,  
Cither fur the Extirpation or Cure of the Carbuncle ; for they

forthwith order the mortified Flesh to he cauterized, till a Sense  
of Pain is exciced in all the Parts contiguous, ..that no Remains  
of the Carbuncle may seem to he left. And *Hodges* informs  
us, that, during the Plague in *Lcndin,* he observ’d this to'he  
the most expeditious Methnd of curing Carbuncles. But not  
only the Horror of the Patients, but alfo many other Circum-  
stances, fuch as the Importance of the Parts assectsd, some-  
times concur to render the Methnd of Cute by Cautery not only  
improper, btit palpably absurd ; and in these Cases the other  
Methnd of Cute is to be pursu’d.

The celebrated *Sylvius* is of Opinion, that the most expedi-  
tious Methnd of extirpating Carbuncles is, by anointing the ad-  
jacent Parts with Butter of Antimony , since, according to that  
Anther, by its Means alone the Disorder is not ouly hinder’d  
from spreading, but also an Eschar is generated, which gra-  
dually divides the sound from the corrupted Part, and at last  
procures a total Separation. But the later Physicians, who  
have wrote upon the Plagues of *Vienna* and *Ratisbon,* have  
affirm’d, that Butter of Antimony is To far from being henefi-  
cial in the Cute of Carbuncles, that it rather induces a fatal  
Train of Symptoms, and for the most, part procures the sodden  
Death of the Patiens. - *Batticherus,* however, in his Ζονὰο-  
*graphia Hastfnieasts,* agrees with *Sylvius,* and bestows very large  
Encomiums upon Butter of Antimony, as a Medicine of all  
others the best calculated for answering the Purpose. But not-  
withstanding the Character of these Anthers, who have recorne  
mended the actiral Cautery, and Butter of Antimony, for extir-  
pating Cathunoles, I cannot forbear thinking, that the.other  
Method is milder, safer, and consequently preferable. If,  
however, any one intends to use these.Methods of Cure, he  
must remember to deterge and conglutinate the Wound, in a  
proper Manner.; *Heister. . ' ''*

, CARBON fuwvwrrow, in *Paracelsus,* according to *Schroder,  
Lib.* 5. *Clasts, i.* N° 23. signifies human Dung.

, CARBONES *Caso .* The Stars. *Rulandets. Johnsen.*

i CARBUNCULATIO, ἀἀίρἀκωσις., properly signifies a  
Carbuncle incident to the Eye; and is described by the Author  
*of the Definitiones Medical* ascribed to *Galen,* 'ελκος εσχαρώδἱς  
μἐτἀ νομης; καὶ ῥεὑμάτος, καὶ βουβῶνος, ἐνίἰτε καὶ πυρετῶν γινομένων, περὶ  
τὸ ἄλλο πᾶν, σωμα. ἔστι δέ οτε περί οφύαλμοὑς. " A crusty, pha-  
" gedenic Ulcer, attended with a Fins of Humours, and a

Rubo, and sometimes with a Feverand, among other Parts  
“ of the Body, incident to tbeEye.” : And *Paulus, Lila* 3.  
*Cap,* aa.-desines it to he a malignanthcthsty Ulcer, affecting  
sometimes the Ball of the Eye, sometimes.the Eyelid, as well  
as any order Part of the Body. ;. .2.

. CARBUNCULUS, *Rurinus,* Offic. Worm. I07. Schrod;  
329. Mont. Exot. I4. Schw., 39Ο. De Laet. rI. Calc. Must  
235. Geosh Praelecti S3, .Chersi. Fossi 37. *Pubapis veruri*Boet. I44. *Carbunculus,* Keritm. 50. *Carbunculus, sive Aeu~  
binus,* AIdrov. Mus. MetaB. 957., THE RUBY. ; S '  
, It is a glittering diaphanous Gem, of a red. Colour,, and  
Proof against the File.; the most beautiful are, soundrin.the  
Istand of *Ceylon. . ,*

They say, that bring worn or drank it resists Potion, **is a**Preservative against the Pestilence, expels Sadness, restrains lasci-  
vious and evil Thoughts, prevents frightful Dreams, exhilarates  
the Mind, and preserves, the Body in Health, s *Schroder. ‘*

It is prescribe in Medicine in our Shops, but I know not  
. how it comes to he omitted in the Candogueof Simples.  
*Dale. . - is*CARCAPULl. Path. T Β. C. Β. *Fructu Male aureo,  
aemule coddam Pulli,* H. M. THE INDIAN YELLOW  
ORANGE OF MALABAR. ’Vi

This, is a tall spreading Tree, the Truninas much in Com-  
paifeas two: Men together, can incircle with their Arms.; the  
Leaves. stand; by Pairs, on. the. Sprays, at the Extremities of  
which appear flesh-coloured and yellowishtetrapetalous Flowers;  
which are void of Smell, but of π sourish Taste. The. Calyx  
consists. 9f four pale concave. Leaves;. .and the Fruit, which  
hangs by a Pedicle an inch long, is big, round, and.distrnguish’d  
by eight, nine, or ten Extuherances like.Ribr, with a small  
Head at the Top, striated in like manner with small Ribs; it is  
first greeen, then yellow, and when ripe whitish, and has arT  
acid Sweetness of Taste., the Seeds are contained in the Middle  
of the Pulp, and ate. oblong, stattish, and. of *a* dark, azure  
Colour.

This Emit, according to *Acesta,* as.to Sine and Shape, is like  
a Quince with the Rind takain oss, and consists in llke manner  
of gmmous Parts, het not. separable, as in the Quince ; is is  
cover’d with a thin, light, and shining Rind. Iris dry’d, and.  
**exported** from *Malabar* to other Countries.

It is commonly eaten, and the Inhabitants commend it much  
for medicinal Uses; but it is most eminent for stopping 'a Flint,  
of the Belly of whet Kind soever, especially contrasted by exces-  
**sive** Venery. The ripe Fruit is either: eaten alone, or its Juice,  
or the Powder of it dry’d, is taken in four Milk, mixed with!  
which, and helled Rice, it mightily recovers a lost Appetite.  
The Juice and Powder aforesaid are efficacious in Specks and:  
**Cataracts of** the .Eyes... The Pawder-is much used by Mid-.

wives for expelling the Afterbirth, for increasing the Purgations,  
and to procure Plenty of Milk ; and they say it is very servrcc--  
ahle in facllitatiog the Birth.

CARcAFULI *Linsehotani. Carcapuli deBry.*

*- C. Bauhine* coofounds this with **the** preceding ; but they  
differ in Flower and Emit, though agreeing in other respects.  
The first beats an acid, sulcated, gold-coloured Fruit, as big  
as an Apple ; this letter produces a round sweet Emit, of the  
Bigness of a Cherry ; the first by the Natives is called simply  
*Ghoraka,* the other *Kama Ghoraka* ; both afford Gum Gutta,  
hut the *Kanna Gcrolca* the best. But this Gum Gutta, says  
*D. Syen,* must not he coofounded with the common Gum  
Gutta, which, as *Bontius* assures us, is collected from **a** Plant  
which is near , akin to the *Efula Indica,* and is called by the  
*Indians Linam Cambodia,* because' it grows plentifully in **the**Country of *Cambodia. Raii Hiest. Plant.* **See** GUTTA  
GAMBA.

- CARCAROS, κἀρκαρος. A kind of Fever, which is at-  
tended with a Horror, .or Shivering. See QuERRUERA.

CARCAX. A Species of Poppy, winch has a Hand large  
enough to contain a Pint and an half of Liquoc. *Ceesttllus. from  
Hareman de Opio. '*

: CAR CER, in *Paracelsus, Tract, a. de Muri. Ament. C.* 3.  
signifies a. Remedy proper to restrain the loose and disorderly  
Motions both *A* Body and Mind, as in curing *Choreas y* for  
Instance the *Char eastarctiViiti. ....*

i CARCHARIAS, καρχαρίας. . The Fish called **the** *Canis  
marinus,* or Sea-dog. See CAins.

. CARCHARODONTA, παρχαρύδπέα, from, μάρχαρος,  
sharp, and *ofis,* a. Tooth, sharp-toothed, is an Epithet, in  
*Galen, de Usa Partium, Lib.* 8. *Cap.* a. apply’d to such Ani-  
mals as have sharp and serrated Teeth, as the Lion and Bear  
among Quadrupeds, and the *Canis marinus,* of Sea-dog, among  
Fishes, for which Reason it is called *Carcharias.* i

CARCHESIUM, καρχησιον. herdur thinks the *Greek* Word  
should rather he render’d *Carchesia,* which is the *Latin* Name  
sor thofe Perforations at the Extremity of the: Mast,. through  
which the Ropes are transmitted. Thus *Lurilius, in Nanius,*says *Mali Carchesus.umma:, Rad Catullus,* has almost the fame  
Expression, *isalen, in his Extgesis,* expounds it to be theTop  
of the Mast where the Polly is placid. *Athenaeus, Pellax,* .and  
*Pdefochius,* give, much the fame Explication.

*' Carchesii, raertisasa, in Galen, Corn.* 3. *in Lib. de Ant.* and  
in bis *Euegests,* is expounded the Ropes which are extended from  
the Top of the Mast, and support the Sails. '

*Carcheseus Laqueus,* καρχήοτιος βρογχοςν is the Name of i  
Biindage.talten Notioe of by *Galum, Cap.* 3. in *Lib. de Art. of*which there, are two Sorts, called: the, single and the, double  
*Carchestus Caqueuf,* which are, both described by *Crlbastus, in*his *hede.de. gaquiei's. Cap, g. I0. ' - s* aino" . i

τί.ϊθτμαστὴμτ, καρχησιβν. is .also a Cup, describedby *Athenaeus,*len. i.I. and,wemieet with,*Carchesia BacchiAocuia,Sn.Virgil,  
Libsep. Apuride.len Georg. List. 4.,* . o.-d. u..r ...- ..'

: CARCKllCHEC *Turcarum, five.primula Verir Constantino-  
priitasia, Coinuri. Primula, Vuris Turcica.Tradeseanti, Flare  
purpurea.* Parkin. BLUE PRIMROSE. '.-..eot .skill  
l..The Leaves.are like those of thecornmon dint, only softer j  
frornthe Midst of themarise i Multitude of-Pedicles, about an  
Inch in Length, supporting greenish Calyces, striated with as  
many Sinuses as the succeeding Flower is to consist of Leaves,  
which are.seldom, above five, shaped like, a Heart, and of **a**faint purple Colour,, except ar .the Bottom, or Unguis, which  
is like a Ray of Gold shaded with .Saffron. The Umbilicus,  
9r Middle of the Flower, is stellated with .five very.effulgent  
Radiations. From the Centre of. the Star.rises the Pnintal; of .  
the. fame Colour, The Heth bears Flowers almost during the  
whole Year, which are succeeded i by white Seeds, hkethose.of  
the white Poppy,, and are.inclofed in a thin. Capsule..f -

*Carchichec,* with the *Turks,* signifies Snow-flower; which  
Name they give it. on account, of the Vivacity off ts Flowers,  
which exalt themselves above, the Snows in. the Middle of Win-  
ter;. they are of an infinite Variety of. Colours, as Sky-colour-  
ed, of a faint or deep Purple, or Violet, Carnation, Iron-co-  
loured, of a dead. Pale, Vermilion,, white, and many.others,  
all owing to the Management of its Propagation by .Seed.

It is hot and dry, and considerably ashingent to the Taste.  
It .is of good Essecti in the Cure of atrabilious and- pituitous  
Affections, and is very serviceable in putting a Stop to a Loose-  
ness, corroborating the Stomach, and by consequence the whole  
Intestines. *Ran Hiest. Plant.*

*Carchichec polyanthus* is a Primrose of' *Ceastaritinople,* which  
hears upon one Stem a Multitude of Flowers, diffused in the  
manner of an Umbella, and somewhat less than thofe of the pre-  
ceding, but of the same Variety of Colours, and often double  
like the other. *Raii Hist. Plant.*

CARCINADAE. A Name in *Aetius, Tetrab.* I. *Serrn.* 2.  
Cim. I 39. for a very small sort, of Sea Fisli, resembling Crabs,  
which he condemns as fetid and unfavnery, hard of Concoction,  
andofbadJuicc.

**CARCINETHRON. A Name in** *Oribasius, Med. Con.  
Lab.* I 2. for *rsae Polygonum Mots,* Or common Knot-grass.

CARCINODES, καρκινῶδες, from καρκῖνος, a Cancer, and  
«δος, a Form or Taken ess, a Tumor resembling a Cancer.

CARCINOS, CARCINOMA, καρκῖνος, κθρκινώδηςόγκος,  
χαρκίνωμο. A Cancer.

When black Bile settles in the Flesh, if it he of an acrimo-  
nious Quality, it corrodes **the** circumjacent Skin, **and** breaks  
out in an Ulcer; hut if it he of a milder Nature, it generates  
a Cancer, without an Ulceration. *Galen, de Toon, praeternat.****Cap.* II.**

Cancerous Tumors are generated in all Parts of the Body,  
hut mostly in the Breasts os Women whose natural Purgations  
are ceased, which, while under due Regulation, preserve a  
Woman in Health. All preternatural Tumors, therefore, of  
this Kind, are generated of a Superfluity of black Bile, of  
which we have spoken in our Treatise of *Natural Powers,***where we** Ihevold, that this Humour was generated in **the** Li-  
**ver,** in Sanguification, aster the manner os Lees in Wine; but  
was purged by the Spleen, whose natural Aliment it was. And,  
a littie alter, he says. We have often observed, in the Breasts  
of Women, a Tumor Very much resembling the Animal call’d  
a *Crab* (καρκῖνος, *Caneor)* ; for as this Creature is furnish'd  
with Claws on both Sides of its Body, so, in this Disease, the  
Veins, which are extended from the Tumor, represent with it  
a Figure much like a Crab. *Galen, de Art. Curat, ad Glaucum,  
Lib. L. Cap.* IO.

A Cancer is an unequal Tumor, with Very elevated Edges,  
loathsome to Sight, somewhat livid, and painful, sometimes  
without an Ulcer, which Sort *Hippocrates* casts *occult,* κρυπτόσ  
and, if it he chirurgically treated, it grows the worse. Some-  
times it is attended with an Ulceration ; for, being generated of  
black Bile, it is, sor the most pars, of a corrosive Quality. **It**rises in many Parts of the Body, but principally infests the  
Uterus and Breasts of Women, having Veins around it extend-  
**ed in** manner of the Claws of a Crab, whence it took its  
Name [καρκῖνος, *Cancer,* signifying a Crab]. *P. AEig.net. Lib.****6.*** *Cap. 45.*

*A Cancer* may be generated in most Parts of the Body, as in  
the Eyes, the Uterus, and other Places, but especially in the  
Breasts of Women, as being of a lax Contexture, and very  
susceptible of the grossest Matter. Cancers owe their Original  
to black Bile put in a State of Effervescence ; and, if there he  
any thing of an .acrid and corrosive Quality mix'd with this  
Humour, the Cancer is attended with an Ulceration. Cancers  
are blacker then other Inflammations, but not so hot. The  
Veins all around it are bloated, and distended in the manner of  
**the** Claws of a Crab, whence it has its Name *Cancer* (a Crab) ;  
or, as others will have it, because it adheres with such Obsti-  
nacy to the Part it seizes, that, like that Animal, it cannot,  
without great Difficulty, he separated from it. *P. AEginet.  
Lib. An* Cap. 26. transcrib'd almost verbatim by *Actuarius.*

Κμακῖνοι κρυπέοἵ. occult and secret Cancers, in *Hippocrat.  
Aphorism.* 38. *Lib.6.* are either such as are not exulcerated, or  
fuch as are seated in the inner Parts of the Body; so *Galen* ex-  
plains it in his Comment on that Place. By οι κρυπτοἰ καρκινος  
όι ἀπβρυταιοι, " secret Cancers, winch are deeply seated/' *Lib.  
0.. Prorrhet.* are meant such Cancers as are not exulcerated,  
and are profoundly seated in the Body; for Example, those  
which infest the Anus, Intestines, Uterus, the Breasts, and Pa-  
late. Opposite to these are, *ibido* όι καρκῖνος 'at κρυπτοἰ καὶ όςάκρό-  
παθοι,Cancers not ulcerated, and superficially seated.'' And  
this in Gaihers Explication os the Passages above, in his Com-  
mens on the aforesaid Aphorism ; tho’ κρυπτός, in itself, signi-  
fies either *nose exulceratcd,* or *deeply seated,* as We first observed  
*Cut Os Galen so.; '*

Καρκῖνος κρυπτός, *in Galen, Lib. de atraBile,* is a secret and  
occult Cancer\* not exulcerated, but generatedsiy a melancholy  
Juice, which has insinuated itself into the Habit of the Body,  
and is neither .acrimonious, malignant, nor corrosive, *so* as to  
cause an Exulceration-

*Philoxenus, in Aetius, Totrab. An Lib. An Cap.* 43. says, that  
by κρυπτρι καρκόνοι are peculiarly meant those Cancers which  
infest the Uterus and Intestines; which *Paulus* also, *Lila* 3.  
*. Cap.* 67. seems to hint, when he, in some measure, appro-  
priates the above-mention'd Aphorism taCancers of the Uterus,  
**the'** it may he understood of Cancers in general.

CARCINOMA, καρκίνωμα, is the same as καρκῖνος, anC  
defin'd, by the Author of the *Definitiones medices,* a malignant  
and Very hard Tumor, with or without an Ulcer, and taking  
Its Name fromra Crab. And, again, he says, a *Carcinoma in*the Uterus is a Tumor without an Ulceration, unequal, and  
with Very tumid Edges.

*. Ps. Carcinoma* principally infesta the upper Parts, as the Face,  
Nostrils, Ears, Lips, and the Breasta of Women. It has in  
Original from the Liver or Spleen. There is a kind of pun-  
gent Sensation about the Part; and the Tumor is immoveable,  
unequal, and sometimes without Sensation. The Veins about  
It are inflated, and, as it were, retorted, of a pale or livid CO-

**lour,** and sometimes invisible. Some feel a Pain, *is* the Part  
he touch'd, others not ; and sometimes the Place affected is  
harder or softer than in its natural Stare, without an Ulcera-  
tion ; and sometimes all the before-mention'd Symptoms attend  
an Ulcer of the Part. Sometimes it has nothing singular to  
distinguish it ; and sometimes, by its Balk and Asperity, it re-  
fembles what the *Greeks* call a *Condyloma* The

Colour of it is red, or line that of a Lentil. *Celestes, Lip.* c.  
*Cap. IS. / \**

. A *Carcinoma* is an Affection of the Cornea Tunica of **the**Eye, with a Pain and Tension, a Redness of the Tunics, ac-  
compan/d with a throbbing Pain, which reaches to the Tem-  
ples, .especially upon any Concussion. *P. AEig.net. Lib.* 3.  
*Cap.* 22.

Καρκίνωμα is used by *Hippocrates, Lib. ζ. Epid,* where he  
says, καρκίνωμα περὶ τὸ στῆθος ἐγένετο. « She had a *Carcinoma*" in her Breast." And again. *Lib. y. Epid,* he says, ὁ τὸκαρ-  
κίνωμα τὸ of τῇ φἀρυγγι καυθεἴς ὑγιῆς *iydurcso* ὑφ’ ήμἐωσ " One  
who had a *Carcinoma* in the Fauces, waS cured by our apply-  
". ing an actual Cautery to the Part."

**CARCI NODEES CHOIRADES,** καρκινώδεες χοιράδις;  
are strumous Swellings of a malignant Quality, which are  
painful to the Touch, and exasperated by Application ut Me-  
dicines. *P. AEginet. Lib. 6. Cap.* 35. See **STRUMA.**

See that Part of the Article BUBo, which relates to a can-  
cerous Bubo.

Before I begin the modern Accounts of a *Canccr* or *Carci-  
noma,* I must apprise the Reader, that he is to consider what  
follows as the Sequel of the Article ScIRRHUs.

. Among all the.Disorders incident to the human Body, none  
is inore justly terrible than a Cancer ; fince it has not hitherto  
been known, that the Calamity has been remov'd without **the**Extirpation of the affected Parts *Nor* is this Disorder only to  
he dreaded on account of its Obstinacy, which is Proof against  
all Medicines; but it is also terrible on account of the racking  
Pains, and intolerable Putrefaction, by which it gradually preys  
on the Body, whilst the Patient is yet alive. To all these un-  
happy Circumstances we may add the Duration of the PainS,  
which, for several Months, and sometimes for several Years,  
afflict the miserable Patients, hesore Death, that last, but un-  
grateful Remedy to all the Calamities of human Life, puts an  
-End to their wretched State, by the most intolerable Agonies ;  
for, unless they die of an Hemorrhage, in consequence of **the**larger Blood-Vesteis heing corroded, they lead a long and mise-  
rable Life hesore the Disorder spreads thro' the whole Body, and  
procures them a grateful Relies, by placing them beyond the  
Reach of Pain.

In a Scirrhus, if the stagnating Matter, which forms **it,**being increased by its Duration, begins to move; or if the  
Humours in the adjacent Parts are moved in inch a manner,  
as to inflame the Vessels situated on its Margin ; it becomes  
malignant, and is then call’d Cancer, or Carcinoma.

This Disorder is by the *Latins* call'd *Canccr,* and by **the***Greeks* and καρκίνωμα. *Galen* thinks, that thisName

was affix’d to it on account of a certain Resemblance it here to  
the Animal we commonly call a Crab. Asssis Animal stretches  
out its Claws on both Sides, so Veins, turgid with black Blond,  
are every-where sent off from that Species of Tumor we call a  
Cancer. *Paulus AEgincta,* in the twenty-sixth Chapter of his  
fourth Book, adds, that a Cancer firmly adheres to the Parts it  
affects, just as a Crab securely holds its Prey in its Claws ; and  
thus he found out another Instance Of Similitude between them.  
’Tis plain, that *Colsus,* under the-Name *Cancer,* describ'd a  
-Gangrene and Sphacelus: But he used the Word *Carcinoma* to  
-denote that Disorder which- modern Physicians and Surgeons  
call *Canccr* and *Carcinoma* promiscuousty ; for though, in **the**twenty-eighth Chapter of *Celsius's* fifth Book, the Description  
of the Carcinoma is somewhat obscure, yet, from his Words,  
it may he known, that he gave this Name to the Disorder we  
now speak of; for he affirms, that it principally happen'd about  
the Face, the Nose, the ears, the Lips, and Breasts of Wo-  
men ; and that the Veins about it were, as it were, retorted.  
He also took notice of its uncommon Malignity, and- of its  
being easily irritated, when it was cut or cauteriz’d. He also  
asserted, that, in this Case, -Medicine was never serviceable to  
any one; fince, when cauteriz'd, they were forthwith exaspe-  
rated, and augmented till they became mortal ; and, when ex-  
tirpated, they return'd, after a Cicatrix had heen form'd, and  
proved the Cause of the Patient’s Death: From all which Cir-  
cumstances it is sufficiently evident, that, under the Name  
*Carcinoma, Celsius* describ'd what the Moderns call *Canccr.*

A Cancer is subsequent to a Seinrhus, or rather a Scirrhus is  
chang'd into a Cancer. But it is another Question, Whether  
a Cancer never arises in the Body, without a previous Scirrhus.  
It will appear, by whet shall he hereafter said, that this Disor-  
der may he found in many Parts of the Body, accompany'd  
with equal Malignity, and the same direful Effects, tho’ no  
Scirrhus has preceded. But we must consider, hew a Scirrhus

**passis** into a Cancer, and by what Signs is is distinguish’d from  
that Disorder: By the common Consent of all Physicians, a  
Scirrhus is said to he *a hard Tumor, without Pain :* But when  
a Scirrhus is degenerating into a Cancer, the Tumor indeed  
remains; but then Pain, which was before absent, begins no  
rack the Patient. Pain, therefore, is the Sign by which a Can-  
Cer is distinguish'd from a Schrhus. But fince there is a great  
Difference between a Scirrhus beginning to degenerate into a  
Cancer, and an exulcerated Cancer; and fince this Disorder  
Passes thro’ several Degrees before it arrives at its highest Malig-  
nity, Authors have, for this Reason, sometimes retain'd the  
Name of Scirrhus, even after lancinating Pains began to rack  
the Patient. But in this State of the Disorder, sor the sake of  
Distinction, it is better to call it an occult or latent Cancer  
than a Scirrhus.

A Scirrhus has for its Cause whatever can inspissate, coagu-  
late, or dry the Juice prepar'd by the Glands, in the secretory  
or excretory Ducts, or in the Follicles which receive it.  
Whilst, at the same time, the intricate Structure of the Ves-  
felS winch constitute the Glands, or the Humour lodged in the  
Follicles, as it were, without the Laws of the Circulation, bin-  
der the Impetus of the arterial Blond from acting upon these  
obstructed Veffeis or Receptacles, and upon the obstructing  
Matter, in such a manner, that the Concretions may he re-  
solved; or that such Concretions as can no longer obey the  
Laws of the Circulation, may he separated by a gentie Suppu-  
ration. The coagulated Juice, then, remains in the Veffeis,  
or in the Cavities of the Follicles, whose Sides consist of Veffeis  
Of all manner of Kinds; . and it may remain long in these  
without undergoing any Change, or without any considerable  
detriment to the Patient, as is sufficientiy obvious from In-  
stances which daily occur. The Function of the scirrhous Part  
alone is injur'd, or sometimes the Actinn of those Parts, which  
ore compress'd by the adjacent Scirrhus, is disturb'd: But when,  
by any Cause, the Motion of the Humours is increased thro\*  
the five and pervious Veffeis, which lie contiguous to the Sub-  
stance of the Scirrhus, 'th evident, that an inflammation may  
easily he here produced; fince these Vessels, compress'd and  
render'd narrow by the scirrhous Concretion, cannot freely  
transmit the Humours when put in Motion, but are entirely  
obstructed by an Acceleration of the Circulation. But the In-  
stammation arising here will he follow'd with all the Conse-  
quences of an Inflammation, which are Pain, a violent Attri-  
tion, and the different Degrees of Heat preduced by it,. Now  
'th demonstrated, under the Article ALcALI, that an Accele-  
ration of the Motion of the Humours, and an Increase of Heat,  
highly dispose to Putrefaction. The’scirrhous Concretion,  
therefore, which has hitherto remain’d mild, and like an inert  
Body, in the insarcted Veffeis or Receptacles, will begin to pu-  
trefy, and acquire a greater Acrimony: Thus it will become  
capable of irritating and corroding the Parts in which it is con-  
tain'd. In this State, therefore, 'tis no Wonder, that a Pain  
should he preduced, which, as we have already said, diftin-  
guishes a Cancer from a Scirrhus. The same Effect will he pro-  
duced, if the adjacent Veffeis should become inflam'd, in con-  
sequence of their being press'd by the contiguous Scinhus; for,  
in this Case, 'tis obvious, that the like Disorder will soon.he  
produced in the Scirrhus itself: Hence it so often happens, that  
a Scirrhus is chang'd so suddenly into a Cancer in the Breasts of  
those Women who gain their Livings by Working ; for, in this  
Case, the hard Scinhus is press'd against the neighbouring Ves-  
sels, which by that means are inflam’d; and thus the Scirrhus  
soon degenerates into a Cancer. When, therefore, a Scirrhus,  
becoming gradually larger, compresses the adjacent Parts, a Can-  
cer will soon he preduced. But, besides, the scirrhous Concre-  
tion itself may, in Process of Time, become acrid spontaneous-  
ly, and produce the same Train of cruel Symptoms; for, in  
theArticle SCIRRHUS, it is shewn, that the atrabilarious Matter  
of the Blond greatiy promotes the Production of scirrhous Tu-  
mors, Tlie Antients deduced, the Origin of Scirrhuses almost  
entirely from this Cause: Accordingly their whole intention of  
.Cure, in treating a Scirrhus, was to resolve and evacuate this  
Matter from the Body.

But it will appear, from what is said under the Article  
**MELANCHOLIA,** that this atrabilarious Humour, which is  
almost of the Consistence of Pitch, may, by its long Stay and  
Stagnation, become acrid and corrosive, in consequence of  
which it will produce the most terrible Symptoms. The same  
Accident may, therefore, happen in a Scirrhus, and more espe-  
cially in Men of atrabiliarious Constitutions: Thus it may be-  
come malignant, or he chang'd into a Cancer, by its Age  
alone, without the Concurrence of any other Cause whatever. 2

In a Cancer, the Degree of the neighbouring Inflamma-  
tion, the Excess of putrid Acrimony in the Part affected,  
the importance of the Part, the Number and Condition of  
the Glands connected with it, and the whole Constitution,  
determine the Degrees of Malignity in the first State.

When the Scirrhus first begins to degenerate into a Cancer,  
**it is** then said to he malignant, and very deservedly, on account

of the terrible Symptoms winch afterwards ensue: But this  
Malignity is greater or less, and sooner or later arrives at its  
worst State, according to the Various Conditions following.

As for the Degrees os the neighbouring Inflammation, **a**flight Erysipelas, or gentie Inflammation in the Neighbourhood  
of the Scirrhus, or in its Integuments, may be often carried off  
by a seasonable Application of a Plaister, In which Lead is an  
Ingredient; or by Vinegar of Litharge, diluted with a large  
Quantity ofWahery and other Things of a like Nature: Thus  
the Scinhus may he hinder'd from degenerating soon into a  
Cancer. But when a violent Inflammation appears either in  
the Integuments of the Scirthus, or in the adjacent Parts, the  
most formidable Symptoms are soon to he look'd for.

As for the Excess of putrid Acrimony in the Part affected,  
the principal Malignity of a Cancer consists in this, that the  
Substance of the Scurhus, as yet remaining in the lire Veffeis  
or Receptacles, becomes putrid, and, by a virulent Sanies, cor-  
redes and exulcerares all the adjacent Parts. But, even in exul-  
cerated Cancers, the Disorder does nor immediately arrive at  
this last Stage *of* Malignity, but proceeds to it gradually. The  
greater, therefore, the Putrefaction is, the more terrible all  
the Symptoms will be. In open Cancers; the Degrees of the  
Putresaction are sufficientiy known, from the fetid Smell of the  
discharg'd Sanies, and the Corrosion of the adjacent Parts: But  
in occult or latent Cancers, the Itching, the Heat, the lanci-  
Dating Pains, and the sudden Increase os the scirrhous Tumor,  
indicate various Degrees of Putresaction now begun.

The Importance of the Part is likewise a Circumstance of  
great moment; for if the Pancreas, for Instance, the Stomach,  
the Liver, or the intestines, are affected with a Cancer, sar  
more cruel Symptoms must ensue, and the Prognostic must be  
sar more unfavourable, than when this Disorder is only lodged  
in the Breasts,

As for the Number and Condition of the Glands connected  
with the Part affected, **a** fingle Cancer may he longer tolerable,  
and afflict the Patient less, than when the same Disorder seines  
different Parts of the Body. The Disease must, of conse-  
quence, he worse when it seizes such a Part, as, by propagating  
the Disorder, may affect the adjacent Glands. It scarce ever  
happens, that a Scirrhus, so considerable as already to threaten  
a Cancer, is long lodged in the Breast, but the axillary Glands  
of the same Side begin to grow scirrhous, as is obvious from  
daily Experience. It also frequentiy happens, that, when one  
Breast has been long scirrhous, the other becomes in like man-  
ner affected : And, fince there is so great an Affinity and Com-  
munication between the Breasts and Uterus, this latter often  
begins to labour under the like Disorder. The Celebrated Boer-  
*haaue* saw a melancholy Case, which confirms this : A Cancer,  
not yet exulcerated, was extirpated from the Right Breast of a  
Lady of Distinction. A Year after, another os a like Nature  
was cut out of her Left Breast: But she afterwards languish'd,  
and had all the Signs of a Cancer in the Uterus; till at last,  
heing rack'd with the most Violent Pains, she died. In **the**History of a Scinhus it is observed, that it is evident, from **the**Observations os Physicians, that, when all the Glands of the  
Neck are become indurated, those of the Mesentery are in like  
manner affected: 'Tis therefore in Vain to attempt a Cure, in  
Cases of this Nature, fince the Disorder is convey'd to the Com-  
municating Glands.

- As to the Constitution of the Patient, the atrabilarious Consti-  
tution is subject to produce scirrhous Tumors, aS is observed  
under the Article ScIRRHUS : The same Constitution may,  
therefore, increase and augment a Scirrhus already formed ; but  
a Scirrhus is, by an increase of its Bulk, changed into a Can-  
cer, as we have already observed. 'Tis, therefore, evident,  
that, when a Scirrhus happens in these dry, emaciated, and  
atrabilarious Constitutions, there is the greatest Dread of its  
being changed into a Cancer, especially if this atrabilarious  
Juice, which predominates in the Blood, begins to he resolved,  
and become acrid; for, as we shall afterwards shew, every  
acrid Substance, mixing with a Scirrhus, converts it into a  
Cancer. The same Observation will hold good in'Cafes where  
a putrid Scurvy afflicts the Patient; for, in such Constitutions,  
Scrrrhuses generally soon become malignant.

If a Cancer is confined within its own Membranes, it is  
\* called an occult Cancer; bus, if these are broke and  
. ulcerated, it is called a manifest, or ulcerated Cancer ; **the**last being the Offspring of the first. ' . . ss

A Scinhus is a hard Tumor, unaccompanied with Pain; and  
situated in a glandular Part ; but when a Titillation, Itching,  
Pain, and Heat, are perceived in this Tumor, it is no longer  
call'd Scirrhus, but assumes the Name *of Cancer. So long* as  
the Integuments of the Cancer are not corroded, it is called **a**latent or occult Cancer; but when it has degenerated to that  
Degree of Malignity, as to corrode the Integuments, and dis-  
charge a Sanies, it is then denominated a manifest or ulcerated  
Cancer. *AEtius,* in *Tetrabibl.* 4- *Serin. An Cap.* 43. informs us,  
*slum! Philoxenus* called that a latent or occult Cancer, winch was  
lodg'd in such Parts of the Body as were hid from our Sight,

such as the Uterus or Intestines. Others, aster him, have ad-  
vanced the same thing: But *Hippocrates* seems to heve been of  
a different Opinion ; for, as may he seen under the Article  
SCIRRHUS, he calls this Disorder, when situated in the Breasts,  
an occult Cancer ; for. When he treats of a Retention of the  
menstrual Discharges, in consequence of a Distortion of the  
Mouth of the Womb, he says, that the retained Menstrua are  
convey’d to the Breasts, and delude Women with a specious  
Appearance os Pregnancy: And he afterwards adds these  
Words: " And in the Breasts hard Tuhercles arise, some of  
" which are large, and others small. These Tumors never  
" come to Suppuration, but always become harder, till at  
" last occult Cancers are produced from them." *Hippoc. de  
Morb. Mulicr. Lib.* 2. *Cap.* 20. Hence 'tis sufficiently evi-  
dent, that *Hippocrates* distinguished a Scirrhus from at. occult  
Cancer, and that he gave this last Name to the Disorder, tho'  
lodged in the external Parts of the Body- An occult Cancer is  
always previous to one of the ulcerated Kind, as is evident from  
what has been said.

The Cause of a Cancer is, whatever .is capable of forming  
a Scirrhus ; an Acrimony of any kind introduced into a  
Scirrhus ; a Change induc'd in the Circulation of the Blond,  
from a Retention os the menstrual Flux, the Haemorrhoids,  
or any habitual Haemorrhage; Sterility; Celibacy ; the  
. Age in winch Women cease to he prolific, generally from  
forty-five to fifty ; an austere, acrid, and het Diet; Melan-  
. choly and bilious Affections of the Mind; any external Irri-  
tation, whether by Motion, Heat, or Acrimony, or by  
- emolliens, suppurating, caustic, or Vesicating Applications;

or internal Remedies producing the fame Effects.

We now come to treat of the Couses by winch a Scirrhus,  
which is unattended with Pain, is chang'd first into an occult,  
and then into an ulcerated Cancer. Every Couse, therefore;  
-which contributed to the Production *of* the Scirrhus, may he  
Considered .as a remote Cause of the Cancer; but this Cause,  
continuing to act, may increase the Scirrhus, and so change it  
into a Cancers ‘ -

AS to Acrimony introduc'd into the Scirrhus, whether the  
Matter of the Scirrhus itself is, in Process of Time, converted  
into an acrimonious Substance, and corrupted; .or whether, by  
Diseases, the mild Nature of the sound Humours is perverted  
and depraved ; the Scirrhus, which before was free from Pain,  
will be irritated, and degenerateinto a Cancer. The same Effect  
will he produc'd, if acrid Substances, which ran nor be corrected  
by the Action of the Veffeis and Intestines, are used aS Food :  
Of this, kind are most Spices, but more especially the acrid  
Bulbs of Onions and Garlick; for the Sweat and Urine of those  
who use these Roots daily smell of them. Hence 'tis obvious  
how treacherous a Disorder a Scirrhus, eVen of the (lightest  
kind, is; for tho' all acrid Substances were abstained from,  
yet no one can at all times secure himseif against the Attacks  
of epidemical Diseases, which often rage, and by which **the**mild Nature os the Humours is so often changed:' It also hap-  
pens, that acrid Substances prove hurtful by increasing the Velo-  
city of the Circulation, by which alone a Scirrhus may he con-  
verted into a Cancer, as we have already observ'd. Many In-  
stances evince how dangerous the Use of acrid Substances is in  
Cases *of* this Nature, but one is sufficient for our Purpose.  
*Hildanus,* in his *Obferv. Chirurg. Cent.* i. *Obfcru.* I. gives us  
**an** Account .of a Gentleman of Distinction, whose Eye, aster  
an Ophthalmy, broke, and discharg'd the Humours: Upon  
‘ this the Eye-lids, collapfing, grew together. In this Condition  
he lived fourteen Years, without the Appearance of any ma-  
lignant Symptom: But as at that time he wantonly indulged  
htmself in the. Use of Wine, and greedily eat Foods of hard  
Digestion, Spices, Onions, Garlick, Leeks, and Radishes,  
the Disorder, winch had heen latent so long, broke out on the  
optic Nerve; for the closed Eye-lids began gradually m he  
opened, and there grew from the Bottom os the Orbit a Tu-  
mor, which was hard, livid, malignans, and at last became **a**monstrous Spectacle, by fifing without the Eye-lids as large as  
a Goose's Egg. *Hildanus,* however, successfully cut this can-  
cerous Tumor out of the Very Bottom of the Orbit, and cur'd  
she Patient. For this Reason *Galen,* in his *Meth. Medend.  
Lib.* 2. *Cati* I 2. when specifying the Aliments proper for those  
afflicted with Cancers, recommends Cremor os Ptisan, Whey,  
the softest Pot-herbs, Mallows, Arrach, Blite, and Rock-  
fishes/ -

As to a Change induc’d in the Circulation of the Blood from  
a Retention *of* the menstrual Flux, the Haemorrhoids, or any  
habitual Haemorrhage, the Reader may consult the Article  
SCIRRHUS ; for there 'tis evident, not only from the Authority  
of *Hippocrates,* but also from the Observations of the best Au-  
shots, that scirrhous Tumors have not only been produced by  
an Obstruction of these accustomed Evacuations, but also that  
scirrhuseS, when they have been formed before, heve, in con-  
sequence of this Accidens, soon degenerated into Cancers.  
Scirrhous Tumors lodged in the Breasts, or about the Uterus,

are more considerably irritated by a Suppression of the Menses  
than by any other Cause wlsatevet.

As to Sterility, under the Article SciRRHUS, where the  
Effects os a Scirrhus, formed in various Parts of the Body, are  
enumerated, it is observed, that Sterility is often produced by a  
Scirrhus in the genital Parts ofWomen ; and, so far as appears  
from the Observations of Physicians, it seems to he one *of* the  
most common and frequent Causes os Sterility. In barren Wo-  
men, therefore. Physicians justly suspect latent scirrhous Tu-  
mors, which, by their Duration and Increase, generally dege-  
Derate into Cancers. Besides, during the Time of Gestation,  
when all the Veffeis which constitute the Substance of the  
Uterus are so much dilated, it often happens, that the beginning  
Obstructions are thus open’d, in consequence of the Capacities  
of the Veffeis bring enlarged ; or, at least, that the Veffeis of  
the Uterus are so disposed, as afterwards to transmit the Hu-  
mors more freely. For this Reason Pregnancy has so often  
prov'd beneficial to Women, before labouring under Irregula-  
rities and Suppressions of thfe Menses.

As to Celibacy, and that Age in which Women cease to he  
prolific, which is generally from forty-five to fifty, 'tis evident,  
from Various Instances, that these contribute to the Preduction  
Of Cancers '; for, as is observed under the Article SCIRRHUS,  
*Dionis* remarks, that a fourth Part of such Women aS are  
afflicted with Cancers, are seized with this Disorder between the  
forty-fifth and fiftieth Year os their Age ; and he adds, that he  
has most frequently observed Nuns seized with this Disorder.  
This also is attested by *Fefalius, in Chirurg. Magn. Lib. ζ.  
Cap. 16.*

*. As* to austere, acrid, and hot Diet, we have already observed,  
that an atrabilious Matter osten contributeS to the Preduction of  
scirrhous Tumors. It is also obvious, from whet was there  
said, that Scirthuses are increased, and disposed to the Malig-  
nity of a Cancer by it. All Substances, therefore, which in-  
crease the atrabiliousJuice in the Blood, or which render it more  
acrid by a new Accession of Heat and Motion, must in these  
Cases be highly prejudicial. But, as is observed under the  
Article ME LANCHOLIA, austere, dry, hard, earthy Aliments,  
together with great Rest, and Inactivity of Body, generate an  
atrabilious Juice in the Blood, and, consequently, must increase  
**the** Causes of a Scirrhus, and the subsequent Cancer. All  
acrid hot Substances are also to be abstained from, hecause, as  
we observed hefore, they prove hurtful by increasing the Mo-  
tion of the Humours.

AS to melancholy and bilious Affections of the Mind, when  
Men of high and generous Tempers entertain a deep and  
troublesome Sense of Injuries done them, and boundlefly in-  
dulge themselves in Sorrow, they generally sall into a deplorable  
Melancholy, and at last die, aster having struggled with the  
most terrible chronical Disorders. 'Tis, therefore, no Wonder,  
that, by this means, scirrhous Tumors should he generated  
where they were not before; and that, where they were,  
they should he converted into Cancers; since the atrabilious  
Habit of Body, produced by these melancholy Affections of  
Mind, is Very subject to generate these Disorders. But Sorrow,  
which may he justly called a bilious Affection, is highly prejudi-  
cial to scirrhous Tumors.;, for, whilst Sorrow is excessively in-  
dulg'd, a great Heat is excited in the Body, the Motion of **the**-Humours is increased, a Violent Fever is often brought on, and  
the whole Body swells, and becomes red : Hence, in conse-  
quence of the increased Motion, the Scirrhus is in Danger of  
degenerating into a Cancer.

As to an external Irritation, whether by Motion, Heat, or  
Acrimony, all these, under wherever Denomination they may  
.come, are always prejudicial in these Cases ; for no prudent  
Surgeon will attempt the Cure os a Scirrhus which is confirm’d,  
and not capable of heing resolved by any other Method than Ex-  
tirpation. But where this cannot he attempted, the only re-  
maining Means of Safety is, to keep the Scirrhus as long aS  
possible from undergoing a Change; for every Change of such a  
Scirrhus is for the worie. Where there are any Hopes os a Re-  
solution left. Friction is an excellent Remedy ; hut it soon  
changes a malignant Scirrhus into a Cancer. Heat, by dissi-  
pating the most moveable Parts, will render the Scirrhus into-  
Ierably hard, or promote a Putrefaction, so much to he dreaded  
in this Case. How hurtful emollient, suppurating, and corro-  
sive Medicines are, is observed under the ArticleSCIRRHUS.  
Hence it is a general practical Rule, in the Cure of such a  
Scirrhus, to exhibit nothing internally which can either augment  
the Motion, or the Heat; and to apply nothing externally which  
can irritate the Scirthus. A soft Piece of Leather, or a Plainer  
in which Lead is an Ingredient, in order to prevent the Attri-  
.tion of the Clothes, are the most proper Applications-

The Parts subject to a Cancer are the same as those affected  
by a Scirthus.

Since a Cancer generally arises from a Scirrhus, it is sufficiently  
evident, that it must possess the same Race. The Observations  
Us Physicians seem, hewever, to eVince, that, a Disorder, .en-

tirelv similar to a Cancer, may he produced in 'some Parts or  
the Boas, tho’ no Scirrhus preceded : in the Lips, sor Instance,  
when that thin Membrane which covers their Surface is either  
fissur’d by the Cold, or lacerated by any other Cause, a fun-  
gous Tumor begins to arise, which is often pretty soft to the  
Touch, which, gradually increasing, is extended to a .large  
Bulk, and which, with respect to its Pain, the malign Ichor  
discharg'd, the Corrosion or\* the adjacent Parts, the Haemor-  
rltage, and its rebellious Nature against all Medicines, in every  
respect resembles a true Cancer. This Tumor, unless season-  
ably extirpated, preys upon all the adjacent Parts, just as an  
txulcerated Cancer does, in the Tongue likewise the nervous  
Papillae, divested os their restraining Integuments, expand  
themselves into a fungous Mass, which degenerates into the  
same Degree of Malignity, as is obvious from many deplorable  
Instances. In the human Penis the like terrible Depravations of  
the nervous Papilhe are also observ'd : Memorable Instances os  
this Nature are to he met with in *Hildanus,* who, in *Observs  
Chirurg. Cent.* 3. *Obferv.* 88. gives us an Account of a Smith,  
who, from his infancy, had. a Wart ohthe.GJansof his Penis,  
not exceeding tile Bulk of a Lentil, and which he here without  
any great Trouble so long as he was unmarried ; but, aster he  
entered into a matrimonial State, the Pain of it became so vio-  
lent and uninterrupted, that he was obliged to abstain from the  
Embraces os his Wise for the Space of thirteen Years. In  
Process of Time the Wart degenerated into amonstrouS Cancer,  
as large as the Head of a new-born Child. His whole Penis  
was transform'd intoa fleshy, rough, and livid Mass, corroded  
here-and-there with Ulcers, thro’ which his Urine was dis-  
charg'd. The Smell of the Part affected was so highly fetid,  
that his Friends and Acquaintance could not come near him.  
When, aster using many Remedies to no Purpose, he was by  
all concluded to he past Recovery, *Hildanus* amputated his  
entire Penis, and cured him so effectually, that he became ro-  
bust, worked at his Employment, and jived ten Years after

. the Operation. See AMPUTATIO. But 'tis obvious from  
Anatomy, that in the Tongue, the Lips,' and the Glans Penis,  
there are a prodigious Number of nervous Papillae, which,  
when deprived of the Membrane which covers them, are highly  
sensible of Pain; and these Papillae seem to degenerate into these  
terrible Disorders most frequentiyin the Places now mentioned,  
and others of a like Nature, where they are only cover’d with  
a tender Membrane. Nor have Disorders of this kind been  
only observed to happen in these Parts, but also in others cover'd  
with the Skin. Accordingly *Fan Sudeten* informs us, that in an  
adult Virgin he saw a pretty large Wart, which she had on her  
Back from her Infancy, by the Attrition of her Stays, which  
were made of Whale-bone, so increased as to degenerate into a  
Cancer ; but, as it hung by a narrow Neck; the Surgeon ap^  
ply’d a Thread tightiy about it, by which means the Wart soon  
dropt off, upon which he apply'd Lapis infernalis to its Root.  
But soon aster a large and malignant Fungus arose, and theadja-  
cent Skin became indurated , and when the Surgeon intended  
the Extirpation of this terrible Disorder, the Patient was seized  
with another Disease, of which she died. The same Author in-  
forms us, that, in consequence of a Surgeon's rashly paring the  
Nail of a Country Girl’s great Toe, and wounding the tender,  
nervous Pulp situated there, he saw a like Fungus arise; and  
whilst the same Surgeon attempted to consume it with Corio-

. fives, he so irritated it, that it degenerated into a monstrous  
Cancer, which they were afterwards forced to extirpate. Now,  
if any one should assert, that the harder Warts, which generally  
arise in Parts covered with Skin, may he comprehended under  
the general Distinction of a Scirrhus, yet it may he answered,  
that, in the Lipsand Tongue, soft Funguses often arise, which,  
however, are not of a less malignant Nature. Perhaps Disor-  
ders of this kind, arising .from Depravations of the nervous  
Papilhe, may, for the sake of Distinction, be properly called  
fungous Cancers. . ‘.

But fince, from the Injections of the celebrated *Ruys.ch,* it is  
certain, that the nervous Papilhe consist not only of a nervous  
Palp, but also of a pretty large Number of small Blond-vessels,  
all these degenerate together, and are increased in Bulk.  
Hence it is that dangerous Haemorrhages *so* often happen in  
consequence of the imprudent Extirpation of malignant Warts.  
Nor is it improbable, that the Substance of the Nerves, pro-  
perly so called, degenerates in this manner also ; for the highly  
acute Pain, both in these fungous Cancers, and in a Scirrhus  
when degenerating into a Cancer, demonstrates, that the  
Nerves distributed thro' this Mass remain alive. And, from  
what is said under the Article CAPUT, it is sufficiently evident,  
how easily the Substance of the Brain, when divested of the  
Cranium, and its restraining Membranes, rises in a fungous  
Mass. The Nerves distributed to Various Parts of the Body are  
defended and confined by pretty.thick Coats ; but when,' after  
having laid aside these, their soft Substance is more unfolded,  
as in the Tongue, for Instance, the Glans Penis, and the in-  
ternal Surface of the eye-lias, they are restrained by a'Mem-  
brane which covers them : When this Membrane is corroded,  
or injured by-any Couse, such fungous Excrescences arise. . ’Tis,

therefore, necessary, that Physicians and Surgeons should  
know, that a Cancer is often th he dreaded, tho' no Scirrhus  
preceded it.

An occult Cancer is known to be formed, when, after  
the Signs of a preceding Scirrhus, enumerated under that  
Article, aTtillation, Itching, Heat, a lancinating, burning,  
pungent Pain are perceived; when the Colour of the Part  
becomes reddish, red, purple, bluish, livid, orblack; when  
it feels considerably hard, ragged, and rough, with a rising  
Apex , when the Tumor increases ; and when the adjacent  
Blood-velseis become tumid, knotted. Varicose, thick, and  
black.

The Signs by which a Scirrhus is known are laid down under  
the Article SCIRRHUS ; but that a Scirrhus may become a Can-  
cer, and that a Cancer may, when formed, he known and  
distinguish'd from a Scirrhus, some new Symptoms, which  
were hesore absent, must appear. A Scirrhus, then, is never  
suddenly converted into the worst os Cancers, but, changing  
gradually, degenerates into higher and higher Degrees os Malig-  
nity. The Changes, therefore, which happen to a Scirthus,  
are successive, and are here enumerated in the Order in which  
they generally follow each other. An ulcerated Cancer, or  
even an occult Cancer, when just about to be changed into one  
Of the ulcerated Kind, are sufficiently known by every-body ;  
but, when a Scirrhus first begins to afford Signs of its degene-  
rating into a worse State, it seems somewhat more difficult to  
know it. *Galen,* when treating os this Disorder, in *Meth.  
Med. Lib.* 14. *Cap. ep.* gives a Caution with respect to this:  
" For,'' says he, " where all the Symptoms are violens, no-  
" body is at a Loss what Appellation Io give the Disorder , and  
" all unanimoufly agree to call Indispositions os this Nature by  
so the common Name *Cancer.*. But it is reasonable to think,  
" that a beginning Cancer may not he known by every one;  
" just as in Agriculture, Roots, when first beginning to appear  
" above the Ground, are only known by those who are then  
" roughly shill'd in them.’' For fince a ScirThus is defined  
a hard Tumor unattended with Pain, it may retain that Name  
so long as no Pain is perceiv'd; but when a Titillation and  
-Itching begin to arise, it then degenerates from its easy State,  
nor does it as yet deserve the Name of a Cancer properly so  
call'd, tho' it will soon he changed into that Disorder. But  
tho' there were any Doubt remaining with respect to the Deno-  
mination of this Disorder at the time a Scirrhus is degenerating  
into a Cancer, yet this Doubt will lay no Foundation for an  
Error in the Method of Cure, fince both an inveterate Scirrhus,  
and a beginning Cancer, require the same Remedy, winch is  
Extirpation, or the Use of such Medicines as will alleviate the  
new Symptoms, prevent future ones, preserve the incurable  
Disorder in the same State, and prevent its degenerating into a  
worse. That a Scirrhus is degenerating into a Cancer, may be  
known by the following Signs, as is said above,

By Titillation and Itching.

.. This,5 in inveterate scirrhous Tumors, is a bad Sign, and in-  
dicates, that the Nerves distributed thro' the Substance of the  
Scirthus are either not sufficiently tense, or else that they are  
irritated ; but soon after, the Distention os the Nerves being  
increased to such a Degree as to threaten their Destruction, the  
Itching is succeeded by Pain, a Sign, as we have besore observ'd,  
that the Scirrhus is changed into a Cancer. The Danger os  
this Symptom is increased by the Patient's being oblig'd, con-  
trary to his Inclinations, to scratch the itching Part, thy which  
means the Malignity Of the cancerous Scirrhus is augmented,  
fince any external Irritation, as was hesore observed, is sufficient  
to change a Scirrhus into a Cancer. And as the ignorant Vui-  
gar are persuaded, that an Itching, in Disorders of tins kind,  
is the Sign of a beginning Cure, they are often overjoy'd when,  
the greatest os Eviis, a Concer, is just approaching. Thus  
*Van Swieten* telis us, that he saw an impudent Mountebank  
-congratulate a miserable Woman, when she perceived such an  
Itching in an incurable Scirthus, on winch he had said a Plaister  
composed of Very het Ingredients ; but, a few Weeks aster, a  
highly malignant ulcerated Cancer m iserably prey'd upon the whole  
Breast, and all the adjacent Parts. But, the' skilful Physicians  
and Surgeons unanimoufly pronounce these Disorders incurable,  
yet the Patients, notwithstanding all the Cautions they can re-  
ceive to the contrary, listen to the Vain Boastings os these Vii-  
lains, fince it is natural sor the human Mind to he easily per-  
suaded os the Truth of what it earnestly desires.

**By the** Heat and Redness.

So long as a Scirrhus ishenign, it is os the same Colour, and  
the same Degree os Warmness, with the adjacent Skin. When  
Heat and Redness, therefore, happen, the worst is to be dreaded a  
for **these** are Signs, that an Inflammation is begun in the live  
Veffeis distributed thro' the Substance os the Scirrhus, or, at least,  
**in the** Integuments of the Scirrhus, and the adjacent Parts.  
For it is obvious, from what is said under the Article INFLAM-  
MATIO, that Redness and Heat are justlv to he classed among

the Effects of Inflammation. And we have observ’d hesore,  
that, when the Redness and Heat are increas'd, the Scirrhus  
degenerates into a Cancer: The Danger is increas'd bv this  
Circumstance; that the greater Degree os Hoar disposes to  
Putrefaction, as has been taken Notice os under the Article  
ALCALI.. It lias been also observ'd, under the same Article,  
that the Putresaction begun creates an uneasy Sensation of  
Heat: Heat, therefore, perceiv’d in a Scirrhus, either denotes  
a Putrefaction already begun, or indicates, that it will soon  
happen: Hence 'tis, in these Cases, always a dangerous  
Symptom.

By a lancinating, burning, and pungent Pam.

This Sign, as we have hesore observed, distinguishes an oc-  
cult Cancer from a Scirrhus. First, Pains are perceived,  
which are not os the continued Kind, but only seize by Inter-  
vals, and suddenly go off, just as if a sharp Lancet were sud-  
denly thrust through the Scirrhus. It often happens, that when  
Scirrhuses are not irritated by the Application of preposterous  
Medicines, these lancinating Pains are not again perceived for  
a great while, and the Disorder lies latent sor some Years.  
But when these lancinating, and at last pungent Pains, return  
almost daily, and do not go soon off, 'tis highly to he dreaded,  
lest the latent or occult Cancer soon he changed into one of the  
ulcerated Kind. That Species os Pain is, of all others, the  
worst, which excites the Sensation, as it were, of a live Fire,  
preying upon the internal. Part of the Scirrhus ; for then the  
Integuments of the occult Cancer are gradually torn from its  
swefl’d Mass, and corroded by a higher Degree of Acrimony..

By the reddish, deeper red. Purple, bluish, livid, black  
Colour.

The various Degrees Os Malignity, in an occult Cancer,  
are known from the Change of its Colour. A reddish Colour  
denotes the (lightest Degree os the Disorder, and a black Co-  
lour the worst and most malignant kind; whereas the other  
Changes of Colour indicate the intermediate Degrees os ‘ Ma-  
lignity ; for a reddish Colour denotes only a flight Inflamma-  
tion; a deeper red, a stronger Degree ; and a purple Colour,  
a still higher, together with a beginning Mortification. Bur,  
when the Integuments of the Cancer are rendered thin, and  
begin to he corroded, the Colour of the subjacent Cancer he-  
comes transparent, and appears first bluish, and afterwards,  
when the Disorder is increased, livid.; and, when it is just  
ready to become exulcerated, a blackish Colour is perceived,  
through the thin and distended Skin of the Cancer.

By its seeling Considerably hard, ragged, and rough, with  
a fifing Apex.

Whilst an occult Cancer, in consequence.Of its Integu-  
ments remaining entire, is not, aS yet, changed into one of  
the manifest and ulcerated Kind, it always appears hard like a  
Stone ; and the greater this Hardness is, the more fatal Con-  
fequences are to he expected. Bns, when it is exulcerated,  
.a Part of the contained Matter protuberates through the linte-  
guments, and it appears less hard. The Surface of fuch a  
Tumor never appears smooth and equal,- but rough and rag-  
ged, with knotty Eminences, in that .Part, where the In-  
teguments are more distended or corroded, they are capable  
of making less Resistance, and a small prominent Apex ap-  
pears, which is a certain Sign, that the Cancer wili soon he  
exulcerated: Afterwards the integuments on this Apex are  
excoriated, gradually recede from each other, and generally  
the Cancer first hecomes ulcerated in this Part. .

By the Increase of the Tumor.

A benign Scirrhus often remains, for forne Years,. without  
any remarkable Increase of its Bulk : But when it begins to  
become malignant, it often, in the Space of a few Weeks,  
becomes four times as large as it formerly was;, and then  
we certainly know, that it is degenerating into an exulcerated  
Cancer. This never appears more evidentiy, than when a  
Scirrhus, which has before appeared benign, but at the same  
time incapable of being resolved, is irritated by a preposterous  
Application of Medicines. ’

By the adjacent Blood-vessels becoming tumid, knotted,  
varicose, thick, and black.

A Cancer of this kind is a very shocking Spectacle; and the  
Name Cancer was principally given to this Diforder, because,  
by extended Veins on every Side, it resembled the Figure os  
that Animal, as we have already observed; for this hard Tu-  
mor, as yet confined within its Integuments, but increased in its  
Bulk, compresses the adjacent Veins, winch, in consequence  
‘of the Blond's passing with Difficulty through them, are distend-  
ed, and appear Varicose; and whilst the thinnest Part os the Blood  
only is forced thro' the compressed Veffeis, the Collection of  
thicker Blond, which stagnates, has almost a blackish Colour.  
But it is always observed, that the Veins os the Skin are much

enlarged, when distended by any Humour whatever. Thus,  
.in dropsical Patients, and Women big with Child, the Skin os  
the distended Abdomen has its Veins Varicose, and very large.:  
J3us, when these Varicose Veins are pressed upon by a fuhja-  
cent Tumor,, they appear still larger, then when they' retained  
their round Figure. The Veins appear knotted, because die  
rough and ragged Surface of the Cancer, in some Parts, com-  
presses them more, and in others *less.* This black Colour of  
**rhe** Veins made the Antients suspect, that a melancholic Hu-  
mour, here lodg'd, acted as a Cause. But whence this black  
.Colour proceeds, is sufficiently evident from whet has been  
said. .. s

. By these Signs, an occult Cancer, lodged in the external  
Parts of the Body, may be known ; .but it is, with more Dif-  
ficulty distinguished, when situated \_io the internal Parts.  
The Signs of a preceding Scirrhus, together with a Heat and  
Pain in those Parts, in which there was only, before, an in-  
dolent Sense of Weight perceived, afford us some Light in  
these obscure and dubious Cases.

*Artius,* in *Totrabibl.* 4. *Scrm.* 4. *Cap.* 43. when describing  
an occult Cancer in the Breast, enumerates all these Signs in  
the following Words: " When an occult Cancer is lodged  
" in the Breast, .a large Tumor appears, which resists The  
" Touch, is unequal, intensely painful, deep seated, extend-  
" ing its Roots far and wide; it is surrounded with Veins,  
" which are every-where Varicose. It is of a cineri tious Co-  
" lour, somewhat inclined to red, and sometimes livid ; and  
.." tho', to such as look at it, it appears to he soft, yet it de-  
". ceives the Sight, and seek highly hard to the Touch. It  
" induces a pungent Pain, which is often so intense, as, by  
" Consent, to excite malignant Inflammatinns of the Glands  
" in the Arm-pits. These Pains also reach to the Clavicle

and Scapulae."

An ulcerated Cancer is distinguished by the Opening of **a**preceding occult Cancer ; for then the Skin is laid bare by  
’ a kind of Excoriation, and a thin acrid Ichor, as it were,  
transudes through it.

An ulcerated Cancer only differs from an occult one, in the  
Corrosion of the Integuments, and in its being subsequent to  
the occult one, as we have already observed. Hence it may  
be easily known; for it supposes a previous occult Cancer, and  
its becoming open. But the integuments are. never broken  
suddenly, nor, when they are broken, is the contained Li-  
quid copioufly discharged, as it is observed to be in ripe Absces-  
ses, which open ipontaneoufly. But the Skin and Epidermis  
are gradually excoriated and separated, and something os a thin  
Ichor is pressed through the flender Integuments, the several.  
Strata of which are thus tom with racking Pain, till the Sub-  
stance of the Cancer is gradually pressed through the Aperture  
made. But, how an exulcerated Cancer runs through the va-  
rious Degrees of increased Malignity, till at last it terminates  
in Death, we now proceed to describe.

The Progress of a Cancer is thus: The sound Vessels,  
about **the** Edges of the hard Cancer, being weakened by  
the perpetual Attrition of the circulating Fluids, and .dis- '  
tended by the Neighbourhood of the Tumor, at last break;  
hence a Putrefaction, and thence a subtile, acrid, fetid, ca-  
daverous Sanies, which corrodes the circumambient Parts,  
preys upon those which are near it, and makes a Progress  
all around ; whilst it propagates its malignant Roots every  
Way deep into the adjacent Parts, by which it adheres strong-  
- Jy. The Lips then become swell'd, retorrid, and dismal ;

an intolerable burning, pungent, corroding Pain is perceived ;

- the Colour becomes cineritious, livid, or black; occult  
Cancers appear in the Glands, which communicate with  
the Part affected ; the next Stage is attended with Haemor-  
rhages. Convulsions; a flow Fever, Extenuation of the  
whole Body, a Loss of the Sense of Smelling, callous Tu-  
- hercles in the Ears unattended with Pain, Paintings, and  
lastly. Death, in consequence os the Corrosion and Con-  
sumption brought on by the Disease.

To this herrid Train of Symptoms give me Leave to add  
a Violent Pain in the Back and Loins, not unfrequent in the  
last Stage *of* a *malignant* Cancer.

As to the sound Veffeis about **the** Edges of the Cancer, it  
has been already observed, that the Increase os the Tumor,  
together with its Hardness, are Signs of a Scirrhus degene-  
rating into a **Cancer.** There is, therefore, an Attrition of  
the sound Vessels about the Edges os the Cancer, as also  
about all its Surface. The same Thing also happens to those  
Veffeis, which, being distributed through the Substance os rhe  
Cancer, remain pervious to the vital Juices ; for the in, heing  
every-where compressed by the herd cancerous Tumor, in which  
they are lodged, are confinually rubbed against it. The lnsiarn-.  
mation, and whet accompanies it, the greater Velocity os the  
Humours circulating through the Vellels, increase all these  
Symptoms. By this continual Attrition, the Vessels are run-  
**tured,** and pour forth their Contents, which soon become

cuiric. But, in this Cafe, there is no Hope os a benign Sup-  
puration, by which this mortified and corrupted Part may he  
imr rated from the sound Parts. This will appear, if we con-  
rider the hemptoms which happen in a Phlegmon, when going  
off in a Suppuration, and compare them with the Nature of a  
Scirthus, and the Cancer formed by it; for, in an Abscess,  
the ultimate tender Extremities of the arterial Veffeis, ob-  
structed with a coagulated liquid, which cannot he resolved,  
have their Cohesion destroyed, and are, as it were, cut asun-  
der by the Impetus of the arterial Fluid. These obstructed  
Extremities heing separated, the gaping Mouths of the Vessels  
pour .forth the sound Juices, which, mixing together in a  
close and warm Part, ares in a sew Days, converted into a mild  
and laudable Pus, winch is evacuated, either when the Part  
breaks spontaneoufly, or .is laid open by Art. Thus, by the  
Victory of Nature, as *Galen de Febribus, Lib.* I. *Cap. y.*well expresses it. Pus is formed, and he putrefying Humour  
is, from its Very Nature, inclined to siIch a Change or Altera-  
tion ; for these Extremities os the Veffeis, together with their  
stagnating and obstructing Fluids, are, as it were, assimilated,  
and converted into an homogeneous Pus, by the Affusion of  
the sound Humours. But, in a Scirrhus, the coagulated Juices  
often remain, for some Years, before it degenerates into a  
Cancer; and these Juices are, at the same time, lodged in  
Places, on which the efficacy of the arterial Fluid, when put  
in Motion, can hardly act; that is, - in the Cavities os the  
Glands, or in the intricate Contexture of the small Ramifi-  
cations, winch secern the several Liquors brought from- the ar-  
serial Blood. The obstinate Matter, therefore, of a Cancer,  
and the littie or no Efficacy of the vital Humours upon it,  
never suffer us to expect a salutary Concoction of the morbid  
Matter: Hence, a malignant Putresaction is only to he looked  
for. *Galen,* in the seventh Chapter of his first Book, *de Fe-  
bribus,* Very justly observes, that Putresaction may arise from  
two Causes, either a Weakness of the concoctiVe Faculty,  
which is not able to induce a Change for the hetter on the pu-  
trefying Substance, or the great Malignity of the putrefying  
Humour, which cannot he surmounted and corrected by a  
very strong concoctiVe Faculty. Now, both these Causes con-  
cur in a Cancer; for, in this Case, the Efficacy os the Vital  
Fluid, on which the concoctiVe Faculty, meant by *Galen,* del.  
Pends, is Very weak, or none at all; and the Malignity of  
the Matter to he corrected by this Faculty is Very great.  
They, therefore, tantalize and delude the miserable Patients,  
who pretend, that, by their boasted Secrets, the Matter of a  
Cancer can heresolved, and brought to a Suppuration. But it may  
he asked. Whether the whole Cancer may not become mortified,  
and afterwards, as happens in a Gangrene and Sphacelus, be  
spontaneously separated from the live Parts, by a Suppuration  
arising all around ? The Man, who could bring about this happy  
Effect, would certainly deserve well at the Hands of Mankind,  
and have Reason to boast of inis superior Art. Tho' this may  
seem to have some saint Shadow of Possibility in it, yet 'ns  
obvious, that the Difficulties to he surmounted are xery  
great. For the entire Cancer does not become mortified, but  
the Veffeis pervious to the Vital Humours, and the live Nerves,  
are lodged in the Middle of this mortified and corrupted Mass :  
Of this we are sufficiently informed by the intense Pain, and  
the continual and copious Discharge of Sanies. But, in a Gan-  
grene and Sphacelus, the Parts, heing totally mortified, feel no  
Pain, tho’ they be destroyed with the Knife, or the actual  
Cautery, as is observed under the Article GANGRAENA, in a  
Cancer, therefore, the mortified and corrupted Part, furnish-  
ed with intercurrent live Veffeis and Nerves, excites the severe  
Calamities now to be enumerated. Nor does it appear possi-  
ble ever to surmount this Disorder, unless the mortified Part  
could he removed, or the live Vessels become mortified, with-  
out propagating the Disorder to the adjacent Parts; for, in this  
Case, all Vital Influx and Efflux thro' the Part heing destroyed,  
a Gangrene or Sphacelus would be produced instead of a Can-  
cer, and the Part affected would indeed he destroyed, but  
the Progress os the Disorder might he stopt, and the corrupted  
separated from the sound Parts. In Very small Cancers de-  
stroyed all at once, either by Violent Corrosives, or the actual  
Cautery, this Method os Cure has sometimes succeeded.  
Thus the celebrated *Bocrhaave* cured a small, but malignant  
Tumor, on the external Part of a Clergyman's Nose, by cor-  
reding it all at once by highly acrid Oil of Vitriol: For thus a  
dead eschar is produced, winch, if it covers the whole Cancer,  
may he afterwards separated from the live and found Parts by a  
benign Suppuration. *Celsus* has a beautiful Passage, concerning  
thiSDse.of corrosive Medicines, aS follows. " An Eschar,  
" fays he, is induced by corrosive Medicines, which, when  
" separated every-where from the sound Flesh, draws along  
" with it whatever was corrupted; and the Sinus, when thus  
" rendered pure, may be filled with incarning Medicines.''  
But it is impossible fo to destroy large Cancers, by the momen.;.  
taneouS Action of the most acrid Corrosive, or by the actual  
Cautery itself, as entirely to change them into dead Eschars;  
for the Tmallest Thing of a cancerous Nature, which is not

by this means mortified, and remains under such an Eschar,  
will afterwards rage with boundless Fury r Hence, littie is to  
he expected from this Method, except in small Cancers, which  
may, at the same time, he more safely extirpated with the  
Knife. But no one ever asserted, that any Remedies were  
known, which could restrain the preying Putresaction of a  
Cancer, and separate it from the live and found Parts. In the  
third Book os *Herodotus* we read, that *Demccedes,* in conse-  
rquence of his having cured a dangerous Luxation in King *Da-  
rius,* which had been in Vain attempted by the *Egyptian* Phy-  
sicians, was employed to cure *Atojsia,* the Daughter of the  
celebrated *Cyrus,* and Queen of *Darius,* os an Ulcer, (φῦμα)  
which arose in her Breast, and which, breaking, spread itself  
aS a Cancer does. This Ulcer, so long as it remain'd small,  
*Atoffa,* from a Principle os false Modesty, conceal'd ; bt.t,  
when her State became worse, she discovered her Disorder to  
*Democedes :* But in the Progress os this Cure, there is not the  
least Mention made, either of Incision, or the Use of the  
Cautery. *Helmont, in Capitulo de Ideis Morbosis,'* informs us,  
that there was a Man in the ’ Duchy of *fullers,* who by  
-sprinkling a Powder, which created no manner os Pain, upon  
all kinds of Cancers, cured them, and afterwards consolidated  
them by-an incarning Plaister: And he adds, that this Art was  
buried with its Owner. Whatever Truth there may he in  
Accounts os this Nature, for any thing we can find,' no such  
Remedy is known at present.

AS to the subtil, acrid, fetid, and cadaverous Sanies, the  
mortified Mass os the .exulcerated Cancer is, by the Access  
os the Ain, and the Heat os the adjacent live Parts, soon con-  
Verted into a terrible Putresaction, and dissolved, as it were,  
into a highly fetid Sanies. But the live Veffeis, dispers'd thro'  
the Substance os the Cancer, bring fresh Fluids,. winch are  
soon corrupted, whilst they wash these putrid Parts : The  
'Nerves, which are alive, and highly sensible os Pain, heing  
continually irritated by this : acrid ’Sanies, are, perhaps, the  
Occasion os a larger Quantity os. thin and acrid Serum heing  
derived to these Parts. ’Tis Obvious, from what is said under  
the Article VULNUS, that tense Nerves, Tendons, and ner-  
vous Membranes, wounded by a small Puncture, produce **the**worst os Symptoms ; and especially, that a copious ΕVacua-  
tion of thin and acrid Scrum' often accompanies these Acci-  
dents. 'Tis, therefore, highly probable, that this Cause con-  
curs in an ulcerated Cancer, from which a large Quantity of  
a thin Fluid is often discharg'd : But the Huid conVey'd to the  
Cancer seems to degenerate, and- acquire so malignant a Na-  
ture in the Place affected, tho', before, it was mild and be-  
nign ; for *Van Swieten* tells us, that he saw an exulcerated Can-  
cer in a Woman, otherwise sound and healthy, discharge such  
an acrid Sanies, which did not, therefore, pre-exist in the Blood,  
but was generated in the Part affected. Hence, in an exulce-  
rated Cancer, such an acrid Sanies .is not immediately dis-  
charg'd, het its Malignity -gradually increases, in proportion  
as the Putresaction daily augments. We also observe, in  
other Disorders, that Hinds, lodg'd in some Parts of the Body,  
and degenerating from the Nature of the sound Humours, as-  
similate, and change into- their own Condition, other Fluids  
convey'd to them. When, for Instance, after the'Exfirpation  
of a Breast, a large Wound has remain'd. Physicians and Sur-  
geons often coinplain, that, in consequence of the large Quan-  
tity of Humours convey'd to the Part, and chang'd inm a laud-  
able Pus, the whole Body is exhausted and dry'd up, as it  
were, by a true Marasmus. Where a Liquor; degenerating  
from laudable Pus, is lodg'd in the Cavity os a fistulous Ulcer,  
a white Pus, of an equal Consistence, is never collected in  
that Part, but either an Ichor, or a Sanies. When a fistulous  
Ulcer arises, for Instance, from a carious Bone, the Nature  
of the Fluid, collected in its Cavity, will still he worse; from  
all which it seems to he obvious, that the putrefy'd cancerous  
Mass converts the Humours convey'd to it into the same  
Nature with itself, tho', before, their State was Very good.  
*Helmont,* in his Treatise infilled. *Scabies et Ulcera Scholarum,*seems to have been of this Opinion, when he says, " Sanies  
" and Pus are not the Excrements os an Ulcer, or any  
" Part affected, nor the Effects of a natural Digestion; but  
" they are produced by the Seeds or Roots of the Ulcer, *etc.*" — Whilst the proper Principle of Corruption is lodg'd in  
" the Ulcer, and corrupts the alimentary Blond, before it is  
" fit for Digestion, *etc. —* Sanies, therefore, And Pus, are  
z" not the Excrements of the Ulcer, but the Effects os a cor-  
" rupting Principle, and they are, at once, the Indications,  
" Signs, and effects, os a Blood degenerated and deprav’d into  
" a noxinus Matter.'' He afterwards treats os this Doctrine  
at large, and confirms it by Arguments. The above Quota-  
tion fufficientiy evinces, that he thought the sound Humours  
convey'd to an Ulcer degenerated into the same Degree os  
Malignity with the Humours lodg'd in the Bottom, and at the  
Lips of the Ulcer.

But, that this Sanies, discharg'd from an ulcerated Cancer,  
may acquire an intolerable Acrimony, is certain from numhery  
less Instances. Thus *llan Swicten* informs us, that he saw rhe

Linen Cloths, apply'd to a cancerous Part, wet with fuch a  
Sanies, eat away , and corroded in the same manner, as if they  
had been touch'd with Aqua Fortis. Hence *AEtius, in Totra-  
bflol. er. Senn. .4. Cap.* 43. justly said, " That an ulcerated  
." Cancer continually corrodes, penetrates deeper, cannot he  
" stops, and discharges a Sanies more deleterious, than the  
" Poison of Venomous Animals, and which is abominable,  
" both on account of its Quantity and Smell.5' . 'Tis, there-  
sore, no Wonder, if this highly acrid Poison Corrodes and  
preys upon all Parts near it. .Thus *Van Sviieten* informs us,  
that he saw an exulcerated Cancer of the Breast, which had  
eaten as sar as the Arm-pit, when, the larger Blood-Vefiels he-  
ing corroded, the Patient died of a profuse Haemorrhage. *Hil-  
danus, in Observat. Chirurg. Centier.* 3. *Obser.* 87. informs us,  
that, in the Space of four Months, he knew an ulcerated  
Cancer corrode the whole Breast, and all the adjacent Parts,  
as sar as the Sternum and Axil. *Stalpart Pander JViillae, in*his *Observat. Rarior. Centur. Post. Part* I. *Obs..* 26. in-.  
forms us, that he found a Hole, as large as one's Fist, eaten  
In the Stomach *by* a cancerous Tumor: The Lohe of the Di-.  
ver, which lay upon thesstomach, and the adjacent Diaphragm,  
were in like manner corroded. In the *Miseellan. Curios. Dec.*

*3. A.* I.. *Observ.* 99. we are inform'd,. that, by means of a  
Cancerous Pancreas, the Diapbragm was perforated, the Spina  
Dorsi corroded, and the Kidneys become entirely corrupted and  
putrid. Many Cases of a like Nature occur in practical Au-  
thors. . . - i

AS to the Disorder's making a Progress all around, and  
spreading its malignant Roots every Way deep into the adja-.  
cent Parts j if an exulcerated Cancer was, by this acrid Sanies,  
corroded to the live Parts,. and thus consumed by its proper  
Sanies, there would still remain some Hopes of a Cure, after  
so many Calamities. But this terrible Disorder changes all  
the adjacent Parts, into a like Malignity, first indurating them,  
and then corrodingchem by a true and genuine Propagation of  
the Disorder. This happens not only in the Circumference,'  
hut the Disorder, breaking the Pellicles, penetrates deep, and  
is, sor this Reason, said to send forth malignant Roots, by  
which it adheres Very strongly to the adjacent Parts; for  
these indurated Ramifications of an exulcerated Cancer are  
generally distributed every Way, and, if the smallest Portinn of  
them remains after the Extirpation of the Cancer, it soon  
springs up afresh, and brings on *a* Disorder equally terrible.

As to the Lips heing swell'd, retorrid, and dismal; whilst **a**Scirrhus is beginning to he chang'd into a Cancer, a great Hard-  
ness andIncrease of the Tumor are observ'd,: as- has already  
been taken notice of: But when, by a Consumption of the:  
Integuments on that rising Apex, which uses to appear in a  
malignant Scirrhus, a Way is open'd sor the Cancer, every  
Way press'd upon, to expand itself all round, the Aperture,.  
to thrust back the Lips of the Ulcer, and to grow out in a  
fungous Mass, sometimes of a livid, and sometimes of a black-  
ish Colour : Hence these terrible Lips os an ulcerated Cancer  
are.constituted.. . .

AS to the intolerable burning, pungent, and corroding PainI  
the Skin, as yet entire, is gradually burst by the swelling can-  
cerous Mass.. Hence, in consequence os the cutaneous Nerves  
heing stowly lacerated, the most Violent, and at the same rime  
the most continued Pain in produced ; besides, the . Nerves dis-  
tributed thro' the Substance of the Cancer remain alive, and  
are every Moment corroded by the acrid Sanies, which also  
diffuses itself thro' the adjacent Parts, and prays upon them.  
In consequence, therefore, of the continual Laceration, and  
stow Corrosion, a Vinlent Pain, almost without any In-  
termission, racks .the miserable Patients. 'Tis, therefore, evi-.  
dent, how much more severe a Cancer is, than a Gangrene  
and Sphacelus ; fince these last Disorders, in consequence of  
all the Parts being destroy'd by a perfect Mortification, are  
entirely free from rain.

As to the cineritious, livid, or black Colour ; when the  
Flesh os the soundest Animal, after it is flain, is suspended in  
**a** warm Air, the red Colour is soon chang'd into a pale and  
cineritious one; then, when a Putresaction begins, it becomes  
livid, then blackish, and is at last resolved into a putrid Sanies.  
In a Gangrene and Sphacelus, the same Change of Colours is  
observ'd in the affected Parts os the human Body. Since,  
therefore, in an ulcerated Cancer, the greatest Part of it is  
mortified, and become putrid by the Heat of the adjacent  
Parts, and the Access of the Ain, 'tis sufficientiy evident why  
the Colour must thus be chang'd, according to the Various De-  
grees of Corruption. Hence, a cineritious Colour is best, a  
livid one worse, and that which is black worst of all, because  
it implies the highest Degree of Putresaction.

AS for occult Cancers appearing in the Glands, which com-  
municate with the Part affected ; it is sufficientiy plain, from  
physical Observations, that whilst the Glands, in certain Parts  
of the Body, are disorder'd, others are also affected in differ-  
ent and remote Parts. Thus, under.the Article **ScIRRHUS**it is observ'd, that when the Glands of the Neck are scrophu-  
lotjs, those of the Mesentery, are .generally affected with **the**

like Disorder; whence these Glands are justly said to comma.,  
nicate or correspond with each other- . in inveterate Scinrheses,  
and particularly in Cancers of the Bregst, the subaxillarv Glands,  
almost always becoming .indurated and tumid, degenerate into  
occult Cancers. .. -

As to Haemorrhages ; when- the Blood-vessels, distributed  
thro' the Substance or the Cancer, are difioiv'd, or when **the**remarkable arterial Ramifications are Corroded, by the Disor-  
der preying upon the adjacent Parts, as in Cancers of the  
Breasts, it has often been observ'd, that, the axillary Artery,  
or its larger Ramifications, heing corroded, an Haemorrhage  
has heen brought on, which soon prov’d mortal. Such an  
Effusion of Blood is with the greatest Difficulty stops, since,  
either by Compression, or the Application os acrid Styptic  
Liquors, the Cancer is generally much irritated ': Nor may **a**large Haemorrhage only happen from a Corrosion of the large  
adjacent Vefleis ; but the Veffeis distributed throt the Substance  
**of** the Cancer are often so dilated, that the greatest Danger is  
**to he** dreaded from a Rupture of them, the' in a sound State  
**they** were sufficientiy minute. In that terrible Cancer of the  
Eye, hesore mentioned from *Hildanus,* the dilated Veffeis hap-  
pening to break, seventy Ounces of Blood were discharged in  
the Space of two Days; and tho1, from so great a Loss os  
Blood, the-Patient, was become Very weak, yet next Day,  
**when the** Bandage, with which the Rupture was cover'd, was  
remov'd, the Blood hurst out with a more terrible Force than  
hesore. It sometimes happens in barren Women, that after an  
the Signs of a Scirrhus of the Uterus have preceded, a fixed  
and continued Pain seizes the Pubes, Hypogastrium, and  
Loins, and a sanious Ichor is discharged' from their. Pudenda i  
At this Time, -a-Violent Haemorrhage of the Uterus generally  
ensues, by -which, when they are render'd Very weak, they seel  
an Alleviation os their Symptoms for a- little time,- seill at last,  
upon a Recovery-of their Strength,, they return with the same  
Violence. In this Case there seems to be a cancerous-Dispo-  
sition about tho Parts of the Uterus, which corrodes the di-  
lated Vefleis. -in..st .τ.:.’ ί - -εἴ. X ’ .... - 1

AS to ConVulsionSssthese are generally produced, either by  
**a** previous Evacuation of Blood, or an Irritation of the Nerves,  
*or* an intolerable Pain.: r 'C ; ’

As to a flow -Fever;. this is preduced by the perpetual  
Watching, and the intense Pain felt: Besides, that acrid and  
putrid Sanies, always washing the Surface of the Cancer, in-  
sinuates itself into the small corroded Veins, and corrupts the  
whole Mass of Blood with a putrid Taint. For which Rea-  
son, a Cancer is enumerated as one of the particular Causes  
of a Fever r For if mild Pus, too long retain'd in a close Ahh  
fcess, and entering' the Veins, is capable of producing the  
Symptoms enumerated under the Article ABSCESSUS, how  
much more may they he produc’d by a cancerous Sanies re-  
absorhed into the Vessels ? ;.

As to Extenuation of the whole Body; how much Pain  
long endur'd, and an uneasy State of Mind, are capable of  
extenuating the Body, is obvious from daily Experience. Since,  
then, such Patients are rack'd with continual Pain, and dread  
the worst Symptoms, 'tis no Wonder they should be extenu-  
ated. Besides, a large Quantity of Liquor is evacuated from  
the Body, whilst an exulcerated Cancer continually discharges  
this acrid Sanies. A~ gentle hectic Fever, in the mean time,  
and protracted Watchings, prey upon the Body ; and, at **the  
same time,** those Functions which **are** subservient to the Re-  
storation of the lost Juices, by. preparing laudable Humours  
from the Aliments taken, are deprav'd. . -

*As to* the Loss of the Sense of Smelling, and callous Tu-  
hercles in the Ears, unattended with Pain; an ulcerated Can-  
Cer diffuses a Smell so fetid and intolerable, that the By-stand-  
ess can scarce endure it : The miserable Patients are, how-  
eVer, oblig'd to bear it Day and Night; hence their Sense of  
Smelling is entirely lost. *Hippocrates, de Morbis Mulicr. Lip.*2. *Cap.* 20. reckon'd the following among the Symptoms of a  
Cancer: " The Patients have their whole Bodies extenuated,  
" their Nostrils are dry and contracted, they breathe short,  
" and their Sense of Smelling is entirely lost . They have, in-  
" deed, no Pain in their Ears, but sometimes callous Tuber-  
" cles are form'd in them." *Van Swieten* informs us, that he  
had often observed those afflicted with Cancers’ to be depriv'd  
of the Sense of Smelling; but says, he never saw callous Tu-  
hercles, unaccompanied with Pain, form'd in the Ears of fuch  
Patients; and where they happen, he supposes them to he bet  
gining Scrrrhuses of the Follicles, which are lodg'd in the  
*Meatus Auditorius. ‘ 5 .’.*

AS to the Faintings, and at last Death ; the FainfingS may  
proceed from the Strength bring impaired by Haemorrhages,  
Pains, Watchings, or a Fever ; and, at last/ a welcome Death  
puts an End to a miserable Life. “ ’

From what has been said 'tis obvious, how deplorable **a**Disorder a Cancer is, when it cannot he amputated ; as also  
whet terrible Effects it must produce, when it prejs upon the  
internal Parts of the Body. In this Case, the only Comfort  
which the Patients can have is, that they shall soon die, in coni

2

sequence of their Viscera bang corroded 4 whereas, when the  
Disorder is situated in the external Parts, it only corrodes flowly,  
and often requires some Years to kill the Patient. From what  
has been said it also appears, how carefully a Scirrhus, which is,  
as it were, the Foundation of a future Cancer, ought to he  
treated ; sor is no Hopes'of a Resolution are lest, it is forthwith  
to he extirpated, however littie prejudicial it may seem to he in  
consequence os its Freedom from Pain.

An occult Cancer, in a Body of a good Habite may he  
sometimes endur'd without great inconvenience ; but is once  
mov'd in the manner above described, it will infallibly cause a  
great deal os Pain and Trouble.

As to the Prognostics, therefore, all the Disorders before enu-  
merated may justly he seared, isthe Cancerthe.ulcerated :. For  
as long as it is occult, and restrained within its Coats, it may be  
endured, provided it be lest at Resh and irritated by no Reme-  
dies, which may increase the Motion of/the.Humours through  
the Veffeis, in the Very Substanceos the .Cancer, or in the adja-  
Cent Parts; under which Circumstance the Cancer would soon  
he enraged. This was very well observ'd by *Celsius,* who seems  
in a manner to have despaired of the Cure os a Carcinoma, or  
Cancer, and for that Reason recommends only a palliative Cure.  
" None of them,” says he, " was ever the better for Medi-  
" cines ; but’ when cauterized, they have been exasperated ;  
" and increased, till .they have destroy'd ..the Patient; and  
" when cut out, and aster the Wound has been cicatrized,  
" they have returned, and .brought the.Cause.os Death with  
" them. On the contrary, many who use no Violent Means  
de to free themselves'from so troublesomeaDisorder, but apply  
" gentle Medicines, which sooth, . as .it were, and soften the  
" Distemper, have lived under it to extreme old Age.” *Lib,*5. *Cap.* 28. The Histories.of Med icine,in form us, that occult  
Cancers have been many Years in the Body,, without doing any  
considerable Injury. *Tulpius, Observe Med. 'Lib.* I. *Cap.* 7.  
relates. That a Woman carry'd a Cancer about fifty Years and  
more, without any great inconvenience. Being afflicted after-  
wards with her Husband's ill Fortune,.the Pain and Itching, of  
which she had hitherto heen scarce sensible, increased; and  
upon the Application of Caustics, which was advised by an  
Empiric, .the Disease was converted into a Very bed kind of  
ulcerated-Cancer. : .

*... Hildanus, Obs.erv. Chirurg,* relates. That a Citizen of *Lau-  
sanne*had a cancerous Tumor, as. big as a Hen’s egg, near his  
Left Breast, for\_ many Years. By the Advice os some. Physi-  
aians,he apply’d to it Plaistersof Mucilage, Melilot, and **the**like, with an Intention os gradually mollifying the Tumor; .But  
a Pain .and Inflammation soon following, he removed the Plai-  
stars, and mitigated the Symptoms by an Application-of Refri-  
gerants. \_Some time afterwards he again applylu-the Plainer,  
but with the same Effect as besore; wherefore he abstain'd from  
the-Use of them for the suture, and lived a long time afterwards.  
Hence appears the Truth of that Aphorism os *Hippocrates,*quoted hesore, which determines, that it is better not to meddle  
with those who are troubled with occult Cancers; hecause if  
they are treated with Remedies, they, die in a.short time; but  
being lest to themselves, endure the longer ;; which *Hildanus*confirms by several Examples. , .S . ...

We cannot expect that an occult Cancer should lie long with-  
out giving any Molestation,, unless the Body of the Patient he  
full of good Humours, or. that his Blood, and all his Humours,  
be of a mild and henign Temperature, as they are in those who  
enjoy perfect Health : For under any remarkable Predominance  
of a Cacochymy, by winch the Humours degenerate from their  
natural Temperament into an immoderate Acrimony, as in the  
acrid Scurvy, a confirmed atrabilious or a hot bilious Tempe-  
rature, . the occult Cancer will soon degenerate into an ulcerated  
one, as was besore observed.

**A** heginning Cancer, if small, moveable, situated in a  
proper Place, not adhering by any considerable Veffeis, pro-  
ceeding from an external Cause, in a young and otherwise  
sound Body, and heing the only one in the whole Body, is  
immediately to he extirpated by the actual Cautery, or cut  
**out. -**

Though it appears from what was said under the preceding  
Head, that occult Cancers may be sometimes endur'd for a  
long time ; yet, since even a Scirrhus still threatens the Pa-  
tient with the Fear os a worse Evils as was observed hesore, far  
greater is the Danger of which we ought to he apprehensive  
from a Cancer; we may therefore establish it as a practical  
Axiom in Medicine, that all Cancers are to be extirpated, if it  
may be done with the Safety of the Patients and without Fear  
os a Return : For though *Celsius* writes, that no Remedy ever  
did Good to a Cancer, yet we are convinced» by innumerable  
Observations, that a Cancer may often he safely and success-  
fully separated from the other Parts by Cutting- But *Celsus,*as we have already observed, has given but an obscure and con-  
fused Description of a Cancer ; and if we consider his Direc-  
dons in the Cure of in, we shall easily see the Reason why it

prov'J unsuccessful. For he advises the immediate Applicationi  
os Caustics ; and if by these means the Disorder is lessen'd, and  
**the** Symptoms chared, you may then, he says, proceed in **the**Cure with the Knise and Burning. But it fussicientiy appears,  
that by this Method the Cancer is extremely irritated before you  
proceed to its Extirpation and is we consider whet the other  
antient Physicians have directed, concerning the Destroying of a  
Cancer, the Reason will he evident, why the worst os Events’  
ought to he expected from their Management. Thus we read in  
*PsAigineta, Lib.* 6. *Cap.* 45- that some consum'd all the cor-:  
rupt Parts with Cauteries, others cut off the entire Breast, and  
then cauterized the Wound; but he adds, that *Galen* only ap-  
proved that Section in winch the Cancer could entirely he cutout.  
*Actius, Tetrab.* 4. *Senn.* 4. *Cap.* 45, 46. giving an Account  
of *Lesnidads* chirurgica! Treatment of a Cancer, fays, that the  
sound Part of the Breast is to have an Incision made in it, **and**then to he cauterized, till, by inducing a Crust, the Haemor-  
rhage be stopped; soon afterwards the Cutting is to he renewed*,s*and then the Cauterizing as hesore; and thus are: we to proceed  
by alternate Cutting and Cauterizing, till the Cancer be quite'  
consumed. And when the Work of Amputation is perfectly  
performed, all the Parts are to be cauterized over again to as  
Dryness;. and he says, that the first Cauterizings are made for  
the sake os stopping the Bleed ; but the last, with an Intention  
of consuming the Reliques of the Disease. Yet he observes,  
that a Scirrhus may be extirpated by.Section alone,- without ar  
Cautery ; for he believed there was no Danger of an Haemor-  
rhage in that Case, and therefore no need of Earning. But  
hew dangerous this cruel Method of curing a Cancer must he,  
will sufficiently appear hereafter; and also if it be consider'd,!  
that. Convulsions are to be seared at the very Timc-when the.  
Ulcer is under Repurgatiort. . But . when the Cancer is to be  
destroy'd by Section alone, according to the modern Practice,-  
the Cure does not seem to carry much Danger iur it. Provided  
the .Cancer he qualify'd according to the solsowing Co»-.  
ditions: :ςὓ’.. -νύ.δ λ...

First, that it he in its Beginning ; for the longer.it continues,  
the worse;.every thing consider'd, must he the Event ; since it:is to he feared, that the Cancer has fixed its malignant Roots in'  
the neighbouring Parts underneath. ....... i

. Secondly, that it he, but small; for a large Cancer carries  
more Danger in theOperationI- and the Cnreofa great Wound,  
which must then he inflicted,-cannot but be difficult ; for it  
frequently happens, that by the copious daily Discharge os Pus,  
the exhausted Patients fall into a true Marasmus ; or the Pus,  
continuing too long within a Wound of a considerable Compass,  
is resorb’d into the Blood ;. by winch means a purulent Caco-  
chymy is generated in the Fluids, which often proves mortal.

Again, in the third Place, the Cancer must he free and dis-  
engaged, or moveable; for unless it can he removed. Root and  
Branch, at once, the least Reliques of it will sprout forth anew  
with more Malignity than ever ; and if it be firmly united by  
Accretion to the subjacent Parts, it cannot be entirely taken  
out. How to know when a Cancer is free and disengag'd, **see  
SCIRRHUS. .**

- Fourthly,- it ought to he situated in a proper Place, and not  
united by Accretion to large Veffeis. On this Subject see the  
Article SciRRHUS : Where also it appears how far theDexterity  
and Intrepidity of a skilful Surgeon win go in the most dangerous  
Cases; sor even scirrhous Parotides, and subaxillary Glandules,  
which are so much to be dreaded, on account os the Vicinity  
of Very large Vessels, have been extirpated by a ikilsul Section, -  
with ail the Success that could be desired. However, the worst  
*os* Consequences are doubtiess to be apprehended from the Ac-\*  
cretion or Growing of a Cancer to large Veffeis ; tho' we are  
os Opinion, that a doubtful Remedy ought to he try'd, if  
there be but the least Hope of delivering the Patient from this  
most dreadful of all EViis, a Cancer.

**A** fifth Qualification requir'd in a Cancer, in order to its  
happy Extirpation, is, that it be produced by an external Cause  
in a young and sound Body. For where there is a Scirrhus  
from a latent Disposition, and a Cancer generated of that Scir-  
rhus, it is greatiy to be feared, that, after the Extirpation of  
the Cancer, the same Cause remaining, another should arise ;  
but when, for Instance, it owes its Original to a Contusion of  
the Breast, there is no Fear of its growing again. Since also a  
very good State of Health is required, in order to the Conso-  
lidation of the Wound aster Extirpation, it is easy to infer how  
great Reason there is to hope for a Cure, when the Operation is  
performed on a young and healthful Body. But in Persons of  
an advanc'd Age, especially the Female Sex, and in atrabilious  
Temperaments, the Conshtution is disposed to the Production  
of Scirrhosities and Cancers.

- Lastly, the Cancer which is to be extirpated, must he the only  
one in the whole Body; for we learn by Observation, that  
when a Cancer is taken off, is there he but a small Scirrhus in  
another Part os the Body, it will increase in a short time, and  
degenerate into a Cancer. Therefore we must carefully examine  
all the glandulous Parts of the Body, and find whethersthey con-  
tain any latent Scirthosity. And because, by Observations made

ten 2 Scirrhus, -it appears, that Disorders of thisKind may he latent  
in the interior Parts os the Body, we are to he no less solicitous,  
whether there he any Signs to he discover'd, by which we may  
know, that the internal Parts of the Fody are affected with a  
Scirrhus, or a Cancer. Thus, for Exampls, they who here  
almost all the Glandules of theIr Neck affected with the Scro-  
phula. generally labour under the same Disorder in the Glan-  
dules of the Mesentery. And since there is a surprising Com-  
munication or Correspondence between the Breasts and the  
Womb, before we proceed to the Extirpation of a cancerated  
Breast, we must carefully examine, whether there be any  
Suspicion of the like Disorder about the Uterus. For if there  
be a Sense of an unusual Weight about the Hypogastrium, or a  
pain in those Places; or the Patient he f.equcntiy afflicted  
with a Haemorrhage os the Uterus, or a Distillation of sanious  
and acrimonious Matter from the Vagins, or the like Sym-  
ptoms, it is greatly to he feared, that aster Extirpation of the  
Breast, tho' most successfully perform'd, a worfe Disease will  
succeed in the room of the other, and infest the Uterus.

Emolliens, emplastic, suppurating, acrid, excoriating,  
vesicating, and caustic Applications, convert an occult into  
an ulcerated Cancer .. All these are, therefore, to he  
avoided.

The many fetal Events, which have been known to happen  
aster Application of the like Topics,’are a sufficient Proof that  
a Cancer can never be cured, but only irritated, by such Re-  
medies ; for which Reason they are prohibited, by the unani-  
mous Consent of all prudent Physicians and Surgeons, fince the  
only‘Cure for a Cancer is Extirpation. All Emollients, Em-  
plastics,, and Suppuratives, only disturb the incorrigible Matter  
of a Cancer, and dispose it to the worst sort of Putrefaction,  
but can never reduce it to Suppuration. Acrid, excoriating.  
Vesicatory, with actually and potentially caustic Applications,  
dissolve, the integuments of an occult Cancer, and, in a short  
time, render it open, and ulcerated, in the worst manner.  
Accounts of the ill Effects of such Medicines are given above,  
and also under the Article SCIRRHUS. **I** shall only give here  
one Example from *Part, Livre* 7. *Chap.* 3I. A noble Virgin,  
who was Maid of Honour to .the Queen Mother, had a Tu-  
mor, os the Size of a Walnut, in her Left Breast, which mani-  
fested the Malignity os its Nature, by the racking PainS it gave  
het. *Pare* was os Opinion, that a Palliative was the only pro-  
per Cure, which was also the Sentiment of a Very experienced  
Physician, with whom he consulted. After two Months, the  
Disease continuing in the same State, the Patient, being dissa-  
tissy'd, consulted another Physician, who confidently promifed  
her a perfect Cure, tho' he was told, that the Disease was by  
others accounted incurable. He apply'd heating and mollifying  
Things to the Tumor, by which, in a short time, the Breast  
was swelled to a Vast Bigness, and was at the same time affect-  
**ed** with a most acute Pain, and a violent Inflammation. Ar  
length the Tumor broke, and a great Haemorrhage follow'd ;  
which the Physician endeavouring to restrain by caustic Pow-  
ders, all the bad Symptoms were extremely exasperated, and  
the Patient dy'd in a short time aster. How unhappy is rhe  
**Man** whose Conscience reproaches him with having, by his own  
wilful Rashness, precipitated his Neighbour into the like De-  
struction ί

A Cancer which is large, of long standing, adherent, situ-  
ated in any Part inconvenient for Extirpation, growing to or  
lying upon any considerably large Vessels, proceeding from  
an internal Cause, in a Body which is old, of a bad Habit,  
and disposed to cancerous Disorders, and which is accompa-  
ny'd with Cancers in other Parts, must neither he touch'd  
with the Knife, nor any of the topical Medicines above-  
mentioned. \*

Here are enumerated all the Marks or Qualifications which  
forbid the Extirpation of a Cancer, and which are opposite  
- to those before recited, and are easily understood by what  
was there said. Now it is requir’d, that, in the like Cases,  
when Deliberation is taken about extirpating a Cancer, all  
things be seriouby weighed ; for is a Cancer, which may he  
extirpated, he suffer'd to continue, the Health os the Patient is  
very ill consulted ; and if we remove a Cancer, when it requires  
to he left at Rest, all the bad Symptoms are increased, and the  
unfortunate Patient endures the Torment of a cruel Operation  
to no Purpose. Whenever, therefore, a Cancer is to he  
dreaded, either for the GreatnefS of its Bulk, or the Length of  
Its Continuance, or when it is grown to the adjacent Parts, we  
can hardly expect a good Event from an Extirpation, which also  
sufficiently appears to he impossible In a Situation which is inac-  
cessible to the Hands and Instruments os the Surgeon. But  
where the Danger of the Operation is demonstrated by the Vi-  
cinity *os* large Vessels, the Cure is not to he attempted, unless  
we could infallibly restrain the dreaded Hemorrhage by Liga-  
tures, or fome other way. It appears from whet has been said  
above, that no good Event is to he expected from the Extir-  
pation os a Cancer proceeding from internal Causes, especially is

old Age, or a remarkable bad Habit, obstruct the Consolidation  
os the Wound ; for, as it appears by ObservetinnS on Wounds,  
the Restitution of lost, and the uniting of separate Substances,  
must he effected by good Humours convey'd thro’ sound Vessels  
in a due Quantity, and with a proper Force; But when we  
meet with several Scirrhuses, or occult Cancers,-in distant  
Places, it is an evident Sign, that the Body is disposed to the  
Generation of Cancers ; and therefore it would signify nothing  
to extirpate a bad Stock in one Place, the Shoots os which appear  
in other Places, and will soon ripen into the same Malignity.  
It must, however, he confessed, that it may he sometimes most  
advisable to extirpate a Cancer, tho' attended with some Sym-  
ptoms which seem to prohibit an Extirpation as dangerous, and  
sometimes as unserviceable ; sor the high Malignity os this Dis-  
order renders a dubious Remedy preferable to a certain and ter-  
rible Death, provided the faintest Hopes os a happy Event are  
lest ; or, at leash aster Extirpation, it may be long hindered  
from appearing afresh in other Parts. .All these Degrees os  
Danger ought, however, to he laid before the Patient,, and his  
Friends, lest the Physician should either appear to have been  
ignorant himself, or to have imposed upon those with whom he  
had to do. Thus, under the Article SCIRRHUS, it is observed,  
that Extirpation has succeeded happily in Parts highly dangerous,  
on account of the Vicinity of large Blood-Veffeis. *Hi!dan usu*as we have related from his Observations, extirpated a Breast,  
tho' several pretty large Scirrhuses were lodg'd under the Arm-  
pit on the same Side, which he cut out at the fame time. 'Tis  
the Duty of a conscientious Physician, to advise nothing to be  
done to his Patients, but what, were he in the like Circum-  
stances, he would order to be done to himself. When, there-  
fore, after a due Consideration os the Case, 'tis obvious, that  
the Extirpation is entirely impossible, or useless, is it could he  
performed, nothing remains but to alleviate the Symptoms, and  
preserve the incurable Disorder in the same State aS long aS possi-  
ble. But the Method of obtaining this End will he laid down in  
what follows.

Unless a Cancer can he entirely extirpated, together with  
. its Roots and Seeds, any Attempt to take it off by Incision  
will exasperate it, make it recur to the inward Parts, and

. there generate others, or increase those already found.

Any Part of the Substance of a Cancer, winch grows to **the**adjacent Parts, and is distributed through them, is .call'd the  
Root os the Cancer; for we have already observ'd,- that an  
ulcerated Cancer sends off malignant Roots Very deep every-  
where, by means os which it- adheres strongly to the adjacent -  
Parts. This Name is Very properly given to -these Ramisi-  
cations of a Cancer; because from these, when lest, the Dis- \_  
order soon springs up afresh, aS it were, from Roots. *Hilda-  
nus,* in *Concur.* 3. *Observ.* 84. informs us, that whilst he was  
examining a scirrhous Tubercle os the Tongue, he, by the  
Touch, perceiv'd Roots like a large Thread, distributed from  
this Scirrhus thro' the Substance os the Tongue. Unless, there-  
fore, the Cancer, together with its Roots, can he extirpated,  
the same Disorder will soon spring up afresh. *Ruyseh, in 0b-  
fcruat. Anatom. Chirurg,* gives us an Account of sach a held  
Cure, in which, aster an extirpation was made, the actual  
Cautery was apply'd to the Part, in order entirely to destroy  
the Roots os the Cancer. An old Woman had for a long time  
been afflicted with an indurated malignant Tumor in her  
Tongue, and, aster repeated Incisions, her Disorder still  
return’d. Upon this the celebrated *Ruyseh,* and a skilful Sur-  
geon, unanimoufly concluded, Ihat nothing remain'd but again  
to extirpate the Disorder, and apply the actual Cautery to **the**Part. The courageous old Woman easily submitted to this  
cruel Cure, and here it bravely, almost without a Shriek, shod  
the Cautery was at different times pretty forcibly apply'd.  
When the Eschars were separated, the Pisce was soon brought  
to a Cicatrix, and the Patient afterwards remain'd sound.

That Cause, whatever it is, which laid the first Foundation  
of the Scirrhus, is call'd the Seed of the Cancer. Now, is either  
from a Suppression of the Menses, or of an accustomed haemor-  
rhoidal Discharge, an atrabilious Habit of Body, a sorrowful  
Lise, or an hereditary Taint, the Scirrhus, of which the Can-  
Cer is afterwards form'd, draws its first Origin, unless these  
Disorders are corrected, the Cancer will in vain he extirpated ,  
since whilst the Cause remains, 'tis justly to be dreaded, lest  
the same Disorder should soon appear afresh in other Parts ;  
and perhaps the Rudiments of the Scirrhus are by thin time  
lodg'd in the internal Parts. But if Scirrhuses are already  
form'd in other Parts, upon extirpating the Cancer, they will  
soon be increas'd, and degenerate into a like Malignity, as is  
evident from many Instances. *Tulpius,* in his *Observati  
Med. Lib.* I. *Cap.* 46. informs us, that in a Girl, who was  
suffocated in an Hospital by scirrhous Strumae os the Neck, he  
saw under each strumous Swelling others of a smaller Size  
secretiy lodg'd. Twenty of these, he said, occurred in one  
and the same Place; and in Figure somewhat resembled **the**Seeds of Lupins. These latent Seeds of the Sinrmar were so  
disposed, that the larger always lay above the Jessies, which

were gradually so diminish'd, as scarcely to equal the Seed of  
Sesamum.

The Cause os a Cancer must he removed, together with  
the Cancer, or rather before it. And, unless a Cancer can  
he entirely taken away, it must he left.. A Cancer in the  
Uterus, Palate, Armpits, or Groin, is incurable *( See*BUBO). A Cancer in the Dps is not cared..without Diffi-  
culty. .

AS to the Cause of a Cancer; the Reason why it ought to  
he removed with the Cancer itself, or rather hesore it, is obvi-  
ous from what has been said. The best Method is, if the Vi-  
rulence os the Disorder will admit os a Delay, to remove the  
Cause of the Cancer by proper Remedies, hesore' the Extirpa-  
tion is attempted : Bus, if Circumstances are such as to render  
a Delay dangerous, the Cancer may he extirpated; provided  
there is any Hope, that the cancerous Disposition in the Body  
may he surmounted and corrected.

As to the total Extirpation of a Cancer; it is certain, that  
the Remains os the extirpated Cancer, tho' Very small, will in  
a short time spring up to a like Bulk, and acquire the same,  
and sometimes a greater. Degree of Malignity. Of this the  
celebrated *Bocrhaave sRtjf* a memorable Instance in a Lady of  
Distinction, who had a cancerous Breast extirpated by a Very  
Ikilful Surgeon. Aster the Operation, in the Middle of the  
Wound there appear'd a Mark of a cineritious Colour, and  
scarcely so large as the Nail of one’s littie Finger: But, aS thin  
Mark was lodged in the Substance of the Pectoral Muscle, the  
Surgeon would not Venture to cut it out entirely, but thought.,  
.by the Use os Corrosives, to remove it. The Cure os the  
Wound succeeded so well, that all its Surface was almost co-  
ver'd with a Cicatrix: Upon winch the Mark began to rise in a  
fungous Mass, which, with the greatest Malignity, prey'd upon  
the adjacent Parts, till the miserable Patient died. In another  
Case of a like Nature, a more hardy Surgeon, aS *Fan Swieten*informs us. Ventured to cut out the Root os a Cancer left in  
the Pectoral Muscle. And, whilst the Cure seem'd to go hap-  
pily on, the Patient's Jaws, on the fourteenth Day aster the  
Extirpation, began to he contracted ; and at last hecame so stiff,  
that no Force could draw them asunder.; and, after having in  
vain try'd the most efficacious Medicines,, the Patient died con-  
vulsed. From these Instances it is obvious, with how much  
Care we Ought to examine, whether the Cancer is every-  
where free, and adheres to no Part, hesore the extirpation in  
attempted. ’ ...

But, in some Parts of the Body, the Cure of Cancers is  
either utteriy impossible, or highly difficult. It is evident, for  
Instance, that, when Cancers are lodged in the Viscera, no  
Cure can he expected, sinceche Surgeon’s Hand can have no  
Access to the Part affected. Cancers of the Uterus, especially  
of the ulcerated Kind, are alfo generally accounted incurable.  
*T.clpius,* indeed, in his Observations, informs us, that a shied  
rhous Tumor, already degenerating into a cancerous Maligni-  
ty, was happily extirpated from this Part, as we have before  
observed. But what Surgeon durst venture on the Extirpation  
of an exulcerated Cancer from this Organ, fince it every-where  
adheres to it with malignant Roots ? as the same Author, in  
*Obferu. Med. Lib.* 3. *Cap.* 34. observed in the Carcase of a  
"Woman, who died of a Cancer os the Uterus ; sor a livid and  
black Tumor,- cover'd with Blond and Sanies, was, by mem-  
branous Filaments, every-where fix’d to the Uterus. *Anetaus,  
de Cause, et Sign. Morbor. diuturn. Lib.* 2. *Cap.* when treat-  
ing of the Disorders os the Uterus, makes mention of a cancer-  
ous Ulcer in that Part; and informs us, that it proves mortal,  
after having for a long time afflicted the Patients . " For, fays  
" he, a putrid Matter stows from the Ulcer, which is not  
" tolerable to the Patients themselves; and the Ulcer is irri-  
" rated and exasperated by heing touch'd, or by the Applica-  
". tion of any Medicines whatever.'' 'Tis obvious, that he  
here describ'd a true Cancer of the Uterus, tho' he afterwards  
adds, " But a Cancer is by no means an Ulcer, but a hard in-  
" corrigible Tumor, which distends the whole Uterus.'' He  
seems to have meant this of an occult Cancer, and to have de-  
scrib'd an ulcerated one, under the Name of a malignant and  
corroding Ulcer; for he immediately subjoins, " Both these  
" Disorders are of a cancerous, chronical, and fatal Nature ;  
" but the Ulcer is far worse, both with respect to the Smell,  
" the Pain, and every other Circumstance, than the Disorder  
" not attended with Exulceration."

As to the Fauces; we have already observed, that Scinhufes  
are frequentiy form'd in those mucous Follicles, which every-  
where occur in the internal Part of the Mouth, the Fauces,  
and the Pharynx; because by their means a Mucus, which is  
viscid, and from its Nature easily inspissated, is secreted and  
collected from the Blood. Besides, the numerous nervous Pa-  
Tillas, distributed thro' the Surface of these Parts, sometimes  
degenerates into a malignant cancerous Fungus, aS is already  
observed. Thus *Fan Sevieten* informs us, that he saw a great  
Part os the Palate, and the Whole of its pendulous Veil, be-  
Xome cancerous in'an old Man, who, aster enduring the high-

est Agonies, died of this Disorder. When a CancerthaS spread  
its Roots deep in the Fauces, 'tis obvious the Disorder must be  
incurable: But, when it only posiefies a small Part, It may pof-’  
fibly he extirpated, if due Care be used. In the *Epidemics* of  
*Hippocrates,* we are inform'd, that a Cancer in theFaudeS was  
Cured by the Application of the Cautery. . : .

AS to the Palate; the hard and callous Membrane which  
lines the Palate, as we have now observed, sometimes degene-  
rates into a Cancer, which is generally incurable, unless when  
very smash The Difficulty of the Cure is increased, because,  
when this Membrane is destroy'd or corroded, the denudated  
Bones of the Palate are corrupted; whence the worst of Sym-  
ptoms must he produced. For this Reason *Galen,* whenfex-  
plaining the thirty-eighth Aphorism of the fourth Section os  
*Hippocrates,* which discharges Attempts to cure occult Cancers,  
says, " They who cut or cauterize Cancers in the Palate, or  
" in the Anus, or in the Breasts of Women, can .never bring  
" the Ulcers to a Cicatrix; but, by the Violent Pain of the  
" Cure, waste Patients till they die, who, without'a Cure,  
" would have lived longer, and endur'd'less Pain." .ς."

AS to the Armpits and Groin ; the Vicinity of large Blood-  
Vessels to these Parts renders it .almost impossible to: extirpate  
Cancers from them, without the Danger os a mortal Haemor-  
rhage. Under the Article SCIRRHUS it is observed, that Hisu  
*danus* happily extirpated a scirrhous .malignant Tumor .under  
the Armpit, after a Pain was perceived in itBut when these  
Disorders have degenerated into true Cancers, especially of the  
ulcerated Kind, 'tis sufficientiy evident how dangerous such a  
Cure would he;.since theVeffeis about the Cancer are not  
only varicose, but also since it is greatiy to he dreaded, lest it  
has already grown to the fubjacentV effels. We may alfo add,  
that the Taint is often lodged in the adjacent Glands; sor which :Reason, aster a dangerous Extirpation, the Disorder would often  
appear afresh. ".

AS th the Difficulty of curing Cancers of the Dips; it fre-  
quently happens, that, when the Lips are hurt, those round  
Bedies, dispersed thro' their Substance, are contused:. Hence  
arise Scirrhuses, which often degenerate into the most inalig-  
riant of Cancers. When also the tender Membrane, which  
covers the Lips, is wounded, their nervous Part rises in can-  
cerous Funguses: When, therefore, the smallest Trace, of such  
a Disorder appears, it is forthwith to he extirpated, either with  
Corrosives, which Method sometimes succeeds in small Cancers  
of these Parts, or with the Knife, which is far safes. So long  
as Cancers of the Lips have not grown to a great Bulk, they  
may he safely extirpated : But if they are neglected, if the Dis-  
order is suffer'd to spread, and has already corroded the whole  
Lip, and adjacent Parts, it cannot, in this Cale, be extirpated  
without great Danger; and, aster’the Extirpation, a searsiil  
Deformity remains. But it is scarce credible, how large Can-  
cers skilful Surgeons have sometimes extirpated from the Lips,  
and happily curedche Wounds, without leaving, any consider-  
able Deformity. Thus *Pan Swieten* informs us, that he saw a  
Man, two Thirds of whose inferior Lip were cut ous, and yet  
a sufficientiy beautiful Cicatrice was form'd on the Wound.  
He also tells us, that in another, who would not submit to an  
Extirpation, he saw the whole Chin gradually corroded, and  
oaten away, before the Patient died.

In cancerous Tumors of the Lips, Dr. *Harris* recommends  
a Decoction of Elm-bark, and the Leaves of the Sanicula, to  
bathe the Part with. He also advises Turpentine upon a Pled-  
get, apply'd to the Part, till it first grows softer, and then en-.  
tirely wastes.

in case, therefore, of a Cancer, which cannot prudently  
he extirpated, all that can he done is, . . '

*First,* To keep it quiet.

*Secondly,* To moderate the Symptoms.

When therefore a Cancer, known by the Signs already enu-  
merated, cannot, by reason of the Conditions heretofore speci-  
find, he either extirpated byche Knife, or cured by Medicines,  
the Condition of the Patient is highly miserable, since he lodges  
a latent Enemy in his Bosom, who, by Causes which often no.\_  
Prudence can prevent, may be easily irritated in such a manner  
as to rage with unrelenting Fury. This fatal Prognostic is not,  
however, to he discover'd ’ to the Patient himself, but only to  
his Friends ; and the Afflicted himself ought to be cheat'd with  
the agreeable Persuasion, that the Disorder, when Jodicioufly  
treated, may he render'd tolerable, till the Patient's Death ; sor  
*Galen,* in his Commentary on the thirty-eighth Aphorism of  
the sixth Section of *Hippocrates,* in which the Cure of an occult  
Cancer is forbid, excellently observes, that we are not to abs-  
tain from such a Cure as mitigates and alleviates the Cancer,  
but from such Measures as have a Tendency to instate itio The  
Whole, therefore, that is to be done in this Case, K tostender  
the Disorder tolerable, to prevent its becoming more malignant,  
and, at the same time, to alleviate the Symptoms with which  
it is attended ; the principal os which are Itching, Heat, and

Pain : But in what Manner, , and by what Remedies, these In-  
tentions are to he obtain’d, will he specified in what follows.

- Such a Cancer is kept quiet,

*First,* By defending the Part from all external injuries by  
Applications, wherein Lead and Narcotics are Ingredients.

We have already observed, that, whilst there is an Atfritinn  
of the adjacent Veffeis against the hard Margins of the Scir-  
Thus, by an Increase of the Motion of the Humours,. an In-  
flammation is produced, and a Scirrhus, which was before be-  
nign, converted into a Cancer: And, from what has already  
been said, 'tis also obvious, that the Malignity os a Cancer may  
he increased by the same Cause; fo that Rest must, in this Case,  
he absolutely necessary. Absolute Rest, indeed, only obtains in  
a lifeless Carcase; but a calm and moderate Circulation of the  
most laudable Humours, thro' pervious Veffeis, .is only here  
understood, that these may he no Irritation of the (Cancer, either'  
from an Increase of the Motion, or a Conveyance of acrid Sub-  
stances to the Parts. ' '

How prejudicial any external Irritation is toBcirrhuses, and  
the Cancers arifing from them, we have already observed: The  
Part affected is; therefore, carefully to he defended from the  
Attrition of the Clothes; and, aS is heretofore taken Notice  
of, great Case is to he had, that occult Cancels os the Breasts  
he not too violently press'd by tight .Stays, or irritated by the  
powerful Action of the Pectoral Muscle, which lies under  
them: Hence public Ahns can never he better bestow'd than in  
supporting those Women, who, tho' labouring finder occult  
Cancers, are yet reduced to a Necessity os working for a Live-  
lihood.. The best Method that can be taken is to cover the  
\* Part affected with a Piece of soft Leather, in order to prevent  
the Attrition of the Clothes. Planters are also recommended  
for the fame Purpose; but they ought to he of such a Nature  
as neither to prove hurtful by softening the integuments too  
much, nor moving the Matter of the Cancer. In these Cafes,  
therefore, Plaisters, in which Lead is an Ingredient, are only  
proper; and these too .must’ he prepar'd in such in manner, aS  
not *pcs* adhere firmly to the Parts to which they shall he apply'd;  
for; in that Case, ir is to be apprehended, that the exhaling  
Liquid, pent up by an adhesive Plainer, should maceraite the  
Integuments, and soon produce a Rupture in them. With  
these Narcotics are also generally mix'd, which, by their Effi-  
cacy, a littie sooth the easily irritated Nerves dispersed thro' the  
Cancer and its integuments, and thus allay the Itching, and  
alleviate the lancinating Pains. The *Emplastrum Diapornpholy-  
gos* of the Shops, prepar’d of the Oil of Nightshade, and Calx  
of Lead, is .Of singular Service in Cases Of this Nature.

Take of the pure and newly express’d Juices of the Leaves  
of Henbane, Garden-poppy, and Water-hemlock, each  
four Ounces : Boil these over a gentie Hre ; inspissate ;  
and then mix with them, os white Wax, eight Ounces;  
and of Oil of Roses, one Ounce. Make up into a Plaister.  
Or, '

Take of Sugar of Lead, Cenrss, and an Amialgama of  
Quick-silver and Lead, each two Drams ; of white Wax,  
four Ounces; os the Oil os Rofes, three Drams. Make  
up into a Plaister. *Boerhaave Map. Med.*

The following Mixture has been much esteem'd by some  
Practitioners, for quieting an occult Cancer, and preventing it  
from ulcerating.

Take four Ounces of Lapis Calaminaris, calcin'd in a Char-  
coal Fire, and quench'd three times in a Pint of White-  
wine ; one Ounce of white Tutty, calcin'd in a Crucible,  
and quench'd three times in a Pint of red Rose-water;  
then the Lapis Calaminaris and Tutty are to he powder'd  
separately, and put into their respective Liquors, which  
must he mix'd.

Cloths, impregnated with this Mixture, are to he worn per-  
petually on the Part affected, heing frequently renew’d.

Dr. *Harris* approves of the red *Lead Plaister* above all  
others, and says. Dr. *Harvey* had a great Opinion of it; and  
that he has used this Plaister in Pains of the Breast, winch have  
. threaten'd a Cancer, with great Success.

The Ochre which is left in the Chands os some mineral  
herrings, and the Mud of them, are recommended, as doing  
great Service, as Topics in Cancers.

*Secondly,* By diminishing, correcting, or averting the  
known Caine, which is done by lenient Purges of mild Ve-  
getables, and Mercurials, exhibited in small and frequent  
Doses.

For all the Causes already enumerated, fince they change a  
Scirrhus into a Cancer, may, if they continue to act, or art  
increased, change an occult into an ulcerated Cancer. Thess

Causes, therefore, which are known by their signs. Ought to he  
removed, or ar least diminish’d; and, if thsscannot he ob-  
rain'd, their Action ought to he averted from rhe Part affected  
as much as is possible. Nothing is more prejudicial to a Cancer  
than the Acrimony of the Humours, since by Its means a benign  
Scirrhus may soon degenerate into a Cancer, as we have before  
observed. We are, therefore, diligently to inquire, whether  
there is an Acrimony os the Humours, and os what Kind it  
may possibly he ; aster which the Acrimony ought to he cor-  
rected by Medicines opposite to its particular Nature ; for dif-  
ferent Remedies are requir'd for correcting acid, muriatic, pu-  
trid, rancid, and oleous Acrimonies. To avert the morbid Mat-  
ter lodg'd in the Humours, gentle Purgatives are of excellent  
Service, and such as, without exciting violent Commotions in  
the Body, attenuate and evacuate the Humours. The mildest  
mercurial Preparations, mix'd with Purgatives, are principally  
recommended in these Cases, on account of their resolvent  
Quality ; but we must take care, lest, by an imprudent Use of  
them, we excite a Salivation, which, in this Cafe, would prove  
prejudicial. If any Signs of Putrefaction are discover’d, aS it  
Often happens in a Scurvy, a Decoction of Tamarinds, with  
Sena-leaVes, Cremor, and Crystals of Tartar, and other  
Things of a like Nature, are beneficial But that the Com-  
motions excited in the Body, even by gentie Purgatives, may  
he allay'd, it is proper to give a mild Opiate, after the Opera-  
tion of the Purgatives is at an End. But how great the Use of  
Purgatives is, in preserving occult Cancers from degenerating  
into ulcerated ones, we learn from *Galen,* who, in *L ib ell. quos  
decet purgare, etc.* telis us, that about the Beginning of the  
Spring he, every Year, purg’d a certain Woman pretty severe-  
ly, who had a Disposition or Tendency to a Cancer in her  
Breast, with a Medicine which purg'd black Bile ; and he ob-  
serves, that, by an Omission of the usual Purgation, a Pain  
arose pretty deep in her Breast ; which was a certain Sign, that  
the Malignity of the cancerous Humour was then increased.  
*Boerhaave,* in a Cancer, recommends the following Prepa-  
rations;

Take of Refuse Os Jalap, six Grains ; Diagrydtum, seven  
Grains; unwash'd diaphoretic Antimony, twenty-sour  
Grains. Make up into a Powder.

Take of Mercurius Dulcis, fifteen Grains; of Diagrydium,,  
twelve Grains. Make into a Powder, to he taken once **a**Week. . ’ - -

*Galen* recommends Purging, with Epithymum in Whey, or  
his own Hiera, which *Aetius* calis *Hiera Galeni. Actuarius.*commends the Hiera Lagodii for purging off the melancholic  
Humours. *Harris* says the *Confect. Names.* is excellent for  
this Purpose.

*Thirdly,* By diluting, mildly aperient, and subalcalescent  
Internals.

The whole intention is, in this Case, to procure a calm and  
equable Circulation of the Humours, which is obtain'd by di-  
luting them more, and rendering the Veffeis pervious. There  
are, then. Medicines which dilute and attenuate, without, at  
the same time, increasing the Motion os the Humours: But  
Water alone is almost the only Fluid which dilutes, as is ob-  
served under the Article OBSTRUCT Io. To this Water must,  
at the same time, be added such Substances aS are possess'd ol  
an attenuatingetuahry, and by their mild Nature correct all  
Acrimony. This Intention is therefore excellentiy answer'd  
by Decoctions os the Roots os Burdock, China, Vipers-grass,  
Sarsaparilla, and Dogs-grass; as also by Infusions of Agrimony  
Betony, the Flowers of Marshmallows, Mallows, Mullein,  
Elder, and red Poppies; for thus a diluting Vehicle is conveylo  
to the Blond. The Humours are resolved, and their Acrimon)  
is corrected, by attenuating and gently obtunding Ingredients ;  
and whatever is noxious is carried off by Urine, or a Diaphore  
sis : Hence these Medicines are, by Physicians, Call'd Cleanser  
of the Blood. But tho' Salts hear a great Character in .th  
List of attenuating Medicines, yet those of the more acrid Kin  
are.not proper in these Cases. These os a mild and subalcalin  
Nature are only to he exhibited, such as stibiated Nitre, an  
Sal Polychreston; in which the fix'd Nitre, at that time alca  
fine, is so chang'd by the acid Vapour of the kindled Sulphur  
as to become less acrid, the' it still continues to partake of th  
Nature of an Alcali': Hence these Salts are then call'd fubal  
caline Salts. These are principally chofen, because, in th  
Cure of a Scirthus, alcaline Salts, corrected by the oleous Aci  
of *RJteniJhV/inc,* have so often proved beneficial. But finc  
there are, in the Sheps, a sufficient Number os Simples, who!  
mild attenuating Quality is well enough known, the Forn  
may he Varied at Pleasure; lest the continued Use of a Remed  
should create a Nausea in the Patient, whilst, in this Caso, ti  
curatory indication continues long the same.

The Remedies specified in *BoerhoauPi Mat. Medica,* are.

**Decoctions of Burdock,**

China-root,  
Fennel,  
Parsley,  
Sarsaparilla, and  
Vipers-grass. *Os,*

Take of unwash'd diaphoretic Antimony, eight Grains;  
Sperma Ceti, one Dram : Mix up into a Powder, to he  
divided into two Doses, one of which is to he taken **in the**Morning, and the other at Night.

*Fenice* Soap, dissolved in any proper Menstruum, or made,  
into Pills, and given to a Dram for a Dose, twice a Day, is  
recommended as a Specific in the Cancer. *Tumor's Surgery.*

In this also the Leaves of the Solanum Lethiferum, as a To-.  
pic, are accounted Specifics.

*Dr. Stahl,* first Physician to the King of *Prussia,* recom-.  
mends the Erysimum, or Verbena Foemina, as a good Medicine;  
for scirrho- cancrouS Tumors, both when taken internally, and  
apply'd to the Tumor. Mr. *Bingert,* Surgeon at *Bcrlin,* com-  
municated two Coses, wherein its good Effects have appear'd.  
*Act. Medic. Bcrolin. Dec.* 3. *Fol.* I.

That Part of a Walnut, that lies betwixt the Lobes Of the  
Kernels, is said to cure, or at least to prevent Cancers. It must  
he dried and powder'd.

An exact Milk-diet .always relieves, and sometimes cures.  
Cancers. \* *Wynteofs Cyclus Metasyncriticus.*

Dr. *Harris* fays he cured a Lady of a Cancer in a few  
Months, by directing a Powder of Lignum Sanctum, Sarsapa-  
rilla, and yellow Saunders, to he taken three times a Day, in  
common Water. By these means the Pain, Tumor, and livid  
Colour Vanish'd, and the Cancer entirely disappear'd. She used  
no Topics but Flannel.

*Fourthly,* By avoiding whatever may act as a Cause, whe-  
ther taken internally, or apply'd externally.

An Increase of Motion in the Humours of the whole Body,  
or of the Part affected, any Acrimony of the juices, any Irri-  
tation, are, as we have already observed, the principal Causes  
winch change a Scirrhus into a Cancer. All these Thing are,  
therefore, carefully to be guarded again, both by a proper Choice  
Of Dies, and suitable internal and external Remedies. And as  
an atrabilious Viscidity of Humours not only lays a Foundation  
for the Generation of Scirrhuses, but also adds Malignity to  
them, when form'd, we must take particular Care to abstain  
from such Things in Food as may either produce or increase this  
atrabilious Viscidity of the Juices. The Diet must, therefore,  
be such as under the Article SCIRRHUs is directed for an in-  
curable Scirrhus. And because, as we have already observed,  
violent Passions, especially Sorrow, are, in these Cases, so pre-  
judicial, the Patients are to he chear'd with agreeable Hopes,  
that they may not be rack'd with the constant Dread of immi-  
nent Danger. If these Measures are duly observed, this dread-  
ful Calamity may be alleviated, and kept under not only for  
some Years, but often till old Age ; when, by the common  
Fate of Humanity, or the Attack of other Diseases, the mife-  
rable Patients are cut off, and snatch'd from the Pains which  
daily threaten'd them. This is all which, in this Disorder, can  
**heatpected from any Art hitherto known.**

The Symptoms are moderated by the same Means by which  
the Cancer is kept quiet, except that Opiates are requir'd in  
ease of Pain.

For all the Symptoms, which happen in an Occult Cancer,  
depend only on an increase of its Malignity. Is, therefore, by  
the Method above describ'd, the Cancer Is preserv'd in the same  
State, the present Symptoms will he alleviated, and suture ones  
prevented. The principal Symptom is Pain, arising from a  
Dilaceration of the Integuments, in consequence of an Increase  
of the Tumor; or from the Acrimony os the Cancer corroding  
the live Nerves distributed thro' its Substance. We cannot  
often remove the Cause of the Pain, in which Case nothing re-  
mains to he done, but, by the Use of Narcotics, so to obtund  
the common Sensory as to remove the Sense of Pain, tho' its  
Cause continues, and guard against some Effects of Pam, which,  
in this Case, are to he dreaded ; for, unless this Method is pur-  
**sued, the** Patient will he seiz'd with Watchings, Restlessness,  
Anxiety, and a Fever, and all the Symptoms will soon he in-  
creased.

An exulcerated Cancer, which will not admit of Extirpa-  
tion, may frequently he mitigated, by keeping it clean, by  
applying to it extremely mild Preparations Of **Lead, and by**. the Methods above specified.

When a Cancer, upon breaking the Integuments, becomes  
exulcerated, it affords a melancholy Prospect to Physicians, and  
is often so terrible an Appearance, that I have seen, sal’s *Van  
Swietcn,* old and intrepid Surgeons, whe Could scarcely look

upon it without Tears; for the highly send Smell, the Tetornd  
laps, and the absolute Impossibility of a Cure, are Circum-  
stances which move even those, who, in performing the most  
cruel Operations, are untouch’d with the agonizing Shrieks of  
the Patients. However, tho' I am os Opinion, that no one would  
willingly chuse to he a Spectator of these Calamities, yet that  
Love of our Neighbour, which in interwoven with our Frame,  
ought to prompt us in Our Endeavours to alleviate an incurable  
Disorder, and not permit uS to render the Miserable still more  
**so, by** abandoning them.

An highly acrid Ichor, which becomes daily more malignant,  
and which, as has already been1 observed from *Aetius,* is more  
deleterious than the Poison of Venomous Animals, corrodes the  
gainful Sursace of the Cancer, if it is long left upon it ; and,,  
diffusing itself thence, preys upon all the adjacent Parts. For  
this Reason the Part affected ought to he cleansed several times  
a Day; and the adjacent Parts defended either with fost.Oint-  
ments, or Planters in which Lead is an Ingredient, lest they  
should he corroded by the discharged Sanies. The best Method  
is, four times at least in twenty-four Hours, Io absorb the col-  
lected Poison with Pledgets, gently, warm'd1:. Then let the  
whole Surface of **the** exulcerated Cancer be coVerfd.with the  
like Pledgets, flightiy spread over with the *Crlguentum Nutri-  
tum,* composed of Vinegar of Litharge and'iOil, mix'd toge-  
**ther;** for tho' dry Pledgets would best imbibe the discharged  
Ichor, yet they would adhere to the .Ulcer, and, by being after-  
wards pull'd on, excite the most intense Pain. Thus the free  
Access of the Air is prevented, and She Parts .are hinder'd from  
becoming dry ; and the Strength of the Vinegar resists Putre-  
faction, whilst its Acrimony is corrected by the Addition of **the**Lead. Pinguious Substances are observed to be prejudicial, fince  
**they** block up the Pores os the .Ulcer, and by that means pre-  
vent theDischarge of the Sanies. Over these Pledgets we are  
to apply'a Plainer of the *Emplastrum Diapompholygos,* with **a**large Numher of Holes cut in it, that the Sanies may he free-  
ly discharg'd. Oyer these Holes dry Lint is to he apply'd, in  
order to imbihe the discharg'd Ichor. These Dressings are to he  
secured with a gently apply'd Bandage, since a strong Pressure,  
on the Part affected, would immediately exasperate afl rhe Sym-  
ptoms.

But, as a ViolentPutresaction generally accompanies an **exui-**cerated Cancer, this is also to he prevented aS much as possible.  
Vinegar, Sea-sals, and Sal Gemmae, efficacioufly correct every  
Kind of Putresaction; but, at the same time, an ulcerated  
Cancer is highly irritated by all acrid Substances. *Hildanus, ha  
Observat. Chirurg. Cent.* 3. *Obferv. S6.* informs us, that a Sur-  
geon apply'd to a cancerous Breast *Unguentum AEgyptiacum,*in order to correct **the** fetid Smell, and check **the** fungous Lu-  
xuriance of the Cancer ; but the Disorder was by that means so  
irritated, that, in a short time, the whole Breast was corroded  
to the very Ribs : Hence 'tis evident, hew great Prudence **and**Circumspection are necessary in Cases of this Nature. Put all  
these Medicines are to he apply'd *so* weak to an ulcerated Can-  
Cer, as not to prove prejudicial by their Acrimony. Vinegar,  
diluted with twenty times the Quantity of Water, with an Ad-  
dition of a small Quantity of Sea-salt, may he endur’d by **the**Patient; and it will he of singular Service to wash the whole  
Sursace of the Part affected with such a Liquor, tepid, every  
time theCancer is cleansed. Since Spirit Of Sea-salt so power-  
fully resists every Kind of Putresaction, it will, in this Case, he  
of great Use, provided it he diluted with so large a Quantity of  
Water, that it will scarce Create any Pain when dropt into **the  
Eye.** *Pan Swieten* informs us, that, by the Use of this MedI-  
cine, he preserved an ulcerated Cancer, in the Breast of a poor  
Woman, in other respects of a sound'Constitution, from deger  
Derating into a worse State, for fifteen Months; and that, in  
the Margins, he saw some Traces of a Suppuration, by which  
some Part of the fungous Mass, heing separated, sell off; whilst  
at the same time the Bottom of the Ulcer appear'd sufficient-  
ly clean: But his great Hopes were afterwards disappointed,  
whilst, the Malignity being increased, he could no longer  
cheek the Putresaction by this mild Remedy; and the ljis-  
order was forthwith exasperated by mote acrid Applications;  
upon which the poor Woman died, after haying been  
afflicted with an ulcerated Cancer for two Years.

*Hildanus,* in his *Observat.* ingenuousty confesses, that he was  
deceiv'd whilst treating an ulcerated Cancer of the Tongue with  
various Remedies; the Cure was carried on with such Success,  
that the Disorder was .not only daily alleviated, hut also the  
whose Tumor disappeared aster a plentiful Haemorrhage, .and **a**copious Discharge os a cadaverous Sanies. The Malignity’bring  
removed, the Ulcer discharged a laudable Sanies, and the Flesh  
was gradually growing up, not of a livid Colour, but sound  
and reddish ; so that the Place seemed almost covered with a  
Cicatrix, a small Fissure being only left. When he thought  
every thing was now safe, a scrophulous Tumor, lodged under  
the inferior Jaw, becoming daily larger, communicated, a fresh  
Taint to the Tongue, which in a few Days swell'd so as not  
Only to fill the whole Cavity os the Mouth, but also to hang  
.Out heyond .the Teeth ; so that *Hildanus,* besore the Patient's

Death, saw the. Tongue miserably corroded, and the superior  
Join'd to the interior Teeth. These lamentable Cases inform us,  
how terrible a Disorder an ulcerated Cancer is, fince, after *so*so fallacious. a Truce, it often rages with redoubled Fury.  
Perhaps, from Instances os this Nature, some saint Herpes may  
be conceived, that the Separation of a Cancer from the sound  
Parts is not absolutely impossible ; the' the Methods, and various  
Medicines, by which this Intention is answered, are hitherto un-  
known. How justly would the Man he celebrated, who should  
discover this Method I but how justly would he deserve Punish-  
ment, if, from mercenary Views, he should conceal it from the  
World!

To these Medicines which resist Putrefaction, we may Very  
properly add such as, by their narcotic Quality, are able to  
mitigate the burning Pain, even when apply'd ejirernally. For  
this Purpose *Galen, in Meth. Med. Lib. st. Cap.* 2. recommends  
the Juice of Nightshade;.others extol Hemlock and Water-  
hemlock. *Paulus AEgineta, in Lib. A. Cap.* 26. sor removing  
the Pain of ulcerated Cancers, orders a double Linen Cloth,  
soak'd in the Juice of Nightshade, to he apply'd to the Part  
affected, and soft Wool, dipt in the same Juice, to he laid over  
It, taking care that they do not .become dry. Various Foment-  
ations, of the like Intention, .may he prepared of the Leaves  
Of Henbane, Hound's-tongue, and Poppies, infused in Water,  
with anAdditionof Vinegar and Sait, tho' in a small Quantity,  
lest by their Acrimony they should augInentthe Pain, and ex-  
asperate the Disorder, which is in easily irritated. With the  
same Intention a few Grains of Opium may he mix'd with these  
Fomentations. With respect to Foods, the . softest Pot-herbS  
are only prosper. Flesh-broths, and Preparations of Milk;  
but all such Substances as are of difficult Digestion, or may  
prove hurtfiil by their Acrimony, are to he abstain’d from, as  
has been.already observ'd. The liberal Use os. the Infusion of\*

the Leaves of Elder and wild Poppies is generally highly bene-  
ficial. . so | 4.

*- Jdeistcr,* Jo an open or exulcerated Cancer, recommends as  
Applications, Oil os Myrrh per Deliquium, or Essence of  
Myrrh with Essence of Amber, or Lime-water, either alone or  
with a .shall Quantity os Sugar of Lead. Or, .

Take of the Vinegar of Litharge, an Ounce and an half;  
and os the Oil of Roses or Nightshade, one Ounce: Min  
up into an Ointment, in a Leaden or Glass Mortar. -

**os.**

Take of the Waters of Roses, Elder-flowers, and wild  
Poppies, each two Ounces; of the Sugar of Lead, and  
Essence of Opium, each ope Ounce; and of the Spiritus  
Vini Theriacalis, two Qtmces : Mix ail together.

**Or,**

Take of the Waters of Frogs-shawn and Nightshade, each  
three Ounces ; of calcin’d Luad, one Ounce; arid of/the  
Sugar of Lead, half an Ounce : Mix all together.

Instead of these we may also use some Vuinerary Decoctinn,  
prepared of Horehound, Agrimony, arid Paid's Betony, or  
the Juices of Nightshade and Plaintain ; for at every Dressing  
the Cancer may commodinufly he cleansed with these, and  
Lint dipt in them may he laid over the Dressings ; hut when  
**the** Pains are Very intense, a larger Quantity of Opium, or of  
the Essence of Opinm, is to he mix'd with them ; or pure  
Essence of Opium, laid on Lins, may he applyfd to the Part  
affected, fince, in some Cases, the.Pains cannot be alleviated  
by any other Method. For soothing the Pain Os the Wound  
more effectually, we must prepare or dilute the Essence of  
Opium, not with Spirit of Wine, but rather with proper distil’d  
Waters, such as those os Nightshade and the Flowers os wild  
poppies. *Dionis* orders a Piece os raw Veal to he apply'd to  
the Part affected. The sprinkling dry Powders Upon Cancers  
is sound to be a Piece osPractice not so advantageous as inTome  
.other Ulcers; but calcin'd Lead apply'd to the Part, with  
Muciisge os Linseed, or os Flea-bane, surprifingly contrinuteS  
to mitigate the Pain. The', in the Application os each of  
these, a grateful Variation were to he deshed, yet the PhylScran  
is principal to exhibit such as. are heft accommodated to rhe  
State and Condition os the Patient. The *Aqua Sclopetaria,* or  
Eau d' Arquebusade, distil'd rather from Nightshade-water than  
Wine, and apply'd warm to the Part affected, in also os singular  
Service in answering this Intention.

Before the Amputation of a Cancer is perform'd, the  
Body must he prepar’d by A proper Diet, and Medicines which  
are strengthening, and opposite to the Causeof the Cancer.  
Is an ulcerated Cancer is lodg'd in such a Part of the Body  
that the Surgeon's Hands can have Access to it ; *is it* has not aS  
yet grown to the adjacent Pares ; if in other Parts there are not  
Scirrhuses found, which cannot he extirpated ; and if there in  
uro Suspicion, that the like Disorderlies concealed in the internal  
Parts of the Body; it is, Jo this Case, to he ettirpatedas soonas

is possible, lest, by being suffered to continue, its Malignity  
should he increased, or the adjacent Glands affected. But, **in**extirpating a Cancer, the following Cautions are to he observ'd:

Since this is often a highly cruel Operation, and fince, after  
the Enfirparion, a pretty broad Wound sometimes remains,  
it is proper, before the Operation, to recruit the Body by mild  
balsamic Aliments, and to restore the Strength which is im-  
pair'd with Pain, Fear, and Watchings, by grateful Cordials,  
which, at the same time, do not excite violent Commotions ;  
for, by this means, the Consolidation of the Wound made wist  
afterwards succeed more happily. We must also remember,  
that such things are to be exhibited as are opposite to the known  
Cause of the Cancer: is, for Instance, a putrid Scurvy, predo-  
minating in the Bedy, has chang’d a henign Scirrhus into' an  
ulcerated Cancer, all farinaceous Substances, soft ripe Fruits, or  
such. aS are gentiy acid, are serviceable. Is the Disorder pro-  
ceeds from an atrabilious Habit, Honey and the Juioes of  
Grasses are proper, in .Conjunction with the former ; but If the  
bymptoms inform us, that an austere Acid predominates in the  
Bedy, Flesh-broths and soft pinguious Substances are to he ex-  
hibited. But when the Cancer, from its own Nature, tends  
to a Violent Putrefaction, AcescentS alone are in this Case  
generally exhibited. But the Virulence of the Disorder as  
often To great, that there is not a proper Time allow'd for  
correcting the known Acrimony of the Humours hesore **the**Extirpation. Since 'tis to he apprehended, that the ulcerated  
Cancer .may affect the adjacent Parts, or spread its Roots deep,  
and thus render the Extirpation impracticable; in this Case it is  
adviseable to cut out the Cancer immediately, and afterwards,  
by proper Food, and well-chosen Remedies, to correct the knowII  
Cacoohymy of .the Humours.

~ AS the Various Methods of amputating a Cancer are describ’d  
under the Article AMRUTATIo, I shall only here observe,  
that ?tis *Boerhaave9s* Advice to dress the Part, after Amputa-  
tion, but seldom, and to prevent the Bandage from pressing  
too forcibly upon it, taking care first to evacuate prudently **the**neighbouring Vessels os their Blood.

Since the Blood-Veffeis adjacent to the Cancer are generally  
tumid and distended with black Blood, aS we have already ob-  
serv'd, it seems proper, after the Extirpation, to permit this  
Binod, which In some Cases, has stagnated long In the Vessels,  
to be freely discharged, and not immediately to stop the Haemor-  
rhage ; for 'tis,justly to he dreaded,, lest this Blood, lodged so  
near the Cancer, lias:contracted something of a malignant Na-  
.ture, by which the like Disorder may again be produc'd in  
Other Parts of the Bedy.; sor.it has been already observ'd, that  
an ulcerated Cancer, by propagating the Contagion to the  
communicating Glands, excites occult Cancers; rior, on these  
Occasions, will the Patients sustain any Injury, though some  
Ounces of Blood should he discharged. *Pare, Lib.* 7. *Caps.*3 I. for the sake of Caution, orders the Varicose Veins distended  
with black Blood to he every-where pressed, that they may he  
entirely evacuated. Theo he used the actual Cautery, partly  
with a View to stop the Haemorrhage, and partly in order to  
.destroy the latent Remains os the Disorder, if there should hap-  
:pen to he any. This cruel Method os stopping the Haemorrhage  
thy Cauteries is almost out os Date at present, since the same  
Intention may be safely answer'd by milder Remedies ; .and, if  
the Cancer is entirely extirpated, there is no Necessity for  
cauterizing the crude Wound in order to remove its Remains.,  
Wo have, however, hesore observed, that the celebrated *ssuyseh*extirpated a Cancer of the Tongue, aster it had appeared **a**second time, and cauterized the Part, with Success.

Upon the Extirpation of the Cancer the Wound is crude,  
and pretty broad, is the Cancer lias heen large, and the whole  
Integuments cut off along with it; but is the Extirpation has  
been made aster laying back the Integuments, the Wound will  
he smaller, and sooner cured, as is observ'd under the Article  
ScIRRHUs. **TIS** proper to dress the Part seldom, lest **the**necessary Nourishment of the Bedy should he subtracted by too  
great a Discharge, and the Patients thus die of a Marasmus.  
We must also take care, lest the Pus, heing too long left on the  
Surface of so large a Wound, should he reabsorb'd by the.minute  
Veins, and thus contaminate the Blood with a purulent Caco-  
ehymy, whence the worst Of Symptoms would he produced  
afresh. But, aS by this Method much of the Substance os  
the Bedy is lost, all those Cautions are to he observed which are  
proper in Wounds with Loss os Substance. See the Article  
**VULNUS.** But, when the Wound in dress'd, a mild and .  
gentle Cleanfingof the Part is neoeflary, lest, by rough hand-  
ling, the tender Pulp os the sprouting Vessels should he destroy'd,  
aS is also observed under the Article VULNUS. .

After the Extirpation of a Cancer by Amputation, **the**Patient must persist, for a long time, in the Use of the Dint  
and Medicines which are proper in a present Cancer.

**Since nothing can** happen either more disgraceful to the Phy-  
sicians, or more terrible and afflicting Io Patients, than that,,  
after submitting to a cruel Operation, the same Disorder should  
again appear sin Other Parts of the .Bedy ; the Patients are.

therefore, long to persist in the Use of the seme Aliments and 1Medicines as are known to be opposite to the Causes of the  
Cancer, especially if these are internal; sor when a Cancer is  
produced in a found Body by an external Cause, such as a  
Contusion, for Instance, after its Extirpation there is hardly  
any Danger of its appearing afresh. But, even in this Case, a  
rigid Cite is preferable to a fupine Negligence , and Patients,  
whe heve once felt the Smart of this Disorder, are easily pre-  
vailed upon to obey the Directions of the Physician. The Ufc  
of all thofe things'already mentioned is, therefore, long to he  
persisted in.

From what has heen fold under this Article, it evidently ap-  
pears, that very great Disorders may sometimes arise from Can-  
ccrs, when situated in a Part where they cannot he extirpated.  
Since, from whet hes been said, it is obvious, that Scirthuses  
and Cancers are sometimes found in the internal Parts of the  
-Body, it is evident, that dreadful Symptoms must he produced,  
whilst a corroding Sarnes flows from the cancerous Ulcer, and  
preys upon the Viscera. Many, and these highly obstinate,  
chronical Disorders draw their Origins from Scutrhuses of the  
Viscera; and it is evident, from instances related under this  
Article, and the Article ScIRRHUs, that intense Pains, sin-  
. prising Corrosions of the Viscera, and, aster the most cruel  
Torments, sudden Death, heve been produc'd by a Cancer  
-preying upon the internal Parts of the Body.

CARDAMANTICE. The same as CARDAMINE, which  
’see. . -- -

*CARDAMELEUM,* καρδαμόλειος' The Name of a Me-  
dicine mention’d by *Galeas, C.M. P. G. Lib.* 7. *Cap.* 7.

GARDAMINDUM. See AcRIvIOLA **MAXIMA ODO-  
-RATA. ' . - '**

- CARDAMINE, Ossie. Ger. Emac. 259. Ger. aor. LA-  
DIES-SMOCK, Raii Hist. I. 8I4. Synop. 3- 299. Merc.  
'Bot. I. 25. Phyt. Brit. ao. Mer. Pin. ao. *Cardamine pra-  
tenses, magno fare,* Toum.Insh 224. Elern. Bot. I9I. Boerhi  
Ind. A.2.16. DilLCat. Giss.49. Rupp. Flor. Jen. 62. Buxb. 54.  
*'Nasturtium protense, magno store ftmplici.* Hist. Oxon. *2.*133.  
*Nasturcium pratense, magnastere,* C. B. Pm. I 04. *Nasturtium  
pratense majus, five Cardamine latifolia.* Park. Theas. 825.  
*Iberis Fucasti, five Nasturtium pratense silvestre,* J. B. 2. 887.  
Chub. 282. MEADOW CRESSES.

This is a small tender Plant, growing about a Foot high,  
Laving its lower Leaves pinnated, each Leaf consisting of four  
or five Pair of small roundish Pinnae, not always set directiy  
“opposite, having one single, that at the End larger than the  
rest. The Stalk is sinooth and round, bearing Leaves which  
arc less, and have narrower Pinnae ; the Flowers grow several  
together at the Top, each consisting of four roundish Leaves,  
of a white Colour, or, in fome Plants, having a Dash of  
Purple, with darker Veins running throl them. The Sced is  
small and reddish, growing in long flender Pods. The Root  
is small and fibrous. It grows every-where in the Meadows,  
and flowers in *April.*

This Piant, as it somewhat resembles Water-cress, so it  
agrees with it in its Qualities, heing hcatiog and wanning, and  
.good for the Scurvy; and, where Water-cresses cannot he had,  
may supply their Place. It is seldom us’d in the Sheps. *Miller’s  
Bet. Oof.*

CARDAMOMUM. Cardamums.

The best Cardamoms are imported from *Comagene, Arne,  
nia,* and the *Bofpborus :* They grow also in *India and Arabia.*Chuse whet is full, olofe, and difficult to he broken. Whet  
hes not thefe Properties, is stale and decay’d. It ought also to  
have a piercing Smell, with an acrid and bitterish Taste.

They are or a bearing Quality, drank in Water, they are  
of Service in the Epilepsy, Cough, Sciatica, Passey, Ruptores,  
Convulsions, and Gripes, and expel the broad Worm ; taken  
in Wine, they areeffectiial in Disorders of the Kidneys, and  
Difficulty of Urine; and are a Remedy against the Poison of  
the Scorpion, and all other venomous Creatures; a Dram,  
- taken with the Bark of the Root of the Bay-tree, breaks the  
Stone; us’d as a Suffumigation, they destroy the Foetos; and,  
rub’d on the Parts with Vinegar, they cure the Psora. They arc  
a common Ingredient in Ointments and Antidotes, and ferve to  
inspissate them. *Diosc. Lib.* I. *Cap. 5.*

We heve three sorts of Seeds in the Shops called by this Name.  
The first is. The

**CARDAMOMUM MAXIMUM.**

*- Grana Paradise,* Offic. GeI. Emac. 1542. *Grana Para-  
dise Officinarum,* C. B. Pin. 4I3. *Cardamomum majus,* Barr.  
Icon. 57I. Obs. 1394. Match. Valg. 27. *CardamomumAra-  
bam majus.* Ger. I 358. *Cardarnmnum, Granum Paradise,  
Afelleguetta,* Chub. Ia8. *Cardamcrni genus maximum, Grana  
Parodist Jive Molleguetta,* J, B. 2.204. *Jsielleruetto,* Jonf. D.  
*Molleguetta Jive Cardamomum maximum, et Grana Paradise,*Park. Theat. I 576. *Molleguetta, Grana Paradise Officinarum,*Raii Hist. 1. I2O5. GRAINS OF PARADISE. *Dale.*

These are squarish, corner’d, reddish-brown Grains, white  
within, of a het hiring Taste, but nor so aromatic as the Car-

darnnms. They grow in roundish Pods, in the Shape Of an  
unripe Fig, and come from *Guinea*; but we are ignorant of the  
Plant they grow upon.

They are hot and drying, warm the Stomach and Bowels,  
help the Colic, and are of Service in paralytic and nervous  
Affections. *Millers Bot. Off".*

They have the same Virtues as Pepper, and are a Specific in  
all paralytic Diseases. *Dale.*

The second is. The

CARDAMoMUM MAJtts, Ossie Bont. I27. Raii Hist. a.  
Ϊ2Ο4. *Cardamomum majus vulgare.* Ger. Emac. I 542. Park.  
Theas. I576. *Cardamomum majus Officinarum,* C. Β. Pin.  
ira. Jonsi D. Ger. I35S. *Cardamomum cum seliquis longis,*. B. 2. 105. Chub. red. *Cardamomum medium, tear.* Icon.  
UUMS^D^' Matth. Valg. 27. GREAT CARDA-

These are long, roundish, somewhat triangular Pods, full  
of corner’d, reddish-brown, hot, aromatic Grains.

They grow in the Island os *Java,* in the *East-Indies,* and  
from thence use to he brought to us ; hut we heve had none  
come over for many Years, heing now grown quite out of Use,  
and not to he met with in the Shops, *Millers Bat. Off.*

TheSeed is the Part in Use, which is of a heating and drying  
Quality, comforts the noble Parts, attenuates, discusses Flatu-  
lences, helps Concoction, provokes Urine and the Menses,  
helps Shortness of Breath, and removes Obstructions of the Laver,  
Spleen, and Mesentery. *Dale.*

The third is. The

**CARDAMOMUM MINUS,** Offic. Bont I26. Ger. I35sh  
Rail Hist. *1.* I204. Barr. Icon. 57 I. Obf. I396. Match.  
Valg. 27. Boerhi Ind, A. *2.* IaS. C. Comm. Flo. Mal.yr.  
Bod. in Theoph. IOI4. *Cardamomum minus vulgare.* Ger.  
Emac. I547. Park. Theas. T576. *Cardamomurn/impliciter in  
officinis dictum,* C. Β. Pin, 4I4. *Cardamomum cumstliquis feu  
thecis brevibus,* J. B. 2. a05. *Elettari* a. Hort. Mal. II. o.  
Tab. 6. *Enfal,* Herm. Musi Zeylan. 66. COMMON  
CARDAMUM. *Dale.*

. These are small triangular Capsube or Pods, growing on little  
short Stalks, tough, and full of Striae, containing several cor-  
nefd, brown, final! Grains, of an het, spicy, aromatic  
Taste, and a pleasant Smell.

. They are brought to es from the *East-Indies,* hist we have no  
certain Knowledge whet sort of Plant they helong to. They  
are in frequent Use, heing of a warming Nature, comforting  
and strengthening the Stomach and Bowels, helping Digestion,  
expelling Wind, and are good in all Distempers of the Head and  
Nerves. They provoke Urine and the Menses, and are of Use  
in the Jaundice. *Miller's Sot. Osse. .*

The Seeds are in Use, which heve the same Virtues as the  
great Cardamums. *Dale.*

The Amomum is reckon'd a Species of Cardamom. See  
**AMOMUM.**

CARDAMON. The same as **CARDAMINE,** which see.  
*Blancand.*

CARDEL. Mustard. *Johnsen.*

CARDIA, καρδία. The Heart; but it generally signifies  
the Left and superior Orifice of the Stomach. See VEN TRI-  
cuLUs. Sometimes it is us’d to express the Pith of a Tree.

CARDIACA, in Botany, is a Plant thus distinguish’d.

CARDrAcA, Offic. J. Β. 3.320. Rati Hist. I. 57I. Synop.  
3. a39. Park. Theas. 4I. Tourn. Inch I86. Elem. But. I55.  
GeI. 569. Emac. 705. Boeth. Ind. A. I8o. Dill. Cat. Gissi  
I 22. Buxb. 55. Phyt. Brit ar. MeI. Pin. 20. Rivin. Irr.  
Mon. *Cardiaca Lycopus Rsullis,* Chain 437. *Marrubium Car-  
diaca dictum.* Hist. Oxon. 3.378. *Marrubium Cardiaca dictum,  
forte primum Theophrasti,* C.B. Pin 230. MOTHERWORT.  
*Dale.*

The lower Leaves of *Motherwort* are pretty large and broad,  
roandish towards the End next the Foot-stalks, which are pret-  
ty long: They are deeply cut in on the sore Part, having three  
sham Points, the middlemost being longest, somewhet hairy  
and higb-vein’d, green above, and whitish underneath. The  
Stalk is four-fquare, weedy, and brittle, having two smaller  
and tripartite Leaves at a Joint, growing likewise on long Foot-  
stalks. The Flowers come forth at theJoints with the Leaves,  
many growing together, Whirl-fashion, in hard tough Calyces,  
which end' in several prickly Points: They are of a reddish  
purple Colour, with a Labella cut into three Parrs, and a  
round Galea, and are somewhat woolly on the Outside. The  
Seeds grow four together in each Calyx. The Root is small  
and slender, creeping in the Ground. It grows in waste  
Places and Lanes, and by Wall-sides; and flowers in *June.  
Millers Bat .Off.*

This Plant is call’d *Cardiaca,* because it relieves in Faintings,  
and Disorders of the Stomach, the superior Orifice of which  
is call’d *Cardia,* for, according to *Schrader,* in his *Phaermaccr  
paeia,* it is of singular Service in Distentions of the Hypochon-  
dria, and Disorders of the Stomach in Children. The Herb is  
of a highly hitter and penetrating Taste, a Circumstance which  
indicate\* its stimulating, inciding, resolvent, and aperient Qua-

**Mties; in** consequence of which it is proper in Diseases proceed-  
ing from a Redundance of Phlegm or viscid Juices: Hence it  
is exhibited with an Intention to provoke Urine, promote the  
Menses, **and** facilitate difficult Labours. A Decoction of Mo-  
therwort, and the Powder of it, mix'd with Sugar, are, by  
*Flay,* said to he Medicines of uncommon Efficacy in Palpita-  
tions of the Hears, Affectinns of the Spleen, and hysteric Dis-  
orders. *Matthiolus,* on *Dioscorides,* affirms, that a Spoonfid of  
its Powder, drank in Wine, is of singular Service in difficult

*Ettmullcr* informs us, that this Plans, cut down, and, by  
boiling, reduced to the Form of a Cataplasm, is, in consequence  
os its inciding and resalvent Qualities, Very good against those  
Disorders of Children produced by a mucous Acid, and the  
Flatulencies arising from it, if applied to the Region of **the**Stomach and Hypochondria. .. ...

A Water distil'd from Motherwort, with Qak os *Jcrus.a-  
lern,* is ufed in Inflations of the Hypochondria os Children.-  
*Simon Pauli,* in his *Quadripartitum Botanicum,* .orders its Leaves  
to he boil'd in Oil of Wormwood, and os bitter Almonds,  
and applied to the Navel, in order to kill Worms of the in-  
testines. . -

*Motherwort* is also used by Farriers in Diseases os Cattle and  
Horses; and, according to *Ray,* in his *Catalogus Plantarum  
Anglia,* it was exhibited with singular Success when the Mur-  
rain raged among Horses in *England.*

**\* CARDIACA** PASSio. The Cardiac Passion, in *Nofologoy, is*a Disorder frequently mentioned by the Antients, but by **the**Moderns more frequently treated of under the Name of *Syn-  
cope.*

*. Caelius Aurelianus* gives the following Account of this  
Disorder. ;

Some divide the Cardiac Passion into two Species, one os  
which they call *common,* and the other *propcr.* The former of  
these is, when there is a preternatural Substance in the Sto-  
mach, and Entrance into the Belly, with a subsequent biting  
Pain of **these** Parts, as we are inform'd by *Hippocrates,* **in the**. first and second Book of his Epidemics, and by *Erasistratus,*in those Books he wrote concerning the Belly.. The latter  
Kind, of which we are now to treat, is by them called the  
*propcr Cardiac Passion,* and is accompanied with an Eruption  
**os** Sweat, and a weak Pulse. This Disorder, according to  
iome, derived its Name from the Part affected ; for they ima-  
gine, that the Heart as the principal Seat of the Disease:

’there are of different Opinions with respect to this Particular ;  
for the Vulgar have a Custom of bestowing pompous Names  
upon Things winch are great or important in their respective  
Kinds: Thus they call the Sea, the great and sacred Ocean ;  
and the. Epilepsy, the *Lues Diisica, by which Words, though  
hard to be transiated, they, no doubt, meant a stubborn and Her-  
culean Disease.* Now, as the Heart is the most important Or-  
gan, and most immediate Source of Lise, this Disease, as be-  
ing of a formidable Nature, deriv'd its Name from that Part.

*Soranus* declin'd giving Definitions of Diseases. *Acrimedo-  
rus Sidensis,* a Follower of *Erasistratus,* inserted this Disor-  
der to he *A Tumor about the Heart.* The Followers os *Ascle-  
piades,* also, define it, *a Tumor about the Heart, produc'd by a  
Coacervation or Obtrusion of Corpuscles.* But *Soranus,* whose  
Sentiments I prosess to deliver, affirms, that there is no per-  
ceptible Sign of any Tumor in Patients afflicted with this Dis-  
order. A great many do?not think it probable, that in this  
Case the Heart is affected;, and .Soranus assarts, that the Carr  
. disc Passion is *d quick and instantaneous Solution or Relaxation,*by which he suspects the Corpuscles, or Atoms, to be dispersed  
and driven thro' all the most remote and miuute Passages of the  
Body. This Disease seizes more frequently in the Summer,  
than in any other Season of the Year: Men are more subject to  
it than Women. Young People of hot Constitutions, Men os  
full Habits of Body, and such as are accustomed to Violent  
Exercises, are more frequentiy afflicted with this Disorder,  
than Persons ofian opposite Character. But the antecedent  
Causes of. this Disease are marry and Various: 'Tis, however,  
most commonly produc'd by Indigestion, drinking to Excess,  
hashing after Meals, and Vomiting aster Supper; or by Sadr  
mess or Terror, in which Case, the Body is, in consequence os  
its Consent and Connection with the Mind, dissolved into  
Sweats. ‘ In continued burning and inflammatory Fevers, this  
Disorder, also,, frequentiy seizes the Patients on the fifth or  
-sixth Day. ‘ ” . ’ . ....... ;. .

We may know those who are about to be seiz'd with the  
Cardiac Passion, and those who already labour under it, by the  
following Signs. Those who are just about t6.be seiz'd by it,  
have an acute, violent, and burning Fever, a quick, a dense,  
a sow, and, as it were, a *moist [humectus] Pulse,* during the  
whole Time of the Accession, and sometimes till the Very  
End os the Paroxysm; so that, tho\* the Heat he in some  
measure abated, the Pulse is not proportionably elevated, but  
rather depressed, in Comparison of what it was before. - The  
Pulse is, also, sometimes inordinate, but - not quite deficient.

since it beats quick,'confusedly, and without Order or. Mea-  
sore. The Patient has also a Loathing of Food, an immode-t  
rate Thirst, littie Sleep, from which he is also easily a waked,  
a Readiness to commit Mistakes, Djlness, and a restless Tossing  
of the Body. During the Accession,, or even till the End of  
the Paroxysm, the Knees, Elbows, and Legs, are Cold and  
numb'd. These Symptoms fometimes appear aS th e Conse.-  
?uences of the Disease itself, even when the Strength of **the**atient has not been previoufly impair'd. But it sometimes  
happens, that when the Strength is previoufly impair'd, by too  
liberal Discharges os Blood, violent Purging, or an immode-  
rate Evacuation of any kind, and the Fever growing worse,  
in great Loss of Strength ensues. Some, also, in this Case,  
have Regard to the Heat of the Atmosphere, and observe, whe-  
ther Diseases caus'd by it are not epidemical ; whether **he**is of a *lacteous [lactea]* Habit of Body, or whether he is weak,  
whitish, large, corpulent, and pale ; and lastly, whether, in  
Time past, he has. been subject to this Disorder: But, ac-  
cording to *Soranus,* these Signs are uncertain and precarious. -  
. The Patient, actually labouring under rhe Cardiac Passion,  
is affected with a Coldness and Numbness of the Joints, Tome-  
times m both Legs or Hands, and sometimes all over the  
Body. The Pulse is dense, quick, small, weak, empty, and,  
as it were, fleeting; as the Fit increases, the Pulse becomes  
sunk, obscure, tremulous, formicafing, : irregular, and defici-  
ent, attended with a Depravation and Despondency os Mind,  
perpetual Want os Sleep, herd, im some, with a sudden and  
plentiful Eruption os Sweat all over the-Body. Sometimes **a**small, thin, and aqueous Sweat breaks put first;about the Neck  
and Face, which afterwards becomes, her we find, universal and  
copious; and then it becomes thick, glutinous. Viscous, and of  
an ill Smell, like Washings of Flesus Respiration , is. small,  
short, and Very difficult ; and, in the Progress of the Disorder,’  
the Speech becomes flow and faltering.; Add to these a Pale-  
ness of the Countenance, and a Nollowness os the Eyes, with  
an oppressive Weight on the Thorax, thro’ Weakness and  
Paintings, at the Approach os the Acceflinri. In some, the'  
the Brain he affected, the Tongue in moist; others, where  
the Disorder is complicated with a smalTTumor in the Viscera,  
have then Tongues parched with Drought, and are desirous of  
cooling liquors:. The Patient, when he saints,., is affected  
with a Dimness of Sight, and a Vividness of the Joints, with  
an Incurvation of the Nails, which' the *Greeks* hell γρύπωσιέ  
s *Gryposis)* ; many retain their Reason entire, in .some it sails  
them, and there is a quick Pulsation of ' the Heart. After  
this, if the Lipothymy is Violent,, the Superficies os the Body  
becomes wrinkled, and, whet is a common Symptom with dying  
Persons, shere is an involuntary Discharge of the Foeces.

. Tears flowing involuntarily, that is, without the: Patient's  
having any Reason sor it ; or a sanious and purulent Lippitude  
in some Part of the Eye ; or when there, arises in she Black  
Of the Eye a whitish Spot, of the Figure of. a Manis Nail,  
or the‘Moon just appearing aster the Change,, which Spot,  
gradually increases, and is called by the.Greefr ίνυξ (Cher\*) j  
thefe are fetal Symptoms. Also a. continued Deglutition of  
the Food entire and pnchew'd, withI assort of Noise, . pro-,  
gnosticates Death, and the more iufa linly, when the Things  
received into-the Stomach remain.utinltered and undigested *fat*a long Time, and when the Bejy jo moved, and emits,, as  
from a Bladder,, that Sort of Sound καὶ which the *Greeks* .call  
Βόμβος *(Bombusfoe.* for.it is a Sign, that the Body is dead; when  
the Food is deposited in .an inanimate and insensible Recepta-  
ede. It is a bad Sign, also, to nauseate- ail manner of Food,  
and to refuse any Sustenance, or to have no Appetite to Wine,  
or after Eating to-seel ate Oppression, or to he feverish, -with  
a Return of the Fainting.; also, if aster some flight Refresh-  
ment the Fit soon, returns, or the .Patient throws up what he  
has taken, or is seiz’d with a Diarrhoea, or a Trembling of  
the Lips. It in am ill Prognostic to bite the Spoon, or **the**Brim of the Cup, in Eating or Drinking ; for it is A Sign of a  
Defect of .Spirits,. as if they were exhausted, and not sufficient  
to expand the Mouth, hut constrained to-give Way to invo-  
luntary Bitings, \ It. is. a dangerous Case, when the Cardiac  
Passion is attended, with **a** Delirium ; because, in such a Cir-  
cIimstance, we can make no Use os Wine, or Choice os Diet,  
sor the Refreshment and Support of the Patient. It is no less  
dangerous, when, after the Patient has received Sustenance,  
and been refreshed, .the Fever returns upon him ; Tor the Spi-  
rits are, in such a Case, dejected, the Strength exhausted by  
Sweat, the Body enervated, and the Tone of the Parts re-  
Iaxed, attended with Dimness of Sight, Roughness and Dry-  
ness of the Tongue, an Attraction os the Praecordia up-  
wards, and an Oppression from the Food. Thus, after a gra-  
dual Extenuation, and languishing sormany Days, the Strength  
is at last quite exhausted, and the Patient sinhs under the Dis-  
temper ; sor neither can the Strength he supported by a  
sparing or simple Diet, nor is the Stomach capable of digest-  
ing much or solid Food. Some, without Sweating,. iangoish  
and pine away, and their natural Vigour is exhausted by **a so-**

**cret** Way, which **the** *Greeks* call ἄδηλιις διαφίρησις; « an in-  
" sensible Diaphoresis/' when the whele Habit of the Body is  
relaxed, and in a State of Fluxion and Dissipation.

If the Disease he attended with favourable Symptoms, and  
**the** Patient begins to recover, the Pulse resumes its Vigour, the  
Coldness of **the** Parts is succeeded- by a kindly Warmth, and  
**the** Difficulty os Respiration is lessened, which salutary Signs  
**are** accompany’d with a fort of Security of Mind 5 aster Eat-  
ing, -the Patient feels his Strength recruited ; -and when he he-  
takes himself to his Rest, he steeps as soundly as a Man after  
Labour. *Caelius Aurelianus, Acus. Morb. Lib.* 2. *Cap.* 32.  
. .It is disputed, whether the *Cardiac Passion* he attended with  
**2'** Fever :' Very many hesore *Asclepiades* deny'd it; others,  
among-whom was *Apollephanes,* a Follower of *Erasistratus,*held the contrary. *-Asclepiades* asserts,' that Very many of  
those, whe labour under this Disease, are free from a Fe-  
**ver;** .for in those Treatises which he wrote upon *Erasistra-  
tus,* and -which he intitles *contradictory,* " l assert, he says,  
" -that Persons affected with the Cardiac Passion are under .no  
**" Fever.'' -** But, in ins second Book of *acute Distempers,* **he**says, that those who are under this Disorder, are seldom afflict-  
**ed** with a Fever.' *Themison, Thesselus,* and *Demetrius Aponi-*αιις-say, -that some of. them are feverish, others not. *Deme-  
trius Aponieus,* In particular, asserts, that all are feverish in  
**the** Beginning and Increase of the Distemper; but, **when  
the** Fever begins to. he Violent, **the** *Passion* is said to remit,  
l They, then, who affert, that none under the Cardiac Pas-  
sion are-affected with a Fever; allege, chat all Fevers are he-  
cessarily attended with great Heat, Heavings, and an Indispo-  
sition for'Motion, together within Dryness, a pungent-Sens  
fation in the Pores, Redness and a Distention of the Phe-  
cordia : None of these Symptoms, they say, affect a Person  
labouring under the Cardiac Passion, and consequently he can-  
not he said to have a Fever. Again, a Fever, according to  
*Asclepiades,* is a Violent Heat in all or most Parts css the Bo-  
dy, with a raising of the Pulse to a Vehement Degree; because  
**of** an-Obtrusion of Corpuscles *(Obtrusu).* But in Cardiae  
Patients, the Pulse is pot faller but smaller ; nor stronger; but  
weaker ; nor is the Heat excessive, but moderate in the interior  
Parts of the Body, and least in the middle Parts. For theft  
Reasons, he Constantly prescribes Clysters, where there is no  
Fever. ‘ - - -:ς..ἐν

Some, who ascribe the Cause of Fevers to an Obstruction of  
**the** Pores or Passages, say, that a Dissipation; or Diaphoresis,  
is effected by a Rarefaction Os all the Parts of the Body; and  
that a **Fever** happening from a Condensation of **the** Parts,, **the**Beatas produced, bya kind of Attrition. - *. " l*

*Apollephanes* telis us, that it was the Opinion os *Erasistra-*fusssthat all who labour’d under the Cardiac Passion were-her  
yerish ; for this Disorder seemed to proceed from a Tumor-of  
the .Heart, j and a great Stricture is the Cause of -a 'Fever;  
Some late Writers say, that to he sick without a Fever, wasa  
Sion, that the Distemper was not dangerous;Snt that inalig-  
Rant Diseases were caused by the Accession of a Fever, in  
which Case a Diaphoresis by Sweat was excited; which ceasing;  
the Reliques of the Fever still jemained.

But *Soranus* will root admit of either of - these Assertions;  
for to the first he answers, that a *Sign* saw different Thing  
from an *Accidentfor 2. Sign never recedes, brrt* is inseparable  
from the Thing signisy'd ; het an *Accidents* which the *Greeks*call " a Symptom," nowinesentsatself, then recedes and disap-  
pears'; of which Kind we take to he what they call the *Acci-  
dents* of feverish Persons, such as Difficulty of-Motion, Heat.  
viness and -A Tension of the Praecordia ; for. some Patients,  
under a Fever, feel none of these Symptoms, -if the Disease  
he owing to a Solution or Relaxation7 hetssoineCardiacalsssu.  
dents are'affected with a stimulating-Heat; which-seems io-be  
seated in the interior Part, and is a Sign os a Fever.

*Asclepiades,* in his second Book of acute orquick Diseases,  
says, that the *Cardiac Passion* is frequently, tho' not always,  
excited by a Fever. Put if -he will have it,, that Cardiacal  
Persons are free from'a Fever, hecauie; m bin Opinion, they  
have not the Signs of such a Disorder upon them; we answer,  
that his Error arises from his not perceiving the true Signs of  
**a** Fever. For in the Beginning-of **the** Fit, -theJoints are inai  
nifestly Perceived to be cold, and the Pulse low and weak ;  
and this may serve, also, aS an Objection against those who  
take' an Obstruction or Condensation, of' the Pores or Passages  
**to he** the Couse of a **Fever. .**

’ Some will tell you,- that the Cardiac Passion, attended-with a  
Fever, is a Complication os Diseases^ whence some of the  
Pores being expanded, rand others obstructed, the Rarity of  
the first causes a Diaphoresis, and the Density of the reft',  
with an Attrition of Bodies, excites a Fever.

As sor our Parts, we determine, according to the Judgment  
of *Soranus,* that a Fever is absolutely the Effect of a Solution,  
and a consequent Laxness, of the Pores, aS he has taught tin  
in his Treatise of Fevers. And to the Followers of *Erasistra-.****tus* we .answer, that it-is, not nine, that all Fevers are caused**

by a Stricture, for some are the Effect of a Solution ; but if  
they are not willing to allow this, they will, however, not  
deny, but the Cardiac Passion may he excited without aTu-  
mor : For fince the Patients have the free Use of their Reason,  
and are affected with no Sense os Pain, or any other Signs of  
**a** Stricture, it must he Very erroneous to assert *a Tumor or*Stricture os the Heart; and that all Cardiacal Patients labour  
under a Fever. Nor are dangerous Diseases rightly distinguish-  
ed by the Characteristic of a concomitant Fever si for the *Cho~  
lera Morbus* is a severe and dangerous Distemper, but never  
attended with a Fever. It is true, that the Cardiac Passion is  
preceded by a Fever, which sometimes meets with a Solution  
by Sweat; as does also a Tumor, by heing converted into **a**Collection of purulent Humour. That there are Reliques of  
a Fever remaining after the Sweating, is contrary to Experi-  
ence ; for Very many are found who have no Fever.

- We say then, as do all our Methodics, that some of those, v  
whe labour under the Cardiac Passion, are free from .a  
Fever ; for Example, thofe, in whom a Solution is caus'd by  
an Haemorrhage: Others have a Fever accompanying that  
Disorder ; fur if you apply your. Hand to the Hypochondria,  
and Parts adjacent, or upon any Part upon which the-Patient  
has lain, you will perceive a het and -stimulating Vapour as-  
cending from the interior :Parts, which is itself a manifest  
Diagnostic of a Fever, '.and is, besides, attended with in hot  
and quick Respiration, and a Delight in cooling Drinks, and  
sometimes also with a Dryness and Roughness of the Tongue,  
*Caelius Aurelianus, Acut. Morb. Lib. -y. Cap.* 33.

- The Part principally affected by the Cardiac Passion, at-  
cording to *Erasistratus* and *Asclepiades,* is the Heart... Some  
will have -it to he the Membrane winch surrounds- the Heart  
*[the Pcricardiurn)* ; others the Diaphragm,' that is, the Mem\*  
brane which separates the Intestines from the Viscera *(the  
Heart and Lungs)*; ‘ tome assert it to he the Lungs, others the  
Liver. They whe say the Heart is the principal Sufferer, ar-  
gue, first, from the Nante which is given to this.Disorder ; it is  
called the Cardiac -Passion, say they, because it proceeds origi-  
nally from the Heart; sor the *Greeks* call tire Heart - καρδἰἀ  
*(Cardia).* A second Reason-is, that the Palpitation which is  
felt under the Fit, seems to belong to the Heart, and the  
Weight, or Oppression, to hem the Left Part Of the Thorax,  
near the Breast. Thirdly, the Greatness of The Disorder is a  
?ood Argument, they thinks, Tor their Opinion; fince **the.**

disease could never arrive to so Violent and dangerous- a Height,  
were not some principal Part of the Body primarily, and not  
by Consent, of Pasts, affected. \* Now the Heart is a noble  
and necessary Part of the human Body, as it distributes Blood  
and Spirits to all the reft. : - - - - ' ' -

But to the first of these ‘ Arguments some anfwerjo .that **the**Disease is denominated from its Greatness, not from the Part  
affected. In Answer to the second, they say,. that the Palpi- .  
tation or Pulsation of the Heart and Arteries are alike;' and  
that forne Cardiac Patients are-sensible of an Oppression in the .  
whele Region of the Thorax, and mot only in the Deft Part;  
or, if this latter were the Case,-the Oppression might he ow-  
ing to a Disorder of the Pleura, or.fome neighbouring' Part,  
if Causes are to he ascribed to Places. AS toche Greatness of  
**the** Disorder, which is the'third Reason, they answer, that  
**there are** many dangerous Distempers, of which The Heart is  
not-the Cause Rathe primary Sufferer; for .it is not necessary,  
that under every great Disorder some *atiitcipiffi[propriant]* Part  
of the Body should he affected, findeall Parts‘are. principal and  
necessary with respect io the jntegrityof theBody. '

Others deny, that **the** Heart din primarily affected'under  
this Disorder; because,- by theConfeffion of those who assert  
this, aS soon' aS1 a principal PariSimd one thathis necessary' **to  
Life,** is affected. Death -preventsinll Sensation:‘as, for.snstance,  
sf it happens to be wounded; Death: immediately anticipates  
all Effects , of **the** Wound y bay. If it receives τthe“flightest  
Hurt, it is necessarily deprived of Life,- and not, **Tlce** other  
Parts, withers, hardens, or becomes paralytic.: -. ‘ ; Y ' '

But to these .if is reply’d, tharssWound of the Heart is sud-  
denly mortal, because it cannot he inflicted, without'Iprevi-  
ous Penetration of many other Paris, and a very copious Ef-  
fusion of Blood Land not from a Solution. That it neither  
withers, hardens, nor is affected with a Palsy, is no Argu-  
inent, that it is not at all, but that it is fiightly affected ; for,  
If it he constituted of the same Nature with'the other Parts *of*the Body, It must of Necessity be subject to the.Influences oif  
the same Causes.' ‘ "si-

*AS* to our Opinion in this Case, since, agreeably to the  
Judgment of *Saranus,* it appears, that the whole Body labours  
finder a Relaxation, it is necessary, we think, that every Part  
'-should be affected ; but whet particular Part is the greatest Suf-  
ferer, we do not care to dispute, lest we should he found to  
-contend in the Dark: For/neither the Diagnostics, nor Me-  
thodof Cure, will receive any Alteration in this refpect, since  
Remedies are to he provided suitable .to all Parts of the Body.

There are others, in the last Place, who telis ns, that the Car-  
diac Passion or Solution proceeds sometimes from the Hears,  
sometimes from the Pericardium ; and that in the latter Case  
the Patient is affected with a Pain, and frequent pungent Sensa-  
tions ; but when the Cause is in the Heart, he is only sensible  
*of* a Weight or Oppression. But to these we answer, that their  
diagnostic Signs are but imaginary ; for when the Parts near or  
contiguous to the Heart are affected, it is necessary that some-  
times a pungent Sensation, sometimes an Oppression, should he  
the Consequence. *Ccslius Aurelianus, A cut. Morb. Lib.* 2.  
*Cap.* 34.

Bera t iso many Persons labouring under a *Cardiales a* are affect-  
ed with Sweating, a Coldness of the Joints, and a Lowness of  
the Pulse, with Fainting and Paleness, winch are all Symptoms  
of the Cardiac Passion, I think we ought to shew the Difference  
between these two Diseases. . \_ 7

*Asclepiades,* in distinguishing them, says, that Cardiac Pa-  
tientS may he known from those whe are affected with a *Car"  
diolgia, {Stomachi Supinitas)* because the former have a Very  
Iow and weak Pulse, but accompany'd with a great and vehe-  
ment Beating os the Heart, together with an Oppression at the  
Thorax, and a Difficulty of Respiration ; whereas, on the con-  
trary, those whe languish under a *Cardealgia,* have a strong  
Pulse of the Arteries, but their Heart beats weakly ; so say  
nothing of other Accidents, which the *Greeks* call Symptoms.

We, for our Parts, have not perceived such a great Pulsation  
os the Heart in the Cardiac Passion; for the Heart itself.is  
affected more in Supposition than Reality ; yet some Patients,  
under that Disorder, are sensible of an Oppression at the Tho-  
rax, and a Difficulty of Respiration. Some, under a Cardial-  
gin, are only sensible of a great Weakness; and all Cardiac Pa-  
tients do not complain of a Difficulty os Respiration.

. We conclude, therefore, that as the Stomach is affected  
sometimes with a Stricture, sometimes with a Solution or Re-  
laxation, the former State is attended with a Heat and Pain in  
those Parte of the Thorax winch are under the Ribs, or in the  
opposite Parts between the Scapulas, and sometimes with the  
Sense of a Load or Oppression, aster eating. In the latter Cafe,  
or when the Stomach is relaxed, there follows a Flux of the  
Saliva, with an aqueous Humidity, and Nausea, or Vomiting  
of liquid Substances, and sometimes of the Food, together with  
**R** Coldness of the Joints; but in the Beginning os the Fit **the**Patient is cold and hot by turns, . . .

But nowin the Cardiac Passion there is neither Pain, nor an  
Oppression aster Meat, nor Vomiting ; and, hesides, the Cold-  
ness or Numbness os the Joints continues equally the same.  
Moreover the Sweat which proceeds from a Person affected with  
the Cardiac Passion is sometimes thick, and of an ill Smell, so  
as to resemble Sanies or Blond ; but in Cardialgias, quite thin  
and waterish: The Fainting also, in the Cardiaigja, is more  
towards the Beginning of the Fit ; in the Cardiac-Passion, to  
wards its Recess. If both Diseases concur at the fame time,  
. the Distinction .hetween them is render'd the more difficult, bnt

Hot their Cure, winch is perform'd by the.same Remedies.

The CholeraMorbus, Tetanus, Hysteric Passion, and Asth-  
ma, are all attended with much Sweating, and a cold Numb-  
ness, but are not destitute of proper Symptoms .by which they  
may he distinguish'd : For the Cholera Morinis is accompany’d  
.with Vomiting; the Tetanus with an Inclination os the Neck ;  
in the Hysteric Passion there is a Tumor ofthe.Matrix; and an  
Asthma must, os Necessity he attended with a Very-considerable  
Stricture. But tho' thure should he sound oone-of the preceding  
.Causes .sufficient to excite the Cardiac Passion, yet since there is  
an actual and, evident Solution, which is the Characteristic of  
that Disorder, we confidently pronounce it the Cardiac Passion,  
without thinking ourselves of Necessity chhged to discover  
The Causes of that Solution:; for the Method of Cute is  
mot to he alterid aecording to the Difference os the antecedent  
.Causes, . -sorti sta . 4.,.- . : -

There is a Disorder also, winch -some call *Cardimona,* and  
the *Greeks naasttorpsm. siCardiogmos).* It is always attended with  
**a** Pain at the Mouth of the Stomach, .which many ignorant  
Persons call lePain ofshe Heart.

. In general, then, to conclude, the Cardiac Passion is a Disease  
os *Solutionseaeoi* one-os the acute and Vchement Kind, though  
sometimes attended with some Symptoms -of a *Stricture,* as. a  
Tension or Tumor of the Middle Parts, (the Hypochondria,  
. Ilis, and Belly) which are not. properly or necessarily incident  
to Cardiac Patients. *Caelius Anrelianus, Acnt. Myorb. sab.A.  
Dap.* 35. .. Ἀ " ζ si si δ᾽ E -

Because those salutary Sweats which the *Greeks* distinguish by  
the EpithetlonfrimZ, do, by reason of their Prosusenesh in the  
. Crisis of Violent and continued Fevers, bear a certain Resem-  
blance to the Cardiac Passion, we therefore judg’d it necessary  
to ascertain the Difference and Distinction hetween them, since  
.many unikilsal Physicians, with an Intention to relieve those  
who labour'd, under the Cardiac Passion, have, by repressing  
. salutary and moderate Sweats, not only render’d the Consti-  
tutions of their Patients morbid, but even kill'd them. For  
. this Reason 'tis absolutely necessary, that a Difference should

he establish'd between them ; and this Difference may he col-  
lected from various Circumstances; aS, first, from what has  
preceded ; from the different Kinds os the Disorders ; from the  
Profuseness, the Time, the Nature, the Quantity and Quality  
os the Sweat itself. From whet has preceded, we find out the.  
Difference, by considering whether any Symptom has progno-  
sticated a salutary Diaphoresis, or such a preternatural Sweat as  
the Cardiac Passion produces. The Difference hetween these is  
also discovered, by adverting to the Kinds os the Disorders,  
which are sound out by attending to their Qualities. *Is* the  
Disorder proceeds from Solution, the Sweat must necessarily he  
of the prejudicial Rind, and such as Cardiac Patients are afflicted  
with But is the Disorder proceeds from Stricture, the Great-  
ness of the Disorder is to he adverted to -. For in a small *Dis..*order a Diaphoresis is not necessary ; but if the Disorder is  
great. Nature’s Time for the Eruption os the Sweat is to he  
waited for. in the Height os the whose Disorder, and of the  
particular Paroxysm, or during the manifest Remission, **the**Sweat is for the most part critical and salutary ; but in the Be-  
ginning and Increase *os* the Disorder, it.is hurtful and pernicious.  
This Difference may also he determined from the Nature of the  
Sweat itself; That which is equal, *is* esteemed good ; whereas  
that which is unequal, is accounted bath We may also draw  
ai Diagnostic from .the Quantity of-the Sweat; for when it is  
moderate, it is a good Symptom ; but when immoderate, the  
reverse. Those, whe have sweated to Excess have sometimes  
fallen into the Cardiac Passion. We may also draw Diagnostics  
from the .Quality of the Sweat, winch in to he judg'd of by the  
Touch. A salutary Sweat is warm,. thin, and not ill-smell'd **5**whereas a Sweat of.the prejudicial Rind is .Cold, viscid, illl-  
smell'd, and, .in Appearance, resembling the Washings of  
Flesh. Our Judgment is also to be form'd upon the present and  
concomitant Symptoms; for CardiaoPatients have a Pulse more  
small, frequent, weak, and languid. - Thein Thorax is also  
oppressed, and their Respiration frequent ; they are uneasy and  
restless, dejected, have a small Voice, and become pale;  
whereas those .whe sweat in a salutary manner, have a brisker  
Pulse, a freer and easier Respiration, a chearsul Propensity to  
Sleep, a Diminution of all unfavourable Symptoms, and a Re-  
freshment both of Body and Minds *Caelius Aurelianus, Acut.  
esib.u. Cap. ifer*

**CARDIACA,** in Pharmacy can'd also *Cor de alia, Analeptiea,  
Confortantia, Consurtativa, Reflectiota, Resumptiva*,. Cardiacs,  
.are . properly such Medicines asIIreferve or increase the Strength  
of the Heart, and by that means the vital Forces, the)''they  
do not immediately work upon the Heart, norareparticularly  
appropriated to the Corroboration of that Part. This Effect  
.they perform either-by replenishing the- exhausted Vestels with  
.good Humours, or:exciting Motion, -where it was required.  
Therefore Nutritives, or Repletives, duly chosen, with respect  
to.particular Constitutions, belong -to this Class, aS well as  
astringent Corroboratives and Stimulants, which are fiscally  
Accounted -the only Cardiacs. In thin Sense we are to under-  
-.stand the Definition -given*susi Harvey.* os a Cardiac, which, he  
.sms, is something that is endu'd .with .the Virtue of speedily  
recollecting the scatter’d and broken Spirits, and recruiting them  
with plentiful Supplies, or of corroborating the flaccid Fibres of  
the Heart.

Hence it appears, that *Cardiacs* are principally destin'd to **the**.Removal os some Weakness ; and that any thing may he 'called  
a Cardisc, which removes the Obstacles to Circulation. Where-  
..fore *Valcarengus* was Very just inhis-Notion, when he fays, .that  
." A Cardiac in whatever destroys, or at least blunts the-Force of,  
sm. the morbific Cause, .restores-the lost Tone of the Solids, and  
." gives due Motion to the.Floids ; and by that means procures  
." a just equilibrium,., whichfethe only and lasting Principle of  
..." all the Motions in out Body.' -. " Generally what promotes

" Motion, says *Saga, in Mathedus Medgrndi,si\syesse..u*."Cause of the. Iicart’s acquiring fea .greater.Strength for

. But since Weakness does notorilyinrise from a Defect Osgood  
Humours, and a. flaccid Indisposition, of' the Vessels, shut often-  
. times from a-Redundance of HhmourS, a. thick and stagnating  
Blood, with an Obstruction .os' .the Vessels from .too great? a  
Rigidness, Contraction, or Compression, it fallows, that whet  
.we commonly call debilitating, refrigerating, relaxing^resolvent  
and evacuatum Medicines, belong to the Class *os.*Cardiacs, in-  
asmuch as they, remove a presentWeakness ofthe Body, by act-  
ing immediately and directly in Opposition Io. the'dCaufe of that

.Weakness. *Tralles, de .Remediis terreis, Cap..lAer. y.Fduerius*justly observes, that as the Heart may he debilitated sometimes  
by a het, and-sometimes by-a cold. Intemperature,-some Car-  
..diac Medicines must of course he os a het, and others of a cold  
. Nature, *Lindestolpo,* in his Treatise *de Peneati,.* uses these  
Words : " The Vulgar indeed are os Opinion,: that there are  
" some Medicines which immediately corroborate and .exhilarate  
" the Heart. But I heve as yet sound out none of this Kind ;

." for all Substances which corroborate the Hears, or ocea-  
." fion its strong and frequent Contraction, are the most Virn-  
lent.Poisons,, and of a Quality;most unfriendly tn the Con-

" stitution ; of this Kind are all acrid, metallic, acid, and  
" alcaline Poisons, and the putresactiVe Poisons of Antmais s  
" for by large Doses os these Substances the Motion of the  
« Heart is increased, and the Ruin of the Constitution pram  
" rooted at the same time. And as Diseases arise from different  
" Causes, so whatever Medicine is contrary to a Disease, may  
" he said to he possess'd of a cardiac or cordial Quality; not  
" because it corroborates the Hears, but because it proves  
" grateful and agreeable to the whole Habit. Thus in putrid  
" Fevers, and such as arise from a predominant *Alcali,* all  
" acid, metallic, and Vegetable Substances are Cordials ; on  
" the contrary, in Disorders arising from a predominant Acid;  
" we are to have recourse to alcaline Substances, as the most  
" proper Cordials, in Diseases produc'd by Rage and Wrath,  
" we must injoin Calmness and Composure of Temper; in  
" Grief and Sorrow, Joy and Chearfulness; and in every Dis-  
" ease, whet seems most directly opposite to It.\*\* Volatile and  
dissolvent Cardiacs; which stimulate the Fibres, raise the droop-  
ing spirim and overheat the Body, universally and indiscrimi-  
nately exhibited to Patiente of all Constitutions, are by nomeans to he approved of. 'Tis, however, become almost ani-  
versally customary,. to uso inflammable Spirits, and balsamic  
and aromatic Medicines, in order to raise the Spirits when sunk,  
and render’d languid; by whatever Cause. It must, indeed,  
he confess'd, that such Substances rouse the Spirits, and procure  
a momentary Ease to the Patient; but when unseasonably or  
excessively used, they excite mo violent Commotions in the  
Juices, and dissipate those which are most flUid; by which  
means those which are too thick, and unfit for Circulation, are  
lest hehind in the Body. Hence arise Dryness and Rigidity of  
the solid Parts, and a Weakness arising from Obstructions;  
and if, in Cases of this Nature, the Use os such cordial Medi-  
cines is repeated or persisted in, the now mentioned Disorders  
are augmented and increased. In a Word, the Man who  
foolishly seeks to restore his Strength, or raise his Spirits, by  
this Method, has the Fate of him who, by blowing his Fire,  
renders it, indeed, brifker, but, at the same time, less durable,  
chan it would otherwise have been. *Paulus Vidcarengus,.* in his  
*Medicina Rationalis,* endeavours to shew, that .what proves a  
-Cordial to one Patient, may prove a Poison to another. The

- Origin and satal Consequences of this wretched Custom are,  
.by Dr. *Cheyne,* in his Essay of Health and long Life, excel-  
lently described in the following manner, when speaking of the  
.Idle Habit contracted by some Ladies of drinking Cordiais.  
" A Fit os the Colic, or of the Vapours, a Family Misfortune,  
" a casual Disappointment, the Death of a Child, or of a  
." Friend, with the Assistance of the Nurse, the Midwise, and  
." the next Neighbour, often give Rife, and become the weighty  
" Causes of so satal an Effect. A littie Lowness requires  
“ Drops, which pass readily down, under the Notion of Pby-  
." sic; Drops beget Drams, and Drams beget more DramS,  
" till they come to he without Weighs, and without Measure;

fo that at last the miserable Creature suffers a true Martyr-  
dom, between its natural Modesty, the great Necessity of  
" concealing its Cravings, and the still greater one of getting  
" them satisfied some-how. Higher and more severe Fits of  
" Hysterics, -Tremors, and Convulsions, begot by these,  
° bring forth farther Necessity, upon Necessity, of Drops,  
t" Drams, and Gilis, till at last a kind of-Dropsy, nervous  
." Convulsions, a nervous Atrophy, or a colliquative Diar-

rhcea, is not a Fever or a Frenzy, sot the poor Soul free."  
Give me Leave to remark, that Dr. *Cheyne* might have  
added as one frequent Cause of the horrid Custom of drinking  
Drams, to these above-mentioned ; I mean the habitual Usage

- of Very warm diluting Fluids, such as Tea, which, in conse-  
quence of their Heat, relax the digestive Organs; whence Fla-  
tulencies. Lowness of Spirits, and a Necessity for Drops, sir  
something else, in order to raise the finking Spirits.

There are, however, some Cases, in which Cardisc Medi-  
cines of this Kind may properly he exhibited. In Palpitations  
of the Heart, for Instance, and Syncopes, when these Disor-  
ders arise from a cold and aqueous, or an inert and mucous  
State of the Juices ; in winch Cases the distil'd cohobated Wa-  
iters, and the distil’d essential Oiis os Baum and Lemon-peel,  
are principally proper. See AQUA.

*Ettmuller* informs us, - that the Cephalico-cardiac Medicine,  
communicated by *Elizabeth* Queen of *England* Io the Emperor  
*Rudelphus* the Second, consisted of Amber, Mush, and Civet,  
: dissolv'd in Spirit of Ropes. According to the celebrated Hoflfe  
*' man,* in his *Medicina Rationalis,* " We are not to imagine,  
’" that a true and permanent Restoration of Strength is to he  
. " procured by such Medicines as communicate Motion to the  
" Spirits, and solid Parts; since, in Various Disorders, espe-  
" cially Fevers and Convulsions, the moving Force ins the  
" Heart, Arteries, and Membranes, is sufficientiy great, and  
" yet the natural Strength is languid and impair'd ; so that the  
.. " true and genuine Perfection of the natural Strength, for the  
-" most part, depends upon\* proper Aliments and Liquors eon.  
. " Verted into laudable juices and Blood, of which is afterwards  
. " generated that highly subtile Fluid, winch is separated in the

" Pram, convey'd thro' the Nerves to the Muscles and mus-  
" cular Coats, and which imparts Strength and Vigour to the  
" Bedy, and all its Parts. The best Analeptics are, therefore,  
" those nutritive Substances which are possess'd of the most  
" salutary Qualities; of this Kind are Jelly, Broths of Fleshes,  
" Capons, Bones, and their Marrow, prepared by boding in  
" Water in a close Vessel, with an Addition of a little Wine,  
" a few Shoes of Lemon, a little Salt, Powder of Mace and  
" Cloves; of this Kind is also the Broth prepared of black  
*" Westphalian* Bread, (fee BOMPOURN1CKEI.) Water, Wine,  
" and eggs. TO this Class also helongs Chocolate, with or  
" without Milk, Asses Milk, Water distil'd from coarse  
" Bread, and Lemon-peel ; Wine, especially old generous  
*" Rjtenyh* Wine, and genuine *Hungarian* Wine. But these  
" nutritive and alimentary Medicines are most proper for  
" recruiting and restoring the Strength not immediately under  
" the Disease itself; nor when the whole Mass of Blood and  
\*i Humours is highly impure; but in the Decline os Diseases,-'  
" and in Cases where the Strength has been exhausted and im-  
" pair'd by the Shocks of aj previous Disorder,-the Sallies of  
" exorbitant Passions, excessive Watchings, Labour and Fa-  
" tigue os Bedy and Mind, or profuse Haemorrhages^ and  
" even in these Cases a cautious and prudent Moderation is to  
" hensed, hecause these Substances Very quickly pass into the .  
" Mass of Blood, and augment its Quantity.\*' With respect-  
to the Use of Cordials in hot Disorders, such aS continued  
Fevers, the incomparable *Sydenham* delivers his Sentiments in  
the following Words: " Cordials, as I have experienced, when  
" given too soon, do Mischief; and, unless Bleeding has pre-  
" ceded, may derive the crude Matter os the Distemper upon  
" the Membranes : of the Brain, or upon the Pleura: For this  
" Reason I never exhibit them, when either no Blond, or Very  
" little, has heen previoufly taken away, or when no other con-  
" siderable Evacuation has heen made, or the Patient has not  
." pass'd the Meridian os Lise ; sor whilst the Blood remains  
" rich enough os itsels, it should not he rendered richer, to the  
-\* endangering the Patient; nor does it require to be raised and

exalted, so long as no remarkable Evacuations have diminish'd  
" its natural Heat. Patients of this kind have Cordials stored up  
within themselves, which render external and adventitious ones

" either .fuperfluous:or prejudicial, in.Cafes of this Nature,  
therefore, I either prescribe no Cordials at all, or those of

" the weakest Kind.i But is-the Patient should the greatiy  
" weakened and dispirited by copious -Evacuations, or if he  
" should he in the Decline of Lire, I generally admit of CoI-  
" dials even in the Beginning os the Fever; and on the twelfth

Day os the Disorder, when the Crisis is just approaching, I  
" think a freer Use or the hotter Remedies allowable, and  
" they may he exhibited sooner, provided there is no Danger of  
" the febrile Matter falling upon-the principal Parts ; for, at  
this Time, -the more the Blood -is heated, the more the

" Bufiness of Concoction is promoted.'' - And-a Tittle after he  
subjoins, " In this Distemper! fife the milder ^Cordials int the  
" Begin in ng, when the Exesttiation is most Violent,., and gra-

dually proceed to the hotter; according as the Fever, Or the  
\*" Degrees of Ebullition, require, always rememhering, .where  
so Venesection has heen freely used, or when .the Patient is ad-  
" Vanc'd in Years, to administer those Qfa stronger Kind, than

when no Blood has been previoufly taken away, sor when the  
" Patient is in the Vigour of Lise.. "-The milder Cordials are

-" fitch aS are made of the distiPd-Waters os Borage,: Lemons,  
Strawherries; and the compound' Scordium-water, with a

" Mixture of the Syrup of-Baum;-:Cloves, -fin Juice of-Le-  
" mons. But the stronger are *Gaseoigofs* Powdesp Bezoar,  
" Confection of Hyacinth, - Venice-treacle, '.and others .of a  
" like Nature." See ANALERTICA,- .

All'the modern Dispensatories are so frill of Cardiacs, or  
Cordiais, both of the dry and liquid Kind, thatsthese. alone  
would take up a Volume, was J to specify them all, and that  
to Very littie Purpose, because they are generally very Insigni-  
ficant and trifling Medicines. The best Cardiacs are those Re-  
medies which remove the Disorderof which Lownessof Spirits  
Jo the Consequence ; and, next to these, is Wino, which, ex-  
hibited in proper Quantifies, and more of less diluted as Cir-  
cumstances require, will generally answer hetter Purposes than,  
chore pompous Cordials, whilst it is less capable of doing Mif-  
chief.

I shall conclude this Article with - the Opinions of *Harvey*and *Vallifneri,* with respect to the Cardiac Powders of the Shops.  
The fust of these affirms. That there is more Of a real cordial  
Quality in a Spoonful of good Broth, or a few Drops os Brandy,  
than in a whele Ounce of those-offioinal Powders, distinguish'd  
by the pompous Epithet of *Cordial. Fallis.neri,* in his Opera  
*Fisico-mediche, T.* 3. informs us, that those are mistaken, who  
imagine that earthy Substances, such as *Armenian* Bole, seal'd  
Earth, Samian Earth, Pearls, and Bezoars, are in malignant  
and pestilential Fevers properly exhibited, - with an Intention to  
resist that Putrefaction winch is generated by an Excess of Heat  
and Moisture, since this Putrefaction arises purely from Ob-  
structions, and must he great in proportion to them 7 and since

hy earthy, cold, and dry Substances, Obstrt..ctinTTs, and Con-  
sequently the Putrefaction arising from them, are augmented.

' CARDLALGIA, καρδιαλγία, from καρδία, the Heart, or  
rather the Left Orifice os the Stomach, and ὰλγέω, to he  
pained, the Pain os the Mouth of the Stomach, nr Heart-hum.  
The Antients call'd the Mouth of the Stomach καρδία, aS  
*Galen* observes in many Places,, particularly *Lib. o.. de Placitis  
Hipfloc, et Plat, ism. iF i xmajAtakrpia.* τκύνβμα, *etc. “* This  
" Word *Cardialgia si* he says, " does not signify the Pain of  
" the Heart contained within the Thorax; but there lies an  
" Equivocation in the Term, as is well known to those whe  
" are Versed in the Writings of the Antients, whe call'd that  
" Principal of the Viscera which is included within the The-  
" rax, and the Mouth of the Stomach, by the common Name  
" of *He artP* This he goes on to prove by Quotations from  
*Nicander, Thucydides,* and *Hippocrates.* Thus he expounds  
χαρδίης πόνον, " the Pain of the Heart," *Hippos. Prorrhet.*by στόματος *st yasrio* πόνον, " the Pain of the Mouth of the  
" Stomach?' Again, *Comment.* 3. in *Lib.* I. *Epid,* he ex-  
plains κθρδιαλγέειν, " to he pained at the Heart, " by τὸ στόμα  
F κοιλίας οδυνἀρθαι, " to have a Pain at the Mouth of the  
" Stomach.'’ Thus again. *Comment.* 3. in *Progn. ytrofoetinf*δ' ἐνιοτε τῶν κατὰ τὸν πνειίμονα τοπων ἀναόυμιάσεως τοιαύτης, *etc.*" Such an Exhalation, which proceeds from the Lungs, is  
" distinguished from what proceeds from the Stomach, which  
" is the Cardialgin ; for the Lungs have little or no Sensation of  
" such Humours ; but the Mouth of the Stomach, which we  
" know is also call'd καρδία, by reason of the Multitude, and  
" quick Sensation, of its Nerves, cannot hut he sensible of  
" every thing which .in in it. Thus when, under a biting  
" Sensation from bitter Bile, there is excited that Disorder  
" which is CalPd *Cardicgmus,* and is attended with bilious Vo-  
" mitings. Of this *Thucydides* also takes notice, where he  
" says. That when it (the malignant Humour) settled at  
" the Mouth of the Stomach (καρδία), it subverted that Part ;  
" and what the Physicians call'd bilious Purgations molested  
" the Patients.'' The Place in *Thucydides,* quoted by *Ga-  
len,* is in his second Book, where he describes the Plague ;  
where the Scholiast also observes, that the Mouth Of the Sto-  
mach was called by the Antients καρδία *(Cardia).* See CAR-  
DI0GMUS.

The *Cardialgia* is none of the least EVHS incident to Man-  
kind, but of the Nature of those Disorders which affect **the**Mind as well as the Body ; nor is it a Pain of the Heart, as it  
is commonly reckoned, but of the Stomach, which is a Very  
nervous Part, and of exquisite Sensation, and principally  
affects its Orifices, bring seated near the Pit of the Stomach,  
and Very pungent, attended with -great Anxiety, Difficulty of  
Breathing, Loss of Strength, Restlessness, Strainings to Vomit,  
Trembling and Coldness os the extreme.Parts, and a flight Lipo-  
thymy, and owing its Original to a Convulsion or Inflation,  
**and** frequentiy communicating its ill Effects, by Consent of  
Parts, to the whole nervous System.

Every Pain of the Stomach is net to he termed a *Cardialgia,*fuch, for Instance, as is attended with a Pressure and Anxiety,  
proceeding from the Quantity and long Detention of crude Ali-  
ment in the Stomach, because in this there is not that acute  
Sensation, nor are the Orifices of the Stomach much pained,  
nor are there that Tossing and Restlessness, and Loss of Strength,  
which are almost the proper and formal Diagnostics of this Dis-,  
ease, unless any one has a mind to call the fore-mentioned Dis-  
order a spurious Cardialgia. The Pain is more intense or remiss,  
and attended with milder or more severe Symptoms, in propor-  
tion to the Greatness of the Cause.

The Seat of this acute Pain, according to the common Opi-  
nion of antient and later Physicians, is only in the Left Orifice  
of the Stomach, which *Hippocrates* and *Galen* of old called  
*Cardia,* whence the Name *Cardialgia*.; bur we believe it to he  
rather seated in the Right Orifice called *Pylorus,* and that the  
whole Stomach is affected on account of its extremely sensible  
nerVeo-fibrous Coat j and this appears to he true, as we imagine,  
because this severe Pain always begins and fixes about the Pit of  
the Stomach, under the Cartilago ensiformis, towards the Right  
Side, where is the constant Seat of the Pylorus; and thence  
extends itself to the Left Orifice, winch is situated in the Back,  
near the Spine, and penetrates the Diaphragm near the eleventh  
or twelfth Vertebra of the Thorax: For, in Dissections of  
those whe have died of the *Cardialgia,* the Right Orifice has  
heen found more affected than the Left, insomuch that Ulcers,  
Abscesses, Tumors, and sphacelous Corruptions, have been  
observed in the Pylorus, which have affected also the Duode-  
num., and the Very Bottom of the Stomach itself

But as a painful and uneasy Sensation cannot he excited in the  
**sensitive** Part of **the** human Frame, unless **the** nervous and  
fibrous Parts, from **a** Violent Cause, are either affected with a  
vehement Distention, which threatens a Solution of Continuity,  
**or** with a strong and convulsive Constriction, we may hence  
observe, that a *Cardialgia* is either flatulent, or spasmodic, in  
the first of these Disorders the whole Stomach is Violcntiy

distended, **by** Flatulences included within its Cavity ; in **the**other, it is corrugated, and contracted into a narrower Space.

It is of no small Importance to know the proper Signs and  
Diagnostics which distinguish between the flatulent and spasmodic  
*Cardialgia.* The first is attended with a greater Difficulty and  
Streightness of Respiration, because the Stomach, being inflated,  
intercepts the free Descent of the Diaphragm, winch is abso-  
lutely necessary to an easy Inspiration. Besides, a Tumor  
manifest enough to Sense, and like an egg, is frequently ob-  
ferofd in the Pit of the Stomach, inclining to the Right Side,  
while the Pylorus is continually elevated by the inflated Stomach.  
There are also frequent Eructations, which, while they are  
discharging, seem alittie to alleviate the Pain; moreover, after  
Food, especially os a flatulent kind, the Pain is usually exaspe-  
rated ; but when the whole Substance *os* the Stomach is affected  
with a pretty obstinate Spasm, there is a greater Anxiety about  
**the** Praecordia, a greater Loss of Strength, Uneasiness, and Cold-  
ness of the extreme Parts.

If the Cause he a Humour of a venomous Nature, the Sym-  
ptoms are highly exasperated, and threaten much Danger.  
Hence the Head is affected with Pain, Vertigo, Dimness of  
Sight; want of Sleep, and sometimes a Delirium and Convul-  
fions, come on ; an Oppression of the Breast, a Trembling of  
the Hears, and Syncope, a small weak Pulse, sometimes hard,  
unequal, and intermitting, attend ; the Region of the Abdo-  
men is molested with Gripes, Constipation of the Belly, and  
Suppression of Urine ; the external Parts labour under Refri-  
gerations. Tremblings, Shiverings, cold Sweat; the Face is  
livid and contracted, and the Patient has a yellowish and un-  
pleasant Aspect..

That so formidable a Train of Symptoms affecting the whole  
Body should **owe** their Original to a disordered Stomach, cannot  
seem strange to one Versed in Anatomy, who knows, that the  
Eighth Pain of Nerves, which furnishes the principal internal  
and nervous Parts with its Divisions, communicating to them  
Vigor, Strength, Sense, and Motion, fends off two very con-  
siderable and remarkable Branches near the Left Orifice of the  
Stomach, of which the internal passes, in form of a small  
Arch, to the Pylorus, and the external goes to the Bottom of  
the Stomach. And hence we may very well account for that  
Consent which subsista hetween this noble Pars, the Stomach,  
and the System of the Nerves; for there is no other Part in **the**whole Body, which maintains the like Consent and Communi-  
cation with the more noble Parts, as does the Stomach. A clear  
Proof of this, besides others which may he alleged, are **the**Observations which are found in the Writings of those Physi-  
cians whe have left us Cases relating to judiciary Medicine,  
*{Medicine considered as it is concerned in determining judsu  
clary Proceedings; as, for instance to the present Purpose,  
whether a Man received his Death by a Blow on the Sto-  
mach, in which Case the Opinion of the Physician or Surgeon  
is required)* by winch it appears, that a Violent Blow with **the**Hand, or any hard Weapon, about the Pit of the Stomach, has  
excited the most terrible bymptoms, as immediate Chilness, and  
Falling to the Ground, Epilepsy, and sudden Death itself.

As there are two Kinds of *Cardictig.tas,* as well as Coho, which  
are, the flatulent or windy *Cardlalgia.* proceeding from Flatu\*  
lencies violently distending the whole Cavity of the Stomach, and  
the spasmodic convulsive *Cardialgid,* we are next to inquire by  
what means these Flatulencies, which at other times have a  
free Passage thro' the open Orifices, happen to he firmly in-  
eluded and detained within the Cavity of the Stomach. The  
Reason of this Phenomenon has scarce been touched upon by  
Physicians; but we shall not scruple to assert, that all such  
Violent Inflations os the Stomach are effected by a Convulsion,  
which, however, does not affect thewhole nerveo-membranous  
Substance of the Stomach, but onsy its Orifices, as they are  
Parts endu'd with a quicker Sensation : These Orifices, then,  
being strongly compress'd and closed, no Wonder if Vapours,  
which are principally generated from a Mass *os crude and* indi-  
gested Aliment, being excited by Heat, and finding no Vent,  
should, by Violentiy distending and stretching the whole Cavity  
of the Stomach after a surprifing manner, he the Cause of most  
dismal Pains, attended with the highest Anxiety, and Difficulty  
of Respiration.

Hypochondriacal Persons, whose Stomachs abound with acid  
and bilious Humours, are principally subject to this flatulent  
*Cardialgia* : Hence is the Patient, some Hours after Eating,  
molested with strong Tensions about the Praecordia, Inflation,  
and severe Pains, with a Difficulty of Respiration, which  
Symptoms, by a Discharge generally of acid Eructations, are  
afterwards, in some measure, abated; or, by pituitous acid  
Vomitings, are considerably alleviated: and at length the Dis-  
order, by the gradual Returning of the Heat to the Stomach,  
and extreme Parts, which were shivering with Cold, entirely  
ceases. We have frequentiy observed this Disease in those  
whe, aster a pretty long indisposition, have contracted a great  
Infirmity of Stomach, when they have eaten a littie too gree-  
dily, especially *os* improper Food, such aS what is sat, acid.

and disposed to Fermentation, or of Summer-fruits. In such  
Cases the Disorder has heen excited, and made frequent Returns  
upon the Patient at Intervals, attended with Refrigeration of  
’the Body, and especially of the Fees, or Region os the Loins.

We have observed also such an Inflation of **the** Stomach,  
attended with a Pain and Difficulty of Respiration, in sucking  
Infants, proceeding from Milk coagulated in the Stomach, and  
there stagnating, and turning acid ; whence the whole Region  
os the Praecordia, under the spurious Ribs, has heen distended  
and turgid with Flatulencies, in a surprising manner, which  
was perceiveable both to Sight and Touch.. **We** rememher also,  
on this Occasion, an Example os a young Man, who, from an  
immoderate eating os new and soft Cheese, and drinking upon  
it *Rhernso* Wine, not strong, but sourish, was seiz’d with a  
fevere Fit os the flatulent *Cardialgia,* (which was mistaken.by **a**Physician for she Colic) seated in a much inferior Place, and not  
attended with so great a Difficulty os Respiration. And **here**we are oblig'd to take some Notice os the Difference hetween  
the Colic seated in that Part of the Coinn winch lies imme-  
diately under **the** Stomach, and the Stomachic Colic, if **we**may so call it, hecause we have more than once observ'd Phy-  
sicians mistaken in this Affair. Besides, therefore, the Circum-  
stances of the pained Places, the antecedent Causes, and the  
Symptoms peculiar to the *Cardialgia,* let the prudent Physician  
always carefully observe **the** Success os the Remedies in **these**Cases ; for I have known the Pain os the Colic, seated under  
the Stomach, removed by only one discutient Clyster.

Though generally the common Cause of both the flatulent  
and tensive Pain of the Stomach he a Vitiated Humour; winch,  
heing too long detained within the Cavity of the Duodenum;  
excites Flatulencies affecting the Orifices of the Stomach with a  
spasmodic Constriction ; yet we have known Instances of **the**flatulent Disorder, where we could discover no vitiated Matter  
either in **the** Cavity of **the** Stomach, or of the Duodenums  
And we have been enabled to pass this Judgment by considering,.  
that such anxious and flatulent *Cardialgias* Very frequently mo-  
lest the younger sort os Women, on a Stoppage os the Menses;  
and even in the first Months of their Pregnancy, and manifest  
themselves by Eructations, and a Pain about the Pit of the Sto-  
mach and the Pack, which return exactly about the usual Period  
of the Menses. We have observed something of the like Dis-  
order in Men who have laboured under a Suppression of the  
Haemorrhoids.

Though it he not so easy to discover/the Cause Of this Dis-  
order, yet, when we consider, that a Stagnation of Blood  
within the Veffeis of the Membranes of the Colon, Or Intesti-  
num Rectum, excites spasmodic Pains in those Parts, we .judge,  
by Parity os Reason, the Cause to be no other than that the  
Flood is thrown upon, the Regions of the Stomach and Praecor-  
din, and by overcharging the Vessels of the Stomach excites  
those convulsive Strictures which affect that Part, .and especially  
its Orifices, And we are confirmed in her Opinion, when we  
consider, that it is found,, by.frequent Observations, that those  
who have laboured under a spasmodic, flatulent, stomachic  
Asthma, which is often mortal, and generally follow'd thy **a**Dropsy, have, after their Death, heen discovered to have their  
Viscera, especially the Liver, stuffed and obstructed with Blood,  
and even polypous Concretions have been found in the Ventricles  
of the Hears, which, by. putting a Stop to the free Circulation  
of the Blood, might easily divert its Impetus upon the Prse-  
cordia, which might occasion thePain arid Anxiety, which are  
always attended with Eructations. so  
i. But hecause there is. a Very, severe *Cardialgia,* or Pain of **the**Stomach, attended with Anxiety, but with no, or at least no  
remarkable Inflation, winch affects nut only its Orifices, but  
whole Substance, on account of its nervous Coat, with Violent  
Convulsions, we shall inquire-a little more exactly, into **the**Causes of such a Disorder. We scarce meet .with any thing  
more frequent in Practice, than for a Person, aster a Vehement  
Fit of Anger, to he seined with a comprelsory and constrictive  
Pain about the Praecordia, and the Pit.of the Stomach, which  
lies more towards the Right, and is attended with Anxiety and  
Strejghtness of the Breast, a Nausea, and Loathing of Food, and  
a Bitterness in the Mouth., Now it will not be difficult to dif..  
cover the Cause os this Disease, is we consider, that suchis the  
Nature and Force of Anger, when kindled th a vehement  
Degree, as to exert its pernicious Effects, principally on **the**Praecordia; under which Term, aS *Fernelius, de Fears l. An* Very  
well explains it, are comprehended the Region about the Sto-  
Inach, the Diaphragm, the Cavity of the Liver, and biliary.  
Ducts included therein, the Pancreas, the Stomach in particular,  
and its upper Orifice, with whatever is contained under the  
Inflections os the spurious Ribs, towards the fore Parts and the  
Sternum; all which, by the Violence of this furious Passion,  
are subject to be affected with spasmodic Constrictions. Besides,  
it is certain, that, by Anger, the bilious Juice is put in a great  
Commotion, and the biliary Canals, contracting themselves to  
a more intense Degree, discharge a greater Quantity of Bile  
into the Duodenum, where, by too song Continuance, it is

corrupted, **and** contracts **a** corrosive Quality, heing the sole  
Occasion of Diarrhoeas, Cholera Morbus, Vomitings, and  
Cardialgin Pains, hecause it irritates the Pylorus, and the Bot-  
tom Of the Stomach, by its Acrimony. The *Cardialgia is*also frequency caused by a Fright ; and" *Platerus, Observat. 2.*shews by an Instance, that Sorrow, by insensibly corrupting the  
Humours, disposes to long and severe *Cardialgias.*

The convulsive Affection of the Stomach is frequently fym-  
ptomaticah We have often met with instances where a  
Stone, sticking in the Beginning, or, what is worse, in the  
Middle of the Ureters, has, besides other troublesome Sym-  
ptoms, excited a Violent *Cardialgia,* attended with an intole-  
rable Anxiety. We have observed the like Effects from bilious  
Stones passing through, or lodging in, the Cystic Duct, or Ductus  
Cholodochus. Hence it clearly appears, that a Part of our  
Body, endu'd with Sensation, may suffer merely from a disor-  
derly Motion, by Consent of Parts, without any material  
Cause existing in it.

But **the** most **severe** and dangerous fast of *Cardialgia* is what  
is excited by taking Poisons Of a burning and caustic Nature.  
That common and mischievous Drug, which has been the **Bane**of Multitudes, Arsenic, and others like it, are mortal on no  
other Account, than that, by their subtile and penetrating Veno-  
mous Spicula, they insinuate themselves into the innermost Parts  
of the nervous Fibres of the Stomach, and, by cutting **and**corroding them, excite those dreadful convulsive Strictures in  
those Parts, which, heing afterwards, by Consent, communi-  
cated to the whole System of the Nerves, are not only the  
Cause of those Symptoms which are essential to the *Cardialgid,*but of others more formidable and fatal, as a sphacelous Inflain-  
Ination, Delirium, and Convulsions.

Emetics prepared os Regulus of Antimony, if given in **too**large a Dose, are the Cause of Cardialgic Symptoms ; and if  
there he other internal Causes concurring, as when the Prae-  
cordia are already affected with spasmodical Strictures, they kill  
in the Operation aster the same manner as Poisons : Of this  
**there** are but too-many Examples. The same is to he under-  
stood of the stronger and more acrimonious sort of Cathartics,  
which act by a subtile, caustic, and Vesicating Principle, and,  
heing imprudently used, destroy Multitudes..

The Virulence of the pestilential Contagion is known **to ex-  
ercise** its Malignity, first, by exciting Spasms and Inflamma-  
tions **in the** Stomach, with **severe** *Cardialgias,* and oftentimes-  
**a** Syncope. A *Cardialgia,* succeeding a Fever with petechial  
or purple Spots, is accounted a deadly Sign. It is also a **Very**bad Symptom when a *Cardialgia* follows the Gout, .aS **it fre-**quently happens, the peccant Matter turning inwards upon the  
more noble Parts; or when it succeeds, as is usual, foul Exul-  
cerations of the Skin, and the external Parts. For when the  
offending Matter, of an active and caustic Nature, heing  
separated from the Humours, was propel'd to the Superficies of  
the Skin, arid afterwards retires inwardly, and deeply insinuates  
itself into the nervous Coats of the Stomach and intestines**j**whether these Coats he of a tender or firm Contexture, it acts  
aster the manner of Poison, and, if not soon expel'd, by in-  
ducing Cardialgic Anxieties, throws the Patient into a Lipo-  
thymy, which is often succeeded by Death itself, ς

Epidemin and . malignant Dysenteries, is imprudently sup-  
?rest'd, are follow'd by a *Cardialgia,* which prognosticates a **had**went; for the acrimonious and caustic Matter bring,-by a re-  
trograde Motion and Impetus, ς transfer'd from the inferior Parts  
of the intestines to:the superior, and.the Stomach, greatly in-  
festa these noble Parts, and sometimes induces fatal Symptoms.

There is also a dangerous *Cardialgia* that owes its Original to  
Worms, which, as *Trallian* well observes, ascend from **the**lower Parts to the Stomach, and firmly adhere to its Orifices.  
Of this we have a remarkable Example, recorded by *Hercules  
Saxonia, Pxalect. Prac. Part* 2. *Cap.* 7. " Three Years  
" ago,” says he, " I was called to a Boy eleven Years of Age,  
", who was fullof Worms. I gave him some Pills, but, when  
" I returned the next Day, he was dead. I took care to **have**" his - Stomach opened, where I found three-and-thirty live  
" Worms, about nine Inches in Length, which adhered so  
" tenaciousiy to the Mouth of the Stomach, that they could  
" scarce he pull'd away." More Instances to this Purpose may  
he found in *Henricus ab Hi er, Lancisi de Mont, subii,* and Ri-  
*verius. Lib.* 9. *Cap.* Io. It is very probable, that-the Cause  
of such a sudden Death was no other then an invincible Syncope,  
proceeding from a strong Constriction os the Heart, or rather  
its adjacent Vefleis. Hence we understand the Excellency and  
Importance *os* that noble Part the Stomach, for the Preservation  
os Life ; winch *Helmont* thought so considerable, that for this  
Reason he plac’d the Seat os the sensitive Soul in that Part.

: There are other, and those -occult. Causes of those dismal  
convulsive Disorders of the Stomach: For where there is a con.  
tinual Pain for many Months together, by which the Flesh is  
consumed, and the Strength quite exhausted, we mayrightiy con-  
clude, that there is a latent Defect and Disorder in the solid Parts ;  
**and this is** confirm'd by Dissections. Thus *Rdvcrius, Cent.* I..

*Obs.* qo. in such a chronical Disorder found a Scirrhus, which  
surrounded the whole Pancreas, with the Beginning of the Py-  
lorus and Duodenum. And *Hiller, de Mcrb. ins err.* relates a  
Story of a Man, whe, after he had a long time labour'd under  
**a** Fever, Cardialgia, Vomiting, Gripes, and Stools like Pitch,  
at last dy\*d ; his Body being dissected, there was sound an Ulcer,  
surrounded with Pustules, which had corroded all the Coats of  
**the** Stomach on that Part which leads to the Pylorus.

Another Way of generating this troublesome Disease is by  
Tranflation. Thus we have known two Examples os this kind  
in the Female Sex, where a *Car Analgia,* with a Difficulty of  
Respiration, succeeded a considerable. Tumor of the Parotid  
Glands, which disappeared aster some external Applications. I  
have also observed, that a Hemicrania and a Cardialgia heve ap-  
peared, and disappeared, alternately ; so that when the Cardi-  
algin was remov'd, the Hemicrania appeared, *and vice versa*

That Pain of the Stomach which we call *Cardialgia,* when  
not attended with an Inflammation, is among the Number of  
those Diseases which are not generally mortal, except when they  
confinue long. For this Reason the Disorder is dangerous when  
it succeeds other Diseases, especially acute and malignant FeVers;  
for *Hippocrates,* in the sixay-fisth Aphorism of his fourth  
Section, justly observes, " That, in Fevers, a Violent Heat

about the Stomach, and a Sensation, as it were, os a gnawing  
" Pain about the Heart, are bad Symptoms." This Disorder  
is also to he class'd among the Numher of these which return  
sometimes at stated Intervals, and sometimes not ; which con-  
tinue sometimes for a longer, and sometimes for a shorter Pe-  
aled ; and which at one time, are mild and gentle, and at an-  
other rage with intolerable Fury. AS the first .Approaches of  
this Disorder are generally accompany'd with a Coldness os **the**Back, aChiiness os the Skin, and sometimes with a Yawning  
and Stretching; and as, in its Height, the extreme Parts,  
especially whet we call the lower Extremities, hecome so cold,  
that a considerable Heat, when applied to them, is not per-  
ceiv'd ; so this Indisposition is not remov'd till the Heat returns  
to the Extremities, and a warm Sweat arises over all the Body;  
And aS, during the Cold, the Pulse is contracted, and small; so,  
in the Decline os the Disorder, it becomes larger and softer,  
which is a certain Sign, that the Indisposition is going off.

As a wise and ikilsul Physician ought not invariably to re-  
commend stated Remedies sor the Cure of a Disorder, nor at  
all times to proceed in a beaten Path ; but to regard Causes of  
various Kinds, the Constitution of the Patient, preceding Dis-  
eases and Symptoms, together with other Circumstances of Im-  
portance ; so 'tis necessary he should take the like Measures in  
**the** Cure of this Disorder. He ought, however, to **keep these**general indications os Cure in his Mind, that he may he’ able to  
prescribe such Remedies as will afford Relies.. The first is,  
that the Matter, peccant either by its Quantity or Acrimony,  
and which is lodged about the Stomach, he temperated, cor-,  
rected, render'd mild, and gently removed, by Diseutients, or  
proper Evacuants. The second is, to. alleviate and sooth the  
ViolentPains, which surprisinglyimpair the Strength, lest arr In-  
flammation should succeed. The third is, if the Disorder is  
symptomical, to have a due Regard to the primary and original  
Disease. The fourth is, by proper Remedies, to restore and  
Consum the Strength and Tone of the Stomach and intestines,  
which have, been weaken'd by the Violence os the Pains and  
Spasms.:

Since it often happens, that the Saliva and Humours, accu-  
mulated and collected in the Region of the Stomach, do, by  
their song Retention, render the Bile in the Duodenum porra-  
CeouS, aerpgioous, and highly corrosive, and, by corroding the  
nervous Coats, prove the Cause of the Cardialgia ; ’and, aS this  
frequentiy happens in hypochondriac Patients, .aS alfo in others,  
by a too liheral Use of acid Wines, and the Fermentation of  
unripe FrintS, it is agreeable to Experience to attempt the Cure  
only by Absorbents, and such Medicines as correct Acrimony.  
For answering this Intention, we recommend Powders prepar'd  
**os** Crabs-eyes, calcin'd Hartshorn, Mother of Pearl, Moun-  
tain Crystal, or rather the Lapis Specularis, *(Muscovy Glafs)*prepared; especially if theyare exhibited in a gently spirituous  
carminative Water. For correcting and restraining the Acrir  
mony, we also recommend gelatinous and well saturated De-  
coctions of the Shavings of Hartshorn, and Wateregruel, qua-  
lified with sweet Almonds, and edulcorated with Syrup os white  
Poppies.

But when a highly acrid sulphureous and hot Bile, thrown  
into Commotions by an Excess of any Passion, is the Cause  
of this Disorder, it is adviseable to mix a few Grains os puri-  
fied Nitre with the above-mention'd Powders, of which a pro-  
per Dose, is to be exhibited in a Decoction. But 'tis sometimes  
necessary gently to evacuate the corrected Bile by Stool. 1  
have also learn'd from experience, that when this troublesome  
Disorder -arises from a too hot, effervescent, and caustic State  
os the Bile, repeated Exhibitions of half a Pint or more of  
pure cold Water, covering the Body well, and applying warm  
Fomentations to the Region of the Stomach, have proved fin-  
gularly beneficial ; fince by that means an universal Diaphoresis

is excited, and the Disorder removed. I have also observed,  
that, by the same Remedy, the bilious Acrimony has not only  
heen diluted and corrected, but also the intense Heat allay'd,  
and the Strength, impair'd by the Heat and Pain, in seme  
measure restor'd. I heve also seen a Cardialgia, accompany'd  
with a *Cholera Morbus,* considerably alleviated by this Medicine.  
The liberal Use of Whey and Emulsions is also of considerable  
Service in Cases of this Kind.

'Tis no uncommon thing, after tertian Fevers, to observe  
Patients afflicted with a troublesome Pain about the Praecordia,  
accompany'd with a considerable Languor of the Strength,  
Loathing ofFood, Dryness of the Mouth, and sometimes with  
gentie Sv/oonings away, and hectic Heats ;. all which Symptoms  
were produced by an acrid and peccant Bile, collected in a large  
Quantity, and stagnating long in the Duodenum, when its peri-  
staltic Motion is impair'd by the Shock of the Disease. This  
I learn'd from the Exhibition os an Emetic, two or three  
Grains, sor Instance, of emetic Tartar, with a sufficient Quan-  
tity of Water ; for by this means a large Quantity of Sordes  
was discharg'd, upon winch I immediately observed the above-  
mention'd Symptoms to disappear. Hence *Hippocrates,* in the  
seventeenth Aphorism of his fourth Section, justly observes,  
" That, in Patients who have no Fever, Loathing of Food,  
" a gnawing Pain at the Mouth of the Stomach, a Vertigo,  
" accompany'd with Dimness of Sight, and a bitterish Taste  
" in the Mouth, denote that Evacuations, by Vomit, are nc-  
" Cessary.'' ,

*In Cases* where,, to. a bilious Cardialgia, a Vomiting, as it  
frequently happens, is Join’d, I have afforded the Patient instan-  
taneous Relies, by an Exhibition of the anodyne mineral Liquor,  
with cold Spring-water, or theWaters os the Flowers ofChamo-  
mile. Yarrow, *Egyptian Thom,* the Lime-tree, Elder, Lilies of  
the Valley, and Primroses, in this Case the Physician is to be  
careful not to exhibit the hot stomachic or carminative Essences,  
nor to load the Patient's Stomach with the repeated Use of hot  
infusions, fince all these rather increase than diminish the Dis-  
**order.**

; But when an intense, pressing, and heavy Pain for a long  
time affects the Reginn of the Stomach; and when this Pain  
arises from acido-viscid Crudities, firmly adhering to the Coats  
of the Stomach and Duodenum, which Very frequentiy happens  
in those whe arejust recover'd from a Disease, and in such as,  
from any other Cause, labour under a Weakness of the Stomach,  
then another and a different Method of Cure is to he follow'd ;  
for, in such Coses, digestive Medicines, and those which act by  
a saline, oleous, aromatic, inciding, find corroborating Quality,  
are necessary. For answering this Intention we shall recom-  
inend the following Things, fince Experience has convinced us  
of their Efficacy.;' . . . '

. .Take, then, os the. Root of AnIm, Burnet, Ginger, Ga-  
langals, the external Surface of Orange-peel, Cumin-  
feeds, and Macc, each a Dram; of Sugar-candy, a Qyane

. . tity equal to.all the .rest of the Ingredients : Mix up into  
..... a Powder; a proper Dose of which is to he gentiy boil'd in  
sc. '/the best‘Wine, .and drunk. sc si

The following Mixture is also very proper in such Cases:

Take of the Essence of Zedoary, of *Wedel's urs.* carminative  
Essence, and os the Spiritus de Tribus, each two Drams ;  
and of-my Balsam of Lise, fifteen Drops.

But sometimes, before theDse os these, 'tis necessary, that  
the Collection os sordid, and peccant Humours should he gentiy  
evacuated by VoinitY especially if the Patient has any Inclina-  
tion that way. But, even when this is necessary, we must not  
venture upon more powerful Emetics than Ipecacuanha, since it  
neither strongly, irritates the nervous Coats, nor, after its Ope-  
ration, leaves a Disposition to Vomit, as the Preparations ofAni  
timony generally do. '

If, by a Draught of caustic Poison, hr **the** Exhibition of **a**drastic Purge or V otitis, any one is so Violently seiz'd with this  
Disorder, aS to have his Life immediately exposed to Danger,  
a more efficacious or instantaneous Relies is to be expected.srom  
nothing, than from the Use of sweet'Milk, oleous Substances,  
Oil of sweet Almonds, and Olive-oil, drank in sufficient Quan-,  
tities, exhibiting at the same time a Dose os *Vinice* Treacle.'-  
But ’tis more adviseable, at first, to give MilkOaly, or rather  
Cream, without the Treacle, lest the Vomiting and Purging,  
by which the poisonous and corrosive Matter is often most effect-  
ually evacuated, should he too soon stopt.

When a Cardialgia, aS a Symptom, attends other Diseases of  
the acute or of the exanthematous Kind, which rarely happens\*  
without Danger of a fatal Inflammation, then bezoardic Potv-  
dels, with a few Grains of Nitre, and one Fourth or half a  
Grain of Camphine, are of singular Service, in consequence of  
their gentiy discutient and diaphoretic Quality. But, chat these  
Powders may the more effectually answer the Intention, I ad-  
vise them to he exhibited in an Emulsion prepared os sweet  
Almonds, the Four cold Seeds, the Seeds of the Carduns Ma-

**rhe,** and Elder-flower-water. And if the peccant Mattes,  
repel’d from the Surface os the Body, and almost resembling  
**the** Nature of Poison, is again to he struck out to the Skim **I**have often sound, that the Intention was excellentiy answer\*d  
by my anodyne mineral Liquor, mix'd with a fourth Part of the  
*Spiritus Bujsii,* or of the Spirit of Tartar, exhibited at different  
times, as the Condition of the Patient requires: A proper and  
mild diaphoretic Regimen must he used at the same time.

When'this Disorder derives its Origin from an Obstruction  
of **the** Menses, in consequence of which the Impetus of **the**Blood is directed to **the** Praecordia, then Venesection in **the**Foot affords immediate Relief; provided it is not perform'd  
during the Paroxysm, but on its Remission, nor at **the Time**the Extremities are cold. Afterwards the **Cure is to he** com-  
**f** leted bv gentie Anodynes, and Discutients, externally apply'd.  
n all Cardialgias I recommend the Flowers of Common Cha-  
Inornile, and Preparations of them, as Remedies of singular  
Efficacy: Of this Kind is Chamomile-flower-water, distil'd  
Oil of Chamomile, which is delicate, genuine, and not adul-  
terated with Oil of Turpentine, reduced to an eheosaccharum.  
Any proper Essence also, well saturated with moderately strong  
Spirit of Chamomile-flowers, and made up with an Elaeosae-  
charum of the Oil of the same, is highly efficacious in soothing  
spasmodic Motions. To this Class also belongs the Extract of  
Chamomile, which, with other proper Ingredients; inay be  
made up into Pilis. A Decoction of Chamomile-flowers, in  
Ade or Water-gruel, with an Addition of Oil of sweet Al-  
monds, drank warm, is indeed a common, but at the same  
time an approved Remedy sor this Disorder.

In Cardialgias of every Kind, anodyne and emollient Clysters  
never sail to prove beneficial: Of this Kind are these prepared  
of the Flowers os Chamomile, those consisting of the Oil of  
these Flowers, either by Coction or Distillation, and those pre.,  
par'd of the Four carminative Seeds. They answer the Inten-  
tion hest, when prepar'd with Milk. But 'tis sometimes ne-  
cessary they should he twice or thrice injected; for, aS in almost  
all Violent Pains, *so* in this, they afford a smgular Relief by their  
kindly and anodyne Warmth; as also by thatQuality they pos-  
sess, by which they soften and relax the rigid Fibres.

In Violent Cardialgias, and Pains of the Praecordia, proper  
Remedies, apply'd externally to the Epigastric Region, are ala  
ways observed to he os singular Advantage. And, amongst  
many others for this Purpose, I have often experienced the sur-  
prising Efficacy os the following; the first of which is a Lini-  
mens, to he prepar'd thus:

Take Of Theriaca, and express'd Oil of Nutmegs, each an  
. . Ounce; os Castor, Saffron, and *Peruvian* Balsam, **each**one Dram ; of the Olis of Cedar and Cloyes, each **twenty**Drops; of Camphire, half a Dram.

- The following Powders are also of fingular Efficacy for this  
Purpose:

i Take of Mint, of common and *Roman* Chamomile-flowers,  
and of Elder-flowers, each an Handful; of Bay and Juni-  
per-berries, each half an Ounce; of Cumin and Cara-  
way-seeds, of Cloves and Nutmegs, each two Drams.  
When they are sufficiently cut, and beat together, let **the**Species he included in a Bag, and apply'd warm to the Part  
affected; for Heat, in a certain Degree, has, from its  
very Nature, a Power of alleviating and discussing.

If Worms should happen to he the Cause of this Disorder,  
then a quite different Method of Cure is to he follow'd: But  
if they are lodged in the Stomach, the stronger Anthelminthics,  
especially those which operate by an acrid, drastic, and corro-  
sive Quality, fuch as mercurial Preparations, Vitriol of Copper,  
Vitriol of Iron, aloetic Purgatives, or even Salts, in other  
respects proper enough, are by no means to he exhibited, be-  
cause they often exasperate the Disorder ; but warm Milk, with  
a sufficient Quantity of she Oil of sweet Almonds, is rather  
**to he** prescrib'd. These Substances, in consequence of their  
anodyne Quality, and their affording Food sor the Animalcules,  
in order to prevent their gnawing the Coats of the Stomach,  
are highly proper for the Cure of this Disorder ; especially if we  
consider, that warm Milk, drank in large Quantities, will  
make the Patient retch, and dillodge these unwelcome Guests  
by Vomit.

patients, subject to the Hypochondriaco-spasmodic Passion,  
aye frequently inng afflicted with Returns os these uneasy Pains;  
in which Cases, after the Exhibition of other Medicines to no  
Purpose, I have often seen the Waters of warm Springs, **espe-**cially of the *Caroline,* used for some time, prove highly bene-  
ficiaL But the Use of these Ought sometimes to he repeated.  
That a haemorrheidal Discharge, contributing greatly to **the**Relief of the Patient, has been produced by their Use, I have  
often observed. Besides, my *Elixir Benfarticum Vifccrale,*mix'd with Essence of Castor, as also mild gentiy nitrated anti-  
spasmodic Powders, and Venesections at the Equinoxes, are of  
fingular Service in chronical Pains, and Disorders Of this  
Kind.

. Thefe who are subject to Cardialgias, both in and out of the  
Paroxysm, ought carefully to abstain from Medicines of a sa-  
line Nature; of which Kind are the *Sedlitx* Waters, the Use  
of which I have often observed tn do more Prejudice than Ser-  
vice in these Cases.

To prevent the Return of this troublesome Disorder, several  
Circumstances Of Importance are carefully to he observed:  
First, then, they who are subject to Cardialgias ought not to  
use the inore acrid Purgatives; because these, heing in their  
very Nature prejudicial to the Stomach and its Coats, if fre-  
quently used, produce a Weakness os these Parts, than which  
nothing more effectually contributes to a Relapse. Besides this  
Misfortune attending them, they derive the Humours from  
other Parts of the Body to the *Primm Vim.* We are, how-  
ever, to take care, that the Bedy he always kept soluble ;  
which End is, in this Case, more safely obtain'd by Aliments  
than Medicines. The Back also, and the Praecordia, where  
the Stomach and its Orifices are situated, are caresally to he  
defended from the Cold by sufficientiy warm Clothes ; sor 'tis  
scarce credible how prejudicial Cold is to the nervous Parts, and  
those Diseases arising from a Weakness of them. But 'tis diffi-  
cult to persuade Mankind of the Truth of this. With respect  
to Aliments, the Patients must abstain from all Substances pof-  
fess'd of a high and intemperate Quality, Things too salt, or  
fuch as are indurated in the Smoak, Pepper, Garlick, Things  
pickled in Vinegar, Horse-radish, and other Things of a like  
Nature. But we recommend, as proper Aliments, Broths of  
Fowis and Veal; but order the Patients to abstain from pin-  
guious Fleshes, especially when they are to drink any thing  
which is cold, or when the external Cold has Access to **the**Region of the Stomach. .

The Heart-burn is usually Caused either by an alcaline or  
acid Acrimony prevailing in the Stomach. *If by* a redundant  
Acid, which is most generally the Case, alcaline Substances  
will ture the present Disorder, *is* testaceous Powders, or **a**Clove chew'd in the Mouth, and swallow'd gradually: But, if  
the Disorder proceeds from an Alcali, the Cure will consist in  
**the** Exhibition of acid or acescent Substances.

*Galen* recommends Vinegar os Squills, taken in a Morning,  
as a most effectual Remedy for preventing a Cardialgia: But  
*Hippocrates,* in the second os his *Epidemics,* orders hot Bread,  
with pure Wine, to he given in this Disorder.

**I** rememher an habitual Cardialgia treated successfully, by **a**foreign Physician, by a Mixture, in which the only Ingredients  
were Preparations of Mint, aS Mint-water, Spirit of Mint,  
Salt of Mint, and Syrup os Mint.

CARDIMELECH. A fictitious Term in *Doleeus, Encpri  
clop. Lib.* 2. by which he intends to express a sort of particular  
active Principle, residing in the Heart, appointed to what we  
commonly call the *Vital Functions,* as Respiration, and Distri-  
bution of the Blond thro' the Body.

CARDINALIS FLOS. The *Trachelium Americanum,* or  
*Amcrican* Throatwort; fo call'd because its Flower, by **the**intense Redness of its Colour, seems to emulate the scarlet  
Robes of a Cardinal, especially when the Sun shines on it.  
*Blancard.*

CARDINAMENTIIM. A Hinge-like Articulation.

CARDIOBOTANON, καρδιοβὸτανον. The Name of an  
Herb in *Myrepsus, de Unguentis, Cap.* 46. which the *Latin.*Copies, as *Fuchsius* says, render *Carduncellus,* by which they  
mean the same as *Carduus benedictus*; but he believes, that *My-  
repsus,* by καρδιορθοτανον, intended whet we call *Cardiaca,* or  
Motherwort; both because they seem to agree very wen in  
Name, and also hecause the Herb *Cardiaca* cuts, attenuates,  
and discusses gross Humours.

CARDIOGMUS, καρδιωγμὸν (from καρδιώΟΤω, to have **a**gnawing Pain at the Mouth of the Stomach). A biting or Vet-  
lrcating Sensation at the Mouth of the Stomach, from an acri-  
monious Humour infesting that Part. It is a Word frequently  
used by *Hippocrates,* and is thus explain'd by *Galen, Comment,  
ad Aph.* I7. *Lib. An* Καρδιωγμὸν, δήξις καρδιας, τουτέστι σου στόμα-  
τος τῆς γαστρός, ῶνομαζβν si οι παλαιοἰ καὶ τήτο καρδίαν\* " Car-  
" diogmus is a biting Sensation at the Cardis, that is. Mouth  
" os the Stomach, which Part the Antients call'd *Cardics.se*And again. Lib. 8. *Co Me S. C. EfrsiaestoMAusf foe* τό τῆς  
γαστρὶ; σίνμα καλεῖν ἔθος ἐστιν τὑις ἰατροῖς, ῶσπερ καρδίαν, ίτω καὶ  
στομαχον, *etc.* " We have often observed, that it is customary  
" with Physicians to call the Mouth of the Ventride, or Sto-  
" mach, sometimes *Cardia,* sometimes *Stomachus',* but for-  
" merly *Cardia* was the more usual Appellation, whence τδ  
" καρδιώανβν, and ή καρἀΐιαλγία, are still in Use *(to eaprefs the  
" Pain or biting Senfation at the Month of the Stomach).” Eu-  
stathius* explains καρδιώήῖβν by καρδίαν ἀλγεῖν καὶ νβυτιαΓ " To he  
" affected with a Pain at theMouth of the Stomach, and a Nau-  
" sea." *Hos.ychius* expounds the same Word by τήν καρδίαν  
ἀλγεῖσ but adds, that with some it signifies δάκνεἐ&ζ στομαχον  
ὑπὸ λιμῆ. "to have a biting Sensation at the Mouth os the  
" Stomach from Hunger and that it is also taken *iotveusuar,*" to he affected with a Nausea, or Aversion to Food.’' But  
*Erotian* is most full to the Purpose, in expressing the Force of

this Word καρδιώονέιν. " The Antients, he says, call’d the  
Mouth of the Stomach *Cardia,* which we now commonly

" call *Stomachus-,* Whence *teagulsarimaj* and καρδιαλγ^ν siTniry  
" to he affected with a Pain and Nausea at the stomach scand  
" καρδιωγμὸς is used to exprest a biting Sensation at the Sto-  
\*C mach. There is another *Ceerdiogmus* [καράΐιωγμός- which  
" helongs to the *Cardia,* taken properly aS one of the Viscera,  
*44 (the Heart)* heing a *Diiogmus,* τδοωγμὸίτ that is, a quick and  
" vehement Palpitation os that Parc" *Galen,* in his Cced-  
*mint, ad Aph.* 65. *Lib.* 4. explains the Homonymy in the sol-  
lowing Words ; " Most of those, he says, who have expound-  
" ed the Aphorisms, have understood καρδικταβν and καρδιαλγεῖν  
" in the same Sense; but some take καρδιωγμός sor a palpi-  
" taring Motion os the *Cardia,* understood as one of the Vis-  
" cera. Now a vehement Estuation being excited in theSto-  
" mach by an Effervescence of yellow Bfle within its Coats,  
" it is agreeable to Reason, that, when the Coats of the Sto-  
" mach are thus affected, its Orifice should also suffer by a  
" biting Sensation, which is therefore a bad Symptom. But  
" if you will have *Cardiogmus* to mean a quick and swift Mo-  
" tion os the Cardia *(Heart)* most like Palpitation, it is the  
" worst os Symptoms, as it indicates an Inflammation os the  
" Vital Principle.'\* The Word καρδιώςσείν, explain'd by *Ero-  
tian* besore, is read in the following Passage of *Hippocrates,*(Lib. I. περὶ γυναικί έικὸς δέ ἐστι καὶ τῳμεσηγὑ χρίνῳπυρετρίνείν,  
καὶ φρίπβν, καὶ καρδιώσιειν. " It is probable, that, in the interme-  
" diate Time, the Woman is feverish, shivering, and molested

- \* ‘ with a biting Pain at the Mouth of the Stomach.'' He uses the  
Word inmanyotherPlacesofthe same Book. SeeCARDIALGIA;

CARDIOTROTUS, καρδιοτρωτος. A Person who has a  
Wound in inis Heart. *Galen.*

CARDIR, Tin. *Johnson.*

CARDIS, *Mars,* iron. *Johnson.*

CARDO. The Articulation call'd *Ginglymus* is sometimes  
express'd by *Cardo,* on account of its Similitude to a Hinge. -

CARDONIUM. Wine medicated with Heths,, in the  
Phrase of *Paracelsus. ” \* - . -*

CARDOPATIUM. **A Name** for the *Carlina acaulos,  
magno store. Rieger. -*

CARDUELIS, Offic. Will. Ornish. I. I89. Raii Ornitin  
256. Ejusd. Synop. A. 89. AldroV. Ornith. 2. 798. Gefn. de  
Avin. 2I5. Jons, de AVib. 68. Charlt. Exer. 87. Met. Pin. I75.  
Schw.A. 233. Bellon.desOyse, 353. THE GOLD-FINCH.

This Bird roasted, and eat, is said to be a Remedy against

. Iliac and Colic Pains. *Dale.'*

CARDUNCELLUS. -It is not certain whether this Word  
imports the Herb *Carduus Benedictus,* or the *Cardiaca,* Mo-  
therwort. See **CARDIOBOT ANON.**

CARDUUS. The Thistle. See **ACANTHUS.**

Many Sorts of Carduus were taken notice of by the Antients;  
hut it is no easy Matter to distinguish them by their Names..  
*Pliny, Lib.* 20. *C.* 23. informs us, that the Root of every.  
fort of Carduus, boil'd in Water, causes Thirst, and corrobo-  
Tates the Stomach ; and that it has some Effect upon the Ute-  
rus, caufing Males to he generated, according to the Report of  
*Cheereas* the *Athenian,* and *Glaucias.*

*Apicius, L.* 3. Co I9. gives several Methods of' preparing  
these Plants for culinary Purposes; which the Reader who  
thinks Cookery ofmoreImportance than Physic, may consult.’:

The modern Botanic Authors have Very much embroil'd the  
Species of Carduus, every one hexing taken the Liberty of  
classing those Plants, which were most agreeable to their parti-  
cular Systems, under the *Cardui,* and banishing others. Boer-  
*haave* enumerates thirty-three Species.

The Characters of the *Cardaus* are:

The Leaves grow alternately on the Branches, and are prick-  
ly : The Heads are, for the most pars, squamose and prickly;  
and the Plant is, in every Part, heset with Multitudes of rigid  
Pickles; and the Plants, at least most of them, are lactescent. .  
. I. *Carduus ; Pycnopolycephalus i Sylvestres* ; Triumfett. IOo.  
Io3. Ic. M. IL 3. I 53. *a.b.*

2. *Cardaus, fpinostfsimussangsistiselius; vulgaris. O.* Β. Pin.  
385. *Carduus, fylvestris, tertius.* Dod. p. 740.. *Carduus, caule  
Crifpo.J.B.* 3.59. L *Flore purpureo. . .*

- 3. *Carduus’,spinosissimus", angusiis.olius\*,flore albo. b.*

\* 4. *Carduus; caule crispo; capitulis minoribus,* h. *Carduus  
asininus, seu silvestris.* THISTLE UPON THISTLE. .

This Thistle grows to he three ΟΓ four Foot high, and some-  
times to he taller than a Man, if the Soil is agreeable to it.  
The Root is single, white, and surrounded with numerous  
capillary Fibres; the Stalk an Inch thick, somewhat hairy,  
greenish, furnish’d with prickly curl'd jagged Membranes,  
growing to it lengthwise, hollow, and divided into a Multi-  
tude of Very long Branches. The Leaves are nine Inches, or  
somewhat less, in Length, jagged. Of a dark Green, hairy, and  
heset with numerous Very sharp Prickles. The Heads of the  
Stalk and Branches are squamous; set with softer Prickles, and  
open into purple or white Flowers, follow'd by dark-colour'd  
Seeds, producing Down at their Top. It grows by the Sides of  
Ditches, near Hedges, and among Bryars, ,

*Rinerius* observes, that half an Ounce of the Roots, boned  
with two Drams of Liquorice, makes a good Medicine for those  
who are afflicted with the Stone, cleanfing the Bladder and  
Kidneys from Sand and Gravel.

5. *Carduus; lanceatus; latifolius.* C. B. P. 385. M. H- 3.  
153. *Carduus, lanceolatus,stve silvestris, Dodonai.* **J.** B. 3.58;  
*lf. Flore purpureo.*

**6.** *Cardaus, lanceatus; latifoliusstore albo. in*

7. *Carduus-, lanceolatusferocior.* J. Β. 3. 58. *b.*

*S.* CARDUUS HJEMoRRHoIDALIS, Offic. Chorn; 762;  
Cod. Med. 28. *Carduus vinearum repenssmchifolio,* C. B. Pins  
377. Boerh. Ind. A. I36. Dill. Cat. Gils. I I 3. *Carduus vulse  
gatissimus viarum,* Ger.Emac. I173. Ran Hist. I. 3IOi Synope  
3. I94. Hist. Oxon. 3. 156. Mer. Pin. 2I. *Carduus vulga-  
tisisunus, radice repente ceanthos Theephrasti,* Merc. Bot. I. 27;  
Phut. Brit. 24. *Carduus ceanothos stale vlarum et vinearum  
repens.* Park. Th eat. 959. *Carduus serpens lavicaulis,* J. B. 3;  
59. *Cirsium arvense sonchi solio, radice repente, store purpu-  
rascente,* Toum. Inst. 448. Rupp. Flor. Jen. re I. Buxb. 72;  
THE COMMON CREEPING WAY-THISTLE.

M. *Herman* had Reason to believe, that this Plant is **the**same with the *Carduus in avena proveniens,* C. B. Pin. and **the***Carduus serpens lavicaulis,* J. B. 3. 59. MI. *Ray* adds to it  
the *Carduus spinosissimus, capitulis parum aculeatis,* C. B. Pin;  
But the Figure of the *Onapyxus altcr,* Lugd. does not Very  
well agree with it. Most Authors, thathave mention'd this Plans,  
have taken no notice of the creeping of its Roots: *Columnar*Figure and Description are excellent. . *Martyr?s Tournefont.*

The Root is whitish, and now-and- then inclining to black,  
of a pretty strong Smell, sending forth Fibres as it creeps along  
under the Ground, and propagating itself to an immense De-  
gree. It grows to the Height of a Cubit and a half, **and**sometimes more, with a stender, single, round, striated, green,  
and sometimes red Stalk, which is hairy.near the Ground, **and**furnished with a few small Prickles, which have Leaves grow-  
ing to-them, jagged, like those of the Sonchus, or Sow-thistle,  
sometimes woolly, sometimes smooth, sometimes narrow **5**others wider,, and not so deeply jagged, with their upper .Face  
green .and shining, but paler underneath. The Stalk runs out  
into Branches, hearing small, oblong, turbinated, squamous  
Heads, which are.furnished with.short, but not at all stiff  
Prickles, . and produce Flowers of a saint red Colour, sue-  
ceeded by small oblong Seeds, of a brown or dark-olive **Co-**lour, and involv'd in Down. The Flower often changes its  
Colour; and the upper Part of the Stalk is sometimes con-  
verted into a Bedy of a thick Substance, .and of a nearly oval  
Figure, which serves as a Matrix sor a kind of Insect. ’  
/ This Thistle is too frequent in Tillage Grounds, and is os-  
ten sound in uncultivated Places, and by the Way-side ; it  
creeps deeply under the Earth, whence it is very difficult to.be  
extirpated; and it .flowers in *July* and *Augusu*

-. It is called .HnznorrAoisss/H (Hhertorthoidal) from its Effects ;  
for the Heth, bruised, .or boiled in Water, and reduced to the  
Form of a Cataplasm, mitigates the Pain of the Haemorrheids.  
Some affirm,’that the Tubercles arising from the Bitings of  
Insects on the Stalk, if worn in ai Bag.,’ or ty'd in a Patient's  
Shirt, produce the same Effect ; others advise wearing the dry'd  
Heads os the Plant in a Bag.

**. - 9..** *Carduus ; ’vinearum ; repens ; folic sonchi;store albtr.* **C. B.  
PiII.377.** *b..*

. Io. CARDUURMARIAs, Ossic; Ger.989. Emac. II4oi  
Raii Dist. I. 3I2.2Synop. 87. *Carduus Maria vulgaris.*Park. .975. *Cardaus Marianus, five lacteis maculis notatus,*J. B. 3. 52. *Cardaus Marlanus side lacteus.* Chain 348a  
*Carduus albis maculis. notatus vulgaris,.. C. B.* 38I. Hist;  
Oxon. 3. I55. Toum. Inst. 440. Boerh. Ind. A. I36;  
Dill. cat. lam - Burk 56. LADIES THISTLE..

: This T&j/?frin\*distinguished from all others which grow in  
*Englands* in .that its Leaves, which are large and long, of a  
shining- green Colour, cut into several Laciniae, full of sharp  
hard Prickles, have all the upper Part spotted with long **and**broad white Spots. The Stalk arises to he four or five Foot  
high, full of the like Leaves ; on the Tops of.the Stalks grow  
large' Heads, whose scaly Covers are full of stubhem; hard  
Prickles, each Scale terminating in one; in the Middle of **the**Heads, come Thrums- of purple fistular Flowers; which are  
succeeded by white Seed, .oblong, and somewhat flatfish, in-  
clos'd in a great deal osDown. The Root is thick, growing deep  
in the Ground: It grows frequently upon Banks and Borders  
of Fields, and flowers in *June.* The Leaves and Seed are  
used.

When the Leaves :of this Thistle come first out of the  
Ground, and are young and tender,. they are heiled with salt  
Meat, like Colewors, the Prickles being first cut off, and are  
esteem'd by many as a Dainty. It is supposed to partake os  
**the Virtues** of the Carduus Penedictus, . but in a sower De-  
gree. It is commended by fome as a Specific sor the Pleurify,  
especially .an Emulsion of the Seeds: It is helpful also for rhe  
Jaundice, the Stone, and Stoppage of the Urine. It is but  
seldom used in **the** Shops. *.Millen3s Bus. Oof.*

ItS'Leaves'arebttter, astringent, and give but a Very saint  
red Colour to blue Paper: They seem to contain a Sals,  
resembling the *Oxysul diaphoreticum Angeli Sales,* that is, an  
acrid Salt, abounding with Acid ; thus it is sudorific and dint  
retin.: .Four Ouncus of the Juice of its Leaves give great  
Relies in the Dropsy. *Martyns Tournefoet.*

The Seed is of a stimulating and opening Property; the  
Dose is a Dram in Powder, but it is generally used in Emul-  
sions, heing mix'd with other Seeds for that Purpose. Its fre-  
quent Use in Pleurisies makes it called by the *Germans Stech..  
Korrtcr,* that is, (a Remedy) against pungent Pains ; and, in-  
deed, an Emulsion prepared os the Seed, with Honey, or a  
little Syrup os Violets, and drank, is highly to he commended  
in severe pleuritical Pains. M. *Tournesors,* for the Pleurisy,  
and that Species os Rheumatism which.resembles it, advises an  
Emulsion, prepared of two Drams of the Seeds of Carduus  
Mariae, with six Drams of the distilled Water of the Leaves.  
" This Medicine, says *Pantedera,* gives Relief under all Pains,  
" mollifies Hardnesses, evacuates Humours, and maturates  
" Pus ; wherefore it is recommended as a present Remedy for  
" all Disorders of the Lungs and Throat." The Seed pulve-  
rized, and taken in Wine, from one to two Drams, is recoin-  
mended by *Lindanus,* according to *Ettrnuller,* against an Hydro\*  
phobia, and the Bite of a.mad Dog, as being an excellent Sudori-  
sic. The distilled Water of the Herb is much commended by some  
against Distempers of the Breast,. Lungs, Liver, Spleen; Kid-  
neys, and Uterus,-and for opening Obstructions of those Parts.  
But this Water is scarce used at present, and may very well he  
spared without any Damage to the Sick, because the Virtues  
os the Plant, which depend on its Bitterness and astringent  
Quality, will not ascend into the Alembic. Externally, they say3  
it is good for Nomae, and phagedenic and corroding Ulcers,  
is Linen Cloth be moisten Id with the. same, .-and apply'd to  
the affected-Parts. Whetherthis he true, I shali not determine,  
but leave every Manat.Liherty to think as he pleases; tho\  
to speak my Mind freely,.:! can hardly believe this Water to  
be preferable to any other distilled Water. *.Rieger.*

II. *Carduus; Maria; rum maculatus.* M. H. Bhesi *a.*

12. *Carduus', maculis albis notatusexoticus.* Co R Pin.  
i'8I. M. H. 3. I55.: *Carduus, lacteus, Syriacus.* Camer. 35.  
c. Io. *Carduus, lacteus, pcregrinus. Camcrarii.* J. B.3.

53. *Flore purpureo. Caicus, albis maculis notatus, store spur-  
pureo.* T. 450, *a.*

. 13. *Carduus ; maculis albis notatus; exoticus ; sure albo.*H. R. P. *Cnicus, albis maculis notatus, store albo.* T.45I.  
*Carduus, leucographus, capitulis acuiijsunis, ferocissimis, siponis  
eminentibus circumdatus.* Η. C. ί.

. II. *Carduus ; galartitesu* L B. 3. 54. M. Η. 3. I54, *b.*THE MILKY THISTLE. . . E .

*. Carduus-, humilis, .alatus; sive Carduus, Maria; an-  
nuus ; folio lituris obseuris.notato. st. Co b. .*

I6. *Carduus , nutans.* J. B. 3. 56. *Carduus, alatus, ma-  
yor, flore .rubro 'niosehato, capite nutante.* M. .H. 3. 152. -A.  
THE MUSK, or NODDING THISTLE. .

I7. .ACANTHIUM,. OffiC. *Acanthium vulgare.* Park.  
979. Ran Hist. I. 3I3. *Acanthium album,* Gen 988. Emac.  
I I49.. *.Spina alba latisolia tomentofa fylvestris,* C. Β. :382.  
*Spina alba silvestris Fuchsio,* J.B. 3. 54. Chain 3I I. *Car-  
dnuiritmajentosus Acanthium dictus vulgarii.* Rail Synopi.fly.  
*Carduus tomentofus latifolius fylvestris, spina alba, vel Acade  
thiunc dictus,* Herm. :Cat.2.iI9.’ *Carduusialatus tomentofus  
latifolius vulgaris.* Hist. Oxon. .3. 152. .*;Carduus tomento-  
sus, acanthi folio, 'vulgario,* Tourn. Init 44I. Dill. Cat.122.  
Boerh. Ind. A. I36. Burth. *55. Carduus 'Acanthium dictus,*Volck.,84. *Cardauslencantaemus,* Schw. 38. COTTON-  
THISTLE. . ... . . ' T , \_ , .......ἐν

The Stalk of this Thistle.is three Or. sour Cuhrts high, .stri-  
abed, woolly, hollow, furnished., with Membranes growing to  
it lengthwise, which -are very, prickly, sinuated,. or.bent in,  
considerably prominent, and cover'd with, whitish Hairs. The  
Leaves, which are a Continuation of these Membranes, are a  
Foot or inore in Length, finuated, arm'd with Prickles, and  
hairy and: white on heth Sides alike, especially the smaller  
Leaves before the stalk is grown out. The Tops of the Stalks  
and Branches are adorned with Heads, which are generally fin--  
gle, large, flat, and broad, and scaly or squamous, the Scales  
running out .into long sharp, and stiff Prickles, which stick  
out from the Head *s* the Prickles on the' Heads and Leaves are  
of a deep Yellow. . The Rowers are of.a purplish Red,. sel-  
dom inthite, and. are succeeded .by large furrow'd Seeds, crested  
with Down, and involv'd in a lanuginous Substance, and of an.  
acrid andthitterish Taste.' The Root 'is Tender, white, of a  
sweetish Taste .while the Plant is sprouting forth, but harder  
and .ligneous when the Stalk is grown. Lt .grows every-where  
by the Sides of Paths, and on the Brinks, of Ditches. It  
flowers in Its second Year, from *June* to *August,* when the  
Seed is ripe, the Root perishes.

The Root is said to.be opening and .thuretic, carminative  
and stomachic, discutient and resolvent. Some commend it  
for the Tooth-ach, and sor epileptical Disorders in Infants.

The Flowera are used to curdle Milk; therefore some call the  
Plant *Presura.*

I8. *Carduus , tomentofus ; acanthi folio, augustiore..T.* 44 I.  
*Spina, tcmentosu, altera spinosior.* C. B. Pin. 382. *Carduus,  
quibusdam dictus Acanthium Illyricum, alies vero Onopordon.*J. B. 3. 55. *Onopordon.* Dod. p. 738. *Acanthsum sesc.  
vestre,flore albo.* H. Eyst. *IEffi* o. i r F. 7. Fig. 2. *Carduus, to..  
mentosus, Illyricus, procerior.* M. H. 3. I52, *b.*

Ig. *Carduus , tomentofus ; acanthi folio ; altisiimus., Lusitansu  
cus.* T. 44I. *Acanthium altifsimtem, Lusitani cum.* Η. R. Par.  
M. Η. 3. I53. *Acanthium Lnsiianicum.* M. H. Blses *b.*

20. *Carduus; tomentofus, acanthi folio; Alepicus; magno flore.*T. 44I. *Acanthium, ex Alepo, caule alato, flore magno, cat-  
ruleo, cinara instar.* H. edinb. *b.* j

211 *Carduus ; Gracus ; parvus ; acanthi folio tomentose y store  
minore.* T. Cor. 31, *b.*

22. *Carduus ; Creticus-, acanthifoiio viridi, et glutinosi, store  
purpurascente.* T. **Cor. 3.I, A**

**CARDUUS .ERIOCEPHALUS ,** Ossic. Ger. Emac.  
II52. Merc. Bot. I. 27. Phyt. Brit. 22. Mer. Pin. 2o.  
Boerh. Ind. A. I37. Buxb. 56. *Carduus capite rotunda to.,  
mentofo,* **C.** R Pin. 382. Hish Oxon. 3. I55. Tourn. Insta  
441. Rupp. Flor. Jen. I5O. *Carduus capite tomentose, J.*B. 3. 57. *.Carduus tornentosus Corona fratrum dictus,* THE  
FRIERS CROWN THISTLE, Park. Theat. q78. Raii  
Hist. I. 3II. Synop. 3. I95. WOOLLY-HEADED  
THISTLE.

It shoots forth a thick striated Stalk, which is divided into  
numerous Branches, and runs up the Height of three or four  
Cubits, cover’d with .a white woolly Substance, not at all  
prickly. The Leaves are armed with long, rigid, sharp Prickles,  
jagged, large, extending a Foot, or a Foot’and a half, in  
Length, but narrow, woolly on the lower Part, but green  
on the upper; and constituting, as it were, sour Rows of  
Leaves, with their Jags, dispos'd at Distances, the two sower  
Rows heing flat and equal, the others elevated. On the Tops  
of the Stalks are numerous, scaly, prickly, round Heads,  
cover'd with Plenty of a fine winte Down, and producing  
from their Summits Flowers of Various Colours ; \_ under the  
Flowers is awhite pelpous Substance,, of a grateful and aro-  
mafic Taste.. - The Seed is oblong, shining, lubricous, ash-  
colour’ss, striated; -moderately fiat, of a sweet Taste, and in-  
volv'd in a woolly Substance. The Root is thick, and not of  
an ungrateful, hut aromatic Taste, as well as the Stalk and  
Leaves, if you except a white, dry,, and insipid'medullary  
Substance; when the Heads are out off, there appears a milky  
Juice. It grows by the Sides of Fields, in Meadows, and  
in mountainous and uncultivated Places. It flowers in *July*and *August,* .and -took the Name of *Eriocephalus* from έριον.  
Wool, and κεφαλπέ a Head; and it is also called*Crrstna Pra^  
trum,* because the Branches, winch are os equal Height, and  
leaden with their woolly Heads,-stand in a Circle about the  
large Head on the Top os the Stalk, as Monks use to do about  
their Abbot, or Prior. Some boil the Heads hesore-the Flow-  
ers come forth, and seasoning them -with Butter and Pepper,  
aster the manner os *Arthichohes,* serve them up at. Table as a  
delicious Dish at a second Course. *\ Rdegcr.*

*Borelli* says, its juice, or bruised Leaves, cure the Cancer Of  
the Nose and Breast a He casts it *Omipodan,* and recommends  
the sr'equent Use.of is in those Cases. *.Martyofs Tournnsoft.*. . 24-IACARNA, Ossic. *Acarna Theophrasti,* Ger. x'OI2. Emac.  
Ir75. *Acarna mayor caule rim folioso,* C. Β. .379- Park.-966-  
*Acarnca similis Carduus .polyacanthus,* Leon dl Carth Maschio.  
*Case bona.* Chain 356. *Polyacanthui.Cafab/ma.aearnasimilis,  
J.* B. 3. 92. Raii Hish I..3I5. *Daratius polyacanthus foliose  
edule, Acarna dictus.* Hern. Cat. I2o. *‘Carduus polyacanthus,  
caule non folioso Acarna mayor dictus,* Pluk. Almag. 85. *Car.:  
dieus caeruleus proccrior, spinis ternis per intervalla foliorum  
marginibus donatus.* Hist. Oxon. g. jI59. *Carduussteu Polpri  
acantha vulgaris,* Elern. . Pot. 35O. Tourn. Irish. 44I.  
FISH-THISTLE. ... :

- This growsTpontaneoufly in *Iialyt,* but I find.no particular  
medicinal Viftuesjaseribed to It. .2.-. ..fi... ...C

25. *Carduus ; canescens; aculeisflavescentibus munitus . Acar-  
nan similis,-.flore purpureo. Chamaeleon Salmanticensis Clusu.  
J. B. 3. Q I. Cnicus, polycephalus, canescens, aculeissiavesccn..  
tibus munitus.* T. 45 I. *Chamaeleon, Salmaniicensiis.* Clus. H.  
15.4. *Acarna, messor, caule folioso.* C. B.,37q. H. : ' '

26. The twenty-sixth of *Bocrhaave* is the *Chamaletm, nsu  
gcr, umbellaius, store coeruleo hyacinthino,* winch *Dale* makes .  
a Species of the *Carthamus.* See **CARTHAMUs.**

. 27. *Carduus ; hurtilis aculeatus-, ptarmica Austriacafoliis.*Triumf. 96. *Carduus, stellatus, foliis integris, flore, purpureo.*H. R. Par. *Carduus, stellatus, leucoii succi foliis.* A. R. Par.  
69. *Carduus, leucoii folio.* M. H. Binefi *α. Semina huic pap..  
po carentia. ... .*

28. *Carduus \ mollior.* Clusi H, I 50. *b,*

29. *Cardaus ; Dreticus torncr.ialsus folia acanthi ; store  
magna, ptarpurcifernte.* T. C..31. A-

3o. *Carduus, Hispanicus*t *altissimus*. Salvad.

3I. *Carduus; Omentalis; folio acanthi unndidijsijnu* 5 *stare  
Parvo, sutrverubente.* T. C. 3I. *b.*

32. *Carduus ; leucographus ; purpureus capitulis acutissimis,  
ferocissimis, spines eminentibus subtus circumdatus-.* H. Co *Est  
store albo.* a.

33. *Carduus; palustris.* C. B. R 377. Prodr. I56. Parin  
*Carduus, polyacanthos,* 3. Ger. *Carduus spinosissimus, erectus  
onguscisulius, palustris.* M. Η. 3. 153. *b.*

*Dale* mentions amongst the *Cardui,* the

AC ANUS, Offic. *Acanus Thespisrasti,* Parin 975. Raii Hist.  
I. 314. *Carduus latifolius acinos obsoleta purpuree ferens,* C.  
B. 380. THEOPHRASTUS'S THISTLE.

This grows in *Crete*: The young Shoots, hefore the Stalk is  
form'd, are us'd in Food: .I find no Virtues ascrib'd to it.

CARDUUS ALTILIS is the Artichoke. See CINARA.  
CARDUUS BENEDICTUS. See CNIcUs.

CARDUUS BRASILIANUS, *foliis aloes,* is the ANA-  
NAS, which see. .. ' -.

CARDUUS CHRYSANTHEMUS is the *Scolymus Theo-  
phrasti,* which see.

CARDUUS DOMESTICUS, or SATIVUS, is the Art.-  
choke. See CINARA.

CARDUUS FULLONUM is the Tessel. See DIP-

**SAC US. - . .**

CARDUUS STELLATUS is the CALhaTRAPA, which  
see. ; ' ’ ’ ;

CARDUUS *Jlellatus luteus foliis cyani, is the facia  
stellata, Spina solstitialis dicta, foliis cyani.*

CARDUUS VENERIS is the DIPSAcUs, which see.

CARDUUS XERANTHEMUS: It is an Epithet of some  
of tho Species of the CARL INA, which see.

CAREBARIA, καρηβαρία, from κάρι», the Head, and βἀρος;  
Heaviness. An uneasy, and somewhat painful Heaviness of  
the Head... : -

; CAREN.A. The twenty-fourth Part of a Drop. *Rtf.  
iandus. -*

CARENUM, κἀρηνβν, the Head. *Galen.*

CARETTI; A Name **of the BoNDUCH,** which **see,**CAREUM, Caraway.

‘ CARICA, a Fig, commonly one that is dry'd. -  
^CARICUM, καρπὸν, a cathaeretic Medicines winch dii-  
serges sordid Ulcers, and eats away proud Flesh,. *Hippocr, de  
Usterilfus’..* , It is prepared of black Hellchore, Sandarach, Squa-  
ma/Eris, wash'd Lead; Sulphury Orpiment, add Cantharides;  
these, being mix'd, are made up with Oil os Cedar into 2.liquid  
Medicine; ssometimes there is added Amm, in Decoction or  
Juice, or the Powder os it mix'd with Honey. The dry Me-  
dicine, or Powder for the same Purpose, is prepared of the  
fame Ingredients, omitting the Oil of Cedar, and .the Honey;  
it is also made Os hlack Hellebore and Sandarach,only. Ἔαρικὸν,  
*in Galen's* Exegesis, is thus expounded i Καρικον τι ϊδεσμάἥτως  
όνομάζει, ου καὶ τήν σκευασίαν ἐν τῳ περί έλκῶν γράφει; Here *Foe-  
sius,* for ἔδεσμα, which signifies something eatable, and there-  
ffofe, as he says, must needs he erroneous, will have substituted  
φαεύασμα,‘"Preparation,” or ἄλρίμμα, " an Ointment;" dr  
Tome such WordT and then the Passage may he thus rendered,

Caricum is a kind of medicinal Composition, so called by  
"him *{Hippocrates),* the Preparation of which-he gives us in  
τ" his Book .of Ulcers." 'Soine.write *Carycum,* .and fancy it  
stakes that. Name 'from κἄρυοήεἴϊ\* Walnut ; but.efroneoufly,  
for there in no Mention of Walnuts, Καρστὴν is also an Oil,  
*^NArhendoru,* ‘ZsA \*2. ..... -so

CARIDES,, καρίδερ. Shrimps. *Galen.*

ῖ CARIESx Ἀ Disease of the Rones so call’d. See-OS; ..  
- CARIM-CURINI, Is. M. *Frutex Indicus spicatus, stcri-  
sbus galeatis, Vas.culo biualui dicocco.* An *Indian* Shrub, winch  
shears galeatedsslowers, of-a greenish azure. Colour, growing  
in a Spike, with bivalve Seed-vessels, 'each of the two Cells  
^containing a very stat roundish Seed, Cuspidated’ like; a Heart;  
-when ripe', os Ἀ yellowish, or pale reddish Colour, of a rough  
‘Superficies,’ especially when dry, and quite insipid.

Γ ' The Root, which is fibrous, whitish, and its Bark of a hit-  
Tenth Taste, drank in a Decoction, is of Service an arthritic  
‘'Pains ; hosted'with .Oil and Butter, it increases, the'Strength ;

the same, bruised, and given with the Oil *Sirgclim,*"mitigates  
: the Pains'of the Goat. The Decoction of theRoot and Leaves,  
’heir) go rank, breaks the Stone; and the Leaves bruised, and  
ay'd upon the Belly, have the same Virtue; the expressed  
. Juice of the Leaves serves for the same Purpose. A Decoc-  
'tion of \*the Leaves helps the Dyfury ; an Infusion of them in  
'het Water, being drank, - mitigates the Cough, and Pains of  
‘The Stone ; ; and works the Tame Effect, if the Belly be foment-

ed with it. ' .

BEM ' CURINI, Η. *NLgi Frutex Indicus/picatus, storurn  
pediculis brevioribus.* It -differs\* from the preceding, only in  
the Leaves, and seminal Veffeis.

A Decoction of the Root is good in Fevers, and Disorders  
xf the Head. The Leaves fry’d in Oil, and afterwards bruis-  
ed, are apply'd to Ulcers, in order to heal them. *Raii Hast.  
Plant, p.* I709.

.CARIMPANA. A Species of Palm-trees See **PALMA.**

CARINA, with the annent Botanists, signify’d the osseous  
hard Shell os Walnuts *r* With the Modems it denotes any  
thing, whose Cavity runs into an Angle, like the Reel os a  
chip; whence the under Leas os a papilionaceous Flower is  
called *Carina.* In the Account os Gramina, or Grasses,  
*Carina* is used to signisy that furrow-like Cavity which runs  
thro' the whole Length of the Leaves of the Cyperoides, and  
Cyperus Grasses, or graminifolious Plants, and ends in an  
acute Angle; and hence those Leaves, being excavated, or hol-  
lowed into an acute Angle, are called *cartitatnd.* Sometimes  
hy *Carina* is to be understood the Prominence of this Furrow,  
which juts out on the Backside of the Leas, and runs like a  
Nerve through the Middle os it. *Rieger.*

**CARINA,** in Zooloay ; a Word ajply'd first, I think, by  
*Malpighi,* to the first Rudiments os the Spine of a Chicken,  
during Incubation.

CARIUM TERRjE, Lime. *Rulandus.*

CARLINA. The Carline-thistle.

The Characters are ;

It hath, for the most part, a radiated Flower, froth whose  
Dish arise many Florets, which rest upon the Embryos ; but  
the plain Petals, winch arise from the Crown, have no Embryos  
fix'd to them r The Flower-cup is large and prickly, inclosing  
the Embryos, These Embryos. afterwards hecome Seeds,  
which have a Down adhering to them, and each is separated by  
an imbricated Leaf

*Boerhaave* takes Notice os seven'Species of the *Carlene-  
' thistle..*

I. CARLINA, *ChdrneeIeon albati Carlina',* Offic. *Carlina,  
sive yastopecuKiov. y.iurio, Dioseoridis.* THE WHITE CAR-  
LINE-THISTLE OP DIOSCORIDES, WITH THE  
RED FLOWER, Ger. Emac. 1I57. Ger. 995. *Carlina  
humilis*, Park. Theati 968. Rail Hist; I. 288. *Carlina acaulos  
magnostsiore,* C. B. 380. Tourn. Inst. 500. Boerh. Ind. A. IoI;  
*‘'Carlina caulifera vel acaulis, J.* B. 3. 64. *Carlina, Carolina,*Chain 3531 *Carlina major,* Schw. 3o. *Carduus Xeranthemos,  
siore'aibo ampliore acaulis.* Hist; Oxon. 3: I 62. CAR I INF-  
THISTLE.. \_ . . .. -

The Leaves os the *Carlihe-thisile* are very long and narrow,  
'cut into several deep Segments, and arm'd with a great Num-  
her of sharp Prickles. Ἴ hey lie flat on the Ground, and encom-  
pass a large stalkless Heed, set about with smaller and shorter  
prickly Leaves; Out of this Head arises the Flower, consist-  
ing os a Border os white, shining, sharp-pointed Petala, set  
about a yellow fistulas Thrum, which, passing into Down, in-  
’closes a great Number of small long shining white Seed. The  
Root is long and large, of a reddish-brown Colour on the  
Outside, and whitish within, of an aromatic Taste. It grows\*  
in *Germany,* and other Parts beyond the Seas; flowering in  
*feby. -. si*

The Root, which is the only Part used, is accounted sudo-  
‘risie, alexipharmic, and useful against all contagious pestilential  
Diseases, and even the Plague itself. It is likewise diuretic,  
helps the Dropsy, promotes the Catamenia, and is serviceable  
in hypochondriac Distempers. It is rarely used *England.  
Miller's Sot. Offi.*

, This Plant, as many suppose, is Call'd, hy *Dioscorides* and  
*Pliny, Chamaeleon,* from the Variety of its Leaves, which are  
preen, whitish, Sky-colourfd, aod sometimes red. It is call'd  
ἰξίαψ/πόσρ from a sort os Bird-lime which grows on its Roots,  
'and is gather'd thence, and used instead os Mastich; for ἰξία  
signifies Bird-lime. The *Gcrmans* call it *Eber Wurtooel,* that is,  
*Boars-root,* because the Roots of. it .are greedily Coveted by  
Boars, and not because it kills Swine, if given them in their  
Food ; for this is contrary to Experience. *Pontedera* thinks it  
'is mistaken for the Chamaeleon of *Dioscorides,* and that it is  
with more Probability, reserv'd to his *Leucacanlha,* or white  
Thorn. " The Carlina, says *Ponledera,* is an Herb much  
" Valued by Physicians, The Root has an aromatic Taste,  
" mix'd with some Sweetness ; and is very much celebrated for  
" its Virtues against the Pestilence, Poisons, and malignant Fe-  
" vers. It consists os Volatile Parts, for'which Reason the

Root expels the Matter Of Diseases by Sweat’; .and, on the.  
" same account, is said to give Relief in the Beginning of an  
" Anasarca, and in hy'pochondriaCal Disorders, and Weakness  
" of the Stomach." *Philip Melanchthon,* heing molested with  
Pains in the Hypochondria, is said, by *Eauhine,* to have reliev'd  
himself by the Use os this Herb. *Amatus Lusitanus,* on *Diosc  
corides,* commends the Head of the Carline-thistle, script of its  
Prickles, and cleansed, and then preserved in Sugar or Honey,  
as a good Remedy for a cold Stomach. *'Johannes Langius, in*his *Medicinalium Epistolarum Miscellanea,* informs us, that this  
is a Remedy much used by the *Italians. Ray,* from *Gefner,*telis us, that the small fleshy Heads of the Carline-thistle, when  
the Calix, Flowers, and Seeds, are cut off, afford a sweet and  
agreeable Food, when boil'd inWater, with Butter, Sals, and  
Pepper, in the same manner with Artichokes. *Bodaus* informs  
us,, that the Inhabitants of *Savoy* and *Piedmont* take the young  
Heads os the Carline-thistle, before the Flower appears, and

p-.thing off the rougher Leaves, and the several small Laminae  
shut up within them, cut the Bottoms into Slices, which they  
boil for Food like Turneps over a Fire, seasoning them with  
Salt, Butter, and Pepp-r. When thus prepared, aS the same  
Author informs us, thev are more delicate and grateful to the  
Taste than the Bottonce of Artichokes. *Falertint* informs us,  
that the Inhabitants os *Sujitzerlartd,* and the *Pyrenaean* Moun-  
gains, use both the Roots and Heads for Food. The Root is  
kept in the Shops, and is accounted best when recent, entire,  
well dried, of a sweetish Taste, and of an agreeable and aro-  
matic Smell. It may properly he exhibited in Cases where  
Nature is to he irritated, and requires a Stimulus to throw off  
an excrementitious Load. Hence 'tis obvious, that it must he  
proper for opening Obstructions, exciting a Diaphoresis, pro-  
voking the Menses, promoting a Discharge os the Urine, and  
killing Worms, in consequence os its Bitterness. The com-  
mon Method of exhibiting it is in Powder, from half a Scruple  
to half a Dram, in a Vehicle accommodated to the Nature of  
rhe Disease, or the Constitution os the Patient.

It is also prescrib'd in Decoctions and Infusions ; and for Pal-  
sies, especially those os the Tongue, it is generally join'd to  
Pellitory os *Spain.* In the Plague, a Dram os it, reduced to  
Powder, is exhibited in Wine, both with a preservative and  
curative Intention. With this View It is by pome given th  
Cattie, and especially to Hogs, because it is thought an effectual  
Preservative against pestilential Contagion. Whether, as an  
Amulet, it is beneficial in the Plague, is a Point we will not  
take upon us to determine. In *Uppcr Germany* the Country-  
people give this Root to their Dogs, in order to render them  
more fierce and Voracious, hecause the Veffeis are stimulated by  
it, the Circulation os the Humours accelerated, and the Ani-  
Inal render'd bolder. From this Circumstance the Observation  
os *Helmont* is probably to he accounted sor. That the Carline-  
thistle banishes Sleep, and much more prevents preternatural  
Drowsiness. A Decoction of it, prepar'd with Vinegar, is re-  
commended for washing Parts affected with the Itch, Ring-  
worm, or any other cutaneous Fouiness of difficult Cure.  
This same Decoction is also said to alleviate and relieve the  
Tooth-ach. Is Experience confirms these external Uses, **the**Reason os the Thing may be deduced from the aromatic, acrid,  
resolvent, and aperient Nature os this Root. But 'tis some-  
.what shore difficult to comprehend, how the Person who chews  
or carries this Root about with him, hecomes stronger by that  
means; whereas those about him become weaker. *Fa lent ini,*when speaking on this Subject, says, " Is anyone should hap-  
" pen to he weaken'd by this means, the Accident is to he  
" ascrib’d to the Smell, which he could not endure. Those,  
ct on the contrary,, who chew the Root, perceive themselves  
" recruited and invigorated by its aromatic Quality, which  
" rouses the animal Spirits.'' Besides, by its too strong Fra-  
grance, it excites, in many, troublesome Head-achs, VertigoS,  
and Nauseas, as *Boeclere* has observed. \* Hence we understand  
\* the Reason why *Hoffman,* in his *Clavis Schroder,* affirms, that  
in Practice he has osten observed, that Flesh-broth, in which it  
had been boil'd, excited a Vomiting in some People. Tis  
‘also owing to its Acrimony, that, when mix’d up with Flout,  
it kills Mice; but this *Hoffman* seems to have borrow'd 'from  
*Piiny,* who affirms the same Thing concerning the Chainie-  
lech. ;

2. *Carlina candescens store magno albente,* Ced. Med. 28.  
Tourn. Inst. 5oo. Boerh. Ind. A. Ior. *Carlina caulescent  
magno flare,* C. B. Pin. 380. Elem. Bot. 4oI. Rupp. Flor.  
*Jen.* I72. Volck. Flor. Nor. Sy. Buch. 57. *Carlina caulso  
fera, J.* Β. 3. 64. Ran Hist; I. 2B8. *Carlina caulefcensfPntk.*Theat. 968. *Carduus Xeranthemos, store albo caulescent.*Hist. Oxon. 3. I62. CARLINE-THISTLE WITH A  
STALK.

In medicinal Virtues this agrees with the *Carlina Acaulos;*Ior which its Root is alio substituted. ; .

3. *Carlina fylvostris,* Offic. Rail Hist. I. 288. *Carlina  
fylvostris major.* Ger. 9q7. Emac. I I 59. Park. Theat. 969.  
Mer. Pin. 22. *Carlina fylvostris vulgaris,* Clus. Hist. 136.  
Tourn. Insta 5OO. Elem. Bot. 4OI. Dill. Cat. Gissi 167.  
Boerh. Ind. A. IoI. *Carlina fylvostris quibufdarn, aliis Atracty-  
lis,* J. B. 3. 8I. Chain 353. Ran Synop. 3. 175. Bnxh. 5S’  
*Carlina scandens,* Wedel. i75. *Cntcus fylvostris spinosior,* C.  
B. Pin; 378. *Heracantha,* Rupp. Flor. Jen. 392. *Carduus  
vulgaris,* Merc. Bot. I. 27. Phyt.Brit. 23. *Carduus Xaran-  
thcntos vulgaris annuus.* Hist. Ox. 3. Σ62. COMMON  
WILD CARLINE-THISTLE.

The medicinal Virtues of this are said to be the same as  
these of the preceding. *JVidelius* recommends it sor the Head-  
ach. *Dale.*

*de. Carlina \ fylvostris ,flore aureo ; pcrennls. H. L. Carduus  
xcranthemus, vulgaris, anruus.* M- H. 3. I62. *Cntcussilvestris,  
/pincsior, flore aurea perennis.* H. R. Par. 54. H. WILD  
TERENNLAL CARLINE-THISTLE, WITH A GOL-  
DEN-FLOWER.

5. *Carlina., fylvostris, minori Hispanica.* Clus. H. I57.  
*Acarnu store lateo, patulo,* C. B. P. 379. *Carduus, Carlina*

*minor fylvostris Clusu, sure lutea.* J. B. 3. .g.4. *Carduus xe~.  
ranihemas, store luteo, patulo, His.pantcus, perennis. NL* H. 3.  
soa.^H. LESSER WILD SPANISH CARLINE-THIS-

*6. Carlina; store purpuro-rubenie^ patuso.* T.500. *Carlina,  
annua, purpurea, Minjpeliensium.* Bot. Month. *Acarna, store  
purpuro-rubente, patulo.* C. B. Ρ. 37 g. *Carduus xcranthemos,  
store purpureo-rubente, patulo.* M. H. 3. I62. *Acanthcedes,  
parva, Apula.* Coh I. 2g. a. b. H.

The seventh Species of *Cortina,* taken notice of by *Bocr-  
haave,* is the *Carlina patula atractylidis folio et facie*; but this  
has been already mention'd as one of the Species *eis* CAR-  
**DUUS.**

CARMEN, ἔπος, ἐπωδή. Properly a Verse; bur; in su-  
pershtious Medicine, the same as *Incantatio* ; that is, an In-  
chantment or Charm, which was usually perform’d by pro-  
nouncing certain Verfe. See AMULEIUM.

. CARMES *(Eau de).* The Cannelite-water, famous in  
*France,* and now in most Parts of *Europe, set* its. extraordinary  
cordial Virtues. It is said to he extremely reviving, to he good  
in all sort of Fits, Apoplexies not excepted, and. to relieve in  
**the** Gout, when it attacks the Stomachi

The *Carmelites* at *Paris,* who make a considerable Advan-  
tage by Vending this Water, have endeavour'd to keep rhe Pre-  
paration of it a Secret. But I am pretty well inform’d, that  
the following Receipt for it is the genuine Prescription,' by  
which these Religious make it.

**EAU DES CARMESj or MAGISTERIAL WATER** *of***BAUM.**

Take of the fresh Leaves of Baum, four Ounces . of the  
fresh external Rind of Lemons, two Ounces ; of Nut-  
megs, and Coriander-seeds, each an Ounce; of aromatic  
Cloves, Cinnamon, and the Root of *Bohemian* Angelica,  
each half an Ounce. Bruise the Leaves, and pound the  
other Ingredients, and put them into a Glass Cucurbit.;  
then pour upon them a Quart of Brandy: shop the Mouth  
of the Cucurbit, and leave them to digest two or **three**Days in‘ a warm Place ; then add a Pint of the best simple  
Baum-water; shake them together; fix a Head to **the**Cucurbit, and to that a Receiver: Then distil *in Balnea  
Maria,* with a Heat sufficient to make one Drop follow  
another, which continue till the Ingredients, in the Cu-  
curbit remain almost dry. When the Veffeis are cold,  
take the Water from the Receiver, and preserve .it in Bot-  
tles well stout. ' μά

CARMIN. A Dross or Powder of a very beautiful deep-  
Ted. Colour; separated from Cochineal by means of a Water, in  
which are infused *Chouan* and *Autour. (See the Words.)*

The Cochineal used in that Operation is a wild Sort, which  
is found on the Fig-trees os *India,* naturally produced, without  
bring brought thither; but this Cochineal, which is thus spon-  
taneoufly produced, is much inferior to the other, and sells at  
a much lower Price. *Carmin* ought to he an impalpable Pow-  
der, and deeply colour'd? .

**It** is used’ for Painting In Miniature, and colouring of Dra-  
peries red, in Pieces of Value.' *Demcry des Drogues.* ***See***CocHINILLA. ’ ά' δ᾽. jo

CARMINANTIA, or CARMINATIVE. Carminative  
Medicines. I ' . '

*Quincy* fays, that these have a Place among the nervous Sim-  
?les, by reason the nervous- Parts are frequentiy’ under great  
Iisorders from Flatuses, of Wind pent up s and,- therefore,  
whet dissipates and expeis such Vapours, must- he reckon'd of  
'great Service tothose Parts. Ἀἐν’

A-great many seem to he Strangers to this Term;'as it does  
Dot appear to cany in it any thing expressive of the medicinal  
Efficacies os those Simples which pass under its Denomination.  
This Term had certainly its Rise as thus apply'd, when Medi-  
**cine** was too much in **the** Hands os those Jugglers, who, sor  
want of a true Knowledge in their Profession, brought Reli-  
gion into their Party ; 'and whatjIhso' their Ignorance, they  
were not able to do by rational Prescription, and the Use of  
proper Medicines, they pretended to effect by Invocation,- and  
' their Interest with Heaven. Winch Cant bring generally, for  
the Surprize-sake, couch'd in some short Verses, the Word  
*Carmen,* which signifies **a Verse, was** made also to mean an  
. Inchantment ; which, as it was a good Cover for their Igno-  
rance as well as their Knavery, was frequentiy made use of to  
satisfy the People of the Operation of a Medicine they could  
not account sor. And aS those Medicines, now . under this  
Name, are of some quick Efficacy, and the. Consequences  
thereof, in many Instances, Very great and surprising; the most  
Violent Pains, which sometimes arise from pent-up Wind, im-  
mediately ceasing upon its Dispersion; for these Reasons, **I**say, such Medicines as give Relief in this Cafe are more parti-  
cularly term'd Carminatives, as lf they cured by Inchantment;  
**the** Complaint removed by them heing so sudden, that **the** ordi-

nary Means of the Operation of a natural Cause are not easily  
Imagin'd to take place so soon.

But, howsoever this Term came into the Profession, in com-  
mon Use has sufficientiy determin’d its Meaning ; so that by it  
every one understands such Things as conduce to expel Wind.  
How they do so, may he conceived, when we consider, that all  
the Parts of the Body are perspirable. *Sanctorius,* in his *Me-  
dicina Statica,* determines ah we call Wind in the Bowels, to  
he such perspirable Matter aS makes its Escape thro' the Coats of  
**the** Stomach and Intestines. Between the several Membranes  
likewise of the Muscular Parts may fuch Matter break out, and  
lodge for some time. Now whatsoever will raresy and render  
thinner such Collections of Vapours, must conduce to their  
utter Discharge out of the Body, and consequentiy remove  
those Uneasinesses which arise from their Detention. And as  
all those Things in Medicine, winch pass under this Denomi-  
nation, are warm, and consist of Very light subtile Parts, it is  
easy to conceive how a Mixture of such Particles may agitate  
. and raresy those Flatulences, so as to facilitate their Expussion;

and especially .when we consider, what a Help to promote this  
End those grateful Sensations may be, which such Medicines  
S’Ve to the Fibres; winch cannot but invigorate their Tonic  
adulations so much, that by degrees the obstructed Wind is  
difledged, and at last quite expel’d. But if the Obstruction is  
not great, as it seldom is in the Bowels, by reason of the large  
Vent both upwards and downwards, the Rarefaction of the  
Wind, upon taking such a Medicine, is often so .sudden, and  
likewise its Discharge, that it goes off like the Explusion of  
Gunpowder.

. All the Things under this Class, heing warm and discussiVe,  
are much used in the Compositions of Cathartics, of the rougher  
Sort especially; for the Irritation, occasion’d by those, would  
he scarce tolerable without the Mitigation of such grateful In-  
gradients. Many likewise, of this Sort, are in the Com-  
positions of diseussive Topics, as they warm, rarefy, and atte-  
nuate the obstructed Humours. *Quincy.*

The Medicines of the Carminative Kind are such as are  
Calculated to dispel Flatulencies of the Primge Vise, Stomach,  
and intestines, and remove the Pains arising from them.. For  
this Reason they are also call'd *Flatus dfscutientia,* or Medi-  
tines capable os dispelling Flatulencies.; and such is their Nature,  
that they are able to remove Spasms in the above-mentioned  
Parts. For this Reason, among the *Carminatives,* we may  
justly reckon *Antispasmodics,* os which those are always to he  
exhibited, which are most directly opposite to the known Cause  
**os** any given Disorder. Thus, for Instance, in order to correct  
a known acrid Acid, an Alcali must be. prescribed; but to  
Illustrate the thing by a particular Instance, aster taking a Dose  
of Arsenic, Oil of Tartar per Deliquium is, in consequence of  
its directly opposite Nature, of all other Medicines the most  
proper. When the Disorder proceeds from a cold mucous  
Cause, or from a dull inactive Phlegm, the Patient can only  
**expect** Relief from heating Medicines, such as Mint, Cbamo-  
mile. Wormwood, Orange-peel, Juniper-herries, the Four  
greater and smaller hot Seeds, the distil’d Waters and Oiis of  
these, and other Aromatics, spirituous Liquors, all Balsamics,  
and, in a Word, all hot Stomachics, generally comprehended  
under the common Name *Carminatives.* Thus *Foresius, Lip.*

I8. *Obs. Med.* 39. gives us an Account of a Man of a weak  
Stomach, who, in the Autumn, happening to indulge himself  
in the Use of flatulent Aliments, and drinking Must immedi-  
ately after, was seiz'd with an intolerable Pain of the Stomach,  
together with an externally apparent Inflation of it. This Dis-  
order was, however, remov’d, by the Patient's, drinking Ale,  
. in which common and *Roman* Chamomile, with an Addition  
. of a few Anise and Canary Seeds, were boil'd.

*Sylvius,* by way .of Specimen, recommends to young Prac-  
titioners the following Mixture against Flatulencies:

Take of the Waters of Mint and Fennel, each two Ounces ;  
of rectified Spirit of Wine, Or of the Aqua Vitae of *Mut-  
thiolus,* or of the carminative Spirit of *Sylvius,* one  
Ounce; os the best Spirit of Nitre, twenty Drops; of  
Laudanum Opiatum, three Grains; os the distil'd Oil of  
Mace, six Drops; os the Syrup of Mint, an Ounce and  
an half t Mix all together.

**Let a Spoonful of this Mixture he given at a time, and  
repeated as often as the Violence of the Pains and Tensions  
-requires.**

*Ettrnuller* recommends the carminative Water of *Managetta*corrected, which is prepared of several aromatic Vegetables  
sprinkled with Spirit of Nitre, and distil'd with Wine, or the  
Spirit of Wine. But such Medicines are not proper for those  
whose Flatulencies proceed from too large a Quantity of Blond  
distending the Veffeis, from a Plethora, or hot and acrid Sub-  
stances used in Food. *Boerhaave^ Cfism. Pol.* 2. and Obfer-  
various on Process 23. *Sylvius* judicioufly observes, that Aro-  
antics, and Volatile Salts os every Kind, which are generally  
prescribed against Flatulencies, often prove prejudicial to the

Patienft, b^ause by their means the violent Heat of **the** Body  
is augmented and he thinks, that for .dispelling Flatulencies no  
Medicine is comparable to the Spirit of Nitre, whether simple,  
or that distinguish'd by the Epithet *Dulcis,* .since it not only  
incides the Master of the Flatulencies, and glutinous Phlegm,  
but also corrects the excessive Acrimony of the Bile. Boon-  
*haave, in Chym. Fol.* 2. Observations on Process I 35. among,  
the Medicines calculated sor dispelling Flatulencies, assigns the  
principal Place to the *Spiritus Nitri Dulcis.* Carminatives are  
principally intended sor those who are afflicted with Flatulencies  
and Rumblings os the intestines, such aS those labouring under  
Disorders os the Spleen, hypochondriac and hysteric Patients, **and**Infants disorder'd by an acid Milk. The Effect of carminative  
Medicines is to dispel Flatulencies, either by Eructations, **or by**a Discharge downwards ; nor is it a Matter of any Moment,  
whether this Discharge is upwards or downwards, as *Demetrius*is represented to say in *Seneca, Epifl.* 9I. And, according to  
*Ciccro,* [9 *Epist. ad Fam.* 22.] the Stoics affirm'd, that.Dis-  
charges downwards were as decent as Eructations. But impo-  
lite Company this would not at present .he thought consistent:  
with good Manners. The *Arabians,* a People highly delicate  
with respect to their ears and Noses, esteem'd it a Crime for **a**Man to break Wind in their Presence. *Memoires du Chevalier  
AArvieux.* 'Tis therefore obvious, that the Ufe of Carmina-  
tives ought to he confin'd to certain Times and Places, **fiqpe**there is no-where aS yet publish'd such an edict aS *Claudius* the  
*Raman* Emperor intended to make, by which every one might  
freely break Wind at an Entertainment, when he found that  
the Life of a certain modest Man had been endanger'd by Re-  
tention. *Sueton, in Claude* Hence knowing Physicians, **herng**sufficientiy apprised of the bad Consequences of retaining Fla-  
talencies, have prescrib'd Various Medicines of different Forms,  
for dispelling them. Some of these are intended for, internal,  
aud others for external Use; but most of them consist of hoe  
Ingredients, as heing opposite to the cold and pituitous Viscidity  
winch produces Flatulencies.

CARMOT. The Matter of which the Philosophers Stone  
Consists. *Castellus. ...*

CARNABADIUM, καρναβἀδιον, καρναβάΛ, in *Myrepsus,*is the same as *Cuminum AEthiepicum,* as he himself explains it;  
*Aniidet.* 429... *Simeon Sethi,* and some of the more modern  
*Greeks, as Fuchsias* observes, call *Carnabadium, Canaan;*whence the *Latin* Copies of *Myrepsus,* instead of *Carnabadium,*read *Caruum.* They are mistaken then who expound *Carnal,  
badeum* by *Doronicum.*

CARNEOLUS LAPIS, *Sardus, Sarda, Corneolus,* Offic.  
*Sardus, Sarda,* Geoff Praelecti 781. *Sardius Lapis,* Schrodi  
33I. *Sardius Lapis, sive Corneolus,* AldroV. Mus Metall;  
q23. *Sardius, sive Corneolus,* Boet..230.. *Sarda,* Laet. 6o;  
Kentm. 48. *Corneolus, vel potius Carneolus, 'Wossn.* O2a  
Charlt» Fossi 35. *Carniolus,* Schw. 37I. *Corneolus, Sardius  
Lapis, Sardonyx,* Mont. Exot. 14. *Lapis Sarda aut Corniola,  
sanguinis dilati coloris,* Cup. Hort. Casus Supp. 2. 5o. THE  
CORNELIAN.

It is a precious Stone, half-transparent, and like the Wash-  
ings of Flesh, or bloody Flesh; it is found in *Sardinia.*

. The Powder is prescrib'd to he drank in all manner of Hae-  
morrhages , heing worn, it is said to exhilarate the Heart, expel  
Tear, confer Boldness, aVert Fascinations, defend the Body  
Against all manner of Poisons, and, by a peculiar Property, to  
stop Bleeding in any Part of the Body ; ty'd about the Belly, it  
.prevents Miscarriage. *Dale from Schroder.*

CARNICULA. A Word used by *.Fallopius, Expos, de  
Osseb.* instead of *Caruncula,* to signify in particular the Flesh  
^which surrounds the Teeth, and is called **the** Glue of **the** Teeth.  
*. Castellus.*

CARNIFEX. The sp agi tie Vulcan, or Fire, in the Affair  
of the Philosophers Stone. *Castellus-.*

CARNIFORMIS *Abscesses.* .An Abscess, with a harden'd  
**Orifice,** and of a sum Subitanee, or hard Consistence, like **a**Shell, not much elevated into a Tumor, but broad and **ex-**.panded, with Membranes, Fibres, and Capillaries, usually  
interspersed. It generally rises where the Muscles apply them-  
: selves to the Joints. *Castellus from Sevcrinus.*

- CARNIVORUS, σαρκοφάγος. Flesh-devouring, an Epi-  
.thet of the ASSIUS LAPIS, which see. .....

Animals, whose Fond is Flesh, are call'd carnivorous, **to**distinguish them from those which eat Vegetables, and are call’d  
graminivorous..

. CARNOSA *Cutis.* The Dine, according to *Castellus,* aS  
**PANNICULUS CARNOSUS. -I**

. . CARO, σὰρξ, κρέας. Flesh. The common Signification of  
this Word is too well known to require Explication: It is fuffi-  
cient to observe, in this Place, that what Anatomists mean by  
*Care,* or Flesh, is only the red Part, or Belly of **a Muscle..**

CARo, in Botany, is the Pulp of a Fruit.

CAROBA, *Siliqua dulcis, Caroba, Carantia,* Ossie. Rand.  
Tnd. 84. *Siliqua,* Mont. Ind. I9. Schred. An I 58. Chain 89.  
*Siliqua edulii,* C. Β. Pin. 4O2. Jonsi Dendr. 38I. Toum.  
Irish 578. Elent Bott 449. Boerin Ind. A. 2. 38.. *Siliqua*

*dulcis,* Commel. Plant. Usu. 79. Mill. Cat. IzS. *Siliqua  
dulcis sive vulgatior,* THE ORDINARY SWEET BEAN,  
OR CAROB-TREe, Park. Tneat. 236. *Siliqua Arbor sive  
Carartia,* ju B. I. 413. Ran Hist. 2. I7I8. *Ceratia, siliqua  
sive Corat onia.* Ger. I24I. Emac. I429. *Cerasia, flue Siligua  
dulcis et edulis.* Pin in Almag. 97. *Ceratonia,* Herm. Cat.  
Hort. Lugd. Bat. I35. THE CAROB-TREE. *Dale.*

It grows in *Sicily,* and the Kingdom of *Naples,* the Fruit is  
used, tho' but seldom; it is drying and astringent; and is  
principally used in het Disorders of the Stomach, and in Coughs.  
*Dale, ibid.*

It sea tail-spreading Tree; the Roots, which are incurvated  
like a Horn, have procur'd it, among the *Greeks,,* the Name of  
χεράτιον, and κεράτονία. Words derived from κέρας, a Horn.  
The Very Shell of the Pods, as *Pliny* telis us, is eaten, heing  
Of a sweet Taste like Honey. Eaten green, as *Dioseorides,*and from him *Pliny,* affirm, they disturb the Stomach, and  
loosen the Belly; but dr/d, they bind the Belly, are more  
friendly to the Stomach, and provoke Urine. Though all whe  
have written of these Fruits, fays *J. Bauhine,* say they bind the  
Belly,- yet we at *Vinice, where they* are sold in great Plenty,  
experience the contrary ; for they not only excite a Nausea,  
but purge by Stool, like Pulp of Cassis, so that the Stomach  
loathe them afterwards ; though I do not deny but they may  
agree well enough with those who are used to them. The  
*Egyptians,* according to *Alpinus,* extract a very sweet Sort of  
Honey out of the Peds, which the *Arabians* use instead of Sugar.  
They make Very frequent Use of this Honey in Clysters; and  
some prescrihe it to he taken at the Mouth, in order to loosen  
the Belly, for which Purpose it is as effectual as Pulp.of Cassia ;  
they use it also both inwardly and outwardly, for Inflammations  
os the Kidneys. The Ped eaten is an excellent Remedy, ac-  
cording to *Ettmullcr,* in the bunting Heat and Pain of the  
Stomach.

*Siliqua purgatrix,* **C. Β.** *Caroba, sive Siliqua ex Guinea  
purgatrix.* Park. Pona. Ital.

- This grows to a great Tree in its native Soil, *Guinea*and, in  
the manner of its Growth, differs from the preceding; the Pod  
is short, thick, and incurvated ; and, as *Pona* says, something  
like the Anacardium, called *Cajous,* three Inches long, and of  
a brown Colour, like the common Carob, but of a more acrid  
Taste, and almost burning the Throat.

*. Siliqua Africana, fructu minore.* The Pod of this is two or  
three times smaller than that of the common Carob, and has  
nothing else remarkable. *Raii Hist. - . .*. CARCENUM, κἀροινον, is supposed to he a *Latin* Word,  
and used by the inter *Greeks,* to signify what the Antients called  
σίραιβιι, *(Stratum)* and ἔψημα *(Hepfema).* It is made use os by  
*Palladius, Lib.* II. Cap. IS. where speaking of the Prepara-  
tion of *Defrutum Caroenum,* and *Sapa* from Must, he says,  
that *Defrutum* is so called *a defervendo,* hecause it is made of  
Must, reduced by a strong De spuma tion, to a convenient  
Thickness. *Caraenum* is Must, boiled to the Consumption os  
One Third ; and *Sapa* the same, boiled to the Consumption os  
two Thirds. *Marcellus Empiricus, Cap.* 26. mentions *Caroe-  
num* among Remedies for the Stone, and Diseases of the Kidi.  
rreys ; and *Myrepsus* uses the Word often, and particularly in  
the Antidote of *Adrian, Antidot. Cap. ζ.* which, for those who  
are molested with the Sciatica, or Distempers of .the Kidneys,  
he prescribes to he taken in *Caraenurn. s.*

.. CAROLI. A Term in some Authors, signifying venereal  
Pustules on the Pudendum Virile,, otherwise called *Caries Plum  
dandorum css. Chancres. - - .---.... l.sc*

CAROS, κάρος, is defin'd by *Galen,-' Com. ad Aph. g.  
Lib.se.* ή παντὸς σίν σώματος ἀιφνιδιος άναισθησϊα καὶ ἀκινησία,  
" a sudden Deprivation of Sense and Motion, affecting the  
sese whole Body." *Hippocrates* often expresses -this Affection by  
ἀφωνία. for, aS *Galen* assures us, in the foremention’d Place,  
it is customary with him to call τὸν *larociiv* καρουμένεος-άφώνους,  
“ those who Were anyway affected with *Λ Caros, Aphonia*(see APHONIAμ The same Author, *Lib. An Cap. 2.-de Locis  
affertis,* telis us, that a *Caros* is a Privation of Sense and Mo-  
tion, the Faculty oseRespiration heing not at all injur'd; and  
that it is caused by .an Affection of the sore Part of the Brain  
.only, the middle Ventricle of the Brain also suffering by Con-  
sent of Parts, so as to disturb the Actions of the rational Fa-  
culty. But if this *Caros,* or Sopor, oppresses Respiration to so  
**Violent** a Degree, aS that the Patient cannot breathe without  
great Efforts, as those who shore under a deep Sleep, it is cal-  
led an Apoplexy, the Solution of which is generally succeeded  
by a Paraplegy ; but a *Caros* is usually follow'd by a good State  
os Health. Again, in his *Comment.* **2.** *in Prorrhet.* he hints,  
that κάρος is sometimes taken for a heavy and profound Sleep,  
calling it Γναθὑν καὶ δυσέγερτον ὕπνον, " a deep Sleep, from which  
" itss difficult to he roused;" winch signifies that the Brain is  
oppressed with too great a Quantity of benign Humour, which  
jo not prejudicial on account of its Quality, het excites a pro-  
found and invincible Sleep, and filch as usually seizes on those  
who are drunk with Wine. A *Caros Os* **this** Nature he ac-  
knowledges to he sometimes, beneficial, and that such a pro-

sound Sleep has heen of great Service, where the Patient has  
wanted Sleep for three or sour Days together. - To Infants also  
fuch a Sleep, which has continued a whole Day, and even two  
Days together, as he himself says he has known it happen, has  
heen of great Benefit. There is, besides this, a κἀρος νοσώδοος,  
" a Caros, which is a Disease,” and always hurtful; and this  
happens when the Brain abounds with a Vitiated cold Humour,  
or is replete with Phlegm, by which means Sensation is de-  
stroy'd. This *Caros* littie differs from a Lethargy, but resem-  
hies a *Coma* or *Cataphora,* and is called a Λυσδιέγεῤ/ος κατάστασις,  
" a State out of which it is difficult to he Ioused," *Rs Galen,*in the Place hefore quoted, informs us ; for, says he, ῦταν *daei  
csuiy stasis* o ἐγκέφαλος ὑγρανθῇ καὶ ψυχθῇ, *etc.* " When the  
" Brain has heen moisten'd and refrigerated with Phlegm, and  
*" so* disposed to lethargic Affections, there happens a *Dorna,*" which, if you please, you may call a *Cams.* But some call  
" it *Carus,* when the Patient lies for some time depriv'd of  
" Sense and Motion, tho' you prink or strike him, or call him  
" with a loud Voice, as it happens when a Person has. received  
" a Violent Blow on the Temporal Muscles. We often meet  
" with this Symptom also in feverish Disorders, [καταςτάς  
" οτυρέτώδεις νόσος ἐν ἐπισημασίαις] in which the Patients are  
" insensible to Prickings, Blows, or Vehement Noises.

The same Author, *Meth. Med. Lib.* I3. distinguishes καταφβρἀς  
βαθείας, " violent Inclinations to a profound Sleep,'' winch are  
owing to a cold Humour not putrefy'd, and without a Fever,  
into an *Apoplexy, Caros,* and *Catoche* ; for such as are attended  
with a Putrefaction of the cold Humour, and a Fever, pro-  
duce, he says, a Lethargy. *Calius Aurelianus, Cap.* 5. *Lip.* 3.  
*Acttt..* calls κάρος. *Gravatio,* and *Pliny, Cap.* I3. *Lib.* 25.  
calis it *Gravedo'.* For as *Dioseorides, Cap.* 76. *Lib. An* says,  
of Mandrake-apples, that heing eaten or smelled to, they were  
καρωτικἀ, " disposed to a *Carus*;" so *Pliny* says of them. *Gra-  
vedinem etiam afferunt olfactu. Erotian,* on *Hippocrates,*expounds τό καρῶδεῆς by καρηβαρία, *» zaquisoue, “* a Gravedo,  
" or Heaviness of the Head, or what disposes to a *Caros* or  
*" Sapor* ;" where he seems to have an Eye to that Passage in  
*tffiCProrrhet. Lib. I.* 63. τὸ Χαρῶδεςαρευ γε πανταχί κακὸν, " it  
" is to he consider'd, whether a Disposition to a profound Sleep  
" or Sopor is to be constantly reckon'd a bad Sign." In *Coac.  
An said xifer ebpla/sett, etc.* " Loss of Voice, attended wish a  
*" Caros,* or deep Sopor, threaten Convulsions.'' In. *Libres.  
Epid. umajdAZecopefietlA,* are Eyes affected with a- Sopor, or  
*Caros y* and άτπὸζοντες κεκαρωμἐνῳ ὸφθαλμιὰ, signify Eyes rigid,  
or fixed in the Head, and affected with a *Caros.*

CAROSIS, κάρωοςς, the same as CAROS in *Moschion. de  
Mulierum Morbis.*

CAROTA. The Carrot. See **DAUCUS.**

CAROTICUS, an Adjective from *Caros,* soporous, sleepy.

CAROTIDES, καρωτίδες, from κἀρη, the Head. The  
‘Carotid Arteries, which Convey Blood to the Head, mark'd 5»  
5. in *Tab. tso* See **ARTERIA.**

**- CAROUM. The** *Corum,* **Caraway, is Call'd shut.** Seo  
**CARUM.-** s '’ ’

CARPASUS, κἀρπασος. An Herb taken notice-of by  
*.Diofcorides, Pliny, Galen,* and *Paulus Aginet a,* the Juice of  
which is call'd Opocarpason, Or Opacarpathofi, and is esteem'd  
very poisonous. *Paulus, L. ζ. Co* I53. says, it induces Sleep,  
and sudden Suffocation. The Antidotes, he fays, are the seme  
as those against Hemlock. I don't find that the modern Bota-r  
insta know what Plant is here meant. It was Very like Myrrh,  
To as to deceive some who took the Carpasus instead *of* it, and  
by that means were poison'd. '

CARPENTARIA. A Name for the PRUNELLA, Self-  
heal, which see. . *Gerard.*

*Blancard* **sayS it is the HERBA JUDAICA, which is** *Ras.3*-seventh Species of **the SIDERITIS,** Itonwort. -

*Lernery* **fays it is the MILLEFOLIUM,. Yarrow.**

CARPESIUM, καρπησειίν. An Aromatic mentioned fre-  
:quentiy by the Antients, and said to he endu'd with the Virtues  
“of Cinnamon. The *Arabians* mistake it for Cubebs, But it is  
not known what it was.. .

- CARPHALEON, **ζαρφαλ.έον,ἜΓγ.** *Hipp.* i

- CARPHUS,- κάρφος. This the *Latin* Authors tranflate  
-Festuca. It signifies, in *Hippocrates,* a Straw; or Mote, or  
any Very small Substance ; who-pronounces- in a bad Symptom,  
and a Sign of a Phrensy, when, in acute Distempers, the Pa-  
- tients pick these small Substances out of the Bed-clothes, or  
from the Walis near the Bed. It-also signifies a smallPusmleI  
for the Cure os which *Aetius, Tetra bibl.* I. recommends rub",  
thing them with the dry'd Seeds of Mercury..

CARPIA. Lint. *Blancard. '*

CARPINUS. The Horn-bean-tree. *Gcrond.*

CARPIO, Offic. *vel Carpo,* Schrod. 5. 326. *Cyprinus,*Aldrov. de Pisc. 635.. Bellon, de Aquat. 273. Gesn. de Aquas,  
3O9. Charlt. de Pisc. 43. Jons, de Pisc. III. Mer. Pin. I9o.

-Ran Ichth. 245. Ejusd. Synop. Pisc. II5. Rondel, de Pisc. 2»  
~I5o. SalV. de Aquat. 9I. *Caepa,* Cashed. THE CARP.

**See the Article ALIMENTA»**

You ought to choose that Carp which is large, sat, well fed,  
hot too young, and that has been catched in a River, which is  
better than that which lives in Ponds.

Carp is easily digested, affords pretty good Nourishment, and  
isgood Food.

Some Authors pretend, that this Fish hath many heavy,  
viscous, and gross Juices in it ; however, 'tis Very commonly  
eat, and no bad Effects are produced by it.

It contains much Oil, Phlegm, and Volatile Salt.

It agrees ar all times with any Age and Constitution.

The Carp is **a** fresh-water Fish so well known, aS not to  
need a Description. You meet with it in Rivers, Ponds, and  
Marshes It does not live in the Sea, as *Pliny* says. *Lib.* 9. *Cap.* I 6.  
When they are in a Place where they can get Food enough,  
they grow to a great Bigness. Some Authors say, they had  
seen Carps in some Lakes, that were ten Feet. long. They  
multiply apace, and are sound almost every-where in great  
Nurnhers. They feed upon Herbs, Mud, and Slime, which,  
perhaps, has made some say they are not good Food. They  
live **a** long time, winch is proved by those great and large  
Carps, which are often found in Town-ditches, and kept there  
for a Rarity. *Gefner* assures us, that he knew a. Man of good  
Reputation, who affirmed to him, he had seen one of an hun-  
dred Years old. \_

*. Rondeletius fays,* that Carps sometimes are produced of them-  
felVes, without the Help of Generation; and that, it seems,  
from the Corruption of some Matter: And for the proving of  
his Opininn, he assures us, that he had seen Carps in the Hol-  
lows of Mountains, that received no other than Rain-water :  
However, with this Author's Leave, it is impossible, that this  
Fish, or any other, can he produced in the Way he talks of,  
without a Male and Female Carp. AS for the Matter of Fact  
he cites, I shall not regard it 5 but have a great deal of Reason  
to suspect what he says in this Particular. .

The Carp being naturally soft enough, and full of phleg-  
matic Moisture, you must not pitch upon that winch is  
young ; *for* aS it grows older, so proportionably does its over-  
abounding Moisture disappear; . and then it becomes firmer,  
hetter tasted, and more wholsome; and those. Carps, which  
are old enough, and of a .yellowish Colour,, are .much  
esteemed. We also prefer .the Male .before the Female, he-  
cause 'tis firmer, and better tasted. Lastly, the Time of  
the Year wherein they, pretend the Carp is best, is *March,  
May, usds June. : . -sp ... et .*

They find in the Head of a Carp a stony. Bone, which is  
looked upon to he good.to .provoke Urine, to diminish the  
Stone-in the Kidneys and Bladder, to stop Loosenesses, and to  
waste sharp and acid Humours.,. ἐν

- The Gail os a Carp clears the Eye-sight. . .

The Head of a Carp is the heft Part of all, especially .upon  
account of .the Tongue, which has a most delicious Taste.  
*Lottery on Fndds.*

. CARPOBALSAMUM, from καρπὸς. Fruit, and βάλσαμον,  
.Balsam. . The Fruit of the Balsam-tree. See BALSAMUM.

In *Egypt,* according to. *Prosper Alpinus,* the Carpobalsamum  
is used in all-the Intentions for winch the Balsam itself is apply'd,  
hut is not so efficacious. The Dose is two Drams, with a De-  
coction of Spikenard. It is also used in Suffumigations for ute-  
Iine Disorders arising srom a cold Cause. . ‘

The only Use the *Europeans* make os the Carpobalsamum is in  
the Venice-treacle, and Mithridate : And this is not a great deal;  
sor Cubebs, or Juniper-berries, are generally substituted for in.

. CARPOS, καρπός. A Seed, or Fruit.

CARPUS, καρπός. The Wrist. See **BRACHIUM. .**

- CARSIA. *Johnsen* explains this by *Aqua sales Pants.*CARTHAMUS. Bastard-saffron. ..

; The Characters are

This Plant agrees with the Thistle in most of its Characters.;  
but the Seeds of this are always destitute of Down. *Miller’s  
eDictionary. - :*

*Boerhaave* enumerates but three Species of this Plant.

**. I. CARTHAMUS,** *Cnicus,* Offic. *Carthamusfive Cnicus,*TB.3.79. Ger.IOo6. Emac. iiher.. Rali Hist. i. 3O2. Synop.  
88. *Carthamus Officinarum, flore croceo,.* Tourn. Inst. 457.  
Boerh. Ind. A. I 39. *Cnicus sutivus, siveCartbamum Officina-  
rum,* Co B. 378. Hist. Oxon. .3. I45. *Cnicusflue Carthamus  
sutivus,* Park. 259. *Cnicus, Cnecus, Carthamus,* Chain 354.  
*Carduus sutivus, Cnicus sou Carthamus dictus,.* Pluk. Almag.  
82. BASTARD-SAFFRON.

This is an annual Plant, having a small woody Root, which  
runs not Very deep into the Earth. The lower Leaves are pretty  
. broad, long,:and round-pointed. The Stalk grows to he two  
or three Foot .high, corner'd, and without Prickles, branching  
into several Divisions towards’ the Top, beset with lesser  
Leaves an Inch broad, and two inches long, pointed, and  
having a few not very hard Prickles growing on them. The  
Flowers stand on the Ends of the Branches, consisting of  
round scaly Heads, having a sew Spinuhe growing on them,  
out os the Middle os which spring Thrums of deep-vellow or  
Sastron-colour'd fistulas Flowers, succeeded by white, ’corner'd.

longish Seed, narrow at one Ench It is sown in Fields and  
.Gardens, flowering in *July.* The Flower is call'd Sassiower.  
and is much used in dying Silk. The Seed only is used in the  
Shops. ' r

It is accounted a pretty strong Cathartic, evacuating tough  
viscid Phlegm both upwards and downwards; and, by.that  
.means, is [aid to clear the Lungs, and help the Phthisic. It .is  
likewise serviceable against the jaundice ; though grown pretty  
much out of Use. *Melirtis Bot. Osse ..*

The Seeds of the Carthamus, or Bastard-saffron, are apply'd  
to medicinal Uses, and are esteem'd best when thick, perfectly  
ripe, recent, but thoroughly dry’d ; but smce some Impostors  
have the Art of preparing the Seeds of Melons and Cucumbers  
in such a manner as to resemble the excorticated Seeds of Car-  
thamus, for which they Vend them, we must observe, that the  
genuine Seeds of the Carthamus are round at one End, sharp at  
the other, and do not appear so white aS the Seeds of Melons  
and Cucumbers. But, according to *Pauli,* the Goodness of  
these Seeds, hesore they are decorticated sor medicinal Purposes,  
ought carefully to he examined into : What subsides, says he, in  
Water is good, but what swims is to be thrown away as use-  
less. With respect to its V irtues and Uses, *Dioscorides* acquaints  
us with the following Particulars: The express'd Juice of the  
triturated Seeds, exhibited in Conjunction with Honey and  
Water, or the Broth of a Fowl, purges the Intestines, but  
proves prejudicial to the Stomach.. Of this Juice, with an  
-Addition of Almonds, Nitre, Anise, and heil'd Honey, are  
prepar'd Cakes which render the Body soluble. . These Cakes  
are to he divided into four Parts, as large as a Walnut, two or  
.three of .which are sufficient sor a Dose, to he taken hesore  
Supper. The Proportion in which the Ingredients are mined is  
as follows:

**.. Os** white Cnicus, a Pint; of blanisusd and excorticated **Al-**monds, three Ounces; of Anise, one Pint; and of Nitre,  
one. Dram ; with the Pulps of thirty Figs. *Dioscorides,  
Lib. An Cap.* 82. .

The Juice of these Seeds coagulates Milk, and gives it a  
stronger Virtue of parging the Intestines..According *ta Guliesu  
mus Pantinus,* in his *Comment, ad. Celsian, “* Some coagulate  
" Milk with the Contus’d Seeds of Cnicus, and, havingstrain'd  
" it off, add Salt or Sea-water to it: When thus prepared,, it  
." is at. effectual Purge, and a pleasant Drink. But .there is nd  
.". Necessity for Salt when the Intention is .only , to scaur rhe In-  
" testines, or where the Body is previoufly stuffed with acrid  
so and corrosive Humours. This Preparation of It. is proper  
*Ac fat* old Men, Children, and People of lax Habits of Body-:  
" But in other Constitutions, and in more ViolentDisorders, **a**" more *drastic Preparation of it is required.”. - Hippoc. de  
Diaeta, Lib.* 2. informs us, that the Cninus is purgative..; *Gas.  
lot,* according to *Mattbiol. ad Diosc,* affirms, .that the Seeds of  
the Cnicus are only used for Purges. *Paulas AEginetasLib.ap.  
Cap.* 4i reckons them among the Hydragogues. Sysusus.also  
does **the same** *Bauhine* informs us, that, the Seeds, bruis'd,  
heil'd in the Broth of Flesh or Chiches, and drank, evacuate  
Phlegm, and tough and viscid Humours. *Ettrnuller* tin, that

It is proper in Cases where the Priinae Vise are loadedwith a  
thick and Viscid Mucus ; as also in Disorders of the Breast,  
"in Asthmas, and . Coughs produc'd by a. thick and Viscid  
" Matter ; for which Reason it is classed among the Medicines  
" which evacuate Phlegm." These Seeds, are found to he a  
drastic purgative Medicine, which, by reason of its; acrid. Qua-  
lity, in Conjunction with its Viscidity, generally excites Violent  
Gripes, with an Inflation of the Abdomen. ror.thtioReason,  
.when Physicians prescribe these Seeds; they generally obtund and  
-correcttheir Force by an Addition of Salts or Aromatics, such  
as Nitre, common Salt, or Sal Gemmae, Ginger,. Anise-seeds,  
Cardamoms, or.Cinnamon ; for -by’these their Viscidity is dis.  
.solv'd, so that they adhere less forcibly .to.the Intestines than  
they would have otherwise done... Some, in preparing Deco  
ctinris sor Clysters, in .which these Seeds oughttobeariIngredient,  
wrap them up in a stender Linen or Mussin Cloth whilst the De-  
coction is preparing, lest, by their Viscidity, -they should adhere  
to. the Intestines, and immediately induce a Hypercatharsis, -a  
Tenesmus, or other Disorders of a like Nature, . When these  
Seeds are to he .exhibited in Substance, the greatest Dose is three  
Drams; but this is not often practised, since, for the most pars,  
they are exhibited in the Form of an Emulsion, which *Ettrnullcr*directs to he prepared in the following Manner:

Take of the Seeds of Carthamus, two Drams,, or between  
jo - . three and four.; with some gentry:aromatic Water, such  
as.that of Fennel or Anise, or a Decoctinn of. the Seeds of

:; Fennel or Anise : Reduce them to the Form of an elegant  
.purgative Emulsion, to which add one Dram of Cinnamon-

... water. Mix for one Dose-' - .. or.

This is an agreeable Draught, and powerfully evacuates the  
peccant Matter. Beixdes, with an Intention of relaxing, these

Seeds are mixed with Decoctions and Infusions, froth half an  
Ounce to six Drams, but very improperly. These Seeds are gene-  
rally ordered in Clysters, when severe Purging and Revulsion  
from the Head are necesiarv in Diseases of the Head, a Carus, **an**Apoplexy, an Epilepsy, a Lethargy, and that in the Beginning of  
these Disorders. Others prepare an Extract from these Seeds, with  
**a** spirituous Menstruum, such as the spirituous Waters of .Ahise-  
seed or Orange-peel, or Spirit of Wine, or Spirit of Anise  
moderately rectisy’d. The Dose of this Extract is from one  
Scruple to half a Dram, or a Dram, which proves a strong  
Purge. This Extract may also he exhibited in the Form of  
Pilis. The Oil express'd from the Seeds proves purgative, when  
the Abdomen is anointed with it. From what has been said, **I**think it is sufficientiy obvious, that, in Cases where these Seeds  
produce their intended Effects, they act by a resolvent purgative  
Quality ; for which Reason they are recommended by Authors  
in the Dropsy, Jaundice, Gout, Cough; and for provoking  
**the** menstrual Discharges. *Sennertus, iahisinstitationes Medica,*justly, therefore, observes, " That the Seeds of the CarthamuS  
" evacuate Phlegm and Water, by Vomit and Stool; for this  
" Reason they are proper for Disorders of the Liver; Spleen,  
\*\* and Breast, and beneficial in Dropsies, Colics, and Asthmas.''  
The same is also observed by *Mes.ue, de Re Medica. .* But  
what proves thus powerfully cathartic with Men, the MagpyeS  
chearfully eat without any Detriment ; for which Reason  
*Averroes* calls them *Semen de Papaga,* and the *Vinetians Semen  
Papa galli.* Besides that, the Flowers prove an elegant Orna-  
ment to Gardens. *Bauhine,.* from *Tragus,* informs us, that  
the poor People use them bruised by way of Sauce; nor unele-  
gantly, fince they give a fine Saffron-colour to the Aliments,  
and render the Body soluble. One Dram os the Flowers proves  
purgative, and they are exhibited, in Conjunction with Mari-  
gold-leaves, in Disorders *of* the Menses, and the yellow Jaun-  
dice. Apothecaries prostitute these Flowers to the worst of  
Purposes, when they adulterate the Stamina of genuine Saffron  
with them, for the sake of augmenting the Weight. Hence  
this Plant is called Bastard-saffron. But the Fraud is discovered  
by **the** Smell, which is less aromatic than that of genuine Saf-  
fron. According to *Matthiolus,* some in *Italy* call it *Crocus  
Saracenicus,* because, in Country Villages, its Flower is gene-  
rally used instead os Saffron.

2. **CARTHAMUS ;** *Africanus; frutescent; folia Ilicis t flore  
aureo.* H. R. D.

3. **CHAMAELEON NIGER,** Offic. Ger. quoad Descript, goy.  
Emac. I I60. Chab. 352. *Chamaeleon nigcr uerus.* Park. 970.  
*Chamaeleon nigcr umbellatus, store caeruleo hyacinthino, C.* Β.  
38Ο. *Chamaeleon nigcr Diojcoridis Marantha,* J. B. 3. 6.2.  
Raii Hist. I. 3 I 4. *Corthamus aculeatus. Car lina folio, stare  
multiplies velati umbellace,* Tourn. Coroll. 33. *Carduus Cha-  
maeleon dictus, capitulis pluribus minoribus caeruleis, corymbatim  
dispositis.* Hist. Oxon. 3. I59. BLACK CHAMELEON.

It grows in *Greece,* and flowers in *June.* The Root is only  
used; which is oblong, thick, brownish externally, but white  
internally. It is of fo acrimonious a Quality, that its Juice  
burns the Skin; but it is Very efficacious in cleansing malignant  
Ulcers. *Dale* from *Bellon. Epist. ad Clus.*

CARTILAGO. .

A Cartilage is a whitish or pearl-ColouPd Substance, which  
covers the Extremities os Bones join'd together by moveable Ar-  
ticulations, increases the Volume of some os them after **the**manner of Epiphyses, unites others Very closely together, and  
has no immediate Adhesion or Connection with others.

The Substance of Cartilages is more tender, and less brittle,  
than that of Bones ; but with Age they sometimes grow so hard,  
.as to hecome perfectly bony. They are pliable and elastic, and  
io capable of restoring themselves aster having heen compressed,  
or bent to a certain Degree ; but, when hent beyond that De-  
gree, they break.

All that *Winsiow* has said is comprehended in the short Defini-  
tion which *Carolus Stepnanus* has given of them in his Anatomy.  
" A Cartilage,'' says he, " is a Part of the Body which truly  
" deserves the Name of simple or similar. It is harder than all  
" the other Parts, but softer than the Bones, white, smooth,  
" polish'd, and pliable or flexible. The Cohesion of its Parts  
" is different in different Cartilages ; and no sensible Cavity,  
" Cell, or Bone, appears in any Part of its Substance, except  
" very small Passages sor the Blood-Vessels,'' *etc.*

The Cartilages of the Bones differ from each other in Siae,  
Figure, Situation, and Use; and may all he rank'd under two  
general Heads,. those which are closely united to Bones, and  
those which are not immediately connected with them.

The Cartilages united to Bones are of sour Kinds. Some  
cover both Sides of the moveable Articulations, and are Very  
smooth and slippery.

Some unite the Bones to each other, either so firmly as to  
allow no sensible Motion, as in the Symphysis os the Ossa Pubis,  
and still more in that by which the Epiphyses are join’d to the  
Bones , or in such a manner as to allow of different Motions,  
as in those by which the Bodies of the Vertebrae are connected.

**The** first grow easily hard, the others appear, in seine measure,  
viscid, and retain their Flexibility-

Some increase the Size and Extent of Bones. Os these, again,  
some are articulated with other Bones, aS the cartilaginous Por-  
tions of almost all the true Ribs; or with other Cartilages, aS  
the Septum Narium: Others serve only sor Borders, as those of  
the Balis of the Scapula, and of the Crista of the Os Ilium,  
the Supercilia of Cavities, and those os the spinal and transverse  
Processes of the Vertebrae.

Some, in fine, have a singular Form, as those of the Ears,  
and most of those of the Nose, in which last their Elasticity ap-  
pears most sensibly.

The Cartilages helonging to the second general Class, or thofe  
not immediately joined to Bones, are, sor the most part, plac'd  
in the moveable Joints, and may likewise he subdivided into  
several Kinds.

Some lie altogether loose, heing join'd neither to the articu-  
lated Bones, nor to the Cartilages which cover them, but Aide  
freely hetween them in different Directions ; as those which are  
placed in the Articulation os the Tibia with the Os Femoris,  
in that os the lower Jaw with the Offa Temporum, and in  
that os the Clavicle with the Sternum. Those hetween **the**Clavicle and Acromium, and hetween the first and second Ver-  
tebrae of the Neck, are of the same Kind.

Some are partly join'd to other Cartilages, and partly Aide  
hetween the cartilaginous Extremities os the articulated Bones;  
as the Cartilage at the lower Extremity of the Radius.

We might likewise reckon among the Cartilages, tho' more  
improperly, several of the small Sesamoide Bones, which remain  
long cartilaginous, and also the cartilaginous Portions of Ten-  
dons, which do the same Office with Sesamoide Bones.  
*IVinsierw.*

There are likewise several. Cartilages in the Body, which do  
not belong to the Bones, aS those in and about the Larynx, and  
others which are either describ'd with the Parts to which they  
helong, or under the Articles of their particular Names.

in Zoology, cartilaginous Fish are such as have the Spine of  
their Back cartilaginous ; as many os the flat Fish, and some  
others. See SELACHos.

CARUL Caraway. See **CARUM.**

**CARUIFOLIA, J. B. C. B.’.is the** *Carum Pratense* **of***Parkinson.*

**CARVINUM.** *Johnson* **explains this by** *Lac quoddam.*

CARUM, Caraways. ’ -

The Characters are.

It hath winged Leaves, which are cut into small Segments, and  
are placed opposite on the Stalks, having no Foot-stalk: The  
Petals of the Flowers are bifid, and shaped like a Heart; the  
Seeds are lung, flender, smooth, and furrow'd. *Miller's Di-  
ctionary. ’ - -- -*

*Boerhaave* takes notice but of three Species of this.

**I. CARUM, Offic.** *Carum five Careum,* Ger. 879. Emac.  
Io 34. Rail Hist. 1.446. Synop. 3. 213. Mer. Pin. 22. Co-  
*rum,* RiVin. IIT. Pent. Dill. Cat. Giffi 64. Rupp. Flor. Jen.  
227. *Carum vulgare.* Park. Theat. 9 IO. *Carurn five Cared,*Mor. Umb. 24. Hist. Oxon. 3. 296. Hort. Lugd. Bat. I2I.  
*-Caros,* J. B. 3.69. *Caros, Carus, Carum, et Careum,* Chab-  
-39I. *Carui,* Tourn. Insta 306. Elem. Bot. 256. Boerh. Ind.  
A. So. *Cuminum pratense, Carui officinarum,* C.B.Pin.I58.  
CARAWAYS. *Dale.*

The Root of *Caraways* is pretty thick and large, sinking,  
deep in the Ground, of a white Colour, and os a pleasant  
sweet Taste, preferld by many to Parsnips. The lower Leaves  
are large and winged, divided into a great many .Sections, like  
the LeaVes-of Carrots ; but finer, smoother, and little or no-  
thing hairy. The Stalk grows to be two or three Foot high,  
striated and divided into several Branches, having finer-Leaves at  
leach Division, those towards the Top heing near as fine as  
Fennel .The-Flowers are small and white, of five Leaves  
each: They grow in Umbels, and are succeeded by long,  
brown, striated Seed, two sticking together, as in other umbel-  
liferous .Plants, of a warm aromatic pleasant Taste. .. They  
.grow wild in several Places of *Lincoln* and *York* Shires, according  
to Mr. *Ray.* I have sometimes found it in the Fields about  
*London,* bur suspect it to arise from Seed accidentally scattered,  
which is the only Part used, and comes from *Germany. -*

The Seed is one of the greater hot Seeds; it is stomachic and  
carminative, expeis Wind, and is serviceable against the Colic  
and Weakness of the Stomach, helps Digestion, is -good for  
Dizziness in the Head, Weakness of Sight, to provoke Urine,  
and increase Milk in Nurses.

Officinal Preparations are, the Seed candy'd with Sugar, and  
an Oil distil'd from the Seed. *MillePs Bop. Oss*

The Seed only of this Plant is in Use, tho' some use the Root  
in carminative Ptisans and Glysters.: The Seed is stomachic,  
diuretic, and very proper to dissolve the glutinous. Matters  
which cause the Colic. Caraway-seeds are put in Bread to  
avoid this Disease. Take an hot Loaf, sprinkled with bruised  
Carawnv-seedS. dint in good Brandv- and annlv it *tn* the lower

Belly sor that Disease. Candv'd Caraway-feeds dispel The  
Wind. The chymical Oil is Very acrid and penetrating; five  
**or fix** Drops of it are prescribed in Oil of sweet Almonds ; some  
Drops of it in Spirit of Wine, imbibed by Cotton, and put in  
the Ears, may he used in the Case of Deafness, instead of  
Syringing. *Martyris Tcurnefort. . .*

. 2. *Carui, semine majore.* Vaill. a.

*g. Carui; Alpinum.* C. B. P. I58. Prodr. 84 deser. a.  
ARUNCULA. A Diminutive from from *Caro,* Flesh.  
A Caruncle, or small Piece os Flesh, or, at least, whet has the  
Appearance of it. Thus there are the *Carunculae Lacrymales*in the Corners of the Eyes. See OcULUS. The *Carunculae  
Myrtiismrrnes,* which are small Caruncles at the Entrance into  
the Vagina, said to he formed by the Rupture of the Hymen.  
The *Carunculae Papillares,* in the Kidneys : And a Caruncle in  
the Urethra, at the Orifice winch «opens from the Vesiculae Se-  
minales ; besides .many others. The Uvula is-also sometimes  
call’d *Caruncula. - "*

Morbid Excrescences of Flesh are alfo call'd Caruncles; and  
small Portions of a fleshy Substance; which are sometimes dis-  
charged in a Ibysentery by Stool, or, in Diseases of the urinary  
Passages,-by Urine, are call'd Caruncles.

. CARU6. . See **CAROS. \_ : .. .**

CARYA, καρύα. The Walnut-tree. *Theephrastus.*

« CARYCHUS, κάρυχοςς An Ingredient in one *sii-Myrep..  
fusts* Antidotes, *Cap.* 295. which *Fuchsias* confesses to he uri-  
known to him.

CARY CIA, CARYCE, καρυκρία, καρύκεί. *Snidas, Erol,  
tian,* and *Galan,* informs us, that it was a costly sort os Food,  
or season'd Dish, invented by. *abae'Lydians,* and prepared os  
Blood, with Other Ingredients. i *Farinus* supposes it was called  
*Caryce,* because it was of a black Colour, like that of Carya,  
or Walnuts-hell'd. *Gorreeus.* i -

CARYCOIDEA, μαρυκοεϊδεα; froth Ἀαρήάη, the preceding  
Word, and ειδος. Resemblance, in *Hippocrates,Epid. - Lib. 4.*is expounded, in *Galen’s Exegesis, vpdiasm.* " somewhat resem-  
" bling-Blond.". The Passage, , in *Hippocrates,* is as follows :  
Ὄισα τὰ μέλανα κατ ἀρχὰς διοὐρί, ὑπότρυγα, -μαρυκβούδἐα..

Their Stoois - in the - Beginning -were brack, somewhat *'-fee..*" culent, resembling Caryce ” -(-the Culinary Preparation  
hefore-inention'ify. In the same Sense inCARYCoffE, νὰἀρυ-  
κώδη, *in Actuarius, Lib. e. Meth,* to he .taken, wherei he ap-  
plies this Epithet to the Stoois of those who have drank Bulls  
Blood; ’ :

CARYEDON CATAGMA, κάρυίίδὸν 'κἀτάγμα. -A Spe-  
cies os Fracture, -the.saine as ALPHITBIjON, which fee.

CARYITES, in *Dioscorides, Lib.* 4. *Cap.* **I** 65. is a Name  
for the Female Tithymalus.- .- \_ r -

CARYOCES, CARYOSSE; Names given by the *Portu-  
guese* to the Fruit of the *Guiney* Palm-tree.- *- Ray,*

. CARYOCOST1NUM ELeCTUARIUM.

Take of Cloves, white CostuS, or Zedoary, Ginger, and-  
Cumin-seeds, of each two Drams; of Hermodactyls,  
.\* clear'd of their Hulks, and Of Diagrydium, each half an

Ounce; of the Honey of Roses, three times the Quan-  
- . tity of- the Whole : Let: them all be powder'd together,.

except the Diagrydium, and- stirr’d into the Honey of  
: Roses with a wooden Spatula ; and, at last, put' in the Dia-

Irydium by itself, and make them into an Electuary.

. This differs not from any preceding Dispensatorry of theCoI-  
lege, nor. *thc.Angastan,* both which have it, unless in ordering  
Honey of Rosies for commonHoney, which is an Alteration of  
no great Confequence. *Zwelfer* gives this a great Commenda-  
tion for purging away Choler, and breaking away the Ob-  
structions of cachectic Constitutions ; and it is an excellent  
Purge for strong People. It works Very bristly, and fetches  
the Humours from the most remote Parts; and is therefore  
found os great Service in Rheumatisms,'and arthritic Com-  
plaints. Its Warmth also, and Fitness. to cany, watery cold  
Humours, makes it Very good in Dropsies, and such-like gross  
Habits.: In apoplectic-and paralytic Cases likewise, where the  
Fibres want to he stimulated, and shook with Brilkness, this is  
atproper Medicine, if Purging he required ; but it is too smart  
for weakly People. Its Dofe is from one Dram to six Drams.  
There Bin every half Ounce of this, of . Diagrydium and Her-  
modactyis, os each I5 Grains, *squincfr*

CARYON, κάρυον. A Nut. A Word apply'd to all such  
Fruit as inclose somewhat eatable within a hard Shell. *Plu-  
tarch, Sympos.* 3. squsi. I. writes. That the Antients called  
**the** Walnut *Caryon,* because it induces a Heaviness and Stupi-  
dity upon the Spirits, so as to affect even those who lie under  
It; and that the Disease *Caros* took itS Name from this **Tree,**or the Tree from the Difeasic

**. CARTON BASILICON,** *Jive* **EUBOICON,** *five* **PERSICON,**κάρυβν βασιλικὴν, ἢ Εὀδοι'κὸν, ἢ Περλκόν. The Walnut. ‘

**. CARYON HERACLEOTICON, sio/PONTICoN, κἀρυπὸΗρα.  
κλβωτικὸν, ἤ Ποντικόν. A small Nile, ac a Filberd- or Haflenut**

**sh call’d' hecause it was brought from** *Hiracleagiiss Pontus, ffita  
Greece. - - -*

**GAR-ΤΟΚ LEPToN,seheLEPTOCARTON, κἀμαν λεπτὸν ϊ**λεπτίκἀρυον, from' λεπτός, small. The same with the preced-  
ing. ..... ..

CARYOPHYLLATA, *Avens,* or’Herb-bennet.

- The Characters are.

It hath pennated or winged Leaves, somewhat like those of  
Agrimony. .The Cup of the Flower consists of one Leaf,  
which is cut into ten Segments. The Flower consists of five  
Leaves, which spread open in form of a Rose : The Seeds are  
form'd into a globular Figure, each of which have a Tail to  
it. The Roots are perennial, and smell sweet. *Millrtis  
Dictet - . . .-*

*Bocrhaave* mentions eight Species of this Plant. -

- ir. **CARYOPHYLLATA,** Offic. Ger. 842. AVENS, or  
HERB-BENNET, Emac. 994. Raii Hist. I. 606. Synop. 3.  
253. -Met. Pin. 22.r *.Caryaphyllata vulgarii,* ORDINARY  
AVENS, Park. Theat. I36. C. B. Pin. 3gI. DiU.Cati Gissi  
O7. Tourn. Insti 2o4. Elem. .Bot. 244. .Boerh. Ind. A.\*42.  
Hist. Oxon. 2. 43O. Rupp. Flor. Jen. 86. Buxb. 58. *Caryisu  
pshyllaia vulgaris. Herba Boriedecta,* Merc. Bot. I. 27. Phys,  
Brit. 23. *Caryophyllata vulgaris store parvo lutes,* J. Β.3..398.  
*Caryaphyllata, Janamunda,* Chase I72. .AVENS. *Dales-\**.' The Root of this Herb - (winch has its-Name*Craryofihyllata*frorntts smelling somewhat like *Caryophylli* Cloves) is slender,-  
hard, and woody, full of small. Fibres,, of a reddish Colour,  
having a Smell of Cloves. The lower Leaves are made up of  
about seven Pinnae, whereof the odd one at the End, and the  
two next it. are much the largest : They are hairy, as is like-  
wise the Stalk, growing two Foot high, or. sometime? more,  
beset with smaller Leaves, having two pretty large Alas or  
Wings growing close to the Stalk; and ending in three Pinnaei  
The Flowers grow at the Tops of the Branches on long Foot-  
stalks, of five small yellow Leaves, with several brown Stamina  
in the Middle. These are succeeded by Clusters of littie flab  
hairy Seed, each having a crooked Hook at the End, by winch  
it easily adheres to anything which comes in the Way. It grows  
inWoods, and by Hedge-sides ; and flowers a great Part of **the**Summer. ' . — --

The Roots only'are used, which, being infused in Wine,  
give it.a pleasant omell and Taste,', and render it more cordial  
and chearing to the Spirits, They eafe Pain arising from Cold;  
or Wind in the Bowels. They are Cephalic and alexipharrnic *f*and, heing manifestly of a binding Nature, are useful Tor all  
kinds of Fluxes and Haemorrhages.- *Millens, Eot.sus.se - / . '*. .The *Auens* is bitter, styptic, and gives a deep-red Colour To  
blue Paper. Its Rhet finesh like Cloves. Its Sait Tesembles  
the Sal Ammoniac, but is yefy much loaded with Acid, and  
involved by a great deal of essential Oil and Earth. An Ihfir-;fion of *Auens-roots* in Wine is stomachic, according to *Tragus,*and removes Obstructions of the-LiVer: This Wine , is also:  
Very Vuinerary and detersive. The extract has the same Vir-  
tues. It is prescrib'd in Rheumatisms, *Martynds ‘T.oterned  
fort. ... ‘ ..... ....* - to *A. -s. -*

2. *Caryaphyllata; Alpina; lutea.* C.-E. P. 322. *CaryopFyllataf  
Alpina, lutea, major.* M. H. 2. 43O. *Caryophyllata, montana,  
store luted, niagsio.* J. B. 2. 398. *Caryophyllata, montana.* Dod.  
p. I37. *Caryophyllata, montana, o., et Caryophyllata, Alpina,  
aureo stores* Clus. H. IO3. , . . . —  
. 3. *Caryaphyllata; Alpina , store croceo.*

*A. Caryaphyllata; aquaticaso sure nutantes* C. Β. Pm, 32 I.  
*Caryophyllata, ‘moorana, 1, et Caryophyllata, Alpina, nutante  
store.* Clim H. TO3: *Caryophyllata, aquatiea, nutante store,  
purpureo. Calathi effigie.* M. H. 2. 43I. *Caryophyllata, aqua.,  
iica, store rubro,striato,* ju B. 2. 3oS. - . -  
'5. *Caryophyllata ; Virginidna', aibostorey rninore ; radice in:c  
odora.* Η. L.

*6. Caryaphyllata', montana ‘,floreluteo, nuianle.* C. Η. R.Par.  
, 39. *Caryaphyllata, montana..* Η. Hyst. Vorn. o. I. F. 5i F)g. 2.

7. *Caryophyllata; montana-, store rubro, nutante, prolifero.*

' o. *'Caryophyllata ; ’Alpina ', Chamlumdrfosfolio.* M. Η. 2. 432.  
*Chameedrys Alpina, cisti flore.* C. B. P. 24B. *Chameedrys Al-  
pina ,nsitsresseragp.riiealbo.* J. B. 3. 290. *Chamadrys ΠΪ-, seu  
montana.* Clusi H. 35I. MOUNTAIN-AVENS, WITH  
GERMANDER-LEAVE6. *Bocrhaave. .*

; CARYOPHYLLUS. The Clove-gilly-flower, Carnation,  
Or Pink. . . . -

The Characters of the Caryophyllus, according to *Bocr..  
haatle,* are:.

The Leaves are of an oblong Figure, entire, conjugated, ad-  
hering, to. the Stalks, without Pedicles.

The Calyx, or Flower-cup; is bisoliated, small, including,  
another small bifoliated one; and,- above these two, arises a  
third cylindrical membranaceous Calyx, quinquefid, or- with-  
five Divisions, on its upper Part. Ἀ

The Flower is pentapetalous,. the Leaves; or Petals, arising-  
from the very Bottom of the Calyx, and extending-themselves  
from a long and narrow Beginning to a considerable Breadth-  
disposed in a Circle, and furnish'd with ten Stamina\*

s. The Ovary grows to the Placenta situated, in the Bottom of  
the Calyx, is furnish'd with two long erect Tubes, and becomes  
a cylindrical Fruit, which is inclosed m. a Calyx, opens at **the**-Top, and is full of foliaceous Seeds. .

I. *Caryaphyllus store simplici,* Offic. *Caryophyllas hortensis  
simplex,flore mayore,* Co β. Pm. 208. Toum. Insta 33I. Elem.  
Bot. 279. *Caryophyllassimplex mayor.* Ger. Emac- 590. *Be.,  
'tonica' coronaria sive Caryophyllus store simplici fativus,* J.B. 3.  
328. SINGLE PINRth . '

The medicinal Virtues of this Species are the same aS those  
of the *Caryophyllus ruber,* fpecisy'd below.

. 2. *Caryophyllus ; hortensis, simplex,store mayore, pallide purr  
puerascente, .vel incarnato.* C. B. R 208. .

3. *Caryophyllus', hortensis;simplex; versicolor.* C. B. P.. 2o8.  
H. Eysh rest. 0. I4. F. I I. Fig. 2.

*... 4. Caryophyllus-, hortensis, simplex-, variegatus’, petalis alaese  
centihusstigmatibus, rubris dis.pcrsu.* C. B. P. 208. *Caryaphyllus,  
major, flsusostris, variegatus.* H. Eysh AEst.. o. I 4 F. *12.*Fig. I.

**5.** *Caryophylli hortensis; simplicis, store mayore, amaena ex di-  
versitate colorum varietas.*

6. *Caryophyllus-, maximus y rubcr.* C. B. R 207. M.H.2.  
56 I. *Caryophyllus, maximus, plenus, flore rubro.* H. Eysh .siEst.  
o. I4.. F. 6. Fig. I. *Tunica Officinarum.*

*. J. Caryaphyllus', maximus; alters, lato Porri folio.* H. R. Par.

8. *Caryaphyllus’, maximus; variegatus.* C. B. R 207. Μ.Η.

2. 56I. *Caryaphyllus, major, rubens et albicans, store pleno,  
punctulis rubentibus, fortuitis adfperfo.* Lob. Ic. 441. *Caryor  
phyllus, multiplex, maximus, variegatus.* H. Eysh *JEA.* o. 14. F.  
.9. Fig. I. *Betonica, Coronaria, store pleno, maximo, punctis  
rubris variegato.* J..B1 3. 327.

9. *Caryophyllus, maximus, et plenissimus ; colore misto ; car.,  
neor, corniculis quibusdam carneis.* Bry. C. B. P. 207. M. Η.

2. 56I. ' r .;

. Io. *Caryaphyllus; maximus et plenissimus ; colore vario in di-  
^sossifrstliisscarlenleno dicatius rubente, albo.* Bry.C. B. R 2Ο7.

XI. *Caryaphyllus-, maximus et plenissimus; colore rubro,satu-  
ratiore, Jiaminulis tribus niveis in medio.* Bry. C. B. P. 2O7. M.  
**Η.** 2. 56I.

I2. *Caryophylli maximi, hortensis, pleni, amplissima diversitas.*

13. *Caryophyllus rubcr, Vitonica, Tunica,* Offic. *Caryophst-  
lus hortensis pleno rubro. Park.* Pared. 306. *Caryaphyllus mul-  
tiplex,* Ger. 472. Emac. 588. *Caryaphyllus hortensis,* Raii  
Hist. 2. 986. *Caryophyllus altilis major,* C. B. Pin. 207. Hist.  
Oxon. 2. 56I. Toum. Inst. 35o. Elem. Bot. 279. Boerh. Ind.  
A. 2I7. *Betonica Coronaria sativa, sive Caryophylleus flos,* J.  
B.4.327. CLOVe-JULYTLOWER,

This flowers in *July.* The Flowers are esteem'd cephalic  
and cordial, and. are principally ufed in a Vertigo, Apoplexy,  
Epilepsy, and other Affections os the Head and Nerves; in a  
Syncope, and Palpitation of the Heart. They are good aoainst  
Wounds, facilitate Delivery, and are recommended in Weak-  
**ness** of the Stomach, Cardialgia, and pestilential Fevers.

The officinal Preparations of this Clove are a Conserve,. see  
**CONSERVA, and a** Syrup.

**SYRUPUS CARYOPHYLLoRUM:** *Syrup of Clave-pilly-*J *jlawers.*

Take of Clove-gilly-flowers, with the white Heeis cut off,  
one Pound ; let them steep a whole Night in two Pints of  
Spring-water; then strain the Liquor, and boil it up into  
.a Syrup in a Bath-heat, with two Pounds of the finest  
Sugar. *S. A.*

Double the Quantity of Sugar to the Tame Quantity of  
Flowers and Water aS was hefore order'd, which was sufficient  
to give the Consistency of a Syrup as foon as dissolved : But this  
. requires so much boiling before it comes to that Bedy, that  
great Care must he taken not to spoil the Beauty of its Colour,  
which too hasty an Heat will easily do. *London Difpenfa-  
tory.*

I4. *Caryophyllus, plenus; miniato colore.* H. Eysh.Esh O. 14. \_  
F. II. Fig. I.

I5. *Caryophyllus,storemayore; dimidiata parce carneus’, dimi-  
diata verb altera rubris et albis striis et punctis variegatus ;  
plenus.* H- Eyst. fEst. o. I4. F. 4. Fig. a\*

36. *Caryaphyllus, multiplex; foliisjlordm ex rubro et albo di-  
midiatim divisu & punctatis,* H. Eysh thst. O. I4. F. 5.  
Fig. 1.

I 7. *Caryophyllus; plenus, purpurascens; punctatis et laciniatis  
folits.* H. Eysh Test. O. II. F. 8. Fig. i-

I8. *Caryophyllas; plenus, miniato colore.* H. Eyst. AEst.o. 14.  
F.u.Fig.1.

Io. *Caryophyllus ; purpureus. flore multiplici, Iaciniato.* H.  
Eyst. Test. o. I.4. F. 11. Fig. 3.

2o. *Caryaphyllusa multiplexstore albo.* H. Eysh .O.0.14.  
Είθν Fig. 2.

2i. *Caryaphyllus* ὁ *multiplex; lacrntatus ’, store pleno.* H. Eysh  
Ib. Fig. 2. . Ἀ

22. *Caryaphyllus; multiplex’, flore e purpureo rubescente.* H.  
Eysh Ib. Fig. 3. . s

23. *Caryophyllus; plenus p, late rubescent, instar.florum mali  
Pcrsui.* H. EVst. *AE.se. o.* 14. F. 7. Fig. 7. i

24. *Caryaphyllusmultiplex; store cameo.* H. Eysh AEsh o.  
II. F..3. Fig-2.

25. *Caryophyllas; purpureus ; flore multiplice ; profunde laci-  
niato.* H. Eyst. Ibid. Fig. .3. ι . '

26. *Caryaphyllus, flore minore, pleno, rubescens, punctatus,*H. Eysh Est. o. 14. F. 4. Fig. 2. \_ i

27. *Caryaphyllus-, miniatus, medic albescens.* H.Eyst. Ib.  
Fig. 3-

28. *Caryophyllus\*, tenuifolius', plumarius; sura pleno, purpu-  
rascente.* Flor. 2. 92. *Caryaphyllus, store tenuisisirti difficto.* C.  
B. R 2O9. *Caryaphyllus, plumarius, flore .inodoro, tenuissima  
secto.* M. H. 2. 562. *Sapcrba Recentiorum. Trstu.* Adv. I89.  
ObserV. 24l. *l Caryophyllenes minor.* Doth p. I74. *Caryophysu  
lusfylvestris.* H. Eyst. *ssffi* o. I4. F. I2. I3. 14. . *Betonica,  
coronaria, penuijsime dessecta, sive Caryophyllaa, fusperba, elatior,  
vulgaris, f* P. 3. 330.. *Armatius,simpliciflore.* Clus. H. 287..

29. *Caryaphyllus; tenuifolius y plumarius; stare plens, albo.*Flor. 2. 92.

\_ 3o. *Caryophyllus, tenuifolius p, plumarius astare plene, albo,  
cum Corolla purpurea.* Flor. 2.\_\*92. . . . .. . ,; ..Ἄ -

31. *Caryophyllus, tenuifolius/, plumarius fstore simplici, albo,  
cum duobus Corniculis.* Flor. 2. 92.

, 32. *Caryaphyllus; tenuifolius, plumamus; flore simplici, pal-  
lide incarnato, cum daobus Corniculis.* Flor. 2. ,92.\_

33. *Caryophyllus ; tenuifolius ; oplumarius ; flere simplici, albo,  
eum corolla fanguinea.* Flor. *2.* 92., ;

34. *Caryaphyllus; tenuifolius; plumarius, stare simplici, car..,  
neo, cum corolla pallide purpurascente.* Flor. 2. 93. .

.35 . *Caryophyllus-, tenuifolius y.plumarius; fcrotinusy store sim.,  
plici, odoraiisserno.* Flor. 2. 93.

. 36. *Caryophylli tenuisolii, plumarii, multiplex ex yarletata  
suavi pulchritudo. . , \_ ,*

- 37. **CARYOPHyLLUS BARBATUS,** Offic. *Caryaphyllus  
hortensiis barbatus latifolius,* C. B. Pin. 208. Tourn. Insh 333.-  
Boerh. ind. A. 2I8. *Caryaphyllus barbatus,sioryensis, fmplex,  
latifolius.* Hist. Oxon. 2. 563. *Prtinica ‘coronaria latifolia po-  
treeaflore punctulis albis notata, J.* B. 3. 333. *Armenta rubra  
latifolia,* Ger. 479: BROAD-LEAVED SWEET WIL-  
LIAM, Emac. 598. Raii Hist.so. 99I. *Arrnerius latifolius  
simplex, flore rubro.* Park. Parath qIO. SWEET WIL-.  
LIAMS. , X ! dur '

I don't know that these are used, in Medicine. *Dale* says,  
they take Spots out of woollen Cloth, if the Spots are Inch'd  
with these, and afterwards wash’d with Water.

38. *Caryaphyllus; Barbatus y hortensis; latifolius; store albo.*C. B. P. 208. *Flos Armcrius, albus.* H. Eyst. /Esu o. 9. F. 4.  
Fig. I. - '

r 39. *Caryophyllus; Barbatus ; hortensisso latifolius i flore Varie',  
gate. Flos Arrnerius, variegatus..* H. Eysh AEsh o. 9. F. 4.  
Fig. 3. *Caryophyllus, Barbatus, hortensis, simplex, latifolius,  
store versicolore, rubro et carneo guttato in eodem Ramulo, seu  
doversicolore ex albo,- rubro, et medic.* H. L.

4O. *Caryaphyllus-, Barbatus ; hortensis’, simplex; latifolius i  
store carneo.* ll.L \_

*4. 1. Caryophyllas, Barbatus, flore multiplici. C.* B.P.208.  
M. H. 2. 563. *Betonica, coronaria, latifolia, petraa, pleno  
store rubro, vel ad purpureum accedente.* J. B. 3. 333. *Armies  
rius, pleno, rubro, flore.* H. Eysh Absta *o.* I4. F. I4. Fig. i»  
*Asomerius, pleno flora.* Clus. H. 287; \_ \_ . .

42. *Caryophyllus, Barbatus', flare multiplici, albo.* C. B. P. .  
208.

43. *Caryophyllus, Barbatus\*, store multiplici, roseo.* C.B.R

44. *Caryaphyllus; Barbatus-, hortensis; angastifolius. C.* B.  
P. 2O9. M. H. 2. 563. *Betonica, coronaria, minus latifolia,  
flore profunde dissecto.* J. B. 3. 333. *Armeriussios, altcr.* Doth.  
p- I76. *Colore rubro.*

45. *Caryophyllus-, Barbatus; hortensis', angastifolius; colore  
niveo.* C. B. P. 2O9. .

46. *Caryophyllus, Barbatus’, hortensis; angusuiferiuss colore  
purpurascente, orii albis.* C. Β. P. 209.

- 47. *Caryaphyllus; Barbatus hortensis angnsilifoliusy store  
ucrsicolore in eodem ramulo.* C. B. R 209.

48. *Caryaphyllus', Barbatus, fylvestris, annuus} angastifoliusy  
perpaucis capitulis denatus.* M. H. 2. 563. *Caryaphyllus,. Bar-.  
batus, fylvestris.* C. B. Pin. 209. *Viola, Barbata, angnstifo...  
lia.* J. Β. 3. 335. *a. se. ......... .*

49. *Caryaphyllus', Barbatus’, fylvestris; latifolius., annuus^,  
multis capsulis, simul junctis, donatus.* M. Η. g. 563.' *Carya-  
phyllus,fylvestris, prolifcr.* Co Β. Pin. 209. Η. Eyst. jEst. tat.  
ξ4- F. I 3. Fig. 2». *Betonica, coronario, fquamofa, fylvestris.*J. Β. 3. 335. a.

.50- *Caryophyllus; Sinensis; supinusy, Icueoii folio; sure vario.*her Ac, Reg. 1705. Η. .

51. *Caryophyllus ; Sinensis y supinus, leucoii folio* **j** *store ru-****bra.* H..**

**52.** *Caryophyllus ; Sinensis , supinus leucoii folia ; stare  
elbo.* **H.**

**53.** *Caryophyllus , Sinensis ; supinus ; leucoii folio store  
plena.* **H.**

**. 54.** *Caryephyllus, repens', angastiseltus, store eleganti rubro.*

**55.** *Caryophyllus ; minimus-, muralis.* **Cl.RP.2II.** *Be-  
tonica coronaria, sive Tunica minima.* **J. B. 3. 337.** *Tunica  
minima.* **Lugd. II9I.** *Lychnis, minima, muralii.* **- M. H. 2.  
547.** *Flore rubro, a. b. - -*

**56.** *Caryophyllus ; minimus ; muralii , flore albo. a. b.*

*SI. Caryophyllus montanus ; saxatilis ; store dilute rubente y  
folits angrestisisimis. Mecheli. Boerhaave Index Altor.*

**CARYOPHYLLUS SYLVEsTRIs, Ossic.** *Caryophyllus fyl-  
giestris vulgaris latifolius,* C. B. Pin 209. Tourn. Insh 333.  
*Betonica, coronaria sive Caryephyllus silvestris vulgatissimus,  
J.* **B. 3. 334.** *Betonica coronaria vulgatissima, Chab.* **44I.***Armccia alba,* Ger. 478. WHITE JOHNS. Emac. 597.  
Raii Hist. 2. O9O. *An Armemus latifolius store rubro, suturo,  
holnstocico?* Park. Pared. WILD PINKS.

It grows in Pastures and uncultivated Places, and flowers in  
*June.* It is said to he good for the Stone and Epilepsy; taken  
with Water of Rest-harrow or Lilies os the Valley. *Dales*

Besides the *Caryophylli* Cloves above-mentioned, there are  
some Aromatics which go by this Name ; the first of which  
Is, The

*Caryophyllus,* Offic. *Caryophyllus aromaticus fructu oblongo,***C.** B. Pin. 4IO. Breym Prod. 2. 25. RaiiHiIL2. I 508. *Ca-  
ryophyllus aromaticus vulgaris,* Jons. Dendr. I74. *Caryophyllus  
aromaticus,* Ogilb. Chin. I. 223. *.Caryephyllus aromaticus In-  
dia Orientalis, fructu clavato, monopyreno,* Pluk. Almag. 88.  
Phytog. Tab. I55. *.Caryephyllus Indicus,,* ju B. I. 423. Go-  
*ryophysu,* Chain 32. Park. Theat. I577. *Caryophylli’ ucri  
Clusii,* Ger. I35I. Emac. I535. *CaryephylU aromatici,* Mont.  
Exot. 9. *T.s-hinia,* Pis. Mant. A. I 77. CLOVES. *Dale.*

These are dark-brown, almost, black. Fruit, in Shape of a  
thick short Nail, somewhat: compress'd, with four crooked  
Horns on the Top, and a round, .brittle, hollow Cap in the  
Middle of them, easily sailing off. They are os a pleasant,  
grateful, hot, spicy Taste. They are the unripe Fruit of a  
large Tree, with Leaves like the Leaves of the. Bay-tree, but  
of a thicker, firmer Texture. They grow in the *Molucca*Iflands, in the *East-Indies.*

*. Cloves* are Very heating and drying. Cordial, cephalic, and.  
stomachic, stop Vomiting, strengthen a weak Stomach, expel  
Wind, prevent Fainting, and are good in malignant Distempers.  
The distil'd Oil cures the Tooth-ach, a Bit of Lint dip'd in it  
heing put into the hollow Tooth.

The only officinal Preparation is **the** diftil’d Oil. *Millen's  
Bet. Ossi.*

There are two Sorts of this Fruit fold in the Shops ; the first  
is the *Cloves* so call'd, being the unripe Fruit, which is oblong,  
resembling a Nail, angulous, depressed, wrinkled, of a dark-  
rusty Colour, marked at the Top with four little stellated  
Apices, with a convex, hollow, little Head in the Middle,  
whencethe Flower is to proceed, which is of an acrid, bitterish,  
and grateful Taste, and of a most fragrant Smell. The other  
Sort are the *Anthophylli,* which are the same Fruit with the  
others, but arrived to perfect Maturity: They resemble an  
oblong Nall, are blackish, and like the former, only thicker,  
and more tumid, and including, within a pretty hard Rind, an  
oblong Grain, of a dusky Colour. You are to chuse such Cloves  
as have a fragrant Smell, and, when pressed, yield an oily kind  
**os** Humidity. . The *Anthophylli* are rarely to be met with in our  
Shops.

They are an excellent Cardisc, Cephalic, and Stomachic,  
being os a heating, drying, and discussing Quality; sor which  
Reason they are serviceable in a Lipothymy, the Tooth-ach,  
Crudities of the Stomach, and the V ertigo, and are expulsive  
of malignant, uterine, and other Disorders. *Dale..*

*The distilld* **OIL of INDIAN CLOVES.**

This *Indian* Spice is Very extraordinary: The greater Sort'  
bears its Seed nearly on the Top ; and the lesser, which is with-  
out Seed, is so rich in a sharp balsamic Oil, that when perfect,  
andalittle heated,it soon taneoufly yields one which is highly odori-  
ferous and corrosive, barely by the Pressure of the Finger, or  
the Prick of a Needle. And it is incredible what a large Pro-  
portion of Oil these Cloves contain, when they first come to us  
from the *Indies,* and are taken from the Middle of the Bags,  
and immediately examined, so that there is scarce any thmg  
Comparable to them, in respect os aromatic Oil. Let a Parcel  
of these, therefore, he chose perfect, and commit them entire  
to twelve times their Own Weight of Water, and immediately  
distil them bristly by the Alembic and Worm: There will  
come over a milky, thick, turbid Water, and, at the same  
time, a large Quantity of Gold-colour’d Oil, which salis and  
collects at the Bottom of the Water. When two Thirds of  
the Water at first poured on are thus Come over, change the Rer

cerver, arid addas much fresh Water to the Remains aS come,  
over in Distillation, and work aS before, whereby there will he  
obtained a Water somewhat impregnated with the aromatic  
Virtue of the Cloves. Keep all the odoriferous Waters apart,  
to he used instead os common Water in future Distillations of  
the same Oil. There will now remain at the Bottom a brown,  
thick, scentless liquor, os an acid and somewhat austere Taste,  
hut without any os the former Virtue of the Cloves; tho' these  
Remains of the Subject so sar retain their pristine Form and  
Colour, as, when half dried; easily to pass upon the unwary  
for genuine; and; if mixed with thosewineh have not been rob’d  
of their Oil, they again acquire their natural Smell and Taste,  
by attracting the Oil of the rest; fo that they cannot afterwards  
he distinguished from them; in which manner they are often  
fraudulently adulterated by certain Dealers in Spices.- The Oil,  
thus distil'd, always appears somewhat mucilaginous: If it,  
therefore, he required purer at the first Operation, instead of  
common Water let Salt and Water he employ'd, and the Distil-  
lation he performed aster a previous Digestion of two or three  
Weeks ; but the Remainder, in this Case, cannot so well he  
examined. - :

’ REM ARKS.

The Oil is extremely heating, and even caustic ; and, there-  
fore, affords a Very proper and incomparable Remedy in cold  
Conshtutions, and cold Diseases, is prudently used. It is  
also a noble Medicine sor raising the languid Spirits, heing  
used either internally or externally. But it is surprising, that  
this noble Oil should so soon lose its Spirits, by standing ex-

. posed; in a wide Glass, in the warm open Ain, at the same time  
- perfuming the Place with its Odour, and at length changing

to an indolent, viscous, unctuous. Substance; whereas the  
Spice so long retains this Spirit in the violent Heat os **the**hotest Country. This Oil is also heavier than Water, so as  
always to sink to the Bottom thereof, and remain in'full

'- Virtue under it. The like is scarce to he sound in the Oiis  
os *Europe,* being principally observed only in the hotest Parts  
of *Asia, Africa,* and *America*; and chiefly of the aromatic  
Trees, aS Clove, Cinnamon, Guaiacum, and Sassafras : Yet

- this Oil, tho’ it he so ponderous, hecomes Volatile with  
- boiling Water, and. distils along with the Vapour thereof.  
- Lastly, it is remarkable, that the Plants, abounding with so

hot an Oil, do not appear alcaline in their Remains aster  
.' Distillation, het acid, austere, cold, and considerably fixed,  
- as if. it were to detain this Oil, which, of itself, might

prove too Volatile. *BoerhaavPs Chemistry.*

. Lint, impregnated with Oil of Cloves, dissolv'd in highly  
rectisy'd Spirit os Wine, is recommended by *Hoffrnan* as .art  
excellent Application sor stopping the Progress of a Gangrene.  
’ Another Caryophyllus is. The

**- CASSIA CARY0PHYLLATA, Ossic.** *Cassia Caryophyllata,  
Cortex Caryophylloides,* Mont. Exot. 8. *Caryephyllus folio et  
fructu rotunda,* Breyn. Prod. 2. 26. *Caryephyllus aromaticus  
fructu rotunda, Caryophyllon Plinii,* C. B. Pin. 4II. *Jons.*Dendr. I76. *Caryophyllus aromaticus Indice occidentalis, foliis  
et fructu rotundis, dipyrenis feminibus fere orbiculatis planis,*Pluk. Almag. 88. Phytog. I55. Tab. 3. *Amomum quorundam,  
forte Garyephyllon Plinii,* Ger. Emac. I6IO. *Amomum aliud  
quorundam, et Caryophyllon Plinii Clusio suspicatum,* A SORT  
OF BASTARD OR FALSE AMOMUM, SUSPECTED  
BY CLUSIUS TO BE THE GARYOPHYLLON OF  
PLINY, Park. Theat. I567. *Amomum quorundam odore Ca~  
ryophylli,* J. B. 2. 194. SWEET-SCENTED JAMAICA-  
PEPPER, or ALL-SPICE, Raii Hist. 2. I5O7. *Xocoxochitl  
feu Piper T.avasei,* Hern. 30. Laet. 277. *Piper Cbiapce,*RediLat.I32. THE CLOVE-BERRY-TREE. *Dale.*

It is produced in great Plenty in the Ifland of *Cuba,* and  
other Parts of the *West-Indies.* Its Bark, which is used for.  
medicinal Purposes, is stender, of a reddish or rusty Colour  
when its external Pellicles are removed, and wrapt up in the  
Form of small Pipes: It is os an acrid, pungent, aromatic  
Taste, and of a fragrant Smell, resembling that of. Cloves.  
The Fruit of this Tree is fraudulently sold in the Shops sor **the**Carpobalsamum, or, according m others, for the Amomum.  
This Fruit is a round blackish Berry, a little larger than Pepper,  
umbilicated in the Top, and including, under a (lender Pellicle,  
and a fungous Substance, two black Seeds, of a Taste and Smell  
approaching to those of Cloves. It is cephalic, cordial, and  
agrees with Cloves in all their Virtues. *Dale. Pharmacolog.*

- A third Sort of Caryophyllus is. The

*Pimento,* Ossic. *Piper Jamaicense quibusdam, odoratum  
Jumaicense nostratibus,* SWEET-SCENTED JAMAICA- .  
PEPPER, or ALL-SPICE, Raii Hist. 2. I507. *Myrtus  
arborea, foliis laurinis, aromatica,* JAMAICA PEPPER-  
TREES, Trans. Philosoph. Abr. p. 663. N. I92.  
Cat. Jamaic. p. I6I. Hist. 2. 76. Tab. I7I. Raii Dendr. 33.  
*Caryophyllus aromaticus Americanus, Laun acuminatis foliis,  
fructu orbiculari,* Pluk. Almag. 88. Phytog. I55. Tab. I*55.  
Pipor Carpophyllaium, Pipor Jumaicense,* MonI. Exot. 9.

*Cocculi Indi aromatici,* **-Musi Regiae Societ. JAMAICA**PEPPER,-or ALL-SPICE. *Dais..*

The *Myrtus arborea, foliis laurinis aromatica, Piementa,* or  
*Jumaica Pepper-tree,* has a Trunk aS thick as one's Thigh,  
rising strait about thirty Feet high, covered with an extremely  
polite or smooth Skin, os a grey Colour, and branched out on  
every hand, having the Ends of its Twins set with Leaves os  
several Sizes ; the largest being four or five Inches long, and  
two or three broad in the Middle where broadest; and, when it  
decreases to both Extremities, ending in a Point, smooth, thin,  
shining, without any Incisures, of a deep-green Colour, and .  
standing on such long Foot-stalks, when bruised. Very odori-  
ferous, and, in all things, like the Leaves of a Bay-tree. The  
Ends of the Twigs are branched into Bunches of Flowers, each  
Foot-stalk sustaining a Flower, made up os four herbaceous or  
pale-green Pelata, bowed bach, or reflected downwards, within  
winch are many Stamina os the same Colour. To these follow  
a Bunch of crowned or umbilicated Benins, (the Crown heing  
made up of sour Foliola or small Leaves) which are bigger when  
ripe than Juniper-heITies; at first when small, greenish, but  
when ripe, they are black, smooth, and finning, containing,  
in a moist, green, aromatic, and biting Pulp, two large Acini  
or Seeds, separated by a Membrane lying hetween them, each  
TVhereof'is.an Hemisphere, and both joined , make a Glohe or  
spherical (appealingly one) Acinus; whence *Clusius* makes it  
fine Seed divisible into two Parts.

. It grows on all the hilly Parts of the Bland of *famaica,* but  
Chiefly oh the North Side thereof; and where-ever these Trees  
grow, they are generally left standing when other Trees are  
fell'd I and they are sometimes planted where they never grew,  
because of the great Profit from the cured Fruit, sent in great  
Quantities yearly into *Europe.*

\ It flowers in *June, July,* and *August,* but, in severalPlaces,  
sooner or later, according to their Situation, and different Season  
sor Rains ; and, after it flowers, the Fruit soon ripens ; hut  
\*tis to be observed, that, in clear open Grounds, 'tis sooner ripe  
than in thick Woods.

. There is no greatDifficulty an the curing or preserving of this  
Fruit .for Usi:: 'Tis, for the most part, dope by the Negroes;  
they climb the Trees, and pull off the Twigs, with the unripe  
green Fruit, and afterwards carefully separate the Fruit from  
the Twigs, Leaves, and ripe Berries ; which done, they expose  
them to the Sun, from its Rising to Setting, for many Days,  
spreading them thin on Cloths, turning them now-and-then,  
and carefully avoiding the Dews, which are there Very great.  
By this means they become a little wrinkled, or rugous, dry,  
and from a green change to a brown Colour ; and then they are  
fit for the Market, being'os different Sizes, but general] v of  
the Bigness os black Pepper, something like in Smell and Taste  
io Cloves, Juniper-berries, Cinnamon, and Pepper; or rather,  
having a peculiar mix'd Smell, somewhat akin to them all;  
whence the Name of *All-s.pice.* The ripe Berries are Very .care-  
fully separated from those to be cured, because their wet and  
plenteous Palp renders them unfit sor Cute ; whence these Ber-  
ries always coming unripe dried into *Europe,* has been the Occa-  
sion os Naturalists thinking it to be *Fructu umbilicato sicco.* The  
more fragrant and smaller they are, they are accounted the better.

' ' This Fruit, with Water disus'd *per Vesicam,* yields a .Very  
odoriferous Chymical Oil, sinking to- the Bottom of Water,  
like Oil of Cloves. It may deservedly he counted the best and  
most temperate, mild and innocent, of common Spices ; and  
fit to come into greater Use, and to gain more Ground, than  
yet it hath, os the *East-India* Commodities of this kind,  
almost all of which it far surpasses, by promoting the Digestion  
of Meat, attenuating touch Humours, moderately heating,  
strengthening the Stomach, expelling Wind, doing.those friendly  
Offices to the Bowels, as we generally expect from Spices.

. It is now commonly sold by Druggists sor Carpobalsamum,  
which, I suppose, came from *Hernandes:,* who fays it may he  
its Succedaneum ; but it is not altogether like that Fruit, but  
seems more fragrant, and less astringent and balsamic. *Clusius*says, that it takes away, if chewed, a stinking Breath. *John  
de Barrius* tells us 'tis one of the Ingredients os Chocolate in  
*New Spain:* And *Francis.cus Vria,* who brought it from *New'  
Spain,* and gave it to *Radi,* said it was there commended against  
the Epilepsy and Gutta Serena; winch he in divers Persons try'd,  
hut without Success ; but he, at the same time, fays he thinks  
ita good stomachic and cephalic Medicine, moderately given..

‘ It has heen taken by *Clusius* for *Pliny's Caryophyllon,* and by  
others for *Amomum* ; but it is not likely, that it was known to  
the Antients, not heing known to grow in the *East,* but *West-  
indies. . .*

It is very likely, that *Hernandez* describes this under the  
Name of *Kocoxite scu Paper Tavasei,* his Description agreeing  
in every thing but the Flower, winch noways agrees to this.  
And, perhaps, this is the Tree which *Pise* describes under the  
Name of *Anhuiba Mori. Philos. Trans, abr.*

CARYOTI, κάρυωτἀ. A Name in *Galen, de Al. Fac.*Lib. 2. *Cap.* 26. sor the hest Dates, or Fruit os the Palm-tree,  
growing in *Syria* and *Paleftsine.*

.. CAEAMUM, κἀσαμον, in *Myrepsus,* and the *Greek*Writers, isaName sor the κυκλ.αμκναία *(Cyclamens. .Fuchsias  
in Myrep. Anti dot. Cap.* 4I2. . .

CASCARILLA. A Diminutive from *Caseara,* which, in  
*Spantjh,* signifies Bark, or a Shell. The Drug most generally  
known by this Name is the *Peruvian* .Bark, which .is at this  
time entered at ottr Custom-house- by the Name os *Cascarilla.*But some other Barks have heen call’d by this Name,-, probably  
at first by People unacquainted with the Import of the‘.Word ;  
and this has introduced some Confusion in the Materia  
Medica. ..

**The Bark, which** *Dale* **calls by the Name of** *Cascarilla, is***The . - .**

*Cortex Thuris,* Offic. *Cortex Thuris nonnullis dyctus, vet  
Thymiama,* Raii Hist. .2. I84I. *iElaterii Pharmacopol. -vet  
Elatherti Cortex, Thymiama,* Schrod. 4. I66. *Cascarilla,* Ind;  
Med. 29. *Schakarilla, Chalearilla,* Mont. Exots 8. *Kina-  
kina Aromatica Palode Calenturas. Cascarilla, CortexDleterii,  
five Scacartila.Officinarum. Cortex Peruvianas griseus suje  
spurius,* Geoff. Tract. 307. *Storax rubra Officinarum, C.* B.  
Pin. 452. Jons. Dend. lay. *Thuss.udaorum,* Park. Theat.  
1602. INDIAN.BARK. S v:

It is imported into *Europe* from the *East-Indies,* but we have  
it from one of the *Bahama* Islands in *America,* called *.Elathcria.*The Bark is cannulated, consisting of a'Collection of little  
Tubes or Pipes, and is in small Bits, os the Thickness of Cin.  
namon, os the Colour of rusty Iron, os an acrid, aromatic,  
and bitter Taste, and of a sweet and pleasanLSmell, especially  
when it is burnt. It generally .wants jts outer .Rind,, which is  
rough, and of an Ash-colour. The most valuable, is what is  
thick, fat, scented, smooth, ancewithout the:least Asperities,.  
In Suffumigations, wherein it is a xommon ingredient for the  
sake of its. pleasant Smell, it .helps Contractions of the  
Uterus. *- - l \_*. Tho' this Drug be called *Cortex Thuris,* that is, the Bark of  
Frankincense, in the Shops, yet Naturalists are not agreed  
about the Tree from which it is taken, some assigning one  
Tree, some another. Some will have it to he the νάσκασίνος,  
or νἀρκαφθος *cADioscorides, .Lib. I. Cap.* 22. -whichhe makes  
to be a sort os Bark imported from *India,* like the Bark of the  
Mulberry-tree, and used in Suffhmigations for the sake of its  
grateful Smell. . *Cas.alpinus* takes it sor the outer Bark of the  
Nutmeg-tree; *.Amatus,* fonthat Species of Calambac which.the  
*Portuguese* call *Lignum Aquila,* that is. *Eagle-wood , Parkin-  
son* thirties it is the Bark of thas Very Tree which bears the  
Frankincense. Whether it he any or neither os these Trees,  
I shall not take upon me to determine; tho' I cannot be of the  
Opinion os *Co Bauhine* and *Bellonius,* that this Bark is the  
same with the red Styrax os the Shops. *Dale.*

: I cannot take upon me to determine whether this Bark men-  
tioned by *Dale,* and said to be produced in the *East-Indies, is*the same as the *IVesi.lndian* Bark, which now goes by the  
Name os *Cascarilla,* or a different Sort. With respect to this  
lattes, *Jutuher, Valentini,* and some *German* Authors, confound  
it with the *Cortex Winteranus.* The best Account of this *Cas-  
carilla* I have met with is in the *Hist, de llAcad. Say. des Sc.*as follows: \*

The *Cascarilla,* a Medicine little known, and- hardly men-  
tioned in any of our Histories os Drugs, is a pretty woody Bark,  
about a lane, of a Line and an half thick, of a Colour almost  
resembling that.of the common *Quaeinquina,* but of a somewhat  
paler brown, less compact, more friable, of a bitter, and some-  
what styptic Taste, pungent, and pretty acrimonious to **the**Tongue, and leaving at last a Sensation of Bitterness, mixed  
with something os an aromatic Nature. This Bark is covered  
with a Pellicle, which is whitish, flender, insipid, wrinkled,.  
and gentiy furrowed in Various Parts. This is the Bark of a  
*Peruvian* Plant, aS yet unknown.

It bears, so near a Resemblance to the *quinquina,* that, aS  
there are. at present six Species os this latter enumerated, it is  
reckoned as a seventh. It is by some also called *Kina-kina  
spuria,* or *falsu ;* or *Kina-ktna urens, or Kina-kina odarifcra.*It is by Druggists called *Cortex Elaterti,* no doubt on account of  
its pungent Bitternessresembling that of the *Elatcrium.* But  
it is by no.means probable, that it is the Bark of the wild Cu-  
cumber ; for the Name *Chacril,* which we (the*French)* give is,  
comes from the *Spani/h* Word *Chacarilla,* or *Cascarilla.*

*Cascarilla,* notwithstandingits Resemblance to the *quinquina,*differs very much from it. The former is more bitter, acrid,  
and almost caustic to the Taste ; whereas the *Quinquina* is of a.  
more disagreeable Bitter, and of a more astringent or styptic\*  
Quality. The *Cascarilla,* when heated or buss’d, diffuses a  
more aromatic Odour than the *Quinquina,* in a Word,: the  
*Cascarilla,* when kindled at a Wax Candle, yields a thick’  
Smoak, and a large Quantity of a sootv Matter ; and what re-  
mains is only a rarefied and distended Coal, like that os bumed’  
Resins ; a Circumstance winch shews it to contain a large Quan-  
tity of a resinous Matter in comparison of the *sptiinquina..*

Hence .Mr. *Boulduc* the younger, wheff inquiring into the  
Nature and. Effects of *Cascarilla,* thought that, by means .of

the Spirit of Wine, - it would yield *2.* large Quantify of a resinous  
Extract; **and,** upon malting the Experiment, one Ounce of  
the *Cascarilla* yielded five Drams of a refinous Extract, of **a**bitter, pungens, aromatic Taste, like that os the Substance  
before the Process, and of a beautiful purple Colour. Mr.  
*Boulduc* **was** not acquainted with any Vegetables which yielded  
so large a Quantity of Extract ; for scarce twenty Grains can  
he obtained from an Ounce of *quinquina.* The Foeces,ι when  
dried, weighed three Drams, and consisted only of the earthy  
**and fixed** Parts of the *Cascarilla.* From this Circumstance it  
appears, that **a** very final! Quantity of the compound Body must  
he possessed os very considerable Virtues. ’ . ' . . *-s.*

The deceased Mr.. *Fagonaftcn* told Mr. *Beulduc,* that when  
**the** Quinquina **was** aS yet scarce in *France,* he often employed  
**the** *Cascarilla* with Success in intermittent Fevers.. In all Pro-  
bability its refinous and penetrating Parts divide and attenuate  
the ill-concocted, thick, and Viscid Substance, which is the  
Fomes os the Fever. Thin Febrifuge has the Advantage over  
the *quinquina* in this respect, that it acts in a smaller Dose, and  
is not necessary to he so long continued. .. ..

Upon the Whole, Mr. *Fagon,* according to the Account os  
**Mr.** *Boulduc,* **was** so firmly persuaded, that,, in febrifuge Medi-  
Cines, it was the refinous Part which principally contributed to  
the Cure of the Fever, that he often ordered an Infusion of the  
*sputnquina* to he made with *Aqua Vita,* as a kind of Assistant  
to the ordinary Infusions, and in .order to hasten and accelerate  
**the** Effects of the *quinquina.* Some others, whe **are** of the  
**same** Opinion, add different refinous Substances.

*. A pinus,* a celebrated Physician and Protestor *nt.A.ltorf,* seems  
to have been the first who employ'd *Cascarilla,* either in Tin-  
cture orinsusion, for the Cure os epidemic and catarrhous Fevers,  
and in Substance for the Cure os those os the ordinary-Kind.  
The illustrious Mr. *Stahl,* Physician to the King of *Prussia,*extended its Use farther, and prescribed it for severe and con-  
vulsive Coughs, such as those called Chin-coughs. And even  
in these Cases the *Cascarilla* produces its Effects,. by inciding  
and attenuating the Viscid Matter. For. the same Reason, it is  
highly henefieial in Cases where the Intention is to assist or  
augment Transpiration.

Mr. *Boulduc* experienc'd the Virtues of *Cascarilla* in statu-  
lent Cohos, and in those hysteric or hypochondriac Disorders,  
commonly call'd Vapours. But it must he observed, that  
when the Intention is only to attenuate and render the Hu-  
mours subtile, the Tincture os *Cascarilla* is sufficient for that  
Purpose, because it contains all the resinous Part: Whereas,  
when the intention is to restore and confirm the Tone of any  
Parts that have been shock'd, agitated, or strain'd. *Cascarilla*in Substance ought to he prescrib’d ; because 'tis in this Case  
necessary, that its earthy and styptic Parts should perform the  
Office of Astringents.

*CofcariUa,* in Substance, is of singular Service in the inter-  
**nal** Hemorrhoids, which flow with Difficulty, provided **the**Patient is of a pretty corpulent Habit of Body. This hap-  
**pens, because in such a** State the Skin being **relaxed,** the Case  
*aarilla* augments the Transpiration, in consequence of which,  
the Humours will **have** more Liherty, and the Haemorrhoids  
**he** opened. Perhaps, also, the *Cascarilla* may contribute to  
**make the** Haemorrhoids flow, by restricting and bracing up  
those Veffeis which contain the hemorrhoidal Blood. Of this  
**Fact Mr.** *Boulduc* himself was a Witness.

But what he observ'd, as more particularly advantageous in  
**the** *Cascarilla,* was **the** singular Service it did in the Dysente-  
ries which raged in the Year I7I9. whether accompany'^  
with **a** Fever or not. *Ipecacuanha* on this Occasion was al-  
roost brought into Disrepute, and *Cascarilla* acquired a great  
Reputation, which does not at the same time prove, that it  
would have heen equally beneficial in any other Year, since, to  
**the** great Misfortune of Mankind, those Diseases of different  
Years which go under the same Name, are yet os widely  
different Natures. Mr. *Boulduc* found, that whereas *Ipecacu-  
anha,* and the other emetic Vegetables, left a long Indisposi-  
tion, and a great Weakness in the Stomach, *Cascarilla* speedily  
restored and confirmed its Tone and Strength. This Bark  
then has the same Virtues with its fellow Medicines the *squin-  
quina* and *Ipecacuanha,* and perhaps exerts them to greater Ad-  
vantage than either the one or the other. Mr. *Boulduc Hist,  
dell Acad. Rayale des Sciences, Ann.* I7I9.

**CASCHU. The same as CATECHU, which see.**

CASEUS, **πυρός. Cheese.**

New Cheese, and unsalted, is nourishing, agreeable to the  
Stomach, and easily distributed; it ingenderS Flesh, and  
gentiy mollifies the Belly. Cheese differs in Goodness accord-  
ing to the Nature of **the** Milk, os which it is made. Boiled,  
then pressed, and afterwards toasted, it acquires a binding Qua-  
lity ; apply'd aS a Cataplasm to the Eyes, it helps Inflamma-  
tions and Sugillations. Cheese new-salted yields less Nourish-  
ment [for ἐὓτροφώτερος, I read ἀτραφῶτεμς with *Saracenus,* and  
**the** Sense requires it], diminishes the Flesh, is bad for the Sto-  
**mach,** and disorders **the** Belly and Intestines ; but **stale** or old

Cheese has **a** binding Propernr. Whey is **very** nourishing to  
Dogs. *Dioscorides, Lib.* 2. *Cap.* 7q.

Cheese receives an -Acrimony from the Rennet in its  
making, and deposits all its Humidity, het more remarks-  
bly when it has been long kept; for then it becomes more  
acrid than before, and is manifestly of a more heating and ar-  
dent Quality ; whence it is render'd more provocative of  
Thirst, more difficult of Digestion, and of **a** worse Juice.  
Though Cheese, therefore, he endued with acrimonious  
and attenuating Properties, winch ought to belong to such  
gross Aliments, it cannot he said to he a harmless Fond ; for  
It is more pernicious on account of the Badness os its Juice,  
**and** its homing Heat, than beneficial by its attenuating Qua-  
lity, which does not render this Juice less disposed for the Ge-  
neration os Stones in the Kidneys; for we have shewn, that  
Stones breed in those Bedies, where a Thickness of the Juices  
is accompany'd with an igneous Heat. Such Cheese, there-  
fore, is to he avoided, as not at all conducive either to Con-  
coction or Distribution, nor promoting Evacuations by Stool  
or Urine, nor generating good Juices. Cheese which is nei-  
ther old nor acrimonious is bad, but less hurtful than the other.  
Of all new Cheese, the best is what is made with us at *Per-  
gamus,* and in *Mysia* above *Pergamus,* and is called by the In-  
habitants sour-milk Cheese [οξυγαλάκτινοςψ It is really **a** most  
pleasant Fond, not at all noxious to the Stomach, but of an  
Kinds of Cheese the most easy os Digestion and Pallage, of  
no Vicious Juice, nor considerably gross, which is the common  
Fault of all Cheese. That is an excellent Sort too, which is  
in so much Request at *Rome* ^mong the wealthier People, and  
goes by the Name os *Bathys;* and there are some Very good  
kinds *of Cheese to* he met with in other Countries. Now,  
since there is a very considerable Difference in Cheese, with  
respect to the Nature os the Animals which yield the Milk,  
and the Way of Making,, hesides the Age, we shall here en-  
deavour to sum up their.Propenies under a sew Heads, which  
is well considered, we cannot be **at a** Lofs to distinguish **the**Good from the Bad. These Properties then in general may he  
reduced under two Heads ; the first of which regards the Sub-  
stance of Cheese, in which refpect it is either harder or softer,  
denser or looser, glutinous or friable. The other general Head  
respects the Taste, as some Cheese is distinguish’d for its Tart-  
ness, other Sorts lor their Acrimony, Fatness, Sweetness, or  
some other Taste, or for an equal Mixture of all these Tastes.  
With respect then to the particular Distinctions under these  
two Heads, soft Cheese is preferable to hard, and that of a raro  
and lax Substance to the denser and more compact ; but fince  
Cheese which is Very glutinous, and whet is friable even to  
Asperity, are both Vicious, a Medium hetween these two Pro-  
perties is best. AS to the Distinctions which arise from Taste,  
that is the heft Cheese which has no Quality in Excess, but ex-  
ceeds a little in Sweetness; what is mild is hetter than the  
strong,. and whet is moderately salt is to be chosen hefore that  
which is either Very much or not at all salted. Moreover, if  
you would take upon you to examine Cheese, you have an-  
other Way to know the hetter from the worse; **and** that is  
from Eructation ; for Cheese, whoso Taste goes off gradually,  
is the most wholsome ; but that whese Taste continues long,  
is not good, for this plain Reason, because it is Very difficult  
os Alteration, and therefore Very hard to he digested ; and we  
know, that Concoction of Aliments is necessarily followed by  
an Alteration of all the hesore-mentioned Qualities. *Galen, de  
Aliment. Facult. Lib.* 3. *Cap.* 17.

Cheese is nourishing enough, helps Digestion, and products  
several other good Effects, if you take hut a littie of it.

When Cheese is too new, 'tis hard os Digestion, heavy upon  
the Stomach, and causes Wind and Obstruction ; her on the  
contrary, when 'tis too old, it heats much, by reason of itj  
great Acrimony, produces had Juice, has an unpleasant Smell,  
and is binding.

. It contains much Oil, **an** indifferent Quantity of **essential**Salt, and little Phlegm and Earth.’

. It agrees, at all times, with young People, whe are used to  
hard Exercise or Labour, and have a good Stomach ; but old  
Folks, and nice Persons, used to an idle Lise, and who have  
some Touches os the Stone and Gravel, ought to abstain from  
It, or use it moderately.

Cheese is nothing but the Curd os Milk separated from **the**WheV, and hardened by a flow Heat.

. We are to look upon Cheefe as the grosser and more, com-  
pact Part os the Milk ; from whence we may easily judge,  
that 'tis nourishing enough, and proves solid Nourishment;  
but 'tis hard os Digestion, when made use of to Excess, the’  
Otherwise it may help Digestion, if taken sparingly.

Cheese is made either os shimmed Milk, or that which has  
the Cream in it ; and the last is much better than the other,  
because of the creamy and butterish Part remaining in it,  
which is the most exalted Part *of* **the** Milk, **and** most fall of  
oily Principles, and Volatile Salts.

Cheese made of Cows Milk is that which is mostly used. It  
is of a very pleasant Taste, nourishing enough, but a - little  
herd of Damsticn: Some pretend, thatGheesemade of Sheeps  
Milk, is to he prefcrred before the other, bccaufe ’tis easier of  
Digestion, and is not so gross and compacti a Substance as the  
other; hewever, ’tis not so nourishing as Cheese **mad**e of  
Cows Milk.

They also make Cheese of Goats Milke hut it is not much  
mined; hewever, ’tis easily digested and dissolved. There are  
several other Animals which yield Milk, .of which Cheese  
may he made ; but we shall not speak of them here, heeause  
such sort of Cheeses are not in Use amongst us. When Cheese  
is new, it is stilt, vrscous, and full of Moisture, and it is then  
heavy upon the Stomach, windy, and hard of Digestion;  
however, it is nourishing enough, and a little laxative : When,  
On the other hand. Cheese that is too old, grows dry, pun-  
gent, and herns the Tongue, smells strong and unpleasantly,  
and produces the several ill Effects hesore-mentioned r In a  
Word, old Cheese can hardly he known to he the same as  
when it was new; and *Matthiolus* seems to he of Opinion,  
that it "is then only good sor gouty Persons, by heing outwardly  
applied to the Parts where they feel their greatest Pains ; and  
this Author, to support his Notion, instances some Persons,  
who by the Use thereof have heen recovered.

**We** therefore conclnde, that Cheese which is neither too old  
nor too new, is the wbolsomest of any. *Limery on Foods.*

It is well known, that Oils by Age grow rancid and acrid.  
This happens in rich Cheese, that is. Cheese replete with Oil;  
insomuch that *Boerhaave* informs ns, he has known the Lips,  
Gums, Tongue, Palate,: and Pauces, violently inflamed by  
the Use of it. The Stomach, therefore, and Intestines, must  
he very great Sufferers by Cheese of so acrimonious a Nature.

It is a vulgar Opinion, that old Cheese digests every thing  
else, but remains itself undigested. I-don’t know what Foun-  
dation there is for this, nor can I determine whether it is true,  
or a vulgar Error. But I should suspects that in ease of a  
Viscidity of the Juices contain’d in the Stomach, old rotten  
Cheese may, by its) Acrimony, attenuato these Viscidities,  
and thus acti medicinally: -

- The particular Aversion, which some People have to Cheese,  
is utterly unaccountable, however real.

CASIA. The fame as CAssrA, which see.

- CASIBO. Cyprus, (a Species of exotio Privet). *Jebnson.*

CASMiNARIS, or CASMUNAR. see CAssUMMU-  
tirAIu. -

CASSA. A barbarous Word, in *Fallopius de Ostib.* **for***Thorax.*

CASSALE *Vulnus.* A Term used by some Physicians to sig-  
nify *u* Wound in the Breast ; it is derived from the *Arabia Cas*the Breast.

CASSA MUM, κάο,αμον.- a Name -given hy some to the  
Fruit of the Balsam-tree. A *JEgineta, Lib.* 7. *Cap.* 3.

CASSATUM, weak, spiritless, and gtumous Blond in the  
Veins, hindering the Passage and Motion of good Blond. *Pa.  
racelsas Archidose. Lib. y. Sect, de Specifico Diaphoretice.*

CASSAVI. A sort of Bread used in rhe *West Indies,* and  
made of the Root of the Plant MANrHOT, which see.

CASSIA The Charactsrs of the Cassia are

The Flowers are pentapetalous, disposed in an orbicular Or-  
der ; with a Stylus like a Proboscis.

The Pads are either long and cylindrical, or flat, divided in-  
to many Celis by transverse-Partitions, which are lined with a  
black Pulp, containing hard Seeds.

*Boerhaave* mentions four Species of CAssrA.

I. *Castle i Americana, foetides; foliis oblongis, glabris.*Τ. 629. *Pasemiricba. if.* Pisonis. Edis. 1638. I85. *Senna,  
accidentalis, odere Opii virascs Orebi Pannonici foliis mucronatis,  
glabra.*Praegn. THE STINKING AMERICAN  
. CASSIA, WITH O§LONG SMOOTH LEAVES.

ι. *2. scapia, Americana ; foetida* j*sollis subrotundis, acumi-  
naris.* Τ. 619. *Pajemirieba,* II Pisonis Edit. I658. I85.  
*Senna, accidentalis, odere Opii minus virose, foliis glabris ob-  
tusos.* H. L. H. Praegn. THE AMERICAN CASSIA,  
WITH ROUNDISH POINTED LEAVES.

*2.* **CASSIA FISTULA,** Offic. Ind. Med. 29. Ger. **I242.**Emac. **I43I.** *Castia selectiva, Cassea fistularis,* Mont. Exor:  
**Io.** *Cassea fistula Alexandrina,* THE ORDINARY  
PURGING CASSIA. Raii Hist. 2. I746. C. B. Pin. 403.  
ssourn. Inst. 6I9. Elem. But. 492. Boerst Ind. A. a. 58.  
Commel. Flor. Mal. 73. *Cajsta nigra feu ststulosia prisma,  
save Cajstafistula Alexandrina.* Cat. Jam. I45. Hist. a. 4a-.  
*Cassea fistula Chaiarxarnbar vocata.* Alp. AEgypt. 7. *Cajsta  
jestula vulgaris store luteo,* Breyn. Prod. 2. 26. *Cassea selu-  
tivavulgaris.* Park. Thcat. 234. *Castia purgatrix,* J. p. I.  
4I6. Chub. 89. *Cassea fistula purgacrix Alexandrina,* Jons,  
Dendr. 38a. *Arbor Casseans sedativam forms.* Bout. IOI.  
*Carmi.* Hort. Mal. **I.** 37. Tab. **22.** *Quauhayohuatli* **2. seat***Cassea stjlula.* Hern. 87. THE PUDDING PIPE-TREE.  
*Dale.*

This is the Emit of a meat Tree which grows in' *Esype,*and in both the *East* and *IVest Indies..* It bears large winged  
Leaves, in Shape resembling the Leaves of **the** Walnut-tree,  
among which grow yellow five-leav’d Flowers, each succceded  
by a long, slender, round Pod or Emit, scarce an Inch in Dt-  
ameter, but a Foot, and often two Foot long, whose Outside  
is a dark brown, herd, woody Bark, having a large Seam run-  
ning the whole Length on the one Side, and another less visi-  
ble on the other: The Inside is made up of a great Number of  
thin Plates or Partitions, covered with a black sweet Pulp,  
with a flattish, sinooth, oval Seed between every Partition,  
*Miller’s Ext. Off.*

*Prosper Alpinus* is of Opinion, that these Pads of the Cassia  
are the best, which, when shaken, make a kind of Noise by  
the Monon of the Seeds contained within them; and affirms,  
that siich of them as do not make this Noise are despised by  
*the Egyptians,* whe think that this Accident happens io conse-  
quence of the Pulp heing vitiated, and an aqueous Humidity  
collected within. But *Vestingrus* maintains the contrary, in the  
following Words. “ Tine *Egyptians,* fays be, wbo dealt in  
“ Cassia, persuaded out Countryman *Alpinus,* that those Pods  
" were the best, which, when shaken, made a Noise; het I  
\*\* observed the more skilful Merchants carefully separate those  
" which made fuch a Noise, from the more solid Podsand  
“ if one Part of the Pod was solid, and rhe other rceding,  
“ they broke off the latter as useless; since it only- contains  
" dry Seeds, and is destitute of a sweetish Pulp, and that thin  
**"‘ Juice** with which those that aro solid abound. But as the  
" State of all Things is changeable, so an unlucky Accident

often destroys the Fruit of the Castia, when upon the very  
"" Brink of Maturity ; for in bigb Winds the Peds are dash’d  
“ against each other, and fall off in great Numhers., after  
“ which they are of no Ufe for medicinal Purposes. The so.  
“ veral Pods, therefore, of the fame Branch are tied toge-  
“ ther, that they may the better sustain the Shock of Acci-  
“ dents. The great Care necessity to preferve them from the ,  
" Attacks of Thieves, is a Circumstance which considerably

enhances their Price.” Thefe Pods are not to he gathered  
for medicinal Uses, till they are entirely riper:- But they  
are often bought by foreign Merchants, after they are very  
old, since a large Quantity of them is frequently laid- up in  
Store-houses, and kept sometimes for forty Years. These  
Pods, immediately when gathered from the Trees, are  
so disposed of in proper Places, that the Air may not have Ac-  
cess to them; since by the smallest Approach of that Fluid  
the Castia is corrupted. Hence the Castia-pods imported to  
*the Venetians* are generally become acid and vitiated with Age:  
For this Reastm, *Prosper Alpinus* advises Physicians and Apo-  
thecaries nor to fuffer themselves to he imposed upon for the  
suture, but to make Choice of fuch Pods as are recent, and  
whose Substance is of a sweetish Taste, rejecting those which  
are old, and of an acid or saline Flavour. The *Egyptians*never ufe the Cassia-pods till they are four Months old, since,  
when youig and recent, they are observed not only to he use-  
less, but nokious. They use the Pulp, extracted from **the**Pad, either in the Form of a Bolus or a Potion, .in all the  
Diseases and Symptoms arising from an over-heated Bile ; for  
they are of Opinion, that *Cassia* exhibited internally, by eva-  
cuating and obtunding the het and parched Pacts of the Blond  
and Humours, cools the Blood, and renders it more pure 5  
they also find from Experience, that, by its means, the Sto-  
mach is disburdened of any excrernentitious Substance shat may  
prove offensive to it. They also use it with great Success in  
Desiuxions of het Humours upon the Lungs or Thorax, ex-  
bibiting it either alone, or mix’d with Sugar-candy, or with  
Oll of sweet Almonds. When either thus prepared, or used  
without any Admixture, they find it singularly heneficial to  
the Bladder and'Kidneys. This Pulp of the Cassia-pod,  
made up with Sugar-candy and Liquorice, they generally-use  
as an Arcanum in Disorders of the Kidneys and:Bladder; for  
it extinguishes an immoderate Heat of the Kidneys, scouts **the**Humours from these Parrs,- and discharges them by Urine.:  
**-Hence the** frequent Use of it prevents the Generation of Stones  
and Gravel. The Cassia Pulp, in 'Conjunction with Agaric,  
is alfo used by the *Egyptians* against immoderate Coughs, Dys.  
pneeas, Asthmas,- and Orthopnoeas. They also use it by  
way of Pleister, to be apply’d to the Parts affected,-in-hot  
Pains of the Joints, the Gout, and-hot Inflammations. They  
preserve, in Honey, or Sugar, the small green Pods of the  
Cassia, after having gently boiled them in Water,-and dried  
them in a Shade. These they keep for the Use of- Children  
and delicate Women , to rhe latter of whom they exhibit four  
Ounces at most for a Dose, - and to the former only one.  
These they also pjefcrihe for the hesore-mentioned Disorders.  
**The** Flowers preserved with Sugar make a highiy heneficial  
Medicine for correcting the Heat of the Kidneys, and elimi-  
nating the tough and viscid Recrements lodg’d in the Ureters i  
Besides, these Flowers are, by the *Egyptians,* used sor allevi-  
ating Pains of every kind, especially these of the Gout. *Pro-  
ffer Alpinus, Medicina Aigspt. L. 4. Cap. e. -*

*Acosta,* in his Treatise *de Medicamentii in Indus orientali  
nascentibus,* informs us, that, in the *East-Indies,* Erysipelases,  
and Inflammations are anointed with the Pulp of the Cassia.  
The Cassia-pods, whilst as yet green, are preserved with Sugar,  
and an Ounce of them, with Success, is exhibited to tender  
Women and Children. These must he chosen when recent,  
and Very tender, hesore the Bark is indurated. They must also  
he macerated in cold Water, before they are prepared with the  
Sugar. The Flowers, when thus prepared, are gently purga-  
tive, and operate without creating any Uneasiness.

*Bontius,* in his *Historia Naturalis et Medica Indiae orienta-  
lis,* informs us, that the Use of the Cassia-pulp is Very frequent  
' among the *Malayans,* in Disorders of the Kidneys and Bladder,  
and in all nepbritic Indispositions ; as also in Gonorrheas, con-  
tracted by impure Embraces, when it is mix’d with Powder of  
boil'd Turpentine. The Cassia cultivated in *Arncrica,* accord-  
ing to *Nicolaus Mortar des de Medicamentii simplicibus ex occidero-  
tali India dilates,* purges gently, and without any Gripes;  
and evacuates principally Bile, then Phlegm, and lastly the  
Matter which obstructs the Intestinal Ducts. It renders the  
Constitution of those whe use it temperate, and purifies the  
Blond. It is heneficial in all Disorders; but more especially  
these of the Kidneys, and urinary Bladder, if exhibited .two.  
Hours hesore Supper : It is good against DefluxionS, if taken  
two Hours after a light Supper. \_ It is daily used, in the Form  
of a Linctus, against Disorders of the Breast and Sides. It is  
proper in feverish Heats, and extinguishes Thirst. The daily  
Use of it, before Dinner or Supper, prevents the Generation  
of the Stone and Gravel. When mix’d up with the Oil of  
sweet Almonds, it is an excellent external Application for alle-  
viating violent Pains of the Lungs and Kidneys. The Dose of  
the Pulp is from ten Drams to an Ounce and an half; and of  
the Pulp, in Conjunction with the Pod, four Ounces, in  
*Arncrica* the tender and newly form'd Peds are preserved, after  
having heen prepared, and boil'd with Sugat. These purge,  
without creating an Uneasiness, or exciting any of those Sym-  
ptoms and Gripes which generally attend the Use of Purgatives;  
sor they are grateful to the Taste, and operate easily. The  
Dose is from two to three Ounces.

. The Flower may he preserved in two Manners ; for it may  
either he trimrated with Sugar, like Sugar of Roses, or the  
entire Flower may he put in Sugar, and boil'd along with it.  
When prepared in either of these manners, it tastes well, and  
evacuates without creating the Patient any Uneasiness. Two  
or three Ounces may he given for a Dose. , If this Medicine  
should not answer the Intentinn, it is owing to the Coarseness  
of the Sugar with winch it is prepared. The Pods os the Cassia  
are at present imported into *Europe* from *Egypt,* and. the *East-  
Indies* ; as also from *Brazil* and *Antigua,* in *America.* Those  
are accounted hest which are blackish, smooth, weighty, full  
of a pinguious Pulp, on the Backs of which reddish Streahe are  
conspicuous, which are recent, ripe, and when shaken make no  
Noise. Those imported from the *East-Indics* are reckon'd  
worst, because they are generally corrupted by the Length of  
the Time required for performing the Voyage; they are, per-  
haps, also gather'd before they are fully ripe, that they may not  
- corrupt so. soon as otherwise they would. In the *Pharmaco-  
pceia Pruxellensis,* it is affirmed, that one Ounce of *Brasilian*Cassia purges more effectually than two os the *Egyptian,* which  
is the common Cassia of the’ Shops, and is generally call'd *Sili-  
qua AEgyptia,* and *Fistula Alexandrina.* It was first introduced  
into Medicine by the *Arabians* ; but, according to Dr. *Freind,*in his History of Physic, *Actuarius* was the first os them whe  
mentioned and described it among the milder and more gentie  
Purgatives. *Actuar. Method. Medend. L.* 5. *Cap.* 2. It is  
not mentioned by the antient *Greeks,* with whom, for the most  
part, the κασίά σύμγξ, or Cassia Fistula, imported the Cinna-  
mon of the Moderns. But among the later *Greeks* the purga-  
tive Cassia was call'd κασία μέλαινα, κασία κεκαθαρμένη, and  
αασἰα καθαρισμένη. When, therefore, in the Compositions of  
the antient *Greeks,* Cassia is prescrib’d. Cinnamon is to he used.  
The same Rule is to he follow'd, in those Writings of the *Ara-  
bians,* in which they recount the Compositions of the *Greeks,*as also, in such Medicines as do not render the Body soluble.  
Put if Remedies of a purgative intention are either described or  
ordered by the *Arabians,* we are, in this Cose, to use purgative  
Cassia, as is Very justly observed in the *Aniidotarium de exacta  
componendarum Medicamentorum rntione,* by *Matthiolus ad  
Dioscor.. And* by *Bodaeus in Theephrast.* It is the Palp of this  
Cassia which is applied to medicinal Uses, and is call'd the  
*-Medulla Cassia, Cassia extracta. Cassia Cribrata, Cassia Atra-  
mentum,* and *Flos Cassia.* The Extract is made by passing it  
thro' a Sierce with a Spoon, with the Addition of a littie Wa-  
ter. Physicians generally order this Extract recent, because it  
soon corrupts, in consequence of its Disposition to ferment.  
Hence *Bocrhaave,* in his *Elementa Chymia, Vol: a.,* classes it  
among the Substances which promote Fermentation. The  
Apothecaries, in order to preserve this Extract the longer, and  
prevent its Fermentation, generally add Sugar to. it ; but. by  
this means its genuine Virtue is lost. This Extract, when made

from Pods which are fully ripe, is a sufficiently gentle and innool  
cent Purge ; sor which Reason it is class'd among the best os  
the chclagogue Purgatives. It is exhibited either in the Form  
of a Bolus, or of a Potion. When recent, and-in Substance,  
the Dose of it, for internal Use, is from three Drams to an  
Ounce; and, in Clysters, from one *to* two Ounces. When it  
is not recens, it may he exhibited internally, from half an  
Ounce to an Ounce and an half, or two Ounces; and, in  
Clysters, four Ounces of it may he used. *Schulzius,* in his  
*Praelectiones de Viribus et Usu Medicamentorum,* speaks of it.irr  
the following manner: " It is purgative," says he ; " but be-  
" cause in Substance a large Dose of it is to he taken, and  
" because it is observ’d to weaken the.Stomach, it is rarely  
" exhibited at present with us: But if the recent Extract is to  
" he used, it may most properly he exhibited with the Addition  
" of some Carminative, such as Anise or Fennel. The Dose  
iQ is from one Ounce to ten Drams.” *Hieronymus Capivac-  
cius,* in his *Practica Medicina,* informs us, that its Virtues  
exceed these os Manna, as it powerfully, evacuates the thin  
recrementitious Humours,, and those, which are moderately  
thick. Besides, it refrigerates, obtunds Acrimony, moistens,  
and possesses some nutritive Parts. But it is easily converted  
into Flatulencies, which, by distanding the Veffeis, excite con-  
siderable Pains. Cassis, therefore, according to *Rhas.es,* is to,  
he boiled before it is exhibited ; since, by the boiling, that Part  
os it is dissolv'd, which was subject to he converted into Fla-  
tulencies, aS happens in Barley and Beans, winch, by being  
boiled, lose their flatulent Part. *Phases* also ordered Cassia,  
to be boiled in the Juice of Succory. But if Cassia is  
to he exhibited unheil'd. It is to he corrected with Anise,  
Fennel, or Lemon-seeds. *Jacobus Duttelius,* in his. *Tra-  
ctatio Medico-practica de virulenta Purgantium Indole,*informs us, that Cassia is gently purgative, on account  
os its sweetish Taste, and moderately acrimonious Quality.  
Hence it is highly proper, especially when rightly administered,,  
to evacuate bilious and acid Humours ; fince it operates, with-  
out exciting any Violent Commotions, or preternatural Heat.  
Experience, the most powerful and conclusive of all other Argu-  
ments, fufficientiy proves, that it is an efficacious Medicine in  
Disorders of the Breast, in saline arthritic Affections, in the  
Stone, in Cases where the Primae Viae are loaded with saline  
Adds ; as also in catarrhous Fevers, and sometimes in those of  
the tertian Kind. With respect to the Exhibition of Cassia,  
when the Intention is to purge, we must observe, that it ought  
to be used in a pretty large Quantity, either alone, or with an  
Admixture of Manna, otherwise it operates littie or none at all.  
It. is also carefully to he adverted to, that Cassia operates more  
successfully with the Addition os some neutral Salt, especially  
the *Tartarus Lartarisctus.* Besides, a Decoction of Cassia is  
not to be taken at one Draught, but successively,'and at dif-  
ferent times ; and some hot Potion is to he used after it, lest it  
should excite any Uneafiness or Vomiting. But hypochondriac  
and hysteric Patients, those who are afflicted with a Weakness  
of the Stomach and Flatulencies, .and such aS are subject to the  
Colic, ought carefully to abstain from Cassia. Neither is this  
Medicine by any means to he prescribed sor pregnant Women.  
*Duttelius,* in the same Work, opposes *Sennertus,* whe, with  
*Mesue* and *Actuarius,* affert, that Cassia may be safely used by  
pregnant Women. The Reason of his Opposition is, that as  
Cassia is improper in hysteric Cases, on account of its flatulent  
Quality ; so. it ought not to he order'd to pregnant Women,  
whose lower Belly is already distended by. the Bulk of the Foe-  
tus, fince, by an Accession of new Flatulencies, the Abdomen  
might be more distended, and Various bad Symptoms excited.  
*Caspar Hoffman* informs us, that in pregnant Women it power-  
fully relaxes the Placenta; and *Foresius,* in his *Obsiru. Medic.  
Lib.* 2. *Olsucrv.* 28. affirms, that Cassia is highly improper sor  
pregnant Women, because it principally evacuates from the  
Kidneys; in consequence of which susA bortion is the more to  
he dreaded. The same Author, in *Lib.* Io. *Obs.* 85. *in  
Scholia,* pronounces Cassia prejudicial to paralytic Cases, be-  
cause it is of too moistening a (Quality; and, in the same Book,  
Οδ᾽. 33’ in *Schelio,* he asserts, that it is injurious to the Head,  
by filling the Brain with Fumes, and by that means, inducing a  
*Cataphora.* According to *Eanaeletius,* .the Use os Cassia is not  
safe in cold and moist Weather, especially the former, since by  
its too strong emollient Quality, .especially when it is recens,  
it generally excites Diarrheas, Lienteries, and, at last, Dysen-  
teries. We might possibly think, that more weighty Objec-  
tions could not he made against Cassia, unless *Joannes Riolanus,*a celebrated Physician at *Paris,* had asserted, that a small Quan-  
tity os it proves mortal to some Patients. But *Michael Bonder  
wyns,* a learned Physician of *Antwerp,* in his *Viatilabrum Me-  
Aijcortheologsoum,* refutes this Charge, and tests ns, that **the**.Cassia may .certainly, he abus'd, yet happy Effects are to he  
.expected from the Judicious Exhibition of it; Besides, in tins  
Cose, the intention of *Riolanus, sms* he, is to.be consider'd,  
which is nothing else than to caution the Magistracy not ro  
allow every one who professes himself a Physician, to pract.se ;  
because most Medicines in these ETninirion require great Codur

'tinn. Care, and Circumspection. From what has been already  
said from *Alpinus* and *Bcntius, TVidelius,* in his Work *De  
Medicamentorum Facultatibus,* seems to he in the right, when  
he asserts, that Cassia is a Pectoral, beneficial in nephntic Pains,  
proper sor correcting the Acrimony of the Humours, and, for  
that Reason, conducive to **the** Cure osa Gonorrhea. *Fallopius*attests the salutary Use of this Medicine in the last of these Dis-  
orders. Some, and among the rest *Berrardinus Ramazini,*in his *Opcra Medica et Physa logica,* entirely condemn the **Use**of Cassia in all Disorders of the Kidneys, because they think it is  
possessed of a certain V irulence. *'Z.ecchius* also, in his *Consul-  
tationes Medicinales,* affirms, that, in Disorders of the Kidneys,  
Cassia is not altogether safe, unless the Stomach and Primae  
Viae are previoufly evacuated, either by Abstinence, Vomiting,  
or Purging ; adding this as a Reason, that it was one of the best  
of the diuretic Medicines. With an Intention, however, to  
evacuate the Primx Vhe, he himself recommends Cassia. Hence  
*Feflingius* seems to have come nearer the Truth, when he asserts,  
that if, in consequence os the Use of Cassia, the Heat and Im-  
petus of the Urine, which is acrid, are increas'd, and **the**nephritic Pains by that means augmented, this Accident cannot  
he charg’d upon the Cassia which is sound and good, but only  
on such as is corrupted and destitute of its Virtues. Nor in-  
deed is it possible, that a Medicine imported from Countries so  
remote, and which can hardly he preserv'd for any considerable  
Time in its native Soil, should long retain its Virtues aster it  
comes to our Hands. The Sentiments of *Vesiingius* and *Wede-  
lius,* with respect to Cassis, seem to he just and well-founded,  
fince, from the Practice of the *Egyptians,* and others, it is  
obvious, that it is a Medicine proper for allaying preternatural  
Heats, and correcting the Acrimony of the Humours ; and  
since *Borelli,* in his *Observat. Medico-physic. Cent.* 3. *Obs. 5.  
insonnS* us, that Cassia was highly beneficial in allaying and  
correcting the preternatural Heats attending epidemic and pesti-  
lential Fevers ; for it has this Advantage attending it, that it  
resists Putrefaction, and, at the same time, inclines to an  
acescent Nature. *Caspar Hoffman, de Medicamentis offlcenali-  
Sas, Lib.* 2. *Cap. y.* pronounces the Use of Cassia safe, so long  
as it is recent and sweet; and not only informs us, that Head-  
akes, arising aster Meals, cannot he more successfully remov’d,  
than by the Use of Cassis, and tint by its means obstinate In-  
flammations Of the Eyes have heen cur’d ; but also, in express  
Words, pronounces it to he a highly beneficial Medicine in  
preternatural Heats of the Kidneys. But because the Use of it  
is observ'd to promote a copious Discharge of Urine, I should  
think -it advisable not to preserihe it to Patients who discharge  
bloody -Urine, whe heve heen cut for the Stone, whe labour,  
under a Diabetes, or other Disorders of the Parts subservient to  
the Secretion of the Urine, fince, in these Cases, it is not so  
beneficial, but ought to be abstain’d from. *Fallepius* informs  
us, " That in preternatural Heats of the Bladder, Cassia is **a**" Very improper Remedy; because, in consequence os its diu-  
" Tetic Quality, it conveys to the Bladder small Concretions  
" of Sand, together with a saline and acrid Mattes, which  
" augment the Heat, which is more troublesome and uneasy,  
" so long aS the Cassia operates, tho' it is afterwards somewhat  
" alleviated thy that means.” *Fallis.ncri,* in his *Opcre Fisico-  
mediche, Tom.* 3. informs us, " That Cassia and its Pulp are  
" of a refrigerating and moistening Quality, not only when ex-  
" hibited internally, but also in external Applications; **fince,**de in the. most Violent arthritic Pains produc’d by Heat, the  
" Pulp of Cassia is successfully prescrib'd, and surprisingly alle-  
Λί Viates. the Pains. But it is commonly, thought, that it  
" moistens more powerfully than it refrigerates, which is con-  
" firm’d by thedarge Quantity of hypochondriacal Flatulencies  
" generally produced by using it; for whilst the Humidity un-  
" dergoes a Change by the Heat, it is converted into Flatu-

lencies, which, as they possess a large Space, distend and  
" relax the Veffeis, and by that means create Pains, and some-  
" times Gripes. Hence Physicians, taught by Experience,  
*Λ( generally* mix some Carminative with Cassia, in- order to  
" prevent the above-mentioned Accidents.'' To these we may  
add the Observation of *Paulus Palcarengus,* in his *Medicina  
Rationalis,* that Cassia is highly prejudicial by exciting Pains of  
the Stomach and Gripes, when it is exhibited in those Disor-  
ders which proceed from a tough and glutinous State of the Bile.  
But we now return to speak of the Intention with which Cassia  
**-was** first receiv'd into Medicine, which was to render the Body  
soluble, and evacuate the Foeces. For this Purpose it is gene-  
rally prescrib'd two Or three Honrs before Meals. But *Monar-  
des* assures us, that he had learn'd, from the Experience of  
many Years, that when thus exhibited, it evacuated Very little;  
for, says he, as it is Very weak, it is resolv'd into Vapours,  
which diffuse themselves thro' the whole Body ; and if the Meal  
is longer deserr'd, it is converted into Aliments. Hence he  
advises it to he exhibited a Very short time before Meals, about  
half an Hour at most ; because, when mixed with the All-  
anents, it exerts its Virtues in Conjunction with them, and by  
that means operates more easily, and with less Trouble But  
**is, continues he, the Intention, is not to evacuate, but only to**

diffuse Vapours thro\* the Kidneys, and the Other Parts of the  
Body, it may he exhibited several Hours before a Meal.

*Aloisius Mundella,* in his *Epistola Medicinales, Epost.* I0. and '  
26. gave the same Directions before *Monardes.* But *Lauren-  
tius Jonbertus, in Torn.* I. is of another, and, perhaps, ajuster  
Sentiment, when he advises the Pulp of **the** Cassia to he **exhi-**bited in the Morning, in order to render the Body soluble ; and  
not, as most do, an Hour or half an Hour before Dinner: For,  
says he, the lighter the Medicine is, the more {lowly it operates,  
and the less it is susceptible of an Admixture of the Aliments, **by**which its languid Energy is easily extinguished. That Cassia  
may he the more safely used, we must observe, from *Sennertus,*in his *Institutiones Medicinae,* that because this Medicine is im-  
proper, in Cases where the Stomach is weak, and abounds with  
superfluous Humidity, or where the Intestines are too sisppery ;  
when it is to he exhibited for this latter Disorder, a proper  
Quantity of Rhubarb or Myrobalans is to he added to it;  
whereas, in a Weakness of the Stomach, it is to he corrected  
with Cinnamon or Mastich ; and, in Flatulencies, with **the**Seeds of Anise, Fennel, and Carrot. The same Author telis  
us, that the Medicines which either assist or correct Cassia, are  
generally mixed with it, from half a Dram to a whole Dram ;  
and that it is less commodioufly exhibited in aliquid Form,  
than in that of an Electuary, or Bolus. To the foregoing Ob-  
servations we must add those of *Vallisucri,* in his *Opcre Fisico-  
mediche:* Twelve Drams, says he, of the Pulp, are exhibited  
for a Dose. Cassia is also exhibited in Potions, aster it is dis-  
solv'd in distil'd Waters, Decoctions, or proper Broths; but it  
is rarely prescrib'd in this Form, except to those whe cannot  
take a Bolus. The *Venetians* frequently preserihe this Medicine  
clarified with Whey, so as to lose its nauseous Smell, and dis-  
agreeable Sweetness, in which Form it evacuates with Success.  
The Pulp is also extracted from the Pods, and exhibited in **the**same Dose, when cut down together with the Seeds, and the  
small Laminae which intersect the Pod. This Method of Exhi-  
bition is entirely new; and those who follow it asters, that  
these Laminae do not prevent Refrigeration, Humectation, **and**the evacuation of the Bile, but give the Preparation this Advan-  
tage, that by means of these Laminae it incides and carries off  
those thick and pituitous Humours, which adhere to the Coats  
of the intestines. Thus by the Exhibition of Cassia cut toge-  
ther with its proper Laminae, they obtain the Evacuation of  
the Bile, and of other thick and Viscid Substances. *Ettmuller*informs us, that the purgative and evacuating Qualities not Only  
of the Pulp of the Cassia, hut also of the woody interstices  
lodg'd within the Pulp, were first casually discovered; for *Λ*Cassia-ped heing thrown to an Ape, the Animal was Violently  
purg'd by eating it. An Account of this Observation is to he  
found in. *Fallepius. Monardes,* in his *Epistolae Medicinales,*two Centuries ago, inform'd us, that the Seeds were more  
effectual for rendering the Body soluble than the Pulp. It does  
not hold universally, that the Use of Cassia changes the Colour  
os the Urine into that of red or black. What is already said in  
sufficient, with respect to the internal Use of Cassia. Exter-  
nally the Palp of the Cassia is used in lenitive and resolvent  
Cataplasms. Thus in arthritic Pains arising from a hot Humour,  
the following Cataplasm, which is inferior to none, may he ap-  
plied to the Parts affected :

Take of the Pulp of Cassia, half an Ounce ; of the Meais of  
Barley and Beans, each three Drams; of the Juices os  
Smallage and Quinces, each six Drams ; of red Sanders,  
half an Ounce; and os the Oiis Of Violets, Roses, and  
Lilies, each a sufficient Quantity: Mix up into a Cata-  
plasm.

Cassia, according to *Ettmuller,* bruised or boiled with Night-  
shade, is an excellent Medicine for anointing the Parts affected  
in arthritic Pains. It may also he Very properly apply'd Io In-  
flammations in the same manner. Cassia, extracted with Spi-  
rit of Wine, is used aS a Topic for anointing the Parts affected  
-with the Gout. That we may not he ignorant of whet has  
been discovered of the Nature osCaffia by a chymical Analysis,  
*Boecler,* in his Continuation os *Paulus Hermanmests Cynosura  
Materia Medica,* informs us, that is the Pulp of Cassia, which  
easily hecomes acescent, is diluted in a sufficient Quantity of  
Water, and put in a small Vessel sor some Months, an essential  
Salt, like Cream of Tartar, will be precipitated ; but that if it  
he disus'd, it will he converted into an acid Phlegm, and an  
Oil. According to *Toumefont, from* two Pounds of Cassia»  
half a Pound of an acid Phlegm, and three Ounces of an insipid  
.Phlegm, may he distil'd. And is this Liquor is farther distil’d,  
-he says, that six Ounces os a volatile urinous Spirit, fin Drams  
-.of Oil, and about an Ounce of a fixed Salt, are yielded, a Ca..  
.put Mortuum remaining.

Officinal Preparations from *Cassia* are the *Cassia Extracta  
.cum vel some foliis Senae,* and the *Diacassia cum Manna* ; it in  
.also a principal ingredient in the lenitive Electuary. - The Me-  
thod Of making the Extract os *Cassia* is already describ’d;

*DAcassia* ***cum Mansos.***

- Take of *Damascus* Prunes, two Ounces 5 of Violet-flowers,  
.an Handful and an half; os Spring-water, a Ent and an  
half: Let them boil till half is wasted ; and then in the  
strained Liquor dissolve of fresh Cnssi?-pttin six Chrnc-t;  
of Syrup of Violets, eight Ounces ; of the Pulp of Tama-  
finds, one Ounce ; os white Sugar-randy, one Ounce and  
an .half; of the best Manna, two Ounces ; and make in-  
ch an Electuary.

This hathscontinijed the same thro’ all the Emendations os the  
'College, unless in the present Omission of the Sugar of V inlets,  
no fuch Thing heing now made. Its Author is, by the *Augustan  
Dispensatory,* acknowledged to he uncertain. *Zraeifer,* in his  
Animadversions upon it, cautions that it should he made but in  
small Quantities at a time, as indeed all other Compositions of  
the likeRind should, lest they grow acid, and ferment, by long  
keeping, *Fcrrtelius* also gives the like Admonition; but that  
may he pretty easily prevented, by simmering them over a flow  
Heat, and stirring all the while with a wooden Spatula to pre-  
Vent Binning, till they are of a good thick Consistende. It is  
how wholly neglected in common Prescriptions.

*Cassia extracta, cum Pollis Sena :* Extract os Cassia, with  
etsc-' - ;si Sena, leaves.

Take ofthe Diacassia, with Manna, two Pounds; of Sena-  
leaves powdered, two Ounces; of Caraway-seeds, one  
Ounce; of Syrup of Violets, a sufficiant Quantity to mix  
therm together, into an .Electuary. *Ilsustscsis -Difern-  
fatory. ’*

*sCaJsiay fylvostHi,.frcetida* 5 *siliquis alatis.* Plum. Nov.  
. Gen. App. I3. I8. Η. Praegn. THE WILD STINKING  
CASSIA, WITH WINGED PODS, call'd in the *Wism  
Indies* FRENCH GUAVA. *Boerhaave.*

*- Millen* mentions five other Species of theCAssIA. /The  
**CASSIA LIGNEA** isa Species os CINNAMOMnM, which see.

CASSIBOR, CASSJDBOTT, Coriander. *Johnsen. Ru-  
landus,* ....... h n.

CASSIDA. .. :

*δ᾽ Scutellaria,* Ossic. Bind).- 298. Rivin. Irt. Mon. *Scutella-  
rlaedauoticd, vulfoe Tertianaria dicta,* Herm. Hort. Lugd. Bah  
546. Volek. Flo. Nor. 344. *Scutellaria aquatica,, sngnstifolia  
evulgaris,.: Herm.* Flor. 2. 77. *Scutellaria stalnstris repens  
carrulea,* Hist. Oxon. 4.416. *Cafftda palustris vdelgatior  
store crortdeo,* TcunLEl I 82. Elem. Boti-150. Boerbr Ind.  
A.III.DilhCat.GissiIiy. Rupp. Flor.-Jen. ISO. Raii  
hynop. 3. 244. *Tortiarurtia aliis Lysimachiagalcrieulaia,* Ji P.  
3.435. *Lysimachia galericulata.* Ger. 38ry.. .n/ 6. HOOD-  
ED lCOOSE-STRLFE,. Emac. 477. Mer. Pin.. 74/ *Lysi-  
maehia caerulea gedericulatay* Merc., Bot. I. 49. Phy t. Brit.. 7Ἀ  
*Lysimachia ccerulea. Galericulatas.eu Gratiola coerulea,* Ch R Pin1.  
*9-ati.* Ran Hist. I- 572. HOODED WILLOW-HERB.  
***Me. : et.::ss - - - sse ' -***

. .This *Cassida* is hardly of any Use in Physic ; however, *Ga~  
merorsus* says, that the Decoction of it. is good for theiQpia-  
sey. And *Jo Bauhine relaxes,* that *Turner* affirm'd, that jt was.  
called *T.ertianaria,* because it caned, intermitting Fevers.- It is  
hitter,, stinks like Garlick, and gives' such a-saint Tincture of  
Red to blue Paper as the common Scordium, and some other  
sebrifugous and aperitive Plants. *Martyn's Taurnefort.*

*. Boerhaave^* mentions thirteen-. Species of this Plant.

: EASSINE. .ι . -----

- There are two Sorts of the Cassint, which are the third and  
sourtb.Species of the A LATE RNUs, which see.

*' Millen* Calis the *Castine vera- Floridanorurn* the South-sea.  
Tea-tree, and the *Pcrygua* the Caffioberry-bush.

' The *Paraguay^* or South-sea Thea, is accounted by the she  
*deans* very wholscme, and (at. I have heen inform'd by several  
worthy Persons,, whe. resided for several-Years in *Carolina) is*the only Physic, the *bullanr* use; and sor which, at certain  
Times of- the Year,, they come in Droves, some hundred Miles  
distans, for the Leaves, or this Tree (it not being known to grow  
ar any considera hi e Distance from the Sea) ;. where them usual  
Custom is. to make a Eire upon the Ground, and, putting a  
great Kettle of Water thereon, they throw into it a large  
Quantity *os* these Leaves; and immediately set themselves round  
the Fire,, and,, with a Bowl that Holds about-a Pint, they begin  
drinking round large Draughts, which , in a-Very short time,  
vomits them severely : Thus they continuedrinking and vomit-  
ing for the Space of two 1 or three Days, until they haveshffi-  
cientiy cleansed themselves; then they gather every one a Bun-  
dle of the Tea to. cany away with them, and retire to their  
Habitations. But. these Gentlemen- observed something Very  
extraordinary in the.Operation os' this- Plant,. which was, that,  
in Vomiting, it gave them no Uneasiness or Pain ; het came  
away m a full Stream front their Mouths, without so much as  
declining thein Heads, or. the leashReachine.

Monsieur *Frezicr* also says, that the *Spaniards,* whe line  
near the Gold Mines in *Peru,* Are obliged frequentiy to drink  
Of the Herb *Paraguay,* or *Mate,* th moisten their Breasts;  
without which they are liable to a sort of Suffocation, from the  
strong exhalations which are continually coming from the  
Mines.

The same Author also adds, that the Inhabitants of *Lima,*during the Day-time, make much Use of the Heth *Paraguay,*which some call St. *Bartholomevests* Heth; whe, they, pretend,  
-came into those Provinces, where he made it wholscme and  
beneficial, whereas hesore it was venomous. This (he says) is  
brought to *Lima* dry, and almost in Powder.

Instead of drinking the Tincture or Infusion apart, as we  
drink Tea, they put the Heth into a Cup or Bowl, made of a  
Calabash, tipp'd with Silver, which they call *Mute :* They add  
Sugar, and pour the hot Water upon it, winch they drink im-  
mediately, witheut giving it time to infuse, because it turns as  
black as Ink. To avoid drinking the Herb, which swims at  
the Top, they make use of a Silver Pipe, at the End whereof  
is a Bowl full of littie Holes ; so that the liquor, fuck'd in at  
the other End, is clear from the Herb. They drink round with  
the same Pipe, pouring hot Water on the same Herb, as it is  
drank off. Instead of a Pipe, which they call *Bortiill'a,* some  
part the Herb with a Silver Separator, call’d *Apartador,* full os  
little Holes. The Reluctancy which the *French* have shewn to  
drink after all Sorts os People, in a Country where many are  
pox’d, has occasion'd, the inventing the Use os little Glass  
Pipes, which they begin to use at *Lima.* This Liquor, (he says)  
in his Opinion, is better than Tea: It has a Flavour of the  
Heth, which is agreeable enough. The People of the Country  
are so used to it, that even the poorest drink it once a Day,  
when they rise in the Morning.

The Trade sor this Herb (he says) is carried on at *Santa Fe,*whither it is brought up the River of *Plate.* There are two  
Sorts of it; the one cal.'d *Ycrba de Palos* 5 and the other, which  
in finer, and os inore Virtue, *Yerba de Camini.* The last is  
brought from the Lands helonging to the *Jesuits:* The great  
Consumption of it -is between *La Pax* and *Cuzco,* where it is  
worth half as much more as the other, which if sent from Ρσ-  
*dost* to *La Pax.* There come yearly from *Paraguay* into *Peru*above fifty thousand Arrova's, twel/e thousand Hundred-weight  
of both Sorts; whereof at least one Third is brine *Camini,*without reckoning twenty-five thousand Arrovas of that of  
*Palos* for *Chili.* They pay for each Parcel, containing six or  
seven Arrovas; four Royals, for the Duty call'd *.nlcauala,*(bring a Rate upon all Goods sold) which, with the Charge of  
-Carriage, being above six hundred Leagues, doubles the first  
Price, which is about two Pieces of Eight; so *Potosi,*It comes to-about stae Pieces of Eight the Arrova. The Car-  
riage is commonly by Carts, winch carry a hundred and **fifty**.Arrovas from *Santa Fe* to *Jusuy,* the last Town of the Pro-  
vince of *Totcurnan-,* and from thence to *Potosi,* winch is an  
hundred Leagues farther, it is carried on Mules.

r What this curious Author has observed, on there being two  
Sorts of this Herb, may Very well agree with those two Sorts  
here mention'd ;r since both os them are generally supposed to  
agree in their Qualifies,, though one is much preferable to **the**other, therefore I imagine the *Tcrba de Camini* is ,what we call  
*Paraguay,* or *South-sea Tea* ; and the *Ycrba de Palos* tCrhe our  
*Cassewberry-bust),* the Leaves of which are extreme bitter, efpe-  
chilly when taken green from the Tree ; and the Taste is hard-  
ly to he gotten out of the Mouth for fome Hours after chewing  
‘a Leaf thereof - But as our Author only saw the dried Herb,  
he could no more distinguish their Difference, than we can the  
Tea brought from *China,* I mean as to the particular Trees  
which produce it. *Miller's Dictionary.*

CASSITA.; The *Alauda cristata,* or crested Lark. **See  
ALAUDA.**

CASSITEROS, καωίτερος. Tin.

CASSIUS. Α celebrated Physician, whe lined" in the Time  
*css Celsus,* or a little hesore him, and is call'd by him, in his  
*Preface,* the most ingenious Phjfician of his Age. He was a  
Follower of *Asclepiades,* and is the same whomGo/ew and *Sori-  
bonius Largus* quote by the Name of *Cassius the Physician,* and  
whe is the Author of the Problems still extant under his Named  
Most of the Questions in that little Treatise of his, M. *LeClenc*lens, are curious enough, and the Answers to them Very in-  
genions.

CASSOLETA. A Kind of humid Suffinnigarion describ'd  
*hy Marcellus, de Prase Rented: Form.*

CASSOUVARIUS. The Name of an erotic Bird, which  
Dr. *Grew,* in his *Comparative Anatomy,* affirms to he without **a**

CASSUMMuNIAR, Offic. *areas Eysugor,* Peach. Obsi.  
*Casenurear,* Mare. *Risugon,* Mufi Reg. Soc.. *Trdoaria radice  
lutea,* Btejm. Prod. 2; 105. *An Zerumbetii,sseea Zinaibpri ru-  
linemgifybOostre, Tornat ease.* Camel. Syllab. ? CASUMlJNAR.  
*Dale.*

This is a Root which comes.from the *East-India,* and has  
heen much in Request of late Years. It is about the Thick-  
nest of the little Finger, cut into st»rt Pieces; its Outside err-  
c.mpass’J with Circles like Galingal, of a brownish-yellow  
Colour, and of a somewhat bitter hot aromatic Taste.. i

Ir is not known whet Plant this is the Root of ς but it is very  
much commended as an excellent nervous Medicine, and good  
for the Polly, Convulsions, Colon Griping of the Bowels, and  
Hystmic Affections. *Millers Bet. Off.*

- This Root is sjd m he moderately heating and astringent,  
for which Reafon it is recommended sor conoborating the  
Nerves, recruiting the vital and anmial Spirits, strengthening  
.the Stomach, and expelling Flatulencies. It is also prescrib’d in  
Apoplexies, convulsive Motions, Palsies, Tremors, Hysteric  
.and Hypochendriac Disorders, Vertigos, and Gripes. It is  
highly exrol’o for a Loss of Memory, and esteem’d a Correctsr  
to the *Peruvian* Bark. *Albertus Seba,* in his *Rerum naturalium  
accurata Deseratis,* under the Artiste *Radix Cafminaris Maxi,  
carta,* affirms, that it bears a pretty near Affinity to the Root of  
round Zedoary, which, heing cut into Slices, resembles white  
Jalap, that it is here-and. there roi gh, with final! Fibres, is  
in part yellow, of the same Taste with Zedoary, and of a ce-  
phalic and stomachicQuality. The fame Author also informs  
t.s, that a strong Tinctirreof it, prepared with Spirit of Wine,  
.is of singular Service in Apoplexies, A Spoonful may he cxbi-  
hired internally ; and the Tarts most immediately affected may  
he anointed with is. Its diilH’d Oil may also be used as a Lrni-  
merit.

CASSUTHA. The same as CUscUTA, which fees

CASSYMA, κάωυμα. in *Hippoc. Epid. Lib.* 5. is a Shoe,  
as *F'castus* renders it; or rather, according *to Cor narius,* the  
Sole of a Shoe ; which is the Sense also, that the Scholiast Of  
*Aristophanes* puts upon the Word καῆνὰατα ( tiottymam). We  
find .this Term κάο,υμα- in a brief Relation of a remarkable  
.Event, which isthe forty-fifth Case in rhe said Book, and is as  
.follows : \*o οκυτεέν κἀωυμα κεντῶν ὀ *last nd osrrucf* ἄκεῆησεν ἀν-  
τὸν. *.etc.* \*" A Cohler in *Piiyum* ran his Awl thro’ the Sole of a

Shoe into hrs Flesh, above the Knee, almost:a Eingerks  
Length, no Blood follow’d, and .the Wound immediately  
.\*" closed up.Soon, after, ..the while .Thigh fwellld; and the  
.“ Swelling extended itself to the Groin and Ilia,. , and the third  
the Main died. .SSeisini stated rv'rod in

CASTALTICUM.; Ἀ barbarous Term ser.QA.TAsTAL-  
. .TicUM, whichisee. , t; ,...Λ ’ -... ΆἈ ,

CASTANEA. TheOhesnut, of, winch *Ifoerfsaeve* men-

-tions.threeSorts: ί \_ -Ἀ - -" ἐνμ -... .si *.s.* ..tiled)"  
*i.* CASTANEA,'Ossic. Raii.Hish *2.* I382. Aldrov. Dendc.

294. *Case oneasiocivaysZ.* B. Pin. 4Ia. Tourn. lost. 584.  
.Boeth. -Ind. Ἀ ά. ijSi/Jomi Dendr.. II7. THE CHES:.  
.NUT-TREE, Δώεἴ sisu 4.

*sc Sardinian*i Acorns,.which Tome mil *Lspima,* . or *Castana,*/.Chesnuts) *Mota,* (in *Athenaeus Amota J* and. *Jupitero* Acorns,  
- ar-e of ah astringent Quality, and therefore work the same Lf-  
τ.cis. as the .Acorns of the Oak, especially the Coat between  
.the.Kethel.anil the Shell... The Kernel is good for those whe  
Jjaye ^dninlc?-the Ephemeren. *Dioscorides,. Lila. y. Cap.*Ther - " si si so . ,δ᾽ . V '

r .The *Cbesout* is a handsome beautiful Tree, and, frequently  
^planted in.Parks for its agreeable Shade. ..It is. thick-set with  
long," somewhat .narrow, and sharp-pointed Leaves, deeply  
serrated about, the Edges. The .Cutkins are dong, .thin, and  
slender; Sod the Fruit inclosed .in a round echinated prickly  
'Hulk or: Cover, two or three .together.; havirig.a.thin brittle  
.'sinuoth Bark or Coat, of that brown Colour which gives Name  
.to the ChesnutColour, arid under it a tender sine Skin, imme-  
diately covering the white Fruit, which is of a pleasant sweet  
.Taste, especially when roasted. ' 'O

' Chascrlon'are more used for Fond, especially in the warmer  
Countries, than Medicine ; though they arebut a windy stuff-  
ing Diet. -They are accounted restringent and binding, espe-  
cially the inward Skin, which some pretend to .he gced for all  
kind'of Fluxes, either of Blond or Humours. . *Millers Bet.*

*' scf- '* ᾶ ss ' ' ss. .

, . 2. CASTANEA,Ind..Med. 3c. *Casuanea fylvestris,* Chorn.  
619. Jons. DendI. II8. *Castanea fylvestris, qua peculiariter  
Castanea,* C. B. Pin. 429. Ger. I253. Emac. I442. Mont.  
Ind. 39...Raii Svnop. 3. 44o. *Castanea vulgaris,* THE OR.  
DINA RY CHESTNUT-TREE, Park. TheaL *iquio.* THE

. .WOOD CHESNUT-TREE. *Dale.*

*Cbefruts* fatten and nourish, but they bind also, and some,  
times generate Wind. The Meal, mix’d with Honey, or the  
*Cbesauts* themselves roasted, and work’d up with Honey and  
Flowers of Sulphur, make a good Electirary sor those who spit  
Blond, or cough much. The Decoction of *Chesisuts,* or their  
Shell, roasted, asswages the Flint of the Belly ; As does alfo the  
\* little Skin under the Shell. An Emulsion made *A Chestnuts,*Poppy-reed, and Barley-water, asswagni the Heat of Urine:  
*Cbefruds* are sweet, a little styptic, and redden blue Paper,  
which shews, that Alum and Sulphur predominate in this Emit.  
*Alariquis Teurrufort.*

**3.** *Castanea* j *humilis ; racemesa.* **C.B. P. 429. J- B. I.**I27. *Castanea; humilis.* Lugd. 33. *Boerhaave.*

CASTOR, Offic. Schrod. 5. 279. Aldinv. de Quad. Degit.  
2.76. CharlI.Exer. IS. Rondel, de Aquat. a. 236. Jons. de '  
Quad. IOa. Gesn. de. Quad. Digit- 309. *Caster seatFiber,*Rail Synop. A. a09. *Fiber,* Bellon, de Aquat. 3c. *Fi-  
ber site Caster,* Schones. Ichthi ,34. THE Β EAVE IL

*- Castor, Fisher, Cants Ponticus,* κηδ κάστωρ. are so many dif-  
ferent Names of that Animal which we commonly cast a  
*Beaver.* This is a fwifr Quadruped,, with five Toes on .each  
Foot, and a narrow Claw on each Toe. Ithas two remarkable  
*Dentes Inciseres* in each Jaw; its Tail is horizontal, smooth,  
and without Hast ; rt is' an Animal of the amphibious Kins,  
lives upon Vegetables, and more especially on the Barks,  
Branches, Leaves, Fruits, and Roots of Trees, particularly of  
the Willow. These Animals are sound almost every-whers,  
but are: produced in, greatest Plenty in *Narth America, and  
Rustia.* They are not ar present seen in *England and Wales,*hecause, according to *Ray,* the Breed was long ago extermi-  
nated by the.Hunrfinen. They were also frequently found in  
*Puntus* by the Antients,. for which Reason the Animal is call’d  
*Canes Ponticus:* It is now uniXeriaHy believ’d, that the Foli  
holes, containing the Castor, are different from the Testicles,  
and ’tis, consequently, a vulgar Error," that the Beaver, when  
keenly pursu’d, polis off and throws away its Testicles, the  
.supposed Treasure for which its Life is.fought. . :': /

In the *Mam. depAcade Roy. des Sc. for* the Year I7O4. Mr.  
*Surasai* gives an anatomical Description, of. the Beaver,'; and sub-  
joins the .following curious.Particulars, with:respecti to- their  
Method of Living, anil (Economy. .

When the large Inundations are over, the Females return to  
their Habitations to bong forth their-Young; but the Males  
peep the Fields, till '.the: Months offfmniandffmZp, and.donot  
.return home nil.the Waters are .quitejoin. Then they either  
repair the Damage done to their Habitations by the inundation,  
-or build mew ones. - They change their .Places of Abode prin-  
cipally .for three Reasons;-first, whin they have consumed the  
-Aliments within their RSwhV ^secondly, when -these Company  
is too numerous; and, lastly, when the Huntsmen disturb  
them too much. -7 i. ;

-..‘ They choose for their Rsfidence.a PHceabounding in Fond,  
watered with a small River, and .fit , for having a Lake formed  
hast, i They begin by building a Bank of a sufficient Height to  
-raisethe Water to the sirstEloor of.theiriHabitations.' lf the -  
Country is levelj. and the'River deep, the Banks are long, chut  
jest elevated, thefr-in she yalleys..;!These. Banks areten or  
.twelve Feet thick at the Foundatiomi'and diminish' gradually *.to*she Top, where they are generally niny two Feet thick. -.Aa  
jthcie-Animals cut Wood with a great deal of'Ease, theyidotrof  
.spare it, het generally cut it-into Piecesis large *as* onols-Arm or  
Leg, and from two.to.sour, *stye,* or six-Feet long. One Find  
of these they drive prettydeep into the.Earth,s and S\* them  
.pretty near eachiother,' 'interweaving them with sinall and-pliant  
Twigs, the Vacuities of which they fill up with Clay. They  
continue this 'Work in proportion asthe Water risesjothat they  
.may transport their Materials with the.greater Ease. -- At last  
they finish these Banks, when the retained. Water can reach the  
.first Floor of the Habitation they intend to.make. The Side of  
the Bank which the Water touches is stop’d *-r and* the Water,  
which gravitates im proportion to its Height,’ presses it strongly  
against the Earth, but the oppositc Side is perpendicular, si They  
are solid enough to supporithe.Animaiswhich tread upon them ;  
and there Creatures carefully preserve them, repairing-the least  
Openings with Clay. If.-they observe, that the Huntsmen her-  
ceive them, they either do not work at them but in theNight-  
time, or they abandonthe Place. .

When the Bank.is finished, they labour at their Cottages,  
which they always found in .a. solid Manner, on the Brink of  
the Water, on some little.Island, or on Stakes driven into the  
Ground. These Lodgings are round and oval, and two Thirds  
of them appear without the Water j hist they have the Precau-  
tion to leave an Opening which the Ice cannot shut up.. Some-  
times they build the lcedging; entirely, upon the Earth;., and.  
make Pits siye .br six -Feet deep, .which they .conduA to cede  
Water. Tbcy employ the same Materials for their Lodgings  
they do for the Banks, except that,the Lodgings are perpendi-  
cular, and terminated like a Cupola. The. Walls arc generally  
two Feet thick.. As their Teeth are. as sharp as the best Scythes;  
they cut all the Ends: of the Sticks which jet out heyond the  
Walls, and apply A Covering of Clay and .dry’d Herbs heth  
within and without, and employ their Taiis inorder to secute  
this Covering. '

The Imide of the Lodging is vaulted, and is capable of cosi-  
taining eight or ten Beavers. ’ Without, this Cottage is eight  
or ten Feet broad, and ten or twelve Feet long, provided it is  
oral; within, it is four or five Feet broad, and five or six long.  
If the Number of Beavers is fifteen, twenty, or even thirty,  
which rarely happens, the Lodging is proportioned to them j  
and sometimes th ere'are several Lodgings opposite to.each other.

Some Missionaries assured Mr. *Sarrasin,* \* that sour hundred  
Beavers were sound in Cottages which communicated with each  
other. These Cottages are disposed in Stories of different  
Heights, that they may retire aS the Water rises, 7 They have  
alfo an Opening different front the Door,.: and'from the Place  
thro’which they descend into the Water;-and it is by this  
Opening they go to the Water in order to discharge their Ex-  
crements. . . i .. / -

Those are called Land-heavers which lodgein Caverns made  
in earth, raised above the Brink os the Water.. They begin  
to prepare their Lodging by making an Opening,, which goes  
more or less into the Water, according as the Ice may he more  
or less thick; and they continue this Opening for five or six  
’ Feet; but it is no larger than to allow them to pass through it:  
Aster which they make a Lake, three or four Foot everyway,  
into which they descend when they please.: Afterwards they  
cut another Opening into the earth, which gradually rises .in  
Stories, in order to keep themselves dry when the Water rises;  
These Openings are sometimes sound more than an hundred  
Feet in Length. These Beavers cover the Places where they  
lie with Grass, in Winter they make Shavings of Wood,  
which sente them as Beds. . .. .- ....... .

All these Pieces of Work, especially thole made by the  
Beavers in cold Countries, are generally finish'd in the Months  
of *August ntid.September,* the Time in which they must hegin to  
make Provisions for the Winter. . They cut the Wood in Pieces  
from two or three to eight or. ten Feet long. The large.Pieces  
are carried by two or three of these Animals, and the smaller  
Pieces by one, but in different Roads, that they may not incom-  
mode each other. They first the a certain Quantity os it, which  
. stoats in the Water ; then they lay more above it, Piece above  
Piece, till their Provision answers to the Number os Animals  
which design to lodge together ; For Instance, the Provision sot  
eight or ten Beavers is twenty-five or thirty Feet square, and  
eight or ten deep. This Wood is not piled up like that in **a**Carpenter's Yard, but in such a manner as allows them to take  
whet Parts os it they please, and they only eat-those which ate  
soaked in the Water. Besore they eat it, they cut it small, and  
convey it to that Part os the Cottage in which they lie. If they  
. had cut it besore they piledit up, the Water would have carry’d  
It away, or dispersed it. ' . .in

The Beaver is hunted from the Beginning os *November* Io the  
Months os *March* and *April,* because, at that Season, these  
Animals are well furnish’d with Hain ,

The Anus of the Beaver, situated betwixt the Os Pubis and  
the Beginning of the Tail, is not, as in other Animals, shutby  
a Sphincter Muscle, but by a kind. ofChink , thro’ which.heth  
solid and liquid excrements are discharged j not in the manher  
ofBirds, whose Ureters deposit their Urine IIi the end os the  
Intestinum Rectum; but in the Beaver there.Is a peculiar IMct,  
terminating in the common Aperture under the Intestinum-Re-  
ctum : Porsiejyscrdistinguishes the Orifice os theAnus srom thss  
Chink in the following Words : " In the entire Skin lest upon  
" the Pubes there appeared two remarkable Orifices, the stipe;  
" rior os which is the Chink under the Os Pubis, and the insey  
" rior the Anus under the Tail.” According to *Rondeletius,*

The Female Beaver has one common Passage for discharging  
" her Excrements, and bringing forth her Young/’ On each  
Side of this Chink, near the Groins of the Animal, whether  
Male or Female, are two small Bags, the inferior of which is  
hut littie, and the superior larger. The smaller of these Bags,  
heing internally covered with a rough, folded,: and' glandulous  
Membrane, and opening, by an excretory Duct, into the Place  
hetween the Chink and theAnus, which,.by Anatomists, is  
called the.Perinaeum, is fill’d with an oleaginousyellow Sub-  
stance, of a Consistence somewhat more liquid than Honey, and  
of that nauseous Smell diffused by Castor. Hard by the Neck  
.of this Bag or Follicle, in the inferior Part, is a Gland about  
the Bulk os a Kidney-bean, which bring compress’d, there is  
discharged from its lower Orifice, which is not much larger  
than, the Punctum Lacrymale, a Substance os the Consistence  
of new Cheese, and which smelis like Castor. The other Fol-  
Iicle, lying on the fuperior Part os this, is larger, in Figure  
resembling a dry'd oblong Pear, opening by a pretty large Ori-  
fice, which admits one's Finger, into the common Chink, and  
contains a wax-like, yellowish, and friable Substance, of.a  
nauseous and acrid Smells and winch, being afterwards divided  
into small Portions, of the Bulk os a Pea, or somewhat larger,  
is called Castor. Sometimes small Stones os different Bulks,  
of a laminated Structure like Bezoar, and os the Smell os  
Castor, are probably formed in this Substance, inspissated and  
concreted, just as the Stones found in the Gall-bladders of other  
.Animals are produced. Froth both these Follicles, therefore,  
four Ducts are distributed to the Chink, and Open thin r Mouths  
or Orifices into it. The large Number of Blood-Veffeis distri-  
buted thro’ these Receptacles, arise froimthe adjacent hypoga-  
stric and iliac Veffels, the conglomerate sebacious Glands form’d  
of winch seem to change the Humours they receive into an  
Unctuous Matter, and throw it into the common Einunctory  
or Follicule. This Matter, when Collected in the larger Folli-

**cule, and becoming thick by its Continuance there, constitutes  
the Castor.. -In the superior Part os the Chink the Penis of the**

. Male is lodged, in a particular Sinus formed by the Process os  
the Peritonaeum under the two larger Folliculesof Castor. The  
. Penis of this Animal is a bony Substance, as in Dogs. The  
Testicles are situated under the OS Pubis, near the Castor; but.  
it cannot he discovered externally in the Groin, either by the  
Eye or the Touch, that they are lodged there ; and tho' they  
are situated pretty near the Castor, yet there is no manner of  
Communication between the former and the latter, nor do they  
.smell like Castor, either when .recent or dry'd. But 'tis salse,  
as *Rondeletius* and *Amatus ad Dioscoridem'* affirm, that the  
Testicles adhere to the Spina. Doth. In Figure they resemble  
those of a Dog, thutare somewhat longer,\* and.less in propor-  
tion to the Size of the Animal. Thus also the Epididymis, and  
all,the Veffeis subservient to Generation, are not in the least  
different from those of a Dog. From what has been said 'tis  
obvious, that the Follicules containing .the Castor are different  
from the. Testicles; and, consequently, that it is a Vulgar  
Error, that the Beavers, when.keenly pursued for the sake of  
**the** Castor,, pull off then Testicles, and throw them away, and  
thus preserve their Lives by losing.that for which they are so  
-eagerly . sought after.: And,, in *Faber’s Lexicon,* **we** read from  
*Horapoilus,* that the *.Egyptians* paint a Beaver, when they in-  
tend to represent a Man who castrates himfelf, hecause -this  
Animal, when.hotiy pursued, throws away its Testicles, for  
yyhich it is hunted... *La Nontan,* in his *Nouveaux Voyages dans  
siAmerique Septentrionale,* informs us; that **these** Animals **never**.go sat from the Water, in order to prevent their heing hunted  
thy Dogs ; that they plunge themselves; into it upon hearing **the**.smallest Noise ; and that they are osten more fought after for  
their Skins than for the Castor : Besides, -the Beaver is unfit for .  
affording Diversion, when pursued by a Pack of Dogs . *Diosc.*Lib. 2. *Crap..* 23. affirms that, 'tis fane, that they pull off **and**throw away their Testicles when hunted; adding, aS a Reason;  
." That they cannot he touched, because they are conceal’d."  
*Pliny, in stab.* 32. Capi 3. represents *sSeatius-Nigeris* enter-  
taining the same Sentiments hesore *Dioscorides. But-Salmasius,*in the *Prolegomena* to his *Exercitationes de Homonymis,* informs  
Ps, that it is an Assertion os *Pliny, Rss&* dot os *Sextius,* that **they**adhere to the Spine, and cannot be taken away without destroy-  
ing the Life os the Animal. But *Pliny* himself. *Lib.* 8..- *Casi*.30. affirms this spontaneous .Cashatiossor Amputation to he  
real. According to *JViepifer,* this Amputation is, if not impos-  
fible, yet always so highly dangerous, that, instead os preserving  
the Life,; it would rather hasten the Death of the Animals, fince  
not only, the Testicles, but the Fpllioules containing the Castor,  
must be snatch'd away at one Bite, which’ cannot happen with-  
out a Violent Haemorrhage, onaeeoufitof the large Base of **these**Parts,, and the jconsiderableBlood-vesselslodged in thein. . This  
Haemorrhage is the more satal, because.he Blood in these Ani-  
Inals in highly fluid, and, hecause,. dining their Pursuit, they  
. have not the Advantage ofDrcffings and proper Bandage. *Ron:  
deleiius,* a **Man** osgrcat Judgment, seems to have heen the first  
who made the Distinction hetween the Testicles-osrhisAnimal  
and thy Follicules containing theCAstor. . Buss perhaps, he  
was ignorant, that there were soutFollieules, since he only ale-  
scribes two which contain the perfect Castor. . " The Beavers,"  
says he, " have two Protuberances in their Groins, oneoneach  
so Side, inclosed-in its proper Membrane, and as large-as **a**" Goose’s egg; hetwixt these the Penis is situated in. the  
". Males, .and thePudendurn in the Females.: These Protu-i  
" herances are not the Testicles; het Follicules covered, aS I  
". have already said, with a Membrane, in the Middle of each  
" of these-Follicules are Ducts, from which, a pinguious’ **and**" serous Liquor ouses, which the.Beaver itself often sucks out;  
" and licks. With this Liquor it afterwards besmears, as with  
" an Oil, those Parts os its Bedy it can reach, justas Birds do,  
" especially those trained, up for Bird-catching by Fowlers, in  
"which, above . .the Anus, or in the depending Part es the  
" Tail, there is a Bladder, full of a certain pinguious Liquor  
" like Oil, /which they draw Out .with their Beaks, and with it  
" anoint first their larger Feathers, .and then the **.smallest;**

This Naturalists affirm to he.a Presage os Rain ; since Nad.  
" ture prompts, the Birds, living Jn. the open Air, thus to  
" guard themselves, that their Feathers, being, aS it’were,  
" anointed with Osh. may not become wet. That these Pro-  
" tuberances are not the Testicles, may he certainly.known  
" from this, that there is no Passage nor Duct from these to  
" .the Penis, by-which any Humour should be conveyed into  
" its Opening, and discharged.:. Besides; the Testicles are  
io lodged deeper.” Probably also this Liquor serves to defend  
the Body os the Animal against the Coldness os. the Water j  
for it is acrid, stimulating, and,, consequently, heating: .It  
may also contribute to cleanse the Teeth of the Animal,- when  
clog'd with the Gums of the Trees on which it seeds.. Thein  
Opinionis, therefore, false, who assert; that, id order ro ex-  
cite a languid Appetite, the Beaver, with. its.Foot, eRprestes  
the Castor from its Follicule, licks it; and lwallowS.it down: **Ie**is also salse, that the *Indians* anoint the Snares, which they use

for catching **the** Beamers, with it. In **the** *Mem. de PAcad. PAT-  
des Sc. AnnotspQep.* **we are** told, that, *ila America,* they anoint  
.with this Humour the Nooses intended to catch the rapacinus  
Asirnabr which destroy the Beaver. The commonly received  
Opinion, that Castor, swallowed by the BeaVera serves to  
dissolve and incide the Shreds of its Aliments, is considered in  
the *Commentarii Academia Scientiarum Petropolitanen.* The  
Mind amuses irsolf with curious Conjectures, when Our Senses  
jdo not enable us to make jtuexceptinnable Experiments. But  
’tis. obvious, that the Conjecture is groundless, which supposes  
Castor to derive its Name from .the Animal's castrating itself  
When we come to inquire into the Origin of these two Errors,  
that these two Follicules are taken sor the Testicles, and that  
the Animal tears them from itself when hunted; the former  
seems to arise from this, that these Folliculos or Bags are found  
in the Groins, where one would expect the Testicles; and as  
for the Animal's tearing out any Part of its Viscera, *Wepfcr*thinks thin Story first fairly invented by the Huntsmen, either  
because they saw the Beavers, wearied by their Flight., lick their  
Grains, or because they themselves fraudulently stale the Castor  
as a precious Commodity, and endeavoured, under a Pretext of  
.thin Amputation, to impose upon their Masters.

Various Parts of the Beaver are applied m different Purposes in  
.human Lise: The Skin, in consequence of its Thickness, is an  
excellent Defence against the Winter Cold; het its Weight is so  
great, that it is rarely used for any other Part of Dress than Caps  
and Gloves. *Rtrndeletius* affirrns, that it is highly beneficial so  
arthritic Patients to wear Shoes made of the Beaveris Skin. It  
is by no means probable, that this learned Author ascribed any  
specific antiarthritic Virtue to these Skins, further than that they  
defended against the external Cold, and cherished the native  
Heat; .a Circumstance highly heneficial to gouty Patients.  
Thus also, to whatever Parts of the Bedy the Beaver's Skin has  
heen apply'd with Success, the good Effects produced by it  
seem to. he owing to its guarding against the Cold, and preserving  
a due Degree of Heat. *Marius* informs us, that a Cap, made  
**os** the BeaVers-sirin, when worn, surprisingly increases **the**Memory of. the Patient, if every Month he" anoints his Head  
and Spine with the Oil obtained from the Beaver, and twice a  
Year takes a proper. Quantity of Castor ; but the Man must  
have more Credulity than philosophy who can believe this ;  
tho’ the *Jew,* who communicated the Medicine to *Merius,*affirm'd that it was a Prescription of. the celebrated King *Solar  
mon.* They who recommend the Hairs of the Beaver for stop-  
ping Haemorrhages of the Nose, and those subsequent to  
Wonnds, must suppose the Haemorrhage flight, in winch Case  
the. Blood may he absorb'd, and consequently stop'd, by  
; any. soft Wool or Hairs whatever. The surprising Efficacy  
ascrib'd by *Francos* to the Teeth os the Beaver, in Various DIG  
Orders, feems, in all Probability, to he derived from their ah-  
sorhent Quality, when reduced to a Powder ; and, in this re-  
spect, .they agree with the Teeth of other .Animals. We than  
nor. insist on the medicinal Virtues ascribed to the Urine, the  
Blood, the. Runnet, or Gall of the Beaver, since they possess  
no Viltues hut whet may be expected from the fame Parts of  
Qthet.Animals. Concerning fits Flesh, *Rondeletius* informs us,:that .it: is. hard, pinguious, resembles Beef, but always smells  
strong, generates bad Juices, in whatever manner prepared,  
and that it is best when roasted, with Aromatics sprinkled upon  
in. According to *Sebixius,* the Huntsmen prefer the posterior  
**to. the** anterior Part of the Body. The same Author afterwards  
soldoins, that the Tail is accounted a delicate Dish, and is prin-  
cipally used during *Lent,* when the Catholics may also eat the  
Flesh of. the. Beaver. It is variously prepared by Cooks, and  
dress'd: with different Sauces, in order to render it grateful to  
the Palate. ItgenerateS a thick, tough, and phlegmatic Juice,  
is os difficult Digestinn, and, in consequence os its being pin-  
guinns, relaxes the Stomach, arid creates a Loathing when eaten  
plentifully. According to *La Hirntan,* in his *Nouveaux Voyages  
dans ll Amcrique Septentrionale,* the Inhabitan ts *eACana da* account  
the Talla delicious Dish; *and.Bellonius* informs us, that the  
Inhabitants of *Lorrain* use. it. during *Lent,* because, when well  
prepared, the Taste of it almost-resembles that os a Lampreys  
*W.orrtius* to the Tail adds the posterior Legs; and *Gelsusr,*according , to *Aldrouandus,* thinks that these Parts .are to he pres  
pared in the same manner Eels are. *Francus* informs us, shut  
for Toed the posterior Parts of the Animal ought to he pickled  
in black Broth ; but that the anterior Parts are to he macerateis  
for .some. Days in Vinegar, and then boiled, after.winch they  
make an excellent Dish : Or, says he, they may he roastedon  
a Spit,, when stuck with Lard, Cloves, and Lemon-peels  
But he directs the following Preparation of the Tail: After  
separating the first Skin by boiling Water, it is boiled, together  
with the Feet, for two or three Hours, or till it becomes white,  
and the.second Skin is separated ; after which the Tail is to he  
cut in Slices, and frwd with White-wine, Ginger, Pepper,  
Cinnamon, Currans, Almonds, and Saffron. But, among all  
**the** various Parts of the Animal, none is so justly celebrated,  
nor so universally used, as whet we call Castor, which is arse  
oleons-Suhstance, resembling a Mixture os Wax and Honey, of

*9.* dark Colour, of a strong and fetid Smail, of a bitterish and  
nauseous Taste, and sound in two Bags or Follicules, situated in  
the Groins of the Beaver. This Substance is capable of being  
dissolved in spirituous, oleous, and aqueous Menstruums. It  
seemS-to consist of ojeous and saline Parts, which have an earthy  
Principle Join'd to them. It even sehenS to he a Species of  
-Sal Volatile Oleofum, in-which a large Quantity of earthy Parts  
are min'd. It is imported from Various Countries, bur in **the**largest Quantities from *Poland, Russia,* the *East* and *West Indies.*That imported to *Dantndck* from *Poland, Russia,* and *Pruse  
sia,* is generally accounted the best, and is commonly called  
*Daritxick Castor.* Its the *London* and *Edinburgh Dispensato-  
ries,* where-ever Castor is to he used, that *us Russia* is prescrib'd.  
This is equal'd in Goodness by that which is obtain'd from **the**Beavers of the River *Pean in France,* and which is often sold  
sor that of *Dantzick.* That of *Canada* is accounted the worst,  
because it in almost Void of Smell, and that which it diffuses jo  
ungrateful: Hence many, erroneously, believe it to he adulte-  
rated. But that which is imported from the *East Indies* is pre-  
sor'd to all the other Species of Caston *Alb. Seba,* in his  
*Des.criptio Rorum naturalium,* reckons the *Siberian* Castor best ;  
and the other Species succeed it in the following Order: The  
*Norwegian,* the *Swedish,* and the *Polenian*; but that os *Canada*is, of all others, the worst sor medicinal Purposes. Bur, whet-  
ever Country it is imported from, that is esteem’d good which  
is taken from a full-grown Beaver, has a fetid and disagreeable  
Smell, an acrid biting Taste, a brownish Colour, and a friable  
Texture.. That which k unctuous and soft, is esteem'd less  
valuable. According to *Diofcorides,* it is adulterated by mixing  
Gum Ammoniac and the Blood os the Beaver with the Castor.  
According to *Matthiolus* on *Diofcorides,* it is adulterated by  
triturating the Kidneys of the Beaver, and stuffing the Follicules  
with them, in the *Prolegomena* to the *Pharmacopoeia Augusta.,  
na,* we are inform'd; that it is frequently adulterated \_ by cuf-  
ting and bruising the Liver of the Beaver finals and making st  
up with the oleaginous Juice of Castor; but that the Fraud may  
he discover'd by this, hot onsy that the genuine Follicules arise  
both from one common Source or Beginning, but also from the  
firmer Consistence and greater Bulk of the Lumps, than **the**natural Largeness of these Follicules will admit of: Besides, the  
Smell, in this Rind, is not so shong as in that which is genuine.  
But the Difficulty of distinguishing genuine from sophisticated  
Castor is greater than is commonly believed; for that is Often  
thought adulterated, which, in reality, is not; because the Di-  
versity of the Smell and Consistence is osten to he ascrib’d to **the**Climate in which the Beaver lives, the Aliments it uses, and its  
Age. Besides, according to. *Rondeletius,* in his *Historia Pise  
eium, Tom.* **2.** Castor, when recent, resembles an Oil; but,  
when older, it: aiinmes the Colour and Consistence of liquid  
Honey.- But it is a gross and palpable Sophistication, when  
Membranes, Pellicles, and Fibres, appear intermix'd with the  
Castor. TheCastor is dried in its own Follicules for\* inedici-  
nal Purposes,, that, the watery Part heing dissipated, its  
Smell may he thedlronger; as also, that it may keep the longer  
without corrupting. It is better preserved, when entire, than  
when reduced toea Powder. It may he dried in two manners;  
either in a Shade, according to *Gesuer*; or in theSinoak, by  
hanging up the Follicules in a Chimney : This latter Method;is  
generally used in the Shops. Without recounting ail *the* sabu-  
lous Stories told of Castor, we shall confine ourselves strictly to  
its. medicinal Uses: What Notions, therefore, the Aritients. *atir*tertain'd of-its Virtues, we learn from *Diofcorides,* who ascrib'd  
s hearing Quality to n; and recommends not only the internal  
Exhibition of it, but also its external Use, by Smelling and. Ftte  
migation, sor provoking the Menses, expelling the ‘Foetus, and  
Secundines; -asaiso against inflations. Gripes, Hiccoughs,. Poi-  
sons. Varices; and for, rousing lethargic Patients, however vio-  
lent their Disorder inay. be. He also affirms, that the internal  
Use of is, and Unction with it externally, are serviceable in  
Tremors, Convulsions, and all Diseases os the Nerves. The  
seme Sentiments are deliver'd by *Pliny,* at greater Length, in  
*L.* 32. *Csu.* According to *Matthiolus* on *Diofcorides,-Galen*admitted both .the internal and\* external'We of Castor inDisor-  
ders of the Nerves; but, as it is of a heating and drying Qttar  
Iity, he informs us, that it is highly, prejudicial in those Coin;  
vulfions which are produced thy a.Want of due Moisture, or. by  
Inanition. He also advises it to he abstain'd from in Hiccoughs  
proceeding from Dryness, Evacuation, or the Stimulus of acrid  
Humours. But he ascribes a fingular Use to it,’ in Cases where  
a moist Habit is to he dried, or a cold one invigorated, and rent  
derfd hot: Then he adds, " Nor does it prove hurtful:to any  
" Part,, especially.if- the Patient is free from a Fever, OI does  
" not labour under a very het, but only a tepid one, fuch as  
" generally attends a Cataphora and Lethargy. And.Thave,  
" to many, exhibited Castor, with white Pepper, of each two  
" Scruples, to he drank in Honey and Water ; nor did. any. os  
" - the Patients sustain any Injury by it. In a Retention of. **the**" Menses, after a moderate Evacuation of Blood from; the  
" Vein in the Ancle, I. always found Castor exhibited with

Penyroyal, or Calarninth, an effectual Emmenagogue, with-

" out hurting the Patient. It also evacuates the Lochia; 'and  
" for all these Purposes it is to he drank in Honey and Water..  
" But by Patients, whose Abdomens are so distended, as scarce  
" to admit of a Cure, by such as labour under Gripes, or a  
« Hiccup, proceeding from cold Viscid Humours, or thick and  
" flatulent Spirits, the above-mentioned Ingredients are to he  
" most adVantageousiy drank in Oxycrate. As Castor is bene-  
or ficial, exhibited internally, so it is advantageous, when apo  
sc sply’d externally with Sicyonian, or old On. It ought by it-  
" self to he rub’d into those Parts which stand in need of a  
fe greater Degree of Heat. The Steam os it, when laid upon  
" Coals, is also beneficial in moist and cold Disorders os the  
" Lungs, if drawn in in Inspiration. But it is better in Le-  
" thargies and Cataphoras, accompanied with a Fever, not  
" to use any of the above-mentioned Oiis, but rather to  
" anoint the Head and Neck with Oil os Roses." *Pau-  
lus AEgso.eta, in Lib. sc. Cap.* 3. more concisely delivers the  
same Sentiments. *Alexander Trallian,* above all other Me-  
dicines, recommends Castor to lethargic Patients, in *Lib.* I;  
*Cap.* 14. where he makes the following Observations. If the  
Disorder is malignant and inveterate, shave off the Hair, and  
anoint the Head, with such Substances, as may exasperate and  
Vellicate the . Skin, in Conjunction with Castor. Let the Pa-  
tient also have a Draught, in -which Castor is an Ingredient.  
Let these Measures be taken an Hour hesore the Accession ; sor  
it attenuates, heats, and cherishes the Body, which was he-  
come hold, and almost dead. I know, says he, .many labour-  
ing under a. Lethargy, whe, hy this Remedy alone, have  
escap'd Death. It is.also beneficial, when exhibited by itself;  
but it is still more so, in Conjunction with Oxy meh If the  
Patient is frill osrecrementitious Humours,-it ought to he exhi-  
bited with some purgative Medicines, . especially Scammony.  
But one Scruple os Scammony, or a little more or less, accord-  
ing to the Strength os the Patient,.is a sufficient Quantity for  
two Scruples of Caston *Hippocrates de Morio Mul. Lib.* Is  
among other Medicines, recommends Castor for promoting the  
Purgations os Child-bed Women ; and in his Book *de Natura  
‘Muliebri,* he recommends it sor provoking the Menses, in his  
Treatise *De Morb. Mid. L. s.* he prescribes it for expelling the  
Foetus. *'..Hchce* in his Work *De Morbe Pepul.ffic* affirms, that  
Castor allays Pains of the Head arising from the Uterus, because  
it removes those Disorders os the Uterus, that is. Suppressions os  
the Menses, which are generally accompanied with Head-akes.  
That among the antient Physicians the empirics made frequent  
Use os Castor, may be seep in the Preface. . *Actuarius,* in his  
*Meth. Medend. L.su C.* 9. informs us,;that Castor is a powerful  
Remedy in all inveterate Disorders.. *Vigetjus,* .6.3. Co 24.  
says, that in his Days the Farriers used the Powder of Castor  
internally, mix?d with Clysters, and in Ointments, for.Cat-  
tie sein'd with Spasms of the Nerves, From what has been  
said,; 'tis sufficiently evident, that the Antients acknowledg'd

- the heating Quality of Castor. This seems to he evident,. from  
*Hippocrates, Efliaem. L.* 5. where we have an Account, that  
the Wise of *A/pasius,* in a Violent Painof her Teeth and Jaw;  
perceived her Pain mitigated by keeping Castor and Pepper in  
her Mouth. Now 'tis known, that acrid, heating, and almost  
caustic Substances, generally prove heneficial in Cases of this  
Nature. This same Doctrine is confirmed by this, that, , ac-  
cording to *Aldrovandus, Avicenna* affirms a Mixture of Sweet-  
flag and Pepper to be an excellent Succedaneum to Castor;  
and says, that a Dram of Castor, mix'd with Wine, is an ex-  
cellent Medicine, where stimulating Substances, and such as  
put the Humours in a Commotion, are requir'd, in order to  
expel the Poifon convey’d by the Bites os Venomous Animals.  
The Disorders against which Castor is used by the Moderns,  
are at Length recounted by *Ettmuller:* He, therefore, recom-  
mends it in painful Disorders os the Nerves and Head; in Dul-  
Hess of the Senses; in Lethargies, and drowsy Disorders; in  
Palsies, and Apoplexies; in epilepsies, and all convulsive Dis-  
orders, whether external .or internal ; as also in Aphonies and  
Vertigos ; and the Reason he assigns for, its Efficacy in these  
Cases is, that it rouses the; torpid and languishing animal Spirits.  
He also asserts, that it is an excellent carminative Medicine in  
flatulent Colics, hysterie Disorders, and the Pits with which  
they are attended. ‘ He recommends it likewise in Coses where  
the Primae Vise are loaded with peccant Acids ; in a Tinnitus  
Aurium ; in a convulsive Asthma , in Epilepsies, arising srom  
Disorders of the Uterus ; and in other Indispositions of that  
Organ ; but more particularly for expelling the Foetus and Se-  
Cundines ; provoking the Menses, when either entirely sup-  
press’d, or stowing with Difficulty ; and Various Disorders of the  
Abdomen ; for alleviating the Pains of Women after Child-  
birth ; and for evacuating the Lochia. He also thinks, that  
Castor is singularly beneficial, not only as a Preservative against  
Small-pox, Measles, and exanthematous Disorders, het also in  
promoting their Eruption. He affirms, that nothing is more  
Conducive to the Cure os lethargic Disorders than Castor,, when  
a Vomit is previoufly exhibited, or when it is taken with pro-  
per Purgatives, such as Scammony. externally, according to  
the same Author, a Sponge dipt in Vinegar, in which .Castor is

dissolv'd, and apply'd to the Nostrils, roufes lethargic Patients,  
and those who are rendered drowsy by the narcotic Steams arising  
from Coals, Ale, or Wine-cellars, in Palsies, griping and  
flatulent Pains of the Abdomen, such as the Cells, and in  
hysteric Disorders, it is frequently apply'd externally to the  
Parts affected. Hence also it is generally added to those Cly-  
sters intended to stimulate and make a Revulsion in apoplectic  
and epileptic Disorders. In a Tinnitus, and the like Disorders  
of the Ear, it is an excellent Remedy, is wrapt up in Cotton,  
and introduced.

*Rondelrtius,* in his Book *De Ponderibus,* affirms, that Castor  
is an excellent Remedy in the most violent Disorders os the  
Ears. *Hoffman,* in his *Clavis Schrod.* recommends the follow-  
ing Medicine in Spasms, and assures us, that it will not disap-  
point the Hopes of the Physician.

Take of the best Wine burns, haff an Ounce, and infuse in  
it two Drams of Castor cut down. The Method os usmg  
this Remedy is to anoint the Spine with it.

According to the same Author, Water distil'd from Swal-  
lows, with an Addition of Castor, is os singular Service when  
apply’d externally in a Tremor os the Parts. *Borelli,* in his  
*Observat. Medeco-pljyfsca. Con.* I. *Obs.* 52. affirms, that the  
above-mentioned Mixture, recommended by *Trallian,* ofScain-  
many and Castor, exhibited in two Doses, and drank in Oxy-  
mel, exerts the desired Effect in the Cure os a Lethargy. And  
*Forestus,* in his *Observat, Medic. L.* Io. *Obs.* 92. *in Schol.*afcrjbes a surprising Efficacy to Castor, in Palsies of every Kind.  
In the *Acta Medicorum Berolinensium, Dec.* 2. *Fol.* IO. we are  
told, that Castor is a Medicine fingularly powerful in the Cure  
of Diseases incident to Women. But *Hoffman,* in his Treatise  
*De prudenti Virium Medicamenti Explorations,* telis us, " That  
" for several Ages-past Castor has heen thought an antihysteric  
" Specific, aS if in a Moment it sooth'd and quell'd the Com-  
" motions *os* the Uterus. But,'' continues he, " if this Re-  
" medy was possess’d os such signal Virtues, why does this Diss  
de. order prove so obstinate and chronical, as to afflict the inise-  
" rable Patients *sor several Years ?* It is certain, that by the  
" Subtilty.of its Effluvia, and its lenitive sulphureous Quality,  
" it-sooths the Spasms, and consequently alleviates the Pains:  
" But this happy Effect lasts only sor.a short time *; for* it by no  
" means removes the Cause, which is deep-seated in the Nerves,  
" and particularly rooted in the Hypochondria; so that quite  
" different. Measures are to be taken, if we would remove this  
iC obstinate Disorder?' From what has been said, we see the  
Antients recommended Castor in the same Disorders for which  
the Modems prescribe it; for it consists of stimulating, and con-  
sequently. heating and drying Parts, and is os an alcaline Nature;  
It therefore appears to be a Remedy excellently adapted to the  
Cure *os* those cold Diseases which arise from Acidity, too great  
a Relaxation .of the Solids, and a languid State os the pituitous  
Humours. But where the Veffeis require an additional Stimu-  
lus, and where Obstructions, arising from the preceding CaufeS,  
call for incidingand resolving Medicines, Castor proves an ex-  
cellent Remedy.. For this Reason it is heneficial in Cacho-  
chymies, and hypochondriac and hysteric Disorders, which de-  
pend upon the languid State of the Veffeis, and circulating  
Fluids. - But Castor proves prejudicial to Patients sor whom  
heating Medicines, and such aS increase the Motion os the  
Fluids, .are improper. So sar is it from being ben; ficial toast  
Patients prorniscuoufly, whe labour under the same Disease.  
Hence 'tis obvious in what Sense it may he call'd cephalic, an-  
tipoplectic, antiepileptic, antiparalytic, carminative, uterine,  
antihysteric, .antrhypochondriac, nervous, arthritic, and anti-  
spasmodic. . According to *Stenzelius,* in his *Toxicologia,* Castor  
is neither an uterine., nor an antispasmodic Specific, but a  
resolvent antiacid Medicine, equally beneficial to Men and Wo-  
men, who labour under preternatural Relaxations os the Solids,  
or an acid and serous Dyscrasy. From these Considerations we  
are to account for the Various Effects, sometimes salutary, and  
sometimes hurtful, produc’d, by the promiscuous Use of Castor  
in Disorders of the Head, Uterus, and Intestines. *Hippocrates*is, therefore, to.be understood in a limited Sense, when in the  
seventh Book of his Epidemics he telis us, that Castor removes  
Pains os the Head arising from Disorders os the Uterus. Hiss-  
*man de Rrned. benign. Abusu,* tells us, that not only Physicians,  
but the common People, and Nurses, know how celebrated a  
Medicine Castor is,. since in ail convulsive and spasmodic Dis-  
orders they have recourse to it as to an infallible Arcanum. It  
is well known, that a promiscuous and indiscriminate Exhi-  
hition of the Preparations of Castor has produc'd, very unlucky  
Consequences-. Thus they have been known exhibited in hy-  
static Disorders, where, indeed,. by their Means, the Cardi- '  
algia and Spasms of. the Praecordia at first seem'd to be dimi-  
nish'd, but they continued the longer. But as soon as the  
*Prima Via* have, by mild and balsamic Laxatives, been clear'd  
of the peccant Load of Humours, the Pains have forthwith  
ceas'd. It is also known, that Castor, exhibited frequently and  
copiously to Women in Child-bed, has lest a considerable

Torpor of the Head, and render'd their Sleep uneasy and tur-  
bulent. Since, from what has been said, 'Iis obvious, that  
those are in an Error whe seek for a specific Virtue in Castor,  
not only against the Diseases of Women, but also against any  
Disorders whatever, and since 'tis certain, that the unseason-  
able Exhibition of this Medicine has produced rather bad than  
good Effects in the human Constitution, we must conclude,  
that *7.vtelifer* runs counter to Experience, when in the *Phar-  
macopoeia Regia* he asserts, that the Smell and external Appli-  
cations os Castor are beneficial to hysteric Women ; butthat  
this Medicine rather proves hurtful, when exhibited internally.  
*Hessenan,* in his *Clovis Schroder,* affirms, that *Lwels.egis* As.  
section is contradicted by Experience, since 'tis certain, that in  
hysteric, or rather hypochondriac Fits, nothing is more effi-  
cacious than Castor, both internally and externally used. But  
each os these Authors may have had Experience on his Side; for  
hysteric Fits, or spasmodic Contractions of the Uterus, are  
remov'd by Substances, whose Smell is fetid, and disagreeable to  
Nature. Castor, apply’d to the Nostrils in the Paroxysm, per-  
forms its Office, by deriving the Spirits from the Part con-  
tracted. Nor in this Cose can the Use os Castor he said to he  
hurtful to those, sor whom tire Use os heating Medicines inter-  
nally would be improper, fince the Stimulus convey'd to the  
Nerves by the Smell lasts little longer than the immediate Appli-  
cation os the Medicine. But if Castor was internally exhibited  
to such Patients, it would prove hurtful, by rarefying the Hu-  
mours too much, throwing them into Commotions, and pro-  
ducing dangerous Evacuations os Blood, by which *Franeus,*according to *Marius,* in his *Castorologia,* observ'd Abortions to  
be caus'd. From Cases os this Kind Z *welfcr.* prob ably drew his  
Sentiment, that Castor was prejudicial to hysteric Patients. It  
were to be wish'd, that he had wrote less generally; since,  
when speaking of the *Pilula de Cynoglossea anodyna,* he leaves  
out the Castor; hecause, fays he, It is a Composition in-  
" tended not for one Disorder, or sor hysteric Affections alone,  
" but sor many other Diseases, in which Castor is improper.  
" such as an immoderate and too long continued Discharge of  
" the Menses, io which Case Castor rather does Harm than  
" Good." In the mean time, when Women, subject to hy-  
steric Fits, suffer by a languid and inactive Mucus, the internal  
Use of Castor is not altogether improper sor them ; sor, as we  
have already observ’d, it is an excellent Remedy in Diseases  
arising from a cold Cause, by stimulating, heating, and resolving.  
Besides, *Bartholine de Medicina Danorum Domestica* observes,  
that some Women are reliev’d thy the Smell os.Castor, who are  
injur’d by its internal Use. And according to *Schulzius,* in  
his *Praelectiones,* the illustrious *Stahl,* and the other Authors  
there quoted, every-where almost condemn the internal Use of  
Castor. Besides the Methods of using Castor externally already  
related, it is also mixed with Ointments and Plaisters. It is  
also exhibited in Powders by way of Errhine. It is moreover  
exhibited internally hi Powder, in Pills, sometimes in Electu-  
aries, and in a liquid Form ;. in Essences, for Instance, and  
Spirits. The largest Dose is one Dram. Castor, according to  
*Marius,* in his *Castorologia,* is apply'd externally to the Head  
for strengthening the Memory, because it opens Obstructions,  
and by procuring a free Circulation of the Humours thro' the  
. Vessels, assists the Secretion of the Spirits. Castor, according  
to the same Author, .is used sor destroying Lice; hecause either  
by its Smell, or its Acrimony, it' kills them. This Medicine  
seems to beyank’d in the Class of Antidotes, hecause, by heat-  
ing, it increases Perspiration, which is serviceable either by  
expelling the poisonous Matter, or by resisting the malignant  
Miasmata, and hindering them from easily insinuating them-  
selves into our Bodies. Castor is said to correct Opium, he-  
cause it infringes its Virtues ; for, aS has already heen observ'd,  
it resists a Propensity to Sleep. It is mixed with Purgatives, in  
order to promote their Operation, and with a View to incide  
and evacuate thick Phlegm ; sor when exhibited by itself in a  
pretty large Dose, it operates as a Purgative. But the principal  
Use os Costos, when mix’d with Cathartics, is to moderate the  
Virulence of the more drastic Sorts, and to make them act with  
less Violence. Thus Castos, mix'd .with white Hellebore, ren-  
ders its Operation, both as an Emetic and Cathartic, much  
milder than it is without it.

*Avicenna* and *Matthiolus* agree, with some other Authors,  
that Castor, when grown old, black, and putrid, becomes  
poisonous, insomuch that it brings on Madness, attended with  
a swell’d Tongue, and a raging Fever, winch frequentiy puts  
an end to the Patient's Lise in one Day. The Remedies for  
this Disorder are, to provoke Vomiting by plentiful Draughts  
os Hydromel and Butter ; and afterwards to take Diamorors,  
or Juice os Lemon or Citron with Sugar. The parch'd Seeds  
Os Coriander, taken in the Quantity of two Drams, are also  
recommended as an Antidote to this Poison.

If we reflect, that when Castor, which is an unctuous ani-  
mal Substance, putrefies, it must necessarily grow rancid, alca-  
sine, and highly acrimonious, we fhall have some Reason to  
believe, that, thus circumstance, it may act as a Poison ; and,  
in such a Case, it seems, that Acids, together with Substances

capable of obtunding such an Acrimony, as Butter, should he  
a proper Remedy. Hydromel, therefore, and Butter, with  
the Acids mentioned above, appear, in this Cafe, to he Capa-  
ble of doing much Service.

The Axungia Castorei is a soft unctuous Substance, contain'd  
in two Bags situated just below the Follicules which contain  
the Castor. It is esteem'd emollient and penetrating, and con-  
sequently proper in Coses where indurated Substances are to he  
soften'd, and Obstructions open'd. For this Reason, accord-  
ing to *Ettmullcr,* it is used in Disorders of the Brain, in Pal-  
sies, and the Atrophies arising from them; in Tremors of the  
Joints, and other gainful Disorders of the Nerves ; for theso  
Intentions the Parts affected are anointed with it. For the same  
Reason the Abdomen is order'd to he anointed with it in con-  
vulsive Disorders, Colics, hysteric Fits, and Gripes after Child-  
birth. In the *Memoires de Academic Rapale des Sciences,* for  
the Year I 7 04. we are inform'd, that the *Indlan* Women  
anoint their Hain with it by way os Ornament.

*Spirit of Castor.*

Take the best *Russia* Castor, sour Ounces ; Flowers of La-  
Vender, one Ounce; of Sage, Rosemary, each half an  
Ounce; Cinnamon, six Drams ; of Mace and Cloves,  
each two Drams ; Spirit of Wine, three Quarts : Digest,  
and draw off the Spirit in a Retort with a Sand-heat.

This is exactly in the former Dispensatory of the College ;  
and is a much hetter Medicine for many Purposes, than **the**Tincture of-Castor, because tit is much pleasanter in taking,  
both to the Sight and Taste, but it is not *so* much used. It is  
also better for the Aromatics, which make it an extraordinary  
Cephalic, and good in all Distempers whose Seat is upon **the**Nerves ; unless in hysteric Cases, and then the Tincture may  
he preferable, because it is most fetid. This Spirit may he  
given from five to thirty or forty Drops in any convenient Ve-  
hicle, either to Children in ’Convulsions of any Kind, or to  
grown Persons in Epilepsies, Palsies, Head-akcs, and all Com-  
plaints from the same Origin; and, according m the Exigence  
of **the** Cafe, it may he repeated two, three, or four times in.  
Day.

*- Tincture of Castor.*

Take*Russia* Castor, half an Ounce; Spirit of Castor, half  
a Pint: Let them digest ten or twelve Days ; then decant.  
the clear Tincture, and keep for Use.

- The Remainder, which is think, of this Tincture, may he  
kept for the compound Bryony-water; as indeed may all the  
Skins, and membranous Parts, which are left in powdering,  
making proper Allowance for Strength. There are few so ho-  
nest to make this with the Spirit of Castor, but generally do it  
with Spirit of Wine. It is good in all intentions as the Spinis,  
and .given in the same Doses ; but it is somewhat more unpa-  
latable, and gives any aqueous Vehicle a disagreeable milky  
Hue. *siluinesis Dispensatory.*

. The *Tincture of Castor,* in the *'Edinburgh Difpenfatory, is*prepared in a somewhat different manner from the preceding,  
and is order’d to he made thus:

Take of *Russea* Castor, an Ounce and an half; Salt of Tar-  
tar, two Drams ; rectified Spirit of Wine, a Pint : Digest  
them together, in a gentie Heat, for four Days; and  
afterwards strain off the Tincture.

The Addition of the Salt of Tartar is here well sorted to un-  
lock the refinous Texture of the Castor; by which means the  
Menstruum will take up much more of the Ingredient than  
otherwise ; and not leave so large a Bottom, as when Spirit of  
Castor, if ever that he applied for this Purpose, or Spirit of  
Wine alone, is used to extract the Tincture.

*Compound Oil of Castors*

Take of Castos, Storax, Galbanum, Euphorbium, Opopa-  
nax. Cassia-wood, Saffron, Carpobalsam or Cubebs, Spiker  
nard, and Costus, of each three Drams; Cyprus, Schoe-  
nanth, long and black Pepper, SaVine, and Pellitory, of  
each two Drams and an half; of ripe Oil, four Pounds ;  
of Canary, two Pounds: Boil all these, excepting the five  
first, after due Preparation for that Purpose, gentiy in the  
Oil and Wine, until the Wine is evaporated. In the  
' mean while dissolve the Galbanum, Opopanax, and Eu-  
phorbium, first beaten small, in Part of the same Wine,  
winch is to he kept on Purpose. After they are strained,  
let them he carefully mixed, by putting them to the Oil  
pressed out, and standing Over the Fire, deliberately while  
bos, and briskly stirring them about with a wooden Spa-  
sola. Lastly, stir in the Storax and Castor powdered.

This is ascribed to *Jucobus de Matiltts,* and is in the *Au-  
gusta\** and first Dispensatory of the College; het this some-  
what Vanes, both in the Proponions of Ingredients, and in the  
Mariner of Preparation, yet the Alterations are os no great  
Consequence, especially as the Composition hath of iare been  
hut littie, if ever, wrote for, or made.

**CASToR PILLS.**

Take *Russia* Castor, one Dram, Salt of Amber, half a  
Dram, Balsam of Peru, a sufficient Quantity to make  
into twenty-sour Pilis.

These are good in all nervous Distempers in either **Ser,**whether the Origin he in the Head or Uterus : Five may he  
taken two or three times in a Day, and continued as there is  
Occasion. *Nuincs.s Dispensatory.*

CASTRATIO. Castration.

The Business os our Art is to reduce Bodies from a preter-  
natural to their natural Sense; but Castration professes **the**contrary. However, because we ate sometimes compel'd by  
our Superiors against our Will, to perform this Operation, **we**shall here Very briefly give some Directions how it may he done.  
There are two Ways of Castration, one by Collision or Crush-  
ing, and the other by Exsection. The first is performed oh  
Infants, who are placed in a Vessel of warm Water, in order  
to relax their Bedies ; which heing sussicientiy done, the Testes  
**are** compressed and crushed **with the** Fingers, till they are  
?uite dissolved, and are no longer perceivable by the Touch.

n the Method by Exsection, the Child is placed on a Table in  
a reclining Posture, when the Surgeon takes hold of the  
Scrotum, together with the Testes; with his Left Hand, and  
having disposed them in a right Situation, he makes two strait  
Incisions with a Knife, one near each Testicle; the Testes  
starting forth, he first strips them of their Integuments, and  
then cuts them’off, leaving only a very small Continuity  
of the natural Veffeis. This Method is preferable to Collision;  
for those who have suffered Castration by Collision are some-  
times inclined to libidinous Embraces, some Part of the Testes,  
as it is probable, remaining after Collision.. *P. AEgineta, Lib.*6. *Cap.* 68. -

. The Operation of Castration was" formerly, in *Europe,*much more frequent than at present ; but, in the *East,* it is yet  
much in Vogue, either as a Punishment, or' sor the Conveni-  
**ence** os great Men, whose Jealousy will not perimt Persons  
possessed os their Virility to approach their Women.

Some there have been,, whose Profusion of Enthusiasm, and  
Minuteness of Understanding, have prevailed on them to un-  
dergo this Operation Voluntarily, thereby, paying no great  
Compliment either to their. Continence or Religion. *Origen*is said to have heenOne of these ; but I hope it is not Very  
likely, that our modern Devotees should so.low ins Example,  
who seem to he neither more nor less attached to Pleasures,  
than their less ostentatious Neighbours.

At present Castration is never performed, unless in the ut-  
most Exigence ; generally when an incurable cancerous Dis-  
order in the Testicle, or *a.* Sarcocele, renders its Extirpation  
indispensably necessary.

Mr. *Sharp* has given a distinct Account of the Method of  
performing this Operation in a Sarcocele, and has taken Not.  
tice of some Circumstances necessary to be considered, in or-  
z der to form a Judgment when it is proper to be perform'd, and  
when not. *Le Dran* has, also, given a remarkable Case rela-  
tive to this Subject.

But hesore I proceed to give a farther Account os Castra-  
. tion, I must remark, that *Altius, Tetrdaibl. An Serm.* I. *Co 122.*informs us, that Castration flops the Progress - of a Leprosy ;  
and, upon the Authority of *Archigenes,* that Eunuchs are sel-  
dom seiz'd with this’ filthy Distamper. Is the last related Cir-  
cumstance is tme, it lays a Foundation sor a Suspicion; that  
the antient Leprosy is more nearly ally'd, than is generally al-  
low'd , to the Pox of the Moderns.

This is one of the most melancholy Operations in the Prae-  
**rice of** Surgery, since it seldom takes Place but in Disorders,  
into which the Patient is Very subject to relapse, *viz.* those of  
**a** Scinhus, a Cancer ; sor under most of the Symptoms de-  
scribed as rendering it necessary, it is absolutely improper ; such  
as a Hydrocele, Abscess os the Testis, an increasing Mortifi-  
cation, or what is sometimes understood by a Sarcocele; of  
which last it may not be amiss to say a Word. In the utmost  
Latitude of the Meaning of this Term, 'tis receiv'd as a  
fleshy Swelling of the Testicle itself, call'd likewise Hernia  
Carnosa; or in some enlargements, such aS in a Clap, more  
frequently Hernia Humoralis; but, generally speaking, is con-  
sidered as a fleshy Excrescence, form’d on the Body of the  
**Testis,** which becoming exceedingly hard and tumefied, sor **the**inost part, is supposed to demand Extirpation, either by burn-  
**ing** away the Induration, or amputating the Testicle: **But**this Maxim, too precipitately received, has, I apprehend. **Very**touch misguided the Practitioners of Surgery.

In order to conceive better of the Distinction I am going  
to make, it must he rememhered, that what is caned the  
Testicle, is really composed os two different Parts ; one glan-  
dular, which is the Body of the Testis itself; and one vascu-  
lar and membranous, known by the Name os Epididymis,  
which is the Beginning os the Vas Deferens, or the Collection  
of the Excretory Ducts of the Gland;

Now It sometimes happens, that this Part is tumefied, inde-  
pendent of’ the Testicle, and, feeling like a large adventitious  
Excrescence, answers Very well to the Idea most Surgeons fonti  
of a Sarcocele; but not bring aware of the different Nature  
and Texture of the Epididymis, they have frequently confound-  
ed its Disorders with those of the Testicle itself, and equally  
recommended Extirpation in the Induration of one or the  
other. But without tiring the Reader, says *Sharp,* with par-  
ticular Histories of Cases relating to this Subject, from diligent  
Inquiry I have collected, that all Indurations of the glandular  
Part of the Testicle, not tending to inflammation and Ab-  
scess, generally. If not always, lead on to Scirrhus and Can-  
cer; whereas those of the Epididymis seldom or never dol  
It is true, in spite of internal or external Mean's, these last  
often retain their Hardness, and sometimes suppurate, but  
without much Danger in either Case. 'Twill not he hard to  
account for this Difference os Consequences, from Tumors os  
seemingly one and the same Body, when we reflect, how much  
it is the Nature os cancerous Poisons to fix upon the Glands,  
and how different the Epididymis is from a Gland, tho' so  
nearly in the Neighbourhood of one.

I would not have it supposed from what I have said, that  
the epididymis never incomes cancerous ; 1 confess, says he,  
it may, so may every Parted the human Body.. But I ad-  
vance, that it rarely or never is so, het from an Affection of  
the glandular Part of the Testicle first, which indeed seldom  
fails to taint,' and by degrees to Confound it in such **a** manner,  
as to make one Mass of the two.

Before we castrate, it is laid down as a Rule to inquire,  
whether the Patient has any Pain in his Back, and in that Caso  
to reject the Operation, upon the. reasonable Presumption of  
the spermatic Veffeis being likewise diseased ; bnt we are not  
to he hasty in this Determination; for the mere Weight of the  
Tumor, stretching the Cord, will sometimes create the Corti-  
plaint To learn the Cause, then, os this Pain in the Back,  
when the spermatic Cord is not thickened, let jvotir Patient be  
kept in Bed, , and suspend his Scrotum in a Bag-truss, which  
wiU relievehini, if disorder'd by the Weight only ;, but if the  
spermatic Cord is thickened or indurated, which Disease, when  
attended with a Dilatation os the Veffeis of the Scrotum, is  
described by the *'Latius-* under the Name of *Ramex,* f though  
it is more now known by the *Greek* Appellations Circocele  
and VaricoceleJ the Case is desperate, and not to he tinder-  
taken. ‘ ' .δ᾽ . / .

But supposing no Obstacle in the way to the Operation, the  
Method of doing it may be this : Lay your Patient on a square  
Table of about three Foot foiir Inches high, letting his Legs  
hang down, which, as well as the rest of his Body, must be  
held firm by the Assistants. Then with a Knife begin your  
Wound above the Rings of the abdominal Muscles, that yon  
may heve Room afterwards to tie the Veffeis, since, for want  
os this Caution, Operators will necessarily he puzzled in  
making the Ligature; then carrying it through the Membrana  
Adiposa, it must be Continued downwards, the Length of it  
to he in proportion to the Size of the Testicle. Is it is very  
small, it may he dissected away without taking off any Part  
os the Scrotum ; but *Sharp* is not Very fond os this Method,  
hecause so much loose flabby Skin subject to sorin’ Abscesses  
afterwards, and very frequency grow callous. Is the Testicle,  
for Instance, weigh twenty Ounces ; having made one Ihoi-  
sion about five Inches long, *a* little circularly, begin a second  
in the same Point as the first, bringing it with an opposite  
Sweep to meet the other in the inferior Part, in fuch a manner-  
as to cut ont the Shape os ah Oval, whose smallest Diameter  
shall he two Inches: Aster this, dissect the Body os the'Tu-  
mor, with the Piece of Skin on it, froth the Scrotums, first  
taking up.some of the Blood-Vessels, is the Haemorrhage is dan-  
gerous. Then pass a Ligature round the Cord,'pretry near  
the Abdomen ; and if you have Space between the Ligature  
and Testicle, a second shout, half inn Inch lowers to make the  
Stoppage of Blood still more secure. 'The Ligatures may he  
tied with what is called the Surgeon’s Knot, where the Thread  
is passed thro' the Ring twice : This done, cut off the Testi-  
clea littie underneath the second Ligature, innss treat your  
Patient as in other fresh Wounds.

*Sharp* says, -he once castrated a Man, whose Testi ole  
weighed, above three Pounds, where some, of the Vessels were  
so exceedingly' varicous and dilated, as nearly to equal the  
Sine os the liinneral Artery however, he took Up two or  
three **of the** -inOst considerable, and pursued the'Operation,  
cutting away near Three-fourths of rhe Skin, by which means  
he avoided a dangerous Effusion, as, by dividing the Vessels  
**hesore they were** much ramified, he had fewer Ligatures to

make: The Success answered the Design, and the Patient  
fhrvnred the Operation and Healing os the Wound; het the  
cancerous Humour, falling on his Liver some time after, de-  
stroy'd him. In large Tumors, such as the last-mentioned,  
it is ver}' much to he advis'd to cut away great Part os the  
Skin ; sor, besides that the Haemorrhage will he much **less in**this Case, and the Operation greatly shortened, the Skin, by  
**the** great Distention, having been render\*d Very thin, will,  
great Part os it, is not taken away, sphacelate, and **the rest he**more prone to degenerate into a cancerous Ulcer.

It may be observ'd, fays our Author, I do not, in order to  
avoid wounding the spermatic Vessels, recommend pinching  
up the Skin before the Incision,, and afterwards thrusting the  
Fingers hetween the Membrana Adiposa and the Testicle, to  
tear the one from the other, the first is not dextrous, and  
the other is cruel; and both os them, in *Sharp's* Opinion,  
are calculated to prevent what there is littie or no Danger  
of *Sharps ‘ .*

Authors say, that when the ’ spermatic Vesteis are swelled  
above the Ring os the Musculus Obliquus in a Sarcocele, Castra-  
tion ought not to be performed. This Law should not be ge-  
neral ; for we have seen many who have been cured by making  
a Ligature higher than the Ring,’ when the spermatic Veffeis  
were neither stuffed nor swelled above it. It depends upon a  
Number of Observations to instruct us, and m state how sar  
we may carry our Ligature with Safety.

Since we can trace the spermatic Vesteis, hetween the Coats  
of the Peritonaeum to their Origin, we have Permission, I  
think, says *Le Dran,* to make the Ligature above the Swelling,  
be it as high as it will. But two Things require a particular  
Attention: First, is the Ligature is made very high, an in-  
flammation of the Peritonaeum, and consequents os’ the  
whole lower Belly, must he apprehended aster ’the Operation,  
which destroys the Patient. Secondly/ if the Swelling of **the**spermatic Vessels extends Very high, suppose the Patient **re-**Covers by the Operation, he perishes some time aster, hecause  
that Part of the spermatic Veffeis which remains sound, will  
tumefy in the End, and render the Distemper incurable. ’ Mr.  
*Marechal* told us at the Hospital, that he had often seen it,  
and this is to the Purpose of our present Patient. The follow-  
ing Observation may be of some Use in parallel Cases.

On the 6th os *April iyati. a.* Man was brought to the  
Hospital, who had the Right Testicle and the spermatic Vesteis  
Very much tomefied sor nine Months, ar which Time his  
Distemper began, as he said, by a Strain. This Testicle grew  
hard, and gradually increased, till jt was bigger than a Man's  
Fish The spermatic Vessels were swelled above sour Fingers  
Breadth heyond the Ring of the Obliquus Externus; and were  
as thick as a Manis Thumb. . . ..

To avoid performing an Operation which seemed tothe danger-  
ous, I ordered emollient Cataplasms to be applied to it, sor  
the Space of three Weeks, anointing , the Testicle, and sper-  
matic Veffeis, with Unguentum Neapolitanum, and fomenting  
them with emollient Decoctions. Mr. *Burette,* Physician of the  
Hospital at that time, neglected no internal Medicines, that  
might dissolve or mollify the Hardness; but all our Care was  
useless. In three Weeks, I felt A Fluctuation in the Body of  
the Testicle, winch I opened, in Hopes that, aster the Evacua-  
tion os the Pus, the spermatin Veffeis might relax with greater  
Ease. *I* found about an’ Egg-shell full of purulent Serosity,  
scattered between the Testicle, and the Membranes os the  
Scrotum, and white Pus formed in the Body os the Testicle.  
The Wound was dressed'the first time after the usual Method,  
and the Cataplasms were continued.

’ The Tumefaction os the spermatic Veffeis diminished one  
**Hals,** but the Wound took an . ill Turn, a Fungus arising  
within It In the Shape of a Carcinoma ; a Fungus in which  
the Body of the Testicle was inelosed. Mr. *Marechal* being  
come to the Hospital, Messieurs *Guerin, Gerard,* and *Morand  
junior,* came with him, and examining the Distemper together,  
we concluded, that, fince the Patient would certainly die, it  
was hetter to hazard an Operation, whose Event was uncer-r  
tain, than’suffer him to perish without attempting the Cure ;  
and therefore! performed it.. si.'" ' '

When I had divided the Ring, and the Muscles of **the** Ab-  
domen along the spermatic Veffeis, whose Magnitude disco-  
**vered** their Progress, I made a Ligature upon them,, four Fin-  
fers Breadth above the Ring, as high as the Spine Of the OS  
lion, where the Hardness ended.

. The Patient being dressed, we’examined that Part of **the**spermatic Veffeis I had taken off, which was as thick as **a**Man's Finger in its whele Extent, hard, and of different Co-  
lours, . so that the Artery was not jo he distinguished from **the**Veins,. ' Τ ς. .. μ . ,

The Patient was twice bled’the Day of the Operation, and  
again in the Night; but, notwithstanding this, an.Inflamma-  
tion seined the Abdomen, with excruciating Pains, and he died  
on the sixth Day. ‘ . \* S 'i

'I opened the Body, and found an instamtnatory Inflation

throughout the whele Abdomen, and the spermatic VosieisVa-  
ricous above the Ligature, but without Hardness.

**REMARK.**

This varicous Swelling may make us prefume, that if the **Pa-**tient had fortunately .recovered, the .Remainder of **the spec-**mafic Vesteis might have grown hard in time; which Mr.  
*Marechal* declared he had seen several times. *Le Dran.*

CASTRENSIS, στρατιωτικὸς, στρατεμαατικός, military, orbe-  
longing to the Camp, is an Epithet of some contagious and  
epidemic Diseases, especially Fevers, mentioned by *Helmorit  
de Fehr. c. 10. n.* 7. and called by him, not improperly, *en-  
demic,* in which the Patients suffer not so much from an effer-  
vescence of Heat, as a malignant Crudity contracted from bad  
Diet, and an Abuse os theNon-naturals. *iVillisde Febr. c.* i4.  
reckons them among pestilential Distempers, *siohan. Valent.  
Willius,* a *Danijh* Physician, has wrote a Treatise exprefly on  
these Fevers, printed *Hafn.* I676. 4to.

CASUS. A Very equivocal Word ; sometimes it signifies  
the same as *Symptoma, σύprista pea,* a Symptom ; sometimes it  
means any thing fortuitous, in which Sense it is opposed to  
*Art* or *Providence,* and is called in *Greek rvysu* or τήχης ἔργον,  
" Fortune, ora Work os Fortune ;'' it bears also the Sense  
of the Word άύτόματικ, which is used by *Hippocrates de Arte,*and *Galen in Prognost. Hippoc.* and signifies *spontaneous,* or  
what happens without any Deliheration or Consultation.

CASUS is also the same as πτῶσος, a Fall from an Eminence ;  
in *Paracelsus Paragr. Lib.* I. *Cap.* I3. it signifies *a present  
Distemper*; and, lastly, it frequentiy means the same as an  
entire History of a Disease, or empirical Observation, which  
is usually called *Casius Medicinales,* a medicinal Case or Obser-  
Vation. *Castellus.*

CATABLEMA, κάτάβλημα, in *Hippocrates, Lib. de Ar-  
tic.* is the outermost Fillet, which secures the rest os the Ban-  
dage, as it is explained by *Galen* on the Place, and also inhis  
*-Exegesis.' ’ . ". etsusu*

CATACeRASTICOS, κἀρακεράστικός. The same as EPI7  
**CERAsTICoS,** which see. .

CATACHLOOS, κατάχλοος, from χλὸν. Grass, or green  
Heth, as expounded by *Galen* inhis*Exegesis dapiar yetodirt, “* of  
" a very green Colour." The Place he seems to regard, is  
*in Lib. J. Epid. Cap. sic.* where κατάχλοα is apply'd to  
υποχωρήματα, " Stoois:" But it is to he observed, that, sor  
κατάχλοα, most read ματάχολα, " very bilious.'' Thus also,  
instead os γλισχροχροα, *Erotian* reads γλισχροχολα, and ὑδα-  
τὸχολα is often read for ὑδἀτόχλοα or ὑάΐμτοχροα.

CATACHRESIS, ματάχρησις. The same as Ah **US Us,**which'see.

CATACHRISTON, κατάχριστὸν, from κάταχρίω, to anoint,  
*in Hipp. de Morb. Malle Lib.* I. is a Medicine apply’d by way  
os Unction. ----- ......

'' CATACHYSIS, Ἀατἀχυσις, from καταχήω, to pour upon.;  
an Asthfion. The Word is used by *Hippocrates, % Apse ess. .*where he says, that a plentiful *Affusion, Rdidxpcstf,* of cold  
Water in the midst \_of Summer, recass Heat into the Parts  
under a Tetanus, provided the Patient he young, and ofa good  
Habit of Body. '

CATACLASIS, κατάολασις, from κάτακλάω, to break,  
to-distort, signifies Breaking or Distortion in general, but in  
particularly spoken ins the Eye. Thus ἐπανακλασις όμματο;,  
*Libi6. Epid. Sect. uriph.* I9. is explained by *Galen* to he ap  
Affection of the Eye, όταν διαστρἐστὴαι τὰ βλέφαρα, " when  
" the Eyelids are distorted" [See CAMPYLoNJ. And  
κἀτακλευπες τῶν ἄρθρων, in the preceding Aphorism, signify  
Distorsions of the Joints, when they are not well adjusted, but  
are either involuntarily contracted and interfolded, or relaxed  
arid thrown abroad in a loose and disorderly manner. *Foesius.*

CATACLEIS,2.alaxAsii, Subclavicle, is a cartilaginous Bone,  
or the Cartilage seated .where the Scapula joins with the Cher  
*incses Galen Lib, de Ossibus, Cap.* I4 says, it is only sound in  
Man. ’ In another Place, he calls it the first small Rib os **the**Thorax. *De Dissectr Muse. Cap. les . . ἐν*

CATACLINES,, κάτακλινὴς, from κάτακλίνω, to lie down  
as in a Bed. One, who, by reason of Weakness, and the Vio-  
lence of a Distemper, keeps his Bed. I The Word κάτακλινῆς  
signifies the same as κατεκεκλιμένος, κλινήρης, and κλινοπκτας.  
*Clinicus*; and is opposed to τὸ όρθόςἀδηνἹνοχλεῖσ.θαι, " to he  
so gently sick, as to he able to keep upon one's Legs.'' Lib.  
*or Epid. - . - - . . -*

. CATACLYSMA, κἀρἀκλήσμα, from κατακλύζω, to wash.  
The lame as CLYSTER, which **see.**

~ 'CATACLYSMI, Ἐατακλυσμβζ are Embrocations. *Calites  
Aurelianus,* in many Places, expounds *Cataclysini by Illisiones  
Aquarum, "* Dashings of Water." ’’.A,.

T CATACORES, κἀρακορὴς, in *Hippocrates,* signifies full;

' abundant, satiated; and, when apply'd to-EVacuations by Stool,  
means purely or intenfly bilious. Thus κατακορέστερα μαλλον  
τῆ καιρτι *Lib. de Pat. Pict, inMorb. acut.* " (the .Exerc-

" ments) are more bilious than they ought to he," or " co-  
\* « lour'd and ting'd with pure Bile to an immoderate Degree."  
And so *Galen* explains the Words by ίκανῶς ἄκρκτα, χολῶδη,  
τὰ πυῥῥαν ἤ ξανθίν εχοντα καὶ ταχεῖάν χολὴν, " purely bilious  
" to an Excess, containing a red, yellow .and gross Bile."  
So, in *Coac. rd.* κατακορέα, express'd alone, without the Ad-  
dition of Humour or Colour, signify Excrements deeply ting’d  
with Bile, or purely bilious.

CAT-TONESlS, καταιοἱησις, from κάταιονέω, to irrigate;  
Irrigation, by a plentiful Affusion of Liquor on some Part os  
the Body, which is used When the Patient is for some Reason  
obliged to abstain from the Bath. It differs from Embrocation,  
*as Gorreeus* says, only in that, after a *Cateeonosts,* we cover  
the Part with Wool or Linen, or some other Thing, which  
is not done aster Embrocation.

CATAGLYPHE, καταγλυφῆ, from γλύφω, to cut inWood  
or Metal. An Excavation, Hole, or Pit. The Word is used  
*in Hippoc. de Art. et de Morb.*

CATAGMA, κάταγμα, a Fracture, is defin'd by *Galen* a  
Solution of Continuity in a Bone. And, in his second Commen-  
tary on *Hippoc. de Art.* he says, " That ἔλκος is a Solution  
" os Continuity in the Flesh, aS a *Catagma,* or Fracture, is of  
" that os a Bone; but when it happens in a Cartilage, there is  
no proper Name for it; tho' *Hippocrates,* byἈ Catachresis,  
" or Abuse os the Name, improperly calis it also *CatagmaP*

CATAGMATICA, καταγματικὰ, from κάταγμα, a Fra-  
cture, are Remedies in Surgery for the Cure of Fractures.

CATAGOGE, κάταγωγὴ, *\n Hippoc. Lib.* 7. *Epid,* is what  
we usually call Region, including the circumjacent Parts ; as  
when he says μέσον *F oplisatid* καὶ χίνδρου κατὰ ταύτην τὴν κατα-  
γωγὴν ἀπτομένῳ τῇ χειρί τοιῦτος παλμός ην, *etc.* “So great a  
" Palpitation might be felt about the Region of the Umbilicus  
" and the Chondrus," (the Cartilage of the Breast) *etc.*

CATALENTIA A Word coin’d by *Paracelsus,* tosignisy  
**a** kind os Epilepsy. *Castellus.*

CATALEPSIS, κατάληψις, from κάταλαμβάνειν, to occupy,  
detain, seize, or interrupt. This has many Significations. *Ga-*len uses it to express the Perception or Knowledge of a Thing,  
in which Sense it was used by the *Stoics.* It also signifies **the**Retention of the Breath, such as happens when a Person strains  
in order to procure a Stool; or a Retention of any Humour  
which ought to be evacuated. Another Signification is, the  
Interception of the Blood in the Veins by Bandage, as it hep-  
pens in making a Ligature, before Bleeding. It is also a Term  
belonging to Bandages, and imports a laying hold, or fixing of  
the Bandage to some particular Part, that the rest of the Bandage  
may be retained.

But Catalepsis signifies a Distemper, which *Caelius Aurelia-  
nus*tranflates *Apprehensio,* and *Oppressio,* informing us, that  
*Hippocrates* and *Diodes* call'd it by the . Name of *Aphonia,* and  
*Antigenes* by that of *Anaudia.*

Medicinal Writers are not agreed, whether the Catalepsis  
and Catoche are one and the same Disorder, or different from  
**each** other. Some look upon the Catoche to be the same as  
the Coma Vigil; but most Authors, by Catoche and Catalep-  
sis, understand the same Disorder. But there is a manifest  
Difference hetwixt the Catalepsis and a Tetanus; for **in the**latter all the Limbs are fix'd and immoveable, but in a Cata-  
lepsis they are indeed fix'd, bur are easily flexible, and remain  
in whatever Position they are plac'd. .

This Distemper occurs Very seldom, and, as is said, gene-  
rally in Winters intensely cold. The Fits seize the Patients at  
Intervals, and last for some Hours; tho' *Forestus* gives an in-  
stance of one in a young Man, which Continued for three  
Days.

It is seldom preceded by any Signs significant of its Approach.  
*Henricus ab Hi er,* however, tells us of a Monk, who, hesore  
the Attack of this Disease, was seiz'd with a Stiffness of his  
Neck; and *Forestus* relates the Case of a Priest, who preViousty  
perceiv'd a dull Pain in the posterior Part of his Head.

**OBSERVATION L ''**

in dissecting Subjects whe have died of a Catalepsis, we have  
found the larger Veins running strait from the posterior Part of  
**the** Head to the Sinciput, full of a coagulated thick Blond,  
and a serous Matter lodg'd in the posterior Part of the Brain.  
And, indeed, the antient Physicians were of Opinion, that in  
this Disorder the posterior Parts of that important Organ **were**more Particularly affected. *Galen,* in his Commentaries on  
**the** Prorrhetics of *Hippocrates,* makes Mention of a School-  
fellow, whe surviv'd the Attack of this Disorder; for Diseases  
of every kind are sometimes more, and sometimes less Vio-  
**lent.** *Jac ocius. Comm, ad Aphor.* **7. Lib. 2.** *Coacarum.*

**OBSERVATION Π.**

*Secretary Pasco,* in the Decline of a Fever accompanied  
with a Flux, when a Discharge of well concocted Urine pro-  
mised a certain Recovery, waS sein'd with a Catalepsis, of  
which he died in one Day'S time.

Upon laying open his Body, his Lungs arid liver were  
found corrupted ; a reddish kind of Serum was found in **the**posterior Part of his Brain, and a coagulated Blood in the large  
vein which ruris along the Middle, of the Head; *Sceliagraplnts  
ad Caput tp. Lib.* I. *Hillerii de Morbis intern.*

**OBSERVATION** III.

A certain Youth was first seiz'd with a gentie Fever, - and  
afterwards with a phrenitis and Catalepsis, upon which his Eyes  
became fix’d and rigid.

Upon opening his Head the Veins appeared varicose, and  
turgid with Sanies and black Blond. The medullary Substance  
of **the** Brain, which, in its natural State, is soft and friable, **was**become dry ; and the Meninges were found excessively dry.

**OBSERVATION IV.**

Α Merchant os *Liege* was put in Prison by a Creditor ; but,  
obtaining Bail, was set at Liherty, returned heme, and indulg’d  
himself in an Excess os Melancholy. A sew Days after; he was  
seiz’d with an acute Fever, which, ho Wet'er, was not accom-  
pany'd with a Delirium. When the Fever left hini, heing  
seized with a flight Madness, which at last degenerated into one  
of the raging Kind, there was a Necessity for binding him. He  
shook with such Violence the Shackles in which his Hands **were**confin'd, that it was thought he would heve broken them to  
Pieces. Having seiz'd his Wife’s Necklace in hiS Teeth, he not  
only tore it, but, in a manner; reduced it to Powder. Having  
long used melanagogue Medicines at stated Times, and flept for  
many Nights, he seemed to resume the Exercise os his Reason  
**so** far, that he was thought to be perfectly recovered. Twenty  
Months, however, after his Imprisonment, he became foolish,  
like a Child, the' he was then forty-one Years os Age; and  
the three last Fingers of his Lest Hand were so crook’d inwards,  
that no Art could extend them. By purging his Head, andap- '  
plying heating and moistening Oils to the Region os the Medulla  
Spinalis, he recover'd the Use of his Fingers; but, foon after, all  
the Fingers os the same Hand were incurvated, became stiff, and,  
as in a cataleptic Patient, could not be extended by any means.  
Soon aster, he lost the Use of his Right Arm, and both his Legs;  
was deprived of his Speech, and lay immoveable. However,  
by means of Various Ointments, Fomentations, and Garga-  
st sms, he recover'd the Use os his Tongue ; but sor two Years  
aster, till he died, he could not form an articulate Sound, but  
made an indistinct Noise, like a Child half a Year old, and had  
his Victuals given him by the Hand os another. His Body,‘in  
the mean time, was sufficientiy soluble, his Respiration very  
free, and his Pulse exceedingly good; till at last; about theEnd  
os the fourth Year, he dy'd.

Being call'd to the Dissection, I desir'd that the Brain should be  
first inspected, which, upon laying open the Cranium, was observd  
to he Very dry, hard, and, on the Surface, friable, when touch'd  
with the Fingers. .It was also every-where ting'd os a yellowish  
Lemon-colour, about the Depth os a Finger's Breadth; About  
**the** Ventricles and Base it was softer, and more moist, but the  
. Colour was somewhat Vitiated. The Rete Mirabile was depress’d;  
the Origins of the Nerves were dry, and inore llender than in  
their natural State. Nothing uncommon was observ'd **in the**Thorax and lower Belly. *Henr. ab Hicr. Obferu. Medic.* 3.

The Signs of an approaching Catalepsis are some os them  
Common to it with a Lethargy, aS a lazy Indisposition, and  
Slowness of Motion ; the Patient makes no Complaint os heing  
at all affected with any Disorder, is flow in answering whet is  
said to him, and insensibly stalls into a too long and profound  
Sleep. But the proper Signs which distinguish the Approach os  
this Disease are, an intense Redness of the Cheeks, a continual  
Fever, a Flux of the Spittie, a high and full Pulse, with a  
Constipation of the Belly, or, on the contrary, an immoderate  
Looseness. When the Disease is formed, and the Patient -  
actually labouring under it, he hes perpetually on his Back, his  
Neck distended, his Cheeks red ; he is in a Fever, speechless,  
oppress'd with a Torpor or Duiness os the Senses, and he lies  
with his Eyelids open, and his Eyes fix'd, aS in those who  
earnestly behold an Object, or in an Ox who has receiv'd the  
felling Blow; Tears also fall from his Eyes, as tho' he were  
sensible, and in Pain; a Subfultus, or Palpitation, affects his  
maxillary Muscles, his Lips, Eyebrows, Fingers, and Hands ;  
he is frequentiy molested with frequent and Violent Hiccoughs;  
his False is high, humid, and full; he is Very much afflicted  
with Costiveness; and is neither able to stretch forth his Limbs  
when drawn together, nor. draw them in when extended. \_ In  
some there is an Inflation of the Belly, as it were, froth Wind,  
which increases gradually towards the Stomach ; sometimes it  
seems to proceed from Humour, or from Food, and is attended  
with a Rumbling of the Intestines: The Teeth are Vehemently  
set, and sometimes there is a Stridor, or Gnashing; and, in  
the Height of the Fit, the Teeth part asunder, and leave some  
Distance between them: The Patient lies with his Mouth open  
and reiaxed, the Spittle running out at the Comers, and some-  
times down his Throat with a Noise. Whatever Liquid is  
taken into the Mouth, or involuntarily receiv'd, floats about  
**there;** and **the** Patient Very frequentl/drawS up and. contracts

his Lips, and fetches a Sigh, as if **be were** profoundly sorrowful:  
Is any one moves his Fingers before his Eyes, the Patient  
twinkles, and follows the Motion os the Hand with his Sight;  
and, is he begins to grow better, he turns his full Sight with  
Attention to' the Object; and, heing call'd, looks about, and  
salis into Tears, saying nothing, but seeming, by his Counte-’  
nance, willing to speak: He is delighted with pleasant Smells,  
and **the** continual breathing of sweet Odours; but can by no  
means endure any thing which smells rank or strong, but shews  
his Aversion to it as sar as he is able : He is sensible of sweet and  
bitter Things when touched with has Tongue, and seek when  
he is prick'd : Is his Arm be extended by any one, he draws it  
in again; and, if team'd, trembles, and grows red in the Face:  
Towards the End of the Fit, and Approach os Health, he  
often salis into a copious and het Sweat, and relapses: If the  
Disease increases, there is an extraordinary Heat of the Super-  
ficies os the Body, the Respiration is more profound, the Eyes  
are distorted, the Clim drawn down, and fin'd, the Hands  
contracted, and the maxillary Muscles, by a spasmodic Affe-  
ction, reduc'd to a laughing Posture; there is an extremely het  
Sweat, and sometimes Eruptions os Various Colours, and like  
those round Pimples which the *Greeks* call *Ionthi,* (ιόνθκς) on  
the Breast and Face, with a sudden Loss of Strength from **the**Violence, os the Disorder; a Stertor, which the *Greeks* call  
(fetZin), a cold Numbness, a pale Countenance, and at last  
Suffocation, and Danger os Death. *Caelius Aurelianus, Acre..  
Lib .An Cap.* IO.

This Description, in some Things, agrees with the more  
modern Accounts os a Catalepsis; but, as it disagrees in some  
respects, I shall give its Characteristics from *Hoffman.*

' The Paroxysm os a Catalepsis generally-attacks the Patient  
suddenly in this Manner : He remains fix'd in whatever Posture  
he happens to be in when sein'd, whether standing, sitting, or  
lying: If his Eyes are shut, they generally remain so ; but as  
the Distemper generally comes on in the Day-time, the Eyes  
are most frequentiy open, and immoveably fix’d, as it were,  
upon one Object, and cannot be made to wink, though touch'd  
or rublol with an Handkerchief. Mean time the Limbs are  
capable os being mov'd and hended, but remain in whatever  
Situation they are put in: All manner of Sensation is abolish'd;  
for the Patient neither sees, hears, nor seels, even though  
pinch’d hard, or prick'd : The involuntary Actions are, not-  
withstanding, carry'd on regularly; thus the Pulse is natural,  
and Respiration easy; and, as *Forrestus* observes, whatever is  
put into the Mouth is swallowed down : Sometimes the Abdo-  
men and inferior Ribs are conVuis'd, according to the  
Reports of *Forestus, Sylvius, Platerus,* and *Dalaus:* At the  
same time the Anus is so contracted, that it will not admit of  
the flenderest Pipe, as *Henricus ab Hears* remarks.’ Mean time,  
*as N. Pise* reports, the Face continues florid : At last they he-  
gin to sigh deeply, and then come to their Senses; and then  
give surprising Accounts of what they have heard-and seen, as  
if they were reviv'd from a Trance. When out of the Pa-  
roaysm, they eat Very little, or perhaps nothing at all.

in the *Hiflarre de Γ Academic Rayale* sor I738. we have *as*remarkable Instance of a Catalepsis, which will give *2* better  
Idea of the Distemper than any general Description, and which  
I shall theresore insert.

In the Year I737. during *Lent,* a certain Lady, of about  
forty -five Years of Age, came from *Visual* to *Besunson, to* solicit  
a Law-suit of such Importande, that the Loss of it would have  
completed her Misfortunes, which had alreadymade too deep an  
Impression on her. Agitated with the most uneasy Thoughts,  
she was never absent, either from those whe had the Manage-  
ment of her Business, or from the Churches, where, by her  
Devotion, she endeavoured to interest Heaven to her Cause.  
In these religious Edifices she was seen prostrating herself hesore  
all the Altars, one after another, with such an Air of Sanctity,  
as to hecome remarkable in the Eyes of every one present. She  
slept little, and eat scarce any thing at all, either hecause she had  
lost her Appetite, or because she pioufly denied herself the com-  
mon Necessaries os Lise, in order to give the more liheral Alms ;  
a Circumstance on which, she imagined, the Success of her  
Cause depended.

During this State of Things she was informed, that **the** In-  
clinations of the Court were not ver)’ favourable to her interest;  
and about Five o'Clock on that Evening immediately preceding  
the Day fixed for passing the Sentence, she fell into a Disorder'  
which was taken for an Apoplexy. Accordingly Mr. *Attaint,*'Professor os Medicine at *Besunson,* and Mr. *Vischer,* Surgeon to  
the Hospitals os that City, were brought to her Relief with all  
Expedition.

These two Gentlemen found the Indy seated in an Ann-  
chair, incapable of Motion, with her Eyes listed upwards,  
fixed, and sparkling; her Eye-lids open, and without Motion;  
her Arms elevated, and her Hands joined, as if she had been in  
a Trance: Her Countenance, winch was hesore pale and  
ghastly, was now become more florid, gay, and beautiful: Her  
Respiration was free and equal, and the Muscles of her lower  
Belly played with Ease; Her Pulse was soft, flow, and suffici-

entry frill, almost resembling that of Persons in **a** sound Sleep *z*Her Members were pliant, moveable, and capable of heing.  
bended any way, without making the least Resistance ; but  
this unhappy Circumstance waS the distinguishing Characteristic  
of her Disorder : Her Members were too obedient, but forgot  
to move out of the Situation in which they were plac’d.

Upon drawing down her Chin her Mouth became open, and  
remained in that State : First one, and then the other os her  
Arms was raised up, but they did not sail down again : They  
were turned backwards, and then elevated so high, that the  
strongest Man would not have been able to held ins Arm song  
in that unnatural Posture, winch, however, hers retained as  
long as the By-standers pleased. They raised her ΟΠ her Feet,  
in order to make the same Experiments on her Legs they had  
done on her Arms, and with a View to put both, at one and  
the same time, in Postures the most difficult to he retained.  
We may readily suppose, that an ardent Desire to discover **the**Cause of the Disorder, and a Principle of Curiosity, natural on  
such Occasions, must have laid a Foundation sor Various and  
whimsical Conjectures in the Spectators. The Patient was  
always like yielding Wax, which successively assumes any  
Figure at Pleasure, and always retains the last. Mr. *Attalla*says he believes she would have stood on her Head, with her  
Feet upwards. But what is stall more surprising is, that how-  
ever her Body was inclin'd, it always preserved a perfect equi-  
librium. In a Word, **she** appeared like a Statue of Wax,  
whose Peet are fix'd to its Pedestal, in order to prevent Its  
fallings ‘ ‘

She appeared insensible; shewasshak'd, pinch'd, and tor-  
mented ; she .had a Chafing-dish with Coals put under her  
Feet; and the Py-standers bawl'd into her ears. That she would  
gain her Cause; but no Signs of Lise appear'd, for her Disorder  
was a confirm’d Catalepsis.

Mr. *Attaint* order’d Mr. *Charles,* ins Fellow-proseffbr of  
Medicine, to he call'd, and the Lady was blooded in the Foot  
by Mr. *Fa ch er* ; aster which they went to Supper, and came  
Very soon back to their Patient. Upon their Return they found  
her recovered from her Disorder, which had lasted three or sour  
Hours; and she greatly surpris’d them, by making a pretty  
long, well-pronounc'd, and coherent Speech, in winch she gave  
a pathetic History os her Misfortunes, related the whole State of  
her Cause, and fum'd up all, with rmoral Reflections arising  
naturally from the Subject ; and with Prayers to Gnd, not pre-  
vioufly composed, but poured forth in an extemporaneous  
Manner.

At the Expence of Truth they hegan to encourage her as  
much as possible, with respect to the fetal Cause which had been  
the woful Source of-her Misfortune. Then they examin'd her  
carefully with respect to every thing she perceived to happen  
during her Paroxysm.’

She **saw** nothing, **het she** sometimes heard, and that so  
distinctly, that she knew some Persons by their Voices. She  
was so far from rememhering her heing blooded, that she even  
doubted of the Fact when she saw the Bandage apply'd to her  
Foot. The Chafing-dish with Fire, which, in all Appearance,  
ought to have made a much more sensible Impression on her  
than a human Voice, did not, in the least, affect her. In **a**Word, tho' she had been Violently tormented, she had not the  
smallest Remains either of Pain or Weariness.

Whilst they were thus entertaining themselves with their Pa-  
dent, they perceived, that her Discourse was now-and-then in-  
terrupted by small Sighs, and that, in these Moments, her Eyes  
became fixed and immoveable. Nothing, in the mean time,  
was neglected, in order to prevent the Paroxysm with which she  
was threatened. She immediately recovered, and continu'd to  
speak, but without resuming her Discourse where she left off.  
She began another, tho' she was put in mind on what Subject  
she had been talking, and what particular Circumstance she had  
insisted on. This Accident happen'd every time this small  
Prelude os a Paroxysm interrupted her Discourse. The Idea of  
what she was to have said was entirely banished from her Mind,  
and another presented itself in so forcible a manner, that **she**could not resist its Impressions.

At an Hour's End, hewever, her Paroxysm return’d in all  
its Violence; and the Symptoms of a Catalepsis were the same,  
or, perhaps, of a more distinct and characterixingNature than  
hesore. When this second Paroxysm was at an End; the Pa-  
mens, seated in an Arm-chair, began to speak for an Hour and  
an Half, in the same Tone and Strain she had done after her first  
Paroxysm ; but, at last, her natural and pertinent Discourse  
was succeeded by extravagant Jargon, accompany in with hideous  
Shrieks and Howlings ; and she was attack'd by a violent  
Phrensy, of which the Catalepsis was only the unlucky Pre-  
lude.

All the Remedies, employ'd by the ikilful Physicians who had  
the Charge of her, prov'd ineffectual for the three or four Days  
she remain'd at *Besunson,* for winch Reason she was scnt heme  
to *Vifoul*; and, what is no less surprising than her Disease itself  
she there remains in a State of perfect Health, and .has never  
finch had a Relapse. But we are not as. yet sufficiently

acquainted with the animal (Economy, and its mysterious Taws,.  
to account for *so surprising* Phenomena as these.' *Histoire de  
Γ Academic Rayale des Sciences, Anno* I738.

*Borelli, in Cap. 2. Hist.* 54. and *Marcus Marei,* in *Philos.  
Rest.* affirm that this Disorder is more incident fo VVomen than'  
to Men, especially that Species os it which is accompany \*d .with '  
a sort os *Trance or* enthusiasm ; sor Women heve more soft,  
tender, and sensible Nerves than Men; for which Reason they'  
are not only highly susceptible os immoderate Commotions of  
the nervous System, but also a savourable Foundation is said for  
cherishing all the violent impressions and Passions of the Mind,  
together with the Disorders arising from an ungovern'd and  
disorderly Fancy. In Cases where there is a melancholic  
Habit, and where an unbounded Force of imagination prevails, '  
this Disease most generally appears ; especially, is, according to  
*Nicolaus Pise,* and according to Experience, whose Sanction is \*  
still more sacred and venerable, a cold Regimen, an unfavourable  
Season os the Year, and a cold Climate, concur;

That the Cause os a Catalepsis is lodged in the posterior .  
Part of the Head, is not only obvious from the Dissections os  
deceased Patients, and the Pains of the posterior Part of the  
Head, and Nape of the Neck, which sometimes precede the  
Paroxysm, but also from the unanimous Voice and Consent of  
Physicians. But, in accounting more particularly sor the Cause  
of the Symptoms, they have run into various obscure and per-  
plex'd Hypotheses. Some affirm, that the animal Spirits are *so ‘*fix'd and concentrated, that they are retarded and hinder'd:in  
their Motion; but this can by no means'he conceived to he  
true, with respect to thesethighly subtile and penetrating Bodies;  
Others have advanced Hypotheses still more absurd and ridicu-  
lous; but, without spending Time to recount them, I rather  
think, that the immediate Cause of a Catalepsis consists in a  
Hindrance of the Influx of the thin and fine nervous Fluid into'  
the Nerves subservient to Sensation and voluntary 'Motion;  
whereas this Influx is carried on in its natural,’ and, in some \*  
measure, a more impetuous manner in the Nerves subservient to  
the Vital and mechanic A ctions. But, how this In flux into the  
former Class of Nerves is intercepted, we are how to inquire':'  
If, therefore, we consider, that, in'cataleptic Patients, all the'  
Powers of Sensation, and all the animal Tunctions,' entirely  
cease, ’tis highly probable,’that the Influx of. the nervous Fluid'  
must he principally intercepted in that Pars, from , which all the:nervous Fibres in the Body draw their PriginC This Place is’  
call’d the *Sensorium Commune,* in which we must also fix the.  
primary Seat of the Soul; for tho' this intelligent thinking Prin-  
ciple cannot, in 'consequence of its, immaterial Nature, be,  
strictly speaking, included' inSpace j.yes, since it is absolutely  
certain, that it maintains the strictest Union and Correspon-  
dence with the Body, and has a great Influence upon the'Senses '  
and animal Functions, it is necessary, that; with respect*to* theJ^Operations," which it "performs, by means os the‘nervous Fluid4.  
In a manner unknown to’ns, we should ascrihe a certain Space’  
to it, in which it may perceive all the Changes of the Fibres,Jand commodioufly perform all the Actions subjected to the De-  
termination of the Will. ' . sisi su . ’ -

But the’*Sensorium Commune* is neither, according *toDesCartefoe*in the Pineal Gland, nor, according to *Lancisisi* in *h\s Dessert:'  
de Sede Animae cogitantis,* the Corpus Callosum of the Brain.  
But, with later and mute accurate Anatomists, we place it.in  
the Medulla Oblongata, and that which constitutes the Basis of  
the Brain; for the nervous Ducts, arising thence, borrow their  
external Coat from the Pin *Matcr,* which is interwove, with a  
large Nuinher os Veffeis, and surrounds the Medullary Portions,  
of the Brain, and are thus distributed thro’ all the Parts of the.  
Body subservient to Sensation, and Voluntary Motion; .Into’  
these nervous Ducts the subtile Fluid is originally carried along1with the Blood to the Head, thro' the Carotid and Vertebral'  
Arteries, then fecreted in the Cortical Substance os the Brain,  
after the cruder Parts are absorb'd by the Veins, and is at last  
iinpeli'd with a certain Force thro’ the Medullary Reginn ; so.  
that, by its Assistance, certain determinate and spontaneous'  
Motions follow certain particular Thoughts; and, on the con-  
trary, certain Ideas succeed certain particular Motions ,of the  
Body. ' - E . ’ ’ - ' '. s -. / '

AS, therefore, when the Influx of this sine Fluid is duly,  
and in a proper Quantity, carried on, all the Senses ensue, and7the animal Functions duly perform'd, we are in Health, and  
‘ awake) so when this Influx is less, we are said to.’heafleep;'  
and when it is entirely intercepted, we are destitute of all Sen-  
sation, and Voluntary Motion. Now every interception of this  
Influx is produced either by a Palsy, or A spasmodic Constriction  
os the small nervous Fibres ; for anObstruction.of the Nerves,  
is by no means the Cause, since, in a Catalepsis, a Palsy os the  
finch nervous Fibres cannot stop the Influx of the fine Fluid  
into the Nerves, because the Paroxysms return at InterVais,  
and under them the Face is red; but 'tis otherwise in lethargic'  
Disorders, arising from a paralytic Cause, in a Catalepsis,  
therefore, the Cause, preventing the Influx of the animal Spirits  
into the Nerves, is a spasmodic Constriction of the small ner-

vout Fibres at their Origin, before they penetrate the Pin Ma-  
ter ; and hence also arise all the other Symptoms.

Tor this Reason, therefore, all the "Sensations, and all the  
animal Functions, ceafe: But, as there are no Spasms in the  
Parts subservient to these, the Reason is obvious, why the  
Members of them, incapable os Motion, may he bended at  
Pleasure, and remain immoveable in the Situation in winch  
they are put; but, at the same time, all the Motions we call  
mechanical remain entire. For 'tis certain, from anatomical  
Discoveries, that as the Nerves, subservient to Sensation, and  
voluntary Motion, draw their Origin from the Medullary Sub-  
stance of the Brain ; so, on the contrary, the Vital Functions,  
which are by no means subjected to the Determination os the  
Win, are perform'd by the Nerves arising from the medullary  
and inferior Part of the Cerebellum, according to an Experi-  
ment related by the celebrated *Vienjsins,* in his *Neurograph.  
Ltb.* I. *Cap.* 20. We have already observed, that, in a Cata-  
lepsis, those small Fibres, winch, arising from the Brain, fur-  
nish the Nerves subservient to spontaneous Motion, are con-  
stricted ; but those distributed from the Cerebellum, for the  
Preservation.of Life, remain sound, and in their natural State:  
Hence the Palpitation of the Heart, and the Pulsation of the  
Arteries, continue, the Face becomes red, and the Respiration  
is natural. In the mean time, since the Influx os the nervous  
Fluid into the Organs subservient to Sensation, and voluntary  
Motion, ’is hinder'd, it easily happens, that this nervous Fluid  
is impel’d from the Cerebellum in a larger Quantity, and with  
a greater Impetus; into the Parts which perform the vital Acti-  
ons : Hence it is we are to account sor the obstinate. Costive-  
ness, and the convulsive Motions os the Breast and Abdomen.

It now remains, that we account for the Trances or Visions  
which cataleptic Patients frequently fancy themselves to heve  
been ro ; for generally, when'the Paroxysm is over, they talk  
os wonderful Joys, or tragical Apparitions, heavenly Visions,  
and the Company os Angels. They also attempt to predict su-  
ture events, and pretend to have acquired the Spirit of Pro-  
phecy. Various memorable Instances of this Kind are to. he  
met with in the Works of Physicians. Nor, in these Cases,'  
insist we ascrihe any influence to the Devil; or suppose, that  
the Soul is removed from the Body to any other Place, or evert  
to Heaven itselr.' Therein no Necessity; on these Occasions,  
for having recourse to preternatural Causes ; nor have we any  
thing to do with' the deyont Trances os St. *Paul,* and other  
holy Men ; for we only talk of those Traneaswhich happen in\*  
disorder'd Constitutions. Is, therefore, we consider, that cata-  
leptic Patients are generally os a melancholic Habit, have lived  
ly Imaginations, and their Thoughts generally employ'd upon  
sacred'Objects, such'as God, Angels, and internal Life. Is,  
also, as we are taught by Experience, and the Example of  
Dreams, we suppose, that the more the Soul is abstracted from  
the Perception of external Objects, .and the Exercise of. the  
vital Motions, the more intensely it .indulges the Workings of  
Fancy; it. naturally follows, that the ecstatic Visions of cata-  
leptic Patients are only the Effects of an intense Fancy, whilst  
the Mind, heingTree from a Commerce with external Objects,  
recals past Ideas, from a Comparison of which she may also  
happen to predict Futurities. But let us return to consider the  
remote and secondary Causes, which contribute to the Pro-  
duction of a Catalepsis. ' .

*Among* these, the most considerable is a Peccancy of the  
thick and Viscid Humours, which the Antients distinguish'd by  
the Epithet *Melancholic*; and which, moving with Difficulty in  
the Head and Brain, and stagnating principally in the Basis of  
the Fr-tin and Pia Mater, prove an effectual Cause of the Con-  
striction of the small nervous Fibres: Hence hysteric Women,  
and hypochondriac or melancholic Men, are not only more sub-  
ject to a Catalepsis then others ; but also the Dissection of those  
who die of this Disorder informs us, that the Vessels in the:posterior Part os the Brain have heen fill'd with a thick ooagu-'  
sated Blood, and theta serous Colluvies has been found extra-  
vafated in the Brain itself Hence ’tin also obvious, why a  
Catalepsis sometimes.ensues a Suppression of ordinary and stated  
Evacuations of Blood. Nor is the Reason less plain; why that  
Boy, mention’d *kia Aetius* in *Tetrabibl.* 2. *Scrm. 2ACap.* 4.  
who lay stiff and congeal'd for three Days, was at last im-  
mediately recover'd by a\* plentiful Effusion os Blood from his  
Nostrils. Thick Humours will still more effectually contribute  
to the Production of a Catalepsis, if a violent Expansion and.  
Exestuation of them concur; fince, by this means, the Veffeis  
of the Brain .and Pia Mater are more distended. Hence it may  
he conceived, why this Disorder is produced by intermittent  
Fevers preposterously suppress'd, or treated with Volatiles, . ac-  
cording to *Dodonaus, Ohs. Med.* 44. by indulging too liberal-  
ly the Use Of generous Wine, according to *Platerus, Lib.* I.,  
and by Drunkenness, or- an Excess os Passion, according to  
*Dolaus, in Encyclcp. Medic.* Nor ought we to forget, that as  
Worms of the'Intestines .produce the most violent Disorders, so  
they sometimes lay a Foundation sor a Catalepsis, according to  
*Murcelhes Donatus, Lib: 2. Capisifr*

Besides, a great Regard is to he had to the Violence os the  
Passions, by which, aS Authors inform tis, **a** Constriction of **the**nervous Fibres in the Brain, with **a** subsequent Catalepsis, is  
produced, the Disorder bearing a Proportion to the Violence of  
the Passion. *Tulpius, in Lib.* I. *Obs. Cap.* 2I. gives us an Ac-  
count of a young Man, who hecame cataleptic upon a Woman  
he loved residing to marry him, but recover'd upon obtaining  
her Promise. *Rondeletius, Lib.* I. gives us an Account of a  
Girl, who, being forced to many a Man she did not love, was  
afflicted with fuch Grief, that she became cataleptic ; and was  
seiz'd with a Paroxysm when she saw her Hnshand, heard of  
him, or even thought upon bin. *Henricus ab Hecr. Obscrv.*3. gives us an Account os a Man of a melancholic Habit,  
who, by indulging himself in an excess of Gries, hecame cata-  
leptic. *See Obscrv.* 4 *above.* It is also confirm'd, by the Accounts  
os sitilsul Physicians, that this Disorder is sometimes produced by  
too intense Application of Mind, and profound Meditation,  
especially *if* a cold Habit, and other accidental Causes, concur.  
Instances of this Kind are to he met with in *Galen, Comment,  
in Hippocr. Zacutus Lusitanus, Lib.* I. Histor. 42. and *Ferne-  
lius in Pathol. Lib.* 5. *Cap.* 2. Profound sacred Meditations,  
especially when accompanied with spiritual Contrition for past  
Sins, highly contribute to the Production os this Disorder, com-  
plicated with a Trance. See *Senncrtus in Praxi. Hcrs.elt. Tr.  
Philoscph. Hominis. Augustinus de Civitate Dei, Lib.* I4. Co  
24.

Among cataleptin Patients we may also reckon those who  
are, as it were, congeal'd and struck with an intense Cold.  
The Reason os this is, that the Cold has a Power of violently  
bracing up the Surface os the Bedy, which it immediately sur-  
rounds. Upon this Constriction the Humours are carried in a  
larger Quantity to the internal Parts, and are principally accu- .  
mulated in the Head, stagnate in the Veffeis of the Brain, and  
distend them : Hence they produce a Stricture of the nervous  
Fibres arising from the Brain, which is the Origin os a Cata-  
lepsis, attended with an Abolition of all the Senses. The in-  
tense Cold continuing, and by that means itS effects, already  
mention'd, remaining in the Body, there at last happens an Ex-  
travasation of Blood or Serum in the Head, by which the Ce- :rebellurn is often compress'd in such a manner, that the nervous  
Fluid cannot enter the Vital Organs; and hence Death ensues.  
As satal Cases of this Kind almost daily occur, so, in *Foreflus,*Lib. Io. *Obs.* 4I. we have a great Number os them, where'  
we are told, that, during the intense Cold of the Winter, many  
Soldiers, standing on their Watch, were found dead. Others,  
sitting son their Horses, with the Reins still in their Hands,;  
were taken off congeal’d; and at last the Horses themselves  
hecame incapable of Motion, and died *(Thsp Disorder, how-  
ever, seems very different from a.Catalepsis foe*

. It we .consider the accidental Causes which generally bring I  
on the: Paroxysms' of a Catalepsis, the'most considerable os.  
them are violent Commotions of Mind, Grief, Terror, Joy,,  
hear, and Sadness ; as also the seeing hideous and disagreeable  
Objects. Authors inform us, that some have been congeal'd '  
by the Recital of certain Words, or the staging Psalms; and I'  
myself, says *Hoffman,* saw a Woman, who, upon hearing some  
Words, expressive os an ardent Love to her Redeemer, was:  
seiz'd with a Catalepsy ; and a certain Clergyman, according to '  
St. *Austin,* upon hearing the Cries os the Distress'd, was sein'd  
with his Paroxysm. According to *Nicolaus Pise, L.* I. Co I3.  
a cold Air, living in high mountainous and cold Places, the I  
Winter-season, and coarse Aliments, contribute Very much to.  
the Generation of this Disorder. '

As to the Prognostics of a Catalepsis, if it is produced by the  
Passions of the Mind, or profound Meditations, it does not  
threaten a Very great and mortal Danger : But, on the contra- -  
Iy, when it proceeds from a thick. Viscid, and impure Blood,  
or from a Suppression of accustom’d Evacuations of Blood, it  
is highly dangerous ; for it either terminates in Melancholy, or  
is chang'd into an Epilepsy, as *Marcellus Donatus, Cap.* 8. in-  
forms us from *Benivenius* ; or, lastly, it terminates in a Violent,  
Apoplexy, and kills the Patient. Nor is the Congelation,  
brought on by Cold, of less Danger; since, if seasonable Re-  
lres is not afforded, sudden Death ensues.

In the Cure of this terrible Disorder, two curative Intentions  
are principally to he regarded. The first is to relax the spas-  
modic SUicture of the small nervous Fibres in the Brain. The  
second is cautioufly to remove the material or secondary Causes  
which contribute to the Preduction of this Constriction. As  
the former intention is principally to he answer'd during the  
Paroxysm, so the latter is rather to he pursued when the Patient  
is out of it.

During the Paroxysm itself, especially when Violent, littie  
Advantage is to he reap’d from Medicines. But we are, not-  
withstanding, to uso all possible Means to alleviate the spasmo-  
dic Strictures, and rouse the Patients, who seem to he awake  
whilst they are afleep; for this Purpose we ought to apply to  
'the Nostrils either Volatile urinous Spirits, or highly penetrating  
**Acids, fuch as Wine-vinegar, or strong Vinegar of Rue, or**

Spirit of the Crystals of Copper, which is only a concentrated  
Spirit of distil'd Vinegar (see Ac et Uw); for these Acids are  
of a far more penetrating and efficacious Quality than any vola-  
tile Salt. Nor win it he improper to apply nervous and antispas-  
modic Oils, prepar'd by heiling, to the Nape of the Neck, and  
posterior Pari of the Head, after the Hairs are shaved off This  
Species of Remedy is commended by *Forestus, Lib.* IO. *Olof.* 42.  
Strong Clysters may also he injected, if the Anus is not so shut up  
as to admit nothing. And, lastly, especially when the Disorder  
proceeds from too large a Quantity os Blood, and too violent  
A Conveyance of it to the Head, and when the Veins of the  
Face are turgid with Blond, under the Paroxysm, a Scarification  
of the Nostrils, or the introducing a notch'd Prohe, and velli-  
eating the Parts with is, till an Effusion of Blood happens, pro-  
mise considerable Rehef.

It is not safe to make further Attempts during the Pa-  
roxysms ; but the Intervals hetween them are the proper Time  
for endeavouring, as sar as may he, the Removal os the mate-  
rial and mediate Causes. If this Disorder, which is so rare and  
uncommon, has its Original from Melancholy, and such as iS  
of the hypochondriac or hysteric Kind, as is most frequently  
the Case, where gross and Viscid Humours stagnate, or move  
with Difficulty in the Veffeis of the Brain, we are to have re-  
course to proper Remedies for subduing this Disease, which ,  
correct the Thickness of the Blood, and restore a free Circula-  
tion. Among these Remedies, hesides Clysters and gentie Laxa-  
tives, are to he reckon'd Phlebotomy, repeated at proper Sea-  
sons, with Motion and Exercise of the Bedy, and the right  
Use of the Non-naturals. Washings of the Fees, and Bath-  
ing, are principal Remedies, as well as drinking of mineral  
Waters; or, instead of them. Whey impregnated with the Salt -  
of the *Sedlitx* Waters.

. Is the Disease he maintain'd by a Plethora, or a Redundance'  
of Blood and Humours, Occasion’d by a Suppression of the-natural Evacuations of the Haemorrhoids, or Menses, or an  
Omission of those artificial Discharges by Bleeding or Scarifica- ;  
tion, which were habitual, we are to say hold os the Opportu-  
nity, during the intervals Of the Paroxysms, sor recalling or  
restoring these Evacuations, or at least to diminish the excessive  
Quantity os Blood by opening a Vein. For this Purpose, Ve-τ  
ne section in the Feet is justly prescrib'd; aster which, if rhe’\*  
Quantity of Blood is so large as to lay a Foundation for su-  
specting an Apoplexy in.the Very Paroxysm, the Veins of the;  
Nostrils are to be open'd, by tbrusting a Probe up them." IT  
the Patient's Bedy is lax. and spongious, Scarifications may he  
substituted ; or is a Propensity to a haemorrhoidal Discharge is1perceived, which is indicated by Pains about the OS Sacrum,  
and the Inteshinum Rectum, or if a Suppression of this Dis-'  
charge contributes to this Disorder, it is again to he promoted,'  
*as Nicolaus Pise* justly advises, in *Lib.* I. *Cap.* I3. For this

Purpose, after having sufficiently fomented the Anus, the Appli-  
cation os Leeches is proper.

If there is a Suspicion of Worms, AnthelminthicS are to he  
prescrib'd : But os these such as are acrid, and Vellicate the al- \*  
ready irritated Intestines, the more acrid Purgatives, for in-  
stance, Preparations of Vitriol, Acids, Mercurials, Prepara-.  
tions of Aloes, and much more Preparations os Copper, are to  
he avoided like. Poison. It is sar more proper to exhibit Pilis  
which are composed of less acrid and corroding Ingredients,  
such. aS the Extract of Tansey. Worm-seed, Rhubarb, Myrrh,  
Asa-scetida, and the Panchymagogus CroUii, mix'd up in  
equal Quantities. These Pilis are of singular Efficacy.

. When the Cause of a Catalepsis resides principally in **the**Mind,' either rack'd with Violent Passions," deeply fix'd on cer-  
tain Ideas and Meditations, or agitated with the Workings of  
Conscience, Medicines are, in these Cases, of littie or no Ser-  
vice. The Physician is only to endeavour, by proper Means,  
to remove the material Causes, if any such concur to the'  
Preduction os the Disorder. We are also to endeavour to  
banish from the Mind sad and melancholy Ideas, which, to it,  
are like Scourges and Tortures to the Bedy, by the facetious  
and agreeable Conversation of Friends; nor are Idleness and  
Ease, those great Encouragers of profound Meditation, to be  
too much indulged. A Change of Air is, in these Cases, **a**Valuable Remedy; since, by it alone, I have seen this obsti-  
nate Disorder removed. By this last Remedy the Cose related  
above, from the Memoirs of the Royal Academy, was cured.

Those who are congeal'd with Cold, and have as yet some  
Signs of Life remaining, are to he removed to warmer Places:  
But1 they must not be too warm, lest the Blood, driven to the  
internal Parts, should of a sudden exestuate, and he extrava-  
sated. It is also proper, in fuch Cases, to cherish the Body  
with gentie Frictions, that the external Parts, which are con-  
stricted, may he relax'd, and the Humours again invited to  
them. Then, rousing the Patients, their Feet are to be put in  
Very warm PediluVia, winch are of singular Service, partly by  
relaxing the Skin, and partly by restoring the equable Circula-  
tion of the Juices. The Strength of .the Patient is also to he  
recruited by Cordials, and a Draught os -generousWine.

*Practical Cantions and Admonitions.*

. It ought carefully to he observed, that, during the Paroxysm,  
volatile oleous Salts, the stronger apoplectic Balsams, and the  
hoter Linuids, are carefully to he abstain'd from, if the Cata-  
lepsis arises from an Orgasm, Expansion, or Stagnation of the  
Humours; for, in this Case, the Blood is put into a more vio-  
lent Commotion, and it is to be dreaded, lest an Extravasation  
and Apoplexy should ensue. It is more advifeabse, in these  
Cases, to use the stronger Acids, and to anoint externally  
with nervous, anodyne, and antispasmodic Oils and Balsams.  
But if the spasmodic Constriction of the small Fibres of the  
Brain is brought on by the Passions of the Mind, Fear, Grief,  
or intense Meditation, then Volatile Oleous Salts are of Service,  
both internally and externally. . .

As in all Violent Disorders of the Head, arising from too  
large a Quantity of Blood, thrown into strong Commotions,  
and too plentifully convey'd to the Head, fuch as Head-ache,  
Deliriums, Convulsions, and Epilepsies ; so also, in a Catalep-  
sis, when arising from the like Cause, a Detraction os Blood, is  
os singular Service, by thrusting a Prohe into she Nostrils,  
Nor was this Operation unknown to the Antients; and the  
Words of *Areteeus,* in his seventh Book, are very remarkable :  
" In these Cafes, says he, 'tis necessary, that Blood he extract-  
" ed from the internal Parts of the Nose; for a pretty long  
" Instrument is to he thrust up, which they call *Cateiadion,  
or or that* which is call'd *Storyne* ; or, if the Surgeon has none  
" of these at hand, he must take a Goose's Quill, . Cut Ossi the  
" thick Part, and notch its nervous Part in theTorm of a  
" Saw, and introduce it as far as the*suessa Ethmoidea,* το  
" call'd from their Resemblance to a Sieve, and, then twist  
" it with both Hands, that the Parts may be lacerated and tom  
" by its Teeth, by which means the Blued flows easily and  
" plentifufly ; for. small Veins terminate in the Nostrils,  
" whoseSubstance is soft, and easily cut." ;

When a Catalepsis is produced by the Workings of the lima-  
gination, it eludes and baffles the Force and Efficacy os Me-  
dicines. Bur Travelling, and Change of Air, afford the most  
certain Relies; for 'tis scarce credible, how great Virtue. and  
Efficacy, for the Cure of Disorders os the nervous System and  
Spirits, there is in Travelling, especially into Pisces where the  
Air’ is wholsome, and, as *Celsus* advises, contrary to that which  
produced the Disease; for the Air is that important and fine  
Element, which, by its classic ethereal Portion, mixing with  
the Blood and lymphatic Juice, not only supplies the moving  
solid Parts with Sensation and Motion, but, according to *Galen,***has** something divine in it in the Cure of Diseases. Besides,  
Travelling is attended with this Advantage, that the Ideas  
which used to disturb the Mind are hy its means banish'd, and  
succeeded by others os a more pleasant Kind, to which it gin-  
dually habituates itself It has also frequently been observ’d,  
that this Disorder has been carried off fpontaneoufly,' by  
Length of Time, for, as we advance in Age, the nervous  
Fibres hecome stronger, and the Mind more firm.

As for Preservation; it may he obtain'd by carefully avoiding  
the accidental Causes which contribute to the Production of this  
Disorder. And fince Cold is singularly hurtful in this respect.  
It is not only carefully to be guarded against, but, is our Situa-  
tion will allow us, we must remove from cold and mountainous  
Places, to those where the Air is more mild. Let the Regimen  
he proper, and every thing that is acid. Or can communicate a  
Coldness to the Stomach, be avoided in Food. Let Solitude he  
shun’d, and a Choice made of agreeable Company, in order to  
banish Care, Grief, .and Thoughtfuiness, from the Mind. It  
ought to he carefully observ'd, about the Winter-season, that  
material Causes are not lest in the Body, which may bring on  
the Disorder. For this Purpose the Primae Viae are to he kept  
free from Sordes, and the Quantity of the Blood is to he dimi-  
nish’d by proper Venesection, and frequent Exercise.

CATALOTICA, in *Castellus* .and *Rieger,* is by Mistake  
**for CATULOTICA,** winch see.

CATALYSIS, κατάλυρις, from ζάταλ.ύω, to dissolve, or de-  
stroy. It implies a Resolution of the Limbs, that is, a Palsy ;  
or a universal Resolution or Decay, such a one aS happens  
frequentiy before the Death os the Patient. Or it imports what  
we express by Dissolution, that is. Death. \_

CATAMENIA, κάταμήνια, from κατὰ, and μἤν, a Month;  
**the same as MENSES, winch see.**

CATAMOSAS, καταμώσας, is expounded by *Galen,* in his  
*Exegesis,* καθ εἴ ς ενεκα τί ζητῆσαι, " Who has let down some-  
" thing, for the sake os making a Searchand he says, " The  
" Word ismade ιάχράτὸμὲντεήσεν, winch is, to inquire or.inve-  
" stigate; as is alfo theWord *Catarnatumenos, rlumsupedisqurSN*This last Word seems to he taken from *Hippocrates, Lib. de  
intern. Morb.* tho' we find not there καταματοῦμενος, but κατα-  
μαάτευόμενος,, and καταμαηόμίνος, sor which, perhaps, some  
Copies might with *Galen* read καταμάσας. *Foesius.*

. CAT AN AN CE» *Candprilionts-foot.*

The Characters are L .

The Cup os the Flower is squamous, and os a Silver Colour;  
the Florets, which are round .the Margin, are much larger than  
these in the Middle os the Flower; the Seeds are wrapt up in a  
leafy or downy Substance, with the Cup. er outer CoVerinT.

I. *Catanance ; quorumdam.* Lugd. I I 90. *Coca nance Da-  
le charapii, store Cyani, folio Coronati.* ss. B. 3. 26. *Chon suilla  
caerulea. Cyani capitulis. C.* B. P. I3c. . *Chcndrilla Sesamoides  
decta, store completo.* H. Eyst- -ssst. o. 5. F. 4. Fig. 2.  
*Cichorium caeruleum, coronapifastis angustis, caliculis siquammatis,  
argenteis.* M. Η. 3. 55. BASTARD-SUCCORY, or  
LION’ssFOOT, with BUCR'S-HORN LEAVES.

- There are two Species of Sesamoides mention'd and describ'd  
by *Diofcorides* ; but his Descriptions are so short and obscure,  
that, as to the greater Sesamoides, it remains a Doubt to this  
Very Day what Plant he means by it; some taking it for Helle-  
bore, others for Reseda, and others for Thymehea. There are  
Various Opinions also about the lesser Sesamoides ; but the Plant  
agrees best with the Description of *Diofcorides. Dale.*

The lesser Sesamoides has a Stalk a Span song, with Leaves  
like those os the Coronopus, only lesser, and more hairy. On  
the Tops of the Stalks stand little Heads of purplish Flowers, '  
which are white in the Middle. The Seed is like that of Sesa-  
mum, hitter and yellow. The Root is but slender.

. An Ounce of the Seed, taken in Hydromel, purges Bile arid  
Phlegm by Stool; apply'd,, by way of Cataplasm, with Water, ‘  
it discusses, Tuhercles, andcedematous Swellings. It grows in  
rough Places. *Diofcorides, Lib.* 4. *soap.* 153.

2. *Catanance; flore luteo; latiore folio,* T. 478. *Staebe  
Plantaginisfolio.* Alp.Exot. 284; σ. .

. 3.. *Catanance , store lusm., angustiore folio,* T. 478. *Staebe  
Plantaginis folio, angnstismia.* Η. Cath. *A. a. Boerhaave3 s  
Index alter Plantarum.*

CATANGELIE, κἀραγγεεδό. See CACANGELiA.

CATANTIA, ματαντίπ, in *Hippoc. Case uflgulsm.* is expsain'd  
*in Galen\*s Comment,* to he the Declivity of the Members, as of-  
the Arms and Legs when they hang down. *Foesius.*

- CATANTLEMA, κατ άντλημα, from .ἀὑτλἀω, to draw or  
pour Water. A kind os Lotion, by Infusion of Water.  
*Moschion de Morbis Mulierum.*

CATANTLESIS, κάἐνέντληοτς, a Limon with hot Water .  
express’d out of Sponges, recommended by *Marcellus Empiricus,  
Cap.* I. for hot running Ulcers of the Head.

CATAPASMA, **or CATAPASTUM; alfo DIAPASMA,  
EMPASMA, and SYMPASMA,** Words of the same import,  
from πάβοω, to sprinkle. With the antient *Greek* Physicians  
they signiry'd any dry Medicine reduced to Powder, in order ro-  
be used by way of Insperfion ott the whole Body, or any Part of  
it., Thein Various Uses are mention'd by *Paulus, Lib.* 7. *Cap.*I 3. where he says, that some of them are appropriated to  
Tlleers, others to the Skin: Os the first Sort, some fill up Caed  
vities with Flesh, others repress Excrescences ; some cicatrize,  
others are caustic and corrosive, and others stop Haemorrhages :  
Of those which are apply'd to the Skin, some are detersive and  
mundificative, others attenuate and discuss. Catapasins, there-  
fore, may consist of Medicines os different Kinds, according to  
the Intention os the Physician; as, sor Instance, of Dryers,  
Astringents, Abstergents, Acrids, Corrosives,. and Others.  
*Pliny, Lib. 21. Cap.* I9. . telis us, that DiapasmS, made of  
Roses, were used to restrain Sweat, and to dry the Body aster  
bathing: And *Diofcorides, Lib.* I. *Cap.* 2I. says that a Dias  
pasm was made os the Wood os Agallochum, with winch they  
sprinkled the Body, in order to prevent Sweating; 'Powders  
which they put in their Drinks were also called DiapasmS. But  
this Name *Diapafm,* according to *Pliny, Lib.* I 3. *Cap.* 2. was  
particularly given to such Powders aS were in Request on account  
os their grateful Smell. And *Oribasius* shews, from *Antpllus,*that *Empafmata, fax da pees a,* were used in order to restrain  
Sweat, or any other Evacuation by the Pores, or *for* scarifying  
the outer Skin, or to provoke an Itching. Catapasms were  
sprinkled on Ulcers, but DiapasmS were prepared sor the sake  
os Smelling, and were apply'd to the Armpits, and the Inside  
of the Thighs, to remove then rank Scent. *Caelius Aurelianus,  
Morb. Acnt. Lib.* **2.** *Cap.* 38. informs us, that *Sympasmata,  
trvpexdaplitia.,* was a Name sor such Powders aS, being endu'd  
with an acrimonious Quality, were sprinkled on the Body, in  
Order to procure Heat: And, *Tana. Passe. Lib.* 3. *Cap. 5.* he  
says it was a Name given to those Aspersions or Sprinklings  
which were invented on account os Itchingst

CATAPASMUS, καταπμαμός. A Term used by *Caelius  
Aurelianus,* probably by a Mistake for some other Word. It  
implies, according to him, a Rubbing os the posterior Part of  
the Shoulders and Neck downwards *{daeoexo Cursu}.*

CATAPHORA, καταφορά. The same as **COMA. See  
LETHARGUS;** It is deriv'd from κάΐαφίρω, which, among  
**other** Significations, implies to render ileepy.

C ATA STUS *Lapis.* The **ACHATES,** which **see.**

CATAPHRACTA, καταφράκτα. The Name of a Bandage  
described by *Galen.* It cornea under the Armpits, round the

^eck, and crosses upon the Breast and Shoulders; and is de-  
sign'd to fix Dressings upon those Parts.

CATAPLASMA, κάϊάπλασμα. A Cataplasm. It is an  
external, topical, soft kind of Medicine, of the Consistence of  
pretty thick Panada, and prepared of Ingredients of different  
Virtues, according to the Intention of the Physician. Hence  
there are different Sorts of Cataplasms, with respect to the Matter  
of which they consist, as emollient, resolvent, discutient, sup-  
putative, corroborating, anodyne, and antiseptic Cataplasms.  
And, hecause Cataplasms are very frequentiy used in Cases  
where emollients are requir'd, hence *Malagma,* from μαλευσω,  
to soften, and *Cataplasma,* were synonymous Terms, even tho'  
the former were not composed or Emollients, but Of Astrin-  
gents, or any other Sorts. *Le Clcrc lens,* that Cataplasms were  
a sort of Medicine in Use among the Antients, of a thinner  
Consistence than their Cerates, and composed of Powders or  
Heths, macerated or boil’d in Water, or some other liquor,  
with an Addition sometimes of Oil. *Hippocrates, for* a Quinsey,  
directs a Cataplasm made of Barley-meal, boil'd in Wine and  
Oil. Cataplasms were apply'd with an Intention of mollifying.  
and resolving a Tumor, or of maturating an Abscess, almost  
after the same manner as Cerates. There were also cooling  
Cataplasms, prepared of the Leaves off the Pear-tree, Olive-  
tree, Fig-tree, or Oak, boil'd in Water. The same Author-  
informs us, that the Cataplasm of the Antients was a soft Com-  
position, made after different manners, sometimes with Oil and  
Honey, and some Powders, as of Linseed, Seed of Fenugreek,  
and such others; sometimes with Herbs boil'd in Water, or  
some other hequor; and sometimes they were prepar'd simply  
Of Water, Oils, and Flour: They were also made of Bread  
boil'd in Water, os Bran, of Figs, or of Leaven and Oil.  
Besides those used in mollifying, maturating, or resolving an  
Abscess, there were also astringent, cooling, and aperitive,-  
besides other sorts os Cataplasms.

. The strongest of all these Cataplasms were those made with  
Mustard pounded, or other Substances yet more acrimonious,'  
as .Cantharides, mix'd with Crums of Bread, or dry’d Figs  
macerated in Water, and reduc'd to a Pulp. These Cota-  
' plasms excited a Redness in the Pars, and sometimes Blisters,  
and took off the Skin. This sort of Cataplasm they cali’d-  
*Sinupisenus*; and it was of Service in long and cold Distempers,  
and in Stupefaction os the Senses. Thus far *la Clcrc.* In *Italy*the Followers os *Pythagoras* and *Erafstratus* made more Use os  
Cataplasms in the Cure os Diseases, than did other Physicians,  
*as Schulzius* observes in his *Hist. Mede*

Cataplasms are commonly applied hot or lukewarm, roll'd up  
in Linen Cloths, which, hy means os the Oiis which are added,  
preserve Heat for a considerable time; Tor which End also some,  
upon these, apply a Swine'S or Ox's Bladder, and sometimes on  
the Top of all apply an earthen Tile. As for other Cataplasms,  
which take theirNames from the Part to which they are apply'd,  
or from their Effects, or some other Circumstance, consult the  
proper Articles, as, for Instance, ANAcoLLEMA, FRONTALE,  
**EPICARPIUM, EP1SPASTICUM, and VESICATORIUM. But,**as we are here speaking of Cataplasms in general, we are to  
observe, that some are prepared by boiling over a Fire, others  
not; whence they are distinguish'd into crude and heil'd: Of  
the former are green Plants bruised, and reduced to a Pulp, Or  
dry'd, and reduced to Powder, and mix'd with a sufficient  
Quantity Os some crude or prepar'd Oil, or other convenient  
Liquor. Cataplasms are prepar'd by means os Fire and Boiling,  
when the bruised or pounded Plants are heil'd in a sufficient  
Quantity os some Liquid to a Softness, and then passed thro' a  
Strainer, which is not always necessary, is the Plants he well  
bruis'd and heil'd. When this is done, they add a sufficient  
Quantity os Mucilage, Meal and Fat, Oil, Butter, Ointment,  
Leaven, Bread, Honey, and boil it over again to the Thick-  
ness os Pap. It may be boil'd in any Liquid, whether it he  
Water, Oil, Milk, Whey, Wine, Beer, Vinegar, or any  
other, according to the Discretion of the Physician. But it  
would be absurd to prepare Cataplasms by Decoction os Species  
whose Virtue consists in their volatile Parts, because they eva-  
porate in Boiling; whereas, on the other hand, nothing can he  
more proper than to prepare them by Decoction os mucilaginous  
Substances, such as are in the Class os Emollients, because they  
are soon soften'd and reduc'd to a Palp ; sor winch Reason also  
green Vegetables are preser'd to what are dry'd. It would he  
convenient also,whenCataplasms are to he prepared os Milk,with  
an Intention os mollifying, to observe the Advice os *Forestus,*which is, in the first Place, not to boil them too much, but,  
rather than commit such an Error, make them without Boiling,  
because Milk is inspissated by Decoction,‘and the thin Parts os  
it are dissipated ; secondly, that you chuse the newest and richest  
Milk that can be had. When the Pulp is prepared, it may  
frequently he necessary to mix it first with dry Ingredients, as  
Powders; secondly, with liquid and soft Substances, as Fat of  
Animals, Butter, express'd or prepar'd Oiis of Vegetables,  
Ointments, the Yolk or White os an EOT, and other like  
Things ; thirdly, with distil’d Oiis, Essences, Tinctures,

Elixirs, or Spirits: All these are to he mix'd in such a Propor-  
tion as not to destroy the pulpous Consistence of the Cataplasm;  
The common Rate of Allowance is, sor one Pound of Pulp,  
three Ounces at most of dry Ingredients, or Powders, and Li-  
quids under the second Head before-mention’d, and three Drams’  
at most of spirituous Substances mention'd under the third.  
The Physician, who prescribes the Cataplasm, determines the  
Weight or Quantity of the Ingredients for preparing the Pulp  
according to the intention he has in View: He next declares  
whether he would have them reduc'd to a Pulp by Decoction,  
or only by pounding them ; and, lastly, appoints the Quantities  
Of the other Things which areto be mix'd with the Pulp, if he  
judges them necessary. If he thinks fit toeadd some hard Things,  
as resinous or gummy Substances, he orders them to be dissolv'd  
Or macerated in some Menstruum, that they may the more con-  
veniently he mix'd ; antphe same Method is to her taken with  
Balsamics, as Turpentine, for Instance. When Dungs of  
Animals are to he taken, their Consistence, with respect to  
Dryness, Humidity, or Softness, fliews whether they are to he  
min'd with dry or hquid Substances, in order to receive the due  
Form Of a Cataplasm. For it is to he observ'd, as *Joubert*would have tis take notice, that a Cataplasm is os a thicker Con-  
sistence than an Ointment; and is nearly a Medium hetween an  
Ointment and a Plainer. Sometimes Electuaries,; Extracts of  
Vegetables, Leaven of Bread, and the like soft Bodies, Pulps  
of Fruits, inspissated Juices, Balsams, and the like, are us'dl  
instead Of Cataplasms, either in their crude State, and unmix’d,  
or else alter'd by an Addition os other liquid, soft, or dry Sub-  
stances, in such a Qpantiay as to render the Whole of a due  
Consistence. If the Physician happens to he ar an Uncer-  
tainty whether, by Additiom of this Variety of Ingredients,  
which are call'd *Accesiories,* the Medicine will acquire a just  
Consistence, to prevent his heing laugh'd at by-the Apothecary  
strictly observing his Directions, or giving him Occasion to add  
Things of his Own Head, which would not agree with **the**Intention; it is a receiv'd Custom, at the end of the Formula  
or Prescription, to name some Liquid or Species, which is not  
dangerous in its Application, by exceeding a littlein Quantity,  
and order it to he taken without determining the Proportion,  
but-with a *Quantum suffecit,* or so much as is necessary to give  
**a** due Consistence to the Medicine. Sometimes, after the Cata-  
plasm, we find a Liquor prescrib'd, which is to - he brought to  
the Patient in a\* separate Vessel, and the Cataplasm to he  
sprinkled withit before Application, either for the sake of its  
grateful Smell, or to exalt the Virtue of the Remedy, or to  
supply it with Moisture, or for any other End winch the Physician  
may have in View. The Quantity of the Cataplasm is gene-  
rally determin'd by the Part or Place to which it is to he apply'd,  
tho' seldom less than half a-Pound is prescrib'd, when prepar'd  
by Decoctinn.

CATAPLEXIS, κατάπληξις, from πλήαεω, ro strike. It  
seems to imply any sudden Stupesaction, or Deprivation Ol  
Sensation, in any os the Members or Organs, i \_

CATAPOSIS, κατάποοςς, from καταπινω, toswallowdowni  
Deglutition; or, according to *Aretaeus,* the Instruments ol  
Deglutition. Hence also

**CATAPOTIUM,** *ndlenrlaesm.* **or κάτάποτον. A Pish Set  
PILULA.**

- CATAPSYXIsq κάτάψυξις, from ψήχ«, to refrigerate.  
A Refrigeration without Shivering, either universal, or of sonae  
particular Part.

CATAPTOSIS, κάτιάστττωοςς, from κἀταπίπτω, to full down.  
It implies such a Falling down as happens with refpect to apo-  
plectic or epileptic Patients ; or the spontaneous Falling down  
of a paralytic Limb ; or it sometimes imports a degenerating  
from a healthy to a morbid State.

CATAPOTIA *Mayor.* See **RICINUS.**

CATAPUTIA *Minor.* See **LATHYRIS.**

CATARACTA. A Cataract, a Disease of the Eye. The  
Words by which the Antients express'd whet we call a Cata«  
ract, werenceoxopot, ΟΓὑπὸχυυνς, and γλαύκωΛς, ΟΓγλαὑκωμα.

The ὑποχυμα, or ὑπόχυοτς, is defin'd by some, as the Au-  
thor *os the Medicus* telis us, a Flux of Humour about the Pupil,  
winch concretes, and either wholly intercepts the Sighs, or  
renders it dim and obscure. In the *Definitiones Medica* also,  
which Treatise, as well as the *Medicus* before-mention'd, is  
ascrib'd to *Galen,* a ὑποχυμα is defin'd a Concretion of an  
aqueous Humour, which is more or lefs an Impediment to the  
Sight: And *Paulus, Lib.* 6. *Cap.* 2 I. makesan ὑποχυμα to he  
a Concretion of a dull Humour within the Cornea, near the Pupil  
of the Eye, which intercepts or obscures the Sight. *Celsius also.  
Lib.* 6. *Cap.* 6. says that a *Suffusion,* winch the *Greeks* cal  
ὑπόχυσις, sometimes seats itself opposite to the Pupil of the  
Eye.

ΓλαυκώσιΚ, and γλαυκωματα, *{Glaucedeneso in Hipp. Aph.*3I. Lib. I3. are said to he familiar to old Men, and are caused,  
*as Galen* says on the Place, by the Dryness of the Organs.

A γλαήκωσις, in *AEtius, Tetrap.* 2. *Lip.* 3. *Cap. 50.* is said  
**to he a Change of the** crystalline Humour to a glaucous oi

iky Colour, with 2 Dryness and Concretion. And there is an-  
**other kind** of γλ.ικύκωβϊς, or *Glauceda,* consequent upon a Suffu-  
sion, **when the** Humour near **the** Pupil is very firmly congealed  
**and** dry’d ; and this is what is generally meant by the Word,  
when used by the Antients ; and this Disease they thought in-  
curable. *Galen, Lib.* Io. *de Usu Part,* defines a γλαήκωπς to  
he a Dryness and Concretion of the crystalline Humour.

Mr. *de Saint Yves,* a celebrated *French* Oculist, has given the  
subsequent Account os a **Cataract.**

*Of a Cataract in general.*

Authors do not agree about the Nature os Cataracts. Some  
think the crystalline Humour is affected ; others will have it to  
he a Membrane formed by the Thickening of the aqueous Hu-  
mour, which adheres to the Edge of thespupil, and intercepti  
**the** Rays of Light. -

This Diversity of Opinions must not he imputed to the Ob-  
stinacy of their Authors ; it may, with greater Presumption, he  
ascribed to the sew Occasions they have had of undeceiving them-  
selves ; sor, if this Matter he carefully examined, we shall find  
both crystalline and membranous Cataracts ; we may even esta-  
blish as many Species of Cataracts of the Crystalline Humour, as  
there are Alterations of which that Humour is susceptible.

As to membranous Cataracts, I remark two Sorts: The  
first proceeds from an Opacity of the Membrane, which covers  
the Socket of the Vitreous Humour which lies hehind the Cry-  
fialline. The second Sort is subsequent to Inflammations of  
**the** Choroides. In these Inflammations **a** Matter like Pus is  
extravasated into the aqueous Humour ; this Matter grows dry,  
and forms a sort of membranous Body. A third Sort of Cata-  
ract may he added, which is caused by an Opacity of the Mem-  
brane which Covers the fore Part of the Crystalline, provided this  
Membrane can he thus affected, whilst the crystalline Humour  
remains uninjured, of which Experience has not hitherto con-  
vinced me ; neither am I satisfied, as to that Sort which is. said  
to he caused by a Congestion or Inspissation of the aqueous Hu-  
mour. I have, it is true, often seen an Opacity, in a small  
Portion of the Membrane, which covers the fore Part of the  
Crystalline, without the Loss of Sinhs, because the Crystalline  
Humour itself, and the rest of that Membrane, remained  
found.

**Those who have never, seen any but membranous Cataracts,  
have been as much mistaken as those who knew none but  
crystalline Cataracts. In order to give a more clear Idea of the  
different Species of a Cataract, I shall divide'them into true,  
doubtful, and seise Cataracts.**

*Of a true Cataract.*

Most Moderns define a true Cataract io he the crystalline  
Humour affected, and not a Membrane formed in the aqueous  
Humour, as the Antients described it. I adhere to the Mo.  
derns; numberless Experiments have evidently shewn the Error  
os the latter. We still see many persist in the Opinions of those  
learned Men, who were not infallible: They postpone a Con-  
viction from ocular Demonstration, and manifest Experiments,  
to the Reasons advanced by. those Authors in Behalf of their  
Opinion.

I was a inng time of their Opinion, that **a** Cataract, curable  
**by** the Operation, was a Membrane formed in the aqueous Hu-  
mour. But two Reflections have entirely undeceived me. The  
.first is on the Manner in which a Cataract is formed, from its Be-  
ginning to its full Maturity. My second Reflection is on the Re-  
sult of the Operation which this Disease requires. When a Cata-  
**ract** begins, it lies in so deep, that it can scarcely he distinguished .  
thence I conclude, if it was a Membrane, or Inspissation of the  
aqueous Humour, and it was situate in the posterior Chamber  
of the Eye, behind the Iris, it might he easily perceived, nei-  
ther would it appear to lie so far within. Three or four  
Months aster, more or less, the Patients complain of a Dimi-  
nution Of their Sight. When we examine their Eyes, we  
perceive a Whiteness very deep on the Inside, without any ap-  
parent Dimness or Inspissation of the aqueous Humour; this  
seems to shew, that it is the Crystalline Humour which begins  
**to** grow opake. By observing the Patient's Eyes, from time to  
time, we sensibly perceive the Crystalline advance towards the  
Hole of the Pupil; and the Sight lesions gradually, till the Ca-  
**taract** comes near the Pupil, winch it closes, as a sort of Cur-  
tain drawn before **a** Window, which leaves room for some  
light to enter the Chamber, though Objects cannot he di-  
stinguished thro' it.

This Reflection seems of Force sufficient to eVince, that a  
Cataract is not a Membrane produced in the aqueous Humour,  
nor an Inspissation of that Humour; were it so, it would remain  
in the same Place where it had its Origin, neither would it  
change its Situation, aS I have shewn it does in its Beginning,  
in its Progress, and in its Maturity.

My second Reflection is taken from the Operation of the  
Cataract : For when the Eye is pierced,’ and the Needle thrust  
in, it happens sometimes, that it enters into the Middle os the  
Body which forms the Disease, the', at the same time, it was

directed' in such a manner, that it could not penetrate to the  
Place where the Crystalline is naturally situated ; yet, when the  
Cataract is depress'd, and the Needle is raised, there appears,  
thro' the Hole of the Pupil, an opake Body, in the Form of  
the crystalline Humour, adhering to the End of the Needle..  
Were this Body a Membrane, it would be fiat or plaited, and  
not os a convex Figure : From these Circumstances, we may  
conclude it is the Crystalline which is depressed in this Ope-  
ration, together wish the Membrane which retained it in the  
Vitreous Humour, before it was affected ; for, if it could any  
way get loose from that Membrane, it would fall of its own  
Accord to the Bottom of the eye; but, as it cannot, it must  
necessarily remain always attach'd to the Membrane which Co-  
Vers it.

That a Cataract is feared in the crystalline Humour, I shall  
give another convincing Proof, deduced from an Experiment  
made on the Eye of a Man, who died at the Hospital of the  
Name of *Jesus:* Ise had undergone the Operation for the Cara-  
tact, in the Hands of Mr. *Woolhonso.* I desired M. *Mery,* of  
**the** Royal Academy of Sciences, to come thither, and examine  
the Eye: He drew the Eye, on winch the Operation had been  
performed, out of the Orbit, opened it, and sound the crystal-  
fine Humour placed in the Bottom *of* the Glohe of the Eye, at  
**the** posterior and inferior Part of the Pupil, to winch Place the  
Operator had depressed it. This proves, sufficiently, the Seat of  
**a** Cataract is in the crystalline Humour, in the Sequel of this  
Treatise, all things will appear to corroborate these Proofs.  
Whosoever desires to he further informed, let him consult **the**Works of *Bresseau* and *Heister* on this Subject, who have  
detected the Error into which the Antients were led, for want  
of fully examining this Matter.

These new Opinions engaged the Members of the Royal Aca-  
demy of Sciences to make several Experiments, in Search of the  
Truth ; and, since that time, several of them have abandoned  
the Error of theAntients, as may he seen in their Memoirs.

**A** true Cataract is, then, an Alteration of the crystalline  
Humour, which inses its natural Transparence, becomes  
opaque, and at length hinders the Rays of Light reflected from  
luminous Bodies to pass to the Bottom of the Eye, there to  
make their Impression ; by which means there is no Sight, till  
the Cataract is either depressed by the Operation, or salis spon-  
taneoufly by its Weight, as I observed in the two following  
Cases.

The first happened to one Μ. *Barthelemy.* Dean of the Ac-  
count-office ; he was about threescore and ten Year\* old, and  
lived in *Rue de la Coris.aye in Paris*; his Cataract fell os its own  
Accord, and was lodged in the Place where it is usually de-  
press'd to by die Needle, so that he could see as well as People  
do, aster the Operation for the'Cataract has been well per-  
formed.

The second Instance happened, in *Rue de Richelieu,* to **an**old blind Bitch, belonging to the Countess of *Chamillart.* They  
were surprised one Day, that this Bitch, contrary to Custom,  
could **see** enough to guide herself: AS I went frequently to **that**House, to Visit the Abbot *de Guide,* for whom I had couched  
**a** Cataract, they shewed me the Bitch; in one of her Eyes **I**perceived a Cataract half depressed, so that a sufficient Quan-  
tity of Light pasted to the Bottom of her Eye, and enabled her  
**to see.**

After having, as it were, demonstrated the Crystalline to he  
the Seat *os* true Cataracts, we must now shew, that the differ-  
ent Alterations of that Humour constitute the different Sorts of  
true Cataracts.

I admit three Sorts of Alterations of the crystalline Humour  
in true Cataracts. In the first, the Crystalline becomes soft,  
and, as it were, mucilaginous. In the second, the Crystalline  
grows hard and dry. in the third, the inner Part os the Sub-  
stance of this Humour becomes purulent, whilst the outward  
Strata, and the Membrane which Covers it, serve as **a** Purse or  
Cystis for this Matter.

The Situation of true Cataracts is various : Sometimes they  
advance towards the Pupil, till they are full ripe ; then they lie  
on the inner Circumference os the Iris. At other times, tho\*  
the Crystalline is loosed from the Socket of the vitreous Humour,  
still it advances Very little towards the Pupil, but remains in  
the Middle of the posterior Chamber, where the Cataract ripens.  
Persons attacked with this last Species do not entirely lose their  
Sight; and, tho' their Cataracts he full ripe, they can perceive  
Objects but in a very confused Manner, because some Rays of  
Light pass to the Bottom *os* the Eye, about the Circumference  
os the Cataract-

Authors have established two particular Sorts of true Cata-  
racts by the Names of the Milky and-the Cheesy, but, in this,  
they were mistaken; for these pretended Species of Cataracts  
are only the different Degrees of Alteration, winch the Crystal-  
fine must undergo, hesore it arrives to a full Ripeness ; sor  
which Reason they are seldom found, but when the Cataract is  
couched too soon.

Cataracts from the Birth require a long Time to ripen. Be-  
sides, as Children have not Resolution enough to bear **the**

Needle to their Eye, they often cause their Eyes to he damaged,  
and their Sight destroyed. I **heve** seen a like Accident happen  
to a Merchant's Daughter in *Rue de Thevenot :* At the Age os  
seven Years she had a Cataract couched by M- *Gerrard* **the**elder ; sor which Reason I let Children alone, till they are ten  
or twelve Years old, lest I should meet with the same Missus-  
**tune**

\* Sometimes the Centre of a Cataract from the Birth is petri-  
fied ; there is something in the Middle os the Body of the Cata-  
ract, about the Bigness of a IinssHead, hard and concreted  
like aStone. A Noise is even heard, when the Needle, in the  
Couching, touches that .‘Place, as if it rubbed against a small  
Pebble-stone. This does not hinder the Patient from recover-  
ing his Sight, after the Cataract has been couched.

*Of doubtful 'Cataracts.*

I call that Cataract a doubtful Cataract, in winch the Suc-  
cess of the Operation is as uncertain, as the Use os topical Re-  
medies. I admit four Sorts: The first is a kind of Membrane,  
which appears, and is formed, after a purulent Matter has heen  
extravasated into the aqueous Humour, in the Sequel of this  
Treatise, I shall distinguish this Sort by the Name os a Mem-  
branous Cataract. The second Species is called Filamentous,  
from the great Numher of Filaments which compose it. The  
third is a displacing of the Crystalline from a Stroke received  
in the Eye. The fourth is an Alteration of the Membrane  
which covers the Bottom of the Socket in the Vitreous Hu-  
mouh

*Of a Membranous Cataract.*

I have already observed a membranous Cataract to he **the**Consequence os an Ophthalmy of the Choroides and UVea ;  
their obstructed Veffeis emit a whitish PuS into the aqueous Hu-  
mour ; this PuS, by its Viscidity, adheres to the Circumference  
of the Pupil, and there appears like a fine Cloth. When this  
Matter is not. Very copious, it does not entirely dose the Pupil;  
in this Case, if the Fluxion ceases, before it has damaged the  
Bottom of the Eye, it leaves a sufficient Passage for the Light  
to make its impression, so that the Patients see a little, but their  
Sight is weak ; but if the Fluxion reaches to the Bottom os the  
Eye, and destroys the Action of the Fibres os the Retina, the  
Sight perishes. I had an Instance of this in the Person of M.  
*Vilvande,* who had been attacked by a Violent Defiuxion on  
both his Eyes ; one of them perished by an Abscess, and **the**other was seized with a membranous Cataract, which had de-  
stroy'd his Sight. M. *Woolhouse* promised to restore it,, by  
couching the Cataract. This Patient came afterwards to con-,  
suit me; hut, as I found the Cataract complicated with a Gutta  
Serens, I allured him the Operation would he of no Service to  
him. Still he persisted to engage me to undertake it, and, as I  
was satisfied it would not succeed, I would not perform it, but  
in Presence of another Oculist. M. *Bailly* **the** elder was called;  
he, in Complaisance to the Patient, told him, if the Operation  
did not restore his Sight, it would not injure his Eye.

**I** performed the Operation, in Presence of this dextrous Ocu-  
**list; the** Cataract was well depressed. Objects were presented  
to him, but he could not see any of them, tho’ the Pupil  
seemed Very clear. When the Bottom of the Eye is not da-  
maged, there remain certain Openings in this Cataract, thro'  
which the Patients can see. I shall relate two Instances. . A  
Woolen-draper, of the City of *Beauvais,* came to *Paris* to he  
cured of an inveterate Defluxion on both his Eyes, which bin-  
dered him from distinguishing Objects, because there was a  
whitish Humour placed in the Pupiis; a Fortnight after, the  
Fluxion went off, and his Sight began to return by degrees;  
for the Matter in the Hole of the Pupil spent itself, and the Pa-  
tiens, by degrees, could fee again to read. His Sighs, how-  
ever, continued weak, because the Iris had been contracted by  
a Part of that whitish Matter, and left but a small Space for the  
Entrance os the Rays os Light into the Eye.

There is also another kind of Effusion os whitish Matter into  
the aqueous Humour, which places itself behind the Hole of the  
Pupil, and there remains till the Defluxion ceases. I have seen  
this Case, in one M. *Lowery;* I attended him, in the Year  
1713. when he had a violent Defluxion, neither could he see  
at all with the distempered Eye. There appeared, behind **the**Hole os the *Papil,* a sort of purulent Cataract, which, as soon  
as it attain'd a certain Consistence, fell to the Bottom of **the**Eve, with which he could see Very'well afterwards.

These Examples shew a membranous Cataract has three dif-  
ferent Places of Situation : I. When it closes the entire Pupil,  
and adheres to its Circumference. 2. When the Cataract, tho'  
adherent, stops only Part os the Hole of the Pupfl. 3. When  
the Mattes, which forms the Cataract, floats in the aqueous  
Humour, behind the Iris, without sucking to it; and, when  
the Defluxion goes off, it sails commonly to the Bottom of the  
Eye ; sor if it adheres to the back Part os the Pupil, it forms a  
membranous Cataract.

. From whet I have now said it is plain, that I admit of mem-  
branous Cataracts,, winch proceed from Abscesses of the Cho-

roides or Uvea, which discharge their Matter into theimdeous  
Humour. The more liquid Part of this extravasated Matter  
mixes with the aqueous Humour, whilst the more solid Part  
gathers together, and settles in the several Places I heve men-  
tioned. If this Matter remains bchind the Iris, it will form **a**Cataract like a Membrane, without engaging the Crystalline ,  
and this I call a membranous Cataract. The Success of **the**Operation, in this kind of Cataract, is not to he doubted,  
provided the Defluxion, which caused the Abscess,, has not de-  
stroyed the essential Parts of Vision, which yet happens but Very  
seldom. This Species of Cataracts is Very rare; for which  
Reason I assert, that almost all Cataracts, in which the Ope-  
ration succeeds, consist in an Alteration of the Crystalline.

Those whe assert, that none but membranous Cataracts **are**reliev'd thy the Operation, have not hitherto given any convinc-  
ing Proof of their Opinion. Had they opened an Eye, and  
found the Crystalline entire, after the Death of a Person on  
whom a Cataract of this Sort had heen couched, and who had  
seen, after the Operation, his Crystalline remaining without any  
Alteration, they would have some Foundation to defend their  
Assertion ; and they might justly claim our Assent, could they  
produce several Experiments of this Sort well attested. They  
have only given us a Dissection of some Eyes, on which **the**Operation had never been performed ; whereas the contrary  
Opinion, which maintains, that almost all Cataracts proceed  
from an Alteration os the Crystalline, is confirmed by an infinite  
Numher of well attested Experiments, made on the Eyes of  
Persons who had undergone the Operation, and saw, from that  
time, to their Death ; when their Eyes were opened, the Cry...  
stalline was found depress'd, together with the Membrane which  
covers it. . -

- We have also several Experiments made on Persons whe lived  
many Years after, the Couching of their Cataracts, where the  
Body, which had been depressed, having passed thro' the Hole of  
the Pupil into the anterior Chamher of the Eye, was taken out,  
by an Incision made in the Cornea Transparent; and, upon  
Examination, it appeared to he the Crystalline which had passed  
thro' the Pupil, the Patients having afterwards seen perfectly to  
read with Cataract Spectacles. ......... :

*Of a Filamentous Cataract. ‘*

I reckon this Species amongst the doubtful Cataracts, altho’  
it seems to he a true Cataract. It IS very properly called fila-  
mentous ; for, in the Couching *of it,* the Needle seems to  
draw off numberless small Filaments. This Cataract’ cannot  
he cured by the Operation; for-these Filaments cannot be  
broke. I think this Remark necessary, in order to precaution  
any one who may meet with a Case of this Nature, which is  
very rare, not to he surprised at it. .

*Of Cataracts proceeding, sum. Strobes, δ᾽.*

\* Some Oculists are of Opinion, that Cataracts, from Strokes  
received on the Eye, or the adjacent Parts, are incurable ; but  
I have several Experiments of the contrary. I shall here men-  
tion one, in the Person of a Man, named *Constantine,* living in  
*Paris Rue du Virbois aux Carnaux;* He had been shot, sixteen  
Years hesore, in both his Eyes. The small Shot, which had  
penetrated between the Membranes, dame out, from time try  
time, spontaneouily, for the Space of three or four Years  
which intervened, from the time he received the Shot, to the  
time os the Operation. By the Violence of the Stroke, the  
Globe of the Eye was sunk. The Crystalline, together with  
its Membrane, was loosed, and advanced-towards-the Pupil,  
to which it seemed to adhere on the Side of the littie Angles  
where one of the small Shot had penetrated the Iris at its'  
Union with the Cornea Transpurent; the Pupil itself hecame  
oblong on that Side; The Iris had no Movement, either of  
Dilatation or Contraction; yet tins Man could perceive, on  
that same Side, the Shade os a Hand placed between his Eye  
and the Light. This determined me to perform the Ope-  
ration, about twelve Years ago; since which time, he has seen  
with that Eye, as well as is the Cataract had proceeded from an  
inward Cause. What is more surprising, aster he had heen shot  
in this manner, he lost the Sight of his other Eye, tho' nothing  
appeared in the Humours, that could darken it; and, a Year  
after the said Operation, the Sight of it was restored, without  
any Application:

When the Eye receives a Violent Stroke, the Crystalline is  
loosed immediately, and, in two or three Days, it becomes  
opaque, so that the Patients can only just perceive the Light.

These Cataracts have three different Situations: I. When  
the Crystalline, already loosed by the Stroke on the Eye, ad-  
vances towards the Pupil. In this Case, if it grows dry before  
it touches the Iris, it salis of its own Accord, and the Patients  
can see again, without any Operation ; but, when placed be-  
hind the Iris, if then it adheres to the Iris, the Operation is  
necessary. This is the second Place of Situation for these Ca-  
taracts, when the Crystalline advances, and adheres to the Pu-  
pil. The third Place is, when the Cataract passes altogether  
into the anterior Chamher, and is placed hetween the Com»

Transparent and the Itis; from whence it must be taken Out,  
In the manner that shall he described in the Seouel of this  
Treatise.

*Of a Cataract, caused by a Defect in the Membrane, tvhich  
covers the Societ of \*bg Fitreous Hammer.*

I reckon, amongst doubtful Cora tacts, those caused by a  
Defect in the Membrane, which covers the Bottom of the  
.Socket in the Vitreous Humour. In this Son, the Sight is not  
altogether lost, it is only weakened : In this Case there appears,  
thro' the Hole of the Pupil, a Whiteness which is thin and  
fiat, and seems to he the Membrane, which covers the Bottom  
os the Socket of the vitreous Humour, degenerated. It often  
assumes the Form os a Star, leaves some Intervals without Opa-  
city, and some opaque; so that this Opacity, which affects  
only the concave Part of the Socket, propagated from the  
Centre to the Circumference, appears like a Star. In this  
Disease, the Crystalline is not loosed, and the Sighs, tho' weak,  
iubsists.

*Of salft Cotaradrti*

Those Cataracts are called false, in which Remedies afford  
no Relief, and in which the Operation is intended only to re-  
move the Deformity, or Pains, which attend them. I reduce  
them to tW0 Sorts, the Glaucoma, and the shaking Cataract.

*Os. a Glaucoma.*

. That Disease is called Glaucoma, sh which the Crystalline is  
of the Colour of Sea-water. I am convinced, by my own  
Practice, that it is only of that Colour in its Beginning , for,  
afterwards, it hecomes whitish, or greyish. There are various  
Opinions concerning this Disease, both as to its Origin and Si-  
tuation. Some have judged it to he simply a Depravation os  
the Crystalline ; and others, of the vitreous Humour. I have  
found, by an Inspection os Eyes afflicted with this Disease, a  
sort of Depravation in the Crystalline, which was consequent  
Io a Palsy of the Visual Nerves, which first appears by in  
Dilatation os the Pupil.

" The Signs of a Glaucoma, in its Beginning, are a Smoalc  
and Mista, which seem to pass before the Patient's Eyes, and  
confuse their Sight. They still can see Objects, but imper-  
fectly, and only at the Corner of their Eye, because some  
Fibres remain not totally obstructed. The Sight decays by  
degrees, and the Patients can only just distinguish the Light ;  
then the Crystalline begins to degenerate, loses its Tranfpa-  
fence, and, at first, assumes the Colour of Sea-water. As it  
grows more solid, it changes its first Colour, appearing like a  
Cataract, sometimes of one Colour, and sometimes of an-  
other, aS I have already observed. This is what I call a Glau-  
coma, which differs from a true Cataract, by its Complication  
with a Gutta Serena. ’A Glaucoma begins sometimes aster  
the Crisis of a Fever, in which the morbific Matter is remov’d  
to-the Eye, and causes an Inflammation in all the Membranes,  
except the Conjunctiva, which is but flightly affected ; the  
Patients feel an acute Pain in the Bottom of the Eye, and  
in the Temples ; a Gutta Serena follows this Fluxion, and a  
Glaucoma ensues. 7

Sometimes the solar Rays, falling suddenly and Violently upon  
the Eye, produce this Disease; as I saw, in the Year 17I7.  
happen to a Commander of the Order of *Malta c* He had  
suffered for a long time, from such an Accident, Violent Pains  
inthis Head and Eye, which were followed by a Glaucoma.  
. This Disease is sometimes produced by a Viscid Humour,  
which creates Obstructions in the Bottom of the Eye, and in  
the Crystalline, by which a Gutta Serena, and a Cataract  
without Pain, are formed, to which a Glaucoma succeeds,  
τ Old People are deemed subject to this Disease, because their  
Crystalline appears dry, which hinders them from seeing Oh-  
sects perfectly, tho' they can distinguish them. I saw two  
Persons, who had their Crystalline so opaque, that they seemed  
to have true Cataracts, and in Appearance they could not see ;  
these Persons, however, were able to read.

I do not take this Dryness os the Crystalline to he a Glau-  
coma, because the essential Parts os the Sight remain sound,,  
whilst the Crystalline grows dry : In this Sure, the Light pe-  
netrates to the Bottom *os* the Eye, finding a Passage round  
the Crystalline ; so that the Patients, notwithstanding this Opa-  
city of their Crystalline, can see and distinguish Objects sussici-  
endy to read Writing. This Disease resembles a Cataract,  
more than a Glaucoma. It these Persons he attacked with a  
Gutta Serena, which may come very suddenly, the Pupil will  
he dilated ; and a Glaucoma, according to my Definition, will  
he formed.

The Prognostic of this Disease is Very fetal ; for, when it  
is once formed. Remedies are os no.Service ; and, when one.  
Eye is afflicted with it, the other is in great Danger.

When this Disease proceeds only from the Dryness of the  
Crystalline, as in old Men, the Sight continues often all their  
Lives. 'Tis to these old Men, Eye-bright Wine, and other

Preparations of that Herb, so much recommended by the An-  
tients, are very serV.iceable.

*- - Of a Ehahing Cataract.*

I shall say very little of the shaking Cataract; for this Disc  
ease is incurable, and the Operation serves only to remove the  
Deformity of the Eye, and to abate the Pains. The Crystal-  
line hecomes like Plainer, andresembles that of a fried-Whitings  
It rolls from one Side to the other, according to the different  
Movements os the Eye ; for this Body adheres to some Ciliar  
Fibres, which keep it suspended in the Middle of the posterior  
Chamber. In Process of Time, these Fibres break; then the  
Crystalline, having no Support, passes, upon the least Motion,  
into the anterior Chamber ; from whence it must he drawn  
out, in the manner which shall be taught, in treating Of  
the Operation sor Cataracts.

*Of the Causes of Cataracts.*

Cataracts proceed from internal or external Causes. These,  
who have hitherto wrote of this Disease, have not explained,  
in a satisfactory manner, how it is formed. My Opinion is as  
follows: - .

The first Thing, which happens in the Formation of a Ca-  
taract from an internal Cause, is the Thickening and Viscosity  
os the nutritious Juices,. which flow into the Veffeis of the  
Membrane that fines the Crystalline in the vitreous Humour,  
and into the Veffeis of the Crystalline. These Juices, by their  
Viscidity, stop the Chaneis through which they pass; then  
the Nourishment, necessary. to preserve the Tone and Spring  
os these Veffeis, cannot be duly supplied, the Vessels, which  
should convey it, being obstructed ; for which Reason, the  
Fluids, which arrive at last, not finding free Passage and Room  
to circulate, they stagnate, and grow acrid; thence ensues a  
total Dissolution ofail the Substance of the Crystalline. Hence  
Abscesses, and purulent Cataracts. Is there be not a total Dis\*  
solution of the Crystalline, this Humour loses Part of its Flu\*  
idity, and is loosed, together with the Membrane which in-  
closes it, from the Vitreous Humour. Afterwards it acquires a  
hard Consistence ; aS it grows more solid, it advances towards  
the Hole os the Pupil, and is pushed forward by a Serosrty  
collected hehind it, whether it he the aqueous Humour which  
glides into that Place, or whether the Vitreous Humour sued  
nishes it, as the anterior Cells of the Vitreous Humour appear  
principally filled with it. That a Serosity is gathered hetween  
the affected Crystalline and the vitreous Humour, seems to he  
proved by this, that in couching a Cataract, if any Portion is  
loosed, it is pushed with Violence into the anterior Chamber  
of the Eye, as if it was Violently forced by some Humour  
flowing from the Back to tile Fore-part.

Wherefore 1 think, in the Beginning os Cataracts from art  
internal Cause, there is a Dissolution of the Crystalline, by  
which at grows soft, and becomes more or less fluid ; for, when  
we attempt to couch a Cataract, before it is full ripe, the  
Needle passes throt.it, as thro’ a thick Cream, and can never  
depress it; whereas, in the sound, natural State of the Cry-  
stalline, the Needle meets with a Resistance. We must then  
conclude, from this Difference, that the Crystalline,’ at first,  
becomes soft; and that there is a Dissolution os it in the Be-  
ginning os a Cataract.

It must not, however, be supposed; that all Cataracts are  
occasioned by a . Dissolution of the Crystalline ι for, in some; .  
it grows hard and dry. Thss last Sort of Cataract- may he  
couched in a short time after it is formed.

It is very difficult to explain, how the Crystalline acquired  
this Consistence, in so short a time ; yet it is not surprising,  
since it becomes like Plainer in the shaking Cataract;

The Colour of the Crystalline, in this Species of Cataract,  
approaches the Brightness of Quicksilver, somewhat inclining to  
the Colour of Window-glass. I cannot compare it, on account  
of its Consistence, to any thing better than to Talc; for, in  
couching, when it is pressed by the Needle, it breaks off in  
Scales, aS that Substance does ; this does not hinder the Suc-  
cess os the Operation.

The external prodUcive Causes of Cataracts are Strokes re-  
ceived on the Eyes, and the adjacent Parts ; as also Falis,  
which give a great Shock to the-Head ; Strokes received about  
the Orbit, which cause a great Concussion in the Eye; Strokes  
in the Middle of the Globe, which make the Cornea bend in-  
wards, and which divide the posterior and lateral Parts of those  
Membranes, which inclose the Humours of the eye; so that  
the Membrane, which joins the Crystalline to the Vitreous Hua  
mour, is lacerated, and, by its Rupture, occasions the Loofing  
of the Crystalline.

These Accidents come either by small Shot, as in the above-.  
mentioned Case of the Man called *Constonline*; or they hapa  
pen by an infinite Number of other Means too tediouS ro de.,  
scribe. I shall relate some Cases: One of them happened six  
Yeats fince, at the *Hotel* of *Asturias Rue de Sepulchre* in Fa-  
ris, to a young Nobleman.

**. .One os** his Friends had struck him undesignedly, in the  
Middle of his Eye, with the End of a final! Switch. I was  
not called, till the Day after the Accident; I sound the Cry-  
stalline loosed and floating in the aqueous Humour ; it was  
already become opaque, though neither Scratch or Wound ap-  
peared on the Outside of the Eye. He could only Just dis-  
cern the Light, with that Eye. Boys, whe throws Squibs in  
**.the** Streets, often caute Cataracts in Peoples Eyes, as they  
go along: There is something, about the Bigness *of a* Pea, in  
the Squibs to ram them; when this Part strikes the Eye, it  
produces a Cararact by loofing the Crystalline, in the before-  
mentioned manner. About four Yeats ago, a like Accident  
happened, in the *Rue de la Mortellenie* in *Parti,* to a Corn-  
merchant's Son, about twelve Years old. The Crystalline was  
instantiy loosed, appeared opaque and whitish, the next Day  
aster the Stroke.

The Stab os the Point of Sciflars maV instantiy loose the  
Crystalline; a sew Days since, a like Accident hesel a young  
Girl, twelve Years old.

The Point of her Sciflars had struck and penetrated the  
Cornea Transparent; the next Day, when I examined her  
Eye, I found the Crystalline loosird and opaque.

A Pin, or any thing which can prick the Globe os the Eye,  
may produce a Cataract, aS happened, last Winter, in the  
.Community of the Nuns of St. *Genevieve quay de la Tour-  
nelle : As* one os them was shaking her Apron, a Pin run into  
-her Eye, at the Place the Puncture is made in couching a Ca-  
taract. It entered Very deep, and had pricked the Crystalline;  
violent Pains ensued, and, when’they were alleviated, I disco-  
vered a Cataract to he formed.

I saw another Instance os a Cataract, proceeding from the  
Blow os an edged Weapon on the Middle os the Pupil. The  
Crystalline was loosed from the Vitreous Humour, and placed  
in the posterior Chamher of the Eye, at the Place where true  
-Cataracts lie; the Point of the Weapon past through the Cor-  
nea, penetrated to the Crystalline, and wounded ir, so that the  
Cataract was join'd to the Wound of the Cornea, by the In-  
tervention of a whitish Matter, which stowed from the Cry-  
stalline. Three Years aster the Stroke, the Patient applied to  
**me: I** examined his Eye, found the Parts in the Bottom to  
he sound, and that he would see, if his Cataract waS couched;  
for which Reason, I passed the Needle to it; The upper Part  
**of the** Cataract gave way, and was depressed ., but, as I ch-  
served it firmly adhered to the Cornea Transparent, and that  
it drew the Cornea with it, l could not break it with my  
Needle, and so could not depress it helow the Adherence. At  
that Time, I made use os the round Needle : Had I then, as  
I now have, a Needle edged and flat, I could have cut the Ad-  
**herence** with its edge, and perfectly succeeded. It may, per-  
haps, he objected, that these Sorts os Cataracts which come  
by Strokes, and loosen the Crystallins, are only a whitish  
Juice extravasated into the aqueous Humour, by the Rupture  
of some Vessels of the Globs, and placed behind the *Iris*; so  
that I am mistaken in «supposing this whitish Juice to he the  
Crystalline.

To this I answer : The Distinction is easisy made, provided  
the Blow has not tore some os the Blood-vessels ; for, is the  
**Eye he** inspected, a few Days aster the Blow, the Cataract  
may he seen, through the Hole of the Pupil, of a round con-  
**vex Form as the** Crystalline is; it has even some Consistence,  
which it would not have, if it was only a whitish Juice ex-  
. travasated.

Besides, this whitish Juice cannot he discharged into the  
aqueous Humour, but by the Rupture os some Veffeis, so that  
it ought to be mixed with Blood ; but, in order to prove this  
Cataract is not occasioned by a whitish Juice poured into the  
aqueous Humour, it is never mix'd with Blood. Indeed,  
when **the Velseis,** or Membranes, are torn by a Blow which  
**has** loosed the Crystalline, some Blood appears in the aqueous  
Humour, but never any is seen in the Crystalline, as there  
should he, if what I take to be the Crystalline is only a whitish  
Juice ; for, when this Blood is dispersed by proper Remedies,  
the Cataract is seen floating in the aqueous Humour, without  
any Tincture of Blood. We must therefore conclude, that this  
Sort of Cataract is not occasioned by that pretended Juice,  
and that it is certainly the Crystalline loosed from its Socket ;  
for it often salis spontaneoufly to the Bottom of the Eye, in  
the same Pisce to which the Operation reduces it ; and then  
the Patients cannot fee to read, but with Cataract-Spectacles ;

- winch is a manifest Proof, that it is the Crystalline which is  
loosed, fince thefe Spectacles are designed to supply its Place.

*This Account of a Cataractastrom an external Cause, appears to  
be very rational. When the Crystalline Hamour is detackdfrom  
its Place, and the Vessels, whichsupply it with Nourisument, conse-  
quently broke, it is manifest, that it must Very soon become epaque.*

*Of the Signs of Cataracts.*

When a Cataract begins, and the Chanels of the Crystal-  
line Humour are obstructed, rhe Light, which enters the Eye,  
-falling on the obstructed Veffeis, makes a Shadow in that Part

of the Eye, on which the Rays of Light should fall; hence  
those Flies and Cobwebs in the Air before the Patient's  
Eyes floating here and there, according to the Motions of **the  
Eye.»** these Shadows assume different Figures, according to  
the Numher of the obstructed Velseis os The Crystalline, and  
according to thmr different Dispositions, as the Appearance of  
Hairs, Dust, Cobwebs, and Flies.

It is difficult to know a Cataract in its Beginning; for the  
preceding Signs are almost the same with those os other Diseases  
of the Eyes; for these Flies, or Shadows, may be formed by  
the Relaxation of the Vessels of the Retina: AS they are, in  
some Places, separated from the ChoroideS, the Light cannot  
make its Impression on those Parts, so that a Sort of Shadow  
is form'd on the ChoroideS.

There is likewise a false Suffusion, attended with the Ap-  
pearance of an infinite Number of Atoms in the Air ; but the  
Sight is not shortened, in either of these Diseases.

- These are the certain Signs of a beginning Cataract : The  
Patients perceive, in a short time, the Sight os their diseased  
Eye to grow much shorter ; they cannot see as distinctly at a  
Distance, as they could before their Fye was attacked ; they  
find their Sight sensibly diminish every eight Days.

But, as soon as the before-mentioned Dissolution Os the Cry-  
stalline supervenes, the Whiteness and Opacity may be per-  
ceived to fink into'the'posterior Chamber of the Eye, where  
the Crystalline is lodg'd ; then the inspection os the Eye clear-  
ly shews the Cataract, which could not be known.before, but.  
from the Account the Patient gave of the Diminution and  
Weakness of his Sight.

. Having now related the Signs by which a Cataract may he  
known, we must propound those which distinguish the different  
Degrees of its Maturity. These Signs are three in Number  
First, When the Cataract appears, in every Part, of an equal  
Opacity ; for, when the Opacity is not equal, looking thro'  
the Hole os the Pupil, - some Places appear more solid and  
opaque than others.

The second Sign is: The Patient being placed with his Back  
to the Light, and an Object presented to him, if he can di-  
stinguish it, his Cataract is not full ripe, unless it be one of those  
Cataracts, in which the Crystalline remains in the Middle of  
the posterior Chamber of the Eye.

The third and most certain Sign is; Let the Operator exa-  
mine the diseased Eye exposed to the Light; if he finds the  
Crystalline of an equal Opacity, let him close the Patient'S  
Eyes with his Thumbs, then rub the upper Lid of that eye  
winch has the Cataract, and, keeping the other Eye shut, let  
him open the Lids ; is he finds the Light, which salis on **the**Pupil, makes the Iris contract, and, tho' exposed to the same  
Light, it dilates to the Hals, or the Quarter, of that Degree  
to which it was contracted, he may be assured the Cataract is  
ripe. I do not know any Author who has described the Signs,  
by which a membranous Cataract may he distinguished from  
that Sort produced by the Depravation os the Crystalline Hu-  
mour ; yet this Distinction is Very necessary, to prevent the  
mistaking one for the other in the Operation. The Distinction  
may he thus made : *If* it be- a membranous Cataract, it will  
appear flat, and a Hollow may be sometimes perceived in **the**Middle of it; whereas, in that produced by the Crystalline, if  
you look through the Hole of the Pupil, you may distinguish **a**lenticular Form, more elevated in its Middle, than in its Cir-  
cum serence.

It is not sufficient to have described the Signs which shew the  
Maturity of a Cataract; it is likewise necessary to speak of  
thofe, by which we may be assured the Patients will see, aster  
the Cataract is couched. These Signs are taken from the Dis-  
position os the Eye, and the Nature os the Cataract. The  
first Point is to examine, whether the Organs of Vision are  
sound and well disposed : This may be known by the Facility,  
the Iris has of contracting and dilating, as we have already ob---  
served ; for, is there be no Motion in the Iris, it is a certain  
Sign the Patient will not fee, the' the Cataract be couched,  
except it was occasioned by a Blow which wounded the Iris ,  
*for then, if* the Hand he placed between the Eye and the Light,  
the Patient sees the Shadow os the Hand ; and, when the Hand  
is withdrawn, if he perceives a certain Glaring of the Light, it  
is a Proof, that the Bottom of the Eye is found.

- As to the prognostic Signs deduced from the Eye: In case  
the affected Eye be either bigger, or less, than the found Eye,  
it is a bad Sign ; for the excessive Size of the Glohe clearly  
shews, that whatever is extravasated in ‘ the Eye, and has re-  
duced it *to* that preternatural State, has likewise done Violence  
to the essential Parts of Vision ; and that the Eye is attacked  
with a Gutta Serena, through the Lengthening of its Nerves.

On tlte contrary, is the Globe he emaciated, it is also a bad  
Sign ; sor the Diminution of the Globe proves, that the ner-  
vous Parts have been moistened by a sharp, saline Juice, which  
has decayed them, and intercepted the Course of the Spirits *to*the Eye. As to the prognostic Signs drawn from the Cata-  
ract, they are twofold ; some regard its Age, and some its  
different Colours.

r With respect to the Age, we must observe, as the them-  
branous Cataracts grow old, they become adherens, either to  
all the posterior Parts os the Iris, or only to some Points of its  
Circumference. On this Difference depend the Changes which  
then happen to the Pupil ; such are retrain preternatural Co-  
lours, or Wrinkles, which may he seen in it.

The Difficulty, or rather Impossibility, of destroying these  
Adherences, engaged several Oculists to lay the Operation en-  
tirely aside, though it is very practicable, by cutting these Ad-  
herences with an edged Needle.

- Let the Cataract of the Crystalline he ever so old, it never  
adheres to the Iris: Indeed, it comes so Very, near it, that it  
destroys almost all its Movement. Of whatever Age a Cata-  
ract he, the Operator may safely undertake to couch it, (tho'  
several Authors have asserted the Impossibility of Success) pro-  
vided he has Dexterity enough to cut the Fibres which oppose  
its Depression, without damaging the Parts to which they ad-  
here.

It does not seem improper to say somewhat os Barrfd Cata-  
tacts. We call that Sort a Barr'd Cataract, which has its Fore-  
part cross'd by one or more Fibres: These Fibres are varioufly  
placed. As these Cataracts seldom attain to a Consistence;  
which will admit of their being surely couch’d, there is often  
found in the Body of them a whitish, and sometimes a yellow-  
**ish** Matter ; which runs out instantly in the Operation, and;  
mixing with the aqueous Humour, renders it turbid. This  
Matter commonly acquires a certain Consistence, and; remain-  
ing in the aqueous Humour, it obstructs the Passage os the Rays  
of Light, as much as it did hesore it was couch’d: Then, if it  
does not fall spontaneoufly to the Bottom os the posterior  
Chamher, a second Operation, six Weeks after the first, is  
necessary, in order to depress this new Sort of Cataract, which  
then will have a Consistence sufficient to bear the second Appli-  
cation os the Needle.

AS .to the Colours of Cataracts, I am.convinced, from Ex-  
**perience,** of **wherever** Colour they are, that the Operation al-  
ways succeeds, provided they have the Signs of Maturity, and  
there is a good Disposition of the Eye. It may, however, he  
observed, that, os all Colours, the Blue-grey succeeds best;  
those of a Sky-colour'd White, those of a shining Silver Colour,  
somewhat inclining to that os Window-glass, and the White,  
approaching that of Sea-water, are to he preferr'd, in the next  
Place. The Ash-colour’d, those of a leaden Colour, the Red-  
**ish,** or Chesnut-colour'd, or those of a showy White, are  
difficult, and dubious in their Success; as are likewise those  
which have their Fore-part cover'd with Blond-Vessels.

- The salse Cataracts, in which the Operation serves only to  
remove the Deformity, are those which are. white, and like  
Plaister, or which resemble white polish'd Ivory, or a Hail-stone..  
. Mr. *Sharp* differs, in some respects, from *St. Yves,* in his  
Sentiments relative to a Cataract. As this is a Subject os some  
Importance, it may he of some Service to the Reader to know  
wherein they disagree, and wherein they are of the same Opinion.  
: The Mathematicians having observed, in those who have  
been couch'd, that the Defect of Sight, remaining after the  
Operation, answers nearly to what, in Optics, the removing  
the crystalline Humour would occasion, have endeavour'd to  
prove, that the Operation must, in consequence, be the depress-  
ing that Humour, and leaving the Eye to perform its Function  
afterwards with the aqueous and vitreous Humours only ;  
winch, wanting the Density os that Humour, will not refract  
the Rays sufficientiy to re-unite them on the Retina; whence  
Patients, after their Cure, are obliged to use convex Glasses,  
as Substitutes for the depress'd crystalline Humour.

*Petit,* a most accurate Anatomist of *Parti,* has, from a cri-  
tical Examination of the Figure of the Eye, argued against **the**Possibility of a Film's Existence in the posterior Chamher, by  
reason os the Smaliness os that Chamber, or Proximity os the  
crystalline Humour Io .the Back of the Iris; and, again, from  
the impracticability of difledging such a Film, without offend-  
ing the sound crystalline Humour.

. lastly, and what is more certain. Anatomists have frequent-.  
Iy dissected the Eyes of Persons under this Disorder, after their  
Death; and have found it to he always an Opacity of the cry-  
stalline Humour, agreeable to the Definition os a Glaucoma;  
**so** that, by consequence, **we** must understand the Words *Cata-  
ract* and *Glaucoma* as synonymous Terms, fince they are, in  
Fact, but one and the same Disease.

In describing the Nature of a Cataract, it has been hitherto  
**a** positive Maxim, laid down by Oculists of every Nation,  
that there is one certain Stage of the Distemper, in which only  
the Operation is proper; and this State of the Disease is said to  
he the Maturity of the Cataract. They have compared it to  
the Ripeness of Ends, and have supposed a regular Change in  
**the** Consistence os the crystalline Humour, from the Moment  
It is affected. They say the Disease, upon its first Invasion,  
gradually liquefies the Humour ; and that, after its Arrival to  
the utmost Period of Liquefaction, it then begins to acquire  
various Degrees of Tenacity, till at. last it becomes perfectly  
hard, or, as they style it, horny: That the Skill of the Surgeon

discovers itself by fixing on that Time for the Operation; m  
which the Fluidity of the Cataract is no Obstacle to the De-  
pression of. it, from its Want of Resistance to the Needle, nor  
its Hardness, from the Elasticity of its connecting subres, which,  
not being thoroughly broke, immediately return it m its former  
Position.

This, in a few Words, is the general Doctrine; but **I**think, the regular Alteration of theDensity of the crystalline  
Humour is Very much to he doubted ; and, for my Part, I can-  
not help positively excepting to the Rule here laid down,  
having not only seen Cataracts, of twenty or thirty Years  
Growth, often, upon the Touch of the Needle, prove soft and  
milky, but also many Instances, in which a due Degree of Con-  
sistence occurred aster four or five Months, I may venture to  
say Days, when the Cataract was the Consequence of a Blow  
or Puncture; both which Cases so littie correspond with this  
supposed Change, that they seem not only to overthrow it, but  
to imply, that the Cataract, after it has acquir’d ife total De-  
gree os Opacity, may srequentiy, if not generally, continue id  
the same State of Tenacity to the Lise's End. And tho' I wist  
not take upon me to affirm, that Cataracts come always Very  
early to their greatest Consistence, yet this we may safely deduce  
from these Observations, that, whenever they become entirely  
opaque, we may properly undertake the Operation ; which has  
heen iny Method of Practice hitherto, nor do I find any Rea-  
son to lay it aside.

Since, then, the Glaucoma is no other Disease than the  
Cataract, we must, at once, discard the Distinction of these two  
Distempers as merely imaginary ; and, from what has been said  
with regard to the Consistence of a Cataract, that, whatever it  
he, the Removal of the Humour is the sole End of the Opera-.  
tion, the Distinction of a true and salse Cataract will appear  
equally frivolous, and consequently, most of the Subdivisions  
comprised under this last, such as the Bag, the Milky, the Put  
rulent, the Doubtful, the Membranous; the Fibrous, **the**Shaking, and many more in the Books on this Disease; the  
greatest Part os which are Names that puazle the Memory,  
without informing the Understanding, and, indeed, have not a  
sufficient Foundation in Nature ; but owe their Diversity os  
Character more to the Imagination os Writers, than any real  
Variety in the Disease. \_ \_

The general Criterion os the Fitness os Cataracts Tor the  
Operation is taken from their Colour: The Pearl-colour’d, and  
those of the Colour of burnish'd Iron, are esteem'd proper **to**endure the Needle. The White are supposed milky, the **Green**and Yellow horny and incurable. The black Cataract is' de-  
scrib'd by most Authors; but, I dare say, it has been.mistaken  
for a Gutta Serena, where, no Difeafe appearing, the Pupil  
seems black, aS in a natural State of the Eye : And, as to the  
Seen one, I have nos, aS I remember, in a great Number of  
attracts, met with a single Instance of it; but possibly it may  
be in Nature 5 and one would, indeed, imagine the DescriberS  
of it could not be mistaken, in what must have been **so evi-**dent.

The Depression of a Cataract, of any Colour, would be thd  
Cure, if that alone was the Distemper of the Eye; but it ge2  
nerally happens, that the yellow ones adhere to the Iris so firm-  
ly as to become immoveable: Besides, when they follow in con-  
sequence of a Blow, which, is often the Case, either the Cells  
of the Vitreous Humours are so much disturb'd and broken, of  
the Retina affected,, that a great deal of Blindness will remain,  
though the Cataract be depress’d, and that one Cause **re-**moved.

To judge whether the Cataract adheres to the Iris, is you  
cannot at once distinguish it by your Sight, shut the Patient's  
Eye, and rub the Lids a littie; then, suddenly opening it, yoir  
will perceive the Pupil contract, if the crystalline Humour  
does not prevent the Action by its Adhesion : And when this la-  
the Cose, in any Kind os Cataract, the Operation can hardly  
be advised ; tho' I once did it, with Success, on a Person who  
had heen blind thirty Years. It is the only Trial I ever.rnade  
on a Cataract I ever knew to be adherent; and I should not  
have heen tempted then, but that it look'd very firm, and **I**thought the Adhesion flight, as in Fact it proved.

Another Consideration of the greatest Moment, hesore un-  
dertaking the Cure, is to he assured of the right State of **the**Tunica Retina, which is very readily learnt, where there is no  
Adhesion of **the** Cataract, from the Light felling hetween **the**Iris and crystalline Humour j which, if the Eye is not sensible  
of it, is a certain Indication of another Malady, and absolutely  
forbids the Operation. Generally this Cataract takes its Rise  
from Head-achs, Convulsions, and nervous Disorders.

The Operation of the milky Cataract has been, **by some.**Writers, falsiy said never to succeed. Of this there are **two**Sorts, some which are almost uniformly soft, and admit **the**Needle thro' them aS thro' Water, consequently are immoveA  
able ; and others where the Humour is liquefied, and contain'd  
in its own Membrane, now pretty much thicken'd by the Dis\*  
ease, which last srequentiy does well; for, upon breaking the  
Membrane, the Fluid bursts out, .and precipitates; and the

Membrane itself, if it is not depress’d, in Process of Time,  
shrinks into a small Compass, or wastes quite away.

Whether the whole Cataract, after its subsiding, continues  
*to* **lie** at the Bottom of the Eye, or is quite wasted by heing  
separated from its Veffeis, I have never had an Opportunity of  
knowing positively, by dissecting one that has been couch’d ;  
but, by what we see of those, that heve not been totally de-  
press'd below the Pupil, and continue in that crate for ever af-  
**ter, we** may suppose, that they only waste a littie. I know  
one Instance of a Woman, whose Cataract, aster couching,  
hecame quite loose in the Eve, and, in an erect Posture, sunk  
*to* the Bottom; but, by stooping the Head forward, she could  
bring it quite over the Pupil. *Sharp.*

*Of what is to be done before the Operation of the* Cataract.

As I heve describ'd the Nature of a Cataract, its different  
Causes, the Signs of its Maturity, and these which soretel the  
Success os the Operation, it now remains to examine, whether  
the Patient be in a Condition to undergo the Operation; sor,  
is he has a Head-ach, Fever, or any other Disorder, they must  
be remedied hesore it. Aheve all, you must avoid undertaking  
It too soon; sor some Cataracts are sour Years, others five,  
hesore they are full ripe. The Misfortune is. Persons afflicted  
with this Disease are desirous to see, and have not Patience to  
wait so long a Time. There are likewise Operators, who, sor  
the sordid .Love os Money, couch them aS they find them,  
ripe or not ripe. They flatter the poor Patients with the  
Hopes of restoring their Sight speedily : These are easily seduced  
by the pleasing Bait; and the Desire of Gain prevails with the  
Operator, who prefers his presentjnterest to his suture Repu-  
tation, and hazards a doubtful Operation, lest he should lose  
his present Practice.

A Cataract is like a Fruit which must be suffer'd to ripen on  
the Tree : If it be gather'd, before it is ripe, the Stalk must  
he broke; but, when it is full ripe, it is easily pluck'd from the  
Tree, and sometimes salis os its own Accord. If the Opera-  
tion be anticipated, or perform'd before the Cataract is full  
ripe, the Needle either passes without Success through the  
Body, which is to be depress'd, by reason os its Softness, or  
the Ciliar Fibres are not dry enough to he broke with ease by  
the Needle, so that they are forcibly tore : This violent Motion  
is communicated to the rest os the Eye, and brings on a terrible  
Inflammation, which often destroys the Sight. Tho’ this Acci-  
dent should not happen, we are still oblig'd to a second Opera-  
tion, in order to depress what, remain'd aster the first. The  
- Operation sor the Cataract is os some Importance, and may  
have fatal Consequences. Its Success requires a great Dexte-  
rity in the Operator, and an entire State of Mind and Body in  
the Patient: He must be prepared, before the Operation, by  
Bleeding, Bathing, cooling Broths, and gentle Purges.

The most temperate Weather must be chose, as the Spring  
and Autumn Seasons; but the Spring is preferable, hecause a  
fine Season follows, which is otherwise with respect to Autumn.  
**I** know this Operation may be perform’d at any Time of the  
Year ; but the Time I propose is always the most convenient  
for the Patients.

**A** fine serene Day must be chosen ; sor moist Weather is  
bad sor the Patients, the Glandula LacrymaliS then furnishing  
a great Discharge of Serostty, which draws very obstinate De-  
fluxions, to the Eye.

Thunder is likewise very prejudicial, in the first Days os the  
Operations, on account of the Violent Emotion it excites in the  
Humours of the Eye.

*Of the Manncr of performing the Operaiion for the* Cataract.

All the - before-mention'd Precautions being observed, **the**well Eye must be cover'd with a Compress, kept on by a simple  
Bandage: Let the Patient he placed fronting the Light , the  
Operator must be seated directly before him, and somewhat  
higher. They must be both so placed, that the Head os the  
Operator may not shade the Eye which has the Cataract'. Let.  
him put the Patient's Legs between his own, in order to he  
Very near him , let an Assistant, placed hehind the Patient, lay  
his Lest Hand on his Head, and his Right under his Chin  
(supposing the Operation is to be perform’d on the Lest Eye);  
then, leaning the Patient’s Heed on his Breast, let him hold it  
firm, that the Patient may not aine it any Motion. Let the  
Operator raise the upper Eye-lid with the Fore-finger of his  
Lest Hand, and let him keep the lower Lid down with his  
Thumb ; then let him take his Cataract-needle, which t..ust he  
fiat and edged, for Reasons to he given hereafter; let him held  
It in his Right Hand, almost in the same manner a Writing-  
pen is held, so that his middle Finger may bear on that Part  
which is.distant, about a Finger's Breadth from the End of the  
Handle. Afterwards let him lay his Ring Finger and his littie  
Finger on the Temple os that Side he is to operate on, desire-  
ing **she** Patient to turn that Eye towards his Nose; then let  
him make his Puncture in the White of that Eye, about half,  
**or, at** most, **a** Line's Distance from **the** Cornea Transparent,

avoiding the Blood-vessels on the Conjunctiva, and turning the  
Point of the Needle from the Iris, to hinder its being injured.  
AS soon as the Point os the Needle, which ought to enter hori-  
zontally, on account of its double Edge, has pierced the Mem-  
branes, let him direct it strait towards the back Part os the  
Cataract, without turning his Needle round. He must then  
push it forwards, till the Point arrives beyond the Middle of the  
Pupil, which may he known by pressing the back Parr of the  
Body of the Cataract with the Point os the Needle: And, to  
avoid damaging the Membrane os the vitreous Humous, he  
must likewise direct the Point os his Needle towards the Body  
*Css* the Cataract. Afterwards let him raise the Point of his  
Needle to the upper Part of the Cataract, which he must gen-  
tly depress helow the Pupil, aS near aS he can to the back Part  
of the Iris. He must then raise his Needle, without drawinn  
it out; and, to be assured, that all the Infections os the Cota-  
fact are destroy’d, let the Patient cough, and, if the Cataract  
springs up again, it must be instantiy depress'd ; if it does not  
rise again, let him turn the Point os his’Needle down, .and  
press once more on the Body os the Cataract, avoiding pricking  
the Membrane of the Vitreous Humour ; sor, is this Humour  
should he loosed, the Loss os Sight may ensue. Let him close  
the Eye-lids, and draw out his Needle gently. i

If the Operation is to he perform'd on the Right Side, the  
Lest Hand must he used. The Assistant must likewise place  
his Hands in a Manner contrary to that we hate describ'd.

When the Operation is finish'd, let a Compress he wetted  
in a Mixture of common Water, just warmld, ten Parts, Spirit  
of Wine, one Part; let the Compress he squeez'd, that some  
of this Mixture may drop on thedluncture -. Let the.Compress,  
and another over it, be laid to the Eye. ./rhe sound Eye must  
he dress'd in the same manner. These Compresses must .he  
kept on by a simple Bandage, which must lie only on the upper  
Part os the Compress which is on theEye-.br.oxvs. Let the two  
Ends of the Rollers hepinn'd to the Patient's Night-cap.

The Patient must be put to Bed, with two or. three -Pillows  
at his Back, to keep him raised, and, as it were, fitting ups  
**The** Bed-curtains, .Window-curtains, and Window-shutters,  
must he shut, to hinder the least Light from coming into the  
Room : He must he lest quiet, .neither must he speak to-any  
one. The Compresses must he sprinkled, every Hour, with  
**the** same-Mixture warm'd ; and, at this-Trme, the Light mush  
he placed bchind the Patient, so that it may not affect hiS Eyes.  
Three Hours after the Operation, let him take Broth ; and,1three Hours after the Broth, let him lose some Blood. For  
three Days he must live after this manner, taking Broth every  
three Hours. About the fourth Day he may eat a stronger  
Soop, and continue .it to the seventh or eighth Day,-when he  
may be allow’d to return to Meat.

The Compresses must he taken off the Eye Morning and  
Evening; and seine of the Mixture of Water and Spirit of  
Wine, warm'd, must he put into the Eye. About the fifth  
Day, the Dressing may be removed from the Eye which was  
not couch'd, provided no Accident has. happen'd to the other:  
If the Patient can see with that Eye, .let a. dry Compress be  
laid to it for five Days; but, if he cannot see with it, let it he  
exposed to the Air, without applying any thing to it. -

Nine Days after the Operation, the Eye, which was couch'd,  
may be cover'd with a dry Compress, pinn'd to the Cap. That  
the Eye may he accustom’d to receive the Light under the Com-  
press, a small Light must be admitted into the Patient’S Cham-  
her, such as may suffice for People to see each other ; and tho  
Eye must be habituated gradually to the Light. ‘ - l

Some Persons cannot remain lying on their Backs: In this  
**Case,** I heve them placed, with their Feet raised on a Stool, in  
an easy Chair, surrounded with Curtains, and there they remain  
four or five Days: Then I order them to lie down, when they  
can keep in Bed, letting them sit up, or lie down, as they find  
themselves wearied by the same Situation. Some are so heated  
by lying on their Backs, that, were they kept long so, they  
would have a Fever, which might draw fatal Defluxions to the-  
Eye; for which Reason, I delire them to rise in sour-and-  
twenty Hours, and order them to be placed in an easy Chair  
bv their Bed-side, with the Bed-curtainS drawn round them.  
Care must be had, in listing them up and down, that they  
always keep their Head raised, and that they make no Efforts  
in these Removals. .. t .

The Needles, for the Operation os the Cataract, are differ-  
ent ; they are either flat or round. The fiat ones enter hetter,  
and with more Ease, into the Eye. Some would heve them  
edged, like those which Surgeons use. I heve invented a very  
convenient Sort; their Point is like that of a Lancet ; their  
Edge is not aheve the Length of a Line, from whence it ceases  
to: he flat, and becomes round. The Point must make the  
Aperture as wide as is necessary, for the Needle to be push'd."  
forwards, or drawn back, in the Orifice,, without any lmpedi--  
ment from the Membranes, as we are sometimes oblig'd to dos  
in order to depress some Parts of the Cataract, which lie more  
Or less remote in the Eye.

*Of the Manner of Opcrating, when the Cataract lies in the  
Chamber of the aqueous Humour.*

When a Cataract has pass'd into the anterior Chamber Of the  
aqueous Humour, a particular Operation must he perform'd ;  
bus, before I explain the Method of doing is, I shall shew by  
**whet** means a Cataract may pass thro' the Hole os the Pupil,  
**and** he lodged between the Iris and the Cornea Transparent.

Three Sorts of Cataracts pass thro' the Hole os the Pupil:  
In the first, the Consistence of the Crystalline is soft; **in the**second, it is hard and concreted, like a Stone ; in the third, it  
is partly suss, and partly petrified. When it is soft, the aque-  
ous Humour, which lies hehind this Body, thrusts it forwards,  
and fixes it in the Pupil, after the Manner I have describ'd,  
when I treated of Cataracts in general: But, when this Body  
is hard, as in the shaking Cataract, it pastes at once thro' the  
Hole of the Pupil, upon the least Effort made in hending the  
Head, for Instance, in binwing a Fine, *etc.* This last Cafe may  
happen in a Cataract which has been couch'd three or sour Years.

When you design to perform this Operation, to draw out  
the Crystalline which has pass'd in the foregoing manner, the  
Patient must he seated in a Chair, with his Eye fronting the  
Light: Open both his Eyelids, with your Thumb and Fore-  
finger ; then, with a sharp-edged Lancet, divide the Cornea  
Transparent, a little helow the Middle os the Pupil. You  
must continue your Incision transVerfly, from one Side os the  
Cornea to the other, in such a manner, that you do not leave,  
of each Side, above half a Line’s Breadth os the Cornea Trans-  
parent undivided. Then introduce a fine small Scoop thro’ the  
Orifice, convey it behind the Crystalline, and, with it, draw  
out that Humour thro' the Incision made in the Cornea. Lay  
a Compress, moisten'd with some proper Desensative, to the  
Patient's Eye, and dress the Eye, asina true Cataract: After-  
wards let the Patient he carried to his Bed, and laid on his  
Back. His Head must he raised a littie. The next Day you  
will find the Wound cicatrize, and form a Scar no broader than  
a Hair, Altho' I have perform’d many of these Operations, I  
shall, however, confine myself to three Examples, one of  
each Sort of Cataract which is lodged in the anterior Chamber  
of the Eye.

The first was in the Year 1707. in the Presence of M.  
*Mery,* a Memher os the Royal Academy of Sciences: I per-  
form'd it on a Merchant of *Sedan* ; he came to *Paris,* on  
account of a shaking Cataract, which had passed, thro' **the**Hose of the Pupfl, into the anterior Chamber of the aqueous  
Humour. The Cataract, by pressing very much the Iris, occa-  
sion’d Violent Pains in his Head, attended with want of Sleep,  
for three Months hesore. At that Time I never had heard of the  
like Operation ; but, reflecting that I often open'd the Cornea,  
**to** discharge the Matter os an Abscess lodg’d hehind it, I con-  
cluded I might safely do the same, on account os a solid Body ;  
and I operated in the same Manner. The Body which I drew  
out of the Eye altogether resembled Plaister: I order'd the Pa-  
tient to lie on his Back: The next Day I return’d thither,  
along with M. *Mery*; and we were inform'd, that the Patient  
flept Very well, which he had not done sor a long time hesore.  
TheWound was cicatrized, and the aqueous Humour, winch  
had run out in the Operation, was entirely repair'd.

The second Case was in the Year 1708. M. *Petit,* a  
famous Surgeon, and now a Memher os the Royal Academy of  
' Sciences, perform'd the Operation on a Priest. His Crystalline,  
upon some Effort he had made, some Years after the Couching  
of a Cataract, had pass'd thro' the Hose os the Pupis, and was  
lodg'd hetween the Iris and the Cornea Transparent. M. *Petit,*who had this Priest under his Care, desir’d me to he present at  
the Operation; at which M. *Mery* assisted likewise. M. *Petit*made a Puncture in the Cornea with his Needle, then flit it with  
his Lancet, and took out the Body thro’ the Apemire. It was  
found to he the Crystalline. The Priest was, soon aster, per-  
fectly cur'd. -1 met him in *Paris* a Year aster the Operation,  
and have seen him read Very well with Cataract-spectacles.  
This Fact, tho' related to the Academy of Sciences, was,  
hewever, contested by M. *Woolhouse,* who pretended, in one  
of his Writings, that the Priest absconded, lest he should be  
seen and examin'd by him. I hope he will excuse my citing his  
Name; for I think myself oblig'd to justify the Truth; as heing  
one of the ocular Witnesses os this Operation. M. *Mery* had  
this, and the preceding Case, inserted in the Memoirs of the  
Royal Academy of Sciences sor thofe Years.

My third Experiment was in the Year 17 I 6. on a poor Man  
livingin the Suburbs of *St. Germain Rue Cassette: He* had re-  
ceiv'd a Hurt in his Eye, the Crystalline was loos’d, and had  
pass'd thro’ the Hole of the Pupiil, between the Iris and **the**Cornea Transparent. I made an Aperture in the Cornea,  
thro' which I drew out this Body, which was partiy like the  
White os an Egg, and partly concreted, like a Stone; it ad-  
her’d to the Cornea ; I cut the Adherency, and took out **the**Crystalline, which held by one of the longer ciliary Fibres,  
which I cut with my Sciflars as low as possible. The Operation  
succeeded perfectly, and **the** Patient **was** soon cur'd.:

*Haw to prevent the Accidents which attend the Operation of the***CATARACT.**

It must not be suppos'd, that this Operation is always per-  
form'd without any bad Accidents, whether they arise from the  
Difficulty of depressing the Cataract, or from some Motion the  
Patient gives his Eyes, in the time of the Operation. There  
are, it is true, some Operatioris, in which a flight Pressure, with  
the Flat of the Needle, on the Body of the Cataract, separates  
the same, and it salis almost of its own accord, as a Nut full  
ripe, which is easily separated from its Husk. There are like-  
wise some Operations liable to Very great Difficulties. The first  
Caution is, to prevent the Extravasation of Blood ; for, as the  
Needle is introduc'd, some of the Veffeis spread on the Con-  
junctiva may easily he open’d; This Blood Aides into the anterior  
Chamber, mixes with the aqueous Humour, and rendersit turbid:  
This makes the Operation more difficult to the Operator.

When this Accident happens, you must endeavour, with all  
Speed, to depress the Cataract, before the Blond has fill'd all  
the Chamher: in which Case you must withdraw your Needle,  
and leave off working at that time, lest you sttould damage the  
Patientis Eye, by operating when you cannot see into it.

The second Difficulty is, when the Cataract is of that  
Species call'd a milky or cheefy Cataract; for the Needle pastes  
easily thro' it, and divides the Body of the Cataract into several  
Parts os a different Consistence: If these Partsffcre solid enough,  
they may he depress’d by moving the Needle,’ and pressing them  
down gently ; but is these Parts are too soft, you must lay  
aside the Operation, lest, by over-fatiguing the Eye, you bring  
on other bad Symptoms. This second inconvenience always  
occurs, when the Cataracts are not full ripe. J have couch’d,  
with Success, Cartaracts of fiVe-and-twenty /Years standing.  
This proves the Mistake of some Oculists, who tell their Pa-  
tients, in order to engage them to undergo the Operation before  
they are fall ripe, that, if they wait any longer, their Cataract  
will become adherent, and then it cannot be couch'd : A bad  
Precaution, winch has render'd the Operation useless to many  
Patients l

The third Difficulty is, when, in couching the Cataract,  
nothing is sound, but a Cystis fill'd with Matter; as soon aS  
the Needle presses this Cystis, it opens, and discharges into the  
aqueous Humour a whitish Pus, which dims it, and hinders  
the Operator from seeing the Membrane which inclos’d tins  
Matter, so that he cannot finish the Operation. He must,  
notwithstanding, move his Needle in the same manner aS if he  
had a Cataract to couch ; and he must endeavour to place the  
Cystis below the Pupil. The' the Patient cannot see clearly,  
let him draw out his Needle. The more solid Part of the  
Matter salis to the lower Part of the Eye ; the more fluid Part  
reproduces a sort of Membrane, which adheres to the posterior  
Circumference of the Iris, about the Place where .the Iris joins  
the Choroides. Six Weeks, or two Months after, a second  
Operation is to be perform'd, in order to depress it ; then the  
Patients can see again.

I perform'd two such Operations on both the Eyes os Father  
*Saunnier,* a Canon Regular of *St. Genevieve.* The first was in  
the Year I 7 I 3. some Days after *Easter*; in that Eye I depress'd  
the Cystis, which contain'd a purulent Matter. A great Quan-  
tity of whitish Matter was discharg'd into the aqueous Humour,  
and obscur'd it: This, however, did not hinder ine froth  
depressing the solid Body which inclos'd the Matter. This  
purulent Matter became more solid, and form'd a sort of sine  
Membrane. Six Weeks after I couch'd his Eye a second time,  
and the Patient saw very well aster this second Operation. I  
perform’d my second Operation intheYearI7I5. for, aS I met  
with this Accident in the former,, I was in hopes, that., by de-  
laying the Operation for two Years, the Cataract would acquire  
more Solidity : The same thing, however, happen'd in the  
Operation ; and I was oblig'd to perform a second Operation,  
which had likewife very good Success. (

We may infer, from whet has now been observ'd, that, id  
deferring the Operation in this Species of Cataract, we must  
not wait till they come to a full Ripeness. After the first  
Operation the fluid Part, which was extraVasated in the aquhe  
ous Humour, forms a sort of Membrane, which we are obliged  
to depress fix Weeks after. . . \_

The fourth Difficulty is, when, in depressing a Cataract, it  
enters into the anterior Chamber of the Eye, passing through  
the Hole of the Pupil. This happen’d to me, in an Operation  
I perform'd on a Woman in the *Rue St. Honore:* Mr. *Petii*assisted. As soon as I pressed the Cataract with iny Needle, a  
glutinous Matter empty'd itself into the aqueous Humour, and  
was carry’d, with great Violence, into the anterior Chamher  
of the eye, between the Iris and the Cornea Transparent. I  
continu'd to operate aS long as I could ; but not heing able to  
bring back the glutinous Matter which had flow'd into the ante-  
rior Chamber, I was forc'd to draw out my Needle. Some  
Months after, all that Matter, which had subsided hetween the  
Iris and theCorneaTransparent,repass'd thro' the Hole of thePupiI  
- into the posteriorChamher; and, in some time after, all that fluid

Part v.as funk below the back Part of the Iris ; then the Patient  
could see clear, the'she had not immediately after the Operation.

Whatever pastes, during the Operation, thro' the Hole of  
the Pupil, is it he of sufficient Solidity, the Point of the  
Needle, which is already in the Eye, must he push'd thro' **the**Hole os the Pupil, without touching the Iris ; then pierce that  
Body os the Cataract with the Point os your Needle, bring it  
back to the posterior Chamber, and lay it where it is usually  
plac'd.

A fifth Difficulty occurs, when the Cataract adheres to certain  
Filaments, and springs up again, aster it is depress'd, as soon as  
the Needle is raised, and returns to its first Place. When this  
happens, you must raise your Needle a little, pierce the Body of  
the Cataract with it, and push it to the Side opposite to the  
Puncture. By this Method, the Filaments, on that Side the  
Needle enters, are broke, and the Cataract is depress'd: Neither  
can it rise again ; for the sew remaining Filaments, which ad-  
here on the opposite Side to the Body of the Cataract, have not  
Strength sufficient to raise it, nor to resist the W eight ef the  
Cataract, which draws them down.

The Case, now related, happens often in the Operation ;  
. fos, when the Needle presses the Cataract, the Filaments, to  
which its upper Part adheres, break easily, whilst those on both  
Sides only give way ; *so* that, aS soon as the Needle ceases to  
press down the Cataract, . it'rises by means os these lateral  
Filaments, which at first had only given way : Wherefore, aS  
I have already observed, when you pierce'the Body os the Ca-  
taract, push it as far as you can to the opposite Side, afterwards  
press it down, then bring it towards the Puncture, not drawing  
back your Needle, but raise the Handle osit, so that the Point,  
which is in the Body os the Cataract, may reduce it helow the  
Pupil, where it should be plac'd.

it -happens sometimes, when the Needle is raised, that the  
Body os the Cataract sticks to its Point: In this Case turn the  
Point down, and raise a little your two Fingers, which rest upon  
the Temple, and give a light dextrous Blow with them on the  
Temple : AS this causes a Shaking in the Needle, it makes the  
Body, which hangs to it, sell off its Point.

It must be observ'd, that all these Adherences of the Cata-  
ract, which render it so difficult to be couch'd, are some ciliary  
Fibres adhering to the Iris, and to the Membrane which covers  
the Crystalline; they are call'd,' by M. *Antoine,* **the** *Concomsu  
tants of a Cataract.*

AS to the manner of breaking to Pieces, and, as it were,  
mincing a Cataract with the Needle, this is a very pernicious  
Method, and never to he practis'd, but when you are mistaken  
in the Maturity of the Cataract.

The foregoing Discourse shews this Operation is not easy to be  
perform'd; it requires a steady light Hand; the Operator must be  
prudcnt, and cautioufly resolute; besides knowing how to depress  
the Cataract, he must likewisehave Skill to handle his Needle, ac-  
cording to the various Accidentswhich may occur; sor, of twenty  
Cataracts which one may couch, two shall scarce he sound en-  
tirely alike.

When the Needle is in the Eye, Care must he had not to  
draw it with Violence forwards; sor that Motion damages **the**Parts of the Bottom os the eye, and causes very great De-  
fluxions. The Operator must be very attentive to the different  
Motions the Patients sometimes give their Eyes, in order to  
guide his Needle according to these Motions ; otherwise he may  
pierce the Iris, cut.the Fibres of its Circumference, and, in a  
Word, destroy the Patient's Eye.

Those Gentiemen who admit only of membranous Cataracts,  
fay it is os great Consequence to know the exact Seat of **the**Cataract : They assert likewise, that those who are of a con-  
trary Opinion, damage the sound Crystalline, when they intro-  
duce the Needle toperform the Operation, and that the Patient'S  
Sight is in great Danger os being lost. To this I answer, first.  
That we veay seldom meet with membranous Cataracts ; and.  
Of a hundred one may couch, there shall hardly be sound one or  
two without, an Alteration os the Crystalline, in the second  
Place, is the Method I propos'd, to introduce the Needle into  
the eye, be follow'd, it is impossible to prick the Crystalline,  
unless it be alter'd, or to damage the vitreous Hninour, and  
of consequence, to do any injury to the Eye ; for the Needle  
'is introduc'd upon the Aponeuroses of the Muscles, at a small  
Distance from the Cornea Transparent ; and, aS soon as it has  
pierc'd the Membranes, the Handle os the Needle is turn’d  
towards the little Angle: By this Method the Point os the  
Needle bears directly behind the Cataract, without coming near  
the Crystalline, unless it be distemper'd. Hence I conclude,  
whether the Cataract be membranous, or not, it does not con-  
cern the Operator, whilst he directs his Needle in the Manner  
I have already describ'd ; sor the Eye is in no Danger, as those  
Gentlemen pretend, who allow only os membranous Cataracts.

Having explain'd all the Accidents which happen during the  
Operation sor the Cataract, I must subjoin a Word or two  
concerning those Cataracts which are subject to become mem-  
branous : I find three Sorts of them, ’the *milky,* the *cheese,* and  
*the purulent.*

**The** milky Cataract contains a Body partly solid. Partly  
fluid. The first is easily depress'd by the Operation, but **the ’**Needle pastes thro' the fluid Part, which often forms a new  
Pellicle, winch must he depress'd by a second Operation, when  
it has acquir'd sufficient Solidity. As the Parts of the cheesy .  
Cataract are more solid, the Operation is more successful than  
in the preceding; but they are both unripe Fruits. If there  
remains any fluid Part, which does not yield to **the Needle, in**will generate a Membrane, as the foregoing.

The third Species is a purulent Cataract; for, aS I have  
already observ'd, when the Needle presses it, in order to couch  
it, a great Quantity of purulent Matter discharges itself into.  
the aqueous Humour : This Matter is of a whitish or yellowish  
Cosour; neither is the Crystalline to he sound in its proper Coat.  
This Sort os Cataract never comes to full Maturity.

*Of the Means to remedydhe Accidents subsequent to the Opcration***fer the CATARACT.**

The first Accident which follows the Operation for the Cata- .  
ract is, the extravasation of Blood; for, as the Needle is intro-  
duc'd, some Blood-VeffelS are prick'd : This Blood stows into  
the anterior Chamher, there stagnates, and dims the aqueous  
Humour. In order to disperse it speedily, bleed a Pigeon under.  
the Wing, and drop some of the Blood into the Eye upon  
.which the Operation is perform'd: This must he continu’d  
three Days, Morning and Evening : You must likewise take  
care to bathe the Eye with Water and Spirit of Wine, apply-  
ing Compresses, wetted in the same, to the Eye. I prefer this  
Mixture os Water and Spirit of Wine to a Collyrium made of  
Plantain and Rose-waters, with the White os an Egg and  
Alum ; for Compresses, wetted in this CoUyrium, grow hard  
and uneasy to the Eye, whereas they are always sostilh, when  
moisten'd in the first.

The second Accident is the Weeping, or Flux os Serosity,  
furnish'd to the Eye, **after the** Operation, by the Glandula.  
Lachrvmalis. Tins Accident is more or less dangerous,  
according to the Nature of this Serosity ; for, if it be sharp,.;  
it brings on a Defluxion, sometimes very violent, with severe:  
Pains in the Head, on the Side on which the Operation was..  
perform'd : These Pains seem to be fixed in the Dura Mater,.,  
by the Place which the Patient complains of, which is, all along  
the inner Part os the Os Parietale, heginningpowards the Suturr  
Coronalis.

I have a long time search'd after the Cause os so acute a. Pim .  
in this Place ; the most probable which occur’d to me is, the.  
Continuity os the Nerves of the Eye Io the hefore-mention’d.  
Parts, by which the Inflammation is communicated to. this.  
Membrane. To prove my Assertion, I say the same Accidenta-  
happen in violent Ophthalmies; hence I infer it is no Faint Of:  
the Operation, aS some pretend, who suppose these Pains proc,  
ceed from some Nerves being prick'd by the Needle. Were, ikz  
so, this Accident would not happen in other DeduxionS of the.  
Eyes, which are not caus'd by any Operation or Puncture..

When this Accident is attended with a Pulsation in the Ear,  
such as the Pulsation of an Artery, it is a certain Sign, that;  
the Wound caused by the Puncture suppurates inwardly, instead:  
of suppurating in the outward Parts of the Eye. In this.Case’  
the Conjunctiva and **the** common Membrane, together with,  
the Eyelids, are tumefy'd, and advance between the Eyelids,  
sometimes to the Thickness of one's little Finger. Is this;  
Eminence he pale, it is caused by a Serosity, and may easily he.  
dispersed by scarifying it with a Lancet. Is the Tumor he red,,  
it proceeds from an Infarction in the Blood-vessels, which sup-  
purates in the Interstices of the Membraneimf the Globe, and.  
afterwards fixes hetween the Iris and **the** Cornea Transparent. .

’ AS soon as the Flux appears, the Patient most be let Blood in.  
the Arm, in the Neck, or Foot, if requisite; Leeches must he.  
applied about the Eye, and to the Temples; a Blistering-  
plaister must he said to the Nape of the Neck : All this must be .  
done with the greatest Dispatch, in order to prevent the Suppu-..  
ration and entire Loss of the Eye.

\* The third Accident after the Operation is, when there isasI.  
inveterate Defluxion, and the Hairs of the lower Eyelids ure.,  
revers'd ; for, as the Operation requires the Patient's Eye should  
he kept cover'd a long time, the Skin os the Eyelid in relax'd, .by  
winch means the Cartilage is turn'd inwards : Then the Disease  
call’d Trichiasis ensues, which is the inversion of the Cartilage  
os the Eyelids, so that the Points of the Eyelashes bear upon  
the Conjunctiva and the Cornea Transparent ; the continual  
Friction of the Eyelashes brings on Defluxions, and produces  
obstinate Ulcers in these Alenin ranes, if not prevented by the.  
following Remedies. I shall relate one Example:

. M. *de St. Leon,* Major of *Bauchain,* came to me in the  
Month *of July* I7 IS. and had undergone the Couching of a  
Cataract in the Month of *October* I7I7. He had a violent De-  
fluxion with Ulcers on his Eye, and acute Pains in the upper  
Part of his Head, above the Eye, and in his Temple, Un the.  
Side where the Operation had been perform'd.

I began by bleeding him ; afterwards I apply'd, to the Nape  
of his Νeck, the potential Cautery pulveriz'd, and in a sufficient:

Quantity, to make an Eschar the Breadth of a Coown-piece.  
I kept tins Ulcer open two Months ; and, as he was of an hot  
Constitution, I ordered him to drink the Mineral Waters os  
*Passey* for eighteen Days. I performed the Operation *of* the  
Trichiasis. After the Operation, the Eye-lashes ceased to fret  
the Eye, the Fluxion and Pains in the Head went off; in  
short, he was so well cured, in two Months time, that he  
' could see again with his Eye, which he had not done for ten  
Months before.

The fourth Accident is, when, after the Cataract has been  
couched, it springs up again, either whele, or only a Part of  
it. In the first Case, provided the Cataract, when couched,  
was fall ripe, it falis down spontaneoufly ; but, if only a Part  
of the Cataract was fluid, it adheres to the back Part of the Iris,  
and will not sobside, without a second Operation.

Sometimes no Part of the Cataract rises up ; but Very often  
the Patients can fee, at first, after the Operation ; their Sight  
continues the same to the- twelfth or fifteenth Day ; afterwards  
it decreases, and the Patients complain they see Filaments, or  
Threads, pass hesore their Eyes. The Reason of this is, that in  
depressing the Cataract, it was separated either at the Middle,,  
or at the Extremity, of the ciliary Fibres, on the Side they are  
Joined to the Membrane os the Crystalline. As these Fibres are  
inserted in the great Circumference of the Iris, whence they  
have their Origin, and, uniting together hehind the Hole of  
the Pupil, they present these Threads to the Patient's Sight,  
which is partly diminished by them ; neither can he see, as well  
as he should, after the Couching ; the Operator, not perceiv-  
ing this, at first, thinks his Operation well personned, as it  
really is, with regard to him. In all these Cases, where any  
Part os the Cataract remains behind the Pupil, if the Sight he  
much weakened by it, a second Operation is necessary, in order  
. to depress that Part. This second Operation is more danger-  
ous and painful than the first; hecause the Pellicle,. formed by  
the remaining Part os the Cataract, adheres to the hack Part os  
the Iris, sometimes by two or three Filaments, which must be  
cut. This requires the greatest Dexterity; for these Insertions  
commonly hend, and give way to the Needle; fo that as soon  
as the Needle is raised, the Pellicle springs up, and returns to  
its first Place. We are often obliged Io push this Pellicle with  
the Needle, thro' the Hole of the Pupil, into the anterior  
Chamber, there to pierce it, and srom: thence bring it- back  
into the posterior, -still pushing it towards the great Angle. In  
short, the same Movements os the Needle must be observed,  
which were described, when we treated of that Species of Ca-  
taract which rises upon being depress'd.

The fifth Accident, which follows the Operation of the Ca-  
taract, is incurable, hecause the Sight is lost. It proceeds from  
**a** Defluxion which sails on the Optic Nerve and the inner Mem-  
branes of the Eye ; then the Parts grow dry and decay, aS ap-  
pears evidently from the Contraction os the Pupfl, and from  
**the** Patient's not seeing the Light. *Saint-Ives.*

Sometimes a Cataract, which the *Greeks* call *Hypochysis,  
vnsiyastestc,* forms itself before the Pupil of the Eye, the Part by  
winch it discerns Objects ; which Disorder, when grown ma-  
**ture** urtd inveterate, must he removed by manual Operation.  
Sometimes a Cataract, in its Beginning, as is evident from cer-  
**tain** Observations, is discuss’d by medicinal Remedies, as by  
Bleeding in the Forehead or Nostriis, cauterizing the Veins in  
**the** Temples, ApophlegmatismS, Suffhmigations, and anointing  
the Eyes with acrid Medicines. The most proper Diet for the  
Patient is such as attenuates Phlegm. *Celsius, Lib. se. Cap.* 6.

I look upon this Advice of *Celsius* to be the more worthy of  
Notice, as sew among the Moderns, except *Heister,* have paid  
so much Regard to it as It seems to deserve. It is not easy to  
conceive how the Humours of the Eye should be able to pre-  
serve their Transparency for many Years, as we find they do,  
unless they were, like other Parts of the Bedy, perpetually sup-  
ply 'd with proper Juices from Veffeis destin'd to their Service;  
and if this is the Case, the adventitious Opacity of the Crystal-  
line, or any other H umour, must arise from some Defect in  
those Juices, or perhaps from the Veffeis which should supply  
them being render’d impervious, or being turgid, and too much  
distended with Juices improper for affording, the requisite Sup-  
ply. In a recent Cataract, therefore, or where there is only **a**Tendency to one, whatever is capable of attenuating the Juices,  
of unloading the distendedWessels, and of deriving a Portion of  
their Juices to distant Parts of the Bedy, appears to he capable  
of doing considerable Service, however lit tie they are to be  
depended on in a confirm'd Cataract. Reasoning, in Physic,  
is of some Importance, when supported thy Experience, how-  
ever littie it is to be regarded without this Touchstone of  
Truth. The Experience of *Celsius* is greatiy in favour of what **X**have said ; and I think I can affirm from my own, that I have  
known Cataracts at least prevented, by Treatment not much  
unlike that which *Celsius* recommends.

A Disease, or a Blow, sometimes orrasions a Concretion of  
the Humour under the two Coats of the Fye, at the Place  
where there is a Vacuity, which hardening by degrees, darkens.

by its Opposition,' the interior Part by which Vision is exercised;  
There are several Kinds of this Disorder, some of which are  
curable, others incurable. If the Cataract he small, immove-  
able, of the Colour of Sea-wates, or bright Iron, and admits  
of some Sense of Light by its Sides, there are Hopes of a Cure.  
If it he great, if the Black of the Eye have alter'd its natural  
Figure, if the Colour of the Cataract he azure, or like that of  
Gold, if it Hides, and is moveable from Side to Side, it is scarce  
ever known to be removed. It is generally of a bad Kind,  
when it proceeds from a severe Distemper, a great Pain of the  
Head, or a violent Blow. Aged Persons, who are naturally  
dim-sighted, without the Accession of a Disease, are improper  
Subjects sor an Oculist, and *so are* Children ; but the Time of  
Life hetween Child hoed and old Age is a proper Season for un-  
dertaking the Operation. A finals Eye too, or a hollow one,  
do not savour the Performance of this Work. Some Maturity  
also is requir'd in the Cataract itself; for which Reason we must  
wait till it seems to he past its State of Fluidity;, and grown to **a**sort of hard Concretion.

For three Days before the Operation, the Patient is to live  
on flender Diet, and to drink Water, and the Day before it  
absolutely to fash After this, he is to be seated in a lightsome  
Room, against the Light, in a Chain opposite to the Surgeon,  
who must sit a littie higher. Behind must stand an Assistant,  
to hold the Head *of* the Patient, and keep it immoveable, sor a  
flight Motion might .occasion a perpetual Loss os Sight ; and to  
render the diseased Eye also the more immoveable, the other  
is to be secur'd from Motion, by binding Wool upon it. The  
Operation on the Left Eye is to be performed with the Right  
Hand ; on the Right Eye with the Lest Hand. Then the  
Needle, winch ought to he sharp, and not too flender, must  
he introduced, and directed, in a strait Line, thro' the two  
outer Coats, in the middle Distance hetween the Black os **the**Eye and the Corner next the Temple, opposite to the Middle  
of the Cataract, in such a manner as not to hurt a Vein. And  
the Surgeon has no Cause to introduce his Instrument in a timo-  
rous manner, because it is receiv'd in a void Space, to which it  
is easy for him, however unexperienced, to know when he has  
penetrated, by his meeting with no farther Resistance. Having  
penetrated thus far, the Needle is to he inclined to the Cataract,  
and there gentiy to be turned, so as by degrees to depress it be-  
low the Region os the Pupil, where it must be compressed with  
some Force, that it may settle in these lower Parts ; and if it  
there rests, the Cure is completed. Is it returns once and  
again, it must be cut more with the Needle, and separated into  
more Parts, which are depressed single with more Ease, and are  
less incommodious by their Breadth. This done, the Needle  
is to he drawn out in a strait Line ; and the White of an egg in  
soft Wool is to be apply'd to the Place, with a Bandage, to  
check the Inflammation.

The Patient now requires Rest, Abstinence, Unctions with  
gentie Medicines, and Food, which last may be deferred till  
tije next Day ; and ought, at first, to be liquid, that the Jaws  
may not be exercised ; but afterwards, when the inflammation  
is at an End, fuch as is proper in the Cure of Wounds, with -  
this necessary Caution, that the Patient is to drink nothing but  
Water for a considerable time. *Celsius, Lip.* 7. *Cap. y. Tit.* **I4.**

As this useful Operation requires a Very\* great Dexterity, and  
much Knowledge, it may not be amiss to give a farther De-  
scription of it from *Heaster.*

As to the Cure of a Suffusion or Cataract, it may be at-  
tempted either by Medicines, or the Needle. Some, I know,  
reject the Treatment of a Cataract by Medicines, as Vain and  
insignificant ; and yet I cannot but recommend it to a young  
Physician, as a safe and effectual way, at least in some Cases :  
For we are well assured, that there have been Instances, not  
only in later Times, but near two thousand Years ago, of Per-  
sons afflicted with a Cataract, who either by the Benefit of Na-  
ture, or the Assistance of Medicines, have, contrary to all Ex-  
pectation, been freed from that Disorder (see the Quotation  
above from *Celsius).* But by whet Methods these Medicines are  
to he accommodated to the different Causes os the Disease, and  
the Age or Habit of the Patient, we leave to the Judgment of  
Physicians ; our present Design, in this Work of Surgery, be-  
ing to direct the Surgeon in the Cure os this Distemper by ma-  
nual Operation with the Needle, and other Instruments.

But before we set about this Work, we cannot forbear seri-  
dusty recommending to all Cultivators of the Art os Surgery the  
Study of that noble and incomparable Art of curing a Cataract  
by the Operation of the Hand, and persuading them to rescue  
it out os the Hands os Mountebanks and Strollers, who talk on-  
all Occasions os the strange and almost insuperable Difficulties  
and Niceties attending this Operation, tho' we see it frequently  
perform’d with Success by skilful Surgeons, and sometimes even  
by the Strollers themselves. And, to speak the Truth, that  
noble Operation sor the Cure of a Cataract is usually perform’d  
with far more Safety than opening *a* Vein, which yer is a thing  
practised by the Very Barbers Apprentices: For in couching a  
Cataract there is Very little Fear os pricking a Nerve Tendon.

or any dangerous Artery, as it sometimes happens in Vene-  
section ; besides, in attempting Phlebotomy, oftentimes no Vein  
appears, especially in sat and corpulent Persons, where it »  
often Very difficult to find a Vein, and make a right Incision  
therein ; whereas, in the Operation for a Cataract, the Place  
where the instrument is to he introduced, is always sussicientiy  
manifest. However, lest any should think us of Opinion, that  
this Operation may he safely perform'd by the Hands os auk-  
ward and unexperienced Surgeons, Apprentices, and Mounte-  
banks, it will not he amiss briefly here to enumerate the Qua-  
silications which are requir'd in a Surgeon to make him a good  
Oculist. First os all, he must have a thorough Knowledge of  
the Structure Of the Eye, from the Study of Anatomy, that he  
may not commit any Blunder, nor hurt any thing thro' Igno\*  
rance. Secondly, he must know exactly, what ought to he  
done, and aster what Method every thing belonging to the  
Operation may most sidy be performed ; for which end nothing  
can he more advisable, than to he often presens, as a curious  
Spectator, at the Performance of this Operation by skilful Sur-  
geons. A third Qualification for an Oculist is an intrepid  
Mind joined with a ready, able, and steady Hand, winch never  
tremble, and a clear and sharp Sight. Fourthly, he must he  
able to use his Left Hand as well as his Right, that he may he  
equally dexterous at couching the Right Eye with his Left  
Hand, as the Left Eye with the Right. And, lastly, he must  
have exercis'd himself in repeated Performances os this Nature  
on the Eyes os Animais and dead Men, hesore he Ventures to  
practise upon living Persons.

For the more successful Performance of this Operation there  
are two Things principally to be regarded antecedent thereto.  
The first is to chuse the fittest Season, and not attempt it till  
aster a due Preparation of the Patient. The most convenient  
time sor the Operation is in temperate and moderately warm  
Weather, as it usually is in Spring and Autumn. In the second  
Place the Surgeon must he mindful to fix upon a remarkably  
clear and serene Day for the Performance. As to the Time of  
the Day, the Forenoon is ufually chosen; not but that the  
Afternoon may be proper enough, and even sometimes prefer-  
able ; as, for Instance, with respect to Patients of a pusillani-  
mous Temper, who are not so subject to saint aster a moderate  
Dinner, as when fasting ; and we cannot be too careful in pre-  
venting an Accident which is most likely to he the Ruin and  
Disappointment of the Operation. The more lightsome the  
Room is, the more convenient it is for the Purpose, provided  
too great a Splendor os the Sun's Rays he avoided. For too  
strong a Light striking, upon the Eye immediately Causes **the**Pupil to contract, which prevents the Surgeon from accurately  
discerning the Needle, or whatever elfe may occur within the  
Eye. With respect to the Preparation of the Patient, he is not  
only to observe a careful Regimen in his Diet and Way of Liv-  
ing sor some Days hesore the Operation, but ought, at the same  
time, to have his Body evacuated of noxious Humours by pro-  
per Cathartics, and to have the Redundance os his Blood dimi-  
nish'd, by opening a Vein, lest a Violent Inflammation, tor-  
menting Pains, or perhaps the Suppuration and Destruction of  
the whole Eye, which has sometimes happen'd, should he the  
Consequences of the Operation. At the Approach of the Day  
appointed for the Performance, the Belly is to he evacuated by  
**a** Clyster, unless it he already in a soluble State, as it ought to  
he. And, lastly, to prevent fainting under the Operation,  
which may throw an insuperable Difficulty in the Way of the  
Surgeon, and he an Impediment of the most pernicious Conse-  
quence to the Work, it seems advisable, if the Time appointed  
be in the Forenoon, to let the Patient take some Food, or at  
least sup some strengthening Liquor, or Broth, before the  
Operation. But nothing is more effectual, either sor prevent-  
ing or removing any bad Symptoms after the Performance,  
than procuring to the Patient sound and agreeable Sleep by  
some anodyne Emulsion, which restores both Strength to the  
Body, and Tranquillity to the Mind ; and prevents the depres-  
sed Cataract from easily rising again.

The Surgeon is never to undertake the Operation hy himself,  
but is to use the Help os at least two Assistants, one os whom  
is to hold the Patient’S Head, during the Operation, as is repre-  
sented *Tab.* 38. *Fig. i.* A. and the other is to stand in Readi-  
ness to reach the Needle, or wherever elfe is necessary for the  
right Performance of the Work. For this Purpose, and to  
come off with Success in the Undertaking, there is first and  
principally requir'd a good convenient Needle, which some use  
with the Help of what they call a *Speculum Oculi* (see *Tab.* 38.  
*Fig.* I 5. and I6.).

There are great Varieties of those Instruments for the Eye,  
which they call couching Needles, which are accommodated  
for couching a Cataract. The Figures os those which are most  
in Use are represented *T.ab.* 38. *Fig.* 2, 3, 4, 5, 6, 7, 8, 9,  
io, and I I. the best of which, in my Opinion, are those repre-  
sented at 5, 6, and Io. which have all a Point somewhat broad  
and sharp, and not unlike a Tongue, or a Grain os Barley; and  
particularly that at 6. has its Point falcated, and consequently  
is much better accommedated for couching the Cataract than

the others, which are furnish'd with thinner or narrower Point?,  
or large, but blunt ones ; for when they are too (lender and  
sharp, as those are at *Fig.* 2. and 4. A. they easily tear the  
Cataract ; and when they are too blunt, as is that at *Fig.* 8.  
they will not perforate the Eye without much Difficulty. It is  
no Wonder, therefore, that some Surgeons have advised the Use  
of two Needles in the same Operation, one sharp-pointed,  
*{Ptg. J.* and *q.)* for perforating the Eye ; and another with a  
broad blunt Point, *(Fig.* 8.) for depressing the Cataract after  
Perforation. But it is easier to write of the Uses of two  
Needles, than to accommodate them to Practice, without in-  
juring the Eye. However this he, all possible Care is to be  
taken; that the Instruments he extremely well polish'd, by rub-  
ing them upon a Piece of woolen Cloth or Leather, hesore they  
are apply'd to the Eye, lest, through some Rust or Roughness,  
they should not without Difficulty penetrate the Eye, or greatly  
hurt and lacerate it. M. *Freytage* very much recommends **the  
Use** of hooked Needles, by which membranaceous Cataracts  
may he extracted out of the Eye; but if they are really insuu-  
mental to this Purpose, it is Pity he has not given us the Deli-  
neation os these Needles.

That no unnecessary Obstacle may retard the Surgeon in his  
Proceedings after the Operation, all things which may be of any  
Service towards the Dressing are Very carefully to be provided  
hesorehand. There must he in Readiness (I.) some refrigerating  
Collyrium, which may conveniently be prepared of the Water  
of Plantain, or Blue-bottle well beaten with the White of an  
Egg, to which some add a small Quantity of Alum, or pre-  
pared Tutty, or Saffron, or Camplure. Others use common  
Spirit of Wine for a Collyrium. M. *St. Tues* recommends  
hesore all a Liquor composed of ten Parts of lukewarm Water,  
and one of Spirit of Wine. (2.) There must he ready at hand  
a soft Compress of folded Linen, large enough for covering **the**whole Eye. And (3.) a Fillet, about three Yards long, and  
two Inches wide ; or a Handkerchief, folded up in the Form  
of a Triangle, to bind up the eyes of the Patient after the  
Operation. (5.) And, lastly, you must he provided with *Han-,  
gary* Water, Vinegar, or some other strengthening Medicine,  
to he apply'd to the Patientis Nostrils, if he should, as it some-  
times happens, saint under, or soon after the Operation.

. There now remains no more to do, hesore the Surgeon en-  
ters on his Work, but to fix and secure the Patient in the most  
convenient Posture. He must be placed, therefore, almost against  
the Light, in a Chain lower than ordinary, as is represented  
*Tab.* 38. *Fig.* i. E. and opposite to the Surgeon C. who must  
fit in a Chain a little higher than the other D. If one of the  
Eyes he sound, or at least not quite blind, it must be cover'd  
and bound up with a Handkerchief, or broad Fillet, and ren-  
der'd immoveable, lest the Patient, in moving it, should, at  
the same time, as it naturally happens, move the diseased Eye,  
and so expose it to he wounded by the Needle. For the same  
Reason you must be Very careful to admonish the Patient, that,  
if he should recover his Sight on a sudden, in the Very Opera-  
tion, as it sometimes happens, he must make no Exclamation  
or Exultation of Joy, as Persons in such a Circumstance arc  
subject to do, but to sit quiet and immoveable, as much a»may  
he, because the least Motion may endanger the Loss of his  
Sight for ever. For the more commodious Performance of the  
Operation, the Patient is to he situated in his Chair, aster such  
a manner as to fix his Hands upon the Knees, and his Legs he-  
tween the Legs of the Operator s and sometimes the Legs of'  
the Patient are elevated and firmly held by the Assistants, that  
he may not he able to rise hesore he is permitted. Behind his  
Back, aS we observed, must stand an Assistant, who is to hold  
the Head os the Patient with the greatest Care and Address, his  
Left Hand placed on the Sinciput, or Top of the Head ; and  
his Right Hand on the Chin, in order to fix it upon his own  
Breast, and render it quite immoveable; for the least Motion  
os the Head is attended with the Danger of perpetual Blindness;  
as we are allured by woful Experience.

All things heing thus disposed in their proper Situation, the  
Patient must he order’d to open his Eyelids as wide as possible,  
and to turn his Eye inwards towards his Nose, that a pretty  
large Portion of the White os the Eye may appear at the lesser  
Canthus, or Corner of the Eye next the Temple. Then the  
Surgeon, with the fore Finger and Thumb of his Lest Hand,  
supposing it to he the Left Eye, which is the Subject of his  
Operation, dexteroufly opens wide the Eyelids, (see *Fig.* i.  
and I4.) and by that means renders the Eye at the fame **time**fixed, and in a manner immoveable. Some recommend the  
Speculum Oculi, *(Fig.* I5. or I6J or something like it, for  
this Purpose; but this Expedient, in my Opinion, is more  
likely to hinder than forward the Operation; however, if any  
one he accustom'd to the Use of it, or promises himself great  
Assistance from it, I am not against his using it. Next the  
Surgeon takes the Instrument, or Needle, handed to him by  
an Assistant, in his Right Hand, holding it hetwixt his Thumb  
and fore and middle Fingers, in the same manner as **we** usually  
held a Pen in writing *(see Tub.* 38. *Fig.* I .and I4). He then place»  
the two hinder Fingers of the same Hand upon the Patient’s

**Cheek, by** winch means that Hand is secur'd from **easily**shaking, and render'd more firm and steady in its Work, than  
if it were free and unsupported. With this Precaution, the  
Operator now proceeds to enter the Needle into the White of  
.the Eye, near the middle Distance between the Cornea Tu-  
nica, and **the** lesser Canthus; **(See** Fig. I4. A.) cautioufly di-  
recting it in a strait Line, through the Coats directly opposite  
to the Middle of the Cataract, to avoid wounding the Blood-  
Vessels.

AS soon as the Needle has penetrated through the Coats into  
the Eye, winch is known by its finding no more Resistance, it  
is immediately to he inclined towards the Cataract **(see** *Tab.* 38.  
*Fig.* I4. B.); and as soon as you have taken hold os the up-  
per Part of the Cotaract with the Needle, you must endeavour  
gently to depress it helow the Region os the Pupil, whether it  
he a preternatural Membrane, or an Opacity of the crystalline  
Humour ; for as yet we have no evident Marks, by which we  
**can** distinguish one Case from the other as to outward Appear-  
ance, except those with which we are furnish'd from the Ob-  
fervations of Mr. St. *Yves.* If the Cataract descends with  
the Needle, which it will sometimes do, when it is mature and  
hard, at the fust Stroke, it will he convenient to keep it down  
for a while, in order to its Settlement helow the Pupil; and if,  
upon elevating the Needle, it still resta in that Situation, your  
Operation is well performed, and the Needle is to he drawn  
out of the Eye in a strait Line as it enter'd. If the Cotaract  
returns, or rises again, as it Very often happens, you must de-  
press it with the Needle a little more strongly, and keep it  
down a littie longer till it setties helow the Pupil. M. *Freitage*advises, in such a Case, the introducing of a hooked Needle,  
by which the Cataract, which is, according to him, generally  
a Pellicle, may he laid hold of and extracted, as he has fre-  
quently seen it done, he fays, by his Father. But as we have  
no clear Description either of the Needle or Method of Ex-  
traction, and it is to he doubted, whether this.Needle, in ex-  
tracting the Pellicle, will not lacerate the Coats of the Eye, the  
Retina, ChoroideS, and Sclerotica, for I see not whet should  
hinder it, I cannot as yet agree to his Advice.

When the Cataract adheres pretty strongly, it is often a diffi-  
cult Talk to disengage and depress it entire. When this,  
therefore, happens, it is to be divided with **the** Needle, and  
each of the divided Parts afterwards is carefully to he depress'd  
with the same Instrument. The Method of Operation is **the**same, when, during our Attempts to depress a Cataract, it  
either spontaneoufly, or by some Cause, breaks, and .is  
divided into Pieces; for that the Sight has sometimes heen re-  
stor'd by this means, has long ago been observ'd by those lkil-  
ful Authors *Celsius, Guillemeau, Pari, Barbet, Bofesseau,* and  
others; and I myself have twice had an Opportunity of ob-  
serving the same Thing. If the Cataract adheres so firmly to  
the Tunica Uvea, aS that it can hardly be separated therefrom.  
It is proper to make a Perforation in the Middle of the Cata-  
ract ; for thus the Rays may pass thro' it to the Bottom of the  
Eye, and a certain Degree of Sight is, by this means, some-  
times restored to the Patient, in a Case of this Nature, **the**Success is in all Probability greatest, when the crystalline Hu-  
mour is pretty thin ; for some time ago I sound it, in a cer-  
tain Subject, so diminish'd in Thickness, as scarce to exceed  
that os one's Nail, and at the same time it adher'd strongly to  
the Tunica UVea. But in Cases where the Cotaract is as yet  
found too soft, *Bresseau* thinks it more adviseable to withdraw  
the Needle, and defer the Operation for some time, till the  
Cataract is hecome sufficiently ripe, than, by performing upon  
an unripe Cataract, to frustrate the End of the Operation,  
and for ever deprive the Patient os his Sight. When the Right  
Eye is blind in Consequence os a Cataract, the Surgeon must  
follow the same Method os Operation, but in such a manner,  
as to hold the Eye in ins Right, and the Needle in his Left  
Hand; after which, he is to apply the Needle, and couch  
the Cataract in the manner already directed; for, in **the**great Canthus, the Needle cannot he commodioufly apply'd to  
the Right eye, with the Right Hand, by reason of the Con-  
tiguity of the Nose. I had a Needle presented me by a Friend,  
with which he pretends the Operation may he perform'd by the  
Right Hand on the Right Eye, in the large Canthus, when  
the Surgeon is not Very dextrous with his Left Hand. This  
Needle, on account os its Novelty, I have exhibited in Plate  
38. Fig. I7. in which A. represents the Needle itself, Β. the  
Handle, and C. the particular Degree of Inflexion, necessary  
to accommodate it to the Nose. When a sufficiently ripe Ca-  
taract is found in both Eyes, aster performing the Operation on  
the one, and applying proper Dressings, we may immediately  
proceed to treat the other in the same manner. But when  
the Operation on the one has heen long protracted, we are  
.not to make any Attempt on the other, till some time aster,  
when the Symptoms excited by the former Operation are gone  
. off, lest the Patient shall he too violently tormented, or faU in-  
to a Deliquium.

Having already directed in whet manner the Operation is to  
he performed, we shall now give a succinct Account of whet

is to be done after it. It is customary wish the common  
Oculists and Quacks, after withdrawing the Instrument front  
the Eye, to held before the Patient two of their Fingers ex-  
tended, or a Glass full of Water, red Wine, or Ale, ashing  
them whet kind of Object they see, and what particular Co-  
lour it is of. When they give pertinent Answers to the Questions  
ash'd, and are able quickly to distinguish one Object from an-  
other, it is concluded, that the Operation is successfully and  
happily performed ; tho' this Trial seems not Only improper,  
but also prejudicial m skilful Surgeons, since by it the weak  
and disorder'd Eye is too much exercis'd, by which means the  
Cataract, now depressed, is easily driven upwards again. It,  
therefore, seeems more advifeable, immediately after the Ope-  
ration, to apply a Compress, dipt in some *of* the Collyriums al-  
ready directed, to the Eye on which the Operation has been  
perform’d, and to secure it with a proper Bandage or Fillet,  
lest the Rays of the Light should act too forcibly on the Re-  
tina. But in this Case both Eyes must he secur'd with the  
Bandage, tho' the Operation has only been performed on one  
os them, lest, by the Motions of the sound Eye, the other  
should, at the same time, be agitated or incommoded: For  
when this happens, there is a Danger, lest the Cataract should  
either he elevated and return again, or that greater inflamma-  
tion, or some other unlucky Symptom, should be brought ort.

Having duly applied the Dressings, **the** next Thing to **be**done, is to say the Patient upon a Bed, in the most proper  
and commodious Posture. He must therefore he laid upon his  
Back, and have his Head supported and kept erect by Pil-  
lows : He must also remain in a State os profound Rest sor  
eight Days, and abstain from Food os hard Digestion, from  
talking loud, from sneezing, from Violent coughing and laugh-  
ing, till the Cataract is observ'd to be securely lodg’d in **the**inferior Part of the Eye. For if the Patient should indulge  
himself in any of these, 'tis to be dreaded, lest, by the unsea-  
sonable Commotions of **the** Heed, the Cataract should again  
break forth, and be elevated. 'Tis also to he observ’d, that no  
Surgeon, however skilful and sagacious, can cerulnly affirm;  
that a Cataract, when depress'd, will remain in that State j  
yet, still the miserable Patients have this Comfort, that if It  
should ascend, there are fome Hopes lest, that it may again he  
depress'd by another Operation, and that their Sight may by  
that means he restor'd. Thus the celebrated *Antony. Maitre-  
Joan,* in his Book *de Morbis Oculorum, Cap. de Cataracta,*informs us of a Man, whe having the Operation perform'd in  
the Autumn, his Cotaract return'd, but was happily and ef-  
fectually depress'd next Spring by a second Operation. The  
same Author informs us, that there are Instances of .Patients,  
in whom the Cataract has again been elevated after a previous  
Suppression, but that they have soon after perceiv'd it to suhe  
side and fall down of its own accord ; and I myself remember  
to have once seen an Instance of this kind. But *Freitage, if*we may give Credit to him, in his *Dessert, de Cataracta,* af-  
firms, that his Father extracted them by means of a hooked  
Needle.

Some Hours after the Operation, Venesection is highly pro-  
per, lest a Violent inflammation should seize the affected Eyes  
Upon this Occasion, as much Blond must he taken away as  
the Strength and Constitution of the Patient will admit of.  
For this Reason, lest the Patient should suffer by a Discharge  
of too much Blond at one time, or by the Inflammation, 'tis  
necessary, as in other Violent Inflammations, to repeat Vene-  
section at different times. The Collyriums above recommend-  
ed, and the internal Medicines prescribed in Cases of this Na-  
ture, by skilful Physicians, are not in the mean time to he  
neglected. I have frequently observed a Vomiting to seize **the**Patient an Hour or two, and sometimes next Night, aster this  
Operation is performed. *Freitage* also, in his *Dissertatio de  
Cataracta,* informs US, that he had an Opportunity of ob-  
serving the same Symptom in a certain Patient. This Sym-  
ptom is, in my. Opinion, to he accounted for from a certain  
Irritation of the Nerves; but, for the most part, it soon ceases  
of its own Accord. 'Tis surprising, that this Phenomenon  
should he adverted to by so sew, since 'tis generally a had  
Prognostic; for by the Efforts made in Vomiting, the de-  
pressed Cataract generally rises again. Towards the Evening  
of that Day, on which the Operation is performed, 'tis custom-  
ary to exhibit a narcotic Emulsion,. that the Patient may  
have as sound a Repose as possible; for when he is awake,  
it is greatly to he dreaded, lest, aS it generally happens, **the**Cataract should again rise, by the restless and uneasy Tossing  
of the Body from one Position to another. The Food and  
Regimen ought to he entirely the same, as are directed in other  
severe Wounds and Inflammations; for, in these Cases, consi-  
derable Inflammations are generally accompanied with the high-  
est Danger. Is the Patient is costive, an emollient Clyster is  
proper, in order to evacuate the excrementitious Matter which  
incommodes the Patiens, without depressing the Spirits, **Or**exciting Violent and unnatural Efforts. Nor is the Patient to  
he suffered to get out of Beds in order to ease Nature, for  
some Days after the Operation; but he is to have a Vessel

adapted to this Purpose; for the less the Head is allowed to  
remain in a State of Rest, the greater is the Danger, lest the  
.Cataract should rise and spring up again.

As to the Method os Dressing, the following Directions  
are to he observ'd. Towards the Evening of the Day, on  
which the Operation is perform'd, the Bandage is to he loosed  
as gently as is possible, and a fresh Compress, dipt in the above-  
mentioned Collyrium, to he laid on and secur'd with a Ban-  
dage, apply'd in the manner already directed. On the sub-  
sequent Days, the Dressings ought to he renew'd twice a Day  
at leash that is, at Morning and Evening. The Dressings may  
also he chang’d three or four times a Day, when the Heat is  
very intense, hecause in that Cose the Compresses generally be-  
come soon dry. Upon every Removal of the Dressings, two  
Things are principally necessary to he observ'd. The Surgeon  
must not only carefully examine whether any remarkable in-  
flammation appears, but he must also take care, that too strong'  
a Lisin is .not suffer'd to strike on the affected Eye, lest, by  
that means, it should he considerably injur'd. If the Eye is  
in a good State, or if only a flight Inflammation appears, the  
same Method of Dressing is to he continued sor eight Days ;  
for, in these Cases, an Inflammation does not generally happen  
aster the eighth Day, at winch Time 'tis proper yo remove  
the Bandage, and allow the Patient a saint Degree of Light,  
- provided the Curtains os the Bed are drawn, and the Eye de-  
fended by a Piece os black or green Silk hanging hesore it. If  
every Thing is in a right State, the Patient .may, after the  
-tenth Day, sasely Venture gradually to get out of Bed, and  
walk up and down in his Chamber, provided the above-men-  
tinned Piece of Silk he kept besore the Eye, and the Window-  
-curtains are drawn. If, aster this. Things proceed heppily,  
the Cure will he soon completed, and the Patient may he  
gradually accustomed to his former Method of Life: But if  
any other troublesome Symptoms occur, the Patient is to he  
kept in a State os Rest till they are remov'd.

But that the Surgeon may, with the greater Skill and Judg-  
mens, remove the Accidents sometimes subsequent to this Ope-  
ration, we shall here particularly consider those which most  
generally occur. First, then, when during the Operation  
any Quantity of Blood is discharged in the Eye, and renders  
the aqueous Humour turbid and cloudy, the Operation is to  
he perform'd with all possible Expedition, lest there should he  
a greater Discharge; and the above-mentioned Collyrium is  
Carefully to he apply'd, since, by this, expert Surgeons have ob-  
serv'd flight Perturbations os the aqueous Humour to he di-  
gested and remov’d. But the Danger is sar greater, when a  
large Quantity of the discharged Blond is mix'd with the aque-  
ous Humour ; since, in this Case, 'tis scarce possible, but  
theta Hypopium [which isa Collection ofPus under the Tunica  
Cornea] or some other Disorder, must induces perpetual Blind-  
ness. In this deplorable Case, however, 'tis proper, that a large  
— Quantity of Blood should he taken from the Patiens, and Bags  
prepared of Sage, Rosemary, Hyssop, and Fennel, boil'd in  
Wine, frequently apply'd warm to the affected Eye ; for these  
are os singular Service, except in Cases where the Disorder is  
entirely desperate. Secondly, when, during the Operation,  
the aqueous Tumor itself is discharg'd, in consequence of  
which, the Tunica Cornea collapses, we have no great Oc-  
casion to he in Pain with respect to the Recovery of the Eye,  
fince, in a few Days, the Humour is generally restor’d, and  
the Eye returns to its natural Form. Thirdly, when, after  
the Operation, any inflammation appears, nothing is to he  
omitted which can contribute to remove it. If it should hap-  
pen to be only flight and gentle, the Medicines above recom-  
mended will prove sufficient for suppressing it: But if it should  
happen to he pretty Violent, besides these Medicines, 'tis ne-  
cessary the Patient should drink Water, and, at proper Inter-  
Vais, have Blond taken either from his Arm, Foot, or  
Neck. His Temples must also he Very frequently anointed  
with camphorated Spirit of Wine; Clysters also, and Vesica-  
tones, together with the internal Medicines prescrib'd against  
Inflammations, are to be carefully and judicioufly exhibited.

From whet has been said I think it iufficientiy obvious, that  
my Doctrine, which fixes the most general Seat of the Cata-  
ract in the Crystalline Humour, is of the most extensive Use,  
not only with respect to the Diagnostics, Prognostics, and Cure,  
but also with respect to the proper Construction and Applica-  
tion of the installments adapted to couch the Cataract ; for as  
soon as it was observed, that a Cataract was almost always ow-  
ing to an Opacity of the crystalline Humour, and Very rarely  
to the Formation of a preternatural Tunis, *Briesseau* accurate-  
ly judg'd, that those Needles were by sar the’most proper for  
depressing them, whose Points are somewhat broad and cor-  
ner'd, like that represented in *Tab.* 38. by *Fig.* 6. *Letter* C»  
For by using the small Needles of the antient Surgeons, whe-  
ther made of Gold, Silver, Steel, or lron, it is scarce possi-  
ble, but that the deprav'd crystalline Humour, or any other  
noxious Matter, must, during our Attempts to depress them, he  
'lacerated or cut. *Brisseeaests* lately invented Needle, *Fig. 6.* is not  
only broad and corner’d, but also sharp and acuminated, that

it may the morereadily penetrate into the Eye, The Handle  
A. B. is an Octagon, one of whose Sides, represented by  
E. E. is mark'd with Lines, or in some other manner, with a  
View to know the corner'd Part of the Needin from the other  
during the Operation ; for by this means we may almost in-  
fallibly determine, whether the stat or sharp Part os the In-  
struments, apply’d to the Eye, touches the Cataract. The  
Protuberance D. is added to this Instrument, principally to  
discover, with Ease and Accuracy, how sar the Instrument has  
penetrated into the Eye.

Some Surgeons, thinking the principal Cause of a Cataract  
to he a certam preternatural Coat growing in the Eye, have  
chiefly us'd such Instruments as they judg'd proper for the total  
Extraction of this membranous Cataract thro' the Wound made  
with the Needle, lest, as it often happens, the Disease, when  
once cured, should again return. The first kind of instru-  
ments, therefore, they us'd, were small Pipes, or perforated  
Needles, winch they apply'd to the Eye, and by their means  
endeavour'd to fuck out the- preternatural and foreign Coat.  
To the second kind helongs the particular Needle, ingenioufly  
form'd line a flender kind of Forceps, and delineated in  
*Tab.* 2. *Fig.* 28. 29. 3o. Of which see the Explication,  
under the Article AC US. To the third kind helong  
the hooked Needles of *Freitage,* and the flender Hooks  
which they pass'd thro' a small Pipe, introduc'd into the  
Wound of the Eye, in order to seize and extract the preter-  
natural Coat. But that Attempts of this kind are vain and  
useless, tho' the Instruments should be never *so* artfully made,  
is confirm'd, not only by our having shewn the Falshood of  
that Opinion, which places the ordinary Cause of a Cataract  
in the Preduction of a preternatural Coat in the Eye, but also  
by the concurring Testimonies os the most fltilsul Surgeons,  
who unanimoufly declare, that the Operations perform'd in  
these manners are never crown'd with Success. Unless *Freitage*had more accurately describ’d his Method, delineated his Needles,  
and shewn hew the Laceration of the Eye was to be prevent-  
ed, I cannot help thinking, that he wrote rather to indulge a  
wanton Genius, than to support an important Truth.

It is here also to he observ'd, that when the Cataract, as it  
frequently happens, falls thro' the Pupil itself, it is proper cau-  
tioufly to make an Incision in the inferior Part of the Tunica  
Cornea; and warily introducing a small Hook, or proper Prohe,  
to extract the Cataract, which is ready, as it were, to fill on  
the Cornea.

*Taylor,* in the eleventh Chapter of his Treatise of the Cata-  
ract and Glaucoma, has describ'd a new Method of couching  
the Cataract by the Needle, winch is as follows. He places  
the Patient in the usual manner, secures the affected Eye with  
a *Speculum Oculi,* and afterwards with a Knife, Bistory, or  
Lancet, makes a small longitudinal Incision thro' the Mem-  
branes of the Eye to the Vitreous Humour, about half a Line  
below the ordinary Place. Then he directly passes a flender  
plano-convex Needle into the Eye thro' the Incision, with the  
convex Part of it turn'd upwards to the inferior Part of the  
crystalline Humour. After this, he gentiy elevates the Point  
of the Needle a little, till he perceives a faint Resistance from  
The crystalline Humour lying above it, and observes its Motion  
thro' the Pupil. When, from these Signs, he knows, that  
the Apex of the Needle is immediately under the Capsula of  
the crystalline Humour, he thrusta it downwards to the Bot-  
tom, in order to divide the Vitreous Humour, and prepare a  
Space for the Reception of the crystalline Humour, winch is  
afterwards to he depress'd: After this, he withdraws about two  
Lines of the Needle, and introduces it into the inferior Part  
of the Coat of the crystalline Humour, the Situation of which  
he carefully observes. This Part of the Coat, he fays, he di-  
vides or opens with the Needle, without hurting the ciliary Li-  
gament ; that thro' this Aperture, or Division of the Coat,  
the crystalline Humour may he afterwards depress'd. By this  
Motion or Action of the Needle, as he informs us, he endea-  
vours, at the fame time, to enlarge the Space intended for the  
Reception of the crystalline Humour: Then, in order to couch  
and suppress the opaque crystalline Humour itself, he with-  
draws about three Lines of the Needle, that the crystalline  
Humour, now disengag'd from its Coat, may, as it were,  
spontaneoufly fall thro' the Aperture made helow, into the  
Space hesore prepar'd for it. Then he elevates the Point of  
the Needle, and carefully directs it to the superior Part of the  
crystalline Humour, winch he cautioufly lays hold of, and de-  
presses to the Bottom or inferior Part of the Eye, where the  
Space for its Reception was before prepar'd: Then he with-  
draws the Needle as gentiy as he can. He affirms, that by  
this means the Tunica Uvea, and Ciliary Ligament, are not  
injur'd, but remain in their natural State. This is certainly a  
Circumstance of great importance, fince, in the common Me-  
thod of Operation, this Ligament is always lacerated. Tho\*  
the Author's own Account of this Operation is more full and  
Particular, yet I think I have selected the most material and  
important Circumstances, winch ought to he carefully advert-  
cd to, and Cautioufly imitated bv every skilful Oculist t But

**there are others so superfluous and minute, aS hardly to he un-**derstood hy most ; and they can never he accurately observed,  
in the Operation, even by the Author himself. To this it is,  
perhaps, owing, that the most terrible Symptoms, severe Pains,  
Violent Inflammations, and Abscesses os the Eyes, without a  
Restitution os Sighs, follow his Operations for the Cataract.  
But the Advantages and Disadvantages os this Method must,  
'fche other Things os the same Nature, he determin'd by Time  
and Experience. *The younger* Heister *publiflod the Cafe of a  
Person* cf Amsterdam, *vvho was couch'd by* TayloI, *with remark-  
ably ill Succes.s. I have not the Book, so can give no farther  
Accerunt of it.*

How to couch the shaking Cataract, or the crystalline Hu-  
mour become opaque, and fluctuating hehind the Pupil, which  
requires another Method of Operation, he informs us, in two  
distinct Chapters, the Sum of which is nearly as follows. He  
introduces his Needle into the Eye os the Patient, in the man-  
ner already describ'd. Then he directs the Point to the anterior  
**and** superior Part of the vitiated crystalline Humour, which,  
taking care, at the same time, not to hurt the Ciliary Liga-  
ment, he lays hold of with the plain Surface of the Needle, and  
depresses to the Bottom os the vitreous Humour.

In some Species os Cataracts, winch he calls*sialfe,* he main-  
tains, that not only the crystalline Humour itself, but also its  
Coat, is become opaque and vitiated ; and, aster having depress'd  
the opaque crystalline Humour itself, he shews us, at great  
Length, in two Chapters, hew he separates its Coat from the  
Ciliary Ligament, and depresses it. In two other Chapters he  
gives us an Account of the Operation sor the *Glaucoma,* to  
which Word he affixes a new and uncommon Idea, meaning by  
it such an Opacity, and increase os the crystalline Humour, aS  
that it reaches, together with its vitiated Coat, near the Edges  
os the Pupil, in this Case, he informs us, that the Cure is to  
he attempted almost in the Manner now directed. But, fince  
the Antients distinguish'd a Glaucoma from a Cataract by its  
deep Situation in the eye, and its heing pretty far removed  
from the Pupil, Mr. *Taylors,* Signification of the Word is by  
no means to he embraced, since we cannot properly affix new  
Ideas to antient Words. I am rather inclin'd to think, that  
what he calls Glaucomas ought, on account of their Vicinity to  
the Pupil, to he class'd among the Species os Cataracts.

We must here also observe, that Cataracts, which have spon-  
taneoufly pass'd the Pupil, may sometimes he extracted thro\*  
an Incision made in the Tunica Cornea. But I am inform'd,  
by a Correspondent in *England,* that *Taylor* there boasted, that  
he could extract Cataracts, as yet lodged hehind the *Tunica  
Uvea,* thro' an Incision made in the *Tunica Cornea.* But whe-  
ther, in reality, he is capable of doing so, I have not, aS yet,  
got certain Information. *Horsier.*

*I* shall conclude the Accounts of this curious Operation, with  
what Mr. *Sharp* fays upon the Subject.

Having placed your Patient in a convenient Light, and in a  
Chair suitable to the Height of that you yourself sit on, let a  
Pillow or two he placed hehind his Back, in such a manner,  
that, the Body bending forward, the Head may approach near  
to you : Then, inclining the Head a little backward upon the  
Breast os your Assistant, and covering the other Eye, so as to  
prevent its Rolling, let the Assistant lift up the superior Eye-  
lid, and yourself depress a little the inferior one: This done,  
strike the Needle thro' the Tunica Conjunctiva, something  
less than one Tenth os an Inch from the Cornea, even with  
the Middle of the Pupil, into the posterior Chamber, and gen-  
tly endeavour to depress the Cataract with the stat Surface os it.  
If, after it is difledg'd, it rises again, though not with much  
Elasticity, it must, again and again, he push'd down: If it is  
membranous, after the Discharge of the Fluid, the Pellicule  
must he more broken and depress'd: Is it is uniformly fluid,  
or exceedingly elastic, we must not continue to endanger **a**terrible Inflammation by a Vain Attempt to succeed. . Is a Ca-  
taract of the Right Eye is to he couch'd, and the Surgeon can-  
not use his Left Hand so dexteroufly as his Right, he may  
place himself behind the Patient, and use his Right Hand.

I have not recommended **the** Speculum Oculi, (which **we**cannot however well do without, unless the Patient resolutely  
determines to hold the Eye still) because, upon the Discharge  
os the aqueous Humour thro' the Puncture, the Eye, heing  
somewhat empty'd, more readily admits of the Depression of  
the crystalline Humour, than when press'd upon by **the in-**strument.

AS to the Method os treating the succeeding Inflammation,  
(when it happens, sor sometimes there is none) I can advise  
nothing particular, but to refrain from those Collyria that are  
charged with Powders ; for the thinner Parts, flying off, leave  
**a** gritty Substance in the Eye, which must he pernicious.  
Bleeding, and other gentie Evacuations, are found absolutely  
necessary. The Use os cool Applications, externally, is most  
easy to the Eye ; but, after all, there will sometimes ensue **a**troublesome Ophthalmy, which, with the Uncertainty there  
always is os Success, after the Operation, have deterPd most  
Surgeons from undertaking is, and, till lately, from studying

the Nature Of the Disease. Bus, I sancy, the Operation will  
come into greater Repute, when more generally practised by  
Men os good Character ; sor it is less the Difficulty, than the  
Abuse of it by Pretenders, has brought it into Discredit.  
*Sharp.*

*I* must apprise the Reader, that the Needles for the couching  
a Cataract, are, by Mistake, represented twice ; once in *Tab. 2.*and again in *Tab.* 38. See the Explication Os these under the  
Article AcUS.

CAT ARIA.

The Characters are;

It shoots up one single Stalk, running into many Branches oti  
both Sides. The Galea, or Crest, of the Flower is erect,  
roundish, bifid ; the Beard, or Lip, divided into three Scg-  
ments, the middle one excavated, large, and elegantly crenated  
on the Edges ; the other two Segments, like Wings, inclosing  
the wide Orifice of the Lips.

I. *Nepeta, Mentha Cataria,* Ossic. *Nepeta maior vulgario,*COMMON GARDEN-NEP, Park.Theat. 38. Raii Synop.  
3. 237. *Nepita,* Riv. Itr. Mon. Dill. Cat. Giffi. I26. Buxb.  
234. Rupp. Flor. Jen. I9I. *Mentha Cattaria,* J. B. o. 225.  
THE GREATER OR MOST COMMON NEP, OR  
CATMINT, Raii Hist. I. 548. *Mentha Cattariasive Nepe-  
ta,* Chain 41*5. Mentha Cattaria vulgaris et mayor,* C. B.  
Pin. 228. Hist. Oxon. 3. 4I4. *Mentha felina sive Cattaria,*Ger. 554. NEP OF CATMINT, Emac. 682. Mer. Pin.  
77. *Mentha felina, vel Cattaria,* Merc. Bot. I. 50. Phyt.  
Brit. 7.4. *Cataria mayor vulgaris,* Tourn. Irish 2c2. Elem.  
Bot. I7I. Booth. Inch A. 174. NEP. *Dale.*

*Catmint* has tall square hoary Stalks, pretty much branch'd,  
having, at the Joints, two pretty large sostish Leaves, in Shape  
like those of Dead-nettie, whitish and hoary underneath, and  
green above, set on long Foot-stalks. The Flowers grow on  
the Tops of the Branches, in long handsome whorllu Spikes of  
white Flowers, galeated and labiated ; the Galea is out into  
two, and the Labella into three Sections ; they aro set in open  
five-corner'd Calyces, in which grow the Seech The Root is  
white and woody, and spreads much. It grows in Lanes and  
Hedges, and flowers in the Summer Months. It has a strong  
Scent, hetween Mint and Penyroyal. It is call’d *Catmint, he.,*cause the Cats are Very fond of it, especially when a little flac-.  
cid and wither’d ; for, then, they will roll themselves on it,  
and chew it in their Mouths, with great Pleasure. It consists  
os warming and attenuating Parts, somewhat like Penyroyal,  
and, like that, is os great Service in opening Obstructions of  
the Womb, and helping the Green-sickness ; aS also Hysteric  
Fits, and Vapours. It promotes the Birth and Lochia ; and,  
by some Authors, is commended against Barrenness. *Miller's  
Bop. Off.*

*Catmint* is aromatic, acrid, bitter, and gives no Tincture  
of Red to blue Paper ; which shews it to contain an aromatic  
oily Volatile Salt, in which the urinous Part predominates, in  
the same manner as in the artificial oily Volatile Salt. This  
Plant, taken as Tea, or infused in Wine,S very aperitive, era-  
menagogic, and cures the Vapours. *Tabernamontanui* says,  
that, heing boil'd in Wine and Honey, it cures the Jaundice,  
and a Violent Cough. It is usually employ’d in Washes sor the  
Feet, sor the Green-sickness. *Martyofs Tournofort.*

*Boerhaave* takes Notice os seven more Species of the *Ca-  
tar la.*

2. *Cataria ; quae Nepeta', minor', folio Melis.su Turcica.* **Η.  
C. b.**

3. *Cat aria ; angustis.olia; mayor.* T. 202.

4 *Cataria ; angufois.olla; major ; store caeruleo-purpura-  
finite.*

5. *Cataria-, Lnsitanica-, erecta-, folio Betoniia. tuberosa  
radices* T. 2O2.

6. *Cataria-, Lusitanica, erecta., folio Betanica., tubcrofd  
radice ; stere alba.* Ind. 7o. b. H.

7. *Cataria ; quod Hominum ; spicatum ; start et odor» La~  
vendula.* Bocc. Rat. 39. Vaill. b.

8. *Cataria minor; vulgaris.* T. 202. *Boerhaave s Index  
alter Plantarum.*

CATARRHECTICUS, κάταρρηκτικὸς, derived from ῥήγνυμι,  
to break, is an Epithet apply'd, by *Hippocrates,* to Substances  
of a penetrating and dissolving Nature; as, for Instance, to  
Wine os fine Parts, because it has a diuretic Quality ; to Oxy-  
mel, and the Peplium. *Hippoc. de Ratione scIctUi in Acutis.*

CATARRHEUMA, κατάῥῤευμα. derived from/im to flow,  
is the same as CATARRH Us, a Defluxion.

CATARRHEXIS, κατάῥῥηξις, from ῥήγνυμι, to break, is  
a Violent and copious Eruption or Effusion. Thus κκιλίης re.  
τἀρῥαξις, *in Coac.* is a plentiful and urgent Evacuation, or Flux  
of the Belly, which, in *Epid. Lib. An AEgr. 25.* is call’d sim-  
ply κατάῥῥηξις. The Verb κατἀῥῥίγνυμι, is often usC(] by yyestes  
*pocrates* in the same Sense, when he fpeaks of the Belly, and  
sometimes to express the Rupture and effusion of Tumors,  
The same Veth, when spoken of the more humid and ΐ,π paytj  
of the Body, aS the Veins and Breasts, signifies to smk, fch-  
fide, or become flaccid ; as9 in Lib. πορὶφὑσ. παιδιἐν, where he

sars, It τ« μαζρὶ καὶ *r DAcae. ifer.ua. ndiaa. iyfrrregr xaeitaplarynf)  
su yuraeRSr* " The Breasts of Women, with their other more  
" humid Parts, fink and become flaccid," spoken os the State  
os Women aster their Child-bed Purgations.

CATARRHOECUS, καταῤῥοικὸς, from ῥίω, to flow, in  
*Hippoc. Aph.* 24. *Lib. ..* signifies *exciting Distillations* ; and is  
there apply'd to Cold Substances, as Ice and Snow. It is also  
used passively, and apply'd to Diseases proceeding from Distil-  
lations.

CATARRHOPIA, καταῤῥοπἐν, from *star,* an Inclination,  
of ῥεπω, to incline, to tend, signifies a Propensity or Inchna-  
tion downwards; as ANARRHOPIA, on the contrary, imports  
a Tendency upwards ; and both these Words are used by *Hip-  
pocrates* in the Beginning os his Book os *Humours.*

*Catarrhopa Phymata, r-oadflena. quism.su, Epid. Lip.* 6. *Sect.*I. *Aph.* I2. " Tubercles tending downwards,'' are explain'd  
by *Galen,* in his Comment on the Place, to he βσα κατὰ τήν  
ματω χώραν τήν κορυφή. εαυτῶν ἰσχε» τῆς εμπυήοςος. " Such aS  
" have the Apex or Top os their Suppuration depress’d,'\* in  
Opposition to τὰ *naiferee.* καὶ κορυράδεα, " those with a sharp and  
" elevated Top,” in the same Aphorism.

*Catarrhopos Splen, Kard.foe.rior-* σπλήι, according to *Galen's*Explication, is a Spleen verging downwards, with a Declivity,  
*Epid. Lib.* 6. *Sect. L. Aph.* 30. and its lower Part bloated, or  
which has a Propensity downwards, or propels the Humours  
to the inferior Parts.

- Κατάῥῥοπος ιἡσος, in *Lib. ried iasturiso,* is a Remission or  
Decline of a Disease, and opposed to παροξυσμάς, the Paroxysm  
or Fit.

' CATARRHUS, κατάῤῥαος, κατάῤῥους, κἀιαῥῥος, from *plum,*to flow, *in Aphorism.* 38. *Lib. I.* implies a Distillation or De-  
fluxion from the Head upon the Mouth and Aspera Arteria,  
and thro' them upon the Lungs. So *Galen, Corn.* 2. *in Prog.*says, that κατάῤῥους is a Defluxion os a thin and crude Humour,  
from the Brain, upon the Mouth and Palate; and is compre-  
bended by *Hippocrates* under a κέρυζα. *Coryza.* And, in his  
Comment on *Aph.* I2. *Lib.* 3. he fays, that κάταρῥει was a  
common Name, among Physicians, for Distillations from the  
Head, thro' the Aspera-Arteria, upon the Lungs. Sometimes  
κατάῤῥους signifies any Dtfluxion from the Heed, by the Veins,  
upon the inferior Parts, aS in the last-mention'd Aphorism.  
Defluxions of this Kind, after the fiftieth Year, and a sudden  
Exposing of the Head to the Sun's Rays, or taking a great  
Cold, produce an Apoplexy, or Palsy in some Part of the Body,  
according to *Hippocr, de Acre, Locis, et Aquist,* and these are the  
κάταῥῥοι συντόμως ἀπόλλυιτες, " the Dcfluxions which soon kill  
" the Patient," mention'd in that Aphorism; or which, ac-  
cording to the Book hesore quoted, produce sudden Death, or  
a Resolution of the Right Side. *Celsus, Lib.* 2. *Cap.* I. ren-  
derS λάΓαῥῥος *Distillationes* ; and *Caelius Aurelianus, Tard. Paesse  
Lib.* 2. *Cap. y.* calls κατάῥῤοος *Influxio. Hippocrates* also, *in  
Coac.* speaks os a κατάῥῥας *rcartdiar ,* " a Defiuxion on the Spi-  
" nal Marrow ; " and κατάῥῥοοι φλέγματος ὸφθαλμαί, *Lib.* 2.  
*Epid,* are eyes affected with pituitous Defluxions.

- The frontal Sinuses, the large Cavities in the superior Jaw,  
call'd the Antra Highmoriana, all the Celis os the Os Sphe-  
hoides; and the Nostrils, are lin'd with a thick soft Membrane,  
furnish’d with an almost infinite Number of arterial .Vessels,  
round glandular Bedies, and excretory Vessels, which are con-  
tinually pouring out a thin Lymph. The Fauces and Mouth  
are full os Glands, and their excretory Ducts: The Aspera  
Arteria also, and its Various Ramifications, are lined with a  
Membrane containing Glands, whose excretory Ducts open  
into their Cavities. When too large a Quantity of serous Hu-  
mours are discharg'd from all or any of these, the Disorder.  
‘ hence arising is term’d a Catarrh, or, as it is more usually call'd,  
a Cold. Is 'tis attended with a Fever, as it almost always is  
in some Degree, it is call’d a catarrhous Fever.

The Antients, unacquainted with the glandulous Structure  
of the Parts subject to a Catarrh, apprehended, aS is observed  
aheve, that the Humours flow’d from the Head upon these  
Parts. The Moderns have sometimes preserved the Term *De-  
fluxion,* tho' they heve discover'd the Error from whence it ac-  
quir'd this Appellation.

The Catarrhus suffocatiVus is a Violent and suffocating Cough,  
either excited by an excessive Catarrh, by the Rupture of a Vo-  
mica in the Lungs, by a Polypus driven from the Heart into  
the Pulmonary Artery, and sometimes a spasmodic Constriction  
of the Nerves, as it happens in some Hysteric Cases.

Pertinent to this are the following Remarks of *Hosseman.*

Tho' a convulsive Asthma, and a *Catarrhus susseocativus,*bear a near Resemblance to each other in several respects, yet  
they are different in others ; for this latter Disorder is a Species  
of Palsy, affecting the Pairs of Nerves subservient to Respira-  
tion, attacks the Patient unexpectedly, and is accompanied  
with a great Uneasiness, Stertor, and rattling Noise in Respi-  
ration; the Countenance is red and tumid, and the Patient is  
in Danger of heing suffocated. But a convulsive Asthma is  
more periodical, and of a chronical Nature; whereas the Ca-  
tarrhus suffocatiVus is justly rank'd among acute Disorders.

**In it there is also a perpetual Afflux of Matter perceived by the**Patiens, **a** Symptom **winch does** not accompany the Asthma,  
It is also accompanied with a greater Loss os Strength than **a**convulsive Asthma- But the Catarrhus fuffocativus is principal-  
ly incident to old Persons, Patients os weak Constitutions, and  
sometimes to Children ; especially when exanthematouS Erup-  
tions, Small-pox, Measles, scald Heads, Arbors of the Fare,  
Itches, and other Disorders os this Kind, heve been unIkilfiil-  
ly driven back to the internal Pans. *Hosisirurn.*

A Palsy of the Nerves, subservient to Respiration, and which  
are distributed to the Bronchis, intercepts the Breath, and in-  
fl uces what we call a Catarrhus suffocatiVus. *Ibid.*

Polypous Concretions in the Pulmonary Veffeis often prove  
the Causes of a Violent and fatal Spitting os Blood, os a Cotar-  
thus suffocatiVus, os a convulsive Asthma, and os a Dropsy of  
the Thorax. *Ibid.*

in Subjects who heve died os an Asthma, and *Catarrhussese  
siccativus,* polypous Concretions are generally found in the ves-  
sels more intmediately communicating with the Heart and  
Lungs. This is confirm'd by the Observations of several Au-  
thors of Credit. Thus *Greiselius, in Miso. Nat. Curiof. An.  
rplaCi. Obs. ysa* telis us, that, in all the Patients he had dijo  
sected, who died of a Catarrhus fuffocativus, which often cuts  
the Patient suddenly off, he sound callous glutinous and viscid  
Bedies in the Heart. *Did.*

*Of a Catarrhous Feuer.*

Among the lymphatic and serous Fevers, that generally  
distinguish'd by the Epithet *Catarrhous* is one, in which, by  
an increased Motion of the Solids and Fluids, the Serum, be-  
come superfluous and impure in consequence of an obstructed  
Perspiration, is evacuated, as it were, in a critical and salutary  
manner; especially thro' the glandulous Organs os the Fauces,  
Nostrils, and Bronchia.

This Disorder generally seizes the Patient towards the Even-  
ing, and begins with a chilling Coldness os the Skin, a Refri-  
geration os the extremities, especially of the Feet and their  
Soles, a Costi Vencss, a Stimulus to discharge the Urine, which  
is nevertheless evacuated in a small Quantity, a Weakness of  
the Head, a Languor of the whole Body, an increased, but, as  
it were, a false Appetite, a Thirst, a Difficulty os Deglutition,  
a Stimulus in the Larynx, and a Heat of the Nostrils and  
Fauces. These Symptoms are succeeded by a Sneezing, a  
Heaviness of the Breast, nocturnal Heats, a quick and increas'd  
Pulse, a Violent Cough, a Coryza, a Heat os the Fauces, dis-  
turb'd Sleep ; in the Morning, an Eruption os Sweat, a Heavi-  
ness and Torpor of the whole Body, together with a Loss of  
Appetite.

The immediate Cause of these Symptoms is an acrid or  
caustic Serum or Lymph, lodged in the glandular Coats, and  
producing an Inflammation in them, accompanied with Pain,  
Tumor, and Redness. This happens in the whole Region of  
the Nostrils, Palate, and Fauces, the whole Aspera Arteria,  
and the Bronchial Ramifications ; aS also in the (Esophagus it-  
self, the Stomach, and Intestines ; for that all these Parts are  
affected, at one and the fame time, is sufficiently confirm'd by  
the Hoarseness, the Cough, the Spitting of a viscid Matter, the  
Sneezing, the Heaviness of the Breast, the Nausea, which is  
sometimes so Violent aS to produce a Vomiting, the Heat of  
the Praecordia, the Gripes of the Belly, and the subsequent sa-  
lutary Flux.

This Serum is principally produced by an Obstruction of  
Perspiration; and hence it happens, that, during the Vernal  
and autumnal Equinoxes, this Fever most generally begins to  
rage; for, at these Seasons, **the** considerable Vicissitudes **and**Changes os Weather, from hot to cold, from dry to moist, and  
*vice verso,* affect the Surface of the Body in so different man-  
ners, that the Evacuations, necessary for the Preservation of  
Health, are greatiy disturb'd.

For the same Reason, Catarrhs most generally seize those  
who are forced to fudden Changes of Air, and go srom a het to  
a cold, or from a cold to a moist Place; those whe\* incautioufly  
expose themselves to autumnal, nocturnal, cold, and moist  
Airs; those whe lay aside theinWinter Apparel too soon in **the**Spring, or begin to wear it too late in the Autumn; as also  
those, whe, during the Equinoxes, having heen blooded, or  
seiz’d with any copious critical Haemorrhage, imprudently **ex-**- pose themselves to the free and cold Ain

This is also the Reason why Persons of sponginus, lax,  
phlegmatic, and sanguine Habits, Infants, Children, and Wo-  
men, are more frequently seiz'd with catarrhous Fevers, than  
Adults, Men, and Persons of a more robust and bilious Habit  
of Body: As also, why thofe are more generally subject to  
them, whe indulge themselves in Watching; who wantonly  
run into Surfeits or Excess ; and who, having over-heated their  
Bodies with Wine or Brandy, afterwards expose themselves to  
**the** cold and moist Air.

**In those Patients also, whe, aster the preposterous drying up  
of an Achor, Tinea, or Itch, or whe, after an unskilful and  
palliative Cure of a Coryza, or Cough, sell into catarrhous Fe-**

vers, no other Cause of the Disorder can he suggested, than **the**Repulsion os the acrid and corroding Serum, which tends to  
bring on an Inflammation, from the Surface os the Body to the  
internal Parts.

But 'tis not to he doubted, that there is sometimes in the Air  
fuch a subtile caustic Matter, which, being received in Inspi-  
ration, insinuates itself into the glandulous Parts, thro’ which  
it passes, excites Pain, Tumor, and Redness, and brings  
on a catarrhous Fever. This acrid Matter in the Ain is  
certainly Very soon generated in the Beginning of the Spring,  
when, in consequence of the Thawing os the Snow and Ice,  
the Ground is overflow'd with an effete Water, winch, stag-  
nating and becoming putrid, diffuses many noxious Effluvia into  
the Air. Hence it also happens, that, at this Time, Fevers of  
this Kind are for the most part epidemical.

Butthat Catarrhs, and catarrhous Fevers, are contagious,  
and affect those who are near the Patients, or are dispos'd sor  
the Reception of the Disorder, is Owing principally to this,  
that they are produc'd by a Peccancy of the Lymph, just as in  
all other Diseases of a contagious Nature, which are known to  
he produc'd by a Corruption, Vapidness, or Putrefaction of the  
Lymph.

When a henign catarrhous FeVer seizes a Patient, the Physi-  
**tian,** who is acquainted with these things, can easily distinguish  
**is,** by a Comparison of the different Symptoms, from the other  
Species of Fevers winch daily occur, such as thofe of the  
stow, hectic, quotidian, double tertian, and triple quartan  
Rind.

He will alfo easily perceive a Difference hetwixt these Disor-  
ders of the glandular Coats in the Fauces and Nostriis, arising  
from a Lues Venerea and Scurvy, and those produc'd by a Ca-  
tarrh j for, in the former there is only a Corrosion and Ulcera-  
tion, by the caustic lymphatico-serous Matter, without a FeVer;  
whereas, in the lattes, besides the Corrosion, there is something  
of an inflammatory Nature, arising from a Stagnation of the  
more subtile Part of the Blood, with a FeVer.

The Difference will also he obvious hetwixt a catarrhous  
Fever, and that which accompanies a Rheumatism ; since, in  
the former, the internal glandular Coats are affected, and an  
Evacuation succeeds; whereas, in the latter, the external  
Coats of the Muscles are only affected, and the Disorder is not  
terminated by a critical Evacuation. . . v

But 'tis somewhat more difficult to distinguish a benign  
catarrhous FeVer from one os the malignant Kind, especially  
at the Beginning, on account of the many Symptoms they have  
in common with each other: But the latter differs from **the**former in this, that it gives a more Violent and sudden Shock to  
the Strength, produces a perpetual Watching, winch is succeeded  
by a disorderly and uneasy State *of* Mind , and that it is more  
contagious, and, for the most part, accompany'd with petechi-  
**cal** Eruptions and Spots.

The larger the Quantity os the impure Blond and Serum is,  
the more Violent are the Symptoms, and the longer the Dis-  
order is protracted, as is sufficiently evident in scorbutic Patients,  
and in Cases whore the Matter of the Purple FeVer remains  
pent up in the Body.

; In hypochondriac’ Patiente, lfesides the Protraction of the  
Disease, in consequence os the weaken'd Tone of the Stomach  
and Intestines, and the Propensity to flatulent and spasmodic  
Strictures, several Violent Symptoms generally appear, especially  
an Uneafinefs at the Praecordia, a Difficulty of Breathing, and  
**a** Restlesness, accompany'd with an Inflation, and heavy kind  
of Pain in the Hypogastrium.

Those who abound in Bleed, who lead intemperate Lives,  
who drink liberally of the worse Sorts of Wine, and are fond  
of acid and saline Aliments, feel a Heat towards the Evening,  
are afflicted with a dry, but severe. Cough, and their Sleep is  
disturb'd and interrupted.

Women also, who from Frights,, or any other Caufe,  
labour under a Suppression of the Menses, are, during this  
Fever, afflicted with an Uneasiness of the Praecordia, accom-  
pany'd with frequent Paintings, a considerable Weakness of  
the whole Body, a Sense of Heat and Cold, alternately sue- \*  
ceeding each other, in the Skin; and these Symptoms are  
exasperated principally in the Night-time.

But this FeVer is os itfelf henign, free from Danger, is  
skilfully treated; and, for the most part, the Patient is cur'd,  
and all his Weariness remov'd, in seven, or, at most, fourteen  
Days. Besides, other Disorders os the Head, Cephalalgias  
especially, and Hemicranias, are happily carry'd off by *a.*succeeding Catarrh, and a Discharge from the Nostriis.

in the Beginning, a catarrhous Fever is often immediately  
carry'd off by an Increase os Perspiration : In others, aster some  
Days, either by a plentiful Expectoration of a Viscid Matter,  
or by a liberal Discharge os a mucous Serum from the Nostriis :  
In some also by frequent Stoois; and in others, whose Urine  
was before thin, and discharg’d in a small Quantity, by having  
that Fluid evacuated Copiously, and so heavy as at least to con-  
tain double the Quantity of solid Matter it did in its natural  
State.

*The Methods of* **PREVENTION** *end* **CURE’. t**

*In* order, therefore, to prevent the Attacks of Catarrhs, Τ  
advise all those things to he avoided, by which I have already  
said they might be brought on; and, in the Spring and Autumn,  
let the Patient he seasonably blooded, let him ear moderately,  
let his Perspiration he kept free and uninterrupted, and let him  
**ufe** proper Exercise: But, in those who are young, and of **a**lax moist Constitution, and for that Reason, according to  
*Hippocrates, Sect.* 6. *Aph.* 2. frequently affected with catarthous  
DefluxionS, and rheumatic Pains; I have often, with Success,  
order'd the Patiens, for forty Days, to drink a Decoction pre-  
par'd os China-roos, Sarsaparilla, the Bark ofSassafras, Raisins,  
and a little Cinnamon, injoining him, at the same time, to use  
no Food besides roasted Flesh, toasted Almonds, and Biscuit.  
**He** must also, in order to keep his Bedy soluble, frequently **use**Ptisans prepar'd with Manna ; and, when the Cure is finished,  
he must daily take some Medicine capable of corroborating **the**Smmach, hesore Dinner, in Water or Wine.

in the Cure os catarrhous Fevers, these three Intentions are  
principally propos'd: First, that the saline Acrimony of the  
acrid Lymph should he obtunded and corrected ; secondly, than  
the disturb'd and interrupted Perspiration, winch is the primary  
Cause of the serous Congestion in the internal Parts, should he  
restored, and reduc'd to Order ; and, thirdly, that the Eva-  
cuation of the thick and Viscid Muons should be promoted, and  
its Generation for the suture prevented.

. The Acrimony of the Lymph is not only corrected by **the**absorbent Bezoardic Powders, but also by all moistening and  
oleons Substances, such as Oil of sweet Almonds, Sperma  
Ceti; Cream, Emulsions of Almonds, or Pine-nuts with  
white Poppy-seeds, Water-gruel, Decoctions of TurnepS and  
Barley, Broth of Capons and Hens, with the Yolks of Eggs.  
Among sweet Substances, Liquorice, and Infusions of it; *Spanish*Juice, and the Juice of Figs and Raisins. Is the Acrimony  
is too subtile and corroding, the gentier Anodynes are fo ha  
\_ used; among which, the best are Preparations of Poppies,  
Saffron, the PilulaeWildegansii,-the Diacodium of *Montanus,*and the Piluhe de Styrace, the Composition and Use of which  
are both antient and highly approv’d of, as appears from *Trallian.  
Lib. ζ.*

As for promoting the Excretions, especially that by the Skin,  
the most salutary of a st the others, this Intention is answer'd by  
warm Infusions of the Herbs, Paulis Betony, and Hyssop, the  
Roots of Liquorice, Flowers of Elder, and the Seeds of Fennel  
and the wild Poppy : The more fix'd- diaphoretic Powders are  
also advantageoufly exhibited, especially with pectoral .and anti-  
spasmodic Waters r Nothing also contributes in **a** more **salutary**Manner to the Evacuation of the Serum thro' the Skin, than.  
Motion and Exercife, which *Hippoc. Lib. de Insomn. Sect, dur*and *de Victu acut.* highly extols for promoting a Diaphoresis in  
the Morning, after Friction. *In fevocijh Disorders, however,  
it must always bi used with Cant ion, being seldom or never proper.*

. The Viscid Matter remaining in the Glands of the Fauces id  
to he evacuated by Pectorals, Figs and Radins reduc'd to a  
kind of Syrup,\* with Spirit of Wine bunt'd upon them, and  
the pectoral Balsam of *Meibomius*; as also by the pectoral Elixir  
prepar'd of Gum Ammoniac, Myrrh, Liquorice-root, Elecam-  
pane, Saffron, Gum Benjamin, and Oil of Anise; the solvent  
Quality of which may he still heighten'd by an Addition of  
the Tincture os Tartar, or *os* the Vinous Spirit of Sal Ammo-  
niac. But, sor resolving and attenuating the Phlegm stagnating  
in the Cavities of the Nostriis, nothing is more effectual than  
the dry Volatile Salt os Sal Ammoniac, impregnated with a sew  
Drops of the pure, sweet, and unadulterated Oil Of Marjoram,  
and frequently apply’d to the Nostrils.

Concerning the Application of thefe Remedies in general;  
we are to observe, that, in the Morning, it is expedient to pro-  
mote Perspiration, by drinking warm Insustons of Herbs;  
Broths, and the Use of the correcting Bezoardic Powders ;  
but, towards the Evening, Medicines of an anodyne and de-  
mulcent Nature are to he exhibited. But the particular Method  
of Cure consists partly in an AlleViation os the Symptoms, and  
partly in a proper Exhibition os the Medicines, with respect to  
the Dose and Order. The Exhibition is also to be accommo-  
dated to the particular State and Disposition of the Patient.  
But of this we shall speak more fully in the following Obser-  
vations;

**CAUTIoNS** *and Clinical* **OnSERvATIhNsl**

Catarrhous Disorders, aS well as all other feverish Indispo-  
sitions, are to be treated in a Very mild and gentle Manner; and  
the Patient is to he kept moderately warm, either in Ped,  
or by. means of a Fire. He is, therefore, to abstain  
from Medicines which are too hot, drastic, and productive of  
Commotions, as also from a hot Regimen, became, by these,  
the acrid Matter is put into Commotions, and a fervid Dispo-  
sition convey'd to the Parts: On the. contrary, all resri-  
geratirig Substances, Acids, and whatever may disturbor obstruct  
Perspiration, are carefully to he avoided; Opiates also, and  
Preparations os the *Thcriaca,* are to he us'd with the .greatest

Caution, especially when the Head is weak and heavy, or when  
„ the Patient is old or costive.

The Diet is to he spare, and **the** Drink tepid and wholfome.  
**The** most proper is a Decoction of excorticated Barley, with  
Shavings of Hartshorn, . Raisins, and Liquorice-root ; het  
Wine and Brandy, on account of their stimulating Acid, and  
**the** Spirit they contain, winch increases the Heat, are of no  
**Use in** this Species os **Fever, in the** Decline of **the** Disease,  
hewever, when the excretions are begun, it has been observ’d,  
that good Wine, pretty liherally drank, has prov'd beneficial,  
because it promotes the Circularion of the Blood, and main-  
tains an equable Perspiration.

. When the Effervescence is Vinlent, and a Fervor of the in-  
ternal Parts perceiv'd, a sew Grains of Nitre may be advanta-  
geo ufly mix'd with the Bezoardic Powders, and Emulsions must  
he plentifully drank.

When, during this Disorder, the FoeceS are indurated, and  
the Patient costive, hesides Water-gruel, Decoctions of Manna,  
Prunes, and Raisins, nothing is more proper than emollient  
Clysters. Ten or twelve Grains of the Pilulae Aleophanginae  
or Becherianae, with four Grains of the Piluhe de Styrace,  
taken at Bed-time, are of singular Service, because they not  
only render the Body soluble, bur moderate the violent dry  
Cough.

Is, in the Decline of the Fever, the Cough is too moist and  
obstinate, and the Matter producing it too copious, a Deriva-  
tion and Evacuation of the pituitous Humours, by Stool, are  
excellently promoted by two or three Ounces of a Decoction  
**os** Manna in Water of Paul'S Betony. The Pilulae-  
Balsarnicae Becheri, as also the Pilulae Ruffi, prepar'd of equal  
Quantities of Aloes, Myrrh, and Safiron, are of considerable  
Service in Cases of this Nature.

But, in the Beginning of a catarrheus Fever, purgative Me-  
dicines, especially those of the more acrid Kind, are highly  
improper, because they inVite the acrid serous Humours to the  
Intestines, excite Gripes and a Flux, and put the Patient in  
Danger of being seiz’d with a flow Fever : And, in a young  
Woman of a plethoric Habit, I knew an Inflammation of the  
Stomach brought on by an Exhibition of Mercurius. Dulcis,  
with Refin of Jalap.

. When the Cough is Violent and racking. It is to be allay'd  
with recent Oil of sweet Aimonds, mix'd with Syrup of  
Maidenhair, as also with the following Electuary;

Take Of the Oil of sweet Aimonds, three Drams; of Sperma  
. Ceti, one Dram; of white Sugar-candy, and Syrup of

Violets, each an Ounce; of Saffron, one Scruple ; of  
the Oils of Anise, Mace, and Sassafras, each fix Drops:

. Mix up into an Electuary, of which a small Quantity is  
**to he** token frequently.

When, in Women labouring under a Suppression of the  
Menses, the above-enumerated Symptoms appear, the Body is  
**to** be render'd soluble by Clysters, and Diaphoretics must he  
exhibited, in order to promote the Circulation of the Blond  
towards the Surface of the Body. In this Case we may advan-  
tageoufly add one Grain of Saffron, or a sew Grains os the  
Howers of Sulphur, to the Bezoardic Powders ; but the Patient  
must abstain from all expectorating and sweet Substances.

- The Symptoms which, happen to hypochondriac Patients,  
**arising** principally from a preternatural Inflation os the Stomach,  
are most commndiousty remov'd by emollient and carminative  
Clysters, as also by. carminative Essences, in Conjunction with  
Pectorals.

When, after the Fever,'the Lungs remain so relax'd aS to  
produce too copious an Expectoration, we may, to the Bezo-  
ardic Powders, add a sew Grains of the Bark os Cascarilla, or  
a sew Drops of my Balsam of Life may be exhibited towards  
Night.

- Venesection, seasonably instituted, under a proper Regimen,  
is of smgular Service for preventing the frequent Attacks of  
Catarrhs in plethoric Patients; but, during the catarrheus  
Fever, it is entirely to he abstain'd from ; for, in this Case, we  
are taught by Experience, it protracts the. Disorder.

. In a Violent and long-continu’d Cough, sweet Pectorals, and  
incraisating Medicines, exhibited in too large Quantities, dis-  
pose the Patient to Cachexies, and phthisical Disorders, not only  
by impairing the Appetite, and digeshVe Faculty, but also by  
weakening the Tone of the Lungs.

Tho', according to *Hippocrates,* in the third Section of **the**sixth Book os his *Epidemics,* those whe are afflicted with Head-  
achs. Heaviness, and Hoarseness, when seiz’d with a catarrhous  
Fever, are less subject to Relapses, when the Disease terminates  
naturally with a Defluxion ; yes, lest a Foundation should he  
laid for some other Disorder, I would, with the same *Hippocrates,*advise the recovering Patients to heve a due Regard to their  
Feed, and the State of their Stomach; and, in order to carry  
on a due Perspiration, to continue for some time the Use of  
their infusions in the Morning. *Hofsenan.*

CATARTISMUS, **καταρέισμὸς, (from κατ**αρτίζω, **a Verb,**

used by *P. AEgineia* to signify the Reducing of a Luxation;  
and deriv'd from ἄρτιS-, entire) is, aS Gafin says, a Transiatiorr  
of Bones from a preternatural to them natural Situation.

CATASARCA, χατασἀρκα. The same as ANASARCA,  
which see.

CATASCEUE, κατασκευῆ, in *Galen, Lib.* 3. *de San. tuend.  
Cap. y.* a Term in Use among the Athletae, or Wrestlers, and  
signifies, as he says, that complete Course os Exercises perform'd  
by the Athletas, their Bedies being prepar'd for them, which  
sometimes lasted a whole Day. *Galen* also uses the Term  
*Comment.* 2. in *Lib. de R. so. I. A.* to express the organical  
Structure of the human Body.

CATASCHASMOS, κατασχασμὸς, deriv'd of σχάζω, signi-  
suing, among other various Senses, to scarify, and to open a  
Vein. - Scarification. *Castellus.*

CATASEISIS, κατάσεισις, from σείω, to shake, is properlv  
a Concussion, but seems to mean a Distention or Extension,  
*Lib. rife dsslenr, Cap.* 24. So άνασείειν is expounded, in  
*Suidas,* by άστκτινευσειν, to extend, to shake off; and, in *Hesiode  
ctspigr daaaiiaatret* may he render'd, " She extended or shook  
" her Buckler." *Foisius.*

CATASTAG MOS, κάτασταγμός, deriv'd from στάζῶ, to  
distil, was the Name which the *Greeks,* in the Time *of Celsus,*had for a *Distillation. Celsus, Lib.* 4. *Cap. An*

CATAS T ALAGMOS, κατασταλαγμέν, στἀλαξις, from  
σταλἀζω, to distil, means the same as the preceding. *Castellus.*

CATASTALTICUS, κατασταλτικὸς, from κάταστέλλω, to  
restrain, of στελλω, to contract: An Adjective in frequent Use,  
and signifying *styptic, astringent, repressing. .* It is sometimes,  
thro' Ignorance of the *Greek,* barbaroufly wrote *Castahicus.*The simpleWord *Stalticus,* σταλτικός, bears the same Meaning.

CATASTASIS, κατάστασις, from καθάστημι, to constitute,  
οίιστημ/, to stand, signifies, in general, the Constitution, Ha-  
bitude, State, or Condition, of any thing: The Word is  
frequently used by *Hippocrates,* to signify the Constitution of  
the Ain or Seasons, or the Nature of a Disease ; and he means  
by it in general, as *Galen* explains him, the essential Nature,  
or Form, ίδἐαν, of Things. It is spoken also of the Colour  
and external Habit of the Body, *Prorrhet.* 2. and, in *Lib. de  
Fract.* it signifies the Reducing *os* a Luxation, where κατάστασις  
is expounded by *Galen* καθέδρυσις, “ A Restitution to, and  
" Reposition in, the proper Place."

CATASTEMA, κατάστημα, of the same Derivation and  
Signification generally as the former; but is more particularly  
used to express the Clothing, Air, Motion, and external Habit,  
of the Body, in *Galen’s Exegesis* it is expounded a Leaning or  
Resting upon, and quoted from the second of the *Epidemics ;*but no such Word is sound in that Book. The Verb καταστῆσαἐ  
is there alfo expounded by ἀποσκῆψαι, " to flip, or fall down  
but *(Lib.* I. περί γυναικ.) καταστήσεἐζζ signifies to be moderated,'  
check'd, repress'd, being us'd to express the Effects ofi a cool-  
ing and astringent Medicine upon Bile.

CATASTOLe, καταστολῆ, in *Lib.^cati iv^npeor.* signifies a  
plain and modest Dress, long Garments; καταστολῆ is expounded  
thy *Hefychius,* περιββλἤ, " Clothing, Vesture;'' by *Suidas,*στολὴ, a Gown, or long Robe. - t

CATATASIS, κάτάτασις, from κατατεἴνω, to extend, or to  
place. It has, in *Hippocrates,* two Significations, one of  
which is, the Extension os a fractur'd or disiocated Limb, in  
order to replace it; the other is, the actual Replacing It in a  
proper Situation.

CATATRIPSIS, κάτάτριψις, from τρίβω, to mb, signifies  
the Attrition or Friction os Machines. *Hippocrates* applies it to  
the Organs os the human Body.

CATAUDESIS, καταήδησις. Vociferation.

CAT AXA, καταξα. *Artius* and *Actuarius* express by this  
raw Silk, or Silk before it is dy'd.

CATE. A Name by which the Terra Japannica, or Ca-  
techu, is sometimes call'd.

CATECHESIS, κατήχησις, from κατηχέω, to instruct by  
Word of Mouth. It implies Instruction, or Directing by Word  
os Mouth, in *Hippocrates.*

CATECHU. Japan Earth. See **TERRA JAPANNICA.**

CATEIADION, κάῥαάδιον, a very long Instrument, which  
was introduc'd into theNostrils, in order to provoke an Haemor-  
rhage, in the Cure of the Cephalalgia, or Head-ach. It is  
mention'd by *Areteeus, de Carat. Morb. diut. Lib.* **I.** *Cap.*

CATELLUS. A Puppy. Puppies were ufed by the An-  
tients as a Part of Diet; and are by Authors directed to he laid  
upon Various Parts of the Body when in Pain. See CANIS,

CATHjERESIS, καθαίρεσις, from ἀιρέω, to take away;  
implies any fort of Detraction or Subtraction of a Part of the  
Body, thy any kind of Evacuation wherever.

CATHrERETICA, καθαιρέτικἀ, of the same Derivation  
aS the preceding. Catheretics, that is. Remedies which con-  
fume superfluous Flesh. *Celsius* distinguishes these, which he,  
calls *Radentia,* from Caustics, which he calis *Crustam indu-  
centia.* **See CORRoDENTIA.**

CATHARMA, κάθαρμα, from καθκίρω,. to purge, imnorts  
the Excrements purg'd off from any Part of rise Bedv, as tire

Stomach, Intestines, or Bladder. It also signifies any thing  
sacrificed by way of Expiation, with a View of averting a pre-  
sent or impending Judgment of Heaven.

CATH ARMOS, καθαρμὸς, of the same Derivation, implies  
Purgation by Medicines; or an Expiation, that is, the Cure  
of a Disorder by superstitious Ceremonies, or Sacrifices. The  
Cure of the King's Evil by the Royal Touch, if there was  
fuch a thing, might he said to he pel form'd by a CATHAR-  
ΜΟ5.

CATHAROS, καθαρὸν, is used by *Hippocrates* to express  
pure, or unmix'd ; and, in this Sense, is apply'd to the Ex-  
crements. Sometimes it imports clear, limpid, or not turbid,  
and is an Epithet to Urine. It also signifies Clearness of V ision,  
or a Resplendence of the Eye, when apply 'd to that Organ.

CATHARSIS, κάθαρσις. Purgation, whether natural or ar-  
tificial. It implies Evacuations of all Sorts of offending Hu-  
monrs, discharg'd by any Way whatever, aS by the Mouth,  
Anus, Uterus, urinary Passage, Pores of the Skin, *etc.* Ca-  
tharsis also signifies **the** menstrual Purgation, and that of the  
Lochia.

CATHARTIC A, καθαρτικά. Purging Medicines, as now  
generally understood ; but it also implies Medicines winch ex-  
cite Vomiting, or Emetics.

*Hippocrates* was of Opinion, that particular Cathartics purg'd  
**off,** or attracted, as he expresses it, particular Humours: Thus,  
fays he, a Medicine which purges the Bile, first attracts the  
Bile; but if it is too strong. Or *if* its Operation continues too  
Iong, finding no more Bile to act upon, it purges the Phlegm,  
after that the black Bile, and then the Blood. This is what I  
apprehend Physicians mean, when they say there are fuch things  
as elective Purges, that is. Purges which act upon one Humour,  
and not upon another. Others deny the elective Faculty of  
Purges, because they cannot give any Reasons why a cathartic  
Ingredient should act upon one Humour more than another,  
which, hewever, will determine nothing in this Dispute. 'Tis  
certain, that amongst Simples in general, some are inclin'd to  
act upon one Gland, Organ, and Part of the Body, whilst  
others are disposed by their Nature to act upon others. Thus  
the Operation of some is determin'd to the Kidneys, that of  
others to the Liver, Testicles, or salival Glands. These, **there:**fore, may be said to he elective, with respect to the Humours  
separated in those particular Glands. As to Cathartics, sup-  
posing they only acted upon the Stomach and Intestinal Tube;  
we may readily comprehend, that some Kinds may act upon  
the Glands situated in the Stomach, and destin'd to secrete a  
Juice useful in the Digestion of the Aliment, whilst others ope-  
rate principally on the Liver, Pancreas, or Intestinal Glands,  
which last may possibly he of Various Kinds, and destin'd to se-  
parate distinct Fluids. In this Sense, then. Purges may, with-  
out any Impropriety, be said to he elective.

The cathartic Simples known to *Hippocrates,* and by him  
employ'd in Medicine, were generally such as operated both by  
Vomit and Stool, or at least with much Violence downwards;  
inch were the white and black Hellebore, aS Authors generally  
represent them : But with respect to the black I must remark,  
that the Plant which we make use of under that Name, is pos-  
sess'd of but a Very weak cathartic Virtue. Besides these, he  
made use of the Grana Cnidia, suppos'd to be the Seeds os the  
Thymehea ; and by others, those of the Mezereon ; the Cnici  
orum or Cnestrum, which is theThymehea, or, perhaps, the  
Mezereon, or else the Thymehea minor; the Peplium and Pe-  
plus, different Species of the Tithymalus ; the Thapsia ; the  
Juice of the Hippophaes ; Elaterium; Colocynthis ; Scam-  
mony; the Lapis Magnesius ; the Cnicus, suppos'd to he what  
is usually call'd the CarthamuS. *Hippocrates* also takes notice  
of a white Poppy, different certainly from whet is now call'd  
hy that Name, and which some take for the Papaver Spumeum,  
others for the Peplus.

AS these Purgatives were, for the most part, highly drastic,  
our Author always used them with the utmost Precaution. He  
never, for Instance, exhibited them, during the Dog-days;  
neither did he purge pregnant Women, except in case of that  
Turgescence of the Humours, which we shall afterwards men-  
tion ; and even then he telis us, that 'tis dangerous before the  
fourth and after the seventh Month of Gestation. *Hippocrates*. must, for the same Reasons, have abstain'd from purging Chil-  
dren and old Persons, or at least have done it very rarely.

The principal or most frequent Use he made of Purgatives  
was in chronical Disorders ; but in acute Diseases, he was much  
inore circumspect in using them. Among all the feverish Pa-  
tients, and others labouring under acute Disorders, whose Cases  
he gives us in his Epidemics, there are very few to whom he ex-  
hibited purgative Medicines ; and he observes, that in certain  
acute Diseases the Exhibition of Purgatives has produc'd Very  
had Effects.

Some may possibly conclude from this, that *Hippocrates* abso-  
lutely rejected the Use of Purgatives in acute Disorders; but  
'tis obvious, from other Passages os his Works, that he was not  
of this Opinion ; for he really exhibited purgative Medicines in  
acute as well as chronical Diseases, tho’ net so often. He

thought, for Instance, that Purging was proper in Pleurisies,  
when the Pain is under the Diaphragm ; and, in this Case,  
he gave black Hellebore, or Peplium mix'd with Laserpitium.  
In various Passages he affirms, that Purgatives may he exhi-  
bited in acute Disorders, provided the following Precantions  
are used.

The principal Rule *Hippocrates* lays down, with respect to  
Purging, is, that *vve ought only io evacuate the* concocted Hu-  
mours, but not fuch aS are still crude; and that we ought not  
to purge in the Beginning of the Disease, except when there is  
a Violent Effervescence os **the** Humours, which rarely happens.  
By the Beginning of the Disease *Hipocrates* understood all the  
Time that intervened hetwixt the first and the fourth Day. **He**was not the first whe observ'd, that, the Patient became worfe  
hy carrying off the Humours, or Purging, before that Time ;  
for **the** *Egyptian* Physicians had made the same Observation,  
and *Hippocrates* might have learn’d it from *Democritus,* who  
travel'd for a great while thro’ *Egypt ;* or from fome *Egyptian,*supposing that his Predecessors the *Asclepiada* had not made **the**same Observation ; or his own Sagacity, and Attention to Coses,  
might have suggested it to him.

This seems to he contradicted by the twenty-ninth Aphorism  
**of** the second Section, where we are told, that in the Beginning  
of Diseases we must move, that is, purge, what we think ought  
**to he** purg'd. This Aphorism has, in all succeeding Ages,  
employ'd the Wits os Physicians, to reconcile it with the for-  
mer. *Galen* endeavours to vindicate *Hippocrates,* by making  
the Word *move* to signify the Exhibition of all the Remedies  
necessary for the Reliefos the Patient, among which he reckons,  
in a particular manner. Venesection and Purging; so that the  
Movement or Purging here fpoken os, is rather produc'd, ac-  
cording to *Galen,* by the former than the latter of these Reme-  
dies ; though the same Author acknowledges, that Purges may  
sometimes, tho' more, rarely, he exhibited in: the Beginnings  
of acute Diseases. This Explication of *Galen’s,* might be ad-  
mitted, if there was not a third Aphorism which explains this,  
and which appears contrary to the Sense of *Galen-,* for in the  
twenty-fonrth Aphorism of the first Section, we are told, that  
we must rarely purge in acute Diseases ; and that it must be  
done in the Beginning, after having carefully examin'd the State  
of the Patient. *Galen* endeavours to reconcile the apparent  
Contradiction hetween this Aphorism and the other, by saying,  
that it is in chronical Diseases we must always wait for the Con-  
coction of the Humours hesore we purge ; but that,. in acute  
Disorders, we may purge in the Beginning, when there is an  
Effervescence or Turgescence of Humours ; and he adds, that  
the Rareness -of this Case induces *Hippocrates* to advise Physi-  
cians carefully to examine the State of the Patient before exhi-

, biting Purgatives,

It appears, that *Hippocrates* sometimes exhibited Purgatives  
in the Beginning of acute Diseases ; and, besides the Aphorism  
already quoted, he elsewhere expresty affirms, *That we ought  
Ao purge irrthe Beginning of Favors, taken the Urine of the Pa-  
tient is turbid, but that we ought to abstain front it when it is  
clear.* It must, however, he confess'd, that he rarely put thin  
Method in Practice, wherever the State of the Patient might  
be. The small Number of Patients labouring under acute Dis-  
tempers, to whom, as we learn from his Epidemics, he exhi-  
bited Purgatives, is a Proof of this.

In his Book *De Ration? Victus in Acutis,* he gives as this im-  
portant Advice, which relates to the first quoted Aphorism.  
." Those,'' says he, " who endeavour, by a purgative Medi-  
" cine, to resolve or dissipate Inflammations formed in any  
“ Part, derive nothing from the particular Part where the In-  
" flammation is,' by reason os the Tension, and because' the  
" Disorder is asryet crude. On the contrary, they fuse or eor-  
" rupt what remains sound and uncorrupted in the Part.” But  
to return to the true or apparent Contradictions In the Apho-  
risms already quoted: It would be no surprising thing, that there  
are Contradictions in them, if, aS *Galen* supposes, it was true,  
that some of them were spurious; we might from thence infer,  
that some-os thefe now mentioned are of the spurious Kind,  
tho’ *Galen* does not own, that they are.

Besides, *Hippocrates,* in the ninth Aphorism of his second  
Section, advises the Physician, before Purging, To attenuate **the**Patient's Humours, and dispose them for Evacuation, bydilut-  
ing them sufficiently, that they may pass off with tho greater  
Ease.

The preceding Criticism, relative to the imaginary Contra-  
dictions in the Aphorisms above quoted, are Mr. *Le ClcrPs,* an  
Author os great Judgment, which, however, he does not seem  
to have shewn in these Remarks ; for I can perceive no Shadow  
of a Contradiction in them. In the Aphorism first quoted,  
which is the twenty-second of the first Section, the Precept laid  
down amounts to this: Purge off, fays he, and move the con-  
cocted Humours, but not those winch are crude ; in conse-  
quence of this Maxim, Purging, in the Beginning of an acute  
Distemper, must he improper, because at that time the Hu-  
mours are generally crude: If, hewever, there is a grcat Effer-  
vescence or Turgescence of Humours, which does not often

happen. Purging may he allow'd, in order to diminish their  
Quantity, and moderate the Symptoms thence arifing.

This is, perhaps, one of the most important Doctrines in  
the Art of Healing, not only with respect to Purging, but to  
all other artificial Evacuations whatever, unless those which are  
calculated to moderate the Symptoms, and clear the Primae Viae  
of Impurities. For if, with *Sydenham,* we consider an acute  
Distemper, aS the Instrument made use os by Nature, that is,  
the vital Powers, to remove something winch interferes with  
the regular Circulation of the Blond; and suppose this Obstacle  
to he a Part os the Vital Juices concreted, and stagnating in the  
Veffeis, it is evident, that, in such a Case, the usual Quantity  
of Humours must circulate in a smaller Space, than when the  
**Veffeis were** all pervious and unobstructed ; hence the Blood  
must return to the Heart more frequentiy than when the Veffeis  
are unobstructed, the Heart must, for this Reason, contract  
more frequentiy, the Blood must move with more Velocity,  
the Attrition hetwixt the Solids and Fluids, and consequentiy  
the Heat, must he increas'd. The Mass of Blond, therefore,  
acting upon the Matter concreted, and stagnating in the Vessels,  
with a greater Velocity and Force, must contribute to its Reso-  
lution, that is, to the rendering it fluid, and capable Of circu-  
lating in the Vessels, and heing carry’d out of the Body. The  
increas'd Heat, also, carries on the same end; for, as is ob-  
serv'd under the Article ALBUMEN, the Serum of the Blond,  
when concreted, will, in a particular Degree of Heat, resolve  
fpontaneoufly. Here, then, the Vital Powers raise Motion and .

- Heat, as the most effectual Means of resolving the coagulated  
and obstructing Humours.

From what has been said, 'tis evident, that whilst the offend-  
ing Humours are in a State Of Concretion and Stagnation,  
.'th in Vain to attempt their Discharge by Cathartics, which de-  
fer, says *Hippocrates,* till evident Signs appear of their Con-  
coction, that is, till they are resolv'd and attenuated, either  
Tpontaneoufly, or by Art, sufficiently to be carried off by the  
Intestinal Glands, which cannot happen whilst the Disease is in  
. its Vigour.

In the second quoted Aphorism, which is the twenty-ninth  
of the second Section, the Word which Mr. *Lae Clcrc* interprets  
*purge, is rioit,* move, and may signify any Attempt whatever  
to remove the Cause of the Disease, as .well as Purging. It  
means, therefore, no more than this *z* When it appears neces-  
sary to attempt any thing for the Relief of the Patient, whe-  
ther by Bleeding, clearing the Primse Vise of Impurities by  
gentie Laxatives, provoking the Stomach to discharge its Con-  
tents, by exhibiting large Quantities of mild Fluids, by Cly-  
iters. Fomentations, Baths, *etc.* do it in the Beginning ; but  
in the Vigour Of the Disease it is prudent to rest

**The** third Aphorism is the twenty-fourth of the first Section,  
**and by** no means contradicts either of the former. For **the**Doctrine it conveys amounts to this: In acute Diseases, espe-  
cially in the Beginning, seldom exhibit drastic Purges, and ne-  
ver without due Consideration. I have said drastic Purges, be-  
cause these are certainly what are meant by *Hippocrates.*

Thus we *see* Mr. *Le CUrc,* as well as many others, have  
been lavish of their Criticisms, without any apparent **Ne-  
.cessi** ty.

*t iisppocrates* asserted that, with respect m the Choice of Pur-  
gatives, it was necessary to give Medicines which purge Bile  
.to Persons of bilious Habits, and such aS labour under bilious  
Disorders ; in pituitous Disorders, such aS purge Phlegm ; in  
melancholic IndiipositiQns, such aS purge Melancholy, or black  
Bile; and in Dropsies, such as purge Water. He added, that  
we knew whether a Purgative evacuates what it ought to have  
done, by the subsequent good or bad State os the Patient. Is  
.the Patient becomes well, 'tis a Sign, that the Medicine has  
effectually evacuated the peccant Humour. On the contrary,  
'ifhe becomes worse, *Hippocrates* is os Opinion, that whatever

Quantity os Humours is discharg’d, yet still the particular Hu-  
mour, which occasions the Disorder, is retain'd ; for he did  
not think, that the Advantage of a Purge here a Proportion to  
the Quantity of Matter it evacuated, but to its Quality, and  
the Effects it produc'd.

But when he had an Intention to solicit the Humours from  
the most remote Recesses os the Body, he used the most drastic  
Medicines ; and white Hellebore, which is class'd among **the**Purgatives, was principally employ'd by him on this Occasion.  
But, in his first Book *De Diaeta,* he orders it particularly for  
melancholic Patients, **and such as were** mad. From the great  
Use made of this Medicine by all the antient Physicians, came  
the Proverb, *To stand in Need of Hellebore,* to imply that any  
One had lost his Senses. He also exhibited it in Defluxions,  
which, according to him, come from the Brain, and sell upon  
the Nostrils and Ears, or winch fill the Mouth with Saliva, or  
produce obstinate Head-achs, a Weariness or preternatural  
Heaviness, or a Weakness of the Knees, or any Swelling of  
the whole Body. He also prescrihed it for phthisical Patients,  
in Conjunction with a Decoction of Lentils ; for those afflicted  
with that Species of Dropsy call’d Leucophlegmatia, and in  
**other chronical Disorders, But we do not find, that he used it**

in those of the acute Kind, except in a *Cholera Morbus, in*which, as he telis us, in the fifth Book of his Epidemics, he  
exhibited Hellchore with Success. In this Disorder the Patient  
Vomits too much ; but the Vomiting is remov'd by an Emetic,  
as it sometimes happens.

Some took this Medicine fasting, but most us’d it after  
Supper; and the Reason why *Hippocrates* prescrihed it aster  
Meals was, probably, that it might mix itself with the Ali-  
ments, and by that means, losing some of its Acrimony, act -  
with less Violence on the Stomach. He also sometimes gave  
Sesamoides, with an Intention to vomit ; and sometimes he  
exhibited it in Conjunction with Hellebore. We must also oh-  
serve, that in some Cases he used a Species os Hellchore, which  
he calls μαλθακὸς έλλέβορος, soft or sweet Hellebore. This may  
possibly have been a particular Preparation of Hellebore cor-  
rected, in order to render its Action less Violent.

When *Hippocrates* had only an Intention to keep the Belly  
open, or procure an Evacuation of the Excrements contained  
in the intestines, without soliciting the Humours from other  
Parts, he principally employed some Simples, such as the Herb  
Mercury, or Cabbage, the Juice and Decoction os winch he  
ordered his Patients to drink. With the same intention he pre-  
scrib'd Whey, the Milk os Cows and Asses, with an Addition  
of a littie Salt. This he sometimes ordered to be heil’d. He  
also sometimes exhibited a large Quantity of Asses Milk alone,  
in order to render the Body soluble, in one Passage os his  
Treatise *De Ratione Victus in Acutis,* he prescribes sixteen  
*Hirtinae,* a Measure nearly equivalent to our Half-pint. In  
the seventh Book os his Epidemics, we find an Instance of a  
young Man to whom he exhibited nine Heminae in two Days ;  
a much smaller Quantity than the former. We may also  
affirm, that as the Time of taking the sixteen Heminae is not  
specified in the former Passage, we may suppose, that this Quan-  
tity os Milk was design'd for more than one Day.

*Hippocrates* also sometimes seems to make mention of certain  
Hypocatharses, or DemipurgatiVes. But the Word he uses is  
equivocal, and may equally signify an incomplete Purging, as  
some Commentators explain it, and a Purging by the Anus, or  
an ordinary Purging, in Opposition to.a vomiting, winch is **a**Purging by the Mouth.

*. Hippocrates* also used Suppositories and Clysters, **in order to**render the Body soluble. The Suppositories were compos'd of  
Honey, the Juice of the Herb Mercury, Salt, Nitre, the Pow-  
der of Coloquintida, and other acrid Ingredients, in order to  
irritate the Anus, into which they were introduced either, round  
.as a Ball, or in an oblong round Porm, almost like one's littie  
Finger, and made longer or shorter, according to the Necessity  
of the Patient. The Clysters prescrib'd by *Hippocrates* were  
Milk, and unctuous Ingredients, mix'd with Decoctions of  
Chiches, or Sea or Salt-water. At other times he used **a**Decoction of Blites, or other Herbs os a like Nature, in which  
he dissolv'd Honey, Oil, and Nitre, or other Ingredients,  
according as his Design was to attract, scour, irritate, or cor-  
rect, and, in a Word, as the several Diseases he treated re-  
quir'd. The Quantity of the liquor amounted to four **He-**minae, which seems to imply, that this Quantity serv'd for **seve-**ral Clysters, repeated after each other.

*Cicero de Natura Deorum, L.* 3. says, that the third *Alsous-  
lapitus,* Son os *Arsippus* and *Arsinoe,* invented Purging. But  
**the** first Instance in History of the Exhibition of a Cathartic, **is**in the Daughters of *Proetus,* who were purg'd by *Melampus,*and by this means cur'd of Madness ; see the Preface.

*Erasistratus* was of Opinion, that those Evacuations which  
are caus’d by Cathartics, proceed from the Blood, and the solid  
Parts os the Body, which are, as it were, fus'd; insomuch  
that Cathartics make, instead os evacuating. Humours. Seam-  
mony, sor Example, changes the Blood to Bile; the Flowers  
of Brass convert it into water; the Grana Cnidia, and Car-  
thamus, change it into Phlegm.

*? Asclepiades* was of the same Opinion, and said, that these  
who found a Cure, immediately upon an evacuation by Purg-  
ing, did not recover, because some particular Humour was  
taken away, but because the Plenitude of the whole Habit in  
general was diminish'd. He thought also, that Plenitude was  
not the immediate, tho', perhaps, it might he the antecedent.  
Cause of Diseases, or a Causa per Accidens. For this Reason  
he seldom made use of Purges; but thought Clysters sufficient,  
which he made use of in most Distempers; however not so  
frequentiy as other Physicians.

All the MethodicS were utterly against Purging , and *Callus  
Aurelianus* is of their Party. However, he allows os it in **a**Dropsy. He prescribes Euphorbium given with Mulsum, in  
the Quantity of two or three Cochlearia, or diluted with the  
Yolk of an Egg. He prescribes also a Decoction of Squills.

*N. B.* Amongst the Antients there were two Kinds of  
Cochlearia : The greater, which contain'd **a** Dram ; and **the**lesser, which contain’d a Scruple.

*Plutarch* was an enemy to Purges.

We are obliged to the *Arabians* for the whele Trine of milder

The *Ara l ians* not only found out milder Purges than the  
*Greeks* made use of, or were acquainted with, but, when they  
gave the old rough ones, it was in a smaller Quantity. ,

As Purging is of very great Importance, it will he proper to  
enter upon a full and thorough Framing tirm and Inquiry into  
the Nature and Causes of intestinal Excretion. A Discourse on  
this Head cannot he thought improper for this Place, because  
many are too subjedi to despise this Kind of Evacuation, and  
others profess to set a much higher Value on Discharges by the  
urinary Passages, or by τηστνηε os Clysters.

*Peyer,* whe first discover’d the intestinal Glands, ascribes to  
them the Function of supplying a Humour for diluting and ela-  
borating the Chyle; and supposes them to he the Source from  
whence firch vast Discharges follow, upon the Exhibition of a.  
Cathartic. Some deny, that so great Plenty of Humours can  
he excreted from these Glands, either t naturally., or by  
the Assistance of Art; and the Reason why they doubt' bow  
this can he effected by natural Excretion, feemsto he.theis.  
bring at a Lost to comprehend, how a Cathartic can derive so  
vast a Quantity of Excrements from little more than this one  
single Source. But this Doubt may very easily be solved, by  
reducing the Matter to .a Calculation.

By the static Laws of *Sanctorius,* Evacuations by Stool, com-  
pered with those made through the Pores of the Shin, are as one  
to ten; wherefore, in the Space of four-and-twenty Hours,  
the Proportion will he as sour Ounces, six Drams, one Scruple,  
four Grains, to forty-eight Ounces; or four Scruples, sixteen  
Grains, to forty-eigni Scruples in an Hout, in cold Countries,  
where Perspiration is less, the Discharges by Stool may,: per-  
heps, rise a little higher. This last-mention’d Evacuation is; by  
those who dispute upon these Subjects, injudiciously confounded  
with that Excretion which is made by the Glands; but, to a  
Person who attentively considers both, they will appear vastly  
different. The Contexture of the Skin, , and the Intestines;  
appears to be nearly the same, and both are interspersed with  
Glands, which, tho’ not very evident to the naked Eye, are  
easily discern’d by Help of the Microscope. And Nature ihas  
wifely provided for the more commodious Exercise of this Ex.:  
cretion by the Intestines, in furnishing their Coats with vast  
Numbers of Blond-vessels. The Skin, taken at a rniddleRate,  
contains about two thoufand sin hundred and forty simare Inches  
In Surface; and the intestines, which are almost thirty Feet in  
Length, and, taken one with another, near sour Inches in  
Compass, constitute a Cylinder, whose Surface amounts to one  
thousand four hundred and forty square Inches ; Io that the Sir-  
perficies os the Intestines amounts to more than half that os the  
sikin; but, because the intestines are not, Io thick siet with  
Glands as the Skin, let the Superficies, -from whence any Hu-  
mour is evacuated, he reckon’d as one to sour. Jf, thrp’.the  
Skim then, in the Space of an Hour,., forty-eight Scruples .per-  
spire, the Intestines will discharge twelve. No; shall we he  
scrupulous in admitting so plentiful on Efflux of .Lyrnphafronj  
the Intestines, if we consider, hew much wider the .Orifices,of  
the excretory Veffeis.are in the Intestines than in.the,Skin,  
which is manifest from the Glands, themselves, which are much  
larger in the Intestines than in the Skin r : ,

: According to this Estimate,.’.then," it. appears, that these  
Glands are both fufficlent and accustom’d, to supply far greater  
Quantities than what are discharged by Stool.. But, since the  
Recrements of. the Aliments make a great Part of the Stools-,  
Or rather the greatest Part of them, because they are.,solid, it  
would be eafy to shew, that this Matter, which is thusi derived  
from the Glands of the Intestines, is so , far from being wholly  
evacuated this Way, that far the greater Part of it returns with  
the Chyle into the Lacteal Vessels, and, is restor’d to the Blood-  
vessels, exactiy in the fame manner as Lymph uses to return  
.from the Parts of the lower Belly. It is certain, then, and  
confirm’d by Experiments, that, whenever Chyle ,is wanted to  
supply theLactsal Veffeis, they are quite fill’d withmis Lyrnplr  
iexpress’d , from the Glands.

The Want, of due Attention to this Distinction hassed *Pits.  
.cairn* into an Error, who, when he reasons about the most  
commodinus Way of Evacuation, makes the Proportion, of cur  
tioular Secretion to ventral, or by the Belly, greater than that  
of a hundred to one. For the Intestines, being vellicated by  
the continual Irritation of a Catharuc, discharge not only the  
Recrements of the Aliment, but wherever is excreted from the  
Glands; so that, from this one Cause only, the Belly discharges  
Tout times as much when excited by a Cathartic, as it does in  
its natural State.

Cathartics exert their Force principally two Ways, either by  
irritating the Coats of the Intestines with a kind of Stimulus,  
or communicatiog a swifter Motion to the Blond: The stronger  
Cathartics work both Ways. By their Stimulus Cathartics ar«  
enabled not oniy to express a greater Plenty of Lymph from  
the Glands, hut to invite the Humours in such a mannei  
towards them, as to render their Passage, thrul then excretory  
Ducts, more easy than thro’ those of any other Glands in the  
Body : Hence there is a greater Conflux of those Humours tt

these'Partsj or, which is the fame Thing, the Celeriry of the  
Blond is augmented in these Places, almost aster the same man-  
ner, and with a like Effect, as. the Skin, when corroded by a  
Vesicatory, diseharges Serum. Cathartics which insinuate them-  
selves into the Blood, cause it to . circulate with greater Quick-  
nest ; because thev not only increase the Stimulus, but attenuate  
and dissolve the gross and tenacious Humours. That this is  
Fact, appears from theHeat which is excited by Cathartics; and  
the Pulse, which is stronger, fuller, arid swifter, indicates the.  
same Thing. . .

How great an Accession is made by this Increase of Velocity  
in the Blood to the ventral Evacuations, will easily appear from  
the following Calculation. The Mesenteric Arteries, which.  
supply the Intestines, are of a Size, in proportion to that of  
the Base of the Aorta, as one to ten. Since it is certain, then,  
from Experiments, that the Aorta receives an Influx of four-  
thousand Ounces of Blood every Hour, these Arteries will, in  
the same time, convey sour hundred Ounces to the Intestines,;  
fome also may he cany’d thither from a Branch or two of the  
Coeliac Artery..' The natural Excretion made from thence,  
amounts to no more than twelve Scruples. For the fake of  
Calculation, let us fuppose the Motion of the Blood to be in-,  
creased to double its Velocity, as the Pulse demonstrates it  
really is,.by a strong Catharticthe Mesenteric Arteries wilt  
every Hour fispply the Intestines with eight hundred Ounces of  
Blood ; and, in the seme Space of Time, the Glands will ex-:  
crete nearly twenty-sour Scruples; for every Secretion, sup--  
posing an Equality in other Circumstances, is to he estimated  
from the Velocity, as its only Standard... Is the Velocity he  
increased to triple its former Degree, which, considering the,  
Stimulos, is no absurd Supposition, especially at the Mouths of  
the Glands, there will he an Efflux of thirty-six Scruples; and  
if the Diameters of the ekcreting Veffeis be in like manner  
doubled, as no doubt:they really ate, when the Cathartic is a  
little:stronger then ordinary, the glandular. Excretion of the  
Intestines-will amount, to: one hundred forty-four Scruples,  
which is twelve times the Quantity designin’ by Nature; so  
that, .by.this way of reckoning, in the Space .of eight Hours,,  
while the Cathartic is operating, the Glands may be drain’d of.  
forty-eigni Ounces:

. But,. when we make.an Estimate of the Discharges excited  
by purgative Medicines, the Bile is not to be. neglected, but  
broughtinto the Account. If, therefore, in the Space of one  
Iiour, there he an Influx of two Drams of Bile into the In-  
testines, by the yor.ee of Nature alone, as is shewn by Dr;  
*James Keil,* a Man much;experienced in these Matters, a Ca-  
thartlowill exheust ike Liver of six Ounces, supposing, as be-  
fore, \_a triple Velocity in the Motion of the Blood, without the  
least Enlargement of the Diameters .of the Vessels:. Hence it is,-  
that, in .Evacuations of this Rind, prepared by Art, the Stools  
are generally bilious.; And-here it is to he observed, with re-  
fpedt to Bile, that the more hastily and plentifully it flows, the  
.more diluted it appears. :We find, then, by thus reckoning,,  
that, without including the Recrements of the Aliment, or the  
pancreatin juice, thesQuantity of Matter, which may he dis-.  
charged, by a Cathartic, amounts to four Pounds and a half;  
buc.if the Veffehebe. at the same time enlarged, the Efflux of  
Humours will he much .more copious.. as being in a duplicate  
.Ratio of) the Diameters. /This being the Truth of the Case, it  
'appears how vain it is, to expeft the fame Effects from Clysters,  
which may he convenient enough to .cleanse and wash the Belly  
fromFeeces, hut are incapable of evacuating Bile, *os,* in any  
manner, affecting those; Glands which are principally seated in  
.the Ileum. Y ‘ .

And thus, when the Intestines are deeply assented with some  
Distemper, when the-Purging is too violent, the Motion of the  
Blond too swifr, ovthe. Mouths of the. Vessels toornuch dilated,  
.this'Excretion by the Glands is augmented to a much higher  
Degree: For Example, in the Cholera Morbus, where an in-  
credible Qu amity of Humours is attracted, and discharged by  
means:of that Stimulus, .with which the Intestines are conti-  
nually irritated from Sumrner-fruits, or forne other Crudities.  
That the Mouths of the Glands may he distended to much  
.larger Dimensions then what are allotted them by Nature, is  
evident enough, not only from whet they call the *semptomati-  
cal* Flux of the Belly, hut .also from the *critical* one, which  
.often .carries *off* the Matter, which, by means of a Cold, was  
thrown upon the Lungs and Fauces, in such a manner as to  
prove of equal Benefit with Perspiration ; sot, in this Case, that  
Redundance of Humours, which ought to have been eliminated  
thio’ the Skin, seeks a Passage thro’ these Glands; and, where  
it is obtain’d, such Evacuation must doubtless he ten times as  
great as that of the natural Lymph.

This Excretion by the Intestines proceeds by so constant a  
Law of Nature, and is found to he jo necessary for the due  
Elaboration of the Chyle, that If these Glands should happen  
to be obstructed, or grow callous, there will succeed either’an  
incurable Costi ven cis, or the Codisc Passion, which letter is  
more especially the Consequence of such a Disorder, aS appears

from Dissections. But when this Obstruction of the Glands  
endures but for a short time, or some Portion of them happens  
to he closed up with glutinous Humours, so that the Lymph,  
winch is so necessary sor the Comminution and Elaboration of  
the Aliment, cannot he obtain’d in a sufficient Quantity, there  
arises that Species of the Coeliac Passion which admits of a Cure,  
and is distinguish’d from the chylous Flux, which, properly  
speaking, derives its Original from an Obstruction of the Lac-  
teal Veffeis.

Is we carefully examine into the Use of the Glands, and the  
Lymph which they secrete, we shall fully discover the Cause of  
this Disease ; nor do I think it can he more clearly shewn, from  
any Argument, how much the Study os Anatomy conduces not  
only to the right understanding of the Theory, but to the sue-  
cessful Practice of Medicine, than the Knowledge of *Pyerudz*Glands. If we consult the Writings of the antient Physicians,  
we shall easily find, hew erroneoufly, not to say absurdly, they  
imputed the Cause of the Cceliac Passion either m a cold and  
moist Distemperature, or to a Weakness of the retentive Fa-  
culty. But Anatomy has scatter'd these Mists, and, by di-  
stinctly explaining the Fabric of the intestines, dearly shewn,  
that this Disease owes its Original to an interceptinn, at least  
in Part, os the Humour which used to be discharged from the  
Glands. Those Remedies, therefore, which gentiy irritate the  
Belly, and deterge the Mouths of the Glands, are found to  
have the greatest Efficacy in this Disease; and thus a more per-  
sect Insight into the Nature of the Distemper leadS us the  
nearest and readiest Way to the Cure. And aS the Antients  
were defective in their Knowledge of the Disease, so they pro-  
ceeded by wrong Methods in the Cure, which they carry'd on  
wholly by Astringents; sor any one may see, that they em-  
braced this Method, hecause it was agreeable and correspondent  
to that Opinion winch made the Cause os the Disease to consist  
in a Sort of Atony, ἀτονία, or Imhecillity of the intestines.  
But if we should carry on the Cure by such Means, and make  
use os none but astringent Medicines, as was the Practice of  
the Methodics, instead of deterging, we should more and more  
obstruct the Glands, and take the ready Way not to relieve the  
Patient, but to confirm the Disease.

But, to put an End to this Disquisition, we have now fusti-  
cientiy explain'd by what Contrivance, and Laws *of* Nature,  
and for what ends and Purposes, this glandular Secretion is per-  
form'd. These Things, heing well understood, will enable  
us to comprehend the Reason of what Lord *Bacon* very  
judicioufly observed concerning Cathartics. " We const-  
" dently assert, he says, that frequent and repeated Purgations  
" are of much greater efficacy, towards lengthening out the  
" human Life, than Exercise and Sweating. For it is very  
\*\* certain, that not only Humours, and excrementitious Va-  
" pours, but, together with them, good Juices and Spirits,  
" which are not easily repair'd, are exhaled and dissipated by  
" Sweat and Perspiration ; whereas in Purges, unless they he  
" immoderate, the Case is otherwise; for they operate princi-  
" pally upon the Humours." Thus he speaks, according to  
his Manner, as a Philosopher; but one, who accommodates the  
Ratiocinations of Anatomy to the Subject, will easily perceive,  
that the Use of Cathartics does not only open and cleanse the  
Mouths of the Lacteals, but free the Glands from gross Hu-  
Incurs, with winch they are frequently obstructed ; so that they  
are preserved in a State of affording a constant and perpetual  
Supply of Lymph for the Preparation of the Chyle, on which  
all Nutrition, and Lise itself, depend. By this means, there-  
fore, Core is taken, during Health, not to consume what should  
he our Resource and Support under Sickness. *Freind Comment,  
in Hippocrat. Epidem.*

*Hoffman* thus gives his Sentiments, aS toCatharticMedicines.

As, among the several Classes of Medicines, none more  
effectually contribute to the Preservation os Health, and the  
Cure os Diseases, than what we commonly call Evacuants;  
so, among the several Species os evacuants, none are of greater  
Importance than those which eliminate and discharge the re-  
crementitious and peccant Matter, con tam’d in the Bedy, by  
Stool. The Medicines of this Kind are either mild and gen-  
tie, or strong and drastic. Those which sasely, mildly, and,  
without doing any Injury to the Stomach and nervous System,  
render the Body soluble, are call'd *Lenitive* or *Laxative Medi-  
cines,* which *the Greeks* call’d *Eccoprotics.* Those, on the con-  
trary, which evacuate the Contents of the Intestines in a more  
efficacious and forcible manner, come under the Denomination  
of *Purgatives.* Of the former Kind, the principal are, among  
vegetable Substances, Manna, Rhubarb, Cassia, Agaric, Tama-  
rinds, Sena-leaves, Aloes, Buckthorn-herries, Raisins, Polypody,  
Peach-flowers, those of the *Egyptia-tTbosn* ; as also the Flow-  
ers and Seeds of Violets. Among Salts, common Salt, Borax,  
and Nitre ; aS also those obtain'd from medicinal Springs, such  
as those of *Epsom, Egra,* and *Sedlitx,* and the *Caroline* Springs.  
Among Substances supplied by the Animal Kingdom, Milk,  
especially that of Asses, Whey, and the Saccherum Lactis.  
Among chymical Preparations, the Terra foliata Tartari, Vitri-  
elated Tartar, Cream of Tartar, Salt prepar'd of Alum and

Salt of Tartar, the essential Salt of Wood-forrel, the Mag-  
nesia, Sal Polychrestum, Aurum Fulminans, Mercurius Dukas,  
Flowers of Benjamin; as also some compound Medicines, such  
as the Pilulae de Succino Cratonis, the Pilulae Aleophangime,  
the Piluhe Marocostinie, and the Pilulae Tartarea Schrcederi,  
the Essence, the Extract, and the Syrup of Rhubarb, the solu-  
five Syrup of Roses, the laxative Water of *fa senna,* and *Thorn-  
iferrs* purging Elixir, besides many others.

These gentle Laxatives, without greatly disturbing or weak-  
ening the peristaltic Motion os the Stomach and Intestines, not  
only evacuate the Feeces, bus, when exhibited in pretty large  
Doses, copiousty discharge the Serum from the Glands os the  
Intestines. Nor, like the more drastic Purgatives, do they  
operate by an acrid subtile and caustic Salt, winch proves noxi-  
ous to the nervous Parts; but by an innocent and harmless  
Kind of Substance, which, however, is os a fine saline and  
stimulating Nature, and which, like that of Emetics and Pur-  
gatives, evaporates, and is lost, by long boiling, as is obvious  
from Manna, Rhubarb, Aloes, and Sena-leaves, which, sot  
this Very Reason, are more properly infused than prepared by  
Decoction. But these Laxatives act either by a certain saline,  
stimulating, but mild Principle, such as Manns, Cassia, Rai-  
sins, and Polypody, or by a certain, subtile, sulphureous, bitter-  
ish, and earthy Salt, such as Aloes and Rhubarb, or by an acid  
Salt, which Vellicates the Fibres, such aS Tamarinds, Cream of  
Tartar, and Salt of Wood-sorrel ; or they act by means of a  
neutral Salt, such as Nitre, Borax, Sal Gemmae, the Digesti-  
Vum Sylvii, the Arcanum Duplicatum, Vitriolated Tartar, Salts  
obtain'd from medicinal Waters, and the essential Salts of  
Herbs; or they operate by means of a certain calcarinus and  
bitterish Salt, such as the Salts os *Sedlitx, Epsom,* and *Egra ;*or, lastly, they act by means of a calcarious Earth, such aS the  
Magnesia, which, heing dissolved by the Acid of the Primae  
Vise, is Converted into a neutral acrid and stimulating Salt.

**PRACTICAL COROLLARIES.**

These highly safe laxative Medicines, which are of singular  
and uncommon Use in the Cure of many Disorders, and, for  
that Reason, by some distinguish'd by the Epithet *Benedicta,*(blessed) were little known to the Antients, in whose Works  
we find not the least Mention of Aloes, Rhubarb, Tamarinds,  
Sena-leaVes, and Agaric, but only of Cassia and Polypody,  
among the gentier Purgatives. *Dioscorides* was the first who  
wrote any thing concerning Rhubarb and Aloes; and, from  
him, *Pliny* and *Galen* took what they have deliver'd concerning  
these Medicines: But Manna, Tamarinds, and Sena-leaves,  
were first known to the *Arabian* and *Egyptian* Physicians. But  
tho' all Laxatives agree in this, that they render the Bedy solu-  
ble, without Danger, Violence, or Commotion ; yet, in Prac-  
tice, they ought necessarily to he distinguish'd according to the  
Differences of Diseases, and the Various Constitutions of Pa-  
tients. Manna, for Instance, Cassia, Raisins, and Polypody,  
are exhibited with singular Advantage in Disorders of theBreast,  
such as a Cough, a Spitting of Blood, a Pleurisy, and a Phthisis ;  
as also in those Diseases which arise from a saline, acrid, and  
scorbutic Sentm, such as Gouts, Rheumatisms, Itches, and  
Purple eruptions, in these Cases the aboVe-mention'd Medi-  
cines are preferable to Others, because they not only discharge  
the intestinal Feeces, but, at the same time, allay and correct,  
the saline Acrimony of the Fluids. Gen tie Acids, such as Ta-  
marinds. Cream of Tartar, Salt of Wood-sorrel, as also the  
essential Salts obtain'd- from nitrous Herbs, Sal Polychrestum,  
and antimoniated Nitre, are highly proper in het Climates, and  
in the Summer-time, for Patients of choleric Habits; as alsh  
in Disorders arising from too large a Quantity of Bile, and  
those attended with a preternatural Heat ; in continued, double,  
and Summer Tertians; as also in a *Causes,* attended with an  
insatiable Thirst. In these Cases the Medicines now-mention'd  
are preferable to others, not only on account of their evacuat-  
ing Quality, but also hecause they check the intestine Motion  
os the sulphureous Parts os the Blood, and correct the exorbi-  
tant Acrimony of the Bile. In Disorders arising from a Defect,  
of Bile, and the Want of a balsamic Sulphur in the Blood,  
such aS Cachexies, and almost all chronical Disorders, which  
are attended with an Inspi station of the Juices, and an Infar-  
ction of the Viscera, bitter Laxatives, such aS Preparations of  
Rhubarb, and of Aloes, duly corrected, are justly preferable to  
all other Medicines. But in Disorders arising from tough and  
viscid Humours lodged in the *Primae Via,* and producing Want  
of Appetite, Distentions os the Hypochondria, Eructations,  
and Flatulencies, all neutral.Salts, whether chymically prepar’d,,  
or the native Salts of medicinal Springs, exhibited in a pretty  
large Dose, and with a sufficient Quantity of some proper Li-  
quor, effectually render the Bedy soluble, and .discharge the  
thick and Viscid Recrements. When an Acid, aS it generally  
happens in hypochondriac and melancholic Patients, as also  
those labouring under quartan Fevers, abounds in the Habit, and  
eludes the Force of the mOst acrid Purgatives, in this Case,  
besides Preparations of Manna, the Magnesia - is singularly he-  
neficial, which, aS it is entirely diisolv’d by Spirit of Vitriol,

*and passes* into a neutral Salt of a bitterish Taste, and purga-  
five Quality ; so it assumes the same Virtue and Nature when  
it meets with an Acid in the Stomach. But, on rhe contrary,  
when a dissolvent Liquor is want nig in the Body, it operares  
little or none, and proves more hurtful than beneficial

Aurum Fulminans and Mercurius Dulcis are, indeed, ge-  
nerally class'd among the Laxatives, but their Ute is not alto-  
gether safe ; for when Aurum Fulminans is thoroughly edulco-  
rated, its Operation is either very languid, or absolutely none  
at all. On the contrary, when it is richly impregnated with  
salino-nitrous Spicuhe, it indeed renders the Body soluble,  
because, in consequence of its Gravity, it strongly adheres to  
the Coats of the Stomach and Intestines; but, in delicate Pa-  
tients, it excites Violent Gripes, Flatulencies, and other trou-  
blesome Symptoms. Besides, it proves highly prejudicial, where  
there is a large Quantity of acido-corrosive Humours, or caustic  
Bile, lodg'd in the Stomach or Duodenum. *Mercurius Dulcis,*winch alone, and without the Assistance of Purgatives, does  
not generally operate as a Purge, assumes, upon an Accession  
of corrosive Bile into the Duodenum, its original deleterious  
Quality, and proves prejudicial to the nervous System. And  
**the'** this Medicine is almost universally recommended for **ex-**pelling Worms, yet, as mercurial Preparations are highly hurt-  
fnl to Children, and aS I have observ'd Violent Symptoms,  
and a considerable Weakness, produc'd by them, I would not,  
eVen with this intention, have them exhibited, except with  
the utmost Cantion, and in Conjunction with a proper Method  
\_ and Regimen. Many, in order to heighten the purgative Qua-  
lity of Aurum Fulminans, mix neutral Salts with it, such as  
The Arcanum Duplicatum, or Vitriolated Tartar. Nor is it to  
he denied, that half a Dram of either of **these** Salts, triturated  
with two Grains of Aurum Fulminans, acquires a metalline  
Taste, and, by stimulating the Intestines, eliminates their Con-  
tents ; but this Effect is rarely produc'd by it without Gripes.  
But we are, above all Things, to rake care, that the Mercu-  
rius Dulcis he not triturated along with Salts, especially those  
of an alcaline Nature, or Sal-ammoniac, fince by this Method  
Of Preparation its corrosive Quality is again rous'd, by which ’  
it acts upon the glandular and nervous Systems, and. often ex-  
cites a troublesome Salivation. .2

All the Salts above enumerated, especially those of the oeu-  
tral and bitterish Kind, when half an Ounce or .an Ounce of  
them is exhibited sor a Dose, in a fufficient Quantity of some  
proper Liquor, are possess'd of a singular Virtue - in rendering  
the Body soluhle, without any Commotion of the Blond,, or  
Loss of the Appetite and Strength.. .And they may he ar once  
more safely and efficacioufly us'd than the drastic Purgatives  
obtain'd from the vegetable Kingdom ; especially in Diseases  
and Constitutions where a large Quantity of thick and viscid'  
Humours is lodg'd in the *prima Via,* or in the Veffeis. Hot  
and cold Medicinal Springs, generally call’d *Acidula,* and which.  
are singularly efficacious, both for the Prevention and Cure of  
chronical and obstinate Disorders, derive their aperient, deter-  
sive, and purgative Qualities, from the aqueous, hue much  
more from the saline Principle they contain. :

Among Flowers of a laxative Quality, the most considerable  
are those of the *Egyptian* Thorn, Peaches, Vinlets, and Rofe ;  
but they ought to be recent, and to be only infus’d, but not  
prepar’d by way of Decoction. These are most advantageoufly  
exhibited with sweet Whey, or Asses Milk, especially in **the**Spring ; and the Patient, especially when delicate and tender.  
Ought every Morning, for some Weeks, to drink about half **a**Pint os such a medicated Draught, in order to purify his Blood;  
for both Whey and Asses Milk are possessed of a certain laxa-  
tive Quality, aS *Celsius, Lib.* 2. *Cap.* I2. informs **us in the**following Words: " There are, says he, certain Diseases, in  
" which purging by Milk is highly proper. " And a intie as-  
ter he subjoins, " The Antients, after adding a little Salt to  
\* " the Milk of Affes, Cows, or Goats, hell’d it, and, removing  
" the coagulated Parts, ordered their Patients, in certain  
" Cases, to drink the remaining Whey.''

Laxative Preparations of Aloes, whether of the hepatic or  
succotrine Kind, are Medicines os uncommon Efficacy, if the  
Aloes is, by a proper Method, previoufly freed from its pre-  
judicial sulphureous and Volatile Principle, and from its Refin,  
which firmly adheres to the Coats of the Intestines. But even  
after these Precantions, the Dose must he small, and mix'd up  
with bitter Extracts, and mild balsamic Ingredients. For this  
Reason, the Pilis perhaps accidentally invented by *Becher,*and upon his Medel since prepar'd of more proper Powders,  
may he advantageoufly prescrib'd, not only with an intention  
to render the Body gently soluble, but also in order to restore  
and corroborate the Tone of the Intestines, which, being weak-  
ened in many Diseases, is still more impair'd by theTJse os  
drastic Purgatives. And the’ these Pilis produce but saint and  
almost insensible Effects in Patients of robust Constitutions,  
and such as abound with Blond, yet their Operation is more  
speedy and considerable in Persons naturally delicate, or such as  
are weakened by the Sheck of a Distemper; as also in Child-  
bed Women, or those whose monthly evacuations are irregular

or obstructed. For Patients whose Digestion is weak, wheii  
recovering from any Disorder, they are also highly proper, for  
correcting and evacuating the crude Juices; aS also sor hypo-  
chondriac Persons, whose Stomachs continually throw up acid  
Crudities. On the contrary, Preparations of Aloes exhibited  
in large Doses, and without proper Correctors, throw the  
Blood into Violent Commotions ; for which Reason plethoric  
Patients, those of delicate Constitutions, and such aS are sub-  
ject to Evacuations of Blood, ought entirely to abstain from  
them, because, when preposteroufly exhibited, they are attend- ..  
ed with this particular Disadvantage, that they excite Very pain-  
ful blind Haemorrhoids, and drive the Blood to the Region *os*the Loins, and the Parts contained in the Pelvis. But among the  
several Pilis in which Aloes is an ingredient, in Conjunction with  
other proper Ingredients, besides those of *Becher,* the PiluheTar-  
tareae Schrcederi, the Pilulae Aleophanginas, the Piluhe Maro-  
costinae, the Piluhe de Succino Cratonis, and the Piluhe Sole-  
nandri, are not to he robb'd os the Encomiums due to their  
Efficacies and Virtues.

But the Contents of the Intestines are evacuated in a sar  
more efficacious and powerful manner, by what we call strong  
*Purgatives.* Of this Class, the most considerable are the Roots  
of black and where Mechoacan, of Jalap, black and white  
Hellebore, common Flower-de-luce, Bryony, and Esula. The  
Herbs, Soldanella, Gratiola, Purging-flax, Coloquintida, Purg-  
ing Nuts, the Seeds of the Cataputia, Turbith, the middle Bark  
os Elder, Gamboge, wild Cucumber, and Scammony, together  
with the Shop-preparations of these; such as the Trochisci Al-  
handal, the Extracts of Coloquintida, and Esula, the Panchy\*  
magogum Crollii, sulphurated Diagrydium, **the Pidvis Cor-**nachini, and the Countess of *WarvtdcPs* Powder.

The Principle by which these drastic Medicines operate, is  
of a highly virulent Nature, and **the fine** caustic and inflam-  
matory Sals, which in a very small Dose attacks the nervous  
Membranes, not only of the Stomach and Intestines, but. also  
of the whele Body, in the same manner Poison does, acts with  
Vinlence on these Membranes, and generally excites spasmodic  
Constrictions,, an Uneasiness of the Praecordia, Cardialgias,  
and Gripes, accompanied with frequent Stoois, Hiccups, In-  
flammations of the Stomach and Intestines, Coldness of **the**Extremities, and sometimes Convulsions; for that the Salt con-  
tain'd in these Purgatives is highly subtile and active, and dif-  
fuses its Virtue thro’ the whole Mass of Humours, is sussici-  
entlyobvious from this, that aChild is purged by the Milk of the  
Nurse whe has taken such a Purgative. And sometimes, by the  
external Application only of Purgatives, Violent and formida\*  
ble Fluxes have been brought on. Thus *Heurnius, in Com.  
merit, in Aph. Hippocrates,* informs us, that the Antients purg-  
ed themselves by washing their Feet in a Decoction of Helle-  
here, *Waheus, de Meth. Medend. inffinns* us, that a Piece  
of Hellebore, us'd for cleansing an Issue, excited a Vomiting,  
and prov'd purgative. Any Ointment, in which Coloquin-  
tida isan Ingredient, laid upon the Navel, purges not only  
Children, but also Adults. But the caustic and inflamma-  
toryvNature of strong Cathartics is sufficientiy obvious from  
this,:that, when externally apply'd, they burn the Skin, **and**excite Blisters like a Vesicatory: The Juice of the Esula con-  
siimesWarts, and the Essence extracted from drastic Purga-  
fives, such as Jalap, Mecheacan, and Scammony when swal-  
low'd, hums and corrodes the Fauces and CEsophaguS, **and**excites hot Pustules and Aphthae. And certainly the Virulent  
and poisonous Quality .of drastic Purgatives is sufficientiy  
evinc'd by rhe Experiments of *lVipfer,* who, in his *Tract, de  
Cicuta aquatica,* informs us, that he gave various Purgatives in  
a certain Quantity to.Whelps, immediately after which, Vo-  
mitings. Convulsions,’ and at last Death, ienfued. Upon dis-  
secting these Animals, the. Stomach and small Intestines were  
found inflam'd, and mark'd with red Spots; just , as if they had  
taken Arsenic: And whet deserves Our Attention is, that,  
according to the express Words of the Author, the same Phe-  
nomena are exhibited, and the same Effects produc'd, by **the**Refin of Jalap, so much us'd in our own Days.

. Since, therefore,. the Operation of the more acrid and drastic  
Cathartics is so Violent, dangerous, and sometimes satal, the  
prudens, rational, and cautious Physician ought scarce eVer  
to prescrihe them. \*Tis sufficientiy confirmed by Experience,  
that in alLAges greater HaVock, or more .terrible . Consequences,  
have not been preduced by any Medicine, than by drastic Pur-  
gatives preposterousty and unflalsully exhibited; and I myself,,  
says *Hoffman,* whe have practis’d Medicine forty-five Years  
and upwards, have observ'd nuniherless Instances of Patients,  
whe, by the Use os drastic Purgatives alone, have either con-  
tracted incurable Disorders, or died. None Of the Shop-pre-.  
parat ions so quickly and powerfully impair the Strength, change  
the Pulse, injure the Stomach, or prejudice and disturb the na-  
tural Strength thereof, and the Intestines, as acrid and drastic  
Purgatives. I know several Patients, whe, by a frequent and  
repeated Use of these, have, brought on themselves Dropsies,  
hypochondriac Disorders, Inflammations of . the Stomach, ac-  
companied with Fevers which have prosid mortal. Dysenteries,.

& Cholera Morbus, and sometimes a Palsy of the Right or  
Lest Side. The Antients, indeed, to whom the mild Laxa-  
tives, and the Use os the Salts, were in a great measure un-  
known, frequentiy prescrib'd these clastic Purgatives; and  
*Hippocrates* himself purg'd his Patients principally with Ela-  
tenum and Hellchore: Bur if we carefully look into then  
Works, we find, that they did not exhibit these drastic Purga-  
fives, except in Cases where the Danger os the Patient ren-  
der'd them necessary ; and, even then, they made their Patiente  
drink Milk before and aster the Exhibition os the Elaterium,  
to the Virtues os which they attributed a great deal ; and they  
corrected the Hellebore with an Admixture of Mulsum, Oil,  
Or Milk. Besides, they did not promiscuoufly use these Me-  
dicines, but accurately distinguish'd in what Diseases they were  
proper, and in what not. And *Hippocrates,* especially in *Lib. de  
Purgantibus,,* expreflv discharges the Use of them in all Fevers  
and inflammatory Disorders. Besides, that the bad Conse-  
quences produc'd by drastic Purgatives, were not unknown to  
the most skilful os the antinnt Physicians, is sufficiently obvious,  
from the Precepts and Maxims every.-where occurring in .their  
Worksi..: This is asserted in express Words, in the thirty-  
seventh Aphorism .of the second Section, where we are told,  
thatthose who are in a State of perfect Health, are.speedily  
" reduced, to. a deplorable Condition by being purg’d/' And  
in the sixteenth-Aphorism os the fourth Section, *Hippocrates*confirms: the same Truth. *Heurniut,* in his Attempt to demon-  
strate the Truth os Ibis Aphorism, adds, " I have seen sound  
"r and healthy Persons, to whom a simple purgative Apoaem  
"os Fumitory and Sena-leaves, rashly exhibited, has proved  
sf. fatal." *Celsus* also, in *Lib. i. Cap.* 3. informs us, that as  
Purgatives are sometimes necessary, . so, when frequently used,  
they prove dangerous. And, in the twelfth Chapter os his se-  
eund.Book, hethas these Words: "Purgatives generally hurt  
if the .Stomach, weaken the Patient, and. are never properly,  
f' .pmseriblu, except.in Disorders unaccompanied with a Fever.''  
*Djofcorydes, ffiLib.es Cap.* I78. declares hirnsels of the same  
Sentiments, and affirms, that Purgatives are. highly prejudicial  
and ..unfriendly to the Stomach.. But *.Campegus,* inaparticu-  
JariBook, has treated os the poisonous and hurtful .QualityOf  
Purgatives in a more, full and circumstantiate manner, than any  
who went hesore him. - *Helrnont* also, and his Followers, .aS alil  
*icsBontekoe,* did not scruple to call Purgatives mortal Poisons.  
*Montanus,. Craio,* and *Salenander,* .Men well acquainted: with  
the healing Art, were, much afraid.of prescribing them ; but  
frequency us'd Pills prepar'd of bitter Extracts, GutnS, :and  
Aloes.. But the drashc Purgatives .are. in a particular manner,  
hurtful and injurious to..Patients of weak'Conshtutions;;. Chil-'  
d.ren, and old Persons; to..-those who are recovering from a.  
Disease, ..whose Stomachs are weak, or whose nervous bystems  
are subject to disorderly Motions. Nor is there any Medicine,  
more .prejudicial to Men of choleric and delicate Constitutions,,  
aster the uneasy ShockSOs Grief and Sorrow, than drastic Put-.;  
gativesS.by the Use os which I have known several: Patients,  
cut off in consequence os an Inflammation, of the Stomach,  
and a subsequent Cholera. . They who are subject., sohiemor.  
rhoidal i Colics, hypochondriac and. hysteric Spasms; ought also,  
carefully.to abstain -from .drastic Purgatives,, unless they are in  
Love with Pain, and fond, os Misery.' This Speciesos:Medi-  
cineft is .also highly .prejudicial to Children, especially, when;  
struggling; with the,Pangs,os a difficult Dentition. .: si:so

' But.however Terrible! the Consequences to be dreaded, from,  
the Use os Purgatives are, yet as Poison; carefully and eircum-:  
spectly exhibited, heeomesa Medicine, aS is obvious from Met-;  
cnrials-and antimoniai-.Emetics,, so.:them are also some, tho’  
very sew. Cases, .wherestrong and drastic Cathartics arerpro-.  
perly prescrib'd.: ImtharSpecies of Dropsy, sor Instance; call'd:  
Anasarca, especially when it does notarise-from an Induration,'  
or a scirrhous. State of the Viscera .and Glands, .but froin a sud-i  
den Stagnation of. Water,:in consequence .os a Suppression of  
**the** menstrual or haernorrhoidal. Discharges,- or from: too..great.  
Voracity in or after a. Disease. 1 have seen a sew Ounces, of  
the Juice os common Flower-de-luce, .as also .Gamboge, Ela-.  
terium,'and Extractos. Esola, successfully exhibited with half  
a Pint of Milk. The Dose may also he several times repeated,  
as the State of the Patient shall require ;.for, hychis .means, a  
surprising Quantity of Water is riot only discharged by **the**Anus, but also,.in Women, from theiUlerus; and I remem-  
ber two Instances, inwhinh these drastic .Purgatives evacuated,  
only a small Quantity of Excrements',:hut exalted a Very co-  
pious and salutary Discharge *of* Urine ; .sonhydropin Patients,,  
in consequence os. the relax’d and torpid State of the intestinal.  
Fibres,. are the better able to hear these drastic Purgatives; .and  
these Fibres require a strong and powerful Stimulus to excite  
and rouse; them to their proper excretory Motions. These  
acrid and drastic Purgatives may also he properly prescrib'd in  
paralytic Resolutions of the Limbs, lethargic Disorders, and  
Cases .where the languid State of the Patient requires an effica-.  
cious Medicine, as also in Madness; agreeably to which, *Cel-*sus, in the twelfth Chapter of his second Book, informs us,  
that " hlackHellebore is properly exhibited to. those who abound.

" with black Bile, whe are melancholy mad, or whose Nerves  
" are, in any Part of the Body, become paralytic.'' I heve  
also found from Experience, that Violent Pains of the Os  
Ischium and Os Coccygis, which now-and-then affect the Thighs,  
have heen reliev'd by drastic Purgatives, which, by procuring  
seven or eight brisk Stoois, have remov'd that Load of bilious  
and ill-concocted Juices, which was the Cause of the Dis-  
order.

Men of robust Constitutions, who live in the more Norther--  
g Climates, and use Aliments which are coarse, and os hard  
igestion, may, if Necessity requires it, heve the drastic Pur-  
gatives exhibited to them; but the Dose must he very’ small,  
either in Powder, in Conjunction with Salts, such as Cream of  
Tartar, or Vitriolated Tartar,- with an Addition os a sew Grains  
of diaphoretic Antimony. Or let the Extract *of* black Helle-  
bore, the Trochisci Alhandal, Scammony, Resin os *Jalap, or*other Substances of a. like Nature, be reduc'd into the Form  
of Pilis, together with such Things aS allay and correct  
their-virulent Quality; such as Cinnibar, Vitriol os Mars,  
Saffron, Castor, Salt os Amber, Amber, and Myrrh, with'  
which,. if we mix a proper Dose of the Extractum Panchgni  
magogum Crollii, which contains pretty acrid Purgatives, we  
heve Pilis which excellently answer the Intention, where a  
brish and acrid Stimulus is requir’d. 'Ds, however, always  
to be remembered, that where a strong Evacuation is requir'd,  
'tis sar more proper to excite it by an increased Dose of the‘  
more gentle Purgatives, than to force it by those which aro  
highly acrid and Virulent.. *Hoffman.*

Our .Countryman *Quincy,* in his Pharmaceutical Lectures,:  
lays down the -following Rules relative to Cathartics.

It may be convenient, to observe, with relation to Cathar-  
tics, that the grosser the Forms are, in which they are admit-  
ted into the Body, the stronger and quicker are their Opera-  
tions ; shut the more they are divided and broke in their consti-  
tuent Parts, by their respective Preparations, the further will  
they pass into the Body in . the Course os Circulation, and he-  
longer .before their Operations are discernible.- Thus -Eme-,  
tics, especially the saline ones, of which kind most in Practice’  
now ate,. by a further Division and Comminution in Prepara-ς  
tion, ceafe to he perceiv'd in the Stomach, or to operate by-1Vomit; thht carry their Efficacies into the Intestines, and work  
by Stool: The same Procedure, still further continued, will-  
pass them into, the Blood, .and intitle them to the Distinctioni  
Os Diuretics; and a yet further Progress in the same Manage-;  
ment will, convey many of. them, especially these of the sul-’  
phureous Kind, into the .minutest Veffeis of the whole Body  
hesore they are perceived. - . l

There is another Way of changing the Seat, wherein-  
the same Medicine shall Operate, by Mixtures which restrain  
its Efficacies in One Part, .and leave it in its fall Force to ope-  
rate in others. . . .

. Of the saline Cathartics, besides those produc'd by some Pro- 1cesses os the Chymical Pharmacy, there are few, except Manna '  
and aS there is nothing requir'd in the Management of that,  
but plain Solution in any aqueous Vehicle, we shall proceed to1those Materials which require more labour; and os these com-  
mon Salt most naturally comes in our Way first. 'c-  
l The ordinary Preduction of this is sufficiently known: The  
Foundation of most of its Medicinal Preparations is a Spirit,  
which the.Chymists make by Various Ways; but the most mate-  
rial Circumstance in them all is previoufly drying the Salt by the  
Fire or Sun, and mixing it with three or four times its Quan- τ  
tity of some brittle earthy Substance, as broken Tobacco-pipes,  
Prick-dust, or the like; which facilitates the Separation os its -  
Parts, and makes it rise easier by the Fire, which such heavy'  
Materials are Very unfit to do without these kind of Helps. But  
this heing too corrosive, of itself, for a Medicine, it is dulcietd'  
with a Mixture of Spirit of Wine, which, at first, heats and.  
ferments with it ; whereby its Points are both broken smaller,  
and coverin by those os the Spirit, so that it.hecomes a safe Me- '  
dicine, and so sar from stimulating too much in the first Passages,'  
that it pastes them unselt, and, operating in -the next Stage of  
Circulation, proves a Diuretic. The same Management thus  
far holds good with Nitre, Vitriol, and all like saline Substances. ..

. But we heve a noted Cathartin in the Shops, os which this is  
the Basis, under the Title *os Sal Glaubers Lottery,* indeed,  
teaches to make it with Sal Ammoniac and Oil os Vitriol; but,  
as good Hushandry is allow’d to take Place, .where a Medicine  
doth not suffer by it, our ChymistS make a Spirit of. Salt, thy -  
adding, to it Oil of Vitriol, and drawing, them over together;  
the Residuum oswhich, dissolv'd, filtred, and duly evaporated,  
crystallizes into that Form-wherein we meet .with it in; the  
Shops..

For like intentions, there hath lately been contriv'd a Sals,  
from the mineral purging Waters, made also .by Evaporation,  
Filtration, and Crystallization. It waS first intitled *Sal Mera.,  
bile,* or *Sal Catharticum amarum* ; but it. is now so scandaloufly  
counterfeited, that it is littie else than common Salt dissolv’d,  
and re-crystalliz’d.

Tartar assertio a good many Medicines of different Intentions,  
arcording to its different Management in Preparation. The  
most in Use is the Cremor Tartars, which is made by dissolving  
it, as sar as it is capable, in boiling Water; for, after Filtration,  
it will shoot into the Form we meet with in the Shops.

The Fitness os these for extemporaneous Forms is chiefly  
determin’d by the Quantities os them necessary for a Dose-  
Manna, *Sal Glaubers,* and the *Sal Catharticum amarum,* best  
suit a Diffalutinn in large Quantities of Liquor, to he taken  
down at fcveral Draughts, aS when People purge with the com-  
mon mineral Waters ; for, heing dissolv'd in Liquor, little  
enough in Quantity to he taken at once, as in ordinary Draughts  
os about du.ee Ounces, they will, when cool, shoot again into  
Crystals in the Phial : An Error frequently committed with  
Manna. Indeed, where only a Dram or two os these are added,  
in Conjunction with other Cathartics, in this manner, they will  
not only well enough admit os it, but are sound also to quicken  
and facilitate the Operation os other things, especially if they  
he of the gummy or resinous Kind. Thus some observe the  
common Infusions with Sena, Rhubarb, and the like Materials,  
not only to operate hetter for a fmall Mixture of these Salts,  
but also that their Tinctures are, by their Assistance, much  
improv'd, in the sitme manner as from the fix'd Salt of Tartar.

In PolsseS, Electuaries, or any Form where they rest long  
upon the Palate in passing down, they are Very irksome, hesides  
the inconvenient Bulk they occasion, when given in Quantity  
sufficient to anfwer any considerable end ; tho’, in some soln-  
five Electuaries, they may be order'd, where a small Dose only  
ata time is requir'd ; but the Cremor Tartari generally obtains  
in such Prescriptions.

But these Materials, likewise, are much better given in liquid  
Forms than in any other, and that too with large Quantities of  
Liquor, hecause their Intentions are very often to break away  
Obstructions which occasion colic and nephritic Pains; which,  
in most Cases, they more effectually do, by heing plentifully  
diluted, especially when their Operation is desir’d in the remoter  
Passages, as by Urine ; tho' Very weak Stomachs are subject to  
throw all these Things up again, because os the nauseous Rough-  
ness they carry along with them.

in Glysters, design’d sor quick Operation, these are very  
suitably added, because os the Stimulus they carry along with  
them ; for which Reason Sugar, common Salt, or Sal Gemmae,  
are sometimes order’d.

Too frequent Repetitions of the Medicines under this Distin-  
ction have been observ’d, in many Instances, to do Harm, by  
fouling the Glands, occasioning great Thirst, and sometimes  
Fevers of the worst Kind, beginning with Rigors, .and other  
Appearances of Intermittents, but terminating in the most  
aggravated Symptoms; and on this Account too do they require  
large Dilution, and that with Gruel and Broths rather than  
thinner Liquors.

Those Cathartics come next in course, which are resinous ; by  
which Distinction is meant such as yield their Medicinal Virtues  
only to spirituous Liquors, or, at least, are manag’d with such  
Liquors to the best Advantage.

That os most Note, which occurs under this Distinction, is  
Jalap, a due Attention to the Texture and Management of  
which will alfo inform us in what is necessary with others ofstmi-  
lar Properties, as the Turpeth, Hermodactyls, and the like.

The most black, brittle, heavy, and shining Jalap, most  
abounds with Refin, and is therefore to he chofe sor this Pro-  
cess, which is order'd by insusmg one Pound *of* the Root in  
three Pounds of Spirit for a Day or two, in a close Vessel; and,  
pouring that off, more Spirit is to be put on, as long as it will  
receive any Tincture; then exhale the several Portions together  
till a fourth Part only remains, to which put some common  
Water, and the Resin will fall to the Bottom.

The Conveniency of this Management consists in lessening  
the Bulk of a necessary Dose, a few Grains this way answering  
in Efficacy to a much larger Quantity of the Root itself; and  
this gives an Opportunity for that empirical Form call'd purging  
Sugar-plums, with others of alike Kind, where so small a Mix-  
ture of these Materials, as shall hardly alter Sugar, in Smell,  
Taste, or Colour, will he sufficient sor a Purge to such as they  
are generally administer'd, to, which are commonly young  
Children.

But all the Advantages of this Management with the resinous  
Drugs os greatest Value subject them to be most grievoufly  
adulterated by our ChymistS and wholesale Dealers. The must  
common Trick with the Restn of Jalap is, mixing it with as  
much black Resin aS they dare venture upon, without hazarding  
in Discovery by its Effect in the Operation. I have been told,  
that they put frequently two Parts of the latter to one of the  
former: But where there is Reason to suspect such Dealing, the  
Fraud may be discover'd by infusing it afresh in rectify'd Spirit,  
because that will again take up the genuine Refin os Jalap, but  
leave the other untouch'd.

Other Ways I have been inform’d of, whereby this is counter-  
feited without any Assistance from Jalap, aS with an high ex-  
tract of a Malt Decoction, mix'd with Gamboge ; but such a

Mixture will seen dissever itself in Water, by diffissi ng therein;  
which the genuine Resin will not do. Tnereare, indeed, Resins  
within this Restriction, capable os being diluted with Spirit of  
Wine only, with which this, and other cathartic Resins may be  
adulterated, that cannot be detected by these Tryals, as the  
*Resina Guaiaci;* but they generally come too dear to answer the  
Ends of Gain ; and, if such Mixture should be suspected, it  
may he pretty easily known by the Taste; the *Resina Guaiaci,*or any other of the like Kind, occasioning a Heat upon the  
Palate, or giving some particular Relish os the Materials whence  
it is obtain'd, different from whet is in the genuine Jalap. But  
our Medicine-merchants are not contented only with this Sophi-  
cation of the Refin, hut also, when that is genuinely made,  
they dry the Residuum or Fceces os the Tincture, powder it,  
and, mixing it with a littie fresh Root, sell it in the Shops for  
true Powder of Jalap.

But the Conveniencies of this Process with resinous Sub-  
stances, which are purging, hardly balance the Inconveni..  
encies from thence arising ; hecause common Experience proves  
how much Cathartics os the like Texture do, hy achering to  
the Membranes and Fibres os the Stomach and Bowels, occasion  
most grievous Nauseousness, GripingS, and sometimes manifest  
Convulsions, which is the Reason, that, in extemporaneous Pre-  
scription, their Tenacity and adhesive Properties are generally  
prevented by a Mixture os Sugar, Salt *of Tartar, or* any other  
like Substances os opposite Textures.

When the resinous Parts, indeed, of Cathartics are taken up  
by spirituous Liquors, and given without Precipitation in Tin-  
cture, aS in the *Elixir Salutis, Tinctura Sacra, RJjabarbari,*or the like, they are not so liable to these InconVeniencies, but  
are diluted,’ and separated enough to pass only with gentie Irri-  
tations ; and this way, likewise, they have the Advantages  
which were hesore taken notice os in the repeated Comminu-  
tions *os* the saline Purgers, os heing convey’d further into the  
Habit, and answering Purposes of Moment, which can be no  
ways effected by Operation only In the first Passages: So that by  
almost the same Contrivance as a saline Cathartic is chang’d  
into a Diuretic, is a resinous Cathartic chang'd into a Sudorific 5  
the former, by a further Comminution, being fitted, by its  
Weight, to pass away by Urine, as the other, upon like  
Changes, is dispos’d, from its Levity, to go off with the higher  
Secretions, and pass, in a great measure, thro' the cutaneous  
Pores. The Intention, therefore, very much directs the man-  
ner of Preparation: Where the first Passages want cleansing’  
chiefly, and an End can he obtain’d by stirring up uncommon  
Commotions in them, the more gross and undivided the resinous.  
Cathartics are administer'd, the more certainly will they answer ;  
but when the Seat of a Disorder is more remote, and the effi-  
cacy os a Medicine is there wanted, these will sooner answer in  
spirituous Vchicles, and under such Management as divides and.  
dilutes their constituent Parts.

The most material Circumstance in Practice with resinous  
Cathartics in Tincture is, that they be given only to Persons  
who can dispense with the Strength os the Vehicle, which then  
need not he diluted with any thing aqueous, unless just at the  
time of Exhibition ; because the Parts wherein the chief Virtues  
consist will precipitate, and he lost by remaining ait the Bottom,  
or come so undivided into the Stomach, aS to give all the Disturb-.  
anceS hefore-mention'd concerning the grosser Resins unpre-  
pared.

As to the ordinary Contrivance of giving resinous Substances  
with Salt of Tartar, Sugar, or Things of a brittle Texture, to  
divide and separate then Parts, it Very naturally returns us to  
the Examination of these Drugs, before their Resins are drawIi  
out, and to consider them in Mixture with those other Princi-  
ples with which they are naturally blended.

From the Experiments made upon Jalap by Monsi *Bclduc,* it  
appears, that after its resinous Parts are taken out by Spirit, it  
yields an extract with Water, which proves purgative, but in "a  
much lower Degree, and carries also its efficacies far enough to  
operate by Urine. This demonstrates, that in this Drug, he-  
sides its Refin, is contain’d an earthy Salt; and that qualisying  
and correcting its Refin with Sugar, Tartar, or the like, is but  
bringing it back again, as far as possible, to the Condition in  
winch Nature first afforded it ; and the fame Mons. *Bolduc* telis  
us, that a large Experience had convinc’d him, that the natural  
Root is a hetter Purger than any os its Preparations. From the  
Whole, however, we may conclude with some Certainty, that  
the resinous Parts operate with the most Strength and Roughness,  
and chiefly spend their Force in the first and larger Passages ;  
and that the saline and inore earthy Parts, which are dissolvable  
only in aqueous Vehicles, carry into tile Bowels only some gentie  
Irritations, and pass further into the Habit, before their Effica-  
cies disappear. And this is sufficient to direct us in the Manage-  
ment os this Drug, whether by Tincture with Spirit, by Infu-  
sion with Water, in its Resin, or in Substance, according as  
the Intention requires its rougher or gentier Operation, in the  
first or more remote Passages.

The same is a Rule to us with all other Cathartics os like  
Principles and Texture; but, in Rhubarb, this Difference is

remarkable in the Root itself without any Preparation : That  
which is bright, light of Texture, most\* fragrant, and sound,  
contains less Sulphur, or Resin, in proportion to its earthy and  
saline Parts, than that which is heavy, tenacious, and fetid ;  
and, therefore, we find it milder in its Operation, more grate-  
ful to the Stomach, and better to answer the Intentions of an  
Astringent, a Diuretic, or an Alterant; and the other more to  
' nauseate the Stomach, and to operate more strongly as a Purge  
in the first Passages : But this is more notorious in its Prepara-  
tions by Tincture or Infusion. The latter, which takes out  
principally its saline and earthy Parts, operates much gentier, and -  
with much less Nauseousness and Gripings, than the sormer; aS  
every one may experience with the common extemporaneous In-  
fusions os it, and its Tincture, which is made with a spirituous  
Liquor, and kept in the Shops.

But it being hesore observ'd os some Resins, that the more  
spirituous the Liquors in which they are dissolv’d, the better and  
gentier do they go through the first Passages, and carry their  
Operation into remote Paris, it may be necessary to take notice,  
that the Substances commonly passing under this Denomination  
are of different Degrees of Subtilty; so that, altho' all of them  
are dissolvable in Spirit, yet some of them are so gross in their  
own constituent Parts, or so intimately blended with somewhat  
Viscid and tenacious, that they will not admit os equal Degrees os  
Comminution and Division by fuch Solution. The most subtile,  
therefore, only, and the most pure, are capable of the first  
assign'd Effect, and the more gross of the latter. And this Dif-  
ference is both remarkable in the Things themselves, and in  
their Tinctures : The first are from Substances hard and brittle,  
whence the Tinctures are bright and transparent; whereas the  
latter are from Materials that are yielding and glutinous, giving  
Tinctures that are more thick,turbid, and commonly fetid. The  
Textures of Jalap and Rhubarb, aS well as their respective Tin-  
ctures, very remarkably justify this Distinction.

And this brings us to a Class of Simples winch is not strictly  
of the refinous or saline Kind, but wherein those two Principles  
seem to he fo blended, that neither of them can conveniently be  
separated pure by any Menstruum, but require rather a Manage-  
ment whereby both are retain’d, and the gross, drossy, and use-  
less Parts only are rejected; and these commonly come under  
the Denomination of Gums, or inspissated Juices.

Amongst the Cathartics os this Texture the Gamboge is most  
remarkable ; and with this the Author besore-mention'd hath  
made several Experiments, tending chiefly to shew, that thin  
Gum doth not, of itself, properly dissolve in Water, but flows  
with it only into a kind os milky Substance; that itS most resin-  
ous Parts may be taken up by Spirit of Wine, which he found  
fo operate more roughly than the Gamboge itself; and that the  
Residuum, after fuch a Tincture, would give something saline  
to Water, which, being exhaled to an Extract, was little, or  
not at all, purgative by Stool, but prov'd diuretic. The Inten-  
tion, therefore, is principally to direct the manner os Prepara-  
tion with this Drug ; though, indeed, it is seldom given in any  
other manner than is prescrib'd in the Composition of the Pills  
hearing its Name in the *New Dispensatory* of the College, or  
hy itself, divided only with Salt os Tartar, and corrected with  
a small Quantity os some os the aromatic or carminative effen-  
rial Oils; but its grievous Roughness, and Violence os Opera-  
tion, make it seldom prescrib'd, but to robust Constitutions, and  
in obstinate Cases. ...

Scammony, in like manner, will flow considerably with  
Water into a milky Fluid ; but the much greater Part os it is  
taken up by Spirit os Wine, which being again precipitated with  
Water, like the Resin of Jalap, is insisted in the Shops *Resin of  
Scammony.* It is subject to the like Adulterations with Resin of  
Jalap, which are discoverable also by the same Means. What  
hath been observ'd, likewise, in regard to the Exhibition and  
Operation of that, is applicable to this; but there is somewhat  
**so** peculiarly adhesive in the Scammony itself, that it is not re-  
- ducible to Powder without first rubbing the Mortar with a small  
Portion of Oil, and continuing to do so as often as it begins to  
adhere to it. And to this same Property, without doubt, is  
owing its Roughness os Operation, as was before observ'd, of  
others of like Texture and. Disposition.

Aloes comes under the like'Notice, both in Preparation and  
Use, from a Similitude in Properties. The coarser Sort, com-  
inonly call'd Hepatic or *Barbados* Aloes, is most of the gummy  
Kind, and Very fetid and adhesive, which makes it loathsome to  
the Stomach, and occasions it to operate with great Roughness  
and Gripings; but the succotrine Aloes, which is more brittle,  
fine, sweet, and dissolvable in Spirit, works with Gentleness in  
the first Passages, and may he extended in its Operations, by  
Means already-mention'd, to the most remote Stages of Cir-  
culation.

Thus much maybe sufficient to observe in general, with  
relation to the Simples os this Division, as they are distinguish'd  
into saline and resinous, and the particular Management "due to  
them as such, with the particular Advantages or Disadvantages  
thence arising in their Operations. As to those of a mix’d

Kind, where their Principles are not easily separated, or answer  
no Intention in Separation so well as in Conjunction, but yet  
require some Preparation, to clear them os any drossy or useless  
Parts, the hest Way seems to be to dissolve and make Extracts  
from them, both with spirituous and aqueous Vehicles, and  
afterwards mixing those Extracts together; for this not only  
preserves **the** Medicinal Virtues os the Whole, but, as sar as **the**saline Parts moderate the Operations os the resinous, it also  
preserves the best and most natural Correctors such Materials  
can admit of.

In the Colocynth, which is a principal Ingredient in many of  
the officinal Cathartics, there seems, by Mons. *Bolducs,* Ac-  
count, to be a pungent Salt, wrapt up in a sew resinous or  
gummy Parts; and, by the Experiments he made with the Ex-  
tracts by spirituous and aqueous Liquors, it appears, that **the**saline extracts operate with less Violence than the resinous, as  
has heen already observ'd os most purging Simples. But the  
Ialine Parts in this Drug seem to have a more than ordinary Sub-  
trlty, aS well aS Pungency, so that, when separated, they have  
Efficacy enough to operate, as soon aS eVer they come into the  
Body, and will not, aS was before observ'd of the saline Parts  
os ether Cathartics, go thro' the first Passages unselt, and carry  
their Operations into the next Stage of Circulation, and prove  
diuretic. t.

But notwithstanding- the Subtilty or Volatility of this Salts,  
and that which is extremely bitter in the Colocynth, yet no-  
thing purgative or bitter will pass from it over the Helm, so that  
there must have been some Error in those Experiments, which  
Monf. *Bolduc* produces to prove the contrary.

The Roughness and Gripings with which this Drug, by itself,  
operates, hath heen the Occasion of many Contrivances to  
mitigate its Efficacies; but the *Trochisci Alhandal* is the only  
one that concerns our Practice ; and, in this, it is loaded only  
with mucilaginous Gums, whereby its Irritations are made less  
sensible to the Coats of the Vesteis : But even this Preparation:  
is so littie in Esteem, that it is hardly ever prescrib'd in Practice;  
*so* that into most or all the officinal Compositions, where it is  
concern'd, it enters only as Nature hath produc'd it; and, in  
that manner, the Pulp only is directed, on a Supposition, that  
its purgative Faculties reside only in that; tho' some are of Opi-  
nion, that the Seeds are also purgative, and that some greater  
Portion of Oil contain'd in them proves a Corrector to **the**saline Parts, and makes the Whele operate gentier. But, he  
this as it will, those who study Profit in their Compositions,  
more than the Good intended to be done with them, make no  
Scruple os using Pulp and Seeds together, and eVen the latter  
for the former.

Agaric seems to be much of the same Texture with the Colo-'  
cynth, and to contain some Portions os a stimulating Salt, **in a**spongy, gnmmous, or viscid Substance, tho' in a much less De-  
gree than the other, it heing able to do littie else, than to give  
a Loathing and Sickness to the Stomach: However, the officinal  
Dispensatories, and even that of our College, give a Form of  
Troches and Pilis wherein it is the chief Ingredient, and from  
whence they have their Titles ; but neither are in Esteem-  
enough eVer to be made, or ash'd for.

The Catapntia and Elaterium contain a very pungent caustic  
Salt, which makes their Operations extremely hazardous, info-  
much that they are seldom met with but in the Hands *os* Empi-  
rics, or in Cases os great Danger and Obstinacy. The euphor-  
Hum also, winch exceeds in she same Qualities, is now quite  
rejected in all internal Use.'

The Mytobalans, which make a Part of this Division, seem  
to owe their Medicinal Virtues to a small Portion *os* the saline  
Principle; as do likewise the Tamarinds, Cassia, and other  
Fruits of the like Kind; but they are too weak in their Effica-  
cies to he depended on in Cases of Moment, and are, therefore,  
only made use of aS Auxiliaries to others of more Vigorous  
Operations, except only where common Lenitives are requir'd.

The black Hellebore, by Mons. *BolduPs* Experiments, yields  
a great deal os a saline Extract with Water, which proves only  
diuretic ; and but Very littie to a spirituous Menstruum, which  
is resinous, and proves cathartic: All which sufficientiy demon-  
strates, that the Intention of the Prescriber ought to determine  
its particular Management; and that, aS it is generally design'd  
for a Deobstruent, and to operate much further than in the first  
Passages, it ought to he open'd by a Menstruum that will not  
fail os taking up its saline Parts : A rectify'd Spirit, therefore,  
is too high for this Purpose, and one ought to be chosen os a  
middle Nature, aS a strong Wine, or a low Spirit, which will  
unite with both its refinous and saline Parts. For an Extract,  
indeed, a double Process, as hefore-mention'd, with Spirit and  
Water, and then mixing them together, is best; but aS sor  
Tincture, such a Mixture would grow tuthid, and precipitate;  
and, therefore, the Virtue is much hetter drawn out at once  
with a middle Menstruum between these Extremes.

AS sor what concerns the extemporaneous Prescription os thesi  
Materials, there is little or no Difficulty, because most os them  
are in such Officinal Forms aS ferve to answer the general In ten-

irons of Cathartics, which require no other Care in Prescription,  
but to acjust the Doses necefiiny for every Exigence and Con-  
stitution.

All th: stronger Cathartics are best suited to he given in Pilis,  
rot only on account of their Nauseousoess, both to Smell and  
Taste, in any other Forms, which is heft concealed in this;  
but also because thus they gradually unsold themselves to the  
Stomach, and are not fo subject to he thrown up again by Vomit-  
Some of them, indeed, succeed well enough in Tincture, as  
was hefore observed, concerning the Marenais which compose  
the *Elixir Salutis, Elixir Proprietatis, Tinctura Sacra,* and  
the like; but all the Cathartics of a lax Texture, and whose  
Dole in Substance exceeds the ordinary Bulk of a Bolus or Pilis,  
as Flowers, Herbs, and tome Roots, are most conveniently  
ordered by way of infusion, as in the common infusions of  
Sena, Rhubarb, *etc.* and of these infusions feme may he made  
strong enough to admit of helling into a Syrup, with a proper  
Quantity of Sugar, without exceeding a convenient Mcafiire for  
a Dose, as the *Syrupus de Cichoreo cum Rhabarburo, Syrupus  
de Rhabarbaro stmplex,* and the like ; but these are not much  
esteemed, unless for Children, to whom their Sweetness is forne  
Inducement to take them. Some catharnc Syrups are likewise  
made from the expressed Juices of forne of the Class, as the  
*Syrupus de Spina Cervina,* and *Scrupus e Succo Rasarum Dama-  
seeriarurn* but only there two, which are thus made, are of any  
Esteem.

There are some officinal Ele&uaries, of which the Materials  
of this Distinction are the Basis , hut the. extreme Bitterness or  
Naufeousnefs *of most of* them either renders them very un-  
suitable in this Form, or their Dofes cannot he duly adjusted ;  
so that they are seldom trusted to, in this manner, especially  
thofe of most Efficacy in Operation, altho’, indeed, lenitive  
Compositions, where there is no great Exactiiefs of a Dose  
required, may be thus well enough ordered. Where, therefore,  
this Form is most eligible sor taking, the Proportion for a Bo-  
lus of one Dose only is much the safest to trust to.

There are some officinal compound Powders from this Class,  
but few of them are of any great Esteem, both on account of  
their being liable to decay in this Form, and their Inconveni-  
ency for taking 5 their sufficient Doses in Draughts being very  
unsightly' and troublesome, or in a Bolus of too large a Bulk,  
to get down at once, unless it be some of the stronger Sort, as  
the *Pusois Cotnachini,* or *Pulvis Comicissee Woarvicensts* ; but  
neither of these will suit with Draughts, because their purgative  
Ingredients being resinous, they are subject to run into Lumps,  
which are not easily separable in an aqueous Vehicle, or by the  
Force of the Stomach itself.

Resins, then, are to be extracted in the way of Tinctirre,  
with a high Menstruum, and precipitated by Water ; they are  
greatly capable *of* Sophistication. Resinous purgative Sub::  
stances, exhibited without a Division of their Particles by forne  
. cither Body, greatly adhere to the Intestines, and occasion vio-  
lent Gripings, and therefore the most pure and subtlle succeed  
best in Tinofure made with Spirit, where a Person can difpenfe  
with the Strength of the Vctiicle. Where the saline and resin-  
ous Principles are united, their Virtues are best obtain’d in an  
ExtraS made both with a spirituous and aqueous Menstruum.  
The strong Cathartics are best given in Pills. *Quincy’s Prae-  
lectiones Pljarmac. Sect.* 3. and 4.

With respect to purging in acute Diseases, it has heen much  
controverted by Physicians, whether the Exhibition of Cathartics  
is salutary or otherwise. Those who maintain the fatter are terri-  
fied with chimerical Apprehensions, lest the Humours should  
be drawn, as they exprefs it, ,from the Circumference of the-  
Body to the Centre; and farther insist upon it, that Purging  
decreases Perspiration, which they imagine the only proper Eva-  
cuation by which the Distemper ought to be carried off. That  
Perspiration is decreas’d by the Operation of a drastic Purge, is  
confirm’d by some Passages in *Sancterius,* which it is not my  
present Business to examine, as it feems of but very little Im-  
portance whether Perfpiration is decreas’d or not, or whether  
the Humours are in the Circumference or Centre, provided  
Purging contributes to the Cute of the Distemper more effec- -  
tually than any other Evacuation. I have heen more than once"  
surpris’d with Reasonings of this Kind, from People who have  
spoken well of *Sydenham,* and his Practice; and who had read  
his Works, to however little Purpofe.

Whoever examines the Cafes which occur in Medicinal  
Writers, from the Time of *Hippocrates* to this Day, represent-  
ing the spontaneous Termination of acute Diseases, will find  
more of these carry’d oss by plentiful Stools, than any otherWay,  
except by critical Sweats. And this may insinuate, that when  
the vital Powers fail of relieving the Patient this way, an artifi-  
cial Evacuation of the seme Kind may frequently prove salutary.

Dr. *Freind,* in his seventh Commentary on the Epidemics of  
*Hippocrates,* tells us, that the Doctiine of Purging in Fevers is  
so abstrusit, and beset with fo many Difficulties, that he declines  
laying down Rules relative thereto. I believe, however, that  
many Physicians of the most distinguish’d Character will agree  
with me in one Rule, which is, that Purging, either in a greater-

or a smaller Degree, can never he improper in those Fevers  
which arc usually epidemic or intercurrent in our Climate, pro-  
vided Stools are wanting, and Bleeding has preceded; for no-  
thing is more strongly insisted on by *Hippocrates* and *Sydenham,*then the Necessity of Biceding previous to the Exhibition of a  
Cathartic or Emerit.

It must he confess’d, that with reined! to Cathartics in Fe-  
vers, much must he depended upon the Judgment of the Physi-  
cian ; for a Medicine is likeaPer.cil, which, in the Hands of an  
Artist, almost rivals the Works of Nature ; but when directed  
by the Unskilful, does Mischief by every Attempt to mend.

Purges in Fevers are exhibited either in full Dofes, in **the**Beginning, in order to put an End to the Disorder at once, and  
carry it off by the Evacuations they cause ; or they are given in  
minuto Dofes, one Fourth perhaps of the ufual Quantity, with  
a View of cooling, and moderating the Symptoms, keeping the  
Prima Vise clean, relaxing the Solids, and even of promoting  
the cutaneous Discharges, which fast Effe.il they will frequently  
produce. But in both Cafes the more lerienr Cathartics only  
are to he used, becaufe the more drastic are fo far from an-  
swering the salutary End propos’d, that they do infinite Pre..  
Judice.

The Practice of *Sydenham,* which he recommends in his  
*Schedula Monitoria,* is an Evidence of the Efficacy of Cathar-  
tics exhibited in full Doses, for the Cure of the Fever he there  
describes; and he seems to regret his Negleol of them in other  
Fevers. Tint this may appear in its sell Light, I shall tran-  
scribe bis Description of this Fever, and the Method of Cure,  
which with him was attended with Success.

This Fever, from the justest Observation I could make, was  
generally accompanied with these Symptoms. Intervals of  
Heat and Cold succeeding each other, and frequently a Pain in  
the Head and Limbs ; a Pulse not much unlike that of a ,  
healthy Person; the Blond taken away, commonly resembling  
pleuritic Blond; a Cough generally, which, with the other Con-  
comitants of a mild Peripneumony, goes off so much the sooner,  
as the Disease comes on at the greater Distance from Winter ;  
sometimes a Pain in the Neck and Threat in the Beginning of  
the Illness, but not so violent a one as in the Quinsey; tho\*  
the Fever he continual, yet it often increases towards Night,  
as if it. were a double Tertian or Quotidian ; lying alwqui in  
Bed, tho’ with few Clothes on, is dangerous; for the Fever  
heing thereby tninflated to the Brain, a Coma or Pbrenitis soon  
succeeds. And, to speak the Truth, there is so great a Ten-  
dency to a Pbrenitis here, that it frequently comeson fporrta-  
neoufly on a sodden, without any such Occasion, but rises noe  
to fuch a Height as it does in the Small-pox, and other Fevers,  
the Patient being rather quietly than surioufly delitious, and  
talking wildly between whiles. Pctechise frequently appear,  
occasioned by an unseasonable Use of Cordials, and a hot Re.  
girnen ; and young Persons, of a warm Constitution, are seiz’d  
with purple Spots, which are certain Signs of a coofiderable  
Inflammation, both in this, and all other Kinds of acute Dis-  
eases ; and fornetirncs fuch Spots as are term’d miliary Eruptions,  
come out all over the Surface of the Body, appearing much like  
theMeastes, only they are redder ; and, when they gooff, do  
not leave branny Scales behind them, as in that Difeafe. Tho\* .  
these Eruptions sometimes come out spontaneoufly,-yettbejr  
are frequently driven out by the Warmth of the Bed, and by  
Cordials. The Tongue is either moist or dry, according to the  
Regimen which bath been used ; when dry, it is brown in the  
Middle, and white round the Edges; hut, when moist, in is  
white and soul. Sweat, likewise, depends upon the Regimen ;  
for if that he over-heating, k is in a manner viscous, especially  
about the Head ; - and tho’ it flows plentifully and universally,  
affords little Relief ; whence it follows, that such Sweats are  
only symptomatical, not critical. The raising a Sweat by Medi-  
cines in the Beginning of the Distemper, ordinarily transiared the  
morbific Matter, if not to the Head, at least to the Limbs.  
But when the Fever has seized the Head, and the Phrenitis pre-  
vailed, the feverish-Srgns vanish ; only the Pulse beats sometimes  
?uick, and sometimes slow , at length, however, when **the**pints are. exceedingly hurried by wrong Management/ the  
Pulse becomes unequal, with Startings of the Tendons, and  
Death soon follows. .. u::.. i

in order to the Cure, I first dircedten Ounces of Blood to  
he taken away from the Arm ., and in Effeci, thot the Blood in  
this Fever generally refembles pleuritic Blood, yet it does not  
well bear repeated Bleeding. But if a difficult Respiration, a  
violent Pain in the Head in Coughing, and other Symptoms of  
mis Kind, shew the Tendency of this Disease to a bastard Pe-  
ripneumony. Bleeding and Purging are to he repeated, till the  
Symptoms entirety disappear, as we have elsewhere hinted.

In the Evening I ley a Blister between the Shoulders, and next  
Morning exhibit this lenitive Cathartic, '4. - - -

Take of Tamarinds, half an Ounce; the Leaves of Sena,  
two Drams ; Rhubarb, a Dram and an half; Builth-mi  
together in a sufficient Quantity of Spring-water to three  
Ounces ; in the strained Liquor dissolve Manne and sole.-

ttve Syrup of Roses, each an Ounce: Mix all together for  
a Draught, to he taken early in the Morning.

I order this Draught to he given three times, interposing a  
Dav he tween each Purgation s and the following, or a like  
Opiate, to he given at Bed-time, aster the Operation.

Take of the distil'd Water os Cowflips, two Ounces ; Sy-  
rup of white Poppies, an Ounce ; fresh Lemon-juice, two  
Spoonfuls. Mix the Whole for a Draught.

This I do to prevent a Coma's coming on, from the Disturb-  
ance *of the* Spirits, which Purging often occasions, by the Tu-  
mult it raises in the Blood and Juices of Persons in Fevers ;  
which Symptom yields to Opiates, the' they seem to promote  
it. For this Reason, aS I durst not venture to give a Purge in  
the comatous Fever os I 673. I persisted in the UseosClysters,  
being sully convinc'd that Purgatives did then immediately cause  
a Coma, which might, perhaps, have been prevented, is I had  
thought os ad minisuing an Opiate after the Operation of a Co-  
thartic.

But on the intermediate Days os Purging, an Opiate must  
not be given at Bed-time, for fear os checking, or entirely stop-  
ping, the Operation os the Purgative to be taken the next Day,  
which usually happens, though it be given late. It is a Rule  
with me, in this or any other epidemic Fever, to sorbear Purg-  
ing in the Beginning or State os the Disease, unless Bleeding  
hath been previoufly used, a Neglect of which hath heen of  
fatal Consequence to abundance os Persons, especially to Chil-  
dren, as I have elsewhere observed by way os Caution.

It must, nevertheless, be remark'd, that tho' the above-  
mentioned Evacuations ought in general to be used, in the Cure  
of this Fever ; yet young Persons, or especially Children, fre-  
quently recover aster bring blooded and purged once ; and  
require no more Purging, the Fever being conquer'd by the first.  
Cathartic; whereas, on the contrary, it is sometimes necessary  
to purge Oftener than we have intimated above : For it happens,  
tho' not frequently, that the Patient relapses in-a sew Days,  
after recovering by this Method, on account osa fresh Supply of  
febrile Matter ; which, however, is soon carried off, by repeat-  
ing the Purgative a fourth time. But a Return os this Fever,  
when it is treated by this Method, seldom happens, unless it  
be caused by Aphthae, succeeding the former Fever, now  
Come to their Height; which Fever is, in reality, only sympto-  
matica!, and often accompanied with Hiccups at Intervals, which  
continue also some Days after the Fever is gone off; and, at  
least, ceases spontaneousiy, as the Patient recovers Strength;  
which is well worth Notice, inasmuch as the Hiccup, happening  
at the Declension os this Fever, is no way dangerous, unless  
several Medicines be oVer-ossicioufly, and without any Neces-  
sity, administer'd ; in which Case it proves fatal. But both  
the Aphthae and Hiccup, or either of them, if they do not go  
off spontaneousiy, but prove obstinate, readily yield to the Bark;  
an Ounce of it bring made into an electuary or Pills, with a  
sufficient Quantity os the Syrup os red Poppies, and taken at  
proper Intervals, drinking a Draught os Whey after every Dose.  
I have found this the surest Medicine in this Case, provided it  
he not rendered ineffectual by the Patientis keeping his Bed,  
which too often happens.

On the intermediate Days of Purging, I sometimes prescribe  
the following, or the like Remedies.

Take of the Conserve of Wood-sorrel, and os Hips, each an  
Ounce ; Conserve of Barberries, half an Ounce; Cream  
os Tartar, a Dram ; Syrup os Lemons, enough to make  
them into an Electuary : Os which the Quantity os a Nut-:. . meg is to he taken thrice a Day, with six Spoonfuls of

the following Ju lap after each Dose.

Take os the distil'd Waters os Purflain, Lettuce, and Cow-  
flips, each three Ounces ; Syrup os Lemons, an Ounce  
and an half; Syrup of Violets, an Ounce : Mix the  
Whole together fora julap : Or,

Take of Spring-water, a Pint ; the distil'd Water of Roses,  
'Lemon-juice, and fine-Sugar, each four Ounces : Let  
them he despumated over a gentie Fire. Let three Ounces  
of it be taken at Pleasure.

I add no Spirit of Vitriol to any of these Medicines, tho' it  
is Very cooling, by reason of its remarkable Stypticity ; whence  
it is improper in all Diseases requiring to he cured by Purga-  
fives, to fay nothing here of the mineral Nature of this Spirit.  
. It frequently happens, especially in the. Declension of this  
Fever, that the Patient, when treated in this manner, sweats  
now-and-then spontaneoufly, in the Night, which greatly abates  
all he Symptoms; but notwithstanding, aS such Sweats are not  
to he depended upon, the above-mentioned. Method must by no  
means he discontinued, hecaufe, if those Sweats should he pro-  
moted longer, the Fever, winch had been in some measure

check'd by the preceding Purgatives, will increase again. For,  
if the Sweat be prolonged hertond that Space of Time, wherein  
the febrile Matter, prepared by due Concoction, is entirely  
carried off, the following Sweats will do nothing but raise a  
fresh Inflammation. Hence, tho’ these Sweats, which flowed  
spontaneoufly, might, perhaps, be critical, with respect to the  
Expulsion os the febrile Matter, fitted to be carried off, yet the  
subsequent Sweats may be only symptomatical, and so do more  
Mischief than Good, in short, the gentie Warmth of the Bed  
in the Night fortunately savours the Sweat which stows spon-  
taneoufly at that time; and, for this Reason, the Patient should  
have no more nor thicker Clothes laid on him, than he usually  
had when in Health ; he should forbear all heating Medicines,  
lie inter than ordinary the next Morning, and afterwards pur-  
sue the Methods os Cure above delivered.

The Diet, in this Case, should be Water-gnIel or Barley-  
water, and now-and-then a roasted Apple upon Occasion ; and  
after the second Purge, weak Chicken-broth. I order Small-  
beer to he drank cold for common Drink ; and the White De-  
coction, made by boiling an Ounce os burnt Hartshorn in three  
Pints os Spring-water, afterwards straining off the Liquor, and  
sweetening it with fine Sugar.

I have elsewhere observed, that when the Patient hath been  
twice purged, there is no Necessity to restrain him from eating  
Chichens, and the like Food os easy Digestion; this Indulgence  
being allowable on account of Purging, winch otherwise could  
not be granted. Again, after the last Purge, provided the Fe-  
ver be. somewhat abated, and not yet entirely degenerated into  
an intermittent Fever, three or sour Spoonfuls os Canary may  
he given every Morning, and aster Dinner, and again in the  
Evening, *for* some Days; which may promote the Recovery  
os the Patient's Strength, and prevent the Fever Fits.

As this Kind of Fever is more subject to seize the Head than  
any I ever yet saw, and cannot be removed without great Diffi-  
culty and Danger, I advife my Patients to lie without their  
Clothes only in the Night; but is they are so much debilitated  
by the Disease, that they cannot sit upright, I allow them to lie  
down upon the Bed, or a Couch, with their Clothes on, and  
the Head a littie high ; neither do I suffer a greater Fire to be  
kept in the Room, than they were used to whilst in Health.

This Regimen is not only to be strictly pursu'd from the Be-  
ginning, in all that have this Fever, except in Women seiz'd  
with it a sew Days aster Delivery, but must be indispensably  
injoined, when the Patient is attacked with a Pbrenitis, Pete-  
chhe, purple Spots, or any other Sign os a Violent Inflamma-  
tion occasioned by an over-heating Regimen. For, in this Case,  
neither Bleeding, nor covering the Patient thinly in Bed, nor  
the Use os any Kind of cooling Liquors, will remove the Fever,  
without sitting up in the Day-time; inasmuch as-the Heat of  
the surrounding Ain, included in the Bed by the Coverings,  
puts the Blood into an excessive Motion, and the supine Posture  
os the Body hurries it Violently to the Head. But in this Fe-  
ver, when a Pbrenitis comes on from ill Management, it can-  
not he removed immediately; neither is it safe to attempt the  
Cure by repeated Bleeding and Purging, beyond the Limits pre-  
scribed ; whereas it will at length go off at its own time, and  
spontaneoufly, by means of the above-mentioned Method.  
Nothing, however, promotes the Removal of this Symptom  
more than (having the Head ; and therefore I always order is,  
without applying a Plainer, but only a Cap thick enough to  
supply the Loss os the Hair, or at least to keep the Head warm.  
By this means the Brain is greatly cool'd and refresh’d, so as by  
degrees to he able to overcome the Heat occasioning the Phre-  
nitis.

What hath heen find of the Pbrenitis is also applicable to the  
Coma succeeding this Fever; in which the febrile Matter, aS it  
happens in that Disorder, is translated to the Head, whence,  
except the Whiteness os the Tongue, no Signs os a Fever ap-  
pear, so that the Patient seems perfectly free therefrom. In  
this Disorder, therefore, as well as in the former, the Use of  
Purgatives, Sudorifics, Blisters, and the like Remedies, instead  
of proving effectual, do much Hurt ; for such Evacuations  
ostener kill than cure here. Having, therefore, previoufly  
used the general Evacuations of Bleeding and Purging, the Cure  
os this Disorder, tho’ it may terrify the Attendants, is to be  
trusted to Nature and Time. For tho' the Patient should be  
afflicted with a Stupor for some Days, he will, nevertheless, at  
length recover his Health, provided he be not constantly kept  
in Bed, but is suffered to rise in the Day-time, and he down on  
the Bed, or a Couch, with his Clothes on. In the mean time,  
however, it is proper to shave the Head ; and, towards the De-  
clension os the Distemper, to give three or four Spoonfuls of  
*Canary* twice a Day.

The Physician must not be discourag'd from making the  
above-specified Evacuations, tho', upon seeling the Pulse, he  
should perceive a Starting, and a convulsive Motion os the Bo-  
dy, because both Bleeding and repeating Purging are absolutely  
required, and do Service in some nervous Diseases.

. It sometimes happens in Women subject to hysteric Corn-  
plaints, when the Cure hath been attempted by the Evacuations

above specified, that the Fever continues even aster Bleeding  
and repeated Purging. And in tins Case its Continuance is  
manifestly owing to the Disturbance of the Spirits, occasioned  
by the Evacuations; and, consequently, is there he no Signs  
of a Peripneumony or Inflammation about the vital Parts, the  
curative Indications are only to he level'd at quieting the tn-  
multuary Motion of the Spirits ; sor winch Purpose a sufficiently  
powerful Opiate must he given every Night, and hysteric Medi-  
cines taken twice or thrice a Day. Of this Kind are Pilis made  
of Galbanum, Asa foetida, Castor, and similar ingredients, and  
Julaps of the same Nature. Furthermore, to recruit the  
Strength, and suppress the Vapours, it is necessary to allow  
such Food, both of the solid and liquid Kind, as is most palate-  
able.

We heve already observed, that this Fever, in the preceding,  
but especially in the current Year, increas'd every Day towards  
Night, when a Fit came on like that of an Intermittent. The  
Physicians, therefore, who had learnt from Experience, that all  
such Fevers as did in the least intermit, and those frequently  
which did not, throughout the Course of Years, from 1677.  
to the Beginning of the Year 1685. certainly yielded to the Pe-  
ruvian Bark, sailed not to treat this Fever with the same Medi-  
cine. But however rational this Procedure was, it nevertheless  
did not ordinarily succeed so well as in the foregoing Years:  
For, having made the strictest Search I could into thisMatter, I  
sound, that tho’ the Bark was given in great Plenty, yet it so  
seldom cured the Distemper, that I should rather ascrihe the  
Patient's Recovery to fome happy Termination of is, than to  
the Efficacy of the Medicine ; so entirely it seem’d to have lost  
the effectually curative Virtue it was possess'd of in the Years  
above specify'd, at least, with suspect to the Fever under Consi-  
.deration, which resembles a Quotidian.

If a Child he seized with this Fever, two Leeches must he  
applied behind .each Ear, and a Blister hetween the Shoulders ;  
and it must he purged with an Infusion of Rhubarb in Beer.  
And if the Fever seems to intermit after Purging, 'give a Julap  
made with the Peruvian Bark.

It is further to be noted, that tho’ Children are as subject to  
this Kind of Fever, as grown Persons, and consequently ought  
to be cured by the same Method ; yet less Blood must he taken  
away according to their Age, to which Purging likewise ought  
to he adapted, and perhaps need not be so often used ; the Dis-  
tempers of Children and young Persons frequently yielding to  
the first or second Purge. Nevertheless, it should he well con-  
sider'd, whether the Fever which is treated in this manner does  
certainly helong to this Constitution, or is of a different Kind ;  
which ought likewise to be attended to with the same Exact-  
ness in Fevers of all other Constitutions. . .

But to return to the Fever under Consideration, which is  
that os the present Constitution : It must he carefully observed,  
in this Kind ol Fever, in the same manner as tn the Rheuma-  
tism, and several other Distempers, only curable by Evacua-  
tions, that if we obstinately persist in the Use of the above-  
.mention’d Evacuations, till the Symptoms go quite off, the  
Disease will often prove fatal *i* For it is not uncommon to find  
some flight Symptoms remain a while, even after the Disorder  
vanishes, which, notwithstanding, do not endanger a Relapse,  
.Inasmuch as they go off by degrees spontaneously, aS the Patient  
recovers, in Effect, these Symptoms are frequentiy nothing  
more than the genuine Preduct of the repeated Evacuations,  
order'd to cure the Disease, and partly occasion’d by the Emp-  
tiness, proceeding from the flender Diet used througheut the  
Course of the Cure ; all which, when they affect such Subjects  
as are much debilitated, and in a manner worn out with Dis-  
tempers, give Rise to Vapours, as in Women, and proceed  
from the Weakness and low State of the Animal Spirits.  
For this Reason, therefore, after using such Evacuations  
as are sufficient to remove the Disease, a judicious Phy-  
sician ought to sorbear the unreasonable Use thereof, and  
wait a while to see what Time, will contribute to this End,  
which frequentiy proves the heft and most successful Physician,  
in conquering these flight Symptoms; and I have, indeed, often  
known them go off in the Declension of such a Disease, with-  
out any thing more than an Opiate, taken two or three Nights  
successively..

The Method just recommended is the hest, that I have ever  
ray'd in curing this Fever; and, if it fails os effectually curing,  
it at least brings it to intermit, and then it always yields to the  
Bark. But as Purging, *us* it is here directed, in order to cure  
this Fever, may perhaps seem detrimental to some Persons, I  
affert, from Experience, that nothing cools so much, and so  
surely, as Purging after Bleeding, winch should he first used in  
all Cases. For tho’ a Purge, whilst it operates, may, sor the  
present, raise a greater Commotion in the Blood and Juices  
than there was before, and of course increase the Fever, yet  
that Mischief will he much over-balanced by the immediately  
subsequent Benefit: For Experience shews, that Purging, after  
Bleeding, checks a Fever sooner and better than any other Re~\*  
Inedy whatsoever, inasmuch as it carries off the foul Humours  
whence the Fever originally proceeded, which, supposing them

not to have been Vitiated hesore, are at length inflam’d  
and inspissated by the Heat of the Fever, and so c-ntri-  
bute to render it more lasting; and likewise, aS it makes  
way for an Opiate, which operates with more Speed and Safety,  
than if the morbid Humours, whi.th might otherwise lessen its  
Virtue, had not been expel'd by Purging.

Whereas, on the contrary, that Method which consists in  
carrying off the febrile Matter thro' the Pores os the Skin, is  
not only less certain, but more troublesome and tedious, as proa  
longing the Disease several Weeks, and brings the Patient's  
Life into imminent Danger; and, though he is at length  
so happy as to escape Death, reddces him *to* the Mortification  
of taking a Multitude of Medicines, during the long Conti-  
nuance os the Fever, to remove those Symptoms which pro-  
ceed from ill Management, by attempting to cure it by an  
extremely hot Regimen, and heating Medicines, which, of its  
own Nature, requires the coolest of both Kinds. And thus,  
while Men of unsound Judgment tie themselves up to follow  
Rules of Art, aS they are salfly term’d, despising the contra-  
dictory Testimony of their Senses, and perplexing the Cure by  
their Hurry and Apprehensions, they change a Disease, which,  
of itself, goes off in a littie time, and easily yields, inm a last-  
ing and difficult Disorder.

For these Reasons, therefore, I hope I may, with duo Con-  
sidende, affert, that the Method os Cure above deliver'd, which  
consists in Bleeding and Purging, is the most effectual one to  
Conquer most Kinds os Fevers. Sweating is, indeed, properly  
speaking. Nature's Method of expelling the febrile Matter,  
and best adapted to the End, whenever Nature, unassisted, first  
digesta the morbid Matter, and, after it is sufficiently, concocted,  
carries it off gentiy thro' the Pores ; which successful Manner  
os curing Fevers by Nature having heen often observed by  
practical Physicians, the *Theorists* thence took Occasion to make  
this Rule, That all Fevers may and ought to he cured only  
by Sweating.

But, admitting this Conclusion, it. is manifest, that Art, how  
nearly soever it may seem to imitate Nature, cannot always  
certainly cure Fevers by Sweat r For Art is unacquainted with  
the Manner of duly preparing the morbific Matter for Expul-  
sion; and sho' this were no Secret, yet there are no certain  
Signs indicating'in due Preparation; whence the fittest Time  
of raising a Sweat must necessarily likewise be unknown. And,  
sure, none but an obstinate Person will deny it highly danger-  
ous to excite Sweat inconsiderately, before the due Concoction  
of the febrile.Matter, aS the translating the unconcocted Mat-  
ter to the Brain must increase the Distemper. Besides, the ju-  
dicious Aphorism os *Hippocrates, viz.* " That concocted, and  
" not crude Matters,' are to be evacuated,'' seems to relate  
more to Sweating, procured by Art, than to Purging : For a  
Man must he but littie conversant in the Practice of Physic,  
not to know, what Numbers os Persons are injured every Day  
by old Women, and unfltilful Pretenders to Medicine, by this  
preposterous Use of Sudorifies ; it heing customary with them,  
when a Person complains of Chilness, and a Pain of the Head  
and Bones, which are the general Fore-nmners of a Fever, to  
put him to Bed immediately, and use their utmost Endeavours  
to promote Sweat. But this ill-timed Attempt is so for from  
preventing the Fever, which might perhaps have gone off spon-  
taneously, or upon taking away a little Blood, that, on the con-  
trary, it is much increased thereby, and becomes a lasting and  
inveterate Disease.

It is further to he observed, that as those Sweats, which ap-  
pear spontaneously in the Beginning os the Fever, are entirely  
symptomatic, and not at all critical; so those, likewise, which  
are forced out at this time by Sudorifies, generally forward  
the Cure no more than the former, which avail nothing to this  
Purpose. Again, as the proper Time os promoting Sweat is  
not known, so neither can we tell how long we should persist  
in this Way; for, if the Sweat he continued beyond the due  
Time, that is, longer than is requisite to carry off all the mor-  
bific Matter, the Waste of these fluid Particles, winch should  
serve to dilute and allay the Heat of the Bloed, will he a Means  
of prolonging and increasing the Fever: Hence, therefore, the  
PrecariousnesS os this Method appears; whereas, on the con-  
trary, the Physician hath it in his Power to regulate the other  
Method, which consists in expelling the febrile Matter by  
Bleeding and Purging, as he shall judge most convenient. Fur-  
thermore, this Method deserves the Preference, for this Rea-  
son, because it will do no Mischief, tho' it should sail of  
curing; whereas Sudorifies are pernicious, unless they complete  
the Cure: For the Heat, arising from a constant Confinement  
to Bed, as well as the Cordials, always used in this unhappy  
Regimen, confound the (Economy of Nature, excite convul-  
sive Motions of the Limbs, and bring on other Symptoms of an  
entirely anomalous Nature. These Symptoms cannot he de-,  
scrib’d, because they do not properly come under the History  
of the Disease; but are produced by an additional Tumult and  
Confusion, by which Nature is often oppress'd, when we at-  
tempt the Cure of a Disorder in this manner. All these ano-  
malous Symptoms are generally attributed to a certahi Malig-

**nhy,** the particular Nature of which is not as **yet aster-**Lin'd.

The Invention of the Term, *Malignity,* has been sar  
more destructive to Mankind than that of Gun-powder.  
For, as those Fevers are principally insisted malignant  
which are found most inflammatory, hence it is. Physicians  
have recourse to certain Cordials and AlexiphannicS, in  
order to expel the imaginary Poison by the Pores; sor so it  
must he call’d, unless they had rather trifle about Words, than  
propose, in earnest, what may he understood; and, upon the  
same Foundation, they have adapted the warmest Regimen and  
Medicines to those Diseases which chiefly requir'd the reverie.  
We have, indeed, an evident Proof of this in the Cure os the  
Small pox, which is one of the most inflammatory Diseases, as.  
well as os other Fevers ; Physicians having, perhaps, heen led  
into this Mistake by the Petechias, purple Spots, and the like  
Symptoms, which, in most Subjects, proceed originally from  
an additional Inflammation of the Blood, already over-  
heated by the Fever; hecause they seldom come out spontane-  
ousts, except in the Beginning os the Plague, or that Sort of  
confluent Small-pox, attended with the highest Inflammation,  
jn this Kind, indeed, the purple Spots shew themselves in dis-  
serent Parts of the Bedy, intermix'd with the eruptions; at  
their coming out; and are accompanied, at the same time;  
with a Flux os Blood from the Lungs, or urinary Passages, and  
a Cough, if the Fever be so high as to pur the Blond into a  
Very tumultuary Motion, and cause it to burst the Veffeis, and  
empty itself into the Cavities of the Body. And tho’ the pur-  
ple Spots, in this Fever, proceed not from such a considerable  
Heat of the Blood as that which occasions such Bleedings ; yet  
they are produced by the same inflammation, with this Differ-  
ence only, that it ts not so Violent; and, when accompanied  
with such a Flux of Blood, (the only Symptom in the Small-  
pox which hitherto Baffles the Art os Medicine) easily yield to  
**a** cooling Regimen. /\* .

But if it he inserted, that there is some Malignity in the  
Case, not only from the purple Spots, but also from finding the  
Symptoms of the Fever milder sometimes than should seem  
agreeable to Nature, whilst, notwithstanding, the Patient is more  
debilitated than could be expected sor the Time; I answer,  
that all these Symptoms proceed from Nature's heing in a man-  
ner oppress’d, and overcome by the first Attack of she Disease,  
so as not to he able to raise regular Symptoms, adequate to the  
Violence of the Fever, all **the** Appearances heing quite irregu-  
lar : For the Animal (Economy heing disorder'd, and in a man-  
her destroy'd, the Feyer is thereby depress’d, which, in the  
true natural Order, generally rises high. \ I rememher to have  
**met** with a remarkable Instance of this, several Years ago, in  
**a** young Man I then attended ; for tho’ he seem’d in a manner  
expiring, yet the outward Parts felt so cool, that I could not  
persuade the Attendants he had a Fever, which could not dis-  
engage and shew itself clearly, because the Vessels were so full  
as to obstruct the Motion os the Blond. However, I said, that  
they would soon find the Fever rise high enough upon bleeding  
him. Accordingly, after taking away a large Quantity of  
Bloed, as Violent a Fever appear'd as I ever met with, and  
did not go off till Bleeding had been used three or sour  
times. And this may suffice, with respect to these Parti-  
culars.

But if the Reasons alleged he not sufficient to prove the  
Validity os mV Sentiments os this Matter, yet, if Experience  
teaches me, that this Fever does not readily yield to Sweating,  
it is enough for my Purpose, fince it is not Reasoning, but Ex-  
perience, that shews what Sort of Fevers will yield to, and  
ought to he cured by Sweat, and what Kind by other Evacua-  
tions. And, indeed, no judicious Person, who is sufficiently  
acquainted with the Nature of Men and Things, would hastily  
embrace the Sentiments os another Person, tho' of the greatest  
Authority, in Matters of mere Speculation, not demonstrable  
by any certain Experiment. A Man of this Character should  
reflect, that there is so much Difference and Subtilty in Argu-  
ments, that tho' a Theory may be proposed by a Person, which  
shall appear to he founded upon such solid Reasonings as to  
Command the Assent os all that are present; yet, soon aster,  
another Person os great Abilities, perhaps, coming to consider  
the Hypothesis winch seem'd so well establish'd, shews its Incon-  
sistencies, and clearly proves, by more cogent Arguments, that  
it is no more than an imaginary Notion, not the least Trace os  
it heing discoverable in Nature, and substitutes a new, and  
seemingly more probable, and artful Hypothesis in the room of  
**it;** which, notwithstanding, meets the same Fate as the former,  
as soon as some third Person, as much superior in Parts to the  
second, as he was to the first, stands up to oppose it. And  
there will he no End os the Dispute, till we come at length to  
**him** who is arrived at the Haight os human Knowledge; but  
**the** great Difficulty of finding this Person, and distinguishing  
him from the rest of Mankind, will soon appear to any one,  
who is not so extravagantly vain as to lay Claim to the Charac-  
ter himself. Fur as it is no improbable Supposition, **that there**

is an almost infinite Number of Beings in these Vast Orbs placed  
above us, in different Parts of the Firmament, possess'd of  
much more Penetration than weak Men ; so it is not certainly  
known, whether the Brain, which is the Repository os Thought,  
may not he so form'd by Nature, that Mankind cannot so  
clearly discover whet is absolutely true, as whet is hest adapted  
to their Nature. But we shall say no more to those Physicians,  
who regulate their Practice more by idle Speculations, than Ex-  
perience derived from the solid Testimony of the Senses.

But if it he objected here, that this Fever frequently yields  
to a quite opposite Method to that I have laid down, I answer,  
that the Cure of a Disease, by a Method which is attended with  
SuccefS only now-and-then, in a few Instances, differs extreme-  
ly from that practical Method, the Efficacy whereof appears both  
from its recovering greater Numbers, and from all the practical  
Phenomena happening in the Cure. Thus, for Instance; abun-  
dance of Persons have recover'd of the Small-pox, notwith-  
standing their having heen treated by a het Regimen, and heat-:  
ing Medicines, and, on the contrary, several have recover'd  
by the opposite Method. Now, by what means is this Dispute  
to he decided ? And-which os the two Methods is to he pre-  
ferr’d ? The surest Way os judging, in this Cafe, I take to he  
this : If, in pursuing the former Method, I should find, - that  
the inore I heat the Patient, the more I increase the Fever,  
Restlessness, Delirium, and other Symptoms; and, on the con..  
trary, is it should appear, upon being moderately cool'd, that  
he is so much the calmer and freer from the Fever, and other  
Symptoms; and further, that, by keeping the fleshy Parts in  
such a Degree os Warmth aS best suits with the Rising and  
Suppuration of the Pustules, they grow larger and fuller, than by  
keeping him over-hot , having, I fay, thus stated both Coses,  
I .conceive it cannot be doubted which Method merits the Pre-  
serence. *.A1'*

*So* likewise, if I‘find, in the Fever under Consideration,  
that the more the Patient is heated, the more he is disposed not  
only to a Phrenitis, purple Spots, Petechhe, and the like Sym-  
ptorns ; but further, that the Fever, by this Procedure, is  
attended with ail Sorts os irregular and Violent Symptoms;  
and, on the other hand, is it appears, that another Patient, by  
treating him according to the Method here proposed, is quite  
free from these Symptoms; Reason shews, that the latter Me-  
thod of Practice is much the hest, tho’ both the Subjects reco-  
Ver by such different.Treatment. But if more Patients reco-  
ver by this Method than the other, the Dispute is so much the  
more easily determin'd ; which, however, I shall decline af-  
firming, sor fear of seeming too partial to my own Opinions.  
*Sydenham.*

. Thus **we see,** that, **the** great *Sydenham,* an Author much  
more srequentiy praised than imitated, is sully os Opinion, that  
Fevers, at least such as he describes, are most commodioufly  
and effectually cur’d by Purging ; and it is most certain, that  
Sweats, extorted by heating Cardiacs or Cordiais, are always  
prejudicial, however heneficial a Diaphoresis may he, when  
spontaneous, critical, and brought about by the vital  
Powers. ζ . 6 " ..

I have heen the more prolix upon this Subject, because I ob-  
"serve the pernicious Custom of exhibiting warm Medicines,  
with a View of forcing Sweats, still persisted in thy many, tho\*  
theTheory, which gave Rise to it, is long ago exploded; whilst  
the salutary Exhibition of Purges is in a great measure neglected.  
Is my own Experience could add any Weight to the Opinion  
*of Sydenharn,* I could, with great Truth, affirm, that, in  
most of the epidemical Fevers which are incident to'our Cli-  
mate, Bleeding and Purging, to a proper Degree, generally  
reduces them, and that in a sew Days, either to a Termina-  
tion or Intermission ; and, in the last Case, Purging is an ex-  
cellent Preparative for the Bark. And I have seen great Num-  
bers of Coses, where, when the miserable Patient had been  
heated, and, as it were, parch'd, by the continual Use os Cor-  
diacs, without any subsequent Diaphoresis, the exhibition os a  
Purge has removed the most threatening Symptoms, and been  
follow'd by a spontaneous and critical Diaphoresis.

AS to the Other Method, mention'd above, of administring  
Purges in minute Doses, it is principally of Usis when a Fever  
is too sar advanced, and a Patient too much reduced to admit  
os one in a full Dose. Thus I have known Rhubarb given in  
the Quantity of seven Grains or more, and repeated at proper  
-Intervals, till a sufficient Number of Stools were procur'd, and  
the Patient greatly relieved. Upon these Occasions, it is Very,  
remarkable, that the Urine is generally tinged manifestly by the  
Rhubarb, a Sort os yellow Oil of Rhubarb floating on tneToo  
os it. Now, as the Rhubarb is given in such a Quantity as.not  
to he carried, by reason os its Stimulus, immediately thro' the  
Intestines, it is highly reasonable to believe, that it is carried  
into the Blood, where it exerts Very salutary Effects, by re-  
solving Obstructions, and stimulating more or less every Gland  
of the Bedy, to the great Relief os the Patient.

CATHEAUTONPERAS, καθ' ἐαυ-ὸν πέρας. The Name  
by which the *Macedonians* call'd the Month, in the Beginning

*nA* **which the Winter Solstice happened.** *Galas, Conn* **I.** *in  
Epid.* **I.** *Tot.* **I.**

CA.THECTICE, καθεκτικῆ, from **κατέχων to retain. An**Adjective commonly jom'd with d *yrauris,* and signifying, with  
it, the *Retentive Faculty. Galen, de Paes Nat. Lib.* 3. *Cap.*

CATHEDRA, κανσέδρη, in *Hippocrates,* signifies the Anus.  
CATHEMERINOS, κασ/μερινὸς, from ημεραν a Day. The  
**fine asAMpHEMERINos, which see.**

CATHESTECOS, καθ.στηζώς, from καθίστημι, to establish,  
settle, signifies constans, settled, or stay'd ; and is apply'd by  
*Hippocrates,* in his *Aphorisms,* to the Age of Man, and Season  
os rhe Year. A Thing is said to he constans, when it preserves  
its Nature unchanged, or when it is arrived at its Height, and  
is upon the Point of declining. *Cathestecos* is also an Epithet  
sor a strict and regular Diet, in *Plutarch’s Precepts of Health.*

CATHETER, καθετήρ, from καθιημι, to introduce.  
A Catheter, according to *Galen, Lib.* 5. *Meth. Med. Cap.*

5. and according to *Paulus Algineta, Lib.* 6. *Cap.* 59. is an  
oblong, hollow, crooked instrument, or Tube, used by Sur-  
geons in the Disorders incident to the Bladder. It always re-  
rain'd the common Name os *Catheter* among the *Greeks*; but  
among the *Latins,* as we see in the twenty-sixth Chapter of the  
seventh Book os *Celsius,* it was call'd *Fistula,* and had the Epi-  
thet *Aenea* bestow'd on it, from the Matter of which it was  
form'd.

CATHETeRISMUS. The Introduction of the Catheter  
into **the** Bladder... t

\ The', the Introduction of the Catheter thro' the Urethra  
into the Bladder in often look'd upon as a thing attended with  
no Difficulty by unskilful Surgeons, yet Various Couses and Ob-  
stacles concur to render the Operation generally so difficult, that  
it does not always succeed, even in the Hands os the most fltilsul  
and expert Surgeons; who have had song and frequent Practice  
ip this Way. The Use of the *Catheter,* both in Men and Wo-

. men, becomes necessary principally sortwo Reasons. The first"  
Reason then is, that, in Men who seem to be afflicted with the  
Stone in the Bladder, we may certainly discover whether that  
is really the Case, or not; for the other Signs of the Stone, such  
as a Pain in the Bladder, a difficult Discharge of the Urine, a  
Strangury, or an Ischury, are often found to prove fallacious,’  
fince they may arise from an Inflammation, an Abscess, or Ulcer  
of the Bladder, or from a Tutnor situated about its Neck. The  
other Reason which Tenders the Use of the Catheter necessary  
is, that when Patients are, from any Fault of the Bladder,  
afflicted with a Difficulty of discharging their Urine, or a total  
Suppression of it, which the *Greeks* hell'd ἰσχουρίομ the Urine  
contain'd , in the Bladder, and exciting Pain, a preternatural  
Distention of the Bladder, and other troublesome Symptoms,  
may, by means of this Instrument or Tube, he drawn away.  
*Hildanus,* in *Cent. 2. Obs.* 65. informs us, that, at one Time,  
fix Pounds, Apothecaryis-weight, of Urine, were taken from’  
she Bladder of a certain Patient ; and that an old Man had his  
Bladder distended so much, that it reach’d Very near his Navel,  
and his Abdomen was render'd tumid, like that os a pregnant  
Woman. *Panarolus, in Pentecost.* I. *Obs. iq.* informs us,  
that, in a Bladder distended to the Navel, he saw about twenty  
Pints os Urine. Now, unless the Bladder he seasonably freed  
from this Load, 'tis to he dreaded, that the Patients will he  
afflicted with the most acute and racking Pains, an Inflamma-  
tion or Gangrene of the Bladder, and with Convulsions; or,  
if these should frequently recur, that they should fall Sacrifices  
**to** their Disorder. Not that the Use of the Catheter is abso-  
lutely necessary, or even proper for the Cure os every Ifchury,  
or Difficulty of making Water; for when, from any Fault or  
Obstruction os the Kinneys and Ureters, the Urine is retain'd,  
the Use of a Catheter is entirely superfluous, because, in this  
**Case,** the Urine is not lodg’d in the Bladder. The Physician \_  
is, therefore, on such an Occasion,, to attempt the Removal  
of the Disorder by proper Medicines. When the Urine is  
suppress’d, and, at the same time, lodg'd in the Bladder, which  
is principally known from the Pain and Swelling shout the  
Pubes, whether this Suppression, arises from Coid, or from too  
long a Suppression of the Urine from a culpable Modesty, or  
any other Cause, by which the muscular Fibres of the Bladder  
**are** distended, and lose their Power of Contraction, or from **a**spasmodic Contraction of the Neck of the Bladder, we are not, in  
these Cases, to have immediate recourse to the Use of the Catheter,,  
because it cannot, for the most part, he introduc'd without **ex-**citing Horror, and even Pain, in the Patient. Proper Medi-  
cines, therefore, and fuch as are contrary to the Cause of the  
Disorder, are first to he tried; and, when these prove ineffect-  
**ual,** the Catheter is to he used. Accordingly, *Fabricius ab  
Aquapendente,* in his *Operat. Chirurg,* recommends Oil of Ca-  
pers as a Specific, especially in Children ; others prescrihe Oil of  
Scorpions, apply'd warm, or before a Fire, to the Region of  
the Bladder; and I rnyselsi says *Horsier,* have observ'd happy  
Effects produc'd by roasted Onions apply'd to the Pubes. Some-  
times a gentie Pressure of the Abdomen by the Hand, especially  
when the Disorder proceeds from a R clara rion of the Bladder,

promotes a Discharge of the Urine. Sometimes also this Species  
of Disorder is cur'd by Suction: In Children, sor Jedranrsq the  
Nurse or Midwife, and, in Adults, the Surgeon, or any other  
Person, is to take the Penis of the Patient m bis Mouth, and  
fuck out the retain'd Urine But when the Disorder arises from  
a Violent Inflammation in-the Neck of the Bladder, Relies is  
so little to he expected from the Catheter, that it cannot he safely  
introduc'd into the Bladder, by reason of the Narrowness, In-  
flammation, and violent Pain os its Neck ; for, if the Instru-  
ment should he forcibly introduc'd whilst the Inflammation is  
Violent, it is to he dreaded, lest some of the internal Parts should  
he lacerated or broken, a Violent Haemorrhage excited, the Pain  
and Inflammation increased, and a Gangrene, or Death itself,  
brought on. On the contrary, when the Inflammation is lessen'd  
by Venesection, resolvent Cataplasms, -and proper Clysters, the  
Catheter is often successfully introduc'd, and Relief afforded.  
The Instrument also, os which we now speak, is Very properly  
and successfully us'd.

First, When, by reason of any Stone lying internally on  
the Sphincter or Neck of the Bladder, the Urine cannot he  
discharg'd.

. Secondly, When a preternatural Weakness of the Bladder  
hinders the Urine from bring discharg'd in the ordinary manner,  
and when other Remedies prove ineffectual, as frequently hep-  
pens in Very old Persons, and Women weaken’d by difficult  
Labours, and sometimes in such as have been expos'd to Cold.

\_ Thirdly, When, by too long a Retention *of* the Urine;  
either from a Principle of Modesty, or any other Cause, the  
Bladder is so distended, and consequentiy weaken’d, as to he-  
come insufficient for discharging its Contents. By a Disorder  
os this Nature the celebrated Astronomer *Tycho Brahe* is said to  
have lost his. Life.

Fourthly, The Catheter is properly us'd, when any Mucus,  
or coagulated Blood, or glutinous Pus, or Particles of corrupted  
Flesh, such as those which generally stick in the Neck of The  
Bladder, in case of Ulcers or Wounds of rhe Kidneys, or after  
Discharges of bloody Urine, block up the Passage of the Urine.

"Fifthly, and lastly. The Use of a Brazen or Silver Catheter  
seems absolutely necessary, when a Caruncle, a Tuhercle, an  
Abscess, or a large and hard Cicatrix aster an Abscess, arise in  
the Urethra, or about the Neck of the Bladder ; and when the  
Prostatae are so inflam'd, or by a Scirrhus, inn Abscess, or any  
other Cause, render'd so tumid, as to prevent the Discharge of  
the Urine. But, hecause the Catheter cannot, for the most  
part, be introduc'd without Difficulty and Pain, it ought never  
to be us'd till milder Remedies have prov'd unsuccessful. In the  
last Months of Pregnancy also, when the Child presses so upon  
the Urethra, as to prevent a Discharge os Urine, and sometimes  
in a Prolapsus Uteri producing an Ischury, the Introduction of  
the Catheter is absolutely necessary. ί

The Catheter is generally introduc'd with far greater Ease  
into Women than into Men, because the former have naturally  
not only a shorter, but alfo a larger and more direct Urethra,  
than the latter : It is, however, generally very difficult to intro- -  
duce it even into Women, unlefs the Surgeon, from an anato-  
mical Acquaintance with the Structure of the Parts, perfectly  
knows the external Mouth of the Urethra, together with its  
Position and Direction ; for,: in the Beginning of the Vagina,  
there are several Pits or Holes which may easily impose on **the**Surgeon. Bus, that he may readily find the Mouth Iff **the**Urethra, or the Passage of the Urine, it is absolutely necessary -  
he should carefully examine that Part which is situated directly  
within the Lips of the Pudenda, and lies about a Finger's  
Breadth below the Clitoris (See *T.ab.* 56. *Fig.* 2s D.) ; for here  
a small kind of Cicatrix, as It were, or Hole, discovers the  
urinary Passage. But the Method os performing this Operation,  
which, by *Paulus AEgineta,* is elegantly styPd *Catheterisinus,*is aS follows : The Woman must he said upon her Back, either  
on a Bed or a Table: Then, her Thighs being carefully sepa-  
rated from each other, the Surgeon is, with one Hand, to  
distend the Lips of the Pudenda, or order another to do it; and,  
with the other Hand, he is, as cautioufly aS possible, at **the**Orifice above fpecisy'd, to introduce into the Bladder a Silver or  
Brazen Catheter, represented in *Tab.* 43. by *Fig.* I. or 2.  
This Instrumentought to he seven, eight, or nine Inches long,  
as thick as a small Goose's Quill, and about its Extremity,  
represented by Β. it must he anointed with Oil hesore the Ope-  
ration is attempted. When it is duly introduc'd, upon pulling  
out the Wire, A. from the Catheter, the retain'd Urine is diss  
charg'd thro' the Holes, B. when the Instrument is us'd in or-  
der to give Relief in a difficult Discharge of the Urine : But if  
the Catheter is introduc'd into the Bladder with a View to dis-  
cover a Stone, it is proper to turn it gently every Way, carefully  
observing, at the same time, whether any Noise is made, or  
whether the Instrument touches any herd Body in the Bladder;  
sor, when any thing of this kind is perceiv'd, we may justly  
conjecture, that there is a Stone lodg'd in the. Bladder r But,  
when a Hardness alone is perceiv’d, without any Noise, the  
Disorder is sometimes only a Tumor or Scirrhus. As to **the**Structure and Form of Catheters themselves, we must observe.

that, for Women, they are generally us’d strait, or, at **least,**very little incurvated, i ke that represented in *Tab.* 48. by *Fit.* I.  
But J do not think this Form at all necessary, since those de"  
fizn’J for Men, vatioufiy incurvaced, made of different Lengths  
for different Patients, and represented in *Tab.* 48. *Fig. a,* 3s  
A, and 5. may be equally commodiousty used by Women.  
Upon a Discharge of the Urine procur’d by this means, **the**Disorder is often, the\* not always, remov’d, but **when,** after  
it is once evacuated, a Difficulty of discharging it still remains,  
the Operation must he repeated as often as the Necessity of the  
Patient calls for it; or rhe Catheter may he left introduced, till  
the Bladder is restor’d to its former Vigour, and becomes capa-  
ble of dii’cheegin" its Contents at Pleafure. For this very Rea-  
son I would advise Women in Labour, as soon as they perceive  
any Difficulty in discharging their Urine, to procure an Evacua-  
tion of it with such a Catheter, lest, if the Labour should he  
too long protracted, the Biadder should be fo distended, its  
**Tone so** weaken’d, and its Nerves so debilitated, as afterwards  
to admit of no Cure.

We have already observ’d, that it was a more difficult Talk  
to inuoduce a Catheter into Men than into Women ; for,  
in the former, the Urethra is generally so winding and long,  
that unless the Surgeon is previoufly acquainted, from an ana-  
tomical Knowledge of **the** Parts, with its Figure and Position,  
(for which fee *Tab.* 50. *Fig.* I. E. D.) is Master of certain Dex-  
terities he has seen observ’d by other skilful Surgeons, and has  
himself frequently attempted the Operation on Subjects, he  
generally has no great Success in introducing the Catheter. Tho’  
these particular Dexterities are hetter learn’d by having them  
exhibited to the Eye, than by having them deserib’d in Words ,  
yet, for the fake of Beginners, we shall fuccinctiy lay down the  
most important Directions, with respect to the Application of  
the Catheter. The Surgeon, then, for the Use of Men, must  
have several Catheters in Readiness. *Celfus,* in the twenty-  
sixth Chapter of his seventh Book, requires only three, which  
- he orders to be neither too flender, nor too thick: But I would  
advise him to have several of these Instruments, four at the very  
least, some long, some short, some flender, and some thicker;  
but, at the same time, the Whole of them must he sinooth, and  
well polish’d. See *Tab.* 48. *Fig. 2,* 3, 4. and 5. That re.  
presented by *Fig. 2.* may be us’d for a Boy, almost to the sixth  
Year of his Age; that by *Fig.* 3. till the twelfth Year of his  
Age ; that by *Fig.* 4. till the sixteenth ; and that by *Fig.* 5. is  
to be us’d for Patients farther advanc’d in Years. The longest  
of those design’d for Men *Celfus* order’d to be fifteen Inches in  
Length, and the shortest nine, a Length sufficient eyen for Men;  
whereas those of the middle Kind were to he of various inter-  
mediate Lengths. Some would have theirCatheters very flender,  
imagining that, in consequence of their being so, they are the  
more easily introduc'd into the Biadder, but this is a false Piece  
of Practice, since thefe flender Catheters easily insinuate them-  
selves into, and stop in the Corrugations and Foldings of the  
Urethra, which often occur in old Men, and which would be  
inore commodiousty pass’d over by thicker Catheters. This  
*Hiildanus* confirms by two Instances, in which neither he him-  
self, nor the Lithotornist, could introduce a flender Catheter into  
the Bladder, but easily introduc'd one as large as a Swan’s Quill.  
*Rauvius* has asserted the fame, and Experience has convinc’d  
Ine of the Truth of it. The heft Catheters are those made of  
**Silver, west** polish’d, incurvated in a certain Degree, and, for  
the fake of Strength, that they may not bend more than is  
necessary, containing within them the Silver Wises represented  
by **the** Letters A. A. A. *etc.* When the Operation is to he  
Srsorrn’d, the Patient is to he laid upon his Back, either on a  
d, or on a Table: Then the Surgeon, standing on the Right  
Side, is to rake the Patient’s Penis in his Left Hand, and raise  
it upwards, and, with his Right Hand, he is to take hold of  
the Handle, C. of a Catheter justly proportion’d to the Size of  
**- the** Patient, anointed with Oil at its other Extremity, and so  
gently to introduce it into the Urethra. This Catheter he is to  
introduce in such a manner, that the convex Part of in shall be  
tumid to the Abdomen, **(See** *Tala* 50. *Pis.* 3.) and it is to be  
convey’d as far as the lower Part of the Os Pubis. After this  
the Handle of the Catheter is, by a certain gentle Dexterity, to  
he turned on **the** Left Hand, towards the Abdomen of the Pa-  
**tient,** so that **the** concave Part of **the** Catheter may he turn’d to  
the Abdomen, as in *Fig.* 4. Then the Point of the Catheter,  
B. is to he first gently depress’d below the Os'Pubis, and then  
jcautioufly press’d upwards into the Biadder, and, upon retracts  
ing the Wise, A. the remin’d Urine enters the Holes, Β. R  
and is discharged from the other Extremity at the Handle; and,  
when the Whole is evacuated, the Catheter is to he taken out.  
The Catheter may sometimes also be comrnodioufly introduc’d  
.when the Patient is sitting in a Posture somewhat retain’d, or  
standing and leaning to a Wall; in which Cafes the Surgeon,  
standing before, or on either Side of the Patient, introduces the  
Catheter in the manner already describ’d. Besides, this Opera.  
iron is commodiousty perform’d, the’ most of the modem Au-  
shots seem to make no mention of it, by planing the Patient on  
his Back, either On **a** Bed or a Table, whilst **the** Surgeon,

standing on his Left Side, takes his Penis in his Left Hand, and  
reclines rt a little towards the Navel: Then he is to inUoduce  
the Catheter, with its concave Pan to the Abdomen, into the  
Urethra, as far as the Os Pubis; and by moving the Handle,,  
fo as to describe an Arch, towards the Knees, without that  
Dexterity of turning it under the Arch of the Os Pubis, he  
gently forces it into the Bladder. This Method of applying the  
Catheter often succeeds more easily than the others, especially  
with Surgeons little accustom’d to Operations of this Kind.  
But, in all these Methods, the Surgeon is to proceed cautioufly,  
irudently, and gently, lest, by the Application of too great  
orce, the Urethra should he rashly lacerated by the Catheter,  
and, by that means, violent Pains, severe Haemorrhages, dan-  
gerous Gangrenes, and Death itself, he brought on; for I heve  
known Disorders of this Kind excited by unskilful and rash Sur-  
geons. Sometimes, when **the** Urine is once evacuated, **the**entire Drforder is remov’d, and the Patient restored to Health ;  
and sometimes the Operation is to he repeated at Intervais, if  
the Patient cannot spontaneousiy discharge his Urine; and I  
have known forne Patients whe soon.learn’d to introduce the  
Catheter themselves. For as by means of this Instrument the  
Cause of the Retention of Urine is not always remov’d, het  
only a dangerous Symptom; so the Cure of the former is to he  
attempted by itself, whether it he an Inflammation, too great a  
Relaxation of the Bladder, Caruncles, or the Prostatas become  
too tumid. By reason of the inflammation of the Neck of the  
Bladder, the Catheter cannot often he introduc'd into it at the  
Beginning ; whereas it finds a more easy Access when the In-  
flammation is lessen’d by Venesection, and the Exhibition of  
proper Medicines. When, upon introducing the Catheter into  
the Bladder, the Urine is not quickly discharg’d, as it fome-  
times happens, the Abdomen is to he gently press'd, or tub’d  
with the Hands, by which means the desir’d Effeol is generally  
produc’d, or the Urine may also be extraoled by Suction. If  
the Catheter should he stopt by that Carunole of the Prostatae,  
whiclr Anatomists call **the** *Caput Gallinaginis,* as it sometimes .  
happens, it is not to be forcibly thrust forwards, for sear of  
hurting fame of these Parts; but it is rather to he retractsd **a**little, and then gently thrust forwards, by which it often pastes  
over this Caruncle, and enters the Bladder. If a venereal Ca-  
runcle in the Urethra prevents the Introduction of the Catheter,  
it is to be broke thro’ by is.

When the Catheter is introduc'd into the Bladder in order to  
difcover **a** Stone, it is proper diligently to move it up and down  
in all Directions ; for, as soon as any hard Body makes a **Re-**sistance to the Instrument, and a Noise and Crackling, as it  
were, are perceiv’d internally, we have no great Reason to  
doubt,: that a Stone is lodg’d in the Bladder , but, if none of  
these Circumstances are perceiv’d, we may probably conjecture,  
that there is no Stone, of, at least, we may doubt of its Exist-  
**ence.. In** like manner, when **the** hard and sonorous Body,  
**which,** with great Difficulty, **we** could reach with **the** Cathe-  
ter, vanishes, as it were, and is no more to he perceiv’d, this  
is a Sign, that the Stone is but find!, or has fallen into some Pit  
or Receptacle of the Bladder, such as arenow-and-then observ’d.  
See *Tab.* 53. *Fig.* I. and, 2. But ’th a Sign, that a larger Stone  
is lodg’d rn the Bladder, if, upon moving the Catheter, it  
immediately strikes upon some hard and sonorous Substance.  
Moreover, if the Catheter flips easily, and without Interruption,  
on the Surface of this Body, the Stone must necessarily be  
smooth: If the contrary heppens, and if, at the fame time,  
the Urine is bloody, we conolude, that the Surface of the  
Stone is rough, and beset, as it were, with Snicuhe. If, orf.  
the contrary, this Matter is with Difficulty remov’d from its  
Place, or is a distinct Sound is perceiv’d, wc conclude, that  
the Stone is large and hard: But, is the Matter easily yields  
to the Instrument, is the Sound is less acute, the Urine sandy,  
and carrying along with it small Scales, as it were, we, accord-  
ing to the Observation of *Celsus,* conolude, that the Stone is  
soft.

But lest these Patients should he rack’d with continual and  
additional Pains, in whom there is a Necessity for repeating  
this Operation again and again, either in consequence of the  
Weakness of the Bladder, or a Stone internally blocking up its  
Neck; Or in consequence of the Urethra collapsing imme-  
diately as the Catheter is drawn out, as sometimes happens ;  
and since the Operation cannot, for the most part, he per-  
formed without Pain and Trouble; fome modern Surgeons,  
. among whem *Solingen* was, perhaps, the first, have, for  
relieving the Difficulty of Urine, advis’d the Use of a Silver  
flexible Catheter, made of fmooth Silver-wire twisted in a parti-  
cuiar manner, see *Tab.* 48. *Fig.* 6. For this Instrument may,  
especially when the Penis is stnall, without any Trouble, he  
left in the Bladder for fome Days, or till, being restor’d to its  
former Vigour, it no longer requires a Catheter for evacuating  
its Contents, provided the Instrument he secur’d with proper  
Ligatures about the Abdomen. But, as it is generally very dif-  
ficult to introduce flexible Catheters into the Bladder, it is, for  
the most part, necessary previoufly to introduce into the Ure-  
thra an ordinary Catheter, and to leave it for fome time there.

in order to enlarge the Passage, thro’ which the flexible Cathe-  
ter- is afterwards Io he convey'd into the Bindder. But lest this  
Passage should unfortunately collapse, we are to take care, as  
soon as the inflexible Catheter is drawn out, dexterously to in-  
troduce the flexible one into the Bladder, and leave it in it till  
**the** Difficulty of discharging the Urine is.either remov’d, or at  
least creates the Patient a very small Degree os Trouble. Hisp  
*merit,* in the third Chapter of his Book *De Litheasi,* entirely  
rejects Silver and Brazen Catheters os every Kind, as too severe  
and painful ; and recommends a new flexible one os Leather,  
invented by himself, and sewed up in the Form of a Pipe ; and  
he flatters himself with the Thoughts, that this Contrivance,  
in consequence os Its Softness, c eates no Pain.. But by this  
Very Tiling he seems to convince the World, hew littie he has  
been conversant in chirurgical Operations ; fince, by soft Ca-  
theters os this Kind, the Intention must either he not at all,, or  
at least .less commodiousiy answered. Thus also *Fabricius ab  
Aquapendente,* in his *Opcrat. Chirurg,* informs us, that he pre-  
pared and used a fiexinle Catheter of Horn ; and others have  
prepar'd the like Instruments os other Substances. But those  
made os Silver are sound most commodious, and therefore uni-  
versally used by the greatest modern Surgeons, not only hecause  
they have a due Degree of Strength, but also because they are  
capable of heing well polish'd, and susceptible os receiving the  
particular Figure and Degree of Curvature.necessary for their  
heing easilyand commodioufly introduced into the Bladder.’  
..Some, as *Nuck* and *Solingen,* order several Holes to he made  
in the crooked Part of the Catheter, that the. Urine may he  
discharg’d with the greater Ease. But two at its Extremity.  
are sufficient, since by their means the Urine is, for the most  
part, conveniently discharg'd ; for a larger Number of Holes,  
especially when- the *Corpus Spongiosum* os the Urethra, rendered  
too tumid by a Congestion of Blood, insinuates itself into them,  
rather hinder **the** Introduction of the Catheter into the Bladder,  
easily. lacerate the Corpus Spongiosum, and by that means ex-  
cite various troublesome Symptoms. For this Reason Mr.  
*Petit,* a celebrated Surgeon, recommends another Species of  
Catheter, with no Holes at all in its Sides ;. and sor extracting  
the Urine, gives it the Preference to all. others (see *Tab.* 48.  
-Hy. 7.)t , 1 his Catheter, has a Perforation at its Extremity, A,  
stopt up with the oblong Globe, B. , But when the Ihstru-  
ment is introduced into the Bladder, the Handle of the Wire,  
*C.* is press'd.inwards 4. by which means the Glohe, B. is forced  
out of the.Catheter,.In the manner represented.by the letter  
D. in the adjacent Figure.;, by which means the Urine is capa-  
hleof passing. thro? the Catheter. ...ThiSIntention is, however,  
generally well enough'answered by the common Catheters.,  
lastly;. Catheters are .useful, -when, in; various. Disorders os the  
Bladder, we intend to inject some Substance into it; in which  
Case,. .by adapting a Syringe, or. the Bladder of. an Animal; to  
**the** other Extremity of ‘ theDatheter; any Liquor, proper for  
the Disorder, may. he injected into. the Bladder, as *Paulus  
AEgineta,* in the fifty-ninth Chapter os his sixth Book, observes.  
An Abscess of the Neck ns theBladder, preventing a Discharge  
**os** the Urine, is also sometimes broken by the Catheter, and the  
Disorder by that means remov'd. *Henrjcus Meibftmius* haspub,.  
hsh'd a Dissertation on this .Operation; intituled *De CatEete-  
Tisiao. Hiister. , rti*

CATHIDRYSIS, καθίδρυοςς. The reducing of a Thing to  
its proper Place. The Verb 'καθιδρύσοκι is used by. *Hippocrates,*in the same Sense, *.Prorrhet.* 2.. ......

CATHIMIA, in the spagirical Language, signifies, I. **a**subterraneous mineral Vein, whence Gold and Silver are digged.  
2. Concretions in the Furnaces of Gold and Silver. 3. Gold.  
**4t** .Spuma Argenti. . S. Soot that adheres to the.Walls in burn-  
ing of Brass. *Rulandus.* It is the same aS CAD MIA, which  
see. .

CATHMIA *assidea.* The *Cathirnia* of .Silver, which is of  
the Colour of Litharge, that is, burnt Lead. *Cathmia* is the  
Spuma Auri, *JEns,* et Argenti ; and there is.also the *Cathmia  
Perri. Rulandus.* See CADMI A. . - . .

**CATHOCHlTES. The same as CATOCHITES, which  
see. ....**

CATHOD OS, κάθιδος, and in the *Ionic* Dialect κἀτοδος,  
(from κατὰ, a Preposition srequentiy adding the Signification of  
*downwards,* to the Word with which it is. compounded,, and  
ίδὸς, a Way) is a Descent; thus κάθοδος ἐπιμηνίων, *Hippo es*ntdur παρθ. is a Descent os the Blond, in order to the Formation  
**os the CAT AMENIA. . .**

CATHOLCEUS, κιπὸλκεὑς, an oblong Filles, which came  
over the whole Bandage of the Head called *Pcriscepastrum,* and  
held it firm. *Galen, de Fasciis.* See **PERIscEPASTRUM. ,**

CATHOLICUS, καθολικὸς, from κατὰ and ολος, **the**Whole, universal, a boasting Epithet of some. Medicines, pre-  
tended to cure all Distempers, and most liberally bestow'd by  
the Chymista on their Nostrums.

CATHYGROS, κάθυγρος, from κατὰ and ὑγρός, humid,  
excessively humid, is an Epithet apply'd by *Hippocrates, Aph.*62. *Sect. s.* to the Uterus, whe reckon’d such a State os it  
among the Causes of Barrenness.

CATHYPNIA, from υπὸος, Sleep, is a prosound Sleep.

*Blancard.*

CATIAS, κάτιἀς, in *Paulus, Lib.* 6. *Cap. yp.* is an Inci-  
sion-lrnifr, used in extracting the dead Foetus ; and also in open-  
ing an Abscess of the Uterus. It seems to he derived from  
καθἐνμι, to introduce, sor which *Paulus* uses κατικμι, and  
κατιἐναι fur καθ.έναι. according to the *Ionic* Dialect.

CATILLIA. The Weicht ofnine Ounces. *Johnsen.*CATILLUS CINEREUS, or OBRUS./E CATILLUS.

See **CAPELLA.** *Blancard..*

CATIMIA. The same as **CADMIA.** *Rieger.*

CATINUM *Alumen,* is Pot-ash.

CATINUS FUSORIUS. See **CRUCIBULUM.**

CATISCHON, κατέχων, in *Lib. 6. Epid. Sect.* 8. *Asm*33. is one who is costive, or not easily purg\*d, and is there op-  
posed to ο βραχὑ καθιειρόμενος, " one who is soon purged.''  
: CATMA. Filings of Gold. *Rulandus. Johnson.*

- CATOBLECTA *Animalia.* Animals furnished with Civet.

*Castellus.*

- CATOBLEPAS, or CATOBLEPON, κατωβλέπων. A  
wild Beast sound in *Ethiopia,* which *Pliny* takes Notice of It  
is fabled to kill, like the Basililk, by its Look.

CATOCATHARTICA, from κάτων downwards, and  
καθαἐνω. to purge. Medicines which operate by Stool, by way  
of Distinction from *Anocathartica,* those which purge upwards,  
that is. Emetics.

. CATOCHE, κατοχῆ, κἀτβχος. The same **aS CATALEP-  
SIS, which see.**

CATOCHEILON, κατώχειλον. The inferior lip.

CATOCHITES, from κατέχων to retain. A Stone found  
in *Corsica,* said to attract and retain the Hand when said upon it.  
*Pliny, Lib.* 37. *Cap.* so. . :

CATODON, from κάτω. helow, and ὸδάστ, a Tooth. Α \_  
Name of the Sperma-ceti Whale, so call'd because furnished  
with Teeth only in the inferior Jaw.

... CATOECIDIOS, κατοικίδιος. Domestic, familiar, easy  
to he made or procur'd. *Hippocrates* applies it to Extensions  
necessary sor replacing luxated Limbs, in his Book *de Articulisri*. CATOMISMO.S, λατωμισμὸς, from., κάτω, under, and  
ῳμος, the Shoulder, a putting under of the Shoulder.; Ἀ Me-  
thod of reducing a luxated Shoulder,. which Is thus descrihed by  
*P. AEgineta, Lib.* 6. *Cap.* I I4. A lusty young LlanC .taller  
than The Patient,, or. at least higher, Lby the Advantage os Place]  
is to stand at the affected Side,- and to put his Shoulder under  
the Armpit of the Patient as he is standing, and, listing him jtp,  
is. to stretch out.his Arm, and draw it down to his own Belly,  
so that the Patient hangs with sheerest of his Body above. the  
Ground, behind/ the Man who-, raised him; off the. Patient he  
light,. a flender Boy is; to hang on him.) And thus whilejhe  
Patient hangs with his Arm and Body in equalPoise, -the other  
Person's Shoulder,, which bears these Stress, forces the, luxated  
Bond into its.proper Place. - i ... -:

CATOPTER, *kdlndjhe,* from μπτομαιἐν to see.; -It; signifies  
*^Speculum Anri* See SPECULUM.. .1...

" CATORCHITES, κάίορχιτης. A sort of Wine, .whose  
Preparation and Virtues are descrihed by *Dioscorides, sc.* 5.  
*C.* 4I. as follows: *Catorchites,* which some *CdiX-Sycitfs, is*made in *Cyprus,* aster the same manner as Palm-wine, **[see  
PALMEUM VINUM]** but with this Difference,.that in making  
*es Catorchites,* some, instead of Water, put an equal Measure  
of a Dilution os Hulks of newly pressed Grapes. For rhe Pre-  
paration of this Wine they make Choice os blade Caricae, or  
.dry’d Figs, of the sort which they call *Chelidonias,* or *Purpley*these they macerate ; and after ten' Days Maceration draw off  
-the Liquor, and make a second, -and aster that a third Affusion  
of the Dilution os Grape-hulks' At due Distances of Time,  
they make a fourth and a fifth Affusion, which, turning acid,  
serve sor Vinegar. . ' t

This Wine is of fine Parts, flatulent, bad sor the Stomach,  
and causes a Decay os Appetite; but is good for the Belly,  
provokes Urine and the Menses, and procures Plenty of Milin  
.However, it generates had Blood, , and brings on an Elephan-  
stasis, as does also Zythus.

Some to fifty-four Gallons of Liquor put ten Pounds os Sals,  
others nine Gallons of Brine, with an Intention os rendering  
It less subject to corrupt, and more proper for the Belly. Some  
lay Thyme and Fennel in the Bottom, and upon them the Figs.I  
then - spread another Lay of the said Herbs, and proceed thus  
alternately with a Lay of Fruit and then of IIerhs, till they  
have filled the Vessel. 'δ᾽

CATORETICA, κατωρεῖικὰ, from *na.ru,* downwards, and  
ῥέω» to stow. Purgative Medicines. *Catoyerica* imports the  
same.

CATOXYS, κἀτοξυς, very acute.  
CATROBIL. Earth. *Rulandus.*CATTU-SCHIRAGAM. The *Malabar* Name for the

*Scabiosa Indica Arborea.*

This is a Shrub of a Man's Height, growing in sundry  
Places; the Root is short, strait, and os a bitterish Taste \*; the  
Trunk round, and an Inch thick, with a watry-green Back,

and a reddish Wood ; the Leaves oblong, narrow, sharply mu-  
cronated, and Cf a very bitter Taste ; rhe Flowers are small,  
cluster'd, of a saint purple-red Colour, and without Smell  
The Seeds, which are contain’d in great N umbers within foli-  
aceous Heads, are of an oblong round Form, striated length-  
wise, and its lower Part cuspidated, with the Cuspis, or  
Point, inserted into the Base of the foliaceous Head ; each of  
'them has its Top surrounded with a Tuft of pretty long, whitish,  
and yellowish Hairs, from the Middle of which proceeds a small  
Flower, with a greenish Pedicle. The Shrub bears Flowers  
once a Year; in the rainy Season.

Bruised, and helled in Oil, it makes a good Fomentation for  
Pustules. The Head, rubbed with the expressed Juice, relieves  
the Patient under a Fever proceeding from Choler. The Seeds  
powder’d are drank in warm Water for the Cough, and Fla-  
tulencies, and to kill Worms in Children. They also ease  
Pains in the Belly, provoke Urine, and, mixed with warm  
Water, are good to anoint Parts affected with the Arthritis, or  
Pains contracted by Cold. *Raii Hist. Plant. 1*

CATULOTICA, κάἰιςλωτικα, from ὁυλίἔ, a Cicatrix ; Re-  
in edies, which, by their eating Quality, wear away gross Cica-  
trices, and render the Place smooth and clear. *Galen, de  
Dynamidiis.*

CATULUS. In Botany, a Catkin. See IULUs. **In**Zoology, a Puppy. See CANIS.

CATUS.

*Felis, Coitus,* Ossic. *Catus domesticus et solvesiris,* Schrod.  
5. 28c. Schw. Quad. 79. *Felis,* Aldrov. de Quad. Digit.  
564. Jonsi de Quad. I 26. Charlt. Exer. 2o. *Felis, Catus,*Met. Pin. *i* 69. *Felis domestica seu Catus,* RaiiSYnop. A. Iyo.  
*Catus seu Felis,* Geso. de Quad. Digit. 3I7. THE CAT.  
*Dale.*

--The Fat, Blood, Head; Dung, Skin, and Secundines, are.  
Esedss Medicine. The Fat os a wild Cot heats, mollifies;

discusses, and is of great Service in Affections of the Joints;  
The Blood cures a Herpes. The Head of a black Car incine-  
rated is an excellent Medicine sor Diseases of the Eyes, as **the**Unguis, Nubecula, Albugo, and other Disorders The Dung  
hurts an Alopecia, and helps the Gout. The Skin is worn to  
heat the Steinach, and contracted Joints. And the Secundine  
is hung about the Neck, to preserve the Eyes from Disorders.  
*Dale, sc. ' .*

*i CAT A Vina.* The large Vein which receives the refluent  
Blood, and Conveys it to the Heart. See VENA, d

CAVALAM: *A. Malabarian* Plant ; Call’d also *Arbor sifts,  
quosu Malabarica pluribus ad singulos stores .Lobis.* -I find. Iro  
inedicihal Virtues attributed to it.

CAUCAFONs A Name for the *Molyilndieum.*

CAUCALIS. A Plant of which *Bocrhaave* mentions  
twelve Sorts. The Characters are; .Ἀ..' *. .... s:*

The Petals are unequal, and in the Shape- of a Heart ; **the**Seeds are oblong, and sulcated longitudinally, with denticulated,  
andf as it- were, adnleated Ridges. '.sc

I. *Caucalis; arvensis , echinata; magno flores* C. B. P. I 25a

2. *Caucalis ; major ; daucoidos ; Tonuritana.* M. U. 64.  
MH.S.30R2.; ' νύ

3. - *Caucalis ; Monfpeliaca ; echinata ; magno fructu.* C. B.  
P. I53. M. U. 33. M. H. 3. 3o8. L

4. *Caucalis,* Ossic. καυκαλάστ, Diosc. *Caucalis lato Apii  
folio.* Hist. Oxon. 3. 3o7. C. B. Pin. I52. *Caucdeio arvensis  
echinata latifolia esufd.* Raii Hist. I. 466. Synop. 3. 2Iry.  
.Touch. Irish 323. Elem. Bot. 273. Booth. Ind. .A. 63. *Cau-  
calis Altera feu secunda.* Ger. 868. *Caucalis Apiifoliis, flori-  
bus rubris,* Merc. Bot. I. 28. Phyt. Brit. 24. *Caucalis Apii  
‘foliis, sure rubro,* BASTARD PARSLEY,- WITH RED  
FLOWERS, Ger. Emac. IO2I-. Mer. Pin. 23.' *Caucalisfeu  
Echinophora tertia purpurea cose esufd. Caucalis*

*arvensis latifolia purpurea,* PROAD-LEAV'D BASTARD  
PARSLEY, WITH RED FLOWERS, Pink. Theat. 92O.  
*Caucalis Anglica store rubente,* Ejusd. *Lappula canaria lati-  
folia five Caucalis,* J. B. 3. 8o. Chain 393. *Echinophora  
feminc magno,* Rivin. Irr. Pent. Buxbr 99. Rupp. Finr. Jem  
2.22. BASTARD PARSLEY.

It grows wild in the Fields, and Sowers in *June* and *July.*It is either eaten raw; or boil’d as a Pot-herb ;"and is said, by  
*Diofcorides,* **to** provoke Urine. Ἀ ’ . '

5. *Caucalis-, Dauci Sylveflris folio pricehinato magno fructu.*. Botan. Monsp. App.292. a. \* 2.

6. *Pseudo-selinum,* Ossie. *Caucalis minoriferscculis rubenti.,  
bus.* Ger. Emac. IO2ht Rali Hist. r. 4hsh Synop. 3. 2Io.  
Merc. Bot. it 27. Phyt. Brit, dam Men-Pin. 23. *Caucalts,*Rivin. Irr. Pent. Dill. Cat. Glss- I36. *Caucalts minor store  
rubente,* SMALL BASTARD PARSLEY, WITH RED  
FLOWERS, Park. Theat. 92r.. Hist. Oxon. 3. 308. *Cau-  
calis femine aspero, flosculis rubentibus,* C. B. Pin I 52. Boerh.  
Ind. A. 63. Buxb. 6o. *Caucalis rugaris,* Rupp. Flor. Jen.  
224 *Anthriseus quorundam femine aspero hifpido,* J. B.3. 83.  
Chain 402. *Daucus annuus minor, flosculis rubentibus,* Tourn.  
Insta 308. HEDGE PARSLEY.

It grows in Hedges and Thickets, and flowers in *fuse* and  
*August.* The Seed provokes Urine, and the Menses.

7. *Caucalis ; Segetum , minors, Antbriseo hifpido. similis.*RaiiSyn.II3.

8. *Caucalis ; Dauco ides, Syriaca ; altissema ; folio Pasti-  
naca Syluestrti ; store albo.* H. Mauroc. 43. b.

9. *Caucalis , Orientalis ; altissema ; folio Ferulae.* T. Cor.  
*ifoe.ffi*

*let . Caucalis; Africana; folio minori Rutas.* Ind. I5. a.

II. *Caucalis; Ssivostris, folio Chaerephylli.* Flor. 2. I8.  
12. *Caucalis ; nodose, echinato, famine.* C. B. P. 153.

*Boerhaave^ Index alter Plantarum.*

CAUCALOIDES, «αυκαλοεεδάστ. This is in *Moschion, da  
Morbis Mulierum,* the Patella, so call'd from its supposed Sfinbr  
litude to the Flower of the Caucalis.

CAUCIUM, καύκιον. A certain Weight mentioned by  
*Nicolaus Myreps.us, Sect.* I0. *Cap.* I9. But his Commenta-  
tors cannot tell what Weight it is.

CAUDA. A Tail. The Tails of Animals consider'd aS  
Aliment are, by *Galen,* represented aS hard of Digestinn, and  
crude. *Cauda,* also, signifies the Os Coccygis.

In *Rulandus, Cauda Vulpis rubicundi* is Red-lead.

- In Botany, *Cauda Equina* is the EryUISETUM, which see.

The *Cauda Muris* is a Species of *Ranunculus.*

The *Cauda Porcina* is the **PEUCEDANUM. ,**

CAUDATIO, in *Blasius,* is an Elongation of the Clitoris. -  
CAUDEX, *Stipes ,.Truncus, smajpsm.* στἐλεχος. Trunk, Stock,  
Stem, is that Part os a Tree, or Shrub,ι'which.is hetween the  
Root and Branches, and generally rises up from the Root taper\*  
ing,- till it spreads itself into Branches. Tbrough the Trunk is  
the Juice- convey'd for the Nourishment of all the other Parts  
of the Plant. This Part in Herbs and Under-smubr is called  
*Caulis,* or *Thyrsus,* καυλός, the Stalk, and sometimes *Scapus,*and, in some Kinds, *Calamus, Calmus,* which may be seen in  
their proper Places. . The Trunk consists of all those Veffeis  
and Parts which are in the Root, and- is therefore by *Linnaus,*in his *Fundamenta Botanico* called simply the ..Root *above  
Ground. ‘* For this» Reason Water and Air, winch are conti-  
guous to this Part of the' Plans, and appsy'd to its whele. Sur-  
face, enter it by the bibulous Veffeis of the Bark, and penetrate  
into its interior Parts, and into the very-Root itself. The Use  
then os the Trunk Ro “the Plant din to.distribute the Humour  
which it receives from, the Root, or by Application to its Stiper-  
ficins, to the Parts produced from it, which arethe.great and  
small Branches, Leaves, and the rest. ς πὸ

CAVERNA. ΑCavern. . It is her-soine Authutsoapplied  
to the Female Pedenda. : L- -. s n rj.n;':--

CAVIAR.lUM.su The pickled Spawn Of A Sturgeon. See  
STURIO. :.. *.or.A — et. 'Casu* '.so. /τ,μἄκ. :so

CAVICULA or.CAVILLA. . The Ankle *Schneiderifasu*the Os Cuneiforme was called Cavilla, by *Hale-Abbas.* ..in r.;

CAULEDON, κθυληδὸν Λἀταγμά. -A Species of Fracture,  
when the Bone is broken transverily,; iso as not in the least to  
cohere .in any degree, the fractur’d Parcs receding from each  
other, and fl iping sideways, so at. het IO lie directly againsteach  
other, in the manner of a Stalk, καυλός.’ *Galen. . \_* t

CAULIAS,. καυλίας. An Epithet for that Juice of the Sil-  
phium which flows from the Stalk, by way os Distinction from  
that which flows fromine Root, and is call'd ῥιζίας. -

CAULIS. An Cabbage. **Sec BRASSICA.**

*Caulis,* also, signifies a Stalk.1 Hence inch Plants as have a  
true Stalk are call'd*Cauliferous.*

. The Penis, also, and the Vagina, are sometimes call'd by the  
Name os *Caulis.'* See CAUDEX.

CAULOTON, καυλωτόν. An Epithet of the *Beta,* Beet..

CAUMA, καῦμαν from *Kata, to* ham, signifies the Heat  
and Sultriness os the Atmosphere, or os the Body in a Fever, Or  
of an inflam'd Part,’ or any other Violent Heat. . ’ . ss

CAUNGA. A Name for the AREcA, which fee.

CAUSA. A Cause. Whatever produces a Disease is call'd  
the Cause thereof. This, operates either by inducing a new .  
State of the Solids and Fluids ; .or by taking away something  
which is absolutely requisite to the exercise os some Function.

If a Casse pre-existed in some measure in the Body .before the  
Effect produc'd, it is call'd an internal Couse ; but if it existed  
out of the Body, and thy its Application to it produc'd the Dis-  
ease, it is call'd external.

. Internal Causes generally injure, first, the Humours, and  
then the solid Parts ; whereas the external Causes affect the  
Solids, and, in consequence of that, the Humours; and this  
holds universally, unless, perhaps, in some sew Diseases pro-  
duc'd by Poison, or Contagion.

The immediate or proximate Cause-is that, which, taken all  
together, immediately constitutes the present Disease ; this *is*always adequate-and sufficient to the. Formation of the Disease,  
whether simple or complicated. The Presence os this coufli-  
. tutes and continues the Disease ; and the Absence os it removes  
the Disorder, being very little different frown the Disease itself  
The Investigation, therefore, of this, is extremelyurseful, and  
very necessary.

The remote Cause is that which changes the Beds- in such ‘  
**a** manner, as to difpese it for the Reception of **a** Disease, upon ‘  
the Accession of another Cause ; but it is never adequate or ‘  
sufficient to produce **a** Disease alone; nor would the other ‘  
Cause, the Accession of which is necessary, he sufficient for 1the Production of the Difeafe, by itself, her both inust con-  
cur.' The Business of Pin-sic, therefore, is to eradicate both ι  
these together, which, in Conjunction, constitute the proximate ।  
or immediate Cause. i

The remote Cause, inherent in the Body, is call’d Prodis- \*  
poncnr. Antecedent, and by the *Greeks .rtory quits.* and  
consists principally in Temperament, Plethora, and CacO.  
ctivmy.

The Cause, whose Accession to the remote Cause excites,  
**and'**in Conjunction with it forms, the Difeafe, is call'd the  
Procatarctic Cause, or the προφασις, or Occasion of the Dis-  
ease. It is sometimes internal, sometimes external. These  
*Bterhaave* reduces to four Classes.

First, The *Ingesta,* or Things entering the Body, fuch **as  
the** Air, Aliments, Drink, Med.nines, Potions ; fuch Things  
as cuter by the Pores cf the Skin and Nostrils, by the several  
Passages of the Mouth, Lungs, Oefophagus, Stomach, In-  
testines, and Pudenda of Women, whether in **a** visible or in-  
visible manner; whether by Steam, Draught, Deglutition,  
Clyster, or injection.

Secondly, The *Gesta,* or Things idled, **as** Motion of the  
Whale, or any Pan of the Body ; Affections of the Mind ;  
Rest, both of Body and Mind , Sleeping and.Watching.

Thirdly, Things retain’d, or excreted, whether salubrious,  
recrementitious, or morbid.

Fourthly, Things apply’d to **the Rody, as** Air, **Vapours,**Fomentations, Clothes, ' Liniments, Ointments, Pleisters,  
together with whatever wounds, contuses, or corrodes.

This Division of the Non-naturais, as they are call’d, is  
different from that of all other Writers of Institutes, whe di-:  
vide them into fix Classes. I. Air. a. Meat and Drink.  
3. Motion and Rest. 4. Affections of the Mind. 5. Things  
retain’d and cxcrcted. 6. Sleep and Watching. Sec Noil  
**NATURALIA ; and** that Pan of the Preface which gives an.  
Account of Galon’s System. ’ ..

- CAUSIS, καυσις, from καί«. tobumi A Bum. See AM-

**BUSTA.**

CAUSODES *Febris,* καυσώδηε οτυρετὸς. a burning Fever..  
The fame as CAUsus, which see. *' Celsasy Lib. ,..Cap. fl.,*renders χαυσώδες in *Hipptc. Apla* 58. Lila sa by *Febris ar-  
dens.*

. CAUSOMA, καὑσωμα. πὑρωσις/'in *Hippocrates,* is iburn-  
ing Heat and Inflammation. *Gorraus. . .*

CAUSTICA. Caustics.

. Caustic Medicines or Cauteries, derive their Name from the  
*Creek* Word καιω, to burn; because, when for chirurgical  
Purposes they are apply’d to any live Part of the Body, they,  
burn it to a hard Crust or Eschar ; for this Reason they are  
also call’d Efcbarotio Medicines. Of‘this Kind are all these  
Substances which operate like Fire, by destroying the Vessels  
of the Part to which they are apply’d, so that the Fluids are  
discharg’d under the dry’d and burnt Solids, so as to form a,  
kind of Crush To this Class of Medicines helong, first, what  
we commonly call Actiral Cauteries, such as Fire itself, any  
Mend, which, when ignited, is not fus’d, and in a Word,  
every horning or kindled Substance, fuch as the Moxa, the  
woolly Substance which adheres to the Leaves of Mullein, Cot-  
ton, Hemp, and Wool, which are applied in that particular  
Form, which best fiiits the Place on which their Operation is  
intended. These actual Caustics are, by some, peculiarly  
call’d Cauteries, and are generally us’d of Iron. Hence *Celsas,*when speaking of the Cauteries of this Kind, calls them *Per.  
ramenta candentia,* red-het Irons, and thefe are ignited more  
Or less, according as the Part is to he burned more or lest deep.  
Other Substances are also class’d among the aciual Cauteries,  
fuch as the Nucleus of the Olive, boiling Oil Or Water, and  
melted Sulpher or Lead ; but these are searce ru’d in modern  
Practice. Thefe Medicines ad upon the Part, which they  
burn into a Crust, first by heating the Humours, which, heing  
rarefied by the great Heat, burst the Veffeis which contain  
them, and, their finest and most aqueous Pans flying off, the  
Part is left dry and incnrstated. *Heister* give, the following  
Directions with resped to the Use of actiral Cauteries. " We  
" are, says he, to chuse an Instrument, which, in Bulk and  
" Figure, is accommodated to the Part affected j and whilst  
" the Patient is preparing for the Operation, and putting him-  
" self in a proper Posture, it is to he put into the Fire. We  
" are allo carefully to defend the adjacent Parts against the  
" Effects of Adustion, lest new and unnecessary Pains should  
" he produc’d. And this is the Reason, why, in carious  
" Bones, the Flesh is carefully to he remov’d and press’d back  
" by the Fingers of an Assistant, before the Application of  
" the Cautery. When the instrument is firfiiciently bos. it is  
" to be strongly applied to the Part affectsd, till the Disorder  
" appears to he entirely extirpated. But that this may he

" done with the greater Success, especially .in earinus Bones,  
" Cancers, and Effutions of Bsood, !tis necesiarv to heve **a**" sufficient Number of Cauteries in Readiness, that whet ean-  
“ nor he extirpated by one, may he eradicated by **a** second dr  
“ third.”

Secondly, Potential Caustics are the strongest Corrosives, such  
as Bur ter of Antimony, Lapis Infernalis, corrosive fuhlimateMer-  
cury, fix’d and volatile alcaline Salts, Quick-lirae, Oil of Vitriol,  
Spirit of Sea-silt, and Aqua-fortis, all of which may he apply’d,  
either in toe Form of a Poultice, of an Ointment, or with  
Line The Caustics of this Clast ad by virtue *of* the acrid Salts  
they contain, which, heing pungent and molding, destroy the  
Cohesion of the Membranes which constitute the Veffeis ; as  
also in consequence of the Rarefaction they excite in the Hu-  
mours, by dissipating their fine aqueous Particles, they produce  
an Eschar, by drying up the Parr. And because it is of the  
Nature *os* Salts, not to afl hefore Solution, it is requir'd,,that  
potential Caustics should he in a liquid Form ; or, if they are  
solid and dry, it is necessary, that the Part, on which they are  
to acts should he moist.

*Petit,* in the History of the Royal Academy of Sciences,  
gives the ensiling Account of the Operation of Caustics and  
Astringents.

It may possibly he thought, that what we cell .Astringents  
are only Medicines of an emplastic Nature, or fo many Piasters  
which shut up the Mouths of the open Veffeis ; but Mr. *Pe-  
tit,* the Physician, has, by a considerable Number of Expcri-  
ments, convinc’d himfelf, that they are real Astringents ., and  
that thcy\_ constrict the several Orifices to which they are ap-  
ply’d. They constriol these Orifices, by absorbing the Fluid  
contain’d in them; which heing done, the Sides of the emptied  
Veffeis, by their natural Spring, approach cacti other ; which  
they can do so perfectiy, as even to come into immediate  
Contacts and' thereby stop up the Mouths of the weeping.

1 This will appear to he an incontestable Truth, if Astringents,  
apply’d to Pieces os Flesh, lessen their Bulks ; het Sis certain,  
that they heve lessened their Bulk, if they heve diminished thein  
Weight. This Mr. *Petit* found by all his Experiments, ex-  
cepting a sew trivial Circumstances, which' we shall not diffem-  
bls, and which even confirm the general Reasoning. He al-  
ways took' the fame Quantity os Beef or Mutton, thatis, six-  
teen Drams, which he put into different 'Astringents, so as to  
cover the Whole of in He always suffer’d it to remain 'in the  
Astringent sdssoiir Days inin pretty het Summer. Every  
Evening he took it out **a** little in order to weigh it, but put it  
in again aS soon as ever he had done, and by the Sum total of  
the four different Weighings, he found hew much she sixteen  
Drams had lost. . r

Thofe Astringents, which in equal Time diminish most of  
the Weigh; of equal Quantities of Flesh, are incontestably  
the strongest, because they heve absorb’d more of its Moisture,  
dry’d it more thoroughly, and render’d its Spring much strong-  
er. Besides, by considering what their Effects have heen,  
whether greater or less, during"every one of the sour Days their  
Action lasted we may he enabled to form **a** Judgment of the  
Quickness or Slownesses this Actioni

There is stiff a Circumstance of Importance to he advert-  
ed to, and that is the Corruption or Non-corruption of the  
Flesh, which is to he judg’d of by its Smell. The Corruption  
proceeds from is Difunion of the Principles, which form’d the  
Particles, or minute constituent Pans of the Flesh. Humidity  
favours this Difunion; Drying and Constriction are opposite  
to it. Hence it plainly follows, that a good Ashingent ought  
to leave the Flesh, if possible, dry, and withohe a *ddursccabla*Smell. ‘

There are Astrin gents of three Kinds; Earths, as the *stela,  
seal'd Earth, Plaester of Paris,* and *Lima.* Secondly, The  
Juices of Plants, or Gums and Resins, as the Juinc of *Aloes,*and of the *Egyptian Thorn, Stsrax, Benjamin,*. and *Cum Anar*her. Thirdly. Salts, as *Sea-salt, Alum, and the Visriels.* We  
may add to these a fourth Sort, with which the Animal King-  
dom supplies us, as the Spider’s Web, Crabs Eyes, and others  
of the like kind. Upon all these Sorts of Astringents Expe-  
ri ments were made by Mr. *Petit,* and their Effects compar’d  
in a large Detail, of which we shall only mention the general  
Result.

All Astringents commonly aS more forcibly during the two  
first Days, than they do on the two sollowing ones ;, and more  
on the very first, than on the second Day. Thess Actiain is  
generally diminished, rather than increas’d, by Time. . . .

The strongest of the earthy Astringents took, poly five  
Drams from the sixteen Drams of Flesh.

They always leave it with some Degree of a disagreeable  
Smell, which is still lessen’d in proportion to the Weight they  
have diminished, or, which amounts to the fame., the Quaruity  
of Humidity they have absorb’d.

Vegetable Astringents are generally more strong than thefe  
of the earthy kind. A Gall absorb’d six Drams and nineteen  
Grains of theHumidity, without leaving any had Smell about

the Flesh ; a Cafe not very common with this Species os  
Astringents.

Ail Gums are great Astringents.

Saline Astringents have generally no more Force than the best  
of fix Vegetable Kind; out vet surpass them in point of Good-  
ness ; that is, tho' they, absorb no more Humidity, yet they  
more effectually preserve the Flesh from Corruption, and  
scarce ever leave it ili-smel'd. Practice has also added her  
Sanction, and declar'd in Favour os Vitriol.

These saline Astringents have a Property peculiar to them-  
selves, which seems opposite toIhe Properties of all other  
Astringents; for they often augment, rather than diminish, the  
Weight of Flesh; but it is to he remember'd, that this only  
happens during tire last Days,' and that-they always begin to act  
thy diminishing rite Weight. Aster they have absorb'd a Part,  
os the Moisture os the Flesh, this Moisture, with which they  
are impregnated, dissolves some of their Salts; and these Salts,  
bring put into Motion, and supported bv this Vehicle, enter  
the Flesh, Join with is, and augment its Weight. Every body  
knows that Salts prevent Corruption ; thus these saline Astrin-  
gents, not only dry the Flesh like other Ashingents, by draw-  
ing forth its Moisture, but they likewise embalm it, as it were,  
with a foreign Matter; but they necessarily requires certain  
Time besore they can furnish that Matter, aster which it is  
easy to see what will happen, according as they shall yield  
more or less Moisture than they absorb'd.

We may also perceive, that this Accident cannot happen,  
but when the Salts are not much entangled, but are dispos'd to  
a free and eafy Disengagement of themselves ; for we have not  
here a Principle sufficient sor a strong Action, since we have  
only the Moisture os the Flesh, and os a Flesh too that is desti-  
tute os Life. The same Astringents would act much more  
forcibly upon the Parts of allying Animal, which are animated  
and actuated by their natural Degree of Heat. ῤ

Acid Spirits, such as those os Salt and Nitre, Oil of Vitriol,  
sor Mr. *Pet ids* Curiosity led him to try every thing, would  
in a manner boil Flesh, and reduce it to a Paste, if they were;  
us'd pure, and without Moisture: They must, therefore, he  
lower'd and weaken'd by a great deal of Water, and then they  
are observ'd to augment the Weight of the Flesh.

AS to Caustics, when Fire is apply'd to the open'Extremity  
of a Vestel, its Sides, as soon as they seel it, retire, shrivel in-  
wards, approach so near each other, aS to come into Contact,"  
and by that means stop up the Vessel. ; The external Parts of  
these Sides; which suffer the Action of the Fire, seel its great-  
est Force, hecause they are most expos’d to it; by which means'  
their Texture is totally alter'd, their Fibres destroy'd or con-  
founded to such a Degree, aS that they are now no more than7a kind os shapeless Callus, which has no Connection with the  
animal Lise ; a dead Flesh, which, heing independent os every  
other Part, Very soon falis off of itself,- and is call'd an  
*Eschar.*

Hot Iron, melted Lead, and boiling Oil, may he employ'd;  
bus, as they are Very painful, other Substances have heen found  
Out, which produce the fame Effect, but in a milder way;  
because, without heing actually made het, they contain a la-  
tent Fire, which will in time display itself These are call'd  
potential Cauteries, in Contradistinction to those os the actual  
Kind. *Oil of Vitriol, Spirit of Nitre,* and *Aqua Regia,* are  
potential Caustics in a liquid, and the Lapis infernalis is one in  
a solid Form. - :

The subtile or ethereal Matter, or, as other Naturalists call  
it, the Matter of the Fire, makes up all Caustics, as well actu-  
al aS potential, but with this Difference, that in the poten-  
tial ones, winch are originally made by -Fine, the Fine for the  
most part cuts out certain Passages and Roads for itself, winch  
it again takes as soon as it is agitated, and put in Motion:  
Whereas, in Cauteries of the actual Kind, the Fire does not  
make itself Roads or Passages'which remain; sor which Reason;  
when they arecold, they retain no Traces of the former Action  
of the Fire, and can only produce their Effects wheniney are  
het or burning. \*' .. . ...

The natural Heat of any living Part; to which a potential  
- Caustic is apply'd, join’d to its Humidity or Moisture, dissolves  
and puts in Motion the active Salts of the Caustic. The ethe-  
real Matter which had heretofore lain in a- manner dormant,  
begins to circulate with all its Vigour, in the Roads which it  
had before shuck out for itself; and thus becomes equivalent to  
an actual Fire, without the same Excess of Impetuosity.

It is a Confirmation of this Theory, that potential Caush'cs  
. do not act forcibly enough upon dead Bedies to produce that  
'-Eschar, which is their last Effect upon living .Bedies. Carcases  
retain no longer that Degree os Heat which is necessary to pro-  
duce a great Motion in Caustics. *Fan Hilmont* was the first  
who-asserted this Fact, winch. Mr. *Petit* afterwards proved by  
Experiments, which set it in -a fairer and more open Light.

He distinguishes potential Cauteries into three Sorts. The  
first act only on Flesh when the Skin is taken off from it. The  
second on Doth Skin and Flesh. The third upon the Skin On-

ly. The two first are *Es.charotics,* cr induce an *Eschar*; the  
third produces no such Effect. *Hungarian* orCyprus Vitriol,  
Arsenic, corrosive Sublimate, *etc. uses* os the first Kind. Aqua  
Regia, Oil of Vitriol, Lapis Insernalis, *etc.* belong to the se-  
cond Class. These, in fine, os the third and last Sort, os which  
Cantharides are the most us'd, deserve only the Name of Vi~  
*Jicatories,* on account of the Bladders er Vesicles they raise on  
the Skin. They rarefy both the Lymph and Air contain'd in  
those little Vessels of the Skin, whose Orifices terminate at the  
Epidermis, or Scarf Skin, which covers them. This violent  
Rarefaction raises rite Epidermis, under which a Cavity is form'd,  
which is forthwith fill'd with dilated Ain, and the Lymph pour-'  
ed forth from those littie Veffeis which are now burst asunder.  
The epidermis, or Scarf Skin, being separated from the true  
Skin, soon becomes dry, and easily comes off, which is equi-  
Valent and analogous to Eschers produc'd by other Caustics.  
*Hist. de'Acad. 'Rayale, A.* 1732.

Potential Caustics are distinguish'd from one another, not only  
by their Salts, which are mere or less acute, and consequently do  
more or less, more speedily or flowsy,. penetrate and dissolve the  
Texture os the Solids, but also with respect to the Nature of the  
Salt, which in Solution acts upon the Humours, either by condense  
ing or dissolving them; to say nothing os the Quantity in which  
Caustics of this Kind are apply'd, the’the greater their Quan-,  
tity, the longer they continue their Action, and the more they  
extend it both in Breadth and Depth, till all-the saline Sub—  
stance he perfectly diflolyed, and sufficiently diluted, by the  
Humours of the’ Veffeis, or become absolutely inert; for it sis  
to be observ'd, that solid Caustics act inore {lowly, but longer,.  
than liquid. *Ettmullcr, Tom.* 2. says, " That potential Cau-'  
" terins are distinguish'd, with respect to the Nature os their  
" corrosive Salts, into -alcaline and acid' To the first belong  
' ". all lixivia! acrimonious Salts, and among these, in a more  
" particular manner," the . coagulated Salts, obtain'd from the  
" Lixivium os Soap-boilers ; as also those Salis, which, besides.  
" other Substances, have\* quick Liine for an. Ingredient. This  
" Specie os Salt,'.preserv'd in a warns and dry Place, that it.  
" 'may not be dissolv’d by the Moisture of the.Air, is highly  
" extol'd by *Ludovici,* who insorrnf us, that no Cautery if  
". .either more safe or efficacious. These alcaline Cauteries,'  
" however, are not so properly and coininodiousty us’d, he-  
" cause, by their Dissolution, they putrisy the Part to whinK  
" they are applied, and soon after produce a black Spot, and  
" a fetid Crust, \* resembling a beginning Gangrene. Acid.  
" Salts, on the contrary, more or less concentrated, operate’  
*“ more speedily,* fince they only corrode, and by corroding  
" wound the Part more deadly: Hence they induce first a red,; '  
" and then a white Eschar. But, among these. Acids, - the'  
" .most considerable.is Silver dissolv'd in Aqua-fortis, which,  
" by Inspissation alone, yields a Powder of a whitish dark Co-j  
μ sour, call'd *Lapis Infernales,* of which the Bulk os a com-  
" mon Pea is to he .lald on the Part to be cauteris'd, apply-  
" ing a Plainer over it. Thus this Powder,‘in consequence.  
" of the Aqua-fortis, concentrated in it, hegins to operate  
" like the Biting os Fleas. This same Powder is to be used\*  
" for the fungous Excrefcencies of Ulcers, which it mortifies  
" and corrodes. The best Cautery, next to this, is Butter Os  
" Antimony, inclosed in the Cavity of. a Quill.’' *EliasCa-  
rnerarius, in Eph. N. CoD.* 3. *a.* 5. o..2I2. orders the.Lapis  
Insernalis to he prepar'd in the same manner directed by Ft/-  
*muller.* The *Emplastrum Caasticum Andromache* is the Lixi-.  
Viurn of Soap-boilers, with the excorticated Grains of Rice and  
Wheat dissolv'd in it. - *Hiurnius* bestows uncommon Praises  
on his Cautery, made os a Lixivium os Soap alone, boil'd into  
a black Substance, and' then calcin'd into a Stone. In order  
to make the Mineral Caustic Of *Angelus Sala.*

Take of the strongest Aqua-fortis four Ounces, and of the  
Oil of Vitriol one Ounce, pisce them in a Matrass in  
Balneo Mariae, and distil off the Phlegm ; add of subli-  
mate Mercury, or Sal-ammoniac, two Drams. The  
Solution'obtain’d is to he kept in a well-stopt Phial for -  
Use.

This Preparation is said to he a Specific against pestilential Tu-  
mors. Cancers, callous Fistulas, Gangrenes, and all fungous  
Excrescenoies of the Flesh. It is to he applied upon a Pledget,  
and where’tis necessary, a desensative Plainer must belaid round  
it. It is commended, because it quickly, and without great  
Pain, produces a soft and easily separable Eschar. *Tenualius*thinks the arsenical Magnet deserves the same, if not greater  
Encomiums, hecause it operates without producing an Inflam-  
mation or painful Corrosion ; and that, for this Reason, it is  
highly proper sor Patients os Distinction, or os a delicate Turn.  
But, according to *Bartholine,* the Cauteries prepar’d of subli-  
mate Mercury are highly dangerous, and ‘ produce Inflamma-  
tions and Pains of the Parts, so that in the Hands os a great  
many Surgeons they produce terrible Effects, unless when cor-  
rected with Camplure. The same Author, in his *Historia  
Anatomicae, Cent.* Hist. 36. informs us, that the *Danijh* Sur7

geons think the Ashes of the *Fraxinus,* or common Ash-tree,  
a highly safe Ingredient in their Cauteries- These Ashes they  
prepare in the sollowing manner:

Removing the external rough Bark, they take the middle  
Bark, winch, when cut in Pieces, they dry and burn.  
The Ashes, when pass'd thro' a Sierce, they put into a  
small Bag of worn Linen Cloth, which they immerse in  
warm Water till it is thoroughly warm: Aster this **the**Bag is immediately applied to the destin'd Part, and co-  
VePd with Plaisters.

The Operation is ended in the Space of four or five Hours;  
and the Eschar falls off in as many Days. No Pain, nor any  
other Symptoms, are produced. But this Cautery is attended  
with two Disadvantages; the one is, that the Bark ought al-  
ways to he recent; and the other is, that it dissolves and spreads  
far. A Cautery, prepar'd of Aqua-fortis and Orpiment, is so  
efficacious and commodious, that I have been surpris'd; says  
*Bartholine,* at its Operation. Quick-lime also, when it can  
he had, operates as a Caustic, if it is mix'd with Soap, and in-  
eluded in a perforated Piece of Leather. They who define a  
Caustic in a dry Form, may commodioufly use one prepared of  
a Piece of Silver, dissolved in Aqua-fortis, and evaporated in a  
proper Vessel over a Fine. Other Cauteries consist os common  
Coal; but the Pain,, attending the Use of these, is to he dreaded.  
*Bartholinds* potential Cautery, winch acts speedily, and with-  
out any considerable Pain, is, in his *Cista Medica Hafniensis,*order'd to be prepared in the following manner :

Take of white Tartar, calcin'd, one Part; of the Ashes  
Obtain'd from the Stalks, Trunk, and Knots of the Oak,  
each two Parts: Dissolve them in a sufficient Quantity of  
the Lixivium of black Soap, and make into a Stone, ac-  
cording to Art.

*Barbette,* in his *Surgery,* extols his Cautery, which operates  
without exciting any Pain, and winch is prepared in the follow-  
ing manner τ

Take of crude Sulphur, white Arsenic, and crude Antimo-  
ny, each two Ounces: To the Sulphur, melted by itself  
over a gentle Fire, and stirid with a Spatula, add the An-  
timony and Arsenic, reduced to a Powders ’ Let them he  
mix'd till they incorporate with the Sulphur, and become  
red. Then take of this Mixture, one Ounce; and of the  
Caput Mortuum of Vitriol, hals an Ounce: Mix up into  
.a Powder, to he fix times wash'd with Spirit Of Wine,  
and dry'd for Use.

According to *Hoffman,* in his Annotations on *Poterius,* the  
hest and safest potential Cautery is the Infernal Stone. Liquid  
Cauteries, fuch as the Butter of Antimony, and concentrated  
Spirit of Vitriol, operate less successfully, by reason of their  
diffusing themselves unequally. So Various are the Materials of  
.potential "Cauteries, and the Methods of composing them so  
different, that it is no Wonder, if many, observing the happy  
Effects of their own Compositions, keep them as Secrets to  
themselves; since human Nature has, in all Ages, been so  
mercenary, that Men keep the Arte, in which they excel  
others, as so many Mysteries. There are various Forms of po-  
Iential Cauteries, exhibited under different Titles, in the several  
Dispensatories ; but these we shall not here enumerate, because  
any one may have recourse to them at Pleasure.

The celebrated *Hieistcr,* in his Surgery, gives Directions for  
making an excellent caustic Stone, in the folinwing manner:

Take of Pot-ash, and the strongest QtIick-lime, equal Quan-  
tities, of each, for instance, fix Ounces; or, of Pot-ash,  
One Pound, and of Quick-lime, fix Ounces; which,  
when pounded separately, are to he mix'd. Then, put-  
ting them in a large Glass or Pot, a large Quanti ry of.  
Water is to he pour’d upon them; and they are to stand  
for an Hour or two, till they are sufficientiy incorporated  
with each other: Then what is colliquated is to he sepa-  
rated from the subsiding Mass, strain'd thro' a Linen  
Cloth, and condensed in an Iron Vessel over a Fire. Af-  
ter which this consistent Mass, being put into a Crucible,  
is to he fused over a brisk Fire, till it assumes the Consist-  
ence of Oil. Then it is to be pour'd into a Vessel *cx* Mor-  
tar ; and, before it is entirely colei, it is either to he cut  
in Pieces, or broken, and kept for Use, in a -Close stopt  
Glass, in a dry Place.

From this Glass we take what is suffident for opening an  
Abscess, and apply it either whole. Or grosiy pounded in a Mor-  
tar, securing it on the Part affected. Is any moist Substance is  
laid upon the Caustic, it generally operates, and corrodes **the**subjacent Parts sooner, in the Space of an Hour or two, fur

Instance ; but, when it becomes old, it generally loses its Cora,  
rosive Quality- *Aibucasis,* in the first Parr of his Surgery, and  
the forty-third Chapter *de Methodo Cauterixandi in Sciatica,*orders a potential Caustic in a liquid Form, under the Name of  
a *Sharp Water,* to he prepared in the folinwing manner :

Take of Alcali, .or the fin'd Salts of Kali, and of unstaked  
Lime; each equal Parts: Triturate both, and put them  
in a new Pot, whose inferior Part is perforated wish **a**small Hose; then place under the Bottom of the Pot an-  
other glazed Pot, and pour upon the Alcali and Lime as  
much freshwater as may rise a Digit above them: Then  
compress them well with your Hand; and leave the .Pot  
till the *Sharp lgrater* he descended into the sower Part os  
**the** glaz'd Pot. Aster this, take and pour all the Water  
upon more Lime, and let it distil anew. By this means  
{ou will obtain a Water of a very strong Sharpness, of

**Ise** in many Operations of Medicine, and in rmurerising  
**of** Amputations.

The *Causticum Holosericum,* in the *Pharmacopoeia Eraxesu  
leasts,* is prepared of

Ashes of the Stalks and Pods os Beans, and Ashes of - thd  
Wood of Oak, of each one Pound and a half; Pot-rash,  
half a Pound; Quick-lime, two Pounds; and Roch-  
alum, two Ounces: Mix the Ashes and Pot-ash; and put  
them into a large glazed Vessel, full of clear River Wa-  
ter, in which flake the Lime. Let them macerate for  
two Days, stirring them now-and-then with a Stick, that -  
the Lixivium may he the more acrid; and then add the  
Roch-alum pulverized: This heing diflolved,.strain it thro'  
a Linen Cloth so often till it be sufficiently clarisy'd.  
Boil this Lixivium in a glaz'd earthen Pot; over a pretty  
large Fire of Coals, continually stirring it, till the Humi-  
dity. of the Water he almost evaporated. Towards the  
End, let the Fire he suffer'd to decay, till the Lixivium  
concretes into a saline Paste,’ which is to be made into lit.,  
tle Balis,- of the Bigness of a Lentil or Pea; to be used in  
cauterising : Let them he reposited in a warm Place, in a  
Glass Vessel, well stopp'd, that the Air may not melt  
them. ' .

**The** Cauteriiiin «λοσηρικὸν *(Holaifericum)* os Sti *sindrnso,* iin  
it is call'd, in *Bauderorfs Pharmacopoeia,* is made of Ashes of  
the Stalks and Peds of Beans, and Ashes of the Wood of Oak,  
-each three Pounds; with four Pounds of Quick-lime. - These  
two last Cauteries take their Name *(Holosericum,* purelyfilken)  
from the Gentleness of their Operation, which in said-th he  
almost without .Pain; whence also they are call'd, in *French,  
Cauteres de Velours,* " Velvet Cauteries." One like these, inc-  
cording to *Cardan,* quoted by *Schottus* in his *Joocoscria,* is  
made of a Very strong saponaceous Lixivium; Quick-lime, and  
Oak-ashes, with an Addition of Vitriol. *See Cardan de Sub-  
tilitate, Lib.* 7. How to prepare one with less Trouble.,  
.call'd the *Indolent Cautery* os *Platerus,* os only a saponaceous  
Lixivium and Quick-hme, see under CAi.x. It as a great  
Question, says *Wedelius,* in his *Medicamentatiati Facilitates,*-whether there he an indolent Cautery; and; comparatively  
speaking, it may he answer’d in the Affirmative;, tor Cau-t  
teries which are os an active Quality, and speedily' corrupt the  
Part, excite little or no Pain ; such is a Cautery of Crystals  
**Os** Silver, prepared with Aqua-fortis. We experience the same  
thing in- our Bodies, not only externally in a Gangrene and  
Sphacelus, where, on the Principles of Mechanics, we may  
Very rationally suppose the Action os some such caustic and cor-  
rosive Salt; but also internally, in the indolent - Dysentery;  
where there is a sudden Accession os Acrimony to so high **a**Degree, aS to cause a total Deprivation of Sense, in which Case  
nothing hut absolute Death can he expected:

The Lunar Caustic is in the *Edinburgh Dis.pensiatory,* and,  
by *Boerhaave,* call’d *Lapis Infernalis*; sor the Preparation of  
which see the Article ARGENTUM; But the *Lapis Infernalis,*or *Septicus* of the *London Dispensatory.,* is a Very different  
Thing, and order'd to he thus prepared I

Let the strong Lixivium, which is used-in making Soap, he  
boil'd in a Pan to the Hardness of a Stone ; taking care,  
hewever, that all the Liquid does not exhale, and .dry  
away: When it is cold, cut it in small Pieces, and keep  
**it in a** Glass, close stops, for Use.

Another Way of making the *Lapis Infernalis is this:*

. Takeos-Vitriol, calcined to Redness, two Ounces; of Sal  
- - Ammoniac, one Ounce; of Tartar, calcined to a White..

less; and Quick-lime, each three Ounces: When they  
have been melted together, pour upon them the Lixivium  
of Fig-tree, Spurge, or .Soap-lees, and pass it thro’ them  
till almost all the Matter is wash'd awav with it. Lerthe

strain’d Liquor he boil’d, in an earthen Vessel, to a Con-  
sumption of its Humidity; and what is lest he put into a  
Glass, well flopp’d, to he kept for Use. *London Dispen-****se lory.***

Po/rAtatMis Method of preparing the *Lapis Septicus,* or Po-  
tential Cautery, is somewhat more distinct.

Take Lime, made of burnt Stones, that is quite fresh; very  
dry, solid, not affected by any Moisture, nor as yet cleft  
asunder; os this put one Part into a clean Iron Pot, and  
Jay upon it two Parts of the purest Pot-ash; in such a man-  
ner, that the Lime may he cover'd all over with this Al- .  
**call.** Let these be then left together in the Pot, with a  
Cloth stung over them, till the Lime begins to crack, and  
split asunder. When you observe this, add sour times  
their Weight of Water, and hell them for the Space of  
one or two Hours. When the Foeces are subsided; pour  
**off** the Liquor, and let it be strain’d thro' *Hippocraters*Sleeve, made of thick Linen Cloth, till it at last passes  
thro\* as limpid as pure Water. Put this Lixivium into a  
large Iron Ladle over the Fire, and, taking cure that if  
don't boil over, evaporate it fill it becomes perfectly dry.  
Then increase your Fire till the Ladle grows red-hot, and,  
as soon as ever the Salt has done smoking, it will melt.  
When it is in this State, pour it out upon a hot Brass  
Plate ; and, whilst the Matter continues very soft, make  
it smooth, and Cut it into such Pieces as are fit for chirur-  
goal Uses. Let these be put into a Very dry, hot, strong  
llass Bottle, by the Fine-side, and instantly stop it with a  
choice dry Cork: Let the Mouth of the Pottle he then  
dipt in melted Pitch, and be Very accurately secured,  
that no Moisture may possibly get thro' it, which is at-  
. \* tracted by the Alcali, prepared in this Manner, with an  
incredible Power, eVen thro' CorkS and Bladders: Bus,  
if you Observe these Cautions, it may he kept pure for  
Years. When you want to take a Bit out for Ufo, it  
must he done in a dry hot Air, or near a good Fire, and  
then **the** Bottle must he immediately stopt again, as be-  
fore.

RE MAR K S.

i. This Salt, from the truly igneous Virtue of the Lime at-  
tracted into the fix'd igneous Alcali, acquires a most acute  
and quick corroding Power, which was neither in the Alcali  
nor the Lime, when they were separate. The Acrimony of  
it exceeds that of all other Salts hitherto known ; for if you  
out a round Hole in a sticking Plainer, and apply this to the  
human Body, and then put a Bit of this Salt upon the Skin  
**in the** Vacuity, and cover it over with another Plaister, that  
it may not sail off, it will, in a Very short time, consume the  
Skin, and the Membrana Adiposa ; and hence it is Valued by  
the Surgeons, for what they call their Potential \_ Cautery,  
aheve all others.

2. If almost any Parts of Animals are thrown into a fresh Lixi-  
yium of this Salt, whilst it is boiling, they will, in a short  
time, be converted into a liquid Matter; as will likewise  
most Vegetable Substances, and the Sulphurs of Fossiis. A  
ἐ .poor Man, unfortunately felling into a boiling Copper of  
such a Lixivium, had his Clothes, and all the soft Parts of  
his Body, consumed, so that there was found nothing os him  
lest, but his Bones: Hence this Lixivium is of incomparable  
Service, where the Parts are gangrenous to a great Depth,  
and almost sphacelated, as it disposes them to a happy Sepa-  
ration; but it requires the prudent Application of a Ikilful  
Surgeon.

.3. This Salt melts with a pretty moderate Fire, and then it  
runs like Wax. By this easy Fusion, therefore, it is capable,  
without the Assistance of an intense Fine, of dissolving a great  
many Bodies, which, otherwise, are not dissolved without  
Difficulty, as Myrrh, Gum Sandarach, and others. The  
antient Chymists wrote a great deal about the Art of making  
Alcalis melt in the Fire like Wax; and hence they called  
the Operation *Incercition.* Might they not mean the Process  
we have just now describ'd ? Certainly the Salt, produced by  
. it, has this Property.

.4. If Lime is first flaked, or extinguish'd, either in the Air,  
or with Water, as almost all old Lime is, or is converted  
into a fine Powder; then, if it is thus managed with a fix'd

\* Aseali, it will not produce this acrid Rind of Salt. This  
Salt, when it is once melted in the Air, or is kept by a good  
while, not carefully stopt, loses this singular Virtue; and  
then it deposits a large Quantity of inactive stony Foeces,  
winch did not appear hesore: Hence, therefore, we learn,  
that Eire communicates to inert Stone, and Shells of Fish,  
an Acrimony, that is not easily procurable in any other man-  
ner. When a native Vegetable Salt, therefore, from a natu-  
ral, soft, saponaceous one, is converted into a fix'd Alcali,  
does it not acquire this Acrimony from the Fire ?

5. The Salt, thus prepared, obtains this singular Property, that  
it becomes Vastly disposed to a Union with the express'd and  
distil'd Oiis both of Vegetables and Animals, and thus m  
form a Soap. And this seems to arise from its heing render’d  
so exceedingly penetrating, that it becomes capable of inti-  
mately dividing these Oils, and uniting with them, which,  
without the Assistance of this sharp Gme, can scarcely he  
**effected** conveniently: Nor, without the Lime, would the  
Alcali run so easily in the Fine; for that melts with a great  
deal of Difficulty.

**The Use** of Cauteries, especially actual ones, is os very great  
Antiquity, as we rtiay learn from *Hippocrates,* who relates,  
that, among the *Scythian Nomades,* may he found many burnt  
in their Shoulders, Arms, Wrists, Breasts, Hips, and Loins;  
that, living in a flat Country, abounding with Meadows, in A  
humid Ain, and drinking the Water of dissolved Ice and Snow,  
and, hesides, using no hedily Exercise, they become unable to  
hend.a Bow, or throw a Dart, by reason of the Weakness of  
their Shoulders, occasion'd by an Excess of Moisture ; but after  
they are burnt, and the Joints by that means freed from their  
superfluous Humidity, they grow more robust in Body, and  
stronger and more pliable in their Joints. .We read, in the  
same Author, that it is customary for the Wives of the *Scythian  
.Sarmatae,* who live about the Lake *Maocis,* to burn off **the**.Right Breast of their Female infants with a Copper Instrument,  
heated in the Fire ; lest it should he a Hindrance to them,  
when adult; and engaging with the Enemy on Horseback, in  
drawing the Bow, and throwing the Dart. See Hippocrates of  
*Air, Water, and Situations, under our Article* **A ER. Whet***Hcrodotus* relates of the *Libyans,* **a** Nation of *Africa,* is Also  
worthy of Observation. The *Libyans,* he says; who live by  
feeding of Cattie, have a Custom, whether observed by all or  
most of them I am not certain, which is to burn the Veins on  
**the** Crown of the Head of their Sons, when four Years old,  
with greasy Wool: Some burn the Veins of tire Temples,  
The Reason they give for this Practice is to prevent Deflu xions  
of Phlegm from the Head ; and they attribute their healthful  
and sound Constitutions to the Observation ofthisCustom; and,  
indeed, the *Libyans Rit,* of all People that are known to us,  
**the** soundest in their Bodies. If the Boys be seiz'd with Con-  
vulfions, under the Operation, they have found out a .Remedy  
for them, which is, to sprinkle on them the Urine of a Goat.  
*.Herodotus, Lib.* 4. *Helmont,* therefore, seems to he in **the**right, when he fays, that Catarrhs invented Cauteries ; but he  
is mistaken, when he subjoins, that Cauteries were an Inven-  
tion of the Schools of Physicians, saying, " What God has  
."made entire, that it might he in .its heft and most perfect  
" State, Physicians heve attempted to rectify by inflicting '  
" Wounds, and keeping them open ; so that to be often  
r" wounded, and to preserve a Dissolution of the Continuity of  
" Parts, is a Precept for Health among the Schools. It is a  
" Wonder, that Physicians have not prescrib'd Wounding as

one Means of Health, as well as Cauteries, which arecon-  
" stant and durable Wounds." Among the *Turks* and  
*bians,* when they are affected with a Pain of the Head, or a  
Defluxion upon any Part of the Body, they cauterise with a hot  
Iron, Tinder, or burning a Linen Cloth, witliout consulting  
.a Physician, as we are inform'd by *Belon,* in his Observations,  
And in *Theevenors* TraVeis. It was an usual Practice in *Egypt,*among the *Egyptians,* and especially the *Arabian* Horsemen,  
who lived in Tents, and others who inhabited the Deserts, in  
the Time *Cd Prosper Alpinus,* as himself observes in his *Medi-  
cina AEgyptiorum,* to apply a Cautery for the Cure os Various  
Diseases. You may see Multitudes, he says, who shew, by  
their.Eschars, that they heve heen cauterised in many Places ;  
as, for Instance, in several Parts *of* the Head, as the Sin-  
-cipur. Occiput, and other Parts, son the Temples, -hehind  
**she** Ears, on the Neck, Breast, Sides, Hypochondria, under  
**.the** Navel, on the Spine of the Back, and the Articula-  
tions of the Arms, Hands, Legs, and Feet. And he assures  
us, that all the Inhabitants of that Country regard Burning aS  
.a choice Secret in the Cure of many Diseases, which resist other  
.Remedies. But they make no Use, he says, of Iron, Gold,  
Or any other heated Metal, or Box-wood, for this Purpose,  
but Cotton, or Linen Cloth, set on Fine. - .Thus, when they  
.intend to cauterise any Part of the Body, they take a Piece of  
Linen, a Cubit long, and three Fingers in Breadth, and a due  
Quantity of Cotton, which they roll up in the Linen, and **tie**with a silken Tbread, in the Shape of a Pyramid, the broad  
End or Base of which they apply to the Place which is m be  
.cauterised, taking care. that it shall adhere well to the Skin:  
They then set Fine to the Head, or lesser. Extremity, and suffer  
it to bum till the Linen and Cotton he totally consumed, con-  
tinually touching the Flesh round about with Iron, all the while  
the Skin is burning, in order to prevent an Inflammation from  
the Heat; observing also, in the making up of this pyramidal  
Mass, to leave a Hole or Passage in the Middle, for the sake of  
ventilating the Fire: After Burning, they apply Marrow of  
Bones to the Place till the Eschar' falls off The Use of this

Remedy is very common in this Country, *sor many Sorts of*Inveterate Pains in the Knees, and other Joints and Parts Of  
the Body, which owed their Rise to a Deduxion os cold Hu-  
mours, or **a** simple coin Distemperaturs, or a flatulent Spirit,  
either generated in the Part itself, or transtated thither from  
elsewhere. Tins Way of Burning or Cauteri fin g cures these  
inveterate Pains, corrects every Imbecillity of the Parts, dis-  
solves gross Humours, discusses Flatulencies, heats the Joints,  
and, by potently drying, corroborates them. It is noWonder,  
then, that they use this Remedy with good Success, in all ob-  
stinate Pains of the Joints, and especially in the Sciatica; in  
which Case they cauterise often not only upon the Joint, but  
also upon the Thigh. It is of no less Service in the Gout in  
the Feet or Hands, before the Generation of Tophi; for they  
**cauterife the** Joints, and **the** incumbent Veins, when **the** Pain  
seizes the Joint of the great Toe; and cauterise the Joint be-  
tween the Thumb and fore Finger, by which means the Pas-  
sages are render'd too narrow sor the Flux os the Humours to  
the infirm Joints, and consequently the Patient is less subject  
to the Gout. Thus the *Egyptians,* by cauterifing, correct the  
Laxness and Debility of the Joints, and procure Strength to  
them, by which they are enabled to resist the Influx of the Hu-  
mours : Cauterising, therefore, is a most approved Remedy to  
he applied to all Parts, which are affected with Defluxions of  
Humours. But it is the Custom to cauterise not only the Parts  
molested with a Defluxion, but also the Parts from which the  
Humours are transmitted ; for which Reason they use frequent  
Cauterifings of the Head, in all Defluxions or Distillations, as  
they are call'd, from that Part upon the Breast or Lungs, can-  
tensing the Sinciput, the Crown of the Head, the Occiput,  
and hehind both Ears. They practise the same in long-conti-  
nued Lippitudes, and other inveterate Distempers of the Eyes,  
' ' in Epilepsies, Palsies, Apoplexies, VertigoS, Madness, Stuffings  
of **the** Head, Stupor, Decay of Reason, and immoderate Sleep.  
They cauterife the Temples under Violent PainS of the Eyes,  
‘Ears, and Teeth, occafinn’d, as they suppose, by Distillations  
. from the Head. They cure periodical Pains os the Teeth,  
with'Laxness and Putresaction of the Gums and Teeth, by  
’ Cauteries, applying them both to the Parts whence the Hu-  
Incurs are transmitted, and to those which, by then Weakness,  
are dispos'd for their Reception. For this Reason they find  
cauterising the Breast to he of Service in an Asthma proceeding  
from cold, gross, and viscous Humours molesting and clogging  
the Lungs and Aspera Arteria; and sor such Patients as are  
affected with malignant Distillations from the Head upon the  
' Thorax, or Spitting of Blood, from an Erosion of some Vein by  
the same Humours, they cauterise both the Head and Breast ;

for those who labour under a Phthisis and Suppuration, whence  
they are call'd *Empyi,* they only cauterife some Parts of the  
'Breast. Many, labouring under a Suppuration, have heen re-  
stor’d to Health by three or five Applications os the Cautery to  
the Breast and Back; for the Pus continually discharged itself by

\* the Wounds till it was all evacuated; and this Method is none  
os the most dangerous, because the Pus is discharged (lowly and  
insensibly. *Dominicus a Rege,* aged forty Years, living in *Cairo,*was affected many Years with a troublesome Asthma, and had  
try’d a Multitude of Remedies to no Purpose ; at length, being  
almost exhausted, and coming into a Consumption, he resolv'd,

**. aS** his last Refuge, to have recourse to the *Egyptian* Remedy of  
cauterising the Breast with a triple Cautery : After the Opera-  
tion, he kept the Ulcers open for a considerable time, and, by  
that means, recover'd his Health. They use the fame Remedy  
for a cold and moist Stomach, which is molested with Flatu-  
lencies, and a Defluxion of Humours : They cauterife also  
Very successfully in case os an indurated .and refrigerated Liver  
\* and Spleen. In a Dropsy they cauterise in many Parts, parti-

. cularly in three Places under the Navel, keeping the Ulcers  
open, that the Water may discharge itself that Way; others  
apply a Cautery to the Stomach, Spleen, and Liver, aS well as  
under the Navel, in most Cases they use Cauterising aS afore-  
said ; tho' they often apply also Corrosives, or potential Caute-  
ries, some using them under the Ankle-bones, others above the  
Knee, both on the Inside and Outside, keeping the Ulcers open  
for some time. Some cauterise or Vesicate the Legs in the same  
manner, and from the Vesicles produce Ulcers, by winch they  
gradually make a thorough Evacuation os the Water. ;

By this manifold Cauterising they cure the Ascites, with the  
Hernia aquosa and carnosa. In hydropical Cases it cannot seem  
strange, that the Patient should receive Benefit from Cauteries,  
both actually and potentially drying, because the Water is, by  
fuch means, consum'd ; but I have often seen the Hernia car-  
nosa cur’d by them, as well as all forts of cold cedematouS and  
fcirthous Tumors; and I am assur’d, that even a Scirrhus,  
which is generated of gross Phlegm, is remov'd by the same  
Remedy. In Pains of the Back, Loins, Neck, and of all the  
joints, the common Remedy is a Cautery, apply'd to the Spine  
of the Back, Loins, Neck, or other Parts where the Pam is  
seated. For Swellings, proceeding from crude and pituitous  
Humours, a Cautery is their chief Remedy ; which they assert  
**also to he** proper sor the **Poor,** because it is **a** speedy Cure for

many Diseases. To conclude. Burning or Cauterising is the  
boasted Remedy of these People, winch they prefer, before  
many others, in the Cure of inveterate Diseases. Thus far  
*Alpinus of* the practical Use of Cauteries in *Egypt.* Among the  
*Arabians,* the Use of actual Cauteries is very common for rhefe  
Parte of the Body in which they seel any Pain, as we are in-  
form'd by the Chevalier *D’Anvieux :* And *Koemps.er* writes,  
that *rcae'Chinese, Japonese,* and other *Asiatic* People, make  
use of actual Cauteries in almost all Distempers. These Can-  
teries are of various Kinds, according to the Difference of the  
Disease; but they reject the Use of het Lons. The same Au-  
thor shews us, that, among some of these Nations, Cauteri-  
sing is of very antient Date, and was practis’d before **the**Invention of Medicine itself, or any other Part of Surgery.  
The Matter with which they cauterise is generally the *Moxa.*This they malte up, with their sore Fingers, into the  
Shape os a Cone, about an Inch in Height; and somewhat  
less at the Base, which they apply to the Part affected,  
sometimes wetting it with Spittle, to make it stick the het-  
ter: Then, with a Very flender burning Stick or Red,  
they set Fine to the Top of the Cone, and suffer it to burn  
out ; after winch they apply another to the same Place,  
and repeat the Operation as often as the intention of the Physi-  
cian, or Operator, shall require. The illustrious Author ac-  
quaints us, that he has seen no Part of the Body more mark'd  
with these Combustions os Moxa than the Back; on both Sides  
os the Spine, down to the Loins, so that you would swear,  
that some of their Backs, especially in *Jopan,* had been under  
the Executioner's Lash, so many Marks, and deep Eschars of  
Ulcers, were there to he seen on both Sexes. *Kaernpifer's Amoe-  
nitates Exotica.* Nor were the *Americans* ignorant os the Use  
of actual Cauteries sor PainS in any Part os the Body ; sor they  
cauteris'd the Part affected with a burning Piece of Wood. In  
*Tuscany,* and some other Countries of *Italy.,* aS *Mercurialis, in*his *Varice Lectiones,* informs us, it is an antient Custom to  
cauterise the Boys, while sucking at the Breast, or, when a little  
bigger, with a het Iron, in the Occiput, as a Preservative  
against phlegmatic Diseases, and especially the Epilepsy. And  
*Linnaeus* assures us, that the chief and last Remedy, and which  
seldom sails, among the Inhabitants os the *Swedisu Lapland,*who have no Physicians, for all PainS, which are not attended  
with any remarkable external Inflammation; aS the Head-ach,  
Tooth-ach, Pleurisy, Coac, and Pain of the Back, is an  
actual Cautery, made of the Wood of an old Birch-tree. \*

From the Premisses we are doubtless, convinc'd, that the Me.i  
thod of curing many Diseases by Cauteries has been approv'd by  
.the Experience of many Nations, for a long Course of. Time,  
'from the remotest Ages. From Men the Use of the Cautery ..  
seems to he transplanted to brute Animals, and to malte a Part  
of that Care and Medicine which they require; if we may rea-  
son from *Vigetius,* who. Lib. I. *Cap.* 28. casts the Cautery  
*.Navissima Cura,* the last Thing to he try’d upon a diseased Ani-  
.mal, the Benefits os winch Operation I shall here transcribe  
.from that Author ; and tho' they are spoken with regard to  
Quadrupeds, I doubt not but they will he agreeable enough to  
the Sentiments of those who have dedicated their Time and  
Service to the Cure os those Distempers winch afflict the human  
Body. " Burning,” says *Vigrtius,* " constringes Luxations,  
" attenuates Inflations, dries up Humidities; dissalveS Coagu-  
" lations, extirpates Cancers, eases inveterate Pains; restores  
" those Parts os the Body which are alienated from their natu-  
" ral State, let the Cause he what it will, to a due Order,  
." and puts an effectual Stop to the Growth of all Excrescences:  
." For, when you have made a Breach in the Skin with the hot

Iton, every Corruption is concocted and maturated, and,  
" heing dissolved by the Benefit os the Fine, is discharg'd, with  
1" the Humour, through the Passages which are made, by winch  
" means the Disease is cured, and the Pain removed ; and  
" when afterwards the Wound is cicatriz'd, the Pisce is ren-  
i" dcr’d more tense and robust, and the Skin almost indissii-  
" luble"

If we consult those Anthers who have spent their Time to  
very good Purpose in furnishing themselves with an History of  
Medicine from the Writings of the Antients, we shall have  
Tittle Room tor doubt, that Cauteries were frequently Used, in  
many Distempers, by the antient Physicians of all Sects, *Greeks,  
- Latins,* and *Arabians,* from whom the Knowledge of Medicine  
was convey'd down to Us. *Barchusen,* in his *Collecta,* fays,  
. that of Physicians who used Burning in the Cure of Diseases,  
the first seems to have been *Euriphcn Cnideus,* whom *Callus  
Aurelianus* reckons among the most antient Inventors os Medi-  
cine ; and it is suppos'd, that he was the Author os the *Cnidian  
Sentences,* mention’d by *Hippocrates.* This Person lived an  
Age hesore *Hippocrates, os, at least, was cotemporary* with  
him, but older.\*\* Thus *Earchus.cn.* And *Schulzius,* in his Hi-  
*storia Medicina,* rightly observes, that *Hippocrates* was not  
much apprehensive of Danger in the Use of Cauteries. *Le  
Clcrc, Hist cere de la Medicine,* p. 472. seems robe os Opinion,  
that Cauteries were rejected by the Methodics, because according  
to *Ccallus Aurelianus,* they were cruel and superfluous; but that

-Author' fpeaks only of a certain Case, which is the Cephalaea,  
or an obstinate Pain os the Head. But *Celsius* recommends  
the Use os Cauteries in many Cases. *Albucasis,* aven’ eminent  
*Arabian* Writer, in hin Pook of Cauteries, seems to he in a  
Rapture, when speaking of the divine and secret Virtue of  
Fire. He gives an Account of fifty Distempers in winch they  
may he of Service, and in which he actually experienc'd **the**Methnd himself: And it is certain, that by this Operation,  
-however painful and terrible, great Cures have often been done.  
He lays down all the Directions sor applying them ; but he says,  
that those only whe have a good Insight into Anatomy, and  
know exactly where the Nerves, the Tendons, the Veins, and  
Arteries lie, should apply them; and, therefore, he advises  
great Caution in this respect, and relates the History of one who  
.was kill'd, in the Sciatica, for want os this Circumspection,  
thy cauterising the Instep, and hurting the Tendons there: And  
for this Very Case he describes a Cautery, terrible, he says him-  
.self, to hehold, and, therefore, not often us'd by him, yet,  
however, of Very great Efficacy ; and, accordingly, herecom-  
mends it, in Cases os Extremity, to his Disciples. We see  
how much more familiar the Practice of the Cautery waS with  
*.tiae Arabians,* than even with the *Greeks*; and we may the less  
wonder at it, since the Way of Buming, by the potential Cau-  
tery, had been commonly us'd by that Nation, and had the  
Name of *Ustio Arabica* given it many Ages before, aS *Diosco-  
rides* informs us in the History of GoatS-dung, which was the  
.Material they apply'd. Thus far Doctor *Freind*; from whose  
Words it appears also, that, in the Use of Caustics, there is  
need of Caution; for Illustration os which, give me Leave to  
quote *Albertus Bottmus,* a celebrated Professor of Medicine in  
**'the** University of *Padua,* in the sixteenth Century, whe, in  
his Book of Womens Diseases, has these Words : Cauteries,  
:says he, are the Materials of a Remedy, which sensibly eva-  
cuates, and is indicated by the Humour, which is daily and in-  
sensibly generated, and, not having its usual Passage, is preter-  
naturally detained within the Body, and, caufingan Alteration  
In the same, the Symptoms are continually augmented, both in  
Numher and Greatness, till the Physician, finding other Reme-  
idles ineffectual, has recouse to Cauterising; by which means the  
offensive Matter, which was gradually collected, may find a  
proper Vent by which it may he discharged, Cauteries are os  
such general Use in our Times, that, in all gross and stubborn  
Diseases, recourse is had thereto, aS to rhe last and surest Re-  
medy ; but as to the Success of such a Practise, let those who  
.have experienc'd it speak sor themselves. For my own Parr, I  
am assur’d, that many who have us’d this Method have been sostar from obtaining the good Success they expected from it, that  
they have heen oblig'd to relinquish it. Besides, this kind of Re-  
.medy cannot be administer'd without Danger, since we know,  
by fad Experience, that it-has frequently occasion'd a Gangrene,  
and proV'd more fatal to the Patient than the Disease itself  
-could have been. There are Various Reasons Io be given, why  
fuch an extraordinary Method of Cure has heen attempted; one  
.of winch may he, the Impatience of the Sick; which incapa-  
citates them for attending on the flow and hidden Ways os Di-  
gestion by which Nature operates in subduing the Disease. A  
second Reason, probably, is the .Fault of the Physician, who,  
.tho' he ought to regard himself aS the Assistant os Nature,  
neglects to observe her Motions, which, if duly attended to,  
Would preserve him from Error in all his Operations, and direct  
.him in the Way mark'd out for him, and point out the Paffages  
thy which Nature attempts to discharge herself os the offensive  
Matter; and, is such Passages are sound to he convenient, **she**is to he assisted in her Efforts by the Physician.. But, by thin  
.violent making of unseasonable Breaches and Drains, we often  
. Compel Nature not only to an Evacuation of crude Matter, blit  
to discharge it by such Ways as she has neither Ability nor Incli-  
nation to attempt. In such a Case we not only impede Nature  
in rightly carrying on her Operations, and provoke her to an  
Evacuation hesore a due Digestion he made, het direct her  
Course to inconvenient, and oftentimes opposite Places, and  
thy Violent Means; and if this be the Consequence, we receive  
more Injury than Benefit from the Application os a Cautery.  
Besides, it often happens, that the Physician, who, with all his  
Art, can do no hetter, in some Cases, than conjecture, is igno-  
rant of the Situation of the Matter winch is to he evacuated;  
and, if this he unknown, he must, of necessity, he ignorant of  
.a convenient Place by which it may he discharged. Thus, for  
Instance, if we would apply a Cautery with an intent to make  
a Derivation, we ought to chuse a Pisce near the affected Part;  
.but, if we design a Revulsion, we are to find out a Place more  
:remote, but situated in a strait Direction with the Part affected.  
. But if we have no perfect Knowledge os the Place where -the  
-offensive Matter is generated, we must, of consequence, re-  
main in Ignorance os the Nearness and Remoteness, the direct  
or oblique Distances, of other Places with respect thereto ;  
whence it comes to pass, that the Physician is disappointed  
.of his End, and the Patient suffers double Misery during

By the Accounts of Cauteries which we meet with in An-  
thors, it appears.

First, That there is scarcely a Disease in which Burning, or  
the Use of Cauteries, has not, at some time or other, been  
thought seasonable, aS well by Physicians, aS by the *Egyptian,*and other barbarous People; with this Difference, that these  
latter had recourse to Co uteri ling as a ready and familiar Remedy,  
hut the former never us'd it, before they had in vain try'd  
Other Means. Secondly, That these Nations, and the antient  
Physicians, except the *Arabians,* made more use of actual than  
potential Caustics. Thirdly, That Men seem to have heen  
taught **the** Use of Burning by fortuitous Cafes ; and that Na-  
ture, now-and-then, takes Occasion to invite us to imitate her  
Work; in Compliance with which, the Physician directs the  
making os Fontanels, which are no other than artificial Ulcers,  
and are pretty well procur'd by Caustics. They who recom-  
mend Cauteries for the Formation of Ulcers, by whose conti-  
nual Discharge of purulent Matter Health may he obtain'd or  
preserv'd, seem to have Nature declaring in savour of their Opi-  
nion, when she labours to expel a Disease by spontaneous Ulcers  
or Abscesses, either by Derivation into a neighbouring Part, or  
Revulsion to Parts more remote from the Seat of the Disorder.  
*Hiurnius* commends Cauteries as an excellent Precaution against  
the Pestilence, assuring us, that, by their Benefit, Multitudes  
of Persons, who have the Care os those who lie sick of **the**Pestilence, escape free and uninfected r They cauterise them-  
selves, he says, in many Parts os their Bodies. He adds, that  
Cauteries are only a Preservative against, but no Cure for, the  
Pestilence; sor, hesore it can exert its Virtue, which is aster  
ten Days, the Patient is carried off by the Distemper. **We**have a memorable Observation in *Riuerms,* which demonstrates,  
that the Matter os a Disease may, by means os spontaneous  
Abscesses, and artificial Ulcers, he diverted into remote and  
Opposite Parts. A Man, he says, who had a long while la-  
boured under a Pain os the Loins, all Remedies proving ineffect-  
ual, at last dy'd. A little hesore his Death, among other  
Means that were us'd, he had a Cautery apply'd to his Thigh,  
four Fingers Breadth above the Knee, from which, when the  
Eschar or Crust sell off, there flow'd about haff an Ounce of  
a fort os Sanies, aster which the Cautery every Day discharg'd  
an Ounce or more of true laudable Pas'. The dead Body being  
dissected, the Lungs were sound to he purulent, which was the  
principal Cause os his Death ; and in the Loins was discovered  
“a large Abscess, from whence proceeded that longand obstinate  
Pain with which the Patient had been afflicted. From this Ab-  
scess to the Cautery was traced a Duct, through which some  
Pus flow'd. This is a signal Instance os the Care and Industry  
: of Nature in eliminating the Causes of Diseases, for which End  
-she had form'd this Dtict at the Abscess os the Loins, in order  
Io evacuate and cleanse it thro' the cauteris'd Part, which,  
'however, she had not Strength to accomplish, but sunk under  
the Work. ’ *Mermannus,* in his *Consultationes,* says he has  
Tound, by long and general Practice, that it is safer to apply  
Cauteries to the Arms than to the Legs ; that Persons whe have  
corpulent Bodies, and big Bellies, but weak and ulcerous Legs,  
which are subject to an Erysipelas, .or Inflammations, are no  
Tafe or proper Subjects sor a Cautery/ To direct us in .our  
. Practice, let us ohlerve a few Things from *Mercurialis.* Cau-  
teries, fays be, seem invented by Physicians, in imitation of  
'Nature, who, when she works with a Design to free the Pa-  
tient from some chronical or acute Disease, is accustom'd either  
to expel the morbific Matter out of the Bedy; which kind of  
Abscess *Hippocrates, Epid. 2.* and elsewhere, cal is κατ’ ξυνρβην,  
’ or. to deposit it on some more ignoble Part, which he calls an  
Abfcess, κατ’ ὑπόθεσιν and the Event, in both Cases, is.gene-  
‘rally happy, when the Abscesses fall upon the inferior Parts, or, ‘  
at least, below the Seat of rhe Disease. A Physician, therefore,  
who would follow the Conduct of Nature, must cauterise in  
**' the** inferior Parts, or, at least, below the Disease. He adds,  
‘that old Age ought not to deter the Physician from-the Use of  
^Caustics; for the Spirits are so far from being weaken'd or dis-  
sipated thereby, that they are the more excited, and the natural  
Heat is increased.

But let us hear the principal Objections against Fontaneis.  
*Fielmont* the Father, disputing against the Use of Cauteries in’  
Catarrhs, for Preparing a new Emunctory by which Nature  
might free itself, fays, that by raising a Fontanel we obtain  
snot an expurgation of a malignant Humour from the Bedy,  
thut only a Diminution of the Blood, fuccessively converted into  
Pus, which is generated in the Ulcer. Of the same Opinion  
iis the celebrated *Albinus,* whe, in his Discourse on Fontanels,  
'after totally rejecting the Use os Cauteries, concludes in the  
'Words of *Helmont, Consulto claudantur Fontanellae,* Be ad-

Vised, and dry up your Issues."

' But omitting Authorities, *Helmont* himself grants, that Can-  
*‘teries may do* the same Service as may he expected from a con-  
tinual.and insensible Diminution os. the oppressive Redundance  
of the Blood by Fontaneis, and may, therefore, on Occasion,  
be of Benefit to corpulent Persons, great Eaters, plethoric

Bodies, and those who ‘lead a sedentary Lise; but then he calls  
them only palliative Medicines ; and tho' he allows they may  
now-and-then he os Service in Catarrhs, yet the Reason os this,  
he says, is not because they evacuate the descending Matter or  
a Catarrh, or divert it another Wav, hut Heratrse they diminish  
the Mass of the alimentary Blood and Humours.

That, in an artificial Ulcer, or Fontanel, the good Humours  
which flow thither are converted into PuS, cannot he deny'd,  
it being a thing evident to all whe know, that, in *every* wound-  
ed Place, a Conflux of Liquids, in Conjunction with the half-  
monifylu Fibres, generates Pus: And that the Pus, which  
distils from Fontaneis, is no other than the Aliment corrupted,  
*Rsdcrtius a Castro* proves by Experience and Observation,  
which shew, that an Arm or Leg, in which is a Fontanel, are  
much more extenuated than the other ; for which Reason *Ett-  
muller* seems to he in the right, when he prescribes opening of  
Fontaneis in excessively fat and unwieldy Bodies. I will allow  
also, with *Hoffman,* that these artificial Ulcers are rather a Pre-  
fervative against a Distemper, and conduce more Jo a palliative  
than a perfect and radical Cure. But that all Fontanels, with-  
out Exception, should he dried up at once, is contradicted by  
Experience, which assures us, that as old Ulcers, too speedily  
heal’d, without due regard to the Temperament of the Blood  
and Humours, induce a Cachexy, flow Fever, and different  
kinds of spasmodical Affections, in Bedies abounding with ill  
Humours; so a too sudden Suppression of a Flux, by means of  
Fontaneis, produces much the same Effects; and one experi-  
mental Proof, as *Hoffman says,* is worth a hundred of the most  
plausible Reasons. Fhe before-mention'd *Rodericus a Castro*also, aster a long Ratiocination against Fontanels, adds, " I  
" would not have any think, that I am absolutely against the  
" Use os Fontaneis; I only condemn their Frequency, and  
" promiscuous Use; for I must confess, that I have myself;  
" on Occasion, open’d Fontanels, with Very great Benefit to  
" the Patient." He then proposes the Cases in which he  
Judges a Fontanel would be convenient; as, first. With respect  
to the Quality of the offensive Matter, when the same is Vapo-  
rous or pituitous, or, at least, fluid and diluted ; secondly.  
With respect to the Quantity, when the Disease is Very oppress  
five, and requires Vent at every Part ; thirdly. When the usual  
Passages for the natural Evacuations are stopt up ; and; lastly,.  
When the nervous and muscular Systems are affected with  
wandering Rheums.

Cauteries are also of Use whenever it shall be found pro-.  
Per to act by determining the Humours to or from any Place  
requir'd ; to which Case belongs their Application, in order to  
stop the Progress of a Sphacelus, where, - by opening a Passage,  
for the Effusion of the sound Humours, we prevent their Com-,  
munication with those which are corrupted. Their Efficacy is  
also evident in opening Abscesses, in the Extirpation or Separa-  
tion of useless and corrupted Substances, in mitigating Pains, in  
quickening the.NerVes; in drying and strengthening the Parts,,  
and in stopping Haemorrhages. To these Cases, I suppose, may  
he reduc’d all the Various Actions of caustic Remedies. Thein  
Usefulness in opening Abscesses, in Extirpation os useless Parts,  
as Warts, for Instance,’and Separation os corrupted Parts, as in  
a carious Bone, isohvinus from Experience, as they destroy the  
Part to which they are apply'd: But that they should ease Pains, by  
suppressing Motion that proceeds from the Nerves, and is thence  
Communicated to the whole Body, and, again, that they should  
excite Motion in the.System of the Nerves, seem, at first Sight,  
to he contradictory Effects: We must therefore observe, that  
when a Cautery is apply'd to a pain'd Nerve, it immediately  
renders it insensible by its Destruction. That an .exquisite Pain  
in excited by the Application of the Cautery, cannot be deny’d ,  
but aS soon aS the Virtue of the Thing apply'd ceases to act, the  
Pain ceases with it, the Motion, which was the Cause os the  
former Pain, ceafing with the Destruction os the Part moved.  
Caustics do not, indeed, in themselves, or immediately, act  
upon the Cause os the Pain, when wandering in theVesseis, or  
settied in the Humours, but they remove its Effect on a parti-  
cular Part. Wherefore *Sydenham,* speaking os the Cure of the  
Gout by Burning, says that such a Remedy may contribute  
something towards the Mitigation of the Pain, by attracting and  
dissipating the most subtile and spirituous Part of the morbific  
FomeS deposited in the Joints. ' But Cauteries may be also con-  
ceiv’d to exert their influence by stimulafing the Vessels, in  
exciting a new Pain, and, - by that means, communicating Mo-  
tion to the peccant Humours, compelling them to take new  
Courses, and so relinquish the Part affected ; or in resolving, by  
the excited Motion, tenacious Viscous Humours, and rendering  
them more fluid ; or, lastly, by diminishing the Conflux of the  
Humours, by destroying some of the smaller Veffeis.

Having thus explain'd the anodyne or sedative Effect os Can-,  
sues, it is easy to comprehend, at the same time, how they are  
qualisy’d to answer, upon Occasion, that other Intention of  
causing Commotions in the nervous System, in cold Bedies,  
which require a strong Stimulus: We understand also the Cause  
why intermitent Fevers may be cur'd by Caustics ; and why,,  
and at whet Season, it is proper to apply them, in order to pro-

voke the Mertses, .by deriving the Humours towards particular  
Places, stimulating the inert Vessels, and exciting a brisk ΛΙο-  
tion in the Humours. For these Reasons *Amatus* advises **the**Use os Cauteries in a cold Catarrh, but will not permit it in a  
het one, except in the Intervals of the Disease; " Because,"  
*lens* he, " a Cautery increases the Inflammation, and renders'  
" the Matter more fiuxile, sharp, and acrimonious, as we **heve**" experienc'd.'' *Cent. 2. et ζ.* That Cauteries may excite  
Motions of considerable Moment in the Body, appears from  
an Observation of *Hildanus,* where he says, that a caustic Oil,  
apply'd to the cancerous Breast of a Woman big with Child,  
had, besides other dismal Symptoms, almost caused an Abortion.  
But how can Caustics he said to be Strengthened ? It is answer'd,  
they work such an Effect, first, by dissipating Humidities, dry-  
ing, exciting Heat, and stimulating the Solids ; and, secondly,  
hecause, when the Crust is removed, and the Ulcer consolidated,  
the Cicatrix which is induc'd, proceeding from the Veffeis  
which before were broken, and are now render'd juiceless,  
hard, and callous, causes a Rigidness of the Part, from a Coa-  
lition of the Veffeis, and a greater Constriction of the Skin.  
Haemorrhages from the smaller Veffeis, which is the last Effect  
that remains to he accounted for, are stopt by the Action os  
Cauteries, aS it causes a Criipation and Corrugation of those  
Veffeis by Adustion and Constriction.

Since an imprudent or unseasonable Use of the most approv'd  
Remedies disappoints the Expectation of the Physician, it can-  
not seem strange, that Cauteries should sometimes fall of  
having the desired Effect; and, moreover, that the fatal Sym-  
ptoms, which heve osten shcceeded their Application, are suffi-  
cient to persuade us, that they are os the Number os those  
Remedies, which a prudent Physician never has recourse to,  
but in Cases os Necessity. In their Application great Care is  
required in chasing a proper Place : Let the Nerves, and Ten-,  
dons os the Muscles he avoided; nor let a considerable Vein  
or Artery be cauterised, without urgent Indication, sor sear os  
exciting a Gangrene, or a great Haemorrhage. Suffer not your  
Cautery ro penetrate too deep, and make too great an Eschar  
for this is not only terrible and painful, but hurtful to the  
Nerves, and succeeded by great and continual Pain, and other  
dismal Symptoms; and, by the great Suppuration, the Body is.  
exhausted and weaken'd. In cancerous Tumors, Cauteries are/  
seldom or never to he used; and *Hippocrates* pronounces Cau-.  
terising unseasonable at some Seasons os the Year. .[See *his.  
Treatise of Air,. Water, and Situations, undcr our [Article.*AER]. But *Aibucasis* directs a Cautery to be used at any Time,  
of the Year, " Because some mortal Disorder may require.  
" speedy Help by this Remedy ;. and particularly under urgent,  
" and Violent Pains, which will admit os no Delay, and where  
" more Danger is to he apprehended from the Malignity of’  
so the Disease, titan from the painful, tho' transient. Action of  
" a Cautery."

Whether actual or potential Caustics are to have the prefer  
rence. Authors are not agreed; and it seems hardly possible to'  
give a general Determination of the Questions,. becaufe os the'  
Variety os Cases, in which sometimes .one, sometimes the.  
other, may be required. *Fienus,.Lib.* 3. *Cap.* I 7? prefers  
actual Cauteries, where a hard and .solid Cicatrix is intended to.  
be produced. *Claudinus, Lib.* 2. *Sect.* I. *C.y.* approves of the.  
actual Cautery in two Cases; first, if it he a noble and princi-  
pal Part, or, at least, one which wants to he corroborated, that  
requires the Operation, on winch account.none but an actual  
Cautery ought ever to be applied to the Head: The other Case  
is, when the Part requires to he speedily evacuated, cleansed,  
and dry’d- *stefallus* is of the same Opinion; and so *is'Botto-  
nus, Gynac. T. 2.* " For actual Fire, he says, will perform  
" without Pain, and with the greatest Speed and Safety, Ef-  
" sects which cannot be expected otherwise." *Scultetus* dishp-.  
proves of potential Caustics, because they operate flowly, and  
generally with a great deal of Pain; and cannot he applied with’  
Safety, because we have no exact Knowledge of their Virtues,  
and therefore find them sometimes more or less efficacious than  
we expected. *Hildanus* gives the following Reasons, why, in  
the Cure os a Gangrene’ and Sphacelus, an actual Cautery is,  
by good Authors, preserv'd before a potential one: (I.) Because  
Fire, aS *Albucasis* observes, is something simple, and void of ex-  
traneous Qualities, for which Reason it leaves nothing hehind,  
it but Heat, and an Empyreuma ; whereas, on the contrary, a  
potential Caustic, especially Arsenic, Sublimate, and the like,  
have, and leave behind them, a malignant Quality in the Part  
affected. (2.) Because Fine has its Action determin'd : Thus, a  
red-hot Iron operates no farther than the Surgeon pleases;  
whereas the Operation of a potential Cautery is not in rhe  
Power os the Surgeon, but in the Quality os the Medicine.  
C3.) An actual ispreserr’d to a potential Caustic, for this Reason,  
that, because of the Vehemence os the Ftre, it operates in a Mo-.  
ment; but a potential Caustic, whose Virtue and Power os Burn-  
ing are only potential, operates flowly : Now a Gangrene, being  
a Very acute Distemper, and giving no Respite, is to he treated  
with the most speedy Remedy, which is a red-het Iron. (4.1  
The Redundance of cxcrementitious Humours in the Ganorcne

2nd Sphacelus, requires a Remedy which is het in **the** highest  
Degree ; such a one is red-het Iran, but not a potential Cau-  
tery, especially Arsenic; for, the’ it he her, it leaves a corrupt  
Humidity, as *Avicenna* calls it. (5.) Since the Part, winch la-  
bours under a Gangrene, is extremely weaken'd, and from the  
Redundance of excrementitious Humours relax'd, it requires a  
drying and strengthening Remedy: Now an actual Cautery  
both dries and corroborates, but a potential Cautery moistens  
and debilitates, both on account of the Malignity it communi-  
cates to the affected Part, and of its Operation, which is both  
flow and painful; *so* that the Paln procures a greater Conflux  
of Humours, which mote and more relax and debilitate the  
Part. But the Pain of the actual Cantery is only momenta-  
ry ; for, as soon as the burning Iron is removed, it Ceases,  
especially if an Anodyne he applied. Thus far *Hildanus:* And  
rhe very learned *Fabrioius ab Aquapendente,* after the Example  
Os *Hippocrates,* presets actual Caustics for cauterising the Joints,  
because the others cause no Corrugation or Crispation of the  
Skin, nor strengthen the Joins, as does Fire. *Prosper Alpinus,  
Med. AEgypt. Lib.* 3. fays, that potential Caustics can by no  
means strengthen the Parts, hecause of their poisonous Nature,  
which destroys the natural Heat. Patients of a tender Consti-  
tution seldom admit actual Fine; the Application of which,  
hewever, is not more dreadful and cruel, than powerful and  
effectual ; for the Very Sharpness of the Pain which it causes.  
Cannot but produce some surprising Revulsion. But potential  
Caustics exert their.Influence in a milder, but flower manner,  
and with some sort of Delay. The Strength and Force, how-  
ever, os potential Caustics is very Various, according to the  
different Substances of which they are made, and the different  
Manners in which they are prepared; Or, according as a greater  
or smaller Quantity is applied to the Part. " Many, says **the**" ingeninusIDr. *Preind,* in his *History of Physic, Vol.* 2. prefer  
" the actual Io the potential Cantery, because the Eschar it  
" produces, separates sooner than that produced by the other ;  
" hut, because the Application of the former seems cruel and  
" barbarous, we use the latter more frequently, that we may  
" indulge People in then Delicacy, and Aversion to Pain r In  
" consequence os which Very Circumstance, an Ulcer may  
" more commodiousiy he made deep at Pleasure. But *Glan-  
\* dorp,* who has Very accurately handled this Subject, fohigh-  
" ly extols the actual Cautery, that he says, he would rather  
" submit to have fix Fontaneis made by it, than one by the  
" potential Cautery, which, in a Course of fourteen Years  
" Practice, he only used twice.'' *Johannes Heurnius,* in *Tom.  
i.* pronounces a red-hot Iron a highly safe Cautery. Custom,  
the merciless Tyrant of the Skilful in every Profession, often  
obliges the Surgeon to use the potential, rather than the actual  
Cautery; and then he thinks it left to his Judgment to  
chuse, from the *Materia Medics,* fuch as is most likely to an-\*  
swer his Intention, produce the. design'd Effect soonest, and'  
leave the least unseemly Cicatrix. But Experience is the most  
faithful Director of his Choice in this Particular. That, besides  
the *Arabians,* the barbarous Nations, and antient Physicians,  
made more Use of the actual than of the potential Cautery,  
we have already seen. But since the Substances, by means of  
which live Fire may be applied to any Part of the Body, are  
various, it now remains, that we say something concerning the  
Differences between actual Cauteries. *Hippocrates* cauterised  
sometimes with crude Flax, sometimes with a red-hot Iron,  
sometimes with a Piece of Box-wood, and at other times with  
the *Fungus,* according as he intended to cauterise more-or less  
deeply. In cauterising the bony Parts of the Body, he used the  
Fungus; but, to the fleshy and more muscular Parts, he applied  
the iron, as has already heen said. We have hesore observed,  
from *Prosper Alpinus,* that the *Egyptians* have a Method of  
Cauterising with Dossils of Flax and Cotton; and the same  
Author informs us, that many barbarous Nations cauterised  
only with Dossils of Flax bossd, wrapt up together, and kin-  
dled. We must not here forget to enumerate the Reasons and  
Arguments which this Author uses, in order To persuade **the**Rich, that the *Egyptian* Method of Cauterismg is preferable to  
that of the *Europeans,* perform'd by means of Irons: For,  
" says he, tho', in the Opinion of some, their Practice may  
" possibly seem trifling, when, in order to cauterise, they use  
" Ddssils of Flax and Cotton, wrapt up in a pyramidal Form,  
" kindling the smaller Extremity, and laying the Base on the  
" Part to be cauterised; yes, I think, they heve Very good  
" Reason sor this Piece of Practice ; for they do not use Iron,  
" or any other Metal, ignited, in order to cauterise, but **the**" Substance, already mention'd, kindled; because the Fire,  
" when lodged in a more porous Substance, acts upon, changes,  
" and resolves the Parts more gently, and produces a smaller  
" Pain in the integuments, whilst they are cauterising: Hence  
" the Method of Cauterismg is not so terrible among them as  
" among us ; for, by any ignited Metal, the most intolerable  
" and intense Pain is excited, which miserably racks the Pa-  
An tients ; for which Reason our Countrymen deservedly abhor

this cruel "Kind of Remedy. I, therefore, think their Me-

" thod preferable to that in which the hot Iron is used, since,  
" by the former, the Resolution os the Parts is more mildly  
" made, and a smaller Inflammation brought on ; especially in  
" Parts where Nerves and Tendons occur, which are in hern-  
" ger of heing hurt by a too strong and intense Fire. But  
" there is still another Advantage attends this Method of Cau-  
" terifing, which is, that, by laying the Base on the Part to  
" he cauterised, and kindling the Apex, which is at a const-  
" derable Distance from it, they seem, at fust, as if they did  
" not intend to cauterise the Part. But the Reverse of this  
“ happens in cauterising with the Iron, and lays that Method  
" under a Very’ great Disadvantage, since Nature is often either  
" unable to bear sudden Changes, or is considerably hurt by  
" them. But by their Method, the Part is gradually warm’d,  
" and so disposed for the Action of the Fire, that the Pain is  
" less, when it comes to act immediately upon it. Two Ad-  
“ vantages, then, attend this Method of Cauterising used by  
" the *Egyptians*; the first is, that the Part itself is more mild-  
" ly burnt; and the second is, that it is preVioufly and gra-  
" dually disposed for the Action os the Fire: By this means  
" the *Egyptians* submit to the Use of the actual Cautery, with  
" far less Dread and Horror than Patients in *Europe* do."  
*Martianus,* in his Annotations on *Hippocrates,* informs us,  
" That he has found, from Experience, that all these Me-  
" thods of Cauterising are good ; and that they only differ in  
" this, that the more dense and compact the Substance, which  
" receives the Fire, is, the more deeply it burns and caute-  
" rises; for which Reason this Substance ought to be Varied,  
" according to the Nature of the Place affected, and the Sex,  
" Age, and Constitution of the Patient.” As *Hippocrates*himself did not acquaint us with his Method of Cauterising with  
crude Flax, and the Fungus, *Martianus* gives us the follow-  
ing Directions, with respect to this Particular. " Crude Flax,  
" says he, is to he tightly wrapt up in the Form of a Pyra-  
" mid, the Largeness of whose Base is Io he indicated by the  
" Part to he cauterised; only we must not .forget, that the  
" Burning will he somewhat broader than the Base of the Py-  
" ramid. This, when kindled at the Top, is to have its Base  
" applied to the Part, and to remain there till the whale Py-  
" ramid is consumed; for the Fire, gradually approaching  
" the Skin, cauterises the Part; and what seems surprising is,  
" that it produces this Effect almost insensibly, and without  
" Pain. When the Fine was extinguish'd, *Hippocrates* ap-  
" plied boil'd Leeks to the Part cauterised, till the Eschar  
" fell off The Moderns apply Butter and Cabbage, by  
" which means the Ulcer may he kept open at Pleasure.  
" Cauteries of this Kind were sometimes prepared by Hip..  
*" pocrates* of that Species of Fungus, which is by some used  
" as Tinder." *Fabricius ab Aquapendente,* in his *Chirurg.*thinks, " That *Hippocrates, by crude* Flax, means twisted  
" Flax, not boil’d, or a Rope made of crude Flax, twisted,  
" such aS the Matches for discharging Cannon, which, when  
" kindled, keep the Fire; only this last Sort os Match is  
" boil'd." The learned. *Le Clerc,* in his *Histoire de la Me.,  
dicine,* thinks, that, by crude Flax, *Hippocrates* meant new  
Linen Cloth, which had not been wash'd in any Lixivium, **a**Method still practised among the *Egyptians.* The same Au-  
thor also observes, that, in the *Egyptians* Method of making  
Cauteries of flaxen Bags, sill’d with Cotton, we ought not  
only to consider the Action of the Fire burning the Part to  
winch it is applied ; het also os the acrid caustic Oil dropping  
upon it, from the flaxen Bag, whilst it is burning. The  
Cotton, according to him, serves only to kindle and keep  
alive the Cloth. This he remarks in Opposition to *Syden-  
ham,* who informs us, that the Method of curing the Gout  
in the *East Indies,* by kindling the Moxa on the Part affected,  
agrees with that perform'd with crude Flax, in the manner  
of *Hippocrates,* imagining, that there is no Difference be-  
tween the Flame produced by Flax, and that produced by  
the Moxa. I shall put an End to this Article with the cele-  
brated Words of *Hippocrates, in Aph.* 85. *Sect.* 7. " What  
" Medicines do not heal, the Kruse heals; whet the Knife  
" does not heal, that the actual Cautery heals; and what the  
" actual Cautery does not heal, is justly esteem’d incurs-  
" ble.”

CAUSUS,’ καῦσος, from *tudae,* to bum. A burning Fever,  
one of the continual Kinds, and attended with a burning Heat,  
and most intense Thirst. Its original Cause and Symptoms are  
described by *Hippocrates, Lib. de Rat. Vict. in Morb. A cut.*in the following manner: Καῦσος δὲ γίνσται, *etc.* A CausuS  
" arises in the Summer, when the Veins, being parched and  
" dry'd by the Fervor of the Season, attract to themselves an  
“ acrid and bilious Ichor. It generally happens aster a long  
" Journey, and long Thirst, when the dry'd Veins attract to  
" themselves hot and acrimonious Rheums. Under this Dis-  
" order the Tongue is rough, dry, and very black, the Parts  
" about the Belly are affected with.a biting Pain, the Exerc-  
" ments are Very liquid, and of a pale Colour; there is a vehe-  
" ment Thirst, want of Sleem and sometimes a Delirium.'\*

To these Symptoms he adds. *Lib.* περί παθῶν, « a Colour  
" somewhat bilious, and bilious Spit, with a Refrigeration of  
" the external Pants, and a Vehement Heat of the internal."  
And a little aster he adds, " This Disease arises from 2 Com-  
" motion of Bile settled in the Body.” He gives much the  
same Description in his second and third Books of Diseases,  
and in his Book of *critical Days ;* from all which it appears,  
that a sort of igneous and burning Heat, with a Vchement and  
unquenchable Thirst, are the distinguishing Properties of this  
Fever, as *Galen* also writes in many Places, particularly in his  
second and third Comments on the third Book os the *Epide-  
mics,* and in his fourth Comment on the Book of *Regimen in  
acute Diseases.* The Author os the *Definitiones medica,* much  
to the same Purpose, says, " A Causes is attended with a great  
" Inflammation, and a Restlessness of the Body, together with  
" a Dryness and Blackness of the Tongue, and a Desire of  
" cold Water.'’

There are two Species of a *Caus.us* mentioned by *Hippocrates,*one genuine, the other spurious, as *Galen* hints. *Corn. A. R.  
V. 1. st. “* I find,'' says he, " that when the Patient labours  
" under a burning Heat, and unquenchable Thirst, Physi-  
" cians call it a burning *Caus.us.* And, if this he the Case,  
" then are we to call the Disease, when the Heat is not burn-  
" ing, and the Thirst but moderate, simply *Caus.us,* tho’ it  
" he nos, in a perfect and exquisite Degree, a *Caus.us* ; bus,  
" being only half that Distemper, may, for the sake of Com-  
Λί pendiousness in Learning, be helled a *spurious Caus.us.* And  
" as we usually give such Appellations to tertian Fevers, so we  
" may accustom ourselves to speak of two Kinds of the *Caus.us  
" Fever,* as there are of *tertian Feuers,* one perfect and genu-  
" ine, the other spurious, which is attended with some os the  
" genuine Symptoms, but not all.” *Hippocrates,, Lib.* I.  
*Epid,* exprefly rechons a *Caus.us* among the Kinds of Continual  
Fevers.

Frederic Hoffinan, *in* her Medicina Rat. Syst. *gives the following  
Account of this Species of Fever.*

Among the Moderns, all those Fevers, whether of the acute  
**or** continued Kind, which begin with a shivering Coldness, and  
are afterwards accompanied with a Violent Heat, Thirst, Unea-  
finest, and Quickness of the Pulse, are call'd burning Fevers.  
*Hippocrates* also, the great Founder os the Healing Art, deduces  
lhe Origin of all Fevers, from the Bile more or less vitiated or  
**exalted. Nor** does he make any mention of sanguine Fevers,  
**or** Synochas, but thro' the Whole of his Works calls almost all  
Fevers, whether continued or inflammatory, whether simple  
**or** complex, whether putrid or malignant, as also Synochas,  
by the common Name of bunting Fevers. But that there is a  
very considerable Difference hetween these Fevers, is sufficiently  
obvious from an accurate Attention to the Approach os their  
several Symptoms, their various Terminations, and the different  
Methods of Cure requisite in each.

’ A burning Fever, therefore, by the *Greeks* call'd καῦσος, is,  
properly and strictly speaking, that Species of Fever which is  
accompanied with a heming and intense Heat of the whole  
Body, and an insatiable Thirst, whilst at the same time the \*  
Patientis Tongue is parched, furrow'd, and black. All the  
Antients specify these two Accidents as the most distinct and  
infallible pathognomic Signs os a Causes; for which Very Rea-  
son they have also call'd it a hot and a burning Fever. Thus  
*Hippocrates,* in his Book *De Affectionibus,* gives us the sallow-  
ing Account of this Disorder: " The Heat," says he, " is  
" Very intense, the Thirst insatiable, the Tongue rough and  
" black, the Colour somewhat bilious, and the Spit bilious."  
But *Aretegus,* a faithful and exact Reister of the Histories os  
Diseases, in the fourth Chapter of his second Book *Acut.* gives us  
a fuller Description of this Disorder in the following Words:  
" The Heat, in all the Parts of the Body, is highly intense and  
" penetrating ; but more particularly the Breath appears, as  
" it were, to he heated by a Fire. The Air is eagerly in-  
" spired by the Patient, he is excessively desirous of Cold, his  
" Tongue is parched, his Lips and Skm rough and dry, his  
" Extremities cold, and his Urine highly bilious.- He is also  
" incapable of Sleep, and his Pulse is frequent, small and  
" weak. His Eyes are clear, shining, and reddish, and his  
" - Face is of a preternatural Colour. As the Disease increases,  
" all these Symptoms become greater and more violent. The  
" Pulse becomes very small and frequent, the Heat intolerably  
" intense and burning. The Patient is seized with a Deli-  
" num, and knows nobody. His Thirst is increased, and he  
" is fond of handling all cold Objects, such as the Walls, the  
" Bed-clothes, the Floor, and Water. The Backs of his  
" Hands are cold, but his Palms Very het, and his Nasis livid.

His Respiration also is frequent, and a dewy .Sweat breaks  
" forth about his Forehead and Neck." But as the accurate  
*Lornmius,* in his *Observationes Medicinales,* is more full and cir-  
cumstantiate in enumerating the Symptoms and Prognostics of  
this Disorder, we shall here transtate what he says on this Sub-  
ject. A Causes, says he, ..is known by a burning Heat of the  
Body, which is more Violent.internally than externally. The

Patient is sometimes afflicted with an obstinate Watching, and  
sometimes sein'd with a profound Sleep. His Tongue is dry,  
soul, rough, blackish, and a bitter Taste is perceiv'd. He  
breathes with the greatest Difficulty ; his Stomach begins to he  
rack'd with a pungent Pain ; his Appetite is lost; his Thirst  
becomes Violent; and the Heat about his Praecordia intense.  
Some Patients have their Bedies soluble, and others are costive.  
The Persons labouring under this Disorder are restless, bear  
it with Impatience, and are frequently seiz'd with Deli-  
riums. This Species of Fever, as it is highly Violent, so it ge-  
nerally terminates soon ; for when, from the Beginning, it is  
accompanied with good Signs, - it generally terminates on **the**fourth Day ; nor does it Continue lunger with any than the  
seventh. It terminates either with a Vomiting, a Flux, an  
universal Diaphoresis, or an Hsemorrbage of the Nose. As this  
Disorder is seldom incident to old Men, so it proves highly pre-  
judicial to them, when they are seiz'd with it. Young Persons  
are more frequentiy subject to it, and generally escape hetter.  
A Causes or burning Fever is frequentiy chang'd into an Inflam-  
mation of the Lungs ; and when this happens, the Death of **the**Patient is not far off Both in this Disorder, and in other con-  
tinued Fevers, great Danger is indicated when, a Jaundice  
appears hesore the seventh Day, or when the Patient shivers  
hesore the Concoction os the Matter. But the Danger is still  
greater, when the Strength is much impair'd ; when, after **the**Shivering, the Patient does not become warm ; when he  
is afflicted with a continual Watching, or a constant Drow-  
siness ; when he hecomes delirious ; when his Voice is inter-  
cepted ; when he hecomes deaf, or when he is seiz'd with a  
great Pain of the Neck. These Symptoms are more particularly  
dangerous in Patients whe are growing delirious.

The Danger is also great when the Patient, endeavouring to  
take any thing in his Hands, trembles ; when his Thirst is in-  
satiable, when his Body is highly squalid, or when his Tongue  
heing blackish, and his whole Mouth dry, he has no Thirst ;  
when his Mouth is preternaturally ill-sinell'd; when a Hiccough  
happens, especially aster Purging, or after an immoderate effu-  
fion of Blood, in Children the Danger is indicated to be great,  
when no Excrements are discharged, when the Patient steeps  
none, but often changes Colour, and weeps without Interrup-  
tion ; for Convulsions are subsequent to these Symptoms.  
When, in Conjunction with an intense Pain os the Head, the  
Praecordia are drawn inwards, and an Effusion of Blood from  
the Nose does not happen ; or when this Disorder is either not  
accompanied with, or, is accompanied with, not removed by  
bilious Stools, Gripes, nor a Pain in the Hips or Knees ; sor,  
in either Case, the Patient is Very subject to a Delirium ; when  
acute Pains in the Viscera are attended with Convulsions; .  
when the Praecordia are pain'd, or the Patient is in a profound  
Sleep ; when a burning Heat, or a gnawing Pain, in the Sto-  
mach are attended with bilious Stools; where a total Retention  
of the Excrements is accompanied with a continual Pain os the  
Head ; all these are dangerous Symptoms. When the Urine  
also appears like Water, as it generally does under a Delirium;  
if such Urine continues to he discharged for a considerable time .  
together, it portends Death.

The Danger is equally great, when the Urine is red, thick,  
turbid, and fetid; when it is evacuated at short Intervals, and ’  
in small Quantities; when it is discharged with Difficulty ;  
when it appears concocted unseasonably, or is evacuated contra- -  
Iy to the Patient's inclination ; when the Patient does not per-  
ceive the Violence of the Disorder, in consequence of his heing  
delirious: When, upon the first Approach of the Fever, a pro-  
fuse Sweat breaks out ; when the Patient hegins to grow deli-  
rinus; or when any Part of the Body becomes paralytic; and,  
lastly, when the Paroxysm is Violently increased on the third  
Day.

We now come to specisy those Prognostics, which, in a Cau-  
ses, indicate certain and unavoidable Death, which we know  
will soon he the Fate of the Patiens, if the Disease is Violent,  
and the Strength greatiy impair'd; and more especially if, at  
this time, a Delirium or a Rigor happen; if the delirious Pa-  
tient speaks none at all, provided he is on no other account de-  
prived of the Use of his Speech ; if, heing very weak, his  
Eyebrows, his Eyes, or his Nostrils, are distorted; if, at this  
Juncture, the Patient neither sees nor hears ; or is, when his  
Speech is lost, he lies with his Eyes winking, without a Hae-  
morrhage from the Nose, or a Vomiting happening, in order  
to carry off the Disorder. The Danger is also the greater, if  
the Patient breathes with the utmost Difficulty. The Fate of  
the Patient is equally deplorable, if the Tears trickle from his  
Eyes; if they are sunk, prominent, or darken'd ; if they roll  
about in an indeterminate manner ; if they are dull or distorted ;  
if their Whites hecome preternaturally large, and their Blacks  
small; or if their Blacks are hid under the superior Eyelids,  
and the Whites appear red, and pale or black Veins are disco-  
ver'd in them ; when a Substance, like a Spider's Web, covers the  
entire Eyes ; or when the natural Mucus remains in the Extre-  
mities of their Angles; if, during Sleep, the eyelids are not en-  
tirelV closed; or when they are excessively Dale, unless the

Paleness is produced by a Flux; or when one os the Eyes is  
less than the other. To these we may add, that the Danger is  
unavoidable when one os the ears is seiz'd with an acute Pain,  
which Symptom generally carries the Patient off within seven  
Dav s, etpecinlly If the Patient is young. But old Patients,  
because their Pain and Fever are not so intense, are generally  
thought to he in a safer Sure.

Isi in consequence os the Fever, there It 2 Grinding of the  
Teeth; isthev appear livid, black, and extremely dry ; and if  
at the same time, in the Beginning os the Disease, the Tongue  
is first dry, then rough, -nd afterwards black and soul *if* the  
Patient lies with his Mouth gaping, and fleeps continually ; or  
is he seems as if he would he suddenly suffocated; if he can  
neither drink nor swallow his Saliva, tho' at the same time there  
is no Tubercle in his Fauces ; is he turns his Neck with great  
Difficulty, or if it is so distorted, as to render his Deglutition  
uneasy ; ishis Breath is cold, and his Pulse obscure, thick, and  
interrupted ; is his Thirst, which was hesore great, is remov'd,  
whilst, at the same time, his Fever is equally Violent, and his  
Tongue equally dry and black ; if a Vomiting os Blood hap-  
pens, or a Vomiting os various fetid Substances os different  
Colours ; is his Fingers pick the Flocks os the Bed-clothes, or  
pull involuntarily the Borders thereof, or catch at some Object  
on the adjacent Walk; if the Extremities os his Fingers and his  
Nails are livid or blackish, tho' their growing blackish is no  
deadly Sign, provided the Patient's Strength is able easily to bear  
the Disease, and is other apparent Signs of Recovery ensue, for  
then the PatientTHealth is restor’d, but the black and cor-  
rupted Parts fall off It is also **a** satal Sign when the Abdomen  
becomes tumid, especially after the Exhibition of a Purgative;  
or when the Belly, being distended with Flatulencies, cannot  
discharge them ; when, in the Beginning os the Fever, yellow  
Bile is discharg'd ; when the Excrements are liquid, and at the  
same time black or pale, or pinguious or send ; when the Pa-  
tient is entirely costive, and seiz’d with a sudden Palpitation of  
the Heart, and a Hiccup ; when the Urine begins to he inter-  
cepted, or to be discharg'd black, thick, or setid ; or when **the**Urine, which was hesore good, suddenly exhibits bad Signs;  
or when, thro' the whole Course os the Disease, the Urine  
remains like that os Persons in Health ; when Blood is discharg'd  
instead of Urine ; or when the Bladder is pain’d or hard. It is  
an equally fatal Sign, when, in the Beginning os the Disease,  
the Extremities hecome cold, and cannot again he render'd  
warm ; when, at the same time, that the Extremities are  
Cold, the internal Parts of the Bedy are scorched with an in-  
tense Heat, or when tite Patient is insatiably dry ; when **the**febrile Heat ceases all on a sudden, and without a manifest  
Cause ; when Sweats and Deliquiutns happen, at the same  
time that the Strength is much impair'd ; when the Patient  
lies on his Back, contracts his Knees, and flips towards the  
Foot of the Bed ; when he uncovers and spreads his Arms and  
Legs, at the same time that they **are** not preternaturally het ;  
when the Pain lodg'd in the inferior Parts of the Bedy suddenly  
ceases, in consequence os its heing transferr'd to the Viscera ;  
when any Ulcer, under winch the Patient labour'd besore the  
Fever, or an Ulcer arising during, he Fever, becomes dry and  
livid ; when there is an eruption os Pustules all over the Body,  
is at the same time a purulent Abscess does not appear ; when,  
.upon the Appearance of an Abscess near the Ear, it does not  
come to Maturity, no Haemorrhage happening from **the**Nose, nor thick Urine heing discharg’d in large Quantities;  
when a cold Sweat arises, and the Patient is severely afflicted  
nn the fourth and seventh Days ; when, on the eleventh Day,  
the perceives no Crisis ; or when, on the critical Days, he he-  
comes cold without Sweats ensuing ; when a Rigor happens,  
and often returns,. and at the same time the Disorder is not  
alleviated by that means. The Patient never sails to die, when  
The Temples hecome sunk, the Nostrils sharp, the Eyes hol-  
low, the Ears cold, languid, and **the** Extremities hanging **a**little down ; when the Skin about the Forehead is hard and  
tense; when the Countenance of the Patient is pale like **a**Corpse, or black, or manifestly alter'd by the Disorder.

But to return to the judicious *Hoffman, from* whom the for-  
mer Part of this Article is taken : These burning Fevers are  
widely different from other Fevers of the continued Kind ; for  
in a Synocha, whether simple, complex, or cacochymical, **the**Burning is not fo intense, nor **the** Thirst so insatiable, but **the**Heat is milder, and accompanied with a kind os Moisture,  
Synochas are principally incident to plethoric Persons, those os  
**a** lax Habit, and such as live delicately, especially in the Spring,  
and in temperate Climates. But a Causes principally attacks  
lean Persons, those of delicate or bilious Constitutions, and ge-  
nerally rages in hot dry Weather lon« continued, especially in  
hot Climates. Besides, in a burning Fever, contrary to what  
happens in other continued Fevers, the Countenance becomes  
iellow, and the Patient is either sein'd with a Vomiting, or an  
nclination to it, and **a** Loathing of Food. A high-co-  
lour'd Urine, deeply ting'd with Bile, is discharg'd, and fetid  
bilious Excrements are evacuated in large Quantities. Burning  
Fevers, and such as arise from an Acrimony, Or too large a

Quantity of Bile, have this peculiar to themfclves, disserent  
from other continued: nfiammatory, sanguine, and malignant  
Fevers, that, on the odd Days, and about the third Day, they  
are augmented, but are somewhat less intense on the evCn Days ;  
which is also to he observ'd in the continued Tertians, those of  
the choleric Kind, as also in these which the Antients call’d  
Tritaeophvae, which, on the third Day, are exasperated with.-  
out any periodical Shivering or cold r it, like that which hap-  
pens in the Hemitritaea; or Semi tertinn. Add to this, that  
the Fevers, accompanied with a Redundance either of pure or  
impure Blond, are generally terminated on the fourth Day by **a**Dinphoresis, or a large Haemorrhage, accompanied with a Red-  
ness os the Face; whereas burning Fevers terminate about  
the seventh Day, aster a Shivering, which proves critical, either  
by a Diaphoresis, or symptomatical by a satal Inflammation of  
the Stomachy Duodenum, and Parts to which fix biliary Ducts  
reach. And, lastly, with respect to the Method of Cure, there  
Is **a** Difference ; for the ardent Fevers are greatly mitigated by  
Draughts os cold Liquor, which does not happen in other conr  
tinned and inflammatory Fevers; much less in those os the ma-  
lignant and putrid Kind. Venesection is highly necessary in  
those Fevers which arise from Blood stagnating in the large Ves-  
fids, as also in inflammatory Fevers, especially such as seize  
-those Parts and Viscera which most abound with Blood. .But in  
genuine and intense burning Fevers, this Evacuation is so sar  
Jrom heing neceflary, that it is rather hurtful.

These true and Violent burning Fevers formerly were, and  
still are, most frequent in *Asia, Greece, Egypt,* and *hasp :* For  
chin Reason the great-Founders os Medicine, *Hippocrates, Ga-*len, and *Aretaus,* have copiously and accurately laid down the  
Prognostics and Method of Cure proper in this Disorder. But  
in our temperate Climate they rarely occur; and when they  
do, they are owing to a too liheral Use of strong Wine, hot  
Summers, an obstructed Perspiration, or an intense and violent  
Exercise, either os the Bedy or Mind, in our Climates san-  
fuineouS burning Fevers, or bilious Synochas, and cholcrie  
overs, are more frequent.

Whet we commonly call bilious Synochas, are such as attack  
the Patient without any considerable previous Horror and Rigor,  
shut with an intense Heat, Thirst, Watching, Uneasiness, and  
Restlessness, in Patients os sanguineo-choleric Habits, and such  
as abound with a hot and bilious Blood ; and these Fevers.either  
terminate in a salutary manner, or prove mortal, on the odd  
or critical Days, aster a previous Rigor. They terminate in **a**salutary manner either by a Diaphoresis, or, sor the most part,  
thy an Haemorrhage from the Nose ; for these are the Species of  
burning Fevers, concerning which *Hippocrates, Lib.* I. *Epidr  
Com. 2.* observ'd, that all those recover'd, who had either had  
.an Haemorrhage from the Nose, or any other Part ; whereas  
these died who had no such Evacuation. But when these Fe-  
vers .prove satal, they either terminate in an Inflammation of  
the more noble Parts, such as the Membranes of the Brain,  
the Lungs, the Stomach, and Intestines ; or in a mortal Syn-  
cope, in consequence of the Blood being collected, stagnating,  
and becoming grumous, in the Right Ventricle of the Heart.

Another Species of a complete burning Fever incident to our  
Countrymen, is what we call the bilious Fever, which seizes  
the Patient with an intense Heat, Thirst, Uneasiness, a Vof  
.miting, or continual inclination to Vomit, bilious Stools in large  
Quantities, a Coldness of the Extremities, an internal Heat,  
and a Cardialgia. But this Species of Fever is justly distin-  
guish’d into that of the more and less acute Rind ; in the for-  
met, the Symptoms are sar more Violent.; The Stools, and  
Matter discharg’d by Vomit, are bilious, and in large Quanti-  
ties ; the Patient is seiz'd with a Cardialgia, attended with **a**Syncope, and generally this Disorder proves mortal besore the  
seventh Day, by a Violent Inflammation os the Stomach and  
Duodenum, the Signs of which are a Violent and fix’d burning  
Heat about the Praecordia, a Coldness os the Extremities,  
Restlefiness, and Uneasiness, a Hiccup, and a copious Eructa-  
tion of the Bile and Saliva, a yellow Colour of the Counte-  
nance, a cadaverous Face, commonly known by the Epithet  
*Hippocratic.* Some os these Fevers are not so acute, but longer  
protracted, and sometimes remitting, or appearing evidently  
intermittent ; they are every Day, Or every third Day, exaspe-  
rated with Vomitings, Uneasiness, and cold Fits, sor which  
Reason they may he justly call’d quotidian, or continued Ter-  
tian Fevers. These, unless speedily remov’d by proper Medi-  
cines, readily degenerate into flow Fevers, and excite long  
Disorders os the otomach, heavy. Pains, Eructations, and Infla-  
tions, in consequence os the deeper or more superficial Corro-  
fron os the Stomach hy the pungent bilious Juices. ..

As to the Causes and Generation of these Fevers, that Spe-  
cies winch is highly burning, and in which the Patient is seiz-  
ed with a violent and intense Heat; a Dryness os the Tongue,  
and an insatiable Thirst, in which the Parts, both internal,  
and external, are parch’d and dry'd, has no other Cause, than  
**a** quick Commotion and Agitation of the Blood and Humours,  
in consequence of the smaUer Vessels os the fibrous and vascuy  
lar Compages of the Bedy being partly obstructed, and partly

spasmodically constricted: By **the** reciprocal Attrition **of the**Solids with the Fluids, the intestine Motion of the sulphureous  
Parrs is also increas'd, from winch arises an inflammatory Heat,  
- which dissipates and wastes the Fluids, whilst, at **the** fame  
time, it parches and bums the Solids. But in Persons of a  
plethoric Habit, and such as are full of Juices, in consequence  
of the Softness and Laxity os the Fibres, the Heat is milder  
and less intense, the Fever less burning, the Dryness of **the**Skin and Fauces not so Violens, nor the Thirst so insatiable. In  
-that Species of burning Fever which we call'd bilious, there  
is a quicker Motion of the Fluids, not only on account os the  
Redundance of the salino-siIlphureouS Pans in the Juices, and

’ some of the small Veffeis bring rendered narrow and obstruct-  
-ed, but also the large Quantity os bilious. Juice, secreted in  
the Liver, and carried into the Duodenum and Stomach, by

- its Acrimony and Pungency, imitates, corrodes, and inflames  
the nervous Coats: From this arise the -Symptoms peculiar- to  
this Fever, such as a Heat, Uneasiness, a Cardialgia, a Nau-

- sea, a Retching to vomit, together with Violent Discharges of  
.bilious Matter by the Mouth and Anns.

All Things, therefore, which heat the Blood, and gene-  
rate sulphureous Particles in it, or which hinder or retard its  
- free Circulation throl the smaller Veffeis, contribute to the  
.Preduction of burning Fevers: Hence those are more subject  
to them than others, who are of a bilious and firm Habit, who  
indulge themselves in the Use of spirituous Liquors, who are  
frequently under the Influence of exorbitant Passions, especially  
-that of Anger, or who use too Violent Exercise. Hence also  
the Reason is to be deduc'd, why in hot Climates, and **the**Southern Parts of **the** World, intense burning Fevers happen ;  
as also, why, in our own Country, after long-continued Heats  
'in a dry-Summer, succeeded by a cold Autumn, bilious Fevers,  
bilious. Diarrheas, Dysenteries, double and continued Tertians,  
.not only frequently happen, but rage epidemically. But an  
‘obstructed Perspiration, and the Violent Sallies os Anger, prim-  
oipally contribute to the immediate Production os this Fever,  
.in thofe who have a natural Disposition and Tendency towards  
**.it;,** for when the Juices abound with hot sulphureous Particles,  
and - when the. Dissipation of these, thro’ the small exhaling  
Weisels, is intercepted, either by a dense and cold Air, or by  
imprudently exposing one’s self to the Cold, they remain-in  
IheHabit, raise anintestine Motion of the Fluids, and excite  
.a.Feyer— The Effect-of Violent Anger on the Body is such,  
that it induces \_an intense Motion, and a rigid spasmodic Stric-  
Iure; not only in the whole nervous and Vascular Systems;' but  
also acts in a particular manner upon the nervous biliary Ducts,  
-and,-by greatly increasing their peristaltic Motion, expresses  
’the bilious juice from the Whole os these Ducts, and forces ft  
copieufly and impetuonfly into the Cavity of the Duodenum;  
-and; whilst it stagnates in - this winding Duct, it produces an  
Effervescence, by being mix'd with the saiival Juice, and acid  
'Crudities; and by that means acquires a pungent and almost  
«caustic Quality, as is obvious from its green aeruginous Co-  
lour;'.resembling that produc’d by a Mixture of Bile with  
-some acid corrosive Spirit, such as Oil of Vitriol, and Aqua-  
sportin'- \ : : \* - -

\*. Inishe-Method of Cure, we are carefully to distinguish be-  
tween the various Species of burning Fevers, and to have a  
due Regard to the Constitution of the Patient ; for when a  
violent burning Fever seizes a Patient of a bilious lean Habit,  
and notvery full of Blood and Juices, Venesection is impro-  
vper. Nor is it to he us’d in bilious Fevers, either of the acute  
Kind, or such as appear intermittens,- and are accompanied  
‘-with numerous Vomitings and Stoois, an Dneafiness ν of the  
.Praecordia, and a Coldness of the Extremities. But when a  
Plethora is join'd to that burning Fever which is frequent  
«among our Country-men,' and which' the Antients properly  
called-a bilious or .putrid Synocha, a seasonable Venesection,  
adapted to the Strength and Condition os she Patient, and the  
Distention of the Veffeis, is highly necessary; for when a due  
Evacuation of Blood is made, the Violence of the Fever,’ and  
its several Symptoms, is not only much abated, but also a speedy  
and savourable Termination is to he expected. On the con-  
trary, Experience teaches us, that Women in a particular man-  
ner; and such as abound with Blood, are in considerable Dan-  
fer, if Venesection has heen omitted in the Beginning of the

disease; for then Nature herself attempts the Dischargees the  
superfluous Blood, especially from the Nostrils, which, if it  
does not happen at a proper and critical Time; does not pro-  
duce the desir’d Effect, fince a Stagnation os the Blond in **the**Veffeis of the Brain ensues, and induces a highly dangerous  
Phrenitis of the Membranes of the Brain.

After Venesection, we aro carefully to endeavour to remove  
the intense Heat of-the Body, together with the insatiable  
Thirst and Dryness os the Fauces, by fuch Medicines aS fix  
and correct the violent Agitation of the sulphureous Partides,  
relax the spasmodic Constriction of the Fibres, dilute the Hu-  
mours stagnating in the finch Veffeis, render them capable of  
a free Circulation, and remove Obstructions, that an equable  
and free Circulation of the Fluids, thro» the proper Parts and

Velseis, shay he pthmoted. For this Intention the Antienes  
unanimously recommended drinking cold Water. *Hippocrates,*in his Book *de Affect. Sect.* 2. in burning Fevers, orders the  
frequent Exhibition os-cold Draughts by littie and littie. And  
*Aret crus, in Lip. 2. Cap. An Anti.-* has the following Words :  
" If **the** Patient labours under a bilious Vomiting, a Tensity,  
" a Loathing os Food, Uneasiness; and Loss of Strength, then  
" two or three Glasses os cold Water are to he exhibited, in  
" order to render the Stomach strong ; for cold Water easily  
" becomes warm in the Stomach.'' *Galen* also, in *Meth.  
Medend. Lib. g. Cap. 5.* hesideS Venesection, highly Com-  
mends cold Draughts, adding this for a Reason, **" Because**" they extinguish the Fever, and render Nature strong and  
" Vigorous, in order to expel, by the Anus; and by the cuta-  
" neous Pores, whatever is faulty and peccant in the Habit.'\*  
*Celsus* is of the same Opinion; sor. In *Lib. 2. Cap. J.* he uses  
the following Words: " If a burning FeVer is not at its great-  
- " eft Height hefore the fourth Day, and is attended with an  
-" insatiable Thirst, cold Water is to he exhibited copioufly,  
." and in as large Quantities as the Patient desires. After this,  
"the Patient is to he cover'd with many Bed-clothes, and laid  
" in a proper Posture sor Rest, and generally aster a long-con-  
" tinned Thirst and Watching, alter drinking much Water,  
" and an Alleviation of the Heat, a sound Sleep seizes **the**

Patient, by which a copious Diaphoresis is promoted, and  
" present Relief afforded.'' But he subjoins these Cautions:  
" But in those only in whom, besides the Heat, there are no  
" Pains, no Swelling of the Praecordia, no Obstructions, er-  
" ther of the Lungs or Fauces; no Ulcer, no Faintings, and  
" no Flux, the exhibition of cold Water is proper. But a  
" Patient, whe is afflicted with a gentle Cough under this Spe-  
." cies of FeVer, ought netiher to drink liberally, nor use

Draughts of cold Water.” *’ Prosper Alpinus, in Meds  
Metlr. Libi 2:* telis us, " That in Violent confinent Fevers,  
" all the *Egyptian* Physicians used-to exhibit large Draughts of  
de cold Water, hecause that Liquor concentrates the natural

Heat to such a degree, that the Thirst and Heat forthwith  
cease; by which means the whole Body is corroborated, and  
“‘the Water is digested: For the most part, the Use of cold

Water in these Cafes eicites profuse Sweats, sometimes bi-  
" lions Vomiting, a plentiful Discharge of Humours by Stool,  
and a copious Evacuation of Urine. It is surprising, con-  
tinues he, that such a Medicine should prove effectual against  
**". these** Fevers ; for they generally terminate by the EVacua-  
" tions excited by cold Water." The same Author, *de Mede  
Egypt. Lib.* 4. *C.* I5. informs us, that tins was not only the  
Practice of the *Egyptian* Physicians,- but that it was accounted  
in Specific. " Some, says he, in Synochas and burning FeVers,  
" reckon a large-Quantity of the Water os Angarii/ which  
" is a Species-os Cucumber, exhibited for many Days alone,  
" a Specific. Others, in the Height-of the Disorder, exhibit  
large Draughts of cold Water,-aster which, they.-coVer the  
" Patient with many Bed-clothes, in order .to procure a Dia-  
" phoresis, by **winch** means!understand a great.many **have**." been cured." ' '' - y E

' Both Reason and Experience concur Io shew us, that the  
'high Opinion the Antients entertained Concerning the Efficacy  
of cold Water in burning Fevers; was not altogether without  
a Foundation ; Tor unless the Stomach and other internal Parts  
are inflam'd, and when there is no Anxiety, with a Coldness  
os the Extremities, nor a Contraction of the Pulse, and a Dea  
sect of Blond, Draughts of good cool Water, tho' not intensely  
cold, exhibited in large Quantities, thus not all at once, are  
Of singular Service; for the cold Liquor corrects and obtunds  
the too Violent Motion of the sulphureous and ethereal Particles  
in the Blood, braces up the relax'd Fibres, and restores a due  
Degree os contractile Force and elasticity, to such as are too  
Violentiy distended. Nor are any bad Consequences to **be**dreaded from **the** cold Water, because, by entering the Body  
successively, it becomes tepid by the internal Heat. This Te-  
pidity, join'd with the Moisture, is fingularly beneficial in re-  
laxing the spasmodically constricted Fibres, and rendering **the**Fluids, stagnating in the capillary Velseis, fit for a due Circu-  
lation, by. winch, means a .Diaphoresis, a plentiful Discharge\*  
of Urine, and Evacuations by Stool are promoted. But since,  
in the Northern Climates, such pure and light Water is herd  
to he found, the Water used for this Purpose must he correct-  
ed by boiling, or an Admixture of proper Ingredients. *Hippo-  
crates,* in burning Fevers, recommends a Decoction of Water  
and Barley. And *Aretaus,* in a bilious Fever, recommends a  
Mixture of Milk and Water. The cold Draughts sound most  
beneficial for Patients in our Climate, are principally Juleps,  
prepar'd os Spring-water, Lemon-juice, and Sugar; as also  
Ptisans os the Shavings of Hartshorn, Scorzonera-root, and  
Syrup os the Juice of Demons, or Julap of Roses and Spirit  
of Vitriol. Water also, boil’d'with a Piece of Bread in ir,  
is an excellent Drink for this Purpose. To this Class os Li-  
quors we may also refer sweet Whey, or that which is acidu-  
lated with Lemon-juice, as also the temperate Mineral Springs,  
such as the *Seltcrart, Antonian,* and *JPildungensian* Springs.

*This Exhilitiat of cold IVittar, thus sirauucnsiy recommended  
by* Hcfiinan, *is no new Practices L is treated of at large in*Lommius'S *Treatise on Fevers.*

For obtending and correcting the caustic Acrimony of the  
bilious Juices, stagnating in the Stomach and Duodenum,  
especially in bilious Fevers, the most effectual Medicines of the  
compound Kind are the *Pulvis Marchionii,* and particularly  
the absorbent Powders, with which are conveniently mixed  
the more light earthy Substances, Crabs-eyes, Mother of Pearl,  
prepared Shells, calcin'd Horns and Bones, and, according to  
*Largius* and *Crate, Muscovy* Glass. Nitre is also os fingular  
Efficacy for extinguishing the Heat, and checking the intestine  
"Motinn ; for which Reason it may he Very advantageoufly  
mix'd with these Powders. But these correcting Powders must  
he diluted with a sufficient Quantity of a proper Liquor, and  
he exhibited frequently, and at proper InterVais. Nor are di-  
luting.and attenuating Medicines less heneficial, such as Emul-  
sions *of* Almonds, and the Four cold Seeds, especially those of  
the Gourd, with Waters distilled from Flowers os a paregoric  
Quality, such as those of Elder, Roses, Bugloss, Cowflips,  
Lines, Lily of the Valley, as also black Cherry-water. This  
Intention is also answer'd by Jellies of the Shavings of Harts-  
hern. Milk mix'd with Water, Oil of sweet Almonds, sweet  
Whey, as also Broth, prepared of Fowis bruised and boiled  
in a close Vessel. These Medicines are highly beneficial sor  
.removing the Inflammation of the nervous and membranous  
Parts, which generally proves fatal in these Diseases: But they  
must he exhibited in a due Order, at proper Times, and in just  
Doses; in a Word, the following Cautions must he observed  
with respect to their Use.

*Practical* **CAUTIONS** *and* **OBSERVATIONS.**

AS in the Cure of all acute Fevers, so mote especially in  
those of the burning and inflammatory Rind, the best and  
safest Method is, thro’ the whole Stages os the Disease, to  
proceed calmly and gently, and carefully to abstain from every  
thing both in Diet and Medicine, which may contribute to in-  
crease the Disease, or retard its Cure, *Celsus,* in the seventh  
Chapter of his third Book, gives us an excellent Caufion with  
**respect to** this Particular, in the following Words: " The  
" Patient, says he, is to he laid in a sufficiently large Room,  
" that he may breathe a free and open Air: Noris he to he  
" loaded with a large Quantity os Clothes, hut indy to he  
" cover'd with such as are light. The Leaves os **the Vine,**" dipt in cold Water, may also he laid Over his Stomach, in  
" order to prevent his heing rack’d with an immoderate Thirst;''  
for a moderate and equal Heat’ does more in these Fevers for  
the Correction, Resolution, and evacuation of the morbific  
Matter, than any other Medicine whatever. But nothing is  
more prejudicial, than to increase the Heat by the Warmth nf  
the Room, nr an Abstinence from Drink, since, by this means,  
**the** Strength is impaired, the due Secretion Of the peccant Hu-  
Inours from the vital Juices retarded, and the Moisture necef-  
firry for the free Circulation of the Blood and Huinours, and  
for relaxing and opening the obstructed or constricted capillary  
Veffeis, consumed. For this Reason, the frequent drinking of  
warm Infusions in burning Fevers, is so far from proving bene-  
ficial, that they often prove hurtful. But still more Injury is  
done hy such Medicines as heat the Blood, throw it into S  
Commotion, and excite an actual Diaphoresis. „ For this Rea-  
son, *Celsos* justly commends a large Room,, and the Access ojs  
a pure Air; for, as the subtile, ethereal, and elastic Substance  
in the Air, is the genuine Support os the elastic. Vital, and  
systaltic Force of the Wessels, and of the Strength of the Parts,  
so the Air, when tainted with many moist and Corrupted ef-  
fluvia, and consequently depriv'd of its Elasticity, is Prejudicial  
to Persons in a sound State os Health, and much inore to such  
as are indispos'd. Nor do I think, that any other Reason needs  
he assign'd, why so many of the Vulgar die of acute Fevers,  
whose Constitutions are otherwise able to overcome the Shocks os  
the Distemper, than that they he in little, low, and often oVer-  
heated Apartments, in which, especially when there is a Num-  
ber of Patients, the Air they breathe is sickly, and impreg-  
nated with noxious Exhalations.

But as Nature herself is the best Physician in continued **Fe-**Vers, her Motions are carefully to he adverted to. These **are**principally exerted by the Rigor which proceeds from the spi-  
nal Marrow, with a Sense of Cold and Shivering, and happens  
at stated times, especially on the odd Days, the Hals os **the**fourth Day, the seventh, the eleventh, and the fourteenth ;  
for this Rigor is only a spasmodic Affection os all the nervous  
System, by which the Blood and Humours are driven, with a  
certain Violence, from the Surface os the Bedy towards the  
internal Parts, the Heart, the Brain, and the larger Vessels;  
for which Reason the Extremities are cold, but the internal  
Parts are too much filled and distended with Blood. Hence the  
Pulse is contracted, there is an Uneafiness about the Breast,  
and the Face, together with the Vessels os rhe Head, is  
1 swelled. But if, alter this Rigor, the Humours driven in-  
wards are, by an equal Force, and an enlarged Systole of the

Heart and Arteries, again driven towards theSursaceofthe Body,  
the Force of the Disease, and the morbific Couse, are often at  
once carried off and removed, either by a copious and univer-  
sal Diaphoresis, or by a Discharge from the Nostriis. Thus a  
Rigor which is salutary, is justly, sor that Reason, called cri-  
tical ; and, after it happens, the Pulse is equable and soft, the  
Circulation of the Blood carried on in a due manner, the  
Strength recruited, and the Patient rendered capable of enjoy-  
ing ins natural Rest. But when the systaltic Force of the  
Heart and Arteries is not so strong, as again to drive out the  
Blood, the Rigor is symptomatic, and of the had Kind ; for  
then the Body neither grows warm again, nor the Pulse equal;  
nor is there a Discharge of Blood from the Nostriis, nor  
an universal Diaphoresis, but only a partial and cold one  
about the Head and Neck; nor are the Bedy and Mind re-  
cruited, nor does the Patient become capable of his natural  
Rest. The Blood rather remains pent .up internally in the small  
Veffeis, and in the Brain occasions a Phrenitis and ConVUl-  
finns about the Heart and Lungs, a violent Uneasiness’  
of the Pracordia, a Difficulty os Breathing, and a Fainting,  
which is generally succeeded by Death on the ninth Day.  
Sometimes also these Rigors happen on the critical Days; but  
these are in like manner spmptomatical, and prognosticate an  
unlucky Termination. These Motions, therefore, of Nature,  
as they are productive either of Death or Health, ought to her  
.carefully attended to by the Physician ; sor on this depends,  
mot Only the whole Art of sorming right Prognostics, and ea- .’  
hibiting Medicines seasonably, but also the Whose of Practice.  
.This excellent Ground-work of observing the Motinns Of Na-  
ture was always kept in View by *Hippocrates,* and caresally  
inculcated by his faithful Interpreters *Hieronymus Mercurialis*and *Duraetus.* But Very few of the Moderns seem to he ac-  
quainted with in

When Nature thus resolves to exert extraordinary Efforts,  
the Physician is to walt and direct nothing : The Patient in **also**entirely to abstain from Aliments, and the Body is only to he  
preserv'd in an equable and moderate Warmth. But if the  
Force of Nature alone is not sufficient for expelling the Blood,  
and promoting the Secretions, she is skilfully to he assisted in-  
ternally, either by temperate Analeptics and Diaphoretics, or  
externally by Medicines of a deriving and discutient Quality;  
for the happy and seasonable Time os. acting and exhibiting  
Medicines is never os more Importance, than in dangeroutand  
acute Disorders.'

When, aster a Rigor, a Head-ach proceeding from Ἀ Ple-  
thora happens, with a beginning Commotion of Minds, and  
when a small Quantity of Blood drops from the Nostrils, **I**use an Epithem prepared of Vinegar and Rose-water, Cam-  
phire diflolv'd in Spirit of Roses, Nitre, and Oil of Rhodium,  
applied cold, not only to the Temples, hut rather to the whele  
Head shaV'd. This Medicine produces the happiest Effects by  
.refrigerating, discussing, and resisting Inflammation. Tins  
same Epithem is of singular Service set alleviating the Anxiety,  
removing the Uneasiness, and facilitating the Respiration, if It  
is laid over the Praecordia with a linen Cloth, consisting of  
three Folds, But the most immediate Relief for a Pbrenitis  
is to he expected from opening the VeinS of the Nostrils, whe-  
ther by a Scarificator, or the Intrusion of the Point of a Straw,  
taking care to render the.Legs and Thighs at. the same time warm  
hy Friction, and exhibiting internally a discutient, diaphoretic,  
and analeptic Mixture, with distil'd Vinegar, Waters of Cin-  
namon, Roses, Carduus Benedictus, arid the Mixtura Simplex,  
Cinnabar, Crabs-eyes, and the Bezoardicum Minerale.

In order to allay the Thirst, and moisten the parched Tongue  
and Fauces, I have observed no Medicine more efficacious, than  
half a Dram os the best Nitre dissolv'd in a Pint of sweet  
Whey ; sor this drunk frequently cold, and in small Draughts,  
surprisingly allays the preternatural Heat. The Mouth also  
and Fauces are now-and-then to he wash'd with Water, in  
which a sufficient Quantity of Nitre,, and the Roh of Mui-  
herries has been dissolv'd. This may also be exhibited as a  
Gargarism. But I can never approve of Injections by a Sy-  
singe, because, by then Violent Attrition, they generally in-  
crease the Pain and Inflammation.. Besides, in order to re-  
move any Inflammation which threatens a Qtrinsey, this Line  
ctus, gently swallow'd;, is of fingular Service-

Take of Conserve os Roses, one Ounce*, os* the hest Nitre,  
fifteen Grains; and os Camphine, three Grains. Dissolve all.  
in One Dram of the Oil of sweet Almonds.

Tho’ the Exhibition of Purgatives, during hunting Fevers,  
Is proved to he highly dangerous, both from. Reason and Ex-  
perience, yet 'tis proper the Patient's Body should he always  
soluble under the Disease itself ; therefore this Intention is hest  
and most properly answer’d by Suppositories and Clysters, pre-  
par’d only os Milk, Honey, and a littie Nitre. But when a  
Crisis and due Concoction are form'd, which may he disco-  
vered from the Sediment of the Urine, it is expedient to ren-  
der the Body soluble by the milder Laxatives, such as Prepara-

.tinns of Manns, Tamarinds, Rhubarb, Raisins, and Tartar,  
-that the peccant Juices in the *Prima Via,* generated by rhe  
Disease itself, may he evacuated, lest they should lay a new  
and fresh Foundation for the like Disorder."

Ac Hoffman *gives his Opinion against Purging, in the Sorts  
of Fevers here mentioned, I have net siapphresud is, in order to  
favour what I have said concerning purging in Fevers, under  
the Article* **CATHARSIS,** *to which i must refer the Reader.*

The drinking cold Water, a Practice so highly extol’d by  
the Antients, is of fingular and uncommon Efficacy in this  
Disease, and therefore deserves the greatest Attention and Re-  
gard of the Physician. But as we have already directed, when  
and in whet Cases it is to be us'd, we shall only here observe,  
that it is never to he exhibited in large Draughts at one time,  
but successively and frequently; never in the Beginning of the  
Disease, but some Days after its first Attack ; never in the  
Time of the Paroxysm, or whilst the Rigor lasts. Or the Pulse  
is small and intermittent ; in a Word, never till the Plethora  
is first remov'd : But it may he safely us'd when the Extremi-  
ties are het, and the Pulse equal, quick, and large.

If the Fever is bilious, acute, and highly dangerous, thy rea-  
son of the bilious and corrosive Juices preying upon the ner-  
vous Coats of the Stomach and Intestines, some speedy and  
efficacious Remedy is necessary. In this Case, it is adviseable  
to exhibit the absorhent and correcting Powders frequently, and  
in larger Doses than usoal, in Conjunction with diluting and  
lenitive Liquors. For answering this Intention, I always re-  
commend the following, as a Medicine of approv'd Virtue.

Take Of the Powders of Crabs-eyes, Mother of Pearl, uti-  
calcin'd Hartshorn, alshsequiy-glass, or calcin'd Talc-stone,  
of each one Dram; and of Nitre, one Scruple; of which  
the Patient is, every Hour, to take one Dram, in two  
Ounces of an Emulsion of Almonds, to which two Drams  
os the Oil of sweet Asmonds have heen added.

. But for checking the violent bilious Evacuations, my Ano-  
dyne Mineral Liquor is of singular Efficacy, especially if it is  
impregnated with a few .Drops of the Oil of Mace, and "’exhi-  
bited in any fluid Vehicle, or only in cold Water ; for, because  
it stops the too quick systaltic or. peristaltic Motion of the biliary  
Ducts, a smaller Quantity of the bilious Juice is by that means  
thrown into the Duodenum, and. Consequently, the too copious  
Dischargeof it is stopt. -

I myself, says *Hoffman,* have known several Instances -of ia  
Cholera Morbus and Dysentery speedily remov'd by these Me-  
dicines, exhibited seasonably, and in proper Doses. *Frederic.  
Haffman. Medicin. Rational. Syflmat.* See FEBRis.

CAUTERISATKX Cauterifing.

CAUTERIUM, -καυτῆρ, **καυτήριον,** *ssQtaxeuf»,* to bum. A  
Cautery either actual or potential. See **CAUSTICA.**

CAVUS. Hollow. Many Parts of the Body are call'd by  
**the** Name of *Cava,* as is explain'd under the Article **COILA,**' which see.

CAYMANES. The *West Indian* Crocodile, or Alligatori  
See **CROCODILUS.**

CEANOTHOS. A Name for the *Carduus Vinearum depent.*See **CARDUUS.**

CEASMA, κέασμα, from κεάζω, to split, or divides **A**Fissure, or Fragment. *His.ychius.*

CEBI *Gallina.* The broil'd Liver of a Hen. *Castellus  
isotti Paulus Bagellardus de Morbis Puerorum.*

CEBIPIRA *Brasiliensibus.* Marcgr. *Cebipira Guacu,*Rud *Cebipira Mice.* Pison. Call'd also *Arbor Brnstliensis Fla-  
ribus speciosis sipicatis, Pericarpio sicco.* Of the Bark, which  
is bitter and astringent. Baths and Fomentations are prepar’d,  
which are esteem'd excellent against Diseases arising from Cold,  
Tumors of the Feet and Belly, and those Pains os the Limbs  
which the *Portuguese* call *Curimentos.*

AS it is ashingent, and somewhat acrimonious, it is good in  
the Itch, Ring-worm, and cutaneous Disorders of the like  
Kind.

CEBUS. A Species of Monkey. *Castellus.*

CECIS, **κηκίς.** A Gall of the Oak. See **QtrERCUs.**

CECRYPHALOS, κεκρήφαλος, and κεκρύφαλον. Properly  
a Net, in which the Women bound up their Hain, as it occurs  
*in Hippocrates.* It also signifies that Stomach, in ruminating  
Animals, winch lies next hesore the Omasum.

CEDMATA, κέδματα. Inveterate Defluxions of Humours  
on the Joints, especially thatat the Hip, where the Os Femoris is  
articulated into the Acetabulum. These are frequentiy mention'd  
by *Hippocrates.* Sometimes also Defluxions on the genital  
Parts are call’d by this Name.

CEDRELASUM. Oil os Cedar, as *Pliny* says, made os the  
Fruit os the Cedar, *malis Cedri. Bellonius* observes, that there  
is aDistinctionhetwixtthe Cedreheonand the OleumCedrinum.  
See **CEDRIA.**

CEDRELATE.

This Name, according to *Bellenius,* is derived from ἐλιάτη,  
the Fir-tree, and κέδρος, the Cedar. Among Botanists it signi-

fies the great Cedar, a Tree of so immense a Bulk, as to exceed  
not only all the refiniferous and coniferous Trees, but also all  
the other Trees in the World.

CEDRIA.

**This is** sometimes call'd the Pitch, and sometimes the **Resin,**of the Cedar, flowing from the great Cedar ; so that, property  
speaking, it is nothing but the crude Tears of the Cedat. Some.  
affirm, that this Substance is different from *xkuCodricrm,* or Oil  
os Cedar, which is os a more liquid and oleous Consistence:  
Bus, by Authors, it is promircuoufly call'd *Cedrics, Cedrium,* and  
Ηεδρἐλααν, κεδρὶαν, κεδ.ρέαν, τέδριον, according to *Gorraeus, in  
Definii. Pliny,* in the fifth Chapter of his twenty-fourth Book,  
informs us, that the great Cedar yields aPitch call'd *Cedriay* and,  
according to *Bellonius, Galen-gives* Various Names to this Sub-  
stance, calling it sometimes the Resin, sometimes the Tears,  
sometimes the Pitch, os the Tree, and sometimes Cedria; flor  
**he** calls that which flows immediately from the *Cedar-tree,  
'Resin,* or *crude Tears,* in order th distinguish if from that which  
is heil’d and prepar’d. According to *Salmasius,* the *Arabiam*call the Oil os Cedar *Ketrcm,* or *.Alketran* ; . and **.we, hy a Cor-**ruption of that Word, commonly give the .Name of *Cedrinum*to that Species of Pitch which is us’d sor Ships. The *Greeks*call'd this Substance *Qtaricoor,* and ἀπόχυμα; and itἌ often  
mention'd by the Farriers, and other medicinal Writers among  
**the** *Greeks:* It was Pitch mix'd with Wax, in order .to he laid  
on Ships, and differ'd much from the Cedria, which is **the .***Ketran* of the *Arabians.* Many Os the *Greeks* confound **the**κεδραέλαιου and the κεδρία. but, in the Opinionosothers, these  
**are** different Substances. The κἐδρία Is **the** Pitch os the Codar-  
tree, whereas the κεδρέλουον is anDil obtain'd from the Pitch,  
which swims above it in boiling, and is collected with Wool.  
*Dioscorides,* in his Description of the Cedar-tree, plainly  
makes this Distinction. What, in the Pitch os the Cedar-tree,  
was call'd κεδρἐλαιον, was, in other kinds rd Pitch, call'd  
ηπιθνέλαιον. This was, as it were, rhe Serum os the Pitchy  
which, in hoiling, floated on its Surface, and was received in  
clean Wool, spread upon the common Mass. The Nam?  
πιονέλαιον is also applicable to the Cedreheum, inasmuch as thin '  
Oil is obtain'd from the Pitch of the Cedar-tree. And PAby  
informs us, that the Pisseiseonis made os the Juice of.IhepCe-  
dar-tree, or the κεδρία. *Dioscorides,* in the eighty-ninth  
Chapter of his first Book, speaks of the Cedria in the following  
manner: " That Cedria is best which is thick, pellucid,and  
" of a nauseous Smell, which, when pourfal out, does .not  
" spread, but runs into Drops, and which lias **a** Power ofpte-  
" serving dead Bodies, and corrupting such as are alive**j** for  
" which Reason it .is by some caflsq *the Life psi the Dead.* In  
" consequence of its remarkably heating and drying Quality,  
" it also , corrupts Cloths and Skins. It is os fingular Service,  
" as an Ingredient, in Collyriums, and Preparations for the  
" Eyes.; sot, when the Eyes are anointed.therewith, .Ityen"  
" ders the Sight clear, and removes Filins2and..Specks.\_ **It**" kills the Worms of the Ears, when dropt into them with  
" Vinegar. It removes a Noise and Ringing os the Ears, when  
" pour'd into them, in Conjunction with a Decoction of Hyssop;

An Whenput into hollow Teeth, itbreaksrhem^andallearitesthe .  
" Pain.’ It produces the same Effect when the Mouth is  
" wash'd with a Mixture of it and Vinegar. If the Genitals .  
" os Men are anointed with it’besore Venereal Intercourse, it  
" prevents Conception. InQuinseys, the Parts affected are to  
" be anointed with it; and it is of Service in Inflammations of  
" the Tonsils, *It* destroys Nits and Lice,' if the Parts are  
" anointed with it. It affords Relief in the Bites os the Ser-  
" pent call'd Cerastes, is it is laid on the Part affected, in Con-  
" junction with Salt. When exhibited in Raism-wine, iris of  
" Service to Patients who have drank rhe Poison os the Sea-  
" hare. It proves heneficial in an Elephantiasis, when either  
." us'd internally as a Linctus,. or externally by way os Oint-  
" ment. It deterges Ulcers of the Lungs; and, is a CyathuS  
" of it is taken, thoroughly cures them. Given by way of  
" Clyster, it kills Ascarides and other Worms, and expels the  
" Foetus. The Oil is separated from the Cedria whilst it is  
" helling, by spreading Fleecessof Wool above the Steam os is,  
" as in the Pitch ; and its Virtues are the same in all respects.  
" It has this peculiar to it/ that it cures the Scab os Quadrupeds,  
" Dogs and Oxen, is the Paras affected are stropgsy anointed  
" with it. It also kins the Tykes lodg'd in then Flesh ; and  
" cicatrizes the Wounds they have received by heing clip'd."  
The Reason why *Dioscorides* affirm'd, that it corrupts Skins,  
**was,** according to *Bellonius,* that it was formerly kept in **the**Skins of Animals, whereas in the Eastern Nations it is now  
kept in Bottles. *Pliny* comments, in **the** following manner,-  
upon the Virtues of the Cedria, laid down by *Dioscorides.-* " It  
" corrupts Garments, and kills insects ; for which Reason I  
" think it improper to use it in Qpinseys ; as also in Disorders  
" arising from Crudities, winch some, in consequence of its  
" Taste, have advised. InTooth-achs, I should also he afraid  
" to wash the Mouth with it and Vinegar; or to drop it into  
" rhe Ears, in order to remove a Duiness os Hearing, or kill  
" the Worms hedg'd in them. It is a sabulous Report, that it

C E D

" prevents Conception, or procures Abortion, if the Genitals  
»K are anointed with it. I should not scruple to use it, by way  
" os Ointment, in a Phthiriasis and scurry Disorders. It is also  
" order'd to he drank, in Raifin-wine, against the Poison of  
" the Sea-hare ; but it is mu ch more properly used, as an Oint-  
" mens, in the Elephantiasis.'' Is we compare this Passage os  
*Pliny* with what he says in the eleventh Chapter os his sixteenth  
Bools, it appears, that *Pliny* advanc'd this not properly con-  
cerning the Cedria, which he calis Pitch, but concerning **the**Juice os the Cedar-tree, which he calis *Codeium,* than winch  
the former is thicker. In the mean time, whoever considers  
that, in the former Passage, *Pliny* ascribes some of the Things  
which *Diofcorides* wrote concerning the Cedria alone, to the  
**Cedris,** and others of them to the Juice of the Cedar-tree,  
will he ready to suspect, that, in the Days of *Pliny,* the same  
Thing was signisy'd by the Names Cedria and Cedrium; or that  
'this Author confounded the Cedria with the Cedrium, which,  
*Diofcorides* said, was a Fluid, flowing like Water in a Pipe,  
whereas the Cedria was a thicker Liquor. Besides, *Bauhine is*Justly surpris'd, that *Pliny* did not find Fault with the Juice of  
the Cedar-tree in Ulcers of the Lungs, as he did in Quin soy s  
and Crudities, fince, according to *Galen,* the Cedria not only  
irritates Ulcers, and excites Phlegmons, but is also of a septic  
A^uality. - ... -

*Hippocrates,* in his Treatise *De Morb. Muliebr. Lib.* I. for  
promoting the Conception of Women, orders the Use of a  
Pessary, prepar'd os about six Drams of Cedris, mix'd with  
four Drams of the Fat os Beef. According to *Prosper Mar-  
tianus,* in his Annotations on *Hippocrates,* we have no Reason  
to wonder, that *Hippocrates* should recommend the Cedria for  
promoting Conception in Women, the', according to *Diosco-  
rides,* it prevents it, is the Genitals of Men are anointed with  
it ; for,, as much as the Constitution of a Woman differs from  
that *of* a Man, so much may the Effects os one and the same  
Medicine in a Woman, differ from those it produces on a Man,  
hecause the Constitution of a Woman is cold and moist,  
whereas that os a Man is rather hot and dry. For this Reason  
it is that the Barrenness of Women frequently arises from Cold-  
iness and Humidity, whereas the Vigour and Capacity of Men  
depend upon contrary Qualities. This Opinion not only pre-  
vails among the Vulgar, but was also receiv'd by *Hippocrates,*who, when the monthly Evacuations’wereduly made, and the  
, Mouth of the Uterus in its natural Situation, always with an

Intention.to promote the Conception' of'Woinen, prescrib'd  
Medicines composed of Simples of a heatipgimd drying Nature,  
which would prove highly.prejudicialIo’Men. *Hippocrates, in*his Book *De Sterilitati has* an Eye to this Diversity os Consti-  
tutions, when headvises a Woman, who has Intercourse with  
**a** Man with aView to Conception, to abstainssrom Food, but  
orders the Man to be nourish'd with proper Aliments. Because  
the Cedria-is os a highly hearing Quality, it may remove Steri-  
Iity, - by correcting the Coldness os theTJterus, .when it remains  
in the Pudenda ofWoinen, whereas the'anoin ting' the Man’S  
Genitals with it may so overheat and dry the seminal Matter,  
in its -Emission, as to render Conception impossible. Is the  
Uterus is exulcerated by Child-birth, Or an Inflammation, he  
orders us to deterge the exulcerated Part by an injection os  
Butter,, the .Oil-of Cedar, and a little .Honey. This same  
Remeify he also prescribes in Ulcers Of the Pudenda, and inve-.  
terate Ulcers of the Uterus. In.order to rnako the Injection,  
he-takes the Fat of-a Goose and Resin, to which, when melted,  
he adds a small Quantity os the Oleum Cedrinum and Honey.  
But,.ln.order to expel the dead Foetus, hinorders Galbanum,  
wrapt-up -in a Linen Cloth, and dipt in the'Oleum Cedrinum,  
**to he** used by-way os Pessary. *Celsius,* in the eighteenth Chapter  
of'his- fifth Book, gives us the *Malagma* of*Nurnenius* for the  
Gout,- and other Indurations of the Joints,’in which Cedria is  
also an- Ingredient. *Scribonius Largus,* 'in hiSTWork *De Com-  
positione Medicamentorum,* gives us the Form os a Medicine of  
the Consistence of Honey, and composed os Vinegar, Alum,  
and Cedria,-for robbing the Teeth in theTooth-ach. ’What  
**the** Cedria- is, and how it is produc’d, are Points warmly  
disputed by different Authors ; but those os the greatest Note  
are-agreed, that it is a nativeRefin, obtain'd from the *Cedrus  
-Major,* which is the Cedrus Magna, or *Libani 'conifera.* See  
the Article LARIx ORiENTALIs. Some substitute, in **the**room of the Cedria, the Gum of the Juniper-trees others **the**Oil os Juniper, others Piffeheon, the Tears os 'the.Ffr,' Lada-  
num, and the Juice of the Birch.’ See AMBRA/ ~~so —

CEDRINUM *(Vinum),* κόδρινος ο/νος. Cedar-wine.

Cedrinum, Juniperinum, Cupressinum, Laurinum, Pineum;

Abiegnum, all these sorts of Wines are prepared aster the same  
manner, which is as fallows :

They take thin Pieces of the Wool, newly out from the  
Tree-while the Fruit was upon it,' and'expose them to **the**Sun, or lay them in a Bath, or by a Fire, in order to  
. obtain their Juice by ExsudatioIL ’ A Pint of this Juice  
they mix with sot Pints of Wine, and let it stand for two  
Months. They then pour, it into another Vessel; and,.

CED

alter exposing it for siome time to the Sun, set *it* aside for'  
Use. Observe that all factitious Wines must have their  
Veffeis quite full, otherwise they will grow sour ; and that  
medicated Wines are not good sor Persons in Health.

All these Wines are heating, diuretic, and gentiy astringent ;  
but the Laurinum, or Bay-tree Wine, is remarkably heating.

Cedar-wine is also prepar’d of the Fruit os the greater Cedar,  
by mixing half a Pound os the bruis'd Berries with six Pints of  
Mush This is to stand in the Sun forty Days, and then to he  
strain'd off, and put into Veffeis. *Diofcorides, Lib. ζ. Cap.* 45.

CEDRIS. The Fruit of the great Cedar. *Diofcorides* says  
they are heating, and prejudicial to the Stomach; but are good  
in Coughs, Convulsions, Contusions, and Stranguries: Taken  
with bruis'd Pepper, they provoke the Menses. *Diofcorides,  
Lib.* 2. *Cap.* I 05.

CeDRITeS, κεδρίτης. *Cede ites* is thus prepar'd:

They take the Pitch or Rofin which distils’ from the- great  
Cedar, and wash it in fair Water; and then put one  
Cyathus (one Twelfth of a Pint) into each Cerahium,  
(a Measure Containing pine Gallons) filling it up with  
Must. .... *y*

This sort os Wine alfo heatspattenuates, is good for an old  
Cough, not attended with a Fever, sor Pains os the Breast and  
Bides, the Gripes,.Ulcers Of the Belly and Intestines, an Em.i.  
pyema, the Dropsy,. and Hysterics. It is effectual also against  
Worms, and in Rtgors. It cures the Bites *os* venomous Crea-  
tures, kilis Serpents, And eases Paim in the Ears, If infill'd into  
them. *Diofcorides, Tib, 5. Cap. asp. -*

CEDRO. The.Citron-free. . ' .

CEDROMELA.. The Fruit of the Citron-tree. :CEDRONELLA. Baum. See MELIssA. : S.  
CEDRUS. . The .Cedat. ***......'.ζ***

The Characters are;

\_ The Leaves are-squamoim like those of the Cypress ; the  
Flowers amentaceous, consisting of many minute Petals, fur-  
nish’d with many Apices; the Fruit is a Berry, which grows  
remote from; the-Flower, on the same Plant, which is Tull of  
angulated Stones, Containing an oblong heed.: *Bocrhaavelnded  
alter. ,* - χ .- ~ 6 -

*. ^Boerhaave* mentions two Species of Cedar;

I. *Cedrus solid Cypr esse y mayor, fructu flavescente,* CoB.P.  
487. - : *Credetis, Lycia,, retusu Bellonio dictas J.* P. I.: 3OG.  
*Oxyccdrus, Lycia.:-* Dod. p. S53. *Juniperus, mayors 'Diosear.  
ridis. \_* Clns. H. 38. *Thuya genus quartum.* Lugd.soI.-S-Sdur  
*bina, haccis.era. \_* Lob. Ic. 22o. 2. Η.

This is a Shrub, rarely surpassing the length of a .Mad in  
Height, with a crooked uneven Trunk, - sending off many  
Branches,, and cover'd with a rough Bark.v Its'Leaves are  
fleshy, and sour os them are mutually connected in a continu'd  
Series, jike those os the Cypress. Its Flowers are-yellowy like  
those of the common Juniper; .but situated on the Extremities  
of -the Leaves,. aS in the Cypress, and -Thuia, or Arbor Vihe.  
These Flowers are succeeded by a round Fruit aS large as a  
Myrtle-berry, rand which is first green, and then of a purple  
Colour. It becomes somewhat soft as it ripens, and has a Taste  
and Smell resembling that of the Juhiper-herry. \* It has three,  
sour, or more, oblong and striated Seeds, -'winch' contain a  
whitish kind os' Medulla; whose Smell resemines that of Rostn.  
It flowers in the Spring; and, like the Juniper, bears its Fruit  
a great while besore.it arrives at Maturity. This Shrub first  
arigni srom a Seed ; and, whilst it is yet-tender, its Leaves are  
entirely dissimilar, and resemble those of the Juniper, only  
they are somewhat shorter and softer: But, when it is three or  
four Years old, its Leaves become round, and begin to resemble  
those of the Cypress; so that the inferior Branches are some-  
times observ’d to carry pungent and pointed Leaves, whereas  
those on the superior Branches are obtuse and round. Unless  
this Metamorphosis is diligentiy adverted to, we may he easily  
imposed upon, and induc'd to believe, that the young Shrub is  
a Plant of a different Species from that which is old and full-  
grown. It grows on the Coasts of the *Tuscan* Sea, in the mari-  
time Parts of *Languedoc,* and in great Abundance about *Mar-  
seilles* and *Avignon*; it is also produc'd in *Greece,* and delights  
in cold and shady Places.

It is said to be. os a heating and diuretic Quality, like com-  
mon Juniper ; and 'tis commonly reported, that the Steam of  
it, when kindled, banishes Serpents. According to *Diofcorides,*the Berries are moderately heating, astringent, and beneficial  
to the Stomach. When exhibited in Draughts of proper Li-  
2uors, they are highly efficacious against Disorders os the Breast,  
loughs. Inflations, Gripes, and the Wounds inflicted by Ser-  
pents. They provoke Urine, and for that Reason are proper  
for Patients afflicted with Ruptures, Convulsions, and hysteric  
Fits. The Leaves contain a certain Degree os Acrimony, *for*which Reason either they themselves, or their Juice, may pro-  
perly he drank in Wine against the Bites os Vipers . or the Part  
affected may he anointed with .the same Preparation. The

I Country-

Country-people of *Provence, in France,* apply the Leaves  
bruis'd to Carbuncles, in order to put a Stop to their Increase j  
They also use the Tops *os* the Trees, if we may believe *Garidele*for Ropes and Slings to their Waggons and Carts. From the  
Berries, or the recent Wood, bod'd in Must, is prepar'd the  
*Vinum Cedrinum,* or Cedar-wine, according to *Pfirry,* **in the**sixteenth Chapter of his fourteenth Book. *Dale* informs us,  
that he saw an Author who exprefly affirm'd, that, in *Carolina,*this Tree yielded a Gum se like the true Olibanum, that when  
he accidentally mix'd some Particles of it with Olibanum  
brought from *Europe,* they so much resembled other each,  
that they could neither he separated nor distinguish'd. Hence  
he concludes, that this is the Tree which produce! the Oli-  
hanum.

2. Cedrus ; folio CVpreffi ; media ; m .juribus baccis. *Co B.  
P. efise. Cedrus, Phoenicia, altera Plinii et Theophrasti.*Lob. Ic. 22I. *Thuya, Massiliensium.* Lugd. 59. *'Juniperus  
ex Goa.* Η. L. *Cedrus ex Goa, vulgo. Sabina, Goensis.*Raii H. ioI6. *Juatipjrus, Caroliniana, Thuya ramulisfusu  
et compresses, odoratior.* Plukn. Phut. T.4O. F.9. H.

*Boerhaave* makes the great Cedar of *Libanus* to he a Species  
of the *Larix.* It is thus distinguish'd by Botanic Authors: ἀ  
CEDRUs, Offic. Chain 71. *Cedrus Libani,* Ger. II6i.  
THE GREAT CEDAR-TREE OF LIBANUS, Emas,  
I 35a. *Cestrus conifera foliis Laricis,* C. B. Pm. 49O. Raii  
Isist.I. 1404. *Cedrus conifera,* Joss. Dendr. 3I5. *Cedrus  
' magna',five Libani conifera,* J. B. I. 277. *Codrus magna coni-  
' fera Libani,* Park. Theat, 1532. *Larix Orientalis, fructu  
rotundo, obtuso,* Tourni Insh 586. Elem. Bot. 458. Boerbr  
JodtA. 2.18o. CEDAR QF LIBANUS. *Dati.*

What we find mention’d ip scripture of the lofty Cedars,  
Can he no ways applicable to the Suture of this Tree J since,-  
from the Experience we have os those now growing in *Engi  
land,A&* alto from the Testimony, of several Travellers, who  
have visited these few remaining I rees on Mount *Libanus,* they  
are not inclin'd to grow softy, but, .on the contrary, extend  
their Brartehes very far : To.which the Allusion. made by the.  
Psalmist agrees yery well, when he isoescribing the flourishing  
State of a People, and says, *They stall: spread their Branches*

*- like'the Cedars tree, y ...'s'/ s ' ~*

*. Eauwesf,* in his Travels, .says, there:were not, at .that Time,  
*(i. e. Anno* I 574.J upon Mount *Libaofus* more than 26 Trees  
remaining, twenty-sour .os -winch stood in a Circle; and the

. other hero, which stood at a small: Distance, had their Branches  
almost consumed with AgeA Nor! could hei find any younger\*  
Trees coming up to succeed them, tho' he look'd about dili-  
gently for some. These Trees (he says} were growing at the  
Foot os a small Hdl, on the Top-ofthe Mountains, and  
amongst the Snow. These, having Very large Branches,;  
commonly bend the Tree to on76.de ; but are extended,**to a.**great Length, and in so delirate and pleasant Order, as if they  
were trim’d. and made even, with great Diligence j by which\*  
they are easily distinguish'd, at a great Distance, from Fir-trees..  
The Leaves (continues he) are Very like to those of the Larch-,  
tree, growing close together in . little Bunches, upon small  
brown Shoots. ............ :  
*. Maundrel,* in his Travels, fays, there were but sixteen large  
Trees remaining, some of which were os a prodigious Bulk;  
hut that there were many more young Trees of a smaller Size :  
He measured one os the largest, and found it to he twelve YardSsix'  
Inches in Circhmserence, and yet sound, and thirty-seven.Yards  
in the Spread os. its Boughs. At about five or six YardS from  
the Ground s was divided into five Limbs, each of winch was  
equal to a great Tree. What *Maundrel* hath related, was con-  
firm’d to me by a worthy Gentleman of my Acquaintance,  
who was there in the Year I720. with .this Difference only,  
in the Dimensions of the Branches of the. largest Tree,  
which, he assured me, he measured, and found to he twenty-  
two Yards Diameter. Now, whether Mr.. *Maundrel* meant  
thirty-seven Yards in Circumference of the spreading Branches,  
*or the Diameter* of them, cannot he determined by his Ex-  
pression ; yet neither of them well agree with my Friendis Ac-  
count.

Monsieur *Le Bruyrt* reckons about .thirty-five or thirty-sot  
Trees remaining upon Mount *Libanus,* when he was-there ;  
and would persuade us, it was not easy to reckon their  
Number (as’ is reported of our *Stonehenge* on *Salisbury* Plain).  
He also says, their Cones some os them grow dependent;  
which is abundantly confuted by the ahove-mention’d Travel-  
lers, as also from our own Experience: For all the Cones grow  
upon the upper Part of the Branches, and stand erect, having

a strong woody central Style, by which it is firmly annex'd to.  
the Branch, so as, with Difficulty, to he taken off; which  
central Style remains upon the Branches aster the Cone is  
fallen to Pieces, so that they **never** drop off whole, aS the Pines  
do. .

The Wood of this famous Tree is accounted Proof against  
all Putrefaction of Animal Bodies: The Saw-dust of it is .  
thought to he one of the Secrets used by those Mountebanks

whe pretend to have the embalming Mystery. This Wood is,  
also said to yield an Oil, which is famous sor preserving Books  
and Writings ; and the Wood is thought, hr mv Lord *Bacon,*to chntinue aheve a thousand Years sound, st is also recorded\*  
that, in the Temple of *Apollo* at *Utica,* there was found Timber  
of near two thousand Years old. And the Statue of the God-  
dess, in the famous *Ephesian* Temple, was said to he *of thin*Material also; aS was most of the Timher-work of that 'glo-  
rious Structure. *Miller’s Dictionary. -*

CEDUE. The Air. *RjAandus.*

CEDURINI. A Word made use of by *Paracelsus* in his .  
Treatise *de Pita lenga* ; but he does not explain the Meaning  
of is; nor do I know, that any body has found it out.

CeIRLE, κβρίαι. Flat Worms. *Galen.*

CELASTRUS. The Staff-tree. See **ALATERNUS.**

CELATUS *Aor* is Aur stagnating in Wells, or close  
Buildings, neither warm'd by the Sun.j nor agitated by **the.**Wind. . . . . ' ‘ ‘ '

CELL, κήλη. A Hernia, or Rupture of any Kind.  
CELERY. I - ‘

Under the Article APIUM we have observed, that some Au-  
thors were of Opinion, that the Celeri, or Seleri, by the *Eng..  
list* call'd *Crlery,* was only the *Apium Palustre,* improved by  
Culture. Put others, with greater Justice, affirm, sthaT the  
former is entirely different from the latter; since there are vari-  
ous Species os the Celeri not only distinct from the *ApiumPa-  
lustre,* but different from each other. *Ray* is of Opinion, that  
the Celery arising in the *Englijh* Gardens,'from the Seeds im-  
ported from *France* and *Paly,* in a sew Years degenerates into  
the *Apium Palustre,* on account os the Coldness and In elemi en.s  
cy os the Air; so that they who would have it genuine, must,  
when this Change happens, have recourse to these Countries  
for fresh Seeds. This Plant is possessed os the same Wirtues  
with the *Apium of the Shops* (which see). Those wlio are  
fond of Venereal Intercourses, love Brandy distil'd froth Ihei  
Seeds of the Celery. The Root, which iS externally **winter**like aTurnep, and the interior Part of the StalkSv whim well  
wash’d, and cut into Slices, are used as.a Salad; and thought  
an uncommon Delicacy in the Winter," and latter End Of the;  
Autumni The Manner of preparing Ihein -iS -perth-^il sand;  
Pepper,: and many add Salt and Vinegar.- The Isqotgnistso  
heil'd with Flesh and Fish, inoherto'render theimthoresdeli-ἰ  
clous. Some are also fond of the Seeds preserved with Sugari \*'

..-CELIFOLLi The fame as CO E LITo'LfU'MY'whieh fees *scf*-2CELIS, κηλίς. **A** Spot, or any-Mark; upon the Skim ' *suf*-. CeLLA. A Cell. In Anatomy- a’ great many smallxlaqui  
Vities of the Body arrfcall'd Celis. ss -1 ? ss' ‘si '"sisse" 3Cells,, in Botany, are those-PartitiorjS or hollow Places . In:**the** Huths or Pods of Plants, in whichcheSeed is contam'ds

CELLULA. A small Cell.- T

i. CELLULOSA MEMBRANA. The Cellular Membrane,  
call’d also *Membrana Adipose.* This Membrane is of a Vascular ‘  
Contexture; and forms innumerable Celis, communicating with .  
each other,, in which the Fat is lodged. These Cells are capo- '  
ble of a prodigious Distention, by a very small .distending  
Force. In a Consumption they are so much wasted, .that the  
least Traces of them are not perceptible. When, in imFim-  
physerna, they are distended with Air, they swell Io an 'enor- ,  
mousBulk ; as also in an Anasarca, when fill'd with Water.  
This Membrane invests all the moveable Parts of the?Body,  
and, by its Interposition hetwixt the internal Part op the Skjfi-  
and external Surface os the Muscles, renders the Skin shove-  
able, whilst the Muscles are at Rest. Hence where the Mus-.  
cles, which are most in Motion, are situated, there this Mem-  
brane is found to he naturally thickest, -and most replete with  
Fat; as is visible on the Breast, Abdomen, Baek, Loins, But-  
tocks. Thighs, Legs, Shoulders, Arms, Temples, and Neck.  
But in those Parts where the Muscles are Very small, or their  
Action inconsiderable, it is furnishtd with so little. Fat, that,  
most Anatomists have deny'd, that in those Pisces it is Io he  
sound. Thus, in the Head, Eyelids, Face, and Scrotum,  
they affirm, that there is no such thing; but; however, erro-  
neoufly ; sor in these Parts it really exists, but is less, in Propor-  
tion, as the *Elevator Palpsura supcrioris,* and *Corrugator Froto-t*

*. tis,* is less than the *Glutes.* But as this Membrane separates,  
the Muscles from the Skin, so it lies hetwixt the Muscles, and  
separates every individual Muscle os the Body from every other  
Muscle, that they may move upon each other without Dissi-.  
culty: It forms also Vaginae sor- the Tendons os the Muscles,  
that they may readily move backwards and forwards, without'  
any Hindrance. .It farther accompanies-the Heads and Ten-,  
dons of the Muscles to their Origins from, and Insertions into,  
the Bones ; where it is.expandedupon the external Periosyeum,-  
BoncS, and Ligaments, of the Joints, which -it involves, and  
infinuates itself to the Viscera under the Meninges, Pleura, and ’  
Peritonaeum. . Besides The ’ Involucrumor- Coveringj yshinlr  
the Cellular Membrane gives to each Muscle, as above-men-  
tinned, **every** individual muscular Fibre is cloth?d"with a Pro-.  
dpction thereof; by .the Intervention of which every. Fibre is

separated, and distincti from every other Fibre. This Mem-  
brane, therefore, on account of its incredible Expansion, and  
the Communication of its Cells with *rreh other, carries on.* an  
Intercourse between the Parts of the Body the most remote  
from each other; hetwixt the Shin, sor Example, and the  
Marrow of the Bones; sor, as it reaches from the Skin to the  
external Periosteum, ano as theMnirer which forms the Mar-  
row. is convey’d to the Bone, and a Portion of it reconveyed  
hack again, by the Veffeis of the Periosteum, the Way is ob-  
vious how these remote Parts may co**m**mu**n**itate. *Boerhaave*says,. he is convinced of this Structure, and thefe Uses, of the  
Memherna Celluloses by incontestable Experiments; and that  
the Knowledge of it is indispenfahly necessary, hath for under-  
staricing and curing an Inflammation, Suppuration, Gangrene,  
Scirrhus, Cancer, Atheroma, Steatoma, Mosiceris, Sphacelus,  
andDropsy.

*Bccrhaave* thinks, that this Membrane is the Pau principali  
. Jy affected in the Venereal Difeafe.

*Cheselden* says, that the Cells of this Membrane communi-  
cate, throughout tho whole Body, so much, that, .from any one  
Pau, the Whole may he sill’d with Air. I have seen two Cases,  
saysste, where theWind-pipe bring cut, and the external Wounds;  
heing closely stitch’d by injudicious Surgeons, the Air, which,  
escaped, at theWound of the Wind-pipt, getting into the Celis  
of theMeinbnina Adipose, bltat up the upper Part of the Body;  
like a Bladder. The like Accident I have seen from a broken,  
Rib, where, I suppose, the Find *of* the Rib had prink'd the.  
Lungni. All: these Persons died. In these Cells rhe Water is:  
contain’d, ip. an Anasarca, which, from its Weight, first filis,  
the depending Parts, as the-Air, in the former Cases, did the  
upper Parts; and, when there Cells are very full,, the Water,  
freosiently.passes from them into the Abdomen ; and, aster tap:-  
pingj'thel the Limhe. were ever so full, they will, almost empty,  
theinselvpojo one Night’s time' -This Membtatte- is the usual  
. Beat psimjostumations and Boyls, in both which Nature,  
unrjiterrupted, always corrodes a Hole intheSkin;. from whence,  
tile, may hisrir, that the best Way of opening any Impostumae.  
tjosi is ry a Holc and chat too as near the tim? of itsbmafcingr  
naturally he may he, that Nature.may make the. utmost Ad vane.  
rygS os the Discharge. There is sometimes: a serge kind Boys  
os'Carbuncle in .this . Membrane, which first maced a larger  
Slough,. andin Number of small Holes thro’ the Skin, which in  
time ninrtiher, andcasts *osh;*but the longer the Slougfris fustetAL  
to reinaim the more it discharges, and' with the: rnore Ad van-  
tagc to, the Patient 5 at the lamer End of which.Cafe, the Mat-  
terhas a bloody Tinctsi re, and a bilious Smell, exactly like what  
pomes from Ulcers in the Liver , and both, these Cases are at-.'  
tended with fweet Urine, as in a Diabetes. *CheseIden.,*

. CELSA, *inparacel/us,* imports a certain,Fiance or. Vapour,;  
confined within the Integuments, and; seeking a Passage thro’  
them. He means, I suppose,, the farne which, the Vulgar casts  
the Beating of theLise-bloed ’ o

.CELSUS. A celebrated medicinal Author, in. great Esteem'  
both for the Elegance of his.Styls, and his Poctiher *See.tpri  
Preface.. -*

CELTK. The *Nettle-trye. -*

i The, Chara Sers are, .

. TheTlewer. is shaped like a Rose,, polypetalous, and fur-.  
Irish’d with many short Stamina ; The Ovary, which is fork'd,  
becomes a round Berry, full of a roundish Sced. *Baerhaatjele  
Index alter Plantarum,sister.,* ............. τ - .

*floerhaave* takes notioe.of three Species of this Plant.

I. CELT.Is, Ossie. *Celtis,durtus Arbor,* Mons. Ind. 39. *CAn-  
tis fructu nigulcante^aatn.susu* 6I4. Elem. Bonus,. Boeth.-  
Indi a. 294.. LsufiofrlonjGer. L3O8. Emac, I493. Park.Tbeat.  
I 522. stair Hist. 4. 1483.. μαιιι *fructu Ceraji,* C. B. Pic. 447,  
*Lotus ArborfructuCerase,* J. Β. I. 229. Chab.116. *Lotus-dur.  
sticistsca,* Joof.DendI.00.. THE NFTTLExTREE.

lr grows in *Prance* and *Italy..* The Fruit, which is used in  
Medicine, is astringent, and: binds the Belly; hut has least of  
these Qualities when ripe.. The Decoction thereof is good sor.  
a Dysentery, and for Women labouring under an immoderare-  
Fher of the Menses. *Dale, ' '* s-ssi ’ - signers

2- Celtis; fructu nigricante.; folio variegato. Hi.

*a.* Celtio; Africans... Procerc; fructir siavo. *Hi Boerhaavee  
Judex alter Plantarum, Vel. 2.*

CEMBRQu *fove Pinus car Osticida fragili Putamine.* J. Β.  
*Pinus selvestris mantana tertia,* C. Be *Pinus fylvejirsc altera,  
fructifera. Taeda, Aclar* /niiA Park., *Pinus fyhsestrii secunda,*'Ger.

, This is a Species of Pine, which. *Sat* informs us. grows in-  
the Country of the *Griseus,* where, the Inhabitants eat its Fruit.  
Ϊ find no particular-Virtues asoribldin.it. - - -. ,

CEMENTATIO, or CCEMLNTATIO. SeeCALs,  
and **CoEMENTUM.**

CEMENTERIUM. An Aindel. *Palandus.*

CEMENTUM, See **COEMENTUM,**

CENCHRAMIS, κεγχρομίς. A Grain oy.Sced ofthe Fig.  
When *Hippocrates,* in his Trcatifeof *leus.Difeaset.of Women,*

lirects Figs to he used sor a Pessary, he orders them to be boil’d  
till the Seeds drop out.

CENCHRIAS. ηἱγχείας. A Serpent, call’d also *Alumnor  
iytts, of* which Attain gives the ensiling Account: This Ani-  
mal in a Cubit in Length, at most, heing never represented  
larger by Description nor Dellneation. It is of a fandy Colour,  
mark’d with black Spots over it: Its Tail is very hard, and  
fork’d at the Top ς and forne give it the Name *Cenckrias, irata*the Hardness of its Tail, which, in that respect, resembles  
*Censuros,* κέγχροςν Millet. It has wider Jaws than the Viper ;  
and, the’ it he like it in many other respecti, may he most easi-  
ly distinguish’d by the Colour, sot the Viper is yellowish.

The Bite of this Serpent is generally follow’d by speedy  
Death: If the Patient survives a while. Blood flows from the  
Wound,, and the Piace swells ., in a little nine after. Sanies is  
disenarged, which is follow'd by a Heaviness of the Heed, and  
a Lipothymy, and Death, in the Space of three Days, where  
the Symptoms are the most favourable; the’ some heve surviv’d  
to the seventh Day. The Bite of the Female is the most  
fpeedily mortal.

- The Method of Cure is, first, by common Remedies, as by  
Cupping, and Scarifying all round the Piace, Constriction of  
the Parts above the Bite, and making incisions in the Wound.  
Peculiar Medicines arc Mint, drank in Hydromei; Castor,  
Cash,, and the Juice of Mugwort, taken in Water.. The Pa-  
tient is also to take Tberiaca; and the same is to he apply’d to  
tile Wound. Drawing Plaisters are alfo to he used ; and after-  
wards Cataplasms proper *for* Nornae, or-spreading Ulcere. .  
*Actius, Tetrap. 4. Serm. i. Capi as.. rr st-*

Tbe Bite of the Cenchrias is like that of the Viper, and is  
shecceded by a Tumor like an.hydropical one., aher which this,  
flesh putrefies, andy falis off,, the Patient is sein’d with a Led  
hargy, and falls into a profound Sleep. ’ *Eraststratus soys,* thee  
he Liver, .Bladder, and Colon, are affeiked ; sor, in Dissections,  
these Parts are sound, tothe corrupted

.. Outward Applications,-proper for the Bite of this Serpent,  
Ire the Seeds: of hertrice, Lofeed, bruised Savory, wild Rue,  
with. Mother of Thyme, and Hasta Regia, or lCng’s-fpear,  
trussed together. The Patient must immediately take two  
Drams of the Root of Centaury, or of Birthwort, m. a Quarter  
rf a Pint ofWiner'.Nasturtiotn also, arid Gentian, are proper  
ia the like Cafe. P: *Atgrarta, Lib. e. Cap.* i6. f '  
, CENCHRITES, or ACONTIAS, is a Serpent,- two Cu-  
dts inLength, of ia.tapcring Figure, of a green Colour, espe-  
rially about the Belly, so as to resemble Millet; whence it is,,  
ry. seme, call’d *Cenchriai (see the preceding Worst) i* and,' they  
or, it is more robust, than usual. wherrMillet si in Flowers,  
when it prepares to bite, it. stretches itself out, and,throws  
tself. like a Dart upon the Objects where, is aim’d rd do a Mis-  
thins, and inflicti a.Wound aster this manner.

veThe Bite of this Serpent, is succeeded by all the Symptoms  
consequent upon the Bite of the Viper, and even worse ,. fuch  
is the Putrefaction and Falling-off. of the Flesh, and a moed  
deplorable Death. Thejoemedies, in this Case, are the same.  
K. those preseribld against the Bile, of the Viper. *Aetius,.*

*Tetrab.4. Scrm.i. Cap. \ - '*

The- fame medicinal Virtues, are herihuted to the Flesh of  
these. Serpents, as. to that of the-Viper,

: CENCHROS, κεγχρος, Millon See MILIUM. This  
Seeds of Millet sm. sometimes, he *Hippocrates,* called κεγτ'  
*guljies.* tins'. Am»Α ευγ oas

Hence κεγχροάιδέες ιδρεττεςν Miliary Sweats, or Sweats which  
amak out in Drops as large as the Seeds of Millet: And τρἡ-  
*gulsfiara uiyyjasua,* Miliary Aspersties, or Mrliary Eruptions.  
which *Hippocrates,* in the Beginning of his second tiook os  
*Epidemics,* describes as attending a certain epidemical Fever,,  
with these Circumstances, that they did not cause much Itch..’  
leg, that they appear’d'upon Women only, and that all who  
aid them recovefd.-

.Sir *David Hamilton* has wrote a Treatise expresly upon the  
Miliary Fever, an Account of which Disorder see under the  
Artiole MILIARIs *Fopris..*

CENEANGIA, κενεαγγείη, from κενὸς, empty, and *aepriQ-,*AVessel. Any Inanition of the Vefleis, It is ofed to express  
Abstinence, orEasting, with a View of emptying the Vessels.

CENEBRIA, κενέβεια. An Epithet for Flesh, importing’  
the.Flesh of Animais which die of themselves,. Carrion.

: CENEONES,. κενἱῶνες, from κενὸς, empty, - The Flanks.;  
the-Space on each Side, betwixt the spurious Ribs and the Os .  
Ileum,

CENIFICATUM, or CJNIFICArUM, Calcin’d. *BuTlandus.*

'CENIGDAMi SeeCENIpLAM.

CENI0TEMIUM. A purging Remedy, effectied in Vee  
nereal Disorders, which *Paracelsus* mentions, without saying,  
wirat it is. It is supposed to he.Iome mercurial Preparation.

CENIPLAM', *Cenigdam, Cenigotam,* 'or *Cenipolam. Rus.  
landus* says, this is a-Name for a chirurgical Instrument, with  
which the Cranium- is open’d in- an Epilepsy.

CENOSIS, κόνωστς. from κενός, empty. Evacuation. In  
*Hippocrates,* πένωσς must be distinguish'd from κἀθαρσιί, the  
former importing a general Evacuation os all the different Sorts  
of Humours together, by any means whatever; the latter, an  
Evacuation of some partirtilar Humour, when offensive with  
**respect** to its Quality.

CENTAURlUM *majus.* The greater Centaury,  
**The** Characters are ;

It'has a perennial Root; the Leaves are not prickly, but ser-  
rated on the Edges ; the Flower-lcup is squamous, and Void of  
Prickles; and the Flower os a large and beautiful Size. *Boer-  
haave Index alter.*

*Boerhaave* mentions nine different Sorts of this Plant.

I. Centaurium; majus; Orientale; erectum; Glasti folio;  
flore lutee. *T. Cor.* 32. *Comma's. Rar.* 39. *Tc. et Desir.*

2. *Rhaponticurn falsum,* Offic. *Paepemtiseum solio Helenii  
incano,* C. B. 117.'' *Rhaponticum Enulae felio latiore.* Park.  
156. *Risa Capitatum Lobeiii, Git.* 3I6. Ethac. 393. (durt-  
*tauriurn majus, Rba Capitatum folio Enulae subatis iitcano et hir:,  
suto,* J. B. 3. 41. Rain Hist. I. 331. Chain 345. Hist. Oxon.  
3. I32. *Centaurium maius soles Helenii incano,* el. Bot. 355.  
Tourin. Inst. 449. Boess Ind. A- I 43. RAPONTIC.

This is cultivated in **some** Botanic Gardens j the Root is  
thick, oblong, and dense; brown externally, and'when ent  
tranfverfly, of a yellowish Colour internally; It is of a bitterish  
and somewhat acrid Tails, subastringent, and os a pretty grate-  
ful Smell. *Dale.*

3. Cenpurium j ItiajuS; folio Helenii, angustiore. T. 449.

4. Centaurium ; majus ; Alpinum, luteum. C. *es. P.* II 7.  
*Prode.* 56. *M. /f.* 3. I32.

γ’ 5. Centaurium ; folio Cinarae. *Cons.* 72.

6. *Centaurium majus,* Ossie. Chain 344. *Centaurium ma.,  
gnum.* Ger. 436. Emac. 546. Raii Hist. I.'329/ *Crntaurisim  
tyayus vulgare.* Park. 469/ *Centaurium rhesus folio in lacinias  
plures diviso, C.* B. Pin. 117. Tourn. Insta 44o. Poerlu Ind  
A. I44 *Centaurium mesus juglandes.folio,* J. B. 3. 38. Hist.  
0xon?3.I3I. GREAT CENTAURY/ *Dale.*

’ The great *Centaury* haS a large Root, of a reddish Colour oh  
. the Outside, running deep into the Ground : From which  
**arise** many large long Leaves, green shove, whitish and hoary  
underneath,, deeply, cut into several-Sections, which are ser-  
rated about the Edges \ tho’ sometimes they are whole, and nut  
het in as all, hut only serrated. The Stalks’grow to be five or  
**fix Feet** high, thick, and' divided into seVeraI Branches, on  
which grow smaller and more divided Leaves at the Etid os  
them Come forth large round scaly Heads, out of which arise a  
Cluster os fistular purplish. Flowers, which afterwards turn into  
Pown, inclosing shining longish Seed. . ,

. It grows in some Os the mountainous Parts of *Italy,* and  
lowers in *July. / si. ... ' ss,*

The Root, which is the only Part used, in drying and bind-  
Ing, and good for all. kinds of Fluxes ; stops Bleeding either at  
**the** Nose or Mouth, or any other Part; and is of great Use th  
heal Wounds, talcing its Name, *fays.Plinys* from the Centaur  
*Chiron,* who cured himself of a' Wound he. receiv'd by one os  
the Arrows of *Ncrcules,* by the Use of this Plant. It in yery  
rarely used. *Myillguls Pot. Os.fi.*

The Root is long, strait, and thick, of a reddish-brown Co-  
jour, externally, hut of.a lighter-red internally; of a sweetish'  
and subacrid Taste. It has the Reputation of opening Obffrur.  
ctions in. the IiiVer,. and corroborating that Part. It is also used  
**In** Hernias. ’ ” ' ‘ " -r .-

*’ η.* .Centaurium.; majus;. store exaibidoe *Ends.* 54.

8. Centaurium ; majus ; alterum ; ' laciniarum ; purptte  
rascens dore. *Hi R. Par.*

q. Centaurium majus ; solin molli, acuto laciniate, store  
**aureo magno; Calice spinoso.** *Boerdacruds Index altor Plan-  
tarum.*

*Dale* mentions another Spectes of the **CENTAURIUM MA-  
jUS, which is the**

*Rhaponticum,* J. B. 2. 989. Chain 3IO. *Rhaponticum Jier  
datum.* Ger. 3 I 7. Emac. 395. *Rhaponticum genuinum,.* Parin

It is not much unlike the *Rhaponticum falsum,,* **either** in.Apr  
pearimce, *GT* Virtues. \*

**CENTAURIUM MINUS.** The lefler Centaury.

The Characters are;

The Leaves are conjugated; the HowerTcup long, tuhuinus,  
heptagonal, quinquefid, with sharp-pointed Segments ; **the**Flowers monopetalous, peninpetaloidal. Funnel-shaped', per-  
forated at the hinder Part, furnished with five Stamina,, and dify  
: posed almost in the Shape of an Umbellas; the Fruit is generally  
oval, cylindrical, or conical, producing a long Tube,.when  
ripe, crdaving into two Farts, divided' into two distinct Cells,  
which are full of numerous little Seeds. ‘ *esoerheapMy index  
alter. ' ' .*

*Boerhaave* **takes Notice of four Soria of the lesser Centaury.**

**I. CENTAURIUM MINUS,** Offic. GR.Riit. **278Ϊ** SMALL  
PURPLE CENTAURY, Rais Kish 2. I092. *Sifergrp.* 3. 2SA.

Chain 447. Boerh. Ind. A. 223. Tourn. Lss. 122. Elenr.  
Bot. TO2. Dill. Cat. Giffi I27. Buxb. 60. *Centaurium minus  
grulgare,* THE ORDINARY SMALL CENTORY, Park:  
Theat. 272. Mere, Bot. ‘i. 28. Phyt. Brit. 23. *Centau-  
-rium minus store purpureo,* J. B. 3. 353. *Centaurium minus  
rubrum.* Him Oxon. 2. 566. *Coentauriujn p.artiutn.* Ger. 437.  
Emac. 547.. Mer. Pm. 44. CENTAURY. *Ddic. 1 '*

The common small *Centaury* seldom grows to he above a Foot  
high, full of square Stalks, having two oblong round-pointed  
Leaves, set on without Foot-stalks at each Joint. The Flow-  
era grow Umbel-fashion, many together, on the Tops of the  
Branches, Consisting of a simple Leas apiece, cut into five Pe-  
tala, laid open like a Star, with several final! yellow Stamina in  
the Middle, standing in a long hollow Calyx ; they are of a  
-beautiful red Colour. The Seed is very small, included in a  
Fender Seed-Vessel. The Root is ’small and sticky, perishing  
every Yeas.

It grows in Fields, and dry Pasture-grounds; and flowers in  
*Junpaeudftely.*

*. Centaury* is os a very bitter Taste, and of an aperitive cleansing  
Faculty, opens Obstructions os’the Liver and Spleen, provokes  
Urine and the Menses, helps the Jaundice and intermitting  
**Fevere,** strengthens **the** Stomach, and destroys Worms ; out-  
wardly It is used in Fomentations, against Swellings and snflarn-  
mations.

^^ssicinal Preparations are only air Extract. *Mastast.t Sas,*

The Leaves and the Flowers are intolerably bitter; arid, **for**all that, they give a considerably Tincture of red to blue *Paper ;*which makes us conjecture, that the Salt of this Plant is not Very  
different from that which is najural in the Earth, which is Very  
bitter. We have the- lame Reason to believe, that the Salt os the  
small *Centaury* is mired wish a considerable Quantity os Sulphur  
and Earth; lint in such a manner, that the Sal Ammoniac is more  
disengaged in it, than the other Principles. The Salt which'in  
sound in the Aloes,‘in'.the Jesuitis-bark, herd Ipecacuanha, is  
much os the same Nature ; for these Substances, which are  
Very hitter, give a red Colour to the Solution of Tourne solej  
that is, the Aloes, a beautiful red , sand the two” others a gridoil  
lin: Thus it.is no Wonder,- that, the small *Contaury* should he  
'sebrifiigouS, laxative, and aperitive ; that it should kill Worms,  
and re-establish the Functions os the Primae' Viher .They infitse  
**\* a** Handful of\* the Tops of thlrPlant in a Glass os White-wine ;  
but as the infusion' is Very bitter, it is better to snake the Ex-  
trajst of *Centaury,* and give a Dramsof it; or mix jt with’as  
much Powder os jusuit's-bark, chiefly for intermitting Fevers,  
when there are Obstructions in’ the Bowels ; for ih these Cases  
**‘the** Patients are cured without any Return. The Infusion ojf  
the Decoction os the small *Coritaury* is vulnerary, detersivej and  
'very resolvent, if applied externally.' *Martsms Tournofortsu' J*\*”“2. Centaurium Ynsinus; store, alhe. *Hi Pasts Fern.* 0.5.  
si. S. Fig. 3. *Co E. P. zsiS. J. B.su* 353. *iff. st Pbr. ’ '*

3. Centaurium ; minus ; daryophylloidas , Africanum ;  
femperyirens. *Par. Pat. Prod asts..'* 4. Ἕ 7

4. Centautiuin ; luteum-ς perfolrashm. *C. P.‘ PslenS. Ju  
B.* 3. 355. *Me H.* 3. 565- *BoerhaavPs Index altor Plan-  
tarum.*

**CeNTIMORBI-A. A** Name os the NUMMfrlARIA,  
which see.' εἴ . . . .. ... ,z

**CENTINERVIA.** Plantain. See PLANT A go.

**’ CeNTINODIA. ‘ A** Name for **the POLYGONUM, which***len. ""*

CeNTRATIOi A Term employ'd by *Paracelsus, ta* exi.  
pressime degenerating' os a saline Principle,, and contracting a  
corrosive and exulcerating Quality. Hence *Centrum Salii sy*said to he the Principle, or Cause of Ulcers. *Castelltis.*

CENTRION, Χέντριον, fromK"-vTtio, so prick. An Epsihet  
for a Plaister in *Galen,* calculated against' Stitches in the Side. ‘

CENTRUM. The Centre, in the chyrnical Language,  
imports the principal Residence, Foundation, or Source of any  
thing : And also'that Part of a Medicine in which its greatest  
Virtues reside. " ’’ Ἄ - - \*

CENT UM CELLIS,, in *Rh'odiusts* Notes to *Scrisurnlus  
Largus,* signifies the Town now call'd *Civita Vieehia,* formerly  
famous for excellent. Chalybeate Waters. \*

CENTUNCULUS, the same as the ALsiNi\*, which seei  
*Blancardl*lays it is the GNAPHALIUM. ’ ” v” '

CEPA. The Onion. \ ‘

The Characters are ; \* s

The Root is bulbous, fnnidated; or consisting os Goats, op)  
bipolar; the Leaves fistulous;. the Stalk fistulous, swelling into  
a Belly, which is turbinated on both Sides , the: Flowers hexa-  
petalous, arid collected into a spherical Head or Corymbus’;  
the Style of the Fsowai becomes a roundish Fruit, tricapsular-  
fell *os.* roundish Seeds.1 *Borrhe Index alter Psa* Ἀ ' \*  
*j Boerhaave* takesmoticeOf ten SortaofOninns, '

*I. Cepa,* Ossie. *Cesia vulgaris,* C. B. Pin.yi.' Eiem. Bofi  
joai Kali Hist, es iII’6. Hist. Oxon. 2. 383. *-Cora alba et  
fubra,* GerTIM. Emac. 169. Park./Pared. 5Ἴ2. *scopa nal-*

*garis supinus, eg tunicis, candidis et purpurascentibus, Τοητα.*Inst- 3S2. Bocrbr Ind. *A.* 2. 144. Rupp. Flor. Jen. I23.  
Buxb. 62. *Cepa rubra et alba, rotunda et lenga,* J. B. 2.  
547- *Cepa vel Capo,* Chah. 200. ONIONS. *Dale.*

This is a well-known Root, having a large round fiat Bedy,  
cover'd with .a thin reddish Skin, and compos'd of several  
Coats one over another, with a Bunch of small Fibres at the  
Bottom ; the Stalk grows to he about two Feet high, with a few  
green hollow sistalar Leaves, and at the To? a Lind of round  
Umbel, of numerous small fix-Icav’d Flowers, succeeded by  
three square black Seeds. The whole Plant is os a strong, and,  
to many, an offensive Smell, Inching the Eyes water upon  
peeling or cutting. It is cultivated in Gardens ; the Root only  
is used.

*Onions* are of great Use in the Kitchen, heing not only put  
into Sauces, and Pottages, but eaten as Food, They are some-  
what windy, but otherwise Very wholsome sor those who  
abound with cold and moist Humours, and are helpful against  
Coughs and Diseases of the Breast; beaten into a Cataplasm  
with a little Salt, they are a Very good Remedy to fetch out  
the Fire in Burns or ocaids, when the Skin is not off. *Millen's  
Bot. Ofs.*

We are convinc'd by Experience, that Onions, especially  
when.externally apply'd, are possess'd os Very singular medici-  
nal Virtues ; sor nothing is os greater Efficacy in softening herd  
Tumors, .and maturating Venereal Buboes, than roasted Onions,  
especially when apply'd in Conjunction with Figs. They also  
afford a speedy Relief, is applied to the Pubes os Children labour-  
ing under a total Suppression of Urine. There is also in all the  
various Species os Garlicks and Onions, a certain subtile caustic  
Salt, i of a highly penetrating and" blistering Quality, which,  
when applied immediately to the nervous Parts, .excises Violent  
Pains, and sometimes an Inflammation. According to. *Caspar  
Hesseaan,* in the fifth eook os his *InstsituC Med* the Juice of  
Onions, entering Wounds, prevents their Consolidation ; and  
taints Knives .and Instruments, as it were, within gentle Poi-  
son; which deserves to he adverted to, that we may guard  
against the Consequences. But Onions are daily used inter-  
nally, without producing any bad Effects. *Hoffman de Prae-  
stantia Rcrned. Domestic.*

2. Cepa; Vulgaris; floribus & tunicis candidis. *C. B. P.*7I. *M. H. ϊ,* 383. THE WHITE SPANISH ONION.

3. Copa ; oblonga. *Co Β. P.* 7 I. *Dad. pi* 687. *M. Hi 2.*383. THE STRASBURGH ONION. Ἀ

4. Cepa radicis tunica buxea. *K.*

5. *Cepa afcalonica,* Offic, *Cepa afcalonica,* Mafth. I. 556.  
Hist. Oxon. 2. 383. Toum. Inst. 382. Elem, Pot. 3O4.  
Boerin Ind. A. 2. I44. Rupp. Flor. Jen. I23. *Cepa asealo-  
nica jiue sijsilis,* J. B. 2. 55I. Chain 2OO. *Cepasularilis,* C.  
**,B.** Pm. 72. *Cepa asealodica five ascalonitides,* Park. Pared.  
513. *Afcaloniiides,* SCALLIONS, Ger. Emac. Iyo. BAR-  
REN ONIONS, ESCHALOTS. :

The Root os this is employ'd for Culinary Uses, It is  
**esteem'd** heating, drying, inciding,..aperient, provocatives It  
excites an Appetite, and destroys Worms.in the’ Intestines.  
*Dale.*

6. SCHCENOPRASSUM, OffiC. Ger. I39. Emac. I7§.  
Park. Theat. 87O. *Porrum sectivum juncisiolium,* C. R Ρ. 72,  
*Prorum juncisiolium,* Offic. Comm. Plant Usual. 65. *Porrum  
sectivum et Schcenoprajsum quorundam,* .ju .B. 2. 553. Raii  
Hist. 2. III7. Chal). 200. *Cepa sectilis,* Rupp. Flor. Jen.  
123. *Copa sectiles juncifolia perennis.* Hist. Oxon; 2. 383.  
Tourn. lnsh 382, Elem. Bot. 304. Boeylu lind. -A. 2. I44.  
CIVES or CHIVES.

S: in Virtues with Onions.

; fissilis ; Matthioli. *Lugde* 1539. *C. P. Pin. foe.*

: S. Cepa; syIVestris; tensusolia; prolifera & florifera, See  
**ALLIUM SyLvESTRE.**

‘ 9. Cepa ; Lusitanica ; .foliis Capillaceis; minima j store

purpurascente. T. 385.

IO. Cepa; Alpina; palustris 39tendifolia. *T* 385. *Eocr-  
haavds Index altcr. Plant arum. .. .*

‘ CEPAlA. Base Orpine. See **SEDUM.** τ

CEPASTRUM. *Dale* includes under this Tide the *Allium  
silvestre,* Crow-garliclt. See ALLIUM. The *Cepa Afcalonica,*Eschalots, and the *Schcenoprafsum,* Chives. See CEPA. These,  
he says, agree with the *Cepa,* with respect to their fistulous  
Leaves, and strong'. Smell; but disagree as to their Roots,  
which are proliferous; and their .Stalks, winch are not bellied  
like those of the *Cepa.*

**CEPHADIEA, ιμααλαία. A sort of Head-ach.' See CE-  
PHALALGIA. .**

CEPHALALGIA, κεφαλαλγμά from κεφολμά **the Head,**and ἄλγος, Pain. **A** Head-ach.

**CEPHALjEA,** κεφαλαίη, and *Cephalalgia,* are Affections  
of the Head, which differ in Degree; for a *Cephalaea in* an inve-  
terate and obstinate *Cephalalgia* according to *Aretaeus, Lib.* **I.***Cap.* 2. *de Cause et Sign, Chron, Morb.* where he says, " A

" sirdden Pain of the Head, from anv transient, (πρασχανρ-)  
." Cause, tho’ it may last for several Days, is call'd a *Cepha-  
cc lalgia ,* het is the Pain he grown inveterate, and accustom'd  
" to make long and frequent Returns, and hecomes more and  
" more Violent, and difficult to cure, we call it a *CephalaeaT*

The Author os the *Desuiiiiortes Medicae* says, " A Cephahea  
" is an Affection of the Head, causing an intolerable Pain at  
" certain Periods of Time, attended with a Ringing .in.the  
es Ears, and Redness os the Eves, a. Distention os the Veins  
" in the Forehead, and a red Colour in the Face.'' '

As Dissections of Persons who have died of severe Head-achs,  
which have been related thy Authors, are too numerous to **be**inserted, in this Place, we shall here abridge some os the most  
curious' and important Observations relating to *Cephalalgias,*collected by the celebrated *Bonetus* ; taking care, at the fame  
time, not to omit any Circumstance of Moment, nor to pass  
over any Phenomenon which has the least Tendency either tq  
inform the judgment, or direct tho Practice, *os* the Surgeop  
and Physician.

**OSSERvATlON L**

A certain Merchant, about forty Years of Age, of a'melan-  
eholicHabit, and deeply involved in the CareS of the World,  
.was,, during the Dog-days, seiz’d with a violent pain of his  
Head, which some time aster oblig’d him t0 kecp hin J3e«L

*Ϊ,* being call'd, order'd Venesection in the ArmS, the Appli-  
cation of Leeches to the Veffeis os his Nostrils, Forehead, and  
Temples, as also to those hehind his Ears j *I* likewise prescrib’d  
the Application of Cupping-glasses, with Scarification, to inis  
Back’: But, notwithstanding these Precautions, he dy’d on **the**fourth Day, without the Appearance of. any fresh Symptom.  
If any Surgeon, shill’d in Arteriotomy, had heen present, I  
should have also order'd that Operation. ' ' .

‘ Upon opening the Cranium, the Veffeis of the Meninges  
and Brain were found somewhat livid, and so turgjd with  
Blood, that the Cranium scarce seeth’d capable of containing,  
the Brain. In the anterior Part *of* the Bmin, near the Fore-  
head, there was found a small Abscess, about the Bulk of a Nut,  
'full os Serum, and yielding to the gentiest Touch. Y IT

**. OBSERVATION IL**

A certain Lady of Distinction, who had for several Years  
been subject to spasmodic Disorders, began at last to complain  
of a Violent Pain, and Sense of Weight, in her Head; and  
.happening, shout the Beginning of the Night, to awake out of  
a sound Sleep, she was sein'd with a convulsive Fit, winch sad-  
denly degenerated into a'fatal Apoplexy. / “h 'so: . ς., Ἕ

Upon laying open her Cranium, the Vessels of the Meninges  
and Brain were distended, and turgid with Blood ; whereas iri  
dissecting the other Parts of her Bedy, "scarce. any Blood at al|  
was discharg'd. Upon removing the Dura Mates, throssthe  
Pia Mater, which is (lender and pellucid,, .was discover'd **.a**limpid Water, filling the Corrugations and Sinuses os the'Brain,  
and, as it were, overflowing its whole Substance. «The PIexhe  
Choroides had **been so** Jong immers’d in this Water, that **it**appear'd discolour’d, half corrupted, and, as it- were,'heil'di  
*JPillis Pathol. Ccrebri, Cap.* Io. ‘ S

**- I - ORSERvATION III.**

1 Ἄ Certain Man, after complaining sor two Years of a Paid  
in his Head, at last fell a/Victim to his Disorder.

'Upon opening his Cranium, the Dura Mater was found eae  
out into Holes in several Pisces, especially in the Bregma, under  
the Saxittal'Sutute, where it is join'd with the Coronal. Thro\*  
these Holes there flow’d a black, and almost concreted Blood,  
with which also the Veffeis distributed on the external Surface  
*of* the Dura Mater, and those running thro' the Pia Mater,  
were distended. The Substance of the Cerebellum was become  
entirely flaccid, and much softer than the Brain itself. *P. Pav~  
vlus, Qbsirvat. Anas.* 8. .

**. . - .OBSERVATION IV.**

**A** certain Lady apply'd to the Physicians for the Cure of a  
Fluor Albus, A few Days after this Application she was sein'd  
with a Violent Pain os the Side, accompany'd with a Fever.  
The Physicians agreed, that she laheurdd under a Pleurisy and  
Peripneumony, and accordingly prescrib'd for her. The cele-  
brated *Duretas,* who was one os those who attended her, pre-  
dicted that is a Pain and Itching os the Head succeeded, the  
Death of the Patient would belunavofdable, because, in that  
Case, the Matter producing the Peripneumony would he transh  
sor'd to the Head. Next Day the Symptoms he mention’d ap-  
pear'd, and the Patient dy'd a few Hours after.

Her Body was open'd, in order to discover whether this PIed  
diction was just, and whether there had beep a Translation of  
the Humour from the Pleura to the Head. Accordingly, upon  
laying open her Cranium, we sound ail. the Parts within the Pin  
Mater arid Biain .stuffed with Put. *Amlenise Pars, Lib.* 24.  
*Cap.* 68.

**OBSERVATION V.**

Α certain Man, afflicted with a long-contin.Td Head-ach  
arid Watchings, was at last sein'd with a flight Delirium, and  
djod of a Convulsion.

Upon opening his Craninm there was an Abscess sound, full  
of a fetid and corrupt Pus. *Sebasiianus Nasius. Meth. Midi.  
Part.* **2-** *sdsifonst.* **I6. -**

**OBSERVATION VL**

*Willis, in inis Anatomy of the Brain, Cap.* 9: informs us,  
that he had frequent Opportunities os opening the Heads of  
those whe, during their Lives, had been much subject to Head-  
ache. in these Subjects, hard by the longitudinal Sinus, where  
the Seat of the Pain was, the Pia Mater was sound growing to  
the Dura Mater for a considerable Space, often for two Fingers  
Breadth. By this Coalition a rough and unequal Tumor is  
rais'd, in which the Mouths of the Vessels are entirely-  
.. obstructed, so that the Blued, tho' in a Violent Effervescence,  
'can have no Access to the adjacent Sinus.

**OBSERVATION VII.**

A certain Monk had labour'd under a Head-ach sor ten  
Years, and every Year us'd above three Pounds of *Philonium*for alleviating the Pain : But his Disorder arose from Venereal  
Abscesses, Tophe, and a Caries of the Bone; for, upon ap-  
plying the Trepan, his Head was sound full of Phlegm, and  
the Cranium corrupted, soon after which he dy'd.

An Instance somewhat analogous to this we find in the *Prae-  
lectiones-Praocicae* of *Hercules Saxonia.*

A certain Woman, afflicted with a scald Head, was at last,  
by the Use of certain Lotions, freed from her Disorder; upon  
which she was seiz'd with a Head-ach, and a continu'd Fever.  
I, heing call'd to her, told her, that I was not in the least surpris'd  
at her Fate. But as her Symptoms neither yielded to the Me-  
thods of Derivation, Revulsion, nor Evacuation, she dy'd  
thirty Days aster.

Upon opening the Cranium; the entire Hals of the Brain, on  
the Right Side, was found entirely putrid, and stuffed with a  
yellowish Ichor, which resembled Urine.

**OBSERVATION VHL**

Acertain Person, by the Blow of a Horse's Foot, receiv'd a  
Wound in the Head, which scarce reach'd the Cranium : Im-  
mediately after, he complain'd of an intense Pain of his Head  
and Neck. Upon opening the Cranium, we found Hals of  
the Brain putrisy'd. in the lateral arid middle Ventricles we  
found a large Quantity both of Pus and Water, ting'd of a  
reddish Colour. The Dura Mater was, however, entire, and  
apparently, unaffected.

**OBSERVATION IX.**

A certain rakish Fellow, after labouring for a great while  
under the Lues Venerea, and its several concomitant symptoms,  
was at last afflicted with a most cruel and racking Head-ach,  
which, notwithstanding all the Methods used for his Recovery,  
afflicted him so Violently, both in the Night and Day-time,  
but especially during the former, .that he made several Attempts  
- to lay Violent Hands on himself. His Vital and animal Powers  
‘ at last failing, in consequence of the intense Pain, he dylu.

Upon laying open his Cranium, and freeing it from the Dura  
and Pia Mater, nothing of the Brain was sound in the whole  
Cavity of the Cranium; but only a certain mucous Substance,  
andiln indigested Phlegm, which scarce fill'd a fourth Part of  
' the Cavity of the Cranium.

**OBSERVATION X..**

- A certain Woman was; for twenty-five Years, rack'd with  
an intolerable Head-ach, which, when she began to chew her  
Aliments, or exposed herself to an inclement Air, was so in-  
creas'd, especially in the Right Side, that Torrents os Tears  
hurst from her Eyes, and, by her Cries, she disturb'd not only  
the Family in which she liv'd, but also the Neighbourhood. In  
Vain did she implore the Assistance os several Physicians, sor the  
Removal of her Disorder. Death, however, at last put an End  
to her Misery.

Upon opening her Craninm we found, first, under the Pia  
Mater, a large Quantity of limpid Water; secondly, the Ven-.  
tricles of the Brain fill’d with a similar Liquor; thirdly, in the  
Pineal Glands several small and rough Concretions of Sand,  
forne of which, in consequence of their Bulk, deserved the  
Name of Stones ; fourthly, the carotid Arteries so indurated,  
that externally they seem'd to have acquir'd a stony Texture ;  
but upon opening them we found, that a callous stony Substance  
adher'd to their Sides. Thro’ the Middle of these Arteries  
there was still left a kind of Pastage for the Blood. *Regner de  
Graaf, in Mifcci. Curias. Ann.* I 6yo.

**OBSERVATION** XI.

A certain young Man was afflicted with a long-continu'd

Head-ach, of so obstinate a Kind, that it would not yield to  
the Force of any Remedies. After his Death scarce were **the**smallest Traces of Sutures to he observ'd in his Cranium, the  
Bones of which appear'd, as it were, to he one continu'd Sub-  
stance. This Circumstance was universally concluded to be the  
Cause os his Disorder, fince, in consequence of the Obliteration  
os the Sutures, there was no Passage lest for these thick Steams  
and Vapours which ptov’d the Cause of his Pain. . *Crlumb.  
Aniat. Lib.* I. *Cap.* 5.

**OBSERVATION** XIL.

A certain Lady os Distinction, who had long labour’d under  
a pungent Head-ach, which resembled the Pricking os Needles  
or Darts in the part affected, and which was sometimes more, and  
sometimes less Violent, at last sell a Sacrifice to her Disorder. :

.Upon opening her Cranium ‘these was sound, under the  
Dura Mater, near the torcular Herophili, a certain indurated  
finny Matter, resembling a small rocky Protuherance, unequal,  
rough, with many Points, variegated, aS it were, with Ap-  
pearances like Cats Claws, the Images os Shell-fishes, and several  
other Figures, and adhering strongly to the Dura Mater. Be-  
tween the Inequalities of this Protuherance small Veins were  
distributed, which moisten'd this Substance. Above the Pia  
Mater there was a certain mucous Humour sound; *Cattierus,  
Observ. Medic.* I5. . χ . . .

The *Cephalaea* frequently proceeds from Refrigeration, Or  
Cold, or, on the contrary; from the Heat of the Sun's Rays,  
or from long want os Sleep ; and Women are more subject **to**this Disorder than Men, because they, are so much employ'd  
about the Care os their Hain. The Patient labouring under this  
Disease is affected with a violent Pain of the whole Head, or of  
one Hals thereof, which is usually call'd *Hemicrania,* or. Only  
of the Temples, which kind of Pain they call *Crotaphos* (from  
κμάταφος, a Temple). The Pain extends itself also to the  
Roots os the Eyes, the hinder Part os the Head, and the Neck,  
aS sar aS the Spine of the Back, in such a manner, that, when  
the Patient attempts to sit down, he is sein'd with a.Vertigo and  
Dimness of Sight, a Sickness at the Stomach, and Vomiting os  
Bile. Under an Exacerbation os this Disorder the Eyes heeome  
ted and prominent, and the Eyelids closed.to avoid the Light ;  
Tears flow, there is a Loathing of all Food, a Dulnessos Sight,  
a Ringing in the Ears, and a Thickness os Hearing, long and  
frequent Watchings, Tooth-ach, and, at the Beginning *of* the  
Paroxysm, a Distillation os a sew Drops os Blood from **the**Nose, not at all relieving the Patient. . ....

In this Case, is the Pain affect the whale Head, the Patient  
is to lie on his Back; if only Half of the Head be affected, he  
t must lie on that Side ; sor the Pain is, in some measure*, miti-*l gated by the kindly Warmth, and gentie Compression, of**-the.**‘Bed. If the Disease increases, there follows an Alteration of  
the Countenance sor the worse, a Lowness os the Pulse; and a  
Dolness os all the Senses. -

In some Subjects this Disease is acute, and attends a Fever;  
in which Circumstance the Heads os our Sects have bestow'd a  
proper Name upon the Pain, and call’d it *Cephalalgia.* In  
others it comes within the List os chronical Distempers, is without  
a Fever, and returns at certain Periods os Time upon the Pa-  
ssents, who are only afflicted with a Pain of the Head, which  
Disorder the Antients call'd *Cephalaa.*

Some place the Seat of this Disease in the Membrane of. the  
Brain, others in the Pericranium ; some make the Skin of the  
Head, others the Muscles of the Temples and Cheeks, call'd  
*' Siagones,* to be the Parts affected : But we place the Disorder -  
'sometimes in only some os "these Parts, according to the Ex-  
rent os the Pain; sometimes in all of them, in proportion to  
the influence os the Causes which bring on the regular Returii  
of the Disease. Again, as the Remissions or Mitigations are  
more or less perfect, so are the Intervals longer or shorter, and  
the Reliques os the Distemper more or less, against the Returii  
of the .Fit. Regard is also to he had to the Paroxysm in the  
Time of the Fit; also th the Variety os exacerbations, which  
are sometimes continu'd, sometimes return at Intervals of one  
or two Days, or those which we call typical,, periodical, and '  
hemitritaical Periods, according to their respective Times,  
*Caelius Aurelianus, Morb. Chronic. Lib .st. Cap.* r. . . .

The Head-ach is a Very painful Sensation in the nervous Mem\*  
branes of the Head, proceeding from various Causes, and fre-  
quently attended wish a Variety of troublesome Symptoms, ac-  
cording to its different Degree and Situation.’.

This Pain affccts different Parts of the Head, sor. which no  
other Reason can he assign’d, than that the Cranium, both inter-  
nally and externally, is furnish'd with distinct nervous Mem-  
branes. On the external Surface os the Cranium occurs that  
fine, but sufficiently strong, and exquisitely sensible. Membrane  
which immediately surrounds it, and which, in its anterior,  
Intermediate, and posterior Parts, receives many small Arteries  
from the external Carotid, and small Ramifications of Nerves  
from the Vertebrae of. the Neck, and the Seventh Pair of the  
Brain. But the Pericranium coheres with the Muscles conti-  
guouS to the Cranium, and, by means of the SutureS, with

’the exterior Lamina of the Dura Mater. In this Membrane,  
that is, the Pericranium, we place the most common and fre-  
quent Seat of an Head-ach, which is, among other Circum-  
stances, demonstrated to he true, by the external Application  
of Medicines calculated to alleviate Pain ; as also by Scarifica-  
tions, Setons, Cauteries, and Vesicatories. Nor must we here  
exclude the common integuments or Skin, especially its internal  
.Pars, which is contiguous to the Pericranium, from which it  
may be separated, and tbro' winch are distributed several Blood-  
vessels. This is the principal Seat os that Species os Pain which  
is dull, heavy, and accompany'd with a Sensation of Pressure ;  
whereas that which is more acute has its Seat in the Peri-  
Cranium.

Nor is the interior Membrane, which surrounds the Brain,  
and is call'd the Dura Mater, exempted from Pain. This Mem.  
hrane is form'd of highly tendinous and nervous Fibres, consists  
Os two Laminae, receives Ramifications from the Fifth and  
Seventh Pairs of Nerves, and is furnish'd with three small Ar-  
Teries, the first of which arises from the internal Carotid, and is  
-.distributed to the anterior Part of the Dura Mater ; the second  
arises from the external Carotid, enters the Cranium by a Per-  
foration proper to itself, and goes th the middle Part os **the**Dura Mater ; and the third arises from the external Branch of  
the internal Vertebral Artery, enters the Cranium by the Per-  
foration for the internal Jugular Vein, and is distributed to the  
posterior Part of the Dura Mater. Here the Seat os the Pain  
is less frequent, but much more dangerous; for if the Blood  
should stagnate long in the Veffeis os this Membrane, or, by  
its Quantity or Acrimony, prejudice their, moving Force, it  
generally brings on some violent Disorder'of the Head, such as  
a Phrenitis and Convulsions in acute Diseases, especially if **the**Pain is attended with Pulsation ; and, in chronical Disorders,  
it lays a Foundation for Palsies, Hemiplegies, and lethargic In-  
dispositions.

The other flender Membranes which immediately surround  
the Brain, such as the Pia Mater, and the Arachnoides, which  
rather appears to he the external Membrane os the Pia Mater,  
forming a cellular Interstice, thro' which the Vessels penetrate,  
xio not, in my Opinion, seem to be the Seat of any Pain or  
uneasy Sensation, because they are destitute of tense, nervous,  
.and elastic Fibres, and have no conspicuous Ramifications os  
Nerves in them. Lastly, that fine and exquisitely sensible  
Membrane, which arifes from the Tunica Pituitaria, and covers  
the Sinus of the OS Frontis, is frequency the Seat of the most  
acute and intense Pain. -

Pains Of the Head are widely different from each other,  
according to the Parts in which they are seated, aS also according  
To their Degrees and Durations; for this Reason Authors have  
assign'd different Names to different Species of Head-ache. Is  
The Pain is flight, and affects only a Part os the Head, it is  
.call'd *Cephalalgia*; but is it is more intense and durable, and  
affects the whole Head, it is call'd *Cephalaea,* which *Galen*beautifully describes in the following Words: " A Cephahea,”  
-says he, " is a lasting Pain of the whole Head, which is with

Difficulty remov'd, and which, by the flighted Accidents,  
is so increas'd, that the Patient can neither endure any Noise,  
any loud Voice, the Splendor os the Light, or any Motion,  
shut Leeks Retirement from Noise, and a dark Chamber, on  
“ account os the intense Pain: For some imagine, that they  
*are* beaten with a Mallet, others that their Heads are contus’d  
t" and distended, and in some few the Pain reaches to the Roots  
" of rhe Eyes ; so that,' in this Species os Pain, we have no  
" Reason to doubt but the whole Membrane os the Head is  
\*" -severely affected.''

\* It often happens, that the Pain affects only one Side of the  
Head, whilst the other remains sound and unaffected, which  
-Species of the Disorder is by the *Greeks* call’d *Hemicrania.*-Sometimes it also happens, that the Pain is fix'd-in the Crown  
-of the Head, and confin'd within a certain Space, scarce ex-  
'-ceeding the Largeness of a Goosherry, or an Imperial, which is  
-a Coinmuchabout the Bulk of our Half-guinea. This Species of  
, the Disorder is peculiarly incident to Women, especially such aS  
’ are hysteric, and is distinguish’d by the Name os *Clavus.*

-Sometimes a highly acute Pain seizes the Forehead, and Parts  
about the Eyebrows. Sometimes it is lodg'd only in the Sinci-  
put, and at other times in the Occiput. Sometimes it affects  
-the Crown of the Head near the Vertical Suture, and at other  
Times it rather affects the Temples. Nor is the Pain, or uneasy  
Sensation, always one and the same ; for one Species of it is  
acute, another pungent, and another lancinating: One re-  
sembles that of a Contusion, another is accompany'd with a  
-Sense of Weight and Pressure. Some Pains are of the con-  
dlrictery, and others of the violently het and inflammatory  
.Kind ; whereas others are accompany'd with a Sensation of  
-Cold, such as char which principally seizes Women in the  
iCrown of the Head, and occasions their complaining of a Piece  
-of cold Ice, as it were, being apply'd to it.

In general, the Cause of every Pain of the Head is to he  
-deduced from an Interruption os the free and equable progres-  
**sive** and circular Motion of **the** Blood thro’ **the** Blood-Veneis,

distributed tbro’ the Integuments of the Head, the Pericra-  
nium, and Dura Mater. No Physician has more exactly, or  
in a more mechanical manner, describ'd the Cause and Origin  
of Pains of the Head, than *Hippocrates,* whe, in the thirteenth  
Section of his Book *de Flatibus,* beautisully.delivershis Senti-  
ments in the following Words. " As the Motion of the Blood,  
" fays he, in the Heed, is persorrhso thro' very narrow. Pas-  
" sages, the Redundance and Confinement of tins Fluid **ex-**" cite Pain ; for as rhe Blood is naturally het, when it is im-  
" pal'd by any Force, it cannot quickly pass thro' this nar-  
" row Chanel, fince it meets with many Hindrances and  
\*\* Obstructions, for which Reason there is a Pulsation about  
" the Temples.'\* This Passage seems to insinuate, that *Hip-  
pocrates* was not an entire Stranger to the progressive Motion  
os the Blood from the Arteries to tile Veins ; for he calis the  
Obstacles, which hinder the free Conveyance os the Blood,  
*Obstructions,* which are produc'd by a want os a due impulse  
in the Vasa revehentia, by which, means the Motion of the  
Blood becomes flower and more languid. This seems also to  
he confirm'd by the Dissections of those who have died *of* Vio-  
lent and severe Cephalaeas; for, according to *Bonetus, Wep-  
fer, Pechlinus,* and others, in Subjects -os this Kind, **the** Si-  
nuses of the Brain, as also the internal and external jugular  
Veins, have heensound stuffedwith a thick and mucous Blood,  
and sometimes with spurious polypous Concretions, which I  
myself, says *Hoffrnan,.* have also often observ’d in thoso whe  
died of the Epilepsy ; for if **a** larger Quantity os. Blood is  
convey'd to the Head, than the Veins are able to carry back  
with the same Degree os Celerity, the arterial Vessels,. **espe-**cially those of the capillary and smaller Rind, are Vinlently  
distended by the Congestion of the Blood, and rhe Membranes  
of the Brain are render'd remarkably tense, by which means  
**the** Pain, and uneasy Sensation, are excited. . .

It is also to be observ'd, that various Species of Pains are  
produc'd, according to the different States and Conditions os  
the Blood, whether the Fault consists in its Redundance, its  
thick and glutinous Quality, or in its being impregnated with  
an highly acrid Serum; for when it rushes too irnpetuoufly,  
and in too large a Quantity upon the Membranes, which prim.  
cipally happens in plethoric Patients, young Persons, and in  
Cases, where accustom’d Discharges’of Blood from the Nose

- are soppress'd, a Pain generally seizes the whole-Head, .which -  
then becomes het, red, and tumid. The Veffeis swell, and  
their Pulsation becomes strong, especially about the Neck and  
Temples ; the Nostrils become parch'd and dry, a violent Heat  
seizes the Fauces, and the Patient is tormented with Thirst.  
The Antients said, that this Species of Disorder was produc'd  
by a hot Cause.

When the Blood, collected in the Veffeis *os the* Head,  
abounds with a large Quantity os effete Serum, either from an  
Obstruction or Suppression os a Coryna, or Running at **the**Nose, a Pain arises, especially in the Forehead, os the heavy  
and dull Kind, attended with a Sensation of Pressure;. and  
sometimes the Patient's Head becomes, as it were, so weighty  
and heavy; that he can scarce list it up. It frequently hap-  
pens, that in the Integuments os the Head, especially on the  
Drown, there arise Tumors, in which the Finger leaves an  
Impression, whilst the Patient's Pulse, in the meantime, is  
languid, and his Complexion livid. This Species os Disorder  
was long ago observ’d by *Celsius,* in the second Chapter os his  
Fourth Book, where the soilowing Words occur : " Besides  
" these, there is another Species of Pain which may last for  
a great while, in which the .Humours inflate the Skin,  
" ‘which becomes thniid, and yields to the Pressure of the Fin-  
" ger.” The Antients affirmed, that this Species of Pain was  
produced by a cold Cause. *.' l. ~lDio 7 ’.*

. A worse, and .more obstinate Species of Pain, is that which  
.seizes' those deeply affected with a Lues Venerea, when μ  
serous, acrid, and caustic blatter is firmly rooted in the Peri-  
cranium, and, sometimes rendering the Cranium itself carious,  
with Difficulty admitsoof a Cure, and scarcely yields to the  
Force os Medicines. That Species of Pain is generally of the  
same Kind which arises from a saline-caustic Matter driven  
to the Habit, and afterwards endeavouring to return to the  
Surface os the Body, as in the Course of my Practice I have  
often observed in arthritic Pains, Gouts, Itches, Erysipelas of  
the Head, and Gutta Rosacea. In the Small-pox and Measles,  
hesore the peccant Matter is, hy the Force os Nature, .driven  
into the Surface of the Body, os, which is still worse, when  
this Matter is repelled, there often arises, in Children, a vio-  
lent Pain os the Head, accompanied with a Fever, a Delirium,  
and an Epilepsy; in which Case, when a small Quantity of  
caustic Matter creates the Pain, the Symptoms are rather to he  
accounted sor from a preternatural Stricture of the Membranes,  
then from their Distention, winch is rather produced **by a Re-**dundance of Serum and Blood.

There often arises in the Head a Pain so fixed, so lasting, **so.**intolerable, so acute-and intense, as to disturb the animal and  
rational Powers, to deprive the Patient of Sleep, to binder Di-  
gestion, to create a Nausea and Loathing os Food, and often

to bring on the most violent Disorders of the Head and Nerves,  
such aS a Vertigo, Dimness os Sighs, Cataracts, Blindness,  
Ringing of the Ears, Convulsions, "and Epilepsies. This Vio-  
lent and intense Pain, by drawing the other nervous Parts of  
the Bod.' into Consent, excites also Vomitings, Costiveness,  
and a Coldness of the Extremities. It also makes the Patient's  
Countenance resemble that of a dying Person. These Cir-  
cumstances we find more advened to by the Antients; for  
*Celsius,* in the second Chapter of his fourth Book, uses the sol-  
lowing Words: " The Marks of a Cephahea are a strong  
" Horror, a paralytic State os the Nerves, Dimness os Sight,  
" Alienation of Mind, Vomiting, Loss of Speech, Coldness  
" of the Body, and Ddiquiums."

As for the Cause and Origin of a'Head-ach, we must not  
forget, that this may he a natural Imbecillity of the nervous  
Parts os the Head, convey’d from Parents to chary Children ;  
for the weaker any Part is, or the more it is depriv'd of its  
due Tone and Elasticity, the more easily and readily it receives  
and retains any foreign Humour; and hence arises a Stagnation  
of the Fluids, and a Disorder os the nervous Parts. I have  
often known a hereditary Head-aeh convey’d to Children by  
Parents of weak Heads. I have also seen Instances, in which  
song Griess, unseasonable Venery, intense Lucubrations and  
Application of Mind, too frequent Venesection, and immode-  
rate Haemorrhages, have so weaken'd the Head, that, not  
only violent Pains, but also other terrible Disorders of the Head  
have ensued. -.

-Nor ought we to exclude, from theNurnherof the remote  
Causes preductice of this Pain, Cold, which, as it is prejudi-  
cial to ail the nervous Parts when afflicted with Pain, and bin-  
dels a free Transpiration thro’ the cutaneous Pores, so it proves  
in a particular, manner hurtful, when admitted to the bare  
Head, or when the Head is not sufficientiy guarded against the  
nocturnal Cold ; or when the Head, becoming warm by long  
Speaking, Violent exercise, the Influence of the Sun, Passion,  
or large Quantities of spirituous and intoxicating Liquors, is  
suddenly expos'd Io the Cold in rainy Weather, and more  
especially in the Night-time.

We must also advert to this, that a Cephalalgia is Often no  
mote than the concomitant Symptom of a Disease. Thus it  
frequentiy accompanies continued and intermittent Fevers, and  
more especially those of the quartan Kind. No Case occurs  
more frequently in Practice, than a Violent Pain in the Head,  
when the Menses are either just about, to make an Eruption,  
or are discharg'd immoderately; for in this Case, the spasmo-  
dic StricturesOf the lower Belly exert their influences on the  
Head. Those who have the Misfortune os a-bad Digestion,  
or labour under whet we call the hypochondriac Passion; are  
frequentiy afflicted with Head-achsss for when the *Prima Via*are encumber'd with a Load of peccant Humours, and when  
the Spasms and Flatulencies arising thence, convey too large- a  
Quantity of Humours to the Head; the preternatural Congest  
tion of these Humours produces Distentions os the Veffeis;  
by which the nervous Coats are hurt, and Pain created.  
It is also certain, that a Hemicrania is frequentiy produc'd by  
a Fault of the Stomach, whilst, in consequence of a bad Di-  
gestion, many Crudities are generated, which, mixing with  
the Chyle, are convey'd thro' the thoracic Duct to the Hears,  
and bring thence convey'd to the Head, before their EVacua-  
tion thro' proper’emunctories, they excite periodical Pains,  
which generally seize the Patient when the Digestion is fi-  
nish'd:- Or undigested Humours, contain’d in the Stomach,  
may immediately affect the Nerves thereof,- and cause a Head-  
inch. . . \_ . ... - ... ?

sc We also observe, that Children are pretty, subject to Head-  
actis, not only because at this Age a less exact Regimenut oh-  
serv'd, and the Stomach is generally loaded with Sweat-meats,  
unripe Fruits, Cheese-cakes, and Aliments prepar'd os Milk; but  
also because Worms, to the Generation of which Children are  
much dispos'd, lay a Foundation sor this Disorder, whilst the  
putrid and corrupt Humours, convey'd to the Head along with  
the Chyle, deprive the moving and elastic Membranes of their  
natural Tone and Strength. It must also be observ'd, that  
this Pain does not continually, and without interruption, assiict  
the Patient, hut has sometimes its lucid Intervals, in which, to  
the great Comfort of the Patient, it remits, orantirely ceases,  
but returns again at certain stated Hours, Days, Months, and  
even Years. This is a certain Indication, that the Cause os  
the Disorder is lodg'd in the more remote Parts, especially in  
the Stomach and Viscera of the Abdomen; by any Fault of  
which, when the free Circulation os the Blood thro' the whele  
Body, but more especially thro' the Head, is obstructed, a  
Head-ach is excited. This Phenomenon I have principally ob-  
serv'd, in Men who either are, or have formerly heen, subject  
to hIemorrhoidal Discharges, or who are dispos'd to hypo-  
chondriacal Disorders.

A Cephalalgia is. not always free from Danger ; for if the  
Cause of the Pain is situated within the Cranium, and lodg'd  
in the Membranes of the Brain, and if the Pain is intense,  
continued, accompanied with a Fever, and destructive of the

Patient's Sleep, a Phrenitis frequentiy ensues. Bur if a Hess-  
ach arises suddenly in hypochondriac Patients, and such as are  
dispos'd to Melancholy, especially after the Sallies of some viol  
lent Passion, deprives the Patient at once of his Sleep and his  
Appetite, and is accompany'd with a Dulness of Hearing,  
and an internal. Pulsation os the Veffeis without a Fever, Mad-  
ness generally follows. When a sudden and highly acute  
Pain of the Head is follow'd by a ringing Noise of the Ears,  
a Difficulty os Walking, a Weakness os the.Knees, a Slow-  
ness and interruption os Speech, it is a Sign of an approaching  
Apoplexy or Hemiplegy, which, however, more severely afflicts  
the opposite Side, than than which is paralytic, fince the sat-  
ter is no lunger susceptible of Pain. Nor are we to forget,  
that frequent Head-achs in young Persons prognosticate future  
arthritic Disorders, or Gouts.

**CURATORY INDICATIONs,**

As the Causes of this Disorder are various, they ought her  
be carefully distinguish’d and inquir'd into, because, in removing  
them, the whole Method os Cure in a great measure consists.  
But, in general, the Intentions of Cure in this Disorder are  
.these following. ' .

First, *if* the Blood and Humours are impetuously convey'd  
to the Head, and remain there, they are partiy to he deriv'd  
to the more ignoble Parts, and partly to he discuss'd by proper  
Remedies. . '

Secondly, The spasmodic Strictures of the Membranes os  
the Head, generally produc'd by an acrid caustic Matter; are  
to be relaxed, that the Fluids, whose progressive Motion thro\*  
the Membranes was by their means hindered, may now ch-  
culate wish the greater Freedoms

Thirdly, The material Cause of the Disorder, winch is pec-  
cant with respect to its Quality,' is to be corrected; and gentiy  
evacuated thro’ proper Emunctories. And,

Lastly, In order to prevent a Relapse; the whole Head and  
nervous System are to be corroborated by proper Remedies,  
and inore especially by a well-chosen Diet and Regimen.

Is the Cause of the Pain 'is too large a Quantity of Blood  
violentiy .propelled to the Head by the Spasms os the lower  
Parts, no Remedy affords a inore instantaneous Relief than  
Venesection,' whichOught to be instituted as near the Part afi.  
sected as is possible, in order to make the more effectual Deri-  
yation, under the Tongue for Instance, in the Forehead, or in  
the external jugular Veins, or by the Application of Leaches  
behind the Ears; hut with this Caution, that if the Body is  
plethoric,'or too turgid with Blood/a Vein is to be previoully  
opened. at the Ancles, and the neks, or tho second Day aster,  
a Veinas .to be, breath’d inheut stheHead. T also think it ad-  
yiseable, before this Step is .taken, to evacuate the Contents of  
the intestines; which is coinmodioufly, and to the great Relief  
of the Patient, effected by the common Family Clysters, or  
by: Infusions of Manna and Rhubarb, with an Addition of  
some aperient Salt, such as Cream of Tartar, or the Sedlitz  
Salt. - , . ' . Ἕ. '

In order to check the too Violent Orgasm, and tumultuous  
Commotion os the redundant and effervescent Blood, it is pro-  
per to exhibit a gently diaphoretic and correcting Mixture,  
prepar'd os the waters os Lime-flowers, Lilies of the Vai-  
ley. Elder, black Chernies,, with, an Addition of'a proper  
Quantity of diaphoretic Antimony, purisy'd Nitre, calcin'd  
Hartshorn, Cinnabar, and Syrup os white Poppies. Exter-  
nally a discutient and correcting Epithem is to be apply'd, with  
a double Limn Cloth, to the Forehead and Head. The Epi-  
them, sot this Intentinn,. may be prepar'd in the following  
manner. '

Take of the Vinegars of Roses and Rue, each an Ounce  
and a half; of the Spirit of Roses, two Drams, in which  
sir Grains os Comphire have been dissolv'd ; of purified  
Nitre, two Scruples ; *of* the Oil of Rhodium, fifteen  
Drops,

‘ Or the following Emulsion may he used with considerable  
Success.

Take os the Kerneis os Peaches, and of bitter Almonds,  
each half an Ounce J of white Poppy-seeds, two Drams;  
of the Waters of Roses, Elder-finwers, and black Cher-  
ties, each two Ounces . Make into an Emulsion, to which  
add os Nitre half a Dram, of Camplure five Grains,  
dissolv'd in Oil of *sweet* Almonds. Mix all together.

But another, and quite different Method of Cure is neces.  
sary, if a Pain, winch generally'continues for a considerable  
time, and' is accompanied with a Torpor and Sense os Weiohs,  
is produc'd, by a. Quantity of Viscid and peccant Serum stag-  
Dating within or without the Vessels of the Membranes of  
the Brain, in which Caso neither Venesections, n0r rhe milder,  
laxatives, are sufficiently efficacious ; so that ir in proper to ex-  
hibit some more efficacious Medicines, which have at once A

**Power** of dissolving the thick and glutinous Humours, and  
expelling the Contents of the Inrestjnea;. Both these Intentions  
**are** excellently answer'd by the following Pilis.

**Take** of pure Gum Ammoniac, Sagapenum, the best Myrrh,  
.rosated Aloes, extract of black Hellchore, Refin of Ja-  
lap, Mercurius Dalcis, and prepar'd Cinnabar, each half  
a Dram ; of the extract of Saffron, of the Powder of  
Castor, and os the Salt of Amher, each fifteen Grains:  
Makeup into a Mass, out os every Scmple of which make  
twelve Pilis, six os which may he taken at Night, and  
**the** other sot next Morning.

The Patient is at thss time to abstain from all Aliments,  
except weak Broths. When three Days are expir’d, the  
same Remedy may he repeated. When the peccant Ἕρὶ  
rum is, by means of these Pilis, fufficientiy evacuated, we are  
to have recourse to such Medicines as corroborate the Veffeis,  
restore the Tone, and are, at tho same time, diuretic. For  
answering these Intentions I have often, says *Hoffman,* used  
with singular .Success the following Mixture.

**Take of the** acrid Tincture of Antimony, four Parts; of  
the Essence os Amber, os the Spiritus Bheoardicus Buffis,  
or of Spirit of Tartar, and my Anodyne Mineral Liquor,

**- each two** Parts: Mix all together.

**A** Dose of this Mixture may he exhibited twice or thrice **a**Day, sor a Week or longer, as the State of the Patient shall  
require; for I have observ'd, that such Medicines aS, by cor-  
roborating the languid Fibres, restore and rouse their moving  
and elastic Force, and at the same time promote a Discharge  
Of Urine, are of singular Service in that Species of Cephalal-  
gin, which arises from an Extravasation *of* Serum between the  
ranium and its Integuments, or even in the Brain itself. Be-  
sides these Medicines, I, in- this Species of Head-ach, with  
Cs/fer, recommend Labour and exercise sufficient to promote  
**a** Diaphoresis; and strong Friction, together with fuch Alirnenth  
and Liquors aS provoke Urine.

If by these means the Pain is not remov'd, we must have  
recourse to external Applications, among which, VesicatorieS  
are of the highest and most considerable Service, hecause they  
Procure an Elimination os the peccant stagnating Humour.  
For this Purpose I generally use Melilot Plaister, with every  
Ounce Of whicsea.Dram os Cantharides is mix'd, adding at  
the same time a few Grains of . Camphire, The Breadth os **a**Dollar, or'Crown-piece, of this Plaister, may he applied to  
**the Nape** os' the Neck, and continued at Pleasure, taking care  
to renew it at proper 'Intervals : - By this means, a remarkable  
Quantityof serous Humour is evacuated without incommoding  
the Patient. But in a Violent Pain os the Head, and in Casta  
**.where, in** consequence of the .Serum staonating under the In-  
teguments of **the** Cranium, there is **a** Tumor, which is not  
Only Visible, but also painful upon being touch’d, *Weps.er,*after shaving the Head, apply’d a Vesicatory. to the Whole of  
It jothe Effect of which was, that, without raising Blisters, **a**large Quantity of Viscid Serum was evacuated, which Kind of  
Remedy we find used with Success by *Rivocius* in an obstinate  
Headrach.'

It sometimes happens, that only a particular Place is seized  
with an unusually intense Pain, arismg from a peccant Matter  
securely, and deeply rooted in the Membranes, in which **Case***'Chesueau,* a celebrated *French* Physician, in his Observations,  
highly extols the **Use** of the *Ranunculus pratensis, zs* **a Vesica-  
tory. .He** informs us concerning this Plant, that its Leaves **re-**semble those of the Anemone, and that, when chewed; it bites  
the Tongue very severely. He orders its Leaves, when bruis'd,  
to he apply'd Io the Part affected, which is, at the same **time,**to he cover'd with a perforated Plaister. This Herb seems to  
produce nearly the same Effect with the Moxa, which, in this  
Species os Head-ach, is highly esteem'd by the most skilful  
Physicians. But in Coses of this Nature, I myself, says *'Hesse  
man,* have with great Success, after having shaved the Part af-  
fected, apply'd to it the dry volatile Salt of Sal Ammoniac,  
mix'd with an equal Quantity of the Flower of Mustard, he-  
cause the peccant Humour, in consequence of its being deeply  
seated, requires proportionably stronger Difcutients.

But when the Head-ach arises from a preposterous Suppress  
fion os a Cory2a, or a Mucus retained in the Cavities and  
Sinuses os the Nostrils, it is proper frequentiy m apply to the  
Nostrils the Sal Anglicanum, which is the dry Volatile Salt ol  
Sal Ammoniac, exalted with some cephalic Oil, such as that  
**of** Lavender or Marjoram; or to snuff up the Nostrils, as ar  
Erihine, a gently sternutative Powder, prepar'd of Marjoram5  
Betony, the true Marum, Flowers of Benjamin, and Pow-  
**der os** Cloves.

But when a long-continued and intolerable Head-ach it  
produc'd by a Corrupted and deprav’d State of the Serum ant  
Blond, as happens in the Lues Venerea and Scurvy, it is no  
Cesiary to attack the Cause of the Disorder, by Medicine

adapted to the respective Cures of these Diseases. This Inten-  
tion is principally answered bv Decoctions of the Woods, with  
crude Antimony, if the corrupted Humours are previoufly dis-  
charged by Stool, by means of the above specisy'd Pilis. Ahs.  
tinence, also, sor a Day or two, is os singular Service in thia  
Case, aS also Exercise sufficient to promote a Diaphoresis. Jr  
is also serviceable in this obstinate Disorder, which arises from  
an impure Serum, to provoke Sweat by some proper Medi-  
cine, winch Intention is excellently answered by the following .  
Powder.

Take of native Cinnabar, of CerusS of Antimony, or Be-  
zoardicum Minerale, os the Volatile Salt os Vipers, or of  
Hartshorn, and of pure Nitre, each ten Grains; and of  
Camphire, half a Grain, for a Doso; drinking aster it aDraught of any Decoction, proper for purifying the  
Blood. Τ \*

A Hemicrania, especially of the periodical Kind, has its  
Cause generally conceal'd in the Pfimai *V\ae ,* when, for In-  
stance, the Stomach and Duodenum are stuffed with a Load of  
peccant Humours, these must be evacuated by mild and gen-  
tie Emetics. It is also sometimes highly necessary to render  
the Body soluble, and discharge the peccant Matter by Stool,  
that a Derivation of the noxious Humours may he made from  
the Head. Aster this, stomachic Elixirs,: and such Medicines  
aS restore and strengthen the Tone of the Stomach and Inte-  
stines, are to be exhibited. But if .the Head-ach arises from an  
immoderate Discharge os the Menses, or Hemorrhoids, we are  
prudentiy to use such Medicines, as are adapted to reduce these  
salutary Evacuations to their due and naturas State.

**CAUTIoNS** *and* **CLINICAL OBSEvATIONs..**

Having thus given Directions for the Cure of a Cephalalgia,  
it is not unnecessary to subjoin some Cautious and Observa-  
tions relating to the samessubject. When the Pain, especially  
in the Sinciput and Frontal Sinuses, is so highly acute and in-  
tense as considerably to impair the Strength, and endanger the  
Lise, os the Patient, theRemoval of the.Cause of the Disease\*is  
by no means to be first attempted ; but some Relief is rather  
previoufly to he afforded, because, when the Patient's Strength  
is gone, the Efforts os the Physician are of.no Use. The  
ς Pain is sometimes so. excessively intense, as to bring on inore  
terrible Symptoms ; such aS continual Watchings, Paintings,  
Fevers, Inflammations, and Alienation os Mind. In.this Case  
both internal and external Medicines ,are, with all Expedition,  
to be prescrib’d, for the Alleviation of the Pain.' Aiming the  
internal Medicines, I generally prefer, shall others, *the Pilulae  
Wildegansii,* mix'd with native Cinnabar ; as also the *Pilula.  
Siarkei :* But the Body is always to he render'd soluble, by a  
Clyster, before the Use of Anodynes. Among external Appli-  
cations, I find none more safe and efficacious than a thick  
Liniment, prepared of the following Ingredients in this man-  
Per I. .. ..... ............" .. - .jo

Take of the express'd Oil of Nutmegs, half an Ounce; of  
the Resin of Storax, and of the Refin of the Bark os Cas-  
carilla, each one Dram ; of the Extract os Saffron,^ and  
*Peruvian* Balsam, each half a Dram; and os the Otl of  
*Rsindium,* twelve Drops’: Mix up into a thick Liniment,,  
which is to he laid upon a small Piece os Leather, as large  
aS an Imperial, which is about the Size os a Half-guinea;

i and applied to the Temples. . . .δ᾽ Ἀ

When the Violence Of. the Pain is abated., by the internal  
Exhibition, and the external Application, os Anodynes, it is  
proper to give a gentie Cathartic; aster which the Physician is\*  
to have recourse to' other Medicines, adapted, by their Naturo  
and Qualities, to remove the'Cause os the Disorder, whatever  
it may happen to he. When a highly acute, and scarce tolera-'  
hle Pain, remains fir'd for a long time" in the Cavities os 'the  
Nostrils, and the bony Sinuses of the Head,' which Species os  
Pain is produced by a small Quantity of extravasated Blood or  
Humours, lodged under the Membrane which ’ covers these  
Sinuses, it is not only proper to alleviate The Violence os the:Pain by the above-mention'd Medicines, but we must also'e'nu  
deavour to lessen the impulse of the Blood, thy the Violence'of  
which the Pain is increased. This Intention may he commo-  
dioufly answer'd by Scarification of theNoftnsea Practice used  
by the *Egyptian* Physicians ; or, if we intend a more speedy  
F and compendious Method of Relief, we may thrust a strong

Straw suddenly and forcibly up the Nostrils, till a Haemorrhage  
i ensues. .... παρ... L......

, ' But is the corrosive and acrid Humour, extravasated findess  
. the Membrane os the Pericranium, hegins to render the Bone  
carious,"then, after all other Remedies are tried to no Purpose/  
i we must have recourse to Incision; which, inthis Case, aS wels  
l aS in a Paronychia, arising almost from a like Causc, affords **a**. very singular' and surprising Relies. But is the CatieS has reach'd  
! th the Diploe, and the internal Lamina of the Cranium, ‘ the

only Relief is to he expected from the Operation of the **Tree  
pan.**

We must observe, in general, that, in the Cure of all Head-  
ache, from whatever Cause they may proceed, we are to begin  
with the Injection of a Clyster, and Venesection, is a Rethora  
requires it; but the Body is always to he render'd soluble before  
this last Step is taken. Aster this, we are to have recourse to  
other proper Remedies, herb of the internal and external Kind.  
When the Plethora is removed, it is often proper, for the sake  
Of a more effectual Derivation of the peccant Matter from **the**.Part affccted, to open the Frontal Vein ; in performing which  
Operation the celebrated *Heurnius, in Notis ad Aph.* 68. Hip.  
*pccratis. Sect.* 5. gives us a Caution worthy of our Attention,  
which is, before the Operation, to apply a Ligature about the  
Neck, tiiat the Vein may become turgid ; which is afterwards  
to he cut obliquely, taking care not to. wound the Pericra-  
nium.

It is confirm'd, by the Testimonies os the most skilful Phy-  
sicians, that Arteriotomy in the Temples has often afforded **the**- most instantaneous and efficacious Relies, when all other Me-  
thods have been used in Vain. Nor would I detract from **the**Excellence and Advantages os this Method, tho' I never pre-  
. scrib'd it. I am, however, *o-* Opinion, that, by opening **the**external Jugular Vein, the obstructed Circulation os’the Blood  
in the Head is more effectually restored, and the stagnating **ex-**. travasated Humours, on which the Pain depends, more com-  
. medioufly removed and e irninated; since by this means the  
arterial Blood is, with a greater Degree os Celerity, convey'd  
into the evacuated Vein. When Physicians advise the open-  
ing of the Temporal Vein, this Operation is most safely and  
commodioufly perform'd by the Ear, near the Articulation of  
the Jaw-hone: ‘

In all Head-achs, where the Patient's Strength will not ad-  
mit os Venesection, and where the Quantity of the Blood is too  
..small. Foot-baths of the temperate'Kind, which are always  
beneficial in this Disorder, may be used with Success, in order  
to derive the Blood and Humours to the inferior Parts. Pretty  
. strong Frictions os the Feet and Legs, with Cloths, are not to  
he disapproved os: Neither, in this Case, do Substances which  
render the Parts red and inflamed, such as'Shavings os Horse-  
radish, mix'd with Salt, arid applied to the Feet, want their  
' proper Use.

Epithems actually cold are, in this Case, to be applied with  
. the greatest Care and Circumspection ; for I myself, stasm.su  
*.. man,* know Instances of Patients, who in Fevers, especially os'  
the exanthematous Nind, Small-pox, Meanest and Purple **Fe- ”**ver, when Nature happily endeavours to throw off the peccant  
Matter in the Forth of Exhalations thro' the cutaneous Pores,'  
have by the Application of cold Epithems, in order to remove d  
Head-achs, had a perpetual Blindness brought on ; aS also Ca- .  
taracts, and Inflammations of the Eyes. Nor, in removing  
this Pain, is it always proper to use a Variety of Topics; the  
Application os which is sometimes more dangerous, and requires  
more Skill and Judgment in the Physician, than the IJfe of  
. interrial Medicines.. Nor, in this Cass, are ail Medicines"  
equally proper for all Patients indiscriminately; fince one is  
: able to bear what may prove highly prejudicial to another,’

Under the Paroxysm itself, I have found the Pain consider-’  
ably alleviated by a few Drops of thy anodyne Liquor, dropt  
upon Sugar, reduced to a Powder, and exhibited frequently.  
In the intervals of the Parox}’sms, in ordet. ro corroborate the  
Head, or to prevent the Return of the Disorder, I can, from  
Experience, recommend my *Balfamurn Analepticum Vitale,*either applied th the Temples, and Crown of the Head\* or  
‘ moderately snuffed up the Nose; or a few Drops of it, dropt  
upon Sugar, may be taken in Any proper Ipfufion by way of  
Tea. " ’ ’ “ \*'

When too great an Effervescence, or a preternaturally he-'.  
celerated and rumultuonS Motion’os the Bleed, is the Cause os  
the Head-ach, Purgatives; and EVacuants are by Iio means to he  
used ; but rather Medicines of a refrigerating and correcting  
Quality, with which Intention I generally recommend ime  
drinking cold Water alone, and Preparations of Nitre.. And,  
certainly, the Caution of *Hippocrates,* with respect to this Mat-  
ter, is os the utmost Importance ; for, in his Book *de Ratione  
Victus in Acutis,* he advises us, ." to purge none of those who-  
" are afflicted with Head-achs, in consequence, of tooVioient.  
\*c exercise. Running, Travelling, Hunting, or any other "se--  
" Vere Labour.'' *Hippocrates,* in this Passaged intends to ’in-'  
Form us, that, when the Head-ach arises from a hot and fervid  
. State of the Blood, Purgatives are by no means to beluied. -

It frequently happens, that a Cepbahea attends an bypochon-  
driac Melancholy, in Conjunction with a depraved Digestion,  
Leanness os the Body, Depression of the Spirits, and a Vitiated  
Colour of the Complexion; in which Case, Venesection, Baths  
of good Water, proper Exercise, a prudent Use of medicinal  
Waters, Broths, especiallv those prepared with the Juice of  
Succory, Goats Whey, chalybeated, or impregnated with **here**Juice of Succory, *apt:,* of ail other Things, **the** most ef-  
fectual. '

AS in all other.Disorders os the Head, so also in Head-achs,  
the following Regimen is recommended by *Hierortymus Mercdur  
males, in Consuscat. Tom.* I. *Consult.* Io7. the Whole os which,  
as an excellent Method of Prevention, we shall here tranfiate ;  
" The Inclemency of the Ain, says he, to which the Patient  
" has not been accustom'd, is to he avoided as much as possi-  
" ble ; or guarded against by proper Garments, and warm  
" Rooms, The Patient is to sieep moderately, and never till  
" two Hours aster Meals He is to steep always with his Head  
" raised high. He is to exercise his Body and his Mind equal-  
" ly, and by turns, lest the one should outdo the other either  
" in Labour or Resh He is not to allow an excess of Care, -  
" Thoughtfulness, or Study, to dull and flatten the natural  
" Heat of his Constitution. ' He must keep his Body as solud  
" ble as possible, is it is not already so; sor nothing has a  
" more immediate Tendency to affect the Head, and lay a  
" Foundation sor vertiginous Disorders, than the Fceces long  
" retain'd, and pent up in the Intestines. Debauches and  
" Surfeits are highly prejudicial m him, which.he must there-  
" sore avoid; and abstain from the daily Use of strong and  
" generous Wines. He must’ also abstain from thick, pin-  
" guious, and flatulent Aliments, such aS Pulses and Pot-  
" herbs. Fish, and Dishes prepar'd with Spices, like thoso used  
" by the *Germans,* lest his Disorder should be daily increased/\*  
*Hessenan Medicina Rationalis Symptomat. Fol.* 2;

As many Species of Head-achs are symptomatical, we thust  
refer their Cure to those of the Distempers which they accom-  
pany. But it must be remark'd, in general, that Head-achs  
are greatly relieved by Pains in the Feet, arising spontaneously :  
This has given a Hint to Physicians to try the Effect of Pain  
in these Parts, procur'd artificially, by stimulating Applications ;  
which has been found, by Experience, to answer very well the  
Intention. From a Parity of Reasoning, promoting a Dis-  
charge os Blood from the Haemorrhoidal Veins has been expe-  
rienced, and sound os great Service.

**A** particular Method of Cure, for that Species os Head-ach  
proceeding from a Collection of Matter contain'd in *ifer Antrum  
Maxillae superioris,* is recommended, I think, by *Covapcr.* It  
consists in drawing one of the *Dentes Molares,* the Bottom of  
whose Socket is only separated from this Cavity by a Thin bony  
Lamins, winch is readily perforated; and by this means a Drain  
. is made for the Matter, ’ which, when confin'd, - causes the

Head-ach. - : -

This Species of Head-ach is frequently attended with **a**Tumor on one Side of the Face, upon the *Antrum,* which  
subsides after the Operation, of which I have seen Instances.

Relative to this, *Drake* gives the two following remarkable  
Coses. ’ - - ' . ‘ *ς* '.'ρὶ /- T si εἴ

A young Gentleman became my Patient, who had labour'd  
under anApostemation in the Antrim Maxillae superioris, he-  
tween four and fiveYears: I had seen him about a Twelve-  
month since, when I told him where the Seat os his'Disease  
was, and\* the way I would take to cure him, which he un-  
luckily neglected. And notwithstanding the Argumentis used  
by an ingenious and learned Physician, aS well -as against his  
own Inchnations, he was at that time prevail'd with to defer  
drawing his Tooth, (which I proposed to him) till Time, with  
the Increase of his Malady, and a late Instance of Success I had  
in the like Case, on a Person of the first Rank in Sense as' well  
as Quality, had convinc'd him os the Necessity of'doing‘it:  
By this time the Matter had of itself made way by the farthest  
Dens Molaris of **the** Left Side, insomuch, that, hefore **the**Tooth was drawn, I pass'd’ a Prohe by the Side of it into **the**- Antrum.- The Day aster the Tooth or Stump (for the great-  
eft Part hf it was moulder'd away y was taken ourgnin ordinary  
. Spoonful, at least, os the worst coloured and ‘scented Pus  
flow'd at the Socket, on holding his Head hack: I then sy-  
ringed it with a proper Injection, which was continued daily ;  
and, in three Days, he told me, he had Very little Use forssis  
Handkerchief, which he used to change five or six 'nines in a  
Day, for three or four Years, before. On visiting him, the  
seventh Day, he told me, to hisAdmiration, he was not only  
.freed of the Flux at his Nose, and violent. Pains'in his Head,  
. particularly, in his Eyes, bur restor’d (as the express'd jt) to **a**persect Tranquillity of *Health. ' ‘*Ἄ

An elderly Gentieman, who, for a long time, labour’d under  
a Discharge ofa great Quantity ofisetid Matter from bin Nose,  
after I had told him how he might he relieved, was by others  
laugh'd out of the Project, (as they hall it) till, at length,**-the**Thing itself convinced him'of the Truth of1 what .1 told him.  
When he'consulted me again, which was several Months-aster  
I first saw him,\* he then sent for a Tooth-drawer to take out  
the Tooth I should direct: Tho' the Operator attempted it  
with proper Dexterity,. not only the Tooth, winch appear'd  
sound, (hut was not so) on which he applied his instrument,  
but the next Tooth also, with thefrAlvedli or Sockets,, came  
away all together. Tins ’frighten'd the Tooth-drawer;-hot I  
shelv'd him it was none of his Fault, but that the'- corrosive  
Matter, which had been so long suffer'd to lie on the Bone,  
had rotted it.- In doing this, the Patient did not complain of

Pain, and was relieved of the Discharge at his Nose (the Mat-  
**ter** finding a ready Passage at the Breach); but was afterwards  
pursued With extravagant Pains in his Face, and that Side os  
his Head ; and, at length, aster some Months, sell into convul-  
**sive** Disorders, and died.

On opening hisHead, I sound the upper Part os the Antrum  
carious, and Part os that Bone moulder'd away.; but the Ca-  
ries did not stop there, a Sinus heing made thro' the Tract os  
tire Foramen Lacerum ; the opposite Part os the OS Sphenoides  
was also perforated, and the Dura Mater laid bare, and not per-  
forated ; bus, on the contrary, it was inflamed, and Very much  
thicken'd, on that Side the Head. I sound an Apostemation  
in the cortical Substance os the sore Part of the hinder Lohe of  
the Brain os the same Side, tho’ cover'd with the Pia Mater,  
in which was about an Ounce of fetid Matter. *Drakes, Ana.  
tomy. Fol.* 2.

CEPHALARTICA- Remedies which purge the Head.  
*Blancard.*

CEPHALE, κεβαλή. The Head, See CAPUT,  
.. CEPHALICUS, κεφαλικός. Cephalic. Appertaining to the  
.Head. Thus the Vein mark'd M. in *Tala.* 6. *Fig.* I. is call’d  
. the cephalic Vein, because Bleeding in that Vein was supposed  
to relieve the Head. .

Thus, also. Remedies for Disorders os the Head are peculiar-  
ly styl'd *Cephalica,* Cephalics. Under this Denomination are  
. comprchended all those Medicines which have a particular Re-  
laton to the Brain ; so that cephalic Remedies, in general, are  
fuch aS promote the Secretion and Distribution os the Spirits.  
This Intention is answer'd by all such Substances as'procure **a**free Circulation os the Humours thro' the Veffeis os the Brain :  
Hence Cephalics are different, according to the Diversity os  
- Causes, which may happen to obstruct or hinder the Circulation  
- os the Humours in the Brain. If the Cause is of the cold and  
mucous Kind, the Cephalics to he prescrib'd must he os a heat-  
ing, stimulating, fragrant, and aromatic Quality. Is, on the  
contrary, the Disorder arises from an Excess of Heat in the  
Body, the Cephalics to he exhibited must be of a Tooling and  
refrigerating Nature. Thus Correctors, universal Evacuants,  
- and other Medicines, deserve to he dignified with the Epithet  
*Cephalic,* when they have a Tendency to weaken or remove **the**' Cause which produces any particuher Disorder os the Head.

Since, therefore, different Disorders of the Head draw their

- Origins from opposite Causes, those must certainly be in a palpa- ‘  
ble Error, who only give-the Title of Cephalics to heating and  
volatile Substances, which have often been sound to prove hurt-  
.J: sul in Disorders os the Head. The Various cephalin Remedies

**are,** therefore, to be taken from the general Titles or Classes  
**ό of** Medicines opposite to tire morbific Cause. Cephalin Medi-  
- cines are either internal, when, for Instance, they are exhibited  
.„by the Mouth, in order to produce their Effects by the general  
. Circulation os the Fluids; or by way os Clysters, which often

produce! the most happy Consequences, by making.a Revulsion  
. from the superior and more noble Parts; or they are such aS

are applied externally to the Head, to which Class'belono Er-  
. spines, proper Liquors for washing the Head, medicated Caps,  
. and other Remedies commonly call'd Topics; the Materials of

. which are also used against the Disorders os other Parts of the  
.Bedy. With respect to cephalic Topics in general, we must  
.- Observe, that the Head is less capable of bearing inoist than dry

Applications; because the former, by distending or relaxing the  
Veffeis, produce Congestions of Humours, which prove hurt-  
ful and prejudicial to the Brain. Nor do inoist Preparations,  
.. applied to the Head, ever answer any valuable Purpose, except.

in those Cases alone where the Disorder arises from an Excess  
**... of** Heat and Dryness, or.from an inflammatory Disposition in  
she Head Tsos, in .this Case, agreeably so the antiphlogistic'  
Method, moistening Fomentations ana EpithemS, applied to.  
.. the Head, Neck, and Throat, generally produce 'happy Ef-

fects; fince, by thin means, the Water, insinuating itself into,  
.she Pores of’these Parts, renders them more pervious, so that.

the Blood passes more freely thro' them, and' consequently  
Y presses less forcibly on the Brain, and, because the external’

Carotid Artery is distributed sh all’ the Parts os the Head, **‘the’**Blood is directed to some other Quarter, in consequence of **the**Relaxation of these Very. Parts. Decoctions, then, os thei  
Flowers os Marshmallows, Mullein, and other Emollients, or  
moderately warm Oxymel, or Water and Elder-vinegar, 'are'  
proper, for Instance, in Deliriums, according to *Eoerhaave,  
Aph.* 7O2. in Comas, *Aph.* 706. in obstinate Watchings, *Aph.  
yea.* in a Phrenitis, *Aph. ISI:* in'an inflammatoiV Cluinsey/  
offer. Seq. and in a Hydrophobia, *Aph.* TL4.3. *N.* 5. In.  
Wounds os the Head and Pericranium, we must not, accord-  
.ing to *Hoffman,* in his *Annotat, adPotcrr Dy.* useoleous or pin-  
. guious Substances and Ointments ; hecause, by obstructing tho  
. Pores, they bring on Violent Inflammations. "But, in their  
room, we must’fubstitute either dry Substances, such as the  
Powders of *Florentine* Orris, Mastich, or Amber, or Honey,  
with an Admixture of a small Quantity of *Peruvian* Balsam.  
In other Disorders of the Head, such aS Pains arising from **a**Fold Cause, medicated Bags, stuffed with heating Ingredients,

such aS Sage, Marjoram, Frankincense, and Salt, are generally  
used with Success. The Patient's Head is also to he washed  
with a Lixivium, in which Ingredients of a heating Quality  
have been boil'd, since these are highly proper for attenuating  
the obstructing Mattes, and corroborating the Brain.

*Sennertus,* in his *Institutiones Medicinae,* informs us,." That,  
" tho' Liquors sor washing the Head are by some absolutely con- .  
" demn'd and rejected, yet they are not altogether useless,  
" since the)’ open the Pores of the Skin, that the Fumes pent  
" up in the small obstructed Vessels may he exhal'd. But they  
" must not be us’d when the Patient labours immediately under  
" a Catarrh, or a Head-ach; sor they are more properly, and  
" with greater Success, apply'd in the Intervals of these Disor-  
" ders. AS sor the Method of using them, the Head must he  
" wash’d either in the Morning, or an Hour before Supper;  
" and, when it is sufficiently wash’d, it must he drv’d with  
" moderately warm Linen Cloths. Washing of the Feet is  
" also proper, not only with a View to remove the sordid Matter

Collected about them, but also to derive the Humours from  
" the Head.'' *Campegius,* in his *Campus Elysius Gallia,*gives us the following Cautions with respect to the Use of  
heating medicated Bags: " Let them,'' says he, " heapply'd  
" aster a considerable, but' gentle Evacuation, and at the

*Height, or* in the Decline, but not in the Beginning or in-  
(f crease of the Disease, nor before a gentie evacuation is made,  
" lest, by their hot and attracting Influences, they should draw  
" the Humours to the Head, and, by that means, do more  
" Harm then Gooch” *Cheyne,* in his Treatise *De Insumorum  
Sanitate tuenda,* tells us, that the greatest Advantages accrue to  
the Eyes, Ears, and whole Head, from shaving it srequentiy,  
and bathing it daily in cold Water, mixed with a sew Drops of  
Lavender or Hungary Water. The Benefit, says he, arising  
from this Method, abstracting from the Pleasure it affords, are  
only known and relish'd by such as have experienc'd them. To .  
rub the Head, aster it isshav'd, proves an instantaneous Cure for  
a Cephalalgia, a Stuffing of the Head, and a Weakness of the  
Eyes, arising from a weak and relax'd State os the nervous Fi-  
bres : And as, by every fresh Evacuation of the Humours, their  
Quantity is not only lessen'd, hut also their recrementitious  
Parts deriv'd thither; so the more srequentiy the Head is shav'd,  
the'larger Quantity of Humours is discharg'd, fo that the  
frequent Shaving of the Head and Beard is like a perpetual Fon-  
tanel or Vesicatory. From frequently washing the Skin of the  
Head with Soap and Water, and then shaving it, arises another  
.considerable Advantage, which is, cleansing the Mouths of the  
cutaneous Pores from the Sours and Scales which block them

’ up shy which means a free Discharge is procur'd to the perfpi-  
rable Matterf which, when retain'd, proves highly prejudicial  
to the Head and Brain. \* Then, by plunging the Head in Cold

~Water, and carefully washing it, the Scales os the Cuticula are  
closely brac'd up, and hinder'd from gaping in an unseemly  
manner, and so that too large a Quantity os the perspirable  
Matter should be discharg'd, and that they may the better resist  
The Influence of the external Cold, by which means Persons of  
an infirm State of Health suffer Very considerably ; for which

\* Reason I would advise all Valetudinary Persons to shave every  
Dayssor every other Day, or, at least, as often as they eon Ve-  
ined tiy can, and then to wash their Heads with cold Water.  
*Celsius,* in the fourth Chapter ofhis first Book, gives the sallow-  
ing Directions with respect to the Management os tho Head :

The Person,'' lays he, " who has a weak Head, provided  
" his Digestion is good, ought gentiy to rub it with his Hands  
" in the Morning, never, is possible, to keep irecover'd, nor  
“ to shave it close thine Skin. It is also proper he should shun  
the Influences of the Moon,'especially before her Conjun-  
" ction with the Sun. He ‘must also take care- not' to go  
. ". abroad immediate^ after Meals. It he has Hair, heritust  
" daily comb it, and walk much, hut neither in the House,  
" nor in the SunT He inustalso, in a particular Mannes, shun  
the Heat of the Sun after Meals,' or the Use of Wine. ' He  
“ must rather anoint than bathe; and when he does anoint, it  
. "“must never be hesore a Violent Fire, where there is an Erupt  
" tion of Flame, but sometimes before a gentle Fire, where  
'iC the Coals are live and dear. Is he intends to use a Bagnio,  
"' he must first sweat a littie, cover'd with Cloths, in the *Topir  
" 'darium,* where he must also he anointed ; thence he must go  
‘ " into the Sweating-room. When he has sweated, he must pot  
*As* go into the Bathing-cistern, but pour large Quantities of  
" Water, first moderately warm, and then' cold, “upon his  
’"Dead and whole Body; but he must pour it longer uponthis  
" Head than upon the other Parts of his'Bedy. Then he roust  
" rub his Head sor some time, and, last os all, wipe himself,  
’ c( and anoint. *Nothing is so beneficial to the HiaA. as cold*

*Waler :* He, therefore, who has an infirm Head, ought,  
" during the Summer, daily to plunge it in a pretty Targe  
" Vessel of Water ; and tho' he shouldranoinst without bathing,  
" or cannot endure the Influence of the Cold over thTs whole

Body, yet he ought always to pour coldWater upon his  
" Head.' When he has not an Inclination to have the Water  
" touch any other Parts of his Bedy, he must hend his Head

" downwards, fiiat it may not reach his Neck, and that the  
ii Eves and other Parts os the Face may partake os the common  
" Benefit ; he is.every now-and-then to apply it to these Parts  
" with his Hands as it runs down. He must necessarily use a  
" spare Diet, and such as is of easy Digestion ; and, is his  
" Head is.prejudiced by fasting, he may also eat in the Middle;  
" or me Day ; bus, *is* he sustains no Injury hy festi ng, it is  
" more adviseable to eat only once a Day. For his ordinary  
" Drink, 'tis more proper he should use mild diluted Wine  
" than Water, It is also proper, that, when his Head begins

- " ’to ake Violently, he should have a Place-proper sor Repose,  
" to betake himself to. Wine er Water, US'd continually by  
\*C themselves, are not proper for him, since they only prove  
l" Medicinal when Us’d alternately. He must neither write,

" read, nor dispute, after Supper, at which time profound Me-  
" diration is also hurtful: But, .os all other Circumstances,  
" Vomiting is most.prejudicial to one in this State.” From  
what has heerssaid.we see, that there are two principal Classes

- ps.Cephalics;. and these are Medicines either os the refrigerating  
or cooling, or Os, the warming and heating Kind. For fince,  
*- - as- Riverius* justly observes, the Brain is sometimes attack'd with

I cold, :and sometimes 'with hot Disorders, the Medicines ealcn-  
: Iated for its Relief must: also be of two RindS, in order to re- -  
move the several Indispositions to which it is subject. " Heating  
" Medicines," fays the now-quoted Author, " not only heat  
" and dry the.Brain, but also incide and attenuate the Phlegm  
"‘ contain’d .in in; whereas those of a refrigerating Quality  
".partly correct the hot Intemperature of the Brain, and partly

inspissate theacrid saline Phlegm, and other serous Humours,  
" which produce violent DefluxionS.'' To these two Classes

E os refrigerant, and heating Medicines we may refer what *Iioff-  
zroan, in his Annotat, ad Poter,* proposes in the following Words:  
. “.Two Kinds of Medicines are principally proper in Disorder"  
" Ap of-the Head, i which arise either from an irregular and desul.

" tory .Motion of .the .Spirits, or from Obstructions os the  
- " Nervesand Veffessins the Brain. .Os the former Kind are  
- 4 S . Anodynes, which, by their grateful Exhalations, stop the

tumultuous and disorderly MotionS os the Spirits ; fuch aS the  
" Flowers of the Cowflip, of the Lime, of Pinny, of the  
*Ai . EgyptianDhosD,* os Elder,.jof Roses, of Violets, of the  
- "..wild Poppy, and Iof Dpies of .the Valley ;-aS also Odorous  
\* ".and scentedSubstances, such aS Mush,.'Castor, Amher, and  
' " Sassion. ;To:the latter, class belong such Substances as con-  
‘ tain a subtile Oleous Salt, ..os. which .Kind are all oleous Sub.

stances,.:and .Volatile Spirits obtam’d ifrom Animals ; aS alsc  
'Marjoram,.Rue, Lavender, Valerians white Aloes Wood,  
gar demand wild.Rosemary,.Cardamoms,CuhelH,Mothej

~ " of Thyme,.Basil, Amber, Ambergrise, and *Peruvian* Balsam  
5\*-All whinh4. heU’d. with Water or .Wine, op iiffua'dinran)  
" proper Menstruum, prove excellentMedicinessorlDisorder;

-"eof the .Head." - But shch.SubstancI^as reinx thetoo much  
constricted Veffeis, ..(in consequence ..of which Constriction a

S hriiker Motion ofthc Humours, and a greater ineas in the Body,  
--are.procur’dJretard.theaccelcIated Motion os all,the Hurnours.

As to what, we call, cephalic.Specifies, which,.thy aspeculiar  
τ Virme/actupon. the Head, and remove its Disorders, without  
influencing any other. Parts:of the. Body,.and ure consequently  
ιIndiscriminately proper.inall JndispositinnSos the.Head, .from

whatever Cause they may afisey'we mussa.in this Affair, her  
t cautious in passing our: Judgment, fincej some maintain,, that  
*i* there- are really such Medicmes; whilst others deny the Fact,  
. and engage .rhe. opposite Party with .Experience, the most con-  
i' elusive of all Arguments, *IVidelius,su* his *Centuriae Excrdur  
-. tationum Medicarum, Cent..* I. *Dec..* 7 .informs os,.that Hyssop  
t. was the cephalin Specifier of *Hippocrates,* as .appears from his  
.- Book *De Morbo. Sacro,* .compar’d, with whatthe has said, con-  
- cerning. Hyssop. But this Plant, can .Only.-he. proper in .one

Species of Epilepsy ; when, sor Instance, st produc'd by a  
st Redundance of Phlegm, concesning.whichS^iesHyyinprraper

treats in.that Work.: In this Cale, jndeed, - heating and drying  
. Medicines-are properil Hyssop then.inaplant os this Kind , and

*Wedelius* himself informs us, that it abounds with a Volatile  
: oleous Salt. *Hippocrates* also, in his *yiorksDe Diapa, Lip.*ἱ 2. informs us, that Hyssop is het,... and. evacuates Phlegon  
*- Forestus, Obs. Mede Lib.* 9. *Obs.* 52. acquaints us with a Very

smgular,.and,1believe,. inexplicable, cephalic Virtue in Vervain,  
which he observ'd in a Patient, whe, for several Nights, had  
‘ heen afflicted with a Violent . and universal Pain of his Head,  
- every Hain of which dropt with Sweat; for after all other Me-  
.. dicines, generally, thought most essicmiious, had heen us'd in

vain, the Patiens, whilst fast afleep, was miraculoufly curd, by  
" hanging s Piece of green Vervain hrins'd about his Neck :: But

the Author informs us, that the Vervain must pot he remov'd;  
till, becoming dry, it falls away of its own accord.

CEPHALINE, κεφαλίνη. That. Part of the Tongue winch  
is next the Root, and nearest the Fauces. *Gorraus.*

CEPHALOIDES, κεφαλοείδης. Shap'd, like a Head, or  
having a Head. It is apply’d to those Plante which are call'd  
- Capitated. -

CEPHALONOSOS, «βκλπίσος, from κεφαλδ, the Head,  
and νόσος, a Disease. The Term is apply'd to a malignant  
epidemical FeVer, frequent in *Hungary,* thence call'd *Febrio  
Hangarica.*

CEPHALOePHARYNGiEUS. A Muscle of the Pharynx.  
See **PHARYNX.**

CEPHALOPONIA, xaeaAsnorim from κεφαλὰ, the Head3and πόνος. Pain. A Head-ach.

CEPHALOS, κεβαλος. A Fish, Call'd also MugiL A  
Mullet. See MUGIL.

CEPHALOTOS, κεφαλωτός. Capitated. See CAPI-  
TATAE,

CEPHALOTROTOS, from «φαλἤ, the Head, and  
τιτρώσκω, to wound. Wounded in the Head.

CEPINI. Vinegar. *Rulandus.*

CEPULA, κέπουλε. Large Myrobalans, *Nic. Myrepsus,  
Sect.* o. *C.* g3.

CERA, κηρίίον Bees-wax.

The hestWax is yellowish, somewhat pinguious, well scented,  
and smelling something like Honey, pure, and produc'd in *Creta  
or Pontus.* The next in Value is what is white, and of a natu-  
rally fat Substance:

All Wax is heating, mollifying, and moderately incarning.  
It is min'd in sorbile Liquors, as a Remedy for a Dysentery  
and ten Bits, of the Size of a Grain of Millet, swallow'd,  
prevent the Curdling of Milk in the Breasts of Nurses. *Diofctse  
rides. Lib. 2. Cap.* Io5l

Certain Balsams appear, in a Very small Quantity, upon the  
Surface of the Leaves of some Plants, where they are inspissated  
by the Heat Os the Sun, as seems manifestly to appear in Rose-  
mary : There are also often found in other Plants certain Very  
minute Globules, rising from the open seminal Tufts in the  
main Part of theFIower. These can scarce he collected hy any  
human Means ; but I have sometimes found, uposssrequently  
cohobating Spirit of Wine upon Rosemary-leaves, an unexpected  
and ungrateful Taste or Smell of Wax, fouling the. Spirit,  
whichhesore,was good ; and upon viewing these Leaves with a  
Microscope, I thought I discover'd littie waxy Risings of the  
Surface ; and, upon handling them considerably,. I evidently  
found Wax gradually sticking to my Fingers. Wai,. therefore\*  
appears Io be a certain Species of Turpentine, which the sat  
Juices os Plants, when heated by the Sun, sweat out upon the  
.Surface, or produce within the Cavities os the flowery Tufts.  
This the Bees collect, roll up into littie Balis, and carry hetween  
their hind Feet .to their Hives, where it is wrought into’the  
Celis os.their Combs; and from hence, aster the Honey is  
separated from the drossy Parts, it is procur’d for human Uses.  
It is generally yellow, and not ungrateful either in Taste or  
Smell. It becomes hard, and almost brittle, in the Cold, but

. grows soft, and diflolves, with Heat.

*Procefs upon* BEES-wAx.

(Hals' fill a Glass Retort with fine Wax, cut into Pieces small  
enough th enter the wide Mouth thereof; then pour clean  
Sand upon it, so aS to fill the Retort; which is now to he  
gently warm'd till the Wax melts, and sufficiently imbibes  
and mixes among the Sand t Set the Retort in a Sand-

- furnace, apply a Receiver, arid distil with a gradual Fine,  
There usually first comes over a littie tartish Water, , os a

.. disagreeable fetid Odour, along with a little Spirit. - When,  
with the gentie Heat of 2 I4 Degrees, nothing more ascends,  
ῖ change the Receiver, sand raise the Fire, by which means  
' there will gradually arise a thin, Oil, Os a whitish Colour,  
and .concrete, like Butter, in the Receiver. \_ When this  
ceases, appsy a Violent Tire of Suppression, upon which the  
whole Body oT the Wax will soon come over into the Re-  
CeiVer, and there appear in a solid Form, like' Butter ;  
having lost the hard brittle Nature os Wax, and melting

. Pily.. So much Sand should he herernix’d with the Wax  
si as to prevent its explosive Swelling, as would ^otherwise

haphen in the Boiling.

**R EM ARKS.**

It is hence manifest, that the whole Body os Wax is Vo-  
latile, with a certain Degree os Eire; in which respect,  
therefore,, this Substance agrees with Camphine, though  
’.Camplure he much more volatile. Hence we see also, that

- -Wax,.which is wholly inflammable, may exist in a harsq  
and almost brittle Form, . when dissolv'd in hot Water,  
then forc'd thro' a Linen Strainer, and poured into shallow  
metalline Moulds, fo as to fonn littie Cakes, these heing  
exposed to the open Air and Sun, and frequently sprinkled  
with pure Waters the Wax is thus blanch'd or\_whiten'd ; '  
and tho' it now also wholly consumes in Flame, yet it is  
almost as brittie as Glass, so aS to seem a Very different thing  
from Oil. Inflammable vegetable Oils, therefore, may exist  
under the Various Forms of Oils, Balsam, Rofin, Pitch, dry

. - Tears, Wax, and Butter. And hence we see the Fire can  
make- true liquid Otis from Bodies which appeartd not to he

Oils before; as we exidentiy see in the Distillation os Colo-  
phony and Wax: And this Conversion osWax into Butter is ,  
durable ; sor it does not retum to hard Wax again in a Very  
long time, but constantly remains a soft Butter, even in the  
greatest Cold. I heve kept this Butter GfWax shove twenty  
Years, in a Glass cylindrical Vessel, whose wide Mouth was  
only loosely covered with Paper; yes, in all this time, it did  
not retum into Wax; whereas the most liquid Oil of  
Turpentine soon grows thick ; 'so that the different Effects  
of Fire upon the bare oily Parts of Plants are surprising:  
Consequently no certain Rules can hence he laid down  
for the Action os Fire upon Oils. Camphire, which is a  
pure inflammable Oil, becomes Camphire again, and not a  
liquid Oil, after bring raised by the Fire. The Butter os  
Wax, thus prepar'd, affords an extremely soft anodyne Un-  
guent, agreeable to the Nerves, highly emollient, and relax-  
ing; and, when rub'd upon the Parts, proves serviceable in  
Contractions of the Limbs, and successfully preserves the  
Skin from Roughness, Dryness, and Cracking, in the Cold,  
or the Winter : It also proves excellent in the sharp Pains of  
the Haemorrhoids. *Boerhaaves Chemistry.*

*The* **BUTTER** *of Wax turned into a liquid Oil,'upon repeated  
Distillation by'the Retort.*

Melt the Butter os War, oyer a gentie Fire, to a liquid Oil;  
then pour it thro' a Funnel, first well heated,’ into a Glass  
Retort, also well heated beforehand, so as to half-fill the  
Retort, with Care to prevent any os the Butter from *stick-  
ing to* the Neck thereof, because in that Case the gross  
Matter would fall into the Receiver, which should here be  
avoided. Set the Retort’in a Sand-furnace 4. lute on a  
clean Receives, and distil cautioufly, managing the Fire,  
so that one Drop may follow another, at the Distance of  
six Seconds ; when nothing more comes over with this  
Degree of Heat, raise the Fine, and distil aS hesore, and  
continue in this manner increasing the Fire with the same  
Caution, so long aS. any Butter remains' in the Retort;  
and by this means all the Butter will come over, scarce  
leaving any Foeces behind ; and a thickish Oil, not much  
diminished in Quantity, be sound instead of Butter in the  
Receiver. If this Oil of Wax he again - distilled in like  
manner, it always becomes more liquid, soft, transparent,  
and thin, so as at length to resemble a subtile limpid Oil:

' And the ostener the Distillation is repeated, the more mild  
and gentie, yet the more penetrating, the Oil becomes.

**R E M A R K S. ‘ -**

Hence it appears, that the Action of the Firn more and more  
attenuates certain oily Bedies of Plants; yet without render-  
ing them acrimonious, but, on the contrary, always milder,  
tho' at the same time more penetrating; for this last Oil of  
Wax is an incomparable Remedy for the Diseases os the  
nervous Papillae in the external Skin, and has scarce its Equal  
in curing fissur'd Lips in the Winter, fissur’d Nipples in the  
Women who give Suck, and in the cracking of the Skin of  
the Hands and Fingers, being sometimes , gentiy anointed  
thereon. It is also serviceable in discussing cold Tumors  
arising on the Face Or Fingers in the Winter; and curing  
Contracted Tendons, and the Rigidity-of the Limbs thence  
arising, heing used along with Paths, -Fomentations, and  
Motion ; for it has a singular Virtue in thus restoring Flexi-  
bility to the Parts. Being frequentiy rubbed upon the Abdo-  
men, it prevents Costiveness ; and is therefore excellent in  
effectually curing the Diseases of Children. *- Boerhaaves'  
Chemistry, Fol. 2.*

From this Account of Bees-wax- it is evidens, that it is not  
- so improper an Ingredient in the *Lucatellurs* Balsam, as some  
. 'helieve.

CERAEAE, κεράιαι. The Cornua os the Uterus. *Ruffus  
Ephesius, C.* 3I.

.CERAGO. The Aliment of Bees. - *Castellus. -*CERAMICE, or CeRAMITIS, κεραμικό, or κεραμήτις.  
Join'd with γῆ. Earth, signifies Potters Clay. *Hippocrates, in*his Book *De internis Affectionibus,* orders, in an Erysipelas of  
the Lungs, this Earth to he apply'd cold, by way os Cata-  
plasm, to the Body. It is not Very clear, whether he means  
the whole Body, or the Region of the Lungs only. He also  
takes notice of this Earth in his first Book *De Morbis ;* and  
in his third Book *De Morbis,* he mentions it as a refrigerating  
Topic for. the Head-ach.

CERAMIUM, κεράμιον. .A *Greek* Measure, the same  
which the *Latius* call'd *Amphora.* It contains about nine Gal-  
lon5. .

CERAMOS, κέραμος herTile. .

CERANITES, κερανίτής; The Name of a Pastil or Troche,  
mention'd *by Galen. ‘*

CERANTHEMUS, κηράνθεμος, or κηρἀνθεμον. Bee-glue,  
ΟΓ Bee-bread. See PROPOLIS, and AMBRA.

CERARE. To incorporate, or mix. *Rulandus.*

CeRAS, κέρας. A Horn. See **CoRNU.**

CERASIATUM. The Name of a purging Medicine In  
*Libavius,* so call'd because the Juice of Cherries is one Ingre-  
dient therein.

CERASION, περάοςον. A Cherry. See **CERASUS.**

CERASIOS. A Name given by *Mesue* to two Ointments,  
which he calls the greater and the less. *‘Castellus.*

CERASMA, κέρασμα, from κεράννυμι, to mix. A Mixture  
of cold and warm Water, when the warm is pour'd into the  
cold. *Castellus* from *Galen. ~*

CERASTES, κεράστνς,. κεραισῆς» from κέρας, a Hom, **in a**Serpens, a Cubit in Length, or two Cubits when longest,, of A  
sandy Colour in the Body, and near the Tall Void of Scales.  
At the Head it has two Eminences like Horns, and the Parts  
about the Belly are cover'd with Scales orderly disposed, which,  
as the Serpent creeps along, make a rustling Noise like Hissing;  
this Animal never creeps directly, but obliquely.

The Bite *os* this Serpent causes a Tumor like the Head of a  
Nall, and an effiuk os Sanies of the Colour, of Wine, or  
blackish, especially. from the Margin, aS it usually happens in  
Wounds from Blows or Sugillations.

The same Symptoms which are consequent from the Bite of  
the Viper affect these who are hit by this Serpens, but to a  
more Vehement Degree, tho' the Patient generally survives to  
the ninth Day. The Remedies are rhe same, as those prescribed  
against the Bite of the Viper. *Aetius, Tetr ala.* 4. *Serm.* **Is**6. 28. ’ -

*Lemery* seems to have copy'd *Aetius* in his Account of this  
Serpent : And adds, that it is prepared for Medicinal Uses like  
the Viper; that it contains a great deal of Volatile Salt and Oil;  
-and that it is sudorific, resists Poisons, purifies the Blood, and  
is good in the Small-pox, Plague, Leprosy, and Itch.

CERASUS. The Cherry-tree ; so call'd from *Cerasus,* **a**City of *Pontus,* from whence they were imported to *Rome* by  
*Lucullus,* and thence propagated into *Britain,* as Ρ/iny informs us,  
- The Characters are;

The Leaves are considerably large, and shining; the Calyx,  
or Flower-cup, is Very hollow, consists of one Inces, is crowned  
with a quinquefid Crown, expanded, when come to Maturity,  
retorted ; the Flower is like a Rose,, pentapetalous, the Petals  
growing out of the Spaces hetween the Segments of the Calyx,  
it is. also furnished with no fewer than thirty Stamina. The  
Ovary, which has a long Tube in the Very Bottom of the Ca-  
lyx, becomes a pulpous, roundish, or Heart-shaped Fruit, sur-  
rounding a finny Shell of a round Figure, which inclofes a Ker-  
nel of the same Shape; the Fruit has a Very long Pedicle.  
*Boerhaave Index alter. Fol.* 2.

*Dioscorides* represents Cherries in general, as keeping**-the**Belly‘ open when eaten fresh, but aS binding when dry. The  
Gum of the Cherry-tree, he says, taken in Wine and Water,  
cures a chronical Cough, improves the Complexion, sharpens  
Vision, and excites an Appetite, A. i.'ctt I57.

*Boerhaave,* in his Work before quoted, informs us, that **the**Industry of the Gardeners has multiply'd the Species of Cher-  
ries to aheve forty-four. But the Cherries principally taken  
notice of in Medicine are the following.

*Cerasus rubra,* Ossie. *Cerasus,* Mont. Ind. 39. *Cerasus  
vulgaris.* Ger. I3I9. THE COMMON ENGLISH  
CHERRY-TREE, Emac. I5O2. . *Ceralsus Anglica,* Park.  
Theas, I5I7. ' *Cerasus saliva,* Jons. Dendr. 92. *Cerasu  
faiiva rotunda, rubra et acida, quae nostris Cerasu fatims,  
Q.* Β. Pin. 449. Rail Hist. 2. I537. *Corasus'fatiua fructu  
rotunde rubro et acida,* Tourn. Inst. 625. Elem. Bot. 496.  
*Cerasus acida rubella,. J.* Β. I. THE RED CHERRY-  
TREE *Dale. .* Ἀ ..

This Tree grows hardly fo high aS the black Cherry-tree,  
spreading its Branches more abroad ; the Flowers and Leaves  
are much alike, but the Fntit is much larger, of a red Colour,  
and a sharper Taste.

- These are reckon’d more cooling than the black, quenching  
Thirst, are grateful to the Stomach, and whet the Appetite ;  
they are seldom used in Physic. The Gum is accounted Li-  
thontriptic, and good for the Stone and Gravel, *etc. . Millen's.  
Pop. Off.*

They are cooling, drying, and astringent, and corroborate  
the Heart and Stomach ; hence they are useful in allaying sever.:  
ish Heats and Thirst; the Kernels are good to break the Stone.  
*Dale* from *Schroder.*

These Cherries are esteem’d a very, salutary and agreeable  
Fruit. The Juice os them, when perfectly, ripe, is saponaceous,  
and highly resolvent; and if taken in large Quantities, and  
these frequently repeated, especially when boil’d or bak'd, it is  
capable of curing many obstinate chronical . Distempers, and  
taking away the obstructing Matter by a salutary. *Diarrhoea.*

*Cerastes aceda nigricantia,* Ind. Med. 32.. *.Ccrafus fructu  
acido serotino, succi sanguines,* Tourn. Inst. 625. Rupp. Finr.

Jen. 167. *Cerasus fructu , acido succi sanguinei,* Elem. Bot.  
497. *Cerasia acidissima sanguineo succo,* C. B. Pin. 450.  
*Ceraso acida nigricantia solidiora tardius maturascentia,* J. B. I.  
22I. Raii Hist. 2. I538. THE MORELLO-CHERRY.

The Fruit preserved, and the Rob of the inspissated Juice,  
are used, and agree in Virtues with the red Cherry. *Dale.*

*Ccrafus nigra,* Ossic. Ger. I323. THE COMMON  
BLACK CHERRY-TREE, Emac. Ι5Ο5. Park. Pared.  
57I. Mer. Pin. 25. Phyt. Brit. 25. *Cerasus major ac fyhe-  
stris, fructu subdulci, nigro colore insiliente,* C. B. Pin. 450.  
BLACK CHERRY-TREE. MAZZARDS, Raii Hist. 2.  
I538. Dill. Cat. Gissi 45. Buxb. 62. Tourn. Inst. 62c.  
Elem. Bot. any. *Cerasus Muestris struct a nigra,* J. B. I. 220.  
Raii Synop.3. 463. THE BLACK CHERRY-TREE.

This grows to he a pretty tall Tree, whose Branches are  
cover'd With roundish sharp-pointed Leaves, serrated about the  
Edges. The Blosibms or Flowers precede the Leaves, grow-  
ing several together Upon long Foot-stalks, of single white  
Leaves, cut into fine Parts, with several Stamina in the Mid-  
dle set upon the Rudiments of the Fruit, which grows to he  
roundish, less than the red CherrV, having a hard Stone in the  
Middle, cover'd with a pleasant Pulp, yielding a purple Juice.  
This Tree grows wild in several Parts os *England* and is like- ‘  
wise planted in Gardens for the Fruit. It dowers in *April;*the Fruit heing.ripe in *July.. . .*

Black Cherries are accounted cordial and cephalic, and use-  
ful in all Diseases of the Head and Nerves, as Epilepsies, Con-  
vulsions, Palsies, and the like. They are commended hy some  
for rhe Stone, Gravel, and Stoppage of Urine.

si Officinal Preparations are only the distil'd Water, which is  
os inore Use in the modern Practice than any other simple Wa-  
ter whatever. *Millens Bot. Off,  
. See AQUA.*

The Stones of black Cherries with their Kernels bak’d, and  
powder’d, are said to he extremely diuretic.

. It is also said, that the Kernels of these wield by Distillation  
an Oil equally poisonous with that of the Laurel.’ Hence the  
black Cherryewater has, contrary to all Experience so far as I  
dan learff, got into some Disrepute.

*Padus,* Ossie. ’ *Padus Theophrasti,* Dill. Cat. Giff. 66.  
*Padus Germanica folio, diciduo,* Rupp. Flor. Jen. io8. Buxb.  
149.. *Ccrafus Agrium,* "Merc. Bot. 2. IS. Phyt. Brit. 25.  
*Ccrafus Avium , nigra et racemofa,* Ges, I322. Emac. I5O.4.  
Mer. Pins 24. RairHish '2. I549. Synopsis. 463. *Ccrafus  
racemofa silvestris fructu non eduli,* C. B. R 45 I. Tourn.  
Insta 626. Elem. Bot. 497. Boerh.ind. A. 2. 244. *Ccrafus  
racemofa fyluestriisi* Jonf. Dendr. 93. *Cerasus avium race~  
mofo,* Path. Theat. I5I7. BIRDS CHERRY.

1 It grows in rocky and mountainous Places, and the Fruit is  
used to hang about the Necks of Children, as a Cure sgr the  
Epilepsy. *.Dale.*

*Mahaleb,* Ossic. *Macaleb Ces.neri,* Ger. I2II. CORAL  
PRIVET, Emac. Ϊ397. *Metchaleb Germanicum,* THE  
ROCK WILD CHERRY OF AUSTRIA, Park. Theat.  
I5Iin' *Ccrafus silvestris,* hath Med: 32. *Ccrafus siylvestrio,  
'Mahaleb,* Mons, Ind. 39. *Ccrafus Jylvestrti amara Manaleb  
pul at a, J.* B. I. 227. Raii Hist. 2. 1549. Tourn.Tush 627.  
Elem'. Bot. 497. *Ccrafus silvestris amara, Arabum Mahaleb  
.putata.* Chain I6. *Cerasio affinis,* C. P. Pin. 45 I. Jons.  
Dendr. 94. ROCK CHERRY.

i It grows in rocky Mountains, and the Kernels are used,  
. which are of a heating and emollient Quality. *Dale.*

CERATIA,' κερατία. The Carols tree. See CAROBAi  
GERATIO The smearing any thing over with Wax.

But in the chymical Language it implies the reducing any Sub-  
stance to such a State, aS to he susceptible of a Fusion like that  
Of Wax, whether the Body to he thus alter'd in naturally too  
.hard and coherent to admit of such a Fusion, or whether it is  
too Volatile to hear it; or lr is a Mollification os a hard and  
riot fusible Substance, so aS to make it capable of Liquefaction.  
In the Alchemical Sense it imports the fixing of Mercury with  
something which flows like Wax, and detains it.

CERATITES, The Fossil Unicorn. Ἄ Stone in she  
Shape of a Horn. . ;

CERATITIS, κερατῖτις. *Marcellus Etnpirious,* says this  
Is the Sea-Violet. But *Pliny* informs us it is a Name of the  
*Papaucr Corniculatum,* A. 20. *C.* 19,

CERATIUM, κεράτιον. The Fruit of the Carch-tree.  
.See CAROBA.

It also signifies a Carat, a sort of Weight. See CARATA.

‘ CERATOGLOSSUS. The Name os a Muscle os the  
Tongue. It arista fleshy from three different Pisces. Its first  
Origin is bread and carneous from the Cornu os the Os Hyoides ;  
this is properly the *Ceratoglossus.* Its second Heed comes from  
Part of the Basis of this Bone, and is named *Bajioglofsus.* The  
third Beginning in derived from the cartilaginous Appendage  
of the Hyoides, which some can *Chondroglossus.* These  
three unite, and their Fibres, running in the same Direction,  
"are inserted broad and thin near the Root of the Tongue  
laterally. Ρ

Its Use is to draw the Tongue obliquely to one Side ; but if  
both act at once, the Tongue is pulled directly backwards into  
the Mouth. *Douglas.*

CeRATOlDES, κερατοβδής. A Name for the Tunica  
Cornea of the Eve.

CERATOMALAGMA, κκρμτο.αάλαγμα. A Cerates  
See **CERATUM.**

CeRATONIA. The Carob-tree. See CARoBA.

CERATOPHYLLON. An aquatic Plant, os which two  
Sorts are taken notice of.

I. *Ceratephyllen leave, aquis immersum Hydroccrataphyllum,  
folio laevi, octo cornibus armato,* Ach Ac. R. Sc. Par. I 7 I 9.  
Pag. 20. Valll. 32.

Observed by Dr. *Manningham* and Dr. *Liillenius* in the  
Ditches, by the Way-side, from *Chichester* to *Selfey. Syn.  
Siirp. Brit. Ed.* 3. I 35.

2. *Ceratophyllon asperum, aquis immersum. Hydroccraioi  
phyllum, folio afpero, quatuor cornibus armato.* Act. Ac. Sc.  
Par. Ann. 17 I9. Pag. 20. *Millefolium aquaticum cornutum* 2.  
Raii Hist. I91. *Equiferum sub aqua repens foliis bis.urces,* Flor.  
Prussi 67. Common in standing Waters. *Martyns, Tournefors,*

I find ino Medicinal Virtues attributed to theim

- CERATUM. A Corate. Whet the Antients call'd a  
Cerate was somewhat thicker in Consistence than their *Acopon,*and Cereheon, and softer than a Plaister, according *ta Galen ;*but *Paulus ALgineta* informs us, that the *Acopon* was os a mid-  
die Consistence betwixt the Cerate and Plaister. The Cerate  
was made Of Oil and Wax, to which Powders were sometimes  
added. The general Ruse as to -the Proportion was, to put  
twelve Parts of Wax, four Parts of Oil, and one of Powder,  
into the Composition. But CerateS were sometimes made  
without any Wax at all, and of unctuous ingredients and Powe  
ders only.

Amongst the Moderns Cerates are prepar'd of oily or. fiat  
Substances, Gums, Resins, Balsams, and Powders, united to-  
gether with a proper Proportion of Wax, to which sometimes  
Mucilages, and Various Sorts of Juices, are added, in such a  
manner, as that the Composition may he more think than an  
Ointment, and more soft than a Plaister. The Rule laid down  
by Authors is to take eight Parts of Oil, Fat, or Juices, four  
of Wax, and one or two of Powders.' Others order three  
Ounces of Oil to half an Ounce of Wax, and two or three  
Drams of Powder. But as in warm Weather Oiis and unctu-  
Ous Substances are more fluid than in Cold, a proper Allowance  
is to he made for this. The Method of making a Corate is,  
to melt the fusible ingredients over the Fire, and then to stir  
in the Powders till the Mixture grows cool. Sometimes a Cet  
rate is made by adding eight Parts os any Ointment to two.of  
three of Wax ; and sometimes by lowering a Plaister by the  
Addition os a sufficient Quantity of Oil. A Cerate is generally  
directed to he spread on Linen or Leather, and to be apply'd  
to the Part intended to he reliev'd -, and they are used for all  
manner of intentions, as to relay, mollify, digest, cicatrize,  
contract, *etc.*

*Ssuincy* says, that, a Cerate differs from an Ointment only in  
’ obtaining an higher Consistence. There are but two Frescri-  
. ptions now given by the College under this Tide, the first a  
Cooler, the other a moderate Detergent ; hut they are so readily  
shade, that they ate hardly any-where kept.

*Ceratum Album:* The white Cerate,

Take of the whitest Wax, -four Ounces ; of Oil of sweet  
Almonds, five Ounces; of the finest Sperma-ceti, one  
Ounce; of Ceruss washed in Rose-water, one Ounce and  
an half; of Camphire, half an Ounce : Make them into  
a Cerate, Si A- ........

*(stratum Citrinum :* The yellow Cerate.

Take of yellow Refin, half a Pound; *of* Sheeps-suet, sour  
Ounces; of the best Turpentine, two Ounces: Let them  
he melted by a gentie Fine; then give a little Boil, and  
strain so as to make a Cerate. . -

There are several under this Title in the old officinal Difpenr  
satorieS, and especially those of our College; het they are al|  
so troublesome of Composition, so inelegant, and so little used,  
that they are thrown out, and these two only added nein  
which are hath easy Io make, and cleanly to use. But the  
clues Reason why this Class is so much reduced, seenss to be  
the ConVeniency of providing for all the Intentions they are  
Tutted for by extemporaneous Prescriptions, so tharthere is no  
Occasion to trouble the Shops with them till they are called for-  
*' usuries, s London Difpens.atory. - "* . . e-.u ».

*'Tremertis* Cerate, or *Ceratura e Sapide Calamiaari,* is de-  
Join'd under the Article **CADMIA.** ‘ r. S:.' T

CERAUNIA, *sive fulminaris Lapis,* Ossic. *Cerauniusy*Poet. 480. Worm. 74. Charlt. Foss. 30. De Laet. *I55.  
Aldrov.* Musi Metall. 606. Schw. 372. Kentmi 30. *'Cerau-  
nia vel Ccraunias,* Gesh. de Lap. 6I. . THUNDER-  
STONES. *Ast*

This is a Stone of a pyramidal Figure, either black or  
brown. Authors make this different from the *Lapis Belernnites-*It is principally sound in *Germany.*

The Women superstitiousiy rub their Knees and Breasts with  
these Stones, in case of Tumors or Defluxions on those Parts.  
It is also esteemed good for the Dropsy and Jaundice. But I  
don't know that Experience attests any os these Virtues.

CeRAUNO-CHRYSOS. A Name sor the *Aurum Ful-  
minaris. Johnsen.*

CERBERUS *Triceps* is the *Pulvis Cornachini.* in the che-  
mical Language it imports a triple Mercury, from Salt, Quick-  
silver, and Vitriol. *Castellus* from *Libavius.*

CERCHNALEOS, κερχναλέος. Any thing which causes  
Wheezing or Hoarseness.

CERCHNOS, κέρχνος. A Wheezing, or hoarse Noise  
made in Respiration, on account of some Disorder in the Zw-  
*rynx,* or *Aspera Arteriis,* or both. The Word is frequently  
us'd by the *Greek* Medicinal Writers in this Sense.

CERCIO.

This, according to *Johnstoli,* is an *Indian* Bird as large aS a  
Starling, of different Colours, almost always shaking its Tail.  
The Inhabitants teach it to talk, and it is more docile than the  
Parrot; there are no Medicinal Virtues attributed to it. *Le-  
rners des Drogues.*

**CeRCIS,** κερκίς. It signifies a Pestih an Instrument to  
pound any thing with; or the Bone in the Arm.call'd the  
*Radius,*

CERCOPES, κέρκωπες. Artful Cheats and Impostors, a  
Set of People who are represented by *Galen* aS much conversant  
in the Stews in *Roma.'* There is a sort of People among uS in  
low Life, who seem to he their Successors ; these ate Retainers  
to the Brotheis, who at once ‘act the Part of Bussies, Pimps,  
Intendants of Health, and Cullies ; and who are attach'd to  
these Scenes of Debauchery, partiy by their vicious Inclina-  
tions,"and partiy by . the Necessity they he under *os* eating,  
which, perhaps, without this sort of Complaisance might he  
attended with some Difficulty. ....

CERCOPITHECUS. A Monkey.

. CERCOSIS, κέρκωοις. A Disease of the’ Clitoris, which  
Consists in its preternatural Inlargement.

CERDAC. Mercury. *Ru land us. -Ji*

CEREA. Ear-wak. \* 1 " ' ’

CEREALIA. All Sorts of Corn with which Bread is made,  
so call'd from *Cores,* who was thought by the Heathens to have  
taught Mankind the Uses of Com.

CEREBELLUM. The posterior Part os the Brain.

CEREBRUM. The Brain. . '

. The Name of Brain is given to:all that Mass which fills the  
Cavity of the Cranium, and which is immediately surrounded  
by two Membranes, called *Meninges* by the *Creeks,* and *Ma-  
tres* by others, because they were commonly of Opinion,. that  
these Membranes were the Origin, and, aS it were, the Mo-  
then of all the other Membranes Os the Body.

. \_ This general Mass is divided into three particular Portions ;  
the Cerebrum or Brain, properly so called, the Cerehellum,  
and Medulla Oblongata : To these three Parts, contained witht  
in the Cranium, a fourth is added, which fills the great Canal  
of the Spina Dorsi, by the Name of Medulla Spinalis, heinga  
Continuation of the Medulla Oblongata.

The Cerebrum, properly so called, is a kind of medullary  
Mass, of a moderate Consistence, and of a greyish Colour on  
the outer Surface, filling all the superior Portion of the Cavity  
of the Cranium, or that Portinn. which lies above the trans-  
verse Septum. The upper Part of the Cerebrum is os an oval  
Figure, like half an egg cut; lengthwise, or rather like two  
Quarters of an Egg cut lengthwise, and parted a.littie. from  
each other. It is flatter on the lower Part, each lateral Half  
of which is divided into three Eminences called Lobes, one an-  
terior, one middle, and one posterior. \_

The Substance of the Cerebrum is os two Kinds, distin-  
guished by two different Coloured; one Part os which is softest,  
heing of a greyish or ash Colour;. the .other, ..which is more  
.solid, heing Very white. The ash-coloured Substance lies  
principally on the outer Part of the Cerebrum like a kind of  
Cortex, from whence it has heen named the'Cortical Substance,  
dr Cineritious. The white Substance ocedpies the inner Part,  
and is named Substantia Medullaris, orssiinply Substantia Alba. ;

TheCerebruin is divided info two lateral Portions, separated  
by the Falx, or great longitudinal Septum of the. Dura Mater.  
They are generally termed Hemispheres, but they are more like  
Quarters of an oblong Spheroide. Each, os these Portions is  
divided into' two Extremities,'one anterior, and one posterior,  
which are termed the Lobes, os the Cerebrum, hetween which  
there is a large inferior Protuberance, which goes by the same  
Name ; so that in each Hemisphere ‘there are three'Lobes, one  
anterior, one middle, and one posterior.

The anterior Lobes *(Tall.* I2. A A.) lie upon those Parts  
of the OS Frontis, which contribute to the Formation of the  
Orbits, and of the frontal Sinuses, Commonly called the ante-  
nor Fossie of the Balis Cranii» The posterior Lobes *(Tab.* I 2.

B Β.) he on the transverse Septum; and the middle Lobes, in  
the middle or lateral Fossie os the Balis Cranii.

Each lateral Portion of the Cerebrum has three Sides, one  
superior, which is convex; one inferior, which is uneven ;  
and one lateral, which is flat, and turned to the Falx. Theo'  
the whole Surface of these three Sides we see IneqilalitieS or  
Windings like the Circumvolutions of the Intestines, formed by  
waving Streaks or Furrows very deep and narrow, into which  
the Septa or DuplicatureS os the Pin Mater insinuate'themselves,  
and thereby separate these Circumvolutions from each other,  
which are represented *Tab. J. »*

Near the Surface of the Cerebrum, these Circumvolutions  
are at some Distance from each other, representing serpentine  
Ridges; and in the Interstices between them the superficial  
Veins of the Cerebrum are lodged, between the two Laminae  
of the Pia Mater, from whence they pass into the Duplicature  
os the Dura Mater, and *so* open into the Sinuses.

These Circumvolutions are fined through their whole Depth  
to the Septa or DuplicatureS os the Pia Mates, by an infinite  
Number os very fine Vascular Filaments, as may he seen by pul-  
ling the Circumvolutions a little asunder with the Fingers.

When they are cut transversely, we observe, that the me-  
dullary Substance lies in the Middle os each Circumvolution,'in  
. that there is the same Number os internal medullary CircumVo-  
lutionS as of . external cortical ones ; the first representing white  
Laminae invested by others of an ash Colour ; but the cortical  
Substance is, in many Places, thicker than the medullary.

The anterior and middle Lobes of the Cerebrum on each  
Side are parted by a deep narrow Sulcus, which ascends oblique-  
ly backward, from the Temporal Ala os the Os Sphenoides to  
near the Middle of the Os Parietale ; and the two Sides of this  
Division have each their particular Ridges and Circumvolutions,  
which gives a very great extent to the. cortical Substance/ This  
Sulcus is termed Fiflura Magna SylVhs, or simply Fiflhra Cerebri.

Having cut off the Falx from the Crista Galli, and turned  
it backward; if we separate gently- the two lateral Parts,-or  
Hemispheres of the Cerebrum, we see a longitudinal Portion  
**os** a white convex Body, which is; named Corpus Callosum;  
It is a middle Portion osthe medullary Substance, which under  
the inferior Sinus of the Falx, -and alfo a littie toward each  
Side, is parted from the Mass of the .Cerebrum, to which It is  
simply contiguous from one End of that Sinus to the other-; sh  
that at this Place the Edge-of the Inside'of this Hemisphere  
only lies on the Corpus Callosum, much in- the same manner,  
aS the anterior and posterior Lobes lie on the Dura Mater;  
Both Extremitiessof this medullary Body terminate by a sinall  
Edge bent transversely, downward.' - : -

: The Surface Os the Corpus Callosum is ’covered thy the Pia  
Mater, which runs in between the lateral Portions ofihis;BO7  
dy, and the lower Edgeoseach Hemisphere. Along the Mid-  
dle of its Surface, from one End. to the other, .there'is a kind  
of Raphe, formed thy a particular Intexture of-'Fibres, /which  
cross each other; for. though these Fibres appear to he. tnini-  
Verse, yet thcy trssreally a little oblique; and those which come  
from.the Right Side,- intersect those-that coine from the’Lest.  
This-Raphe is made more perceivable,'by two small medullary  
Cords which accompany iron each Side, and adhere'closely to  
the transverse Fibres. Ἀ -

- The Corpus Callosum becomes afterwards continuous ori  
each Side with the medullary Substance, which, through all  
the remaining Part os its extent,"is entirely united with the  
cortical Substance, and,, together "with the Cospus Callosum,  
fonrss a medullary Arch or Vault, Os an’oblong or oval Figure.  
Tosperceive this, the whele conical Substance, together with  
the medullary Laminae mix'd with it,'must he cautioufly and  
tsexterou fly cut off in the same Direction' with the ‘ Conyexity  
Of the Cerebrum. After which, we may observe a medullary  
Convexity, much smaller than that which is common to the  
whole Cerebrum, but os the same-Form ; so that it appears  
like a medullary Nucleus os the Cerebrum, especially when we  
consider it together with the medullary Substance of the inferior  
Part or Basis os the Cerebrum. And from thence M.- *Vieussens*Took Occasion to name this Nucleus the Centrum Ovale.

Under this Arch are two lateral Cavities, much longer' than  
they are broad, and Very shallow, separated by ~a transparent  
medullary Septum, os which hereafter. These Cavities are  
generally named the anterior superior Ventricles'of the Cere-  
brum, to distinguish them from too other smaller Cavities which  
are situated more backward, as we shall see presently ; but the  
Name of lateral or great Ventricles given them by *Sic no, is*more proper than either of the other two; γ ~

The lateral Ventricles ‘are broad, and rounded'at those Ex-  
treinities, which lie next the transparent Septum. They go  
from hesore backward/contracting in Breadth, and .separating  
from each other gradually in'their Progress. Afterwards they  
hend downwards, and return obliquely ‘ from hehind forward in  
a Course, like the Turning of a Ramis Horn, and terminate  
almost under their superior Extremities; only a littie more back-  
ward and outward. .......

At the Place where they begin to bend, in order towurt

downward, and then backward, there is on each Side a particu-  
lar Elongation, which runs from before backward, and termi-  
nates in a triangular pointed Cavity turned a little inward, the  
**two** Points resembling Homs. These Ventricles **are** every-  
where fined with a thin Membrane.

The transparent Partition, or Septum Lucidum, as it is com-  
rnonly called, lies directly under the Raphe or Suture of the  
Corpus Callosum, of which it is a Continuation, and a kind  
of Duplicature. It is made up of two medullary Laminae,  
more or less separated from each other by a medullary Cavity,  
sometimes filled with a serous Substance. This Cavity, in  
some Subjects, reaches a great Way backwards ; and, I am in-  
clin'd to think, communicates with the third Ventricle, of  
winch hereafter.

- The Septum Lucidum is united by its lower Part to the an-  
terior Portion of that particular medullary Body, called im-  
properly the Fornix with three Pillars, because of some Resem-  
blance it is thought to bear to the Arches of antient Vaults.  
It is in Reality nothing but the Corpus Callosum, the lower  
Side of which is like a hollow Cieling with three Angles, one  
anterior, and two posterior, and three Edges, two lateral, and  
One posterior. The lateral Edges are terminated each by **a**Iarge semicylindrical Border, like two Arches, which, uniting  
at the anterior Angle, form, by their Union, what is called  
the anterior Pillar of the Fornix ; and as they nrn backward-  
separately toward the two posterior Angles, they have then  
the Name of the-posterior Pillars.

The anterior Pillar, being double, is larger than either os the  
posterior; and the Marks of this Duplicity always remain.  
Immediately helow the Basis os this Pillar, we observe a large,  
white, short, medullary Rope, stretched transversely between  
the two Hemispheres, and commonly called the anterior Com-  
inissure of the Cerebrum. It is to this Pillar that the Septum  
Lucid urn adheres; but it has no total Adhesion helow, and  
Therefore the Two lateral Ventricles- communicate with each  
Other. The posterior Pillars are bent downward, and const-  
thued thro' the lower Portions of the Ventricles all the Way to  
Their Extremities, resembling a Ram'S Hom,-which is a Name  
.which has heen given to them. Theyediniinish gradually in  
Thickness during this ’Course, and at their Outsides they have  
each a small, thin, flat, ' collateral Borders so which the Name  
*iis* Corpora Fimbriata is owing. -ss . - ' - - . / -

; The inferior Sursace of the triangular Cieling, which dies  
'between the Arches, is full of transverse, prominent, .medul-  
lary Lines ; for which Reason the Antients called .itpsanoides  
and Lyra, comparing it to a stringed Instrument, something  
like what is now called a Dulcimer. ' ' *s'*

The. Fornix being cut off and, inverted, or quite removed,  
we see, first of all, -a Vascular Web, -called Plexus Choroides,  
and several Eminences more or less covered by the. Expansion  
Jos that Plexus. There are sour.PairS of Eminences which sol-  
Tow each other Very regularly, two large, and two finalli **‘The**JisstTwo great Eminences are named Corpora Striata ;- and **-the**second,' Thalami'Neayorum Opticorum; The sour small E'rni-  
Sences are closely united Together'; the anterior being I hailed  
Nates, and the posterior. Testes but str would be better to  
call them simply, at.teriorand posterior Tubercles.. Iminedi-  
heresy before these Tubercle, there. is a fingle Eminence called

Glandula Pinealis, / :

λ The Corpora Striata got that Name,\*’because; in scraping  
them with thelCnise, we meet.with la'great Numher of white  
sand Ash-colourfd 'Lines alternately disposed, whichure only the  
Transverse Section of the medullary and cortical- Laminae, mik-  
ed together in a vertical Position in the Balis of the Cerebrum,  
as appears evidently by-Incisions made from above downward.  
These two Eminences are . of a-greyish Colour on the Surface';  
'oblong, roundish, pyriform, and larger on the sore tiran the  
hack Part, where they are narrow and bent. ' - "si

They lie in the Bottom of the superior Cavity of the lateral  
‘Ventricles, winch they resemble in Tome ‘meafure in Shape,  
Their anterior Parts heing near the Septum Luciduns, from  
.which they separate gradually as they run backward, and dimi-  
Tnish in Size. They are in reality the convex Bottoms os the  
^Ventricles, and it is at the lower Part of-the Interstice, he-  
Tween the largest Portions of them,'that-we observe theoreat  
transverse Cord, named the antrrior’-Commissure of the Cere-  
junrin, which l mentioned already in describing the anterior  
“Pillar os the Fornix Callosus. This Cord communicates more  
' particularly with the Bottom of the Corpora Striata, by a  
'Turn toward each Side. » ' ’ ' -

The Thalami Nervorum Opticorum are so named, hecause  
these Nerves arise principally from them. Theyare too large-emi-  
. nences placed by the Side of each other, between the posterior  
Portions or Extremities of the Corpora'Striata. Their Figure  
' is seinispheroidal, and a little oval ; and they are of a - whitish  
' Colour on the Surface; but- their inner Substance is partly grey-  
ish, and partly white; so that, in cutting them, we see-Streaks  
**of** different Colours, like those of the Corpora Striata. --

These two Eminences are closely joined together, and at  
their convex Part they are so far united, as really to become

one Body, the whitish outer Substance heing continued uni-  
formly over them both This Substance is very thin, and salis  
to Pieces only hy the Weight of the lateral Parts of the Brain  
when taken out of the Cranium. Therefore to leam the Struc-  
tore of these Eminences, they must he examined *in Situ,* and  
even there they must he handled very gentiy.

Immediately within this whitish-common Substance, these  
two Eminences are closely contiguous till about the Middle of  
their Thickness ; and from thence they separate/insensibly to-  
ward **the** Bottom, where, by **the** Space lest between than, **a**particular Canal is formed, named the third Ventricle, one  
Extremity os which opens forward, the other backward, as  
**we** shall see hereafter. Some Anatomists have mistaken the  
superficial - Connection of these Eminences for-the Pons Va-  
rolii. \* - - -

At the Bottom, these two Eminences are elongated down-  
ward toward both7Sides, into two thick, round, whitish Cords,  
which-separate from each other like Horns, by a large Curva-  
ture ; and afterwards by a small Curvature, turned forward in an  
opposite Direction to the former, and representing the Tip of  
an Horn, they approach each other again. The Size of these  
Ropes diminishes gradually from their Origin to their anterior  
Reunion. : /

The Tuherctes are' four: in Number, two anterior, and two  
posterior; adhering together, as is they made but one Body  
tuated hehind the Union os the Thalami Nervorum Optico-  
rum. They -are- transversely oblong ; the anterior heing a  
little more rounded, and broader or larger from before back-  
ward, than the. posterior. Their Sursace is white, and their  
inner Substance - greyish. The Names os Nates and Testes  
given to these Tubercles are Very impertinent, there heing no  
Resemblance between them and the Things from whence these  
Names are taken. I should- like to call them Quadrigemina **5**that Term being used by Anatomists on another like Occasion,  
to express sour small Muscles lying near each other, and in-  
sorted round the great Trochanter of the Os Femoris;

- Directly-under the Place,.. where -the Tuhercles of one Side  
are united to, those os the other Side,-lies a small middle Ca-  
nal, which communicates: by--its anterior Opening with **the**third Ventricle, -which :helongs: to the Cerebellum, . as **.we**shall asterwarda see. ’ - . -

- Where the convex Parts .of -the-two anterior Tuherelesjoiii  
**these** posterior convex Parts of - the' Thalami Nervorum Opti-  
'corum, an interstice or Opening is lest hetween these four-Con-  
-verities, which 'communicates wish the third Ventricle, and  
with the small'middle Canal. /. Instead Of the ridiculous Name  
'os Anus, which has' been-given to this Opening, it may he  
called Foramen 'Commune Posterins, ?to distinguish-.it- from  
another which shall be mentioned thereafter, by -the-Name **of**Foramen Commune Anterius.

The Glandula Pinealis, *Tab.* I2. *'Fig.* 2. so is a soft gray-  
ish Body, about :the Size of- ani ordinary Pea4. irregularly \*  
-round, and sometimes .of the Figure of a Pine-apple, situated  
‘behind the Thalami Nervorum Opticorum, above .the Tuber-  
inula Quadrigemina. Itis fixed like a small ButtonIo the  
dower Part of the Thalami, by-t.wo.very white medullary-Pe-  
Aiunctili, which at the Gland'are very near each Other, -het  
separate almost transversely toward.the ThalamL γ- t  
ss It seems to he'mostly of a cortseal Substance,, ’except near **the**.Foot-stalks, where it is fom«thing.~medullary; The Foot-  
-stalks are sometimes double,, as if. they belonged 'to the-two  
.anterior Tuhercles. This .Body:.adheres Very, close to :the  
-Plexus Choroides, : by which ft ins .covered, as we shall see here-  
after; and it therefore requires .some.Dexterity, to separate d  
-from the ’Glandula, without. alteringiits Situation, l orbreaking  
ttheiPedunculi. ’This Gland hastheemoften sound -so .contain  
-Gravel. - Below the-Glandula. Pinealis there.is a' medullary  
-transverseCord, - called: thePosterinrCommifinre of the Hemi-  
spheres -of ‘the -Cerebrum. .d ...

Between the Basis of the anterior .Pillar of the .Fornix, and  
che antetior-Part of'the Union;of\_theOptic Thalami; lies a  
Cavity or FossiIla named Infundibulum. It mns down towards  
.theBasisof the'Cerebrum, contracting gradually, and termi-  
- nates in a i strait -Course, by a small membranous «Canal, in-a  
Tostish Body, situated in -the SeilaiSphenoidalis, .-named Gian-  
'dula Pituitaria. The Infundibulum opens above, immediately  
-hesore theOptic Thalaini, by an ovalHole, named Foramen  
-Commune Anterius, .and consequently communicates with the  
.lateral Ventricles..

At the lower Part of the Thalami Nervorum Opticorum,  
or Beds of theOptic Nerves, directly under their Union, lies **a**-particular natural .Canal, called the Third Ventricle of the Ce-  
ἱ rebrum. I. call it a .natural .Canal,' that, we may-not mistake  
Tor it an accidental Fifiine, .which lies between the Thalami  
-in a Brain, rtaken out of the'Cranium,, as T have already  
-said. . - - . . - \_ .... ...

This Canal Opens forward into the Infundibulum, under the  
-Foramen Commune Anterius, by winch is likewise communi-  
cates with the lateral Ventricles. It opens backwards, under  
- the Foramen Commune Posterius, .between the Thalami and

Tubercula Quadrigemina, opposite to **the** small middle **Canal**which goes to the Cerebellum.

The Plexus ChoroideS is a very fine vascular Texture, con-  
sisting os a great Number of arterial and venous Ramifications,  
partiv collected in two loose Fasciculi, winch lie one in each  
lateral Ventricle, and partly expanded over the neighbouring  
Parts, and covering in a particular manner the Thalami Ner-  
vorum Opticorum, or Beds of the Optic Nerves, Glandula  
Pinealis, Tubercula Quadrigemina, and the other adjacent  
Parts, both of the Cerebrum and Cerebellum, to all which it  
adheres.

in each lateral Portinn of this Plexus we observe a venous  
Trunk, the Ram incations of which are fpread thro' the whole  
.Extent of the two Portions. Near the Glandula Pinealis thesi:  
two Trunks approach each other, and uniting hehind that Gland,  
they open into the Torcular, orfourth Sinus of the Dura Mater.  
When we blow into one of .these Trunks toward the Plexus,  
the Air passes into all its Ramifications; and in some Sub-  
jects these two Veins form one Trunk, which opens into the  
Sinus. .

. . The Ventricular or loose Portions of the Plexus often ap-  
.pear to contain a great Number os Tubercles like Glands,  
which in the natural State are extremely sinall, but grow big-  
ger in Diseases. To be able to examine them as we ought,  
the loose. Portions must he made to swim in clear Water, and  
-he there carefully expanded ; then, by the Help os a Micro-  
scope, we may see these TuhereleS in the natural State, like  
small Folliculi, or littie Bags more or less flatted. . \_

Besides, this Vascular Web or Plexus of the Septum Luci-  
dum ; the Sides os the Fornix, os the Eminences, Ventricles,  
Canals, and Infundibulum, are all covered by a Very sine Mem-  
brane, in which, by Injections or Inflammations, we discover  
a great Numher os very fine Velseis. This Membrane IS in a  
manner a Continuation os the Plexus, and that seems to he a  
-Detachment from the Pia Mater. By the same means, we  
likewise discover an extremely thin Membrane on the Insides  
of the Duplicature os the Septum, though in some Subjects  
- these Sides touch each other.

The pituitary Gland din a small spongy Body lodged in the  
Pella Sphenoidalis, between the sphenoidal Folds os the Dura  
Mater. It is of a fingular kind os Substance, which seems to  
he neither medullary nor glandular. On the Outside it is part-  
\* !y greyish» and Partly reddish, and white within. It is trans.  
- versely oval or oblong, and on the lower Part, in some Sub-  
jects, it is.divided by a small Notch into two Lobes, like a  
. Kidney-bean. It is covered by the Pin Mater as hy a Bag,  
the Opening os which is the Extremity of the Infundibulum;  
and it is-furrounded by the .sinall circular Sinuses,, which com-  
.municate swishthe Sinus CaVernosh

**. . CEREBELLUM. -so’-' ... ... -**

- The .Cerebellum is contained under: the. transverse Septum'of  
.the.Dura Mater. It is broader laterally, than on the sore or  
backslides, flatted on the upper Side, and gently, inclined both

- Ways, answerable to the Septum which serves it as a kind of  
Tent or Cieling. On the lower Side it is rounder, and on  
**ine** hack Side it is dwided into two Lobes,; separated by the  
occipital Septum os the.Dura Mater.

- It is made up like the Cerebrum, of two /Substances, but  
it has no Circumvolutions on its Sursace. - Its Sulci are pretty  
.deep, and disposed in such a manner, aS to form thin, flat  
^Strata, more or less horizontal, between which the internal  
. Lamina Of the Pia Mater insinuates itself, fry a Number of  
- Septa equal to that of the Strata,

Under the transverse Septum, it is Covered by a Vascular Tex-  
ture, which communicates with the Plexus ChoroideS. It has  
two middle Eminences called Appendices Vermiformes, one an-  
**terior** and superior, winch is .turned forward ; the other poste-  
rior and inferior, which goes hackward. There are likewise two  
lateral Appendices, both turned, outward. They are termed  
. Vermiforines, from thein Resemblance to a large’ Portion os an

Earthworm.

Besides the Division of the Cerehellum into lateral Portions,  
or into two Lobes, each os the Lobes seems to he likewise sub-  
- divided into three Protuberances, one anterior, one middle or  
lateral, and one posterior;, but they are not in all Subjects  
jequally distinguished, either by then Convexity or Limits; but  
: they may always he .distinguished by the Direction os their  
Strata, those of the middle and anterior Protuherance heing  
Tess transverse than in the posterior.

When we separate the two Portions or Lobes» having first  
- made a pretty deep Incifinn ; we discover, first of all, the post-  
erior Portion os the Medulla Oblongata, of winch hereafter ;  
'and in the posterior Sursace of this Portion, from the Tuber-  
.cula Quadrigemine, all the Way to the posterior Notch in the  
Body of the Cerehellum, and a littie helow that Notch, we  
.observe an oblong Cavity, which terminates backward like the  
.Point of a writing Pert. This Cavity is whet is called the  
fourth Ventricle. .

At the Beginning of this Cavity, immediately behind **the**

small common Canal which lies under the Tubercles, we meet  
with a thin medullary Lamins, which is looked upon as a Valve  
between that Canal and the fourth Ventricle. A little behind  
this Lamins, the Cavity grows wider towards both Hands,  
and then contracts again to its fust Size. It is lined interiorly  
by a thin Membrane, and seems oftentimes to be distinguished  
.into two lateral Parts, by a kind os small Groove, from the  
Valvular Lamina, to the Point os the Calamus Scriptorius.

This Membrane is a Continuation of that winch lines the  
small Canal, the third Ventricle, Infundibulum, and the two  
great Ventricles. To he able to see the fourth Ventriole in  
its natural Sure, in which it is narrowest, it must be laid open  
while the Cerebellum remains inhere Cranium; and, in order to  
that, the OS Occipitis must be sawed very low down.

. On each Side of this Ventricle the medullary Substance forms  
a Trunk, which expands itself in form os Laminae through the  
.cortical Strata. We discover these medullary .Laminae accord-  
ing to their Breadth, *by* cutting the Cerehellum in Slices al-  
most parallel to the Basis of the Cerebrum; but if we css one  
Lobe os the Cerebellum vertically from above downward, the  
medullary Substance will appear to he dispersed in Ramifications  
through the cortical Substance. These Ramifications have heen  
named Arbor Vittej-and the two Trunks from whence these  
different Laminae arise, are called Pedunculi Cerebelli. . .'

We cannot go on with the Description of. the other middle  
Parts of the Balis os the Cerehellum, before that of the middle  
Parts os the Basts of the Cerebrum, because these'two Kinds  
of Parts are united, arid Jointly form the Medulla Oblongata'.  
*Window* fays, he .shall only add here, that the Strata of both  
Substances os the Cerehellum are not always/ of the same Ex-  
tent, in the same .Portions or Protuberances of each Lobe. This  
appears merely by viewing the convex orouter Sursace of the  
Cerebellum ; for there we see, at different Distances, some cor-  
ticalStrata shorter than Others, andJikewise that the Extremi-  
ties of the .short Strata diminish gradually in Thickness, till  
they are quite lost between two long sones;

If we make a small Hole in the external Lamina of the .Pia  
Mater, over one of the Lobes of the Cerebellum, without  
touching the inner Lamina, and them Now into, the cellular  
Substance, by which these two Laminae are'connected,-thro-’  
a small Pipe introduc'd into the Hole, the Air will gradually  
swell that Substances and separate the Strata more or less equal-  
ly from each other; through their whole Extent; and we shall  
.see, at the same time, the Disposition of all the membranous  
Septa, or. Duplicaturos of .the internal-Laminae'os the Pin  
Mater, with the numerous Distribution os the fine Blood-  
Vessels which nrn upon it, especially aster a lucky Injection, or  
in an inflammatory State os- these Membranes..

**. MEDULLA OBLONGATA.**

The Medulla Oblongata is a medullary Substance, situated  
. from before backward in -the middle Part os the Basis os the  
.Cerebrum and Cerebellum, without any Discontinuation, be-  
tween the lateral Parts os both these Bases ; and, therefore, it  
may be look'd upon as one middle medullary Basis, coinmori to  
, both Cerebrum and Cerehellum, by the reciprocal Continuiry'of  
.their medullary Substances, thro' the great Hole in the “trans.  
Verse Septum os the Dura Mater.;, which common Basis lies  
immediately on that Portion osthe Dura'Mater\* which lines the  
-Basis os the Cranium. .TheMedulla Oblongata is,, therefore.  
Justly esteem'd to he aithird general Part of the whole Mass of  
the Brain, or aS the common Ptodnctionsor. united Elongation,  
..of the whole medullary .Substance of the Cerebrum and Cere-  
hellum. . .. .....so.- ’.ᾶIT*-sisis'si* Ἀ .

. To prevent, however, false Ideas eitKer'in Viewing ourselves,  
ur in shewing to others, The Medulla .Oblongata thus inverted,  
dt.is Very neeeflary often to hall to Inind,’ that’all which appears  
superior in that Situation is inferior isstheoatutal Stat6. " ; .  
I The lower Side of the Medulla Oblongata, in an inverted  
Situation, presents to our. View several Parts, which are, in  
.general, either medullary .Productions, TrupkS of Nerves, sir  
-Trunks os Blood-Vessels. . .

The principal medullary Productions are these: The Branches  
. of the Medulla Oblongata, which have likewise been nam'd Crura  
. Anteriora, ; Femora, and Brachia. Medullae Oblongatae, and  
.Pedunculi Cerebri : The transverse Protuberance, call'd like-  
wise Processus Annularis, or Pons Varolii i The small or poste-  
rinr Branches, call'd Pedunculi Cerebelli/or Crura Posteriora  
.Medullae Oblongatas: The Extremity.or Cauda os theMedtilla  
Oblongata, with two Pain of Tubercles, one os which in nam’d  
Corpora Olivaria, the other Corpora Pyramidalias And-to all.  
these Preductions we must add a Production of the Insuudi-

- bulum, and two medullary Papillae.

The great Branches of the Medulla Oblongata are two very  
considerable medullary Fasciculi, the anterior Extremities of  
- which are separated, and the posterior united; so that, taken  
both together, they represent a *Raman* V, These Fasciculi  
are flat, much broader hefore than hehind ; their Surfaces heing  
compos'd of several longitudinal and distinctly prominent medul-  
lary Fibres. Their anterior Extremities seem to be lost at the

lower Part of the Corpora Striata; and it is sor that Reason that  
they are look'd upon as the Pedunculi of, the Cerebrum.

The transverse, annular, or rather semiannular Protuberance,  
is a medullary Production, which seems, at. first Sight, Io sur-  
round the posterior Extremities of the great Branches ; but **the**medullary Substance of thin Protuherance is, in reality, inti-  
mately mix'd with that of the two former.. *Far olitis,* an an-  
tient *Italian* Author, Viewing those Parts in an inverted Situa-  
tion, compar'd the two Branches to two Rivers, and the Pro-  
tuberance to a Bridge over them both ; and from thence it has  
**the** Name os Pons Varolii. Its Surface is transversely streak'd,  
and it is divided into two lateral Parts, by a Very narrow longi-  
Iudinal Depression, winch does not penetrate into its Substance.

The small Branches of the Medulla Oblongata are. lateral  
Productions of the transverse Protuherance, which, by their  
Roots, seem to encompass that medullary Portion in which the  
fourth Ventricle, or Calamus Scriptorias, is'form'd. . They  
form, in the Lobes of the Cerehellum, on each Side, **these me-**dullary Expansions,. a Vertical Section of which shews the white  
Ramifications commonly call'd Arbor Vitae; and they may. he  
Justly enough styled Pedunculi Cerebelli. .. , s. ...

. The Extremity is no more than the Medulla Oblongata cote.  
.trailed in its Passage backward to the anterior Edge of the great  
Foramen of the Os Occipitis, where it terminates in the Met-  
dulin Spinalis ; and in this Part of it. several things are to he  
.taken notice of: We see, first of all, four Eminences, two  
.nam’d Corpora Olivaris, and the other two Corpora Pyrami-  
.dalia. Immediately afterwards it is divided into two" lateral  
portinns, by two narrow Grooves, one on the upper Side,' the  
Other on the lower. They both run into the Substance :of the  
Medulla, as hetween two Cylinders, flatted on that Side by  
which they are join’d together. l

When we separate these Ridges with the Fingers, we observe  
**a** crucial Intertexture of several small medullary Cords, which go  
jobliquely from the Substance os one lateralPortion into the Sub-  
stance os the other. M. *Petit,.* Member os the Royal Academy  
Of Sciences, and Doctor of Physic, is the Author os this Dis-  
covery. . .Ἀ : - i . . ..t" .u. its ;

The Corpora Olivaria and Pyramidalia are whitish Eminences,  
situated longitudinally near each other on the lower Side of the  
Extremity or Cauds, immedintely hehind the transverse or an-  
Itular Protuberances. The Corpora GliVaria are in the Middle,  
To that the Interstice hetween them, which is only a kind os  
superficial Groove, answers to the inferior Groove of the fol-  
lowing Portion.

The Corpora Pyramidalia are two lateral Eminences de-  
. spending on the Olivaria. *lVillis* gave the Name *of Pyrami-*dalia to what I have call'd Olivaria, after the late M. *Du  
sierney,* in his Treatise of the Organ of Hearing. These four  
Eminences are situated on the lower Half Os the Medulla ;  
which must be remember'd, hecause, in all Figures and De-  
monstrations, these Parts are represented as.superior, which  
in their natural Situation, are inferior. Thus these Eminences  
are sunder the fourth Ventricle, and under the Pedunculi **Ce-**rebelli.

i The Tubercula Mamillaris, which are situated very near  
the Production os the Infundibulum, heve heen taken for  
Glands, probably because of their greyish inner Substance,  
which, however, does not seem to be any ways different from  
that of several other Eminences of the Medulla Oblongata;  
and, for that Reason, I choose rather to call them, from their  
Figure, Tubercula Mamillaria than Papillae Medullares.

These Tuhercles seem to have some immediate Relation **to**she Roots or Bases of the anterior Pillar os the Fornix ; so that  
they might be nam'd, according to *Santorini,* the Bulbs of  
these Roots, tho' they appear to be likewise partiy a Continua-  
tion of other Portions of the cortical and medullary Substance,  
of a particular Texture. 1

. The Beak or Tuhe of the Infundibulum is a Very thin Pro-  
duction from the Sides os that Cavity, and it is strengthened by  
a' particular Coat given to it by the Pia Mater. It is hent a little  
from behind forward, toward the Glandula Pinealis, and **after-**wards expands again round this Gland.

ThevMembrana Arachnoides, or external Lamina of the Pis  
. Mater, appears to be Very distinctly separatedfrom the internal  
Lamina, in the interstices hetween all these Eminences on the  
lower Side os the Medulla Oblongata, without any visible cellular  
Substance hetween them. The internal Lamina adheres much  
more to the Surface os these Interstices than to that os the Emi-  
nences. The external Lamina is, as it were, buoy'd up by the  
. Eminences, and equally stretch'd hetween their most prominent

Parts, to which it sticks Very close ; and, in this respect, the  
Roots, or great Cornua of the optic Nerves, may he reckon’d  
among these Eminences.

We must observe, in general, concerning the Eminences os  
the Medulla Oblongata, that those which are medullary on their  
Outsides or Surfaces, are interiorly either entirely cortical, or  
partly cortical and partly medullary,' or form’d by a singular  
Mixture of these two Substances, which still remains to he un-

folded, as well as many other Particirinrifies obiertmhle in eyarnim  
ing the internal Structure of the Bram. . .

From this common Portion *of* the Cerebrum and Cerebellum  
arise almost all the Nerves which go. out of the .Cranium, thro'  
the different Foramina by which its Basis is perforated. . It like-  
wise produces the Medulla Spinalis, which.is no inore than **a**common Elongation of the Cerebrum and .Cerebellum, and of  
their different Substances ; and, therefore, the Medulla Oblon-  
gata may justly he. said to be the first Origin or primitive Source  
of all the Nerves which go out thro' the Spina Dorsi, and con-  
sequently, of all the Nerves of the human Body.

**τ'τι** χ MEDULLA SPINALIS.\_. ’si

. The Medulla Spinalis is. onlyan Elongation of the Extremity  
of. the Medulla Oblongata ; and it .has its Name from its being  
contain'd in the bony Canal of rhe Spina Dorsi. ’ It is, conse-  
.quentiy,.a. Continuation, or common Appendix, of-the.Cere-  
brum and Cerehellum, as well because of the two Substances of  
which it is compos'd, as .hecause os the Membranes by which it  
is invested.- ‘ ‘ ‘ ! r--..1... - . .

Under the Article SPINA'DoRsi there is mention'd a liga-  
Inentary Tube,'which lines the inner.Sursace.of;this bony Canal  
from the great occipital Foramen'to the OS Sacrum, representing  
2. Very long flexible Funnel; Tncteare also mention'd theych-.  
Iowish, and Very elastic Ligaments,which lie in the great posterior  
Notches of all the Vertebrae, and .adhere Very, closely to **the**chove-mennon'dligainentary Tube. *....... j z... -*

in-The Dura Mater, after it; has lin’d the whole internal Sur-  
free, of .the Cranium, goes OuLbyithe great occipital Foramen,  
and forms ai kind of Funnel in .its Progress downward thro' the  
bony Canal of the Vertebiatio -AS.it goes out at .the. occipital  
Hole, in joins the Beginningiof the ligarnentary. Funnel already  
mention'd; and adheres very strongly, to it.. That .Portion, of  
the Pericranium, which, terminates/exteriorly at the .Edge of  
the great Foramen, Joins **-.the.** Funnel likewise, which,, by all  
these Accessions,, becomes Very strong, and capable of resisting  
-the greatest Vinlences... . ij frth *zzortis* i: rNi.":. cd ; .:

This Adhesion of the Dura Mater to the ligarnentary Funnel  
is gradually diseontinuM’ helow Ihev-firstTVertebsa jsiahd.from  
thence the DuraivMater forms.a separate Tube, which: runs  
down in .the bony Canal all the WayIo the OS Sautimher the  
Capacity of.it answering to'that of theGanai; but.itdoes not  
adhere closelysso the Sides, as it does to that, of the Cranium.  
It is. surrounded by a .shiny Substance, which,1 meas-the-lower  
End *of* the Canal, resembles.Fat. : . . i i *‘-s*si; 'ns d

The spinal Marrow is made -up of a .cortical, and medullary  
Substance, as the Cerebnim and. Cerehellum ; bus, with this  
Difference, that the"Ash-colour’d z Substance lies within: the  
other; and, in a transverse Section of this Medulla, The"inner  
Substance appears to he of.the Figure of an Horse-shoe, sor of  
the Os Hyoides ; the convex .Side being- turntd forward,'and .  
the Extremities or Cauda backward. : sskil Ἀ- . μά.’-Ἀ  
. The Body of theMedulla Spinalis'runs downiall the’Way to  
the first .Vertebra of the Loins, where in terminates in a-Point.  
The Size .of it is proportionable to that of the bony Canal, so  
that it is larger in the Vertebrae Of the Neck than in those of the  
Back. . It is alittie flatted on the fore and back- Sides ; so that  
we may distinguish in it two Sides, one anterior, the other  
posterior, and two Edges. It is likewise, in a manner, divided  
into two lateral: Halves, by a Groove which runs along the  
Middle of each Side, heing a 'Continuation of those in the Ex-  
tremity op the Medulla Oblongata. C.

. Each lateral Portion sends off-from both the fore' and  
back Sides, hetween the Grooves and the Edges, at different  
Distances, .statFasciculi of nervous FHainents turned toward the  
nearest Edge. The anterior and posterior Fasciculi, having got  
**a** littie beyond the Edge of the Medulla, unite in Pairs;; and  
form on each Side a kind of Knots, call'd Ganglions by Anato-  
mista, each os winch produces a nervous Trunk. These Gan-  
glions are made up. of a Mixture of cortical and medullary  
Substances, accompany'd by a great Numher of small Blond-  
Veffeis. 39-

The Dura Mater, which invests the Medulla,' fends out, on  
each Side; the same Numher of Vaginas as there, are Ganglions  
and nervous Trunks. These Vagina are Productions *of* the  
external Lamina, the internal Lamina, which is very smooth,  
and polish'd on the Inside, heing perforated by two small Holes  
very near each other, where each Vagina goes off, thro' which  
Holes .the Extremities of each anterior and posterior Fasciculus  
are transmitted ; and, immedintely after their Passage through  
the internal Lamina, they unite.

The triangular Spaces lest between the two anterior and poste-,  
rior. Fasciculi, and edge of the Medulla, are fill'd from one Ex-  
trernity to the other by an indented .Ligament, Very thin and  
shining, having the same Number os indentations as there are  
Pairs of Fasciculi. It is fix'd, at different Distances, to the  
Edge. of the Medulis, from whence it fends Filaments to rhe .  
internal Lamina of the Dura Mater, by which the  
Fasciculi are distinguish'd from **the** Dosterlor.

The Membrana Arachnoides is here very distinct from **the**internal Lamina of the Pia Mater, so that by blowing through  
a Hose made in the Arachnoides it will swell from one End to  
**the** other, like a transparent Gut. The internal Lamina, call'd  
in this Place simply the Pia Mates, adheres Very closely to **the**Medulla Spinalis, and sends many Preductions and Scuta thro'  
its Substance. When we blow thro’ a Hole made in the Pia  
Mater, thro' the Substance of one lateral Portion of the Me-  
dulla, **the** Air penetrates thro' the Whole, and the Pia Mater,  
which covers the other lateral Portion; is separated from it.

The Membrana Arachnoides adheres more closely to the Pin  
Mater at the lower than at the upper Part, being, in a manner,  
suspended by the indented Ligament, which runs along both  
Edges of the Medulis, and is fix'd by a Filament to the internal  
**Lamina** of the Dura Mater, in each Interstice between the  
nervous Fasciculi, as has been already said. It also gives off  
Elongations, in the same manner aS the Dura Mater, to each  
nervous Trunk or Rope, as we shall see hereafter.

*The* **NERVES** *of both* **MEDULLAE,** *from their Origin to their  
going out of the* **CRANIUM.**

The Nerves arise either from the Medulla Oblongata or  
Spinalis ; they go out in Fasciculi dispos'd in Pairs; ten  
Pairs are reckon'd to belong to the Medulla Oblongata, of  
which nine go out thro' the Foramina of the Cranium, and the  
tenth arises from the Extremity os this Medulla, as it passes  
through the great occipital Hole; and, lastly, about thirty  
Pairs are reckon'd to helong to the Medulla Spinalis, os which  
seven pass thro' the lateral Notches of the Vertebrae Cervicis,  
twelve thro' those of the Back, five thro' those of the Loins,  
and five or six thro' the anterior Holes of the Os Sacrum, and  
one at the Sides of the Os Coccygis.

My Design is here principally to mention some particular  
Observations about the Nerves, while they remain within the  
Cranium, the rest os their Course thro' the whole Body is  
sufficientiy describ'd under the Article NERVUs ; and it would  
not he amiss, if the Reader first of all reviews that Article, bo-  
**fore he** peruses this. . ν r

The first Pair of Nerves that arise from the Medulla Obloni.  
gata are the Olfactory, *Tab. J. a. a.* antientiy call'd Processits  
Mamillares. They are two very flat and soft medullary Ropes,  
each arising first by medullary Fibres from the Outside os the  
lower Pan of the Corpora Striata, hetween the anterior and  
middle.Lohe, On each Side of the Cerebrum, and afterwards  
by another Filament more internally, and by a third which is  
more posterior, and Very long. They run under the anterior  
Lobes of the Cerebrum, heing lodg’d in two superficial Grooves  
in the Basis of these Lobes, and lying immediately on the Dura  
Mater, from the Clinoide Apophyses to the Os EthmoideS.

They are. first, of all Considerably incurvated from, without  
inwards, or towards each other ; and, having reach'd near the  
back Side of the Os Ethmotdes, they run for a final! Space  
Parallel to, and at some Distance from, each other; backward  
they are Very thin, but they gradually increase in Bulk, in their  
Course forward toward each Side of the Crista of the Ethmoidal  
Bone, where they terminate in elongated Papists, the Substance  
of winch appears to he softer and less white than that of the  
Ropes.

These Papillae lie on the two SideS of the Lamina Cribrosa,  
and send down a nervous Filament into each Hole of that La-  
mina. At the same Place the Dura Mater sends off the same  
Number of Vaginae, which invest and accompany the nervous  
Filaments, and their Ramifications on the internal Parts of the  
Nose.

The second Pair, or optic Nerves, *Tab.* 7. *b. b.* arise from  
the Eminences call'd Thalami Nervorum Opticorum. The  
internal Carotids run upon the Outsides of these Nerves,  
immediately after their Union, and hesore they pass thro' the  
Foramina Optica.

Besides their Origin from the Optic Thalami, these Nerves  
have likewise a kind of Communication with the Tuhercula  
Quadrigemina Anteriora by Very fine Filaments, one Extremity  
os which is lost in the Tubercles, the other in the Roots of the  
great Arches or Bodies of the optic Nerves. The internal  
Structure of these Nerves seems to change at then Entrance into  
the optic Holes, as we shall see in another Place.

The Union of these Nerves, by the small Curvatures of their  
Cornua, is Very difficult to he unfolded in human Bodies. This  
Union is commonly found to he Very close, but, in some Sub-  
jects, it seems to he no more than a strong Adhesion; in others,  
to he partly made by an Intersection, or Crossing of Fibres.  
They have been found quite separate; and, in other Subjects,  
one os them has heen observ'd to he Very much alter'd, both in  
Size and Colour, thro' its whole Pastage, the other remaining  
in its natural State.

The third Pam, call'd Nervi Motores Oculi Communes,  
Oculares Communes, and Oculo-musculareS, *Tab.* 7. *c. c.*arise from the Union of the anterior Edge of the great trans-  
verse Protuherance, with the two great Branches of the Me-  
alulla Oblongata. They pierce the Dura Mater behind **the**

lateral Parts of the posterior Apophysis of the Sella Sphenoidalis,  
and pass afterwards, each in the neighbouring Sinus Cavernosi,  
by the Side of the carotid Artery, and all the Way to the  
broad Portion of the superior orbitary Fissure, where they divide  
in the manner specify’d under the Article **NERVUs.**

The fourth Pain, call'd Nervi Trochleares, Musculares Ob-  
liqui Superiores, and most commonly Pathetici, *Tab. η. d. d.*are Very small and tender, and, in Proportion, Very long.  
They arise each behind the Tuhercula Quadrigemins, and from  
**the** lateral Part of theValviform Expansion, at the Entry of  
**the** fourth Ventricle. From thence they take their Course ’  
forward, all the Way to the Edge of the anterior Extremities  
Of the transverse Sinus, where, on each Side, they enter the  
Puplicature of the Dura Mater, and, advancing into the Sinus  
Cavernosi, they accompany the third Pan to the superior or-  
bitary Fissure.

The fifth Pair, call’d Nervi Innominati, or Trigemini, *Tab.*of. sese are at first large Trunks, arising chiefly from the lateral  
and posterior Parts of the great transverse Protuberance, and **a**littie from the Corpora Olivaria and Pyramidalia. z They rim  
down obliquely forward on the Extremity-of the upper orante-  
-rior Side of the Apophysis Petrosa, very near the Side of the  
Sella Sphenoidalis, where they enter '-the Duplicature os the  
Dura Mater and Sinus CaVernosh *-s'.*

At their Entry into the Sinus they form in kind of flat lire-  
gular Ganglion, from winch some Filaments are sent off to **the**Dura Mater; and, immediately afterward, each of them is  
divided into three great-Branches, one superior Gr anterior, one  
middle, and one inferior or posterior. The first Branch, which  
may he term’d Ocularis or Ophthalmicus, accompanies the  
Nerves of the third and fourth Pairs to the superior orbitary  
Fissure. The second, call'd Maxillaris Superior, goes out by  
the superior Maxillary Hole; and the third, nam’d Maxillaris  
Inferior, by the inferior maxillary Hole. As the great Trunk  
os this Nerve runs down, it perforates the Membrana Arach-  
noides, which, at this Place, forms a-kind ofCieling. .

- The sixth Pair,-nam’d Motores Oculorum Externi, Oculares  
or Ophthalmici Externi, and Oculo-museulareS Externi, *T.ab.  
spy st-S'* are smallNerves, but. still not so small as the-fourth  
Pain; ano I have sometimes found them double, υ They arise  
-par fly from , the oblong inferior Eminences immediately, behind  
.the transverse Protuherance, and partly srom-this Protuherance ;  
and, passing immediately, under it, they pierce the Dura Mater  
beh ind the occipital Symphysis of the Sphenoidal Bons,.

They run on each Side of the Duplicature of the Dura  
Mater to the cavernous Sinus T and, - having enter'd that Sinus,  
each- of them' accompanies the first Branch os the fifth Pair to  
the superior orbitary Fissure. In this Course they communicate  
with the first Branch just mention'd, and are increased on the  
fore Part by a Filament or two, which arise from the great  
sympathetic Nerve, and run up with the Carotid.

The seventh Pair, nam'd Auditorii, *Tab. J. h. h.* arise from  
the lateral and posterior- Part of the transverse Protuherance,  
Dear the Pedunculi of the Cerebellum, by two Cords, one  
small and solid, the other large and soft,, which, from thence,  
is call'd Portio Mollis, and the first Portio Dura, or, as I heve  
nam'd it. Nervus Sympatheticus Minimus. The two Nerves  
on each Side accompany each other Very closely all the Way to  
the internal Foramen Auditorium.

The eighth Pair, named Par Vagum; Nervi Vagi, or Sym-  
pathetici Medii, *Tab.* 7. *i, i, i, i,* arise from the posterior Ex-  
tremities of the large Branches or Crura of the Medulla Ob-  
longata, from the transverse Protuberance, and from the ante-  
rior Part of the inferior Oblong Eminences hehind the tranf-  
Verse Protuherances, by numerous Filaments, which all together  
: make a broad Band on each Side, which runs toward the Fora-  
ε men Lacerum, where it pierces the Dura Mater, and goes out  
l thro' the anterior Part of that Hole ; having been first joined by  
a nervous Portion, that runs up from the Medulla Spinalis thro’  
the great Occipital Foramen, by the Name of Nervus Accesso-  
rius Octavi Paris, or Nervus Spinalis. This additional Nerve  
goes out with that os the eighth Pair, throi the Foramen Lace-  
rum, lying behind it j but distinguish'd from it by a membra-  
nous Septum.

The ninth Pair, call'd Nervi Hypoglossi Externi, Hypoglossi  
Majores, and commonly Gustatorii, arise each from the lateral  
Part of the Extremity of the Medulla Oblongata, between  
the oblong inferior Eminences, by several Filaments, winch,  
minting together, form commonly two small Ropes on each  
Side, which pierce the Dura Mater separately; and, presently  
afterwards, form one Rope, which goes Out os the Cranium  
thro' the anterior CondyloideHole.

The tenth Pair, call'd Nervi Suboccipitales, arise under  
the ninth Pair, chiefly from the anterior, and a littie from the  
lateral Part of the Extremity of the Medulla Oblongata, oppo-  
site to the posterior Part of the Condyloide Apophysis of **the**Occipital Bone, by a finale Plane, or Fasciculus of small Fila-  
ments, which pierce the Dura Mater directly from within out-  
ward, at the same Place where the Vertebral Arteries perforate  
it from without inwards.

The Nerves form'd by **the** lateral Union of **the** anterior and  
posterior Filaments of the Medulla Sptnalis go our of the bony  
Canal of the Spina Dorsi, toward each Side, thro' the interver-  
tebral Holes, thro' the anterior Holes of the Os Sacrum, and  
**the** lateral Notches of the Os Coccygis; and from thence they  
have the general Name of Nervi Vertebrales. They are divided  
in the same manner as the Vertebrae, into seven Pair os Cervi-  
**cal** Nerves, twelve Pair of Dorsal, five Pain of Lumbar, **and**five or six Pain of Nervi Sacri.

AS the Spinal Marrow, winch furnishes all **these Nerves,**seldom goes lower than the first or second Vertebrae of the  
Loins, the Situation of the Fasciculi of nervous Filaments must  
he different from that of the Holes thro’ which they pass; and  
several of these Fasciculi, both anterior and posterior, must he  
longer than the rest. This we find, from Experience, to he the  
Case in the following manner.

.. The Fasciculi of nervous Filaments of the Medulla Spinalis,  
which produce the Cervical Nerves, run more, or less trans-  
versely toward each Side, from then Origin to their Paflage thro’  
the intervertebral Holes.. The Fasciculi, which, form the Dor-  
sal Nerves, run a littie obliquely downward, from their Ori-  
gin to the intervertebral Holes; and those which form the  
Lumbar Nerves, run down more and more longitudinally, froth  
**the** Medulla to the Holes by which they go out.

Therefore the Cervical Fasciculi are very short inthe Spinal  
Canal; the Dorsal Fasciculi are longer; and. the Fasciculi;  
from the Loins and Os Sacrum, Very long.. .. It must likewise he  
observed, that the Fasciculi of the four lowest: Palrs .ofthe  
Cervical Nerves, and first Pain of the Dorsal Nerves, are  
broader, and more compounded, than the fol sowing; .hecause  
the Brachial Nerves, are Continuation of these. The Fila-  
ments belonging to.the Lumbar Nerves, .and xhoseof the Os  
Sacrum, are likewise Very broad, and made up: of numerous  
Filaments, as heing the Roots of the large Nerves which go to  
the lower Extremities. TheDorsal Filaments are Very small.:  
. The Cervical and Lumbar Fasciculi; .are not only broader,  
and made np of more Filaments, than the Dorsal, but also  
situated much closer to each other ; the Lumbar Fasciculi being  
still more so than the Cervical; whereas in the Dorsal in cod-  
stderable Interstice is lesthetween the Fasciculi. -

\_ These Lumbar Fasciculi, .from; their Origin tn the Extremity  
of the Os Sacrum, *form,* thro' the whole Canal of the Lumbar  
Vertebrae, and of the Os Sacrum, 4 large Bundle of nervous  
Ropes, call'd by Anatomists, Cauda .Equms, hecause of some  
Resemblance which it hears :to a Horse's Tail, especially when  
taken out of the Canal, and extended in Hear Water. .

Tho' the Medulla Spinalis ends at the first Vertebra of **the**Loins, the Vagina os the-Dura Mater, by which it is invested,  
is continued thro’ the rest os the bony Canal, all the Way to  
**the** Extremity of the Os Sacrum, and involves the great Bon-  
die, or Cauda Equina; the Cords of which pierce jt on each  
Side, nearly opposite to the Places where they pass thro'**the**intervertebral Holes, and the anterior Holes of the OS Sa-  
crum. .

This Vagina of the Dura Mater heing separated from the  
Canal of the Vertebrae, and the lateral Elongations, which serve  
for particular Vaginae to the Cords, heing cut off, it presently  
shrinks up, and contracts in the same manner aS all the other  
elastin Parts of the human Bedy: For Instance, as an Artery  
does, when cut transversely, soon after. Death. Therefore its  
true Length must he taken while it is *in Situ,* and likewise tho  
**true** Situation of **the** lateral Elongations.

From all this a Conclusion may he drawn os great Imports  
ance, not only in anatomical and philosophical Inquiries, but  
also for understanding local Diseases, Wounds, *etc.* which is,  
that, when we have Occasion to consider any particular Nerves  
near the Vertebrae of the Back or Loins, or near the .Os Sa-  
crum, we must remember, that, in the Spina Dorsi, the Ori-  
gin of these Nerves is not even with.their Passage out of the  
opine, but proportionably higher. If,, sor Instance, we inquire  
about any of the lowest NerVi Sacri- near the Os Coccygis, we  
must not stop at the Extremity of the Os Sacrum; but trace  
its Origin as high as the. last Vertebra of the Back, or first *of  
the* Loins.

. The Membrana Arachnoides accompanies the original Fasti-  
culi, separately, to their Paflage thro’ the lateral elongations of  
the Dura Mater, forming a kind os Duplicature, Breaks, or  
Disconfinuations, between the Cords which run in the Vagina  
of the Dura Mater. The internal Lamina of the Pia Mater,  
or the Pia Mater simply, aS it is here reckon'd, adheres Very  
closely both to the Fasciculi, and Filaments of which they are  
. composed.

Among the original Preductions of the Nerves of the Me-  
dulla Spinalis, we ought still to reckon the Formation of the  
Nervi Acceflorii of the eighth Pain, or os these that I call  
Sympathetici Medii. They arise from the lateral Parts of this  
Medulla by several Filaments, about the third and fourth Ver-  
tebrae of the Neck, and sometimes lower. And, says *Win.  
flow,* if my Memory does not sail me, I once traced them to  
the Middle of the Back, They run up on each Side, between

the anterior and posterior Ranks of the nervous Fasciculi, in-  
creasing gradually in Size, by the Accession of new Filaments  
from the posterior Fasciculi.

Having reach'd above the first Vertebra of the Neck, they  
have a kind of Adhesion or Communication with the neigh-  
bouring Ganglions os the Nervi Suboccipitales, or those of the  
tenth Pair. Above this Adhesion they receive two Filaments  
each, from the backSide of the Medulla; and afterwards con-  
tinue their Course towards the great Occipital Foramen. As  
they enter the Cranium, they communicate with the Nerves of  
the ninth and tenth Pairs ; and at the Foramen Lacerum they  
Join those of the eighth Pain, with which they return out os  
**the** Cranium.

In the posterior Part of the Medulla Spinalis, near its lower  
Extremity, there is in some Subjects a longitudinal Depression,  
in which several transverse Fibres are situated; which tho’  
*Winsiow* has riot examined any further, he thought it proper Io -  
mention this Observation, as he says he sound it in his Anato-  
rnical Common-place Book,

**ELOOD-vESSELs** *of the* **BRAIN** *ana* **MEDUI.I.A rygheNALIs,**

The Arteries which supply the Cerebrum, Cerehellum, and  
Medulla Oblongata, come partly from the Carotids, which **en-**ter the Cranium thro’ the Canals in the Apophyses Petrofe of  
the Temporal Bones, and partly from the VertebralS, which  
enter by the great Occipital Foramen, and fend off the Arteriae  
Spinalis into the. **Canal** of the Spine for the Medulla lodg'd  
**there. st si - ....... .**

-..'All these Arteries are divided into several Branches, which  
fend out a great Number of Ramifications, distributed thro\*  
both Substances of-the Brain, and thro, the whole Extent os  
the Pia Mater. The Dura Mater, both of the Cerebrum and  
Cerebellum, has Arteries peculiar tostse , S''

' The internal Carotid, on each Side, -enters the Cranium by  
the great Canalis Petrosas, in an angular and winding Course.  
The inner Surface of this Canal is lined by a Production com-  
mon to the Dura Mater, and inferior Pericranium ; to which  
the. Artery adheres only by a loose filamentary Substance, in  
which the plexisorm Filaments run, which belong to the great  
sympathetic Nerve, commonly call'd the Intercostal;

Having pass'd thro' the bony Canal, it immediately bends  
upward, towards a Notch in the sphenoidal Bone, and thro\*  
the Notch it enters the Cranium. Immediately after this, it  
penetrates the Cavernous Sinus On the Side of the Solla Sphe-  
noidalis, where having form'd a third Curvature, it goes out  
from is, from helow, upwards, and is hent a fourth time round  
the anterior Cliniode Apophysis, from .hesore hackward. By  
this Course, it is in a manner bath'd in the Blood of the Ca-  
vernous Sinus, together with the third, fourth, fifth, aim sixth  
Pairs of Nerves. . Ἀ

- After this fourth Curvature, the internal Carotid having  
now reach'd the Side of the Infundibulum, and consequently  
heing Very near its Fellow, these two Arteries communicate  
sometimes by a Very short transverse arterial Preduction. At  
this Place each of them divides into two principal Branches,  
one anterior, the other posterior; and sometimes into three, in  
which Cose there is a middle Branch hetween the two former.

. The anterior Branch runs first of all forward under the Balin  
of the Cerebrum, separating a little from the same Branch of  
the other Carotid. - They approach each other again under  
the Interstice between the two olfactory Nerves, communi-  
cating by a Very shore Anastomosis, and sending small Twigs  
to that Pain os Nerves. They afterwards separate, being each  
divided into two or three Branches.

The first Ramification of the anterior Branch goes to the  
anterior Lohe os the Cerebrum. The second, which is some-  
times double, is inverted on the Corpus Callosum, to which it  
gives Ramifications, aS also to the Falx of the Dura Mater  
and middle Lohe of the Cerebrum. The-third, which is some-  
times a distinct Branch, sometimes only an additional Branch  
to the second, goes to the posterior Lobe of the Cerebrum.  
This third Branch is sometimes so considerable, as to deserve  
to he reckon'd the middle Branch of the three principal ones.

The posterior Branch communicates first of all with the Ver-  
tebral Artery of the same Side, and then is divided into se-  
veral Branches on the superficial Circumvolutions of the Cere-  
brum, and hetween these Circumvolutions all the Way to their  
Bottom. The anterior, and middle Branches when there are  
three, distributes the same Kind of Ramifications to the Cir-  
cumvolutions and to their Interstices.

All these different Ramifications are in the Duplicature of the  
Pis Mater, from which they receive a Kind of additional Coats,  
and the Capillaries heing distributed upon it tin a reticular man-  
ner, afterwards penetrate the cortical and medullary. Sub-  
stance, in which last they terminate insensibly.

The Vertebral Arteries enter thro\* the great occipital Fora-,  
men, having first pierc'd on each Side the Elongations of the  
Dura Mater, at the same Place where the Suboccipital Nerves,  
or thofe os the tenth Pair, pierce it, as they go out; the Arte-  
ries in this Place lying above the Nerves.'

-At their Entry into the Cranium, they **send each several**Ramifications to the Cauda Of the Medulla Oblongata, and to  
**the** Corpora Olivaris and Pyramidalia, which Ramifications are  
distributed on **the** Sides of The'fourth. Ventricle, produce, **the**Plexus Choro ides, are spread on the whole Surface of the Ce-  
rebellum, insinuate themselves between the Strata, always in-  
Vested by the Duplicature of the Pia Maier; and are at length  
lost in both Substances of the Cerebellum. ...

’Afterwards the two Vertebral Arteries turn toward..each  
**other,** for the most part immediately under the posterior Edge  
os 'the transverse or semiannular Protuherance os -the Medulla  
Oblongata, where they unite, and form one common Trunki  
This Trunk passes directly from hehind forward, under the'  
Middle'of the great Protuherance, and partiyin the middle  
Groove of the convex Surface of that Protuherance, at the  
anterior. Edge of which it terminates. I , ) . 4

In Its Panage thro' the Groove, this Trunk sends off seve-  
ral small Branches on each Side, which surround .transversely  
the Tateral Portions of the Protuherances, heing partly lodg'd  
in the small lateral Grooves of these Portions'. These lateral  
Branches are afterwards distributed to the neighbouring Parts os  
the Cerebrum, Cerebellum, and Medulla Oblongata. -

This.cofninon or middle Trunk os the vertebral Arterieai  
haying reach'd the Edge of; the great Protuherance, is divided  
again, into Two small Branches, , each of .which foon . comnut-r  
hicates 'with, the Trunk ofthe internal Carol id. on the same  
Side. " Instead of thiSPisurcation, thief tw6. lastOr most ante-  
nor lateral Branches, send each sometimes a fmajl Branch for-  
ward, which sorm. the Anastomoses with the. internal Ca-  
- rotnss. so \* . ςοῦI .. - ... n : *Apri*. ; ThepfinoipalAtterieSOs the. spinal Marrow,s.call’d com-  
inonlry Arterhe Spinales, are-two in Number, one .anterior find  
one posterior lodg’d in the Groovcs, hI.wluchIhe Medulla is  
divided .into intend .Portions'on Troth Sides, ; They arise from  
the7yorteliml.Arterim^a^tle above the great occipitalForamch;  
wheresspeseArterieS fend each a small; Branch;-.downward l as  
soon.asthey-ertter the, Cranium ; - and-haying .got, under, **the**Extrernity. of the Mcdiina-Oblongata,.yhey-Jend off two other  
Brinches'hackward.ssT.siTssss. ς ,:sq'- mx.in.l so

The' "first.. two. Branches, . uniting soon .after, itheir Origin;  
form., the Aneria Spinalis Anterior, vthich-runvdowni within  
the Canal’ofrhe Vertebrae; alongithe,^antesior-Gredye.*os.*the  
Medullas .Theothctfevh smallSranches jare-inyerted on **the**Sides ofiishe. Medulla‘Oblongata, .and from Thence Tunning  
backward'they unsteTnuch;im the samemanuer-.with the .first  
- twsqtand sorin the Arteisa-Spinalis ‘Posterior,whiehfuns down  
along the' posterior GthoYe’of the MedullaSpistalis. - . --

*- The* two'iplrislArt'erieS, mtheir Course downward along the  
Medulla,' send off on each-Side'lateral Ramifications, by which \*  
they frequently cornuiuhicate‘with each other ; and likewise  
with the .vertebral Arteries ,os the Neck;-with the Intereostals ;  
and sometimes they areinXmannersppht fima littse Way, - and  
then imine agaim i ’ si...'si --.χ.-ἐν.

y'The Weins of the .Cerebrum andτ Cerebellum may - in  
general'heTook'd-upon aS Branches, :pot'only of the longitudi-  
nal'Sintis’ of the Dura Mater, and os\_the two great lateral  
Sinuses,' bti t. al so of all’ the inferior Sinuses of; that Membrane-;  
in all which Sinuses the' Veins . terminate by distarent Trunks.  
Thelr'prinetpal Ramifications accompany ail she cortical Css  
eumvolptions os the Cerebrum, and Directions of the Strata  
of the Cerebellum, Tunning always: in the Duplicature of **the**Pia Mater. The Veins of the Plexus ChoroideS,.- in general,  
are of the Nuinher of-those already mention’d. . .:

**\* The '**"Veins of the Medulla Spinalis.are Branches'partly of  
the superior Extremities ofthe two Vertebral. Veins, .partly  
of the two Venal Ropes, termed Sinus Venosi, - which , run  
down both Ways laterally on the anterior convex Side of the  
Production of the Dura Mater, and form, at different Di-  
stances, reciprocal Communications, by semiannular Arches,  
as by so many subordinate 'Sinuses. The two longitudinal  
Sinuses communicate likewise in their Passage with the vertebral  
Veins, in the same manner as the neighbouring Arteries.:. F

*softs of the Brain, and of its Appendages in gencral.*

We are obliged to the great *Malpighi* for the first and hest  
Instructions concerning the Manner os examining the Structure'  
os the Brain, especially that os the two Substances of which it  
is madeiup, and for putting uS in a Condition to be able to con-  
jecture something about its Uses. The Experiments and Obsern  
vations of that illustrious and faithful Searcher into Nature,  
having been repeated by several excellent Philosophers, and  
confirm'd by comparative Anatomy, leave us no room to doubt,  
but that the Brain is a secretory Organ, or, as it is called by  
Anatomists, a Gland.

It is. to no Purpose to dispute about Words, when we are  
agreed aS to the Things themselves. Anatomists have, for many  
I ears past, understood by the Word *Gland* an Organ fitted  
to separate some particular Fluid from the Mass os Blond, aS  
uniVersallyin they-mean by theWord *Muscle* all Sorts of fleshy

Fib res'capable of Contraction; I arid this-last Term might **be**caVil'd at, and. rejected, aS justly aS the other. "ss

t - The whele Matter of Secretion must he own'd to he Very  
obscure; but st is to he hoped, that the Brain and Liver will  
some time or other lead us so far into the Knowledge os-it,  
as, at least, to he able to distinguish Truth from Falshood/ -  
-. The greyish or ash Colour of the cortical Substance is not  
the Effect of a particular Mixture os Red and White; at  
least, we have no experiment to prove it. The Blood, indeed,  
gives this Substance a flight redish Cast; but the ash Colour,  
which seems to be the Characteristic of the Structure of these  
secretory.Organs, is not owing to that, ι .. s

\_. We learn from M. *RunsicPs* Anatomical Injections, that the  
cortical.Substance is principally composed of Veffeis; that, by  
making .these .Vessels swim in a clear pellucid Liquor, them *Ed-*tremities represent an infinite Number os fine Brushes, dr vas-  
polar Tufts 4.ahd that his Injection fills even the smallest Fila-  
ments of these-Tufts. :He telis us likewise, that in these last  
Filaments the Structure in alter'd ; and that, by the Mecha-  
nism os this Change, the Functions attributed to Glands may  
be perform'd, ἄκ. *-- A.’..'*

ssBut still these Injections and Preparations do not unravel the  
Mystery,, neither -.is the:Existence: of. these Pencils sor Tufts  
sufficiently demonstrated ; for they.are .only the last Extremi-  
ties jof the small Arteries macerated in Water, or some other  
Liquor,' aster being injected,:, and. thed..artfully separated’ froth  
the otheriestentialParts of theOrgan.se kO .. . -ss .... ι. " '  
u. Tnothe: first .Place, they are separated froin .the Venous Extre..'  
mines, whichiinust answer tostthese.Tusta, in what .manner  
soever that 'he -brought about. .Secondly^ they: are ‘.separated  
from the .membranous Filaments.-of thePim Mates, .which, -in  
the natural State, tie .these arterial -Elxtremities Io each other;  
and give them’a different- Di (posit ion- fromthat ofEtjftS.or Pen-  
eiis. : Thirdly, by this Preparation-the arterial Extremities are  
separated from their.ConnectionCwithithe. medullary Substance-  
winch both Experiments and .comparative Anatomy shew try he  
fibrous. . *- C-. 'api* :sdij-IT . - hen

\_.Jti is no ways' surprising, that these.\* Capillary-'Extremi-  
ties,- thus strips, -should float v loosely arid Treely, when-'moved  
in a Fluid, and .that, they should ptit oriIhe Appearaneejof  
Pencils or Tufts,, heing, in this-State, only the truncated Ex-  
tremities os small -Vessels. . When we consider these Circum-i  
fiances .attentively, we-find ourselves obliged to returntothe-  
small glandular Bodies.and Folliculi -os *Malpighi:* And, at  
the. same rime,, we must acknowledge, that *Ruyseh's* fine'lhe

. sections have discover'd these minute Bodies to he’ os a Vascular  
Texture, the Structure: os which we are still ignorant os.- -  
... IILa Word, *Malpighi,* has discover'd the glandular:Tubercles  
and Folliculi, ; without destroying their natural Connections.  
*Ruyseh* has discover'd a considerable Partsof their Structure, by .  
destroying their Connections. We are, therefore, Vbry much  
beholden to both these illustrious Anatomists ; and it is .only by  
Joining, their Observations to each other, sthat we can ever he  
able to form an Idea os the secretory Organs, which will' an-,  
swer all the Phenomena concerning the disterent Secretions inthe  
human Body. - *. 1 ...*

.: The infinite Number of these -small secretory Clusters strain  
or.fihre the Mass of Blood, carried to them by the numerous  
Ramifications already mention'd, and separate from it an ex-  
cessively fine Fluid ; the remaining Blood being convey'd back;  
by.the same Number os venous Extremities, into the Sinuses of  
the Dura Mater ; and from thence into the Jugular and Vertea  
bral Veins. ... - - **--Ἴ .' ' . L. .***z* . This subtile Fluid, commonly call'd Animal Spirits,-Nervous  
Juice,: or Liquor of the Nerves, is continually forced into the  
Medullary Fibres of the white Portion of. the Cerebrum, Cere..  
bellumYMedulla Oblongata, and Medulla Spinalis; and,- by  
thejnterVention of these Fibres, suppliesandfilische Nerves,  
winch are a Continuation os them. . . .. . ..

-All the- nervous Ropes, as .’they pass thro’-the Foramina ns  
the Cranium and Vertebrae, are accompanied :by particular  
Elongations of the Pia and Dura Mater. ‘ Those os the Dora  
Mater serve them .for Vaginae, in their-Passage thro’ the bony  
Openings. Those of the Pia Mater not only accompany and  
invest each nervous Rope, but also forth internal Septa between  
all the Filaments, os which each Rope consists. It is known,. ;  
from many Experiments, that the Nerves are the primitive or  
original Organs os all Muscular Motion, and of all Animal,  
Sensation; and that these two Functions depend ‘in general onthe Brain ; but we are ignorant of the Nature of this Depend-  
ence, and of the particular-Uses of the medullary Fibres, of  
the nervous Fluid, and os the membranous Preductions, which  
accompany the Nerves? Ἀ ’

Neither is there any thing certain in what has heen said con-  
cerning the Design, or particular Uses, os the superficial Con-  
formation of theCerchrum and Cerebellum ; or of the different -  
Configuration os their Turnings, Circumvolutions, Eminences,  
Depressions, Expansions, and various Folds. It may he af-  
firm'd, in general, that, by this Structure, the extent of the  
secretory Organ os the nervous Fluid is increased Very consi-

derahly, and the particular Functions of each nervous Rone  
distinguish'd ; and likewise their general and reciprocal Corre-  
spondence, both in regard to the Exquisitenesa of the Organs of  
Sensation, and **the** Activity of **the** Organs *os* Motion.

The Falx of the Dura Mater hinders one Portion of **the**Cerebrum from pressing on rhe other, when we lie on one  
Side. The transverse Septum serves sor a Tent to the Cerebri-  
Ium, ano defends it. from a mortal Compression, which is must  
otherwise he liable to from the Cerebrum, especially when we  
walk or jump. .

- The Septum, and Productions of **the** Pia Mater, connect  
and strengthen all **the** Circumvolutions, Divisions, and Ridges  
of the Cerebrum and Cerebellum, and sustain, in a general  
and almost incomprehensible manner, all the Branches and Ra-  
mifications of the Blood-vessels, all the medullary Filaments,  
and all the Elongations and Ropes that depend on these.

*A Dissertation on the Anatomy of the Brain, by* **M. Steno,***read in the Assembly held at M.* **ThevenoPS** *House, in the  
Tear* **I668.**

Gentlemen, . .

Instead of promising, that. I shall satisfy your Curiosity in  
what relates to the Anatomy of the Brain, I begin, by pub-  
licly and frankly owning, that I know nothing of the Matter.  
I wish I were the only Person under a Necessity of talking in  
**this** manner, because I might, in time, become acquainted  
with whet others know ;. and it would be a great Blessing to  
Mankind, if this most delicate Part, which is liable to so  
many dangerous Diseases, were aS well understood as the Ge-  
nerality of Anatomists and Philosophers imagine it to be. in  
this, few imitate the Sincerity of *Sylvius,* who never talks po-  
sitively concerning **the** Brain, tho’ he has heen at more PainS  
about it, than any Man that I know. The Number of those  
who think every thing easy is infinitely Ihe greatest, and they  
give us the History os the Brain, and Disposition of its Parts,  
with the same Confidence and Assurance,-’ as if they had heen  
present at the Formation of this furprifing Machine, and had  
been set into all the Designs of the Great. Architect. Though  
the Number of these positive Gentiemen he very great, and  
though I cannot pretend’to answer sor the Sentiments of all the  
**rest,** I am nevertheless very much convinc’d, that they who  
search for solid Knowledge, will find nothing satisfactory in all  
that has been written about the Brain. It is very certaim that  
it is the principal Organ of the Soul, and the instrument by  
which it works very wonderful Effects. The Soul, which ima-  
gines it can penetrate into every, thing without it, and that  
nothing in the World can set Bounds to its Knowledge, is ne-  
vertheless utterly at a Loss to defcrihe its own Habitation, and  
is no-where more to seek than at Home. We need only  
view a Dissection of that large Mass, the Brain, to have Ground  
to lament our Ignorance. On the very Surface you see Va-  
rieties which deserve your Admiration ; but when you would  
look into its inner Substance, you are utterly in the dark, bring  
able to say nothing more, than that there are two Substances,  
one greyish, the other white, which last is continuous with the  
Nerves-distributed all over the Body ; that the greyish Sub-  
stance serves in some Places for a Cortex to the White, and  
that in other Places it separates the white Filaments from each  
other. . ?

If we are ashed what these Substances are, in what manner  
the Nerves are joined in the white Substance, or how far their  
Extremities penetrate into it; all we can do is to own our Ig-  
norance, except we are resolv'd to increase the Number of those  
who prefer the Applause of the Public to Sincerity and Truth.  
For, to say that the white Substance is only an uniform Body  
like Wax, without any Art concealed in it, would be to think  
too meanly of this great Master-piece of Nature. We are  
-sure, that where-ever there are Fibres in the Body, they always  
observe a certain regular Order, more or less complex, in pro-  
'portion to the Functions sor which they are op pointed. Is this  
Substance is every-where fibrous, as it appears in many Places  
To he, you must own, that these Fibres are disposed in the most  
artful manner, fince all the Diversity os our Sensations and  
Motions depends upon them. We admire the Contrivance of  
the Fibres os every Muscle, and ought still .more to admire,  
their Disposition in the Brain, where an infinite Number of  
them, contained in a very small Space, each execute thein par-  
ticular Offices without Confusion or Disorder.

The Ventricles or Cavities of the Brain are no less un-  
known than its Substance. They who place the animal Spirits  
there, think they are aS much in the right, as they whe make  
them the Receptacles of the Excrements ; but they are both  
.equally puzzled, when they are desired to-explain the Origin  
of these Spirits and Excrements. These may come from the  
Veffeis found in these Cavities, aS well as from the Substance  
of the Brain; and it is equally difficult to determine hew they  
get out.

Among those whe place the animal Spirits in the Ventricles,  
some make them pass from the anterior to the posterior Ven-

trides, there to meet with the Entrances into the Nerves, while  
others affirm, that these Entrances are in the anterior Ventricles.  
Some imagine, that the Excrements of the Brain are contain-  
ed in the Ventricles, because they think they see something  
like Excrements there ; het they own, that there is as ready a  
Passage sor them from the Brain down to the Medulla, as into  
the Infundibulum ; and supposing they go into the Infundibu-  
lum, they may he carried from thence into the Sinuses os **the**Dura Mater; and there is some Reason to believe, that they  
may have an immediate Passage into the. Eyes, Nares, and  
Mouth. /

We are still more uncertain about what relates to the Animal  
Spirits. Are they Blond, or a particular Substance separated  
from the Chyle by the Glands of the Mesentery ? Or may they  
not he derived from a lymphatic Serum ? Some compare them  
to Spirit os Wine, and it may he doubted whether they are  
not the Matter os Light. Our common Dissections cannot  
clear up any os these Difficulties.

. The true Manner of dissecting the Brain is aS littie known  
as its Substance. I need not mention the Method os cutting  
it into Slices, hecause it is owned by every body, that nothing  
can be learned that way. The second Method of unfolding  
all the Plicae is something more artful; but it only shews us the  
outer Surface os whet we want to know, and even that Very  
imperfectly.

. The third Method os unfolding the Plicae, and separating  
the two Substances, goes no farther than the Sursace of the  
Medulla. These three Methods have been differently com-  
bined ; .and they may he still more diversifylol, according aS they  
areexecuted longitudinally, transversely, or inany other manner.

AS sor my own Part, it is my Opinion, .that the true Me-  
shed os dissecting would he to trace the nervous Filaments  
through the Substance of the Brain, to see which Way they  
pass, and where they end; but this Method is accompany'd  
with *so many* Difficulties, that I know not whether we may  
hope ever to see it executed without a particular manner of  
preparing. The Substance os the Brain is so soft, and. the Fibres  
so-tender, that .they can hardly he touch'd without breakings.  
Since, therefore. Anatomy has not hitherto arriv’d to that De-  
gree os Perfection, as to make the true Dissection os the Brain,  
set us, without flattering ourselves any longer, freely acknow-  
ledge our Ignorance, that we may not first deceive ourselves,  
and others asterwards, by promising to shew them .the true  
Structure os this Organ.

*I* should tine your Patience instead of entertaining you, were  
Tto mention particularly all the Disputes that have arose-about  
the Brain : Books are but too full os them ; and therefore I  
shall only relate the principal Mistakes which still subsist amongst  
Anatomists, and winch may he corrected by Anatomy ; **and**they may he reduced to these Heads. Some pretend to shew  
Parts in the Brain aS separate, which are only a Continuation  
of the. same Substance; and others would persuade us, that  
these Parts touch each other without any Connection, though  
they are Visibly joined together hy Filaments or Vessels. Some  
situate, the Parts in. the manner which is most agreeable to the  
Systems they have framed, without considering that they, are  
quite otherwise situated by Nature. They shew you the Pia  
Mater, for Instance, in Places where it never was-; and do  
not see the Dura.Mater in Places where it is visible; and in  
case os Need, they will make the Very Substance of the Brain  
pass for a Membrane.

I have too good an Opinion of Men of Learning in gene-  
ral, to believe that they do this with a Design to deceive others ;  
but the Principles which they have established, and the Me-  
thod of Dissection to which they have accustomed themselves,  
oblige them to it. All Anatomists would demonstrate the  
Parts the same way, if they made use of the same Method ;  
and therefore we ought not to he surpris'd, if their Systems are  
Very ill founded. ..

- The Antients were so far prepossess'd about the Ventricles,  
as to take the Anterior for the Seat of common Sensation, the  
posterior for the Seat of Memory, that the Judgment, which  
they said was lodg'd in the Middle, might more easily reflect  
on the Ideas, which came from either Ventricle. I would  
only .ash those who are still of the same Opinion, to give us  
-the Reason why we should believe them; sor there is nothing  
satisfactory in all that lras been hitherto said in savour of it;  
and aS that fine arched Cavity of the third Ventricle, where  
-they placed the Throne of Judgment, does not so much as  
.exist, we may easily see what Judgment is to he pronounced  
on the rest of this System.

*JVillis* is the Author of a very singular Hypothesis. He  
-lodges common Sensation in the Corpora Striata, the Imagination  
in the Corpus Callosum, and the Memory in the cortical Suh-  
-stance: But without being at Pains to enter into the Detail  
of his whose Hypothesis, we need only make the following  
Remarks upon it. He describes the Corpus Striatum, as hav-  
-ing two Sorts of Stride, one ascending, the other descending ;  
and yes, if you separate the Cortical from the white Substance,  
yoU will perceiVe,.that these S tri at are all of the lame Nature,

that is, that they are part os the Substance of the Corpus Cal-  
losum, winch runs toward the Medulla Spinalis, parted into  
different Lamellae by the Intervention of the Ash-colouPd Sub-  
stance.

How can he then he fure; that these three Operations are  
perform’d in the three Bodies which he pitches upon ? Whe is  
able to tell us, whether the nervous Fibres begin in the Cor-  
pora Striata, or if they pass through the Corpus Callosum all  
the Way to the cortical Substance r We know so littie of the  
true Structure of the Corpus Callosum, that a Man os a tole-  
rable Genius may say about it wherever he pleases.

M. *Descartes* knew mo well how imperfect an History we  
have of the human Body, to attempt an Exposition of its true  
Structure; and accordingly, in his *Tractatus de Hortine,* his  
Design is only to explain a Machine capable of performing  
all the Functions done by Man. Some os his Friends have  
indeed express’d themselves on this Subject differentiy from  
him ; but it Is evident from the Beginning of that Work, that  
he intended no more than what I have said ; and in this Sense,  
it may justly he said, that M. *Descartes* has gone heyond all  
the other Philosophers. He is the only Person whe has ex-  
plain'd mechanically all the human Actions, and especially those  
os the Brain. The other Philosophers descrihe to us the hu-  
man Bedy itself. M. *Descartes* speaks only os a Machine, but  
in such a manner, aS to convince us os the Insufficiency of all  
that had been said hesore him, and to teach us a Methnd of  
inquiring into the Uses os the Parts with the same Evidence,  
with which he demonstrates the Parts os his Machine call'd a  
Man, which none had done hesore.

We must not therefore condemn M. *Descartes,* though his  
System of the Brain should not he sound altogether agreeable to  
Experience. His excellent Genius, which shines no-where more  
than in his *Tractatus de Homine,* casta a Veil over the Mistakes of  
his Hypotheses, especially, fince eVen *Vesalius* himself, and other  
Anatomists os the first Rank, are not altogether.free from such  
Mistakes. And since we can forgive these great Men their  
Errors, who pass'd the greatest Part of their Lives in dissecting,  
why should not *Descartes* meet with the same Indulgence, whe  
has happily employ'd his Time in other Speculations ?

The Respect which I and all the World owe to such supe-  
rior Geniuses, would have inclined me to continue only to ad-  
mire thisTreatise, as containing the Description of a fine Ma-  
chine-invented by-the Author, is I had not met with several  
Persons whe would make us believe, that it is a faithful Rela-  
tion of the most secret Springs os the real human Body. Since  
these Persons are not convinced by *Sylvius’s* repeated Demoni  
strations, that M. *Defcartests* Descriptions do not agree with  
what appears in dissecting the human Bedy, I find mysels ob-  
lig'd to point out some-Parts os his System, without relating  
the Whole; in which they may see, if they have a Mind to  
he instructed, -the Vast Difference there is hetween *Desearters,*imaginary Machine, and the real Machine of the human  
Body.-

The Glandula Pinealis has lately been the Subject of the  
greatest Disputes touching the Anatomy of the Brain ; but he-  
sore I enter upon that Mattes, or endeavour to determine the  
Pisce where it lies, I must first give *Descartes's* own Opinion in  
his own Words, contain'd in the following Passages.

" The Surface of the Glandula Pinealis has a Relation to  
" the inner Surface os the Brain.

" In the Concavity os the Brain, the Pores are directly op-  
" posite to those of the small Gland.

" The Spirits run from all Sides of the Gland into the  
" Concavities os the Brain.

. " The Gland may perform its Functions, though it he in-

" clined sometimes to one Side, and sometimes to the other.

" The small Tubes on the Surface of the Concavities are  
" always turned to the Gland, and may easily be turned to-  
" ward the different Points os this Gland.'' -

From all these Passages, it is certain, that he believed the  
Glandula Pinealis to lie entirely in the Cavities of the Brain.  
And though in some other Places he fays, that it is situated at  
the Entry of these Cavities, yet we are not to think, that this  
is contrary to whet he advances in the Passages here quoted ;  
for as it is but a very sinall Bedy, it may lie either at the en-  
try, or in any other Place os the Cavities, and yet still he  
within them, winch he declares to he his Opinion, in many  
other Places.

We are now to examine, whether this Opinion be not con-  
frary to Experience. It is very certain, that the Basts of this  
Gland reaches immediately from the Passage of the third Ven-  
tricle to the fourth ; but the posterior Part, that is, one Half  
of the Gland, may evidently he perceiv'd to be altogether  
without the Cavities, by only removing the Cerebellum, and  
one or both of the Tuhercles of the third Pair, with Dexte-  
rity and Care; upon which the posterior Part os the Gland  
will he brought .into View, and yet no Passage will appear,  
by which the Air, or any other Fluid, can pass into the Ven-  
- tricles.

To prove that the anterior Part of the Gland is not in the

lateral Cavities, we need only look upon them, **after** they have  
been opened either in *Sylvius’s "West,* or in that of the Antients ;  
sor the Substance of the Brain will always he found to lie be-  
tween these lateral Cavities and the Gland. The same Thing  
may he demonstrated without cutting the Substance of the  
Brain, by separating, from its Basis the Part winch contains  
these Cavities ; for **the** Gland will then appear to he so far out  
of the Cavities, that it can have no manner os Relation **to**them, heing hindered by the Insertions, by which this Part is  
fix'd to the Basis. The Antients knew Very well, that the  
Fornix is not continuous with the Basis of the Brain, but that  
it forms a third Cavity on its under Side, and by forcing in Ain  
through the Fiffure, hetween the Tuhercles os the second Pain,  
we raise the Fornix, and thus by breaking the Filaments, which  
connect it to the Basis, a large Cavity is form'd ; from whence  
some have imagined, that when the Spirits fwell the Cavities.,,  
the Fornix rises, and that all Sides of the Surface of the Gland  
are turned toward the Cavities.

I fay some have imagined this, because though the Fornix he  
rais'd in the manner already said, only the anterior Surface of  
the Gland can he turned toward the lateral Cavities; but  
no Preparation whatever can turn the posterior Surface toward  
the posterior Ventricles. But if the Brain has suffer'd no Vio-  
lence, either in opening the Cranium, forcing in Air,, or by  
any other Method, the Cavity of this third Ventricle will he  
found Very narrow at the Middle, and to contain nothing but  
the great Vein which forms the fourth Sinus, and the glandular  
Bedies, which accompany this Vein. . ..

I own that behind this Fissure, and immediately helow Its  
posterior Opening, there is a Cavity lined on the fore and late-  
ral Parts, by that Part os the Plexus Choroides which runs up  
toward the fourth Sinus, and at the hack Part, clos'd by the  
Glandula Pinealis, the anterior Portion of which is perfectly  
continuous ; and when the Fornix .is remov'd, this Cavity re-  
mains entire under the first, in the Shape of, a Kind of invert-  
ed Horn. .

What *Descartes* .says, that the Glandula. Pinealis may per-  
form its Functions, though it inclines sometimes to one Side,  
sometimes to another,.Experience, shews to he groundless 7  
because it is so hedged in hetween all the Parts of the Brain,  
and so fix'd to them on all Sides, that. Jt. cannot be .mov'd in  
the least without Violence, and without breaking the Fibres  
by which it is connected. It iS easy to shew likewise, that MS  
*Descartes* has not represented it in its true Situation, which is  
neither perpendicular, .as he represents is, nor inclined for-'  
ward, as other Very great Anatomists .believe ; but its Point is  
always turned toward the Cerehellum, and makes nearly half **a**right Angle with the Basis. ......

The supposed Connection of this OIand with the Brain, .by  
. means os Arteries, .is likewise groundless; for the whole-Balin  
of the Gland adheres to the Brain, or rather, the Substance of  
the Gland is continuous with that of .the Brain, tho' the con-  
trary be affirm’d by *Descartes.*

. The Hypothesis of Arteries meeting round **the** Gland, **and**from thence running up to the great Euripus, as it is call'd, is  
of great Moment in *Defcartests* System, hecause the Separa-  
tion and Motion of the Spirits depend upon it. But, is **we**can believe our eyes, this is no more than a Collection of  
Veins from the Corpus Callosum, from the interior Substance  
os the Brain, from the Plexus Choroides, from different Places  
os the Basis os the Brain, and from the Gland itself; the Of-  
fice of which Veins is to carry back the Blood from the Brain  
to the Heart, and not to bring it from the Heart to the Brain.  
Some have thought, that M. *Descartes* design'd to carry the  
Nerves to the Gland; but he never had any such Inten-  
tion.

Such os Μ. *Descartes's* Friends who look upon his Man  
only as a Machine, will be so good aS to helieve, that I do not  
here speak against his Machine, the Contrivance os which I  
have always admired ; but as for those who pretend to demon-  
strate, that M. *Descarteses* Man is made like other Men,  
Anatomical Observations may easily convince them, that this  
is a fruitless Attempt. And is they should plead the same Ex-  
perience on their Side, we may readily answer, that there is  
nothing more common than not to perceive the Mistakes **we**commit in dissecting the Brain, as will evidently appear in the.  
Sequel of this Dissertation.

. Dissections or Preparations heing liable to so many Mistakes,  
and Anatomists. having hitherto too readily form'd Systems,  
and moulded these soft Parts in the manner that was most  
agreeable to each, we cannot he surprised to find fo littie Ex-  
actness in their Figures. But this Want os Accuracy in the  
Figures is notowing to bad Dissections only: The Ignorance  
of Drawers has contributed very much, and the Difficulty of  
expressing the several Eminences and Depressions of the Parts,  
and of understanding what the Anatomists principally insist upon,  
furnishes them with a never-sailing Excuse. The best Figures  
of the Brain are those os *IVillis;* but even these contain a  
great Numher of egregious Mistakes, and they want many  
Things to perfect them, in the third Figure he represents the

Bupenor or Pineal Gland like a round Ball ; and consequently;  
according to this Figure, the Apex of that Gland cannot he stud  
to he turn’d cither forward or backward. Besides, we fee  
here nothing of the Substance of the Brain on the sore Side of  
the Gland, and which goes from one Side to the other; all  
which the Figure -would make us believe to he annihilated.  
Behind the Gland a Space appears on the Basis of the Brain,  
between the two Tubercles of the third Pain, which, in the  
natural State, has a quite different Appearance. The min Ex-  
pansion of the white Substance of the Cerebrum, which is con-  
tinued to the Middle of the Cerebellum, where it is very thick,  
is quite wanting, as also the Origin of the Nervi Pathetioi,  
which go out from this Expansion. He likewise represents the  
second Pair of Tubercles as distinct, which commonly adhere  
to each other. The under Side of the Fornix appears to he  
uniform, which is, nevertheless, of an uneven, and very ele-  
gant, Structure. When we cut the Corpus Striatum trans-  
**versely,** we see Radii very different from what they are .exhi-  
bited in *Willises* eighth Figure. The white Radii appear there  
to he continuous with the fore Part of the Corpus Striatum,  
which nevertheless is of an Ash-colour’d Substance, and, as  
it runs in hetween the white Radii, does notappear, in that Me-  
thod of Dissecting, to adhere to any other Body whatever.

\_In the third Figure the Infundibulum has no Resemblance to  
Nature. The Nervi Motores Oculorum are strait, and not  
oblique as they ought to be ; neither do we fee the true Origin  
of the Filaments of which these Nerves are compos’d, from  
the Basis of the Brain. The Pons Varolii might have been  
hetter and more distinctiy express’d, and the anterior Roots of  
the Fornix are not separated as in the seventh and eighth *Figures,*but touch each-other, at .the upper Parts, and form an acute  
Angle. The Line mark’d G. G. G. in the seventh *Figure,*appears to he a continu'd Line, the’ the Part between the Roots  
of the Fornix, which is. represented, has no Connection with  
the Extremities , and, rn the fame *Figure,* the Glandula Pine-  
alis is connected to the Substance of the Brain-by two Funiculi.  
I need, iky nothing of the *Figures of Vesalius, Cajscrius,* &c. for  
since these, which are the latest and best, are so very imperfecti  
we may easily imagine how llttle Regard is to he paid to **the**Others-. . / -- -

I have seen but three Figures of *Varolius,* which express, in  
**a** wretched Manner, the best Observations that ever have been  
publish’d on the Brain. I don’t know whether the Figures of  
the first Edition at *Padua* in I573. may not be hetter then those  
which I have feen publish’d at *Franckfort* in ι59ι. and again in  
*Bauhinus’s* Anatomy. Among *Bartbolinusso* Figures there ate  
three, which represent the Brain dissected after *Sylvius’s* **Me-**thod ; but the Author himself owns, that they are faulty. Bus,  
to pass over many other Mistakes in all these Figures, there is  
not one amongst them which represents, truly the Situation of  
the Glandule Pinealis, the Duff of the third Ventricle, the  
Plexus Choroides, the Ramifications of the Veins contain’d in  
the lateral Cavities, the Distribution of the Arteries, the Con-  
course of the Veins which form the fourth Sinus, or the nume-  
rous glandular Bodies lodg’d there.

From all this you see how the Brain has been hitherto dis-  
fectsd, how little Knowledge has heen gain’d from these Me-  
thods of Dissection, and how salselv the Figures represent the  
Parts which they are design’d for. It is easy to conclude from  
hence, hew little Regard is to be paid to the Systems built on  
these bad Foundations, in framing of which the Authors, by an  
unaccountable fort of Misfortune common to this with all other  
Arts, heve employed obseure Terms, Metaphors, and Com-  
parisons, all of them fo ill chofen as to be equally puzzling to  
those who have made some Progress in this Science, and those  
who hegin to learn is. Besides, the greatest Number of **there**Terms are so low, and fo unworthy of the most noble Part of  
the Body of Man, that I am at a Loss whether! ought most to  
wonder at the had Turn of Thought of those who first made  
**use** of them, or at the Indolence of their Successors, who con-  
tinue still to retain them. Whet Necessity' could there be to  
employ **the** Words Nates, Testes, Anus, Vulva, and Penis,  
**which,** in their common Signification, have no Relation at all  
to the Pans express’d by them in the Anatomy of the Brain ?  
And, accordingly, whet one Anther calls Nates, another calls  
Testes, *etc.*

The third Ventricle is a very equivocal Term. The Antients  
understood by this Word a Cavity under the Fornix, which they  
-believ’d to be separated from the Basis of the Brain; and they  
have represented it with three legs, that it might support the  
-Brain which lies upon it.. *Sylvius* calls the third Ventricle  
a Canal found in the Substance ot the Basis of the Brain, between  
the Infundibulum and the Passage which goes under the two  
posterior Pairs of the Tubercles of the Brain, towards the fourth  
.Ventricle. Some Anatomists, having separated the Bodies of this  
second Pair of Tubercles, take the Space between them, which  
is owing to their manner of Dissection, for the third Ventricle,  
which is, consequently, sometimes the Fissure above, and some-  
.times the Canal below j and some will have it to be the Space

between the Fissure and Canal, which is likewise owing to the  
Rupture of the Parts. We have, therefore, three third Ven-  
tricles, the second of which alone is the true one; the first and  
thud arising entirely from the Methods of preparing the Parts.  
To these a fourth third Ventricle might he added, if the small  
Fissure under the Fornix could he look’d upon as a Passage be-  
tween the two anterior Ventricles and the fourth; hut it is so  
small, and so rut! of the Vessels and Glands of the Plexus Cho-  
roides, that I doubt very much whether there can he any Com-  
munication that Way hetween the anterior and posterior Ven-  
tricles, especially since *Sylviuda* third Ventricle is sufficient for  
that Purpose, and likewise aofwers the Design so perfectiy well,  
that whatever goes from the lateral to the posterior Ventricle,  
must first\* of all fill the Infundibulum and this Canal.

Two Glands are reckon’d to belong to the Brain; the’ we  
know not if either of them resembles Glands in any thing more  
then in Figure; and even that, when well examin'd, will be  
sound to be different from what it is in the rest. The superior  
or Pineal Gland is not like **a** Pine-apple, either in Brutes or in  
Man; and it is not known whether the inferior or pituitary  
Gland acts in any respect on **the** Pituita.

' The Plexus Choroides represents a vasoular Textorc in which  
the Veins are seen very distinct from the Arteries, and the Distri-  
bution of each may he traced separately. The Name of Fornix  
gives the Idea of an arched or vaulted Pari, which, however,  
is not to he sound het when look’d for in a proper -Manner.  
The Corpus Callosum, in the common Signification, means  
the white Substance of the Brain, which comes into View when  
the two lateral Parts are separated ; but as it entirely resembles  
the rest of the Substance of the Brain, there can be no Reason  
forgiving a particular Name to one Part of this Substance. .

There are but two Ways of coming at the Knowledge of a  
Machine; either to be taught the whole Contrivance of the  
Maker, or to take it quite to Pieces by itsidf, and as it stands in  
relation to **the** rest. These are **the** only true Ways of learning  
the Contrivance of any Machine; but the Generality of in-  
quirers heve thought, that they bad better guess at it, than he at  
any Pains to examine it thoroughly. They heve satisfy id them-  
feives with observing its Motions, and on these Observations  
they heve built Systems which they heliev’d to he true, because,  
by their Help, they imagin'd they could explain all the Effects '  
in different Manners ; and that the Senses alone are capable of  
informing us whether our Ideas he conformable to Nature. As  
the Brain is a Machine, we must not flatter ourselves, that **we**can discover the Connivance of. it by any other means than **we**made ufe of for knowing other Machines; and we have no  
Way left but to take it to Pieces, and to consider,what every  
Part of it. is capable of in a separated and in an united State.  
In this Search we may truly fry, that few Anatomists heve diso  
cover’d any great Degree of Curiosity. Chemistry has, in all  
Ages, sound both private Men and Princes ready to erect Labo-  
**o** ratories ; hut few have purfued Anatomy with equal Ardour.

This Neglect is not owing to Princes, among whom many have  
had Curiosity enough for fuch an important Part of Knowledge,  
to build magnificent Theatres, which they have often honour’d  
with their Prefence : But the Disseolors, heing always willing  
to appear complete Masters of this Science, never had the Sin-  
cerity to own, that any thing still remain’d to he known; and,  
to conceal their lgnorancc,' have contented themselves with -  
demonstrating what was to.be found in .the Writings of the  
Antients.

Anatomists might have Reason to blame me, if Idid not shew,  
by a farther Explanation, that they arc not so much in the  
wrong as I seem to insinuate, by saying, that they do not apply  
themselves sufficiently to anatomical Inquiries. They that study  
Anatomy are generally either Physicians or Surgeons, who,  
being both oblig’d to visit their Patients, heve toosittle Time  
lest for Study, after they have attain’d to a tolerable Degree os  
Reputation. But they ought not to undertake the Cure of a  
Body, the Make of which they do not know, that is, they  
ought not to endeavour to rectify a Machine, till they are pre-  
vioufly acquainted with its Nature. Others, who do not visit  
sick Persons, but have no other Business but that of teaching  
Anatomy in public Schools, do not look upon themselves as  
.more oblig’d to pursue anatomical inquiries than the practising  
Physicians and Surgeons. The Design of their Profession is to  
.teach to tbofe who are to practise Phy sick and Surgery, the De-  
scriptions left us by the Antients of the Structure of the human  
Body ; and when they have clearly demonstrated all that is  
contain’d in rhe Works of the Anrients, and their Hearers  
heve as distinctiy understood them, they both imagine, that they  
heve done their Dun’. The Bounds of those different Proses,  
sions of Teaching and Practising heve heen fo very ill settled,  
that the true Knowledge of the human Machine, though the  
most necessary Branch, is negleoled, as belonging neither to the  
Anatomist, Physician, nor Surgeon.

To make the necessary Inquiries for the Discovery of Truth,  
2. Man’s whole Time must be taken up; and Profestors of Ana-  
tomy, who are oblig’d to make public Demonstrations, which

employ a great deal of Time and Labour, cannot he proper for  
this Study, sor the Reasons already given, and sor the following,  
which are no less evident.

First, There is so much Time and Application required to  
examine each Part aS it ought, that every thing else must he laid  
aside, and we must mind nothing but that. Phvsicians and  
Surgeons cannot comply with this because of their Practice, nor  
Professors because os their public Demonstrations. Whole  
- Years may sometimes he necessary to discover whet may after-  
wards he demonstrated to others in the Space os an Hour. I do  
not question but that *Pecquet vrzs* a great while in carrying the  
Chyle from the Mesentery to the Subclavian Vein ; and perhaps  
I should not be heliev'd, were I to mention what Difficulties I  
found hesore I could shew the true Insenion os *Pecquet's* Duct,  
os which *Bilsius* bed given us a Figure; whereas, at present,  
they may he both prepar'd and demonstrated in half an Hour.

Secondly, Though Anatomists open a thousand Bodies in **the**Schoois, it is by mere Accidens, is they discover any thing new.  
They are obsiodd to demonstrate the Parts as describ'd by **the**Antients, and, in doing this, it is necessary they should follow a  
certain Method *; whereas* Inquiries admit os no settied Meshed,  
but must be pursu'd in every manner that can be thought *of.*In the Schools every thing must he remov'd that lies in the way  
of the Part which they want to shew; but, in particular  
Searches, no Part must he cut off till we have first examin'd it ;  
and if any such thing were attempted in public Dissections, the  
Demonstrator would he look'd upon as ignorant, and the Spec-  
tators would he often in the right to complain of Loss of Time,  
because he would not always be sure to find what he proposed to  
shew them. It is evident from these Considerations, that Pro-  
sessions heve not hitherto heen oblig’d to make Inquiries in Ana-  
. tomy, and even that it is impossible for them to do it, were  
they ever *so* willing ; so that it is not their Fault, that greater  
Progress has not been made in that Science. .

.Anatomy in general has, we see, been manag'd hitherto with  
very littie Success ; and the Inquiries into the Brain heve  
succeeded less than any others, because they have not heen made  
with that Care and Diligence which the Difficulty of the Sub-  
ject requires. Let us now consider the true Method, and exa-  
. mine if any Person has hitherto found it.

*Bilsius* apply'd himself to Anatomy, without having study'd  
the Writings os the Antients; and I make no Question but that  
he would have made a greater Progress, if, after having learn'd  
all that is good in these Writings, he had emplay'd his Time  
and Application in making new Discoveries. We must own,  
that the Works of our Predecessors contain very fine Experi-  
ments, which we might stiff have been ignorant of, is they had  
not handed them down; and they have sometimes told us  
Truths, which their Successors, for want of sufficient Applica-  
. lion, .have not been able to see. - It must, however, be own’d,  
that all that both Antients and Moderns have told us about the  
Brain is so uncertain, that the Books which contain the Ana-\*  
tomy of this Organ may he said to be chiefly a Collection of  
Doubts, Disputes, and Controversies; but still a great Advan-  
tage may be made of their Labour, and even of their Mistakes.  
I here speak os the Authors who have dissected ; for as for those  
who only copy the Works os others, the hest that can he said  
of them is, that it may sometimes be proper to read their Books  
by way os Diversion. But they would have deserv'd a great deal  
more Commendation, and been more useful to those who dis-  
sect, if they had given us only an exact Relation of all that  
l Anatomists have wrote about the Brain ; if they had explain'd,.  
according to the Laws os a true Analysis, all the different Ways  
os accounting for the animal Actions mechanically; or if they  
had made an exact List os all the Propositions sound in these  
- Writings, distinguishing those which are founded on Facts and  
Experience, from those which contain Reasonings and Conclu-  
sions drawn from the former. None os these Methods have  
thitherto heen pursu'd by The Compilers, and, therefore, we  
must confine ourselves to the original Authors.

. The first thing to he consider'd is the History of the Parts ;  
and in this we ought precisely to determine what is true and  
certain, that we may he able to distinguish that from what is  
salse and uncertain. Neither is it sufficient, that we ourselves  
are satisfy'd shout any thing; the Evidence of our Demonstra-  
tionS ought to be so clear as to oblige every body else to assent to  
them; for otherwise the Number of Disputes would rather in-  
crease than diminish. Every Anatomist, who dissects the Brain,  
demonstrates from Experience whet he advances. This soft and  
pliable Substance so readily yields to every Motion of his Hand,  
that the Parts are imperceptibly form'd in the same manner as  
he had conceiv'd them before Dissection ; while the Spectator,  
who often sees two contrary Experiments made on the same  
Part, is either puzzled Very much to know which he ought to  
embrace, or oblig'd to reject both to make himself easy.  
Therefore, to prevent this inconvenience, it is absolutely neces-  
sary to carry DiffectiGns.the Length of a convincing Certainty,  
which, though Very difficult, is very sar from being impossible.  
For I would not heve you imagine, from what I have said.

that I believe there is nothing certain in Anatomy, or that  
all whe follow that Study make the Parts appear as they have **a**mind, without any Danger of heing discover'd : **You** may, **in-**deed, justly doubt if Parts, which are shewn you separated,  
were ever united; but it would he impossible to shew them  
united together, if they were not naturally so. To clear up **any**Doubt that might arise on this Subject, and to he certain whether  
the Parts which are shewn you were naturally join'd, or nos,  
you need only examine them in their natural State, without  
using any kind of Violence, but allow those whom you have **a**mind to convince, to do all that is in their Power to shew, that  
they are united. We may come at the same Degree of Cer-  
tainty in other Circumstances, and particularly when we inquire  
into the Situation os Parts, provided we touch-nothing without  
having first examin'd it, and set down every Moment whet we  
touch. In order to this, we must not only he Very attentive to  
the Part which we examine; but also reflect on all that we did  
before **we** reach'd it, to **see if these** Operations may have  
chang'd it from its natural State in any respect: For, by often  
handling more exterior Parts, we may easily affect those which **lie**within them; and when these come in Sight, we are subject to  
imagine, that they are naturally such aS they then appear,  
without considering how far we may have alter'd their Situation  
and Connection with other Parts. The most famous anatomical  
Dispute, which this Age has produc'd, may serve for an Example  
of what I say. They who deny the Continuation of the Glandula  
Pinealis with the Substance of the Brain, and the Adhesion os the  
Fornix to the Basis os the Brain, would not talk so positively  
concerning a Matter os Fact, if they did not helieVe it to he  
prov’d by incontestable Experiments and Observations. But, in  
making these Experiments, they must necessarily have forgot  
the Changes which happen in separating the exterior Parts, and  
that they destroy all the Connections by which the Dura Mater  
adheres to the Craninm; and I have often observ'd, that, in  
raising the superior Part os the Cranium, the Middle of **the**Dura Mater continu'd still to adhere to it, even after I had  
open'd it sufficiently to thrust in three Fingers **hetween the**separated Parts of the Cranium. Now, how can the Dura  
Mater **he** thus raised without making the interior Parts, to  
which it is fix'd, suffer Violence ? The Glandula Pinealis ad-  
heres to **the** fourth Sinus, which is connected with the Falx, **so**that the Dura Mater’ cannot he rais'd at that Place without  
affecting the Gland. This Falx receives likewise all the Veins  
which pass between the Fornix and **the** Basis of **the** Brain, and  
by which these two Parts are connected. There is a pretty  
strong Connection between the upper Part-of the Brain and the  
Dura Mater; and, when that Membrane is rais'd, the Brain  
must follow it; and the fourth Sinus, heing carry'd upward;  
breaks the Connection between the Fornix and the Basis. I  
have many times been deceiv’d about this, when I first began to  
dissect the Brain ; and I us’d to wonder why these Connections  
were not always sensible: But observing afterwards, in Horses,  
Sheep, Cats, *etc.* where that Part os the Dura Mater winch  
separates the Cerebrum from the Cerebellum is ossisy'd, -that **I**destroy'd a great many of the inner Parts in extracting this Bone,  
I began to perceive the Cause of this Mistake, and that it was  
not an easy Matter to separate the Cranium-as it ought.. The  
common Way is to divide the Cranium by a circular Section,  
to remove the upper Segment; but if this Segment were again  
divided by a Section perpendicular to the former, it would he  
much more easily remov'd without doing any Violence to **the**Brain ; for Sciffars, Saws, and Forceps, Cannot he handled  
without shaking and disordering the Parts. A small circular  
Saw might be contriv'd, which would not shake the Parts Very  
much, especially is it were .turn'd upon a proper Axis, plac'd  
hetween two pointed PillarS. This Saw might likewise he em-  
ploy'd for several, other Purposes in separating the Cranium ;  
but if any Liquor could he discover'd to dissolve or soften the  
Bones in a small Space of Time, this would -he by sar the best  
Way of separating the Cranium.

It is not sufficient to he continually attentive; we must like-  
wise make use os different Methods of Dissection, which are fo  
many different Proofs os the Truth os our Operations, in order  
to satisfy ourselves, and to convince others.

This will appear a Very strange Doctrine to those whe believe,  
that there are stated Laws sor the Dissection of every Part, and  
‘that the anatomical Administrations, taught us by the Antients,  
ought to he inviolably observ'd, without any Change or Addi-  
tion. I own, that the Antients might have given us unalterable  
Rules for the Dissection os each Part, had they been sufficiently.  
acquainted with them themselves ; but aS they certainly knew  
less about many Parts than we do, they were, at least, aS unfit  
as we are to prescribe Rules, which can never be fix’d or con-  
stant till more Discoveries have heen made. It will here he  
objected, that some Method must he follow'd in dissecting **the**Parts already known. This I readily grant, and also, that the  
Method os the Antients is to be made use os till a hetter is found  
out; but I would not have that Method look’d upon as perfect  
and unalterable. The principal Reason why a great many Ana-

tomists have remain’d in then Mistakes, and why they have gone  
no greater a Length than the Antients in Dissection, is, because  
they believe, that every thing has heen already taken notice of,  
and that there is nothing lest sor.the Moderns to do; and as  
they have look'd upon the antient Laws as inviolable Rules in  
Dissection, they spent their whole Dives in demonstrafing **the**same Parts in the same Manner; whereas Anatomy ought to he  
confin’d by no Rules, every new Dissection requiring a different  
Meshed. The Advantage os proceeding in this manner-is,  
that is we miss of new Discoveries, we are, at least, put in a  
Condition to find out any Mistakes which may have happen'd in  
former Dissections, especially in controverted Points, in winch  
the Spectators ought to have the Liberty of prescribing the  
Rules os Dissection.

This Method of Dissection makes, indeed, but a Very small  
Shew, and a Man cannot well display his Learning at the same  
time that he acknowledges his Ignorance ; but, as for my own  
Part,. I much rather chute to own what *I do* not know, than to  
impose upon my Readers antient Opinions, which will, some  
time or other, he demonstrated to be false. We have seen great  
Anatomists expos'd to this Mortification ; and we still see many  
**whe** believe, that more Regard will he paid to their Stiffness and  
Positiveness in Opinion, than to ocular Demonstration. I wish  
.these Gentlemen much Joy os their Self-conceit, while I endea-  
vour to follow the Laws of Philosophy, by which we are taught  
to search after Truth in so cautious a manner, as never to believe  
we heve found it, till it brings Demonstration along with it.

I cannot prove to you the Necessity of often changing the  
.Methods of Dissection hetter than by the two following Exam-  
ples. It is a confirm'd Experiment, that, by blowing into the  
Beginning of the Fissure under the Fornix, the Fornix is sepa-  
.rated from the Basis, and a considerable Cavity left hetween  
-them ; and the same thing happens when we separate the Cra-  
nium with Violence, as I have already said. This is so evident,  
.that both the Dissector and the Spectators are sully convinc'd os  
-it s but if any Person should still he in Doubt, there is no other  
Way to clear it up but to endeavour to demonstrate this Cavity  
in another manner : For,, is it he natural, we must always find  
it the same, in whatever manner we look for it; but is, by any  
other Method, we find, that it is wanting, and that the Parts  
hetween which it ought to lie are connected together, without  
-leaving any Void Space hetween them, you ought, from that  
Moment, to he Convinc'd of the Falsity of the former Demon-  
stration, and that it was the Force of the Air to which the Ap-  
pearance of a Cavity was owing.

If .the Brain in dissected according to the Method of *Farolius***or** *Willis,* aster having taken it, out os the Cranium, you will  
commonly see the second Pair os Tubercles separated at the  
Middle of that white Substance which lies before the Glartdula  
.Pinealis, and winch is Very often broken. When we make the  
Dissection, leaving the Brain in the Cranium, we see both **the**Tubercles and the white .Substance entire; and then we see  
.plainly, that the Cause os the fust Mistake was owing to  
the Weight os the lateral Parts, which break those in **the**.Middles . -tstss r / . : :-Ἀ .

Having made a true and exact Plan of the Parts of the Brain,  
having observ'd the Mistakes, and the Causes of the Mistakes,  
and having settled the trueMethod *of* demonstrating these Parts,  
-with all the necessary Precautions, -the next Step is to express,  
.by good Figures, All that we have discoVePd.; for we had hetter  
.he without Figures than not havethem true and faithful. When  
we cannot have recourse to the Orrginals, the Representation  
serves to keep us in mind of themand many persons never  
have an Opportunity of seeing the Parts in any other Way,  
.their Aversion to Blood hindering them from satisfying their  
Curiosity by examining dead Bodies; .and, therefore, if the  
.Figuresare not true, they give false Ideas to those who would  
.learn Anatomy by their Help, and puzzle others, who make  
use of them Only to refresh then Memory. ' . - . j .

We ought, therefore, to leave nothing undone to procure  
exact Figures, in order to which a good Drawer in as necessary  
as a good Anatomist.. We must likewise apply- ourselves Very  
..particularly to see in. whet manner we ought to dissect and dis-  
pose the Parts, so as to exhibit ail that is to he seen in the Brain,  
there heing Difficulties peculiar to this Organ. The other Parts  
require only a Preparation to complete the Figures we design-;  
whereas the Brain, never so well prepar'd, subsides before the  
Figure Can be taken ; and we must have several fresh fiubjects»  
before one Figure can he finish'd. To this, perhaps, it is owing,  
chat no anatomical Figures are so imperfect as those Of the  
Brain - - . E

I have hitherto said nothing of the Uses of the Parts, nor of  
the animal Actions, as they are call'd, hecause it is impossible to  
.explain the Movements os a Machine, till we know the Contri-  
vance of its Parts. A reasonable Man must, in his own Mind,  
laugh at those positive Anatomists, who, having made along  
.Harangue about the Use of Parts, " the Structure of which is  
altogether unknown to them, give this aS the only Reason of all  
they advance, that God and Nature do nothing in Vaim The?

deceive themselves in the Application os this general Maxim ;  
and the Part which they rashly judge to have been made by  
God for one End, is afterwards discover'd m have been made  
for another. We had, therefore, much hetter own our Igno-  
rance, he more reserv’d in our Decisions, and not undertake,  
upon such flight Conjectures, to explain Matters which are, in  
their own Nam re, so difficult.

All that I have hitherto mention'd is but a Very small Part of  
what ought to he done, in order to acquire the Knowledge of  
theBram. We ought, moreover, to. examine the Heads os all  
Animals, and in all the different States os each Animal. In the  
Foetus of Animals we see how the Brain is gradually form'd ;  
and what could not be seen in a sound healthy Brain, may,  
perhaps, he discover'd in one that is diseas’d.

In living Animals we ought to consider every thing that may  
cause the least Alteration in the Actions of the Brain, whether  
the Causes he external, as from Liquors,Wounds, or Medicines ;  
.or internal, as a great Number of Diseases reckon'd up by  
Physicians. There .is likewise this Advantage attending **the**Dissection of the Brains of Animals, that we may manage them  
as we please. We may learn so trepan, or to perform any  
other Chirurgical Operation, upon them ; we may examine  
whether the Brain has any Motion in these Operations, and  
whether the Application of any Medicines to the Dura Mater, .  
or to the Substance or Ventricles of the Brain, may not produce  
some particular Effects.

We might likewise make different Trials without, opening  
the Cranium, by applying Medicines externally, by mixing  
them with the Food, and by Injections into the Veffeis, in  
order to discover what disturbs the animal Actions, and what is  
most proper to restore them when disordered.

The Brain is different in different Animals ; and this is ane  
.other Reason why we should examine them all. The Brains of  
Binds and Pishes are not at all like that os Man ; and eVen in  
Animals where there is the greatest Likeness to the human  
Brain, I have always found a Very great Variety. Whatever  
this Difference be, it may always afford us some new Light,  
and teach us what it is absolutely necessary we should know,  
in some Animals the Fibres are more easily seen than in Men ;  
and the Parts which in the human Brain are mixed and joined  
together, are sometimes distinct and separate in Animals ; and  
we often meet with the Substance more or less solid, and **the**Size and Situation different.

I need not insist any longer on this Subject, hecaufe I helieve  
we are all convinced, that we are indebted -to the Dissection of  
Animalr Tor almost all the new Discoveries of this Age; and  
that there are many Parts which would never have heen found  
Tn the human Brain,, if they had not first been observed in Ahi-  
mals. 4. "

What I heve hitherto said concerning the Insufficiency of all  
the Systems os the Brain, concerning’the want of a true  
Method in dissecting it, concerning the infinite Number of In\*  
.quiries that ought to he made about it in Min, and in Brutes,  
in all their different States, concerning the-Barrenness os all  
she Writers on this Subject, and concerning the Precautions  
that must he used in handling these tender Parts, ought cer-  
Iainly to undeceive those who satisfy themselves with what they  
find: in the Books of the Antients. We must always remain  
in Ignorance, is we fit down with, what the Antients **heve**.taught us, and if Men capable of Inch Inquiries do not contri-  
bute their Labour, Industry, and Study, in order to arrive at  
the . Knowledge of Truth, which is the principal Aim of ail  
;who search for it fincerely. *Winsiovsts Anatomy.*

r Before we proceed to consider the Brain as an Aliment, and  
aS a Medicine, we must observe, that the Subject of our Dis-  
.Course is that soft whitish Substance which is contained within  
The Cranium, and has some Resemblance to Marrow, compre-  
hending under the Term *Brain* both the sore Part call’d by  
Anatomists, in a strict Sense, *Ccrebrum* ; and the hinder Part,  
.which goes under the proper Name os *Cerebellum,* One Thing  
more we would premise, as worthy os Observation, which is,  
that by Authors, who trouble not themselves with anatomical  
Terms of Art, the Brain, that is, the *Ccrebrum and Ccrebelr-  
sum* in Conjunction, is called *Cerebellum,* when they speak of  
the Brains of small Animals, .as Birds, or littie Pigs, '  
*. Athenaus, Lib. Cap. scfn.* writes, that the Antients abi-  
rain'd from eating Brains out of a religious Motive, because it  
was situated in the Head, the Seat of aimost all the Senses.  
.And *Plutarch, SymposeXi Probl. g.* reckons the Brain among  
fuch Things as were neither to he eaten nor tasted at first,  
but. which afterwards ’ was esteem'd a great Delicacy .in  
Food.. *Bulenger, de 'Conviviis, Lib.* 2. *Cap.* 24. tells us,  
that, **the** Brains of Binds cleansed from the Fibres, and drawn  
out thro' the Neck, were in high Esteem. And *Apicius,* who  
**was sh** famous for this Proficiency in. the Art of gratifying the  
Appetite, *Lib. 2. Caffe* r. where he treats *os making* Sausages,  
prescribes boiled Brains for an Ingredient; and in *Lib.* 4,  
soap. 2. you heve an Account ofthe Brains which were to enter  
the. Composition of the several Dishes, in our Times the

Brains of some Animals, as of Calves, Eids, 2nd Hares, are  
reckon'd among the greatest Dainties. Bur they are not ap-  
prov’d by Physicians, whe regard them as a pituitous kind os  
Food, of gross and Vitiated Juice, difficult of Concoction,  
noxious to the Stomach, and exciting a Nausea; but if they  
are well helled, they afford abundance of Nutriment. The  
wisest Way therefore .is wholly to abstain from them, unless  
you have very strong Viscera, or season them with Spices, to  
promote Concoction. There is a sat and unctuous Humidity  
in Brains, which gives the Stomach a great deal of Trouble to  
digest it ; for which Reason the drier the Brain of Animals is  
sound to he, the better it is accounted, as the Brains os Binds,  
if compar'd with those of other Creatures ; and those of Moun-  
tain-birds, in Comparison of those of Water-fowl. They are  
supposed to generate good Blood, and by that means to pro-  
yoke Venereal Inclinations. *Vitellius,* that eminent Glutton,  
had the Brains of Pheasants and Peacocks served up in his famous,  
noble, and costly Dish; and *Heliogabalus* distributed six hun-  
dred Heads of Ostriches to his Guests, that they might pick out  
the Brains, and eat them. The Brains of Hem and Capons are  
now eaten; and some commend the Brain os Sparrows as an  
Incentive to Venery. *Ludovid Nonnii Diatelicon, L.* 2,  
Co 36. *Anerrhoes* and *Phasis* affirm, that the human Brain is  
more effectually strengthened and corroborated by eating the  
Brains of Animals, than by the Use os any other Substance,  
because similar things corroborate each other. Hence *Forestus,*in his *Observat. Meal. L.* 9. *Obs.* 32. *Schol,* orders Patients  
who have receiv'd Blows on the Head, attended with a Dis-  
charge of Blood froth the Ears and Nostrils, to eat the Brains  
os Hens and castrated Kids. Various Medicinal Virtues are by  
different Authors ascrib'd to the Brains of particular Animals.  
The Brain, for Instance, os a Hare boil'd, triturated, and  
eaten, is said to he beneficial in the difficult and uneasy Den,  
’tition of Children ; and some affirm, that, when chew'd, it  
proves serviceable in Tremors. *Dioscorides* affirms, that the  
Brain of a Cock, drank in Wine, is an effectual Medicine  
against venomous Bites, and that it checks eruptions os Blood  
from the Membranes of the Brain. The Brain of a Camel,  
according to *Galen,* when dry'd and drank io Vinegar, cures  
epileptic Patients. The Brain of a Weafle is said to produce  
the same Effect ; and that of Swallows, mixed with Honey, is  
hy some said to be an effectual Medicine in Cataracts. The  
Brain of a Sheep, prepared in the fame manner, affords a sur-  
prising Relies in the difficult Dentition of Children, according  
*‘to Paulus AEginetasc in* the third Chapter of bin seventh Book.  
According to *Josephus Lanxontus,* the Brain of a Cat is class'd  
among Poisons, hecause, when eaten, it excites a Vertigo,  
Stupidity, and sometimes Madness. *As* to the particular Vir-  
tues helonging to the Brains of particular Animals, they are  
‘specified under the respective Names of the Animals themselves.  
But we shall here consider the Medicinal Use and Virtues of  
the human Brain. According, therefore, to *Ettmullcr,* the  
human Brain is an infallible Specific in Apoplexies and Epilep-  
IieS. When subjected to Distillation; it yields a large Quantity  
os Water and Oil. But because it has an empyreumafic Smell,  
when disus'd by the Retort, it is better first to distil it in *Bal..  
neo Moria,* and afterwards to express the Oil from the remain:-  
ing Mass. This Od is an excellent Analeptic ; and the Water  
obtain'd in this manner is by *Bartholetus* highly commended  
against Loss of Memory for it is of a highly cephalic and ano-  
dyneQuality; for which Reason it is an excellent Remedy,  
when mix'd with Oil, for anointing contracted Tendons and  
Nerves. . This Water will be still so much the hetter, if it is  
‘distil’d with aromatic and cephalic FlowerS. The human Brain,  
of itself, generally yields but a small Quantity of Spirit. But  
If it is cut into Pieces, and kept till, in consequence of a coin-  
inenc'd pntresactory Motion, itSOil Is resolv'd, and if Spirit  
of Lilies of the Valley he added to it, then subjected to Distil-  
lation, and rectified, it yields ‘airmrinous and oleous Spirit, of  
singular Service in Epilepsies, and Loss of Memory. Hence  
\*tis obvious, why *Schroder* gives the Tjtie of *Aqua Antepilepi  
tica* to that disus'd from the human Brain, with the Water of  
Lilies of the Valley, Lavender, Primroses, and Malmsey-  
wine; and why the same Author dignifies with the Name of  
an excellent Antiepileptic, the Oilllistil'd by a Glass Retort in  
a Sand-heat, from the Substance of the Brain, mixed with  
Common Salt. The same Author gives the Title *cAA.qyea  
Aurea* to a Spirit of the human Brain, prepar'd of the Brain of  
a sound and young Man, who dies a Violent Death, toge-  
ther with all its Membranes, Arteries, and Veins, as also the  
whole spinal Marrow, shaken together, with the cephalic Wa-  
**tere** of the Lime, Piony, Betony, black Chenies, lavender,  
and Lilies of the Valley. It is to Rand in Infusion for some  
time, and then to he subjected to repeated Distillations; and  
the elixiviated Salt prepar'd of the calcin'd Fceces is to he added  
to it. Its Dose for an Epilepsy is, according to *Hartman,*from one Semple to sour. When subjected to a chymical Ana-  
lysis, the human Brain yields much the same Substances as.are  
obtain'd from other Parts of Animals, when treated in the same

manner, winch are possess'd of the same Virtues with other  
volatile urinous Salts. But I leave it to he determin'd by others,  
whether the Opinion of the antiepileptic Virtues of the Brain  
is not founded upon Superstition, because the Spirits are said to  
he generated in the Brain.

CEREFACnO seems to import the same aS **CERATIO.**

CEREFOLIUM. The same as CHAEREFOLIUM, Chef-  
Vil, which see.

CEREIBA *Brasilienstbus,* Marcgrav. *Manguesou Mangles  
prima Species,* Pison. *Arbor Brasiliana foliis sulicis, in quibus  
sial concrescit, storibus tetrapetalis.* Rail.

A small Tree, which grows in *Brasil,* like a Willow. What  
is remarkable in it is, that when the Sun shines upon is, a sort  
os Salt concretes upon the Leaves, which, during the Night,  
and in cloudy Weather, dissolves into a Dew. I find no Me-  
dicinal Virtues attributed to it.

CERElBUNA, *Mangue,* 2 *Species,* Pison. Another Spe-  
cies of the preceding Plant, not distinguish'd for any Use in  
Medicine.

CEREL7EUM, κηρέλαιον. The same as *Ceratum* ; but in  
some modern Authors it imports the Oil of Wax, or *Butyrum  
Cera,* describ'd under the Article CERA. *Galen* distinguishes  
hetwixt the Cerate and the Cereheum, informing us, that the  
*Cerelceum* and *Acopon* are the most liquid of any Compositions  
of this Kind, and next to these the Corate.

CEREVISIA. Drink made of any sort of Corn.

CEREUS. The *Torch-thistle.*

The Root is perennial, small in respect of the Plant, and  
abounding with Fibrin. The Plant has no LeaVeS, is thorny,  
and angulous ; its Stalk is either strait or inflected, continuous,  
or articulated. The Angles of the Ahe are set with  
Thorns, which proceed like Rays from one Centre, resem-  
bling Stats. The innermost Part of the Stalk is of a ligne-  
ous Substance; the outer Part is white, fungous, and cover'd  
with a coriaceous Membrane. The Calyx is long, squamous,  
and has its upper Part furnished with Very inng Rays, surround-  
ing the Summit of the Ovarium. The Flower at the End of  
the Fruit consists of Very numerous Petals, narrow below, and  
spreading above; and is adorn'd with many Stamina, and a  
beautiful Pointal. The Ovarium at the End of a Pedicle  
makes the Body of the Calyx, is furnished with a Very beauti-  
ful Tube, and becomes a Fruit like that of the prickly Pear-  
tree, consisting os a soft fleshy Substance, cover'd with a hairy  
"viscid Membrane, and containing a Multitude of Seeds.

*Bocrhaave* mentions thirteen Species of this Plant.

I. Cereus; erectus; alsissimus; Syrinamensis. *Par. Bat.*II6. *Spinis fuscis,* Η. R. D.

2. Cereus; erectus ; altissimus ; Syrinamensis. *Par. Bat.*II6. *Spinis albis,* H. R. D.

3. Cereus ; maximus; fructu spinoso, rubro. *Dadus. Par..  
Bat.* II 3. THE GREATEST TORCH-THISTLE,  
WITH RED PRICKLY FRUIT.

**An Cereus; erectus; fructu rubro, non spinoso. *Par. Bat.*Tied . - - '**

5. Cereus; erectus; fructu rubro, non spinoso ; lanugino-  
fus, lanugine flavescente. *Par. Bat.* II5. THE UPRIGHT  
TORCH-THISTLE, WITH YELLOW DOWN AND  
RED FRUIT WITHOUT SPINES.

6. Cereus; erectus; crassissimus; maxime angulosus i spi-  
this albis, pluribus, longissimis, lanugine flava. *Hi R. D.*THE LARGEST UPRIGHT TORCH - THISTLE,  
WITH LARGE ANGLES, AND WHITE SPINES,  
HAVING A YELLOW DOWN ON THE TOP.

7. Cereus; erectus; gracilis ; spinosissimus ; spinis flavisH  
polygonus ; lanugine alba pallescente. THE LESSER UP-  
RIGHT TORCH-THISTLE, WITH MANY AN-  
GLES, AND YELLOW SPINES, WITH A WHITE  
DOWN ON THE TOP.

8. Cereus; erectus; gracilior; spinosissimus; spinis albis;  
'-polygonus. *Hi R. D.* THE LESSER UPRIGHT TORCH-  
THISTLE, WITH WHITE SPINES.

o. Cereus ; erectus ; quadrangulus ; cossis alarum inshir  
'assurgentibus στ *Ind.* I8I. THE FOUR-CORNER’D UP-  
RIGHT TORCH-THISTLE.

10. Cereus ; scandens ; minor; trigonus; articulatu2.;  
fructu suavissimo. *Par. Bat.* iI8. THE LESSER TRIAN-  
GULAR, CREEPING, JOINTED TORCH-THIS-  
TLE, WITH THE SWEETEST FRUIT, COMMON-  
LY CALL'D IN BARBADOS THE TRUE PRICKLY  
PEAR.

**II. Cereus; scandens;** minor; polygonus; articulatus.  
*Par. Bat.* I2o. THE LESSER CREEPING JOINTED  
TORCH-THISTLE, WITH MANY ANGLES. t

12. Cereus ; minimus; articulatus ; polygonus ; spinosus. *H.*Ρ. *D.* THE LEAST PRICKLY JOINTED TORCH-  
THISTLE, WITH MANY ANGLES. - :

I 3. Cereus; erectus; polygonus ; spinosus ; 'her intervalla  
compressus quasi in articulos. *-H. R. D. Boerhaaves Index  
alter Plantarum, Fol.* **I.**

M. *Jussieu,* in the Memoires of the Royal **Academy sor**17 I 6. gives a long Account of this Plant.

CERIFlCATIO. The same as CERATio.

\_ CERINTHE, *Honeywant.*

1 ne Characters are ;

The Leaves are glaucous or green . the Finwer monopeta-  
lous. Bell-shaped, tubulated, multifid, with its Edges some-  
times open, sometimes closed. The Calyx contains a tetrago-  
.nous Pointal, which becomes a Fruit, consisting of two roundish  
Shells, divided into two Seed-Vessels, inclosing for the most  
part an oblong Seed. *Bocrhaaue, Index alter.*

*Boerhaave* rakes notice of eight Species of this Plant.

I. Cerinthe quorundam major. Versicolore store, *J. Β.* 3.6O2.  
*Tourn. Inst.* 80. *Boerh- Ind. A.* I 95. *Corinthe,* Offic. *Ce-  
rinthe mayor.* Ger. 43I. emac. 538. Rail Hist. I. 5O6. Co-  
rinthi *major flore luteo et rubro,* THE GREATER YEL-  
LOW AND RED HONEYWORT, Park. Theat. 520.  
*Cerynthe veteribus, Cerinthe quorundam,* Cheb. 52O. *Cerinthe,  
feu Cynoglosisum montanum majus,* C. Β. Pin. 258. Hist.  
Oxon. 3. 445. HONEYWORD

*Dale* fays, that nothing certain is related with respect to the  
Virtues os this Plant. '

; 2. Cerinthe; quorumdam; major; flore ex rubro, purpura-  
scente, 7. *B.* 3. 603. *Cluse Hi* I68. THE LARGE HO.  
NEYWORT, WITH REDDISH PURPLE FLOW-  
ERS.

3. Cerinthe ; quorumdam ; major ; spinoso folio; flavo  
flore. *J. Β.* 3. 6O2. THE LARGER HONEYWORT,  
WITH PRICKLY LEAVES, AND YELLOW FLOW-  
ERS.

4. Cerinthe, quorumdam j minor; flavo flore. *J. Β.* 3.  
603. *Cluse Hi* 168. THE LESSER HONEYWORT,  
WITH YELLOW FLOWERS.

5. Cerinthe; flore Versicolore ex luteo & albo. *a.*

6. Cerinthe; flore Versicolore ex albo & rubro, *a.* HOe  
NEYWORT, WITH RED AND WHITE PARTY-  
COLOUR’D FLOWERS.

7. Corinthe; flore Versicolore ex albo & purpureo, *a.* HQ-  
. NEYWORT, WITH PURPLE AND WHITE PARTY-  
COLOUR’D FLOWERS.

8. Cerinthe; folio non maculato. Viridi. *Co Β. P.* 253.  
HONEYWORT, WITH DEEP GREEN LEAVES,  
WITHOUT SPOTS.

CERINTHOIDES.

. The Characters are;

The Leaves are glaucous and smooth ;' the Calyx consists of  
.one Leaf, is tubulated, pentagonal, divided into five Lobes ;  
the Flowers are small, tuhulous, quinquefid, not stellated ;  
the Seeds are smooth.

Cerinthoides; argentea ; store pulchre coeruleo. *Buglosisum  
-marinum incanum, store iaruleo.* H. L. T. I35. *Cynaglcse  
fum, maritimum, procumbens, laue, purpurα-ccerulcum.* Flor. 2.  
62. *Cynoglasseum, procumbens, glaucophyllum, maritimum,  
nostras, floribus purpuro-cceruleii, feminibus lavibus,* Plukn. T.  
I 72. Fig. 3. *Cynogloflum, perenne, maritimum, procumbens,  
foliis glaucis, brevioribus,* M. Η. 3. 450. *Echium marinum,*.Phytol. BritanIL Raii Synopsi I2o. H. *Boerhaave s Index alter  
Plantarum.*

CERIO. A Disease of the Head, call'd *Favus.* See A-  
eHOR.

CER!ON, κηρίον. Honey-comb. *Hippocrates,* in many  
Places, recommends a Decoction of Honey-combs with Water,  
as a proper Drink in Fevers. It also signifies that Disorder  
which the *Latins* call *Favus.* See ACHOR. *Ceria,* or *CcriAe,*. also signifies flat Worms bred in the intestines.

CERITUS or CERRITUS, mad, enthusiastic, from the  
Goddess *Cores,* who was suppos'd to affect People in this man-  
ner. It may he translated, drunk with Malt Liquor.

CERNUA, ἀρφός. A kind of Fish mention'd by *Galen.* It  
.is not certain to whet sort of Fish this Name helongs, tho- said  
\_ by some to he the Ruff.

CEROBER. Water. *Rulandus.*

CEROMA, κήρωμα. A Cerate. See CERATUM.

CERONEUM. A Cerate. See *Blancard.*

CEROPISSUS, κηρόπιαεος. A Plainer made of Pitch and  
Wax.

Of this sort of Plaister the Antients made their *Dropaces;*it was usual with them to spread a certain Quantity os this  
Plaister on Cloth or Leather, and apply it to fume Part of the  
.Body, and then take it or pull it off again, and apply st afresh,  
frequently renewing the Application and Removal or the feme,  
in order to induce a Redness on the Pars, with an intent to  
X attract the Humours, or the Juices which serve to nourish **the**Part, outward, or to open the Pores. To render this Plaister  
the more efficacious, they sometimes added to it acrimonious  
Powders, as of Pellitory of *Spain,* Pepper, Salt, or Sulphur;  
the Dropax was ajib used Lo make the Hair fall off, or to pull  
it off from any Part.

**CEROTUM. The same as CERATU»,**

**CERRUS. The** same as *AEgileps,* or Holm-oak. **Seo  
.ZEGILOPs,**

CERVARIA. A Name *sex* the SESE LI JETUIOPICUM\*  
*Blancard.*

CERVICALIS. Belonging to the Neck. The Veins and  
Arteries of the sore Part of the Neck are distinguish'd hy this  
Epithet.

CERV1CARIA. Throatwort. See **CAMPANULA.**

CERVICULiE *Spiritus* is, according to *Rulandus,* the .  
Spirit of the Bone of the Stag's Heart.

CERVIX. The Neck, that Part of the Body which is situ\*  
ated betwixt the Head and Breast. But it is apply'd figura-  
lively to other Parts. Thus there is the Neck of the Bladder,  
and the Neck of the Uterus.

The Neck in general is divided into the anterior Part oi  
Throat, and posterior Part or Nape. The Throat begins by  
an Eminence, and terminates by a Fossula. The Nape begin3hy a Foisula, winch, as it descends, is gradually lost. The  
Neck contains the *Larynx,* a Part of the *Trachea Arteria,* the  
*Pharynx,* a Part of the *Oesophagus,* the *Musculi Cutanei, .  
Stemo-mastoidaei, Stcrno-hycedai, T.hyro-hyoidai, Omerehyoidaein  
Splenicus, Complexus,* the *Musculi Vertebrales,* which he upon  
the first seven Vertebrae, and a Portion of the *Medulla Spi-  
nalis.*

The Arteries which go to the Neck are these:

Arteriae Carotides, in general.

Arteriae Carotides externa.

Arteriae Carotides internae.

Arteriae Vertebrales.

Arteriae Cervicales.

The Veins helonging to the Neck are these;

Venae Jugulares, in general.

Venae Jugulares externae.

Venae Jugulares internae.

Verne Cervicales. . .

Venae Vertebrales.

The Nerves distributed to the Neck are these:

Nervi’ Sympathetici minimi, or the Portio Dura of **the Audi\***tory Nerves.

Nervi Sympathetici medii, the Eighth Pain,  
Nervi Accessorii Octavi Paris.

The Ninth Pain.

Nervi Suboccipitales, or the **Tenth Pair,**The Seven Cervical Pans.

Nervi Sympathetici Maximi,

*iVinsiouds Anatomy.*

With respect to the Neck, two Things come under our pre-  
sent Consideration. The first is the wry Neck; the seconda  
Wounds in this Part.

There are sufficient Instances of Persons who have their Neck  
hent ip such a manner, aS to make them incline their Head ta  
the Right or Leftside (see *Tab.* 42. *Fig.* I2.). This Disorder  
is by *Tulpius,* perhaps in imitation *of Horace's Stes Capite  
obsttpo,* called *Caput obstipum,* and is fince called so hy others.  
This remarkable Blemish or Defect may be brought with **a**Child into the World, or it may proceed from other Causes ;  
when it is hern with the Child, it seems hardly possible to he  
cur'd, because the Vertebrae of the Neck are in that Case ei- \_  
ther incurvated by Nature, or else, hy theirJong perverted Si-  
tuation, are bydegrees distorted so much,, as to admit Very little  
Hopes of a Cure. And therefore we have the more Reason to  
he surpris'd at those extraordinary Cures, which *Tulpius, Meehe  
rest,* and *Roonhuys.en,* as they themselves allure ys, have pern  
form'd upon young Persons os twelve, sixteen, eighteen, and  
even twenty-three Years of Age, who were hern with wry  
Necks, and yet had them, after so long a Space he Time, ίφόν  
stor'd to their just and natural Position, But when such a  
Misfortune happens after Nativity, in Puberty, or in adult  
Age, it then proceeds either from a Burn in the Neck, and ton  
great a Construction of the Skin on either Side, or from a spas,  
modic and strong Contraction of one Of the mastoide Muscles,  
. represented *(Tab.* 42. *Fig.* 12, A, A.) which, hy little and  
little, becomes dry and indurated ; or it may he owing to a preo  
ternatural Relaxation of one of those Muscles, in consequence  
Of which, it will he extremely difficult to prevent the stronger  
Antagonist Muscle from contracting the Head and Neck to  
the opposite Side; or lastly, according to the Opinion os *Roatsu  
hetyfen,* it may proceed from some preternatural Ligament  
drawing the Head downwards. If, then, this Distortion or  
Wryness of the Neck he occasioned by any or either of these  
Causes, it ought by no means to be look'd upon aS desperate,  
and absolutely incurable, especially if it he os no long SiapdT  
Ing, and in a young Subject. -

The Method of Cure is as follows: If the Disorders he **re-**cent, and occasion'd by Corrupt or superfluous Humours, com-»  
monly call'd Defluxionssor Catarrhs, Heat, and mild Sudorifics,  
are generally Very serviceable. If it proceeds **from other**Causes, as particularly **the** Contraction of a Muscle, or thg

Constriction

Constriction of the Skin by a Bum, we must endeavour by  
the frequent Usi: of Fomentations and Ointments, with emol-  
lient Oils and-Plaisters, to mollify and relax by little and littie  
the contracted Parts, while the Head is to he held inclined to  
the opposite Side by a convenient Bandage. *Nuek* and So-  
*lingen* recommend the Use of a proper instrument, *(Tab.* 42.  
*Fig.* compos'd of a Kind os Steel Arch (B. Β.)» and a  
very soft Band or Collar (A.). This Collar is to be put about  
the wry Neck, and a Cord being put through the Ring (C.),  
the Patient is to he suspended by it several times in a Day, for  
a Quarter of an Hour together, or fo long as he can conve-  
niently bear it. Is these Remedies prove of littie Service,  
which, as we are assur'd by *Tulpius* and *Roonhuysen,* very fre-  
quently happens, or if the Disorder he grown too inveterate,  
we must proceed to the Operation.

Is the Disorder then be owing to a Constriction of the Skin  
from a Burn, it will he necessary to make one, two, or more  
transverse Incisions in the contracted Parts of the Skin, taking  
all due Care to avoid wounding the jugular Vein. These In-  
. visions are to be fill'd with Lint, in order to dilate the Skin,  
and treated with some digestive Ointment, like other\*Wounds,  
while Care is to he taken, at every Dressing, to draw the  
bended Head at a Just Distance towards the contrary Side, by  
a proper Bandage, till the Wounds being sill'd up with new  
Flesh, the Skin is prolong’d, and the Head by that means ac-  
quires an easy and proper Position.

If the Wryness or Distortion os the Neck proceeds from a  
too great Astriction or Contraction of one of the mastoide  
Muscles, or some preternatural Ligament, they are to he di-  
vided by a transverse Incsston, with a crooked Knife, in their  
lowest Part near the Clavicle or Sternum ; but due Care must  
he taken to avoid every considerable Vein and Artery, the  
wounding of winch might occasion a dangerous Haemorrhage.  
To stop the Effusion os Blood, the Wound is immediately to  
he fill'd with Lint, and afterwards, by means os some digestive  
Ointment, or Odos Hypericum, or (Balsam of Copaiva,) which  
last is recommended by *Roonhuysen,* to he gradually congluti-  
nated with a large Cicatrix. *Tulpius, Meeltren,* and *Eoonhuy-  
fen,* give us Relations of Cafes which occur'd to them, in  
which, after cutting the preternatural Ligament or Tendon,  
the inclin'd Head started back with surprising Celerity, and  
with a sort of impetus, into its natural Position. In the Ma-  
nagement of the Cure it seems necessary, tho' omitted by the  
foremention'd Authors, to use a Bandage sor holding up the  
Head, till the Conglutination ispersected, or till the Neck has  
recover'd its right Situation. They who desire more particular  
Observations on. this Subject, may consult *Tulpius,* especially  
*sLib.* 4. *Cap.* 58. *Meekren, Cap.* 33. and *Roonhuysen, Ob-  
ferv.* 22. and 23. But the more modern *French* Surgeons, which  
seems surprising, mention not a Word neither of this Dis-  
ease, or its Cure. *Horsier, Chirug. Vol. 2.*

*The* Operation is thus perform’d, according to *Sharp.*

The Operation os cutting the wry Neck is very uncommon,  
’ and is never to he practis'd, but when the Disorder is owing  
- to a Contraction of the mastoide Muscle only, as it can an-  
swer no Purpofe to set that Muscle free, by dividing it, which  
is all that is to he done, if the others of the Neck are in the  
fame State, and more especially if it has been of long Standing  
from Infancy, hecause the Growth of the Vertebrae will have  
heen determined in that Direction,.and make it impossible to  
' set the Head upright.

When the Case is fair, the Operation is .this. Having laid  
' your Patient on a Table, make a transverse- Incision thro' the  
' Skin and Fat, somewhat broader than the Muscle, and about  
one third of its Length from the Clavicle ; then passing the  
probed Razor with Core underneath the Muscle, draw it out,  
- and cut the Muscle. The great Veffeis os the Neck lie un-  
derneath, but I think, when we are aware os their Situation,  
there is no great Danger os wounding them. Aster the Inci-  
sion is made, the Wound is to be cram'd with dry Lint, and  
- always dress'd so as to prevent the Extremities os the Muscles  
from reuniting, to winch End they are to be separated from  
each other as much as possible, by the Assistance os a support-  
- ing Bandage for the Head, during the whole Time os the Cure,  
: which wili generally he about a Month. *Sharp's Surgerye*

**WOUNDS of. rhe.NECE.**

Wounds in the Neck are certainly no less troublesome and  
- dangerous, than Wounds in the Breast and Abdomen ; whence  
it is surprifing, that there should he sound, among the Proses-  
’ sors of Surgery, some who in then Writings treat not at all,  
- or at least very flightly, of Wounds of this Kind.

There is a grea4 Variety of Wounds in the Neck: Some  
affect only the outward Skin and Flesh, and are therefore less  
’afflictive and dangerous; but the most terrible, and indeed in-  
curable, Wounds, are those which are indicted on some of the  
.larger Veins or Arteries, such as the jugular and Vertebral  
Veins, or the Carotides; or where the Aspera Arteria, Fauces,  
: Medulla Spinalis, the Nerves winch descend bv the Neck, such  
. as the Par Vagum, the Nervi interCostales and diaphragmatici.

receive a Wound ; or where several of these Parts happen to  
he wounded at the same time.

The Nature of a Wound in the Neck, and which are the  
injur’d Parts, may he discover'd by the Eye, or by considering  
the Place where the Wound was inflicted, with the Assistance  
os Anatomy, or by observing the consequent Symptoms. From  
this Diagnostic the Prognostic will easily and naturally follow ;  
sor whoever is thoroughly acquainted with the Condition of a  
Wound, will find no great Difficulty in determining the Event  
of it. When therefore only the Skin and Flesh are injur'd,  
we have no Reason to he apprehensive of any ill Consequence ;  
but when the Parts os the Neck are Partakers os the Injury’,  
and have a very considerable Share in the same, there is but  
too much Reason to he concern'd sor the Safety of the Patient,  
because these Parts are os absolute Necessity to Life itself, tho'  
even in this Circumstance, where the Wound is Very small, it  
is sometimes known to be cured.

Wounds of the Arteries in this Part are seldom or never  
cured ; for in this Cose the Patient usually bleeds to Death, be-  
fore a Surgeon can he call'd to his Assistance; tho', to speak the  
Truth, the Presence and Industry of the Surgeon are found  
to he of littie or no Service ; for it is extremely difficult to stop  
the Effusion of Blood in this Part, not only on account of the.  
Largeness of the Arteries here situated, but from the Impossi-  
bility of making *a* Ligature upon the wounded Veffeis, strong  
enough to suppress the vehement Efflux of the Blond.

A Wound of the external Jugular is not attended with much  
Danger, if a Surgeon he call'd in time; for not only the Hae-  
morrhage may he stopp'd by a gentie Compression, as appears  
by the frequent Practice of Blood-letting in this Part, but also  
a Wound made in that Vein closes up, and is conglutinated  
in a kind of spontaneous manner. But, on the contrary.  
Wounds of the internal Jugulars are very dangerous, both on  
account of their extraordinary Size, which usually exceeds that  
of a Finger, and also from the Deepness of their Situation,  
which renders it extremely difficult to make Ligatures upon  
them. And tho' there be some Surgeons, who, heing persuaded  
by the Force of these Reasons, have presumed to declare all  
Wounds of the internal -jugulars incurable, I can by no means  
agree with them, that it is perpetually so. On the contrary, I  
am of Opinion, that where the Wound in these Veins is not  
.very large, and a Surgeon is ready at hand, hesore the Patient  
is too sar exhausted and debilitated by the Haemorrhage, it is  
not impossible to save Lise, and effect a Cure. But after what  
manner those Kinds os Wounds are to he treated, we shall  
teach below.

Wounds in the Ainera Arteria are almost all pronounced- in-  
curable, or absolutely mortal, by Professors and Writers of  
Surgery. I am so sar from intending to contradict them in  
this these Sentiment, that I shall rather endeavour to support it  
in such Cases, where the Aspera Arteria is wholly divided, or  
-is wounded within the Thorax, or, as it usually happens, when  
the Carotids and Jugulars are also cut through. But, on  
the other hand, if it he only wounded in the fore Part, and  
the neighbouring Vessels'hesore-mentioned remain entire, it  
will admit in good measure of a Cure, aS is most certainly evi-  
dent, from examples within the Compass of- our own Obser-  
vation, and others every-where to be met with.

- The Patient is in a very dangerous Condition when the Oeso-  
phagus is much wounded, or entirely divided, hecause not only  
the Passage of Aliment is intercepted, but the Part is io situ-  
ated, that it can scarce he wounded without injuring some of  
the adjacent Nerves and Arteries; and, besides, the Treatment  
os such a Wound is commonly very difficult and troublesome  
to the Surgeon. But when the Oesophagus is the only Subject  
os the Wound, and the Opening but small, a Cure may doubtr

\* less sometimes he performed.

All Wounds os the Medulla Spinalis are extremely dangerous,  
and principally when they are inflicted about the Neck. It is  
no Wonder, therefore, that we have scarce an instance of one  
recovering from a considerable Wound of this Kind; The  
Reason of this will readily appear, if we consider, that several  
Nerves, which are absolutely necessary to the vital Functions,  
proceed from this Part; that the Vertebral Veins and Arteries  
can hardly avoid being wounded at the same time, and that  
such Wounds are by their Situation render'd almost incapable of  
heing rightly treated, by conveying the proper Remedies for  
stopping the Blond, and cleansing the Part. Nor are Wounds  
of the larger Nerves of the Neck less to he dreaded,'because  
they are seldom or never inflicted without depriving the nobler  
Parts of the Breast and Abdomen, to which they are assistant,  
- of all Sense and Motion.

' The Treatment of Wounds in the Neck differs according  
to their various Natures. When only the Skin and Flesh are  
divided, the Cure is to he manag’d after the ordinary way of  
treating flight Wounds. When the external Jugular is wound-  
ed,- Application of pretty thick Bolsters; with a Bandage, in  
generally all that is requir'd; for the same Method, which we  
use aster Bleeding in that Vein, are sufficient. . - '

- If the internal jugular Vein happens to receive a Wound,  
which is known to he but flight by the moderate Effusion of  
Blood, the Haemorrhage may easily he stops, by filling the  
Wound with Pledgets of lint, or the orbicular Fungus, winch  
they call *Crepitus Lap's,* or *Bassist,* laying over them square  
Bolsters, and securing the Whole with a Bandage drawn as  
tight aS the Situation of the Part will permit. For aS *an Hae-  
morrhage* is much more easily suppress'd in a Vein than in an  
Artery, so the principal Part os the Cure in this Case consists  
in the accurate Compression of the wounded Vessel, which is  
generally succeeded by a speedy Conglutination. Sometimes it  
happens, that this Dressing os the Wound, which we have here  
directed, has no Effect; in this Case the wounded Vein must  
he compress’d by an Assistant with his Finger, or by a new  
chirurgical Instrument, represented in *Tab.* 26. *Fig. L.* or some  
other like it, till the Haemorrhage he entirely stopt; and this  
Compression must sometimes he continued for a Day or two.  
The same Method is to he observ'd for Wounds of the Ver-  
tebral Veins. The Blood heing stopt, the Dressings are not  
to be remov'd till the third Day, and then a Vuinerary Balsam  
and Plaister may he apply'd to heal the Wound.

When the internal jugular Vein receives a large Wound,  
the Patient generally dies in a very short time with the Loss  
**of** Blood. Bur if a Surgeon happens to be present, or comes  
the next Instant, I would advise him immediately to apply  
Bolsters to the Place, and to compress them with his Finger,  
and then to enlarge the Wound by Incision upwards length-  
wise, till, by Help of a crooked Needle, he can make a strong  
Ligature upon it ; after which he may fill up the Wound; and  
treat it after the Manner mentioned in the preceding Paragraph;  
By this means, tho' the Course of the Blood through that  
Vessel be entirely cut offs yet the Lise of the Patient may he  
saved, as I am satisfy'd from a Multitude of Experiments made  
upon Dogs, who were able to live without any remarkable In-  
convenience after the Tying os their internal jugular Vein;  
it is hetter therefore to try this doubtful Remedy than none at  
all.

A Wound in the carotid Artery is attended with yet great-  
**er** Danger than one in the internal jugular Vein ; but, if a Sur-  
geon be at hand when the Wound is receiv’d, I think he  
should attempt to cure it by the same Method aS the other.  
The Cure os this Kind os Wound is more likely to succeed in  
the upper and middle Part os the Artery, than in the lower.  
But if the Trunk of the Artery be not divided, but Only one  
or two of its Branches near the Head, the Wound is to be  
fill’d up with Lint, dipt in some styptic Liquor, if you have  
It ready ; and upon this you .are to lay Bolsters one above an-  
**other,** increasing in Largeness to the uppermost, securing **all**with a tight Bandage, and ordering an Assistant to compress  
the Part for some time with his Hand. By this Methnd I have  
successfully.stopt a Violent Stream of Blood, almost as bigas  
a Finger; flowing from a Branch of the carotid Artery, winch  
I have divided in extirpating Very large, tumid, scirrhous, pa-  
rotid, or submaxillary Glands. But in these Coses it is neces-  
sary to be observ'd, that the Dressings are not to be remov'd  
till the third or fourth Day, in order to avoid a new and Vio-  
lent Haemorrhage; which otherwise usually happens, as I my-  
self have experienc’d.

As to.the Treatment os Wounds in the Aspera Arteria, the  
Surgeon's principal Care, aster cleansing the Wound os the  
Blood, should be to unite the divided Parts; by means of stick-  
ing Plaisters, or, where.the Wound is large, by making **two**Sutures with a crooked Needle. This done, he is to dress the  
Part with some Vuinerary Balsam, sticking Plaisters, and Bol-  
sters, and to secure all with a firm Bandage, advising the Pa-  
tient to keep his Head always heading forward. By this Me-  
thod the wounded Part will, very probably, by degrees be con-  
glutinated, especially if the Wound be inflicted by Puncture,  
or by a cutting Instrument. But if a Piece of the fore Part  
os the Aspera Arteria be taken off hy a Bullet, a Suture then  
seems improper: Wounds of this Kind, as I have learnt by  
Observation, are more readily healed and cured by the Use of  
a digestive Ointment, or vuinerary Balsam, the Head heing  
kept hending forward. If the Aspera Arteria he intirely di-  
vided, and the lower Part of it contracts itself, and finks to  
fuch a Depth as that it cannot he laid hold on, and united  
to the upper Part, the Case is desperate, and Death una-  
voidable.

When the Oesophagus is wounded,' the greatest Part of  
what the Patient eats or drinks comes out at the Wound,  
which is often succeeded by the Hiccouoh and Vomiting. If  
the Oesophagus be entirely divided, the Patient must die; but  
where it is only perforated in some Part, the most effectual  
Method is to dress the Wound with some vuinerary Balsam,  
and endeavour to unite it by sticking Plaisters, advising the  
Patient to a strict Abstinence sor some Days, or at least to he  
very sparing of Food, and instead thereof, prescribing nourish-  
ing Clysters prepar'd of good Brothe and Milk. But when  
the Necessities of Nature require Nourishment by way of the

Month, the Wound should immediately be well cleans’d as-  
terwards, lest some Reliques of rhe Food should adhere to the  
Place, and putrefy, which might he succeeded by bad Sym-  
ptoms ; this done, the Wound is to he bound up again, and  
treated as before, till it he healed.

Is any Part of the Medulla Spinalis happens to he wounded,  
the safest Method is to dress the Wound with Balsam of Peru,  
or Essence of Myrth and Amher, or Spirit of Mastich, or  
some Medicine os the like Nature, mix'd with Honey of Roses,  
spread upon Lint, and apply'd warm. The Event must he  
left to Ged, and a good Constitution ; for flight Wounds in  
these Parts are now-and-then healed, but large Wounds bring  
with them inevitable Death.

Wounds of the largo Nerves, helonging to the Neck, are  
almost constantiy succeeded by a speedy Death; but where the  
Wound is but flight, the Cure may probably he hest accom-  
plish'd by the same Method, as we prescrib'd for Wounds of  
the Medulla Spinalis. *Horsier, Chirurg.*

CERUMEN. Eur-w/x. . .

The *Cerumen,* or *Marmorata Aurium* of the *Latins,* **and**the κυψελις, the κυψέλη, and the ῶτων ῥύπος, correspond to  
what in *Englisu* we call the Wax of the Ear, which is that  
natural Excrement collected in the Meatus Auditorius; and  
discharg'd from the Glands of these Parts thro' the Membrane  
which fines them. It is fluid on its first Discharge, but by ita  
Continuance it becomes thicker, more solid. Viscid,. of **the**Consistence of Clay, and os a bitter Taste. It is by some  
rank'd in the Class os Medicines, especially that Species of  
it which is obtain’d from the human Ears, and which is us'd  
both internally and externally. Thus *Paulus AEgineta,* in the  
third Chapter of his seventh Book, informs us, that the Wax  
of the Ears cures Fissures of the Skin about the Roots of the  
Nails ; and *Pliny,* in the fourth Chapter of his twenty-eighth  
Book, acquaints ns, that the Wax of the Ears cures Bites in-  
flicted by Men ; and immediately subjoins, that it cures the  
Bites of Scorpions and Serpents, if apply'd immediately to the  
Part affected. *Helmont* affirms, that it affords great Relief in  
Punctures of the Nerves. *Ettmuller* says, that the same Ob-  
servation is confirm'd by the Experience os others ; he also re-  
commends the Wax of human Ears, as an excellent Vulne-  
rary, either by itself, or in Conjunction with Balsam of Sul-  
phur, or Peruvian Balsam, is laid upon Wounds, especially of  
the recent Kind, made by Puncture in the nervous Parts. **He**also affirms, that, in Conjunction with the express'd Oil of  
Walnuts, it is an excellent Deterger *oi* Wounds ; or.

Take of the Wax of the Ear, two Ounces; of Sugar of  
Lead, one Dram: Mix them up into a Liniment, with  
a sufficient Quantity of the express'd Oil of Walnuts.

This same Author informs us, that this Wax, when boil’d  
with express'd Oil of Walnuts, is an excellent vuinerary Bal-  
fam for the Cure of recent Wounds. And *Agricola,* in his  
*Chirurgia parva,* telis ns, that ho haS an Ointment which soon  
proves highly effectual, and performs surprising Cures in Inr  
flammations. Tumors os the Joints, and Suppurations. The'  
Composition is this following.

Take of the Wax of the Ears, three Drams ; of the Sugar  
of Lead, two Drams; and of the express’d Oil of Hasel,  
a sufficient Quantity: Mix all together, and if it is  
wanted of a thicker Consistence, it may be inspissated  
over the Fire.

Internally half a Dram of the Wax of the Fars, taken in  
any proper Liquor, is said to be a Specific for the Colic. In  
the *Eph. N. Co Fols* 2. we have an Account of an old Printer,  
who, after having us'd Spectacles for a great while, at last ac-  
quir'd a clear Sight, and laid them aside; which happy Change  
he attributed to his daily anointing the internal *Canthi* of his  
Eyes, and his Eyelids, with the Wax of the Fars. *Serenus  
Samonicus* recommends the Wax of Catties Ears for .the Cure  
of a Furunculus or Boil. The Bitterness of the Wax of the  
Ears, and its heing of fuch a Consistence, aS if it was com-  
pos'd of Wax and Oil, aro Circumstances which leave us no  
Reason to doubt of its being of a saponaceous, abstergent, and  
cleansing Quality, and consequently of a vuinerary Nature;  
I shall here conclude with the Words of *Pauli*; in his *Differ\*  
tatio de Medicamentis e Corpore humano desumptis.* Tho', fays  
he, this unusual and nauseous Medicine were of so much Worth  
and Excellence, that nothing could he objected against it ; yet  
there are many Remedies already approved, and more pleasant  
in themselves, by winch the Intentions, with which this Me-  
dicine is prescrib’d; may he equally well answer'd; for who  
doubts of the salutary Effects produced by Sperma Ceti in rhe  
Colic ? Or who doubts, that the Balsam of *Peru,* or *Capivi,*are excellent VuinerarieS ? Not to mention other Things exhi-  
bited, with greater Applause, by the more cleanly and shlisul  
Physicians. See AURIs.

CERUSIANA. The Name of a compound Medicine,  
mention'd and describ'd by *Galen,* in his Treatise *de Compos.  
Medicam. S. Lor. L‘.* 7. Co 5.

CERUSSA, ψιμμὑθιον. *Dioseorides.*

*Cerapfa et fanclix,* Ossic. *Cerasse,* Aldrov. Musi MetalL  
164. Worm. I 3I. Charit. Foff. 54. Martin I35r. *Plumbum  
album, quibufdam.* CERUSE, WHITE LEAD. *Dale.*

It is of a cooling Quality, stops Perspiration, mollifies, fills,  
and attenuates: It gently represses Excrescences, and induces  
a Cicatrix; for which Purposes it is made an Ingredient in  
Cerates, gentie Planters, and Troches; but it is of the Num-  
ber of those Things which are of a deadly Quality. *Diosco-  
rides,.Lib.5. Cap. 1O^.*

Its Use is only external; being poisonous, intemally exhi-  
bited. See **PLUMBUM.**

CERUSSEA *Urina.* White Urine, which looks as if  
Ceruss had been min'd with it. *Paracelsus* looks upon it to  
he a Sign of Death, or Of considerable Obstructions in the  
Liver.

CERVUS. The Stag.

The *Cervus* of the *Latins,* and the ἔλαφος of the *Greeks,*import whet in *Englisu* we call the Stag or Hart, the Male of  
the red Deer. To give a Description of this Animal, is unne-  
cessary ; and, to give its natural History, inconsistent with our  
Design. We shall, therefore, only consider what Aliments,  
and what Medicines, are obtain'd from it. The Homs, then,  
of the Stag or Deer, whilst as yet young, tender, sprouting,  
and not become hard, are reckon’d a Delicacy by lome Persons  
of a particular Taste. These are prepared in different man-  
ners ; sometimes boil’d, for Instance, and sometimes cut down  
into Pieces, and frylu In a Frying-pan. *Petrus Castellanus,* in  
his κρεωφαγία, *L.* 2. Cap. 3. affirms, that a surprising Effica-  
cy is ascrib'd to these Horns against all Kinds of Poison; and  
he himself does not deny them an alexipharmic Quality, but  
thinks they do not deserve the Name os an Aliment, because  
they cannot prove more nutritive than any other Cartilage.  
But, in my Opinion, *Melchior Sebizius,* in his *Manuale,* is in  
the right, when he pronounces the Man mistaken, " who  
" judges this a salutary Aliment; for these sprouting Horns are  
" glutinous, thick, tough, viscid, and earthy. Thein Smell  
" and Taste also, in some measure, resemble those os Fun-  
" gufes."

The Flesh of this Animal is accounted nearly like Beef;  
and, according to *Celsius,* in the eighteenth Chapter os his se-  
cond Book, it is os a highly nourishing Quality. According  
to *Hippocrates,* in his second Book *de Diata,* the Flesh of the  
Hart is of a drying Quality, does not pass easily off by Stool,  
but provokes Urine. Elsewhere, in his Work *de Morbo Sacro,*he classes the Stag's Flesh among those which excite Violent Dis-  
orders in the Intestines. *Pliny,* in the thirty-second Chapter  
Of his eighth Book, informs us, that the Flesh of the Stag is  
so far from generating Fevers, that it prevents them: For,  
" says he, I know some Women of Distinction, who, habi-  
" tuating themselves to taste it every Morning, have, by that  
" means, lived to a great Age, without the Attacks of Fe-  
" Vers. This they think so much the more effectual and in-  
. " fallible, if the Animal is kill’d only by one Wound.''  
*Johannes Bruy crimes,* in his Treatise *de Re Cibaria, L.* I 3. .Cap.  
23. pronounces this Affection of *Plinsis* a fatal Mistake; and  
affirms, that the Flesh of the Stag is not only very hard, and  
yields bad Juices, but also, that it is of difficult Digestion, and  
generates black Bile ; sor which Reason it renders the Bodies of  
those who eat it disposed not only to Violent Fevers, but also  
to other terrible Disorders; in consequence os which, they who  
are careful os Health will use it rarely. *Simeon Sethi* not only  
affirms, that the Flesh os Stags yields bad Juices, is of hard  
Digestion, and generates Melancholy; but also cautions us to  
abstain from it in the Summer, because these Animals, at that  
Tune, frequentiy seed upon Vipers and Serpents, and are con-  
sequentiy poisonous, and hurtful to the Constitution. But  
*Melchior Sebizius,* in his Treatise *de Alimentorum Facultatibus,*informs us, that this Assertion is contrary to Experience ; and  
that their Flesh is hetter in the Summer than in the Winter,  
because, in the former Season, they are better nourish’d than in  
. the latter ; and that it may he eaten with Safety. It iS sre-  
quentiy used in the Entertainments of the Nobility, and Per-  
sons of Distinction, who delight in Hunting; especially that  
of the Calves, winch is moister, softer, finer, of a more easy  
Digestion, os a more agreeable Taste, and not at all unwhoi-  
fome. Next to the Flesh os these, is that *of the* Animals when  
they are three Years of Age. The Part of the Deer principal-  
ly in Use, among the more delicate People, is that towards the  
Back and Loins. The Flesh of the castrated Dees, before the  
Eruption of the Horns, is the best; fince it is temperate, both  
with respect to Heat and Dryness. Some prefer the young  
Calves, when sucking, to those which are older. The Flesh of  
the Stag is prepared in various manners ; for, according to *Se~  
hixius,* in his Treatise *de Alimentorum Facultatibus,* it is either  
hell’d or roasted, or put into Pashes, or stew'd. To use the  
Words of *Castellanus,* in his κρ.ωφαγία, I can by no means ap-

prove Of the Curiosity of some Persons of Distinction, who  
think young Calves of the red Deer, cut out of the Bellies of  
their Mothers, a Delicacy ; sor, in my Opinion, they heve too  
much os a disagreeable Mucor to he eaten, without producing  
a Loathing ; and they abound with a Juice so crude, that they  
cannot be easily digested, and converted into a salutary. Ali-  
ment. Besides, the Stag's Flesh, in the Months of *August* and  
*September,* when the Animal is at Rut, is ungrateful, and smells  
strong, like that of Goats, as *Aristotle* long ago observed. The  
Flesh os old Deer is not a laudable Aliment, because it is dry,  
and of difficult Digestion, creates Obstructions, promotes the  
Generation of a melancholic Juice, and disposes to Fevers. In  
weak Constitutions it creates Disorders os the Intestines,'he-  
canfe it is of difficult Digestion. But why *Hippocrates* affirm'd,  
that the Flesh of this Animal provokes Urine, is whet cannot he  
accounted for.

If we consider, that the Food os Deer is only Vegetables  
and Water, we shall readily perceive, that the Flesh of this  
Animal cannot he highly alcalefcent, unless render'd so by  
much Exercise and Heat. A Stag which is shot, therefore,  
must be a less alcalefcent Animal, than one which is hunted. It  
is remarkable, that the Legislator of the *fevvs* orders theThroat  
of a Stag to he cut, that it may bleed sufficiently ; probably  
with a View to lessen the Tendency to an alcaline Putrefaction,  
which the Flesh of Deer contracts after much Motion.

Many medicinal Preparations are obtain'd from this Animal.  
Thus, in the Works *of* the Antients, we read, that almost  
every Part of it is effectual against Poisons ; and the Moderns  
have generally given into the same Opinion, except with respect  
to its Tail alone; the Extremity of which, in a particular man-  
ner, is accounted poisonous ; and, when eaten, is said to ex-  
cite the most cruel Symptoms, such aS intolerable Disorders of  
the Praecordia, and frequent Paintings, by which it speedily  
proves fatal to the Patient, unless a Vomiting he quickly ex-  
cited, and the Theriaca, together with Absorbents, exhibited.  
But this Opinion, concerning the poisonous Nature of the Tail,  
seems to have drawn its Origin from an Error of the Antients,  
who imagin'd, that the Bile of the Stag was lodg’d in its Tail..  
*Ettmullcr, iu his Opcra Medica, T.* I. thinks the Whole of  
the Stag is deservedly accounted alexipharmic and diaphoretic ;  
and that all the Preparations of it are possess’d os the same Qua-  
lities. *Musitanus,* in his *Pyretologia,* affirms the same thing,  
in express Words. Hence *Cardan* asserts, that the inspissated  
Tears os the Stag, when tied to any Part os the Body, prove  
effectual against Poisons. *Agricola* affirms the same concerning  
the Tooth os. the Stag ; but others ascribe this Virtue to the  
Hoof of one of its Right Feet. According *to Sextus, R Pla-  
tonic* Philosopher, if a Man is cloath'd with a Stag's Skin, he is  
Proof against Poison. It is also asserted, in the *Theatrum Sym-  
patheticum,* that the Bone os the Stag's Heart, wore about any  
Person, defends him against the Bites os venomous Animals.  
*Baricellus,* in his *Hort. Genial,* declares himself of tire same  
Opinion. *AElian* also, and *Mixaldus,* affirm, that Serpents  
never approach rhe Place where the Fat of the Stag is kept.  
And *Dioseorides,* in the sixty-ninth Chapter of his second Book,  
informs us, that those who are anointed with the fame Sub-  
stance have no Reason to dread the Bites of Serpents. The  
same Author also affirms, in\* the fifty-second Chapter of the  
same Book, that Serpents are banish'd by the Smoak of crude  
Hartshorn. In the thirty-ninth Chapter of the last-quoted  
Book, he telis uS, that those who are bit by Vipers receive  
Relies by the Penis of the Stag, triturated and drank in Wine.  
*Guaincrius,* after the Exhibition os Bezoar, and Preparations of  
the Theriaca, orders the Bites or Stings of Venomous Animals  
to he tightiy tied up with a Thong of Hart's Skin ; for, says  
he, this Skin is of singular Efficacy against Poisons.

- Whether the Accounts relating to the Enmity hetween the  
Stag and Serpents are just or sabulous, or whether the Stag, in  
consequence of its Longevity, is possess'd of any peculiar Vir-  
tues for procuring long Lise, and preventing Diseases, are  
Points we shall not take upon us to determine; since we have  
not the Sanction of Experience to Vouch our Assertions in  
either of the Cases. Forbearing, therefore, to swell the Arti-  
cle with Various Conjectures, and the Authorities of the Learned  
on thefe Subjects, we shall only consider those Parts of the  
Animal which heve any medicinal Uses ascrib'd to them; omit-  
ting, at the same time, their alexipharinic Qualities, of which  
we heve already treated. But, that what follows may he the  
hetter understood, we must observe, that the Juices of the Stag,  
as well as os other Animals, have a Tendency to an alcaline  
Putrefaction ; which is full heighten'd, because, in consequence  
of their Swiftness, their Bedies are much exercised.

As to the medicinal Virtues ascrib’d to the Tail os this Ani-  
mal, *Xenophon,* in the fifth Chapter of the nineteenth Book of  
the *Geoponica,* informs us, that if we anoint the Testicles and  
Pudenda of any Animal with the Stag's Tail calcin'd, and tri-  
turated with Wine, it quickens the Desire os Veneryin that  
Animal; which, again, is allay'd by anointing the same Parts  
with Oil: And the same Effects are also produced in Men, by  
these Methods. *Rieger* is of Opinion, that not only the Tail,

but also any other Part of the Stag, as well as of any other  
Animal, when not so thoroughly calcin'd as to destroy the  
whole Oil, in which Case the Ashes are entirely insipid, "may,  
by its Acrimony, irritate the Fibres, and procure that DeTree  
of Rigidity requisite for a due Erection ; whilst, at the same  
time, the Wine, by its stimulating Quality, contributes to the  
Preduction of the Effect. The Tail os this Animal is not,  
however, kept in the Sheps.

*Johnston,* in his *Hi fl or ia Naturalis de Ssua drape debus, in-*forms us, that *Phases* recommends the Brain os the Stag in Pains  
of the Hips and Sides; as also for the Cure of Fractures, in  
consequence of its pinguious and unctuous Nature, it may he  
proper for external Use, where the Intention is to mollify the  
Parts. But, aS we have great Plenty of such mollifying Me-  
dicines, the Brain of this Animal is not kept in the Shops.

*Pliny,* in the fourteenth Chapter of his twenty-eighth Book,  
informs us, that the Runnet of the Calf of the red Deer, boil'd  
with Lentils and Beets, and used as an Aliment, is of singular  
Service in Disorders of the Intestines. It is also recommended  
for stopping immoderate Discharges of the Menses, and resoly-  
ing coagulated Milk. *Scribonius Largus,* in his Work *de Me-  
dicamentorum Compositione,* recommends it against an Epilepsy.  
It is not, that we know of, used in Medicine at present; and,  
as it is an acrid stimulating Substance, it can only he properly  
**used** in Cases, where, by its resolvent Quality, it may produce  
some happy Effects.

They who ascrihe medicinal Virtues to the whole of the  
Stag, class its Heart among the most considerable and effica-  
cious of the cordial Medicines. But the Preparations from  
this Part of the Animal are rarely used, hecause other Medi-  
cines, of equal Virtues, are more easily obtain’d.

The Bone of the Stag's Heart is more highly recommended  
for medicinal Uses than the Heart itself. T his Substance, ac-  
cording to *Vifalius,* is nothing but the Tendons os the Muscles  
of the Heart, about the Origin of the Aorta, and Pulmonary  
Vein, which in old Harts degenerate, first, into a cartilagi-  
nous, and then into a bony Hardness. This Bone seems pro-  
perly to he situated between the Valves of the Root os the  
Vena Cava, and the Origin of the Aorta, as it were in the  
Middle of the Septum. Some affirm, that, in fresh-kill’d  
Stags, this Substance is soft and flexible, like a Cartilage . but  
that, when it is sor some time exposed to the Air, it assumes  
the Hardness and Texture of a Bone. These Bones ought to  
he of a beautiful white Colour, and not too large, lest they  
should be such as are obtain’d from old Oxen ; with Bones of  
which Kind the genuine Bones of the Stands Heart are often  
mix'd. This Bone is recommended against Poisons, and for  
procuring Longevity. It is reported, that, in consequence of  
its alexipharmic Quality, it affords an instantaneous Relief to  
pleuritic Patients, if used frequently thro’ the whole Course of  
the Disorder. The Reason assign'd for this is, that it is in-  
pregnated with a pretty large Quantity of Volatile Sals, by which  
It contributes to open the Obstructions os the small Veffeis in  
the Pleura. It is generally thought to he appropriated, in a  
particular manner, to Disorders of the Heart; for which Rea-  
son it is made an Ingredient in Medicines of a cordisl and com-  
sortin» Nature. It is generally recommended aS a Specific  
against Abortion, when exhibited with Grains os Cherrnes,  
and in a proper Vehicle. Half a Dram os it is generally exhi-  
bited in Powder. *Hildanus* thinks it hetter when calcin'd,  
than when crude. It is externally recommended, as an Amu-  
let, in Violent Haemorrhages; for the stopping of which it is  
also put into the Patient's Drink ; or the Powder os it is blown  
into his Nostrils. But aS Bones of this Kind are not only  
found in Stags, but also sometimes in Oxen, and in old Men,  
*Ettmuller* thinks the particular Virtues, ascrib'd to this Bone,  
fpurious; and imagines, that they have drawn their Origin from  
**a** foolish Supposition of the Heart's heing the Seat of the Prin-  
-ciple of Lise, and of its being possess'd os a peculiar Degree of  
Eminence, above the other Parts, on that account. *Stahl, in***his** *Ars Sanandi cum Expectations, Satyra Harveana,* justly  
observes, that the Bone os the Stag's Heart does not differ from  
the other Bones of that Animal, in any other respect, than  
that it is in the singular Number: We may, therefore, justly  
affirm, that this Bone is possess'd of no higher medicinal Vir-  
tues than the Bones and Cartilages of other Animals. Hence,  
when reduced to a Powder, it may, in consequence of its ab-  
sorbent Quality, destroy Acidities in the Stomach and Inte-  
stines; and even for answering this Intention, according to  
*Ludovici,* it is so sar from surpassing, that, in many Cases, it  
does not come up to CrabS-eyes, or calcin’d Hartshorn. They  
who prepare Jellies from this Bone, obtain a Substance possess’d  
of the same Virtues with the Jellies obtain’d from the Bones  
either of the Hart, or of other Animals. If other Ingredients  
are added, the Effects of the Jelly are to he judged of from  
the Natures of these ingredients. The Method of preparing a  
Jelly from the Bones of the Stag’s Heart may he seen in  
*Schroder\*s Pharmacopoeia.* Patients, therefore, only suffer on  
account of the Dearness, but not os the Effects, of the Medi-

cine, when the Apothecaries, instead of the Bone Os the Stag's  
Heart, use the Trachea os an Ox in their Compositions, as  
*Mattbiolus ad Dioscor. L.* 2. *C.* 52. informs us they used to  
do; or when they substitute in its room the Bones soimd in the  
Hearts os Oxen, as *Hildanus* informs us the Apothecaries, for  
the most part, did; or when, in its stead, they usc a pliant  
flexible Bone, taken from the Head of a Sheep, aS *Amatus,* in  
*Dioscor.* informs us was customary among the *Vinciians.*

That the Skin of the Stag is effectual against Poisons, has  
heen already observ’d. It is also recommended against Strangu-  
lations of the Uterus. *Joel* affirms, that a Belt, made of the  
Skin of the Stag, kill’d when copulating with the Female, is  
found, from Experience, to he possess’d of singular Virtues.  
When applied to the Loins, it is said infallibly to promote **the ,**Expulsion *of* the Foetus. *Burrhus,* according to’ *Ettmuller,*recommends Stockings of it against the Qout ; and he himself  
order'd a Coat to he made or it sor a certain Prince. The  
Shavings of this Skin, taken off with a Pumice-stone, and tri-  
turated with Vinegar, are said to he proper for anninfing an  
Erysipelas. The same, when put in Beds, is said to he a Re-  
medy sor an involuntary Discharge os the Urine. We can **soe**no Reason for extolling the Effects os this Skin so highly ; nor  
can we affirm, that they answer the Expectations of the Pa-ι  
tients, since we are persuaded, that the Opinion os these Vir-  
tues originally arose from an ill-grounded Notion, that all the  
Parts os the Stag were os singular Service in Medicine, and  
useful for many curative Intentions.

The Penis os the Stag, according to *Ettmuller,* is of singu- .  
lar Use in Medicine: But the Stag must be kill'd in the Time  
of Coition ; for, by this means, it is os the greatest Efficacy in  
stimulating to Venery, when a Dram os it is exhibited in the  
Form of a Powder, with a poach'd egg, and a small Quantity  
of generous Wine. *Solenandcr* also informs us, that it proves  
a Ver}’ powerful Stimulus to Venery. But, is the Stag is kill’d  
in the Act os Copulation, its Penis is of no Use against a Dys-  
entery, but rather proves prejudicial. But is the Stag is kill'd  
at any other time, its *Penis* is an excellent Remedy against  
Dysenteries and Pleurisies, either in the Form os a Powder, or  
shaved down. The Dose is from half a Dram to a whole  
Dram, in some Water appropriated to Pleurisies and Dysente-  
ries, adding a littie Laudanum Opiatum; or the Shavings os  
this Penis must he boil'd, and the Decoction given to the Pa-  
tient ; or a Jelly must he prepared from them, after the Exhibi-  
tion of which the Patient is to expect a Sweat. **In the** above-  
mention'd Disorders, when frequently repeated, they are of  
singular Use; and are Very properly added to Antidysenteric  
Electuaries. The Penis os this Animal, according to *Bartho-  
line,* in his *Historiae Anatomica Cent.* 6. Hist. 5o. is highly  
?roper against Colics, and hysteric Disorders. Externally, the  
loins, reduced to a Powder, and anointed on the Testicles, in  
Conjunction with Wine, proves a singular Stimulus to Venery.  
Others commend the Use os it against a Difficulty os discharg-  
ing the Urine; as also in Discharges of bloody Urine, **the**Plague, and sor promoting Deliveries. When exhibited in  
Wine, it is said to be good against the Bites os Venomous Ani-  
mals. According to *lscelsehius,* in his *Hecatostea, Obs. qp,.* **a**certain Physician happily cured Dysenteries, and Haemorrhages,  
only with a Powder, prepared of the Penis and Testicles os **this**Animal; adding either a little common Sugar, or red Sugar-  
.candy, which takes its Colour from the Sanders used in its Pre-  
paration. I am os Opinion, that the Veracity of so great Au-  
thors is not to he call'd in Question, provided these Accounts  
are founded on their own Experience, and not on the Reports  
of others. But Reason convinces us, that no other medicinal  
Virtues are to be expected from the Penis os the Stag, than  
whet are owing to the absorbent drying Quality of its Powder,  
or the mucilaginous and gelatinous Nature os its Decoction **j**so that a Suspicion remains, that the Effects produced are ow-  
ing to the Substances taken in Conjunction with this Penis,,  
such aS generous W ine, and poach'd-Eggs, Things which great-  
ly stimulate to Venery. It is not improbable, that the medi-  
.cinal Virtues attributed to the Penis of **the** Stag draw their

Origin from the groundless Opinion of the Antients, that the  
Whole of the Stag was useful sor many medicinal Purposes.  
And as for its proving a Stimulus to Venery, I Inspect this Opi-  
nion is owing to the salacious and het Disposition of the Am-  
mal.

The Tears of the Stag, which are the Sordes collected in the  
greater or interior Angle os the Eye, resembling indurated Wax,  
or rather the indurated Wax os the Ears, and which smell  
somewhat rank, like the Sweat os the Animal, are recom-  
mended sor their drying, corroborating, astringens, and dia-  
phoretic Qgai it res. They are also said to be good against Poi-  
sons, and contagions Diseases; and to he proper in difficult  
Labours, and for expelling the dead Foetus. The Dose is said  
to he three or four Grains.

According to *Francifcus Jcci,* half a Scruple of this Sub-  
stance, drank in generous Wine, is proper sor expelling all  
Kinds of Poisons by Sweat- *Avenzaar, a.* celebrated *Arabian*

Physician, in his *Abhomeron, Lib.* I. *Tract.* I3. *C.* 6. informs  
us, that he cured a Jaundice, produced by taking some poison-  
ous Substance, by an Exhibition of the VVeight of three Grains  
of Barley of this Substance, with five Draths os Gourd-water.  
When worn by way of Amulet, and frequentiy applied to the  
Nostrils, it is said m he a *Panacea,* or universal Medicine. At  
present this Substance is not used for medicinal Purposes ; and  
*Ludavici,* in his *Pharmacopoeia,* affirms, that, when exhibited  
in a large Quantity, its Virtues are not so considerable, as to  
render so nauseous a Remedy preferable to other more pleasant;  
and more easily obtain'd, Medicines. The Fable on winch  
the remarkable Virtues, attributed to the Tears of the Stag, are  
founded, is, by *Avetwoar,* deliver'd in the following Words :  
" That Species os Beaoar is more genuine and useful than the  
" others, which, in some Parts of the *East,* is produced near  
" the Eyes of the Stag, in the following manner. The large  
" Stags of these Countries sometimes eat Serpents, in order to  
" strengthen themselves ; and, before they receive any Injury  
" from them, run to the fresh-water Rivers, into which they  
" plunge themselves, till the Water rises very near their  
" Months. This they are taught by Nature. They do not  
" drink any os the Water; for, if they did, .they would quick-.  
" ly die: However, they continue in it till their Eyes begin  
" to shed Tears, which become Viscid, and coagulated under  
" their Eyelids ; and which, in Process of Time, hecome as  
" large aS a Chesnut, or Haflenut. But, when they perceive

*Ac* the Poison entirely discharg'd, they come out os the Water.  
" These Tears, when indurated like a Stone, fall off by  
" Friction, are afterwards sound by Men, and accounted a  
" more perfect and useful Bezoar than any other.'' Hence  
we understand the Reason, why these Tears are by some call'd  
the Stone or Bezoar of the Stag. *Scaligcr,* in his *Excrcita-  
tiones,* relates another Fable ; and accounts sor the Origin of  
these Tears from the Longevity *os* the Animal, in these Words:  
" Before, says he, a Stag is an hundred Years old, it produces  
" no Tears; but, when it is arrived at this Age, there is  
" form'd, at the Canthus os the Eye, a Substance, which ad-  
" heres to the Bones, and which is herder than a Horn. Its  
" prominent Part is round, remarkably shining, of a yellow  
" Colour, and mark'd with small black Veins. It is so smooth  
" as almost to escape the Touch; and shrinks in such a man-  
" ner, that it almost appears to move itself. It is a present  
" Remedy against Poisons; and is advantageoufly exhibited,  
" with a littie Wine, to such as are seiz’d with the Plague;  
" and by itS means fuch a Diaphoresis is excited, that one  
" would think the whole Body in Danger of heing disiblVed."  
What Kind of Stone the learned Author here describes, we  
leaVe others to determine. We shall only observe, that some  
Men, celebrated for their Learning, have adher’d to one or  
other of these Opinions above-mention'd, concerning the Pro-  
duction os this Stone. But *Scribonius Largus,* in his Treatise  
*de Medicamentorum Compositione,* seems to be more in the right,  
when he calls the Tears of the Stag those rank Sordes, found,  
when the Animal is taken, in that Corner os the Eye which is  
next to the Face. These Sordes, he informs us, are gather'd  
by the *Sicilian* Huntsmen, on account of their Virtues against  
the Bites of Serpents. The celebrated *Harderus* has disco-  
ver'd a peculiar Lachrymal Gland in the Stag, which other  
Animals want. This Gland has no Communication with the  
*Glandula Innominata,* nor with the common Lachrymal Gland,  
both of which are sound in the Stag. It is situated in the infe-  
rior Part of the Orbit, and is furnish'd with a large Numher of  
Veffeis. By an excretory Duct, peculiar to itself, it discharges  
the secreted Lymph ; and this it does in so much the greater  
Quantity, hecause it is much larger than the *Glandula Innomi-  
nata,* and the common Lachrymal Gland. He thinks it pro-  
bable, that the Lymph, thus discharged and inspissated, consti-  
tutes that Substance commonly call’d the Tears of the Stag-  
See the *Acta Eruditorum Lipsia,* sor the Year 1694. By what  
has been said, I do not intend to call the Veracity of those Au-  
thors into Question, who affirm, that the Tears, either os a  
Man or a Stag, may sometimes happen so assume a stony Con-  
sistence ; but these are uncommon Accidents; whereas we  
only here fpeak of the common Tears of the Stag, or those  
indurated Sordes, winch resemble the Wax of the Ears.

The Marrow of the Stag, or that soft and pinguious Sub-  
stance contain'd in the Cavities os the Bones, is by some  
thought preferable to the Marrows os other Animals, for alle-  
viating Pains, and healing malignant Ulcers. *Dioscorides in-*forms us, that thofe who are anointed with it are Proof against  
Poisons. And *Ovid,* in his *Art of Love,* telis us, that it was  
formerly used as a Paint or Varnish for the Face. When this  
Marrow is old, it becomes rancid, acrid, inflammatory, corro-  
five, and of a caustic Quality : But, when recent, it is os a  
mild and oleouS Nature, and consequentiy proper for softening  
indurated Parts, and moistening such as are dry. Hence we  
know when its Use is proper, either externally, sor anointing  
any Part affected, or when exhibited by way *of* Draught; or  
when injected, by way of Clyster, in Gripes of the Intestines.

*Galen,* sor provoking the menstrual Disclarge, Order'd it to he  
included in a thin and clean Linen Cloth, and put into the Pu-  
denda of Women, with a Thread at it, in order to pull it  
out ; probably because such a Medicine, by its softening Quality,  
may prove beneficial where the Mouth os the Womb is preter-  
naturally constricted, dry, or indurated; since by this means,  
when the Humours are just about to he discharg’d, the less  
Resistance may he made to them. *Hippocrates,* in his first  
Book *de Morb. Mul.* sor this Purpose, orders to anoint **the**Mouth of the Womb with the Marrow of a Goose or Stag,  
triturated with Ointment os Roses, and Womens Millt. As  
emollient and lenitive Substances are beneficial in Ulcers which  
are either dry, or abound with a corrosive Acrimony, the Rea-  
son is obvious why *Hippocrates,* in the last-quoted Book,  
classes the Marrow of the Stag among the Medicines proper for  
Exulcerations of the Mouth os **the** vVomh. From whet has  
heen said, we cannot assign a Reason why those anointed with  
it should be Proof against Poisons. Is, therefore, we are so  
idle as to helieve, that the medicinal Virtues of any Substance  
depend upon Fables, we must have recourse to the Enmity he-  
tween the Stag and Serpents, in order to account sor this won-:  
dersul Phenomenon. AS sor its Use in adorning the Skin, I am  
of Opinion, that it is proper, when other medullary or pin-  
guious Substances are so ; that is, when a Dryness or Fissures  
of **the** Skin are to he remov'd. The Preference seems to **heve**heen given to the Marrow of the Hind, the Female of **the**Stag, aheve that of the .Male, hecause Women, when they  
us'd this Substance as a Medicine, were not allow’d to take It  
from the Male Stag. But this calls rather for the Laughter, than  
the serious Regard, of a rational Creature. The Marrow of  
this Animal is not kept in many Shops; nor, indeed, are we  
at any Loss on this Account, since we can more readily have  
the recent Marrows of other Animals, almost daily kill’d every-  
where sor the Use of Kitchens. -When us'd as an Aliment,  
this Marrow is of difficult Digestion ; and, when eaten plenti-  
fully, is highly injurious; but, when it is duly digested, it is  
Very nourishing.

As for the medicinal Virtues of the *Elaphepila,* or Hains col--  
lected in the Stomach, and sometimes in the Intestines, of the  
Stag, see the Article .rEGAGROPILAE. We must only ob-  
serve, that this Substance is form'd os the Hairs which the Ani-  
mal, in licking itself, swallows down; and these Hairs are  
render'd compact and firm by the Filaments os the Vegetables  
the Animal eats, and the Juice contain'd in the Stomach.

The Lungs os the Stag, when us'd as an Aliment, are said to  
he os easy Digestion. But, besides, the Lungs os this Animal,  
especially when young, are accounted a Valuable Medicine in  
some Coses; sor if we may believe *Pliny,* in the twelfth and seven-  
teenth Chapters os his twenty-eighth Book, the Lungs and Oeso-  
phagus os this Animal, dry'd in the Smoak, heat with Honey, or  
daily taken in Wine, are good against a Cough and Phthisis. We  
can assign no other Reason for this, than that Stags, especially  
when young, by then Swiftness demonstrate the Goodness of their  
Lungs. Put the other medicinal Virtues, ascrib'd to the  
Lungs of this Animal, are no more to be depended on than  
this, if we may believe *Johnson,* in his *Historia Naturalis de  
sclfuadrapedibus.*

As to the Blood os the Stag, when dry'd, it is said, that, when  
infus'd in Clysters, it cures Ulcers of the intestines, and invete-  
rate Fluxes ; and that, when drank in Wine, it jo effectual against  
Poisons. It is also commended against the Gout and Pleurisy.  
The Dose is from half a Scruple to a Dram. But notwithstanding  
the high Encomiums bestow'd thereon, it is possess'd of no other  
medicinal Virtues than the Blood os other Animals.

That the Suet of the Stag banishes Serpents from those who are  
anointed with it, as *Dioscorides* informs us, seems to be sounded  
on the Persuasion, that the Stag, and all its Parts, are possessed of  
a Quality, whereby they resist Poison. ThisSuet is also said to he  
good for softening Tumors, Conglutinating Wounds, curing  
Chilblains, and alleviating Pains, even those of the Gout. It is  
also said to he good for Hernias, Excoriations of the Perinaeum,  
and Freckles and exulcerations of the Face. It is a proper  
Ingredient in Clysters intended for the Cure os Fluxes and Dys-  
enteries. The Oil distil'd from this Suet is said greatly to alle-  
viate arthritic Pains, if the Part affected is frequently anointed  
with it every Day. According to *Hessenan,* in his *Clavis  
' Schroder,* when laid upon a Linen Cloth, melted at the Fire,  
and apply'd to the Gums, it surprisingly alleviates Tooth-achs,  
and extract, the Worms which create the Pain. According to  
*Ettmuller,* " The Suet of the Stag is an excellent consolidating  
" Medicine in superficial Excoriations. In a Failing-downof the  
" Anus, let thePart be anointed with it warm, and gently put up.  
" It is also an excellent Medicine sor an Intertrigo, or Galling of  
" theSkin; as also sor Fissures *os* theHands and Feet produc'd by  
‘ 4 Cold; for it is os a more penetrating and resolvent Nature than  
" any other pinguious Substances. Dr. *Nester* put one Drop of  
" Stags Suet in the Urine of any Patient who was thought to  
" be dangeroufly ill. Is this Drop subsided in the Urine, he  
" pronounc’d the Case desperate ; and, is it floated, he pro-

" gnosticated a Recovery." *Hippocrates,* in his Book *De Merle.  
Mol.* ordered melted Stags Sues, mix'd with Oil of Roses, ro  
he laid upon Wool, and put into the Pudends, in child-bed  
Women, when the Lochia were not discharg'd. The same  
Author, in the last-quoted Book, recommends this Suet as **a**proper Ingredient in Pessaries against Exulcerations of the Ute-  
rus; and when, in order to provoke the menstrual Discharge,  
acrid Pessaries have been us'd, he orders these to he laid aside,  
and the Suet of the Stag, melted in Wine, to he apply'd. From  
what has been said we may infer, that in Cases where such Sub-  
stances as soften, moisten, and correct Acrimony are proper.  
Stags Sues, when recent herd mild, but not when old and ran-  
cid, may he advantageoufly us'd, both internally and externally,  
like any other Substances of a mild and oleous Nature.

AS for the Ankle-bone of the Stag, or that small square Bone  
protuberating above **the** Hoof, the Powder of it is by some  
highly commended against Dysenteries, Colics, and the Stone ;  
but I think they are in the right whe assert, that it does not  
differ in Virtues from the other Bones of the Animal.

Bur the Part of a Stag most celebrated in Medicine is the  
Horns, of which Authors give the following Accounts. \_

Vinegar, .in which crude Hartshorn has been boil'd, is, by  
*Dioscor'tdes, Lib.* 2. *Cap.* 63. said to remove the Pain attend-  
ing Dentition, if the Gums are wash'd with it. Vinegar alone  
is a fit Medicine for allaying and removing Pains; but whether  
It receives any additional Virtues from the Hartshorn, must he  
ascertain'd by manifold Experience. *Pliny,* in the thirty-second  
Chapter of his eighth Book, informs us, that the Smell of  
kindled Hartshorn is beneficial to epileptic Patients. The Filings  
**of** Hartshorn are sometimes us'd in **the time** of the Plague, in  
order to correct and purisy the Ain ; but they are ill adapted to  
that Design, because they do not resist the putrefactive Corrup-  
tion of the Atmosphere, winch is at that time requisite, but  
rather seem to promote it by their alcalescent Nature. These  
Shavings, reduc'd to a Powder, which is call'd prepaid Harts-  
horn, is, according to *Ettmuller,* highly proper in several Cases,  
especially when an Acid in **the** Primae **Vise is** to he absorb'd,  
and a gentle Diaphoresis promoted. But its diaphoretic Virtue  
is only granted by those who believe the whole Stag to he possess’d  
os an alexipharrnic Quality. From this Persuasion the Country-  
people, when labouring under malignant Fevers, make them-  
**selves** a Powder **of the** Shavings Of Hartshorn, macerated **and**well soak'd in a Lixivium of Marsh-trefoil, prepar'd with its  
own Water and Salt, and then dry’d. By the Use of this  
Powder the Patients are recover'd, not so much by the Virtues  
**os the** Hartshorn as by means of the Lixivium. *Wiilis, de  
. Morbis Castr.* informs us, that he compos'd a Powder, for **the**same Purpose, of the Shavings Of Hartshorn, with an Admix-  
ture of the Roots of DeVirs-bit, fiwallow-wort, Tormentil,  
**the Leaves** of Marsh-trefoil, and Nitre. It is justly extopd for  
its antiacid Virtue. But the mucilaginous, gelatinous, and  
tenacious Nature of Hartshorn, even when reduc'd to a Pow-  
der, renders it of difficult Digestinn by weak Stomachs; and,  
*if* it wanted this tenacious Quality, it would he more absorbent  
than it really is. That Physicians, therefore, might not he re-  
duc'd to a Necessity of prescribingit crude, other Preparations  
**os** it are brought into the Sheps. These are os two Kinds, ob-  
tain'd either with or without Fine. The Preparation by Fine,  
call'd calcin'd Hartshorn, is no more than common Hartshorn,  
calcin'd till it becomes white, spongious, friable, and easily re-  
duc'd to a Powder. This is afterwards to he levigated on **a**Marble, pouring upon it, now-and-then, some proper Waiter,  
fuch as that os Roses ; and, when it is dry, it is kept either in  
the Form os a fine Powder, or in that os Troches. It is also,  
sometimes call'd, by way os Excellence, Hartshorn prepared.  
**The** same Substance is produc'd when we take the Caput Mor-  
tuum, which remains after the Distillation os the Spirit, the  
Oil, and the Volatile Salt, and calcine it to a Whiteness. With  
respect to this, *Hildanus, in Tract, do Gangraena,* accuses **the**Negligence, or rather **the** Ignorance, os some Apothecaries,  
**whe,** instead os calcining their Hartshorn in Crucibles, or other  
proper Veffeis, burn them among the open Coals. But this  
Method, as it is more easy and commodious to the Apothecaries,  
so 'tis more loathsome and prejudicial to the Patient; for Coals,  
contain a malignant and pestilential Vapour in them ; and the  
Hartshorn, whilst burning among **these** Coals, and whilst **the**Ashes every-where adhere to it, may Very easily derive shine-'  
thing of a malignant Nature from the Coals. *Diofcorides,.*therefore, gave a good Methnd of calcining Hartshorn,  
when he order'd it to he put in a coarse earthen Vessel, cover'd,  
up with Clay, put into a Furnace, and burn’d till it becomes  
white. Calcin'd Hartshorn is generally recommended against  
Putresaction, for stopping Fluxes and Hinceorrhages, for killing.  
Worms, and exciting a Diaphoresis. It is also recommended,  
sor provoking the Menses, for curing the Jaundice, Spittings of  
Blond, Ulcers, and Defluxions of the Eyes. It is also recom-  
mended for Dentifrices, and against Pains of the Bladder, in  
Conjunction with Tragacanth. Some absolutely reject calcin'd  
Hartshorn, affirming that by the Calcination it is reduc'd to **a**dead Earth, **and** destitute of all medicinal Virtues. *Ettmuller,*

in his first Volume, telis, us, " That it is a pure dead Earth;  
" which, either as an AlexipharmIc .or Diaphoretic, produces  
" I» Effect at all, except, perhaps, in a very remote andacci-  
" dental Manner, by powerfully absorbing the Adds of the  
*" Primte* Vise, rendering them insipid, or changing them, and,  
" by that means, preventing their Action on the Parts of the  
" the Body. But in Diarrheas, and a Laxity of the Intestines,  
" by absorbing the Humidity, it produces good Effects, and  
es may, therefore, he properly exhibited in acute Disorders,  
" attended with Fluxes, Haemorrhages, Vomitings, and »  
" Cholera. Where an Acid abounds in the intestines, it is.  
" also properly prescrib'd ; for it powerfully absorbs Acidities,  
" and various acrid Humours.'' It is also properly exhibited for  
expelling Worms os the Intestines, especially those of Children.  
Doctor *Michaelis,* for an antidysenteric Powder, calcin'd,  
**in a** Crucible, Hartshorn with Antimony, both os which **were**levigated. Hartshorn calcin'd, with Antimony, was frequently  
us'd by *Hartman,* in an epidemic Dysentery; het. he adds  
Gold to it at the same time. *Musitanus,* in his *Pyretologia,*informs us, that calcin'd Hartshorn is only a dead Calx, and  
thinks, that if at any time the Exhibition of it promotes **a**Diaphoresis, this Effect is owing to the Quality of the Waters  
with which it is exhinited; such as that of Carduus, for Instance,  
or to the Bed-cloths with which the Patient is cover’d. *Claw.  
derus, in Ephern. N. C. D. 2. a. 4.* **and** *Morley, in Collect.  
Least,* affirm that calcin'd Hartshorn is possess'd of no other  
Virtues than whet it has in common with other absorbent Sub-  
stances, such as Crabs-eyes and Coral. *Foreflus,* indeed, in his  
*Observat. Med. Lib.* 6. *Obs. An Schol,* asserts, that in certain  
malignant Fevers, epidemically raging, and attended with **a**Flux, and a large Number of Worms, nothing was so beneficial  
as calcin'd Hartshorn ; but he cautiousty subjoins some Classes  
of Absorbents, which, he says, he found as effectual in **the  
Cure** of the. same Disease. I **am**’of Opinion, that, in **the**Calcination of. the Horns, or other hard Parts of Animals,  
**there is** a Burning of the phlogistic Part, an Expulsion of **the**Moisture, and an Evaporation of the Volatile Salt into the Air.  
**These** Bodies must, by a Destruction of **the** Cohesion of **their**Parts, become friable, and destitute of Water, Oil,, and Salt *i*so that I think it obvious, that calcin'd Hartshorn is not possess'd  
of any other Virtue than what may he ascrib'd to other dry,  
earthy, and absorbent Substances. Hence *IVilsehius,* in his.  
*Curationes Propriae,* does not, in all Cases, think the **Use Of.**this Medicine proper, hecause, by its drying Quality, it may  
produce had Effects. But that it is a mere earthy Body, desti-  
tute of saline and oleous Parts, may appear from this, that the  
like Substance is obtain'd from the Caput Mortuum, when sub-  
jected ro Calcination, after the Distillation os the Spirit, the  
Volatile Salt, and the Oil. 'Tis now obvious, that *Haffmanpe*in his *Acta Laboratory Altdarsini,* when he has told us, that  
*Martin Pulandus* us'd calcin'd Hartshorn Tor preparing Deco-  
ctions, judges rightly when he adds, " This Method may  
" he follow'd at present, if the Patient desires an insipid  
" Decoction, just as the celebrated *Screta,* in his Treatise on.  
" a malignant Camp-fever, : order'd one .Dram of diapho-  
" retie Antimony to .he mix'd with Spring-water, and  
" exhibited with a View to quench Thirst, and extinguish  
" the febrile Heat.": From what has been said, we i per-  
**ceive** the Reason why *Scribonius Largus,* in his Treatise *De  
Medicamentorum Compositione,* bestows so large encomiums on.  
a Medicine compounded of Hartshorn, cut into Slices, calcm'd  
in an earthen Vestel, close stops, to white **Ashes,** and **then**mix'd with white Pepper and Myrrh, not only for removing:  
presens, but preventing future. Pains of the Colon. For, if  
the Disorder is produc'd by a cold Cause, a Viscid Mucus, or **R.**redundant Acid, this Medicine by no means appears improv  
per, on account of the Power of absorbing Acidities,, lodg'd in  
the calcin'd Hartshorn, and in Consequence of its stimulating,  
resolvent, and heating Qualities, arising from an Addition of  
the Myrrh and Pepper. But for what Reason calcin'd Harts-,  
horn should he accounted attenuating, as the Antients imagin'd,  
I can by no means comprehend. That the Antients thought so,  
is obvious from a Pailage in the first Book of *Hippocrates da  
Morb. Mulier,* where, for such Women **as** do not conceive on  
account of the Fatness and Thickness of the Mouth of **the**Uterus, he orders the Application of a Medicine compos'd of  
calcin'd Hartshorn, and double the Quantity of Barley-meal,  
mix'd up with Wine. . Calcin'd Hartshorn seems to he recom-  
mended for a Dentifrice, hecause it is an earthy rough Sub-  
fiance, especially when not reduc'd to too fine a Powder. In  
consequence of this, when rim'd on the Teeth, it cleanses them..  
It seems, proper to he exhinited in those kinds *os* Jaundice  
where an Obstruction Is. form'd in the Duodenum by an acid  
Matter, winch, distending it too much, blocks up the common  
biliary Duct, where it terminates in that Intestine. This Spe-  
cies of Disorder frequently, occurs in Children, and is reliev'd  
by calcin'd Hartshorn, or any. other absorbent Medicines,.  
especially in Conjunction with resolvent Salts. The' *Francifcus  
foci* affirms, that it is proper in all Hiccoughs indiscriminately,  
yet it is of no Efficacy,.except when the Disorder arises from

an acrid vellicafing Matter, adhering to the most nervous Putt  
of the Stomach, where its superior Orifice communicates with  
the Diaphragm. Hartshorn prepar'd without Fire, which is  
also call’d Hartshorn philosophically or spagirically prepared, is  
made by suspending, by a Thread, Hartshorn cut in Pieces in  
the Neck of a Stillssrom which Brandy, or some cordial Water,  
such as that os the Carduus Benedictus, or os common Carduus,  
is distil'd, that bv this means the Hartshorn may he penetrated,  
and render'd white and friable, by the ascending Vapours,  
When dry'd aster this Process, it is either kept in that State, or  
reduc'd to Troches, with some proner Wann. This Pre-  
paration, by the Steam os the Liquors subjected to Distil-  
lation, is, in the *Collect. Leyd.* call’d a Fumigation osHartse'  
horn. This philosophical Manner os calcining it was casu-  
ally sound out at *Drefden in Saxony,* probably about the Middle  
of the last Century, by one *Caspar Panlumerus,* an Apothecary,  
and a Native os *Prussia,* whilst, in order to digest some Medi-  
cine, he put a Piece os Hartshorn into the Beak of the Alembic,  
and, upon taking it out, he found it so soft as scarcely to exceed  
the Hardness of Cheese. At present it is also prepared by helling  
it in a sufficient Quantity of common Water, till -is becomes  
soft, somewhat friable, and till the exterior blackish Coat is  
capable of bang separated with a Knife, after winch the white  
Substance in the Middle is dry'd, and preserv'd for Use. Hisse  
*man,* in his *Acta Laboratorti Altdoofensis,* orders the Water, in  
which it is boil’d, to he impregnated with some alcaline Salt, that  
it may the sooner become soft. He also observes, that the  
Hartshorn, thus prepar'd, may assume a redish Colour, if it is  
hell'd in a close Veflel in Lime-fiower-water. Hartshorn, thus  
prepar'd without Fire, is recommended sor the same Purposes  
with that which- is calcin'd ; and the former is preser'd to the  
latter by some, who, thinking it possessed of greater Virtues,'  
Prescrihe it in smaller Doses. When thus prepar'd, it has the  
same drying and absorhent Qualities, and may be prescrib’d for  
the same Intentions with the burn'd Hartshorn; only it is less  
absorbent, because it still retains somewhat of it\* gelatinous Sub-  
stance. *Schulzius,* in his *Pralect.* telis us, " That many Phy-  
" sicians ascribe littie or nothing to this Preparation, fince it is.

depriv'd of its gelatinous Part, on winch its Virtues must  
" necessarily depend. But that its gelatinous Substance is not en-  
" .finely destroy'd, isexperienc'd by those-who put the Powder’  
" -of it into Waters, which, by that means, soon become mu-  
"\* cisaginous, and unfit sor keeping, song. There are also somo  
"celebrated Physicians, who recommend it, as having atempe-

rating, antispasmodic, and, in someineasure, ra diaphoretic  
" Quality, and use it Very much in: these several Intentions.  
"-But, above all others, a certain Physician, *Eph. N. Co B.  
"2. arib.* gave this Medicine alone the highest Encomiinns, aS  
" an efficacious Cure for malignant Fevers.'' But it - may he  
justly inspected, that thecritical Sweat, by which the malignant  
Fever-is carry'd off, may be excited only by drinking the Water  
os Carduus Benedictas; with which the Hartshorn is exhibited/  
Some also call that- *Hartjhorn philosophically prepar'd,* which is  
calcin'd with an Addition os Brick-dust by way os Cementation :  
But this is nothing more than Hartshorn burnt; AS for the va-  
nous Preparations os Hartshorn- in the 'several Diipensasories,,  
and the Censures -passed upon them, we-shassnot here giye-them  
a Placer 'But it must he observ'd,. That, m ail these Preparations'  
of-the Hartshorn,' it is depriv’d of its volatile Salt, and theab-'  
sorbent earthy Powdersonly remain, -a .- ‘.spet’

Decoctions of the Shavings os Hartshorn, in common Water,  
may prove beneficial, where the Acrimony of theHumouts’is to  
he corrected, where dry Parts-are to he moisten’d ; add where  
Thirst Ἔ to he allay'd ; but.they are more proper in Disorder^  
arising, from Acidities, than in such as arise from an incalescent.  
State of the Juices. -These Decoctions ought to he weakdori  
Persons os. tender Constitutions, \*and -somewhat stronger for  
those of a more hardy and rchust Make ; for they-are-os a'ge-  
latinous Nature, and not to he digestedwithout some Difficulty.’  
*Hoffman,* in thetwenty-third Chapter of his *Qsse. Paral.* Tells  
us, *A\** That they who are. of Opinion, that Hartshorn cures  
" malignant and pestilential Fevers, either put it in thePa-l  
" tient’s Drink, or boil it in-Barley-water, whiCh'they  
"ς take to be diuretic. Bus,”1 says he,.". I would willingly  
" know, whether for this Purpose we are to use crude or ol-  
" cin'd Hartshorn. All use that which :is calcin'd, except  
T *Saxonia,* who declares in savour of that which is crude; he-  
" cause it retains the Properties os the Hartshorn; which, in  
" Calcination, are destroy’d. Some Substances we calcine in  
" order torenderthem more mild, fuchas Brass, and.Cadmia;

*and* others are- calcin'd with a View to render themmore  
" acrid, of which Kind is Hartshorn. They who will tint be-  
" sieve, that it assumes an acrid Quality, in consequence os  
" Its Calcination, may he convinced of this Truth' by sprin-  
" kling some-of it in any Wound they havereceived. That  
" the Barley-water may, therefore, acquire a drying Quality,  
" they ufe calcin'd Hartshorn in the Composition. 1 But I am  
\*♦ os Opinion, that the Discharge of Urine is not enlarged by  
" the Hartshorn, but by the Water, which proves cherishing.  
" to the Kidneys, especially when drank in a large Quantity/’

As for the various Methods of preparing the Jellies of Harts-  
hern, either in the Kitchens or the Shops, it would he too  
tedious to recount them here. The singular Virtues of Sub-  
stances of this Kind are enlarged upon by *Ettmuller,* in the  
following Words: " The Jelly, extracted by boiling, is no.  
" thing bur that Quintessence, or nutritive Juice, of the Stag,  
" by which it is nourish'd. It is possess'd of alexipharmic aS  
" well as antifebrile Virtues, if helf an Ounce, or between  
" six Drams and an Ounce, of it is dissolved in half a Pim or  
" a Pint of Ale, or os ordinary Drink. It is alfo an excellent  
" and easily prepared Medicine against the Heat and Malignity  
" of Fevers, and other Disorders ; as also, sor the Expulsion:  
" of any peccant Matter, which may happen to he lodged in  
"the Body. It is also of a temperate analeptic Nature, fin  
" fur correcting the acrid Juices in the Body, allaying the ef-  
" fervescences arising thence, and mitigating the natural Heat.  
" Hence, in continued Fevers, nothing is more usual than  
" large Doses os the Jelly of Hartshorn, both in alterative and  
" alexinharrnic Juleps, and in the Patient's common Drink *r*" For this Jelly is nothing but 3 Volatile Sals, Concentrated by  
" a spermatic Mucilage. It is either simple, for the Use of  
" hectic and phthisical Patients, sor promoting the Eruption, of  
" the Small-pox, purple and petechical Fevers; or ft may he  
" sprinkled with distil'd Vinegar, or acidulated with Lemon-  
" juice;'in which Form it is more proper, in Cases where  
" there is a preternatural Heat, and Ebullition of the Mass of  
" Blood." -

It must be carefully observed, that the jelly of Hartshorn' is  
no more than Sts Decoction, so inspissated, that, when exposed\*  
to the Cold, it assumes a Consistence capable of being out with’  
a Knife ; that it is richly impregnated with the Substance of  
which the Horn was originally form'd, and- consequently con-  
tains Parts fit for nourishing the Person who uses it; as also,  
that it is proper for lubricating the exasperated and dry Fibres,  
and for correcting the too fluid State of the’ Juices. Hence it  
happens, that, in consequence of its glutinous Quality, it some--  
times produces desirable and happy Effects inDiarrhoeas and  
Dysenteries. But it must be observed, that it proves uneasy to  
weak Stomache, when exhibited in large Quantities, by its  
glutinous Quality ξ for winch Reason ir ought to he exhibited  
to the Sick) in\*a diluted Form, such as that.of the Decoction.  
Secondly, we must observe, that, in consequence of its alcale-  
scent Nature,’it is properin Diseases where an acid Acrimony is  
to be .corrected. But aS many feverish, hectic, and phthisical  
Patients suffer too much from an alcalescent State of the Juices',  
acidulated Jelly of Hartshorn may so much the more sasely he  
exhibited to them: AS, on the contrary, Hartshorn-jelly, with  
an Addition os Aromatics, is proper in Disorders, arising from a  
peccantAcith .For this' Reason' *bVilsobius,* in his *Curationes  
proprices Tati* feverish Patients, generally prescrib'd. this Jelly,  
prepared with Lemon-juice. The medicinal Uses of the Jelly  
os Hartshorn may, ! think, he determin’dj 'siom what has  
been saidst But, at the same time, I am of Opinion, that it is  
possess'd of no higher alexipharmic' or analeptic Virtues, than  
what may he Justly attributed to theJellieS prepared from.thd  
Parts of other Animals. . Nor, in order to establish the alexi-  
phannic and diaphoretic Virtues of this Jelly, would I have  
recourse to an urinous Spirit, and a Volatile Salt, concentrated  
inin; sor.these may, by Distillation,, be obtain'd from the Jel-  
lw itself, aS well aS from the crudeHarishom. But we canned  
hence infer, that any Matter acts’ orr our Bodies by virtue of  
thefe Substances, obtain’d from the Jelly by the Violence of the  
Fine in the chyinicaliVeffeisT When other Substances are added  
to theJelly; the Nature and Qualities of these are also Io he  
regarded, in forining a Judgment.of the Effect generally pram  
duced. , Thus, for Instance, it may .he Affirm'd, concerning  
the Jelly of Hartshorn, in' which- excorticated sweet Almonds  
are bruised; so as to form a kind os Emulsion, that it is high-  
Iy hdtritiVe, and corrects every Kind of‘Acrimony, rn confisi  
qiience of the mild halsartiic Oil contain'd in the Almonds,' if  
they are recent,, andmot old and rancidT":’ ; ;:"' ’ \*

- Ar the Water distil'd from Hartshors IS -taken no notice os  
byThe Compilers of our Dispensatories, but is *ti* Medicine much  
used by the *French.* Physicians, we shalf heteygive the Various  
Methods os preparing it, directed in some .‘of the most cele-  
brated-Dispensatories, In" the *Difpmfatoriuni Brandenburgsu*fins,' therefore, and *gicttDharmac. Parise* feds prepar'd by Di-  
stillation from the young and tender Horns of the Stag. Acd  
cording Io *Ettmullcr ', It is an* excellent Medicine against  
" Palpitations os the Heart'; and a gocd Vehicle for exhibiting  
\*\* to Children, Infants, and Adults, alexipharmic Medicines,  
" in-Fevers, and other Disorders os a malignant Nature.' It.  
" is proper for promoting the Eruption of the Small Pox and.  
" Measles; as also for curing Epilepsiesjueither by itself,\*o^  
" mix'd with other proper Medicines, “ This Water is uled  
" with Success' by Chheubed Women, when seiz'd with 'tho  
" purple Fever; as also in immoderate Fluxes of the Lochia,  
" Dysenteries, and Scurvy.'' Others also1 recommend\* it for  
promoting the Expusston of the Foetus. But it is possess'd of  
scarce\* any other Virtues than those of“Comiinon Waters, for

these young and tender Horns, as also all the other Parts os  
other Animais, as *Ztuelifer* justly observes, only send forth, by  
wav os Sweat, an elementary Water or Moisture possess'd of  
very inconsiderable V irrues; and which, tho' impregnated with  
an empymumatic Smell, cannot, from that Circumstance, he  
though t to possess so very powerful Qualities. The *Aqua Cor-  
nu Cervi e tenellis cum vino,* **in the** *Dispensatorium Branden-  
burgense,* receives, besides the tender Horns, stimulating and  
alexipharmic Medicines, entire Citrons, Astringents, and other  
Substances, which, in Distillation, do not yield their Virtues:  
All these are distifd with Wine, and Water of Germander. It  
is said to he alexipharmic and cordial, which Qualities it more  
justly claims than the preceding Water, not on account of the  
Hartshorn, but of the aromatic, spirituous, and heating Ingre-  
dients. *Scnalzius,* in his *Praelectiones,* passes his Judgment  
upon them both in the following Words: " They are sup»  
" ported upon a groundless and implicit Opinion, the worst of  
" Foundations. Some fond Ahettors of Antiquity, however,  
" aserihe a great deal to Compositions os this Kind. AS there  
" is no Necessity for envying these Men their Nostrums, they'  
" may he at Liherty - to enlarge at, Pleasure the Class of  
" Cordials and Alexipharmics. Of the simple Water, a sew  
" Ounces may he exhibited for a Dofe ; and of that prepared  
" with Wine, one Ounce is sufficient." Both these Waters  
are now in Disuse, because better and more judicious, or at  
least aS good. Compositions are to be had with more Ease.  
They may, indeed, he used as Vehicles'for other Medicines,  
that the Apothecary may have no Reason to complain of sus-  
raining a Loss on account os their heing discarded. The *Aqua  
Typhorum Cerul, in she Pharmacopoeia Argentoratensis,* is distil’d  
with Wine alone. This Preparation is byshine commended as  
an-Alexipharmic, 'and good against burning and malignant Fe-.  
vers. A few .Spoonfuls may he given for a Dose. What rises  
in the Alembic -seems to be simple Spirit of Wine, as may he  
also, known from its Virtues and Properties. The *Aqua Cornu  
Cervi Citrata, Waldfchmidii,* in the *Pharmacopoeia Argentora-  
tensis,* is prepared of the Shavings, of- -Hartshorn, distil’d wish  
entire: Citrons, and. some distil’d Waters of Vegetables,' comry  
monly Call'd alexipharmic or stimulating, with an Addition ths  
the Water os Sorrel. This Preparation is accounted analeptic,  
and proper for- -allaying preternatural Heats. It is; also ssaid try  
he alexipharmic, ἌSpoonful of it maybe exhibited as a time;  
or it .may he mijPd with other proper Liquors. From'what is  
before said, 'tis obvious, that whatever Virtues these Waters  
possess are owing to-the WaterSmsed inDistillariori, and nut th  
the Hartshorn..7 \ \ δ᾽ : ρ.Ἀ

J now proceed to-she Spirit; Salt, andiOil of Hartshorns  
*Boerhaave,* whom T shall follow, in order To avoid Repeti-  
tinns, has given the Method of procuring Volatile alcalineSalts  
from all Animal: Substances, ofwhich Hartshorn is; the most  
frequently used, under one Article, The Example he gives' is  
in the Hoofs of Horses,- But I must remark, that by Harts-  
horny in Medicine?4heHorns of any Deerare implied, whether  
the red or fallow." ) - ἰ ' ‘ E ss

**r Take the Parings of Horses Hoofs, whilff at Grass, as they**

are cut off by.the Farrier,-and steep a fufficienrCaranthy  
-thereof in Water; that they may he clean sedss find; aster-

. .. wards dry'd si Put them inttfa Glass Retort, so as infill  
. it. almost to the .Neck ; setTheRetort.irra Sand Furnace ,

.so. .Apply- a .very i -capacious - Receiver, and - lute tho -Juncture;

with a Paste of Linseed-meal j dish! with flow Degrees;os’  
; - . Eire. There will first come over. a. limpid aqueous liquor

in dewy Drops i - Continue’ the.sarne Heat To' long asIhss  
uh Liquor distjisai then pour it out., and keep it apart; apply  
- the Receiver ;afreshr and raisethe: Fire, till whine Clouds  
e begin to rise 5 iat which time an unctuous Spirit'will 'home

over in oily Veins : Continue this Degree so longher -rt wist  
bring anv thing over: There will he now some Signs: of ai

: saline Matter, Increase the Fine again, and, along with  
.. ..the unctuous: Spirit, there will- come over a volatile alcair  
.I line Salt,, shooting up. in little Lumps, - together nceith an  
. Oil: Continuc-this Fire “till search- any thing more rises ;  
- t then increaserit to the utmost ;*sut* length, raffing a Fire os

Suppressions, a. somewhat more fixid Volatile Salt, along  
witha.verychick redOil, will now come over jar which

-..: -time the Feces, fining, wall port into a Mass, which swells  
and- rises -up, to .the Neck os’ theRerort. - Now: let uthei  
f Operation cease; and take away the Receiver Ἔρὶοτρὶ the

Retort is thoroughly cold, otherwise: the volatile Salf.will-  
’ in a great measure go back intoRhe-Retort t -Reep the Pro-  
r ; ductions, im a well-stopt Glass, for they are exceedingly

Volatile. - The remaining Teees arch Very sharp, Hights  
.. . .spongy, as also, fetid and bitter-; and, if calcin'd in an  
- OpenFIre, afford a.littie Quantity-of white, insipid^ and  
*i* -considerably pure Earth. - /-♦ ς

If Hartshorn, which has been-kept *far* many Vears, and' iss  
now grown exceedingly dry, he broke into large Pieces, and  
put into an Iron-Pot, -set in a Furnace,-and fitted with a large

earthen AlembiC-head, which works with two Beaks, each  
fitted to a capacious Receiver, and the Distillation he carefully  
perform’d with Degrees of Fire, nearly all the same Matters  
will he obtain'd ; that is, a sat, oily, alcaline Spiris, a Volatile  
Salt, a light Oil, a Salt somewhat more she'd, and a gross  
pitchy Oil: There will remain behind a solid black Coal, which  
does not easilydiflolve by Fire, hut remains brittle; and, when  
reduced to Powder, and given upon an empty Stomach, it  
proves an excellent Medicine for destroying Worms.

The recent Bones of Animals, clear'd as much aS possible  
from their Fat, and treated in the fame manner, afford **the**same Substances; only abounding with more of a highly fetid  
nauseous Oil, which insects every thing it touches. Horns,  
Naiis, Hoofs, Hair, and Silk, afford .the same,

**REMARKS.**

As a greater or less Quantity of Water is drawn from all thesis,  
eVen the driest Bodies, it shews, how intimately Water may  
adhere to the other Principles of Animais, and he consoli-  
dated therewith into an extremely hard and dry Form, so as  
to remain fix'd for a great Numher of Years ; and ar length  
he released again by the means of Fire. This principally ap-  
pears when the fluid Spirit is separated from its Volatile Salt  
and Oil; for, then, a considerable Quantity of fetid Water  
is procur'd : And hence it appears, that the most perfectly  
inodorous Bodies may, by the bare Force of Fire, acquire  
- many Degrees and Kinds of fetid Odours; whilst each Part,  
separate from the rest,’ has a peculiar Odour, which it terra..  
cioufly retains for. a very long time. And the fame holds  
r true of the Variety of Tastes produced from an insipid Body ;

sor the Water, Spirit, Salt, and Oil, have each their parti-  
cular Odour. Again, from a folid Body we' have Various  
Fluids; which concrete together again with' the greatest Diffi-  
culty :.We have several also, winch are.Volatile from fix'd  
Bodies; and there remains, from fo/large a Bolls, butlittie  
Earth, which is firm and fix'd; And as the same Principles  
are obtain'd both from the Solids and Fluids, tho\* always  
more Earth from .the Solids, we hence see'the common Na-  
lure OTbothsiand, therefore, that the Solids are composed of  
the Fluids ; but the larger.Bones, calcin'd to perfect White-

: ness, both in their.Surfahe and Substance, with a clear and  
violent,Fine, still retain the former Sine and Figure; yet, if  
afterwinds exposed to the Action of the Fire, in a close Veil.

; Tel, they afford he Water, Sait, Spirit, or Oil, but remain  
-crumbly ; yet so as», if dipt into Water or Oil, they again  
acquire a Tenacity.. So,, likewise, .ifHeims, Pones, or **the**

- like Parts, be strongly boil'd for a long; time in Water, with '  
1 a repeated Change os the Water, and a separate Reservation  
“ of the former Decoctions; and this be'continued till the  
ς Water comes off pure, after boiling with .the Bone; and all  
these Decoctions be inspissated to a thick' coagulated Mass,

' without burning, so aS to appear aimost-hke Horn in **the**\* Cold then this ’ Mais, so prepared' from Hartshorn, Ivory,  
--Bones, or'Flesh, wills by Distillation, afford all the Princi-  
, pies, in the same manner .aS the other Subjects of thin Pro-  
' hessi But the horny or bony Matter, remaining After, this

-thorough Decoction, affords *so* much the less Sals, Oil, and  
:'Spirit,..the more Jelly was obtain'd by the heiling; from  
whence it seems, that allche saline, spirituous, and oily Mat-  
ter proceeded only stoin the Juices τ whilst the last Solid is a

- mere'simple Earth,- which? can scarce cohere together, s, and  
containing, after having suffer'd the'’utmost: Violence os the  
Fire, no fix'd Salt ; but always affording, when burnt **to**

- Whiteness, a kind os’‘Ashes proper sor making the Refiners  
‘ Testa. And, whed Bones are treated *ifrPapiofs* Digester,  
' Tthave found, bjrrephating the Operation, that they remain  
almost wholly terrestrial after heilirg. And this has shew'd  
*c* me, that.scarce any observable Difference could be found in  
these Productions, ‘leftheAnimal Subjecthe what it would *Ϊ  
except* Only in respect of .the. Oil, which abounds more pleher  
tisullytn one Part than ite another. The Oil, in the Diffisse  
v imionjacquiressa perfectly intolerable setirfOdour, whlehin’’  
-sects all the Things dr touches with an abominable Taste and'

'' SmelL mot to he got onet And hence, the solid Substances^  
1 thtrs distil'd, afford theseTrixluctions; the inore infected and,  
' disagreeable, the more Oil they contain: And hence it *is,.*

that Hartshorn, which .is less unctuout, affords a less nause-'  
' onrOil'and Spirit thainOx-henes, winch asefull os Marrowf  
- bus, except this single'Difference, they can scarce otherwise.’  
hedistinguish'd.;7for all these Spirits and‘Salts, purified from:  
their Oil. hecothe'the saute thing; nor could ί ever find any

‘ Difference betwixt these Productions, yielded by different  
'Animais; for Horses Hoofs, the Horns-of Oxen and. Stags,'  
"Ivory, Tortoise-shelspsIais, and Silk, afford all the satireώ  
\* Whence it is os little Importance .froth what Subject these’  
' Things are produced; ’only with respect to the Oil, as above  
‘ explain’d. I could-never find, that the Spirit of human

Blood, Hartshorn, Horses Hoofs, or' raw Silk, differ'd id  
-any thing;but the OUT*"Hilmont,* Limow, Iedommchds the'

feline Spirit of human Blond before all others, because it  
cures the Falling-sickness: And, in *England, GoddareTn*Drops, distil'd from Silk, are prefers to others of the same  
Kind; het I have long observed, that these Differences are  
seldom found, with any Certainty, in the Practice of Physic.  
This is evident, that all the Matter, capable of affording  
thefe Principles by Distillation, may he extracted by diflolv-  
ing Animal Solids in boiling Water ; whilst what remains,  
after a thorough Boiling, will afford little thereof: In these,  
therefore, almost insipid and scentless Decoctions, all that  
Matter lies conceal'd, which affords Salts, Spirits, and Oils,  
by Distillation. These Salts, therefore, of Animals could not  
he render'd alcaline or volatile, by so long and repeated a  
bossing. It is also certain, that the Air,. Water, and Sun,  
**at** length deprive the Bones exposed thereto of all that Ain-  
mal Matter, which, in Distillation, would afford Water,  
Oils, Salts, and Spirits ; and in old Bones, grown perfectly  
white, is sound, upon committing them to Distillation,  
nothing of these Principles, but only a simple Earth, Putre-  
faction having carried away the rest. It is an agreeable **Ex-**periment to boil an Animal Muscle, or, for Example, **an**Ox's Heart, so long in several Waters, till at last the Water  
comes off as pure as it was put on ; then, gentiy squeezing  
the Water out of the Heart with the Hand, and repeating  
this several times, and heiling it in freshwater, the external  
thin Membrane being taken off, that the Fat also may he  
resolved and separated in the Boding, there will thus he, at  
length, obtain'd a perfectly, solid, day, and incorruptible  
Muscle, exhibiting all the Fibres.; especially if hot Water  
has been first injected with a Syringe thro' the Coronary Ves-  
sels, fo as perfectly to wash out the Blood from the Veins  
and Arteries; for thus the mere Skeleton of the Muscle will  
he obtain'd.

*Rectification of animal alcaline Salts, Spirits, land Oils. -*Take the ofttire Preduction of the Process describ'd above,  
and put it into a large Glass Body, to he hereafter kept  
for this Purpose ;' apply a large capacious Head, with its  
Pipe cut in the wide Part, so that the Salt may easily pass  
into the Receiver; otherwise it would there stop, block  
up the Pipe, and forcibly throw off the Head. Set the  
Vestel in a Bath Furnace, with a continued Heat of an  
hundred and fifty Degrees, so as first to bring over what  
will rise with this Degree : A sat. Volatile, alcaline Spirit  
thus comes over, along with a white solid Salt. When  
no more ascends, change the Receiver, and keep this Li-  
quor, wish its Volatile Salt, apart; and if the Salt, by  
shaking, does not dissolve in its Spirit, it is a Sign, that  
the Spins, heing pour'd out, and kept separate, is as  
strong and rich as can any way he procur’d ; Let it there-  
fore he kept for its particular U ses, in a close stopt Glass,  
tinder the Tide of Spirit of Hartshorn, Spirit of human  
Blond, *etc.* And let the Salt also, which would not dif-  
solve in this Spirit, he preserv'd under the Tide of thevo-  
latile oily Salt of Hartshorn, or of whatever other Subject  
it was procur'd from.

Urge the Remainder with the Heat of helling Water, and  
there will come over another Spirit more ilowly than the  
former, together with a light Oil floating thereon, and  
some Quantity of Volatile Salt ; continue this, till no more

. rises, with the same Degree of Heat; and again, keep this  
aqueous. Oily, and saline Liquor separate; a gross fetid  
Oil will now remain at **the** Bottom of the Vessel.

Thus we obtain, from the above-raentioA'd Substances, a  
Water which is neither oily nor saline at first, aS we saw in the  
Beginning of the preceding Process; next, an alcaline oily Spi-  
rit ; thirdly, a Volatile oily Salt; fourthly, a Volatile Oil, with  
ait oily Alcali a littie more fix'd, and a fetid Water ; fifthly,  
d more fix’d Oil than could he separated by a Heat of two  
hundred and thirteen Degrees. . " ‘ so.......

If the first Spirit he again distil'd in a fresh Glass, with **a**hundred Degrees .of Heat, the Salt is thence obtain'd purer,  
arid almost in a solid Form. And is the Operation he conti-  
riued, till the Salt sublimed begins to dissolve by the subsequent  
Liquor, an aqueous Fluid will remain at: the Bottom, with an  
Oil floating thereon : So that thefe Sphits consist of an extreme-  
ly light Water, Oil, and Salt united together ; whence they  
again resolve into these three. This'Spirit, therefore, jo a Vo-  
latile saponaceous Lixiyiinn ; and the remaining Water arid Oil  
may he so separated, by a fresh .Distillation, that the Water  
shall remain tasteless, tho' fetid, and. the. Oil almost without  
Mixture; all the Sait heing separated with the more Volatile  
Oil: And hence we may understand the Nature of these Spi-  
rits. But the Salt, separated by this Sublimation, from its Spi-  
rit, is always oily, tho’ less so than the former, and therefore  
much whiter; because upon each Rectification it leaves d yel-  
low, and sometimes a red Oil behind,. which give it the Co-  
lour. Hence we know, that the Salsa of Animals once ren-  
der'd Volatile and alcaline, by Putrefaction, the Admixture of

a fix'd Alcali, or the Force os Fire in Distillation, thereby be-  
come and remain more Volatile than pure Water, and the most  
volatile Oil ; and hence, that the Water, so deserted, mani-  
festa the Oil it conceal'd before, as heing united with its Al-  
cali into a kind of Soap, soluble in Water: And now, when  
the Alcali is separated, the Oil will no longer continue mix'd  
with the Water, but floats apart.

Let the Oil, which remains after the Depuration of the Spi-  
rits, he pour'd to that remaining at the Bottom, as above-  
mention’d, and mix'd therewith; then pour warm Water to  
them/and shake them together ; whereby the Salt, which might  
chance to remain fix'd with the Oil, will he dissolv'd in the  
Water; and hence the caustic Sharpness of the Oil will he got  
out, and the Oil itself he render'd more mild; let this saline  
Water he pour'd off, that the Salt may afterwards he separated  
from it by Sublimation. Then let these Oiis he put into a.  
Glass Body, and with the Heat of heiling Water he freed from  
their aqueous Moisture, till no more thereof will arise ; then  
put the Oiis into a Retort, and distil with a gentle Heat, into  
a capacious Receiver, gradually increasing the Fire to the high-  
**est** Degree Sand will give is, till nothing more comes over ;  
and thus .the Oil will become more thin, limpid, and fetid :  
A black Earth remains behind in the Retort; and if the Ost,  
once drawn off; he a second time return'd, and distil'd upon,  
its own black Feces, it again becomes more pure, limpid,  
thin, and less fetid; again leaving more Earth behind , and this  
happens upon numberless Cohobations. But I have scarce found  
any End in the Operation; for I heve formerly, according to  
the Direction of *Hilmont,* in his *Aurora Medicina,* endea-  
vour’d, with great Patience, to prepare the oily diaphoretic  
Medicine he there prescribes ; and he directs the Purification  
Of these Oiis by Distillation, so often repeated, till at last they  
leave no earthy Feces hehind. I, therefore, distil'd Oil of  
Hartshorn in the manner above-mentioned, and cohobated it **a**number of times, but always found a black feculent Matter  
Ieft hehind ; so that I at last lost a Part os the Oil, and gain-  
ed a great Quantity of Earth, and still found more Earth at  
the Bottom of the Retort. But thus I obtain'd a very pene-  
trating, and not ungrateful. Oil. Whence I conceive, that  
*Hilmont,* perhaps, never brought the Experiment to a Con-  
elusion, in the manner he directs it; *and* that the illustrious  
Mr. *Boyle,* with greater Veracity, affirms in his Treatise con-  
cerning the Transmutahility of the chymical Principles, that,  
by many continued Cohobations, at length almost the whose  
Quantity of these Oiis is converted into Earth, with a con-  
stant Loss of that Acrimony which remains in the Oil after  
the Salt is wash'd out. In the mean time, it is worth the  
while to cohobate these Oiis fifteen times Over ; sor thus they  
will become thin, pellucid, penetrating, and Volatile, almost  
like Spirit, of a penetrating Taste and Odour,, and will straagen  
ly enter all the Parts of the Body. They are anodyne, fopo-  
riferous, and resolving, good in Fevers, and grateful to the  
Nerves, and cure Intermittents by being rub'd externally  
along the Back-bone, hesore the cold Fit. Their Dose is from  
twenty to thirty Drops. And thus these Osh are reduc'd to *Λ*Very. *large Quantity of Earth, and u* Very small one of true  
Oil: And thus the greater Part Of them at length neatly ac-  
quire the same Nature, and afterwards, can scarce he distin-  
guish'd from one another ; so that all distil'd Animal Oiis,  
thoroughly depurated from the other Principles, seem to he one  
and the same thing, from whatever Animal they were obtain'd.  
See **ANIMAL.**

The Volatile Salts of Animals are depurated several Ways,  
so as to render them at last perfect, and without Mixture.  
I. Take a large cut Glass Body, and put into it the volatile  
Salts to be rectisy'd; apply a Glass Head with a capacious Re-  
ceiver, find distil with a gentie Sand-heat; the Salt will rife  
into the Head and the Neck *of the* Glass; continue the Ope-  
ration till no more rises. Let the Salt he taken out, and kept  
in a dose Glass ; an Oil, and a setid Substance, will he left be-  
hind. But in this Method some Oil always rises.with the Salt ;  
tho' it may, by Sublimation, he in a great raeasore left hehind,  
and the Salt he obtain'd the purer. And thus the Salt os Urine,  
White of Eggs, Blood, Horns, and Bones, are made to ap-  
pear as the same Thing: For by repeated Sublimation I have  
brought them to fuch a Likeness, that I could scarce distin-  
fuish hetween them; and this always the less, the Oftener the  
ublimation was repeated : Whence it may appear, that all the  
Difference of these Volatile Saits depends wholly upon the err!-  
pyreumatic Oil adhering thereto.; winch, .when perfectly sepa-  
rated leaves them all aliker. But the Salt, whiten'd by this  
Operation, grows yellow with keeping ;.. the Oil, that was  
conceal'd, thus again manifesting itself.. This those ChymistS  
find, to their Disadvantage, who prepare Salt of Hartshorn for  
Sale; where an agreeable and permanent Whiteness is princi-  
pally requir'd. I have therefore found the following Method  
more successful. 2. Put the Salt, obtain'd by the preceding  
Sublimation, into a: tall Glass Body, and immediately throw  
thereon four times its. Weight of pure, hot,. dry Chalk, re\*  
duclu to fine Powder, To as every Way to cover the Salt;. then.

immediately lute on a dry Alembic-head, which the larger it  
is, and the wider its Pipe, the better; lute on a Receiver,  
and distil with a tepid Heat only, in Water: All the Salt will  
thus rise white, pure, alcaline, and volatile, whilst nearly all  
the Oil is detain'd in the dry and thirsty Chalk. In the mean  
time, this Addition of Chalk will not change the Nature of  
the Salt, but only keep back its Oil, and thus separate it from  
that Foulness ; and the Salts, thus prepar'd, may he long kept  
without changing, especially if, before Sublimation, they were  
well ground with the Chalk: But in that Case much of them  
would he lost, or sty off into the Air in the grinding, and the  
Remainder would presently dissolve by attracting the Moisture  
of the Ain. . Lastly, if, when the Salt is thus depurated, by  
means of Chalk, as much pure Spirit of Sea-salt he mix'd  
therewith, as suffices, to saturate it persectlv, and the Sal-am-  
moniac, thus produc'd, ’ be dissolv'd in Water, perfectly fil-  
trated, and inspissated into a Sals, andthis Salt he distil'd with a  
fix'd Alcali, a pure, solid, white, alcaline Salt rises, which is  
the most genuine that can he procured, and perfectly free froth  
Oil. .When Volatile, alcaline, oisy Salts are; by these three Me-  
thods, reduc'd to their utmost Purity, there appears no sen-  
sible Difference between them, whether they are spontaneoully  
fenerated in the Subject, or produc’d by Putrefaction, or by  
ire; and they are obtain'd perfectly in the same Form from  
Birds, land Animals, and amphibious Creatures, Fish, Rep-  
tiles, so bterraneous Animals, alcalescent. Vegetables, and Soot 4  
for as they all, when depriv'd of their Spirit and Oil, afford the  
same Species of Sal-ammoniac, along with the Spirit os Sea-:sals, so this Sal-ammoniac, heing afterwards resolv'd by. fix'd  
Alcalies, affords the same.alcaline Salt and Spirit of Sal-ammo-  
niac. Hence, therefore, pure Volatile Alcali is but one Thing  
in Nature, when obtain'd, pure ; but the Difference found in'  
it always depends upon the Admixture of some other Principle,  
especially the Oil adhering thereto, which is Very different irt'  
different Subjects, altho’the principal Difference of the Oils  
is owing to a Very small Quantity of Spirit. Hence we see,  
that the Water, Earth, and Salt of ..Animals, when by the  
means above-mentioned reduc'd to. their utmost Simplicity,''  
are perfectly the same-without any Difference ; so that the pe-  
culiar Characteristic of each is principally lodg'd in the Oil  
alone ; the Oil alone heing distinguish’d by its Spirit, which’  
when perfectly taken away. Oils themselves also become won-’’  
derfully alike. This presiding Spiris, - therefore, constitutes'  
the true Difference: in Animais; and these are the ultimate  
and simple Effects of a chymical Analysis.. If the Artist here  
endeavours to proceed further, he will he in Danger of losing'  
his Subject , the Particles whereof are now subject to fly away ;'  
for when the Principles are thus purify’d, they do not. greatiy'  
cohere together ; tho’, by differently uniting with one another,'  
they form a prodigious Variety of Compounds;

**R EMARKS;**

The chymical Properties and Virtues of this pure; Volatile, alca-  
fine Salt, are principally these. It It makes an Effervescence  
with all the known Acids, as strong and aS durable aS a fix'd  
alcaline Salt; closely joins the Acid with itself, and retains  
It so as to form a compound Salt according to the Nature  
os the Acid. And thus, when fully saturated, it increases

*.' iso* in its Weight. - Whence, we may understand the requi-  
site Proportion for making the Balance hetwixt an Acid and  
an Alcali, and hew much of either may be again expected  
upon the Resolution of these compound Salts. But as soon .  
as the Point of Saturation is exactly, gain'd, the Action of

. the Salt, so produc'd, is neither to he estimated from the  
Acid or the Alcali of the Composition, but from the new  
Nature the compound Salt has acquir'd. And hence the .  
Error of those may he easily confuted, who conceive that  
the Virtues of compound Salts are fuch as they observe in  
- the Parts produced by a Separation. 2. This Salt, actuated  
with the Heat of a healthy Body, presently inflames, burns,  
and causes a gangrenous Eschar, and therefore perfectly de-

\* - stroys all the Pans of the human .Body to which it is so ap-  
ply'd, as that its Motion, arising from the Heat, may. he  
driven in upon the Part. Thus, if a Scruple of the pure  
volatile Salt of Hartshorn he said upon the Skin, and coVer-  
ed with an adhesive Plaister, it will in half a quarter *of an  
Hour raise* a black Carbuncle, as if a Piece of hot Iron had  
been there applied; and the Colour, Pain, Heat, and Hard-  
ness of the Skin, are also the same aS they would be in that  
Case; and it resolves the Humours into a thin, sanious Li-  
quor. 3. It is the most moveable Body of any hitherto  
known, as exceeding even Alcohol in Volatility: For, if  
Alcohol, Water, and this Salt he put together in a tall chy-  
mical Glass fill'd with an Alembic-head, and a small Degree  
of Heat he applied, the halt will rife by iifelf mm the Head  
long hesore the Alcohol; the Alcohol will next follow, and  
the Water at last with Difficulty. And thus thia Salt flies

. off from every heating Point, and, *is* laid upon the warm  
Hand, it presentiy flies away without hurting the Hand, as

in this Case its Reaction is not great upon the heating Bo-  
dy ; wherein it greatiy differs from the fix'd alcaline Salt,  
which adheres by its Weight. But when these Volatile al-  
ealine Salts are received into the Veffeis of the Body, and  
there actuated by the vital Heat, and the Force of the cir-  
culating Fluids, they act Very powerfully by a sharp, stimulat-  
ing, and corroding Virtue, especially upon the more sen-  
sible fine Fibres of the nervous System, which they excite  
to greater Motion ; and at the same time thinning the Hu-  
mours, promote Perspiration, Sweat, Urine, and Saliva.  
They likewise frequentiy prove serviceable upon receiving  
their Volatile Exhalation, along with the Ain, into the No-  
stfiis; for thus they irritate the Membrana Pituitaria of the  
Nose, Mouth, Jaws, Lungs, and, by irritating thereof,  
dissolve the viscous Phlegm, which may adhere thereto, pro-  
vided they he used with Caution. 4. These Salts, therefore,  
arc proper, and have Verygood Effects, in aqueous, acid, and  
austere Distempers of the Humours, as also in Torpidity of  
the nervous. System,-and disorderly Motions of the Spirits,  
- rushing irregularly and involuntarily, into particular Muscles. -

And hence they excellently cure hypochondriacal, hysteri-  
Cal, epileptical, and spasmodical Disorders'. Being diluted  
with Water, and receiv'd in the Form os 'Vapour into the  
. Vagina Uteri, they are esteem'd one ds the most immediate-

Remedies; when prudentiy apply'd, sor promoting the Men- I  
fes, if requir'd. But they prove poisonous in alcaline ando  
putrid Disorders, where the Humours are difiblv'd, .ando  
the Body already too much agitated: ε They-may also he",  
externally apply'd, by way of a Caustic, for .the. making os’  
Issues, the extirpating of Warts, and taking off Styes upon  
: the Eyelids. The Method os using this Salt in these Cases,

is by saying it upon a little Pellet of Lint,:and applying ίϊὓ  
to the Part4 then covering it with-an adhesive Plantes,’  
and leaving it thus,.till.itimay he theughrto.have perform-  
ed .its .Office. *Boerhacratis Chymistry. ci st.et . .* i .

The Volatile Salt of Hartshorn is by here so highly extol'd, .  
as almost to he pronounc'd an universal Medicine in Epilepsies,  
Apoplexies, Lethargies, Vertigoes, and, in a -Word, all the  
Disorders incident to the Brain. The same Virtues are ascrib'd -  
tn it in the. Cure-of hysterics Fits, in opening ObstructionS-os  
the Viscera, -in removing all Fevers, Disorders of the Kidney’S, ’  
and the Bladder, the Plague, and the satal Effects of all Poi--  
sons: It is no less extol'd in rendering the Body soluble when  
costive, and reducing it to *i* due State when it runs into the  
opposite Extreme; as also in provoking the Menses, and at the  
same time:giving a seasonable Check to them,’: when they stow ‘  
immoderately. According to *Ettmuller, Moebius* informs us,  
" That the Volatile Salt of Hartshorn, duly exhibited, not  
"only excites a Diaphoresis, but also .a-Vomiting.'' It is  
givch internally, mix’d with other Substances, either in the Form  
of Powders, Pills, or Potions. When put into-a narrow-  
mouth'd Glass, it is applied to the Nostrils for opening their  
Obstructions, created by a Viscid Lymph. It is also- us'd igni,  
the same manner for recovering and animating apoplectic; epi- '  
leptie, and hysteric Patients. If the Virtues os this Medicine '  
are really so great aS is pretended, and if it is indiscriminately  
proper in all the above-mention’d Disorders, there, would  
scarcely-heta Necessity for any other Medicine in the Shops,  
besides those of the refrigerating, emollient,and emplastic Kind,  
finite the Effects produc'd by all the othefs might be expected  
from the Volatile Salt of Hartshorn alone.; *T ...*

Therectisy'd Spirit of Hartshorn, according to *Ettmuller,*" is very much -us’d in the Cure of Fevers, and acute Ina-  
" lignant Disorders, in exciting a Diaphoresis, and removing  
" Epilepsies. It. penetrates the whole Body, corrects Malig-'  
" nity by its alexipharmic Quality, and expels it by. a Dia- -  
" phoresis. It corrects Vicious Acids, and promotes the Erup-  
" tion of Pustules, Spots, Small-pox, and Petechiae. Some  
" account it an universal Medicine, and certainly nothing is  
de more proper in the Increase of malignant Disorders.” *Lu.,  
dovici,* in his *Pharmacopoeia,* calls it a highly penetrating alexi-  
pharmic in most malignant Disorders, and an excellent Ce-  
phalic in those os the vertiginous and lethargic Kind, when  
apply'd to the Nostrils. *Schulxius,* in his *Praleociones,* tells  
us, that it is exhibited internally from ten to thirty Drops, and  
that robust Countrymen sometimes take a Dram os it in Bran-  
dy. It is of an aperient, antispasmodic, and sedative Quality.  
In Conjunction with a proper Regimen, it is highly diaphore- .  
tic ; but when it has not the Advantage os this, it rather proves  
diuretic. In *Eph. Nat. Cterios. Dec.* j. *as.* I. *o.* 9I. we are  
told, that, aster the fruitiest and ineffectual Use of other Means,  
it happily cur'd a malignant epidemical Fever, which rag'd  
aster a moderately warm and rainy Winter; sor the Patients,  
after the Exhibition os it, were immediately freed from the  
Delirium, .and convulsive Motions, with which the Disorder  
was accompany'd. *Spleifsius* informs us, that it produc'd **a**surprising Effect upon a Woman, who, in consequence of an  
intemperate Method os Living, labour'd under Indigestion,  
Loathing of her Food, Restlessness, and Loss os Strength: At

last, heing seiz’d with such a violent fainring Fits that her **Case**was judg’d desperate, half a Dram of theSpirrtof Hartshorn  
was exhibited to her, without her perceiving it, **immed**ia**te**ly  
after which she rose up, vomited Worms, and was in a sur-  
prising manner suatoh’d from the Jaws of Death. *Hiffman,*in his *"Acta Laheratorii Altderfeasts,* recommends its Use by way  
- of Ointment in the Cure of malignant, phagedenic, and can-  
cerous Ulcers. He also orders a Mixture of it with **some**proper Decedtion, to he injected into Fistulas by means of a  
Syringe.

*Sydenham* recommends two, **three,** or sour Drops of Spirit  
of Hartshorn, in a Spoonful or two of black Chcrry-water, or  
of fome proper Julep, five or sin times repeated, as an excel-  
lent Remedy against thefe feverish Disorders, to which Chil-  
dren are subjedt whilst breeding their Teeth: But to Adults it  
may he given in the Quantity of fourscore Drops or more, if  
exhibited with a View of aofwering any intention: j

**11** shall fay no more Of the Virtues attributed to the Salt and  
Spirit of Hartshorn, which are by some celebrated with extra-  
vagant Encomiums, because their genuine Efficacy.is specify’d  
in the preceding Quotation *it can.Boerhaave..* Mean nine I am  
abundantly sensible, that great Numbers os tender People do  
themselves infinite Prejudice by habituating themselves to take  
large .Quantities of Hartshorn-drops, and those frequendy re-  
pcated, as this Custom paves the Way to Drams, excessive Dis-  
orders of the nervous Kind, and in the End Death. And it  
may he remark’d, that it is no new thing for a Medicine of great  
Importance, when duly apply’d, to become deleterious by an  
improper, Or too frequent Use. But if the Salt Or Spirit of  
Hartshorn happens to be adulterated, which is generally the  
Case, the Consequences of taking it may happen to he much  
worfe. *Quincy*pretty goed judge of Subjects relating to  
Pharmacy, observes. That these Preparations have hitherto  
stood in the Front of.nervous Medicines; hut the wicked So-  
phistications of Our Chemists heve debased them into difregard,  
and almost expand them out of Practice. TO give the Spirit an  
uncommon Pungency and Quickness of Smell, which is all  
they want to recommand it to Sale, **a** Way has been found to  
quicken it with Lime, and urinous Volatiles ; and they have  
been so hardy herein as to own it, and give it a Place in their  
Catalogue, of *Spiritus Cornu Cervi cum Cake,* Spirit of Harts-  
horn with Lime. And now the Fraud is.so sar improv’d, thet.

' they will make st . witheut any Hartshorn at all, but with Bit-  
tern, thet is, the Baine which they. get from the Salters, Urine,,  
and Lime, which: will iraife a strong-scented Spirit ; .and this,  
these very honest Men give some Scent and Colour to, with a  
little of the fetid Oil os Hartshorn, and put off for what is  
genuine; or without that Oll, for Spirit of Sal Ammoniac, So-  
rbat from eight and ten Shillings *per* Pound, which the.genuine  
Medicine deserv’d, these Gentlemen,, to oblige a goad Cu-  
stomer, can afford it now for as many Pence. But a curious Per-  
son may pretty easily discover this Cheat, by the rancid urinous  
Smell of the sophisticated Sort, and its whitening the Inside os a  
Glass in which it is long keps. The volatile Salt too,. which is  
Dow sold in.the Shops for that of Hartshorn, is a perfeci Cheat,  
and more a Caustic than a Cordial, by the Quantity of Laine and.  
urinous Salt thet is thrown up with it; whereas that which is  
carefully to he conceded in the Distillation of the Spirits, about  
the Top and Neck of the Receiver, is truly an animal volatile  
Salt,, sofren’d . with such a Portion of a highly subtilized Oil,  
as renders it an admirable and agreeable Medicine; het this is  
never to he met with, or made use of, .unless the Physician will  
he at the Trouble of attending the Laboratory, or sind a Per-  
fon honest enough to make it on Purpose for him : For one  
Dram of this genuine Salt may he stretched out into one Pound  
of that used in the Shops.

With respecti to Salt ofHartfhorn, the Dose is from three to  
’ twelve, fifteen,ortwentyGrains. But there are greats Error com-  
mitted in the common Practice in its Prescription, by putting it  
either into Forms which it wlll destroy, or which will make it lose  
its Volatllity before it gets to the Pations. In Pilis It will not  
lie, no more than any other Volatiles, but will rarefy them into  
ten nines their proper Bulk. Boles likewise it will puss op in  
like manner, and soon make its Escape; and in Powder, where-  
**in** it is often order’d, in a very small rime it is not better than **a**Calx, or so much Powder of Laine. There is therefore no  
Form to preferve its Virtues in, but by dissolving it with some  
proper Vehicles into Draughts.

*Liquor Carm Cent Succinatur.*

. For preparing this celebrated Medicine, equal Quantities of  
the volatile Salts of Hartshorn, and of Amber, are to he  
dissolved in rectified Spirit of Hartshorn, till the Liquor is  
saturated; then they are to he digested in a close-stopt  
Glass Phial, placed in a gentle Bath-heat, tlll they are inti-  
mately united . then they are Io he distil’d from a Retort,  
with the Junctures carefully luted, and placed in a mode-

. rate Sand-beat; after which, Cohebation is to he *ftc-*.quently repeated In the *Dispensatorium Srandesiburdense*

four Ounces of the Spirit of Hartshorn are direcled for one  
Ounce of the volatile Salts of Hartshorn and Amber.  
Thus the volatile Salts ascend with the Spirit, and consti-  
**tute the** *succinated Liquor of Hareseorn.*

The remaining Caput Mortuum, when calcin’d to White-  
Dels, is of a double Use; for, first, it powerfully absorbs any  
Acids lodg’d in the Primx Viz, and by that means accidentally,  
or very remotely, promotes a Diaphoresis. Secondly, it is  
somewhat astringent, and for that Reason may he commodi--  
oufly exhibited in acute Disorders, accompanied with a Flux.

This Liquor was first brought into Use by DI. *Michaelis,* **a.**celebrated Practitioner at *Leipstc;* and *Ettmuller* informs us,  
that by a theufand Experiments, both on .old and young, on  
Men and Women, it has establish’d to itself a just Reputation,  
as an approv’d Medicine. The same Author highlv recom-  
mends a Dose of twenty or thirty Drops of it in curing Ca-  
tarrhs by a Diaphoresis ; be alfo affirms, thet it is an excellent  
Analeptic, especially when exhibited to Children, in order to.  
correA Acidities, and incide or attenuate viscid Crudities-  
*Hoffman,* in his *Acta Daboraterii Aitdersensa,* informs us,. that  
it is highly beneficial in Epilepsies, Apoplckies, lethargic Disor-  
ders, convulsive Asthmas, and other spasmodic Disorders, espe-.  
cially those incident to.Children. *Ksmigius* telis us, that *Ett-  
rnuller* found this Liquor highly beneficial in various Disorders of  
the Lvmph; and that he himself had sound it so in Disorders of  
**the** Head, especially in these Patients who are of a hot Consti-  
tution. To use the Words of the. learned *Faginus,* .in his  
Notes on the *Dispensatorium Brandenburgense,* Various and  
" sufficiently excellent Virtues are commonly ascrib’d to this:  
"" Liquor, especially in catatrheus Disorders, and fuch as draw  
\*" their Origin from a Redundance os Mucus or Serum, on ac-.  
“ count Of its remarkably resolvent, discutient, and conobo-  
rating Quality ; nor, when exhibited with these intentions,  
" is it a despicable Medicine, provided it is ooly administer’d  
«" prudendy, and rather to those of a phlegmatic, than of a  
ις sanguine Constitunon. It is proper for alleviating spasmodic;  
“ Pains, inciding and resolving particular Congestions of Blond,  
"" especially thofe of . long standing; sor by a prudent Use of  
\*\* it alone, we read, in the *Amales Phyf. Med. Woratiflcsv.An.*" ,I7a2. *M. Februor. Celasse. 4. Artic.* I7. thet a violent and  
" highly obstinate Hemicrania was happily and effectirally re-  
" mov’d. But even in Cases of this Kind it is to he cautioufly  
" and sparingly ofed, lest Symptoms as bad, or perhaps worse  
" than the original Disorder, should he brought on by its Use;.  
**" an** Instance of which we find in the said Annals, *Ann.*" 1724. *M. Aug. Classe* a. produc’d by an unseasonable and  
" too large Dose of this Medicine.” With the preceding  
Caution, therefore, we assent to whet *Schulzius,* in bis *Prae-  
lectiones,* affirms concerning it; which is, that it is an excel-  
lent Diaphoretic, a powerful Diuretio; and at the same time a  
valuable Antispasmodic, and **well** calculated for checking con-  
vussive and epileptic Motions, especially in Children. To In-  
sants one or two Drops make a.sufficient Dose. To Children,  
three, five, or six, may he exhibited ; whereas Adults may bear  
twenty, twenty-five, or thirty. If with the Compilers of the  
*Augustan Dispensatory,* for composing the succinated Liquor of  
Hartshorn, we dissolve one Part of the succinated Salt of  
Hartshorn in three Parts of black Cherry-water, we obtain a  
Medicine of the same Virtues, which may he exhibited in a  
larger Dofe, because it is more dlluted and weak; for is we  
inquire into the Composition *of* this Remedy, ’tis obvious that  
it consists of volatile Salts of two Kinds uniced together; the  
alcaline Salt, for Instance, of the Hartshorn, and the acid Salt  
of the Amber. Hence *Konigrus* concludes, thet the succinated  
Liquor of Hartshorn is only of an arnmoniacal Nature ; for Sel,  
Ammoniac is composed of a volatile alcaline Salt, and the acid  
Part of common Salt ; and because, according to him. Amber  
is the Produce of the. Sea, he concludes that a Liquor of this  
Kind may he prepared in an extemporaneous Manner, by mix-  
ing the.volatile Spirit of Hartshorn well dephlegmated, thet it  
may not again stand in need *os* heing quicken’d with the vola-  
tile Salt of Hartshorn, with the Spirit of common Salt: Hence  
an Effervescence bring produc'd, a Liquor analogous to the  
Nature of an ammonracal Salt is obtain’d. This Liquor is of  
singular Efficacy not ouly in the Disorders of Children, but  
also in nephritic Pains. Besides, if Spirit of Hartshorn, or its  
volatile Salt, is mined with Spirit of Nitre, and an Addition  
made of the *Essentia Theriacalis,* or the *Spiritus Bezoardicus,*a Medicine is obtain’d, which is of singular Efficacy in acute  
Disorders, and internal Inflammations. But this Author’s As-  
sertions must he confirm’d by the Experience of others, before  
we give out Assent to bis Quinion. Besides, it may be justly  
doubted, whether Anther is produc’d by the Sea-fain

CESTREUS, κεστρεἀπό The Mullet.

CESTRITES *Vinum, xtrgint* όενος. Wine impregnated  
with Bctony. *Diofcorides, L. 5. C.* 34. gives the Method of  
preparing it. The Virtues may be known from these of Be-  
tony. .

CESTRUM, κέστρον. Betonv.

CETACEUS. Cetaceous. Those sort Of Fish are call’d  
by this Appellation, which are very large, and which bring  
forth a perfecti Animal, instead of Spawn. Or the cetaceous  
Fishes are thefe, which, like viviparous Animals, refpire by  
means of Lungs, generate, conceive, bring forth young, and  
nourish them with Missi.

CETE, or CETUS. The Parmasitty Whale. See BA-  
liSNA.

CETERACH. See **AspLENIUM.**

CEVADILLA, Offic. Monard. 343. - *Cevadilla Hispano-  
rum,* Ind. Medic. 33. *Cevadilla five Hordeolum causticum  
Americanum,* Part. Theas. 1625. *Hordeum caasticurn,* C. Β.  
Pin. 23. Theas. 467. Raii Hist. 2. I 246. *Ytsccuimpatli, sue  
Canis interfector vet Hardeslum,* Hemand. 3O7. INDIAN  
CAUSTIC BARLEY. *Dale.*

*, Pay* informs us from *Monardes,* that the Seeds of this Plant  
are so extremely burning and caustic, that they may he used in  
Gangrenes and putrid Ulcers, instead of the actual Cautery or  
Sublimate. The heed powder’d and fpnnkled in Ulcers kills  
Worms, which sometimes breed therein, and oleanfes them. .

*Dale* fays it is the feminal Capfula which is ofed. It is  
brought from *Mexico.*

CEVILLUS, ot *Ludas, Paracelst.* This is a Stone meh-  
tiould by *Paracelsus, and Hilrnont.* See LUDUS.... *s*

CHAAS The Plant of which Tea is the Leaves.

CHACEF. An Earthen Pot *Rulandus. ...*

. CHAEROPHYLLUM. ; , - . ,-Λ

The Characters are, in every, respecti the. fame as.those of  
the Myrrhis, except that the Seeds are not striated!

*. Boerhaave* mentions four Species of this Plant.

I. *Charaphyllurn fativum,* C. B. Pin. 132. Raii Hist. I.  
430. Tourn.. JimL. 3i4. Elem. Bot. a64. Boerhi Ind. A.  
7O. Buxhi 63. ; *-L.barophyllon,* J. B. 3. 74.. Chub. 393.  
*Cerefolium vulgare,* Park. Pared. 494. Ger. 882. *Cerefolium  
vulgare, sativum.* Ger. Emac. 1338. *Cerefolium sativum.*Mor. Unin. 46. Hist. Oxon. 3. 303. *Cerefolium-officina-  
rum Jive Chaerephyllum, Tournefortii,* Rupp. FloI. Jen. 228.  
CHERVIL..- ε si

*. Fo Hastman* affirms, that Chervil is good for. resolving coa-  
gulated Blond:; , and that it is fifed in Broths with good Effecti,  
as a Promoter of.Expectijtation in:an Asthma that inis vul-  
nerary, resolvent, diuretic, and emmenagogue.

This is a small, low, umhelllferous Plant, with winged  
Leaves, smaller and diner than Parstey; its slender chanced  
Stales rise nos. much above.a Foot high, beset with the like  
Leaves, hut smaller, and bearing at their Tops small Umbels  
Of five-leav’d little white Flowers, whose Petain are out in two,  
and succeeded.by long, smooth, round Sced, thicker at the  
Bottom, and sharper pointed at the Top. The Root is sinall,  
perishing yearly... It is sown in Gardens.

*- Chervil* is much of the Nature of Parstey, being aperitive  
and attenuating, good for the Stone and Gravel, and to pro-,  
voke Urine and the Menses. .It is more ofed as. a Sallad-herb,  
than sor. any physical Use. *Millers Set. Oof.*

2. Chierophyllum fylvestre perenne, Cicutae folio, *Taunt,  
last.* 3I4. *Elm.- Bat.* 264. *Boerst. Ind. A. qo. Cicutaria  
vulgaris,* Offic. J. B. 3. 7I. Club. 404. Raii Hist. I. 429.  
Synop. 3. 207. *Cicutaria alba,* Merc. Bot. I. 291 Phys. Brit.  
28. Mer. Pin. 26. *Cicutaria alba Lugdunenses,* Ger. Emac.  
IO38. *Cerefolium fylvestre,* Dill. Cat. Gissi 31. Rupp. Flor.  
Jen. 228. Rivin. Irr. Pent. *Cerofslium fylvestre perenne semi-  
nibus laevibus nigris,* MOT. Umb. 4si. Hist. Oxon.i 3.. 303.  
*Chaerephyllum ofylvestre,* Buxb. 64. *Afyerhis silvestris.* Park.  
Theat. 935. *Myrrhis fylvestris ferninibus laevibus,* C. Β. Pin.  
Inin WILD CICELY COW-WEED.

*. Tragus,,* being persuaded it was the Myrrhis of *Dioscorides,*advises the Use of it for the Suppression of the Terms; but *J.  
Bauhine* relates a melancholy Story of two Famines, that had  
eaten the Roots of this Plant instead of those of Parfhips.  
*Jbiartquis Tourrsofort.*

The Roots of this Plant are poisonous, causing Difficulty of  
Breathing, Torpors, and Madness. This is, perhaps, the  
Root, which is often in *England* mistaken for Parsnips,, and  
are usually call’d by the Country People Madnips.

3. Chierophyllum ; palustre ; latifolium; flore albo. *Myr-  
rhis, priastris, latifolia alba. T.* 3I5 .

4. Chierophullum ; palustre; latifolium ; flore albo. *Myr-  
rhus, palustris, latifolia, nara. T.* 3I5. *Boerhaave's Index  
alter Plantarum.*

CHAFAR *Alpini.* A sort of *Egyptian* Melon.

CHAITs, χαίτα. The Mane of a Quadruped properly,  
but used to express the Hain, of the Occiput by *Ruffus  
Ephesius.*

CSLALASIS, χἀλαοες, from *yye3A.se,* to relax. Relax-  
ation.

CHALASTICOS, χαλασταὸς. Relaxing. Thus *Cha.  
lastica Medicamenta,* are Medicines which relax Parts which are  
too teofe. They differ but little from Emollients.

. CHALAZA, χἀλαξα. Chalazion, χαλἀζ’ιον. signify pro-  
perly a Hail-stone. - But they import also a Disease to which

Swine are very subjecti in which the Flesh is sound full of smaH  
Tubercles like Hall-stones. *Cbalaoca* also is the Name given  
by Naturalists to a white .knotty kind of String at each End of  
an Egg, formed of a Plexus os the Fibres os the Membranea,  
whereby the Yolk and White are connecled together.

But the most common Disorder call’d by this Name is one  
of the Eyelids, which consists in a Tuherde like a Hail-stone.  
The Eyelids are fubjedt to several Sorts of Tuhercles, much of  
the same Nature, but distinguish’d by their Similitude to parti-  
cular Things. Thus that which inlike a. Grain of Barley is  
call’d *Crithe*; and that which is hard like a Stone, is called  
*Lithiajis.*

The Crithe or Bariey.com is a Tumor of various Sizes; it  
grows in different Parts of the Eyelids; ’tis commonly **call’d a**Stye. When- **it** .is, small, it comes only on the Edge of the  
Eyelids, or very near, it, between the Cilia; but when it is  
larger,; it spreads .towards, the Middle of the Lid. in their Be-  
ginning an Inflammation .commonly, accompanies **these Tur**morse When theyido not suppurate, their Matter is concreted,  
and they become Wens, which are sometimes soft, and some-  
nines very herd. Though they are not very troublefome, espe-  
cially when they are without Pain ; yet there is no one whe  
whuld: not wish to the rid of them. This Disease is subject to  
Variations ; for sometimes it disappears awhile, and afterwards  
in returns in a few Days. The Cure of.this Diseased fluted to  
the different Circumstances .which attend it. If there is an in-  
flammation,. .the Pap of a roasted Apple, laid in the Form os a  
Pleister, or Poultice, soon disperses it, and sometimes only abates  
the Tumor.. If it hardens, and becomes concreted, apply **the***Emplastrum Diabotmum,* or tint of the *Abbot de Grace.* See  
**EMPLASTRUM. ... ' -**

. Tf it does not disperse by these means, it must the opened  
with.the Point of a Lancet. Seldom any Matter is sound in It ;  
for often it is only a kind of bard Flesh, which must be con-  
fumed by a liquid Caustic; afterwards let the Plainer of the  
*Abbot de Grace* be laid on, , and. let the concreted Flesh he  
touch’d several tubes with the liquid Caustic, till it he entirely  
wasted. Great Care must be had not to put too much Caustic  
at a nine, left the Eyelid should be piatfed, and the sound Part  
heyond the Tumor be confirmed.

If .the. Crithe comes on the lower Eyelid, it is generally  
more on the Inside than on the Outside ; it is easily seen, if **the**Eychd he turned down. It is cured by consuming it with **the**Lapis Infernalis, provided the following Method of removing it  
he not preferable.

. The Eyelid heing turned down, pass a crooked Needle,  
threaded with Silk, through the Tumor; when the Needle is  
through, let the Operatur take in one Hand the two Ends of  
the Sllk to raise the Tumor, whilst, having a Lancet in bis  
other Hand, he makes an Incision with it in the Membrane  
which covers the Tumor towards the Edge of the Eyelid ;  
then let him ley by his Lancet, take a Pain of stmit Scissars,  
and, introduning one Side of them into the Orifice, let him,  
with the other Side, which must he diredted on the Side of  
the Globe of the Eye,' cut the Tumor, as near its Base as be  
can. The Wound is, .for the most part, healed in eight Days  
with a Collyrium made of Water ten Parts, to one Part of Spi-  
rit of Wine. There are likewise Other little Tumors, which  
come on the Edges of the Eyelids, and by reason of their  
Whiteness and Hardness are called *Chalaza.* Theis Size is not  
always the feme ; if they are large, they may be separated  
from the Eychd by a Lancet, with which an incision is to be  
made in the Shin which covers them , then, with a small  
Scoop, the Body of the Tumor is to be drawn out. Both  
these Sorts of Tumors will come out equally, if, instead of an  
Incssion, the Skin which covers them is touched once or twice  
by the Lapis infernalis, which will consume it.

Besides thesi:, there is another sort of Tumor which grows  
on the Eyelids, called Lithiasis or Gravel-stone; they are gene-  
rated by a concreted Humour, which changes, as it were, to  
little Pebbles, or Grains of Sand. They are cured in the fame  
manner as the foregoing Tumors. *Saint ives.*

CHALBANE, χαλβάνη. Galbanum.  
CHALCANTHUM. Viurol. See **VITRIoLUM.**

CHALCEDONIUS, Ossic. De Laet. 76. Gesta, de Lap.  
79. *Chalcedmius,* Boet. 238. *Chaleedenius, alias Carchedo-  
nias,* Cherlt. Foss. 34. *Chaleedenius, 'seu Carcedonius,* Worm.  
98. THE CHALCEDONY, a sort of precious Stone.

As to its medicinal Uses, it is, by some, thought serviceable  
against all Disorders arising from black Bile, fucti as Sadness,  
Melancholy, and the .unaccountable Dread of Demonsand Spi-  
rits. Those brought from the *East Indies,* which are mode-  
rately pellucid, and variegated with whitish milky Streaks, if  
bung about the Breast, are said to generate abundance of Milk.  
Some Authors allo are fo ridiculously superstitious and whimsical,  
as to promise Victory to the happy Combatant who wears the.  
Chalcedony-stone about him. din true and genuine medicinal  
Virtues feem to consist in its absorbent Quality, when it is re-  
duc’d to a fine Powder, and exhibited like the other earthy and  
absorbent Powders. But because the Apothecaries have other

Substances of **the** same Virtues, and, at **the same** time, **sar**more easily prepar’d, it is rarely prescrib’d by the Moderns.

*Chalcedanius* is also the Name os a Medicine describ'd by  
*Galen,* and directed by him to he infin'd into the Ears, in mVe-  
rerate Disorders os that Part. *Galen, de Comp. Pharm. Secun-  
dum Locos, Lib.* 3. *Cast.* i.

CHALCEION, χἀλκειον. This, according *t&Bocrhaave,*is the *Pimpinella ; Spinosu ; feu Sempcrvirens.*

CHALCIDICA *Lacerta.* **A** sort of Serpents so call'd from  
its Resemblance in Cosoar to the Chalcedony. Its Bite is  
succeeded by a pellucid Tumor, which has a kind os shining  
Blackness at the Margin. Drank in Wine, it cures its own  
Bite, according to *Paulus AEgineta, Lib. I.* It is also call'd  
*Sep.. - ’*

. CHALCITIS, Offici Martin I 365. Worm. 26. Aldrov.  
Mui Metalh 34O. Charlt. Fossi II. Kentm. 151 .si

As the *Mesiy, Scry, Chalcites,* and *Melantocia,* are generally  
found in the same Mines, Authors usually treat of them toge-  
ther, whese Examples I shall follow.

.Ώβχαλκότις of the *Greeks* takes its Name from χαλκός.  
Brass, and is commonly describ'd to he a metalline Recrement,  
of the Colour of Brass, diverfify'd with oblong shining Veins,  
and produc'd in the fame Ores which give Birth to the *Sory* and  
*rceMiss.* Betwixt these two Substances it holds a middle  
Rank, not only with respect to its Bed, hut also with respect  
to its Consistence ; for, according to some, the Sory is thinner,  
and the Misy thicker ; and, according to others, the Sory is  
thicker, and the Misy thinner, than the *Chalcitis.* According  
to *Galen,* the undermost Bed is of a Texture stony, and con-  
sista of Sory : Over this lies the second Bed, winch is Chalcitis,  
and resembles an Efflorescence ; and the uppermost Bed is that  
of the Misy, which resembles Verdegrife; but, in Process of  
Time, the Chalcitis is converted into Misy; and the Sory into  
Chalcitis. According to *Pliny,* " That Stone is call'd Chal-  
" citis, from which the Brass itself is obtain'd. It differs from  
" the Cadmia in this, that the former is cut from Rocks above  
" the Ground, whereas the latter is only obtain'd from such as  
" lie conceal'd under it. The Chalcitis also hecomes immedi-  
" ately friable, and assumes a soft Texture, in Appearance like  
" that of concreted Down. There is also another Distinction  
" between the Cadmia and the Chalcitis, which is, that the  
" latter contains three kinds of Substances, Brass, Misy, and  
" Sory ; sor it has oblong Veins *of* Brass. That is thought  
" best, whose Colour resembles that of Honey, has flender  
" Veins, is friable, and not of a finny Nature. . That which  
" is recent is also accounted best, hecause, when old, it he\_  
" comes Sory.'' According to *Diofcorides, Lib. ζ.* Cop. 115.  
" that Species of the Chalcitis is best which resembles Brass,  
" is friable, not stony, recent, and Variegated with oblong and  
" shining Veins. Tins Substance is of an abstersive heating  
" Nature, and cicatrizes Ulcers. It removes the tough and  
" Viscid Matter which sticks in the Eyes, and their Comers.  
" In a Word, it is among the Number of the gentiy corroding  
" Medicines. It is an effectual Medicine against an Erysipelas  
" and Herpes, in Conjunction with the Juice of LeekS, it stops  
" Haemorrhages from the Womb and Nostriis. The Powder  
" of it cures Disorders of the Gums, spreading Ulcers, and  
" Tumors of the Tonsils. When calcin'd; and triturated  
" with Honey, it proves an excellent Medicine .for Disorders  
" of the eyes. It removes and destroys Callosities and Rough-  
" ness of the Eyelids. It cures Fistulas of the Eves, when  
" put into them by way of Collyrium. Of the Chalcitis is  
" prepared a Medicine distinguish'd by the Epithet *Pforicon.*“ For this Purpose we must take two Parts of the Chalcitis,  
" one os the Cadmia, and triturate the Whole in Vinegar.  
" But this Medicine must he bury'd in Dung, in an earthen  
" Vessel, for forty Days, during the Appearance of the Dog-  
" star, that it may become more acrid, winch the Chalcitis  
" itself also does by the same Method. Others prepare the  
" same Medicine, by triturating equal Portions of these two  
" Substances in Wine. The Chalcitis is to he calcin’d in a new  
" earthen Vessel, plac'd over live Coais. It is customary to  
" calcine the moister Kinds os the Chalcitis till it does not rise  
" in Bubbles, and-is become perfectly dry; but the other Kinds  
" may he taken off the Fire when theyheVe assum’d a florid  
" Colour, resembling that of Blood or Minium. The Sordes  
" appearing on the Surface must he blown off ; or it may he  
" calcin'd upon Coals, blowing them all the time, till it as-  
" fumes a palish Colour; or, putting live Coals under the  
" Vessel, it is to be stirid about till it flames, and changes its  
" Colour.'' 'Tis obvious, that the Antients reckon'd the  
Chalcitis among the abstergent, drying, acrid, caustic, or escha-  
rotic Medicines. The Variety os Compositions, in which, ac-  
. cording to *Scribonius Largus,* they us’d this Ingredient, is a  
sufficient Proof os this. That it was apply'd to the same Pur-  
poses by their Farriers, we may find in the twenty-sixth Chapter  
os the second Book os *Vigetius. Forestus,* in his *Observat.  
Chirurg. Lib.* 7. *Obs.* 12. *Schol,* recommends the calcin'd  
Chalcitis sor drying Ulcers. At present torresy'd Chalcitis is an  
Ingredient in the *Tberiaea Andromache,* and in the *Emplastrum*

*Diachalcitess Galeni,* which is also call'd Diapalma. But, he-  
cause the Chalcitis is not generally known, the Moderns, for  
**the** most pars, **use** white Vitriol, either calcin'd or crude, or  
**the** Vitriolum Martis, in its stead ; which last *Schulsuus,* in his  
*Blancardi Lexicon renovatum,* prefers for making the Theriaca.  
Whether the Chalcitis is a proper Ingredient in the Theriaca, is  
much disputed; but, in my Opinion, it is not necessary in that  
Composition, as will appear from considering what kind of Sub-  
stance it properly is. *Matthiolus ad Dioscor. Lib.* 2. *Cap. su.*seems to have been the first who hinted at its true Origin, **in the**sollowing Words: " It is obvious," says he, " to every one,  
" from common Experience, that all Vitriol of every Kind, in  
" Process of Time, degenerates into Chalcitis:" For it is a  
Species of metallic Recrement, call'd *Atramentum Rubeum,*generated of the Pyrites soften'd in Water, which has Iron,-  
either pure, or mix’d with Brass, associated -with it, and which  
is continually more and more dissolv'd and divided till it appears  
friable. This Recrement consists os moist and aqueous Par-:  
tides less temperate, and with a smaller Portion os Sulphur, or  
sulphureous Acid, than Vitriol; In Consistence and Colour io  
differs from Sory. and Misy, -is of an acrid, acid, and astringent  
Taste, of a penetrating nauseous Smell, and diffuses an ungrate-  
ful Odour. From it are often obtain'd, in the Smelting-houses,  
Brass, Cadmis, Pompholyx:,. Spodium, andDiphryges. That  
Species os Chalcitis is by some esteem'd the most genuine, which  
consists os beautiful purple.colour’d Pieces : But sor Use 'tis **no**Matter of whet Colour it is; .forwhat is imported into *France  
sot* Sale from *St. Christophers,* is, .according to *Pomet,* of a  
greenish Colour, like thatof.imperfectly calcin'd Vitriol. Ac-  
cording to the learned *Henckellus,* we ought rather to inquire  
aster **the** ElixiViation of **the** Vitriol, of what Nature it is,  
whether it partakes of Iron or Copper, that we may he the  
hetter able to judge for what medicinal Purposes it is most  
Proper. Hence 'tis obvious, that they are in the right who call  
Chalcitis the Colcothar, or Coput Mortuum os Vitriol; as also-  
those who class it among the Vitriolic Minerals, or crude and  
impure Vitriols. Hence the Reason IS also obvious, why it is  
by some accounted a Species of Vitriol, and why *Boerhaave*calis it Vitriolum Rubrum, hecause, for instance, it is a Com-  
position of the Acid of Sulphur and Iron, in which there is,  
perhaps, a small Admixture os Brass. But it is more properly  
call'd the Colcothar of Vitriol than enure and perfect Vitriol,  
because it wants a crystalline Form. .

’. The Misyjsthus distinguish'd :. -I- - ; .

Μίσυ Dioscoridis. *Miser* Ossic. Matth. 1365. Worm. 26.  
Aldrov. Musi Metall. 34I. Charlt. Fossi- II. Kentm. I 5.'  
*Dale.*

The choicest *Mesiy* comes from *Cyprus,* resembles Gold, is of  
a hard Substance, and, when broken, glitters like Gold, and  
shines with a Star-like Splendour.

It is calcin'd in the same Manner, and has the same Virtues,  
as Chalcitis, only Misy produces no Pforicon : AS to their Qua-  
lines, Misy and Chalcitis differ only with respect to Intenseness,  
and Remifness. The *Egyptian* Misy is prefers sor its Strength, -  
hut is sar inferior to the *Cyprian* in its ophthalmic Virtues.  
*Diastcorides, Ltb.rse Cap.* 117.

*Geoffroy* says it seems to he nothing but an Efflorescence of  
Chalcitis. . . - . . . - . ' -

The Sory is thus distinguish'd :

Σῶρυ Dioscoridis. *Sory,* Offic. Matth. I365. Worm. 26.  
Aldrov. Musi Metall. 34I. Charlt. Fossi II. Kensm. fi I5.  
*Dale.*

Some have mistaken *Sory* sor Melanteria ; but they are of  
different Kinds, tho' not much unlike: But Sory is the stronger-  
scented, and creates a Nausea. It is produc'd in *Egypt,* and  
some other Countries, as *Africa, Spain,* and *Cyprus ,* but **the***Sory* which bears the highest Price is what comes from *Egypt,*and, when broken, appears of a blacker Colour, is full of Per-  
forations, of a sattish Substance, astringent, of a strong Smell  
and Taste, and subverts the Stomach. That *Sory* which does  
not sparkle like Misy when it is broken in Pieces, is reckon'd  
of another Kind, and of little Virtue.

It is calcin’d, and has the same Virtues, aS the Misy and  
Chalcitis. Put into a honowTooth, it eases the Pain thereof;  
it also fastens loose Teeth. Infused in Wine, it helps **the**Sciatica ; and clears the Skin of Pimples, if rub’d thereon with  
Water. It is an Ingredient also in Medicines which make **the.**Hain black. Generally speaking, this and almost all other  
Drugs are stronger hesore they are calcin'd than afterwards,,  
except Salt, Lees of Wine, Nitre, Qpick-lime, and the like,  
which are of little Efficacy when crude, but have their Virtues  
much improv'd by Calcination. *Diofcorides, Lib.* 5. *Cap.* 1 rq\_

*Geoffroy* says **the** *Sory* of **the** *Greece* is a fossil Substance,  
thicker and more compact than *Chalcitis,* which emits Sparks,  
by Attrition, and is of a spongy Texture, full of Holes, os **a**viscid Texture, black Colour, astringent, nauseous Taste, and  
ofa strong hurtful Smell. This Description agrees Very well with  
a Substance which the *T.urlcisu* Women make use os to take off  
Hairs from them Bodies, call’d by them *Rusina,* which is de-  
scrib’d by *Bellenius* to **be a** Fossil, almost like Excrement in

Appearance, but lighter, and Of a black burnt Colour like  
Pitch, found in some Mines in *Gallo-Gracia.* The Way **of**using it is this:

They reduce it to a fine Powder, and, mixing with it an  
equal Quantity os Qpick-lime, they macerate it in Water,  
in an earthen Vessel. Whenthe Women are to go into  
the Bath, they lay it on such Parts as they want to have  
smooth', and let it remain for about as long aS is requir'd to  
boil an Egg. Then, finding by the Touch, that the  
Halts are loosen’d, and ready to fall off, they wash the  
Part with warm Water, and the Paste and Hairs come off  
together. Our Barbers use Orpiment and Quick-lime for  
the same Purpose. *Geofsiroy.*

The Melanteria is thus distinguish'd:

Μελαντηρία Dioscoridis, *Melanteria,* Offic. Matth. I365.  
Worm. 26. AldroV. Mus. Metall. 34I. Charlt. Foss. Ii.  
*Melanteria, Atramentum nigrum,* Offic. Schw. 385. *Atra-  
mentum nigrum, feu sutorium, Graecis Melanteria,* Kentm. fol.  
I4. *Dale.*

*Melanteria* is sometimes found in the Entrance of Copper-  
mines, where it concretes like Salt. Another Sort, which has  
an earthy Quality, is gathered from the uppermost Surface of  
these Mines. There is also a fossile Kind found in *Cilicia,* and  
in some other Countries.

The best *Melanteria* is of the Colour of Sulphur, smooth,  
equable, pure, and which, touch'd with Water, immediately  
turns black. It has the same caustic Quality as Misy. *Diosco-  
rides. Lib. ζ. Cap.* 118.

All these fossile Substances are now rarely found in Apothe-  
Caries Shops, being to be had nowhere else than in *Cyprus,  
Asia Minor,* or *Egypt.* They are caustic, and burn to Jan  
Eschar, and are, in some degree, astringent. *Chalcitis* was  
us'd in the Theriaca in *Andromaclaguls* Time; but, as it can  
seldom now be had. Colcothar, or Vitriol calcin'd to a Redness,  
is substituted for it. *Geoffroy.*

CHALCOS, χαλκός. Brass. See .ZES.

CHALCUS, χαλπός. A Weight Of about two Grains, the  
**same as AUREOLUM.**

CHALCUTE. Burnt Brass. *Rulandus.*

CHALEPOS, χαλεπός. Difficult, dangerous.

CHALICRATON. A Mixture of Wine and Water, so  
call'd from χαλάστ, an old Word which imports pure Wine,  
and κεραήννυμι, to mix.

CHALINOS, χαλινός. That Part of a Bridle which is put  
into the Mouth of a Horse; but it is us'd to express that Part of  
the Cheeks, winch on each Side is contiguous to the Angles of  
the Mouth.

CHALYBS. Properly Steel, but us'd in Medicine to signify  
Iron; for Steel, that is. Iron harden'd, is not so proper for  
medicinal Uses aS Iron itself *Sydenham* even fays, he was in-  
form'd, that the Ore of Iron, as taken out of the Mine, was  
more effectual in the Cure of Distempers then Iron itself, which  
I have some Reason to believe to be true. Steel, then, properly  
fo call'd, is Of no farther Use in Medicine, - than as it affords  
Chirurgica! Instruments.

CHAMA, Offic. Charlt. Exer. 65. Bellon, de Aquat. 403.  
*Ab altero tantum latere sere naturaliter hiantibus.* List. Hist.  
Conch. 3. n. 258. *Chama, alio nontine Glycymocides magna,  
hocost, Chama magna dulcis,* Bonan. I06. n. 59. *Chama Glyy  
eyrneris,* AldroV. he Exang. 473. Rondel. 2. 13. Jons. Exang.  
Tab. I4. Gesh. de Aquat. 71. BASTARD-COCKLlE.

It is found in the *Mediterranean* Sea. *Diofcorides* says, that  
the Broth of this and other such Shell-fish, made by boiling  
them in Water, is laxative, and keeps the Belly- open\*: He  
adds, that it is usually taken with Wine.

CHAMssACTE, from χαμιρὶ, upon the Ground, and  
ἀκτὴ, the Elder, Dwarf-elder, or Danewort. See SAM-  
**BUCUS. .. ....... - ol**

CHAMzEBALANUS *Leguniinos.a isithcLathyrusb arvensis,  
repens', tuberosus.* See **LATHYRUS.**

CHAMiEBATOS. The Dewherry. The same as the  
*Rubus’, repens ; fructu casio.* See RUBUS.

CHAM.EBUXUS. A Name for *Polygala*5 *frutescensso  
folio Buxi; sure maxirno..* See POLYGALA.

CHAM7ECEDRYS.... The *Abrolanurn Faemina. Elan-  
card. . : -*

CHAMIECERASUsh *Upright Honeysuckle.*

The Characters are;

The Calyx is thin, long, and narrow; consists of two Leaves,  
in the Middle of which Is the Ovary. The Flower is mono-  
petalous, tubulous in the lower Part, and bilabiated at the  
upper ; its upper Lip multifid, the lower like a simple Tongue;  
It is seated on the Ovary; sometimes two belonging to one Ovary;  
and is furnish'd with five Stamina. The Ovary is sometimes  
double on one Pedicle, shooting forth a long Tube hetween  
every Floscule; and at last forms soft Berries, full of flatfish  
and roundish Seeds, *Boerhaave Index alter..*

*Pocrhaave* mentions three Species of this Tree.

I. Chamaeoerafus; Alpina; fructu gemino, nrbro, duobus  
punctisnotato. C.RP.451. THE GREATER UPRIGHT  
RED-BERRY’D HONEYSUCKLE.

2. Chamaecerafus; ‘ montana; fructu singulari, ccern-  
leot ' *Co B. P.* 451. THE UPRIGHT BLUE-BERRY'D  
HONEYSUCKLE.

3. ChamascerafuS; dumetorum ; fructu gemino, rubro.  
*C.D. P.* 45I. THE UPRIGHT RED-BERRY’D, OR  
FLY HONEYSUCKLE. *Boerhacrnds index altar Plan-  
tarum, Fol.* 2.

They are all topiarian Plants, and not of any Use in Me-  
dicine, that I know of.

CHEMdECISSUS. Gronnd-ivy. See **CHAMAECLEMA.**

CHAM-dECISTUS. Several Species of the *Hilianthemum*are call'd by this Name. See HELIANTHEMUM.

CHAMIECLEMA

The Characters are ;

The Root is very creeping, and the Stalks run into lesser  
Shouts ; the Leaves are thick, furrow'd,- roundish, and ere-  
nated ; the Galea erect, roundish, bifid; the Beard trifid..  
The Flowers grow on branched Pedicles, on both Sides of **the**Joints of. the Stalks. *Boerhaave Index alter.*

*Bocrhaave* takes notice of four Plants under this Name.

I. *Chamaclema; vulgaris.* Boerh. Ind. A. I72. *Hedera ter-  
restris, Chamacifsus,* Offic. Merc. Bot. I. 41. Phyt. Brit.  
57. *Hedera tcrrestris.* Ger. 705. emac. 856. Rail Hist, *u*sees. Mer. Pin. 60. *Hedera terrestris vulgaris,* C.B. Pin. 306.  
Park. Theat. 676. Hist. Oxon. 3. 4O9. *Chamacijsus, Jive  
Hedera terrestris,* J. B. 3. 855. Chab. 649. Buxb. 64.  
*Chameecistus,* Rivin. Rupp. Flor. Jen. I88. *Calamintha humi-  
lior folio rotundiori,* Tourn. Inst. I 94. Elem. Bot. I 63. Dill.  
Cat. Gissi 45. Raii Synop. 3.243. GROUND-IVY.

*Ground-ivy* has a great many small creeping stringy Roots,  
from which spring square weak Stalks, which, from their lower  
Parts, take Root again by small Fibres. The Leaves grow in  
Pairs opposite to one another, being, as well as the Stalks,  
somewhat rough and hairy ; they are roundish, hollow'd in next  
the Stalk, and indented about the Edges. The Flowers grow  
three or four together among the.Leaves, labiated and galeatedi  
the Galea out in two, and the Lip into four Parts : They are  
Of a bluish Colour, longish and hollow, set in a short Calyx,  
winch includes -four small long Seeds. It grows every-where in  
the Hedges and shady Places, and flowers in *April.* The whole  
Herb is us'd. - -- -

- It is accounted a Very good pectoral Herb, being much used  
for Coughs, Shortness of Breath, and other Disorders of **the**Lungs; for which, a Tea made of the Leaves,-and a Syrup of  
the Juice, is Very beneficial. It is frequently put into Ale,  
which it refines and clarifies; and great Quantities os it are  
drank in Town, under the Name os Gill-ale, being reckon'd  
antiscorbutic and aperitive, and good to provoke Urine, **and**cleanse the Ureters. Some Authors commend it, steep’d in  
Brandy, as of great Service against the Colic.

The only officinal Preparation is a Syrup of the Juice, which  
is lest out of the last-Dispensatory. It is made by boiling up  
the depurated Juice with Sugar. This *Bocrhaave* recommends  
much in the Chin-cough, Spitting of Blond, and against making  
bloody Urine. *Millegis Bot. Ofsi.*

*- Pitcairn* says, thatGround-ivy excels all Vegetables aS a Re.-  
medy-sor a Consumption. - - -

The Leaves of *Ground-ivy* are bitter, a littie aromatic, and  
give hardly any Tincture of Red to blue Paper; so that it is  
probable its Salts may, in some measure, resemble Vitriolated  
Tartar. This Salt is mix'd with a Very little Sal Ammoniac,  
but with a great deal of Sulphur and Earth. It. yields no con-  
creted Volatile Salt by Chymical Analysis, but a little urinous  
Spirit: All the rest which is obtain'd from iris Acid, Alcaline,  
Oil, and Earth ; - and these two last Parts are found in it in great  
Quantity. - -

*Cround-iuy* is Very aperitive, detersive, and vulnerary’. *Ca-.  
mcrarius* and *Cafalpinus* commend it Very much for provoking  
Urine, and expelling the Stone. *Simon Paulli* gave its Powder  
to drink, -mixed with an equal Quantity of Sugar, and steeped  
in the distil'd Water of the same Plant. It consolidates Ulcers  
also. It is given in Broths and Decoctions to those that are  
phthisical, or make purulent Urine; *Label* made use os it to  
prevent the Gout, and open the Bowels. An Extract, a Con-  
serve, and a Syrup, are prepared, by some, of the Leaves **and**Flowers of this Plant. *Martyn's Tourniferp.*

*Ί.* Chamaeclerna ; minus. LESSER GROUND-IVY.

3. Chamaeclema; minus; store purpureo.

4. Chamaedlerna; minus; folio variegato, aureo.

- CHAMrECRISTA. A Name given to two aefchynothe-  
nous Plants taken notice,of by *Pay* from BREYNEUS. The  
first is a Native of *Brasil,* and is called *Chameeccesta Paaronis  
Brasiliana, siliqua singulari.-* The second grows - in *Curacao,,*and is call’d *Charnaeprista Pavonis Americana siliqua multiplice.*I find no medicinal V irtues attributed to either os them. -

. CHALLECYPARISSUS A Name sor the ***Adrotaram****Faemina,* Lavender Cotton. See ABBOT **ANU** Ji.

CHAMfEDAPHNE. A Name for the *Laureola.* Ac-  
cording to *Bocrhaave, Chanundaphne* is the *Laurus Alexandrina,*which he makes a Species Os *Ruscus.*

CHAMrEDROPS, in *Paulus AEgineta ntuiOrihasius,* is the  
**same as CHAMADRYS, which see.**

CH AM /F DR VITES, χαμαιδρυίτης οινος. Wine which  
has had Germander *(Chamaedrys)* infus'd in it. *Dioseorides,  
Lib.* 5. *Cap.* 5 I.

CHAMaEDRYS;

. The Characters are ;

It has an herbaceous Appearance ; the Leaves resemble those  
os Oak, and are small and thick » the Calyx is tubulated ; the  
Flower is like that of the TEUCRIUM.

*Bocrhaave* takes notice of seven Sorts of the Charmed rys.

i. Chamaedrys; maior; repens. *C. Β. P.* 248. *Dod. p.*^A^iL3.422. THE GREATER CREEPING GER-

2. Chamaedrys; minor, repens, *C. B. P.* I48. *Hist. Oxon.*3. 422. Tourn. *Inst.* 205. *Bocrh. Ind. A.* I82. *Chamadrys,  
Trijfago,* Offic. *Chamadrys,* Chab. 427. *Chamadrys vulgaris.*Park. Theat. 104. Ran Hist. Is 527. *Chamadrys minor.*Ger. 53o. Emac. 656. *Chamadrys vulgo vera existimata,*J. B. 3. 228. Elem. Bot. I73. GERMANDER.

*Germander* has a spreading creeping Root, which sends forth  
feveral square hairy Branches, scarce a Foot high, having two  
small Leaves at every Joint, on short Foot-stalks, about an Inch  
long, and half an inch broad, cut in with several Sections,  
something resembling in Shape the Leaves of an Oak, somewhat  
. hard and crumpled, green shove, and hoary white underneath.  
The Flowers grow towards the Tops os the Branches wmong  
the Leaves, whorfe-fashion, of a purplish-red Colour": They  
are labiated, the Lip turning upwards ; but they want the Ga-  
lea, having in its Place several Stamina standing erect. The  
Seeds grow four together in the hairy five-pointed Calyces. It  
grows with us only in Gardens, and flowers in *June* and *July.*The Leaves and Tops are used.

*Germander* is an Herb of warm thin Parts, opening Obstru-  
ctions of the Laver, Spleen, and Kidneys, and of Use in the  
Jaundice, Dropsy, and Stoppage of Urine. It is a good Emme-  
nagogue, and is commended by some as a Specific for the Gout,  
Rheumatism, and Pains in the Limbs. *Millers, Bot. Off.*

The Leaves of this Plant are bitter and aromatic. They  
give no Tincture of Red to blue Paper, which shews, that they  
contain Principles different from those *os* the final! Centaury.  
The Salt of the Germander is not different from that which is  
natural in the Earth, which is a Mixture os marine Salt, Nitre,  
and Sal Ammoniac. It is acrid, very bitter, and very aperitive.  
It is probable, that what is found in this Plant haS lost its Acri-  
mony by the Mixture of a great deal of essential Oil, winch  
renders the Germander aromatic. It is febrisugous, stomachic,  
aperitive, and diaphoretic. They infuse, cold, over Night, a  
Handful of its Leaves in a Glass of White-wine, with half a  
Dram of Vegetable Salt; and give the Infusion to drink, fasting,  
sor the Green-sickness. They prepare an Extract os the Leaves  
and Flowers, and give a Dram os it, with a Drop or two of  
the Oil of Cinnamon, and make an Infusion of the Leaves like  
Tea, principally for the Gout and Sciatica. They enter the  
Powder of the Prince os *Mirandola,* which pastes for a great  
Specific in such Diseases. The Composition is as follows:

Yon must dry, and reduce to a Very fine Powder, an equal  
Quantity of the Leaves of Germander, Ground-pine,  
small Centaury, the Roots of the great Centaury, round  
Birthwort, and Gentian. Mix all these Powders, and  
keep them in a dry Place, and in a Box close shut, after  
having sifted them thro' a Searce of Silk. Infuse a Dram  
of it all Night in half a Glass of good old Wine, or lean  
Broth. It is better to drink it in Substance, than to throw  
away the Feces, and drink Only the simple Infusion.

They pretend, that this Powder must be used for a whole  
Year, every Day, either Evening or Morning, or every other  
Day, or, at least, once a Week. The Patient must take no-  
thing esse till three or four Hours after this Medicine: He must  
he purged, by the Advice of a Physician, in the Beginning of  
the Seasons, or Oftener, if it is neceflary: He must avoid Ra-  
gons. Milk Diet, and Violent Exercises. This Powder also is  
excellent sor intermitting Fevers, for the Dropsy, and for all  
Diseases where there are great Obstructions in the Bowels. The  
*Germander* is used in the *Fenice* Treacle, *Hiera Diacolocyn-  
thidos.* Syrup of Mugwort, hydragogic Syrup *of Mr. Charas,*aperitive and cachectic Syrup of the same Author, compound Oil  
of Scorpions, *Unguentum Martiatum,* and in the Mundificative  
of Smallage. *Martyns, Tournefort.*

3. ChamaedryS ; foliis laciniatim *Lob. Qbs.* 2O9.

4. Chamaedrys; folio pulchre laciniato, majore, odorato;  
store rubello, *b.*

*5. Chamaedrys;* **major; repens^ flo« alflo\* 248«***Par.*

**6. Chamaedrys ; Hispanica ; tenuisolia; multistory** *H R.  
Par. T.* **205.** *ILR.D.*

7. Chamaedrys ; Hispanica ; tenuisolia; latiori folio; mul-  
tiflora. *Hi R. Par. Ho R.D. Boerhaave? s Index alter Plan-  
tarum, Vol.* **I.**

**CHAMAEDRYS PALUSTRIS, ALLIUM REDOLENS. See  
SCORDIUM.**

**CHAMAEDRYS,FRUTICOSA, SYLvESTRIS, MELISsAE FO-  
LIO. See SCORDIUM.**

**CHAMAEDRYS FRUTESCENS. SeeTEUCRIUM.**

**CHAMAEDRYS SPURIA ANGUSTIEOLIA.** See **VERONICA.  
CHAMAEDRYS SPURIA LATIFOLIA. See VERONICA.**CHAMfEFICUS. The *Ficus humilis.* C. B. R See  
**FICUS.**

CHAMKEFILIX is the *Filix Murina Anglica. Parkinson.*

CHAMIEGENISTA is the *Genistella, herbacea-, sive  
Charnasipartium.* J. B.

CHAMJEIASME *Alpina* is the *Sedum Alpinum* 4 *Clusii.*Ger. Emaculat.

CHAWEIRK. A Name for several Species of the **IRIS,**which see.

CHAMTEITEA is the *Salix pumila angustis.olia recta.* The  
strait Dwarf-willow with narrow Leaves. *Park.*

CHAMAELffiiA. Widow-wail.

It has the Appearance of a Shrub, and the Leaves are like  
those of the Olive-tree ; the Calyx is short, consista of one  
Leaf, and is indented in three Places ; the Flower tripetaloidal,  
arismg from the Base of the Ovary, whence three Stamina arise,  
in the Spaces hetween the Petals. The Ovarium, in the Bottom  
of the Calyx, is furnish'd with a long Tube, is of a triangular  
Shape, and, when ripe, consists Of three Berries. The Seed is  
oblong. *Bocrhaave, Index alter.*

*Bocrhaave* mentions but one Species of this Plant.

Chamaehea; tricoccos. *Co B. P.* 462. *J. B.* I. 584. *Cha-  
malaa.* Doth p. 363. Η. *Bocrhaavgis Index Plantarum,  
Vol.* I.

*Ray* informs us, that the Virtues of the *Chamalaea* are, in a  
great measure, the same with those os the *Laureola,* or Spurge-  
laurel ; but, as it is dubious whether it is really the *Chamaelcea*of the Antients, we shall not aserihe to it the Virtues winch  
*Dioseorides* and *Pliny* attribute to that Plant. Bus, says *John  
Baukine,* the Juice of the whole Plant is much used at present,  
especially at *Montpelicr,* where, according to *Rondeletsus,* **the**Apothecaries keep it expressed and inspissated ; in imitation of  
whom I have often, with great Success, exhibited one or two  
Drams of the recent inspissated Juice by itself, and Oftener in  
Conjunction with other hydragogue Cathartics. But it does not  
produce so large a Discharge of the peccant Matter, nor operate  
with such a Degree of Violence, as the Spurge-laurel, the *Gor-  
man* Meaereon, and the Gratiola, generally do. Sometimes it  
operates littie. Or none at all, except when min'd with some  
mild and gentle Cathartics. When exhibited to Children, it  
neither excites Gripes nor Vomitings, but only discharges  
Water and Serum. When apply'd to the Pubes and Abdomen  
of dropsical Patients, no Medicine is more effectual for pro-  
voking Urine; in which manner *Rsrndeletius* used it with  
Success.

The *Thyrnelaea ; Lauri folio deciduo ; sive Laureola faemina,*Meaereon, or Spurge-olive, is sometimes also call’d *Chamalaea.  
See* **THYMELAEA.**

The Names of thefe Plants were confounded in the Days of  
*Diosc orioles.*

CHAMTELjEAGNUS. A Name of the *Myrtus Braban-  
tica,* or *Gale.* See GALE.

CHAMrELAITES *Vinum, xetpecunairnf otroi. Dioseo..  
rides, L. 5. Co Icy.* Wine impregnated with the *Chamalaea.*It is not certain whet rhe *Chamalaa* of *Dioseorides is.*

CHAMJELARIX. The Name of a Plant winch grows at  
the *Cape of Good Hope. Raii Hist. Plant.*

CHAMELEON, Ossie. Charlt. Exen 38. Cail de Animal.  
80. Gesm de Quad. OVip. 3. Bellon, de Aquat. 55. Ejusd.  
Ohs. ed. Clusi I25. *Chamaeleon cinereus verus,* Aldrov. de  
Quash Ovip. 67O. Jonsi de Quad. I40. *Chamaleo,* Raii Sy-  
nop. A. 276. THE CHAMELEON.

The Gall, Heart, and the Animal itself, are in Use. The  
Gall removes Suffusions. *Marcellus. Pliny* recommends the  
Heart against Quartans, and *Trallian* recommends it against  
Epilepsies and the Gout. *Dale.*

In Botany,. the *Chamaeleon Albus* is the *Carlina, acaulas,  
magno Flore. See CARLINA.* The *Chamaleon Niger* is the  
**CART HAMUS,** (Bastard-saffron) which see.

CHAMhELEUCE is, according to *Blancard, giatiTulsilago,*CoIt's-foot.

CHAM7ELINUM. A Name for the *Linum Catharticum,*Purging Flax. The *Knaweli folio Alsinesglabro; flosculis  
plurimis,* is call'd, by *Tournefort, Charnalinum vulgare.*

CHAMAEMALUS. A kind of dwarf Apple-tree, call'd  
by *Gcrard* the Paradise-apple.

CHAMiEMELUM.

**The Characters arc a**

The Root is fibrous, the Calyx squamous, and expanded with  
**a** manifold Series of Leaves. The Flower is generally radiated,  
seldom naked, with radiated Petals, for the most part white,  
and a yellow Disk. The Leaves are finely indented. In other  
things this Plant resembles the *Bellis. Bocrhaaoe, Index  
altcr.*

The last-quoted Author mentions fourteen Sorts of Cha-  
momile.

I. Chamaemelum;Vulgare ;Leucanthemum Diofcoridis. *Co B.  
Pin.* 135. *Code Med. 2p.Tcurrt.Tnst.*494. *Elent.Bat.* 395.*Boerb.  
Ind. A.* I95. *Hist. Oxon.* 3.35. *Dill. Cat. Gisse* 78. *Kapp. Flor.  
J ell.* I39. *VailL Bar. Par.* 34. *Chamaemelum vulgare,* Ossie.  
Park. Theat. 85. *quoad icoriatem,* Buxb. 65. *Chamaemelum,*Ger. 6I5. *quoad rtiam iconatem, &c* Emac. 753. Raii Synop.  
3. I89. *Chamamelum vulgare amarum,* J. Β. 3. II6.  
Kali Hist. I. 355. *Chamaemelum rnayus foliis tenuissimis,  
caule rubente,* Hort. Monfp. *Chamamelum elatius, foliis ohe  
fetore virentibus, semine nigro,* Pluk. Almag. 97. *Anthemis  
sive Chamaemelum,* Chain 362. *Chamomilla Officinarum,*Volck. Finn Nor. 1O0. WILD OR DOG'S CHAMO-  
MILE

It is sound in uncultivated Places, and amongst Corn, and  
flowers in *June.* The Herb and Flowers are used. They are  
believed to be possessed of the same Virtues with the second  
Species of Chamomile. *Dale.*

This Plant is hitter, aromatic, and gives a deep red Colour  
to blue Paper. It seems to contain some Sal Ammonias, loaded  
with a great deal of Acid, and involv'd by a great deal of Sul-  
phur and earth. It is aperitive, diuretic, lenisying, and febri-  
fngous. The Powder of its Flowers were us'd in *Dioscoridefs*Time to cure intermittingFevers. *Riuerius* prescrib'd it on the  
some Occasions ; and it is still the common Febrifuge of the  
*Scotch* and *Irish.* The Infusion of its Tops; with those of Me-  
lilot, gives great Ease to such as are tormented with a nepluitic  
Colic, and.Retention of Urine. It affwages the acute Pains of  
Women newly brought to Bed. *Simon Paulli* recommends a  
strong Infusion of Chamomile-flowers in Wine, taken by Spoon-  
fnls, while a Hog's Bladder, fill’d with a Decoction of the Herb,  
is applied hot, and renew'd as Occasion requires, in pleuretie  
Cases. It is also used in lenisying and resolving Clysters, Fo-  
mentations. Cataplasms, and Baths, for the Gout, Sciatica,  
and the Plies. The Orl of Chamomile, made by Infusion, is  
very good in the same Cases. A Liniment of an equal Quantity  
of Chamomile and Oil of St. John’s-wort, with camphorated  
Spirit of Wine, in which a twice-folded Cloth has been dipt,  
and applied very hot to the affected Part, is good in Rheuma-  
tisms. *Martyn's Tournofort.*

2. Chamaemelum; nobile; fiveLeucanthemum; odoratius.  
*Co B. P.* I35. *Tourn. Inst.* 4o4. *Elem. Bot.* 395. *Bocrh. Ind.*A. Iog. *Dill. Cat. Gisse* 78. *Rupp. Flor. Jen.* 139. *Chama-  
melum,* Offic. Ger. 6I6. Emac. 755. Mer. Pm. 25. Park.  
Pared. 289. *Chameemelum vulgare,* Mer. Bot. I. 28. Phyt.  
Brit. 26. Park. Theat. 85. Pharm. Edinb. 6. *Chamamelum  
Officinarum,* Act. Reg. Par. An. I72O. p. 3I7. *Charnceme-  
lurn nobile,* Buxb. 65. *Chameemelum odoratijsimurnj repens  
store simplici,* J. Β. 3. II8. Raii Hist. I. 353. Synop. 3. I85.  
Hist. Oxon. 3. 35. *Chamamelum Pamanum sou Chamamelum  
odoratissimum repens store simplici,* Chal). 362. *Chameemelum  
Vulgarius odoratum,* Schw. 47. *Chamomilla Romana Officina..*Turn, Buxb. 65. CHAMOfcLE.

The *Chamomile* which is used in the Shops seldom rises Very  
high, but creeps upon the Ground, with fine winged Leaves,  
cut into many thin slender Divisions, among which, grow the  
Flowers, upon long Foot-stalks, not growing together, but  
here-and-there one, consisting os broad white Petals, set about  
**a** yellow fistular Thrum, in which lie small flat Seeds. **The**Root is composed of small Strings, creeping and spreading in **the**Ground. The Leaves and Flowers have a strong, not unplea-  
sant Scent, and a Very bitter Taste. It grows upon Heaths  
and Commons, flowering in *June* and *July.* We have a Spe-  
cies of this, which is planted in Gardens, and bears double  
Flowers, which, because of. their Beauty and Largeness, are  
mostly used in the Sheps ; tho' many are. of Opinion, that **the**single Flowers are stronger, and of more Virtue, having a  
greater Quantity of the yellow Thrum, in which lies **the**Strength of the Plant.

*-Chamomile* **is a** Plant *os many* Virtues, heing stomachic,  
hepatic, nervine, emollient, and carminative; it -strengthens  
**the** Stomach and Boweis, helps the Colic, Jaundice, Stone,  
and Stoppage of Urine. It is good against quartan and other  
Agues. Outwardly it is used in GlysterS, in Baths, and Semi-  
cupia *for* the Stone, and Stoppage of Urine; also in Fomenta-  
lions for Inflammations and Tumors, Outwardly applied hot  
to the Sides, it helps the Pains thereof. The Herb and Flowers  
are used.

Officinal Preparations are, the simple Water, the *Aqua Cha.  
rnorneli cornposiea,* the distil'd Oil, and the Oil by Infusion or  
Decoction. *Milleofs Bot. Oflfl.*

*Morton,* speaking ofintermittent Fevers, uses these Words: -  
" Doctor *Elista Coysu* often protested to me, with the utmost

" Appearance of Sincerity, that he had found Chamomile-  
" flowers, reduc'd to a fine Powder, exhibited in a proper Ve-  
" hide, and used at due Intervals, as successful and infallible, in  
" curing these Disorders, as the *Peruvian* Bark itself. Whe-  
" ther the Author'S Affection was true or salse, let others judge;  
" as for my own Part, I never made an Experiment of the  
" Efficacy of this simple Medicine ; but by means os is, in  
" Conjunction with other Ingredients, I, in two Days time,  
perfectly cured the Sonos one Mr. *Barnard,* a Lawyer of  
*" London, of that* Species of Fever call'd Hemitritaee, after I

had not been able to free him from one Paroxysm os the Dis-  
" order by a long and copious Use of the *Peruvian* Barlt. By  
" means of the same Secret, exhibited at proper InterVais, *1,*" in the Space of two Days, cured one Mrs. *Gumley,* an old  
-" Gentlewoman, labouring under a tertian Fever, and whe  
" had made a long, but fruitless. Trial of the Virtues of the  
*" Peruvian* Bark. By the same Medicine, and in the same  
" Trme, I also perfectly, and without a Relapse, cured the  
" Wife of Mr. *Royston,* the King's Bookseller, tho' almost  
." seventy Years of Age, after she had sor two Years laboured  
" under an intermitting Fever, which was sometimes a tertian,  
" sometimes a quartan, and sometimes that Species call'd  
" Hemitritaea. I must confess, that I do not remember  
" to have made Trial of this Medicine upon any other Pati..  
" ents labouring under intermittent FeVerS; for except in these  
" three Instances, I cannot call to mind any Patients in whom  
" the *Peruvian* Bark did not answer my Expectations. I  
" therefore thought it criminal and indecent to make wanton  
" Experiments upon Mankind, by preferring an uncertain and  
" little known Remedy to one whose Virtues were approved,

and sufficiently ascertain'd. I shall, however, for the sake  
" of the Curious, give the Formula of this Medicine, that  
" they may, if they have a mind, make a Trial whether  
" it is an infallible Febrifuge; or, at least, whether, as it hap-  
" pen'd in my Practice, it is able to supply the Defects of the  
*" Peruvian* Bark. The Powder itself is thus prepar'd \*

" Take of the Flowers of Chamomile, one Scruple, inore  
" or less according to the Age of the Patient ; of diapho-  
" retie Antimony, and Salt of Wormwood, each half a  
" Scruple: Mix up into a Powder, to be taken in a  
" Draught os Posset-drink, or any temperate Jalap; or

- " it may be exhibited in the Form of a Bolus, with Syrup  
*" of* CloVe-gilly-flowers; or it may he reduced to the  
" Form of Pills with Mucilage os Guin Tragacanth, and  
" exhibited every sixth Hour for two or three Days."  
*Mortons,* Πυρετολογία.

No Simple in the *Materia Medica* is possess'd of a Quality  
shore friendly and beneficial to the Intestines than Chamomile-  
flowers ; for which Reason I have, instead of all other ingre-  
dients, hitherto; with great Success, prescrib'd Chamomile-,  
flowers for Clysters; in all Disorders which indicate them Use j  
adding; when there is a Necessity for it. Oil os sweet Almonds;  
and, for Patients of the poorer Sort, Linseed-oil, or Oil of  
Turnep-seeds; or, for evacuating the Faeces, a sufficient Quan-  
tity of common Sals, which, sor its stimulating Quality, is of  
more Service than the whole Train of laxative and purgative  
Extracts or Electuaries, which may be very well lest out of  
Clysters. These Flowers make an excellent Cataplasm *for* dis.  
cussing, softening, and maturating Abscesses. When boil'd in  
Milk, and put into a Bladder, either alone, or in Conjunction  
with the Flowers os Elder, Mallows, Yarrow, or Saffron,  
they are highly efficacious in alleviating Pains, and softening  
Tumors, if the Bladder is applied to the Part affected, j  
have team'd, from long Practice and Experience, that Brandy  
distil'd from the Tops of Yarrow, Chamomile-flowers, Anise-  
feeds, and *Ethiopic* Cumin, is of more Efficacy, in discussing  
Flatulencies, than any of the other so much extol'd carmina-  
tive and antispasmodic Preparations. *Hoffmcm de Prastantia  
Remediorum Domesticorum.*

. Tor the .Method of making the simple and compound Cha-  
momfle-water, fee the Article AQUA. .

*- Boerhaave* represents the simple Water of Chamomile, pre-  
pared by repeated Cohobations, as effectual in curing tertian  
Agnes.

i The *Oleum Chamarnelinum,* in the *London Dispensatory, is*directed to he made by

-Infusing four Ounces of bruised Chamomile-flowers in a  
Pound of Olive-oil, in the Sun r The Oil must then he  
press'd out, and fresh Flowers added, infused, and then  
press'd out again; and this must he repeated once more.

This Oil is esteem'd a good Discutient, and is used exter-  
nally in that Intention. It is also a frequent Ingredient in  
Clysters.

The same Oil is directed to he made in a somewhat different  
manner in *NaeEdinburgh Dispensatory.*

Take a.Pound of the brassed Flowers of Chamomile, and  
three Pint\* of ripe Olive-oil r Put them into a Glass Ves-  
sel, or one of glar'd Earth ; close it well, and expose it  
'to the Heat of rhe Sun for fifteen Days ; then add four  
Ounces os the Juice of Chamomile; and boil the Whole  
-gently, till the Juioe is evaporated ; and afterwards force  
Out the Oil with a Press.

For the Way of making chymical Oil of Chamomile, see  
**OLEUM.**

*. Bocrhaave* says, the essential Oil of Chamomile, made into  
Pilis with a Bit of Bread, and given two Hours before Meals,  
after fasting a considerable time, is a certain Cure for. the  
Worms.

3. Chamaemelum; nobile; flore multiplici. *Co B. P.* I35.  
**CHAMAEMELUM FLORE PLENO,** Park. Theat.85. Pared. 29O.  
*Chamaemelum Anglicumstore multiplici,* Gen 6I6. Emac. 755.  
*Chamaemelum repens odoratifsimurn pcrennestore multiplici, J.* B.  
3. II9. Ran Hist. i. 353.. *Chameemelum Romanum,* Volk,  
lor. *Chamaemelum Pstrnanum sive nobile, store multiplici.*Chain 362. DOUBLE CHAMOMILE.

This is cultivated in Gardens, and is said to he possess’d of  
the same Virtues asshe preceding.

4. Charnaemelum; Leucanthemum; Hifpanicum; magno  
, store. *Co B. P.* 135. Me Hi 3.35. *Co B. Pin. in Prodr.* ye. *a.*SPANISH CHAMOMILE, WITH LARGE FLOWERS.

5. Chamaemelum ; Chium; Vernum; folio crassiori; flore  
magno. *T. C.* 37. SPRING THICK-LEAVED CHAMO-  
MILE OF OHIO, WITH LARGE FLOWERS.

6. Chamaemelum; inodorum. *Co B. P.* I35.

7. Chamaemelum; foetidum. *Co B. P.* I35. *Tourn. Inst.*494. *Boerh. Ind. A.* I09. *Dill. Cat. Cisse* I22. *Raii Synep.*92. *Rupp. Flor. Jen.* I 39. *Cotula foetida,* Offic. Gen 617.  
Emac. 757. Park. Theat. 86. Raii Hist. 355. *Chamaemelum  
caninum foetidum,* Schw. 47. *Charnarnelum foetidum, five  
Cotula foetida,* J. B. 3. I20. Chain 363. *Charnarnelum annuum  
praecoxsecetidum femine aureo.* Hist. Oxon. 3. 36. MAY-  
. This Plant differs from Chamomile, in that it grows more  
erect The Leaves are finer. The Flowers grow thicker to-  
gether upon the Tops of the Stalks: Besides, it is an annual  
Plant, and has an unpleasant, strong, stinking Smell. It grows  
frequently among Corn, and in waste Places, and flowers in  
*May* and *fane.*

This is a Plant but rarely used, tho’ some Authors com-  
mend it aS good against Vapours, and hysteric Fits. Mr. *Ray*fays, it was sometimes made use of in serophulous Cases. . *Mel-  
lor's Bot. Off.*

This Plant is acrid and bitter: It fmelis like Bitumen, and  
gives a Very deep Tincture of Red to blue Paper; which seems  
to shew, that it contains a great deal more fetid Oil chan the  
*Charnaemelum vulgare.* The Fomentations of *May-weed* are  
very good for the Vapours, according to *Tragus.* They uso it  
*nt: Paris* to affwage the Pain of the Piles. *Martyns, Trourne-  
fort.*

8. Chamaemelum ; marinum. *Jo IL* 3. I22.

: 9. Chamaemelum , maritimum ; incanum; folio Absinthii  
crassa.

ΪΟ. Chamaemelum; Orientale; incanum ; folio Millefolii. '  
*T. Cor.* 37. Hi EASTERN CHAMOMILE, WITH  
HOARY YARROW-LEAVES.

Ii. Chamaemelum; montanum; folio Absinthii; odore  
Parthenii. *Hi C. Hi . ’*

42. Chamaemelum; Orientale; folio Absinthii. 37.

I3. Chamaemelum; luteum;. Capitulo aphyllo. *C. B. P.*

I35. *M. Hi* 3. 35. . , ’ . I

I4. Chamaemelum; maximum; Asiaticum; nudum; humi-  
frisum; folio craffo. *Ind.* 36.

I5. Chamaemelum ; Orientale; foliis pinnatis. *T. Cor.* 37. A  
Hi EASTERN CHAMOMILE, WITH PINNATED  
LEAVES.

I6. Chamaemelum; AEthiopicum; lanuginosum. *Breyn.  
Cent.* I. 73. *M. Hi* 3. 36.

I7. Chamaemelum; .ffilthiopicum; lanuginosum; flore lu-  
teo. *a.* ETHIOPIAN WOOLLY CHAMOMILE, WITH  
A YELLOW FLOWER. .

IS. Chamaemelum; nobile; five Leucanthemum odorati us;  
nunquam florens.

*Boerhaaves Index altor Plantarum, Vol.* I.

CHAMssiMESPILUS is the *Crataegus; folio oblongo, ser-  
rato, utrimque virente. Boerh. Index altcr. Pars 2.*

The *Chamaemefpilus Gesueri* is the *Mespilus, folio subro-  
tunde* 5 *fructu rubro. Ibid.*

CHAMIEMORUS, Offic. Ger. I coo. Emac. I273. Raii  
Hist. I. 654. Synop. 3. 260. *Paccinia nuiis.* Ger. I63O.  
Emac. I42O. *Charnamorus Anglica,* Park. Theat. I0I.4. Cwt-  
*rnamorus Paccinia nubis,* Ejusd. *Cambro-Britannica five Lan-  
castrense Vaccinium nubis,* Ejusd. *Chamarubusfolio Ribes An-  
glica, Q.* B. Pin. 480. Jonsi Dendr. 27.3. *Pubus Alpinus hu-*

*milis Anastcus, Vaccinia nubis, id. efi,* CLOUD-BERRIES,  
*vulgo dictus,* Pluk. Almag. 325. *Punas palustrti humilis,*Toum. Inst. 6I5. *Rubus Alpinus foliis Rapes,* Rupp. Flor.  
Jen. II5. *Rubo Idaeo minori affinis, Chameemorus,* J. B. 2.  
62. Chain no. KNOT-BERRIES, CLOUD-BERRIES.

This is a Shrub which grows in many Parts of *Great Britain,*On the Very Summits of the Mountains, in a rotten and boggy  
Soil. The Leaf is like that of the Mallow, Mulberry, or  
rather, according to *Ray,* like that Qf the Currant-tree. The  
Fruit is somewhat like the Mulberry, or Raspberry, which is  
at first white and sour, but by Maturity sweet, but with a De-  
.gree of Tartness, and red, with a yellowish Cash

*Ray* thinks the *Charneemorum Norwegicum Clnsii,* Park, **to  
he the** same Plant as the preceding. The Fruit is ripe in *'July*and *August.*

The Inhabitants of *Norway* and *Finland,* says *Hid er us,* pre-  
pare every Year, aster a coarIe manner, an Electuary of this  
Fruit against the Scurvy. They boil the Berries by themselves,  
in an Earthen or Copper Vestel, to a moderate Consistence,  
without adding any Liquor ; for the Fruit is so soft, and full of  
Juice, as not to require Irrigation by extraneous Liquids; tho\*  
some, who are of nicer Palates than the rest, pour on it some  
Mead, which is highly coveted by these Northern People. As-  
ter it is thus boil'd, they dispose of.it in proper Veffeis; and,  
to preserve it from heing corrupted by the Air, pour over in  
melted Butter, which forms itself into a CoVering. They are  
very careful to keep this in their Houses, and esteem is, as it  
really is, a noble and excellent Remedy against the Scurvy. It.  
is almost incredible what surprising Cures are every Day per-  
form’d by HelpOf this Medicine alone; and.it must be con-  
fess'd, that neither ScurVy-grass, so much in Request hitherto, .  
nor Brook-lime, nor Water-mint, nor Meadow-cresses, nor  
other Things of that Kind, which are so much extol'd by the  
*Germans,* deserve to he mention'd with it.

Some cure the Scurvy by a ridiculous, though successful Me-  
shod, which is as follows i They expose the Patients in some  
neighbouring Ifland which abounds with the *Charnamorus*; and,  
leaving them by themselves, never suffer them to return home  
hefore they have recover'd their Health. The Sick, thus left  
to shift for themselves, and yet desirous, as we may suppose, of  
Lise, are obliged to feed on this Fruit, either as being the last  
Remedy which they can use for. the Recovery ofcheir Health,  
or to satisfy their Thirst, with which they are Very much tor- .  
mented; and, while they thus seed to Satiety, they infallibly -  
recover in a few Days. In the Winter, when this Method  
cannot he used, they have recourse to their Electuary with the  
same Success, not confining themselves to any particular Dose  
or Regimen. *Raii Hist. Plant.*

There is another Species of this, call'd *Charnamorus altera  
Norwegica.* J. B. Clusi Park.

. CHAM.ZENERION. A Name for several Sorts Of the  
*Lysimachia,,* aS. the *Lysimachia, Chamancrion dicta, latifolia,*C. B. ROSE BAY-WILLOW-HERB. . -

*Lysimachia, Charncenarion dicta, angusiifolia,* C. Β. THE -  
NARROW-LEAVED CODDED LOOSE-STRIFE.

*Lysimachia, Chamcenerion dicta, Alpina,* C. B. Park. THE  
MOUNTAIN CODDED LOOSE-STRIFE-

CH AM ./EORCHIS is the *Orchis', Lilifoliab minor, sa-  
buletorum lielandice, et Batauiee.* Boerh. Index A. Pars 2;  
P. 152.

. CHAMAEPERICLYMENUM is the *Chamcecerasus; Al-  
pina ; fructu gemino, rubro, duobus punctis notato.* . Boerh. L-  
A. Pars 2.

CHAMEPEUCE. *Dioscorides, L.* 4. *C.* I27. mentions  
the χαμιυλεύκη, *Chamaleuce,* winch inis Translators call *Cha-  
mapeuce,.* for whet Reason I .cannot tell. The *Chamaleuce is.  
ffi&T.uJsilago,* ColPS-soot.

CHAMJEPITlJINUM *Vinum, yAuriurrtitv&* όένος, *Diosc  
corides, L. 5. C.* I80. is Wine, in which the-bruised green  
Leaves of the *Chamepitys* have been infused. It excites-  
Urine.

CHAMjEPITYS, χαμαιπταυς.

The Characters are;

The Leaves are narrow and trifid ; the Place of the Galea  
of the Flower is supply'd by littieTeeth ; the Beard, or lower  
Lip, is divided into three Parts, the middle Segment being  
again divided into Two Parts : The Flowers grow in Whorles ;  
but these consist of Very few Flowers, one or two at most on  
each Side, dispersed here-and-there, in the *Ala* of the Leaves.

.I. Chamaepitys; lutea ;.Vulgaris; five folio trifido. *C. B.  
P.* 249. *Toum. Inst.* 208. *Elem. Bot.* I77. *Hist. Oxon.* 3. 424.  
*Bocrh. Ind. A.* I83. *Buxb. fa.* CHAMAEPITYS, *Iva arthri-  
tica,* Offic. *Chamaepitys flue Iva Moschata,* Chain 430. *Cha..  
mapitysMas,* Ger. 42 I. Emac. 525. Mer. Pin. 26. *Chama-  
pitys, Lua Arthritiea Jive Moschata,* Merc. Bot. I. 23. Phys,  
Brit. 27. *Chamaepitys Officinarum,* Rupp. Fsor. Jen. I7g. *Cha-  
mapitys vulgaris.* Park. Theat. 283. Raii Hist. I. 573. Synop.  
ss 244. *Chamapitys vulgaris odorata ,storc luteo,* J Β. 3. 295.

*Ground-pine* has a long' woody single Root, which strikes  
deep into the Earth, with many Fibres. It fends forth a great  
many Stalks, sour or five Inches long, leaning towards the  
Earth, cover'd thick with Hairs: The Loaves stand so thick on  
the Stalks, two opposite to one another, that the Bottoms are  
hardly seen, the Tops os them heing divided into three Parts:  
They are also Very hairy. The Flowers are yellow and-la-  
hinted, but have littie or no Galea. They grow at the Joints,  
among the Leaves, set in Calyces that belly out round, each  
containing four Seeds. . The whele Plant is of a strong resinous  
Scent; and the Stalks, being set thick with Leaves, appear like  
a sinali Pine, whence the Name.

It grows in sallow Fields, and chalky: Grounds, particularly  
*in Kent,* in great Plenty and flowers in *June* and *July.*- The Leaves ofCharnaepisys, drank in Wine, sor seven Days  
together, cure the yellow Jaundice : Drank forty Days-toge-  
ther, in Hydromel, they cure the Sciatica. They are pre-  
scrib'd alfo for Distempers of the Liver, Difficulty of Urine,  
and aS a Specific in Disorders of the Kidneys. They also help  
the Gripes- The Inhabitants of *Ideraclea,* in *Pontus,* use this  
Herb aS an Antidote for those whe have drank the Decoction of  
Aconitum. ’ The Decoction of the Herb, min'd with Polenta,  
inmade into a Cataplasm for the aforesaid Disorders. Pulveriz’d  
with Figs, and made into Pilis, it purges by Stool. Taken  
with.Honey, Squama *JExis,* and Rozin, it also serves for a  
Purge. Made into a Pessary, with Honey, it cleanses the  
Uterus.: It discustes.Hardnesses of the Breasts, conglutinates  
Wounds, and restrains the Herpes, is made into a Cataplasm,  
with.Honey, for thefe Purposes. *Dioscorides, Lib.* 3. *Cap..*175. - -

The. same Author informs us, -that, sin Pontus, it was call'd  
*Holocyron, bh'onvssrs Rt Athens, Ionia,* Ίωνία; and in *Euboea,  
Siderites,* σιδηρὶτης. . ς - :

*Ground-pine* is hot and dry, warming and strengthening the  
Nerves, helps the Palsy, Gout, Sciatica, and Rheumatism,  
the Scurvy, and all Pains of the Limbs. It is a strong Diure-  
tic, opens Obstructions of the Womb, and powerfully pro-  
mores the Menses, and that so strongly, that it is forbid to  
Women with Child, for fear of Abortion. *Miller\*s Bot.  
Osse* . . E ' 0 . I; - .

This Plant is bitter, aromatic, and gives a saint red Colour  
to the blue Paper ; by which it seems to contain some aroma-  
tic oily Volatile halt, loaded with a great deal of Sulphur and  
Earth j for, by the chymical Analysts, the Ground-pine yields  
several acid Liquors, a little urinous Spirit, a great deal of Oil,  
and more Earth. ...

No Wonder, then, if this Plant restores the ordinary Course  
of the Spirits and Liquors in the Nerves and Capillary Veffeis ;  
whence it is Very good in nervous Affections. ' It is diuretic,  
emmenagogic, and dissipates the Cause: of the Gout. Drink  
its Infusion in Wine, or make I a Ptisan of it, with German-,  
der. TheJuice enters *Nicolaus Salernitanusts* Arthritic Pilis.  
*siddrtyofsTournefort. .* -...i 1 'ι .ς. - I .

2. Chamapitys Moschata foliis serratis an prima Dioscoridis,  
C. *B. Pin.* 244. *Trurn. Inst.* 2O8. *Elem. Bot. ifoe. Boerh.  
Indi A.* I83. *Paii Hist.* I. 574. *Chamcepitys altera,* Offic.  
*Chamcepitys Moschata,* Cod. Med. 34. *Chamapitys Jive Iva  
Moschata Monsipeliensium,* J. B.4..425». *Chamapitys, Iva Mesa  
chata Mons.peliaca,* Ger. 422. Emac. 525. *Chamapitys An-  
thyllis altera Herbaceorum,* Parle Theat. 282. FRENCH  
GROUND-PINE.

.It is often sound in *Frances* .and' flowers in *fane.* The  
Herb is used. *Dale. - -*

Besides the two preceding Species, *Dale* mentions a third.

3. *Chameepitys tertia fed Mees,* Ossie. *Chamcepitys odora-  
tier.* Park. Theat. 283. *Chamcepitys. incana exiguo folio,* C.  
B. Pin. 249. *Chamcepitys folio non laciniate,* J. B. 3. 297.  
*Chamapitys folio non:laceniato sieu tertia Dioscoridic Matthiolo,*Chain 43I. RaiiHist. i. *urisAn - Chdrnespiiys tertia Dodanai,*Cer. Emac. 532. ITALLAN GROUND-PINE. T

This is common in *Italy,* where It flowers in *June.*

*Dioscorides* says, that the two' last are possess'd of the same  
Virtues as the .first, hut in a weaker Degree.

CHAM-EPLION. A Name .in *Oribasius* for the *Erysi.  
mum.*

CHAMaEPYXOS. A Name Tor the *Ps.endo-chamabuxus,*Park. . *..\*....... l' .*

CHAMAIRAPHANUM. The upper Part of the Root of  
*Apium* is thus call’d by *Paulus AEgineta, L.* 7. Co Io.

. CHAMtERIPHES. A Name. for the *Palma; humilis;  
Dactylifcra; radice repente, sobolifcra; folio stabellisormi, pgi-  
dunculo spinoso.* Bonds. I. A. Pars 2. P. I69.'

CHAM.ERODODENDROS. See **JEGOLETHRON. .**

- CHAMAEROPS. A sort of Palm, call'd *Palma y Cha.,  
mar ops i Plinii.* Boethe L *Α.* Farsis, P. I 6.4. See PALMA. ;

CHAMALRUBUS. A Name tor the *Rubus ; Alpinus ;  
humilis.* Boerh. Index A. Pars 2. *P.EO.* See RUBUS.. '

CHAMjESYCE. A Name given.to some Species Of the  
TiTHyMALUs,. which see. *s. . ..* ς'

CHAMAEZELOS, χαμαἰζηλος. Low, depress’d. *Hip.  
prorates.*

CHAMBAR. - The same as *Magnesia. Rulandus.*

- CHAMBELECH. An *Elixir. Rulandus.*CHAMBROCH. Trefoil. *Castellus* from *Paracelsus.*

- CHAMELsEA. See CHAMAEIAEA. - '

CHAMEUNIA, χαμευνἰα, from χαμαἰ, on the Ground,  
and *iatii,* a Bed. A lying on the Ground, or on any hard  
Place. *Calen.*

~ CHAMPACAM, H. M. *An Flos Indicus Charapacca.  
dictus.* Bontii, *An Champe dicti stores Indici Garzice,* I. B.

A large tall Tree, which grows in the *East Indies,* and bears  
very fragrant Flowers, twice a Year, but no Fruit, till much  
advanc'd in Age.

The dry'd Root, and its Bark, bruis'd, and mix'd with  
thick Milk, call'd *Dayr, serve to maturate* and break Ab-  
fceffes ; pulveriz'd, and given in warm Water, they provoke  
the Menses, and expel-the Foetus. The Flowers bruis'd, and  
heil'd in Oil, make an Ointment for the Head-ach, diseas'd  
Eyes, and the Gout; expos'd to the Sun in Oil, for forty  
Days together, they work the same effect. The distil'd Wa-  
ter of the Flowers has a sine Smell, and cheats the Heart.  
*Ray* thinks this Tree to he the *Champacca* of *Bontius. Raii  
Hist. Plant, p.* I642. ...

CHANCRE.

Chancres are reputed among the first Symptoms which ap-  
pear in the Venereal Disease, and *Antonius Mus.a Bras.avolus*observes, that the Pushes on the Prepuce, Glans, or on both,  
are occasioned by the Sharpness of Humours, which are stirred  
in time of Coition, and the malignant Quality of the Venereal/  
Taint contain'd in the Vagina, or that flows from the  
adverse Party. This heing premis'd, it is certain the  
Chancres on the Fraenum and Prepuce differ very much from'  
those ossthe Glans, and other Parts. For these are a sort of  
Tumor with hard Edges, and the former rise not aheve the-  
Skin, but are likewise hard, and shed a watery Substance. They  
resemble the Sores on the Inside of the Lips, we commonly,  
call Cankers ; and all these Names Vary little from those os the  
*Greek* and *Latin,* first given them: Now, as both Kinds of  
Chancres are hard, their Liquors corrosive, and agree in many  
other ^ Qualities observ'd about Cancers, they are properly  
enough said to καρκινοῦσθαι. And the common Vfe of Cancers,  
and Carcimona, among *Creek* and *Satin* Authors, sufficientiy  
warrants the analogical Name given to thefe new Sores."  
’ The Cure of’Chancres, especially of those of. the Fraenum'  
and Foreskin, having greatly perplex'd and puzzled Authors,  
they did not sufficiently attend to their Nature or Symptoms ;  
by which means the Description given of them has been ob.l  
scure, and their Names ill ascertain'd. \* The corrupted Matter  
of the Gonorrhea, flowing out of the Penis, produces a Chan-  
cre ; and if we reflect on their Hardness, and other Qualities,  
we must be persuaded j that this acrimonious Matter either  
coagulates the Liquors os the Parts it is apply'd to, or dissipates  
them; as we find Fire does, and renders the Parts harder ; **so**that it hears some Analogy to Oil of Vitriol, Oil of **Ori-**ganum, Lapis Infernalis, and other . Caustics, or to **Fine**itself.\* ’ - ’ - s - ' . '

This single Coagulation, or even Dissipation os the Hu,  
mours, sufficientiy explains the Chancres on the Fraenum or  
Foreskin, and other membranous Parts: But the Coagulation-  
os the Liquors in the Glans, or their Obstruction, contri-  
butes more especially to produce the Chancres there, and  
to raise the Tumors that are observ'd in them, winch are nor  
to .he. seen in those os the Foreikin.

. From considering the -comparative Degrees of Corrosiveness,  
in the Matter of a Gonorrhea, it is evident, that the Hard-  
ness of Chancres is not so much acquir'd by dissipating the Hu-  
mours, as it is by their heing coagulated. -This is manifest **from**the Use of a Medicine which has Seen invented some Years \*  
ago,:but never hesore communicated to the Public ; she **the'**Liquors may he resolv'd again by this Medicine, without any  
Pain, And the Chancre cured without any Loss of Substance ;  
whereas, when escharotic Medicines are apply'd, they destroy  
the Part with much Pain, and give Occasion to Physicians **to**suspect, that the productive Matter os Chancres had some Re-  
semblance to Fire in its Operation. *Coclcbum,* by this Medi-  
cine, means that given helow from this Author.-

Now as Chancres are occasion'd by the sharp Matter of a  
Gonorrhea, which sticks to the Glans or Foreikin, the softest  
Nuts take the Infection most easily, and the Corrosion will he  
the strongest when the’ Quantity is the greatest. This is the  
common Case os Men, who have their Glans always cover'd  
with the Fore&in ; sor they have the softest Glans, and their  
Forefltin detains the Matter longest upon it; upon which Ach  
count both these Parts are most corroded with Chancres.' ' By  
this' Meshed os Reasoning, we become easily appris'd how  
Chancres-are communicated hetween the Sexes, in time’os  
Coition ; and the Way of their heing form'd is a littie more  
-obvious,, by-what we often find when *Mercurius dulcis* is jmr

Wax-candle, in order to he able to judge of its State, whether  
callous or not.

**AS** to the Cure, *Turner* says. That if there he only a simple  
Excoriation on the Glans or Prepuce, a Pledget os Diapom-  
pholygos may he sufficient; but is Ulceration, you must for-  
ward the.Digesting, especially if there be Callofitv, or Chan-  
cres, already form’d ; 4t which times, your red Precipirate of  
Mercury sprinkled thereon, .with the Digestive over, may .he  
convenient and proper also to deterge them. After which you  
need not he over-hasty to dry them up, till the Virulency. is  
purged off, and corrected by Internals ; lest, stifling the.  
Venom here, it should shew itself aster in other pocky Erup-:  
tions, and stand then;in need of the Method of Cure for **a**confirm'd Lues. Again, if your Precipitate prove insufficient  
to correct the Virulency, and subdue the chancrous Excre-  
scence,. you may touch it with the Milk of corrosive Subli-  
mate, Or lay on a small. Pledget express'd from the same ; also.  
a light. Touch of the Butter of Antimony, or of the lunar  
Caustic, may be sometimes necessary : But if they still happen  
to. improve in their Virulency, or grow more spreading and  
corrosive, whilst your Patient is purged with Mercurials, there  
is no hetter way os making Revulsion than bv exhibiting eight,  
nine, or ten Grains (according to the Age, Strength, and Ha-  
bit, as alsolJse to the like Medicines) of the Turpeth-mineral,  
in a Bole, with Conserve os Roses; and to repeat the.same  
Remedy, if there be Occasion, at two or three Days Distance,  
twice.or thrice, by which jou will find the Chancre abate of  
its fretful Nature, and grow milder, and more manageable.

I shall .not omit, says *Turner,* a Meshed which I have, os  
late Years, found always successful in overcoming these chan-  
CrousDlcerationS, either on the Glans or Praeputium in .Men,  
and the Labia, as well aS Sinus Pudoris, inWomen ; and that  
is the smoking them with Cinnabar, tbrown upon a het Iron,  
or a common Heater, the Fume ascending thro' a Funnel, or  
a Seat perforated like the Close-stool, (winch I make frequent  
Use os for such Purposes) all round the diseased Parts; one  
Dram of which Cinnabar I order to be sprinkled on at a time,  
every Day, and sometimes twice a Day, soraWeek ; the Iron,  
at the same time, heing .het enough to raise a Flame with  
Smoak; but not so burning, or fiery red, as to make it instante  
ly consume away in Flame alone. *Turners Syphilis.*

*Cocscburn* says. That, to bid an eternal Farewel to the long,  
tedious,: and uneasy Practice os curing .Chancres by Escharo-  
tics, he shall communicate a Method, whereby Chancres  
are cured in a very little time with great Easiness, without any  
Pain, Inflammation, Loss os Substance, or any Danger of ex-  
tirpating the Member, or any Part os it. This Method does  
not require any Help from other Medicines sor dissolving **the**Chancre, and healing the Part. It is done by an Ointment,  
not recommended on an Opinion or Persuasion, that it will  
succeed, but upon its Success sor twenty Years past, the Effi-  
eacy whereof will sufficientiy answer all the Expectation any  
Person can have os it, as it has already done to some Friends,  
to whom it .was communicated some Years ago. The Method  
is short and easy, like .the Medicine itself ; for. you are only to  
dress Chancres with this Ointment.

Take of Quick-silver, as much as you please; and os Ve-  
nice Turpentine, a. sufficient Quantity; mix up into an  
. Ointment.

It is very proper to relate the Success of this Ointment, in  
some other and harder Ulcers; which will be the more accepta-  
ble, hecause the Sore is as unknown in *Europe,* as the Cure of  
it by this Ointment, and evinces the Efficacy of it at the same  
time. This Account was sent me from my Cousin Dr. *CocVi .  
burn in Jurnaica y* which therefore I will add in his Words:  
" I cannot say I have tried your Ointment on Chancres, but  
" I have made Trial of.it on an Ulcer oL the like Nature,  
" but in a worse Place; which Trial was made on a Negro  
" of my own, who had, what-we call here, the *Crab-yaws,*" They are a Sort of Ulcers, which come upon the Soles os  
" the Feet, with hard callous Lips, so herd, that it is difficult to  
" cut them. The general Method has been to pare them deep,  
" and then to burn them with a hot Iron, or with some corn  
" rofive Powder; shch as Roman Vitriol, or Verdegrise,  
" and after all, with little Success. This Boy had one os  
" these *Crab-yaws* on one Side of his Foot, where the Skin  
" was very hard, to which, after it was par'd, I apply'd your  
" Medicine ; whereby all the Hardness was destroy'd in a few  
ce Days, and his Foot is now soft and well. The Consequence  
" inf this Experiment is very obvious, and forbids me to en-  
" large upon it." *Cociburn.*

*Astrucis* of Opinion, that **the** Cure of such Chancres as  
proceed from an old Pox, is only to he expected from mer-  
curial Unction, which he advises to be set about without De-  
lay. *. Aad.* this he takes, to. he the best Method of managing,  
even in those which are owing to a recent Taint; but aS sew  
Patients will submit to that, in an Evil which appears so stsehta

properly given, and when it is not duly clear’d from its cOr-  
rofrve Salts ; for then such Sores, as the Chancres on the Fore-  
shin, are produc'd in the Tongue and Cheeks.

Hence it follows, that we may easily determine when Chan-  
cres are aS much Originals aS the Gonorrhea itselfJ when they  
are Symptoms ; and when they are independent of it, or are the  
Effecti of the Pox ; and all this by observing the Times wherein  
the Chancresappear, and other Circumstances, with respect to  
a Gonorrhea, and the times of Coition . A Difficulty so great  
at present, that it has\* eluded the Observation os the best Phy-  
sicians, tho' they have heen conversent in the Practice os every  
Part os the Venereal Disease. Μ. *Blegny* acknowledges all  
these different Kinds os Chancres I have mention’d, however  
surprising they, will appear to some ; and tho' he is not able to  
give us any Method whereby we may know them from one  
another, yet it is Very proper to recite his Words. " We  
" know by Experience, says he, that some are affected with  
pains. Tetters, Warts, Ulcers, and Chancres, and yet,.  
" aster all, are sar from heing pox'd.” . He speaks, indeed,  
os finding something peculiar in them, whereby the one Sort  
may be known from the other, but he has not hitherto made,  
that useful Discovery ; tho' this Difference ls become Very plain  
from the foregoing Accounts: *Corkscurn of a Gonorrhea.*

*Assruc* says, that Chancres are occasion’d as. well by a latent.  
Pox, aS by a recent Contagion. And he tells us,, .that not  
only the Pudenda .are liable to them, but likewise the other  
Parts by which the Contagion is admitted ; as the external and  
internal Parts of the Anus in Catamites, the Nipples os the.  
Breasts in Nurses ; and in sucking Children, and those that re-  
ceive the Poison by Kissing, the Lips, internal Cheeks, Gums,:  
and Tongue.. ...... . .

. He reckons the Seat of these Ulcers to he the sebaceous.  
Glands. ... -

He observes, that they seldom break out, if the Pudenda,,  
immediately after a suspected Venereal Intercourse, are well  
wash'd with Wine, Water, or Urine.

When these Ulcers take an angular Shape, which is one  
Sign os Malignity, he says it is owing to the greater Degree of  
Virulence in the Venereal Poison, by which it spreads Corrosion  
more speedily thro' the neighbouring Parts.

In computing the Degrees of Malignity in these small Use  
cers from their Situation, he says, those are more malignant,.  
I. That affect the Prepuce, than those which have their.  
Seat in the Glans in Meo: And in Women, those upon the  
Clitoris and Carunculae MyrtisormeS, than those which appear  
upon the Labia Vulvie or Nymphae. 2. That of those which:  
affect the Glans, those are more malignant which break out  
upon the Fraenum or Corona, than those upon its Back or la-  
teral Parts. 2. And that those are more malignant which break  
out on the Margin of the Prepuce, than those which ap-  
pear upon its middle or lower Part.

He accounts for these different Degrees of Malignity, from  
the greater Sensibility of the Parts in which they are most ma-  
lignant.

Where these small Ulcers are frequent, and Of a malignant  
Rind, he says, that by inflaming the Parts, they produce a  
Phymosis, Paraphymosis, Crystallines, Carcinoma of the  
Glands, Gangrenes, and Sphacelus,

As for the Diagnosis, he fays, these Venereal small Ulcere  
are easily distinguishable from those Excoriations which some-  
times happen from Coition with a Woman, who is just under  
an acrid menstrual Discharge, or has lately had one, or from  
the mere Acrimony of the Patient's proper sebaceous Secretion ;  
hecause these Excoriations are broad, Irregular, without any  
Callosity, and only superficial; and besides, they easily dry up,  
either of their own Accord, or by vinous or Vulnerary Lotions;  
Neither, says he, is there any great Difficulty in distinguishing  
them from those Ulcers, winch sometimes, tho' seldom, break  
out upon the genital Parts, as well asine rest of the.Body;  
hecause these Ulcers are broad, irregular, and deep, without  
any surrounding Callosity or Mucus at their Bottom.

. As for the way of distinguishing Chancres proceeding from  
a recent Contagion, .from those that take their Rise from an  
old Pox, tho’ he owns there is no certain Rule to judge by  
here, yet is they appear upon the Fraenum in Men, upon the  
Carunculae-MyrtisormeS, Nymphae, or Clitoris, in Women, if  
they are numerous and malignant, and if they perform their  
Stages speedily, he says, there is Reason to suspect, that they  
proceed from a recent Infection: Since those which are the Ef-  
fects of an old Pox are generally endow'd with opposite Quali-  
Iies, and do not affect the sore-mention'd Parts more than the  
ether Parts os the Pudenda.

Those Chancres, he says, which have their Seat within the  
Extremity of the .Urethra, are frequently confounded with a  
Gonorrhea, tho\* they may he distinguish'd, by the following  
Symptoms: (i.) The Smallness of the Discharge, (2.) The  
Pain in Erection, not in the Perineum,, hut in the Extremity  
of the Penis. (3.) A Pain felt at the Root of the Glans.  
(4) By examining the Ulcer with the Touch of a Prohe,. or **a**

he lays down the easier Method by repeated Venesection, **the**Use of emollient Fomentations, and Anodynes ; Mercurials,  
bv way Os Alterative, either externally or internally admi-  
nistred, till a Salivation approaches, then purg'd off, and repeat-  
ed aS often as is necessary. After which he advises the Use of  
sudorific Decoctions of *China,* Sarsaparilla, Guaiacum **and** Sas.  
sasras, bon'd with Antimony.

He recommends much the same Ointment aS that describ'd  
above from *Cockbum,* with an Addition of Lapis Calaminaris  
and Sulphur, in a flight Chancre.

Take Lapis Calaminaris, half an Ounce; Sulphur and  
Quicksilver, each a Dram ; Turpentine, a sufficient Quan-  
tity to divide the Particles of the Mercury, adding a small  
Quantity of Hogs Lard.

. In more obstinate Chancres, *Astruc* advises the touching them  
flightly with the .common or lunar Caustic ; or rather the  
sprinkling upon them the red or yellow Precipitate of Mer-  
cury, on which Spirit of Wine has heen burnt, ntix'd.withan  
equal Quantity os Ceruss in Powder ; or else the white Pre-  
cipitate of Mercury, mix’d with the Yolk of an Egg boil'd  
hard, and reduc'd to the Form of an Ointment with Honey.  
In order to ease the Inflammation, if troublesome, he advises  
the Application of warm Milk ; Decoctions of the Roots of  
Water-lilies, and Marsh-mallows ; or Mucilage of rhe Seeds  
os Flea-wart, and Flax, extracted with Rose-water, or fresh  
Cream ; or the Yolk of an Egg, either alone, or heat up with  
Oil of Lilies; or the Unguentum Album Rhasis ; or Cata-  
plasms of the Crums of Bread. These are to he repeated fre-  
quently, that the inflam’d Part may he perpetually kept moist,  
and relax'd by them.

The Falling off of the Escher is to he promoted by the Ap-  
plication of fresh Butter, the Yolk of an Egg, the common  
Digestive, or Basilicon ; or of Anodyne Topics, which pror  
mote Suppurations.

. But whatever Value some may put upon the hesore-men-  
tion'd Remedies, the sollowing Ointment, sor ready and com-  
mon Use, is to he prefertd hesore them all. It is prepar'd of  
one Part of red Precipitate of Mercury, and six or eight Parts  
of Unguentum Basilican, well heat together in a Marble Mor-  
tar. This is a safer, as well aS more effectual Medicine than  
the others; for the Acridness of the mercurial and corrosive  
Parts is so temper'd by the balsamic Parts of the Unguentum  
Basilicon, that they imprint only a superficial Eschar, by a gentie  
Erosion, without any Inflammation, and the suffering Part it-  
self is, at the same time, so mollifylu by the Basilicon, that  
the small eschars thus made soon fail off by Bits, without any  
Considerable Increase of the Ulcer.

Strong escharotics are always to he avoided as most destrue-  
five; such are all arsenical Preparations, corrosive Sublimate of  
Mercury, Oleum glaciale Vitriols, Aqua Stygia, or Aqua-  
sortis, obtain'd from Nitre, Vitriol, Alum, or Sea-salt, by  
the Heat of the Reverberatory ; the Aqua-mortua, or Secunda  
of the Goldsmiths, in which Silver has been first distolv'd,  
and afterwards precipitated by an Injection of Copper, with  
many other such kind of Medicines^ winch imprint **a deep**: Eschar, and excite a great Inflammation.

If, aster Detersion and Mundification, there remain any  
small Callosities in the Ulcer, it is better to resolve and discuss  
them, by degrees, with flight and repeated Inunctions of mer-  
curial or Neapolitan Ointment sor a sew Days, than to attempt  
their Consumption by too free a Use os the stronger Cathere-  
tics, which would put the Patient to unnecessary Pain, find do  
**a** considerable Injury to the Part, by enlarging the Ulcer.

As soon as the Margin of the Ulcer, aster the Removal of  
the mucous Matter, and the mollifying of the Callosities, ap-  
pears soft, smooth, and os a rosy Colour, we must heware of  
the Use os Catheretics, which, by corroding, might prolong,  
and even dilate the Ulcer; and then we must employ only  
Traumati cs, or Vitineraries, to savour the Growth os the new  
Plesh, such as *Arcaus's* Balsam, or the simple Ointment os Ba-  
silicon.

The Ulcer, bring fill'd up and smooth'd by the increasing  
Flesh, is easily cicatrix'd by the Use of the same Remedies ;  
or, is it he thought convenient, the Place may he sprinkled with  
Powder ofTutty, Pompholyx, Ceruss,. or Turpentine boil’d  
to a Hardness and pulveria'd ; or dress'd with elixir Proprie-  
tatis *Paracelsus* which some extol as Very effectual to this Purr  
pose.

If the Disease, through the Carelefiness of the Patient, **the**Violence os the Remedies, some Error’ in Diet, the Use of  
Venereal Commerce, or any other Cause, happens to he **exas-**perated, by the Accession os more formidable Symptoms, such  
as an Inflammation of the Prepuce or Glans in Men, or  
os the Nymphae, Carunculae, or Clitoris, in Women, **we are**then to desist from the Use of Escharotics, and attempt **sor**some time not to make a perfect Cure, but employ poly pasha-  
**five Remedies.**

**The same** Method is to he us'd sor Venereal Ulcers, which  
sometimes arise at the end of the Urethra, by instilling the  
same Remedies, Drop by Drop, in the same Order, and with  
**the same** Cantions, in **the** Part ; or injecting them with **a**short Syringe, *at* introducing them with a Probs, which ought  
to he repeated every Day, as often aS, through the Declivity of  
the Place, or the Emission of the Urine, the Part shall hap-  
pen to he absterged. But we must take care not to stop **the**Passage of the Urethra with a Tent, that it might retain the  
Ointment, as we have known it practis'd by some Surgeons to  
**the** great Injury of their Patients, by the Retention of the Vi-  
rulent Matter issuing from the Ulcers, which, corroding the  
sound Parts, gradually increas'd the Diseases.

During the whole Process of the Cure, the Penis is to he  
ty'd up with **a** Fillet, in a fupine Posture, that the Declivity  
of the Way may give Occasion tn a freer Regress of the Blood,  
than can he expected from a prone or pendulous Position of  
the Penis, and consequently that there may he less Danger of  
an Inflammation er Tumefaction. AS to Diet, it will suffice  
to prescrihe such as is os a tempering and moistening Quality,  
and moderate in Quantity, unless a Fever, Inflammation, or  
some other formidable Symptoms, shall require a stricter Abf-  
tinence. *Abstrue de Morb. Viner.*

*Boerhaave* give a Very different Account of Chancres, **and**Venereal Ulcers, from all former Authors.

When a certain red Spot, says he, appearing upon the Glans  
or Prepuce, swells into a Tubercle, fill'd with a whitish, yel-  
lowish Matter, of the Consistence of new Cream, like that al-  
most Void of Tenacity or Ropiness to the Fingers, and which-  
when it dries upon the stiffened Linen, appears of a Colour  
between Green and Yellow ; then the Diherse always bodes  
unluckily, the Cure is not so easily perform'd, and **the**prudent Physician is now with Reason alarm’d. This Tut  
herein is what the Surgeons usually call a Chancre; which  
**I** have, always sound to have its Seat in the unctuous Hut  
mour, which, in a natural and sound State, sills that vesta  
cular Texture, call’d by the Antients, the *Panniculus Adipor*sous, by the Moderns *Membrana CrUulos.a.* See CELLULOSA  
**MEMBRANA.**

When, therefore, this contagious Poison, admitted by the  
Pores os the Cuticula, has made its Way thro' the Substance of  
the Skin into the Celis of the adipose Membrane, and there has  
mixed itself with the unctuous Mass, then it poisons, with its  
Virulent Quality, this tenacious Oil: In this oily Lentor it is  
locked up, fomented, and, growing every Day more sharp and  
active, by Heat, Motion, and Stagnation, above it corrodes  
and destroys the Skin and Cuticula, while all around and below  
it spreads its Poison thro' the pinguedinous Celis : Whence, in  
such Cases, there is always a wider Breach made in the Panni-  
culus Adiposus, than in the Skin which covers it. The Tur  
hercle, thus occasioned, rising by degrees, attended with a Ten-  
sity, and at last with Pain, breaks out at the most prominent  
Pars, and throws out such a Matter aS I have already described.  
As often as this is wiped off, new Matter still succeeds; **the**Ulcer runs Pus without Intermission, nor does all thin Super  
puration separate the affected from the sound Parts, On  
the contrary, the same Venom, propagated thro' the neigh\*  
bousing Parts, procures a constant Supply of new Pus ; and in  
this manner the Ulcers, which always have their Seat in **the**Adipose Membrane, become larger by degrees; by a flow Pro-  
Sess they corrupt the common Teguments, and discover the

.useles stript of their Involucra, the’ otherwise entire, and of  
a glossy Surface, and high-red Colons, The Lips os these Ui-  
cere, in such Parts aS are covered with the Skin, never appear  
Iwoin or retorted, but contracted, smooth aS if polish'd, and os **4**pale Colour ; and the Matter which they discharge is so remarks  
ably different from what other Abscesses yield, that one who is  
tolerably versed in this Disease can, at first Sight, distinguish in  
from the Ichor and Sanies os ail other Ulcers, and the Lymph of  
Cancers ; sor the Pus produced in this Disease shines like melted  
Tallow, it has scarce any ropy Lentor, its Colour is of a parti\*  
cular dirty White, and, at the same time, inclining to Green.  
It scarce discovers any Acrimony, by producing either Heat, of  
Pain, or Twinging; nor does it spread Destruction any further  
than thro' the cellular Membrane, which it resolves into a pur  
arid Mass, but without any considerable Sense os **Pam. ‘As**often as an Ulcer of this Kind happens to heal up, the Shin of  
the Part, to its great Deformity, becomes attached to the subja-  
cent Muscles, a Cavity remains, the Muscles continue immoyev  
able, and the Part rigid, with an unseemly livid reddish Colour.  
The new Teguments are very tense and dry, they scarcely per-  
mit any of the perspirable Matter to pass thro' them, and **their**violent-Tenfity gives them ashiningAppearance. After this Cure,  
unjustly reputed so, is performed, immediately the lihe Mischief  
breaks out in some neighbouring Pars, describes the same Course,  
anthleaVes the same Marks behind it. Sometimes these Virulent  
Ulcers are scattered thro' a great many different Places at once  
over the Body, which they at last consume. I once saw, in a hand-  
**some** young NohlemaIs, **the whelp Extent** of **the** slack **flay'd**

here-and-thcre with Ulcers of this kind as broed aS the Palm of  
one's Hand, while in some Places, hetween the Ulcers, the  
Skin remained entire, and appeared as is it had been cut into  
Girdles; so thas, after the Cure was perfected, the remaining  
Scars afforded a very odd Prospect of Deformity. In this Patient  
observed, that the naked Muscles still appeared extremely beau-  
tiful and lively ; and, bv a diligent Examination, I found, that  
the Ulcers had not dug inwards, nor spread their devouring  
Rage bey ond the Tunica Pinguedinosa s and that they had not  
I destroy'd the Skin itself, otherwise than by corroding the Ves-  
sels under it, and so cutting off from it all fresh Supplies of  
nutritious Juices. From this Case I hecame acquainted with  
the singular Genius os this Disease: Here I saw it in the Shape  
wherein it first discovered itself in *Europe,* and agreeable to **the**Description given by the oldest Authors on this Subject: I sound  
out she Reason why, upon its first Appearance, it got the  
Name of the *Viriolae Hispanica* ; but, at the same time, I  
was made sensible what a wide Difference there is betwixt this  
Disease, aS it then appeared, and that which at this Day is so  
familiar to all the *Europeans. . .*

When you make an Attempt to cure an Ulcer of this Kind  
byfuch Remedies as are sound to he the most effectual against  
other Ulcers, your Pains will he to Very littie Purpose, unless  
you separate at once all the tainted Fat with the Knife, or the  
actual Cautery, or Corrosives: But then, aster, by corrosive  
Applications, you have burnt the Ulcer to a Crust, the Poison  
retained under the hard Eschar, exerts its Fury, diffuses itself  
still more and more, scatters its malignant Power through **the**neighbouring Parts,, and often produces a Very Virulent Pox.  
Upon this Account, an unlucky Practice, which, at present, is  
so common among some Physicians, is greatly to he condemn'd.  
**I** mean the Custom os touching those small Ulcers with **the**Lapis Infernalis, Aqua diVina Fernelii, Aqua Vitriols, Precipi-  
tate, and other Applications of the same Nature ; from which  
the Trine os Mountebanks, whose only Aim is to fill their  
Pockets, promise such mighty Things: For Applications of  
this Kind produce an Eschar, from winch I have Very frequently  
seen a Pox ensue. The most reasonable Methnd of treating  
these Ulcers is by emollient, saponaceous, water)’ Fomentations,  
that they niay be kept open as long aS possible, may remain  
soft and perspirable, so .as to dis. barge, by the Mouths of **the**open Vessels, the poisonous Matter thus determin'd outwards,  
and facilitate its Egress. This, to he sure, is the safe, this  
**the** effectual Method of healing those malignant Exulcerations,  
as I have often sound by Experience, aster other Remedies have  
heen repeated several times with very bad Success. What natu-  
rally leads one to this Practice is, that a plentiful Running, in a  
virulent Gonorrhea, kept up, for a long time, by proper Me-  
thods, is the most effectual Preservative hitherto known from a  
Pok; whereas, on the contrary, nothing so soon or so certainly  
occasions a Pox, as an unseasonable Stop put to this Discharge.  
. By this time, I imagine, I have given a clear Account of the  
Nature of this Disease, while it is yet in a simple state ; aS also  
of the proper Method of Cure, which consists entirely in dis-  
charging all the poisonous Particles involv'd in the oily Mass.  
This is easily accomplish’d in a recent Taint, affecting only one  
Pan ; but when7 the Disease is hecome inveterate, when **the**Poison has widely dispersed itself tbro’ the Habit, and has  
seiz'd the internal Parts, which lie heyond the Reach of Fomen-  
tations, it hecomes a Very difficult Task.

It. is now necessary to take a View os those Ulcers, when  
they have broke out in a Part that is not covered with the Skim  
As there are a great many such Parts in the human Bedy, I do  
not pretend to consider each os them in this Condition; that  
would make sufficient Materials for a large Volume : But let us  
suppose the Glans Penis, for Instance, to be affected with such  
an Ulcer. From the Inflation of this wondrous Fabric in the  
Venereal Orgasm, the nervous Papillae are stretched and erected,  
so aS to hecome susceptible os the highest sensual Pleasure. This  
Part consists of the Corpus spongiosum Urethrae, produced as  
sar as to the Orifice of this Canal, and thence reflected over the  
Extremities of the two Corpora spongiosa Penis to where it ter-  
minates, forming a rising Limbus call'd the Corona Glandis.  
The proper Structure os the Glans is, therefore, principally com-  
posed os the same. Substance with that of the Urethra. Hence,  
by the Torrent of arterial Blood still pouring in, while its Re-  
turn by the Veins is intercepted by the Action of the Musculi  
Erectores, applied to the bulbous Part os the Urethra,, below  
the Neck os the Bladder, this Fabric is brown up, stretched,  
and may he distended even to bursting ; tho’ this ViolentTenn  
tigo only happens in the Venereal Action, when it is just upon  
**the** Crisis ; so that, at this time, the Glans is highly inflamed :  
But, aster the Explosion of the Semen, this Part soonest grows  
flaccid; and, as in that Instant it is hecome Very bibu-  
lous, it easily fucks into its empty'd Celis any penetrating Pare  
tides applied to its glowing Surface. Hence, in the first Place,  
we learn the Reason why the Contagion so frequently affects this  
Pan ; why the fungous Part of the Glans is often so turgid with  
the Venereal Pus already described, aS that, upon Compression,  
it ouses out at its Pores ; why Ulcers, formed in this spongy Fa-

bric, consuming its Structure, and melting it down into a **Ve-**nereal Corruption, shall cause the whole mortify'd Glans to drop  
off, while the **rest os the** Penis frequently remains entire. In  
**the** last Place, a Communication plainly appears, hy means of  
the Corpus fpongiosum Urethra, to he continued all the Way  
from .the Top of the Penis to helow the Neck os the Bladder ;  
and since one and the same cellular Bedy is continued all that  
Wav, and the Surfaces os these Celis are constantly hesmear'd  
with a sat unctuous Moisture, to preserve them in astippery ex-  
pansile State, we see plainly why an Insection received here pro-  
coeds in its Growth with so much Luxuriancy.

Besides the Corpus spongiosum Urethrae, a numerous Series  
of sensible nervous Papillae contributes to the Composition of  
the Glans. These lie disposed in regular Rows upon the Sur-  
face of the spongy Fabric, and constitute in such a manner the  
Surface os the Glans, that the Extremities of these Nerves,  
which are the proper Organs os Pleasure and Pain, lie upon one  
another, and are braced down by that very tender Membrane;  
which covers the Glans. Hence, when the Glans is hared of  
this external Involucrum, the loosen'd disengag'd Papillae stare  
outwards, and the whole Surface of this Part appears jagged  
and villous. Again, every one os these Papilla: is wrapt up,  
separate from the rest, in a subtie cellular Membrane. When,  
therefore, the Venereal Poison, after having made its Way thro’  
the thin external Membrane os the Glans, has alfo destroy'd the  
proper InVolucra os those Nerves, the Papilhe are now laid bare.  
But then whet an intolerable Pain is raised! Such an exquisite  
one, that there is scarce a more insupportable Symptom attends  
the Venereal Disease. If then this flight cellular Texture he  
destroy'd by the acrid Poison, the unconfin'd Papilhe will begin  
to sprout, and form Venereal Warts. This dreadful Symptom  
appears principally upon the Corona *of the* Glans, where the  
Papilhe are the most numerous. I have seen with Horror the  
Glans-deformed, and hecome prickly like a Hedge-hog, and the  
Prepuce almost quite depriv'd of Motion, by those dreadful  
Excrescences : And it has frequently happened, in such a Case,  
from-an tinfltilsul Management, such aS the Fretting the  
naked, sensible, papillous Substance of the GlanS, by acrid Ap-  
plications, that the whole Body os the Penis has become most  
miserably inflamed, bloated, and seiz’d withan exquisitely pain-  
ful Priapism. Wheresore.the safest Remedies against this kind  
of Misfortune too, are emollient, moistening, relaxing, ano-  
dyne Applications, and such things as solicit the Poison out-  
wards. These Remedies you will be obliged to have recourse  
to, tho’ late, when the Disturbances, roused by corrosive Ap-.  
plications, are to be appeased. In those Cases I have perform'd  
by Milk and Marshmallows what I could not by Quicksilver I  
and I have found the good Success os Unguentum de Althaea, *oil*Nutritum, where .Zegyptiacurn and mercurial Ointments were  
of no Use.

The last Part which helps to constitute the Glans, is that fore-'  
mentioned fine Membrane in which it is inveloped. This is a  
Production of the Cuticula, which lines the internal Surface os  
the Praeputium; whence it ascends over the Corona Glandis, and  
gives a Covering to the whole Glans. It is likewise expanded  
over **the** external Surface of the Prepuce, and the Integu-  
ments os the whole Penis forming its Epidermis. And thus,  
by its means, an Intercourse and Sympathy is carried on betwixt  
the Cnticula of the Penis and the Surface os the Glans. Hence  
it is, that malignant Ulcers of **the** Penis have sometimes been  
known to have infected the Glans, and Disorders of the GlanS  
to have propagated their Contagion to the external Parts of **the**Penis.. . Here then we see one instance of the wondrous and  
artful Mechanism, by whichNature produces so many different  
Mischiefs by the same Poison, still mixed with the oily Humours,  
but exerting itself upon different Paris of the Body.

If, therefore, the Contagion has been lately applied to a Part  
covered with the Cutis, let it he well chased, for a long time  
together, with warm Wine, Honey, and Salt, mixed : Aster  
this let the Part he wrapt up in Cloths dipt in the same Fomen-  
tation, and kept constantiyinan equal Heat. Is the Insection  
has lodged there for any considerable time before the Physician  
was call'd, after the Part has been hashed with the same Fomen-  
tation Very warm, let a Vesicatory, made up with Cantharides,  
he applied to it, with Cloths, dipt in the Fomentation, over  
all. Aster the Blister is cut, let the Discharge be kept up with  
Unguentum Aureum, or Tetrapharmicurn, together with a  
Very small Quantity of red Precipitate, and over the Ointment  
too apply a Stupe os the same Fomentation. In this manner \_  
let the Ulcer be managed for twelve Days, or more ; and if the  
Patient, in the mean time, abstains from sat Meat, and every  
thing of a hot stimulating Nature, the need not he anxious about  
**theEVent.**

If the Contagion is recent, and has seized a Part which is not .  
covered with the Cutis, such as the internal Surface of **the**Prepuce, **the** GlanS, **the** Lips, or the Mouth;- suppose  
either os the two first-mentioned Parts be affected, let the Penis,  
with the Prepuce drawn back, be bathed in a Fomentation os  
**the** same, or the like Materials. Baths sor tins Purpose can-  
not he of a too emollient Nature ; for here the main Stress of

**the** Cure depends upon relaxing the Pores, so that the infecting  
Matter may he discharged by them. These Parts, therefore,  
ought always to he kept perspirable, with warm, moist, emol-  
lient Applications; and fuch Remedies are to he used oven after  
the infected Part is ulcerated ; for while a free Discharge is thus  
procured to the mothid Maxtor, it will scarce make its Way in-  
wards ; and by this means the present Malady is cored, and  
Affections which would otherwise happen afterwards are pre-  
vented. in the mean time, hydragogue Purges, frequently re-  
peated, are likewise conducive to the same Ends; and an emol-  
llent Balsam, compounded of Turpentine, the Yolk of an Egg,  
and crude Mercury, spread upon a Pledget, and applied "to the  
Ulcer, is of great Service, in short, by this Method one may  
Promise almost persectiy to remove this Mischief,, which, when  
negieSed, very often grows up to a most virulent Pox.. Nor let  
any one wonder, that I should propose this simple Method, of  
Gure, without giving inwardly so much as one Grain of Mer-  
cury, while it is the common Opinion'of almost all that her\*.  
Aise in this Disease, that nothing but Mercury can prevail  
against it, and that Mercury is the very thing that 'canhot be  
difpenfed with in the Cure. Consider only, that hitherto I have  
put the Case, that the infection is of very short Standing , that  
only one, and that an external Part is assecied, 'and that the  
whole Fomes of the Disease lies in one small Ulcer. ssyhile  
the Case stands thus, I dare promise a persectiCure ffoin cheMe-  
thod already laid down , and I am absolutely certain, that, this  
'Method is sufficient. Wherefore I shall never he reconciled to  
the rash Practice os some, who, whenever they bear a young  
Endow complain of any Venereal Disorder, at the first gniscrstie  
Mercury, which always gives the Constitution a Shock, and  
often.a needless one. X.

' But as the foster Sex are, in this Disease, Tor the most part,  
affectsd with the same kind os Ulcers, breaking Out id the rnuci-  
Iaginous Sinuses within the Pudenda, here too nothing is, of  
"greater Use, while the Malady is yet in the State,already de-  
Tcrib’d, than to foment And bathe the Pkrts with ernostiefit,  
"relaxing, detergent, ‘and antiseptic Liquors. Vinegar,. Wine,  
Honey, and Salt, .possess the two last-nnintion’d Qualities; for  
the two first I would chufe all the emollient Herbs. I have had  
the Pleasure to, see a speedyCure perform’d, by this Method,  
’trpon a great many FernaleTatiehts, while the Disease was of  
short Standing, and iis yet unattended with other Sgniptorris.  
*'Boerhaave\* s Profare fothe Aphridisideus.*

τ CHANNA, *AdgrAn. Adem.* A 'soft of Sea-fish, .not unlike  
the Perch, whose Flesh, however, is laid to be somewhat  
harder. There is another sort of Fish, not unlike this/ called  
*Cannddella,* ouraiher *Chatmddella,* which, int *Marseilles, is*known by the Name of *Charina. sCastilrus.* , .\_..s **2**

CHANTERLLLA *ylava, gelatinosa. Fungus gelaiinus,  
lstavus.* Vaill. 5Β. - ,.

This is about an Inch in Height, and abgni. a Line of.'two  
thick’; it usually grows in Clusters. .The Stalks are a little  
flatted, and furrow’d on one Side ; and their Surface -is sha-  
Seen’d. The Head is usually angular, with the Centre funk  
to a kind of Navel'; and the Edges, which are tinnd down,  
} are cut into three or spur rounded Segments. The upper Sur-  
face of the Head is 'yellow, but more dirty and livid 'than  
the Stalks. When "itideedys, it turns into a. greenish

lender the Name *os Chanterelle,* I coinpfehefid those Fungi',  
whofe Head is solid, that is, neither lain'estated, hor porous,  
nor latticed,, nor prickly; tior turning to Dust when ripe.  
*Martyr?u Tsuriiefor-t,* . 6. -

CHAOMANTIA, amongst the efithusiastical Chymists; .is  
the Art of making Pressges from Observatiorisdn the Air,

CHAOS, in the Phrafe of *Paracelsus,* imports the Air. It  
has also shine other whimsical Significations among theAlchy-r

. mists, of Very little Importance.

CHAOSDA. An Epithet for 'the Plague, iis’d by *Para,  
'celsus. „ - , .*

. CHAOVA. The *Egyptian* Name for Cor FEE, Which  
see.

CHARA is ia Geniis of Plants deserib’d, among many  
others, by M. *scaillant,* in the Memoirs of the Academy of  
Sciences, for the Year ryIni as follows: The Flowers of all  
the Species grow upon the Leaves, and are imperfecti regular,  
monopetalous, and Hermaphrodite. The Ovary mows on the  
Top, where, by its Indenture, it represents the Figure of an  
antique Crown, whence it becomes a coronated Seed-vessel,  
selld, and monospermous, or containing a single Sced. The  
Leaves, are simple, without Pedicles, and dispos’d in Circles  
about the Stales at Intervals ; those on which the Flowers grow  
are indented in such a manner, that the Segments are directiy  
opposite, so as to form, by thosiConjunction, the Resemblance  
of a Pain of Pincers, in eaery one of which is lodg’d an  
Ovary.-

Μ. *Vaillant* distinguishes nine Species of the *Chara,* but I  
find no medicinal Virtues attributed to either of them. All  
these Species were before call’d by the Name of *Equiseta,*Horsetails.

CHARABE, or *Carabe,* Anther. SeeAMERA.

CHARACIAS, from χάραξ, a Bulwark, or Fence. An  
Epithet given to some Plants, which require a Support, as the  
Vine. It is common!} join’d with the *Arundo Vallatoria\* and  
by *Diofcarides, L. 4. C.* I 65. to the *Tithyrnalus Mas.*

CHARACTA, a Weight call’d a Carat. See GARATA.

CHARACTER, in Botany, is that Assemblage of Marks,  
by which every Species of Plants is distinguished from every other  
Species.

Jin Chemistry it imports a Mark importing some particular  
Thing,' the Principal of which I have given *Tab.* 20. arid ar.

*'Character* also sometimes signifies an hereditary Disposition to

' some jisrtictilar Disease.'

CHARADRIUS, χαρὶίδείος. .ASort of Bird, of "which  
*/Elian* fabuloussy relates,' that the Sight of it cures a Persian of  
the Jaundice. It is call’ll also *Galgulus,* arid *Htdtiaila.*

\_ CHARAMAlS.’ TheTindura and *Persian* Name for the  
**"AMBELA, which see.. ’,** ί... .

CHARANTIA. *TisstBalsamind Adas,* or *Momordica.*

CHARCEDONIUS, Zryin The same as *Cbnlcedquius*

*Lapis. ,* ..... .ὓ. . ...

CHARIEN, χάριεν. The Name of ailPlant, the Roo t of  
' which, if applied to 'the Navel shut. 4 very short time, expels  
the dead Foetus. I don’t.sind, that it is predisely known what  
this Plant is. Some take ft to. be the *Tsihymalus Characias. '*

GHARISTOLOCKIA; A Name sor *sm.Artemisia,* Mug,  
wort. ....... *χ.* rj . ',-.'υδ᾽; ί:

CHARME, or *Charmiso* The Ndine of an Antidoie men»  
tion’d *spGaleri, Lib. i.deAntsdet. Cap. 4.* , j ..j.

CHARONIUS, χ,οίρώνοῦος; Charoneatio An Epithet set  
Caves, some of which are sound in *lastly,* and in other Paris of  
the World, ‘where the Air is so loaded with a poisonous Vapour,  
that Animals cannotIive inithem, even a sew MQnientS. :

CHARTA VIRGINEA. A NamefovcheAMNios,:

CHASME, χἀσμ», θΓχἀσμοστ. Osoiiaamn, Gaping. *Hip.  
priratessein* his *Escidiernias, Isibci.* informs us, .. that long Respi-  
.ration is a Cure for continual Oseitation. I suppose he means  
steep Respiration, ahd drawing in the Air atlong Intervals.

’ CH ATE. The *Egyptian* .Cacuntiber, call’d *nsi Boerhaave  
Cucumis ; Atgrscius ., rotundifolius.* .hee- CUeUMIS.

ΟΗΑϋΕΙΟϋΟΝΤΑίχφύλἀδο,τα. Those' Animals are  
thus called,, whose Teeth grow a great Length out of their  
'Mouths, as the Boar andTlephant. - ;

CHAUNOS,iamvviI. Soft, her,’yielding in the pressure \*  
of the Fingers, fungous. It is applled hy durfedurami to Ttio  
’mors, and to the Bones ; and also sometimes to Urine, when  
' it sinports'that which is aqueous and thin, and without any Seam  
inent or Cloud; or perhaps that in which a innd of spongy Cloud  
appears. . , . .. .

CHEDROPA, Ἀδροπά. All .Sorts of Corn and Pulse,  
τ CHEILOCACE, χέιλόκἀκει» from ,χεἵλος,: a Lip, and  
τκακὸν, .ah Evil. Literally the *'Ltpiepii* ς a Swelling of the Lips,  
to which she Inhabitants of Northern Countries, especially  
Children, are said th he.very subjecti

CHEUiOS, χοῦλος. ALlp.

CHEIMETLON, χάμετλον, from λοῦμά, the Winter. Λ  
Chilblain. Sec PERNIo.

CHEIMIA, χἀμὲν. Cold, Shivering.

~ CHEIMON, χειμών. Winter, or cold Weather.

CHEIR, χοῦρ. The Hand. See **BRACHIUM.**

CHEIRAPSIA, χειροιψόσ, from χεἵρ, the Hand, andarmiaai,  
to touch. Scratching. *Cael. Aurelianus.*

CHEIRL *Cheyri,* or hern. Wall-flower. It is the *Ieu.  
caium luteum; vulgare.* See LEUcOIUM.

CHEIRIATER, χεςειἀτρος, from χοῦρ, the Hand, and  
ιατροὴς, a Physician. .A Surgeon.

CHEIRISMA, χοῦριφμια, or χεεβισμός. A handling of any  
'thing, ora manual Operation.

\_ CHEIRIXIS, χοῦριξις. Surgeryin general, or the Treat-  
ment of any Disorder, comprehending every thing which is  
done whb a View of curing it.

CHEIRONOMIA, χεςρονομίη. An Exercise mention’d by  
*Hippocrates* in his Treatise *De Victus Pacione, L.* a. which  
coniisted in particular Gesticulations os the Hands.

CHEIZI, in the Phrase of *Paracelfus,* when, speaking of  
Minerals, imports Quicksilver ; but, relative to Vegetables, it  
signifies their Flowers. Some interpret it the *Aurum Potabile,*others Antimony. *Pulandus.*

CHELA, χηλὴ, has many Significations in Medicine; for it  
imports a forked Prohe, mentioned by *Hippocrates, Lib. 2. de  
Marbis,* used in extracting a Polypus of the Nofe. But, in  
*Rustfns Ephesius, Cap.* 4.. χηλαἱ. *Chela,* implies the Extremi-  
ties of the *Cilia,* which touch each other when the Eyes are  
shut. But the most frequent Signification of *Chela* is Claws,  
particularly those of the Crab. *Chela,* further, signifies Fissures  
in the Heels, Feet, Or Pudenda. ; : ;

CHELIDON, χελιδώκ. The Swallow, gee HiRUNDO,  
The Hollow also, at the Flexure Of the Arm, is call’d by this  
Name. ...

CHELIDONIUM *Majus.* The greater **Celandine.**

**The** Characters are;

The Flower-cup consists of two Leaves, which soon soil  
**away.** The Flower is tetrapetalous, cruciform, and soon **sells**off. The Petals grow round the Base of the Ovary, whence  
**alstv** arise many Stamina. The Ovary is sumish’d with a **Tube,**and becomes a Pod, with one Sced-vessel, which is bivalve,  
the Valves adhering to the Fenestra, and contains many roundish  
Seeds. The Plant abounds in every Part with a gold-colour’d  
acrimonious Juice. *Boerhaavrs Index alter, p.* 305. *Pars* **It**

*Bcerhaave* mentions five different Sorts of this Plant.

I. Chelidonium ; majus; vulgare. *Park. Theas* 6I6. C. Σ.  
*Pin.* I44. *Hist. Oxon.* 2. 257. *Dill. Cat. Cisse 56. Tourn. last.*a3I. *Eleus. Bet.* I98. *Buxb.* 68. *Bcerh. Ind. A.* 305. *Mer.  
Pint 26.* **CHELIDONIUM MAIUS,** Offic. GeI. 9II. Emac.  
IC96. Cbab. 484. Merc. Bos. I. 28. Phyt. Brit. a7. Rail  
Hist. I. 858. *Chelidonia,* J. Β. 3. 482. *Chelidonium, seve  
Chelidonia,* Rupp. Flor. Jen. 56. *Papaver corniculatum lu-  
teum Chelidonia dictum,* Raii Synop. 3. 309. CELANDINE.

The Root of this *Celandine* is pretty thick at the Head, di-  
' Tided into Branches, which six themselves pretty deep in the  
Earth ; from which spring bluish-green wing’d Leaves, divided  
generally into five Parts, somewhat llke Columbines, but longer,  
' the Section at the End being the largest. The Stalks grow to  
he a Foot or more high, full of thick Joints or Knees, having  
two smaller Leaves at each Joins. ’ The Flowers grow several  
together, upon a Foot-stalk three or sour inches long, each  
having a shorter of its own. They consist of four small yel-  
low Leaves, included in Calyces of two hollow Parts ; and af-  
ter they are fallen, which they soon do, they are follow’d by  
. pretty long narrow Pods, full of small round shining black  
- Seed. Every Part of the Plant, when broken, emits a yellow  
bitter acrid *Juice.* It grows among waste Grounds and Rub-  
bish, upon Walls and Buildings ; and flowers in *May.*

*Celandine* is aperitive and cleansing, opening Obstructions of  
‘ the Spleen and Liver; and of great **Ufe in** curing the Jaundice  
' and Scurvy. Some reckon it cordial, and a good Antidote  
against the Plague. Some Quantity of it is put into the *Aqua  
Mirabilis.* Outwardly it is ufed for sore Eyes, to dry up the  
Rheum, and take away Specks and Films; as also against Tet-  
ters and Ring-worms, and fcurfy Breakings-out, *Millers Bet.  
Off.*

*Dioseorides* relates, that it was believed in his Time, that  
the Swallows, by the Application of this Herb, restored Sight  
To their young ones, whose Eyes had been pot out.. *Aristotle*was of the fame Opinion; but *Celfus* justly reiectsd this Error,  
for Experience shews, that in less then an Hour an Animal  
sees clearly, the’ the horny Coat of the Eye has been piereed,  
so that several Drops of the aqueous Humour came out. Ce-  
landine is bitter, acrid, and burning, especially the Root,  
which yields more Orange-coloured Juice than the other Parts  
of the Plant: It 'gives but a saint red Colour to blue Paper;  
and sinells like rotten Eggs, which makes one believe, that its  
Juice is (if I may so say) phagedenic, something like the Li-  
quor which results from the Mixture of the Solution of Subli-  
rnate and Lirne-syater, or Milk which has hell’d some time  
-with an acrid Sals.

*Celandine,* by a chymical Analysis, yields a good deal ofSalt,  
both fix’d and volatile; but it is involved in a great deal of Sul-  
phur and Earth.

This Plant, taken inwardly, is very aperitive: The infusion  
Of a Pugil of its Leaves, macerated cold, a whole Night, in a  
Glass of Whey, with one Dram of Cream of Tartar, is a good  
Remedy for the Jaundice and Green-sickness: Some add to it  
an Ounce of the Syrup of Succory. For the Dropsy they in-  
fuse, for twenty-sour Hours, one Ounce of the Root of Celan-  
dine, and half an Ounce of Tinctirre of Steel, in **a** Pint of  
White-wine: They strain the infusion thro’ a Linen Cloth,  
and give the Patient three Ounces of it twice a Day. The  
following Preparation is very good for Vapours, and a Consum-  
ption of **the** Lungs:

You must put in Digestion, for eight Days, twelve Pounds  
of the whole Plant, gently bruised , three Dozen of Cray-  
fish, cut small; and two Pounds of Honey: Lute **the**Alembic, and instil these ingredients *in Bolneo Maria.*

This Water, heing drank from two to four Ounces, is ex-  
cellent for the Vapours. It abates the Inflammation of the  
Eyes, and dries up the Ulcers of thefe Parts, as well as **the**Juice of Celandine, temper’d with Milk. It is applied, with-  
out Mllk, to Webs in the Eyes, in order to eat them away.  
*Julian Paulmier,* a famous Physician of the Faculty of *Paris,*set a great Value on the Juice of the Root of this Plant, in the  
Plague. The Herb, bruised, cures Wounds: Some add to  
-it the Leaves of the horned Poppy. *Martguls Toumisert..*

2. Chelidonium; majus; soliis ouernis; store laciniato.  
*M. Hi* 257. GREATER CELANDINE, WITH  
LEAVES LIKE THE OAK, AND LACINIATED  
FLOWERS.

3. Chelidonium; majus; foliis & flore minutissime lacinia-  
tis. *Hi. P. Par.* 49. GREATER CELANDINE, WITH  
FINE-CUT LEAVES AND FLOWERS.

This, *Boerhaave* says, is the *Othonna of Diofcerides. See  
AERiCANUs FLos.*

4. Chelidonium; maximum ; Canadenfe; *irausen. Carm***2I2..** LARGE CANADA CELANDINE, WITHOUT  
STALKS.

5. Chelidonium; majus ; vulgare. *C. B. Pin.* **I44.***Bicrhaavrs index alter Plantarum, Vol.* I.

**CHELIDONIUM MINUS. The lesser Celandine.**

The Characters are;

It has a grurnous, or glandulcus, perennial Root: **Tine**Leaves are roundish ; the Flower-stalks trail upon the Ground ;  
at their Top they hear a Placenta, whofe Bafe is surrounded by  
the Perianthium, which consists of three Leaves, fornetimes of  
four, but seldom of five, which are always caducous. The  
Elower is rosaceous, expanded, consisting of five or more Pe-  
tals, which arise from the very Bottom of the Placenta, within  
the Flower-cup, with a Multitude of Stamina, arising from the  
' Bottom of the Placenta, hetween the Petals and the Ovary.  
The Placenta contains an Ovary of a globular Form, each of  
’ whose Cells, or Eggs, are furnish’d with a crooked Vagina,  
: which has a fungous Apex. *Boerhaave’S Index alter.*

*Boerhaave* takes notice of four Species os the leffer Celari.-  
edine. .

**I. CHELIDONIUM ; MINUS.** Offic. Ger. 669. Emac. 816.  
Chain 4S4. Park. Theas. 6I7. Raii Hist. 579. Synop. 3.296.  
Mer. Pin. 26. Boerb. Ind. A. 29. *Chelidoniam minus, seve  
Scrophularia minor,* Merc. Bos. I. 28. Phyt. Brit. 27. Che.  
*lidania rntundifolia minor,* C. Β. Pin. 3od. *Scrophularia minor  
sive Chelidonium minus vulga dictum,* J. B. 3. 468. *Ficaria,*Dill. Cat. Gissi 39. *Ficaria vulgaris,* Rupp. FloI. Jen. I27.  
**BuxIj. I Io.** *Ranunculus venus rotundifolius minor,* **Tourn.**Inst. 286. *Ranunculus praecox rotundifolius radice granulosa.*Hist. Oxon.a. 446. *Ranunculus Chelidonides rotmdiselius prae-  
co\* radice granulata,* Pluk. Almag. 3 I4. *Ranunculus rotun-  
difolius rninsr,* HoruMonsp. I69. PILEWORT.

This small Plant, besides the flender white fibrous Root,  
which spreads and fastens itself in the Ground, has several small  
oval whitish Tubercles, fomewhat resembling, the Piles, or the  
Swellings Of the Haemorrhoids, whence it takes its Name.,  
The Leaves grow upon long Foot-stalks, smooth and shining,  
in Shape of Ivy-leaves, but less, rounder-pointed, and of not so  
firm a Texture, sometimes spotted with whitish Spots. The  
Flowers, grow upon pretty long Stalks inclining to the Earth,  
with a Leaf or two on them more angular, sharper-pointed,  
and sinaller, than the others: They consist of eight or **nine**narrow sharp-pointed Petala, of a shining yellow Colour, with  
a few yellow Stamina in the Middle, set about a greenish Head,  
which is composed of fmall naked Seeds.

It grows in Meadows and moist Pastures, and by Hedge-  
sides ; and flowers in *April*

This Herb, on account of its Signature, is accounted to he  
goad for the Haemorrhoids or Pisis, to ease their Pain and  
Swelling, and stop their Bleeding, the Roots being taken in-  
wardly, and an Ointment, made of the Leaves and Roots, ap-  
plied Outwardly. Some commend it for the Jaundice and  
Scurvy, especially in the Mouth, to strengthen the Gums, and  
preserve the Teeth. *Milder's Bot. Off.*

It is also esteem’d a good Remedy, either internally or **ex-**ternally used, for the Hernias in Children.

a. Chelidonium; minus; solio angulofo, maculoso.

. 3. Chelidonium; minus; flore pleno. *Camerar. Hare.*40; THE LESSER CELANDINE, WITH DOUBLE  
FLOWERS.

4. Chelidonium ; minus ; folio majori, anguloso.

*Boerhaaves Index alter Plantarum, Vol.* **I.** *p.* 29.

CHELIDONIUS *Lapis.* Α Stone, found, as is said, in  
the Craw of a young Swallow. *Dioseorides, L.* 2. *C.* 6o. in-  
forms us, that, if you open young Swallows, you will sind  
in the Craw some Stones: Of there, says he, take two, one of  
various Colours, and another of Duly one Colour ; inclofe thefe,  
hesore they have touch’d the Earth, in a Piece of the Skin of  
a Heiser, or Stag; then tie them about the Arm, or Neck,  
and by this means you will relieve epilepuc Patients, and gene-  
rally restore them to Health. The superstitious Circumstances,  
with which this Remedy is to he attended, render its Efficacy  
much suspedted ; for, first, the young Swallows must be those  
of the first Brood which the old Biro has bad, a Thing very  
difficult to ascertain. Secondly, the Stones must be taken out  
of the Craw during the Increase of the Moon. Thirdly, they  
must never touch the Ground. I don’t know, that any Expe-  
riments heve been made with thofe Stones, either to deter-  
mine, or disprove thelr Virtues, neither should I think it worth  
the while.

CHELONE, χελ«νη. A Tortoise. It imports also a Part  
of a chirurgical Machine, mention’d by *Oribastus de Machir.a-  
msntis. Cap. 4. et* 5. See T**EsTUDO.**

**\_. CHELONE.** A Plant, so call'd by *Tournofort,* in the  
*'Memoirs os. the Postal Academy os. Sciences for* I7 06. from the  
Resemblance of its Galea to a Tortoise.

’ The Characters are ;

It has a squamous, short, green Calyx; the Flower is mono-  
petalous, and bilabiated ; the Galea resembling the Shell os a  
Tortoise, with a bifid Apex, and a trifid Beard, extending he-  
yond the Galea. From the inner and lower Part of the Flower  
arise four Stamina, with testiculated Heads. The Ovary grows  
so the Placenta in the Bottom of the Calyx, within the Flower,  
is furnish'd with a long Tube, and becomes a Fruit perfectly  
resembling that os the Fox-glove, roundish, oblong, bicap-  
shlar, and full of Seeds, which are adorn'd with a small foliace-  
ous Fringe round the Edges. *Boerhaauds Index alter. Part* **I.**P. 240. ' . .

*' Boerhaave* mentions but One Species of this Plant, which is,  
Chelone; Acadiensis; flore alhe. WHITE FLOWER-  
ING CHELONE OF ARCADIA.

*Boerhaave Index alter Plantarum, Vol.* I.  
- CHELONIUM, χελώνιβν. The convex Part Of the Back,  
which is situated immediately under the Neck.

- CHELONITES *Lapis.* A Name of the *Lapis Bus.o-  
"atites.*

1 CHELYS, χέλυς. The Breast; so call’d from its Figure,  
resembling the Back of a Tortoise.

CHELYSCION, χεράσκιον, froth the preceding Word,  
Imports a short dry Cough.

CHEMA, χήμα. This, according to *Blancand, Lex. Re-  
rlOu. et Lem. Phar.* is the Name of a certain Measure some-  
-times mention'd by the *Greek* Physicians, and which is thought  
To have contain'd about two small Spoonfuls. But we must  
observe, that the *Athenians* had two *Chemas,* the larger *of* which  
’weigh'd three Drams, and the lesser two; which latter is  
'equivalent to the thirtieth Part of the *Cotyle,* or Half-pint. It  
'is not improbable, that, by the *Chema,* a certain Measure is  
denoted, containing as much as a certain Sea-shell, call'd *Cha-  
nnel,* holds. The determined Weight of this Quantity cannot  
her accurately ascertain'd, in consequence of the different speci-  
fic Gravities os different Substances: Just as; at present, the  
.Word *Spoonful* is'used in a Vague and undetermin’d Sense,  
especially with respect to Substances, of which 'tis a Matter of  
Indifference, whether a littie more or a littie less besused.

- CHEMIA, γημεἴα, is, by *Suidas,* defin'd ή του ἀργύρου καὶ  
χρυσοῦ κατασκευή. The Preparation os Silver and Gold. The  
Word κατασκευή seems to imply no more than the Separation  
Of Silver and Gold from their Ores. *Suidas* adds, that the Em-  
peror *D io c lessen* order'd all the Books he could procure, which  
treated on these Subjects, to he burnt; lest the *Egyptians* should  
**by** this Art grow rich, and be tempted to rebel.

It should, at first Appearance, seem strange, that a stat Coun-  
try, like that of *Egypt,* which was never remarkable for  
abounding with Mines os Metals, should be celebrated for **the**Skill of its Inhabitants, with respect to the Treatment of Me-  
tals. But, if we consider the prodigious Riches of the antient  
*Egypt,* we may, perhaps, find Reason to suspect, that it had  
some other Source of Wealth than the Fertility of the Soil.  
'Tis not improbable, that the antient *Egyptians* carry'd on a  
Commerce into the inland Parts of *Africa,* where Gold Ore,  
or Gold Dust, was found, and perhaps Silver ; winch Traffick,  
for political Reasons, they might conceal from other Nations.  
AS the Priests ingross'd all the Learning, as well as Wealth, of  
the Country, these were probably the Smelters and Refiners of  
their Ores; and the Method of treating them they would pro-  
bably keep to themselves, both for national and private Const-  
derations. Hence, if they wrote upon the Subject, whatever  
they deliver'd was so involved in Allegory, and designedly ob-  
scured, that nobody, but their own Order, could find out the  
Meaning.

It is even probable, that they pretended to the Art of Con-  
verting baser Metals, which they used in their Processes, into  
real Gold, the hetter to conceal the true Sources of their  
Wealth. Now when Men of Learning, in after Ages, met  
with their Books, not heing able to understand their true Mean-  
ing, and not knowing how to decypher them, they might take  
then Allegories in a literal Sense, and thus believe, that there  
really was a Method of making Gold from other Metais.  
When such a Notion, foolish as it was, had once hegun to pre-  
vail, it was natural enough for the Avarice os Mankind to leave  
nothing untry’d for the Revival of so beneficial an Art, sup-  
posed to be lost. This Mistake was, probably, the Foundation  
for all those Researches which have heen made after the Trans-  
mutation of Metals; for I can never believe, that there ever  
was, in reality, any such Art; the converting of one Metal  
into another heing, in my Apprehension, attended with as  
much Difficulty as the convening a Thistle into a Cedar. **The**Mistake was, however, very fortunate for Physic ; hecause **the**Experiments made on this account gave Occasion to the Dis-  
covery of many important Remedies.

With respect to the Orthography of Chymistry, though a  
thing of no great Importance, some Controversies have been

**2**

raised upon this Subject, which it is not worth while to entef  
upon. I shall only remark, that the Derivation os the Word is  
utterly uncertain ; and, therefore, I shall always make use of  
*Chymistry* as a Word already received in the *Englisu* language ,  
tho' some, either out of an Affectation of Singularity, or too  
servile a Complaisance to the celebrated *Boerhaave,* or to the  
*French,* have lately call'd it *Chemistry,* or *Chemy ,* the last of  
which particularly appears to be a very’ trifling and idle Inno-  
vation.

Having given some Account of the Introduction of Chy-  
mistry into Medicine in the *Preface,* it remains, that I point  
out the Imperfections and Excellencies, the Uses and Abuses,  
of the Art; and give a Catalogue os the principal Authors who  
have wrote on chymical Subjects. The first of these I shall do  
by giving the Substance of an Oration, wrote by *Bocrhaave*with this View. Mean time, those who are inclined to he ac-  
quainted with the learned, but trifling Controversies relating to  
the Antiquity of Chymistry, may consult *Borrichius,* and *Con-  
ryngius de tiermetica Medicina.* See also our *Proface.*

The Art os Chymistry is, by some of no mean Reputation  
for Wisdom and Gravity, exploded as shbject to a Multitude of  
Errors, productive os Very little useful, het consuming a  
Manis Fortune, and reducing him to Beggary, and, in short, as  
the Plague and Curse of a rational Mind. There are others.  
On the contrary, who, from a natural inclination to the Art,  
or convinced by Experiments, think, that nothing worthy of  
the Subject can he said in Praise of Chymistry. But their Au-  
thority has but little Weight with good Judges, who know  
they are as much to be censur'd sor their doting Fondness, as  
the former for their unreasonable Detestation and Reproaches.  
Confessing, therefore, those Errors which have been introduced  
by the ChymistS into Arts and Sciences, I shall endeavour to  
prove, that these Errors are most effectually removed only by  
the Industry Of the Artists in Chymistry.

With respect to the well-known Enthusiasm, and fabulous  
Turn, of the Chymists, there are some Causes to be assign’d,  
in the Nature of Things, why those who first cultivated this  
Art were so extremely addicted to Fiction. Chymistry was  
formerly in the Hands of Miners, and Smelters os Metais,  
Men unacquainted with the liberal Sciences, debarr'd from all  
Commerce with the learned World, condemn'd to lead them  
Lives in Darkness under Ground, and to support their wretched  
Beings with coarse and hard Fare. Consider these Men daily  
obnoxious to a thousand Dangers, dreading what may happen,  
disturb'd in Mind, and leading a Very uneasy Lise. They trem-  
ble at the frequent Earthquakes, the rapid Torrents from **the**Mountains, at the Meteors and Damps, the Coruscations of  
the gross and sulphurous Exhalations, the Resoundings os **the**Caverns, and the subterraneous Bellowings. Under all this  
they have nowise or prudent Person to consult, who might  
remove their Vain Fears, and restore Light .to their troubled  
Minds: Hence they give their Attention to superstitious Tales,  
and sabulous Stories, calculated to frighten as well as amuse,  
and, by increasing Melancholy, to change Fools into Madmen.  
He who chnseS such Masters aS those for his Tutors in any Art,  
had need of an uncommon. Firmness of Mind to keep himself  
free from those Errors and Vanities, with which they are cor-  
rupted : For such is the Case with those who give themselves to  
learn an Art, that the Authority of a Master, a Fable propa-  
gated by Tradition, and a Frequency of Examples, seduce  
those, who, in other respects, are very discreet, and skilful in  
distinguishing Fictions from Realities.

What made a fatal Addition to this Evil, os which we com-  
plain, was, that Very learned Physicians, despising *Galen,* with  
the *Pcripatetics* and *Arabians,* devoted themselves wholly to the  
Chymists. For when they found, that the first entertain'd  
them, for the most part, with nothing but Words, the other  
with Experiments; that the former were stock'd with nothing  
but general Notions, and Speculations, form'd in the Brain ;  
but that the latter gave sensible Proofs of their Art by outward  
Effects; admiring the Difference, they ran blindly into the  
Opinions, and embraced all the Ratiocinations os those Teachers .  
who had so agreeably entertain’d them. This gave Occasion. .  
to the Revival of all these old and absurd Notions os the *Magi, tDhaldaans,* and *Persians,* that the Fire was God; with the  
**fine** and flattering Opinion of *Pythagoras,* concerning the  
Transmigration of Souls. Some, with *Epicurus,* asserted the  
Mind to he a small Cloud of Corpuscles, which were invisible,  
on account of their Minuteness; others, with *Plato,* imagined  
Demons existing every-where. Some try'd the magic Arts os  
*sIoroastcr,* and you might observe the gravest and principal  
Men among the Chymists, seriously teaching and inculcating,  
as real Verities, all the ingenious Fictions of the Poets concern-  
ing the Fauni, Satyrs, Genii, Nymphs, Pygmies, and Demi-  
gods, the Lords of the Woods, Mountains, Waters, subter-  
raneous Places, and the Air. They imposed on then Disciples  
a Belief os the Sorceries, Fascinations, and Inchantrnents of.  
Shepherds and Swineherds, the Vain Conjectures, and direful  
Prognostications, os Astrologers ; the Amulets wont by barba-  
rous Nations, Talismans, Genii Confin'd by Seals within Me-.

**’ tals.**

**tals,** and Spirits infused by Inchantments into solid Bodies. NO  
Wonder if these sublime Doctors proceeded at last to Violate  
what was sacred, and treated the Pentateuch of *Moses,* the  
Wfirings of *Solomon,* and the Revelation of St. *Juhn,* as **De-**scriptions of **the** Gold-making Art. There was nothing but what  
they debauhed with their Commentaries, Allegories, Em-  
blems, Types, and Riddles ; insomuch that you can find no  
passage he sacred Writ so clear, so plain and explicit, which  
they did not pervert to a wrong Sense; the fanatical Humour  
prevailing at last to such a Degree, as to change the History of  
Facts, and the Miracles wrought for Confirmation of the Go-  
spel, into the Precepts and Maxims of Alchymy. He who  
Considers these Tsengs cannot but he concern'd, and, heing  
prompted by Indignation, may perhaps be ready to condemn  
the whole Art, and wish it exterminated. But if he will  
please to assume the Character of an impartial Moderator, and  
**can** have Patience to hear **the** Truth on both Sides, he. will he  
convinc'd, that all this numerous Train of Errors and Absur-  
dities are Very fairly condemned, exploded, and confuted by  
Chymists themselves, and that from Arguments and Reasons  
afforded by the Art os Chemistry. It would be endless to en-  
jterinto Particulars, but I cannot forbear taking notice of an  
fllustrious Chymist in the thirteenth Century, I mean *Roger  
Bacon, an Englijhman,* who was excommunicated by the Pope  
as being guilty os Magic. This extraordinary Person knew  
so well how to reduce the Powers of Nature within the Rules  
of Art, as, by their Combination, to perforin Things which  
far surpass'd the pretended Miracles of the Magicians. He de-  
monstrates, by experiments, that human Industry, with an'  
Insight into Nature, can produce Effects, which they, with  
all their Charms, Sorceries, and Invocation of Demons, are un-  
able to imitate. He Very easily, and with admirable Ingenuity,  
exposes the monstrous and hurtful Superstitions, Deliriums,  
and Enthusiasms os the Times in which he liv'd. He Very  
judicioufly and religioufly distinguishes between the sacred.My-  
steries of Piety, and the ridiculous Chimaeras and Inventions  
of an unsettled Brain; hetween the corruptible Principles os  
the Body, and the celestial Origin of the Soul; hetween Na-  
hire and Goth We admire such a Man, living in the Very  
Dawn of Chymistry, and have a Veneration for him to. this  
Day. Another Chymist os the same Nation was the illustri-  
bus *Boyle,* who was surpass'd by none for Diligence or Success  
in this Art. He spent his Lise in soliciting Nature, and mak-  
ing Experiments; and with the greatest Freedom and Good-  
nature oblig’d others, by communicating those Discoveries,  
which himself alone, with incredible Pains, Danger, find Ex-  
pence, had first made. .

*Boerhaave* has, in this last Part of Mr. *PoylFs* Character, **I**. think, earry’d his Encomium too sarI for whoever reads his  
Works will find, that tho' Mr. *Boyle* communicates **some**Things, yet he mentions others, which he informs US are to he  
done, without telling us how. And it is well known, that he  
Conceal'd some of his most important Discoveries from all **the**World, except perhaps his own Workmen, from whem he  
Could not always hide them.

The Changes which happen in Bodies are caused by Motion,  
which is infus'd into the Vast corporeal System, and agitates  
the fame. We are therefore to inquire into the Causes of this  
Motion, and by what means it may he excited, diverted, or  
stopt in Bedies. These impulsive Powers are not within the  
Reach of Reason, unassisted by- the Observations of Effects  
evident to the Senses. It will then be worth our Pains care-  
fully **to** observe those Motions, **winch** arise from **the** Action of  
Bodies in the Vicinity of others, or to apply Bedies to Bodies,  
and again to remove them at a Distance from each other, while,  
by means of Fire, you excite in each Body a proper Motion,  
which is accounted the most effectual Method to discover the  
Virtues of Bodies.. All this is the Work os Chymistry, which  
on that account must he acknowledg’d of great Service in the  
Bounds of Physics, - there being none so well accommodated sor  
discovering the Secrets of Nature ; and yet it cannot he de-  
Iiy'd, but that it has heen the Occasion of great Errors in  
searching into the Nature of Things. The principal Error  
was, that as foon as the Chymists had found out, by Expe-  
rience, the Action which was peculiar to some single Body,  
they presently regarded this Way os Nature as universal, and  
Confidently asserted it to helong to all other Bodies in general.  
In this Point the Chymists seem'd to copy after that Philosopher,  
whe, observing the mutual Attraction hetween the Magner  
and Iron, ascribed the same to all other Bodies. From this  
fallacious Way Of Reasoning, the Doctrines os Ferments, Ef-  
fervescences, opposite Salts, heating Sulphur, Fermentation,  
Putresaction, Generation, Transmutation, Precipitation, he-  
came so universal, with an infinite Number of others deduced  
from them. How did the Face of Physics change, as soon  
as these few Actions were found out l None but these  
**were** admitted in explaining **the** Laws of Nature, and what-  
ever could not he reconciled with it, was exploded; and in  
**a** little time the Notion so sar prevailed, that all the Powers  
of Nature were circumscribed within the narrow Limits of

this way of Acting; and had not Chymistry itself set Bound\*  
to this licentious way os Reasoning, all Physics had been re-  
duced to depend on a Tew Laws established by the Chymists,  
But when Chymistry began in good Earnest to make Improve-  
ments of Inventions, to try the same Methods upon different  
Bodies, and to try different Methods upon the same Bo-  
dies, there appear'd so great a Dissimilitude in Bodies, and  
so much.Disagreement in the Operations, as would no longer  
suffer the vast and comprehensive Nature of Things to he re-  
strain’d within the Bounds of a few Examples. Men were  
then convinc'd, that there were in Bodies a Variety of Qua-  
lities, hesore unknown, but os mighty Efficacy, and productive  
of peculiar, but often Very considerable Motions. We will  
illustrate this by an Example: Those Vegetables which turn  
acid of themselves, if kept in Veffeis, will he.put in Motion  
only by the Warmth of the Air; and this Motion, if conti-  
nu'd to a proper Length of Time, will change Past of the na- .  
five Oil into Volatile Spirits, winch will hear to he mix'd with  
Water, but burn in the Fire. Again, the same Vegetable,  
by a Motion not much thstike the formes, shall change the  
same Part of its Oil into acetous Spirits, which will mix with  
Water, but extinguish Fire. They call’d both Actions *Fore..  
mentation y* there was a remarkable. Change of Elements, such  
as they had Heyer seen in any other Subject. Thus sar Mate  
terS went smoothly; but. here they sail into a loose way of  
Arguing, while they warmly insist, that there han he no true  
Change but by Virtue of a Ferment, none without Fermenti.  
ation. Having thus the Misfortune to overshoot themselves,  
tho' pleas'd and satiriy'd with their new Discovery, they take  
Occasion from thence'to form a Notion of a sar more uniVer-  
sal Ferment, of so mighty and extensive Virtue, that the least  
Particle of it, united with, the proper Ferment of any. Body  
whatsoever, shall impregnate st in such a manner, as to ash-  
.Inflate and convert the Ferments of all other Things into its own  
Nature. Thus from the harrow Rounds ds a single Experi-  
ment, they dare expatiate and range over an Infinity of Things.  
Nor must we imagine, that this is true only' in one Instances  
for there is scarce a Subject of any Importance, In which they  
do not argue at the same Rate. Hence it is, that there are  
Tuch a Multitude os Sects among them, every one forming ate  
universal Doctrine, peculiar to himself, and built upon his own  
private Experiments, so that you shall hardly find two of them  
agreeing in one Thing; while those among them, who were  
bred up to the Studies of Literature, but wanted Experience,  
rejecting the Doctrines of the Schools, arid longing after Cer-  
tainty, after they had apply'd themselves to Chymistry, were  
still doubtful and fluctuating, and, among such a Multiplicity  
Of Opinions, knew not which *of* them to embrace. Chymistry  
.groaned under so great a Load, but still had Resources within  
itself, and there found Means again to emerge and free itself.  
None of the Sciences came in to its Assistance,, but it was  
forced to work out its own Deliverance. Nor will this seem  
extraordinary to one who considers, that the Application of  
some Bodies to others always produced new Appearances, dif-  
ferent Actions, dissimilar Effects, winch could by no means he  
reduced to one universal Law common to all. Men were con-  
vinced from Very noble, useful, and entertaining Inventions  
made by the Chymists, that there needed a vast Number of  
Observations, a Very careful Examination os them, and a Ju-  
dicious and wary comparing of them one with another, in order  
to establish an universal Mode, to which all the Actions of  
Nature are subjected ; that there is nothing more fallacious,  
.than from a Similitude in one Thing to explain and judge all  
the rest ; and that aS it is usual for a young Beginner to deduce  
.the Causes of all Events from one single Mode or Property,  
so mature Age, taught by Experience, takes up with true solid.  
Wisdom, whose Dictates to a Chymist are, that he proceed  
hy flow Steps, with the greatest Caution, and with the most  
solicitous Circumspection and Attention to every Particular,  
hesore he presumes to pass his Judgment upon natural Things.  
Thus is Chymistry’, by correcting Errors, adorning Truths,  
and amending Abuses, hecome a certain, pure, most useful,  
and reputable Part of Learning. For the Truth of these  
Things ! appeal to those who shall compare *Hamberg* with  
*T.achenius ; Boyle* with *Helmont ,* and the Writings os the Vul-  
gar Chymists with the *Gcrman* Miscellanies, and the Memoirs  
of the Royal Academy of *Paris.*

. Physics have so near a Relation to Medicine, that the Errors  
of the Chymista in the former communicate themselves to the  
latter, corrupting not only the Theory, but the practical Part  
os Medicine. Give me Leave to point out the Original of  
**so** many Faults.\* The Chymists,. by the artificial Means os **a**great Fine, with Veffeis and Instruments, excited different  
Kinds, of Motions, by which Bodies, being mix’d or separated  
in Various Manners, assum'd different Forms, whence pro-  
needed new Powers of acting undiscover'd before. Now when  
**these** Bodies came to he examin'd by a chymical Process,  
very many Kinds of Motion were discover'd, which no other  
Art was capable os producing, nor Nature, jest to inelf, had  
**ever** offer'd to Observation. The Artist had Reason to rejoice -

oyer his Invention; but the Pleasure of the Success dulled  
the Mind of the Inventor ; he Ventur'd to affers, and at lened-h  
assum’d it for a most certain Truth, that the obtain'ssin  
the Nature of Things, and in the human Body ; that fuch  
Things aS could not be produc’d in the Way of Art, but by  
the most intricate, most Violent, and operose artificial Means,  
must result from the sedate Motions of the human Body, and  
he nourish'd and maintain'd by the same ; and that all Things  
in the Earth, Water, and Ain, were furnish’d with them. This  
was a most plentiful Source of Errors, and hence acrid  
alcaline, fix'd, and igneous Salts, were said to prevail in  
**the** Bodies of Animals and Vegetables; and Volatile, highly  
acrid, and alcaline halts, to impregnate the mildest Humours  
of the human Frame, as well as the most solid Parts, and to  
ledge themselves in the Teeth, and in the Very Milk. Some-  
times Acids were in highest Reputation, aS being found not  
Only in Fossils and Vegetables, but particularly in Man in such  
Quantities, as, by their corrosive Acrimony, to carry all be-  
fore them. Hence the human Body was turned into a Chy-  
Inistis Shop, or a Theatre, in which chymical Plays were acted,  
and Conflicts, Effervescences, Peace, Generation, Destruction,  
and various Effects of opposite Salts, were represented aS on  
their proper Stage ; and hence all Distempers were accounted  
for, and the curative Indications taken, in a manner too ridi-  
culous to expatiate upon, tho' supported by the Authorities os  
*Sylvius de la Boe,* and *Tachenius.* It would he endless to re-  
count all the Errors and Dreams with respect to Theory and  
Practice, which different Chymists gave into. What can he  
more whimsical than the Character of Antimony, which some  
**of** them represented as curing all Diseases, for no other Reason,  
but because, when fus'd with Gold, it destroys all the Impu-  
rities and baser Metals mix'd with it *? What more* absurd, and  
eVen contrary to his own Experience, than the Boasts of *Pa-  
racelsus* with respect to his secret Medicine, by which he pro-  
mis'd himself the Age of *Methusulem?* What more ridiculous  
than the Extravagancies of **the** *Rosicrucians ?* Whet more en-  
thusiastical and idle, than the Liquor propos'd by *Van Helmont,*and prepar’d, as he says, from the immortal Cedar of *Leba-  
non,* by Art of the wise Men, which would so enrich the Vi-  
**tal** Humours with its salutary Virtue, that by purging off all  
Sordes, and supplying all Deficiencies, with proper Recruits of  
invigorating Spirits, it would cause a Man to live for Ages in  
the constant Enjoyment of a crude and Vigorous old Age?  
You would say I transgress'd the Bounds of Probability. But  
if I should teu you of *Butler’s* Stone, which, by one flight  
Touch of **the** Top os it with **the** Tip os the Tongue, in-  
stantiy cured the most obstinate Diseases; or of *Artephius,*hy an electrical Virtue, attracting to himself the Vital  
Spirits from a youthful Body, and perpetually sustaining the  
vital Flame with its medicinal Exhalations, render'd it immor-  
**tal as** the Vestal Fines; and os many other Vain, empty, sabu-  
lous Vanities of the Chymists, I should exhaust your Time  
and Patience. Yet these Things, absurd and incredible aS they  
are, became the Regard and Concern of Physicians; in Search  
of these, many os the wifest and most learned among them  
devoted their Estates, Fame, Lise, and Soul; and the Infatua-  
tion became so general, as hardly to admit Hopes of a Re-  
medy. Chymistry itself, at last, furnish'd us with the only  
proper Means for the Cure of those Evils, to which itself had  
given Occasion. *Libavius, Boyle, Bohnius,* and Very many  
Others, searching diligently into Things, and leaving nothing  
unexplored, came at last to demonstrate, from Chymistry it-  
self alone, that the Things which *Art* prepares, are quite fo-  
reign to those which *Nature* effects; and consequentiy that  
**the** Instruments which Nature uses, and those which Chymistry  
employs, are not to be considered as of one and the same Kind.  
For Nature, in Man, does not work by all those Ways and \_  
Means which Chymistry uses to bring about its Ends ; and  
therefore the Actions exercised by the industrious Chymist are  
vastly different from those by which Nature proceeds; and  
that we are not to argue from one to the other without good  
Evidence derived from elsewhere. Hence it appeared, that  
Chymistry often produces such Effects as were never discover'd  
in the human Body, nor in any other Part of Matter ; that it  
was wrong arguing from the Depuration of Metals, to the ren-  
dering a Man free from Diseases. The World was convinc’d,  
that the Methods, by which the Life of Man supplies Matter  
for the Causes of Diseases, are altogether inimitable by the  
Arts of Chymistry ; and that Life and Health depend upon  
so many differens, intricate, subtile, and tender Causes, that  
Chymistry was utterly incapable of performing the wonderful  
Things she had promised on that Score. All these Errors, with  
an limnite Number of others, aster Conviction from true  
Experience, were happily corrected, and expel’d the Bounds os  
Medicine ; and now we have Reason to congratulate ourselves  
on the flourishing State of Chymistry’ in *Europe,* which is no  
longer accounted a fallacious, but a Very useful Art, and of **the**greatest Service in Physics and Medicine ; in Confirmation of

which, besides the Authority of the great Restorer of Learn-  
ing, my Lord *Bacon,* and that sagacious Chymist Mr. *Boylei*hear the Testimony of a Man, in whom Nature seems to have  
set the Bounds of human Perspicacity, I mean the incompara-  
ble *Neuston,* who, tho' of the deepest Insight of any mortal  
in Physics, yet demonstrates the laws. Actions, and Forces  
of Bodies as known by their Effects, all from Chymistry; and  
when he applies those Forces, thus found, to the Explication of  
Phenomena, he does it all by the Help of Chymistry ; which  
is a clear Proof, that without Chymistry the Nature and Proa,  
perries of single Bodies could scarce ever have been known by  
the most perspicacious of Mortals.

**CHYMICAL AUTHORS,** *including* **ALCHEMISTS** *and* ME-  
**TALLURGIsTS.**

We have an Account of several *Greek* chymical Manuscript!  
in the Emperor'S Library at *Vienna* ; that of the King of *France*at *Parii*; the *Elizabeth* Library at *Bresiau*; that of the Duke  
of *Saxe-Gotha ,* and in the Libraries of the *Esccurial,* and the  
*Bodleian.* Dr. *Shaw,* in his Translation of *Boerhaavgis* Chy-  
mistry, has, by way of Note, given a Catalogue of these Wri-  
tings, which the Reader may consult; or *Fabricius,* in his *Bi-  
bliotheca Graca,* who takes notice of these Authors. Mean  
time it would he superfluous to particularize them in this Place,  
because they .are not to be procur'd. I shall, however, give  
the Judgment of the learned *Reinesius,* on that Collection in  
the Duke of *Saxe-Gothests* Library.

*The Judgment of the learned* Reinesius, *concerning the Collection*of Greek *chymical Manuscripts, in the Library of* Saxe Go-  
tha, *A. D. i*634.

The *Greek* Manuscript Copy, transcrib’d from another Copy  
in the Library of *Ausbourg,* in the Year I 623. consists of a  
Variety of Treatises, some of which bear the Names Of their  
true and undoubted Authors, others are ascrib’d to those who  
knew nothing of them, and others again are nothing but Col-  
sections from Various Authors. They all treat of whet they  
call the *Divine Ant,* os the Philosophers Stone, or the Great  
Magistery, that is, how imperfect Metals may be brought to  
Perfection by Transmutation into Gold or Silver ; also of **the**Various Kinds of Veffeis and Furnaces, and the different Ope-  
rations which are in Use among Chymists at this Day. There  
is also a brief Treatise of Weights and Measures," with a short  
Account of the Manner of preparing *Polenta* from Barley; and  
how they make Beer, in *Egypt* he must be suppos’d to mean ;  
also of the Degrees of Fire, Colours, and other common Ope-,  
rations belonging to Chymistry. And because thia Art was ur  
all times communicated in allegorical Words, by Parables and  
Riddles, which *Zosimus* calis λοξὰς γραφὰς, " figurative VVri-  
" tings," and *Stephanas, dikcanyoginac,* allegorical,'' and was  
expressed and described by certain Characters and Signs, there is  
added a Lexicon, which shews what is meant by those Words  
which in *Greek* Authors have a Very different Sense, and ex-  
plains the Characters and Signs.

There is also a Manuscript Copy taken from another, which,  
they say, is extant somewhere in *Italy,* and quoted by *Rohertus  
Valenfts,* in ins Book of the Verity and Antiquity of the chy-  
mica! Art, and by *Ges.ncr* in his *Bibliotheca;* or from that  
winch is in the most Christian King's Library, and quoted by  
*Isaac Cas.aubon* on the Annals of *Baronius,* and by *Salmasius,*in his *Excriitationes Pliniana,* whose Quotation answers Word  
for Word to this Manuscript. And *John Dee,* a Doctor of  
Physic in *London,* whe dedicated his *Monas Hieroglyphica* to  
*Maximilian,* King of the *Ramans,* A. D. I564. is said to  
have had a Manuscript Copy of the Physics of *Democritus,*with Notes by *Synesius, Pelagius,* and *Stephanas*; which Treat,  
tise was translated by *Piximentius* into *Latin,* and printed at  
*Cologn,* A. D. 1574. with *Mizaldurs Memorabilia-.* But  
then these Writings are all or most of them tranflated into  
*Latin,* and inserted \* in the *Theatrum Chymicum,* the *T.urba  
Philosophorum,* the *Aureum Villus,* and other Books os that  
Kind. Tho' *Democritus’s* PhysicS and Magic are quoted by  
*Hermolaus Barbarus* on *Diofcorides* ; the Epistle of *Psiellus* to  
*Xiphilin* the Patriarch is cited by *Mylius,* in hiS *.Basilica Phi.,  
losophica,* and the Works of *Zosimas,* the Praxis of *Stephanas,*and other Pieces, are cited by some or other; yet they were  
never printed in *Greek,* as sar as I know, tho' they certainly  
deserved it, hecause they contain many valuable Things of  
Antiquity, and inform us of the Beginning of the Art at so  
long a Distance os Time. As to the rest, because they are  
Very obscure, and consist merely of Fragments, they will con-  
duce perhaps but little to the Promotion of Chymistry. In  
general, it may be said of these Writings, that they were all  
composed by Monks, and other learned Men, first of *Alexan-  
dria,* and aster some Distance of Time at *Constantinople* ; were  
there Collected into one Body, and brought from thence into  
*Italy* by the *Constantinopolitan* Exiles, who flock’d thither in  
great Number some time hesore, and at the Taking of

J *Fabricius* says, that Very few, or none of them, can he sound inserted in those Collections.

*ConstantinBple* by the *Turis, A. D.* I45.4. and afterwards  
brought into *Francs,* and placed in the Royal Library.

That we may say something in particular of the Writers  
whose Names are extant in this Collection, it is to he observed,  
that some of them were Heathens, others Christians \* ; that  
they lived first at *Achens,* afterwards at *Alexandrea in Egypt,*where Philosophers were more esteem'd than at *Athens* itself.  
For, hesore that Tims, both there and in *Persia,* the Art of  
making Gold was much studied among *fetus, Christians,* and  
*Heathens,* in the Reign os the Emperor *Dioclesian,* as *Suidas*informs us under the Word χημεἴα. And we are assured, that  
*Heliodorus,* whose Name is prefix'd to one os these Treatises,  
was an *Alexandrian* by Descent; and was, with his Brother  
*Ammonias,* placed by his Parents, *Hermdas* and *AEdesia,* with  
*Proclus* the most famous Philosopher of those Times, but later  
than *Theodosius.* And possibly this Philosopher, who was ad-  
dicted to this Art, and had some Skill therein, might dedicate  
some Writing of that Nature to *Theodosius* the Great; and it is  
probable, that this Emperor took great Delight in it, as well aS  
many belonging to his Court, and among them *Eugenius,* to  
whom one Process is ascrib'd. The Names of *Archelaus, Hie-,  
rotheus,* and *Theophrastus,* are all fictitious ; and the bad Poetry  
helongs all to one Author, bring nothing but *Stephanus* Versi-  
fy'd. It is certain also, that this *Heliodorus* besore-mention'd  
was a Pagan of the *Platonic* Sect, but the Author of these Verses  
^Christian; *ζηά Pappus,* to whom one Process is inscrib'd, was  
a Philosopher of *Alexandria,* Author of the *Mathematical Col-  
lect ions,* and lived under the said Emperor *Theodosius.*

**AS** to *Synesius,* whose *Scholia* on the Physics os *Democritus,*and *Mastica* to *Dioscorus,* the Priest of the great *Serapis,* **we  
have** amongst them; there was, it is true, a *Synesius* in **the**Time of the *Theodosii,* who studied at *Athens* and *Alexandria;*and *A. D.* 4IO. was made Bishop of *Cyrene in Libya,* and  
whose Works were publish'd by M. *Petau,* I633. at *Paris,*with Notes. But this *Synesius* cannot be thought the Author of  
*shc Scholia,* because they contain a very childish Error, con-  
cerning *Ostanes* and *Democritus,* os which more helow; where-  
*' as Synesius* was a very’ learned and judicious Person, as appears  
by his Writings, in which there is not the least Footstep.of  
Chymistry, nor *of* his Familiarity with *Dioscorus. Zosimas,* a  
Philosopher os *Alexandria,* wrote about the same Time, and  
has Various brief Discourses interspersed throughout-the Volume,  
which, however, cannot be all os them justly ascrib’d to him;  
for in some there is mention made of Things unknown to the.  
antient *Greek* Physicians, and which were brought in Use and  
named only by the *Persians ntsd. Arabians,* such as βολιλἐγ,  
**νατὴφ, θένακαρ,** and others. That this *shesimus* the. same  
with the Historian of that Name, can hardly he doubted; for;  
tho', in his Treatise.*ad Theosebian,* he makes mention of the.  
Creation, Incarnation, and Passion, yet he accommodates **the***Platonic* Speculations, and the Fables of the antient *Egyptians,.*taken out os the *Paentander* of *Toifmegistus,* to his Art; and.  
apply'd the prophetical Vision of *Euakiel,* concerning the di-  
spersed dry Bones, to his chymical Processes. *Suidas* mentions.  
*iosimus,* and says, that he wrote χημευτικὰ, and cash him an’  
*Alexandrian* Philosopher; and *Photius,* in this *Bibliotheca,* speaks  
Os his λόγοι χημευτικοί. In some Places of this Manuscript he.  
is call'd, perhaps from his Country, *Panepollen.*

*Olympiodorus,* whose Treatise is in this Manuscript, wrote  
aster *Zosimas-,* but *Salmasius* seems to be mistaken in placing,  
him among the Writers of the last Ages of *Greece,* hecause he  
never mentions *Stephanas, Meati* flourish’d about *A. D.* 620.  
and was shill’d in this Art; hut frequently speaks of *Zosimas.*and *Synesius,* who liveda little before; whereas it is a received.  
Custom among Writers on these kinds of Subjects, to men-  
tion, and quote by Name, all their Predecessors in the same.  
Art. I take this *Olympiodorus* to be the iame with him of that,  
Name who was hern at *Thebes its Egypt,* and wrote 4 History,  
of his own Times from *A. D.* 40o. to *A. D.* 425. and dedi-  
cated it to *Theodosius* the younger. In *Folio* I82. he quotes.  
*Hermes, hv* τη κυρανίδι βίβχῳ, which is.the same with *Hermests.*Physics, quoted by *'Losimus, Lib.* 9. *de Chemia ad Theosebian..*Now the Name *Eyrantdum* signifies ^Volume compil’d from,  
many others; and because the *Persians* and *Arabians* composed .  
this Book out of the magical Treatises of .their own and other  
Nations, they Call'd it *Curanon;* as the *Alcoran su,* by the later

*Greeks,* call'd κουράνιον, that is to say, a Collection of divine  
PreceptS. And we are told by *Suidas,* that *Dioclesian,* besides  
abolishing the antient *Egyptian* Suppuration of Time, order'd  
the Books of the *Egyptians,* winch treated of the Art of  
making Gold, to he burnt, that he might.deprive them of the  
Means of rebelling; and did the same, as sar as his Power  
reach'd, by the Books os the *Persians,* which treated of the  
same Art, that was, at that Time, Very much cultivated in  
*Persia,* and enabled that Nation frequently to he very trouble-  
some to the *Romans.*

*Stephanus* was a Christian, as appears by his quoting **the**Evangelista and St. *Paul.* He lived in the Time of the Empe-  
ror *Heraclius,* and there is no Part in all the Collection, in  
winch the Doctrines of the Antients are hetter explain'd.

As to *Democritus,* whe is not only frequently mention'd in  
this Collection, but has, hesides, entire Treatises in it, as his .  
Book of the Colour of Purple, and of making Gold, Silver,  
and Gems, there is an antient, indeed, but foolish Opinion,  
that he is the same with the Philosopher:of *Abdera,,* who lived  
in the Time of the *Persian* Monarchy. The *Pseudo-Synesius*says so in «press Words; and yon may find the **same in the***Greek* Chronicle of *Eusebius* T. But *Scaligcr.* thinks that.Story  
to he none of*Eusebius’s,* but .composed by *Panodorus* **the Chro-**nographer, an *Egyptian* Monk, who lived in the Time of the  
Emperor *Arcadius*; and heing extracted by *Syncellus,* **who**transcrib'd that Author's whole Chronography, about **the Year**792. was inserted into that Collection.. But.it is Very proba-  
ble, that it was not written by *Eusebius* ; for St. *Jerom* found  
no such thing in that Anther; and the.Tale is most likely to he  
forged by an *Egyptian, yspsa* thought tit. an Honour to ins Na-  
tion to have it helieved, that the. most famous of the *Grecian*Sages should be initiated , jin the *Egyptian* Mysteries. But this  
*Ostanes,* as appears by a Fragment, *FoL* 66. was a Christian;  
and consequentiy the *Democritus,* to whom these Works are  
ascrib'd, could not be the.Philosopher of *Abdera.* And, tho’  
any one should Object, what I.also believe, that this Fragment  
was falfly and absurdly ascrib'd to *Ostanes, yet* it appears, from  
the Style, that the Book heforetmention'd could never he the  
Work os so antient a Philosopher. However, the Piece is of  
some Antiquity, and the Preduct of an Author who had a good  
Insight into the Nature of Minerals, and was skilful in Medi-  
cine; and perhaps it was some Person. of this Name, who,  
before *Constantine* the Great, said to have heen an Initiate of  
*Democritus,* in the Tine of King *Sapor,* (the same who, in  
the Collection, *Fol.* 85. is call'd *Sophar)* went into *Persia* with  
a Design to learn .the sacred Art. Now *Sapor* lived to the Yean  
of our Lord 27O. whence we may. probably.conjecture, that  
this *Democritus,* about *A. D.* 300. and consequentiy the Third  
of that Name, might he making the Tour of *Egypt.* Perhaps,  
again, whatever is related by *Synesius* and others of *Ostanes* **and***Democritus* is merely fabulous, and those Pieces belong to other  
Authors, who, to gain Reputation to their Works, prefix'd to  
them the Names of those antient Philosophers, who were molt  
celebrated for.their Knowledge in the occult Sciences. Nor is  
it strange, that, in so rude and simple an Age, these Writings  
should he father'd upon that Very antient natural Philosopher  
*Democritus,* and should pass for genuine, since something like  
it happen’d in the Time of *Pliny,* as appears. Lib. 24. *Cap.* II.  
and *Lib,* 3o. *Cap.* I. And. in *Laertius*s Lise, of *Democritus,  
Gellius, Lilt.* Io. *Cap. 12.* and *Columella, Lib .si deP. R.* **we**are inform'd, that the Memoirs of *Bolus Mendesius de Re pecua.,  
ria* were falfly ascrib’d to *Democritus* so that many Persons  
endeavour'd to recommend their, own absurd and monstrous  
Conceits to the Public, under the. celebrated Name of *Demo-,  
critus.* The same thing happen'd to *Hermes Trismegistus* ; and.  
Poets who lived five, six, or seven hundred Years after. *Seneca,*prefix'd .his Name to their Verses.

The same Judgment is to he form'd of *Cleopatra,* whom  
these Writers make to he the Wife, of one of the *Ptolemies,*Kings of *Egypt,* and *Stephanus* introduces talking with *Ostanes \*for how can. it he ascrib'd to *Cleopatra,* Or the antient *Geoponic.*Writers, when it mentions the thirty Pieces *of* Silver, sor which.  
*Judas* betray'd our Saviour ; and says, that *Job* labour'd under/  
his Calamity seven Years and a half?

*Michael Pfellus* is known to have lived at *Constantinople,  
A. D.* Io8o. and to have heen one of the most learned Men-

\* As it appears, that the Compiler lived aster the Emperor *Heraclius,* was a Christian, and not only extracted and digested, front Various-  
Authors, what he thought fit, but also made Interpolations of his own, neither the Marks of Christianity, nor of the Times, which we.  
every.where meet with in his Collection, nor yet the quoting of the Authors, are a sufficient Warrant to conclude any thing with Certainty,  
concerning the Age or Religion of those, whose Names are prefix’d to the Extracts. Since, then, neither *Herodotus,* nor *Clemens Alexcut.  
deintu,* nor other antient Writers, who treat, of the Learning *A* the *Egyptians,* nor even *Pliny* himseshmake the least Mention of Chymistry,  
I am entirely of Opinion, with *Comcingsus* and *Iceinesisu,* in Opposition to she very learned *Borrcicbisu,* that wherever may he pretended in this.  
Collection to he written by Nantes of the greatest Antiquity, has, at most, no higher Original than the Times of *Dioclesian* and the *Theodosii.  
Fabricius.*

T *Democritus,* the *AbAurite,* was initiated into **the** *Egyptian* **Mysteries** by *Qsiaxes* **the** *Mede,* sent into *Egypt* by **the** *Persian* Ring, to preside  
in sacred Offices, in the Temple of *Memphis,* with other Priests and Philosophers, among which was *Nary,* a *Hebrew* Female Sage, and *Pam-..  
enenes.* He wrote os Gold, Silver, Gems, and Purple, in a figurative manner. This *Democritus* and *Mary* **were** commended by *Ostanes* **sor**concealing their Art under a Multitude of subtle .ffirtigmas; but he hl anted *Pammenes* for being too open and free in his Writings»  
*Cbranicon Syaeelli.*

of ***Greece*** In bis Time, and wonderfully delighted with occult  
Arts and Sciences. He wrote a Multitude of Books, many  
whereof he dormant in Libraries.

The Author of the *Lexicon* must he reckon’d among **the**Moderns, who heed about two hundred and fifty Years  
ago.

So sar *Raeinesius. ΐ* now proceed to give some Account of  
the Authors, whose Works are more known ; first remarking,  
that many Circumstances, mention'd by *Reinesius,* seem to  
savour what I have suggested in the Beginning of this Article,  
relative to the Origin of the Notion Os the Transmutation of  
Metals.

I. GEE ER, call'd the *Arab,* but really a *Greek* by'Country,  
according to *Lao Africanus*; having first been a Christian, but  
afterwards turn'd Mahometan. He lived in the seventh Cen-  
tury, and wrote in *Arabic.*

This Author appears to have heem the first great Reformer  
and Improver of Chymistry. His History is Very obscure: The  
Name *Geber* signifies a great Man, and a King; whence he is  
commonly supposed to have been a Prince, and, as he wrote in  
*Arabic,* a Prince of *Arabia.* But neither his Person, nor the  
Time he lived in, is known with any tolerable Certainty.

- He is supposed to have given the first Handle to an Inquiry  
aster an universal Medicine, there being some Expressions-in-  
**his** Book, which might easily enough lead an unwary Reader to  
think he was acquainted therewith: As, *Gold, thus prepared,  
cures Lepras, cures all Diseases,* &c. But we are here to ob-  
serve, that, in his Language, the baser Metals are leprous  
Men, and Gold a healthy one. When, therefore, he says, *I  
-will cure six Lepcrs,* he means no more, than that he will turn  
them into Gold, which shall bear the Trial of Antimony. But,  
as he was no Physician, it is more than probable lie never  
thought of any universal Remedy. Aster this Writer, we  
don't meet with any other of Distinction till the twelfth Cen-

*Golius,* Professor of the Oriental Languages in the Univer-  
sity of *Leyden,* made the first Present of *Gebeofs* Piece, in Ma-  
nuscript, to the public Library; and transiated it into *Latin,*and publish'd it in the same City in *Folio,* and afterwards in  
*Fffuarto,* under the Tide of *Lapis Philosophorum.* It contains  
abundance of curious and useful Things about the Nature of  
Metals, their Purification, Fusion, and Malleability, with ex-  
cellent Accounts of Salts, and Aquae-fortes. Several of his Ex-  
periments are Verified by the present Practice, and have pass’d sor  
modern Discoveries: The Exactness of his Operations - is really  
surprising, except perhaps in what relates to .the Philosophers  
Stone.-

His Works are .these;

*De Alchemia, vel Chimia-, aut de investigatione perfectionis  
Metallorum: -*

*De Summa Perfectione Metallorum c*

*De Claritate Alchirtia :*

*De Lapide Philosophico s*

*De Tost amento.. ' '*

*De Epitaphio...*

*- Dr invenienda Arte Anri et Argenti.* Boerhaave.

To these Dr. *Shaw* adds,-

*Geberi super Artem Alchymia. Libri* Vi. Or, *Gebgulsscr.*Books on the Art of Alchemy; extant, in Manuscript, in the  
*Bodleian* Library, Part of. the-Donation of *Elias Afhmole,*Esq; ' \*

*' De-Alchirnia Libri* 3. *Argent.* 1529. *Fol.*

*Geberts summa, perfectionis magisterii in sua natura c Vinal.*I542. *Svo. Norib.* i545s *Ano. c. Fig. Arg.* I598. *Suo.*

*Chymia, seu traditio summae perfectionis, et investigatio Μα~  
gistocii: Lug. Bat.* I668. *iQjno.*

The Works Of *Geber* are also publish'd in *English* by *Richard  
Russel, London,* 1686. *Svo.*

In the next Place might come AVICENNA, who lived in-the  
eleventh Century; and whe, .as his Follower *Soranus* informs  
**us,** wrote a Book on Alchemy; but there are more chymical  
Pieces that go under his Name, *viz..*

*Abohali,* (i.e.) *Avicenna liber de Rebus Alchymicisy Ci.* e.)  
*Acohalrs,* or *AnicennaIs* Book on the Subject of Alchemy ; ex-  
tant, in Manuscript, in the *Bodleian* Library, given by Sir *Kenelm.  
Digby*; besides another Copy given by *Elias AJhmole,* Esq;

*Tractatus de Tinctura Metallorum. Franckfort.* I55o. 4to.

*Chemicus liber, porta elementorum, dictus: Basil.* I572.  
*Svo.*

*Mineralia, feu de congelatione et~ conglutinatione Lapidum :*Publish'd with *Geber\**s *Summa pcrfectionts' magisterii in siua Na-  
tura* ; and other Pieces.on the same Subject, *scenes.* I542. fino.  
Also in the *Theatr. Chyrn. T.* iv. *p.* 986. And in *Manners Bible  
Chyrn. T.* I. p. 636.

The next Author is MoRIENUs, a *Roman,* who lived as a  
Hermit at *fferusulem.* He wrote very gravely on the Trans-  
mutation of Metals, and is rank'd amongst the purest Authors  
extant: His Works were transiated out os *Arabic* into *Latin,*fo early as the Year II82. according to *Bocrhaave.*

Dr. *Shew* adds to this, , ...

*Liber de Compositione Adehmieae* ὁ extant in *Mangers Bibl.  
Chyrn. T.* I. *p.* 509.

*Libor de diflinctierte Mercurii aquarum:* Found in Mann-  
script *iDtffiCBodleian* Library; given by *EL Asimole,* Esh;

The next is ALBERTUS BOLsTADIUs, firnamed *Gretus,*commonly known by the Name of *Albertus Magnus.* He  
wrote upwards of twenty Volumes in *Folio* ; and is said to have  
been, at first, distinguish'd by his Duiness and Stupidity, inso-  
much that he became the Common Jeff of his Fellow Students.  
At length, quite tired out, he resolved to scale the Wash of the  
Convent, and run away. In this Attempt the blessed Virgin  
appear'd to him on the Wall, and there gave him that Under-  
standing and Ability, which have since render'd him so famous;  
He was a *Dominican* Friar, and Doctor of *Paris,* flourish'd in  
I236. and taught at *Cologne,* where he had *Thomas Aquinas sor*his Pupil. He retired from his Bishoprick to his Monastery at  
*Cologne* in I263. and died in I28o. aged seventy-five. Father  
*1st Abbe* says, in his *Eloge,* that hewrote sixty Volumes, most of  
them still extant, many in Print, the rest in Manuscript. *Petrs  
Jummy* has publish'd an Edition of his Works, but not all, in  
twenty-one Volumes, *Fol. Lugdun.* I65I. The List of Ti-  
tles in each Volume is given by *Fabrioius, p.* Ir3. *etc.* He  
was accused of Magic; but is defended *lenTrithesnius, Miran-  
dula, Naude,* and others. By a general Correspondence with  
the Miners throughout *Germany,* he acquired uncommon Skill  
in Metallurgy. The Feast of the beatified *Albertus* is cele-  
brated in the Churches of *Pa list on* and *Cologne.*

His Alchemistical Works are;

*De Mineralibus et rebus Metallicis, Lib.sl. Oppenhemil,*1518. 4to. *Argent. l^Jpl. Svo.*

*Lilium storio de Spinis avulsum.*

*Speculum Alchernice de Compositione Lapidis,* &c.

There is also a small Piece os his upon Alchemy, infilled  
*de Alchymia libellus* ; printed at' *Basil* in I5I6.

Next,.*aster Albertus,,* might come.THoMAs DE AQUINA,  
*2Dominican,* hern of the noble Family of' the Counts of *Aqui-  
nas,* in I234. He died in his Journey to. the second Council  
*os Lyons,* whither he had been summon'd by Pope *Urban* XV.  
in the Monastery of *Foism Nova,* not. far from *Terracina,* in  
I274. His Chymical Writings are.

*Secreta Alchemia magnalia, de Corporibus, supercaelestibus, et  
quod in Rebus inferioribus inveniantur, quoque mode extra»  
hantur :*

*De Lapide minerali. Animali et Plantali :*

*Thesaurus Alchemia: secretissimus, quem dedit Fratri suo Pei-  
naldo*

To which are added, *fohan. de Rapefciessests Book or Lights*and *Raym. Lullsis Clavicula et Apcrtoriusrr,* publish'd by *Dan.  
Bronchusius,* with a Presace by *Job. Heurnius, Lug. Bat.* I 598.  
*Suo.* seisin the *Theatr. Chyrn. T.* 3. *p. Q.IJ.*

*Aurora, sive Aurea Hora t*

*Commentarium super turbam Philosuphorum breviorem, ui  
dicitur:* Extant in the second Decaff of the *Harmon. Chyrn.  
Philosophica,* collected by *Jos. Rhenanus. Francos.* I625.  
*Suo. 1*

He was succeeded by RoGER BAcoN, an *Englijhman,* a  
Monk *CAWestminstcr,* but residing at *Oxford,* where he flourish'd  
about the Year I226. He excel'd in Alchemy, Chymistry, na-  
tural Magic, Mechanics, Metaphysics, Physics, and Mathema-ι  
tics. He died *nt.Oxs.ord* in 1284. and was buried there among  
the *Franciscans.* Such of his Works aS have been handed down  
to us, are generally written in a clear easy Style, without Cir-  
CumlocutionS.

He was, beyond all Comparison, the greatest Man of his  
Time; and might, perhaps, stand in Competition with the  
greatest that have appear'd fince. 'Tis wonderful, considering  
the ignorant Age wherein he lived, how he came by such a  
Depth of KnowledgeOn all Subjects. His Writings are com-  
posed with that Elegance, Conciseness, and Strength, and  
abound with such just and exquisite Observations on Nature,  
.that, among all the Chymists, we don't know his Equal. -

He writ many Treatises, some of which are lost, or lock'd up  
in private Libraries. Whet relate to Chymistry, are principally  
two small Pieces, wrote *nt.Qxs.ord,* which are now in Print, and  
the Manuscripts to he seen in the public Library of *Leyden,*having been carried thither, among *Fosseurs* Manuscripts, from  
*England.* In these he attempts to shew, how imperfectMetais  
may he ripen’d into perfect ones. He adopts *GebePs* Notion,  
that Mercury is the common Basis of all Metals, and Sulphur  
the Coment; and shews, that it is by a gradual Depuration of  
the mercurial Matter, and the Accession of a subtie Sulphur,  
that Nature produces Gold ; and that if, during the Process,  
any other third Matter happens to intervene, beside the Mer-  
cury and Sulphur, some other baser Metal will arise ; fo thas,  
if we could but imitate Nature's Method, we might change  
other Metals into Gold.

Having compared several of Frier *Bacoests* Operations with  
the modern Experiments of M. *Hamberg,* made by Direction

of that curious Prince the Duke of *Orleans,* we judge» that  
*Bacon* has describ'd some of the very ThingS winch *Homhcrg*publishes as new Discoveries. Thus, for Instance, *Bacon*reaches exprefly, that if a pure Sulphur he united with Mer-  
cury, it will produce Gold; on winch very Principle M. *Hom-  
berg* has made many Experiments for the Preduction of Gold,  
described in the *Memoires de P Academic Roy. des Sciences.*

His other physical Writings shew no less Genius, and Force  
os Mind. In his Treatise, *Of the secret Works of Art and  
Nature,* he shews, that a Person, whe was perfectly acquainted  
with the Manner which Nature observes in her Operations,  
would not only he able to rival, but surpass her. In another.  
Piece, *Ost the Nullity of Magic,* he shews, with great Saga-  
city and Penetration, whence the Notion sprung, and hew weak  
all Pretensions to it are. Admiration, the Parent of Magic,  
is the Off-spring of Ignorance, begot upon a Vitiated Imagina-  
tion : When weak Mtnds perceive an Effect, whose Cause is  
hid far in the Dark, they presently have recourse to a Demon  
to solve the Difficulty ; for they fancy it must be the Effect of  
magical Art, or the Intervention of some supernatural Power.  
Tins popular Refuge of Ignorance the judicious Author de-  
servedly confutes, and shews, there is no such thing as Magic ;  
unless by that Word he meant a Knowledge of the Properties  
Of Bodies, and the Methods of Nature; by a dextrous Appli-  
Cation whereof many Things may be produced, more fur-  
prising than all the pretended Magic has ever effected.

Such was the Scope and Tendency of his Writings. What  
Reward he met with, is abominable to say : The Man, who  
had thus overthrown the idle Pretensions of the Believers in  
Magic, was himself branded for a Magician, excommunicated,  
and imprison'd.

His Works are printed in 8tlo. and I2.no. under the Titie of  
*Fratcr Rogerius Baco de Secretis Artis et Natura,* and in *Folio*at *London.* From a repeated Perusal of them, we find our  
Frier was no Stranger to many of the capital Discoveries of **the**present and past Ages.

Gun-powder he certainly knew.. Thunder and Lightning,  
he telis us, may he produced by Art; for that Sulphur, Nitre,  
and Charcoal, which, when separate, have no sensible Effect,  
yet, when min'd together in a due Proportion, and closely con-  
fin'd, and fined, they yield a loud Report. A more precise  
Description of Gun-powder cannot be given in Words ; and  
yet a Jesuit, *Barthol. Schwartz,* some Ages after, has had the  
Glory of the Discovery. He likewise mentions a Sort of in-  
extinguishable Fire, prepared by Art; winch shews he was not  
- unacquainted with Phosphorus. And that he had a Notion of  
the Rarefaction of the Ain, and the Structure os an Air-pump,  
is past Contradiction.

*A* **CATALOGUE** *of Prior* **BACON'r** *Writings,*

*Tractatus duo de Chemia.*

*Speculum Alchemia.*

*Thesaurum Chymicum.*

*De secretis artis atque natura operibus, et de nullitate Magia.  
Specula Mathematica.*

*Medulla Alchemia,* **in fino.** *Ann.* **1608.**

*De Arte Chemia scripta.*

*Breviarium de dono Dei.*

*Vcrbum abbreviation de Leone Viridic*

*Secretum secretorum natura, de laude lapidis Philosophorum.  
Tractatus trium verborum.*

*Epistola de modo miscendi.*

*Epistola secretissima de ponderibus.*

*Speculum secretorum.*

*Upus majus, ad Clem.1V.*

*Rog. Baconis epistolae de secretis Operibus artis et natura,  
et de nullitate Magia. Opera Job. Dee London, e pluribus ex-  
emplaribus castigata olim, et ad sensum integrum restituta. Nunc  
vcro a quodam vocitatis amatore in gratiam verae Scientiae emis.su,  
cum notis quibusdam, partim ipsius Joh. Dee, partim edentis.  
Cum responsione ad fratres Rnsiacea crucis illustres. Hand.* **I6 I 8.***Suo.*

In his Works we find many elegant Discoveries in Mechanics,  
Natural Magic, and other Arts, which have been falfly attri-  
buted to later Authors, and were no less falfly charg’d on him  
as the effect of Magic and Heresy. . .

**GEORGE** RIPLEY, an *Englisuman,* and Canon of *Bride  
linglon,* lived in the Reign of *Edward* the Fourth, to whom,  
in the Year I577. he dedicated ins Book intituled *The twelve  
Gates.* His Writings are all Very good in their Kind, being  
wrote in *BaconIs* Manner, only more allegorical. AS he  
was no Physician, he does not meddle with any Medicinal  
Preparations ; but treats much of the Cure of Metais,  
winch, in his Language, is the Purification and Maturation  
thereof. He putfijed *Gebeofs* and *Bacoofs* Principles Very reli-  
gioufly; and maintained, for Instance, with new Evidence,  
that Mercury is the universal Matter of all Metals ; that this,  
exposed to the Fire with the purest Sulphur, will become Gold ;  
but that is either of them he sick or leprous, that is, infected  
with any Impurity, instead of Gold, some other Metal will **be**

produc’d. He adds, that as Mercury and Sulphur are sufficient  
for the making of all Metais, so of these may an universal Me-  
dicine, or universal Metal, be produc'd, for curing all the Sick,  
winch some have inadvertentiy understood of an universal Me-  
dicine, efficacious in all Diseases. 'Tis said, that *Ripley* sent  
an hundred thousand Pounds, for several Years successively, to  
the Knights of *Rhodes,* to enable them to defend themselves  
against the *Turks.*

His Works are,

*Duodccim Portce.*

*Medulla Chirnica.*

A Piece on Alchemy, composed in *Englisu* Verse, and now  
preserved in the Library of *Leyden.* His Works were publish'd  
together at *Cassel, in Suo.* I 649.

*De Mercurio Philosophorum* ; or, A Piece on the Mercury of  
the Philosophers: And *Commentarium Hermosti Philosophi,* now  
in Manuscript in the Library of *Leyden.*

*Papilla Oculi,* with a Preface, preserv'd in Manuscript in **the***Bodleian* Library, given by *Elias Ajhmole,* Esq;

*De Regimine ignium Philosophorum, et quibus.dam 'probatissimis  
experimentis* ; that is. **Os** the Management os the Fines os **the**Philosophers, together with some approv'd Experiments; sound  
in Manuscript in the *Bodician* Library, part os the Donation  
**of the** fame Person.

**He was** succeeded by ARNALDUs DE VILLA NOVA, who  
**was** a *Frenchman,* and denominated *Arnaud de Ville Neuve,*from *Ville Neuve,* the Place of his Nativity. He was a cele-  
brated Philosopher, Physician, and Chymist, and thought to he  
deeply skilled in Alchemy. *Fan Helmont,* a great Admirer of  
*Arnaud,* attributes to him the first introducing of Chymistry  
into Medicine. He was sent by *Frederic,* King of *Sicily,* to  
Cure Pope *Clement* the Fifteenth; but, heing shipwreck'd in the  
Voyage, dy'd in I3I3. and was bury'd at *Genoa.* The *Spa-  
niards* maintain he was a *Catalan.* 'Tis certain he practised  
Physic at *Barcelona,* whence he acquir'd the Surname *Caialanus.***He was** suspected of Magins

His Works are.

*Rosarium.*

*Tostamentum novum practician.*

*De Alchemia.*

*Semita Semitarum.* j

To these may be added, . j.

*Rofla Novella.*

*Epistola ad PapamPium.*

*Novus splendor, vel Lumens* .‘Ἀ J

*Flosflorum.*

*De Furno Philosophico.* J

*De Secretis Natura.*

*De nova compositione Lapidis uita Philosophorum»  
De Principiis naturalibus, ad Clementem Papam.  
Opus in Arte majore.*

Besides these, we have, of his Writings,

*Speculum Alchemia, quo artis Chimica Mysteria, ellam Secre-  
tissima, luculenter enodantur et explicantur.* First publish'd by  
*Jor. Megiserus. Francos.* I6O2. *Suo.* Afterwards, together  
with his other Chyrnical Works, by the same Editor. *Francos.*1003. *Sues.*

*Opcra, una cum ipsius vita, dSymphor. Campegio descripta’,  
ac tractatus de Lapide Philosophorum. Lugflo tpsogCi. Svo.*

*Opcra, cum Nic. Tawcelli annotationibus. Bas. I585. Fol.*

*Thesaurus Thesaurorum.* The Treasure of Treasures. Pre-  
served in Manuscript in the *Bodleian* Library, Part of the Do-  
nation of *Elias Asurnole,* Esq;

*Tract, de Solutione dubiorum in Alchemia :* Or, Of the Solu-  
tion of Doubts in Alchemy, in Manuscript, extant in the  
same Library. Given by Sir *Kenelm Digby.*

RAYMUND LULLY, a *Spaniard,* hern at *Barcelona* **in the**Year I 235. a Disciple os *Arnaldus de Villa Nava,* died in *Africa.*in I3I5. He was one of the first who, in his Treatise intituled  
*De quinta Esseertia,* wrote of an universal Remedy sor all Disc  
eases of the Body, and of the Philosophers Stone.

This Author is said by others to have been bom in *Majorca,*and by some in *Menorca,* but sprung from the noble Family of  
the *Lullies in Barcelona.* His Cotemporaries speak os him as **a**Person eminentiy Versed in the Peripatetic Learning; which,  
indeed, appears from several of his Writings, He had the Ad-  
dress to introduce a new kind of transcendental Art, call'd from  
him *The* Lullian *Ant,* by Virtue whereof a Man might dispute  
whele Days upon any Topic in Nature, without understanding  
any thing *os* the Matter. But at length, perceiving the Vanity  
of his own Art, he quitted this barren Superfluity of Words,  
and went Over to the other Extreme.

Upon applying himself to Chymistry, he soon began to preach  
another sort of Doctrine; sor, speaking of that Art, he says it  
is only to he acquired by Experiment, and cannot be convey’d  
to the Understanding by idle Words and Sounds.

*Lully,* besides what he did in the scholastic Way, writ several  
Volumes after changing his manner of Study: 'Tis difficult to  
say, how many; sor it was a common Practice with ins Followers  
to publish their Performances under their Master's Name. His

later Works are, beyond all Expectation, excellent 5 **so that** it  
’may he doubted whether they were **the** Preduction of that Age.  
So full are they of the Experiments and Observations which  
occur in our later Writings, that either the Books must he sup-  
posititious, or the antient Chyrnife must heve heen acquainted  
with many things, which pass sor the Discoveries of modern  
Authors. He gives plain Intimations of Phosphorus, which he  
calls the Vestal Fire, the Oga Helmontii, *etc.* and yet he must  
have liv'd two hundred Years before either *Hilmont* or Lord  
*Bacon.*

He traveltd into *Mauritania,* where he is supposed to have  
first met with Chemistry, and to heve imbib’d hits Principles of  
the Art from the Writings of *Geber*; which Opinion is Conn-  
tenanted by the Conformity observable between them.

The *Spanisu* Authors afcrihe the Occasion of his Journey to  
**a** Passion he had for a Maid, nam'd *Eleonora,* who obstinately  
refus’d his Addresses. Upon inquiring into the Reafon, **she**shew'd him a cancer'd Breath *Lully,* like a generous Gallant,  
Immediately resolves on a Voyage to *Mauritania,* where *Gebcr*had lived, to seek some Relief for his Mistress. But others fay,  
that from thenceforward he devoted himself to Penance,- and,  
among other pious Exercises, applied himself to the Conversion  
of Infidels, with a View to which he learned *Arabic* at thirty  
Years of Age. At his Solicitation, *fames* King of *Acragon*founded a Seminary in *Majorca,* for the Education of Missiona-  
ries: After which he travel'd thro' *France, Germany,* and *Eng-  
land,* and was at last stoned to Death in *Africa* for preaching  
Christianity. ε

There are said to have been two *Raymund Lullies*; the one a  
Friar, and a Martyr, the other an Alchemist, and originally a  
*Joeus.* 'Tis said there are above a hundred Chemical Manu-  
- scripts *us Raymund Lully* yet unpublished, preserved in the *Vienna*

Library.

His principal Works are.

*De Secretis Na furar, feu quinta 'Essentias.*

*De Accurtatiorie Lapidis Philosophorum.*

*Codicillum, feu Fade mecum de formatione Lapidum pretio-  
sorum.* A Codicil, or Vade Mecum, of the making of pre-  
cious Stones, now in Manuscript in the Library of *Leyden.*

*Clavicula de Lapide Philosopharum.*

*Testamentum. ....*

*Apertortitnt.*

*. Epistola ad Edvardum Regem Anglia.*

*Lux Mercuriorum. :*

*De Mercurio.*

*. Speculum magnum..*

*T.estamentumnovifsimum. - l*

*Epistolae ad.Rstbertum Raegem Anglice.* \_. U-

*Aphorisms. . :* ; C ..... Ἀ .

*Epistolae accurtationum.*

*De Investigatione acculti Secreti'. .* - i -. ;

*Exempla accurtationis. ...*

. All which Pieces are in Manuscript in the Library of *Leyden.*

**Α** fain Copy of all *Lulls.*s Chemical W orks, transcribed in I483.  
and I484. in two Volumes, Fol. is preserved in *the-Bodleian*Library, given by *EL AJhrnole,* Esq; Some of theseare in the  
*Theatr. Chym.* and *Mangers Bibl. Chym,.* " 7

: JOHANNES DE RUPESCIssA, *B. Franciscan,* died in Prison,  
- about the Year I.375. : He wrote many Pieces on Alchemy.  
*-Paracelsus* Censuses him, as having advanced things salse .and  
τ ridiculous. . - ' .

l **. This** Author is **held as the** Patriarch of theChymists : His  
Writings are many, easy to he procur'd, and of great Weight.

Desides his Theological Pieces, he wrote many Chymical ones ;  
and had wrote more, as having a strong Chymical Taste, but  
..that, like his great Predecessor *Bacon,* hewas accus'd ofMagic,

. and thrown into.Prifon; where he pined away, and died of

**Grief;** by which means he was prevented from discovering many  
Secrets of Nature, which he was become Master oil .

His principal Works are,.

*Liber Magistcrii de Confectione cvori Lapidis Philosophorum.*Publish'd with other Pieces of Alchemy. Collected by *Grata.,  
ssiolusgi Bas. satis. Fol.* Till, .jo’126. *in C.sCTheatr:Chym.*.T.IILjo 189. *Mangeli Bibl. Chym.* TIII.jo.lSo.

*Libcr Lucis.* Publish'd with the *Secreta Alchimiee magnalia* **of***Tho. Aquinas,* by *Dan. Branchuistus. ' Lugd. Bat.* I598... *Svo.***In the** *Theat. Chym. T.* IIL *p.* 284. and *Mangeli-.Bibl.Chym.  
T.U.* posipt - r. -

*-. Rosarium PEidosopborum.* Extant in *Mangeti BiH. Chym.*T. IL *p.* 87. et II9. ....

*, . De consideratione .quinta essentia rorum amnium. . Basil. ANyJ.*

*Svo. . . - . . . . .*

IsAAc KOLLANDUs, and JOHN ISAAC HOLLANDUS, bom  
*BiStolk,* a Village of *Holland,* wrote several Pieces on **Alchemy,**wherein they deliver many extraordinary Experiments..

Some say these were Father and Son ; others, that they: were  
Brothers. Whether, is not easy to determine ; but certain it  
is they were both Persons of great Parts and Ingenuity, and  
wrote on the dry Topics of Chymistry with all the copious Elo-  
quence of Orators. They seem to have lived in the thirteenth

Century ; het this is not assured. .The whole Art of enameju  
ing is their invention, as is also that of colouring Glass and  
precious Stones, by the Application of thin metal Katos  
thereon.

Thein Writings are in the Form of Processiis ? and they **de-**scribe all the Operations to the most minute Circumstances.  
The Treatise of Enamelling is esteemed the greatest and most  
finish'd Part of their Works ; all that relates to the necessary  
Fusion, Separation, and Preparation of the Metals, is here deli-  
vered. They write excellently of Distillation, Fermentation,  
Putrefaction, and their Effects, and seem to have understood  
at least as much os these Matters aS any of the Moderns.  
They publish'd a small Treatise os the Philosophers Stone,  
winch, they hold, may he prepared from any Body in Nature.  
They descrihe Ways of producing it from Lead, Blood, Sul-  
phur, and Mercury, and other Matters. They furnish several  
Experiments on human Blood, which *Fan Hilmont* and Mr.  
*Boyle* have since repeated. *Paracelsus,* has likewise borrowed  
freely from them. There goes a very large Work, in *Folio,*under their Name, *Of the Construction of Chymical Furnaces and  
Instruments.*

Their principal Works are.

*De Lapide Philosophorum,* Extant in the *Theat. Chym.  
Scientia Chimia.*

*De projectione infinite. - .*

*Opcra Mineralia, sive de Lapide Philosophorum.* \_ Extant in  
the *Theat. Chym.* Also published at *Middelb.* I6O0. *Svo.*

*Opcra Mineralia et Vigetabilia.. Arnheim.* 16I6. SUo.

*\* De Vino.*

*Opcra Fegetabilias Francos. ι()66. Svo.*

Besides these, they also wrote

*Manus Philosophica.*

*. 'De Salibus et Oleis Metallorum.*

**BASIL VALENTINE** is commonly said to have been a *Sor  
'tiedictine* Monk of *Erfurt* ; tho' we are informed there never  
was any *Benedictine* Monastery at *Erfurt* ; and both his Names  
seem apparently Coin'd, the one from *tiaeGrcek,* the otherfrom  
*tffisuLatinso.* , -.‘. ...i

His Writings are much commended,- and much sought; the\*  
there are some fpurious Pieces tack'd to them. He wrote in  
*High Dutch,* and but sew of his Pieces haveheen tranflated into  
*. Latin.* In his Experiments, he may he depended on for his Ex-  
actness and Veracity; his Style is clear, open, and pure, ex-  
cept whenthe treats of his Arcana, and particularly of the Phi-  
’ losopher Stone, when he is as obscure as the resta

He should seem to have been the first who applied Chymistry  
**to** Medicine; for, after every Preparation, he never sails **to**give some medicinal Use thereof. He it was, likewise, who first:  
- broached the Doctrine of the three Chymical Principles; Salt,  
-Sulphur, .and Mercury, which *Paracelsus* afterwards apprlon  
priated ; and it might he shewn, that *Paracelsus, Helrnont,* the  
elder *Lerkery,* and many others of modern Fame, Owe a great  
-deal of what is Valuable in-them to this-Author; so that it is not  
- without. Reason that he is judged the Father of the modern  
-ChyInists, and the Founder of the Chymical Pharmacy.

*- Van Hilmont* writ upon the Alcahest, or universal Menstruum ;  
.and *Zweifer,* pretending to know his Secret, describes it as a  
-Preparation of Vinegar and Verdegrise, distil'd till the Verdigrife  
disappears. But *Otto Tachenius* shews, that *Zwelfer* borrow'd  
the whole Process from a Book of ssa/errfine’s, intituled, *Stan  
-geist,* where, indeeed, it jo described in Terms plain enough:  
So the Sal Volatile Oleosum,- which *Sylvius de le Boe* has long  
thad the Credit of, and many other Secrets, winch make a Figure  
In the modern Authors, are originally derived from *Basil Valerar  
-tine. See* **the PREFACE»- '**

His Chemical Writings are; . .

*Opus ad utrumque c* Printed in the *Theatrum Chemicum.*

*De.magno Lapide antiquorum sopientium.* Extant in *Mang.  
Bibl. Chym.*

*Practica, unacumsZsl. Clavibus, et Appendice.* Tranflated  
Out of *High Dutch into Latin,* and publish’d with *Meeh. Maye-  
ratis Tripos aureus. Francos.* I6I8. Also with the *Musceum  
hermeticum reformatum et amplificatum. Francos, sls'iy.* and  
1678. *Ala. PsuAiD Mang. Bible Chym.*

*. Apocalypsis Chymicas Ersse.* I624. *fyve. -*

*Carrus triumphalis Antimonii,* tranflated into *Latins'rtid*illustrated with a Commentary, by *Thcede Kerckringius. Anast.*.I67I. **12ano. -**

*- Tractatus Chymico-philosophicus de rebus naturalibus Metal-  
lorum et Mineralium. Francos.. iCy6. Sdo. "*

*. Chyrtische Schrifften alls, etc.* that is, all his ChyinicaI  
Writings, both printed and manuscript, enlarged and amended,  
and . divided into two Parts: In *High Dutch. Hamb.* I677.  
*Suos* with Figures ; and again, *Hamb. syty.* Soo.

*Basil Falentinds* last Wist and Testament, with his manual  
.Operations, and a Tract .of Things natural and supernatural,  
Zond.I67r. *Sue. - -*

**PARACELSUS, comes next on the-Stage, of whom I have  
given a Very ample Account in the PREFACE. I shall, there-  
fore, give here only an Account of his Works.**

i. His *Chirurgia Magna,* which he dedicated to *Hicrtn Bo-  
rae rus,* Dictator of the City *Colmar, Jurae* 2. I528.

2. *Liber Apostematum,* which he dedicated to *Conrad. Wife-  
rum,* Consul Of *Colmar, July 5.* I528.

3. *De Gradibus, Compositionibus et Tartaro.*

An His *Great Surgery,* which he dedicated to the Emperor  
*Ferdinand* from *Munch rath. May J.* I53S-

5. The second Part, to the same Prince, *Aug.* II. 1536.

In these he makes mention of several Other Piews published  
by him, *viz.*

6. *De Archidoxis.*

*J. De Sanationibus.*

8. *De sanitate Microcismi et Elementorum,*g. *De Generationibus Naturalium.*

io. *De Sappur at tone.*

**II.** *De Stgnts.*

12. *De Characteribus et adepiis.*

**j** 3. *De Phlebotomia.*

I 4. *De Origine novorum Morborum.*

x5. *De Magia.*

Besides these. Dr. *Shaw* mentions;

1. *De Gradibus et corapofltiontbus receptorum et natural turn.  
Lib.* VII. dedicated to Dr. *Eph. Clausurus,* a Physician of  
*Zurich. Bas.* I526. 4so.

2. *Archidoxorum, LH.* X. dedicated to the Students Of *Zu-  
grich. Basu. sSsu. dic'*

3. *Aur. Theaphrast. Paraeelsi Archidexorum, sou de Secretes  
Naturae rmstertis. Libri* X.. *quibus nunc accesserunt libri duo,  
unus de Mercuriis Metallorum, alter de Slutnta essentia ; ma-  
nualia item dao, quorum primus Chernicorum verus Thesaurus ;  
posterius praestantium Medicorum experientiis resartum est, ex  
ipsius Paracelsi autographo,* ΒμὲνΖ. I582..

4. *Paramirioa Opera,* dedicated to D. *foaeh. Vitdictnus,* a  
Physician, I53I. *March %.*

*a. De Natura Rerum, Lib.* VIII. dedicated to his Friend  
*fohn Winckestcencr* Of *Fribourg,* I537..

6. *Gsterit omnia,* in two Volumes, *Folio, Latin.*

*J.* There is also an *English* Transiation of his *Archidexa, by*jf. *Hi Oxon.* I66r. *Suo.*

**JOHN BAPTIST KELMONT** appears next. He was bornof  
a Iioble Family at *Brussels,* in the Year I577. 36 Years  
.after the Death of *Paracelsus.* He lost his Father in I580. and,  
.heing the youngest Child, applied himself, against.the Consent  
jof his Mother, and without consulting his Friends, Io the Study  
of Physic. He finished his Course of Philosophy in the Year  
.1564. being in the I7th Year ofthis Age, when he was noted  
Tor a great Reader, having read *Galen* twice, *Hippocrates .*once,  
and ass the Other Physicians, both *Greeks.and Arabs,* :with great  
Care, and eVen common-plac'd them. When going to *Lo-  
vain,* he was appointed, by the Professors *Thomas Tyenus, Ge-,  
rard Villers,* and *Hornius,* to read public Lectures Ou Surgery  
in the College of Physicians, .In the 22d Year of-his Age,  
heing the Year 1599. he was created Doctor of Physio at Lib  
*Vain,* where he had begun to see thro' the Insufficiency of the  
School-physic, long hesore he had discovered .any hetter Medi-  
**xines** os his own. Happening to he troubled with a flight Itch,  
which he could not get rid of by the.School-method, but which  
was easily removed by the means .of Sulphur, he repented hav-  
ing ever devoted himself to the Study of Physic, considering the  
Nobleness os bin Birth, and that none of. his Family had hitherm  
stooped to such a Profession. On these Motives he threw it up,  
divided his Fortune among his Relations, and quitted his  
/Country, with an Intention never to return. His Books, Io  
Ihe Value os 3oo Crowns, he threwaside; and, setting out **for**foreign Countries, rambled for Ten whole Years, till, .being in-  
structed in Chymistry by a certain illiterate Person, he applied  
himself wholly to that Art; and having, in the Compass os two  
Years, obtained a sew Chymical Medicines, he became capable  
os curing some Diseases.

In the Year I6O9. he married a.rich, noble, and virtuous  
.Wise, with whom he retir'd to *liVilwoord,* where he gave him-  
self wholly up to the Pursuits of. Chymistry. During his No-  
viciate in the Art, he tried many dangerous Experiments, which  
frequentiy hazarded his Life; and tho'.he did not Visit Patients,  
and practise Physic sor Gain, he assures .us he cured every Year  
rfome Thousands of sick People, .He.spent fifty whole Years  
an Distillations. He was in high Esteem with the Electoral  
Bishop of *Cologne,* a Prince eminentiy (kill'd in .Chymistry-;  
**and** was invited by the Emperor *'Rodalph,* and two other Em-  
perors, to the Court os *Vienna',* but he always refus’d.6 In the  
[Year I624. he. published a Treatise, printed at *Liege, De  
Aquis sipadanis,* or. *Os. the S.pawrnuatcrs,* and afterwards  
several other Pieces. ... / .so . ..

*He* was not able to cure two of his Sons, whom he lost, of  
♦the Plague, nor his eldest Daughter of. a Leprosy, thouoh he  
practised on her full two Years; nor Could he cure his Wise,  
nor his Maid, nor himself, of Poison. In *factuary* I64c. being  
the 63d Year of his Age, he wasseized.with a Fever, attended  
aritha flight Shivering, which made his Teeth chatter, a prick-  
ing Pain about the Sternum, a Difficulty of Respiration, and **a**

Spitting first of bloody Matter, then os pure Blood. For **the**Removal thereof he rook Shavings of the Penis of a Stag, upon  
which the Pain grew less 4. then he took a Dram of Goats Blond,  
and the Spitting of Blood stopt for four Days, leaving only a  
flight Cough, with a moderate Expectoration ; but the Fever  
still remain'd, and was followed by a Pain in the Spleen, for  
which he took Wine boiled with Crabs-eyes ; whereupon all  
the Symptoms disappeared. In the Year I643. he was seized  
with a Syncope, occasioned by the Smoak of Charcoal, which  
he cured with Sulphur of Vitriol. On the I8th of *Nov. t* 644.  
he was seized with an Asthma, attended with two Fits of a  
Pleurisy; and; after languishing seven Weeks, died of a  
flight Fever, and extreme Weakness, on the 3oth of *December***lheike .**

Hence it is evident, that *Hilmont* was not Master of  
the universal Remedy which he *so* often boasts of; but, in  
chronical Cases, he wrought extraordinary Cures, by means  
of Violent Remedies, where the Constitution Of the Patient  
was strong enough to endure the Action thereof. But, for all  
their Vain Promises of long Life, neither os them arriv’d at old  
Age.

During the Retirement of this Author at *Wilwoord,* he ex-  
amined, with great Pains and Industry, all .kinds of Bedies,  
. both fossile. Vegetable, and animal, in a Chymical Way ; and  
.thus first furnished a new Body or Course of Chymical Know-  
ledge. Here he made those noble Experiments and Discoveries  
os Oil os *Sulphur per Campanam,* the *Laudanum Paracelsi,*Spirit of Hartshorn, Spirit of human Blood, *Sal Vilatile Oleua  
sum,* and others.

Having conceived a strong Prejudice against the *Galenical* Mee  
shod and Medicines, from his own ill Success upon applying  
themin Practice, and finding Chymistry productive of so many,  
and much more powerful Remedies, he run counter,, in every  
thing, to the *Galenic* School, and reduced the whole Art of  
Physic to Principled os Chymistry. With such Views he began to  
write: His first Piece was of Spaw-water, printed at *Liege* in  
1624. as before-mention'd, which procured him considerable  
Esteem: There, are *several,* good Things in it, and but littie of  
that OpinionatiVeness and Boasting, .which shewed itself in his  
later Works. He had it. .reprinted the same Year at *Cologne,*with new Experiments, In I 644. the publish'd his second Piece,  
*De Hamoribus,* a third *De Febribus,* and a fourth *De Lithiasi,*which are all the Books he publish'd in his Dfe-time,. Soon aster  
the Publication of the last he died r So that the Suggestion of  
some eminent ChymistS, that *Helmont* had changed ins'.Senti-  
ments, and had got quite other Things in .View, appears with-  
out any Ground. .- .. .I .χ ..

AS he perceiv'd hrs Death approaching,Se call'd far hiSJSon,  
and gave him the following Charge : Take all iny Writings,  
the crude as well as the finish'd Ones ; and join them toge-  
ther ; to your Care I commit them ; do with them what .you  
think good. For so it has pleased Almighty God, whe directs  
every thing to the best Purposes. This Son was a Person of

. deep Thought, hut a little tainted with Enthusiasm; and in his  
Father’sDife-time had strolled about with aGang of Gypsies.  
Aster the.Fatherss Decease, he acquitted ininself of the Trust,  
publishing them just as he found them, 'without any Regard to  
*, Order,*: Consistency, .or Correctness,:, and, besides, trusted the  
Impression principally ..to the Printer: So that .we frequently  
*EndiHolmont* relating. Things in .one Place,:, which he contra-  
dicts in another. And, indeed, 'tis no Wonder we don't find  
..the same Tenor -throughout; for as Chymistry .grew under inis  
.Hands, and as many pew. Views must turn up .in forty or fifty  
i Years, .which he spent in gradually, improving the Art, it Is  
.easyuto .coneciye. how therein ouldarise a *Difference.-* .I

. The Pieces published by «himself are alLexcellent; that of  
**. the** Stone is incomparable,-, and the best; .'that .os Fevers isa  
valuahlesWork; and .that of the Humours Is. a fine Piece.  
The Galenical Doctrine :ose the sour Elements, sour Qualities,  
sour Degrees, and sour Humours, -with .the/Method of Cure  
.by reinpering these Degrees, are here Clearly and directly proV'd  
-to .he false and insignificant. The Treatise of the Plague,  
.which.is .one of his posthumous Pieces, has many good Things,  
tho'.it does, not icome up to the Merit of the former. But the  
'restare all so much inferior, that.onewouinhever suspectchem  
.to have come from the same Hand. ’-

The best Edition is -that of *Amsterdam,* in *astcr. apud EL  
zevir.* In the *Venetian* Edition in *Folio,* there are feveral.Pieces  
.not *Fielmonrs ;* and the same thay. be“iaid .of that lately pub-  
lish'd in *Germany. .*

If his most solemn Protestations are of any Weight, he  
should seem to have been possessed of the Universal Medicines  
-a Thing which he inculcates in almost all his'Writings. His  
.Notion-of the Origin of such an universal Remedy is Very  
peculiar,-and savours of that Enthusiasm, ‘ -which -was a-Part  
of his Character. No Poison, says he, can act on a Carcase ;  
there must he Lise to produce an Effect - This Life he calls  
*Archaus ;* and ascribes both Knowledge and I Understanding  
thereto. If now any heterogeneous Body happen to he-present  
to the *Archaus,* it rises into a Fervour, endeavours to expel

the hosthe Matter, and in order to that, exerts all the Force  
of the Body. To cure any Disease therefore, is to pacify and  
compose tins *Archaus.* The Thing required, therefore, is such  
a Remedy as may readily calm, and put a Stop to, this unna-  
tural Fervour upon all Occasions: And this, says he, is the  
universal Remedy.

This Doctrine Of *Holmont* would not he so absurd, did he  
not ascrihe Understanding to his *Archaus.* Setting this aside,  
the Principle which renders Poisons deadly, and Remedies be-  
neficial, is the Circulation of the Blood. No doubt but *Hol-  
mont* was appris'd Os this before he died. For *Harvey* had  
published his Discovery some Years hesore; which *Holmont*could not but fall into, tho' he might chuse to dissemble **the**Matter, as it untwisted a large Part os his System, which  
he might want Leisure or Inclination to reform and model new.

From *Paracelsus* and *Helmonfs* Time, the Number os  
Chymists and chymical Writers grew immensely ; so that to  
rehearse them all would he endless. In *Borelllls Bibliotheca  
Chymica,* printed at *Heidelberg* in I653. no less than four thou-  
sand chymical Writers, already extant, are enumerated ; and yet  
he mentions none but those of his Own Knowledge. Others,  
who took more Scope, found above double that Number at the  
same time. It may he added, that the Years elapsed since have  
produced more than all the Ages hesore.

Here, therefore, we must stop; the Field is too Vast to.en-  
ter On. We have conducted Chymistry from its Rife to he  
State ; its Progress is now at an End : We shall only here Ob-  
serve, that as it is not only a dark and intricate, but a danger-  
**ous Art ; so he** whe enters on it, must proceed not only with  
Address, but Caution. That Part, which relates to Metais, is  
remarkably dangerous: The single Vapour of Arsenic may ei-  
ther immediately suffocate, or occasion a Weakness for eVer I  
and an Author who relates an Experiment, without expressing  
every Circumstance thereof at large, is not only useless, but  
even dangerous. The Event of every Operation depends oil  
these, minute Circumstances; and an Alteration in any one  
may not only\* prevent the Success of the Whole, but even  
render it unexpectedly fatal. We proceed, therefore, to single  
out of this, vast Number those we would recommend sor their  
Exactness and Fidelity in teaching the .fundamental Parts of  
Chyinistry ; and these we shall reduce into sour Classes. The  
first'Class includes the systematical Writers, or those who have  
collected all the known Operations into a Body, and digested  
them'in tho Forth or Order of an Art or Institution, for  
others to learn by ; commonly with some Addition of their own  
Reasonings at .the end os each Operation. ..iThe second  
Class contains the metallurgical Writers. The third com-  
prehends the Authors on Alchemy \* . And **the** fourth, those  
.who have appl/d Chymistry to the UsesOfNaturaIPhilosophy,  
^Medicine, and other Arts. , si.

**FRANdsoUS DE LA BOE SYLVIUS, OTTO TACHENIUS,**find their Followers, contributed .still further to-the intro-  
duction of Chyinistry into Medicine ; so as to render .the latter  
'entirely dependent, both as to Practice and Speculation, on  
the former.

From the Whole os what has been hitherto delivered, .it ap-  
pears most advantageous to a Student in Chymistry, to hegin  
with perusing the Authors who have .reduced the Operations  
into the Form ofbystems : The chief of winch are the fol-  
Towing.

...ι.τα **SYSTEMATICAL WRITERS.**

4 Ϊ. OswALDUs CRoLLIUs was a *Hessian,* and Physician in  
ordinary to *Christian* Prince of *Arthalt.* He was a Person of  
-Learning, but a sanguine Follower of *Paracelsus ;* even in his  
Extravagances about astral Virtues, ‘Signatures, Chiromancy,  
'Physiognomy/ Gnomes, bylphs, Paralleis, and Resemblances  
Of celestial and sublunary Bodies; on which he endeavours to  
Found the Art of Physic. And yet the chymical Processes he  
describes are generally faithful and exact. He dedicates his Book  
To the Prince" of *Anhalt,* from *Prague, t6oS.* It shews the  
Ways of preparing several chymical Medicines,. which are  
now commonly known.

His Works are ; ‘

The original Tide is. *Basilica Chymica, Philosophicam, pro-  
pria laborum experientia confirmatam descriptionem et usum  
Raemedeorurn Chymieorum selectissimorum e Lumine Gratiae et  
Natura desumptorum continens :* At the End is added, the same  
Author’s *Tractatus novus de signaturis rerum internis, Francos.*J6O9. 4to. Reprinted in 1611. 4so. 1620. 4to. and 1622.  
*Suo. Basilica Chymica eum augmento J. Hartmanns, Lips.*1634. 4to.

*am Genest.* I630. I635i.I6.43. and I658. *Suo.*

**2. BEGUINUS** comes next. **He** was Almoner **to the King  
Of** *France,* and published

*Les Element de Chymie, a Paris, I6I5.* and 1624. *Suo.  
a Rouen,* I637. *Svo. a Lyon,* I665. *Svo.*

. These were translated into *Latin,* and illustrated with Notes,  
*by for. Barthius,* under the Tide of *T.yrocinium Chymicum,  
Francos. Q.* I6I8. *Svo.* Afterwards enlarged above one half

with Notes, and select Forms os Medicines bv *Christoph.  
Glacieradt Rcgiarnont.* I 6I 8. *Svo. PAtcrarntds* republish'd with  
the Notes of both these Editors, as also the Forms of Medi-  
cine, digested into one System, by *Jo. Geo. Pelfiifer, Witte.,  
berg,* I650. *Svc.* Lastly, illustrated with a new Comment,,  
*by Gher. Blasius, Anast.* 1659. *izmo.* Os winch another  
Edition enlarged and corrected was published, Anast. I669.  
Ι2ιζιί. This Work is alio tranflated into *Englisu, by Richard  
Russel,* under the Title of *Royal and practical Chymistry.*

3. J°« HARTMANNUS. His Works are; I. *Opera cm.,  
nia Medico-chymica, ccilecta et in unum Vislumen congesta, atque  
pluribus aucta a Conr. fob rents, Francos.. M.* I 684. *Folio.  
Ibid.* I69o. .

II. *Praxis Chy mint ceca,* publish'd by *Joo. Michaelis,* and **the**Author'S Son, *Evcrh. Hartmanttus., Lips.* I 683. *Ano.* And  
with the Addition of three other Pieces, *Genev.* I6ao. *Suo.*and I682. *8uo.*

*4\** **CHRIS TOPHE A GLASER** was Apothecary in ordinary  
to the King os *France,* and the Duke of *Orleans* ; and gave  
public Lectures on Chymistay, and Chemical Preparations, in  
the Royal Gardens *nt Paris.* His Book is candidly and clear-  
ly wrote, and contains a littie System of. chymical Processes  
for making chymical Medicines in an easy and effectual Way.  
He keeps close to the describing of fuch Operations aS himself  
had frequently repeated, without intermixing any foreign  
Theory. The Book is short, and sit for Beginners, The Ori-  
ginal was printed at *Paris in Svo.* **I** 68g. It is also tranflated  
into *Englofh by Walter Harms,* M. D. under the Tide os,  
*Tho Complete Chymist, or a new Treatise as. Chymistry ; teach-  
ing, he α soort and ease Method, all its most necessary P'repara-  
tions. London, sfry. 8uo.* It was also published in *High  
Dutch,* under the Title of *Chemifchcr wegwjfer,* &c. *Jen.*4710. I2zuo.

5. **NICOLAS IE FERURE** was Royal Profefforof Chymistry,  
.and Apothecary to the Houshold of King *Charles* IL He also  
flourished in the Court of *France,* as Chymist to *Louis* XIV.  
The best Edition of his Works is that in I2w. He is highly  
to he commended, both for delivering the Art, with ail the  
Processes, and precisely rioting ail the minute Circumstances.  
He is very faithful and accurate in relating his Experiments,  
.and particularly careful ip -pointing out all the dangerous and  
fatal Processes : But he has this Defect; spat in his Reasonings  
he has too much of the chymical Spirit, and talks too largely  
.of the Virtues of hisMedicines. Mr. *Boyle* quotes him under  
the Characters L. F. and mentions bis *Ens primum of Palm,*-whereby he pretended to restore Youth and Vigour .to old worn-  
out Animals. '’\* ' .

He published his *Traite de la Chymie* at *Paris* I 660. and  
.1669.; 2 *Fol. 8uoc* and at *Leyden, “yVol.* I 669. I2Iw. which  
**was** tranflated into *English,* by *P. D. C.* Esq; and printed at  
*London,* 4670- in 4to.- under the Tide os, *A complete Body of  
Chymistry, in kiao PartsContaining whatever is necessary ta  
beknaumin this Art, kiath the whole Practice of it.*

6. LEMERY THE ELDER was born at *Roden* in I645.  
He acquis'd his first Notions os Chymistry.from an Apothecary of  
the Place, to whose Care he was committed: But, not content  
\_with this, he went *tu Paris,* and there applied himself to Moss.  
*Glaser.* Afterwards he travel'd for Improvement ; and at the  
End of six Years, return'd to *Paris* an accomplish'd Chymist.

- Here he exhibited his first-Course of Chymistry in the Labora-  
tory of his Friend M. *Martin,* Apothecary to the Prince of  
*Conde so* and afterwards open'd one of his own, which was soon  
resorted to both by Natives and Foreigners: So that *Paris* wa4  
then the Seat of Chymistry. -

He was the first who hegan to dissipate the affected Obscu-  
rities of Chymistry; reducing It to more simple and determi-  
nate Ideas, throwing out a deal of the Jargon, and accommo-  
dating it to the Taste and Philosophy of the Time.

In I 675. he printed ins Course os Chymistry, which was re-  
ceiv'd with great Applause,' and tranflated-into several Jan-  
guages. But he still reserved some os hiS Secrets; and is even  
said to have contented himself with making several of the Ope-  
rations more easy than they had heen; without revealing the  
\_utmost Degree of Facility he was acquainted with.

In I68I. the religious Troubles coming on, M. *Lemcry,*who professed the Reformed Religion, was soon obliged toe lay  
odown his Courses r Upon winch the Elector of *Brandenburg*invited him to *Bcrlin*; but he declined it, and came over to  
*. England,* where he waS favourably received by Ring *Charles* II.  
But Matters not answering his Expectation here, he returned  
to *France,* and took the Degree os Ljoctor in Physic *ntCaenAe*but the Edict at *Nantx* in I685. prohibiting the Practice of  
Physic to those os his Religion, he was entirely stript of all  
Employment. Hereupon he embraced the *Raman Catholic*Faith, and thenceforward applied himself to Pharmacy; and in  
-1697. published two large Volumes, one of them intituled.  
*Pharma cop ee universale,* the Other *Traite univcrsel des Drogues  
simples.*

Upon the Revival of the Royal Academy in 1699. he was  
elected associate Chymist , and soon aster, upon the Death of

M. *Bcurdelin,* Pensionary Chymist. Here he read his *Traite  
A Antimonte* at several times : After which he began to droop  
Under old Age, surrender'd his Place in savour of his SOrs,  
and died of an Apoplexy in I7 I5.

Account of his Works.

*Nic. Lemcry, Cours de Chymie, contenant la manure de faire  
. les Operations qui scent en Usage dans la Medicine, par une Me-  
thode facile, a Paris, yfrjS. Lyort, t-Tear. Svo. Leyd.  
IspsL. Svo.* In *Latin, Gen.* I68I. I2rno. In *High Dutch,  
Dresden,* I697. *Suo.* In *EngiiJhr* by *Walter Harris,* M. D.  
second Edit. *sand.* I 688. Stii. and fourth, transiated from the  
eleventh Edition of the *French.* The best Edition of the Ori-  
ginal is that of *Paris, in Svc.* I7I3\* which has many Things  
not in any of the preceding ones. It contains the principal  
Operations belonging to the three Kingdoms; all winch are  
described with Candour and Accuracy. To each are added  
Notes, containing the physical Reasons thereof: Bur his Rea-  
sonings are not to be trusted. He is eVery-where minute in  
enumerating all the Circumstances of the Processes, and parti-  
cularly where any Danger might arise.

This Performance of his has gone thro' many Editions in  
various Languages ; and yet it is Hl concerted for fuch as study  
**.the** Art: He begins with the very hardest Part, Metals. **A**great Number of his Processes are merely calculated for **the**preparing of Remedies; and his View, throughout the Whole,  
is rather to furnish the Shops with Medicines, than to instruct  
-this Readers in the Knowledge and Grounds of Chymistry.

But how hard is this, to make an Art a Drudge to Physic,  
which, in reality, is the principal Part of Natural Philosophy \*

*T.raite de Γ Antimonic, contenant Γ Analyse Chymique de ce  
Mincral, et un Recueil dl un grand Nornbre dl Operations,* &c.  
**ῶ** *Paris, ssuse V2.mo.*

Besides ins Pieces above-mentioned, there are several Papers  
of his in the Memoirs of the Royal Academy of Sciences.

7. LE MoRT was Professor of Chymistry in the Univer-  
sity os *Leyden,* whom *Boerhaave* immediately succeeded. **He  
was** a good practical Chymist, and explains the Operations of  
**the** Art distinctly, by means of the Art itself; os which he  
was a warm Patron, and zealous Defender. But many of  
**his** Processes are such as have long fince heen disused. He will  
by no means allow of mathematical and mechanical Explana-  
tions in Chymistry, nor the Doctrine of Attraction ; and is  
extremely dheere upon a Very learned *Englisu* Physician, who  
attempted to explain the Operations Of Chymistry by **their As-**finance. His Works are the following.

**I.** *Juc. le Mort Chymia verae nobilitas et utilitas in Physica  
Corpus.culari, Theoria Medica, orufque Materia et signis ad  
majorem profectionem deducendis ri ri*

II. *Pharmacia Medicoephysiea, ratione et experientia nobi-  
litata. ......*

III. *Chymia Medicoephysiea, Lugd. Bat.* 1696. 4to.

**IV.** *Metallurgia contracta:* To all which are added, *Col.,  
lectanea Chymica Leydensia, ice. Lugd. Bat.* I696. 4so. *cum  
sig.*

*V. Juc. le Mort de Concordantia Operum Natura et Chy-  
mia. Lugd. Bat.* I 702. *4to.*

**VI.** *Le Mort Facies ac Pulchritudo Chymia ab affectis macu-  
lis purificata, et ad veras naturae et sua artis leges exornato.  
Lugd. Bat. IJT2. Suo.*

**‘ 8. JOHANNES CoNRADUS BARCHUSEN was Professor of**

Chymistry at *Utrecht* ; and deserves well to be read, as he is an  
honest Writer, and sufficiently accurate, and delivers good  
Matter in an excellent Manner; tho' his Reasoning perhaps  
may be faulty. His *Elementa Chymia* are printed in 4to. and  
-contain several particular Experiments, and manual Operations,  
’Do-where else to he met with.

His Works are,

**L** *Jo. Conr. Barchus.en Pyrosophia, succincte atque breviter ‘  
Datro-chemiam, rem Metallicam, et Chrysepoeiam pervestigans.*

*Lugd. Bat.* I698. 4to. *cum sig.*

II . *Acroamata, in quibus complura ad latro-chemiam atque  
Physicam spectantia jucunda rerum vari nate explicantur. T.ray.  
Bat.* I703. 8tin.

IIL *Elementa Chemia, quibus subjuncta est confectura La-  
pidis Philosophici, imaginibus repraesentata. Lugd. Bat.* I7I8.4ts,

Other systematical Authors are,

*%ach. Brendelii Chymia in Artis formam redacta, ubi pra-  
ter Methodum adolescendi Enchiires.es Chyrticas facillimum, disc  
quisitio curata de famosissima praeparatione auri parabilis insti..  
-tuitur. Jess.* I63O. *limo. cum Praes.. Worn. Ralsinchii. Jen.*

I64I. *Svo.*

*P. Thibaut, Cours nouveau de la Chimie, tamo.*

In *Englisu,* under the Title of. *The Art of Chymistry, as  
raw practised. land.* I668. 8oo.

*A Complete Course of Chymistry, containing not only the best  
Chymical Medicines, but also great Variety of usesul Observ-  
ations. By* George Wilson. *The fourth Edition.* Lond.I72i,  
*Svo.* This Book contains the chief Part of the chymical Pre-  
parations now in Use, with the Processes faithfully describ’d.

*Car. de Morels Prodromus Chymia rationalis. Accedunt  
Animadversiones in Librum cui Titulus Collectanea Chymica Laesu  
densia. Lugd. Bat.* I68.4. 8vo.

*—- Praxis, Chymiatrica Rationalis. Lugd.  
Bat.* I687. *esto.*

*.— ~ Chymia rationalis, Anctore T. P. Lugd.*

*Bat.* I687. *Ane.*

*Mich. Ettmullcri Chymia rationalis ae expcrimentalis curiosa,  
fecundum Principia recentiorum adornata, variifque ac propriis  
expcrimentis, tam Chymicis quam Practices, ut et Medicamen.,  
tis nobilioribus referta, comite sempor ratione, in ordinem redacta  
et edita per Job. Chr. Anfsfeld. Lugd. Bat.* I684. 4to.

*Staphorst Officina Chymtca Londinensis,* I6S5.' *Suo.*

*Chr. Lave Morley, Collectanea Chymica Leydensia, sive Me.,  
dicamenta Maetsiana, Marggraviana, et Le Morti ana, Sic.  
Lugd. Bat.* I684. 4to. Revised by *Theod. Muyhens. Lugd.  
Bat.* I693. *Suo. Ant.* I7O2. *Svo.* In *High Dutch, Jen.*1695. *Suo.* This Book contains 6qo Medicinal Procelles.

*Antoine Deidicr, Chimie raisonee, ou scan tache de decouvrir  
la Nature et la Maniire dlagir des Renudes les plus en Usage en  
Medicine, et en Chimergie. Lyon,* 17 I5. I2.no.

*Em. Goth. Struve, Paradoxum Chymicumsine Igne, sod esc)  
Operationes et experimenta Physico-chymicoepharmaceutica, ips.a-  
que medicamenta Chymica, ignis ope parari Jolita, sine igne exhi-  
bet. Jen. lyiy. Suo.*

*M. Senac, doct. en Medicine, nouveau court de Chymie, fuse  
Vant les principes de Newton et de Stahl. Paris,* I7 23. *VsL*

*12mo. et ibid.* 1737.

*Harman. Pride T.riohrneyeri Institutiones Chemia dogmatica et  
exprrimentalis, in quibus Cbemicorum Principia, Instrumenta,  
Operationes, et Producta, simulque Analyses trium regnorum fuci,  
ancta Methodo traduntur,* &c. *Jen.* 1728.

To. *Frid. Carthuseri Elementa Chemiae Medica dogmatico..  
expcrimentalis, una cum Synopsi Materia Medica selections,  
Hal. Magd.* I736. 8Uo.

*Joan, funckcri conspectus Chemiae theoretico-practica. Hale  
Magd.* I730. *Ano.*

*Juh. Helfrici fungi en Corpus- Pharmaceutioo-chyrtice-me-  
dicum univcrfale, sive Concordantia Pharmaceuticorum composte  
torum discordans, modernis Medicina practices dicata. Ed.* 3.  
*prioribus longe auctior reddica, por Davidern de Spina. Franc.*I732. *Folio. z*

*Boerhaave* in his Chymistry. *Lugd. Bat.* 1732. 2 *Vol. esto,*

**. METALLURGICAL WRITERS.**

I. GEBER, who has beenialready mention'd.

2. GEORGE AGRICOLA. He was hern at *Glaucba,* a Town  
of *Mefnia, ati* 1494. and dy,d at *Chemnitz.* inI555. His Work  
*De re Metallica,* reprinted several times in Folio, in a Proof of  
the Author's extraordinary Learning and experience. By visiting  
»all the Mines, and conversing freely with the Miners in *Ger-  
’ many,* 'he acquir'd a thorough Knowledge of the whele Process  
’ of Metals ; and from him most of the following Writers have  
taken the greatest Part of what they know, lie wrote with  
the exactest.Fidelity,.and in an elegant *Roman* Style; so that  
‘ we consult him in Metallurgy upon all Occasions. Ἀ ..

in the first Part of Metallurgy, or the Discovery of Metals,  
**he is** the only Author : He describes, with great Accuracy and  
’ Minuteness, all the Arts and Instruments made use of to dis-  
cover Mines, and to know whether, in any given Glehe; there  
be Metal, and of whet Kind : Noris he defective in any of the  
Other Parts. Several Anthers have wrote Comments upon him,  
but he is clear enough without any. " Ἀ ‘

HisWritingsare,

I. *De re Metallica, Lib.* XII. The best Edition is that of  
*Franclefort,* containing the Treatise *De re Fodinaria,* at the  
Ench See below (Νο. IX.).

II. *Bermarrnus, sive Dialogus de re Metallica. Basil, foeast.  
Svo. ab accuratu auctoris recognitione et emendatione nunc primum  
editus, cum Nomenclatura rerum Metallicarum. Lips.* 1546.  
*Suo.* and *Bas* I549. *Suo., ap. Froben.*

III. *De Ortu et Causis Subterraneorum, Ldb.* V.

IV. *De Natura eorum quse essluunt ex Terra, Idb.* IV. *Fors.*

Ρ553. Lib-

*V. De Natura Fossilium, Lib.* X.

VI. *De Fetoribus et novis Metallis, Lib.* II..

VIL *Explication, in* High Dutch, *of the Terms used in Me.,  
tallurgy. Bas.* I546. *Fol.* and I558. *FoL* The same, with  
the Addition of a’copious index; the WholereVised, distributed  
into Chapters, with the Arguments of each Chapter, and illus-  
trated with marginal Notes, by *Jo. Sigis.ridui.* To which are  
added. Observations upon metallic Matters and Names; from  
the Papers of *Geo. Fabricius*; wherein chiefly those Particulars  
are treated of, which *Agricola* had omitted. *IVitteb.* I6I2. *2vo.*

VIIL *De animantibus subterraneis libcr. Basi.* I 549. Sher,  
and I 5 56. *FoL ap. Frpoben. in certa Capita divisius nonnullis  
Marginalibus exornatus, a No. Sigisirido. IVitteberg.* 16I.4. *Svo.*

IX. *De re Metallica, Lib.* XI L *quibus Ofsicea, Instrumental  
‘ etc.* Twelve Books on the Subject of Metals, wherein the

*Dutch.* L IL 1st. Parts. *Francos. I65I. Svo.* and I655\*.  
4to.

V . *Opcris mincralls pars* I. *ubi decetur, &x.* Translated  
into *Englisu* under the Tide of*Glauber's Golden Art, to get Gold  
from Stones, Sand,* Ac. Saw.

VI .——— H. *Ansi.* 1652. *Suo.*

VIL IlL *Anast. 1652. 8w.*

VIII . *Grundliche warhasitige Befchrtiburg, &c. A* complete  
Account hew to prepare Tartar in great Quantities from Wine  
Lees, *etc. Nurlnb.* I652. 8tro. *'Ll Latin, Anast.* 1655. *Suo.*. IX. *Meraculum mundi, oder anss.uheliche beschriilfung,* &c.  
A complete Description of the Wonders of Nature, An, and  
Science, in the antient universal Menstruum, or *Mercurius  
Philosophorum, ice. High Dutch. Hanau,* I65I. *Svo.*

X. *Pharmacopoeia Spagirica, oder grandlicher besehreibung,*&c. I, 2, 3, 4, 5, 6, and 7 Parts. *Nurinb.* 1654. *8uo. and  
Amst.* I656. I667. *Svo.* Also in *Latin, Amst.* 1656. *Svo.*The L IL and III. Parts, Appendix to the same. *High Dutch.  
Amst.* 1667, *166S. Svo.* The first Part tranflated into *Latin.  
Amst.* I669. *Svo.*

XI. *Desse Teuts.chlands wolfahrt,* &c. The Prosperity of  
*Germany,* Part I. concenting the Concentration of Wine,  
Corn, and Wood, *etc. Amst.* I656. *Svo.*

XII. 2, 3, 4, 5, and 6Parts.

XIIL *Trost de Scesiahrenden;* or. Consolation os Seafaring  
Persons. *Lbw Dutch, Anast. shTI. Suo.* In *Latins ibid.* I657.  
*Svo. -*

XIV. *Tractatus de Medicina Universali, sive Auro potabili  
vero. High Dutch. Amst. tkiasu Svo.*

*XV. Opcra Chyrnica, Busker und Schrisseen, See.* First Part,  
*Francs.. Μ.* I658. *asto.* Second Part, *Francs.* I658. *Alo.*

XVI. *Tractatus de Natura salium. HighDutch,* I658. 4to.  
In *Latin, Amst.* 1659. *Svo.*

XVII. *Explicatio ubcr mein Meraculum mundic Amst.* I658.  
8iro.

XVIII. *Oeuvres Minor ales,* &c. *A Paris,* 1659. Boo.

XIX. *Andcr. Theil;* or. Second Part of the' *Miraculum  
Mundi. Amst.* I66O. *Svo.*

*XX. Raeichen-Scatz und Sammel-Knstens,* &c. A rich Trea-  
sure, *etc.* I. IL III. IV. and V. Centuries. *Amst.* 166O.  
and I668. *Sw.* The 1st and 2d Centuries in *Latin, Arnst.*1660. and I661. *Svo.*

XXI. *Ubellus dialogorum. Amst.* I663. *Srso.*

XXII. *Explicatio, oder Anselegung, See.* An Explication  
of the Words of *Solomon, in Herbis, Virbii, et Lapidibus  
magna est virtus. High Dutch, Amst.* I663. *Suo. sq Latin,  
Amst.* I664. *8vo.*

XXIII. *Libellus ignium, odcrsieuor-buchlein,* &c. ATrea-  
tise of Fires, *etc. High Dutch. Amst.* I663. 8wo.

XXIV. *Novum lumen Chymicum. High Dutch. Anast.*1664. *Svo.* In *Latin, Amst.* I664. *Svo.*

XXV. *Pon den deepen arofangen der metallen. See. Os* the  
three Principles os Metais, Sulphur, Mercury, and Salt. Anast.  
I666. *Svo.* In *Latin, Amst.* I667. *Suo.*

XXVJ. *Kurtou crilarung ubcr die Hollisehe Gottin, See.*Explication of the infernal Goddess *Proserpina,* Wife of *Pluto ;*whet the philosophical Poets, as *Ovid, Virgil,* and others, mean  
by her; and how, by *Proserpina’s* Help, the Souis of dead  
Metals are delivered from the Chemical Hall, *etc. Amst.* I667.  
*Svo.*

XXVII . *De tribus lapidibus ignium secretorum, oder vcn den  
drey allcredelsten gesteinen, tec. High Dutch. Amst.* 1667.  
4to. and 1668. *Sues*

XXVIIL *De Elia artist a. High Dutch.* Anast. 1668.  
*Svo.*

XXIX . *De Purgatorio Philosophorum. HighDutch. Amst.*

XXX . *Glauberus concentratus, oder laboratorium Glauberiay  
num,* &c. *High Dutch. Amst.* I668. *Svo.. Odcr kern*

*der Glauberiseben sehrifftcn, See.* "The Kernel *os Glauber\*\**Writings, *etc.* In *High Dutch. Lips,* and *Brest.* Ι7ι5.'4ἰσ.  
 Tranflated *inter Latin,* under the Tttle inf *Glaaperus  
concentralus.*

XXXL *De Ignesecreto Philosophorum. HighDutch. Amst.*1609. 8no.

XXXIL *De Lapide Animali. High Dutch. Anast.* 1669-  
4ro. ....

XXXIIL *Curieuser tract Von gebrauch, Sec. EACXociQuS*Tract on the Use of Wines, Corns, and Woods. *High Dutch.*Acnst. Ϊ686. *Ado.*

XXXIV . His Writings, tranflated into *English,* by *Christ.  
Pack. Lord.* I689. *FoL*

XXXV . *Tract, designatura solium, metallorum et plane-  
tarum. HighDutch. Prag.syo^" findur ’*

XXX VL His whole Works, tranflated into-finish, in several  
Volumes, 8tim ' -V

5- Jo. JOACH. BECHER, of *Spires* He was born aheim  
I625. and first made Professor os Physio, and then First Physi-  
cian to the Elector of *Mentos,* and afterwards to the Elector os  
*Bavaria,* and Counsellor to the Emperor. He was a Man of

Houses, Instruments, and Machines, with every thing belong-  
ing to metallic Affairs, are copioufly describ'd, and represented  
to the Eye by Figures, inserted in their proper Places, with the  
*. Latin* and *German* Names thereof. To which is added, the  
same Author's Book *De Animantibus subterraneis,* revised by  
himself. *Basi* I56I. *Pol.* To which, in a posterior Edition,  
are added. *De Animantibus subterraneis. Lib.* I. *De Ortu et  
causis subterraneorum. Lib.* V. *De Natura eortonquee efilaunt ex  
Terra, Lib. IV. De vetcribusacnovis metallis. Lib. n. Ber-  
mannus, five de re Metallica, Lib.L Bas.* 1657. *Fol.*

3. LA2ARUS ERCKERN. He was Superintendent of the  
Mines in *Germany, Hungary, T.rans.ylvania, Tyrol, %Ac.* to  
three Emperors, whence he was furnish'd with a complete  
Stock os metallic Knowledge.

. He was an experienc’d, candid, and honest Writer ; relates  
nothing but what he had himself seen, without a Word of  
Theory or Reasoning j and every-where speaks aS if he were  
fitting before the Furnace, and relating what passed.

He never fails enumerating every Circumstance, and always  
in the most open artless Manner, and a clear easy Style, adding  
Figures sor farther Illustration. His Book was wrote in *High  
Dutch,* and printed at *Francos.* I694 in *Fol.* and is so much  
valued by the Curious, that Mr. *Boyle* laments his not under-  
standing that Language, merely for the sake of reading this An-  
ther : But it has Seen since tranflated into *Latin,* with excellent  
. Notes; so that this single Work might almost suffice for the  
whole Art of Assaying.

Tne same Work is tranflated into *Englisu,* under the Title  
Of *Fleta minor ,* or. *The Laws of Art and Nature, in knowing,  
judging, assaying, fining, refining, and enlarging the Bodies of  
consisted Metals.* To which are added. *Essays on metallic IViras.*Illustrated with Sculptures. By Sir *J. Pettus. Land.* I 683:  
*Folio.*

**4. JOANNES RUDOI.PHUS GLAUBER** was a celebrated  
Chymist of *Amsterdam,* accounted the *Paracelsus os* his Time.  
He had travel'd much, and, by that means, attained to a great  
many Secrets. He wrote above thirty Tracts, in some os which  
he acted the Physici n, in others the Adept, and in others the  
Metallist. He principally excel'd in the last; and yet, even  
here, he comes short of *Agricola* and *Erchern,* in point of  
Fidelity, Simplicity, arid Exactness ; heing ever forward to mix  
his own Speculations and Reasonings along with Matters of  
Fact.

He was a Person of easy genteel Address, and, beyond Dis-  
pute, well Versed in Chymistry, heing Author of the Salt still  
extant in the Shops under the Title of *Sal Glauberi*; as also of  
all the acid Spirits made by means of Oil of Vitriol, *etc.*

He is noted for extolling his *Arcana* and Preparations, and is  
**even** said to have traded a littie unfairly with his Secrets: The  
best of them he would sell at excessive Rates to Chymists and  
... others, and afterwards sell them over again, *or* make them  
public to increase his Fame, whence he was continually at En-  
mity with one or other.

It was this *Glauber* whe shewed hesore the States of *Holland,*that there is Gold contain'd in Sand, and made an Experiment  
thereof to their Satisfaction; but fo much Lead, Fire, and  
Labour, were employ'd in procuring It, that the Art would not  
bear its own Charges. However, he shew'd pretty clearly, that  
there is no Earth, Sand, Salt, Sulphur, or other Matter, but  
has its Share of Gold.

. He was hern about the Beginning of the sixteenth Century:  
He laboured greatiy in the pharmaceutical and physico-mecha-  
nical Chymistry, and made aMultitude of Experiments, winch,  
if rinhtiy understood and apply'd, might conduce Very much to  
the Knowledge of the Composition and Analysis of Metals,  
Sulphurs, and Salts.

He spent his whole Life in the Exercise of Chymistry, for  
the Practice of winch he excel'd all those of his Age. But he  
**rarely** saw the **Use** of his own Experiments, applying Passages  
**of** the antient Chymists to his own Productions, and thence  
vainly pretending to the Discovery of *Panacea's,* the Philosor  
phers Stone, *etc.* He drew many into Snares, and expos'd the  
Art to Censure and Reproach.

in his Theory he is Very, confus'd 5 but whether, in the  
Practice, he be guilty of so many FalshoodS as some have  
charged him with, may be much .doubted, especially if we keep  
strictly to his Experiments, without regarding the golden  
Promises he makes. ,f - -

His Writings are these; ’ - ..'i ... .

L *Furni navi Philosophici, fee. ittsiHigh Dutch,* T Π. ΠΙ.  
IV. and *"V.* Parts. *Amst.* I648. I65O. *Svo.*

Π. *Annotationes, ubcr den appeiidicen,* &c. Annotations on  
the Appendix to the fifth Part of the Philosophical Furnaces,  
containing several usefill Secrets, *etc. High Dutch. Anast.*1650. I66I.

' HL *La des.criopiion dos nouveaux Fourneaux Philosophiques,  
traduitepar la Sieur du Toil, A Paris,* I 650. gno. *in Englisu,***by** T. *F. Me U. Land.* I65I. 4ro.

IV. *Operis mineralis, odcr vielen iunsilicken,* &c. A De-  
saription of several profitable metallic Operations, *etc. High*

treat Wit 25 ‘well 2s Learning, and skill'd in all the Paris of  
Science, as appears by his numerous Writings upon medicinal,  
philological, political, and mathematical Subjects; but his princi-  
pal Application was to Chymistry, of which he made great Use  
in illustrating Natural Philosophy, and discovering the Principles  
and Composition of Bedies. He lived fome time in *England,*and dy'd at *Londem* in I682.

He appears to have been a warm, active, industrious Man,  
and a little too much tinged with alchemical Notions ; but was  
almost the first Author whe applied Chymistry to Philosophy at  
large, and shew'd its extensive Uses in explaining the Structure,  
Texture, Composition, and Relations os Bodies.

His Theory is by many preser'd to that os all other Chymists,  
as founder and deeper. He deduces all things from Water and  
Earth, as the only material Principles. The earthy Principle he  
shews to he of three Kinds; that is, he makes three Species of  
elementary Earths. This he chiefly effected in his *Physica sub-  
terranea,* where he has shewn great Acuteness in applying the  
principal and known Experiments to the framing a Theory in  
the way of experimental Reasoning.

His Chemical Works are principally these:

I. *Institutiones Chemia, feu Monuductio ad Philosophiam her-  
mit team. Mogunt.* I662. 4to. The same with Notes, and

other Improvements, publish’d by *J. Jac. Rofenstengel. Franc.*I705. *I2mo.* and I7I6. *Svo.*

IL *Oedipus Chimicus, obscuriorum tcrminorum, et principio-  
rum Chimicorum Mysteria aperiens et resolvens. Assist.* I664.  
*Timo.*

III. *Actorum Laboratorii Chymici monacensis, feu Physicae sup-  
terraneae. Libri* 2. *Franc.* I669. *Svo. Lips.* I68I. *Svo. —-*The same, with Supplements from the Author's other Writings,  
collected by *Jo. Ern. Stahl. Lips.* I703. *Svo.*

IV. *Experimentum Chymicum novum, quo artificialis et in-  
stantanea Metallorum gencratio et transmutatio ad Oculum de-  
monstratur. Francs,* I 67 I. *Svo.* Also at the End Of the  
*Physica subterranea.*

V. *Demonstratio Philosophica, feu Theses Chyrnicce, verita.,  
tern et possibilitatem transmutationis Metallorum in aurum evin-  
centes,* &c. *Francos.. sfrjS. Suo.* Also printed at the End of  
the *Physica subterranea.*

. VI. *Experimentum novum et curiosum de minora arenaria  
perpetua, Sec. Suo. Lips.*T68o. Also in the *Physica subterranea.*

VII. *Tropus Hermeticus fatidicus, pandens oracula Chymica,  
seu,* (I.) *Laboratorium portabile.* (2.) *Nitri et falis textura  
Anatomia.* (3.) *Alphabetum mincrale, seu vigintiquatuorT.hes.es  
de subterraneorum et Mineralium Genesi, Textura, et Analyst,*&c. *Francos. Me* I689. *Suo.*

VIIL *Concordantia .Chemica.* In *High Dutch, squarto.*Not ttanflated into *Latin,* that we know of. It contains many  
insignificant and useless Processes, but, at the same time, many  
curious and useful Experiments.

IX. *Metallurgia, Oder natur-iundigung der metallen ;* or.  
The Physiology of Metals. *High Dutch.* There have heen  
a great many Editions of this Book.

6. Jo. KUNKEL, bom about the Year I630. was first bred  
up to Pharmacy, then to Glass-making: He was afterwards  
Chymist to the Elector of *Saxony,* then to the Elector of *Bran-  
denburg,* and lastly to the King of *Sweden.* He applied himself  
to Chymistry upwards of fifty Years, whereby he arrived at **a**Pitch of Experience seldom met with. Having the Advantage  
Of his Patrons Purses for trying all manner of Experiments,  
besides heing Master of the Glass-works, he had Opportunities  
of making the most tedious Experiments without Charge i  
Withal he was very Industrious, persevering, and acute in nesting  
the Phaenomena of Processes; but, for the theoretical Part, he  
was less happy, as not beingVersed in Philosophy and general Know-  
ledge. His Doctrine of Principles is fluctuating and defective.  
. His Writings are these; *viz.*

I. *Observationes Chemicae.* First publish'd in *High Dutch,*I 676. and tranllated into *Latin,* under this Title; *Jobannis  
Kunkelii Elect. Sax. Cubicularii intimi et Chymici, utiles obser-  
vationes, sive animadversiones de falibus fixis et volatilibus, auro  
et argento potabili. Spiritu Mundi et similibus ; item de Calore  
et odore Metallorum, Mineralium, aliarumque rerum qua in  
Terra producuntur,* &c. *Primum ab Authore Germanice con-  
scripta, nunc vero Latinitate denata a Carolo Alotsio Ramfaio.  
London, et Rnterodam.* I678. I2ZB0. ' ' ' The same under  
the Tide of *Philosophia Chemica, experimentis confirmatas Anast.*I694. 12OTo.

II. *On Phosphorus. High Dutch. Lips.* I678. *Suo.*

HI. *De acido et urinofo, scale calido et frigiaa, Sat Bcrl.*1686. hero.

IV. *Art of (Nasis*; or. *Commentary on Ant. Noci.* In *High  
Dutch. Pranof.* and *sips.* I 689. *4tof* A curious Work,  
which we expect to see soon in *Englijh,* by a very able Hand.

V. *Collegium Physico-chymicum experimental; five laborato-  
rium Chymicum,* &c. *Hamp.* and *faps.* I722. 8tio. *High  
Dutch.* A posthumous Work.

7. OLAUs BORRIcHIUS. He was born in I 626. He was  
Physician to the King of *Denmark,* and public Professor in **the**

University of *Copenhagen.* He had travel'd much, **was an ex-**cellent Scholar, and a great Operator in Chymistry. **He is**famous for the Dispute he held with the learned *Conringius,*concerning the Knowledge of the *Egyptians,* and the Antiquity  
of Chymistry, its Inventors and Anthers.

His Writings are,

I. *De Ortuet Progresseu Chertice dissertatio. Hafn.* 1668. 4to.  
And in *Mangeti Bibl. Chym.*

IL *Ol. Borrichii, Hermetic, AEgyptior. et Chemic or. sapi-  
entia, ab Herm. Conringii anirnadvcrsionibus vindicata. Hafn.*I 669. 4tc-

III. *Conspectus Scriptor. Chernsoor. illastr. Libellas posthumus.  
Haun.* I697. 4jo. And in *Mang. Bibl. Chym.*

**The** famous Work of *Conringius* is the following:

**IV.** *Harman. Conringii de Hermetica Medicina libri dea,  
quorum primus agit de Medicina, pariterque omni Sapientia vete-  
rum AEgyptiorum : altcro non tantum Paracelsi, sed etiam Chemi-  
eorum Paracelsi laudatorum, aliorunique, potissimum quidem Medic  
eina omnis, simul vero et reliqua Doctrina examinatur. Holms.*I648. 4to. A second Edition, corrected, and enlarged with an  
Apologetic against *Borrichius.* I669. 4to.

*Docemasiica metallica.* Has. I66o. Stzo, and I677. 4to.  
and 1680. 4fo.

**Other** Metallurgical Authors are,

AND. LIsAVIUS, of*Hall iB Saxony,* who died in I6I6. lue  
wrote largely os the Nature and Examination of Minerais, so  
as to he eVen set on a Level with *Agricola* for the History os  
Metals be publish'd.

*Commentaria metallica.*

*Ars probandi Mineralia.*

*J.* WEBSTER'S History of Metals. *Lond.* 1671. 8tro.

**ALONSO BARBA** *trattato de st Arte Metallico eompuosto nt  
Es.panol. en Cordoua,* I 674. His long Residence at *Potosi* in  
*Peru* had enabled him to make many Observations relating to  
the Mines. The same in *English,* by the Earl of *Sandwich.  
Lona.* I674. *Svo.*

*Libro fecunde dell Arte metallico. - En Cordua.* The same in  
*English,* by the Earl of *Sandwich. Lond. 161]An* 8υ2.

It was reprinted at *Lend.* I738. in *lurno.* with the Addition .  
of a third Part, containing a Discovery of all sorts os Mines,  
from Gold to Coal, by Mr. G. *Plattes;* and a fourth Part,  
intituled, *Houghton’s complete Miner.*

**IL MARCHESE, MARCO ANTONIO** *della tratta, della  
prattica minorate.* In *Ise log.* I 67 6. *Ato.*

M. REAUMUR'S Treatise of converting forged Iron into  
Steel, and to soften cast Iron, so as to make Utenfiis thereof  
equally perfect with those of forged Iron. *Paris, An.* I722.

EM. SWEDENBORG, *Member of the metallic College in* Swe-  
den, *Prodromes principiorum rerum naturalium sive novorum  
tentaminum Chyrniam et Physicam exporirnentalem explicandi.  
Amst.* I72I. 8Uo.

*- Principia rerum naturalium sive novorum tentaminum  
Phaenomena Mundi Elementarii philosophice explicandi, cum  
figuris aeneis, ^FoLFol. Dres.d.nttd Lopf. tTSAn.* ThisBdok  
opens a new Scene in Natural Philosophy, and is large upon the  
Business of Metals.

There is a curious metallurgical Book just publish'd, in *High  
Dutch, by Christopher Andreas Schlutcr,* containing the whole  
Art both of Smelting and Assaying, as taken from the Works  
themselves, and exhibited to the Eye by numerous beautiful  
Copper-plates, *Folio.* The TItie of it is *Gruntlicher Unler-  
richt, ice.* or, (I.) A fundamental Description of mineral  
Works ; shewing the genuine Way of explaining; with the  
several mechanical Structures and Furnaces thereto relating *i*with the Manner wherein they are practised at *'Hartx,* and  
other mineral Works; particularly the Various Methods of  
treating Gold, Silver, Copper, and Lead Ores, Sulphur,  
Vitriol, *etc,* (2.) The whole Art of assaying; containing  
- the Ways of trying all sorts os metallic Ores, refining of Silver,  
separating it from Cold to Advantage, *etc,* (3.) A Sgt of  
Copper-plates for the two Parts, executed according to a Scale;,  
with a proper Index to each Part. By *Christopher Andrew  
Schlutcr,* Superintendent, at *Undcr-Hartr,* to his Majesty of  
*Great Britain,* &c. *Brunsmici,* printed by *Frederic William  
Meyapi,* 1738. ; ι ss . .

**ALpHEMIcE WRrTERs.**

In the Al ehem istic Branch the most approved Authors are,

I. GEE ER, whom, nevertheless, *Bernard,* Count of The-  
*uifa,* ranks among thesophistieal Authors.

2. MORIENUs. Λ4. ...

**3. ROGER BACON. ' \* f**

**4. GEoRGE RIPLEY.**

**5. RAYMUND LULLY.**

For the Characters andWritings of these five Authors, see above..

6. BERNARD, COUNT OF TREVISA, flourished about **the**YearI39ry. *Bocrhaave* says he wrote in the Year 1453. He  
was intimate with *Thomas Bononiensis, Arcst* Physician to *Charles*the Eighth, King of *France,* to whom he wrote an alchemi-  
stical Epistle, printed at *Fascl,* I6oo. Svo. and I583. 8oo.

**Ender the** Title of *Bern. Corn.. Torevisc, de Chymico miraculo,  
buz.* This is extant in the *Theat. Chym. Urfell.* and in *Monger's  
Eiil. Chym.*

***J.* JOHN ISAAC HOLLANDUs,** who, perhaps, was the same  
with,

8. **ISAAC HOLLANDUS, who was** posterior to *Arnaldus de  
Villa nova,* but earlier than *Paracelsus.* He was so highly  
esteemed by *Penotus,* that (heing discovered in some Comer,  
*in Paraeelsuds* Time) he took him for *Elias,* the promis'd  
Artist, who is to reVeal the Secrets Of Chymistry.

**o. BASIL VALENTINE.**

For the Character of these three last-mention'd Authors, see  
above.

10. ARTEPHIUS and *Moriernts* are ufually supposed prior to  
*Rager Bacon* ; but the Age, or even Country where they liv'd,  
is not known. The former is firmly believed by the *Adepti* to  
have prolong'd his Lise to a thousand Years.

**’II. THEATRUM CHYMICUM,** *in sex Vit. diVisum. Ar-  
gent.* I 613. i622. I66I. *Svo.* A List os the Pieces contain’d  
in the several Volumes of this Collection, heing one hundred  
twenty-three in N umber, is given in *Endtcri Catal. Libror,  
Med. Phys. Mathem. Norib.* 1695. *4to.*

**I2. TURBO PHILosoPHoRUM,** *sive auriferae antis anti-  
quissimi Authores.* 3 *POL* I5 IO. I562. I6I0. *Suo.* In it are  
contain'd thirty-two Pieces.

I3. PARACELSUS.. For an Account of him, see the PRE-  
TACE ; and, for his Writings, see above.

**14. IRENAEUS PHILALETHA.** There are several alche-  
mical Books publish’d under the Name of *Philaletha.* The  
first anonymous *Philaletha* is said to have heen an *Englishman,*and his true Name *Thomas Vaughan*; tho', in some os his  
Works, he calls himself *Irenaeus,* and in others *Eugenius Phi-  
la let ha.* He is famous for having rendered *Fan Suchten, Sendi-  
vogius,* and D' *Es.pagnet,* clearer in his Writings; which are  
principally thefe: -

L *Introitus apertus ad occlusum Regis Palatium, .*

Π. *Brevis manuductio ad Rubinurn Coelestem.. .*

IU. *Fons Chemica veritatis.*

IV. *Metallorum metamorphosis.*

V. *Fade mecum Philosophicum.*

VL *Experimenta de praeparatione Mcrcurii Sophia.*

VII. *Nucleus Alchemia.*

But, tho’ this Author is said to write with great Clearness,  
yet his Followers differ widely from one another.

VIIL EUG. **PHILALETHES, EUPHRATES,** *or theTViltees  
of the East, treating of the secret Fountain, whose Waterflaws  
from Fire, aud carries in it the Beams of the Sun and Moon.  
Lend.* I665. Silo.

IX. *Anima magica abscondita.* Published together with his  
*Anthropos.ophia magica. Londe* 1656.

Χ. *Secrets raevealld; or. An epen Entrance Ao the shut Palace  
of the King ; containing the greatest Treasure in Chemistry.* By  
*Arenceus Philalethes, Cosinopolita,* who attained to the Philoso-  
phers Stone, aged twenty-three Years, Published by *W. C.*Esq; *Land.* 1669.

XL *Enarratio Methodica trium Gebcri medicinarum, in quibus  
continetur Lapidis Philosophici ucra Consectio. Anast.* I678. finc

XII. *A (collection of ten Treatises in Chymistry, concerning  
the Liquor Alcahest, the Mercury of the Philosophers, and othcr  
. Curiosities.* Written by *Irenaus Philaletha, Holrnont, etc.*

Sand. 1684. 8no.

I5. MICHAEL SENDIVOGIUS.. He was Companion to  
*.Aclexand. Sidonius,* or *Serenus,* a *Scotch* Gentleman, who, heing  
near the Point of Death, intreated two Things of him: To  
take care of the Publication of his Manuscript; and to marry  
his Widow. *Sendivogius* perform'd both; hut, in the Edition  
of his Works, suppress'd *Serenatis* Name, and flapp'd his own  
in its Place. The Tide of his Pieces are,

I. *Novum Lumen Chernicurn.*

II. *D 'talogus de Mercurio et Alchemia.*

In these he maintains, with great Strength of Reason and  
Experiment, that Sulphur and Mercury, umted, are the Con-  
stituents of every Metal; by Sulphur meaning, with *Gebcr,*the Sun's Rays: However, his Writings should he read with  
Caution, heing full' of vain Promises. His *Novum Lumen  
Chemicum* is done into *Englsth,* and intituled, *A new Light of  
Alchemy, from Nature and manual Experience ; with a Treatise  
of Sulphur.* To which are added. *Nine Books of the Nature  
of Things, by Phil. Theoph. Parac. Englissed* by *Jo F. My.  
D. land.* 1674. fino.

**I6. JOHN BAPTISTA VAN** HELMONT; *Opera omnia.  
Amstelod.* I652. 4to. See an Account of this Author  
above.

Other Alchemistical Authors are,

JO. FRED. HELVETII *vitulus aureus, quern mundus adorat,  
et orati* Treating of the rare Miracle of Nature, the Trans-  
mutation of Metals, and shewing how the whose Substance pf  
Lead was, at the *Hague,* in a Moment’s time, converted into  
pure Gold, by a small Particle of the Philosophers Stone.  
*Anast, tetsy. Zvo.* and *Hag. Com.* I7p2. *Stlor* Extant also in

*Mange?s Bibi Chym.* It is also in *Englijb,* under the *Lrisu* of  
*HilevetiuFs Golden Calf, Lord.* I670. 8w.

*De Alchymia, Opuscula complura vet. Philosophe cum sig.  
Francos.* 1550.

*Four Treatises of the Philosophers,* by ALPHCNSo, King of  
*Portugal, fohn Sazvtre,* and *Florianus Pandorf, R German,  
Land.* I652- 4to.

**Jo.SEG. WEID.ENFELD,** *four Boohs concerning the Secrets  
of the Adepts; or the Use of* Lully's *Spirit of Wine.* A practi-  
cal Work, collected out of the’Fathers of adept Philosophy,  
reconciled together, *land.* I685. 4to.

**JAC. TOLLII,***sseortuita, in quibus praetor critica nonnulla,  
tota fabularis Historia Graca, Phanicia, dEgyptiaca, ad Chef  
miam pertinere asseritur. Anast.* **I687.** *Svo. '*

*Manuductio ad Coelum Chemicum. Amstel.*

I6S8. 8VQ. ’

*. Sapientia insaniens, sive pramilsa Chemica.***Anast. I689, 8tis, .. \* ' '**

**GABR. CLAUDERI** *Schediasina de Tinctura Univcrsiali,  
Vulgo Lapide Philosophorum, cum Petr. Jo. Fabri MS. res  
Alchymicorum obscuras explanante, necnon Ad. GottL Berlichii  
dissertatione de Medicina Universali, quin et Eman. floenigii  
Epistola de elixirio Sophorum.* **Mor/Z». I736. 4to.**

*Chymical* **IMPROVERS** *of* **NATURAL PHILOSOPHI** *and***PHYSIC.**

Among the Writers who have treated of Chymistry, with  
a View to Natural Philosophy and Medicine, the Principal are  
these.

**I. HELMONT.**

2. The Honourable ROBERT BOYLE, Esq; throl all his  
Writings,

3. Jo. B0HNIUS, in his *Dissert. Qhymicpephysica. Tips.*I696.

He was Professor at *Leipsic* in I 679. The Dissertations .  
above-mention'd, besides an uncommon Reading, shew, that  
he had made a large Number of Experiments; and, as to his  
Reasonings, nobody goes beyond him. His Treatise *de Acida  
et Alkati* is excellent; herd has her much Light into the  
Affair.

- 4. The celebrated Dr. Cox and Dr. SLARE, In several Pa-  
pers in the *PhilosophicalT.ransuctions.*

*5.* M. **HoMBERG.**

M. *Horrtbcrg* was born at *Batavia* in the *East Indies, ha*I652. whence he came over with his Father to *Amsterdam.* He  
was sent to *fena* and *Leipsic* to study Law ; hut, neglecting this  
for whet was more agreeable to his Genius, he applied himsels .  
to *Otto Gucricke,* famous for the Invention of the Air-pump,  
the Hemispheres, *etc.* to learn Experimental Philosophy.

From hence he went to *Padua,* where he spent a Year sn  
the Study os Medicine, and particularly Anatomy and Botanyy  
Afterwards he trayel'd to *Bologna* and *Rome*; hence pass'd into  
*France,* and thence into *England,* where he work'd some time  
with the great *Boyles Ecorn. England* he wept . to *Holland\**where he perfected himself in Anatomy under the famous *Da  
Graaf*; and, lastly, took the Degree os Doctor os Physic at  
*Wilternbourg.*

Afterwards he made a Tour thro' *Germany* and the *North* j  
and likewise thro1 *Saxony, Bohemia, Hungary,* and *Sweden,* to  
View the Mines. At *Stockholm* he staid some time, and work'd  
in the King's Laboratory. His next Remove was into *Hol-.'  
land,* and thence into *France,* to pick up what had before escaped  
him.

From *Paris,* at the earnest Desire os his Father, he was  
upon the Point of returning to *Saxony, Ao* settle among his’  
Friends ; but M. *Colbert* sending a Messenger to him in **the**Ring's Name, with Very advantageous Offers to settle there,  
he accepted them after a short Deliheration, and commenced  
Catholic in **I682.**

in I685. he went *to Pome,* and practised Physic therewith  
good Success ; but in a sew Years he return'd to *Parti,* and iri  
I69I. was chose a Memher of the Royal Acadern}’, and put ih  
Possession os its Laboratory. In I702. he instructed the Duke  
of *Orleans* in Chymistry; the most magnificetur and best ap-  
pointed Laboratory, which Chymistry had eVer known, heing  
provided for tins Purpose. The same Year his Highness prof  
cured M. *de Tsehirnbauseofs* large Burning-glass from *Gcrr  
many,* os which M. *Nombcrg* made a noble Use- He married  
a Laughter *os* the famous *Dodart* in I7O6- and in j7r5: diet)  
of a Dysentery. ''si

He never publish'd any express "Work, or Volume in form:  
His Essays, or *Elements of Chemistry,* were begun so he printed  
in the *Memoirs 'of the Academy* and the rest of them were  
found fit sor the Press at his Death. These ale likewise several  
lesser Pieces on Various Subjects, dispersed throughout the same  
Memoirs, none of which but open new Views, and shine with  
their peculiar light. His Way os expressing himself was siin-  
ple, precise, and methodical; and he was as far from the natu-  
ral Ostentation of the Chymists, as from their Mysterioushess  
and Obscurity. - ‘

M. *Hamberg* was a most expert and masterly Chemist. He  
has disunguisu’d himself bv a great Number of genend Expe-  
riments, as well as by his Reasonings; which are always Per-  
fectiy fine And clear, and conduced with mathematical Seve-  
rity. Natural Philosophy would have received considerable  
Improvement from him, had his Lise been conunued. He was  
a Person of great Genius, profound Skill, and indefatigable  
Industry. He was supported by the Duke of *Orleans,* late Re-  
gent of *France,* and perform’d Experiments at bis Expence;  
which gave him an Opportunity of trying many Things out of  
the Reach of a private Person.

Steph. FRANc. GEOFFROY was hem at *Paris* in I67a.  
His Father was an Apothecary, and his Mother a Surgeon’s  
Daughter. His Father spared no Pains nor Expence in his  
Edueation, tho’ he design’d him only for the Shop, as well  
knowing, that a large Share of Knowledge was required to  
arrive at any tolerable Perfection in Pharmacy. To the Study  
of Philosophy in genend, M. *Geoffroy* join’d private Courses of  
Botany, Chymistry, and Anatomy.

In I692. his Father placed him with an eminent Apothe-  
cary at *Montpelier*; and, during his Stay there, he diligently  
attended the University Leisures, in all the Branches of Medi-  
cine; hut the *Materia Medica* was bis favourite Study. In  
I693. he pass’d thio’ the usual Examination for Pharmacy with  
Applausi:; and now first imparted to his Father his Design of  
being a Physician, and obtain’d bis Consent. Accordingly **the**second Son, whom his Father bad design'd for that Profession,  
was fent into the Shop instead of his Brother, and is now one  
of the Chyrnists to the *French* Acedemy.

In 1698. Count *Tallard,* being appointed Embassador Ex-  
traordinary to *England,* took M. *Geoffroy* with him, as bis  
Physician, the’ he had then taken no Degree in Physic. There  
he became acquainted with many of the learned Men of that  
Nation, and neglected no Means of making Improvements;  
and, in less then six Months, he was admitted a Member of the  
Royal Society. From *England* he pass’d into *Holland*; and in  
I7OO. travel’d into *Italy* with the Abbe *Louveis,* in Quality of  
hrs Physician ; every-where making farther Observations, and  
increasing his Stock of Knowledge. In I699. be was made a  
Member *of* the Royal Academy of Sciences, and in that Capa-  
city contributed, as far as his other Employments would allow,  
to its Ornament and Use.

In I7O2. he took bis Degree of Batchelor of Physic, and in  
1704. that Of Dodtor, at *Paris* ; after which he applied him-  
' self closely to his Studies, the better to fit him for Practice. In  
I707. M. *Fagon,* Physician to the King, made him his Depu-  
ty, as Professor of Chymistry in the Royal Garden ; in which  
he acquitted himself S0 well, that in I7Ia. M. *Fagon* resign’d  
the Charge **up to him.**

In I7O9. the King made him Professor of Physic in the Royal  
College, and here he dictated his curious and useful Leisures  
on *slum Materia Medico.* In I7I8. he drew up a-System, or  
Table os the mutual Relations betwixt different Substances in  
Chymistry ; which, if rightly understood, and earned on, might  
become a fundamental Law for Chymical Operations, and guide  
the Operator with Success.

In I726. he was electsd Dean of the Faculty of Physic at  
*Paris i* and after the Expiration of two Years, the usual Time  
of holding that Office, was continued in it by the unanimous  
Consent of his Brethren. In the Beginning of the Year  
I73o. his Health began to deoline, and be died on the 6th os  
*January* t73i.

He wrote a *Treatise of the sassel, vegetable, and animal Side-  
stances, that are made-use of in Phesie,* &c. transsated from a  
manuscript Copy of the AuthePs LeAutes, read at *Paris,* by  
*G. Douglas,* M. D. I736.

Besides this, there are several other Pieces of his detach’d in  
*the Memoirs of the Ratal Academy of Sciences,* and in the *Phi-  
lesephical Transactions.*

**Μ. GEOFFROY** the **YOUNGER. In the** *Memoirs os. the  
Ratal Academy of Sciences.*

**M. LEMERY THE YOUNGER. In the** *Mamcirs of the  
Royal Academy of Sciences.*

*is.* **GEORGE ERNEST STAHL,** bom in 1660. at *Oneld in  
Franconia,* took to the Study of Chymistry at Fifteen; and,  
from reading *Barneruda Collegium Chymicum,* readily discover’d  
a fix’d alcaline Body ini Nitre: Wish **the** Help afterwards of  
*Kunkel's* Books, and *Becher's Phyjica subterranea,* **the several'**Experiments of which he not only carefully weigh’d and com-  
pared, but repeated, he arrived at a great Proficiency in **the**Art, and has publish’d several excellent Pieces on Chymistry;  
which shew, among other Things, (I.) The Generation of  
artificial Sulphur. (2.) The Analysis of Vitriol, the Volatili-  
zation of the Acid os Vitriol, and its Restitution to its pristine  
Fixity. (3.) Tine Presence and Influence of a Phlogiston in  
several Bodies. (4.) The Resolution of Sulphur into a subtle  
Acid. (5.) The different Fixity of acid mineral Salts. (6.)  
The sudden Destruction of Nitre by Deflagration. (7.) The  
- genuine Foundation of vinous, and acetous Fermentation. (8.)  
**'she Conversion of Spirit** of Wine, and its artificial ingress

into Vinegar, (mi The Transposition of Juice os Citrons into  
Wine. (ro.) The Railage of all fermentable Bodies into an  
insipid Earth. (II.) The Solution of Gold by Sulphur. And,  
(Ia.) of Iron by an Alcali.

His principal Chymical Writings are,

**I.** *Prodromus de indagatione Cforni ci-physa logica, etc.* I683.

IL *Collegium Chemicum, Anti* deliver’d in I684. in the way  
of Lecture, to the Students of *Jena ,* several manuscript Co-  
pies of which getting abroad, and- there heing nothing like in  
then extant, many used it as a Comment on *Becher.* This, at  
length, induced the Author to consent to an Edition of it,  
which was publish’d under the Tide of. *Fundamenta Chymiae  
dogmatica et experirnentalis. Narirnb. Viiy.* The same in  
*English,* under the Title of *Philesephical Principles of Chyrni- -  
stry,* by *P. Shaw,* I738. hew.

IIL *Zymotecbnia fundamentalis,* I697.

IV. *Observationes Chemico-pbyjica, 16tyj.* and I698.

V. *Dissert, de Metallurgra et Docimastiae fundamentis.*

*Animadversurus ad artem tinct ociam fundamentalem et  
experimentolem.*

VII- *Opusculum Chymice-phy/ico-medicum. Halae Magdehe*17 tS. Cdinusing of several Pieces, which had been occasionally  
publish’d before, tile. (I.) *Prodromus de indagatione Chymiea.  
physalegica.* (a.) *Zymatechnia fundamentalis.* (3.) *Observa-  
tiones selections Phofsco-chemice.medicae. (4.) Experimentum  
novum, verum Sulphur arte producendi.* (3.) *SpintusVitreoli  
volatilis in Capia parandi Fundamentum et Experimentum.  
(6.) Vitulus aureus, iste.*

VIII. *Specimen Beckerianum,* annex’d to ‘ *Bechers Phyjica .  
fubterrana.*

IX. *Dessert, de elegiis vitriols*

X. *A Treatise on Sulphur, both inflammable and sard.* In  
*High Dutch.* I 7o8.

XL *A Treatise on Salts.* High Dutch. I 723.

XII. *Commentar, in Metallurgiam Becheri,* I723.

XIII. *Prase in Cencsrdantiam Chemicam Becheri,* **I** 700.

XIV. *Experimenta, observationes, animadver/iorus, yso nu-  
mero, Chyrnica et Phyjica, qualium alibi, vel nulla, vel rara,  
nufquam autern satis arnpla, ad debitss nexus, et verts uses, da-  
ducta mentio, cemmenuratie, aut explicatio, invenitur, ice.  
Berolin.* X73I. 8w.

7. FRiDERIC HOFFMAN was hern at *Hall in Saxony, in*I 600. TO him we are principally indebted for a just Method  
of analysing mineral Waters. He first discover’d the Errors of  
the Antients on this Subjecti, and fhew’d the true Ingredients  
of Waters by chymical Experiments. The chief Points are,  
that the predominant Salt in mineral Waters, as well as in her  
Springs, is not acid, but alcaline; that neutral Salts, caloarious  
Earths, and irony Matters, with a most subtile volatile univer-  
sal Acid, are contain’d in all mineral Waters. See *hisDise  
sextatianes de Thermarum et Acidularum Usu ac Abusu ,* with  
others on the same Subjecti all which are abridged, and pub-  
lim’d hy *P. Shaw,* I 7 33. 8υο.

His other Chymical Writings are,

**I.** *Dissertationes de Generatione Salium.*

**IL —** *Nitri Natura.*

III. - .....— *CinnabariAntimonii.*

**IV. —— —** *Mirabili Sulphuris Antimenii stxati Esse,*

*cacia. '*

**V. *de Mercurio, et Medicamentis Merete,***

*rialibus,* &c.

**VI.** *Annotationes et Additamenta in Poturis Opera. Franc.  
M.* I69S. *cut.*

VII. *Observationum Phystco-chymicarum, select. Lib.* HI.  
*Hal. Aiagd.* I736. *ate.*

Other Writers on Philosophical Chymistry are,

**JAC. BARNERI** *Chyrnia philofophica perfecte delineata, docte  
enucleata, et feliciter demonstrata, ici. Noriberg.* **I689.**8υο.

JO. ERE INO, *Praelectiones Ckymia, ia quibus amnes fere  
operationes ad vera principia, et ipstus natura leges rediguntur,  
Amst.* I7IO. 8υο. and *Lugd. Bat.* I734. 8υο. The same in  
*Englijh* by *j. M.* with the Author’s Defence of the Work .  
against the Editors of the *Act. Erred. Lipse Land.* I7I2.  
8υο. x--

**CLAUDE BOURDsLIN,** Anther of several Chymical papers  
*in the Memoirs of the Ratal Academy of Sciences.*

JOHN Browns. Several Papers of his detach’d in the  
*Philosophical Transactions.*

DU CLOs, *Observations four les Eaux Minerales de plujieurs  
Provinces de France, fait in l’Academic R. des Sciences. A Paris,*1675. *sumo. ...*

*—— Dissere, fur les principes desmixtes naturals, Anast.*I68O. *torne.*

CAR. Newman wrote several Pieces, which are detach’d  
**in the** *Philosophical Transactions.*

CAR. MUsITANI *Pyrctechnia Sophica,* &c. *Neap.* I6S3.  
*Colum. Allebr.* I7oI. 4νο.

*1 — " — Opera omnia. Genev. rjjfo..Folio.*

**Jo. VIcANI** *Medulla Chimieg, land.* **T682. 8no.** *Gedan.  
itita. Sus. fen.stkia. Suo.*

AND. CASSII *de extremo illo et perfectissimo natura opificio  
ac principe terrenorum sidere, auro ; de admiranda ejus natura,  
generatione, effectibus, atque ad Operationes artis habitudine.*Hand. 1685. *8uo.*

BoULDUc, Author of several Chymical Papers in *tiae Me-  
moirs os. the Royal Acadeay of Sciences.*

J.**JUNCKER** *conspectus Chertia-theorrtico-prarticeB informs  
Tobularum reprasmiatus; in quibus Physica, praesertim subterra-  
nea et Corporum naturalium principia, habitus inter se, proprie-  
tales, vires, et us.us, itemque praecipue Chemia Pharmaceutica  
et Mechanica fundamenta, i dogmatibus Bechcri et Stahliipo-  
tijsimurn explicantur. P.* i. *Hala Magd.* I730» *ese.* The  
second Part not yet publish’d.

**BIBLIOTHECARII CHEMICI.**

**Wi L Ε. GR A T A R O LI** *veree Alchernicescriptores. Bas.* **I 56I.***Folio.*

PETRI BOREL LI *Bibliotheca Chymica, seu Catalogus Libro-,  
rum Philosophicorum, HermeiicOrum, in quo quatuor Millia cir-  
citor auctorum Chyrticorum, vel de transmutatione Metallorum,  
re minerali et Arcanis, tam manuscript orum quam in lucem edi.,  
torum, cum eorum editionibus us.que ad annum* I 653. *continentur.  
Par.* 1654. I2wo. *Hiidclb.* 1656. *syjna.* The Authors are  
here enumerated in alphabetical Order, but not with due Di-  
stinctness nor Fulness. ,

NATH. ALEINEI, *Bibliotheca Chertica contracta, in qua  
continentur,* (I.) *Jo Aur. Augurelli Chrysopceia utraque. foe.)  
Cosimopolita novum lumen Chymicurn.* (3.) *Anonyms Galli enchi-  
ridion. Geneu.* I653. *and* 1673. 8w.

*. ——. --- Bibliotheca Chemica contracta, continens*

*tractatus quatuor. Genev.* I653. *and* 1654. *Svo.*

*—: — Aureum vellus, Oder guldene Schatz,* &c.

*The Golden Fleece*; wherein are contain'd all the Writings of  
the most celebrated Authors in Alchemy, *etc. High Dutch.*Hand. 1708. 4to. *Tom.* 2. *Eas.* 16O4.

WILL. COOPER, *Catalogue of chymical Books, which have  
been written originally, ortransiatedinto* English, *in three Parts.  
Land.* 1672. *and* 1675. *Svo.* The third Part containing an  
Index of such Things, publish’d in the *Philos.ephical Transe  
actions of the Royal Society,* as pertain to Chymistry, or the  
StuifyofArtin the Animal, Vegetable, or Mineral Kingdoms.  
*. J °. Jus\* Mangeti, Bibliotheca Chymica, sieve Collectio Scri-  
ptorum preestaniifsimoruai Chemicorum,* &c. *Frances.* I 7 02. 2  
*Fol. Folio. ν*

FR1D. ROTH-SCHOLTZIl *Bibliotheca Chemica, oder Ca..  
talogus von Chymischeren-buchern, See.* First, second, third,  
and fourth Parts printed separately. *Norib.* and *Altors. sT2.S.*I728. It is alphabetical: We have only seen so much of it aS  
extends to the Middle of H; whether any more have been  
since printed, we doubt. *Sehavsts Notes to Bocrhaaugis Cher  
mistry.*

I have above given my Opinion, that it iS not postible m  
imnsps te one Metal into another. I must, however, confess,  
that there are some very well attested Facts, which much savour  
the Doctrine of Transmutation. These are collected in the  
*Misugllunea Naturae Curioforum, A.* I. *Dec.* I. *Ohs.erv.* I7. as  
sehows ἰ

Jt in still a Dispute, whether any other Gold, besides that  
which Nature prepares in the Bowel? of the Earth, can be pro-  
duced by Art» entirely similar to natural Gold, or much more  
noble than its 25 the Philosophers by Fire, and the Adepts,  
would have it- There are a great many who absolutely deny it,  
and that for various Reasons, and from the Instances of so many  
Impostures s a? of some who flip» into Solutions of Gold and  
Silver, wooden Sticks, with which they stir these Metals, and  
impregnate them therewith : Others mix powder'd Coals with.  
Solutions of Gold and Silver: Others make an Ink of Gold and  
Silver, with which they inscrlhe, on Paper, the Matter to be  
. reduced. Others, instead os Sand, sprinkle with Calx os Gold  
and Silver the Letters written on Paper : Others employ Cru-  
cihles, with a double Space between, the lower of which is full  
of Gold and Silver, and this they break in 'the Process: Others  
employ Sticks, internally hollow, and full os Gold and Silver:  
Others fill the Coals with Gold, and coVer the Crucibles with  
them : Others secretly, and by Slight of Hand, throw in Gold  
and Silver: Others, instead of common' Mercury, take an  
Amaloama os Gold ; besides many other Methods, which sm-  
postors have contrived, and which are rehearsed by *Crugnerus,  
Pirc her,* and *Michael Msseras,* who, in his *Examen of Chymi-  
cal Cheats,* describes above twenty-nine other Impostures.

- Such as deny the Transmutation, alledge the great Disagree-  
ment among Chymists themselves about its proper Matter;  
while some search sor it in Sulphur ; others in Vitriol; others  
In Mercury; Others in Arsenic ; others in an uncommon  
Mercury, such as the returning Sun in the Month os  
*March* diffuses every-where, and which is to he gather'd,  
ripe in the Month os *October;* and some even in cheaper  
Materials: Hence *Edrcher* would Chuse the mean Way|

and neither assert the impossibility os Transmutation, nor even  
that it is perform’d in the manner Alchemists suppose, so as to  
be genuine, and much more noble and pure than rhe natural  
Gold ; and he rejects that Operation of the Stone, which  
consists in Calcination, in the Separation, Conjunction, Putro-  
section. Coagulation, Chation, Sublimation, Fermentation,  
Circulation, and in fine. Projection of the four Elements r But  
against this Opinion of *Kircher, Solomon de Blawenstein,* as  
*also Falcrianus Borrvicinus* have written with great Acrimony.  
But *’Lwelffer* opposes *Kirchcr* with great Moderation. Many,  
on the contrary, assert the Transmutation as a Certainty ; and  
they attempt to teach its Preparation, *fob. Dan. Myllus*gives us a Catalogue of them from the *Arabs, Greeks, Spa-  
niards, French, Italians, English,* and *Germans.* And *P. Bo.,  
rellus* enumerates their Writings.

It is not my Design to set up for Umpire in this Dispute ;  
nor do I adduce the Testimonies of past Ages, and the In-  
stances of *Rayrnund Lully, Arnoldus de Villa nova, Paracelsus,  
Sendivogius, Anton. Bragadinus* a *Vinetian, Trevis.anus, Turn-  
heiserus,* and others, who are said to have made chymical Gold ;  
seeing, in our curious Age, some Very certain Experiments  
were made, outweighing the Reasons adduced to the con-  
trary ; and the presenting these to the Reader may, it is  
hop’d, he acceptable, as they are taken from authentic Ac-  
counts.

*Dan. Sennertus* says, that the other Metals may he reduced  
into Gold, a Thing that has been often prov'd in our Days ; '  
and what *Alexander Seaton,* a *Scotch* Man, 'has done at co-  
*lcgne, Basil,* and other Places, is Very well known; on which’  
Head may he seen the History of the Transmutation of Me-  
tals by *Ewaldus de Hogelande,* and the Writings of *Andr.  
Libavius,* which he publish'd in Defence os the Art os Traps,  
mutation.

To derogate from the Testimonies of so many excellent  
Persons, says *Cornelius Martinus,* os *Antwerp,* who in, their  
Writings solemnly affirm, that they had seen with their Very  
Eyes, and not only felt with their Hands, but that they had  
accomplish’d the Transmutation of one Metal into another,  
would seem to he acting the Part of an imprudent Person, and  
not that of a Philosopher. When, in a public Disputation,  
*this Cornelius Martinus* refuted by many Arguments the Notion  
of the Stone, a certain Nobleman, standing up in the Company,  
order’d Coals and Lead to be brought him ; and in the Presence  
of *Martinus* and others, throwing a certain Tincture into, the  
fus'd Metal, by means of it he transmuted the melted Lead  
into Gold ; and upon thin *Martinus* recanted, his former Opt-  
nion.

*fob. Baptista Van Helmont* confestes of himself; " I am  
Ci obliged to helieVe the Stone that makes Gold and Silver, he-  
" cause at different tunes, with my own Hand, I made the  
" Projection of one Grain, I think, upon some thousand  
" Grains of hot Quicksilver ; and, to the Admiration os many  
" who were present, the Business succeeded in the Fire, aS  
" Books do promise. That Stranger who gave me the Gold  
“ (for he gave me about half a Grain, with which I trans-  
" muted nine Ounces and three Quarters os Quicksilver) had  
" at least so much os it, aswas sufficient to transmute 2oo,o0Q  
" Pounds into Gold." He confirms the same Thing in his  
Treatise *de Vita ceterna* towards the End; and more fully  
in his Treatise, intituled. *Demonstratur Thesis.*

In *1*648. one Grain was sent to *Prague* to the Pmperor *Ferdi-  
nand* III. with which three Pounds os Mercury were converted .  
into, Gold. The Story is more accurately told thus by others,  
The Nobleman, who in the Presence os his Imperial Majesty rhe  
duc'd, with one Grain os the Powder, Mercury into Gold, was  
call'd *Richthaufen,* and whom the Emperor made a Baron, with  
the Title of *De Caosi* From this transmuted Gold his Imperial  
Majesty order’d tobe struck a Medal with particular Inscriptions  
on each Side ; on one Side, the Figure os a naked young Mana  
with a Sun instead of a Head, and his Right Hand lifted up  
holding *Apollo’s* Lyre, and, in his Lest Hand hanging down,  
*Mercurfoe Caduceus,* with this Device, *Divina metamorphosis  
exhibita P'raga* I 5 *fan.* I648. *in prensi. S. Cals. May. Ferdon.* III.  
On the Reverse, *Raris haec nt hominibus nota est ars, ita rasa  
in lucem prodic. Laudetur Deus in aeternum, qui partem in-  
finita suae scientia abjectissimis suis creaturis communicat.* Thia '  
Medal, afterwards found in the Emperor’s Escritoire, was by  
the Emperor *Leopold* given to *’Lwelssecr* to be struck and grav’d  
in Brass, aS *staaelfifer* himself testifies in his *Maniijsia pharmy  
Spagyr.* where we have a Figure of it, as also in *BecoeP’s Gedse  
pus Chemicus.* In what manner, and from whom this *De  
Caos* had the Powder, *Monconnys* gives an Account, (as the  
Electoral Bishop of *Montz,* at the Diet os *Ratisbon* in I 664.  
had inform'd him) whose Words are th the following Purpose :  
" There liv'd one her *Busurdiere* in the House os a certain  
" Nobleman (suppos'd to the the Count *de Schlich’}* at *Prague :*" This Man, falling III, and at the Pointos Death, writ to his  
" Acquaintance *De Caos,* and begg'd os him to come to  
*" Prague,* as soon as possible, but the sick Man died some  
‘I Hours hesore *De Caos* came, andy after his Arrival, inquirk

(e ing whether he had left any thing, the Master of the Houshold  
" shews him a certain Powder, entatisted to his Care, tho'

. " he did not know its Use. This Powder was carried off by  
" stealth by *De Caos,* and with it he made several Projections ;  
" the first of which was made in the Presence of the sate Em-  
" peror, whe caus'd a Medal to he struck of this Gold, on  
" one Side of which was the Character of *Mercury,* and, on  
" the Reverse, the Day and Year it was struck.'' Thus sar  
*Monconnys,* who, in the Description of the Medal, which he  
had not seen, differs from *7.wclifer,* whe was an Eye-witness,  
and consequently is os greater Credit in his Account of it.

Besides, *Monconnys* was told at *Ratisbm* by Count *de Par,*Chamberlain' to the late Emperor, that an unknown Person  
had offer'd the Emperor a littie of a Powder that remain'd at  
the Bottom of a small Box, which Powder, along with the  
Box, heing put on a fus'd Mass os equal Parts of Mercury and  
Silver, exhibited, with burning the Box, so strong a Tincture,  
that, aster that extraordinary red Mass was broken and cut thro',  
it internally exhibited a great many red Veins like Blond 5 an  
Indication that the Powder was still two strong. After Re-su-  
sing that Mass with the Addition of new Matter of the farne  
Weight aS at first, all that was converted into Gold was up-  
wards of twenty-sour Carats, in respect os Colour. This  
Person had receiv'd the Powder from another, and therefore  
he knew not the Secret of preparing it.

The fame Count *de Par* told, that at another time a cer-  
tain old Man came to the Emperor, and brought him a littie.  
of a certain Powder, and begghl that it might be tried, because  
he heliev'd it would possibly be of some Use. The Emperor  
orders, that he should return in three Days ; and upon trying  
the Powder, eioht Ounces of Mercury were converted into  
Perfect Gold : Upon winch the Emperor order’d to bring the  
Man, but by this time he was gone, and never after seen.

*. Strobelbergcr,* an Apothecary at *Ratisbon,* told *Monconnys,*how a certain Merchant at *Lubeck* (who but littie apply’d him-  
self to merchandizing, but was Master of the Art of fining  
and converting Lead into Gold) gave *Gustavus,* King of  
*Sweden,* a Mass of Gold os Ioo Pound Weight, of winch the  
King order'd to coin Ducats 5 and to distinguish them, on one  
Side was the King's Effigies, and on the Reverse the Royal  
Arms, with the chymical Characters of Sulphur and Mercury  
on each Side: And from theabove-mention'd Apothecary *Mon.,  
ep.nnys* had one of the Pieces. The Merchant, after his Death,  
tho' for many Years hesore he had given over Trade, and tho’  
he was never successful in it, left an Estate of I7,0o0,ooo  
Crowns. I myself had a Present made me os one of these Ducats  
by *Ludovicus de Schonleben,* and mark'd with the Characters  
of Sulphur and *Mercury.*

*Georgius Fredericks de Qrtissenclau,* Archbishop os *Meatis,*order'd to coin Ducats from Mercury converted into Gold, \_  
and they are mark'd with the Character os *Mercury.*

. Besides the Projection, made by *De Caos* in the Presence os  
the Emperor, he perform'd another hesore the Great Vicar os  
*Marlex,* and the Archbishop himself; and this, as the Elector  
himself told *Monconnys,* he effected with all the Precautions  
which Philosophers usually employ in such an Operation : He  
took a small Pill like a Lentil, prepar'd from that Powder with  
Guin Tragacanth, that, uniting together, they might the het-  
ter cohere: He rolled this Pill in Wax, which he put into the  
Bottom of a Crucible, and laid upon it sour Ounces of Mer.»  
Cury. and put it inso a Fine of Suppression. After a strong  
Blast-heat for half an Hour, upon removing the Coals, the  
Gold was seen fus'd, yet with Very red Rays, which are other-  
wife commonly green. He, therefore, thought that the Gold  
was still too generout ; and that, therefore, it was necessary  
to take it down by the Addition of Silver, The Elector him-  
self threw in some Bits of Silver; and after a perfect Fusion,  
when it was poured into the Ingot, there was a beautiful  
Mass of Gold, but which was found somewhat acrid, the  
Cause of which *DA Caos* ascrib'd to the Smell of Brass, which  
happen'd to be sound in the Ingot; that, therefore, jt was Very  
proper to send it to the Mint to he run, after winch it was very  
beautiful and sweet: And the Warden of the Mint affirm'd,  
that he never saw a more beautiful Piece ; that it was above  
twenryssour Carats; and what is greatiy to he admir'd is, how  
that Acidity could he taken off by one single Fusion ; and the  
Elector promis'd *Monconnys* a Kt of tins Gold. *Becher,* in his  
*Oedipus Chyrnicus,* also confirms this very Thing: " The  
- " same Person, says he, who gave the Tincture to the Emv

" peror *Ferdinand,* repeated the same Thing ten Years ago at  
*" Menis,* in the Presence of the Elector and other great Per-  
" sonages, in a pretty large Quantity: And this the Warden  
" of the Mint there, who coin'd Ducats of this Gold, Can  
“ testify.''

The same Elector affirm'd, that, with one Grain of Powder,  
he had seen throe Marks of Gold made from two Pounds of  
Mercury; and that, upon taking them out of the Crucible,  
as they were too high Colour'd, by the Addition of three or  
sour Drams of Silver they were all converted into Gold,

In what manner an unknown Person, meanly dress’d, and  
pretending to be hem in the North of *Holland, extra Decem-  
ber* 27. I666. *tQsuoh. Frederic Hebartiuds* House at the .fibyus,  
and gave him a Bit of Powder, as big as a Rape-seed, with  
which, roll'd up in Wax, and thrown into six Drams of mehnd  
Lead, the Lead was transmuted into Gold, the same *Hilve-  
tius* relates in a Treatise intituled *Vitulus Aureus.* Thia  
Gold, put into the Hands of *Boreliur,* General Affayer of rhe  
Mint in *Holland,* and examin'd, was sound so extraordinary,  
that it still transmuted some Part of the Silver thrown into the  
Gold in the Assay.

The Honourable Mr. *Murray,* in a Letter to *Monconnys,*dated *August* I7. 1664. likewise testifies, that Prince *Rupert*had it from the present Elector of *Mentx,* that the Projection  
of Gold was successfully perform'd in his Presence, and that  
the same Prince *Rapent* had in 1662. given to King *Charles*a large Piece of Gold, made at *Insipruck* by the same Person,  
whe gave the Powder to the Elector ; and this Story Mr. *Mur-  
ray* mention'd in the Presence of *Monconnys,* as also the Assay  
he had made of the Gold by the King’s Orders.

CHEMOSIS, χήμωσις (corruptly χύμωσις) from χαἐνω, to  
gape, is a Disease of the Eyes, proceeding from an Inflamma-  
tion, when the White of the Eye fwelis aheve the Black, and  
overtops it to such a Degree, that there appears a sort of Hia-  
tus or Gap between them, whence it takes its Name. The  
Author of the *Definitiones Medica* defines it to he an Eleva-  
tion of the Membrane which surrounds the Eye, and is called  
the *White,* heing an Affection of the Eye like white Flesh.  
*Galen, de Euphoristis,* calis it a red and carneus Inflammation  
of the Cornea Tunica. *Paulus, Lib.* 3. *Cap.* 22. says it is  
called a *Chemofts,* when, through a vehement Inflammation,  
both the Eyelids are turned outwards in such a manner, as  
scarce to cover the Eye, and the White os the Eye appears  
higher than the Black, and red, and occupies a good Part of  
the Black.

CHENALOPEX, χηναλώπηξ, from χὴν, a Goose, and  
ἀλώπηξ, a Fox. See **VULPANSER.**

, CHENOCOPRUS, χηνόκοπρος, from χίν, a Goose, and  
κόπρος, Dung, Goose-dung. It is Very acrimonious, and of a  
resolvent Quality, and commended in the Jaundice. Some  
Authors relate how a Monk cured all Patients labouring under  
**a** Jaundice, only by giving them in the Morning, for eight  
Days together, a Dose os Goose-dung in Wine, for which  
Purpose he always fed two Geese, and made of their Dung **a**secret and precious Remedy to these Multitudes of icterical  
People, who flock'd to his House for a Core, The best is  
reckoned to be the greenish, which is gather’d in the Meadows  
in the Spring-time, and, heing dry'd with a moderate Heat, and  
pulveris’d, is given from half a Dram to a full Dram at a‘  
Dose. *Ettmuller* says, that the Dung is more effectual, if the  
Geese feed hefore-hand upon anti-icterical Herbs. It is com\*  
mended also in the Scurvy, being taken frequentiy in Wine,-  
either in the Form of a Powder, or of a Decoction. Goose\*  
dung is, besides, a potent Diuretic, and therefore usually re-  
Commended in hydropical Cases. It is given internally also in  
intermitting Fevers, sor the Cough, and in difficult Labours,  
But *Ludavicus de Pharmacia* says, there is generally hut little  
Good to he expected from this sordid Medicine.

CHENOPODICoMORUSs Mulberry-blight.  
The Characters are;

The Fruit is succulent, like the Mulberry or Strawberry,  
The Species are,

I. Chenopodio-morus; major. GREAT MULBERRY-  
BLIGHT, COMMONLY CALL'D STRAWBERRY  
SPINAGE. *Atriplex, Mori Fructu, major, sou fragifera  
mayor.* Μ. Η. 2. 6O6. *Spinachia, fragifera,* Aldin. Η, Fatness  
85. a.

2. Chenopodio-moniS; minor. LESSER MULBERRY-  
BLIGHT, COMMONLY CALL'D BERRY-BEARING  
ORACHE. *Atriplex, Mori Fructu, minor, feu fragifera  
minor.* M. H. 2. 6O4. *Acriplex, silvestris, Mori Fructu. Co*B. P. II9. *Atriplex, silvestris, bacctfcra.* Clus. H. I.35. a,

I find no medicinal virtues attributed to these Plants.

CHENOPODIUM, CHENOPUS, χηνοποδιον, χηνοπάστ,  
from χης, a Goose, and *orio,* a Foot. *Goosefoot.*

The Characters are;

The Calyx is quadrisid, Or quinquefid, with deep Incisures,  
which produces eight or ten Stamina in the Bottom.

The Ovary is furnish'd with a long, forked, expanded Tube,  
which, when ripe, becomes an orbicular stat Seed, inclos'd withe  
in a kind of quadrisid or quinquefid Star. The Leaves am large,  
finuous, or long.

*Boerhaave* takes notice Of fourteen Species of the *Chenepor  
dium,* besides two more, which have Leaves like *Eali.*

is Chenopodium; folio triangulo. See **BONUS HENRICUs,**2. Chenopodium; Betae folio. T. 506, *Blitum, minus polyssi  
sipermum a seminis cepia.* C. B. P. II8. M. H, 2, 599, *Blor  
tum, erectius, sive* 3 *Trap. J,* B» 2» 967. 2.

3. Chenopodium; solio laciniato; coma,purpurascente. See  
ATRIRLBx.

4. Chencpodium; Pes Anserinus; I. Tabem, in. 427.  
T. 500. *Atriplex, dicta Pes Anserinus.* J. B. 2. 073. *Acri-  
plax, fylvestris, latifolia.* C. he P. I29. M. H. 2. 6o4. *Pee  
Anserinus.* Dod. p. 6I6. a.

This is esteem’d a good Uterine and AntSrystenc; and is  
said to provoke the Mcnfes, and to expel the dead Feerus, **and**the Secundines.

5. Chenopodium ; Pes Anserinus; 2. Tabens. Ic. 428.  
T. 506. *Atriplex, fylvestris, latifolia, acutiori folia.* C. B. P.  
KI9. Μ. H. 2. 004. *Atriplex, dictus Pes anserinus, altera  
live ramofor.* J. Β. a. 976. **a.**

6. Chenopodium; solio sinuato candicante. T. 506. *Atria  
plum, fylvestris, folio sinuato, candicante.* C. Β. P. I Io. M.  
Η. 2. 004. *Atriplex, fylvestris.* J. B. 2. 972. a.

7. Chenopodium ; angnitifolium; laciniarum ; minus. Τ.  
500. *Atriplex, angastifolia, laciniata, minor.* L B. a. 972. a,

8. Chenopodium; sollo laciniato; coma virescente. T.  
**500.** a.

9. Chenopodium , stetidum. See ATRIF1.EX OLIDA.

Io. Chenopodium ; Lini solio villoro. FLAX-LEAV’D  
ORACHE, COMMONLY CALL’D SUMMER CY-  
PRESS, OR BELVEDERE. Ὕ 500. *Linaria, Scoparia,***C.** B. P. 1I2. *Linaria, Belvedere dicta.* J. Β. 3, 462. *Ofy-  
rts.* Dod. p. IoI. *Herba Studiascram.* Tahern. 4.

II. Chenopodium; Ambrosioides; solio sinuato. SeeBoTRYa.

la. Chenopodium ; Ambrosioides; Mekicanum. See Bo-  
**TRYS.**

I3. Chenopodium ; Ambrosioides; Mekicanum ; frutico-  
**sen. Hi 14.**

I4. Chenopodium; Strarnonir folio, Jussieu. *Atriplex, sol.  
vestris, mayor, angulosestlle.* Barr, Ic. 54O. *Atriplex, Che.  
nppodia, folio Datura.* n. R, Monsi *Atriplex, odare et folia  
Datura, mineri tamen,* Lal. Triumf. apud Frat,

*Chenopodium* with Leaves resembling the *Icali.*

There are two Species of this,

I. Chenopodium ; sedi folio minimo; folio Kall ; femine,  
splendente ; annuum. *East, minus, album, femine splendente.  
C.* R P. i89. M, Η. a. 609. *Kali, album.* Dod. μ 8I,  
*East, minus.* H.Eyst. AEsh o. 6. F. I. Fig. 4. a.'

2. Chenopodium ; sedi solio minimo; frutescens ; perenne.  
*Fall, fruticosum, minus, stare minare.* M. H. a. et r. *Sedum,  
minus, foucicofum.* C. Β. P. 284. *Sedum, mininum, arbore..  
sieris, vermiculatum, store lutea. J.* Β. 3. 695. *Sedum, minis  
mum, arboresaens, Lobelii.* Lugd. II32. H» R, P. *Beer,  
haavri Index alter Plantarum, Vel.* a. μ 90,

CHEOPINed **See** CHoPiNA.

CHERAMIS, χηραμὴς. is expounded bv *Erotian* **on** *Hippe,  
crates,* the Hollow of a Shell-fish 1call’d *AAsax* ; and it **takes**thet Name, he says, from χηραμὸς. which signifies a hellow  
Place. It frequently occurs in *Hippocrates,* and seems not  
much different from the *Chema,* which, in *Galen’s Exegesis,*is expounded by in *Carnarias* also, on a Place in *Hippocrates,  
Lib. i. ongi* γυναικ. explains *Cheramis* by the Measure of a  
*Chema,* and *Calvus* on another Passage in *Lib.asiri ynaaeoi. qua.*expounds it by a Pugil. See CHEMA,  
. CHERAS. The Struma or Scrophula, a Tumor in **which**Kernels arise. *Johnsen,*

CHEREFOLIIJM. **Sec** CHIERRFoLIUM,

CHERIO is nothing but the Heat or Cold of Things, which  
leaves the Substance, and pastes into Nature. Take an Exam-  
ple in Campbire: This has its Coldness of its *Cherio,* **for  
which** Reason it is a profent Remedy in Inflations; but in its  
primary and essential Qualities *[Substantia suarum primarum]*it is still het, in the same manner as Sulphur and Spirit of Salt;  
together with Mercurialis, and precious Stones and Herbs.  
Besides, whatever Nature produces has *it&Cherio,*that is, **element**tary, external, accidental Substances, It is oppos’d to *stelelleum,*which signifies the internal intrinsical Nature. *Paracelsus de  
Grade et Campese Lib.* a. *Cap.* 3, 4. According to *Johnsen,*the *Cheria* is the occult accidental Virtue of the external Ele.  
rnents, and the unmodifyd Nature of Heat and Cold.

CHERIONIUM is thet in which Nature cannot he alter’d:  
Thus Crystal, harden’d byjoature, cannot he melted, as that  
which is made by Art *Johnsen.*

CHERMES *et Coccus Baphica,* Offic. *Chermes sue Coccus  
insectarias,* Parke Theas. I 395, *Kermes seat Chermes,* Ind.  
**Med.** 63. *Chermes, Grana tinctorum. Cactus Baphica, Coccus  
insectorum,* Mons. Exon 9. *Chermes, Kermes, Caecum in.  
sectarium. Caecus Baphica, Granum tiactorium, Scarlaturn,*Chom. 3I3. *CoccusJeu Ceccum ex slice,* Btatn, Hist. *Cacti  
radicum,* p. a. KERMES-BERRIES.

This Grain is found adhering to the Branches, but rarely to  
the Leaves, of that Shrub, which *Diesiorides* calls the \*ο\*\*ος  
βαφιμό, and which is now commonly called *Ilex aculeata Cocci  
Glandifera.* The Grain itself is of a spherical Figure, as large  
as a Pea or Lentil, finoeth, shining, and of **a** hutkish-brown  
**Colour,**

The Names **assign**’d to this Substance amount to a pretty  
farisfactirry Proof, that its first Inventors were not all of the  
same Opinion, with refpech to its Origin, or whether it was  
an animal or vegetable Production; for *Kermes,* among the  
*Arabians,* signifies a sinall Worm; and *aocnes, owme the  
Greeks,* whence the Latins borrow’d their *Coccum,* imports no  
more than a Grain or Kernel; for which Reason, among the  
later *Greeks,* instead of the Word κευἀπόν. σκώληξ. which signi-  
fies a Worm, is always substituted; for these Grains ate fust  
of sinall Worms, the Juices of which are celebrated for dying  
Scarlet, a Colour so much admir’d in ast Ages. Hence the  
Worm is taken for the Grain itself.

*Pausanias* is, by *Cluseus,* in the first Book of his *Hiss, re-*presented as using the following Words: \*" In the Fruit of  
*"" the Coccus* **there is** a sinall Animal form’d, which, when the

Emit is ripe, sallies forth into the Ait, becomes immediate-  
" ly capable of flying, and neatly resembles a Gnat, But  
\*-" they gather **the Emit** of the *Coccus* **before the** Conception  
**" of the** Animal, where Blond it is which is useful in dying  
« Wool.” According to *Salmastus,* every Species of **the***Coccum Tinctarium* is, by the *Greeks,* call’d σιοωλόκιον, which sig-  
nines a *small Worm,* because it changes itself into that Kind of  
Infeci; tho\*, at the fame time, each Grain contains a large  
Number of these Animalcules, so thet it seems surprising **hew**the Cullom prevail’d of calling the Worm itself the Grain, in  
which it is produced,

After the most diligent Scrutinies of the Naturalists into this  
Matter, ’tis now certain, that the Production of the *Ceccuin  
Tiactorium* is owing to a certain InfeA, Or small Worm; and  
that it is, in Reality, nothing but a certain Nidus or Follicle,  
fill’d with the numerous Progeny of that Animalcule.

Thd Authors are now agrced upon this in general, yet they  
run into different Sentiments with rofped to the Generation or  
Formation of this Animalcule in the *Ceccus,* But as an Enuv  
mention of their Opinions, with regard to this, is foreign to  
our Design, we shall make no farther Attempt that way.

Among the Antients, according to *Diofcorides, in L. 4. (I.*43. the best *Eermei* was thought to he produced in *Galatia  
scad Armenia*; the next, in Goodness, in Apia and *Cilicia; and*the next to that, in *Spain.*

At present the Kermes is produced and gather’d in *Europe,*in the Countries adjacent to the *Mediterranean* Sea; hut that  
found in *Langue dec, in Provence,* is accounted the bed. That  
this Shrub was not, at all Ages, proper for producing Kermes  
sit sor Use, was known in the Days of *Pliny.* But when  
that Anther, in the forty-first Chapter of bis ninth Book,  
affirms, thet, when st is one Year old, the Juice is larrgnid,  
and, when sour, good for nothing, it is obvious, this Astertion  
extends only to the Plant itself, and not to the Grains, which  
ute collectiid yearly, as *Salmastus* would heve in. The Monks,  
indeed, according to the *Censara in Antidetarium Mesaa,*distinguish the *Caecum Tinctorium* from the *Kermes Grains}*which latter, they maintain, are found about the Roots of cerr  
tain Herbs, but in greater Plenty about such Roots of the  
*Pimpinella* as are old and think, lying, aS it were, on the Sur-  
face of the Ground, But since this erroneous Opinion, pecun  
star to these Monks, is sufficiently confuted by *JlAatthislus ad  
Dioscor.* and by *Cafius,* we shall make no more mention of it,  
but consider to what medicinal Uses *Serjnes* are applied, Rut,  
hesore we enter directiy upon the Execution of this Design,  
we shall pave the Way, by giving some Observations and Expe-  
riments, which have a Tendency to illustrate the Nature, and  
discover the Properties, of the Kermes-grami

*First,* then. Count *Marsegii,* in his *Histsire Phystque de la  
Mar,* informs us, thet the internal Matter of the Coccum is  
possess’d of a bitter and astringent Taste, like thet of the Bark  
of the Shrub which produces it: Hence ’tis obvious, that tho  
Juice of the Vegetable, by which the Animal is npimsh’d,  
still retains its original Nature and Quallties.

*Secondly,* in *Garidests Hijstcire des Plantes qui najsent (sua  
environs di Aix,* and in the *Ephemcr. Nat, Curiof Vol.* 3. we  
are told, that Pigeons are very fond of the Kermes-grains, and  
give them to their Young, to which they frequently prove  
mortal; whilst the older Pigeons with Difficulty ofcape **the**same Fate, by the Advantage of a Diarrhea, the Matter of  
which tioges the Walls of the Dove-toat with a redish CO»  
lour.

*Thirdly, CousstMarstgli,* in the before-cited Wotlt, affirms,  
thet the Substance of the Kermes-grains, mix’d with Vitriol in  
the Proportion, which, in Gasts, is necessary for making Ink,  
produces a Substance of a biack Colour, proper for aofwering  
the Purposes of Ink. But jt cannot he hence infcFd, that the  
*Coccum Tinaeriusn* is a Species of Gall , but only, thet the ve-  
getable Matter, fit for making Ink, did not lose im original  
Quality in the Body of the Ammal which it nourishtd. ' .

*"Feurthfy,* the last quoted Author informs us, thet, with Ost  
of Tartar *per Deliquium,* it changes its lateritious Colour into  
thet of a beautiful Crimson, little inferior th Scarlet. With  
Water of Quick-lime the seme Colour pray he obainid, am

with the Oil of Tartar. With Spirit of Sal Ammoniac it is  
changed into a beautiful red Colour; not entirely so red as  
thofc produced by **the** other two alcaline Liquors.

*Fifthly,* the same Author affirms, that, when mut’d with  
Spirit of Vitriol and Solphut, it does not, in the least, change  
its Icteritious Colour, nor produce any Fermentation. With  
Spirit of Ni.te it changes its lateritious Colour into one some-  
what yellowish, without any kind of Fermentation. In Spirit  
of Vinegar its natural Colour becomes a Httle darker, and soon  
after a Precipitation happens.

*Sixthly,* the above quoted Author tells us, that in a De-  
coction of Millow-fiowers, as alto in an Infusion of Tourn-  
sole, the Kermes-grains produce no Change; nor does their  
Solution, when sprinkled upon blue Paper, in the least alter its  
Colour.

*Seventhly, Antonias Hieyde,* in his *Observationes Medicae,  
Oof. ye.* informs us, rhet Rain-water is deeply tinged by thefe  
Grains, as is commonly known. Dissolved Pot-ash, mixed  
with this Tincture, renders it more deep and pellucid, no Par-  
ticles at the same time subsiding. Aqua-fortis renders the  
Colour fainter, and rhe Liquor itself turbid; whilst, at the  
same time, redish Fiskes gradually subside. A sew Drops of  
this Tincture, pour’d into a Solution of sublimate Mercury,  
produce a Secretion of redish Flakes, which are precipitated to  
- the Bottom. The bluish Colour of the Tincture of Guaia-  
cum is not changed by an Admixture of the Tinctiire of there  
Grains : Hence ’tis obvious, that this Tincture is destitute of  
acid Particles, which seems allo to he confirm’d by the pre-  
ceding Experiments.

*. Eighthly,* the ahove-menuon’d Count *Marstgli* informs ns,  
that two Pounds of the pure Substance of the Kermes-grains,.  
without the Hulks, were dissolved in Rain-water, and set by a  
gentle Fire, in order to acquire a due Thickness, with a View  
to try whether a solid volatile Salt could he obtain’d from the  
Kermes-grains: But this Experiment was not crown’d with  
Spec ess, the’ the greatest Diligence and Care were used in car-  
tying on the Process. Two Pounds more of entire and re-  
cent Kermes-grains were, therefore, put into, a luted Retort,  
with a Receiver adapted to it. . Four Hours, or a little more,  
after the Distillation was over, the Degrees of Fire being in the  
mean time punaually observed, they at first yielded a Kind of  
aqueous.Liquid, which, when inspissated, assumed a Colour re-  
seinbling that of Blond ; and when the oleous Particles began  
to ascend, the whele Glass was fill’d with small Clouds, pro-  
duced by a certain Spirit of the volatlle Salt; which, when the  
Spirit .became cold, was observed adhering to the Sides of **the**Receiver. \* The *Caput Mortuum,* remaining in the Retort,  
weigh’d three Ounces. The whele. remaining Part of **the**Matter, except a small Quantity destroy’d by the Fire in the  
Course of the Process, consisted of a Substance which was fluid,  
aqueous, oleous, and impregnated with a colliquated volatile  
Salt. When this . Liquor bad absorb’d all the volatile Salt  
which adher’d to the Sides of the Vessel, it diffused a pretty  
strong urinous Smell, like that observed in Spirit of Hartshorn,  
tho’ not entirely Io strong. The whole Liquor, filtrated thro\*  
a Paper, left hehind it three Ounces of a brownish-colouPd  
Oil. The Liquor, when clear, purged from its oleous Parts,  
and put into a Cucurbit, yielded, by Distillation, ten Ounces  
of a Spirit richly impregnated with volatlle Salt, of a pene-  
trating urinous Smell, and fo strong, that it seem’d, as it were,  
to consist of nothing but volatile Salt. Upon continuing **the**Sublimation, another, but weaker. Spirit was yielded. The  
Spirit, impregnated with the volatlle Salt, when mix’d with a  
Decoction of Mallow-flowers, gave it a greenish-yellow Tin-  
**elute,** like that produced by a Mixture of the Decoction of  
Mallow-flowers with Sea-water. Such a Change is also pro-  
duced in it by any Substance \_of a perfectiy alcaline Nature.  
The Caput Mortuum, when first calcin’d, and afterwards elixi-  
viated, the Moisture being evaporated to a Dryness, yielded  
only half a Dram of fix’d Salt: This small Quantity of fix’d  
Salt yielded, seems to evince, that the vegetable Nature of the.  
Juice, by which the Animalcule is nourish’d, is not changed  
into an animal Nature.

From **these** Experiments *Marstgli* concludes, that **the** Sub-  
stance of Kermes-grains is richly impregnated with **a** vola-  
**tile** Salt of an alcaline Nature. Mr. *Geoffrey* also, upon  
distilling Kermes-grains by the Retort, chain’d urinous and  
volatile Liquors, which, when pout’d into the Tinfture of  
Turn-sole, produced no Change, but tinged the Tinctures of  
Roses and Violets with a greenish Colour. From one Pound of  
Kermes he obtain’d half an Ounce of pure concreted volatile  
Salt, and about a Dram or two contaminated with a yellowish  
**Oil.** A large Quantity of send Oil was yielded, which was  
not black, but of a deep-yellow Colour, and thick, like But-  
ter. Hence he concludes, that the Principles of the Kermes  
can he more properly compared to nothing than to the Preducts  
yielded by crude Shis, when chyrnically examined.

As for the medicinal Virtues of the Coccum Tinctionum,  
*Diofcorides,* in the forty-third Chapter of his fourth Book, de-

scribes them in the following manner: This Substance is ofan  
inspissating Quality; and, when triturated with Vinegar, is  
highly proper for anointing Wounds, and cut Nerves. *Mou-  
ther las,* .from *Galen,* informs us, that the Granum Tinctionum  
is possess’d of an astringent, and, at the fame time, of **a** bitter  
Quality, both of which dry without creating Pain ; for which  
Reason it is proper in large Wounds, especially these of **the**Nerves; for which Purpose some triturate it with Vineoar,  
and others with Oxyrnel. *Psmy,* in the fourth Chepter of his  
twenty-fourth Book, informs us, that it is to be laid upon recent  
Wounds, triturated with Vinegar; upon theEyes, when affectsd  
with Deflukions, triturated with Water; and to be dropt into  
inflamed Eyes. From these Passages it is obvious, that the An-  
tients thought Kermes proper, in Cases where the Ufe of astrin-  
gent, and consequently of inspissating and repelling Medicines  
was indicated. The Moderns, with the *Arabians,* afcrihe a highly  
corroborating and cordial Quality to the Kermes. The Cloth  
dyed with these Grains, commonly eall’d Crinston or Scarlet  
Cloth, is also highly extoPd on account of these Qualities, and  
is, for that Reason, ufed not only for bringing forth the Mea-  
sles, by wrapping the Patient in it, but also for corroboratiog  
the Heart, hy the Application of Epithems, wrapt up in it, to  
the Region of that Organ. The Application of a Piece of this  
Cloth is also thought good for curing Venereal Buboes. *Schro-  
der,* in bis *Pharmacopoeia,* informs us, that it .is a common  
Practice to tie a silken Thread, of this Colour, about the Parts  
affeoled with an Erysipelas, in order to remove that Distem-  
peI. *, Simon Pauli,* in his *Quadripartitum Botanicum,* affirms,  
that the Eruption of the Meastes is greatly promoted in Chil-  
dren by wrapping them up in this Cloth; and that he has seen  
it successfully applied, by Men of Skill, to Venereal Buboes.  
For preventing Abortion, and strengthening the Foetus, some  
Women use, as an infallible Remedy, wearing a Belt of this  
sort of Cloth, next their Skins, all the Time of their Gela-  
tioni Others use the site Belt for suppressing an immoderate  
Flux of the Menses and Haemorrhoids. *Ludevici,* in his *Phar-  
macopoeia,* insinuates, that thofe external Applications are none  
*fis* the best and most effectiral. " To and, fays he, the Knap of  
" scarlet Cloth to medicated Bags and Epit hems, is a Practice  
" more ostentatious than useful: To tie up bleeding Parts with

a scarlet Thread, or to solicit the Eruption of the Measles,  
" by wrapping the Patient in scarlet Cloth, seems a Practice  
“ only worthy of ignorant Women.” And *Haffman,* in his  
*Clav. Scared,* informs us, that, when scarlet Cloth is used for  
promoting the Eruption of the Meafles, the Essed must rather  
be produced, by the Force of the Patientis Imagination, than  
any expulsive Virtue lodged in the Cloth itself. Nor, accord-  
ing to *Lanzenius,* in *Eph. Na Ce D.* 3. a. I. ο. 26. docs a sear-  
let silken Thread, iced'about the Part, remove the Erysi-  
pelas. If we consider, that the Principles which compose  
the animal Body have a Tendency to an alcalefcent Dis-  
position; if also we consider, that the Animalcules of the  
Coccum Tinctirium as yet retain fome Properties of the  
Substance by which they were nourish^, especially the astrin-  
gent Qualities peculiar to the Juice of the Shrub; we cannot  
deny, that the Kermes-grains contain *very* considerable Virtues,  
which is indicated by their bitter and ashingent Taste ; in con-  
sequence of which Quality it is corroborating, and calculated  
for removing the Laxity of the Fibres, .and correcting the Pec-  
cancy of the aceseent Humours. It is also obvious, that the,  
saline alcaline Substances it yields in a chymical Distillation,  
are proper in Disorders, where an Acid is to he corrected and  
subdued. Hence ’tis evident, whether we use the alcaline Salts  
produced by the Fire, or the unchanged Substance of theGrains,  
that the Preparations are only to be commended as excellent  
Corroheratives, and Cordiais, in particular Cafes ; but not in  
every Case indiscriminately, and without having a regard to the  
predominant Fault in the Constitution. Hence the Reason is  
plain, why the Powder of Kermes-grains, in a poach’d Egg,  
with the Addition of a little Fraokincenfe, or Mastich, is fuc-  
cessfully used by the *Italian and Portuguese* Women, for pre-  
venting a Miscarriage; and why, according to *Clustus,* the  
Powder,of Kermes is properly exhibited to the Women of  
*Montpelier* in difficult Labours, and Loss of Strength ; for, hy  
corroborating Medicines, Abortion is prevented, where Fibres,'  
In a too lax State, are to he braced, that they may not lose,  
what ought' to be retain’d. The Expulsion of the h cetus, on  
the other hand, is promoted by increasing the contractile ex-  
pulsive Force of the Parts, which depends on the Corrobora-  
Don of their constituent Fibres. As for the medicinal Virtues,  
of Scarlet, or any other red Cloth, the deeper the Cloth is  
tioged with a strong and lively Red, tile more powerfully it re.-  
flects the Heat rent from the Part to which it is applied..  
Hence its medicinal Effects are owing to its heating Quality,  
since it neither absorbs nor dissipates, but powerfully reflects the  
Heat it receives. The same is applicable to scarlet Silk Threads.  
See **ALKERMFS.**

CHERMES *Mineralis.* **See** ANTIMoNiUM.

**CHERN'BION, χερνίβιον, in** *Hippoc. La. y. Epid,* **signi-**fies ari Urinas.

Css st. Kin A, call'd also *Fecula,* in some Authors signifies a  
Root reduced to a farinaceous Powder; which Way osPrepara-  
tivn some condemn aS exhausting the Virtues of **the** Drug, **and**rendering it good for nothing; but this is to he estimated in pro  
portion as it consists of more or less Volatile or fixed Parts.

CHERSIEA, χερσαῖα. Earthy. An Epithet of one of  
the three Species of Asps. See -AsPrs. ’

CHERSYDRUS, χέρσυδρας, from χέρσος. Earth, and  
υκτατε Water. An amphibious Serpent, so call'd, because it  
lives first in waterv Places, whence it is call'd *Hydrus* ; after  
which it shifts its'Habiution, and lives on dry Ground, and  
thence has its compound Appellation *Cherfydrus.* While It  
lives on Land, it is more poisonous than ordinary ; for, in moist  
and watery Places, from its plentiful Feeding on humid Ali-  
ment, its Poison is rendered less pure ; bus, when it becomes  
an Inhabitant of the Land, its Poison becomes purer and more  
exalted. It resembles a small land Asp, only it has not so broad  
a Neck, which is the only remarkable Difference hetween the  
Chersydrus and the Asp.

The Bite of this Serpent, besides the common Symptoms  
incident to those who are bit by other Venomous Serpents, such  
as a Tumor, a continual burning Pain, a Lividness and Fecu-  
lencyof the Part wounded, a Vertigo, Faintness, with bilious  
and fetid Vomitings, induces also strange and disorderly Motions  
of the whole Body, particularly os the Belly; and the Patient  
dies within three Days.

The common Remedies, and theriacal Antidotes, are of Ser-  
vice in this Case ; in particular.

Take of Pilis of Cypress, and of Myrtle-berries, each one  
Dram : Bruise them, and give them in Honey of Roses,  
or Mulsum ; and to the Place affected apply Qinch-lime,  
and the like, with Oil *Aetius, Totrab. An Serm.* I.  
Cap. 35.

*Celsius, .Lib.* 5. *Cap. oq.* advises two Drams of Allheal  
*(Panacea)* or Laser, or the Juice of Leeks, to he taken in  
half a Pint of Wine, and the Patient to eat plentifully of Sa-  
vory. To the Wound he recommends the Application of Goats  
Dung, boil'd in Vinegar, or Barley-meal and Vinegar, or Rue  
or Cat-mint bruised with Salt, and Honey added thereto, winch  
is also of equal Service against the Bite of the *Corastes.*

CHERVA. Cataputia. *Johnson.*

CHERUHUNDA. The *Solanum; fruticosum ; Indicum;*

*Fructu rubro. Bocrhaave, Index altcr. Part* 2. See So-  
**LANUM.**

CHEUSIS, χεῦσις, from χέω, χεύω, or χύω, to pour out;  
so *Foesius* reads the Word, *Lib.* 6. *Epid Sect.* 8. *App.* 23. and  
understands by it a Liquation or Fusion, that is, an Attenuation  
or Thinness of the Tears, to which πάχος, or Crassitude, is  
opposed. He seems to be in the right ; tho' all other interpre-  
ters read γεῦσις, and take it for the Taste.

CHEZANANCE, χεζανάγκη, fromxsi», to go to Stool,  
and άνάγκη. Necessity, signifies, in general, any thing that  
creates a Necessity of going to Stool; but particularly; in *P.  
AEgineta,* is the Name of an Ointment prepared of Honey and  
Alum, and boil'd till it be red, with which the Anus is anointed,  
and thereby a copious Evacuation of the Belly is procured, tho'  
not without Labour and Difficulty. This *Paulus* has taken  
from *Oribasius, Synapse. Lib.* 3. *Artius* also, *Tetrab.* I. *Serm.*3. *Cap.* I 35. gives the Name *Chexanance* to a purging Plaister  
applied to the Navel.

CHIA TeRRA. - ’ : - ;

*Terra Chia,* Offic. Charlt. Foss 4. Worm. 8. AldroV. Musi  
MetalL 247. Match I39I. Calc. Musi I25. EARTH OP  
CHIOS.

Chuse such Earth as is whitish, inclining to an Ash-colour,  
and like the Earth of *Samos.* It is crusty and white, *{Oribasius*reads λεπτἤ, thin) but made up in Masses of different'Forms,  
and has the same Virtues as the *Samian* Earth. It clears the  
Skin of Wrinkles, and brightens is, and causes a florid and  
lovely Colour not only in the Face, but over all the Body ; and  
it is used in the Bathe as a Smegma, to scour and cleanse **the**Skin, instead of Nitre. *Diofcorides, Lib. 5. Cap. rjAn*

It is brought from the Bland of *Chios (Scio,* in the *Archi-  
pelago),* and» among other things, is good for Ambustions.  
Terra Samia, or Cimolia alba, may he substituted in its stead.  
*Dale.*

CHIACUM COLLYRIUM, in *P. AEgineta, Lib. J. Cap.***16. is** a Remedy for the Eyes, in which the dry Ingredients  
were bruised and prepared in *Amina an, Falarnian,* or sharp  
*Chian* Wine.

CHIA DUS, in *Paracelsus,* means the same as *Furunculus.  
Castellus.*

CHIASMOS, χιασμός, is the Concourse or Meeting of any  
two Things under the Form and Figure of a Cross, or the  
Letter X *Chi,* whence it is named. The Adverbs *Chiastis*χιαρὶ, and *Chiasticos,* χιοστικῶς, signify the same thing: Thin

**the optic Nerves are said to meet χιοστικῶς, so as to cross each**other. *Castellus. f .*

CHLASTOS,. χιαςος. The Name os a Bandage in *Oriba-*sius, so call'd from its resembling a Cross; or the Letter X.

CHIBOU. See ICICARiBA. . . .

CHIFFIR, CHIFIR, according to *Ltbauius,* in the Pre-  
paration of the Philosophers Stone, is call'd *Lapis Animalis, as*the Mineral is call'd *Chaos rninerale.* But *Johnson* says, that  
the *Chifoe mineral\** is by some interpreted Gold, but that he ra-  
ther takes it to he any Sulphur of the metalline Kind. *Castel-  
lus. Johnson.*

CHILIODYNAMON, χιλιοδήναμον, froth χίλιβι, a thou-  
sand, and δ ήναμις. Virtue. Ari Epithet of the Herb *Polemo-.  
nium, in Diofcorides, Lib. 4. Cap.* S. bestow'd upon it or!  
account of its many Virtues. See PoLEMONIUM.

CHILIOPHYLLON, χιλιόφυλλαν, from χίλιβι, a thou-  
sand, and φυλλον, a Leaf. The Herb Millefolium.

CHILLL A Spectes *of Indian* Pepper. See PIPER.

CHILON, χεῖλων, one whe has great Lips, os, in one  
Word, *Labeo.* Thus, among the Species of Fishes under **the**Class of *Capitones,* some are call'd *Cbilonies,* that is. *Labeones.  
Castellus.*

CHIMALATH, CHIMALATL. See **CORONA SoLIS,\***CHIMETHLON, χεἴμαθλον. See PERNIO.

CHIMIA. The same as **CHYMIA,** or **CHEMIA.**

CHIMOLEA LAXA. An obscure Term in *Paracelsus,  
de Morbo Gallico, Lib. si. Cap. An* by which he intends to  
signify the Powder which is separated from the Flowers of  
saline Ores.

CHIMUS. A Terin in *Paracelsus,* the Meaning of which  
is not certain ; only he fays, that *Chimus, Realgar,* and *Gold,*are all one Ore, and yet have each of them a different Nature  
and Virtue; but, from what follows, we may infer, that by  
*Chimus* we are to understand the Dross or feculent Mass of **the**Ore. *Castellus.*

CHINA, Ossie. Chab. ii6. *China vulgaris Officinarum,*Ger. Emac. I6I8. *China Radix,* Co B. Pin. 296. Ogilb;  
Chin. i. 2I3. 2.678. *China Radix Officinarum,* Park. Theat.  
I578. *China Radix,* Jf. B. 2.. I2O. Raii Hist. I. 65y. Acosta  
Clusi Erot. 274. *China Orientalis seu Smilax afpera Chinensii*Lampatam *dicta in* MSS. Herman *Sanltira, Smilax minus  
fpinofa fructu rubicunda, radice virtuoso China dicta,* Kemph;  
Amoen. Exot. 78L CHINA-ROOT.

China-root is thick, tuberous, nodotrs, or full os Joints,  
light, ligneous, easily putrifies, is of a pale-red Colour on **the**Outside, and white within. Of a farinaceous and earthy Taste,  
with something of Ashingency, but has no Smell. It is sap-  
posed to be the Root of a rough sort of Smilax, call'd *Lanepa-  
tam, in China,* where it grows plentifully; and, being exported  
from thence, is call'd *China.* They find also in *America,* **and**especially in *New Spain* and *Peru,* **a** Root much like this, **but**more oblong, and somewhat redder on the Inside ; they call it  
*West Indian* China, but it is inferior in Virtue to the *East In\*  
diem* China, which Comes from *China,* or the neighbouring  
Countries.

This Root was first lcnown in *Europe* in the Year I535-’  
according to *Thevet,* in his Cosmography ; and *Visulius* seems  
to agree with him, when he informs us, in his Epistle concern-  
ing the Root os China, that while he was at *Venice,* and em-  
ploy'd by the principal Doctors and ProfeflbrS os Medicine, in  
Visiting the Sick, this Root, was imported thither, **and** that **it**was highly commended, and extraordinary Effects were expected  
from it. Now *Vis.aliussuns* hern in the Year I5I3. and confer  
quently first entering upon the Practice of Medicine at *Venice*shout the Age of two or three and twenty, when this Event  
happen'd, we must assign the Time of it about thoYearT535,  
or I536. and the rather because we are assured by *Andreas,*in his *Bibliotheca Belgica,* that, in the Year I537. *Visulius* **was**public Professor of Anatomy at *Padua.*

The Decoction of this Root was prepared after the following  
Methnd for the Cure of the Venereal Disease *i*

They took an Ounce Of fresh China-root, free from Putre-  
section, and cut it into Bits, or thin Slices, and let them  
macerate four-arid-twenty Houts in six or eight Pints of  
Spring-water, lukewarm ; after this they boil'd **it in a**pretty large Earthen Pot, with a Cover, over a flow  
Fine, to the Consumption of one Third ; then strained  
the Decoction, and set it aside in a Glass Bottle, stopped,  
keeping it in a tepid State\* for dally Use.

The Patient then, heing first prepared by **the** Use of EVacua-  
ctions, as Purgation, and Phlebotomy, if it was thought conve-  
nient, took a Draught of this Decoction warm, to the Qpan-  
tiay of ten or twelve Ounces, every Day, Very early in **the**Morning, and composed himself in his Bed, well cover'd with  
Clothes, to sweat for two or three Hours. After this, wiping  
: off the Sweat, he was permitted to rise out of his Bed, and,  
being well cloth'd, to walk about his Chamber; and after ten  
i or twelve Days, if the Weather was mild,’ to walk abroad.

**taking care to keep** himself warm. As to Dies, he was in-  
ding'd more Freedom, than if he had took a Decoction of Guai-  
acum ; for he was allow'd to eat Chickens or Capons, roasted  
or heiled, without any Salt ; but he was wholly to abstain from  
Wine, and to use nothing for his ordinary Drink but a warm  
Decoction of China-root. This Regimen was observ'd for four  
or five and twenty Days together, in which time the Cure was  
thought to he perfected. Is the Patient was subject to he costive,  
they added some Leaves of Sena to the Decoction, or admini-  
stered an emollient Clyster every other Day.

The Name and Grandeur of the Emperor *Charles* the Fifth  
soon brought this Medicine in Reputation ; for this Prince, as  
*Vesalius* informs us, in his Epistle *'De Radice China,* residing  
at *Brussels,* and labouring under the Gout, and an ill Habit of  
Body, and having made use of Guaiacum to no Effect, took a  
Resolution, of his own Head rather than the Advice of his  
' Physicians, to try the Use of China-root, by which, if he did  
not obtain a perfect Recovery, he certainly found himself much  
better. Hence it came to pass, sayS *yefalius,* that the neigh-  
ing Physicians of *Germany,* understanding that the greatest Prince  
in the World had made use of China-root, fell into high No-  
tions of this Remedy, and sancy'd themselves to he very defi-  
cient in their Art, if they did not know hew to prepare and. ex-  
hibit this Decoction; sor which Reason they so extol’d **the**Virtues of it to their Princes as to put them upon inquiring at  
the Emperor's Court, and never cease soliciting, till they had  
obtained from the Court Physicians a full Account of its Ad-  
ministration. (

Bus, to see the mutable Fortune of new Remedies, this  
Root of China, so much magnisy'd for its Virtues, in a short  
time grew out of Repute. *Vesalius* himself, in the fame Epistle,  
which was published in I542. assures ns, that he was firmly  
convinc'd by Experience, that a Decoction of China-root was  
far inferior to that os Guaiacum, for Excrescences and TumorS  
of the Bones, and malignant Venereal Ulcers. Of the same  
Judgment was *Cardan, Lib. de Radice Chyna seu de Decoctis,*I54S. *Brajsuvolus, Tract, de Radicis Chyna Usu, I55I.  
Francantianus. Lib. de Morbo Gallico,* 156.4 *Palmarius, Lib.  
I. de Lue Forcerea,* I578. but most exprefly *Gab. Fallopius,  
Tract, de Morbo Gallico,* 1560. Let no Use, says he, he  
.. inade of this Root in the Lues Venerea; for I have try'd it  
three or four times, and could effect nothing with it. And,  
indeed, it has been a generally receiv'd Opinion, for a consider-  
able time past, that China-root is of Service in the Gout,  
Sciatica, cedematous Tumors, Strumae, Imbecillity of the Sto-  
mach. Hemicranias, and in Ulcers of the Reins and Bladder,  
hut to he of little Effect in the Lues; or if it be, perhaps, of  
any Use, yet to be far inferior in Virtue m Guaiacum. *Astruc.  
de Morb. Viner, p.* **II 2.**

The *Eastern China-root* is of a yellowish-brown Colour on  
**the** Outside, and white or reddish-white within. It comes over  
in flatfish Pieces, long, and full of Knots, of a firm, smooth,  
**even** Bedy when cut, of Very littie Taste.

This is the Root of a sort of *Smilax asipira,* described by  
*Acosta, Garcias ab Horto,* and others; and lately, in the *Mu-  
seum Museorum* of *Valentini,* at the End of is, in the *India Li-  
tcrat. Epost.* 34. tho\* *Commelin* makes it a Species os *Senecio,*in his *Catalog.. Plant, usual,* and calls it *Senecio Asiaticus, Ja-  
iobeee folio radice lignosa, China Officinarum,* which iS not likely.  
It bears LeaVeS something like those of the occidental Sort, but  
more oval; the Stalk is more prickly, with several Tendriis or  
Claspers, and the Berries of a yellow Colour. The heft comes  
from *East-India.*

**CHINA OCCIDENTALIS** Pharmacop. *China spuria nodos.a,***C.** B. Pin. 297. Raii Hist. i. 658. *Pseudo-china Radies*Chain 116. *Pseudo-china,* Ger. Emac. I6I8. Park. Theat.  
1579. *Pseudo-china Radix Clusii,* J. B. 2. I 22. *Kabolesset  
Riribunnawel, Smilas Indica fpinofa folio Cinnamomi ; Pseudo-  
china quibusdam,* Musi Zeylan. 22. *Smilax afpera, fructu  
nigro radice nodos.a magna lavissearinacea China dicta.* Cat.  
Jam. IO5. Hist. Ejusd. 23I. Tab. I45» *Jupicanga,* Pison,  
**ed. I648. p. 99.** *Jupicanga vulgo Radix China,* Ejusd. ed.  
1658. p. 257. *Olcaeatxan feu Pahuatlanica China Mexicans,*Hern. 2I2. *Altera Olcacatzan feu Pahuatlanica,* Nieremb.  
32i. AMERICAN CHINA.

This is a Root which comes from *famaica* in long round  
Pieces, full Of Knots or Joints, whitish without, and red  
within, of little or no Smell or Taste. It is a Root of a kind  
*of Smilax,* call'd by Sin *Hans Sloane,* in his *Catalogue of Ja-  
maica Plants, Smilax afpera, fructu nigro, radice rsadosu,  
magna, laevi, farinacea, China dicta.* It has long climbing  
Branches, a little prickly, with large, firm, nervous, roundish-  
pointed Leaves, not at all prickly. The Fruit, Or Berry, is  
round and blackish, about as big as a Juniper-berry.

I have known some Physicians prefer this to the *Oriental  
China,* especially in scrophulous Cases, and in Consumptions,  
where there were any Suspicions of their arising from a scrophu-  
Jous Cause. *Miller's Boe. Off".*

CHINENSE, *vel* **SiNENsE POMUM. The China Orange,  
"fee AURANTIUM. .**

CHINISCI, in *Qribasius, Lib. de Machinam cry. Cap.* **4..**are Pegs, such as are in a Harp, and serv'd instead of Fibulae,  
or Braces, to fasten the Axes or cross Beams; for Ornament'S  
sake they were carv'd in the Figure of a Goose'S Head.

’ CHIOLI, in *Paracelsus, de Gallic. Ulcer,* **means the same***as Furunculi.* **SeeFURUNCULUs.**

CHIRAGRA, χεῖραγρα, from χεἴρ, the Hand,  
a Capture or Seizure. The Gout in the Hands. See AR-  
**THRITIS.**

CHIRAPSIA, χ«ραψία, from χρθρ, the Hand, and ἄψις,  
**a** Touching Or Handling, in *Caelius Aurelianus, Acut. Morb.*Lib. 3. *Cap.* IS. is express'd by *Manuum Contactus,* and apply'd  
to the Rubbing of a Place affected with the Itch, or a sore Eve.

CHIROMANTIA, χειρομαντία, from χρθρ, the Hand,  
and μαντεδομαι, to prophesy or divine. The Art of divining  
by the Lines and Figures of the Hand,

CHIRONAX, χβρώνοξ, fromxnce, the Hand, andavaurw,  
to command, in *Hippocrates* is a manual Artificer, Or Handl-  
craftsman.

CHIRONIUM, χειρώνιον, an Epithet of a malignant inve-  
terate Ulcer, difficult to he cured, with a hard. Callous, and  
tumid Margin, so call'd from *Chiron* the Centaur, who is said  
to he the first who knew hew to cure them. It is also called  
*Telephiurn. Galen, M. M.*

CHIRONOMIA. See **CHEIRONOMIA.**

CHIROTECHNES, χεςροτέχνης, from χεἴρ, the Hand,  
and τέχνη, an Art, is properly a manual Artist, and *so* is the  
same as **CHI** RON .Ax hesore ; hut *Hippocrates* uses the Word sor  
Artist in general; in which Sense, *Lib. deprisea Med.* he says  
a Physician is χβροτέχνης.

CHIROTRIBIA, χβροτριβίη, from χρὶρ, the Hand, and  
τρίβω, to exercise, in *Hippoc. oea&yytL.* is the Qualification  
of heing well Versed in the Practice of Medicine.

CHIRURGIA, from χεἴρ, the Hand, and ἔργον. Work.  
Sfrictly manual Operation, that is. Surgery, thePartof’Medi-  
Cine which is employ'd in manual Operation.

AST have given some Account of the Progress of Surgery,  
together with Physic, in the Preface, it remains, that I give a  
Catalogue of Chirurgical Authors, having first inserted the  
ensuing Quotation, by way of Excuse for 'the long and many  
Extracts I have given from the antient Surgeons.

Dr. *Friind,* in his History of Physic, gives the Judgment os  
*Me Co Bernard,* whom he represents as an Honour to his Fa-  
culty arid Country, on the antient and modem Writers in  
Surgenr.

" Is we inquire," says he, " into the improvements which  
" have heen made by the Moderns in Surgery, we shall he  
" forced to confess, that we have so littie Reason to value our-  
" selves beyond the Antients, or to he tempted to contemn  
" them, as the Fashion is among those who know littie, and  
" have read nothing, that we cannot give stronger or more  
" convincing Proois of our own Ignorance, as well as our  
" Pride. I do not pretend, that the Moderns have not at all  
" contributed towards the Improvement of Surgery; that were  
" both absurd and injurious, and would argue as much Folly  
" as that which I am reproaching; but that which I am con-  
" testing for is, that it consists rather in refining and dressing  
" up the inventions of the Antients, and setting them in a  
" better Light, than in adding many important ones of our  
" own. Whether it he, that the Art of healing external  
" Hurts, being principally the Subject of our Senses, was ear-  
" lier study’d, and therefore capable of heing sooner brought  
" to a greater Degree os Perfection, than the other Branches  
" of Medicine ; or that the Majority os the mere Professore  
" having been, 'for some Ages, illiterate and empirical, it hath  
" not been advanced and cultivated so as it might have heen,  
" had they been hotter oualify’d than they generally were, and  
" do yet, *for* the greatest part, continue to he: For a Testi-  
“ mony of which, that exceeding Paucity of good Writers  
" which occur in Surgery, when compared with those in most  
" of the other learned Arts and Sciences, is, in my Opinion,  
" sufficient; and yet, were they fewer, it would, in the  
" Judgment of these *Scioli,* he no great Detriment to theArt:  
" For the Folly of which Assertion, the best Excuse that can  
" he made seems to he, that, because some Methods of Pro-  
" ceeding in Surgery and Physic, which are incommunicable,  
" and to winch every Man must be directed by his own Judg-  
" ment and natural Sagacity, not being to be found in those  
" Authors, whom these opinionated Practitioners have had the  
" Luck to Consuls, they are led immediately to despise all  
" Reading, as useless and uninstructive; especially that os the  
" Antients, who do not generally, I confess, write to Now-  
" tiates and Foois, or to those who will be always such.

" But whoever hath been conversant in their Writings, and  
" hath the Opportunity and Capacity of comparing and judging  
" from his own Experience, will readily confess, that one  
" thing, which does not a little recommend the Reading of  
" them beyond most of the Moderns, is,' that they are more  
" accurate in describing the PathognomonicS, and more just  
" and nice in distinguishing the Species of Tumors and Ulcers,

than our more refined Moderns are. If this Age hath par’d  
" away any rude and fuperfiuOus Methods os Prar-ssee, as it  
" must he confess'd they have, it cannot he demonstrated, that  
’\*t they were ail derived from the Antients, but were, in a  
\*\* Er^yt measure, introduc'd by ignorant and barbarous Pro-  
" fesiors of a much later Date.

" There is no Question, but that the principal Improve-  
" ments, which have these later Ages been made in Surgery,  
" are owing chiefly to the Discoveries which have been made  
" in Anatomy, by which we are hetter enabled to solve many  
" of those Phenomena, which were before inexplicable, or ex-  
" plain’d amiss; the most important Part, in the mean while,  
" (I mean the Art os Healing, to winch all the others ought  
" to be subservient) remaining Very little hetter than the An-  
" tients left it.

" As an uncontestable Proof of what I say, I appeal to ail  
" those Bodies *of* Surgery, which have been hitherto puhe  
" lish'd by the most learned and celebrated of the Moderns,

being all manifest Transcripts from one another, and the best  
" of them from the Antients. But this may indeed he said  
" in Defence of the Moderns in this Particular, that eVen  
" transcribing is not their Invention, thoughithe their Practice;  
" for *Altius* and *AEgineta* have borrowed not a little of whet

they have, from *Galen* ; and *Marcellas Empiricus* more grofly  
" from *Scribonius Largus,* without so much as remembering  
" his Name among the rest of those Authors, to whom he  
" was less heholden. -'

" Among all the systematical Writers, I think here are  
" Very few, who refuse the Preference to *Hicron. Fabricius  
“ ab Aquapendente, as* a Person of unquestion’d Learning  
" and Judgment ; and yet is not he asham’d to let his Readers  
" know, that *Celsus* among the *Latins,* (who, he telis us, is  
ο" *Mirabilis in omnibus,* and advises, in *Horaces* Words,  
*" Nocturna versure Manu, verfare diurna) Paulus AEgineta*" among the *Greeks,* and *Alhucasis* among the *Arabians,*lum whom I am unwilling to place among the Moderns, being  
" in the Number of those whom our, modern Judges'reject,  
" feither be cause-they never read him, or hecause he had the  
" Misfortune to live fix hundred Years since) are the Trium-

Virate to whom he principally stands indebted, sor the As..  
" sistance he had receiv'd from them in composing his excel-  
"lent Book.

" But how many Operations are there, now in Use, which  
" were unknown to theAntients? I sear, thatupursa due  
" Inquiry, there, would be more useful ones sound to’ be  
" omitted or discontinued, than to have heen immured by us,-’  
*Freindls History of Physic.*

**CATALOGUE of CHIRURGICAL AUTHORS.**

*. .. ssth. sjsqusesiscr :. ' st... .st*

Aheille, le parfait chirtxrgien d' armee, & le xraiteoes Playes  
d’ Arquebusade, &c. 8Vo. AParis,iI696 Ϊ . . :.t

.Academiae PefropolitarirE Commentarii. Petropoli,- Tom. *I.*I728. 4. Tomas 2. 3. & *4.* annis subsequentibas.

Acta eruditorum Lipsiensia.. .. ....

Acta Phyfico-medica. acath nat. xurioL VoL y. 4toe North.  
1727. & Vol. 2. I730. Vol. 3. y733. &V0L 4. I737.

*. In the three last thcra arit many cairwrgceal Observations.*Actuarii (Jo.) methodus medendi. See .the Article ACTU-

**ARIUS. ’ ” . :** *' so- T. -sa s*

Aderlass-biichlein fneu .vermehrtes) odes Bericht Vom Ades-

laffenund Schropssen. *In High Dutch, Svo.* Norinberg,  
. I665. *This is a Treatise on Phlebotomy ana Scarification.*Adolphi (Chr. Mich.) trias diss.-chirurgicarum, I.) de Spina

Ventosa ; 2.J.deLigaturis dolorificis ; nd de morborum per  
manuum attrectatum curatione, 4to. Lips. Ι73ός

ν-ν !- de vinculis chirurgicis distari. 4th. Lips I73O--  
iTginetae (Pauli) Operat. *This is an excellent Author. Fee  
the Article* άΕ Gr NET A. - ε -

-Aetii libri universi. *See the Article* **AETIUS.**

Agricola (Jo.) *Chirursteal Institutions. Ln* High Dutch, I2mo.

- Francos. I638. - - - -

....... Wund-artzenev, verrnehrt undverbeffert, 8vo. Niirnin  
εἴ I674. *siFhetrties Surgery innsto^A and augmented..*

»- — Neve Feldscherer-kunst, I2mm Dresd- ‘I7I.6,-- *Ln  
λ* High Dutch, *that iso The new Surgery.* i

(Georg.) de peste, 8vo. Swinsurt. 1607. -

Alberti (Mich.) 'Introductin in Universam Medicinam, 4to.

Hahe, 1719. . . . . ' . . V

——L-differL.de Hyurocephalo, 4to. Hahe, 1725.

ωτ de Nasi Excrescentia, 4t6.' C.-sig. thid.1729.

- de seems martin cum secundinis extractione dissert. 4to»

.ibid. 1T37.- - ss - -'. I

Albini siBera.) diff. de Fonticulis., 4to. Franc, ad Viadr.

distort, de Paracentefi Thoracis & Abdominis, 4to.

ibid. 1687. - .- r ? - . - . Ἕ

AlbinlTBera. distort.} de Paronychia, 4to. *ibid.* I69.I.

——. de Cataracta, *sap.* c. *for.* ibid. 1695.

de Parm difficili, ibid. 1696.

(Bera. Siegfr.) Index Supellectilis anatomicae Ravranae,  
cum Ravi Vita & Calculosorum curatione, 4to. c. *fig.* Lugd.  
Batav. I725.

Albrechti (Jo. Gunth.) differt, de Enernatnm, Evacuantium,  
Alterantium, ac Nutrientium ufu, 4to. ibid. I698.

-Alhucasis, chir-urgonim primarii. Opera. *See the Article Et:\****BUCASIs.**

Alghisi (Tomafo) Lithotomia, 4to. sold. 1708. c. fig. *Ln  
Italian.*

Allict (ju B.) Tralte du Cancer, I2mo. Paris, I698.

Alpini (Prosp.) de Medicina ..Egyptiorum, .4m. ibid. *ikiaS.*Lugd. Bat. I7I9r 4tO. *This Book contains many curiOus  
Particulars relative to the* Egyptian *Surgery.*

Alrutx (Jo. W.) Vede mecum, *with the cbirurpical Observa-'  
tions ost* George Clacius, 8vo. HanoVerae, I722. *Ln Higlae*Amand. (Pierre) Observation stir la pratique des Accouche-  
mens, 8V0. Paris, 17 I4:.

Arnmanni (Pauli) Medicina aritica, 4tO. Sfadae, I677. *Lt con“  
tainos many Things relative ta Surgery.*

dissi de Resonitu five Contrafisthra, Lipsiae, I 67.4.

; 4to. extat etiam in Paraenesi ejus ad discentes, I2mo. Lips.

I677.-

-----ὀ—praxis Vulnerum lethalium, 8vo. Francs. 1690.

Andry (Nic.) Examen de divers points de P Anatomic, de  
Chirurgie, de Physique, de Medicine, 8Vo. Paris, I725.

And. (Dominique} 1’ Art de Succer les Playes sans de servif  
de la Bouche d’ un Homme, c. fig. 8ino. Amsta I707.

Methode pour guerir les Fistules Lacrymales, 4to. Tu-  
rin, 1713.

———diseours. apologetiques pour la nouVelle Methode de  
guerir les Fistales Lacrymales, 4to. Turin, 1714.

Angelini (Facondini) Methodus pro Venaesectione eligenda, 4to.  
Pataiv.I64^.

Ahglici SJOT Praxis Medica, 4to. Aug. Vind. 1595. *In  
ibis there are many Things relntiveAo Surgery.*

.AIionymi Abhandelung von Erzeugung der Menschen. *This is  
a Treatise of Midwism in* High Dutch, *transilated from  
~ the laesw* Dutch.

Lt Art de Saigner, 8Vo. a Paris, I689.

v..t' The Birth of Mankind, with Figures, 4to. Lond»  
l654: - . . . .

r-T-T Catechismns obstetricum, *in High Dutch,* I2mo. Ar-  
gentorat, I722. *-l -*

- T Charitable Surgeon, 8Vo. Iinndin. I708.

- —- Chirurgia. *This is a* High Dutch *Book of Surgery  
with Instruments and Figures, taken from* Alhucasis, in FoL  
Argentor-. 1540.

‘ Le Chirurgien charitable, par J. A. G. Maine Chi-  
rurgien, 8Vo. A Paris, I656. -

——Chirurgus, Chymicns ’& Medicus curiosus, 8V0. Dresd.  
X7J9-

-----— Der weitgereiste und wohl practicirteBarbierer, 8Vo.  
Ratisbonae, I7O9. *The practical Surgeon.*

» — Chirurgus expertus, 8Vo. Kambs I689. Germanice.

. Chirutgyns Gilde in Amsterdam, Ac. *That ii the  
Statutes, Libws, and Privileges relative to Surgeons in* Am-  
sterdam. *In* Low Dutch.

-- ' ~ - Clyshiatica nova, Kilise, 4to. I622. *The Author of  
this Was Jo.* Dan: Major.

Collectanea Chirurgica, arm. 172I. &T722. SVO» Isa-  
- noVenae, zy22. *In High Dutch.*

τ'τς-. Cystotomia Hypogastrica. *In Engliso,* 4to. Lond«

- 1724.- - ί J *- A-.--*

—-— Ansteckender Seuche, welche dieses, I7I3. Jahr  
Tin das Ertz-herzogthum Oestereich eir^eschlichen, grimd-  
. liche nachricht, samt-denen benothigten Hulff-mitteln, Ra-  
tisbonae, 4to. I7I3. *This is. a Treatise\_ on the Plague ia*Austria, *which happen'd in* T7I 3. *wrote in* High Dutch.

- —— Enchiridium Chirurgicum, 8Vo. Patay. 1593.

- — -- An *Fiigh Dutch* Treatise on Issues, in 4to;‘sine anno  
StJoeo.

—pri Medicinisches und Chirurgifches Schatekastlein, 8VO.

Frf. & Lips. I7O9. ‘ X

—. P Indecence aux HommeS d\* aecoucher les Femmes,  
.' & P Obligation des Femmes de nouair leurs Ensans, Iamo.  
.. dTrevoux,- 1708. -

--π Journal de Medicine, ou Observations de plus samenx

Medicins, ChinirgienS & Anatomistes de Γ Europe, tirers  
de journaux.des Pais Etrangers, & Memoires particulieres,  
enVoyea a Mons, de is Roque, 8Vo. Paris, 1683.

s—-- Krebs Cur, (Bewchrte) *The Cure of Cancers,* 4to.  
.UsIau de Morbis Oculorum; 2.) De Herniis; 3.)  
De Tinea Capitis. 4) De dentibus & Ulceribus antiquis. Ger-  
- manice,4Ioi Argent.I538. - ’ ' -

Anonymi Medici antiqui Graeci, ιμο. Basilese, I584-

— Medicus, nisi Chirurgus, semiplenus vel nihtl esta ati3.

Magdeburgi, 1622.

Medicus Theoria & Praxi Instructus, sive de interno-  
rum & externorum Morborum Curatione, Svo. Genevae,  
1690.

« Nouvelle Methode d’ Operations de Chirurgie, I2m0.

a Paris, I693.

Nouvelles Decouvertes fur routes les Parties de la Me-  
dicine, I2mo. A Paris, Ib79.

Observationes Medico-chirurgicae de variis rebus Me-  
dicis & Chirurgicis. Germanice, SVo.rAscherstchise, I7I5.

...— The Midwives Catechism. In *High Dutch, 12JDO.*Argent. I722-

— Obstetrix Coburgiaca, I2mo. Hildhurgshufe, 1700.  
*In* High Dutch.

Saxonica, 8vo. Francos. & Lspsi I7OI. *In* High  
Dutch.

- Operations de Chirurgie, I2mo. Paris, I692.

\*- — Von Pestilentialischen Drusen, Beulen und Carbun-  
culen, 8VO. I686. fine loco. *That is, of pestilential Tumors,  
Bubos, and Carbuncles.*

«- Synopsis doctrinae & Medicinae Vulnerum, 4tO. Wit-

-tehergae, I699.

— Theatrum Sympatheticum five de Pulvere Sympathe-  
tico & Unguento annario, 4to. NorimbeIg. I662.

——- Vade Mecum Anatomico-chirurgicum, 8Vo. Hano-  
Verae, I7I8.

- — Verhandeling van de Voortteeling en het Kinderbaren.  
*In* Low Du:ch. *That is, A Treatise of the Gencration and  
Birth of Man, with Figures, Svo.* Amsterdam, I688. *This  
Book was alfo publyhed in* High Dutch, Francos. I7o6.

«. Untenicht von Schwiirigen, offenen Schenckin. *That*

*is, the Method of curing old Ulccrs of the Legs, by* D. D. K.  
*meaning* David Kellner, Nordhusse, I688.

..Aquapendente. See **FABRICIUS.**

Arantius (Jul. Caesi) de Tumoribus, 4to. Venet. I587.

— Commentarius in Libr. Hippocr, de Vuineribus Ca-

pitis, 8to. Lugd. I57O. & I639. 12mo.

Arcaeus sFranc.) de recta curandorum Vulnerum ratione, 8Vo.  
Antwerp. I574. & I2mo. Arnft. I658.

♦—— The same in *High Dutch,* intituled. Von den Wun-  
den, &c. SVo. *Nuremberg,* I674. with Figures.'

De Argellata (Petr.) Chirurgia, Fol. Venet. I499. & 153L  
cum Alhucasi.

JL' Art de *false* les RaportS en Chirurgie, 8vo. A Paris, I703.

-. de Saigner, 8vo. a Paris, I689.

Astrue fJo.J de Morbis Venereis, 4to. Lutet. Parisi I736.

AugeniuS (Herat.) de Ratione Curandi per Sanguinis missionem,  
Pol. Francos. I598.

Avicennas Opera omnis. *See the Article* AVICENNA.

B.

Badilius (Valerius) de secanda Vena in Pueris, 4to.Veronas,  
**I6O6.**

Baiers (Jo. Jac.) Dissertatio de Traeno linguae, 4to. Alters.  
I7O6. '? 6

. .deTurundis, 4to. ibid. I707.

Baldutius de Tumoribus, 4to. Venet. **I6I2.**

Banyer (Henry) Microtechne ; or. *Methodical Introduction U  
the Art of Surgery,* SVo. Lond. I7I7.

Barhette (Pauli) Chirurgis, SVo. Arnstel. I663. postea cum  
notis Muysii, I2mo. ibid. I693. . ' '

*ar* Opera omnia, cum Notis Mangeti, 4to. Geneva, I688.

*The fame in* High Dutch, *under the Title of* Medicinische,  
. . Chirurgische, und Anatomifche Schriften, 8vo. Lips. I7I8.

Barbierer (der weitgereiste und wohl practicirte*) That is,: the  
Surgeon well vcrstd in Practice.'* Regens. I709. 8vo.

.Bartholini (Th.) Aneurysmatis dissecti historia. Accedit Jo.

Von Horn ejusdem Argumenti Epistola». 8vo. Panormi,  
,1644. - . . .-

s—- Historiae Anatomicas Centuriae VI. 8.Vo.. Hash.

I654. I657. & shin.

μα —. — Epistohe Medicinales, Centuriae IV. - 8voe Hasm

I663. I667. “ . : ί

de Insolitis partus Humani viis, cui & Veflingii Ob-  
fervationeS Anatomicae & Chirurgicae junguntur, 8Vo. Hasm  
1664. . Y

r- - - Acta Medica & Philosophica Hafniensis, 4to. Hash.  
Vol. i. 1673. Vol. 2. I673. VOL 3, 4. i.67I....Voh 5\*  
I680. c. sig. . . .

Bartisch (Georg.) ’Οφθαλμοδουλκία five Augendienst. *Thtsts  
a* High Dutch *Treatise on the Disorders of the EIrs,* T°L  
Dresdae, I583. *with Figures.*

Baffius (Henr.) de Fasciis & Vincturis Chirurgicis. Germamce,  
**8Vo. Lips. I72O. c. fig. .** *'f.*

«... -. Commentationes in Nuckii Experimenta Chirurg.  
Germ. 8Vo. Hale, I728. . 5 ’ su

Observationes AnatomicO-chintrgicO-medic^a 8vo.

Haise, I73L

Baffins *(Hem.)* de Fistula Ani, 4to. Habe, I7I8. e. fig.

Bauhini (Casp.) de Hermaphroditorum & Monstrosorum par-  
tuum natura, Svo. Oppenh. I6I4.

Bautzmanni (Jo. Chr.) VernunftigeS Urtheil Von todlichen wun-  
den. *This ii a High* Dutch *Treatise em the fudgment to be  
found of mortal Wounds,* I2mo. Lips. I7I7.

Baazicalune (Ascanius Maria) novum systema Medico-mecha-  
nicum, & nova Tumorum MethoduS, 4to. Parma, I7oi.

Becke (DaV. Vender) de Procidentia Uteri, SVo. Hamb. 1683.  
cum fig.

Becker. (Jo. Cour.) Ποιδιοκτονία Inculpata ad Servandam puer-  
peram, 4to. Gieflae, I72O.

*(Jo.* Frith) de Fifinla Urethrae Virilis differt. 4to.  
Halz, I728.

Beckher sDan.) de Cultrivoro Pruffico Germ. 4Io. Regio-  
monti, I643. Latine, I2mo. Lugd. Bat. I64O.

Behrens (Rud. Aug.) Triga Cafuum memorabilium, (Chi-  
ntrgici inprimis argumenti) 4to. Wolffenbutehe, 1727.

de Cerebri vuinere non semper & absolute Lethali,  
4to. Franc, ad Moem 1733.

Beieri (Godofnj diff. de Arteriotomia, 4to. Jenae, 1673.

Belloste Chirurgien d' Hospital, 8VO. I7O7.

Benevoli (Anton.) Lettera sopra due offervationi satte interno  
alla Cateratta, 4to. Fiorez. 1722.

— — (Antonio) nuoVa propositione intorno alla Caruncula

dell Urethra *bi* della Cateratta glaucomatosa, SVo. ibid.  
IZ24.

- Manifesto sopra alcune accuse contenute in uno certo  
Parere del Signor Pietro Paoli, Ceruffeo in Lucca, 4m. ibid.  
I73o.

- - Giustisicatione dene Replicate accuse del Signor Pietro  
Paoli, 4to. ibid. I732.

Berdoti (Leopold. Eman.) diff de Paronychia, 4to. Basil,  
I73L

Berengarii (Jac.) Carpi de Fractura Cranii liber aureus, cum  
sig. 4to. BonoIL I5I8. & Venet. I535. idem SVO. Lugd.

Bat. I639.

Berenger (N.) Traite des Descentes & dex Manx de Ventre,  
8Vo. A Paris, I70I. cum fig.

Bergenii (Jo. Georg.) dissi de Parotidibus, 4to. Franc, ad  
Viadr. 17I7.

Berolinensis Academhe regiae Miscellanea, 4to. Berolini, 17Io.  
cum continuationibus. Variis postea annis Impressis.

Berolinensinrn Medicorum acta, 8Vo. Berolini, I7I7» & sesh  
eum figur.

*In the two last many Chirurgical Observations are intcrspcrsdo*Bertapalise Chirurgis, Juncta cum Guid. de Cauliaco in arte

Chinirgica, Fol Venet. I546. ' ' .

Beverlini (Rud. Phil.) de Luxatione & Fractura Femoris, uto.

Altorfi I7I9. ' -

BeVerovicii (Jo.) Exercitatio de Calculo, I2mo. Lugd. Bat.

1633. it. I638. & I64I.

.. — Exercitatio in Hippocratis Aphorismum de Calculo,  
I2mo. Lug. Bat. I64I.

η?- i.~ . *' His Surgery in* High Dutch; *this is contain'd in*

*his Works,* SVo. Francos. I67 I. *in* FoL ibid. I674.

Beynon seliaey Barmhertziger Samariter Germanice, 12mm  
Jerise, I684. *That ii. The Good* Samaritan, *etc. with an  
Appendix concerning Medwifry. .*

Bidini (Godofr.) Exercitationes Anatomico-chirurgicas, 4to.

*- l* Lugd. Bat. I708. . . . .

» Opera Anatomico-chirurgica, 4to. shid. I715.

Biumi (Paid. Geronsm.) Scrutinio teorico pratico di notomia **e**r cirtigia, SVo. Mediolani, I7I2.

Blancardi (Steph.) *Surgery. In Low Dutch,* 8VO. Amsterd. 1680.

*In High Dutch,* Hanov. I692.

... - . Collectanea Medico-physics, 8Vo. Amstel. 1688.

JBlegny siNic.J Zodiacus Medico Gallicus, five Miscellanea  
Medico-physica Parisiensia, cum Tract, de Herniis & de  
Lue Venerea, 4to. Genev. 1680.

. des Maladies VenerienneS, I2mo. Amsh I696.

Blondii fMiclu Angeliy Scripta Chirurgica, in Thesauro Chi-  
rurgiae Uffenbachii, in Fol. Francos. I610.

Boccacini (Antonii) definganni Chirurgici per la cura della 'fe-  
rite, Ulcere, e seni, 8Vo. Veneriis, I7I3. 17Is, I7I5.

Bohnii (foe.) de Officio Medici Duplici, Clinico & Forensi,  
\_ Lins. I7O4.

. de Renunciatione Vulnerum, 8vo. Amsh 17 Io. & Lips.

4\* Ϊ711\*

*—- His Surgery. In* High Dutch, 8vo. Bnms. 1732.

. diff. de Trepanationis difficultatibus. Lips. I694.

. . . .. Revulsione Cruenta, -ibid. I704.

Bokelman (Andr.J & Bonaventure's Controversies Concerning  
. the Extraction of the dead Fetus. In Dutch. Arnst. I677.

Bolognini fAngeliJ de Cura .Ulcerum, fol. Frfr 16x0. in The-  
sauro Uffenbachn.

Boneti (Theophil.) Sepulchretum five Anatomia practina, sol.  
Genevae, I679. 1700.

Bonham fTh.J- The Surgeon's Closet, 4I0. Land. I630.

Bontekoe (Cornel.) *His Surgery in* Dutch, Svo. Graved..  
I6So. *and in* High Dutch, 8vo. Harmoverx, I68a. .

—— Grundsatze der Medinin und Cbiniegie, Svo. Aug.

Vind. I72I. *That is. The Foundation of Pissstc and Sur-  
Sofsta*

Sorrichii (Olar) de Calculorum generatione in Macro & Mi-  
croeosino, cum appendice Josephi Lanzoui, Iamo. Ferra-  
rhe, I687.

Bosii (Cash.) dissi de Obstetricum Erroribus, 4to. Lipshe,  
I729.

Botalli (Leonhi) de Solopetomm Vulneribus, Iamo. *Lugde*I56o. I565. is. Svo. Venet. I566. & I598. it. Francos  
I575. 4to. \_ :

. de Curatione per sanguinis Missionem, venae Sectionem,

Scarificationem, & Hirudines, 8vo. Lugd. Bas. I577. &  
Antwerp. I5S3. ' ' .

. — Opera omnia Medica & Chirurgica, 8vo. Lugd. Bat.  
I660.

.— A Treatise on the Venereal Disease,. and Gun-shot  
’ Wounds. *In* High Dutch, 8vo. Norimhi I676. *Ta which  
is added,* Taffinus’s Surgery.

Boulton (Rich.) System of rational and practical Surgery, 8υο.  
*Land. sTssa*

«... Physico-chirurgical Treatises of the Gout, King’s

Evil, the Lues Venerea and Intermitting Fevers, *8va. ibid.*

I7I5.

Bourgeois (Louyse) Liber de arte Obstetricandi, *ata.* Oppen-  
heim. I619. item, 4to. Hanovise, 1652.

Observations fur la Stenlite, perte de Fruit, . Fecun-  
\* dite, les Accohchemens & Maladies des Femmes & Enfirns  
nouveau nez, Svo. aParis, I626. Belgice, 8vo. Delft. 1658.

Brandii (Minin) diss, de Causis Fractiirre Ossium absque vio-  
lenta causa externa, 4to. Groeningae, I7a2.

Brauneri (Jo. Jac.) Tracti de forrnubs Medicamentorum, five  
Experimenta Medica & Chirurgica, Svo. Etsi I7I7.

Brisseau trahe de la Cataracts & du Glaucoma, Iamo. a Paris,

& Moreau de Sanguinis missione, praesertim in  
Pleuritide, Svo. Lutet. Parisi I622. item, Venet. 1539.  
cum Mattio Curtii & Victims Trineavessi de eastern re hhel-  
lis.

Browne (Jo.) A complete Discourse of Wounds, 4to. Lend.  
I6781 - . .

. . Adenocboiradelogia; *or, an Ancetomic-chirurigical Trea-  
tise of Glandules and Strumas, or Kingis-evil Swellings ; toge-  
ther with the Ratal Gift of Healing, or Cure thereof by Can-  
tact or Impasctisn of Hands, perforndd for above* 640 *Years  
by our Kings of Eapizni, 'in efto.* Lond. 1684.

Bubbcn (Jo.) vorn Blutlassen, 8vo. Gothae, I729. An High  
Dutch *Treatise on Phlebotomy.*

Buchneri (Andr. Elise) diss, de Aeris externi noxis in vninerum  
curatione, uro. Erford,t737.

... ' - ejusdem Miscellanea Physico-medico-mechanica, uro.  
Erfurt, I73I. & seq.

Budaei (Gottl.) Medico-chirurgicalMifcellany, in *High Dutch,*4to. Lipsiae, I73I.

Burchardi (Christ. Martin.) de partu difficili, 4to. Rostoch,  
I726.

-l de Tumoribus Scirrhosis, 4to. Rostoch, I 727.

— ~ . -- Chimrghe notitia Medico necessaria, 4to. ibid.

I727.

Burgers, (Petri) &c. *ATreatise of Surgery in* High Dutch, Svo.  
Regiomonti, I674. & Hanover. I692.

Burgmanni (Petri Christoph.) Dissertatio, num intermissa fimi-  
culiUmbllicalis Ligatura Mortem inferre queat, *410.* Rostoch,  
I734.

Runes (Laut.) Chirurgia Germanica, 4to. Erfurt. I 544.

Burrhi {Franc. Josi) Epistohe duae de Cerebro, & artificio ocu-  
lorum humores restituendi, uro. Paris, I669. -

C.

Cerus (Bernh.) de Vesicantiom Usu, 4to. Venet I600.

Qdrnetei (Anton.) Enchiridion Chirurgicum, 8vo. Paris,  
I564. & I667. *in Italian,* 8vo. Venet. 1605. *in French,*Iamo. Lyon. I600. - .......

Camerarii (Eliae Rudolphi] dissi de Fractiua cum vulnere, 4to.  
Tubing. I693.

-- Historia Pleuritidis & Abscessus Pectinis, 4to. ibid.  
I69O.

de Clysinatibus, uro. ibid. I688.

- (Rud. Jacob.) dissi de Bubone & Carbone, 4to. ibid.  
ryI.

Cantaaini (Angeli.) Chirurgia prachca, accomdata al uso scola-  
refco, uro. in Padoua, I7I5.

Capelluti (Roland.) Tractsrus de Curatione Apostematum pesti-  
ferorum, 8vo. Francos. I642.

Caranus (Jo. Bapt.) de Vulneribus Capitis, 4to. Mediolani,  
\*5\*3. „

Caisii (Jo. Sam.) Elementa Chirutghe Medicse, 8vo. Bulling.  
1727.

Css leni (Jo. Aur.) de secanda vena in Pleuritide Revulsionis  
Gratia, 4ro. Venet. I6O5.\_

Caspius (Georg.) de Cautionibus in sanguinis missione, 8vo.  
Basil. I579.

Caflerius (Julius) de Vocis anditufque Organis, Fol. Fenar.  
I6co. *In this Wark the Anther treats of Laryngstamy, and  
illustrates the Operation with Figures.*

Castellani (J. M.) Phylaclerion Phlebotomia & Artetiotomhe,  
Svo. Argentine, I 628.

Castro’(Jac.) de Inoculatione vatiolamm, 8vo. Hamburg!,

Cauliaci (Guidonis) Chiruegia, FoI. Venetiis, I499. it. Svo.  
Lugd. I 554. selgiae, 4to. Amst. I64tio

— ars Chirurgica, una cum Chirurgia Bnmi, Theodorici,

Rolandi, Lamirand, Bertapalhe & Salieeti, Fol. Venet.  
I546.

sive a Cauliaco Chirurgia cum Notis Jouberti, 4to.  
Lugd. I585.

Abrege de Chinregie de Guy de Chauliac, par Verduc,  
8vo. aParis, I704. & I7I6.

Caufape (AnicetLReflexions singulieres fur le frequent Usage  
de la faignee, Tom. *2.* Svo. a Paris, I697.

Celsos (Aur. Com.) de re Medica sive Medicina, Fol. Vene-  
tiis, I497. rb. 4to. Colon.- I6I3. ib. Svo. Hagenovise,  
I528.

cum Commentar. Hierem. Thriven Brachelii, 8vo.  
Antverp. I539.

. - ex editione Almelovenii, Svo. Amstel. I687.

..—: Vulpii, &JO. Bapt. Morgagni epistolis, Svo.

Patav. I722.

.Τ—-- cum Prsefas. Wedelii, gvo. Jenx, I7I3. *There have  
been many other Editions of this excellent Author.*

Cbaberc Observations de Cbirurgie pratique, Iamo. aParis;

Chamiutei (Anton.) Enctiiridium Chirurgicum, 8vo. Paris.

I564. it. Iamo. Lugd. I588. it. 8vo. Patav. I593. & Ba-  
sil. I620. 8vo.

Chamberlain's Practice of Midwifry, Svo. Londini, I665. -  
Charleton (Waith.) Spiritus Gorgonicus, sive de causis, signis

& curatione Lithiafeos, Lugd. Bat. I650.

Charretani, (Jo.) &c. *Hile Surgery, extant in a High Dutch  
Book, intituled,* Artzney-buch vor allerley Krancltheiten,  
4to. Erfurt, I545.

Charriere (Joseph.) Traite des Operations de la Chirutgre,  
IRmo. aParis, I692. & postea, I7o6.

Chefelden (Gull.) Treatise of the high Operation, &c. 8vo.  
cum Fig. Lond. I723.

— Anatomy of the human Body, edit: 3. Svo. Lond.

I726. & edit. 4to. I73o.

.—— Idem, Lond. I740. *In this are many Observa-  
tions relative to Surgery.*

Chefne (Jost du) de la Cure des Arqtiebusadea, Svo. Lyon.'  
I576.

Chevalier traite fur I’ Usage des differens faigneeS, Svo. a Paris,  
I73o.

Chicoyneau Relation de laPestc de Marseille, 8vo. a Leyden,  
I72I. avec un difeoutn de la Contagion Pestllentlelle, par  
Rich. Mead.

Chistletius (Jo. Jac.) de acia Celsi, 4.ο. Antverp. I633.

Chirurgia Scriptores optimi a Gesoero editi, nimirum Cau- -  
liacus, Brimus, Theodoricus, Rolandus, Lanfratrcus, Ber-  
tapalia, Rogerius, & Salicetus, Fol. figur. I555.

Chirurgici a Petro Uffenbachio editi, qui sunt Parens, Tagaul-  
tius, Hollerius, Sanctirs, BoIogninus, -Blondus, Ferrins,  
Dondus, Fabricius Hildanus, Fol. Francofurti, I6I0.

Chirurgiae Compendium, *in* High Butch, I2mo. Hamb.  
I679.

Chirurgifche Berichten ab zu sasses, *in High Dutch,* Svo.  
Budissin, I7I3.

- - Tractsetlein I A von Augen Kranckherten, 2.)

von Bruchen, 3.) von Erbgrind, 4.) von Zahnen und  
alten Scheden, 4. Argentorati, I538. *All in High Dutch. '*

Cbunii (Jo. Phil.) dissi de Pcedarthrocace, 4to. Marp. rtioy-  
Clacius (Georg.) Practical Observations in Surgery. *Higib*

*Dutch,* 8vo. Hanovera, I7I8. I7aa.

Clauderi (Christ. Ern.) Mirabilis calcub humani Historia, 4.

Chemhitir, I72.8. c. fig. -

Le Clere Chinugie complctte, Parisiis, 1695. it. Iamo. a la  
Haye, I707. postea Paris, I7I9. & I7ao.

-- —:— L’ Apparell commode en saveur des Jeunes Chirur-  
glens, cum her 8. aParis, Iyoo.

Clowes (Wish) a Book of Observations on Bums with Gun-  
powder, and Wounds made with Musket-shot; with a  
Treatise on the Lues Venerea, Lond. I596.

Clysrnatiea nova, *in High Dutch,* 4to. KiL I 662. hyJo.Dan.  
Major.

. these, Lithotomia, & Vesica Pnnctitra, c. sig. 8vo. Lugd.'  
Bat. I73I.

Depre (Jo. Frid.) de Ulcere autis dissi per. Erford, I7Ig.  
Dethardingii, (Georg.) de Methodo subveniendi submersis in  
aqua per Laryngotomiam, Epist. *efio.\_* Rostoch. I7I4.

——--—— de vatiolarum Inoculatione dissere. 4to. mid.

**1729. - . . ,**

— dissert. An in Cranii depressione elevatio qua

per manum Chirurgicam semper sit necessaria.? 4to. ibid.  
I73a.

. dissertatio de Necessitate inspectionis Vulnerum in  
, Crimine homicidii,-4to. ibid. I7 26.- -

a Deventer (Heur.) Operationes Chirurgicae in arte Obstetri-  
candi, 4m. Pars I. Lugd. Bas. I7oI. Pars 2. ibid. I7a4.  
c. fig. ......... . -

*— The same in* High Dutch, *under the Title of* Neves  
, Hebammen Licht. Svo. Jen. I7I7. -

Dibon fur les Maladies veneriennes, Svo. Paris, I 724.

Digby (Kenelm) Receipts in Physic and Surgery, 8 vo. Lends  
I668. '

\* — disoours fur la Guerison des Playes par Ia Poudre de  
. Syrnpathie, Iarno. Paris,- I658. Id: in High Dutch, gvo.

I684.

Dim Chirurgia. Additi stint Gentilis -de Fulginco & Gentilis'  
. de Florentia de Dislocationibus & Fractirris Commentarii, sol.

Venetiis, I536. .... ...

Dionis (Petr.) Cours d’Operations' de Chirurgie, 8vo. aParis,  
I707. & I7I4. 8vo. Mai. -

Chirurgische Operationes, Svo. Augspi I7I2. & ibid.  
1722. *Corrected and improved by* L. Heister.

~ " Traite General des Accouchemens, 8vo. Mar. Paris,

- T7I8. :' --

Doehelli (Jo. Jac.) Historia Penis, Glandes cancrosi aS feliciter  
relecti,- Iamo. Lipti I693: *The fame ia. High DtacE,*I2mc. Lips I699: num sig. : . v, . - π

Dolaci fJo.) .Opera' omnia Medica Chirurgica, sol. Erf.

IyoS. . .

Dondi (Jac.) Remedia Chirutgica, in Thesauro Chirurg. Us-  
. senbachii, fol.- Frf. I6I0. ’

Douglas (Jo.) several. Treatises on -the high Operation for the  
Stone, and Venereal Disease., τ . .

——- A short Account of Mortifications, *'etc.* Svo. Lond.  
j732.

——- (Jaconi) History of the lateral Operation, ate. Lond.  
I700.

—— Appendix to the History of the lateral Operation for  
ε the Stone; containing Mr. *Cbeselded,&* present Method of  
performing, *ato.* Lond. I73I.

Drake (Jaccti) Antheopologia; *er, a new System of Adatoms,  
containing seme Chirurgical Observations,* 8vo. lond. I707.

, a Vol.. ’. ..

Dran (Hem-. Franc, le) Parallele des differentes manieres de  
. tirer la Plerre hors de ia Vessie, c. fig. 8yo. Paris, I73O.  
Drelincurtius (Car.) de la Pierre, Iarno. aLeide.

Dube Medicin & Chirurgien des Pauvres, 8vo. Rouen, I7I2.  
Dubon (Claude) idee des Principes de le Chirurgie, contenant  
. les differente Tumeurs, Plaies, Ulceres, Fraututes & Luxa-  
tions des Os, &c. Svo. a Dreftle, I734.

Duni (Thadthei) de Vensesectione, 8vo. figut. t557.

**K**

Eckhardi unvorfrctitige Hebatnme , *that is. The imprudent  
Midwife,* Svo. Lips. I7I5.

—— verwegener Chirurgus ; *that is. The rasa Surgeon,*

. 8vo. Augustx Vindel. & Linsiae, I 698. \_ \_ ,

Eggerdesii (Aland. Maur.) de Peste, & infallibili eam extirpandi

Ratione, ex Latina in Germanicam linguam translata per  
Jungkeninm, 8vo. Fnine. I7I5. Auctior Uratistavise, I72o.  
4to.

Ellen (Jo. Theod.) Medicinisehe und Chirurgische anmerc-  
kungen, 8vo. Berol. I730. *-That is, Madicinal andChirur~  
- gical Observations..*

Elsholtoii (Jo. Sigisin.) Clysinastca nova five Chirurgia Infuso.  
- ria & Transfuforra, 8vo. Colon. Brandenhi I667. edit. 2.

c. *Idem,* 4to: Francof. I668.

- — Steatomatis refecti & feliciter' sanati' Historia, atc.

Colonise Brandenbutgicae, *1666.*

Enchiridium Chirurgicum,. Svo. Patav. I593.

Ephemerides, Miseellanea & Acts Acad. nas. curiosoI. variis  
r annis & locis edita. *These, are interspersed with many Cbir  
rurgical Observations.*

- Erafistratus, five de Sanguinis missione, autore Luca Antonin  
Portio, Med. Romano, I2mo. Romas, 16S2. & Venet.

. - I683.

der Ersahme Chirurgus. *In* High Dutch, 8vo. Hanin. I698. *The*ι *expert Surgeon.*

Emdelii (C. H.) Iter Anglicanum & Batavum, Svo. Amst.  
I71I.

Ettrnulleri (Mich) Opera omnia, fol. Francof. ad Moean  
I600. Vol. I. & I697. Vol. 2.

Cocctii (Ans.) Epistola ad Morgagnum de lento Crystallina  
oculi Humani vera suffusionis sede, 8vo. Romae, I72I.

Codronchiris (Bapt.) de Prolapso Cartilaginis Mucro**na tat**, 4to-  
Βοηοη. I603.

- de Hydrophobia & Rabie, Svo. Anast. I7I0.

Cohausen (Jo. Heur.) Lucina Ruyfcbiana, sine Mufculus Uteri  
Orbicularis Ruysehn ad Medicine practice Rarrondis truti-  
. nam revocatus, 8vo. Amst. I73I.

Colbatch (Jo.) Novum lumen Chtrurgrcum j *or, a new Light  
of Surgery,* 8yo. Load. I698.

.' - - Works in Physic and Surgery, 8vo.

— Collection of Tracts, Chirutgical and Medical, 8vo.

Load. I7oo.

Colle (jo.) Elucidation! Anatomicum & Chirurgicum, Fol.  
Venet. I62I.

Collectsnea Chirurgica anni I72I. & 1722. *in High Dutch,*8vo. Hanovera, I722. ,

Galot (Franc.) Traite de 1\* Operation de la Tallin & des Sup-  
pressions d’Urine, cum fig. 8vo. aParis, I727.

Commercium literarium, begun Anno I73I. Norimhergae,  
. I73I. and continued for some Years. *This contains many  
Chirurgica! Observations.*

Cooke (Jac.) Marrow of Surgery, Anatomy, and Physic, 8vo.  
Load ini, I 676.

Corbyo (A. de) Les Fleurs des Chirurgie cueilles es Livres des  
plus excellente Autheurs, qui ayent efcrit d’rcelle, tant an-  
ciens, que Modemes, Svo. Lugd. I642. & Paris. I660.

Cortesii (jo. Bapt.) Commentarius in fibrum Hippocratis-de  
VuineribuS Capitis, 4m. Messana, I632.

. - . Chirurgia, 4to. ibid. I633.

Cortilionis (Sebast.) de Chirurgica Institutione, Lib. 5. Svo.  
Francof. I6IO.

Cofctiwitz (Georg. Dan.) Manuductio ad Chirurgiam, 4.0.  
Halle, I722.

—dissert. deSpbacolo fenum, 4.0. ibid. I725. - ’  
 de Parturientium Reclinatione supina pro partu sit-  
cssitando inutili, 4to. Haise, I7a4.

de Trepanations, 4.0. ibid. 1727.-

--— de Hypopyo, 4to. ibid. I728.

Colheus (Jo.) de igneis Medicinae praesidiis, 4to. Venet.

1595. - ' ' J

CourcellluS (Franc.) de Sanguinis Missione, 8vo. Francof.

I593. : O

Courtial (J. Joseph.) Observations anatomiques fur les Os &  
fur leurs Maladies, 8vo. Paris, 1705. .

Courtin (Germain) les Oeuvres Anatomiques & Chirurgicales,'  
fol. a Rouen, I656. .

Coward (Gull.) Ophthalmomiatna five. Oculorum Medela,'  
Svo. Lond. I706.

Crausii (Rud. Gull.) de Foetus Mortui ex Utero Extractione;  
uro. Jense, I677.

de Sphacelo, diss. 4to. ibid. I678.

. — — Strumis, dissi 4to. ibid. I687.

. - — Ulceribus Uteri, 4to. ibid. I69O.

... — Hirudinibus, 410. ibid. I695.

—-. — Solopetorum vulneribus, he. ibid. I639.

. — -— — Ulceribus antiquis, 4.ο. ibid. I699.

- Suffocatorum aqua veljaqueo Restitutione in vitam,

. 4to. ibid. I7O5. V-

— Ranula sub lingua, 4to. ibid, sine anno Impres-

sionis.

Crellii (Luth Christ.) Marmorea memoria, G. F. Seligrnanni,  
. Saxonnici supremi Concinnatoris, qua portentosi Calculi, quae  
ipsa sata properarunt, describuntur, cum fig. 4. Lips I 708.

Cron (Ludwig.) vom Aderlassen und Zahnaus zictien, cum sig.  
; 8vo. Lips. 17I7. *it α Hicb Dscteb Treatise of Vene-  
Jectirn, and Drawing of Teeth.*

a Cruce (Andr.) Chirurgia Universalis, fol Venet. I573. &  
I596. *1st Italian.* Venet. I 604.

Cypriani (Abrasu) Oratio enconnastica in Chirurgiam, fol.  
Franequerae, I693.

, Historia Foetus post 2 I Menses ex uteri tuba Matre

, salva excisi, c. fig. 8νο. Lugd. Bar. I700. .

. .. ...... dissert, de Carie Ossium, aio. Ultrajecti, I680,  
Cystiiornia hypogastrica; *or, a Treatise rn the high Operatian  
- for the Stone,* 4to. Lond. I724.

'Det

Dalechamps (Jaque) Chirurgie Franeoise aves plusieures Figures  
des Instrurnens necessaires. 8vo. Lyon. 1570.

Deggeleri (Tobiae) dissi de Luxatione Vertebrarum, *esio.* Al-  
tori. I702.

Deidier (Anton.) de Morbis venereis & Tumoribus, 8vo. Lend.  
- W

.' (Antoine) Experiences fur la Bile & les Cadavres des  
.Testiferes, gvo. a Zuric, I722.

Dekkers (Frid.) Exercitationes Practice, c. fig. 4to. Lugd.  
Bas. I695.

Dedys (Jac.) Observationes de Calculo Renum, Vesicae, Ure.

'EttrnnEeri Operum Compendium, gvo. Amst. I7c2.

——- -- Chirurgia, Inno. Amst I69I.'

- dissi de Viperae morsu, 4to. Lips. I 666.

. - — Chirurgia Infusoria, 4to. ibid..I668.

— Transfusoria, uro. ihid. r68z.

**m. — .-** . diss de Sarcocele, 4to. ibid. I723.

de Vulneribus Diaphragmatis, .4.0. ibid. I 730.

Ventriculi, 4to. ibid. 1730.

— praegrandi Pedis Inflammatione, 4to. lljid. 1730.

Eyselil (Jo. Philipp.) Compendium Chirurgicum, 8vo. Errors,  
Hrso . -

— dissert, de vninere Ventriculi duplicato non Lethali,  
4to. ibid. I725.

Eysenbarthi (Jo. Mich.) de Optima Lithotomiam administrate-  
' di Ratione, uro. Haise, I 7 I 3.

F.

Fabri (Petr. JO) Chirurgia Spagyrica, &c. Svo. Argentor.  
.I632. & Toloile, I638. \

Fabricius (Gull.) Hildanus, de Gangrxna & Sphacelo, cum  
\*- Oof. 8vo. I 598. -

. — . de Combustionibus, Svo. Basil, I6o7.

— —— — Observationum Centuria, fol. Francos I6I0.

- de partu Cadareo, & vninere Solopeti, Oppenheimir,

**' I6I4.**

Neu Feld-Artzneybuch und Chirurgiseher, Reiss-  
Kasten, Svo. Basil, I6I 5.

*On Lithotomy, in* High Dutch, 8vo. Basil, I 626. &  
- Latine, ibid: I 628.

- — - Cista militaris, 8vo. ibid. I 633.

: Obfervationum Centuriae V. 4to. Basil, I606. &  
Lugd. I64I. cum Epistola de parto Caofareo.

.— de vulnere Solopeti, & monstro Laufanrue nato, Svo.

- Oppenheim, **I6I4.**

... non dem Haligeschwulst, und der - Braune, 8vo.

- Stutg. I66I: *That is. Of a Quinsey.*

— Opera Omnia, *in* High Dutch, Fol. ibid. I652.

. 2 — Observationes & Eptstohe, ex Jo. Sigifin. Henningen

editione, 4'0. Pars I. Argent. I7I4. p. II. ibid.' I716.

Eabricii (Hieron.) ab Aquapendente, Pentateuchus Chirurgicus  
' cum-marginalibus & Pnefat: Beyeri, Svo. Francos. 158a.  
 Opera Chirurgica in duas partes divisa, Svo. Francof.  
. 1620. in Fol. VeneI. I6I9. *The same in* Dutch, I647.

& 1666. in Fol.. *The fame in* HighDutch, uro. Norinth.  
'1716.

Oeuvres Chirurgicales de Fabrice d’Aqriapendente,  
Svo. Rouen, I658.

Falcon (Jean.) RemarqueS sur la Chirurgie de M. Guy de Cba-  
liac. Svo. a Lyon. 1649.

Faleoneti (Camilli) Qruestio Medico-chiruegica,. An educendo  
Calculo, oeteris anteferendus apparatus lateralis? 4to. Paris,

Fallopius (Gain.) de Ulceribus &. Tumoribus, 4to. Veneu  
I563. , .

Comment, in Hippocratem de Vulneribus Capitis,  
ato. ibid. I566:

\* Opera omnia, F0I. Francof. I606. & Fol. Verier.

I606.

Chirurgia, 4to. ibid. I637.

Fafchii (Aug. Hen.) de Vesicatoriis dissi 4to. I 673. .

de Medicina prostetica, 4to. ibid. I677.

— — Anthrace pestilentiosi, uro. ibid. I60I.

. Parotidibus, Jenae, I683.

Fauchard. (Pierre) Chirurgien dentiste, cum fig. 2 Tomes,  
Svo. Paris, 1728. *In* High Dutch, Svo. Berlin. I733.

Fehrri (Jo. Hear.) dissi de Calculo vesicae, ejofque per sectio-  
nem auferendi Methodo, 4to. Basil. I7I6.

Feltman (Geth.) lib. de Cadavere inspiciendo, 4to. Bremae,  
I692.

Fenara (M. Camillo) Nova Selva di Chirurgia, 8vo. in Ve-  
' netia, I596.

Ferrara (Gain. ) Sylva Chirurgiae, Svo. Francof. 1625.

Ferrins (Alfonsos) de Sclopetorum vuineribus, 4to. Ronue,  
I552. & Lugd. I 553.' cum libro de Caruncula in Urethra.  
- Item, 8vo. Venet. cum Botello, Maggio & Rota. I 566.

Item, 4to. Francof. I575. deinde Fol. Francof. I6Io.

Erckii (Jo. Jac.) de Abdominis Aofcessu dissi 4. Jerne,  
I7I4.

de Clysteribus nutrientibus & frigidis, 4to. ibid.

I7I8.

Fidelis (Fortunat) de Relationibus Medicorum, 8νο. Lipf.  
I664.

Fienus (Them.) de Cauteriis libri V. 8vo. Lovan. 1598.

- libri Chirurgici XII. de praecipuis artis Chirurgice  
'Controversiis cura H. Conringii edit. 4to. Francof. I649.

4to. Load. I733.

Flerabraf. ia vraye Methode de Ia parsaite Chirurgie, 800.  
Paris, I648.

Frigi (Grain Lud.) de variis Lithotomiam administrandi rasio4nibus, & pnofertim Raviarne praestantia, uro. Giessie, I727.

Fioraventi Leonin Cirurgia, *in* Italian, 8vo. VeneI. I5SS.  
& I679. , .

Fifcheri (Jo. And.) dissi de Oculi tuninre Scirthoso exthpato,  
4to. Erford. I720.

de veneno Canis Rabidi, ato. joid. 1725.

.— - dg variolarum Insitione, 4to. Ibid. I720.

——— de Scroti Sphacelo curato, 4to. Ibid. I729.

a Fonseca (Roller.) de Calculorum Remediis, uro. Romae,  
I586.

Fontani (Car.) dissi de Hydrope & Tympanite, Svo. Geneve,  
1697.

- 1 - (Jac.) Opera,; din. ibid. I6I3.

. . 1 (Nic.) Aphorifini Hippocratis, quibus accedit tractst.  
de extractione Foetus mortui per uncum, Iamo.' Amstel.  
I633.

--—— Florileginm medicum: non solum Medicis, verum Chi-  
rurgis apprime jucundum & necessarium, Iamo. ibid.  
I637.

... Commentarius in SctiasE Austrium de puerorum Mor-

his, ubi Capite de angina Laryngotomiam describit, cutis  
sig. I2. Amstel. I642. :

Foresti (Petri) Observationes & Curationes Chirurgicae, Svo.

’ Antverp. I6I0.

Opera omnia, Foh Francof. I602. & I634. item,  
Fol. Norimb. I66o.

Formy (Sam.) Chirurgien de Montpellier. Traite Chirurgica!  
des Bandes laqs. Emplastres, Compresses, Atelles & des  
Bandages, 8vo. a Montpellier, I653.

Fragaso (Gin.) Cirurgia, *traastated from* Spanish *into* Italian,  
*.. by* Balrhas. Grasso,. 4to. Venet. I686.

Trambefarii (Nic. Abrab.) Opera canones medicos & chirur-  
" gicos continentia, 4to. Francof. I62g.' .

Framhoisiere, oeuvres, ou sent decrites.PHistoire du Monde la  
Medicine, la Chirurgie, & iaPbarmacie, Fol. Lyori. I664.'

Franchimont. (Nic. a Franckenfeldt) de Calculo Renum &  
. Vesica, Svo: Prag. I683.

Franci (Georg.) dissi de Labiis Leporinis, uro. Heidelbergae,  
I686. ’

Francisoi (Jo. de Franc.) Lihellus aureus de Venxsectione con-  
" tra Empiricos, I2mo. Neapoli, I645. & Svo. Francos  
I6S5.

Franco (Pierre) Traite des Hernies, de la Pierre, Cataractes,  
& autres excellentes parties de la Chirurgie,- 8yo. Lyon. ‘  
I56I.

Francus’ (Jo.) *A Treatise of Seams. Tn* High Dutch, I2mo.  
Aug..Vin2. I683.

Frcitagii (Jo. Heur.) dissi de Cataracts, 4to. Argehimat.  
I72I.

- -i de Oseheo-entero & Bubonocele, uro. ibid. I72I.

Fritfchir (Jo. Che.) Theologische, Juristische, Medicmisehe,  
and Physicalssche Gefchichte, 4to. Tom. V. Lipsise, I730.  
&I734. .

**G**

Gailhardi Uo.) de Venasfectione disquisitio, I amo. Hash.  
I699.

Gakenholzir (Alex. Christ.) Dissi de Visu per Cataractsin im-  
pedito, uro. Helmstad. I7I3.

Galeni (Claud.) Opera omhia. siceGALENtIs.

Galvonus (Dominic.) *Of offices: In* Indian, ato. Padua,  
1620.

Garengeot (Jacques Croissant.) Traite des Operations de Cht.  
rurgie, II. Tomes, 8vo. Paris, I720. Edition, ibid. I73I.  
ΙΠ. Tomes. ,  
 *—- Traite* des Instrinnens de Chirurgie, IL, Vol. 8vo.  
Paris, I729. Editio IL, ibid. I727. .

Gavaffetius (Michi) de Cauteriis. 4to. Venet. I587.

Gaukes (Yvonis) Praxis medico-chirurgica rationalis, 4to.  
Groning. I700. ib. 8vo. Armi. I708. *in* High Dutch,  
8vo. Drefdse, I7O9.

a Gehema (Jani Abrab.) Die Eroherte Gichf dutch die Chirut-  
gifche Waffen, der Moxa, Iarno. Hamb. I6S2. *Thdfis,  
- The Cure of the Geut,* hyMoxs.

i Grauseme Medicrnifche Mord-mittel, Aderlaffen,

purgieren, &c. 8vo. Bremae, I688.

. ~ .--- der Vohiverfebene Feld-medicus, Iaino. Harnb.

I684. *That is. The Camp Phyfician and Surgeon.*

Obfervationum Chirurgicarum deeds, I. & 2. Iamo.  
Hamb. I686.

.— Observationes Chirurgicae, I2rno. Francos. I690.

Tractstus de Plica Polonica, Iarno. Hamh. 0083.

. ' —Krancker Soldat, Iamo. I69O. *That ii. The sick  
Soldier.*

Geigeri (Malachi) Kelegraphia sive Descriptio Herniarum, cum  
Eg. 8vo. Monach. I63I. *The same in* High Dutch, Iamo.

Ulmae, I696.

Geilsusii (Bern. Wilt.) Diss, de Moxa, 4to. Marburg,  
I676.

Gelmanin (Georg.) *Surgery. In* High Dutch, 4in. Francof-  
I65a.

Gemma (Jo. Rapt,) vera Methodus Curandi Bubonem & Car-  
bunculum pestilenhalem, 4to. Grasch Stirias, I684. It. 4to.  
Dantisei, I699. It. 4to. Venet. I602.

Gendron (Destnles) Rechercties rut la Nature & la Guerifon  
des Caneres, 8νο. Paris, I7oI. \_

Genga (Bemhi) Anatomia Chirurgica, 8vo. Rom. I686.

— Commentaria in Aphoristnos Hippocratis Chirurgicos,

8vo. ibid. I694.

Geoegii (Matth.) Phiebotomia Liberata, seu Apologia pro  
sanguinis missione contra Dominie Scalam, 4to. Genus,

Gerftorss (Hans von.) Feldbuch der wundartzney, 4to. Ar-  
gentor. I 527. *That is. The Camp Surgeon.*

*- — Surgery, in* Higfr Dutch, *with Figures,* Fol. Stash;.

- I542.

hewetrte wundartzney, 4.0. Francos r 606. That  
*is. The export Surgeon.*

Gesneri (ConI.) Scriptores Optimi de Chirurgia, veteres &  
recentiores, ut Jo. Tagaultius; Jac. Hollerius ; Marianus  
Sanctis; Angel. Bologninus; Mich. Angelus ; Barthol.  
Maggius ; Aliens. Ferrius; Jo. Langius ; Claud. Galenus;  
Oribasius; Jac. Dondus: Fob Tigut. I555. cum fig.

Gherll (Fulvio) Centuria d’ observation! rare di Medicinae  
Cirurgia, Iamo. Venet. I7Ig.

Gibbis Observations of sorophulous Distempers call’d the  
King’s-evil, 8vo. Lond. I7I2.

Gladbachii (Carl. Frid.) dissertatiuncula de Fistula Ahi, 8vo.  
Hanov. I72I. . ..

... (Cornel.) quad instrumenta in partu, p. n. nonnisi

somma necessitate sint adhihenda,. diss. 4to. Lugd. Bat.  
1731. .

— — (Jo. Adolph.) diss, de Hernia incarcerate suppurata

nori semper Lethall, 4to. Helmstad. I738. cum sig.

Glandorpil (Matth.) Speculum Chirurgorum, de vuineribus  
tractsns, Svo. Brernae, I6I9.

. Methodus MedeniheParonychiae, gvo.'ibid. I6i3.

- de Polypo Narium, 4». ibid. I 628.

— Gazophylacium polyplusium Fonticulorum & Beta-

ceorum, 4to, ibid. I 633.

Opera omnia, ato. Londini, i7io.

Gockerri, (Jo. Christoph.) &c. *Medicinal Surgery, in* High  
Dutch, Svo.lJlmse, I704.

Goelicke (Andr. Ottoman) Historia Chirurgise antiqua & Re-  
centior, 8vo. Haise, I7I3.

.. —' Diss, de Uteri Procidentiam curandi Artificio novo,  
4tO. Hake, I 7 Io.

— — Dissi de mutilo Medicinae Corpore per Chirurgiam

& Pharnuciamrestituendo, 4.0. Halae, 17II.

. deTrichosi, 4to. Francof. ad Viadr. I724.

. i —Dystocia, 4to. ibid. I73a.

. — Tendinum Affectibus, 4to. ibid. I 732.

- . Ileo ex Hernia, 4to. ibid. I735.

Chirurgiae cum Medicina Conjunctione, 4to. ibid.  
-I735.

Medicina Forensis, 4.ο. Efurt. ad ViadI. I723.  
Gohlii (Jo. Dan.) *A Compendium of Surgery, in* High Dutch,  
Svo. Norimhi I736.

. de Spina Ventose dissert. 4to. Hake, I727.

Gorraei (JO.) Opuscula de Venaesectione, &c. 4to. Paris,  
I660.

Govey (Louis Leger, de) la Veritable Chirurgie, 8vo. a Rouen,  
I7I6.

Gormelini (Steph.) Synopsis Chirurgiae, 8vo. Lutet. I566.

Gourmelin (Estienne) Oeuvres ChirutgicaIes, 8vo. a Paris,  
I647.

Greiffens (Sctiash) *Surgery, in* High Dutch, Wundartzney,  
ramo. Schleusingse, I630.

Griniberg. (Nic.) Von Nreren und Blasen-stein, 8vo. Hafiine,  
1695. *That is. Css the Stone in the Kidneys and Bladder.*

Grocnevelt (Jo.) dissertatio Lithologica, cum sig. Svo. Lend.  
I687.

— Treatise of the Stone and Gravel, cum sig. 8vo.  
Load. I7IO.

Gruhimarm (Jo. Gottfr.) never Anatomisch-chirurgischer  
- tracts! von cinrichtnng, and Zufammenfugung der Ver-  
renckungen, 8vo. Lips. Iyob. *Tbnt is. Of Luxations,* &c.

Griding. (Philipp.) de Triplici evacuationis Universalis genere,,  
Venofectione, Scarificatione, Hirudinibus, &c. ato. Francos.  
I67o.

\_ Guillemeau (Jac.) Oeuvres de Chirurgle cum fig. Fob Paris,  
. I6I2. Item, a Rouen, I649.

. de IaGrossesse & Accouchement des Femmes, cum  
fig. 8vo. a Paris, I643.

. Augen and Zahn-Artz, 8vo. Dresden, I7I0.

*- That* if. *Of the Diseases of the Eyes andTceib.*

Guyard de la frequento Saignee dans les Fievres, second, edit.  
8vo. a Paris, I7 IO.

**H**

Harnelii (Christ. End.) dissi de Morbis Scroti, 4to. Argent.  
1723.

Harnsnen (Lndov.) de Herniis, cum Epistolis de Crocodilo  
ac Vesicae Mendaci Calculo, Iamo. Lugd. Bat I6SI. \_

Hampe (Jo. Hens.) de Oculorum Scarificatione Hippocratica  
dissi 4to. Duishurgi, I72I.

Handte (Dan. Abrah.) Ob in den warmen Oder Kasten  
Iinndem osier ader zu fasten. *In* High Dutch, Svo. Francos.

I 734. *That is. Whether it is proper to bleed er purge most  
frequently in het or in cold Climates.*

Harris (Gualter.) dissi Mediae & Chirurgicae, Svo. Lond.  
I725.

Hartranffn (Jo. Valent.) dissi de non differenda Secundinarum  
adhaerentium extractione, 4to. Lips. I 735.

Hecquet sur la feigned du pied & Purgation, au commencement  
de la petite Verole & des Fievres malignes, avec de Raison  
centre P Inoculation de la petite Verole, 8vo. Paris, I 724.

Heisteri (LauI.) de Cataracts in lente Crystallina, Disserta-  
tiones tres, 4to. Altorfii, I7II. & I7I2.

- — - de Cataracts, Glaucomate, & Amaurosi tractsuo, 8vo.

Altotf. I7I3 & I72O. Apologia pro hoc libro, imprimis  
contra Wolhusium, S.o. ibid. I717. Vindiciae hujus libri, Svo.  
ibid. I7I9. ...

de Gastro & Enteroraphe, 4.o. ihid. I7I3.

—— Chirurgias novae adumbratio, 4.0. ibid. I7I4.

de nova Methodo sanandi fistulas Lacrymales, 4to.  
Atorf. I7I6.

.. Surgery, in High Dutch, 4to. Norimb. I7I8. I724.

I73I.

- In Latio, Amshelodami, I734.

diss, de superfluis & noxiis quibusdam in Chirurgia, 4to.  
AltorfF. I7I9.

de Fcetu ex Utero Matris mortuae mature excidendo,  
4to. ibid. I720.

v— de optima Cancrum Mammarum extirpandi ratione,  
dissi 4to. ibid. I 720.

de Trichinsi Oculorum, uro. Helmstad. I72a.

—- de Anatomes subtilioris utilitate, (prmiertim in Chirur-  
gia) dissertatio, 4to. ibid. I728.

— de Chirurgorum erroribus in curandis Mothis Venereis,  
4to. ibid. I728.

de Kelotorniae abusu tollendo, dissi 4.0. ibid. I7a8.

— Alto Adparatu, 4to. ibid. I728.

1 - - Observationes Medicae Miscellaneae, 4.0. ibid. 17.30.

—. de Chirurgia cum Medinina necessario conjungenda,  
4to. ibid. I73a.

-- de Fallaci Pulmonis infantum Experimento, *4Λ0.* ibid.

I732.

——.— de Medico (aut Chirurgo) nimis timido, 4to. ibid.  
\*733.

Anatomes majoris in Chirurgia quam Medicina  
necessitate, 4to. ibid. I737.

— Hernia Incarcerau suppurata non semper Lethall,  
4to. ibid. I738.

— (Eliae Frid.) dissi de Nova Methodo Amputandi

Brachium, 4to. Helmstad. I738.

Dissert, de curaPrincipum circa Sahitatern subditorum,  
4to. ibid. I 738.

Helmontii (Jo. Bapt.) Opera, 4to. Arnst. I652.

Helvetius Traite de pertes de Sang, & du Cancer, 8vo. Paris,  
I700. .

Hellwig. (Christoph A &c. *A Compendium of Surgery,* 8vo. Miihl-  
hausen, I7O9. *in* High Dutch.

- . - 1 Cases and Observations, &c. 8vo. Francof. 17 I I.  
*In* High Dutch.

11 Hauss Medicus und Land Barbier, 8 Lips. I714.  
*That is. The Family Surgeon and Physaiart.*

— v The Clerical Physician, in which is contained the  
- Military Chest, and a Chirurgical Lexicon. *In* High Dutch.

Svo. ibid. I722.

Henningen (Jo. Sigisin.) Observationes & Epistolae Fabric.  
Hildani in Compend. & Ordinem Redactie, ArgentoI.

.' . — de Paracentesi Abdominis, 4to. Argent. I7 Io.

Handregii (Jo. Thom.) de Ulcere Cacoethica, diss. 4to.

HeIIsi (Cornel.) &c. *Examen of Surgery, in* High Dutch, 8vo.

Arnst. I672. High Dutch iuritulonWrind-artxney, Iamo.

Norainb. I676.

Heucheri (Jo. Hern.) dissi de Chirurgo Insonte, 4to. Vite-  
bergje, I 7 Io.

Heurnius (Jo.) De Morbis Oculorum, Aurium, Nasi, Den-  
tium, &c. 4to. Antverp. I6O8.

Heync (Jo. Christoph.) de Pramipuis Ossium Moctiis, cum i  
' fig. Svo. Amstel. I70C.

HierO.n (Barthel) Methodus Chirurgica, 8vo. Francos.  
I595.

Hildanus. *See* Fabricius.

Hilscheri (Sim. Paul.) dissert, de Cruris Fractirra amt Vulnere,  
4m. Jena, I7IO.

. ’' de Urmie incontinentia **ex** partu Globulis lianeis cu-  
randa, *aco.* ibid. I7I6. ,

Amputatione artuum, rite administranda, ito.

fled. I7I8.

Aneurismata, 4to. ibid. I 728.

Fonoculis, 4.0. ibid. I729.

— Uteri Procidentia, 4to. ibid. I730.

- - Paronychia, 4to. ibid. I736.

Hippocrates. *See the Article of his Name.*Histoire de P Academic Royale des Sciences.  
Historia Academia- Regiie Scientiarum, autore Jo, BapL du

Hamel, uro. Parisiis, I70I. Editio 2.

Hossmanni (Dan.) Historia Sanationis Cerebri quassati, cum  
deperditione fubstanthe notabili, 4to. Tubing. I7I9.

. — ' -— (Frid.) de Amputatione Membrorum Sphacelato-  
rum, diss 4to. Halae, 1696.

de Fistularum nova sanatione, dissert. 4to. ibid.  
I697.

— Ifchaemis dissert, uro. ibid. I698.

.—.—— diss, de Membris Fractis, uro. ibid. I7O0.

— — -— de Luxationibus in Genere, Ato. ibid. I703.

. - - ’—- — —r Specie, 4to. ibid. I7o4.

— Sphacelo ex Caussa interna, 4to. ibid. I7I7.

— -- Incontinentia U rinse ex partu difficili, 4to. ibid.  
L724.

.. — Vesicatonorum Usu, 4to. ibid. I727.

' — -- Cataracts dissert, 4.0. ibid, I729.

... —-ει. Uteri Haemorrhagia, 4to. ibid. I730.'

. - - Fistula Makillad, 4to. ibid. I735.

r— Consultationes & Responsa Medicinalia, 4to. Hahe,  
I734. Tom. a.

...(Jo. Maur.) dissert, de Hydrocepbalo, Altorsii,  
I695.

(Mauric.) diss de Uteri Procidentia, 4to. ibid.  
I695.

» Holder, (Jul.) Befithreibung eines wabrhafren Wund-artzens,  
8vo. Lips. 1672. alias ibid. I63O. & I69a. 4to.

Hollerius (Jac.) de Materia Chirurgica, fol. Parisi I544. I552.

. & I6Io. idem, tamo. Francos. I589.

.— Chirurgia di Tagaultio & Holleno, δνο. Venet. I596.

**A-—** - de Morbis internis, Febribus, Peste, & de Remediis  
Chirurgicis, I2mo. Francof. 1003,

Homhergii (Andr.) Diss. de Tentigine, R Clitoridis Excre-  
scentia nimia, 4to. jgnie, I67I,

.—- de Fractsris Cranii diss 4to. Basil. I7I5.

Hoppii (Elise) de Palpebrarum Affectibus, dissi *quis.* Basil.

eri (Conr.) *Of the Cure of a Cancer, Scrofula, and  
Polypus, in* High Dutch, 8vo. Ulmae, X697-

— Chirurgus Extemporaneus, Svo. Frf. I70I.

«i ' - Manier Bruche ohne fchneiden au Curiren, 8vo.  
Ulmae, I695. *That is, The Method of curing Hernias with-  
cat cutting,*

Horne (Jo. Von.) Microtechne & Microcosinos, I2mo. Lugd.  
Bat. I66a. I663: & I675,

Hoorn (Jo. Von.) Sued Ars Obstetricandi. *Are of Jlstid-  
wifry, in* Swedish, *with Figures,* 8vo. Stockholm. I697.

I7I9.

.... Wehmutter, Svo. ibid. I726.

Homburgen (Anna Ells.) Untorricbt iler Hebammen, 8vo.

Hanover. I700. *That is, instruction of Midwives.*

Hornungi (Jo.) Cbirurgisither Unterrichp, wie man allerley  
Brandschaden piriren sell, 8yo. Normi. I682. *.That is. The  
Method of curing Burns. . -*

Horstii (Jo. Dmi) Judicium rde Chirurgia Infusoria, Iarno.

Francos. I665.

Houston (Robert) Of Ruptures, 8vo. Lend. I726.

Huheri (Rudolph.) diss de Tumore Scropbulofo Maxilke Infe-  
rioris, a retropulsa Gonorrhoea, 4to- Basil. I7I3.

Hubner (Jo. Che.) vom Stain sin pienfchiichen Leibe, 4to.

Halle, I726. *That is. On the Stone. .*

Hutter (Andr.) *Fifty Chirurgical Observations, in* High Dutch,  
8vo. Rostock, I7IS. *Fifty more Chirurgical,* &c. 8vo. ibid.

I72.O.

Huxholkii (Wolrad.) Untenicht vor Hebammen, Germanice,  
Svo. Cassell. I652. *That is, lastructim for Midwives.*

**L**

. Jehringius (Jo.) de Calcnin, 4to. Jenae, I664.  
jessenii a Jessen (Jo.) *Chirurgical Institutions, in* High **Dutch,**Svo. Vetebergie, I60I. & uro. Norirnhergae, I674.

Itjgraffias (Jo. Phil.) de Tumoribus, sol. Neapol. I553.

Joel (Franc.) *Surgery, in* High Dutch, Svo. Norimij. I68a.

. Opera omnia,. 4to. Armi. I 66st.

Jondot (Philibert) Nachricht vom Aderfasien, Svo. Ratishonse,  
I7I0. *Instructions for Bleeding.*

Juncken (jo. Helfr.) *Surgery, in* High Dutch, 8vo. Francof.

I69I. Norimb. I7CO. & I7I8.

Junckeri (Jo.) ConspectitS Chirurgia, 4to. Hahe, I72I.

he Fistula Thoracis, dissi Ato. ibid. I 730.

K.

Raltschmid (Carol. Frid.) diss, de Hepatis vulnere, 4IO. Jerue,  
I735.

— defensio hujus dissertationis, cum. disquisitione in

lethalitatem vulnerum Hepatis, he. Cahise, I736.

Kapfferi (Mattio) *The Case of a Girl who fwallew'd a Knife,  
which was taken out of her Side near twelve Months after.*feHicti Dutch, 4.o. Wolsenbuttelae, I563.

Keckii (Egid. Craton.) dissi de eciropio, fub pnesidio J. Zel-  
leri, 4to. Tubings, I733.

Keil (Che. Henr.) Chirurgifches Handhuchlein, Svo. Lips. &  
Hofi, I730.

Kelderrnan (Cornel.) Onderwys voor idle Uroed-Vrouwen;  
rakende bun Ampt ende Plicht, 8vo. Brugge in Fiandria,  
I699. *That is. The Datfof a Mideaisa.*

Kennedy, (Peter) Ophthalmographia; *with anAppendix con-  
cerning Diseases of the Ears,* Svo. Load. I7I3.

An Essay on external Remedies, 8vo. Ixand. I7I5. .

Kent (Countess of) Secrets in Physic and Surgery, I2mo.  
Land. I659.

Kirchmaier (Jo.) dissi de Sympathetici Pulveris vanitate, uro.  
Vitehergae, I672,

Kisoeti (Jo. Ge.) diss, de hesionlbus Tendinum, 4to. Lugd.  
Bat

Kiauninii (Godoff.) Nosocomium Cbaritatis, sive Observationes  
Medicae & Chirurgicae, c. fig. uro. Utatifl. 17 IS.

Kneuselius (Cbr. Frid.) de Haemorrhagia Uteri, 4.0. Giessae,  
I698.

Koch (Dan.) diss, de Hernia Crurali, 4to. Heidelberg. I726.

Koenerding (Adrian.) *Of a Gangrene and Sphacelus, in* Dutch,  
*with Figures,* Amsterd. I698.

Rrautermanni ( Valent.) Medicina Renunciatoria & Consulta-  
toria, 8vo. Arnstad. I726. . f .

Kruger (Barthold.) Historia Calculorum Macrocosini & Micro»  
cosmipier analogifmum, 4to, Brunopoli, I7I4.

Krugii (Theodor. Christoph.) Observationum curiosarumTriga,  
4to. Nothnb. 1692.

Kuchleri (Jo. Casp.-) dissi de Ulceribus dentium fistulosis, ato,  
Lips. I7 33.

Rulmi (Jo. Adam.) dissi de Claviculae exostosi Steatomatode,  
ejusque felici Sectione, ato. Gedahi, I732.

de Uteri Prolapsu, mortis Causa, 4.0. ibid. 1732.

Riipferschmidt (Jo-) dc Morbis Prseliantium, quos in victir-  
riosaBernatum expeditione Bellica, I7I2. observare licuit,  
4to. Bassi, I7I5.

L.

Lambrecht (Amos.) *A Treatise os. Mideuifry, in* Dutch, 8vo.  
Amstel. I7 3I.

Lamzweerde (Jo. Bapt.) none in Sculteti Armamentarium Chi-.  
rurgicum, Svo. primo AInsteh I672. & dein iterum auctirm  
atque emendatum a Joi Tssiingio, Svo. Lugd. Bat. I 693.  
c. figuris quamplurimis.

Lanfranci Chisurgia. *In a Collection of Chirurgical Authors ;  
together with* Guido de Cauliaco, *and others,* fol. Venetiis,  
I 546.

Wundartzney, Svo. Francos I566. *That is, Sura  
gery.*

Langii (Jo.) Themata aliquot Chirurgica, *in* GesoePs *Cop.  
Ieaim or Chirurgical Writers,* sol. Tiguri, I 55 5.

Epistohe Medicinales, Svo. Hanov. 1605.

.-— - (Christian. Jo.) Opera medica, fol. Lips. I7P4.

Lanzoni (Joseph.) Animadversiones vuthe ad Medicinam, Chis  
rurgiam, & Anatomism facientes, 8νο. Ferraris, I6SS.

de Clysteribus, sol. ibid. I69I.

Lapi (Petri Pauli) Epistola, Italica lingua consorrpta, qua osten-  
dere sategit, Cataractsm Oculi non semper esse in humors  
Crystallino, 4to. in Rrmino, I722.

Largelata (Petri de) Chirurgia, fol. Venet. 1499.

Lavateri (Jo. Rud.) dissi de Atritaeis & Hypofpadiseis, *grof*Trajecti ad Rh. I7o8.

Laugier (Jean Francois) Tmite des RemedesVolneraires, Svo,  
a Paris, I693,

Launay (Charles Denis) fur les Maladies yeneriennes & lp  
Mercure, ibid. I6o8.

— dissertation de la Pierre, ibid. ipor.

Lautemberg (GhiL) de Curatione Calculi, Iamo. Lugd. she.  
I629.

Lazerne (Jac.) Specimen Medico-chiruegicum de suppurationis  
' eventibus, 8νο. Moofpelli, I724. -

Leauson, *Chirurgical Operations in* High Dutch, Svo. Dresihe,  
‘1700.

ltcchelii (Jo.) Theorema sime tutum ,& conveniens in Capitis  
imique ventris contusionibus Pharmaca per Inferiora purgan-  
tia ufurpare necne. 4.o. Guelsethyti, I668.

Leporinus, (Christian Polyearp) A Treatise shewing, that the  
Expulsion of the Secundines are not to be lest to Nature,  
contrary to the Opininn of Ruysch, 4to. Lipsias, I728. *In*High Dutch.

Lcouin. traite des Hcrnies, ou Decentes, cum sig. 8vo. a Paris,  
I 69o. *and in* I 684.

Licbtmann (Jo. Mich.) *Of a Cataract, - in* High Dutch, vom  
Staar, 4to. Norimb- I72O.

Listen Marr.) A Journey *to Paris* in the Year I69st. 8vo.  
Load. I699. Containing many Things relative to Surgery.

Loeheri (Ernan. Chr., Contusionum Historia, 4to. Jena\*,

Lhercheri I Mart. Gotth.) Observationes Medicae & Chirurg,  
uro. Viteb.I723.

. — diss, de Herniarum Curatione, 4to. ibid. I725.

—: — -- Uteri Procidentia, 4to. ibid. I728.

Loew (Jo. Franc.) Theatrum Medico-juridicum, 4to. No-  
rirnherg. I725.

Lonicerus (Adam.) *A Treatise ofMidwifry, in* High Dutch,  
4to. Erancof. ad Moen. r373. & 1703.

Losen iLaut.) Pest-barbier, ramo. Meinungae, 1682. *That  
is. The Plague surgeon.*

Loweri! Ricti j Tracti de Corde. *In this there is a Treatise  
'on the Transfusam of Bleed; and seme Remarks cm Phlebo-  
tomy,* Land ini, 8vo. I669. & 8vo. Lugd. Bat. edit, quinta,  
I708.

Lupii (Jac. Ant.) Chirurgia insoraata, Svo. Venet. I72I.  
*a—r-* — suellata, 8vo. ibid. I7I6.

Lysthenii (Gotth Winert.) dissi de Aneurysinate, 4to. Haise,  
Ἴ725- »

ί , - Μ--

Magatus (Caesar.) de rara Medicatione Vuinerum, fob Vene-  
tiis, primo I6I5. Polina ibid. I676. & I733.

Maggius (Barthol.) de Vuinerum Sclopetorutn & Bombardarum  
curatione, 8vo. Bonon. I552.

——-r de Vnineribus Sclopetorum, sol. *in* GesncrS *Col-  
lection,* Tigur. I555.

Magni (Pietro Pauloj sopra 11 modo di Sanguinare, attacar le  
sanguisugbe & le Ventose, sur le Fregagioni & Vesicatorii,  
' 4to; Romae, I6I3. & postea I626. & I674.

— de Cauteriis, Rom2, I588.

Majoris (Jo. Dan.) Prodromus Chirurgiae infusoria, Syo. Lips.  
I664.

.——- Ortus & Progressus Clysmaticae novae, 4to. Kilise,  
I667.

Chirurgia infufotia, 4to. ibid. I667.

Maine-Jean (Antoine) Traite des Maladies de l’Oeil, 4to. .a  
*' Troyes,* IyO7.

*. —. The fame in* Dutch, *with Additions, by J.* Palsin, 4to.

Leiden, I7I4. c. sig.

*—— The fame in* High Dutch, 4to. Norirnbergae, I723.

Malphus (Tiberius) *Surgery,* in High Dutch, ibid. I670.

Mangeti (Jo. Jac.) Bibliotheca Chirurgica, qua omnes humahi  
Corporis Affectiones, rnanurn Chirurgi exposcentes. Ordine  
Alphahetico explicantur, Tomi IV. fol. cum figuris, Gene-  
va, I7iI. -

. — nOtae in Opera Medica & Chirurgica Pauli Bachetti,

4.0. Genevae, I688.

Mannus (JO. Jac.) de Malleolorum Scarificatione ex veterum  
Sententia, 4to. Patav. I583.

Mappus (Marc.) de Fistula Genae Terminata ad dentem cario-  
fum, 4.0. Argentor. I 675.

Marche (Madame de la) Instruction fainiliere & utile aux sages  
femmes pour hien pratiouer les Accouchemcos, 8vo. a Paris,  
I7Io.

Marchettis (Petri de) Observatio & Curatio Chirurgica nova,  
' dum fig. edrta a jacobo Martini Germano,' D. 4to. Patav.

I 654. ‘ ’

— Observationes Medico-chirurgicae, 8vo. ibid. I664.

\* & I675.

Marescottr (Franc.) *Relation of an extraordinary Operation on  
a Cancer of the Tongue, in* Italian, *with Figures,* 4.0. Bo-  
noniae, I730. ’ \_ .

Marini (Giroiami) *The Practice ofChirurgicalOperations, par-  
ticularly relating to the Eyes and Lithotomy. In* Italian. Svo.  
Roma, I723.

Marquardi (Jo.) Practica Medicinalis .cum Cortllionis Chirur-  
gia, 8νο. I6IO.

de Marque (Jac.) Traite des Bandages de la Chirurgie, Syo.  
a Paris, I6I8. & I63I. cum fig.

— Methedique introduction a la Chirurgie, Svo. ibid.

I652. I664. & I675.

Marten (Jo.) Treatise os Venereal Diseases, 8v0. Lend.  
I7osi.

Martyr (Peter) ile Ulceribus & Vulneribus Capitis, 4to. Tiani-  
nil, I 584.

Maseri (Theod.) dissi de Obstetricum Erroribus, 4to. Argent  
I726.

Masiero (Filippo) Chirurgia Compendiata, 8vo. Venet. I 702.

. Opere Chirutgiche cum fig. uro. Patav. I7a4.

*- Practical Surgery, in* Italian, Svo. Venet. I702.

Massa (Nic.) de Morhe Gallico, ligno Guajaco, &c. ...to. ihid.

I563.

de Vemefectione, 4to. ibid. I568.

Massaria (Alex.) de Scams Mittendi Sanguinem, 4to. Lugd.  
I622.

Opera Medica, fol. ibid. I 634.

Materni (Ge. Christ.) dissi de Chirurgia cum Medicina necessa-  
rio conjungenda, 4m. Helmstad. I732.

Maubei traite des Tumeurs & des Obstructions, 8vo. a Paris,  
X7O2.

Mauchart (Jo. Dav.) de Hernia Incarcerata, diss. ato. Tubin-  
gae, I72I.

— - dissi de Ophthalmorysi, 4to. ihid. I7i6.

Capite Obstipo, uro. ibid. I737.

Maurer (Jo. Georg.) *Chirurgical Vade Mecum,* 8vo. Schaff-  
hufe, I73I. *in* High Dutch. -

Mauriceau (Franc.) Traite des Maladies des Femmes Grossas,  
4to. Paris, I7I2.

——— Observations sur laGroflesse & PAccouchement des  
Femmes, &c. 4to. ibid. I 695.

-- — Observations demieres sur les Maladies des Femmes

grosses & accouchees, 4to. ibid. I708.

- —— AphorisiIies touchant la Grossesse, l’Accouchement,  
& les Maladies des Femmes, Iamo. Arnst. I7oo.

Medicinifch und Chinugiseh Schatis-Kaestlein, Svo. Francos.  
&Lipf. I7o9.

Medicus Theoria & Praxi instructis, sivede internorum & ex-  
ternorum morborum curatione, Svo. Genevae, I690.

Meekren (Job.) *Medico-cherurgrcal Observations, in* Dutch,  
Svo. Amsh 1668. *The same in* High Dutch, 8vo. Norimb.

I 675. *The fame* in Latin, 8vo. Amsterd. I6Sa.

Meibomii (Hem.) diss, de Paracentesi in hydrope, 4to. Helms  
I67o.

.1 - diss, de Suffusione, 4to. ibid. I 670.

. . Bubonibus, uro. ibid.I67I.

— Cancro Mammarum, 4ro. ibid. I673.

——— Ulcerum natura & Curatione, 4.0. ihid. 167.4.  
 — - . - Vnineribus lethalibus, 4to. ibid. I674.

. -- . -- . -SanguinisEductione, 4.0. ihid. I674.

Laesionibus Cranii a Cause violenta externa,  
,4to. ibid. I674.

Tumoribus Pedum, imprimis cedematosis,  
4to. ibid, I679. ;

' Vninerum natura & curatione, uro. ibid.

I685. .

—v——Hernia, 4to. ibid. I686:

— - .—— Fluxu Humorum ad Oculos naturali & prae-  
ternaturali, 4to. ibid. I6S7. '

-i." " —......— Veiuesectionis in Variolarum Curatione usu,  
4to. ibid, I694.

— . Catheterisino, 4to. ibid. I699.

. . Abscessibus internis, rfo. Drefdae, I7I8.

.... (Jo.Henr.) deFlagrorumUsuinReVenerea, I2mo.

, Lugd. Bat. sine anno.

— (Dan. Heard dissi de Patelhe Offis lssionibus & cu-  
rationibus, 4to. Franeq. I697.

Melli (Sebosi.) Chirurgo suegliato 6u veropratica Chirurgica,  
P. Π. Svo. Venet. I7r7.

Lancetta in prattica, cum Tracti de Scarificatione, Svo.  
ibid. I7I7.

.delle Fistole Lacrymale, Svo. ibid. I7I7.

— ™ la Comare levatrice, *with Figures,* uro. ibid. I72I.

— — IfArte Medico-chiruegica, Vol, I. Svo. ibid. I7ar. c

— .— Prattica Chirurgica, P. I. Svo. ibid. I724.

Mernoires de Ρ Academic Royale des Sciences. *In these there  
are many Observations relative to Surgery.*

Mercier (Petri le) Quaestio Medica, an ad extrahendum Calcu-  
. him, dissecanda ad pubem -Vesica, moderatore Nic. Pietreo,-4to. Parisi I 635.

Merckllnus (Ge. Abrab.) de Ortu & Occaso transfusionis san-  
guinis, 8vo. Norimb. I 679.

Mercurio (Scipione) la Cornmare oriccoglitrice, cum fig. uro.  
Veneu I6ai.

Mery (Jean) maniere de miller pratiouee par FreIe Jaques,  
avcc un nouveau fysteme de la Circulation du Sang par le Iron  
ovale dans le Foetus humnin, I2mo. Paris, I70O.

Meyer (Herm. Petr.) dissi de Punctura Vesicae in Ifchuria, 4to.  
Marpnrg. I727.

Mevfeldi (Jo. Gndofr.) dissi de partu difficil. ex spastica stri-  
ctiria uteri circa placentam, 4to. Altorf. I 7 32.

Mezgeri (Ge. Balth.) diss, de Arteriotomia, uro. Tubing.-  
I670.-

Midleton sJo.) On she high Operation for the Stone, *quii*Lond. 17-27.

Minadous (Jo. Tin) de humani Corporis turpitudinibus, fob  
Patav. I60c.

Mindererus (Raymund.) *Military Medicine, Ccith* Cardilucius’S  
*Notes,* in High Dutch, 12mm Norimb. I 679.

Mittermayer (Jo.) de Strumis Biinsgensium dissi 4to. Ersord,  
I723.

Moebii [Jo. Frid.) Observationes Miscellaneae, 4m. Helmstnd.

*’ Vissar'*

Moellenbroccius (Val. Andr.) de Varis, 8Vo. Lipsue, i663.,  
a Moinichen (Hendur Observationes '.ledico-chirurgicae, cum  
annotat. Lsnzoni, I2mo. Ferrariae,ί688.

Molinetti (Anton.) Dissertationes Anatomico-pathologicae, 4to.

Venet. 1675.

Member (Ant.) *Of the Stone in the Kidneys and Bladder,*Helmst. I735. cum sig. *In* High Dutch-

Monavii (Frid.) Bronchotomia, 8Vo. Grvphiswald, 1652. &  
Jenae, I7II. cum -sylloge Morhernm Ocult.

Monnier (L.) de la Fishtie de l’Anus, 8vo. Parisi I689.

Montagnana .'Marc. Anton.) de Herpete, Phagedaena, Gan-  
graena, Sphecelo, & Cancro, 4to. Venet. IS89.

Montuus ' Hier.) de Febribus, Chirurgicis auxiliis. Morbis Ve-  
nereis, & Infantum Mothis, 4to. Lugd. 1558.

Morand. traite de la taille au haut Appareil, avec un disserta-  
tion de M. Morand & une lettre de M. Winnow fur la memo  
Madere, Svo. Paris, I72S.

Morafch (Jo. Adam j de externis Capitis Morbis, 4to. Ingolfl.  
17I9.

Moreau (Renat.) de Sanguinis missione in Pleuritide, 8Vo. Par.  
I622.

Mori Horat.) Tabulae universam Chirurgiam complectentes,  
Fol. Veneriis, I572.

. Moschionis de Morbis mulierum liber, Graece, cum Variis  
Autorihus de eodem argumento tractantibus, 4to. Basii.  
I546.

DelaMotte (Guil. Mauquest.) traite de Chirurgis, Vol. 3.  
I2mo. Paris, I722. -

Traite des Acconchemens, explique dans un grand  
nombre d' Observations, 4to. Paris, 1722.

Moyle (John) Chirurgical Memoirs; heing an Account of  
many extraordinary Cures, Iamo. Lond. I7OS.

Mulichii (Jo. Frid.) dissi de Variolarum Insitione, 4to. Altors.

Mulleri (jo. Matth.) Observationes & curationes Chirurgicae  
rariores, 8Vo. Norimb. I7I4. item, de Effractura Cranii,  
Svo. ibid. *In 12.*

ου . ' (Godosr. Guil.J dissi de partu difficili ex situ Uteri  
obliquo, 4to. Argent. 1731.

« — « fGuil. Hem J dish de Ankylofi, 4to. Lugd. Bat.

- \*7°7- - ' ' .

\* fTheoph.J de Von Winter. Kranckheiten und Eon-

tanellan, 8VO. Francos. I6by. *That is, of Winter Disc-  
eases and Fontanels. In* High Dutch.

Munnicks (foe.) WUndartaney, 8Vo. Francos. I7OO. *That  
is, Surgcry. In* High Dutch.

i ' —- Chirurgia, Amstel. I7I5.

Muralti sjo.j Chirurgische Schriften, 8Vo. Basil. I69I. *That  
is, Chirurgical Works. In* High Dutch.

.—-— Kinder-nnd Habammen-buch, 8Vo. ibid. I697. *A  
Treatise of Medwifry. -*

» Schriften vonder Wundartzney, 8 Vo. ibid. 17II. *His  
Chirurgical Works:*

Muratori find. AntrJ del Governo della Peste, a dello maniere  
di guardarsene, 8vo. in Brescia, ay2i. Svo. Modenas, I7I4.

Musitani siCar.J Chirurgische und Physicalische Schrifften, 3  
Vol. 8Vo. Francos. I70I. *That is, Chirurgical and Physi-  
cal Works. In* High Dutch.

ei—-— Opera omnia. Fol. Genevae, I7I6. .. ι

Mnstigeri fju. Cain..) diss, de Luxationibus, 4to. Argentor.

I7I3. .\* - - Τ —

Muys (Jo.) Observationes Chirurgicae,- 8Vo. Lugd. Bat.-i684.  
& postes, 8Vo. Amsta I695. .. - ' φ

*V* i.' — Podalirius-redivivus, in ouo-mulm Medica & Chirur-  
gica examinantur, I2mo. Lugd. Bat. 1686.

- ss . Ἀ ,’N- E. L : sususpe

Naryatici (Matthise) Sylva Sententiarum ad Chirurgiam perti-  
- nentium, ex Hippocratis libris desumpta, cum *fac. Alberti*

Semeiotice & *Frambefarii* curatione tumorum, 8Vo. I632.

Nebelii sDan.) dissi de Lithotomia,- 4to. ibid. I7Toi——  
osi- foetus extractione- ex Utero, 4to. Hei-

delhurg. I7I3. ... . -z -

Nenneri (Franc.) Wundartzneybuch, 4to. FrancoL I578.  
*That is, of Surgery. In* High-Dutch.

Nouteri (Ge. Plul.J de Vesicatoriorum Usu, 4to. Argent.

- 1704. si Ἕ - -

Niccolinis fAnnibal. de) de Curativis & Mittendi- Sanguinem  
Scopis, 4to. Perusiae, I59I, . -

Nicoli (Nic.) Opera Medica & Chirurgica, Fess. Venet I533v  
Nolet. sdsosi) **Observationi on Medicine & Chirurgie,- I2mo.**

**a** Brest, I7n.

Norren (ErlLJChirurgjseher Wogweifer, Svo. Norimb. I7I7.

NoVarini (Ant.) Chirurgia curiosa. Fol. Rotenburgi, I6S2.

NouVelle AIethode d' Operations de Chirurgie, I2mo. Paris,  
I693.

Nouvelles decouvertes fur routes les parties- de la Medicine,  
I2mo. ibid. I679.

Nuck (Ant.) Experimenta & Operationes Chirurgicae, gvo.  
Jenae, I698.

*\* The fame in* High Dutch, *with* Bassius’S *Notes,* Svo.

Hahe, 1728.

**O.**

Operations de Chirurgie, I2mo. Paris, 1693.

Oribasii Opera. *See the Article* ORIBASIUS.

Ortlobii (Jo. Frid.) diff. de Vesicatoriis, 4to. Lipsiae, 1696.

.OVerkamp. (Heidenreich.) Beginselen tot de Geneef-en Heel-  
konst. 8Vo. Amsterdam, I68I. *That is, the Foundation of  
Surgery, in* Dutch.

Nieuw gebouw der Chirurgie, 8Vo. ibid. 1682. *That  
is, a new Surgery, in* Dutch.

-- ... .- Alle Medicinale, Chirurgicale, en Philosophisehe.  
Werken, 4to. Amst. I694u

*. . The fame in* High Dutch, *intituled,* OverkampS  
Medicinische und Chirurgische Schriften, 4to. Lips. I705.

**P.**

Paaw fPetr.) Commentaria in Hippocratem de Capitis Vuine-  
ribus, cum explicationibus in aliquot Capita libri octavi. Corn.  
Cells, qui de Ossium Morbis agit, 4to. Lugd. Bat. I 616.

Palsyn fJo.) *Surgery in* Dutch, *with Figures,* 4to. Leiden,  
I7IO.

*»—'.— Chirurgical Observations, in* High Dutch, *with Fi-  
gures,* Norimb. X7I7.

Anatomie du Corps Hurnain, avec des Remarques  
utiles atix Chirurgien dans la pratique de lettrs Operations, c.  
fig. 8vo. Paris, I726.

Pandolphinus (Joseph) de Ventositate Spinae Cum Notis **Ge.**Abr. Merklini, I2mo. Norimb. I674.

PanizassLud.) \*de Phlebotomiis & Vini natura, 4to. Venet.  
I534. & Fol. ibid. r544.

—. de Venaefectione in Inflammationibus quibufcnnque.  
Fob Venet. .I56I.

Paoli (PietroJ Parere, &c. 4to. in Lucca, I730.

Ripostra sopra alcnne accuse dategli in un certo manifesto

. del Signor Anton. Benevoli, 4to. in Lucca, I73I.

Parsei (Ambrosii) Opera Chirurgica, Fol. Francos. 1594.  
I6I0. & I6I2.

Oeuvres d' Ambrose Pare, Fob Lyon. I652.

Parishs fJo. de) *Surgcry, in* High Dutch, 4to. Ersord. 1544.

Parmae fHippoliti) Introductio in Chirurgiam, 4to. Patav. 1612.

Praxis Chirurgica, five Commentarius in Hippocratem  
de Capitis Vulneribus, Svo. Venet. I6O8. *i*

*Parrot* (Wolffg. *G'C.)* dissi de Mola Uteri, 4to. Argent. 1733.

Patini (Cat.j Oratio, quod optimus Medicus debeat esse Cht-  
rurgus, 4to. Patav. I68I.'

Patuna (Nic. J *The History of a Festus expescd by the Anus,*&c. *in* Italian, 8yo.. Venezia, I727.

edell' Erpete, 4to.. Venezia, 1729.

Pauli (Sim.) Programma de Officio Medicorum, Pharmaco-  
pteonnn & Chirurgorum (extat in Quadripart. Botan. pag.

. 627).- \_ . . . .

Peccetii (Franc.) Opera Chirurgica, 8vO.; Francos. I619. pro-  
dienint etiam Florent, apud Juntas, 16I6. & Ticini, I697.  
in Fol.

Pechlini. (Jo. Nicet Observationes Physico-rnedico-chirurgicae,  
quibus accessit Ephemeris vuineris Thoracici, 4to. Ham-

.' burgi,.1691... : Λ ’ .i.i

dissi de Vuineribus Sclopetorum, 4to. Kfloni, I674.  
Petennanni (Andr.J Observationes Medicae, 8Vo. Lips I707.

Cashs Medico-legales decad.. IL. ibid. 170O.

Petit, *{the Surgeon)* P Art de Guerin les Maladies des Os, 8vo.  
aParis, 1705. edit.T.

—. tralte des Maladies des *Os,* 2 Tom. 8VO. ibid. I723.  
edit. 2.. ......

*(the Physician)* lettre dans laquelle fl deinontre, que  
le Cristalline est fort pres. de. 1’ UVee,. avec de nouvelles  
preuVes qui Concernent P Operation de la Cataracte, 4to»  
inii. I729’. εἴ

Petraei Enchiridium Chirurgicum, *.in* High Dutch, 4to. Marp.  
*161J. : .. .*

. — fHenr.) Handbuch der Wundartzney samt Hildanl

tractat Voin heiffen und Kalten Brand, 8VO. Norimb. 1625.

Pen, la pratique des Accouchements, c. fig. 8VO. Paris, I694.

Pezoldi. sCasp.j Observationes Medico-Chtrurgicas, 8Vo. Vra-  
tiflau, I715.

Pfisteri sAlex.) diff. de Hydrosarcodele, 4to. Basil’. I689.

Pfizer (Jo. Nic.) Ventunfnges wunden urtheil, .I2mo. Norimb,  
1674.: *That is, of the Rammciatim of Wounds,* in High  
Dutch. *.'..c:* **66. . -**

netrei (Nic.) opaesrio medica. An ad extrahendum calculum,  
dissecandum ad Puhem Vesica sit.

Pigraei (Petri) Epitome Praeceptorum Medicinae & Chirurgiae,  
Svo. Paris, I612.

Epitome des Preceptes de Medicine & Chirurgie, 8Vo.  
Lyon. I628. & RoUen, 1649.

Pistoris (Chr. Frith) dissi de Fcetu e rupto Utero in Abdomen  
prorumpente. Aro. Argent. I726.

Platneri (Jo. Zacin) diff. de Fistula Lacrymali, 4to. Lipsi  
I724.

, diff de Scarificatione Oculorum, 4to. I728. c. fig.

Calculo ad Vesicam adhairescente, 4to. 1737.  
... Progr. de Chirurgia, artis Medicas parente, 4to. I72I.

. . . — Chirurgorum Temeritate salutari, 4to. Iy2i.

. arte Obstetricia Veterum, 4to. 1735.

Plazzonus (Franc.) de VuineribuS Sclopetorum, 4to. Venet.  
I6I8. ‘

Plempii fVop. Fort.j Ophthalmographia, FoL LoVan. I648.

Pohlii fJO. Chr.) diff de Prostatis Calculo affectis, Lipsi  
*Mh*

- progr. de Abdominis Abscessis, I737.

Tumoribus Cysticis, I738.

Pons fJac.) de nimis licentiosa ac liberaliore intempestivaqne  
sanguinis missione, 8vo. Lugd. I596.

Portal (Pauli) *Practice of Medicdfry, in* Dutch, 8Vo. Amst.  
1690.

Forth (Jo. Dav.) tract, de Tumoribus & in Specie de Spina  
Ventosa, i2mo. Leo ward, 1679.

\* - (Luc. Ant.)-Erasistratus, five de Sanguinis missione,  
Svo. .Romae, I682. it. I2mo. Veaet. I683.

Prat (Ellis; Vade mecum Chirurgicum, *in* High Dutch, 8V0.  
Hamb. I69O.

Preufti (Maximal.) Sciagraphia Vulnerum Lethalium, FoL  
VratiflaV. I712.

»-Proebisch *Observation on the high Operation, in* High Dutch,  
4to. Regiomonti, I 727.

' Punhanrn (Matth. Godofr.) der rechte und wabrhafte Feldscher,  
8Vo. Halberstad. I680. -

— —- groffe Wundartzney, 4to. Francos. I692. & I 705.

- - Schufl-wunden Curen, 8 Vo. ibid. I7O3.

— — curiose Chirurgische Observationes, 4to. ibid. I7I0.

» Feldscherer und Pest barbierer, 8vo. ibid. I7I5.

. Q:

Quentin (Just. Ott.) de Praeparatione Gravidarum ad partum  
sacilem, 4to. Trap ad Rh. I697.

Qpercetanus fJoseph.J de VuineribuS Sclopetorum, 8Vo. Lugd.  
I576.

Quesnay fFraneoiSJ Observations fur les Esters de la saignee,  
I2moe Paris, I 730.

R

RameloVii sMatth.} Besehreibung des Nieren-steins, SVO.  
Lipsi I hero. *That is. On the Origin of the Stone in the  
Kidneys.*

Ranchini (Franc.) Questions fur toute la Chirurgie de Guy de  
Cauline, 3 Parties, 2 Tomes, 8Vo. Lyon. I627.

Read, (William) The whole Practice of Surgery,' SVo. Lond.  
I687.\_

- on the Diseases of the Eyes, 8Vo. fine anno, Londini.

Reiffens, (Jo. Casp.) *Anatomy and Surgery. In* High Dutchj  
SVo. Augspurg. 17I6.

Restaurant (Raym.) de Inustionibus five - Fonticulis, *12010.*Lugd. I68I.

Rex (Sigism.) Specimen Lithogencsiae humanae, I2mo. Bern.  
I689.

Rhodii (Jo.) Observationes Medicinales, 8Vo. PataV. ι657-  
& Francos. I-676.. .

Rhodion (Euchar.) de partu hominis, parturientium & insan-  
tum cura, 8Vo. c. fig. Francos. 1563.

Rhodius de Acta Corn. Celsi dissertatio, qua simul universa  
fibulae ratio explicatur; accedit de Ponderibus & Mensoris  
Veterum differt. & Vita Celsi, 4to. c. by. Hafn. 1672.

Rhnrnelii (Jo. Phar.) Opuscula Chymico-magica-medica de  
Medicina mulierum herniarum, *ice.* I2rno. 1653\*

Rhunenbnrgh (Β. *J.)* Examen des Chirurgiens, I2ino.  
f Rotterd. 1650.

Rhyne (Gush Ten.) de Arthritide acu punctura Chinensium &  
. Japonensmm, &c. 8V0. Lond. Iti83. \*

Riedlini (Viti) Observationes Chirurgicae rariores, SVo. Aug.

Vind. I7O2.

——— Bericht Von den vornehmsten Verrichtungen emes  
Wundartztes, 8vo. ibid. I724.

Riolani (Jo.) Chirurgis, 8Vo. Lipsi I6OI. it. 8vo. Paria.

’ 1618.

Rohergii (Laur.) diff. de Pernionibus,' *eso.* Upsal.1722.

Robinson -(Nic.) on the Stone, 8Vo. Lond. I723-.

Romani sive Franc, de Roma Consultationes Medico-chirurgicae,  
Fol. Neapoli, I669. -

Roonhnysen (Henr.) *Chirurpical Cures. In* Dutch, Amflo  
I663. *and* I672. *In* High Dutch, SVo. Norimb. I674.

Rossetus (Franc.) de partu Coesareo, Svo. Paris. I590. & ex  
editione atque additamentis Casp. Bauhini, Francos. I6OI.

Rossii siMatth.) Observationes medicae, chirurgicae, & praeficae,  
8V0. Francos. I6O8.

Rost fJo.Car.J dissi de Ozaena, 4to. Altorfi I7II.

Rota (Jo. Franc.) de tormentariorum Vulnerum natural cura\*  
tione, 4to. Bonon. I555.

. de Sclopetorum VuineribuS, Svo. Venet. I566.

Rothens fJo. PhihJ Surgery, and Chirurgical Lexicon, 8vo.  
Wismar. & Lips. 1707- Lubec- & Wismar. I72O. 8VO.  
Lubec. 1734. *with Figures. Ln* High Dutch.

Rouhault sPierre Sim.J traite des Playes de tete, 4to. Turini,  
I72O.

Ruhei /HierJ annotationes in C. Celsum, 4to. Venet. I6I6.

Rudius eeustach.j de Chirurgicis, five externarum partium  
affectibus. Fol. Venet. I606.

de Tumoribus, p. n. 4to. ibid. 1600.

—— Ulceribus, 4to. PataV. I602.

Rueff (Jac.) de Conceptu & Generatione, ubi simul de arte  
Obstetricandi tractatur, 4to. e. fig. Tiguri, 1554.

— de Tumoribus quibusdam Phlegmaticis, 4m. Tiguri,

I556.

Rusten *(JacJ* Hebammen buch, 4to. Francos, ad Moen. *1600,  
A Book of Midwifry.*

Ruleau (Jo.) VomKayserlichen Schnitt, Svo. Norimb. I7I6.

Ruyschii (Frid.) A Treatise on the Caesarean Section. *See an  
Account of his Works under the Article* ANA TOMI A.

Ryff (Gualt. Herm.) grosse Chirurgie, Fol. Francos. I545.  
c. sig-

— - Hebammen buch, 4to. ibid. I600. prodiit antea, 8Vo.  
ibid- I569. *c.* fig. *A Treatise on Midwifry.*

*S*

Sachsische Wehmutter, 8vo. Francof. I701.

Saliceto (Gulielmus de) *In* Gesherir *Collection. See* Chirurgici  
Scriptores.

Salzmanni (Jo.) diff de Chirurgia curtorum, 4to. Argentos,  
I7I3.-

- - — r , —— mira Cranii Fractura, 4to. ibida

17I8.

— ' —: Tumoribus quibusdam serosis, 4to.

ibid. 1719.

— - m . amputandi Membra nova Methodo,

463. ibid. 1722.

Femoris Luxatione rariore, frequen-  
tiori Colli Fractura, 4to. ibid. I723. ...

Sancassini (Dionysii Andr.) ii Chirone in Campo,. 8Vo. Venet.

I70sh : - ‘ . ί

—— Aforifinidella cura delle ferite, 8vo. ibid. I7I3.

Sancti (Mariani) de Lapide Renum, itemque de Lapide Vesica:  
per Incisionem extrahendo, c. fig. 4to. Paris. I540\* I

Sanden (Henr. Von) Observatio de Prolapsu Uteri inversi, edto.  
Regiomont. & Lipsi I723- -

Santinelli (Barth.) .Confusio transfusionis, sive confutatio trans- Xfusionis sanguinis, 8VO. Romm, I668.

Santorini Istoria d' un feto estratto felieemente intero dalle parti  
deretane, 4to. in Venet. 1727-

Saporta (Ant.) de Tumoribus, I2mo...Lugth 1624.

Sartorii (Petri) Franzosen cur. 8Vo. Lipsi & Erfurt. 1685.

SaViard nouveau recueil ed’ Observations Chinurgicales, SVO. a  
Paris, I702.

Scacchi (Durantis) Subsidium Medicinae sive Chirurgia, Svo.  
Urbini, I596.

Scala (Dominici la) Phlebotomia damnata, 4to. Patav. I696.

Schacheri (Polyc. Gotth) dss. de Cataracta, 4to. Lipfiae,

. I70I. . ' . . :

» diff de Labiis Leporinis, 4to. ilsid, I7O4.

.—--—». — Bronchotomia, 4to, ibid. 1707.

— Fonticulis, 4to. inid. I722.

' Foetus excisione ex utero Matris mortuae non

negligenda, 4m. ibid, I73I.

Epiplocele, 4to. ibid. I73I.

Schelhammeri (Gunth. Chr.) diff de Suffusione, Jenae, I691.

— diff de Epulide & Parulide, 4to. Ibid, I692.

। . s - Liher de humani Corporis Tumoribus, 4to. ibith .

.17.02. . -

. 1 dissi de Fonticulis, 4to. sibid. 1696.

— Spina Ventosa, 4m. KiL 1698.

- Odontalgia tactu sedanda, 4to. ibid..  
1695-

Schenck (Jo. Theodors), dish de .Vexatorum Curatione, 4to.

. Jenae, 1670. r ; . ...

Scheuchaeri (Jo. *Jsccr) A Dissertation upon the Plague in* Prov  
Vence; *wrote in.* Lain, French, *and* High Dutch, 4to.

Tiguri, 1721.

Scheurl (Christophe Theophr,) de AIteriotomia, X2mo. No-  
. jimherg, I666.T ..

Schirheus (Thom.) de **Cursis** & Curatione Calculi, 8vo.-  
Hamb. I675.

Schmidii (Andr. Cur.) *The Cure as a dangerous JVound of the  
. Hand. In* High Dutch, 4to. Rintelil, I732.

(Henn Violor.) dissert, de Paedarthrocace, *eats.* Lugd.  
Bas. I yas.

(Joseph.) Gnindliche Ersorsctiung vom Aderlassen  
und Schrop.'en, nebst curirung der Franzofen, Iarno.  
August. Vind. I 653- *A Treatise an Phlebotomy.*

. — Spiegel der Wundartaney, 4to. U**lrna.**, I 656.

— Kriegs-artzney, I2mo. Francos I664.

.— Description of Chrrurgical Instruments. ' *In*, High

Dutch, Iamo. Aug. Vindel. I697. -

.——.—. Medicinisches und Chirurgifches Schatz Kastlein,  
8vo. Francos I709.

Neu und wohleingerichteter Feld Kasten ciorWun-  
dartxney, Svo. chid. I7io.

Sctineidermannus (Jo.) de Phlebotomia, I2rno. Helinstad.

I68I. . . .

Schoningen (Jo. Cofp.) diss de,Fistula Lacrymali, 4to. Basil.-  
I73o.

Schorer (Christoph.) vom Nucedn und Gcbrauch der Fonta-  
nelIen, 8vo. Lips. s. a. It. - August. Vind.' I 686. Iamoi  
*A Treatise on the Use of Fontanels. In* High Dutch.'

Schoute (Width.) het gewonde Hoofr, Svo. Amst. 1694.. *A*Dutch *Treatise, on Wounds of the Head. The fame in* High  
Dutch, *intituled,* Walther Schultoens verletzter Kopf, 8vo.  
Lipiisc. I695.

Schraderi (Frid.) diss, de partu difficili, 4to. Hesinstad. I 683.

... dissi he vulnerum Cura, 4to. ibid. I695-

. . (Christoph.) dissi de Hirudinibus, 4to. Ersord. t7i3.

' Schreiberi (Sam. Gotth.) diss, de partu difficili, 4.0. Francos.

ad Viadr. I736. *'Asci i*

Schuckmanni (Jo. Heur.J diss, de Herniotomia absque Castra-  
tione instituenda, praeside Waldsehmidio, 4to. Kil.' I 730.

Schulze (Jo. Heard dissert, an umbilici deligatio in nuper  
natis absolute necessaria sit ? 4to. Hahe, I733.

. - — dissi de Anatomes ad praxin Chirurgicam summa neces-

sitate, ato. ibid. I737.

SchiitKens (Tob.) Chirurgifcher Hand-leiter, sivo. Lips. I687.  
It. 8vo. Berolin. I7I4.

Schwartsens (Jo. Cash.) Gezerrete Narren Kappe der Bader  
und Barbierec 12mo. Freiburg. 170a. .

.— Vier Dutzend Anrnerckungenvon Wunden, Svo.

Hamburg!, I 7 I 3. ,7

» - —Anmerckungen funftes Dutzend, 8vo. ibid. I7IS.

.- 1 — 1 Of Clysters, Water-drinking, Tea, and Tobacco.

*In* High Dutch, Svo. ibid. I723.

Schylandri (Corn.) Practica Chirurgiae, 8vo. Antverp. I577.

Sculteti (Jo.) Armamentarium Chirurgicum, Fol. Ulnae,  
I655. c. sig. max.

-- Idem, 4.0. Francos I666. & Svo. Amstel, I669.

- 1 - Idem, cum notis Lamawerdii, Amst. I672. postea  
iterum cum notis Lamzwerdil & Tisingii, Svo. Lugd. Bas.  
Ie93. '

. ' L’ Arsenal de Chirurgle, enrichi de 50 Figures, &c.  
4to. Lyon, I675. & I7I2.

Trichiasis admiranda, I2mo. Nonmb. I658...

Sebimi (Melch.) examen vninerum pardum similarium, 4.to.  
Argent. I635.. . '

- - —. lethaliurn, cum tracti de

Synovia, 4to. ibid. 1639.

' de Balsomatione Cadaverum, 4to. ibid. 1649.

— Commentanus in libros Galeni de Curandi ratione per

sanguinis missionem, de Hirudinibus, Revulsione, Cucurbi-  
tula, Scarificatione, 4.0. ibid. I652.

Sennertus (Dan.) in Praki Medica, quae ssepins variis in locis  
prodiit, multa tractst. Chirurgica.

Severinus (Marc. Aur.) de recondita Abfcessuum Natura, 4to.  
Neapoli, Y632. it. 4to. Francos. I643. cum sig. in Lugd.  
Bar. I724.

- —- de. Efficaci Medicina, Fosi Francos. I646...  
 trimembris Chirurgia, 4.ο. ibid. I653. is. Lugd.

Bat. I725.

Synopsis Chirurgiae, Iamo. Amstel. I664.

Sharp, A Treatise on the Operations of Surgery, by Samuel  
Sharp, Lond. I 7 39. the second Edition.

Sigemundin (Justina) Brandenburgifche Hoff-wctimuttel, rfo.  
Berolini, I689. & I708. *This is esteem'd a good Treatise  
on Midwisey.*

Defensio sive Apologia contra Objectiones Andr.  
Petennanni, Medici Lipsiensis, 4to. Colonise ad Sprearn,  
I692.

Silva (Jean. Bapt.) Tmite de P Usage des differentes sortes de  
saignees, principalement de cello du pied, i2moi Amst.  
I729.

Silvaticus (Jo. Bapt) de Secanda Vena in putridis Febribus,  
4to. Mediolani, I583.

Slevogth (Jo. Hadr.) dissi de Carie Cranii, .4to. Jena, 1695.

Slevogtil diss de Fonticulo Sutura Coronalis, Mainothe Re-  
medio, 4x0. ibid. I696.

——- Ligaturarum Uso in Hhenorrbagiis, jto.ibid.

' t697. ’

.. .. Paracen thesi Thoracis. &. Abdonained cura

Progr. de Scarificatione Hydropicorum, 4x0. ibid. 1697.

. Vaginse Uteri Lapsu, 4to. ibid. I700.

—. ' Secundinarum Retentione, 4.0. ibid. I/04.

— —— Urine incontinentia, 4to. ibid. I707.

——— Cauteriis, 4to. ibid. I7o8.

-——— .—- . 'Instrumentis Hippocratis Chirurgicis, hodie  
ignoratis, 4to. ibid. I7C9. '

Partu Caefareo, 4to. ibid. I7 II.

. — — Embryulcia Hippocrat. 4.to. ibid. I7I5.

1 \_ i ,. — Fungosis Artuum Tumoribus, 4to.ibid. IytS\*  
 ——- - Tumoribus tunicatis, 4to. ibid. I7I9.

" —' Vulnerum Exploratione, 4.ro., ibid. I72I.-

Solingen (Corn.) Embryuloia, in Dutch; Iamo. Hag:e Com.

.1673. .

2——*Surgery,* sir Dutch, 4to. Amst. I684. & postea, ato.  
ibid. I698.

Sommers (Jo. Georg.) Hebammen-schulfc. *fig.* Iamo. Co\*  
burg. I664. I691- & I7I5. *A Treatise of Midwifry.*

Sorbait (Pauli de) Praxis Medica, cujus tractstus VI. de Chi-  
‘ rurgia& Examine Chirurgorum agit, quo in opere etiam ejus  
Consillum de Pelle laudatissimum continetur. Fol. Viennz,  
' ' I70I. ' ' ' ' . . ’

*.— A Treatise of Midwifry in* High .Dutch, 8vo. sine

ahno impressionis.

Sperlingii (PauL Godofr.) diss, de Suffusione, 4to. Viteberg.

I684.’ - - τ '

diss, de Strumis & Scrophulis, ato. ibid. I707. ,  
Sporischii [jo.) Idea boni Medici, cum tractsm de Symptoma\*  
tibus crudelissimis, quae Scarificationi & Cucurbitularum usui,  
Brunife incolis in Moravia supervenerint, Svo. Francos.

1582. . .

Sprocgelrr (Dieter.) Observationes Chirurgiae selectiores,- 4in.  
Helmst. I72O. .... ' - ...

Stahlii (Ge. Em.)’ dissi 'de- Hirudinibus five Sangnisugis; 4.0.  
Hahe, I699.

*- diss, de* Abseessu & Furunculo; 4to. ibid. I7ot.

. , Narium Scarificatione AEgypoaca, 4to. Hahe,

I7o'I. ' . ,

... . ... FistulaLacrymalr, 4.0. ibid. Iyoi.'

... ... .. . Vuinerum Lethalitate, 4to; ibid. Iyog.

Medicinae & Chirurgi» perpetuo nexu, **4to.**ibid. 1705.

Officio Media in Casibus Chirurgicis, 4to.  
ihid. I7IO. ...

.— ι Chirurgia Medica, 4.0. Hahe, I7I3.

- ' Gnindliche Abbandlung des Aderlassens, dessen Ge-  
branch und Misbrauch, 8vo. Lipsi 1729. *On the Use and  
Abuse of Phlebotomy.*

*' Introductien io Surgery, in* Hi^h Dutch, ’8vo. ibid.

I730. .

Steinii (Gndofr.) Lithographia curiosa, Svo. Barutbi, I7O7.

Stentzelii (Che. Gedofr.) tracts de Afylis Ignorantue in Me.  
dicina & Chirurgia, cum trait, de Nature Stahlianae in Cbi-  
Iurgia Impotentia, 4to. Vitch. I729.

de Steatomatibus & Tumoribus Cysticis, 4to. ibid.  
I733.

Sterre (D. L) *New Practice of Surgery,* in High Dutch, Svo.  
Drofdx, 170I.

Stigleri (Sam.) diss, de Oscheocele five Hernia Scroti, 4.0. Ar-  
genror. *soil.*

Stiffer (Jo. Andr.) de Machinis surnidufioriis curiosis, 4:0.  
Hamburg!, I686. c. fig.

(Po. Che.) *Of Midwisey, in* High Dutch, Svo. LipC  
I7I2.

Stoer (Gerhi) Untersochung der Frage, oh « nothig, nutelrch,  
Sund Inoglich, die Medicin, Chirurgie und Apothecker.

in einer Person zu vereinigen, 410. Helmst. I727.

Stofchii (Henr. Sigirm.) diss. deContrasissura,seu Refonitu, Ex-  
perientia comprobato; 4.0. Argent. I 72a.

Stuarti (Petri) dissi de Secundinis Salutiferis & nocivis, 4to.  
ibid. I736.

Stylle (Peter von der) *Manual of Surgery, id* High Dutch,  
Svo. Hash. I65I. item Francof. I682.

Suevus (Benin.) de Inspectione Vuinerum Lethahum, Svo.  
Marpurgi, I629.

**T. .**

Tahoris sGethy diss de nova Cmcrum exurpatidi Methods,  
4.0. Lugd. her. I72I. c. fig.

Tagaultrus (Jo.) de Chirurgica Institutione, cum Jac. Hollern  
libro de Materia Chirurgica, 8vo. Lugd. 1547. Idem, Vene-  
riis, X544. cum indice locupletissimo, 8vo. ibid. I5.29. Li  
Italian. Venet. I55o.

Tagaulniis Institutionis Chirurgicae libri V. de Tumoribus,  
Vulneribus, Ulceribus, Fracturis, & Luxationibus, Fol.  
'I6io7 extat in Gesheri Scriptoribus options Tigun. S555.

Taliacotii (Casp.) sic Curtorum Chirurgia, Fol. Vence. 13477  
cum sig.

--—Chirurgia nova curtorum', si ve de Narium, Aurium,  
Labiorumque Defects, &c. 8vo. Francof. I598. c. sig.

Taranta (Valesci dc) Gazophylaciuin Pharmacia & Chirurgije;  
/sive Philorium PharmaceuticOchirurnicuin, 4to. Francos.  
’ r68o. & 4to. Liosi I7 I4.

Tassins (Leonin) Chirurgie militaire, ou P Art de guerir les  
Playes st’ Arquesiides, I2mo. Nymwegiae, I673. & 'Svo.  
.Paris, I 688.

Taylor (Jo.) os the Catarmi and Glaucoma, Smi Lond.

I736. .

**. —r**- le Mechanisine du Glohe de 1\* Gell, avec. l’Usege-de  
fes differentes Parties, Svo. a. Paris; I73S. cum sig.

Teichmeyeri sHern. Frid.) dissi de Scrophulis, 4to. Jerne,  
I7c8. — - .

dissi sic Ventriculi Instrumento reporgatorio, 4to.

. ' \* 1 — Cancro Mammarum, 4to. ibid. I732.

-- —. Aneurysinate stupendo in Brachio, 4to.

ibid. Ϊ734.

**ὑ** i **i**' Morsu Canis non rabidi pernicioso, 4to.

ibid, I736. - -

Tencke (H.) Instrumenta Curationis' Morborum, exPhar-  
. macia. Chirurgia, & Diaetat ramo. Lugduni, I6SI.

Theatrum Sympatheticum, sive de Pulvere' Sympathetico &  
Unguento Armario, 4.0. Norimb., I662.

Thevenin (FIanedisJ Oeuvres de la Chirurgie, ain. Paris,

Thurinus (And.) de Cinatiosie Pleuritidis per Venleicctionem,  
. 4to. Lugd. I538.

Tolet (Franc.) Traite de ia Lithotomie, ramo, a la Haye,  
" I686. & Svo. Paris, I684.

Tralles (Balth. Ludov.) de Vena Jugulari frequentius fetanda,  
8vo. Vratiflain I735.

Trew .(Chr. Jac.) Voneiner rarer. Hauptwunde, per. No-  
. rirnbeegie, I724.

Tinni (Pcfr. Martyr.) de Ulceribus’ & vulneribus Capitis, 4.0.

Ticini, I584. - -

Tulpii (Nic.) Observationes, 8vo. Amst. I672. Item, Lugd,  
Bat. 1716. S - *"..ί-Ύ.*

‘ Turner (Dan.) *wrote a great marry Chirurgrcal Pieces.*

**V**

Valentini (Mich. Bench) Praxeos Medicinae Infallibilis Pars  
altera Chirurgica, cum sig. 4to. Francof. I7r3.

Valle (Ge.) de Universi Corporis Purgatione per Frictionem,  
Venaefectionem, Cucurbitulas, &c. 8vo. Argent. 1529.

Valleriolz (Franc.) Observationes Medicinales, libri VIE Lugd.  
I588.

Vateri (Ahr.) diss, de Variolarum per Insitionem Transplan-  
tatione, 4to. Vitebeegie, I720.

de Inoculationis Varioiarnin in Nova Anglia Successu,  
4to. ibid. I729.

dissi de VulneiunI in Intestinis Lethalitate, uro. ibid.  
.1720.

. .. Vuinere Cerebri Sclopetario, septima bebdoma-

de absolute lethali, 4». ibid. 1722.

. Sarcomatis Uteri, salva Vita, e Pudendo Mu-

liebri Sectione sublati Historia, cum Figura, 4to. itu I728.

Mola, 4.0. ibid. I 7 29.

... . . Gangraena per Chinam China, sistenda, 4to.

ibid. I734.

. Antidoto tiovo adversus viperarum morsus, 4to.  
ibid. 1636.

.. . — (Chr.f dissi de partu Caefareo, 4to. Viteb. I695.

diss. de Ulceribus Fistulosis, uro. ibid. I7oo. \

. ' ~ \* ——- Vesicae, uro. ibid. 1709.

Trachomate, 4.0. ibid. I7O4.

Vuineribus, 4to. ibid. I7I2.

......—. . - — Suffusione Oculorum, 4to. ibid. I7I5.

— — Gangrarna, uro. ibid. I7I7.

Vauguion ; Traite complet des Operations de Chirurgie, c. sig.  
r Svo. a Paris, I698.

Verbrug’s (Jo.) Practice of Chirurgrcal Medicine. *In* High  
Dutch, 8vo. Dresdae, I7I5.

— - -— Land and Sea Surgery. *in* Dutch, Svo. Amsterd.  
- I7O4.

Vercelloni *(Jac.)* de Pudendorum Morbis, 4to. Athe, I7I6.

Verduc (Jo. BapI.) Maniere de guerir les Fractsres & les  
Luxations par le Bandages, 8vo. a Paris, I 689. item, I7I2.  
edit. In.

... Traite des Operations de Chirurgie avec un Sommaire

des Bandages, & un difcours sur fa Verole, a Paris, I7O3.

ν Pathologic de Chirurgie, Tomis II. edit, quinta, 8vo.

Amst. I7I7.

Verduin (Petr. Adrian.)-de Nova artuum decurtandorum ra-.  
done, 8vo. Amst. I696. *In* French, Svo. I697. mini  
*Figures.*

Verna (Jo. BapI.) Princeps Medicaminum omnium Phlebo-  
tomia, 4to: Parav: I7 I6.

Verpoortenii (Jo. Guih) diss, de Ramice sive Hernia varicosa,  
4to. Lugd. Bat. I706.

Vesehi (Andr.) diss, de Vena Axillari in Pleuritide Secanda, 4m.

Basil. I539.

’ Chirurgia magna, Svo. Venet. *testes.*

Vestingii (Jo.) Observationes & Epistohe varias res Chirurgicas'  
continent. 8vo. Hand 1664.

Vesti (justi) dish de Stroma, 4to. Erf. I685:

*~ -aiS.* de pulvcre Sympathetico, 4.0. ibid. I687:

Viardel (Cosmus) Anmerckungen von der weiblichen fo wohi  
naturllchen ais umtaturfichen GctiurI. 8vo. Francosi IsijoT  
cum fig. *A Book of Midwifry. Tn* High Dutch.

Vidn (Vidi) Opera oamia-Mediea, Chirurgica, & Anatomica,-  
c. fig. In. Vol. Fol- Francof. 1668.

Vigierii (Jo.) Opera Medico-chisurgica,. *qto.-* Hag. Cutin

VipoS(Jo ; de) Chirurgia; cum Chirurgia Mariani Sancti Beto-  
litanr, 8vo. Luwh t5gni tSJi- I540. &I582:

— Practice in Chirurgia;4.to. Lugd. I516. & 1582.

—' YhTjoWTni French, 8vo. ibid. 1537:

*— The farneirt* Italian, 4to. Venet. I560. & Τ568. *Abd,  
Thrsame in* High Dutch; 4to. Norimb: I677.'

Voeltets . (Christoph.) Hebammen-Schul, Svo. Stuttgatdiae,  
1687. *The School of Medicines.*

Voetii (Jo. EofehiJ hiss ile Ozaena, 4to. Lugd.Bst. *sfnssi.*Vogel. (Zachar.) AbhandeltrngallerartenderBruchen, c'um stg.

Svo. Lips. I738. *A Treatise on Ruptures,* ἐπ High Dutch.-  
Voorde (Corn, von der) Lichtende Fakkel der Chirurgie, 4to.

Middelburgi, I664. & I68O. Ac Dutch *Treatise on Sur--*’ w

Wagneri (Rud. Chi.) diss, de Contrafissurr, *Jena,* I7c8.  
Wagret Observations de Medicine & Chirurgie, 8vcr. a Paris,  
I7I8.

WabrendarfferT (Jo. Petriy Unterricht vom. Aderlassen, 8vm

Budiflinje, I7I9. *Instructions for Bleeding. k*Wahrmund. *Of Scuristcatitm.* ZrHigh Dutch, 8vo. 1690.  
Waldschrnidii (Jo. joed Opera medica, quinus continentur  
nota» ad Chirurgiam Barhetti, 4to. Francos 1695". item.

- —...— dissi de Chirurgo Cartesiano; & alia de Pernio-

nibus.

**t** '(Wilb. HuIderic.) diss. de Spina Ventosa, Kills,

I7I8.

. - diss. de Fractirris Offinm sine violenta canssa,

4to; ibid. I7ar. ’

... Variolaram Insitione, 4to. ibid. Iyi;.

**.. - - .1-- .—** Arteriarum; vnineribus in artubus fepe

funestis, taro lethalibus, 4to. ibid. I728.

Waltheri (Con. Lud.) Observationes Medico^chirurgicm, Svo.

gpjnj Ventosa. *In* High Dutch, Svo. shid.

17I5.

- sHeur.) Untenicht von Kopf-wunderl, SvO. ibid.  
’ 2.7 I8. *On Wounds of the Hand. In* High Dutch.

.... — (Aug. Frid.) diss, de Obstetricum erroribus, 4.ο.

ibid. I729.

Wedelti (Ge. Wolssg.) diss de Sctaceis, 4to. Jente, X673.  
dish de Paronychia, 4to. ibid. 16)4.

-. , . — ..— Pernionibus, *quits,* ibid. IO8O.

— Bubone pestilenti, 4.0. ibid. I 68*I.*

.. ...... Gihhere, 4to. ibid. 168 I.

N— Hernia, 4to. ibid. I683.

—— Caso ab alto, 4to. ibid. I683. &I684.

**: - . - -r -** Vninere Capitis, 4to. ibid. I684.

**o**r.-- --'—Clavo Pedis, 4to. jbid. I686.

. -  Nervorum Punaura, 4to, ibid. I689.

: ~ Cucurbitula sicca, 4to. ibid. I69I.

**„-Τ** Fundamentis Vulnerum lethaliunr, 4to. shii  
Itioj.

-. - -1 Verrucis, 4to, ibid. I696.

' Procidentia Ani, 4.0. ibid. I 696.

. ' — ' Aneurysmate, 4to. ibid. I699.

—. Iseburia, 4to. ibid. 1699.

. . LigaturarumUsir in Hydrope, ato. ibid.I703.

1 . .... Lithotomia, 4to. ihid. 1704.  
————— Cancro Mammarum, 4to. ibid. I704.  
- . ~ Phimosi & Paraphimosi, 4to. ibid. I7O5.

—— ' Testium tumore, 4to. ibid. I706..

.—— Arreted 4to. ihid. iyO9.

i - Carle Offiurn, 4to. ibid. I7I3.

- Mola, 4to. ibid. I7I4.

. — Spina Ventofa, 4to. ibid. I7I5.

— Narium Polypo, 4to. Jerne, I7I3-.

- ...— Peripneumonia, Empyemate & Ahfcessibus

internis, 4». ibid. I7I7. \* .

Wedelii fGe.Wolffe.) dissi de Gangraena, 4to. ibid, IyIgi.

-. . - (Jo. Adolphi) dissi de partu difficili, 4to. ibid. 1730.

— diss, de partu difficili ex infante Brachio prodeunto,  
respondento primo Parisio, & postea Weisinanno, 4to. sold.  
Π32.

.. Testium tumore venereo, 4to. ibid. I735.

Welfchii sGndosr.) *Treatise m Midaoifry, traastoted from  
the* Italian of Scipio Mercurio *into* High Dunin, *with Ad-  
ditions,* 4to. Lips I652. edit. L & Vitcbcrgar, I67I. edin  
**IL** *with Figures.*

- Vulnerum Lethallum Judicium, 8vo. Lips. I660,  
*Also in* High Dutch, *Svo.* Norirub. *syscy.*

*... (Ge.* Hier.) Consilia, Curationes & Observationes,

4to. August. Vindel. I698.

. Observationes PhysicO-medicae, 4to. ibid. I67I. e.

Eg- - - -

Wepserus (Jo. Jac.) de Affectibus Capitis internin & externis,  
4to. Scaplius. 1727.

Wetenfeldii (Cour.) diss, de Inversione Uteri,. Prien Bergenin,  
4 to. Francof. ad ViadI. I732.

Westphals (El.) Schiff-barbier, 8vo. sine loco, I683. *Naval  
Surgeon. ...* - cedo of

Weypert (Jo. Franc.) Trifolium Chirurgicum. *In* High Dutch,.

Svo. Hanin. I697. inmi ’

Widemannia (Barbara) Anweisong. Christlicben Hebarnmen,  
c. fig. Svo. August- Vindel. I73.5. *A Treatise m JlAid-  
wiifry.*

Widemann (Franc.) Vcm Stein and Bruchschneiden, wie auch  
vom. Staarstechen, c. sig. 8vo. ibid. L7Irj.

. Collegium Chirurgicum uber die Bandage n, Svo. ibid.

Wiel^(Stalpart van der) Observationes rariores, τ Vei. 8νο.  
Lugd. Bas. 1687.

Wierii (Jo.) Observationes Medicinales & Chirurgice,. 4».  
Basil. 1567. & Iamo. Arnffel. x657.. .

Wiseman (Richard) Chirurgrcal Treatises, fol. Lond. L676.

& I7I9. 8vo. ibid, in a Voss.

Witte (Jac.) diss, de Ischuria, 4to. Lugd. Bat. I7I7- ' t

Wittichii (Jo.) Consilia, Observationes & Epistolas medicae,  
4to. Lips. I6o4.

... — de Chirurgicis Administrationibus, in tracti de Me-

dicamentorum simplicium & compositorum Methodo, Svo.  
ibid. I596.

Wolfii (Ido.) Observationes Chirurgico-medicae,4.to. Quedlinb.  
I704.

Woolhouse Experiences des differentes Operations manuelles,  
& des Guerifons specifiqueS, que le Sianeur de Woolbouse a  
toujours pratiquees auxYeux, Svo. aParis, I7I2.

... — (Th.) Dissertations stpavanies & critiques she le

. Cataracts & Glaucome, Svo. Offenbaci, fine anno.

Dissertationes de Cataracts & Glaucomate, avo-  
Francof. I7I9.

Woyts (Jo. Jac.) *Sorcery, in* High Dutch, 8vo. Dresthe,  
I7I5.

..... , Von tfolichen wunden, Svo. ibid. 17I6.

— Thesaurus Pharmaceutico-chirurgicus, 8vo. Lapsi 1696.  
Wteden U. E.) Von inoculirung der Pocked, 8vo. Hanover.

I726. *This is a Treatise on Inoculation.*

(Otto Just.) Anweisong zur Chirurgisehen praki, in  
qua de Vulneribus agitur, 8vo. Hanover. I 732. *An Intro-  
duction to Surgery.*

Wiirtaen (Felix) Wundartzney, 8vo. Basil. I576.I596.  
I638. & I687. item Neustadii, 1597.

**Υ.**

Younge (James) Account of the many admirable Virtues of  
Oleum Terebinthinae, particularly in Wounds and Haemor-  
rhages ; a new Way of Amputation, and speedier curing  
Stumps, Svo. Lond. I679.

. Wounds of the Brain, &c. 8vo. ibid. I 68a.

Yves (Charle de Saint) Tmite des Maladies des Yeux, Svo.  
aParis, I722.

**Z.**

Zaccbise (Pauli) Quadtiones Medico-legales, sol. Francof.  
I666.

Zapatae (Jo. Bapt.) secreti di Medicina & Chirurgia, Svo.  
Veneriis, I6 I8. *h* Latin, Svo. Uinue, I696.

Zecchii (Jo.) Confultationes Medicinales. 4to. Venet. I627.

Zelleri (Jo.) dissi de Funiculi Umbilicalis ligandi necessitate,  
4to. Tubingae, 1692.

Zittmanni (Jo. Frid.) Medicina forensis, ato. Lips. 1706.

Zobelii Chimrsche, Medicinische und Chirurgische Perle, Svo.  
Dresdae, I7OI.

Zwingeri (Theodor.), dissi de Calvarise Perforatione, Basil.  
I7I5.

t Theatrum Praxeos Medicae, 4to. ibid. I7Io.

Dissertatio sic Morbis Praniantlum, 4to. ihid.

**-7\*5\***

As I hake not seen all these Authors, I,carmat he answerable,  
that there are no **Mistakes**: This Catalogue is taken principal-  
ly from *Heister.*

CHIST. The Name of a Measure. See SExTARnrs.

CHITON, χιτών. A Coat or Membrane. See MEM..  
**BRANA.**

CHIVEF *Theveti,* J. Β. *Ficui Nigritarum /smilis. Fructu  
magne Meloni pari,* C. B. is deseribed to be a cucurbitiferous  
Tree, with a fine green Leaf, etactiy round, and of the Breadth  
of a *Louis di Or,* and with a Fruit as big as a large Melon,  
very fweet, and melting in the Mouth like Manna, and in-  
closing Seeds, like thofe of our Cucumber, within a Rind,  
which is yellow when ripe. *Raii Hist.*

' CHIVES ate the: fine Threads of Flowers, or the little  
Knobs, which \_grow on the Tops of thofe Threads.

*Chives, tipt with Pendants,* ate the Apices of Flowers,  
having Farina hanging and. shaking at theis Points, as the Tu-  
lips

CHIVETS. These are the small Parts, at the Roots of  
Plants, by which they are propagated. *Moller’s Dictionary, .  
Vol.* I.

CHIUM VINUM, Χιος ὅινος, *Chian* **Wine,** or Wine of  
the Growth of the Bland of *Chios,* now *Scio,* is commanded  
by *Diascorides, Lip.* 5. *Cap.* Io. as affording good Nourish- '  
rnent, fit to drink, less dispofcd to intoxicate, endued with the  
Virtue of restraining Deflexions, and a proper Ingredient in  
ophthalmic Medicines. Hence *Scribonius Largus,* No. 26. 36.  
directs the dry Ingredients in Collyria for the Eyes, to he made  
up with Chien Wine.

CHLAENA, χλμόνα, in *Erotian* upon *Hippocrates,* is ex-  
pounded by τἀ κοινὰ ἰμἀτιιί, “ new Garments.”

CHLIAROS, χλιαρὶς. tepid, lukewarm. *Galen,* oh *Aph.*Th. Lila 4. bestows this Epithet on mild Fevers, in Opposition  
to acute. The fame Author fays, *M. Ael. Lib.* I. *Cap.* 7. that  
χλιαρας, tepid, is a Medium hetween hot and cold.

CHLIASMA, χνίασμα. from χλιαίνομαι, to grow tepid,  
is a tepcfaciory or warming Fomentation of the moist Kind,  
*t& xvein (Purity* is. of the dry Kind, and both ate directsd.  
*Lib.* I. *x&ei* γυναικ.- *in Lib. de Rat. Vict. in A cut.* they are  
call’d *^spideraaesa Isrhermasenata)* ; and. in the fame Book,  
χλιἀσματα are prescribe in Pains of the Sides, to promote-  
Concoction and Spitting.

CHLOE, χλοη, in the *sonic* Dialed *yestesn,* is the green  
Herb, or Grass. -Hence χλοώδης. and χλοιώδης, is a pale *or-*saint Green ; and χλοος. οτχλϊς, is a green Colour, inclining  
to Paleness, like that *of* withering Herbs. Χλοιώδεα, *in Coac.*apply’d to Urine, signifies green, or a pale Green ; and χλοώδἱει, -  
those of a palish-green Colour, in the feme Treatise, are call’d.  
*Lib. Prorrhet. id] iouui. Icterici,* "\* siolc of the yellow Jaun-  
" dice.” This Colour, *Galen, Lib.* 3. περὶ δυσπν. takes to  
he a Sign of a diseased Liver.

CHLORASMA, χλώρασμα. from χλωρίς, *[see the follow-  
ing Ward's* is expounded, in *Galen's Exegesis, "Xyacirni Katc.  
aegis* διαυγμόση, a) ἐπί τὸ ὑδαρῶδες ῥέπουσα. "A palish-green  
" Colour, shining with a fort of splendor, and inclining to **a**“ watry.”

CHLOROS, χλωρίς, is a Word of an ambiguous Significa-  
tion in *Hippocrates.* Sometimes it means a palish Green, forne-  
times Pale, also a yellow and palish, and an herbaceous Green,  
according to its various Ways of Application, as appears from  
*Galen,* in many Places. Thus, in the Passage *Prorrhet. a..*ϊρονπαχὑ καὶ χλβραν. " the Urine thick and pale, ” approach-  
ing to white, χλωρίν is put instead of ώχρο'ν, " pale.” *Cel-  
sas, Lib.* 2.^ *Cap.* 7. renders it, *Urinam viridem.* In *Coac.*ίλκος χλωρέν γινομενον, " an Ulcer turning *Chloren,”* is con-  
demuld. It is to he observed, that χλωραν, *in Pregn.* is ex-  
press’d by ώχρο'ν. “ pale.” Again, *Apla* 3. *Sect. ζ. Lib. 6.  
Epid,* apply’d to *yiSriae,* (Tongues) means the same  
*rd durjgul,* thet is, yellow and pale s or, as *Galen, Comment.* 5.  
*in Lib.* 6. *Epid,* explains the Word, ὑπὸ τῆς ώχρας χολης βα-  
πέομεναι, " tinged with pale Bile.” *Celsus, Lila* a. *Cap.* g.  
renders χΑωρίν πυὸν, in *Hippoc. Pragn.* by *Pus pallidam,* as, do  
almost all Interpreters, meaning by *pallidum* the same as *luteum,*" a pale Yellowor rather, as they endeavour to prove,  
whet, in *Latin,* is properly call’d *galburn,* that is, a pale Co-  
lout, hetwixt Yellow and Green. Χλωρας else means a green  
or herbaceous Colour; for, in Apia, as *Galen* writes, *Cam.* 2.  
*in* 6 *Epid.* Greens, Trees, and Plants, are call’d χλωροἱ, and  
Cattle, when turn’d to feed on Grafs in Spring, are said χλοι-  
ραξειν. But χλωρας, fpoken of Man, signifies a pale Green, or  
a Green a little inclining to Black, like rhe Colour of Cabbage  
or Leeks, and is what *Hippocrates, Diog,* condemns in a cada-  
verous Face ; on which *Galen* writes, that the worst Change of  
Colour is to a Biack, but more moderate when alter’d to a  
χλωραν. -by which Epithet the Antients sometimes intended a -  
pale Colour, sometimes that Colour which the Vulgar mean  
when they tall Cabbages and Lettuces χλιουροιἱ, which is a Colour  
blacker than a Red, and a sort of introduction to a Biack and  
Livid, being the Essed of Cold as well as the Bhisk. Thus

*Galen, Com.* **1.** *in Progn.* says,, that χλωρὶν sometimes signifies  
Pale, sometimes a sort of Green, as when we call Cabbage  
χλωρίν. Agam, *Com. u.. yA&cdr,* he says, has a double Signi-  
sication ; under the first, it imports a Mixture os much pale  
Bile ; the second implies a Mixture os aenrginous Bile: And,  
*Com. in Prorrhet.* on these Words, στοματι χλωρἢ σῆψιςὲπίγένετο,  
" putrid Matter was voided at the Mouth, which Matter was  
" χλ.ωρέ," he says. Things os a pale and green Colour are  
call'd χλωραἐ. It is to he observed, that when χλωρὶς signifies  
*Green,* it is spoken *of* Thing» recent, not dry; and is apply'd  
to leguminous Plants hesore they are dry, or yet come to Per-  
fection, as *Galen* observes on the Words όσπρια χλωραῖ, in  
*.Hippoc. R. Vi I. A.* So χλωρίν στέορ. *Lib. I. xcciscyoraux.. is*recent Fat; and χλ"ίζν δὲος» in *Horncr,* is a new Fear or  
Terror.

CHLOROSIS, χλώρωοςς, from the preceding Word.

*F. Hofsinan,* and most Authors, treat a *Chlorosis* as a Species ’  
**os** Cachexy. It properly signifies that Disorder, which Virgins  
fall into, for want of a due Menstrual Discharge"; which we,  
preserving the Analogy of the *Greek* Name, call, the *Green.,  
sicknefs.* See **CACHExIA.**

By a *Cachexia* we understand a depraved and tumid State ns  
**the** Body, attended with an unseemly and disaoreeable Colour  
of the Skin. AS this Disorder arises from a Redundance of  
peccant Serum, and a preternatural Weakness of the Tone of  
**the** Viscera, it of course remarkably disturbs and impairs all the  
several Functions of the Body.

The genuine and most distinguishing Characteristics of this  
Disorder, are these following: A whitish-pale Colour of the  
Skin, somewhat upon the green or the yellow Cast ; a pretty  
full and tumid State of the Body, which appears cold and soft  
to the Touch, and in at the same time infirm and feeble. The  
Patient is afflicted with a Weakness os the Legs, a Difficulty  
of Breathing, especially in ascending Stairs, a Swelling and  
Inflation of the Feet, a Torpor, and Inactivity of Mind, an  
Oppression during Sleep, a Swelling of the Eyelids, a flow  
and soft Pulse, together with a white and turbid Urine.

Tho' the Name of this Disorder seems to have been unknown  
to *Hippocrates,* yet, in the thirty-fourth and fifth Paragraphs of  
his Book *De intern. Affection,* he not only makes evident  
Mention, but also gives a pretty full Description of it. But,  
among all the antient Physicians, *Caelius Aurelianus* and *Ace-  
tous* have most accurately enumerated the peculiar and distin-  
guishing Symptoms of this Disease, and assign'd their respective  
and adequate Causes. The former of these Authors, in the  
sixth Chapter of his third Book, uses the following Words:  
" A Cachexia, or bad Habit of Bedy, arises either from the  
" Intemperance of the Patient, the unskilful Management of  
41 the Physician in previous Disorders, a flow Recovery after  
" Diseases, Purgatives too often exhibited, a stony Hatdness  
" of the Liver or Spleen, hemorrhoidal Discharges, or Fevers  
" long protracted. Collections of purulent Matter, Vomitings  
" aster Supper, and other Circumstances of a like Nature.  
" This Disorder is often the antecedent Cause of a Dropsy, or  
" of Eruptions and Spots on the Surface of the Body. The  
" Colour of cachectic Patients is pale and whitish, and some-  
" times livid. The Patient, in consequence of his Weak-  
" ness, is languid, flow, and inactive, and labours under, an  
" oedematous Inflation. Some Patients are afflicted with a  
" Flux, accompanied with a gentle FeVer, for the most part  
" latent, and which is exasperated towards Evening. The  
\*\* Pulse is frequent and tense, the Fond loath’d, and Wine  
" more eagerly coveted than at other times. The Urine also  
" is bilious, and the Veins distended."

*Aretaeus,* in the sixteenth Chapter of his first Book *Chronic.*describes this Disease in the following manner: " Cachectic  
" Patients are afflicted with a Listlesness, and Sense os Weight  
" all over their Bedies: They hecome pale at certain Inter-  
" Vais. Their Abdomen is distended with Flatulences, their  
" Eyes hollow, their Sleep disturb'd, and follow'd by aTorpor.  
" in their Abdomen, and all the other Parts os their Body,  
" the natural Heat is weak and languid. Their Mind is de-  
" jected, and unqualified for the due Exercise of any of its  
" Powers. A pruriginous Sweat breaks forth on their Bedies ;  
" they breathe flowly, and their Pulse is languid, weak, and  
" frequent. The Disease is generally protracted for a long  
" time. Digestion is flow and weak. . This Disorder arises  
" from a Suppression of the haemorrhoidal Discharges, or os  
" accustom'd Vomitings, or from giving over such Degrees of  
" exercise and Labour, as the Patient has formerly been ac-  
" custom'd to."

What is call'd a Cachexia in general, in Giris, hesore an  
Eruption of the Menses, or in whom they flow too sparingly,  
comes under the Denomination of *Chlorasts,* which is also  
styled *the Virgins Disease,* and *the white Fever.* Concerning  
this *Hippocrates* principally treats in his Book *de Virginum morbis ;*and it is, .in reality, no more than a Species os Cachexy, fince  
it discovers itself by the same Signs; for the Patient's Face he-  
Comes pale, and sometimes yellowish.1. There is an uncom-

mon Paleness os the Lips. The Eyes are sunk, the Eyelids  
livid, and all the Members os the Body are. sein'd with a Laffi-  
tude. The Patient is also scia’d with a Torpor, of Mind, a  
Coldness os the Feet, a.Heaviness, and Aversion to Motion,.»  
Loss of Appetite, a Nausea, and Vomiting, turbulent Sleep,  
and a languid Pulse. The Urine discharged is also aqueous,  
and without Colour, bus, inProcesa of Tune, becomes turbid. '  
This Disorder is also frequentiy attended, especially in ascend-  
ing Stairs, with a Difficulty os Breathing; together with a  
Tremor and Palpitation of the Heart. A Swelling and Infla-  
tion -os the Feet, Cardialgias, intermitting Head.achs, and  
fainting Fits, are sometimes also the concomitant Symptoms os  
the Distemper. —

As to the immediate Cause os this Disease, and its several  
Symptoms or Accidents, it seems to consist in too great a Quan-  
tity of impure Bleed, and of Viscid and less spirituous Hu-  
Incurs, collected in the Bedy, in consequence of the natural  
Tone, Vigour, and Strength of the solid Parts, especially of  
**the** Viscera subservient to Chylificatinn, Sanguification, and  
Depuration, and os the Fluids, being considerably impair’d and  
weaken'd..

For, by reason of a Want of due Tone and Elasticity in  
**the** fibrous and Vascular Parts, the Circulation of the Bleed  
becomes more flow and languid: Hence the Secretions and Ex-  
cretions, on the due State of which Health depends, are im-  
pain'd. By this means the excrementitious. Viscid, bilious,  
saline, and serous Sordes, winch ought to be evacuated, after  
their Secretion in the Liver and Kidneys, being in a great melon  
sure retain'd, render the Serum.of the Bloed, and the nutri-  
tious Juices, highly impure and peccant. In Process of Time-  
the moving Fibres os the subcutaneous perspiratory Veffeis are,,  
in like manner, deprived of their due and natural Strength ; '  
by which means these Sordes are less successfully convey'd thro’  
**the** cutaneous Pores. Hence a pale-greenish or yellowish Co-  
lour of the Skin, accompanied with a certain Swelling of **the**Body, arises fromsa tinged Serum lodg'd in the reticular Sub-,  
stance, between the Skin and Cuticula, and the Nutrition, of.  
the Patient is entirely depraved. And since, under fo peccant'  
a State of the Blood and Humours, that subtile nervous Fluid,  
which by the Antients was call'd *Nature,* and by the Moderns  
*the Animal Spirits,* and which conveys Vigour and Elasticity **to\*  
the** solid Fibres, and presides over, the Animal Functions, is **no**longer supplied by a pure and duly qualified Blond and Lymph,  
but by such as are contaminated with a large Quantity of aque-  
ous, Viscid, and Vapid Sordes, this Fluid must os course con-,  
tract a considerable Taint, and have its Power and Energy both  
over the Vital and animal Actions, remarkably impair'd and  
diminish'd. Hence 'tis not surprifing, that this Disorder should  
he accompanied with an amazing Complication of Symptoms,-  
fuch as an uncommon Sense os Weight, and Languor of the  
Body, Loss os Appetite, Drowfiness, Dejection of Mind, and  
Torpor of the Senses.

A naturally lax and fpongeons Habit of Body, which consists  
in the Softness os the moving Fibres, the Smallness and Num-  
her of the Veffeis, and the Slenderness of the Tendons, above  
all Other Things, lays a Foundation for this Dyscrasy os the  
Blond and Humours, and the Cachexy arising immediately from  
it: For this Reason we observe, that Women are more sub-  
ject to this Disorder than Men; and that it is more incident to  
Men of a sangteine and phlegmatic Constitution, than to others  
of a different Habit; for the sanguine and phlegmatic Habit is.  
highly fit for generating a Redundance of Blond and Serum ;  
and because, in Patients of this Kind, the Blood .circulates  
flowly, it becomes thicker, more Viscid, and fit to obstruct  
the small excretory Ducts, especially those os the Liver.

According to *Aret ecus,* in the hesore quoted Passage, whose  
Authority is back'd in this Particular by daily experience, an  
indolent State of Life, and a total Costation from customary  
Labour and Exercise, may he justly reckon'd among the pro-  
catarctic Causes of this Di sorder; hecause they contribute Very  
considerably to the too plentiful Generation, to the Impurity, .  
to the flow Circulation, and to the Stagnation of the Humours;  
as also to the Obstruction os the Veffeis subservient he th to  
Sanguification, and the Depuration of the Juices. These Mis-  
fortunes happen the more readily, if Aliments, especially of **the**inflating Viscid Kind, sweet Meats, acid Substances,, and such  
as are with Difficulty digested, are taken in a larger Quantity  
than the weak and exhausted State of the Patient is able to bear,  
digest, and convert into an useful and salutary chylous Juice ;  
Hence arise large Quantities of acid and Viscid Crudities, which  
prove the first Foundations of impurity in the Mass of Blond ;  
for that Proverb is no less just than common. That *an Error of  
the first Concoction,* which is perform'd in the *Prima Via, is  
not easily rectified in the second,* which is perform’d in the Vis-  
cera subservient to Sanguification, and the Depuration os the  
Juices ; much less in the third Concoction, which consists in  
the immediate Act of Nutrition.

An improper Regimen, with respect to Drinking, Varioufly  
disposes both Women and Men to this Disorder; sor Women

generally drink little,, and sometimes scarcely once in **a** Day-  
Now, m consequence os the dafly Excretions carried on in their  
Bootes, **a** large Quantity of Fluids is carried *off from* **the** Mash  
os Blood ant: Humours. Unless this he restored, and supply'd  
afresh, the Humours necestarilv, and of course, become stuck,  
tmfit for circulating freely tin? the capillary Vessels, and dis-  
posed to form InsarctjonS and Obstructions, which **are the ge-**rrurne and immediate Causes os **a** *Chlarnsts.* At present **the  
liberal** Use os rich **Coffee is the** principal **Cause** os **a** *Chlorosis in*some Women, whe, neglecting Exercise, or heing habitually  
Costive, drink ir daily with large Quantities os Sugar; for by  
this means the Blood, already too thick, is impregnated with  
many sulphureous, hot, and oleous Particles; and, unless **there**is a sufficient Secretion os these Particles, along with the Bile,  
thro’ the excretory Ducts of **the** Liver, both the Quality and  
Colour of **the** Lymph must necessarily he changed. Nos, in  
my Opinion, is there a Necessity for assigning any other Reason,  
why scorbutic purple.Fevers rage so frequently in our Days.  
Men, on **the** contrary, transgress by drinking too large Quan-  
tities of spirituous Liquors, Wines, and strong Ale, which,  
instead of rendering the vital Juices sufficiently thin and liquid,  
rather coagulate them, and by that means Contribute very much  
**to the** Preduction of this Disorder.

A depraved, and more especially a cold and moist. State of the  
Air, contributes not a little to the Production os this Disease;  
since, either by constricting or relaxing over-much the Sursace os  
the Body, it obstructs the salutary Work of Perspiration, and  
by thet means increases, at once, the Quantity and the Impu-  
rity os the Humours: Hence also we frequently observe this  
Dtforder produced by the long Continuance os a cloudy and  
turbid State of the Atmosphere, especially when the Winds  
blow from the West. It is also more frequent in the Spring  
and Autumn than in any other Season, and may he produced  
hy living in moist or marshy Places; as also by lodging or steep-  
ing in dank and low Rooms.

A Way is also paved to this Disorder by the Passions os the  
Mind; the Influence and Power os which are so great, that  
hy acting immediately on the nervous Parts, especially the Sto-  
mach and Intestines, which are entirely nervous and mem-  
hranous, they considerably impair and weaken the peristaltic  
Motion, and natural Functions, os these Parts. Violent Ter-  
ror, long Grief, or suppress’d Resentment and Wrath, have **a**must direct Tendency to induce a Cachexy, or Chlorosis, he-  
cause they either too much increase, or retard and stop, the  
critical Evacuations os Blond, whether *os* **the** menstrual or **the**hemorrhoidal Kind.

# Both daily Experience, and the Authority os skilful Physi-  
cians, confirm, that a Diminution os the otherwise salutary  
and critical Evacuations os superfluous Bloed, whether by the  
Anus, or the Uterus, proves the principal Cause, not only of  
**a** Cachexy in Men, and a Chlorosis in Women, but also of  
other very formidable and almost incurable Disorders ; for when  
the Bloed is denied its usual Passage thro' these Ways, either  
by means os Spasms, or a preternatural infarction os the Parts  
by thick and Viscid Humours, it stagnates, becomes vitiated, is  
corrupted, and regurgitates to the larger Veffeis and Viscera,  
hy spoiling the Tone and Functions os which, it often excites  
various and Violent Symptoms in the more remote Parts. This  
Disorder, incident to young Women about the Time os Puber-  
ty, derives its original Cause only from an Obstruction os this  
evacuation. This is beautifully accounted for by *Johannes  
Langius, in Epist. Medicin. Lib.* I. *Ep.* 2I. in the following  
Words : " At that Time, by the Influence and Instigation os  
" Nature, the menstrual Bloed flows from the Liver to the  
" Cavities and Veins os the Matrix. When this Blood can-  
" not force its Passage, either on account os the narrow  
" Mouths os thesi: Veins, winch **are** alfo obstructed by viscid  
" Humours, or on account os its own Thickness, it again  
" regurgitates to the Hears, Liver, Diaphragm, and Veins os  
" the Praecordia, thro' the Ramifications of the Vena Cava,  
" and great Artery; a large Quantity os it is also convey’d to  
" the Head ; and hence violent Symptoms about the Viscera,  
" such as **a** Difficulty os Breathing, **a** tremulous Motion of  
" the Heart, an Inflation os the Hypochondria, a Loathing  
" os the Aliments, and a Cardialgia.” These Symptoms seize  
not only Virgins, and youngWomen, but also married Women,  
and those pretty sar advanced in Years, at the Time when,  
according to the general Laws os Nature, the monthly Evacua-  
tion ought to cease; or when, from any other Cause, it is  
stops. In Men also a Suppression os the hemorrhoidal Dis-  
charge, which, by destroying the Strength and Tone os the  
Parts, filis the Veffeis with a Redundance os depraved Juices,  
Contributes not a little to the Production os a Cachexy.

After enormous Haemorrhages, whether from the Uterus,  
**the** Anus, or accidental Wounds, nothing is more common  
**than the** Preduction of chronical and highly obsonate Diseases,  
siIch aS a Cachexia, a Leucophlegmatia, an Anasarca, oedema-  
tons Swellings os the Feet, or an Atrophy, attended with **a**preternatural Languor, and Loss os Strength ; sor as the Fun-  
ctions os all the Parts, when perform'd according to the due

and stated Order os Nature, depend upon **a** proper Quantity *of*well qualified Blood, and its free Circulation thro’ all the V es-.  
seis, and derive their Strength and Vigour from these Circum-  
**stances ;** so it must naturally and necefiarilv follow, that, when  
this vital Fluid is almost exhausted, the solid Parts and Viscera  
must he remarkably weaken'd, and their Functions considerably  
impair'd and dintinish’d. But no Parts are so much, or so im-  
mediately, affected by this Misfortune, aS the Stomach and In-  
teshr.es. The Weakness and Want osa due Tone in which, im-  
pairs the Digestion, and, in consequence of the corrupted Ali-  
ments, creates Crudities, which, passing into the Blood-vessels  
and whole Habit os the Body, not only render Nutrition im-  
perfect and visions, but also remarkably prejudice and prevent  
**a** due Discharge of the Functions, which ought to he perform'd  
by the several Viscera subservient to Sanguification, and **the**Depuration os the Juices, such as the Liver, Spleen, and Kid-  
**neys.** When the Quantity os Blond and Humours is too scan-  
ty, it also happens, thet the small and capillary Veffeis, espe-  
cially those subservient to the Secretion os the laudable and  
useful, and the Excretion of the vitious and peccant Juices,  
become impervious, collapse, or have their Diameters lessen’d,  
in confequence os which their Functions are highly impair'd,  
a Circumstance which proves the fruitful Source os Impuri-  
ties.

. Nor do I think any other Reason can he assign'd, than too  
great **a** Loss os good and laudable Blood, why those Patients  
**in a** particular manner, who, not heing sully recover'd from  
chronical Diseases, especially Fevers and Desenteries, but aS yet  
remaining weak, eat a larger Quantity than the languid Action  
os the Stomach can digest, and convert into a laudable Chyle,  
**are** so much subject to Cachexies. This Disorder also, ac-  
cording to the Dictates of Experience, and the joint Authori-  
ties of the most antient Physicians, frequently happens to those\*  
whe are too much weaken’d by the imprudent and preposterous  
Cure of Diseases; such as those perform'd by the Use os drastic  
Purgatives, or even the Use of Astringents sor stopping Violent  
Haemorrhages, and suppressing the Paroxysms os Fevers ; sor  
these Medicines are absolutely os the worst and most perni-  
cious Quality, which too much exhaust the Strength, in which  
the whole Energy of Nature is lodg'd. Among this Number  
we may justly reckon the drastic evacuants, and such Medi-  
cines aS constrict and block up the capillary Vessels subservient  
to the Excretion os the peccant, and the Depuration os the  
laudable Juices ; since, by the Use of these Medicines, igno-  
rant and unikilsul Physicians often bring on not only a Ca-  
chexia, but also other Disorders, which prove as fatal to the  
Patients.

Because there is a great Affinity hetwixta Cachexia and other  
Diseases, we shall inquire wherein they agree, and in what  
respects they differ. First, then, we must observe, that a  
Cachexia does not much differ from **a** Chlorosis, and a Fluor  
Albus, with respect to its Nature, but only with respect to the .  
Sex of the Patient, and the Seat os the productive Cause,  
which in Men is lodg'd in the Stomach and Liver, but in Wo-  
men is to he sought sor in these two Organs, and the Uterus, at  
the same time. Nor is there a less considerable Agreement be-  
tween a Cachexia and a Cacochymia, since the latter, as well as the  
former, supposes a large Quantity os impure juices in the Ves..  
seis; only these arise rather from Intemperance, and a Fault  
of the first Digestion, than a deprav'd State os the other Vis-  
cera, which remain in their natural Condition. Hence, from  
a Violent Cacochymy, which consists in a deprav'd Nutrition,  
**a** Transition is at last made to a Cachexy. We must also ob-  
serve, that every pale and unseemly Colour of the Countenance  
is not to he taken sor.an infallible and essential Characteristic of  
**a** Cachexy; fince such a State os the Countenance often re-  
mains aster violent Diseases ; or arises from a Collection of pec-  
cant Humours in the Primae Viae, or from a Suppression of  
Anger, or from Spasms os the Stomach; but in these Cafes  
the Disorder easily yields to proper Remedies. A Cachexia  
also bears a near Resemblance to **a** Jaundice ; sor both Disor-  
ders are accompanv'd with a deprav'd Nutrition, a pale Colour  
of the Skin and Countenance, a Loss of Strength, a Torpor  
of Mind, together with **a** Weakness and want os due Tone  
in the Stomach and Viscera: Yet there is this Difference, that  
in a Jaudice these Symptoms draw their Origin from the Bile  
alone, regurgitating to the Mass of Bloed, in consequence of  
the biliary Ducts bring either obstructed, or spasmodically  
constricted ; whereas, in a Cachexia, the Stomach, Spleen,  
Liver, and Kidney’s, are at once severely affected, so that  
when this Disorder is Violent, it degenerates into a black Jaun-  
dice, unless due Care he taken to prevent thet unlucky Cata-  
strophe by a seasonable Cure. A Cachexy' is also different from  
an Anasarca and Leucoplegmatia, fince in these there is a greater  
Inflation and Hardness os the inferior Parts, and after the im..  
pressions of the Finger, Pits remain, which does not happen  
in a Cachexis, except when it approaches to a degree os these  
Disorders. Nor are we to forget and overlook the Difference  
between a Cachexis and an Atrophy ; for in both Diseases the  
Fluids are highly impure, the **Viscera are** depriv'd of these due

**Tone,** and **the** Nutrition is Vitiated. But in **an Atrophy the**Bedy is daily more and more extenuated, and the Nutrition is  
entirely destroy'd ; whereas in a Cachexy it is Vitiated, but  
preternaturally copious: Hence the Bedy in a Cachexia becomes  
larger than it was in its natural State. Lastly, **a** Cachexia is  
disterent from a Scurvy; for in every Scurvy there in a Ca-  
chexy, and an almost irreparable Dyscrasy os the Humours,  
observable from the various Pains, Exulcerations, and Deieda-  
tions of the Skin;. hut in a Cachexy this Dyscrasy os Humours  
does not arise to such a Height. And if these Symptoms  
should happen to attend a Cachexy, it is call'd a scorbutic  
Cachexy.

As sor the Prognostics of a Cachexy, I think we may lay  
st down aS an uncontroverted Maxim, that cachectic Patients  
differ Very considerably from each other; and are more or less  
easily cur'd, according to their Age, their Constitution, them  
Method of Lise, and the greater or less Fault of their Humours  
and Viscera. Thus, .if we consider the different Ages of Pa-  
tients, old Persons are more severely, afflicted with this Disor-  
**der,** than such as are young, because old Age itself is a Species  
of Cachexy ; so that Patients, labouring under a Cachexy at  
this Period os Lise, srequentiy fall into an Atrophy and Maras-  
mus. That Species os Cachexy, which is suddenly produced  
by Intemperance, and a deprav'd Digestion, aster chronical  
Diseases, is more easily remov'd, than that which makes gra-  
dual Advances in consequence os a Fault os the Viscera, or **a**scirrhous Obstruction os the Liver or Spleen. Hence also **a**greenish, or somewhat blackish Colour os the Skin, which,  
for the most part, indicates a latent Injury done to the Viscera,  
by an Admixture of corrupted Bile, prognosticates a greater  
Danger than a pale Colour, winch only indicates an Abundance  
of Phlegm. We must also observe, that the longer the Disease  
has afflicted the Patient, the greater Difficulty of Breathing it  
is accompanied with, the more tense and hard the Hypochondria  
are, and the more the Strength is impair'd; especially, when  
the Patient is seiz'd with fainting Fits at certain InterVais, **the**Danger is proportionably greater. Nor does this Disorder ad-  
mit Os an easy Cure, when it draws its Origin from a pre-  
ceding, or a frequently returning, bremorrhoidai Discharge.  
Besides, there is no Disease which more readily degenerates  
into an Anasarca, an Ascites, an Atrophy, and a hectic Fever,  
than a Cachexy; especially when, in the Beginning, due Care  
is not taken to remove it by proper Remedies. A Chlorosis,  
when skilfully treated, is neither Very dangerous, nor of long  
Duration, but is either remov'd by a seasonable Return of the  
menstrual Discharge,- os, in Virgins, happily cur'd by Mar-  
riage alone. But Women who labour long under a Chlorosis,  
either become barren, or bring a weak and languid Offspring  
into **the** World.

*The* **CURE.**

Having now investigated the Causes of this Disorder, we shall  
next lay down a proper Method os removing them, which, in  
my Opinion, consists in the following Intentions: First, to  
Correct the crude, thick, and impure Blood and Juices; to  
evacuate them thro' proper EmunctorieS; and, in their stead,  
to promote the Generation of a sine Blood and Chyle : Se-  
condly, to open and remove the Obstructions of the Viscera  
and capillary Veffeis, that a free and equable Circulation of the  
Blood may he restor'd thro' all the Parts of the Bedy, both  
internal and external: And, thirdly, to corroborate and. re-  
store the weaken'd Tone of the Stomach and Intestines.

But besore the Physician attempts the Correction of the  
peccant Humours, he is to endeavour to cleanse the Source,  
from which fuch an Increase or Addition is deriv'd to the Hu-  
mours. The Stomach then, and Intestines, constitute this  
Source, from which Viscid, mucous, and acid Crudities proceed,  
and which, by inciding and digestive Remedies, ought to he  
corrected and disposed to Motion, that they may he eliminated  
with the greater Ease. This Intention is most effectually an-  
swer'd, by what we commonly call neutral Salts; such aS Vi-  
triolated Tartar, the Arcanum Duplicatum, a Solution of  
Crabs-eyes in Lemon-juice, the Terra foliata Tartari, other-  
**wife** call'd *Tartarus Rageneratus,* Sal Polychrestum, the Caro-  
line and Egran Salts. *Tartarus T.artarifatus,* or Salt of Worm-  
wood, may he us'd; these must he dissolv'd in a sufficient  
Quantity of Water, and exhibited ; sor these, often repeated  
or exhibited in a large Dose, not only incide and attenuate, but  
also prove purgative, and effectually evacuate the Sordes lodg'd  
**in the** Intestines. If they should happen not to answer this In-  
tention, evacuants are to be us'd, which may be prepar'd of  
equal Quantities, half a Dram, for Instance, of Myrrh, Gum  
Ammoniac, the Extracts of Rhubarb, Wormwood, Cinna-  
bar, and the Panchymagogum Crolii, Amber, and the Salt ol  
Amber; a Scruple of this may he exhibited for a Dose. Thu  
Intention is also excellently answer'd by my balsamic Pilis,  
which, at the same time, wonderfully restore and strengthen  
the weaken’d Tone of the Stomach. Or if a Medicine in a

liquid Form is more agreeable, an Infusion in Wine may he  
prepared of the Roots os Burner, wild Radish, Succory, Rhu-  
barb, Agaric, fresh Oranie-peel, the Tops os the lefler Cen-  
taury, Cream os Tartar, and Currants. A sufficient Quantity  
os this Infusion is to he taken every Morning sor ten Days,  
This Intention is no less effectually answer'd by half a Pint os  
the *Sedlitz* Waters, drank every other Day, with an Ounce  
of the Syrup of Peach-flowers, or the Syrup of Succory- with  
Rhubarb, or the solutive Syrup os Roses. Is the Patient is  
too costive, it is adviseable to render his Bedy soluble by a gen-  
tie evacuant Potion, which may he prepared in the sonowing  
manner. '

Take of the best Manna, two Ounces ; Cream of Tartar,  
one Dram ; Rhubarb and purified. Nitre, each half a  
Dram Mix them in eight Ounces of Spring-water.

When the Primae Viae are thus purg'd, the Physician must  
endeavour to render the whole Mass, os Blood more pure and  
fluid, and to open the obstructed EmunctorieS, that the Blood  
and Serum maybe the more effectually depurated.' ThissIhe  
tention is answer'd by Decoctions of the Roots of Sarsaparilla,  
*China,* Vipers Grass, and Succory, aS also by Decoctions of  
the Shavings of Sassafras and Cinnamon. These Decoctions  
are to he us'd weak sor common Drink, but may he exhibited  
pretty strong in Bed every Morning, in order to promote a  
free and brisk Perspiration. It is also proper .sometimes in the  
Morning to promote a Diaphoresis, which may be obtain’d, by  
taking forty Drops os the Essence os Amber and Burnet, .with  
Tincture of Antimony and Spirit of. Hartshorn, mix'd in equal  
Quantities in a warm Decoction. Nor'will it he improper,  
if the Case requires is, now-and-thessto exhibit a Dram os the  
Tincture of Tartar in a proper Decoction, in order to excite  
a Diuresis.

But, above all Things, a particular Regard is to be had to the  
State and Condition of the Stomach, for restoring, the. Tone  
of which, the Stomachic elixirs are, of.all other Medicines,  
the most properi The principal os these are, my balsamic  
Elixir, *mentioned in the Notes to* PoteriuS; Sal Volatile *OlcaA*sum, mix'd with Tincture of Tartar; the Stomachic Elixir,  
consisting *of* the Essences of Gentian and fresh Orange-peel ;  
the balsamic Elixir, prepar'd of the Extracts os the lesser Cen-  
taury; Carduus Benedictus, Wormwood, Gentian, Myrrh,  
Amber, Saffron, and fresh Orange-peel, prepar'd without a  
spirituous Menstruum, but with a weak Lixivium of the Salt  
of Tartar. These Medicines, us'd at Meals, or immediately  
aster them, contribute much, not only to digest the Aliments,  
and procure a balsamic and spirituous State os the Chyle, but  
also to restore the natural and balsamic Quality of the Juices,  
and strengthen the Tone of the Viscera. But, for answering  
these Intentions, 'tis necessary they should he us'd for a confit  
table time.

If the Disorder is so highly obstinate, as not to yield to these  
Medicines, we must have recourse to proper mineral Waters,  
which are of fingular Service in the Cure both of a Cachexia  
in Men, and a Chlorosis in Women. But this intention I  
think is, among all others, most effectually answer’d by the  
*Pyrmont* Waters, by the Use of which, I have often known  
a Chlorosis, arising from an Obstruction of the Menses, cured  
in Patients, apparently os a Very weak and tender Constitution.  
The *Spaw* Waters are possessed of the same Virtues; for since  
both of them are impregnated with a fine chalybeate Principle,  
they not only render the thick Juices fluid, and sit for Motion,  
and open the obstructed Ducts of the EmunctorieS, but also,  
by increasing the Tone and Strength os the Viscera, excel-  
lently promote the Circulation of the Blood thro' all the Parts  
os the Body.

Besides the above-mentioned Waters, which are richly im-  
pregnated with a chalybeate Principle, other chalybeate Medi-  
cines, in Conjunction with saline and balsamic Ingredients,  
when duly exhibited, are justly esteemed efficacious and power-  
ful Remedies sor the Cure of a Cachexia and Chlorosis. But  
tho' there are Various Preparations of Steel, both of the chy-  
mical and pharmaceutical kind, yet none seems preferable to  
the subtile Crocus, which is prepared os the coarse Filings, not  
Of Steel, but of Iron, sprinkled with Rain-water, and expos'd  
to the Heat of the Sun. But 'tis adViseable to exhibit this  
Medicine mixed with others, suited and adapted to the Na-  
ture of the Disorder; For this Reason I generally add to it the  
1 Roots of Burnet and Arum, Cinnamon, Salt os Tartar and  
Sugar, with so much Success, that I have often seen young  
I Women cured by it, aster they have laboured for a great while  
l under a Chlorosis, attended with a Violent Heed-ach, and other  
. formidable Symptoms. The best Medicines of a liquid Form,  
f for answering this Intention, are the *Tinctura Martis pomata,*5 the Tinctura Martis Cydoniata, that prepar'd with Lemon-  
, juice, and above all, the *Tinctura Martis Zwels.eriana.* The  
t Efficacy of these Medicines is still increas'd, if they are exhi-  
t bited in a sufficient Quantity of the above-mentioned Dthe

cccticn, or in Broths, in winch the aperient Roots of Dogs-  
grass. Succory, Parsley, Sparrow-grass, and Fennel, have heen  
boiled.

**.It t . .**

**PRACTICAL “CAUTIONS.** 5

If speedy Methods of Relies are necessary in any. Disorder,  
they are in a peculiar manner so in a Cachexia, since by De-  
lays 'tis to he dreaded, jest the Patient should be thrown into ah  
Atrophy, a . Scurvy, or a Dropsy. When a Patient labours  
under a Cachexia, arising from a.Suppression of an accustom’d  
Evacuation os Blood,'the Physieiad is, by proper Remedies, to  
attempt the Restitution os that: Evacuation. With.this View  
'tis proper, is the Patientis Strength is not exhausted by the  
Continuance os the Disease, to 'take away" a small Quantity  
os Blood at certain Intervals, every third Day sor Instance.  
This Method os Relief was long ago. recommended by *Hip-  
pocrates,* in the third Section of his Book *de Morb. Mulier..*and is in a peculiar manner salutary..to. those, in whom the ac-  
custom’d menstruous Discharges are suppress'd. Venesection,  
on the other hand, is highly prejudicial to those, who, abound-  
ing with a Mass os peccant Humours, have, at the same time,  
hut a small Quantity os Blood contain'd in their Veins. -

Besides a prudent and seasonable Venesection, and proper  
Purging, in a Cachexia arising from an Obstruction os the  
menstrual or haemorrhoids Discharges, there is a singular Vir-  
tue lodg'd in the *Caroline* Waters, by a proper internal Use os  
which, I have often known these suppress’d evacuations re-  
stor’d. But they are to he abstain'd from, when the -Disorder  
draws its Origin from an immediate Discharge, either os the  
Menses or the Haemorrhoids. ’

The obstructed. Menses, when Venesection is properly in-  
stituted, and the Obstructions os the Viscera remov'd by mi-  
neral Waters, or chalybeate Medicines, sometimes hegin to  
flow again spontaneous. But if this should not.happen, it is  
necessary the Patients should be put, for about an Hour's Time,  
into a pretty hot Bath, prepar’d with the Herbs Fever-sew,  
Baum, ’ Mug-wort, Penny-royal, and Savin, Flowers of Roman  
Chamomile, and of Sage, together with Bay-herries. A Bath  
of this Kind I have often found highly heneficial for attenu-  
ating the stagnating Humours, and evacuating the mucous and  
tenacious Part os the Serum .thro' the Orifices of the Uterus.

Cachectic Patients are never th he treated with violent Medi-  
cines ; for which Reason, all drastic Purgatives and Sudorifics,  
as also immoderately hot Baths, are to be avoided, since, by  
then means, prejudicial Translations of the peccant Humours  
to the more noble Parts are often produc'd.

AS to the due Use of chalybeate Preparations, we must ob-  
serve, first. That their Efficacy ought to be assisted and pro-  
moted by sufficient Motion and Exercife of the Body : Secondly,  
The Use os them ought to be persisted in for ten or fifteen  
Days, interposing, at the same time, every third or fourth  
Day, a gentle Purgative. Thirdly, A sufficient Quantity of  
diluting Liquor, and an exact Regimen, are to he used at the  
same time. ’ ... \_

We must observe with *Hippocrates* and *Platerus,* that, in  
pale and sickly Girls, the Menses have appear'd and continued  
regular, from the Very first Night of their Marriage, after  
which a lively Colour, and a perfect State os Health, have en-  
sued ; sor which Reason, we must in this Case recommend.  
Matrimony, as the best and most proper Remedy.

The Feet, which in this Disorder are cold and tumid, are  
to be kept well cover'd, and moderately warm. They are also  
. to he tightly wrapt up in Linen Cloths, in order to redress their  
lax and flaccid State, and promotea brisher Return of the Fluids  
to the Heart. But, if they are become tumid to an uncommon  
Degree, medicated Bags, made up' os Millet, Bran, and Salt,  
are to be applied to them. With respect to Foot-bathe, we  
must observe, that they are not to he used when the Swelling  
is already form'd; in which Case, besides the already men-  
tion'd Methods, Frictions with warm rough Linen Cloths are  
more properly apply'd.

AS to the Regimen calculated, either for a preservative or  
curative Intention, a moist and cold Air, as also low Chambers  
fill’d with dank Exhalations for steeping in, are highly prejudi-  
cial. Among Aliments, those of difficult Digestion, such as  
unripe Fruits, acid Substances, and Milk-meatS, are carefully  
to he abstain'd from- in this Disorder Water alone is preju-  
dicial for common Drink, for which Reason it ought to he  
corrected with good *Rhenijh* or *Moselle* Wine. But we must  
observe, that a Cachexia is often produced and supported by  
eating too liherally ; for which Reason Abstinence, and a Care  
not to indulge the Appetite too much, are in this Case far  
more powerful and efficacious, than all the Medicines in the  
Shops. *F. Hoffman.*

Whet *Hoffman* has said os the *Spaw* and *Pyrrnont* Waters,  
holds true of our own chalybeate Waters, from which I have  
always observ'd greater Effects, when drank at the Fountain  
Heed, with due Exercife, than from the *German* Waters drank  
at a great Distance from the Spring. See CACHEXIA.

CHNUS, χνκς, hi *Hippocrates, Libi* r. τοει γ’σταιχ. is fine  
Or soft Wool, to which he compares' an aqueous Spleen, on  
account of its *Softness. Sails, os* χι6ος, in *Hefychius,* is inter-  
preted Chaff, and al so\* sound and Noise; in which latter Sense  
we may understand the Word in *Tib. de intern: Morb.* where it  
is said, that, in a Phthisis,' ὸ φἀρυχἄ γήόΰ“πόμπλ.αται, καὶ συρίζέν  
εἴς διὰ καλπέμα, " the Fauces are sill’d with Sound, and utter  
“ a sort os hissing Noise," as if it came' through a Reed.\*'' Bus  
χίτε here may well enough *be* taken in its former Sense, as  
*Casisilus absentes, and* import,'that thAFedces shim to he stuffed  
and elogg’d with a woolly Substance, in such a manner as th  
make the Sound before-described *-ssi -*

TCHOdur SeeCHim. 'αίστμάμά. - ; δ᾽μάστὴζ

CHOACUM *Emplastrum nigrurtisuVile* Nack Plaistin’hast'd  
*Choacum," ar Choacdn,* in *Celsus, Lib.cssoCap.su:* is composed  
of Spuma Argenti and dryiRosin, of each an hundred Drains!  
but the Souina Argenti' must first he helled in a Pint and a'Hair  
of Oil. ‘ z -ἈἈἐνπ

CHOANA, χοαγή,.Ἀ a Cavity in-the Brain, like a Funnel,  
Call7ff also' πύέλος."'μά/?ρίίαι. SeerINFUNDIBULUM. ~

CHOANOsq. χόάνος, χοὰνον, χῶνος. This last, in *Hip-  
pocrates,* signifies a Funnel? Thus; in his Book *De Corde,* he  
says,- that the ςόμαχος, " the Gula,” serves as a χῶηος, " a  
." Funnel,'' to receive whatever we please to put into it.  
Χόανος, χοάνον, signify a Vessel of white Clay, used by Gold-  
smiths.and Chymists in-the Fusion os Metals; we may call it a  
Furnace for melting or casting of Metaisi This appears froni  
*Harrier,* and his Commentators; and *Hippocrdce'i,* in the Book  
before-mentioned, speaking os the Auricles of the Heart, coni-  
pares them to the Bellows, which Smiths adapt,, χράνοιος,E to  
" their Forges."

... CHOCOLATA, SUCC0LATAT Chocolate., see  
CACAO/ ρ

CHOCU6. See CHUgni J - . '

CHCENICIS, χοίνικός, χοινίκιον. The Trepan, fo call’d  
by GaZin and *AEgineta,* and mention'd by *Celsius, Lib.* 7. *Cap.*3. where he calis it MODIOLUS. ’ -ss -

CHOENIX, χοίνιξ. An *Attic* or *Greek* dry Measure, con-  
taining three Cotyhe, or Heminae, according to *Cleopatra,*that is, ohe Sextarius and a Half

CHCERADES, χβιραδες,. from χοιρος, a Swine. The  
same aS *Struma.* See STRUMA;

CHCERADOLETHRON, χοιραδολεθρον, froth χβιρος,Ἄ  
Swine, and όλεθρος. Destruction, that is to say. Hogbane.' A  
Name in *Aetius for'the Aanthiumgi or Louseburr.*

CHOIRAS, χίιράς. The same as STRUMA, which see.

CHOIROS, χοῖρος, ἤ χοίριος. *Galen, Com sin R. Vi I. A.*says, that the Antients call'd by this Name particularly χοῖρού  
τὸν μικμάν λίαν, " a Very little Hog.''

CHOIAC. The Name of the Month *Decernbcr in Actius,  
Tetr.* 3. *Scrm.* 4. *Cap.* 48. , ’

CiiOLAGOGA. Χολαγωγα, among the *Greeks,* cor-  
responded to whet we call *Chelag agues* in *Engliso.* The Medi-  
cines of this Class were so call'd from χολὴν the Pile, and ἄγω,  
to drive out or evacuate. . By Cholagogues the Antients meant  
no more than fuch purgative Medicines as expel'd the in-  
ternal Faeces, which resembled the cystic Bile in their yellow  
Colour, and other Properties, fuch as their Brightness, their  
Tenacity, and their Bitterness ; but. they seem to have err’d,  
first, hecause by this means they excluded many things from the  
Class of Cholagogues, which really belong'd toit; for the hepatic  
Bile, before it is mired with the cystic, in every respect resembles  
Lymph. Secondly, because they accounted some things Choi  
lagogues, which were not really such; because many other Me-  
dicines discharge Faeces with the above-mention'd Properties,  
tho’, at the same time, the smallest Quantity of Bilejonot eon-  
tail'd in them;. such as Cassia, Manna, Aloes, and Tamarinds,  
by which the Faeces are tinged with a yellow Colour. It may  
justly he doubted, whether there really are such purgative Me-  
diclnes as act in a specific and particular Manner upon the Bile -  
for, according to *Ettmuller,* Purgatives act aS well upon the  
useful aS the peccant h luids of our Bodies, and ohe Purae is just  
as good as another: However, according to the Various Circum-  
stances, we are taught by Experience to choose sometimes one,  
sometimes another; sometimes one which is weak, and at other  
times one of a more strong and drastic Nature. Hence **we**understand, that not only Cholagogues, but also other Purga-  
fives, evacuate Bile. We may, however, retain the Name  
Cholagogues sor such Purgatives as are generally used against Dis-  
orders or Obstructions of the Liver and biliary Ducts; in Stu-  
dents, for Instance, and Men os a sedentary Life, in the Jaun-  
dice, sometimes in Fevers, in a corrosive and burning Pain of  
the Intestines arifing from an acrid Bile, and in Loss of Apetite,  
arising from a pinguious Bile. *Actuarius,* in his *Meth. Medend-.*tells us, that such Substances aS evacuate yellow Bile are to he  
used in Cases where such a Species of Bile is suspected to he  
lodged in the Mouth of the Stomach, or dispersed through the  
System of the Veins ; in tertian Fevers also, and those of **the**continued Kind, when decreasing ; in the Jaundice ; and, in a  
Word, in all Disorders in which a Redundance of yellow Bile

**is suspected.** The Medicines evacuating yellow Bile are com-  
rnonly reduc’d to two Classes. Under the first are contained  
fuch things aS, by attenuating the hepatic Blood, promote a  
more free and copious Secretion os the Bile; fuch as rhe sweetish  
acid Juices os ripe Fruits, the Juice os that Species os Lychnis  
call'd Saponaria, Cafiia, Honey, Tamarinds, Juice os white  
Rofes, Aloes, Scammony, Myrobalans, .Rhubarb, Soaps,  
.especially those consisting os a volatile alcaline Salt, and a Vola-  
tile Oil, Elixir Proprietatis, moderately aromatic Syrups, such  
as *FerneliuFs* Syrup os Mugwort, the Syrnp osJerusalem Oak,  
’that os the Five aperient Roots, that os Violets, the simple Sy-  
Tup os “Succory, the same with Rhubarb, the simple solutive  
Syrup os Rofes, the same with Sena. These must be exhibited  
in Whey, Decoctions of Dandelion, or some other Decoction  
os a diluting Nature, in the Morning, upon an empry Sto-  
mach. Perhaps the hest Choisgogue belonging to this Class is  
.what is prescrib’d by *Boerhaave* in his Chymistry, and which is  
prepared

‘"Of two Drams os the Tincture os Scarnmony, well prepar'd  
... with rectisy'd Spirit os Wine, and mik'd with triple the  
/ Quantity os some os the above-mention'd Syrups.

The second Class contains such Substances, as, by giving a  
violent Concussion to the Abdomen and Diaphragm, derive  
both Species os Bile into the Intestines. This Effect is pro-  
duced by the more drastic Vomits and Purgatives, which ought  
hot to he used till aster the former have heen try'd, and which  
are tn he calculated for the Curesos Diseases arising from black  
Bile.

There is some Reason to suspect, chat antimonial Medicines  
act more powerfully on the Bile than any other Remedies.  
’ CHOLAS, χολἀς, rendered by *Gaxa Cholago,* from *Ari-  
stotle, Hist. Animal. Lib. I. Cap.* I 3. signifies all the Cavity of  
the Hypochondria, or the Ilium, and is so call’d hecause it  
contains the Liver, as the Strainer of the *Chore* or Bile, or from  
its Hollowness, *quasi Msnaio.*

CHOLE, χολή.- See BIL1S.

CHOLEDOCHUS, χολσδοχος, from χίλἤ, Pile,\*'and  
δέχομαι, to receive, is a common Epithet for the Gall-bladder,  
the hepatic Vessels, call'd the πόροι χοληδβχοι, " biliary Ducts,”  
and the common Gall-duct, which communicates with the Duo-  
denum. *Castellus.*

CHOLEGON, χοληγὸν, χολὑιον. The same **as CH0LA-  
dOGUM. See CHoLAGoGA.**

CHOLERA, χολέρα. The Cholera. It is defin'd by  
*Paulus, Lib.* 3. *Cap.* 39. an immoderate Perturbation of  
the Belly, attended with a Discharge of Bile upwards and down-  
wards, and proceeding from a continual Indigestion *of* Aliments.  
*Hippocrates, Lib. de R. F. I. A.* makes two Kinds of Cholera,  
the humid and the dry ; but *Cholera* simply spoken, that is,  
without an Epithet, signifies the humid *Cholera* proceeding from  
acrimonious, bilious, and serous Humours, generated of a Cor-  
ruption os acrimonious Food. Thus we are told, in the said  
Book, that Goats Flesh generates the *Cholera,* and that Swine'S  
Flesh is χολώδης *(Cholodesfr,* that is, aS *Galen* explains it,’  
generates the *Cholera* by its Acrimony ; for, aS he says, in his  
*Comment,* this Disorder proceeds from humid and acrimonious  
Aliment, which is soon corrupted, and by Vellicating the Ori-  
fices of the Viscera, which communicate with the Stomach,  
excites and attracts a Flux of Humours from the whole Body,  
which is discharged in bilious and acrimonious Stools and Vo-  
mitings, The dry *Cholera* proceeds from a Collection os acri-  
monious and flatulent Humours in the Stomach, by which the  
adjacent nervous Parts are Vellicated and distended, in which re-  
fpect it resembles the humid *Cholera..* It is described by *Hip-  
pocrates,* in the Book before quoted, as attended with a Rumbling  
and Inflation of the Belly, a Pain os the Sides and Loins, and  
a Constipation of the Belly. In *Epid. Lib.* 5. this Disease is  
express'd by τὰ χολεβικὰ πάθεα, " Choleric Affections;" and,  
in the same Book, and Testes. 7. simply hy τὰ χολερικά. *Celsus,  
Lib. An Cap.* Ii. and *Lib.* 2. *Cap.* I. calis this Disease *Cholera,*' by Tranflation from *Hippocrates, Aphor.* 30. *Lib.* 3. Χολέρα,  
*Lib. de Insemn.* and *Coac.* signifies also a critical Disorder os that  
Nature, aS when we are told in the last-mention'd Treatise,  
that the Fever call'd *Lipyria* admits of no Solution but by a *Cho-  
lera ;* and that Women, who, hesore their Lying-in, are  
afflicted τμάπον χολερώδεα, after the Manner, or with the  
Symptoms, of a Cholera Morbus, have an easy Travail.

**OBSERVATIoN L**

A certain Girl of twenty Years of Age died os a Cholera  
Morbus ; and, dissecting her Body, the mammary Vessels  
were no-where to be found, tho' the most diligent Search was  
made for them. Many of the Parts contain'd in the Abdomen  
were changed ; the Bottom os the Stomach, sunk a Hand's  
Breadth helow the spurious Ribs, was entirely deprived of the  
Benefit of the Omentum. Hence the Stomach heing weaken'd,  
the Girl, whilst alive, became subject to so Violent Vomitings,

that a preternatural Quantity of Blood was deriv'd to her Head,  
by which means the florid Colour of her Countenance remain'd  
after her Death. By the Violence of the Vomiting, the Liga-  
ments of the Viscera were also broken, and the Stomach was  
depressed, together with the Intestines. - The Omentum  
**reached** helow the Stomach to the OS Ischium. The *Colon*was sealed preternaturally deep; and whereas, in a natural  
State, it is distinguish'd by Various Gyrations and Circumvolu-  
tions, here, by smaller Inflexions, it resembled the Teeth’ of  
a Saw. In the Intestines there was a reddish Worm found,  
which sufficientiy denoted the cacochymic Habit of the Patientis  
Body. The Spleen was swelled to double its natural Bulk, and  
appeared chang'd from its usual Figure to that of an oblong  
Globe. The *Ductus Cholidochus* was divided into many small  
Ramifications, which, on account of their Narrowness, pro-  
duced a Regurgitation of a large Quantity os Bile. Hence the  
troublesome and fatal Vomiting *of* bilious Matter had its Origini  
*Th. Bartholinus, Cent.* 2. Histor. 8 I.

**OBSERVATION Π.**

- In Patients whe, in four Days time, have died of a *Cholera  
Morbus,* I have found the whele Bile of the Body evacuated,  
the Liver scorch'd and dry, and the Gall-bladder highly turgid;  
but when compress'd, the Bile neither stow’d, nor dropt out.  
The Duct reaching directly from the Liver to the Intestines  
was dilated to the Bulk of one's little Finger. By this Circum-  
stance I knew, that the Bile was convey'd immediately from  
the Liver to the Intestines. *Riolanus Anthropogr. Lib.* 2.  
*Cap.* 10- . . .... . Y

**OBSERVATION** IIL

The large Quantity of Bile evacuated in'a *Cholera Morbus,*and the Diarrhoeas of Children, is acrid, and generally aerugi-  
nous or green. In Patients who have died of these Disorders **I**always found a large Quantity os this Species of Bile in the  
Gall-bladder, and little or noneat all in the Stomach, which is  
an infallible Proof, that the Bile is convey'd from the Gall-  
bladder to the Intestines and Stomach, in which it is not origin  
nally generated. *Diernerbrook Anctt. Lib.* i. *Cap. ζ.* Such a  
tumid State of the Gall-bladder, preduced by a greenish Bile of  
a deep Colour, I observed in a Boy of ten Years os Age, who  
died of a *Febris Leipyria,* attended with an Inflammation of the  
Liver, whose extreme Lobes were become blackish, in conse-  
quence of a preceding *Cholera Morbus.* The Gall-bladder was  
as large as a Hen'S Egg, and turgid with a greenish olive-colourfd  
Bile. With the same Species of Bile the biliary Ducts were  
also distended ; and the whole concave Part of the Liver was  
covered with this ill-qualifysd Bile, which, on account Of its  
Viscidity and Toughness, had there remained.

**OBSERVATION IV.**

A certain Person was seized with a sudden Vomiting, and  
had ten Stools. Upon dissecting his Body several Pieces of white  
Arsenic were found impacted in the Coats of his Stomach.

**OBSERVATION V.**

In dissecting a certain Person of Distinction, we found the DU-  
ctuSCholedochus, which naturally discharges its Contents into the  
Duodenum, had an Opening near the Pylorus, by which means  
it convey'd the Bile to the Stomach, aS well as to the Intestines.  
From this Circumstance proceeded his Nauseas, Vomitings, and  
Costiveness ; for Nature heing deprived of the Bile, her natural  
Clyster, failed, in consequence os her expulsive Faculty being  
destroyed. Hence a Cholera Morbus suddenly put an End  
to the Life of the Patient. *Barthol. Cabrollius 'Observat.  
Anctt.* 6.

There is a near Affinity between a *Dysentery,* and that Dis-  
ease, which from the copious Discharge of bilious Sordes, both  
- by the Mouth and Anus, the *Greeks* call *Cholera,* which *Caelius*

*Aurelianus* calis *Felliflua Pajsio,* and which, by *Willis,* in  
*Pharm. Rat. Part.* I. *Sect.* 3. *Cap.* 3. is denominated *Dysen-  
tcria incruenta,* or an unbloody Dysentery. It consists in the  
peristaltic Motion of the Stomach and Intestines heing stimu-  
lated to a convulsive Contraction, by means of an highly acrid  
and caustic Matter, of Various kinds, lodg'd in them ; this Mo-  
tion being in some measure inverted, and attended with an  
immoderate Discharge of bilious Sordes both by the Mouth and  
Anus.

But we must, in a particular Manner, take notice of the  
Difference between a *Cholcra* and a dysenteric Flux, fince the  
former is justly class'd among the most acute Disorders, and  
generally terminates in a few Days, at longest on the seventh ;  
whereas a Dysentery, unless highly malignant, is found to con-  
tinue for a longer time. Nor is the dysenteric Flux always at-  
tended with Vomitings, which only sometimes happen in **the**Beginning or Height of the Disorder, or when there is a con-  
comitant Inflammation of the Stomach ; whereas a Cholera is  
always accompany'd with a Vomiting; bUt it in not attended

with so troublesome a. Tenesmus, or so frequent bloody Stools;  
nor, lastly, doesis, like a Dysentery, prove contagious.

Nor is a Chelera less different from a bilious Dranheea; for  
tho' the Causes of these Disorders are sound to-he nearly the  
same, they are, nevertheless, attended with different Symptoms,  
and afford different Prognostics ; for aS a bilious Diarrhoea is no  
more than a copious Discharge of bilious Sordes finm the Anus,  
by the Force of the peristaltic Motion of the Intestines spasmo-  
dically constricted in its natural Course downwards; so, on the  
contrary, this Diarrhoea always attends a Cholera. But, besides,  
in a Chelera there is a kind of inversion of the peristaltic Mo-  
tion, but more especially of the Stomach and Duodenum, for  
which Reason this Disorder is always accornpansid with Vo-  
mitings.

A Cholera is also to he distinguish'd into that which is dry,  
and that winch is moist. The former is when the Stomach and  
Intestines are so distended with flatulent Vapours, that with **the**greatest Uneasiness they discharge themcopioufly, either by the  
Mouth or the Anus; Of this Species of Cholera we have a  
remarkable Instance in *Act. Med. Berolin. Dec. st.. Fol.* 3. but  
this kind of the Disorder does not at present come under our  
Consideration. The moist *Cholera,* on the contrary, is such a  
Disorder as we have described above, and is either complicated  
with that Species of Violent and inflammatory Fever, which, the  
Physicians call *Causus,* Or is found without a legitimate and re-  
gular Fever, tho' not without some Degree os Shivering, and  
irregular Returns, of a het Fit. This Species of the Disease is,  
for **the** most part, idiopathic, tho'. it sometimes also proves  
iymptomatic, in the difficult Dentition of Children, according  
*to Sydenham ; in* malignant Fevers, according to *Rrncrius, in  
Cent.* 3. *Obs.* 78. and in that Species of. Fever call'd *Liipyria,*which, according to *Hippoc. in Coac. Pranot.* I23. is not re-  
moved without a supervening Cholera. These Disorders are  
also srequentiy accompany'd with a bilious Flux.

” ’ Both these Disorders are incident almost to the same fort of  
Patients; that is, fuch as are of a bilious, dry, and choleric  
Habit of Body; for Persons of a more succulent, phlegmatic,  
and sanguine Constitution, more frequently labour under a  
pituitous Flux. Those Patients are in a parncular manner sub-  
ject to a Cholera, whose Vital Juices are contaminated with a  
"Certain scorbutic Acrimony, or who have a Collection of acid  
Bordes lodged in the Primae **Vise ;** such as are generally hypo-  
chondriac, scorbutic, cachectic Patients, and fuch aS have **the**’Misfortune of a fierce and wrathful Disposition. This Disease  
principally rages in the Summer-time, and during sultry Wea-  
ther : It is also more frequent and violent in hot Climates, than  
in such as are more mild .and temperate. Hence *Bontius, in*his *Hist. Nat. Ind. Lib.* 4. *Cap.* 6. and *Thevenogi,* in his *Itinerar.  
Part.* 2. *Lib. 1. Cap.* 2o. inform us, that it is endemial  
among the Inhabitants of *India, Mauritania, Arabia,* and  
*America.*

AS to the History of the Disease, we must observe, that a  
Cholera generally seizes the Patient all on a sudden ; for tho'  
acid and nidorous Eructations, pungent Pains of the Stomach  
and Intestines, CardialgiaS, and an Uneasiness of the Praecordia,  
frequentiy precede it, yet soon after the Patient is suddenly  
seiz’d with Vomitings, and a Discharge of the Excrements, at  
one and the same time. First of all, the Remains of the Ali-  
rnents are discharg'd; then bilious Humours, mix'd with a  
smaller or larger Quantity of Mucus, sometimes yellow, some-  
times aeruginous, sometimes black, and generally highly acid,  
and almost corrosive, together with copious Eructations and  
Flatulences, and sometimes Blood: These are often, and at  
different times, discharged. Besides, the most acute Pains,  
Contorsions, Corrosions, biting Pains, inflations, and Rum-  
blings, are perceived in the Intestines, especially above the  
Navel, and the Patient is at the same time afflicted with a most  
violent Cardialgia. As the Disorder increases, the Patient is  
seized with an insatiable Thirst; his Extremities become cold,  
**his** Heart begins to beat preternaturally, the Diaphragm is  
agitated by the Shocks of the Hiccough, the Discharge of the  
Urine is obstructed. Cold Sweats break out on the Bedy, Violent  
fainting Fits, which Often partake of the Nature of a Syncope,  
seize the Patient, and formidable Convulsions of the whole  
Bedy are brought on. This Disorder soon terminates, for it  
generally Ceases on the third, fourth, or, at most, on the seventh  
Day; nor does it ever continue longer, except when it degene-  
rates into another Disease.

Among the Antients *Caelius Aurelianus,* and *Aretaus,* **have**given the most distinct Account of the Chelera.

The first of these informs us, that the *Choleric Passion,* ac-  
cording to some, receives its Denomination from χολὴν **the**Bile, and *said,* or rather her, a Flux, as it consists in a Discharge  
of the Bile from the Mouth and the Anus. Others will have  
its Name deriv'd from the Quantity of the Humours discharg'd,  
which, they say, are not real Bile, but certain Fluids, winch  
assume the same Colour. This Distinction, however, is frivo-  
sous and trifling, fince 'tis not worth while to dispute about **the**Etymology of this Disorder. *Afcleniades.* in his Book *De*

*Finibus,* has defin'd the choleric Passion *Aqdich andspeedy Disc  
charge of Hwnturss.rim the StamAch and Intestines, drawing ice  
Origin from a certain Concourse or Obtrusion of Corpuscles, and,  
as it often happens, from Indigestion..* Some, when explaining  
this Definition, observe, that the Words *quick* and *speedy* are  
added in order to distinguish the *Choleric* from the *Caliac Paso  
fan,* the Patients labouring under which are also afflicted with a  
similar Discharge of Humours, which, however, is not made  
so speedily, but generally requires a longer I nne. -They also  
think it was necessary to add the Words,*from a certain Concourse  
or Obtrusion of Corpuscles,* fince some Persons, upon their first  
going to Sea, are afflicted with such a Discharge of Humours,  
which, however, is not produc'd by a *Concourse of Corpuscles.*They are also of Opinion, that it was proper to specify, that it  
was frequently produc’d by Indigestion, fince the *choleric Passion*may also arise from other Causes. Some of our Sect (the Me-  
thodic) have given the same Definition of this Disorder, cutting  
off the Words *Concourse os. Corpuscles,* and adding in their stead  
the Words *Raritas Viarum,* or the Rarity of the Passages. But,  
in my Opinion, 'tis superfluous to enumerate the Causes of this  
Disorder, fince 'tiS os sar more Importance to know the Effects  
produc'd by these Causes.

I also account it still more superfluous to swell the Definitions  
of this Disorder by an Enumeration of the antecedent Causes,  
fince the *Cholcric Passion* is not the only Disease which arises  
from Indigestion ; and since Indigestion alone does not produce  
this Disorder, which also takes its Rise from other Causes of a  
particular and opposite Nature, none of which are pointed at,  
or specisy'd, in the preceding Definitions. Hence the Discharge  
of Humours in the *Choleric Pajsion* proceeds from some Fault  
not only of the Abdomen and Intestines, but also of the Sto-  
mach: For this Reason *Soranus* asserts this Disorder to ne a  
*-Solution of the Stomach, Abdomen,* and *Intestines, accompany d  
With instantaneous and speedy Danger.* The antecedent Causes  
of this Disorder may he said to be the drinking too much Wine,  
the Exhibition of bad Medicines, the Use of hot Waters, or  
the Tossing of a Vessel, which throws Persons unaccussem'd to  
it into Violent Commotions. But we are said to increase these  
antecedent Causes in proportion as we protract the Indigestion,  
by using too large a Quantity of Aliments, to which we are  
either unaccustom'd, or which are delicately prepared. An  
Acquaintance with these Circumstances may, indeed, contribute  
to satisfy the Mind with respect to the Causes of the Disorder,  
hut is not at all subservient, much less absolutely necessary to  
the right Conduct os the Physician, or the Relief of the Pa-  
tient. A Diarrhoea and a Resolution of the Stomach bear  
a near Resemblance and Affinity to this Disorder. ’ But  
the Followers of *Asclepiades* institute a Difference hetween the  
Choleric Passion and a Diarrhoea: The former, say they, is  
attended with a Discharge of Humours from the Stomach,  
whereas the latter is a Flux from the ultimate Parts. But we  
affirm, that in a Solution of the Stomach the Patient is only  
afflicted with a Vomiting, unattended with a Flux. When, on  
the contrary, the Patient labours under aFlux, not accompany'd  
with a Vomiting, this Symptom only denotes a Solution of **the**Belly alone, which is call'd a Diarrhoea. But, in the Choleric  
Passion, both these Symptoms, a Vomiting as well as a Flux,  
concur, together with other additional bymptoms. They also  
assert, that there are different kinds of Indigestion; and that,  
according to these Differences, either a Diarrhoea, or the Cho-  
leric Passion are produc'd. But, according to the Followers of  
*Asclepiades,* these Disorders arise from the different Degrees of  
the Concourse *of* Corpuscles, which in a Diarrhoea is but small,  
in Consequence of the Indigestion, but Considerably greater in  
the *Choleric Passion.* They also assert, that these Diseases  
differ with respect to the Time and Order of their Symptoms,  
fince Indigestion is previous to the Approach of the Choleric  
Passion. But the Distinction hetween these two Disorders is  
obvious and easy; sor Indigestion is produc'd by the Corruption  
os the Aliments, tho' the Patients neither Vomit, nor labour  
under a Flux, which the *Greeks* call *Rheumatismos:* But **the**Choleric Passion is a Disorder accompany'd with a Vomiting  
and a Flux, even when the Aliments are not corrupted ; for it  
is easy to conceive, that it may also arise from other antecedent  
Caules.

The Choleric Passion is generally preceded by a Heaviness and  
Tension of the Stomach, Anxiety, Tossing, Watchings,  
Gripes of the Intestines, accompany'd with that Species of  
Noise which the *Greeks* call *Borborifmos,* (a Rumbling of the  
Guts) a Pain of **the** Belly, and a Discharge of Wind from **the**Anus, which affords no Relief, nidorous Eructations, a Nausea,  
a preternatural Discharge of the Saliva, a Sense os Weight about  
the Thorax, accompany'd with a Weariness os the Members.  
Upon **the** Approach of **the** Disorder itself the Patient is seized  
with a continual Vomiting at first, as infrequently happens, of  
the corrupted Aliments, and of a yellowish Humour and Bile.  
Then the Matter evacuated resembles the Yolks of Eggs, and  
afterwards appears porraceous and aeruginous, and last of all  
black. The Belly is also thrown into a Commotion, accom-

pany’d with Pain ; whilst, at the same time, the Excrements  
are, like the Matter discharged by Vomit, frothy, and highly  
acrid. The Patient is also afflicted with frequent Retchings to  
vomit. As the Disorder increases, an aqueous and thin Liquor,  
winch sometimes resembles the Washings of Flesh, is discharg'd  
by Stool. Along with these Humours are also generally eva-  
cuated whitish pituitous Srrigments, and a thick Pulse ensues,  
together with a Coldness of the Limbs, and a blackish Colour  
of the Cottnterranee, a preternatural Heat, and even an Insa-  
tiable Thirst, a quick Breathing, and a Contraction of the  
limbs, together with a Tension of the Nerves, Calves of the  
Legs, and Anns. The Patient is also afflicted with a Rifing  
Of the Praecordia, accompany'd with a Pain resembling the  
Iliac Passion. Sometimes the Excrements are bloody, the  
Countenance emaciated and slender, the Eyes red, and, last of  
all, the Patient is seined with a Hiccough. This Degree of the  
Disorder was by the Antients thought to he so acute, that it  
Sill'd the Patient before the second Day. But when it begins  
to take a favourable Turn, and hecome less Violent, the Cold  
of the Body and Joints is lessen'd, the Pulse becomes manifestly  
higher, the Stoois are smaller, and discharged at longer Inter-  
Vais, and the Patient is gradually more and more relieved. Par-  
ticular Paroxysms are to he prognosticated from Circumstances  
stibsequent to the Disorder itself ; for when the Patient is seiz'd  
with an Uneasiness and Tossing, a Congestion of Humours to  
his Stomach, and a Contraction of his Limbs, we then predict  
the sudden Approach of a Paroxysm : But if, after the Vomit-  
ing, the Patient finds himself easier, his Stomach relieved, the  
biting Pain of his Belly alleviated, and all other Symptoms  
Iessen'd, we prognosticate a Cessation of the Paroxysm. Gene-  
rally the Choleric Passion is highly intense and acute, and arises  
sometimes from Solution alone, and sometimes from a Solution,  
accompany'd with .a Certain Degree os Stricture, as is obvious  
from the Pains of the Stomach, Belly, and intestines, together  
with the Contraction of the Joints. *In* this Disorder the Ste-  
inach, Belly, and Intestines, are more severely and immediately  
affected; but, at the same time, all the other Memhers of the  
Body are drawn into Consent. *Cal. Aurel. Acut. Morsi. Lib.*

**3.** *Cap.* **I9, 2O.**

*. Arctatus* describes the Disorder thus:

. The *Cholcra Morbus* is a Reflux of Matter from the whole  
Body upon the Stomach, Belly, and Inteshnes, heing a Very  
acute Difeafe. The Patient discharges his Stemach os all its  
Contents upwards by Vomiting, and all the Humidities of his  
Belly and Inteshnes by Stool. The Vomitings are at first aqueous,  
and the Faeces of a liquid Consistence, and fetid, the Disease  
proceeding from continual Indigestion; when the liquid Matters  
.are evacuated, the Stoois become pituitous, and afterwards  
bilious. At first these Discharges are made with Ease and Free-  
dom, hut are afterwards attended with Gripes of the Belly, and  
Tacking Pains of the Stomach. » .

If the Disease increases, the Gripes are more severe, there, is  
**a** Lipothymy, Resolution os the Memhers, Restlessness, with  
an Aversion to all Food ; or, if arry he received, it is thrown  
up again, with much Noise and Nausea, satiated with yellow  
Bile, and the Stoois are of a like Quality. The Patient is  
seiz'd with Convulsions, and Contractions of the Muscles in the  
Legs and Arms; his Fingers are hent; he hecomes Vertiginous,  
and molested with the Hiccough; hiS Nails turn livid, with a  
feneral Refrigeration, Coldness of the. extreme Parts, and **a**ligor of the whole Body.

If this Disorder takes a fatal Turn, the Patient salis into **a**Sweat, and Voids black Bile upwards and downwards ; he labours  
Under a Suppression of Urine from a Convulsion of the Bladder ;  
nor, indeed, is there any Urine collected, the Humidities heing  
diverted upon the Intestines ; his Voice fails him ; his Pulse is  
very small and frequent, as in a Syncope ; he is continually  
. retching to Vomit, but brings up nothing ; and is perpetually  
desirous of going to Stool, asina Tenesmus, het Voids only a  
dry Matter, destitute of all Humidity. The Disease ends at  
last in a painful and miserable Death, attended with Convulsions,  
Strangulation, and fruitless Retchings to Vomit.

The Cholera Morbus is most frequent in theSurnmer 5 next  
to that in the Autumn; the Disease is rarely known in **the**Bpring, and least of all in the Winter. Young Persons, and  
those who are in the Flower of their Age, are most subject to  
this Disorder; old Age is least liable to it. Children heing more  
commonly seized with it than aged Persons, but without  
Danger of Death. *Acetous de Cause ft Sign. Acut. Morb.  
Lib.* 2. *Cap.* 5.

In dissecting Subjects whe have died of a *Cholera,* the smaller  
Intestines, especially the Duodenum, with the Right Orifice of  
the Stomach, are generally sound gangrened internally, cover'd  
with Bile, and yellow externalsy, and the biliary Ducts too  
much relaxed, aS we find in the Writers of Medicinal Observa-  
tions, among whom we shall only mention *Dolaeus,* in his  
*Encyclop. Med. Lip.* 2. *Cap. An* and *Bartholin,* in his *Hist.  
Anat. Cent. 1. Obs. ha. Riolanus,* in his *Anthrepol. Lib.* 2.  
*Cap. RQ.* takes notice of the Gall-bladder being preternaturally

large, and the Ductus Cbolidochus remarkably distended, in **a**Subject whe died of this Disorder ; and, in the *Act. Medo  
Bcrol. Dec.* 2. *Vol.* 8. we heve an Account of a ratal Cholera,  
in which the Duodenum and Pylorus were internally gangren'd,  
and filled with a brownish-black Substance, like that thrown up  
by Vomit, and which, when examin'd, was sound to he no-  
thing but Bile mixed with Blood. The Veins of the Stomach  
were turgid with Blood, the Gall-bladder highly flaccid\* and  
the Omentum purs'd up towards the Stomach.

Hence 'tis obvious to every one, that, aS the Seat of a Cho-  
lera is to he sought for in the Stomach and Intestines in general,  
so 'tis in amore particular Manner found in the Duodenum, and  
biliary Ducts. Hence the whole nervous System is often drawn  
into Consent. Nor can we reasonably assign any other Seat of  
this Disorder, if we consider its material Cause ; for the Matter  
thrown up by Vomit, and discharged by Stool, is almost always  
bilious, tho' in every Case the Bile is not alike unmix'd. This  
Matter is also sometimes mixed with acid, pituitous, saline,  
and other foreign Humours, as also with Blood : Hence it  
assumes Various Colours, and is sometimes yellow, sometimes  
green, and sometimes black. This Commixture of the Pile  
cannot happen in any other Part than the Duodenum, since in  
is adapted to producing and cherishing fuch acrid Sordes, partly  
on account os its winding Situation and Flexures, and partiy on  
account of the Afflux of the Bile and pancreatic Juice to it  
from the Ductus Cholidochus.

The Vellication of the nervous Coat,, which fines the Sto-  
mach and Intestines, produced by this caustic Matter, is the  
immediate Cause of a Cholera, aS this Vellication is immediately  
succeeded by a convulsive Constriction of the Viscera, which  
Constitutes the Disease itself: For this Constriction, in Con-  
junction with the corrosive Quality of the peccant Matter,  
?reduces racking, pungent, lancinating, corroding, and biting  
’ains, together with a Cardialgia. in the Stomach and Duo-  
denum this Constriction is perform'd upwards, and against the  
Order Of Nature, whereas in the other Intestines it is perform'd  
downwards: Hence Vomitings, and Discharges of the Excre-  
ments by Stool, are produced at one and the same time. But  
as it is to he laid down aS an invariable Maxim, that a larger  
Afflux of Humours is promoted to any Part of the Body winch  
IS Vellicated ; so in a Cholera the vital Juices flow more coin-  
on fly to the Veffeis os the Stomach and Duodenum, as heing  
primarily affected. Whilst these Parts are spasmodically con-  
stricted , the Juices conveyed to them cannot freely return thro’ \_  
the Veins; hence they stuff them, and first discharge into the  
Cavity of the Part affected their more subfile Particles, which  
are generally acrid, ferous, sulphureous, and bilious: Hence  
the large Quantity of Humours difcharged in a Cholera is to he  
accounted for. By a longer Continuance of these Humours **the**Veffeis are either broken, and discharge by Drops Blood, winch,  
in Conjunction with the bilious Sordes, coagulates into a blackish  
Mass; or their Contents stagnate, and they themselves are sein'd  
with a fatal Inflammation and Gangrene. At the same time  
the Influence of the Spasms is Convey'd and propagated to the  
adjacent Parts, in consequence of the Consent and Communi-  
cation of Nerves. By this means the biliary Ducts are in a  
particular manner irritated to discharge their Contents into the  
Duodenum, and, the Spasms ceasing upon the Death of the Pa-  
tient, these Ducts are found flaccid and relaxed. Besides, *id*these Violent Motions are conveyed to the Hearty they produce  
a Palpitation of it; if to the Diaphragm, a Hiccough ; if her  
the urinary Bladder, a Dysury; if to the Surface of the Body,  
a Coldness os the Extremities ; and is to the Membranes of  
the Brain and Spinal Marrow, epileptic and convulsive Mo-  
tions.

Having given some Account of the immediate Canses of this  
Disorder, we now come to investigate those more remote and  
secondary Causes, by which the Matter, capable os exciting  
shch Commotions, is produced. This Matter, whether in »  
small or in a large Quantity, must nevertheless he of a highly  
acrid and caustic Quality. This Matter, then, is produced,  
first, by Poisons, whose Effects on the Body are so like the  
Symptoms of a Cholera, that to die of a Cholera, and to he.  
poison'd, are almost the same Things. But 'tis certain, that  
all Poisons operate by a highly acrid caustic Salt, which, when  
it enters the Body in a Very inconsiderable Quantity, often ex-  
cites a highly Violent Vellication and Convulsion of the Sto-  
mach and Duodenum, and consequentiy os the other Intestines.  
Hence the serous Humours are not only invited to these Parts,  
from the Mass of Blood, but the Gall-bladder, receiving vio-  
lent Shocks, pours forth its bilious Contents, which produce  
Vomitings and Stools of different Colours, according to the  
Humour hesore lodged in the Prtmae Vise. This melancholy  
and generally satal Effect is produced principally by Arsenic ;  
as also by sublimate Mercury ; Instances of which may be met  
with in *Hildanus, Decker, in not. ad Barbette,* and *Salmuth.  
Cent.* **I.** *Obs. IQ.* I am also of Opinion, that all the Cases of  
Dysenteries, observed to he excited by Poisons, ought to he  
ascrib'd **to a** Cholera.

Of the likeQuality with Poisons are the more acrid Purga-  
fives and Emetics, exhibited unseasonably, or in too large  
Doses, fince they also contain a highly acrid Salt. Their per-  
nicious Effects are generally express'd by the Names Hyper-  
catharsis, or Hyperemesis; which, when they meet together,  
as they generally do, constitute a perfect Cholera. Among  
these Substances are the greater and lesser Spurges, the Seeds of  
Mezereon, and Glass of Antimony. *IAhodius, in Cent.* 2. *Obs.  
J so* observed a Violent Cholera excited by the Exhibition of  
ill-prepared Antimoniais; and *Forestus, in Lib.* 28. *Obs.* 44.  
takes notice of the same Disorder excited by Coloquin-  
tida.

Besides, Aliments too ready to ferment, such as are sweet,  
pinguious, and easily corrupted, may excite a Cholera, is thick  
Ale, or Water, are drank after them ; or if they are used by  
a Person of an impure Habit, in whose Stomach there is a Col-  
lection of bilious Sordes already lodged; sor these Substances,  
uniting and fermenting with the Bile, generate an Acrimony of  
a more caustic Nature than Poison itself To this Species of  
Aliments belong Melons, Pumpions, Cucumhers, Pine-apples,  
Peaches, Prunes, Grapes, Cherries, Cakes prepared with much  
Butter, Sweet-meats, Funguses, the Spawn of the Barbel-  
fish, Must, new Wine, and Ale, and too sat Fleshes : Thus  
*Fontanus, in Analect. Cop. o.i. Exempl.* I2. informs us, that he  
knew an old Woman, whe died of a Cholera, by drinking  
Ale after Cucumbers. *Guldenklee, in Lib.* 3. informs us,  
that the same Disorder was produced by Peaches. And *Hen.,  
ricus ab Haer,* in his fifteenth Observation, tells us, that it was  
produced by an unseasonable Use of Milk.

Nor are we to exclude, from the Causes of a Cholera, Vio-  
lent Passion, which has a strong Tendency to produce it,  
especially if one flies into a Passion at Meals, or after eating  
"Food which is subject to ferment; or if the Patient eats or  
drinks, os, which is worst of all, sakes an Emetic, or a Pur-  
gative, immediately after a Fit of Passion ; for 'tis obvious to  
every one, that the Influence and Efficacy of Passion are high-  
**ly** prejudicial to the Primae Vise, and biliary Ducts, since they  
riot only throw these solid and moving Parts into a Commo-  
tion, but by that means lay an effectual Foundation for an Ef-  
fervescence of the Bile with any other Sordes, that may hap-  
pen to be lodged there.

In the *Act. Med. Bcrol. Dec.* 2. *Vol.* I. we have an Account  
of a Cholera produced by eating Cabbage, after a Fit of Paf-  
Tion. In the same Work, *Fol.* 8. we have an Account of a  
fatal Cholera produced by Passion. *Platerus* also, in his *Obser.*

*’- Lib.* 3. and *Borelli, in Cent.* 2. *Obsc ay.* give us Instances of  
the lame Kind. 'Tis no other Disorder than a *Cholera* under  
which tender Infants often labour, not without Danger of  
losing their Lives, upon their Mothers giving way to the Trans-  
ports os Passion. This Disorder proceeds from the Milk of  
the Mother, which assumes an Orgasm by the Passion; pro-  
duces an Effervescence with the Bile in the delicate Stomach os  
the Infant, corrodes the Intestines, and generally gives Occa-  
sion to a fatal Inflammation. -

The Causes already enumerated, if the Acrimony is not Very  
\* great; and deeply seated in the Intestines, will only produce a  
bilious Diarrhoea; which may also he produced by other  
Causes, that generally do not excite a Cholera. We must,  
in a particular manner, observe, that a bilious Flux is some-  
’ times critical in bilious Patients, if a flight Error in Regimen,  
a Transport of Passion, or an Obstruction of Perspiration, have  
' preceded. It also frequentiy arises spontaneoufly, especially in  
the Summer-time, and, if duly treated, proves salutary. It  
also frequentiy happens, that this Species of bilious Diarrhoea  
. proves critical in intermittent bilious Fevers, as are most of the  
tertian Kind, and affords considerable Relies.

There are also some procatarctic Causes, which, if they  
concur with these of the secondary and remote Kind, wall the  
. more certainly produce both a Cholera, and a bilious Diarrhoea.  
Among the procatarctic Causes of this Kind, is a hot and sultry  
Constitution of the Atmosphere, which, as it is able to throw  
the whole Juices of the Body into a Violent Commotion, so it  
produces this Effect, in a particular manner, upon the Bile:  
Hence, in my Opinion, it is to he accounted for, why a Cho-  
lera is endemial among the *Indians* and *Arabians,* especially in  
’ those Parts where the Fruit call'd the Pine-apple is much used,  
which abounds with a fermenting and highly noxious Juice.

\* Besides, too great a Refrigeration of the Body, by repelling the  
acrid bilious Serum, difposes to a Cholera. Hence *Scbenckius,*In the third Book of his Observations, makes mention of a  
Cholera, which was produced by a Refrigeration Of the Feet,  
. in Conjunction with the Use of Must and Funguses. We  
must also acknowledge, with *Sydenham,* that frequent Sur-  
feits of Wine or Ale prove the Causes of a Cholera, in  
choleric Patients; fince, in these, the Strength of the Stomach  
and Intestines is weaken'd, and various Crudities are generated  
in the Primae Vise, which, upon every flight Commotion of  
The Bile, excite the most terrible Disorder in the Animal QECO-  
nomy.

It is to he remark'd, that, when Vegetable juices ferment in  
the Stomach and Intestines, or when Liquors, procured by Fer-  
mentation, renew their Fermentation in the same Organs, the  
Gas Sylvestris, or incoercible Spiris, taken notice of under the  
Article ALcoHOL, is capable alone of stimulating these and  
the adjacent Viscera, so as to produce a Cholera.

' As for the Prognostics of the aheve-mention'd Disorders, a  
Cholera is generally fetal ; for, if we except a Plague, and  
pestilential Fevers, no Disease is more acute, or kills the Pa-  
tient sooner, ’than a Cholera , especially when it seizes either  
odd Men, Children, or such aS are weaken’d by chronical Dis-  
orders. The more caustic the Matter evacuated is, and **the**more intense the Thirst and Heat, the greater the Danger is.  
And, according to *Hippocrates, in Lib .An Aph.* 22. *if* black  
Bile, mix'd with black Bloed, he discharged, inevitable Death  
is prognosticated. Death is also presaged by Paintings, Con-  
vnlsions. Hiccoughs, Coldness os the Extremities, together  
with cold Sweats. Nor is a happy Termination of the Disease  
to he expected, if, when the Excretions are suppress'd, **the**Symptoms continue. But there are some Hopes os a Reco-  
Slest when the Vomitings cease, with subsequent Sleep and

es, and if the Disease is protracted heyond the seventh.  
Day. When a bilious Diarrhoea is short, and not attended  
with violent Gripes, it proves salutary ; and the Eruption of  
Flatulences prognosticate, that it is near to a Termination.  
The Patient also, who, under this Disease, is free from Thirst,  
and a preternatural Heat, is generally in no Danger. On **the**contrary, it is a bad Sign when the Appetite is lost, whilst at  
the same time the Body is preternaturally soluble; as also,  
when the Patient is afflicted with severe Gripes, deprived of  
Sleep, and his Strength greatly impair'd. When a semitertian  
FeVer, which is by the *Greeks* call'd *Hernitritcea,* and is com-  
pounded Of an acute inflammatory Fever, and an intermitting  
Tertian, the Paroxysms happening thus alternately, is joined  
either to a Dysentery, a Cholera, a bilious Diarrhoea, or bilious  
Vomitings, these Disorders are accompanied with the highest  
Danger; but the best Sign is an Eruption of Flatulences from  
the Anus, by which we may pretty safely Conclude, that the  
peristaltic Motion *of* the Intestines is in some measure restored.  
In a Dysentery *Hippocrates,* in his Days, observed, that an  
Eruption os Flatulences was a Sign of Recovery.

**-. -The** Method of Cure, recommended by *Aretaus,* is thus.

In the Cholera Morbus it is not adviseable to suppress, the  
Evacuations, hecause Crudities are discharged by them. We  
ought, therefore, if they proceed easily and spontaneoufly, **to**attempt nothing; *is otherwise, to* promote them by continual  
Exhibitions of warm Water, but in small Draughts, to avoid  
fruitiest [κενπὸ spasmodic Detentions of the Stomach. If the  
Patient he afflicted with the Gripes, or Coldness of the Feet,  
the Belly is to be fomented with het Oil, in which Rue and  
Cumin have heen boil'd, for the Discussion of Flatulences, and  
Wool is to he apply'd to the Part. The Feet also, being bath’d  
in the Oil, must be gently Tub'd, and rather lightly stroked  
than hard press'd ; and this Friction is to he extended up to the  
Knees, in order to recal the Heat into the Parts. This  
Method is to he follow'd as long as the bilious Vomitings and  
Purgings continue.

Is the Belly has discharged all the Reliques of the old Fond,  
and Bile comes to he voided, and there be also bilious Vomit-  
ings, with a Distention, Loathing, Restlessness, and Imbecil-  
lity, give the Patient about a Quarter of a Pint [κυάθους δύο q  
τρεῖς] of cold Water, to stop the Looseness of the Belly, re-  
strain the Flux of the Humours, and cool the ardent Heat of  
the Stomach ; and this is to he done as long as he continues to  
vomit up whet he drinks ; for the cold Water is soon heated in  
the Belly 5 and the Stomach, oppress'd with both Heat and  
Cold, discharges itself of the Water, but is perpetually thirsting  
for a cool Draught.

If the Pulse be Very low and languid, as well as quick and  
frequent, and Sweat appears in Drops upon the Forehead, Neck,  
and all over the Body; if the Flux of the Belly he not stops,  
and the Vomitings continue, attended with Spasms and Faint-  
ings, it will he convenient to mix, with the cold Water, a  
little sweet-scented and astringent Wine, which, by its Fra-  
grancy, may recal the Patient to his Senses, corroborate him  
by its Strength, and yield Support to his Body by its .nutritive  
Faculty; for Wine directly ascends to the upper Parts, so as to  
put a Stop to Defluxions, and is of fine Parts, so as easily to  
ddsuse itself, and sty to the Assistance of oppress'd Nature, and  
by its Spirits recruits the decay'd Strength ; for the better an-  
swering of this Purpose, some recent Flower [ἀλφίτων] of a  
delicious Flavour, may he min'd with it. If the Symptoms he  
very pressing, such aS a Sweat, with spasmodic Affections, not  
only, of the Stomach, het of the Nerves, a hellow Hiccough,  
Contraction of the Feet, a Violent Flux of the Belly, with a  
Failure of the Sighs, and a Pulse scarce perceptible, in fuch A  
State the Patient requires our utmost Assistance ; and we are m  
let him drink freely of cold Water, mix'd with Wine, tho’  
not with too much of *is,* for sear Of Inebriation, and injuring

**the** Nerves, but with Crums of Bread sopt in it. Besides  
this. Other Sorts of Aliment may he given, such as astringent  
Apples, Services, Medlars, Quinces, and Grapes.

Is the Patient vomits up every rising, and his Stomach can  
hold nothing, recourse is to he had again to het Meats and  
Drinks, for such a Change has sometimes suppress'd the Vomit-  
ing 5 but what is Eos, ought to he so in an extraordinary De-  
gree. If nene of these Remedies give Relief, apply Cupping-  
glasses he tween the Shoulder-blades, and below the Navel; but  
continually change them, for, if they adhere long, they excite  
**a** Pain, and endanger the Raising of a Blister. Some-  
times Gestation, in a mild and temperate Ain, has been  
of Sendee for reviving the Spirits, for retaining the Food in  
**the** Stomach, and for restoring a good False, and free Respi-  
ration.

. If the Disorder still increases, let Epithems he apply'd to the  
Belly and the Breast, as it is usual in a Syncope, particularly  
Dates soak'd in Wine, Acacia, and HypocistiS, which may he  
mix'd with Cerate of Roses, and then spread upon Linen, and  
apply'd to the Belly. And, for **the** Breast, a Plaister may he  
prepared of Mastich, Aloes, the bruised Tops of Wormwood,  
with Cerate of Nard or Oenanthe, which is to cover all **the**Part. If the Feet and Muscles be affected with a Rigor,  
anoint them with *Oleum Sicyonium, Unguentum Gleucinum,* **[see  
SICYONIUM, GLEUCINUM] Or** old Oil, and sprinkle them  
with Castor. If the Feet he cold, anoint them with Ointment  
of Limnestis *[Adarcesc* and Eupherbium, and wrap them in  
Wool, rubbing and stretching them out with your Hands. **Ufe**the same Ointment about the Spine of the Back, **.the** Tendons,  
and maxillary Muscles.

If, upon the Use of these Remedies, the Sweating and Flux  
of the Belly he stops, the Stomach retains the Fond, the  
Pulse becomes full and regular, the spasmodic Affections cease,  
**a** kindly Heat diffuses itself over all the Parts, extending even  
to the Extremities, and the Patient salis into a Sleep, the gene-  
ral Concoctor os all Crudities, the second or third Day he may  
bathe, and return to the Duties of his Calling. But if he con-  
tinues to vomit up every thing that he takes, if his Sweating  
cannot be restrain'd, if his Body grows cold and livid, his Pulse  
is almost gone, and he sinks into a feinting Pit, the best Way  
for the Physician, in fuch a Case, is to find some decent Pre-  
tence for a Retreat. *Acetous de Curat, acnt. Morbe Lib.* 2.  
*.Cap. am*

As in all Diseases, so more particularly in a Cholera, Delays  
are dangerous; for, according to *Celsius,* in **the** second Chapter  
of his fourth Book, no Disease requires more speedy Reme-  
dies ; and, according to *Trallian,* in the fourth Chapter of his  
seventh Book, the smallest Delay is of the worst and most fatal  
Consequence. The sooner, therefore, a proper Attempt is  
made to cure a Cholera, the Cure succeeds the more happily,  
which consists principally in these three Intentions: First, m  
correct and attemperate the peccant Matter, m dispose it sor an  
Evacuation, and, if necessary, to eliminate it by proper Me-  
thods. Secondly, to allay and sooth **the** irregular and disor-  
derly Motions, by suitable Medicines. And, thirdly, to **re-**store the impair'd and weaken'd Strength of the nervous  
Parts.

The first Intention of **Cure,** then, is to Correct the peccant  
.Humours, and assist their Excretion. But as these are Various,  
.and as either a large Quantity of bilious Crudities, or a small  
Mass of subtile and caustic Matter, are found to prove **the**Causes of so violent Disorders, so **the** different Cases require  
somewhat different Methods of Cure. When the Disorder  
arises from eating too large a Quantity, or from the Use of such  
.Aliments as readily ferment, and are converted, with the Bile,  
into an highly acrid Mixture, Evacuation, when flow, is to he  
promoted ; and we must he highly careful, not to suffer the Pa-  
\*tient's Strength to he too much impair'd. Nor, in this Case,  
is it proper to exhibit actual Emetics and Purgatives ; but to  
provoke a Vomiting by liberal Draughts os warm Water, min'd  
.with a considerable Quantity of fresh Butter, or any olecus and  
. mucilaginous Substance. But 'tis proper to render the Body  
.soluble by the Injection of an oleous and emollient Clyster;  
.. for which Purpose, Whey is Very proper. Broths made with  
. young Fowis, liberally drank, are excellent for this intention,  
and highly recommended by *Sydenham.*. To these are to he  
. added Absorbents, earthy Substances, and fuch as correct the  
peccant Acrimony, aS the Powders of Crabs-eyes, Of Sea-shelis,  
Mother of Pearl, sealed Earth, prepared Coral, Amber, the  
Species de Hyacinthe, the bolar Earths, calcin'd Hartshorn,  
and Mountain Crystal, which some recommend as a Spe-  
’ cisic, with the Addition of a small Quantity of **the** *The-  
. riaca Caelastis.* Whey is also possess'd of a singular Power  
of correcting the Acrimony, and extinguishing the Thirst,  
with which the Patients are often cruelly tormented. The  
Antients also, especiallv *Caelius Aurelianus, in Morb. aeut.  
Lib.* 3. *Cap.* 2I. and *Trallianus, in Lib.* 7. highly extol the  
Drinking of Water, moderately cold; of the efficacy and Use  
. os which, *Borelli, in Cents* 2. *Obs. p.su* gives W an instance i

ond I myself, says *Hoffman,* am Convinced of **the Truth of this**from many Observations.

But when, in a Person otherwise sound, a Cholera is pro-  
duced by taking Poison, or by a Hypercatherfis or Hypereme-  
sis, and when the Cause of the Cholera consists in a small  
Quantity of highly acrid Matter, adhering to the nervous Fi-  
bres of the Stomach, Evacuations are neither to be stopt nor  
promoted ; but the principal Business of the Physician is rather,  
in this Case, to attempt the Sheathing up the Thin and caustic  
Humour; for answering which Intention, large Quantities of  
oleous, mucilaginous, and pinguious Substances are to he exhi-  
bited, such as Oil of sweet Almonds, Decoctions of Oats and  
Barley, with Shavings of Hartshorn; as also Milk, which, in  
this Case, proves still more efficacious when mix'd with some  
proper Absorbent. The absorbent Powders may also he exhi-  
bited alternately with acidulated Medicines, which surprisingly  
Contribute to break add blunt the Force os the Poison: Of this  
last Kind the principal are the Mixtura Simplex, the Spiritus  
Vitrinli dulcis, and the Spiritus Nitri dalcis.

After the Evacuation of the peccant Mattes, to these are to  
he join’d, especially if the Patient's Strength seems too much  
impair'd, antispasmodic. Medicines, and analeptic Specifics,  
obtain'd principally from the animal Kingdom; such as the  
Liver of the Wolf dried, the Raspings os the Stag's Penis,  
of the human Cranium, and of the Elk's Hoof; calcin'd Ri-  
ver-crabs, and calcin'd human Bones; winch, by the Obser-  
vations of the most Ikilful Physicians, are known to be of sin-  
gular Advantage for allaying the ConVulsiVeand spasmodic Con-  
strictioris of the nervous Fibres, both in a Cholera and a Dyf-  
.entery; these, however, seem to act principally as Absorbents.  
And as in most painful Diseases, so more especially in this.  
Anodynes are most safely us'd in Conjunction with EVacuants.  
Of this Kind are the Piluhe de Styrace, the Pilulae de Cyno-  
gloflb, and the Pilulae Starckianae.. And if there is any Suspi-  
cion Of a peccant Matter still remaining, and if the Motions  
-are excessively Violent, the above-mentioned Pilis may be mix'd  
with the Piluhe Aloephanginae, or with some other gentle Eya-  
enant. To the absorhent Powders, \*the Theriaca Coelestis,  
.and the Extract os Castor, and Cinnabar, may be justly added.  
.But my Anodyne Liquor,\_ mix'd with the Oil of Mace, or  
the Tincture Os Castor, is beneficial above all other Medi-  
cines, and deserves uncommon Praises Nor are external Pa-  
. Iegories and Anodynes th he depriv’d of the Encomiums which  
are justly due to them. Os this Kind the principal are, the  
Ceratum Stomachale Mastichinum Galeni, the Balsamum Em-  
bryonum, the Spiritus Theriacalis ; Liniments prepar'd of the  
nervous Oiis os Nutmeg, Wormwood, and Mint, *Peruvian*Balsam, Castor, and Camphire; Cataplasms of Leaven, Vi-  
. negar of Rue, and Spirit of Wine, as also discutient and pa-  
regoric Bags. But when the spasmodic Motions are very.Vio-  
. lent, and not at all proportion'd to the Bulk of the peccant  
Matter, there is not a more Valuable or more efficacious Medicine  
. for stopping them gentiy, and facilitating the remaining Part  
Of the Cure, than express'd Oil of Nutmegs, together with  
nervous Liniments apply'd to the Region of the Stomach.  
My Balsamum Vitae also, apply'd to the Part affected, with  
folded Linen Cloths, is in this Cafe highly effectual.

When, by means of these Medicines, the peccant Matter,  
which nourish'd .the Disease, is evacuated, and the spasmodic  
Motions sooth’d, we may with the greater Success corrobo-  
rate by proper Medicines the Parts weaken'd under this Dis-  
ease, hecause their Tone and Elasticity are generally much,  
impair'd. This Intention is answer'd by the Root of Casca-  
rilla, exhibited in Essence, in Powder, or in Extract; or by  
**the** *Peruvian* Bark reduc'd to an Electuary, with the abster-  
gent and corroborating Extracts, Essence of Orange-peel,  
mix'd with Essence of red Gentian and Amher. No inconsi-  
derable Advantage is, also, to be reap'd from the external Use of  
rectified Spirit of Wine, or Hungary-water, or the Spirit of  
the Flowers of Roman Chamomile, mix’d with the distil'd Oil  
of Mint. Bus, when the Force of the Disease is subdued, **the**Patient is above all Things to observe a strict Regimen, and  
guard against the Sallies of Passion; lest by that means he  
. should again relapse into a Cholera, in consequence os the weak  
Tone of his Viscera. Broths prepar'd with Veal, Fowls, the  
Roots os Succory, Parsley, Sparrow-grass, Chervil, bruis'd  
**Crab-fish,** and Lemon-juice, are, of all others, the most pro-"  
per Food; with these, also, chalybeate Tinctures may he used\*  
in order to corroborate the Patient.

AS for a bilious Diarrhoea, when it is moderate, and **the**Strength of the Patient entire. Medicines are scarcely necessary  
for its Cure. If it continues for any considerable Time, Cly-  
. stars are to he injected, and Preparations of Rhubarb us’d in-  
ternally. When it happens to he excessively Violent, the ch-  
sorbent Powders, in Conjunction with Mountain Crystal, are  
to he exhibited, in order to correct the Acrimony ; my Ano-  
dyne Liquor is to be taken in Mint-water, to allay the Spasms,  
. and externally my Balsamum Vitae is to he apply'd jo the Ahe  
domcn.

**PRACTICAL CAUTIONS.**

The hotter the Season, the Climate, and the Constitution  
os the Patient are, the more salutary tho drinking cold Water .  
proves in a Cholera ; but, hesides itS internal Use, its external  
Application to the Stomach, a Practice follow’d by some of the  
Antients, we thuik unsafe, and full of Danger; because, by  
this means, a sudden Obstruction of the Evacuations may he  
brought on. Hence we are also to account for the Virtues of  
medicinal Waters, when drank for the Cure of a Cholera.

As in a Cholera arising from the taking Poison, or. an acrid  
Purgative, Milk is of singular Service, by sheathing up the  
caustic Principle, and carrying it off with it ; so when a Col-  
lection os too acid Sordes is presens, *or* when its Excretion is \_  
too siowlv carry'd on. Milk ought jo he cautioufly exhibited,  
or at least it ought *to he* mix’d with some Absorbent. Whey,  
on the contrary,. will excellently answer the Purpose of com-'  
mon Drink ; since; it in ose singular Use, not. only im extin-.  
guishing the Thirst, hut also in correcting the. Acrimony.

\_ Laxatives, exhibited internally, are Very rarely proper in the  
Cure os a Cholera : Tut is Evacuation, .by Stool is indicated,  
this Intention is best answer'd by Clysters, or by Preparations  
os Rhubarb exhibited internallySXsot sweet Substances,. Prepa-  
rations of Manna, arid laxative Syrups, however mild and  
gentie in other respects, are yet. Jarssrom heing proper in a.  
Cholera: Corroborative and spirituous.Liquors, exhibited before  
the peccant Matter is sufficientiy evacuated; with an Intention  
perhaps to suppress the Vomitings,, frustrate the Expectation of  
the Physician, since, they are so sar from producing this Effect,  
that they increase not. only the Vomiting, but alstv the other  
Symptoms. With respect to Anodynes, and more particularly  
Oil of Henbane, we must observe,, that they are by no means  
to he us'd when the Strength of the Patient is ,too. mucin im-  
pair'd, er when he labours under an Inflammation of the Vis-  
cera, hecause Jn these Cases they may induce a fetal Sleep, and  
a-Mortification. ’ χἐν. . . . ss/. ‘. r am .Λ

. AS in dysenteric Patients, who are at the same time .plethed  
xic. Venesection contributes Very, much .to.prevent an Inflam-  
mation, and mitigate the Symptoms so in the like Circum-  
stanees.it is to he us'd in a Cholera, especially if the Patient's  
Strength is not..exhausted. *Riverlsus,.in.* his *Prax. Med.  
Cap. A).* highly recommends Venesection in this Disorder.

Neither a bilious Diarrhoea, nor\* one of any other kind,  
ought to . he immediately and suddenly: stopt, but the Hu-  
mours are to he (lowly and gradually, corrected ; for which In-  
tention, a Scruple or half 4 Dram Of gently toasted .Rhubarb,  
with a sew. Grains of Nitre, is Very’ proper, as it gentiy eva-  
cuates the peccant Humours, and afterwards corroborates the  
Viscera by (lightly constricting.their Coats;. for' byJts inore  
subtile Parts it opens, and by those; of a more earthy Quality  
it contracts, both of winch Properties it poffefles when  
toasted. ....t ri. ... ; , .--.t, *set ..*

In a Cholera, as well aS a bilious Diarrhoea, half a Dram.  
of the express'd Oil of Nutmegs,1 either by itself, .or mix'd  
with one Grain of *Helmonsis* Laudanum Opiatum, and exhi-  
bited in Broth, is Of singular Efficacy for correcting the Acri-.  
Inony of the. Humours. .Weak Emulsions also,, prepar'd'of  
Almonds and white Poppy-feeds, with an Addition of the Sy-  
Tup of white Poppies, and pure Spring-water, excellently, an-  
stiver this intention.

. When the Diarrhoea is highly Obstinate, after **the** Use of  
toasted. Rhubarb .for some Days, it is .proper to exhibit a Sudo-  
Iific, consisting of one Gram of recent Theriaca, together  
**with** calcin'd Hartshorn, and of diaphoretic Antimony, and  
purify’d Nitre, each twelve Grains :. A Cataplasm of Leaven,  
Vinegar, and Spirit of Wine, **with an** Addition of a few  
Drops of the Oils of Mint and Cloves, apply'd warm to **the**Praecordia, not only excellentiy. Corroborates the subjacent  
Parts, but also determines the Course of the Humours to the  
Circumference Of the Body, and promotes the cutaneous Eva-  
Citation. ..

When a Cholera is excited by Arsenic, we must, with all  
Expedition, exhibit pinguious Substances, such as Oil of fweet  
Almonds, Linseed-oil, fresh Butter, and Oil of Olives, with  
moderately warm Water ; for these Substances afford the most  
speedy Redes, not only because they excite a .Vomiting, by  
which the greatest Part of the Arsenic is thrown up, bur also  
because, by their means, the caustic Acrimony, winch velli-  
cates the nervous Fibres of the Stomach, is obtunded, and the  
spasmodically-constricted Parts relax'd.

When the Force of the Cholera or bilious Diarrhoea is sub-  
dued, it is still expedient for some time to use an emollient.  
Diet, that, by this means, the vellicated and injur'd nervous  
Fibres of the Stomach and Intestines, may be in some measure  
sooth'd and render'd easy : For this Purpose sweet Milk, recent  
Butter, excorticated Barley, heil'd with Broth of Fowis or  
Milk, as also sweet Whey, are very proper.

. When a ClIolera is complicated with a’ Fever, Milk is not  
in that Case properly exhibited, fince, in consequence of **the**Heat, it runs into a Coagulum ; by which means greater Pains,

Tensions of the Viscera, Head-achs, and Loathing Os AliT  
meats, are excited. For this Reason,, that it mav he safely:  
exhibited to feverish Persons, especially Children, and young - .  
Persons, rather than those advanc'd in Years,. *Trallian* orders a  
large Quantity of Spring-water to he mix'd with it, aster which  
it is to heil up three or sour times, and then be taken off the  
Fine, He also affirms, .that Milk, when thus prepar'd, does’  
not prove prejudicial no dysenteric Patients, even when labour-  
ing finder a Fever.

in a Cholera and bilious Diarrhoea, especially that Species os  
it winch is excited by the Transports os Passion, we are care-  
fully, hut more particularly about the Beginning, to abstain  
from Sudorifies, anda sudorific Regimen ; since, by their means,  
violent rheumatic and arthritic Disorders are-generally pro--  
duced. ...

*Diversus,* in the thirty-third Observation of his *first* Cen-τ  
tury, gives us a very memorable Case in the following Words  
“ A certain Man, of a robust and bilious Habit of hexlv, was t  
" seiz’d with a pretty Violent bilious Diarrhoea, accompany'd.  
" with a highly intense Thirst. Being, call'd, I prescrib’d sori  
" him Sal Prunellas in his ordinary Drink, as also in Jalaps, ι  
"- prepar'd of the Waters of Lettuce and Purilain, and to he  
" taken thrice a Day, by which means he was *recovered* in -  
so twenty-sour Hours time.'' In Disorders of this kind, the  
Efficacy of Nitre or .Sal Prunelhe is Very considerable, as it not.  
onlycorrects the Heat, but prevents Inflammation. *Fredcric  
Hoffman.*

. AS *Sydenham's* Method of treating a Cholera is excellent,  
and more frequently attended with Success than any other, **I**shall subjoin his entire Account of this Distemper.

- This Disease was more epidemic in the Year I 669. than I  
ever remember to have known it in any other. ' It comes al-  
most as .constantly at the Close of the Summer, and towards  
the Beginning of Autumn, as Swallows in the Beginning of  
Spring. There is also an Indisposition caused thy a Surfeit,  
which happens at any time os the Year;- which, with respect  
to jts Symptoms, resembles the Cholera Morbus, and yields to  
the.seme Treatment, and. yet it is of a different Kind. The1Cholera Morbus is easily known by the following . Signs::  
i. Immoderate Vomitings and a Discharge os Vitiated Hu-  
monrs: by .Stool, with great Difficulty and Pain; 2. Violent  
Pain and Distention of the Abdomen and Intestines ; 3. Hearts  
burn, . Thirst, quick Pulse, Heat and Anxiety, and frequently ’  
assmall:and irregular Pulse ; 4. Great Nausea, and sometimesi  
colliquative Sweats ; 5. Contraction os the Limbs ; 6. Faint-  
ing ; .7..Coldnessof the Extremities, and other like Symptoms,'  
which greatly terrify the Attendants, and often destroy the Pa- -  
tient in twenty-four Hours. There is likewise-a dry Cholera,  
Occasioned, by a Flatus, which passes upwards and downwards,  
without.Retchings or Stools; but I rememher to have seen-  
Only a fingle Instance os ts, at the Beginning of the present  
Autumn,' whereas the forrner:Species was Very common.

- Much Consideration , and Experience have taught me, that -  
to endeavour, on the one.hand, to expel the sharp Humours ι  
winch feed this Disease by Purgatives, would he like attempt-  
ing to..extinguish Fine with Oil, as the most lenient Cathar-;  
tics would increase the Disturbance, and raise new Tumults.-  
And, on the other hand, to check the first effort of the Hu-  
mour in the Very Beginning, thy Opiates and other Astringents,  
whilst I prevented the natural Evacuation, and forcibly detain-  
ed the Humour in the Body, would doubtiess destroy the Pa2  
tient thy .an intestine Commotion, the Enemy being pent up--  
in the Bowels.

Let a. Chicken be heil'd in about three Gallons of Spring-  
water, so that the Liquor may scarce taste of the Flesh. Seve-‘  
ral large Draughts of this are to he drank warm, or, for want  
of it. Posset-drink. At the same time, .I order a large  
Quantity of the same to he given at several times, successively,  
by way of Clyster, till the-Whole he taken in, and discharg'd  
by Vomiting and Stool. .An Ounce of the Syrup of Lettuce;:  
Violets, Purilain, or Water-lily, may be added to the Draughts  
and Clysters; but the Liquor will answer the. End pretty well  
alonet The Stomach in this manner being -often loaded with  
a large Quantity .of Liquor, and its Motion, aS it were, in-  
Verted thereby, and Clysters being frequently thrown in,.tho  
sharp Humours are either evacuated, or, their Acrimony being  
blunted, restored to their due Temper and Mixture.

When this Bufiness is Over, which requires three Or four  
Hours, an Opiate completes the Cure. I frequently use **the’**following; but any other may he substituted-tn its stead.

Take of Cowflip-flower-water, - an Ounce, .Aqua Mira-  
bilis, two DramS; Liquid Laudanum, sixteen Drops r  
Mix. them together... i. " Τ ' ' ' . - ‘ .

.. This Method of diluting the Humours is abundantly safer,  
and quicker, than the ordinary one *of* treating this dangerous  
Disease, either by EVacuants, or Astringents; for EvacuantS  
increase the Disturbance and Commotions, and Astringents  
detain the Enemy in the Bowels ; so that, not to mention the

Trouble Occasion’d by prolonging the Disease, there is Danger,  
**lest the** vitiated Humours get into **the** Blood and cause **a Fever**of a bad kind.

But it must he carefully noted, that if the Physician he not  
Call’d, till the Patient is exhausted by the Vomiting and Loose-  
ness having continued, for Instance,' ten or twelve Hours, and  
the Extremities are become cold, he must then, omitting all  
other Remedies, have immediate Recourse to Laudanum, the  
last Refuge in this Diseaso, which is not only to he given  
during the Urgency of the Symptoms, but repeated every  
Morning and Night, after the Vomiting and Looseness are gone  
off, till the Patient recovers his former Strength and Health.

Th0\* this Disease he epidemic, as we remark'd above, yet  
it Very rarely lasts longer than the Month of *An gust,* wherein  
it began ; whence one may take Occasion to consider the ele-  
gant and subtile Contrivance Nature uses in producing epide-  
mic Diseases: For tho' the same Couses entirely remain, which  
may occasion this Distemper in several Persons towards the  
End of *September* as well aS in *August,* namely, a Surfeit of  
Fruit, yet we find the same effect does not follow ; sor who-  
ever carefully attends to the Appearances of a legitimate or  
true Cholera Morbus, of which only we now treat, must ac-  
knowledge, that the Disease occasionally, happening .at. any-  
other time os the Year, tho' proceeding from the same Cause,  
and accompany'd with some os the sarne .Symptoms, totally  
differs from that just mention'd ; as if there lay conceal'd some  
peculiar Disposition in the Air of this particular .Month,  
which is able to impregnate the Blood, or Ferment os the Sto-  
mach, with a kind os specific Alteration, adapted only to this  
Disease. *Sydenham:*

*Hofsenan,* in his Account of a Cholera, having taken no-  
tice os one Sort caus'd by Poison,! must give the.sollowing re-  
markable Case from *Sydenham,* aS it appears to infinuate **a**hetter Method os curing it, than that laid down by the former  
of these Authors. . *\_ . f*

About two Months- since, a Person in my Neighbourhood  
desired me to Visit his Servans, who had taken a large Quan-  
tity of Mercury Sublimate, heing melancholy mad for Love,  
as I afterwards heard. The Poison had been swallow'd near  
an Hour when I came, and his Mouthndd Dps much swell'd ;  
he was extremely sick, had a burning Pain in the Stomach, and  
was almost kill'd with Heat. I order'd him to drink three  
Gallons of warm Water aS quick as possible, and to take a  
large Draught of the fame aster each Time of Vomiting ;  
and as soon as it appear'd, from the Gripings, that the Poison  
was going downwards, I likewise directed warm Water,, alone,  
to be plentifully thrown up by way of Clyster, in order to  
wash his Bowels. The Wretch .complied, being now Very de-  
sirous to live, and drank several Pints of Water more than I  
had directed. He told his Friends that were by, that the Wa-  
ter which first came up was Very acrid, by reason of its heing  
saturated with the poisonous Salt; but that it was less acrid  
aster every Vomiting, till it length it became insipid; and the  
Gripes that succeeded, were remedied by injecting Water  
alone Glysterwise. By this single Method the Patient was re-  
covered in a few Hours; only the Swelling of his LipS did not  
Immediately fall, and his Mouth remain'd ulcerated ; occasi-  
oned by the Particles of the Poison, which came up with the  
Water by Vomiting; but these Symptoms yielded in sour Days  
to a Milk Diet. I preferred Water to Oil, (which is gene-  
rally used by the less Knowing without Success) and all other  
Liquors, hecause, heing thin, it seem'd fitter to absorb the  
Panicles of this poisonous Salt, than any other Liquor that  
was thicker, or already impregnated with the Partiales os seme  
ether Body. *Sydenham.*

CHOLERICUS, χολερικὸς, signifies either a Person of a  
choleric Constitution, whose Humours abound with Bile, Or  
One who labours under the Cholera Morbus. *Castellus.*

CHOLOBAPHINON, χολοβάφινον, is an Epithet of Cop-  
per, winch resembles Gold in Colour. . *Ldbavius, Art. Chym.*calls it *AEs Coronariusn.*

. CHOLOMA, χώλωμα, from χωλὸν, lame, maimed, *in  
Hippocr, vigis dess,* signifies, according to *Galen,* any Distor-  
tion of a Member, or Depravation of it with respect to Mo-  
tion. It is taken also in a particular Sense sor Halting or  
Lameness of a Leg, as appears from 6 *Aph.* 80.

CHOLOS, χωλός, lame, like the preceding Word, has **a**general aS well as particular Sense ;. hence χωλἤ χρὶρ» " a lame  
" Hand." *Hip. Prorrhet. 2.*

**CHONDRILLA. \_ .**

The Characters are,

- The Root is perennial, and the Leaves are very finely  
*Boerhaave* **rakes** notice of four Sorts of Chondrilla.

I. CHONDRILLA PRIMA, Offic. Diosc. *Chondrilla cce-  
rules.* Ger. 224. Emac. 286. Buxb. 71- *Chondrilla corulea  
altera Cichorei silvestris folio,* C. B. I 30. Buxb. Ind. A. 83.  
*Ccerulea five purpurea.* Park. 785. *Chondr illae vel Chondrilla,*Chain 317. *Chondrilla vel Chondrilla caerulea, J.* B. 2. I0I9.

Raii Hist. I. 227. *Lactuca flyhostris percrrtis purpuro, caruleo,  
laciniato longo folio.* Hist. Oxon. 3.59. *Lactuca perennis humi-  
lior flore coeruleo,* Tourn. Inst. 473. Elem. Bot. 376. GUM  
SUCCORY. *Dale.*

It grows in uncultivated Places in *Germany* and *Italy,* and  
flowers in Summer, according to *Dioscorides.*

*Dale* supposes this Herb to he the *Chondrilla prima* of *Diosc  
corides.*

There is a Gum sound about the Branches like Mastich, of  
the Bigness of a Bean, which, bruised with Myrrh, and ap-  
ply'd in Linen to the Quantity of an Olive, provokes the  
Menses. The Herb, wish the Root, is bruised, and, with an  
Addition of Honey, made into Troches, winch, diluted **and**mixed, will deterge the Alphi. This Gum also glutinates Hairs,  
and the fresh Root has the same Effect, if a Bodkin he wet’  
with its Juice, and afterwards used about the Hain. Drank in  
Wine, it cures the Bite of a-Viper; and the Juice heil'd, **and**drank with Wine, or alone, stops a Looseness. *Dioscorides,  
Lib.* 2. *Cop. lets. - - -*

2. Chondrilla; altera; Cichorei sylvestris folio; store alhe.  
*Co B.* Ρ. I30. *Lactuca, perennis, humilis, store albo.* ΊἌ  
474. . si..- .... t

.3. Chondrilla; altera; Cichorei sylvestris folio; flore carneo.  
*Lactuca, silvestris, majoreflore incarnato.* Flori 2. 26. *Cbon.\*  
deilla, latifolia, laciniata, store incarnato.* H.L. -

4. Chondrilla ; coerulea ; lacininta ; latifolia. *Co B. P.*I3o. *Lactuca, perennis, humilior dentata.* Niisole. BLUE  
FLOWER'D. GUM-SUCCORY, WITH BROAD CUT  
LEAVES. *BocrhaavPs Index alter Plantarum, Fol.* **1. -**

*Boerhaave* takes notice of a Chondrilla, to winch heattri-  
butes different Characters, which are, 6

The Seeds are oblong, narrow, and the Calyx in a manner  
fistular and cylindrical.

*Bocrhaave* mentions five Species of this Plant.

I. Chondrilla; Sonchi folin; store luteo-pallescente. T.  
475. *Sonchus, laevis, la cent alus, muralis, parvis floribus:*C. Β. R I24. *Lactuca, fylvostris, murorum, flore luteo.*J. R 2. Ioc4. Flor. 2.26. a. . Ἴ

2. Chondrilla; Sonchi folio; flore purpurascente; major.  
*T. espS. Lactuca, montana, purpurocaerulea, mayor.* C. Β. P.  
I23. *Lactuca, fylvostris, purpurea,* J. B. 2. 1005. Flor. 2.Τ  
26. *Sonchus montanus, purpurcus,* τετραπέταλος. Col. I?  
245. Η. ....... :

3. Chendrilla ; hieracii folio; annua. T. 475. THE\*  
ANNUAL GUM-SUCCORY, WITH HAWKWEED-s  
LEAVES. *Hicracium, pulchrum.* J. B. 2. IO25. *Hiera-  
cium, montanum, alterum,* λεπτομακμάκαυλον. Col. I. 24&.ί  
a, 6. I. v.: . β - *..i .. - ’ - μὲν*

This Plant is annual, not bitter ; the Leaves are very soft and  
glutinous; the Stalk is fistulous; the Semiflorets ar eyellow, **and**indented at the Extremity. It flowers about .the End of *May,*and in *fune. Ju Bauhingis* Figure is preferable to that, of Co-  
*lumna. Martyrs sTournifert.*

**An CHONDRILLA ALTERA, Offic.** *Chondrilla Viminea,-*j. B. 2. I02I. Chain 3Γ7. *Chondrilla (rectius Lactuca) Vi-  
minea,* Raii Hist. I. 223. *Chondrilla Cichoroides,* Dill. Cat\*  
II9. *Chondrilla juncea.* Ger. 226. Emac. 288. *Chondrilla  
yuncea vifcofa arvensis, quae prirna Dtoseoridis,* C. B. 13O.  
Tourn. Irish 475. Elem. Bot. 377. Boerh. Ind. A. 84. Buxb.

7 I. *Chondrilla viminalibus virgts.* Park. 788. *Lactuca solve-,  
siris pcrennis lutea, yuncea, viminalibus virgis.* Hist. Oxon. 3.  
85. GUM-SUCCORY, WITH YELLOW FLOWERS.  
*Dale. ...*

It grows in sandy Places in *Germany, Italy,* and other Conn-  
fries, and flowers in *July.* The Herb is used; and the Stalks  
and Leaves thereof, according to *Dioscorides,* are endu'd with  
the Virtue of Concoction, and the Juice reduces the disorder'd  
Hairs of the Eyelids to their proper and convenient Situation.

*Dale* takes this to he the Chondrilla Secunda of *Dioscorides*from his Description of it, as bearing an oblong Leaf, eaten  
about the Edges, spread upon the Ground, a Stalk full of Juice,  
with a flender, round, fresh, smooth, yellowish, and juicy  
Root; which Characters, he thinks, agree hetter with thia  
Herb than with the bulbous Chondrilla of *Co Bauhine.*

5. Chondrilla ; Viminea; Viscosa; Monspeliaca. *Co B. P.  
Prodr.* 68. *Hi Boerhaaves Index alter Plantarum, Vol.* I.

**CHONDRILLOIDES.**

The Characters are.

The Leaves are those of the Chendrilla, *C. B. P.* the Stalks  
spread themselves into numerous Branches, and the Calyx is  
squamous, and almost cylindrical. *Boerhaave\*s Index alter.  
Fol.* I.

*Boerhaave* mentions but one Species Of this Plant.

Chondrilloides; perennis ; lutea. *Patil. Boerhaave s Index  
alter Plantarum, Vol.* I.

CHONDROS, χόνδρος. The same as ALICA, which see.  
It signifies also any grumous Concretion, as of Mastich or-  
Frankincense; and is, besides, the *Greek* Word for a Cartilago ;  
*in Hippocrates* particularly the *Cartilago Xiphoides.*

**CHONDROSYNDESMUS, χονδροσύνδεσμος, fromXer-  
δρος,** a Cartilage,-and σήιδεσμος, **a** Ligament, is **a** cartilagi-  
nous Ligament. *Galen, de Tempcr. Lib.* I. *Cap.* o.

CHONE, χώνη. See **CHOANA.**

CH OPINO, CHEOPINA, a Chopin\*. A liquid Mea-  
**sure** at *Paris,* containing, according to *Lamary,* fifteen Ounces  
and a half of Water; but *Penicber* and the *Dict. T.rev.* **make**jt to consist of sixteen Ounces. *Rieger.*

CHORA, χώρα, a Reginn, is by *Galen, de Usu Partium,*Lib. 8. *Cap.* 6. spoken particularly of the Cavities os the Eyes.  
The same Author frequentiy uses it to signify a Void Space. .  
- CHORDA, χορδὴ, properly a musical String or Cord, me-  
taphorically signifies sometimes a Tendon; and by the Poets the  
Intestines are commonly called Chordae. *Paracelsus, Lib.* 7.  
*de Orig, et Cur. Morb. Gal.* calls the Pudenda by the Name of  
*Chordae.* A painful Tension of the Penis, in the Lues Venerea,  
goes also bv this Name. See **CH0RDE. - -**

CHORbAPSUsq χορδαψός, from the preceding Word, and  
ευπτεμαι, to touch, hecause the Intestines, in this Affection,  
seel to the Touch'like stretched Cords, is the same as the *Ileus,*or Iliac Passion. See ILIACA PASsIo..

' CHORDATA *Gonorrhoea,* is a Gonorrhoea attended wish a  
painful Tension of the Penis. *Plancard.*

CHORDE, or CORDE. This is a Symptom attending a  
Gonorrhoea. It consists in a violent Pain during the Erection  
of the Penis, which On these Occasions is Very frequent and  
involuntary. The Pain is perceived principally under the Frae-  
num, and along the Duct of the Urethra ; and the Penis is in-  
cur vated downwards.

Dr. *Cocieburn,* in his Treatise of a *Gonorrhoea,* fays, that this  
binding Pain, in the time of Erection, is a Symptom of such  
Difficulty, that Physicians have never attempted to explain it ;  
and most of them have thought it-the same with an Inflamma-  
tion of the Fraenum,' contrary to all Experience, and antient  
Description. *JodocusLommius,* tand some other good Authors,  
speaking os an Ulcerin the Urethra, say the Pain in Erection  
shews mis Ulcer to be already form'd, which Pain affects the  
Penis in such a manner as is it were herd bound with a Cord  
*(ut velati fune substringi- videatur).* Now this Description  
agreeing perfectly well with the Chorde in *French,* and Corded  
in *Englssh,* it must he a great Impropriety, in either os **these**Languages, to say, that one has a Cordee. But -the Injury  
done to Practice is far greater, by suppressing so sensible and  
obvious a Symptom, and tranflating-it.to another Part; for  
hereby this proper Symptom is concealed, merely to avoid a Dif-  
ficulty it were far better to confess; and Experience is foreed to  
give way to Speculation, which ought not to he done upon any  
Account whatsoever.

Perhaps there is not a more surprifing Phaenomenon, than  
that any Part, having a Sore or an Ulcer in its Very Substance,  
should give such a Feeling and Sensation, as if it were ty'd round  
with something, while its Parts are drawn from one another, aS  
they are when its Bulk is increased. In Reason the contiguous  
Parts receding from one another should rather affect us with **a**tearing Pain, than with that os heing bound round with a Cord.

But to increase the Paradox, the Sore is really inward in the  
very Urethra; but the Binding, the compressing Cause which  
hurts this sore Urethra, is really without, and therefore the  
Mystery is out. This Assertion is evident from the Course and  
Situation of the Urethra; for as it runs hetween the cavernous  
Substances of the Penis, and of its Own outward Coat, it is  
always compress'd by them when they are inflated, more or less  
according to the Degree of their Inflation: Wherefore the sore  
and hurt Urethra is every-where compress'd on all Sides, and  
cannot give any other Sense os Pain than that of being hard  
bound round with a Cord. This Compression os the Urethra  
**has** already heen observ'd to he so great, that it is with some  
Difficulty the Seed and Urine are express'd in times of a rigid  
Erection.

Hence we may know the Place Of the Hurt, and how far it  
reaches, by this Pain in Erection. -v .

The binding Pain in Erection, or the Cording of the Penis,  
heing really a Squeezing of the corroded Urethra hetween the  
cavernous Bodies, and the Erection itself heing often excited by  
the Stimulating of the Matter of a Gonorrhoea, the Cure of  
this Cording must he had by preserving the Urethra from heing  
corroded. Or by suppressing the Erection, whereby the Pressure  
of the Urethra will be prevented.

- The first may he effected by mild Diuretics, softening Emul-  
sions, and cooling Injections; but the last can only be perform'd  
by those means that give the most sudden Cheek to the Swelling  
Os the Penis. If Men therefore recollect what happens to them  
in immerging themselves in cold Water, a River, theses, and  
sar more in a cold Bath, they cannot he in any want of a ready  
Remedy on such Occasions. Cold Water thus infallibly answer-  
ing our Expectations, we must not think of losing Time, when  
so speedy and effectual Means are at hand, in.our Parts os the  
World especially. A Lady os Snow, St. *Franceses* Mistress, is  
a Certain Relief. However, to keep up to the Rule of our

Method, I shall relate some *eg* the Forms, which Authors re\*  
Commend, though all of them tend to the same Purpose.

Though Women have no Glans or Fraenum to he affected  
with the sharp Running, yet the Sphincter of the Vagina,  
Clitoris, and Lips themselves, are inflamed with the fharp  
Matter, aster the same manner aS are the mentioned Parts ;  
and therefore the Method of their Cure must he the same,  
winch is by such Medicines as allay the pressing Inflammation,  
and secure the Parts against their heing corroded with the Sharp-  
ness of the Corruption ; both winch are to he attained by the  
folinwing Medicines. . -

Take of tepid Milk, and the Water of red Roses, each one  
Ounce.; of Sugar of Lead, one Dram and an half; and  
foment the Glans and adjacent Parts with theMixture.

Take of Elder-flowers, and Bran, each 6ne Handful; of  
white Lily-root, one Ounce; boil these in Frog-spawn-  
water, and new Milk, os each one Pint: To chc strain'd  
Liquor," when tepid, add one Dram of rhe Balsam of  
Lead: Mix, and with the Mixture foment the swelled  
Parts.

Take of the Leaves of Sorrel and Elder-flowers, each an  
Handful ; and of Wheaten Bread, two Ounces: Mix to-  
gether, and with fresh Butter-milk make into a Cataplasm,  
to he apply'd to the inflamed Glans. *Cockburn, Of a Go.,  
norrhaea.*

*Tumor,* an Author so highly orthodox in Physic, that he  
seems to consider every Attempt to improve Medicine as an In-  
jury done to himself, or his Profession, reasons much against this  
Account of a Chorde. With respect to Practice, speaking of  
the Application of cold Water, he says, " Yet how sar such a  
" sudden Constriction of the Pores may contribute to the Shut-  
" ting in of the Poison, and fixing the malign Humour, we

are not surely appris'd ; besides the Danger of Gangrene, in  
" case of very great Fluxion upon the Part, by retarding, if  
de not entirely checking, the Circuit of the Blood^sqosthat if  
" .any such Experiment were try'd to remove-tlus Complains,  
" I should prefer an Epithem dint In Oxycrate, and apply'd to  
" the Pubes or Testicles os the Patient. But, indeed, I think  
" it hetter to forbear either, and purge off the Virulence, which  
" gave Rise thereto, by some brisk Mercurial Cathartic,  
" making Revulsion, also hetween whiles with a Dose or two of  
" the Turpeth Mineral, and, on the intermediate Days, di-  
" recting some proper refrigerating and attemperating emul-  
" sions, together with the nitrous, saturnine, or camphorate  
" Solutions." *Turner\*s Syphilis.*

It has been sound by Experience, that rubbing a Mercurial  
Ointment into the Part affected, and along the Duct of the  
Urethra, has done considerable Service in this Complaint.

CHOREA SANCTI VITI. St. Vitus’S Dance.

*G. Harstius* says, that **he** talked with some Women, **who**once every Year paid a Visit to the Chapel of St. *Vitus,* near  
*Uho,.* and there exercised themselves Day and Night in Dancing,  
being disordered in Mind, till they fell down like those **in an**Ecstasy. By this means they seem'd to herestored to their Health  
for a whole Year till the Return of *May,* when they were again  
seized with a Restlessness, and disorderly Motions of their  
**Limbs, so. as to** he obliged, at the anniversary Feast of St.  
*Vitus,* to repair again to the same Chapel sor the sake os Dan-  
**cing.** *Horst. Efost. Med. S. J. de admirandis Corrvulsioninus.*

From this Tradition a sort of Convulsion, to which Giris  
are principally subject before the Eruption of the MenseS, took  
its Name; tho', as it should seem, improperly, because the  
Disorder mentioned by *Norstius,* **and** whet we call SI. Vitus'S  
Dance, appear to he Very different.

*Sydenham* says, that St. Vitus's Dance IS a kind of ConVul-  
sion, which principally attacks Children ofboth Sexes, from ten  
to fourteen Years of Age. It first shews itscls by a certain  
Lameness, or rather Unsteadiness os one of the Legs, which  
the Patient draws after him like an Idiot; and asterwards affects  
the Hand .on the same Side, which, being brought to the Breast,  
or any other Pars, can by no means be held in the same Posture  
for a Moment, but is distorted, or snatched by a kind of Con-  
Vulston, into a different Posture and Place, notwithstanding all  
possible Efforts to the Contrary. If a Glass of Liquor he pur  
into the Hand to drink, before the Patient can get it to his  
Mouth, he uses a thousand odd Gestures; for, notheingable to  
cany it in *a.* strait Line thereto, because his Hand is drawn dif-  
ferent Ways by the Convulsion, aS soon as it has reached his  
Lips, he throws it suddenly into his Mouth, and drinks it Very  
hastily, as if he only meant to divert the Spectators. As this  
Disorder appears to me to proceed from some Humours thrown  
upon the Nerves, which, by their Irritation, excite preterna-  
tural Motions, I conceive, that the curative Indications are to  
he wholly directed, first, to lessen those Humours by Bleeding  
and Purging 5 and, secondly, Io strengthen the nervous System.

And lastly, after this Course finished, to answer the third Inten-  
tion, T gave an Electuary os the Bark, Orange-peel, Powder  
of Acorns, and Crocus Martis Astringens, to brace the Nerves  
inwardly; and ordered cold Bathing every other Day, for pro-  
ducing the same Effect outwardly ; and the.Cure seldom ex-  
ceeded.three Months.. *Cheyne on the Gout and Bath Waters, :*

CHOReGIAa ZcedYso, from χορὶς, a Company of'Dan-  
cers and Singers, and *orscas* to lead, is properly the Office *os* **the**Master of the Plays or.Reveis, but is metaphorically used by  
*Hippocrates,* ἐνπαραγγελ. to signify all the Apparatus necessary  
to a Physician.

CHORION, χματαν χόςιονν χωρίον. The external Mem-  
brane os the Foetus.. See:AMNIos. -

The Chorion is a pretty thick, strong, whitish Membrane;  
covered with a Multitude of Branches of Veins and Arteries.  
It is divisible into two Lamellae, whereof the outermost is thick  
and opake, the inner thin, and transparent. These that deny  
the urinary Membrane, divine it into three.. See *AMNIOSI  
Drake's Anat. Veil.* **ι.** .Ψ ' t.-.?? \

CHORO IDES, χιίροβδῆς,. from χορίον,ί the Chorion;, and  
ειδος. Likeness, is an Epithet of several Membranes, which,  
on account of the Multitude.of their Blood-Veisels, resemble  
the Cherion. Thus the Plexus ChoroideS.is a Convolution of  
the Membranes of. the Brain, consisting of-an Assemblage of  
Veins and Arteries. :T.t .is;also .apply'd'Io apportion of the Pia  
Mater, and the interior Coat os the Eye under the *Sclerotica.*See CEREBRUM, and OCULUs. - - in.ss-et : :

-. CHQSN0S, χβανος, in *Hipfoe.* πςρὶκαρδιης, signifies, a  
Funnel; but *Hen. Steph,* rightly conjectures, that it ought to  
he Γκψ.χῳνος, arid shjt is\* the same‘Μ.χόανος, CHOANOS,  
which see. ’

CHetUAN. A *FrcuchNume* for a small Seed of a yellowish-  
green Colour, pretty much resembling Worm-seed, but a little  
bigger, and lighter, and in Taste a little salt and biting. -. It  
grows on an exotic sow Plant, whose Flowers are cluster'd on  
the Top ; and is brought from the *Levant.* It enters the Coin-  
position os the Carmine. / SeeCARMIN. *Lemcry des Drogues.*ι CHOYNE. An *American* cucurbitiferous Plant, with  
Leaves, like the Say-leaves, and bearing a Fruit os the Bigness  
of a.moderate Citrul, beautiful, but noteatable, of the Figure,  
os an Ostrich's egg,.os which the *Indians PCsAit.* Drinking-cups.  
*Ray,.Hitsi.AJpsa.sta .. ,*

CHREMA,-χρῆμα,. in *Hippocrates,* signifies the same aS  
πρῆγμα,. that is. *Res,-* or Thing. - ..νὰἱ..

. CHRESTOS, χρηστὸς, from χράομαι, to use, in *Hippar-  
crates* signifies useful,, good,, wholsome,. fit. It is an Epithet  
in .common Use, and applied .upon every Occasion: *'/Astatis,  
in Erotian,* is expounded καλῶς, " well.”-.

**CHRISIS, χρίοςς, from -χρίω, to anoint. An Anointing,  
or Inunction. See INUNcTio. . . .**

CHRISTI MANUS, literally the *Harid of Christ,* is depu-  
rated Sugar, boil'd with Rose-water,, and cast into TrocheS,  
with or without an Addition of prepared Pearin *Castellus. '*

CHRISTOPHORIANA. *Herb-Christopher.*

. The Characters are, . -

The Flowers are naked, rosaceous, pentapetalous, stellated;  
the Petals Very subject to fall off, surrounding the Base of the  
Ovary, andfrirnished with thirty Stamina. The Ovary is soft,  
like a Berry, almost oval, and full os a double Row of Seeds,  
which, for the most part, adhere.to one another. *Boerhaave,  
Index alter, Pol.* 2. ; :

*. Boerhaave,* takes notice of. four Species os this Plant.

I. Christophoriana Vulgaris; nostras; racemosa & ramosa.  
Hi My. 2. 8., *Aconitum racemosum, an Actaea Plinio S Q.* B.  
P. IS 3. j. B. 3. 55.: 660.. *Christophoriana,* Doth p. 402.  
Η. Eysh Μ O. Io. F. 3. Fig. I. COMMON HERB-  
CHRISTOPHER, or BANE-BERRIES.

2. Christophoriana ; Americana ; racemosa ; baccis rubris.  
*M. Hi* 2. 8. *Aconitum bdccis rubris.* Corn. 77. AMERICAN  
HERB-CHRISTOPHER, WITH RED BERRIES.

3. Christophoriana ; Africana ; ranunculoides ; foliis rigidis.  
*Herm. M. St. Ranunculus AEthiepicus,foliis rigidis, floribus ex  
lateo virescentibus.* H. *Ps.* I. I. *Sphondylii, sive Panacis,  
rigido htrtoque folio, planta Afra caustica. \_* Par. B. Prodr.  
378. *Impcratoria, ranunculoides, Africana, enneaphyllos, La-  
ferpitii labatisfoliis rigidis, margine spinosis.* Pluim. Phyt. T,  
95. Fig. 2» Alm. I98. *Impcratoria, ranunculoides, Spbon-.  
dylii hirsuto folio, minor.* Man tiff I osh H.

. 4. Christophoriana; arbor aculeata, Virginiensis. Plukn. Phyt.  
**T.** 2o. Fig. I. *Angelica arbores.cens, fpinos.a.* H. A. I. 89.  
*Arbor, Indica, Fraxini folio, cortice spinoso,* Raii H. *sscsisu  
Angelica, arbor.* Vulgo. H. *Bocrhaccues Index dicer Plan.,  
tarum. Fol. Q..*

CHRISTOS, χριστός, from χρίω, .to anoint, signifies what-  
ever is applied by way of Inunction. *Castellus.*

CHROMA, χρῶμα, in *Hippocrates,* signifies both the Co  
lour of the Bedy or Skin, and the Superficies os the Body or  
Skin itself. ;

And, to answer these Enas, I use the following Method: First,  
I order seven Ounces of Blood to he taken away from the Arm,  
er fuch a Quantity, whether more or less, as best suits the Age  
os the Patient: The next Day I exhibit half the Quantity, or  
a little more, of my usual lenitive Purge, of Tamarinds,  
Sens, Rhubarb, Manns, and Syrup of Roses (see CA-  
THARTICA) ; and in the Evening I give the following Pare-  
goric.

. Take ol Black-cherry-water, an Ounce ; compound Piony-  
water, three Drams ; Venice Treacle, a Scruple; liquid  
Laudanum, eight Drops : Min them together for a  
Draught.

**I** order the Purge to he repeated thrice, with the Interposi-  
tion os a Day hetween each Purgation, and the Opiate to he  
fiven aiwaysS the Evening aster she Operation. Afterwards  
prescribe Bleeding and Purging, as besore; and thus I blued  
and purge alternately, till the Patient has heen blooded three or  
sour times, and purged aster every Bleeding, as often as **the**Strength will admits soI.it is Io he. carefully observed, that  
there must be a sufficient Interval allowed between those Evacu-  
tions, to prevent the mischievous Effects therefrom. On **the**intermediate Days I prescribe the following Remedies inT

. Take of the Conserve of Roman Wormwood,. and Orange-  
peel, each one Qunee^Conserve os.Rosemary,, half an  
Ounce; Venice Treacle, and candy’d Nutmeg,-. each  
three Drams ; candy'd Ginger, a Dram ; Syrup of Citron-  
juice,' enough to intake them into an; Electuary,. -of which  
the Quantity of a Nutmeg is to he taken in the Morning,  
and at Five in thwAstemoon, drinking aster each Dose  
five Spoonfids Osothe following Infusion . ss' „.u.

Take os the Roots os Piony,. Elecampane, Masterwort,  
\* 7 . and Angelica,, each an Ounce; the Leaves of Rite, Sage,  
Betony, Germander, white Horehound, and the.Tops of  
. the lesser Centaury, each an Handful; Juniper-berries,  
. six Drams ; the Peel of two Oranges Slice and:infuse  
them without Heat in six Pints of, Canary,^ and .strain it  
ι . Off as you use its . . . ***. : : sot***: - .. Ἀ. ..

. Take Rue-water, *" four Ounces ‘,* compound Piony, and  
. compound Briony-water, each an. Ounce;. Syrup of

. Piony, six Drams ψ Mix them Tor a Julap, of winch let  
four Spoonfuls he .taken. every Ni ght: going to Bed. with  
eight Drops of Spirit of Hartshorn. Apply a Plainer Of  
Gum Caranna, spread .on Leather, to the Soles of the  
Feet. ... - Ἀ ' .? . .r:

.. According as the Recovery advances, the. Foot and:.Hand  
grow more steady, insomuch that the . Patient can bring the  
Glass in 4 more direct Line to his Mouth,.which Certainly shews  
how much hetter he is. But- though, Sin order to finish, the  
Cure, I do not advise Bleeding more than three or four times  
at most, yet purgative and alterative Medicines are to be used  
till the Patient is quite well. And, hecause such aS have onch  
had this Disease are subject to a Relapse, it is proper ro bleed  
and purge them for some Days, about the same Season rhe next  
-Tear, or a little earlier than it first began.

*- Sydenham* informs us, he cured five Patients of thisDistemper  
by the preceding Method.

Dr. *Cheyne* gives a somewhat different Method of Cure in St.  
Vitus's Dance. His curative Intentions are, first, to evacuate ;  
. secondly, to attenuate the Juices; lastly, , to brace the relaxed  
Fibres.

St. Vitus'S Dance is certainly a Mixture of paralytic and  
Convulsive Disorders. It very often arises out of an .Epilepsy,  
especially in young People, when the. original Distemper is  
overcome, and a greater Degree of Strength is obtained; tho'  
sometimes it is only a Prelude to that severe Distemper, and  
may itself sometimes he an original Disease. *Cheynes, English  
Malady.*

When I treated this Distemper, says our Author, .after the  
following Method, I never fail'd of a standing Cure, in all  
those that came under my Care, as some now living can wit-  
ness. The Party heing young, and otherwise healthy, (else a  
proper Method for a Cure of a.Cachexy was premised) to an-  
swer the first Intention of the general Cure, I ordered a Vomit  
(generally I combin'd either the emetic Wine with, an Infusion  
of the Ipecacuanha, or the emetic Tartar with the Powder of  
the Roos, wherein the latter adds Certainty and Expedition, **the**former Force and Strength, to the Operation) to he repeated  
regularly on the same Day of the Week, for a considerable  
time, till the Distemper began to decline, and then I lengthen'd  
its Intervals, together with an anticachectic Diet, already ex-  
plained. To answer the second Intention, I prescribed, for a  
Month, or six Weeks, on all the intermediate Days, a large  
Dose of .Ethiops Mineral, **with *Bath VdAAncn* to wash it down.**

: CHROMATISMUS, χραιματισμός, from .the .preceding  
. Word, is a Colouring, or a natural or artificial Way of corn-  
municating a Colour. *Castellus. .*

. CHROMIS, χμάμις, χρίμυς, The Name of a Rock-fish  
good to eat, described by *Aidrovandus de Pise. L.'tca C:* II.  
. CHRONICUS, or *Chronius, yAyrifer, yjiferot,* fromjretFof,  
.Time. \_ Chronical. Diseases which continue a long time,  
generally without a FeVer, are Called by this Appellation, in  
order to distinguish them from .those which proceed with Rapi-  
ditV,.and terminate soon, which are call'd *Acute..*

Is Health consists in a free and uninterrupted Circulation of  
the Vital Juices thro' the Veffeis, and a Disease in aniInterrup-  
.tion of this Circulation, we may conceive, that an acute Dif-  
Temper arises, when many and extensi ve Obstructions .occupy a  
great Number of the Veffeis all on a.sudden; for then the usual  
Quantity os Bloed is impel'd thro' a smaller Space, and returns  
shorter to the Heart; in consequence os this Sthe Contractions  
of the Heart are more frequent, the Velocity of the circulating  
Juices is greater, the reciprocal Action hetwixt the Solids and  
.Fluids is increased, land consequently the Heat os the Body. -  
\_ . But when Obstructions are form'd by Degrees, and by littie  
at a feme, however extensive they may become ultimately, no  
such sudden Alteration is induced ; but the vital Powers, per-  
haps, by discharging out of the Body a Portion of the super-  
fiuous Juices, find.a way of preserving the Equilibrium hetwhir  
the Soltds and Fluids, and of adapting the circulating Fluids to  
the Capacity os the pervious Veffeis,; without raising a Degree  
of Fever, sufficient to impart the Name os Acute to the Dis-  
order. . ssek- . i

-. Chronical Diseases, then, may he laid to he produced'in the  
Body, by some Peccancy in the Juices, either contracted insen-  
Ttbly, and by degrees, or else lest thyssorne acute Distemper  
.ill cured.. .... - ,.so - .a .

This Peccancy, contracted insensibly, ‘ and by degrees,  
arises, ' - ..-. -I ‘ TiYCC.. ’

*First,* from Things taken into the Body, as Aim Meat,  
.Drink, Spices, Medicines, or Poisons, which are of a Nature  
different from that of our Juices, and foe strong, .as not :to he  
Capable of a due Assimilation by the Porce of the vitalpowers.  
This Peccancy oTthe Humours Consists, *,.A }* :-i ἀ

I. In Acidity. SeeAciDA. . ΛΩξδ᾽Η.ι'

2. In Austerity, form’d by the Union, of: an ACid/with ter-  
restrial Particles ; such aS is;discover'd In unripe Fruits, ..astrin.  
. gent Juices, austere Winas,. and Things of the'like Nature,  
which, by coagulating the Juices, and contracting the Diame-  
ters of the Veffeis, create Obstructions.. The Disorders thence'  
produced are to he cured by diluting Remedies, fix'd Alcalis,  
.and saponaceous alcaline Medicines, persisted in for a song; time,  
and exhibited with due Caution. ., .

3. A pinguious aromatic Acrimony, produced by Meats,  
DrinkS, or Spices, which are hot to the Taste and Smell.  
' These produce Heat and Attrition, and injure the fine Capil-  
lary Vessels i Hence also burning Pains, and Attenuation,. Pu-t  
the faction, and Extravasation of the Juices, with many other  
similar Effects, This Species of Acrimony is cured by aque-  
ous, sarinaceous, gelatinous, and acid Medicines.

4. In a pinguiouS inert Acrimony, arising from a too.liheral  
Use *of* the Fatos Land Animals, os Fish, or of oleousVege-  
tables. Hence Obstructions, a bilious Rancidity, Inflamma-  
don. Corrosion, and the Very worst Sort of Putresaction. This  
is cured by diluting, saponaceous, and acid Remedies.

5. In a salt muriatic Acrimony, generated by Sea-salt, and  
susted Aliments. . This destroys the Vessels, dissolves the Fluids,  
and renders them acrid: Hence Atrophies,. Dissolutions of the  
Veffeis, and Extravasations of their Fluids, winch are, by  
« means os the Salt, preserved from a speedy Putrefaction ; but,  
instead os this, appear in Blotches, and other scorbutic Appear-  
ances. This. Acrimony is cured by fresh Water, Vegetable  
‘ Acids, or a Lixivium of Cinick-lime.

. 6. in an alcaline Acrimony. . See ALCALI..

. 7. so a Viscidity, or Glutinousness..

*Secondly,* A Peccancy in the Humours may. arise from too  
strong an Action of.the Vital Powers*.upon* theThings taken  
. into the Body. See STRICTURA.

*Thirdly,* Such a Peccancy may arise from a spontaneous De-  
generacy of our Humours, which generally happens, when they  
stagnate by any Cause whatever.. See ACIDA, and AL-  
**CALL**

. The Humours, in any Part of the Body, may he Vitiated by  
acute Distempers ill cured. Thus,

I. Purulent Matter may be communicated to the Humours  
from an Abscess, and cause purulent and hectic Fevers, and  
other Disorders. See ABSCESSUS..

2. Ichor may he communicated to the Humours from Ulcers,  
which may corrode and consume the Eolids, and affect the  
Fluids.

3. Putrefactions Of the Viscera may lay al Foundation for  
chronical Disorders.

**Acute Diseases, ill cured, may also affect the solid and oom-**

.pound Parts of the.Body; and. produce -chronical' Distempers,  
-her leavingAbicesses,Tistulas, empyemas, Scirrhuses, Cancers,  
and Caries, which, at.chey affect drsterent.Pafts, prochee Vari-  
-ouschronical Disorders,—2... I .: ric-rL- .b

Many of these Causes, above recited, may concur to pro-  
educe complicated chronical Diseases, which are much more ffisu  
.ficult of Cure as they are more complex. - Is, however, we are  
.well acquainted with the particular Causes which lay a Founda-  
tion for the Distemper, , the Method, of Cure will he less intri-  
cate; and it will he sound, that s,less Variety os Medicines,  
than is generally apprehended, is sufficient sor the Cure.of chro-  
nical Distempers, when they are .by any.means to he relieved,  
.notwithstanding the infinite Variety os Symptoms, which .arise  
from the original Cause, tho’, in itself,' not Very complex.

. ' As particular chronical Distempers are .treated of under their  
Names, It would he superfluous to shy more jon these Disorders  
in general. ' ' . -. .

\_ CHROS, χρώς.τ The *Ionians,* as *Galen* says, *CcrncSa.* ***in****Lib. de Tract,* by this Term χρῳς, understood whatever is. Car-  
nous in the Body, os-which Kind are principally the Shin and  
Muscles, and aster them the Membrane?;'and Viscera; but  
they never call the Bones hy this Name,, f.nor .the Cartilages,  
por Ligaments. τ - ' ἐν V...S ... .\* . ί

CHRYSALIS, AURELiA,.NTMPHA,. are Namin fry  
which Naturalists call the Worm or Maggots while it dies., hid-  
den. under a pretty hard Pellicle; which is,: sor the most pars,  
os.a.htight Veilow, or: Gold Colour, ..(whence the Names  
*Chrysalis* ‘and *Aurelia)* almost. without Motion,. till. it jcomea  
forth a Butterfly,^ or some Other winged Insect. *Rieger., z* I  
. CHRYSALnTS. - A figured Stone, Of a glittering Gold  
and Jr on Colour, like the Ammonis Conut, .hard, and. rough,  
with Multitudes of circular Striae, arid furnish’d with three or  
sourClrcurngyrations, resembling in some-measure the Chery-  
*falls. Rieger. ss.*

. CHRYSANTHEMCIDES. Hard-seeded *Chrysanthemums,***andCHRYSANTHEMolIjsts,**

Τ The Characters are;' - 3 ...

The Leaves grow scattering ; .the Flower is like that, of the  
sinall 8urt-fiower. The Calyx is simple,: divided at the Base in  
one of the Species, and\* squamous in the other. The Ovary  
becomes aStone, containing 4 hard.Keniel, each Flower Pro-  
ducing-cin Ovary, as in others of a like Kind *Boerhaavesssnda  
altcr. Fol. i, Λ .*

*. ..Docrhaave*mentions three Species osuthissPlant. ' ῖ.ἈἌ  
.I. Chrysantheuroidfes; osteospermon;.Africanum; ..odora\*  
tum; spinosum ; & Viscosum.' *H. A.* 2. 85,. *.Chrysanthemi,flore  
planta Afra, Baccifera, ramis in aculeum abeuntibus.* Par. ..Bats  
App. *'Lhryfantharnum Africanunr, frutescens, spinosum^* Volk.  
Io5. *Haic Calixsimplexscil.R..D.* AFRICAN SWEETY  
SCENTED HARD-SEEDED CHRYSANTHEMUM,  
.WITH PRICKLY BRANCHES, AND VISCOUS  
LEAVES. *sossiscspf. so. δ᾽*

\_ 'se.:. ChrysanthemoideS osteospermon.;.SAfricanuin arbo-  
reum ; foliis populi albas *Chrysanthemum arborescent, AEthio\*  
picum, foliis pepuli alba. -* Breyn. - Cent? Τ56. Ma Η. 2. Ψ23.  
*Chrys.anthemoides Afrioanum, pepuli alba foliis.* T. Mem.AC.-  
Reg.. I7O5. *Chrysanthemum baccis.erum, populi folio, Africa-  
num.* Ind. 278. *Huic Calix siquamosus triplici fcries* Η. R. D.  
AFRICAN HARD-SEEDED TREE CHRYSANTHE-'  
MUM, WITH LEAVES LIKE THE WHITE PO-  
PLARs

; 3. An ChrysanthemoideS ? quod Chrysanthemum ex Infulis  
Caribaeis Leucoji incanis & sericeis foliis, argenteis; crassis.  
*Plulc. PhyL* I I5. *es Hi R. D.* HARD-SEEDED CHRY-  
SANTHEMUM, FROM THE CARIBBEE ISLANDS,  
WITH THICK WHITISH LEAVES, *Boerhaave’s Indo  
altcr Plantarum, VoLi.*

CHRYSANTHEMUM. j

The Characters are; ....

The Root perishes every Year. The Calyx is hemispherical  
and squamous; and the RayE of the Flower are, for the most  
part, os a Gold Colour. *Bocrhaave, 'Index altcr. Vol.* i.

*Bocrhaaue* mentions seVen Species of inis Plant.

**I. CHRYSANTHEMUM,** Offic. *Cyhrysunthemum foliis Ma-  
tricaria,* C. B. 134. Raii Hist. I. 340. Tourn. Inst. 4qI,  
Elem. Bot. 393. Boerh. Ind. A. I05. \* *Chrysanthemum vetertan  
feu majus folio valde laciniate,* Chab. 359. *Chrysanthemum  
rnayus folio valde laciniato flore croceo,* \_L Β. 3. IO4.' DIOS-  
CORIDES HIS CORN-MARYGOLD.

It is cultivated, tho\* hut rarely, in Gardens j and flowers in  
Summer. The Flowers are used in Medicine; and, heing  
bruifed with Cerate, are said to discuss a Steatoma.. *Dale* from  
*Dioscorides.*

2. Chrysanthemum; folio Matricarije; flore luteo, pleno.  
THE DOUBLE YELLOW CHRYSANTHEMUM, OR  
CORN-MARYGOLD.

3. Chrysanthemum; flore partim candido, partim luteo. *C.  
E. Ps* I34. WHITE CORN-MARYGQLD, OR CHRY-  
SANTHEMUM.

4. Chrysanthemum;'solio Matricarias; store albo, pleno.  
*Hi. C. a.* THE DOUBLE WHITE CHRYSANTHE-  
MUM, OR CORN-MARYGOLD.

*5.* Chrysanrherrurm . sollo Matricathe ; floris radiis fulphw.  
*rcis,* difco aureo, a.

. 6. Chrysanthemum; folin Matricathe-s flore magno, bulla-  
to, -fere’ twain. *Chrysanthemum, Creticum, apetalum.- BestesA.  
-An Chryfanthemitnr, Creticum, petalis Iliorumsistula/is.* .Τι 491.  
a. THE QUILL-LEAVED GHRYSANTHEMUM, OR  
CORN. MAR YGOLD.

- 7. Chrysanthemum ; follo istion Matricathe; store magno,  
sulphureis radiis, disco aureo, α. ' —

- 8. Chrysanthemum , sollo latiori Matricathe ; store aureo,  
σ. - ...-.σ: - *' uri-o ir. ...*

*- s'* 9. Chrysinthemnm ; segetum j serie bellidis sylvestris ; follis  
glaucis, papaveris hortensis instar profunde incisis, ..Hi L.

*i* ^CHRYSANTHEMUM SEGETUM, Ger. descript.604. Emac  
743. Raii Synop. 3. IS2. Hist. I. 339. *'Chryfanthemum sege~  
eum vulgare glaucum.* Hist. Oxon. 3. IS. ' *Chrysanthemum se-  
getum nastras.* Park. Theas. I37O. *Chrysanthemum folia minus  
secto glauco,* J. B. 3. Io5. Tourn. Imi. 492.- *Chrysanthemum  
csrvense folio glauco dentate,* Rupp. Flor. Jen. I36. *Bellis luted  
Iofsu^rosundeincisis majus,* C.B. Pin. 26a. CORN-MARY-  
.'It is frequent-among the Cora r -The Flowers are in Use,  
which are extol’d by the *Germans,* as an extraordinary Remedy  
the the yellow jaundiee. *Dale.*

Io.. Chrysanthemum ; segetum ; facie hellidis sylvestris j  
fcliis glaucis, papaveris hortensis instar profunde incisis j minus.  
Hi L. I45. *Bellis lutea, foliis profunde incisa, mirius.-* C. Βι  
P. 262. a. — - /‘.egi

-. II. Chrysanthemum; folio glauco, minus sectio; flore ut  
albo &: luteo variegato, *a.*

( ' I2. Chrysanthemum-, Bellidis majoris sollo-viridis *Fler. r.*34. *Bellis, lutea, foliis subrotundis,G.* B. P. 262. *Chrysam.  
themurn Myconi.* Lugd. 873. *Chryfantfcemum, latisaliume I.*& 3.-rose a. ' r - .) -sc.

**13.** Chrysanthemum ;. Bellidis maioris- folio-viridi; minus.

σ. 00: Ἀ -.:n

**14.** Chrysanthemum ; pallidum ; minimis irniiinie- foliis in-  
cisis,. superioribus integris & capillaribus. *-Barr.* Iv iptr. *Obse*IO93. *a. BoerhaavAs Index alter Plantarum, Vost i-. '.*

CHRYSATDCUM. An Enithet of a sort- *APc ssirtThy*recommended *by P.Acgineta, Libsg. Cap.* 50. to he drank,  
wish the Sced of Atripiex-, for- the IdeIus,- or yellow Jaun.  
dice..- - Δ ... : . ( X. . - ς.

CHRYSE, χρυσοῦ.. The Name of a Plaister inp. *Aginet a,  
Libi* 7. *Cap.* I7. for recent Wounds.- It consists of Frankin-  
cense, and plumous Alum, each two Ounces -, Colophony,  
Redin; each one Pound;- Oil, threeOunees; Orpiment, two  
Ounces. The Orpiment to he triturated in Vinegar.. - -  
- CHRYSISCEr FRUM. Α Name,- *inBlancard,* for-the  
*vntlumChamaleen. . e . -*

CHRYSITIS SPODOS,, χρνοίτις σποδὸς, inthe spurious  
Additions to *Hippocr, nnci* γυναικ. *Lib.* I. is the Ashes of sipu-  
ma Argemii, and- recommended in ophthalmic Cases. *sor-  
sitis,Aestessu.* in *Dioseorides, Lib. c. Cap. icri..* is one of the  
three-Species *of Spuma Argenti,* or Litharge, so-call’d from - its  
yellow Colour, resembling that of Golds . ss '

CHRYSOBALANUS, χρυσοβάλανος. A Drug, mention’d  
by *Galen, deC. Λί. S. L. Lib.* S: *Capri,* but not certainlyknown  
to the Moderns. *Sauhine,* in bis Piper., supposes it, after  
ethers, to he the Nutoeg. ......

. CHRYSOCALLIA. I A Name in *Diofcarides,* as *Qribastus*reads, it; instead of- the vulgar *Ghryseelumse,* for the Atthonis, or  
*Chamamelum.*

CHRYSOCERAUNIUS, χρουσοκεραὑνιος. The same as  
CERAUNiocHRYSoS, *cae Acerum fulminans.*

ΟΗΒΥ500ΗΑΤθθ5, χρυσοχαλκόσ. The same as *Auri-  
chalcum. Bulandus. Jchnsen.* It- is also called *Qrichasc  
cum...*

CHRYSOCOLLA. The same as BORAx, which sees

- CHRYSO COME, χρυσοκἱμη, from χρυσῆς Gold, -and  
κόμη. Hair, is a Name for many Species of the HELicBRY-  
aUM, which fee. - . .

ι CHRYSODENDRON. -See CoNoeAREoDENDRoN.

CHRYSOGONI tio χριισνγονία. from χρυσὸςν Gold, and  
γίνομαι, to be made or-generated of, is the aurisic or Gold-  
making Sced, most perfectly concoctsd from a SolutionofGold;  
at the aurisic Tinolure, ofia red Colour, endued with an ad-  
mirable Fineness of-Substance, and with a natural aurisic- Vir-  
tue, as the *Argyrogonic* is with .an argentine one. *Them. Ghynr.  
Val.r. .*

. - CHRYSOGONUM, Offic. Park. Theas. 683. Rail Hist.  
2. 1326. Hist. Oxon. 2. 285. *Chrysegonum Dioseorides qui-  
bufdarn,* J. Β. 3. 489. Chub. 486'. *Clnysegons di Diesesride,*Pon. Inin Bald. I4I. - *Leontppotala assenisfoists Quernis,* C. B.  
Pin. 324. *Leantppetalen foliis castae {implicit irnaseentibus,*ToutnsCorolL 49. RED TURNEP.

It grows in *Syria i.* and the Root, which is the Part used in  
Medicine, is good against-the Bites of Serpents, heing endued  
with a digestive, drying, and-heating Quality. *Dale.*

CHRYSOLACHANON. A Plent mcmionin by *Plisy.*

*Pieger* suspects it to he Mercery: r' 3

CHRYSOLITHUS, Offio. Charlt. Fossi gni' Mont. Emit.  
14. *Chrysclilhus Aiadernorum, 'Mrcstsn.* KI6". *Topaiorius 'Veie-  
-rurri, quiem recentiares perperam- vacant Chrysalithem,* De Laes.  
4.6. - *Tapetseus Veterum, -odeesasty. Tepaziuc,* Aldrov: Muf.  
Metall. 976. *Tppastus, five C.hryselithus,* Geoff. Prelects 82.  
THE OIRYSOLITE."' .

This is a green diaphanous’Gem, of a glittering Splendor,  
hire Gold.: It is foundilnTwhis; and other Countries; and is  
endued with the Virtue of estopping Ifemorrhaperj and of mist-  
gating Bile, Anger, and Pheeidies. *Dale* from *Boet. . '.'a*; CHRYSOPASIU& *s-*L'brS.: ’, ry.. et

*TopastUsr et ChrysepasturiAAesu. Tepastiis, Clumlt.ToB'.* 39.  
*Topazius Neotericorum y Viterurn- Ghryselichai,* Worm.. I 00.  
*Thpaocius,* Scbw. 400. Kerstin, 47 . *' Ghjryftstitkus Veterum ',* Boon  
2ro. De Laet. 49. Mont. Exot. I4. *Carysestthos,* Schrod.  
327. *Chryfelitkos, seise Topesstus,* Geoff.- Priolecti 8τ. 7 *Cary.  
selithus,sm.* THE TOPAZ. -

- It is a diaphanous andperlhicid Stone, ofi the Colour of Gold,  
and is supposed to he of a soiar Nature frojn its Signature- i for  
which Reason it is helieved to strengthen the Mind against  
rroolurnalFeain, io diminish.Melanchohis: to-prevent troubie-  
some Dreams, and in work other such good Effects. *Dale*from *Scarcdtr.'. - --* .d. to

These Virtues are utterly superstitious. . ε j

v CHRYSOPLYCIUS PULVIS. AsiimedToduref thehe  
tinned *by'-Hilinent, Nat-, cent. Naso. Thr qui.* -which, he says,  
procures-Hardsiess- to Lead/and- Difficulty of Liquefaction to  
Tin and Mercury, hut deprives Iton of both thefe Qualr-

Ἀ . .. t’.id-mi.d *l*

CHRYSOPCEIA, χρυσοποιία, from χρυσὴς,- Gold,, and  
(τοαων to niake,' is that Part of the- fpagiricalor chymical Art,  
which teaches the making of Gold out of more unperfeol  
Metals,- hy Help of *iha MercuriusAhiiasephorum.*

. CHRYSOPUS, -χρνομαίς..-A-Name for the *Indian* purg-  
ing Juice, otherwise *ndmOtininci Gotta. Castellus.*

CHRYSOS. See AURuM.-- -- :-d

- CHRYSOSPLENIUM, *Gclden Saxiseapri -- - po*\* It- baa a fifcrous perennial Root: s The Leaves are iemlorhis  
cular4..theC6P of the Flower, which, Recording th *Teuriiar  
forts is to* he taken for a-Flower, is divided-into four seldom  
into five Lobes. The Flower is apetalous’, and inrnished with  
eight Staminas- which'grow-round the Margin: of the Ovary. '  
The-Frhit is-a bivalve, fork’d,- membranaceous-Capfule, with  
only one Cell, containing many. Seeds.

*Bserbnave* mentions. twOSpecies of this Hans. - -

I. Chrysosplenium-; soliis-amplioribus, auriculatis! *T* 4rm  
*Saxifoaga, ratundifolia, aurea.* C. B. :R-3o9v- *Sasiofrata,  
ourea. Dod.* p. 3I6. J. B. 3. 707. H. Eyst. Hyem, F. 6;  
Fig.-5s *Alebimillas rotitndifolia, aurea, biofutai* H. ίν. I41  
H. GOLDEN SAXIFRAGE, WITH LONG EAR’D  
LEAVES.

2. Chrysospleniurn; follis minoribus, fabrotundis. *Tl.* 146.  
*Saxifraga, ratundifolia, aurea, minor, mantis aurei.* H. her

*Bocrhaavrs Indeae alter Plantarum, Valra'.*

CHRYSULCA. An Epithet in *Hilmont,* and some others,  
forAqua Stygia, or Aqua Regia.

CHRYSUN, χρυσουν. from χρυσὴς. Gold. Ain Epithet of  
two Collyria for the Eyes, and asso of two Pessaries for the  
Uterus,- *ia Aetius. - - -*

CHU, CHUS. AMeasorc, The same as CaGA, which  
see.

- CHYBUR, CHIBUR, in the Language of *Paracelsus, is*Sulphur. *Castellus.*

CHYLARION, χυλάειον. A Diminutive of *yestespe,.Chy-  
lus,* Juice,, or Liquor, and render’d by *Foesius, its Hippocr, da  
intern. Asses. Succaiiscucula,* where he observes, that all the.  
Copies, instead of χυλαείου, by a gross Mistake, read χαλαι  
είου. . .  
\*-CHYLIFICATIO, CHYLOSIS, χὑλωονς, χυλοποίηο,ς.  
The Acti of reducing the Ailment in the Stomach to Chyle.  
It is commonly-call’d- *Coctio prima,* \*"- the-first Concoction?\*  
See CHYLUs.

CHYLISMA, χὑλισμα, from χνλἱξω, of χυλὸς. Juice,- in  
*Diascorides, Lib.* 3. *Cap.* I 25. signifies express’d Juice.

CHYLOSTAGMA *Diaphoreticum Adindereri,* call’d also  
*Aqua Theriacalis Betcaardica in the Actjburg* and *Strafiurg*Pharmacopoeias, is a Liquor distil’d - froth the *Theriaca Acdrs-  
machi,* the *Mithridate* of *Damscrates,* and a pretty many other  
heating Vegetables, commonly call’d Alekipharmacs, with the  
Root of Tormentil, the Bark of Ash, the middle Rind Of  
Elder, the Juices of unripe Wainnwi Limes, and Sorrel, and  
the Vinegars of Raspberries, Elder, Roses, and Rue. In rhe  
*Brandendurgh* Dispensatory, you heve it under theTitle *os Aquil  
Theriacalis cempesita seu-Bosardica.* but wish some Alterations.

The *Aqua TheriacalisBncardica* **of-the** Zi^miherarTDispcnsa.  
tory seems design’d for an Emendation of the same. . *Slie.  
cor. , c - . . :*

CHYLUS; χυλάς; in general, signifies a Jnire andHitrnorsr  
Inc**rassare**d by Heat, .and of a middle Consistence between humid  
and dry. But χμλὸς, in *Hippocrates,,* is med simply to, signify  
the Juice and sorbile Liquor of Ptisan.or Barley, which Lu  
quot they call strain’d Ptisan, being the. express’d Substance of  
the Barley ; not whet *rae lumtias slums Crenar,* which is only the  
express’d Water of the. Barley. Το.χυλόσ is opposed inhaie  
and *entire,* thatis, nor strain’d Pnfsn. See our Translation  
Os *Hippocrates de Rat. frict. in More. acut.* under the Article  
ALcALI. .... . .-.i. -' A vi—

S:Cisys.U2. The Chyle. - . ':τγ ,. .-u. .)ιμαῆς - - )

Aliments of every Kind, whether solid or- fluid; - are, not  
BnIy mi the Sroinach; hut also in . the Duodenum', which is a  
Kind of succedaneons. Stomach, and mi the- Whole of the  
finest Intestines, bythe-Warmth os the Parts, and:the-Assist-  
**anceof.the** gastric-Lymph and Bile, dissolved and converted  
into an alimentary Liquor called *Chyle,* which heingsecreted  
**thro’ .the** Intestines;, from the recremenurious Mass of Aliments,  
to: he disehaegid.by way of Excrements, Is by a peduharoMca  
mianifm convey’d to the Mass of Blood. -

: Thar the Duodenum is a firccedaneous Stomach; is obvioas  
from this, that it is sufficiently largni andi has a Flexure like  
that of the Stomach,, by means inf which, the Mars ofAIi-  
Inents may he the longer retainof in-ir. It is also furnished  
nd th Menstruums; on solvent Liquors peculiar to itself;-since  
' tine only a large. Number of small' Glands' detectsd dur *Brune  
rscrus,* and which discharge a menstruousLymph, are situated  
In it, but also because the pancreatin Juice, mixing with the  
Bile, accomplishes the further Elaboration and Rectification of  
the Chyle. ’ - ς ?

**I:** The Chyle itself is a milky insipid Liquor, consisting of  
bleous and mucilaginous Parts', and extracted from thetllflolvrd  
Aliments. *7/; i*

. STfaeiCbyleirylon ic were,.1 tioturah EmulsionS' and:as, in  
hislerto constitute this, a Mixture of oleous and aqueous -Patio  
is requisite, six, than Chyle consists of the sarneIngredienis,-is  
obvious from thosoParts, which inMilk; which is noming-but  
Chyle;.are converted into Butter, Cheese, and Serum e .And  
**as**'every artificial Ernuhion, prepared with Water andedlence  
Seeds bruis\*d;-isof a whitish Colour, which arises ifro'm- the  
Oil reduc’d to small Globules reflecting the Rays of Lignij  
so alfo the Whiteness: of the Chyle can hardly be ascribed IO  
any other Cause than this. .--.-I.. - - . *Li.oc "..*

*Boerhaave* has set the Ahalogy hetwixt Emulsions Of Vege-  
tables and Chyle In in every clear Light.’ He speaks, only of  
vegetable Substances; but if we refledt, that Animal Substances,  
iaken by way of Aliment, are originally form’d from Veget.'  
tables, and; likethemr consist of Oil, ' Earth, I Water,- and  
Salts, (the last Volatile) we shall readily conceive, hew the Or-  
gans of Digestion-convert, also. Animal Substances intOChyle;  
Or a fort of Emulsion. ' . . . ' :

. The Passage hinted *it in Bsiorbaave nMssuusi*- -I: If the oleaginous Vegetable Substances are reduc’d tbin  
powder, or bruis’d, And ground in a Marble Mortar with a  
Woeden Pestle, and a little Water stowly and successively  
poured upon them in the Grinding, that they may then come  
into a well-wrought Pastc. -they willchange into a white-Mass;  
which the longer it is fo ground, the more uniforrn it becomes;  
and the hetter fitted for this Process, *is* Then gradually and  
more fair warm Water, so as to make the Whole fluid; and  
continue the Tritore without Intermission,' as before *y* whereby  
the Liquor, floating above the Matter,will begin to grow milky  
and unduous : Let the Liquor now rest a little, then pour it  
off bya gentle Inclination of the Mortar upon a thin Linen  
Strainer, that the finer Part may passthro’ into a clear Vessel.  
**3.** To the gross Part remaining behind in the Mortar, and in  
the Strainer, again add fresh Water, and grind and strain as  
hesore, adding this second Liquor to the former, and repeat  
this for several nines, rill theIamuor- pouted off gradually he-  
comes less white, less thick and unctuous, and at length per-  
fectiy aqueous; at which Time but a verylittle of the Sub-  
ject will remain in the Mortar, and that chaffy, poor, ex-  
**hausted,** and insoluble in Water, the’ assisted by long Triture,  
appearing almost merely'terrestrial, without Salt, or the least  
Signs-of Oil.. Whence, by this means, - the Parts of Vegeta-  
bles, fill’d with Oil, are divided into two distind Kinds; **the**One dissolvable by Water, the other not. -

- The Liquor, thus prepar’d,, resembles in many rofpects the  
Chyle of Animals, which is itself prepar’d from Vegetables in  
their Bodies, by chewing,-ruminating, and the Action of **the**Stomach, before it is min’d with the Bile in the Duodenum.  
The Thing appears plain from the white Colour, the mild  
Odour, the fweet Taste, the thick Unctirousoess, and the  
Beat Disposition they both heve to tom sour. So likewise, if the  
quor, thus prepar’d, stand fame time in a tall cylindrical  
Vessel, it spontaneousiy separates into a white, thick, and al-  
most totally Oily Part, which floats at Top,-and into a thinner.

transparent, bluish Liamor; which remains below, wherein ft  
perfectly, resembles Mali, as dividing itself, into Cream, and  
**thin Milk.** Again, iithis Liquor he kept for.some time in **a**wanrh Air, in turns stain, and afterwards considerably sharp,  
tho’ without acquiring the proper Rancidness of an express’d  
Oil, in which respect alsoicperfectiy agrees with Milk, .which,  
acquires: the like Acidity in such an Air;, without becoming  
rancidlike pure Oil .. Whence this farther Remark should he  
madbr Jain: in acute Distempers Emulsions may he given .with  
greater Safety than express^ Oils. But I could never, by any  
Artof. Coagniation I*s*have us’d, obtain a Curd from this.Lv3quoI. as Milk affords;‘ whence there is this Difference hetwixe  
**the**-Milk of Vegetables .and .Animals. The Reason of the  
Difference betwixt express’d Oris agd Emulsions seems princi-’  
pally this, that **the** meidy-.Part in the Grinding bring constantly  
in fine Particles interposed hetwixt the pure Oil, the Pahs of  
thisOll am fo broke and-separated- from, one:ίίπother,that: its  
Tenacity bring charigd, it becomes miscible with Water, and  
thencninppeats in the Eorrn-ofu Milk, which, also consists of *-a*sat Substance dissolv’d in Water., whereas, when a pure Oil  
is obtain'dby Expression, tbePafrs thereof; being in .Contacti  
with:each Other, do not admit of Water, Aor suffer st **to be**mix’d among, them. Again', the large Quantity of Meal,-ini  
termix’d amongst tlonOilsin: theEmulsibrs, causiis it to torn  
four, not rancid ; and hence appears the Reason why **the** Li-,  
rniof iiiwhito 4 sor Whitenc'fSalways enshper as ofteinas Oil is  
intimately divided and mixed, with Water. IfOilbe poured  
uperra Giass of Water, the two Liquors will remain transpa-  
reht and .separate; but of shook, briskly together, they -wist  
unite'mi some measure, and; during that Union,.' the Mixture  
wistappear perfectio, white,-brst’ *if* nciw-susser’d to rest, the  
Oil collects at the *Top,* the Water finks to the: Bottom, and’  
the~Whitene& immediately vanishes: Arid the fame Thing  
frequently happens m AninialMilk, distilledoleaginous Waters)  
**and these** Emulsions. It: is also certain, that the Whiteness  
becomes greater,i the larher tbeQuantity *os* Oil; and, in this  
Casbri the Liquor fooncr grows rancid ;- but the less the Oil,  
the less whire the Liquor, and the sooner in turas four. In **the**Summer Emulsions will scarce keep ten Hours, but in the  
Winterlonger. To conclude, this Method of making Emul-  
sions gives Light to the Action of Mastication; for all **the**Foods prepar’d, from .Com, abotindihg with.a: latent\*Oil, and  
being;groand by the Teeth in chewing; and-mix’d with the  
Saliva, the.longer they are thus nceed upon’in the Mouth, the  
nearer .they approach to these'Emulsions; and at-length always  
torn white, when the Saliva, Sain and'Oil, are well ground  
together. Ehe'Operation, thus begun in the Mosith; iscat-  
irfdon in theStomach,- and **nibre** perfeched 'in **the**Intestines;  
where the Matter stillretains the same NatureYexcept that **new**Juices arc-perpetually mixingthemselves therewith, and com..  
municating their Properties, whereas;-in our pharmaceutical  
Operations, there is no Addition-het of Water alone. And  
hncee.we mayunderstandtthe artificial Distinctiori between the  
Erst Chyle; and the Milk of Animals. ' .

Hence we: allo learn' the Origin of the Fat in Animals,  
which seed upon Vegetablessince Vegetables constantly  
abound with Oil,, which may he prepared and extracted from  
them by chewing, rurninatiog, -and the Power which the Body  
has of rnakingtbe Chyle. 2. Wei hence see the Nature and  
**Use of** this.Oil in. Plants. 3t So likewise **we** learn the Mari-  
ner, whereby a Liquor, extremely like Chyle and Milk, may  
he produced from Oil and Water mix’d and ground together  
in a certain manner, and hence perceive how the human Body  
acts in producing Chyle and. Milk. 4. Hereby we ate orderly  
led to consider those Oils call’d essential. 5'. Physicians ac-  
quainxed with these Particulars will not. wonder, whence  
Men in Health, whe use little Exercise, should abound in  
Fat, even tho\* they often use nothing but vegetable Food ;  
since Expression and Emulsion can- so easily extracti a large  
Quantity of Oil from Vegetables tiot Apparently oily. -6,  
Hence we see the Origin bothof Chyle and Milk ; and, 7.  
The Nature of those Principles which constitute them both j  
which are the Animal Juices, consistingof the Saliva, the **fine**anterior Dew, the Mucus of the Mouth, Jaws, Gullet, Sto-  
math, and intestines; and again, of those aqueous, faponace-  
ous, olly, and spirituous Matters, in the Liquors enumerated,  
which may. he brought into the Form of an Emulsion, and  
exprefled from the grosser Parts, by the means of Mastication,  
Deglutition, the Action of the Stomach, and the peristaltic  
Motion. 8. Hence allo may he easily deduced the physical  
Reason, why the Milk of Animals, prepared entirely front  
vegetable and tartish Fond, is S0 subjeA to turn four, when  
out of the Body. Recent verdant Grafs, by being long masti-  
cated, or ruminated,. with a large Proportion of Saliva, begins  
**even in the** Mouth to assume the Form of Milk, and promote  
the Production of Fat: Whence Meh usually grow fat with  
Bread and Water, and Cattle with Water and Graft.

Since the principal Element of the Chyle is an Oil, blend-  
ed with "a mild, gelatinous,' and mucilaginous Substance, ’tis  
obvious that- those Substances afford the most copious and laud.»

able Chyle, which are furnished with a Inild, oleous,\* and  
mucous Juice, such as **the** Fleshes ns Animals, and, in the **Ve-**getable Kingdom, all the sarinarermS Seeds - -

. Hence the Reason is plain, why a Man may live upon Wa-  
ter and Bread alone ; for these Substances include, in a due  
Degree and Proportion, all the Ingredients of the Chyle -and  
Blood. From this it also appears, why; in the Eastern Coun-  
tries, . Rice serves the Inhabitants instead of Bread, and why  
hy. the Use of Barley, Wheat, Oats, Pease; Beans and Chei-  
nuts, not only Men, het every other.Species of Animals, he-  
come sat. Hence also the Reason is obvious, why those Ali-  
ments winch are not of a temperate Quality, such aS acid,  
spirituous, and saline Substances, the Juices of many Vege-  
tables. Herbs, Roots, with acrid and aromatic Substances, are  
improper for producing Chyle, and carrying on the.Work of  
Nutrition. .

..The Chyle, extracted from thedisiolved Aliments, is strain-  
her tbro’ the Villous Coat of the small intestines, convey'd  
Ip the small Mouths of the lacteal Vessels, and poured into  
them.

-This villous Coat, which is most conspicuous inthe Jeju-  
num, is no more than a Congeries os a large Number of vii-  
lous. Substances, or small Tubes varjousty interwoven with  
each other ; and this Congeries is . the Source and Origin of  
the. lacteal Veffeis.

X That the *Villi* Of the Intestines are furnish'd with Cavities

- observable by Microscopes, is excellentiy demonstrated by *Brun-  
nerus,* in his Treatise *de Glandulis Intestinorum.* From the  
same Author we learn, that where there are intestinal *Villi,*there are also lacteal Veffeis; and that where the former of  
these are not to he seen, as in the Stomach for Instance, there  
the lacteal Vessels are invisible.

- The Villous Coat of the Intestines is not merely. passive,  
but, in consequence of the Afflux of the nervous Fluid, and  
Bloodur is furnish'd with a certain Degree os Strength and  
Tone, or a Motion by which it is contracted and dilated ; so  
that these small villous Canals, and the Orifices of the: lacteal  
Vessels, may he either too much contracted, or too much re-  
laxed. . i

- In Spasms and Gripes of the Intestines, as also upon the  
Use of acrid Purgatives, or corrosive Poisons, this Villous Coat  
is highly constricted ; so that nothing, except a fine thin Fluid,  
is pass'd thro' it, as is sufficiently evinced by the Symptoms  
‘common to hypochondriac Patients, and by the .Flatulences  
and Congestions of peccant Humours usual in such a Cafe.

*i* The Villous Coat, with which the small intestines especially  
are furnish'd, is that common Strainer, thro» which all the  
Liquor is convey’d from the *Prirna Via* to the Blood, and all  
the other Parts.of the Bedy; Hence 'tis of the utmost Im-  
portance, that this Villous Coat should he initS due and natural  
State; for if the Mouths of the Vessels are too wide and pCr-.  
vious, the gross, feculent, and recrementitiouS Parts nf the  
Chyle are convey'd to the Blood. If, on the contrary, they  
are too much contracted, the thin and. watery Part of the  
Chyle is only Convey'd to the Blond, whereas the more useful  
and alimentary Parts of it are kept hack.

z ; Since all the Chyle, and every other Fluid, must pass to tho  
Mass of Blood thro' the minute capillary Vessels of this Villous  
Coat, and thro' the lacteal Vessels, \_ hence these Ducts, and

- other Orifices, ought to he open and pervious, bur not obstruct-  
... ed with any mucous Substance.

- To obstruct these sinall Ducts of the villouS Coas, those  
Aliments greatiy Contribute, which are converted into a Viscid  
Coagulum, such as hot Bread, farinaceous Substances, and  
Cakes not sufficiently fermented, coagulated Milk, Viscid and  
compact Aliments, Fats, which easily run into a Coagulum,  
such as that of Sheep; together with all Aliments and Medi-  
cines possessed of an astringent Quality.

. Bountiful Nature has therefore wisely appointed, that the  
Bile, in consequence of its saponaceous and abstergent Quality,  
and the Lymph, in consequence of its being incessantly dis-  
charg'd from the Glands and glandular Coats, should preserve  
this VillouS Coat from heing obstructed by a thick and Viscid  
Mucus.

. Hence the Reason is plaln, why the drinking good Waters,  
warm Infusions of Tea and Coffee, together with Decoctions  
of Herbs, is so highly beneficial, fince the principal Advantage,  
attending the Use os these Liquors, consists in this, that they  
keep this Coat free from Obstructions, and preserve its Duets  
open and pervious. Hence also the Reason is obvious, why  
these Liquors, or any wholsome Water, drank copiously, when,  
in consequence os the obstructed Veffeis, they cannot find a  
free and easy Passage, excite Commotions, Flatulences, Un-  
easiness, and sometimes Vomitings. Warm Fluids, however,  
drank in too large Quantities, and too frequently repeated,  
will relax the Villous Coas, and prove highly prejudicial.

Tbro' the Villous Coat of the Intestines there is, first of all,  
secreted from the Aliments, a highly fine Fluid, which easily  
enters and pastes thro’ the several Ducts. Hence, after Meals,  
«r drinking liberally, even of good Water, the Urine is first

discharged purely aqueous and insipid, but afterwinds assume  
**a** deeper Colour. . . .. .

The more gross and coarse Pans of the Aliments, which ary  
not adapted to the Mouths of the lacteal Veffeis, are not ten-  
veyed to .the Blond; bus, being .retain'd.in .the Intestines,, in  
consequence of the Narrowness of the Lacteals, are discharged  
hy way of Excrement, ssi - .. \_ .’..seed

. If; in consequence of the costive State of the Patiens, the  
**more** gross Parts of rhe Aliment remain sor a considerable **rime  
inthe** Intestines, the more: gross saline and terrestrial Parts,  
also, by the strong Compression os the intestines, penetrate into  
**the.** Bloodi .. .. . '.-.ς .-ἵ- . ...i.ssthu. .. ... ' .

But a Liquor is not only secreted in the small, bur also in  
the large Intestines, and convey’d into the Mass of BlondIhro'  
the absorbent Veffeis." st eossss \* . :

. Whemany one is preternaturally costive; the Faeces which  
were before discharged liquid,, and os a fetid ..Smell, are now  
destitute of Moisture; dry, and free from an ungrateful Siness;  
which is a satisfactory.Proof, that this: fetid Liquor has been  
feparated from thema si : . i

. From 'what has. been said , we may easily , assign in Reason, why  
**a** .costive State, should produce **a** Cacochymy, and render: the  
Humours highly impure. That there is also .a Secretion made  
in the large-Intestines, is sufficiently obvious from what we call  
nutritive Clysters,-, prepared of *Peruvian* Bark; as also from  
antispasmodic and corroborating Clysters,, prepared of nervous  
and cephalic Herbs, and calculated sor Disorders of the Head. .

The Stomach and Intestines have a particular Motion; by  
which they are contractedand dilated. This Motion proceed\*  
gradually from the superior to the inferior:Parts-, and is by the  
*Greeks,* called the peristaltic' Motion. .Ji  
'. The . principal Instruments, by which this Motion is carried  
on and performed, are the annular Fibres, with winch the  
whose Intestines are .surrounded, and wrapt: up m. A.spiral  
Form i .Soshat these Fibres are continued .in an uninterrupted  
Course from the Oesophagus to the Anus. " . . . . tio.

*t'* This Assertion may he confirmed by- the-, following;Experi-  
ment. *c* Soil the Intestine of any Animal, and, after separating  
the.longitudinal Fibres;along, with the exterior Coat, the an-  
nular Fibres, in one continued and uninterrupted Series, may  
he. separated from the Intestine like a long .Thread. These aii-  
nular Fibres, with the Assistance-of the longitudinal,, are the  
principal Instruments, by. means of which, the Contraction of  
the Intestines is produc'd. , ' ’so 2. ; j *: yet*

*C* .The peristaltic Motion of thessntestines, when in he natu-:  
ral State, is highly easy, gentle, and, as it were, of the une  
inflatory Kind? Uss -

. This easy and gentle Motion may he Justly, look'd upon **as  
the** wise arid bountiful Appointment of Nature, lest the Ali-  
rnents,iwhen concocted, should he with mo much Precipita-  
tion hurried, into the intestines, anth too speedily discharged,  
which happens in a Diarrhoea. . Besides, in consequence of **the'  
lentic.** Contraction and Dilatation of **the** Intestines, only **the  
finer** and more fubtile Portion of the. Chyle is separated from  
the Mass of digested Aliments, and poured into the Villous  
Ducts of **the** Intestines, and the Mouths of the lacteal *Ves-  
sels* ; whilst, at the same time, the more gross and feculent  
Parts are left, just as happens in all Percolations, where **the**Strainer, upon a gentie Compression, only transmits the finer  
Parts of the Liquor, whereas, by a stronger and more fojcible  
Compression, its thick and turbid Parts are at the same time  
pasted thro' it. But this Motion of the Intestines, subservient  
to the progressive Motion and Expulsion os their Contents, is  
so easy and gentie, that it is not perceptible, except in **the.**larger Animals, such as Oxen, and Horses, when dissected  
alive.

As every Impulse, and progressive Motion of Humours, re-  
quire a Cause or Principle sufficientiy qualified sor producing **a**due Degree of Motion, fo, with respect to the peristaltic Mo-  
tion *os the* Stomach and Intestines, we find a threefold Cause,  
the first Of which is lodged in the Pharynx, the second in the  
Pylorus, and the third in the Beginning of the Intestinum.  
Colon.

By a strong Contraction of the Pharynx, the Aliments taken  
**are** thrust into the Cavity of the Stomach, thro' the Oesopha-  
gus. Then by the right and inferior Parts of the Stomach,  
and by the Action of **the** Pylorus, **the** Contents of **the** Sto-  
mach are propelled thro’ the small Intestines, till they arrive  
**at** such as are larger and more capacious, where, about the;  
right Ileum, is the Beginning of the Colors, which consists of  
Very strong, nervous, muscular, and fibrous Membranes, **and**by whose Motion and Impulse the Excrements are forced  
thro' the various. Convolutions of the Intestines to the very  
Sphincter Ani.

The Motion of the intestines, by means of which theif Con-  
tents are propelled, or carried forwards, is sufficiently strong,  
fince it overcomes a considerable Resistance, and fomes Quick-  
silver, almost the heaviest of Mineral Substances, up and down,  
thro' all their Various Convolutions and Windings, till it is dis-  
charg'd by.the Anns j which we observe in those afflicted with

**the** Iliac Passion, whe often receive considerable Refres her  
taking large Quantities or this metalline Fluid.

Tnis Motion, whereby the Intestines are contracted and di-  
lated, is successive and reciprocal; for whilst one Part os the  
Intestine is contracted, and render'd narrower, the Suhstanre  
Contam’d in it is push'd forward to the adjacent Parr, winch  
hy tint means is dilated, and, upon the Cessation of that Diia-r  
tettion, is forthwith contracted again.

AS, in order to preserve the continual Circulation, and pro-  
. gressive Motion, os the Blond and Humours, such is the Con-  
struction os the moving Fibres in the Heart and Arteries, that  
their Dilatation or Diastole becomes the Cause os their Sy-  
stole, which again produces their Diastole; so also the like  
.Condition of moving Membranes and Fibres is observ'd in  
the Structure of the Intestines, so that their Dilatation pro-  
duces their Contraction, and, *vice vcrs.a,* their Contraction  
proves the Cause os their Dilatation. \_

ls then the Contraction os the Intestines is the Cause os  
their Dilatation, and is, on the contrary, their Dilatation  
gives Birth to their Contraction, it follows, that by producing  
either*u* stronger JDilatation or Contraction, only in one Part  
os the Stomach and ’Intestines, the peristaltic Motion in ge-  
neral must by that means he accelerated, and the Faeces of  
/course the more speedily evacuated. - ' .

Hence the Reason may he easily understood\* why by a pur-  
.native Medicine, which is frequentiy lodg'd in one Part of **the**Intestine, and excites a painful Constriction, the Contents of  
she Intestines are as speedily and forcibly discharged, as we ob-  
serve them to he, by acrid Humours in bilious Diarrhoeas: Hence  
the Reason is also obvious, why, by drinking copioufiy of  
any Liquor which is impregnated with a stimulating, and espe-  
jciallI.a saline Principle, the Contents of the Intestines .are  
soon expel'd, as we observe in drinking hot and acidulated  
Waters. .. . ... ..

As the Strength, Tone, and contractile Force of all **the**. moving Parts of the human Body depend upon a free and un-  
interrupted Influx of-the . fine nervous Fluid, and the purer  
Part os the Blood, so the peristaltic Motion os **the** Stomach  
and Intestines depends upon the same Cause.

All those Medicines, which increase the Strength, which aug-  
ment and restore the Vigour and Tone of the Parts, such aS  
. Substances impregnated with a highly subtile, fragrant, oleous,  
and aromatic OU ; op such as contain a subtile Volatile Salt, or  
fuchasaheupd with a mild and balsamin .Refin, are excellent  
Preservatives of the Motion of the Intestines, and restore it  
when become too languid ; whereas, on the contrary. Sub-  
stances which impair the Strength, . such aS fetid Medicines,  
. Opiates, too powerful Refrigerants, Acids, arid Astringents,  
greatiy impair the Vigour os these Parts. \* But that the ner-  
vous Fluidis subservient to the Motion of cha Intestines, is, Ἴ  
think, obvious, hecause the Passions of the Mind, which prin-  
cipally act upon this Fluid, may also altes, increase, Sr de-  
stroy the natural Motion of the Stomach and Intestines.

The peristaltic Motion, therefore, of the Intestines is the  
principal Cause, both of the Secretion of the Chyle, and of  
its Conveyance thro' the Lacteal Veffeis.

Besides,, the progressive Motion of the Chyle to the Mass of  
Blood is not a little assisted, first, by what we call the Vai-  
YqheConniventes, large Numbers os which are observable in  
the small intestines, which, when a Compression of the Parts is  
made, hinder rhe Chyle from flipping instantaneoufly by the  
Orifices of the Laoteals, and the intestinal Villiς sor in these  
the Mass os digested Aliments ought to remain for some time,  
that the Chyle may he the better express'd from it, and Cop-  
vey'd purer and hetter into the Lacteal Veffeis. Secondly, to  
the more easp Reception of the Chyle into the small Lacteal  
r Veffeis, and Intestinal Villi, the Narrowness os their Diameters  
contributes not a little, which is illustrated: hy that Experiment,  
wherein we see, that subtile Fluids spontaneoufly enter small  
. and capillary Glass Tubes. Thirdly, the progressive Motion os  
the Chyle, and its Ascent thro’ the Lacteal Vessels, and Thora-  
cic Duct, is much assisted by the semilunar Valves, with which  
they are furnish’d; for these Valves consist of sender and  
moving fleshy Fibres, by whose Motion the Fluid is carried  
from one Valve to another. These Valves are also so situated,  
that the Chyle and Lymph may he carried upwards in a pro-  
gressive Motion; but cannot regurgitate, or have a retrograde  
Motion. . Fourthly, the Progress of the Chyle is also assisted  
and promoted by the Impulse os the Fibres, of which those  
remar Kahle conglobate Glands, situated in the Centre os the  
Mesentery, consist. -

The Progress of the Chyle thro' the Thoracic Duct, arid  
Lacteal Veheis, to the Blood, is considerably promoted by Re-  
spiration ; in which there in a continual and successive Com-  
preffion and Dilatation of the Muscles of the Abdomen.

Since, in Inspiration and Expiration, the strong Compres-  
sion and Dilatation os the Abdominal Muscles not only forces  
the Aliments from the Stomach and Intestines, but also pro-  
' motes the Expression of the Chyle, it is for thin Reason preju-  
dicial both to Digestion and to Health, after **a** liberal **Meal,** to

talk too loud, or to use too violent Exercise. . Bus, four or .  
five Hours after, when the Digestion is finish’d. Motion and  
Exercise are so sar from being hurtful, that they are rather  
heneficial, as, by increasing Respiration, the Secretion and pro-  
gressive Motion os the Chyle are more effectually promoted.  
*Ncssemayi, Tom.* **I.**

*The Course of the* **CHYLE** *into the* **BLOOD.**

The Chyle heing thus separated from the Aliments, it is  
immediately propel'd into the Lacteal Vessels, and by them  
convey'd to the Mesenteric Glands. These Glands lie scat-  
ter'd thro' the Cellular Substance. In the natural State, these  
Glands are something of the Figure of Lentils, or little round  
Beans; some of them heing orbicular, others oval, but all of  
them a little flatted; and, in corpulent Subjects, we find them  
surrounded with Fat.

These Glands are of she Number os shoso that Anatomists  
call Glandulae Conglobatae, the Structure *Gs* which is not as  
yet sufficientiy known. They seem to he of a cellular Sub-  
stance, surrounded by a Very sine Membrand or Coat; on  
’winch, by the Help os Microscopes, we discover an Intertex-  
ture of particular Filaments, which *Malpighi* helieved to be  
fleshy Fibres.

The nicest Anatomical Injections have not hitherto given us  
any Satisfaction about these Particulars; for tho' they he  
made with all possible Care, they always sill the solliculousTex-  
ture of these Glands: And tho', by means cis these Injections,  
we may discover a great many Vessels, which were hesore invi-  
sible, we are not a whit the nearer our Purpose; because we  
cannot, hy this Method, distinguish the Secretory, Excretory^  
and Blood-vessels, from *each* other.

Besides the Blood-Vefleis, which are distributed in a reticular  
manner in the Mesenteric Glands, and besides many nervous  
Filaments spread thro' them, we discover an infinite Number,  
of small/Vessels, of another Kind, running from Gland to  
Gland. si ’ . ’ . -

These Veffeis are extremely thin and transparent, and fur-  
nish'd on the Inside with numerous Valves, which appear on  
the Outside like little small Knots, very near each other. They  
- go out from-each Gland by Ramifications, as by so many Roots,  
and, having form'd a small Trunk, they are- again divided, and  
enter some neighbouring Gland, by the same kind *Qs* Ramisy-  
cations by which they went out from the former.

They are term'd Lymphatic Vessels, because, for the most  
part, they contain a very clear limpid^ tho’ mucilaginous Se-  
rum, call'd Lymph by Anatomists. But as they have likewise  
been observed to he fist'd with a white milky Fluid call'd Chyle,  
they have been call'd Vasa Chylisera, or Venae Lacteae. They  
have the Name of' Veins, because their Valves are disposed as  
those os the ordinary Blood-yeinS; and because the Fluid,  
which they cop tain, rprss from smaller into larger Tubes.

*I* have always divided the Lacteal Veffeis into three Classes  
ip the human Body, and sometimes into sour,

They derive their first Origin from the Tunica Villosa of **the**Intestines, and chiefly from that of the small Intestines, by a  
great Number os small capillary Roots. From these Roots  
there arises, between the Coats of the Intestines, a Rete Mira-  
bile, which surrounds almost the whele Circumference of the  
Intestinal Canal, hetween the muscular and external Coat.

This reticular Texture of Lacteal Veffeis keeps close to the  
external Coat, apd leaves the Canal' along with it, on the Side  
of the Mesentery, where it forms two Planes os Ramifications,  
plainly distinguish’d from each other hy the cellular Substance,  
and adhering closely to the snside of the two Membranes of the  
Mesentery: In this separate State they run on the Laminae of  
the Mesentery, as sar as the first Mesenteric Glands, where  
they unite again into one Plane. All this I reckon the first  
Class of Lacteals,

Aster this Union, the Lacteal Veffeis are distributed almost  
uniformly thro' the whole Extent of the Mesentery, from her  
Circumference to its Origin, or Adhesion to the Vertebrae os  
the Pach, between the Mesenteric Glands, which they join,  
and form frequent Anastomoses or Communications, This in  
**the** second Clasp

Having pass'd thro' the Mesentery in this rnanper, the Ra-  
mifications begin to unite aS they approach the Spina Dorsi; and  
consequentiy their Number is lessen’d, and their Size increased ;  
and, haying pass'd the last Mesenteric Glands, they terminate  
about the Middle of the Adhesion os the Mesocolon in small  
Common Trunks, winch receive a great Number os Lymphatic  
Veffeis from the Glaheluhe Lumhares, and others helow these.  
This is the third Class/

Ἀ fourth Class may he made os the Lacteal Vessels of the  
great Intestines; of which j demonstrated several. Very full of  
Chyle, to the Royal Academy, ip an human Colon. The sate  
Μ. *Mary,* a Member of the same Academy, who was not  
easily convinced of any thing from Observations made by  
others, having seen that; with the end.os my Finger, I could  
push the white Liquor uniformly into the Colon in seyeral

Places, seeth’d at first to he satisfied; but, for his farther Con-  
viction, he desired me to open one os these Veffeis hesore  
him, with the Point of a Lancet, and to take out a Drop of  
the Liquor, which having laid upon the Nail of my Thumb,  
he was intirely convinced.

The Lacteal Vessels are not always apparent in human Sub-  
**jects ;** but we may see them in those that die either a violent  
or sudden Death, soon after a Meal; and they remain visible,  
**even** in the intestines, for a long time aster Death, when a  
great Number of the Mesenteric Glands have become scirrhous,  
especially in Children.

It is the common Custom to demonstrate the Τ.actuals in  
living Animais, open'd about three Hours after a full Meal,  
especially os Milk. This is a very troublesome Way, and very  
often hinders us from seeing a great Part of this beautiful Phae-  
nomenon. It'is much easier and better to kill the Animal,  
about an Hour after it has fill'd its Belly, or sooner, is the Food  
he liquid ; and this is the Method which I have always used,  
with Success,, in thy private Courses.

The Lacteal Vessels of the third Class, or those that lie he-  
twech the Mesenteric Glands and middle Adhesion of the Me-  
socolon to the Spina Dorsi, run down on the Body of the inse-  
riot Aorta, Between the Extremities of the small Muscle of  
the Diaphragm, and terminate in a kind os Cistern,'call'd by  
some *Receptaculum Pecqueii,* from M. *Pecquet,* a Physician at  
*Dieppe* in *Normandy,* who first demonstrated, by incontestable  
Experiments, this Receptacle, which had been long before dis-  
cover'd by *Eustachius.*

The greatest Part of the Receptaculum Chyli lies behind the  
Right Portion of the inferior Muscle of the Diaphragm, on the  
Right Side of the Aorta, at the Union of the last' Vertebra of  
the Back with the first of the Loins. It is a Kind of meth-  
branous Vesicle, the Conformation of which .is Various in  
human Subjects. Sometimes it is of an uniform Jong oval  
Figure, like theVesicula Fell is: Sometimes it is. divided by  
^Strictures into several small roundish Bags, inore or less flatted;  
and sometimes it surrounds the Trunk os the Aorts, hkea  
:Cohar.: E' . ..ἐν

h It is composed os Very thin Coats, and its Cavity is, divided  
hy fmall Pelliculae, or membranous\* Septa, the Disposition of  
.which is irregular. It is principally round the lower Part of  
this Receptacle that the last Lacteal Vessels are inserted,  
some on the Sides, and some behind the Aorta; and they are.accompanied by numerous Lymphatic Veffeis. The upper Por-  
tion is contracted between the Aorta and Vena Azygos, and  
forms a particular Canal, which runs upthro' the Thorax, by  
the Name of Ductus Thoracicus. *Winsons, Sect,* 8. *Numb,*208.

**DUCTUS** THoRAcicUs, \_

**The** Thoracic Duct is a thin transparent Canal, which runs  
**up** from the Receptaculum Chyli, along the spina Dorsi, **be-  
tween the** Vena Azygos and Aorta, as high aS the fifth **Verte-**bra of the Back, or higher. From thence it passes hehind **the**Aorta toward the Left Hand, and ascends behind the Left Sub-  
claVian Vein, where it terminates, in some Subjects, by a kind  
of Vesicula ; in others, by several Branches united together;  
and opens into the Back-side of the Subclavian **Vein,** near **the**Outside of the internal Jugular.

Tins Canal is plentifully furnish'd with semilunar Valves,  
turn'd upward. \* Its Opening into the Subclavian Vein, in the  
human Body, is, in the place of Valves, cover'd by several  
Pelliculae, so disposed as to permit the Entrance of the Chyle  
into the Vein, and hinder the Blood from running into the  
Duct. It is sometimes double, one lying on each Side; and  
sometimes it is accompanied by Appendices, call’d *Pampini-  
formes. Winstaw, Sect. Q. Numb.* 164.

CHYMATION. The Name of an *Oxyporium* ( a pene-  
trating Medicine of quick Passage) in *Murcellus Empiricus,  
Cap.* 20.

CHYMIA. The same as; CHE MIA, which see.

CHYMIATRIA, χυμιατρεἴα, from χυμία, Chymistry, and  
*iearquia,* healing, is the Art of curing Diseases by chymical  
Medicines. *Blancard.*

CHYMICOPHANTA, χυμικοφάντης, from χυμικὸς, a  
Chymist, and φαένω, to appear, is a pretended Chymist.  
*Blancard.*

**CHYMOLEA. See** KYMOTEA.

, CHYMOSUM, in *Paracelsus, Lib.* 2. *Paragraph. 2.*is a Term importing the same aS *Chylus.*

CHYMUS, χυμος. Humour, Juice, and, in the common  
Signification of the Word, every Kind of Humour which is  
incraflated by Concoction; under which Notion it comprehends  
all the Humours sit or unfit for preserving and nourishing the  
Body, whether good or bad. It also sometimes imports **the**finest Part of the Chyle, when separated from the Faeces, and  
Contain’d in the ImiTeals and Thoracic Duct- In *Galen* it sig-  
nifies the Gustatory Faculty or Quality in Plants and Ani-  
trials.

CHYSK, χκτας, from χύω» to fiise, Orpour out. Fusion.

**CHYTLON,** *yscrkaef,* according to *Erotian on Hippocrates}*is a plentiful Inunction with Oil and Water. *Foisius.*

CHYTRA, CHYTRINOS, CHYTRIDION, χύτρα,  
χδτρινος, χυτρίδοον, in *Hippocrates,* signify a Pot of Earth.  
w CIBAGE, *Pino similis orientalis,* C. B. *Pini Forma Csu  
bage,* J. B. A Tree growing in the Eastern Countries, and  
resembling a Pine-tree. I find no Virtues ascrib'd to it. *Raii '  
Hist. Plant.*

CIBARIUM. The same aS *Cibus,* Or ALIMENTUM, which  
**see.**

*Cibarius Panis, in Celsus,* is coarse houshold Breath

CIBATIO, in Chymistry, is the **same as** *Corporatio,* **which  
see.** *Castellus.*

CIBOULS, or CHIBOULS, are nearly ally'd to the Seal-  
lions, heing a Son of Onion, which forms no Bulb **at the**Root, and which is cultivated in Kitchen-gardens.

CIBUR, CHYBUR. Sulphur. *Rulandus.*

CIBUS. See ALIMENTUM.

CIBUS ALBUS.' .

The *Cibus Albus,* or white Aliment, is a Species Of Jelly,  
which, in *Fuller s Pharmacopoeia,* is prepared in the following  
manner: - .

Take sour Pints of Milk; the Breast of a heil’d Capon, and  
blanch'd sweet,Almonds, two Ounces; let them he beat,  
and a strong Expression made. Then let them boil over **a**- gentie Fire, adding three Ounces of Rice-meal; and, when  
they begin to coagulate, add eight Ounces of white Sugar,

- and ten Spoonfuls os **the** Water of **red** Roses t Mix all well  
together.. - -

This in a highly beneficial Aliment in Consumptions, Gonor-  
rhoeas, 'and all other Cases, where the intention is to corrects  
and, allay the Acrimony of the Humours.

- The *Spaniards* also give the Name of *Cibus Albus* to a certain  
*American E suit. su sc-* 'i- -

CICADA, Offic. Schrod. *ζ.* 340, Aldrov. de Infect. 307,  
Jons, de Insect. 22. Mouse I27. THE BAULM CRIC-  
KET.. . .

This Infect is common in *Italy,* but unknown in *England.*It is furnish’d with Wings, and is somewhat like a Cricket,  
Very noisy, and living only on Dew. In the Kingdom of .MI-  
*pies* innumerable Multitudes of these Insects are continually  
sucking and feeding upon the Ornus, or Dwarf Ash, with the  
rounder Leas, from whose Wounds, by Exsudation, proceeds  
Manna. These insects are used, when dry'd, in Colics; and  
are recommended to he eaten, roasted, in Disorders of the  
Bladder. The Ashes of these, burnt, are said to. wear away the  
Stone. .

CICATRICULA is a little white Speck, or Vesicle, in the  
Coat of the Yolk of an Egg, wherein the first Changes appear  
toward the Formation of the Chick. .

CICATRISANTIA. See **EpULOTIcA. -**

CICATRIX, ήλἤ, is a Seam or Elevation of callous Flesh,  
rising on the Skin, and remaining there after the Healing ofa  
Wound or Ulcer, and is commonly call'd a *Scar.*

CICCUS, κίκκος, in *Hes.ychius,* is a kind of small Grass-  
hopper, contemptible enough to give Occasion for a ProVeth.  
Also a Species of wild Goose *iD. Aldrwcmdusts Ornithology, Lib.***19.** *Cap.* io.

CICER ALBUM, Offic. *Ciccrsativum,* C. B. Pin. 347.  
Ger. 1047- Emac. I222. Raii Hist. I. 9I7. Hist. Oxon. 2. 75.  
Elem. Bot. 309. *Cicer sativum album,* Parin Theat. I075.  
*Ciccr arietinum,* J. B. 2. 292. *Cicer, Ciccr arietinum,* Chab.  
144. WHITE CHICHE6.

The Cicer is a kind of False,, which grows to he about a  
Foot and a half, or two Foot high, with round hairy Stalks,  
on winch are set, in an alternate Order, long hairy pinnated  
Leaves, consisting of seven or nine small oblong round pinnated  
Pinnae, serrated about the Edges, with an odd one at the End *i*but these Pinnae do not always stand directly opposite. From  
the Bosom of the Leaves arises a single Flower, and sometimes  
two, which are small and white, less than Pea-blostbmS, On  
long Foot-stalks, and are succeeded by short thick hairy Pods,  
each containing one or two Chiches, of a white Colour, bigger  
than Peas, but round like them, only somewhat sharp-pointed  
at one Side. They are sown in *Italy, France,* and other warin  
Countries, whence the Seed is brought-to us. They flower in  
*June,* and the Peas are ripe in *July.*

The *Ciccr nigrum* and *rubrum* differ in nothing from **the**white, but in the Colour of the Flower, which is purplish, and  
the Seed of a reddish Brown.

This is used to make up the Troches of Squish for the *The.,  
riaca Andromache. Miller3s Bot. Osse*

They are cultivated in the Gardens of the Curious, and **the**Seeds are used in Physic. *Dale.*

White Cinches were much used in Food by the Antients, as  
"they are at this Day by the *Italians,* who eat them both heil'd  
'and crude, when green.' They are esteem'd a flatulent Ali-  
**\*menta shut are** said to stimulate to Venerv. to deterge, open.

incide, digest, and to wear away the Stone; but are prejudicial  
when the Bladder or Kidneys are exulcera ted. A Decoction of  
these is said to be good in a Jaundice ; to destroy Worms; to  
provoke tne Menses; to expel the Foetus, in Cataplasms they  
have the Reputation of curing Tetters, Ringworms, and  
Parotides; to discuss inflam'd Testicles, and consolidate malin-  
nant Ulcers.

o **CICER RUBRUM & NIGRUM,** Offic. ***Cicer arietinum ni-  
grum del rubrum.*** Park. Theat. 1075. RLD AND BLACK  
CHIC HES.

: They grow in Gardens, and flower in ***fune.*** The Seeds are  
used, and the Broth made of them helps the yellow Jaundice;  
the Decoction expeis Worms, provokes the Menses, brings  
away the Foetus, and generates Milk. Applied in Cataplasms,  
they cure the Psora, Lichen, and Parotides, discuss Inflamma-  
tions os the. Testicles, and consolidate malignant Ulcers.  
They are diuretic and lenitive, for which Reason a Decoction  
of them is accommodated to Disorders of the Kidneys.

**. CICER SYLVESTRE,** Offic. Ger. IO47. Emaci. I222. Raii  
Hist. 1.935. ***.Cicer fylvestre may us.*** Park. Theat. ***iQati... Cicer  
fylvestre foliis oblongis hisipidis mayus,*** C. Β. Pin. 347. ***Ciccr  
fylvestre multiflorum, J.*** B. 2. 2o4. ***Ciccr fylvestre multiflorum,  
radice cresses, et.folliculis brevibus ventricosis hirsutis, Ciab,***I43. ***Astragalus ; luteus ; perennis ; siliqua gemella ; rotunda ;  
nasicam referents,*** Hist. Oxon. 2. IOS, Booth. Ind. A. 2. 54.  
Tourn. Inst. 4I6. Elem. Bot. 32q, ***Glaux,*** Riyin. Irr. Tetr,  
Rupp. Flor. .Jen. .217, Buch. I4o. ***Glaux altera perennis, fol-  
liculis turgidic,*** R. Η. p. 935. WILD CHICHES.

They grow wild in the Fields and uncultivated Places of ***Italy,***and other Countries, and flower, in the Summers. The Seed is  
used, which is of. a heating, drying,, detersive, and aperitive  
Quality, and agrees in Virtues withine other Cicers,; .  
***. Boerhaave,*** makes this a Species of **ASTRAGAL Us, .**

CICERA TARTARI. Small Pills, compos'd of Turpe nr  
line and Cream of Tartar. ***Blancard.***

CICERB1TA, according ***tis Blancard,*** is a SpecieS of ***Son-  
thus. ‘ . ...***

CICERCULA. See **LATHYRUs.**

C1CETHE, κικήθη, in ***Erotian*** upon ***Hippocrates,* is ex-**pounded by κακοἣθη, ***(Cacoethe)*** that is, of. a bad Quality or  
Diiposition; bur ***Foesius,*** with good Reason, thinks there is a  
Fault in the Copy, and that instead of ***Accisse,* we** should read  
καχήθη, or ***nalumfiia. ' ' .***

CICHORIUM. . **αίτε τ .**

The Characters are,' ... - .

The Flowers stand’ on short Pedicles, proceeding from the  
Sides of the Stalks and Branches.;: and the Flower-cup con-  
Iracts itself like a Capsids, Containing angulated, wedglike,  
jumbilicated Seeds, ) ’

***. - Bocrhaave*** takes notice of fourteen Species of this Plant,  
the eicht first of which are annual, the rest perennial.

i. Cichoreum ; latifolium ; five Endivia Vulgaris, ***Jscssemr  
Bot.*** 38I, ***Tourn, Inst.*** 479» ***Boerh. Ind. A.*** oI. ***Endivia,  
Scariola, Intybus,*** Ossie. - ***Endivia siativa,*** Park. 77am fray-  
***hussutiua.*** Ger. 22I; Emac. 282. Raii Hist. I. 254. : ***Intu-  
bum,*** Park. Pared. 495- ***intybus siativa latifolia Jive Endivia  
vulgaris,*** C. Β. P. st 25. Hist. Oxon. 3.53. ***Intybum stativum  
laitfoliurn,*** J. B. 2. lOiI. ***Intybus, vel fniybum.*** Chain OI5.  
ENDIVE. . ----

Garden Endive has pretty large, long, smooth, yellowish-  
green Leaves, broad and roundish at the End, and laoiniated  
about the Edges, full of a.bitterish Juice» The Stalk arises th  
he two Or three Foot -high, heset with smaller and narrower  
Leaves .; the Flowers are blue, and like those of Succory, but  
frnallet, growing-on the Tops of the .Stalks; and the Seed of  
It is pretty much:like -the Seed of.Succory. The Root is long,  
and slender, spreading but littie. It grows in Gardens,, flower-  
ing in ***June,*** the Root perishing after the Seed is ripe.

. Endive is much used as a Sallad-herb, especially after the  
Leaves have been ty'd together,, and blancheddn the Earth. It  
is cooling and moistening, opening Obstructions . of the Liver  
and Spleen, and of Use against the Jaundice. It provokes  
Urine, and coois a hot Stomach. The Seed .is rone of .the  
lesser cold Seeds. ***Millen's Bot.Ds.fi.***

: 2. Cichorium:; latifolium ; five.EndiviaVulgaris, 'floribus  
Candidis. Ὕ 479, α. .

3. Cichorium; latifolium; sive Endivia vulgaris. T. 479.  
***Intybussiativa, angustis.olia.*** 'C, B..P..I25. M.H.' 2. 53. se-  
***tybum dativum, angastifolium.*** J. B. 2» IOII. ***Flore, ccarur  
leo.*** a.

4. Cichorium ; angussisolium; sive Endivia angustifoha;  
flore albo. T. 479. ***a.***

5. Cichorium; crispum, T. 479. ' ***Intybus crispa. 'C,*** B.  
***P.*** T25. M. H. 3. 53. ***Intybum sativum, crispum.*** J. B..2.  
Ion, ***Latifolium,*** a.

6. Cichorium ; crispum; angussisolium. ***a.*** NARROW,.  
LEAV'D CURL'D ENDIVE.

7. Cichorium; spinosum ; Creticum. C. ***B. Pradr.*** 62.  
***Cichorium spinosum.*** C» B, R I26. J. B. 2, IOI3, M, H. j.

55.. ***Chondrildae genus, elegans, caeruleo store,*** Clusi **H.** I45.  
6. H.

- 8. Cichorium ; degener; ex semine Cretici. ***T.. espep. a.***

o. Cichoreum ; sy Nestae; sive Officinarum. ***C. B.*** I25o  
***Hiast. Oxon.*** 3. 55. ***Tourn. Inflo*** 479. ***Bocrh. Indo A.*** 9I. ***Buxb.***72. ***Cichoreum agreste sesuifere,*** Ossic. ***Cichoreum silvestre.***Kali Hist. I. 255. Synop. 77. Ger. 222. Emac. 284. Park.  
775. ju B. 2. I007. Chain 315. Dish Cat. I59.. WILD.  
SUCCORY.

The main Difference between this and the ***Garden Succory is,***its growing wild, and not fifing so tall, but having the Stalks  
more stubbed and twisted. It grows in Lanes, and by Hedge-  
sides, and flowers rather later than the ***Garden Succory.***

The Virtues of the Wild are much the same with the Gar-  
den; some commend the distipd Water of the Flowers to Cool  
the Inflammations of the eyes. ***Miller's Bot. Osse.***

Its Leaves and Roots are Very bitter, full of Milk, and give  
a saint-red Colour to blue Paper r The Leaves stain it a little  
more ; they are less bitter, and of a glutinous Taste. The Salt  
which is in the Succory does Dot seem to differ from the natural  
Salt in the Earth, but is joined with a considerable Quantity of  
Sulphur and terrestrial Parts.

- Being analysed, it yields a great deal of Oil and Earth, **some**acid Liquors, a littie urinous Spirit, and some concreted Volatile  
Sals. . . . '

- - The Dandelion yields much the same Principles; but it affords  
no concreted Volatile Salt: Nevertheless their Virtues are pretty  
much alike.

Succory-roots and Leaves are aperitive, diuretic, and Cools  
ing : They seem to cool only by removing the too long ob-  
structed Humours In the Bowels. They are prescribed in  
Broths, Ptisans, Apozems, and Clysters. The Juice procures  
Expectoration in Destuxions of the Breast. The Extract has  
the here Virtues, and purifies the Blond. The simple or com-  
pound Syrup is a good Aperitive, especially if two prams **or**half asi Ounce of--Tincture of Steel- be mixed with one  
Ounce of it, ' The Conserve os its Flowers is used on the **same**Occasions, in aperitive Boluses and Opiates ; these Opiates are  
of great Service in the Cachexy, Dropsy, hypochondriac Disc  
orders, intermitting Fevers, and troublesome Heats os **the**lower Belly. ***Martyrss T.ournofort. -***

The famous ***Erasistratus*** had a great Opinion of this Plans,  
Io. Cichorium; fylvestre i flore coeruleo; cause purpureo\*  
II. Cichorium ; fylvestre'.; store albo. G. ***B. P.*** I26.'  
- I2. Cichorium; fylvestre; dore roseo. ; ***C. B. P.*** I 26.

I3. Cichorium; sylvestre; minus; folio magis laciniato;  
flore coeruleo tenuiter dissecto; jamaicense; caule & nervo  
.Folii viridi, "

14. Cichorium; idem si 3καὶ; caule & nervo folii rubro,  
***BocrhaavPs Index alter Plantarum, Pol.*** I.

**CICHOREUM SATIVUM VERIS,** Offic. ***Cichoreum, JsB,*2.** IO07. C. B. 125. Ger. 22o. Emac. 28o- Parad. 497. Hist.  
SUCCsfRY’.\* Buxb. 73. Raii Hish I. 2'55. GARDEN

This has a thick taper Root, brown on the Outside, and  
white within, full os bitter Milk.. It grows deep in the  
Ground. The lower Leaves much resemble those of Dandelion  
in their Shape, and tooth-like Section; but they are much larger,  
and hairy.. The Stalk arises to he a Yard or more in Height,  
striated, .hairy, and angular ; having the Leaves set on without  
Foot-stalks, almost encompassing the Stalk, heing sharp-pointed  
at the End. Among these grow the Flowers, set on close to  
the Stalk, several together, of a lively blue Colour, Composed  
of several Rows os flat Petala, indented sat the ends. The  
Seed is brown and longish, and grows not in L)own, like the  
Seed of Dandelion, it is planted in Gardens, and flowers in  
***Janee*** The Root, Leaves, Flowers, and Seed, are used. The  
Seed is one os the four smaller cold Seeds.

The antient Botanic Writers generally affirm, that Succory  
is cold; but its Bitterness manifestly shews it to he hot,How-  
ever,It is aperitive and diuretic, opening Obstructions of the  
Javer, and is good for the jaundice. It provokes Urine, and  
cleanses the urinary Parts of flimy Humours., that may .stop  
their Passage.

The only officinal Preparation, taking its Name from Suc-  
cory, .is the ***Synapses de Cichorio cum Ehabarbaro. Millerlt  
lente Qsir***

***Eyrupus de Cichorio cum Rhabarbaro,***

**'SYRUF of SUCCORY *with* RHUBARB»**

Take Of whole Barley, of the Roots of Smallage, Fennel,  
and Asparagus, each two Ounces ; of the Leaves of Suthe  
eory. Dandelion, Endive, and Sow-thistle, each two  
- Handfuls; of Letmee, liverwort, Fumitory, and **the**... Tops of the Hop-tree, each, one Handful; of Maidenhair,  
Wall-rue, Ceterach, Liquorice,’ Winter-cherries, and  
Dodder, each six Drams i Boil them in twelve Pints os  
. iSprir^twater tO eight . Pints ὁ jurd in the. drained Liquor

dlfiblve and boil six Pounds of white Sugar, till it is of a  
Consistence for Syrup. S. A. Adding, towards the latter  
End, twelve Ounces of Rhubarb, and six Drams of  
Spikenard.

This continues the same as the College first received it into  
their Dispensatory. *Quaeincfs London Dis.penfatory.*

CICILIANA *feu* SICILIANA *Planta.* See **ANDRO-  
SAEM UM.**

**CICINDELA,** λαμπυρίς.

*Cicindela,* Offic. Schred. 5. 340. Mouff. Insect. Io8. Charis,  
Exen 48. Mer. Pin. 2OI. Jons, de Insect. 80. Aldrov. de In-  
sect. 492. *Noctiluca terrestris,* Col. Ecphr. I. 38. *Scara-  
baeus Kauxoveii sordide nigricans, corpore longo et angusto, feu  
Cicindela mas.* Ran Insect. 78. *Cicindela irnpennis feu fcemina,*Ejufd. 79. THE GLOW-WORM. *Dak. -*

The whole Insect is used in Medicine, and recommended by  
some against the Stone. *Cardan* ascribes an anodyne Virtue  
to it. : .

Authors disagree much about Glow-worms, some affirming,  
that the flying Glow-worm differs from the reptile only in Sex,  
Others asserting, that they differ in Species: Os the latter are  
*Julius Scaliger.^* in his *Exercitations,* and Dr. *Richard Wallen,.*in *Philos. Trans. Numb.* **I** 67. who say they have found flying  
Glow-worms to be os both Sexes, by seeing them in Coition.  
**We** cannot, indeed, doubt the Veracity of these Authors;.  
however, the Experiments lately made by Mr. *Bens. Allen,*M. B. confirm the Opinion of *Fintirniglia,* in *Fab. Colomna, r*and *Mouffet,* that the flying Glow-worms are Males, and the  
**reptile** Females, for that Gentleman, living at *Braintre,* often  
observed the flying Glow-worms in Coition with the reptile  
ones,\_but never could discover either flying or reptile in Coition  
with one another: Hence he justly concludes, as *Dale* also  
does, heing convinc'd by his Experiments, that the flying  
Glow-worms are the Males, and the reptile ones the Fem aiam  
Dss. . si: .si

CICINUM *Oleum.* The Oil call'd *Cicynum* is thus pre,  
pared: . .. ..V/.rsi.. - sc- - - ἐν

They take a convenient Quantity of ripe Seeds of the Palma  
.... Christi, ῥαροτώνωνί *Picinorum)* and dry them, like Grapes,  
upon Hurdles, jn the Sun, till the Huiks break, arid .fall  
off: Then, collecting the ?naked Seeds, they put them  
in a Mortar, pound them well, and afterwards remove  
them into a fin'd Pot, with Water, and boil them.

When all their Juice is exhausted, remove the Pot off the  
Fire, and with a Shell take up the OU, winch swims at  
Top, and repofit **the same *for* Use.,- .**

In *Egypt,* where they make great Use of if, they piepath in  
after a different manner; for, aster cleansing the Seeds, they  
put them into a Mill, and grind them carefully; -then removing  
the Meal in Baskets, they commit it to the Press. The Seeds  
are in their Prime, when they are just fallen out of their Hulks.  
**; CiCINUM** is good sor Achors; Psora, and Inflammations,  
of the Anus, for Obstructions and Distortions of the Uterus,  
to take off unseemly Scars, and to ease Pains in the Ears. It  
adds Efficacy to Piaisters, and, taken inwardly, purges watry  
Humours, and expeis Worms. *Dioscorides, Lib. i. Cap.ssg.*

CICIS, κικἰς, in some Places of *Hippocrates* and *Theo-  
phrastus,* is put for κηκάστ, *(Cecis)* a Gall. *Foesius.*

**CICLA.’ See BETAALBA.**

\* CICONGIUS, A Measure, according to *Blancard,* con-  
raining twelve SextarieS, or Pints,

CICONIA, Offic. Schred. 5.SI5. Bellon. desOyfe, 2Ο2.  
Aldrov. Ornith. 3. 29I. Mer. Pin. 18I. Gefn. de AVib; 230.  
Jons, de Aviso Ioo. Charlt. Exer. IO8. *Ciconia alba,* Raii  
Ornith. 286. Ejusd. Synop. Aviso 97. Will. Ornith. 2I0.  
THE STORK. -

It is seldom found in *England.* The Ruts used in Medicine,  
besides the whole Bird, are the Gall, Eat, Dung, and Craw,  
The Stork is a remarkable Alexipharmic, being supposed a  
most excallent Remedy for all kinds of Poifon, and especially  
the Pestilence; and also for Affections of the Nerves and  
Joints.- The Gast is recommended for\* Diseases os the Eyes ;  
the Fat is good to anoint gouty and trembling Joints; theDnng;  
drank in Water, is supposed to cure the Epilepsy, and other  
Diseases of the Head ; and the Ventricle, or Craw, dry'd and  
pulveris'd, is accounted an extraordinary Secret in Cases where  
Poison is concern'd. *Dale.*

CICUTA. Hemlock,' - ς

\* The Characters are, »- ........

The Root is fibrous, large, and thick ; the Leaves are very  
small, and much divided ; the Petals are bifid, in the Shape of  
a Hears, and unequal; the Seed is-short, round, and much  
striated.

*Boerhaave* takes notice of two species of this Plant. .

**I. Cicuta; major, *Co B. Pin. iIsQ, Toum, Inst. 306, -Elem,***

*Bet.* **255.** *Poena. Ind. A.* **56.** *Buxb. Fsepsc. Flor. Jun.***229.** *Mor. Umb.* **18.**

**CIcUTA,** Offic. Ger. 903. Emac. I06I. J. B. 3. **IOO.**Dill. Cat. Giff. I I6. Rivin Irr. Pent. Raii Hist. 1.45I. Synop.  
3. 215. Mer. Hn. 26. - *Cicuta vulgario,* Merc. Bot. I. 29.  
Phyt. Brit. 27. *Cicuta mayor vulgarii.* Park. Theat. 933.  
Hist. Oxon. 3. 290. HEMLOCK. *Dale.*

*HirnloclesuGsKs* srequentiy to he a Yard and half or two Yards  
high, with smooth, round, hollow Stalks, spotted with black  
and purple Spots; it has many Very large winged Leaves, which  
are divided into a great many smaller Fern-like Sections. On  
the Tops *os* the Branches grow large Umheisof where Flowers,  
of five small Leaves apiece, aster which come round, deeply., .  
furrow’d, whitish Seed. .The Root is thick and woody. The  
whole Plant has a strong rank Smell. It grows in Fields, and  
by Hedge-sides, and among Rubbish, and flowers in Summer.

Whatever noxious and poisonous Qualities'the *Hemlock* of  
the Antients .was endued with, being that with which **the***Athenians* used to put their Criminals to Death; .'tis certain,  
that the *Hemlock,* which grows in our Regions, (tho1 it seems to  
agree well enough with the Description that *Dioseorides* gives of  
theirs) is of-a less Venomous and malignant Nature, several  
Persons having been known to have eaten some Quantity Of the  
Root-and Stalk.

*Hemlock* is used outwardly in Swellings and Hardness Of the  
Liver and Spleen; for which the *Emplastrum de Cicuta cum  
Ammoniaca is* Very useful, and is the only officinal Preparation  
we have from it. *Millers, Bot. Offi.*

*c* This Plant has an herby saltish Taste, srnelis of fetid Oil,  
and gives a Very deep Tincture of Red to blue.Paper; winch  
makesus conjecture, that it contains a Salt resembling Sal Am-  
moniac, involved by a great deal of Oil and Earth. Pretty .  
near the same Principles are found in the Apium. Its Leaves  
are very lenifying and resolvent ; being boiled, with Milk, they  
are apply’d with good Success to the Piles, and the Parts affected  
with the Gout. The Cataplasm of Hemlock-leaves, bruised  
with some Snails, and worked up with the four resolvent Meals,  
is excellent for the Inflammation of the Testicles, for the Gout,  
and Sciatica. The *Hemlock* Plaister-is a good Resolver of  
scirrhous Tumors. This Plant is an Ingredient in the *Diabca.  
tanum* of M. *Blondel,* which is . a Very good Planter to resolVR  
Wens and. scrophulous Tumors. *Martfoes Tournefors,*

*Emplastrum e Cicuta cum Ammoniaco..*

**.PLAISTER of HEMLOCK** *With* **AMMONIACUM.**

- Take of the Juice of Hemlock-leaves, four Ounces ; of  
. Vinegar .of Squids, and Gum Ammoniacum, each eight

Ounces: Dissolve the Gum in the Juice and Vinegar.,  
andsafter due Time standing together, strain them, and re-  
duce to the Consistence of a Plaster, s. A. *squincfoe  
London Dispensatory.*

**~ The** *Cicuta Aquatica* **is the PHE L L ANDRIUM, which fee.**

\* Hemlock taken internally, according to *Paulus AEgineta,*causes a Vertigo and Dimness of Sights, so that the Patient can  
scarcely see at all at any Distance. It also induces Hiccoughs,  
a sort of Madness, and. a Refrigeration of the .Extremities:  
Convulsions succeed, and Death, by an utter Interception Of  
-Respiration. I' : ’ .

The Method of Cure, is, immediately to bring it up **by**Vomit, .and. then to carry off what may have pasted into the  
Intestines by a Cathartic Clyster. Then proceed to pure Wine,  
as the most effectual Remedy, which must he taken at Inter- vVais, betwixt each Dose of which exhibit Cows or Asses Milk,  
Or Wormwood, with Pepper and Wine; or else Castor, Rue,  
and Mins, with Wine, may be taken, and a Dram of Carda-  
moms, or Storax, or Pepper, with Nettie-seeds, in Wine,'  
Or the tender Leaves of Laurel ; as also Sylphium, and its  
Juice, in Wine and Passum (γλευκεῖ); but sweet Wine  
(γλευκὑρ) alone is sufficient. *Paulus AEgineta, Lib. egr Cap,*4I. .- .. .

*Tragus* recommends a Draught of Vinegar, as an excellent  
Antidote against the Poison of Hemlock.

Notwithstanding the Accounts which Anthers give of **the**poisonous Quality of Hemlock, *Ray* mentions twenty Grains  
of the Root in Powder as a most effectual Diaphoretic in ma-  
lignant Fevers, .and Quartans, exhibited before the Paroxysm ;  
but I should not adviseits *Use. .*

CICUTARIA. Bastard-hemlock.

- The Characters are, . - .

The Root is large and thick: The Stalks are thick, hollow,  
and jointed : The Leaves are like the greater Hemlock, but are  
thicker; The Seeds are long, thick, gibbous, and shap’d fomee  
whet like a Half-moon, and Very much chanel'd. *Millrtis  
Dictionary, Vol.* I.

Cicuta; minor; Petroselino similis. *C.B. Pin.* I 60. Hist.  
*Oxon.* **3. 290-** *Chora.* **781, -**

**CICUTA MINOR,** Ossic. Mor. Umb. IR ***Cicuta minor  
sivefatua.*** Park. Theat. 933. ***Cicntaria tenuifolia,*** Ger. 9o5.  
Emac. IC63. Raii Hist. I. 45I. Synop. 3.2j5. Mer. Pin. 26.  
***Cicutaria apii folio,*** J. B. 3. 179. Chain 405. ***Cicntaria  
fatua.*** Met. Bot. 29. Pnyt. Brit. 28. ***Cynapium,*** Rivin. Irr.  
P. Rupp. For. Jen. 223. Dill. Cat. Gist; I2, Buxb. oI. THE  
LESSER HEMLOCK, OR FOOLS-PARSLEY.

This Sort is of a smaller Growth than the preceding, and so  
like Parfley, that some unskilful Persons have gathered it, and  
used it as such, by which several have suffered in their Health,  
and some have been destroy'd thereby. ***Millers, Dictionary.***

The Virtues agree with those of the preceding.

Cicutaria; latifolia; foetida. ***Co B. Pin.*** I6I. ***Tourn. Inst.***322. ***Elem. Bot. Boerh. Ind. A.*** 56.

**. SESELI PELOPoNNENSE,** Offio. ***Seseli Pelaponesiacum. re-  
eentiorum,*** Parle. Theat. 907. ***Seseli Pelaponense Matthiolifive  
Cicutarla quorundam,*** J. B. 3. I 84. ***Cicutaria maxima foetida.***Chain 405. ***Cicutaria latifolia faetidifsima,*** Raii Hist. I. 45I.  
Limin 18. Hist. Oxon. 3. 29I. ***Cicuta latifolia foetidissima.***Ger. 903. Emac. IO62. GREAT BROAD-LEAVD  
HEMLOCK, OR BASTARD-HEMLOCK.

It grows plentifully in the Country of the ***Orisons.*** The  
Root and Seed is in Use.

***; Dale*** says, that this Plant is possess'd of the same Virtues as  
the ***Seseli Massiliense,*** according to ***Diofcorides*** but as Bota-  
nists agree, that this Plant is erroneoufly takerr for the ***Seseli  
Pelaponense*** of***Diofcorides, vit*** must not attribute the Virtues of  
the former to this.

Mr. ***Jussieu*** takes notice of another ***Cocutaria,*** which is the  
***Cicntaria foetidissima, foliis atrorubentibus.***

. CIDRA ***feu*** POMACEUM. Cyder. See **POMUM** and  
**POMACEUM.**

CIGNUS. A liquid Measure,, mention'd by ***Rhodius, de  
Pond, et Mens,*** from ***Avicenna,*** and containing, as he says,  
the Weight of two Drams. ***Castellus.***

CILIA, ταρσοἰ, are the extreme Parts of the Palpebrae;  
they are semicircular and cartilaginous, with Hairs infixed in  
them, which by some are call'd CILIA. ***Castellus.*** See  
OcULUS.

CILIARE LIGAMENTUM, ***five*** PROCESSUS CILI-  
ARIS, is a Range of black Fibres, circularly disposed, having  
their Rise in the inner Part os the Uvea, and terminating in the  
prominent Part of the Crystalline, which they surround.

CILIARIS ***Musculus.*** That Part of the ***Musculus Orbicu-  
laris Palpebrarum*** which lies nearest the ***Cilia,*** mistaken by Pro-  
***ianus,*** who gave it this Name, for a distinct Muscle.

CILLO. A Name for one who is affected with a perpetual  
Trembling of the upper Eyelid ; so call'd ***a Cillendo,*** i. e. Ino-  
***tit and9, from*** heing in a continual Agitation. ***Castellus.***

CILO, προκέφαλος, φοξός. One whose Forehead is promi-  
nent, and his Temples compress'd; that is, one whe is beetle-  
brow'd. ***Castellus.***

CIMENTATIO. The same as CAE **ΜΕ NT AT IO,** which

CIMEX, Ossie. Schrod. ***5.*** 34I. Raii Hist. Insect. 7.  
Charlt. Exer. 52. Aldrov. de insect. 534. Jons, de insect. 89.  
***Cimex domesticus,*** Mouff. de Insect. 269. ***Cimex lectudarius  
quibus.dam. Cimices domestici impennes,*** Mer. Pin. 202. THE  
WALL-LOUSE, OR BUG.

- It is sound in Beds, heing a small Insect, of a rhornboidal  
Figure, and a dark-brown Colour, with six Feet, and a Very  
tender Skin, so that it bursts with the least Compression, and  
emits a most offensive Smell. ***Dale.***

Given to the Number of seven, as Food, with Beans, they  
help those who are afflicted with a quartan Ague, if they he  
eaten hesore the Accession of the Fit; swallowed alone without  
Beans, they are good against the Bite Of the Asp; the Smell of  
them relieves under hysterical Suffocations ; drank in Wine or  
Vinegar, they expel Leeches; and pulveris’d, and introduc’d  
into the urinary Passage, they Cure a Difficulty of Urine. ***Diosc  
corides. Lib. 2. Cap.*** 36.

' The Bites Of Bugs are attended with so little Danger, that  
Physicians have not thought them of importance enough to direct  
any Topic for their Cure. As they are Very troublesome, I  
should apprehend, that anointing the Parts affected’with Sailed-  
oil, or Spirit os Wine, would afford some Relies. ***AEtius, Tetrab.***4. ***Serm. i. Cap.*** 44. informs, us, that a Decoctinn of the  
black Chamaeleon, (see CART HAMUS) if Beds are wash'd with  
It, prevents the Generation of Bugs. .

CIMOLIA ALBA, Ossic. Matth. I392. ***Terra Cimolia,***Tourn. Voya. ad Angh I. I I 3. ***Argilla alba,*** Charlt. FossiL  
i. ***Cimolia Terra,*** Calc. Musi I 27. ***Creta Fullonica,*** Worm.  
3. ***Creta Cimolia,*** Aldrov. Musi Metal l. 245. ***Terra Can.,  
dida Saponariasive Fullonica,*** Kentm. I.. TOBACCO-PIPE  
CLAY. ***Dale.***

***Diofcorides*** says the Terra Cimolia is sometimes white, and  
sometimes of a purple Cast, which last has an innate Fatness,  
and feels cold to the Touch, and which is the best. Both Of  
them, diluted in Vinegar, discuss Parotids, and other Tumors.

- Rub'd immediately upon recent Amhustinns, they prevent  
VOL. XL

Pustules from arising on the affected Part. ' They repress Hard-  
ness of the Testicles, and inflammations in all Parts of the  
Body, and are good against an Erysipelas. Upon the Whele,  
says he, they are ***of*** Very extensive Use, provided they are  
genuine, and not spurious.

The Cimolia Alba was Very famous among the Antients. It  
acquir'd its Name from ***Cimolus,*** an Ifland near ***Crete,*** now  
call'd ***Sicandre,*** where it was found in great Plenty.

***Tourneforte*** describes the Cimolia Alba aS a white, heavy,  
insipid Chalk, abounding with small Grains of Sand, which he  
thinks the same as that got about ***Paris,*** except that the Cimolia  
is sottish and saponaceous, whence it is call’d Terra Saponaria.  
The Inhabitants, he says, make tffe of no other Soap for wash-  
ing them Linen ; whence the Virtues attributed to it by ***Diosco-  
rides*** may he accounted for.. I apprehend the ***Cimolia Alba is***different from the common Tobacco-pipe Clay; but ***Dale*** in-  
forms us, that in ***Cornwall*** a sort of Clay is found, which he  
calis ***Steatites,*** and which is used as a Soap. In the Shops this  
Earth, with the Mark of a Seal upon it, is call'd ***Terra Sigillata  
Alba.*** It is alfo sometimes sold for the ***Tcrra Sarnia.***

***Dale*** farther informs us, that the ***Cimolia Alba,*** winch he  
seems to think the same as Tobacco-pipe Clay, is drying and  
astringens, either apply'd externally, or taken internally ; and  
farther, that it is an excellent Medicine in either continual or  
intermittent Fevers ; and that it was the grand Secret of Sir  
***Theodore Mayern,*** in curing these Disorders.

***Cimolia purpurascens,*** Offic. Matth. I392. ***Smectis feu  
Terra Fullonica,*** Mer. Pin. 2I8.. ***Smectisfeu Tcrra Saponaria  
Anglica,*** Worm. 4. ***Smectis feu Terra Saponaria et Fullonica,***Charlt. **2.** FULLER'S-EARTH. See **CIMOLIA ALBA.**

***Dale*** says it is seldom or never used internally; but that, ap-  
plied as a Topic, it is drying and astringent.

CINA CINAs, or ***China China.*** A Name for the Peru-  
***vian*** Bark.

CINABARIS. See **CINNABARIS.**

CINAEDUS, κίναιδος. The Name of a Bird, whose GalI  
***Galen (de Comp. Medic. S. L. Lib. An Cap.*** 8 .J recommends for  
rubbing the Eyelids, when the superfluous Hairs, in a Trichiasis,-are pull'd off It is a Sea Bind, very difficult to he taken.

CINARA. The Artichoke..

The Characters are.

The End of the Pedicle is expanded into a very squamous and  
compact Body, whose large Scales are afterwards expanded Very  
wide, the inferior carnous Parts of which are esculent; within  
these grows a carnous, thick, esculent Diik, upon which grow  
small Calyxes, containing Ovaries, to the aculeated Apex of  
which grow monopetalous, tubulous Flowers; the external of  
which are large and barren; the internal monopetalous, tubu-  
lous, and furnish'd with Stamina and a Tube..

***Boerhaave*** mentions fix Species Os the Cinara.

. I. Cinara; hortensis; foliis non aculeatis. ***C. Β. Pin.*** 383.  
***Buxb.*** 74. ***Tourn. Inst.*** 442. ***Cinara Scolymus,*** Offic. ***Cinara  
maxima alba.*** Ger. 99I. Emac. II53. ***Cinara, faiiva alba.***Park. Parad. 5 I9. ***Carduus domesticus, capite majore cum sua-  
simis dispansis viridibus.*** Hist. Oxon. 3. I57. ***Carduus sive Sco-  
lymus maximus non fpinofus,*** Chain 350. ***Carduus sive Scolymus  
sctivus nonspinosus,*** J. B.3.48. Rasi Hist. I. 299. ***Artiseho-  
cus laevis,*** Schw. 235. ***Scolymus maximus non spinosus,*** J. B»  
ARTICHOKE. - \*

The ***Artichoke*** has several large long Leaves, of a hoary or  
whitish, Colour, deeply cut into several Lacinias, sometimes-  
prickly, and sometimes not. The Stalk is thick, solid, striated,  
hearing at the Top one large round Head, composed of a great  
Number of large, broad, tough Scales, ending in a broad Point,  
with a Prick or Thorn in the Middle: From among these,-  
when they begin to ripen, spring a great Numher of fistular'  
Flowers, compofing a large blue Thrum, which turn into  
Down, containing large corner'd Seed in a shelly Cover.

***Artichokes*** are accounted a pleasant, wholsome, and very non-.  
rishingFood. The Roots are reckoned to be aperitive, cleansing,  
and 'diuretic ; good for the Jaundice, and to provoke Urine,  
***Miller’s Bot. Osts.***

The ***French*** and ***Germans*** eat hot only the Heads, but also  
the young Stalks hell’d, and season'd with Butter and Vinegar.  
The ***Italians*** seldom boil the Heads, but eat them raw, when  
young, with Salt, Oil, and Pepper.

***Artichokes*** have the Reputation of promoting Venereal Incli-  
nations to a Very great Degree. The Stalks, preserv'd in Honey,  
are said to he an excellent Pectoral ; but they should be first  
blanched like Celery.

The common Leaves, heil'd in White-wine Whey, are  
much commended in the Jaundice, as is the Juice of these  
Leaves.

. 2. Cinara; spinosa ; cujus PediCUli esitantur. ***C. B. Pati***3S3-

3. Cinara; hortensis, non aculeata; capite subrubente»  
***FL R. Par.*** GARDEN ARTICHOKE, WITHOUT  
PRICKLES, AND REDDISH HEADS.

An Cinara hortensis ; aculeata. ***C. B. P.*** 383. ***Tourn. last.***442. ***Elem. Bat.*** 35Ii ***Boorhr.Lnd.*** XI39, ***Folck. Flor. Nor,***

I IO. ***Rupp. Flor,*** 7«r.45o. ***Cinara,*** Cod. ***Nfoed.*** 25. ***Cinara  
sc. bn siris,*** Ger. q^I. Emac. I I 53. Park. Par. 519. ***Carduus  
Jive Scolymus sativus spinosius,*** jo B. 3. 4.8. Raii Hist. i. 299.

***Carduus hortensis sulpri spinalis,*** Hist. Oxon- 3. I58. THE  
PRICKLY ARTICHOKE.

This is cultivated in Gardens, and is by some esteemed only  
a Variety of the first Species.

5. Cinara Bcetica.

6. Cinara ; sylvestris ; Bcetica. ***Clus. Cur. Post, in Pol. 35.  
Carduus T.ingseanus, sure magno coeruleo, foliis atractylidis devi-  
sura subincano /pinis durioribus horridis,*** Plukn. Phyt. 8I. 2.  
M. H. 3. 458. THE WILD ARTICHOKE OF BOE-  
TICA.

Besides these, there are some Other Plants winch go by the  
Name of ***Cinara*** as the

**CosTUs NIGRA, Offic. *Cinara siyluestris Cretica,*** C. B.  
384. Park. 972. Rail Hist. I. 3co. Tourn. Inst. 443. ***Car-  
duus Agrticinara Cretensium, ex quo Cosius nigra Officinarum,*** J.  
Β. 3. 52. Hist. Oxon. 3.158. ***Agriocinara Cretensium*** Chab.  
350. Append. 630. CANDY ARTICHOKE.

This grows principally in ***Crete,*** where the Heads are eaten  
raw by the Peasants, like the common Artichoke. The Roots,  
according to ***Bellonius,*** are fold for the true ***Indian Costus*** by the  
***French*** Apothecaries.

**SCOLYMUS SYLVESTRIS, Offic. *Scolymus Dioscoridis.***Park. Theat. 973. ***Cinarafylvestris,*** Ejnsd. Pared. 5IQ. Ger.  
992. Emac. 1153. Rail Hist. I. 3O0. ***Cinara fylvestris lati-  
folia,*** 384. Tourn. Inst. 442. .Cod. Med. 39. ***Carduus Sco-  
lymus fylvestris,*** J. B. 3. 5I. ***Carduus five Scolymusfylvestris ;  
Scolymus Diofcoridic,*** Chab. 35O, ***Carduus sieve Cinara silve-,  
stris latifolia.*** Hist. Oxon. 3. I58. WILD ARTICHOKE,

OR CARDONET.

: This grows in ***Italy*** and ***France.*** The Part in Use is the  
Flower, which is thought by the Vulgar to prevent Sterility,  
and preserve the Foetus in the Womb to the just Period of Ma-  
turity.' The Flowers coagulate Milk,

CINAROIDES. A Name for the LIPIDOCARpoDEN-  
DRON, a Shrub which grows near the ***Cape of Good Hope.***

CINCLISIS, or CINCLISMOS, κίγκλιοςς, and κιγκλισμός,  
from κιγκλίζω, to shake or wag, as a Sea Bird, call'd the Wag-  
tail, (κίγκλος) does his Tail. These, in ***Hippocrates,*** signify  
a small and frequently repeated Motion; Thus, in his Treatise  
***De Articulis,*** lie says, that there is but a small Agitation or.  
Motion (κιγκλεσμὸς) at the Articulation of the Breast. -

- CINEFACTIO. A Chyrnical. Term, importing the Re-  
duction os a Body to Ashes. :

CINERARIA. A Plant, the same as the ***Jucobaa Mari-  
tima,*** Co B. P. I3I. .

CINERARIUM. The Ash-hole of a Chyrnical Furnace.  
CINERATIO. The same as CiNIFACTIo, or INCINE-

RATIO.

.' CINERITIUM. A Cupel. .

CINERULA. ’ A Name sor Spodium.

. CINETUS. A Name sor the Diaphragm.

- CINGULUM SANCTI JOHANNIS, in Botany, is the  
***Artemisia,*** Mugwort.

CINGULUM SAPIENTIdE.

This Species of Belt or Girdle was invented by ***Rulandus,***and is no more than a Woollen Cloth sufficiently impregnated.

\* with Quicksilver kill'd with HogS-lard. This is sewed up in a  
Linen Cloth, which is apply'd immediately to the Skin, about  
the Hypochondria. It is used in the Itch, the Phthiriasis, Ul-  
cers, and in Cases where there is no absolute Necessity sor ex-  
citing a Salivation ; tho' it sometimes produces that Effect, but  
rarely, unless it is too. long worn, Ur too richly impregnated  
with the .Quicksilver. The Patient's Body must always he  
kept warm, and defended from the Cold of the external Air;  
otherwise the Belt, which is of itself highly safe, becomes Very  
dangerous. ***Ettmuller*** informs us, that, during its Use, the  
Access of the external Cold endangers a Salivation, and that he  
knew a Patient, who, after a preposterous Use of this Belt,'was  
seized with a Violent petechical Fever. Hence we see the Rea-,  
fort why ***Juncker,*** in his ***Conspectus Chemiae,*** calis it the ***Ctngu-  
sum Stultitiae,*** or the Girdle of Folly. The same Author, in  
his ***Conspectus Therapiae generalis,*** affirms,.." That it..excites'  
***r\*\**** Violent Gripes, and other formidable Symptoms.”. Hisse  
***man,*** therefore, justly asks. Whether the mercurial Girdle,  
apply'd for nine Hours, as it generally is, to an itchy Patient,.  
with Juice os Apples, or other Liniments,, is a sase Remedy ?  
And he thinks the Question can only he answered in the negative,

. when it is not duly prepared, and when Universals have, snot  
heen previoufly used. Thus a Man, whose whole Body, was  
over-run with the Itch, and who was os a Cacochymic and me-.  
Iancholico-pituitouS Constitution, neglecting Other .Remedies,  
immediately used a Girdle, in winch pure Mercury was mixed  
with Fat; upon which fo Violent a Ptyalism was excited, that  
he tuna Risque of being suffocated by the Swelling of the Parts:  
He was, however, freed from Danger by liberal Venesection,.  
and the Injection of an acrid Clyster. ***Bartholine*** informs us,  
" That thrs Girdle proves mortal, when applied to Patients who

"are either too young, weaken’d by a Disease, or of a caco-  
" chymic Habit of Body. Hence due Care must he taken not  
" to apply it to weak Patients, and such as abound with impuri  
" Juices, at the time that the Methods ro he previoufly used  
" have heen neglected.” Hence, according to the same Au-  
thor, a certain Countryman in ***Denmark,*** who, by the mercu-  
rial Girdle, happily’ cured several Patients, who, by the frequent  
Use of the Medicines prescribed by their Physicians, had their  
Bodies sufficiently purged, could nos, at the same time, sail to  
destroy some others of weak and cacochymic Habits. This  
Country Quack kill'd his Mercury with Oil of Juniper, made  
it up into a Mass, and secured it in a Piece of Leather made in  
the Form of a Girdle, which he tied about the Middle of the  
Body. This Girdle he recommended as effectual against all ma-  
lignant DiforderS, Cancers, and inveterate and obstinate Ulcers.  
Others make a mercurial Girdle in this manner: They mix the  
Mercury, kill'd by means Os Saliva or Suet, with the White of  
an Egg, which they lay upon Cotton, and this Cotton they sew  
up in the Form of a Girdle. Another ***Cingulum Sapientia,***invented by ***Rulandus,*** and by him.said to be effectual in banish-.  
ing Lice both from the Bedy, and from Clothes, is by ***Hartman***ordered to he prepared in the following manner:

Take of the black Faeces of Mercury, prepared by shaking  
Mercury sufficiently with Spirit “of. Wine, a sufficient.  
Quantity: Let this be mixed with the Pulps of roasted.  
Apples, to the Consistence of an Ointment. Then take  
Shreds of Linen Cloth, cut in the Form of a Girdle; dip  
this Girdle pretty often in the liquid Extract of Saffron,  
and dry it. Upon two such Girdles let this Ointment be  
said, by way of. Plaister. .Then, to the exterior Sine, ap-  
ply a Piece os thin Leather, and apply the Girdle imme-  
diately about the Loins.

According to ***Simon Paulli,*** in his ***IQuadeipartitum Botanicum,***a more easy Method of banishing. Lice is, to rub the Part  
affected with such Cloths as Tradesmen use in cleansing Silver,  
when they gild it; or with a Linen Cloth, soak'd in burnt Spirit  
of Wine, you may rub and wrap up the Part.

. CINIFICATUM. Calcin'd ; reduc’d to Ashes.

CINIFLONES. A Name of Reproach given to the Vain  
boasting Chymists, who pretend to great Secrets in the Art.

CINIS. Ashes of any kind. ***Cincres Clauellati,*** Pot-ash;  
See ALCALI.

- CINNABARIS, κιννἀβαρι. Cinnabar. This Name seems  
to have heen given, at one time or other, to almost all sorts of  
concreted Substances, whether Vegetable or mineral. Thus the  
***Sanguis Draconis*** was call’d Cinnabar, and even the Root of  
the ***Rubia Tinctorum,*** Madder, was call'd by this Appellation,.  
according to ***Neophytus.*** Ceruss.aiso, calcin’d to Redness,  
acquir'd the Name of Cinnabar. ***Theophrastus*** and ***Diofcorides***give the following Account of the Cinnabar of the Antients.

There are two Kinds of Cinnabar, one native, the other  
factitious. The native Cinnabar is produced in ***Spain,*** and is  
very hard and stony; it is found also in ***Colchis,*** where, they  
say, it grows on inaccessible Rocks, from which they strike it  
off with Arrows. The factitious Cinnabar consists of a bright-  
grain'd red Sand, found in a certain Pisce a little above ***Ephesus,***which they pound Very carefully in Stone Mortars to a fine  
Dust, and afterwards wash it a littie in Copper Veffeis : What  
subsides to the Bottom is taken and pounded, and washed over  
again. This requires Art; for some obtain a good Quantity of  
Cinnabar, where others, of less Skill, can get little or nothing  
out of .an equal Mass of Sand. What subsides is the Cinnabar;  
whet swims, which is the greater Part, is the Plysma (the  
Washings). One ***Callias, an Athenian,*** is said to be the first  
Inventor of factitious Cinnabar; sor he, imagining the Sand,  
hecause of. its Glittering, to contain Gold, was Very careful to  
Collectit; but finding his Mistaken and yet admiring the Beauty  
of the Colour, his Curiosity at last led him to this Invention.  
Nor is this Discovery os any great Antiquity, being but ninety.  
Years before ***Praxibulus*** was Archon, or chief Magistrate of  
***Athens*** (the Year of ***Rome,*** according to ***Pliny,*** 249.). ***Theo'  
phrasius de Lapidibus.***

. The first-unention'd is our Native Cinnabar.

***. Pliny,*** who translates the foregoing Account, renders the  
κιννάβαρι of ***Theophrastus by Minium, Lib.-yg. Cap. q.*** He  
adds, that the ***Greeks,*** call Minium ***Milios,*** and some ***Cinna.,  
bares y*** whence it comes to he mistaken for the ***Indian*** Cinnabar,  
which is the Name they have for the-Blood-of the Dragon,  
'crushed by the Weight os the dying Elephant falling upon him,  
the Blood of both Animals being mixed together. This Cm-,  
nabar is Very useful in Antidotes and Medicines ; but the Phy-  
sicians, instead thereof, use Minium, which is poisonous, be-  
cause it is also call’d Cinnabar.

: Some take .Cinnabar to he whet is call'd ***Amrnion*** ; but they  
are mistaken, for Ammion is prepared in ***Spain*** of a sort of  
Stone, mixed with Silver Sands. They know this Stone only  
by the Very florid and flame-like Colour which it assumes in the  
Furnace, While it is in the-Furnace, it emits a suffocating

Vapour; for which Reason the Workmen Of that Country  
cover their Face with a Bladder, that they may he able to see,  
and yet have their Respiration free from the noxious Exhala-  
tions. The Ammion, thus prepared, is used by Painters in  
costly Ornaments of Walis ; but Cinnabar, which is our pre-  
sent Subject, is imported from ***Africa,*** and sold very dear, so  
as scarce to he purchased by the Painters in sufficient Quan-  
tities for rhe Colouring of their Lines. It is of a very deep  
and saturated Colour, whence some have taken it for Dragon’s-  
blood.

Cinnabar has the same Virtues aS the lapis Haematites, but  
is more effectual in ophthalmic Cases, heing more astringent,  
and of greater Efficacy in stopping an Haemorrhage. A Cerate, I  
prepared with it, cures Ambtistions, and Efflorescences [άξυνν-  
βήματα]. ***Dioscorides, Lib.*** 5. ***Cap.*** IOq.

’ By the ***Ammion, Dioscorides*** probably means the first Sort of  
Cinnabar os ***Theophrastus,*** which both agree to be produced in  
***Spain*** ; and at this Day there is a celebrated Mine of Cinnabar  
at ***Almaden,*** a Town of ***Estramadura,*** os which Mr. ***Jussieu***gives a long Account, in the ***Memoirs of the Papal Academy of***orimrar for I7I9.

. There are at present three Sorts of ***Cinnabar*** used in Medi-  
cine. The first is the

**CINNABARIS** NATIVA, Offic. Schw. 374. ***Minium pu-  
rurn, seu Cinnabaris Nativa,*** Worm. I 26. ***Lapis Minium,***AldroV. Muf. MctalL 637. ***Cinnabaris,*** Match. I355. Me-  
***nium,*** Diosc. ***Argenti vivi Minera, Cinnabar fossilis Diosco-  
ridis,*** Calc..Musi 434. NATIVE CINNABAR.

The Native or Fossil Cinnabar of the Shops, call'd ***Minium***by the antient ***Greeks,*** and ***Anthrax*** by ***Vitruvius,*** is a fossil,  
metallic, heavy Substance, not Very hard, found sometimes  
pure, and sometimes mix'd with Stones. Of the pure Cinna-  
bar there are several Kinds; one of a purple Colour, inclining

' to Red, but which, by grinding, turns to a Very beautiful.Red ;  
another of a blackish or Liver Colour, resembling the Lapis  
Haematites; and a third of a yellowish Colour, which is com-  
monly so rich in Quicksilver, that, when heated in the least  
Degree, the Metal drops spontaneoufly from it.

ς The other Kind of Native Cinnabar is found in a fossile  
Stone, form'd of Laminae, os an Ash-colour.. It has been  
likewise found in a white metalline Stone, and sometimes in  
form os a Gold or Silver Pyrites, such as was dug np some  
Years ago in several Places of ***Normandy.***

. Native Cinnabar is found in ***Hungary, Bohemia, Italy,  
Spain,*** and ***France,*** and every one knows of what Parts it is  
composed. Quicksilver is obtain'd from it, by distilling it. with  
Quicklime, or Filings os Iron ; and Sulphur, may likewise be  
had, in a small Quantity, by boiling it in strong Lixivia, and  
then pouring distil'd Vinegar into the Decoction, the Quicksii-  
ver being first separated. The Native Cinnabar, os which  
Painters of old were extremely fond, is now seldom used by  
them, because the factitious Sort .is cheaper, and answers all  
their Purposes equally as well. The internal Use of it is re-  
commended by some Physicians in the Epilepsy, Vertigo,  
Madness, and all spasmodic Affections. In- these Cases they  
choose that of ***Hungary*** or ***Carinthia,*** which is os a sparkling-  
**red** Colour, and free from all heterogeneous Particles;. and re-  
ject the dark or yellowish Kind, as being more impure. Some-  
times, however. Native Cinnabar, by means of some Vitriolic,  
or even arsenical Particles associated with it, happens to excite  
Nauseas, Vomitings, Anxieties, and Heart-burns, which I  
have myself more than once, says ***Geofferoy,*** been a Witness to,  
eVen after the Cinnabar had heen purged by frequent Washings;  
and therefore I always prefer either factitious Cinnabar, or that  
os Antimony, to the Native. ***Geoffrey. .. .***

- Every Pound of good Cinnabar yields fourteen Ounces of  
Quicksilver.

The second is the

**CINNABARIS FACTITIA,** Offic. AldroV. Mus. Metall.  
642. ***Cinnabaris artificialis,*** Schw. 375. COMMON VER-  
MILION, OR FACTITIOUS CSNNABAR.

I. Take a tall earthen Vessel, which widens upwards; put  
into it sour Ounces of Flowers of Sulphur; then melt **the**Sulphur over a gentie Fire, the Make and Height of the  
Vestel thus preventing it from taking Flame. Then rake  
Quicksilver heated, but so aS not to fume, and pour a  
littie thereof into the melted Sulphur, which will thus  
presently grow Viscous t Stir it continually with a thick  
Tobacco-pipe; and continue pouring and stirring, till  
thrice the Quantity of Quicksilver, in proportion to the  
Sulphur, he thoroughly mix'd in therewith. At this time  
there commonly arises a great Hissing, with thick red  
Fumes, and the Matter takes Flame with a Noise: Put a  
Tile upon the Mouth of the Vessel, let all cool, and rhe  
Mass will he found black. (2.) Put this Mass into an  
***Hissean*** Cucurbit ; closely lute on a Head with a Mixture  
os Clay and Lime ; or else invert another Body on the  
former : Set it in a Sand-furnace, so as to touch the Bot-  
tom of the Iron Pot ; bury the Vessel in Sand, **a** little

below the Matter ; ratse the Fire gradually to the utmost:  
. At first a little insipid Water will nso, then a sew whitish .

Flowers, and at last a black Matter. When the Fire has  
been continued at the greatest Height for three Hours,  
let all cool: A compact Matter will he found sticking to  
the Sides of the Body, and appearing black on its outward  
Surface: Brush off this Blackness with a Harein Foos,  
grind the Mass, and it will appear of a fine red Colour,  
. It is call'd factitious Cinnabar. A little feculent Matter

will remain at the Bottom of the Body.

REMARKS.

Cinnabar is a Mixture of Mercury and Sulphur, united by **the**- Fire, in the Form of a simple Fossil, which is found natural  
in many Mines, and is like factitious, without much Differ-  
ence. It has nearly the same Virtue, in the Body, as .ss thiopS.  
***Crato*** call'd it the Magnet of the Epilepsy, but I never saw  
it produce any great Effects. If it he mix'd with Purga-  
fives, then, like JEthiops, it is driven quicker thro' the In-  
testines, with the usual Success os yEthiops. It is mix'd with  
red Cosmetics, in the form of Pomatum r It is . used in Fu..

- migations agamst Venereal Ulcers in the Nose, Mouth, and  
Throat, with littie, and often with bad Success. The Mer-  
cury may be revived very pure from the Cinnabar, by grind-  
ing it with twice Its Weight of Iron-filings, and distilling it

. in a Retort, with the strongest Heat of a Sand-furnace, into  
Water. See .ETHIOPs. ***Bocrhaavgis Chymistry.***

***Lemery*** says, that it is beneficial in Epilepsies, Asthmas, and  
the Pox; as also in order to promote a Transpiration of **the**Humours. The Dose is from two to twelve Grains, mix'd in  
some proper Conserve, and swallow'd Jn formOf **a** Pill. It is  
also used externally in Ointments sor the Itch and Fumiga-  
tions are made of it, in order to excite a Salivation.

The Method of raffing a Salivation with Cinnabar is thus:

The Patient, heing first duly prepared, is placed naked in **a**proper Chain, or Stove; and small Pieces os Cinnabar, **to**the Quantity of two or three Drams, heing thrown upon  
live Charcoal, the Steam is received thro' the PoreS of **the**Skin. The Patient, grows soon Very warm, and sweats  
more or less, in proportion to his Strength. This Opera»  
tion is repeated every Day, or every other Day, till **the**Gums hegin to swell and ulcerate, and the Spiting rises  
to a sufficient Quantity.

Venereal Ulcers, in the Mouth and Fauces, are also free  
quently fumed with factitious Cinnabar, the Smoak heing re’  
CeiVed into the Mouth by means of a Funnel.

The third : is the Cinnabar Of Antimony,

... The Cinnabar of Antimony, as well aS Native and Facti.\*  
tious Cinnabar, is compounded of Sulphur and Mercury, being  
prepared of Antimony and corrosive sublimate Mercury; the  
Fine, after the Separation of the Butter of Antimony, heing  
increased, that there may he a Sublimation of the fluid Mer-  
cury, separated from the corrosive sublimate Mercury, and of  
the Salphut of Antimony,, separated from its metalline Parts,  
into that highly florid Body, which constitutes the Cinnabar of  
Antimony, a Substance os a most beautiful Vermilion-colour,  
when powder'd. See ANTIMONIUM. This is the common  
Way of preparing Cinnabar of Antimony, which is by the same  
Process as that sor making Butter of Antimony. But. there  
are other Ways ; as, for Example, let Sulphur, separated from  
Antimony, he sublimed with common Mercury. See ***Tachenii  
Hippocrates Chymicus.*** There are also other mercurial Prepa«  
rations, which, heing sublimed with Antimony, produce the  
Cinnabar of Antimony. See the ***Epherncrides Gcrrnanicce.***Sometimes it happens, that, after the Antimony is put to the  
Sublimate for the Distillation of the Butter os. Antimony, the  
Cinnabar is sublimed in a short time by a moderate Fine, while  
the Butter stays hehind. See ***Boylgis Tentamina.*** But if the  
chymical Regulus of Antimony he chosen for the making of  
Butter of Antimony, no Cinnabar can be obtain'd, but a most  
pure Mercury, raised out of the corrosive Sublimate, which  
ascends by itself; because such a Regulus is destitute of Sal\*  
phur, to winch it should join itself,. in order to constitute this  
Cinnabar. Since it can he proved, that there is no Difference  
hetween Sulphur of Antimony and common Sulphur, with re-  
spect to their Nature and Virtues, we may justly conclude,  
that Cinnabar of Antimony, which is prepared with great La-  
hour, and no small Cost, is no hetter for Use and Efficacy than  
c**o**m**m**on Cinnabar, which is easily and readily made of Quick  
silver depurated, and common Native Sulphur, and, heing equal  
to the other in Virtues, may therefore Very well he substituted  
in its stead, as J am convinced by Observations, and the Expen  
rience of many Years ; not to mention, that the common Cinn  
nabar recommends itself by its Colour, which is more beautiT  
fid than that Of the Cinnabar of Antimony, This Quotation  
is from the excellent ***Frederic Hoffman,*** in luis ***Observationes  
Physico-chymicae.*** What he says, is not at all invalidated by Ds,

***Cheyne, de Fibra,* where he** makes Cinnabar of Antimony,  
Ver . finely pulverised, the principal Medicine sor cutting, atte-  
nuating, and rendering fluid, gross, viscid, and tenacious  
Humours ; for it is certain, thar Cinnabarine Substances, **the**more they are triturated, and the finer the Powder is, to which  
they are reduced, the more speedy will he their effects in atte-  
nuating and cutting the coagulated Lymph, in resolving **the**thick. Viscid, and grumous Blood, and in opening Obstructions,  
and other like Cases. On the contrary, is the Business of Tri-  
turation he neglected, and the Cinnabar only broken in a gross  
manner, it becomes not only the flower in Operation, but is  
frequently discharged, all of it, with the Faeces, which it  
tinges of a red Colour. Therefore, tho' a more accurate Com-  
minution of this Cinnabar may conduce something to the saci-  
Iitating and promoting of its Operation, it does not, however,  
convert it into a Remedy of more Efficacy than the common  
Cinnabar, treated after **the same** manner. It may not he tin-  
grateful to the Reader, if I should here quote what ***Johannes  
Jacobus Roei*** says, concerning two Superstitions, aS he calls  
them, of Physicians, with respect to Cinnabar of Antimony,  
in his Treatise ***de Chymiatria Sapcrstitios.a.*** The first is in **the**Explication of the specific Manner of its Operation ; sor Ex-  
ample, in the Epilepsy, which they imagine to proceed from  
its alcaline Nature; as, among others, I remember is asserted  
bv ***Morley*** in his ***Collect. Chymicis Leydensibus.*** Here are three  
Things supposed, which may reasonably he doubted; first, that  
the proximate material Cause of. an Epilepsy is an Acid;  
secondly, that the Cure is to he effected by Alcalies ; thirdly,  
that Cinnabar os Antimony is an Alcali. The first of **these**. Suppositions is overthrown, not only by the Account of **the**Cause of the Disease, drawn from its most genuine History,  
but also by the Method os **Cure** used in the Epilepsy, especially  
that os Children, os which we are now speaking; for the Sym-  
ftoms, produced by the Cause, sufficientiy inform us, that the  
lisorder draws its Origin from a viscid, tough, mucous, and  
tenacious Matter, lodged either in the Prims Vise, or in the  
other Parts destin'd for ***the Conveyance of the Serum;*** Hence  
this Species ofConvulsion hecomes necessary sor eliminating and  
discharging such a peccant Mucus from the Body. This Affer-  
tion is also evinced by the accidental Causes of an Epilepsy j  
since we frequentiy observe this Disorder produced by repelling  
that Species of. cutaneous Disorder call’d ***Crusta Lactea,*** or by  
an Induration of the Intestinal Faeces, which, in the very Na-  
**ture** os the Thing, require such a powerful Commotion of **Na-  
ture** sor the Relies of the Patient. This Theory is in aman-  
Iter subjected to our Senses, by Prooss d ***Post ociori,*** drawn from  
**the Cure** os an epilepsy, which is accomplish'd by reducing **the**tenacious and Viscid Humours to a dUe Degree of Fluidity, by  
Medicines appropriated to Catarrhs, by Absorbents, by Cor-  
rectors, by Preparations of Myrrh and Amber; and, when  
they are corrected, by eliminating them, by means of purgative  
Preparations of Rhubarb, Mercurius Dulcis, and Orris-root;  
as also by perfpirative Medicines of the milder Kind; and,  
lastly, by removing the Epileptic Motions by Preparations of  
Cinnabar, and other proper Remedies: Hence 'tis obvious, that  
an Epilepsy is produced rather by a mucous. Viscid, and tena-  
Clous Substance, than by one of a saline and acid Nature.  
From what has been said, **.we** may form a just Notion of **the**other Supposition, which is, that Epilepsies are cured by alca-  
line Substances ; for, if an Epilepsy is produced by an Acid, it  
is of course to be removed by Alcalis. But the latter of these  
Assertions, as we have already seen, is contradictory to Expe-  
rience ; and the former must, of consequence, he groundless.  
As for the last Supposition, which is, that Cinnabar of Anti-  
inony is of an alcaline Nature, it is by no means founded upon  
Experience; fince this Substance neither possesses nor exerts  
either the essential or accidental Virtues of an alcaline Salt:  
For tho', by Accidens, upon the Affusion of a corrosive Acid,  
it produces the usual Noise of an Effervescence, yet it is not,  
for that Reason, to he call'd an Alcali; fince the same Effect  
is produced by other metalline and mineral Substances, which  
are neither os an alcaline nor os an acid Nature. But this  
Motion, or apparent Effervescence, is produced by an Atte-  
nuation, **a** minute Division, and **a** Solution of Continuity  
among the solid Corpuscles, and the consequent Reception of  
the Fluid into their Pores. Another superstitious and useless  
Method of treating Cinnabar of Antimony, is the Transmuta-  
tion of it into the Quintessence of Cinnabar, Panaceas, Speci-  
sics, and what is commonly call'd ***Solar Cinnabar,*** since these  
laborious Operations frustrate the Pains of the Undertaker,  
divest the Cinnabar of its genuine Qualities, and prove offensive  
to Men of a just and correct Taste in the chymical Way. Pre-  
parations of this Kind were dong ago not only ridiculed, but  
treated with Contempt and Detestation by the celebrated ***Ludes-  
Vicus..*** " For, shys he, if any Virtue is produced by a long

Calcination, or a Cohebation of the Spirits, aS happens in the  
***44 P anacea Anuta Idina,*** .winch is prepared by a frequent Incor-  
" potation and Exsiccation of rnd Spirit of Vitriol and Spirit of  
(i Wine with the Cinnabar ορ Antimony, this Virtue is by  
" no means superior m that of other and **more common** Dia-

" phoresies." This is, in a particular manner, observable in  
the above-mention'd Panacea. AS sor the volatile Tinctures  
of Cinnabar, or its Quintessences, extracted with any aromatic  
Oil, alcaline Salt, or hot Spirit, or other anomalous Prepara-  
tions of is, which are also call'd WineS of Life, and solar and  
spiritual Essences, they are nothing but Tinctures of an antimo-  
nial and sulphureous Natures The uncommon Virtues ascrib'd  
to them for prolonging Lise, by expelling from the Body every  
thing of a peccant Nature, instantaneoufly restoring the inn-  
Slid and impair'd Strength, and, in a manner, recalling fleeting  
ife, are no more than Worth of course, and so many quack:  
Encomiums, in like manner the ***Dalfamum Cinnabacenum,***accounted a Specific in Disorders of the Breast, and which, by  
previously dissolving the Union hetween the Cinnabar of Anti-  
mony and the Mercury, by means of some Alcali, is extracted  
from the same Cinnabar os Antimony, with the aromatic Oiis  
ofAnise, Mint, Lemon-peel, and Turpentine, is, in Reality,  
a Substance of the same Nature with the Balsam of Antimony,  
which, by a known Process, is extracted from what is com-  
monly call'd the dry Tincture of Antimony, or that nitrous  
and sulphureous Salt obtain'd from the Scoriae of the ReguluS of  
Antimony, and is of singular Use both internal and external,  
fince it is of an anodyne, detergent, and consolidating Nature.  
Besides, a diligent Inquirer into the Natures of Things will  
easily find, that the common Balsam of Sulphur is equal, if not  
preferable, to either of these now mention'd. For this Reason  
I think it advisable not to he so prodigai of the Cinnabar of  
Antimony, but to use it sparingly, fince 'tis obtain'd by so  
much Labour and Expences, and since the Intention may he  
equally well answer'd by Things more easily procured. These  
are the Sentiments of ***job. Jac. Race.*** Cinnabar of Anti- .  
mony, when infused in Wine, imparts emetic and purgative  
Qualities to it, which Effect is not produced by common Cin-  
nabar. From what has been find, we may reasonably conclude,  
that the. Largeness of the Price is the only Circumstance, in  
which Cinnabar of Antimony differs from common Cinnabar  
duly prepared. ***Riegcr.***

The Dose of this Cinnabar is said to be from ten Grains to  
a Scruple. ***Geoffroy*** says fifteen Grains.

Cinnabar of Antimony has of late heen introduced into  
Practice as a powerful Medicine, and capable of affording con-  
siderable Relief in Fevers, attended with Symptoms of an af-  
fected-Brain ; and the Use of it is attended with some Success,  
But I am afraid its Operation is too flow, to exert itself soon  
enough to cure so acute Disorders as those above-mention'd,  
especially as the Organs, employ'd in conveying it to the Bloods  
are, under these Circumstances, in **a** very weak Condition.  
More active Preparations, therefore, of Mercury and Anti-  
mony, promise greater Relief. **See ANTIMONIUM.**

CINNAMOMUM, Offic. Park. Theat. 1579. Comm.  
Plant. Usu. 77. ***Cinnamomum Zeylanicum, Cafsia Cinnamomea,  
Canella,*** Mont. Exot. 8. ***Cinamernum serve Canella Zeilanica,***C. B. Pin. 4O8. Raii Hist. 2. I56I. ***Laurus Zeilanieus baccis  
calyculates Hermanni,*** Ejusd. ***Cassia Cinnamomea,*** Herm. Cat.  
Hort. Lugd. Bat. I29. Pluk. Almag. 88. ***Laurus Ceylanicae  
glandis.cra, folio trinervio, optimum et legitimum Cinnamomum  
ferens,*** Mus. Zeylan. I2. ***Canella,*** Ger. I349. Emac. 1532.  
***Canella sive Cinnamomum vulgare,*** J. B. I. 44O. ***Cinnamomi  
vel Canella arbor,*** Chab. 33. ***Canella Cuurdo, et Cafsia vul-  
garis.*** Pisi Mant. Arom. io5. ***Arbor Canellis.cra Tieylaniea,  
cortice accrrimo seu prastaniifsimo, qui Cinarnornum Officinarum,.***Breyn. Prnd. .2. I7. ***Kurudu,*** Herm. Mus. Zeyl. I2. Ain-  
***runas,*** Ejusd. 37. THE TRUE CINNAMON-TREE.  
***Dale.***

Cinnamomum, or Cinnamum, among **the *Latins,*** are **the**same with the κίνναμον and κινάμωμον, or κιννάμωμον, of the  
***Greeks.*** This last Name is derived from κίνναμον and ἄμωμον,.  
or from the ***Hebrew*** Word D»p or ι—ηρ which signifies a **Cane**or Reed, and the ἄμωμον of the ***Greeks.*** In the Writings of  
the Antients, it is not positively determin'd what this Substance  
is, fince most of whet they have said concerning it is borrow'd  
from the Accounts of others. But in this they agree, that if  
is a certain precious and rare Production of the Vegetable King-  
dom. According to ***Pliny, CoRny*** IabulouSAccountS were given  
Of this Substance by the Antients ; and ***Herodotus*** informs us,  
that it was obtain'd from the Nesta of Birds, especially of **the**- Phoenix, lodged in inaccessible Rocks and Trees; and that it  
was forced thence, either by the Weight of the Flesh the Birds  
convey to their Nesta, or by Arrows, with proper Quantities  
of Lead affix'd to them. ***Theophrastus*** gives us an Account of  
another sabulous Opinion entertain’d in his Time, with respect  
to Cinnamon, in the following Words: " It is said to he pro-  
" duced in Valleys; and as these abound with Serpents,whose  
" Bites prove mortal, the Inhabitants descend into them with  
" then Hands and Feet properly defended, in order to gather  
" the Cinnamon.'' ***Pliny,*** from ***Herodotus,*** informs us, that  
the ***Cassia,*** winch, among the Antients, was our ***Cinnamon,***was found about Marshes; and that such aS gather'd it were  
exposed to the Attacks of wing'd Serpents, and a fierce Species  
of Bats with formidable Claws. ***Selinus,*** in Cap. 30. informs

he, that the ***Ethiopians*** gather C.nnamon, but that this Office  
is allotted to the Priests, who do not set about it till they heve  
perform'd Sacrifice. Their Time of gathering it is confined he-  
tween **the** Rising and Setting ***of the Sun*** ; and when their La-  
heur is at an End, the principal Man among them divides **the**Cinnamon into Heaps, with a kind of Spear appropriated to that  
Ceremony. Then a certain Portion of whet they heve gather'd  
is consecrated to the Sun ; and is the Division is made in a just  
and equitable manner, this Portion takes Fine spontaneoufly.  
***Theophrastus*** gives uS **the** same Accounts, but looks upon them  
as palpably sabulous and absurd. The smallest Parts os **the**Twigs, about a Hand's-breadth in Length, are best ; that which  
immediately succeeds them, next in Goodness, and that which  
is nearest the Roots worst, because there the smallest Quantity  
os Bark is sound, in which the greatest Virtue, and most agree-  
able Taste, reside : For this Reason the Tops are preferable to  
the other Parts. The Wood itself, call'd Xylocinnamomum,  
is littie esteemed, and loathsome on account of its acrimonious  
Quality, resembling that os Origanum. Immediately aster. ***So- .  
limes*** subjoins, that some had spoken os two Kinds os Cinnamon,  
the one white, and the other os a blacker Colour ; that in  
former Times the white was preser'd, whereas now the black  
is esteem'd best.. ***Dioscorides*** and ***Galen*** also distinguish **the**Cinnamon into Various Kinds, taking their Distinctions from  
the Various Degrees os Goodness, and the Places where they are  
produced. To give the several Characteristics by which ***Diosco-  
rides*** and ***Galen, Pliny*** and ***Theophrastus,*** distinguished the good  
Cinnamon from that which was bad, would be not only tedious,  
but in a great measure useless, since 'tis os more Importance to  
know the distinguishing Properties by which the Moderns judge  
of the Value os this Commodity ; and these shall he afterwards  
laid down.

According to ***Dioscorides,*** Cinnamon .os every Kind is of **a**heating, emollient, and concocting Quality. It provokes  
.Urine. Wherf drank in some proper Liquor, or exhibited with  
Myrrh, it expels the Foetus, and promotes an eruption os the  
Menses. It is proper against Poisons, and the Bites of venom-  
ous Animals. It removes Dimness of Sight, attenuates thick  
and Viscid Humours; When mix'd up with Honey, and used  
by way of Ointment, it removes Freckles, and other cutaneous  
IJesedationS of the Face. It is effectual against Coughs, De-  
fluxions, Anasarcas, Disorders of the Kidneys, and a difficult  
Discharge of the Urine. It is usually an ingredient in precious  
Ointments, and is of very great, and almost universal Use.  
Some triturate it inWine, dry it in a Shade, and lodge it under  
Ground, that it may remain good the longer. The same Au-  
thor affirms, that Cassia, which is a Species of Cinnamon, pro-  
vokes Urine, and is of a heating, drying, and gentiy astringent  
Nature. Hence he asserts, that it is proper for Malagmas, and  
Medicines intended to render the Sight dear. When mixed  
with Honey, and used by way os Ointment, it removes  
Freckles. It also provokes the Menses ; and, when drank in **a**proper Vehicle, proves beneficial against the Wounds made by  
Vipers. It is also good against all internal Inflammations and  
Disorders of theKidneys. It is useful by way of Insession, or  
Fumigation, for dilating the Pudenda of Women. And double  
the Quantity of it, mixed with, other Medicines, fupplies the  
Place os Cinnamon when it cannot be had, fince it produces the  
very same Effects. In a Word, it is highly useful sor a great

\* many Purposes. ***Galen*** affirms, that Cinnamon consists os Very  
fine Parts, but that it is only hot in the third Degree; that  
Cassia is in some measure drying, and hot in the third Degree ;  
that it consists of very fine Parts, is highly acrid to the Taste,  
and somewhat astringent, in consequence os thefe Qualities,  
he says, it incides and digests the recrementitious Juices os the  
Body, and corroborates the several Parts. ***Strabo, Theophrastus,  
Dioscorides, Galen,*** and ***Pliny,*** inform uS, that Cinnamon is  
produc'd not only in ***Arabia,*** but also in the ***East Indies*** for,  
fince this latter Country is equally hot with ***Arabia*** and ***Ethi-  
opia,*** it produces the same Aromatics, such as Cinnamon,  
Cassia, and others. From whet has been laid 'tis obvious, that  
the Antients were not well acquainted with the History of Cin-  
hamon. Nor is this to he wondered as, fince, according to  
***Pliny,*** the Merchants who imported it into ***Europe,*** had a Voyage  
so long and hazardous, that they scarce return'd sooner than five  
Years, and many ***of*** them died during the Voyage, so that this  
Branch of Trade was principally Carried on by Women. Hence  
it happen’d, that sabulous Accounts were not only raised, but  
also, because corrupted Commodities of different Appearances  
were imported, they gave the different Names of Cassia and  
Cinnamon to one and the same Substance. Some, because we  
can learn nothing certain from the Descriptions os the Antients,  
reckon Cinnamon among the Things that are lost.' It is at pre-  
sent agreed on by all who have wrote concerning the Cinna-  
mon-tree, that the Bark of the Branches is better than that of  
the Trunk. Hence the barbarous Nations made a Distinction  
hetween Cinnamum and Cinnamomum; by the former of  
which they meant the gross, coarse, and less aromatic Bark of  
the Cinnamon-tree, and by the latter that which is finer, and  
Os a more agreeable Flavour; This Distinction is used by al most

all the ***Arabian*** Interpreters, in explaining the three Word?  
***Selicha, Darsini,*** and ***Eaofe.*** By ***Parse*** they understand **the**Cinnamomum, by ***Darsini*** the Cinnamum, and by ***Selicha* the**Cassia Lignea. But this Dishnctinn is not agreeable to the Opi-  
nion of most Authors, who only think, that these are different  
Parts of **the** Bark os **the** same Tree. But the Accounts of **the**Canells, the Cinnamum, the Cmriainomum,. and the Casia  
Fistula, are so Various, and involv'd in so much Obscurity, that  
they heve a Tendency rather to distract and confound, than  
to satisfy and enlighten the Mind. For this Reason we shall  
pass them over without attempting a Reconnihation of them,  
and only observe, that what is at present in the Shops call'd ***Cin-.  
namomurn, Canella Cinnamum,*** or ***Cassia Cinsiamomea’, odorata  
aromatica, Cafsia Fistula,*** is an aromatic Bark,-os a reddish  
Colour, woody, friable, made up into Pipes os differentThick-  
ness and Length, of a sweetish, pungent, hot,’and somewhat  
astringent Taste, of a fragrant Smell, appropriated to Various  
Uses both in Cookery and Medicine, and gathered from the ***Ar-  
bor Cinnamomifcra aeilanica,*** which is also call'd ***Cassia Cinna-  
momiifera, Cafsia Cinnamomea,*** ..and ***Canella Zeilanica.*** The  
***Arbor Cinnamortisera*** is produced in several other Parts of **the  
*East Indies',*** but all, with respect to the Worth and efficacy  
os the Bark, are sar inferior to that produced in ***Zeilan.*** And  
hecause in ***’Zeilan*** there are ten Species of this Tree, omitting  
all the others, we shall only speak os that from which the best  
Cinnamon is oathered, which is yearly exported by the ***Dutch  
East Indian*** Company, and which by the Natives is call'd ***siasse  
Coronae,*** which Words imply acrid, grateful, and sweet Cinna-  
mon. The Tree bears large oval Leaves, os a thick firm Tex-  
ture, with three remarkable Ribs running from Stalk to End.  
The Fntit it bears is small, longish, and round, growing in **a**short Calyx or Cup. From an Incision made in the Root os  
this Tree drops a Liquor which smells like Camphire. Besides,\*  
Camphire now-and-then ouses from the Bark of this Root id  
the Form os oleous Drops, which insensibly coagulate into  
white Grains. Hence we may conclude, that the Cinnamons  
of the Antients was gathered from the. same Species os Tree ;  
***set Pliny,*** in the nineteenth Chapter os his twelfth Booketnforms  
us, that, " In the Temple erected in Honour os ***Diuus Alum  
" gastus,*** by his Spouse ***Augusta,*** he saw the Root of a Cinna-  
" mon-**tree *os great*** Weight, from which some Drops being  
" yearly discharged, were indurated into Grains ;'' which,- **no’**doubt, resembled Camphire. This Species os Camphire, by **the  
*Indians*** call'd ***Baros,*** is also obtain'd by Distillation froth the  
Bark of the Root, dry'd, bruis'd, and immers'd in Water;  
It comes off, with aWater, in the Form of an Oil; hut; after  
the Water is become cold, it partly coagulates into white, small,  
pellucid Crystals, like small Icicles form'd at the Edges os Vessels  
by a moderate Frost. The Physictans ***os Zeilan use*** this distil'd  
camphorated Water with Success, exhibiting4 Spoonful of it  
at proper Intervals, as a Sudorific in continu'd and malignant  
Fever. They also mix it with common Water, against De-  
fluxions, and an epidemical Disease, by the Natives call'd ***Pipa'.***Externally it is apply'd with Linen Cloths for discussing cede-  
matous and watery Tumors. This Species os Camphire is by  
far the best sor Medicinal Purposes; and in seine Parts if is  
gathered and kept only sor the Use os the Kings, who use it as  
a Cordial Medicine os singular and uncommon efficacy; Not  
only the Camphine call'd ***Baros,*** but also the Oil of Camphire  
distil’d from the Roots, when taken internally, is possessed of **a**cordial and restorative Quality. It in a particular manner cor.:  
roborates the Stomach, dispels Flatulences, is singularly effectual  
against arthritic Pains, and is of a diuretic Quality. Ten or  
Twelve Drops of it may be taken for a Dose, dropt on white  
Sugar, or into some proper Liquor. Externally it is apply'd in  
all Pains os the Joints, produced by Cold or Obstructions,  
For these Intentions it is to be sufficientiy rub'd into rhe affected  
Parts with the warm Hand, by which means the Disorder ίψ  
gradually and insensibly removed. Aster the Distillation is over,  
the reddish Liquor, which remains at the Bottom of the Vestel,  
when evaporated, yields an Extract, which is recommended in  
Fluxes. From half a Dram to a whole Dram os the Bark  
of the Root is also exhibited in Substance, in. poisonous  
and malignant Disorders. The Inhabitants os ***Zeilan*** make  
their Fires, and build their Houses, os the Wood os this Tree.  
Its leaves, in Distillation, yield an Oil of a bitterish Taste,  
resembling Oil os Cloves, to which a little os the Oil os Cinna-  
mon has heen added, and which is call’d ***Oleum Malabathri.***This aromatic Oil is highly celebrated aS an instantaneous **Re-**medy against Pains of the Head and Stomach, and Various other  
Disorders, ***Grimm,*** in his ***Thesaurus Medicus Insulae Ceyloniar,***informs us, that, when exhibited with some proper Water or  
Powder, it has miraculously remov'd Pains of **the** Abdomen  
arising frdmCold ; and that it is, besides, an excellent Corrector  
for the more Violent and drastic Purgatives. The Water distil’d  
from the Leaves is said to possess the same Virtues, when exhi-  
bited in a large Dose. The Oil os the Leaves, made by boiling  
them with common Oil, is, on account of its hearing ancn  
dyne, and resolvent Quality, highly recommended sor Chirur-  
gica! intentions; in the Composition ofLiniments, for Instance,

Cataplasms. and Clusters; as alfo in Colics. Gripes, Tnnpa-  
**Dies,** and other windy and watery Tumors. The Leaves,  
themselves, reduced to Powder, are, in ***Zcilan,*** alfo presented  
against fiarulent Disorders, which requite uledicines of an aro~  
made and heating Nature. They are allo mixed in th Perga-  
tives, in order to correct their Force, and prevent Gnpe. They  
are likewise used frequently, andin various Forms, forpreparing  
Baths, Cataplasms, Ointments, and Clysters. From the Flowers  
is obtained, by Distillation, a fragrant Water, which, when  
exhibited by Spoonfuls, at proper Intervals, corroborates the  
Stomach, immediately alleviates colic Pains arising from Cold,  
improves the Colour of the Face, sweetens the Breath, and is  
esteemed proper for preserving several Species of Aliments, and  
rendering them more grateful and agreeable. A Conferve is also  
made of the Flowers, which is highly commended against Dis-  
eases arising srom a cold Caure; and which may be given from  
one to two Drams. From the Kernels of the ripe Fruit is  
obtained by Expression, as also by Boiling, an Oil, which, in  
some meafure, resembles Suet, is made up in Cakes like Soap,  
and has no Smell, except when warm’d, in which Case it sinelis  
somewhat like Cinnamon. This Oil is, by the ***Dutch East  
Indian*** Company, call’d ***Cera Cinnamomi,*** because the King of  
***'Candia*** orders his Candles and Torches to be made of it; and  
these Candles, on account of the Fragrance of their Smell, he  
reserves for his own Use, and that of the Court. He allows,  
however, the Inhabitants to express the pinguious fluid Juice  
from a Fruit not unlike that of the Cinnamon-tree, as the  
Oil is express’d from Olives, in order to burn in Lamps.  
Among the ***Indians this Cera Cinnamomi*** is used in Medicine,  
and exhibited internally to those whose Limbs arc luxated, who  
have fallen from Precipices, or who have received Contusions  
or Blows, that the internal Parts, which are hurt and corrupted,  
may, by its medicinal and balsamic Virtue, be restored, and  
rendered sound. This Substance is also exhibited in Dysenteries,  
from one Dram to a Dram and an half. When used externally,  
it renders the Skin far more pure and soft, than any Species of  
Pomatum. It is also used in Ointments, and Pleisters of the  
resolvent, nervous, cephalic, and carminative Kind. In that  
Species of Palsy by **the *Indians*** call’d ***Beriberi,*** it is exhibited in-  
fernally, and applied externally, because, by its gently anodyne  
and narcotic Quality, it reduces the Patients to a culm and easy  
State. When the Fruit, not as yet perfectly ripe, and grosty  
siruised, is distil’d with common Water, there is yielded with  
the Water an Oil exacti y like that of Juniper in Taffe, Smell,  
and Virtues. In the Bottom of the Still there remains a Sub-  
stance, which is pinguious, green, and sometimes hard, like **the**Wax.

' The Tree, which bears the Cinnamon, has a certain deter-  
min’d Number of Years within which it becomes fit to have its  
Bark taken off; but with this Difference, that some are ready  
two or three Years hesore others: For fuch as grow in Valleys,  
covered with a pure, fmall, whitish Sand, are generally ready  
for Decortication in five Years; whereas those produced in moist  
and dank Soils are not fit for this Purpose Iooner than the seventh  
**or** eighth Year. These also arrive more stowly at Maturity,  
whose Roots are deprived of the Influence of the Sun by the  
Shedes of taller adjacent Trees. Hence it also happens, that  
this Species of Bark is not so sweet, and agreeable to the Taste,  
as that produc’d in whitish sandy Soils, "exposed to the Sun ,  
***since*** the former is bitterish, somewhat astringent, and tastes  
like Camphire; for, by the Influence of the Sun, theCamphire  
is rendered highly fine and volatile, by which means it enters  
the Juices of the Tree, and begins, in some measure, to ***fit-  
ment*** with them ; and, rising upwards, betwixt the Wood  
and the tender interior Membrane of the Bark, it is so diffused  
among the Branches and Leaves, that the smallest Remains of  
the Camphire are not to he observed. Besides, this interior,  
soft, and glutinous Membrane hetween the Wood and the Bark  
imbibes the sweet and grateful Particles of this Juice, leaving  
those which arc more gross and impure, and which are carry’d  
upwards, and convey’d into die Leaves, Howers, or Fruit.  
But, as Accounts of this kind belong more properly to Natural  
History than Medicine, we shall proceed to inform the Reader,  
that, in the Sheps, that Cinnainon is generally accounted best,  
**which is** lately gathered, of a yellowish Red externally, and in-  
ternally of a somewhat darker Colour, which is smooth, easily  
broken, of a highly fragrant Scent, and pungent Taste. That  
which is small is preferable to the larger Kind ; and the long  
Pipes are esteemed more valuable than the short. The belt  
Kind is by some Authors call’d ***Cinnamomum acutum.,*** and,  
according to the ***Pbarmacop. August, in Prolegem.*** this Commo-  
dity is adulterated with the Bark of the Caper-bush, or Tama-  
risk, macerated in Cinnamon-water, and afterwards dry’d.  
But Falsifications of this kind arc very rare, and easily de-  
**tectsd.** It is also generally adulterated by an Admixture of  
Cassia Lignea, which, for the most part, does not amount to a  
Fourth of the Price paid for Cinnamon. Some also adul-  
terate, or rather fpoll, the Cinnamon, by helling or distilling  
it previously, hy which means it is deprived of its best and most  
aromatic Qualities ; but this Piece of Fraud is easily detected by

**the,** Smell or **Taste** of tho Commodity. When, indeed, **the**Pipes, d.vested of their frag-ant Oll hi. Distillation, are laid sor  
seme t:nie among gone Cinnamon, the... reassume their Virtues,  
which, at the same time, are lost hi. the good Cinnamon, in  
Proportion as they are imparted to thin which is bad, according  
to ***Bcerhacive*** in hrs ***Ch.jm. Vol. 2.*** So that the bad cannot' he  
distinguished from rhe good without examining every Pipe. But  
as this would bean immense and endless labour to theMereliant,  
who buys large Quantities of it, he must, ***as Pomes*** well advises,  
take care, that **the** Person with whom he deals **be** thoroughly  
honest. ***Valentinus, in his Pandectae Midire-legales, T.*** r. .in-  
forms us, that the Powder of Cinnamon is sometimes adulte-  
rated by an Admixture of Bole; and, according to ***Meier,*** with  
the Barks of other Trees reduced to Powder. The Druggists,  
in order to keep rhe Cinnamon good, and preserve its Virtues  
entire, cover it over with Pepper; hut ***Ludevici*** has observed,  
that, when preserved in this manner, it sometimes quite loses  
itsnaturalTaste. Hence the better Method of preserving it is, per-  
haps. that of those, who, according to the Advice of ***Cardan,* in  
his** Treatise ***De Suit Hit ale. Lib.*** I3. preserve it among blanched  
Almonds. Cinnamon is much used for procuring a grateful and  
agreeable Taste to various kinds of Aliments, cither by sprinkling  
its Powder upon them, of bruising and boiling it among them.  
As for its Medicinal Virtues, ***Bauhins*** expreily affirms, that  
whatever Virtues the Antients ascrib’d to theirCinnarnomurn and  
Cassia, justly belong to our Cinnamon, since it is of ah aro-  
matic, stimulating, and corroborating Quality. Hence it is  
classed among the stomachic and uterine Medicines, and affords  
singular Relief to Women afflicted with a Loss os Strength, **a**lax State of the Fibres, or a Suppression of the Menses. In **a**Word, whatever can besaid of the Use or Abuse of Aromatics,  
may be justly applied to Cinnamon; for, according to ***Boer-  
haave,*** in his ***Chyrn. Vol.*** I. Cinnamon, the most excellent of  
all other Aromatics, is possessed os the same common Virtues  
with them, tho’ in a higher Degree. Its Taste is exquisitely  
grateful, and its Smell fo highly fragrant, that it diffuses itself  
not only overall the Ifland of ***Zeiian,*** but.also, when the Winds  
blow from the Land, over a large Tract of the Ocean ; fo that,  
according to ***Jurgen Andersen,*** quoted by ***Dexbacbnus,*** the  
Sailors are sensible of the Smell of the Cinnamon at six or eight  
Miles Distance from the Shore. But ’tis observ’d, that Cinna-  
mon, tho’ an excellent Cordial, and highly beneficial in a Pal-  
pitation of the Heart, has, hy heing too frequently used,  
brought on**-the** fame Disorder in forne Patients, in which Case  
Acids are the most effectual Means of Relief. Tho’ ’tis highly,  
proper in forne Disorders incident to pregnant Women, yet, in  
these Cases, ***Eiimuller***justly advises the cautious Use of is. be-  
cause it powerfully irritates the Matrix to discharge the Menses,  
and expel the Foetus. Hence it is of so singular Service in dif-  
ficult Labours, and in Cafes where the Secundines and Lochia  
are to be expel’d, that ***Lindanus*** affirms, that no Emmena-  
gogues, nor Medicines intended to expel **the** Foetus, ought to  
be exhibited without an Admixture of a proper Quantity of  
Cinnamon. Physicians prescrihe the Use of it in various Forms.  
According to ***Degnerus,*** in his ***Historia Medica de Dysenteria,  
Baglivi*** ordered it to he chew’d in Substance during the whole  
Day, and the Saliva to he Iwallow’d. in Powder it is exhibited  
from half a Dram to a whole Dram.' ***Bauistne*** informs us,  
“ That the Powder call’d the ***Pulvis Ducis*** is ufed by many,  
“ which consists of Cinnamon and Sugar, and is of so gratefu!  
“ a Taste, that, with an Addition of Wine, it is ufed as **a,**" Sauce in the Entertainments of Grandees, whose Luxury is  
" grown to such an exorbitant Height, that they use the most  
“ delicious Medicines as common Aliments.” Of half **an**Ounce of the best Cinnamon, infused in aclose-stopt Vessel,  
with two Pints of boiling Water, is prepared a highly grateful  
Drink, which recommends itfelf not only on account of its  
Colour, Smell, and Taste, but alfo on account of its analeptic,  
stomachic, and moderately astringent Quality in Fluxes ; as  
also in a Weakness of the Heart and Stomach. ***Dexbachius***affirms, that he has been told, by Persons of unexceptionable  
Veracity, that some Perfons, by the constant Use of this Infu-  
sion of Cinnamon, as then common Drink, have preserved an  
excellent State of Health, and protracted Lise to a great Age;  
and that others of weaker Stomachs, by using a Mixture of it  
and Wine at Meals, by that means got rid of their Disorder-  
Wine in which Cinnamon has been infofed, when passed throf  
**a** Flltre **with** Sugar, is what **we** call the ***Vinurn Hippocraticum,  
Hippocras,*** or the Hippocratic Wine, which derives its **so**highly celebrated Virtues from the Cinnamon. In Decoctions  
it is generally ordered to be added last, that its aromatic and  
volatile Qualities may be preserved. If it is boiled for somc  
time in any Liquor, it is divested of its volatile and aromatic  
Nature, and remains an astringent corroborating Substance ;  
but, for this Purpose, it must be bori’o in an uncover’d Vessel.  
***Ludevici, in Ephem. Nat. Curiof. Decad.*** I. ***a.* 9.** ο. **33.**affirms, that a Decoction of one Ounce of Cinnamon, in two  
Pints of good Wine, may, in a proper Dose, be twice a Day  
successfully exhibited in immoderate Discharges os the Menses,  
**even** co Women cf delicate and choleric Constitutions. The

desired Effect, produced by this Preparation, is, in my Opi-  
nion, to he accounted sor from the corroborating Quality of  
the Cinnamon, by winch the Tono os rhe Veffich heing re-  
stor'd, the Blood was by that means enabled to make its way  
thro’ Passages before obstructed ; and thus an equable Circula-  
tion heing restored, the immoderate Discharge of the Menses  
was removed, as the Blood was derived elsewhere Dr. ***Hales,*in** -his ***Statical Esseys,*** demonstrates the styptic Quality os **the**Decoction os Cinnamon, by the following Experiment: He  
injected a certain Quantity of it wann into the (lit Intestines of  
**a** large Dog; upon which he observed **the** Veffeis gradually  
contracted, and the Liquor received was retain'd for fome  
time : Hence he infers, hew effectual Cinnamon is, by.its great  
Stypticity, in stopping too large Discharges into the Cavity of  
the Guts.

\*' Before we enumerate the officinal Preparations of Cinnamon,’  
we shall briefly give its chymical Analysis from ***Boerhaave,***that we may be able to discover in what Part of it thosie essicap  
clous Qualities, by which it distinguishes itself from other Aro-  
rnatics, are lodged.

" Is; says this incomparable Anther, you cautioufly, and  
" according to Art; distil a Pound os the best Cinnamon with  
" helling Water, and take care, that nothing of it be lost, it  
" will yield you'a milky Liquor of a fine Smell and Taste,  
" and at the Bottom os it a small Quantity of a redish Oil,  
" which is exceedingly fragrant, and possesses, in a very high  
" Degree,' the genuine Virtues os the Cinnamon; as, indeed,  
" does this milky-Liquor. Is you, then, remove both these,  
"-and boil up the Cinnamon, which remains, with fresh Wa-  
" ter, you will .draw off a clear watry Liquor, os an acid  
" Taste, and saint Smell; which is so far from containing any  
" Signs of Cinnamon, that it is so like .Inany others, that you  
" will - not be able to distinguish the one from the others.  
" Then examine tire Residuum os the Decoction, and you will  
" find it of a brownish-red Colour, an acid austere Taste,  
" without. Smell:, or any other sensible Quality, which gives  
" the smallest Indication os Cinnamon. The Body of the  
" Aromatic, .indeed, remaining in the Decoction, one would  
" be tempted to take for Cinnamon, fince it resembles it so  
" exactly in its Figure, and outward Appearance: But, upon  
" farther Examination, we find, that this outward Resem-  
" blance is the Whole it retains, os. that noble Bark, fince it  
" has now lost allits primitive Virtues; arid, indeed, there is  
\*c very little Difference to' be observed hetwixt this and any

other Bark or Wood, that has heen previoufly treated in the  
" same manner. . '

" The genuine and peculiar Virtue, therefore, of the Cin-  
***" namon,*** is contain'd in the distil’d Water and the Oil, which  
" subsides to the Bottom of it.- If you let this Water remain  
\*c ar Rest for a considerable time, in a close Vessel, it will let  
" fall an Oil, grow clearer, and become less aromatic. In **the**" Oil, therefore, this uncommon Virtue is principally con-  
"tam'd. But if you separate this Water from the subsiding.  
" Oil, whilst it yet remains richly impregnated with the Cin-  
" namon, and put it into an open Bottle with a small Mouth,  
" the whole Place will smell strong of Cinnamon, and in a  
" short time the Water will become quite vapid, without any

***of*** the Properties os the Cinnamon; and yet, upon Exami-  
" nation, we shall find, that it has lost no more os ins Weights  
\_ " than would have exhaled from common Water, in an equal

" time, in the same Vessel, and in the same Place. The un-  
" common Virtue, therefore, of this Water is lodged in a very  
" small Quantity of it, which must, of course, be possess'd of  
" Very fingular Qualities. Lastly, if this Oil is exposed to the  
" Air in a wide-mouth'd Glass Vessel, a highly fragrant and  
" grateful Smell of Cinnamon is diffused thro' the whole Pisce;  
" but the Oil will, in the mean time, lose its peculiar Virtue;

" and, aster a short time, there will remain an Oil, almost of  
" the same Weight with the former, but perfectly exhausted  
" and deprived of its original Qualities.'' If the purest Oil of

. Cinnamon is diluted in Alcohol of Wine, and if the whole  
Alcohol is again drawn off by Distillation in a gentle Heat, it  
will, indeed, cany the Spirits along with it; but it leaves, in  
the Bottom of the Still, an Oil destitute of Spirits, and, at the  
same time, of a resinous Nature: Hence 'tis obvious, that the  
whole Virtues of the Cinnamon are lodged in the small Quan-  
tity of Oil it yields, and that they even reside in a small Quan-  
tity of that Oil. ***Helmont*** affirms, that, when the Oil is ex-  
tracted from Cinnamon, it has an astringent Taste, like Oak-  
bark. ’ ***Caspar Newman,*** in his ***Pralectiones Chyrtica,*** telis us,  
that Cinnamon consists of oleous, saline, resinous, gummy, and  
mostly or earthy Parts: So that in one Pound of Cinnamon are  
contain'd almost three Fourths of an indiflolvable Earth, two  
Ounces of a refinous Substance, one Ounce and an half of **a**gummy Substance, and about two Scruples and an half of an  
essential Oil.

This Oil is yielded with the Water in Distillation, and sub-  
sides to the Bottom, in consequence' of its being specifically  
heavier. . It is of a yellowish or golden Colour, limpid, of a  
highly acrid, inflammatory, and Corrosive Nature, whether

externally applied, Gr internally exhibited. . It speedily caute1rises any Part, to which it is applied, into a gangrenous Eschar.  
When preserved sor several Years in close ssopt Phials, a great  
Partes it is said to be transform'd into a genuine Salt, which  
is capable os heing dissolved in Water, and which is impregn-  
ated with the Virtues peculiar to. Cinnamon. And Dr. ***Slare,***aS we are inform’d in the ***Philosophical Transactions abridged,***T. 3. found, that, in twenty Years time, half of a certain  
.Quantity of this Oil was hecome a Sait. We shall subjoin  
what ***Ludovici*** has observed, concerning the Nature of this Salt»  
He kept some os the Oil of Cinnamon for several Yeats, pour-  
ing a littie common Water, to it, lest,, in Process os Time, it  
should hecome too think and refinous. But in-the Water  
he previously dissolved a small Quantity of common Salt.  
At certain Intervals he renew'd the Oil, and sometimes  
made an Addition .to the Water, , when it was too much  
exhausted. Aster he had neglected this sor some time, **he**inform5 ns,, that a Salt was siowly concreted among the thicker  
Parts os the Brine, which, in its inferior Part, retain’d a cubi-  
Cal Form ; but its superior Part was furnish'd with small Striae,  
like those of Nitre, but disposed in a more, irregular manner.  
This Salt, taken out, and cleansed with brown Paper and Cota,  
ton, under the Teeth, appear'd more compact than common  
Salt and Nitre,-and almost resembled Sal Ammoniac; but ha  
Taste was found less intense than, that os other Salts of the same ’  
Kind . When laid upon live Coals, it did not burn or flame  
like Nitre, but was totally, and without any Noise, evaporated  
into a thick white Smoak, leaving only a black Spot, or **the**extinguish’d Coal, below it. . The Smoak,.however, did not  
so much resemble that os Cinnamon alohe, aS that os Cinnah  
mon and Benjamin.. But hecause this Oil,.:when negligently  
kept in the Air, loses its Spirits, and leaves not a Salt, but-a  
dead Mass, it seems probable to ***'Boerhaave,*** that in this Spirit,  
in consequence os its. sulphureous Principle, there is lodged **a**certain Power of generating a Salt.: A Pound of Cinnamon,  
tho'of. the best Kjnd, according to ***Sala,*** and ***Hoffman,*** scarce  
yields a Dram, of Oil ; and. at most a Dram and an half, ac-  
cording to ***Bauhine*** and ***Lemery.*** But, in ***Holland,*** the People  
who distil it,.from each Pound, obtain more than an Ounce of  
the Oil, by the Assistance os Spirit of Wine, prepared in a par-  
tieular Manner, which they keep as a Secret, -as ***Pomet*** informs  
us he was told by a Person.of Veracity... Hence it is, that the  
only Oil .os this Kind, kept in the Shops of Apothecaries, is  
made by the ***Dutch,*** of whem they can. buy it at a cheaper  
Rate than they could prepare it themselves. -The same Author  
tells us, that he was credibly inform’d, that their Oil,'com-  
monly intended for Sale, was not genuine 4..het so adulterated  
with Spirit of Wine, well dephlegmated .and tartarined, that  
not above one half of it is genuine Oil os Cinnamon s But he  
tells us, that.this Piece ***os Fraud is easily detected,*** by putting  
the Point os a Knife into it, which, when applied to a lighted  
Candle, takes Flame immediately ; whereas, when the Oil is  
genuine, is does.not flame, but only smoke. '

This Oil, by reason of its acrid caustic Nature, is by many  
highly celebrated as an.excellent Medicine, in a deep seated Ca-  
ries os the Bones, in which Case, it is either applied with **a**Tent, or dropt into the Part affected, or laid upon it, with  
Lint, covering all with a dry Dressing os the same. ***Juncker,***in his ***Conspectus Therapia generalis,*** uses the following Words;  
" Disus'd Oil of Cinnamon is.justly accounted a valuable and.  
" efficacious Medicine for stopping the Progrefs of a Mortifica-  
" tion ; only 'tis to be lamented, sthat its exorbitant Price hind  
" ders Surgeons, from saving, or at least relieving, byits means,  
" most of the. miserable Patients afflicted in this manner."-  
***Tulpius,*** in his ***Observat .Medic. L.*** I. G. 37. informs us, that,  
in order to separate the carious. Parts of. Bones, he never faw  
nor read os any Medicine more effectual than Oil of Cinnamon,  
min'd with Oil of Sublimate. As .for the genuine medicinal  
Virtues of this Oil, when exhibited ‘internally, ***Boerhaave*** in-,  
forms us, that nothing in the ***Materda Medica*** is comparable to  
it, with respect to its restorative Quality, in Cases where  
Strength is impair'd, inWomen during Gestation, hard La-:hours, or after Delivery, when, at the same time, there is no  
Inflammation, no Rupture, Or Gaping of the Vessels; and  
that, if there is any Relief to he expected in Disorders os the  
Uterus, arising from a cold and mucous Phlegm, it is to be  
obtain'd by this Oil, properly used - Hence 'tis obvious, that,  
in Cases where 'tis riot proper to increase the Heat of the Body,  
**or the.** Motion of the Fluids, when the Heat and Motion are  
already too intense, we must abstain from the Use of this Oil.  
On the contrary,.whan that Species of Coldness is to he correct-  
ed, which arises from a flaccid State of the Vessels, or from a  
languid, mucous, or . aqueous Condition ofine Humours, it  
proves an excellent stimulating, corroborating, resolvent, and  
hearing Medicine, provided the Vesteis are entire. Hence 'ris  
obvious, that it may properly he added to Purgatives, not only,  
with an Intention to render them more palatable, but also to  
prevent Flatulences and Gripes. Thus 'tis also added to Lini-  
merits. Ointments, and .Balsams, not only for the sake of its.  
fragrant Smell, but also on account of its resolvent, discutient.

and heating Qualities. Six Drops of it may he given in Sub-  
stance, either in a poach'd Egg, sweet Wine, or Broth Pre-  
pared with Flesh; but, most properly, dropt upon Sugar.

There are Various Preparations -of Cinnamon kept in the  
Shops, and directed in the several Dispensatories, to which  
every one may have recourse, either when his Inclination leads  
him, or Necessity compels him. Such as ***slum Aqua Cinnamomi  
simplex,*** call’d also the ***Aqua Cinnamomi sine vino ,*** and, in the  
***London Dispensatory,*** the ***Astua Cinnamomi tenuis.*** See AQUA.  
The ***Aqua Cinnamomi cum vino,*** in the ***Pharrnacap. Argentord..***

***- tensis.*** The ***Aqua Cinnamomi Spirituofa,*** in the ***Disc. Branden-  
burgicum.*** The ***Aqua Cinnamomi Spirituofa,*** in the ***Pharmac.  
Parisiensu.*** .The ***Aqua Cinnamomi sortis,*** in the ***London Disc  
penjatory,*** which, in that of ***Edinburgh,*** is call'd the ***Aqua Cin-  
namomi cum vino. See AQUA.*** The ***Aqua Cinnamomi,*** in the  
***Pharmacopoeia Bruxellensis.*** The ***Aqua Cinnamomi hordeata,*** in  
the ***Pharrnacap. Parisiensu,*** which, in the ***Pharmac. Arnsteloda-  
rnensis,*** is only call’d ***Aqua Cinnamomi.*** The ***Aqua Cinnamomi  
buglessetta,*** in the ***Pharrnacap. Argentorat.*** The ***Aqua Cinnamo-  
mi borraginata,*** which, in the ***Pharmacop. August*** is call'd the  
***Aqua Cinnamomi Cardialis.*** The ***Aqua Cinnamomi cum aquis  
Cor dialtlrus,*** in the ***Dispensi. Hasmenfe.*** The ***Aqua Cinnamomi  
Cardiaca,*** in the ***Pharmacop. Bataeana'.*** The ***Aqua Cinnamomi  
Cydantata,*** in the ***Pharrnacap. Argentoratensir.*** The ***Aqua Cin-  
namomi contfoa Epilepsiam,*** in the ***Difponfat. Norimbcrgense.***The ***Aqua Cinnamomi contra Pestem,*** in the ***Dis.pensut. Bran.,  
denburgenso'. .*** The ***Elaeosuccharurn Cinnamomi Compositum,*** call'd  
also ***Aurum Horizontale, Panacea Kornmanni,*** and winch, in  
’ the ***Pharmac. Parisiensis,*** is styl'd ***Pulvis Drefdensissive auratus***

***Germanorum.*** The ***Pulvis aureus Cellensis,*** in the ***DifpenfaL  
Ratiflonense..*** The ***Balfamum Cinnamomi.*** The ***Efsiniia,*** or  
the ***Tinctura Cinnamomi.*** The ***Tinctura Cinnamomi Blancardic***The ***Elixir Cinnamomi,*** in the ***Dispenset. Norimbcrgense.*** The  
***Syrupus de Cinnamomis*** The Species ***Diacinnamomi,*** or the  
***Diaesnnamomum Mesua.*** The ***Electuarium de Cinnamomo Me..***suae, in the ***Antidotariufn Bononiense,*** winch is also call'd the  
***Confectio Cinnamomi Mesua.*** The ***Confectio de Cinnamomo  
Regia,*** in the ***Dis.pensut. Norimbcrgenso.*** The ***Diacinnamlum  
mum Ragium,*** in the ***Dis.pensut. Ratisoonens.e.*** The ***Confectio  
Cinnamomi fiscal. "The Cinnamomum Coctum, in Zwelfer Phar..  
mac. Rag.*** The ***Cinnamomum Laxativum Mynsicht.*** The  
***Magisterium Cinnamomi, in Schroed. Pharmac.*** The ***Sal Cin-  
namomi sixus,*** in the ***Dis.pensut. Brandenburgenso,*** and that of  
***Schroder.*** And the ***Sal Volatile Oleosum Cinnamomi,*** in the  
***Difpenfat. Brandenburgenso. i ’***

Another Sort of ***Cinnamon*** is call'd,

**CAsSIA** LiGNEA, Offic. Hern. 35. ***Cassia Lignea Officii,  
narum,*** Park. Theat. I58O. ***Cassia vulgaris Calihacha dicta.***Pis. Mant. A. I 651 ***Cassia Malabarica,*** Herm. Cat. Holt.  
Lugd. Bat. I30. .Comm. Flor. Mal. 73. ***Cinamomumhve  
Canella Mulavarica, et Juvanensis,*** C; B. Pin. 4O9. THE  
CINNAMON-TREE OP MALABAR, Raii Hist. 2. I 56o;  
***Canella Malavarica et favensis,*** Jons. Dendr. I 64. ***Arbor  
; Canellifcra Malabarica, cortice ignobiliore, cuyus folium Mala-  
bathrum Officinarum,*** Breyn.Prod. 2. IS. ***Cinamomum Mala-  
iaricum, Canella Malabarica,*** Mont. Exot. 8. ***Carva,*** Bort.  
Main ay IO7. Tab. 59. THE CASSIA LIGNEA-TREE.

This is the Bark of a Cinnamon-bearing Tree produced in  
***’ Malabar, Sumatra, fava,*** and the ***Philippine Isiands.*** It is a  
Tree of the same Kind with that found in ***Ceylon*** ; only its Bark  
is thicker, of a more woody Texture; and os a redder Colours  
Whatever is said concerning that of ***Ceylon,*** may also he affirm'd.  
of this, only in a lower Degree. The Bark of the ***Cassia Lig-  
nea*** is brought into ***Europe*** in small Pipes, like the ***Ceylonian***Cinnamon ; but is of a darker and more rusty Colour, os a  
more hard and compact Texture, of a more languid Smell, of  
a sweetish mucilaginous and less het Taste. It is also in smaller  
Pipes. Because this Species of Cinnamon is much cheaper than  
that of ***Ceylon,*** this latter is frequently adulterated with it.  
And the Cassia Lignea itself, according to the ***Pharmac. August,  
in Prolegom.*** is adulterated with the Barks of the Caper-bush  
and TamariIks, macerated in the Water os ***Ceylonian*** Cinna-  
mon; and afterwards dried. That is reckon'd best, which is  
small, of a purplish Colour, easily broken, fragrant, acrid, of  
a sweetish and somewhat mucilaginous Taste. Because it  
abounds with a Volatile oleous Salt; sheath'd up in a large Quan-  
tity of a mucilaginous Substance, it therefore operates less  
powerfully on the human Bedy, and is proper in Cases where  
the Intention is moderately to heat, open, resolve, and  
strengthen. It also obtunds the Acrimony of the Humours,  
by the mild and balsamic Mucilage it contains. Some recom-  
mend an Infusion of it in Disorders of the Throat; and 'tis  
generally said to he highly beneficial in Diseases of the Uterus.  
Its Virtues are the same with those of the ***Ceylonian*** Cinnamon,  
only it is somewhat weaker, and less aromatic. It is an In-  
gredient in the ***Theriaca,*** and some Other Preparations, which

come under the Denomination Os Antidotes. By Physicians it  
is rarely prescrib'd sor other Purposes. From the Cassia Lignea,  
prevIoufly digested sor a considerable time, is obtain’d, by Distil-  
lation, an Oil like that yielded by the ***Ceylonian*** Cinnamon, but  
less Valuable. ***Mynsicht, os*** the distil’d Oil of the Cassia Lig-  
nea, prepares an Eheosacchanim, which he adds to the Rob of  
Quinces, boil'd, in a gentle Heat, to the Thickness os Honey;  
and reduced to the Consistence of an ordinary Syrup, by an  
Addition of the Tincture os the Cassia Lignea. This Medicine  
he highly recommends aS a Cordial, especially to old Men, and  
such as are of a cold Constitution.

Another Sort of Cinnamon is the

CASSIA LIGNEA COMMUNIS, ***Pharmacopolis. Cafsijl  
Lignea fusca aromatica,*** C. Β. Pin. 409. ***Cassia Ligneae  
fusca aromatici et glutinosi soporis,*** J. B. I. 45 I. ***Cajsia,  
Canella,*** Chain 33. ***Arbor canellifera Indica, cortice acerrimo,  
viseido seu mucilapinos.o, qui Cajsia Lignea Officinarum,*** Breyju.  
Prod. 2. I7. THE COMMON CASSIA LIGNEA.

It is a Bark, thicker than Cinnamon , but of a fainter Smell  
and Taste, os a redder Colour, harder Substance, and deprived  
of its outer Rind or Pellicle. It is brought from the ***East  
Indies,*** and common enough in the Shops.

The ***Cinnamomum crassiore Cortice*** is the MA LARA-  
THRUM, which see.

***Cinnamomum Album*** is the CANELLA ALBA, which see.

***Cinnamomum Magellanioum*** is the CoRTEx WINTERA-  
NUS, which see.

***' Cinnamomum Spurium*** is, according to ***Riegcr,*** the ***Cortex  
Caryophyllaius.***

CINNIOGLOTTUS, CINNATUS. Terms coin'd by  
***Paracelsus, Chirurg. Lib.*** 5. ***Cap.*** 7. by which he would express  
the total Destruction and Corruption os mineral Bedies.

CINNUS1 The same as CYCEON, which see.

CINZILLA. A Name, ***in. Paracelsus,*** for that Distemper  
which is by others ball'd ZONA, which see.

CION, κίων, is defin'd, ***len Aretaati,*** a solid Body hanging  
from the Palate or Roof of the Mouth, hetween the Tonsils,  
It is also call'd, as he says, ***Gargareon - scit Staphyle*** is the Name  
of a Disease. It is os a nervous Substance, but moist, hecause  
placed in a inoist Situation. ***Aret, de Cause et Sign. acut. Morb.  
Lib. i. Cap.*** 8. ***iisur*** is also "a Disease, when the Part besore  
describ'd swelis to ah extraordinary Size, .and hangs down io an  
oblong Figure, representing a Pillar, which is the Signification  
of κίων, in ***Latin, Columna*** or ***Columella.*** See UVULA. From  
some Resemblance to -this Disorder, ***Hippocrates, Lib. ntzei***γυνανκ. ***qua. and Lib.*** 2. περὶ γυναικεῖων, gives the Name κίμὲν  
to a carunculous Excrescence in the ***Pudendum Muliebre.***

CI ONIA, ἰονια, (or, as ***Hermolaus Barbarus*** reads it, κιονια)  
in ***Dios.corides,*** are the middle Parts of the Whelks and Purple-  
fish, near the Centre of the Striae; which, heing calcin'd, have,  
a more caustic Quality than the other Parts, hecause os its pres-  
sory Nature. The Flesh of Whelks and Purple-fish is grate-  
ful to the Palate, and friendly to the Stomach, but of a binding  
Quality. ***Dios.corides, Lib. 2.. Co 6.*** SeeBUCcINUM.

CIONIS, κιονός. The same as CIoN, winch see.

CIPOREMA. A Species of Garlick growing in ***Brasil,***without Leaves. ***Raii Index.***

CIRCAEA, κιρκαία, from ***Circe,*** a famous Inchantress, who  
is supposed to have made great Use of this Herb in her Fasci-  
nations,

Circaea, which soine tall Dircina, has Leaves like Garden  
Nightshade, and abounds with Shoots. The Flowers are small,.  
black, and numerous; and the Seed like Millet, sometimes  
inclosed in a Sort of small corniculated Capsules. The Roots  
are three or four Spans in Length, white, sweet-scented, and  
of a heating Quality; It grows mostly on rocky Grounds, and  
open Pisces exposed to the Sun and Wind.

The Root, to the Quantity of four Ounces \*; bruised, and  
macerated a Day andNight in three Pints of sweet Wine,  
Ρινου γλευκέως] and drank sor three Days together, purges **the**Womb. The Seed; taken in sorbile Liquors, generates Plen-  
ty of Milk. ***Dios.corides, Lib.*** 3. ***Cap.*** I 34.

This ***Circeea*** is not the same as that Plant which now goes by  
that Name, according to ***Parkinson.***

CIRCAEA, of the Moderns, ***Inchantcrs Nightshade.***

- The Characters are ;

\* The Root is fibrous, creeping, perennial; the.Leaves alter-  
nate, entire, like those of the common Nightshade; the Cup  
of the Flower bifoliated, caducous, and growing in the Mar-  
gin of the Ovary ; the Flower dipetalous, caducous, furnish'd  
with two Stamina, and disposed in Spikes. The Extremity of  
the Pedicle pastes into an Ovary of a round Figure; incfining  
to an Oval, furnished on its upper Pan with a Placenta, and a  
long Tube, and passing into a Pyriform, or Pear-shaped, lap-  
paceous, bicapsular, dry Fruit, containing two oblong Sides.

***Boerhaave*** mentions two Species of this Plant.

» For μνρὶ I read, with ***Cornariar,*** ἐυγγίαι, which agrees with ***Pscrt, Quadrum Raediciei*** besides, four Pounds of the Root could hardly  
fee macerated In three rum of Wine.

i. Circaea ***i***

I. Circaea; Luretiana. ***Lob. Ic.*** 266. INCHANTERS.  
NIGHTSHADE. ***Ocymasirum verrucarium, J.*** B. 2. 977.

2. Circaea; minima. Col. 2. 79. So. THE SMALLEST  
IN CHAN TERS NIGHTSH ADE. ***Bocrhaavds Index alder  
Plantarum, Fol.*** I.

***. Gerrard*** says, the first Species has the Virtues of ***Garden  
Naghtsuade.***

CIRCIUS. The same as ARGESTES, which see.

CIRCOS, κίρκος, and, by a Metathesis or Transposition of  
Letters, κρίκος, signifies a Ring, a kind of Button, a Loop,  
and other Things of that Nature. ***Rhodius, de Acia,*** shews,  
from ***Hippocrates’s Mochlicus,*** and his Book ***de Fractures,*** that  
κρίκος are Rings made of ***Egyptian*** Leather, which were sew'd  
on to some Part of the Apparatus necessary for the Distention  
of a luxated Leg. .

CIRCUITUS. See **PERIoDUs.**

CIRCULATIO, in Chymistry, is explain'd under the Arti-  
ales CIRcULATOR1UM,'and CIRCULATUM, which see.

**CIRCULATIO, in** Anatomy, is the Circulation of any Fluid  
of the Bedy thro' the Vefleis destin’d for its Conveyance.  
Thus there is a Circulation os the Chyle, sor an Account of  
which see CHYLUS. A Circulation of the Blood, see SAN-  
CUIS. ‘ A Circulation of the Lymph, see LYMPHA. And a  
Circulation of the Spirits, see SPIRITUS. But Circulation is  
properly applied only to the Blood, hecause that moves circu-  
larly, or returns to the Heart again, the Origin of its Motion;  
which the others do not.

. CIRCULATOR. A shelling Quack, or Mountebank.  
See AovETA.

CIRCULATORIUM, in ***Latin,*** corresponds to what in  
***English*** we call a ***Circulatory Glase,*** which, among ChymistS,  
signifies a particular Species of Glass Vessel, in which the  
contain'd Liquor, when put over the Fire, performs certain  
Cryrations, and circulates by ascending and descending in  
such a manner, that the more volatile Part os the Liquor,  
raised by the Fire, not finding a Passage, may always fall back  
again. A ***Pelican*** constitutes such a Vestel, or a Glass whose  
Belly is of an oval Figure, for which Reason it is call’d ***Ovum  
Philosophicum,*** or the PlulosopherS egg. But in the room of  
these may be substituted Phials, with long Necks, hermetically  
seal'd ; or a Cucurbit, with a blind Alembic placed upon it ; or  
a Cucurbit, or Glass Bottle, with a sufficientiy long Neck, is  
fo disposed, that, having first put in the Materials, another  
lesser Phial, whose Neck may enter it, is placed upon it.  
Then the Joinings are to be carefully luted, after the Vessels and  
Materials are become sufficientiy warm, sor carrying on the  
Process; sor then the Air, being heated, and expanding itself,  
goes out of the Veffeis; the Johungs of which being afterwards  
luted, the Fire may safely he raised, and continued at Pleasure.  
But, in this Process, it generally happens, that the Liquor,  
sailing cold upon the warm Bottom os the Vestel, cracks it ; sor  
which Reason, we must proceed cautioufly in raifing the Fire.  
By this we understand, that the chyrnical Operation, common-  
ly call’d ***Circulation,*** is no more than a certain Species of Di-  
gestion ; and that to circulate a Liquor, is to place it in Circu-  
lation or Digestion, that its more Volatile Parts may he conti-  
Dually raised, and fall back; and thus passing, as it were, in a  
' Circle, may become finer, and more attenuated; for, accord-  
ing to ***Sennertus,*** Circulation is only used for those Liquors  
which are already depurated, and freed from their Faeces, or,  
at least, whose highest Degree os Subtilixafion is required.  
Thus Spirit of Wine, already rectified, is, by Circulation, said  
Io he transform'd into what we call the Quintessence, Accord-  
ing to ***Barner us,*** Circulation is principally instituted for two  
Reasons. The first is, That the Spirits and-Liquors to he  
join'd, heing thus mutually driven backwards and forwards,  
may he the more effectually united. The second is. That any  
Substance to be disengaged from its Essence, or the Liquor in  
winch it is contain'd, may he the sooner and more effectually  
separated from it. Since, then. Circulation is no more than a  
Species os Digestion, 'tis\* obvious, that, according to the Senti-  
ments os M. ***Hoffman,*** the Subjects os this Operation may he  
either Liquids alone, or Solids mix'd with Liquids, either for  
the Purposes of Clarification, Depuration, Exaltation, or Ma-  
turation ; and sometimes to obtain the Volatilization of fix'd  
Substances, or the Fixation of such as are Volatile; but the  
Veffeis must he very closely join'd, or hermetically stal'd, and  
.a proper Space of Time allow'd for the several different In ten-  
tions os the Operatos, That this Process may he supplied by  
repeated Distillations, is obvious, from the Article COHO BA-  
TIo. Hence the Reason is plain, why, in the Language of  
***Paracelsus,*** to be subjected to Circulation, and to he distil'd  
into a Spirit, import one and the same thing,

CIRCULATUM. ; β

According to ***Bocrhaave,*** the ***Circulatum*** of ***Paracelsus*** was a  
Liquor, by infinite Labour, and a tedious Circulation, prepared  
from Sea-salt, in which bountiful Nature has lodged the high-  
rest Degree of Persection. This romantic Chymist, by indefa-  
tigable industry, from this Salt obtain'd a perpetual Oil, which  
he call'd ***Circulatum Menus,*** or ***Circulatus Sal minae. Eas strio***

***mum Salium, Oleum Salis, Liquor Salis,*** .and ***Aqua Salis..*** In  
this Process he used Spirit of Wine, but of what Kind is net  
at present known. He had also a ***Circulatum Majus,*** to which  
he likewise gave the Names of ***Materia Mercurii Salis,*** and  
***Ignis Vivens,*** Which was much more powerful and efficacious  
than the ***Circulatum Menus,*** and obtain'd with far greater Diffi-  
culty. From these two, intimately united, ***Paracelsus*** affirms,  
that he prepared the highly celebrated Solvent, in which Gold  
was so effectually transform’d, as to remain no longer Gold.  
***Barchusen,*** in his ***Pyrosephia,*** gives us a distinct, tho' tedious.  
Preparation os both these ***Circulations,*** extracted from the  
Writings os ***Paraceseus*** himself. The ***Circulatum Minns*** is pre-  
pared os Sea-salt, Water, the Juice of the Radish-root, and  
Alcohol os Wine. The ***Circulatum Mases*** was prepared of  
corrosive sublimate Mercury, and Sea-salt. Some affirm, that  
the ***Circulatum Majus*** os ***Paracelsus*** was no more than rectified  
Spirit of Wine ; and that his ***Circulatum Minus*** was only Spirit  
Of Vinegar. Others, as we find in the ***Collectanea Chym. Ley-  
dens.*** will have the ***Spiritus Nitri dulcis*** to he the ***Circulatum  
Majus os Paracelsus.*** We there also find ***Maets*** giving the  
following Directions for preparing the ***Circulatum Menus*** of  
***Paracelsus.***

Take any Quantity of the purest Flowers os Sal Ammoniac,  
twice sublimed from the common Salt. Upon these pour  
such a Quantity os the Alcohol os Wine, as shall rise three  
inches above them. Let them stand in a moderately  
warm digestive Heat for three Days and Nights successive-  
ly, or longer; for by this means the Spirit of Wine will  
intimately unite itself with the Volatile Sal Ammoniac\*  
and we shall obtain a Menstruum far more efficacious  
than the ***Alcohol*** of Wine. And when Spirit of Wine sails  
in extracting the Tinctures, for instance, from the ***Crocus  
Solis,*** from the Glass of Antimony, arid from other mi-  
neral Substances, this Menstruum will supply the Defect.

Tn ***Blancardls Lexicon Renovatum,*** the ***Circulatum Minus is***said to he no more than Spirit os Wine, In-a Word, some  
entertain one Opinion, and others another, concerning these  
whimsical and mysterious Preparations, with respect to which  
all are equally in the Dark. See **ALCHAHEST.**

\* CIRCULUS, κύκλος, κύκλον, a Circle, hesideS its known  
Signification, is applied to Parts of the Body. Thus, in ***Hip-  
pocrates, Lib. 2. de Morb. ΆΐίϋλύΙ*** τῆ προσώπΚ are the Balls of  
the Cheeks ; and κήκλα τῶν ὀφθαλμῶν are the Orbs of the Eyes,,  
or Cavities which surround the Eyes, ***Lib. I. Epid.*** And, in  
the same Book, we read ουραἐρυθρά τὰ ,κυκλώδεα, io theUrine  
" round about its Margin was red, or was surrounded with a  
" red Circle." ***Galen*** alfo, ***de Usu Partium,*** demonstrates seven  
Circles in the Eye. ***Circulus*** is also a Name which the Chy-  
mists give to a round Iron Instrument sor cutting off a Neck of  
Glass, which is thus perform'd : They heat the Circulus red-  
hot, and apply it to the Glass, pressing it thereon till the Glass  
he thoroughly heated, when, by a few Drops of cold Water,  
or a cold Blast thereon, it flies asunder. It is also call'd ***Abbre-  
viatorium. Circus quadruplex,*** the fourfold Circle, is a kind  
of Bandage, call'd also ***Plinthius Laqueus. Gal. de Fasciis.***The Circulus is also reckon'd among chirurgica! Instruments,  
Figures of which, adapted to. the Uterus, are represented in  
***Scultetusts Armamentarium Chirurgicum, Tab.*** 22. ***Fig. 6, I.***and ***Tab.*** 43. ***Fig. ζ.***

dRCUMCALUALIS, CIRCUMOSSALIS, are Epithets  
***in Aatius, Tetr.*** 2. ***Serm.*** 3. ***Cap.*** I. of the outermost Coat of  
the Eye, call'd also ***Tunica Adnata,*** and ***Conjunctiva.*** See  
**OCULUS.**

CIRCUMCISIO, περιτομῆ, περιαιρεσις.

***Albucasis*** has described several Ways os Circumcision, hut  
what he most recommends is the following: The upper Skin of  
the Penis, that is, the Praeputium, is taken and stretch'd out, ι  
and held in that Posture, by a Ligature made in two Places.  
This done, the Operator, with a Pair of Sciffars, immediately  
cuts off the Prepuce, making a Section hetween the two Liga\*  
tures. The same might he perform'd by a Very sharp Razor.  
***Paulus, Lib.*** 6. ***Cap. uri.*** directs Circumcision aS necessary,  
when the Prepuce is affected with a Gangrene, and become  
black; in which Case it must he ent off with an orbicular  
.Section, and the Blood stopp'd with red-hot falcated Irons. If  
the Glans also he turn'd black, it must he served in the same  
manner, and a small leaden Pipe introduced imp the urinary  
Passage. I myself, in order to save the Patient's Life, wheq  
the Penis was cancerated, and corrupted below the Glahej  
have cut off the Part with a Very sharp Razor, and, flopping  
the Blood with red-het Irons, have subdued the Corruption, and  
cured the Man, ***Fabricius ab Aquapendente, de Opcrt Ciflo  
rurg.***

Circumcision seems to he a very convenient Operation in  
warm Countries, sor the sake of Cleanliness. For the Glanr  
dulae Odoriferae, lying under the Prepuce, discharge their Con-  
tents, which, lying under the Prepuce, corrupt, and hecome  
herimonious, corroding the Plans, and inflaming both that and

the Prepuce ; and this, even in our cold Countries, where the  
Humours have not so great a Tendency to Putrefaction 25 in  
warmer Climates. This Case is often mistaken sor a- ***Glap.***

. CIRCUMFORANEUS. The same aS AGYRTA, which  
see.

CIRCUMLITIO, ππὸχειπς, περιχ^ἐνν or more properly  
περιγριστὸν. In ***Marcellus Empiricus, Medicamentum Pcrichrista-  
rion*** Imports, in general, any kind of Medicine apply'd to an  
affected Part, by way of Unctton, or aS a LituS; but, in a  
strict Sense, is appropriated to ophthalmic Medicines, with  
which the Eyelids are anointed. These latter Remedies, as  
***Scribonius Largus*** says, NQ. 29. are named περιχρίστὰ ***(Peri-  
christa)*** ; and ***Dioseorides, Lib.*** I. ***Cap.*** I3o. calis them οφίμλ-  
μικρὶ πεβεχρίσνίς. . '

CIRCUMOSSALIS. **See CIRCUMCALUAI.IS. TheCl'r-  
*cumesselis Membrana*** is the same aS the ***Periosteum. is '' sc '***

CIRCUMSTANTIA, τὸ περιστατικὸν', in medicinal Matters,  
comprehends whatever is not essentially connected with the  
principal Indicant. Os this Kind, in whet are commonly Call’d  
***Res Naturales,*** are the Condition of the Patient, and the Part  
affected, the Strength, Age, Sex, Custom, and Way of Lise ;  
***in Praeternaturalibus,*** or the Preternaturals, are the Times of  
Diseases, the Paroxysms, Number, and Symptoms 4. and, in  
**the** Non-naturals, the Air and Sod. These are the Things  
which regulate the Conduct of the Physician, and indicate how  
be ought to act. ***Castellus.***

CIRLUS. A small Bird. The same as LUTEA, which  
see.

CIRRHOS, κιῤῥὸς, is a sort of Colour, particularly belong-  
ing to Wino, and importing the same as ***Fulvus,*** a pale Yel-  
low, or sallow Colour, like that os a Lion. It is call’d also  
***Gilvus,*** that is, the Colour of half-burnt Brick. It is a Colour  
hetween a White and a Yellow. ***Dioseorides, Lib. c. Cap.*** 8.  
snakes this Colour in Wine a Medium' hetween White and  
Black ; but, then, he takes κιῤῥὸς in a large Acceptation.  
***Castellus. . .***

CIRRI. See what they are under the Article **BOTANY.  
*Cirri*** are also the same as CERJEA, which see. And, in  
***Pliny,*** they signify the Claws of the PolypuS-fiIh.

CIRSIUM.

The Characters are;

The Leaves are cover'd with short soft Prickles.

***Bocrhaave*** mentions nine Species of this Plant.

I. Cirsium; maximum, radice Asphodeli. ***C. B. P.Tn.***THE GREATEST ASPHODEL-ROOTED GENTLE  
THISTLE.

2. Cirsium; Pannonicum; primum, pratense. ***Cluse Ho***148. . '

3. Cirsium ; latissimum. ***C. B. P. Tspy.***

4 Cirsium; maius ; singulari capitulo magno. Vel incanum  
**varie** dissectum. ***C. B. P. Tspy.***

5. Cirsium; fingulari capitulo squamam; **vel** incanum **alte-  
rnrn. *C. B. P. pspy.***

6. Cirsium; smgularibus capitulis parviS. ***C. B. P.*** 277.

7. Cirsium; acanthoides; montanum; flore flavescente.  
T. 4ss

S. Cirsium; latifolium; flore flavescente in Capitulo so-  
liofo.

9. Cirsium; machlis argenteis notatum. T. 448. THE  
WHITE SPOTTED GENTLE THISTLE.

***Boerhaave\*s Index alter Plantarum, Vol. st.***

The fourth and fifth Sort grow wild in ***England.***

***Gerrard*** says, that no medicinal Virtues are attributed to  
any Species os the ***Cirsium.***

The Cirsium os ***Dioseorides*** is thus distinguish'd.

CIRSIUM, Offic. ***Cirsiumfoliis non hirsutis, floribus earn-  
factis,*** C. B. 377\* Kali Hist. r. 306. Hist. Oxon. 3. Ἴ49»  
Tourn. Inst. 447. ***Cirsium foliis non hirsutis.*** Get. Emac.  
II 82. ***Cinstum montanum capitulis compactis.*** Park. 962. ***Cir-  
sium Monjpelianum, folio longo glabro Matthioli,*** Chain 346.  
***Carduus cirsium Mons.peliacum, solio longo glabro Matthioli,***J. B. 3. 44. ***Carduo-cirsiurn foliis non hirsutis floribus com-  
pactis,*** Pluk. Almag. 83. MELANCHOLY THISTLE.

It grows in several Places near ***Montpellier*** ; and flowers in  
***Jude. Dale.***

The Root eases the Pains of Varices, (κιρσῶν) if bound to  
the Part affected, as ***Andreas*** writes. ***Dioseorides, Lib. An***Cap. 119.

The ***Carduus Vinearum repens ; felio sonchi,*** is call'd ***Cir-  
sium, arvense, sonchi folio, radice repente, store purpura-  
scente.***

CIRSOCELE, from κιρσὸν, a Varix or Dilatation of a Vein,  
and κόλη, a Tumor.

Sometimes the Spermatic Veins, adjacent to and lying above  
the Testicles, as asso those in the Processes of the Peritoneum,  
in the sower Part of the Scrotum, and sometimes above the  
Scrotum in the Groin, are so surprisingly fwell'd, that they re-  
semble a Species of Varix, the Intestine of some Bird, a Straw,  
and sometimes a Quill ; except rhar they are sometimes, here-  
**and**-there, diversified with pretty large and unequal Knots,

and the Testicles hang lower than in their natural State. This  
Species of Disorder is, by Physicians, call’d ***Rartix Faricosus,  
Parts cele,*** and ***Cirsocele***; tho’, perhaps, it might he more pro-  
perly call'd a Varicose State os the Spermatic Vessels. Some-  
times also the Veins of the Scrotum swell like ***Varices, as Cel.,***sous long ago observed but, according to ***Fabricius ah Aquapen.,  
dente,*** the Dilatation of these Veins is more properly accounted  
a Varix of the Scrotum than a Heroin, though these different  
Disorders are often unjustly taken for one and the same.

The principal Cause, both of the one and the other, seems  
to be either a Redundance, or a preternatural inspissation **and**Viscidity of the Blond, which, whilst it remains in these Veins,  
may distend them too much, and excite the most troublesome  
Symptoms. - Sometimes, this Disorder may he produced by ari  
external Violence, which, by contusing or weakening thefe  
Veins, must of course obstruct and hinder the Circulation of  
the Blood thro' them. Sometimes alfo young Men, especially  
those who abound with seminal Matter, or are of a salacious  
Turn, are subject to this Disorder, most generally within the  
Scrotum, aS I heve frequently observed ; for the Spermatic  
Veins os fuch Persons, in consequence of the Redundance **of**Blood, and **the** impetuous Motion, with which it is carried **to**the Testicles, are sometimes distended to a surprifing Bulk. But  
it rarely happens, that a Cirsocele, or any very troublesome  
Symptoms, arise from this Cause. Nor is every Dilatation of  
the Veins to be accounted a Cirsocele, aS Quacks and Monnte-  
banks often pretend it is; for, unless - the Distention of **these**Veins is accompanied with troublesome Symptoms, or consi-  
derable Pains, **there** scarce appears any Reason; why, from **a**flight Distention, they should be accounted morbid, or employ  
a Physician, much less a Surgeon. It will not, hewever, he  
improper to give them the Advice afterwards laid down. ’

When these Veins are hecome ***so*** preternaturally large **and**turgid, as to excite intense and racking Pains, 'tis then neces-  
sary to look out for proper Means os Relief. But the **Cure**may be attempted in different manners; for when, in sound  
and Vigorous Men, the Disorder arises from a Redundance of  
Blood, especially in the Spermatic Veins, Matrimony is **the**most speedy and efficacious Remedy, and therefore ought to **be**warmly recommended to them. But in Cafes where this **Me-**thod does not prove effectual, for I have seen some in a married  
State afflicted with this Disorder, as also in Cases where **the  
*Cirsoccie*** is brought on by any external Violence or Contusion,  
Medicines are generally of no great Use; since by their means  
the preternaturally distended, debilitated, and lacerated Veins  
are, for the most part, slowly, and with great Difficulty, re-  
stored to their former Strength and Vigour. But, since this  
Disorder seems principally to arise from an inspissated Blood,  
**we** are, for this Reason, carefully to have recourse both to such  
Medicines as dilute the Viscid Blond, and corroborate the  
weaken'd Veins. 'Tis also highly expedient the Patient should  
consult some lkilsul Physician, with respect to proper internal  
Medicines. And externally, hefides Venesection, astringent  
and corroborating Fomentations are used with great Success.

But if, after a fruitiest and unsuccessful Use of the most pro-  
per Medicines, the Knots and Pains of the distended Veffeis,  
in the Coats of the Scrotum, are increased, the Antients re-  
Commended the Application either of the actual Cautery, or Of  
a proper Ligature to these Veins. But as these Methods Of  
Cure, to me, seem harsh and cruel, if these Varices are lodged  
in the Coats of the Scrotum, I think it will not, in this Case,  
he improper to make an Incssion, with the Knife, in the dis.  
tended Vein, as sar aS the Tumor reaches, taking from the  
Wound some Ounces of Blond. When this Step is judicioufly  
made, the Wound is to be fill'd with Lint, and cover'd with **a**Vuinerary Plaister, which must be secured with a proper Com-  
press and Bandage. In the subsequent Dressings, the Conglu-  
tination of the Wound is to he promoted, by the Application  
of Balsams and Plaisters of a vuinerary Nature. For by this  
Method the Body is not only freed from the inspissated Blood,  
and the Pains produced by it; but also the lax and flaccid Part  
of the Vein is, by the induction of a strong Cicatrix, ***so*** cor-  
roborated and fortified, that it is not for the suture so subject to  
he distended by the Blood. If the Disorder has its Seat within  
the Scrotum, aster making an incision in this, and the Process  
of the Peritoneum, some proceed in the manner now directed.  
In both these Species, however, of the Disorder, the Patient is  
to he advised to drink a sufficient Quantity of some thin Li-  
quor, to use frequent exercise, and take such Medicines as  
attenuate the Blood, not omitting Venesection twice or thrice  
**a** Year. On **the** contrary, he is carefully to abstain from such  
Aliments as are Viscid, and of difficult Digestion ; as also from  
too sedentary a Life, fince by these means the Mass of Blood  
is remarkably inspissated. This Advice ought also to be fol-  
low'd by those whe perceive this Disorder beginning in them-  
selves, either with a View to prevent its Increase, or remove it  
entirely. Some Surgeons, when this Disorder proves intolera-  
bly painful, apply a Ligature to **the** Spermatic Veffeis in **the**Groin, and the Process os the Peritoneum, and extirpate the  
Testicle, **together** with **the** varicose V**effeis.** But if the Veffeis

are already indurated as' sar as the Rings os rhe abdominal  
Muscles, 'tis adviseable to abstain from rim Operation, since,  
in that Case, it is generally succeeded ha chg Peach of the  
Patient. ***Hesse. Chism.. 1***

CIRSOIDES, κιρσοβδῆς, from χιρσός, and ειδος. Refen-  
blance, Vancous, is an Epithet in ***Rxesseu Ephesius*** for the upper  
Part of the Brain, the lower Part heing call'd βάρτς, ***(Basis)***the Base ; it is applied also by him ro two os the sour seminal  
Veffeis, in his way of numbering them, the other two being  
ἀδενοβδὴ. glandulous.

' CIRSOS, κιρσός. See Varix.

CISSAMPEIGS, κισιάμπελος, an Epithet in ***Galen*** and  
***AEgineta*** for a Species of CoNvoLvULUs call'd ***Helxine.***

. CISSAMPELO ***ramose di Candia Pon. Bald. It al.*** is the'  
Convolvulus; rainofus; incanus. Foliis Pdosenae, ***C. B. P.  
Boerhaaves Index alter, Fol.*** I.

CISSANTHEMOS. A Name in ***Dioscorides*** for one of his  
two Species of ***Cyclamen.***

CISSINUM, κόονινον. The Name of a Plaister in ***AEgineta,  
Lib. y. Cap.*** I7. for Wounds of the Nerves, and Stabs or  
Punctures, tho\* never so inveterate.

CISSYBIUM, κιαήβιον. A Cup made of the Wood of ivy,  
in Use among the ***Greeks,*** which ***Langius, Lib.*** I. ***Ep.*** Iq.  
recommends on two Accounts; first, because the Ivy, by its  
Coldness, resisted Drunkenness ; and, secondly, because it disco-  
vered if any Water-were fraudulently mix’d with the Wine ;  
for, aS ***Cato, de R. R. Cap.*** I Io. asserts, if Wine mixed with  
Water he pour'd into an Ivy Vessel, the Wine will all pass thro'  
the Pores os the Wood, and leave the Water behind.

CIST, or KIST. A Vessel of Wine containing two Mea-  
. fares, or a Measure and half, according to the Difference of  
Places, being about four Pints. ***Rulandus. Johnson.***

CISTA, κιστὴ, κιστἐς, according to ***Pollux,*** is a Cupboard to  
hold Meat, a Trunk for Clothes, or a Box for Medicines.  
The Word κἱιστίδα occurs in the spurious Additions to ***Lib.*** I.  
γυναεκείιυν, where a Collyrium for the Eyes is directed to he  
. reposited ἐς χαλκῆν κιστίδα, " in a Copper Box." ***Foesius.***

CISTERNA, a Cistern, is a Term used by some Anatomists  
to signify particular Parts of the Body ; as, for Instance, the  
fourth Ventricle of the ***Cerebrum,*** or rather of the ***Ccrebellum,***and the Concourse of the Lacteal Veffeis in the Breasts of Wo-  
men who give Suck. ***Castellus.***

CISTLTS, κίστος.

TheCistuS, winch some call ***Cisihorus,*** or ***Cifsurus,*** is a Shrub  
which grows in finny Places, is full of Branches and Leaves,  
but not tall. The Leaves are round, black, and hairy. The  
Leaves of the Male Cistus resemble those of the Pomegranate-  
tree, but those of the Female Cistus are white.

The Plant is of an astringent Quality, for which Reason the  
Flowers, bruised, and drank twice a Day in austere Wine, Cure  
the Dysentery; made into a Cataplasm hy themselves, they  
restrain Nomae or spreading Ulcers ; and, in aCerate, they heal  
Ambustions and old Ulcers ***sedalen lens,*** of the Mouth). 1 ***Diosc  
corides, Lib.*** i. ***Cap.*** I26.

The Characters of the Cistus are.

The Root is perennial, the Habit like a Tree. The Leaves  
are conjugated; the Calyx consists of three or five Leaves ; the  
Flower is rosaceous, pentapetalous, expanded, and furnished  
with numerous Stamina. The Ovary rises from the Centre of  
the Calyx, with a rough, hemispherical, incumbent Apex; and  
becomes a roundish or acuminated, quinquecapfular, or multi-  
capsular gaping Fruit, containing Very numerous small Seeds.  
***Boerhaave, Index altcr, Fol. i.***

***Boerhaave*** mentions seventeen Species of this Plant. -

I. Cistus; Ladanifera; Hispanica; salicis folio; store albo,  
macula punicante insignito. . T. 260. SPANISH GUM-  
BEARING CISTUS, OR ROCK-ROSE, WITH WIL-  
LOW-LEAVES, AND WHITE FLOWERS SPOTTED  
WITH PURPLE.

2. Cistus; Ladanifera ; Hifpanica , salicis folio ; flore can-  
dido. T. 26O. SPANISH GUM-BEARING CISTUS,  
ORROCK-ROSE, WITH WILLOW-LEAVES, AND  
WHITE FLOWERS. -

. 3. Cistus ; Ledon; foliis laurinis. ***C. B. P. esosu.*** See  
**LADANUM.**

4. Cistus ; Ledon ; foliis populi nigrae; major. ***C. B. P.***467. LARGE SWeeT CISTUS, OR ROCK-ROSE  
- WITHPOPLAR-LEAVES. -

5. Cistus; mas; folio oblongo; incano. ***C. S. Pin.*** 464.  
***fens. D. Tourn. Inst.*** 459. ***Elem. Bot. uiy. Bocrh. Ind. A.  
asp*** 5. ***Cistus Hypoctstidem ferens,*** Offic. ***Cistus mas vulgarii.***Park. Theat. 658. ***Cistus mas cum Hypocistide,*** Ger. IO93.  
Emac. I275. ***Cistus rnassV. Mons.peliensis folio oblongo, albtdo,***J. B. 2. 3. Chain 95. CISTUS, WITH THE HIPPO-  
CISTUS. ***Dale.***

It grows on rocky Hills, and in Woods, and flowers in Sum-  
mer. The Hypocistis, which adheres to the Tops of the Clods  
about the Root, is used in Medicine. See HvpocIsTIs.

6. Cistus; mas, major; solio rotundiori, y. ***B.*** 3» 2.

***Tourn. Inst.*** 259. ***Elem. Bot.*** 227. ***Bocrh. Ind. A. 'priS. Cistus  
mas,*** Offic. Park. Parad. 421. Ger. I093. Emac. I275. ***Costus,***Chafe q5. ***Cistus mas folio rotunds, hirsutissima,*** C. B. Pin.  
46.2. Rail Hist. 2. Ico7. ***Cistus masfolio subrotundo.*** Park. Theat.  
6 css ***Cistus rotundifolius sure ros.ee,*** Rupp. Flor. Jen. IOI.  
MALE HOLLY-ROSE, OR CISTUS. ***Dale.***

It grows in ***Italy*** and ***Spain*** spontaneousiy, but with us it is  
cultivated in Gardens, and flowers in Summer. The Leaves  
and Flowers are used in Medicine, and their Virtues are already  
specify'd from ***Dioscorides,*** in the Beginning of this Article.

7. Cistus; mas ; foliis undulatis, & crispis. T. 259. MALE  
CISTUS, OR ROCK-ROSE, WITH WAV'D AND  
CURL'D LEAVES.

8. Cistus; mas; folio breviore. ***Co B. P.*** 464. SHORT-  
LEAV'D MALE CISTUS, OR ROCK-ROSE.

9. Cistus; Lusitanicus; folio amplissimo, incano. T. 259. IL  
Io. Cistus; mas ; II. folio longiori. J. B. 2. 2.

II. Cistus ; foemina ; folio Sal viae, ***C. Β. Pin.*** 464. ***Rati***Hist. 2. IOO8. ***Tourn. Inst.*** 259. ***Elem. Bot. Q&y. Bocrh. Ind. A.  
2.γζ. Cistusstamina,*** Offic. Ger. I O9asc Emac. I276. ***Cistus,***Park. Parad. 422. ***Cistusfoemina vulgaris,*** Theat. 66o. ***Cistus  
folio Saloiee,*** Rupp. Flor. Jen. IOI. ***Cistussaemina Monsipe-  
liana, flore albs,*** J. B. 2.4. Buxb. 96. FEMALE HOLY-  
ROSE.

- The Leaves and Flowers are in Use, which agree in Virtues  
with those of the ***Cistus Mas. .1***

I 2. Cistus ; Ladanifera; Monspeliensium. ***C. Β. P. lifer.***THE GUM-BEARING CISTUS, OR ROCK-ROSE OF  
MONTPELIER.

I 3. Cistus; Ledon; foliis angustis. ***C. B. P. asty.*** H.

14. Cistus ; folio Halimi; L ***J.Clus. LLTLi Cistus, fcamina,  
portulacae marinasolio latiore, obtusio.*** Co B. R 465.

I5. Cistus; folio Halimi; II. ***Jo Clusi. H.*** 7I. ***Cistus, folia  
Halimi longiori incano.*** J. B. 2. 5.

I 6. Cistus; scemina; folio SalVhe; flore Ochrae colore.

***CoB.P.atiS.***

' I7. Cistus; foliis rorismarini, fed non incanis. C. ***B. P.  
astq. Boerhaaves Index altcr, Pol. i.***

' Besides the foregoing Species of the **CISTUS, *Dale*** gives us  
the following.

**LEDUM ROSMARINI FOLIO.** Buxb. I82. Rupp. Flor. Jeu.  
IoI. ***Cistus, Ledon foliis Rosmarini ferrugineis, C.*** B. Pin.  
467. Rail Hist. 2. IOO6. ***Costus, Ledum Silesiacum,*** Ger.  
I I 06. Emac. I 288. ***Rnsimarinus seyluestris quorundam,*** J. Β.  
2. 23. Chain **IO3. *Roismarinum fylvestre Bohemicurn Matthioli,  
Jive Ledum Silesiacum Clufii,*** Park. Theat. 75. BOHEMIAN  
ROSEMARY.

It grows in Woods, and flowers in ***July.*** The Herb is in  
Use, which is ofan inebriating Quality; sor which Reason, in  
many Pisces of ***Saxony,*** they boil it in their Beer, to make the  
Peasants drunk the sooner; whose Heads, when they have drank -  
freely Of this good Liquor, are affected with it for some Days \*  
afterwards: They lay it also among Clothes to expel Moths.  
***Dale.***

CITHARUS, κίθαρος, according to ***Hes.ychius,*** signifies **the**Breast, the Side, and a Species of Fish. In the first Sense it  
often occurs in ***Hippocrates, as Galen, Exegesis,*** expounds  
the Word, which, as we are inform'd by ***Erotian,*** was a Term  
in Use among the ***Dorians.***

CITRA ***Indis Lignum,*** J. Β.

A Sort of reddish, sweet-scented Wood, of an aromatic  
Taste, growing in the ***East Indies.*** It is a Question whether  
this Wood be of the ***Citrus Arbor*** of the Antients, of which  
they made Very costly Tables. ***Raii Hist. Plant.***

CITRAGO. A Name for the MOLDAvIcA; ***Betoniea.  
Flore albo’,*** which see.- ***Boerhaave, Index alter. Vol.*** i.

CITREUM. The Citron-tree.

The Characters are,

- It hath broad stiff Leaves, like those of the Laurel, but  
without any Appendix (as hath the Orange) I The Flowers  
consist of many Leaves, which expand in form of a Rose: The  
Cup of the Flower is stender and fleshy, and is divided into **five**Segments at the Top : The Pistil of the Flower becomes an  
oblong, thick, fleshy Fruit, which is divided into many Celis,  
is Very full of Juice, and contains several hard Seeds.

Of this there are two Species.

I. Citreum ; Vulgare, ***Towm. Inst.*** 62o. ***Elem. Bot.*** 493.  
***Bocrh. Ind. A.*** 2. 24o. ***Malus Citria,*** Offic. ***Citrum, Map  
las Citria,*** Commel. Plant. Usual. 87. ***Malum Citrum,*** Aldr.  
Dendr. 525. ***Citreum, Malus Citria, Malus Medica,*** Mont,  
Ind. 4O. ***Citreum Mulum,*** Ind. Med. 37. ***Malum Citreum  
vulgare,*** Ferr. Hisp. 6I. ***Malus Citria vulgario,*** Jons Dendr.  
Io. ***Malus Citria sive Medica,*** Raii Hist. 2. 1654. ***Malus  
Medica five Citria,*** Park. Theat. I5O6. ***Malus Citria,*** J. B,  
i. 04. ***Mulus Medica,*** Ger. Emac. 1462. Co B. Pim  
435. Chain 4. THE CITRON-TREE.

2. ***Citresarr, Medulla dalci.***

The first os these is principally used in Medictne. It does not  
grow to be a Tree of any great Bigness, heing frequently

planted for Fences and Hedges in **the *West Indies,* the** Branches  
having a great many sharp Thorns growing on them: The  
Leaves are eval. Carp-pointed, larger than either Orange or  
Lemon leaves: The Flowers are white, like Orange-flowers,  
which are succeeded by very large oval Fruit, of a pale-yellow  
er lemon Colour ; on the Outside semewhet rugged, and  
full os Protuberances; the Inside is white, fleshy, and thick,  
containing, but a small Quantity os Pulp tn proportion to the  
Bigness ol th- Fruit, with several Seeds like these os Lemons.

Some are of Opinion, that the Citreum is thet celebrated  
Tree, whose beautiful and alluring Fruit was forbidden to our  
first Parents in Paradise, sor which Reason the Citron is also  
call'd ***Pomum Adami.*** In the Dur’s of ***Pliny*** the Fruit was not  
eaten; and, a'cording to ***Salmastus, Plutarch*** informs us, that,  
they only began to he eaten a littie hesore his Time; but, on  
account os their grateful and fragrant Smell, they were laid  
among Clothes, and were esteemed effectual sor preserving them  
against Motl.s. According to ***Athenaeus,*** the Citron was laid ‘  
in Chests among Clothes, as a thing os uncommon Value and  
Excellence. It was also esteemed henesicial in Cases where  
mortal Poisons had heen drank, and in order to sweeten **the**Breath; for if any one squeezes the Juice of the Citron-peel  
into his Mouth, and swallows it, aster heing boil'd in Broth,  
or any other Liquor, it procures a sweet Breath. The dry’d  
and fresh Citron, used before Meals, is said to resist all Poisons,  
according to the Experience of ***Athenaeus,*** who also informs us,  
" That the whole Citron, together with its Seed,choil’d in the  
" best Honey, till it is entirely colliquated, proves an effectual  
" Antidote against all Poisons, is a small' Quantity os the Li-  
" quor is used every Morning.” Besides, ***Dioscorides*** informs  
us, that the Seeds os the Citron, drank m Wine, resist  
Poison, render the Body soluble, procure a sweet Breath; and  
that they are principally used by Women against that Species of  
Disorder call’d ***Malacia. Pliny*** also informs us, thet the Seeds,  
when exhibited in Vinegar, are good against a Weakness os the  
Stomach. According to ***Matthiolus ad Dioscor. Galen, when***speaking of the Medicinal Virtues os-the. Citron, uses the sol-  
lowing Words : " The Seeds are possessed os a highly acid and  
" dry Quality, so that they are dry and cold in the third De-  
" gree." But ***Matthiolus*** observes, that these Words are not  
to he understood of the genuine Seed,, but concerning the acid  
Juice of the Citron, by which the Seed is every-where inclos'd/  
as is obvious from the following Words. Ct Its Peel is also dry-  
. " ing, but highly acrimonious ; but, though it is drying in **the**CC second Degree, it is not cold, but temperate, or nearly so.  
\*\* Besides, its Pulp also contains a thick Juice, which is os a  
" cold and pituitous Quality; for this is also eaten as well as the  
" Peel. The Seed is unfit for heing eaten, as also the Kernel  
" contained in it, which is the genuine Seed, It is bitter, and  
" possessed of a digestive and drying Faculty, receding from  
" temperate in the second Degree.'' The Leaves are also of a  
drying and digesting Nature. ***Paulus AEgineta***. also makes  
mention of a purgative Medicine Call’d ***Diacitrium,*** which is  
composed os the Peel and Pulp of the Citron, with Water,  
heiled to a third Part, to which Honey is afterwards added, and  
Scammony and long Pepper sprinkled upon them. From whet  
has been said 'tis obvious, that the Citrons were eaten in the  
Days of ***Galen.*** From ***Apicius also. Lib. An Cap.*** 3. we learn,  
that they were used as Food; but, for this Purpose, they were  
chosen with a fweet Pulp, which, according to ***Palladius,* the**Antients had a Method of procuring by macerating the Seeds for  
three Days in Hydromel, or in Sheep's Milk, which is still pre-  
ferable. Others, according to the same Author, had a different  
Method of obtaining this End. These are almost all the Virtues  
which, in **the** Works of the antient ***Greeks*** and ***Romans,* we**find ascribed to the Citron; but as the Tree, which bears this  
Fruit, is much cultivated in ***I .ty, Portugal, Spain,*** and the  
South of ***France,*** the Writings of the Moderns abound with  
Observations on the Virtues of this Tree, and its several Parts.  
Thus the Leaves are said to be possessed ***os an aromatic Quality,  
for*** winch Reason they are thought to be of a discutient drying  
Nature, and are therefore prescribed sot the Cure os Wounds.  
The Juice is also express'd from the tender Leaves, and young  
Buds; then it is mix'd with ***Vinice*** Turpentine in a glazed  
earthen Vessel, which is to he well covered. When this Mix-  
ture is subjected to **the Fine,** it is to be suffer'd to hell till **the**Citron-juice is thought to he consumed; and when the Sub-  
stance is become tepid, it is strained; and the Part affected  
-anointed with it, as Necessity requires. When the superfluous  
small Branches are taken on, and cut into large Portions, an  
**Ofl** is extracted from them by Distillation with Water, which is  
Of a whitish-green Colour, a grateful Smell, and highly henefi-.  
Cial in the Cure of several Diseases. Thus, according to ***Fer-  
rarius,*** thirty or forty Poundsof the Leaves, and tender Branches,  
yield an Ounce of Oil. The Flowers, by their grateful Smell,  
and fragrant brent, sufficiently discover their aromatic, ana-  
leptic, and heating Quality. According to ***Ferrarius,*** in Places  
**where these** Trees are produc’d in great abundance, such as ***Re-  
gis,*** and other Parts os ***Sicily,*** an Oil is obtained from the \*

Flowers, hy Distillation with Water, which is of a yellowish  
Amber-colour, a saint Smell, but, at the same time, os singular  
**Usein** Medicine ; but he telis us, thet scarce an Ounce of this  
Oil is to he obtained from fifty or sixty Pounds os these Flowers.  
They are also, like other Flowers, preserved with Sugar, and  
used aS a Sweetmeat. They are of a cordial Nature, and generally  
prescribed in Electuaries. The Virtues and Various Uses of  
Citrons have gradually, and at different times, heen discover'd  
by the Experiments of different Persons. We have already  
seen, that the Antients put them among Clothes, not only for  
the Fragrance of their Smell, but also to preserve them from  
Moths; that they look'd upon them to he Antidotes against  
Poison, and thet they used them as Fond. According to /in.-  
***rarius, Bedredain, an Arabian*** Author, tells us the following  
Story concerning the Virtues of the Citron: It is reported,  
says he, thet, among the ***Persians,*** a Man celebrated sor Wis-  
dom, and dear to King ***Chofroas,*** was at last deprived of **the**Favour and Countenance os his Prince. Upon this, heing  
clapt in Prison, he, by the King's Orders, had his Choice of  
only one Species of Aliment for his Subsistence, and to all the  
others he preferred Citrons. When he was ashed the Reason os  
this Choice, he answered, " The grateful Smell of the Citron  
" cheats my Spirits ; its Skin and Seed are cordial, and revive  
" my Heart; its-internal Peel supplies the Room of Food,.  
" and its Pulp that os Drink." ***Dominicus Pancirolus,*** in his  
***latrologifmoi,*** or ***Observationes Medicinales, Pentec.*** 2. ***Obs.***36. gives us an Account os a Patient labouring under an Atro-  
phy, who, heing just at the Point of Death, longed for Citrons,  
and upon.eating a large one, which weigh'd sour Pounds, he he-  
gan immediately to grow hetter, and at last recovered entirely.  
In ***Brasil*** a Piece ***os*** Citron is used, by way of Suppository,  
for curing a particular Species of Ulcers in the ***Intestinum  
Rectum,*** which are frequent in that Country. An entire Ci-  
tron, stuok full os Cloves, is by some ordered to he carried in  
the Pocket, and frequently applied to the Nose, as a Preservative  
against contagious Diseases. ***Guida Patin, λ*** celebrated Phyfi-  
cian, highly extois this Fruit, and gives it the Preference to  
some of the Shop-cordials, which have rather the Name than  
the real Virtues os a Cordial; and he affirms, that in all malig-  
nant Disorders, putrid and pestilential Fevers, more infallible  
Relies is to be expected from a **sew'** Citrons, than from all **the**Various Preparations of Oriental Bezoars ’ ***Diernerbroeck,*** in his  
Treatise ***de Paste, L.*** 3. ***C.*** 2. affirms,'that all the Parts of **the**Citron are possess'd of an alexipharmic Quality; for which Rea-  
son, in a Plague, he orders the whole Citron to he cut into  
Slices, and boil’d among the Patient's Victuals, or mix'd with  
his common Drink. Ile also prepared a grateful Drink from  
Citrons, in the following manner:

. Take three Citrons, full of Juice; cut them, together with  
the Peel, into small Slices; then, putting them in a Glass  
Vestel, add of Spring or Carduus-water, and of Rose-  
water, each half a Pint; of small White-wine, one Pint;  
as much white Sugar, or Syrup Of Lemons, aS is sufficienti  
to render it moderately sweet. Mix all together for  
Drink. This Preparation is what is commonly call'd  
***Lemonade,*** and is highly extol'd for extinguishing Thirst,  
and a refreshing Quality.

There are Various other Liquors prepared from the Citron,  
which are hetter calculated for the Purposes os Luxury than  
those os Medicine. The ***Citronelle*** of the ***French,*** for Instance,  
or what we call ***Barbadoes*** Water, is prepared in the following  
manner:

Take of the yellow Citron-rind, dried in the Sun, three  
Pounds ; os ***French*** Brandy, six Pints: Let them stand in  
Infusion, in a cold Pisce, for a Month, in a Glass Cucur-r  
bis, with an Alembic and Receiver adapted to it; then  
distil ***in Balneo Martie.*** When the strongest of the Spirit  
is drawn off, add to the Remainder the Pulps of Citrons ;  
and five or six Days after distil a Liquor, which serves to  
render the former Spirit weaker. Add to the Mixture a  
sufficient Quantity of Sugar; or, in order to give it a  
more grateful Taste, a proper Quantity of the Water of  
- Orange-flowers,

The ***Ratafia Citri,*** so. much esteem'd by Persians of a deli-  
cate Turn, is to he found in ***Lerners.s Pharrnacope Universelle.***We shall here briefly -consider the several Parts of the Ci-  
tron.

First, then, as to its yellow Rind ; it is of a fragrant Smell,  
recruits the Spirits, and has an acrid Taste. In consequence of  
the fragrant and highly penetrating Oil, with which it abounds,  
it is a highly grateful Aromatic, of a corroborating, stimulating,  
heating, inciding, and discutient Quality; and may he proper-  
ly prescrib'd in Cases where a Languor is produced hy a Defect  
of the Oscillatory Motion of the Muscles, fince, in such **a**Case, a proper Stimulus is required; Hence it is a beneficial

Medicine in Weainefles of the Stomach, Flatulences, and  
Cachexies. Hence the Reason is obvious, why 'tis class'd  
among the carminative, antihvpochendriac, anfiscorinrrir, sto-  
machic, and antifebrile Medinceea. It is added m several Dishes  
and Liquors, either entire or rasp’d down, not only with a  
View to give them a grateful Flavour, but also aS an Aromatie,  
in order to correct their cold -and flatulent Qualities. By the  
Confectioners this Rind is used in various Preparations. When  
cut into Slices, and incrustated with Sugar, 'tis what we call  
***candied Citron-peel***; which is not only grateful to the Taste,  
but corroborates. the Stomach, in Cases where its Weakness  
arises from a Laxity of the Fibres. The ***Italians*** prepare their  
***Orschato*** of the yellow Rind of the Citron, beat with Melon-  
seeds in Water, which is a Drink of a grateful Taste, and of  
an analeptic and refrigerating Quality.

e Secondly, the white Skin, lying immediately under the yei-  
low Rind, and which, when eaten, is of difficult Digestion, is  
herd.to he possess’d ***of*** lithontripiio Qualities; and, according  
***ta cEatmuller,*** when distil'd with the Fruit of the Alkekengi,. it  
yields an elegant, nephritic Water.... In the Shops it is scarcely  
issed, except for the ***Electuarium de Citro,*** and stomachic Lo-  
aenges; but, , by Confectioners,, it is used for. Various, Pur-  
poses. ’ ῆ ....... '.

- Thirdly, the acid Substance, or Pulp, lying under this Skin,  
is eaten crude, either with or without Sugar, in Cases where  
the Heat of the Body is to be lessen’d, or the Orgasm of the  
Blond check'd: .Hence,, in all hot Disorders, it is accounted  
an excellent Medicine sor quenching Thirst It not only refri-  
gerates and cools the. Body, by lessening the too violent Mo-  
tion of the Humours, but also resists Putrefaction. . For this  
Reason the Pulp is either heil’d among Aliments, or its Juice is  
express’d Crude upon Fleshes, Fish, and iff Various Broths, riot  
only for the fake of. its. grateful. Acidity, but also with a View  
to correct their urinous Smell, their Rancidity, or their Ten-  
dency to Putrefaction. .It.is os singular Use for thefe Purposes,  
especially in the Summer-time, as it procures an Appetite, and  
promotes Digestion Hence it is accounted an excellent Medi-  
cine in Fevers, and against the Scurvy, for correcting the.mu-  
riatic and alcalescent Acrimony os the Juices- ***Fttmullcr*** in-  
forms us, " That, both in preventing and curing burning ma-  
" lignant Fevers, no Medicines ought, to. he exhibited without  
" an Admixture of Citronjuice, whether mix'd with the Pa-  
de tientss Drink, or express'd upon hiS.Aliments; Tor when  
" the Spirits are exhausted thy profuse Sweats, and the Patient  
de is seiz’d with an uncommon Weakness, upon exhibiting  
" Citron-juice, and other Preparations of it, as also Decocti-  
" onS of the Citron, in Imitation of ***Mynsicht,*** their Acidity

gentiy coagulates the too. fluxile Blond,. procures it a due  
" Consistence, prevents its Division into too. minute Particles,  
" resists Malignity, and proves highly cordial. Besides, **the**" Citron-juice is of a diuretic Quality ; for which Reason 'tis  
" generally recommended against nephritic Disorders. It is  
" said to be a present Remedy in .the Scurvy, and Disorders  
" produced by a contaminated State of the Atmosphere.- .The  
***& Dutch,*** when they undertake a Voyage to the ***East Indies,***

or any other sar distant Country, where they generally con.,  
" tract the Scurvy, take along with them Citrons, and  
**P** Casks full of their Juice, as a Cure for the Scurvy, as **the**" Volatile Acid of the Citron corrects the rancid Acid of the  
" Scurvy." ***Ferrarius*** informs us, that there was ***R German***Physician, who, upon the Approach of the Paroxysms in inter-  
rnittent Fevers,- used to exhibit two Spoonfuls of the Citron-  
juice, mix'd with one Spoonful os ***French*** Brandy ; and that,  
by means of every such Dose, the Fever became proportiona-  
hly milder, and was, in a sew Days, totally removed; besides,  
the intense Thirst, and feverish Heat, were mitigated by this  
Medicine. He also affirms, that the salutary essedis of this  
Medicine were sufficiently experienced, in the Cure of a ter-  
tian Fever, which raged at ***Rome*** in the Summer-time. But  
hecause, in a Plague, the most formidable of all the hot Dis-  
orders, the Humours of the human Body have a strong Ten-  
dency to Putrefaction, 'tis easy to perceive, that the Citron-  
juice .is justly class'd among the antipestilential Medicines.  
Besides, itS Virtues are highly celebrated in Disorders arifing  
from the Exhibition of acrid and corrosive Substances, the noxi-  
ous Qualities of which are observed to he resisted by Acids.  
Thus, in ***Baptist da Hamelss Historia Reg. Scient. Acad,*** we  
are inform'd, chat these who were at the very Point of Death,  
in consequence ***of*** having taken Euphorbium, were effectually  
cured by an Exhibition of Citron-juice: Hence ’tis obvious,  
for what Reason, and against what kinds of Poisons, the Citron-  
juice may he recommended aS an .Antidote; and that ***Stance-  
lens,*** in his ***Toxicologia,*** is in the right, when he says, " There  
" is no doubt to he made, but the acid Juice of the Citron  
" resista the alcaline Poisons of Animals ; but I much doubt,  
**f ‘** .whether the Citron is an universal Antidote for all Poisons,  
***" as Athenaus*** maintains." It is said m prove effectual against  
that Spectes of Poison call’d ***Aquata,*** which is a Liquor pre-'  
pared from Arsenic. ***Hiffrnan,*** in his ***Clavis Schrod.*** affirms,  
- that the Citron-juice cured a Man hit by ***z.*** Viper, but ***Charas,.***

in whose House the Accident happen'd, charges his Story with -  
Faishood- And ***Rede,*** in his ***Opuscula, T. st.*** does nor hesitate  
to deny the alexipharmic Virtues of the Citron against the Bites  
of Vipers; and pronounces the Story of ***Aihenaus,*** concerning  
the Virtues of the Citron against the Bites of Asps, to he en\*  
tirely sabulous: Hence we understand, why the Citron-juice  
contributes to the Cure of a ***Malacia,*** or a depraved Appetite,  
wherein some Women, especially when pregnant, Iong sor un-  
common and unusual Aliments ; because, for Instance, it sub-  
dues and corrects the predominant alcaline and rancid Acri-  
mony, which is the Cause Of. the Disorder.. It may he class'd  
among the diuretic and sudorific Medicines, because, by its acid  
Quality, it stimulates the Solids, whilst, at the same time, it  
dilutes and attenuates the Humours. But whether its resolvent  
Virtue, as ***FQuaercetan*** would have it, is sufficient to dissolve  
stony Concretions form'd within the Viscera, is what we will  
not take upon us to determine, fince we have no Experience  
with respect to this. Particular. But the Reason that Author  
assigns, which is, that, without the Body, it is capable of dis-  
solving stony Concretions, Pearis and Corals, does by no means  
appear Iatissactory, fince Vinegar does the same; which, how-  
eVer, is not celebrated as a Lithontriptic, or Menstruum for  
Stones Of the human Body. But since it is pofless'd of A QuaT  
lity, by means os which it checks the exorbitant Motions of  
the Humours, and prevents inflammatory Infarctions or Oh-  
structions, it is not to he denied a certain Efficacy against **ne-**phritic Pains, which almost always follow inflammatory Stag-  
nations ; or, when they, last for any considerable time, bring on  
such Stagnations. But the Citron-juice is, in a more particulae  
manner, beneficial in alleviating nephritic.Pains, when it.is  
exhibited with Oil of sweet Almonds. .But they whe recom-  
mend an Ounce or two os it, drank in White-wine, sor ex-  
pelling the Stone, mustbe certain, that.the Smne is so situated,  
that it may he convey’d either from the Ureters to rhe.Bladder,  
or from: the Bladder without, the Body;, and that the Pav  
tient is capable, os supporting the Stimulus; otherwise lubri-j  
eating and relaxing Medicines alone are more properly to.he  
used..-. This Juice is said to he a Remedy against Worms of **the**Intestines, sor no other Reason,, bur because Acids prove fatal  
to .them.. Since we have seen, that, in Cases.where the Citron-  
juice. produces any happy Effects in the human Body, it acts  
as an:Acid, it is obvious, .that, by an unseasonable or’ immo-  
derate Use of it, the same Effects may be produced as by other  
Acids of the simple Kind, .which generate those Diseases arifing  
from a predominant Acid, i .Bur when the Citrons are unripe;  
and abound with an acid, crude, and harsh Juice, like those  
generally sold in the Northern Countries, the too liheral Use of  
them produces an acid Acrimony, which, by its astringent Qua-  
lity, generates: Various Diseases and Obstructions, The satai  
Effects produced by eating Citrons too plentifully, we learn front  
the Case Of a Woman, related in the ***German Ephemerides,***who, after eating six or seven of them a Day sor a Year, died  
of a scirrhous Tumor of. the Pylorus and Duodenum, ' so that  
there scarcely remain'd room sufficient to introduce a Qitill.  
The Citron-juice seems, in my Opininn, ***fays Rieger.,. to*** conn  
tribute to the Protraction os Life, for no other Reason, than  
that it corrects the alcalescent State of the Fluids, and conse-r  
quently belongs, to that Species of Aliment winch resists Putret»  
faction: But the frequent and daily Use Of it seems sar.saser,  
when it is mix'd with other Liquors, than whenit is: exhibited  
alone. .. Thus, for Instance, when reduced th a Syrup, with  
Sugar, it is mix'd with Ptisans, which.may.he drank,at Plea-  
fure, to alleviate the Heat and quench the Thirst;. Or ***Lemonade  
may*** he prepared of it, in which Liquor the Juices of ninety  
Citrons were consurited, in the Space of twenty-four. Hours,  
to the Recovery of the Patient from a continuedEever, as.wd  
learn from a Case in ***Blegnsis Zodiacus Medico-gallicus. . Fgrci  
rarius*** is of Opinion, that the frequent Use of the Pulp, made  
up with Sugar, and heil'd, contributes, much to the Preservat  
tion of Health, and the Protraction of Life; and, because  
thefe are Matters of the last Importance, we shall, here transe  
late the whole Passage from that Author. " The Case, fayS  
" he, of ***Joannes Baptista Martini*** convinces me of the saint  
" tary Qualities of Citron-juice. This Man,, for forty Years,  
" from the Beginning of ***March*** to the End of ***October,*** every  
" Morning almost, three Hours before Breakfast, took half **a**" Spoonful of the above-mcntionlu Composition; hut in the  
" Evening, before he went to steep, he took the third Part of  
“ a Spoonful of the same Liquor. This Evening Dose he did  
" not swallow all at once, hut suffer’d it to melt away gradual-:  
" Iy, that it might wipe away, and render fit for Expectora-.  
" tion, the Phlegm, which, in the Night-time, adheres to the

Fauces and Thorax; aS also, that it might extinguish the  
" Thirst generally produced by the first Concoction. .But in  
" the Morning he swallow'd this Medicine at once, for dispello.  
" ing, expectorating, or evacuating by Stool, the PhlegrILos  
**" the** Stomach, sor rendering his Body soluble, for provoking:  
" Urine, preventing Putrefaction, and quenching Thirst.:  
".When, in the Winter Seasons inclement southerly Wind?  
" brow'd, he used successfully this Medicines;. BVmeurls os

u this delicious and easily prepared Remedy, without **the**" Assistance of any other, he preserved his Lise, and enjoy’d  
'\* good Health for so .many Years., and, when he was almost  
" eighty Yeas old, Age was not to hirn a Disease, according  
\*\* to the Proverb, het a healthy vigorous State of Life, ern-  
\*\* ploy’d in the Discharge of civil and domestic Offices, and  
\*" bless’d with the grateful Reflections of a .well-speur Lise. In  
“ this Composition he was particularly careful, that the Acrr-  
“ mony of the Juice should he predominant, lest too great  
"i Sweetness should excite a Nausea.. For this Reason he made  
" up eight Ounces of Citron-juice, .with twelve Ounces of  
\*" Sagar; then boil’d them to ia due .Consistence, agitating  
"‘ them with a wooden Spatula, lest rhe Sugar should he burnt,  
#\*. and become red. To this Composition, hesore it was cold,  
\*" he added an Ounco of the finest Sugar, coarsely pounded,  
" that the Composition, when concreted, might he more grate.  
" sol to rhe Taste. . I myself tasted, this Mixture, and must  
i" own, that the due Mixture of the. Acid and she Sweet  
" was highly grateful to the Palate.” The Pulp ofthe .Citron  
is ufed externally for cooling Epithemv, whilst, for Instance, in  
Fevers, in order to assay the Heat, Slices.of it are implied to  
the Wrists of the Hands,,and the Soles of the Feet. But I  
**very** much doubt, whether the Pores can he thus conttactsd,  
and Transpiration stops, by cold Applications, without Fear of  
some Danger arising from a Rettognision, of the perspirable  
Matter to the internal Parts. Aster impure Coition the Citron-  
juice, mix’d wish Water, is said to he of great Use sor .wash-  
ingthe Penis. It is also possessed, of a cofmetio Quality, and  
removes Spots, Freckles, Ring-worms,. and , Pustules of **the**Face,. especially , whnin it .is: mix’dwith Camphire and White-  
wine. ***isibelius*** informs , tis, that, according to ***J eastern,.* a**Citron, cut 'thro’ the Middle, fprinkled with Flower of Sulphur,  
and wami’d in hot.Ashes, contributes io the Cute of the itch,  
if the Parts affectsd are anninted with in This Effecti st pro\*  
duces by its juice; for which Reason,. Lemon juice may also  
be added to the Powders, of which the Ointmenis against the  
Itcfr are composed. .. But general Evacuations ought first to he  
premised, lest, even in this Case, the Health of the Patient  
should he endanger’d by a Retropulsion of the perspirable Mat-  
**ter.** But, since the Skin is renderil somewhat rough by **the**Use of acrid abstergant Medicines, it may he again smooth’d  
byMilk, or Emulsions of mild farinaceous Substances, as  
the.cold Seeds, and sweet Almonds.: 'The Citron-juice is also  
psed, instead of Vinegar, sor coagulating Milk, and separating  
the: Whey. That the Citron-juice may be readily had, when  
Citrons themfelyes cannot he found, the ***Italians*** sell the ex-  
press’d Juice, impregnated with Sugar: This they call ***A here di  
Cedre.*** In ***Egypt*** the express’d juice of the Citrons, aster  
having stood some time, till it becomes olear, is put \_ up in  
Casks; and kept for Sale. The Inhabitants ***A Ceylen hell is***in earthen Vessels, till it becomes black, like Pitch; after which  
they keep it for Use. From the Sediment or Faeces of the  
juice, when kept in Jars for Depuration, according to ***Pomet,***is prcedred, by Distillation, the ***Olesem Citri vulgare,* which is**greenish, fragrant, and transparent, and of which, for the most  
pari, about three Pints are obtain’d from sitio Pounds of the  
Faces. According to ***Nabelius,*** an essential Salt may asso he  
obtain'd from the acid Citron-juice, by helling it, when ex-  
pressed and strain’d, to a Consumption of the Humidity ; and  
afterwards putting st .-by in a cool Place, that the Crystais may  
adhere to the Sides or Bottom of the Vessel. These Crystals  
partake of the same Nature with the Juice, and are of a resei-  
peratingHatumi and: resist Putrefaction, i They also serve to  
prepare the ***Syrupus Citri Siccus.***

.. Fourthly, the Citron-feeds are possess’d of an aromatio Qua-  
lity, and are used principally in Emulsions against Fevers, and  
ether malignant Disorders; as also against.theMeafles, Small-  
pox, and Worms of the Intestines, ί From, their aromatio Qua.  
lrtywe must account , for their Efficacy, commonly afcrib’d to  
them, against Poisons ; since, by increasing the Motion of the  
Humours, it promotes a free Perspiration, and, like other  
Aromatics of a diaphoretio Nature, affords a proper Opportu-  
niry of dispelling and eliminating the peccant Matter thro\* the  
cutaneous Pores.. According .to ***Ferrarius, Piseenelus*** affirms,  
that, when drank in Wine, it is effectual against the Haemor-  
rhoids, and Poisons of all Kinds, het mote especially that of  
Scorpions. .The Oil, express’d with het Instruments from  
these Seeds, after they are uubuifd and bruis’d, is, by ***Porta,***in his ***Magia idatural.*** said to he effectiral against Poisons. He  
allo affirms, that it is themost proper Menstruum for extracts  
ing the Odours from Musk, Amber, and Civet, and sot pre-  
paring Ointments, because it is long before is becomes rancid.  
***Ferrarius,*** from ***Badreddinus,*** informs us, that the ***Perstans*** use  
it in their Lamps. In the ***Pharmacopoeia Augastana,*** it is call’d  
***Gleum*** τ ***granis Citri,*** and is recommended in arthntio Pains,  
**and the** Swellings which succeed them. It is also said to expel  
the Stone from the Kidneys and Bladder. In **a** Plague it is  
recommended as a powerful Alekiterial; and some pretend,  
that it kills Worms, either when exhibited internally, or when  
the Belly is anointed with it.

Besides the mote i**mp**ortant and uncommon Preparations of  
the Citron, already specified, there are several others directed  
in the Dispensatories, and kept in the Shops; fuch as the ***Can.,  
ditum tetius Citri, in the Jastitusienes stdedica*** of ***Sennertus .*** the  
***Syrupus de tote Citra ejserstistcatus,*** in the ***Dispensat. Branden-  
burg. the Essentia Corticum Citri,*** in the same Dispensatory;  
***the Aqua Cstri corpposaa ex Succis,*** ibid, the .dura ***Citri crae  
spiritu vini,*** ibid, the ***Aqua Corticum Citri,*** in the ***Pharruacppo  
Parise*** the ***Decoctum Citratum,*** in the ***Dispenset. Brandenburg.  
the Electuarium de Citro Mesiia, in the Ansidetariam Bononi-  
ense,*** which, in ***Lemerses Pbarmacep.*** is call’d ***Electuarium ex  
Citre Stomachicum Mofua***; the ***Electuarium de Citro,*** in the  
***Pharmacap. Pare/, the Electuarium de Citra Tabulatum, in the  
Pharmaccp. Bruxellensa,*** which, in the ***Pharmaccp. Argenterat.***and that of ***Lemery,*** rs call’d the ***Electuarium de Citro selusia  
vurn; the Elixir Citri, in the Dispensat. Brandenburg,*** the  
***Elixir Citri purgans,*** in ***the Pharmacop. Argerstarat.*** the ***EJsen-  
tia Citri,*** in the ***Pharmacap. August,*** rhe ***Extractum Diacicri,  
D. D. Hieronymi Peuseuri,*** in the ***Phar. Augast.*** and ***Angers,  
carat. Mas.suli Citri ex stucco,*** in the ***Pharmaccp. Argentorati***the ***Syrupus de Corticibus Citri,*** in the ***Dispensat. Brandenburg.  
the Syrsspus Acet esitatis Citri; the Syrupus ~e Citra tora, in the  
Dispensat. Brandenburg, the Syrupus de toie Cetre Essentistcatus,***ibid, and the ***Unguentnm de Citras, in the Dispensat. Branden-  
burg.*** There are so many other Preparations of the Citron, in  
the practical Authors, and Writers of Dispeofatories, that a  
bare Catalogue of them would tire the Reader’s Patience, with.  
out informing his Judgment. - .

The ***Syrupus e Sucto Citricrum,*** or Syrup of the Juice of  
Citrons, is thus prepar’d :

Take one Pint of the dear Juice of Citrons; of sine Sugar,  
two Pounds ; and hell into a Syrup, with a gentle Fire.

***The Syrupus CsrticumCitricrum*** j or Syrup of Citron-peels.

-. Take five Ounces of the outer yellow Citron-perl, full ripe,  
and fresh; of Kermes-bemes, or, in their stead, of the  
imported Juice, two Drams ; of Spring-water, three  
Pints: Steep them together, for one Night, in a Bath-  
heat ; and, to the strain’d Liquor, put two Pounds and a  
half of sine Sugar; and, with a moderate Heat, hell tin  
into the Consistence of a Syrup. ***London Dispensatory. '***

The same Virtues arc attributed to the ***Citrium Medulla dal.  
ci,*** sweet Citron, as to the sweet Orange. - -

CITRINATIO. Complete Digestion. ***Theatrum Chyrni.  
cum, Veil. a.*** Or, according to ***Rulandus*** and ***Jubnsen,*** Resufci.,  
ration, or .Resurrection.

CITRINELLA, ***Casts.*** from he yellow or lemon Colour, is  
**a** fmall Bird, about the Bignefs of a Lark. It sings agreeably,  
and lives upon Seeds. It contains much volatile Salt and Oil,  
and is judged very proper to he eaten for the Epllepiy. ***Lemery  
des Dragues.***

CITRINULA is the Flammula Or Spearwort, an Heth  
much used by ***Paracelsus,*** as appears in his Writings. ***Jahn,  
scon. \* ’***

CITRINULUS. A Stone between a Crystal and a Beryl, -  
called, by ***Paracelsus, Saxifragus. Citrinulus, in Rulandus, is***a pale Crystal. They make of it a Liquor, in manner of an  
Al call, against the Stone. ***Castellus.***

CITRONES. A Term which occurs in ***Paracelsus, Philof.  
Atheniense*** where he fays, that, among other Bodies to he  
sound in the Sea, there are ***Corallia, Trina, and Citrones***; but  
he no-where explains what he means by it. ***Castellus.***

CITRULLUS, Offic. ***Citrullus Osiicinarum,*** Ger. 767.  
Emac. 9i3. ***Citrullus folia Celecynthidis secte, femine nigro ;  
quibuselam Acguria,*** J. B. a. 235. ***Citrullus, Angaria, Tetran-  
ruria.*** Chain 133. ***Acgurea, Citrullus dicta,*** C.B.Pin.3I4.  
Raii Hist. I. 644. Tourn. Inst. Io6. Elem. Bos. 89. Hist.  
Oxon. a. 228. Boerh. Ind. A. a. 79. Rupp. Flor. Jen. 43.

***, Acguria five Citrullus vulgatior.*** Park. Theas. 77I. ***Citrullus  
iacea Brastlieastbus,*** Marcg. 22. ***Citnillus jacea five Acguria***Pisi 262. CITRUL, or WATER-MELON.

Among the later ***Greeks*** it is called ἀγγήειον, from ἀγγος,  
which signifies any Vessel or Receptacle. This Name was pro-  
hably bestow’d upon it, because the Shell of the Emit, when the  
Pulp is taken out, may serve as a Vessel for holding any Liquor.  
It spreads along the Earth small rough Twigs, with large  
Leaves, cut in deep Jags, rough and uneven. From the  
Sinuses of these Leaves spring small Tendrils, aS, allo Foot-  
stalks sustaining yellowish Flowers, which are succeeded by large  
round Fruit, capable of filling both one’s Hands. The Rind  
is somewhat bard, but smooth, and without any Tubercles, of  
a darkish-green Colour, and variegated with Specks of a faint-  
green. Its Pulp is like that of the common Cucumber, white,  
firm, and of a grateful ***Taste.*** The Seed is placed in a fungous  
Substance, which is lodged in the Meditullium. - It is oblong,  
broad, flat, black, rough, and furnished with a pretty hard  
Hush- under which there is a white Polo, which, like that of

the Gourd-seed, is grateful to the Palate. The Rind of the  
Citrul is not always os the same Colour; fur in some it is  
green, whereas in others it is variegated with whitish Spots; in  
some the Pulp is red and sweet, and in others white, 2nd not  
so grateful to the Palate; the Seeds in some are black, and in  
others of a redlsh-brownL. It grows spontaneously in hot-Cli-  
mates, such as ***Apulia, Calabria, Sicily,*** and other Countries  
which he towards the South, in the more northerly Regions it  
is sown, and bears, but never arrives at perfect Maturity. It  
flowers in ***August,*** and its Seeds are ripe in the Autumn, in  
***Italy, Spain,*** and other hot Climates. In the ***Indies*** it thrives  
no-where better then in ***Brasil,*** where its Pulp is sweet and  
socculent, like those imported yearly into ***Muscovy*** and ***Petcrse  
hurg*** from ***Astracan*** and ***Gascon,*** under the Name os ***Arbus,***which is, perhaps, borrowed from the ***Turks,*** whe call the  
Water-melon ***Carpus.*** They are capable os being preserved  
for a considerable time without Corruption ; but for this End  
they must he pulled hesore they are entirely ripe. Their fun-  
gous Pulp or Marrow is a grateful Aliment, not Very nourish-  
ing, aqueous, but justly celebrated ser its inoistening, laxative,  
diuretic, and refrigerating Qualities, In these respects they  
agree with the Cucumber; but -in this they surpass it, that,  
heing free from its Viscid Quality, they are sooner digested, and  
do not prove offensive to the Stomach, though eaten in large  
Quantities. They are eaten raw, but Luxury, the fruitful  
Parent of Cookery, has laid a Foundation for their being pre-  
pared in a thousand other Forms. The Seeds are, by Physi-  
cians, classed among the Four greater cold Seeds. They provoke  
Urine, but less powerfully than the Seeds os the Pompinn.  
They «re principally «fed in cooling Emulsions, Not only the  
Species of Citrul, of which we now speak, is possessed of these  
Qualities, but also various other Species growingout of ***Europe,***which are grateful to the Palate and Stomach, in proportion to  
the Heat of the respective Climates, in which they are pro-  
disced.

The Seed is the only Part used here, 'heing one of the great  
cold Seeds, and is of the Nature of Melon and Cucumber-seed,  
agreeing with them in their cooling diuretic Faculties.

***Boerhaave*** calls this Plant ***Angaria.***

ClTTA, ***tuism.*** A Disease incident to Winnert. See  
PiCA.

CITTITESe The same as AET it Es, which see. ***Rieger.***CIVETTA. See ZIBETHUM.

CLADOS, κλάδος, in ***Hippocrates*** περὶ φήσ» παιδίου, is a  
Slip taken from a Tree to set in the Ground.

CL7ER. A Chyrnical Term of Art, signifying Bone-flour,  
which is prepared of the Bones of the fore Part of the Cranium  
of a Calf, depurated from Far by Boiling, afterwards calcined  
to a Whiteness, and Very finely levigated on a Porphyry-stone,  
then moistened with fresh Water, and calcin’d again in an  
Earthen Pot closed, and, after Refrigeration, reduced again to  
a Very fubtile Powder, which is sprinkled through a Sieve upon  
Earthen Vessels, to prevent their contracting any Chinks, ***Ca-***

***. stellus.***

CLARIS. A Name, in ***Riegcr,*** for BARNACLES, which  
fee.

CLAMOR, βσύ. An Intenseness of the Voice, a loud Our-  
cry, a Clamour. This is sometimes the Cause Os a Rupture of  
the Veffeis, and sometimes of a Disorder like an Inflammation  
about the Membranes of the Fauces and Muscles, which may  
he compared to that ulcerous and inflammatory Laffitude,which  
affects the Hands, Legs, and Loins, after excessive hard Labour,  
the spirituous and humid Particles being exhausted, and the Fi-  
bres and Membranes dry’d and contracted. These are ***Galesis,***\ Observations. Sometimes ***A Clamor, as Paracelsus*** says, is a  
Symptom of a tartareous Disease, and proves the Presence of a  
Tartarus, because it burns and cuts like a Rnise, ***Paracel, de  
Tartar. Lib.*** 2. ***in Nates.*** A ***Clamor*** is sometimes also a sort  
of Remedy, and prescribed as Fuch in order to rouse Person?  
out of a LIpothymy, or Syncope» ***Castellus.***

CLANDESTINA. Α kind of Plant, with a rnonope-  
talous, personated Flower, tubulated in its lower Part, and its  
upper divided into two Lips, the upper of which is fornicated,  
and the sower divided into three Parts. From the Flower-cup,  
which is tubulated and crenated, rises the Pointal, which per-  
senates the Bottom of the Flower, and becomes an oblong uni-  
capsular Fruit, which, dividing into two Parts, discharges,  
with a Spring, or elastic Force, her Seeds, which are of a  
roundish Figures

I know but one Species of ***Clandestina,*** whose Varieties ate  
the Clandestina with the bluish, and that with the white Flower,  
***Tcurnefocr. Insist.***

CLANGE, κλαγγὴ, is properly the Cry of Cranes and  
Geese, a shrill Noise ; hence κλαγγώδης φωνὴ, " a shrill Voine,”  
an Expression used hy ***Hippocrates.,*** particularly in ***Prcrrhet,***where ***Galen,*** in his ***Comment,*** observes, that κλαγγώδης φωνί  
is occasioned bv a Dryness of thevocal Organs, as βραγχβδητφ  
" a hoarse” (Voinc) is os their immoderate Humidity.

CLARETA. The White of an Egg. ***Rulandus.***

CLARETUM.

***Claretum*** and ***Clareta*** signify what in ***Engl'ts.o*** we call Claret.  
By this Name, in Medicine, is generally irnply’d an Infusion  
of aromatic Powders in Wine, which is afterwards edulcorated  
with Sugar or Honey. This Species of Liquor is also called  
***Vinum Hippocraiicum,*** and, by the ***Germans, Hippocray,*** be-  
cause, when the Infusion is finished; it is strained thro’ ***Hippo-  
crates, s Sleeve,*** as 'tis commonly call’d. It is prepared os various  
Aromatics, and other Ingredients, according to the different  
Intentions to he answered. Thus, for Instance, there is a laxa-  
tive Claret in ***Schrodeofs Pharmacopoeia*** ; and another, bearing  
the same Tide, in ***LwelftPs Pharmacopoeia Regia. Schroder,***in the above-mention'd Work, has also a purgative Clares,  
winch he easts ***Viraan Hippacraticurn Antimonsale. Barchus.cn,***in his ***Synapsis Pharmacia,*** gives us Directions for preparing a  
purgative Claret ; andZus/fer, in his ***Pharmacep. Regia,*** gives  
us a Recipe for a hydragogue Claret. Other Formulas os pre.,  
paring Claret, suited to different Intentions, occur in different  
Authors, to which every One may have Access. Some, for  
making the Infusion, use Spirit of Wine, both simple, and irn-  
pregnated with Aromatics ; others mix distil'd Waters with  
the Wine, or the Spirit of Wine. ***Forestus, in Obs. Mede  
Lib.*** 3. ***Obs.*** ii. also gives the Name of ***Claret*** to an Infusion  
prepared os One Pint os Spring-water, half an Ounce of the  
best Cinnamon, and three Ounces of the whitest Sugar. IIi  
tertian Fevers he ordered this Infusion to he drank instead os  
Wine: And ***Geigcr,*** in his ***Kelegraphia,*** gives us the following  
Recipe for quenching Thirst:.

Take os pure Spring-water, two Pints; os Sugar-candy,  
one Ounce; os the Powder of red Sanders, three Drams;  
of Cinnamon, two Drams; and of the Flowers of red  
Roses, one Dram: Infuse in aclose-stopt Glass, situated  
in a warm Place, for six Hours ; then strain off the Li-  
oner, and add one Scruple of the Spirit of Vitriol; os  
Lemon-juice, and of the Julaps of VinletS and Roses,  
each one Ounce. Mix up into a Claret.

- Some will have Claret to he different from the ***Vinum Hippo...  
craticum,*** because the former is edulcorated with Honey, and  
the latter with Sugar; and hecause the Claret is generally ren-  
dered yellow by means of Saffron, whereas the ***Vinum Hippocrar.  
ticum*** is red, mice the Powders are infused in a Wine which Is  
naturally red, and not made so by Art. Whoever intend to  
make extemporaneous Claret, use Spirit of Wine, impregnated  
with aromatic Powders, or a certain aromatic Essence, called  
the ***Tinctura pro Clareto,*** of which they pour a sew Drops into  
a Glass of Wine. Without giving the particular Recipes, which,  
in the several.Dispensatories, come under the Title of ***Vinum  
fUppocraticumy We*** shall only here take a View of those which  
come tender the Denomination of Claret. In ***Bauderorsts Phare,  
inacopoeia*** the ***Clareta Simplex*** is prepared in the following  
Manner;

- Take of the best Aqua Vitae, six Ounces; os Rose-water,  
sour Ounces; os white Sugar, three Ounces; and of the  
best Cinnamon, one Ounce : Infuse all together for twenty-  
four Hoars, in a narrow-mouthed and close-ftopt Glass

- Vestel ; then strain the Liquor twice or thrice thro' ***Hip.  
picrates’s Sleeve..*** An Ounce of this may he exhibited in  
the Morning before Breakfast, in Order m conohorate the  
Stomach, and dispel Flatulences.

The ***Clareta Composita,*** in the same ***Pharmacopoeia,*** is pre,  
pared of aromatic and astringent Ingredients, which, when  
'macerated in White-wine, are distil'd, with an Addition os  
Baum, white Sugar, and Cinnamon.

There is also another Species of Claret, which, in ***the Phar-  
macopoeia Parisiensis, is*** call’d the ***Claretum esex Seminibus Car.  
minativis,*** and which is prepared in the following Manner;

Take of the Seeds of Anise, Fennel, Dill, Coriander, Ca-  
raway, and Carrots, each one Ounce: Bruise and mace-  
rate them in a close-stopt Glass Vessel, with a sufficient  
Quantity of Aqua Vine, which must rife four Fingers  
Breadth above them, exposing the Whole to the Heat of  
the Sun for three Weeks, Then strain the Liquor tbro\*  
brown Paper, and add to It a Syrup prepared of one Pound  
of white Sugar, and a sufficient Quantity of Chamomile,  
or Grass-water. Mix all together. A Spoonful or two  
of this may he exhibited sor a Dose, and it is esteemed an .  
excellent Medicine in Flatulences proceeding from a Cold  
Cause. -

CLARIFICATIO. Clarification.

The Apothecaries are said to clarify any thick and turbid  
Liquors, the expressed Juice of Vegetables, for Instance, De-  
COctious, or Syrups, when they render them more transparent,  
pure, and free from Faecea. .Tins they do, either by placing  
the Liquor in acool Place, allowing it Time to settle, that its

more earthy and feculent Parts may gradually and spontaneously  
subside to the Bottom. This, in the Τ a nguage os the Chy-  
mists, is call'd ***Clarificatio per Subsidentiam,*** or ***Clarificatio per  
Residentium.*** Liquors are also clarisy'd by ***Filtration,*** or ***Cola~  
tier.,*** by which Method the grosser Parts remain in the Filtre,  
whilst those which are finer, and more subtile, pass thro' it.  
Fermentation is another Method os clarifying Liquors, because,  
by the fermentative Motion, their grosser Parts are cariy'd to  
the Bottom. Liquors are also sometimes clarisy'd by heing  
boil'd adittle with Whites of Eggs reduced to a Froth ; for this  
Substance, in consequence of its glutinous Nature, adheres to  
the grosser Parts of the Fluid, which are afterwards to be sepa-  
rated by Filtration. Another Method os clarifying Liquors is  
hy an Affusion os other Liquors, according to the Nature of the  
Liquor to be clarisy’d; by which means It being render'd tur-  
bid, and a Precipitation produc'd, may become more clear and  
pure.

CLARUM. Any thing made of Crystal. ***Rulandus.***

CLASIS, CLASMA, κλιάοις, κλἀσμα, from κλάω, to break,  
**a** Fracture. See FRACTURA. \*. . sigul

. The Verb ***XaeASs,*** is often used by ***Galen, Lib.*** 2. ***de Mot.***to express such a Distortion or Reflexion of rhe Muscles as  
almost deprives them of Action ; and so in ***Hippocrates, Lib.de  
Tract. '*** it is spoken of the Reflexion or Recurvation of a  
Member. ***i 'si" scf .***

CLAVATA. The Name of a Suture. See SUTURA.

; CLAvATiCo The same as **GOMPHOSIS. SeeARTIoU-  
TATIO. — si**

CLAUDIA CON, κλβυδιακόν. The Name of a Collyrium,  
***vsAEginetct, Lib .J.leap.* I6. : -**: CLAUDICATIO. Lameness. i

.. CLAVELLATI CINERES. Pot-ash. See the Article  
**ALCALI. / .**

CLAVICULiE, in Anatomy, the Clavicles. -

The two Clavicles are situated transVerfly, and a littie ob-  
. liquely, opposite to each other, at the superior and anterior Part  
of the Thorax, hetween the Scapula and.Sternum. . - .»

Each Clavicle resembles an ***Italic S,*** being along Bone, irre-  
gularly cylindrical, bent forwards near the Sternum, and back-  
.wards near the Scapula, as if it were made up os two Arches  
join'd endwise in opposite Directions, that winch lies on the  
-fore Part of the Breast heing the largest. The Clavicles are  
more strait in Women than in Men.

The Clavicle is divided into a Body, or middle Part, and two  
Extremities, one anterior, inferior, and internal, which I term  
the Pectoral or Sternal Extremity ; the other posterior, superior,  
and external, which ! name the Humeral or Scapular Extre-  
mity.-

- The pectoral Extremity is the thickest, and of a triangular  
Figure, especially near the End, where it is a little enlarged,  
-and shews a cartilaginous Surface with three Angles, of which  
the lowest is the most prominent, .and turned a little toward the  
Cavity of the Thorax. Near these Angles there are-several  
muscular and ligamentary Impressions, one of which, near **the**‘inferior Angle, is sometimes raised like a Tubercle. .

The humeral Extremity is flat, and broad, and two Sides may  
he considered in it, one superior, the other inferior; likewise  
two Edges, one anterior,.the other posterior; and a small ar-  
ticular Surface.

The upper Side has several Inequalities, and in the lower  
there is a kind of oblong, rough, oblique Tuberosity.. The  
posterior edge is convex, thick', and uneven, being that of **the**small-Arch os the Clavicle. The- anterior Edge is concave,  
‘narrow, and smooth eyery-where, except near the great Arch,  
-where it has a rough Impression.- The articular Surface termi-  
'nates this Extremity, being cartilaoinous, turned obliquely for-  
ward, and of, an oval Figure, line, that of the Acromium,  
**/with** which it is articulated.

The Body, or middle Portion, which’,'together with the  
pectoral Extremity, fornis the great Curvature of the Clavicle,  
is not so thick as the-Extremities. It is a. littie flatted both on  
the upper and sower Sides, and therefore two Edges may like-  
wise be distinguished in it» The upper Side is pretty eVen, the  
lower something rougher, and a little depressed by a superficial  
- Chanel. The Edges are rounded,, the anterior being convex,  
.the posterior Concave.

The inner Substance of the Extremities is oelluIous: The  
Test is more solid, consisting os Very thick Sides, with a narrow  
Cavity, more or less fill'd with reticular bony Filaments,

' The particular Situation os this Bone is easily understood from  
what has been said. The most uneven Side of the Body, and  
"rough Side of the humeral extremity," are always to be turned  
downward.

The Clavicle is articulated with the Acromium and Sternum  
hy Arthrodia, The Articulation with the Scapula, by means  
of the Acromium, is as real and distinct as the Articulation  
with the Sternum, which last appears something extraordinary

**in the** Skeleton, where the small Notch in the Sternum is nod.  
ways proportion'd to the broad Extremity of the Clavicle. -

The Clavicles serve for Buttereffes to the Scapulae, and hound  
their Motions forward and upward ; by their ligaςημηvary Con-  
nections they likewise hinder the Scapuhe from running too rar.  
back, which might happen in those whe drag Burdens hehind  
them. They also give Insertion to many Muscles.

The sternal Extremity of **the** Clavicle is crusted over with **a.**Cartilage, which is a littie convex, and covers its whele trian-  
gular Surface ; besides which it has another moveable Cartilages  
common to this and the Sternum. See STERNUM.

The small cartilaginous Surface os the humeral Extremity of  
the Clavicle, answering to that os the Acromium, is much  
thicker in fresh than in day Bones, and appears, like that of **the**Acromium,- to be a littie convex. . .

Between these two Cartilages of the Clavicle and Acromium  
there is,.in some Subjects, a thin interarticular Carthage, very  
smooth on.both Sides. ι

The Articulation of the Acromium, with the Extremity of  
the Clavicle, is strengthened quite round by several small strong  
Ligaments, which go from one Bone to the other. Theso Li-  
gamentS lie Very near each other, and are withal so tightiy braced,  
over the Joint, as to hide it altogether; and they appear more:  
like a cartilaginous Covering than a ligamentary Texture. The  
internal Surface of these Ligaments is lined with the Capsula of  
the Joint. . ; ; z : ....... - . \*.?; '

When the small interarticular Cartilage in sound, its; **whele**Circumference in connected to these Ligaments,  
. The Articulation of the Clavicle with the Sternum is sustain'd  
by several Ligaments, fixed by one End, round the pectoral  
Extremity of the Clavicle, near the Edge of the triangular  
Surface, and from thence passing over the interarticular Carti-  
lage, are inserted by the other End in the Sternum. \_ st  
. There is a long, narrow, strong Ligament, which goes from  
one Clavicle to the other, hehind the Furca of the Sternum,,  
heing fixed to **the** internal Angle of **the** contiguous Extremi-  
ties os the Bones. It may he called the interclayicular lagan  
**Inent. *Winsavsts Anatomy. .....***

**.FRACTURES *of the* CLAVICLES.  
[ ... \* - €**

The Clavicle\*, on account of its transverse Position, but  
principally from its remarkable Tenderness, is very often broken,  
sometimes in the Middle, sometimes near the Numerus, or **the**Sternum; but where-ever it happens, the Part next the Hume-  
rus, from the Weight of the Arm sustained by the Clavicle,  
descends helow that next the Sternum. And therefore, tho'  
that Part of it next the Breast remaim immoveable, yet, from  
the Tendency of the other downwards, they will oTNeCessity  
run one over the other. . .

It is not difficult to know when this Part is fractured; - for, .  
first, the Patient cannot lift his Arm ; secondly, the Arm hangs  
inclin'd towards the Breast, whereas hesore it was extended  
upwards or backwards ; and, thirdly, the Bones of the Cla-  
vicles having scarce any Muscles to cover them, a Fracture os  
those Parts must undoubtedly be evident to the Touch, Sight,'  
and Hearing, especially upon the least Motion of the Humerus  
Or Arm on the same Side. .

The Reduction of the Bones of the broken Clavicle is nop .  
hard to effect,, especially in a transverse Fracture ; for the Hike  
merus, with the connected Fragment of the Clavicle, is usually  
reduced with httle Trouble, and replaced in its Seat by  
Help os the Fingers only. But it is far more difficult to keep  
she reduc'd Bones in their Place, especially in an oblique Fra\*  
cture; for which there are two Reasons: First, the circular  
Bandage, with which the long Bones of the Arms, and other  
Extremities, are held Very firm, are quite improper here on  
account os the Disposition of the Place or Part affected ; and,  
next, the. Weight ***os*** the depending Ann Very easily pulls  
asunder what has been replac'd ; so that it is no Wonder, if **the**Bones of the Clavicles are Very osten sound either uneven, or '  
else Very infirm, aster Agglutination, tho' we do not want Ex-  
amples where these forts Of Fractures have been Very firmly and  
happily restored, especially when the Patients take due care to  
keep themselves at Resh ........

' A Fracture of the Clavicle is reduced aster, the following  
Manner : The Patient is placed on a low Seat ; and an Assist\*  
ant, thrusting his Knee against the Patient's Back, between the  
Shoulders or Scapuhe, lays hold with his Hands on the Shoul-  
ders, and gently pulls them hackwards, by which means the  
Clavicles are duly extended. While this is doing, the Surgeon,  
who stands before, endeavours with his Hands to reduce the  
Bones into their proper Place ; which done, he orders an  
Assistant to hold them firmly in that Position. He then ap-  
plies, first, above and helow the Clavicles, a narrow, but thick  
Bolster, ***(Tab. 30. Fig.*** I 3.) folded on one Side, in order to fill  
tip the Cavities. Upon this, secondly, he lays two narrower  
Bolsters, in the Form of the Letter X ***(Tab.*** 29. ***Fig.Ai.),***

» A Fracture of the Clavicle is ***len Celsius, Lib.*** 8. ***Cap.*** 8. called ***Jugulum Fcactum,*** but ail our modem . Anatomists and Surgeons call this  
Bone the ***Clavicle,*** and understand the Word ***Jugulum*** in a different Sense.

Over

Overall these, thirdly, he applies a Piece Of thick Paper, ***(Tab.***29. ***Fig.. 12.)*** accommodated to the Neck and Shoulders, and  
first dipt in Spirit of Wine or Oxycrate. Then, in the fourth  
Place, he is to put under the Shoulder a thick Filles, rolled up,  
ora Pall, lest the Arm should again flip from its Position. And,  
in the fifth and last Place, he is carefully to apply a Bandage to  
the affected Part, and suspend the Arm in a Sling fixed about  
the Neck. Plaisters, whatever some may pretend, are, in this  
Cafe, generally found superfluous and useless. .

But because the Arm is sometimes with great Difficulty kept  
hack, and with still greater Difficulty conglutinated, unless re-  
tained in that Situation, Surgeons have, for the Retention os  
the Humerus, invented an Instrument, resembling the Letter T.  
This Instrument may he made either of Wood or Iron, and is  
represented by ***Fig.*** I 3. in ***Tab.*** 29. Its Sides are almost three  
Inches broad, and covered either with Leather or Cloth. The  
Method os applying it is this : Its transverse Parts, A. A- are  
applied to both Shoulders or Scapulae, whilst its longer Part, B.  
reaches along the Back. In the Hole, C. are fixed two strong  
Cords, by means of which, aster passing the Arms thro' the  
Rings, A. A. this crucial Instrument is securely fixed to the  
Body. The more closely or loosely the longer Part, B. is ty'd  
about the Body, the more or less the ***Hamcri*** are drawn back--  
wards. But, in Coses where a Very tight Tying of this Instru-  
ment does not answer the Intention, a longitudinal Bolster is to  
he applied to the Back, under the Part B. before the Cords are  
ty'd; for, by this means, the Clavicle is somewhat more  
powerfully raised, and kept back. . The Rings, A. A. may he  
made either of Iron or Leather, and in such a manner, that they  
may he either lessen'd or enlarged at Pleasure.

When Splinters of the Bone are quite disengaged from the  
**rest,** and not only prick the adjacent Flesh, but also hinder **the**Reduction of the Clavicles, it seems necessary, in this Case, to  
make an Incision in the Skin, .and extract them cautiously, he-  
sore we proceed to the Reduction, and due Treatment, **ofthe**Other Parts of the Bone. But if Splinters, still adhering to the  
Bones, should either prick the adjacent Muscles, or prevent **the**Reduction, they are either to be cutoff with the Sciffats repre-  
sented by ***Fig.*** I. in ***Tab.*** 29. or, when they are found sussicientiy  
blunt, they are to be forced into their original Seat, by winch  
means they are often conglutinated with the rest of the Bone.  
But, in making this Incssion, great Care and Caiition are neces-  
sary, lest the large Subclavian Veins and Arteries should happen  
to he wounded, and fatal Haemorrhages by that means brought.  
**On.**

Luxations ***of the* CLAvIcLE.**

Tho\* the Clavicles, on account of their strong Ligaments,  
are rarely luxated, yet they are sometimes forced from the  
' Sternum or Acromiurn, with which they cohere, by external  
Violence, such as Falis, for Instance, Blows, or the lifting of  
too heavy Burdens. AS to the Cure os this Disorder, the  
fooner the Reduction is attempted, the more easily the Bones  
resume their natural Situation. On the contrary, the longer  
the Reduction is delay'd, the Cure is proportionably the more"  
difficult; for old Luxations of the Clavicles are almost always  
found incurable. ...

The Clavicles may be separated from the Sternum in two  
Manners, and flip either to the internal Part towards the Aspera.  
Arteria, or to the external Part. In the former of these Cases  
**a** certain Sinus is generally observed about the Part affected; and  
the Aspera Arteria, the adjacent Carotids, the contiguous  
Nerve, and the Oesophagus itself, are strongly squeezed and-  
compressed; whereas, when the Clavicle is separated and dis-  
joined externally from the Sternum, a preternatural Tumor is  
observed about the Joining of thefe Bones.

AS for reducing luxated Clavicles, and retaining them in  
their natural Situation, the fame Rules are to he observed as in  
reducing Fractures of the Clavicles; only the Surgeon must  
carefully observe to apply a proper Bandage, as soon as the Bones  
are reduced ; for, if an accurate Application of Bandages is  
necessary in any Case, it is .particularly ***so*** when the Clavicle is  
dislocated, especially when the Relief of the Patient has heen  
delay'd for a considerable time ; for, as the Clavicles are supported  
by scarce any Muscles, so also, in Cases os this Nature, their  
Ligaments are generally so hurt and weaken’d, that they are  
insufficient for supporting the Arm; for which Reason the  
Application ***os*** a proper Bandage is in this Case absolutely ne-  
ceffary. .

Luxations of the Clavicles, happening at that Extremity to-  
wards the Acromiurn, are generally discovered with so much  
Difficulty, that, according to ***Hippocrates,*** in his Book ***De Ar-  
ticulis,*** and the Ikilful ***Pare, tuaeuy*** of the most knowing Phy-  
sicians and Surgeons have mistaken them for Diflocations of **the**Humerus, and accordingly subjected the Patients to unnecessary  
Pain to no manner of Purpose ; sor when a Case of this Nature  
happens, as ***Pare*** observes, the superior Part of rhe Clavicle  
protuberates upwards, and a Hollow or Cavity is observed in the  
Part where the Clavicle is separated from the Acromiurn. The  
Patient is also afflicted with Violent Pat ns, and the Arms are

absolutely incapable os moving **or** raising themselves up. **tin.»**less, therefore, the Clavicles are speedily reduced, it is not to.  
he wonder'd at, if the Arms of Patients, to whom this Misfor-  
**tune** has happen'd, should become so weak and paralytic, **that**they are not afterwards able to lift them to their Mouth or Head\*  
***Galen,*** in his Commentaries on the first Book of ***Hippocrates de  
Articulis,*** informs us, " That in Wrestling he had his Clavicle .  
" so sar separated from the.Acromium, that there was a Sinus,  
" almost three inches broad, hetween the two Bones;'' but,  
by a tight Bandage, worn for forty Days, they were again  
united.

From whet has been said it naturally follows, that the prim-  
cipal and most distinguishing Characteristics of a luxated Cla-  
vicle are, first,, a Hollow or Cavity between the Clavicle and  
Acromiurn, which, aS it is wanting in sound Persons, denotes  
a Separation, of these Pones, which, in their natural State,  
adhere to each other. Secondly, the Patient cannot lift his  
Arm to his Head. In treating Disorders of this kind the Surgeon  
is to he particularly careful to extend and reduce the luxated  
Parts to their natural Situation, with as much .Expedition and  
Dexterity ashe possibly can ; and, fince the principal Means of  
Cure are placed in Bandages, these are to heapply'd with the  
greatest Care; for Patients, to whom the Bandages have, in  
this Case, been unikilfully or negligently applied, are seldom so  
perfectly cured, but a Stifness orWeakness of the Arm remains.  
***Heister. Chirurg. .***

**BANDAGES *for the* CLAvIcLE.**

Ϊ. There are two Kinds of Bandage for a fractured Clavicle^  
with respect to the Distance of the Fracture from the Sternum;  
or the Os Humeri.. In the former Case the most convenient  
Bandage ;is the ***Capitalis Reflexa,*** or Capeline, consisting of **a**Poller, fix Elis long, and three or. four Fingers wide, which is  
rolled up with two Heads. The Fracture then, heing duly  
reduced, the Cavities above and below the Clavicle are fill'd  
up with narrow Bolsters, upon which are laid thick Splints of  
Pasteboard, about an Inch iurBreadth, along the Clavicle; **and**upon these again, at the Pisce of the Fracture, a third Splins,  
which is very small, and well covered, and secured with a square  
Bolster, and a Splint of Very thick Pasteboard, ***(Tab.*** 29. ***Figi  
12.)*** to prevent the Clavicle from sopping out on either Sides  
This rightly done, the Surgeon orders an Assistant to hold his  
Hand upon the Dressings, while he applies the Middle of tho  
Roller to the Top os the diseased Shoulder ***(Tab.csu. Fig.Qrgi .  
a.so*** whence he brings down the anterior Head of the Roller  
obliquely over the Breast, ***b.*** carrying the posterior Head  
Obliquely over the Back between the Scapulae, to the Axilla, ***ce***of the sound Side, under which he passes it; and, bringing it  
up across the Breast to ι/. passes it over the anterior Roller; and,  
drawing it under the Axilla, a. os the diseased Side, brings it  
Out towards the Back. Then the anterior Head of the Roller,,  
which was taken in by the Circular Motion of the other Head, is  
reflected over the diseased Shoulder, si. and taken in by the other  
Head of the Roller, on the Back, in its circular Progress towards  
the Breast; and, heing reflected, is carry'd back over the  
Shoulder, to cross the other again upon the Breast. Thus is  
the Roller spent in carrying one of its Heads round the Body,  
while the other Head is taken in by it, and reflected from the  
Breast to the Back, and from thence back again, at every mutual  
Concurrence of the Heads; by which means the Splints, with  
the subjacent Bolsters, are firmly covered, and secured upon the  
fractured Bone, in the last Place, the Ends of the Roller are  
to he well fasten'd with Pins, and the Arm to be suspended in **a**Sling, as in ***Tab.*** 59. ***Fig.*** 17. C. C. ..But, fince it is Very  
difficult to retain the Parts of the broken Clavicle, after they'  
are reduced, in their proper Situation, by this Bandage alone,  
hecause they are Very subject to he drawn out of their Place by  
the Weight os the Arm, the Surgeon would do well to assist it  
with another Bandage, termed, , from its Figure, the ***Stellate,***winch draws back, and. in a manner suspends, the Shoulders\*  
The Application of it is as follows:.

IL Take a: single-headed Roller, four or five Elis long, and  
three Fingers broad, and apply the End of it upon a Bossier under- ’  
the Axilla of the sound Side ***(Tab.^S. Pig.2A a.),*** whence carry '  
it obliquely up the Back, hetween the Scapulae, to the Top of.  
the Shoulder next the Fracture, ***b.*** from whence descending  
hesore, let it pass under the diseased Axilla, ***c.*** and from thence  
return obliquely up the Back, and over the Shoulder, to **the**sound Axilla, where it began ; so that the Courses, by their  
Intersections, ***e.*** form the Figure os an X in the Middle of the  
Bach. These Circumvolutions are to be continued till the  
Roller is spent, when the Bandage fixed on the Shoulders will  
represent the Figure (Go), that is, os two Rings cohering by  
Vertical Angles, or oppolite and continued V ertices; and the  
Shoulder next the Fracture will be firmly retained in a backward  
Posture, by which a Dislocation of the reduced Fragments will  
be prevented. If this Bandage, after some time, becomes  
flacker, as it usually happens, it may be necessary, after every  
two or three Days, to renew the same, the Arm heing held  
back bv an able Assistant, while it is off ; and. at other times,.

the Patient must constantly keep his Arm in a Sling. See ***Tab.***59. ***Fig.*** I7. And this is the Bandage call'd ***Stellate,*** from  
some sort of Resemblance it shews on the Back to a Star. It  
may also begin by applying the End of the Roller upon the  
Shoulder, ***d.*** and thence carrying it by ***e.*** and ***c.*** to ***b.*** and from  
thence by ***e.*** and ***a.*** to de again, and so on till it is spent. Ob-  
serve, lastly, that, instead os this Bandage, the Machine recom-  
mended above, and represented ***Tab-*** 29. ***Fig.*** I3\* may commo-  
dioufly he used.

IIL When the Clavicle is fractured near the Humerus, the most  
proper and commodious Species of Bandage is that call'd the  
Spica Simplex, so denominated from its supposed Resemblance  
to an Ear of Grain. It has also gone under the Name of Ge-  
ranium, among Physicians, ever since the Days of ***Hippocrates.***It consists of a common or simple Roller, about five Elis long,  
and three Fingers Breadth, rolled up into one Head. The Frag-  
meets being rightly reduced, and secured as before directed, the  
End of the Roller is apply'd under the sound Axilla upon a Bol-  
ster, and an Assistant ordered to held it on the Place. See ***Tab.***58. ***Fig.*** 25. ***a.*** From hence the Roster is carry'd obliquely  
ever the Breast, ***b.*** and the broken Clavicle, ***c.*** and thence de-  
Trends behind over the Top ***of*** the Scapula ; and, passing under  
the diseased Axilla, is reflected from its interior Part, ***d.*** to its  
posterior Part, in such a manner as to pass over the former  
Course, ***c.*** making with it the Figure X over the Axilla ;  
whence it descends obliquely over the Back to the opposite  
Axilla, ***a.*** where it began. When the Roster is thrice pasted  
about the Patient in this manner, the remaining Part of in may  
he disposed of either in the same Course, or in a circular Dire-  
ction about the Humerus, adjacent to the affected Clavicle; and  
the End of it is to be secured either by a Pin, or by Suture.  
The Patient's Arm is also to he suspended in a Sling, lest by its  
' Weight the reduced Bone should he removed from its Situation.  
The Surgeon, in the mean time, is to he particularly careful,  
that the Bandage he exactly applied to the fractured Part, and  
retain it in its due Position. The Patient must also keep his  
Arm aS easy as possible; for which Purpose some fasten it to the  
Breast by a circular or spiral Bandage.

. Others apply the Bandage for this Purpose, by heginning under  
the Axilla of the sound Side, as in ***Fig.*** 25. from whence they  
proceed obliquely acrosethe Back, and over the Shoulder adja-  
.eent to the fractured Clavicle; ***e.*** which is also to he compre-  
hended by the Bandage : And, having passed the Roller under  
the Axilla, ***d.*** it is carry'd over the Shoulder; and, intersecting  
the former on the Fracture, ***e.*** it goes obliquely across the  
Breast, ***b.*** to the opposite Axilla, ***a.*** where it began; and thus  
they continue till the Roller is spent, fastening its End about  
the Shoulder, or where-ever it terminates. The Usefulness of  
these Bandages, in a Fracture or Luxation of the Clavicle, is  
self-evident. It may be also apply'd with Advantage in a Luxa-  
tion os the Humerus, and even in a Fracture os its Neck.

: IV. The simple Spica with two Heads is a Bandage made with  
the same or a somewhat longer Roller, rolled up into two Heads  
in manner following: The Middle of the Roller is fix'd under  
**the** sound Axilla, ***(Fig.*** 25. ***a.)*** whence its anterior Head passes  
over the Praecordia, ***b.*** and its posterior over the Back obliquely  
to the affected Shoulder, ***c.*** where the Heads changing, descend  
One hehind, the other hesore, to the Axilla, ***d.*** under which  
they again change, and are carry'd up to the Top os the  
Shoulder, ***c.*** where they cross again, and descend obliquely, one  
over the Breast, the other over the Back, to the Right or sound  
Axilla, ***a.*** under which again crossing, they continue the same  
Course as before, till the Roller is run out, and the Clavicle  
well cover'd and secur'd. After this the Arm is to he suspended  
in a Sling, and the same Cautions are to be observ'd as before.

Another Method os applying **the** double-head ***Spica* is as**follows t The Middle of the Roller is fixed under the Axilla of  
the Side affected. ***Fig.*** 25. ***d.*** whence both Heads are carry'd up  
to the Top of the Shoulder, ***e.*** where crossing, they must be  
drawn tight, and carry'd obliquely over the Breast, ***b.*** and the  
Back to the Right Axilla, ***a.*** where again crossing and chang-  
ing, they return by the same Way to the Top os the Shoulder,  
***c.e.*** and there crossing, and being duly strain'd, they are carried  
down under the Left Axilla, ***d.*** where the Bandage first hegan.  
And thus the same Course is to be repeated, till the Roller is run  
out, and the affected Part well cover'd and secur'd. Some  
modern Surgeons, following ***Galen*** and the Antients, apply a  
Part of this Bandage, in manner of a Sling or Bridle, about the  
lower Arm, in order to sustain it; but as, by that means, **the**fractured Clavicle will he drawn downwards by its sustaining **the**Weight of the Arm, I should rather approve of a particular  
Sling, such as is represented ***Fig.*** I7. ***Tab. St),*** to he fasten'd  
about the Neck and the sound Shoulder. ,

Mons ***Gouty,*** a ***French*** Surgeon, in his ***Chirurgie veritable,***has directed a Bandage different from the preceding, but equally  
neat and commodious, and perhaps preferable, as heing appli-  
cable to all kinds ***of Fractures of*** the Clavicle. In this Method,  
winch is a particular Application of-the ***Capitalis restexa,*** or  
***Capeline,*** he uses a Roller, fin Ells long, and two Fingers broad,  
which is also rolled up with two Heads, in the following Man-

ner : The Middle of the Roller is fixed under the Axilla nearest  
to **the** affected Clavicle, (see again ***Fig.*** 25. ***Let.*** d.) and the two  
Heads of the Roller carry'd up to the Top os the Shoulder;  
where they cross in the Figure of an X, and are thence brought  
down, one over the Breast, ***b.*** the other over the Back, to **the**opposite Axilla, ***a.*** under which they cross; and thence being  
carry'd in a Circle round the Body, meet again under the Axil-  
la next to the Fracture; and there eroffing, are again carry'd  
up to the Top of the Shoulder, and their Course continued as  
hesore, till they return to where they began; the posterior Head  
is then brought forward over the Shoulder down to the Breast,  
and is there taken in by the anterior Head, (see ***Ptg.*** 23. ***a. b.)***which is carry’d circularly round the Body; and having thus  
passed under it, is reflected back in the Direction s. and again  
taken in by **the** circular Turn on the Baek ; whence it is again  
reflected, and taken in by the Circle at.the Breast; and thus  
**the** Heads continue their Course, till **the** Roller is spent. Thar  
we may know the Reason, which moved the Author of this  
Bandage to prefer it before all others, .it will he proper to shew  
its Usefulness, according to the Description os the Inventors  
While, then, the Beginning os this Bandage streightly compresses  
the Axilla next the diseased Part, the broken Clavicle,. which  
was drawn downwards from its Situation by the Weight of **the**Arm, is reduced or forced into its Place. \* And again, as soon  
**as the** Roller, after crossing upon **the** Shoulder, is carry'd  
obliquely over the Breast, and the diseased Place, .to the oppo-,  
site Axilla, the Fragment of the Clavicle near the Sternum,  
which is always raised upwards by the Fracture,- is most com-  
modioufly depressed into its proper Situation, so that, aster two  
Circles only of the Roller, the broken Parts of the Clavicle  
will he reduced to their natural Position. M. ***Gouey*** also judges  
this Bandage better than the Common Sort for a Fracture of **the**Scapula.

’ The Bandage for a Luxation of the Clavicle is almost the  
**same as** for a Fracture of it, the Injury in **these** Cases being  
much of the same Nature. As soon, therefore, as the Luxa-  
tion is reduced, a Bolster, dipt in Spirit os Wine, is to he ap-  
ply'd to the Part; and, if the Diflocation be of that End next  
the Sternum, the ***Capeline*** Bandagg, before described, is to he  
used ; but if the Clavicle he depressed inwards, it will he also  
necessary to apply the Stellate Bandage, described above, in  
order to keep the Sheulders extended backwards, that the Cla-  
vicle may be thrown outwards ; but, when this Bone is diflo-  
dated outwards, this Bandage must he omitted ; and we must  
endeavour to depress it by Application of thick Bolsters. Is **the**Head of the Clavicle, next the Scapula, he distocated, your  
Bandage must he the simple ***Spica*** with two Heads, or that of  
M. ***Gcuey,*** hesore described. Lastly, when both the Clavicles,  
are violently displaced, the double ***Spica*** is to he applied in the  
Manner directed for Luxations of the H U Μ E R U S and S c ***A.*** P U L AE ,  
which **see.** In all Fractures and Luxations of this kind, **the**Patient is to carry his Arm in a Sling, fastened at his Neck,  
till the Parts are sufficiently confinmed, to prevent a new Dis-’  
location. ***Horsier, Chirurg.***

**CLAVICULAR, in Botany, is the same as *Capreoli.* See  
CAPREOLUS.**

CLAVIS ***Siliginis. Lonicerus*** calis by this Name the Grains  
of Rye, which are spoiled in the Growth, and look black. I  
think the Country People call it ***Smutted Rye.*** It is esteemed an  
excellent Remedy against an immoderate Flux of the ***Lochia.***

CLAVIS, in Anatomy, is the same as CLAVICULA.

CLAVIS, in Chymistry, is any Menstruum, particularly of  
Minerals, which unlocks them, as it were, and penetrates to  
their inner Substance: Or it imports Directions for performing  
any secret Process.

CLAUSTRUM ***Gutturis,*** κλεῖθρον, κλήΐθρον. The Passage  
to the Throat, which lies immediately under the Root of the  
Tongue and Tonsiis. ***Claustrum Virginitatis*** is the ***Hymen.***

CLAUSURA. An Imperforation of any Canal or Cavity  
in the Body. Thus ***Clausura Uteri*** is a preternatural Irnperso-  
ration of the Uterus. And ***Clausura Tubarum Fallopianarum***is a morbid imperforation os the Fallopian Tubes, mention’d by  
***Ruysoh*** as one Cause of Insecundity.

CLAWS is a Chirurgical Instrument of Gold, with a large  
Head, mentioned by ***Amatus Lusitanus,*** which was designed to  
he introduced into an exulcerated Palate, for the better Articu-  
lation of the Voice. ***Forestus*** takes notice of one made of  
Silver.

CLAVUS ***Hystccicus*** is an hysterical Symptom, which ***Syden-  
ham*** thus describes:

Hysterics sometimes attack the external Part of the Head,  
between the Pericranium and the Cranium, and occasion violent  
Pain, which continues fix'd in one Pisce, not exceeding **the**Breadth of the Thumb ; and it is likewise accompany'd with  
enormous Vomitings. I call this Species the ***Clavus hystericus,***which principally affects such as have the Green Sickness. ***Sy-  
denham.*** See HYSTERICA.

Such a Pain in the Head also sometimes arises from a Venereal  
**Caries or** Exostosis os some Bone of the Cranium. ***Astruc.***

CLAVUS ***Oculorum,*** according to ***Celsus, Lib. y. Cap. Ji. is***a callous Tubercle on the White of the Eye, taking its Deno-  
mination from its Figure- This, he says, it is proper to perfo-  
rate with a Needle to the Bottom of its Roos, to cut it out,  
and then to dress it with lenient Medicines.

CLA VUS also sometimes imports indurated Tubercles of the  
Uterus.

CLAVUS is also a Com on the Foot. Very frequently hard  
and preternatural Tuhercles, not unlike smooth Warts, are form’d  
on the Extremities of the Fees, and more especially hetween  
the Toes. These Tuhercles, whatever their Form and Shape  
may he, are called by the common Name of ***Clavi.*** The prin-  
cipal and most general Cause of this Misfortune is by Physicians  
***j*** ustly ascribed to narrow Shoes ; for Persons who, from a Prin-  
ciple of Vanity, or some other mistaken Notion, wear Shoes of  
this kind, are not only more subject to this Disorder, but also  
more tormented by it, than others, especially when the Wea-  
ther is excessively hot, or when they are reduced to a Necessity  
of standing long, or walking sar. Tho' Various Medicines,  
both of the emollient and corrosive Kind, are by different Phy-  
ficians prescribed for the Extirpation os Corns, yet the most  
natural and effectual Way of going to work is, first, to soften  
them, when- they are preternaturally hard. This Inten-  
tion is most effectually answered by frequently washing the Feet,  
aster which the upper and harder Part of the Corns are to he  
carefully and cautioufly pared off with a Knife ; for, by this  
means the Pain,, with which this Disorder is accompany'd, is  
often removed: Put if it should not yield to these Measures, a  
Plaister of greenWax, or of Gum-ammoniac, or the Mucilage-  
plaister, or one prepared os fliced Soap, or a Leaf of the ***Sedum  
Majus,*** or greater Houfleek, is to he apply'd to the Corn, after  
paring it, and to be renew'd daily. Aster these Measures have  
heen diligently persisted in for some time, the Corn may, with-  
out much Trouble, be either scratched off with the Nail of the  
Finger, cut out with a Knife, or, which is still more proper,  
cautioufly abraded. But the Knife is in this Case cautioufly to  
he used, lest, by an unfltilsul Application of it to the Toes, the  
Tendon of the Extensor Muscle should he wounded; by which  
means the Patient is often subjected to Violent Pains, Inflam-  
mations; Gangrenes, Convulsions, and sometimes to an imme-  
diate Danger of losing his Lise ; Instances of which are related  
by ***Hildanus,*** and other practical Authors.

- Tho', for the most part. Corns are not entirely extirpated by  
Paring, but generally appear afresh after some time, yet they  
are sometimes removed by this Method, or, at least, the Pain  
and Trouble accompanying them are alleviated, especially if, at  
the same time, sufficiently large Shoes are wore; if the Method  
already directed is used every Month, or repeated as often as  
the Pain and other Symptoms require; and if some of the  
hefore-mention'd .Remedies, after abrading the external Parts of  
the Corn, are apply'd fresh every twenty-sour Hours. By this  
Method the Corns are either gradually entirely mortify'd, or,  
at least, grow more stowly, and become tolerable. ***Haistguls  
Surgery. :***

After Corns are cut away, ***Harris*** says the Diachylon sim-  
plex will prevent them from growing again; aS will also the  
***Galbanum Coctum Mynsichti***; and also, that soft Wax which  
is used by the Lawyers- But, above all, a cleari Linen Rag  
hound about the Toe, after the Callus is cut away. This was  
much recommended by King ***Charles-*** the Second. ***Harristi  
Dessert. -***

The Pulp of Lemon laid to a Corn, and bound on all  
Night, softens it by the Morning, so that it may easily he taken  
off. so' :

X CLEIDION, κλεςδίβν. An Epithet of a Pastil describ'd by  
***Galen,*** in his Treatise ***de Compositione Medicam. S. Da. Caesu***and by ***Paulus JEpineta, L.y C.*** I-2. It is also the Name of  
an Epithem, describ’d by ***Aetius.*** They are all of the restrin-  
gent Kind, and take their Names froth κλεῖω, to shut. It  
sometimes imports the same as ***Clavicula.***

\* CLEIS, κλεδό. The same as CL **AV Is.**

~ CLEISAGRA, from κλεῖς, the Clavicle, and ἄγρα, a Prey.  
The Gout in the Articulation of the Clavicles to the Sternunt.  
***Pari.***

- CLEITHRON, κλεῖθρον. The same **aS CLAUSTRUM,**which see.

- CLEMA, κλῆμα. A Twig or Tendril of a Plant. The  
same aS ***Sarmentum.*** Hence,

\* - CLEMATIS. Ά Name for the ***Vinca Pervinea.*** See  
PERVINCA. Hence, also,

- CLEMATITIS. A sort os Plant so call'd, hecause it  
climbs up Trees with Claspers or Tendriis, like those of  
Vines. :

“ The Characters are, '

. The Root is fibrous and perennial ; the Leaves conjugated ;  
the Flower is naked, tetrapetalous, seldom pentapetalous, dis-  
posed somewhat in the Form os a Cross; the Stamina are many  
in Number, Villous, set thick together, and arising from the  
lowest Part of the Margin of the Base of the Ovary; the Apex

of the Peduncle becomes a Placenta, round which grow ninny  
Ova, furnish'd with a long plumous Tube.

***Boerhaave*** mentions twelve Species of this Plant.

I. Clematitis; sive Flammula surrecta ; alba. fe.S.2.127;

***Raii Hist.*** I. 62II ***Tourn. Instl Elem: Bot.*** 244. ***Bocrbe  
Ind. As*** 46. ***Hist. Oxon.*** 3. 316. ***Chaln*** 117i. ***Flammula favis,***Ossie. ***Flammula Jovis furrecta,*** Ger.74I. Emac. 888. Park.\*  
Theat. 382. Pared. 393. ***. Flainmula recta,*** C. B. Pm. 3oo.  
***Flammula furrecta,*** Rupp. Flor. Jch. 5.4. Buxb. I I4. UP-  
RIGHT LADIES BOWER.

This flowers in Summer. The Herb, with the Flower,- is  
used, and are of a caustic burning Quality. ***Dale.***

. The Flowers, Seed, Bark, and Root, have a caustic Virtue;  
This Species, tub'd with the Fingers, and then held to the  
Nostrils, strikes them, like Lightning, in an Instant with a most  
strong and Vehement Smell. It yields a Water as hot as Spirit  
of Wine; and is found to he Very effectual, as ***Matthiolus*** telis .  
us, in the coldest Diseases; bus, doubtless, it cannot he taken  
inwardly with Safety, unless it be well mix'd and temper’d with  
other Waters, to prevent its injuring the Viscera.

- Some commend the Oil for the Pain of tho Sciatica; Joints,  
and Ilia, for Difficulty of Urine, and. the Stone in the Kid-  
neys, to he rub'd on the Parts hot; or infused in Clysters,  
This Oil is thus prepared:

They take the Leaves of the Flammula, cut Very small, and  
put them into a Glass Vessel in Oil os Roses; then expose

- the Vestel, well stops, to the Sun during the Summer. It  
is taken also in Food, for these Distempers, to the Weight  
Of. three Drams. ***Rail Hist .Plant.-***

2. Clematitis; fylvestris; latifolia.-' ***Co B. Pt*** 3oCi. See  
**A.TRAGENE-. ' -** χ t .

3. Clematitis; peregrina, foliis pyri incisis. ***C. B. P.*** 3oo.  
SPANISH CLIMBER, OR TRAVELLERS JOY, WITH  
CUT LEAVES. ἝἈ . .. .

\* 4. Clematitis;' Canadensis; tri folia ;. dentata ; flore albo.  
***Hi R. Par.*** I. ***Η.-squc*** THREE-LEAVED CANADA  
CLIMBER, WITH A WHITE FLOWER. -

5. Clematitis; coerulea; erecta. ***C. B. P.*** 3oo. ***M. Hi 4.***6I6; UPRIGHT BLUE CLIMBER. - -

6. Clematitis; coerulea;- yel purpurea ; repens. ***C. B. Pina***300. ***Tourn. bast.*** 294. ***Elem: Bot.*** 244. ***Boerh. Inde A.*** 46.  
***Clematis altera,*** Offic. ***Clematis peregrina .coeruleasive ruatis,***Ger. 740. Emac. S87. Raii Hist.. I. 622. ***Clematis peregrina .  
flore rubro vel purpureo simplex.*** Park. Theat. 38 I. Pared. 392.  
***Clemat is sive Flammula flore purpureo et caeruleo scandens*** s ju B.  
2. I28. Chab. I17» ***Clematis flore simplici,*** Rupp. Flor. jen.

54. VIRGINS BOWER. ***Daley***

.. Thisis thought.tohethe ***Clematitis*** os ***Dioscorides,*** who i nforms  
us, that the Seeds, taken in Water or Hydromel, purgo Phlegm  
and Bile; and that the 'Leaves, applied to the Part affected,  
cure a Leprosy. The Moderns, have added nothing to these  
Virtues.- . -

.' 7. Clematitis; repens; rubra. RED CREEPING CLIM-4BER. . ; .- . ss ...

- 8. Clematitis; Orientalis; solio Apii7 store ex Viridi flave-  
fcente, posterius reflexo. ***T. Cor.*** 2O. ***t.subm.*** EASTERN  
CLIMBER, WJTH.A SMALLAGDLSAF, AND A  
REFLEX'D FLOWER OF A GREENISH YEher  
LOW; . ( u .

9. Clematitis; coerulea; flore pleno. ***C. P: P.pirL*** -BLUE  
CLIMBER, WITH A DOUBLE FLOWER, OR  
DOUBLE VIRGINS BOWER, ***vulgb.***

Io. Clematitis; Alpina; geranifolia. ***Co Β. P.*** goo. ***Prodr.***I35. ***Me Hi 3. 616.***

***ii.*** Clematitis; Hispanica; surrecta; altera; & humilior;  
flore albicante. ***Hi R. Par. Hi subm. LOW*** SPANISH  
CLIMBER, WITH A WHITISH FLOWER.

I2. Clematitis; erecta; solio fraxini.

The second Sort is found wild in most Parts of ***England,***and grows upon the Sides of Banks; under Hedges, and extends  
its trailing Branches over the Trees and Shrubs, which are near  
it. ***Mellguls Dictionary. .***

' CLEONIS ***Collyrium.*** The Name os a Collyrium, de-  
scrib'd by ***Celsius, Lib. 6. Co 6. The Cleonis Gluten,*** mention'd  
by ***Oribasius, L.*** 4. and recommended for restraining Fluxions,  
consists of Terra Samis, Myrrh, and Grains os Frankincense,  
each equal Parts, mix'd with the White of an Egg: It is to  
he spread on Linen Cloth, and applied to the T emples and  
Forehead.

- CLEOPHANTOS. An antient Physician quoted by. CeZ.  
***sus,*** who, according to this Author, ***L.*** 3. ***C.*** I4. cured Ter-  
tians by pouring a great Quantity of Water on the Patient's  
Head, besore the Accession of the Paroxysm, and then exhibit-  
ing Wine. This Method ***Celsus*** disapproves.

CLEPSYDRA, κλεψήἐνρα, from κλἐπτω, to conceal, and  
ὓδωρ. Waters Properly an Instrument to measure Time,, by  
the Dropping of Water from one Vestel, perforated with a small

Hole, into another Vessel. But it is used to express a chymi-  
**Cal** Vessel perforated in the same manner. ***Clepsydra*** is also an  
Instrument mention'd by ***Paracelsus,*** contrived to convey Suf.  
fumigations to the Uterus.

CLIBANUS, κλιβανος. Α little portable Oven, shade  
either of Earth, Iron, Copper, or any other convenient Mate-  
rials. See ARTOs. ....

CLIDION. The same as CLEIIjIoNs which seel

CLIMA, κλίμα. A Climate. It is very necessary for d  
Physician to he well acquainted with the Differences of Cli-  
mates, not only because they produce Variety of Distampers,  
hut also because they require the Methods of Cure, and Regi-  
men, to he varied. ***Paracelsus:***

CLIMACION, ***xdurfoeccior,*** or κλιμἀκειον. The Round os  
a Ladder. It is mention'd in the Treatise of ***Hippocrates de  
Arte,*** when speaking of reducing a luxated Shoulder.

CLIMACTER, κλιμακτήρ. It imports the same as ***Clima-  
cion,*** that is, the Scale or Round of a Ladder. Hence,

CLIMACTERICUS ***Annus.*** A climacteric Year: Ac-  
cording th some, every seventh Year is a Climacteric; but  
others only allow those Years produced by multiplying seven  
by the odd Numhers 3. 5. 7. and 9. to he ciimacterical.  
These Years, they say, bring with them some remarkable  
Change, with respect to Health, Life, or Fortune. The grand  
Climacteric is the sixty-third Year; some, making two, add to  
this the Eighty-first. The other remarkable Climacterics are the  
Seventh, Twenty-first, Forty-ninth, and Fifty-sixth. I helieve  
the Credit of climacteric Years can only he supported by the  
Doctrine os Numbers introduced by ***Pythagoras***; tho' many  
great Men, both among the Antients and Moderns, appear to  
have had great Faith in it.

CLIMIA. A Name for the ***Cadmia Fornacum. Climia  
Ereps Rulandus*** explains by ***Cadmia Auripigmenti.***

CLINE RES, κλικόρης. The same as CLINOPET ES, which  
fee. ...

CLINICUS, κλινικός, from κλίνη, a Bed. Clinical. A Cli-  
nical Physician is one whe Visits Patients confin'd to their Beds.  
Hence Clinical Medicine, of which ***Hippocrates*** is said to have  
heen the Author. ***Clinicus*** is also applied to a Patient whe  
keeps his Bed. ... . ..

CLINOIDES. The four small Procelles of the Os Sphe.  
noides, which form the ***Sella Turcica. Castellus.***

. CLINOPETES, κλινοπετής. A Person who, on account  
of great Weakness, Or any Distemper, is obliged to he in Bed,  
or on the Bed.

CLINOPODIUM. Α Plant thus call'd.

The Characters are,

. The Calyx is longs tnbulons, quinquesid, rough, and close:  
ly compacted; the Galea is roundish, erect, bind, and furnish'd  
with a tripartite Beard; the Flowers grow in thick Whorls,  
closely set round the Stalk.

***Boerhaave*** takes notice of nine Species of this Plant.

, I. Clinopodium; Origano simile; elatius; majore Tolio.  
***Co Β. Pin.*** 224. ***Cat. Monsip.*** 7 I. ***Hist. Oxon.*** 3. 374. ***Tourn.  
Fasti*** I95. ***Edem. Bot.*** 162. ***Bocrh. Ind. A.*** I 58. ***Rupp. Flor.  
Jen.*** I88. ***Buxb. “foe. Clinopodium,*** Ossie. Dill. Cat. Gisse  
132. RiVin. Irr. Mom ***Clinopodium majus,*** Raii Hist. ***i.*** 558.'  
Pnyt. Brit. 28. ***Clinopodium vulgare.*** Mere. Bot. I. 29.  
***Cinopodium quorundam Origani facie,*** J. B. 3. 250. ***Clinepo-  
dium,. Acinos,*** Ger. 548. \_ Emac. 675. Mer. Pin.. ***Acinos five  
Clinopodium mayus.*** Park. Theat. 22. GREAT WILD  
BASIL. ***Dale..'***

It grows frequentiy in Hedges, The Herb, and the Decoc-  
tion thereof, is taken as an Antidote against the Bites of Venom-  
ous Animals, and as a Remedy for Spasms, Contusions, and  
Stranguries. It facilitates Delivery, provokes the Menses,.and  
cures pensile Warts, call’d ***Acrochordanes,*** if taken sor seine  
Days. It flops a Diarrhoea, boil'd to the Consumption  
of one Third, and then drank. It must he boil'd in Wine, in  
ease of a Fever; but Water, if there is no Fever. ***Diosc  
corides.***

***2.*** Clinopodium; Alpinum; roseum ; saturejae foliis. ***Bocc.***Mus. p. Ilo. ***a.*** ALPINE FIELD BASIL, WITH  
LEAVES LIKE SAVORY. . .

3. Clinopodium; angustisolium ; .minus ; Pulegii Odore ;  
Romanum. ***Bocc. Musi.p.*** T. 45. σ.

4. Clinopodium; Orientale; hirsutum; foliis inferioribus  
Ocymum, superioribus Hysiopum, referentibus. ***T. Cor.*** I2.  
U. ...

. .5. Clinopodium; Canadense, fistulosum; foliis dilute vi-  
rentibus .& hirsutis. ***Flor.*** 2. 69. ***Origanum, fistulosum. Cana.,  
dense.*** Cornut. 14. ***Leonurus, Canadensis, Origani folio.*** Ts  
I87.

6. Clinopodium; Canadense; fistulosum; foliis saturatius  
virentibus & hirsutis. ***Flor.*** 2. 69-.

7. 'Clinopodium; Orientale; humile; Verticillis florum fin.-  
gularibus & crassioribus. ***T.. Cor.*** I2. ***a.***

8. Clinopodium fistulosum ; pumilum; Indiae Occidentalis;  
summo caule floridum. ***Plukn. a.***

9. Clinopodium; spicatum; & venicillatum; Lufitanicnm.  
***T. sc)5. Bigula, odorata, Lusitanica.*** Corn. 46. ***a.***

***. Boerhaaves Index altcr Plantarum, Viol.*** I.

CLISSUS, in ***Paracelsus,*** is a certain Virtue, or occult Vi-  
ciffitude of Things, which goes and returns to the Place from  
whence it departed. Thus the Flowers os all Vegetables grow  
flaccid in the Evening, but revive, and are expanded, in the  
Morning, by virtue of this ***Clisesus.***

It imports also the same as CLYSSUs, which see.  
CLISTUS; The same as CLYSSUS, which see.  
CLITORIS, or as it is call'd ***Oestrum Vencris,*** is a Part of  
the external Pudends, situated at the Angle which the Nym-  
pine form with each other. See the Explication of the Let-  
ters ***a. bb. c c. do*** and ***e.*** in ***T.aF.*** 16. ***Fig. I.*** and 9. in ***Fig.*** 3.  
of ***Tab.*** I7. and the Figures:

The Clitoris appears, at first Sight, like a small imperforated  
Glans; Its upper and lateral Sides are cover'd by a kind os  
Prepuce, form'd by a particular Fold of a Portion os the inner  
Side of the Nymphae, which appears to he glandular, and to  
discharge a certain Moisture, and its Inside is granulated.

, By Diflection, we discover in the Clitoris a Trunk, and two  
Branches, as in the Penis, made up ***of 2.*** spongy Substance, and  
of Very elastic Coats, but without any Urethra. This Sub-  
stance may be inflated either by Ain, or by anatomical Injecti-  
ons into the Artery. The Trunk is divided into two lateral  
Parts by a middle Septum, from the Bifurcation to the Glans,  
where it is insensibly lost.

The Bifurcation of the Trunk is on the Edge Of the carti-  
laginous Arch of the Offa Pubis; and the Branches, which re-  
semble the Roots ***of*** the Corpora Cavernosa, are inserted in the  
inferior Branches of these Bones, and in those of the Ossa  
Ischium, where they terminate by degrees; hut there is some-  
times a membranous Tube on each Side,' which reaches to the  
Tuherofity of the Ischium.

The Trunk of the Clitoris is sustain'd by a suspensory Liga-  
ment, fix'd in the Symphysis of tho Osta Pubis, and contain-  
ing this Trunk in its Duplicature, nearly as in the other  
Sex.

Four Muscles, or Fasciculi of fleshy Fibres, are inserted in  
the Trunk of the Clitoris, two on each Side. One of them  
runs down on the fore Side of the neighbouring Corpus Caver-  
nosum, and is inserted by a tendinous or aponeurotic Portion,  
partly in the Extremity of the Corpus Cavernosum, and partly  
in the Tuberosity os the Ischium. These two Muscles are  
call'd ***Erectores',*** but the Name os ***Ifdhio-cavernosi*** would he  
more proper.

The other Muscle on each Side’ lies under the former, and  
runs down on the Side of the Urethra, and great Orifice of the  
Uterus, all the Way to the Anus; increasing gradually in  
Breadth in its Passage, and terminating partly like that which7in call'd ***Accelerator*** in Males.

These two Muscles surround, very closely, the lateral Parts  
of the Urethra, and of the great Orifice. They expand Very  
much as they descend, and are spread in the lower and lateral  
Parts of the great Orifice; for which Reason several Anato-  
mists have look'd upon them as muscular Sphincters. All these ‘  
sour Muscles, and especially the two latter, are oftentimes al-  
most cover'd with Fat.

... The Blood-Vessels of the Clitoris come principally from the  
Hypogastricae, and the Nerves from the second and third Pairs  
of the Nervi Sacri, by means of which they communicate with  
the inferior Mesenteric Plexus, and with the great Sympathe-  
tics. ***Winsiousts Anatomy.*** j

The Clitoris has, like the Penis, an Erection; and is  
esteem'd to he the principal Seat of Venereal Pleasure.

***Extirpation of Part of*** the CLITORis, ***when too large.***

The Clitoris is in some so shamefully labre as to protuberate  
without the Lips of the Pudenda ; in which Cafe it is by the At-  
trition of the Clothes erected, and powerfully stimulated toVene-  
ry: For this Reason the ***Egyptians*** judged it expedient to ampu-  
rate a sufficient Part of it, hesore it assumed such an enormous  
Size, at that time especially when Virgins were to enter into a  
married State, Their Method of,performing this Operation is  
as follows: The Virgin, who was to have her ***Clitoris*** curtail'd,  
is placed in a proper Seat, with a robust Fellow behind her,  
who, with his Arms, is to secure her Legs, and the Whole  
of her .Body, in a Posture proper for the Operation. Then the  
Surgeon, standing before the Patiens, is, with a pretty large  
Forceps in his Left Hand, to lay hold of the Clitoris, and ex-  
tend it in a due Degree; After this he is, with his Right Hand,  
to cut is off near the Teeth of the Forceps. Put, as in the  
Exsection of the Columella, he is to take particular Care not to  
extirpate it totally, but only to cut off its superfluous Parts ;  
sor, in consequence of its being furnish'd with several Pellicles,  
it is capable of being much extended ; by which means the Sur-  
geon is in Danger of performing .the Amputation heyond the  
proper Part, and this Error is fallow'd by an involuntary Diss

charge ***of* the Urine When** the Operation is thus perform’d,  
the Wound is to he cleansed with a Sponge, squeez’d out of  
astringent Wine, or cold Water. Then the Part affefeed is to  
he sprinkled with Powder of Frankincense. After this a Linen  
**Cloth,** dipt in Oxycrate, is to he applled to it. and a Sponge,  
squeez’d out of the same Liquor, secured over all. But, afrer  
the seventh Day, the Parts are to he sprinkled with Cadrnia,  
finely triturated, cither by itself, or with Rose-leaves, or with  
a dry Preparation of the ***Phrygian*** Stone, recommended for  
Fissures of the Pudenda, or with the Ashes of Date-stone.  
***Actii Tetrabib. 4. Serm.* 4. C.** io3.

An Operation, somewhat analogous to this, is perform’d for  
'that Species os Disorder by the ***Greeks*** call’d κέρκοσις, by the  
***Latins Cauda,*** and which, by ***Aetius,*** in the above cited Part,  
is describ’d in the following manner: In some Women, says  
he, a certain fleshy Substance arises from the Mouth of the  
Uterus, and sills the Vagins. Sometimes it also protuherates  
without the Lips of the Pudenda, like the Tail of some Ani-  
rnal, from which Circumstance it has received the Denomina-  
tion of ***Cauda.*** The Patient is, in this Case, to he situated in  
the manner dineoled for the Amputation of the Clitoris; and  
the pro tuberating Caruncle is to he extended with a Forceps,  
and totally extirpated. After the Operation is perform’d, the  
Dressings, and other Measures of Cute, are the same as in the  
Amputation of the ***Clitoris, lb.*** to4.

In some Women the ***Clitoris* is so** preternaturally large, as  
**to** prove **a.** monstrous Deformity. In this Cafe, the Patients  
are to he laid in a fucine Posture, and the superfluous Parts of  
***the Clitoris,*** heing laid hold of with a proper Forceps, are to he  
extirpated with the Knife; but, in performing this Operation,  
the Surgeon must take partioolar Care not to make the Incision  
too deep, lest an involuntary Discharge of Urine should he  
brought on. The Cauda (κέρκοσιν) also, which is a fleshy Body  
arising from the Mouth of the Uterus, and filling the Vagina, ,  
sometimes protuherates without the Lips of the Pudenda ; in  
which Case its superfluous Parts are, as well as the ***Clitoris, to***he extirpated with the Knife. ***Paulus Aigineta de Re Medica,  
Lib.*** 6. : '

The Clitoris, in some Women, is of so extraordinary **a** Size,  
as to refemhle a Perns, and procure its Subjects the Name of -  
Hermaphrodites \*, though it he destituto of any Perforation of  
Duel for the Emission of Semen or Urine. As the enormous  
Bigness of this Part is a great Incumbrance to the conjugal  
Office, the Assistance of the Surgeon is sometimes desired to ***te-***medy the Nuisance. Among the ***Arabians and Egyptians, this***Disorder is said to have heen very frequent j fo that it was a  
common Practice with them to cut off from the new-born Gink  
whatever was indecently prominent in that Part. Such an  
Operation indeed is rarely performed among ***Europeans,*** because  
the Subjects of this Disorder are studious to conceal it, either  
through Modesty, or Dread of the Knife. But; that the  
Surgeon may not he at a Loss how to proceed, if filch a Cafe  
should heppen, we shall direol him to two Methods of Cure:  
The first is to make a Ligature upon the Part, and so take' off  
nil Superfluities or Excrescences, in the seme manner as is done  
in Tubercles, or removing a mortified Part of the Penin The  
second Method is to cut off the indecent Part with an Incifion-.  
jknise, and, after ithasbled sufficiently, to stop the Haemor-  
rhage with Styptics and a Bandage, performing the Cure as in  
Other Wounds. ***Bellumius*** relates, that **the *Indians*** reducti **the**excessive Length of this Part in their Women, by applying, an  
actiral Cautery. ***Haifier. Chirurg, p.*** Ioa5. "s&irl Io  
ih CLITORIDIS ***Flos Ternatenfibus. '.*** Sreynei. A beautiful  
Flower, which grows in the Island ***Ternate,'which*** the Inhabit-  
ants hell and eat. But I do not sind any partioular Virtues  
ascribed to it. \_ : .. he . . ; .

CLOACA signifies strictiy a Jakes, a Word which relates  
to Physic, only aS it is a necessary Appendage to most medicinal  
Springs, which are, in any Degree, resorted to; for this Reafoft,  
**I** prefume. ***Dr:Shore,*** in his Account of ***Harrigate*** Spaw, has  
been.particularly careful to specify at what Point of .the Com-  
pass the Necessary-house at that Piace lles from the Spring.: A  
.necessary Instruction for Strangers, who are studious ofCleanli-  
**ncisl . . *- 1 y.*** ' 1:, iisins nsbhe ann'orbrinnormil

. - But CLOAcA, in comparative Anatomy, imports the Canal  
in Birds, through which the Egg descends stom the Ovary in  
its Exit In this it is remarkable, that the Part, which is next  
the Ovary, is jagged, like the ***Morsas. Diaboli,*** and fluctuates  
in the Abdomen, without any Attachment to the Ovary; hence  
Anatomists have been somewhat puzzled to comprehend, iby  
whet Means the Egg falls into the Ovary... r - arted

. CLONODES, κλονᾶδες. An Epithet for a fort of Pulse,  
which is vehement, large, and at the same time unequal in one  
and the fame Stroke. ***Castellum urilpinrii*** inherit

CLONOS, κλόνος. Any tumultuary and inordinate Motion,  
jt is applied to any epilepnc, convulsive Motions. „

CLUNES. The Buttocks. They consist of the Skin, Fat,  
and Musoles, principally thofe called ***Glutai. -.***

CLUPEA A Fish called the Shad. See AtosA.  
CLUTIA.

The Characters are,

It hath a rose-shaped Flower, consisting of five Leaves. Ιή  
the Centre arises the- Pointal, surrounded by five Stamina.  
This Pointal afterwards becomes rhe Fruit, which is divided  
into three Parts, and herb three Cells, in which are contained  
Seeds. . ***Millers Dictionary, Vol- 2.***

***Boerhaave*** mentions but one Species of this Plant, which is,  
Clutia. ***Frsctex Aothiapicus, Portulacae folia, store ex albida  
ndreseente,*** H. A. r. i77. SHRUBBY ETHIOPIAN GIIJ. .  
TLA, WITH A PURSLANE-LEAF, AND A GREEN-  
ISH-WHITE FLOWER. ***Boerhaavds Index alter Planta-  
rum, Vol.*** 2. p. 260; .

CLYDON, ***iorcisar.*** It imports a Fluctiration and Flatu-  
lency in the Stomach and Intestines. . . ....

CLYMA. The Faeces of Silver and Goldi ***Castellus. -***CLYMENOS DIOSCORIDIS is the ***Scorpicidesfolso Bu.  
pleuri.*** Boerhaave’s Ind. alt. Vol. 2. p. 52;

CLYMENUM, Chitkling-vetohi st .-

The Charactsrs are, . - n

The Stalks, Flowers, and Fruit, of this Plant ate like those  
of Lathyrus; but the Leaves coofrst of many Conjugations  
placed on a Mid-rib, which ends in a.Tendrll. ***MillePs Di.  
ctionary. Vol.*** I.

***Bocrhaave*** mentions four Species of tbisiPlant; which are, v  
I. Clymenum; Hispanicum; flore vario; siliqua plant. ***T.***

396. ***Lathyrus, vicisides, vexillo rubro, petalis rastrum ambi-  
entibus coeruleis.*** M..H. a. 5O. ***Lathyrus, viscose nomine mi/sus.***Ind. I59. a. SPANISH CHICKLiNG-VETCH, WITH  
Α VARIABLE FLOWER, AND A PLAIN POD.

2. Clymenum; Hispanicum; flore vatio; siliqua articulata.  
***T.*** 396. ***Lathyrus vicisides, serris vexilla phaaniceo, foliis labi- ..  
salibus, subalbeseentibusstliquis Ochri.*** M.H..2.55.a. SPA-  
NISH CHICKLING-VETCH, WITH A VARIABLE  
FLOWER, AND A JOINTED pOD. .

3. Clymenum; Bithynicum; silioub singulari; flore minore.  
***Jofsceu.a. .*** BITHYNIAN CHICKLING-VETCH, WITH  
A SINGLE POD, AND SMALLER FLOWER, i,.

- 4. Clymenum’; vexillo obsolete coeruleo, pendis pallidis.  
***An Clymenum, Parifunse, flere coeruleo?.*** Td 396. a. COM-  
MON CHICKLING-VETCH, WITH A BLUE FLOW-  
ER- ***Boerhaave^ Index .alter Plantarum.. 7 r ‘***

To these ***Miller*** adds a fifth, which is the

Clymenum; Graecum, flore maximo singulari. I. ***Cer.***GREEK, CHICKLING-VETCH, .WITH A LARGE  
SINGLE FLOWER. ,, ...

- CLYPEALIS CARTILAGO. The Thyroide Cartilage.

CLYPEUS., This seems to heve heen a sort of Register be-  
longing to the Bathe of the Antients, so called from its Form.  
The Use of it was, to increase or diminish the Heat, by βκι.  
eluding or letting in the Air..:. ,. ,

; CLYSMA, κλὑσμα. A Clyster See EstEMA. . . ..

. CLYSSIFORMIS ***Destelloiio.*** A Destination of such Sub.  
stances as are fubjeol to take Eire, .and fulminate, by a tubu.  
.fated Retort. ***Castellus*** from ***Woedelius.*** r.-mi n .  
ς CLYSSUS. . - : ....

.. Among the intient Chemists, the Word ***Clysseus*** imported  
.an hertracti prepared, of various Substances mixed together-;  
and, - among the Moderns, it also signifies a Mixture,  
containing the various Products os one Substance united with  
each other.;; when, for Instance, the distilled Water, the Spi-  
rit, the Oil, the Salt, and the Tincture, of Wormwood ***rratj.***so blended, that the Mixture is possessed of all the united Vit..  
tues of the Simple, from.whicti these various Preparations ate  
obtained. According to this letter Sense of the Word, ***Rulan-  
dus,*** in.his Lekicon, informs us, that " a Clyssusinay contain  
" the whole Essence of any Substance, when; hy? a Separation  
" of its impure and feculent Parts,. its essential and constituent  
“ Principles are reduced to one Compound . or, a ***Clastus' m '***

an.ExtraA of ail the subtle Parts of any Plant combined and  
“ uni ted in one common Substance.” According to ***Poterius,***a ***Clysseus*** is a certain Union of all thofe Virtues of anyTlant,  
which cost, in the three constituent Principles of Bodies, Sul-  
phur, Salt, and Mercury., extracted from the several Parts of  
. the Plant , when, for Instance, these three Principles are ex-  
traded from the Roots.treated apart, andthen from the Leaves,  
the Fruit, and the Seeds, and ofterwards mixed, and sufficiently  
united and incorporated, with each other. ; ::The Oil is first to  
sic mixed with the Salt over a-moderate Fine, agitating them  
gently together. The distil’d .Water, which is that spirituous  
Liquor resembling Aqua Vine, .is to be added-last of all, and is  
properly the Mercury, the Elixir, and the Quintessence of the  
Plant. Is there is a considerable Quantity of Liquor, these Sub-  
stances are most easily incorporated with each other by repeated  
Cohobations, with the Mouths of the Vessels close-stopt for  
this Purpose. They may also he converted into a Powder, or  
into any other Form, at Pleasure; but they are most commo.

\* Instances o. this kind are frequent enough in ***TApisus, De Qraeof, Platerus, stiedius, Plaxsumtss Panaralas, PasdUaus,*** and others.

VOL. II. ' 4 N modinufly

diousiy kept under the Form of an Extract. They are Very  
commodious for Use, and may he exhibited either dilsolved in  
some proper Liquor, or in the Form of a Bolus, or that of Pillsi  
The Dose is only to he known and ascertained by Experience.  
In exhibiting Medicines, of this Nature, the Physician must  
chuse a proper Time, and carefully advert to the Nature Of the  
Disease, the Condition of the Patient, and the State of the  
Weather. ***Borrichius,*** in his Treatise ***De Usu Plantarum indi-  
genarum in Medicina,*** speaks in the folinwing Manner, with  
respect to the Use and Method Of preparing a Clysths os this  
Kind :

Take, says he, any recent Plant, or Flower, ***or*** Seed, or  
Root, or all those together; bruise them in a Mortar of  
Stone, or Iron, immediately after, without waiting for a  
Fermentation, from a low, but pretty large. Glass Cncur-  
hit, extract, and keep for Use all the linquor, which can  
he obtained in this Manner, in Balneo Mariae; whilst at

**\* the** same time the Veffel is deep-lodged among wet Sand.

We must observe, that, from most Plants thus treated, a sar  
more efficacious Water is obtained, than the common distil'd.  
Waters; and this Water is also accompanied with an Oil.  
After this, take out the remaining Parts of the Plant, which are  
now perfectly dry, and consequently Proof against Putresaction,  
and preserve them in a wooden Vessel for future Use; and.,  
when Necessity requires, add to this dry Magma a Quantity of  
any proper Water, sufficient to rise an Inch or two above it,  
and leave the Whole upon warm Ashes for a Quarter os an  
Hour. Then express the Liquor strongly, and, if it is necese  
fary, strain it, that it may, at last, become clear by subsiding.  
What is thus clarified, is to he exhibited with a littie Sugar, if  
.the Patient nauseates it without, or with thrice the Quantity of  
Broth. The feculent Parts, still remaining in the Vestel, are  
**.to he** put into an earthen Vestel, close stopped, and calcined toft  
black Ashes; and, making a LixiVinm of it, add the yellowish  
Salt, collected from that Lixivium, to the Liquor formerly ex-  
pressed, or, if you please, keep it by itself. By this Method,  
none of the Virtues of the Plant are lost, and no useless or cor-  
rupted Parts Of it are kept in the Shops. Nor is an empyreu-  
mafic Taste to be dreaded, if the Sand, in winch the Cucurbit  
**is** placed, he Continually moistened with Water. By this means,  
the Farrago of Syrups, and the numerous Veffeis filled with  
**the** insignificant Waters of the Shops, may he justly laid aside,  
and those far more salutary Waters kept in fewer and smaller  
Glafles. If to this Mixture or Clysths, when become pure,  
**we** add good Vinegar, there will he produced instantaneoufly  
the Vinegar Of Scordium, of Roses, os ClOVe-julyflowerS, of  
Raspberries, or of Ssgai according to the Diversity of the Clys-  
Hrs. If compound Mixtures are desired, they, may he trans-  
.formed into Clysthfes with aS much Ease aS simple Plants, by  
.extracting, by. Distillation, the Principles from several Sub-  
stances at one and the same time,, and afterwards adding them,  
at Pleasure, to their inspissated Juices, :and clarifying them. It  
.will amount almost to the same thing, whether this dry Mag-  
ana, remaining in the Cucurbit after Distillation,- he kept for  
**Use** in wooden Boxes, or whether,, by boiling in Fountain-  
water, and afterwards by a gentie Evaporation, it he reduced to  
what we call a Rob, and kept in Phiais for extemporaneous  
Purposes. Nor is it Of any Importance to object, that, in this  
Case, the Spirits of the Plants, which are the most efficacious  
.Means of Health, are excluded; for the more pure these Spirits  
.are, the more severely they sometimes shock the Patient, and  
injure the .natural Spirits of the Body ; whereas this Mixture,  
when prudentiy exhibited, acts moderately, and produces no  
.preternatural Heat in the Body.. The drier Plants find Seeds,  
.upon Distillation, yield so small a Quantity of Liquor, that it  
;is scarce sufficient to moisten the Magma ; for which Reafon  
.the Magma, remaining in the Cucurbit after Distillation, is to  
he helled in Spring-water, and inspissated to a Rob. After this,  
it is customary to add its native Liquor to it, that it may, by  
that means, he reduced to a proper Consistence. But rhe Rea-  
son, why, for this Purpose, we rather chuse yellowish Salte,  
than fitch as are .white, is, because the white Salts, heing long  
.'exposed to the Violence of the Fire, have, by that means, lost  
almost all the essential Virtues of the .Plants;. whereas the yel-  
.lowish Salts, in confequence of their being gently, exposed no  
Ythe Fire in a close Vestel, retain more native Oil and Sulphuri

'Tis certain, that Only a small Quantity ofSalt can be obtain'd  
An this manner; but what is chain'd, is found to partake the  
Inore os the Virtue os the Plant. If we afterwards have a mind  
to subject this black inspissated Substance to anopen Fire, more  
Balt will indeed he obtained, but less of the native Virtues of  
.the Plant. From whet has been said, 'tis obvious, that, by  
this Method, we may obtain all the united active Virtues of one  
or more Plants, which may he expected in the Salt, and the  
estential Oil, whilst, at the fame time, the elemental Water  
ferves for a Vehicle.accommodated to medicinal Uses.' ***Boer-  
haave,*** in the thirty-ninth Process os the second Volume of his  
Chymistry, proceeds in a Manner somewhat different from  
this: i... .:I j.-.uof-1 ;.C. ηι ..τε ssss ?.

" Take, says he, a Dram of any Eheosaccharum, and two  
Drams of the medicated Salt of ***Tachertits***; jorind them

" together strongly, and for a considerable Time, in a  
" Glass Mortar, till they become thoroughly mixed ; then.  
" add six Ounces of the cohobared distit'd Water of the  
" same Plants, of which the Eheosaccharum was made  
" and, if a Syrup of the same Plants be kept in the Shops,  
" a littie of it may also he added : And thus, in a small  
" Compass, the Virtue of a Plant may he collected for  
Ci medicinal Uses, and act according to its own Nature in  
" the Body. The Salt os ***Tachenius*** will not here commu-  
" nicateany Virtue foreign to the Design, tho' prepared  
" from a different Plant; for the Particular Virtue of  
" Plants does not reside in the Salts, but in their essential  
" Oil. If a Person therefore, sot making this medicated  
" Liquor from Cinnamon, should add the Salt obtained  
" from burnt Cinnamon, he would sese more of that Aro-  
" Inatic, or more Labour, than the Virtue of the Liquor  
" would compensate.''

By this means, the proper Virtues of every Plant ape obk  
tained concentrated, because the elementary Water is the same  
in all Plants, and thereforesdoes not alter their Effects, The  
Salt also inses its own Nature in the Burning, scarce retaining  
more than the common one, and therefore proves of the fame  
Virtues, whatever the Plants he that afforded it; so that all the  
peculiar Virtue os a Plant remains in its presiding Spirit, which  
is here separated, and lodged in the Oil: Whence this Prepara-  
tion is'extremely Commodious, efficacious, and useful, if the  
medicinal Virtue of the Plant he previoufly well known ; for  
thus we obtain a certain, tho'a less perfect Kind, of sapona-  
ceous, oily, essential Salt of the Plans, than that in which rhe  
learned ***Helmont*** places almost all the Efficacy of Medicines.  
The Dose os these medicated Liquors is principally determined  
from the Power of the Oil employed in them. The most pro-  
per Time for exhibiting them is, when the Stomach is empty ;  
but, when they are used, a due Regard ought-to he had to the  
Nature of the Disease: For Instance, a simple Tertian Fever.,  
very cold in the Beginning, is to he cured aster this manner:  
Two Hours before the Fit is expected, let the Patient use ***p.***warm Bath to his Legs and Feet, till he grows moderately hot'-; \*  
and afterwards take,, every Quarter of an Hour, halsan Ounce  
of the medicated Liquor, prepared from the Water, Oil-, and  
Salt, of Wormwood; then let his Feet andLegs he well rob'd,  
and the whole Regimen he continued till two Hours after the Fit  
was expected. And by this means all these Cases are generally  
oured with Ease and Safety, even in Old Age, except there he any  
SdIrhofity or Suppuration attending them. So again, in the Case  
of Worms, a like Preparation from Tansey, being given set  
some time upon an empty Stomach, proves excellentbut here,,  
instead of the Salt of Tansey, which -is scarce, the Salt of  
Wormwood may he ufed. ***Rieger. Boerhaave.***

. -CLYSSUS ANTIMoNIL .- . .. . ... - ’ ’ foe s.

’..This Liquor is also Called ***As.ua Stirnmi Sulphured, sClyfsus  
Mineralis,*** and, in the ***Dispensatorium Brandenburgenfe, Spi-  
ritus Antimonii.*** It is a Liquor - obtained from a'Miktime of  
.Antimony, Nitre, and Sulphur, thrown by Spoonfuis-into a  
.Retort, whose Bottom is red-hot, arising from their Detona-  
tion, and collected in Vapours, applying at the same time to  
the Retort a large Receiver, with some Water in it. The Pro-  
portion os the Ingredients is Varied, according to the Humours  
or intentions of different Operatorsi'. -It is a fomewhat acid Spi-  
fit, partaking much of the Nature of Spirit.of Vitriol, which  
-proceeds from the kindling of the Sulphur, both ofthe common '  
Sort which was added,- and also what was contained in the An-  
timony, and united with the inflammable Portion of the Nitre  
in the Detonation. ' ' .. ' -st

***it serves for various Purposes;*** for if is prescribed to feverish  
Patients, in order to procure a grateful Acidity to then Potions.  
Itis also -exhibited to such as labour under a Loss of Appetite.  
***Bchdlxiui,***' in his ***Praelectiones,*** informs us, that, by tho Use. of  
it continued for forne time,-he has known-the Worms of.Chil-  
.dren-expel'd, and obstinate Epilepsies cur'd 7t nd perhaps the  
Person who first added Spirit of Vitriol to the compound Water  
of Swallows, observed Instances of thelikeNathres If may be  
exhibited from three to fifteen or twenty Drops, according as  
it contains a smaller or larger Quantity os Phlegm; proVidedit  
he diluted in a large Quantity os some aqueous Vehicle. Accord-

***Ettmuller, in Torn.*** 2. it is observable, that, in Making  
this: Clysths, during the Detonation, there are raised at the  
same time, in the Neck of the Retort; redish Flowers of An-  
timony, of a somewhat acid Taste, and which; when edulco-  
rated with common warm Water, may he .kept as a Succeda-  
neum to the Flowers of Antimony. Some prepare the Clysths  
of Antimony with Tartar, instead os Sulphur; but,in This  
Case, a more ungrateful Liquoris yielded, or an urinous. Vola-  
tile, diaphoretic, diuretic, carminative, and antiacid Spirit,  
which is called ***Aqua Tartarea.*** . i -.

CLYSTER, or CLYSTERIUM ; κλυστὸν, or κλυμήριον,  
.-from-κλιμῥα, to wash.;; A Oyster. See **ENEMA.**

standing cut like the Feathers of a Shuttle-cock. The whole  
Plant is Very bitter. It is sown every Year in Gardens, flower-  
ing in ***June.***

***Paulli,*** after ***Cces.alpinus,*** observes, that the Head os this  
Heth is os a fragrant Smell, resembling that os the Muscadel-  
pear; but ***Cafalpinus*** compar'd it to that os MuIk itself. This  
Fragrance, however, does not diffuse itself to a great Distance,  
nor impregnate theAir at all times ; but is principally perceiv'd,  
when, during a serene and dry State of the Atmosphere, it is  
formed into a perfect Flower, which, after some time, loses its  
grateful Scent. Because the Fragrance of this Flower is only  
to he perceived at a small Distance, being in a manner over-  
balanced by the fetid Smell os the Herb itsels, and because it is  
surrounded with a large Numher os offensive Prickles, he  
thinks, that none, before the Days of ***Casuspinus,*** had Courage  
enough to investigate and discover it. The whole Plant is re-  
markably bitter, except the Roos, which has scarce the (lightest  
Degree of Bitterness. Some heve observ'd, that when the Buds  
of the CarduuS are cut, hesore they are blown into fall.sorm'd  
Flowers, they yield a small Quantity os a bloody Juice; but  
***Matthiolus*** denies the Truth os this Assertion. ThiS Thistle is  
dignisy'd with the pompous Epithets of ***blessed*** and ***holy,*** in con-  
sequence of its singular Virtues against Various Diseases. ***Pon-  
to der a*** is of Opinion, that this Plant was either unknown to **the**Antients, or at least neglected by them ; for he thinks, if they  
had known its singular Efficacy in the Cure of several Diseases,  
they would not have conceal'd their Sentiments with respect to  
this Matter, fince they heve often hestowed over-done Enco-  
miums upon Plants whose Virtues existed rather in the Imagina-  
tions of the Whimsical, than in the Plants themselves. This  
Cnicus is said to have heen first imported from the ***Indies*** by way  
of Present to the Emperor ***Frederic*** the Third; at which Jun-  
cture it was highly celebrated, either used in Aliments, or  
Drink, as- an excellent Preservative against that Species of  
Head-ach, which the ***Greeks*** call ***Hemicrania.*** The Physicians'  
os this Emperor, in order to ingratiate themselves with their  
Master, began to use it in Various Cases ; and, when the Success  
in Practice answered the Encomiums bestowed upon it, the  
Plant acquired an uncommon. Fame and Reputation. Upon  
this it was cultivated by such a Number of Hands, that it was  
in a short time the Produce of Various Provinces. It was, how-  
ever, afterwards discover'd, that this Cnicus grew fpontaneousty  
***in Europe***; for, according to ***Bellonius,*** in his ***Observations des  
plusieurs Singtdarites, Lib.*** I. ***Cap.*** 25. it is to be frequentiy  
met with in the Fields of ***Lemnos,*** an Ifland in the ***Mediterranean***Sea. It is also produced in ***France,*** on those towering Parts of  
the ***Alps*** called ***Marignols,*** near ***Monstcrias*** in ***Provence.'*** Ac-  
cording to ***Ray,*** the Species produc'd on the Summits of these  
Hilis is firmer, and somewhat less, than that cultivated in **the**Gardens. It is at present reckoned among the less Valuable  
Plante, tho’ it still retains its former Worth in the Eyes os Phy-  
sicians, for whofeUse it is still cultivated in many Gardens. It  
flowers in the Summer, and' in the Autumn its Seeds become  
ripe. ***Hoffinan,*** in his Treatise ***De Medicamentis OJsicin. Lib.***2. ***Cap.*** 5o. gives us an Account of the Medicinal V irtues of  
this Plant, in the following Words t " Its Virtues are nearly  
44 the same with those of wormwood. Decoctions of it, espe-  
\*" cially in Wine, are of singular Efficacy when the Patient is  
not feverish. It is less efficacious when exhibited in Powder,  
and the distil'd Water is much less so. It is highly extol’d in all  
" pituitous Disorders of the’Head, Hemicranias, Deafness,  
" Vertigos, Epilepsies, Destuxions on. the Breast, Dropsies,  
" Quartan Fevers, and those of long Standing, as these Disor-  
ders draw their fatal Origin from Obstructions. It is also  
celebrated as an excellent Medicine in Colics, nephritic and  
fciatic Pains, as it partiy discusses the peccant Matter, and

" partly derives it to the urinary Passages.' But its efficacy is  
" principally celebrated in that formidable Distemper **she**"« Plague, against which it is used both internally and externally.

Internally it is exhibited both with a preservative and cura-  
" five intention, fince it powerfully excites a Diaphoresis. Ex-  
" -ternally it is apply'd for breaking and opening pestilential

Buboes, with which Intention it is also apply'd to other Im-  
" postumations. In the Opinion of the common People, a

Wine, prepared os it in the Autumn, is possessed of fo  
\*" powerful Qualities, that it is littie less than a ***Panacea,*** or  
." universal Remedy. It is preferable to the Wine of Worm-  
" wood, hecause, in consequence os its analeptic Quality, it  
does not prove offensive to the Head, whilst, at the same  
" time, it is equally, is not more, beneficial to the Stomach ;  
" for, if! am not much mistaken, it is proper both sor bilious  
" and pituitous Patients, as it is a powerful Abstergent: It is  
" also'so effectual an Astringent, that it is used in stopping  
" Haemorrhages." According to ***Pontedera,*** it abounds with  
Volatile Salts ; for which Reason he concludes, that it is highly  
salutary in Cases where Coagulations or inspissations os **the**Juices happen. A Decoction of it, therefore, in Water, may  
he properly exhibited to Patients labouring under a Hemicrania,  
" a Vertigo, an Epilepsy, or a Duiness of Hearing. By the

CNACOS, CNECOS, ***rratice, rcrccic.*** A sort of Colour  
hetween White and a yellowish or fallow Colour. ***Castellus.***

CNAPHOS, κνάφος, is the ***Carduus Fullonum,*** Teasel;  
and in ***Hippocrates, Lib.*** 2. ***yvreuxAav,*** signifies a Fuller’s  
Shop.

CNEMATA, κνήματα, in ***Galeofs Exegesis,*** are expounded  
by ξὑσματα. Parings, Scrapings, Shavings. Some Copies read  
κνήσματα, and so it is written ***Lib. ariei quia.ntaepta.***

CNEMIU, κνημίου, is expounded by ***Galen,*** τῦ F κνήμης,  
" of something pertaining to the Tibia.” Perhaps it should be  
κνημρίου, as the best Copies have it. ***Foesius.***

CNEMODACTYLiEUsq κνημοδακτυλαῖος. The Name

***set Musculus Extensor digitorum Pedes communis. Castellus.***

CNEORON, κνέωρον. The ***Cneoron*** is the same as the  
***Conestrm,*** or ***Thyrnelaa,*** as appears from ***Dioscorides, Lib. An  
Cap.*** 173. and ***Pliny, Lib.*** I3. ***Cap.*** 2I. who say, " That  
" some call this Shrub ***Thyrnelaa,*** others ***Chamelaea,*** others  
***" Pyros Achne,*** others ***Cnesiron,*** others ***Cneoron.”*** A Deco-  
ction of the ***Cnestron*** is directed by ***Hippocrates, Lib.*** I. περὶ  
γυναικ. as a Purge for Phlegm and Bile; and ***Lib.*** 2. of the  
same Treatise he orders a Decoction of two Potions (δύο πόςιας)  
of ***Cnestrum.*** to he boiled in a Cotyle of Water, and mix'd  
with Oleum Narcissinum, or Anthinum, to be injected into  
the Uterus, under an Inflammation ***os*** that Part.

CNEORON ***Album*** is the ConVolVulus; major; rectus;  
Creticus ; ***argenteus.*** See CONVOLvULUS.

The CNEORON ***nigrum*** is the Thymehea; Alpina; linifolia;  
humilior ; flore purpureo; odo ratissima- See THYMELAEA.

The last is supposed to he the ***Cneoron*** or ***Cnesiron*** of ***Hippo-  
crates*** and ***Galen.***

CNESERA, κνησἐρα. Α Sieveor Searle.

CNESIS, ***lumncti.*** The same as κνῆσμος, ***Cnesinos,*** (from  
κνάω, to soratch) which, as ***Galen*** says. ***Com. in Aph. An Sect.***5. ***Lib.*** 6. signifies chat eager Hurry and Motion with which  
Animals employ their Nails in scratching any Part about them  
which itches; and this is no more than what is natural to them  
all, as he Observes. But it is more generally meant of the Itch-  
ing itself, in which Sense one has defin'd it a dolorifio Pleasure  
excited in the Skin, by a thin, salt, acrimonious Ichor, with-  
out an Exulceration.

\_ CNESMA, κνῆσμα. See CNEMATA.

- CNESMOS. See CNESIS.

- CNESIRON, κνῆστρον. The same as the CNEORUM. It  
.also imports a Rasp; which is likewise call’d ***Chester. ’*** And,  
- particulars, it signifies a Rasp for scraping Cheese.

- CNICEherEON, κνικέλαιον, from κνίκος, Cnicus, and  
Ιλαιβν, Oil, is Ost made of the Seeds of Cnicus, the Manner  
of which is directed by ***Dioscorides, Lib.*** I. ***Cap.*** 44. The  
Virtues of it, as the same Author telis us, are the same with  
those of the Oil Of the ***Grana Cnidia,*** being cathartic, only  
weaker.

CNICION, κνίκιβν. A Name in ***Dioscorides, Lib.*** 3. ***Cap.***123. for the ***Trifolium.***

CNICUS. A Name for the CARTHAMUS, which fee.  
But the more modern Botanists have excluded the ***Carthamus***from the Species of ***Cnicus.*** According to these, the Characters  
of the ***Caicus*** are.

The Heads are surrounded with a Crown, formed of a Com-  
plication of Multitudes of Leaves.' -

Ἴ ***Boerhaave*** mentions nine Species of this Plant, which are,

I. Cnicus; perennis; coeruleus; Tingitanus.' ***H.L. Car-  
duus cacruleus, erectus, Tingitanus, Cnicsifacee, foliis magis in-  
tegris,*** M. H. 3. I 59. TANGIER PERENNIAL ELUE  
DISTAFF-THISTLE. - ‘ς'si

***- ai.*** CnicuS ;. Atractylis lutea dictus. See **ATRACTYLIS.**

3. Cnicus; Atractylis purpurea dictus. :

4- Cnicus ; exiguus ; capite cancellato; semine tomentoso.  
T. 45 I. -Carduus parvus. ***J. B.*** 3..O3. Carduus, minimus.  
***AlpiniExot.*** 254. ***a. .***

***Proflpcr Alpinus*** says it is of no Use in Medicine. ‘ " '

' 5.. Cnicus; sylvestris; hirsutior ; five CarduuS Benedictus,  
C. ***B. P.*** 378. ***Tourn. Inst.*** 450. ***Bocrh. Ind. A.*** i4o. - ***Carduus  
Benedictus,*** Offic. J.B. 3. 77. Chain 35 I. Ger.IooR Emac.  
I17I. Park. Pared. 53o. Raii Hist. f. 303. ***Carduus luteus',  
procumbens sudorisicus et amarus.*** Hist. Oxon. 3. Ifro? ***'Car.,  
duo-cnicussilvestris hirsutior.*** Pink.- Almag. Ἔ2; HOLY-  
THISTLE.-

1 From a small woody Root, which . perishes after giving ripe  
Seed, there arise several redish hairy Stalks, two Foot high or  
chore, on which grow long hairy green Leaves, cut in, or tom,  
on both Sides, into several Laciniae or Jags, each terminating  
In a small harmless Spinula. On the Top of the Stalks grow  
the Flowers, in round Heads, encompassed with several Leaves  
smaller and shorter than those below, less jagged, and somewhat  
inore prickly r They are yellow and fistulas, standing in scaly  
Calyces, each Scale of which ends in a long (lender Spine, den-  
ticulated on both Sides like the Saw of a Saw-fish. \* The Seed  
Is longish, round, and striated, of a brown Colour, encom-  
pass’d at the Top wish a .Crown of stiff ***Seta*** or Bristles,

Use of this Decoction colic Pains, arising from preternatural i  
Distentions of the Colon by Flanrlery-es, are often happily  
removed, as also nephritic rains, and most Indispositions to  
which the urinary Vesteis are subject. It is also an excellent  
hiedicine for such as labour under Fevers, either of the totally  
intermittent Kind, or of that Species which never so intermit,  
that the Patient is quite free from them. By an Exhibition of  
this Medicine in the Paroxysm, aS soon as the Patient's Extre-  
mities are become cold, I have known many, says ***Pontedera,***speedily cured ; which I can also affirm of other Medicines, by  
my own Prescription exhibited in Agues at that particular Time.  
***Rulandus,*** according to ***Ettmullen,*** after having previoufly ex-  
hibited a Preparation of Asarabacca, or Antimony, by way of  
Vomis, Orders a Decoction of this Plant, and Leaves of **the**lesser Centaury, to he used for some Days, in order to promote  
**a** Diaphoresis ; and he affirms, that by this Method he cured  
many Patients labouring under Quartan Fevers; for which Pur-  
pose he either used this Plant alone, or in Conjunction with  
Asarabacca-root. The Powder of the tender Leaves in the  
Middle ***of*** the ***Carduus Benedictus,*** dried, and exhibited three  
Nights successively in warm Wine, was, according to ***Bauhine,***the celebrated Arcanum of a certain great Physician in ***Germany***against Fevers. According to ***Ettmullen,*** " A Dram of the  
" Powder, exhibited with an Intention to promote a Diapho-  
" resis, is, among the common People, a celebrated Remedy  
" for Tertian Fevers; but those Of the Quartan Kind do not io  
" easily yield to it.'' The ***Carduus Benedictus*** is of a highly  
penetrating bitter Taste, which, however, does not remain  
Jong in the Mouth. It contains littie Oil, which is in a small  
Quantity diffused through the Plant, and rendered almost of a  
spirituous Quality ; for which Reason ***Ludovici,*** in his ***Phar-  
macopoeia,*** affirms, that it is scarcely to he obtained. Hence  
this Plant is possessed of a resolvent and highly sudorific Quality,  
especially when prepared recent by way of Infusion, fince its  
bitter Principle is of a highly subtile Nature, and renders its In-  
fusion preferable to that of the ***Lapis Porcinus,*** or Stone found  
in the Gall-bladder of the Porcupine. For this Reason, in-  
fused in Water, and drank like Tea, it is an excellent sudorific  
Medicine against Fevers, in Patients of languid, cold, pitui-  
tons, and lencophlegmatic Habits. And if this Heth is infus'd  
either in Wine alone, or Wine mixed with Water, to be drank  
warm, it, by promoting a powerful Diaphoresis, carries off all  
intermittent Fevers of a mild Kind, and purifies the Mass of  
Blond tainted with any Admixtures of adventitious Salts; for  
which Reason it is no despicable Remedy in scorbutic Cases.  
According to ***Pay,*** our Countrymen boil it in Poffet-drink,  
which they exhibit in a small Dose, when the Intention is only to  
promote a Diaphoresis; but increase the Quantity, when a Vomit  
is to he excited, or the sordid Contents of the Stomach to he eva-  
cuated. According to ***Bauhine, Gefner,*** in order to kill Worms  
of the intestines, prepared a Powder os the dried Leaves of the  
***Carduus Benedictus,*** a little Cinnamon, Fennel, and Sugar,  
**winch** he exhibited either in the Morning, or aster Supper,  
with a httle toasted Bread soaked in Wine, These Effects  
ascribed to the ***Carduus Benedictus*** are to he accounted for from  
the Bitterness, and the penetrating and resolvent Quality, of  
the Plant. Hence we understand, for what Reason it is classed  
among the sudorific, alexipharmic, emmenagogue, antifebrile,  
and antiscorbutic Medicines. ***Hoffman,*** in his ***Clavis Pharma-  
ceutica Schrcederlanu,*** recommends the following Infusion as a  
Preservative against all Diseases :

Take of the Herb Carduus Benedictus, of the Tops of  
Wormwood, and the lesser Centaury, each one Ounce:  
Infuse in two Pints of RimnsiWine, mixed with two  
Drams of the Spirit of Vitriol. Let them stand in a warm  
Place for three Days..

The Dose of this Liquor, when strain'd, is a Spoonful or  
two, to he taken at Bed-time. This Preparation is by some  
accounted a Specific against the Pleurisy ; but, for my own  
Share, I cannot conceive, hew this Medicine can prove effectual  
gainst that Disorder by any other Means than by exciting a  
iaphoresis, where that is indicated by the State of the Patient.  
According to ***Ettrnuller,*** it is an excellent Remedy against the  
.Pleurisy, in whatever Manner it is exhibited, but more espe-  
cially in the Form of a Decoction. Hence it is an Ingredient  
in the antipleuritic Spirit of ***Michaelis,*** winch is prepared by  
pouring Spirit of Wine upon antipleuritic Plants, and subjecting  
them to a flow Distillation by the Alembic ; then it is mixed  
with Spirit of Nitre, digested, and again subjected to DIstilla-  
tion by the Alembic. Thus the Spiritus Nitri Dulcis is obtain'd,  
winch, by itself, is also os an antipleuritic Nature. One or  
two Drams os this, exhibited in a Water distil’d from the ***Car-  
duus Benedictus,*** or in any other proper Water, prove an excel-  
lent Remedy in Pleurisies accompany'd with a Difficulty of  
'Breathing. This Medicine also excites a Diaphoresis, removes  
Inflammations, promotes Expectoration, and puts a seasonable  
Step to Fevers. According to the same Author, the ***Carduus  
Bcucdictus'*** contributes to the Resolution of grumous Blood,

especially when produc'd by Falis from an Eminence, hy excit-  
ing a Diaphoresis. It also expels the grumous Blood, tvhen at-  
tenuated, by the urinary Pastages. Thus we are ‘satissy'd with  
respect to the several Methods in which this Plant operates,  
which are either by opening Obstructions, and eliminating the  
peccant Matter from the Body ; or by promoting a Diaphoresis,  
**or** a Discharge os the Urine, according to the particular Regi-  
men used for different Intentions. In hot Diseases, the Use of  
it seems not so much to he dreaded, as that of most otherMedi-  
cines of a resolvent and sudorific Nature ; for, in consequence  
of its resolving the thick Juices by the Fineness and Subtilty of  
its Parts, it does not ledge long in the Body, whilst, at the same  
time, it puts the Humours into a Commotion.. For this Rea-  
son, to use the Words of ***Paulli,*** " I think 'tis now known  
" to every body, that malignant Disorders of every kind can-  
" not he more successfully and effectually removed, than by  
" means of a proper Use os the Carduus Benedictus" Un-  
speakable Advantages, therefore, arise froth the due Use of this  
Plant, when Plagues, petechical Fevers, Measles, and the  
Small-pox, rage. I am also ***of*** Opinion, that this Plant acts by  
its resolvent and penetrating Quality, when used in external  
Applications. Hence the Steam, arising from a Decoction of  
it, admitted into the Ears, is said to he an excellent Remedy for  
Duiness of Hearing, because it opens the Obstructions, **and**resolves the indurated Sordes of the Eat. ***Paulli*** affirms, that  
**he** had scarce found any Herb comparable to it in consolidating  
putrid obstinate Ulcers, and even Cancers; and informs us,  
from ***Bauhine,*** that ***Arnoldus de Villa Nova*** affirms, that he had .  
**seen** a Man recovered, who by putrid and hollow Ulcers had **the**Flesh of his Legs consumed to the Very Bones, and who had in  
Vain spent all he had on the Cure. This Patient took the ‘  
recent Leaves of the Carduus Benedictus; and, aster bruising  
them, heil'd them in generous Wine, to which adding melted  
Hogs-lard, he boiled them together; then putting in some  
Wheaten-meal, he, without Interruption, agitated the whele  
Mass with a Spatula, till it assum'd the Consistence of a Plaister,  
by applying which, twice a Day, warm to his Ulcers, they  
were cured. ***Paulli*** also, from ***Bauhine,*** informs us, that a  
certain Woman, whose Breasta were by a Cancer consumed to  
the very Ribs, was, by means Of the distil’d Water of thin  
Plant, and the Powder of its LeaVeS sprinkled on the Parts  
affected, perfectly freed from her Disorder. But ***Garidelpe*** in  
his ***Hist cere des Plantes qui naijsint aux enuiron-d\* Aix,*** suspects,  
that this Passage is hyperbolical, and that by this means, per-  
haps, a malignant or cancerous Ulcer was cured, but not a  
genuine and legitimate Cancer, against which no Simple in the  
Fields, no Plant in the Gardens, no Preparation in the Sheps, .  
**has** hitherto been found effectual. 'The Seeds of this Plant are  
possessed of the same Medicinal Virtues with the Plant itself.  
In Cafes where the Hypochondria are indisposed by Flatulences, .  
or Obstructions os the Liver, **these** Seeds are generally exhi-  
bited in hot Wine: Half an Ounce of them may be given for  
a Dose. They are principally and most frequentiy used in  
Emulsions against the Pleurisy, prepared with Water of wild  
Poppies; in which Case the Patient must he kept warm, in order  
to promote a Diapheresis. An Emussion os the Seeds of the  
Carduus Benedictus is also commonly prepared, with some proper  
Liquor, for expelling,, by a Diaphoresis, the malignant Matter  
in the Small-pox, Meafles, and other malignant Disorders.  
The. Root of this Plant, To far aS we know, is used in no Pre-  
paration, except that of ***ffic.Spani/h*** Balsam, directed in ***Lerners.***S  
***Pharrn. Universe*** There are Various Shop-preparations os this  
Plant, such, as the ***Succus infpifsiatus,*** which is no more than.  
the Juice express'd from the green Herb, and boil'd over a  
**Sentie Fine** to the Consistence Of a Syrup. A Spoonful of this

uice is an effectual Vomit ; but, when exhibited in a smaller  
Quantity, half a Drain, for Instance, it .is recommended Tor  
provoking the Menses. In Conjunction with a warm Vehicle,  
and a Proper Regimen, it excites a Diaphoresis. This Effect  
is also produced by the ***Extractum Cardui Benedicti,*** (Extract os  
Carduus Benedictus) which is prepared by evaporating the De-  
coction of the Herb, and is prescrib'd in Pilis. A few Grains  
of it are, by some, also, added to purgative Medicines, in order  
to prevent Flatulences, and Gripes os the Intestines.

If, according to ***Schroder,*** it is prepared with distil’d Vine-  
gar, it is an excellent Remedy against putrefactive Disorders,  
such as the Plague ; and, according to the Observation of ***Ett-  
ynullcr,*** when exhibited from half a Scruple to a whole one, in  
Conjunction with a little Laudanum Opiatum, .it excites so  
powerful a Diaphoresis, that the Patient seeinsready, as it were,  
to he dissolved in Sweat. The Syrup, prepared from the recent  
express'd Juice of the Leaves, and made up with Sugar, is, by  
Nurses and .the common People, highly extol'd.in Disorders os  
the Stomach, Crudities, and Loss os Appetite. They also use  
this Syrup after Sallies of Passion, and in . the Colic. They  
likewise recommend it for killing Worms, and removing Putre-  
faction ; on which account they order it in Pleurisies, in ma-  
lignant and pestilential Fevers. The Dose is from one to two  
or three Spoonfuls. The simple distil’d Water, obtain'd from  
the ***Carduus Benedictus,*** is one of the Four antipleuritic Wa-

ters. By the good Women it is exhibited in all those Diseases  
in which the Herb is recommended, especially with a View to  
increase Transpiration, and promote the Eruption of the Small-  
pox and Measles; but as this Water is somewhat weak, and  
flow in its Operation, the Water distil'd from the fermented  
Plant, in the manner describ'd under the Anicle AonA, is pre-  
ferable, where a Diaphoresis is intended : This is much com-  
mended by ***Ludovici,. '*** The Essence, prepared from this Herb  
with Spirit of. Wins, is bitter, in Virtues agrees with the Es-  
sence os Wormwood, and is, in a peculiar manner, appro-  
priated to Disorders os the Stomach. Twenty, thirty, or more  
Drops of lt may be exhibited sor a Dose. The ***Oleum destilla-  
tum Essentiale*** os the ***Carduus Benedictus,*** in Virtues, agrees  
with the Oil of Wormwood. These are the most common  
Preparations from this Plant.

6. Cnicus; five Carduus- Benedictus; ex Ohio. ***Polk.***

***J.*** Cnicus; Hispanicus; arborescens ; foetidissimus. T. A5I.  
Hi STINKING SPANISH TREE DISTAFF THIS-  
TLE. y-.I ... - -

8. Cnicus ; coeruleus ; humilis ; & mitior. T. 45I. ***Eryn-  
gium, minimum, mitius, capitulo magno.*** Η. R. Par. H.

9. Cnicus ; coeruleus; asperior. ***Co B. P.*** 37 8. ***T.*** 456.  
***Carthamus, sive Cnicus, flore ceoruleo.*** J. B. 3. 8O. ***Carduus  
crectus, caeruleus. Cnici facie, foliis dessectiocibus.*** M. H. 3.  
I59. ***Boerhaave^ Index alter Plantarum, Vol. 1. ' : -***

***Dale*** mentions' another Species of the ***Cnicus,*** which is,  
**. CARDUUS PiNEA,** Offic. ***Carduus pinea Theophrasti,*** -Alp.  
ERot. I26. Rail Hist.-I. 301. ***Carduus Creticus humillimus in-  
tegris et angustis foliis.*** Hist. Oxon. 3. I59. ***Carduus humilis  
gummifer, magno flore simplici caeruleo,*** Ejusd. I58. ***Carduus  
pinea feu IxindiTheaphrafli,*** Park. 970.\* ***Carlina acaulos gurn-  
rtis.era,*** C. B. 38O. ***Conara acaulii gumrnifera,*** Raii Hist. i.  
3oI. ***Cnicus Cartinafolio, acaulos, gummtser, aculeatus, store  
purpureo et flore albo,*** Tourn. Coroll. 33. ***Chameeleo albus  
-Apulus purpureastore gutnmifer,*** - Raii Hist. I. 3OI. ***Chamaleo  
albus verus acaulis.*** THE TRUE CHAMAELEON, OR  
CHANGEABLE THISTLE, WITHOUT A- STALK,  
Park. 967. THE PINE-THISTLE, ***Dale.. .***

The Country-people of ***Apulia,*** who attend the Flocks, ga-  
ther the Gum produced in the Head, and hetween the Leaves  
of the Cup. This Gum they call ***Cera di Cardo,*** hecause,  
when it is concreted, it hecomes hard like Wax. . They use it  
aS a drawing Topic. Whilst it is recent, its Parts cohere, like  
those of Bird-lime, and it may be drawn out into a Thread of  
a whitish Colour ; sor it originally consists of a milky Juice,  
which, when collected, becomes thick like Wax, and, when  
handled, assumes a blackish Colour. These Accounts are given  
by ***Colonna. Raii Hist. Plant. ...***

CNIDE, κσίδή, is a Name in ***Dios.corides, Lib. 4. Cap.gAn***for the Urtica, or Nettle.

CNIDEL.ZEON, κνιδέλαιον, from κνίδειος, ***Cnidian,*** and  
ἔλοιον. Oil, is Oil made of the ***Grana Cnidia.*** The Manner of  
Preparation is shewn in ***Diofcorides, Lib.*** I. ***Cap.*** 43.

CNIDIA GRANA, ***Cnidian*** Berries. These are directed,  
by/AA***pocrates,.*** as a Purge. Modern Botanists do not agree of  
what Plant this is-the Fruit; but most take it to he that of **the  
*Thymelaea, foliis Lini, Q.*** B. P. Others, however, believe the  
***Grana Cnidia*** to be the Fruit of the ***Meuareon,*** aS ***Cordus,*** and  
***Scrodcr. Schulzitts*** is os Opinion, that they are the Berries of  
the ***Cneoron,*** or ***Cnestron. Ray soys,*** the Berries of the ***T.hy-  
melaa*** are not the ***Grana Cnidia,*** but the Seeds contain'd in the  
Berry. See **THYME L.iEA.**

CNIDOSIS, κνίδωσις. An itching and stimulating Sensa-  
tion, such as is excited by the ***Caide,*** or Nettie. The Word  
occurs several times in ***Hippocrates, Prorrhet.*** 2. ***Celsius, Lib.***2. ***Cap.*** 8. renders κνιδώσιες, in ***Hippocrates, Pruriginem.***

CNIPES. A kind of small Worms, which infest Vines. See  
**AMPELITES TERRA.**

CNIPOTES, κνιπότης, is expounded, in ***Callums Exegesis,***by κνησμός, "an Itching but some, aS he observes, take it  
sor a dry Ophthalmy, which is ***Erotian s*** Exposition of **the**

CNISMOS, κνισμὸς, **is the same as CNESMoS, which  
see.**

CNISSOREGMLA, κνιανορεγμία, (from κνίιοα, a nidorous  
Smell, and ἐρευγὴ, an eructation) a nidorous. Eructation, as  
οξυρεγμία is an acid eructation. Thus ***Castellus*** ; but he does  
not seem Very happy in compounding of Words, for κνιατερευγ-  
μὸς and οξερευγμος are Terms of a better Stamp, and more ex-  
pressive of his Meaning.

CNYMA, κνῦμα, from κνύω, the same as ξύω, to scrape or  
grate, in ***Hippocrates,*** is a Rasiire, Function, or Vellication ;  
and also the same aS ***Cnes.mos. lsoivpeet,*** in ***Galants Exegesu, is***said to he a Term made by an Onomatopoeia to express a gen-  
tie or soft Sound ; and κνῦμα μβλύβδιον. ***Lib. Ί.*** περὶ γυναικ. is  
a leaden Pessary.

CO, COS, COOS, κῶ, κῶστ, κῶος. An Island in the ***Archi-  
polago, ttsssff*** hell'd ***Lange,*** the Birth-place of ***Hippocrates,*** who,  
from hence, is usually call'd ***Cous.***

COA. A Plans, fo named by Father ***Plumier,*** in Honour  
os ***Hippocrates.*** - It is a scandent Plans, growing to the Heighr  
of five or six Feet, and is an Ever-green, .hearing a globular  
Bell-shaped Flower, consisting Of one Leaf, from whose Cup  
arises a multifid Pointal, fix'd like a Nail in the hinder Part of  
the Flower, winch afterwards becomes a Fruit, comooted of  
three membranaceous Seed-Vessels, which are compress'd, hi-  
valve, and divided into two Cells, in which are contain'd chil  
long wing'd Seed. It grows plentifully in ***Antcrica,*** particu-  
larly about ***Campeachy,*** whence the Seeds have been brought **to  
*England,*** and.Plants raised from them. .. - .. .

We have but one Species of this Plant, which is,

***Coa scandens, fructu trigemino subrotundo.*** Plum. CLIMB-  
ING COA, WITH A ROUNDISH FRUIT, WHICH  
OPENS INTO THREE PARTS. ***Milleofs Dictionary,  
Pol.*** 2.

COACTIO. **SeeANANCE. . .** . .Ἴ

\*--Itris also the Name of a Disease in Horses, caused by' hard  
Labour, bad Food, or want of Care. .Tr may be call’d a ***Sur-  
feit. . Veg. L.i.*** C.37.

COACUS. An Epithet of a Treatise of ***Hippocrates,*** call'd  
***Coacee Praenotiones,*** from Coos, the Birth-place os their Au-  
thor. ... .

COAGULANTIA. In general. Substances,, which,, when  
min'd with Fluids, coagulate them. But it is usually expres-  
sive os Remedies, or Poisons, which coagulate the Blond and  
Juices. . \* π 'τοῦ.

r COAGULATIO.'

\* The ***Coagulatio*** of the ***Latins,*** the σῆξις of the ***Greeks, -*** and  
the ***Coagulation*** of the ***Englijh,*** import a certain Change  
in the State of any Liquor; by means of which, instead  
of retaining its Fluidity, it hecomes more or less consistent  
and solid,, according to- the Degree of rhe Coagulation.  
Changes and Transmutations of this Kind happen almost every-  
where in Nature, fince solid Bodies seem to be little else than  
concreted Liquors. - The hardest Woods arise from a Concre-  
tion and Coagulation of the nutritious Juices. . The most solid  
Parts of animal Bedies," the Bones, for Instance, are gradually  
and insensibly form'd of an inspissated Fluid. Besides, there  
are many satisfactory Arguments, proving, that fossile Sub-  
stances are originally fluid. Some Fluids, by means of Cold,  
assume a Very considerable Degree of Consistence,, and are con-  
Verted into what we call Ice. Coagulations of a morbid and  
preternatural Kind also happen in the human Bedy; whence  
arise Obstructions of those Veffeis and Cavities, which ought to  
remain pervious and open. Heat and Cold are the two princi-  
pal Instruments commonly used by Nature, for producing  
Coagulations. Sometimes also Fluids are coagulated by an Ad-  
mixture of some foreign and adventitious Substance, which  
produces a firmer Cohesion of their Parts. Apothecaries con-  
dense and coagulate Fluids in Various Manners, by Evapora-  
tion, for Instance, or Distillation, when they prepare the in-  
spissated Juices of Vegetables, extracts, and Jellies ; for, by  
this means, the most fluid and diluted Parts being carried off,  
the others, which have a natural Tendency to Coalition, con-  
stitute a coagulated Body.. This Species of Coagulation is, by  
Chymists, call'd ***Coagulatio per Segregationem,*** or ***pcr Separa-  
tionem.*** Its Opposite is what they commonly call ***Coagulatio  
pcr Comprehensionem***; which is, when the Whole of the Fluid,  
without the Loss os any of its Parts, is so treated aS to be coa-  
gulated into an uniform Substance. Whoever intends to pro-  
duce Coagulations of the former Kind, ought to advert to the  
following Advice of ***Hoffman.*** " If, says he, in order to pro-  
" duce the Consistence of an inspissated Extract, any Fluid is  
" to he drawn off, this is to he done ***in Balneo Maria,*** that  
" an Empyreuma, and the Adustion of the Particles ***of* the**" Extract, may be prevented ; which is to be observed in pre-  
" paring the Extracts of Aloes, Opium, and other Vegetables:  
" Or, 'tis still more adviseable to carry off the greater Part of  
" the Liquor, over a bare Fine, or by means of a Sand-heat.  
" Then the inspissation is to he perfected by the Assistance of a  
" more mild and gentle Heat. We must also observe, that  
" some Extracts, as also Robs, and some other Substances os  
" a like Nature, cannot, by a bare Fine, or a strong Degree  
" of Heat, be reduced to a due State ***of*** Consistence, but al-  
" ways remain fluid; whereas - they become inspissated, and  
" assume a due Consistence, if, after having been previoufly  
" and sufficiently boil'd, they are, duringaproper time, treated  
" with the mild and gentle Htht of a Stove, or proper Fur-  
" nace."

Whet those Substances are, by the Addition or Interposition  
***Os*** which Fluids assume a Consistence, we are taught, by Che-  
mistry ; an Art, which, when genuine, imitates unerring Na-  
**ture in** her Operations: For chymicalCoagulations are.pro-  
duced,

I. By Water, either in the way of Congelation, Crystalli-  
2ation, or Precipitation. Congelation is produced by the As.»  
fistance of Cold, and is explain'd under its proper Article.  
Salts, dissolved in Water, are reduced to Crystals after an Eva-  
poration of the Water, by helling. Thus, if you intend to

transform a very sine Powder into a Sals, ’tis absolutely neces-  
sary you call in Water to your Assistance; sor, when Salts are  
divested of Water, they assijme the Stare and Condition os a  
Powder, and do not retain the Form of coherent small Masses.  
Tins holds true with respect to all the Species of Vitriol, and  
metalline Salts in general. Water is also united with common  
Sulphur, and is che Cause of its Coagulation; for Spirit of  
Sulphur, obtain'd by she Bell, contains about three fourth  
Parts of Water, which adhere to the acid Principle residing in  
it. Water is thus lodged not only in animal and vegetable  
Substances, but also in Metals themselves ; for, in the Earth,  
almost everv thing owes its respective State and Condition to  
Water. 'Tis by means os this Fluid that Earths cohere; sor  
all Earthen and Clay Veffeis are, by means os Water, model'd  
into their particular Shapes and Forms; Thus Bricks, by an  
Addition ***os*** Water to the Earth, and a proper Application of  
Fire, are converted into hard stony Substances; which, when  
reduced to a Powder, and subjected to Distillation, yield a cer-  
tain Quantity os Water. T bus also Stones are form’d os the  
Water dropping from theRooss of certain Caverns, when coa-  
gulated and inspissated. That Coagulations are produced by  
Precipitation, we learn from the Preparation os the ***Mercurius  
Vita ',*** whilst, for Instance, the Oil os Antimony, which, in  
a liquid Form, keeps the Regulus os Antimony dissolved in the  
Acid of the Sea-salt, precipitates a Powder, when dropt into  
pure Water. Camphire, dissolved in oleous and acid Men-  
struums, is coagulated by an Affusion of Water.

2. Coagulations are also produced by Oil, with the Applica-  
tion of a due Degree of Fire, which unites the Parts os Sul-  
phur, Salts, and Metals: Thus Oil coagulates an alcaline Salt  
into a Soap: Sulphurs are, by means of Ofl, transform'd into  
Balsams os a very thick Consistence. Sugar of Lead and Li-  
tharge, when boil'd for a considerable time in Oil, are reduced  
into one solid Mass.

3. Alcohol of Wine coagulates alcaline Volatile Spirits, **the**-Whites of Eggs, the Serum of the Blood, the Oil of Vitriol,  
and the Spirit of Nitre.

4. An alcaline and an acid Salt are united together in a solid  
Coagulum, as is obvious from the Preparation of vitriolated  
Tartar, from a Combination of the Oil of Tartar ***per Deli-  
quium,*** and the Ost of Vitriol: Thus rectified Butter of Anti-  
mony is form'd into a Coagulum with Oil of Tartar ; Spirit of  
Urine is coagulated with a strong Solution os Vitriol. Spirit of  
Nitre coagulates with any fix'd Salt, as we learn from the Pre-  
paration of the ***Nitrum Regeneratum.***

5. Coagulations are produced by alcaline fix'd Salts, as in  
Milk, for Instance. Those are, therefore, in an Error who  
Jay it down as an Axiom, that alcaline Salts dissolve, and acid  
Salts coagulate ; sor an Experiment, made by the celebrated  
Mr. ***Matte,*** Royal Professor of Chymistry at ***Montpelier,*** de-  
monstrates, that what has been coagulated by an alcaline is  
sometimes dissolved by an acid Salt. He reduced, sor Instance,  
to a Powder, that Substance which remains in the Retort after  
the Distillation of the Spirit of volatile Sal Ammoniac with  
Lime. This Substance he boil’d in pure Water sor two Honrs.  
He afterwards filtrated this Water, and permitted some Part of  
.it to evaporate, stirring it now-and-then with a wooden Spa..  
rula, till a Pellicule was form'd on its Surface. Then he mix'd  
two Drams of it with two Drams of the Oil of Tartar, ***pen  
Deliquium,*** in a Glass Vessel, agitating them with a Stick, in  
order to unite them the more effectually, in a short time **the**Mixture was reduced to such a Consistence, that small Balls  
might he made of it, winch might he roll'd up and down the  
Table without losing their Form. By an Affusion of the Spirit  
of Nitre the Liquor recover'd its former Fluidity, which was  
again removed by an Affusion of the Oil os Tartar.

6. Coagulations are produced by an acrid Salt, aS in Milk,  
sor Instance, Whey, the Whites of Eggs, Bile, the express'd  
Oils of Olives, and sweet Almonds ; as also in some fossile and  
other Substances : Thus the Oil of Vitriol, with the Faeces of  
the Regulus of Antimony, dissolved in a subterraneous Cellar,  
is form’d into a Coagulum. The fame Oil runs into a Coagu-1lum with Sea-sith, as alfo with Filings of Steel. When dropt  
into Oil of Anise, it produces a perfectly refinous Coagulum.  
It also produces a Coagulum with a Decoction of Quick-lime  
and Arsenic. The Tincture of Lead-ore, prepared with the  
***Acetum Radicatum,*** when mix'd with Butter of Antimony, in  
Process of Time forms a Coagulum; as does also the Spirit of  
Vinegar, when min’d with the Calx os Lead, with Coral, or  
with Pearls. Rectified Spirit of Nitre coagulates Oil of Olives,  
if digested with it for some Days. From whet has been  
faid ’tis obvious, that Acids, mix'd with Alcalis, produce Coa-  
gulations.

7. By the Steam or Fume of melted Lead, Mercury is coa-  
gulated.

8. By Astringents or Styptics the Whites of Eggs, Milk,  
and Bile, are coagulated.

9. That by Motion also alone, without the Addition of any  
sensible Substance, Fluids are transform'd into coagulated or  
Consistent Bodies, **we** learn from **the** Churning of Butter, from

the frequently repeated Distillation of the Oil of Turpentine,  
and Spirit of Wine; aS also from the Preparation of theAfrr-  
***eurius pracipstatus rtcber pen see.*** We now conclude, with Mr.  
***Boyle,*** that many, tho' not all. Coagulations are produced by  
Salts, aS some have erroneously asserted : But, as to the indu-  
rating Quality of Salts, it does not, in this Author's Opinion,  
arise from any peculiar and inexplicable Property, hy which  
they coagulate and brace up Bodies, " bot rather from **the**" Figure and Motion of the saline Corpuscles, which seem  
" naturally more disposed, than other concreted Substances, to  
" insinuate themselves into the Pores of other Bedies, and to  
de join their Parts not only to themselves, but also to each  
" other; and that, either by joining these Corpuscles, as it  
" were, with Wedges, or by penetrating a large Number of  
" them by their rigid flender Parts, or by their sharp Corners  
" and Edges, just as Pieces of Paper are kept from being scat-  
" ter'd by having a File pass'd thro' them, or as a Knife,  
." thrust into several Pieces os Bread, or Victuals, lifts them  
" all at one and the same time.” But in whatever manner  
any Coagulation is produced, whether by Nature or Art, we  
may probably conclude, with this Author, that, in order to its  
Production, **the** constituent Parts of the Fluid must either he  
render'd thicker, and less disposed to fluctuate, and roll over  
each other; or that its component Parts remain in a State of  
Rest among themselves, with their Surfaces touching each other  
almost in every Point, just aS two polish'd Plates os Marble  
cohere with each other ; or that they he kept in mutual Cohe-  
sion, just aS two Bedies are fix'd together by a Nail orCement.  
Thus a Change of the Texture or Disposition os the compo-  
nent Parts of the Body must he allow’d to he most commonly  
-the Cause os the Coagulation, in whatever manner it is pro-  
duced. To these Various Species os Coagulation we must add  
what ***Beecher*** has said, concerning the ***Coagulatio Continui,*** the  
***Coagulatio Partis,*** and the ***Coagulatio Totius.*** The ***Coagulatio  
Continui*** is produced in two Manners, either by Impastation or  
Condensation: By impastation, when Powders are mix'd with  
Water or Slime ; whence, by an Evaporation of the Humidity,  
the Mixture is coagulated, but again resolved, upon an Addi-  
tion os it. Coagulation by Condensation is, when the Sub-  
**stance** of Water by its Coldness congeals ; in which Case it is  
again dissolved by Heat, as in Ice, for Instance. In these **two**Species of the ***Coagulatio Continui,*** the following Axiom **is to**be observed ***-. Whatever is coagulated by Fire, is resolved by  
Water; and.*** Vice Versa, ***whatever is coagulated by lfsatcr is re-  
solved by Fire.*** The ***Coagulatio Partis*** is when an oleous ad-  
heres to a saline Principle, Sulphur to Salt, Oil to Water,  
Male to Female, dry to moist, and whet is Volatile to what is  
fix'd.. This Species of Coagulation is resolved either in **the**way of Sympathy, or jn the way of Antipathy; in the way of  
Sympathy, by a Substance like itself; in the way os Anti-  
pathy, by a Substance opposite to itself. With respect to this  
Coagulation, the following Axioms are to be said down: ***What  
is -weak yields to what is strongcr. Things of similar Natures  
agree with each other. Nature intends the most perfect Pro-  
ductions. The Life of one Substance is the Destruction of an..  
other. Let every Separation be made with Modesty and Cautious***The ***Coagulatio Totius*** is also of two Kinds, preternatural and  
natural. The preternatural is when heterogeneous Substances  
are coagulated; whereas the natural is, when homogeneous  
Fluids are coagulated by way of Generation. ***Riegcr.***

COAGULUM.

The Coagulum of the ***Latins,*** the πιτύα and the τἄμισος of  
the ***Greeks,*** are the same with whet in ***English*** we call ***Rennet.***This is the concreted Milk found in the Stomach of fucking  
Quadrupeds, which have as Vet received no other Nourishment  
than their Mothers Milk. It is sound not only in the Stomachs  
os cloven-footed, ruminating Animals, but also in those os close-  
hooved Quadrupeds, such as Horses and Asses, and in the Sto-  
mache os those Animals, whose Feet are furnished with Claws,  
such as these of the Hare-kind, in ruminating Animals, which  
have a considerable Numher os Stomachs, it is generally sound  
\* in the last, which is called ***Abomasus,*** tho’ it is sometimes to he  
met with in some of the other Stomachs, especially in the third,  
winch is called ***Omasus,*** included in the numerous Folds of its  
Membranes, which occur there. But the Reason why it is ge-  
nerally found in the last Stomach of Calves, when killed, is,  
because these Animais are rarely killed immediately aster Suc-  
tion ; so that, in Process of Time, the coagulated Milk may  
have passed from the other Stomachs to the last. The Antients  
affirmed, that all Rennet in general was os the same acrid Na-  
ture ; that it was beneficial in stopping Fluxes, checking the  
exorbitant Discharge of the Menses, preventing the fatal Effects  
of Poisons, resolving coagulated Milk in the Stomach, and di-  
luting concreted Rood. ***Aristotle*** maintained, that Rennet  
was possessed of a highly het and fiery Quality; that the older it  
was, the more Valuaole and efficacious it became ; that it was  
an excellent Cure for Fluxes; and that the Rennet of a Calf  
of a Red Deer was preferable to that os other Animals. But,  
according to ***Galen,*** that os the Hare is the most valuable. ***Diosc  
corides*** informs us, that the Rennet of every Animal, in which

it is to he found, coagulates -fluid Substances, and resolves such  
as are coassulated.. ***Hisupocrates,*** in the second Book of hinTrea-^  
tise ***De Morkia Medicrum,*** for Fluxes, and all Disorders of the  
Uterus, prescribes a Potion prepared os Wine, the Rennet of  
an Ass, the Root of the sweet Pomgranate, and Galls. Accord-  
ing to ***Galen,*** .some os the Antients, in their Writings, also  
affirmed, that the Rennet of the Hare, .drank with Vinegar,  
proved a Cure sor epileptic Patients. ***Ccelius Aurelianus,*** how-  
ever, in the fourth Chapter os the first Book of his Treatise ***L)e  
Tardic Pafflonibus,*** rejects the Uso of ***Rartnet*** in the Cure os  
Epilepsies. ***Averroes,*** according to ***Hieronymus Mercurialis in  
Morl. Mal. L.*** 3. ***C.*** 5. advanced, in his Works, that every  
Species os Rennet was possessed of an astringent Quality, as was  
obvious from Fluxes heing stopped by the Exhibition of Rennet.  
***Mercurialis*** affirms, that this Opinion of ***Anerroes*** is true, and  
confirmed by Experience ; but that, notwithstanding this.  
Rennets are of a highly resolvent find attenuating Nature ; and  
he thinks, that the ashingent Virtue os Rennets depends on  
some occult Property ; whereas their attenuating and resolvent  
Virtues depend upon their manifest and sensible Qualities. \_ ***Rd..  
verius*** informs us, that, against an immoderate Flux of the  
Menfes, the Women in ***France*** use half a Scruple os the Ren-  
net of a Kid or Hare ; which not only stops the Discharge of  
the Blood, but dissolves and attenuates it, when concreted in  
the Uterus. ***Rmdeletius,*** in his Treatise ***De Ponderibus,*** de-  
termines the Dose of Rennets in internal Medicines to he  
from one to twelve Grains; and, in external Applications, he  
allows the Quantity to he from a Scruple to a Dram. In the  
***.Antidotarium Florentinum*** ,\*the Rennet os the Hare is said to he,  
of all others, the best for medicinal Purposes ; that of the Kid  
is said to come next to it; and that os the Calf os the Red  
Deer next to that of the Kid. It is to he taken from these Ani-  
mals before they have tasted any thing, except their Mothers  
Milk. The Rennet of the Sea-Calf is also highly commended,  
is taken from the Animal before it can swim about, with its  
Mother in Quest of Prey. These Rennets, if dried in the Smoke,  
or in the Sun, and kept in a dry Pisce, preserve their Virtues  
for a Year or two. So far as we know. Rennets are, at pre-  
sent, neither kept in the Shops, nor prescrib'd by the Physician.  
Besides the medicinal Uses os Rennets, the Antients applied  
them for coagulating Milk, in order to make Cheese; for which  
Purpose they generally chose that os a Lamb or Kid, according  
to ***Columella, L. J. Cap.*** 8. and ***Pallad. L.*** 6. ***Tot.*** q. ***Parra,.***Z. 2. ***Cap. 4. affirms, that*** the Rennets’os the Hare and Kid  
were more esteemed than that os the Lamb. ***Pliny,*** in the forty-  
first Chapter of his eleventh Book, informs us, that the Rennets  
of the Cals of the Red Deer, the Hare, and the Kid, were  
highly esteemed. The Virtues of the Rennet in coagulating  
Milk, and separating its serous Part sor the Formation os Cheese,  
are sufficiently known to the most ignorant of the Country  
People. According to ***Johannes Tacobus Scheuchsurus,*** in his  
***Itinera Alpina,*** the Inhabitants of ***Switzerland*** take two Calves  
Stomachs, and an Handful os common Salt ; then pouring up-  
on these common Water, till they are covered, they suffer  
them to macerate for about two Weeks. Os the Liquor, thus  
prepared, a spoonful is used sor coagulating thirty or forty Pints  
os warm Milk, stirring all about, in order to mix them the more  
effectually. If too large a Quantity os this Liquor is mixed with  
the Milk, the Cheese made os it has too salt a Taste; a Cir-  
cumstance which proves, that some Particles of that Salt co-  
alesce with the coagulated Parts os the Milk. , For this Reason,  
some rather chuse Rennet prepared os **the** Stomachs of Calves,  
or Lambs, dried, bruised in a Mortar, and macerated in Vine-  
gar. Others prepare Rennet in a different manner, especially  
that os the Cals, sor coagulating Milk, in order to make Cheese.  
Some also keep their Art os preparing the Rennet a Secret, espe-  
cially in ***Holland,*** where, by their Method os preparing it, they  
render the Whey highly grateful to the Taste. Here, in ***Eng-  
land,*** some takethe interior (Membrane os a Calf's Stomach,  
well washed from its Sordes. ‘ This, after salting it, they hang  
up in brown Paper. When they intend to use it, they wash  
off the Salt, and macerate a small Portion os it during a Night,  
in a few Spoonsuis of Water, which they afterward» pour into  
Milk, with an Intention to coagulate it. We must here ob-  
serve, that not only the ***Rennet of*** the Calf, which is most ge-  
nerally used, but also the Stomach, in which it is contained.  
Coagulates warm Milk, without any previous Preparation. It  
also tinges the Juice of the Turnsole of a redish Colour, and  
proves a brisk Purge. Hence we may justly infer the acid Na-  
ture os Rennets. Whoever reflects, that Milk, kept for some  
time in a warm Place, recedes from its mild Nature, and be-  
comes more and more acescent, and that, in a particular Man-  
ner, its pinguious Parts, called the Cream, become rancid, will  
easily and read fly conceive, first, that Rennets are principally  
of an acid Nature, on account of **the** large Number of Parts  
contained in the Mills, from whence Rennet derives its Origin,  
\_ which incline to an Acid, and are intermixed with others, winch

have a Tendency to become rancid. Secondly, that the acid Acri.  
rnony must he more or less prevalent than the rancid Acrimony,  
according to the Nature of the Animal, of whose Milk, impregn-

ated with a greater or smaller Number ofpingnious Putts, the Colon  
gulum is produced. Thus Rennets are possessed of an Acrimony, \_  
which partakes both of an acid and of a rancid Nature; and there  
wnl be some Difference between the Rennets ofdifferent Animals, \*,  
apcordlng as they are possessed of greater or smaller Degrees of  
Rancidi ty. But in this they all agree, that they belong to the Class,  
of acrid and resolvent Medicines. As sor the astringent Virtue of  
Rennets, this seems only to he ascribed to them, hecause they are  
found heneficial in the Core of Fluxes. I am inclined to think,  
that where-ever Rennets have really been observed by Physi-  
cians to suppress any Fluxes, their Efficacy, in this respect,  
may he derived from their resolvent Quality ; inasmuch as they  
expelled the peccant and irritating Matter, which was the Cause  
os the Flux, or resolved the concreted Matter, which formed  
the Obstructions; and consequently removed the Spasms arising  
from them, which frequentiy prove the Causes of. an Haemor- -  
rhage. ***Galen*** therefore, in his Treatise ***De Medic. Fa cull.  
L.1C. Cap. 2.*** condemns the Advice of some, who, in their  
Writings, have asserted, .that the Rennet of the Hare drank  
contributes .to the. Suppression of bloody Vomitings, hecause it  
is an acrid Remedy ; whereas the Disorder indicates the Use os  
Astringents. According to ***Martin Shoockias,*** in his Treatise  
***De Avcrsutione Casei,*** the same ***Galen*** observed, that the  
Acrimony of the Rennet is conveyed from it to the Cheese,  
during its Preparation. But nobody, who eats acrid Cheese,’ is  
sensible of any astringent Quality ; which, in like manner, is  
not proved by asserting, that Rennets coagulate Milk ; sor, be-  
sides Acids and Astringents, this Effect may be also.prodnced by ‘  
other acrid Substances, and eYen by Alcalis, aS is obvious in **the**Article **COAGULATIO. - .. ...**

From what has heen said above with respect to the resolving  
Virtue os Rennet, the Reason is obvious, why Rennet is sound  
an effectual Medicine in Cases where the Stomach has been  
overcharged by a Debauch, or, as it iS usually expressed, ***sur-  
feited,*** when exhibited in the Manner directed under the Article' .  
**ALCALI.**

Hence also a Reason may be deduced, why Cheese, when;  
strong os the Rennet, and old, may he possessed or a resolvent,  
Virtue, and assist the Stomach in attenuating the Aliment,  
when it overloads this Organ, in consequence of its being su-  
perior to the Powers of Digestion:

COALESCENTIA. Coalescence. - The Union or grow-'  
ing together os two Bodies, before separate. It is principally  
applied to some Bones in the Body, which are separate during  
Infancy, but afterwards grow together; or to some morbid  
Union of. Parts, which should naturally be distinct from each  
other. Thus, there is a Coalescence of the Sides of the Vulva,  
Anus, and Nares, of the Eyelids, Fingers, Toes, and many  
other Parts. -

COALTERNsE ***Febres.*** Fevers mentioned by ***Bellinig***which, in all Probability, are utterly imaginary. They are de-  
scribed to he two Fevers affecting a Patient at one and the same  
time, the Paroxysm os one commencing soon after that of the  
other ends. This second Paroxysm is more likely to belong to  
the same Fever, which produced the first.

COAPOIPA. **SeeCAoPoIBA.**

COARCTATIO. Coarctation. A rendering the Canals  
more narrow ; or Contraction of the Diameters of the Vessels,

A Coarctation os the Pulse is its Diminution.

. COARTICULATIO. The fame as **ABARTIcULATIO,**which see.

COAXOCHITL. The ***American*** Name for the ***Togetes*** j  
***Indicus ; minimus ; flare sericea hirsutie obsito.*** Boerh. Ind. alts  
SeeTAGETEs. ' \*

COBALTUM. Cohalt. See ARSENICUM and CADMIA. ‘  
COBASTOLI. Ashes. ***Rulandus.***

COBBAN. A small Tree like the Peach-tree, which grows  
in ***Sumatra,*** called ***Persica affinis in Taprobana.*** C. B. ***Arbor  
Gehaph, jive Cobban, j.*** B.

It bears a small Leas, like that of the Tree which produces  
the ***Siliqua Cathartica,*** with short Branches, and a yellowish or  
saffron-colour’d Bark. The Fruit is pretty thick, and round,  
like a Tennis-ball, inclosing a Nut aS big as a Filberd, which  
contains a Very bitter Kernel, tasting like the Root os'Ange-  
lica.

The Fruit is Very proper to quench Thirst ; but the Kernel»  
however bitter, is far superior in Virtue. The Inhabitants of  
***Sumatra,,*** where the Tree grows, extract an Oil out of the Ker-  
nel, which is Very efficacious in Pains of the Liver and Spleen**ν**taken inwardly, or used outwardly by way of Unction ; and is  
also a sovereign Remedy in the Pain of the Gout, to which **the**Inhabitants os this Ifland are very subject.

From the same Tree distils a Gum, which is Very serviceable  
in the sore-mentioned Disorders, if it he dissolved with a mode-  
rate Quantity of Oil, and applied to the affected Parts by way of  
Cataplasm. ***Ray Hist. Plant, p.*** I518.

COBITES. A species of fresh Water-fish of the Gudgeon\*  
kind, mentioned by ***Androvardus.***

COBRA DE CAPELLO. The Name os a Very venomous  
Serpens, called also ***Serpens Indicus,*** Offic. ***Serpens Indicus Cor***

***roratus, Diadematefeu Conspicilla insignitus.*** Ran Synop. A.330-  
***Cobras de Capella Lusitanis dictus.*** Garc. ab Hort. ***Vipcra Lndtca  
vittata gesticularia.*** Cat. Mrrf, Ind. ***Vipcra pileata quibufdam.***INDIAN SERPENT. ...

The Part of this Serpent in Usir, is the Stone, ***oc*** rather Bone,  
of the Head, called ***Pedro del Cobra.*** This Stone of the Serpent,  
called in ***Ind. Med.*** 65. by Mistake, ***Piedra di Cobra,*** is of an  
oval Figure, plain on one Side, and gibbous on the other, of a  
brown Colour, shining, with Pores interspersed.

It expels all Sorts os Poisons, either taken inwardly, or out-  
wardly applied. It resists Putrefaction, promotes insensible Per-  
spiration, raises the Vital Spirits, comforts the Heart, commu-  
nicates a new Fermentation to the Blond, and relieves Nature  
under all malignant Distempers. ***Marl. Ob.***

' Though this Stone he described by ***Garcias, Redi,*** and others,  
yet the Learned among the Moderns differ about it principally in  
two respects, as, I. Whether it he a Thing natural or factitious.  
***Kircher,*** in his ***China illustrata,*** and ***Thevenot,*** in hia Relation  
of Voyages and Travels, affirm these Stones to he found in the  
Head of a great ***Chinese*** Serpent; Mr. ***Boyle,*** in the Head of  
an ***African*** Serpent. Others, on the contrary, as Father ***Boc-  
cone, in Mufeo di Fisica,*** suppose them to be artificial Substances,  
as calcined Bones, and other testaceous Fragments; and ***The-  
venot*** the younger will have them to consist of a Mixture of the  
Ashes of some burnt Roots, and a sort of Earth found near. ***Diu***in the ***East Indies.***

~ Another thing in which they differ, is about their Virtues.  
Father ***Kircher*** relates several Experiments of their Virtue in  
extracting the Poison infused by the Bite os a Viper, or  
another Serpent. Mr. ***Boyle,*** in his Treatise of specific Medi-  
cines, affirms the same from an Experiment made on a young  
Cat. And ***Clayton,*** in his Account of ***Virginia, Act. Philoscph.***No. 210. writes, that he was present when the said Honour-  
able Gentleman tried the Experiment on some Chickens, which  
all recovered. Dr. ***Havers*** was an Eye-witness, aS he telis us,  
of the salutary Effects os this Stone upon a Dog; and Dr. ***Tyson,***in his ***Anatomy os.the Rattle-suake,*** relates an Observation, which  
he received from a celebrated Physician of ***London,*** who, by  
means hereof, cured a Man, who was bitten by Vipers. ***Bag-  
livi*** also performed the fame thing for one, whe was stung by a  
Scorpion. But, tho' these Experiments succeeded well with all  
the Perfons before-mentioned, yet others, as ***Radi*** and ***Charas,***made the same Trials with a different Success.

\* Hating given this brief Account os the Opinions of **the**Learned on both Sides; my best Way, I think, is to endeavour  
to reconcile them. For this End, I shall only observe, thatI  
have seen two Sorts of this kind of Stone; one of which was  
like a Bone, porous, and had Visible Marks of the File; the.  
other was os a more compact Substance, and polished. This I  
suppose to he the factitious Stone, and a Counterfeit of the for-  
mer ; and therefore conjecture, that the unsuccessful Experi-  
ments were made with those artificial Stones, and not with **the**true.

The ***Lapis Colubrinus,*** which formerly went at a high Price,  
is now sold Very cheap at ***Mantle,*** but what is thus sold, is not  
taken from the ***Colubcr*** (Snake), but is made of Hartshorn  
luted up in an earthen Pot, where it is burnt to a Blackness,  
and afterwards polished. The ***Moors*** call this adulterated ;  
but say, it is made os a strange Kind ***of*** Clay, like Terra  
Sigillata. The true ***Lapis Colubrinus*** cures the Bites of Ser-  
pents by Application. In a Fever attended with purple  
Spots, several of these Stones applied relieve the Patient. In  
the Year I68I I saved from present Death a Boy of three  
Years old at ***Brana,*** who had swallowed Arsenic dissolved in  
Milk, by the repeated Application of this Stone. It is a Que-  
stion, whether the Virtue of this Stone is to be ascribed to the  
Salt in the Hartshorn not heing thoroughly burnt, or to its  
Pores, by which it attracts like a Cupping-glass. ***Ex MSS.  
Cornell. Dale.*** See **BoicININGA.**

: COCAZOCHITL. The ***Mexican*** Name for the ***Togetes;  
Indicus; medius ; store simplici, luteo-pollido.*** Boerh. I. alt.  
SeeTAGETEs.

. COCCA ***Gnidia,*** or ***Cnidia.*** See **CNIDIA.**

COCCALOS, κόκκαλος. Some call the ***Grana Cnidia*** by  
this Name ; but the most general Signification of the Word is,  
the ***Nux Pfnea,*** or Pine Nut 5 or rather, in ***Hippocrates,* the**Kernels. See **PrNUS.**

‘ COCCARIUM. A very small Pills about the Size of a  
Cicer. ***Oribasii Syneps. L.*** 3.

COCCINELLA. See **CocHiNILLA.**

- COCCION, κόκκιον. A Weight in ***Myrepsus ,*** the same  
as SILIoUA, which fee.

COCCOBALSAMON, κοκκοβάλσαμον, in ***Myrepsus, is***the Fruit of the true Balsam-tree.

- COCCONES, κόκκωνες. The Grains or ***Acini*** of the Pome-  
granate.

COCCONILEA. A Name for the **COCCYGRIA.**

COCCOTHRAUSTES, from κόκκος, a Grain, and θραύω,  
to break. A Bird, winch is found in the Woods of ***Italy*** and  
***Germany,*** Called also ***Fringilla Rostrata.*** It receives its Name

from its **Manner** of Living; for it feeds on the Kernels of'  
Cherry-stones, and other Fsuit of the lifce Kind.

. Tim Bird is recommended as a Remedy for the Epilepsy, and  
as a Diuretic, if either eaten, or taken by way of Decoction.  
***Lemcry des Drogues. -***

COCCULUS INDUS, Offic. Park. Theat. I582. ***Coc-'  
culus Officinarum,*** Jons. Dench I56. ***Cocculus,*** Ind. Med, 38.  
***Cocculae Officinarum,*** C. B. Pin. 5II. Mont. Exor. ri. Pluk..  
Mant. 52. Phytog. 345. ***Cocci Orientales,*** Ger. I365. Emac.  
I548. ***J.*** B. 348. Rali Hist. 2. I8I2. Chain 26. ***Napstatant,***Hort. Mal. 7. I. Tab. I. ***Arbor Indica Cocculos Officinarum  
forms,*** Breyn. Prod. 2. I9. Commel. Flor. Mal. 24. ***Solanum  
racemosum Indicum arborescent, Cocculos Indos ferens,*** Raii  
Dendr. I I5. INDIAN BERRY. - ’

This is a littie Berry, about as big aS a Bay-herry, but moreof a Kidney-shape, having a wrinkled Outside, with a Seam7running lengthways from the Back to the Navel. It is os a.  
bitterish Taste, being the Fruit of a Tree described in the si»-  
Venth Volume of the ***Hortus Malabaricus,*** under the Name of:  
***Natsiatam,*** bearing Leaves in Shape of a Heart, and Bunches of  
sive-leav'd white Flowers, which are succeeded by these Ber-j  
ties. They grow in ***Malabar*** in the ***East Indies. \* ' \****

They are rarely used in Physic, being accounted to he: of a  
hurtful and pernicious Nature. ***Moller\*s Bot. Osse. - su ~'z‘ Condronchius,*** whe has wrote a Treatise concerning these  
Berries, informs us, that he had often, found\*from Experience,  
that a small Quantity of the Powder of these Berries, mix’d  
with Hogs-lard, a boil'd Apple, or some Substance of a like  
Nature, if apply'd to the Heads of'Children, kill Lice moreeffectually than Stavesacre, and with less Danger than Quick-,  
silver. --

But these Berries are principally used for catching Fishes. ~  
***Cardan’s*** celebrated Receipt for this Purpose runs thus r

Tak of the Benies of the oriental Coccus, a Quarter of an.  
Ounce; of Cumin, and boiling Water, each two  
Ounces; of Cheese, one Ounce ; and of Meal, three

. Ounces: Aster bruising these together, form them into  
small Balis. - °

Others mix the Perries, with old Cheese, Honey, and  
Wheaten-meal, of which they form small Balls to he thrown  
to Fishes.. Others, for this Purpose, mix a Variety of other  
Substances with these Berries; but there is no Necessity  
for so troublesome an Apparatus, fince I know from Expe-  
rience, says ***Ray,*** that a simple Ball of the Powder Of these  
Berries, made up with Wheaten-meal and Water, is equally  
efficacious for stupisying, and at last killing Fish: For that.  
Fishes, as some assert, are, by eating Balis of this kind, only  
rendered Vertiginous and stupid for a while, but soon return to  
their natural State, is not confirm'd by Experience; for my own  
Experience quadrates with the Opinion of those Fishers spoke of  
by ***Condronchius,*** and whe affirm, that Fishes are soon kill’d by  
Balis of this kind. But I don't know whether, aS they assert,  
they soon become putrid, and sail into Pieces, unless" they are  
speedily taken out of the Water. Is, says ***Condronchius,*** any  
should object, that, upon taking these Balls, the Fishes swim up  
and down with uncommon Haste and Precipitation, by which  
means their Intoxication or Vertigo is produced, I answer, that  
they do not thus ramble in consequence of their Vertigo, but in  
consequence of the intolerable Pain they feel from that un-  
friendly Substance, just aS other Animals, especially Men, do,  
when they are racked with any intense Pam. I readily grant,  
that, by these Balls, Fishes are at first rendered Vertiginous,  
and, as it were, intoxicated ; but, at the fame time, I affirm,  
that they are soon aster kill'd ; for I am not so much os Opi-  
nion, that they are render'd Vertiginous, and kill'd by the bitter  
and acrid, as by some other hitherto unknown Quality of these  
Berries. I will not, however, take upon me to determine,  
whether Fishes, kill'd in this manner, may he safely eaten; but,  
with ***Condronchius,*** I am of Opinion, that no Danger attends  
the Use of them as an Aliment, if they are gutted and boiled  
as soon as they are taken.

That these Benies are hot, and by no means cold, as ***Mat-  
thiolus*** maintains, notwithstanding their narcotic Quality, is  
sufficientiy obvious from their acrid and bitter Taste, as also  
the other Effects preduced by them, as ***Condronchius*** has eVi-  
dently demonstrated.

This same Author is of Opinion, that these Berries are by no  
means possessed of a poisonous and deleterious Quality ; and that  
it is not by this, but by their Bitterness, and primary Qualities,  
that Fishes are kill'd; but the contrary to me seems plain from  
a Story related by ***Amatus.*** A certain Schoolmaster, ashing for  
Cubebs from an ignorant Apothecary, received these Berries in  
their stead. When the Schoolmaster had greedily devour'd three  
or four of them, he was seiz'd with a Nausea, Hiccough, and  
Anxiety, which Symptoms, together with the Danger they  
threatened, were immediately remov'd by the Exhibition of a  
Vomit. ***Raii Hist. Plant.***

.COCCOS, or COCCUM; κόχκος. In ***Hippocrates,*** when  
without any Addition, imports the ***Cnidia Grana.*** But Coccus  
implies any Berry or Grain.

COCCOS. The Coco-nut. See **PALMA; CeCCIGERA;  
ANGULOSA.**

COCCUS ***Amcriaanus***is the Cochineal. SeeCocHINILLA.

**The COCcUM *bapbicum, insiectorium, tinctorium. Cherme-  
sinum,* or *Scarlatinum,*** is the CHERMES, **winch see.**

The CoccUs ***Polonicus,*** winch ***Breynius*** calls ***Coccus Radicum  
Tinctorius,*** because it is principally found adhering to the Roots  
of the ***Polygonum Cocciferum, Keismacxeh Polonis,*** C. B. which  
he' takes to he the ***Polygonum Germanicum, incanum, store ma-  
st ore perenni.*** Ran, .is another sort of Grain us'd in Dying.

This, says ***Breynius,*** is sound sometimes single, sometimes  
inore, even forty adhering to one Plant, of different Sizes, from  
**a** Poppy-seed to that of a white Pepper-com. It is roundish,  
smooth, and of a purple-violet Colour, and, in a thin Cuticle,  
incloses a blood-red Juice: One Hass, or more of it, is cover'd  
with a rough dark-brown Crust, by which it adheres to the  
Roots. ...

' The Countryrnen gather it about Midsummer, and dry it  
**wish** a flow Fine in Earthen Platters.

. Several os these Cocci he exposed to the Sun in open Glasses,  
arid sound, that by the 24th os ***July*** every one, according to its  
Sizes had excluded a small Worm with six Feet. That Part,  
which seem'd to he the Head, had two short carnose Antennae ;  
for he could not perceive, with Glasses, any thing like either.  
Month or Eyes. : On .the Back, lengthwise, were two Sulci,  
which were more or less Visible according to the different Mo-  
tions of the Animalcule. Its Feet seem'd arm’d with Claws,  
and the first Pain stronger and darker than the rest. The whole  
Worm was os an obsolete Purple-colour, and had several Bristles  
Of a brown-grey. ' '  
***These, after ten or*** fourteen Days, lay in a State of Rest,  
and soon hecame covered with an exceeding white, fine, lanu-  
ginose Substance; in which Condition they continued .five or  
eight Days longer, and then laid their Eggs; fifty, one hun-  
dred, or more, apiece; winch, to the naked Eye, appeared  
but like so many red oblongish Points, bus, with Glasses,  
looked like Ants Eggs, almost transparent, with a diluted  
blood-red Content.

Thefe Eggs, heing again exposed in the Sun ***aboutEartholometa-  
tide, were*** hatched a Month after, when some Vermiculi were  
excluded, which, in the Microscope, appear'd to be Hexapods,  
**of** a purplish Hue, with two Antennae at their Head, and two  
greyish Bristles ar their Tails, scarce Visible, except upon black.  
Paper. . ' ... .......

l He supposes these last-excluded Vermiculi, after some Wan-.  
derings, at last fix themselves to the Roots, and some of **the**lowest contiguous Branches, os the Polygonum, where, heing  
deprived of local Motion and Sense, by some way or other, they  
imbihe that Juice froth the Plant, and at last become the ***Cocci,***fo Call'd, or Vesicles full of that blood-red Juice, so useful in  
Dying\* '

This Insect, under what Shape soever it appears, either of a  
Giarn, a Male Worm,, a Nymph, a Fly, a Female Worm,  
Or a Worm coming out os an egg, always, when pressed and  
crushed, affordsa Matter ofa Purple-colour, which, hewever,  
is observed to run most copious in the Cocci and the Worms,  
especially the Female ones. ***Phil. Trans, abr. Vol.*** 8.

AS for the Medicinal Uses of this. Species of Coccus, the  
learned ***Paulli*** informs us, that the common People in ***Silesia***fwallow every Year three Grains of.it, in order to prevent the  
Attack of Fevers ; but he justly censures this as a superstitious  
Practice, as it is not attended with the proposed Success. The  
fame Author also brands, wish the odious Name of Superstition,  
the Practice of the credulous and giddy Multitude, whe, about  
the Middle of the Day, on St. ***John's.*** Eve, dig up these Grains,  
in order to imprint on their Shuts and Breasts certain Characters,  
with the bloody Jtiice they yield upon being bruis'd, thinking, by  
this means, to escape Falis, Contusions, Wounds, the Bites of  
mad Dogs, and a large Train of other Diseases. But tho' this  
learned Author affirms, that he has just Cause to detest and con-  
demn the internal Use of this Spectes of Coccus, yet I see no  
. Reason why they should he rejected for Medicinal Purposes,  
since the whimsical Uses, to which fuperstitiouSFools apply any  
Medicine, can never rob it of its real and inherent Virtues. This  
I am the rather inclin'd to think, because the Coccus Polonicus  
is found, from Experience, to heve the same Efficacy in Medi-  
cines as the Kermes, and may he safely used as a Succedaneum  
to them. They are not, however, aS yet receiv'd into the Shops.  
If, in Cases of this Nature, Conjectures are pardonable, I am in-  
clined to think, that the Cocca Polonica, if subjected to the same  
ChymicalAnalyses as the Kermes,would yield the same Principles,  
and discover themfelves to he of a similar Nature. ***Rieger.***

CoccUS DE MAt.DIVA, Offic. Parlc. Theat. I598. ***Coccos  
de Muldiua, siae Nux indica ad venena celebrata.*** Chain 28.  
Raii Hist. 2. I3S9. ***Palma coccis.era figura ovali,*** C. B. Pin.  
509. ***Nux indica ad Fenena celebris. Jive Coccus de Maldeva,***J. B. I. 384- ***Tauaccare, sive Nux Medica Maldiucnsium,*** Pisa

Mint. 2Ο3. ***Palnta Naldrvensis, aliis Maldiuenjis, Jons. Dcrtis.***I47. THE MALDIVA NUT. . .

This Nut has a black Rind, which is more shining than that  
of the common Coco, or ***Indian*** Nut, and its chape is more  
upon **the** Oval, and not so round as that of **the** other ; **the**Medulla, or interior Pulp, whenodry'd, is extremely hard, **and**of a white Colour, somewhat inclining to Paleness, very porous,  
and full of Clefts in the Superficies, and of no excellent Sa-  
vour. ' . . . .

The Nuts, which ***fohn Bauhine*** saw, were a Foot in Length;  
and in Compass aS much as he could grasp with both Hands ,  
the Part compress'd was six Inches broad, in which appear'd a  
large Perforation,-from another Fruit which was separated, so  
that the Fruit was really double, and, in that State, was much  
larger than a Manis Head ; the Shell was hard and thick, like  
that of other Nuts, mark'd with long oblique Striae on the Out-  
side, and, when struck, sounding like a Pot.

***Garcias*** fays there is a vulgar Tradition, that the ***Maldives***were once a Continent, but, by an inundation of the Sea,  
were reduced into a Multitude of.IflandS; on which Occasion  
the Palm-trees, which here .these Cocos, were bury'd in the  
Earth, where their Fruit were hardened in the manner they  
now find it. But, whether they are os the same Species with  
other Cocos, is not easy to determine, because none ever saw a  
Leaf, or a Bough, os the Tree to which they belong, but only  
the hare Nuts, which are cast upon the Shore, some single,  
some double; but no one' dares gather them up on Peril of his  
Lise, because whatever the Sea throws upon theShore, helongs  
to the Sovereign. The Pirlp, or medullary Substance, is taken  
out'of the Shell, and then‘dry'd and harden'd to a Condition fit  
for Sale. .... ...res" ..... ..

It is of so high a Value among the Natives and People of  
***Malabar,*** that, aS ***Acosta*** assures ns,. not only **the** common  
Sort, but even their Princes, have recourse to it aS to a sovereign  
Remedy under almost all kinds os Diseases/and it is accounted,,  
in particular, an excellent AIexipharmic. . Under this Persua-  
sion they make Drinking-cups of it, and let a Piece of **the**Pulp hang by a Chain in the Water which they drink, heing  
confident, that no Poison can hurt those who drink out ***of*** these  
Cups, which will, hesides, preserve them against many Diss  
eases. But, since these Virtues are not confirmed by sufficient  
Experiments, and some Physicians affirm, that they have made  
use os this Nut for the Purposes aforesaid, but with no Effect;  
and others say, that they have sound by Experience, that this  
Medicine was more injurious than heneficial; we shall say no  
more on this Head. S -

As, to. its specific Quality, says ***Pise,*** of promoting and saei-  
litating Delivery in a difficult Labour, and of resisting the Fits  
Of the Epilepsy, we have it confirm'd by more than one Expe-  
riment, and those made by some of our most eminent Physicians,  
whe have made use of it with all the desired Success. ***Ray,  
Hist. Plant. .***

COCCYGRIA. **SeeCoTINUs CORIARIA'.**

COCCYMELEA. Another Name for the ***Cotinus Cor  
riaria.***

. COCCYX, or ***Os Coccygis,*** κόκκυξ.. This Bone is situated  
at the Extremity of the Os Sacrum, and is,, in some measure,  
an Appendix thereof The Figure of it is somethingdike that  
of an inverted Pyramid, a littie bent forward toward the Pelvis.  
The anteriorSide is fiat, the posteriora little convex. It is made  
up of four or five Pieces, like salse Vertebrae, joined together  
.by Cartilages, more or less pliable. Sometimes all the Pieces  
are entirely cemented together.

The first Piece is the largest, and, on each Side of its BasiS,  
there are sometimes small Apophyses or Cornua, joined closely  
to the Extremity of the OS Sacrum. It has also sometimes ***st***kind of transverse Apophyses, with small Notches on their  
upper Part, which, joining with those in the last Piece of the  
Os Sacrum, form a Pair of Holes, situated in the same **Row**with the other large ones. The other Pieces of the Os Coc-  
cygis are irregular Squares, diminishing in ***Size*** aS they descend\*  
so that the lowest is like a Sesamoide Bone.

The Cartilages, winch join the different Portions of rhe OS  
Coccygis, are preserv'd in some Subjects to a Very greatAge; in  
others they soon become entirely bony. ***WinsiOUJs Anat.***

COCHIA. A Name for certain officinal Pilis. The Ety-  
mology of this Word is very obscure. ***Castellus*** derives it from  
κόκκος, a Berry, on account of the Form of Pilis; or from  
κόχος, a redundant Flux of Humours, alluding to their Effects.  
Bus, as the Prescription is originally ***Arabic,*** 'tis probable the  
Name is so likewise.

***Pilulae Cochia Mayoress***

***The greater*** PILL COCHI.S.

Take of Hiera Piera, ten Drams , of the Troches of Ai-  
handal, three Drams and a half; os Dimrydium, twoDrams and a half; of the most resinous Turpeth, sive-  
Drams, and make them into a Consistence fit for Pdin  
.with a sufficient Quantity of Syrup of Buckthorn. Β. A.

This is taken from the ***Rnas.es, cap.*** I. ***ad Abnansorem,*** and  
was received at first by the ***Csssoge*** and ***Augyostan Dispensu lories ;***but the former Emendation of the College changed the Palp of  
Colocynth, which was in the original Prescription, Tor the  
Trochisci Alhandal r But this hath sarrher mended it, by reject-  
ing the Stoechas, and making it into a due Consistence with Sy-  
rup of Buckthorn instead os Syrup os Stoechas, which is more  
suitable to the Design of the Medicine; but it is hardly eVer  
used in the present Practice.

***Pilula Cochia Menores.***

***The lesser*** PILL CoCHIAE.

Take of bright Aloes, the purest Scammoray, and the Pulp  
of Colocynth, of each one Ounce. When they are  
powdered, make them into a Mass, with a sufficient Quan-  
tity os -Syrup of Buckthorn, S. A. adding thereunto two  
Drams os the distil’d Oil of.Cloves.

This is a modern Composition, find the most in Use of any  
under this Class: Itwas not in the fust ***Dispensatories*** os the Col-  
lege ; and, in the last but one, there were but two Scruples os  
the Oil of Cloves to the same Proportion of Ingredients; so  
that this is much warmer; which greatly adds to its Efficacy .in  
many intentions, especially in colic Pains, and to discuss Visci-  
dities, watery Humours, and Flatulences, sor which Purposes  
it is often prescrihed : But then a.Grain or two os Opium jo  
generally mixed with it, to make its Operation milder, and  
prevent the Membranes from heing too much irritated there-  
with. Its Dose is from fifteen Grains to two Scruples to grown  
Persons.

***Pilulae Cochia cum Hilleboro.***

PILL COoHIAE ***with*** HELLEBORE.

. Take the Species of the lesser Pill .Cochia, and Powder of  
. black Hellebore, .of each one-Ounce: Make them into a  
. Mass with.Syrup.of Stoechas.

- This has been in some (former Editions of the ***College Dispen-  
se Cery,*** but is rejected in the last, where .many a great deal  
worse are retained ; isos, if this he well understand, it is an ad-  
mirable Cathartic in maniacal, hypochondriacal, and almost all  
nervous .Cases and nothing likewise more effectually opens the  
menstrual Discharges, .when .they are wanted, than this Medi-  
cine- It may he given from fifteen Grains to half a Dram. At  
first Life it will sometimes Vomit, but,, aster a few Repetitions,  
it takes more downwards. ***squints, s Dispensatory.***

. COCHINILLA & COCCINILLA,- Ossie. ***Catherine,***Duret. .66. ***Cochinilla,*** Laet. Ind. Oce. 229. ***Cochinille, five  
Pict Indies grana.*** Park. Theat. I498. ***Ficus Indica Grana,***C. B. Pin. 458. ***Coccinella,*** Offic. ***Coccus Indicus tinctonus,***Geoff. Tract. 370- ***Nepalnochentli, sou Coccus Indicus in Tunis  
quihes.dam nascent,*** Nieremb. 3x2. Hern. 79. ***Cochenilla Hi-  
spanis,*** Breyn. Hist. Cocc. 6. ***Scarabeolus hemisphaericus Cochi...  
neelifer,*** Gaz. 'Pet. T. I. Fig. 5. Sloan. Hist. Jam. a. 208.  
***Scurabaus nigricans alarum alias rubicundas limbis,*** Mer-Surin.

***2. Cochineal,*** Act. Philosophe Land. No. I 76. 1o3. CO-  
CHINEAL. ‘ .

This Drug Comes from the ***West Indies,*** but Authors are not  
agreed as to its Nature, some taking for a kind os Worm,  
others supposing it to he purely the Grain of a Tree.

Father ***Plumicr, R Minim,*** and a famous Botanist, whodylol  
in I7O4. was of the first Opinion ; but ***Pomes,*** whodyM about  
the same time, in his general History of Drugs, strenuoufly \*  
Contends for the latter.

It might, perhaps, heprov’d, that they are equally mistaken  
in their Descriptions of Cochineal, whether it he a Worm, or a  
Grain; and yes, to reconcile them in some measure, it may  
he supposed, that there is one Sort of Cochineal winch is a  
Worm, and another which is only a Grain.

This is the Opinion of ***Dampicr, an Englisu*** Traveller, who,  
in his Relation, intituled, ***A new Voyage round the lPorld,***where he professes to affirm nothing but what he had seen, or  
knew the Original of, speaks of both these Sorts of Cochineal.

. His Description of them is so exact and circumstantial, that,  
if it he not true, it is at least more probable than all that has  
hitherto heen said on the Subject. He describes the Worm-  
cochineal in the following Manner:'

, Cochineal is an Insect generated in a kind of Fruit Very much  
resembling the Prickly-pear. The Shrub, which bears that  
Fruit, seldom grows above five or six Feet high» and is very  
thorny. On the Top of the Fruit grows a red Flower, which,  
when ripe, turns in upon the Fruit. When this Flower, heing  
dry'd by the Heat of the Sun, salis off, the Fruit opens to the  
Breadth of two or three Inches, and appears quite full of small  
Insects, which have Wings os a surprifing Minuteness, and  
would there din and putrify, if they were not removed.  
AS soon, then, as the Fruit is sufficiently open, the ***Indians***spread a large Sheet, and. beat down thelnsects with Poles.

The Tree which produces these Insects is thus distinguish’d:  
**-COCHINILLIFERA, Ossie. *Ficus Indica major, leaeVis, five  
non sipinosc, Virmiculos, quos Cochinilla vocant, proferens,*** Piuk;  
Phytog. Tab. 23I. - Almag. I45. ***Opuntia maxima, folia  
oblongo, rotundo, mayor/, spinulis obtusu, mollibus, et innocen..  
tibus, obsuo flore strtis rubris variegato.*** Cat. Jam. I94. Hist.  
2. I52. -Raii Dendr. I9. ***Tuna mitior flore sanguineo, Coche..  
nillifera,*** Dillen. Horti Eltham. 399. Tab. 297. FIg. 383.-  
***Arbor Cochenille,*** Duret. 66. ***Nocheznopatli, seu Nopalnochezils,  
in quo Coccus Indicus nascitur.*** Hern. 78. ***Nepalnocheteli seu  
Nochetzli Nopalli,*** Jonf. Dendr. 56. THE COCHINEAL  
TREE. ***Dale. st sese***

There are large Plantations of these Trees at ***'Guatimdia,.  
Chepe,*** and ***Guexaca, in Mexico,*** as also in the ProVince of  
***Tlascala. . ...i \****

According to ***Dampicr,*** the vegetable Cochineal is produc’d  
by a Tree not unlike that, from winch ine animal Species is  
procur'd. - The Fruit of this, when ripe, opens, and discloses'  
a great Numher of small Grains, which 'the ***Indians*** gathers  
This, according to the .above-quoted Author, affords pear- as  
beautiful ^.Colour as the-other Cochineal. ‘ : \*

Bur, I think, it is now universally allow'd,. that the Cochi-'  
neal used in Medicine is an Infect. ***Melchior de da Runsober***took the Pains to procure from ***Antiquera*** in ***New Spain,*** the  
Place where.there is the greatest Traffick forCochineal,Artrdstrf  
ations upon Oath of eight Persons, who. have been immediately \*  
employed in-propagating and managing itfor rnany Years; from;  
whence the whole Natural History of Ibis'Drug is collected;  
These chew, first, in regard to Cochinealttself,

That they are small jiving Animais, with a Beak, Eyes,  
Feet, and Claws; that they creep, climb, seek their Food, and  
bring forth Young, not changing theirthpecies, as Silkworms,  
but producing their like ; which are not larger than Knits, .or  
fmallMites, orthe Point of a Needle; but, when come to Matu-  
rity, resemble, in Size .and Figure, a Dog's Ticke. Thus far is  
certain -; shut their Manner of generating is doubtful, tho' it is  
Commonly believed by those whe cultivate them, that they are  
impregnated by a small Butterfly, which is bred upon the Nopal,  
(the Plant they live upon) which passes and repasses over them.

Secondly, AS to the Manner of raising, -nourishing, and ma-  
naging them, it appears, .that at the .proper Time, that is,'  
’ after Winter, (when these littie Animals can bearthe open Air)  
when the Cochineals, which they, have kept in their Houses,  
are grown so large and big as to produce young Ones, they put  
twelve or fourteen together into a Pastle or little Nest, made of  
fine -soft. Hay, or Straw, or Moss of Trees, or the Down,  
which Immediately invelopes the Cocoa Nut. These Pasties are  
then placed upon the Plants of the Nopal, or prickly ***Indian***Fig (which they take care to cultivate well for this Purpose);  
and in rtwo, three, or four Days, these Animals bring forth  
a gruar Numher of young Ones ; soon aster winch the Mothers  
die. In the mean while the young ones, coming out ***os the  
Nests,*** climb up the Nopal, six themselves to it, and suck its  
Juice, which is their only Nourishment; but do not eat the  
Plant; and for this Reason .they always seek those Parts of.  
it, which are greenish; and fullest of Juice, taking care at the  
same rime to place themselves .on the Parts most sheltered from  
the Wind and Weather. During this Time, whilst they are  
growing up, and hecome pregnant, great Care is taken, that  
no Vermin incommode or kill them, as also Io keep them  
clean, and disengage them from certain Threads, like Cobwebs,  
which grow upon the Nopal ; as likewise to defend them from  
too much Heat or Cold, from the Rain and Winds, because  
the fine Cochineals are Very tender. Nevertheless the wild  
Cochineals stand all these Inconveniencies ; but then they are  
so gritty, of so ill a Smell, and of such little Value, that they  
ought not -to he mixed with the fine.

Thirdly, in regard to the gathering of the Cochineal: The  
first is of the Mothers, which, having brought forth their young,  
have died in their Nests. Three Or four Months after this, aS  
the Season permits, when the first young ones are hecome suffi-  
ciently large and big, and are in a State to bring forth Young in  
their Turn, and also have produced some sew, the ***Indians C2xt-***fully gather them off the Nopals with a little Stick, to which  
they fix a littie Hair, in the Nature of a Pencil. These Ain-  
Inals being collected in this Manner, and afterwards killed by  
het Water or Fire, this is called the second Gathering, or ra-  
ther the first of the young ones that have heen nourished and  
raised in the open Air. Tbree or sour Months after this, they  
gather the second Brood of those, which have heen hern upon  
the Nopal, which, heing become big, have brought forth al-  
ready some young ones. This they do much in the same man-  
ner as hesore; only now they take off the Plant a great many  
young ones with their Mothers;. which makes this Sort of Co-  
chineal he called ***Granilla,*** from the Numher of small ones sound  
in it. In the mean time they keep a N umber of these young  
ones alive upon the Nopals, which they pluck up, or cut, and  
lock up in their Houses, to nourish these Animalcules during  
the rainy Season. Lastly, these being grown large, they put  
them into the Pasties, and proceed in the Manner above ex--

pressed; so that, ***sot* the** most part, they **make three** Gatherings  
in a Year.

Fourthly, as to the Manner of killing the Cochineal: This  
is commonly done two Ways, either in het Water, or in  
Tamascales, which are littie Ovens made sor that Purpofe \*  
**the’** there are some People whe kill them by roasting them  
upon Comales, which are stat Stoves with Fire under them,  
**made use of** bv the ***Iridian*** Women to bake their Maia-bread;  
**These** three different Methods give the Cochineal three differ-  
ent Colours. The first renders them of a brown Red, the het  
Water making them lose the white Colour, with which they  
are cover'd when alive. The second makes them of an Ash-  
colour, and marbled, or jasperfd 5 both upon account of the  
natural White with which they are cover'd, and the red and  
transparent Colour os the Cochineal. The third Sort becomes  
black, as if it had been burnt. Of the old ones, which died  
aster dropping their Young, four Pounds produce but one,  
when dried; or rather, one Pound is reduced to four Ounces:  
But three Pounds only os the Living, which have been taken  
**off** rhe Nopals, being kill'd and dried, produce as much.

These Insects are .accounted a powerful sudorific, alexiphar-  
mic, and antifebrile Medicine, - capable of curing all Fe-  
vers,. however malignant; for winch Reason they are fre-  
quently exhibited in the Plague, and in petechical Fevers.  
***Dale.***

***Geoffroy*** says, that the Cochineal is used in all the fame In-  
.'♦entions, withChermes; and, besides the common Scarlet, is  
the Basis of that beautiful Colour -call'd ***Carmine,*** which is  
used by Painters.

***Lemcry*** informs us, it is good for the Stone, sor the Gravel,  
for a Diarrhoea,. and to prevent a Miscarriage, heing. taken in  
Powder from twelve Grains to half a Dram.

We are inform'd, in the ***Philosophical Transactions,*** that  
there grows a Berry (by Report) both in ***Bermudas Λϋά New-  
England,*** call’d the ***Sumrner-Isiand Reedevaeed,*** which Berry is  
as red aS the Prickly-pear, giving much the like Tincture;  
out of which Berry come out first Worms, which afterwards  
turn into Flies, somewhat bigger than the Cochineal-sty, feed-  
ing on the same Berry; in which, we read, there hath been  
sound a Colour, not inferior to that of the Cochineal-sty,  
and, as to medicinal Virtue, much exceeding it.

. COCH LAX, κόχλαξ. -A Flint.

- COCHLEA.

.- The ***Cochlea*** of the ***Latins,*** and the κόχλος or κοχλιας of  
**the *Greeks,*** import what, in ***Englisu,*** we call a ***Shell-  
fnail.*** Among the ***Greeks*** it received this Name from the  
Word κόχλω, **to wind** or wreath; hecause this Animal is  
wreath'd or wrapt up in a Shell of a spiral Form. Without  
enumerating all the.Peculiarities relating to the Natural History  
of this Animal, we shall only observe, that Sheli-snaiis are  
divided into those of the Land, and those of the Water Kind.  
Those of the former Class are again subdivided into Garden  
and Vineyard Snails; whereas those of the latter Class are distin-  
guish'd into Sea and River Snails. These Animals Vary consi-  
derably with respect to Bulk, Figure, and Colour. ***Swarnrncr-  
dam,*** in his ***Biblia Natura,*** informs us, that he had found from  
Experience, that a Shell-shail was not consumed, as is com-  
monly believed, but only kill'd, by sprinkling Salt upon It; since  
by that means, in consequence of the strong Contraction of  
the Muscles, all the Viscera are so powerfully corrugated, that  
nothing of a distinct Form is to he observed; for all the Mucus  
is at that time squeez'd out of their Bedies, as he says he him-  
ieif observed. The spermatic Veffeis of tins Species os Snail  
were also render'd a Third less by the Salt: Hence Salt, to him,  
appears a truly purgative Medicine to the Snail, by which all  
the Humours os its Bedy are evacuated. He also thinks it  
would he expedient to anoint this Animal with Various Kinds  
of purgative Medicines, in order to observe the Effects pro-  
duced by this means. This Attempt, he is of Opinion, would  
***he of no*** inconsiderable Service to Medicine. But, waving  
Topics of this Nature, we shall briefly inquire into the Varinus  
Uses, to which these Animals have been apply'd, both by the  
Antients and the Moderns. That Shell-snaiis, therefore, were  
by the ***Greeks*** used as an Aliment, we may learn from ***Athe-  
naeus, in Lib.* 2. *Cap.*** 23. and, that the ***Romans*** apply'd them to  
the same Purpose, is obvious from those subterraneous Cavities  
call'd ***Cochlearia,*** destin'd for keeping these Animals; of which,  
according m ***Apicius Caelius, de Opseniis et Condimentis, L.J. Co***16. Various Dishes were prepared among the ***Ramans,*** after they  
had been fed or fatten'd in a particular manner. ***Pliny,*** in the  
fifty-sixth Chapter os his ninth Book, informs ns, that these  
Animals were fed to such a Bulk by proper Substances, that  
their Shells were capable os containing ***Octo fouadrantes, as  
Salrnasius,*** in his ***Exercitationes Pliniana,*** will have the Passage  
read, and not ***Octoginta quadrantes,*** according to the common  
Reading. Now a QuadranS is the fourth Part of a Sextarius,  
and contains five Ounces, Wine-measure; so that eighty ***sispa-  
drantes*** amount to twenty Sextarii, which are equivalent to  
our twenty Pints, according to the Calculation of ***Gesuqr. Ac-***

cording to ***Diofcorides,*** in ***L.*** 2. Co 9. " Land Snails, call'd  
***" Operculares,*** are beneficial to the Stomach, and not soon  
" corrupted. The Sea Shell-shail is also beneficial to the Sto-  
" mach, and easily discharged by Stool. The River Snail  
" smells rank. But that Species which adheres to Briers and '  
" Bushes, and which is by some call'd ***Sesilon,*** produces Disor-  
" dets in the Belly and Stomach, arid excites Vomitingai \_  
" When apply'd raw, with their Integuments, they discuss  
" anasarcous Swellings; but they ought not to be removed till  
" all the Humour is evacuated, or drawn out. They afford  
" Ease in arthritic Inflammations. When Spinsters are lodg’d  
" in any Part of the Body, they are drawn out by anointing  
" it with Snath. When triturated, and applied by way of  
" Pessary, they provoke: the Menses. Their Flesh, made up  
" into an Ointment, with Frankincense and Myrrh, conglu-  
" tinates Wounds, especially those os the Nerves; When tri-  
" tu rated in Vinegar, they stop Haemorrhages of the Nose.  
" The Bedy of a live Shell-fnail, especially one of the ***African***" Kind, if eaten with Vinegar, mitigates Pains of the Sto-  
" mach. If it is triturated, with its Shell, in Wine and  
" Myrrh, a little of this Wine, drank, removes Pains of **the**" Colon and Bladder. . The viscid Juice ***os*** the Land Snail;  
" applied to the Hair, makes it lie in any Position in which it  
" is placed. The Shells of all **the** Species of Snails are of **a**i( drying and caustic Nature. They also remove Leprosies,  
***s6*** Vitiligos, and Foulness os the Teeth. - These Shells, when  
" calcined with their Flesh, and triturated with Honey, make  
" an Ointment for sore Eyes, for Foulness of the Pace, for  
" Fiims of rhe Eyes, and’Dulness of Sight.'' ***Pliny,*** inthe  
fourth Chapter of his thirtieth Bools, affirms, " That **the**" Ashes of -all Shell-snails inspissate and heat by their fapona-  
" ceous Quality; for which Reason they are used in Caustics;  
" and as an Ointment in the Itch, Leprosy, and Freckles.’’ ..  
Pains of the Uvula are also mitigated by anointing the Part  
affected with the Juice of a Snail, lot out with the Point of **a**Needle. A little after, he subjoins, that Roughness and De-  
fluxions os the Fauces are mitigated by Snails boil’d in Milk;  
when the -Earth is wash'd from them; after which they are to  
be bruised, and exhinited for Drink, in that Species of Wind  
which the Antients call'd ***Pajsiem.*** The same Author informs  
**us,** that Tooth-achs are removed hy putting the small Sand,  
found in the Homs of the Snails, into the Hollows of **the**Teeth. He also affirms; that these sandy Concretions procure  
an easy and unpainful Dentition; and that **the** Ashes of **the**Shelis, with Myrrh, are beneficial to the Gums. -He asserts;  
that the Flesh of the Snail is of Service to the Stomach; if,  
after a gentie Boiling, it is roasted on the Coals, and exhibited  
in Wine and Garum; but their rank Smell produces a bad  
Breath. With ***Diofcorides,*** he condemns the River and Wood  
Snaiis; but commends these found in the Sea, as an excellent  
Medicine for Pains of the Stomach; if eat alive with Vinegars  
He also says, that Shell-snails, without the Shelis, bruised in  
Water, make an excellent Medicine, if drank by such aS shit  
Blood. For alleviating a Cough, he recommends Snaiis bruis'd  
to he drank in three ***Cyathi*** of moderately warm Water. By  
boiling unwash'd Snails in Must, ***(Protropum I*** or in Sea-water,  
he says, a Decoction is prepared very, proper for Use at Meals;  
and that these Animals, with their Shells, triturated in ***Must,***make an excellent Medicine against a Cough. He alfo asserts,  
that Patients afflicted with Deliquiums, Alienations of Mind,  
and Vertigos, are greatly relieved by drinking Snails, triturated  
with their Shelis, in three Ounces os warm Wine, for nine  
Days ; and that, for this Purpose, some used but one Snail for  
the first Day, two for the second, three for the third, two for  
**the** fourth, and one sor the fifth; and that by this means Asth-t  
mas, and Impostumations of the Lungs, are .render'd more  
tolerable; as also, that three Snails, triturated with their Shelis,  
and boil’d in Wine, with fifteen Grains os Pepper, are proper-  
ly exhibited for a Draught to Patients afflicted with Pains of  
the Loins. The same Author, in ***Cap. fo*** informs us, that  
two Snails, triturated with their Shelis, with an Egg, and an  
Addition of Salt, and two Ounces of PassiIm, or Palm-juice,  
or three Ounces of Water, boil'd in a new Vessel, make an  
excellent Draught for Dysenteric Patients ; for which Purpose  
**he** also recommends their Ashes to he drank in Wine, with the  
Addition of a small Quantity of Resin. In the subsequent  
Chapter he informs us, that three Snaiis triturated, without  
their Shells, in an Ounce of Wine, make an excellent Medi-  
cine for the Cure of an involuntary Discharge of Urine. The  
Day following two are only to he used, and the Day after that  
one. He also recommends the Ashes of the calcin'd Shelis for  
expelling the Stone ; and affirms, that the Juice of Snaiis, ex.»  
tracted by Puncture, removes a ***Procidentia Ani,*** if the Part  
affected is anointed with it; that sciatic Pains are alleviated by  
drinking ***Aminean.yNirae,*** in which crude Snaiis and Pepper  
are triturated ; that, if one of theTesticles hang lower than **the**other, the Disorder is removed by anointing it with tho Froth  
of Snaiis; and that broad small Snaiis, either triturated in Vi-  
negar, or--thC Ashes of these .Animals, cure running Ulcere of

these Parts ; that **the** Ashes of ***African*** Snails, calcin'd with  
their Shells, and drank in some proper Liquor, cure an Hydro-  
cele; that the Ashes of the Shells, mix'd with Wax, contri-  
bute to the Discussion os ***(Parti)*** glandulous Tumors ; and that  
Tumors os the Groins are cured bv anointing them with Snails  
bruised with Honey. In his ninth Chapter he says, 'th com-  
monly reported, that, by drinking broad Snaiis, Pains os the  
Feet and Joints are removed ; that, for this Purposes two os  
them must he triturated with Wine, and the Snaiis themselves  
apply'd to the Part affected, with the Juice os the ***Helxine;***but that, for this Purpose, some only triturate them in Vine-  
gar.- In the thirteenth Chapter of the same Book he affirms,  
that Snaiis bruised, and applied to theForehead, contribute to  
stop Haemorrhages from the Nostriis ; that, when bruised with  
their Shells, they are proper for the Cure of spreading Ulcers;  
that, when triturated with Myrrh and Frankincenfc, they cure  
wounded Nerves; that Land Snaiis, dried in the Sun, and ap-  
plied with Vinegar, are heneficial to WoundS; that, when  
taken out of their Shells, bruised, and applied, they congluti-  
Date recent WoundS, and put a Stop to spreading Ulcers ; that  
the Species os Shell-snails, which, in Clusters, live upon Leaves,  
is bruised with their Shells, and applied, extract Splinters,  
Arrows, or any other such Thing, from the Body; and that  
such as are eaten are to he used without the Shells ; but that  
they are most efficacious with the Rennet of the Hare. ***Pliny,***in the fourteenth Chapter of the same Book, affirms, that Snaiis,  
used by way of Aliment, accelerate the Expulsion os the Fee.  
tus ; and that they also contribute to Conception, when applied  
with Saffron. That an Ointment made with Snaiis, Amylum,  
and Gum Tragacanth, stops Haemorrhages os the Uterus;  
that, when used in Aliments, they promote a Discharge ol the  
Lochia; and, in Conjunction with the Marrow of the Stag,  
correct the Indispositions of the Uterus; whose Flatulences  
they also discuss, when triturated, without their Shells, with  
Oil of Roses; but that, for these Purposes, the Shell snaiis of  
***Stampalia*** are most proper. That two ***African*** Snails, tritu-  
rated with as much Fenugreek as can he taken np in three  
Fingers, with an Addition of four Spoonfuls of Honey, are  
proper for anointing the Belly; but, for this Purpose, they must  
he first well anointed with the Juice of Orris. That the long  
.small whitish Shell-snaiis, which occur every-where, whendry’d  
in the Sun, reduced to a Powder, and mix'd with an equal  
Quantity of Bean-meal, prove an excellent Medicine for ren-  
dering the Skin white and smooth; and that, by the small broad  
Shell-snails, mix'd with Polenta, a Species of fine Flour, the  
Desire of Scratching is removed. In ***Lib.*** 30. ***Cap.*** i5. he alfu  
tells us, that the Froth or Mucus of Snaiis, apply’d by way of  
Ointment to the Eyes of Children, corrects the Eyelids, and  
enlarges them when too little; that the Ashes of Snailo, pre-  
pared with Frankincense and the Whites of Eggs, apply'd by  
way of Ointment, for thirty Days, to the Part affected, cures  
Hernias; that the Ashes of their Shells, mix'd with Wax, pre-  
vent a Procidentia Ani; but that, with these Ashes, there is a  
Necessity of mixing the Sanies of the Viper’s Brain, let out by  
Puncture; that the Desire of Venery is check'd by the Excre-  
ments of Snails, drank with Oil and Wine; but ***Petronius*** as-  
serts, that the Necks of Shell-snails prove a powerful Stimulus  
to Venery; ***Pliny*** also, in the fifth Chapter os his thirty-second  
Book, affirms, that the Flesh of River Shell-snaiis, whether  
raw or boil'd, is good against the Stings os Scorpions; that, for  
this Reason, some keep them salted, and apply them toWounds  
of any Kind. And, in the tenth Chapter of the same Book,  
he informs us, that recent River Snaiis may he used, aS an Ali-  
ment, for the Cure os Quartan Fevers; that, for this Purpose,  
some keep them in Salt, and exhibit them triturated in some  
proper Liquor.

***Hippocrates,*** in his Treatise ***de Fistulis,*** in a ***Procidentia Ani,***orders the prolapsed Part to he anointed with the Mucus of  
.Snaiis, and fomented with a soft Sponge, drench’d in some  
proper Liquor. According to ***Matthiolus ad Dioscoridem,  
Galen,*** when treating of the medicinal Use and Virtues os Shell-  
snails, speaks in the following manner: Is the Whose of the  
.Snaiis are calcin'd with their Shells, and min'd with unripe  
**Galis,** and. white Pepper, they are singularly heneficial in Dys-  
enteries, where the Ulcers are not as yet become putrid. 'Tis  
proper, that, for this Purpose, there should he one Part of  
Pepper, two of the Galis, and four os the Ashes os the Snails,  
When these are sufficiently levigated, the Powder is to he  
sprinkled on Aliments, and exhibited to he drank either inWa-  
ter. White-wine, or tart Wine; but, without the Admixture  
of the Galis, the Ashes of the Snaiis are of a Very drying Qua-  
lity, and somewhat hot, in consequence of the Calcination.  
Besides, Shell-fnaiis, which have not been calcin’d, if tritu-  
rated with their ShellS, and applied to the Bellies of dropsical  
Patients, and m arthritic Swellings of the Joints, can hardly  
he removed again; but dry very considerably. They must also  
he suffer d to adhere to the Parts, till they fall off spontaneoufly.  
They are to he applied ut che inme manner to Tumors arising  
from Blows, and which are with Difficulty resolved;, as also to

Tumors of the Ears; arising from Contusion ; sor.they greatly  
dry all thefe Species of Tumors, tho' a thick and viscid Humour  
should he deep-seated in them. The Flesh oft Shell-snails, first  
bruised in **a** Mortar, and afterwards reduced to an equable Soft-  
ness, powerfully dries Parts abounding with superfluous Humourn;  
sor which Reason it is a proper Medicine in dropsical Cases. The  
Juiceofthese Animals, which, without their Flesh, is rail'd by  
some μήξα κοχλίου, that is,; the Mucus of the Snail, when mix'd  
with Aloes, Frankincense, .css Myrrh, or with all these together,  
to the Consistence of a Cerate, .is a Medicine of a conglutinating  
Quality; dries up purulent and mucous Discharges from the Ears;  
and, when.apphed to the Forehead, removes Defluxinns of the  
Eyes. .Some also use the Whole of these Snails, levigated with  
their Shells, for extracting .Splinters, os Wood lodged in any  
Part of the Body ; and others use them, thus prepared, for  
stopping immoderate Discharges of the Menses. I my self, sayS  
***Galen,*** in the Country, once apply'd their Flesh triturated to  
a Wound, accompanied, with Contusion, and an injury of the  
Nerve, and the Wound .was hy that means elegantly conolu-  
titrated ; hut the Patient was a robust and hardy Country Fel-  
low. ’ After they were triturated, I min’d with them **the fine**Volatile Flour,. which adher'd to the Walls of. a. neighbouring  
Mill. For this Purpose, a Tittle triturated Resin may be also  
mix’d up with them. When you intend to procure a large.  
Quantity os the Mucus of these Snails, their Flesh in Io he  
pierced with a Prohe; but this must he done a few Days after  
they are taken, for, in Process os Time,.they become dryt  
And 'tis observed, .that..recent Snails contain.most of this vis.  
cid Mucus, which, when pierced, they discharge. ***Galen*** also;  
according Io ***Konigius,*** informs us, that, .for Abscesses of **the'**Tonsils, Shell-fnaiis are an excellent.Medicine,.if they are di,  
vested os their Sheth, torrefied in a Pot, reduced to a Powder,  
mix'd up with Honey, and applied, by way of Ointment,to  
**the** Part affected: And ***Avicenna,* in a** Hydrocephalus, **re-**commended Snaiis to he made into a cephalic Decoction, with  
***Arabian*** Stoechas and Calamint. In the same Author we find,  
that, for this Purpose, some bruise them, and apply them **tn**the Head. According to ***Lister ad Apicium, Galen*** maintains,  
that the Flesh of the Shell-fnaiis is of hard and difficult Dige-  
stion; but that, when concocted by the Stomach, it is: of. **R**highly nutritive Quality. In these Animals the hard Pars, call'd.  
***Spondylus,*** is to be separated from that Lohe or Cavity, in which  
the tender Viscera are contain'd. ***Galen*** also, in his Com-  
inentuty on the eighteenth Aphorism of. the second Section  
of ***Hippocrates,*** informs us, that. Shell-snaiis nourish siowly,  
and by littie and littie. ***Celsius,*** in the eighteenth Chapter of  
his second Book, classes Shell-snails among the Aliments of **a**highly tender Substance; and, in the twentieth Book of the  
same Chapter, affirms, that they contain a laudable Juices  
We must also observe, that ***Horace,*** in the fourth Satire of his  
second Book, affirms, that Shell-fnaiis procure an Appetite  
after a Debauch. From what has been said, 'tis obvious, that,  
the Antients used Shell-fnaiis against many Disorders Of the  
human Body; that they were persuaded of their congluti-  
Dating, drying, refrigerating, and repellent Qualities; and  
that, for this Reason, they judged them proper for correct-  
ing Acrimony, and alleviating Pain. They were also con-  
vinced, that they were possess'd os a stimulating Quality, ren-  
der'd the Body soluble, promoted Conception, and expel’d the  
Foetus; but that the medicinal Virtues of these Animals dif-  
fer'd, according to their Various Species, the different Me- \*  
thods of preparing them, or the Nature and Qualities of rhe  
Ingredients with which they are joined. But they were, in a  
particular manner, full and explicit upon the abstergent and  
drying Qualities of calcined Snaiis, especially their Shells;  
and asserted, that, in consequence of these Properties, they  
were effectual in removing Disorders of the Skim We must  
also observe, that, before the Days of ***Serenus Samonicus,*** whe  
flourish'd in the third Century after ***Christ,*** Shell-fnaiis were  
not recommended in phthisical Cases.

What are the genuine Virtues of these Animals, and for what  
Reasons they are heneficial in the above-mention’d Disorders, **we**shall now endeavour to investigate from what the Moderns have  
advanced on this Subject. But we must previoufly observe,  
that, abstracting from the Shell, which constitutes their parti-  
cular Genus, these Animals do not differ from other Snaiis  
without Shells. With respect to these Animals, ***Swammerdam,***in his ***Biblia Natura,*** delivers his Sentiments in the following  
Words: " Tho', says he, the Snail IS classed among the impure  
" Animals, the Use of which, by way of Food, was prohi-  
" bited to the ***fews,*** (probably on account of their strong  
" Tendency to an alcaline Putrefaction) many Christian Na-  
" tions use Snaiis as a Delicacy, tho’ every Species os Snails is  
" not apply'd to this Purpose. The’ in ***Holland*** there are  
" Various Species of Shell-snaiis, yet I do not know, that any  
" of them are used, except that Species of the Sea Snail called  
***ct Aliekruyk (which is our Periwinkle).*** Nor do we eat these  
" at every Season of the Year, but only between ***Easter*** and  
***" Whitsuntide,*** or **a** few Days lunger, **at** which time Jam os'

" them are convey'd into the Towns; and, after boiling them  
" with Salt and Water, they are sold out by Measure. Sailors,  
" and such as love to create a Thirst by salt Food, are generally  
" the Persons who eat these Animals, drawing them from their  
" Sheds with a Needle, or a Pin, and taking a large Draught os  
" Liquor aster them. As sor my own Part, I don't much ad-  
" mire their Taste, since in the Mouth they seem to he too salt  
" and rancid. Their Liver is more sapid, or better tasted,  
\*\* than any other Part os their Bedy. Besides, they are a  
" heavy tenacious Aliment, used rather to create Thirst, than  
" preserve Health. Their Intestines are also frequently so  
" stuffed with Clay or Sand, that they grate upon the Teeth.  
" Other Nations, fuch as the ***Italians,*** the ***Germans,*** and **the  
*" French,*** use the Vine-shell-snaiis, especially after, by a want os  
" Food for several Months, they have purg'd themselves from  
" their Sordes ; for then, in the Orifice of the Shell, there is  
" form'd a certain Covering, as it were, of Clay, which pre-  
" Vents the Accefs of earth, or any other Sordes; for this  
" Species of Snail lies above seven Months without Motion,  
" that is, from the Autumn to the Spring, during which time  
" they abstain from every kind of Aliment.'\* ***Hinricus Mun-  
dius,*** in his ***Opcra Physico-rnedica,*** informs us, that among the  
***Italians,*** and other Nations of a delicate Turn with respect to  
Cookery, an Aliment, much esteem'd by **the** Luxurious, is  
prepar'd of Shell-snails, dressed with Wine, Aromatics, and  
Oil ; but that, for this Purpose, the Species call'd ***Petmaeia is***most proper, especially those produc'd in ***Liguria,*** and some other  
Parts. ***Aldrovandus*** affirms, that, in his time, Shell-shaiis  
were eaten at any Season os the Year. He likewise informs ns,  
that some gather them in the Autumn during rainy Weather,  
and preserve them in a proper Vault ftrew'd with Bran or Sand,  
that by this means they may he purg'd. Then the Animals,  
fixing themselves to the Walls, and other Parts of the Vault,  
are lest in that State during the Winter, and are used as Food  
in the Spring, and during ***Lent.*** Then he informs us, that, at  
***Bononia,*** they are prepar'd in Various Manners, either boil'd  
with some Broth, in Conjunction with Pariley bruis'd, and  
season'd with Aromatics, or only fry'd with Oil. The same  
Author also informs us, that the ***Swifs*** use Shell-shaiis as an  
Aliment; and that, in ***Srtitxcrland,*** and other Countries on  
**the** same Side of the ***Alps,*** they are gather'd, and imported into  
***Italy. Matthiolus ad Diosc,*** informs us, that in the inland  
Part of ***Italy*** Shell-snails are very rarely us'd as an Aliment,  
hut that they are frequentiy eaten by those who live on the Sea-  
coasts. ***Bruyerinus,*** in his TreatiseDe ***Rae cibaria. Lib.*** 3. ***Cap.*51. uses the** following Words: " **I am** inform'd," says he,  
" that fome of my Countrymen in ***Brescia*** preserve Shell-  
" snails in Ditches, as **a** Delicacy in the Winter-time; **for**" these Animals, in consequence os the Mucus and viscid  
" Juice they contain, are capable of heing preserved for **a**" great while. 'Tis also reported, that they become more  
" Valuable in proportion as this Juice is exhausted. In ***France***" the small white Shell-snaiis are most esteem'd, which are  
" found in Vineyards and Nurseries. They are principally  
" used in the Spring during ***Lent,*** but when the Vines begin to  
" send forth their Buds, and their Tendriis become turgid,  
" they are no longer ufed by those of a more fashionable and  
" delicate Turn. The Method of preparing them is Very  
" tedious and laborious; for they wash them three times in Cold  
" Water, that the Mucus, which, according to ***Galen,*** the  
***" Greeks*** call μύξα, may he thoroughly taken from them.  
" Then they heil them in Water, which they pour out, and  
" add fresh Water, helling them again, in order to soften their  
" Flesh, which is Very hard. Others fry these Snails in a Pan,  
" others bake them in Pyes, which are generally made Very  
" rich. Among Physicians 'tis agreed upon, that the Flesh of  
" these Snaiis is Very heavy, and of difficult Digestion. When  
" it is thoroughly concocted, it is, however, highly nutritive;  
" but the frequent and liheral Use of it generates black Bile."  
In the ***Bibl. Angl. T.*** I 3. we are inform'd, that in ***Silesia*** Shell-  
shaiis are fed for an Aliment, with the Leaves os Plants. In  
the ***Cornmcrcium Litcrarium*** for the Year I739. we are told,  
that in some Gardens in ***Brunsiwick*** there are peculiar Reposito-  
Hes, or deep square Caverns, whose Sides are cover'd with  
Wood, and over whose Mouths there is a kind of Iron Net,  
.prepared for gathering these Snaiis during the Summer, when  
they are fed with Lettuce, in order to he taken out for Use in  
the Winter. I think most Physicians are agreed, that, for Ali-  
tnents, those Snaiis are most proper, which are found in Vine-  
yards and Nurseries, adhering to the Hedges, and Tendriis of the  
Vines. Those of this Species are call'd ***Operculares ,css Pornatiae,  
Edales, Ges.ncri,*** and the πωματίαι of ***Dios.corides,*** from πῶμα,  
***aper culum,*** a Cover or Lid. But ***Matthiolus*** observes, that Shell-  
shaiis, whether black or white, whether large, small, or of an  
indifferent Size, are all possessed of the same common Nature  
and Qualities 5 and that, if there is any Difference between them,  
it is the Consequence of the Soil in which they are produc'd and  
nourish'd ; for those which live in open sunny Places, and feed  
upon Herbs, are certainly preferable to those sound in (heded or  
marshy Soiis ; winch may he easilv discover'd bv the Taste, since

**these latter are either** insipid, or retain the Relish of **the Slime 5**whereas the sonnet are better tasted, and more grateful to the  
Palate- **These** also which have fed upon Wormwood yield **a**mateful Bitter; whereas those fed upon Mother-of-thyme,  
Peny-Iwyal, Calamint, Origanum, and other fragrant Herbs,  
are recommended by their grateful Smell Among these **we**may class that Species of Snaiis, which, being somewhat larger  
than Lupins, are found in the Fields about ***Rome,*** where large  
Clusters of them are in the Autumn observ'd to adhere to the  
Stalks of certain Thistles, ***Swammerdam, in inis Biblia Naturae,***has observ'd, that the most proper Season for conveying that  
Species of Shell-shaiis call'd ***Opcrculares*** from one Place to an-  
other is in the Winter, since, at that time, they remain shut up  
in their Shells without Motion, and are observ'd to have the  
Mouths of then Shells closed up with a kind of Cove?; If, on  
the contrary, they are to he catTy'd in the Summer, he says 'tis  
most expedient to pack them up with some Herbs. If they are  
intended for present Use, they are to he put into a Bag, and  
have cut Straw intermixed with them, fince, by the Stimulus  
and Puncture of these, they will he hinder'd from coming Out  
of their Shells. I think it may he affirm'd in general,  
that Snaiis may he advantageoufly used by those ***for*** whom **a**mucilaginous and glutinous Diet is proper, and consequently by  
those os a robust and hardy Make. But, from this Very Cir-  
cumstance, it may he justly doubted, whether they are proper  
for phthisical; Consumptive, and extenuated Patients, ***lfrel-  
sichius,*** in his ***Curationes propria,*** observes, that they prove pre-  
Judicial in a Phthisis ; and ***Lanxanius,*** in his ***Opcra Medica,  
physica,*** thinks, that Shell-shaiis are not proper in a Phthisis,  
hecause they are 'concocted with Difficulty, and do not afford  
**a** laudable Juice; and because phthisical Patients labour  
under a Fever, and for that Reason have a small Degree of  
natural Strength, incapable of digesting Aliments os difficult  
Concoction. ***Scertius*** argues pretty much in the same Strain;,  
**and** concludes his Reasoning with the sollowing Question a  
" How is it possible,'' says he, " that a laudable and salutary

Nourishment Can be convey'd to the human Bedy by that-" which is of a Cold and Viscid Nature, which lives under the  
" Earth, and on its Surface, in dark and marshy Places, and  
" which is of itself often nourished with noxious Aliments ? \*»  
The Force of this Reasoning ***Boeelerus*** attempts to invalidate  
**in the** following Words: " Ducks and Geese five in marshy  
" Places, and are often nourished upon Substances of a hurtful  
" Nature, in consequence of which they cannot, according to  
" this Reasoning, afford a laudable and salutary Nourishment.  
" 'Tis, indeed, certain, that these Animals, when ill prepar'd,  
" or us'd in two large Quantities, may prove prejudicial; but  
" it does not from this follow, that they are not at all to he  
" us'd; but it frequently happens, that Physicians commend or  
" condemn to others whet they themselves like or diflike."  
***RAlsincius,*** in his ***Ordo et Methodus Medicina,*** affirms, " that  
" a frequent Use of the Shell-shaiis, gather'd in Vineyards,  
" and prepar'd in Flesh-broths, is beneficial to Patients labour-»'  
" ing under Hectic Fevers ; and that they afford an Aliment of  
" easy Digestion, somewhat Cold, moistening, and solid.'\*  
According to ***Sennertus,*** hectic and extenuated Patients are not  
absolutely to he forbid the Use Of Shell-snails, but only of their  
Flesh, hecause it is of difficult Digestion, and consequently re-  
quires a strong Stomach; for which Reason it is necessary it  
mould he long hell'd, and prepar'd with Various Sauces; but, in  
whatever manner it is cook'd, it continues to be of difficult  
Digestion, generates a thick and black Blond, and creates Ob-  
stnrctions. But whet is said to he principally beneficial to hectic  
Patients is, the Broth of these Snaiis, not of the first, but of  
the second Boiling; because, by long Boiling, a large Quantity  
of the glutinous and alimentary Substance is extracted. There  
is also in the posterior Part of these Snaiis, which, according to  
fome, ***Aristotle,*** in his ***Hisioria Animal. Lib.*** 4. ***Cap. An*** call'd  
μήκων, a certain glutinous Substance, of a somewhat  
hard cheese-like Consistence, easily dissolvable, .soon yield-  
ing to the Teeth, concocted with Ease, and highly nutritive».  
This Part is, therefore, to he chosen for the Use of hectic Pa-  
tients, or their Broth alone is to he exhibited, because it is  
friendly to the Stomach, Pains of which it is also said to re-  
move, But no small Care is to he used in the Choice of these  
Snaiis; for they frequentiy adhere to, and feed upon, loathsome,  
corrupted, and poisonous Substances, fuch as Funguses, Ser-  
pents, putrid Bodies, and poisonous Heths, in consequence of  
which it has been observ'd, that some have died by eating these  
Snaiis. Hence ***Cardan*** pronounces the Man a Fool, who rashly  
exposes himself to so considerable a Danger. But, if we are  
resolv'd to eat them, he advises, that they should be fed for sis-  
teen Days in a Pot; that they should be often shifted from one  
Place to another; and, above all things, that they should be  
gather’d in clean Places. Sin ***Theodore May erne,*** in his ***Opcra  
Medica,*** has **the** following Particulars relating to the Use of  
these Animals. According to ***Matthiolus,*** Wood-shaiis, well  
cleansed from their native Mucus, and boil'd in new Milk,  
with Colts-soot, are successfully used as an Aliment by con-  
sumptive Patients, The Flesh of these Animals, freed from

their Sheds and E**x**cre**m**ents, washed with Water, and wrapt  
Up in several Folds of linen, are to hebury'd sor two Hours in  
hot Horse-dung ; when they are raken thence, they are to he  
wash'd with some warm Liquor, and boil'd in Broth prepar'd  
with Pullets. When thus prepar'd, they afford singular Relief  
to Consumptive and rrtentrated Patients. But they may, with  
still greater Advantage, he prepar’d in the following Manner:

Take fifty large Shell-snaiis: Afterwashing them sufficiently,  
boil them with Water in their Shells, along with Barley  
stript of its Hulks, till the Barley breaks: Then, taking  
them out of their Shells, boil them a second rime, in  
Capon-broth, till they are sufficiently tender. Strain the  
Broth thro' a clean Linen Cloth, and every Morning and  
Evening exhibit fix Ounces of it, edulcorated with one  
Ounce os Sugar, three Hours before Breakfast and Supper.

Another Method of preparing them is this:

Take of Snails, divested of their chelis, two Pounds. of  
fresh Liquorice-root, one Pound ; of Marshmallow-root,  
four Ounces: After cutting all these small, distil them  
from a Glass Alembic, plac'd in a Bath Heat. Four  
Ounces of this Water, edulcorated with one Ounce of  
Sugar, are every Morning to he exhibited m consumptive  
Patients.

***- Johannes Junckerus,*** in his ***Conspectus Therapiae generalis,***informs us, that, for the Use of consumptive, hectic, and  
phthisical Patients, those Shell-shails are accounted most proper,  
**winch,** for some time hesore, have been fed upon Sugar and Meal;  
bus, because they are with Difficulty concocted, they excite  
**a** Loathing in most Persons, and afford no Very considerable Re-  
lief, he thinks, that their Jellies are preferable to them. But  
***Ettmullcr***affirms, that all Shell-snails afford a Jelly impregnated  
with a large Quantity of a highly mild Volatile Salt, like that  
contained in refrigerating Plants : He also asterts, that Shell-  
fnails are possessed of a moistening Quality, and are not of Very  
difficult Digestion. Hence he concludes, that they are highly  
proper in hectic Cases, when prepar’d after the manner of a  
certain ***Italian,*** whose only Remedy, in Disorders of this  
Kind, were Mountain Shell-snaiis, prepared in the following  
Manner: For some Days they were fed only with Sugar and  
Meal: Two or three Days aster they were gentiy boiled with  
Water and a littie Vinegar, and afterwards in rich Broth, pre-  
pared with Fowls or Mutton. ***Boeclerus*** positively affirms,  
that he himself, when so extenuated, that his Skin adhered in a  
manner to his Bones, was happily restored by the Broth of Shell-  
snails, and by Jelly of Oatmeal. See GE LATINA. The  
Method of preparing this Broth he directs in the sollowing  
Manner:

. Take the mucous Part of eight or ten Snails, well boil'd,  
and two or three River-crabs, with their Heads cut off,  
and their intestines taken out. After these are cut and  
hntised, let them he boil’d in Flesh-broth, till the Broth  
assumes a redish Colour. Then strain the Broth, and  
Foil it a second time. Then add, of Scurvy-grass, and  
Water-cresses, each two or three Pugiis; and take the  
Vessel off the Fire, covering it well up. In the mean  
time dissolve the Yolk of an Egg in a sufficient Quantity  
**os** some other Broth; and, when the former Broth is  
focold, that it may he drank, mix both Broths together,  
adding Salt, Butter, or Mace, at Pleasure. This Liquor  
is to he drank for some Weeks, on an empty Stomach.

**Other** Instances of phthisical Patients cur'd, and render'd fat,  
by the Use of Shell-fnails, may he seen in ***Eph. Nat. Curios.  
Decade*** 2. ***a. b.*** It is not to he doubted, but Shell-shaiis, when  
boil'd, afford a Substance capable of nourishing the human  
Body ; but, at the same time, it cannot he deny'd, that their  
viscid and glutinous Nature renders them somewhat difficult to  
he digested. I am, however, persuaded, that, when diluted  
in other Liquors, they are easily digested, and contribute power-  
fully to obtund and correct the Acrimony of the Humours.  
Whoever reflects upon this correcting Quality of Snails, join'd  
no their glutinous Nature, by winch they block up the Pores,  
-will he easily able to determine, in what particular Coses and Dis-  
orders the Use of them is to he recommended. If by the Use  
of Shell-snails different Effects from these are produc'd, they  
Are to he accounted for from the particular Constitution of the  
Patient, which, perhaps, cannot bear glutinous Substances; or  
from the Things on which the Snails heve heen previoufly  
nourish'd and fed. To these I shall subjoin a Remedy, prepar'd  
from Shell-fnails, against the Stone of the Kidneysand Bladder,  
and, by the learned ***Bruckmannus,*** describ'd in the following  
Words: " Garden Snaiis, gather'd from their Holes in **the**" Ground, in the Winter-time, when they steep securely,  
" and are defended from the Cold by their white and chalk-like  
" Shells, are to he strongly calcin'd, for two Hours at least, in  
" a new Earthen Vestel, cover'd and luted, by means of a  
" rotatory Fire. When they are cold, they are either to be  
" triturated in a Mortar, or, by Levigationona Marble, re-

" dim'd so a Powder of a cineritious blackish Colour, .which is  
" to he pass'd thro’ a Hain Sieve, in order to alleviate nephritic  
" Pains, and expel the Stone. During the Paroxysm, half a  
" Dram of this Powder is to he exhibited every four Hours in  
" Water, either with or without Sal Prunelhe, till the Pain  
" ceases ; the Patiens, in the mean time, drinking a proper  
" Quantity of the Oil of sweet Almonds after every Dose.  
" With a preservative Intention the Patient is, about the Full  
" of the Moon, every Month, to take three Doses of the  
" Powder at Bed-time, either in simple or distil'd Parsley-water;  
" and this Method is to be persisted in for a Year. During a  
" twenty Years Course of Practice, I have, with uncommon  
iC Success, exhibited this Powder to large Numbers os Patients  
" labouring under nepbritic Disorders. This Medicine is of  
" an earthy and alcaline Nature, as a great many others os the  
€i lithontriptic Kind are.'' 'Tis observable, that this is one of  
MIS. ***Stevens's*** ingredients. ***Wagncrus, in Esth. Nat. Curios.  
Decade*** 2. ***a.*** Io. o. I Io. informs us, that large Snaiis, well  
triturated with their Shells, render'd het in any Vessel over the  
Fire, spread on a Linen Cloth, and frequentiy apply'd by way  
of Cataplasm, are an excellent Remedy in arthritic Pains, arise-  
ing from a Defluxiones acrid Humours. Some also, according  
to ***Ettmullcr, from*** Snaiis, previoufly well wash'd, distil, in  
Baineo Marhe, a Phlegm or Water, calculated not only for  
diuretic, but also for cosmetic Purposes ; such as removing Dis-  
orders of the Skin, Hands, and Face: But, in his Opinion,  
the Liquor obtain'd from these Animals, per Deliquium, is  
justly preferable to the distil'd Water. ***Schroder*** is also of Opi-  
nion, that the distil'd Water is excel’d either by the Liquor  
flowing spontaneoufly from Shell-shaiis, upon their being prick'd  
with aNeedle, or by that excellent cosmetic Liquor into which  
they are colliquated, when they are bruis'd, and common Salt,  
or rather Salt of Tartar, is sprinkled upon them in a cool Place ;  
for both these Liquors are impregnated with a moderately oleous  
and Volatile Salt, in consequence of which they prove excellent  
anodyne and refrigerating Medicines in preternatural Heats, and  
Pains arising from an acid or a Viscid Cause ; but they are, in a  
particular manner, beneficial in the Gout, ***Joannes Heurnius,  
in T.*** I. informs us, that eight Ounces of the distil'd Water  
may he exhibited in Cases where the Strength is much impair'd  
and exhausted. And ***Forestus,*** in his ***Observ. Medicinal. Lib.***16. ***Obs.*** 58. tells us, that, by a Spoonful of the Water distil'd  
from young Snaiis, gather'd in Vineyards hesore the Rising of  
the Sun, and now-and-then exhibited with the Yolks of two.  
Eggs, he knew a certain Monk, so extenuated aS to he a truly  
Venerable Spectacle of Mortification, render'd fat, and restor'd .  
beyond Expectation, in a sew Months. With respect to the  
external Use of this Water, ***Juncker*** advises Practitioners to  
take care, lest the Use of it should prove prejudicial to their  
Patients by a sudden Repulfation os any recrementitious Matter  
from the Sursace of the Body. But, with respect to the com-  
mon distil'd Water of Shell-shaiis, ***Hoffman,*** in his ***Clavis  
Schroderiana,*** justly observes, that these Animals, in Distillation,  
yield none os their Virtues; whereas, when they are boil'd,  
they deposit in the Liquor that Mucilage, in which their gluti-  
nous and nutritive Virtue is lodged. According to ***Hiessenun,  
(ad Potorium)*** the Shelis of the Snaiis, calcin’d to a Very white  
Calx, are an excellent antinephritic Medicine : And the fame  
Author, in his ***Dissertatio de Remediorum Domesticorum Prae-  
stantia,*** affirms, that, as a Preservative against the Stone, he  
found no Medicine more effectual than the Powder os Snails,  
exhibited frequently every Week. The learned ***Adelphi*** thinks,  
that hetween half a Dram and a Dram of the fine Powder of  
Snail-shelis, frequentiy exhibited in a proper Vehicle, is preferable  
to most other antinephritic Medicines, because it powerfully  
dissolves the Gravel, and gritty Matter, of winch the Stones are  
form'd, since, by the Use os it, large Quantities of Sand are  
evacuated with the Urine. But, in all Probability, this Powder  
is not possessed of greater Virtues than other Substances of an  
equally absorbent Nature. The white Opercula or Covers of  
Land Snaiis, well wash'd, and reduc'd to a Powder, are, by  
***Ettmuller,*** recommended for carrying off a Dropsy by a plen-  
tiful Discharge of Urine, if, every Morning and evening, the  
Patient takes, as much of the Powder as may he held on the  
Point of a Knife, in a proper Vehicle. The same Author  
Observes, that others dissolve these Opercula or Covers in Spirin  
of Salt, coagulate them by drawing off the Menstruum, and,  
***per Deliquium,*** reduce them to a Liquor, winch, he says, is a  
powerful Diuretic in Dropsies; and if, instead os the Spirit of  
Salt, this Solution is made in sour Wine or Vinegar, he asserts,  
that the-Liquor will he possessed of the same Virtues. These  
Covers are, of all other Parts of the Snail, most easily obtain'd,  
because the Snaiis, Ipontaneousty breaking thro’ them every  
springs remove them. They are recommended in Suppressions  
of Urine ; and, when mix'd with a littie Nitre, highly extol'd  
as an Arcanum in the Stone. Some also add Crabs-eyes, rhe  
Kernels of Peach-stones, or the Raspings of BoarS Teeth. In  
practical Authors, Various Instances occur of Patients who have  
discharg'd Shell-shaiis, os different Kinds, both by Vomit and  
-StooL

There are various Sorts Of Snails taken notice of, and  
describ’d, by Naturalists; but we shall Only briefly mention those  
to which we find any Medicinal Virtues ascrib'd siich as the

COCHLEA NUDA. See LIMAx;

COCHLEA OLEARIA. Tins Animal receives the Epi-  
thet ***Olearia,*** because, according to ***Pliny,*** in Z. 32. Capo II.  
its Shell, from its commodious Figure, was. used by way of Oil  
Crewet; perhaps also because it was esteem'd of some Efficacy  
against Poisons.

COCHLEA TERRESTRIS, LIMAX TERRESTRIS,  
Offic. ***Cochlea testacea,*** Schred. 5.283. ***Cochlea cinerea, maxi-  
ma, edulis, cujus os operculo crasse, velitt Gipsies, per hyemem  
esauditur.*** List. Hist. Animal. And III. ***Cochlea cinereo rufe-  
scens fasciata, laeviter umbellicata,*** Ejusil. Hist. Conch. I. n. 46.  
***Cochlea Pomatia edulii Ces.neri,*** Ejusd. Exer. Anatom. I. ***Po-  
ma tin,*** Geso. de Aquat. 255. ***Cochlea terrostrti Gypseo operculo  
obserata,*** Aldrov. de Exang. 389. THE SNAIL. .

These are the Snails commonly used in Food and Medicine.

COCHLEA CssiLATA, Aldrov. de Exang. 393. Jons de  
Exang. Tab. I2. Gefn. de Aquat. 240. Rondel, de Pisc. 2.  
98. Charlt. Exer. 62. ***Cochlea calata antonornastice dicta,*** Bo..  
nan. ii4. Tab. IT. n. 1I, I2, I3. ***Cochlea Trochiformisstriata,  
rugose, papillose, etc.*** Lang. Meth. Test. 5I.

This is a Species of Shell-fnail found in the ***Mediccrranean***Sea. Its Operculum or Cover is, according to some, the ***Um-  
bilicus Marinus*** os the Shops. See UMBILICUS MARINUS.

COCHLEA MINOR EX LUTEO ET NIGRO VA-  
RIEGATA, Ind. Med. ***An Cochlea inter darn unicolor, inters  
dum variegata, etc.*** List. Hist. Conch. I. n. 54. THE  
. PARIS GARDEN SNAIL.

These are us'd in Collyria. ***Dale. . .***

COCHLEA AQUATICA, Offic. ***Cochlea fusca, fasciis  
crebris angustis.que pradita.*** List. Hist. Animal. Ang. I 62. ***Co-  
chlea nigricans, dense et laeviter siriata,*** Ejusd. Hist. Conch. 4.  
Sect. 5. It. 43. THE WATER SNAIL, OR PERI-  
WINKLE.

COCHLEA ***Purpurisiera*** is the ***Murex.*** Purple-fish.

COCHLEA ***Sarmatica.*** A very large Snail found in the  
***Baltic*** Sea, mention'd by ***Aldrovandus*** and ***Johnson. Rieger***says, it is as large as a S***Dolium)*** Hogshead, with Horns as big  
. as those of a Stag. I do not find, that it is us'd, either in Phy-  
sic, or as an Aliment.

COCHLEA ***Caerulea.*** A Sea-shell, esteem'd only for its  
beautiful Colour.

COCHLEA ***Morgaritifera.*** See **CONC HA MARGARI T E-  
TERA.**

The Shells of all these, whencalcm'd, become Lime.  
COCHLEA ***Fossilis, vel Lapidea.* See COCH LIT A.**COCHLEAR, COCHLEARE, COCHLEARIUM,  
κοχλιαρὶθν. A Spoon, thus call'd, perhaps, from its Resem-  
blance to a fort of Shelh

In medicinal Authors, it imports a Measure, both sor liquid  
and dry Substances. ***Rieger*** says, the ***Attic noygradeuv*** was the  
fourth Part of the Cyathus, containing four Scruples and two-  
fifths of a Grain ; and that the ***Raman*** Cochleare was the same.  
According to ***Eis.enfchmidius*** and ***Galen,*** it was only one-tenth  
of a Cyathus. ***Monardus*** shews, that, in ***Dioseorides*** and ***Pliny,***a Cochleare is not so much as a Dram ; and that, in ***Galen,***mention is made of two Sorts of Cochlearia, the lesser and the  
greater. ***Sennertus*** is of Opinion, that the Cochleare was of four  
Sorts, the least, the small, the. greater, and the greatest ***, so***that the least was half a Dram, the small one a Dram ; the  
greater a Dram and a half, or two Drams; and the greatest  
half an Ounce. ***Arbuthnot*** informs us, shat a ***Cochleare*** was half  
a Chema, which is the sixtieth Part os an ***Attic*** Xestes, or ***Ra-  
man*** Sextarius. By this way Of calculating, a Cochleare was  
one-tenth of a Cyathus.

In the ***London*** and ***Edinburgh*** Dispensatory, a Cochleare is  
defin'd in Syrups half an Ounce; in distil'd Waters three  
Drams.

. COCHLEARIA.

The Characters are.

The Fruit is almost glohous; the Seeds are round.

***Boerhaave*** mentions six Species ***of*** this Plant, winch are,

I. Cochlearia; folio Cubitali. ***Toum. Inst.*** 2I5. ***Elem. Bot.***184. ***Bocrh. Ina.a.i..*** Io. ***Dill. Cat. Gifs.*** 66. ***Buxb. JJ. Ra-  
phanus silvestris,*** Offic. ***Raphanus rusticanus.*** Cod. Med. 96.  
Ger. Icy. Emac. 24I. Park. Theat. S6O. Co B. Pin. 96. Raii  
Hist. 1.8I8. Synop. 3s 30I. Merc. Bot. 1.64. Phyt. Brit. I03.  
Mer. Pin. I02. Hist. Oxon. 2. 237. ***Raphanns silvestris, feu  
Armoracea multis,*** J. Β. 2. 85I. ***Raphanus fyluesiris Armoracia,***Chab. 474. ***Armoracea Rivini,*** Rupo. Flor. Jen. 74. HORSE-  
RADISH. ***Dale.***

The Roots of this are a Finger think, and more long, fink-  
ing deep in the Earth, of a white Colour, and of a hot, biting  
Taste, and of a Volatile, pungent Smell. It has many long,  
large, undivided Leaves, indented about the Edges, of a dark-  
green Colour. The Stalks arise not very high, having a few,  
long, narrow Leaves, and {lender Spikes of small, white, four-  
leav'd Flowers, succeeded by littie, round-pointed Seed-vessels,

which seldom bring ripe Seed. It grows wild in several Places  
near River-sides, and is planted in Gardens for the Root's sake,  
which is only used. .

It is hearing, drying, and aperitive, frequentiy us'd in Sauces,  
so create an Appetite. It is of great Use against the Scurvy,  
Dropsy, and Jaundice, and is often put into Diet-drinks for  
those Purposes. ***Millrtis Bet. Oflsi.***

The only Medicine, deriving its Name from this Plant, id  
the ***Aqua Raphani Composita.*** See AQUA.

When this Plant is calcin'd. Very littie or no Salts can he ei-  
tracted from the Ashes, these being naturally Volatile. .

The expressed Juice, heing suffered to putrisy, affords an  
alcaline Volatile Salt, as does Urine; winch is the Reason why  
it is so highly heneficial in the acid Scurvy. In the.other kind  
of Scurvy, it is Very pernicious; in which Case ί have known  
it to procure a Rupture of the Liver. But where there is a De-  
fect of Heat, and a Coldness and Viscidity of the Juices, it is  
very proper, in a Scurvy attended with a hot Fever, and a Pn-  
tridness, it would destroy the Patient. So also in a Dropsy, if  
it proceeds from a cold Cause, this Plant is proper to he used,  
otherwise not. I heve sech bloody Stoois and Urine procur'd  
by an unseasonable Use of it. A Maid in this City (durrdlon)  
was afflicted with a hot Scurvy ; by taking this Herb, she fell  
into a continual Bleeding at the Nose, from which she was after-  
wards freed by the Use of ***Acetofa.*** The Root, taken in a large  
Quantity, excites Vomiting. Bruised small, and drank to the  
Quantity of two Ounces, it is good for those, who are afflicted  
with a pituitous Stomach; and, is this he attended with Vomit-  
ing, it will he proper to drink plentifully of warm Water, after  
taking the Dose. The Herb, in Conjunction with Acetosa,  
makes an excellent antiscorbutic Medicine ; otherwise, where  
its Acrimony is to he feared, it is to be temper'd with Milk,  
Whey, or Raisins. It is used for GargatismS in Putrefactions  
of the Gums, and yields a noble Spirit and Tincture.. ***Bocrh.  
Hist. Plant, p.*** 4i o.

This Plant is frequentiy used in stimulating Cataplasms, to-  
gether with Mustard-seed, old Yeast, and Vinegar.

2. Cochlearia; hederae folio. ***M. Hi*** 2. 308. ***Hederaceuni  
Thlafpi.*** J. B. 2.933; Lob. Ic. 6I5. Obsi 338. a; .

3. Cochlearia; solio subrotundo. ***C. B. P. no. Toum. Inst.***2I5. ***EUm. Bet.*** I84; ***Bocrh. Ind. a.*** 2. IO. ***Rupp. Flor, fen.  
len. Buxb.*** 76. ***Cochlearia Batava, rotvndifolia, hortensis,***Offic. ***Cochleariis, so*** Β. 2. 942; Chab. 297. Raii Hist. I;  
S22. Synop. 3. 3o2. Mer. Pin. 27. ***Cochlearia rotundis.olia.***Ger. 324. Emac. 40I. ***Cochleario mayor rotundis.olia, five  
Batavorum,*** Park. Theat. 285. ***Cochlearia mayor Batauicasuhe  
retundo folio.*** Hist. Oxon. 2. 3o8. ***Cochlearia rotundis.olia, sieve  
Batava,*** Merc. Bot. 2. I9. Phyt. Brit. 29. GARDEN  
SCURVY-GRASS. . . ..

The Root of this Scurvy-grass is .somewhat long,, and full Of  
Fibres, from which spring a great Nnmher of flatish succulent-  
green Leaves, on long Foot-stalks, which are round, and ap-  
pearing somewhat hollow, like a Spoon; whence it has its  
Name ***Cochlearia.*** The Stalks grow to he eight or nine Inches  
high, brittle, and cloath'd with the like Leaves, which are more  
angular and pointed. The Flowers grow in Tufts on the Top  
of the Stalks, consisting of four small white Leaves, which are  
succeeded by little, round, swelling Seed-vessels, parted in the  
Middle by a thin Film, and containing small round Seeds. Both  
Leaves and Flowers heve a biting, hot Taste. It grows wild  
in several Parts of the North os ***England*** by the Sea-side ; but is  
Very much cultivated in Gardens, and flowers in ***April.***

***Scurvy-gras.s*** abounds wish fine volatile Parts; and therefore  
the Herb infused. Or the Juice expressed, is more prevalent than  
a Decoction, the volatile Parts flying awayjn the heiling. This  
is accounted a specific Remedy against the Scurvy, cleansing  
and purifying the Juices of the Body from the bad Effects of  
that Distemper, and clearing the Skin from Scabs, Pimples,  
and soul eruptions. ,

Officinal Preparations are the simple Water, the Spirit, and  
a Conserve. ***Millers, Bot. Off.***

It must he rememhered, that these warm alcalefcent Plants  
are only proper in an acid Scurvy; but that, in a putrid alca-  
line Scurvy, they are Poisons, as is remarked under the fust  
Species of Cochlearia. .

4. Cochlearia; major; BataVica; erecta; folro ohlongo,  
***IL. L.*** I65. ***a,***

***5.*** Cochlearia; folio sinuato, ***C. B. P.*** I Io. ***Raii Hist.*** I.  
833. ***Synop.*** 3. 3O5s ***Toum. Inst .up. Elem. Pot.*** I84. ***Bocrh..  
Ina. a. i.*** Io. ***Cochlearia Britannica marina,*** Offic. ***Cochlea.:,  
ria Britannica,*** Ger. 3?4/ Emac. 4OI.\* ***Cochlearia Britannica  
folio sinuato,*** Hist. Oxon. 2. 3O8. ***Cochlearia vulgaris.*** Parin.  
Theat. 285. Mer. Pim .27. ***Cochlearia vulgaris longo etJinuosu.  
folio,*** Merc. Bot. if 29. Phyt. Brit. 29’. SEA SCURVY-  
GRASS, ..... . st . .

This Sort os ***Scurvy-graft*** grows to he about as high aS the  
Garden Scurvy-grass; but the Leaves are rather thicker, longer,,  
narrower, and more pointed at the Ends, frequently sinuated .  
about the Edges, of a duller green Colour than the Garden.  
The Flowers and Seeds are alike in both. It has a salter Taste,

not nigh so hot and pungent as that. It **gro**w**s** in salt Marshes,  
and particularly by the ***Thames*** Side, all the Way below ***Wocl-  
-wich,*** flowering rather let-r than the Garden-kind.

The ***Sea Scurvy-grase*** is frequently used in icorbutio Rente-  
dies along with the Garden fort; hut, wantiog its sine volatile  
Parts, it fetms not so prevalent, hut, abounding more in saline  
Particles, it may he used, to good Purpose, as a Diuretic. ***Mil-  
ler’s Bot. Osts.***

6. Cochlearia; minima ; **ex** montibus **tVallie, *Sher. a.***THE LEAST SCURVY-GRASS FROM THE WELSH  
MOUNTAINS.

**COCHLEATA.** SeeMEDrcA.

COCHLIA, or COCHL1AS. See CocHLEA.

COCHLIAXON, κοχλιἀξων. A Name for a Part in **a**Machine describ’d by ***Ocibastus,*** in his Book ***De Machinamentis,  
C.*** 24. which he miis ***Glejsccemum Nyrnphoderi.***

COCHLIDIUM, κοχλίδιονστ the same with κόχλοι. A final!  
Sbest-fnall, whese Shell, according to ***Breynius,*** is of a conical,  
and regularly spiral Form. This Author, in his ***Dissertatio  
Pbystca de Polytholamiis,*** enumerates various Species of the  
Cochlidiurn.

COCHLITA. This is also call’d Cochlea fossilis, or lapi.  
dea. It is a Stone of the Shape and Figure of a certain Shell-  
shark

This is said to he possessed of fornc lithontriptio Virtue.

COCHONE, κοχώνη. ***Galen*** explains this the Junctirre of  
the Ifchium near the Seat or Breech ; whence, says he, all the  
adjacent Parts about the Seat are call’d by the same Name.  
***Hippocrates*** represents these Parts, in his first Book ***De Morbis  
-Muliorum,*** as fubjed to Pains in certain Irregularities of the  
menstrual Flux, which he there describes, when they grow in-  
veterate ; and, in the fecond Book, he also mentions Pains of  
these Parts in certain uterine Di seeders ; and, in the fifth Book of  
his Epidemics, he relates the Case of ***Eupelemus,*** whe was afflicts  
ed with Pains in the right Coxendix, the Groin, and the jun-  
cture of the Ischium, which is at the sore Part of the Ischium  
with the Inguen, I sirppose he means the Os Pubis. These  
Pains, he informs us, terminated in a Suppuration about the  
Ischium, Inguen, and ***Cachrne,*** and at last provid fatal. ***Hiscy-  
chius*** says, ***Cechone*** is the Part of the Spine, which is adjacent to  
the Os Sacrum and Breech ; and tells us, that some call the  
Parts on both Sides the Os Sacrum by this Name; and adds, that  
the Ischia are thus nam’d.

COC1LIO. The Weight of eleven Ounces. ***Rulandus.***COCOLATA. Chocolate.

COCOMICA SIGNA. Α Tenn used by ***Paracelsus*** in his  
Treatise ***De Podagricis, L.*** 2. It is no easy matter to discover  
his precise Meaning. He seems to he speaking of whet we usu-  
ally call Blasts, which, he says, reside in half the Middle of the  
Sky ***{Cadi),*** and descend upon Herbs, Leaves, Trees, and the  
like: And in the same manner, says he, either with or without  
the Dew, many Figures, Forms, and ***Cecernic Signs,*** are sound,  
which frequently fall upon Men whilst walking in the Line of  
their Direction.

COCOS. See PALMA, INDICA, CoccIcERA, ANGU.

LosA.

COCTIO. The ***Coctie*** of the ***Latius,*** and the πέψις of  
**the *Greeks,*** imports what, in ***Englise,* we** call ***Bailing,***which is heating any Liquor over **a** Fire to such a Degree,  
that Bubbles arise in it. This Process is a Species of strong and  
powerful Digestion; for which Reason ***Juncker,*** in his ***Conspe-  
ctus Chymia Theoretico-practica,*** informs us, that, among **the**antient Chymists, the Word ***Csctio*** was frequently used instead  
**of *Digestie,*** and convey’d the same Idea. Chymists and Apo-  
♦hwaries boil several Bodies furnished by the mineral, the vege-  
table, and the animal Kingdoms, in different Liquors, with va-  
rious Views, for preparing Extracts, Essences, and whet we call  
mediated Decoctions, that, by this means, the Virtues of these  
Bedies may he transfused into the respective Liquors in which  
they are hell’d. ***Coction*** or ***Boiling*** is also used for depurating  
some Substances from their Sordes; for inspissating juices ; for  
qualifying Preserves for a longer Continuance in the State they  
**are** desir’d, for correcting and mitigating the drastic Virtues of  
some Substances; and for removing the flatulent Qualifies of  
some Aliments and Medicines. ***Oribastus,*** in his ***Medicinal Cel.  
lections*** from ***Galen,*** gives us the following beautiful Account of  
Coction or boiling with Water: “ Any solid Substance, says he,  
“ when heil’d in Water, deposits in that Fluid the primary Qua-  
\*\* litres, of which it was possessed j hy which means it is divested  
" of every Quality, and assumes an insipid Nature; nor does it  
" retain any thing of **a** saline, hitter, or astringent Taste/’ If  
hitter Substances are twice or thrice boil’d, they evidently de-  
posit their Bitterness in the Water, and become like those Sub-  
stances, which are laid to be destitute of Qualities. Acrid Sub-  
stances, in like manner, when heil’d, deposit their Acrimony  
in the Wares used for that Purpose. The same **also** holds true  
with respect to astringent Substances.

Vatious Liquors are used, and different Portions of Time al-  
lotted, for Coaion, according to the different Intentions of Ope-  
rators, or the particular Natures of the Substances to he hell’d ,

so that nothing general can. he determiuld **with respecti to this,**the Observation of which would he of untversil Use to the Ope-  
rator ; but we are to judge of the Manner, in which particular  
Su**bstanc**es are to he hell’d, from a Knowledge of the respective  
Natures of the Bedies to he fubjectied to this Operation. **I  
think,** it is sufficiently obvious, from the penetrating and power-  
sul Action of the Fine, and from the pervading and resolvent  
Virtues of the Liquors added, that, if Bedies are of fuch a Na-  
ture as to he penetrable by the Liquor, they are, by Coction,  
considerably chang’d, and, in a particular Manner, divested of  
these Quallfies, which depend upon their volatile Parts, which  
are more or less lodg’d in the Menstruum, in which the Coction  
or Boiling is perform’d, in proportion as they are restrain’d and  
kept from flying off by the Vessel’s heing closely covered, or  
the reverse. But the longer the Coction of any Liquor is pro-  
traded in an open Vessel, without an Effusion of fresh Liquor,  
the more inspissated it must he, in consequence of the Dissipa-  
tion of its more fluid and volatile Parts. Hence it is obvious,  
that, according to ***Boerhaave,*** in his ***Chymistry, Vol.*** a. the Fer-  
mentation of fermentable Juices may be destroy’d by Coction  
or Bolling. With refpeci to that particular Species of Coction  
called ***Affatis,* see the** Article AssATIO.

Vegetables, by helling, lose their native Waters, their roh-  
tile essential Oil, wherein their distinguishing Spirit resides, and  
a Portion of the Acid they originally contain’d. There remain  
their Earth, a Portion of fix’d Oil, and the Salts.

The Coction of the Aliments in the Stomach is their Dige-  
sllon, or Reduction to a fort of Emulsion or Chyle.

By the Coction of the Humours, the Writers of Institutes  
mean, the Reduction of the Chyle to Blond, which is call’d the  
fecond Coction; and also the. Separation os any Fluid from the  
Blond, by means of Glands destin’d to this Ufe, which is call’d  
the third Coction.

It is commonly said, that the Faults arising from any Defecti  
in the first Coition, are not mended in the second, nor those  
from the second by the third ; that is, when the Alainent is not  
sufficiently comminuted in the Organs of Digestion, the Par-  
ticles of the Chyle are not final! enough to circulate regularly  
through the minute Vessels of the Lungs, and be converted into  
good Blood, it being not possible for the Organs of Sanguifica-  
tion to dissolve farther the Particles they receive from the Sto-  
roach. Hence, these Particles being too large to circulate thio\*  
the Capillary Arteries, Obstructions, and all their Consequences.  
And the third Coction, that is, in the Glands, is not better adapt.  
ed to the farther Dissolution of these Particles, than the fecond.

The Coction of the morbific Matter, or the Matter which  
forms a Disease, is its Reduction, either spontaneously, by the  
vitat Powers, or the Force of Medicines, to a natural and  
healthy State, so that it may he no longer offensive; or the  
preparing it for Expulsion out of the Body, by a salutary Crisis.  
See CATHARTIcA. And, when this is accomplished, the  
Disease ceases, or, at least, is much diminished, together with  
all its Symptoms; the Strength and Firmness of the vital Pow-  
ers increase; the injured Functions are restored to their natural  
Vigour ; and the circulating Humours, Secretions, Excretions,  
and Excrements, which are alter’d by the Disease, now put on  
a natural and healthful Appearance. The sooner this Coction  
is brought about, and the more perfectiy, the less dangerous is,  
the Disease, and ***vice versa.***

The Remedies proper to promote **this** Coction, and a subse-  
quent Crisis, are fuch as attenuate the inspissated Juices; ob-  
tund and destroy Acrimony; open the obstructed Vessels **j**strengthen the lax Fibres; relax those which are too rigid ; and  
moderate the Motion of the Blond : And, on Medicines suited  
to these Intentions, the Cure of all Distempers, whether acute  
or chronical, depends.

CODAGA-PALA, Η. Μ. ***Arbor Malabarica lacteseens.  
Jasmine store odoro, jiliquis oblongis.*** D. Syen.

A **Tree** which grows in ***Malabar.*** The Bark of the Trunk  
and Root, powder’d, and drank in sour Milk, put a Stop to  
any Flux of the Belly, and to the Haemorrhoids. The Root  
powder’d, and hell’d in Water wherein Rice has been wash’d,  
makes an excellent Fomentation for the tumefy id Part in **a**Quinsey, or for any other Tumors, and for the Gout: It also  
cures **the** Tooth-ach, if held in **the** Mouth; and also hills  
Worms. ***Raii Hist. Plant.***

CODAGEN. See ***Hydreeetyle ; Zeilarsica ; Atari folia.***CODDAM-PULLl See CARcApULi.

CODDA-PANNA. See ***Palma montana, folia plicatili,  
jiabelliformi, maxima; semel tantum frugifera.***

CODESELLA. A Carbuncle. ***Forejlus.***

CODIA, κωδία, ***Kasel a,*** or εεώδιις. in ***Hippocrates,*** import  
**a** Poppy-head. Galon ***Hefychius.*** The Heads of other Plants  
**are** also call’d by this Name.

CODI-AVANACU, Η. Μ. ***An Lathyris sussticeseens,  
fructu in foliorum alis echinato ? -***

This is an Under-shrub, which grows in sandy Shiis in the  
***East Indies.*** The Juice of the whele Plant, taken in Wine,  
is a good Remedy for Fluxes. This Juice also, heil’d with Oil,  
is exhibited as a Restorative in ease of Weakness. The Oil

procured from the whole Plant, Inakesa good Emheheatinn for  
the Head, in order to remove a Vertigo.

CODOSCELUE. Buboes. . ***Fallopius. .  
s*** CCELA, κοιλα-. The Cavities or. Hollows, as. they are  
calld, ***of the Eyes. .. These are two,'.one*** immediately above  
the superior Eyelid, which is properly call'd κοῖλοτ. the. other  
immediately finder the inferior Eyelid,' call'd ὑπόκοςλον.. These  
are subject to swell,. and he fill’d up, in a Cachexia, Oedema,  
or any had Habit of Body. .2. . 'ἐν -s

- The κεἴλα of; the Feer are the hollow Parts at the Bottom of  
**.the** Foote adjacent to the Heels-. ' ...

:- COELESTINUS ***Color, in Paracelsus,*** is a shy Colour. He  
informs us, that a Circle of this Colour, in the Urine of Wo-  
men, is a Sign of a leprous Putrefaction ***in.*** the Matrix \*39 and  
chat, a Bubble ***of*** this Colour; on: the Urine,as .a Sign of .a Le-  
prosy, or sometimes of an Alopecia:. ’ i ; s .ffa-Ut

: COELIA, κωλμὲν οΓΛοςλίή.: iThis . has many different Sig-  
nifications. For, first, it .imports a Cavity in any Part os the  
-Body, or in any of the Viscera., i Secondly, it implies the same  
as ALVUS (which see). . The κόιλίη,γν ith the Addition of ἄνω,  
lhat is, » ἄνω κοιλίη, is the Stomach, find sometimes the Tho  
rax; and ἤ κἀτω ***jlumNn*** .is. the ’.lower. Belly, .or.-intestinal  
TTuhe. ; ' . - :. S/ i ' in:,. edT . .

. As κοιλίη, therefore, signifies' the .entire. Alimentary -Duct;  
froth the Cardia to the Anus, I snail, in . this Plane, give the  
Reader the anatomical Description: of these Parts, Considering  
ahem as .one .Organ,, .that they-may .he the hetter .under-  
stood. / . , - I\* r. s ,.ι νιμ

-".The Stomach is a great Bag or Reseryoir, situated partiy in  
Ahe Left Hypochondrium, and partiy.tn the Epigastrium, .r. t  
-J.iThe Figure of the. Stomach din like that os the Bag-pipe,  
Ahatis,.it is oblong, rincurVated, large;: jand capacious at; one  
End,’and small and contracted at the other. ..We see this  
Tigsire most evidently;’ when the. Stomach is moderately fill'd  
vwithAir, or.with any otherFluid.7 ".ri'.Er-t...' ssjth tsiherothl -  
... The Curvature of the Stomach .gives: tis Occasion io distin-  
Amish two Arches, in it, one large, which runs along .the great-  
**.est**Convexity; ***Ants one*** small,- directly opposite, to thesormer.  
.1 name these Arches the. great..and small Curvatures: of the  
Stomach ; and by the Sides of the Stomach I understand.**-the**.two lateral Portions, which liethetweca the-two Arches;.. f  
riscThe Stomach has two Extremities, one large; and one small,  
like a crooked Funnch. It has; two Openings; call'd. the -Ori-  
dines. of the Stomach, one. between the great Extremity and  
the small Curvature j. the other at theend of the small, or con-  
tracted Extremity. The first Opening is a Continuation of the  
^Esophagus'; the other joins the intestinal Canal; and.isoall'd  
by the Name of Pylorus, τ.. ἐ εἴ-

The Stomach is not situated in the Left Hypochondrium,  
-and Epigastric Reginn, in the manner represented in most of  
-the. Figures. Jt. lies transversely, obliquely,. and almost late-  
-rally, in such a manner, as that the.great Extremity, .and: the  
Orifice next it, are On the Left Hand ; and the small Extre-  
mity, with its Orifice,' or the Pylorus, on the Right; Hand,  
.and lower, and more inclined, than the former. Therefore wo  
-Ought, with the antient Anatomists, to. call one of these Ori-  
-frees superior, the other inferiors ; . . . . . .; \ -

The great Extremity of theJStomachis in the Left Hypo-  
.chondrium, and, for .the most part, immediately under the Dia-  
phragm ; yet the. superior Orifice innot in the Left Hypochon-  
..drium, but almost Opposite to, -and[Very, near the;Middle os the  
.Bedies of the lowest Vertebrae of the Backa ; ... - . εἴ .νύ;.ἐν

The small Extremity of the Stomach does not reach to the  
.Right Hypochondrium, It bends obliquely hackward, toward  
the upper Orifice.; so that the Pylorus lies about two Pinges  
. Breadth from the. Body of the Vertebrae, immediately under  
The small Portion ..of-the Liver, and consequently dower down,  
and more forward, than the other Orifice by almost the same  
Distance. This Extremity of the Stomach has sometimes a  
particular Dilatation on the Side next the great Curvature.

According to this natural Situation, the Stomach, especially  
- -when full, lies so, as that the great Curvature is turn'd more  
forward than downward, and the small Curvature more; back-  
ward than upward. u.;

One of the lateral Convex Sides is tum'durpward, the other  
downward j and not forward and backward, as theyinppear in  
dead Bedies, where the Intestines do not support them in their  
..-natural Situation. : : - \* ***z '.***

If we divide the Stomach, along the two Curvatures, into  
two equal Parts, we shall see, that the two Orifices do not  
both adhere to the same Half of this Division, as we would he  
apt to imagine, according to the common Notion; hut that  
.the diaphragmatic Orifice is entirely in the upper Half, and **the**. intestinal Orifice in the lower Half. .

Therefore, the Both of the Stomach in so sar from lying in the  
same Plane with the CEsophagus, aS it is commonly represented  
-in Figures, drawn from a Stomach taken out of the Body, and  
laid upon a Table; that it forms an Angle or Fold, immediate-  
ly at the Passage of the Oesophagus thro' the small Muscle of the

Diapfcrhssm; andutinon account of this Angle, that the fishes  
riorOrificeIS turn'd backward. . . :’:?7 . . ι. . V/

. The .Stomach is Composed of several-Parts,, the chief inf  
which are: the different Strata which form itsSubstance, to  
which Anatomists give the.Narne of Tunica, or Coats.These  
Coats are commonly reckon'd to he four in Numher, the outer  
or common, the flestry or muscular, thenesvous or aponeuto-  
tie, and the villous or innes Coat; and they are afterwards sitin'  
dividediseveral Ways. ." s:. ; - ***rwsC.'-t*** in :: L -\*.o  
.X The. first or . outermost’Coat in sinimyl membranous, .beirdg  
one of the internal Productions of the Peritonaeum. This ap,  
pears’ evidently ;at'the Connection of the superior Orifice with  
the Diaphragm, where the .external Membraneos the .Stomach  
is. really icontintious with:the Membrane which fines the inferior  
Surface of the Diaphragm ; .and -it is fromi this, that it.has been  
namedIheicommonCoat.***: .... ej-.se***j -r;; - .j.o tth

. -. The second or muscular Coati is made lupins several.'Planes of  
Fibre5,zwhich may all he reduced to two,.;one -external**ssthe**other internal. The. external Coat is longitudinal, tho'. in disc  
serent Tespe cts,-following nearly the Direction of. the Ciirya-  
tures and^ConVexities os the .Stomach, .and the internal Plant\*  
as fransyessely Circular, so- :st . i ῖ.ῖ .,.ι.,; ***b’,.;ur***. .The Fibres of the. external Plane run , slanting in seVesal  
Places,; and are intersected by .small oblique.whitish' Lines,  
which Teem.to he in some measure tendinous.Li.Tllis:Plane:is  
shengthen’d thy, a particularrFafdicultis;fndiiph.rrtms along, **the**frnall Curvature, its:Fibres appearingoto he. :less, oblique than  
those os the great Plane. ')' - ,:ud c;ry

The Fibres of the inner or circular Plane of this muscular .  
Coat: are stronger than .those, of the ..outer. Planet They, are  
ratherSegments, which unite uro afferent Distances,, than entire  
Circles i-and. they are likewise intersected by. great Numbers of  
small white Lines, in. some measureotendinous, and,veryiob-  
lIque,i. which, all together., inepreseurin .kind of. Network;::the  
Areohe oj Meshes of. whinhare very narrow. ponct erst

AS these Circles or Segments advance on the great ExfremiT  
dtyof-the Stomach, theiminimish'graduaIly, land form a kind of  
.muscular. Vortex, the. Centre, of which is,in the Middle of that  
Extremity» ἰτε -i ι'σιδ᾽τι ni ὓ.\_ ..-Et-. -dinX.Xj υ.' i

tioiBetween the outer and:inner Planes, .round.the fuperiorOri-  
sice, there arexwo distinct Planes, about the Breadth os a Fir&  
lterv an.d yery obUque;-Lwhich surroundnhis Orifice in .oppedite  
-Directions, and intersect .each other, whereitheysheets on the  
;two lateral .Sides,, it.!’ ***Ci*** :’ῖχ f J.-00 /; l - -

s.rAlong the Middle os each lateral SdeJof. the small Extremi-  
tythere runs a tendinous ,ur ligarnentary flat.Portion, above **a .**^Quarter: of an Inch in iBrindth, ; which . terminates in the isy-  
Jorus: These two Portions he. between the. common and' muse  
ariinr Coats, and adhere veay stronglyto the first. S ... - ***c.estesrti***

Between the fame two Coats there is a cellular Substance,  
which adheres very closely Io the external: Coat,; And infinitates  
: itself between the fleshy Fibres of the second;, all .the Way: to  
theIhird, as may. he perceived by blowing it.up. Some make  
dt a distinct Coat, and call it .Tunica Cellulosa; but it - isrno  
more than the cellular'Portion ofthe membranous. Coat, like  
.theteellular Portion ***.of*** the. peritonseunLtior ***sp si'.:.: so.*** ifi'l'

The third Coat; Cafl’d commonly TttniCa .Nervosa, sustains,  
on its convex Side, a Very large reticular Distribution of.capii-  
hery Veffeis and Nerves. On the concave Side it seems to.be  
.Os « Very loose Texture, and, as it.were, - spungy or filamen»  
Iary, -containing a great; Numher. of small glandular.Bodies,  
especially near the small Curvature, and small Extremity, of the  
Stomach.;. ***Asp: ii. ...***,se r?

Thin spungy Texture resembles fine Cotton, as may; hefeea  
her macerating it a littie in clear Water,.which swellsIt consiT  
derably in a Very short Space of Time. It.is supported, bya  
- kind of Ground-work of Very fine ligamentary Or aponeurotic

Filaments, winch intersect each other obliquely, much in the  
same manner as the third Coat of the Intestines, of which  
.hereafter ;'and it adheres to the cbnyex Side of the villous  
Coat. . .i . I . . i: χ s

..' The fourth Coat of the Stomach is term'd Villosa, because,  
.when it swims in clear Water, some, have imagined they **saw**Tomething in it like the Pile of Velvet., The Antients call’d in  
Tunica Fungosa, and perhaps this Name agrees best with its  
true Structure. We observe in it a great Number Of small  
Holes, answering to the small Glands already mention'd, ι ἐν

These two Coats are of a larger Extent than the two fore  
mer, and they join in forming large Rugae on the.ooncave Sur'-  
face of the Stomach ; the greatest Part of ..which are transi»  
.verse,: tho' irregular and waving. There are likewise some  
longitudinal ones, winch intersect the others; but at the Pylo-  
rus they all become longitudinal, and terminate there ..

At the superior Orifice of the Stomach these Rugae are in a  
manner radiated, and seem to he a Continuation os the Plic-y  
.or Folds of the (Esophagus; only they are thicker,.and, where  
these Rugae and Plicae meet, they form a sort of Crown,, which  
distinguishes the superior Orifice of the Stomach from the insta.  
riorExtremity of the CEsophagus. ; su

-c In the Interstices'of these Rugae, there is Often sound sal sort  
of (limy Mucus, with which the whode Candry os the Stomach  
seeim. likewise, so he inoisten’d. The. Mucus is much more  
field in. living Bodies, and is snppiied by the Glands os the  
Stomach. it may. he term'd SucctIs Gastricus, on SaHIurchi-  
Cus-oct. ../' .--mi- -utionce... . - ***-so:..'-A***

-cOmedje-.innerTSursace of the stinall Extremity of the Stos.  
roach,, at the Place where, it .ends in the intestinal Canal, .we  
observe a broad thin circular Border, with a roundish Hole in  
theoMiddlrc***-r***ThinHoleis the inferior Orifice os the Stomach;  
Call'd by the ***Gratis*** Pylorus, winch signifies a Porter. ;

t . This Border is a Fold or Duplicature of the two inner Coate  
of the Stomach; the.Neryosa and Villosa ; audit is sorm’sse in  
Fart, by a Fasciculus, or fleshy Fibres, fix'd in the Duplica-  
trim of the. Tunica'Nervosa, and.distinguish'd nor only from  
the other fleshy Fibres of the Extremity of theStomach, but  
alsossrom those of the Intestines, by a thin .whitish Circle,  
which appears even, tbro' the external or common Coat, round  
the Union of the Stomach and Intestines.-.. .’. - ι .

-. The Figure of the Pylorus is that of a Ring, transversely  
flatted,-the inner Edge of which,-or that next the Centre, is  
turn’d obliquely toward the Intestines, .like a broad Portion os  
kFunnel. ETnisinner Edge! runs naturally more or lessssnto  
littie-Plaits or Gathers, like the Moutseos.a Purse almost shut;  
all which Particulars .are Very different from what Figures,: hnd  
driherPrcparations,: would make usthelieve. - It is, therefore; a  
kind of Sphincter,. which can contract the inferiorChIsiper of  
the Stomach, but seems not capable of shutting. It quite  
Closel-m ss. .o c.'ss" ss-t.A ***.a*** '..τ' st . i .

o. The principal Arteries os.the. Stomach are the Coronaria  
Ventriculrywhichrims along the small Curvature,, and the'hero  
TJastxicafe thet:is, the SinistraOr Major, and Dextra or Minor,  
both .which sorm;=one common Artery’4. .which runs along -the  
great Curvature.'' The Coronana Ventriculi becomes united.in  
the same manner withIhe Pylorica, .and both make one -corn-  
inoniVeffeli νύ mi.:' i. ; ὑ:γήἰ se-

se These two arterial Arches send a great Numher os Branches  
toward .each Other:on -both' Sides’ os-the Stomach, and-these  
Branches are gradually ramified in different Directions, by Very  
frequent Divisions: and Subdivisions p;thergreatest Part os which  
communicate with .those from the other Artery. Ἀ . ι teost  
s'iFconi .these frequent Ramifications and Communications Of  
the .arterial Arches .of the.Stomach,., two different: reticular  
Textures arise, whereof one, which is the largest, liesbetween  
the .cotimion: and muscular Coats In the oelltdar.Suhstance sound  
**there ;**r. the other, which is very fine,. lies on the Surface os the  
Tonica Nervosa;mThistlattet.isaProduction os thefirst, being  
shnn’dtby IneansooFR .great. Number Os very short Branches,  
which go out froim the'other, and pass- thro’ : the smash Intai-  
frineshetween the Fibres of:muscular Coats, -ς ,  
ke.tByiartificial.Injectinnstwe .can shew a third extremely- fine  
«ricular-Texture oLcapillary Veffeis, which run-hetween-the  
glandular.Bodies andPapillse of the Tunica Villosa. These do  
wottfeein, in ine IIatural State, to he purely Blood-vessels, as  
Inflammations and ilnjections may incline us to thinks;

The Arteries of the .Stomach, coine originally from the Coe-  
Jaoa, :bI. .meanI. of the Hepaticae Splenica, find ; Coronaria.  
Th esPylo rica ,and.M esent erica superior, likewise contribute to  
them hyCommimications, more or less immediate. They  
eornmunicateedso wsth. the Mammaria» Internae and Diaphrag-  
maticae/and, by means:Os' the Epigastrica sinistra, with the  
Mesenterica inferior.;, ***su-z ...*** - .' . .; '.J-ἄκἈ

The Veins of the Stomach are Ramifications of -the Vena  
***Paitxsc*** in:general,land miparticular. of the Meseraica major.  
Splenica, and Haemorrhoidalis interna, δ They accompany the  
Arteries more or Jess,, and form nearly the fame kinds of  
Arches and reticular Textures; withthis Difference, that they  
are proportionahly greater, their reticular Areolae larger, and  
theirexternal Communications more: frequent. -

***t...*** Between -the common and .muscular Coats of theStomach  
we find a great Numher of Nerves, of different Sizes. Many  
pf them accompany each other, im form of a broad flat Fasci-  
ruins, along the small ICurVature of I the Stomach, - from the  
superior to the inferior Orifice. The rest-are spread indifferent  
Directions, on the Sides, Extremities, 'and:great Curvature,  
forming, at different Distances, a kind of reticular Plexus,  
from whicha great Number of Filaments ore detached to the  
inner Coats.. f .-ἱ..-I ' - δ᾽ .

-.Thay.arise chiefly from the Nervi Sympathetici Medii, or  
eighth Pair,c by . means-of the Plexus Coronarius Stomachicut  
sorm'di round the .superior ***Orisiceof*** the Stomach, by the Ex-  
pansion -of the Extremities of two large Ropes, winch run  
down upon the CEsophagus, hy the Name Of Nervi Stomachici.  
The-great sympathetic Nerve, commonly^call'd intercostalis,  
contributes likewise to them, hy communicating Filaments,  
which the .Plexus Stomachicus receives from the semilunar Gan-  
glions of thePlexus Hepaticus, and particinlarlyfrom the Plexus  
Splenicus, -st ἀπόό . . .. ’ ’

\_ The Stomach receives, in general,'whatever the Mouth and

Tongae send thitherY thrcd the. Canal of'the (Esophagus ; hut  
its particular Use is to receive the Aliments, to contain them  
for a longer or shorter tithe. In proportion aS .they are more  
solid and staid, and to digest them; that is,, ***to*** put them in a  
Condition to he turn'd into, that nutritions Fluid, call'd  
ss^his ^Operation, which goes by the general Name of Digee  
stion, and by which Chylisieation begins, is perform'd partly- by  
the Succus Gastricus; which flows Continually from the TU-  
niex Villosa; find partly, by thecontinual Contraction and Re-  
flotation Of the muscular Coat. These Motions, in Men, are  
but very weak, and .no ways safficient for Digestion, without  
the Assistance-os the alternate Motions Of the Diaphragm, and  
Muscles-of the Abdomen. - ;

-- The .Pylorus, or fleshytCircle of the inferior Orifice of the  
Stomach, serves to retain the Aliments in is, till they have ac-  
quiredsasufficient ***Degree*** OfTluidity, .to pass easily thro'that  
Opening. - I say, easily.; for, by a particular. Irritation of the  
muscular Coat of the Stomach, -and still more by a violentCoii-  
tractionof the Diaphragm, and Muscles -of. the Abdomers, **.the**Contents of the Stomach .maythe’very soon forced towards the  
small-Extremity, and push'dchro’. the Pylorus.. I.... .***z***

The gentie and alternate Motions of the orbicular Fibres of  
**the** muteular Coat may: assist: in sending thro', the Pylorus; in  
the naporalWay,che.Alimentithet is sussicientlyoigcsted. This  
was call'd, the peristaltioi or vermicular Motion, bythofe who  
believed,-that in is fucceffively-reiterated,.imtiothatuof. Earth-  
worms when they creep. ./ .st  
! i Trituration might he . al proper enough Term sor .this Opera-  
tion, .provided'.it the niade .ro signify only a.gentle Agitatiori,  
Or Action Of the fleshpoFibres, in aSubstance continuallyinoist-  
inn'd by the Gastric Liquor; and not -a. iviolent Grinding of in  
dry Substance. edr ra .z.se.v.i '.'-so ***gul-T***l The.Situation of the Stomach, whichtis neariy transVase, is  
likewise of Use in making the:Aliment remain long enough in  
-that Cainty,'-innd'may. serve)to'make'.the Length:of-this gray in  
sserne mthshre athitrary, by means Of the different Poffares qf  
theBodyi; seG.when byessierhei ithe LeshSide, the Aliment  
muff' pomain 'innges,:than:iwhen ]we the .On/.the Right .Side,  
.^elo.l.n.'.h: i i ***...cr.rose,*** jo, 67 ***A;*** -.d b. ; ; .. — Γχ.ςω

ThrnOhliquity Of thesttQtndch rnayserve torcleaT up a Dissi-  
culty, that very much-torments those who .believe, that both  
Orifices1 of the Stpmachslie) in the, time .Level'\* Hthich is; how  
any heavyrSuhstance, once^gotrintotthe Stomachy can everdrish  
-again to ithis Ledel, to .pass into the intestines, ***i- r'-*** .-sir  
...:. ‘Io ***O .: ei*** r;:in.-O ;:sa νύτ ’ .st:.::

***ThgrA.NT-EStritiESstagsm.rase*** Ois/sswTSsTINUM DUODENUM  
***in particular..^ .etse 'a. -*** .'.fed  
,n: n:u:::;incur5r yss rd L...:.::i; ;ι ν. / ri-....: ,.,T  
'. I Between the/Pyloms andthewery lowest-Par4.of the Abdo-  
-then lieS A long Castase hens, in A great many different Direc-  
xions, thy numerous .Convolutions or Turnings call’d cheTn-  
destines.-I: . ’. is.il z .. r/ -. si. --. ' ’’

This^Canal, -thus folded /and.turn'd,, forms. a Considerable  
-Bulk,. which filis the greatest Part Of che-Cavity of. the Abdo~  
-men 4 -and- it is connected; through its whale Extent, to mem-  
branous Productions or Continuations osethe Peritonaeum, prist.  
-Cipaily to those calPd the Mesentery and Mesocolon.

- The Incurvations ofche. intestinal Canal form two Arches,  
**-a** small one, by which fit:is connected to the Mesentery and  
-Mesocolon,-and a great.ode OR the opposite Side, which lies  
loose. The whole Canal as generally about seven her eight times  
asTohg as the Subject. - ς'r; d . si ' -

- The intestinal Canal in neither of an equal Size nor Thick-  
**ness,** through its whale Length; front whence Anatomista have  
inken Occasion to consider-its different Tortions as so many  
.particular Intestines, and -mi divide- shim-all into, small and  
^reat. - ἐν :' ' τ'τι' ς -''-ς .ς ;

.. And-asishey still sound some Differencesin each Class, taken  
all together,1 they divided each into three Portions, -which they  
distinguish'd by particular Names. In the small Intestines, **the**'.three 'Portions are named Duodenum,. Jejunum, and Ileum';  
**and,** in the great.Intestines, Caecum, Colon, and Rectum, r

The Intestines in general are composed os-'several Coats,  
much in the same mariner with the Stomach. -The first and  
outermost is a Continuation of the Mesentery, or of some other  
.elongation OrDuplicature-of-the Peritonaeum. -

This is commonly term'd the common Coat, and it has a  
'cellular Substance on Its inner Surface, like that of the Sto-  
-mach, which M. ***Rjiyseh*** thought fit to-call a distinct Coat, by  
-the Name of Tunica Cellulosa. ....

. The second Coat of the Intestines is fleshy or muscular, and  
.made up -of two Planes, one external, the other internal The  
external Plane jo very thin,- and its Fibres longitudinal ; the in-  
ternal Plane is thicker, and its Fibres run transversely round the  
-Circumference of the intestinal Cylinder.

- Tam not of Opinion, that these Fibres are spiral, nor .that  
they are perfect Circles or Rings; but they seem rather to he  
-Segments of.Circles, disposed much in the same manner as in

the Stomach, and thus. surrounding entirely. the infests rial 1  
Canal. . so. . ,

. These two Planes adhere closely .together, add arc separated ;with great Difficulty. They adhere likewise to this common  
Coat, by the Intervention of the cellular Substance, which is  
in greater Qua**ntities** on the Side neTr the Mesentery than on  
the other. : . ..;χ"αί J παρ

**. The** third Coat is call'd NerVoIa, and is something like  
chat os the Stomach. It haS a parr**i**ntiar Plane, which serves  
as a Basis to sustain It, made up of "very-fine, strong, oblique  
Fibres, which „ seem, to he of the, ligamen rary or.'tendinous  
Kind. .. . so. ..' . ῖ - ‘ si

.. : Toffee this Plane, distinctly, a Portion os the Intestines must  
he inflated, the common Coat removed, and the fleshy Fibres  
shraped off. :Z ***.s'"'. '*** ’ s : .

-.This Coat shstains two reticular Substances, which ate-both  
vascular, one arterial, the Other Venal, accompanied by. a great  
Number of nervous Filaments. These Vessels and Nerves are  
Productions of the Mesenteric Veffeis and Nerves;'and, as  
they surround the whole .Canal of the .Intestines, some Anato-  
mists have form’d thcm into a.distinct Coat, by theNarneof  
Tunica Vasculosa. . -ursisse. ‘l j hesa-ofn:o

..zThe nervous Coat sends off, from its inner Sursace, ai great  
Number Of Portions of Septa, more Or less circular, which  
Contribute to the Formation of what are call'd Valvulas Conni-  
ventes. It likewise feems to sustain several different glandular  
Bodies, which we discover inthe Cavity ofthe inteiimes/E;  
:. The fourth or. innermost Coat .is Very.soft,- and'herharned  
Tunica Villola. Lt has thersame Extent .with the third Coat,  
which.supports it, land it lines all the Septa of that thiydrCoat j  
hut it is not uniform tbro' the whole Canal; .ἄκ.Ο ed:

~etsu.su ’.-''TfIirTEinTINA.T^XbyAsi. -

u, The small 1ntestines.sonn one continued 'uniform Canal;' and  
tho' three Portions of it have, three' different Names,1 yet we  
have he sufficient Marks whereby .to distinguish them. To-fix the  
precise Extent orDength of each Portion, or to settle iteldst  
Limits.... . ***: ::so . : - sass AL. et-.. ? sse sues \***

The first and smallest Portion os the Whole Canal is called  
Duodenum; the .-second, which is.much longer. Jejunum;  
and the third, Which is still longer than the second, Ileum.—  
. The first Portion of.the small Intestines was call'd Duodenum,  
from .the Length ascribed .to it by the Antients, that' is, the  
Breadth of twelve:Fingers ; .and.the .Moderns need -not cavil  
about this Length,, if It iaineasured with the Ends of the. Fini  
gurs of. the Subject.. ***sisuA .squsisc sosusi τι*** ' 'E sseE

This Intestine, having arisen from she Pylorus, is limned lately  
bentinsettle hackward, and Obliquely downward ; then.it bends  
a second feme toward the Right Xidney,IOwhich lit is, afiftlje  
Connected ; and.from.thence pastes .before thejenal Artery and  
Veim ascendinginsessshly'Jrom Right, to Left, till it gets before  
thessor.ta and last. JVerthbrae Of thestBaclc. It continues ini

. Course obliquely forward, by a gentie Turn, which may- he  
reckon'd .^ third. Incurvation, and also: the Extremity of the  
Duodenum. I: :.,;;. . .. .. I. ..SSV.'i i

Through this.whole)Course the.Duodentim is firmly bound  
down by Folds of the Peritonaeum, especially' by a transverse  
Duplicature, which gives Origin .to the Mesocolon; The two  
Laminae of thin DuplichtureS.heing.at. first separate, and Toon  
after uniting, must IeaVe a triangular Space, between/them,  
which is fined with a jcelinlar Substances i : ’ . .

It is in this .Space .that the Duodemirn adheres, by means of  
the cellular Substance, to the Parts already nam’d ; and the In-  
testine is contained therein, asin a Case ; so that, without Dis-  
section; we can see nothing but its two Extremities, arid eyen"  
these are hid.by theColon, and by.thefirst. Convolutions of **-the**Jejunum. . ...' / . :

.. The first: Coat- os the Duodenum is consequently different  
from that of the other small intestines, having this peculiar to  
it, that it does not invest .the whole Circumference of the Inte-  
stine, .hecause, th ret the greatest .Part of its Length, it. lies in  
the triangular Space already mention'd; and for the fame Rea-  
son there is a greater Quantity of cellular Substance belongs to  
the outer Coat of:the Duodenum, .than to that of the other  
Intestines.

The muscular Coatof .the Duodenum is thicker than in the  
Jejunum and Ileum.

The Tunica Nervosa and Villosa form conJointly, On the in-  
sides of this Intestine, a great Number of small Duplicatures;  
which advance into the Cavity mote or less directly, like Portions  
of circular Planes, with one Edge fixed to the Intestine, and  
the other loose. These are what Anatomists Call Valvulas Con-  
niventes. ...

- The loose or floating Edge of these Valves is form'd into  
final! Gathers or Waves in the natural State: I say designedly, in  
the natural State, to rectify the salse IdeaS which dry Prepara-  
tions of the Intestines are apt to beget. The whole Sursace of  
these Duplicatures or Valves is villonS, as wall as that of the  
Interstices between them.

The Villiof. this Intestine are thinker than in the Stomach;

hut the Texture of theth in Men is not like Haire, aS they are  
commonly represented in Figures ; het rather like chat of a fund  
gons,' granulated Substance, composed of an infinite Number ns  
Very-fine Papillae of different Figures, in which we see, thrssja  
Microscope, a Multitude of depress'd Pointe or Fores, thy which  
their whole Sursace seems to be pierc'd. ***' sis..' \_ .***

.'--By the-same Help ***we***observe, on different Places ***os*** the inner  
Sursace ***of*** this Intestine, several' round Yiflous/Tubercles;  
rising, like small Verruese, at different' Distantes from each  
other. " ’ ’ : ' \*): τ ’.'.' ss"''7r Ἀ: -T . -

This Substance sustains -an infinite Number of capillaryVeffeis  
ofdifferent-Kinds ; for;‘besidesthe Blood-Vessels, wefometimed  
obseryea great Number of white Filaments,' which run thro' isp  
and end at its inner Surface, like so many capillary Roots of **the**Vessels, calrdWente’Laiheae. \* - si - ' -

. The'san gons Substance, which binds these capillary Filaments  
together; and surrounds them, is Very tender; and the capii-  
lary -Extremities of the smass Bloodwesseis, distributed thro’ is,  
seem to 'he turned toward the Pores of the Papilhe. Through  
these Pores a mucous .Fluid, shore Or less transparent, is disp  
charg’d/which continualsy moistens theCasrity ofineInteffine. i

The internalSursace ofine Duodenum Is furnish'd wish'd  
great Number’of small stat glandular Tubercles, raised on The  
Sides, and depressed in the Middle, thy a'kjnd-'of-Eoffiila Y and  
sheyfaper more’rnrmerouE near'the. Beginning of this Intestine  
thansqhy-where oife" -Aboliti the Pylorus they lie irr a inanner  
in Heaps or Clusters, herd frond thence the Distance Setweeif  
them tncresses gradually all" the.Wsysto the otherExfremityi  
wherethey:are finglel --'δ᾽'Ἀ 'νύ..ο .dto vest: rnc tetotssrU. ***J .***

These Glands, when examined carefully, appear like little  
Bladders, with the QrificesTurnso toward -the Cavity of the In-  
testine, and the Body fix’d in the spungy Substance mekhisthe  
nervous Coat. They suiinsh aspariinular’Fluid,,-'wfiich)ss often  
sound th be viseidT -- ’.δ᾽” - ? '-'et.'1 o'”: in'I no n::.n: C , a ***A***I Issthe inner Sursace of the lJuedenuin,, almoshat the sower  
Part os the first IncurVdtiofiYTaiid ossthe shortest:.Side, There***set***a longitudinal Eminence, in: the Point or AP^x of’ which liesA  
particnlar Opening, winch isstheOaificesosthe Iijuctus Bilanusy  
within which the Ductus PancrharictisJIkewife opens, "

Tins Intestine is henimonlyspe'widestxfhp^the'sh or test, of  
the small /Intestines, and jSinyested by moreoellula? Substanhe,  
especially while within'ats7triangular Casesiaihcreju wants- the  
outer Coat; which theothees’have, and consequentfy"It ssinioth  
easily dilatable,, by theiSnljshinces which might, otherwise stick:  
within itsd Bee DUODENtiiir?' ssc;’Ἀ '° -Ί": z - - "’'I

- - - ----- IHTheTiNVwJkjhynlM, i\* ..

\* φτ ’.’..-ί,” T\* ἀ\_ . τ-i . ......

. The Jejunum, so call’d because it is Oftener foimd einptyThari  
the Ileum, hegins- ats the last Incurvation of the Duodenhrn,  
andis There Connected th the Beginning of the Mesocolon. - - '  
7 From thence It hendf-downward TrdinLeft try Right, and  
obliquely forward, or sroni the Vertebrae,7 and makes several  
Convolutions, which , lie principally in the upper Past 6s the  
umbilical Region; Through aflstlus Course it -is connected td  
the-Mesentery; /.- - ἄ’ Ἀ-'siT-s’’-λ - -- " \*'-

It is a pretty difficult Master so fix the exact Bounds betweed  
i this Intestine and the Iseum. The external Marks os a redder  
Colour in the one than in the others, tho’ pretty common, are  
not constant; and the internal Marks, fix'd from the Plurality  
os-Valvulas Conniventes,’ are indeterminate, and oftentimes  
appear only froth Dissection. - ’ . \* ’\* . . : f n:

. These two Intestines may he better distinguished by their  
different -Situations,' which are pretty tegular;- but as eyed this  
Mark is not particular enough,-’ the most easy Way that I have  
been able to contrive, and.which will, in most Cases, he sound  
sufficiently exact, is to divide both Intestines-into five Parts,  
and to allow nearly two Fifths so the Jejunum,, and three Fifths  
anda littie more to the Ileum.τ- ’ 2 ρ

..-The Coats of the Jejunum are nearly-Of the same Structure  
with those , of the Duodenum; but thinness The common  
Coat is a Continuation of the-Mesentery, arid the cellular Sub-  
stance is in less Quantity than in the Duodenum; and, indeed,  
seems to be altogether wanting along the great Curvature of the  
Convolutions, where the longitudinal Fibres of-the muscular  
Coat adhere Very closely to the external Membrane;

This muscular Coat is not so strong as that.of the Duodenums  
The longitudinal Plane of Fibres is Very thin, and almostdmper-  
ceptible, except along the great Curvature; opposite to **the**Connection of the Mesentery, where we see,'thro' the mem-  
branous Coat; a kind of whitish ligamentary Band, about **the**third Part lof an Inch in Breadth, which is continu'd along **the**great Curvature of ail the Convolutions of this intestine, and  
of the Ileum. Ἀ . - 7

This ligamentary Band is like those we. observe on the Sides of  
the small Extremity of the Stomach. It adheres perfectly to  
the membranous Coat, and to the longitudinal Fibres of the  
muscular Coat, which are here more Visible, and appear to be  
stronger than in any other Place. . τ

The Tunica Nervosa, which I choose rather to call Reticu-  
laris, and its proper Cellular or lanuginous Substance, have no-

thing peculiar to them more than has been already said about **the**Intestines in general. By blowing artfully into this Substance,  
It may he made to swell so much, round the whele Cavity of the  
Intestine, as to destroy all the DuplicatureS or Valvulae Con-  
niventes.

These Valves in this intestine are very broad. Very numerous,  
and Very near each other. On the Side Of the great Curvature  
their Circumference is continuous and uniform, but, next the  
small Curvature, there are' several Breaks in them, the Extre-  
mities of some advancing beyond the rest, and terminating in  
Points. Some of these Valves go quite round. Others only some  
Part of the Way, and some of them are very small, winch go.  
obliquely between two large Ones, forming a kind of Comma-  
rtication.

The Papillae of the Tunica Viilosa are here more raised,  
more loose, and floating, than in the Duodenum ; and each of  
them seems to he divided into several others, by Incisures of a  
very singular Kind. In Other respects they agree pretty much  
with what has been said in the Description of the Intestines in  
general. The Observations and Figures publish'd by M. ***Helve-  
tius,*** in the ***Memoires*** of the Royal Academy, express these  
Papillae, and the whole Tunica Reticularis, very justly; ... T  
...The glandular Lacunae of the Jejunum are os the same  
Structure with the Glandulae Brunneri or Duodenales ; .but they  
are disposed in a different Manner. . They are partly single at  
different Distances from each other, and partiy in . several Clus-.  
fins, like flat oblong Bunches of Grapes, called Plexus Gian»  
dulosi Peyeri. These are in the largest Quantity near the great  
Curvatures, and theycross thro\* several Valvuhe ConniVentes at  
once, ... . .’ ; Y; ἐν

**- - INTESTINUM *ILEUM. - .***

...[..I. *r. le* Ἀ' . . .ν-νο-v -

S The Convolutions os the Intestinum Ileum surround those os  
the Jejunum on the two lateral arid lower Sides, and it passes in  
a winding Course-from the Left Side, by the Hypogastrium,, to  
the Right Side, where it terminates a little helow the Right  
Kidney, joining'the intestina Crassa. The lateral Convolu-  
tions are supported by the Ossa Ileum., so called, not srom this  
Intestine, but from the Region Os the Abdomen term'd Ilea,  
υ .. The Structure os the Ileum is mnch the same with that of the  
jejunum, only the internal DuplicatureS or Valvulas Conni-  
Ventes decrease gradually both in Numher and Size; . Near the  
Extremity of the Ileum their Direction is changed, and instead,  
of heing transverse or circular, they become longitudinal, and  
terminate in a kind\* os Pylorus, winch advances into the Cavity  
0s the great Intestines.

We observe likewise in this Intestine, as in the Jejunum,  
single or solitary GlandsOr Lacunae, and also reticular Glands,  
or Glands in Clusters, the last Of which, at the Extremity of  
fhis intestine, is oftentimeS of a great EXtent ; but the greatest;  
Part of these Glands, appear to he flatter here than in the Jeju-  
Hums The cellular Substance . of the external Coat is in less  
Quantities than in the foregoing Intestines, and the Ileum ap-  
pears commonly more pale, or not fo redas the Jejunum;; . .

Foran Account Of the INTESTINUM CAECUM, see CAECUM  
and APPENDICULA. -ἐν so.

**INTESTINUM CoLON.**

The Colon is the most considerable of all the Intestines.  
From the Caecum, of which it is a Continuation, it reaches,  
in form Of an Arch, above the umbilical. Region, and to the  
lower Part of the Left Hypochondrium. Its Continuity is,  
however, a littie interrupted by the Ileum, which advances into  
the Cavity of the Colon, and, together with a certain Fold of  
that Intestine, forms whet is hell'd Valvula Coli.

- The whole Convex Side of the Colon is divided longitudinally  
into three Parts, by three ligamentary Bands, continu'd from  
those of the Caecum, and of the fame Structure with these.  
Two of these Bands run on each Side; along the great CurVa-  
ture of the Colon, and the third along the small Curvature.

. The uppermost Band of the two, -that belong to the great  
Curvature, is the broadest of the three; that which belongs to  
the small Curvature, is the narrowest, and lay hid by the Con-  
nection of the Mesocolon, till it was brought to Light by M.  
***Morgagni.***

These three longitudinal Bands do the Office os longitudinal  
Fraena, between which this Intestine is, thro' its whele Length,  
alternated depressed into transverse Folds, and raised into consi-  
derable Eminences. Ἄ11 the Folds are DuplicatureS, which  
form Portions of ValVulx ConniVentes, in the Cavity of the  
Intestine; and the Eminences form Receptacles, call'd the Celis  
of the Colon.

All the Coats of the Colon concur equally to the Formation  
of these Duplicatures and Celis, the Depth ***of*** which decreases  
gradually toward the Extremity of the intestine j and neither of  
them go any further than the ligamentary Bands.

.These Portions of the Colon, which are immediately cover'd  
by the ligamentary Bands, are smooth, and without Rugae;  
and therefore, if these Bands alone are cut across, the intestine  
is not elongated sufficiently Io destaoy ail yhe Folds and .Celis.

The common Coat on one Side is a Continuation of the ***Nilum’***socolon, and, on the other Side, it contributes, by the same  
Continuation, to Lorin the Omenrrtm. The longitudinal Fi-  
bres of the muscular Coat are very flender; and those which  
answer to the annular or eirmiar Fibres of the small Intestines,  
are only Segments stretched over the Eminences and Folds.  
The other Coats are nearly as in the Caecum; only the glan-  
dular Lacunae, or solitary Glands, are broader and more  
numerous.

The Arch os the Colon’begins under the Right Kidney, near  
the Hanch. It runs up on the fore Side os that Kidney to winch  
it is connected, passes under the Vesicula Fellis, winch tinges  
it with a yellow Colour at that Place, and continues its Course  
before the first Incurvation of the Duodenum, to which it ad-  
heres, and partiy hides it. In this Part of its Course, therefore,  
there is a remarkable Connection between the Colon, Duode-  
num. Right Kidney, and Vesicula Fellin’./ .

From thence the Arch of the Colon runs before the great  
Convexity of the Stomach, and sometimes a.little lower; then  
turns backward under the Spleen, in the Left Hypochondrium,'  
runs down. on the fore Side, of .the Lest. Kidney, to which It is  
connected 5 below this Kidney turns toward the Vertebrae, and  
terminates there by a double Incurvation, op by two opposite  
Convolutions, which represent,, in some measure, an inverted  
***jlamanS. ' '...:;ζἄκν ....: .'- «εἴ***

.Ehese- Itst Convolutions: of the Colon Are sometimes multi-  
plied,, and even advance: to .the Right Side of. the’ Pelvis, and  
along the great Arch, and the two last Incurvations, there are a  
kind of. Fringes calVdAppendicesiColi Adipossessss . 7  
r At the Place where the Caecum Joins the Colon, one Portions  
of the Circumference..ofthoth is depressed;, and forms a -large  
Fold on the inside, winch advances intoine Cavity of the In-  
testine. It is a littlesopen in the Middle, and its Extremities  
aressery: thick, by reason Of the mutual Duplicaturo of the'  
Coats os the Caecum and Colon. τ -i so soss

. The Extremity os the Ileum ***is,*** as it. ***were,*** grafted in '.the  
Opening \*00 this Folds Red/strongly united -to its Sides by the.  
Adhesion of its transverse Fibres, to the transverse Fibres Osthe.  
Caecum and Colour l - . ’ I: tdT .

.. This Canon forms A prefry thick Ring, which likewisead-  
Vances into the common .Cavity of the Caecum and Colon,.  
where it is wrinkled or formed into Gathers, almost like the  
lower Extremity of : the CEsophaguS, the Pylorus, or Inside of  
the Anus. Its Circumferences more or less oval, and, by An  
kind os 'Continuity with the common Fold of the Caecum and  
Colon, it forms two Preductions, which ***MrMorgagni calls*** the  
Fraena os the Valvula Colt. ’ r. - . i .. d .

The membranous Coat os the Extremity Os the Ileum is eon-2  
tinu'tio on the Caecum .and Colon, without sinking into any  
Fold, at the Place where the Ileum enters the Colon. The  
longitudinal Fibres of the muscular Coat seem hereto he con-  
founded with the nearest circular Fibres of the Caecum-anjo  
Colon... . ς ι; . ...:μά

The inner Portion of the muscular Coat-of the Ileum- runs in  
between the circular Fibres of the Ileum and Colon, as into ος  
commori Fold of these: two-Intestinesssfrom all which a pretty  
thick shortPortion of a.steshy Tubein formed, which is the  
circularRismg already mention'd. - - i- -

The nervous and Villous Coats of the Extremity of the Ileum  
likewise enter the common Cavity of the Caecum and Colon,:  
and, on the Edge os the circular Rising, join the like Coats of  
these two Intestines; so that the circular Rising, Or short mu-  
scular Tube, is covered, both on the outer and inner Sides, by  
a nervous and Villous Coat; that on the Inside heing supplied  
by the Ileum, and the other by the two great Intestines.

. The Situation of this Extremity Of the Ileum is most com-  
monly transverse, and is inserted almost in the same Directiori,  
in the common Cavity of the two intestines ; but it is often a  
little more inclin'd towards the Caecum than the Colon. And  
whereas, in all other Pisces, the Ileum is wide, and easily di-  
latable, it is very narrow at its Insertion, and its Sides more so-  
lid and firm.

. . It is chiefly in this Structure, that the Mechanism of the In-  
section of the Ileum in the Caecum and Colon consists; about  
which Insertion or Opening Authors are ***very*** much divided,.  
some reckoning it a Valve, others only a Sphincter. - - .

It is Very evident, from whet I have said, that it is a double  
Machine, contriv'd to hinder the Return of the Excrements into  
the Ileum, because it can produce this Effect partly as a Valve,  
and partly as a kind of Sphincter. The dried Preparations of  
this Part give a Very salse Idea of its Structure and Conform- -  
ation; and the same thing is to he said of the Opening ***of*** the  
Appendicula Vermiformis into the Caecum.

The capacinus Arch of the Colon is connected by hath Ex-  
tremities to the Regio Lumbaris, near the Kidneys, by two  
particular Ligaments, one on the Right-side, the other on the  
Left, which are only small Duplicatures ***of*** the Peritonaeum more  
or less transverse.

The remaining Portion, which forms the two Convolutions  
in form. of. the ***Raman*** S, Contracts helow the Left Kidney,

heing narrower there than lower down. The Coats of this  
Portion become gradually thicker and stronger, and likewise the  
ligamentary Bands, which approach each Other by Degrees, and  
fence to increase in Breadth.

**INTESTINUM RECTUM *and* ANUS.**

**. The** last Of all the Intestines is nam’d Rectum, or the strait  
Gut, from its Situation ; sor, -when view’d directly forward, it  
appears to run down in a strait Course from the last Vertebra of  
the Loins, on the fore Side of the Os Sacrum, all the Way to  
.the Os Coccygis, where it ends in what is call'd the Anus.

This Intestine, properly speaking, is a true Continuation of  
**the** last Convolution of the Colon ; and it is the Repository,  
Sink, and common Sewer, of the whole intestinal Canal. It  
has likewise a special Relation to the Bladder, and to the Parts  
sof Generation in both Sexes.

The Rectum, having passed helow the last Vertebra of the  
Loins, to the inside of the Os Sacrum, is hent backward on  
thet concave Side, to which it is connected, and, having reached  
the OS Coccygis, it runs likewise in the Direction of that Bone,  
and bends a little forward, terminating beyond the Extremity of  
the Coccyx. .

-. The Figure of this. Intestine varies according aS it is full or  
.empty. When empty, it is irregularly cylindrical, and sinks in  
-by. a kind of transverse Folds; and, in that State, it is about  
three Fingers-breadth in Diameter, more or less: When full.  
It is wider in proportion to the Quantity of Faeces, Wind, or  
.whatever else is contain'd in it; and it may be extended to the  
.Size of a large Bladder, fo aS to represent a kind os Stomach.

- The membranous Coat often contains a great Quantity of  
Fat, spread between it and the muscular Coat, and forming,  
round the Intestine, numerous Eminences, in the room of the  
-Appendices Adiposae of the Colon.

. The muscular: Or fleshy Coat is Very thick. The longitudi-  
nal Fibres, which, in the other Intestines, are very thin, are  
in this stronger than the circular Fibres of the rest. The liga-  
Inentary Bands continue to increase in Breadth, and to approach  
each other, aS has been said ; and it is to the fleshy Fibres of  
rthese Bands that, the Thickness of the longitudinal Fibres seems  
Io heowing.

The nervous. Or filamentous and internal Coats are larger  
here, than inche other Intestines; and, when the Rectum is  
.empty, they form a great Numher. of waving Rugae in its  
Cavity, which disappear, in proportion as that Cavity is fill'd.  
. The innermost Coat is very improperly term'd V illofa, and  
scarce deserves the Name of Papillaris, because of the Smainess  
.of the littie Corpuscles spread on its Sursace. It contains a great  
.-Numher of fingle or solitary Glands ; and it is always moisten'd  
.by a Mucus of different Consistences, discharg’d by these Glands  
Or Folliculi, .and perhaps by the Corpuscles also.

Near the Extremity of this Intestine, the Rugae or Folds he-  
’.come, in a manner, longitudinal; and, at last, towards the  
Circumference of the inner Margin of the Anus, they form  
.littie Bags, or femilunar Lacunae, the Openings of which are  
rturn'd upward towards the Cavity of the intestine. These La-  
cunae are something like those at the lower Extremity of the  
.(Esophagus, or upper Orifice of the Stomach.

. : At length the Extremity of the Rectum contracts, and ter-  
minates by a narrow Orifice, call'd the Anus, the Sides of which  
are disposed in close Folds or Gathers/ This Extremity of the  
.Intestine has several Muscles helonging to it, some of which  
furround it like Sphincters; the rest are broad, fleshy Planes int.  
sorted in .it, and which, being likewise fix’d to other Parts, fuse  
lain it in its natural Situation, and restore it to that Situation,  
when disturb'd by the Force necessary for the Exclusion of the  
Faeces. These latter Muscles are term'd Levatores Ani; the  
first go by-the general Name of Sphincters.

. These Sphincters are three in Numher, one intestinal or orbi-  
cular, and two cutaneous or oval, whereof one is large, supe-  
xior, and internal, the other small, inferor, and external.

. The intestinal or orbicular Sphincter of the Anus consists  
merely in an Augmentation of the inferior Portion of the fleshy  
Fibres of the Extremity of the Rectum.

\* .In order to the Description of the Anus, there are two Liga-  
ments, which must be describ'd here ; the Ligamentum Cutane-  
um Offis Coccygis; and the other. Ligamentum Pubis Inter-  
osteum.

. The cutaneous Ligament goes Ont anteriorly from the Extre-  
mity of the Os Coccygis. It is Very stender, and divides into  
two Portions at the Orifice of the Anus, which run into the  
Membrana Adiposa, and are inserted in the Skin on each Side  
of the Anus by a kind of Expansion, and, continuing to diva-  
ricate, they are lost on the two Sides of the Perinaeum.

. The interosseous lagament of the Osta Pubis, is a Very strong  
triangular Membrane, fix'd, by two of its Edges, in the infe-  
rior Branches of those Bones, all the Way up to their common  
Symphysis. The third Edge, which is the lowest, is loose;  
and this whole Membrane, the Middle of which is perforated  
by a particular Hole, is stretched Very tight between the **two**

Bones, and Under their cartilaginous Arch, to which it adheresi  
very closely.

At the lower Part os this interosteons Ligament, along its  
whole or loose Edge, lies a digastric Muscle, fix'd, .by its two  
Extremities, in the Branches of the Ossa Pains, its middle Ten-  
don lying on the Middle of the Edge os the Ligament. This  
Muscle is to he describ'd under its proper Article, and it is only  
-mention'd here, because of the Relation it bears ***to*** the cutane-  
ous Sphincters Of the Anus. It is call'd by some Musculus  
transversalis Urethrae; by others. Musculus triangularis.

The cutaneous Sphincters haVe.each ananterior and posterior  
Insertion, ending both Ways in a kind os Point, and compro-  
bending the Orifice os the Anus hetween their middle Portions.

They are distinguish’d from each other bv their Situation, by  
their Size, and by a kind of white cellular Line.. The greatest  
***os*** the two appears to he double, and the smallest lies nearest the  
Skin, and adheres most closely to it. .

They are inserted backward, partly in the Apejt of the Os  
Coccygis, and partly in the contiguous Portion of the cutaneous  
Ligament of that Bone. Forwprd their chief Insertion **is in the**middle Tendon of the Transversalis Urethra; and they have  
likewise some Connections to other Muscles of the Urethra.

The Levatores Ani are broad, thin, muscular Portions, **fix'd**by one Extremity of their fleshy Fibres, round the concave Side  
Os the inferior Portion of the Pelvis, from theSymphysis of **the**Ossit Pubis, beyond the Spine of the Ischium. The other Ex-  
tremity os these Fibres runs down on each Side behind, and urn.  
der the Curvature of the End of the Rectum, where they meet  
together, and unite from the Basis os the OS Coccygis all **the**Way to the Margin os the.Anus.

By their superior Insertions, these Portions are, on each Side  
of the Pelvis, divided into,three Classes; an anterior, middle,  
and posterior Class. The two anterior Classes reach from about  
-the Middle of the Symphysis of the Osin Pubis to the upper  
Border of the Foramina. Ovalia of the Pelvis. The middle  
Classes continue the fame Course immediately above the Inser-  
tion of the Obturator internus, on the Offa -Ischium, and **a**littie on the Ossa Ileum. The posterior Classes are spread on  
the inner Sides of the Offa Ischium to the spinal Apophyses of  
these Bones, and even a little beyond these, on the-Ligamenta  
Sacro-sciatica. : ‘

The anterior Portions are, in their Passage, connected to **the**prostate Glands, to the Neck of the Bladder,, to the Bulb of  
the Urethra ; and they sometimes send Fibres to the Muson-  
Ius transversalis Urethrae. : . ’

The Fibres of all these Portions, having, by their superior  
Insertions, formed this large and ample Circumference, **run**-down obliquely, from before, backward, contractingin Breadth,  
and approaching each other in the Manner of truncated Radii ;  
and hehind, and under the Extremity of the Rectum, **they**form a digastric Muscle, something like the Mylo-hyoidaeus,  
which terminates the bony Pelvis below, and forms the Bottom  
of the Cavity of the Abdomen, aS the Diaphragm forms the up-  
per Part.

It is here necessary to observe, that the Muscles of the Os  
Coccygis may be looked upon aS Assistants to the Levatores.  
\ We ought likewise to remark, that the .Margin or Edge of  
the Anus is form'd by the Union of the Skin and Epidermis  
with the internal Coat of the Rectum ; so thet the most super-  
ficial Portion of that Coat seems to he a Continuation of **the**Epidermis. ι

**MESENTERIUM and MESOCOLON.**

This great Bundle os intestines is not left to move at random  
in the Cavity of the Abdomen, but artfully bound down by **a**membranous Web, which prevents the intestinal Convolutions  
from being intangled in each other, and from being twisted or  
compressed in all their different Ways of Meeting; and **yet**allows them a gentie, floating, but limited. Motion.

This Web goes still by the antient ***Greek*** Name os ***Mesentery,***as heing, in some measure, in the Middle of the Intestines. It  
is distinguish'd inm two Portions, one of which, being Very  
broad, and Very much plaited, connects the small Intestines ;  
the other, which is long, and incurvated, does the same Office  
**to** the great Intestines.

. .These two Portions are, in Reality, only one and the **same**Continuation of the membranous Lamina os the Peritonaeum  
doubled back upon itself; and they are distinguish'd only by  
their Breadth. Taken both together, they form a kind of spin  
ral Roll, more or less plaited in its Circumference. The first  
Portion has retain'd the Name of Mesentery, the other is term'd  
Mesocolon.

The Mesentery begins at the last Incurvation of the Duode-  
num, and runs obliquely, from Left to Right, along the Ver-  
tebrae of the Loins, in this Space, the membranous Portion of  
the Peritonaeum is detached on both Hands, produces a Dupli.,  
cature by two Elongations, or particular Laminae, applied **to**each other, and thus forms the Mesentery.

It is narrow at its upper and lower Parts, but chiefly at **the**upper. The middle Portion is very.broad,, and the Edge of it.

-Text the.Intestines, is every-where very much plaited. These  
Plaits or Folds are only waving Inflexions, such as. may he ob-  
serv'd in the Edge of a Piece os Shamov, which has been often  
drawn through the Fingers. They make this Edge of the Me-  
sentery Very long, and they run through about one-third of its  
Breadth. ~

The two Laminm are join'd together by a cellular Substance,  
which contains Glands, Veffeis, and Nerves; and, in some Sub-  
jects, it has a great Quantity of Fas, which keeps the two La-  
minae at a good Distance from each other. .

\*. Along the whole Circumference of the Mesentery, the two  
Tomina» are naturally separated, and applied to the two Sides of  
the small Intestines, which they invest by their Union, or ra-  
ther reciprocal Continuation, on the great Curvature of that  
Canal, and carry it as in a Scarf or Sling. . This is whet sorms  
4he external or membranous Coat of the intestines..

The Mesocolon is the Continuation of the Mesentery, which,  
having reach'd, the Extremity of the Ileum, contracts, and  
changes its Name.At this Place, the particular Lamins, which  
***is*** turn'd to the Right-side, forms a small transverse Fold, call'd  
***oscigamentum Coli Dextrum,***

Afterwards, **the** Mesocolon ascends towards the Right Kid-  
mey, where it seems to he lost, by the immediate Adhesion of  
she Colon to that Kidney, and to the first Incurvation of the  
.Duodenum. Then it appears again, and, increasing in Breadth,  
It Continues its .Course almost transVerfly under the Liver,  
Btomach, and Spleen, where it begins to Tun downward under  
the Lest Hypochondrium towards the Kidney on the same Side.  
mi:Thro' thss whole Course, the Mesocolon extends in Breadth,  
and forms nearly a transverse semicircular Plane, Very little  
plaited at Its great Circumference. By this Circumference or  
Edge, it is connected to the Colon, and hides that hMmentary  
Band os this Intestine, which runs along its small Curvature.  
-By its short or small Edge, it forms the triangular Case os **the**Duodenutn; and, by its great Edge, the external Coat of the  
..Colon,, in the same manner as the Mesentery does that of the  
small Intestines. AS it passes under the large Extremity os the  
Stomach, it adheres a little to the lower Portion of that Extre-  
mity, aS the Diaphragm does to the upper.

Having got below the Left Kidney, it contracts, and forms  
another transverse Fold, call'd ***Ligamentum Coli Sinistrum. AL..***.terwards it expands again, but not so much as in the upper  
Part, and runs down on the Left Psoas Muscle towardsjthe last  
.Vertebrae of the Loins, This descending Portinn is fixed to the  
Convolutions of the Colon, in the same manner as the superior  
Portion is to the Arch of that Intestine. .

. The Intestinum Rectum is likewise invested by a particular  
production of the Peritonaeum, call’d commonly by the barba-  
rous Name ofMeso-rectum. This Preduction is Very narrow,  
arid, about the Middle os the Foreside of the Rectum, it forms  
a transverse semicircular Fold, which appears when the Intestine  
IS empty, but is lost when it is filled.

***.. Glandulae Mesenterica, Fasia Lymphatica et Lactea.* See  
CHYLUs,**

**Ὕτα Bio oD-v** ess **Pis *and* NERvEs *of the* INTESTINES.**

The Duodenum, has commonly a particular Artery called  
Duodenalis or Intestinalis, which comes indifferentiy from **the**Stomachica Coronaria, Pylorica, Gastrica major, or Hepatica.  
It has likewise several distinct Ramifications from these Trunks,  
arid from the Mesenterica Superior and Splenica, which Rami-  
fications communicate with each other.

The Arteria Duodenalis, and the other additional small Ar-  
tones, form a vascular Net-work round the muscular Coat of  
she intestine, .which fends out a great Number of Capillaries  
towards both the outer and inner Sides, that make the whole  
Intestine look of a red Colour.

. The Veins of the Duodenum are Branches of the Vena Portae,  
arid the Distribution and Denomination thereof is pretty much  
. the same with that of the Arteries; only they communicate  
more with each other, than the Arteries, and also with the  
great haemorhoidal Vein.

\* The Venal Ramifications form round the Duodenum a Net-  
work, like that of Arteries; and the same kind of Vascular  
Texture is more or less to he sound on all the other Intestines..

The Arteries os the Jejunum come chiefly from the Mesen-  
terica Superior, and some .from the ascending Branch of the  
Mesenterica Inferior. The Veins are, for the most part,  
Branches os the great Meseraics, and the rest come from the  
Splenica and small Meseraics, or Haemonheidalis Interna.

The principal subaltern Trunks of these Arteries and Veins  
accompany each other through the cellular Substance between  
the Laminae of the Mesentery, are distributed by Branches and  
Ramifications, and form Mashes, Lozenges, and Arches. The  
last of these Arches and Lozenges, or those next to the Intestine,  
produce two small Vascular Planes, which separate from each  
other Very distinctly, and surround the intestinal Canal in a reti-.  
Cular Manner.

The Blood-vessels of the Ileum come from the same Sources  
**with those of the Jejunum ; and it ought to he observed con-**

cerning both these Veffeis, and those of the Jejunum, that, in  
their whole Course through the Mesentery, they give Ramifi-  
cations to the Glands, I.amine, and cellular Substance os the  
Mesentery; and also, that there is a kind of Communication  
hetween several small meseraic Veins, and the capillary Branches  
of the Venae Lumbares and Spermatic^»,

The Arteries os the Caecum and Appendicula Vermiformis  
are Ramifications of the last Branch, from rhe convex Side os  
the Mesenterica superior ; and they have likewise some finast  
ones from the second and third Branches, when both are sound.  
The Veins of these two-Parts are Ramifications of the great Mo-  
seraica ; and one of these Branches is by ***Riolan*** termed Vena  
Caecalis.

The streight Portion of rhe Arch of the Colon, or that which  
is an immediate Continuation os the Caecum, is supplied with  
Arteries by the second Branch, that comes from the concave  
Side of the Mesenterica superior,, and likewise a littie by the  
third, when there is a third.

The superior or middle Portion Of the Arch of the Colon is  
furnished by the first Branch, from the same Side os the Meson- '  
terica superior, which, by a Bifurcation, comm unirates on  
both Hands with the other Portions of the Arch of the Coion. .

The Lest Portion of this Arch derives its Arteries partly front  
the first Branch os the fame Mesenterica, and partly from that  
of the Mesenterica inferior ; which two Branches form the ce-  
lebrated Communication, or common Arch os the two Mesen-  
tericae. '

By means os this Communicatinn or Continuation, in ease  
One Artery should he obstructed or compressed, the other would  
furnish Blood to all the Branches below the Place of the Obstruo  
tion. The second Branch of the Mesenterica inferior gives like-  
wife small Arteries to the Lest extremity of the Colom

The descending Convolutions of the Colon, which represent  
a ***Raman*** S, are supplied by the other Branches of the Mesen-  
terica inferior, the last of which sormS the HIemorrhoidalis in-  
terna. \*

The Veins os all these Portions of the Colon are Branches and  
Ramifications of the Vena Portae Ventralis, and principally of  
the subaltern Trunk, the Meseraicd maior, and Meseraicami-  
nor, or Haemorrheidalis interna. The Distribution of these  
Branches and Ramifications is, in some measure, the same with  
that os the Arteries.

The Arteries of the Rectum are furnish’d by the Haemor-  
rhoidalis interna, the last Branch of the Mesenterica inferior,  
which communicates with the Hypogastrica, and particularly  
with the Haemorrheidalis externa, a Preductinn of one of these  
Arteries. .....

The Veins of the Rectum are Ramifications of the lash  
Branches of the Meseraica minor, or Haemorthoidalis internal  
and they communicate with the Hremorrhoidales externas, which  
are Branches os one os the Hypogastricae. They communicate  
likewise with the capillary Ramifications of the other hypoga-  
stric Veins, which go to the internal Parts of Generation of  
both Sexes. -

It is here to he observ'd in general, that there is a successive  
Continuation, more or less simple or multiplied, hetween all the  
Arteries of the intestinal Canal, and likewise between all the  
Veins, and also that the Veins are here thinner, and more ca-  
pacious, than the Arteries, in a greater Proportion than in **the**other Parts of the Bedy, . .

The Nerves of the Duodenum are the middle Plexus of the  
semilunar Ganglion, and some Filaments of the Plexus Stoma-  
chicus and Hepaticus.

The Nerves os the Jejunum, Ileum, and mesenteric Glands,  
are the Plexus mesentericus superior, the posterior mesenteric  
Fasciculi, and the Plexus Mesentericus inferior. -

The Nerves of the Caecum are the posterior mesenteric Fa-  
fciculi or Plexus, and the Plexus Mesentericus inferior.

The Nerves of the Arch os the Colon are the same Fasciculi,  
and the two Plexus Mesenterici.

The Nerves of the last Convolutions of the Colon are the  
posterior mesenteric Fasciculi, and the Plexus Mesentericus in.  
ferior, and Submesentericus. '

The Nerves of the Rectum are the Plexus Mesentericus in»  
ferior. Plexus Submesentericus or Hypogastricus, and the two  
Ganglions os that Plexus.

The Nerves of the Anus, and of its Muscles, are the Gan-  
glions of the Plexus Submesentericus, the inferior Rope of both  
Sympathetici maximi, and the common Arch ofthe Extremities,  
of both Ropes.

The Intestines, in general, finish what the Stomach had he-  
gun. The alimentary Pulp, having been sufficientiy prepared  
by the Succus Gastricus, or Lymph os the Stomach, undergoes  
a farther.Change by the intestinal Lymph, Bile, and pancreatin  
Juice, by winch the milky Liquor, call’d Chyle, is produced, \*  
and this Liquor render'd fluid enough to enter the lacteal Ves-  
sels through the Tunica Villosa osithe small Intestines, while  
the grosser Portion of the Aliment continues its Course, and,  
becoming gradually thicker, as it advances towards the great  
Intestine, is there Collected by the Name of Faxes.

.. The Dilatation of the Intestines is bounded hy their common  
**Coat.** The undulating, successive, and periodical Contraction  
of the fleshy fibres, especially of. **the** othicular Fibres os **the**muscular Coat., expresses the intestinal Lymph, beats.it up into  
an Emulsion with the alimentary Paste,' strains that Team Finn  
through the lacteal Veffeis, and propeis the Residuum.

The nervous Coat serves to sustain the Tunica Villosa, and,  
hy the oblique Disposition of its Fibres, yields to the periodical  
Motions of the muscular Coat, without compressing the chyli-  
serous Ducts, which pass through the Mashes of this Coat in  
**the** small Intestines.

The Length of the small Intestines gives a great Extent to  
what may he call'd the Strainer of the Chyle, and this Extent  
is Very much inlarged by the numerous Folds termed Valvuhe  
Conniventes. By means of this large Extent, there is a great  
Quantity of Chyle strain'd through these Intestines, and the  
Valves hinder the alimentary Pulp from passing through them  
too fast ; that is, before all the milky Juice has heen expressed;  
and this may he observ'd chiefly in the Beginning of the Inte-  
stines, where these Valves are most numerous and broadest, and  
the Aliment most fluid..

The Cavity os the great Intestines serves to receive the Faeces  
**of the** Aliment, and to contain a considerable Quantity thereof  
for a certain Space of Time, without any Inconveniency, and  
without heing obliged to discharge them continually, which  
would he as great an inconveniency as any. The incurvation  
**of the** Colon, its Celis, and Contraction os its. last Convolu-  
tions, contribute to this Retention os the Faeces ; but the Cae-  
cum seems to he the first Organ thereof, hecause the Faeces,  
heing first collected there, are obliged afterwards to move in a  
Contrary Direction as they ascend into the Colon.

The Valve of the Colon, winch might more properly he  
term'd the Sphincter or Pylorus of the Ileum, hinders the  
Faeces .from .returning into the small Intestines: I say, the  
Faeces or gross Matter, hecause it is not certain, that this Valve  
entirely stops that Passage, or that it always hinders any fluid  
Matter, forced downward by the Colon, from entering the  
Ileum, even in a natural State.

The glandular Lacunae os the great Intestines furnish conti-  
nually a kind of Mucilage, which not only defends the internal  
Coat from the Acrimony of the Faeces, but serves also to lubri-  
cate these Faeces, in proportion to their different Degrees of  
Solidity.

The Appendicula Vermiformis is so very small in Adults,  
that its Use cannot be determined with Certainty. Perhaps the  
mucilaginous Matter in its Cavity, furnish’d by the numerous  
glandular Lacunae of its internal Coat, which can only he eva-  
cuated by Plenitude, may, during its Stay there, contract an  
Acrimony, which may vellicate or stimulate the Caecum, in or-  
der to throw its Contents into the Colon.

The Intestinum Rectum is the last Reservatory Of . the Faeces.  
The great Thickness of its muscular Coat, and the great Num-  
ber os longitudinal Fibres, by which this Thickness is chiefly  
form'd, enable it to yield to the collected Fasces to so great a  
Degree, as to represent a large Bladder or Stomach. The  
Musculi Levatores Ani serve to suspend the sower Portion of  
this intestine, especially when full; and it is partly by the Con-  
traction of these Muscles, which overcome the Sphincter of the  
Anus, that the Faeces are discharged out of the Body. These  
Sphincters form the third Pylorus of the whole alimentary Canal.

The Mesentery and Mesocolon connect the Intestines in such  
a manner, as that they cannot he twisted or run into Knots,  
without hindering them from staling, and yielding to each  
other, according to the different Postures of the Body, or ac-  
cording as they are more or less empty or full

The Adhesions of the Mesentery form the Convolutions of  
all the small Intestines into a large Bundle, irregularly round,  
which silis a great Part of the Cavity of the Abdomen, from,  
the Epigastrium downward. -

The Mesocolon, by its Adhesion to the Colon, forms a kind  
**os** Septum Transversum, hetween the small Intestines and the  
Viscera contain'd in the Epigastrium ; and this Septum supports  
the Liver and Stomach, under the Arch of the Diaphragm, just  
as much aS it is sustain'd by **the** intestines. This natural  
Situation of these Viscera is most commonly alter'd in dead  
’ Bedies, open’d aster the common Method, and without the ne-  
cessary Precautions.

The Breadth of the Mesentery and Mesocolon affords a large  
Extent to the Ramifications of the Arteries, Veins, and Nerves,  
distributed through them by innumerable Communications, and  
Anastomoses; by means of which any Portion of the Intestines  
may he supplied, tho' the principal Branch, which leads to it,  
should happen to he compress’d or obstructed.

The cellular Substance, in the Duplicature of the Mesentery  
and Mesocolon, serves not only sor a soft Bed tc, all these Ra-  
indications, but also to contain those Collections of Fat neces-  
sary for the Formation of the Bile ; and the cellular Substance  
of the Mesentery has likewise one Use peculiar to it, which is,  
to invest the Lymphatic Glands, and Lacteal Veffeis ; and, upon  
this Account, it is thicker than that of the Mesocolon.

The Lacteal Vessels being first sorfn'd by a copious rellchldf  
Texture, round the Circumference of the Intestines, resema  
bling the vascular Network ***of*** that Canal, and afterwards  
uniting every-where, thro' the Duplicature of the Mesentery’  
with the arterial Ramifications, which they likewise accompany  
in many Places; it is easy to conceive, that the Pulsation of  
**the** Mesenteric Arteries must propel the Chyle in the Lacteal  
Veffeis, from the Intestines to the Receptaculum Chyli, that  
Motion being suitable to the Direction of their Valves. ***Win-  
flaw's Anatomy.***

COELIACA ***Arteria.*** See **ARTERIA.**

COELIACA PASSIO. The Cceliac Passion; This is d  
Distemper not named by ***Hippocrates. Aretans*** calls those  
affiicted with this Disease κωλιακοί, and, ***Ceelius Aurelianus,  
Vmtriculost.*** Whet ***Celsus*** calls the ***Coeliacus Ventriculi Mor:,  
bus,*** is a Disorder Very different from that which the above-  
mention’d Authors mean, and which the Moderns understand  
by the Coeliac Passion : For ***Celsus, Lib.*** 4. ***Gap. sm.*** described  
the Disease as attended with an Induration and Pain of the  
Belly; entire Costiveness, insomuch that even Wind cannot be  
discharged. Coldness of the Extremities, and Difficulty of  
Breathing. That the Distemper meant by ***Celsius*** is very disi  
ferent from that understood by ***Aretaus,*** and ***Calius Aurelianus,***will evidently appear, from th- Descriptions given by the lasta  
mention'd Authors, compared with what is quoted froni  
***Celsus.***

The Stomach; which is the Organ of Concoction; is dis-  
turb'd in the Exercise of its Function, when the Patient labours  
under a Diarrhoea, which is a Discharge of moist and crude  
Aliment. And if this Disorder proceeds not from a transient  
Cause, but continues for a.Day or two, so as to render the  
Body weak for want of-Nourishment; it hecomes a chronic  
Disease, and is call'd the ***Cceliac Passion.*** Tho Cause of this  
Affection is a Debility os the concoctive.Heat, and a Refrige-  
ration of the Stomach, when the Heat is sufficient to dissolve,  
but not to concoct the Aliment; and convert it into a Juice  
proper for the Body, coming short of its End, and performing  
but half its Work through Imbecillity; The Concoction heing  
thus.lefr unfinish'd, the crude Aliment undergoes an Alteration  
for the worse, in Colour, Smell, and Consistence, being white,  
and destitute of Bile, of an ill Smell, like Mud, humid, and  
os no firm Consistence; for want os a duo Elaboration, par-s  
taking os no more Virtue or Benefit from Concoction, tharf  
what was communicated to it in the Beginning;

Hence the Patient is molested with inflations in the Belly;  
and continual and fetid Eructations, which, if they make their  
Way downwards, cause a Rumbling in the Intestines, with **a**Discharge of a rough, humid, argillaceous, and flatulent Mat-  
ter, succeeded by an Efflux of something humid in Appearance,  
A severe Pain, like a pungent Sensation, is salt at the Stomach  
at Interval. The Patient, in the mean time, falls into an  
Atrophy, and hecomes lean, pale, weak, and incapable os  
discharging the Duties os his Calling; for, whenever he walks,  
his Strength faiis him, and he is ready to fall downs TheWeins  
of the Temples appear elevated, hecause of the Hollowness of  
those Parts, thro' Want os Nourishment ; and the Veins over  
all the Body are remarkably Visible; sor the Aliment is not  
only unconcocted in any due Measure, but, even in its crude  
and imperfect State, undistributed towards the Support of the  
Body ; the Disease, in my Opinion, consisting in a Defect of  
Distribution as well aS Concoction.

If the Disease increases, there is a Reflux from all Parts **Io**the Stomach, succeeded by a Wasting of the whole Habit, **a**Dryness of the Mouth, and a Defect of Humidity or Sweat  
over .the whole Superficies of the Body. Sometimes the Sto-  
mach is affiicted with a burning Heat, as from a fiery Ooal; ag  
other times it labours under a refrigerating Sensation, as from **a**Piece of Ice ; sometimes at the End os the Stools there is an  
Efflux of yellow, pure, and unmix'd Blood, which seems to  
flow from the open Mouth of some Vein. for the Veins-are  
corroded by the Acrimony os the Humours This Disorder in'  
os Very long Duration, and difficult to be cured; for, tho’if  
should seem to leave the Patient without a manifest Cause, it  
returns upon him, whenever the least Error shall give Occasion  
for a Relapse, and performs the same Circuit oyer again.

This Disease is much incident to aged Persons, and to Wo- .  
men more than Men t As for Children, because of their daily  
- Intemperance in Food, they have a continual Diarrhoea; but  
this proceeds not from any Disorder of che Stomach. The  
Summer is the Season in which this Distemper is most common ;  
next to that, the Autumn; a very cold Winter also, by which  
the natural Heat is almost extinguish'd, is productive os **the**same. It proceeds also from long Illness, from a Dysentery,  
and a Lientery; and a greedy Draught of cold Water has been  
known to occasion this Disorder. ***Aretaus,*** περὶ ἀιτ. καὶ σημ.  
χρον- παθ. ***Lib.*** 2. ***Cap. y.***

The Disorder os the Stomach, which the ***Greeks*** call κωλια.  
κόν, (Cceliac) took its.Name from that Part of the Body which  
is affected (from κοιλία). The Cause of it is a continual pre-  
Ceding Indigestion, 4 vehement- Inflammation, ***(Thmor*** in the

language Of the Methodica) or a Dysentery. The Symptoms  
attending this Disorder are, a Variation os the Excrements,  
both in Quality and Cosour ; for sometimes they are os a thin  
and loose Consistence, at other times rough, unequal, and  
dense; sometimes they are white, sometimes like Camels  
Urine, sometimes yellow and. spumous, at other times porrace-  
ous, livid, black, purulent, or bloody, extremely fetid, and  
discharged with a Rumbling of the Intestines, which they call  
βορβορυγμός, ***Borborygmus.*** The Stoois appear full of Vesicles,  
or Bubbles, as from an Ebullition, and sometimes continually  
satigue the Patient by Night as well as Day; sometimes they are  
discharged in great Quantities at InterVais, as once or twice in a  
Day, or at an Interval of one or two Days, or perhaps more ;  
sometimes with a Tension, Inflation, and Gripings, or with  
Pain, or the Hiccough, a Compression and Contraction of the  
Skin which covers the Belly, a Thirst, great Heat of the Bel-  
L, and a flight cold Numbness in the interior Parts. These  
Symptoms are succeeded by Want of Sleep, Aversion to Food,  
and sometimes an extraordinary Appetite, Weakness, a whitish  
Paleness, and sometimes a FeVer, and afterwards by an ex-  
tremely fetid Smell of the Body, which is communicated to  
whatever is touch'd with the Hands, so as difficultiy to he re-  
moved, with an Inflation of the Face and Feet. Sometimes  
a Dysentery attends this Disorder, the Intestines being Very sub-  
ject to Ulcerations, from the Acrimony of the Humours flowing  
to them.

. This is a Disease of ***Solation,*** but sometimes complicated  
with a ***Stricture*** ; for, by some of its Symptoms, as we may  
conjecture from what has been said, it seems to partake os both.  
***Ccelius Aurelianus, Morb. Chron. L. An Cap.* 3.**

By many of the Moderns the Cceliac Passion and Lientery  
are said to differ only in Degree : But the Difference seems to  
he more then they apprehend ; for, in **a** Lientery, the Aliments  
are discharged crude and undigested ; an Indication, that the  
Stomach is, through some Defect, unable to dissolve them:  
Whereas, in a Cceliac Passion, Chyle is discharged together with  
the Excrements; which shews, that the Stomach dissolves the  
Aliment, but that the Lacteal Veffeis are by some means ob-  
structed, so that the Chyle cannot pass thro' them, or that the  
Intestines are too much relax'd.

***Freind*** distinguishes hetwixt the Cceliac Passion, and Chy-  
lous Flux: The latter, saysthe, is caused by an Obstruction of  
the Lacteal Vessels; the former from Obstructions of the In-  
testinal Glands, on which account a sufficient Quantity of  
Lymph cannot, by these, be supply'd for diluting the Chyle,  
and rendering it nt to pass into the Lacteals; and hence it  
passes off with the Excrements. This, he says, is confirm'd  
by Dissections of People who have died of these Distempers.

The Chylous Flux, sometimes call'd by the Name of Cor-  
***liae Passion,*** when it proceeds from an Obturation of the Lac-  
teals, is more or less dangerous, in proportion as the Ob-  
stmctions are obstinate; upon the Removal of .which the Cure  
depends. If these reside olny at the Orifices of the Lacteais, the  
Cure is less difficult, than when situated deep in the Mesentery.  
- That Species of Cceliac Passion, .which is caused by a Desi-  
cience of the diluting Fluid, secreted by the Intestinal Glands,  
admits of more ready Cure than the other. But every Species,  
when it Continues long, is attended with a great deal of  
Danger.

: As the Cure of thefe Disorders, proposed by the Antients,  
with Astringents, must be Very wrong, aim likely to increase  
the Disease, I shall only specify that of ***Aretaus*** as an Example.

If the Stomach cannot retain ***sea)* the** Food, but the Aliment  
passes thro' the Body unconcocted, unchanged ***(b),*** and crude,  
without contributing any thing to the Support of the Body, we  
call the Patients under this Disorder ***Coeliaci,*** as being affected  
with a Refrigeration of the natural Heat which serves for Con-  
coction, and an Imbecillity of the distributive Faculty.

In this Disease the Stomach must, first of all, he relieved,  
from its Pain by Fasting and Rest, which will procure a Return  
Of the Strength; and, if the Stomach appears to he oppress'd  
with a Multitude of Humours, the Patient must Vomit, fasting,  
with Water or HVdromel. It will he convenient also to cover  
and moisten the Part with greasy Wool, as an Astringent; or  
to anoint the same with Unguentum Rosaceum, CEnanthinum,.  
or Melinum; or, whet is heft, with Schcenanthinum, together  
with Hypocystis, or Omphacium ***(fee these Words in their prere  
per Places)*** ; and with these may he apply'd Cataplasms, warm  
χο the Touch, and of an astringent Virtue. If the Disorder  
he attended with a Convulsion or Inflammation of the Liver,  
Or Mouth of the Stomach, it will he proper to use Cupping and  
Scarifying, which have sometimes heen found fufficient for a  
Cure; and when the Wounds, thus made, are, by the Appli-  
cation of Cerates, nearly cicatrifed and consolidated, apply  
Leeches to the same. After these may he apply'd Epithems  
winch help Concoction, such aS that which is prepared os Seeds,  
with an Addition of the Root of Chamaeleon. Bay-berries are  
also Very proper in thin Casa, and also the ***green*** Malagma, and

that of our own Invention call’d ***Mysterium,*** which are Cf a  
mollifying and aperitive Quality, excite the natural Heat, **and**discuss Flatulences in the Viscera, which are all necessary Ef-  
fects, in order to a due Constrictiori. Mustard also, the Lina-  
nestis, Eupherbium, and other Things of that Kind, prevent  
Refrigeration, and revive the narnral Heat. The following  
Potions are also proper on account of their Astringency: First, .  
we shall mention the Juice of Plantain, with the astringent  
Water of Myrtle-berries or Quinces. The Kernels or Stoned  
of unripe Grapes, and Wines os the moss astringent Quality,  
are also Very proper on this Occasion. Then set the Patient  
take some Potion, which is of a heating Nature to his Belly,  
such as is prepared of Ginger, Pepper, and the Seeds of wild  
Parfley, which grows on the Rocks, all well mix'd together,  
with Theriaca. If these Remedies are of littie or no Service,  
vomit with Horse-radish ; and is with these you infuse the Root  
os white Hellebore, sor one Night, you will he provided with .  
an excellent Cathartic, winch will cleanse and evacuate cold  
Humidities, and revive the natural Heat.

As to Diet, and Way of laving, the Patient must he very  
regular: Let him sieep in the. Night, and spend the Day in  
walking about, in exercising his Voice, and hieing carried thro’  
Groves of Myrtles and Bay-trees, or over Fields **thick-set**with Thyme; sor a free Perspiration, and Breathing in **so**sweet an Air, are a great Help to Concoction. Then let him  
hetake him seif to Gymnastics, as Frictions, artificial Motions  
of the Arms, and throwing of Weights, in order to exercise  
the Breast and Stomach. Let him drink well; sor Bread will  
contribute Very little towards the Restoration os his Strength.  
***Aretaus,*** περὶ θεραπ. χραν. παθ. ***Lib.* 2. *Cap.*** y.

Dr. ***Freind*** says, that the most rational and iuccessful Method  
of treating the Coeliac Passion is to administer such Remedies,  
as gently stimulate the Intestinal Tuhe, and deterge the ob-  
structed Glands. For this Purpose gentle Purges, administer'd  
in small Quantities, and frequently repeated, are recommended,  
and gentie Vomits of Ipecacuanha. See **LIENTERIA.**

CCELIFOLIUM.

This Substance, to which ***Paracelsus*** gave the Names of  
***Nostoch*** and ***Cerefolium,*** and which is by othera call'd ***Call Flor,  
Ccelifolium,*** and ***Flos Terra,*** appears to be a Species of Jelly,  
sometimes clear, sometimes greenish, and \_ agitated with a kind  
of tremulous Motion so long as it is fresh. It is most general-  
ly sound, after Rain, in Meadows, and in dry parch'd **and**sandy Soils. It most commonly appears between the Vernal and  
autumnal Equinoxes. It must he gather’d hesore the Rising os  
the Sun; fince, by the Heat of its Rays, it is so dried and  
shrivel'd up, that nothing of it remains, except some Mem-  
branes of a brownish Colour.

. Its real Origin is much controverted ; some imagine, that **it**falis from the Heavens like Dew, and is the Excrement of some  
Star; whereas others are of Opinion, that it is a Species os  
Plant, or some Production of the Earth.

Mr. ***Ma grind,*** in his ***Botanicum Monfpelienso,*** has call'd **it  
*Museusfliegax Membranaceus Pinguis***; and Mr. ***Tournefort,* in**his ***Trdice des Plantes des environs de Paris,*** has given it the  
Name of ***Nostoch Cinisionum.*** I believe they are the only **two**Botanists whe have rank'd it among the Numher of Plants.

I thought it incumhent upon me to take a View of this Sub-  
stance in its Various States, and at its different Ages, in order  
to convince the World, that it is a Preduction of the Earth, to  
which it adheres by one or more flender Roots. The Embryo,  
, then, of this Plant, at first, appears like a small Tubercle,  
which is fleshy, soft, and diVerfify'd with inconsiderable In-  
equalities, like these observed on Strawberries. It is of **a**greenish-brown Colour, but becomes clear, in proportion as its  
Membrane is inlarged. This Membrane, at last, appears entire-  
ly unfolded on the Earth, in winch it sometimes leaves the Im.  
pression of its Cavities.

When it is arrived at this State, it remains in It so long **as**the Weather is moist, and does not fade till the Wind and Sun  
dry the Earth, and consequentiy deprive it of its proper Nou-  
rishment.

in its natural State I have generally found it folded length-  
ways ; and it appear'd to me, that its two Enas form'd, at  
their Joining, a Species of membranous Assemblage or Bundle.

In the Year I 667. Mr. ***Duclos*** presented to the Academy **a**clear and insipid Water distil’d from the ***Coelis.olium,*** which  
gave a v.thitish Colour to the Solution of corrosive Sublimate.

In the Year I 67 8. Mr. ***B our del in*** subjected it to a more  
accurate Analysis, extracted from it not only a great deal of  
Phlegm, but also a pretty large Quantity of fetid Oil, and vo-'  
latile Salt, which was either concreted, er dissolved **in the Li-**quor.

The Analysis, to which I myself subjected it, quadrates pret-  
ty exactly with those instituted by the aheve-mention'd Gentle-  
men. I first obtain'd from it a Very clear and insipid Liquor,  
which render'd the Solution of Corrosive Sublimate white, **and**the Syrup of Violets green.

**(a) For *dxemint, I* read άκρατής. *sb)* ΓοΓάθρθπτοςι I read ἄτρίπτος.**

. The other Liquors I extracted from it, confirm'd what I  
had before remark'd with refpect to the first.

At last, I Obtain'd from it a beautiful volatile Salt, con-  
creted, and well crystallized on the Sides of the Receiver; as  
also a volatile urinous Spirit, and a fetid Oil. The ***Caput Mor-  
tuum,*** when calcin'd and lixiviated, furnish'd me with a Very  
small Quantity os fix'd Salt; and was also impregnated with  
Earth. It gave a saint yellow Colour to the Solution of corro-  
sive Sublimate, changed the Syrup of Violets, and render'd it  
**os** a greenish Colour.

Is this Plant is suffer'd to ferment by itfels, in a close-stopt  
Wessel, it becomes putrid, and is dissolved into a pretty fetid  
Liquor, which, at the End of twenty Days, is of a redish,  
‘ and ten Days after of a bluish Colour.

I observed, that, even after a considerable time, one of these  
. Liquors was an Acid, and the other an Alcali. The red Li-  
.quor had no Effect upon the Solution of corrosive Sublimate,  
and only produced a saint and almost imperceptible Red in the  
Syrup of Violets : The blue Liquor gave a white Colour to **the**Solution of corrosive Sublimate, and render'd the SynIp of Vio-  
’ lets green. . -

Uncommon Virtues are, by some, ascrib'd to **the *Ccelis.o-  
lium.*** The Country-people in ***Germany*** use it to make their  
Hain grow. It is also accounted excellent in Cancers and  
Fistulas. A ***Swis.s*** Physician reduced it to a Powder, of which  
**he** exhibited two or three Grains, in order to lessen and allay  
internal Pains. He also apply'd it externally for the Cure of  
Ulcers. - ' -

The Ccelisolitim is an Ingredient in the ***Sporniolum Compo-  
situm Cnasfelii pro Principe van Eggenberg,*** which is describ'd  
in ***the German Ephemerides for the\ent*** I 676. among the Secrets  
Of ***Cnoefelius. . - '***

Some Chymists imagine, that the Coelisolium contains the  
universal Spirit. They also extract a mild Spirit from it, to  
which they ascrihe uncommon Virtues, and which they believe  
to he the radical Menstruum, or Solvent of Gold.

The Water is distil'd from it either by the Heat of the Sun  
alone, or' by a Very flow Fire, by the Action of which it is  
raised very fast. This Water is generally accounted a Very  
.mild Dissolvent. It is by some said to he an admirable Remedy  
for alleviating Pain, and Curing Ulcers., however obstinate and  
rebellious they may possibly be. ***Mem. de ll Acadl Roy. des  
Sciences, Anno*** 1708. ***by M.Geosseroy the younger.***

This is generally call'd by the Country-people ***Star-fall,*** and  
.is thought to be whet is Vomited up by some Animals, which  
live on Frogs or Fish, as the Heron, or Bittern.. .

CCELOMA, κοίλμμα. SeeBOTHRION.

. CCELOSTOMIA, χοιλοστβμία; from κόῖλος, hollow, and  
στομα, the Mouth. A Defect in Speaking, when a Person's  
.Speech is obscur'd, by sounding as if his Voice proceeded from  
**a** Cavern. .... . .  
- CCELUM. The Air, or Climate. . .

. CCEMENTATIO. CCEMENTTJM. See **COEMEN-  
YUM.**

CCENA. Supper. Most Authors advise Suppers to he  
eaten at a sufficient Distance of Time from going to Bed) They  
should consist of easily digestible Aliment, and never exceed in  
Quantity. Valetudinarians should, in a particular Manner;  
observe these Rules, which are also of sortie Importance to those  
who use but little Exercise. -

.. CCENOLOGIA. κοινολογια. -A Consultation:os Physi-  
oians. ‘ V. ***y . .......***

.. CsENOTES, κοινότης, from κοινός, common. I know of  
no ***English*** Word which will express -the Meaning-of thin. The  
-Physicians of the Methodic Sect asserted, that all Diieasesarose  
from Relaxation, Stricture, or a Mixture of both. These were  
call’d κοινοτπτες, what Diseases have in common. ***'s'.***

.. COFFEE. The Plant which bears Coffee-berries is thus  
distinguished.: .c l . - “ ; r μ .. ...

***COFFEE, Offic. Coffee Frutex i. ex cuius fructu su potus,***Raii Hist. 2. I691. ***Jus.minton-Arabicum, Castonece. folio,  
store albo 'ndoratijsirno cuyus fructus Cos.su in. Osticinis dicuntur.***Comm. Plant. Used 85. Boerh. Ind. A. 2. 2I7. ***Fruiex Coffee,***-Act. Reg. Soc. Lond. 2o8. p. 6I. ***Arbor Tmensisufructum  
Caffe ferens.*** Dough p. 2. ***Euonytno similis AEgyptiaca siructu  
baccis Lauri simili,*** C. B. Pin. 428. ***Ban arbor .cumsiructu sup.  
-Buna,*** Park. Theat. I622. ***Bon.*** Alp. .ffigyp. 63r..Veflinge  
Obs. 21. ***BmsvelBan Arbor,*** J. Β. 1.4.22. ***Bon Vel Ban, ex  
cuyus fructu AEgypti potum Coava conficiunt,*** Pluk. Almag. 69.  
PhVtog. 272. THE COFFEE-TREE.. ***saessusi***h  
. This is a low shrubby Tree or: Bush,, winch grows in ***Arabia  
Felix.*** It is a Species of Jasmine, according to ***Corknielinq***having Very sweet odoriferous Flowers, like those os Jasmine.  
The Leaves are about four Inches long, and two broad in the  
Middle, decreasing gradually till they become sharp at both Ends.  
The Flowers come forth at the setting on of the Leaves, and  
are succeeded by Berries, each of which incloses two Seeds in an  
inner thin Skin, being oval and roundish on the one Side, and  
fiat on **the** other, **with a** Sulcus running thro' it. - ***MellcPs Bot.  
Offe \_ -***

**- The** Coffee-shrub is propagated from a Seed which must he  
sown Very recent. Some heve affirmed, that the ***Arabians,***from a Principle of envy, will not permit the Seeds to he ex-  
.ported from their own Territories, till they have destroy’d their  
Buds either by Fire or boiling Water, lest they, should serve to  
propagate the Coffee-shrub in other Countries; but this is a pal-  
pable Mistake; for the ***Dutch*** found means to import fresh  
Coflhe-seeds from ***Arabia Felix*** into ***fava,*** where they produc’d  
the Coffee-shrub in such Perfection, that it bore very good  
Fruit. When some of the ***fava*** Seeds were imported into Fu-  
***rape,*** first the Physic-garden at ***Amsterdam,*** and then that at  
***Paris,*** produc’d the Coffee-shrub: And, at present,’ this ***Ara-  
Ftan*** Seed is fown and propagated in several Gardens os ***Europe.***But this groundless Charge against the ***Arabians*** is justly apply'd  
-to the Governors of ***Surinam*** in ***America,*** who, by a Statute,  
have made it Death to export the Coffee-seeds from their Ter-  
ritories hesore their Buds are burn’d ; but rhe ***French*** fell upon  
Expedients to frustrate their Statute; for, finding means to im-  
port these Seeds in their natural State into the Ifland ***Cayenne,***they there cultivate their helov'd Shrub with great Success.

These Berries, when dry'd in the Sun, are much us’d almost in  
every Part os the habitable World, sor preparing, by Infusion  
or Boiling, that celebrated Liquor known by the Name of ***Coffee.***The first among the ***Eurapeans,*** who wrote on the Use os these  
Berries, were two Physicians; ***Rauwolffius,*** a Native of ***Germany,***. aster he had finish'd his Travels thro' the ***East***; and ***Prosper  
.Alpinus,*** an ***Italian,*** after he had for some time resided in ***Egypt,***which borders upon ***Arabia Felix.*** Because the Coffee-shrubs,  
r cultivated in the cold Gardens of the ***Europeans,*** do not yield **a**Quantity of Berries sufficient to answer the Consumption, we  
are obliged to have them imported not only from the ***Arabians***under the Name os ***Levant Coffee,*** which is the smallest of all  
the other Kinds, but also from the ***Dutch in JuHa,*** under the  
Name os ***Java ot East India Coffee,*** which is the largest, and  
of a whitish livid Colour. These Berries are also imported from  
***America,*** Under the Name of ***Engsisu*** or ***Surinam Coffee*** ; and  
the Berries of this Kind are indifferently large, and of a greenish  
Colour. They are also sometimes imported into ***Europe*** from **a.  
*French*** Settlement in ***Africa*** call'd ***Bourbon,*** under the Name of  
***French Coffee.*** But those Coffee-herrieS or Grains are accounted  
best which are sinall, and of a greenish Colour, which are not  
corrupted by Moisture or Mouldiness, which are recent, and  
affect the olfactory Nerves with a Smell resembling that of Hay,  
which have:an herbaceous grateful Taste, which are of a Very  
-close Consistence, and somewhat transparent, since'tis reported,.  
that the Berries os this Kind are capable of heing preserv'd **sor**fiVe-or six -Years. The ***Levant Coffee*** is generally preser'd to  
the,other Kinds; het some, with good Reason, affirm, that  
the Berries imported into ***Europe*** from ***Surinam*** in ***America*** are  
the.best, hecause they maybe had more-fresh and recent than  
those imported from other Parts.’. \_

: We shall now inquire in what Manner the several Nations,  
from whom we receiVe theCoffee-berries, prepare them ; whet  
Effects they promise-themselves from their Use, or on what  
Accounts they recommend them; and,’ lastly, what may reason-  
ablyheafferted withrespect to the Medicinal Virtues and Useof  
.Coffee. ‘ - -i . :

***s' The Arabians*** then triturate the Coffee-berries in afi open  
Earthen Vessel, immediately aster they are roasted; then, pour-  
ing boiling Water upon them, they boil them for some time,  
and drink the Liquor forthwith, not waiting till its grosser Parts’  
subside: But some of them, as soon aS the Vessel is taken'  
off the Fire, wrap it up; in a wet Linen Cloth, in cider to  
produce a Precipitation ofthe gross Parts ; by which means they  
drink then Coffee clear and sine. The Men os Note and Di-  
stinction among the ***Arabians*** do not use the Berries themselves,  
but **the** seminal Capsulas,-and . the Pellicles immediately covering  
**the** Berries, which produce a Liquor os a grateful Taste, and free  
from Bitterness. - But,' for this Purpose, these Capsulas and'  
Pellicles must he Veryssresh and recent. ThisSpecieS of Coffee is,  
***bsp.slen.French,*** call’d ***Cafe a la Sultane.*** When the ***Arabians***are ash'd, what Reasons induce them to drink Coffee so liberally  
aS they do, they generally answer, that they are, from Expe-  
rience, convinc'd of its being possessed of nutritive Qualities,  
and such as render them Proof against various Disorders. But  
they seem principally addicted to the Drinking osethis Liquor,  
sor no Other Reason, than that by so doing they may pass the  
Time agreeably. The Chevalier ***D’Arvieux,*** in his ***Memoires,***informs uS, that this Liquor is absolutely necessary sor all those,  
whe, like the ***Arabians,*** are distractedly fond of Opiates and  
Narcotics. The ***Egyptians,*** alfo esteem the Coffee, prepared  
fromtheseminalCapsulas and Pellicles, more rich and efficacious  
than that produc'd by the Berries themselves. The ***Egyptiansyaes***well as the ***Arabians,.*** use warm Coffee Very frequently through.?  
out the.Day , but,- in a particular Maimer, they drink-large  
Quantities of it in the Morning for Breakfast ; sor, as ***Alpinus***informs us, ***the Egyptians*** find from Experience, : that-**the**Stomach in warm'd and corroborated, and Obstructions: of the  
-Viscera remov'd, by-the Use os.Coffee. .It is a speedy and  
efficaciouSRemedy sor.proVOking the Menses; and, among, the

***Egyptians,*** those Women, in whom they flow ton sparingly,  
drink large Quantities of it pretty warm, sipping it up by little  
and littie; which is the manner of drinking it among them all.  
Arter an universal Evacuation of the Body, Coffee, drank Upon  
an empty Stomach, especially in the Morning, effectually pro-  
Yokes the Menses, and affords instantaneous Relief in Cases  
where they are discharged with Violent Pains, and in too small a  
Quantity. In order to prepare their Coffee, they take os the  
Iserries/sreed from thcCapsulas, a Pound and an half, or eighteen  
Ounces: These they roast a littie over a Fire, and, when roasted,  
bril them in twenty Pints os Water Some of them suffer their  
Berries, when roasted and triturated, to remain a Day in Infusion  
with Water. Others, without any previous Infusion, boil  
them to a Consumption of half the Water, strain the boil’d  
Liquor off, and keep it for use in Earthen Vessels, close stops.  
They prepare Costee from the Capsulas of the Seeds in the same  
Manner; but, for that Purpose, use a smaller Quantity of  
them ; for some take only six, and others nine Ounces of them,  
which they boil in twenty Pints of Water, till half of the  
Liquor is consumed. According to ***Fesimesas,*** the ***Egyptians***prepare Coffee either from the Seeds alone, or from the seminal  
Capsulas alone, or from both together. In order to prepare it  
both with the Seeds and their Capsulas, they must he powerfully  
dried, and even a little torrisy'd in a Stove, that by this means  
they may hecome capable os heing reduc’d to a Powder. This  
Liquor is, among the ***Egyptians,*** boil'd in well-tin'd Kettles,  
plac'd in Furnaces elegantly built for this Purpose ; and the Fine,  
by which the Operation is perform'd, consists of the Excrements  
os Animals made up into Balis with Straw. ***Alpinus*** informs us,  
that some, who love their Coffee rich, use a smaller Quantity  
of Water than that already specify'd; whereas others, who  
choose it weak and thin, employ a larger Quantity of Water in  
preparing it ; that there is no Necessity sor straining the Liquor ;  
and that, in the Coffee-houses, some of them add a small  
Quantity of the fresh Powder immediately when this weak De-  
ooction is intended sor Use. ***Alpinus*** informs us, that this Liquor  
is highly heneficial to the Stomach. An Ounce or more of it,  
prepared with boiling Water, is by them sup'd in the Morning  
on an empty Stomach; for they are observ'd to he as fond of  
Coffee as our Countrymen are of Debauches of Wine in a Ta-  
yern. According to ***Visiingius,*** in the City ***of Memphis,*** now  
call'd ***Grand Cairo,*** Coffee is sold, in some thousands of Ta-  
verns, to large Multitudes of Persons, who sup it warm either  
as an Amusement, or for the sake ***of*** Health, especially when  
the Heart and Stomach are languid. Some correct the Bitter-  
ness os the Coffee with Sugar, and candy the Seeds themselves  
by way of Sweetmeat. This Practice obtains not only in ***Egypt***itself, but also in the several Provinces of the ***Ottoman*** Empire.  
It is impossible to helieVe what large Quantities of it are drank  
by Companies of idle Men, who, drinking Coffee and smoaking  
Tobacco by turns, consume whole Days in the public Houses::  
And because, according, to the same Author, the Capsulas are  
possessed ***os a.*** certain Acidity, whereas the Seeds themselves are  
palpably bitter to the Taste, they neither create a Nausea, nor  
Overheat the Stomach, tho' drank in a.psetty large Quantity,  
provided they be roasted and triturated in a Marble Mortar  
with a Wooden Pestil. During the Heat of the Summer, the  
Decoction of the Capsulas is most properly exhibited to feverish  
Patients. On the contrary, in Cases where cold and Viscid  
Humours obstruct the Viscera, and several Ducts ***of the Body,***a Decoction of the Seeds themselves, roasted and ground, is  
preferable to the other; but Moderation in the Use os both is  
by no means to he neglected. This learned Gentieman thinks,  
that the Fruit ***Cafe,*** and its Decoction ***Caova,*** are, probably,  
so call'd from their cherishing and comforting Qualities. Hence,  
in the Mouths of Foreigners, arose the Names ***Caova alcaoua,  
Chaova Choube, Cave*** and ***Cafe-,*** and he confesses, that, .by  
means of this Liquor, he has often restor'd the Stomach, he-  
come languid by drinking Water,, when Wine could not be had  
sor that Purpose. He also asserts, that fit proves heneficial In  
Disordersofthe Head, which is frequently affected in consequence  
os its Consent with the other Parts of the Body. We must here  
observe, that, according to others, the ***Arabic*** Word ***Cahoua,***which is the Infinitive of a Verb signifying to ***labour under a lost  
Appetite,*** denotes not only Wine, but also every kind of Liquor,  
and consequently Coffee. Hence the ***Turks*** derived their  
***Caleneh,*** from which again comes the ***European*** Word. Cafe.  
According to ***Bauhine,*** we learn from Rtf that Coffee

is very much used among the ***Turhs*** as wefl as the ***Egyptians.***The Proportion they observe, with respect to the Ingredients,  
we are taught by ***Du Mont,*** who informs us, that, to twenty  
Parts os Water, estimated by Measure, they take one.Part of  
the Powder os the Berries, compressed with the Hand. The  
richer Sort to every Dish add a Drop of the Essence of Amber ,  
others boil in their Coffee, Cloves, others the Anisum Stellatum,  
and others the lesser Cardamoms. In ***Holland*** the Juice of Li-  
quorice, obtain’d by boiling with Water, is sometimes added to  
the Coffee ; but this Liquor, all over ***Eurape,*** is most commonly  
edulcorated with Sugar, which by some is used for that Purpose  
in so large Quantities, as to transform the Coffee into a kind of

Syrup, which affects the Palate with no other Taste than that  
of the Sugar. There are some who drink their Coffee with new  
Milk Or Cream alone; but most are directed in rhe Quantity os  
this Liquor they use, either by Custom or Appetite. But 'tis  
needless to dispute about the Method of preparing this Liquor in  
***Europe,*** fince the Method used by each Country is most accept-  
able to itself M. ***Jussieu,*** in his Answer to that Question  
proposed in theSchoois of ***Parii, A.*** 17I6. Whether the Use of  
Coffee is salutary to the ***Literati,*** and Men of a studious Turn,  
uses the following Words: " The Berries, when clean, and  
" stript os their Capsulas, are roasted in an open Earthen Vess  
" sei, rather than in a cover’d one of Brass or Iron. They are  
" to he roasted to such a Degree as to become of a bluish-black  
" Colour. As Occasion requires, they are morecommodioufly  
" ground in what we call a Coffee-mill, than triturated in a  
" Mortar. An Ounce of Coffee, thus prepared, is sufficient  
" for impregnating a Pint of Water ; and this Proportion has,  
" for forty Years past, been generally observ'd in ***Europe ; "***but some ufe a sar less Quantity of the Coffee. Thus ***Meis.ncr***ord era only about three Drams of it for ten or twelve Ounces of  
Water. Coffee-grains are roasted, that by the Action of the  
Fire they may he open’d, and disposed for yielding their Tin-  
cture; as also that the flatulent Qualities, common to all sati-  
naceous Substances, may by that means he corrected. Thefe  
Seeds, when roasted, ought not to be ground till they are just  
about to be used, hecause they are, in the Very Nature of the  
Thing, less subject to Exhalation when entire, than when tritu-  
rated. In order totally to prevent this Exhalation of their Vola-  
file Parts, 'tis highly proper they should not eVen he roasted till  
they are to he used. From this ***Du Mont*** seems justly to con-  
clude, that 'tis better to roast them in a cover'd Vessel, than in  
one which is open, as Mr. ***Jussieu*** directs.

We now come to inquire, what the particular Nature of  
Coffee-herrieS is, and what Virtues and Properties the Liquor  
prepar'd from them is possessed of. According to ***Stencciius, in***his ***Toxicolopita, Sect.*** 3. the celebrated ***Toury,*** by means os ja  
Chymical Analysis, obtain'd from Coffee-berries a volatile Salt,  
a fix'd Salt combin'd with a large Quantity of Sulphur, and an  
earthy Substance. According to ***Le Fevre,*** M. ***Du Tour,*** with\*  
an Intention to discover the constituent Parts of Coffee-herrieS,  
.put a Pound of them into a Glass Retort, cover'd with Clay, no  
which he adapted a large Receiver, luted the Joinings, and ap-  
plied a Fire gradually. In this Process a limpid Phlegm was first,  
discharg'd Drop by Drop; then Vapours or Clouds appeared in  
-the Receiver, which were.at,last converted into.an Oil, which  
was first of a redish, and then os a blackish Colour. The  
"Smell Of the Coffee exhal'd thro' the Joinings, tho' Cover'd  
with Cement, and diffused itself thro' all the Laboratory.  
When the Vefleis were become Cold, Only half a Pound of the  
.various Elements of the Coffee-herrieS was taken out of the  
Receiver, that is, two Ounces and five Drams of a black Ost,  
winch, when rectisy'd,.assum'd an Amher-Colour ; an Ounce  
and three Drams of a.Volatile Spirit.; and sour Ounces of aiCa-  
put Mortuum, which, by ElixiViation, afforded a Dram osfixld  
-Salt. ***Boecler-us*** informs us, that one Pound os Coffee.herries,  
by a Chymical Analysis, yields about four Ounces os Phlegm  
and Volatile Spirit, and os Oil one Ounce, a Caput Mortuum  
of above four Ounces being lest, whilst the other Parts were  
evaporated and carry'd off M. ***Bourdelin,*** in a Chymical Ana-  
lysis made by a Retort, from three Pounds of the hest Coffee-  
-berries obtain'd twenty Ounces and seven Drams .os a Liquor,  
in which there was a large Quantity of an Acid, mix'd with **an**oleous sulphureous Principle, as was discover’d by various Prooss  
and Experiments: A large Quantity of Oil was also extracted,  
that is, eight Ounces and two Drams, not in a liquid, but in a  
concreted .Form, The Caput MortUum was of a larger Bulk  
than the Berries originally employ'd, and an Ounce and sixty  
Grains of a-fixed Salt were extracted from it. ***Houghton*** says,  
that, by Distillation from a Retort, a Pound of clean Coffttry  
berries yielded six Ounces and fix Drams of Phlegm, of a Very  
thick Oil two Ounces four Dramsand two Scruples, whilst five  
Ounces and three Drams os a Caput Mortuum remained. He  
informs us, that both the Oil and the Phlegm were os an un-"  
grateful empyreumatic Taste, hut the Caput Mortuum was in-  
fipid, incapable of heing calcin’d to Ashes, and probably desti-  
tute of every kind of Salt. The like Analysis, instituted at the  
same time upon common Beans and Grains os Wheat, demon-  
strated, that the Quantity of Oil obtained from the Coffee was  
almost double that obtain'd from the Beans, and inmost triple os  
that obtain'd from the Wheat. ***Caspar Newmannus,*** fromone  
Pound of Coffee, subjected to Distillation by an open Fire,  
obtain'd five Ounces five Drams and an half of distdl’d Phlegm,  
fix Ounces and half a Dram of a thick fetid whiiA there  
remained four Ounces and two Drams of a Caput Mortuum,  
which, by Incineration and Elixiviation, yielded three Drams  
of a fixed Salt. From these Experiments 'tis obvinrry, that, .by  
subjecting Coffee-berries to Distillation, we obtain Phlegm, OIL  
and an earthy: Substance; .from .which, besides, every one, .et-  
cent ***Hiuightcn, . Sa*** Elixiviation, .procured a fixed Sain BIir  
Authors Vary in them Proportions ***os*** the Substances now said to

Humours to the inferior and Jess noble Parts. *Le Fevre* gives  
his Opinion ofCoSee in the following Words: " I am of Opt-  
" nion, says he, that Coffee is proper for the Cure and Pre-  
" Vention ofcomatous Disorders, arising from a Phlegm, or a  
" too Viscid Blood. Besides, this Liquor, in consequence of  
"its assisting Chylification and Sanguification, increases the  
" Quantity of the animal Spirits, and repairs the Loss of them  
" arising from preternatural Watching. Coffee also, in conse-  
quence of its volatile Sals, removes Obstructions of the Brain,  
". dries up its superfluous Moisture, and consequently restores a  
due Degree of Elasticity to its Membranes and Vessels. Since  
" therefore this Liquor contributes so much to the Secretion os  
." the Spirits, it is no surprising Thing, that those who, with  
" an Intention to watch, drink Coffee aster Supper, should  
" bear it out for several Days and Nights, without any const-  
" derable Loss of Strength ; and that this Liquor should he  
classed among the antiapoplectic Medicines, since, by its  
" Means, Obstructions are removed, the Spirits put into a  
“ briiker Motion, the Blood rendered sitter for a due Circula--  
" tion, the Languor of the solid Parts overcome. Drowsiness  
" carried off, and the Mind rendered gay and chearfuh" The  
deobstruent Virtues os this Liquor, according to *Profpcr Alpi-  
nus, are confirmed, by* the Resemblance its Taste bears to that of  
a Decoction Os Succory. That apoplectic Patients have been  
rous’d by injecting Clysters of Coffee, we learn from the Hist,  
*de Academia Rapale des Sciences* for the Year I7O2. From what  
.has been said, we may justly infer, that this Liquor is proper for  
Persons of a studious Turn, who, by close and intense Thought-  
fulness, perceive their finest Humours dissipated, and the Tone  
os their Fibres destroy'd; whence arise Imperfections os the first  
Digestion, hypochondriac Flatulencies, a Diminution of all the  
Secretions and Excretions, a Paleness of the whole Body, Lan-  
guors, Weakness, and their several concomitant Symptoms.  
.Nothing moreefiectually contributes to prevent these Disorders,  
than Coffee, as the learned Mr. *fussieu* has fufficientiy demon-. -  
strated. To These we must join the concurring Authority of  
the incomparable *Baglisii,* who delivers his Sentiments, with  
.respect to Coffee, in the following Words: " I must, says he,  
*“ observe,* that Coffee is an infallible Secret for removing; that

Species os Head-ach, which, in consequence of a bad Dige-  
" stion, arises some Hours after Dinner. This Effect I have  
" seen produced by Coffee in Numbers of Patients at *Rome,*" and I daisy find the Observation Verified in myself; for, since  
" my Stomach is Tender'd weak, and I begin to be afflicted  
" with a Head-ach, Listlesness, and Melancholy, about three  
" Hours aster Dinner, in consequence of close Thinking, too  
" extensive Practice in Visiting the Sick, and indefatigable In-

dustry in-describing the Natures of their several Diseases, a  
'" thing absolutely necessary to the Practice os Physic, I mira-  
" culoufly free myself from these Disorders, which proceed  
" from a weak Digestion, by drinking two or three Dishes of  
" Coffee. I sometimes use Tea or Chocolate, but not with  
" fuch Advantage as arises from Coffee, which is an efficacious  
." Medicine Tor Disorders os the Stomach, and the Diseases  
p- arising From them; whereas Tea is calculated for Disorders  
“ Of the Head/' *Le Fevre,* with an Intention to confirm these  
Sentiments, uses the following Words: " Coffee is beneficial  
" Io those, who are listless, whe use thick and Viscid Aliments,  
" and who abstain entirely from Wine. The Method ofLiv-  
" ing used by the *Turks* isa sufficient Proof, that the Digestion  
" of .the Aliments is greatiy promoted by Coffee ; fortho' they  
ds live uport-Pulses, Fruits, Preparations of Milk, and unleaven'd

Bread not sufficiently bak'd, yet they are very rarely subject  
" to Disorders of the Stomach." I might add, that this Id-  
quor feems, in a manner, necessary to the *Turks,* because they  
.daily use. so .large a Quantity of Gpium, which is a powerful  
Narcotic- *Henricus Schulxius,* in his *Dissertatio de Rebus non.,  
naturalibus,* tells us, that it may safely be affirmed, that Coffee,  
drank warm within an Hour after Dinner, is highly proper for  
chose who are afflicted with Head-achS, in consequence of a  
Weakness of the Stomach, -contracted by-close Thinking, find  
Constant Study.. It is also much recommended against Head-  
achS contracted by Drunkenness. *Lewenhoek,* in *Epist. 120,*uses theffollowing Words: .".'If, says he, I happen at any time  
" to .sup more sumptuously, .eat more liberally, or drink 4  
" larger Quantity os Wine, than usual, next Morning, by way  
" os Medicine, I use a somewhat largerQuantity of Coffee,  
" than at other times. This Liquor I drink as hot, and as  
de .quickly, as I possibly can; by which means an universal Dia-  
" phoresis is generally excited.-By this Expedient, I endeavour  
" not only .to.expel the Matter,. which, in consequence of my  
" having-eaten or drank too.much, proves hurtful to my Blond,  
" but also tossupply sits -Place by the Coffee; which I edulco-  
" rate with Sugar-candy. If, by this Method, I cannot restore  
" myself to .Health, none of the Medicines in the ShepS can,  
" in my Opinion, effect it. This was also the only  
" Medicine I used some Years ago, when I perceiv'd myself  
" feverish j only I sometimes used Tea, inorder to excite a Dia-  
" phoresis.” In the *Ephemerides Nats Curios. Decad. y.. a. 'g.  
o»* 198. we have an Account-os an inveterate Cephalaa cur'd

he yielded, according as greater or less Care has been taken-in  
the several Distillations they have made. The Method Used by  
*Nesvman* seems to be the most accurate, since, in the Products,  
he obtained the entire Weight of rhe Coffee-hercies originally  
subjected to the Analysis. But 'tis Io he lamented, thus, whilst  
.he recounts the Experiments os others, which have been either  
Jess accurately perform'd, or less clearly and distinctly repre-  
sented, he attacks their Characters with a haughty and superci-  
lious Air, which ill becomes a Man of Learning. Except *Bour-  
delin,* none of the others make mention of an Acid among the  
Preducts or Substances yielded by the Coffee-herties. But that  
'this Acid is lodged in the Oils possessed *os* a thick Consistence,  
.like that of Balsams, is sufficiently plain ; and *Newman* him-  
self does not deny, that an Acid is lodged in Coffee-berries,  
granting at the same time, that the alcaline Parts are, by the  
.protracted Action of the Fire, generated during the Distillation.  
Is we observe, that it is usual with most. Chymical Authors, by  
taking the Whole for a Part, to give the Name of a sulphure-  
ous Principle to that, which they intend should he looked upon  
as an oleous one, we shall perceive, that these Authors did not  
deserve to he chastised in so contemptuous a Manner by Aim-  
*man.* But let us inquire what this Gentieman has discovered  
with respect to the Nature os Coffee-herries, by the Application  
of aqueous and spirituous Menstruums: By Digestion.and Coc-  
tion with distil'd common Water, from two Ounces osCoffee-  
berries, he obtained five Drams of:an aqueous Extract; and,  
from the remaining Magma, with highly rectified Spirits of  
Wine, he obtain'd twenty-fix Grains os a spirituous Extract. As  
.soon as he added the Spirit Os Wine, he obtained three Drams  
and an half os a spirituous Extract; and, with Water, after-  
wards extracted from the remaining Matter two Drams of an  
aqueous Extract. When the rectified Spirit of Wine wasoistil'd  
from the Coffee-berries, it came off without .any Change, and  
the Water employed also came over in a State scarce different  
from that of common distil'd Water. From what has been said,  
we may infer, first, that Coffee-berries.aheund both with resin-  
ous Parts, to winch .the Spirit os Wine proves a Menstruum, as  
also with Parts of a gummousNature, capable of bring dissolv'd  
by Water. Secondly, that, in these Berries, the latter Paris  
are more numerous than the former. Thirdly, that both the  
resinous or oleous, and the gummous or saline Parts in Coffee-  
herries are of so fix'd a Nature, as to require a stronger Degree  
of Fire, than that by which the Spirit and the Water are  
raised. . . -.

We now-come to inquire, what Properties these Berriesalis.  
Cover, or what Principles they yield, when roasted.

Mr. *Bourdelin* then, from three Pounds of Coffee-berries,  
roasted in the ordinary Mannes, seas to weigh mo more than  
two Pounds and an half, obtain'd, by Distillation .with a Re-  
tort, ten Ounces or more os a Liquor, containing a :manifest  
acid and a sulphureous Principle ; that both of them weresmani-  
festly discover'd ; but, in the last tworOunces and an half .of  
this Liquor, there was a larger Quantity of volatile Salt, then  
in the rest of it ; for it produced a Very considerable Effervescence  
with Spirit of Salt. It-contain'd six Ounces and fin Drams of  
an Oil, and nine Drams and an half of fix'd Salt.

To these Experiments we may add, that, when Coffee-ber-  
ries are roasted, a pinguious or oleous Kind of Substance is.obd  
ferV'd to he discharged from them by way os Sweat. This.Sub..  
' stance appears on the Surface of the Decoction or Infusion of  
these Berries in Water ; and the *Turks,* when they .can have  
it, swallow it very greedily. From what has been said, it as  
obvious, that, by bring roasted, the Coffee-seeds become better  
disposed for yielding their gummous,-as .also their resinous Parts,  
than when they are crude. Jin roasted Coffee-berries therefore  
we are furnish'd with earthy Parts, -which remain undiffolvabie  
aster the Extracts are made, as also with Farts of a gumfnous  
and oleous Nature.. The Infusion or Decoction of Coffee com-  
monly used may therefore be consider’d as containing a gum-  
mous Extract, impregnated with oleous, fin'd, and volatile Parts,  
perceptible to the Eyeand Taste, and which, .inconsequence of  
these farinaceous Berries heing roasted, are disengag’d and mix'd  
with the boiling Water. ; From what has Jheen said, we may  
justly conclude, first, that Coffee is possessed of .the diluting  
Virtues *of* warm Water. Secondly, that.it is furnish'd with  
the emollient and moderately nourishing-Qualities of farinaceous  
and oleous Substances. Thirdly, we. may conclude, That, .in  
consequence of its volatile Principle, it contains Parts, which  
stimulate the Fibres, and.rouse the animal Spirits. And,, fourthly,  
that its oleous, in Conjunction with its :salme Principle, :acts by  
way os natural Soap, with which when the Water js impregn-  
ated, it becomes capable .os mixing.with the Mash jof Blood,  
and operates by its .resolving and abstergent Qualities, The  
other Virtues of Coffee are to he determin'd by thetheverai Sub-  
stances, which different Persons, according:to their respective  
Tastes, use in preparing in Hence we. may justly .affirm. That  
Coffee contributes to Watchfulness, .and the handhing Sleep ;  
that it allays Thirst, and checks that preternatural Hear, .which  
attends Fevers and Surfeits ; as also, that, in Head-achs arising  
from Congestions Of Blood in the Head, it helps to drive the

Sy Coffee. In the same Work, *Dee. i.. a.* 8. o.- 5. we *are in-*-form'd, that Costee, drank thrice a Day, prowd an effectual  
. Remedy for a Vertigo ; and in *Eph. Nat. Curios. Fol.* I. 44.  
. we have an Instance of a Diarrhoea remov'd by Coffee. Because  
anodyne Effects have often been produc'd by this Liquor, in con-  
sequence os its diluting and aperient Qualities, some have ima-  
gin'd, that it was the Medicine used by *Helen* for banishing  
. Grief, to which *Himcr* gives the Name of *Nepenthe :* But others  
are of a different Opinion. There are also others, who, accord-  
ing to *Muraltus,* extolling Coffee for its Antiquity, call it the  
*Jus nigrum* os the *Lacedaemonians. .* Thus we have taken a  
- View of the Virtues os Coffee, which, in general, for daily

Use, seems more proper for Persons of phlegmatic Constitu-  
tions, than for Patients os choleric Habits, such as are extenu-  
.ated, and those whose Blood is easily put into Commotions; for  
. these are injur'd by using it too frequently, and most effectually

ConsiIlt then own Health by drinking it weak, with Milk, and  
a little good toasted Bread, drinking a Glass of cold Water previ..  
. oufly. By this means the Stomach is corroborated, and forti-  
tied against the weakening Qualities of the warm Water, the  
Digestion of the preceding Meal is promoted, and the Body is  
rendered soluble. Some,. with an Intention to restore the  
Strength and Tone osthe Stomach, put some Aromatics, such  
*us* Cinnamon, in their Coffee ; but they, who love their Cof-  
fee rich, and drink it with Milk or Cream, use a Liquor, both  
Os whose Ingredients are os a nutritive Quality. The celebrated  
*Lanzontus* prescrib'd Coffee, prepar'd with Milk instead of Wa-  
ter, as a Medicine; and highly extois it in Asthmas, beginning  
.Hectics, the Gout, the Pleurisy, the hysteric Passion, theRheu-  
matism, and Barrenness in Women. In preparing it, the Milk  
;os Asses, Cows, or Goats, may he used, as the State and Con-  
edition os the Patient require. But we are not to conceal the

Disadvantages generally arising from an immoderate and too  
liberal Use os Coffee. Many then,.aster the Use, or rather the  
Abuse, of this Liquor, are affected with a Trembling os the  
- Hands, and a Palpitation *of* the Heart. This, in my Opinion,  
..is to he accounted for, not only from the too large Quantity of  
hot. Water, which resolves and weakens the Fibres of the Sto-  
machand whole Body, but more particularly from the stimulat-  
ing Virtue os too rich Coffee, especially if the Person who uses  
It has a nervous System, too easily thrown into Commotions,  
and when it is drank upon an empty Stomach in a cold Room ;  
for, at that Time, the cutaneous Pores bring contracted, the  
Motion os the Humours is, by its means, more directed to the  
internal Parts, in Coses where the Body is not habituated to a  
due Degree os muscular Motion, the Coffee,: precipitating in  
the Prima: Viae, is converted into a kind of farinaceous Glue,  
which obstructs the Lacteal Vesseis, and prevents the Distribu-  
tion *os fresh* Supplies os Chyle to the Body. Hence arise all  
those Disorders produc’d by a, preternatural Viscidity of the  
Rlood, and a Retention os the usual Evacuations.. Hence we  
discover the Reason, why*IFalasehmidius* affirms, that Coffee,  
unseasonably used, without any Regard Io the .Constitution Of  
the Patient, paves the Way to a Palsey. *Willis,* in his *Phar-  
maceutice Rationalis,* uses the following Words: ." In most  
." Disorders os the Head, such as a Cephalalgia, a Vertigo, a  
" Lethargy, and a Catarrh, when the Habit is plethoric, the  
" Constitution cold, the Blond aqueous, the Brain too moist,  
" and the Motion os the Spirits too flow and languid. Coffee is  
so often used with great Advantage ; for, when daily drank, it  
es surprisingly rouses the Vital and animal Spirits, and removes  
" every thing that can retard the animal Functions. On the  
" contrary,, those who are lean, who are of a bilious or melon-  
" cholic Constitution, whose Blood is acrid or retorrid, whose  
" Brain is hot, or whose animal Spirits are stimulated, to too  
" brilk ‘and irregular Motions, ought entirely to abstain from  
or this Liquor, since it disorders both the Spirits and Humours,  
ci and renders them unfit for performing their seVeral.Fun-  
or ctions ; sor I have frequently observ'd Patients labouring un-  
“ der a Penury of Spirits, Cephalalgias, Vertigos, Palpitations  
" of the Heart, Tremors of the Joints, and Stupors, Tendered  
" worse by the Use of Costee, .and unusual Languors .brought  
"on.” *Koeclerus* informs us, that many, by the continued  
Tse os Coffee on an empty Stomach, have become indisposed  
and extenuated ;and that he himself knew a certain Man, who;  
by thinking one or two small.Dishes of Coffee every Morning;  
was seized with a Vertigo, and Dimness os .Sight, which were  
hot removed till he eat something.'From that Quality of Cof-  
fee, by which it stimulates the Fibres, and exagitates the Hu-  
mours, we may conclude, that.it .is, in a particular manner,  
hurtful, when strong and hot,. to plethoric Patients, as also in  
Coughs arising from an acrid or .too subtle a State of the Blood,  
arid in confirmed Consumptions... But I take the Constitution  
os that Man to be singular, . to whom, as *Boyle* informs us, a  
Dish of Coffee proved a more powerful Emetic, than Emetic-  
wine itself. The Observations of great and skilful Physicians  
.ty. ince, that the above-mentioned Disorders may he brought on  
by the too frequent and too liberal Use of Coffee. Thus His.su  
*lean,* in his Dissertation *De Ramaliorum benignorum Abusu,* uses  
the following Words: " No one,, says he, will easily believe.

" that Coffee is prejudicial to his Health, finch not only with  
" the *Turks,* het also with our own Countrymen, nothing is  
" more common than to drink liberally os it early in the Morn-  
*" ing, and* immediately after Meals; yet we have numerous  
" Prooss, that this Practice is often attended with bad Conse-

quences ; for a frequent and immoderate Use of this Liquor  
is highly prejudicial to weakly Persons, and more especially  
" Women, whose Nerves and Strength are considerably rm-  
" paired by it; and, either in Child-birth, or on the Attack  
*" of* any Disease, so considerable a Languor is brought on, that  
“ their Strength is hardly able to surmount the Symptoms, with  
" which they are afflicted. I know several Persons, who, by  
" a too frequent Ufe of this Liquor, have contracted a Trem-  
" bling of the Hands. Others, by its means, I have known  
" affiicted with an obstinate Watchfulness, and a Debility of  
" the Senses; for thefe *Arabian,* aS well as other Species os  
" Beans, abound with an Oil, which is not friendly and balsa-  
" mic, but hurtful and injurious, to the nervous System, which  
" it renders still more weak than it was before.'\* *Slare,* in the  
Dedication to his Vindication of Sugars, informs uS, that he  
hecame paralytic by too liberal an Use of Coffee ; and that his  
Disorder was removed by his abstaining from that Liquor. *Stars..  
lexius,* in the first Book of his *Toxicologia,* speaks of the Disor- .  
dors arising from the Abuse of Coffee in the following manner:  
" Coffee often proves a temporary Poison, when used too  
" frequently in too large Quantities, or promiscuousiy by Per-  
" sons os every Constitution, especially in the Afternoon ; for,  
" by the Roasting, its salino-Volatile Parts are carried off, and  
" there are only lest a narcotic Oil, and an Earth, which produce

Obstructions and Costrveness. Hence we observe, that those,  
." who have narrow Vesseis, and thick and tenacious Juices,  
." are, aster the Use os this Liquor, especially when rich,  
" affiicted with an Uneasiness os the Praecordia, a Palpitation  
.". os the Heart, Anxiety, Restlesness, Sadness, Watchings,

and Various other Disorders; for, by the earthy and oleous  
" Parts of the Coffee, the Circulation of the already vifcid  
" Blood through the Apices of the small conic Vessels is more  
." and more retarded; the thick, stimy, and terrestrial Juices  
" stagnate here and there ; and, when a Cohesion is once he-  
." gun, by the Accretion and Combination of similar Particles,  
" . Obstructions and Infarctions are formed in the shaggy Extre-

mines of the capillary Vesseis, winch, proving a Stop or Hin-  
". drance to the succeeding Blood, produce a Regurgitation,  
" and the several Symptoms arismg from it. On the contrary,  
". wefind, that the moderate Use of this Liquor produces no  
" bad Effects in Persons of het and fine Juices, but rather pre-  
*qui serves* their Health, by correcting the acrid Particles of their

Fluids, corroborating the Villi of the solid Parts,, and pro-  
" moting the Secretion of the Excrements, Sweat, and Urine.".  
In the Year I695. it was in the Schools of *Paris* defended as a  
-Thesis, that the daily Use os Coffee rendered both Men and  
'Women unfit for Procreation; but no one will affirm this,  
.who considers, that aS numerous a Progeny is-brought into the  
World fince the daily Use os this Liquor in *Europe,* aS before.  
’.With respect to this Subject, the above-mentioned *Stenualius*speaks in the following manner: " In briik-and vigorous Per-  
-".sons, whose Genitals are in good Order, and who have a  
-" . .sufficient Quantity of gelatinous Juices, Coffee, moderately  
".used,.is so far from impairing, that it rather promotes Ve-

nery. But it produces contrary Effects in weaker. Persons,  
".who abound with Phlegm, and a Superfluity os earthy Par-  
.".ticles, or whose genital Organs are languid. Os this Class  
" was the King os *Persia* Sultan *Mahmud Kafnin,* whe, being  
so asgreat Lover of Coffee, could not perform the Office of a  
" Hushand with due Vigour. The unfortunate Queen-ascrib'd  
" his Impotence to his immoderate Use of Coffee, and was so  
" firmly persuaded of its arismg from that Source, that when,  
.‘"from her Window, she faw a Horse led out, she asked-with  
"-.what Intention the People did so ; and bring told, that the

Animal .was about to he castrated, she replied, that Inch a  
harsh Method was thy no means necessary, since, by the Use  
.". of that hellish Liquor Coffee, he might he enervated, and  
".rendered like the King.” I can by no means agree with  
those who affirm, that, by the daily Use of it. Scurvies, hypo-  
chondriac Disorders, and Melancholy, are rendered more uni-  
Versa! than in former Times. Without determining whether  
Costee contributes more or less to Health, according aS Persons  
love it, we shall only say, that it has been, in many Cases,  
observed to produce Very happy Effects. The Abuse os a Thing  
ought never to destroy its Use. . It was therefore unreasonable  
*in Simon Paulli,* a celebrated *Dani/h* Physician, universally’ to  
Condemn Coffee. This Author's Opinion, ill-grounded as it  
was, was afterwards espoused by two learned *French* Physicians,  
*Duncan* and *Hecquet.. -* Since, from what has been said, we see;  
that. Costee is heneficial to some, and hurtful to others, we shall  
here quote the Words of the celebrated *Cheyne,* in his Essay on  
Health and long Life, withrespect to Coffee " AS to Coffee,

says he, it is a mere Calx, or a kind of burnt Horsebean, but  
" lighterOn the Stomach, and of a somewhat better Flavour.  
"-The *Turks* use it and Opium instead-Of Brandy. Bur the

" Plea which some make for running into Excess in it, froth  
"C this *Mahometan* Custom, is altogether weak and groundless ;  
" for those who do so there, suffer for it as we do here; and  
" those who debauch in it, turn stupid, feeble, and paralytic  
" by it; especially when they join Opium with it, (as they  
" frequently do) aS those who wallow in these do here ; and  
" are aS much despised and exposed bv serious Persons, as our  
" Topers and Brandysswillers are here. A Dish or two of  
" Coffee, with a little Milk to soften it, in raw or damp  
" Weather, or on a waterish or phlegmatic Stomach, is not  
" only innocent, but a present Relies. But 'tis as ridiculous,  
" and perhaps more hurtful, at least in thin and dry Habits,  
An to dabble in it two or three times every Day, aS it would he  
" for such to drink nothing but scalding Lime-water.” Dr.

*. Andry,* in his Treatise *des Aliments de Cartine,* directs a Method  
of preparing Coffee, which excess the ordinary Sort, is *of* a  
more grateful Taste and Smell, proves heneficial to the Head  
and Stomach, removes Crudities, corrects the Acrimony of the  
Humours, and cures obstinate Coughs. The Method os pre-  
paring it is as follows :

Take os unroasted Coffee-berries, well excorticated, a Drain:  
Boil them in eight Ounces of common Water, for hast a  
Quarter os an Hour at most, and there will he a Liquor  
os a Lemon-colour produced ; which, aster settling a little  
in a close Vessel, is to he drank warm, with an Addition  
- os Sugar.

The same Seeds may be kept for a second, or even a third  
Infusion, because they do not impart all their Virtues to the  
Water at.once. Is they are long boil'd over a strong Fire,  
the Liquor becomes greenish, which indicates an Admixture of  
earthy Parts, but the Coffee becomes less Valuable. But Mr.  
*Duncan* objects against this Method, and maintains, that by it  
that Principle is not extracted, for the sake of which theCoffee  
is prepared ; that the Tincture is insipid, almost without Smell,  
and, in Reality, littie else than warm Water ; for which Rea-  
son it is to he preser'd, by such aS only drink Coffee for an  
Amusement, since the Abuse of it is less prejudicial to Health,  
' and less expensive. In order to save Expences, various Expe-  
riments have been made upon Seeds of the Pulse and Corn  
Kind, with a View to discover a proper Succedaneum to Cos-  
fee, possess'd of the same Taste and Qualities. It is, then,  
found, that common Beans, roasted, come very near Coffee,  
with respect to the Taste andTmell; but they are heavy on the  
Stomach, and create aHead-ach. It is also sound, from Ex-  
perience, that Rye roasted, with a sufficient Mixture of  
Almonds, for the sake of the Oil, -and boil'd longer than com-  
- mon Coffee, affords a Liquor exactly of the same Taste, Smell,  
and other Qualities. *Newman* calls the Coffee prepared os  
Rye, *Cafe a la Pai fane,* in imitation os the *Cafe a la Sultane of*the *French.* D. *Friedel,* in a *German* Treatise intituled *Medsu  
cinis.che Bedencien,* prepares, whet he calls a Drink for Women,  
from an equal Quantity of sweet and bitter Almonds, well ex-  
corticated, roasted till they are black, and almost reduced to a  
Powder. This he recommends for weaning those, who are  
accustom'd to drink Coffee, from it ; for it IS not possess’d of  
the same Qualities. They who intend to render old and effete  
Coffee-hemes as grateful aS if they were fresh and recent, add  
a little Butter to them, when they are roasting. We must also  
observe, that roasted Coffee-berries are candied with Sugar, and  
presented to the Table by way os Desert ; and that, by means  
os Spirit of Wine, there is a Liquor prepared from Coffee,  
which the *French* call *Coffee-water,* and which is made in the  
following manner:

Take of roasted Coffee, three Ounces ; of Spirit os *French*Wine, two Pints : Aster Digestion, distil them, and edul-  
corate the distil’A Liquor with a sufficient Quantity of  
Sugar. This Preparation is intended for those who are  
Very fond Of the Smell of Coffee. . ”

Many have affirm'd, that the Use of Coffee was first dis-.-  
cover’d in the *East* by an Abbot os a Monastery, who heing in-  
form'd by a Keeper os Goats or Cameis, that these Animals,  
upon brousing on the Leaves, or eating the Fruit, of the Coffee-  
shrub, kept themselves awake, and danced about all Night,  
recommended the Seeds os this Shrub to the Monks, That they  
might be the hetter enabled to watch, and offer up their Pray-  
ers. But this is an erroneous Opinion, arising from this, that  
a certain High Priest of the *Mahometan* Law, call'd the Mufti,  
about the Middle of the fifteenth Century after *Christ,* hav-  
ing travel’d from the City *Adde, \n Arabia Felix,* to *Persia,*1 there saw .the Inhabitants drinking Coffee. Tins Mufti; return-  
ing heme, and selling sick, was cored by Costas, and procured  
it a great Reputation ; especially because he observed, that it  
removed heavy Pains of the Head, exhilarated the Mind, and  
prevented Sleep; on account of which hist Circumstance, he  
recommended it to. his Devotees, when offering their nocturnal  
Prayers. From *Arabia* it was introduced into *Egypt,* by

Monks of the *Mahometan* Sect, about the Beginning of the  
sixteenth Century. . At this Time, when he who govern'd at  
*Mecca in Arabia,* as Saltan, saw Coffee drank in the Temple,  
he was so enraged at the Affront, that, calling a Council, he  
condemn'd it by public Authority, because it excited Peo-  
ple to do Things inconsistent with the *Mahometan* Religion.  
Some Physicians, in the mean time, muster'd up Arguments  
against its salutary Qualities, the’ the}’were opposed by others.  
But this Edict os the Sultan was soon abrogated. Aster this,  
herb in those Parts of *Arabia* and *Egypt,* winch were subject to  
the *Turks,* some Hypocrites attempted to discountenance the  
Drinking *os* this Liquor, but to no Purpose; sor the Love of  
it not only more effectually seiz'd the *Arabians* and *Egyptians,*but also affected the *Turis,* and, thro’ *Syria,* reach'd Con-  
*stantinople ,* where, about the Middle of the sixteenth Century,  
public Coffee-houses began to' he erected sor the Drinking of  
Coffee. But when, in this Place, the Number of Taverns was  
enlarged, and Men neglected the public Worship in order to at-  
tend them, some zealous Devotees had Interest enough to get Cos-  
fee Condemn'd by public Authority; alledging, that it was incon-  
sistent with the Laws of *Mahomet* to use any thing, by way  
of Aliment, which resembled Coals,. aS, said they. Coffee did ;  
and therefore could not he drank by *Mahometans.* And tho',  
in the Reign of *Amurath* the Third, the Prohibition was rein-  
forced, yet, because Men could not totally abstain from this  
Liquor, Liberty was granted, that they should drink it private-  
ly who paid a, certain stated Sum ; the Law remaining in Force  
only against those who drank it publicly. At last, by another  
Mufti, the Law was totally abrogated, and a Proclamation  
issued out. That Coffee-berries were not to be consider’d as  
Coals, and, consequently, that their Use was not inconsistent  
with Religion: Upon this. People of all Characters drank  
Coffee, and Coffee-houses were publicly authoriz’d sor the Sale  
of it. But, when *Kupruli* govern'd for *Mahomet* the Fourth;

’ who was not as yet of Age, it was observed, that these Coffee-  
houses were too commodious sor those who wanted to pry too  
curioufly Into the Measures of the State; sor which Reason  
they were prohibited at *Constantinople,* except a very few. This  
Liquor is, however, still used in private Families, and sold ini  
the Streets not only of *Constantinople,* but also publicly in  
Coffee-houses in the other Cities of the *Ottoman* Empire. So  
necessary this Liquor is thought among the *Turks,* that HushandS  
are bound, by Contract, to provide their Wives with it, as a  
Thing they cannot possibly do without. *.Dumont* endeavours  
to prove, that Coffee has been used from Time immemorial in  
the *East,* or at least among the *Arabians*; but his Arguments  
f will not bear a rigorous Scrutiny. It seemis probable, that the .

*Venetian* Merchants, in their Return from the *East,* having  
( leamt the Use of Coffee either in *Egypt,* or st *Constantinople,*s made it known to the other Parts of *Europe.* In *France* it is said  
f to have been first known at *Marseilles,* in the Year I644. In  
*- Paris* Coffee was scarcely known till I669. From the Inha-  
, bitants of *Marseilles,* and especially those of *Paris,* the U *sc* os  
.. this Liquor spread itself not only thro' the other Provinces of  
1. *France,* but also,. in all Probability, thro' the other Parts of

*Europe.* The first Coffee-house in *London* is said to have been  
erected in I652. but at present 'tis computed, that there are  
three thousand os them in this City.

The first public Coffee-house in *London* is said to have been,  
at the *Tilt-yard.*

*Ge os.froy* informs us, that we may distinguish two Kinds of  
Coffee, one small and greenish, like Horn; the other large  
and yellowish. This latter Sort is the least valued, and grows'  
in the Ifland os *Bourbon.* Coffee enlivens the Blood, cures  
Head-aches, sometimes promotes the Menses; and, therefore,  
they who are subject to large Haemorrhages, or an Erysipelas,”  
ought to abstain from it; sor, till then, they can never be cured. ’  
It certainly accelerates the Motion of the Blood, and has been-  
often observed to cause Bleeding at the Nose.

If Coffee produces Haemorrhages, ir must-certainly promote  
Miscarriages.

COHOB, COHOPH, COHOBIUM, COHOBATKX'  
Cohobation. The Returning of a Liquor, distilscl from any.  
Substance, back again upon the same Substance, and distiling it i  
again, either with or without an Addition of fresh Ingredients. -  
See AQUA.

COHOL. The same as ALcoiioL. *Castellus* informs us  
it is used, in *Avicenna,* to express dry Collyria for the Eyes,  
in fine Powder. .. .

COHOS. The same aS **CHAOS.**

COHYNE. An *American* Tree, with Leaves like the Lan-  
rel. It bears a Fruit as large as a Melon, in the Shape of an  
Ostrich's Egg, of which the *Indians* make Cups. This Fruit  
is not eatable; but the inside of it, bruised, and applied to the  
Head, is said to ease Pains thereof.

COLATORIUM. A Strainer, of any Kind.

COLATURA. Arty strain'd or filtred Liquor is thus  
call'd. . ..

COLCAQUAHUITL. An *American* Plant; also call'd  
*Johualxochitl, sou Flos Orbiculares. Nuremberg. .*

The Leaves, laid upon the Breast, ate said to cute *a* Syn-  
cope; drank, with Water, to provoke Sweats; fryhis the  
Juice being previously express’d, they make these who eat them  
grow fat; powder’d, and sprinkled upon obstinate Ulcers, it  
is faid to cure them. It has alfo the Reputation of being good  
in Palsies, and Uterine Disorders. *Rail durst. Plant.*

COLCHICUM.

The Characters are,

The Flower is naked, monoperalous, hexaperaloidal, in the  
Shape of a very si end er Tuhe, which arises immediately from  
the Root. The Ovary, which is lodged within the lower Part  
of the Flower, is furnish’d with a long Tube, and becomes a  
triangular, oblong, tricapfuiar Fruit, full of round Sceds. The  
Root is double, tuberous, camous, barren and wither’d in its  
outer Part, aster one Tear » while the other Part, which is in-  
closed within the former, runs into Fibres, is cover’d with a  
membranous Skin, and fends up a Plant. *Beerhaave’s Index  
alter. Par.* 2.

*Boerhaave* mentions eight Species of this Plant.

I. Colchicum ; vernum ; Hifpanicum. *C. B. P.* 69.  
SPRING-FLOWERING MEADOW-SAFFRON.

2. Colchicum ; candidum ; multiflorum. C. *B. P.* 68. *M.  
Hi. 2.* 34I. MANY-FLOWER’D WHITE MEADOW-  
SAFFRON.

' 3. Colchicum, commune. *C. B. Pin.* 67. *Pali Hist.* a.  
II70. *Sysop.* 3. 373. *Hist. Oxon. 2.* 340. *Burst, yy. Rupp.  
Flcr. Jen. o.y. Tourn. last.* 34S. *Elem. Bst.* 388. *Bocrh. Ind.  
A.* 2. tr7. *Colchicum,* Offic. J. B. 2. 640. Chub. 225. Dill.  
Cat. Gils. I 75. *Colchicum purpureum et Angiicum album.* Ger.

I27. Ernac. I 57. Park. Theat. I 53. *Colchicum Anglicism pur-  
pureum, ac etiamstore alba, sed ronus.* Mer. Pin. 28. *Colchicum  
purpureum, ac etiam flore albs sed rarius.* - Merc. Bot. I. 29.  
rhyr. Brit. 29. MEADOW-SAFFRON. *Dale.*

- It is found in fat and rich Meadows; and the Root is the  
Part ufed, which is mortal to those who eat it after the man-  
ner of Mushrooms, by suffocating them. *Diofc.*

. ’ The Root is supposed by some to be the Hermodadtyl of the  
Shops: It is of a poisonous Quality, but is recommended in the  
Gout, being externally appiy’d. *Bunds. Dale.*

4. Colchicum ; pleno flore. C. *B. P.* 69. *J. B.* 2. 654.  
*Clast Hi* 202. DOUBLE-FLOWER’D MEADOWr  
SAFFRON. 'S

' 5. Colchicum ; pleno Sore, variegato. C. *Β. P.* 68. *M.H.*

*Sati 'et*

6. Colchicum; floribus Fritillarhe instar tessellatis ; follis  
planis. *M. Hi. 1.* 340.

7. Colchicum; Chionen se ; floribus Fritillarhe instar tessel-  
latis; foliis undulatis. *Hist. Oxon. 1.* 34I ? *Hirmodactylus,*Offic. Park. Theas. I587. Chab. 228. Mil. Cat 53. *Hirrno-  
doctylus Officinarum,* Gen Emac. I 64. Raii Hist. 2. II 72.  
*Colchicum radicesacata alba.* C. B. Pin. 67. *Colchicum minus  
malignum, jive Hirrnodactylus Officinarum.* J. Β. 2. 658. *Cop.'  
chscian variegatum.* Corn. T73.. - HERMODACTYLS.  
*Dale.*

. This is a Root which is brought to us from *Turkey* ; but what  
Plant it is the Root of, we have no certain Knowledge ; some  
taking it to he the Root of a *Colchicum,* or a *Dens Catiinusy*others, of a tuherous *Iris*; and others, of a Species of *Cyclamen.*They are flattish on the one Side, and a little convex on the  
other, somewhat inthe Shape of a Heart, of a firm compact Sub-  
stance, yet easily powdering, of a light-brown Colour ‘with- '  
out, and white within, having but little Smell or Taste.’,

Hermodadryls are a strong Cathartic, purging tough, serous,  
and phlegmatic Humours from the Joints, and are therefore  
accounted good for the Gout, and rheumatic Pains in the Limbs;  
and are an Ingredient in the *Electuarium Caryocastinurp.*. and  
the *Pulvis Diaturpethi compesitus. Mailer's Bot. Osts.*

' 8. Colchicum; vernum; flore pleno, purpureum. *Hi. East,  
stern,* ο. 2. *P. i. Fog.* a. *Bserhaavrs Index alter Plantarum,  
Vasca.* " ς'I.

'COLCOTHAR. The Caput Mortuum of Vitriol. See.

**yrTRIoLUM.**

. COLERITIUM. A Liquor prepared of the corrosive and-  
most pernicious parts of Metals, by virtue of which Gold is  
try’d, when ruold against the Touchstone, and which no  
Met'd, but Gold, is capable of resisting. By this Liquor we  
know immediately whether Gold he mix’d with any other Sub-  
stance , for this latter will instantly change its Colour from the  
Application of this Liquor, whereas the pure Gold remains,  
unalter’d. *Rulandus. .*

COLES, . .COLIS, καιιλὴςν is the same as PE ins, which  
*ilio." '' :J*

{COLETTA VEETLA.

τ The Characters are,

'The Leaves are conjugated, anil furnish’d with Prickles:  
The Flowers monopetalous, gninquosid,’ and large-: The. Fruit  
is, bivalve,.oblong, containing Seeds.

*Boerhadae* mentions one Species'of thia Plant.

-C oletta-Veered *Hi Mal.* 9. 77?- *Eryngiunr Zeyianicatn,  
fibrisugrm, stprilsus luteis.* Herman. Herbar.Viv. *Melatnpyrcr*

*cegnata, Maderos patana, spinis horrida, an Coletta Vacua.*Η. Mal. 9. 77. Plukn. Plum II9. 5 ? Η. *Bocrbaavrs Index  
alter Plantarum, Val.* 2.

CO LIAS, *Colias, five Celia,* Arist. *Lacertus maximus mi-  
ner,* Plinin

A Fish pretty much resembling a Macarei, hut mark’d with  
black Spots, and oblique Tines upon the Skin It is good to  
eat, but its Flesh is difficult of Digestion. They salt in

It has a resolvent Virtue, bring bruised, and apply’d. The  
Brine or Pickle of it, held in the Mouth, cutes the Tooth-ach.  
*Eemery des Drogues.*

COLICA. The Colic.

The Name of this Difease is one of those not mention’d by  
*Hippocrates,* and it appears, by the Manner in which *Celsos*speaks of it, to be new in his Time. *" Dioclet Carystius,*“ says he, gave the Name of *Chordapsas* to a Disease of the  
z‘" fmall Intestine; and call’d another Disease, which is feared  
“inthe great Intestine, by the Name of *Ileus* ; but, it seems,  
“ most of our modern Physicians call both of these Disorders  
“ the Cain.” If we may believe *Pliny,* not only the Name,  
but the Disease itself was new at the Time of the Emperor  
*Tiberius.* The Colic, says that Author, crept in upon us  
*“ (irrepset)* under the Empire of *Tiberius.* None was ever  
“ troubled with that Distemper before that Emperorfo that  
“ when he came to mention it in an Edicti where be spoke of  
“ the State of his Health, it was not understood at *Kame,* the  
\*" Name of *Colic* being unknown till that Time.” The Paf-  
sage of *Celfus,* just cited, proves, indeed, that the Name of  
this Disease was pretty much a Novelty in his Time; but it  
does not, from hence, follow, that the Disease itself never was  
known before the Time he speaks of. *Celfus* hirnfelf is entirely  
contrary to *Pliny* in chat refpeil; for he is positive, *Chat Dioclet -*gave that Disease the Name of *Ileus. Hippocrates* seems to  
have comprehended the *Colic* under Pains of the Belly, of which  
he speaks in several Pisces.

It is not at all probable, that the Name *Colic* is fo new as  
*Pliny* says it is; and, when *Celsius* observes, that it is the Name -  
which most Physicians of his Time gave to that Distemper,  
what he says does not imply, that this Name was given it pre-  
cisely at that Time. It imports only, that the Physicians, in  
the time of *Diodes* or *Hippocrates,* had another Name for this  
Disease; and that the Term *Colic* bad not been long usiid.  
What confirms me in this Opinion is, that *Celfus* himself de-  
scribes a Medicine for the Colic, which was invented by *Case*fius, and that this Physician valued himself on that invention.  
*Celfus* reckons *Castius* among the Physicians of his own Age  
but so as to let us know, that *Casseus* preceded him. *Casseus,*says *Celfus, valued himself-,* which Expression implles, that.  
*Casseus* was not living at the Time when *Celfus* wrote. *Callus  
Aurelianus,* treating of the same Distemper, mentions also the  
Remedies which *Themisen* thought proper in that Cafe. Now  
*Themison* lived under the-Reign of *Augustus,* and hefore. , \_

’ There is another Author, who, I believe, is as antient as; the.  
two last-named, and speaks of the same Disease, calling it by,  
the fame Name. This is *Philo of Tarsus,* who, among other  
Virtues which he aseribes so a Medicine of his own Invention,,  
says, it is proper for these who are troubled with Pains of the  
*Colon.* This is the Name of the Intestine which is the Seat of-  
this Disorder, and was alfo the Name of the Disorder itself, as  
we rnay colleol from the Passage of *Pliny* hefore quoted. But,  
the’this Name bras inUfe among the Physicians whe lived un-  
*det Augustus,,* it was nor, perhaps, known among the common.  
Sort under the following Reign. And the same Thing might  
possibly happen St any Time, with respect to certain Names-  
which Physicians give to some Distempers, and which occur in  
their Writings; but do not, however, immediately pass into  
Use among thofe who are not of the fame Profession. Whet  
*Psmy,* then, fays, that none ever heard any Talk of *su. Colic*in the Time of *Tiberius,* is not true, if *enc* take his Words in  
an absolute Sense, when he says, that this Emperor was, the  
first of Mankind who was affiiuted with this Disorder.

*Sydenham,* speaking of the epidemical Disorders of the Years  
I67o, I67I. and I672. says, that, during all the Years of this  
Constitution, the Blond was signally disposed to deposit hot and-  
choleric Humours in the Intestines, whence the billous Colic  
prevail’d more then usual; which Disease, tho’ it should he  
reckon’d amongst those of the chronical Kind, and consequently  
foreign to my Purpose, fays he, yet, as it depended on the same  
Disposition of the Blced at that Time, from which most of the  
then prevailing Epidemics arose, it should, sot this Reason, he  
treated of here; but especially because I perceived, that the fame  
fctirile Symptoms preceded it, which ufirally preceded the reign-.  
ing Dysentery of thoseTimes: And sometimes also this Distera-  
per’ succeeded the Dysentery, when it had. continu'd a long,  
time, and seem’d to he going off. But when it did not succeed  
an inveterato Dysentery, itgencrally arose from a Fever, which  
afflicted the Patient only for a few Hours, and ordinarily, ter-  
minaced in this Diseafe. - . . : . .. j

It principally attack’d young Persons of a\_warm and billons-  
Constitution, especially in the Summer-season. *At* violent and-

intolerable Pam or the Boweis attends It, winch fometiraes-seem  
to he tied together, and at others closely purs'd up, and bor'd  
thro’, as it were, with a sharp-pointed Instrument ; the Pain  
abates between whiles, and immediateiv the Fit comeson again.  
In the Beginning the Pain is not so certainly fix'd in one Place,  
as in the Progress of the Disorder; and the Vomiting is less  
frequent, and the Belly more easily moved by Purgatives ; but,  
as the Pain increases, it becomes more obstinately fix'd in one  
Place, frequent Vomitings succeed, and the Belly is less soluble,  
till at length the unavoidable Violence *of* the Symptoms occa-  
sions a total Inversion os the peristaltic Motion of the intestines,  
(unless the Patient be reliev'd sooner) and consequently an Iliac  
Passion, in which Distemper all Cathartics immediately he-  
come emetic, and Glysters likewise, together with the  
Faxes, are forc'd up the intestinal Tuhe, and ejected by  
Vomit. If the Mauer thus ejected he sincere, it is sometimes  
green, sometimes yellow, or of some unusual Colour. .

As all the Signs of this Disease clearly shew it to arise from  
some sharp Humour or Vapour thrown off from the Blood into  
the Intestines, I judge the primary curative Indication to be,  
first, that both the antecedent Humour in the Veins, and that  
contain'd in the Intestines, he evacuated ; secondly, that the  
greatTendency of the Humours to the Parts affected he check'd,  
and the intolerable Pain eased by exhibiting Opiates.

In order hereto I bleed freely in the Arm, if no Blond has  
been taken away before, and, in three or four Hours after,  
administer an Opiate. The next Day I direct some lenient Pur-  
gative, and order it to be repeated a second time at a Day's In-  
terval, and sometimes a third time, according as the.Remains of  
the Humour seem to be more or less in Quantity. But it must  
he observed, that if this Disease proceeds either from a Surfeit  
of Fruit, or any other kind of Aliment of difficult Digestion,  
whence depraved and corrupt Juices are first receiv'd into the  
Blood, and thence separated into the Intestines ; in these Coses  
the Stomach must first he well cleansed by drinking Posset-  
drink plentifully, and vomiting it up again; which heing over,  
an Opiate must be given, and in Vein open'd the next Day ;  
and, in other Particulars, the Process above delivered is to be  
followed.

. But when the Violence of the Pain, and the Vomiting,  
whence the Intestines are in a manner inverted, do not yield to  
Purgatives, they must be made stronger; for it avails not to ex-  
hibit a gentle Cathartic, unless, perhaps, the Patient he easy to  
work upon, which should he carefully inquired .into, because  
such a Medicine, being too weak to make Its Way thin' the  
intestinal Tube, does more Mischief, the Vomiting and Pain  
heing increased by its languid and ineffectual Motion. A leni-  
here purging Potion, made os an Infusion of Tamarinds,. Sena;  
and Rhubarb, in which Manna and Syrup of Roses may be dis-  
solv'd, is to he preser'd to other Purges, because it disturbs and  
agitates the Juices less. But if this cannot be retain'd in -the  
Stomach, either because the Patient has an Aversion to a liquid  
Medicine, or on account of the Vomiting, recourse must  
necessarily be had to Pills, amongst winch I esteem. the *Pilula  
Cochia* most, because they operate the most certainly in this and  
most other Cases. But where, either , thro' the Weakness of  
the Stomach, or the Vomiting, Pills cannot he retain'd, I first  
gnieserihe an Opiate, and in a sew Hours- after a Purgative, at  
such a proper Interval, for Instance, that the latter , may not he  
overcome, and rendered ineffectual, het continue long chough  
in the Stomach to communicate its purging Quality .thereto,. so  
that it may at length operate immediately after the Virtue of the  
Opiate is gone off. However, is the Case will permit, 'tis best  
to give the Purge a considerable time aster the Opiate, because  
it operates with Difficulty, even twelve Hours aster the.Exhibi-  
tion of the Opiate. ....

. But because a Purge always increases the Pain in this and most  
other Diseases, where Opiates are indicated, at least when..the  
Operation is over, the Patient sometimes finding Relies whilst it;  
works,- I generally give an Opiate immediately after It has done  
operating, and order it to he repeated daily. Morning and: Even-  
ing, on the intermediate Days, that I may more certainly ease  
the Pain, till Purging has been sufficiently perform'd.. ’ v....

When the Affair os Purging is oyer, Γ endeavour to check  
the violent Motion of the Humours, which is all that now re-  
mains to be done, by exhibiting an'Opiate every Morning and  
Evening, which, must sometimes he repeated more frequently ϋ  
nor have I ever beenable to ease very violent Pains, ^without ad-  
ministering a larger. Dose than- ordinary'.,. .and repeating itin - For  
what might besufficient to overcome another Disease, prove?  
ineffectual in this; the Violence-os the'Pain destroying the:  
Force os the Medicine. Opiates may be safely repeated.whilst  
this Kind of Pain continues violent, but not after it ceases; for  
winch Reason I repeat the Opiate in proportion to the:Violence  
os the Pain, till iteither goes quite off, or abates considerably";-  
eh serving, however, Io administer it atfuchoonvenient Inter-  
vais, that I may see what Effect is to he hoped son from the  
former Dose,, before ! proceed to give another. But, in general,,  
unless the Pain be very severe, it will suffice to exhibit an Opiate  
Morning and Evening. The Opiate J commonly use .is my

Laudanum, says *Sydenham,* of which I give sixteen Drops al.  
a time, in some drstil'd cordial Water; or the Dose may he  
augmented occasionally, in proportion to the Violence of the  
Palm

This plain Method, whereby the peccant Humour is dis»  
charged by Bleeding and Purging, and then Ease procured by  
means of Opiates, has always succeeded better with me than  
any other I ever knew; whereas carminative Glysters, injected  
in order to expel the sharp Humours, prolong the Disease, by  
raising a Disturbance in the Juices. But I would have it par-  
ticularly remark'd here, tliat the’ I have affirm'd, that Bleeding  
and Purging must necessarily precede this quieting Method, yet  
sometimes, when the Case demands is, omitting both, the Cure  
is to he begun with Opiates. For instance, when, by reason of  
some preceding Iliness, large Evacuations have been used .not  
long hefore the Colic began ; for frequently such as have lately  
recovered from some other Disease, are suddenly attack'd with  
this, from a Weakness of the Boweis, especially if. a greater  
*Degree* of Heat he occasioned, by too free an Use ofWine, or  
any spirituous Liquor. Now, in this Case, I esteem it not only  
unnecessary, but detrimental, to raise fresh Commotions, by  
giving more Purges. Not to mention, that the Patient, in thin  
Disease, has generally cleansed his Boweis sufficiently, by the  
frequent Use of Glysters, hefore applying to a Physician ; so  
that, partly upon this Account, and partly on account of the  
long Continuance of the Disease, it should seem, that only  
Opiates ought to he exhibited. . J

*in Augast* I67I. I was call’d to *Belvoir-Castle* by Lord  
*Annesiey,* who had been afflicted for some Days with a bilious  
Colic, attended with exquisite Pain, and frequent Vomiting;  
He had try'd all kinds of Glysters, and other. Remedies directed  
by the neighbouring Physicians : I immediately advised the re-  
peated Use of Opiates, in the manner above delivered; and by  
this means he recover'd in a sew Days, and return'd to Town  
with me in good Health. - .  
. As this Pain is more subject to return spontaneoufly than any  
other, all Occasion of Relapse is to he prevented, by exhibiting  
an Opiate twice a Day for some time; but if it should return  
upon omitting the Opiate, as it sometimes happens, I have  
hitherto discover'd nothing that will so certainly promote the  
Cure, as taking long Journeys on Horseback, or in a Coach,  
observing, in the mean while, to give an Opiate every Morn-  
ing and Evening ; for, by this kind of Exercise, the morbific  
Matter is brought into the Habit of the Body, and the Blood,  
broken and divided by the continual Motion, as it were, under-,  
goes a new Depuration; and, at length, the Bowels are greatiy  
strengthen'd and..refresh'd by this way of.routing the natural  
Heat, ἐν Nor do I think it beneath me to own, that I have fre-  
quentiy cur’d this. Distemper by this Exercise, when all other  
Means had sail'd me. ..But this must not he attempted, unless  
sufficient Evacuations have heen previoufly made; and it must  
he persisted in for several Days afterwards. .

During these Years, one of my poor Neighbours; yet living;  
was seis.'d with a most Violent bilious Colic, which he had long  
endeavoured ineffectually, to relieve by Cathartics, Glysters, and  
swallowing Leaden Bullets. I had recourse here to the frequent  
Use of Opiates; nor did .they prove unsuccessful, for he re-  
drain'd tolerably eafy whilst he was taking them ; but, perceiving  
they, only palliated, and did not eradicate the Disorder, for it  
return'd immediately after theeffect of the Opiate was gone off,  
T had Compassion on the Man, labouring under low Circum-  
stances, and a Violent Disease, and lent him a Horse to ride to A  
considerable Distance, as above directed ;. and, after riding a sew.  
Days, his Boweis became so strong, as to he able to expel the  
Remains of the Disease, and he recover’d perfectly by thisr  
means without the Assistance of Opiates. ; t v

. And,; to speak theTruth upon this Occasion, I have always  
known, this kind of Exercise used with great Success, not only  
in this Case, but in most other Chronical Diseases, provided it:  
was resolutely persisted im For if we consider, that the lower  
Belly, wherein all the Secretory Organs areseated, is greatly  
agitated by.this Exercise, perhaps some thousand times a Day,.we:  
shall readily believe,. that they are hereby enabled to shake off  
any.gross stay Humour fix'd there, and, which is still more ma-  
terial, so strengthen'd thy this powerful. Rousing of. the naturali  
Heat, as to be able to perform the Functions of purifying thei  
Blood, assign'd them by Nature, in a proper manner. .

Imyoung Persons of a hot Constitution I direct acooling and7incrafiating Diet, such;aS Cremor of Barley, Panada, and a  
small Chicken, or a boss'd Whiting,, every third Day, if the  
Appetite continues craving. I allow only Small-beer, or Milk'  
boil'd i with thrice the Quantity of Water;: for Drink; and T  
indulge nothing further, unless Riding, winchin necessary to'  
complete the Cure, requires a more nourishing Diet, and the-  
. Use of .some generous Liquor, to recruit the Loss of Spirits:  
occasion'd by Exercise.. : ^ .. .. .

: Moreover, tris manifest from Observation; that when, this:  
. Disease,, thro’ -wrong.Management, proves.os long standing,

so that the Boweis become weak, and. the Patient is extremely  
i emaciated and debilintted, the free UseoLPiague-water, Aqua..

Mirabilis, or some other Cordial, which was most grateful tO  
him when in Health, relieves at this time beyond Expectation;  
for, by this means, the small Remains of the natural Heat are  
roused, and the preretnanrral Ferment lodged in the Bowels,  
which occasions fresh firs between whiles, rendered inactive

The slender Diet above-mention'd must he continued not  
only thro’ the Course of the Cure, but for some time after the  
Disease is gone off; for as it is more subject to return than any  
other, and, besides, is seated in the principal Instruments of  
Concoction, which are the Boweis, already weaken'd thereby,  
tile lc.st Error os this kind will immediately occasion a Relapse ;  
and, therefore, all Aliment of difficult Digestion must he  
avoided, both in this and all other Disorders of the Boweis, and  
Food os easy Digeshon used very sparingly.

Some Women are afflicted with a hysteric Disorder nearly  
resembling the bilious Colic in the Acuteness os the pain, its  
Seat, and the yellow and green Colour os the Matter discharg'd  
by Vomit. . .

Females of a lax and gross Habit of Body are principally sub-  
ject to it; as are likewise such as have formerly had some hysteric  
indisposition; or (which frequently happens) those who have  
Just recover'd os a difficult Labour, -occasion’d by the Large-  
ness of the infant, whereby the Mother’s Strength and Spirits  
were nearly exhausted. It attacks the Region os the Stomach,  
and sometimes the Rirtsjust below it, with as violent a Pain as  
accompanies the Colic, or Iliac Passion, which is succeeded by  
exorbitant Vomitings, sometimes os green, and sometimes of  
yellowMatter ; and with these Symptoms, as I have frequently  
o’-serv'd, there is joined a greater Lowness of Spirits, and De-  
spondency, than occur in any other Disease. The Pain goes  
off in a Day or two, but returns again in.a sew Weeks after,  
and rages with aS much Violence as ever, before the Fit termi-  
nates. 'Tis sometimes attended with a remarkable Jaundice,  
which Vanishes spontaneous in a sew Days. When the Sym-  
ptoms are all gone off, and the Patient seems pretty well reco-  
vered, the least Disturbance of Mind, whether proceeding from  
Anger or Grief, to both which Women are extremely liable in  
this Case, is subject to occasion a Relapse. Walking also, or  
any Exercsse used too soon, will do the same; fuch Causes  
bring productive os Vapours in lax and weak Constitutions. I  
use the Term Vapours with the Vulgar, but whether they he  
Vapours, or Convulsions of particular Parts, the Phenomena  
may be equally accounted for.

When these Vapours, or Convulsions, attack any particular  
Part os the Body, they produce such Symptoms aS are natural  
to the Part affected T whence, tho'they every-where constitute  
the same individual Distemper, yet they artfully resemble most  
Diseases incident to Mankind, as plainly appears from the Dis-  
ease under Consideration, which exactly counterfeits the bilious  
Colic, when it attacks the Parts adjacent to the Colon. And  
this is equally manifest also in many other Parts of the Body  
affected with this Disease. For Instance, it sometimes attacks  
one *of* the Kidneys with a Violent Pain, occasioning excessive  
Vomiting; and, being frequently propagated along the Ureters,"  
it counterfeits the Stone; in which Cose the Pain bring increas'd  
by Glysters, and other Lithontriptic Medicines, used to bring  
away the Stone, it continues with the same Violence for a long  
time, and sometimes destroys the Patient, contrary to its Na-  
ture, as bring os itself not dangerous. I have also known it  
occasion a Train of .Symptoms, exactly like those of the Stone  
in the Bladder. I was call’d up lately in the Night to a Countess  
in the Neighbourhood, who was seized, on a sudden, with a  
Very severe Pain- in the Region of the Bladder, along with a  
Suppression os Urine; and having learn'd, that shewas subject to  
Various, hysteric Complaints, Ί conjectur'd, that the Disorder  
was mistaken, and therefore forbid the injecting a Glyster,  
which her Maid had got in Readiness, as apprchending it might  
he augmented thereby ; and instead of this and the Emollients  
brought by the Apothecary, such as the Syrup os Marshmallows  
and others, I administered an Opiate, which soon removed the  
Disorder, in reality, no Part of the Body, either external or  
internal, is quite free from- the Attacks os this Distemper.  
Thus, in theJaws, Hips, andLegs, it causes intolerable Pain ;  
and, when it goes off, leaves such a. Tenderness Os the Part  
behind, that it cannot bear the Touch, as is the Flesh had heen  
bruised with abundance of Stripes.

Having now, by way os Digression, delivered some Particu-  
lars helonging to rhe History of the hysteric Colic, to prevent its  
bring taken for fife bilious Colic, I will briefly treat of some  
other Particulars relating to the Cure of the Symptom os Pain  
attending it; for the radical Cure of the Disease itself, which  
is effected by removing the Cause, is a .quite different Subject.

Bleeding and repeated Purgation, which are so manifestly in-  
dicated in the bilious Colic, at the Beginning, should he omitted  
here , Lor Experience shews, that the Pain, and other Symptoms,  
are increas'd by the Disturbance caused by these Evacuations ;  
and I. have often-observed, that the Repetition of the most  
gentleGlystershave occasioned a confirm Id Train of Symptoms:  
For, if we take a View of the Causes whence this Disease gene-  
. rally proceeds, both Reason and Experience teach, that it is

rather owing to an Irregular Motion of the Spirits, than to anv  
Depravity of the Juices. Now these Causes are either copious  
and preternatural Haemorrhages, inordinate Passions os the Mind,  
Violent Exercise of the Body, or the like . in ail which, fuch  
Medicines as increase the Hurry os the Spirits are improver, and  
Opiates are to he exhibited in their stead, tho\* the green and ill  
Colour os the Matter ejected by Vomit should seem to indicate  
the contrary ; for the Consideration of Colours is of too subfile  
and refin'd a Nature to authorize such Evacuations as Experience  
proves to he detrimental; and I doubt not but this Disease,  
which, tho' it he Very painful, does no way endanger Lise,  
has proved fetal to abundance of Persons, thro' Mistakes of  
this kind. To this may be added, that, tho' a Very powerful  
Emetic he given To-day, in order to expel the supposed Cause’  
of the Disease, yet the Patient will the next Day Vomit a  
Matter equally green. Or of some other bad Colour, like the  
former. .

But it must be observed, that sometimes there is such a Ful-  
ness os Blood and Juices, as resists the Operation of Opiates so  
powerfully, that, how often soever they he repeated, they are  
not sufficient to quiet the Disturbance, unless Bleeding or Purg-  
ing precede. I have remarked this in Women os a very san-  
guine Constitution, and robust Make. This bring the Case,  
one or more os these Remedies, and perhaps both, must-he  
previnufly used, in order to make way for the Opiate, another  
Dose whereof will produce the effect for winch it is given ;  
whereas, hesore Bleeding or Purging, the largest avaiis not.  
But this is an uncommon Case, and these Remedies are not to  
be repeated. These Particulars being premised, where there is  
a Demand for Opiates, we are to proceed in administering them \_  
according to the Method specify'd in treating of the bilious  
Colic: They are to he repeated, in point of Frequency, in  
proportion to the Abatement of the Pain. This Method, in-  
deed, is only adapted to relieve the present Symptom of Violent  
Pain ; for I have not undertaken to treat of that, in this Place,  
which removes the Cause *of* the Disease.

But as this Distemper, both in hypochondriac and hysteric  
Subjects, often terminates in a Jaundice, which increases pro-  
ponionably as the original Disorder goes off, it must he remark'd,  
that, in curing this Species of Jaundice, all Purgatives are either  
wholly to he refrain'd from, or none exhibited except Rhubarb,  
or some other gentie Lenitive; for 'tis to be apprehended, that  
a new Commotion may he occasioned by Purging, and conse-' '  
quently a Return os the Symptoms. In this Case, therefore,'  
’tis more expedient to give no Medicines at all, as the Jaundice,  
arising from this Cause, abates by degrees spontaneoufly, and  
totally Vanishes in a short time; but if it continues long, and  
seems to go off slowly, we must have recourse to Medicines.;

I direct the following.

Take of the Roots of Madder and Turmeric, each an  
Ounce; the Roots, together with the Leaves of the

- greater Celandine, and the Tops of the lesser Centaury,\*  
each an Handful: Boil them in equal Quantities of *Rhenish*Wine and Spring-water to a Quart, to which, when  
strain'd off, add two Ounces of the Syrup of the Five  
opening Roots: Mix them together for'an Apoaem; of  
which let the Patient take half a Pint warm, every Moth.  
ing and Evening, till the Cure is completed. *Sydenham. -*

' AS there are several Species os Colic besides those taken notice  
of above, - and other Methods os treating these, I shall add the  
following Treatise on this Subject.

: Among other Affections incident to the nervous System may  
well he reckon'd those violent Pains which afflict the Intestines,-  
as being Very sensible and nervous Parts, endued with a propulsive  
Motion, and, by Consent, affecting other Parts of the nervous  
Frame, in Places more remote, bring productive of Very per-  
nicious Disorders. .’

AS the small and great Intestines differ with respect to their  
Contexture, Capacity, Function, and Situation, so the Pain»  
which affect them are no less distinguish'd by the Pisces where  
they are seated, their Degree of Violence, their Danger, and  
other acceding Disorders.

It is observ'd, that Pains in the small intestines are sar more’  
severe and acute, than in the great ones. This is abundantiy  
evident from the Effects of strong Cathartics, and Poisons os a  
caustic Quality, in exciting most severe, griping, and racking  
Pains above and below the Navel, as well as in the Middle of the  
Belly. For this Reason *Hippocrates* calls all Pains of the Inte-  
stines by the general Name os *Iliac,* making no mention in inis  
Writings os the *Colic* Pain; tho', in our Times, almost all  
Pains affecting the Intestines are call'd *Colic,* and so accounted.

- Those Pains are more properly to he accounted *Iliac,* which  
affect the Middle os the Belly, either by spasmodic Constri-  
ctions, or extraordinary In fiations; whereas *Colic* Pains are  
seated in the Right and Lest Hypochondria, and, by their Press  
sure and Distention, create a vast Uneasiness.. *Hollerius, de  
Morh. intern. Cap.* 39. gives the following Description of the  
Pain of-the Colic: "It is settled inone particular Place, like.

" a Stake that is fix'd, yet sometimes makes Excursions to the  
" Groins, to the Lest Kidney, or both Kidneys; sometimes  
" takes a revolving Course upwards, shifting its Place, accord-.  
" ing to the Flexures of the Coinn, which,faster in has left rhe  
" Rectum, is turn'd towards the Left Groin, from whence it  
" ascends to the Left Kidney, where it is narrowest ; and this  
" Narrowness, with its Flexure at the same Place, is the  
" Couse why the Pain is more intense in that Part. Hence  
" the Colon, becoming more lax and enlarg'd, is extended to  
" the Spleen,, and proceeds under the Liver, where it some-  
times adheres to the Gall-bladder, and from thence descend-

" ing to the Right Ileon, ends at last in the *Intestinum. Car  
\*. cum a .*

- We take the whole Region of the Intestines for the Seat and  
Subject of the Pain; yet so as that, when one Part os it is  
affected in an extraordinary Manner, the whole intestinal Tuhe,  
from.the Fauces to the Anus, suffers by Consent; or, to speak  
more properly, the preternatural Motions, and even the. Very  
Inversions and Injuries of the peristaltic Motion, are communi-  
eased to all the rest,, in such a manner, that, if the Cause *of* the  
Disease he Very considerable, the whole nervous System is, at  
the.same time,, .affected to an extraordinary Degree. ...

I. The more severe and threatening Affections and Symptoms,  
which either accompany or succeed the Pains of the Intestinum  
Jejunum, Ileon,.Colon, or of .the Rectum, in the blind ldx-  
Inorthoids, principally arise from a Convulsion of the nervous  
Parts, and. are.at.followst .A jShivering, a Trembling of the  
external Parts, cold Sweat, total Loss of Strength, Restleshess,  
Tossing; extrense:Anxiety; and internal Uneasiness, Hiccups,  
iVomiting, Constipation os the Belly, Tenesmus, Suppression  
oftUrine, Spasms, of the Bladder, a Fever, a contracted  
pulse. Difficulty of Breathing, and sometimes epileptic ConVUl-  
sinus, and a Delirium.

ν As the Very Nature, or immediate Cause, of all Pain, con-  
sists in too strong a Distension, Distraction, or Expansion, of the  
Membranes and nervous Parts, or in too Violent and convulsive  
*λ* Constriction or Compression of the same, so the Pains of the  
Intestines proceed from the same Cause ; for either some parti-  
-cular Parts of the Intestine are distended and distracted by re.  
-tinned and included Flatulences, in a Violent Manner, as if  
they threaten'd a Solution of Continuity, or these Parts are  
contracted and compressed by a spasmodic Constriction, causing  
a very painful Sensation from some acrid, caustic, pungent Hu-  
mour contain'd within the Intestines, or in their membranous  
.Substance. For this Reason, the old Distinction, made by the  
Schoois, of a Pain in the Intestines, or Colic, into *flatulent* and  
*fpas.modic,* is still retain'd, not.without Reason.

. In a flatulent Pain of the Intestines, the Abdomen becomes  
.turgid and inflated to a surprising Degree ; and so great often-  
times is the Force os the Flatulences, as to distend the Skin in  
such a manner, that the Pain is exasperated by the Very Touch;  
and there are Instances of a Hernia Umbilicalis proceeding from  
the Violence os these Flatulences. The Pain, in this Case, is  
acute; the Belly Very much constipated ; there is an extreme  
Anxiety or Oppression, attended with an Inflation os the Sto-  
mach, and a great Difficulty of Respiration, which are succeeded  
by Eructations, which afford some flight Relief; and, aS an Ac-  
cession to the Distemper, the Patient is seized with cardialgin  
Affections, and makes sruitiess Efforts to Vomit.

in the spasmodic or convulsive *Colic,* as it is call'd, there is a  
frraiter Compression of the Belly, with a Retraction of the  
Navel inwards, an extreme Costiveness, so as not to transmit a  
Flatus, and hardly to admit a Clyster. There is, besides, a  
most severe Pain in the Loins; the Peritonaeum itself, with the  
Muscles of the Abdomen, is Violently contracted; and these  
Symptoms are attended with a Refrigeration of the extreme  
Parts, Trembling, Shivering, a hard and contracted Pulse, ex-  
Treme Anxiety, and a great Disposition to feinting.

We think It proper here to observe, that there is a remark-  
able Difference hetween a Flatulence os the Intestines, .and a  
flatulent Pain of the Intestines; for the former proceeds only  
from a Decay of the Tone, Motion, and Strength os the In-  
testines, especially in aged Persons, and those who have made  
an intemperate Use os cold and flatulent Food, or have their  
Bedies much weaken'd by some preceding Disease; but the lat-  
ter never happens without severely affecting the Intestines, is  
not easily remov'd, and is attended with more formidable Sym-  
ptoms ; whereas the other soon terminates in Eructations, and  
a flatulent Stool or two.

. We must not omit also to observe, that nephritic Pains,  
which proceed from the Stone in the Kidneys, are carefully to  
he distinguished from those, which have their Cause seated in  
the Intestines .themselves. The confounding of these together  
has long fince been complain'd of by *Galen,* and his Followers.  
How nearly soever these Disorders may agree, with respect to  
their Symptoms and Effects, there is this remarkable Difference  
hetween them, that the Pain, which proceeds from the Stone  
in the KtdnurS, is more fix'd in the Loins, aS well as more ob-  
stinate and acute, than in the spasmodic Colic, which, on the  
contrary, causes a greater Constipation of the Belly, than ne-

phritic Pains. Besides, the Pain of the Colic remiss after Eva\*  
citation of the Belly by a Clyster, which does not happen in ne-  
phritic Cases. In these latter also the Patient is more stimulated  
to an Emission of Urine, winch, besides, appears very thin in the  
Paroxysm, aqueous, and sometimes sandy. Lastly, in nephritic  
Disorders, the Pain is propagated successively through the  
Tract of the Ureters, which is a Symptom not observed in Pains  
of the Intestines. But they,, who have laboured under one or  
twoTits of the Stone, are bed qualified to discern its character-  
istical Marks. .

With respect to the Theory of Pain» of the Intestines, there  
is one thing principally to he observ'd, which is, that the Cause,  
from whence they arise, has its Seat in a quite different Place  
from that where the Exacerbations os those Pains are felt.  
Thus; there never happens an Inflation of an intestine, without,  
a preceding or attending spastic Stricture, Straitness, or Ob-  
struction from Excrements, or some tenacious Humour, of  
some Intestine in another Part or Tract. The intestinal Tuhe  
indeed is never without Flatulences, on account of the Heat  
and aqueous Humour constantly resident therein; but then these  
Flatulences create no Uneasiness, because they have free Space  
to expand themselves on all Sides ; but aS soon as a Bar is put  
to their Transmission, and, by bring intercepted, they become  
collected, confined, and, in a manner, incarcerated, in one par-  
ticular Place, they exert then expansive Force with great Vio-  
lence upon the Membranes of the Intestines, by distending and  
distracting them to an extraordinary Degree.

. Whenever a Convulsion, Stoppage, or extraordinary. Com-  
pression,, is produced in some Part of the small intestines, as it  
happens in a Hernia Scrotalis, or from Worms, or harden'd  
Faeces, or when there is a Stagnation of .a considerable Quantity  
of Excrement in the Beginning os the Colon on the Right-side;  
which cannot be remov'd, there arises a great and most painful  
Inflation of the Abdomen above and below the NaVeI, and in  
the Middle os the same.

Is the Intestinum Rectum, or lower Part os the Colon, **be**affected with a Violent Convulsion, the great. Flexure of **the**Colon, in the Lest Hypochondrium towards the Spleen, toge-  
ther with that Part of it, which is seated beneath the Stomach,  
and near: the Liver, becomes inflated in a surprising Manner.  
But when it-happens, aS as frequently the Casein hypochon.:  
driac .and hysteric Disorders, that the Beginning of the Jeju.\*  
num, or End of the Duodenum, is spasmodically affected,  
there presently arises,: on account of the neighbouring superior  
mesenteric and intercostal Branch of the Nerves extended upori  
the Jejunum, a most-severe Pain in the Loins ; the Duodenum  
and Stomach are filled with Flatulences to a surprising Degree, -  
and the free Motion os the Diaphragm is obstructed ; whence  
proceed a greatjAnxiety os the Praecordia, a Straitness of  
Respiration, with frequent, and almost endless. Violent eructa-  
tions. I have, more titan once, in the spasmodic Colic, ob-  
serv'd the lower Part of the Colon contorted like a Rope,, and .  
the small Intestines expanded to the Thickness of a Man's  
Arm. ; .

Pains of the intestines are so frequent, that no Age, Sex,  
Habit os Body, or Constitution, are exempted from them; but  
they principally infest Infants, Women, and old Persons, and  
those who are of a tender and weak Nature, and of a quick and  
delicate Sensation. .

There are different Causes of these severe and bitter Pains of  
the intestines ; and, according to the Nature, Disposition; and  
Force of those Causes, are the Symptoms diversified, and the  
Danger more or less to he apprehended. A Very frequent Cause  
is a Retention and Induration of the Faeces in the large Intestines,  
and sometimes in the small ones, proceeding, in a great measure,  
from a Load ofacido-viscid Crudities, dry, juiceless, and. astrin-  
gent Fond, immoderate Sleep, and a Way of Life unused to  
Exercise and Motion.; In this obstructed and costive State of  
the Belly, whenever it happens, that, upon the Use of sweet  
Aliments, and such aS are subject to ferment, of sat Flesh-  
meats, especially. Mutton, with drinking of cool Liquors, and  
Refrigeration of the Feet and Belly, the Inflation of the Abdo-  
men is increased, and the Pain exasperated, wemay hence discern  
the Nature and Marks of the.*.flatulent* Colic, which theAntients  
ascribed to a Cold Cause ; and whose Generation, and frequent  
Attacks, suppose an Imhecillity of the Intestines, and a Want of  
due Tone and Strength in those Parts; whence this sort of Colic  
is Very incident to sat and phlegmatic, as well as old and infirm.  
Persons, especially if they take not due Care to keep the Cold  
from their Feet, Back, and Belly.

Another kind os Colic is the *bilious,* which, according to **the**Antients, owes its Original to a het Cause, and arises from **a**bilious, acrid, corrupted Humour, collected in too great Plenty,  
and stagnating in the small Intestines, especially the Duodenum.  
It frequentiy succeeds a great Fit of Anger, especially in Per-,  
sons of a hot and dry Constitution, in a het and sultry Season, in  
Youth or riper Years; or it proceeds from an excessive Use of  
het and spirituous Liquors, and by cooling Potions, which ch-  
struct Perspiration, is exasperated, and rages with the greater  
Violence. The most remarkable Symptoms, which attend it.

aft, a Hoarsnefs of the Voice, the Heart-bum, a continual  
Loathing of food, a Vomiting; of porraceous bilious Matter,  
the Hiccups, a het and feverish Distemperature, Restlesoess, an  
intense Thirst, a Bitterness in the Mouth, bigh-colouPd Urine,  
and little in Quantity, which is sometimes succeeded by *f*se-  
quent and bilious Stools. . .

Infants also are subject to he molested with very severe and  
griping Pains of the Intestines, occasioned by a Stagnation of  
their Milk, which is very much corrupted, and-rendered cor-  
rosive, by a Mixture of Bile. Hence the Faxes are, for the  
most part, green, sew, and coagulated, and are sometimes suc-  
ceeded by epileptio and mortal Convulsions, from a Corrosion  
of the Coats of the intestines. . . -r

Children are very fubjed to the Colic, which procceds from  
Worms collectsd together, and fix’d in the intestinum Ileum.  
This Disorder is often attended with a' continual Fever, Syn-  
cope, and a lancinating Pain of the Belly, as if it were perfo-  
rated with an Auger. We find instances of this kind in *Zacutus  
Lusttanus, Prase, admsr. Lib..,.. Obse* 33. and *Hildanus, Cent.  
l.Obsc.sj.* -Iry-οσ:-

' Nor are Women io Childbed secure from very severe Pains of  
the Abdomen, which principally seiae them on a Defect of the  
lochial Flux, and when the Belly is not rightly bound after the  
Birth, or has had its Parts refrigerated’. -

‘ The Pain of the Colic, and-that-to a vehement Degree, is  
also very incident to hypochondriacal Persons and principally  
feizes the Sides, searing itself either in the Right Hypochon-  
drium, under the Os Ileum, when the Beginning of the Colon  
heppens to he stuffed ’with Faeces and Flatulences; or under  
the liver, the Flexure,'which the Colon there makes, heing  
distended with Flatulences and Excrements. But the Pain is  
most intense in the Left-Hypochondrrurn, under the Diaphragm  
and Spleen, becaufe the greatest Flexure of the Colon is there  
situated ; and the attendant Symptoms are a Constipation of the  
Belly, Difficulty in making Urine, Anxiety, Oppression, inter-  
nal Inquietude, and Decay of Strength ; for, in what they call  
the *hypochondriacal Disease,* the peristaltio Motion of the Inte-  
stines being very much injur’d and vifiated, neither Faeces nor  
Flatulences heve their due Course or Descent towards the lower  
Parts, but, stopping in the Intestines, especially at their Fle-  
xures, where their moving, contractile, and elastic Force is least  
powerful, there stagnate, and excise thofe troublesome and  
painful Distentions.

' There are Pains of the intestines, which are of a different  
Nature and Origin from the preceding, heing caused by an im-  
fure and acrirnoninus Seram, seated within the Coats of the  
ntestines. Such a vitiated Fluid is often observ’d in scorbutic

Bedies, and thosis who are infectsd-with the fcorbutic Purples,  
or the Itch; and even in the Gout, when this corrupted Mat-  
ter, through a Decay of natural Strength, is retain’d, and. not  
transmitted to the extreme Parts ; or from these, on account of  
various external Causes, by a Metastasis transtated within the  
Body. This Species-of Colic,' exerting itself principally in  
Convulsions, belongs to the spasmodic Kind, and is at-  
tended with very severe Symptoms. It is allo difficult to be  
cur’d, and threatens an Inflammation, nor easily ceases to mo-  
lest the Patient, till the noxious Matter he again repel’d to the  
Extremities. See **ARTHRiTIs. .**

Nor must we omit to take notice of a very bad and spasmo:-  
dico-convulsive kind of Colic, by forne call’d the *sanguineous*Colic, hecause it proceeds from Blood collected within the Coats  
of the Intestines, especially of the Colon, there stagnating, and  
very much distending the sensible nervous Membranes. Wo-  
men are usually subjeol to this Disorder, from a Suppression of  
the menstrual Flux, and then it is called *hysteric*; or it may  
proceed from a Stoppage of the stated Flux of the Haemorrhoids,  
and then it is properly term’d *harnorrhcstdal*; and, the’ often  
occurring in Practice, yet the Cause of it is, for the most part,  
unregarded by the Physician. Men of a good, robust, and san-  
guine Constitution, who are high Fceders, or indulge them-  
selves in the free Use of Wine, and lead an idle Lise, are the  
usual Subjects of this Distemper. Of this sanguineous Colic we  
have many Examples and Observations by the very learned *C.  
Pise,* in his excellent Treatise of *Diseases proceeding from a  
Collection of corrupt Serofsties.*

There is a very severe kind of spasmodic Colic, which has its  
Origin from Fumes, which sty off in the Working of Lead,  
and are taken into the Mouth, and swallowed with the Spittle.  
This Disorder is *very* common among the Workmen employ’d  
in melting and purifying Lead, or in separating Lead from Sil-  
ver in docimastic Furnaces, as it is practised among the Miners  
in the *Black Forest* rn *Germany,* and the *Peak in Derbyststre,*and other Parts of *England.* The Patient is affectsd with an  
intolerable Pain of the Intestines, an extreme Costiveness,  
which, with Difficulty, yields to Clysters or Laxatives, a Re-  
traction of the Navel inwards, a great Restlesoess, Contraction  
. of the Limbs, Nausea, and contioual Retchings. This Disorder  
is very subjecti to terminate in a true Palsy, or a fpafmodic  
Asthma, and often miserably torments the Patient for a long  
time together. Potters, who are employ’d in gliding Earthen

Ware with Lead, arc obnoxious ro the same Disease ; and **we**are assured by practical Observations, that Medicines, which  
heve Lead in their Composition, as the *Tinctura Anciphthijica,*or the Magistery of Lead, which Quacks frequently use *for* fijp-  
preffing a Gonorrhoea, leave behind them an invincible Costive-  
ness, attended with most tormenting Pains. The great and  
dangerous Inconveniences occasion’d Tome Years ago in *Suable,*try edulcorating acid Wines with Litharge, was exquisitely And  
learnedly set forth in a Discourse made by the President *'/.ester.  
De Naxa Vine Litbnrgprio Mangonefati,* " of. the Hurtfulness  
of Wine adulterated with Litharge.” Hence proceed nut only  
Painsin the Stomach, Abdomen, and theLoft Hypochondrium,  
with obstinate Costiveness, but alfo a convulsive Colic, and even  
a convulsive Asthma. This Species of Colic 'is call’d the BEL-  
-LoN. ' ' ' . ''' -----' ' - st.

There is yet another kind of Colic, which may properly he  
call’d *endemic,* becaufe itis common in some Countries. Thus,  
the Inhabitants of *Moravia, Austria,* and *Hungary,* are very  
often astlictsd with a very severe spasmodic and convulsive, colic  
Pain, the Caufe of which is nothing but an. excessive Drinking  
of the. very spirituous Wines of these Countries, especially is  
attended with taking Cold; for; by this means, the Blood  
being put in too high an Ebullition, and having its Motion  
increased, if it can no-way diseharge itself, either by naturalior  
artificial Evacuation, falls upon the Intestines, .and, heing there  
accumulated, excites dreadful Symptoms. But this Disorder  
also may properly he referred to the sanguineous and spasmodic  
Colic - - - ....

Some Pains of the Colic, of a very bad Kind, are consequent  
upon other Distempers; and I heve known Instances, where.a  
Diarrhoea, too soon suppressed by Astringents, and a Dysentery,  
caufed by Errors in Diet, as feeding too freely on flatulent and  
fermentable Aliments, have heen succeeded by terrible and fatal  
Pains of the Belly. *Fernelius, Pathol. Lib.* 6. *Cap.* Io. relates  
an Instance, which he raw, where an immoderate Use of Quin-  
ces, prescrib’d in a Diarrhoea, .threw the Patient into most  
violent Pains and Gripes of the Belly, which increased to the  
Degree of vomiting up the Excrements, and proved mortal;  
and I have sometimes observ’d the fame Effeci from too violent  
Cathartics. They, who are well versed in the Practice of Me-  
dicine,. must have taken notice, that Intennittents, as a Ter-  
tian or Quartan, not well cur’d, and especially if the Padent  
uses a bad Diet, have been succeeded by most dreadful and  
racking Painsof the Abdomen, Instances of which may he seen  
in *Binninger, Cent.* 3. *Oof.* 34. *Cent. 4. Oof.* 4I. and *Lib. 4.  
Obse* 8,9.' And this Disorder is usually very obstinate ; for, in  
the Diseases which precede it, as hefore-menoon’d, the intesti-  
nal Tube has been much deprav’d and vitiated, and its Fun-  
ction, which, for the most part, dependson a convenient, regu-  
lar, and successive Constriction and Dilatation, disturb’d and  
injured to fuch a Degree, as easily to retain a Collection of  
vitious Humours; *from* whence these, and other destructive  
Diseases, may derive their Original.

To proceed, the spasmodic Colic is ufually a frequent and  
even constant Attendant os other Pains and Disorders : Thus  
nothing is more common than for a Pain, proceeding from the  
Descent of a Stone in the Kidneys into the Ureters, and  
forcing its Way to the Bladder, to excite most severe Pains in  
the Abdomen, together with the Cardialgia, or Heart-bum,  
Naufea, and Vomiting; which are principally owing to the  
Consent of those Parts, essectsd by the intercostal Nerve,  
which is common to them. This is the Cause why some Phy-  
sicians often confound the Pain of the Colic with that proceed-  
ing from the Stone, not heing capable of discerning one from  
the other, as we hefore observed. It is also an Observation in  
Practice, that the convulsive Colic, with a strong Constipation  
of the Belly, which are succeeded at fast by an Epilepsy, take  
their Rise in-Infants, srorn the Pairs which they suffer in Den-  
tition, on account *of* the admirable Coofent of the nervous  
Parts.

Moreover, it appears, among other Proofs, from Dissections,  
that a Pain of the Belly may he excited by a biliary Stone de-  
tain’d in the Gall-bladder, and vellicanng its Dutt. Thus  
*Ballonius, Lib.a. Epidem.* and *JlAiseellaneaNaturaeCuriascriem,  
An.* 6, 7. *Oof.* 22o. inform us, that, in the Bodies of thefe  
who have died of the Colic, the Gall-bladder has been found  
full of Stones. And *Hirestius, Lib. 4. Obf.* 47. relates, that  
a very fevere Colic was relieved by the Discharge of two hun-  
dred thirty-three Stones from the Gall-bladder. Here I cannot  
omit taking notice of a peculiar Cause of Colic Pains, observed  
by the celebrated *Tulpius, Obse Lib.* 2. *Cap. yyp.* where he fays,  
that “ the Pain of the Colic is often caused by yellow Bile  
“ affecting the Colon, which is often observed in Dissections,  
." and probably transudes insensibly thro’ the Membranes of  
“ the Gall-bladder to this Intestine, as heing the nearest. It  
\*\* is by no means adviseable, therefore, to make a strong Com-  
“ pression of rhe Liver, by bending the Body forwards, because  
" fuch a Posture expresses rhe Bile.”

Farther, it is not improbable, that Pains may he excited in  
the whole Volume of the Intestines, by an acrimonious Humour

corroding the intestinal Membranes. And this is confirm’d by  
Observations on dissected Bodies, in winch i- ha- aouearfd, that  
the purulent Matter, from the Rupture of an Ahscesa of rho  
Mesentery, by its adhering to the Intestines, has excited most  
severe Pains and Torments before the Death of the Patients, as  
*sViilis, Benivenius,* and *IPhartcn,* seem to hint in many Places  
of their Works.

*smffidas* theft Pains of the Intestines, winch are of an *acute*Nature, and soon terminate in Death, or a Recovery, there  
are also Pains os the same Parts, which are of a *chronical* Kind,  
and'of a longer Duration, afflicting the Patient for Weeks,  
-end even for a whole Year together, tho' with Remissions and  
Eracerbatious at Intervals. After Death, at length, the Cause  
.os so tedious an Illness has been found, upon Dissection, .to be  
a'gteat Narrowness, Constriction, Scirrhosity, or Callosity, in  
some Part os an intestine, by which the Equality of the Motion  
os the Intestines was quite destroy'd. To this Purpose *Kerch-  
ringiui, 'Spicileg. Anatom. Obs.* 50. relates, that in a Boy, .who  
died os the Gripes of the Intestines, he observed the Parts  
every-where distended with Flatulences'; hut the Perforation of  
the Pylorus so Very small, as hardly to transmit a Flatus'; 2nd  
the Sides of theDuodenum and Rectum, subsiding, oongluti-  
naled, and7 as it ’were, drawn together with a Thread, so as  
that no Flatus .could .make its Way through. *Holleriols, de  
.Meet. internciLilf.su Cap. es.1.* and *Rhodius, Census, Obsufrs.*.give ns a Description of a Scirrhus of the Colon, *patis Beni-  
venius, Lib.* 5. *de Abd it. Cap.* 3O. 34. observed the Cause of the  
"Colic Io proceed from a Callus .in the intestines/ *Phndius,  
TlenLT.* Ὀῦ/l 77. and 32. found a Coalition of the Intestines  
inster a Dysentery S' With this may he compared what we'find  
*foe Bartholine, Cent.. 6. Obs.* 38. and 2. and *Miscellanea Natura  
Curiofcsrum, Ansossesqu.* on the same Subjudt. *Ballordus, Epi-  
deni. Lib.s. p.sis.* gives an Account of an Intestine which  
iwas contracted, and cover'd with a Callus. To these we may  
add, that the celebrated *JPaltherus,* Professor at *Leipsic,* has  
igiven JUS a Very learned Dissertation on the Angustation, or  
'Narrowness, os the Intestines, which is Very well worth-odr  
Perusal. There' has been frequently observed also, in Disse-  
ctions os those who have died of. the spasmodic Colic,- an Im-  
plication or Folding of the Omentum; winch is a plain Argu-  
inent, that this Part alfo is subject to some , sort of convulsive  
Motions. That chronical Pains of the Abdomen may arise  
Trom a Disorder os she Liver, we have several times observed,  
when that Part has heen found whitish and indurated, and tho  
Gall-bladder full of Stones : For, whenever the free Passage of  
the Blond through the Liver is obstructed, it is not duly depu-  
rated from bilious Sordes; and, hesides, its Course thro’ the  
Intestines is obstructed, in which, making but flow Progress,  
because of its Redundance, and the too great Distention .os the  
Vessels, It makes painful Stagnations in the Membranes of the  
intestines. i '

In those who die suddenly of an acute Pain of the Intestines,  
these Parts are commonly sound to he inflamed and sphacelated.  
Thus *Spigelius,* in hiSTreatise of a Semitertian, informs us,  
that, in Dissections of Persons who died of this Fever,- and had  
hefore their Death felt most Violent Pains, like those of. the  
Colic, he observed the intestines inflamed and erysipelatous.  
*And* he adds, that it was pernicious, in these Coses, to omit  
phlebotomy, and instead thereof to substitute Purging, aS the  
common Practice is ; and we, for our Parts, have seen the In-  
testinum Rectum sphacelated, from an-ill Treatment of the  
blind Haemorrhoids.

A Fit of the Colic, or a Pain of the Intestines, is often hap-  
pily resolved by a copious Sweat, an Haemorrhage at the Nos-  
trils, or a Flux of 'the Haemorrhoids’; as also by an Expulsion  
of purple Eruptions to the external Parts, a Fit of the Gout,  
or any Eruption os scorbutic Spots. There are frequent in-  
stances, and well worthy os Observation, to he'met with every-  
where, os severe and stubborn Pains of the Colic, occasion'd  
by repelling the Gout inwards, and ceasing, on RReturn of the  
Gout to the outward and extreme Parts. Thus also a bilious  
Colic is resolved hy a Diarrhoea, which carries off the black  
.and putrid Matter. Remarkable to this Purpose is that noted  
Place in *Hippo crates\*s* Book of the *Humours,* at the End; where  
he says, that " a Person, labouring under a Pain in the Right  
" Side of the Intestines, being taken with a Fit of the Gout,  
“ had his Pain much remitted." It is a good Prognostic also,  
when the Pain shifts its Seat and Place.

It is athad Sign, when the Pain of‘the Colic, especially that  
of the spasmodic and convulsive Kind, after the Strength has  
heen exhausted, and the patient fallen into a colliquative Sweat,  
changes into a true Palsey, or into a spurious one, or into a  
Stupor of the Hands and Feet ; and it is a satal Prognostic,  
when the Violence of the Paut still increases; for, in such a  
Case, an Epilepsy, or.Convulsions, or some other dangerous  
Disorder *os* the Head, as a Lethargy, Carus, or Apoplexy,  
puts an End to Lise. The Colic also is very dangerous, whe-  
ther it he of the convulsive or bilious Kind, which seizes the  
Patient with an actual Shivering, and rages with extreme Vio-

lence; for it is a Sign of an Inflammation, which, .ifnot  
speedily removed, is succeeded by a Sphacelus.

*The* **METHOD of CURE.**

As to the Method of Cure, it appears, from what has heeri  
said, that - the Causes os this Affection are surprisingly various -  
and consequently it may be inser'd, that the Manner os Treat-  
ment ought to he Vary'd in a Way suitable to the Difference .of  
the Causes whence a Pain os the Intestines proceeds.

When, from a Suppression of the customary Flux of the  
Haemorrhoids or Menses, especially in Bodins' abounding with  
Blond, there .arises a violent Pain of the Abdomen, attended  
with much-Hear, and an Acceleration os the Pulse, we order  
a Vein so he open’d in the Foot; then prescribe emollient Cly-  
sters, antispasmodic Powders, with a small Portion of Nitre  
and Cinnabar, mix'd wish a small Quantity os Castor; also ouT  
mineral anodyne Liquor; *(-see* LIQUOR) min'd with Essence  
of Castos, and vinous Sal Ammoniac, nor forgetting Bathing  
of the Feet, which, by remitting the Intenseness of the Pain,  
in a surprising Manner, are sovereign Remedies- in the Time of  
the'Paroxysm. Under a Remission of the Fit we must, in or-  
der to prevent its Return, lay held of the Opportunity, for  
-endeavouring a Restoration of the Menses in Women, and  
the Haemorrhoids in Men, To- them natural Courfe. Reme-  
dies,. ‘most-conducive to this Purpose, are the Use of the mineral  
Waters, , and Bathing, especially in the Spring ; hesides these.  
Bathings of the Feet, with due Motion and Exercise of the  
Body, a proper Diet, balsamic PiBs, and infusions, in the man-  
*.ner* of Tea, of carminative and ’uterine Herhs, are very  
proper. ’ - ὓ " \*'\* ;. .

When the Pain of the’InsestineS proceeds from a Redundance  
of intemperate and caustic Bile, The same Remedies are of  
«Service as before prescrib'd. Bur what exceeds these, and ail  
/other Remedies, in this Case, is a. nitrous Powder, mix'd with  
lune of two Drops of the Tnte distil'd Oil of *Millefolium,* (Yar-  
.row)-to be taken in three or. sour Ounces-of the Water of  
commonGhamomile-flowers; which maythe render’d still more  
'grateful, as well as efficacious, bya Mixture of Syrup of white  
Poppies, and sweet Spirit os Nitre, rightly prepared. And as  
this Water, hefore-mention'd, is a most convenient Vehicle  
Tor Reinediesin all Pains of the Abdomen, so it operates with  
more Success, when distil'd with Beer made ofWheaten-rnalt.  
It is better also, in this kind ofColic, to 'exhibit the Remedies  
in a somewhat cool then hot Vehicle, and'to abstain from hot  
Decoctions and Infusions, aS well as from a sudorific Regimen,  
and the Use os the hot Bath, which might exasperate .the bili-  
ous Humour, and cause it to penetrate'more deeply into the  
nervous Parts.. We are taught, by practical Observations,  
that the bane Drinking os cold Water, which *‘Galen* himself  
prescrib'd in a bilious Colic, has done excellent Service in such  
'Cases as these, and removed the Distemper; and this Precept .is  
the more to be regarded, if the Disorder was excited by a fud-  
den Fit of Anger. -

If the Pain be tensive, and fix'd tn the Right or Lest Hypo-  
chondrium, or beneath the Stomach, it .is a sure Sign, that  
the Disorder proceeds from Flatulences, or Excrements inclosed  
within the Flexures os the Colon. In this Case, the principal  
Indication directs us to the Use of'Clysters of .an emollient,  
discutient, and corroborating Quality, not omitting external  
.Applications os carminative and emollient Liniments to the  
affected Part. . The Belly being thus‘evacuated, and the Flatu-  
lences expel’d and discuss'd. Our balsamic Pilis, prepared after  
The Example of *Becher,* are to he taken . interposing, between  
'the Doses, some digestive Salt, Decoctinn of Manna, Cremor,  
Or Terra foliate,'of Tartar, mix'd with a:Spoonful or two of  
Oil of sweet Almonds, f '

When the Rectum, and Part of the Colon, particularly on  
the Left Side, are affected with a strong convulsive Stricture,  
'so aS to be incapable of transmitting either Flatus or Faeces,  
and aClystercannot conveniently be introduced, the Abdomen  
is to be fomented all over with hot and rich Oils, by Coction,  
particularly those of Chamomile, Dill, or Rue bod'd, and with  
the Fats of a Badger, Dog, Fox, Beaver, or .Man ; which  
may also be introduced, if possible, into theTBelly by Clysters,  
in order to the Relaxation of the spasmodic Constriction : This  
done, the Infusion of Manna, hefore directed, is to he exhi-  
bited. . . -

A flatulent. Colic, proceeding from Imbecillrty and Want of  
due Tone of'the Stomach and Intestines, or from crude Meats  
ill digested, and causing inflations, admits of theTJse of car-  
minative Things somewhat hotter than ordinary. Among'  
these are spirituous carminative Waters, ’prepared of'the Seeds  
of Cumin and Caraway, Orange-peel, the Flowers of common  
and *Raman* Chamomile, and Cardamoms, distil'd in Wine ; the  
carminative Essence os *IVidelius*; the Essence of Orange-peel,  
well saturated, and exalted with the Spirit of Sal Ammoniac:;  
the mineral anodyne Liquor, min'd with our'liquid Balsam of  
Life; or the following carminative Liquor:

Take of sweet Spirit os Nitre, or of our mineral anodyne  
Liquor, Essence os Orange-peel, Tincture osTartar, each  
three Drams ; Spirit os Sal Ammoniac, one Dram ; Oil  
os Caraway distil’d, Oil os Cumin, Oil os Cedar, Oil os  
common Chamomile distil’d, of each six Drams: Mix  
them. The Dose is from thirty to fifty Drops.

- A Draught os *Vinton Hippe crape cum,* aS it is call'd, prepared  
of Aromatics, as Orange and Lemon-peel, Mace, Cloves,  
Cardamoms, and Sugar, to aged Persons, and where the Dis-  
lease takes its Rise from a Refrigeration os the Abdomen and  
external Parts, often affords extraordinary and present Relief.  
It is also Very useful to foment the Region of the Abdomen,  
now-and-then, with heated Tiles, or Marble, or with Bags  
full os Oats and common Salt, the Seeds of Caraway and Anise,  
.Bay-herries, and J uni per-berries, heated.

When the Pains os the Abdomen are occasion'd by the Re-  
pression, or striking inwards, os some exanthematous Matter,  
or critical Discharge, the Itch, Purpurs, Gous, Rheumatism,  
Or Erysipelas, a prudent Physician, who knowS what he has to  
do, will make it his sole Care to promote a gentle Diaphoresis ;  
in which I have sometimes Very happily succeeded, by prescrib-  
ing Essence of Scordiurn, well saturated, extracted with Spirit  
os Elder-flowers, not highly rectify’d, and mix'd with an equal  
Quantity of our anodyne Liquor, to he taken, thirty or forty  
Drops, twice a Day, in some warm Fluid. About the Time  
of going to Bed I exhibit a bezoardic Powder, mix'd with a  
very small Quantity of Nitre and Cinnabar, in recent Juice of  
Lemons, not omitting the Use of emollient and demulcent  
Clysters, and keeping the Body in a gentle Diaphoresis..  
. . Is the Pain of the’Inteshnes proceeds from Worms, as it is  
usual in younger Subjects, it will he proper, in order to ease  
the Patient, first os all, to apply a Cataplasm to the Abdomen,  
consisting of Emollients and Paregorics, as the Flowers of El-  
eder, common Chamomile, Melilot, and Mullein, the Seeds of  
Fenugreek, Dill, and Anise, prepared with Milk and Saffron,  
.and included in a Hog's Bladder, or in a Linen Cloth. After  
this» Clysters, composed of the same Ingredients, are to he fre-  
?uently used, and they are to be prepared with new Milk.

mentally are to he given a Tincture of Rhubarb and Tansey,  
which last is a true specific Anthelmintic, or Remedy against  
Worms; the Belly is to be evacuated, and sometimes the Use  
sis Water, in which crude Mercury has heen boil’d, is to he  
interposed. By these means it often happens, that Clusters of  
Worms, which oppress'd and obstructed the Passages of the  
Intestines, have heen expel'd; upon which those severe Pains  
of the Abdomen have ceased, and all the dangerous Symptoms  
soon after Vanish'd.

Here we must not omit to take notice of that most severe,  
and almost intolerable Pain, which affects the nervous Mem-  
brane of the Intestinum Rectum, a Part of most exquisite Sen-  
sation, and communicating its Disorder, by Consent, to almost  
all Parts os the Body. It proceeds from hsemorthoidal Blond  
oppressing and straitening the smaller Vessels, and is known by  
the Name of the *blind Heetnorrhoids,* requiring a particular  
Method of Cure. In this Case I order a Vein to he open'd,  
not in the Foot, but in the Arm, for the better Derivation os  
the Blood from the inferior to the superior Parts. For external  
Use, I have had ample experience of two Remedies of excel-  
lent Virtue : One is a Liniment, prepared of three Drams of  
Sperma Ceti, one Dram of Oil of Henbane, six Grains of  
Camphire, and ten Grains os Saffron, with which the Tumors  
must he anointed hot. The other Remedy is an Epithem, pre-  
' pared *.of Water of* Quick-lime, temper'd with Rose-water,  
and Elder-stower-water, Sugar of Lead, and Camphorated  
Spirit of Wine, to he apply'd warm upon Linen.

As for that terrible convulsivo-spasmodical Colic, call'd *Sa-  
turnine,* (from *Saturnus,* the chymical Term for *Lead)* which  
‘afflicts the Workmen employ'd in Smelting, or otherwise Ma-  
nu factu ring, of Lead, and torments them to a most Violent  
Degree, there is no better Preservative, hitherto invented, then  
taking some sat Broth in the Morning. For the Cure, Clysters  
of pure Oil, with drinking good Quantities of Oil of sweet  
\* Almonds, with or without a Decoction os Manna, are suffi-  
‘cient to complete the Work. To relieve the Palsey, let the  
' Patient bathe in sweet Water, and afterwards anoint the Abdo-  
inch, and Spine os the Back, with a liniment prepared of  
. human Fat, express'd Oil of Nutmeg, and of Henbane, Sas-  
fron, and Oil of Rosemary: There is scarcely a more certain  
and speedy Remedy. See BELLoN.

**CLINICAL CAUTIONS** *and* **OESERvATIONS.**

' Sa a spasmodic and convulsive Pain of the Abdomen and In-  
testifies, attended with a great Constipation os the Belly, by all  
\* means avoid Cathartics, and Clysters of an acrimonious Qua-  
.. hty» which we have known to produce Inflammations, sac-  
\* Cecded by Death.

**After a long Costiveness, and Oppilation of the Intestines**

with indurated Faeces, it is nor sufficient to give the Patient  
one Clyster; for there is often Occasion for two or three to be  
injected within the Space of one Hour.

Sometimes it happens, that an indurated and compacted For-  
tion *of* the Excrements, by fixing itself in the Intestinum Rec-  
tum, intercepts the Passage of the rest, together with the Fla-  
tulences : In this Case the Anus is to he treated with emollient  
Fomentations, and th- Belly is to he solicited with pinguious  
and saline Suppositories. Seme Ounces also os Linseed-oil, or  
Rapeseed-oil, with an emollient Decoction, in which there  
has been first dissolved a sufficient Quantity os *Venice* Soap, are  
to he injected by a Syringe, in order to mollisy the Hardness of  
.the Faeces. . .

The Fume of Tobacco, alone, convey’d thro’a'convenient  
Syringe, is believed to excel all other Remedies, its happy Sue- \*  
cess, in these Cases, bring attested by Observations ; tho', for  
my part, I can promise nothing, with Certainty, concernite  
its singular Efficacy: But thus far I know, that this Expert-  
ment, try'd on Horses, is of extraordinary Virtue in an obsti-  
nate CostiVeness. - 1 have known also some os the meaner Sort  
of People, who labour'd under Very severe Pains of the Inte-  
stines, freed from them, in an Instant, by only swallowing the  
.Smoak of Tobacco.. .'τι

In all Violent Pains of the. Intestines, heating Carmi-  
natives, Sudorifics, and-Bathing, are Very prejudicial, when  
used before Evacuation of the Belly ; for while they convey the  
bilious or corrosive Matter into the Blood, without expelling it -  
to the exterior Parts, the Anxiety is increased, and Palseyd,  
Contractions, hectic Fevers, and eVen epileptic Convulsions,  
are the Consequence. - " S

Aged or weak Persons, afflicted with Pains of the Abdo-  
men, are wholly to avoid Opiates, and much inore Narcotics;  
and the same Caution is necessary, when the Body has been  
weaken'd and exhausted with long and sharp Pains; but more  
. especially to he observed, when, after an extreme Weakness, .  
the Patient sweats excessiVely ; for I have known a true as well  
as a spurious Palsey, and even a Sphacelus os the internal Parts,  
produced by such Means.

However, in hypochondriacal Disorders, and the hysteric  
Passion,, attended with a Violent Cough, and severe Pains of the  
Abdomen, with Erosions, our balsamic Pills, or the *Pilulae  
Alephangina,* quicken'd with, the *Extractum Panchyrnagogune*of *Crollius,* with an Addition of one or two Grains of rightly  
prepared Laudanum, or Theriaca Coelestis, taking, between  
the Doses, some nitro-saline and absorbent Powders, afford ex-  
traordinary Relies under the Pains and Spasms. And thus  
many famous Physicians, particularly *River las, Peterius, Gra-  
ttius, Hillerius,* and *Forestus,* highly recommend some cathar-  
tic Pilis, mix'd with a small Quantity of Laudanum, in Pains  
of the Abdomen, and that not without Reason; for, on X  
Remission of the Pain and Spasms, the Operation os the Cathar-  
tic is much facilitated, and the intended Evacuation successfully  
personn'd.

Is a severe Pain os the Intestines returns at certain Intervals  
of Time, winch usually happens in *March* and *October,* espe-  
cially when the North Wind blows hard, the Cause of it is  
probably a Collection of Blond within the Coats or Membranes  
of the Intestines; because, at such a Season, the Blond, regur-  
gitating, hecomes accumulated in the Veins of the Anus. For  
this Reason, Bleeding in the Foot will he Very convenient, in  
order to promote the Flux of the Haemorrhoids, if customary,  
as a PreserVatiVe. But, if the Patient was never affected with  
this critical Excretion os Blond, I always sound it most advise-  
able to open a Vein in the Arm, in order to derive the Blood  
from the inferior to the superior Parts; whereas, if it finds no  
Passage by the haemorrhoidal Veins, its Impetus and Afflux  
towards the inferior Parts is increased by frequent Venesection-  
in the Foot.

Hypochondriacal Persons, and those, who are subject to a  
Flux os the Haemorrhoids, are almost continually molested  
with Pains os the Stomach and Intestines. Is, therefore, the  
‘ Disorder be inveterate, and will yield neither to domestic nor  
officinal Remedies, I never sound a speedier or more effectual  
Help than a right Use os the hot *Caroline* Springs, or temperate  
mineral Waters, such aS the *Belt eran,* or those os *Embsen, in-*ternally ; and of the Waters of *Toeplitsc,* externally, by bath-  
ing in them, especially if the Use os these Waters be attended  
with frequent and proper'Motion and Exercise, and a due Care  
he taken of the Diet.

The same is to he understood of our *Bath* Waters.

Women in Childbed are Very subject to Pains of the Loins  
and Intestines, especially if the Lochia stow not in due Time-  
or Quantity. From these Pains arise exanthematous Fevers,  
which, if they increase upon the Patiens, usually prove fatal.  
In this Case the Duty of the Physician is to use his utmost En-  
deavours for the Mitigation os those Pains, which is hest effected  
by promoting the Lochial Flux; and, is Medicines prove inef-  
fectual for this Purpose, Bleeding in the Foot may very safely  
he used; upon which the Lochia oftentimes immediately appear.

and the Pains entirely cease, as I have found by frequent Expe-  
rience.

*The* **PRESERVATIvE CURE.**

These who are molested with Pains of the Intestines and  
lower Belly, that frequently retum upon them, which is the  
Cafe, as I have often observed, of those who are afflicted with  
the Gout, or Stone in the Kidneys, and also of hypochondria-  
cal Persons, and such aS are subject to the Haemorrhoids, ought,  
hesore all Things, to he injoin’d a strict Regimen of Diet, and  
Way os Living. The principal Rales to he observed for this  
Purpose are, first, to avoid, aS much as possible, all pernicious  
Perturbations of Mind, such as Terror, Anger, and Sorrow ;  
for there is nothing so injurious to the nervous System, and so  
likely to excite on a sudden any latent Disease in those Parts,  
as a Violent Commotion of the Mind. Then, in the next  
Place, the Cold of the North Wind is by all means to he  
avoided, because it has great Influence in promoting the Returns  
and Exacerbations of nervous Distempers; in particular, the  
Region of the Loins, the Parts about the Praecordia, and the  
Feet, are carefully to he defended against it. Again, as to  
Diet, such Persons are advised to abstain from leguminous Ali-  
ments, and, among these, especially from Peas, Beans, and  
Cabbage- Eating of sat Mutton, and especially drinking cold  
Liquors upon it, are to he avoided also as prejudicial. More-  
over, the Body is not to remain one Day in Idleness and Rest,  
but to he frequently exercised. *Trallian* speaks well; and Very  
much to the Purpose, when he recommends Motion for those  
Disorders, in the following Expressions: " All kinds of Mo-  
" tion and Exercise are admirably beneficial to those who have  
" been subject to such a Disorder, and have frequent Fits of  
- " the same, whether it be Walking, Riding on Horseback,  
" or Moving in a Ship or Boat; also Exercises and Frictions of  
" the whole Body, Change of Pisce, and long Journeys; for  
" all these Means attenuate, discuss, and render the whole  
" Body free from excrernentitious Incumbrances, corrobo-  
" rating the universal Habit to such a Degree, that the affected  
" Parts shall not for the future collect the cold Humour, nor  
" yet readily receive it by Influx from other Parts?\* In the  
last place, I would advise all Persons to he sparing in their Use  
of spirituous Liquors, and particularly of the Stomach Cordial-  
waters, because I have often observed, that an excessive Drink-  
ing os these Liquors has been more prejudicial and pernicious,  
in these Cases, than eating of Fruits; for it is a Vulgar and  
erroneous Notion, that these spirituous Draughts contribute  
any thing towards the hetter Dissolution and Digestion of the  
- Food, which principally depend on the saliva! Humour; spiritu-  
. ous Liquors being so far from promoting the Solution of the

Aliment, that, by precipitating the chylous Parts into the In-  
testines, and by their incraffating and obstruent Qualities, they  
administer Matter for Eructations and Flatulences. *Hoffman,  
Medic. Rat. Systemat.*

*As I* apprehend, that much the greatest Number of Colics  
which occur are real Inflammations, I shall make some farther  
Remarks upon this Distemper, when I treat on Infiammafions  
of the intestines. See **INTESTINA...**

COLIFORME OS. The *Os Cribrosum.* See **CAPUT.**

COLINIL, H. M. *Poly gala Indica minor, suiquis recurvis,*D. Syen. *Nil, siveLndiga spuria.* The Name of an *American*Plant ; the J nice of which, with a littie Honey, is said to be  
~ a Very effectual Topic for Pustules of the Mouth. *Raii Hist.  
- Plant.*

COLIPHIUS *Panes.* A sort of Bread, which was used  
- for Dinner, without any other Fond. It was made of fine

Wheat-flour, with an Addition of Barm, baked but mode-  
'rarely, and made into Loaves of an oblong Form. *Castellus*' from *Langius.*

COLLA, κόλλα. Glue.

.’COLLATENNA.. A certain Specific for the Cure of  
. Wounds, mention'd by *Paracelsus* in his Treatise *de Vita*

*Longa, L.* **2. Co I4.**

COLLATITIUM. A fort of Food, prepared; according  
to *Blancard, of* the Flesh of a Capon or Pullet bruised, and  
then mix'd with Mutton-broth, and exhibited with Verjuice  
. or Lemon-juice. ' . .

COLLETICA, κολλητικἀ φἀρμακα, from κόλλα, Glue.  
. Conglutinating Medicines. ' :.

COLLICl-E.. The Union of the Ducts, which convey  
- the Humours of the Eyes from the Puncta Lachrymalia Io the

Caviay of the Nose.

COLLICULA. The same as NYMPHAE, which see.  
COLLIGAMEN.. A Ligament. . ..

. COLLIQUAMENTUM.. An extremely transparent Fluid

in an Egg, observable after two. or. three Days Incubation,  
containing the first Rudiments of the Chick. It isincluded in  
its own proper Membranes, distinct from the Albumen. *Har-  
vey* also calls it*theDculus: \’ ’’* ..... .. S

COLLI QU ΑἹ 1O, Colhquation ; apply'd-to the Blood,  
when it loses its Crash, or balsamic Texture ; to the solid Parts,

Vol. IL '

when they waste away; and to animal. Vegetable, and mineral  
Substances, which are Capable of being **melteri; and is then**the fame as Fusion- .

COLLISIO. **SeeCoNTUSIO.**

COLLIX, κόλλιξ, or κόλιξ. Ά fort of round Loaf of Bread,  
or perhaps rather a Cake, made in a round and flat Form.  
But, in *Hippocrates,* and the other *Greet* medicinal Wtiters,  
κόλλιξ imports a sort of Pastil, or Troche, of the Form above-  
mention'd.

COLLODES, «Λλιάδης. Glutinous. From κόλλα. Glue.

COLLODIUM. A Word mention'd by *Paracelsus* in his  
Treatise *de Vita Longa, . L.* 2. *C.* 9. in treating of the Cure of  
Wounds ; but he no-where explains what it is.

COLLUM. See CERVIX.

COLLUTORIUM *Oris.* A Gargarism. See **GARGA-  
RISMUs.**

COLLYMUS *Lapis,* or *Collinus.* The LAPIS ABTi-  
TBs. ...

’ COLLYRION. The Name of a Bird thus distinguish'd.

*Merula,* Offic. Aldrov. Ornith. 60.4. Gefn. de A vim .542»  
Jonsi de Aviso 73. Charlt. Exer. 9O. Mer. Pin. I77. *Morula  
nigra,* Schw. A. 3Oo. Bellon, des Oyse, 32o. *Merula vulga-  
ris,* Will. Ornith. I4o. Raii Ornith. I9O. ejnfd. Synop. A.  
65. *Collyrim,* Turn. THE BLACK-BIRD.

*Pliny* informs us, that this Bird roasted, with Myrtie-herries  
inclosed in it, cures the Dysentery. The Dung, mix'd with  
Vinegar, takes off Freckles. *Dale* from *Johnsen.*

COLLYRIUM; κολλύριον, or κολλήίιον. from κόλλα. Glue,  
and ό'.ραῖ a Tail, because the antient Collyria were in the  
Form of a Rat'S Tail, and prepared of Powders made up. with  
something glutinous.

The Word *Collyrium* principally and . properly imported a  
Composition under a certain Form. *Oribasius, Collect. Lib. 1Q.  
Cap. 2.3,* says» that " a Collyrium must be sour Fingers long,  
" and os a Figure representing theTail of a Rat;" that is, not  
only round and long, like the *Mogdalides* for Plaisters, *(see.  
Scribonius Largus, Cap.* 69.) but diminish'd by little and little  
towards one End, as *Celsus, Lib.* 5. *Cap.* 2S. explains it, and  
as the Etymology of the Word imports. The Materials of a  
Collyrium were, in general; every thing which could serve to  
make up a Composition, or Mass os Medicine, of a Consistence  
capable of heing reduced into the Form hefore-mention'd. This  
Form, being essential to the Collyrium,. render'd that Name  
common to Medicines whose Ingredients and Uses were Very  
different: Hence they gave this Name to Suppositories, which  
were a Medicine composed of Soap, boil'd Honey; and other  
Ingredients, and reduced into the Form we speak of, for its  
more commodious Introduction into the Anus. They call'd  
by this Name also Tents, which were made out of the Compo-  
sitions for Plaisters, and introduced into Fistulas, or deep Ul-  
cers; and used the same Term for all other forts of Tents,  
which are in Use among Surgeons, not only for Wounds  
and Ulcers, but to put in the natural Cavities, as the ears.  
Nostrils, and Penis. For the same Reason they gave the Name  
*Collyrium* to Pessaries adapted to the Uterus, because their Fi-  
gure, as well as that os Tents, had a Very near Resemblance to  
what, a Collyrium ought to have. These Sorts of Collyria are  
commonly call’d *entire* or *form'd* Collyria, because they are used  
entire, or in the .same Form in which they were made, to di-  
stinguish them from another sort of Collyria, which were re-  
duced into a Powder, or diluted with some Liquor, when they  
were to he used.

It was not necessary, that these last Collyria should always  
he exactly in the same Form as the others; it was sufficient for  
them to come pretty near it, and they might be *sNet Magdalides*of Plaisters, winch were alfo sometimes call'd *Collyria*; and  
the same Name was given to small Bits of Paste, with which  
they cram’d Birds, in order to fatten them. The Medicines,  
winch went by this Name, were made up into a Mass, the het-  
ter to preserve the Virtues of the Ingredients, that they might  
not evaporate, when not fix'd by Gums, or anV other Things  
proper to reduce them to one solid Mass. When they had  
Occasion to use them, they pounded them inaMortar, or levi-  
gated them on a Marble, to render the Powder the finer j These  
last Collyria were principally design'd for Diseases of the Eyes.  
*Oribasius, Collect. Lib.* IO. *Cap.* 23. distinguishes these two  
sorts of Collyria in the following Passage, which is taken from  
*- Antyllus:* " Whet we properly call *Collyria* are Medicines ap-.  
" ply'd to the Eyes,' after Levigation: But the *Collyria,* com-  
" monly call'd *entire,* are used in the same entire State, and  
. " either apply'd to one Part, or introduced into another.

" They are apply'd th the .Uterus, and introduced into Fistu-  
" las, and finuous Ulcers.'' *VIlseu Oribasius* here says, that  
Collyria, properly so call'd, were Medicines for the Eyes, he  
- intends, I think, only to hint, , that this sort of Collyris was  
the most known; tho' they would not probably have had that  
. Name, but on account Of then heing made, at the Beginning,  
in the same Form with those which were used entire. But,.as  
this Form was not essential to this Medicine for the Eyes, they

afterwards changed it, but retain'd the first Name; whence all  
Remedies, proper for the Eyes, came to he call’d *Collyria:*One Sers, which was composed of dry Ingredients, had the  
Name os ξηροκολ-λ^ια, " dry Collyriathe other, bring  
prepared of liquid Substances, they call'd ήγροκκλλἄρια, " humid  
" Collyria.'' The Ingredients of the first, which were the  
same as those that enter'd the Composition of the *entire Colly-  
ria,* were metallic Powders, Ceruss, Pompholyx, burnt Anti-  
mony, Verdegrife, Chalcitis, Cadmis, and others of a like  
Nature; with these were mix’d Powders made of Plants, some  
Juices of Herbs, and some Gums, as Saffron, Roses, Juices  
of Celandine and Fennel, Aloes, Myrrh, and Opium. All  
these Ingredients were min'd together, and form’d into Masses,  
which they dry’d, and, when they had Occasion to use them,  
pulverized. The liquid Collyria were prepared only of liquid  
Substances; for Example, of *Attic* Honey, which was accounted  
the best. Opobalsamum, Gall of a Viper, os a Partridge, or  
feme other Animal, and Juice os Fennel. Os these they3made  
a Mixture, some Drops of winch they infill’d inm the Eyes,  
in case os a weak Sight, or the Beginning of a Cataract.  
There are various Other Prescriptions for Collyria, both dry and  
liquid, in *Aetius, Galen,* and other Writers. There wereCoi-  
lyria os both Sorts for all other Diseases of the Eyes, as for  
restraining a Destuxion, removing an Inflammation, easing  
Pains, cleansing and consolidating Ulcers of the Membranes,  
dissipating Specks or Pearis, and, in a Word, for all Diseases  
incident to the Eyes. A learned Man, who has very well ex-  
plain’d and commented upon *Horace,* in his Note upon a Verse  
of that Poet, *Scrm. Lib.* I. *Sat.* 5. where he speaks of Colly-  
ria, says, that a *Collyrium* is a Medicine prepared of distil'd  
Waters, and divers other Drugs, for the Eyes.. He was. not  
aware, that there was no such Thing as distil'd Waters in those  
Times, and that the Collyrium of *Horace* was not like those  
which are made now-a-days.

t. At presens. *Collyria* commonly signify topical Medicines for  
the Eyes; whether they are solid and dry, ξηροκολλήρια, call'd,  
thy the *Arabians, Sief,* which are kept in the Form of Troches,  
.and sprinkled into the Eye in the Form of a very subtle Pow-  
.der; or whether they are liquid or humid, ὑγροκολλουρια, (call’d  
*.Collyria* properly, and by way of Eminence, and often con-  
raining something of a Powder) which are either, infill'd into  
-the Eye, or apply'd by means of a Linen Cloth moisten'd  
therewith; or, lastly, whether they are apply'd to the Eyes in  
the Form of a Liniment, Ointment, or Cataplasm, or even by  
-way of Fumes or Vapours. ..

Theis Use is understood from the different Preparations, Ma-  
terials, and a thorough Insight into the Cause of the Affection,  
-against which the Collyrium is provided; for, as *GorregusyuB.-*-ly observes, since the Eye is subiect to a Variety os Disorders,  
.there is a suitable Diversity of Collyria ; some are Adapted to  
the Beginning of an Ophthalmy, others to the State Os that  
.Disease, and .others to its Decline, in the same manner as it  
-happens in Inflammations of other Parts. In general, : in ought  
Io be observed, that great Caution is to he used in the Mixture  
of oily and pinguious Substances in Collyria, because, by re-  
laxing the Vessels, they usually dispose them to DefluxinnS;

- and it is no less worthy of Observation, that acrid and astrin-  
~ gent Matters are prejudicial to the Cornea Tunica, , by too much  
drying it, and by that means inducing a Rigidness of that  
Membrane; or, by their stimulating Property, irritating the  
Defluxion, and by such means exciting or increasinginn .Inflam-  
tnation. " Generally, speaking. Collyria' are either too acri-  
monious, such as those prepared os Water of Qttick-lime,  
Sal Ammoniac, .with white or. *Cyprian* Vitriol;. or. too

--" astringent, such as those composed of Alum, Dragon's-  
blood, *Armenian* Bole, Lapis Calaminaris, Tutty,. and the

»" White of an Egg ; or too refrigerating, os which-Kind are  
‘-"..those composed os the Water of Frogs-spawn, Rose-water,  
t" Plantain-water,, with an Addition of Sacchurum Saturni;

" or too drying,, of which Nature are those prepared of burnt  
." Hartshorn, Lapis Calaminaris,'and.Tutty ; or, lastly, too  
- " much relaxing; such are those composed.of Mucilage of the  
'-".Seeds of Fleabane, Quinces, Fenugreek, with Tragacanth,  
. ", and fresh Butter. All these Compositions, tho' of excel-  
ε " lent Sendee in other Affections os the Eye, yet, inan In-  
.flammation, especially of the sanguineous Kind,ime so sar

from being of any Benefit, that they are rather prejudicial ;  
‘ " for, by their means, not only the Disease is exasperated, and  
,l " takes deeper Root, but the pellucid Humours of. the Eye  
." become turbid, which is succeeded thy a Tabes, Corrugation,  
" Cataract, with a chronic, red, edry.,: and touch Epiphora,  
" and an Exulceration of the Eyelids.-'' Thus sar *Frederic  
. Hoffman,* in his *Medicina Rationalis, T. An P. i.,* Among  
- acrimonious Substances, which may not safely he .used, *lVede-*/ins, in his *Ameenitcttes Materiae Medicae,* reckons Opium in  
the Composition of Collyria. " In PAinsof the Eyes,.says he,  
- " Opiates, externally, apply'd, areas little Service, hecause an  
" ardent Heat is-rather excited than mitigated by their bitter  
t-" Quality; and if any one should object, that the Eyes de-

" light in Things endued with somewhat of Acrimony, that.

" indeed, is true; het it is better, in such a Case, to chuse  
" Aloes than Opium, which consists os an oh tun ding Muci-  
" lage.” We learn from *Dioscrorides, Lib. 4. Cap.* fin. that  
the Use of Opium, in Collyria, was condemn'd by some among  
the Antients ; and *Zecchius,* in hiS *Consultat lenes Medicinales,*lays it down as a Rule perpetually to he observed, that, when  
there is Occasion for a pretty strong Collvrium, the Fves are  
first to he wash'd with new Woman's Milk, Or Mulinth very  
much diluted ; and this is to he done not by means of a Soonge,  
but by gently distilling the Liquor into the Eyes, out osaBottle  
wish a Very narrow Neck. But that there are Casts, in which  
acrid Substances are applied to the affected Eye, without any other  
Thing, we learn from the *Eph. Nat. Curios. Decad.* 3. *a.* o. o.  
182. where we ltaVe an Instance of a Man, above sixty Years  
of Age, Cured os a membranous Excrescence in his Right Eye,  
as large as a Pea, and of a cylindrical Form, attended with a  
preternatural Weakness of Sight, by gradually anointing it with  
a Drop or two of the Spirit of Vitriol. Various Substances are,  
by different Authors, recommended as proper Materiais for  
Collyria.1 *Ramazndni* informs us, thatithe Antients recom-  
mended the Squama .zEris for this Purpose: And *LeMort* asserts,  
that, in all Disorders os the Eyes, that Species os Collyrium is  
proper, which consists of half a Drain of Verdegrife ; Camphire,  
one Semple; well rectified Spirit of Wine, about half a Dram ;  
and of the Spirit of Sal Ammoniac, two Drams. The Tin-  
cture extracted from these, when mix’d, is of a deep Sky-  
colour, and must be kept for Use in a close-stopt Vessel. Such  
**a** Quantity of it is only to he used, as will give a bluish Colour  
to some proper Water, such as that os Roses, Plantain, Eye-  
bright, or Fennel. . But the Collyrium will be still more valu..  
able, if a bluish Colour is communicated to the following Mix-  
ture by an Affusion of the Tincture.

Take , the White of a new-laid Egg: Tet it he thoroughly  
incorporated with the Waters of r ennel, eye-bright, and  
Roses, of each two Ounces. When it is sufficiently dis-  
solved in these W aters, add ten Grains os the Sugar of  
Lead, and six Grains *os* white Vitriol.

The same Author, in all Inflammations, Specks, and Other  
Disorders of the Eyes, halls that an excellent Collyrium, which  
is composed of one Dram of the FloS *JEuris,* or crystalhe'd Ver-  
degrise; Spirit os Sal Ammoniac, one Dunce; and campho-  
rated Alcohol of Wine, an Ounce and an half: When from  
these a bluish Tincture is extracted, a few Drops of it are mix'd  
with an Ounce of some proper Water, till it is tinged with a  
bluish Colour, and then three Grains of the Sugar os Lead are  
to be added. But, for Instimmations os the Eyes,. he asserts,  
that no Collyrium is more efficacious than the following:

Take os the Oleum Saturni, twenty Drops; of the Tincture  
of Copper, Ien Drops *os* camphorated Spirit of Wine,,  
fifteen Drops ; .osithe Waters os Roses, and Plantain, Or  
. Elder,. each an Ounce and an hals: Mix all together, \_ and  
let the Part affected be frequently anointed with the Mix-  
**... ture. :.... /**

There are numherless'Forms of CollyriumS to he met with,  
not only in the Works of the Antients, such as *Galen, Paulus  
AEgiiteta, Aetius, RDd Oribasius,* but also among theModerns; tin  
the *Collectanea Leydens,* for Instance, in *Pharmacia Acroama-  
iicaaf Wedelius, in rhe ConsultiZrcchiilsus* the *Observat. Medicin.*of *Forestus,* in the Works of *Ettmuller,* and in the *Epherncr.  
Nat. Curios.* There are al so Various Forms of this Medicine in  
..the Shops, which have either their Denomination from their  
Colour, or their inventor ; such aS the *Collyrium album,* in the  
*Anti datarium Bononiense,* which is alsocall’d *Sies.album,* or the  
*Trochisci albiRJjafss',* the *Collyrium,* or *Sief album Galeni,* which,  
in the *Antiddtarium Florentinum,* is cafl'd *Trypherum Galeari ;*the *Sief album Mesua, in Antidot. Florent in.* the *Collyrium D.  
Brunt, in Lemersis Pharmac.* which, in *Sc hr odor’s Pharmac.*is call'd *Aqua Ophthalmica Bruni;* the. *Collyrium Citrinum  
.Mesua,* .in the *Antidotar.Donon.* the *Collyrium Damantij, in  
Levi er sis. Pharma cop.* the *Collyrium Lansirance,* in the *Ph ar.  
Parisian,* the *Collyrium Likiantcrn,* in *fap. Ant idet. Florentin.*the *Collyrium rubrum aridum Phases, its Antidot. Bonnet.* the  
*Siesarubrum Mesua, ati Antidot. Florentin.* the *Collyrium,* or  
*Sief Viride Antrti, in spies Pharmac ap. Augustan,* and several  
others in various *Dispensu lories. ... οῦ*

. .COLOBOMATA,*' Romajlumuicrae.* . The Meaning of this  
Word is, *in Celsus,* express'd by *Carta.* Both these import De-  
ficiencies in some Part of the Body, particularly in the Ears,  
Lips, orAlae os the Nostrils,

t COLOCASIA. am 2. tsssoE ’

The .Characters are,.. ..

The Root is tuherous, thick, and farinaceous ; the Leaves  
are smooth, and have their Peduncle inserted into their Umbi-  
licus. From the End os the Peduncle proceeds a monophyllous,  
membranous Calyx, of an oral Figure, hollow .beneath, and  
expanding itself above into an acute or sharo-pointed Vagina.

half epen like a Sheep's Ear. From the Bottom of the Calyx  
arises an Axis, surrounded with many spherical herrv-like Ova,  
each furnished with a long (lender Tube, like a Filament, and  
bearing one or two roundish Seeds. Round the same Axis,  
above the Ova, grow the masculine Stamina, in very close Or-  
der, and furnish’d with their proper Testiculi. Above these  
again, round the same Axis, stands a third Series of numerous  
Filaments. The Axis here runs out into a (lender purple Pe-  
duncle, which at last ends in a long black Clava.

*Boerhaave* mentions five Species of this Plant, which are,  
I. Colocasia. *Sea Arum maximum, Aigyptiacum, quod vulgo*

*Colocasia.*

2. Colocasia ; maxima; foliis si parte posteriore usque ad  
pedunculi insertionem apertis. Hi

3. Colocasia; strongylorhiza; Zeylanica; pediculis & limbis  
soliorum atropuniceis. *Par. Bat.* 85. *Arum maximum, AEgypo  
tiacum, quod vulgo Colocasia, cauliculis nigricantibus Zeylanica.***H.L. H.**

4. Colocasia; quod Arum Zeylanicum ; minus; Colocasiae  
foliis; pediculis punicantibus. *Par. Bat. yy. Par. Bat. Pr.  
Ghahala Zeyl. Arum Ceylenicum, cauliculis nigricantibus, foliis  
Colocasiasimilibus.* Commel. Cat. Kort. Med. Amst. Η.

. 5. Colocasia ; Americana ; folio ex Viridi & rubro speciosissime  
variegato. *BocrhaauPs Index alter Plantarum, Pol.* 2.

. COLOCHIERNL A Name for a Plant call’d *ColOchierni  
Carduus Cretensibus.* J. B. *Atractyiidi et Cnico fyluostrisimilis.*C. B.

It differs Very little from the **ATRAcTYLIS.**

COLOCYNTHIS, κολοκυνθίς. Colocynth, commonly call'd  
Coloquintida, or the bitter Apple. *Hippocrates* mentions this  
Under the Name of κβλεκύνθη ἀγρία, wild Cucumber. This he  
sometimes directs as an Ingredient in stimulating.Peffaries. But  
I do not remember, that he any-where recommends it as an  
internal Medicine. ' ' .

The Characters of the Colocynthis are.

It is in every respect like the Gourd, except that the Leaves  
'are deeply jagged; the Fruit is extremely bitter, and not eat-  
able. . J .

There are two Sorts of Colocynth. mentioned in Medicine..  
"The first is, the Ύ

*Colocynthis,* Ossie. Ger. 768. Emaci 9T5. *J.* .B. 2. .232.  
Chain I33. Raii Hist. I. 642. *Colocynthis vulgaris.* Park.  
.Theat. i6o. *Colocynthis fructu rotunda minor,* C. B.Pin. 3I3.  
jTourn. Inst. Io8. Chomel. 67. COLOQUINTIDA. *'Dale.*

The bitter Gourd, in its Manner of growing, and Make of  
Ihe Leaves, pretty much resembles the Water-melon I it has  
Tuch hairy creeping Branches, with Claspers, by which it  
/climbs upon any thing, like other Gourds. The Leaves are  
divided into five Laciniae, or Sections, but somewhat broader

'than the Water-melon-leaves; the Flowers come forth'at.the ’  
. Joints with the Leaves, and are alike in Shape, but os a.yellowish- ‘.  
’white Colour. The Fruit is of the Bigness, Shape, and Colour :  
\*of an Orange, hut smoother, with a hard shell, or Bark, in- \*  
eluding a white spongy.Pulp, full os statish, oval, shard Seed, ’  
os a pale-yellow Colour : This Fruit’in exceedingly bitter; It ;  
grows in *Turkey,* whence it is brought to ns with the outside 1. Orange-colour'd Bark taken off. *Meiller\*s Bot. Osip. ’*

This has been a Drug os great Esteem in Medicine son many I  
Ages. Its Roughness and Violence of Operation has , always :tortured the several Hands it. has passed thro', to determine In  
what Part of its Composition this'Quality resided, that .they :. might the better know how'- to correct and mitigate it. :To  
Tome it seems to reside in certain resinous Particles, whioh soonest '  
Join with a spirituous'Menstauum, chdtherefore make such In-  
fusions too Violent ; for which Reason they direct more aqueous .  
. Distol Vents, and such as, are capable os uniting with'Salt of

Tartar, which would'separate the Resins, and maketheir'Effi- :cache upon the Fibres more moderate. *Schroder* and *Ludovicsts*speak much os this Management, and Commend .the Extract  
' made by Evaporation os the Liquor with Salt os Tartar for its  
„ Corrector : They direct frfrom three to eight Grains'. -Others  
‘ conjecture its cathartinProperty to be more in its, shiny and

mucilaginous Parts, which are best drawn out and dissolv'd by ‘  
ὓ plain Water : But most assign it to a'penetrating volatile Sait ;

and this latter seems to have been the Opinion os the Antients,  
particularly os the *Arabians cP cati* which Reason, in the Tro-  
*chtsei Alhandal lsiQr Handala,~QTAlhandala,* was the Nani ehy  
which this Drug was known to them) at stands corrected with"  
. .gummy and mucilaginous Bodies, as‘they are most proper to

blunt rhe Violence of those Spiculas, and prevent their too great :  
Irritation of the Membranes.. . *Fan Iiclmartt* speaks of This as a  
thing which might easily he divested os its purgative Quality,  
r and reduced into an extraordinary Alterative in some Chron seal  
. Cases ; but this is a Secret not yet found out.

in the Memoirs of'the *French* Academy Tor I7OIS Monsieur  
*Boulduc* has given has Observations sand'Experiments' on this  
Drug, which are worth our Notice.. He telis us, that it is. the  
Print of a Plant of the Nature of a wild Gourd, and is .very  
purgative, insomuch that its Operation- is.\* sometimes attended  
. with Excoriations Of the Membranes, \*and Ἀ Discharge of

Blood: Whence many have conjectur’d, that Coloquintida', by  
its volatile Salts, would render the Blood more fluid ; but our  
Author did not find this true by bis own Experience ; for he put  
a good Quantity of it in Powder to new-drawn Blood, which  
did not prevent it from running into its usual Coagulations.  
The little Success of the Means hitherto attempted to correct  
this Remedy has not hindered Monsieur *Boulduc* from trying  
others. He sermented four Ounces of its Pulp with six Pounds  
of good Must of Wine, for ten or twelve Days together; then  
he distil'd this Mixture-ip a Vapour-beat by Degrees. The first  
Portion of eight Ounces was very clear, moderately spirituous,  
and excessively bitter. The other Portions gradually decreas'd  
in their Qualities ; and, when the Liquor came altogether insipid,  
he put an end to the Distillation, and evaporated the Remainder  
into an Extract, which was of a sussicientiy solid Consistence,  
and weigh'd two Ounces and a half.

With these. Experiments were made upon the Sick with all  
necessary Precaution. An Ounce of what came away first in  
the Distillation caus'd great Nauseas, and severe Colics, which  
were obliged to he appeas'd by other Remedies 7 tho' two Ounces  
of the same, upon another Trial, had its Effect, but with Gri-  
pings. Os the Extract made aster Distillation, he gave ten \*  
Grains, which operated without Violence or Irritation; which  
he attributed to the essential Salts of the Wine, whose Acids  
had suppress'd, and, as it were, fix'd the Volatile Salt of the  
Coloquintida. . . ‘

Next, instead of Must, -Monsieur *Boulduc* made use of  
Water, and put in Digestion for fifteen Days sixteen Ounces of  
the Pulp, with two Quarts of Water; after, which hedistiFd  
the Whole. The Liquors, which came away, had nothing in  
'them penetrating or volatile, had no Taste, and, is taken in-  
wardly, had no Effect ; thut the Extract madoof what remained  
'alter Distillation he found so be very efficacious. .It was ageotle  
Purges, and of sufficient Force, given in but dittle Quantity.  
Perhaps, fays he, as the Substance Of the Coloquintida is *ex-*tremely spongy; its-mucilaginous Parts, which are in great  
-Number, are the most\* offensive; and a long Digestion, in a  
'large Quantity of Water, may fo attenuate, subtilize, and dis-  
solve them, that.at.Extractmade in this manner .may be a good  
Preparation; and he believes the following Experiments confirm  
' this.Opinionss He drew from the Coloquintida all the Tinctures  
possible with Water, and by Filtration separated the clear from t  
the mucilaginous: Of each of these he made aTolid Extract, of  
which the former was Ihe more efficacious, .tho' a.more gentle  
Purger than the latter.'' The last Trial he made was with Spirit  
of Wine: From eight Ounces was obtain'd bur half an Ounce  
of .a resinous Extract;whereas he had from rhe same Weighs,  
by the means , of Water, near three Ounces of a saline-one,  
reckoning both its-clear and mucilaginous Parts : Whence -he  
concludes, that the Colocynth contains much more Salt than  
Oil or Sulphur; and that it is probable theSalts, particularly  
the more gross,:envelop'd in the mucilaginous-Parts, are the  
Occasion *of* its violent Operation. 1 :

'1. shall leave the Reader to make thehest Application of. this  
Account, to'his own Practice, he can, and only observe, that  
the common'way of making ime *Eustdehian* Extract, that is.  
*Extractum. Rudii,* contradicts. Monsieur *"Boulducso* first. Experi-  
ment, of The Spirit’s coming Over .excessively, bitter and purga-  
tiyery for theDiquor, in which the Ingrehents of this ComposI-  
tion,' the'principal being .Colocynth, are r infused, when it her  
drawn offby Distillation, (winch most do onlysor good Husband-  
ry, as it may serve for the Tame Use again) 'hasineither Colour,  
Taste,, or purgative Quality, :any more than common -Spiritof  
'Wine : So'that Monsieur*Boulduc* seems-tohaye triade a Mistake  
in the' Experiment, by .lettingTome;small- Quantity of the in-  
fusion inadvertently pass oyerinto the'Receiver; which, in the  
least Portion, would give an extreme Dftinrness to the Whole  
- that came over by Vapour. '\*\*\* ' \* .....'υ - υ..ἄκ -

This Drug is yet much in the Officinal Compositions, but  
hardly over met; with in urftemporaneous-Preseription ; itsman- \*  
Teous'Taste not making it tolerable many .Form but Pills, where  
it can'he covered. It is so smart a Purges,/aS mot to be safe but  
i to athletic Constitutions,' and such full Habits, where the Fibres  
' aro sufficientiy guardedthy.a Jorge Quantity of Humours, from  
its Vehement Vellications; It is by all esteem’d very efficacious  
againstWorms j hut its Roughness of Operation makesit hardly  
safe to give to Childrenywhoprincipally want it upon that Ac..  
' count, unlessin GlysterStThe *CansiectioHamcch,orseatissuiCrffic^fo*..retain imtheir *Dispensatory,* is never prescribe hecause it is so  
irksome in ..taking, .from:..the Time .jinhaSj ofn this Ingredient.  
*..Quincy\*sDifpensutoryi urir.* ";o -oI , .o :  
*. : GeOssroynads,* that the Pulp of: this AppIeiis. hitter and purga-  
-five ’; but. the Seeds have neither, os .these Qpa'ltfieSJIi so great a  
-Degree, except they havetauch’d the Pulp'; timthen they become  
- .Very, bitter. . Coloquintida,: taken in a. largeXJose, js one of the  
most violent Purges now known.. Lt. not onlysiften brings away  
. pure-Blood, but produces Violent. Convulsions, Ulcers in the  
intestines,,sand fatal Hypercatharser. When The Pulp is taken  
in Substance, it sticks to Ihe Coats oscthe Stomach.and Inte-  
stines; 'and therefore it has been judged convenient to divide it

**as** much as possible Thus having first reduc’d it *to* **a fine**Powder, it is made up into Lozenges call’d *Trochisci Albandaly*but even these are hurtful to Persons of weak abdominal Viscera-  
When it is thought proper to give it in Clysters, it ought to he  
boil'd in a linen Bag, that no large Pieces of the Pulp may  
mix with the Decoction- These Clysters are often ordered in  
Apoplectic Cases. Some say, that Coloquintida will purge  
Children, by bring reduc'd to a Paste with Ox-gall, and applytl  
to the Navel.

The other Species of this Plant **is the**

Colocynthis fructu rotundo; major. *C. B. Pin.* **3I3.***Toum. inst.* I09. *Cbomel. fry. Bocrb. Ind. A.* 2. So. Hiss.  
*Oxon.* 2. *Colocynthis major rotunda.* Park. Theat. I6o.  
THE GREATER COLOQUINTIDA.

This is also imported from the *Levant,* and is said to agree  
with the preceding in Virtues.

**COLOCyNTHls MONOCOCC0S. See.SICYoinKs AMERI-  
CANA ; FRUCTU ECHINATO ; FOLIIS ANGULATIS.**

COLOEOS, κβλοιός. The GRAcULuS, which see.

COLON. The Name of one of the large Intestines. **See  
COELIA.**

COLOPHONIA. Colophony, or black Rosin. This Sub-  
stance, when perfectly Cold, is hard, dry, and friable, but easily  
becomes fluid on the Application Of Heat. It is yellowish, or  
red, pellucid, and almost resembling Glass. It is almost desti-  
tute of Taste and Smell, and is in reality no more than a Rofin  
boiled to this Consistence by intense Heat, after which it becomes  
more indurated by the Cold, and loses all its Volatile Parts; for  
which Reason it is by some Authors also call'd *Resina fricta,* or  
*tosta,* drsid Rosm. That Species of -Colophony is accounted  
best, winch is yellowish, pellucid, and consists of large Pieces,  
it receives its Name from *Colophon,* a City of *Ionia,* because,  
. In former times, the best Colophony was brought from that  
. Place. Concerning this Spectes of Coinphony, *Pliny, in Lip.*. I4. *Cap.* 2O. affirms, that it is more yellow than the other  
Sorts; that, when it is triturated, it becomes white; and that  
It is os a nauseous Smell; for which Reason it was not used by  
. lthe Unguentarii. Since the AntientS make mention of two  
Sorts *of Colophony, one* in a dry, and another in a liquid Form,  
it is probable, that the latter of these waS liquid Pitch, call'd  
. also *Grecian* Pitch, which is nothing but the crude Refin os the  
Pine brought from *Colephon*; whereas the former was the *Resina  
\* fricta,* which the *Greeks* call'd simply φρυκτή. *Galen,* in his  
. Work *De Compos. Med. per Gen. Lib. y. Cap.* 3. informs us,  
that tho' *Pinea, Fricta Resina,* and *Colophonia,* were promis-  
cuousiy used, there was yet another Species of Colophony at  
*Chios,* very like to Mastich, and which, like it and Frank-  
incense, had something of an emollient Quality. But the inter  
*. Greeks,* according to *Salmasius,* call'd every Kind of Refin Co-  
*lophony,* because the Refin of *Colophon* was accounted the best.  
Hence the *Arabians* use tho Word *Ralph onia* for every Species  
. of Refin. The Colophony sold at present is Turpentine boil’d  
in Water, and afterwards dried ; but the Caput Mortuum of  
the Turpentine is hetter, that is, the Refin remaining after a  
Distillation of the etherial Oil, which, when it is urged by a  
more intense and long-continu'd Fire, is chang’d into true and  
. genuine Colophony. When Colophony, thuS prepar'd, is  
.. treated with a Fire of Suppression, it yields a thick Oil, along  
. with a heavy acid Water, which discovers the genuine Nature  
and Properties of a Refin. Whatever Virtues, therefore, Co-  
.. lophony is poffefled of, may he ascribed to the Energy of these  
- two Principles, combined and blended in one common Sub-  
\* stance. Hence 'tis obvious, why Colophony, when reduc'd to  
. a Powder, and .thrown into the Flame of a Candle, takes Fire,  
. and resembles Lightning: Its Nature is, therefore, understood  
. by that of a Resin. Colophony, reduced to a Powder, is of  
.\_ singular Advantage in Surgery, in Cases where the Bones are  
said bare, or the Periosteum, Tendons, and Muscles, injur'd by  
- Burns, Corrosions, Contusions, Punctures, Lacerations, or  
- partial Divisions. .It also prevents,Defluxions of Serum on the  
. Joints, and induces Cicatrixes, and checks the fungous Excre-  
scences Of Ulcere, if apply'd in the same Manner. Besides its  
drying, consolidating, and lenitive Qualities, it is an Ingredient  
. in several Plaisters and Ointments. *Konigius* affirms, that his  
. balsamic Plainer is of universal Use in discussing Tumors,  
. curing Ulcers and Wounds,, and ίremoving arthritic Palps,  
I The Method of preparing it inaS follows '

Take of Colophony and new Wax; each three Ounces ; of  
Gum Elemi and Gum Tragacanth, each one Ounce; of  
- Nitre, -an- Ounce and-an. half-Γ of native Sulphur, sot

Drams; of the Powder of red Sanders, red Myrth, the  
best Mastich, and Frankincenses each half anOunce ; of  
the Oil of Bays, six Drains; and of the Balsirm of Peru,  
- - two Drains. Infuse the Sanders for some time in Spirit of

Wine ; then add it to the other Ingredients, and. form into  
a Plainer of a proper Consistence. . r" .....

Some prepare Pilis of Colophony, whilst warm, Tor the Cure  
- Gonorrhoeas, and other Venereal Diseases. The Powder os  
it is allo recommended fur expelling the Stone, Some, by

dissaving Colophony in Spirit *os* Wine, prepare a redish  
Tincture, which they call *Aurum Potabile,* and recommend  
against Chronical Diseases arifing from Obstructions. *Hoffrnan,*in his *Clavis Schrod.* asserts, that it is of singular Efficacy in  
carrying off tartarious Sordes by the Urine. Colophon v, minutely  
triturated, mix'd with double the Quantity of dry Sand, pass’d \*  
thro’ a Sieve, and distil’d from a Glass Retort, in a Sand-heat, .  
yields first a white and aqueous Liquor, then arI oleous and clay-  
Colour'd Liquor, then one of a redish Colour, and, lastlv, a  
thick Substance call’d Balsam of Colophony; which, when  
again distil'd, together with the rest of the oleous Liquor, after  
a Separation of the Phlegm, is the Oil of Colophony, so much  
extol'd by *Margrave* for curing Wounds, and softening Tu-  
mors, for which Purposes it may he used heth internally and  
externally. A sew Drops may be exhibited for a Dose internally.  
There is a Preparation of Colophony in the *Antidotarium Bono-  
niense,* under the Tide of *Unguentum Colophonia.*

COLOSTRUM. The fust Milk os any Animal aster  
bringing forth Young, call'd *Beestings.* It is remarked, that  
this Milk is gentiy cathartic, and purges off the Meconium,  
serving heth as an Aliment and Medicine.

An Emulsion, prepared with Turpentine dissolved with the  
Yolk os an Egg, is sometimes call'd by this Name.

COLOTES, **κωλῶτης.** The same» as **ASCALABOTEs,**which see. A Sort os spotted Dzard. Hence

COLOTOIDES, κωλωτοιδής\* Variegated like the Skin of  
this Animal. It isapply'd, by *Hippocrates,* to the Excrements.

COLPOS, κόλπος. The same as SINUs, which see.

COLUBRINA. The *Dracontium* is call’d by this Name,  
according to *Blancard* ; as is likewise the *Bistort.*

COLUBRINUM LIGNUM. A Sort of Wood, or Root,  
thus distinguish'd:

*Lignum Colubrinum,* Offic. *Nux Fomica minor Moluccana,  
Lignum Colubrinum Officinarum,* Pared. Bat. Prod. 357. *Nux  
Vinnica altcra.* Rail Dendr. I I y. *Radix Colubrina, Lignum  
Colubrinum,* Mont. Exot. 7. *Solanum arboreseens Indicum,  
foliis Napeca majoribus magis mucronatis, fructu rot undo,. duro,  
fpddiceo-nigrefcente, femine orbiculari compresse, maximis,* Breym  
Prod. 2. 93. Commeh Flor. Mal. 249. *Fructus orbicularis  
peregrinus cum granis Nucis Fomicasimilibus,* J. Β. I. 34I. *Mo-.  
dira-Caniram,* Kort. Mali. 8. 47. Tab. 24. *An Clematitis  
Indica foliis Pcrsica, fructu Periclymeni,* C. B ? *Lignum Colu.,  
brinum primum Garciae,* Park. C. B. SNAKE-WOOD.

This is a Wood, or rather a Root, which comes from the  
*East Indies,* of a heavy, close, and ponderous Substance. It  
is covered with an Iron-colour'd Bark, having manyAsh.colour'd  
Spots on it, and of a bitter Taste, heing supposed to he the Root  
*os some* Species of the Tree which bears the Nux Vomica; and  
. though it he commended by some as good against the Biting os  
Serpents, and as a Cure for Tertian Agues, yet Dr. *Anton, de  
Hoide,* after several Trials which he made with it, gives it but  
an indifferent Character, as a malignant, soporiserous, and  
poisonous Thing, and therefore hetter let alone, and neglected,  
as it is in our Shops. *Millen’s Bos, Osse.*

i COLUM. AFiltre.

COLUMBA, Offic. *Columba demesiica,* Schrod. 5. 3I6.  
Bellon, des Oysei 3 I4 *Columba,sieve Columbus,* Ind. Med. 39. Co.,  
*luntba domestica sou vulgaris.* Rail Ornith. I 80. Ej usd .Sy nop. A.  
59. Will. Ornith. I3I. *Columba domestica,* Aldrov. Ornith. 2.  
462. Jons de AVib. 62. Schw. A 237. *Columba domestica, Livia, -*Charlt.Exer.84. *Columbavulgaris,* Geso.deAvib.245. *Columba,  
vulgaris, Linda,* Met. Pin. 174. THE PIGEON OR DOVE.

The Parts in Ufe are, the living Pigeon,' the Blood, the  
Coat of the Stomach, and the Dung. The live Pigeon,  
dissected in the Middle, and applied to the Head while the Blood  
is hot, mitigates the Violence of Humours, and discusses Me-  
lancholy and Sadness ; whence it is a Very convenient Remedy  
in the Phrenfy, Head-ach, Melancholy, and the Gout. The  
warm Blood, insist'd into the Eyes, helps Pain and Lippitude,  
discusses Cataracts and stagnated Blood, cures recent Wounds,  
has a peculiar Virtue in stopping an Haemorrhage from the Mem- .  
branes os the Brain, and mitigates the Patin os the Gout. The  
Coat of the Stomach, dry’d and pulveriz'd, is recommended in  
the Dysentery. The Dung is Violently heating, on which  
account it is a Caustic and Discutient, and excites a Redness of  
the Skin by attracting the Blood thither; whence it is *os* frequent  
Use in stimulating PinistersandCataplasins. Triturated and sifted,  
and applied with the Seed of Nasturtium, is relieves under inve-  
terate Disorders, aS the Gout, Hemicrania, Vertigo, Head-  
ach, and others; internally it wastes the Stone, and provokes  
Urine. *Schrod. Dale.*

There are several Sorts of Pigeons, which are distinguished  
into two general Classes, the tame and wild Pigeon.

You are to chuse, heth of the one and the other, those which  
are young, tender, sat, fleshy, , well . fed, and that have heen  
bred in a pure and serene Air. ‘ '.

They are Very nourishing, somewhat binding, strengthening,  
and provoke Urine: They are looked upon to be good for  
cleansing the Kidneys, and to expel the gross Matter which some-  
times adheres to them. '

- Some Authors pretend, that the Use Of Pigeons dures Convul-  
sions, and isa Preservative against pestilential Distempers; bu t I will  
not assure the Reader, that these Pretences are well-grounded.

AS a Pigeon grows old, so proportionably does its Flesh be-  
come more dry and solid, harder of Digestion, and productive  
of gross and melancholy Humours ; and hence it is, that many  
Authors have condemned the Use of Pigeons, and look upon  
.them to he bad Food.

They contain much Oil and Volatile Salt, and an indifferent  
: Quantity of earthy Pans.

They agree at all times with any Age and Constitutionbut  
-those who are melancholy ought to make use os them more mo-  
derately than other Persons.

— ' REMARKS.

The tame Pigeon is a Bird well known, for heing much used by  
way of Food. When ’tis young, the Flesh is tender, juicy,  
and easy of Digestion ; because it contains a just Proportion  
Of saline, oily, balsamic, and phlegmatic Principles ; but as  
'It grows older, so proportionably the Juices are more gross,  
earthy, and sobject to render, the Flesh hard, and heavy in  
the Stomach. In the mean time, this Flesh heing very

. nourishing, and affording solid and durable Food, it may he  
proper for those who have a good Digestion, are in continual  
Exercise of Body, and spend themselves much.

We may say in general, that all Pigeons are os a dry Nature;  
and that, in this Particular, they do not differ one from an-  
other, but as they are more or less *so.* Their Flesh is nou-  
rishing, because it contains a great many oily and balsamic  
Parts. It also yields good and solid Nourishment, hecause  
that heing compact and close set together, it sticks in such a  
manner to the solid Parts, that' it cannot, without Difficulty,  
he separated from it. Lastly, the Flesh of a Pigeon fortifies  
and binds, not only because it contains many exalted Prin-  
ciples, but also hecause that heing but a littie moist, and full  
of some earthy Parts, the superfluous Moistures, which relax  
the Fibres of the Entrails, are swallowed up thereby, dur-  
*inery on Foods. ......*

COLUMELLA. The **UVULA,** which see.  
COLUMELLARES *Dentes* are the *Dentes Canini.*

COLUMNAE CORDIS. These are small, long, and  
round fleshy Preductions in the Ventricles of the Heart. See  
**COR...**

COLUMNA NASI is the lowest and fleshy Part of the  
Nose, which forms a Part of the *Septum.*

COLUMNA ORIS is the **UVULA.**

COLUS JOVIS, in Botany, is the *Sclarea ; glatinofa;  
stocis lusei, variegati ; barba ampla, cava.* **See SCLAREA.**

COLUTEA. Bladder-sena, or Bastard-sena.

The Characters are,

. The Pods are membranaceous, and inflated like small Blad-  
ders:

Of this *Bocrhaave* mentions six Sorts.

I. Colutea; vesicaria. *C. B. Pin.* 3o6. *J. B. t.* 38o;  
*Chub.* 8i. *Raii Hist.* 2. I72O. *fens. Dendr.* 377. *Tourn. Inst.*649. *Elem. Bar.* 5O9. *Boerh. Ind. A. i.* 39. *Colutea,* Offic.  
Ger.lIIb. Emac. I299. Ind. Med. 39. *Colutea vesicaria vul-  
garis,* Park. Theat. 226. *Senna Mauritanorum,* ChomeL I.  
42. *Pseudo-Senna, five Senna Eurepeea,* Boerh. Hist. Plant.  
468. *Senna Pauperum,* ejusih BASTARD-SENA.

This is a Bush, or small Tree, which .sends from the Root  
many Ash-colour'd slender Branches, on which grow long pin-  
nated Leaves of nine or eleven Pinnae, round, and a littie hol-  
low'd in at the End. The Flowers grow in Bunches on the  
upper Part of the young Shoots, being yellow and papiliona-  
ceous, succeeded by large swell'd thin Bladders, somewhat flat-  
tish on the upper Part; and sharper and heat-fashion'd under-  
neath, with a crooked Appendix at the End, full os black  
Kidney-like Seed. It grows wild in several Parts of *Italy,* but  
is with us only in Gardens, and flowers in *fuse.*

The Leaves of this *Bastard-sena,* but especially the Seeds,  
purge upwards and downwards with much Violence; and there-  
fore ought only to be administered to strong robust Bedies, and  
then with good Correctives. *Millen's Bat. Osse.*

**. 2.** Colutea ; Vesiculis ruhentibus. *J. B.* I. gSo. *Desir.*

3. Colutea; Orientalis; flore sanguinei coloris, lutea macula  
notato. *T. Cor.* 44. *H. R. D.* EASTERN BLADDER-  
SENA, WITH BLOOD-COLOUR'D FLOWERS SPOT-  
ED WITH YELLOW.

An Colutea; ./Ethiopica; store Pheeniceo; folio Barbas Jovis.  
*Breyn. Cent.* 7o. *Prod.* 3o. Hi. ETHIOPIAN BLADDER-  
SENA, WITH SCARLET FLOWERS, AND LEAVES  
LIRE THE SILVER-BUSH.

5. Colutea ; Africana; annua ; foliis parvis, mucronatis ;  
vesiculis compressis. *H. A.* 2. Β7. AFRICAN AN-  
NUAL BLADDER-SENA, WITH SMALL-POINTED  
LEAVES, AND COMPRESS'D PODS.

6. Colutea; Zeylanica; argentea tota. *Hi L.* I6q. *Socr.,  
haave's Index alter Plantarum, Fol.* **2.**

COLUTEA; **ScoRPIOIDEs. SeeEMERUs,**

. COLYMPADES, κολυμβἀδςς. Pickled Olives. SeeOLIyA.

COLYMB-TNA, κκλυμμαινα. The Name of a .Sort of  
Shrimp in *Galen.*

COMA, κῶμα, in *Galen’s Exegesis,* is expounded by κατὰ-  
*ACast, Cataphora,* that is, a preternatural Propensity to Sleep ;  
and, in the third Chapter os his Treatise os a *Coma,* he informs  
us, that *Coma* includes every *Cataphora,* both the fleepy and  
the wakeful. ’ He gives the same Exposition of it in *Com.* I. *sit  
Prorrhet.* where he fays, *de atiae* τὸ κῶματῖν εις ῦπνον καταφοραὶν,  
*etc.* " So that a *Coma* is a *Cataphora,* in which the Patients  
" are incapable of acting as those who are awake, but have a  
" Desire to shut their Eyes in hopes os steeping; hut it some-  
" times happens, that they are unable to steep after their Eyes  
" are shut, but continue for the most part waking,\* which Dis-  
so order *Hippocrates* call'd οῦχ ὑπνῶδες κῶμα (a *Conta* not of the  
" fleepy Kind) ; but we have written a whole Treatise *of* the  
" Signification iff *as Conus,* in which we have shewn, by several  
" Passages, that *Hippocrates* can'd every Sort of *Cataphora* by  
" the Name of*Coma so* ’ Again, *Coin.* 3. *in Prorrhet.* he telis  
us, that he has written a Treatise of a *Coma,* according to the  
Sentiments of *Hippocrates,* wherein he has shewn, that a *Coma*signifies τὴν εις ὓποον καταφοραὶν, " a violent Propensity to steep/'  
under which the Patients are incapable os waking with their  
Eves open, and uncertain of steeping while they are shut, but  
sometimes continue waking. Once more, the. same Author;  
*in Com.* I. *in Lib.* 3. *Epid,* says, " I call εις ὓπι’ονκαταφοραὶτ  
" a Disorder when the Patients cannot continue waking, having  
" their Eyes not open, but winking, heing either in a deep  
" Sleep, a Slumher, or waking. Wherefore there is required ..  
iC Distinguishing, with the Help os good Judgment, ano great  
" Experience, in order to know, os a Certainty,' tinder what  
" kind os comatous Indisposition the Patient labours."

AS there are two Sorts *of the Cataphora,* so there are of the *Coma,*in *Hippocrates ,* for there is the *Coma lsussm.) βϋξυ, Uxvxspii,* ἤ  
δυσδιεγςρι ον, " heavy, profoundly fleepy, or difficult to be  
Ci rout'd from." To which is opposed λεπτὸς καὶ μιζμάί ὓπνος,  
" a small or gentle Sleep or Slumber.'\* This Sort of *Coma* is  
usually attendant on a Lethargy. Hence κωματῶδεος ὓπνος, in  
*Coac.* signisy a profound Sleep, attended with a Sopor, from  
whence it is difficult to rouse the Patient. For, according to  
*Galen, Com. ad Aph. 4. Lib.* 2. it is call'd a *Coma,* when it is  
difficult to rouse the Patient out of it; but when it exceeds  
whet is agreeable to Nature only in respect os Time, it is Call’d  
barely a long Sleep. *Coma,* in this Sense, then, comprehends  
lethargic Affections, especially if it he attended with Disorders  
of the Head, Refrigerations of the whole Body,, a Torpor,  
Heaviness, and Dulness of Sensation, such as in *Coac.* are call'd  
κωματώδεες νωθροιἐν " comatous torpid (Indispositions).'' "It  
"is customary with the Author of the *Prorrheiicon,”* says  
*Galen,* "to use the Word *Noma* to signisy a Lethargy ; for the  
" Word λήθαργος occurs not once in the whole Book.'' They,  
then, who are oppress'd with a Sleep, which is attended with a  
Sort of Torpor, are said to be κωματώδεες, " under a *CornaP*

There is another Sort of *Coma,* which *Hippocrates* calls  
κῶμα οῦχὑπνῶδ-ς, ἤ ἄγρυπνον, " the unfleepy or wakeful Coma."  
This is a usual Symptom of a Phrenitis, and. seems to he an As-,  
section made up of Sleeping and Waking. We have it thus ex-  
press'd by *Hippocrates, Lib.* 3. *Epid. MepeaerdViapiiapiroKurifi  
rrdKtt aycsurvcc,* ‘ ‘ they were, for the most part, under aSopor, and  
" then again molested with want os Sleep.’' Again, in the same  
Book, κατεῖχε ἀΐἐ ἤ τὸ κῶμα συνεχῶς οῦχ ὑπνῶδες, ἤ μ-τὰ πόνων  
ἄγρυπνοι, " they either laboured under a continual wakeful  
*" Coma,* or want of Sleep, attended with great Uneafiness."  
*Galen, Lib. de Comate, Cap.* 3, 4. and *Com.* 3. *in Lib.* 3. *Epid.*explains this Affection in the following Manner. " When the  
" Patients cannot wake with open Eyes, but lie winking in hope  
" of steeping, but continue waking, we call this Affection a  
*" wakeful Coma*; and is there he an Uneasiness in the Case,  
" they will more manifestly appear to he awake, and not so \_  
" much asina Slumher. Persons, under such a comatous Disc  
" position, seem constituted in a middle State between those .  
" who are perfectly awake, and those who are afleep." The  
same Author, *Com.* I. *in Lib.* I. *Prorrhet. lens,* that this Dis-  
order is compounded of a Phrensy and a Lethargy, and is by  
some call'd *Typhomania,* contrary to the Sentiment of *Hippo-  
crates.* See his *Lib. de Comate, Cap. An* But, in his *Isugoge  
Pulsuum,* he tells us, that this Affection wants a proper Name,  
and that the Knowledge of it must he learned from its conco-  
Initant Symptoms.

For a farther Account of a *Coma,* see **LETHARGUS.**

For the Causes of, and Treatment due to» a *Coma,* consi-  
dered as a Symptom in Fevers, **see FEBRIS.**

COMA AUREA.

The Characters are, .

It hath a fibrous perennial Root; the Leaves, which are in  
great Numbers, are produced alternately on every Side os the  
Branches ; the Cup of the Flower is not spacious ; the Flow-  
ers are yellow, and produced either fingly, or in an Umbel,  
upon the Tops of the Branches: To which may he added, it  
hath the Appearance Of a Shrub. *MillePs Dictionary, Vol.* **Is**

*Boerhaave* mentions nine Species of this Plant.

I. Corna aurea ; Germanica. *Parle.* '688. *Linarios, foliose  
capitulo luteo, major.* C. B. P. 2x3. *Linaria aurea.* H.  
Evsh ssss.o. I. F. I4. .Fig. .I. *Linaria, aurea. Tragi, serve  
Libarios tertia. J.* B. 3. iJI. *Liniferis Nuperorum.* Lob. Ic.  
.409. *Virga aurea, Linariasoliis.* Rail Meth. ι8φα *Conyza,  
denariae folio.* T. 455. *Virga aurea, Linarice foliis, floribus  
'cor.gostis, et umiellatim dispositis.* M-H.3.25. GERMAN  
‘GOLDYLOCKS. . ..

*' a..* Coma aurea; Africana; fruticans, foliis linariae angustis;  
major. *Hi A.* 2. 89. *Conyza AEthibpica, flore bullato, aureo,  
'pinastri brevioribus foliis, laete Viridibus.* PlukrL 227. H. R. D.  
AFRICAN SHRUBBY GOLDYLOCKS, WITH NAR-  
ROW TOAD-FLAX LEAVES. ...

3. Corna aurea ; Africana ; fruticans'; soliis Crithmi ma-  
Tint. Hi. A. L. 89. Hi R. D. : AFRICAN SHRUBBY  
.GOLDYLOCKS,WITH SAMPHIRE-LEAVES. Ἄν’

4. Coma aurea ; Africana ; fruticans ; solas glaucis & in ex-  
tremitate trifidis. *H. A. '2.. qy. Hi R. D.* AFRICAN  
SHRUBBY GOLDYLOCKS, WITH SEA-GREEN  
LEAVES, which are divided into three Parts at their extre-  
mities.

5. Corna aurea; Africana ; fruticans ; foliis Viridibus & in  
extremitate trifidis; floribus majoribus. *Hi R. D.* SHRUBBY  
AFRICAN GOLDYLOCKbyWITH LONG NARROW  
SEA-GREEN LEAVES, which are divided into many Parts,  
each of which are trifid at their Points.

6. Coma aurea ; Africana; fruticans; soliis glaucis, longis,  
tenuibus, multifidis, apice pinnularum trifido. *Hi R. D.*

*: j.* Coma aurea ; Africana; fruticans, foliis tenuissimis,  
longis, trifidis. *Hi R. D.*

- 8. Coma aurea; Africana; fruticans; foliis glaucis fuccu-  
lentis, digitatis, odoratis. *Hi R. D.*

*0.* Comae aureae similis fnitex; ambarum spirans. Frutex  
Africanus ambarum spirans. *Folk.* I75. *Plukn.* I83. *H.R.D.  
h. Boerhaave s Index altcr Plantarum, Pol.* I.

There is nothing said of the Virtues os these Plants; and yet,  
from their aromatic Quality, and fragrant Smell, there seems  
Reason to believe, that they are not destitute of useful Proper-  
ties. The eighth Species is the most fragrant, and is proper for  
Pains os the Colic proceeding from Acidities. The ninth is  
used by the inhabitants os *Africa* in cold Diseases; for it is ex-  
tremely sweet-scented, but, aster the Leaf is bruised, the  
Smell soon vanishes. It is effectual in Obstructions, os the  
Urine and Menses, dissolves coagulated Blood, and kills  
Worms.

COMA is the Hain of the Head: Whence

COMTE imports the Tops of Plants, or the Leaves of  
Trees. *Raii Hist. Plant.*

COMARUS *Theophrasti.* See **ARBUTUS.**

COMBUSTIO, in Chymistry, imports Burning, one Sort  
os Calcination.

. COMEDONES. SeeCRINONES.

COMETZ. Half a Drop. *Rulandas.*

COMISDI. Gum Arabic. .

COMISTE, κομιστή. The Epilepsy ; so call'd because People  
were subject to he seized with this Disease in the public Assem-  
blies os the People, call'd *Comitia.*

COMMAGENUM, κομμαγηιόν. The Name os an Oint-  
ment mentioned by *Galen,* in his Treatise *De Compositione Med.  
S. L. Lib. Ί. Cap.* I. It is also call'd *SyriacumsJnguentum.*

COMMAN DU CATIO. Mastication.

COMMANSUM. The same **as APOPHLEGMATISMUs,***Blancard.*

COMMELINA. A Plant so call'd by Father *Plunder,* by  
way os Compliment to Dr. *Comrneline,* a famous Proseflor of  
Botany at *Amsterdam.*

The Characters are.

The Leaves are produced alternately, and surround the Stalks  
at their Base, bring in Shape somewhat like the Ephemeron :  
The Stalks trail upon the Ground, and grow Very branchy : At  
the setting on os the Branches, hetween the Wing os the Leaf and  
the Stalk, is produced a Flower, which consists *of two* Leaves,'  
which are placed in the Form of two Wings, much after the  
Manner os the Butterfly-flowers : From the upper Part of the  
Flower are produc'd three short Stamina, (or Threads) upon  
which are fastened yellow Apices, which resemble the Head of  
a Mushroom : In the under Part of the Flower are produced  
three other Male Stamina, which are thicker and longer than  
the others: Tlte Ovary is produced in the Centre of the Flower,  
which is extended into a long intorted Tuhe, and becomes an  
oblong Fruit, divided into two Celis, in each of which is con-  
tained one oblong Seed. *Moller\*a Dictionary, Vol.* I.

*Boerhaave* mentions but one Species of this Plant, which is

Commelina; graminea; latifolia; store coeruleo. *Plum.  
N. G. Pl.* 48. *Ephemerurn, Africanum, annuum, flore bipetalo.*H. L. BROAD GRASS-LEAV'D COMMELINE, WITH  
BLUE FLOWERS. *Boerh. Ind. alt. Fol.* I.

There are noMedicinal Virtues attributed to this Plant, that  
I can find. .

COMMI, κόμμι. Gum. When alone, and without any  
Epithet, it implies Gum Arabic. The κόμμι λευκὸν mention'd  
by *Hippocrates,* in his second Book *De Morbis Mulierum, is***the** same Gum. **SeeGUMMI.**

COMMINUTIO. .Comminution. The Reduction of a  
solid Body into finer Particles by any means whatever.

COMMISSURA. Juncture, Joins, or Articulation.

COMMOSIS, κὸμμωοςς. The first Stratum of gummy  
Matter, withiwhich Bees fine their Hives..

COMMOSIS also imports that Art which is employedin  
concealing natural Imperfections, with respect to Beauty. This  
.Authors distinguish from the .Cosmetic Art, as this last consists  
in preserving the BeautV which is natural.. ... - -

COMMUNICANTES FEBRES, according to *Bellini,* are  
two Fevers, which infest a Person at one and the same time,  
the Paroxysm os one beginning immediately after the Paroxysm  
of the other ceases.

COMPASSIO. Compassion, in Nosology, is the Suffering  
os one Part, on account os an Affection of some other Part.  
This is call’d suffering by Consent. - :

COMPEPeR, Λομπέπερ. A Name in *Myrepfugr for*Cubebs. .They are call'd by *Actuarius, Sampeba,* κομπεβαι

COMPLEXIO. A Constitution or Temperament. - \*

. COMPLEXUS. Comples, or complicated.

COMPLEXUS MUSCULUS. There are two Pair of  
Muscles call'd by this Name. The first is term'd, simply, \* \*

**COMPLEXUS. . ,**

This is a pretty long and broad Muscle, lying on the posterior  
lateral Part of the Neck, all the Way to the Occiput. It is  
complicated by reason os the Decussations os its different Por-  
tions, from which it has Sts Name, but is commonly look'd  
upon to be one Muscle.

It is fixed below by fmall short Tendons to the transverse.  
Apophyses of all the Vertebrae os the Neck, except the fust, to  
which it is fixed only near the Root of its transverse Apophysis.  
From, thence it runs up obliquely backward, crossing under the  
Splenius, and often communicating with it, by some Fasciculi  
of Fibres.

It is afterwards inserted above, by a broad fleshy Plane, in the  
posterior Part os the superior transverse Line *of* the OS Occi-  
pitis, near the Crista or Spine of that Bone. At its.Insertion it  
joins by one Edge the Complexus of the other Side, and by  
the other the Splenius, which covers it a little. . .

Before we dissect the Splenii, we may fee, in the Interstice  
left between their superior Portions, the two Complexi united  
together on the Spine of the OS Occipitis. '

The other is, the ... .

**COMPLEXUS MINOR SIvEMASTOIDAEUS LATERALIS.**

Thisisalong, slender, narrow, indented Muscle, lyingalong  
all the Side *of* the Neck up to the Ear, where it increases a littie'  
in Breadth. It is something like the *Complexus Mayor,* and  
*Vifalius* took it to he a Portion of that Muscle. '

It is fixed by one Extremity in all the transverse Apophyses of  
the Neck, except the first, by the same Number of Dotations  
or Branches, mostly fleshy, and disposed obliquely.

From thence it ascends, and, having reached above the transi.  
Verse Apophysis os the first Vertebrae, it forms a small broad  
Plane, by which it is inserted in the posterior Part of the Apo-  
physis Mastoidaeus. It is here covered by the Splenius, and  
Covers a littie the Obliquus superior.

This Muscle is often mistaken for a Portion of the Longis,  
simus Dorsi. *IVinsiow’s Anatomy.*

COMPLICATIO MORBI. A Complication of Diseases.  
Diseases are said to be complicated, when two or more subsist at  
once in the same Subject.

COMPOSITI MORBL Compound Diseases. The same  
as complicated.

COMPOSITA MEDICAMENTA. Compound Medi-  
Cines, which consist of many Ingredients , they are thus call'd  
by way of Distinction from simple Medicines, which contain  
only one Ingredient.

COMPREHENSIO. The same as **CATALEPSIS.**

COMPRESSAS.. Compresses, in Surgery, are folded Pieces  
os Linen Cloth, contrived to make a gentle Pressure upon any  
particular Part. Their Forms and Uses are specisy'd under the  
Articles os Disorders and Operations where they are employ’d.

COMPUNCTIO. The same aS PARACENTEsrs, which  
fee.

CONARIUM. The Glandula Pinealis, so call'd from its  
Form.

CONCAVATIO. The sameas **ARCUATIO,** which fee.

. CONCAUSSA. A Cause which co-operates with another  
in the Preduction of a Disease.

CONCENTRANTIA. Absorbents of Acids are some-  
times call'd by this Name.

.. CONCENTRATIO. This signifies that Operation, by  
which the most active Parts of any Liquor, and those from  
which it derives its principal Qualities, are collected together,

.and separated from the other Parts, which dilute and render  
them weaker. When, for instance, spirituous, oleous, and  
Saline Liquors, heing exposed to the Cold, have their aqueous  
Parts congeal’d ; whilst their fpirituous, oleous, and saline Parts,  
heing free from the Congelation, become more pure, and. free  
from the aqueous Parts before mix’d with them. Because the  
aqueous Parts are thus separated, Concentration may properly  
the said to he a Species of Dephlegmation. It is also call’d  
Concentration, when, by an Addition of earthy, dry, and  
absorbent Substances, the Add of any Liquor is attracted and  
irnbihitio whilst the aqueous Parts are left, and the Acid, as it  
were, convey’d to another Bod v. The Ufe of this Species of  
Concentration is obvious, in Cases where Acidities are to he  
-subdued or correctsd; Hence Absorbents are call’d conoen-  
.trating Medicines. To this belongs that Species of *Concentra-  
tion,* in which, by an Acid, any Body is corroded, and remains  
combin’d with it. Thus Vinegar, combined with, and then  
distii’d from Verdegrise, is much stronger than it was hefore,  
and, for that Reason, is call’d concentrated. There is another  
Species of Concentration, which is, when alcaline Salts are  
saturated with acid Spirits, which are str retain’d in them, that  
both, in Conjunction, constitute neither an Acid, nor an Alca-  
line, but a neutral Salt. The Use of this Species of Concen-  
tration is obvious, that is, to procure neutral Salts. Lastly,  
.Concentration, in an extensive Sense, denotes an Union or  
Combination of a Spirit, a Salt, or a Sulphur, with any Body.  
Thus, in sublimate Mercury, which is form’d of Quick-silver  
and the Add of Sea-salt, united together, the Spirit of Salt is  
said to be concentrated.

CONCEPTIO, Conception. See **GENERATIO.**

CONCEPTUS. The very first Rudiments of the Foetus  
in the Uterus after Conception.

CONCHA.

The *Concha* of the *Latins,* the κόγχει and ν-ὄγχος of the  
*Greeks,* corresponds to whet, in *Englise,* we call a *Shell-animal.*Among some Authors, the Word *Concha* sometimes denotes  
the Whole of a testaceous Animal, and sometimes only its  
Shell j sometimes this Word is restrain’d to Fishes with two  
Shells, in rhe last Signification, *Concha* imports every testace-  
ous aquatic Animal with two concave Shells, whether large or  
sinall, fojoin’d by a kind of natural Hinge, that they may shut  
and open. This Genus comprehends many Species under it.  
As for the Natural History of this Animal, it is to be found in  
the *Memoires de st Academic Rayale des Sciences,* for the Y ears  
I7O6. I7Io. and in the *Spectacle de la Nature, T.* I. The  
Diseases most generally found incident to Shell-fish are, first,  
in sirch of them as are old, Moss adhering to the outer Part of  
the Shell, site that which generally adheres to Stones, which,  
jenetratiog the Shell, makes way for the Water, and, proves  
sand to the Animal. Secondly, Sea-weeds adhering to the ex-  
ternal Surface of the Shell, and to Stones or Rocks at the fame  
-time, retard the progressive Motion of the Animal. Thirdly,  
a Species of Itch, or Tuhercules, arising on the internal Sur-  
face, which, increasing, produce an Exfoliation of the Shell.  
Fourthly, a Dissolution of the Shell, which gradually hecomes  
softer and softer. We must here observe, in general, that Sea  
Shell-fishes are eatable, when hell’d and dress’d with a Sauce,  
according to every one’s Taste ; but they are of difficult Dige-  
stion, and of an alcalescent Nature. The Oyster is also eaten  
crude. In Medicine, the Shells of these Fish are found to be  
drying, absorbent, correcting, and precipitating I. for which  
Purposes, those beat to a sine Powder are preferosife to those  
levigated on a Marble with Water, which are commonly call’d  
*Concha praeparata.* What are usually kept in the Shops, under  
this Title, are the Shells of Muscles, and are recommended  
for exciting a Diaphoresis in intermitting Fevers, if a Scruple,  
or half a Dram, is exhibited, about an Hour before the Pa-  
roxysm, in Carduus-water, or that of the lesser Centaury ;  
ordering the Patient, at the fame taino, to he kept warm, in  
order to encourage a Diaphoresis. But, when the Shells are  
calcined, they become Lime, and do not absorb and conoft,  
but stimulate and refolve, in consequence of the Acrimony they  
heve acquired by Calcination. In mis Cafe they are fo far from  
correcting the Acrimony of the Juices, that they rather increase  
the Heat of the Stomach and Fauces.

*Olaus fVorrnius,* in his *Musteum,* informs us, that the Ashes  
of Shell-fish are possess’d of a caustic Quality; that they are  
recommended against Leprosies, Freckles, and Spots of the  
Skin; that, when they are previously wash’d, like Lime,  
they cure Ulcers, and Eruptions on the Head; and that, in the  
*Netherlands,* they are ufed as a Cure for the Haemorrhoids.  
*Pliny,* in the seventh Chapter of his thirty-second Book, de-  
soribes their detergent Quality in the following Words: "\* The  
\*\* Ashes of the Shells of Fish, if used by way of Ointment,  
\*\* with Honey, remove Spots in the Faces of Women in seven  
" Days tame, render the Skin smooth, and, on the eighth,  
" the Part is to he anointed with the Whites of Eggs.” There  
are various Species of Shell-fishes deserib’d hy Naturalists, fucti  
as the

**CONCHA ANATIFERA, so call’d, because ’tis fabulously**

reported, that a Species of Bird, of the "Duck-kind, is form’d  
*in in „ . . . .*

**CONCHA** ERYTHR.EA. See CoNCHA **VENERIS.**

*Concha Laevigataria, er Laevigata.* A Shell-fish of an oval  
Form, with a very smooth Shell, used by the *Egiveians* in .  
smoothing their Linen, and by the *Greeks* and *Turks* in polish-  
ing their Papers. ;?\*

**CONCHA FossILIs, or LAPIDE A. See CoNCIilTES.**

CoNcHA MARGARITIFERA. This may he apply’d to  
every Shell-fish, from which Pearls are obtain’d ; but, hecaufe  
the best Pearis are generally sound in the *Indies,* it is confined,  
for the most part, to the *Concha Indica magna,* whose Shells are  
moderately hollow, thick, and, externally,- somewhat yellow-  
ish, rough, and uneven, but not striated; internally they are  
smooth, and shine like Pearis. The Animal contain’d in this  
Shell is sometimes eaten saw by the *Indians,* and sometimes  
broil'd. It is said to he siveet and grateful to the Taste: It is  
a Species of Oyster, found principally in the *Persem* Seas The  
Shell of this Fish is the *Mater Pariarum* of the Sheps, which  
see. .♦ ' -

CONcIIA PERsIcA: A Shell-fish so call’d from the *Persun*Sea, in which ’tis produced. *Alarovandus* classes it among  
the univalve, but *Bmannus* more justly among the bivalve  
Fishes. .: : : .Ἀ ‘

CoNcHA PIcTORUM, *so* call’d, not from its bring used in  
mixing or containing the Colours of Painters, but from the  
Shell being minid down for mixing up Colours, as an Ingre-  
dient. ' -

Concha SAxATILrs. See CONcInTEs.

CoNcHA VBNEREA, or VBNERis. This is what we call  
*Venus’s* Shell. It is a Fish, whore Shell is univalve, wreath’d,  
and has a small longitudinal and denticuiated Chink or Aperture  
in it. It is also call’d *CcmchaAorcellana,* from its Aperture in  
fome measure resembling the Mouth *of* a Hog; and *Concha  
Erythraea,* from its being sound in the *Red Sea,* 'which is call’d  
*Erythraeum.* It is also call’d *Concha Cytheriaca,* from *Venus,*who received the Epithet *Cytheraea* from *Cythera,* a *Grecian*I stand: That this Species of Shell-fish was used by the Antients  
as an Aliment, .we read in *Seneca, Epise. 95. Mundius* asserts,  
that they prove a Stimulus to Venery, and provoke Urine.  
*Aandeletius* ioforms us, that these Shells are an Ingredient in  
*the Pilula de Bdellia,* for removing Fluxes, and - curing-Ulcere  
of the Uterus. But, instead of the *Concha Venerea,* Apotheca-  
ries generally ufe Cockles. Excellent Dentifrices are prepared  
from this Species of Shell; which is allo useful for curing Ul-  
cers in the Canthus of the Eye, and the Fistula Lachrymalis.  
It is remarkably drying, without exciting any Heat. *Wormiiis*informs us, that he has heard Spoons of these Shells highly  
commended for curing the Chin-cough in Children, if they sirp  
Broths, or other proper Fluids, with them. The Powder of  
these Shells must he own’d to possess an absorhent drying Qua-  
lity ; but that, on account of their Beauty, or any other Citi-  
cumstance, their Powder is preferable to that of other Shells,  
is by no means probable.

CoNcHA, κογχ».. This was a sort of liquid Measure among  
the *Athenians,* which contain’d two Mystra, or half an Ounce.  
As much Oil as it was capable of holding, weigh’d five Drams  
one Scruple and twentv Grains, according to *Gem' Desert.  
Pitisei Lex. et Eifenfcbcm.* Others think, that the *Concha*contain’d three Spoonfuls, ninety-six of which fill’d a Pinta  
vessel (Sextarius); a Sextarius was, therefore, equivalent to  
thirty-two Conchae, and six Sextarii made one Congius, a  
Measure equal to out three Quarts, according to *Salmaf. Exerc.  
Pliniam* and *Bodaus, in Theophrast.* According to *Ferncsms,*the Concha was equivalent to two Mystra, or five Spoonfuls;  
which, according to *Jacobus Sylvius,* are equivalent to six  
Drams. According to *Galen,* in his Work *de Ponderibus et  
Mansuris, Cap.* II. the *Concha magna* contain’d the same  
Quantity with the Acetabulum, which, in liquid Measure, was  
an Ounce and an bass, and, in Weight, fifteen Drams. The  
*Concha minor ms,* in llquid Measure, half an Ounce, and, in  
Weight, five Drams.

CONCHARUM ANTIFEBRILE. This Medicine is in  
*the Pharmacop. Bateana,* and directed to he prepared in the fol-  
lowing manner:

Pout Vinegar upon Muscle-shelis, and macerate them fam  
- twenty-four Hours. Wipe off the external Mucus ; dry  
and reduce them to a Powder; during which Operation  
add a Spoonful of Carduus-water, to prevent the Flying-  
off of the volatile Part of the Powder. The Dose is one  
Dram. This is an excellent Febrifuge, and powerfully  
promotes a Diaphoresis.

CON CHIS. This, among the *Ramans,* was a Name given  
to the enure Bean, wrapt up in its Capfiila or Follicule. Tho\*  
it was principally used as an Aliment by the poorer Sort, yet,  
according to *Apicius de Opseniis et Condimentis,* it is a delicate  
Food, much esteem’d by the Luxurious, when bodin with aro-  
maac Substances. .

on account of their eating Fish, especially those of the She\*-  
kind, whose Fibres are short, sit for Digestion and Nourish-  
ment, and consequently qualified for proving a Stimulus to Ve-  
*nery.* Since 'tis obvious, that Shell-fisheS do, from their own  
Bodies, separate the Matter os which their Shelis are form'd,  
' some have asserted, that they must also contribute to the Gene-  
ration of Stones in the human Body: But, as this is a Piece *os*Speculation, which can only he determin'd by Experience, the  
Reader mult consult the several Qualities of Shell-fisheS under ..  
their respective Articles. The Antients imagined, that Shell-  
fisheS increased and decreased with- the Moon. Some of the  
Moderns have charged this Opinion with Falshood ; but others  
have stood up in Defence of it. For the Reasons of this Phe-  
nomenon, the Reader may consult Dr. *Mead de Imperia Solis et  
Lunes.* The Shelis of these Animals, when reduced to a Pow-  
der, are, in Medicine, used on account of their daring, absorb-  
ent, correcting, and precipitating Qualities. The Virtues and  
Efficacy os the testaceous Powders, so much recommended by  
*Lister* sor assisting the Concoction and Digestion os the Ali-  
ments, can only be understood os the calcinedShelis; since, in  
consequence of the Calcination, they acquire a calcareous and  
Leptin Quality, by means os which they resolve and attenuate  
Crudities. The learned *Kramerus* observes, that the Shelis of  
terrestrial Animals, when reduced to a Powder, are scarce fit  
for being mix'd with aqueous Vehicles, because they swim upon  
them, by reason of the large Quantity of the animal Glue they  
retain; so that they are a vert' improper Succedaneum to the  
Shells of Shell-fish. \_ . - - :

CONCHYLIA FOSSILIA. These are what we call  
fossile Shelis, concerning which there are so many different  
Conjectures, and so many disagreeing Hypotheses, that 'tis dis-  
ficult to discover Truth. The Curious may, however, for theh  
Satisfaction, consult *Morton, Palissey, lgrondward. Dale, Ray,*and other Writers of Natural History. These are, by some,  
celebrated for their lithontriptic Virtues.

CONCIDENTIA. A Decrease os Bulk in the Whole,  
or any Part os tire Body ; or, the subsiding of a Tumor.

CONCOAGULATlO.. The Coagulation, Concretion,  
or Crystallization of different Salts, fust dissolved together in  
the fame Fluid.

CON COCTIO. This implies much the same as COcTIo,  
which see.

CONCRETIO. Concretion, in Chemistry, is the Corr-  
densation of any fluid Substance into a more solid Mass, im-  
porting the fame as Coagulation.

In Surgery, Concretion is the growing together of any Parts,  
which ought, in the natural State, to be separate. Thus  
there is a Concretion of the Fingers with each other ; of the  
Nares, Eyelids, Sides of the Vagina, and of many other  
Parts. » -

CONCURSUS. See SYNDR0ME.

CONDENSATIO, Condensation. It implies a Contrac-  
tion of the cutaneous Pores by means of refrigerating, astrin-  
gent, or drying Remedies: Or, it imports an Inspissation of  
any sort of Fluid, whether in or out of the Body, Hence,  
*Condensantia Medicamenta* are Medicines which condense or  
inspissate the Juices.

CONDER, Frankincense, or Olibanum. *Rulandus.*CONDIMENTUM.

The *Condimentum* of the *Latius,* the ἤδυσμα, the ἄρτυμα,  
and the ξώμευμα of the *Greeks,* import whatever procures  
SweetnessYgnd a grateful Taste, to any Substance. Hence those  
Ointments are called ήδήσματα, to which Aromatics are added,  
in order to give them a grateful Smell: But, in amore restrain’d..  
Sense, that is called *Condimentum,* which is used in preparing  
Aliments, whether with an intention of rendering them pala-ι  
table, or assisting their Digestion. The Use *of these* Seasonings  
in Aliments is sufficiently obvious ; for they are necessary, first,  
in Cases where a Weakness of the Viscera, and a Difficulty of  
Digestion, require .that the concoctive Powers of the Stomach  
should he excited, that by this means the Bedy may be recruited  
by the Aliments used : Secondly, they are necessary when the  
Aliments to he taken are too hard to he easily brought to under-  
go that Change, which is absolutely necessary sor the Nutrition  
*os* the Persons who take them : Thirdly, -they are necessary in  
order to procure a grateful Taste to Aliments, otherwise sun-  
grateful and disagreeable. In this last respect we must readily  
perceive, that the same Seasoning does not agree with everv  
Palate, since some are fond os what is sweet, and others charm’d  
with what is bitter, whilst a third Class prefer an Acid to every,  
other Taste. This particular Taste maybe owing either toh  
congenial Idiosyncrasy, or Peculiarity of Constitution, or it may  
he acquired by Cullom, or it may he the Result or Effect of  
some Disease. When, in a Weakness os the Viscera, Season-  
ings are requisite, \*tis the Bufiness os the Physician to judge  
from whet Cause this Weakness proceeds: If, for Instance, It  
proceeds from too great a Relaxation, stimulating Aromatics,  
and all those Medicines commonly call'd Corroboratives, are  
proper for removing it. If it proceeds from a quiet, sedentary,  
and idle Life, the digestive Powers are most effectuallv routed

\* CONCHITES. This is also call'd *concha Fosisilis, Lapidea,*and *Saxatilis,* and, in *Englijh, Cockle-stone.* It is a Stone, in  
Figure, resembling a-certain Shell-fish.

CONCH Ol DES. This, according, to *Breynius,* in his  
*Dissertatio de Palyehalamiis,* is a Species of Shell-fish, whose  
Shell is bivalve, and is at the same time made up of fmaller  
testaceous Portions.

CONCHYLIA, κογχὑλια, and δστρακβδέρματο, are whas,  
*.in English,* we call Shell-fish. These are Animals without  
Fees, inclosed in a hard, friable, and kind of finny Covering,  
sometimes more, and sometimes less thick, smooth, and even  
within, to which they adhere, and are join'd by muscular Liga-  
ments. The several Species os these Animals,, the Methods of  
their Preduction and Nourishment, together with the several  
Particulars relating to their Natural History, are to he found in  
*. Hebenstreills Dissertatio de Ordinibus Conchyliorum,* in *liror-  
minds Museum,* -in *Rsrndelrtius?s Historia Piscium,* and in the  
. Works of *Palessey, Bellonius, Lister, Leeuwenhoek, Hclmont,  
Pmannus, Cyprianus,* and others, who have been industrious  
in enriching Natural History with their Observations.

. ' With respect to the Ufc of Shell-fish as an Aliment, we may  
.observe, in general, that the Antients, especially the *Ramans,*Took'd upon them aS an uncommon Delicacy. Hence we read,  
in *Athenaus, L. 2. C.* 9. that they were used in the rich and  
.delicate Entertainments of Widows. The *Romans* fed Shell-  
.snails for the Purposes of Luxury; and *Pliny,* in the 34th  
.Chapter of his ninth Book, does not scruple to affirm, that  
the Use of Shell-fish was a Very considerable Source os Luxury,  
and Depravity of Manners: And, in the 57th Chapter of his  
;eighth Book, he informs us, that *Marcus Scaurus,* during his  
Consulship, prohibited the Use of Shell-fish for Supper. The  
‘ Juice of Sea Shell-fish is certainly possess'd of a stimulating

Quality, and proves a powerful incentive to Venery, especially  
when prepared with Aromatics. But as Shell- fish were the In-  
centiveS to Luxury and Lust, among the more civiliz'd and  
delicate Nations ; so they were the necessary Food and Aliment  
os some os the more barbarous Countries. Thus *Strabo,* in  
his I6th Book, gives us an Account of some People in *Asia,*who, putting Shell-fish into a Pit in the Sea, fed them with  
small Fish, and used them when the other Fishes, on which  
.they lived, were scarce. And *Diodorus Siculas,* in *Lip.* 3.  
*Cap.* 16. telis us, that some *Ethiopians,* when labouring under  
**a** Penury os Aliments, gather large Shell-fish, whose Shelis  
They break with Stones, and whose Flesh, which tastes like  
.that os Oysters, they eat raw. *Sprat,* in his History of the  
Royal Society, informs us, that the *Indians,* about the Eland  
*fava,* eat large Shell-fish pickled in Brine, as hard aS a Piece  
of Horn, and whose Taste resembles that of the Flesh of a  
.wild Boar. *Celsius,* in the I 8th Chapter of his second Book,  
- affirms, that Shell-fish nourish but little: And *Hippocrates,* in  
this Book *de Diaeta, L.* 3. asserts, that they are dry, but their  
.Juice renders the Bedy soluble; that Muscles, Cockles, and  
Limpins, pass more easily off by Stool than the other Species;  
find that Muscles also excite a Discharge of the Urine. *Diocles  
Carystius,* according to *Athenaus, L.* 3. *Cap.* 9. informs us,  
chat Muscles, Cockles, Bastard-cockles, and Oysters, are more  
efficacious in rendering the Bedy soluble, and exciting a Dis-  
charge of Urine, than other Shell-fishes. *Horace* was no  
Stranger to this Quality os Shell-fishes ; for, in’L. 2. *Satir.* 4.  
*P. 2y.* he gives the following Advice *z*

*si dura morabitur About,  
Metulus et viles pellent obstantia Concha.*

According to *Galen,* in his Work *de Alimentorum Facultat.  
Li* 3. Co 33. " All Shell-fishes contain a saline Juice, fit for  
de rendering the Body soluble. This Effect they produce in  
" proportion to the Quantity and Quality of their respective  
" Liquors. The Flesh os the Oyster is, of all others, the  
" softest, and consequentiy the most purgative; but it is not  
" possess'd of a highly nutritive Quality. Those Shell-fishes,  
" on the contrary, which are harder, are with greater Diffi-  
" culty concocted; but they are more nutritive, and less purga-  
" tive. From these a large Quantity of crude Juices are gene-  
" rated; whereas those, whose Flesh is soft, generate Phlegm.  
" Since, therefore, when they are divested of their saline Juice,  
" their Flesh is with Difficulty dissolved, and renders the  
" Body costive; so when they are pickled with Salt or Garum,  
" the Liquor yielded by them, if drank, renders the Body  
" fufficientiy soluble, but conveys no Nourishment to it. The  
" Purple-fish and Whelk have a harder Flesh, and thicker  
" Juice, than the other Species, winch are more moist and  
" Viscid, especially the Oyster.'' *fames Plancus,* in his Trea-  
tise *de Conches minus notis,* thinks, that in human Life, and for  
the Propagation of Mankind, Sea Shell-fishes are of singular.  
Service ; since, by using them aS an Aliment, Consumptions,  
and other formidable Disorders, are cured. He also informs us,  
that it has been observed, by those who make diligent Scruti-  
nies into Nature, that the Inhabitants of the Sea-coasts are  
more prolific, than those who live at a Distance from them.

by muscular. Motion, and proper Exercise. Is; son'the con-  
trary, this Weakness proceeds from Repletion, then Evacuants  
are principally heneficral; and, according to the ProVeth which  
*Cicero,* in has Treatise *De Finibus, Lib. ys* borrows from  
*Socrates, Hunger is the best Sauce.* For the other Disorders  
arising frorn the Intemperature of the peccant Juices, we are  
to choose such Correctors as are directly opposite to the parti-  
Cular Disorder. Thus, for Instance, Diseases arising from an  
alcaline Cause are to he removed by Substances of an acid and  
aqueous Nature; whereas those proceeding from an oleous,  
putrid, or rancid Cause, are to he subdued by Substances of an  
acescent and aqueous Quality. Where the Intention’ is to  
produce a speedy Change in hard, dry, and tenacious Ali-  
Inents, then those Substances are proper, which dissolve what is  
tenacious, moisten what is dry, and soften whet is hard. Ac-  
cording to *Bocrhaavgi,* in his *Instilut. Medic. Sect.* 54. Sals,  
Vinegar, Aromatics, and oleous Substances, are the principal  
Materials of which Seasonings Consist. *'Dioclet,* -as the Ingre-  
dients of Seasonings, recommended Rue, Cumin, Coriander,  
Origanum, Savory, Thyme, Salt, Vinegar, Oil, Cheese, Sil-  
phium, and Sesamum. This is an Instance of the antient *Greek*Simplicity, hefore their Trade with *Alexandria* Paved a Way for  
the Importation of foreign Aromatics... According to *Salmasius,*in his *Exercitat. Plinianae,* Salts were the most important of  
the dry Seasonings; whereas Vinegar and Oil were the principal  
among the liquid Kind, which were properly called βάμματα,  
and ἐμβάμματα; and, according to the different Substances  
with which they were mixed, γαρέλαιον and οξύγάέρνὶ From  
what has heen said 'tis obvious, that seasonings are intended  
either to assist Nature, or gratify the Palate ; tho' they are often  
perverted to the worst os Purposes, and used as incentives to  
Gluttony.. According to *Boerhaave,* Seasonings of the atid,  
saline, and aromatic Rind are hurtful to sound Constitutions by  
their noxious Acrimony, prove offensive to the capillary Veffeis,  
and, by exciting a salse Appetite by their Stimulus, load and  
oppress the Body, rather than nourish it. \*. On the contrary,  
pinguious and oleous Substances, used too liherally, prove de-  
/tractive of Health, by lubricating, relaxing, and debilitating  
the Solids. Upon the whole, the best Seasoning for Aliments  
is Hunger, whereas that most proper for Drink is Thirst.

. CON DIRE signifies either to preserve with Sugar or Honey,  
or to prckle with Vinegar or Prine, ' . .

CONDITIO. The Condition, State, or Constitution of  
a Patient. *Paracelsus* speaks of *Condition* aS relative to one  
.Quality only, as Cold or Heat; whereas Complexion, or.Tem-  
.perarnent, according to. him, consists inaMixture.of .Qualities.  
. CONDITUM. The *Latins,* and lower *Greeks,* under-  
stood by *Conditum, Ant RovFijov,* a Sort of Mulsum, that is,  
a Wine impregnated with Honey and .Aromaties, especially  
Pepper, a Sort os Metheglin. *Meibomius* takes it far the *Cla-  
return,* or *Vinurn Hippocraticum.* But *Conditum,* in the modern  
Shops, imports what we call *Preserves.* The principal Uses of  
Preserves in Medicine are, to render nauseous Remedies more  
agreeable to the Palate, when min'd therewith; or to take after  
disagreeable Physic; in order to remove the Remains of the  
Taste. But no great Dependence is had on their Medicinal  
Virtues. Some, however, are astringent, as that of Quinces;  
and others cooling, as that of Berberies ; and, in general, their  
Virtues may he known by those of the Vegetable preserv'd.

AS this Subject helongS more to the Province of Confectioners  
or Cooks than Physicians, I shall only add farther, what the  
College of Physicians have thought proper to direct, in the *Lon-  
don Dispensatory,* relative to *Preserves.*

**PRESERVES of ROOTS, STALKS, PEELS, FLowERS,  
\* FRUITS,** *and* **PULrs,** *as directed by the College.*

Take of the Roots of Eryngo, any Quantity; let them he  
cleansed externally and internally, by taking out the Pith.

Then steep them for a Day or too in dear Water, now-and-  
then shifted, and afterwards be rub'd dry with a clean  
Linen Cloth. .

. Afterwards take an equal Quantity of Sugar; diflolve it in a  
sufficient Quantity of Rose-water over the Fire, and scum  
it till it is almost of the Consistence of a Syrup; then put  
in the Roots, and continue it upon the Fire till all super-  
fluous Humidity is evaporated, and it comes up to the Con-  
sistence of a Syrup.

The same way likewise are preserved the Roots of Angelica.  
Elecampane, Satyrion, the greater Comfrey, Ginger, and  
Zedoary.

The same way likewise are managed the Stalks of Angelica,  
and others, gathered before too long a Growth.

Take of the fresh Peels of Oranges, any Quantity; separate  
the outer yellow Peel, and, after three Days Maceration,  
at least, in Spring-water, frequentiy shifted, put them into  
Sugar, ordered and boiled as hefore, so that they may he  
made into a Preserve, according to Art.

Conformably hereunto are managed the Peels of Cikeonsherd  
Lemons.

Take of the Flowers, of Citrons, as much as you psease \*  
- and preserve them in Sugar, as above directed.

After the same Manner Orange-flowers are so he manag'd.

- Take of as many Apricots as yon please; *fare* them, take  
out their Stones, and put them into an equal Quantity of

. the finest Sugar. - \*: '

Aster sour Hours take them out again; and, helling the Sugar  
without the Addition of any new Liquor, put them in,  
find simmer them together, according to AIL

- Aster the same manner, or not much unlike is, are prepared  
the Fruits of Berheries, Cherries, wild Cherries, Citrons,  
Quinces, Peaches; common Apples,- tho fine Kinds of Myro-  
balans. Walnuts,- Nutmegs, Raisins, Pepper in Bunches from  
*Indus,* Garden and wild Plums, Pears, and Grapes. .

. The Pulps also are-preserved of Berheries, of the solutive  
Cassia, or Fruit of the Pudding-pipe-free,, of Citrons, Quinces,  
Sloes, and others.. 7 : :: -. ’ . \*

. Take of Berheries, as much as you please; boil them  
in asufficient Quantity of Spring-water, till they are tender;  
then pulp them tino' a Hair Sieve, with a Wooden Pestil  
made on purpose. Afterwards boil the Pulp in an Earthed

. Pan over a gentie Fire, stirring it frequently for fear of  
- - burning, till the watery Part is evaporated; and to six

Pounds of such Pulp put ten Pounds ofSugar, and boil up  
« together to a due Consistence.

*... e ?.-.A :*

There also are said to be preserved, or pickled, though with1Brine-and Vinegar, the Buds of Broom, Capers, Olives, and,  
others. ί . τ' - ' . ' '

Lastly, are also preserved the Bark of Cinnamon, the  
Flowers of Marygold, Almonds, Cloves, Pine and Pistachio-  
nuts, and others, aS likewise Seeds and Buds; - but these are  
managed in another manner, and,' for the most part, incrusted  
with Sugar dry; and therefore they ate inore properly call'd  
Candies, or Confections. *London Dispensatory. . / ,*

The *Diacydoniumis* properly a Confection of Quinces, being  
the fame aS Marmalade. See CYDONIA.’.-

CONDITURA. The fame as *Condimentum.* It signifies  
also the fame aS BALSAMATIo, or the Embalming of dead  
Bodies, or any Parts thereof. . \* ’

CONDR1LLA.1 See CHONriRILLAl

. CONDUCTIO, in *Ccallus Aurelianus,* is a Spasm or Con-  
yulsion. - .

CONDUCTOR. A Chirurgical Instrument usedin'Litho--  
tomy. See *Tab.* 49. *Fig.* 2, 3, .and 4.. It is Call'd a Gorget.  
See **LITHOTOMIA. - ‘**

There are other Instruments call'd by this Name,' which are  
fifed for directing the Knife in laying open Sinuses or Fistulas.

CONDURDUM. A Plant mention'd by *Pliny, Lib. 26:  
Cap.* 5. which he also calis *Hcrba Solstitialis Flore rubro.* This,  
he informs us, if hung about the Neck, represses strumous  
Swellings. *Parkinson* takes it for *the-Faecaria,* which, in  
*Bocrhaagids Index alt.* is call'd *Lychnis; fegetum ; rubra ; foliii  
Perfoliatee. - - - .*

- CONDYLOMA, κονδήλωμα, from its Resemblance to a  
*Condylus,* κόνδυλος, a Joint or Tubercle; It is a Tubercle, or  
callous Eminence, which arises in the Folds of the Anus, or  
rather a Swelling and Hardening of the Wrinkles of that Part.  
These Tumors frequentiy happen about the Orifices Of the  
Uterus and other Parts. See ANUS/ '

CONDYLUS, κόνδυλος. A Condyle, that is, a Knot in  
any os the Joints, form'd by the Epiphysis of a Bone, in the  
Fingers it is call'd a Knuckle. In Botany it signifies the Joints  
of Plants. . .

CONEION, κώνβον. In *Hippocrates* It imports the *Cicuta,*Hemlock; but he only speaks os it as an external Remedy. It  
is said to he call'd by this Name from κωνἄν, to rum round,  
because it produces a Vertigo in those who take it internally.

CONESSL A Sort os Bark, of which ! find the subsequent  
Account in the *Edinburgh Medical Essays,* in a Letter to Mr.  
*Memrat - -. .*

The Tree,- of which I gave you some of the Bark as a Spe-  
cific in Diarrhoeas, grows on the *Cormandel* Coast in the *East  
Indies,* where it is called *Conessi,* and is not unlike the *Cadoga  
pala* of the *Hortus Malabaricus.* The *Conessi-s.ecasc* or Conessi  
Bark of the small young Branches of the Tree which has least  
Moss, or external insipid Scurf on it, is to he chosen, and all  
that Scurf is to he scraped off.

The clean Bark, being pounded into a Very sine Powder, is  
made into an Electuary with Syrup of Oranges, and taken to  
the Quantity of half a Drain or more, four times a Day, Tor  
three or sour Days. The first Day it increases the Number and  
Quantity of the Stools, but without increasing the Gripes.

The second Day the Bark is taken, the Colour of the Stools is  
inended; and on the third or fourth Day their Consistence gener  
rally comes near to a natural .Stare, when it succeeds at all.

In Tecant Diarrhoeas, arising from Irregularities inDies, with-  
but a Fever, this Medicine seldom sails to make a Cure, if a  
Vomit of soerarnanha is given immediately hesore the Patient  
begins the Use of the Bark. The feme Management also is  
attended commonly with Success in Persons of a lax Habit of  
Body, who are troubled with an habitual Diarrhoea in moist  
rainy Weather, a. remarkable Itching in the Skin bring felt on  
the thirrL or fourth Day. To such Patients, especially, the  
Electuary origin to he .given Morning .and Evening, for some  
time after they are semingly cured. Their Drink should he  
Water wherein Rice hath been he fled ; and sometimes Emulsions  
of the cold Seeds, with Sal Prunellas, are necessary.

. If there, is a Fever with the Looseness,-that must he remov'd  
by Bleedings and cool Emulsions, or the white Decoctinn with  
Sal Pruhellae, hesore the Coneffi Bark is given.

... Sometimes, when the Cause of .a Diarrhoea, stopt by this  
Medicine, lies beyond the intestinal Canal, the Patient, in a few  
Days-after, Complains os a Pain in the Right Hypochondrium,  
lor in the Right Shoulder, or over the Stomach towards the Left  
Side, causing often a dull Sense of Pain, near or above the Left  
Clavicle, with a feverish Pulse. As soon as these Symptoms ap-  
pear, the .Patient .must he blooded, and .his Blond will he fizy,  
or with a tough yellowish Crust on the Top, when it has coa-  
gulated.. The Quantity of Blood to be taken away, and the  
repeating the Venesection, must he determin'd by the Patient’s  
Strength, the Degree of Fever, and Sharpness of his Pain. In  
fuch Cases, however, the Bleeding seldom removes the Pain  
entirely ; but, after the Fever is brought sufficiently down by  
the Loss os Blood, I have seldom miss’d to complete the Cure,  
by giving Mercurius Dulcis, or rather Calomel, for some Days,  
in small Quantities, as .an Alterative. I ought to observe, that  
the Bark should he fresh powder'd, and theElectuary new made,  
every Day, or second Day; otherwise the Bark loses its austere,  
but grateful Bitterness on the Palate,: and its proper Effects on  
the intestines.

. CONFECTA. Comfits, or Sugar-plurns; Seeds, or other  
Substances, incrusted with Sugar. These are sometimes impregn-  
ated with cathartic Ingredients, as a Temptation to. froward  
Children. See **CONFECTIO.**

CONFECTIO. A Confection, in general, signifies any  
thing prepared with Sugat. See *Tscedelius’s Pharmacia acroa-  
ma tie a.* In particular, it imports the same as **CONDI-**TUM, " something preserved," especially dry Substances; and  
is otherwise call'd *Confectio solida,* " a solid.Confection.” This  
is either *sinople* or *compound,* hell'd, also *Medicinal t-* Solid,  
saccharine, *simple* Confections, as we are taught *tyZwelftr,* in  
his *Pharmacopoeia Regia,* are prepared aster the following  
Manner:’ ... - *ci.’'*

The Sugar, being first well clarify'd with pure Water, and  
the White *os an* Egg, is boil'd to a Consistence a little  
. thicker than that.of a Syrup. Then the Thing which is to  
he preserv'd, or incrusted with Sugar, for Instance, Cinna-  
-mon, Almonds; Aniseeds, and the like, are put into a large  
Copper-Vessel, flat-hettom'd, not deep,which is plac'd upon  
a Very gentie Fire, and when it is moderately heated, toge-.  
ther with its Contents, the Artist sprinkles some of the  
liquid Sugar, before prepar'd, somewhat warm, upon the  
. .. Things in the Vestel,-just enough to moisten them, and  
immediately sties them to and fro, shakes them, rubs them  
in his Hands, and tosses the Vessel aster an artificial man-  
ner, in order to prevent the Seeds, or whatever else it he,  
from clustering or sticking together. Then they are to be  
totally dried by a gentie Coal Fire under the Vessel. After  
tins as much dissolv'd Sugar is to he added to theThing as is  
sufficient to moisten it moderately, and, continuing the  
Agitation, Commotion, and Rubbing with the Hands, it  
is to he dry’d. This Operation is to he repeated, moisten-  
ing and drying the Materials by turns, till they are suffici-  
ently covered with Sugar.

This is the Method Of preparing Confections with pure Su-  
gar, without any Adulteration ; bus, that Confectioners may  
prepare them with greater Ease, and he able to sell them at a  
lower Rate, they add Starch to the dissolv'd .Sugar, with which  
they moisten them ; by which means .they not only dry them  
sooner, but also render them sufficientiy large, at a less Expence  
then otherwise they could do. *Helmont,* without Exception,  
condemns ail the Confections os the Shops, not only as insignifi-  
cant and trifling, but also pernicious and hurtful Medicines.  
*Fsttmuster*declares himself of the same Opimon, and affirms,  
that Confections are prejudicial to most Patients, especially those  
labouring under hypochondriacal Disorders. The Word *Con-  
fection* also signifies a liquid or soft Electuary. -

There are Various Sorts of Confections directed in *Difpens.a-  
tories* J Sst .those ordered in the *London Dispensatory* are the  
following,.: . . ,

**CoNTEGTICr ALCHERMES. SeeALKERMEI.**

**CONFECTIO ARCHIGENIS.**

*The* **CONFECTION of ARCHIGENHS.**

Take of the best Castor, of long and black Pepper, Styrax;  
Spikenard, Costus, Galbanum, and Opium, of each half  
an Ounce; of Saffron, two Drams; of Syrupof Muowort;  
a sufficient Quantity to make the Whole -into a Confe-  
ction. . . '. .... .

This hath not been received into any *Dispenfatory of* the Col-  
lege before the last Reformation of it. Tt is originally a Pre-  
scription, of *Mesue, de Tussi Harnida,* and is *in pag.* 30. of the  
*Fenice.* Edition in I 549. It is from thence inserted into the  
*Augustan Dispenfatory,* exactly as it.stands here, unless in the  
Substitution of the Syrup of Mugwort for Honey ; and is there  
recommended for Distempers of the Breast, as also in nervous  
Disorders.; and these Intentions it seems Very-well accommo-  
dated to. *Zwelfer,* in ins Animadversions upon it, says, great  
Care is to he taken in its Composition, notwithstanding it con-  
fists but of few Ingredients ;. but it seems to require no other  
Skill than is required in the Composition of the Capitals, that  
is, diffolvingand straining the Gums and Opium, so as to incor-  
porate them with the Syrup, and then to sift and stir in the rest  
of the Ingredients, finely, powder'd, together. Its Dose is  
from one Scruple to one Dram, to be repeated aS Occasion  
requires. , . .

**CONFECTIO FRACASTORII. See DIA SCORDI UM.**

**CoNFECTlo-HAMECH.**

*- The* **CONFECTION of HAMECH.**

Take os the Barks os yellowMyrobalans, two Ounces j of the  
Chebulan-and black Myrobalans, os Violets, Pulp os Colo-  
cynth, and Polypody os the Oak, Of each one Ounce and  
a half; os Wormwood and Thyme, ofeach half an Ounce;  
of the Seeds os Anise and Fennel, and os red Roses, of each  
three Drams. Bruise all these, and macerate them toge-  
ther for a whole Day in six Pounds of Whey; then boil to  
half its Consumption, and to the strain'd Liquor, after it  
has been pressed out, add of-the Juices of Fumitory, os the  
Pulps ofprunes and Raisins, of each half aPound; of white  
Sugar, and clarify'd Honey, of each one Pound. Boil  
these to the Consistence of Honey ; sprinkling in, at the  
latter end, powder'd, of the Troches of Agaric, and the  
Leaves of Sena, os each two Ounces; of Rhubarb, one  
Ounce and a half; of Epithymum, one Ounce; of Dia-  
grydium, six Drams, of Cinnamon; half an Ounce I  
of Ginger, two Drams; of the Seeds of Fumitory and  
Anise, and of Spikenard, of each one Dram; and make  
them all together into a Confection. S. A.

This is aVery antient *Arabian* Composition, and firstpreserib'd  
*by Mesue,* tho' fince alter'd by *Fernelius.* It is continu'd here  
much the same aS in the *Augustan Dispenfatory,* and as it was  
first receiv'd by the College : But it is so nauseous as seldom to  
he prescrib'd but in Glysters, and not often in that manner, so  
that the Shops have of late not been much accustom’d to make  
it. .

in every Ounce of this Confection are contain'd seven Grains  
and a half of Diagrydinm, a Scruple os Sena and Agaric, half  
a Scruple of Epithymum, and the Decoction os fifteen Grains  
of Colocynth.

**CONFECTIO RALEIGHANA:** *Sir* **Walter. Raleigh's** *Con..  
.- .. section.*

Take of the Shavings os Hartshorn, one Pound; of Vipers  
Flesh, with their Hearts and Livers, six Ounces ; of the  
Flowers of Bonage, Rosemary, MarygoldS, Sun-dew,  
red Roses, and Elder, of each half a Pound; of the  
Leaves of Scordium, Carduus Benedictus, Baum, *Cretic*Dittany, Mint, Marjoram, Betony, of each twelve Hand-  
fuss ; of the Juice of Kermes, of the greater Cardamom-  
seeds, and Cubebs, of Juniper-berries, Macc, Nutmegs,  
Cloves, and Saffron, of each two Ounces; of the hest  
Cinnamon, Sassafras-bark, and the yellow Peel of Citrons  
and Oranges, of each three Ounces, ofAloes-wood, and  
Sassafras-wood, os each six Ounces ; of the Roots of An-  
gelica, wild Valerian, Fraxinella, or white Dittany, *Vir-  
ginia* Snake-root, Zedoary, Tormentil, Bistort, long and  
round BirthworT, Gentian, and Masterwort, of each one  
Ounce and a half. Aster these are all cut, and grofly  
bruised, put them into a proper Vessel, to draw out their  
Tincture, with rectified Spirit of Wine, according to Art.  
Filtre this Tincture, and evaporate it into an Extract by  
Distillation in *Balneo Maria.* Let the Magma, which is  
press'd out, he burnt, and a Lixivium made os its Ashes,  
so as to procure from it a pure Salt, according to Art,  
which must he added to the aforesaid Extract ; and aster-,  
wards, to this Mixture, stir in the following ingredients,  
according to Art.

**W . \* .**

- Take of Oriental and Occidental Bezoar, of ν.^4. .,,,

Ounce ; of Oriental Peads, two Ounces ; of r€3 Comi,  
three Ounces; of Oriental Pole, true seal’d Earth, and  
calcined Hartshorn, of each one Ounce; of Amhergrise,  
One Ounce ; of Oriental Musk, a Dram a j^jp. ofwhite siugar-candy powder’d, two Pounds; And mahe  
into a Coofection, according to Art.

This hath not been in any *Dispensatory,* that I know of,  
heforc. except that, os *Bates.* It hath obtain’d a great Ns me  
anc Esteem amongst, seme Persons,-which seems to. have heen  
the Reason why the College heve now made it an officinal Me-  
dicine. The whole Process is long and troublesome; but the  
greatest Care incumbent upon the Compounder is, that the  
Extracti he, at first, left thin enough to receive the Powders.,  
-which are afterwards , to he mix’d with it, fo that the Whole  
may be of a due Consistence. However this Medicine may  
stand in the Opinion of many, it heth now much more Honour  
-done it than it deserves, all its main Intentions bring much  
better anfweruble with less Trouble.

**CONFECTIO. DE SANTALIs :** *Confection of Saunders.*

—Take of each fort of Saunders, one Ounce ; of red Coral,  
*, Armenian* Bole, .and feal’d Earth, of each half an Ounce;

\* of Kermes-berries, Tormentil-root, Dittany, Saffron,  
. "" Myrrh, red Roses exungulated, and burnt Hartshorn, of  
each three Drams: And make them into an Electuary,

\* - -with Syrup of Cloves. . -

πέ . 1 ' . ’ ‘ ' - I

- This was an Addition to the last *College Dispensatory,* and  
'seems to have heen design'd for an Astringent.

*' f .* ......... . .i

**— GoNFECTIO DE THURE :** *Confection of Frankincense.*

4‘ .'. ί . . . . .’

.. Take of prepared Coriander-seeds, half an Ounce ; of Nut-  
.. - mcgs,,and;the whitest Frankincense, of each three Drams;

of Liquorice, and Mastiche of each two Drams ; of Cu-  
bebs, and prepared Hartshorn, of each one Dram; of  
Conferve of red Roses, one Ounce; of the whitest Sugar,  
. , a sufficient Quantity, to make them into little Balis ot

-.Lozenges. - -i , .i:

CONFERENS. The same as SYMFHERoN, which fee.  
CONFERTUS. - The fame as άθρίος. Sec Athkoos.

.. CONFERVA. A sort of barren Moss, destitute of florid  
Heads, and even of those Knobs or Tubercles, which feme  
.Mofles are furnish’d with, instead thereof. It consists ennrely  
of mere stendcr and uniform Leaves or Stalks, divided into very  
slender Capillamento. The Confervae are divided, in the last  
Edition of *Pay's Synopses,* first, into simple, which are those  
whose Leaves or Stalks are equable or smooth ; secondly, gehi.  
culated, or thefe which are intersected with Rings, llke those  
of a Worm; thirdly, nodofe, or knotted, which are those  
which have frequent'Knots or Tubercles along their Leaves or  
Stalks. . ; .

CONFIRMANTIA MEDICAMENTA. Medicines  
which restore or confirm the Strength of the Body, or any  
Part of it; or. Medicines which fasten the Teeth in their  
sioCIcets

CONFLUENTIA. A Term, used by *Paracelsus,* to ex-  
press the Agreement, Conjunction, or Confederation of the  
Microcofm with the Stars; or of a Disease with Reme-  
dies. -

CONFOEDERATIO, in *Paracelsus,* implies the same as  
**CoNFLUENTIA.**

CONFORMATIO, Conformation. Some- Diseases are  
call’d *Marbi malae Conformationis,* or organical Diseases; that  
is, which depend upon the ill Cooforrnation of. the Parts.  
.These, if external, may admit of a cbirurgical Cure; and  
proper Exercise, Regimen, and Medicines, may sometimes  
contribute much to the Relief even of those which are inter-  
nal, or, at least, may render them supportable.

. CONFORTANTIA MEDICAMENTA. Comforting  
Medicines. The fame as Cardiacs, or Cordials. See CAR-  
**DIACA.**

CONFORTATIVA. The **fame as CoNroRTANTIA.**

CONFRICATIO, in Pharmacy, signifies the reducing any  
easily friable Substance to Powder, by rubbing it with the  
Hands, as Starch, for Instance: Or, rt implies the Rubbing  
any fast and succulent Vegetable with the Hands, in order tc  
express out the Juice.

. CONFRICATRICES. The same as TRIBADEs, which  
see.

CONFUSAE FEBRES. Certain Fevers, which, perhaps,  
never existed, except in the Imagination os *Bellini.* These,  
according to him, are more Fevers than one affecting a Perfot  
at the seme time, beginning and ending together, and so con-  
fused together, as scarcely to he distinguishable from ead  
.other.

. CONFUSANEUS PANIS. The fame as δ-τος ἀυσοπυεί

σα, er άοτόπυρος. Bread made of Meal, from which the Bran  
has not been separated. See ARTos.

CONFUSIO. A Disorder of the Eyes, which happens,  
when, upon a Ruptureof the internal Membranes, which in-  
olude the Humours, they are all confounded together. :. CONGELATI, or CONGELATICL. Persons affected  
with a *Catalepses* are sometimes call’d by this Name.

CONGELATIO. Congelation is such, a. Change, prof  
duced by Cold, in a fluid Body, that it quits its former State,  
and becomes consistent or condensed. When the Cold-is  
lessen’d, and reduced to the Degree in which it subsisted before  
the Concretion, the Body congeal’d again, resumes its fluid  
State. Tinus *Conglaciatum,* is, when a liquid Substance is cost,  
verted into;, that Species of herd and consistent Body, which  
we call Ice. We must here observe, that the Word *Congeldr  
cion* is only apply’d to homogeneous Fluids, such as Water,  
Oik, or pinguious Substances, and fused Mends, in which,  
hesides a Concretion in the cold Air, no Change is observed.  
We must also osiferve, that, by *Congelation,* some Bodies, fucti  
as Water, are rarefied or expanded; whereas others are con-  
densed, or render’d more compacti such as fix’d Metals, and  
pinguious,Bodies, in the Shops the Condensation of any Li-  
quor, in a cold Place, is allo call’d *Congelation.* The Stones  
produced in feme Caverns, from the Drops of, a petrifying  
Water,,are also call’d Congelations. For one Method, in  
which Nature forms Stones, is, by such a Congelation as does  
not suffer any thing of an earthy Nature to be separated or  
precipitated from the whole Mass, either fpontaneousty, or by  
the Action of Fire ; but produces uniform Dryness, and Indie-  
ration of the whole Mass. , J ,

. CONGELATIVA MEDICAMENTA, are Medicines  
which stop Fluxions, inspissate, and dry. *Pulandus.*

CONGER, or CONGRUS. The Conger Eel. A very  
large Sea Eel, commonly call’d a Sea-serpent. *Galen* says, the  
Flestvis hard, and of difficult Digestion. It is esteem’d a very  
ordinary Food.

. CONGESTIO. Congestion, or Collection. Some Au-  
thors, distinguishing Congestion from Collection, fay, that a  
-Collection of Humours.is made on a sudden; whereas a Con-  
gestion is form’d gradually.

', CONGIUS. ' . .

This Species of Meafure, ofed among the Antients, is gene-  
rally determined to be the same with the *Chus* or *Chao* of the  
*Athenians,:* which contains ten Pints of .Wine, and nine of Oik  
In *Demerses Phormacapee universalle,* it is distinguish’d from  
the *Chea,* -and raid to contain ten Pints of Wine, or nine of  
Oil; whereas the *Choa* contains eight Pints of Wine, and seven  
and a Quarter of Oil. But *Lemery* is in an Error, when he  
affirms, that this *Congius* is a Measure of *slum Athenians,* for  
the *Congius* or *Chus,* in use among them, weigh’d nine Pounds,  
and that among the *Ramans* ten. *Peireseius* determines, that  
*the Roman Congius* was half a cubic Foot in Dimensions, and  
contain’d about three *Paris* Pints. In the *Cabinet de la Eiblid-  
theque de St. Genevieve,* and in *Fernellii universa Medicina,* it  
is asserted, .that it is equal to three *Paris* Pints. The *Raman  
Congius* is the eighth Part of an Ampbora, that is, it contains  
. ten *Raman* Pints of Wine; and its Capacity;was equivalent to  
I681 cubical *Parijian* Inches; so that two Congii are almost  
equal to seven *Paris* Pints, or three *Strafiurg* Measures and an  
half; and three Coregii are nearly equivalent to ten *Paris* Pints  
and an half, or five *Strasturg* Measures and a Quarter. Accord--  
ing to *Beberintis,* the *Raman Congius* was the eighth Pan of  
an Ainphora, contain’d six Sextarii, and I2O Ounces of Wine  
and Water, but only 90 of Corn.

*Salmafius,* in his *Exercitat. Pliniam* endeavours to prove,  
that a *Cangius* contain’d ten Pounds of Wine or Water, bitt  
only nine of Oil. In the *London* and *Edinburgh Dispensatorias*eight Pints make the *Congius.* Toe Measure containing two  
Congii was call’d *Bicingius,* and that containing three Yrstovt-  
*gius.* From the *Congius* came the *Congiarium,* a kind of Gift  
or Largess, publlcly distributed to the People by the Emperors.  
This Name it probably received from its bring at first distri-  
buted in *Congii.*

CONGLACIATIO. The same **as CoAGULATIO,, or  
CONGELATIO, which see.**

CONGLOBATA GLANDULA. A conglobate Gland.

Modem Anatomists heve reduced .all the Glands of the Body  
-to two Sorts, that is, the *Conglobate Glands,* and the *Conglome-  
rate Glands. .*

A conglobate Gland is a littio smooth Body, wrapt up in A.  
sineSkin, by which it is separated from all'other Parts, .Duly  
admitting an Artery and .Nerve to pass in, mid giving way to  
a Vein and excretory Canal to come out. Of this Sort are  
the Glands of the Brain, and the Testes. *Keill’s Anatomy.*

Under the Tide of *Conglobate Glands, IViastaw* includes the  
lymphatic Glands alone, and be calls all the other Glands of  
the Body by the Name of *Conglomerate.*

CONGLOMERATA GLANDULA/ A conglomerate .  
Gland. .

*, k* Conglomerate Gland is composed of many little conglo-  
bate Glands, all tied together, and wrapt up in one common  
Tunic!e or Membrane. Sometimes all their excretory Ducts  
unite, and make one common Pipe, thro' which the Liquor of  
all of them runs, aS the Pancreas and the Parotides do. Some-  
times the Ducts, uniting; form several Pines, which only com-  
rnunicate with one another by cross Canals, and such are the  
Mammae. Others; again, have several Pipes, without any  
Commitnicatinn with one another, of which Sort are the Glan-  
drily LachrymaleS, and Prostatae. And a fourth Sort is, when  
each littie Gland has its oWn excretory Duct, thro' winch it  
transmits its Liquor to a common Bason, as the Kidneys.  
*Keilses Anatomy. . .*

CONGLUTINANTIA- Conglutinating; that is, healing  
Medicines.

CONGRUS. See **CONGER; - νύ. ..**

CONIA, κβνία. Lime. . It imports also, when join'd with  
σακτἤ, a Lixivium, or Lye, of vegetable Ashes. Hence, in  
*Hippocrates,* κονιώδιαίρα are high-colourdd Urines, resembling  
**a** Lixivium. .

CONIA, κωτία. This is the πιανίτης οινος, Wine'rmpregn-  
ated with the Picea, or Fir. *DioscOrides, L. esc Co* 48. gives  
the Method of making this Wine ; which is, by pouring Must  
upon liquid Pitch, and letting it ferment upon it; previously  
washing the Pitch with Brine, or Sea-water. *Galen,* in his  
*Exegesis,* gives a short, but obscure. Description of this Wine.  
According to him, it is Wine impregnated with the πεύκη,  
which is the Picea, or Taeda, which must he infused in the  
Wine, without taking off the Bark.

CONIFeRaE ARBORES. Coniferous Trees are fitch as  
bear Cones; as the Cedar of *Lebanon,* Fin, and Pine. *Millen's  
Dictionary, Fol.* I.

CONILE, from its Similitude to κώνειβν. Hemlock, is the  
MYRRHIs, winch see. But; Ihelieve, this is not the Plant  
which *Oribasius* calis by this Name, and which he represents as -  
**a** brisk Cathartic. -

- CONIS, κόνις. Dust, or fine Powder, or Ashes: It signi-  
fies also a Nit, or Sours on the Head ; and sometimes Lime.  
. CONISTERIUM, κονιστήριον. The same as **APODYTE-  
RIUM,** winch see. It signifies also.the Ash-hole of a chymical  
Furnace. . . . ..

- CONJUNCTA CAUSA. The conjunct or immediate  
Cause os a Disease. See **the PREFACE.**

CONJUNCTA SIGNA are the pathognomonic Signs of  
a Distemper; ...

CONJUNCTIVA TONICA. See **ADNATA.**CONNA; A Name for the *Cassia Fistula.*

CONOCARPODENDRON, χωνοκαρποδενδραν. -The  
Name of a Tree, which is a Native of the Country of the  
*Hottentots,* near the Cape of *Good Hopes*

The Characters are.

It hath an apetalous stamineous Flower, which is surrounded  
by a Numher of long Leaves; immediately under the Flower-  
cup, which consists of five narrow Leaves: These are suc-  
ceeded by Cones, in Shape like those of the Larch-tree. - The  
Seeds are each of them included in a separate Cell. *Miller’s  
Dictionary, Fol.* 2.

*Boerhaave* mentions ten Species of this.

I. Conocarpodendron ; foliis argenteis; sericeis, latissimis.  
SILVER-TREE, WITH BROAD SOFT WHITE  
LEAVES.

2. Conocarpodendron"; folio crasso, nervoso, lanuginoso,  
supra crenato, ibique limbo rubro; store aureo; cono facile  
deciduo.

. 3. Conocarpodendron; folio rigido, crasso, angusto; cono  
Laricis parvo. SILVER-TREE, WITH A NARROW  
THICK STIFF LEAF, AND A SMALL CONE.

' An Conocarpodendron ; folio rigido, angusto, apice tridentatO,  
-rubro; store aureo.

5. Conocarpodendron ; folio subrotundo, craflb, rigido,  
valde nervoso ; cono longo. Variegato, ex rubro & flavo; flore  
-aureo. SILVER-TREE WITH A ROUNDISH THICK.  
STIFF LEAF FULL OF NERVES, LONG CONES  
VARIEGATED WITH RED AND YELLOW, AND  
A GOLD-COLOUR'D FLOWER.

. 6. Conocarpodendron; folio angusto, rigido, breviori; Cono  
’ parvo, aureo, corona foliacea succincto.

.7. Conocarpodendron ; acaulon, folio rigido, nervoso, ob-  
longo, latiori; cono fusco j semine oblongo, in medio quasi  
excavato.

8. Conocarpodendron ; foliis subrotundis, brevissimis ; ca-  
pitali immaturi, globosi, parte inferiori fusca, media aureo,  
tihprema Viridi.

9. Conocarpodendron ; folio tenuissimo, angustissimo, sa-  
ligno ; cono caliculato. .

*10.* Conocarpodendron ; folio tenui, angusto, saligno ; cono  
Caliculato, corona foliacea succincto. SILVER-TREE WITH  
.A NARROW WILLOW-LEAF, AND THE CONES  
GROWING IN SMALL CUPS, WHICH ARE SUR-

ROUNDED WITH A CROWN OF LEAVES. *Eorrhe  
End. alt. Fol.* 2-

' CONOIDES CORPUS, κωνοερίάστσωμα. The *Glandula  
Pinealis.* **See CEREBRUM.**

CONOPS, κιένωψ. A Gnat. *Hippocrates* mentions Efflo-  
rescences on the Skin like the Bites of Gnats, aS appearing in  
certain epidemical Distempers, which he describes.

CONQUASSATIO. *Conquajsittion,* is a Species of Com-  
minution, or a particular Operation, by which moist concreted  
Substances, such aS recent Vegetables, their Fruits, lactescent  
Seeds, and the softer Parts of Animals, are sometimes in **a**Marble, sometimes in a Glass, sometimes in an Earthen, and  
sometimes in a Metalline Mortar, contused and agitated with a.  
Pestil, either of Metal, Wood, or Stone, till partly, by their  
proper Succulence, or an Affusion of some Liquor, -they are  
reduced to a soft and fine Pulp.; Metalline Instruments are not  
to he used for this Purpose ; because not only the mani-  
fest; but also the latent Salts of the Substances, subjected  
to this Operation, acting upon these Instruments, may derive  
an adventitious and virulent Quality from them, which will  
not only render such Substances unfit for the intended Purposes,  
but.also nauseous and hurtful, when exhibited as Medicines.

CONSENSUS. Consent. The same*-zs* **SYMPATHIA,’**

which see. . . .. .

CONSERVA. A Conserve is a Medicine of the Con-  
sistence of a Pulp, or an Electuary, prepared of Flowers,  
Heths,. their tender Tops, rarely their Roots, find more rarely  
the Pulps of Fruits, cut into small Pieces, contused, and inti-  
mately mixed by heating them in a Mortar, especially of Stone,  
with a wooden Pestil. Refin'd Sugar, or loaf Sugar, are gene-  
rally used for preparing Medicines of this Kind, unless we have  
a mind to substitute in their room white powder Sugar; which  
answers the end Very well,, since it is- sometimes intirely di-  
Vested of that Calx, by which the loaf Sugar is form'd into  
Pyramids, by which means it acquires a certain innocent Acri-  
mony, according to *Wedelius.* The Proportion of Sugar is  
generally double to the Substance to he made into a Conserve -  
but sometimes more, and sometimes less, .is used, in the  
*London Dispensatory,* triple the Weight of Sugar is prescrib'd:  
but some, who go more accurately and distinctly to work, in-  
form us, that for moist Substances, double the Weight of Sugar  
is sufficient; and that the Pulps of some Fruits, such as that  
os the Dog-hip, require still a somewhat smaller Quantity ;  
but Substances of a drier Nature require more than double the  
Quantity of Sugar, adding at the same time a little of some  
distil’d Water, that they Inay he the more commodioufly  
mix'd with the Pestil. In *Edinburgh Dispensatory,* triple  
the Quantity of Sugar is prescribed for making dry Substances  
into Conserves;

According to *Zwelfcr,* in his *Pharrnacep. Reg.'* In dry  
" Substances an equal Weight of Sugar is sufficient: Butin  
ic succulent and mucilaginous Herbs and Flowers, a Pound and  
" an half os Sugar is requisite for one Pound of the Herbs or  
" Flowers; lest too large a Quantity of the Sugar should in-  
" crease the Price, inlarge the Dose, create a Nausea, destroy'  
" the Digestion by its preternatural Ferment, which, in cla-  
" rifying, it received either from the Quick-lime, or the Clay

of the Moulds ; or, lastly, lest it should thlunt or weaken  
" the Force of the Medicine, or produce any other unlucky  
" Effect. We must, with *Wedelius,* observe, that different  
Plants require different Quantities of Sugar. Hence, in order  
to prevent Mouldiness, the softer and more succulent the Plant  
is, the larger Quantity of Sugar is to be used, and *vice versa.*Plants which are too moist, ought previoufly to he dried a littie  
in a. Shade. The more Sugar is used, the softer the Conserve  
produced will he. For making any highly succulent or muci-  
laginous Plant into a Conserve, Sugar boil'd to a thick Coni,  
fistence is sometimes used. Some, for making Conserves, use  
Honey instead *os* Sugar, aS we may see in the *Atrium Medicina  
Helvetiorum Constantini de Raebecque.* Some prepare Conserves  
thy laying Flowers and Sugar *stratum super stratum,* and exposing  
them in this State to the Sun. Others make a Julap, which  
they mix up with the Substance of which the Conserve is to he  
made. Some boil the Substances, of which the Conserve is to  
made, as the Roots os Marshmallows or Comfrey, in Water,  
' till they become soft; then they pound them, or even pass  
them through a Sierce, and add a sufficient Quantity of Sugar.  
The Pulps ofFruitSalso, when bruised, are to he passed through  
a Sierce, then adding a sufficient Quantity of Sugas, they  
are to he mixed up to a due Consistence. New-made Con-  
serves are generally exposed to the Sun for some Days,  
and agitated now-and-then, that they may he the more effect-  
ually min'd. But we must take care, lest they should ferment,  
and run Over the Vessel, which generally happens to the Con-  
serves of the Flowers of Borrage and Bugloss. This Missor-  
-tune is best prevented by not filling the Vessel full Conferves  
are heft preserved in glaz'd Earthen Vessels, or in Glass *Ves-  
sels'.-* They may he easily prepared of recent Herbs and  
Flowers , but they may also he had at any Season ; if, for In-

stance, the dried Flowers, reduced to a Powder, and form’d  
in a Mass, with the distil'd Water of these Flowers, are mix'd  
with Sugar dissolv'd in the like Water. Thus liquid Conserves  
are prepared ; whereas fuch aS are solid, are made by mining  
the dried Flowers, reduced to a Powder, with Sugar dissolved  
in the Water of the same Flowers. We must also observe,  
that, according to *Hoffman,* in his *Dissertat, de Natura Sac-  
chari,* the most elegant and effectual Conserves are made by  
evaporating the Juice os any Vegetable, or by using its tender  
Flowers, Leaves, and dishl’d OiL *Conserves use* the Invention  
of the *Arabians,* in order to preserve Vegetables, when these  
Virtues are lost by being dried. The principal Use os Conserves  
is, together with Preserves and Syrups, to he a Vchicle for  
Powders, in order to make Boluses and Electuaries. But they  
are in a particular manner useful, where the Virtue *os* the Ve-  
getable, reduced to a Conserve, is wanted to mix siowly with  
the Mass of Blood. For this Reason they are recommended  
lor strengthening the Viscera in arthritic Disorders.

’ Directions given by the *CollegeDis.penfatory,* for Conserves, are  
these : The Conserves of Wormwood, Sorrel; of Orange,  
Borrage, and Clove-flowers ; of ScurVygrass-leaves ; os the  
?eater Comfrey-flowers ; of Hips; of Fumatory; of the  
lowers of Lavender; Lilies of the Valley, Mallows, and  
Tops of Marjoram ; of the Leaves of Mint ; of the Flowers  
of Damaik, Red, and Dog-roses ; of Rosemary-flowers ; of  
the Leaves of Rue, of Elder and Violet-flowers ; of the yel-  
Tow Rind of Oranges; of Lemon-peel ; os Sloes, and of Ber-  
beries ; are all made with a triple Proportion of Sugat. But  
It is to be observed, that they are not all to he mix'd in the  
same manner.

\* Some require to he cut, bruised, and gently heiled; and  
forne require neither cutting, nor trussing, nor boiling ; and  
some again require or forbid only some os these Preparations.  
But this Caution is sufficient to prevent any Error in a Ikilful  
Compounder. *London Dis.pens.atory.*

*Esuincy,* in his *Pharmaceutical Preelections,* informs us, that  
the Galenical Pharmacy furnishes us with several Medicines  
preserved by Sugar or Honey, under the Tities of Syrups,  
Honeys, Oxymeis, Juices, Candies, Confections, and Con-  
serves ; all which Forms differ in little else than the Ma-  
nagement, whereby their respective Materials are joined with  
Sugar or Honey; and all of these seem contrived either to  
preserve certain Things, aS near as possible, to the Condition in  
which Nature affords them, or else to. render them more Pala-  
table in taking.

In order to judge what Dependence may he had upon these  
Things, in any Intention, winch may occur in extemporaneous  
Practice, we must examine the Fitness os the Parts os the  
*Materia Medica* to he so mix'd ; to which Purpose we are to  
tinnstder, what it is which the Sugar or Honey does.

In this View, the Materials, thus ordered, may he consider’d  
either in their whole Substance, with winch the Sugar is imme-  
diately mix'd, as in the Conserves ; or else in their Juices or  
Decoctions,' winch are afterwards heiled up with Sugar or  
Honey into Syrup. And, in such a Review *of* them, we are  
to have a great Regard to that particular Quality in the  
Simples, in which their medicinal Virtue consists, as it is, or  
is not, capable of Preservation by this Means; and to its Quan-  
tity os Efficacy or Power os Operation, to see whether, after  
this manner, we can have enough os it in a convenient Dose,  
to depend upon, as a Medicine, in Cafes os Moment.

Os Things which are immediately mixed in Substance with  
Sugar, those Only seem fitted for it, whose predominant Qua-  
lities are thus to be preserved, and thus to he given as a Me-  
dicine, from which somewhat may he expected to be done.  
Thus the Flowers of Lavender, Rosemary, the outer Peeis of  
Oranges and Lemons, and a few more of those ordered in  
Conserves, are preservable with Sugar, in such a manner, that  
small Quantities of them will answer in such Intentions as they  
are suited to answer in any Other Form. Bur Mint, Scurvy-  
grass, Rue, and such Things as require to he taken in large  
Quantities before we can lay any Stress upon them, are very  
unfit *for* this Treatment , because a Dose, sufficient to he  
trusted to, is enough to nauseate the Stomach, and do Mis-  
chief otherwise, by the Sugar they necessarily carry along with  
them. All Bitters are likewise unfit for this Managemens, as  
Wormwood, Fumatory, and the like, because they are too  
nauseous to be endured ; and those *of R* glutinous and viscid  
Texture, as the Comfrey, and others, by lying in Sugar, lose  
that Very Quality which ought to he expected, and soon be-  
come good for nothing. The same Rule of judging holds like-  
wise in all other Forms where Sugar comes in ; so that, on Ex-  
amination, we shall find sew of the Alterants improveable by  
this means; though, as to Emetics and Cathartics, where a  
sufficient Efficacy sor a Dose lies in a httie Room, they are  
conveniently enough thus preserved. And, indeed, if we  
consider a Conserve, or a Syrup, as a means to join other  
Things of Efficacy together, and to give to other Forms Con-  
sistence, and a Convenience of taking, thus may most of them  
have their Use ; but little else Can be said in their Favour.

. The Conserves make a considerable Article in the Furniture  
of an Apothecary's Shop; bus, although they are now much  
abridg'd by the College, they have retained more than are  
ever prescrib'd or made, either from their Nauseousness, or  
Unfitness sor this Form. Os those Things which require to he  
gently boil’d, are only the Sloes and Barberries, because, with-  
out it, them Pulps are so thin aS not to afford a due Consistence  
with Sugar ; but much Bossing is here to he avoided. All other  
Conserves require nothing more than barely bearing them, in a  
Mortar, to a sufficient Fineness ; but the Labour required to  
do this makes most of them, at best, so coarse, that they  
ought to he pulp'd hesore they are reduced into Electuaries:  
Thein Aptness to candy likewise subjects them to the same Ne-  
cessity.

There is a very considerable Oversight in the List os Sim-  
ples reducible into Conserves, aS it is printed in the last *Dispen-  
satory,* both in relation to the Method in which they stand, and  
the Distinction of the Things themselves; winch it may he  
necessary to take some Notice of here, to prevent being led.  
into. Mistakes thereby. The Distinctions of *Summitates, Flores,  
Folia,* and *Fructus, Rte not only intermix'd, and* consequently  
repeated oftener than a good .Method requires; but also Things  
are placed under these Distinctions, which do not helong to  
them. Thus, under *Summitates,* are Lavender, and Lines of  
the Valley, the fine prick'd Flowers os which only are used in  
Conserves. Under the *Folia,* likewise, are VioletS, which are  
used only in Flowers, and Elder, the Leaves of which were  
never yet made into a Conserve. The Sloes and Barherries;  
which stand here, belong to the Distinction of Fruits, and  
should he placed with the Hips. There are other Inadver-  
tences not of much Consequence, and which every Reader can  
easily rectify, *Nu incests Pralect. Pharmac.*

- CONSERVATIO, in Pharmacy, is Preserving, Pickling,  
or keeping any thing from Putrefaction or Evaporation, by the  
Addition os some other Substance.

CONSERVATIVA MEDICINA. That Part os Medi-  
cine which relates to the Preservation os Health.

CONSILIGO. The *Helleborastrum,* Setterwort. See .  
*Hillenorus ; niger; foetidus.*

CONSILIUM. The Advice given by one or more Phvsi-.  
cianS, relative to the State os the Patient, and the Method of  
Cure proper to be pursued. .

CONSISTENTLY. When used' relative to a Disease, it  
imports the State or Acme 'thereof. When apply'd to the  
Humours, Excrements, or Excretions, it imports their Con-  
sistence.

CONSISTENTIA, Consistence. This Word relates to  
the Thickness or Thinness os Medicines. Whet the particu-  
lar *Consistence* os each Class os Medicines is, will be taken  
notice os under its respective Article. Only we must here ob-  
serve, with *Jucobus Sylvius,* that not only the Gratefulness,  
but also the Operation os Medicines depend, in some measure,  
upon then *Consistence*; sor Medicines *os* a thick Consistence are  
taken into the Stomach, and penetrate into the Body, with  
greater Difficulty, than such as are thin and liquid ; and in re-  
quires more Trouble to swallow a thick than a thin Medicine :  
For this Reason' thick Medicines are generally nauseous and  
ungrateful; and this is the Reason why cathartic Boluses are  
often dissolved in some agreeable Liquor, since, in this Form,  
they are more grateful than in any other: For this Reason,  
also, Apozems are generally clarified by the Whites os Eggs,  
or a Strainer. Thus, Honey is diluted with Water,  
that it may the more easily enter the obstructed Pores os the  
Skin, and operate as. a Detergent. For this same Reason a  
large Quantity os warm Water is more effectual in exciting a  
Vomiting, than a smaller Quantity. On the contrary, a thick  
Consistence is, on some Occasions, more to he defined ; in  
Ulcers, for Instance, *of* the Aspera Arteria and CEsophaguS,  
where we must give Medicines made up with Gum Tragacanth,  
or other Substances of a like Nature, which, by their Viscidity,  
six the Medicines, as it were, lunger to the Part affected:  
Hence it happens, that, in Medicines to he inspissated, .some  
Things are added, which neither add to nor impair their Ope-  
ration, but only have a Respect to their Consistence ; such as  
Wax, for Instance, in Ointments and PlaisterS.

CONSOLIDA. A Name apply'd to many different Plants.  
Thus the *Consolida major* is the **SYMPHYTUM ; the** *Consolida  
medic* **is the BUGuLA ; the** *Consolida minima* **is the BELLIS  
MINOR ;** *the Consolida Regalis* **is the DELPHINIUM , and** the  
*Consolida Saracenica* **is the DORIA ;** *quae Jacobaea ; Alpina ;  
foliis longioribus, serratis.* See Do RIA.

CONSOLIDANTIA, or CONSOLIDATIVA MEDI-  
CAMENTA. These are Medicines calculated for promoting,  
the Cure of Wounds, by removing the several Impediments to  
.their Consolidation or Conglutination.

CONSPERSIO. The same aS CATAPAsMA, which  
see.

CONSTANS. When apply'd to the Strength, or vital  
Powers, it imports Firmness, or a good Condition.

CONSTELLATUM UNGUENTUM is an Ointment  
made of Earth-worms, cleansed, dried, and powder'd, and  
made into an Ointment, with the Fat of Boars or Bears. It  
is esteem'd good for the Tooth-ach, and for healing Wounds.

CONSTIPATIO. The same as **ADsTRIoTIO,** which see.

CONSTITUENS. This is no more than that Substance  
which gives a due Consistence to compound Medicines, such as  
.Rob, Honev, or Syrups, in Electuaries; or "Wax, and other  
tenacious Substances, in Plaisters.

CONSTITUTIO. The same as **CATASTASI5, which**see.

CONSTRICTIO. The same as **ADST RIcTIO.**

CONSTRICTIVA, Styptics. .

CONSTRICTORES MUSCULL Muscles winch shut  
up or close some 'os the Orifices of the Body, are can'd by  
this Name. Thus there is the *Constrictor Palpebrarum,* other-  
wise call'd *Orbicularis Palpebrarum:* The *Constrictor Labiorum :.*The *Constrictor Ala Nasi,* call'd also *Depresser Labii superiority*all which are describ'd under the Article CAPUT.

CONSTRINGENTIA. The same as **ASTRINGENTIA,  
which see.**

. CONSUETUDO. Habit; or Custom. In Medicine it is  
used with respect to the Non-naturals.

CONSUMMATUM. In French *Consomme.* A Broth so  
strong as to concrete into a Jelly; when cold. Frequent Men-  
tion is made os this in the *French* medicinal Writers.  
. CONSUMPTIO. The **same as ANALoslst '** A **Con-**sumption, meaning a Distemper, is the same as **PHTHISIS,**which see.

CONTABESCENTIA. The same as **ATROPHIA.**

. CONTAGIO, or CONTAGIUM. Contagion, or in-  
fection.

. CONTEMPERANTIA. The same **as TEMPERANTIA.**

CONTENTA.. Contents. By these in Medicine are un-  
derstood any Fluids contained within a solid Part os the Body. -  
Relative to the Urine, the Contents are small Particles col-  
lected together as the Urine coois, and appear either at the  
Top of the Urine, when they are call'd Clouds or νεφέλαι,  
or are suspended in the Middle, and denominated ἐναιωρήματα j  
or else fink to the Bottom, and then acquire the Name of  
ὑπόστασις, or Sediment. . .

CONTENTIO, or CONTENSIO, sometimes imports  
Tension, or Stricture. Hence,  
.CONTENTUS, Stretch'd.

CONTINENS FEBRIS. A continual Fever, which pro-  
ceeds regularly in the same Tenor, without either Intermission  
or Remission. See SYNOCHOs.

CONTINUA FEBRIS. A Fever attended with Exacer-  
bations, and flight Remissions, but no Intermissions. See SY-  
**NEcHES.**

CONTORSIO. In Medicine has many Significations. First,  
the Iliac Passion is thus call'd. Secondly, an incomplete Dis-  
Iocation is thus named, when a Bone is in part, but not entirely,  
forc'd from its Articulation. Thirdly, a Diflocation os the  
Vertebrae of the Back sideways, or a Crookedness os these  
Vertebrae, are called Contorsions thereof. Fourthly, A Dis-  
order of the Head is thus call'd, in which it is drawn towards  
one Side, either by a spasmodic Contraction os the Muscles on  
the same Side ; or a Palsy of their antagonist Muscles on the  
ether.

CONTRA-APERTURA. A Counter-opening. This  
is sometimes Very necessary in Wounds made by Puncture, or  
a Bullet, in order to discharge whatever is contain'd in the  
Wound, and prevent its growing fistulous. The federation,  
according to *Horsier,* is thus perform'd: The Surgeon being  
provided with a particular Sort of Prohe or Needle, blunt at the  
Top, and arm'd with a Button (A), but at the other end  
furnished with a pretty large Eye or Hole (B), *(See Tab.* 26.  
*-Fig.* I.) introduces it into the Wound or Ulcer, and passes it  
to the Bottom, directing the Button towards the Skin, and  
pressing on it with some Force,\* that it may he felt on the ex-  
. rental Part by the Finger. After this, is it may he done with  
Safety, he cuts the Skin, and other Parts, upon the Button,  
making a pretty large Opening. He then passes a long, but  
narrow Piece of Linen, through the Eye of the Probe or  
Needle (B), if it was not done before; and, impregnating it  
with some Vuinerary Ointment or Balsam, draws it through the  
recent Wound, and leaves it there in the manner of a Seton;  
after which, he applies Lint, spread with the same Balsam or  
Ointment, to both Wounds, and covers the same with Plaisters,  
and a Bandage. In every succeeding Dressing he takes care to  
cleanse the Wounds; and, spreading upon the upper Part of  
the Seton, or Piece os Linen, some Vuinerary Ointment,  
draws the lower Part, till the other, cover’d with the fresh  
Ointment, enters the Wound. He continues this Method till  
the Wound is throughly cleansed by the new Opening, the  
Pus greatly diminished, and no PurulenceS collected at the  
Bottom ; he then removes rhe Seton, and heals up the Wounds  
in the usual Manner.

*Garcrgest,* in his *Traite des Instrumens, Tom.* I. describes **a**triangular Instrument, invented by *Petit,* for this Purpose,  
winch the *French* call a *Troicar.* With this he makes an Open-  
ing at the Bottom os the Fistula, and immediately after draws  
a Piece os Linen, passed through the Eye of this Instrument,  
through the whole Cavity of the Wound or Fistula *Cree Tap.*25. *Fig.* I.J. But aS this Instrument of *Petit* is strait, and I  
have met with Patients, where a new Opening, made by such  
a strait Instrument, could not conveniently nor safely he made,  
I had, long before *Garengeolls* Book was published, invented  
another for the Use os a Nobleman, who had a large Abscess  
in the fore Part of the Abdomen, which, open'd near the  
Navel, on the Right Side, but penetrated to the Groin, on  
the same Side. For, hecause I thought it very dangerous to  
attempt a new Opening in this Place with a strait instrumens,  
on account of the adjacent, large, crural Vesieis, I directed  
one to he made almost like those Instruments which are used in  
extracting Water from hydropical Persons, but somewhat  
crooked towards the Point, and of a good Length, hecause it  
was a long Fistula; this Instrument was also conceal'd in **A**Cannula *(See Tab.* 25. *Fig.* 2. jo By means hereof, taking  
care to direct its Apex towards the Skin, a new Opening at the  
Bottom might safely be made without endangering the crural  
Vessels. And that I might, at the same time, by means os  
this Instrument, introduce a Seton, or Piece of Linen, into’  
the Wound, I contrived a Sulcus, like a Ring, near the Ex-  
tremity, to which I fasten'd the Piece of Linen, by the Help of  
a strong Thread, and, by drawing back the Instrument, trans.  
mitted it through tho Fistula. AS often as the Piece os Linen  
is almost spent, but the Wound not thoroughly cleansed, *Λ*new one Is tied or sewed on to the upper End, and intro-  
duced into the Wound, by drawing as before ; then cutting  
off the foul Linen, we proceed in the same manner aS hesore,  
continuing so to do as long as It shall be thought proper, and  
avoiding, by this Method, the Necessity os always introducing  
a new Piece os Linen by means of the Instrument. *Pleister  
Chirurg.*

\* CONTRACTIO. Contraction in general; as of **the**Heart, Arteries, and Muscles.

CONTRACTURA. An Immobility of any os the Joints,  
induced by a preternatural Contraction of some of the Muscle»  
destin'd, in a natural State, to move them.

CONTRAFISSURA, A Contrafissure. This is a Fissure  
in the Cranium, in a Part thereof opposite to, or at a Distance  
from, that which received the Injury. This is treated ofunder  
the Article **CAPUT.**

CONTRAHENTIA. Thefe are Medicines, which, by  
their contractive Force, render the Length of the Solids less,  
but their Thickness greater, in consequence of which they in-  
crassate the Fibres, and render their mutual Connection the  
stronger. Those are only, for the most part, accounted astrin-  
gents, which are of Use in a Weakness or Laxity of the Fibres,  
and the Disorders arifing from them; but any one, who dili-  
gently reflects upon this Subject, must perceive, that the Causes  
promoting Contraction may be reduced to these following:  
First, such as produce a Solution of Continuity in the Fibres ;  
for, when the Fibres are wounded or divided longitudinally, they  
contract themselves : Hence it follows, that many contracting  
Medicines act, or produce their Effects, by wounding. Second-  
ly, such things as, by their strong and powerful Action, so  
dilate the Ducts of our Bodies, that their longitudinal Diameter  
is lessen'd, and their latitudinal enlarged. Os this Kind are  
such nutritive Substances aS fill the Vessels, stimulating Sub-  
stances, and all Corroborants. Thirdly, such things as remove  
the Causes distending the Vessels. Of this Kind are Evacu-  
ants; for the emptied Vessels contract themselves. The Effects  
of contracting Medicines may be easily understood ; for, if the  
Solidity of the Fibres is increased, the Strength and Force of  
the Fibres, Membranes, and Vessels, must of course he aug-  
mented. *Rieger..*

CONTRAINDICATIO. The same aS ANTENDEIxIs,  
which see.

CONTRALUNARIS. An Epithet given by *Dietcricus* to  
a Woman who conceives during the menstrual Discharge.

CONTRAYERVA.

*Drakena, Contrayerva,* Offic. Mont. Exot. 7. *Drakena  
Radix,* Ger. Ernac. I62I. Raii Hist. 2. I339. j. B.2.74O.  
*Contrayerva Radix,* Ejusd. 2. 74I. *Drakena Radix Clusii,  
Be too ar di ea Radix Tobemeemontani,* Chah. 245. *Contrayerva  
Hispanorum sive Drakena Radix,* Park. Theat. 42!.. *Con-  
trayerva,* Worm. Mus. I 54. Ind. Med. 40. Barr. Icon. 482.  
Obs I398. Bocc. Mus. Fisic. 277. Tab. 2. Ioi. Ejusd. Muss  
Plant. I68. Tab. I2I. *Cypcrus lengus odorus Peruanus,* C. B..  
Pin. I4. Park. Theat. 2 IS. *Dorstedict Sphondilii folio, den-  
taria radice.* Plum. Nov. Gen. 29. Tab. 8. COUNTER-  
POISON.

This is a longish knotty Root, encompassed on all Sides with  
small Ilender Fibres. It is of a light redish-brown Colour on

the Outside-, and white within; of a pleasant aromatic Smell,  
but of no Very strong Taste.

It is brought to us from the *Spanish West Indies,* being said *to.*grow in *Peru.* It is not certainly known what Plant this is the  
Root os, most Botanical Writers believing it to he the Root of  
a Species of *Granadella,* or *Passion-st&ujcr*; but Father *Camelli,-*in his Letters to Mr. *Ray,* (which see in his History, *Pol.* 3..  
durg- 647.) makes it a different Plant, describing it to have thick,  
nervous. Plantain-like Leaves, woolly underneath, not at all  
climbing or branching like the Passion-flowers; but his Account-  
Os it is so short and obscure, that it has given us but littie Light:  
into this Matter. Others will have it to he the Root of a Plant,  
like a *Virga aurea,* but having solid Seeds. Probably there may  
he two Species; for I have seen a Lind of *Contrayerva-ssxst,-*brought over-by our *South-Sea* Company's Ships, which was:thicker, rounder, and with very few Fibres, appearing like the  
tuherous Glands of the *Apios Americana,* the' the Colour and:  
Scent were Very like the common *Contrayerva.*

The only officinal Preparation is the *Lapis Contrayerva.'  
Millen's Bet. Oss. . - . - ! .*

*. . : Lapis Contrayerva:* **CoNTRAYERvA STONE.' -**Take os calcin'd Hartshorn in Powder, of red Coral prepar'd, .

Pearl, white Amber, and Crabs-eyes, of each two Drams ;’  
of Contrayerva-root powder'd, and the prepar'd Crabs-’  
claws, os each half an Ounce : Mix them together,' and  
make them up into Balis, with a Solution of Gum Arabic.

. This is but Very lately brought into the *College Dispensatory,*but now Very much .used in common Prescriptions, as an Alexi-  
pharrnic. It was before ordered with Jelly of Vipers, and to:  
he covered with Leas Gold, but they are neither os them os any  
Consequence .. A Dram and a half of Ambergrise was also left.  
at Discretion to he added 4 but that is so far out of the Inten-.  
tion of the Composition’, as to he now quite neglected. Its  
.Dose is from ten Grains to half a Dram. ...

The CoIttrayertm-root.was call'd *Draienafoe Clusius,* because it  
was first imported into *England,* in I 58 I. by Sir *Francis Drake,* on  
his having finish'd his Voyage round theWorld. That Species of.  
the Root, which is at present kept in the Shops, is externally  
of a redish, and internally of a whitish Colour. It is thought -  
best when entirely fresh, and free from Rottenness ; when its  
Taste is at first a little astringent, but, when somewhat longer  
chew'd, a little acrid; and when its Smell is aromatic. . From'  
its Smell and Taste it seems, to *Geoffrey,* to he composed *of* a  
moderate Portion of a volatile, oleous, and aromatic Principle,  
wrapt up in earthy Parts. Hence we may account for its aro-.  
mafic Qualities, that is, chose by which it stimulates, incides,-  
attenuates, corroborates, resists Poisons, and increases the Mo-,  
tion. of the Humours. Hence it hecomes proper in Cases  
where Perspiration is to he augmented, the Body to he.  
heated, and in Fevers in which Coldness is to he surmounted,.  
and the Causes of the Disorder eliminated thro' the cutaneous  
Pores. *Clusius* informs us, that the inhabitants of *Peru* esteem  
it highly aS an Alexipharmic ; that it strengthens the Heart and  
vital Faculties, if the Powder of it is taken in a littie Wine in  
the Morning; and that, in Water, it contributes to.allay  
feverish Heats. *Monardus,* who, according to *Clusius, rtncs*the first os the *Europeans* who wrote upon *Contrayerva,* informs  
us, " That the Powder of *Contrayerva,* exhibited in White-  
" wine, is a speedy and efficacious Remedy against Poisons of  
" all Kinds, except Sublimate, (which can only he cured by  
" copious Draughts of Milk) since it either throws it up by  
" Vomit, or evacuates it by a Diaphoresis.'' It is also reported,  
that the Powder os it prevents the Effects of Philtres, and dis-  
lodges Worms of the Intestines. *Terentius,* in his Notes upon  
*Hernand. Hast. Lib.* 8. *Cap,* 58. informs us, that a Dram, or  
a Dram and an half, os the Powder, exhibited in a sew Ounces  
os Water, with a Regimen calculated for promoting a Diapho-  
resis, expels Poisons, and cures the Plague, and other violent  
Diseases; as also, that Wine or Water, in which this Root  
has been infused, if drank daily at Dinner, preserves against the  
Plague and Melancholy, promotes Digestion, dispels Flatulences,  
and corroborates the Stomach. But hecause it seems to act by  
stimulating, resolving, and putting the Humours into a Com-  
motion, we cannot hence reasonably conclude, that it is an uni-  
versal Antidote.. This, to *lVidelius,* seems too hyperbolical an  
Assertion, since different Poisons require Remedies of different  
Virtues. In *Europe Contraycrva* is principally used against  
malignant Disorders, and in Cases where the Intention is to ex-  
cite a Diaphoresis. The learned *Paulus Neucrantzius,* in his  
Treatise *De Purpura,* solemnly affirms, that he has found it  
highly efficacious in purple Fevers, in winch it carries off the  
peccant Matter by a Diaphoresis, and rarely operates by Vomit.  
*Simon Pauli,* in his *lQuadripartitum Botanicum,* telis us, that  
he used to mix the Powder os its Root with a Decoction of the  
Shavings of Hartshorn, which he exhibited to rich Patients, la-  
housing under malignant Disorders; but, sor Persons os a meaner  
Condition, he order'd the Roots of the greater Burdock to he  
made into a Decoction with Shavings of Hartshorn. According to  
*Ludovici,* in his *Pharrn.* the Root of Zedoary may he commo-

diousiy Used as a Succedaneum to it.. Others substituto in ife rodrti  
Substances possessed os aromatic Qualities. Some, in intermittent  
Fevers, exhibit the Powder *cdContrayerva,* with double the Quan-  
tity of *Peruvian* Bark; and against Dysenteries it is exhibited in  
Conjunction with Ipecacuanha. According to the celebrated  
*Juncker,* in his *Conspectus Therapia generalis,* it is justly  
classed among the powerfully heating Medicines, because it  
strongly agitates the Mass of mood; sor which Reason it ought  
not to he an Ingredient in Alexipharthic Essences, the' it has  
always been celebrated as highly proper for that Purpose: But  
it is proper against Apoplexies produced by Serum.; in aW eakness  
and want of Tone in the Stomach, arismg from a cold Cause;'  
in catarrhouS Disorders; in Defiuxions, and in flatulent and  
pituitous Cosies. According to *Schulndus,* in his *Praelectiones,*it is heneficial in malignant Disorders, especially such as rage in'  
Camps, and are accompanied with a Dysentery, because it con-.  
fists of alexipharmic Particles,, mixed with sufficiently mild,  
earthy, and astringent Parts. From half a Scruple to half is  
Dram of the Powder may he exhibited in Cased where inciding,  
resolvent, and heating Medicines are proper. In a liquid Form,  
infused in Wine, the Dose may he double or triple of this. It is  
an Ingredient in many alexipharmic and beaoardic Compost-  
tions. When subjected to a Chymical AnaljvfiS by *IVidelius,*its Root, pur into a Retort by itielf, and distil'd in a Sand-heat,:  
yielded first a Phlegm, then an acid Spirit, like Spiritof Tartar,  
which produc'd an Effervescence with an Alcali, and whose  
Colour was at first redish, but afterwards hecame obscurely yel-  
low, with a Cast of Red ; after this succeeded an Oil, which  
was thick, acrid, inflammable, and empyreumatical; and from  
the Caput Mortuum, calcin'd in a very brisk Fire, was obtain'd  
a fixed alcaline Salt, like Salt of Tartar or Pot-ash. With re-  
spect to the Essence of *Contrayerva,* prepared with rectissid  
Spirit os Wine, *Schulzius,* in his *Pralectiones,* uses the follow-  
ing Words: " I am afraid,” fays he, " that the Spirit of  
" Wine is *so* far from extracting its Virtues, and conveying\*  
“ them Io the Bedy os the Patient, that it would he more  
" proper to exhibit it in Substance. Hals a Dram os it may bet  
“ exhibited *for* a Dose, except in Casi» where, on account of  
" the Spirit os Wine, we ought to be more sparing.'' *iVillis,*in his *Pharmaceutice Rationalis, ' inzkcs* the Dose os this Tin-  
dimerfrom half a Dram to a whole Dram. It is surprising, that  
this Root suould be found to communicate more of tits Parts to  
an aqueous, than to a spirituous Menstruum ; for, when infus'd  
in common Water, it yields a larger Quantity of Extract than  
with Spirit of Wine. Hence we may conjecture, that the Use  
of the aqueous Extract is safer than that of the spirituous, as it  
exagitates the Humours less. We must not here forget the Ex-  
periments madewith the Tincture of this Species os *Contrayerva,.*from which every one is atLiherty to draw his own Conclusions,  
with respect to its Nature. Rain-water then soon extracts a  
Tincture, obscurely red, from bruised Contrayerva-root. The  
same Effect is also produc'd by Spirit of Wine, but the Tincture'  
is of a more brisit and lively Colour. The Tincture extracted  
with Water immediately becomes turbid upon an Admixture  
of Aqua Fortis, and a large Number of red Flakes subside to  
the Bottom .: It is also render’d turbid by Salt of Tartar, but  
more slowly; and the subsiding Flakes are smaller, and fewer in  
Number. The Tincture extracted with Spirit os Wine, when  
mixed with that extracted with Water, immediately hecame  
milky, which it also did with Aqua Fortis ; but Salt of Tartar .  
seemed to produce no Change in it. These Experiments are  
related by *Heide,* in his *Observationes Medicina.* There are.  
several celebrated Shop-medicines, in which Contrayerva is an  
Ingredient; such in the *Lapis Contraycrvee,* in the *London Disc  
penfatory* ; the *Syrupus Contrayerva,* in the *Pharmacap. Argent.*and several others to he met with in the *Dispensatories.*

The *Contrayerva Nava,* commonly distinguished by the epi-  
thet *Mexicans,* was imported into *Europe* after the former  
Species, and is thought to he produced in *Mexico.* It is pretty  
large, about two Fingers thick, externally rough, and of a  
brownish Colour; internally white, .with a Pith in the Middle,  
like the *Contrayerva* already mentioned, of a sweetish aromatic  
Taste, but littie different from the antient Gamiroyertin, to which  
it is not thought inferior. On account os its alexipharmic, dia-  
phoretic, and antifebrile Qualities, it is prescribed in Conjun- -  
ction with Absorhents for the Cure of malignant and petechical  
Fevers, Meafles, and the Small-pox. *Contrayerva* is not,  
therefore, the Preduct of *Peru* alone, as the *Spaniards* affert;  
for we learn from Mr. *Des Marchairs Voyage en Guinee,* that  
Contrayerva, an Inch and an half thick, and four or five inches  
long, is produc'd in *Guiana,* a Province of *South America.*

**.CONTRAYERVA ALBA. See VINCETOXICUM.  
CONTRAYERVA GERMANICA. See ACONITUM.  
CONTRAYERvA VIRGINIANA. See SERPENT ARIA VIR... -**

**GIN1ANA.**

. CONTRITIO, in Pharmacy, is *Comminution.*

CONTUSA. ContuS'dWounds, that is. Contusions or Bruises,

If an obtuse hard Bedy, either by its Motion, Resistance,  
Pinching, or Pressare, causes a Rupture of a great many.

**\* finali VeSHs at once, the Injury thus received is call'd a***Contusion.*

. A *Contusion* is a Solution of Continuity, produced in any Part  
of the Body, by an Instrument whose Surface does not rise by  
way of Edge, but in any obtuse Figure- By this means a Cos-  
*cession* is distinguished from a Wound, which is a Solution of  
Continuity produc’d by a sharp cutting Instrument. Hence a  
*Contusion,* if all other Circumstances are alike, possesses a larger  
Space than a Wound, because, in the former, a larger Portion  
of the Surface of the wounding Instrument is applied to the  
Body. Now 'tis sufficientiy obvious, that, since Action is equal  
to Reaction, the Effect will he the same, whether the obtuse  
Body, put in Motion, strike the Part of the Body, or whether  
the Part of the Body, put in Motion, strike upon the hard ob-  
fuse Obstacle in a State of Rest ; whether the obtuse Substance,  
by its Gravity, acts upon any Part of the Body ; or whether  
that Part of the Body, by any. kind Of Pinching, is contus'd.

We must, therefore, considera Contusion as an Accumu-  
- lation of minute Wounds, with an Attrition of the Solids,  
' and capillary Veffeis.

In the Place Contus'd we may conceive as many small Wounds,  
as there are Parts injured in the whole Circumference of the  
Contusion: Hence the Aggregate, or Sum total, of the minute  
Wounds adjacent to each other, gives the clearest and most ade-  
quate Idea of a *Contusion.* Thus, for Instance, when an Artery  
is cut asunder by a Razor, a Wound is made in that Artery ;  
but when it is divided by a large Number of small incisions,  
made very contiguous m each other, a *Contusion of* that Artery  
is nearly represented. These Parts that are hard, solid, and  
consequentiy capable of making Resistance, are, by the Cause  
producing the Contusion, mangled and shatter'd into the smallest  
Fragments or Portions. Thus, for Instance, when the Bone  
of the Arm is, by any Cause, broken in two Pieces, this is  
call'd a Fracture ; but, when it is shattered in small Portions, it  
is then said to he contus'd.

The Effect, therefore, of a Contusion is.  
*First,* A lacerating Solution of Continuity.

That is Dilaceration, which happens when the soft Parts  
of the Body are, by any distractile Force, broken or drawn  
asunder. This Distraction accompanies every *Contusion,* which  
is, by this, distinguished from a Wound, in which there is also  
a Solution of Continuity, but not a Distraction or Dilaceration,  
fince a Wound is inflicted with a sharp Instrument. A Contu-  
Ton may, indeed, accompany aWound ; hut then the Disorder  
isos the complicated Kind.

*Secondly,* An utter Destruction Of many of the small Parts.

In a Wound, there is only a simple Division of those Parts  
winch hefore coher'd : Hence it often happens, that the largest  
Wounds are successfully cured, whilst the divided Parts, when  
brought into mutual Contact, coalesce, and grow together  
again. But in Contusions, the Parts are frequently so mangled,  
and their vital Structure and Make so destroy'd, that it hecomes  
impossible to produce a mutual Union and Coalescence among  
them. Hence, in the Cure of Contusions of this Kind, a Se-  
paration of all these Parts is necessary, because, bring totally  
deprived of a Vital Influx of the Humours, they, of conse-  
quence, become mortisy'd, and like a heterogeneous Bedy,  
by their Intervention, prevent the Union os the adjacent  
live Parts. For this Reason *Hippocrates,* in his Book *De  
Ulcocibus,* justly affirmed. *That contus'd Flesh mast necessarily be  
converted imo Pus, and separated from that which ts sound.*Hence he advis'd a Suppuration to he brought on with all possible  
Expedition. .

*Thirdly,* An Effusion Of Liquids into the adjacent Cavi-  
ties, or Cavities form'd in consequence of the Injury; besides  
many other bad’ Effects.

. When the Veffeis are broken or dilacerated, the Fluids con-  
tained in them are discharged, and lodged in other Places,  
where they ought not to he. *Hippocrates,* in his Trea-  
tise *De Arte,* did not hesitate to pronounce, that the  
whole Body was full of Cavities ; *For,* says he, *every Part of  
the Body, which is not of a compact or concreted Nature, is full  
of Cavities, whether it be covered with Flesu or Skia. The Ca-  
vities which are sound, and in their natural State, are silled with  
'Air, whereas those which are discor de gid and indis.pOrd, are silled  
with Ichor.* Hence the discharged Humours will eVery-where  
find an easy Access to these Cavities, whether large or small;  
for almost every Vestel, and every muscular and tendinous  
Fibre in the Body, is sheathed up in a Membrane, which is  
easily dilatable, and which consists of a large Number of small  
Celis, which have a mutual Communication with each other.  
These lesser Cavities, or Celis, are therefore dispersed thro' the  
whole Bedy, and may he fill’d with rhe Humours discharged  
from the dilacerated Vessels (tee **CELLULOSA MEMBRANA).**This is still mure palpable and obvious, with respect to the larger

and more Considerable Cavities of the Body, such as the Ven-  
tricles of the Brain, the Cavity of the Thorax, the Tracheae,  
and Vesicles of the Lungs, the Pericardium, the Abdomen,  
and the Stomach. But the Humours, thus discharg'd, may  
not only fill the natural, large, and minute Cavities of the  
Body, but also, by being accumulated there, distand them, and  
of course separate and disjoin the Parts before contiguous to  
each other ; in consequence of which, new Cavities are either  
form’d. Or the Capacity and Bulk of such as are natural surpri-  
singly enlarged. -Whilst, for instance, after a violent Contu-  
sion of the Head, in which the Veffeis of the Dura Mater are  
dilacerated, and the discharged Blood collected between it and  
the Cranium, the Dura Mater is separated from the Cranium,  
to which it before adher'd ; by which means a new and pretet-  
natural Cavity is formed.

. The whole Train of Symptoms, subsequent to a Contusion,  
may be reduced to three Classes; for, first, they arise either  
from this, that when the Solids are destroy'd, and the Humours  
discharged, those Functions are abolished, which depend upon  
a due and determinate Motion Of the Fluids through the sound  
Veffeis: Or, secondly, they arise from this, that the discharg'd  
Humours, collected either in the natural or preternatural CaVi-  
ties of the Bedy, by their Bulk and Quantity press upon the  
adjacent Parts, and either totally destroy, or at least disturb, them  
respective Functions: Or, thirdly, the Humours, thus discharged,  
may, by these Continuance and Stagnation in the Cavities, -  
acquire such a Degree os Acrimony, as to corrode and destroy  
the adjacent Parts. If these three Classes are diligently Consi-  
dered, and applied to the several Parts of the Body, it will he  
sufficientiy obvious, that numherless Symptoms may happen,  
which cannot possibly he enumerated. A Case, related in the  
Memoirs of the Royal Academy of Sciences for the Year 17 I 3.  
sufficientiy informs us, that Contusions may be followed with a  
Series ofVery surprifing Symptoms, and such as cannot he foreseen  
by the most skilful and knowing Surgeons; for a Man of sixty  
Years Os Age had the Misfortune to have a Carriage or Waggon  
drawn over his Breast, by which his Ribs were so contus'd and  
fractur'd, that a Splinter os one of the Ribs had only gently  
dilacerated the external Membrane of the Lungs, Hence a Part  
of the inspir'd Air, passing through this small Wound, insinu-  
ated itself into the cellular Membrane, and inflated almost the  
whole Surface of the Body with a surprising Emphysema; by  
which means the miserable Patient was suffocated on the fourth  
Day. The celebrated *Pare,* in the sixth Chapter of his twelfth  
Book, makes mention os such a flatulent Swelling happening  
about the Ribs aster Contusions, tho' he seems not to have been  
perfectly acquainted with the Cause of this Phenomenon.  
Numherless Observations occur in practical Authors, which  
inform us, that, by violent Contusions, tho\* no Injury appear'd,  
in the external Parts, the liver, the Spleen, and other Organs,  
have been frequently broken, and a sudden Death brought on.-It has also sometimes been observed, that Violent Contusions  
have been followed by immediate Death, when no remarkable  
Injury appeared to be done, either to the internal, or the  
external Parts. *Bohnius,* in his Treatise *de Ranunciatione Vul-  
nerum,* supplies us with a memorable Instance of this Nature.  
A certain Man was shuck on the Right Hypogastrium by a.  
Stone, weighing several Pounds, and thrown with considerable  
Force, upon which he dropt down, and died immediately.  
When, by the Order of the Magistrates, *Bohnius* inspected the  
Carcase, he sound no manner of Injury either in the Integu-  
ments, Veffeis, or Viscera; only in that Part of the Diaphragm  
which was contiguous to the spurious Ribs on theRighchide, he  
Observed a Kind of Contusion and Sugillation, the whele Cir-  
cumference of which scarce exceeded that of half an ImperiaL

But the worst Sort of Contusion is, when the inter-  
nal Parts are affected in the manner already describ’d, whilst  
the integuments cohere, and confine rhe extravasated Fluids  
within ; which, therefore, stagnate, coagulate, and putrefy.  
The Skin is so tough, and the mutual Cohesion of its Parm  
*so* strong, that it is not easily broken with an obtuse lnftru-  
ment; whereas the Veffeis lying under it, and running thro'  
the Panniculus Adiposus, are far more tender, and consequentiy  
more easily broken. Thus, when any one strikes his Finger  
with a Malles, the Skin generally remains sound, but a black  
Spot, produced by the effusion of the Blood from the ruptured  
Veffeis under the sound Skin, deforms the contused Part, and  
renders it unseemly. This Effect is in a more parr ini ilar man-  
Iler produced, when the Veffeis, lying under the Skin, are, by  
the Cause making the Contusion, forcibly dash'd against the  
hard subjacent Bone. Hence it is, that so large TumorS arise  
so suddenly, when the Head is struck against any hard and re-  
sisting Obstacle. But the Humours thus discharged from the  
dilacerated Veffeis, being pent up and confin'd by the sound  
Skin, are accumulated, stagnate, and of course coagulate in  
the cellular Membrane, and may at last become putrid ; tho\*  
this last Accident will not happen Very soon, if no Access is  
permitted to the external Air. Various Misfommes arise from  
this, the principal of which are these following;

Vinst, An Ecchymosis.

. This is an Effusion of the Humours from them respective  
Veffeis under the Integuments, and which, by *Paulus AEgso  
neta. in Lib.* 4. *Cap.* 30. is defined in the following Words :  
" When, says he, the Flesh is contused by the violent Coni-  
" siom of any Object, and its small Veins broken, the Blood  
" is gradually discharged from them.” This Blood, when col-  
lected under the Skin, produces what we call ah *Ecchymoma.*The Skin, in the mean time, remaining entire, a Tumor,  
which is soft, yielding to the Touch, hind, and,, for the most  
part, without Pain, rs form'd. *Galan* also, in *Commentar. in  
Aphor.* 2O. *Sect.* 6. defines an *Ecchymosis* an Effusion of the  
Blood into the Cavities or Interstices contiguous to the Veffeis ;  
and, in *Commentar.* 3. *in Librum Hippocrat. de MediciOflficeria,*he uses these Words: " When contused Flesh discharges .the  
" Blond under the Skin, this Disorder is Call’d δαχὑμῶμα."

*Secondly,* A spurious Aneurysm.

When, for Instance, in consequence of The Injury done to  
a large Artery, a considerable Quantity of discharged .Blond is  
collected in the Panniculus Adiposus under the Skin: Hence if,  
in Consequence os a Rupture or ’ Dilaceration of the smaller  
.Vefleis, a moderate Quantity of Blond is collected under the  
sound Skin, it is call'd an Ecchymosis: But if, in consequence  
of the Rupture Of a large Vestel, the Skin is distended with  
the extravasated Blond, it is Call'd a spurious Aneurysm.

*Thirdly,* Sngillation.

When the Prefliire of the Atmosphere on the Surface of any  
Part os the Body is either lessen'd, or almost totally removed,  
whether by Suction, Or the Application of Cupping-glasses, the  
Illood rushes into those Parts which are less press'd upon by tho  
Air, distends the Vessels, and enters the small dilated Vefleis,  
in which there is naturally no red Blond. In these Veffeis the  
Blood is often *so firmly* impacted, that it cannot return: Hence  
Ted, livid, and frequently black Spots, are produced. For this  
Reason fuch a Spot, remaining after the Suction of any Pari, is  
call’d Sugillassem. But when any Part of the Body is struck  
'with a Mallet, for Instance, the Blood-Vessels bring suddenly  
compress’d by this Blow, the Blood may he forced into the  
serous and lymphatic Veffeis, and produce such a Spot, by re-  
markably changing the Colour Of the Skin. Sugillation, there-  
fore, differs from an Ecchymosis in this, that, in the latter,  
the Blood is discharged from the ruptured Veffeis into the adja-  
-cent Interstices or Cavities; whereas, in a Sugillation, the  
Blood, in consequence of the strong Pressure, enters other Ves-  
Tels, in which it ought not naturally to he; but which, at the  
same time, remain sound and entire: Tor this Reason the Su-  
jgillation rather appears in the Parts adjacent to that contused,  
than in itself. But 'tis obvious, that an Ecchymosis and a  
Sugillation often ’accoinpany each other, after .Violent Contu-  
fions; for which Reason these two Words are, by some Au-  
thors, frequently confounded, and proiniscuoufly used, as im-  
.porting one and the same Thing;

*Fourthly,* Ulcers and Gangrenes;

When, for Instance, the discharged Humours, becoming  
corrupted in tohseqiienlce of their Stagnation, inflame or cor-  
rode the adjacent Parts. Sometimes also, a Suffocation is pro-  
duced, when, for Instance, the cellular Membrane is preter-  
naturally distended by the discharged Humours; whence Gan-  
' grenes, and the most final Putrefactions, may enfue.

*. Fifthly,* **Cariei»**

' When, for Instance, the aboye-thentiosdd Disorders penis-  
train so deep as to affect the Bone.

*Sixthly,* Scirrhus and Cancers in the Glands.

“ Since, from anatomical Discoveries, 'tis certain, that the  
Glands consist of a large Number of small Arteries, by whose  
various Disposition there is separated, from the arterial Blond,  
another Liquor, which, being collected, is discharged through  
their excretory Ducts j. 'tis obvious, that, these Parts bring in-  
jured by the Contusion, the small Veffeis may he by this means  
destroy'd; or that the Emunctories of the Glands may he so  
Compress'd or obstructed, as to prevent the free Discharge os  
the Humours secreted thro\* the arterial Fabric os the Glands i  
Hence, from the Stagnation of these Humours, the Exhalation  
os their more fluid Parts, or their Absorption into the small  
Veins, arises'an Inspissation of the secreted Fluid ; by which  
means a Tumor is produced, which is hard, scarce capable of  
Discussion, and indolent.- This Species of Tumor is, by Phy-  
ficians, call'd *Scirrhus* ; and, when lt becomes inveterate, high-  
ly hard, rough, and accompanied with Pain, it is call'd a  
*Cancer.*

Contusions often affect the Bones, and are then pro-  
ductive of Disorders analogous to thete which are caused by  
Contusions of the Head (describ'd under the Article CAPUT):  
Hence the Marrow is injured; and from this Source arise

Ulcers, **Fistulas, Carses, and Putre**fa**ction,** sor the Maqui  
**row is situated in the Bones, as the Brain is in the Ca.**

**rgnrn-**

When the Contusion affects the Bones themselves, the Vefr  
seis distributed between the small Lamellae, which constitute  
the Fabric of the Bones, may he either compress'd, or totally  
destroy'd : Hence the vital Influx of the Humours into these  
Lamellae is abolish'd, which, therefore, becoming mortified,  
must necessarily he separated from the five subjacent Parts,  
This Disorder may gradually spread and *diffuse* itielf thro' the  
whole Substance of the Bone, aS is explain'd under the Article  
**CAPUT.**

AS for Injuries done to the Marrow of the Bones, these are  
greatly to he dreaded in Contusions; for the Marrow is depoy.  
sited in the Cavities of the larger Bones, and a Substance of a  
similar Nature is dispersed thro' tho bony Celluhe. As the  
Brain is defended from Injuries by a bony Covering, so the  
Marrow is lodged in the Cavities of the Bones. In like man-  
her,. as the Brain is Cover'd with a peculiar Membrane, call'd  
the Pia Mater, which receives and preserves the Veffeis, which  
enter the Substance of. the Brain ; so the Marrow is surrounded  
with a Very tedder Membrane, destin'd for similar Purposes.  
The arterial Vefleis os the Pia Mater appear Very tender, after  
they are divested of their thicker Coats. This same Circum-  
stance holds trim, with respect to the Velreis distributed to the  
Substance of the Marrow. Thus the Marrow, taken from the  
Thigh-bone of an old Ox, shay, by the Fingers, he easily re-  
duced ton kind of oleous oolliquated Mass; tho' 'tis certain,  
that this Marrow receives Supplies from numberless Arteries,  
which are distributed to st. AS, when the Cranium is fissured,  
fractured, or contused, the Disorders, arising from an Effusion  
Or Corruption of the Humours, may affect the Brain itself; so  
. Injuries done to the Bones may, in like maimer, prove pfejti-  
diced to the Marrow contain'd in them. As by a Violent Con-  
cussion. of the Head the tender Vefleis of the Brain may her  
destroy'd, whilst, at the same time, the Cranium remains sound  
and entire; so the like Misfortune may happen to the Marrow,  
when the Bones, in which it is lodged, are forcibly struck\*  
But. when the tender VestelS of the Marrow are injured by  
having the Disorder of the surrounding Bone communicated to  
them, or by any other Cause, the medullary Oil, discharged  
\* from the ruptured Veisels, will stagnate, acquire a rancid Acri-  
mony of the worst Rind, corrode all the adjacent Parts, and  
render the Bone itself carious; Hence arise malignant Ulcers,  
and such aS scarcely admit of a Cure; obstinate Fistulas, not to  
he heal'd till this medullary Corruption is removed; a Virulent  
oleous Putrefaction, preying upon all the adjacent Paris; and  
numberless Other Disorders.

Sometimes the muscular Parts are injured by Contusions ;  
whence considerable Suppurations, Gangrenes, Palsies, and  
Contractions. But if, from a Contusion, any-large Nerve,  
which sends out a great Number Of Branches, is corrupted,  
then a Pally, Atrophy, Certain and incurable Insensibility,  
or Gangrene, os all the Parts helow the contused Nerve,  
ensue. And this is in a particular manner true, with respect  
to the Spine of the Back, and the Medulla thereof.

As for the muscular Parts, when injured, 'tis certain; from  
anatomical Discoveries, that every Visible Muscle may he sepa-  
rated into smaller Bundles of muscular Fibres: Nor hitherto,  
even by the Assistance of Microscopes; has any End of such *Λ*Separation or Division been found j for no one ever yet saw a  
single muscular Fibre, but only a Congeries of them collected  
into one common Body. These Bundles of muscular Fibres  
are inclosed in a thin cellular Membrane, which contains a  
certain subtile pinguious Fluid, destin'd sor the Lubrication of  
the Fibres. So incredible a Number of Arteries are distributed  
among the Interstices of these Bundles, and in the cellular  
Membrane, lying hetween them, as is certain from the in-  
jections of *Ruyfch,* that they seem almost to constitute or make  
up the whole Substance of the Muscle; These Arteries have  
also correspondent small Veins and Nerves distributed thro' the  
Substance of the Muscle. When, therefore, a Muscle is con-  
.tused, these Vefleis may he ruptured, and the Humours dis-  
charged into the Cavities of the cellular Membrane, where,  
being collected, they may Compress the adjacent Parts. These  
extravasated Humours may also he corrupted, and, acquiring  
an Acrimony, corrode the contiguous Parts: Hence Inflam-  
mations, Suppurations, Gangrenes, and other Disorders arising  
from them, may he produced. Suppurations, proceeding from  
this Cause, are, of all others, the worst; because the Pus,  
form'd in the cellular Membrane, surrounding the muscular  
Fibres, will find out uncommon Ways for itself, and may  
spread thro' all the Windings and Meanders of this Membranes  
and by that means produce the worst of Sinuses and Fistulas.

. Add to this, that, by a lung-continued Suppuration, this cel-  
lular Coat heing consumed, which not only separates the Bun-  
dies of Fibres, but also, in all Probability, the fingle muscular  
Fibres from each other,. these would coalesce, and grow tope-

they: Hence the free Expansion ns tbesoTIbres, by the Causes  
which distend.the Muscles, when acting, will be.prevented,  
and muscular Motion either depraved, or entirely destroy'd.  
The muscular Fibres themselves, properly so call’d, may also  
he destroy'd by a strong Contusion: Hence mufcular Motion,  
to which the sound'and entire State of these Fibres is requisite,  
will ceafe, and a Palsy of the Muscle, that is, an Inability of  
exerting its proper Motion, together with a preternatural Laxi-  
ty, 'will he produced.' From this Cause Contractions may also  
arise, when, by a strong Suppuration, the cellular Membrane,  
which separates the muscular Fibres, being destroy'd, these  
grow together, and become impervious tothe finest Humours:  
Hence they are gradually shorten'd, and can never-afterwards  
he drawn out, to thelr former Length, by any Force. From  
this, surprifing Contractions of the Members may arise ; as also  
from this, that, when the Action of any Muscle is destroy'd,  
Its antagonist Muscle Continues to act, and continually draws  
the Memher, to which it is affix'd, to its Origin; by which  
imeans that Member, at last; becomes stiff;. and for this Reason  
“'tis, that Contractions are so frequently subsequent to long-eon-  
itinued Palsies. so'. .

But when, by a Contusion, some os the muscular Fibres are  
jdilacerated in such a manner, as not to destroy the Action of  
the Muscle, thss seems to he another Disorder, which is, in-  
deed, highly painful ; and which the\* antient Physicians call'd  
Ίτπασμα, or Divulfion, and ῥῆγμα, a Rupture. *Galengiia Com.,  
rneniar.* 3; *in Librum Hippocr at. de Medici Officina,* when  
“speaking of a Contusion, uses the'following Words; " It is  
^ certain, that, in the Formation of Ecchymoses, (βαχυμἀκ.\*  
μά μάτκόν) the' small Veins are divided with the Flesh: But  
μά Divulsions [σπάσματα] happen in the muscular Fibres, when  
*len some* Os them are so preternaturally distended as to break;  
her and the latet Physicians call these Disorders *Ruptures,* ζρὴγ-  
ματα] which were first mention'd by *Hippocratessu* These  
TRuptures are, by *Hippocrates,* in his Treatise *de Morbis, Lib.*.I. *Cap.* 8. describ'd in the following Words : " In some Cases,  
or says he, when gentle DiVulsions are made in the Flesh or

.Veins, no Suppuration ensuesbut long-continuedPains are  
sm brought on, and these Divulsions are call'd [ῥήγματα] Rup-

. tures." In the End os the same Chapter he adds the fol-  
loam ng Words: " Divulsions are produced by too. Violent Ex-  
fe ercife, by Falls, by Wounds, by listing *too* heavy Burdens,  
hyRunnmg, .by Wrestling, and other Things of'ahke Na-  
' tnre.'' He also seems to have had these in his View, when,  
inhis *CoaceePraenotiones,* he uses these Words: " All DiVul-  
‘lions are indeed troublesome, and, at first, accompany’d with  
" intense Pains; from which they are not entirely free in the  
\*\*\* future Course-of the Disorder; But Divulsions of this Kind,  
" happening about the Thorax, are most dangerous, and cured  
*N* with the greatest Difficulty." . It is to he observed, that  
some Transistors have render'd the Word σπἀσματα by *Can.  
‘incisions,* but Very improperly ; smce the Word σπάσμοἰ was,  
thy *fficGreeis,* used for *Convulsions. Galen, in Method. Me..  
ndend. Lib.* 4. observes, that the small muscular Fibres, when  
'thus disjoin'd, are, with Difficulty, reunited; for he was of  
/Opinion, that the divided Flesh would easily coalesce, if the  
\* Ecchymosis is sufficiently soon discuss’d; but when it was a  
considerable Time hefore this Effect was produced, he thought,,  
rthat the collected. Sordes' interposed themselves between, the  
-disjoin'd Fibres, and prevented their Reunion : Hence the Pain  
.is renew'd by too intense Exercise, the Access of a Fever, too  
languid a Concoction of the Aliments, and other Causes.of.a  
like Nature. An Effect, somewhat analogous to this, is ob-  
Terved, when, after strong Efforts, or the Attempts to lift too  
heavy Burdens, very intense Pains arise suddenly, which often  
rack the Patient for a longtime, and are increased by the least  
\* Motion of the Body. 'Tis undeniably Confirm'd by Expe-  
rience, that, in Pains of this Kind, an entire and uninterrupted  
State of Rest is the most efficacious Cure: And *Hippocrates,*-in his Treatise *de Morbis, Lib.* 2. in [ῥήγματα] Ruptures of the  
Breast or Back, order'd the Patient to abstain from Labour for  
*Λ* whole Year, in his Treatise *de Morbis internis, aster* he has  
told us, that this Disorder was produced by immoderate Exer-  
cise, he informs us, that Rest is absolutely necessary, otherwise  
.the Disease returns in a more terrible Shape, than that in which  
.It first appear'd.

AS for the Corruption of large Nerves, in consequence of a  
Contusion, is we consider the Nerves, with respect to their  
Origin, as arifing from the Medulla Oblongata, or the spinal  
'Marrow, 'tis obvious, that they are highly soft. If the Ex-  
tremities of the Nerves are view'd in those Parts, where, heing  
.divested of their Coverings, they constitute that corporeal Or-  
gan, by a Change induced in winch, by external Objects, new  
Ideas are convey'd to the Mind, by means of the Senses, they  
appear surprisingly tender. This is fufficientiy confirm'd by the  
.highly soft Palp of the auditory Nerve, and by the Retina of  
-the Eye, which collapses to a shapeless Mucus, unless preserved  
in its natural State by the uniform and equable Pressure of a  
'circumambient Fluid. But these surprisingly tender nervous  
thtamina are safely convey'd co the Extremities Of the Body, by

being defended and wrapt up in tough Coats. . If, therefore, a  
sarge Nerve, in its Course from its Origin to the Extremities  
*of* the Body, should happen to he contused, this pulpous and  
furprifingly *soft* Substance may he injur'd, or \* eVen destroy'd,  
the' the Coat or Covering os the Nerve should appear to he  
unhurt. By this means all those Functions will he destroy'd,  
winch depend upon the Soundness of the Nerves collected and  
terminating in this large Nerve. Tins is obV.ous from the Ex-  
periment made by *Falfalva,* and mention’d under the Article  
**CAPUT ;** for when that Anatomist tightly applied a Thread to  
the cardiac Nerves of a Dog, and immediately removed it  
again, the Animal, a sew Days after, died in the same man-  
ner as if these Nerves had been cut off; and yet, after the  
Death Of the Dog, no sensible Injury, appear'd to have been  
done to these Nerves; but the Ligature'had so compress'd'the  
pulpous and nervous Substance itself, that' the free Influx of  
the Spirits; into these Nerves,’ was totally 'intercepted.

But the Reasons why ani incurable Gangrene should follow,  
upon the Destruction of a large .Nerve, and-more especially, an  
Injury done, th the spinal Marrow, are eoumctated under the  
Article VH LN Us; where inensorable Caher Fire also related, in  
Confirmation os thisTrnths; . .fr'sispsisi ' J

Sometimes Contusions injure the Viscera 4 whence arise In-  
flammations, Soppuratians,. Gangrenes, Scirrhoses, and aDe-  
pravation of the Functions peculiar to the Part affected-  
What terrible DisorddrS\*\*mav arise from'Violent Contnsions  
of the Head, even when the Brain isnnoI.injured by them, is  
observed -under .the .Article CApUT.. . The Vishera, contain'd  
in'the"Cavities of the Breast,' are safeisiinclossid, 'and every-  
where defended by the Rihs, the Sternum; and the Spina  
Dorsi: Yet the surprising Case already specified informs ns,that  
these Vifcera may also be injured by Contusions; since, inT'fssa  
Splinter of the Rib lacerated The external Membrane os the  
Lungs, upon which/an uncommon Emphysema and Death  
ensued.’ The abdominal Viscera are more subject to be injured  
by Contusions, as the greater Part of The Abdomen .is only  
Cover'd with soft Integuments. The Spleen,' however, and  
most Part os the Liver, “are defended by the spurious Ribs.  
But that, inconsequence of violent Contusions, these Viscera  
have soinetiines heen eraqk'\*d,\* and sodden Death produced, IS  
obvious from the medicinal ObseryatinnS Tpecisied tinder she  
Article VULNUs, 'Nor does this appearJnrfhe least surprising,  
when we consider,' that “the Liver and Spleen are so tender,  
that the highest Caution β necessary, in order to take therh  
en tire from a Carcase: Hence it is, thaTViolent'Contusions of  
the Abdomen prove so frequentiy, and so suddenly, mortal.  
*Pare* informs tis, that, whilst two Prize-fighters were putting  
their Strength and Dexterity to the Test, the one, who'was of  
a. low Statute, but wellinade, forcibly threw the other, who  
was taller, on the Ground; hut, heing enraged at this, he  
afterwards seiz'd his Adversary, and throwing him'down, with  
his Elbow placed upon the Pit os his Stomach, and thus falling  
on him with the Weight of his whole Body, .he kill'd him oh  
the Spot. In the Carcase, when inspected, a large Quantity  
Of extravasated Blood was found in the Cavities both of the  
Thorax .and Abdomen. Numherless Observations occur in  
practical Authors, from which 'tis certain, that Various Viscera  
have been so injured by Violent Contusions; that Death, or the  
most terrible Disorders, have ensued ; for, by these Contusions,  
the Vesseis may he ruptured', and'the Humours discharged;  
and these extravasated Humours, becoming corrupted, may,  
by corroding the adjacent Parts, produce Very terrible Syins.  
ptoms ; such as an Inflammation, with all its Consequences, a  
Suppuration, for Instance, a Gangrene, and the other Effects  
of Inflammation. And since all the Functions of the Viscera  
depend upon the sound and entire State of the Vessels, and the  
due Circulation of the Flinds thro'them, 'tis also obvious, that  
these Functions may not only he depraved, but totally abolish'd  
and destroy'd. si.. ..

From what has been.said, many and miserable Disorders,  
the Consequences of. Contusions, may he readily explain’d  
- and prognosticated, and these both of the acute and chro-  
nical Kind. .

If what has been already said with respect to the true Nature  
of a Contusion, and the Effects necessarily accompanying every  
Misfortune of this Kind, he applied to the several Parts of the  
Body, which may he injured by Contusion, it will be fuffi-  
eientiy obvious, what Symptoms are to he dreaded ; and these  
may he safely prognosticated from a Knowledge os the Structure  
and Use *of* the particular Parts contused. Thus, for Instance,  
if any one, by a Fall, has dash'd his Right Hypochondrium  
against some hard and obtuse Obstacle, and if soon after a pre-  
'ternatural Yellowness appears in his Eyes and Skin, we, by  
this Circumstance, know, that the repel'd Bile has contami-  
nated the Mass os Blood; and, consequently, that the Region  
of the Gall-bladder, and the LiVer itself, are injur'd by the  
Contusion. Now, if we consider, that the Substance of the  
Liver is so tender, that it resembles a SDonge full of Blood, .'tis

highly to he dreaded, lest, by a Rupture of its Vessels, a large  
Quantity of Blood should he discharged into che Cavity of the  
Abdomen : Hence Convulsions, Falnrinns, and often speedy  
Death, will ensue. If, on the contrary, theDisorder is but flight,  
and only the smaller Vessels, distributed through the Substance of  
the Liver, ruptured, the difcharglu Humours, by pressing the ad-  
jacent Vessels, or, if they become corrupted, by corroding  
them, may produce an Inflammari on, a Suppuration, and a  
Scirrhus, in this Organ : Hence, after fuffering the most into-  
lerable Agonies, a flow Death will enfite. Is the Region os  
the Loins is injured by a violent Contusion, and a Discharge of  
bloody Urine ensues, we, from this Circumstance, know,  
that the small Vessels of the Kidneys are ruptured ; by which  
very terrible Disorders will he frequently produced; for the  
Clots of coagulated Blood, falling into the narrow Parts of the  
Pelvis and Ureters, will entirely intercept the Passage os tite  
Urine from the Kidneys to the Bladder :. And hence an inflam-  
mation of the Kidneys, and an Ifchury, or Retention of Urine,  
will he brought on. Besides, a small Clot of Blood; remaining  
in these Parts, may afford a proper Basis, around which asstone  
may, in Process of Time, he form'd, 'which will prove a fresh  
Source os other Disorders. Now, if we consider, that-the  
same Misfortune may happen in any of ‘the other Viscera, in  
will he sufficiently obvious, that numberless Disorders; may  
ensue, which will either soon destroy the Patient ; when, for  
Instance, the Humours are extravasated, or when the Fabric and  
Structure of those Parts, whose Soundness is absolutely neces-  
sary to Lise, are destroy'd ; or else, when some of the Fun-  
ctions of the Parts are only depraVId, the Life of the Patient  
inay he preserved; but, at the same time, the State of his  
Health will he sar from being good. From tins Source chronical,  
and often incurable. Disorders will proceed. Thisin confirm'd  
by the lamentable Cose of a celebrated General,, who, when -  
mounted upon a high-mettled Horse, rush'd in upon the Front,  
of his Enemies: But the Horse, happening to he woimded, sod-  
denly sprung upwards, by which means the Rising ofsthe Saddle  
was forcibly dash'd against the Region of the Stomach. Thin  
Misfortune was.irmnediately succeeded by a copious vomiting  
of Blood. But as this brave Soldier did not observe a moderate  
Regimen, and not only lived inteinperately, but also -entirely  
neglected his Misfortune, he, indeed, furyiv'd the Accident  
for a considerable Time, but was afterwards constantly afflicted  
with various Pains of his Stomach, and then with a troublesome  
Vomiting and Dysentery, till at last Death put an End to his  
Misery. Upon laying his Body open, a large Part os his Liver,  
and the Whole of his Pancreas, were found cancerous.. Ter-  
rible Disorders are in like manner produced by Contusions of  
the Testicles. *Fan Swieten* informs uS, that he saw one os the  
Testicles render'd scirrhous by a Contusion, which, brings after-  
wards unflrilsully treated with emollient and suppurating Me-  
dicines, grew to such an enormous Bulk, that the Scrotum, with  
the included Testicle, almost reach'd the Patient’s Rnee. Thin  
Testicle, as that Author informs us, was afterwards consumed  
by a Cancer of the worst Kind; which, aster subjecting the  
Patient to the most intolerable Pain, at last killed him, though  
his Constitution, in other respects, was sound and vigorous.

A Contusion is discovered, and the Part affected is di-

. stinguished, ... .. Ἕ- -

*, . First,* By the Sight and Touch.

For when Veffeis are ruptured under the entire Skin, the  
extraVasated Humours fill and distend the Panniculus Adiposus :  
Hence the Tumor and Softness of the contused Part are sub-  
jected to the Sight and Touch, especially in Contusions of the  
Head ; because the hard subjacent Bone of the Cranium con-  
tributes to make the extraVasated Humours raise and elevate the  
Skin more than they would otherwise do. Hence it happens,  
that so enormous Tumors are often so suddenly produced by  
Contusions of the Head.

*Secondly,* By the Effects ; as Pain ; Stupor ; a Sense of  
Gravity ; a Change' of the natural Colour to red, brown,  
lead Colour, black, yellow, or green; Haemorrhage; or  
Gangrene.

Almost every Contusion is accompanied .with Pam. But,  
when, in consequence of a very violent Contusion, all the  
Vessels are almost destroy’d, then the Pain is either none at all,  
or at least very saint and flight: In this Case, there is a Stupor,  
and Sense of Weight, in the Part affected; which denote, that  
the Nerves in the contused Parr are either destroy'd, or so com-  
pressed by the extraVasated Humours, or the Cause producing  
the Contusion, that they are render'd incapable of Sensation.  
But since the extraVasated Blond is collected under the Skin,  
which, for the most part, remains entire, the Colour of the con-  
tused Part is changed in proportion to the Quantity of extra-  
vasated Blood, and the Time elapsed since the Contusion was  
made ; for a flight Contusion is only at first succeeded by a  
redish Colour os the Part; for when the small Veffeis are  
ruptur'd, they only discharge an inconsiderable Quantity of  
Blond But this redish Colour will in a few Hours become

more dark-arid at last aflhmeathlackish Cast. But, aster *ser.’kia*Contusions, the Colour of the Part affected is often speedily,  
charg'd.into a lead Colour, or becomes livid, and frequently  
blackish ; because a large Quantity of concreted Blood is lodgtd  
under the Skin, whichstiil remains entire.. And though at first  
.the Colour of the Pari was red, yet afterwards, when the finest  
Part of the extravasated Blood is dispel'd, or again absorb'd,  
the Remainder'of it is os a blackish Colour. Nor ought thin  
leaden and livid Colour os the contused Part to strike a ground-  
less Terror in the Surgeon, because it is not always a Sign Of  
a Gangrene ; for a Part, becoming livid in consequence os a  
Gangrene, is distinguished by itS Coldness, and by the small  
Bubbles which arise on the Epidermis, and are full of Ichor.  
When the-concreted Blood begins to be gradually resolved and  
dissipated, then the leaden, or even theblackish. Colour he-  
comes .proportionably fainter,- and begins to assume a redish  
Cast. .A yellow or flight greenish Colour, also, appears about  
the Margins, of the. Contusion,: in proportion as the red Parts  
of the Blood are gradually/resolved and dissipated ; which do  
notes,: that -the extravasated and concreted Humours begin to  
he dissolved. Almost every one knows, that when Blood is  
taken from the Vein of a found Man, it is soon after separated  
into -two 'distinct Substances; that is, the limpid, yellowish  
Serum, and the red, concreted Part, which swims in it. If all  
this Serum-is poured away, .'a few Hours after,'a considerable  
"Quantity more will appear; whilst, in the mean time, the  
red concreted Mass is gradually lessen’d, and melted down into  
-Serum so that, by often pouring off -the Serum, almost the  
Whole of "the red and concreted Part is. consumed. Thia  
seerns also to happen in Contusions, hecause the concreted  
Blood is gradually resolved into a fine Serum. Hence proceeds  
that Change of Colour observable in contused Parts, when the  
-Attenuation and Dissipation of the extravasated Blond begins  
to happen. *Hippocrates,* in his Treatise *de Fracturis,* when  
speaking of a Fracture of the Os Calcis,- takes particular No-  
tice os this Circumstance; for he reckons it among the best  
Signs, and such as remove the Dread of a Relapse : " When  
" Ecchymoses [έκχυμωματα] blackish Spots, and the Parts ad-  
Ρ jacent .to them, assiIme a greenish Colour, without any  
" Hardness ; tins, in every Ecchymosis, is the hest and most

salutary Sign." ....

\_ But Contusions are rarely succeeded by Violent Haemorrhages,  
except - in Cases where the Skin is divided by a pretty large  
"Wound ; *for* the Blond discharg'd from the ruptur'd Veffeis,  
being collected in the Panniculus Adiposus, becomes grumous,  
and blocks up the Passage of the Blond, which would other-  
wise he discharg'd. But when the Viscera, or larger Veffeis,  
are injured by a Contusion, a considerable Quantity *of* Blood  
may be pour'd into the Cavities of the Body ; when, for In-  
stance, the Liver is thus injur'd. But, in this Case, the Paleness  
of the Countenance, the Coldness of the Extremities, the pre-  
ternatural Weakness, and the Syncopes, sufficiently indicate  
fitch an internal Haemorrhage. But when, in consequence of  
a Violent Contusion, all the Veffeis of any Part of the Body  
are so destroy’d, as totally to prevent the Influx and Efflux of  
the Humours in this Part, then a Gangrene, or a Mortification  
of the Pars, is produced.

*Thirdly,* By comparing the Part affected with the Cause  
of the Injury.

When we are apprised, that a hard obtufe Body, put in  
Motion, has struck upon any Part of the Body ; or, *vice  
versa,* that any Part of the Body, put in Motion, is dash'd  
against such a hard and obtuse Obstacle ; we, from either of  
these Circumstances, know, that a Contusion is produced.  
Hence it happens, that Wounds are often accompanied with  
Contusions, unless when the wounding Instrument is sharp.  
The Nature and Situation of the Parts injured are carefully  
to'he adverted to. Thus, for Instance, the Viscera of the  
Thorax ate not so easily and readily injur’d by Contusions, aS  
those os the Abdomen. Hence we understand ;

*First,* That' an internal and large Contusion of any of  
the more noble Viscera is incurable, and the frequent Cause  
of Diseases and Death.

I

For when the Veffeis are ruptur’d, either a mortal Haemor-  
rhage, and fitch as cannot he stopt, will ensue; or the Con-  
tused Parts must, by a Suppuration, he separated from those  
which are sound, as *Hippocrates* observes in the Passage already  
mentioned. But from internal Suppurations of the Viscera,  
Consumptions frequently arise, which slowly destroy the Pa-  
tient. Besides, fince each of the Viscera contributes to the  
Preservation of perfect Health, after the Suppuration, the  
Functions os the injur'd Bowel will be so disorder'd, that Life  
may indeed possibly remain, but the Patient will continue in a  
miserable and morbid State of Health : But, since such Injuries  
frequently happen from Contusions, especially in the Liver  
and Spleen, on account of their tender and friable Nature,  
hence it is sufficiently obvious, that the worst Consequences are  
to he expected, that -the Cure musthe very difficult, and that it

is very rarely possible to restore the Patient to perfect Health ;  
since, during the remaining Part *of* his Lise, there almost al-  
ways remains something os a scirrhous Nature, which will disturb  
the Functions os the injur’d Organ.

*Secandle.* That Contusions of the Bones are Very danger-  
cos, and difficult to cure; especially when they happen near  
the Joints ; and when the Marrow is irjuPd.

- For when those Vessels are ruptur'd, which convey.Lise and  
-Nourishment to the Laminae of the Bone, these Laminae will  
of course become mortified, and must he separated : But if  
inch a Contusion should happen, especially about the joints os  
the larger Bones, no Separation is to he expected ; for in these  
Parts the bony Laminae recede from each other, and form small  
Celis, in which there are numberless Blood-Vessels, and others  
which contain a very fine and subtile Oil, which will, there-  
fore, he destroy'd; and the extravasated Humour, stagnating,  
will become highly corrupted : Hence a Caries of the Bone is  
-produced, and all .the Train os Disorders, which can draw their  
Origin from it. Bus, if the Marrow itself is thus injur'd, an  
Unhappy Change into a rancid Acrimony, a Corrosion of the  
Bone, and a Corruption of all the Parts which cover it, will  
necessarily ensue. Add to this, that the Bones cannot he con-  
tused about the Joints, but the Ligaments, which connect  
and join the articulated Bones, must at the same time he in-  
jured. Hence the most intense Pains, Anchyloses, and other  
Disorders, may arise.

*Thirdly,* That Contusions of the Cranium are worst of  
all, on account Of the Vicinity of the Brain, as has been  
already explain'd under the Article **CAPUT.**

*Fourthly,* That Contusions of the larger Glands, as those  
near the Ears and Armpits, those in the Breasts, the Pan-  
.. creas, the Groins, and Uterus, endanger a Scirthus, a Can-  
- cer, and all their Consequences.

For, in all the Parts here enumerated, there are considerable  
Glands situated, from the Contusion of which, the most vio-  
lent Disorders often proceed. Among ten Cases, where there  
are Scinhuses and Cancers of the Breasts, nine of them, per-  
haps, arise from Contusions. Thus I saw, says *Fan Swieten,  
λ* miserable Woman, who had her Breast contused by her  
Daughter's Elbow, whilst, steeping in the same Bed, she en-  
deavour'd to turn herself, by leaning her whole Weight on  
her Mother's Breast, in a few Weeks the whele Breast became  
scirrhous, immensely large, and was at last seiz'd with a for-  
midable Cancer: Disorders of the like Nature are observed  
to arise from Contusions about the Parotids, the axillary and  
inguinal Glands. The Uterus of such Women as are not  
with Child, is every-where sufficiently defended by the Bones  
of the Pelvis; for which Reason it cannot he easily contused.  
But, in pregnant Women, as -the Bottom os the Uterus rises  
above the Ossa Pubis, it may Of consequence he easily injur'd  
by Contusions, as also by the imprudent Management of Mid-  
wives, or by difficult Labours; after whichjScirrhuseS Of the  
Uterus are so Often observ'd to degenerate into Cancerous  
Ulcers.

In the Cure of a Contusion, Resolution must he attempted ;  
Suppuration must, ifpossible, he prevented; but much more a  
Gangrene,

Since, in Contusions, the solid Parts of the Bedy are  
mangled and ruptur'd, whilst at the same time the extravasated  
Fluids possess Interstices, in which they should not actually he ;  
the Intentions of Cure must of course Consist in removing the  
extravasated Humours, and uniting the solid Parts now sepa-  
rated. These Ends are most effectually answer'd by restoring  
a due Degree of Fluidity to the concreted Humours; for, by  
this means, being absorb’d by the bibulous Vessels, they will,  
circulate with the rest os the Juices. This is call'd a Cure by  
Resolution. But a Suppuration is, if possible, to he prevented,  
since, by its Means, a great Part of the Substance of the eon-  
tused Part is always destroy'd, whilst all that, in winch the  
Circulation can no longer he carried on, is separated. Hence  
unseemly Scars often remain, and .sometimes, after violent  
Suppurations, the cellular Membrane being consum'd, the  
Muscles and Tendons grow to the adjacent Parts; by which  
means their Use and Functions are disturb'd, and sometimes  
totally destroy'd. Though a Suppuration cannot always he  
prevented, yet 'tis certain, that, by the Application of the Re-  
medies we shall afterwards specify, such Contusions may often  
he resolv’d, as without their Use, or with the too late Appli-  
cation of them, would have certainly ended in Suppurations.  
T'is sufficiently obvious, that a Gangrene is still more care-  
fully to he guarded against, fince, by its means, the Vital In-  
flux and Efflux of the Humours, into the Part affected, is  
totally prevented; and afterwards all the mortified Part must  
he separated, by Suppuration, from the live adjacent Parts.

Resolution is accomplish’d by removing the extravasated  
Liquids, without any farther Injury to the Vessels,

In all Contusions, a Removal *os* the extravasated Liquor is  
universally indicated as necesiary ; but, when by making an  
Incision in the contused Part, the extravasated Humours are  
evacuated, this cannot properly he call'd Resolution, fince a  
new Injury is done to the Parts. This also holds true, when the  
Cure is accomplish'd by Suppuration; for, in this Case, the  
Ends of the injur'd Vefieis are separated and discharged with  
the extravasated Humours in the Form of Pus. Bus, in order  
to produce a Cure by Resolution, 'tis necesiary, that no farther  
Injury should he done to the Parts, whilst, at the same time,  
the extravasated Humours are removed'. This is whet *Hippo-,  
crates,* in his Treatise *de Amiculis,* calls, to *dry and reabsorb  
the extravasuted Blood*; for, when treating of those Disorders  
which folsow Contusions of the Flesh about the Ribs, when  
not fractur'd, after he has prescrib'd proper Remedies, he adds,  
that proner Bandage is highly necessary, till the Ecchymosis is  
dry'd up and reabsorb'd, which is produced by the Rupture,  
θλάσες.

This Resolution is brought about ;

*First,* By rendering the extravasated Humours fluid. .

The Blood, discharged from theVestels, is immediately con-  
ereted, and becomes unfit heth to circulate thco' the minute  
Blood-Vessels, and to he reabsorb'd by the small Mouths of the  
Veins. The first Thing requisite is, therefore, to procure a due  
Degree of Fluidity m the concreted Humours; for, if these  
extravasated Juices can he reduced t0 the Fineness and Subtilty  
of Water, they will certainly he dissipated, provided the Con-  
stitution of the Patient is sound in every other respect. *Hippo-,  
crates,* who acknowledg'd, that the whole Bedy was expirable  
and inspirable, in the sixth Book of his *Epidemics,* asserts, *that  
Flesu attracts the Fluids both from the Cavities os. she Body, and  
from without.* Hence the bibulous Veins, diffused thro' all the  
Cavities of the Body, whether large or small, will reabsorb the  
extravasated juices, provided they he only so attenuated, aS IO  
enter these small Orifices.

*Secondly,* by relaxing the adjacent Vessels.

The extravasated Fluids, when sufficiently attenuated, will  
he reabsorb'd; but, at the same time, they first enter the small  
and minute bibulous Veins, and are from thence convey'd into  
the larger Ramifications ; for 'tis certain, from Experiments ac-  
curately made, that small Glass Tubes, whose Ends are im-  
mersed in any Fluid, attract that Fluid into their Cavities; and  
that it afcends higher in them, in proportion to the Narrowness  
*Of* their Diameters, and according as they recline from a perpen-  
dicular to an horizontal Direction, but most of all, when their  
other Extremities are turn'd downwards; for then the Gravity  
Of the Fluid assists that Force, by which it is drawn or attracted  
into these Tubes. The extravasated Humours, when previously  
attenuated, seem to enter the small Veins in the same manner,  
and by the same Laws. But such is the Structure of the Valves  
conspicuous in the smallest lymphatic Veins, that the Pressure of  
the Fluid retained by them by no means hinders the extra-  
vasated Liquor from heing absorb'd. Flexible Tubes are the  
more easily fill'd, the less the Resistance made by their Sides is.  
Hence, in consequence of the Laxity of the adjacent Vefieis,  
these small resorbent Tubes are enabled the more easily to con-  
vey the Fluid they have absorb'd to the largest Ramifications,  
which in this Case is necessary.

*Thirdly,* By procuring the Resorption of the extravasated  
Humours into the Vefieis, by evacuating these Vessels, or *by*Frictions.

The Fluids, thus absorb'd by the minute venous Ducts,, will  
the more easily he convey'd thro' the larger Ramifications, the .  
smaller the Quantity of the Liquid, to he thus convey'd, is;  
provided the other Causes, promoting the Motion of the venous  
Blood, remain the same. The principal of these Causes are  
the Pulsation os the Arteries adjacent to the Veins, and mus-  
cular Motion; for the Muscles, during their Action, becoming  
turgid, the adjacent Veins are by that means compress'd, and  
the Blood contain'd in them os course propel'd to the Heart.  
It, therefore, the Quantity Of Fluids to be moved in lessen'd,  
whilst, at the same time, the moving Causes remain equally  
strong, \*tis obvious, that the Veins must he proportionably  
sooner emptied, and consequently that the Fluid to he absorb'd  
must, with the greater Ease, enter the small Mouths of the  
minute bibulous Veins. This is confirm'd by Experience; for,  
when certain Men were travelling in the scorching Heat of the  
Sun, then Bodies became rough and squalid, their Mouths were  
parched, and they were tormented with a burning and insatiable  
Thirst; but, after the Use of the Bath, they were surpris'd to  
find their Thirst extinguish'd, their Mouths moisten'd, their  
whele Bodies soft, humid, and free from their former Rough-  
ness. This Instance is brought by *Galen, in Comment, in Lib.*6. *Epidem. Hippocr,* in order to prove, that the whole Body is  
inspirable ; for by Violent Motion, in an intensely het State of  
the Atmosphere, a large Quantity Of Moisture is evaporated and

exhaled troth the Body ; in consequence os which, heinT render’d  
dry, it greedily absorbs the Water contiguous to iss ρπ-νηψ  
Surface. 'Tis probably for this Reason, that, after laree Hoe-  
morrhages, the Body is fill'd with aqueous Humour,, since, in  
consequence os the Loss of Blood, the minute, absorbent Veins  
can easily evacuate the Fluids they have imbib’d into the larger  
empty Veins. In the mean time, on account os the im-  
pair5d Strength, and diminish'd Heat of the Patient, this fubtile  
aqueous Fluid is accumulated in the large, aS well aS the small.  
Cavities of the Body, which, according to *Hippocrates,* in the  
Passage already quoted, in a State of Health contain Ain, but  
in a morbid State Ichor. Hence also a Reason may perhaps he  
assign'd, why dropsical Patients, aster an Extraction os the  
Waters by the Paracentesis, or any other Method, hecome  
afresh Io suddenly tumid, tho’ they abstain from drinking; for  
the' in the Cavities of a dropsical Body there is a large Quantity  
of Water collected, yet the other Veffeis collapse, and empty  
themselves. Hence the other Parts of the Body decrease, in  
proportion as the Abdomen is distended, in that Species of Dropsy  
call’d Ascites ; so that the Body must of course become more  
bibulous.

But Frictions, by the gentie Compression they produce, act  
principally upon the Veins, because these are furnished with  
-weaker Coats than the Arteries: Hence the Veins are emptied.  
But hecause, in every Species of Friction, there is an alternate  
Pressure and Relaxation os the Parts, for this Reason the Veins,  
empty'd by this gentle Pressure, are immediately fill'd again:  
Hence, by Frictions, an Effect somewhat analogous to Evacua-  
tion is produced ; for, when the Veins are empty'd, an easy  
Access is procur'd to the Fluids absorb'd by the small Mouths of  
the bibulous Veins. Add to these Advantages, that by Friction  
the extravasated Blond is attenuated and resolv'd ; for if Blood,  
taken from the Vein of a sound Person, and concreted in the  
open Air, is triturated in a Glass Mortar, it is again resolved  
into a frothy Liquid os a redish Colour. Hence appears the  
imgular Advantage of Frictions in the Cure of Contusions.

Bleed, therefore, plentifully; foon after, exhibit a strong,  
. but not inflammatory Purge ; let a penetrating, relaxing,  
and resolvent Fomentation he applied to the Part; and let  
warm Frictions be used: Mean time internal Resolvents, Su-  
dorifics, and Diuretics, are of considerable Service.

AS for liberal Venesection, it is a Remedy of the utmost Im-  
portance in all Contusions, provided the Patient is furnish'd  
with sufficient Strength to bear it: Hence it ought not only to  
be boldly performed, but also carefully repeated, if the Condi-  
tion of the Patient requires it; for, by this means, a Fever will  
he prevented; as also Violent Inflammations, which, in this  
Case, are highly to he dreaded ; for, by Venesection, the  
thickest Part of the Fluids, that is, the red Blood, is remov'd,  
the Veffeis empty'd, and an easy Access procured to the finer  
Fluids, to he absorb'd by them.. When also the larger Veins are  
empty'd by Venesection, the small bibulous Veins can, with  
the greater Eafe, convey the Humours they have absorb'd to the  
large venous Ramifications. Hence a more quick and speedy  
Dissipation of the extravafated Blood will be produced.

AS for Purges which operate Violently without producing any  
inflammatory Effects, 'tis shew'd under the Article **VULNUS,**that purgative Medicines not only evacuate those Substances  
which existed in the Body in the same State in which they are  
.discharged, but also that they dissolve the sound Humours, and  
eliminate them by Stool. Hence *Erasistratus,* and his Fol-  
lowers, justly maintain'd. *That Purgations were Evacuations,  
accompansid with a Corruption and Change of the Substances eva-  
cuated. Galen,* indeed, was of a different Opinion; but the  
Sentiment of *Erasistratus* seems to be founded on Truth ; for,  
when Scammony is exhibited to a sound and healthy Man, it so  
resolves the laudable Juices into a sine and subtile Water, that  
they are copioufly discharged by Stool; and is the Use of this  
‘ Medicine is frequently repeated, the whole Body is emaciated,  
the Vessels collapse, and an incredible Weakness is brought on.  
-.All these Circumstances sufficiently prove, that Humours, pre-  
ViouflV morbid, have not only been discharged, but also that the  
laudable juices, resolved by the Force of the Medicine into a  
fetid Water, have heen eliminated . By these Remedies,  
therefore, the Veffeis are empty'd, and the Humours resolv'd,  
whilst, at the same time, the small Veins in every Part of the  
Body, whether internal or external, are rendered highly  
bibulous and open, as is obvinuS from the following beau,  
tisul Experiment, mentioned by *Simpson. A* young Man,  
labouring under a Fever, was seized with a Diarrhoea,  
and an uncommon Stupor os his Senses. AS this Patient would  
drink nothing, tho' his whole Body was scorched with a feverish  
Heat, his Phasician ordered his Feet to be immersed in mode-  
rately warm Water: After this Step was taken, a surprising  
Decrease of the Water was observed, and soon aster it was im-  
petuoufly discharged from the Anus, almost without any Change  
os Colour. Hence 'tis obvious, that by such Purgatives the  
Humours are resolv'd, the Veffeis empty'd, and that Power,

by which the bibulous Veins absorb the continuous Humours,  
increased. ~

But it must, at the same time, be observed, that, in Cases of  
this Nature, those Purgatives are by no means proper, .which  
operate by exciting a violent Commotion in the Fluids, such aS  
Coloquintida, the Juice of Spurge, or Euphorbinm, and some  
others of a like Nature : But those must be prescrib'd, which,  
tho' possessed os an highly efficacious resolvent Quality, yer  
produce their Essedis without exciting any considerable Commo-  
tions, such as Scammony, Jalap, Sena-reaVes, and some otherrs;  
the Formulas or Methods os preparing which, are these fol-  
lowing.

**PURGES** *which operate potucrfully, without producing inflame  
rnatory Effects.*

Take of Agaric, two Drams and an half; and of Sai Poly-  
chrestus, one Scruple : Mix up for a Purge.

Os,

Take of the recent middle Rind of Elder or Dwarf-elder,  
one Ounce; triturate it with a sufficient Quantity os Rain-  
water ; then hell, and express the Liquor, of winch four  
Ounces are to he exhibited for a Dose.

Os,

Take the Emulsion os Jalap-root, prepared with Sugar, and  
describ'd under the Article **CAPUT.**

Os, j

Take of Agaric, two Drams; of Sena-leaves, three Drams;  
of Mecheacan-root, one Dram ; and of Tamarinds, two  
Ounces. Cut and bruise these together, macerate them  
for half an Hour in Rain-water, then let them boil gentiy  
for half a Quarter os an Hour; and, with every nine  
Ounces os the strain’d Decoction, mix of Sal Prunelhe,  
half a Dram ; of solutive Syrup of Roses with Sena, nine  
Drams. Of this Preparation let the Patient take orfe  
Ounce every Half-hour, till he is briskly purg'd.

**of PREPARATION,** *in lesser Bulb, ansujering the fame In-  
tention.*

Take of *Syrian* Scammony, thirteen Grains ; of diaphoretic  
. Antimony, twenty Grains ; and os solutive Syrup of Roses  
- with Sena, four Drams. With these ingredients, suffici-  
entiy triturated, mix half an Ounce of the disus'd Water

' of Succory for a Draught.

AS for penetrating, relaxing, and resolvent Fomentations,  
the extravasated Blood remains coagulated in the contus'd Part,  
under the Skin, which generally remains entire. Thisooagu- .  
dated Blood is to be render’d fluid, but in such a manner as to  
prevent Putrefaction ; for when the coagulated Blood is expos'd  
to the open Air, it is, indeed, generally colliquated; but, at  
the same time, it becomes putrid. Hence, in Fomentations  
prepared for this Intention, the Ingredients must nor only be  
possessed of a resolvent Quality, but also of a peculiar Virtue,  
by means of which they resist every Degree of Putrefaction.  
Sal Ammoniac, or Sea Salt, dissolved in twenty times aS much  
Water, adding a fourth Part of Wine, and an eighth Part os Vine-  
gar, make a Fomentation of this Kind, which, when apply'd  
warm, answers all the before-mentioned Intentions; for it re-  
laxes by means .of the Water, and the Vinegar and Wine are  
powerful Resolvents, whilst, at the fame time, they refist and  
prevent every Kind of Putrefaction. The Urine os a sound and  
healthy Man, with theAddition os some Vinegar, is a Foment-  
ation of the like Nature, by which the frequent Tumors,  
produc'd in the Heads os Children by Contusions, are successful-  
ly and happily resolved. ... .

- Several Simples, of a resolvent Quality, may also he infused  
in Water for this Purpose : Thus, for Instance,

Take of white Bryony-root, two Ounces ; of round Birth-  
- wort, one Ounce; Of the recent Leaves os Rue and Sa-

Vin, each one Handful; os the Flowers os Tansy, Cha-  
momile, and Feverfew, each one Ounce ; and of recent  
Onions, six Ounces. Digest these for half an Hour in a  
close Vessel, with a pretty strong Heat; then let them  
boil for a Moment; then, with every twenty-five Ounces  
Os the Liquor, strongly expressed thro' a Cloth, mix half  
an Ounce of the Meal os Linseed. After this let it boil a  
little again, and with the Whole of the Decoctinn, when  
cold, mix of Spiritus Vini Theriacalis, two Ounces ; and  
**Of** Sal Ammonisc, one Ounce. Let tins be applied by  
way of Fomentation, with Woollen Cloths.

This. Intention may he also answered by Cataplasms and  
Plaisters; Formulas of which are these following.

Take the Ingredients of the above-mentioned Fomentation,  
Eepare them into a Cataplasos, and add, of the Meal of  
inseed, a sufficient Quantity; of Galbanum, dissolv'd in  
the Yolk os an Egoi, one Ounce ; and os the Oil of Cha-  
Inomile, an Ounce and an haff.

*A* **PL AIS T E R** *for the.s.anor Purpose.*

Take of the Powder of Bryony-root, two Ounces; of the  
Flowers of Sulphur, one Ounce ; of /Ethicos Mineral,  
three Drams ; os pure and well-diffolv,d Galbanum, sour  
Ounces; of Melilot-plaister, nine Ounces; and of the  
Oil of Chamomile, a Quantity sufficient for forming all  
into a Plainer.

Besides these, the following Plasters contribute to answer  
these Intentions.

Emplastrum de Galbano,

' — —- Baccis Lauri,

— π ’ Betonica,

— Cumino,  
‘ ' - - Cephalicum,  
— Diachyl. cum Gumm,

. 1Diaphoreticum,

1 1 , Ischiadicum,

1 de Meliloto,

\* \*— — - Mucilaginibns,  
- . Oxycroceum,

1 de Ranis,

" 1 " “ — Idem, cum Mercutin.

Since these, by their Viscid and tenacious Nature, strongly  
adhere to the Skin, they retain the highly subtile exhaling Fluid,  
and, as it were, strike it backon the Part to which they are ap-  
ply'd. Hence the Part affected is plac’d, as it were, in a Bath  
os its own Steams, the Vesseis are relaxed, and the fragrant  
Qualities of the Aromatics, min'd with these Plaisters, insi-  
nuate themselves into them, from which very happy Effects are  
.frequentiy produced ; for Fomentations are os small Service,  
Unless they could be kept continually warm on the Part affected.

AS for warm Frictions, if there is no Inflammation, nor con-  
siderable Pain, in the contused Part,, moderate Frictions are of  
-singular Service; for, by this gentle Agitation, the concreted  
Blood is attenuated and divided, by which means it is rendered  
.fit for entering the small Mouths of the bibulous Veins. The  
Veins are at the same time evacuated; and hence the Motion of  
the absorb'd Fluids tbro' the empty'd Veins is rendered easy, aS  
we have already observ'd. Thus a certain Man had his whole  
Face so contus’d, that itwas rais'd in a formidable and unseemly  
Tumor, which, however, was, by the Assistance of the above-  
mention'd Fomentations, and gentie Frictions, dissipated, with-  
out any Suppuration; and, which could scarce have heen ex-  
pected, his Face and Complexion were perfectly restor'd to their  
former State.

AS for internal Resolvents, these are such Medicines as again re-  
duce the coagulated Fluids into theMolecules, of which they ori-  
ginally consisted before Concretion. Among these the principal is  
warm Water, partiy because, by diluting, it insinuates itself be-  
tween the small concreted Masses, and partiy hecause it is the Ve-  
hicle ofother resolvent Medicines; with respect to which, see the  
Article STRICTURA. Aster Venesection, therefore, and the  
Use of such antiphlogistic Purgatives, as powerfully resolve with-  
out producing any Violent Commotion, it is proper to exhibit  
large Quantities of Decoctions, in which there is a great deal of  
Water; and, at the same time, such Medicines are to be pre-  
scribed, as, by their gentie Stimulus, may a little increase the  
Action of the Vessels upon the Fluids, lest the languid Water  
should remain, and he accumulated in the Body: For this Pur-  
- pose such Medicines as also resist Putrefaction should be chosen.

For this Reason the Intention is best answered by Infusions of  
Germander, Rue, and Horehound, as also by Decoctions of  
the Five Roots, and of the threeSpecies of Sanders, mixed with  
Nitre and Honey; for whilst, by drinking these warm, the  
.Veins, which were before evacuated by Venesection, and the  
Use os Purgatives; are continually fill'd, and whilst Fomenta-  
; tions are constantly applied to the contused Part; and by Fri-  
ctions their Efficacy deriv'd to the injur'd Part, all the Relies is  
afforded which can possibly be expected from Art. Seethe-Ar-  
ticle OssTRUcTio. For, by this means, the warm Water,  
richly impregnated with the resolvent Quality of these Medi-  
cines, continually washes, as it were, the extravasated Juices,  
dilutes, resolves, and renders them sit for being absorb’d by the  
minute bibulous Veins. Thus all the extravasated Fluid is carry'd  
off without any additional Injury done to the Vesseis, winch,  
in this Case, is requisite. But since all these Remedies, taken  
in large Quantities, are again generally dissipated, and carry'd  
out of the Body, either by a Diaphoresis, or by Urine,  
hence these Remedies, according to different Regimens, are  
either sudorific or diuretic , for if the whose Body is placed in a

warm Atmosphere, as, for Instance, when the Patient lies in  
Bed closely covered up, a Diaphoresis will he excited by these  
Medicines ; het if the Patient is placed in a somewhat- cooler  
Air, a preternatural Discharge of Urine is generally excited by  
the Use of these Preparations-

The Order in which these are to be used ; the Necessity of  
repeating them, and their respective Degrees of Strength,  
are to he regulated by the Consideration os what has been  
said above, and the Danger which is threaten'd.

In every Contusion all these Measures are not to he taken in-  
discriminately ; for flight Contusions are easily cured with Fo-  
mentations os Urine, Salt, and Vinegar, or other Preparations  
of a like Nature. But where a violent Inflammation, a Suffo-  
cation, and a Gangrene, are dreaded, then ail the above-men-  
tion’d Methods of~Relief are to he used. We are, therefore,  
to hegin with Venesection, which must be as liberal aS the  
Strength os the Patient will allow. Then we are to exhibit  
these Purgatives, that by this means the Humours being re-  
solved, and the Patient brought low, the Body may be render'd  
as sar from a feverish and inflammatory State as possible. When,  
by the Application os these Remedies, the Tumor, Pain, and  
Inflammation, are neither remov'd nor lessen'd, they are boldly,  
and without any Hesitation, to be repeated, especially if the  
internal Parts of the Body are injured by the Contusion; for,  
in this Case, the most terrible Consequences are to he dreaded  
from a Suppuration; or, when such a Disorder is not thoroughly  
removed, an incurable Scirrhus may remain, and prove the fatal  
Source of a Cancer, and other dreadful Calamities : But when,  
by an Application of these Medicines, the Symptoms begin to  
be lessened, is the Hands can have Access to the Part affected.  
Friction is then the most effectual Remedy, but not before ; for  
is the Parts, rendered tense by the extravasated Humours, are  
inflamed by Friction, especially of the severe Kind, they will  
soon be seized with a Gangrene.

Whilst these Methods are pursued, a Very flender Regi-  
men, and one which is opposite to Putrefaction, is requir'd.

For 'tis requisite, that the Humours should be as thoroughly  
diluted as they possibly can; and that the Patient should, in-  
deed, be kept alive, but at the same time so low, that no In-  
fiammation may be apprehended. And, since the extravasated  
.Humours have a natural Tendency and Disposition to Putre-  
faction, we must chuse such Kinds of Aliments as resist this  
Depravation os the Juces. Hence Decoctions of Barley, Oats,  
Rye, Bread, and other Substances of a like Nature, as also  
Milk diluted with Water, boil'd Apples, and Summer Fruit,  
especially when ripe, are in this Case principally beneficial.  
Weak Flesh-broths, boil'd with Rye or Barley, with the Ad-  
dition of a proper Quantity of Lemon-juice, are in like  
manner serviceable. Nor are we in the least to be afraid, that  
the Patient's Lise cannot he sustain'd and supported by sucli  
weak and low Nourishment ; for the human Body, when pre-  
serv'd in a State of Rest, is capable os being supported with  
the lightest and weakest Aliments. The Truth of this *Boer-  
haave* experienc'd in his own Constitution ; for, when rack'd  
with the most Violent rheumatic Pains, he liv'd upon Wltey  
alone, for twelve Days; and, at the fame time, his Habit  
remain’d fufficientiy strong for performing muscular Motion,  
unless the intense Pain had prevented it. But when by Ve-  
nesection, and the Use of Purgatives, the Body is previously  
weaken'd, it cannot act so powerfully upon the Aliments taken  
**in, aS** to convert them to a Substance os a similar Nature with  
itself. Hence the Aliments will generally retain their own  
Nature, and incline to a spontaneous Depravation, But, be-  
cause a Putrefaction of the extravasated Humours is to he  
dreaded, such Aliments are to be chosen, aS have a natural,  
and spontaneous Tendency to Acidity. For this Very Reason,  
all Fleshes, Eggs, and Fishes, are carefully to he abstain'd,  
from. All acrid Substances and Aromatics would, in this  
Cose, prove prejudicial, by increasing and accelerating the Cir-  
culation of the Fluids, which ought rather to he saint and lan-  
guid. But, in every Disorder of this Kind, we are to heve  
particular Regard to the Season of the Year ; the Constitution  
of the Patient, whether sound or morbid ; his Method of  
Lise ; and other Circumstances mentioned under the Article  
**VULNUS.**

*Is* all these Cautions relating to Regimen, and the Aids  
afforded by Pharmacy and Surgery, are carefully observ'd, the  
Event will always he successful, provided the Disorder is  
curable. As for the numberless boasted Specifics against Con-  
tusions, we are not so implicitly to confide in them, aS to com-  
mit the Cure to them alone. Most os them are, indeed, in-  
nocent, and, consequently, may be safely used ; but, at the  
same time, we are by no means to neglect the efficacious  
Means os Relies above specify'd. Thus *Holmont,* in his *Ortus  
Medicina,* orders the Blood stowing from the amputated  
Testicles of the Goat, to be dried, and exhibited to such as  
have saheQ sroRt jimineflces, with an Intention to dissipate the

gnrmous and coagulated Blood produced by ths Contusion:  
Per this Purpose Sperms Ceti, and a Decoction of Madder, are  
recommended by ethers.

*Sydenham* relates, that Sperrna Ceti, *Irise* Slate, and other  
Medicines which are cheem'd Specifics in Contusions, only  
misiead us, and retard the proper Methods required in these  
Cafes; aS will appear by trying how much more safely and ex-  
peditioufly these Accidents may he cured by Bleeding and  
Purging alternately, without having recourse to those insignifi-  
cant Remedies, which are generally given aster the first Bleed-  
ing, or to raising a Sweat, which is usually continued during  
the Use os them, and heats the Parts, already disposed to an  
Inflammation, so much aS to endanger the Lise of the Patient  
without Necessity.

Is the Contusion is so considerable, as not to admit os Re-  
solution, and is so situated, as to admit os Assistance from  
manual Operation; Scarification, Aperture, and Suppuration,  
are to succeed the Methods os Cure above directed, which,  
mean time, are not to be discontinued. Is the Disorder is  
already so violent, as to produce a Mortification, or so consi-  
derable, that intolerable Pains, Inflammations, Suppurations,  
. Atrophies, Fevers, and Death, can certainly be foreseen,  
the Part affected is to he extirpated, if that is possible.

Is the Disorder is so Violent, that it is not to be expected  
the extraVasated Humours should he removed, without any fir.  
ther Injury done to the Veffeis, the only Methods of Relief  
remaining are, provided the Hands can have Access to the Part  
affected, by an Aperture to procure a free Discharge to the  
extraVasated Humours, by a gentie Suppuration to cleanse the  
Parr, and reduce it to the State of a simple Wound ; for, un-  
less these Measures are taken, the extraVasated Humours, by  
pressing upon the adjacent Vessels, may produce an Inflamma-  
tion, or, which is still worse, a Suffocation of all Vital Motion,  
that is, a Gangrene in the Part. But if the extraVasated Hu-  
rnours are corrupted. Consequences os a still more formidable  
Nature may ensue. In a Case, therefore, of this Nature, the  
contused Part is either to he entirely laid open, or scarified in  
several Places, that the extraVasated Humours inay be freely  
discharged. Then the live subjacent Parts, being freed from  
this preternatural Pressure, will be separated, and expel all the  
Parts, which, by the Contusion, were so destroy'd, that the  
Juices could no longer circulate in them : But tins Method is,  
in a particular Manner, to be taken, is a Set of formidable  
"Symptoms are to he apprehended from the inflammation or  
Corrosion os the adjacent Parts, aS is observed under the Arti-  
**cle CAPUT.**

Nor, even in this Cose, are we to neglect the Methods of  
Relief above enumerated ; for, is there is a Very Violent Inflam-  
"mation in the contused Part, instead of a benign Suppuration, a  
Gangrene would be produced: Hence Venesection, and the  
Use of antiphlogistic Purgatives, will, in this Case, be of sin-  
gular Service ; as also such Fomentations as resist every Degree  
os Putrefaction. It will, at the same time, be expedient to  
exhibit large Draughts of resolvent Decoctions, that the Parts  
of the corrupted Humours, or of the Pus generated from them,  
absorb'd by the bibulous Veins, and infecting the Mass of  
Blood, maybe eliminated, and discharged from theBedy, either  
thy a Diaphoresis, or by Urine; for since 'tis obvious, from  
what has been said, that the extraVasated Blood may be so atte-  
Trusted as to be absorb'd by the bibulous Veins ; so 'tis, in like  
manner, possible, that the Pus, or corrupted Ichor, may mix  
with this Bleed, and produce a Cacochymy os the worst Spe-  
cies : Hence, again, a formidable Train of Symptoms may  
ensue.

But if, in consequence of a Violent Contusion, the larger  
Veffeis are so injured, or the natural Structure of the Part so  
destroy'd, that the Vital Juices can no longer circulate thro' it,  
a perfect Mortification is produced, and all the Parts will he-  
come corrupted. The only Measure to be taken, in this Case,  
is to extirpate the Part, and by that means preserve the Life of  
the Patient. This Misfortune is distinguish'd by the solinwing  
Circumstances: Is, for Instance, neither Heat nor Sensation  
remain in the contused Part, when profound Scarifications are  
made in it; and if, soon after, a Putrefaction happening, the  
. Part sends forth a cadaverous Stench. In this Case, unless the  
Part affected is extirpated with all Expedition, the Sphacelus  
spreads, and puts a speedy Period to the Patient'S Lise. A Mis-  
fortune of this Nature happen'd to a skilful Coachman, when  
accustoming young Horses to the Harness; for the Horses,  
starting with uncommon Fury, threw their Manager from his  
Seat; and his Legs, happening to be inrangled among the  
Wheels, were so miserably mangled and shatter’d, that neither  
Heat nor Sensation any longer remain'd in them; but, as he  
would not submit to an Amputation, which was absolutely  
necessary to the Preservation of his Lite, he died on the fourth  
Day. Tins also holds true, if, in consequence of violent Con-  
tusions, the Bones are so fractured as to sty into small Splinters;  
for these, by pricking and stimulating the nervous Parts, may  
produce intense Pains, violent Inflammations, and the miserable

Train of'Symptoms subsequent to them. Thus *La Molle, in*his *Trait: complet de Chirurgie,* gives us an Amount os a Man,  
who, by a Cash full of Wins, had his Richt Hand so contused,  
that those Bones os the Metacarpus, which sustain the Ring  
Finger, the middle Finger, and the sore Finger, were totally  
shatter'd, together with the adjacent Muscles. A celebrated  
Surgeon told the Patient, that the only Methed of Relief *vczs*placed in the Amputation os the Parts so mangled ; and sore-  
told, that the most terrible Symptoms would ensue, is this  
necessary Step was neglected. But the Patient would not sub-  
mlt to the Operation ; and, tho’ the most proper and efficacious  
Remedies were applied, yes, in two or three Days time, intense  
Pains, a Violent Inflammation, and an immense Tumor, in-  
dicated a future Gangrene. But, upon the contused Parts  
being immediately extirpated, the Patient was happily cured.  
What incredible effects, eVen in the most desperate Cases,  
may be produced by the Intrepidity os the Patient, and the  
Skill of the Surgeon, we learn from" a Case related by the same  
Anther. A certain Captain of a Man of War had his whole  
Arm, aS far as the Humerus, so miserably contused by an un-  
lucky Accident, that neither Heat nor Sensation remain'd in the  
Part: But tho' the Sphacelus had already spread beyond the  
Articulation of the Humerus, and the whole Arm was cor-  
rupted, and sent forth a cadaverous Stench ; yet the Surgeon,  
animated by the Courage os his Patient, and confiding in his  
own Skill, prefer'd a dubious Remedy to certain Death, and  
amputated the Arm immediately below the Articulation.  
Then, assisting Nature thy proper Remedies, he separated the  
rest os the corrupted Parts, and, in two Months time, the Pa-  
tient was perfectly recovered.

The Methed of Cure, above fpecisy'd, will perform more  
than could easily he expected ; especially as Nature spontane-  
oufly assists, and that in a Very remarkable Manner, in atte-  
nuating, resolving, dissipating, and expelling what is offen-  
sive to her.

We are not, however, even In the most desperate Cases,  
rashly to proceed to Extirpation ; for unexceptionable Instances  
sufficiently inform us, that Disorders of this Rind, in all Ap-  
pearance absolutely desperate, have heen sometimes heppily  
cured without it. For this Reason it always seems expedient  
previoully to try the Methed above directed, since it may be  
safely practised, and since there are Medicines known, by means  
of which the mortified Parts may be so preserved, that the  
Putrefaction will not readily diffuse and spread itself Alliaria,  
sicordium. Horehound, Sage, and Rue, infused in Water,  
with an Addition of Salt, Vinegar, and Wine, or the Spirit of  
Wine, make a Fomentation; which, when constantly apply'd,  
infallibly prevents every Degree of Putrefaction. By the Use  
of this, the Surgeon may safely, wait for some Days, to see  
whether Nature attempts any Separation, or whether the Signs  
of returning Lise appear in the Part contused. Thus the tele-  
hrated *Boerhaave,* when speaking to his Pupils upon this Suh-  
ject, used to tell them, that, by this Method, he cured a  
*German* of Distinction, who, by a Fall from his Chariot, had  
the Wheels driven over his Legs; by which means the Tibia  
and Fibula of them both were miserably shatter'd, and the  
adjacent Parts dilacerated in the most terrible Manner; and  
this Cure he completed, eVen aster a Gangrene was begun in  
the Parts. *La Motte,* in his *T.raite complet de la Chirurgis,  
Tons* 3. gives us a memorable Instance of a young Man, the  
anterior Part of whose Right Cubit was so severely struck with  
a Cudgel, that a Violent Contusion, accompanied with intense  
Pain, appear’d from the Elbow to the Carpus. The Patient  
applied, to the contused Part, Linen Cloths, dipt in Spirit of  
Wine; but, finding littie or no Relief from these Applications,  
he consulted a Surgeon. When the Pain in the Hand was  
almost removed, but that about the Cubit augmented, the  
Hand hecame pale, and entirely cold; whilst, at the same  
time, the Skin, when roughly touch'd by the Points of the  
Fingers, came off. Upon the Surgeon's making deep Scarifi-  
cations, with a Lancet, the Patient felt no Pain ; and, evert  
upon passing a Lancet entirely thro' the Hand, not a single  
Drop of Blood was discharged. This Coldness, and Want of  
Sensation, reach'd aS far as the Middle of the Cubit. The  
Part was fomented with Spirit of Wine, impregnated with  
Salt, and the *Unguentum AEgyptiacum.* At the same time a  
Cataplasm was apply'd, composed os the Meal of Barley,  
Beans, and Lupins, with an Addition of Aromatics and Wine.,  
By these Applications the Heat and Sensation os the Parts were  
restored, as sar as the Carpus ; whilst the Hand, in the mean  
time, remain'd cold, and destitute of Sensation; but, in five  
Days time, it neither became fetid nor blackish. Fresh Scari-  
fications being made in the Hand, Oil os Turpentine was dropt  
into them. Thus the other Applications being continued lor  
five Days more, all Things remain'd in the same State but,  
at last. Heat and Life began insensibly to be restored, and the  
Patient was cured, withoutJhe Extirpation os the Part; but  
two os his Fingers remain'd contracted, and he could not move  
the rest, without some Difficulty. Since, therefore, in so de-

sperate a Case, the ccntufed Part was preserved, it seems to he  
the Duty of *every* prudent Surseon never to have recourse to  
Extirpation, till al! other Methods nave been tried in ’am »  
sor *it,* by Venesection, and the other Methods proposed, the  
Impetus and Force of the Blood is *so* allay’d, that there is no  
Dread of an InSammarion or Gangrene from this Cau.o ς if, Kt  
the fame rime, such external Apolications are used as prevent  
Putrefaction ; and if, in Corjindiion with these, a slender D;et,  
and such as has nor the least Tendency to Putrefaction, is pre-  
scrib’d, there is sreat Reason to hope, that the corrupted Pairs  
may he separated from those which are alive, and that si.ch as  
are destroy’d may grow again.

CONV ALESCENTIA' A Recovery from Sickness.  
CONVOLVULUS.

The Characters are.

The Leaves grow alternately on the Branches ; the Stalks are  
generally scandent; the whole Plant usually abounds with a  
milky Juice, the Flower-cup in some is double, one, which is  
external, being bifohated; the other, within this, is less, quin-  
iuefid, and tubuinus ; in others, the Flower-cup is single; the  
lower is monopetalous, campanisonn, and pentagonal, with  
expanded Edges ; the Bottom os the Flower being often per-  
forated with five Holes; and five Stamina, arising from the Bot-  
tom of the Flower, uniting in one Tube; the Ovary becomes  
a roundish membranaceous Fruit, inclosed in the Calix, and  
sending forth three Tubes, and divided generally into three  
Celis, seldom into four, and sometimes, hut seldom, univafcolar.

' Convolvuli with a trailing or scandent Stalk.

I. Convolvulus; maritimus; nostras, rotundifolius. See  
**BItASSIcA MARINA.**

2. Convolvulus; Syriacus; & Scammonea Syriaca. Hist.  
*Oxon.* 2. I2. *Tourns last.* 83. *Elem.- Bot. yyr Bcerh. Ind. A.*245. *Scammoneam,* Offic. *Scammonium Spriacurn,* Ger. 7I6.  
Emac. 866. *Scammonia Syriaca,* C. Β. Pin. 294. Raii Hist.  
I. 722. *Scammonea Syriaca legitima.* Park. Thean 163. *Scant,  
rnonea Syriaca, store mojore Convolvuli,* J. B. 2. I62. *Scam-  
monea et Scammonium,* Chub. I23. SCAMMONY.

The Plant which produces Scammony has a large thick Root,  
as big as a Manis Ann, heving a flender bard Pith in the Mid-  
dle : It is full of a white milky Juice. From this Root spring  
many flender climbing Stalks, which twine and wind about any  
thing in their Way, like our common great *Convolvulus,* or .  
Bindweed, which it pretty much refembles, having Leaves like  
it, but more triangular. The Flowers too are much of their  
Shape and Colour, being white, and Bell-fashion’d, and are  
succeeded by roundish Seed-vessels, each containing three angu-  
lar Seeds. It grows in *Syria.* The concreted Juice of the  
Root is the Scammony of the Shops, whereof the best comes  
from *Aleppo* , that which comes from *Smyrna* heing fuller of  
Drofs and Sand. See ScAMMoNIUM.

3. Convolvulus; Canadensis; fernpervirens; solio molli.  
Incano; flore ex albo purpurascente. *Hi A.* 2. IoI. PEREN-  
NIAL CANARY BINDWEED, WITH SOFT HOARY  
LEAVES, AND WHITISH PURPLE FLOWERS.

4. Convolvulus; minor; arvensis; flore roseo. *C. B. Pin.*294. *Tourn. last.* 83. *Elem. Set.* 72. *Bacrh. Ind. A.* 245.  
*Hielxine cisseampelos,* Offic. *Helxine ciscsarnpelos multis. Jive Con-  
volvulus minor,* J. B. 2. I57. *Convolvulus minor vulgaris,*Parke Thcat. I7I. Mer. Pin. 29. Raii Hist. I.725. Synop.3.  
275. *Convolvulus minor,* Merc. Bot. I. 30. Phyt. Brit. 3o.  
Cbomel. 76I. *Convolvulus vulgaris, store minare purpurea.*Hist. Oxon. 2. I3. *Convolvulus minors Jastoneveterum Hil-  
ecine cistampelos,* Chain I2I. *Smilax laevis minor,* Ger. 7 I2.  
Emac. 86I. SMALL B1NDWEED.

It grows in Fields, and flowers in *June.* The Herb is  
ufed. The Juice of the Leaves, taken internally, are ca-  
thartic.

I know not whether this Plant be purgative, as several Per-  
sons affirm, but I know, from the Experience of out Peasants  
of *Provence,* that, being externally apply’d, it is a good Vul-  
nerary. *Tournefore. Histoire des Plantes,* &c.

5. Eadem (4.); flore albo.

6. Eadem (4.), flore purpureo.

7. Eadem (4.) ; flore ex aiho & roseo variegato.

8. Convolvulus, vulgaris; major; albus. *Hist. Oxon.* 2. Ia.  
*Bocrh. Ind. A.* 246. *Smilax laevis,* Ossic. *Smilax laevis, Con-  
volvulus major,* Chain I2r. *Smilax laevis sive lenis major,*Ger. 7ra. Emac. 86I. *Convolvulus major, j.* B. 2. r54- Exii  
Hist. I. 725. Synop. 3. 275. *Convolvulus major albus,* C. Β.  
Pin. 294. Park. Theat. I63. Tourn. Inst. 82. Elem. Bot. 72.  
Mer. Pin. 28. *Convoknilas maser store albo,* Merc. Bot. I. 3o.  
Phyt. Brit. 30. *Scammonium Germanicum,* Hoffrn. Cat. Alt-  
dorso GREAT BINDWEED. \_

The Root of the great Bindweed is long, flender, and creep-  
ing, with small Fibres at every. Joint, when broken, yielding  
a min Milk: The Stalks are long, flender, and frequently  
contorted, twisted together, climbing and rarnpingupon any  
thing in its Way, and running to a great Length. The Leaves  
grow alternated' on pretry long Foot-stalks, large, and smooth,  
-hollow’d in, and Heart-fasttion’d next the Stalk, with two

sharp Ears, ending gradually in a sharp Point: Among these,  
toward rhe Tops of the Branches, ceme forth, singly, largo  
white Bell-fashion’d Flowers, with the Brims somewhat turn’d  
outward, growing in a Cayx of five finall Leaves, ret in a  
Covering made of two more. The Seed-vessel is roundish,  
containing fevetal blackish angniar Seeds, It grows even-  
where in the Hedges, flowering all the latter Part of rhe ike-  
rneI. *Millers Bet. Oof.*

It grows about Hedges, and in Gardens, and flowers in the  
Summer. The Root, the Herb, and the Water distil’d from  
it, are kept in the Shops at *Hall in Germany,* according to  
*Dale.* This Plant has the Reputation of purging ess bilious,  
acrid, and serous Humours. Tine Root is cathartic; whence it  
is call’d, by *Histsuian, German Scammony.* The Women use n  
Decoction of this Plant as a Preservative against Miscarriages,  
with an Intent to allay wandering Pains, and to prevent any  
sudden Frights from affecting them. *Preuocius,* in his *Medi-  
cina Pauperum,* recommoids a Decoction *of* this Plant as a  
mild Evacuant of Bile.

9. Convolvulus ; vulgaris; major; store ex roseo & alba  
variegato.

I0. Convolvulus; Indicus; flore violaceo. *Hi East. Aast. a.*I 3. *F.Z. F.i. Campanula Indira.* J. B. 2. 165. a.

II. Convolvulus;- Indicus; flore albo. *Hi R. Par. a.*INDIAN BINDWEED, WITH WHITE FLOWERS. .

**I 2.** Convolvulus ; Indicus ; flore albo purpurascente ; femine  
albo. Hi R. *Mcofp. a.* INDIAN BINDWEED, WITH  
WHITISH PURPLE FLOWERS, AND WHITE  
SEEDS.

13. Convolvulus; cccruleus ; hederaceus, seu trifolius.  
*Park. M. Hi.* 2. 13. *soil Arabum, sene Convolvulus caeruleus,  
j.* B. 2. I 64. *Nil Arabum Camerarii.* H. Eyst. AEst. o. re.  
F. 8. F. 3. 1VY-LEAVED INDIAN BINDWEED,  
WITH FAIR BLUE FLOWERS.

I4. Convolvulus, folio angurhe, flore exiguo, cameo.

15. Convolvulus; Africanus; minor; flore albo, minima.  
*Velk. Hi. Mauroc.* 56.

I6. Convolvulus; argenteus; sollo Althaea. *C. B. P.* 295.  
Μ *Hi. 2.* I3.

I7. Convolvulus; argenteus; Althieje follis magis incisis &  
incanis. Hi. L.

I8. Convolvulus; Orientalis; folio *crasso,* magno, ad pe-  
dunculum exciso; flore amplo, sijbcceruleo. *Sher. H.*

*tcy .* Convolvulus; Graecus; Sagitta sollis; flore albo. 7.  
*C.* I.

Convolvuli with a Stalk, little, or not at all, scandent.

I. Convolvulus, Lusitanicus; flore cyaneo. *Brasse.* Con-  
volvulus; peregrinus ; coeruleus ; folio oblongo; flore per-  
amoeno triplici colore insignito. *M. H. 2. to. Campanula ex-  
otica,* Aldin. 88. PORTUGAL BINDWEED, WITH  
FINE BLUE FLOWERS, VULGARLY CALL’D  
CONVOLVULUS MINOR.

2. Idem (I.), flore, & semine, albo. *a.* PORTUGAL  
BINDWEED, WITH WHITE FLOWERS AND  
SEEDS, VULGARLY CALL’D CONVOLVULUS MI-  
NOR FLORE ALBO.

3. Idem (I.); flore cyaneo, *a.*

4. Convolvulus; Siculus; annuus; coeruleus; minimus;  
capsula fions binis foliolis cincta. Mo Hi. 2. 36.

I. Convolvulus ; major; renins; Creticus argenteus. Hiest.  
*Oxen.* **2. II.** *Eoerh. Ind. A. auri.* **CNEOEoN ALBUM, Do-  
RYCNIUM,** Offic. *Cneoron album folio Olea argenteo molli,*C. B: Pin. 463. *Cneoron' album foliis argenteis.* Ger. Emac.  
I598. Cbab. 47. *Dorycnium,* Alpin. Exon- 73. *Dorycnium  
Imperati,* J. B. *Dorycnium Creticum Alpini,* Park. Theat. 36I.  
*Doricnie D’Alcuni evers Convolvule retto di Candia,* Pon. Bal.  
Ital. **I3I.** *Convolvulus rectus odoratus Ponae,* Raii Hist. **I.**73I. *Convolvulus argenteus umbel latus erectus,* Elem. Bos. 73.  
Tourn. Inst. 84. ROCK ROSE.

It grows in *Crete,* where it flowers in *June.* I know of no  
medicinal Virtues attributed to it.

6. Convolvulus; argenteus; minor, repens; Rupellensis 5  
store rubro. *M. Hi 2. sy. Ic. est. Sect.* I. *T. 4. Na.* 2.

7. Convolvulus; linarhe solio; assurgens. See CANTA-  
**BRICA.**

8. Convolvulus; folio linathe; humilior. *T.* 84. *Canta-  
heica quorumdam.* Olus. H. 49. H.

9. Convolvulus. ramosus; incanus; foliis Pilose’he. C. *B.*P. 204. *Cijsarnpelo ramose di Candia.* Pon. Bald. Imi. 16. H.  
*Boerhaave stnd. alt. Piant. Vol. 1.*

*Dale* reckons the Jalap, Mechoacan, and Turbith, amongst  
the Species ofC0NV0LVULVS. See thefe under their respective  
Articles.

CONUS, κῶνος. This is a Word used by Mathematicians,  
among whom it signifies, a Figure generated he the Circum-  
volution of a Triangle about one of its Sides. From Geo-  
metry, the Word *Conus* has heen borrowed by Botanists;  
among whom it imports fuch a Fruit as arises from a broad  
circular Base, terminates in a Point or Apex, and is composed  
of a cornpaft Congeries of woody Layers. ' Trees, bedring

Fruit of this Kind, are call’d coniferous Trees; such as the  
Pine, the Fir, and the Larch-tree. And though, according to  
*Salmasius,* in his *Excrcetaiior.es Pliniana,* that Fruit is only a  
Cone, which gradually arises from a round.Base to an Apex or  
Point; yet those Trees, whose Fruits are squamous, are also  
reckon’d among rhe coniferous Trees,, though they do not  
resemble a Cone, such as the Cypress, the Elder, the Thuya,  
the Birch-tree ; for, according, to *Casolpinus, de Plantis, L.*3. *C.* 52. " it is sufficient to give them this Denomination,  
that they he as a compact squamous Fruit, under every  
cc Layer of which. Seeds are contained." Hence *Ray,* in his  
*Methodus Plantarum Emendata,* uses the following Words :  
" Cones, says he, are these squamous, hard; and dry Fruits,  
" wreath’d up in the Form of a Cone or Pyramid, and, for  
" the most part, containing two Seeds under each Layer.  
" Under this Name I also comprehend those Fruits, which  
" Consist of several crustaceous or woody Parts, closely join'd  
" together, and gaping when the Fruit is ripe; such as the  
" Fruit of the Cypress-tree.'' *Lndwig,* in his *Aphorism.  
Botanici,* has an Eye, not only to the Figure, but to the Layers  
of the Fruit, when he defines a Cone, *A Scries of Laycrs ad-  
hering to a common Axis, and containing Seeds in their several  
Interstices.* Coniferous Trees are commonly said to he Proof  
against Corruption, Rottenness, and the Impressions os Time.  
*Bodaeus in Theaphrast.* accounts for this Phaenomenon, from  
Ihe pinguious Substance, with which they abound ; winch not  
only suffocates all Insects, but also conglutinates and filis up  
.the Cavities os the Wood, as it were, with a kind of Bitumen,  
winch hinders the Ain from entering its Pores, and corrupting  
Its internal Parts. *Bodin,* in his *Universa Natura Theatrum,*declares himself of the fame Opinion. But I would have  
this Assertion understood with some Restriction, lest the Hy-  
perbole should he carried too sar, to the Disadvantage of Truth;  
since no more can be justly asserted, than that those coniferous  
Trees, whose Wood is most compact and solid, are least sub-  
ject to Rottenness and Putrefaction. Besides, 'tis not im-  
probable, that from recent coniferous Trees Insects are ba-  
nished, by the pinguious and bitter Juice they contain. *Theo-  
phrastus,* in his *Hist. Plant. L.* 2. *Cap.* 2. has determined,  
that all coniferous Trees, in general, arise from a Seed; and  
*Bodaeus,* in his Commentary on this Passage, confirms this  
Sentiment in the following Words: " I have often attempted  
" to rear coniferous Trees by setting a Twig or Branch, but  
" I always lost my Labour ; for they never budded; and, if co-  
" niferous Trees are transplanted, they generally decay and  
" perish : But," says he, in another Passage, " whoever  
" has a Mind to transplant these Trees, must carefully observe  
" what particular Parts of them are turn'd to the South, and  
" whet to the West’; for if that Part of the Tree, which  
" hesore fac'd to the West, is, upon Transplantation, turn'd  
" to the South, the Tree fades and dies.'\*

Besides these Significations of the Word *Conus,* it occurs in  
another Sense in *Dioscorides, L.* I. Co 78. where he says, that  
. liquid Pitch is by some call'd κῶνος. *Bodaeus* suspects this  
Word, and thinks that nothing more is meant by it, than the  
Fruit of the Pine, and the Pitch-tree. *Saracenus* also con-  
fesses, that the Word κῶνος is scarce any-where else used  
for liquid Pitch. Κῶνα, however, seems to him to be de-  
duced ilom it. Hence κωνῆσαι, which *Hefychius* interprets  
Ηιοτοκσσῆσαι, which is, to bedawb with Pitch.

CONUS FUSORIUS. This is also call'd *Pyramis,* and  
is what we call a Cone, It is a Vessel, whofe Figure re-  
sembles that of an inverted Cone. It is made either of Brass  
er Iron, and is intended for separating Reguluses from their  
respective Scoriae; *for* whilst the fus'd Mineral is pouring  
into the Crucible, it is struck with a Mallet, in order to pro-  
duce a tremulous Motion in it; by which means the heavier  
Parts sail to the Bottom, and those which are lighter, such as  
the Scoriae, stoat on the Surface.

CONVULSIO. A Convulsion, Or inVoluntary Contraction,  
of the Muscles. See **SPASMOS.**

For an Account of Convulsions, as Symptoms of Fevers,  
fee FEBRIS ; aS Symptoms of Wounds, see VULNUS.

CONVULSIVUS» Convulsive. Spasmodic.  
CONYZA.

The Characters are.

It hath undivided Leaves, which, for the most part, are  
. glutinous, and have a strong Scent : The Cup of the Flower  
is, for the most part, scaly, and of a cylindrical Form:  
The Flower is composed of many Florets, which are suc-  
ceeded by Seeds, which have a downy Substance adhering to  
them.

*Boerhaave* mentions ten Species os this Plant; which are,

1. Conyza ; latifolia ; Viscosa ; suaveolens ; flore aureo ; ex  
Gallo-proVincia. T. 445. Me Hi 3. II 3. *Eapatoria, cony-  
cocides,umxima. Canadensis, foliis caulem amplexantibus.* Pluknet.  
Phyt. 87. 4. b. H.

2. Conyza; major. Vulgaris. See **BACCHARIS.**

3. Conyza; coerulea; acris. *G. B.* 265. *Raii Hist.* I.  
270. *Synofl.* 8o. *Gcr. Emac.* 484. *Hisi. Oxon.* 3. 3I5. *Bocrh.*

VOL. XL

*Ind. A. IΊ 6. Coryza,* Ossie. Germ. *ConyscaAdoratB caerulea\**Park. I26. *Conyujoides,* Dill. Cat. I 54. *Senecio suie Erigcrzn  
coeruleus, aliis. Conyza ccarulea,* J. B. 2. I 043. *Senccia caeru-  
leus,* Chab. 325. *Aster arvensis caeruleus acris,* Tourn. less.  
48I. Buxb. 30. BLUE FLEABANE.

It grows in barren Pastures, and flowers in *July* or *August.*This Herb is said to accelerate Suppuration.

An. Conyza; mas ; Theophrasti; major Dioscoridi,. *Co II,*2ti5. *Bocrh. Ind. A.* 116. *Conyxa major.* Offic. Ger.  
Emac. 48I. Raii Hist. I. 26I. *Conyza major vera.* Hist..  
Oxon. 3. 114. *Conyza major verior Dioscorides.* Park. I25.  
*Conyxa mayor Monfpiliensis odorata.* J. B. 2. 1053. *Conyzrz  
Pulicaria.* Chab. 327. *Virga aurea major foliis glatinosts, et  
graveolentibus.* Tourn. Inst. 434. GREATER FLEA.»  
BANE. . δ᾽ .si

It grows in *Italy,* and other Places, near the Highways;  
where it flowers in *July* and *August.* The Fume os the  
Leaves, when burn'd, is said to drive away Gnats, Fleas, and  
other troublesome Insects. . . -

5. Conyza ; aquatica; laciniata. si. *Β. P.* 266. *Aster pal  
lusuris, ladniatus, luteus.* T. 483. *Jucobaa aquatica* ; estesrrdr,  
*foliis magis dissectis.* M.H. 3. I IO. a. .

6. Conyza; Cretica; fruticosa; solio molli, candidissimo,  
.& tomentose. *T. Cor.* 33. Hi SHRUBBV FLEABANE  
FROM CRETE, WITH SOFT, DOWNY, WHITE  
LEAVES. - . si.. - gisaapisc ' ET'

7. Conyza; Africana; tenuifolra ; subfrutescenS ; flore  
aureo. *Ii. -*

- 8. Conyza ; Sicula ; annua ; lutea ; soliis atroviridibus ;  
caule rubente *Bocc. Μ. fi.* 3. I I5. \_ .

9. Conyza; minor; flore globosam *C. B.* 266. *Bocrh slnsty  
A.* **Illi. CONYZA PULICARIA. Offic.** *Corycea minor,* Raii  
Hist. I. 262. Synop. 7o. Schw. 56. *Conyxa minima.* Geri  
Emac. 4S2. *Conyza mediae fpocies, flore vix radiato:* J. Bs  
2. *I05O.* Chab. 328. *Aster Palustris parvo store giobos.o.'sC.usct.*Inst. 4S3. *Aster parvus palustris, parvo store globoso.* Dill.  
.Cat. 160. *Chrysanthemum Conyzcides palustre minus store globoso.*Hist. Oxon. 3. I9. SMALL FLEABANE.

This is a small low Plant, seldom growing above a Span  
.high, with many hard redish-hrown Stalks, set with narrow,  
round-pointed, somewhat woolly Leaves, scarce an Inch long,  
and not a Quarter of an Inch bread, set on without Foot-  
stalks ; on the Tops of the Branches grow many small, round,  
yellow Flowers, made only of a Thrum, without any yellow  
Petala, or Border, about them ; the Root is small, woody,  
.and perishing yearly; it grows in moist Places, and where  
Water has stood all the Winter, and flowers in *August* and  
*.September. ...*

This is the *Pulicaria* os *Lobel’,* and so call'd, because, by  
its Smell, It drives away and destroys Fleas and Gnats : Tho\*  
the larger Sort, or the *Conyza media,* which is taller, thicker  
set with sharper-pointed Leaves, andbearing at the Top larger  
-Howers, having a yellow Border of Petala, about a broad  
Thrum, of the same Colour, has a stronger Scent, and,  
by *Gerard,* and *Parkinsen,* and other Authors, is ac-  
counted to he os more Force and Virtue then the former. An  
Ointment, made with this, is likewise commended by some for  
the Itch. *Millesis Bot. Off.*

IO. Conyza ; Americana; lamii folio. T. 455. *Eupatorsurn,  
senecionis sia die, folio Lamii.* Pat. Bat. a. AMERICAN  
FLEABANE, WITH LEAVES OF THE DEAD-  
NETTLE. *Bocrh. find. Ah. Fol.* I.

Besides the preceding Species os the *Conyza, Dale,* mentions  
the two following ; which are,

**I. C0NY2A** MEDIA. Offic. Ger. Emac. 482. Rail Hist.  
I. 262. Syrrop. 79. Schw. 55. *Conyza media Asterisstore lateo,  
vel tertia Dioscoridis,* Coss. 265. Hist. Oxon. 3. I I 3. *Conyza,  
media Matthioli, store magno luteo, humidis locis proveniens.  
J.* B. 2. 1O5O. Chab. 327. *(cusus Fig. est transposita) Hicrba  
Dysentcrica.* Cat. Altdorf Delis Sylv. *Aster pratensis auiurnnalie  
Conyza folio.* El. Bot. 38.4. Tourn. Inst. 482. Buxb. 29.  
COMMON FLEABANE.

It grows in moist and watery Places, and flowers in *July*.and *August.* Some prepare an Ointment of the Root and  
Leaves or this Plant, winch is recommended for the Itch.  
The Leaves, taken with red Wine, are said to be good against  
a Dysentery, and Jaundice ; to be effectual in promoting the  
Menses, and curing a Strangury. A Decoction of the Herb  
has the Reputation of heing diuretic. *Dale.*

**2. CONYZA MINOR VERA.** Offic. Ger. Emac. 48**I.** Raii  
Hist. I. 26I. Hist Oxon. 3. 114. ju B. 2. I034. Chab. 328.  
*Coryza minor vera Pena.* Park. I 2 7. *Conyza femina Theophrasti,  
minor Dioscoridis.* C. Β. 265. *Virga aurea minor foliis glutsu  
nosis et graveoleniibus.* Tourn. Inst. 4S4. SMALL TRUE  
FLEABANE

It agrees in Virtues with the fourth Species.

*Dioscorides* attributes the sollowing Virtues .to the Conyza.  
The Plant, with the Leaves strewed, or used by way os. Fu-  
migation, drives away Venomous Insects and Gnats, and kiris  
Fleas. The Leaves are effectually apply’d to the Bites Of

it proves beneficial to hectic Patients, because it powersally  
corrects the Saltness and Acrimony of their Juices, and at the  
same time destroys the putrid Taint, with which they are in-  
sected. The Dose os this Balsam is generally from five to  
fifteen Grains ; but when two or three Drams os it are exhi-  
bited in the Form of a Potion, it proves as purgative as Tur-  
pentine. The most commodious Methods os exhibiting it are  
either in the Form of Pills, made up with powder Sugar, or  
disiow'd with'the Yolk of an Egg, or mix'd with warn? Milk.  
It may he exhibited twice a Day. Mr. *Labat* extols it as an  
efficacious Remedy against intermitting Fevers, is five or fir  
Drops os it are exhibited in about an Ounce nod an half of  
Flesh-broth, a little before the Paroxysm. ' But, for the Cure  
of continued Fevers, it is to be exhibited -in the same Form  
two Hours before Meals. He tells us, that this Dose must be  
repeated twice in twenty-sour Hours ; and affirms, that It  
insensibly produces the desir’d Effect, without either pro-  
mating a Discharge os the Urine, or exciting a Diaphoresis.  
*Ettmullcr* highly extols this Balsam, as an uncommon Specific:  
in Gonorrhoeas, when exhibited in warm Milk ; and adds,  
" This Medicine was much used by *Sylvius* and *Lindanus,*" who every Morning exhibited five or six Drops of it in  
*" Spanish* Wine. These Physicians, not only in a simple, bite  
" also in a virulent Gonorthcea, prescrib'd this Balsam, in Con-  
" junction with Mercurius DulciS, with uncommon Success.1\*  
*Carolas.de Maets,* in his *Chymia Rationalis,* endeavours to corr-  
firm this specific Virtue os the Balsam of CapiVi ; and. Under  
the Name of Elixir Antivenereum, prepares from it the.fol-  
lowing Medicine against a Gonorrhoea, choDues Veneres,  
and nephritic Disorders. - ’’’

Take of Alcohol of Wine, five Ounces ; os the best Gum  
Guajacum, two Drams ; of the recent Oil os Sasasras-  
wood, half a Dram ; and of Balsam of CapiVi, one  
Ounce : Let these be digested together for twenty-sour  
Hours, with the Addition of a small Quantity of the Salt  
of Tartar.

He says this Medicine- operates by a Diaphoresis, and is  
proper in all Disorders to he cured by producing that Effect.  
The Dose of it is from three Drops to one Scruple, in some  
proper Liquor; such as a Decoction of Guajacum, for In-  
stance, in a Lues Venerea. *ssspincy* orders forty Drops for *p.*Dose. Our Countryman, *Turner,* in the Cure.of a Gonor-  
rhoea, prefers Balsam of CapiVi to Turpentine, and the other  
native Balsams generally prescribed against this Disorder ; such  
as those Of *Peru, Tolu,* and *Gilead.* After the Use os proper  
Purgatives, this Author, in order to complete the Cure, pre-  
scribes about an Ounce of it to he distributed into several  
Doses, and exhibited, either in the Form of an electuary, with  
Conserve of Hips, or in the Form of a white Paste, prepared  
with white Sugar. The Bulk of a Nutmeg of either os these  
Preparations is to be taken/ every Morning and Evening, upon  
an empty Stomach. I .

Notwithstanding the large Encomiums bestow'd on **the**Balsam of CapiVi by Authors; -'tis necessary the young Practi-  
tioner should not be hurried away.by their Authority, or im-  
plicitly rely upon their Words, without-any .Limitation or  
Restriction ; for. these happy Effects are only produced by thin  
Balsam, when.it isgenuine and unadulterated ; when it .is ease  
hibited at a proper Time, in a due Manner, in a just Quan-  
tity, and by the Directions of a judicious Physician: For when  
too large Doses of itare exhibited ; .when the Use of It is top  
long persisted in ; or when it is administered at an unseason-  
able Time; by its acrid and balsamic Sulphur, it stimulates  
the delicate and sensible Coats of the Primae Viae, throws the  
Humours into Commotions, and, thy that means, produces  
Fevers, Head-ache, Palpitations of the Heart, Pains and pre-  
ternatural Heats of the Intestines, together with several other  
Disorders. But the Abuse of this Balsam is,, in a particular  
Manner, prejudicial to Patients who labour under a Phthisis, or  
Ulcers .of the Kidneys; fince, in these Cases, it generally  
exasperates the Cough, brings on an Haemoptoe, produces a  
Discharge of bloody Urine, and increases the flow Fever c  
When exhibited too frequently, or in too large Dofes, to ne-  
phritic Patients, it increases the Pains and Inflammations of the  
Kidneys. I have frequently, says *Rieger,* observ'd, that this  
Balsam, exhibited internally, or used in Clysters, to fuch as  
labour under malignant Dysenteries, er spurious Lienteries,  
arising from an Abrasion of the nervous Coats of the Stomach,  
and intestines, has excited preternatural and internal Heats.'  
in all Fluxes, therefore, arising from the Acrimony of the  
Humours collected in the Primae Viae, and accompanied with  
a Violent Inflammation os the Intestines, the Balsam of CapiVi is  
more hurtful than beneficial. It is also prejudicial in Dis-  
charges of bloody Urine and Dysenteries in old People ; he-  
cause it throws the Blood into a Commotion, and more power-  
fully stimulates the urinary Passages already too much affiicted.  
Nor is the external Use of this Balsam always proper ; because  
when applied to Wounds or Ulcers, aS yet nor sufficiently de-

Serpents, Tubercles, and Wounds. The Flowers, with the  
Leaves, are drank in Wine, in order to provoke the Menses,  
and expel the dead Foetus [ἐμἐνκταντ; and also for the Stran-  
gury, Gripes, and yellow Jaundice; the same, drank in Vinegar,  
help the Epilepsy. The Decoction, used by way of Insession,  
cures Disorders of the Uterus, and promotes a Discharge of the  
Menses; but the Juice, in a Pessary’, causes Abortion. The  
Heth, usied with Oil, cures a Rigor, if the Part affected be  
anointed with it ; and the small Species is effectually apply’d  
in Cataplasms for the Cephalalgia, or Head-ach.

The same Author describes three Species of the Conyza:  
The first, he says, is call'd the small Conyza, which is the  
most fragrant, or sweet-scented; the second is higher than an  
ordinary Shrub, and has larger Leaves than the former, and a  
strong Smell; the third Species has a thicker and softer Stem,  
and Leaves of a middle Size, between those of the larger and  
smaller Species, and of a Very strong and unpleasant Srnelk

CONYZOIDES. The third Species os *Conyza,* mentioned  
above, under the Tide of *Conyza; ccerulea; acris.*

’ COOPERTIO. A 'Covering of any Kind, as Clothes,: for  
Instance. The Membranes of the Foetus, the Uterus, and  
the Belly, are sometimes call'd by this Appellation, relative to  
**the** Foetus.

COOPERTORIUM. A Name for the Thyroide Carti-  
lage, according to *Castellus. -*

COOSTRUM. The middle Part of the Diaphragm.  
*'Pulandus. -*

COPAIBA. Balsam of CapiVi See **BALSAMUM. -**

That Balsam of CapiVi is esteem'd: genuine, winch, when  
a small Drop of it is taken up on the Point of a Needle, and  
Iet sail into - cold Water, finks to the Bottom, or is suspended  
in the Middle of it, without altering its Figure. That, on the  
contrary, which floats on the Surface, expands itself, and is  
dissolv'd, is esteem'd spurious. This Balsam is frequentiy adul-  
terated, by a Mixture os less Valuable Oils ; or it is counter-  
.feited by-mixing the distil'd Oil of Turpentine with express'd  
Oil of sweet Almonds ; and the finest and fresh Turpentine  
of the Larix is sold for it : So that it is not very easy to pro-  
cure the Genuine.

The external Application of this Balsam is of singular effi-  
cacy in consolidating all Wounds, except those of the Gun-  
shot Kind. This Balsam is to be drops, as hot as the Patient  
can bear it, into recent Wounds, aster expressing out the  
Blood, which flows spontaneoufly. The Lips of she Wound,  
and the adjacent Parts, are also to be anointed with it. - Then  
bringing the Lips into Contact, a Pledges, dipt in this Bal-  
fam, is to he apply'd, and secur'd with proper Compress and  
Bandage. In this State the Wound is to be lest for twenty-  
four Hours ; after which, the Compress and Bandage is to he  
removed ; and if the Pledget should adhere to the Wound, it  
Is not to he taken off, but a few Drops of the warm Balsam  
are to he pour'd upon it every twenty-four Hours, fill it fall  
away fpontaneoufly. According to *Ettmullcr,*" When used ex-  
" ternally, it is a more Valuable Vulnerary Medicine than Peru-

Vian Balsam ; and in twenty-four Hours time conglutinares  
.«c WoundS, except very large, without leaving any unseemly  
" Scar, as the *Dutch* often find from Experience.'' It is  
apply'd warm, upon Cotton, to excoriations of the Anus. But  
this Piece of Practice must not be used, where the Redness of  
the Parts indicates an Inflammation, or where the Humours  
of the Patient abound with Acrimony ; for, in both these Cafes,  
the Inflammation would he increas'd, and a Gangrene en-  
danger'd. In *Cailatis Hiflarre Naturelle du Cacao,* it is  
ordered to he applied warm upon a linen Cloth, in the first  
Assaults of the Gout, in Rheumatisms, and in sciatic Pains.  
When internally nsed, it also produces the Effects of Vulne-  
rary Medicines, and is recommended in all Haemorrhages arising  
from a Rupture of the Vessels; fuch aS an Haemoptysis, *foe*Instance, or a Spitting of Blood. In bloody Fluxes, an Ounce  
os it is to he mix'd with an anodyne Clyster, which is to be  
retain'd as long as possible. It is also a celebrated Medicine in  
scorbutic and rancid Cachexies, where the Humours have a  
Tendency to Putrefaction; as alfo in a Gonorrhoea, a Fluor  
Albus, and in Cases where the Intention is to purge the Kid-  
neys *from* Sand and Gravel; for it provokes Urine, extin-  
guishes the Heat attending its Discharge, and effectually carries  
off its bloody, loathsome, and purulent Contents. It does  
mot, like most other Balsams, give the Urine a Smell like that  
of Violets, but it communicates to it a manifestly bitter Taste,  
and surprisingly destroys the muriatic Saltness, not only of the  
Urine, but also of the Serum, Blood, and Saliva. *Ettmullcr*informs us, that it is successfully exhibited in Diarrhoeas ; and  
more particularly in a Cholera, and Dysenteries arising from  
an Acrimony of the Humours. It is said to be a highly power-  
ful and efficacious Medicine for Disorders *os* the Thorax ; he-  
cause it deterges the Bronchia, procures a due Tone and  
Soundness to the Lungs, and, perhaps, dissolves crude Tu-  
bercles ; for dangerous Coughs, and such as palpably threaten'd  
*Λ* Phthisis, heve been observ’d to he thoroughly cured by it  
alone. Though it is intensely bitter, and evidently hot, yet

terg'd, or freed from their Pus, It induces a Cicatrix too speedily,  
and by that means frequently brings on fin nous Ulcers, which  
soon after break out afresh, and are not to he cured without the  
greatest Difficulty. *Rdegcr.*

COPAL GUMMI.

*Resina Copal,* Offic. Schrod. Phyt. I93. Jonsi Dend. 357.  
Rail Hist. 2. I846. *Copal,* J. Bf I. 325. Chain 70. C. B.  
Pin. 504. Mont. Exot. II. *GummiCopal,* Parin Theat. I670.  
Ind. Med. 4o. *Copalli quahevithepalahoca, five Arbor Copallifrra  
latifolia, sive* IL Hern. 46. *Rhus Virginianurn lentifd Joliis,*Rati Hist. p. lygo. *Fhoi Obsoniorum similis Americana, Gummi  
candidum fundens, non ferrata, foliorum Rachi medio alata,*Pluk. Almag. 3I8. Phytog. Tab. 56.

. This is a Gum or Roftn of a yellowish-white Colour, not  
very hard, something like the common Frankincense, but in  
smaller Pieces, and of a much pleasanter Smell. It is brought  
from the *Spanish lfaefl-lndies,* being by our latest Writers  
thought to be the Gum of the *Virginia* Sumach, or a Tree Very  
near akin to it ; Dr. *Plukenet* having, as he says, gathered a  
Gum from that Tree Very like *Gum Copal.*

. . This Gum is accounted a Cephalic, and good for the Palsy,  
and other Weaknesses of the Nerves; but it is not much used.  
Whet we in *England* call *Gum Copal,* is call'd *Gum Anime in*foreign Parts; and, on the contrary, what they call *Gum Anime,*tall *Copal. Miller's Bet. Qs.fi*

The Natives of *America* give the Name *cADepal* to all odori-  
serous Gums, which are transparent. The Gum we commonly  
call by that Name is not much used in Physic, but is in great  
Esteem with the Varnishers, who dissolve it in Oleum Spicas.  
It has heen sometimes employ'd in Fumigations for Violent De-  
fluxions of the Head, and in Cucuphas for the same Purpose.  
*Geofsiroy.*

COPALXOCOTD *Tepeacensium.* A Tree mentioned by  
*Du Laet, rauxsps* like the Cherry-tree, whose Fruit abounds  
-with a glutinous Juice. Hence they are, by the *Spaniards,*.called *Ccrafa Gummofa. Raii Hist. Plant.*

COPAU. A Sort of Wood which grows in *Brasil,* like  
that of the Walnut-tree. *Raii Hist. -Plant.* The Tree is  
call'd *Arbor Brasiliana juglandi similis, nucibus carens.*

COPELLA. A CuppeL A Sort of Vestel, or Instrument,  
used by the Refiners, and in some Chymical Procelles. It is  
made usually of the Ashes of calcin'd Bones, moisten'd with  
Small-beer or Water, into a Sort of Paste. But Vegetable  
..Ashes, perfectly freed from the Salts, will serve for the fame  
Purpose. Both these bear the utmost Degree of Fire, without  
Fusion or Vitrification. See **CUPELLA.**

COPEYA, or COPEIA *Arbor Papyracea. J.* B. *Copey  
in insula Hispaniola.* C. B. *Copeia Amcricanorum.* Nierem-  
herg. A Tree which is a Native of *Hispaniola in Arncrica.* It  
hears a Leaf which serves for Paper, and of which the *Spa.  
riiards* make Cards. From this Tree a Sort os Pitch is made,  
as from the Pine. *Raii Hist. Plant;*

COPHOS, κωφός. .A Sort Of Toad, mention'd by *Ni-  
cander.*

COPHOS, κωφός. Deaf, or dumb, or heth together. But  
it is also us'd to express a Duiness or Weakness os any of the  
Senses. See **AURIS.**

COPHOSIS, κώφωοςς, from the preceding Word. Deaf-  
mess ; sometimes Dumbness, or a Duiness of any of the  
Senses.

COPnBA *Brasiliensibus.* Marggt. *Arbor baccifiera Brasi-,  
iiensis, fructu rnanopyreno, foliofefquipedali.* This is a tall Tree,  
which grows in *Brasil,* to which no Medicinal Virtues are at-  
tributed.

COPISCUS, κσπισκος. A Sort of Frankincense mention'd  
by *Dioscorides, Lib.* i. *Cap.* 8I. This is the second in Good-  
ness ; and he says it is in less Fragments, and Of a more tawny  
Colour.

COPOS, κόπος. Lassitude; Weariness; or a morbid Sen-  
sation of Lassitude, which comes on spontaneoufly, without any  
previous Motion, Exercise, Or Labour. This is a frequent  
Symptom in acute Distempers, and is call'd *spontaneous Lassi-  
tude, zurires* αήτυμάτους. *Galen. Comment, ad Hippocrat. Aph.*31. *Lib. An*

COPOVICH-OCCASSOU. A Tree mentioned by *De  
Laet,* which grows in the *West Indies.* The Leaves are like  
chose of the Pear-tree. And the Fruit, call'd *Oumcry,* is like  
a large Pear, and, when perfectly ripe, it is esteem'd an excel-  
lent Fruit. *Raii Hist. Plant.*

COPPAROSA. Copperas. Green Vitriol SeeVITRI-  
**CLUM.**

COPRAGOGUM, fromxonjgpi. Dung, and ἄγω, to bring  
away. The Name of a gently cathartic Electuary mentioned  
by *Palandus,* in his *Carat. Empiric. Cent.*

COPRIEMETOS, κοπριήμετος, from κόπρος, Dung, and  
*iulum, to* Vomit. A Person who Vomits up his Excrement, as  
it sometimes happens in the last Stage of the Iliao Passion.

COPROCRITICA MEDICAMENTA, from κόπρος, Ex-  
crement, and κρίνω, to separate. Those Cathartic Medicines

which evacuate only the Intestines, and bring away Excrement  
alone. They are the same as the EccOPRoTIcA.

COPROPHORIA, from κόπρος, excrement, and ?ἔρω, to  
bring away. Purgation. *Blancard.*

COPROS, κόπρος. Dung, or Excrement.

COPROSTASIA, fromalntff, Excrement, andseimtat to  
stop. A Constriction of the Belly, or rendering it costive.  
*Blancard.*

COPTARION, Ζδπτάριον. A Medicine formed in the  
Shape of a Very small Cake. These were directed for Disorders  
of the *Aspera Arteria* and Lungs, and for many other In ten-  
xions, by the Antients. It is a Diminutive from

COPTON, or COPTE, from κόπιω, to beat or pound,  
because it was formed by beating or pounding the Ingredients  
into a Paste. This was the Form of a Medicine used by rise  
Antients: It was a fort of Cake, made generally of Vegetabis  
Substances, and exhibited internally in Various Intentions.  
*Paulus* mentions a *Copton,* which was directed to b'eapply'd ex-  
tern ally to the Region of the Stomach and Liver.

COPULA. A Ligament.

COQ. An Abbreviation which freqnentiy occurs in Medi-  
cinal Writers. It imports *Coque, Coquantur,* Boil, or. Let them  
be boiled.

COQUENTIA MEDICAMENTA. Medicines winch  
promote Coction or Concoction.

COR. The Heart. This is a muscular Organ included in  
The Pericardium, hanging between the Lungs in the Thorax,  
and .affording an Origin to the Trunks of the lower Blood-  
vessels, by means of which it receives and emits all the several  
Humours in' the Bedy.

The Hearts Of Animals, considered as an Aliment, are of  
difficult Digestion, and, according to *Paulus AEgineta, Lib.* I.  
*Cap.* 85. contain a thick Juice, are with Difficulty concocted,  
and siowly transformed and converted into Nourishment. *Orsu  
bosses,* in *ffis'Collect. Lib. y. Cap.* 39. acknowledges, that the  
Hearts of Animals are fibrous, and consequently with Difficulty  
concocted, and slowly changed into, a State-fit for the Purposes  
os the animal (Economy: But, is they are sufficiently con-  
cocted, they afford a large Quantity of Nourishment to the '  
Body, and contain a laudable Juice. *Sennerius,* in his *Institu-  
tiones Medicinae,* advances the fame things with respect to the  
Hearts of Animals ; and adds, that when they are duly con-  
cocted, they afford a firm and durable Nourishment.

CoR, in Botany, signifies the Heart of Vegetables, or what  
is otherwise call'd MEDULLA, which fee. *Cor,* or *Corculum,*also signifies that minute Portion of any Seed, from which tho  
-Root and Bud arise. *Raii Hist. Plant.*

COR, in Chymistry, imports Gold; and sometimes an in-  
tense Fine.

**ANATOMY** *of the* **HEART. s**

The Heart is a muscular Body,' situated in the Cavity of the  
Thorax, on the anterior Part of the Diaphragm, between the  
two Laminae Of the Mediastinum. It is, .in some.measure, os  
a conical Figure, flatted on the Sides, round at the Top, and  
oval at the Basis. Accordingly we consider, in the Heart, the  
Basis, Apex, two Edges, and two Sides, one of which is gene-.  
rally flat, and the other more convex.

Besides the muscular Body, which principally forms what we  
call the Heart, its Basis is accompanied by two Appendices,  
called Auriculae, and by large Blood-Vessels ; and all these jue  
included in a membranous Capfuls, named Pericardium.

It is hollow within, and divided by a Septum, which runs be-  
tween the Edges, into two Cavities, call'd Ventricles, one of  
which is thick and solid, the other thin and soft. This latter is  
generally termed the Right.Ventricle, the other the Lest Ven-  
tricle ; tho', in their natural Situation, the Right Ventricle is  
placed more anteriorly than the Left.

Each Ventricle opens at the Basis by two Orifices, one of  
which answers to the Auricles, the other to the Mouth of a  
large Artery ; and accordingly one of them may he termed the  
auricular Orifice, the other -the arterial Orifice. The Right  
Ventricle opens into the Right Auricle, and into the Trunk of  
the pulmonary Artery; the Left into the Left Auricle, and into  
the great Trunk os the Aorta. At the Edges of these Orifices  
are found several moveable Pellicules, called Valves by Anato-  
mists, of which some are turn'd inward toward the Cavity of  
the Ventricles, and are called Triglochines, or Tricuspides 5  
others are turn'd toward the great Vessels, and call'd Semilu-  
nares, or Sigmoidales. The Valvulae Tricuspides of the Left  
Ventricle are likewise termed Mitrales.

The inner Surface of the Ventricles is Very uneven, many  
Eminences and Cavities being observable therein. The most  
considerable Eminences are thick fleshy Preductions call'd Co-  
*lumnae.* To the Extremities of these Pillars are fasten’d several  
tendinous Cords, the other Ends of which are joined to the  
Valvulae Tricuspides. There are likewise other small, short,  
tendinous Ropes along’ heth the Edges os the Septum between  
the

the Ventricles, These small Cords lie in an obliquely transverse  
Situation,, and form a kind of Network at different Distances.

The Cavities of the inner Surface of the Ventricles are small  
"deep Foisuiae or Lacunae, placed Very near each other, with  
small prominent Interstices between them. The greatest Part  
os these Lacunae are Orifices os the venous Ducts.

The fleshy or muscular Fibres, os which the Heart is made  
up, are disposed in a very singular Manner, especially those of  
the Right or anterior Ventricle; being either bent into Arches,  
ior folded into Angles.

The Fibres which are folded into Angles, are longer than  
those which are only bent into Arches. The Middle os these  
Arches, and the Angles of the Folds, are turned toward the  
Apex of the Heart, and the Extremities of the Fibres toward  
the Basis. These Fibres differ not only in Length, but in their  
Directions, which are Very oblique in all, but much more so in  
the long or folded Fibres than in the short ones, winch are  
simply bent.

. It is commonly said, that this Obliquity represents the Figure  
8 ; but the Comparison is very false, and can only agree ;o  
fome bad Figures drawn by Persons ignorant of the Laws of  
Perspective.

All these Fibres, regard being had to their different Obliquity  
and Length, are disposed in such a manner, as that the longest  
form partly the most external Strata on the convex Side of the  
Heart, and partly the most internal on the concave Side; the  
Middle of the Arches and the Angles meeting obliquely and  
successively to form the Apex.

The Fibres, situated within these long ones, grow gradually  
"shorter and straiter all the Way to the Basis os the Heart, where  
- they are Very short, and Very little incurvated. By this Dis-  
position the Sides os the Ventricles are Very thin near the Apex  
*of* the Heart, and Very thick toward the Basis.

’ Each Ventricle is composed of its proper distinct Fibres, but  
.the Left Ventricle has many more than the Right. Where the  
two Ventricles are join'd, they form a Septum, which belongs  
equally to both.

There is this also peculiar to the Left Ventricle, that the  
Fibres, which form the innermost Stratum of its concave Side,  
form the outermost Stratum of the whole convex Side of the  
Heart, which Consequently is common to both Ventricles; so  
that, by carefully unravelling all the Fibres of the Heart, we  
find it to he made up of two Bags contained in a third.l

The Anterior or RightVentricle is larger than the Posterior or  
Left, as was well observed by the Antients, and clearly demon-  
strated by *Helvetius.* They are both nearly os the same Length  
in Men ; and, in some Subjects, they end exteriorly in a kind  
of double Apex.

All the Fibres are not directed the same Way, tho' they are all  
more or less oblique; for some end toward the Right Hand,  
others toward the Left; some forward, some backward, and  
others in the intermediate Places; so that, in unravelling them,  
we find that they cross each other gradually, sometimes accord-  
ing to the Length os the Heart, and sometimes according to its  
Breadth.

The Tubes which cross each other transversely are much more  
numerous than those winch cross longitudinally; which ought to  
he taken notice of, in order to rectify the false Notions which  
have been entertain'd concerning the Motion os the Heart,  
Which is, that it is performed by a Contorsron or Twisting like  
that of a Screw ; or that the Heart is shorten'd in the time of  
Contraction, and lengthen'd in Dilatation.

The Fibres which compose the inner or concave Surface os the  
Ventricles, do not all reach to the Basis; some os them running  
into the Cavity, and there forming the fleshy Columnae, to  
which the loose floating Portion of the tricuspidal Valves is  
fasten'd by tendinous Ropes.

Besides these fleshy Pillars, the internal Fibres form a great  
many Eminences and Depressions, which not only render  
the inner Surface os the Ventricles uneven, but owe it a great  
Extent within a small Compass. Some os these Depressions are  
"the Orifices os the Venous Ducts, sound in the Substance os the  
Ventricles. The Circumferences of the great Openings at the  
Basis *Os* the Heart are tendinous, and may he looked upon as the  
common Tendon of all the fleshy Fibres, of which the Ventricles  
are composed.

The Valves at the Orifices of the Ventricles are of two  
Kinds; one Kind allows the Blood to enter the Heart, and  
hinders it from going out the same Way ; the other Kind suffers  
the Blood to go out os the Heart, but hinders it from returning.  
The Valves of the first Kind terminate in the Auriculae, and those  
of the second lie in the Openings of the great Arteries. The  
first are termed Semilunar or Sigmoidal Valves, the others Tri-  
giochines, Tricuspidal, or Mitral.

The tricuspidal Valves of the Right Ventricle are fixed to its  
auricular Orifice, and turned-inward toward the Cavity os the  
Ventricle. They are three triangular Preductions, Very smooth  
and polish'd on that Side which iS turned toward the Auricle;  
and on the Side next the Cavity os rhe Ventricle they have

several membranous and tendinous Expansions, and their Edges  
are notched or indented. Tne Valves of the auricular Orifice  
of the Left Ventricle are os the same Snape and Structure, but  
they are only two in Number ; and, from some small Rduri.  
blance to a Mitre, they have been nam’d Mitrales.

These five Valves are very thin, and fasten'd, by several ten-  
dinous Ropes, to the fleshy Columnae os the Ventricles. The  
Cords of each Valve are fixed to two Pillars; and hetween these  
Valves there are other small ones of the same Figurel They  
may all he termed Valvulae Tricuspides, Auriculares, or Ve-  
nosae Cordis. . -

The semilunar Valves are six in Number, three helonging *to*each Ventricle, situated at the Mouths of the great Arteries ;  
and they may he properly enough nam’d .Valvulae Arteriales.  
Their concave Sides are turn'd toward the Cavity os the Arte\*  
ries, and their convex Sides approach each other. In examining  
them with a Microscope, we find fleshy Fibres lying in the Du-  
plicature os the Membranes, of which they are composed.. , .

They are truly semilunar, or in Form os a Crescent, on that  
Side by which they adhere; but their loose edges are os a differ- .  
ent Figure, each os them representing two small Crescents, the  
two Extremities os which meet at the Middle os this Edge,  
and there form a kind of small Papilla.

The great Artery, which goes out from the Lest Ventricle, is  
term'd Aorta. AS it goes out, it turns a little toward the Right  
Hand, and then bends obliquely backward, to form whet is  
called the Aorta Descendens. From about the Middle of the  
Convex Side os this Curvature three great Branches arise, which  
furnish an infinite Number of Ramifications to the Head, and  
upper Extremities os the Body ; aS the descending Aorta, does,  
in the same manner, to the Thorax, Abdomen, and lower  
Extremities.

The Trunk of the Artery, which goes out from the Right  
Ventricle, is call'd Arteria Pulmonaris.. This Trunk, as it is  
naturally situated in the Thorax, runs first of all directly up-  
ward sor a small Space, then divides laterally into two principal  
Branches, one sor each Lobe os the Lungs; that which goes to  
the Right Lung, is the longest. ...

**AURICULAE. ‘ z**

The Auricles are muscular Bags situated at the Basis of the .  
Heart, one toward the Right Ventricle, the other toward the  
Left, and joined together by an inner Septum,’and external  
communicating Fibres, much in the same manner with the Ven-  
tricles ; one of them being named the Right Auricle, the other  
the Lest. They are very uneven on the Inside, but smoother *era.*the Outside, and terminate in a narrow, stat, indented Edge,  
representing a Cock's Comb, or, in some measure, the Ear of  
a Dog; and for that Reason a famous Anatomist of *Leyden*would fain have distinguished this Edge by the particular Name  
of Auricle, calling the rest the Bag. They open into those  
Orifices of each Ventricle, which I name auricular Orifices J...  
and they are tendinous at their Opening, in the same manner as  
the Ventricles. ...

The Right Auricle is larger than the Left, and It joins the  
Right Ventricle by a common tendinous Opening. It has two  
other Openings united into one, and formed by two large Veins,  
.which meet and terminate there, almost in a direct Line, call’d .  
Vena Cava superior and inferior. The notched Edge of this  
Auricle terminates obliquely in a kind of obtuse Point, which is  
a small particular Preduction of the groat Bag, and is turned to-  
ward the Middle os the Basis of the Heart.

.\* The whole inner Surface of the Right Auricle is uneven, by  
reason of a great Numher of prominent Lines, which run across  
the Sides os it, and communicate with each other by smaller  
Lines, which he obliquely in the Interstices between the former.  
The Lines of the fust Kind represent Trunks, and the others  
small Branches in an opposite Direction to each other. In the  
Interstices between these Lines the Sides os the Auricle are Very  
thin, and almost transparent, seeming to be formed merely by  
the external and internal Coats of the Auricle joined together,  
especially near the Point.

The Lest Auricle is, in the human Body, a kind of muscular  
Bag or Reservoir, os a pretty considerable Thickness, and un-  
equally square, into which the sour Veins open call’d Venae Pul-  
monares, and which has a distinct Appendix helonging to is,  
like a third small Auricle. This Bag is very even on both Sides,.-  
sor which Reason one might be led to call it the Trunk os the  
pulmonary Veins, and its Appendix the Lest Auricles How-  
ever, the Bag and Appendix have but one common Cavity, .and  
therefore may still be both comprehended under the common.  
. Name os the Lest Auricle. In Men the small Portions may  
likewise be named the Appendix os the Lest Auricle; but, in  
other Animals, the Case is different.

This small Portion or Appendix os the Lest Auricle is os a  
different Structure from that os the Bag or large Portion. ' Ex-  
teriorly it resembles a small oblong Bag, hent different Ways,  
and indented quite round the Edges; interiorly it is like the In-  
side of the Right Auricle. Thc whole common Cavity of the

Left

Test Auricle is smaller in an adult Subject than that of the  
Right; and the fleshy Fibres of this Lest Auricle cross each  
other obliquely, in Strata, differently disposed.

' Besides the great common Vessels, the Heart hes Vessels  
peculiar to siself, call’d the coronary Arteries and Veins, he-  
.cause they in some measure crown the Basis os rhe Heart.  
The coronary Arteries, which are two in Number, go out from  
'-the Beginning of the Aorta, and afterwards spread themsolves  
"round the Balis of the Heart, Io the Substance of winch they  
Tend numerous Ramifications.

T he exterior Course os the Veins is pretty much the same  
with that os the Arteries ; but they end partly' in the Right  
Auricle, and partly in the Right Ventricle. They likewise  
Terminate in the Left Ventricle, but in smaller Numbers; and  
in both they end by certain venous Ducts, which open into the  
Fofluhe or Lacunae, already taken notice of, in the uneven  
dnner Sides of the Ventricles. There are likewise Lacunae of  
the same Kind in the Auricles, between the prominent Lines;  
and, in the great Bag of the Left Auricle, we find likewise  
small Holes, which seem to have the same Use.

There are seldom more than two Arteries, of which one lies  
’-toward the Right Hand, the other toward the Left of the an-  
lerior third Part os the Circumference of the Aorta. The  
Right CoronaryArtery runs in between the Basis and Right.Athe  
ricle, all the Way to the flat Side of the Heart, and so goes  
half Way round. The Lest Artery has a like Course between  
the Basis and Left Auricle ; and, before it turns on the Basis, it  
sends off a capital Branch, which runs between the two Ven-  
Irides. Another principal Branch goes off from the Union of  
the two Arteries on the stat Side os the Heart, winch, running  
th the Apex, there joins the other Branch.

The coronary V eins are distributed exteriorly, much in the  
-same manner. Their Trunk opens principally into the Right  
Auricle, by a particular Orifice, furnish’d with a semilunar  
Valve. All the coronary' Veins, and then Ramifications, com-  
Tnunicate with each other ; so that, if we blow thro’ a small  
Hole made in any os these Branches, having first compress'd the  
Auricles, and large Vessels, we observe, that the Air swells all  
rhe Veffels, and the V entricles also, by passing thro’ the Ductus  
Venosi.

The Heart lies almost transversely on the Diaphragm, the  
greatest Part os it being in the Left Cavity of the Thorax,  
and the Apex being turn'd toward the bony Extremity of the  
sixth true Rib. Ἴ he Basis is toward the Right Cavity, and  
both Auricles, especially the Right, rest on the Diaphragm.

The Origin or Basis os the pulmonary Artery is, in this natural  
"Situation, the highest Part os the Heart on the sore Side; and  
the Trunk of this Artery lies in a perpendicular Plane, which  
may be conceived 'to pass between the Sternum and Spina  
Dorsi. Therefore some Part of the Basis of the Heart is in  
the Right Cavity of the Thorax, and the rest, all the Way to  
the Apex, is in the Lest Cavity; and it is for Ibis Reason,  
chat the Mediastinum is turn'd toward that Side.

According to this true natural Situation of the Heart, the  
Parts, commonly said to he on the Right Side, are rather an-  
terior ; and those on the Lest Side posterior ; and that Side of  
the Heart, winch is thought to be the sore Side, is naturally  
the upper Side ; and the back Side consequentiy the lower  
\* Side.

The lower Side is very flat, lying wholly on the Diaphragm ;  
but the upper Side is a littie convex, thro’ its whole Length, in  
the Direction of the Septum, between the Ventricles. And it  
may be proper here to remark, that tho' commonly received  
Terms of Art may still be retain'd, yet it is necessary to prevent  
their communicating false Ideas to those who have not had an  
Opportunity of making Observations themselves, or of being  
instructed by others.

The Heart, with all the Parts helonging to it, is contain'd in a  
membranous Capsula, call'd the Pericardium, winch is, in some  
measure, of a conical Figure, and much larger than the Heart.  
It is not fix'd to the Basis of the Heart, but round the large  
'Veins, above the Auricles, before they send off the Ramifica-  
" tions, and round rhe large Arteries, before their Divisions.

The Pericardium is made up *os* three Laminae, the middle  
and principal of which is composed of very fine tendinous Fila-  
ments, closely interwoven, and crossing each other in different  
Directions. The internal Lamina seems to he a Continuation  
os the outer Coat of the Heart, Auricles, and great Veffeis.  
.The Trunks of the Aorta, and puimonary Artery, have one  
common Coat, which contains them both, as in a Sheath ; and  
is fined on the Inside by a cellular Substance, principally in that  
Space which lies between where the Trunks are turn'd to each  
other, and the Sides of the Sheath. There is but a very small  
Portion of the inferior Vena Cava contain'd in the Peri-  
cardium.

It is the middle Lamina, which chiefly forms the Pericar-  
drum; and the Figure of this Bag is not simply conical, its  
Apex, or Point, being Very round, and the BasiS having a par-  
ticular Elongation, winch surrounds the great Vessels as amply  
as the other Portion surrounds the Hears,

The Pericardium in closely connected to the Diaphragni, hot  
at the Apex, but exactly at that Place which answers’ to the  
fiat or lower Side of the Heart; and it is a very difficult Mat-  
Ter to separate it from the Diaphragm in Dissection. This ad-  
hering Portion is in some measure os a triangular Shape,  
answering to that Of the lower Side ms the Heart; and the  
rest of the Bag lies upon the Diaphragm, without any Adhe-\*  
from

The external Lamina, or common Covering, as it may he .  
call'd more-properly, .is form'd by the Duplicature of the Mo-  
'diastinum. It adheres to the proper Bag of the Pericardiums  
by the intervention of the cellular Substance in that Duplica-  
ture ; but leaves it where the Pericardium adheres to the Dia-  
phragm, on the upper Surface of which It is spread, as being R  
'Continuation os the Pleura. ' . ‘

The internal Lamina is perforated by an infinite Number of  
very small Holes, thro' which a scrous Fluid continually’tran-  
sudes, in the same manner as in the Peritonaeum. This Fluid,  
"bring gradually collected aster Death, makes what is call'd rhe  
Water of the Pericardium, which is sound inconsiderable Quad-  
tities in opening dead Bedies, while they remain fresh; Sometimes  
it is of a redfish Colour, which may be owing to a Transudation  
of Blood thro' the fine Membrane os the Auricles.

The Heart, and Parts belonging to it, are the principal Its-  
struments of the Circulation os the Blood. The two Ventri-  
cles ought to be consider'd as two Syringes so closely joined  
Together as to make but one Bedy, and furnish’d with Suckers,  
placed in contrary Directions to each other, so as that, by  
drawing one os them, a Fluid is let in, and forced out again  
by the other.

The Heart is made up os a Substance capable osContraction  
and Dilatation. When the flefliy Fibres of the Ventricles are  
contracted, the two Cavities are lessen'd in an equal and direct  
manner, not by any Contorsion or Twisting, as the false Re-  
semblance of the Fibres to a Figure os eight has made Ana-  
tomists imagine. For, if we consider attentively, in how many  
different Directions, and in how many Places, these Fibres  
cross each other, we must see clearly, that the whole Structure  
tends to make an even, direct, and uniform Contraction, more  
according to the Breadth or Thickness, than according to the  
Length os the Heart ; because the Number os Fibres situated  
transversely, or almost transversely, is much greater then the  
Number of longitudinal Fibres.

The fleshy Fibres, thus contracted, do the Office of Suckers,  
by pressing upon the Blood contain'd in the Ventricles ; which  
Blood, being thus forced toward the Basis or the Heart, presses  
the tricuspidal Valves against each other, opens the Semilunares,  
and rushed with impetuosity thro' the Arteries, and their Rami-  
fications, as thro' so many elastic Tubes.

The Blond, thus push'd on by the Contraction of the Ven-  
tricles, and afterwards press'd by the elastic Arteries, enters  
the capillary Veffels, and is from thence forced to return by the  
Veins to the Auricles, which, like Retirements, Porches, or  
Antechambers, receive and lodge the Blood return'd by the  
Veins during theTime of a new Contraction. This Contraction  
of the Heart is, by the Anatomists, term'd *Systole.*

The Contraction or Systole of the Ventricles ceases imme-  
diately, by the Relaxation of their fleshy Fibres ; and, in that  
time, the Auricles, which contain the Venous Blood, being con-  
tracted, force the Blood thro' the tricuspidal Valves into the  
Ventricles, the Sides *os* which are thereby dilated, and their  
Cavities enlarged. This Dilatation is term'd Diastole.

In this Manner does the Heart, by the alternate Systole arid  
Diastole of its Ventricles and Auricles, push the Blood thro’  
the Arteries to all the Parts of the Body, and receive it again  
by the Veins. This is call’d the Circulation of the Blood,  
which is carried on in three different Manners.

The first and most universal kind of Circulation is that by  
which almost all the Arteries of the Bedy are fill'd by the Systole  
os the Heart, and the greatest Part os the Veins evacuated by  
the Diastole.

The second kind of Circulation, opposite to the first, is thro\*  
the coronary Veffeis *of* the Heart, the Arteries of which are  
fill'd with Blood, during the Diastole of the Ventricles, and  
the Veins empty’d during the Systole.

The third kind of Circulation is that of the Left Ventricle of  
the Heart, thro' the Venous Ducts of which a small Quantity of  
Blood passes, without going thro' the Lungs, which is tho  
Course of all the remaining Mass of Hoed. SeeSANGUIs,  
*Winstrw.*

**WOUNDS** *of the* **HEART.**

When the Heart is wounded, a large Quantity of Blond is  
discharged, provided any of its larger Arteries or Veins are  
pierced ; the Pulse becomes languid, .and the Colour highly  
pale; a cold and fetid Sweat breaks out, and, the Extremitieh  
hecoming excessively cold, Death speedily succeeds. If only  
the Substance os the Heart is injured, and the Weapon has not  
penetrated into the Ventricles, the Patient has sometimes heeti  
observed to remain alive for a Day or a Night; But if the

5 F Point

Point of the Weapon reaches the Ventricles, the Extremities  
so hwith become cold, and a sudden Death ensues. *Lemmii  
Observat. Medicinal.*

Wounds of the Heart are always esteem’d mortal, and *to*admit of no Cure. See POLYPUS.

**DISORDERS** *of the* **PERICARDIUM.**

The ensuing ingenuous Observations, made by Dr. *Freind,*.shew, that the Pericardium is subject to various Disorders, tho'  
too seldom regarded.

*Avmzoar* takes notice of an Abscess in the Pericardium,  
which I don't find had been describ'd, or even observed, by  
any of the *Greeks* or *Arabians:* And there is no doubt, but this  
Membrane, and the Mediastinum, to which it is contiguous,  
' are subject, as well as the Pleura and Lungs, to an Inflamma-  
tion. *Salius Diversus,* who has, with good Judgment, given  
us an Account of several Distempers, overiook'd by the Gene-  
rality of Writers, describes this Disorder in a distinct Chapter  
by itself; and fays, it had heen taken notice of by no practi-  
cal Author hefore him. His Description os the Symptoms,  
which follow upon an Inflammation here, is Very exact and  
particular ; and, hecause the Cose is one pretty nurch out of the  
Way, tho', without Dispute, such as often occurs in Practice,  
and may be easily discern'd, if well attended to, I shall just, in  
ishort» gwe a Sketch os whet he observes, which, indeed, an-  
fwers to what I have recited from *Avenxoar.* There is an  
acute Fever, Inquietude, Thirst, breathing thick and quick,  
great Heat in the Thorax, littie Pain, except at the Sternum;  
in which Place was perceived an uneasy Straitness, and Stop,  
rather than an exquisite Pain, in Respiration, a Cough always  
.with it, and the Pulse hard, just as it is in a Pleurisy : How-  
ever. Want of acute Pain distinguish'd it from a Pleurisy; and  
a much less difficult Degree os Breathing, from a Peripneu-  
inony. When the Pericardium was inflamed too, there was a  
more intense Heat, and a frequent Syncope; in one Word, all  
the Symptoms worse. He Very rightly infers, that there is a  
less Degree of Pain in these Membranes, hecause they are  
loose, and not tied to the Ribs, as the Pleura is; only at the  
.Sternum, to which the Mediastinum is fasten'd, there was felt  
some Uneasiness. And, as a Proof os what he aflerts, he  
gives the Cose os one, who died on the ninth Day aster some  
Fits of a Syncope ; where, upon Dissection, there appear'd an  
Inflammation of the intersepientMembranes, as hecalis them,'  
and some Part of the Pericardium. And this Distemper, I don't  
question, happens Oftener than our Practitioners commonly are  
aware of. When an inflammation here suppurates, the Mat-  
ter may burst into the Cavity of the Mediastinum ; for, tho'  
there have been great Disputes among Anatomists, whether it  
- has any Cavity or no, the Knife, I think, decides the Contro-  
versy, and shews, that it has one, tho' not so large as some  
have describ'd it; at least, as it rises from the Sternum, its two  
Membranes lie at such a Distance, that it is capable of having  
. a Humour or Pus fall down between them, as *Columbus* first  
observed, and which he and *Barbette* order to he taken out by  
trepanning the Sternum. And *Spigelius* makes this further  
Observation, that he has sometimes seen Surgeons imposed upon  
by Wounds, transversely made, in this Place; so as to think  
. they had penetrated the Lungs, when, indeed, they had only  
reach'd into this Cavity. AS a further and more convincing  
Proof of what has heen here remark'd, a Gentleman, justly  
.esteem'd for his long Experience, and found Judgment, in  
every thing relating to Surgery, has inform'd me, that Abscesses  
*. of* the Mediastinum particularly happen in Venereal Distempers;

and that, in such Cases, be has frequently used the Trepan  
with great Success. You may, from hence, he satisfied, how  
littie Ground there is for that Hint of *Pare,* where he seems  
to think this Operation a ridiculous Attempt.

*. Avenxoar,* I have remark'd, has mention'd an Inflammation  
and Abscess in the Pericardium : And *Rondeletius,* in his Book  
of *Distinguifhing Diseases by the Symptoms,* has something con-  
cerning the same Distemper. He takes notice, that, in this  
Case, besides a less Difficulty of Breathing, when they fpit,  
they are lesS relieved by it, than in a Peripneumony. In a  
Person he dissected, he found the Pericardium extremely in-  
flamed, and some fanious Matter round the Heart. A like  
-Example we may see in *Hildanus,* where the Quantity of the  
extravasated Blood, mix'd with Fluid, amounted to above four  
Pints; and yet no Part of the Heart itiels was ulcerated : The  
'chief Complaints of the Peribn, some time hefore his Death,  
were Pain, which shot upwards to his Shoulders, and a Violent  
Palpitation. *Rondeletius* owns this to be as a Very acute, and  
dangerous, so a Very rare Case, and one which nobody had ever  
observed hefore. As to this Writer, and *Salius,* perhaps neither  
of them might have heen appris'd of whet the other had said  
upon this Argument; for tho\* *Rondeletius* died many Years  
sooner, yet his Book was not printed till the Year hefore *Salius*"publish'd his. Yet, after all these new Discoveries, as they  
are call'd by the two mention'd Authors, we see, that the Dis-  
ease is here Very fully and clearly describ'd by *Avenxoar.* And  
this is no more than what has happen’d, in the like Cases, to

other Modems, who, for want of reading the Antients, have  
publish'd some Observations as entirely their own, and such aS  
were never hit upon before.

Our Author still affords us something more relating to **the**Pericardium. He speaks of its being increased by the Genera-  
tion of some new Substance, like Cartilages, or Pellicles; **a**Case, which, he says, had escaped the Observation of every  
body hesore him. This, I suppose, must he meant os the  
Coats os this Bao being thicken'd ; for, when there is an Ob-  
struction of the Glands here, or roo great a Viseousness os the  
Lymph, which should supply the Liquor naturally contain’d in  
its Cavity, the Membranes of the Pericardium often enlarge  
their Bulk to a great Degree, and very often are sound firmly  
adhering to the Heart; more particularly in tabid and asth-  
matic Cases, so as to cause a frequent Syncope and Palpitation.  
And the Adhesion, in this Case, not being carefully examin’d,  
may perhaps have given Occasion to whet *Columbus,* and others,  
say, of their having observed Hearts without any Pericardium at  
all. Certain it is, that the Coalition of this Membrane is much  
more probable, than the entire Want of it. I have seen an  
Instance, where it has been, throughout all its Compass, above  
a Quarter of an Inch thick, and so closely united with the \*  
Heart, that it could not any-where he divided, without tear-  
ing. It appear'd very evident, that there had been an Inflam-  
mation ; for some Parts os it were scirrhous, and others full of .  
littie Abscesses : In which Case there had been, for some time,  
a great Decay os Strength ; then a Fever succeeded, with **a**Violent Shortness os Breath, and Pain in the Thorax. After  
this, the Pains were more dispersed over all the Body, and par-  
ticularly the Limbs, somewhat of the Fever still continuing.  
Towards the End of the Disease was observed a constant  
Quickness, and often great inequalities and Intermissions os the  
Pulse, attended with strong Palpitations. At last, the Patient  
died unexpectedly in a Moment; the', upon considering **the**Cose, as it appear'd in opening those Parts, it was more won-  
derful, indeed, that the Circulation could be carry'd on so long, -  
futce, in these Circumstances, the Heart had scarce any room  
to move in: Besides, that there was a large Polypus both in the  
pulmonary Artery, and the Left Ventricle of the Heart? which  
might, perhaps, at first owe its Preduction to the original Dis-.  
ease os the Pericardium.

A Dropsy in this Part is likewise taken notice of by *Aven-,  
xoar;* a Case, he says, he had never seen himself, nor had  
*Galen* ever mention’d it: Notwithstanding this, such a Case  
has been observed by others. For tho', in a natural State, and  
in a sound Constitution, the Water here contain'd is not above  
two or three Spoonfuls; yet, in morbid Bodies, there is fre-  
5uently sound half a Pint, or more; as likewise in old People.

*'iso* gives an Instance, where several Pints' were taken out ;  
and we need not he surpris'd at such an extraordinary Disten-  
tion of this Membrane, srnce the like happens in many others.  
*FrarnAs History of Physic, Vil.* 2.

CORACINE, κορακίνη. An Epithet for a fort of Pashl,  
quoted by *Galen,* from *Asclepiades. De Conep. M. per Gen.  
L. ζ. Co* II.

CORACINUS, Offic. Rondel de Pifc. I. I28. Schones. Ichth.  
32. Raii Ichth. 3oo. Emac. Synop. Pifc. q5. Bellon, deAquat.  
II5. AldroV. de Pisc. 69. Salv. de Aquat. 117. Charlt.de  
Pisc. I5. Jonf. de Pisc. 3I. *Coracinus subniger,* Gesm de  
Aquat. 294. THE CROW-FISH.

This is a Fish mention'd by *Galen, Aldrovandus,* and *Bru-  
ycrinus.* It is sound in Rivers, particularly in the *Nile* and the  
*Mediterranean* Sea. Certain Bones, found in the Head os this  
Fish, are said to be possess'd of some medicinal Virtues. They  
are call'd *Lapides Coracini,* and are recommended against ne-  
phritical and colical Pains, and the Jaundice, by *Rondele-  
tius.*

CORACOBOTANE, from κόραξ, a Crow, and βοτάνη, **a**Plant. A Name for the *Laurus Alexandrina. BlancardI*

CORACOBRACHIALIS *Musculus.*

This is a long Muscle, lying on the Inside of the upper Half  
of the OS Humeri, that is, on that Side which answers directly  
to the Hemisphere os the Head of the Bone, and to the pro-  
minent internal Condyle.

It is fix'd above to the Point of the Coracoide Apophysis,  
between the Insertions of the Biceps and Pectoralis minor, by a .  
Tendon, which, as it descends, adheres, for a good Way, to  
the Tendons of these two Muscles. Afterwards it hecomes  
fleshy, and is inserted, by a broad thin Extremity, with a small  
Mixture of tendinous Fibres, in the middle Part of the Os  
Humeri, close by the ligamentary Fraenum of the Latissimus  
Dorsi and Teres major. Its Insertion is continued down helow  
the Fraenum, near the internal Intermuscular Ligament, to  
which it likewise adheres a littie.

This Muscle passes hehind the Tendon of the Pectoralis  
major, and, as it is perforated in the Middle to give Passage to  
a Nerve, it has by some heen term'd *Perforatus Casserii,* that  
Author bring the first who gave a particular Figure of it. '  
*Winsicrw.*

CORACO-HYOIDrEUS, otherwise call'd *Omsplato-hyoi-  
daus,* or *Omo-Piycidaeus.*

This is a very long small Muscle, much narrower than the  
Sterno-hyoidaeus, and situated obliquely on the Side of the  
Neck or Throat, between the Scapula and Os Hyoides. It is  
a Digastric Muscle, being divided into fleshy Portions, join'd  
endwise to a short middle Tendon.

It is commonly fix’d, by the lower Extremity, to the supe-  
rior Costa of the Scapula, between the small Notch and the  
Angle, and sometimes Very near the Angle; and from thence  
some Anatomists have given it the barbarous Name of Costo-  
hyoidaeus.

From thence it pastes over the Coracoide Apophysis, adher-  
ing sometimes to it by a kind of Aponeurosis, or membranous  
Ligament; and from this Adhesion the Name of Coraco-hyoi-  
daeus was given it by some, who had not discover'd its main  
Insertion.

" It is likewise often fix'd to the Clavicle by ligamentary or  
«fleshy Fibres; and I have sometimes seen it inserted in the whole  
middle Portion of that Bone, being inseparably united with the  
Sterno-hyoidaeus. In one Subject I sound it to be a kind of  
Biceps, one Portion of It heing fix'd to the Angle of the Sca-  
pula, the other to the Extremity of the Clavicula.

Having pass’d the Clavicle, it is bent forward, and runs be-  
tween the Sterno-mastoidaeus and internal Jugular Vein, the  
small middle Tendon being situated in this Place. From thence  
it runs up to its Insertion in the inferior lateral Part of the Basis  
of the Os Hyoides, near the Cornu, and Insertion os the Sterno-  
hyoides, which it covers a little. *Window.*

CORACOIDES PROCESSUS. A Process of the Scapula,  
call'd thus because of its Resemblance to a Crow's Bill. See  
**SCAPULA.**

\* CORACOIDEUS. The **same as CoRACoBRACHIALIs.**- CORACUM EMPLASTRUM. A Plainer describ’d in  
*Paulus Asquneta, L. J. C.* I7. He recommends it as a proper  
Topic for the Pudenda, and spreading Ulcers.

CORAL. See **CORALL0DENDRON.**

CORALLACHATES. A Species of the *Achates,* which  
resembles Coral, with respect to Colour.

CORALLATUM. A Name for the *Mcrcurius Praecipi-  
tatus ruber.* See **MERCURIUS.**

CORALLINA. Offic. J. B. 3. 8Io. Raii Hist. I. 65.  
Chain 577. Tourn. Inst. 57o. Elem. Bot. 444. *Corallina An.,  
glica.* Ger. 1379. Emac. I57 I. *Musicus Maritimus sieve Co-  
rallina Officinarum.* C. B. 363. *Mujcus marinus, sive Corallina  
alba Officinarum.* Park. I295. SEA CORALLINE, WHITE  
WORM-SEED.

This is a small low Plant, of a somewhat stony Consistence,  
seldom growing above two or three Inches high, much branch'd,  
full os short, small, jointed, round Stalks, of a white Colour for  
the most part, though it is sometimes sound purplish and  
greenish ; it is of a saltish Taste, and of a pretty strong  
Smell. It is found growing eVery-where, upon the Rocks of  
the Sea, and frequentiy on Oysters, and other Shelis.

*Coralline* is only used to destroy Worms in the Stomach and  
Bowels, heing given from half a Dram to a Dram, in coarse  
Powder, in any convenient Vchicle. *Mtllrtis Bot. Os.fi.*

CORALLIUM, Coral. Of this there are many Species  
mentioned by Botanists. But those principally used in Medi-  
cine, are the following :

**. C0RALL1UM ALBUM.** Offic. Raii Hist. i. **Ἄ2. Calc.**Musi 7. Worm. 232. Boet. 3I8. J. B. 3. 8O5. Ger. I38I.  
I576. Hist. Oxon. *3. 635. Corallium album majus.* Park. **I3OO.***Corallium album Officinarum.* Chain 572. *Corallium album.*Tourn. Inst. .572. Elem. Bot. 445. C. B. 366. WHITE  
CORAL.

There are several Kinds of white Coral, some growing taller  
and larger, some shorter and smaller ; the heft Sort is pure  
white, os a firm, finny, and solid Substance, through its whole  
Bedy, not hollow, porous, scurfy, nor easily friable. It grows  
on the Rocks in diVers Parts ; the best comes from the *Medi-  
terranean.*

*.White Coral* is cooling, drying, and binding, good for the  
Heart-burn, or any Disorders which proceed from sharp acid  
Juices in the Stomach or Blond. *Millen\*s Bot. Off.*

It is said to strengthen **the** Liver, and to stop Fluxes of all  
Kinds.

**CoRALLUM** RUBRUM. Offic. Raii Hist. **I.** 60. Worm.  
23I. J. B. 3. 8o5. Ger. I38I. Emac. I575. *Corallium ru-  
brum majusscrzrk.* I299. *Corallium rubrum.* **C.** B. 366. Tourn.  
Inst. 572. El. Bot. 445. Hist. Oxon. 3. 655. *Corallum five  
Corallium.* Chain 572. *Coralium.* Calc. Mus. 3. *Corallium  
vcrum.* Beet. 3 I 8. RED CORAL.

This is a stony Plant, which grows upon the Rocks at the  
. Bottom of the Sea, spreading out round Branches, like a small  
Tree, which are rough and whitish on the Outside while  
growing; bus, when polish’d, os a pure red Vermilion-  
colour. It grows in the *Tyrrhenian* Sea, and on the Coasts of  
*Spain* and *France.*

This is in much greater Use than the *white Coral,* heing  
esteem'd to have greater Virtue, and to he cordial, drying,  
and restringens, good to sweeten the Blood, and free the  
Stomach from acid sour Juices ; it stops all Kinds of Fluxes  
and Haemorrhages ; and, where-ever an Alcali is neceflary,  
this will do as much as any.

The only officinal Preparation from *Coral,* is the *Electuarium  
Diacorallion. Millen's Pot. Off.*

**DIAcORALLION:** *T.he Coral Electuary.*

Take of white and red Coral, of the true *Armenian* Bole,  
and Dragons Blood, of each one Dram ; of Pearis, half  
a Dram ; of Aines-wood, red Roses, Gum Traga-  
canth, and Cinnamon, of each two Scruples ; of white  
and red Saunders, os each one Scruple ; of Sugar, dis-  
solv'd in small Cinnamon-water, four times as much as  
the Whole ; and make them into an Electuary.

This hath been continued through all the Editions Of the  
*College Dispensatory* the same ; and all the ingredients agree  
in the main Intention of an Astringent ; but it hath heen  
hitherto so seldom ordered in extemporaneous. Prescriptions,  
that, I believe, it is not to he met with in the Shops.

Whether Coral exhilarates the Hears, or is a Preservative  
gainst the Epilepsy, if it he given, to the Quantity of ten  
rains, to the new-born Infant, in the Mother's Milk, as  
*Schroder* advises, X shall not determine.

.. Outwardly it is recommended for incarning of Ulcers, obli-  
terating the Marks os Cicatrices, and in Collyria for Eyes  
subject to shed Tears; and to quicken the Sight.

Our Nurses, and old Women, here in *England,* have a  
Custom of hanging Coral about the Necks os Infants, to  
promote Dentition; and the Children taking Delight in putting  
them to their Mouths, and biting them, because they are  
smooth and cold, by that means rub their Gums, and so faci-  
litate the Eruption of their Teeth; not that such an Effect  
proceeds from any Property or occult Virtue of the Coral, as  
the V ulgar imagine..

The Tincture of Coral is very much commended in pesti-  
lential Fevers. *Boetius de Boor* used it with Success j and  
*Garencicrs* fays, it seldom deceived his Expectations in these  
Distempers ; but it is a Question among the Chymista, whe-  
ther there be any true and genuine Tincture of Coral. *Raii  
Hist. Plant:*

**CoRALLIUM NIGRUM.** Raii Hist, *is* 6I. . Hist. Oxon.  
3. 655. Worm. Mus. 233. Calc. Musi Io. Misc. Cur. Dec.  
II. *Λ.* I. 57. *Corallium nigrum sive Antipathes.* J. B. 3. 804.  
Ger. I382. Emac. I575. Chab. 573. Park. Theat. I3OO.  
*Corallum nigrum.* C. Β. Pin. 366. Rar. Musi Best. T. 28.  
*Keratophyton arboreum, nigrum.* Boerh. Ind. A. 6. *Lithephyton  
nigrum arboreum.* Tourn. Inst. 574. *Lithophytum nigrum, majus,  
et crassius.* Elem. Bot. 446. *Pseudo-coralllum nigrum.* Boet»  
3po. BLACK CORAL.

It is sound sometimes in the *Italian* Sea 4. but more fre-  
quentiy in the *Arncrican* Seas. It agrees with other Corals in  
Virtues.

Another Species of the *Corallium* is the

**ASTR0ITE5, STELLARIS, ET STELLAE** LAPIS. Mont.  
Exot. 7. *Astrartes distinctissime Stellas emulas.* Musi Swam. 6.  
*Ast r deles.* Gesn. de Fig. Lap. 35. Worm. Musi 68. Plot. Hist.  
Oxon. 87. Tab. 2. s. 6. 7. *Lapidis Astrariidis, sive Stellaris  
primum genus.* Boet. 298. Cat. Jamaic. 2. Hist. Vol r. Pag.  
54. Tab. 2I. *Stellatus Lapis.* Aldrov. Mus. Metall. 872. Fig.  
8^7, 878, 879. *Stellarius Lapis.* Laet. de Gem. 97. STAR-

This is found in the Sea near *Jamaica,* and has the same  
Virtues attributed to it as the Coral.

Coral is calPd Lithodendron, that is, a Tree Of Stone, it  
being, in Effect, nothing but a stony Plant, which grows under  
hollow Rocks in many Parts of the *Mediterranean* Sea, where  
there is the greatest Depth ofWater. There are three different  
Kinds of it. Red, White, and Black ;. and we sometimes  
meet with little Boughs, which are red. in some Parts, and  
black in others: The red Coral is the most common, and  
more used in Physic, than either the black or white; and the  
best Kind of it is well compacted, smooth, and of a shining  
high Colour. \_ .

The white Coral is more rare than the red ; it Ought to he  
hard, smooth, bright, and white as Ivory. The black Coral  
is the most rare, and least used in Physic ; 'tis a kind of *Litho-- .  
phyton,* call'd by the Antients *Antipaates,* or *Antipathes*; and  
by *Tournesiort, Lithephyton nigrum arboreseens.* We should  
make Choice of that which is close, heavy, smooth, shining,  
and of a deep black. Corals are generally cover'd in the Sea  
with a racra rotrs Crust, which can he easily separated from the  
Bedy of the Plans, and probably proceeds from Foam harden'd  
and petrified. We may distil from this Crust a Sort of urinous.

“Spirit, replete with Volatile Salt, and a littie black Oil, which,  
in a great measure, have the same Virtue, Taste, and Smell, as  
those extracted from Hartshorn. While Corals are young and  
tender, the Tops of their Branches are surrounded with littie  
.thick Balis, as large as our red Goosbenies, they are soft,  
and contain an oily milky Liquor, os a sharp astringent Taste.  
These littie Balis are the Fruit of the Coral, and in them ought  
we to look for the Seed ; for the white Liquor of the Fruit,  
heing spilt on Rocks, produces Plants of Coral. These little  
Balis harden and petrify, in proportion, to the Growth of the  
Tree. Some heve affirmed, that the Coral is always soft,  
hesore it is taken out of the Sea; - and that it only grows hard,  
-aster it is taken from thence ; hot Experience has shewn us  
the contrary.

If you steep, for a Day or two, red Coral in white Wax,  
melted on hot Emhers, the Coral will lose its Colour, and be-  
come white, and the Wax will assume a yellow Dye ; but  
there must he a little more Wax than Coral.

If you steep another Piece of red Coral in the same Wax,  
it will become brown ; and if, a third time,. you steep red  
Coral in the fame Wax, it will come out red. Wax diflolveS  
a little the Bitumen which is upon the Coral, and makes it  
red. We may extract the Tincture of-Coral, contain'd in the  
white IWax, by infusing it in Aqua Vitae impregnated with  
Salt of Tartar. Many hang red Coral about their Necks in  
order to-stop Bleedings, to cleanse the Blood, and strengthen  
the Heart : 1 am inclin'd to think; that its red Colour,  
resembling nearly that of the Blood and Heart, has in-  
duced People to believe it hadthese Virtues ; but we know  
thy Experience, that the external Application has no  
Effect. :

Coral is to he prepared by grinding it on a Marble into a  
-Powder, as small as possible, that it may he the more easily  
dissolved ; and we use this Preparation of Coral for stopping  
Dysenteries, Diarrhoeas, the Flux of the Haemorrhoids, the  
Menses, bloody Fluxes, and all other Diseases which proceed  
from acrimonious Humours. A Dose of this, from ten  
Grains to a Dram, may he given in Water of -Knot-grass, or  
any other-Liquor. ς- .

The more the red Coral is pounded, the more it loses of Its  
Colour, and 'tis insipid to-the Taste. If you have any Curio-.  
sity to distil red Coral, you may put eight Ounces pulverized in  
a Retort, and you will only draw *off* about two Drams of a spi-  
rituous Liquor, of a dark Hue, mix'd with some Particles of  
black Oil, of a fetid Smell, like what we distil from Hartshorn,  
and other Parts os Animals, and of a salt and bitter Taste,  
which proceeds from the Volatile alcaline Salt. Though T  
mention the Quantity of Liquor commonly drawn from Coral,  
yet there cannot he any general Rule laid down concerning it ;  
for Coral yields more or less, in proportion to the Time it has  
been taken out Of the Sea, and has been kept. The black  
Coral yields more Spirit, Volatile Salt, and Oil, than any other  
Coral.

The -red and whiteCoral, heing calcin'd in a Crucible, hecome  
both white, and are commonly insipid to the Taste; but we  
sometimes find white Coral, aster it is pulverized, and a littie  
calcin'd, to he Very salt; and therefore we may conclude, that  
it had the saltish Taste from the Water os the Sea, which it  
received into its Pores : However that he, I have always ob-  
served this Coral more porous and spongy than the red ; and I  
attribute that to its wanting that bituminous Substance, which  
constitutes the red Colour; and, as it stops the Pores of the  
' Plant, renders the Coral more compact and close ; but, for  
any thing else, the red and white Coral seem to be of the same  
Nature, and to have the same Qualities in Physic. 'Tis, ne-  
vertheless, worth while, here, to rake notice of a Circumstance  
which seems to denote a small Difference betwixt the Form-  
ation os these two Plants : If you take disus'd Vinegar, and  
pour it on calcin'd red Coral, it will make a considerable  
Effervescence, and hell up to a pretty good Height, and *.con-  
tinue* for a little time; but, should the same be pour'd on white  
calcinated Coral, it will effervesce, but weakly, and fink in  
an Instant. This Difference os Effervescence does not hinder  
the Corals from dissolving equally, and making each a Salt  
and a Magistery alike in all respects.

The Difference in the effervescences of the red and white  
calcin'd Coral arises from hence ; ’that the Pores of the white  
Coral, which were larger than those of the red in their natu-  
ral State, are more enlarg'd and worn by Calcination, so that  
they heve soft a great Part of their Resistance ; and the Points  
of the Vinegar entering there, and finding but littie Resistance,.  
produce a Very easy Separation of the Parts; whereas the red  
Coral, which is more compact in its Parts, preserves in the  
Calcination all its Power os Resistance; and the Points of the  
Vinegar, poured on it, excite a Violent Separation.

Out os eight Ounces os red calcin'd Coral, from which  
the active Principles have heen distil’d, in the manner above-  
mentioned, by Ltxiviation, four Scruples of fix'd alcaline Salt  
may he procur'd 5 and thin must evidently he some of the Sea

Salts that penetrate into the Coral, which is render'd alcaline  
by the Fire, during the Calcination of the Matter.

We may draw .from calcin'd Coral a great many Particles  
Of Iron, by means of a Knife touch'd with a Loadstone.

**. TINCTURE** of CORAL.

This.Operation consuls in. the Separation of a Jittie os the  
bituminous red Matter, wherewith all red Coral is ting'd.

Put into a Matras, what Quantity you please, of red Coral  
prepar'd, or pulverized in the finest manner; pour on it  
.. Oil os Tartar per Deliquium, Or os fin'd Nitre, till  
either rises above the Coral about sour Inches ; then let  
the Vessel he plac'd on warm Sand, and continue there in  
Digestion for eight Hours, only shake the Matter now-  
and-then : Thus the Liquor will be os a red Colour ; and,  
after being siltred, it will he, what we call, the Tin-  
cture os Coral. It will preserve the alcaline Acrimony of  
its Dissolvent; hut it may he sweeten'd by mixing air  
eighth Part os the byirit of Vitriol inis.

The Tincture of Coral may be also extracted by the same  
Method with Aqua Vitae, mix'd with Salt of Tartar. The  
Tincture os Coral is reckon'd proper to cleanse the Blood, to  
strengthen the Heart, for resisting malignant Humours, and ....  
driving them out by Peripfration ; to stop bloody Fluxes, and  
Looseness os the Belly. A Dose, from sour to sixteen Drops,  
may be given in any Liquor proper sor the Distamper; hut it  
may he exhibited in much larger Doses.

REMARKS.

Among all the Kinds os Coral, the Red has met with the Pre-  
ference in Physic, especially from the Antients, hecause of

\* its Colour; sor they pretended, that its red Colour, which  
approaches to' that os Blood, was Very proper for cleansing  
.and strengthening the Heart. They knew it, by Expe-  
rience, to be astringent; but. It does not appear, that they  
had any Notion of its alkaline and absorhent Virtues : This  
principal and distinguishing Quality was discovered by mo-  
dern Chyrnists ; sor .the Antients believ'd, that its Colour  
was the Cause of its stopping Blood, and other Humours. .

And, having once given into the Notion, that the Ted Co-  
lour of Coral was of very great Virtue and Efficacy in  
Medicine, they spar'd no PainS to find our the Means of  
separating that Tincture from the Body of the Coral. Both  
antient and modern ChymistS have made it their principal  
Business, and have labour’d as much to find out this, as  
ever they did to make Gold potable ; hecause they were  
persuaded, that, aster having made this Discovery, they could  
find out a kind os universal Medicine or Remedy, small the  
Disorders os the Body. Accordingly we see, in Authors, a  
great Number os Descriptions os the Tincture os Coral ;  
and each seems to contend for the Honour of his Own. It  
would be tedious to recount them in this Place ; but this I  
can say, that though I have made Experiments by most of  
their Descriptions, I cannot find any one true Tincture  
of Coral. This determin'd me to disregard the Experiments  
os those who have gone hesore me, and to have re-  
course solely to my own. I have applied myself to dis-  
cover some certain and easy Menstruum for extracting that  
Tincture, and in this I am inclin'd to think I have suc-  
ceeded ; but must, however. Confess, that I cannot give into  
the Opinion of the Antients, concerning the great Virtues  
they attribute to the Tincture of Coral : I believe rather,  
that it is only a littie, insipid, bituminous Matter, with  
which all Coral is ting’d, and that there is little Virtue in  
it. Mean time I have not heen wanting to make Re-  
searches into the Matter, aS there are many Physicians at  
this Day, who are prepossessed with an Opinion of these  
great Virtues; and, besides. Experiments may heofUse  
to Natural History.

The Tincture of Coral may he extracted by making a warm  
Infusion, for some Days, of red pulveriz’d Coral, and the  
Juice os A Lemon newly squeez'd. The first Day there  
will be an Ebullition, occasioned by the Meeting of the  
acid and alcaline Panicles. When the Tincture is finish'd .  
and siltred, it will lose all the Acidity of the Lemon,, and  
will have somewhat of a bitter Taste ; it will not preserve  
its Colour long, hut will be losing it by littie and little every  
Day; and, in the Space of a Month, the Liquor will cor-  
rupt ; tho’ this Corruption of the Liquor may be pre-  
vented, by pouring the Oil of sweet Almonds one Inch  
deep above the Tincture in a Phial. But, aS it is an easy  
Matter to prepare this Tincture of Coral with Lemon-juice,  
People may make it frequently, and not give it time to  
grow old. It retains the Smell of the Lemon, which makes  
it a little more agreeable. A Dose from half a Dram to ten  
Drams may he administer'd.

One may also extract the Tincture of Coral by making art  
Infusion, for eight Days, of red Coral prepared, and the  
Spirit of Honey rectiry'd, and made by Distillation as clear as  
Water ; and this Menstruum will extract the Colour of the  
Coral, and lose its Acidity, because it will he absorb'd by the  
AlcalL One may take of this Tincture from twelve Drops'  
to thirty in any proper Vehicle.

We may, moreover, extract the Tincture of Coral, by  
making a warm Infusion and Digestion, for eight Days,  
of small red Coral-branches in the Spirit os Wax rectify'd.  
The Dissolvent will he of a deep-red Tincture, and the  
Coral will have a grey Colour on the Outside, but inwardry  
it will continue red, hecause the Spirit of Wax will not  
penetrate there. A Tincture also os. prepared Coral may  
he thus extracted ; but, whatever Way you extract it, it re-  
tains so disagreeable a Smell and Taste of the Menstruum,  
that it can scarcely he made use os in Medicine.

**DISSOLUTION** *of* **CORAL.**

In order to dissolve Coral, you may take any Quantity, and  
reduce it to the smallest Parts possible on a Porphyry ; then  
put it in a large Matrass,.and pour disus'd Vinegar upon it,  
till it rise four Inches above the Coral. Let your Matter  
be set in Digestion on warm Sand sor the Space of two  
Days, and remember to shake the Matrass frequently.  
Suffer the Coral to settie to the Bottom, and pour gentiy  
the clear Liquor off. Pour on as much distipd Vinegar as  
hesore on the Residue, and let it be two Days more in Di-  
gestion. Separate again the clear Liquor, and continue the  
pouring on more disus'd Vinegar, and to draw off that im-  
pregnated, till the Coral he almost wholly dissolv'd : Then  
mix all the Liquors, which were drawn off, together; and  
putthem into a Glass Cucurbit, or a Stone Vessel : Let  
two Thirds of the Moisture evaporate by a Sand-  
’ heat, or till there appears on the Top a fine thin Pel-  
licule. Filtre this impregnated Liquor, and keep it to  
make the Salt and Magistery. It will have a greenish Co-  
lour, and an insipid Taste.

It may be administer'd on all Occasions where the Salt is us'd.  
A Dose of it may he from ten to twenty Drops in any  
proper Liquor.

REMARKS. ' ...

Red Coral is most commonly used, because People are of  
. Opinion, that the Colour adds to its Virtue. The Dissolu-  
tion which is made, when, the Vinegar penetrates into the  
Coral, is commonly rank’d amongst the cold Effervescences,  
or ebussitions; but I have known, by the Help of a Ther-  
mometer, that it had a little Heat. 'Tis surprising, indeed,  
that so great an Agitation and Ebullition of the Parts should  
not cause some sensible Heat; but it ought to be considered,  
that the Coral having Very large Pores, it may he easily dis.  
solv'd; and consequently there cannot he so great a Collision  
betwixt the Particles os the Coral and the Aads, as would be  
necessary for raifing any considerable Heat.

In this Operation, some, instead of Vinegar, make use os the  
acid Washings os Butter of Antimony, or the pure Spirit  
os Vitriol, or the Spirit os Copper ; but as these Spirits im-

\* part a great deal of Acridness to the Preparations of Coral,  
I think it far better, in this Case, to make use of distfl'd  
Vinegar, which is but a weak Acid, and incapable of com-  
municating any injurious impression.

As Coral is an Alcah, the acid Points join with it, and, keep-  
ing its Parts suspended, render them imperceptible. For  
the fame Reason the Vinegar entirely loses its Acidity, which  
consisting only in the Motion and Activity os its Points,  
these are sheathed by the Alcali. The Solution acquires no  
- Colour, but, being filtrated, is as clear as dissil'd Vinegar,  
and os a sweetish Taste, inclining a little to bitter.

Should we continue to throw fresh distil'd Vinegar on the  
same Coral, in proportion aS we separate the Solution from  
it, there will remain nothing but a Very small Quantity of  
argillaceous Matter, which is indissoluble by the same Dis-  
solvent, tho’ duly apply'd ; but this is neglected as a thing of  
no Use.

Is vou have a mind, out of Curiosity, to distil off the humid  
Part os your Solution, instead of evaporating is, as was  
directed, you will obtain only an insipid Water, because  
the Acid is firmly fixed in the Coral. We evaporate this  
Water, because it would be of no Service, and would only  
weaken the Impregnation.

The Solutions os Pearls, Crabs-eyes, burnt Hartshorn, and  
other alcaline Substances, are perform'd after the same man-  
ner ; Salts and Magisteries may also he made of them, like  
those of Coral.

It is here to be observed, that a Solution of these Sorts of  
alcalineSubstances, in distil'dVinegar, has some Smell os Spirit  
of W ine, and that a small Quantity os that Spirit may be

\* drawn from it by an Alembic, and a Very gentie Fine. The

Reason is, that, in the making of the Vinegar, the Acids had  
in a manner fixed this sulphureous Spirit; but, when they  
come to enter the Pores of the Coral, they are forced to  
abandon is, and leave it to resume its Volatility;

**MAGISTERY of CORAL.**

This Operation is perform'd on Coral first disiolv'd, arid after.;  
wards precipitated in Very fine and white Particles. *- f:*

Take any Quantity of distil’d Vinegar, impregnated withered  
or white Coral. aS before described ; pour it into a Phial of  
Matrass, and instil therein Drop by Drop the Liquor of  
Salt os Tartar *pcr Deliquium*; there will he produc'd a  
*Coagulum,* which will be precipitated to the Bottom in the  
Form os a very white Powder. Let the clear Liquor he  
pour'd off by Inclination, and, washing the Powder in five  
or fix Waters, afterwards dry it. This is what we call  
*Magistery of Coral.* Great Virtues are ascribed to it; -it  
. is said to comfort and strengthen the Heart, to resist Poison,  
and to stop a Dysentery, and all Haemorrhages. The  
Dose is from ten to thirty Grains, in any Liquor appro-.  
printed to the Distemper.

REMARKS.

The Name *Magistery* is given only to precipitated Substances.  
The Meaning os the Word is, *something very exquisite,* but  
oftentimes there is nothing in it extraordinary; sor Magisteries  
are no more than Substances attenuated and divided by Solu-  
tion and Precipitation. The first Chemists invented this  
Term for some particular precipitated.Substances, but not for  
all; and we have now no general Idea, or establish'd Cha-  
racteristic, to distinguish Magistery from Precipitate; whence  
they are Very much confounded, and we are pleased to con-  
tinue to them both the same Name, which has pasted current  
for a long time, without troubling ourselves to inquire into  
the Reason. Whet may be said on this Subject is, first, that  
every Magistery is a Precipitate, but every Precipitate is not  
a Magistery; secondly, that Magisteries are always Very white,  
and lighter than other Precipitates, which is the Reason why  
they are commonly longer in precipitating; thirdly, most of  
those Preparations call'd Magisteries are made from stony  
Substances, aS Corals, Shells, Pearls, Crabs-eyes, Hartshorn,  
Ivory, Sulphur, Antimony, and Bismuth; and, in parti-  
cular, the Magistery of Coral is call’d the *Albugo* of Coral,  
-hecause of its Whiteness.

The Liquor of Tartar, which is an alcaline Salt diflblv'd,  
- encountering with the Acid, makes it quit its Hold of the  
Particles of Coral, winch it held suspended, so that they are  
precipitated by their Weight. This Precipitate is nothing  
but a Coral reduced to a Very fine Powder by the Acids,  
which divide whet seemed indivisible under the levigating  
Stone into a great Number of Particles. But we ought here  
to remark, that these Preparations, instead of rendering the  
Coral more efficacious, as is pretended, make it almost use-  
less. This is easy to he proved, if we consider, that Coral  
acts no otherwise on the Body than by absorbing the Acids,  
and the acrimonious and salt Humours, which are the Causes  
of several Diseases at all times. For Example, it puts a Stop  
to Haemorrhages on no other account than by mollifying the  
pungent Salts which corrode the Membranes os the Veins,  
or excite Effervescences in the Blood, considerable enough to  
Cause an Extravasation; it stops Diarrhoeas only by subduing  
the Acrimony os the Bile, or other Humours; and, in short,  
that it cures Relaxations of the Uvula, and is a Remedy for  
several other Disorders, is owing purely to its breaking the  
Force of the Ferments which support them, in the same  
manner as it destroys the Acid in V inegar, or other Liquors.  
This being the Case, as there seems to be great Reason to be-  
lieve, it is hetter to take the Coral without any other Prepara-  
tion than what the Marble gives it, than to disiolve it by an  
Acid, and precipitate it into a Magistery; sor the Acids or acri-  
monious Humours of the Body, meeting with the Magistery,  
and finding nothing in it to mollify or blunt, their Points, will  
continue their Activity, and so no Effect will follow. The  
same may he said with regard to tire Magisteries of Pearls,  
. Hartshorn, Crabs-eyes, Ivory, and Shells, which are made  
after the same manner. They are, indeed, flight Absor-  
bents, but are much less active and effectual in Diseases than  
the Substances themselves, with the simple Preparation of the  
Porphyry. Here it may he proper to observe, by the way,  
that, among the alcaline Substances, of which I have spoken,  
and which are now very much used in Medicine, Coral is the  
strongest Absorbent, and whet appears to me of the greatest  
Efficacy in stopping an Haemorrhage.

There is not the least Effervescence in this Precipitation, be-  
cause the acid Points of tile Vinegar, being broken, have  
neither Strength nor Motion enough left to penetrare and  
disperse the Parts of the Salt of Tartar. But if tho Soln-  
tion of the Coral he made with a stronger Dissolvent .than

Vinegar, for Instance, with Spirit os Vitriol, there will he  
an Ebullition in the time of Precipitation, because there will  
remain Activity enough in the broken Points to enter into the  
Pores of the alcaline Salt, and to rarefy it.

The Powder of red Coral grows whiter, in proportion to its  
Fineness ; the Stone changes its red Colour into a pale ; but  
the Acids divining it yet much more, it acquires a white Co-  
lour, winch can proceed only from the Disposition of the  
Parts, which causes different Reflexions os the Rays of  
. Light to our Eyes.

Some, who are willing to have their Magistery of the Colour of  
red Coral, tinge the distil’d Vinegar, winch they use for the  
Solution of the Coral, with dry’d red Roses,

**SALT of CORAL,**

This is a Preparation of Coral, rarefy \*d and penetrated by the  
Acids of the Vinegar.

Take what Quantity you please of a Solution of Coral in  
disus'd Vinegar ; put it into a Glass Cucurbit, or a  
Stone Vessel, and set it to evaporate all itS Humidity in a  
Sand-heat; there will remain at the Bottom a Salt of Co-  
ral, which keep in a Phial, well stopt. It is given for the  
same Purposes as the Magistery. The Dose is but small,  
Being from five to fifteen Grains.

**REMARKS;**

Coral will yield three Kinds of Salt; the first is a volatile Salt,  
, which you obtain in a small Quantity by Distillation in a Re-  
tort ; it is of a urinous Nature, and altogether like that of  
Salt os Hartshorn, and of animal Substances. The second Kind  
is a fixed Salt, obtained by Calcination and Lixiviatiou, and  
nearly resembling those Salts which are got out of several ter-  
restrial Plants by the same Method; but there iS a great Pro-  
bability, that this Salt is a Sea-salt, contracted by the Coral  
during its Growth in the Sea, and rendered porous and alca-  
line by Calcination. I have spoken hefore of these two Salts.  
The third Kind is the Salt os Coral, of which we are speak-  
ing; and which I just now described : It is a Coral penetrated  
and dissolved by an Acid, which is condensed and incorpo-  
rated with it. This last is the only one in Use, under the  
Name of Salt of Coral, there heing no Mention, in the  
- Practice os Medicine, os the other two Salts, which, how-  
ever, may he said to be true Salts of Coral. But, to return

. th our Operation.

In this Evaporation there only pafs off the aqueous Parts, and,  
the Acids still adhering to the Body of the Coral, there is  
form'd a Kind os Salt, which in drying, provided it he not  
- snaked, shoots into small fine Figures, chanel'd, and inter-  
laced one within another, and representing, aS it were, a  
small Forest of Salt, agreeable enough to the Sight. You  
must not think, that these Figures owe their Rise to any par-  
- ticular Manner of Operation; Art has no Share therein;

they are form'd constantiy and naturally in all Operations,  
whenever repeated, and aS soon as the Evaporation is a third  
Part advanced. Part of this Salt, tho\* the Fire he but small,  
is sublimated, and adheres to the Margin of the Vessel, and  
even extends itself a littie over it.

I should hardly forbear persuading myself, that this Disposition  
Of the Salt of Coral was a kind of Revivification, and that  
it represents, in some measure, the Branches of the Coral,  
whence that Salt proceeds, if I were not apprised, that Salts,  
obtained by the same Process, as those of Pearl, Mother of  
Pearl, Crabs-eyes, Hartshorn, and Ivory calcin'd, all afiinn'd

- the same Figure.

When the Solution of Coral is about two Thirds evaporated,  
it becomes a little turbid, and acquires a brown Colour, he-  
cause the Particles of the Coral, not being extended in so great  
a Quantity of Liquor as hefore. Collect themselves into  
Molecules of a larger Size, and more sensible to the Sight ;  
hut, towards the End of the Evaporation, the Liquor ap-  
pears greenish; which Colour is not the Effect of Chance,  
for the same thing happens at all times, in the Preparation of  
this Kind of Salt of Coral. It seems to proceed from a  
Vitriol contained in the Coral; for I have, on another Occa-  
sion, by means of a Knife touch'd with a Load-stone, prov'd  
that Coral contains a considerable Quantity of Particles osIron:  
Now it is well known, that Iron is form'd of a Vitriolic Sub-  
stance, and may he almost wholly reduc'd into a Vitriol The  
same greenish Colour of the Liquor continues in the Salt of  
Coral, till it begin to he condensed by the Fire; and  
. does not leave jt, till it arrives at a good Degree of Dryness,  
when it turns white. It must he observed, that when we pre-  
pare in this manner the Salts of Crabs-eyes, Pearls, Mother  
of Pearl, and Hartshorn, this greenish Colour does not ap-  
pear: Hence all these Substances are Void of Iron Particles,  
and the touch'd Knife discovers none in them either hefore  
or after Calcination.

Is, in order to make that Kind of Salt of Coral hesore dCr  
scribed, you had taken four Ounces of Coral, well pul-  
verized and dry’d, then wholly dissolv’d it in distil’d vme-  
gar by repeated Affusions, and after due Filtration esapo-  
rated it, you would have obtained stye Ounces and fur  
Drams of Sals, of a good Whiteness and DIynefc; there  
were then incorporated-in the Pores of the Coral one  
Ounce six Drams Of the Acid of the Vinegar- hua chfe  
Points are well sheath’d, for they are no longer sen-  
stble to the Taste, and the Salt has only a styptic and bitter  
Flavour.

Though the Preparation, just now described, he whet wo .  
call the *Salt of Coral,* we must not suppose, that it is a  
true Salt of Coral ; it is rather a Salt of Vinegar, since it is  
compos'd only of the Acids of Vinegar, detained and fixed  
in the Pores os the Coral; as in a terrestrial Substance, which  
only serves to incorporate them. For A Proof of this Asser-  
tion, dissolve this Salt os Coral in Water, and pour thereon  
Oil of Tartar *per Deliquium,* there will he formed a Magi-  
stery, that is, a Coral in Powder, the Acids of the  
Vinegar, which had brought it into the Form of a Salt,  
being broken by the Liquor of the Salt of Tartar.

If you put this Sait of Coral into a Retort; and urge it by a  
Sand-heat, you will obtain a Liquor simply styptic, without  
. any considerable Acidity; which shews, that the Acids are  
destroy’d, and never come out of the Alcali as they enter  
into it; there will remain a Powder of Coral of a grey Co-  
lour, which is of no Use. *Lcrnery, Cours de Chymie.*

CORALLODENDRON.

The Characters are.

It hath the Appearance of a Tree: The Leaves, for the  
most part, consist os three Lobes: The Flowers are papilio-  
naceous: The Standard, or Vexillum, is long, and shap'd like  
a Sword : The Wings on each Side, and the Keel, or Carina,  
are very short: The Flowers are succeeded by knobbed bivalve.  
Pods, which contain several Kidney-shap'd Seeds.

*Bocrhaave* mentions two Species of this Plant.

I. Corallodendron ; triphyllon ; Americanum ; spinosum ;  
flore ruberrimo. 2T66I. *Arbor Coral.* H. A. i. 2II. *Co-  
ral, Arbor, siliquofa.* J. B. I. 426. *Siliqua, fylvestris, fpi-  
nofa. Arbor Inda.* C. Β. P. 402. *Arbuscula Corallii.* Ferrar.  
Flor. 38I. *Coral, Arbor.* Clusi App. I. Η. Praegn. *The  
three-leaved* AMERICAN CORAL-TREE, *with deep-red  
- Flowers, commonly calpd in* America THE BEAN-TREE.

2. Corallodendron ; triphyllon ; Americanum ; minus ; ί  
spinis & seminibus nigricantibus. T. 66i. Coral, Arbor,  
filiquosa, minor, spinis & seminibus nigricantibus. *Hi L.* I89.  
*H.Pragn. Lessees threguleaastd* AMERICAN CORAL-TREE,  
*with blackcr Seeds and Spines. Bocrh. Ind. alt. Fol.* 2.

*Bocrhaave* fays, that the Virtues of these Trees are not yet  
discovered ; but *Ray* has the following Particulars relative to the  
Medicinal Uses of the first.

The Inhabitants os *Malabar* make Sheaths of the Wood for  
their Swords and Knives. They ufe the fame, together  
with the Bark, in washing a fort of Garments which they call  
*Sarajsias,* and make os the Flowers the Confection *Caryl.* The  
Leaves pulverized, and boiled with the mature Nux Indica, or  
Coco-nut, consume Venereal Buboes, and ease Pains of the  
Bones; bruised, and applied to the Temples, they cure the  
Cephalaea, and Ulcers: Mixed with the Sugar called *Jugra,*they mitigate Pains in the Belly, especially in Women ; and the  
same Effect follows from the Use os the Bark, levigated with  
Vinegar, or swallowing the Kernel, stript of its red Pellicle *r*The Juice of the Leaves, taken with the Oil *Scrgelim,* miti-  
gates Venereal Pains; drank with an Infusion of Rice, it stops  
Fluxes; made into a Cataplasm, with the Leaves of *Beteleira,*it destroys Worms in old Ulcers; and, worked with Oil, it cures  
the Psora and Itching. *Rail Hist. Plant.* . i

CORALLOIDES.

The Characters are.

It is a dry juiceless Substance, harder than that of the *Lichen,*brittle, ligneous. In Shape it pretty well resembles Corals,  
being ramous, and furnished with Apices. On the Apices of  
the Tops of the Branches grow fungous Tubercles, opening  
when mature, caducous, and full of a Very small stender Seed.

Of this *Bocrhaave* mentions nine Species.

I. Corallordes ; cornua cervi referens, corniculis brevioribus.  
T. 565. *Museus Coralbndes, saxatilis, cornua Cervi referens.*C. B. P. 36r. *Lithobryon corallctdes.* Coh 2. 83. *Museo-  
fungus montanus, corniculatus, minor.* M. Η. 3.632. *Musicus  
’ corniculatus.*

2. Coralloides ; cornua cervi referens, corniculis longioribus.  
T. 565. *Museo-fungus, montanus, corniculatis, major.* M.

- Η. 3. 632. Sect. I5. T. 7. I. *Museus cerandides, major.*- C. B. P. 36I.

3. Coralloides ; qui musco-fungus ; ceranotdes ; albus ; tu-  
herculatuS ; apicibus nigris. Me Hi 3. 633. *Museus ccra-*i *ndides, albus, fungosus, apicibus nigris.* Pinch. Phyt. T. 2o5.

F. 6.

4. Coralloides; qui musco-fungus; coralloides; montanus;  
ramosissimus; fuscus. *M. Hi* 3. 633.

5. Coralloides; corniculis candidissimis. T. 565.

*6.* Coralloides; candida ; ramosissima *. cxigast.*

*J.* Coralloides; candida; ramosissima; mollis.

8. Coralloides; candida; ramosissima ; mollis; capillaris.

9. Coralloides; candida; ramosissima ; mollissima; filis pilo  
tenuioribus. *Bocrh. Ind. alt. Plant. Fol,* I.

*Coralloides; fruticoso; planta; marina; rectior,* is the 27-  
*tanokcrataphyton ; quod Lithophytan ; marinum; albicans.*

*Coralloides; granuloso ; alba,* is the *Totanakcratophyton; quod  
Lithophyton ; cortice verrucoso, albo.*

*Coralloides, minor, bulbifera,* is the *Dentario ; heptaphyllos ;  
baccisiera.*

These are all call'd *Coralloides,* from their Resemblance to  
*.Coral.* Thein Virtues in Medicine are not much celebrated;  
but they are, however, said to he strengthening and astringent.

CORAX, κόραξ. The Raven. See CORVUS.  
CORBATUM, Copper. *Johnson.*

CORCHORUS *Plinii,* C. B. *Corchorus sive Melocia,* J.

B. Park. *Melochia,* Alpin. *Corchorus,* Ger. *Olus fudasu  
cum nonnullis. - .*

It has a smooth Stalk, a Cubit in Length ; Leaves pretty like  
the *Cyuocrambe,* or Mercury, but larger. . The Pods hang each  
by a short Pedicle, and are four or five Inches long, mark'd  
with yellowish Striae, mucronated, quinquefid lengthwise, and  
containing a copious, Ash-colour'd, angulous, small Seed, of a  
\* viscid Taste. The Flowers, as *Alpinus* informs us, are small,  
yellow, less than those of the Leucoia, and consisting of five

' broad, short, mucronated Petals.. The Plant is a Native of  
*Egypt.*

' There is no sort of Food more common or grateful to the  
*Egyptians* than this Plans, for they .boil it in Water, or in  
Broths ; but many find themselves ill, after eating it; for it is  
of little Nourishment, and generates a Viscid Juice, so that  
they who srequentiy eat it are subject to difficult Obstructions.

S *Os* this we are assured by *Vestingius,* who says, that a Dish  
prepared of boil'd *Melochia* is fit only for Vulgar and coarse

. Palates, viscid, and, hesides, insipid, if it he not season’d, as  
usual, with Juice of Lemons. The Seeds are Very much used .  
by the *Egyptians,* for all the Purposes for which the Seed of

\* Althaea is recommended ; for its Mucilage has a greater Visci-  
dity than that of Althaea : Two Drams of it, taken, purge all  
Humours abundantly. The Decoction of the whole Plant,  
hut especially of the Leaves, is beneficial to the Breast, by  
moistening it; for which Reason, being taken with Sugar-  
candy, it is a present Remedy for rough and dry Coughs. *Raii*

*~ Hist. Plant.*

CORDA, or CHORDA, from *yJastiis* a Chord of a must-  
Cal Instrument. A CHoRDEE, which see. .

- CORDIALIA. See **CARDIACA.**

CORDINEMA. See SCORDINEMA.

CORDOLIUM. The Heart-burnt ..

CORDOSUM FILUM. A contorted Thread.

. CORDYLA, κορδήλη. A Name for *tiaeThunnus,* Tunny  
Fish. See THUNNUS.

CORE, κόρη. The Pupil of the Eye.

COREMATA, κορήματα. Brushes or Besoms. But, in  
*Paulus A.gin eta, Knsiplaara.* imports Medicines for cleaning and  
smoothing the Skin. „

CORIANDRUM, Coriander.

The Characters are.

It heth a fibrose perennial Root. The lower Leaves are  
broad; but the upper Leaves are deeply cut into fine Segments.

- The Petals of the Finwer are unequal, and shaped like a Heart.  
The Fruit is composed of two hemispherical (and sometimes  
spherical) Seeds.

. I. Coriandrum ; majus. *C. Β.* Pin. 138. *Toum. Inst.* 3I6.  
*Elem. Bot.* 266. *Bccrh. lnd. A.* 39. *Coriandrum,* Offic. J. B. 3.  
8g. Chain 295. Pali Hist. I. 470. SVnop. 3. 22I. Ger. 85.9.  
Emac. I0I2. *Coriandrum vulgare.* Park. Theat. 9I8. CO-  
RIANDER.

The sower Leaves of *Coriander* are a little like Pariley-leaVes,  
roundish, and crenated about the Edges. The Stalks are  
- smooth, round, and striated, beset with longer, narrower,  
and finer Leaves than those below, arising to he two or three  
Foot high, bearing, at the Top, Umhels Of small white five-  
leaved Flowers, which falling away, there follow, in their  
Places, round, perfectly spherical, striated Seed. The whele  
Plans, whilst green, has a nauseous ungrateful Smell, like  
Bugs; but the Seed, when dry, is of a pleasant agreeable  
Scent.

It is generally sown for the Benefit of the Seed, the' it is  
found in Various Places, flowering *infrune*; and the Seed,  
which is the only Part used, is ripe in *July* and *August.*

. They are grateful and strengthening to the Stomach, help  
- Digestion, expel Wind, and are srequentiy used as Correctors  
in strong purging Medicines. Some commend them as good  
against the King's-evil. *Mellefs Bot. Os.su*

2. Coriandrum; minus; testiculatum. et 5. Ρ. I5S.E/.  
*Deli209’* SMALLER TESTICULATED CORIAN-

3. Coriandrum; sylvestre; foetidissimum. *Co Bi P. I 58. a;  
Bccrh. Lnd. all. Plant. Fol.* I.

Botanists and Physicians are not agreed as to the poisonous  
Quality of *Coriander. Dioscrtides* writes, that, being drank,  
it causes Hoarseness, with a Disturbance of the Brain and Rea-  
son, like whet is excited by excessive Drinking of Wine. Ac-  
cording to *Simeon Sethi,* the Juice, drank, is a mortal Poisons,  
and makes the whole Body smell of *Coriander.* Many also of  
the *Arabians* have ascrib'd to *Coriander* a cold narcotic Quality,  
producing a Stupor, Disturbance of the Senses, and fatal Dis-  
orders. With these agrees *Matthiolus,* who writes, that the  
Seed ought never to he used in Food or Medicine, unless after  
.three Days Maceration in Vinegar. *Tragus* also charges the  
Apothecaries to sell this Seed to no Person, no not with Sugar,  
before it is prepared in the aforesaid Manner, if they intend  
not to give Poison instead of a Remedy.

On the contrary, *Lobel* and *Alpinus* assure us, that the  
*Egyptians* Very commonly use the green Herb in Food. How-  
ever, *j. Bauhene* is of Opinion, that we ought to he cautious  
in the Use of this Plant, especially if unprepared ; because os  
the malignant Quality which some, doubtless from Experience,.  
have ascribed to it. The extraordinary rank and noisom Smell  
which it yields, upon rubbing it with the Fingers, argues a  
Malignity; and tho' the *Spaniards, as* we are inform'd by  
*Amatus, very* frequently use it, and look upon it as a Cordial,  
yet Experience has shewn, that many *Spanish* Monks have lost  
their Reason by .the Use of this Herb, for the Cure of whom'  
so many Hospitals are erected ; and this might also he the Case,  
says *C. Hoffrnan, in Egypt,* tho' *Alpinus* did not observe it.

The Seeds, incrusted in Sugar, or Coriander-comfits, ares  
Very much used by us, in *Germany,* says the fore-mention'd  
*Hoffrnan,* to help Concoction ; for they have something of  
Astringency, which is also the Reason why they are os Service  
in Spitting of Blood, and in Fluxes of the Belly ; but, in these .  
Cases, we commonly give it torresy'd; as we do also with an  
Intent to destroy Worms. But I would advise those who are  
subject to be too Venturous, not to use it Very often, nor un-  
prepared ; for, tho' possibly the Seeds may have Very little er-  
crementitious Humidity, they are not wholly destitute of it.  
*Co Hoffrnan.*

The Seeds bruised, and sprinkled upon recent raw Flesh, .  
prevent it from putrefying so soon as it would otherwise do, in  
the Summer-seafon, is we tiiay helieve *Matthiolusi*

CORIANON. The same as CORIANDRUM.  
CORIARIA, *Myrtle-lenued Sumach,* Vulgo.  
The Characters are.

It hath a Flower composed of ten Stamina, (or Threads)  
each having two Apices; these arife from the Bottom of the Ca-  
lyx, winch is divided into five Parts to the Base. When the  
Flower is pass'd, the Pointal (which is contain'd in another  
Cup, divided also into five Parts to the Base) becomes (joint-  
ly with the Cup) a Fruit, containing five Kidney-shaped

We have but one Species of this Plant, which is.  
*Coriaria vulgaris.* Mem. Acad. Scien. Ann. *iy 11.* MYR-  
TLE-LEAVED SUMACH, *vulgo.*

This Plant is used by the Tanners, for dressing their Leather,  
in the South of *France,* where it grows wild, in great Plenty.'.  
*Miller s Dictionary, Poli* 2.

CORINDUM.

The Characters are.

It hath a trailing Stalk, emitting Claspers, whereby It fastens  
itself to whatever Plant it stands near. The Calyx (or Flower-  
cup) consists of three Leaves. The Flowers consist of eight  
Leaves, and are of an anomalous Figure. The Ovary becomes  
a Fruit, which is like a Bladder, and divided into three Cells,  
in winch are contain'd round Seeds, in forth of Peas, of a black  
Colour, having the Figure of a Heart, of a white Colour, upon  
each . . -

*Boerhaave* mentions two Species of this Plant.

I. COrindum ; folio ampliori; fructu majore. T. 43I.,  
*Pisum y vesicarium, fructu nigro, alba macula notato.* C. B. P.  
343. *Halicacabum peregrinum multis, sive Cor lndutn.* J.B.2.  
I73. *Halicacabus peregrina.* Ded. p. 455. *Pisum cordatum.*H. Eyst. o. I3. F. II. I. *et vulgo, a.* HEART-PEA,  
WITH LARGE LEAVES AND FRUIT. .

2. Corindum; folio, & fructu, minore. *T. a.* HEART-  
PEA, WITH SMALL LEAVES AND FRUIT, CALL'D  
BY THE INHABITANTS OF THE WEST-INDIES  
WILD PARSLEY. *Bocrh. Ind. all. Plant. Vcl.* I.

The *Corindum* is said to he used as an emollient Herb,  
hell'd as Food. The Seeds, which are a sort of Pea, are  
also boil’d and eaten. .. . .

**CORINTHIACE UWE. See UVAE PAsSUI.AE MI-**

NoRES,

CORIS, Offic. *Coris lutea,* C« B. Pin. 280; *CorisMal-  
thioli.* Ger. Emac. 544. Park. Theat. 570. *Corii legitima  
cretica Belli,* Ejusd. *Iiypcricoides, Coris quorundam, et Corii  
legitima, Cretica,* J. Β. 3. 3Β4. Chain 456. Raii Hist. 2« I0I8.  
*Hypericum sou Coris legitima Ericas jimiiis.* Hist. Oxon. 2.  
469. *Hypericum saxatile tenuissimo et Glauco folio,* Elem. Bot.  
322. Tourn. Inst. 255. BASTARD.' SAINT JOHN'S-  
WORT.

- The Seed provokes Urine, and the Menfes; and, taken in  
Wine, is good against the Bite of the *Phalangium,* (a poison-  
ous Spider ) and for that Species of Convulsion call'd Opistho-  
tonos. Ofl also, impregnated with this Plant, is good for the  
last-mentionlu Disorder, apply'd externally. *Dioscorides, L.* 3.  
C. I74-

CORIUM. The Skin. See **CUTIS.**

CORNEA TUNICA A Coat of the Eye thus call'd.  
See OcULus.

CORNELUS, or CORNEOLUS. See **CARNEOLUs.**

CORNESTA. A Retort.

CORNICULA. An Instrument made of Horn, almost in  
the Form of a Cupping-class, except that, at the more flender  
Extremity, there is a small Perforation. The wide End is laid  
upon emaciated Parts, and a Persian, applying his Mouth to the  
Perforation at the small extremity, by Suction draws out the  
Air: In consequence of this, the Part cover'd rises into the  
Hollow os the Instrument ; and by this means the nutritious  
Juices are thought to he invited to the emaciated Part. *Hil-  
idanus, Cent.* I. *Obf.* 8o. relates a Cure perform'd by thin  
Means, and gives a Figure os the Instrument. *Tulpius, L.* 3.  
*Oast* 49. gives another Instance of a Cure perform'd by this  
Means.

The Instrument was, by the AntientS, esteem'd a Species of  
- Cupping-glass.

CORNICULARIS PROCESSUS. The **same aS CORA-**

**COID Es.**

CORNICULATΤΕ PLANTyE are Plants which produce  
.many distinct horn'd Seed-pods, call'd *Siliqua. Millers Dic.a  
tionary. ..... -*

CORNIX, Offic. Schred. 5. 3 I 7. Bellon, des Oyse. 282.  
-Will. Ornith. S3. Raii Ornith. I22. ejusd. Synop. A. 39.

Gesn. de AVib. 28I. *Cornix nigra,* Aldrov. Ornith. I. 736.  
*Corvus,* Jons, de AVib. Tab. I6. Mer. Pin. i7I. *Corvus  
minor,* Charlt. Exer. 75. THE CARRION-CROW.

The Dung of the Carrion Crow, taken in Wine, is recom-  
mended for the Cure of a Dysentery.

CORNU. A Horn. That of the Male Deer, common-  
ly call'd *Hartshorn,* is most srequentiy used in Medicine; the  
Uses of which are specisy'd under the Article CERvUS, toge-  
ther with the Analyse of Horns in general; which, under the  
Article ALCALI, is, by Mistake, promised under the Article  
**CORNU.**

For an Account of the Analysis of Hartshom, by Boiling,  
**see ALIMENTA.**

CORNU MONOCEROTIS. See MONOCEROS.  
.CORNU RHINOCEROTIS. See RHINOCEROS.

CORNU CERVI, in Chymistry, is the Beak *of an* Alem-  
bic.

CORNU CeRVI, in Botany, is a Name of some Plants.  
Thus,

**CORNU CERVI ALTERUM REPENS is the** *Nasturtium  
fyluestre‘, capsules', cristatis.*

**CORNU CERVINUM is** a Name for the *Coronopus hor-  
tensis.*

CORNUA *Utcri.* In comparative Anatomy, the Horns of  
the Womb ; for the Womb is so divided in some Quadrupeds,  
as to form Corners resembling Homs.

CORNUA also imports horny Excrescences, which some-  
times arise on some Parts of the Body.

CORNUE, in *French,* is a Retort.

CORNUMUSA. A Retort. \_  
CORNUS. The Name of a Tree.  
The Characters are.

The Calyx (or Flower-cup) consists of four small rigid  
Leaves, which are expanded in form of a Cross; from the Can-  
tre of which are produced many small yellowish Flowers, each  
consisting of four Leaves, which are disposed almost in form of  
an Umbrella. These Flowers are succeeded by Fruit, which  
are oblong, or of a cylindrical Form,, somewhat like an Olive,  
containing a hard Stone, which is divided into two Celis, each  
‘containing a single Seed.

Cornus; hortensis; mas. *C. E. Pin.* 447. *Tourn. Inst.* 64I.  
*Elem. Bot.* 5O2. *Boerh. Ind. A. 2.* 256. *Jons. Dendr.* 88.  
**CoRNUs,** Offic. Chain I.4. *Cornus mas.* Ger. I282. Emac.  
1466. Park. Theat. I52o. Raii Hist. 2. I537. *Cornus horten-  
sis mas,* C. B. Pin. 447. Tourn. Inst. 64I. Elem. Bot. 5O2.  
Boerh. Ind. A. 2. 256. Jons Dendr. 88. *Cornus vulgaris.,*. Rupp...Flor. Jen. 72. *Cornus sativa sive domestica,* J. B. I.  
2IO. THE CORNELIAN CHERRY.

This Tree is usually of the Bigness of an Ordinary Cherry-

tree, with Leaves somewhat alike ; but broader, smoother, and  
not serrated about the Edges. The Flowers grow in Clusters,  
heing small and yellow. The FnIit is longish, of a cylindrical  
Shape, about aS big as a *Lusca* Olive, os a red Colour when  
ripe, including a long hard Stone. It is of a sweet, but some-  
what astringent Taste. It grows in Gardens, and flowers in  
*March* and *April*; but the Emit is not ripe till *September.*

The Fruit of the Cornel-tree is cooling, drying, and astrin-  
gent, strengthens the Stomach, stops all kinds of Fluxes and  
Looseness, and is good in Fevers, especially if attended with a  
Diarrhoea.

The only officinal Preparation of this Fruit is the *Sab de  
Cornis. Miller's Bet. Off.*

The Leaves of the Cornelian-cherry are very bitter: The  
Fruit is sour, styptic, and gives as lively a Red to blue Pa-  
per as Alum, which gives us room to think, that it contains a  
Salt analogous to it. Thus it is no Wonder, that *Hippocrates,  
Dioscorides,* and *Pliny,* helieved this Fruit to he good to stop a -  
Looseness. *Ruellius* says, that they preserve it, for this Disor-  
der, in Bottles of Honey or Syrup. An electuary is made of  
the strain'd Pulp for a Dysentery, and to restore the Appetite.  
To make a Wine of Cornelian-cherries, *J. Bauhine* advises to  
put ten Pounds of these Fruits into fifty Quarts of good red  
Wine, mix’d with six Quarts of Steel Wine : Let tho Whole  
ferment a Fortnight; after which draw it out, and keep it in  
Botties for a Looseness. The dry'd Cornelian-cherries are used  
in cooling and astringent Ptisans. They are preserved with  
Sugar ; and a Marmalade is made of them. *Martyns, Tournes-  
fort. A'*

ROB **DE CORNiS :** *Rob of Cornelian..cherries***s**

Take one Pound of wild Cherries, and macerate them in a  
sufficient Quantity of Spring-water, till the Pulp can be  
pass'd thro' a Sieve: Then evaporate the superfluous Humi-  
dity; and, with half a Pound of fine Sugar, boil in up to  
a due Consistence. - .

2. CornuS; fcemina. *C. B. P. dursp. Lob. Ic.* I69. THE  
DOG-BERRY, OR GATTEN-TREE.

The Fruit of the *Cornus fcemina* is Very bitter, styptic, and  
gives a pretty deep-red Colour to blue Paper. *Tournesiont.*

3. CornuS; fcemina; foliis Variegatis. *Hi L.* THE  
STRIPED DOGBeRRY-TREE.

Besides these, *Mellen* takes notice of the

CornuS; fcemina, Laurifolia, fructu nigro coeruleo, ossiculo  
compresio, Virginians. *Pluk. Almag.* T HE VIRGINIAN  
DOGBERRY-TREE. And the

CornuS; mas; odorata, solio trifido, margine plano Safia-  
.fias dicta. See SASSAFRAS. And five other Species in the  
second Volume of his Dictionary.

-CORNUTA. A Retort, so Call'd on account of its  
Shape. . .

CORNUTIA. A Plant, so call'd from *Cornutus,* a Physi-  
cian of *Paris,* who publish'd a History of *Canada* Plants. We .  
have no *English* Name for this Plant.

The Characters are.

It hath a monopetalons personated Flower, whose upper Lip  
stands erect, but the under Lip is divided into three Parts ;  
from the Flower-cup arises the Pointed, which is fixed like a  
Nail in the hinder Part os the Flower, which afterward he-  
comes a spherical succulent Berry, including Seeds, which are,  
for the most part, Kidney-shap’d.

There in but one Species of this Plant yet known ; which  
is,

Cornutia flore pyramidato coeruleo, foliis incanis. *Plum.*CORNUTIA WITH A PYRAMIDAL FLOWER, AND  
HOARY LEAVES. *Millens, Dictionary, Vol.* 2.

COROCRUM. A Ferment. -

COROLLA. The Petals of Flowers.

CORONA. A Crown, in Botany, is a Series of small  
. Beards, or Rays, in Discoide Flowers. *Riegcr.*

CORONA IMPERIALIS.

The Characters are.

The Flower is Bell-shap'd, and hexapetalous ; the Petals  
heing furinshed on the Inside os the Unguis with a Cavity, con-  
taining a Liquor as sweet as Honey; it is also pendulous,  
. naked, provided with six Stamina, contains an Ovary, and is  
disposed into the Form of a Crown, under a foliaceous Crown  
and *Coma.* The Ovary becomes an oblong winged Fruit, con-  
taining flat Seeds, placed upon one another : From the Centre  
of the Apex proceeds a long Tube, furnished with a trifid  
Top ’. The Leaves are like those Of the Lily, and grow in  
-Circles round the Stalk ; the Root consists os Coats, and is  
furnished with Fibres at the Bottom.

*Boerhacrve* take notice of thirteen Species of this Plant.

I. Corona Imperialis major. *T. pscpla. Lilium, five Corona  
Impcrialis,pcr omnia major.* H.R.Pat. ΙΟ6. THE GREATER  
CROWN IMPERIAL.

2. Corona Imperiosis. *Dcd. p. 202. Hi East. Verm* c. 5.  
*F.* a. *Fig. I. Lilium, jive Corona Imperialis.* C. B. P. 79. M.  
H. 2. 4c6. *Tuscuristve Lilium Perjicum.* Qus. H. I27. THE  
COMMON CROWN IMPERIAL.

3. Corona Imperialis ; folio vario. *T.* 372. *Lilium, five Ca-  
rina Imperialis, Sinensecm, feu folio vario.* H. R. Par. I 07.  
*Lilium Imperiale, sue Corona Imperialis, sestis variegatis.* M.  
H. 2. 407. STR1RD-LEAV’D CROWN IMPE-  
RIAL;

4. Corona Imnerialis; folio vario ex viridi & argenteo.  
SILVER STRIP’D-LEAV’D CROWN IMPERIAL. .

'5! Corona Imperialis ; duplici Corona. *T.* 372. *Lilium five  
Corona Imperialis, daplici Corona.* C. B. P. 79. M. H. 2.407.  
CROWN IMPERIAL WITH A DOUBLE CROWN.

6. Corona Imperialis; triplici Corona. *C. Hi L. Scbuyl.*CROWN IMPERIAL WITH A TRIPLE CROWN.

71 Corona Imperialis ; multiflora ; latoque caule. *Th TstR.  
Litium, four Corona imperious, multistora, latoque caule. su.*B. P, 79. M. H. 2. 407. *Tufai srsK.ja.viis.* Clus. CROWN  
IMPERIAL WITH MANY FLOWERS, AND FLAT  
STALKS. i ' -si'

8. Corona Imperialis ; flore pleno. T. 373. *Lilium, five.  
Coreno Imperialis, store pleno.* H. R. Par. CROWN IMPE-  
RIAL WITH A DOUBLE FLOWER.

9. Corona Imperialis , flore pulchre luteo. *T.* 372. *Lilium,  
fine Corona Imperialis per omnia maser, stare luteo.* H. R. Par.  
CROWN IMPERIAL WITH A BEAUTIFUL YEL-  
LOW FLOWER.

Io. Corona Imperialis; flore luteo pleno. CROWN IM-  
PERIAL WITH A DOUBLE YELLOW FLOWER.

II. Corona Imperialis; flore luteo striato. I. 37a. et Hi.  
*Edine.* GROWN IMPERIAL WITH A YELLOW  
STRIP’D FLOWER.

12. Corona Imperialis pulcherrima ; flore ex aureo & au-  
rantio striato.

I3. Corona Imperialis; ramosa. *T.* 373. *Lilium, five Ca~  
rona Imperialis, ramosa.* C. Β. P. 79. M. H. 2. .i.07. *Tufai*δίκλωνος. Clus. H. rash BRANCH’D CROWN IMPE-  
RIAL. *Boer. Ind. alt. Pianti Val.* 2.

The Whole of the Corona Imperialis is poisonous.

Upon the inferior Part of the Petals, certain white limpid  
Drops of Liquor are found, which resemble a Pearl, and are  
sweet. These are used by the *Turks* as an Emetic ; and by  
ethers, as an Ecbolle.

CORONA REGIA. The Herb Melilct. *Blancard.*

CORONA TERRAE. The **HEDERA TERREsTRIs.**

Ground-ivy. *Blancard.*

CORONA SOLIS,  
The Charaolers are.  
The Flower is radiated like that of the Aster, but is larger;  
the Cup is fquamous ; the Embryos of the Seeds arc distin-  
guished by little imbricated Leaves in the Disk ; the Top of  
the Ovary is crown’d with two small Leaves, betwixt which  
the Flower grows upon the Ovary ; the Seeds are pushed out  
from the Bottom of the Flower, leaving a Vacuity, which  
appears very like a Honey-comb.

*Boerhaave* mentions eighteen Species *of* this Plant; which  
are,

I. Corona Solis, Tabernaemontani. *Elm. Bat.* 39I, *spurn.*489. *Boerh. Ind. A.* 102. *Flos Solis.* Offic. Raii Hist. I. 3I4.  
*Flos Solis major.* Ger. 6Ia. Ernac. 75I. *Chrysanthemum Peru-  
- vianum save Fles Solis.* Park. Paced. 295. *Chrysanthemum In-  
dicum, Fiore etssemine maximis annuum.* Herm. Hon. Lugd.  
Bat. I42. Pluk. Almag. 98. *Chrysanthemum Indicum maximum  
annuum, non ramosum.* Hist. Oxon. 3. I9, *Hileniurn Indicum  
maximum.* C. B. 276. *Harpes maxima. J.* Β. 3. Io7. *Hirba  
maxima. Sol Indianus.* Chain 360. *Chimalath Peruviana, Flos  
Solis.* Hern. 228. SUN-FLOWER. *Dale.*

It is a Native of *Peru,* and other Countries of *Acnerica,*hut is cultivated with us in Gardens for the fake of Ornament.  
What are its Virtues, fays *Caesallpinus,* was never yet declared;  
though we may conjedture, that it is of a heating Quality,  
and of sine Parts, and therefore essectiral to the fame Purposes  
as Helenium j but its Tear is by far the most efficacious Part  
of it. *Fragose,* in *Clastus,* speaks more fully of its Uses ;  
where he says, " It is a kind of Olus, or esculent Green, and  
“ tastes well; the Leaves, therefore, being cleared of their  
" Pedicle, and their rough Hairs deterged with a Cloth, may  
" he eaten ; for which Purpose they are first cut, then sprinkled  
“ with Oll, Salt, and Spices, and afterwauls helled in an  
" earthen Pot, making a Dish not ungrateful to the Palate.  
, " The Fruit also, or the Head, while it is tender, having its

" downy Part taken off, which covers the Seed, as it is in a  
" Artichoke, is much more pleasant Food then any Carduus.  
" It is proved, by Experience, that this Plant, especially **the**" Head, is a potent Incentive to Venery.7 It is highly to he  
" valu’d, as it produces a resinous Tear, and delicate Gum,  
" and is both Meat and Drink. It is so full of Moisture, that  
" the little tender Pedicles, which sustain the Leaves, being  
" chewed, afford a copious Juice, and the thick and knortv

" Stalk serves very well for Firing ; for its resinous Lrqribr,  
\*\* and ferulaceous Hollowness, make it burn like a Torch.”  
Because the Stalk is very soon cover’d with a Callus after it is  
broken, it is conjectur'd to he of the Number of vulnerary  
Plants,\_ on account of the terebinthinaceous halls rnic liquor  
with which it abounds. *Ettmullerus, T.* I. fans, that **the**Seed-vessel, taken when the Seeds are almost ripc. ’ and  
cua, and helled, affords a copious Gum, which, reduced into  
the Form of a Plainer, is exrolil as a most singular Vulnerary:  
The Pulp of the Seeds is sweet, and greedily coveted by Binds,  
which are fatten’d by it. According to *Hirnandesc,* the Seeds,  
though they excite an Head-ach, when eaten too freely, yet  
they are lenitive to the Breast, and extinguish burning Heats.  
in staine Countries they are bruised, and made into Bread,  
serving instead of Com; though some fay they prove Incentives  
to Venery. *Rieger.*

2. Corona Solis; maxima 5 femine albo, cinereo,- & striato.  
*T.* 489. ' GREAT ANNUAL SUN-FLOWER, WITH  
ASH-COLOUR’D STRIP’D LEAVES.

3. Corona Solis; maxima; flore pallide folphuteo, fere  
albo ; femine nigro. *An Chrysanthemum, majus, alierurn,sup.  
pbureo magnostore.* H. R. Par ? a. GREAT ANNUAL SUN-  
FLOWER, WITH PALE BRIMSTONE-COLOUR’D  
FLOWERS, AND BLACK SEEDS.

4. Corona Solis; maxima; flore pleno, aureo; semine  
nigro, *a.* GREAT ANNUAL SUN-FLOWER, WITH  
DOUBLE YELLOW FLOWERS, AND BLACK-  
SEEDS. ?\_ ,, .39

5. Corona Solis; maxima; flore pleno, .aureo; semine albo.  
*a.* GREAT ANNUAL SUN-FLOWER, WITH DOU-  
BLE YELLOW FLOWERS, AND WHITE SEEDS.

6. Corona Solis; maxima,; store pleno, sulphureoj femine  
nigro, *a.* GREAT ANNUAL SUN-FLOWER,. WITH  
DOUBLE BRIMSTONE - COLOUR’D FLOWERS,  
AND BLACK SEEDS. . . ..

7. Corona Solis ; maxima ; flore pleno, firlphureo ; semine  
albo. *a.* GREAT ANNUAL SUN-FLOWER, WITH  
DOUBLE BRIMSTONE-COLOUR’D FLOWERS,  
AND WHITE SEEDS. :

2. Corona Solis; ramoIa; perennis: *Hileniurn, Indicum,  
ramosam.* C. Β. P. 277. *Chrysanthemum, Indicum, perenne,  
stes sells, minor.* Flor. 2. 45. *Fles Solis, prolifer.* H. EysL  
AEst. o. 5. F. 2. Fig. r. . .

9. Corona Solis ; parvo flore; tuberofa radice. See BAT-  
**TATA CANADENsrs. -**

IO. Corona Sobs; latifolia ; altissima. *T.* 489.

II. , Corona Solis ; latifolia ; humilior ; Canadensis.

I2. Corona Solis; Rapunculi Radice. *T.* 490. *Helenium  
Canadense, aliijscmum, Vofacan dictum, ΐί. TLP. Ssu*

The Roots of this are. bitterish, but not ungrateful. They.  
are ofed in *Canada* as Fond.

I3. Corona Solis ; altissima ; Virgae aureae foliis. *T.* 49O.  
TALLEST PERENNIAL SUN-FLOWER, WITH  
GOLDENEOD-LEAVES.

14. Corona Solis ; arborea ; folle latissimo platani. *Deronp.  
cum, maximumArnericanum, latissime angulasc folio, radice transc-  
tsarente.* H. L. 22a. TREE-LIKE PERENNIAL SUN-  
FLOWER, WITH A BROAD PLANE-TREE-  
LEAF.

I5. Corona Solis ; foliis amplioribus laciniosis: *T.* 4.50. Τἰοστο-  
*nicurn, Americanum, laciniate folio.* C. Β; P. App. 5r6-  
PERENNIAL SUN-FLOWER, WITH LARGE DI-  
VIDED LEAVES.

I 6. Corona Solis ; soliis angustioribus ; laciniatis. *T.* 490.  
*Aconitum, Helianthemum, Canadense.* Corn. I79. PEREN-  
NIAL SUN-FLOWER, WITH NARROW DIVIDED  
LEAVES.

I7. Corona Solis ; altissima ; caule alato. Τί 490. Hile-  
*mum Canadense, elatius, alato caule.* H; R. P. 85. -. . -

18. Corona Solis ; salicis sollo; alato caule. *T.* 490. WIL-  
LOW.LEAV’D PERENNIAL SUN-FLOWER, WITH  
WINGED STALKS. *Boerh. Ind. alt. Plant. Vol.* I.

CORONALIS SUTURA. The Coronal Suture. See  
**CAPUT.**

CORONALE OS. The *Os Frontis,* according to *Bar-  
tholine.*

. CORONARIA VASA The Coronary Vessels. These  
are certain Vessels, which furnish the Substance of the Heart  
with Blond. See COR.

Certain Vessels in the Stomach are call’d Coronary Vessels.  
See C0ELIA.

CORONE, ζορώνη. The Carrion Crow. This Name is  
also given to the anterior Apophysis of the lower Jaw. **See  
Cam.**

CORONILLA.

The Characters are, ,

In Habit and leaves it resembles the Emerus (Scorpion  
Sena) ; the Pod is composed of many Parts, join’d, as it were,  
by a sort of Articulation ; each of which is turgid, with an  
Oblong Seed.

*Sarbnctve* mentions eight Species of this Piant; which are,  
I. Coronilla ; five Cointea minima. *Lob. Ic.* 87. *T. Cao.*

*Polsgala, Valentina.* Closi H. 98. *Cclatea jive Polypala.* I.  
*Valentina, Clusti.* M. H. 2. I 22. *Ppsigula, altera. C.* B. P.  
349. *Cclu****t.a****, parva Species, Poly gala Valentina, Clusti. J.* B.

I.383.H. . . \_\_ -

. 2. Coronilla ; Hispanica; frutescens ; major. *Cclutea,sive  
Polygala altera, fous 'scesiar, foliis latioribus.* II. L. I68. *Poly-  
gala maser,* .δομβ/ἐνίίοντ. C. B-P. 349. *Celatea, Scorpicides  
Qpeaedane, five Poly gala Cortastsenilis planta, fed major.* J.  
B. I. 382. H.

3. Coronilla j argentea, Cretica. *T.* 650. *Celutea, Scor-  
plaides, Cretica edarata.* Alpin. Exot. I7. M. H. a. I 23. H.  
SILVER-LEAV'D JOINTEDTODDED COLUTEA  
OF CANDIA.

4. Coronilla; Zeylanica; argentea tota. *Celatea, Tieyla-  
nica, argentea, tata.* H. L.Ic. & Defer. I7I. H. SILVER  
JOINTED-PODDED COLUTEA OF CEYLON.

5. Coronilla; minima. *T.* 650. *Ferrum, equinum, Galli-  
cum, stliquis in summitate.* C. B. P. 349. *Polygalen, Contuses.*J. Β. 2. 25I. *Litus, enneaphylles.Liast.* 5Io. *Colutea, herbacea,  
enneaphyllor.* M. H. 2. Iao. H. THE LEAST JOINTED-  
PODDED COLUTEA.

6. Coronilla , herbacea ; flore vario. *T.* 630: *Colutea, her-  
bacea, dumetorum, major, /diquis articulatis, sure vario.* H. L.  
*Securidaca, dumetorum, major, store vario, siliquis articulatis.*C. B. P. 349: *Mnliletus, quinta. Tragi.* J. Β. 2. 349: HER-  
BACEOUS JOINTED-PODDED COLUTEA, WITH  
A VARIABLE FLOWER.; - .ἐν

- 7. Coronilla; Cretica; herbacea ; flore parvo, purpurafcente.  
*T. Cor.* 44. *a.* CANDIA HERBACEOUS JOINTED-  
PODDED COLUTEA, WITH A SMALL PURPLISH  
FLOWER. \_ .

, S. Coronilla Cretica; herbacea; store parvo, luteo. *T.  
Cer.* 44. *a. Baerh. Ind. ale. Vol.* 2. .

I find no medicinal Virtues attributed to any of these;

. CORONOPUS.

The Characters are.

It agrees in Flower and Fruit with the Plantain, from which  
it differs in its Leaves, which are deeply cut in on the Edges  
whereas the Leaves of Plantain are either entire, or but slightly  
indented. - ... ......

*i.* Coronopus; hortensis. *C. B.* Pmi.I9c. *Tourn. last.* I28.  
*Elern. Bet.* I04. *Bocrh. Ind. Ac* 2. IOI. *Coronopus.* Ossic. *Co-  
ronopus vulgaris five Cornu Cervinum.* Park. Theas. 50I. Rail  
Hist. I. 879. *Cercmopus stve Cornu Cervinum vulgi spica Plan-  
taginea.* J. B. 3. 500. *Cormopus, Hirbastella, Cornu Cervinum.*Chain 509. *Cornu Cervinum.* Ges. 34o. .Emac. 427.-MeI.  
Pin. 3o. Merc. Bot. I. 30. Phyt. Brit. 3I. *Plantago foliis la-  
ciniatis Coronopus dicta.* Raii Synop. 3. 315. *Plantago Coronopus  
dicta fativus in acetariis utilis.* Pink. Almag. 298. *Stella terra  
vulgs.* BUCKSHORN-PLANTAIN.

this Plantain has pretty long, slender, whitish Roots,  
which run deep into the Ground, having many Leaves lying  
fiat on the Earth, in a round Compass; whence it is call’d  
*Stella Terra,* or the Star of the Earth; The Leaves differ from  
all other Plantains, in that they are long, and very narrow,  
having about six slender Jags or Lacinise on each Least They  
**are** fomewhat downy and hairy: The Spikes are narrow, com-  
posed as in other Plantains, of small, irregular, four-leav’d  
Flowers, growing on hoary Stalks, three Or four Inches long.  
The Seed is small, of a dark-brown shining Colour. It grows  
in sandy Ground, and upon Heaths, and flowers in *June.*

*. Buckjhorii Plantain* is much of the Nature of other Plantains,  
being moderately. drying and binding, and a good vulnerary  
Herb,' ufed both inwardly and outwardly; besides which, it  
is particularly commended against the Bitings of all kind of  
venomous Creatures, and more especially for the Bite of a mad  
Dog. *Miller’s Bat. Osa.*

. 2. Coronopus ; maritima, major. *C. B. P.* I 90. *Plantago  
angastisaliai* Dod. p. 108. a.

*Miller* mentions two more Species ofCoronopus.

**CoRoNopps RvELLII. See AMBRosiA CAMFEsTRIs.**

The Name is derived from κορώνη, a Carrion Crow, and πους,  
a Foot. The Plant being said to resemble a Crow’s Foot.

COROS, κορος. Satiety.

COROZONE CELIO. A Name sor the *Sedurn; Cana-  
rinurn , soliis omnium mauimis.*

CORPORA NERVOSA, or NERVEOSPONGIOSA,  
PENIS. The nervous or nerveo-fpongeous Bedies of the  
Penis. See **GENERATIO.**

C0RF0RA OLIvARIA. Two Protuberances os the Me-  
dulla oblongata. See CEREBRUM.

CoRpoRA PYRAMIDALIA. Two other Protuberances  
near the preceding. See CEREBRUM.

**CORPORA STRIATA.** Two Prominences in the lateral  
Ventricles of the Brain. See **CEREBRUM.**

CORPORATIO, incorporation.  
CORPULENTIA. Corpulence.

CORPUS CALLOSUM. A medullary Part of the Brain,  
which covets the two lateral Ventricles. See CEREBRUM.

**--CORPUS GLANDULosUM.** The *Prostata.*

**CORPUS PAMPINiFORME,PYRAMIDALE,orVARrCOsUM.'**A Body form’d a little above the Testicles, by the Division and  
Reunion of the spermatic Veins. See **GENERATIO.**

- CORRAGO. The Plant call’d BoRRAGo, Botraae.  
- CORRAE or CORSAE, κοῤῥαι, or- κὄρσαι. The Temples;  
*Gorraeus.*

CORRECTIO, Correction. This Word in Pharmacy  
has several peculiar Senses: And, first, drastic Medicines, or  
such as operate with Violence, are raid to he conofled, when, .  
in their Composition, some ingredient is added, which proves a  
kind of Check or Balance to their violent Operation, or pre-  
vents the Misfortunes which they generally bring on without  
filch a correcting ingredient. Thus, for instance; some Car-  
minatives, such as rhe Seeds of Fennel or Anife, are added  
to Sena-leaves, which, when exhibited alone, generally prof  
duce Flatulences and Gripes. The Substances or Ingredients  
thus added, with an Intention to render the Medicines safer  
and less dangerous, are call’d *Corrigentia* or *Correctors.,* as  
also *Castigantia,* and *Infringentia.* According to *fVedelius, in*his Treatise *de Medicamentorum Cornpesitsone extemporanea,*CoRRECToRS have a Reference either to the noxious Quality,  
the Viscidity and Toughness, the Coldness, the narcotic Na-  
ture, the emetic Virtue, and the violent Operation, of the Me-  
dicines to-which they are added. ’Tis, therefore, obvious,  
that Correolors must consist of such Parts, as are of an oppo-t  
site Nature to those which prevail in the Substance to *ha cos.,  
rested.* Thus, for Instance, Alcalis are corrected by Acids ;  
Acids by Alcalis ; and Substances, of any given Nature, by  
thefe Of ditectiy contrary Qualities. The universal *Correctors*of Medicines, which operate too violently, are, first. Water;  
which dilutes Acrimony ; and, secondly, -mild and balsamic  
Oils, which obtund and sheath up the stimulating and irritating  
Spiciila of any Medicine. To this Species' of Correction he-  
longs alfo such a Preparation of Medicines as weakens or im-  
pairs their violent and drastic Operation ; when, for instance;  
the Root of Arum is render’d milder and less violent in its  
Operation, by bring macerated in fome Liquor, or by heing  
dry’d. But *Corrections* are sometimes boasted ofin consequence  
of the Ignorance, in which Persons remain, with respeci to the.  
Naturcsof the Medicines to which they are added; when, for  
Instance, Opium is thought to he corrected by Castor, and in  
Addition of other healing and aromatio Substances; because  
the Antients imagin’d, that Opium prov’d prejudicial by its  
excessive Coldness. Thus also some Corrections are made, which  
rather deserve the Name of Castrations ; when, for Instance,  
the Seeds of Coriander or Cumin are macerated in Vinegar. In  
like manner, according to *Hilmmt,* forne boil Scammony in  
acid Liquors with a View to correcti or render it more mild in  
its Operation: But every one, who is in the least versed in  
medicinal Affairs, knows, that when Scammony is exposed to  
the acid Steam of Sulphur, it is entirely divested of its Pro-  
perties, and recedes from the Nature of Scammony; in pro-  
portion to the Quantity of the Acid it has mibih’d. With  
respeci, therefore, to fuch - Corrections, we may, with that  
Author, affirm, that they are made without any Knowledge of  
the Qualities, Parts, and mutual Relations between the Cor-  
rectors, and the Substances to be corrected. It is pretty sur-  
prising, that fome Substances, by Correction, should have their  
Qualities and medicinal Virtues directiy inverted and reversed,  
which happens to Asarabacca, upon being boiled. The ge-  
nuine and peculiar Correctors of each Medicine are specified  
under its respective Article.

Secondly, Medicines which operate in a stow and languid  
Manner, are raid to he correctsd, when they are so prepared as  
either to accelerate or augment their Operation; when, for  
Instance, Salts are mixed with evacuating Medicines of a gum-  
mous and resinous Nature, that, by this means, heing more  
resolv’d or attenuated, they may operate more powerfully.  
Thus, with this very intention, Salt of Tartar, or Sal Poly-:  
chrestus, are added to infusions of Sena. Ingredients, added  
with this View, are call’d *Adjuvantia :* And, when more  
drastic Substances, of the fame Virtues, are added, in order  
to augment the Operation of the Compositions, these addi-  
tional Ingredients are call’d Atumtni.

Thirdly, Nauseous and ungrateful Medicines are said to he  
corrected, when they are prepared in fuch a manner as to be-  
come more acceptable and agreeable to the Palate. But, as the  
Sense of Taste is not the fame in all Mankind, the Correctiors  
ofthis Sort must necessarily vary according to the **peculiar Taste**of different Patients. Medicines, intended for Chlldren, *use.*generally corr ectsin or rendered gratemi, by an Addition of  
Sugar. In llke manner. Substances of an ungrateful and  
disagreeable Smell are to be corrected by an Addition of **fra-**grant and well-fcented ingredients.

CORR1GIOLA. According to *Fucbstus,* in bis Commen-  
taries upon *Nacslaus Mnreofus,* is the seme as *P osteonum Alas...*

CORROBORANTIA- Corroborative Medicines, *or* Re-  
inedies which impart Strength.

. CORROBORATIO. Corroboration, or Strengthening.

CORRODENTIA, or CORROSIVA. Corrosives, or cor-  
roding Medicines.

These are Medicines of much Use in Surgery, which cor-  
rede whatever Part os the Body they are applied to. They  
consist of acrid Substances, and may properly enough he thus  
divided:

First, Into mild Corrosives ; among which may he reckon'd  
burnt Alum ; the Ashes of green Weed ; Mercurius Dulcis ;  
white Precipitate os Mercury, and white Vitriol.

Secondly, Into strong Corrosives ; as red Precipitate of  
Mercury ; Colcothar os Vitriol ; and the *Trochisci de Minio  
Vigonis,* made of red Lead, half an Ounce; Corrosive Subli-  
mate, an Ounce ; Crums of Bread, four Ounces; with Rose-  
water, a sufficient Quantity, to make the Ingredients into  
Troches.

Thirdly, The strongest Corrosives, as Butter of Antimony ;  
the Infernal Stone ; Corrosive Sublimate of Mercury ; Oil of  
Tartar *per Deliquium,* and Oil of Vitriol. With respect to  
these, it must he observed, that the stronger they are, the greater  
Caution is required in their Use.

- Corrosives act by their Acrimony, by which they destroy not  
only foreign Substances adhering to animal Bodies, but also the  
Solids them selves,, provided they meet with any Moisture, when  
apply'd to them ; and particularly when confined upon the Part  
by any adhesive Plainer, so as to have their Action excited by  
the Heat os the Bedy. In the two first Cafes they are call'd  
Catheretics; in the last, potential Caustics. See CAUsTIcA.

Corrosives are used for opening Abscesses ; for making Issues,  
Or artificial Ulcers; for consuming Tubercles, and callous Ex-  
crescences ; for separating and extirpating corrupted Parts ; and  
cleansing sordid Ulcers;. and. sometimes for flopping Haemor-  
rhages.

Relative to the Use *of* Corrosives, the following Cautions  
are laid down by’Various Authors:

First, When the Disorder is not so great but that it may be  
fubdu'd by the rudder Corrosives, the stronger are never to he  
used, lest too much Pain should he excited, and a Flux os Hu-  
mours invited to the Part affected.

Secondly, Corrosives are not proper for such Constitutions,  
nor such Parts os the Bedy, as may too readily receive an Injury  
by their Application; nor are they equally well adapted to all  
Ages. Thus they are attended with Danger, when applied to  
Bodies whose Humours are easily irritated ; to nervous and ten-  
dinous Parts ; and .to Infants.

. Thirdly, Corrosives are most proper in Disorders which admit  
of Delay.

Fourthly, When the Root or Source of the Disorder subsists  
within, and Corrosives are more likely to irritate and augment  
than.to diminish it, in such Cases Corrosives are never to he  
used.

Fifthly, The Action os Corrosives is to he so limited, as not  
to injure, consume, or exulcerate the sound Parts.

CORROSIO. Chemical Corrosion is whet we have call’d  
*Calcination* by potential Fire, -under the Article CALX, which  
Tee. *Barchufen* defines it, a total or particular Solution of any  
Body by some acrid Salt.

CORROSIVA. Corrosives. In Chymistry, saline Men-  
struums. *Riegcr.* See **CORRODENTIA..**

. CORRUDA. See **ASPARAGUS PETRAEA.**

CORRUGATIO. Corrugation, or Wrinkling of the Skin,  
or anv other Part.

. CORRUGATOR COITERL or

**MUSCULUS FRONTALIS VERUS.**

This Mu sole arises fleshy from the Process of the OS Frontis,  
next the inner or great Angle of the Orbit, above the Joining  
of the Os Nasi and superior Process of the OS Maxillare with  
this Bone ;.from thence it runs obliquely outwards and upwards,  
and

L inserted into the fleshy Part of the Occipito-frontalis, some  
of its Fibrillae passing through into the Skin, a littie higher than  
the middle Region of the Eyebrows.

Its Use is to smooth the Skin o€ the Forehead, by pulling it  
down aster the Action of the Occipito-frontalis ; and, when it  
acts more forcibly, it serves to wrinkle the Skin of the Front,  
hetween the Supercilia, as it happens when we frown, or knit the  
Brows. *Douglas.* See CAEUT.

CORS.E. See CoRR.fi.

. CORSOIDES. A Name sor the **AMIANTHUS LAPIS.**

CORTALON, in *Myreps.us,* is the same aS the *Senecio,*Groundsel.

**CORTEX CARDINALIS DE** LUGO. See **QUINQUINA.  
C0RTEX CARYOPHYLLATUS.** See **CARYOPHYLLUS.**

**CORTEX CULITLAvvAN,** Mont. Exot. 8. *CUlilaVvan,  
Ephcrn.* Ger. Dec. II. Anno. I. p. 55.

r This is a het aromatic Bark, said to he sound in *New Guinea,*

but a Stranger to the *European* Shops. The same Virtue\* are  
.attributed to it, aS to the CORTEX MASSOY. *Dale stusuMorti.*

**CORTEX ELATERII. See CASCARILLA.**

**CORTEX MAGELLANICUS. See .CORTEX WINTE-**

**RANUS.**

- CoRTEx MASsoY, Mont. Exot. 8. Ephem. Ger. Dee.  
.II. Ann. I. 55.

Tins is a warm aromatic Bark, said to he sound in *Nero  
Guinea,* but is not known in our Sheps. It is alexipharmic,  
opening, carminative, cephalic, cordial, and stomachic. The  
Inhabitants of the Country where it grows use it powder'd, and  
made up into a kind os Pulp with Water, sor anointing their  
Bedies in cold and rainy Weather. It is said to warm them  
Very much, to ease pungent Pains and Gripes, and to he of a  
very grateful Fragrance. *Dale* from *Rumphius* and *Monti.*

**CoRTEx PERUVIANUs.** See **QUINQUINA.**

**CORTEXWINTERANUS sPURIUs. SeeCANELLA ALBA.’**

CoRTEx WINTERANUS, Offic. Park. Theat. 1652. Cor-  
tex *IVinteranus, Cortex Magellanic us,* Mont. Exot. 8» *Cortex  
Winter anus acris sive Castella alba.* J. B, 46o. *Cortex Win-  
teranus Clusii,* Chain 34. *Laurisolia Magellanica cortice acri,*C. Β. Pin. 46I. Rati Hist. 2. I80I.. WINTER'S CIN-  
NAMON. . . .

This Bark is now hardly to he met with, we making  
use os the *Canella alba,* which is generally call'd *IVintePs Bark*in the Shops, in its steed. *Moller’s Bot. Osse.*

Czpt. *Winter,* who went out with Sir *Francis Drake,* when  
he went round the World, at his Return, brought with him,  
from the Streights of *Magellan,* an aromatic Bark, which had  
heen very useful to those of his Ship, both used instead of other  
Spices with their Meas, and aS a Medicine Very powerful against  
the Scurvy. *Clusius,* from this Captain's Name, call'd it *Cor-  
tex Winteranus,* and the Tree *Magellanica Aromatica Arbor.*The Writer *of* the Journal of the *Dutch* Ships, which went to  
the Streights os *Magellan* about I 599. calls it *Lauro similis Are-  
bor, licet prstccrior. Cortice Piperis mode acri et mordenti c* And  
*Sebald de IVeert,* who was there, says, that both Leaves and  
Bark were used with their Meat and Muikles, to correctthem in  
so cold a Climate. *Caspar Bauhine* calls it *Laurifolia Magellan  
nica Cortice acri ; Johnston, Arbor Laurifolia Magellanica.*

But Mr. *George Handnside,* who came from thence some littie  
time since, gives the best Account of it, having brought with  
him a Specimen or Sample os its Leaves and Flowers on the  
Twig, and its Seed ; by which I cannot reduce it to any of our  
kind of Plants so well as the *Pcriclyrnenum* ; and therefore I shall  
Cail it, tho' it differs in many things from, the Honeysuckle,  
*Pcriclyrnenum rectum Foliis Laurinis, Cortice acri aromatico. -*

*He* assured me, that this Tree rose to he higher and larger  
than an Apple-tree, spreading Very much both in Root and  
Branches. The Twigs had on them Leaves of a light-green  
Colour on their upper Side, standing on half Inch long  
.Foot-stalks ; are an Inch and half long, and an Inch broad in  
the Middle, where broadest, and whence they decrease to both  
Ends, ending blunt. The Flowers come from the Ake of the  
Leaves, standing on Stalks a Quarter of an Inch long; two,  
three, or more os them together, something like those of the  
*Periclymenum*; each of them are milk-white, pentapetalous,  
and smell like Jessamine; to which succeeds an oval Berry,  
made up of two, or three, or more Acini, or littie Berries,  
standing together on the same common Foot-stalk, of a light-  
green Colour, withssome black Spots ; and in these Berries are  
contained several black aromatic Seeds, something like the Stones  
in Grapes. \*

It grows in the Middle of the Streights of *Magellan* very  
plentisulsy.

The Leaves of thisTree were used with other Herbs, by Mr.  
*Handyside,* for Fomentations in several Cases, with Very good  
Success; but he admired most the Use of the Bark inwardly,  
helling half a Dram of it with some carminative Seeds, and  
giving it to those of the Ship who were under his Care, Very  
much afflicted with the Scurvy. It ufually sweated them, and  
they were Very much relieved. The same Medicine he likewise  
administered to a great many of the Ship, who were Very ill by  
eating a poisonous sort os Seal, found in those Parts, call'd a Sea  
Lion; with which they had a Very great Amendment, altho'  
they had heen so ill with feeding on this Creature, as to lose  
most of their Skins, which peel’d off their Bodies by degrees,  
and in large Pieces ; so that the Antidote to this strange Poison  
was to he had very near it, and waS very much extol'd by this  
Gentleman, who was put to a stand to know what to do in  
this strange Case, altho’ he very well understood the Materia  
Medica.

By the Description of this Tree, and that of wild Cinnamon,  
it appears, that the *Cortex Winter anus,* commonly sold in the  
Shops,, is not the true *Cortex IVintcranus:* But I must needs say,  
tho’ they are the Barks of two Very different Trees, and grow-  
ing in very .different Places, and appear quite another thing in  
their outward Faces, yet their Taste is much the same, .and I  
believe they may he used as a Succedaneum, one sor another ;

iho\* the trhe he much to be valu'd beyond the salse, heing much  
more aromatic. *By Sir Haus Sloan, in the Phil. Trans, abr.  
Vcl.L.*

*- In* order inore effectr tally to investigate the Qualities, and dis-  
cover the genuine Nature, os *Winter's Cinnamon,* we shall now  
rake a View of the several Experiments instituted with it by *An-  
tonius de Heide,* as related in his *Observationes Medicee.* " Recti-  
" fy’d Spirit os Wine," says he, " when pour'd upon this  
" Bark, is immediately ting'd with an intensely red Colour,  
6i and impregnated with the Taste of the Bark; but Rain-  
" water, when poured upon it, only acquires *a* saint-yellow  
" Colour. A large Quantity of the Oil of Vitriol, added to  
" the spirituous Tincture of this Bark, as yet not poured off  
".from lt, excited a Violent Heat, and an Agitation of the  
" Pieces of the Bark, winch were hesore lying at Rest in the

*Bottom of* the Vessel; and which had assumed a blackish  
" Colour. Aqua-sortis, dropt into the Tincture poured off  
" from the Bark, gave sit a whitish kind os Colour, which Ef-  
*“ sect seems* rather to be ascribed to the aqueous Nature, than  
" to the Acidity of the Aqua-sortis ; for Rain-water produc’d  
." a milky Colour with this Tincture, whilst, at the same time,  
." white Flakes subsided to the Bottom of the Vessel. Oil of  
" Tartar *per Deliquium* seemed to produce no Change in the  
ss spirituous Tincture, except that by its means it assumed 2  
" brighter Colour. Salt os Tartar renders the aqueous Tin-  
" cture of this Bark turbid; and precipitates a small Quantity  
." of white Flakes to the Bottom *of* the Vessel. Aqua-sortis  
seems to render the Colour of this Tincture more deep than  
" it was before.” According to *Boecler,* in Distillation it  
affords a large Quantity os Oil, which, like that os Cinnamon,  
partly floats, and partly subsides, in theWater with which it is  
yielded. As this Bark is an Aromatic, we may reasonably con-  
clude, that it .is possessed of aromatic Qualities, and conse-  
quently that it is stimulating, corroborating, inciding, aperient,  
and antiscid. It is highly extol’d as a Specific in the Scurvy;  
and, in *England,* it is sometimes prescrib'd under the Name of  
*Cortex antsseorbuticus,* or the antiscorbutic Bark. " In *Eng-  
" land si* says *Ettmullcr,* " it is frequentiy and successfully  
-t( exhibited with Crabs-eyes, in scorbutic and hypochondriac  
" Disorders." The Powder of it is given from one Scruple to  
half a Dram; and, according to others, a whole Dram. When  
infused in some proper Liquor, two Ounces of the Infusion may  
be exhibited for a Dose. According to *Falentini,* the Powder  
of it may he exhibited from ten to fifteen Grains ; but, in Infu-  
sions or Decoctions, a Dram or two of it may he us'd. The  
same Author informs us, " That this Bark is poffested of a  
" heating and discutient Quality, whereby it corroborates the  
" Stomach, attenuates thick and scorbutic Blond, and conse-  
" quently preserves its Circulation : Hence 'tis highly henefi-  
" aal in Disorders arising from too copious an Use of Sea Salt,  
" the Scurvy, and others of a like Nature. . For this Very  
" Reason it is, by *IVillis,* highly extol'd in a Palsy, and Impo-  
" tency of the joints ; for strengthening and corroborating  
" which it is calculated, in consequence of its Volatile Acri-  
" mony, and its oleons penetrating Parts. From this Bark is  
" disus'd a Water, On which floats an Oil, which, when tritu-  
" rated with Sugar, makes an excellent Elaeosaccharum  
" for the above-mentioned Disorders. Externally it is used in  
" Clysters intended for Apoplexies, Lethargies, and other Dis-  
" orders of a like Nature. Some, who smoke Tobacco, add a  
" little of it in a Pipe, by which means it diffuses a fragrant  
" Odour, resembling that of Cloves. *Apitnus* makes it a Sue-  
" cedaneum to the *Peruvian* Bark, and by its means cur'd not  
" only erratic, but also petechical Fevers.'' According to the  
celebrated *Juncker,* in his *Conspectus Therapiae Generalis,* this  
Bark is resolvent, discutient, and subastringent; for which  
Reason it is successfully prescrib'd in Disorders of the Stomach,  
Crudities, Nauseas, Diarrhoeas, excessive Vomitings, Colics;  
as also in the Declension and End of intermittent Fevers, with  
a View to corroborate the Stomach. It is also said to he highly  
heneficial to scorbutic Patients, and such as labour under Obstru-  
ctions of the Viscera, Cachexies, and Irregularities os the  
‘ Menses; but it neither cures quartan nor petechical Fevers,  
nor affords any considerable Relies to paralytic Patients.

CORTICALIS SUBSTANTIA. The cortical Substance  
of the Brain and *Ccrebellttm.* See **CEREBRUM.**

CORTUSA. This Plant is so call'd from *Cortusus,* a  
famous Botanist, who first brought it into Use.

The Characters are.

It hath a perennial Root : The Leaves are roundish, rough,  
and. crenated on. the edges, like those of Ground-ivy: The  
Cup os the Flower is small, and divined into five Parts.- The  
Flowers are shaped like a Funnel, are cut at the Top into many  
Segments, and are disposed in an Umbel: The Fruit is round-  
ists, terminating into a Point, and is closely fixed in the Cup, in  
winch are contained many small angular Seeds.

I. Cortina. *Jo E.* 3. 499. *Ltierh. Ltd- A'* 2osi. *Cortus.a,  
Sanicula montana,* Offic. Mont. 4I. *Cortusu Sanicula Alpina  
auibufdasn,.* Chain 49o. *Sanicula Alpina five Cortusu Matthioli,*Park. Theat. 533. Farads 24o. Rati Hist. 2. I084. *Sanicula*

*Alpina Clusii Jive Cortusu Matthioli,* Ger. 645. Emac. 7BS.  
*Sanicula montana latifoliasinuata,* C. B. Pin. 243. Hist. Oxon.  
2. 538. *Auricula Ursi laciniata feu Cortus.a Matthlali store  
rubra,* Toum. Inst. I2i. BEAR.S-EAR SANICLE.

It grows in mountainous Places, and flowers in the Springs  
The Leaves promote Expectoration. *Dale* from *Monts.*

CORU *Costarica, Arbuto vel Malo Aurea similis.* J. Bs  
*Coru Foliis Mali Aurea, flore luteo Acosta. Q.* Β. *Corn.*Park. *Lusitanis Herba Malabarica.*

It is a dwarf Tree, like the Qttince-tree, with Leaves very  
like is, and a yellow Flower, with littie or no Smell; but *Gar.,  
cias* makes it have Leaves like those of the Peach-tree, and a  
white Flower, smelling much like the Periclymenum. The  
Bark of the Root is of a Watry-green, light and thin ; and, if  
broken or wounded, distils a copious milky Juice, more ropy  
and Viscid than whet flows from the *Maccr,* insipid, if not a  
littie bitterish, cold, and drying, but more drying than cold.

The Inhabitants os *Malabar,* both Pagans and Christians,  
make Very much Use os the Liquor of the green Bark, tho' it  
he Very ungrateful to the Taste, on account of its surprising  
Effects in all manner of Fluxes, as in the Lientery, Diarrhoea,  
and Dysentery, from whatever Cause they proceed. The Dofe  
is seven Ounces in the Morning, and aS many in the Evening,  
if Necessity require it ; but hecause the Juice is bitter and unsa-  
voury, they wash their Mouths with Whey aster taking it.  
. The *Portuguese* distil the Bark of the Roos, and prepare it in  
the following Manner:

Take of the Bark pulveriz'd, eight Ounces; of Ammi,  
Apium, Coriander dry'd, black Cumin somewhat roasted  
and pulveriz'd, each three Ounces; of the Rinds of Che-  
bule MyrobalanS, seven Ounces ; of fresh Butter, made  
of Cows Milk, two Ounces; sour Milk, a sufficient  
Quantity to dilute .the Powders: Distil them in a proper  
Vessel. ‘ \_ .

\*. ... 7 - ..

The com mon Dofe, for fuch as labour under a Flux *os* ***the***Belly, is four or five Ounces of the distil'd Liquor, with two  
Ounces of Water os *Indian.Ptlberd,* commonly call'd *Areca,*or Water os the Pedicles os Roses, to he taken once a Day, or  
twice, if it be necessary. Sometimes, upon a pressing Occa-  
sion, they mix with it Troches of Amber, or Terra Lemnia.  
Immediately aster taking it, the Custom is to exhibit Rice with  
Oxygala, or sour Milk, and, toward Night, they administer a  
Clyster prepared os the. said distil'd Liquor..

Tho' *Garcias* had always, good Succefs in the Use of this  
Water, yet he confesses, that the Herba MalaVarica, prepar'd  
by the *Malauarians* themselves, was a more present Remedy.  
This is made of the fame Ingredients as the Water hesore de-  
scrib'd, Very finely pulveriz'd, and macerated in Whey, or a  
strong Decoction of Rice. *Acosta* prefers the green Bark os the  
Maces, tho' much more ungrateful, and difficult to be taken,  
far before this Liquor. The Medicine hesore describ’d is also  
effectual in Weakness of the Stomach, and, taken with Water  
os Mint, and Powder *of* Mastich, restrains Vomiting. *Ran  
Hist. Plant.*

CORVINUS LAPIS. A Stone said to he sound in *India,*called by the Inhabitants *Cocaote.* It is remarkable for making  
a Noise like Thunder when heated.

- CORUSCUS. The Auricula Muris. *Rulandus.*

CORVUS, Offic. Schrod. 5. 3I7. AldroV. Ornish. I. 69.4.  
Bellon, des Oyse. 28o. Gesn. de AVib. 2o4. Jons, de AVib. 23.  
Charlt.Exet.75. Met. Pin. I7I. Schw. 244. Will.Ornith. 82.  
Ran Ornish I2I. Ejusd. Synop. A. 39. THE RAVEN.

This is a Bird too well known to require a Description.  
Young Ravens, calcin'd to Ashes, are recommended against  
the Epilepsy, Gout, and that Species os Leprosy call'd *Alphus.*The Brain is also taken notice *of among* the Remedies sor an  
Epilepsy. The Fat and Blood are said to render the Hair black.  
The Dung, suspended about the N ecks os Children, is reported  
Io ease their Coughs, and procure them an easy Dentition.  
*Dale* from *Schroder.*

CORY CUS, κόρυκος. A sort of Ball among the Antients,  
probably made os Leather, and stuffed with the Acini or Grains  
os the Ftg, or Bran, or Meal, sor weak Persons, but with Sand  
for those who were strong and robust, as *Oribasius* informs us  
from *Antillus.* The Size os this Ball is not determin’d, but  
probably it was pretty large : It was, however, more or less so,  
according to the Age and Strength os the Person whom it was  
design'd sor. This was suspended from the Ceiling, in such a  
manner aS to reach as sar as the Navel os the Person who was to  
use.it, who took it inheth Hands, and, pushing it from him,  
receded as it return'd. Then throwing it from him, in its Re-  
turn he either caught it in his Hands, or suffered it to meet his  
Body. This Exercise was call’d *Corycomachia,* ναρυκβμαχιη,  
and was recommended for extenuating too gross Bodies.

CORYDALUS, κορυδαλός. The Lark. See **ALAUDA.**

CORYLUS. See **AVELLANA.**

CORYMBIA, CORYMBAS, or CORYMBE. The  
Ivy-tree. *Blcmcard.*